Arm® Architecture Registers

Armv9, for Armv9-A architecture profile

arm

DDI 0601 (ID032921)

Arm® Architecture Registers
Armv9, for Armv9-A architecture profile

Release Information

For information on the change history and known issues for this release, see the Release notes in the System Register XML for Armv9 (2021-03)

Proprietary Notice

LES-PRE-20349 version 21.0

Confidentiality Status

Product Status

This release covers multiple versions of the architecture. The content relating to different versions is given different quality ratings.

The information related to feature FEAT_RME is at Alpha quality. Alpha quality means that most major features of the specification are described in the manual, some features and details might be missing.

The information for the remaining features is at Beta quality. Beta quality means that all major features of the specification are described, some details might be missing

Web Address

`http://www.arm.com`

Progressive Terminology Commitment

Arm values inclusive communities. Arm recognizes that we and our industry have used terms that can be offensive. Arm strives to lead the industry and create change.

Previous issues of this document included terms that can be offensive. We have replaced these terms.

If you find offensive terms in this document, please contact terms@arm.com.

AArch64 System Registers

ACCDATA_EL1: Accelerator Data

ACTLR_EL1: Auxiliary Control Register (EL1)

ACTLR_EL2: Auxiliary Control Register (EL2)

ACTLR_EL3: Auxiliary Control Register (EL3)

AFSR0_EL1: Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0 (EL1)

AFSR0_EL2: Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0 (EL2)

AFSR0_EL3: Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0 (EL3)

AFSR1_EL1: Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1 (EL1)

AFSR1_EL2: Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1 (EL2)

AFSR1_EL3: Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1 (EL3)

AIDR_EL1: Auxiliary ID Register

AMAIR_EL1: Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL1)

AMAIR_EL2: Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL2)

AMAIR_EL3: Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL3)

AMCFGR_EL0: Activity Monitors Configuration Register

AMCG1IDR_EL0: Activity Monitors Counter Group 1 Identification Register

AMCGCR_EL0: Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register

AMCNTENCLR0_EL0: Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0

AMCNTENCLR1_EL0: Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1

AMCNTENSET0_EL0: Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 0

AMCNTENSET1_EL0: Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1

AMCR_EL0: Activity Monitors Control Register

AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0: Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 0

AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0: Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1

AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2: Activity Monitors Event Counter Virtual Offset Registers 0

AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2: Activity Monitors Event Counter Virtual Offset Registers 1

AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0: Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 0

AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0: Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1

AMUSERENR_EL0: Activity Monitors User Enable Register

APDAKeyHi_EL1: Pointer Authentication Key A for Data (bits[127:64])

APDAKeyLo_EL1: Pointer Authentication Key A for Data (bits[63:0])

APDBKeyHi_EL1: Pointer Authentication Key B for Data (bits[127:64])

APDBKeyLo_EL1: Pointer Authentication Key B for Data (bits[63:0])

APGAKeyHi_EL1: Pointer Authentication Key A for Code (bits[127:64])

APGAKeyLo_EL1: Pointer Authentication Key A for Code (bits[63:0])

APIAKeyHi_EL1: Pointer Authentication Key A for Instruction (bits[127:64])

APIAKeyLo_EL1: Pointer Authentication Key A for Instruction (bits[63:0])

APIBKeyHi_EL1: Pointer Authentication Key B for Instruction (bits[127:64])

APIBKeyLo_EL1: Pointer Authentication Key B for Instruction (bits[63:0])

BRBCR_EL1: Branch Record Buffer Control Register (EL1)

BRBCR_EL2: Branch Record Buffer Control Register (EL2)

BRBFCR_EL1: Branch Record Buffer Function Control Register

BRBIDR0_EL1: Branch Record Buffer ID0 Register

BRBINF<n>_EL1: Branch Record Buffer Information Register <n>

BRBINFINJ_EL1: Branch Record Buffer Information Injection Register

BRBSRC<n>_EL1: Branch Record Buffer Source Address Register <n>

BRBSRCINJ_EL1: Branch Record Buffer Source Address Injection Register

BRBTGT<n>_EL1: Branch Record Buffer Target Address Register <n>

BRBTGTINJ_EL1: Branch Record Buffer Target Address Injection Register

BRBTS_EL1: Branch Record Buffer Timestamp Register

CCSIDR2_EL1: Current Cache Size ID Register 2

CCSIDR_EL1: Current Cache Size ID Register

CLIDR_EL1: Cache Level ID Register

CNTFRQ_EL0: Counter-timer Frequency register

CNTHCTL_EL2: Counter-timer Hypervisor Control register

CNTHPS_CTL_EL2: Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer Control register (EL2)

CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2: Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer CompareValue register (EL2)

CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2: Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer TimerValue register (EL2)

CNTHP_CTL_EL2: Counter-timer Hypervisor Physical Timer Control register

CNTHP_CVAL_EL2: Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register (EL2)

CNTHP_TVAL_EL2: Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue register (EL2)

CNTHVS_CTL_EL2: Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer Control register (EL2)

CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2: Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer CompareValue register (EL2)

CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2: Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer TimerValue register (EL2)

CNTHV_CTL_EL2: Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register (EL2)

CNTHV_CVAL_EL2: Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register (EL2)

CNTHV_TVAL_EL2: Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue Register (EL2)

CNTKCTL_EL1: Counter-timer Kernel Control register

CNTPCTSS_EL0: Counter-timer Self-Synchronized Physical Count register

CNTPCT_EL0: Counter-timer Physical Count register

CNTPOFF_EL2: Counter-timer Physical Offset register

CNTPS_CTL_EL1: Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer Control register

CNTPS_CVAL_EL1: Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer CompareValue register

CNTPS_TVAL_EL1: Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer TimerValue register

CNTP_CTL_EL0: Counter-timer Physical Timer Control register

CNTP_CVAL_EL0: Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register

CNTP_TVAL_EL0: Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue register

CNTVCTSS_EL0: Counter-timer Self-Synchronized Virtual Count register

CNTVCT_EL0: Counter-timer Virtual Count register

CNTVOFF_EL2: Counter-timer Virtual Offset register

CNTV_CTL_EL0: Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register

CNTV_CVAL_EL0: Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register

CNTV_TVAL_EL0: Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register

CONTEXTIDR_EL1: Context ID Register (EL1)

CONTEXTIDR_EL2: Context ID Register (EL2)

CPACR_EL1: Architectural Feature Access Control Register

CPTR_EL2: Architectural Feature Trap Register (EL2)

CPTR_EL3: Architectural Feature Trap Register (EL3)

CSSELR_EL1: Cache Size Selection Register

CTR_EL0: Cache Type Register

CurrentEL: Current Exception Level

DACR32_EL2: Domain Access Control Register

DAIF: Interrupt Mask Bits

DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1: Debug Authentication Status register

DBGBCR<n>_EL1: Debug Breakpoint Control Registers

DBGBVR<n>_EL1: Debug Breakpoint Value Registers

DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1: Debug CLAIM Tag Clear register

DBGCLAIMSET_EL1: Debug CLAIM Tag Set register

DBGDTRRX_EL0: Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive

DBGDTRTX_EL0: Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit

DBGDTR_EL0: Debug Data Transfer Register, half-duplex

DBGPRCR_EL1: Debug Power Control Register

DBGVCR32_EL2: Debug Vector Catch Register

DBGWCR<n>_EL1: Debug Watchpoint Control Registers

DBGWVR<n>_EL1: Debug Watchpoint Value Registers

DCZID_EL0: Data Cache Zero ID register

DISR_EL1: Deferred Interrupt Status Register

DIT: Data Independent Timing

DLR_EL0: Debug Link Register

DSPSR_EL0: Debug Saved Program Status Register

ELR_EL1: Exception Link Register (EL1)

ELR_EL2: Exception Link Register (EL2)

ELR_EL3: Exception Link Register (EL3)

ERRIDR_EL1: Error Record ID Register

ERRSELR_EL1: Error Record Select Register

ERXADDR_EL1: Selected Error Record Address Register

ERXCTLR_EL1: Selected Error Record Control Register

ERXFR_EL1: Selected Error Record Feature Register

ERXMISC0_EL1: Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0

ERXMISC1_EL1: Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1

ERXMISC2_EL1: Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 2

ERXMISC3_EL1: Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 3

ERXPFGCDN_EL1: Selected Pseudo-fault Generation Countdown register

ERXPFGCTL_EL1: Selected Pseudo-fault Generation Control register

ERXPFGF_EL1: Selected Pseudo-fault Generation Feature register

ERXSTATUS_EL1: Selected Error Record Primary Status Register

ESR_EL1: Exception Syndrome Register (EL1)

ESR_EL2: Exception Syndrome Register (EL2)

ESR_EL3: Exception Syndrome Register (EL3)

FAR_EL1: Fault Address Register (EL1)

FAR_EL2: Fault Address Register (EL2)

FAR_EL3: Fault Address Register (EL3)

FPCR: Floating-point Control Register

FPEXC32_EL2: Floating-Point Exception Control register

FPSR: Floating-point Status Register

GCR_EL1: Tag Control Register.

GMID_EL1: Multiple tag transfer ID register

GPCCR_EL3: Granule Protection Check Control Register (EL3)

GPTBR_EL3: Granule Protection Table Base Register

HACR_EL2: Hypervisor Auxiliary Control Register

HAFGRTR_EL2: Hypervisor Activity Monitors Fine-Grained Read Trap Register

HCRX_EL2: Extended Hypervisor Configuration Register

HCR_EL2: Hypervisor Configuration Register

HDFGRTR_EL2: Hypervisor Debug Fine-Grained Read Trap Register

HDFGWTR_EL2: Hypervisor Debug Fine-Grained Write Trap Register

HFGITR_EL2: Hypervisor Fine-Grained Instruction Trap Register

HFGRTR_EL2: Hypervisor Fine-Grained Read Trap Register

HFGWTR_EL2: Hypervisor Fine-Grained Write Trap Register

HPFAR_EL2: Hypervisor IPA Fault Address Register

HSTR_EL2: Hypervisor System Trap Register

ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1: Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 0 Registers

ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1: Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 1 Registers

ICC_ASGI1R_EL1: Interrupt Controller Alias Software Generated Interrupt Group 1 Register

ICC_BPR0_EL1: Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 0

ICC_BPR1_EL1: Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 1

ICC_CTLR_EL1: Interrupt Controller Control Register (EL1)

ICC_CTLR_EL3: Interrupt Controller Control Register (EL3)

ICC_DIR_EL1: Interrupt Controller Deactivate Interrupt Register

ICC_EOIR0_EL1: Interrupt Controller End Of Interrupt Register 0

ICC_EOIR1_EL1: Interrupt Controller End Of Interrupt Register 1

ICC_HPPIR0_EL1: Interrupt Controller Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 0

ICC_HPPIR1_EL1: Interrupt Controller Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 1

ICC_IAR0_EL1: Interrupt Controller Interrupt Acknowledge Register 0

ICC_IAR1_EL1: Interrupt Controller Interrupt Acknowledge Register 1

ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1: Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 0 Enable register

ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1: Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 1 Enable register

ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3: Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 1 Enable register (EL3)

ICC_PMR_EL1: Interrupt Controller Interrupt Priority Mask Register

ICC_RPR_EL1: Interrupt Controller Running Priority Register

ICC_SGI0R_EL1: Interrupt Controller Software Generated Interrupt Group 0 Register

ICC_SGI1R_EL1: Interrupt Controller Software Generated Interrupt Group 1 Register

ICC_SRE_EL1: Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register (EL1)

ICC_SRE_EL2: Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register (EL2)

ICC_SRE_EL3: Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register (EL3)

ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2: Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 0 Registers

ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2: Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 1 Registers

ICH_EISR_EL2: Interrupt Controller End of Interrupt Status Register

ICH_ELRSR_EL2: Interrupt Controller Empty List Register Status Register

ICH_HCR_EL2: Interrupt Controller Hyp Control Register

ICH_LR<n>_EL2: Interrupt Controller List Registers

ICH_MISR_EL2: Interrupt Controller Maintenance Interrupt State Register

ICH_VMCR_EL2: Interrupt Controller Virtual Machine Control Register

ICH_VTR_EL2: Interrupt Controller VGIC Type Register

ICV_AP0R<n>_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 0 Registers

ICV_AP1R<n>_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 1 Registers

ICV_BPR0_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 0

ICV_BPR1_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 1

ICV_CTLR_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Control Register

ICV_DIR_EL1: Interrupt Controller Deactivate Virtual Interrupt Register

ICV_EOIR0_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual End Of Interrupt Register 0

ICV_EOIR1_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual End Of Interrupt Register 1

ICV_HPPIR0_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 0

ICV_HPPIR1_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 1

ICV_IAR0_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register 0

ICV_IAR1_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register 1

ICV_IGRPEN0_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Group 0 Enable register

ICV_IGRPEN1_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Group 1 Enable register

ICV_PMR_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Priority Mask Register

ICV_RPR_EL1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Running Priority Register

ID_AA64AFR0_EL1: AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 0

ID_AA64AFR1_EL1: AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 1

ID_AA64DFR0_EL1: AArch64 Debug Feature Register 0

ID_AA64DFR1_EL1: AArch64 Debug Feature Register 1

ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1: AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0

ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1: AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1

ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1: AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2

ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1: AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 0

ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1: AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 1

ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1: AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 2

ID_AA64PFR0_EL1: AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0

ID_AA64PFR1_EL1: AArch64 Processor Feature Register 1

ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1: SVE Feature ID register 0

ID_AFR0_EL1: AArch32 Auxiliary Feature Register 0

ID_DFR0_EL1: AArch32 Debug Feature Register 0

ID_DFR1_EL1: Debug Feature Register 1

ID_ISAR0_EL1: AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0

ID_ISAR1_EL1: AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1

ID_ISAR2_EL1: AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2

ID_ISAR3_EL1: AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3

ID_ISAR4_EL1: AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4

ID_ISAR5_EL1: AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5

ID_ISAR6_EL1: AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6

ID_MMFR0_EL1: AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0

ID_MMFR1_EL1: AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1

ID_MMFR2_EL1: AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2

ID_MMFR3_EL1: AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3

ID_MMFR4_EL1: AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4

ID_MMFR5_EL1: AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 5

ID_PFR0_EL1: AArch32 Processor Feature Register 0

ID_PFR1_EL1: AArch32 Processor Feature Register 1

ID_PFR2_EL1: AArch32 Processor Feature Register 2

IFSR32_EL2: Instruction Fault Status Register (EL2)

ISR_EL1: Interrupt Status Register

LORC_EL1: LORegion Control (EL1)

LOREA_EL1: LORegion End Address (EL1)

LORID_EL1: LORegionID (EL1)

LORN_EL1: LORegion Number (EL1)

LORSA_EL1: LORegion Start Address (EL1)

MAIR_EL1: Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL1)

MAIR_EL2: Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL2)

MAIR_EL3: Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL3)

MDCCINT_EL1: Monitor DCC Interrupt Enable Register

MDCCSR_EL0: Monitor DCC Status Register

MDCR_EL2: Monitor Debug Configuration Register (EL2)

MDCR_EL3: Monitor Debug Configuration Register (EL3)

MDRAR_EL1: Monitor Debug ROM Address Register

MDSCR_EL1: Monitor Debug System Control Register

MFAR_EL3: PA Fault Address Register

MIDR_EL1: Main ID Register

MPAM0_EL1: MPAM0 Register (EL1)

MPAM1_EL1: MPAM1 Register (EL1)

MPAM2_EL2: MPAM2 Register (EL2)

MPAM3_EL3: MPAM3 Register (EL3)

MPAMHCR_EL2: MPAM Hypervisor Control Register (EL2)

MPAMIDR_EL1: MPAM ID Register (EL1)

MPAMVPM0_EL2: MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 0

MPAMVPM1_EL2: MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 1

MPAMVPM2_EL2: MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 2

MPAMVPM3_EL2: MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 3

MPAMVPM4_EL2: MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 4

MPAMVPM5_EL2: MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 5

MPAMVPM6_EL2: MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 6

MPAMVPM7_EL2: MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 7

MPAMVPMV_EL2: MPAM Virtual Partition Mapping Valid Register

MPIDR_EL1: Multiprocessor Affinity Register

MVFR0_EL1: AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 0

MVFR1_EL1: AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 1

MVFR2_EL1: AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 2

NZCV: Condition Flags

OSDLR_EL1: OS Double Lock Register

OSDTRRX_EL1: OS Lock Data Transfer Register, Receive

OSDTRTX_EL1: OS Lock Data Transfer Register, Transmit

OSECCR_EL1: OS Lock Exception Catch Control Register

OSLAR_EL1: OS Lock Access Register

OSLSR_EL1: OS Lock Status Register

PAN: Privileged Access Never

PAR_EL1: Physical Address Register

PMBIDR_EL1: Profiling Buffer ID Register

PMBLIMITR_EL1: Profiling Buffer Limit Address Register

PMBPTR_EL1: Profiling Buffer Write Pointer Register

PMBSR_EL1: Profiling Buffer Status/syndrome Register

PMCCFILTR_EL0: Performance Monitors Cycle Count Filter Register

PMCCNTR_EL0: Performance Monitors Cycle Count Register

PMCEID0_EL0: Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 0

PMCEID1_EL0: Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 1

PMCNTENCLR_EL0: Performance Monitors Count Enable Clear register

PMCNTENSET_EL0: Performance Monitors Count Enable Set register

PMCR_EL0: Performance Monitors Control Register

PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0: Performance Monitors Event Count Registers

PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0: Performance Monitors Event Type Registers

PMINTENCLR_EL1: Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Clear register

PMINTENSET_EL1: Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Set register

PMMIR_EL1: Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register

PMOVSCLR_EL0: Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Clear Register

PMOVSSET_EL0: Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Set register

PMSCR_EL1: Statistical Profiling Control Register (EL1)

PMSCR_EL2: Statistical Profiling Control Register (EL2)

PMSELR_EL0: Performance Monitors Event Counter Selection Register

PMSEVFR_EL1: Sampling Event Filter Register

PMSFCR_EL1: Sampling Filter Control Register

PMSICR_EL1: Sampling Interval Counter Register

PMSIDR_EL1: Sampling Profiling ID Register

PMSIRR_EL1: Sampling Interval Reload Register

PMSLATFR_EL1: Sampling Latency Filter Register

PMSNEVFR_EL1: Sampling Inverted Event Filter Register

PMSWINC_EL0: Performance Monitors Software Increment register

PMUSERENR_EL0: Performance Monitors User Enable Register

PMXEVCNTR_EL0: Performance Monitors Selected Event Count Register

PMXEVTYPER_EL0: Performance Monitors Selected Event Type Register

REVIDR_EL1: Revision ID Register

RGSR_EL1: Random Allocation Tag Seed Register.

RMR_EL1: Reset Management Register (EL1)

RMR_EL2: Reset Management Register (EL2)

RMR_EL3: Reset Management Register (EL3)

RNDR: Random Number

RNDRRS: Reseeded Random Number

RVBAR_EL1: Reset Vector Base Address Register (if EL2 and EL3 not implemented)

RVBAR_EL2: Reset Vector Base Address Register (if EL3 not implemented)

RVBAR_EL3: Reset Vector Base Address Register (if EL3 implemented)

S3_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>: IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED registers

SCR_EL3: Secure Configuration Register

SCTLR_EL1: System Control Register (EL1)

SCTLR_EL2: System Control Register (EL2)

SCTLR_EL3: System Control Register (EL3)

SCXTNUM_EL0: EL0 Read/Write Software Context Number

SCXTNUM_EL1: EL1 Read/Write Software Context Number

SCXTNUM_EL2: EL2 Read/Write Software Context Number

SCXTNUM_EL3: EL3 Read/Write Software Context Number

SDER32_EL2: AArch32 Secure Debug Enable Register

SDER32_EL3: AArch32 Secure Debug Enable Register

SPSel: Stack Pointer Select

SPSR_abt: Saved Program Status Register (Abort mode)

SPSR_EL1: Saved Program Status Register (EL1)

SPSR_EL2: Saved Program Status Register (EL2)

SPSR_EL3: Saved Program Status Register (EL3)

SPSR_fiq: Saved Program Status Register (FIQ mode)

SPSR_irq: Saved Program Status Register (IRQ mode)

SPSR_und: Saved Program Status Register (Undefined mode)

SP_EL0: Stack Pointer (EL0)

SP_EL1: Stack Pointer (EL1)

SP_EL2: Stack Pointer (EL2)

SP_EL3: Stack Pointer (EL3)

SSBS: Speculative Store Bypass Safe

TCO: Tag Check Override

TCR_EL1: Translation Control Register (EL1)

TCR_EL2: Translation Control Register (EL2)

TCR_EL3: Translation Control Register (EL3)

TFSRE0_EL1: Tag Fault Status Register (EL0).

TFSR_EL1: Tag Fault Status Register (EL1)

TFSR_EL2: Tag Fault Status Register (EL2)

TFSR_EL3: Tag Fault Status Register (EL3)

TPIDRRO_EL0: EL0 Read-Only Software Thread ID Register

TPIDR_EL0: EL0 Read/Write Software Thread ID Register

TPIDR_EL1: EL1 Software Thread ID Register

TPIDR_EL2: EL2 Software Thread ID Register

TPIDR_EL3: EL3 Software Thread ID Register

TRBBASER_EL1: Trace Buffer Base Address Register

TRBIDR_EL1: Trace Buffer ID Register

TRBLIMITR_EL1: Trace Buffer Limit Address Register

TRBMAR_EL1: Trace Buffer Memory Attribute Register

TRBPTR_EL1: Trace Buffer Write Pointer Register

TRBSR_EL1: Trace Buffer Status/syndrome Register

TRBTRG_EL1: Trace Buffer Trigger Counter Register

TRCACATR<n>: Address Comparator Access Type Register <n>

TRCACVR<n>: Address Comparator Value Register <n>

TRCAUTHSTATUS: Authentication Status Register

TRCAUXCTLR: Auxiliary Control Register

TRCBBCTLR: Branch Broadcast Control Register

TRCCCCTLR: Cycle Count Control Register

TRCCIDCCTLR0: Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 0

TRCCIDCCTLR1: Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 1

TRCCIDCVR<n>: Context Identifier Comparator Value Registers <n>

TRCCLAIMCLR: Claim Tag Clear Register

TRCCLAIMSET: Claim Tag Set Register

TRCCNTCTLR<n>: Counter Control Register <n>

TRCCNTRLDVR<n>: Counter Reload Value Register <n>

TRCCNTVR<n>: Counter Value Register <n>

TRCCONFIGR: Trace Configuration Register

TRCDEVARCH: Device Architecture Register

TRCDEVID: Device Configuration Register

TRCEVENTCTL0R: Event Control 0 Register

TRCEVENTCTL1R: Event Control 1 Register

TRCEXTINSELR<n>: External Input Select Register <n>

TRCIDR0: ID Register 0

TRCIDR1: ID Register 1

TRCIDR10: ID Register 10

TRCIDR11: ID Register 11

TRCIDR12: ID Register 12

TRCIDR13: ID Register 13

TRCIDR2: ID Register 2

TRCIDR3: ID Register 3

TRCIDR4: ID Register 4

TRCIDR5: ID Register 5

TRCIDR6: ID Register 6

TRCIDR7: ID Register 7

TRCIDR8: ID Register 8

TRCIDR9: ID Register 9

TRCIMSPEC0: IMP DEF Register 0

TRCIMSPEC<n>: IMP DEF Register <n>

TRCOSLSR: Trace OS Lock Status Register

TRCPRGCTLR: Programming Control Register

TRCQCTLR: Q Element Control Register

TRCRSCTLR<n>: Resource Selection Control Register <n>

TRCRSR: Resources Status Register

TRCSEQEVR<n>: Sequencer State Transition Control Register <n>

TRCSEQRSTEVR: Sequencer Reset Control Register

TRCSEQSTR: Sequencer State Register

TRCSSCCR<n>: Single-shot Comparator Control Register <n>

TRCSSCSR<n>: Single-shot Comparator Control Status Register <n>

TRCSSPCICR<n>: Single-shot Processing Element Comparator Input Control Register <n>

TRCSTALLCTLR: Stall Control Register

TRCSTATR: Trace Status Register

TRCSYNCPR: Synchronization Period Register

TRCTRACEIDR: Trace ID Register

TRCTSCTLR: Timestamp Control Register

TRCVICTLR: ViewInst Main Control Register

TRCVIIECTLR: ViewInst Include/Exclude Control Register

TRCVIPCSSCTLR: ViewInst Start/Stop PE Comparator Control Register

TRCVISSCTLR: ViewInst Start/Stop Control Register

TRCVMIDCCTLR0: Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 0

TRCVMIDCCTLR1: Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 1

TRCVMIDCVR<n>: Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Value Register <n>

TRFCR_EL1: Trace Filter Control Register (EL1)

TRFCR_EL2: Trace Filter Control Register (EL2)

TTBR0_EL1: Translation Table Base Register 0 (EL1)

TTBR0_EL2: Translation Table Base Register 0 (EL2)

TTBR0_EL3: Translation Table Base Register 0 (EL3)

TTBR1_EL1: Translation Table Base Register 1 (EL1)

TTBR1_EL2: Translation Table Base Register 1 (EL2)

UAO: User Access Override

VBAR_EL1: Vector Base Address Register (EL1)

VBAR_EL2: Vector Base Address Register (EL2)

VBAR_EL3: Vector Base Address Register (EL3)

VDISR_EL2: Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register

VMPIDR_EL2: Virtualization Multiprocessor ID Register

VNCR_EL2: Virtual Nested Control Register

VPIDR_EL2: Virtualization Processor ID Register

VSESR_EL2: Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register

VSTCR_EL2: Virtualization Secure Translation Control Register

VSTTBR_EL2: Virtualization Secure Translation Table Base Register

VTCR_EL2: Virtualization Translation Control Register

VTTBR_EL2: Virtualization Translation Table Base Register

ZCR_EL1: SVE Control Register (EL1)

ZCR_EL2: SVE Control Register (EL2)

ZCR_EL3: SVE Control Register (EL3)

30/03/2021 20:52

AArch64 System Instructions

AT S12E0R: Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL0 Read

AT S12E0W: Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL0 Write

AT S12E1R: Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL1 Read

AT S12E1W: Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL1 Write

AT S1E0R: Address Translate Stage 1 EL0 Read

AT S1E0W: Address Translate Stage 1 EL0 Write

AT S1E1R: Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Read

AT S1E1RP: Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Read PAN

AT S1E1W: Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Write

AT S1E1WP: Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Write PAN

AT S1E2R: Address Translate Stage 1 EL2 Read

AT S1E2W: Address Translate Stage 1 EL2 Write

AT S1E3R: Address Translate Stage 1 EL3 Read

AT S1E3W: Address Translate Stage 1 EL3 Write

BRB IALL: Invalidate the Branch Record Buffer

BRB INJ: Branch Record Injection into the Branch Record Buffer

CFP RCTX: Control Flow Prediction Restriction by Context

CPP RCTX: Cache Prefetch Prediction Restriction by Context

DC CGDSW: Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by Set/Way

DC CGDVAC: Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoC

DC CGDVADP: Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoDP

DC CGDVAP: Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoP

DC CGSW: Clean of Allocation Tags by Set/Way

DC CGVAC: Clean of Allocation Tags by VA to PoC

DC CGVADP: Clean of Allocation Tags by VA to PoDP

DC CGVAP: Clean of Allocation Tags by VA to PoP

DC CIGDPAPA: Clean and Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by PA to PoPA

DC CIGDSW: Clean and Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by Set/Way

DC CIGDVAC: Clean and Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoC

DC CIGSW: Clean and Invalidate of Allocation Tags by Set/Way

DC CIGVAC: Clean and Invalidate of Allocation Tags by VA to PoC

DC CIPAPA: Data or unified Cache line Clean and Invalidate by PA to PoPA

DC CISW: Data or unified Cache line Clean and Invalidate by Set/Way

DC CIVAC: Data or unified Cache line Clean and Invalidate by VA to PoC

DC CSW: Data or unified Cache line Clean by Set/Way

DC CVAC: Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoC

DC CVADP: Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoDP

DC CVAP: Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoP

DC CVAU: Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoU

DC GVA: Data Cache set Allocation Tag by VA

DC GZVA: Data Cache set Allocation Tags and Zero by VA

DC IGDSW: Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by Set/Way

DC IGDVAC: Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoC

DC IGSW: Invalidate of Allocation Tags by Set/Way

DC IGVAC: Invalidate of Allocation Tags by VA to PoC

DC ISW: Data or unified Cache line Invalidate by Set/Way

DC IVAC: Data or unified Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoC

DC ZVA: Data Cache Zero by VA

DVP RCTX: Data Value Prediction Restriction by Context

IC IALLU: Instruction Cache Invalidate All to PoU

IC IALLUIS: Instruction Cache Invalidate All to PoU, Inner Shareable

IC IVAU: Instruction Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoU

SYS S1_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>, SYSL S1_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>: IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED maintenance instructions

TLBI ALLE1, TLBI ALLE1NXS: TLB Invalidate All, EL1

TLBI ALLE1IS, TLBI ALLE1ISNXS: TLB Invalidate All, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI ALLE1OS, TLBI ALLE1OSNXS: TLB Invalidate All, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI ALLE2, TLBI ALLE2NXS: TLB Invalidate All, EL2

TLBI ALLE2IS, TLBI ALLE2ISNXS: TLB Invalidate All, EL2, Inner Shareable

TLBI ALLE2OS, TLBI ALLE2OSNXS: TLB Invalidate All, EL2, Outer Shareable

TLBI ALLE3, TLBI ALLE3NXS: TLB Invalidate All, EL3

TLBI ALLE3IS, TLBI ALLE3ISNXS: TLB Invalidate All, EL3, Inner Shareable

TLBI ALLE3OS, TLBI ALLE3OSNXS: TLB Invalidate All, EL3, Outer Shareable

TLBI ASIDE1, TLBI ASIDE1NXS: TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1

TLBI ASIDE1IS, TLBI ASIDE1ISNXS: TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI ASIDE1OS, TLBI ASIDE1OSNXS: TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI IPAS2E1, TLBI IPAS2E1NXS: TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1

TLBI IPAS2E1IS, TLBI IPAS2E1ISNXS: TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI IPAS2E1OS, TLBI IPAS2E1OSNXS: TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI IPAS2LE1, TLBI IPAS2LE1NXS: TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1

TLBI IPAS2LE1IS, TLBI IPAS2LE1ISNXS: TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI IPAS2LE1OS, TLBI IPAS2LE1OSNXS: TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI PAALL: TLB Invalidate GPT Information by PA, All Entries, Local

TLBI PAALLOS: TLB Invalidate GPT Information by PA, All Entries, Outer Shareable

TLBI RIPAS2E1, TLBI RIPAS2E1NXS: TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1

TLBI RIPAS2E1IS, TLBI RIPAS2E1ISNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI RIPAS2E1OS, TLBI RIPAS2E1OSNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI RIPAS2LE1, TLBI RIPAS2LE1NXS: TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1

TLBI RIPAS2LE1IS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1ISNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI RIPAS2LE1OS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1OSNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI RPALOS: TLB Range Invalidate GPT Information by PA, Last level, Outer Shareable

TLBI RPAOS: TLB Range Invalidate GPT Information by PA, Outer Shareable

TLBI RVAAE1, TLBI RVAAE1NXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1

TLBI RVAAE1IS, TLBI RVAAE1ISNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI RVAAE1OS, TLBI RVAAE1OSNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI RVAALE1, TLBI RVAALE1NXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level, EL1

TLBI RVAALE1IS, TLBI RVAALE1ISNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI RVAALE1OS, TLBI RVAALE1OSNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI RVAE1, TLBI RVAE1NXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1

TLBI RVAE1IS, TLBI RVAE1ISNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI RVAE1OS, TLBI RVAE1OSNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI RVAE2, TLBI RVAE2NXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2

TLBI RVAE2IS, TLBI RVAE2ISNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2, Inner Shareable

TLBI RVAE2OS, TLBI RVAE2OSNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2, Outer Shareable

TLBI RVAE3, TLBI RVAE3NXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3

TLBI RVAE3IS, TLBI RVAE3ISNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3, Inner Shareable

TLBI RVAE3OS, TLBI RVAE3OSNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3, Outer Shareable

TLBI RVALE1, TLBI RVALE1NXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1

TLBI RVALE1IS, TLBI RVALE1ISNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI RVALE1OS, TLBI RVALE1OSNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI RVALE2, TLBI RVALE2NXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2

TLBI RVALE2IS, TLBI RVALE2ISNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Inner Shareable

TLBI RVALE2OS, TLBI RVALE2OSNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Outer Shareable

TLBI RVALE3, TLBI RVALE3NXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3

TLBI RVALE3IS, TLBI RVALE3ISNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Inner Shareable

TLBI RVALE3OS, TLBI RVALE3OSNXS: TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Outer Shareable

TLBI VAAE1, TLBI VAAE1NXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1

TLBI VAAE1IS, TLBI VAAE1ISNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI VAAE1OS, TLBI VAAE1OSNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI VAALE1, TLBI VAALE1NXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level, EL1

TLBI VAALE1IS, TLBI VAALE1ISNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI VAALE1OS, TLBI VAALE1OSNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI VAE1, TLBI VAE1NXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1

TLBI VAE1IS, TLBI VAE1ISNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI VAE1OS, TLBI VAE1OSNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI VAE2, TLBI VAE2NXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2

TLBI VAE2IS, TLBI VAE2ISNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2, Inner Shareable

TLBI VAE2OS, TLBI VAE2OSNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2, Outer Shareable

TLBI VAE3, TLBI VAE3NXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3

TLBI VAE3IS, TLBI VAE3ISNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3, Inner Shareable

TLBI VAE3OS, TLBI VAE3OSNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3, Outer Shareable

TLBI VALE1, TLBI VALE1NXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1

TLBI VALE1IS, TLBI VALE1ISNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI VALE1OS, TLBI VALE1OSNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI VALE2, TLBI VALE2NXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2

TLBI VALE2IS, TLBI VALE2ISNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Inner Shareable

TLBI VALE2OS, TLBI VALE2OSNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Outer Shareable

TLBI VALE3, TLBI VALE3NXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3

TLBI VALE3IS, TLBI VALE3ISNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Inner Shareable

TLBI VALE3OS, TLBI VALE3OSNXS: TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Outer Shareable

TLBI VMALLE1, TLBI VMALLE1NXS: TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1

TLBI VMALLE1IS, TLBI VMALLE1ISNXS: TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI VMALLE1OS, TLBI VMALLE1OSNXS: TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1, Outer Shareable

TLBI VMALLS12E1, TLBI VMALLS12E1NXS: TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1

TLBI VMALLS12E1IS, TLBI VMALLS12E1ISNXS: TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1, Inner Shareable

TLBI VMALLS12E1OS, TLBI VMALLS12E1OSNXS: TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1, Outer Shareable

ACCDATA_EL1, Accelerator Data

The ACCDATA_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the lower 32 bits of the data that is stored by an ST64BV0, Single-copy atomic 64-byte EL0 store instruction.

Configuration

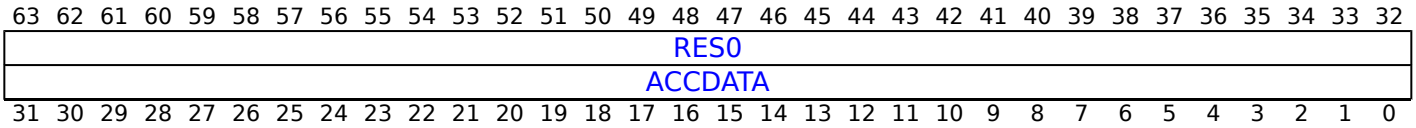
This register is present only when FEAT_LS64_ACCDATA is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ACCDATA_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ACCDATA_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ACCDATA_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

ACCDATA, bits [31:0]

Accelerator Data field. Holds bits[31:0] of the data that is stored by an ST64BV0 instruction.

Accessing the ACCDATA_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ACCDATA_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ADEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.nACCDATA_EL1 == '0'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ADEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ACCDATA_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ADEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ADEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ACCDATA_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ACCDATA_EL1;
```

MSR ACCDATA_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ADEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.nACCDATA_EL1 == '0'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ADEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ACCDATA_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ADEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ADEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ACCDATA_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ACCDATA_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ACTLR_EL1, Auxiliary Control Register (EL1)

The ACTLR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED configuration and control options for execution at EL1 and EL0.

Note

Arm recommends the contents of this register have no effect on the PE when HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, and instead the configuration and control fields are provided by the ACTLR_EL2 register. This avoids the need for software to manage the contents of these register when switching between a Guest OS and a Host OS.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ACTLR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ACTLR[31:0].

AArch64 System register ACTLR_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ACTLR2[31:0].

Attributes

ACTLR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ACTLR_EL1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ACTLR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ACTLR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TACR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        return NVMem[0x118];
    else
        return ACTLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ACTLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ACTLR_EL1;
```

```
MSR ACTLR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TACR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        NVMem[0x118] = X[t];
    else
        ACTLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ACTLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ACTLR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ACTLR_EL2, Auxiliary Control Register (EL2)

The ACTLR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED configuration and control options for EL2.

Note

Arm recommends the contents of this register are updated to apply to EL0 when HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, gaining configuration and control fields from the ACTLR_EL1. This avoids the need for software to manage the contents of these register when switching between a Guest OS and a Host OS.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ACTLR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HACTLR[31:0].

AArch64 System register ACTLR_EL2 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HACTLR2[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

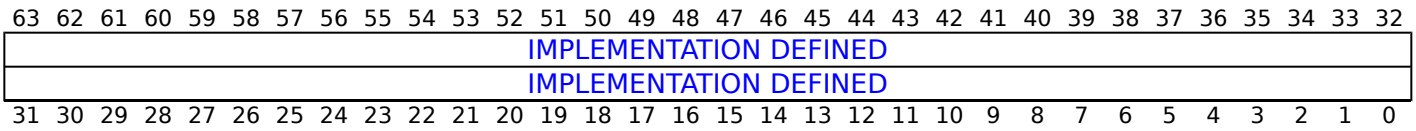
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

ACTLR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ACTLR_EL2 bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ACTLR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ACTLR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ACTLR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ACTLR_EL2;
```

```
MSR ACTLR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ACTLR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ACTLR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ACTLR_EL3, Auxiliary Control Register (EL3)

The ACTLR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED configuration and control options for EL3.

Configuration

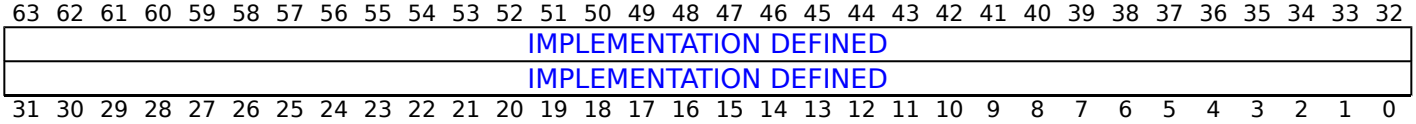
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ACTLR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ACTLR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ACTLR_EL3 bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ACTLR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ACTLR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ACTLR_EL3;
```

```
MSR ACTLR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ACTLR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AFSR0_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0 (EL1)

The AFSR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault status information for exceptions taken to EL1.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AFSR0_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ADFSR[31:0].

Attributes

AFSR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AFSR0_EL1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AFSR0_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic AFSR0_EL1 or AFSR0_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AFSR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.AFSR0_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x128];
    else
        return AFSR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return AFSR0_EL2;
    else
        return AFSR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AFSR0_EL1;
```

MSR AFSR0_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.AFSR0_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x128] = X[t];
    else
        AFSR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AFSR0_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        AFSR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AFSR0_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, AFSR0_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0101	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x128];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return AFSR0_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return AFSR0_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

```
MSR AFSR0_EL12, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0101	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x128] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AFSR0_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AFSR0_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AFSR0_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0 (EL2)

The AFSR0_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault status information for exceptions taken to EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AFSR0_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HADFSR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

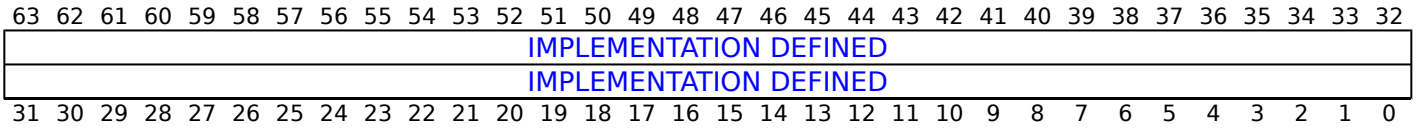
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

AFSR0_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AFSR0_EL2 bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AFSR0_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic AFSR0_EL2 or AFSR0_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AFSR0_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return AFSR0_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AFSR0_EL2;
```

MSR AFSR0_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AFSR0_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AFSR0_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, AFSR0_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.AFSR0_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x128];
    else
        return AFSR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return AFSR0_EL2;
    else
        return AFSR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AFSR0_EL1;
```

MSR AFSR0_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.AFSR0_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x128] = X[t];
    else
        AFSR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AFSR0_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        AFSR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AFSR0_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AFSR0_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0 (EL3)

The AFSR0_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault status information for exceptions taken to EL3.

Configuration

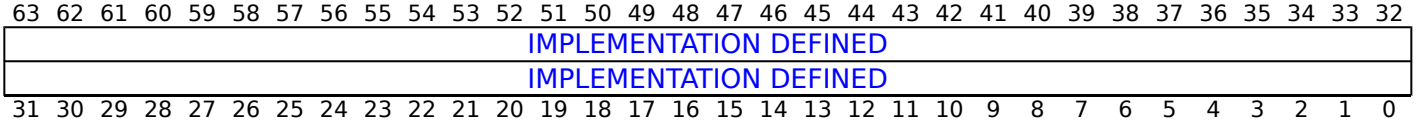
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AFSR0_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AFSR0_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AFSR0_EL3 bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AFSR0_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AFSR0_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0101	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AFSR0_EL3;
```

```
MSR AFSR0_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0101	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AFSR0_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AFSR1_EL1, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1 (EL1)

The AFSR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault status information for exceptions taken to EL1.

Configuration

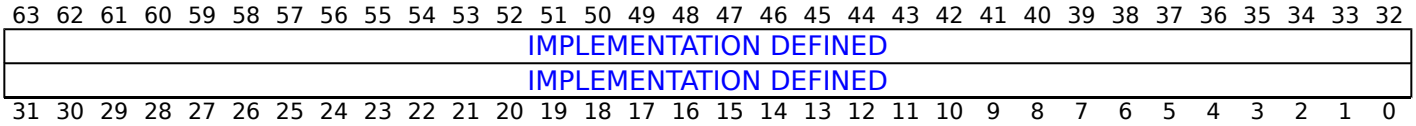
AArch64 System register AFSR1_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AIFSR[31:0].

Attributes

AFSR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AFSR1_EL1 bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AFSR1_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic AFSR1_EL1 or AFSR1_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AFSR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.AFSR1_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x130];
    else
        return AFSR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return AFSR1_EL2;
    else
        return AFSR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AFSR1_EL1;
```

MSR AFSR1_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.AFSR1_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x130] = X[t];
    else
        AFSR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AFSR1_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        AFSR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AFSR1_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, AFSR1_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0101	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x130];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return AFSR1_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return AFSR1_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

```
MSR AFSR1_EL12, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0101	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x130] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AFSR1_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AFSR1_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AFSR1_EL2, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1 (EL2)

The AFSR1_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault status information for exceptions taken to EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AFSR1_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HAIFSR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

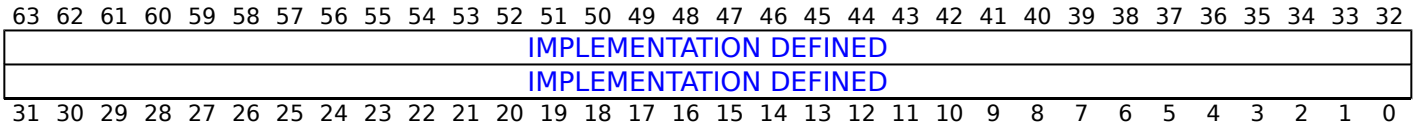
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

AFSR1_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AFSR1_EL2 bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AFSR1_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic AFSR1_EL2 or AFSR1_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AFSR1_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return AFSR1_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AFSR1_EL2;
```

MSR AFSR1_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AFSR1_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AFSR1_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, AFSR1_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.AFSR1_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x130];
    else
        return AFSR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return AFSR1_EL2;
    else
        return AFSR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AFSR1_EL1;
```

MSR AFSR1_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.AFSR1_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x130] = X[t];
    else
        AFSR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AFSR1_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        AFSR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AFSR1_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AFSR1_EL3, Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1 (EL3)

The AFSR1_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault status information for exceptions taken to EL3.

Configuration

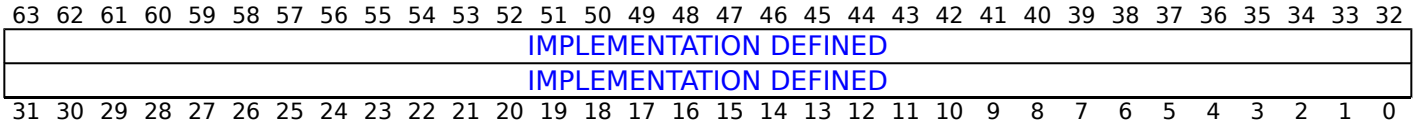
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AFSR1_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AFSR1_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AFSR1_EL3 bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AFSR1_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AFSR1_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0101	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AFSR1_EL3;
```

```
MSR AFSR1_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0101	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AFSR1_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AIDR_EL1, Auxiliary ID Register

The AIDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED identification information.

The value of this register must be interpreted in conjunction with the value of MIDR_EL1.

Configuration

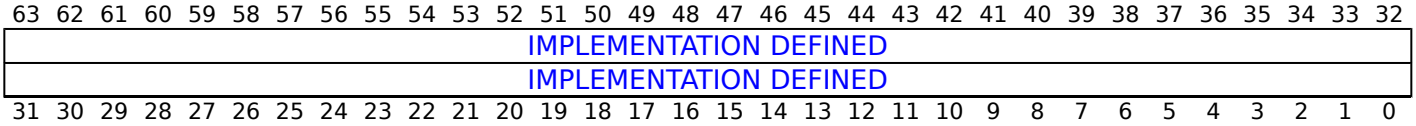
AArch64 System register AIDR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AIDR[31:0].

Attributes

AIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AIDR_EL1 bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the AIDR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AIDR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.AIDR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return AIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return AIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AIDR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMAIR_EL1, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL1)

The AMAIR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes for the memory regions specified by MAIR_EL1.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AMAIR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMAIR0[31:0].

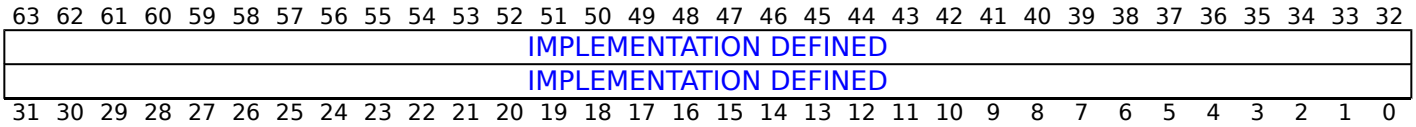
AArch64 System register AMAIR_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMAIR1[31:0].

Attributes

AMAIR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMAIR_EL1 bit assignments are:



AMAIR_EL1 is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AMAIR_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic AMAIR_EL1 or AMAIR_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMAIR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.AMAIR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x148];
    else
        return AMAIR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return AMAIR_EL2;
    else
        return AMAIR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMAIR_EL1;
```

MSR AMAIR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.AMAIR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x148] = X[t];
    else
        AMAIR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AMAIR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        AMAIR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AMAIR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, AMAIR_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x148];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return AMAIR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return AMAIR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

```
MSR AMAIR_EL12, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x148] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AMAIR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AMAIR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMAIR_EL2, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL2)

The AMAIR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes for the memory regions specified by MAIR_EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AMAIR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HAMAIR0[31:0].

AArch64 System register AMAIR_EL2 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HAMAIR1[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

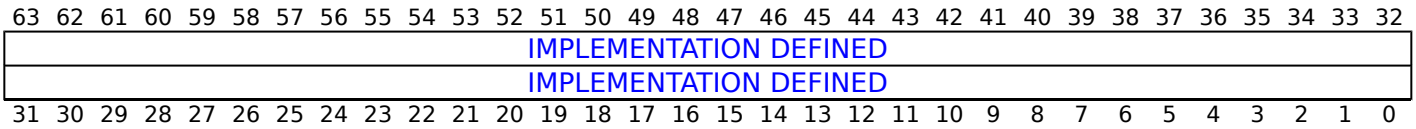
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

AMAIR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMAIR_EL2 bit assignments are:



AMAIR_EL2 is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AMAIR_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic AMAIR_EL2 or AMAIR_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMAIR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return AMAIR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMAIR_EL2;
```

MSR AMAIR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AMAIR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AMAIR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, AMAIR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.AMAIR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x148];
    else
        return AMAIR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return AMAIR_EL2;
    else
        return AMAIR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMAIR_EL1;
```

MSR AMAIR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.AMAIR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x148] = X[t];
    else
        AMAIR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AMAIR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        AMAIR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AMAIR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMAIR_EL3, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL3)

The AMAIR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes for the memory regions specified by MAIR_EL3.

Configuration

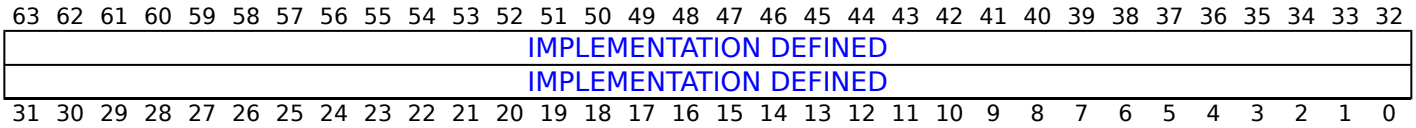
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMAIR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMAIR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMAIR_EL3 bit assignments are:



AMAIR_EL3 is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AMAIR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMAIR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMAIR_EL3;
```

```
MSR AMAIR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AMAIR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCFGR_EL0, Activity Monitors Configuration Register

The AMCFGR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Global configuration register for the activity monitors.

Provides information on supported features, the number of counter groups implemented, the total number of activity monitor event counters implemented, and the size of the counters. AMCFGR_EL0 is applicable to both the architected and the auxiliary counter groups.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AMCFGR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMCFGR[31:0].

AArch64 System register AMCFGR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMCFGR[31:0].

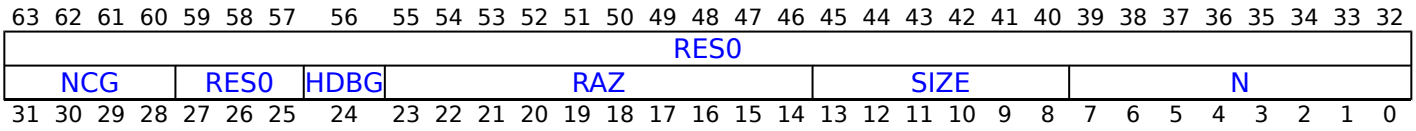
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCFGR_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCFGR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCFGR_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

NCG, bits [31:28]

Defines the number of counter groups.

The number of implemented counter groups is defined as [AMCFGR_EL0.NCG + 1].

If the number of implemented auxiliary activity monitor event counters is zero, this field has a value of `0b0000`. Otherwise, this field has a value of `0b0001`.

Bits [27:25]

Reserved, RES0.

HDBG, bit [24]

Halt-on-debug supported.

From Armv8, this feature must be supported, and so this bit is `0b1`.

HDBG	Meaning
0b0	AMCR_EL0.HDBG is RES0.
0b1	AMCR_EL0.HDBG is read/write.

Bits [23:14]

Reserved, RAZ.

SIZE, bits [13:8]

Defines the size of activity monitor event counters.

The size of the activity monitor event counters implemented by the activity monitors Extension is defined as [AMCFGR_EL0.SIZE + 1].

From Armv8, the counters are 64-bit, and so this field is 0b111111.

Note

Software also uses this field to determine the spacing of counters in the memory-map. From Armv8, the counters are at doubleword-aligned addresses.

N, bits [7:0]

Defines the number of activity monitor event counters.

The total number of counters implemented in all groups by the Activity Monitors Extension is defined as [AMCFGR_EL0.N + 1].

Accessing the AMCFGR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMCFGR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCFGR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCFGR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCFGR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCFGR_EL0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCG1IDR_EL0, Activity Monitors Counter Group 1 Identification Register

The AMCG1IDR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines which auxiliary counters are implemented, and which of them have a corresponding virtual offset register, AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2 implemented.

Configuration

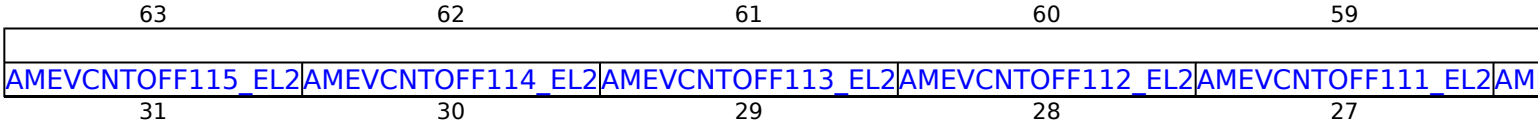
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCG1IDR_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCG1IDR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCG1IDR_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

AMEVCNTOFF1<n>_EL2, bit [n+16], for n = 15 to 0

Indicates which implemented auxiliary counters have a corresponding virtual offset register, AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2 implemented.

AMEVCNTOFF1<n>_EL2	Meaning
0b0	When read, mean that AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 does not have an offset, or is not implemented.
0b1	When read, means the offset AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2 is implemented for AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0.

AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Indicates which auxiliary counters AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 are implemented.

AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 is not implemented.
0b1	When read, means that AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 is implemented.

Accessing the AMCG1IDR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMCG1IDR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCG1IDR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCG1IDR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCG1IDR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCG1IDR_EL0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCGCR_EL0, Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register

The AMCGCR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information on the number of activity monitor event counters implemented within each counter group.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AMCGCR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMCGCR[31:0].

AArch64 System register AMCGCR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMCGCR[31:0].

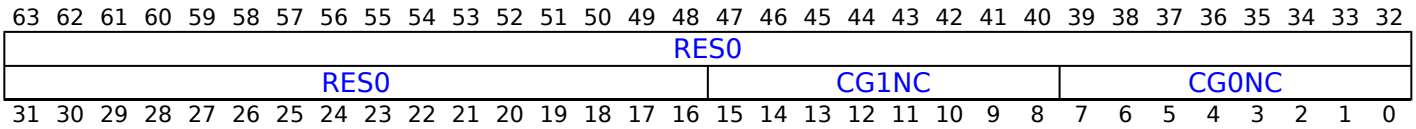
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCGCR_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCGCR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCGCR_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

CG1NC, bits [15:8]

Counter Group 1 Number of Counters. The number of counters in the auxiliary counter group.

In an implementation that includes FEAT_AMUv1, the permitted range of values is `0x0` to `0x10`.

CG0NC, bits [7:0]

Counter Group 0 Number of Counters. The number of counters in the architected counter group.

In an implementation that includes FEAT_AMUv1, the value of this field is `0x4`.

Accessing the AMCGCR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, AMCGCR_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCGCR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCGCR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCGCR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCGCR_EL0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCNTENCLR0_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0

The AMCNTENCLR0_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Disable control bits for the architected activity monitors event counters, AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AMCNTENCLR0_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMCNTENCLR0[31:0].

AArch64 System register AMCNTENCLR0_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMCNTENCLR0[31:0].

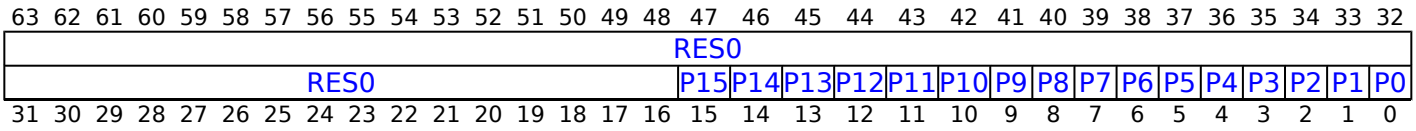
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCNTENCLR0_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCNTENCLR0_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCNTENCLR0_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Activity monitor event counter disable bit for AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0.

Bits [15:N] are RAZ/WI, where N is the value in AMCGCR_EL0.CG0NC.

Possible values of each bit are:

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 is enabled. When written, disables AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the AMCNTENCLR0_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, AMCNTENCLR0_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HAFGRTR_EL2.AMCNTEN0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCNTENCLR0_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMCNTEN0 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCNTENCLR0_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCNTENCLR0_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCNTENCLR0_EL0;
```

MSR AMCNTENCLR0_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b100

```
if IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    AMCNTENCLR0_EL0 = X[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCNTENCLR1_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1

The AMCNTENCLR1_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Disable control bits for the auxiliary activity monitors event counters, AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AMCNTENCLR1_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMCNTENCLR1[31:0].

AArch64 System register AMCNTENCLR1_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMCNTENCLR1[31:0].

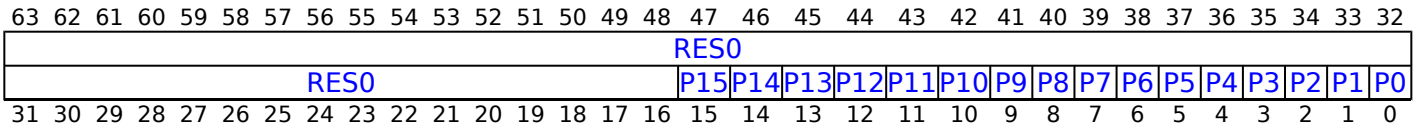
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCNTENCLR1_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCNTENCLR1_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCNTENCLR1_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Activity monitor event counter disable bit for AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0.

Bits [15:N] are RAZ/WI, where N is the value in AMCGCR_EL0.CG1NC.

Possible values of each bit are:

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 is enabled. When written, disables AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the AMCNTENCLR1_EL0

If the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters implemented is zero, reads and writes of AMCNTENCLR1_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Note

The number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters implemented is zero exactly when AMCFGR_EL0.NCG == 0b0000.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMCNTENCLR1_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HAFGRTR_EL2.AMCNTEN1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCNTENCLR1_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMCNTEN1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCNTENCLR1_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCNTENCLR1_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCNTENCLR1_EL0;
```

```
MSR AMCNTENCLR1_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0011	0b000

```
if IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    AMCNTENCLR1_EL0 = X[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCNTENSET0_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 0

The AMCNTENSET0_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enable control bits for the architected activity monitors event counters, AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AMCNTENSET0_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMCNTENSET0[31:0].

AArch64 System register AMCNTENSET0_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMCNTENSET0[31:0].

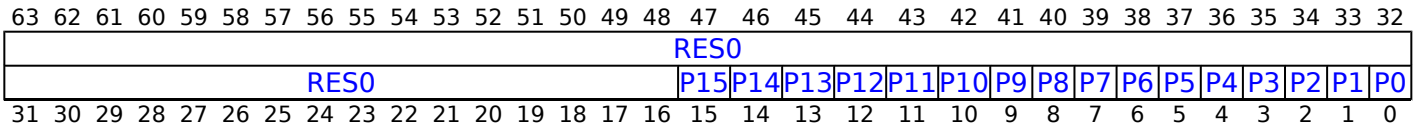
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCNTENSET0_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCNTENSET0_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCNTENSET0_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Activity monitor event counter enable bit for AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0.

Bits [15:N] are RAZ/WI, where N is the value in AMCGCR_EL0.CG0NC.

Possible values of each bit are:

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 is enabled. When written, enables AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the AMCNTENSET0_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, AMCNTENSET0_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HAFGRTR_EL2.AMCNTEN0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCNTENSET0_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMCNTEN0 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCNTENSET0_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCNTENSET0_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCNTENSET0_EL0;
```

MSR AMCNTENSET0_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b101

```
if IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    AMCNTENSET0_EL0 = X[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCNTENSET1_EL0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1

The AMCNTENSET1_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enable control bits for the auxiliary activity monitors event counters, AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AMCNTENSET1_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMCNTENSET1[31:0].

AArch64 System register AMCNTENSET1_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMCNTENSET1[31:0].

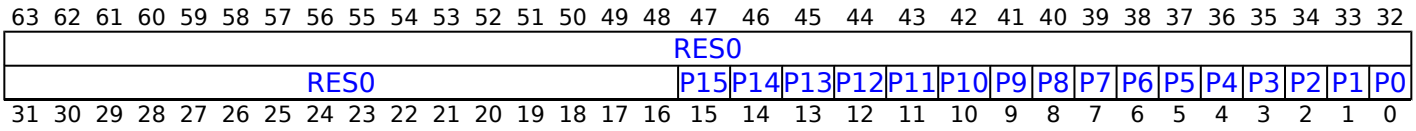
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCNTENSET1_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCNTENSET1_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCNTENSET1_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Activity monitor event counter enable bit for AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0.

Bits [15:N] are RAZ/WI, where N is the value in AMCGCR_EL0.CG1NC.

Possible values of each bit are:

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 is enabled. When written, enables AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the AMCNTENSET1_EL0

If the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters implemented is zero, reads and writes of AMCNTENSET1_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Note

The number of auxiliary activity monitor counters implemented is zero when AMCFGR_EL0.NCG == 0b0000.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, AMCNTENSET1_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HAFGRTR_EL2.AMCNTEN1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCNTENSET1_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMCNTEN1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCNTENSET1_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCNTENSET1_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCNTENSET1_EL0;
```

```
MSR AMCNTENSET1_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0011	0b001

```
if IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    AMCNTENSET1_EL0 = X[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCR_EL0, Activity Monitors Control Register

The AMCR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Global control register for the activity monitors implementation. AMCR_EL0 is applicable to both the architected and the auxiliary counter groups.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AMCR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMCR[31:0].

AArch64 System register AMCR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMCR[31:0].

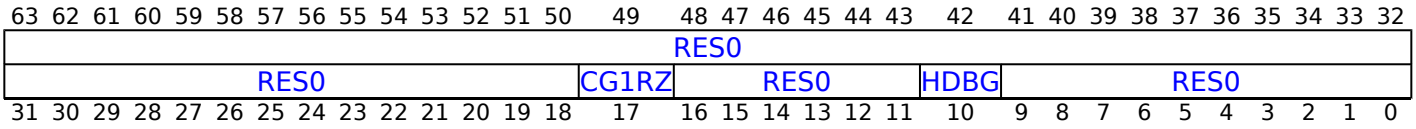
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCR_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCR_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:18]

Reserved, RES0.

CG1RZ, bit [17]
When FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented:

Counter Group 1 Read Zero.

CG1RZ	Meaning
0b0	System register reads of AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 return the event count at all implemented and enabled Exception levels.
0b1	If the current Exception level is the highest implemented Exception level, system register reads of AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 return the event count. Otherwise, reads of AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 return a zero value.

Note

Reads from the memory-mapped view are unaffected by this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [16:11]

Reserved, RES0.

HDBG, bit [10]

This bit controls whether activity monitor counting is halted when the PE is halted in Debug state.

HDBG	Meaning
0b0	Activity monitors do not halt counting when the PE is halted in Debug state.
0b1	Activity monitors halt counting when the PE is halted in Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [9:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the AMCR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMCR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMCR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCR_EL0;
```

```
MSR AMCR_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b000

```
if IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    AMCR_EL0 = X[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 0, n = 0 - 15

The AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides access to the architected activity monitor event counters.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMEVCNTR0<n>[63:0].

AArch64 System register AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMEVCNTR0<n>[63:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
ACNT																															
ACNT																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

ACNT, bits [63:0]

Architected activity monitor event counter n.

Value of architected activity monitor event counter n, where n is the number of this register and is a number from 0 to 15.

If FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented, HCR_EL2.AMVOFFEN is 1, SCR_EL3.AMVOFFEN is 1, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1,1}, and EL2 is implemented in the current Security state, access to these registers at EL0 or EL1 return (PCount<63:0> - AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2<63:0>).

PCount is the physical count returned when AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 is read from EL2 or EL3.

If the counter is enabled, writes to this register have UNPREDICTABLE results.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0

If <n> is greater than or equal to the number of architected activity monitor event counters, reads and writes of AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Note

AMCGCR_EL0.CG0NC identifies the number of architected activity monitor event counters.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b010:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HAFGRTR_EL2.AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMEVCNTR0_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0
== '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMEVCNTR0_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMEVCNTR0_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMEVCNTR0_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
```

MSR AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b010:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    AMEVCNTR0_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1, n = 0 - 15

The AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides access to the auxiliary activity monitor event counters.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMEVCNTR1<n>[63:0].

AArch64 System register AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMEVCNTR1<n>[63:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
ACNT																															
ACNT																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

ACNT, bits [63:0]

Auxiliary activity monitor event counter n.

Value of auxiliary activity monitor event counter n, where n is the number of this register and is a number from 0 to 15.

If FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented, HCR_EL2.AMVOFFEN is 1, SCR_EL3.AMVOFFEN is 1, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1,1}, EL2 is implemented in the current Security state, and AMCR_EL0.CG1RZ is 0, reads to these registers at EL0 or EL1 return (PCount<63:0> - AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2<63:0>).

PCount is the physical count returned when AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 is read from EL2 or EL3.

If the counter is enabled, writes to this register have UNPREDICTABLE results.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0

If <n> is greater than or equal to the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters, reads and writes of AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Note

AMCGCR_EL0.CG1NC identifies the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b110:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HAFGRTR_EL2.AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif AMCR_EL0.CG1RZ == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    else
        return AMEVCNTR1_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0
== '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif !IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) && AMCR_EL0.CG1RZ == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    else
        return AMEVCNTR1_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif !IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) && AMCR_EL0.CG1RZ == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    else
        return AMEVCNTR1_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMEVCNTR1_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
```

```
MSR AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b110:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    AMEVCNTR1_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2, Activity Monitors Event Counter Virtual Offset Registers 0, n = 0 - 15

The AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit virtual offset for architected activity monitor events.

Configuration

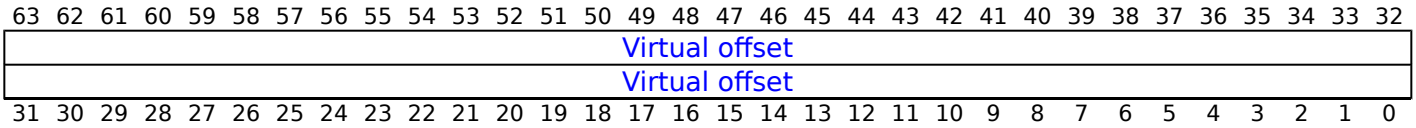
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual offset.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2

If <n> is not 0, 2 or 3, reads and writes of AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b100:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0xA00+8*UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.AMVOFFEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.AMVOFFEN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMEVCNTVOFF0_EL2[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMEVCNTVOFF0_EL2[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
```

```
MSR AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b100:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0xA00+8*UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.AMVOFFEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.AMVOFFEN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        AMEVCNTVOFF0_EL2[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AMEVCNTVOFF0_EL2[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2, Activity Monitors Event Counter Virtual Offset Registers 1, n = 0 - 15

The AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit virtual offset for auxiliary activity monitor events.

Configuration

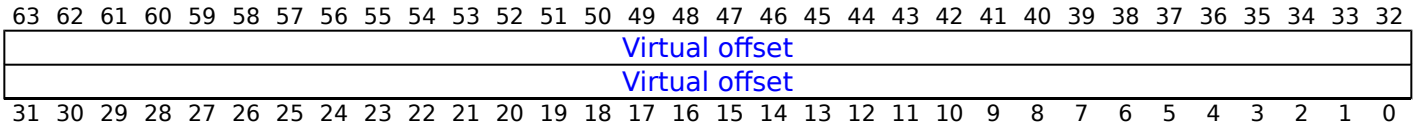
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual offset.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2

Note

AMCG1IDR_EL0 identifies which auxiliary activity monitor event counters have a corresponding virtual offset implemented.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b101:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0xA80+8*UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.AMVOFFEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.AMVOFFEN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMEVCNTVOFF1_EL2[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMEVCNTVOFF1_EL2[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
```

MSR AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b101:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0xA80+8*UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.AMVOFFEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.AMVOFFEN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        AMEVCNTVOFF1_EL2[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AMEVCNTVOFF1_EL2[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 0, n = 0 - 15

The AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information on the events that an architected activity monitor event counter AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 counts.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMEVTYPER0<n>[31:0].

AArch64 System register AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMEVTYPER0<n>[31:0].

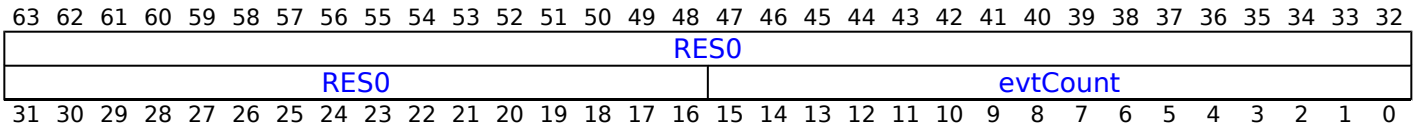
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

evtCount, bits [15:0]

Event to count. The event number of the event that is counted by the architected activity monitor event counter AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0. The value of this field is architecturally mandated for each architected counter.

The following table shows the mapping between required event numbers and the corresponding counters:

evtCount	Meaning	Applies when
0x0011	Processor frequency cycles	When n == 0
0x4004	Constant frequency cycles	When n == 1
0x0008	Instructions retired	When n == 2
0x4005	Memory stall cycles	When n == 3

Accessing the AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0

If <n> is greater than or equal to the number of architected activity monitor event counters, reads and writes of AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Note

AMCGCR_EL0.CG0NC identifies the number of architected activity monitor event counters.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b011:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMEVTYPER0_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMEVTYPER0_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMEVTYPER0_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMEVTYPER0_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1, n = 0 - 15

The AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information on the events that an auxiliary activity monitor event counter AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 counts.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMEVTYPER1<n>[31:0].

AArch64 System register AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMEVTYPER1<n>[31:0].

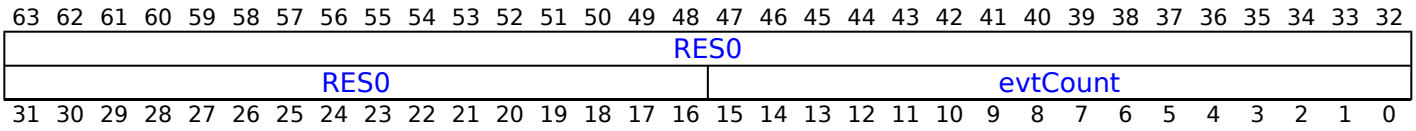
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

evtCount, bits [15:0]

Event to count. The event number of the event that is counted by the auxiliary activity monitor event counter AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED what values are supported by each counter.

If software writes a value to this field which is not supported by the corresponding counter AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0, then:

- It is UNPREDICTABLE which event will be counted.
- The value read back is UNKNOWN.

The event counted by AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 might be fixed at implementation. In this case, the field is read-only and writes are UNDEFINED.

If the corresponding counter AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 is enabled, writes to this register have UNPREDICTABLE results.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0

If <n> is greater than or equal to the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters, reads and writes of AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Note

AMCGCR_EL0.CG1NC identifies the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b111:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HAFGRTR_EL2.AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMEVTYPER1_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0
== '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMEVTYPER1_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMEVTYPER1_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMEVTYPER1_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
```

```
MSR AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b111:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) && !boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 is fixed" then
    AMEVTYPER1_EL0[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

AMUSERENR_EL0, Activity Monitors User Enable Register

The AMUSERENR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Global user enable register for the activity monitors. Enables or disables EL0 access to the activity monitors. AMUSERENR_EL0 is applicable to both the architected and the auxiliary counter groups.

Configuration

AArch64 System register AMUSERENR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMUSERENR[31:0].

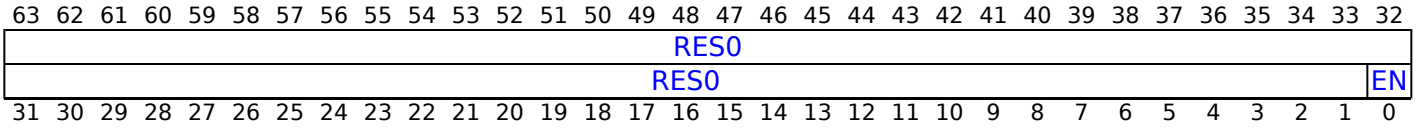
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMUSERENR_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMUSERENR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMUSERENR_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:1]

Reserved, RES0.

EN, bit [0]

Traps EL0 accesses to the activity monitors registers to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18:
  - AMCFGR_EL0, AMCGCR_EL0, AMCNTENCLR0_EL0, AMCNTENCLR1_EL0, AMCNTENSET0_EL0, AMCNTENSET1_EL0, AMCR_EL0, AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0, AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0, AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0, and AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0.
- In AArch32 state, MRC and MCR accesses to the following registers are trapped and reported using EC syndrome value 0x03, MRRC and MCRR accesses are trapped and reported using EC syndrome value 0x04:
  - AMCFGR, AMCGCR, AMCNTENCLR0, AMCNTENCLR1, AMCNTENSET0, AMCNTENSET1, AMCR, AMEVCNTR0<n>, AMEVCNTR1<n>, AMEVTYPER0<n>, and AMEVTYPER1<n>.

EN	Meaning
0b0	EL0 accesses to the activity monitors registers are trapped.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped. Software can access all activity monitor registers at EL0.

Note

- AMUSERENR_EL0 can always be read at EL0 and is not governed by this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AMUSERENR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, AMUSERENR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMUSERENR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMUSERENR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return AMUSERENR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMUSERENR_EL0;
```

```
MSR AMUSERENR_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        AMUSERENR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        AMUSERENR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AMUSERENR_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

APDAKeyHi_EL1, Pointer Authentication Key A for Data (bits[127:64])

The APDAKeyHi_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds bits[127:64] of key A used for authentication of data pointer values.

Note

The term APDAKey_EL1 is used to describe the concatenation of APDAKeyHi_EL1: APDAKeyLo_EL1.

Configuration

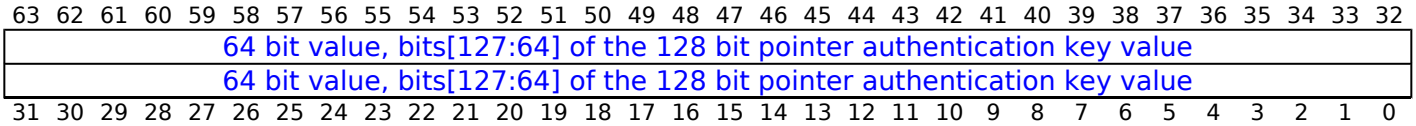
This register is present only when FEAT_PAuth is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to APDAKeyHi_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

APDAKeyHi_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The APDAKeyHi_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

64 bit value, bits[127:64] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the APDAKeyHi_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, APDAKeyHi_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.APDAKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APDAKeyHi_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APDAKeyHi_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return APDAKeyHi_EL1;
```

MSR APDAKeyHi_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.APDAKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APDAKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APDAKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    APDAKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

APDAKeyLo_EL1, Pointer Authentication Key A for Data (bits[63:0])

The APDAKeyLo_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds bits[63:0] of key A used for authentication of data pointer values.

Note

The term APDAKey_EL1 is used to describe the concatenation of APDAKeyHi_EL1: APDAKeyLo_EL1.

Configuration

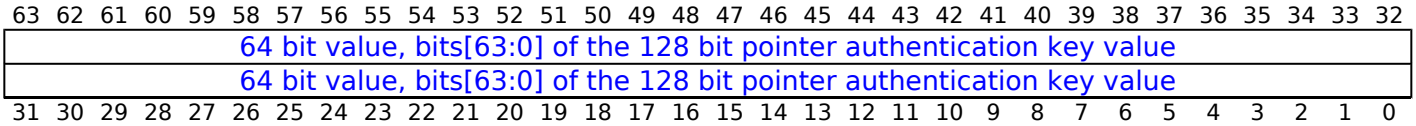
This register is present only when FEAT_PAuth is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to APDAKeyLo_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

APDAKeyLo_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The APDAKeyLo_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

64 bit value, bits[63:0] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the APDAKeyLo_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, APDAKeyLo_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.APDAKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APDAKeyLo_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APDAKeyLo_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return APDAKeyLo_EL1;
```

```
MSR APDAKeyLo_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.APDAKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APDAKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APDAKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    APDAKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

APDBKeyHi_EL1, Pointer Authentication Key B for Data (bits[127:64])

The APDBKeyHi_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds bits[127:64] of key B used for authentication of data pointer values.

Note

The term APDBKey_EL1 is used to describe the concatenation of APDBKeyHi_EL1: APDBKeyLo_EL1.

Configuration

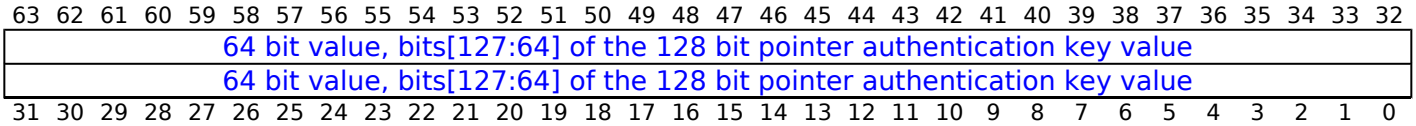
This register is present only when FEAT_PAuth is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to APDBKeyHi_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

APDBKeyHi_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The APDBKeyHi_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

64 bit value, bits[127:64] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the APDBKeyHi_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, APDBKeyHi_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.APDBKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APDBKeyHi_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APDBKeyHi_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return APDBKeyHi_EL1;
```

MSR APDBKeyHi_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.APDBKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APDBKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APDBKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    APDBKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

APDBKeyLo_EL1, Pointer Authentication Key B for Data (bits[63:0])

The APDBKeyLo_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds bits[63:0] of key B used for authentication of data pointer values.

Note

The term APDBKey_EL1 is used to describe the concatenation of APDBKeyHi_EL1: APDBKeyLo_EL1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_PAuth is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to APDBKeyLo_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

APDBKeyLo_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The APDBKeyLo_EL1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
64 bit value, bits[63:0] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value																															
64 bit value, bits[63:0] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

64 bit value, bits[63:0] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the APDBKeyLo_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, APDBKeyLo_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.APDBKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APDBKeyLo_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APDBKeyLo_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return APDBKeyLo_EL1;
```

MSR APDBKeyLo_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.APDBKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APDBKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APDBKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    APDBKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

APGAKeyHi_EL1, Pointer Authentication Key A for Code (bits[127:64])

The APGAKeyHi_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds bits[127:64] of key used for generic pointer authentication code.

Note

The term APGAKey_EL1 is used to describe the concatenation of APGAKeyHi_EL1: APGAKeyLo_EL1.

Configuration

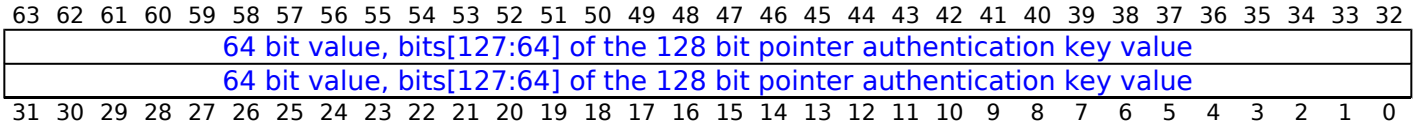
This register is present only when FEAT_PAuth is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to APGAKeyHi_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

APGAKeyHi_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The APGAKeyHi_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

64 bit value, bits[127:64] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the APGAKeyHi_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, APGAKeyHi_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.APGAKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APGAKeyHi_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APGAKeyHi_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return APGAKeyHi_EL1;
```

MSR APGAKeyHi_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.APGAKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APGAKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APGAKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    APGAKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

APGAKeyLo_EL1, Pointer Authentication Key A for Code (bits[63:0])

The APGAKeyLo_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds bits[63:0] of key used for generic pointer authentication code.

Note

The term APGAKey_EL1 is used to describe the concatenation of APGAKeyHi_EL1: APGAKeyLo_EL1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_PAuth is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to APGAKeyLo_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

APGAKeyLo_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The APGAKeyLo_EL1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
64 bit value, bits[63:0] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value																															
64 bit value, bits[63:0] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

64 bit value, bits[63:0] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the APGAKeyLo_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, APGAKeyLo_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.APGAKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APGAKeyLo_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APGAKeyLo_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return APGAKeyLo_EL1;
```

MSR APGAKeyLo_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.APGAKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APGAKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APGAKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    APGAKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

APIAKeyHi_EL1, Pointer Authentication Key A for Instruction (bits[127:64])

The APIAKeyHi_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds bits[127:64] of key A used for authentication of instruction pointer values.

Note

The term APIAKey_EL1 is used to describe the concatenation of APIAKeyHi_EL1: APIAKeyLo_EL1.

Configuration

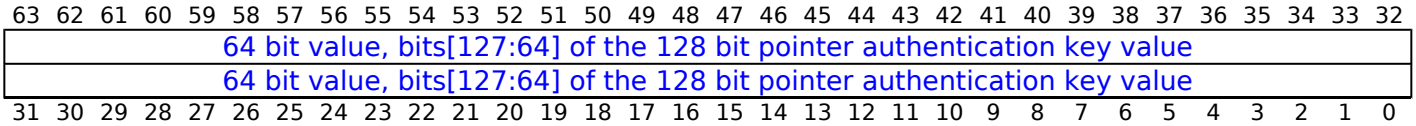
This register is present only when FEAT_PAuth is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to APIAKeyHi_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

APIAKeyHi_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The APIAKeyHi_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

64 bit value, bits[127:64] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the APIAKeyHi_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, APIAKeyHi_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.APIAKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APIAKeyHi_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APIAKeyHi_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return APIAKeyHi_EL1;
```

MSR APIAKeyHi_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.APIAKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APIAKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APIAKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    APIAKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

APIAKeyLo_EL1, Pointer Authentication Key A for Instruction (bits[63:0])

The APIAKeyLo_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds bits[63:0] of key A used for authentication of instruction pointer values.

Note

The term APIAKey_EL1 is used to describe the concatenation of APIAKeyHi_EL1: APIAKeyLo_EL1.

Configuration

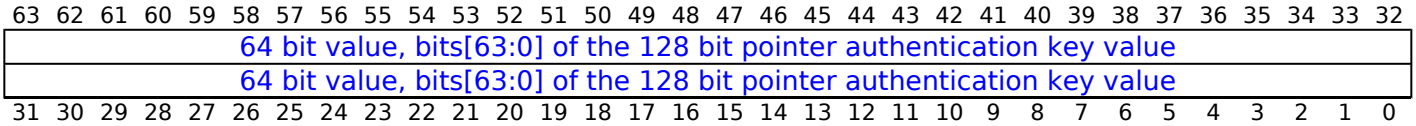
This register is present only when FEAT_PAuth is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to APIAKeyLo_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

APIAKeyLo_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The APIAKeyLo_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

64 bit value, bits[63:0] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the APIAKeyLo_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, APIAKeyLo_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.APIAKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APIAKeyLo_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APIAKeyLo_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return APIAKeyLo_EL1;
```

MSR APIAKeyLo_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.APIAKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APIAKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APIAKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    APIAKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

APIBKeyHi_EL1, Pointer Authentication Key B for Instruction (bits[127:64])

The APIBKeyHi_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds bits[127:64] of key B used for authentication of instruction pointer values.

Note

The term APIBKey_EL1 is used to describe the concatenation of APIBKeyHi_EL1: APIBKeyLo_EL1.

Configuration

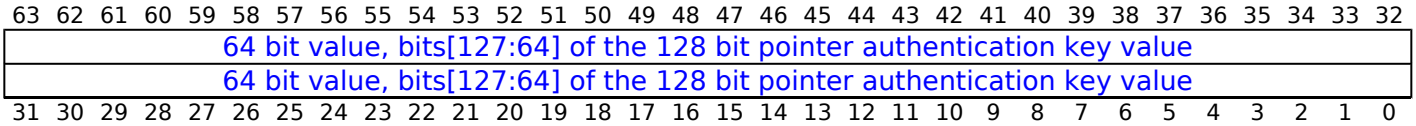
This register is present only when FEAT_PAuth is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to APIBKeyHi_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

APIBKeyHi_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The APIBKeyHi_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

64 bit value, bits[127:64] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the APIBKeyHi_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, APIBKeyHi_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0001	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.APIBKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APIBKeyHi_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APIBKeyHi_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return APIBKeyHi_EL1;
```

```
MSR APIBKeyHi_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0001	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.APIBKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APIBKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APIBKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    APIBKeyHi_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

APIBKeyLo_EL1, Pointer Authentication Key B for Instruction (bits[63:0])

The APIBKeyLo_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds bits[63:0] of key B used for authentication of instruction pointer values.

Note

The term APIBKey_EL1 is used to describe the concatenation of APIBKeyHi_EL1: APIBKeyLo_EL1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_PAuth is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to APIBKeyLo_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

APIBKeyLo_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The APIBKeyLo_EL1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
64 bit value, bits[63:0] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value																															
64 bit value, bits[63:0] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

64 bit value, bits[63:0] of the 128 bit pointer authentication key value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the APIBKeyLo_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, APIBKeyLo_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.APIBKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APIBKeyLo_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return APIBKeyLo_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return APIBKeyLo_EL1;
```

MSR APIBKeyLo_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.APK == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.APIBKey == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APIBKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.APK == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        APIBKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    APIBKeyLo_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AT S12E0R, Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL0 Read

The AT S12E0R characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 and 2 address translations from EL0, with permissions as if reading from the given virtual address from EL0, using the following translation regime:

- When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the EL1&0 translation regime.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the EL2&0 translation regime.
- Otherwise, the EL1&0 translation regime.

Configuration

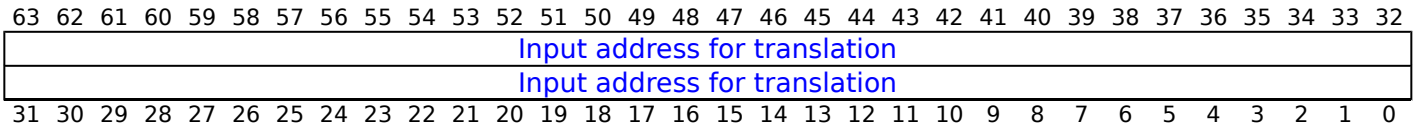
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

AT S12E0R is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The AT S12E0R input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR_EL1.

If the address translation instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then VA[63:32] is RES0.

Executing the AT S12E0R instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
AT S12E0R, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' || HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> == '00' then
        AT_S1E0R(X[t]);
    else
        AT_S12E0R(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        AT_S1E0R(X[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' || HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> == '00') then
        AT_S1E0R(X[t]);
    else
        AT_S12E0R(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AT S12E0W, Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL0 Write

The AT S12E0W characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 and 2 address translations from EL0, with permissions as if writing to the given virtual address from EL0, using the following translation regime:

- When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the EL1&0 translation regime.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the EL2&0 translation regime.
- Otherwise, the EL1&0 translation regime.

Configuration

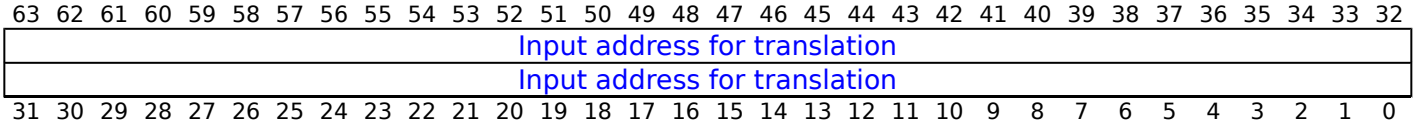
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

AT S12E0W is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The AT S12E0W input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR_EL1.

If the address translation instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then VA[63:32] is RES0.

Executing the AT S12E0W instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
AT S12E0W, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' || HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> == '00' then
        AT_S1E0W(X[t]);
    else
        AT_S12E0W(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        AT_S1E0W(X[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' || HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> == '00') then
        AT_S1E0W(X[t]);
    else
        AT_S12E0W(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AT S12E1R, Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL1 Read

The AT S12E1R characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 and 2 address translation, with permissions as if reading from the given virtual address from EL1, or from EL2 if the Effective value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, using the following translation regime:

- When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the EL1&0 translation regime, accessed from EL1.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the EL2&0 translation regime, accessed from EL2.
- Otherwise, the EL1&0 translation regime, accessed from EL1.

Configuration

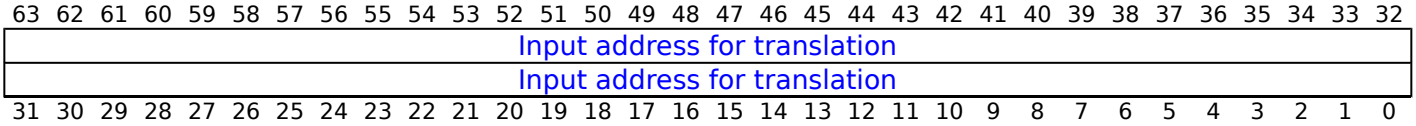
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

AT S12E1R is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The AT S12E1R input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR_EL1.

If the address translation instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then VA[63:32] is RES0.

Executing the AT S12E1R instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
AT S12E1R, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' || HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> == '00' then
        AT_S1E1R(X[t]);
    else
        AT_S12E1R(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        AT_S1E1R(X[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' || HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> == '00') then
        AT_S1E1R(X[t]);
    else
        AT_S12E1R(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AT S12E1W, Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL1 Write

The AT S12E1W characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 and 2 address translation, with permissions as if writing to the given virtual address from EL1, or from EL2 if the Effective value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, using the following translation regime:

- When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the EL1&0 translation regime, accessed from EL1.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the EL2&0 translation regime, accessed from EL2.
- Otherwise, the EL1&0 translation regime, accessed from EL1.

Configuration

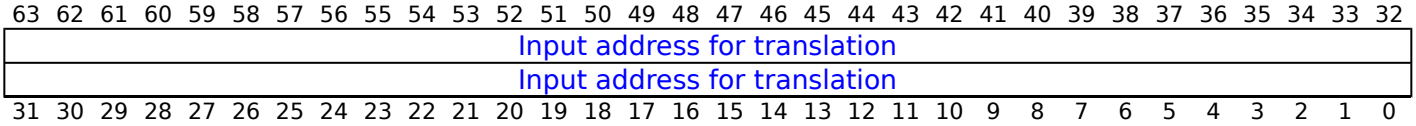
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

AT S12E1W is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The AT S12E1W input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR_EL1.

If the address translation instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then VA[63:32] is RES0.

Executing the AT S12E1W instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
AT S12E1W, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' || HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> == '00' then
        AT_S1E1W(X[t]);
    else
        AT_S12E1W(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        AT_S1E1W(X[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' || HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> == '00') then
        AT_S1E1W(X[t]);
    else
        AT_S12E1W(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AT S1E0R, Address Translate Stage 1 EL0 Read

The AT S1E0R characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 address translation from EL0, with permissions as if reading from the given virtual address from EL0, using the following translation regime:

- When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the EL1&0 translation regime.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the EL2&0 translation regime.
- Otherwise, the EL1&0 translation regime.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

AT S1E0R is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The AT S1E0R input value bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Input address for translation																															
Input address for translation																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR_EL1.

If the address translation instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then VA[63:32] is RES0.

Executing the AT S1E0R instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
AT S1E0R, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.AT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.ATS1E0R == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AT_S1E0R(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AT_S1E0R(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AT_S1E0R(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AT S1E0W, Address Translate Stage 1 EL0 Write

The AT S1E0W characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 address translation from EL0, with permissions as if writing to the given virtual address from EL0, using the following translation regime:

- When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the EL1&0 translation regime.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the EL2&0 translation regime.
- Otherwise, the EL1&0 translation regime.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

AT S1E0W is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The AT S1E0W input value bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Input address for translation																															
Input address for translation																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR_EL1.

If the address translation instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then VA[63:32] is RES0.

Executing the AT S1E0W instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
AT S1E0W, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.AT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.ATS1E0W == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AT_S1E0W(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AT_S1E0W(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AT_S1E0W(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AT S1E1R, Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Read

The AT S1E1R characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 address translation, with permissions as if reading from the given virtual address from EL1, or from EL2 if the Effective value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, using the following translation regime:

- When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the EL1&0 translation regime, accessed from EL1.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the EL2&0 translation regime, accessed from EL2.
- Otherwise, the EL1&0 translation regime, accessed from EL1.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

AT S1E1R is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The AT S1E1R input value bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Input address for translation																															
Input address for translation																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR_EL1.

If the address translation instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then VA[63:32] is RES0.

Executing the AT S1E1R instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
AT S1E1R, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.AT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.ATS1E1R == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AT_S1E1R(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AT_S1E1R(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AT_S1E1R(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AT S1E1RP, Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Read PAN

The AT S1E1RP characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs a stage 1 address translation, where the value of PSTATE.PAN determines if a read from a location will generate a permission fault for a privileged access, using the following translation regime:

- When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the EL1&0 translation regime, accessed from EL1.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the EL2&0 translation regime, accessed from EL2.
- Otherwise, the EL1&0 translation regime, accessed from EL1.

Configuration

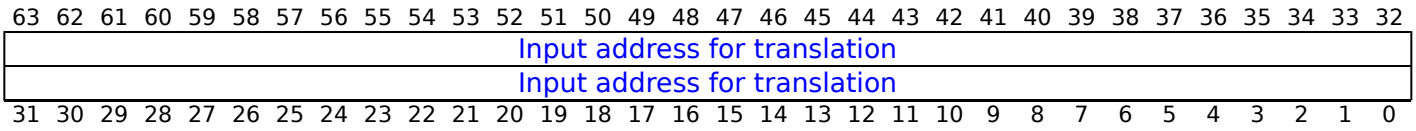
This instruction is present only when FEAT_PAN2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AT S1E1RP are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AT S1E1RP is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The AT S1E1RP input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR_EL1.

If the address translation instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then VA[63:32] is RES0.

Executing the AT S1E1RP instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
AT S1E1RP, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.AT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.ATS1E1RP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AT_S1E1RP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AT_S1E1RP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AT_S1E1RP(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AT S1E1W, Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Write

The AT S1E1W characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 address translation, with permissions as if writing to the given virtual address from EL1, or from EL2 if the Effective value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, using the following translation regime:

- When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the EL1&0 translation regime, accessed from EL1.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the EL2&0 translation regime, accessed from EL2.
- Otherwise, the EL1&0 translation regime, accessed from EL1.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

AT S1E1W is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The AT S1E1W input value bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Input address for translation																															
Input address for translation																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR_EL1.

If the address translation instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then VA[63:32] is RES0.

Executing the AT S1E1W instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
AT S1E1W, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.AT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.ATS1E1W == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AT_S1E1W(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AT_S1E1W(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AT_S1E1W(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AT S1E1WP, Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Write PAN

The AT S1E1WP characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs a stage 1 address translation, where the value of PSTATE.PAN determines if a write to a location will generate a permission fault for a privileged access, using the following translation regime:

- When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the EL1&0 translation regime, accessed from EL1.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the EL2&0 translation regime, accessed from EL2.
- Otherwise, the EL1&0 translation regime, accessed from EL1.

Configuration

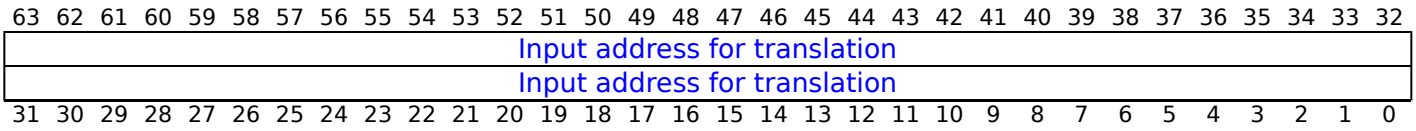
This instruction is present only when FEAT_PAN2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AT S1E1WP are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AT S1E1WP is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The AT S1E1WP input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR_EL1.

If the address translation instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then VA[63:32] is RES0.

Executing the AT S1E1WP instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
AT S1E1WP, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.AT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.ATS1E1WP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AT_S1E1WP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AT_S1E1WP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AT_S1E1WP(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AT S1E2R, Address Translate Stage 1 EL2 Read

The AT S1E2R characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 address translation as defined for EL2, with permissions as if reading from the given virtual address.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

AT S1E2R is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The AT S1E2R input value bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Input address for translation																															
Input address for translation																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR_EL1.

If the address translation instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then VA[63:32] is RES0.

Executing the AT S1E2R instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
AT S1E2R, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AT_S1E2R(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        AT_S1E2R(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AT S1E2W, Address Translate Stage 1 EL2 Write

The AT S1E2W characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 address translation as defined for EL2, with permissions as if writing to the given virtual address.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

AT S1E2W is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The AT S1E2W input value bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Input address for translation																															
Input address for translation																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR_EL1.

If the address translation instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then VA[63:32] is RES0.

Executing the AT S1E2W instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
AT S1E2W, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AT_S1E2W(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        AT_S1E2W(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AT S1E3R, Address Translate Stage 1 EL3 Read

The AT S1E3R characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 address translation as defined for EL3, with permissions as if reading from the given virtual address.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

AT S1E3R is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The AT S1E3R input value bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Input address for translation																															
Input address for translation																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR_EL1.

If the address translation instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then VA[63:32] is RES0.

Executing the AT S1E3R instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
AT S1E3R, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b0111	0b1000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AT_S1E3R(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AT S1E3W, Address Translate Stage 1 EL3 Write

The AT S1E3W characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 address translation as defined for EL3, with permissions as if writing to the given virtual address.

Configuration

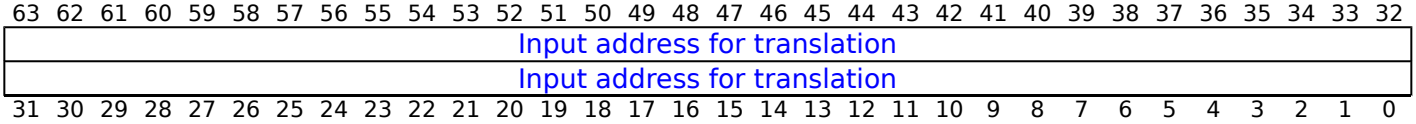
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

AT S1E3W is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The AT S1E3W input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR_EL1.

If the address translation instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then VA[63:32] is RES0.

Executing the AT S1E3W instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
AT S1E3W, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b0111	0b1000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AT_S1E3W(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BRB IALL, Invalidate the Branch Record Buffer

The BRB IALL characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates all Branch records in the Branch Record Buffer.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when FEAT_BRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to BRB IALL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

BRB IALL is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the BRB IALL instruction

Rt should be encoded as `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
BRB IALL
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b001	0b0111	0b0010	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.nBRBIALL == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRB_IALL();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRB_IALL();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    BRB_IALL();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BRB INJ, Branch Record Injection into the Branch Record Buffer

The BRB INJ characteristics are:

Purpose

Injects the Branch Record held in BRBINFINJ_EL1, BRBSRCINJ_EL1, and BRBTGTINJ_EL1 into the Branch Record Buffer.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when FEAT_BRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to BRB INJ are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

BRB INJ is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the BRB INJ instruction

Rt should be encoded as `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

`BRB INJ`

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b001	0b0111	0b0010	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.nBRBINJ == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRB_INJ();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRB_INJ();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    BRB_INJ();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BRBCR_EL1, Branch Record Buffer Control Register (EL1)

The BRBCR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the Branch Record Buffer.

Configuration

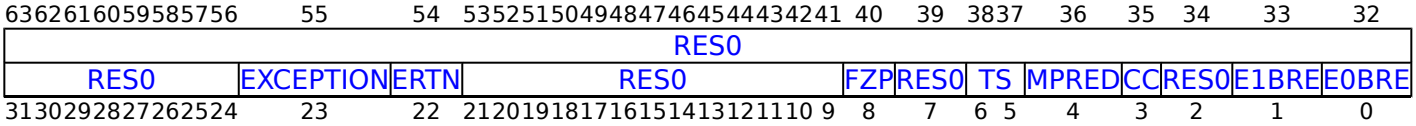
This register is present only when FEAT_BRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to BRBCR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

BRBCR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The BRBCR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

EXCEPTION, bit [23]

Enable the recording of entry to EL1 via an exception.

EXCEPTION	Meaning
0b0	Disable the recording of Branch records for exceptions when taken to EL1.
0b1	Enable the recording of Branch records for exceptions when taken to EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ERTN, bit [22]

Allow the recording Branch records for exception return instructions from EL1.

ERTN	Meaning
0b0	Disable the recording Branch records for exception return instructions from EL1.
0b1	Enable the recording Branch records for exception return instructions from EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [21:9]

Reserved, RES0.

FZP, bit [8]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Freeze BRBE on PMU overflow.

FZP	Meaning
0b0	Branch recording is not affected by this control.
0b1	A BRBE freeze event occurs when a PMU overflow occurs.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [7]

Reserved, RES0.

TS, bits [6:5]

Timestamp Control.

TS	Meaning	Applies when
0b01	Virtual timestamp. The BRBE recorded timestamp is the physical counter value, minus the value of CNTVOFF_EL2.	
0b10	Guest physical timestamp. The BRBE recorded timestamp is the physical counter value minus a physical offset. If any of the following are true, the physical offset is zero, otherwise the physical offset is the value of CNTPOFF_EL2: • EL3 is implemented and SCR_EL3.ECVEn == 0. • EL2 is implemented and CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == 0.	When FEAT_ECV is implemented
0b11	Physical timestamp. The BRBE recorded timestamp is the physical counter value.	

All other values are reserved.

This field is ignored by the PE when EL2 is implemented and BRBCR_EL2.TS != 0b00.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

MPRED, bit [4]

Mask the recording of mispredicts.

MPRED	Meaning
0b0	Disable the recording of mispredict information.
0b1	Allow the recording of mispredict information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CC, bit [3]

Enable the recording of cycle count information.

CC	Meaning
0b0	Disable the recording of cycle count information.
0b1	Allow the recording of cycle count information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [2]

Reserved, RES0.

E1BRE, bit [1]

EL1 Branch recording enable.

E1BRE	Meaning
0b0	Branch recording prohibited at EL1.
0b1	Branch recording enabled at EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

E0BRE, bit [0]

EL0 Branch recording enable.

E0BRE	Meaning
0b0	Branch recording prohibited at EL0.
0b1	Branch recording enabled at EL0.

This field is ignored by the PE when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the BRBCR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, BRBCR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.nBRBCTL == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x8E0];
    else
        return BRBCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return BRBCR_EL2;
    else
        return BRBCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return BRBCR_EL1;
```

MRS <Xt>, BRBCR_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b101	0b1001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x8E0];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3
trap priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            return BRBCR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return BRBCR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR BRBCR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.nBRBCTL == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x8E0] = X[t];
    else
        BRBCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        BRBCR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        BRBCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    BRBCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MSR BRBCR_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b101	0b1001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x8E0] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3
trap priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            BRBCR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        BRBCR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BRBCR_EL2, Branch Record Buffer Control Register (EL2)

The BRBCR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the Branch Record Buffer.

Configuration

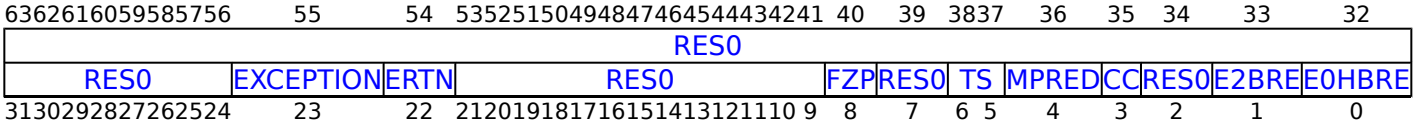
This register is present only when FEAT_BRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to BRBCR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

BRBCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The BRBCR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

EXCEPTION, bit [23]

Enable the recording of entry to EL2 via an exception.

EXCEPTION	Meaning
0b0	Disable the recording of Branch records for exceptions when taken to EL2.
0b1	Enable the recording of Branch records for exceptions when taken to EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ERTN, bit [22]

Allow the recording Branch records for exception return instructions from EL2.

ERTN	Meaning
0b0	Disable the recording Branch records for exception return instructions from EL2.
0b1	Enable the recording Branch records for exception return instructions from EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [21:9]

Reserved, RES0.

FZP, bit [8]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Freeze BRBE on PMU overflow.

FZP	Meaning
0b0	Branch recording is not affected by this control.
0b1	A BRBE freeze event occurs when a PMU overflow occurs.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [7]

Reserved, RES0.

TS, bits [6:5]

Timestamp Control.

TS	Meaning	Applies when
0b00	Timestamp controlled by BRBCR_EL1.TS.	
0b01	Virtual timestamp. The BRBE recorded timestamp is the physical counter value, minus the value of CNTVOFF_EL2.	
0b10	Guest physical timestamp. The BRBE recorded timestamp is the physical counter value minus a physical offset. If any of the following are true, the physical offset is zero, otherwise the physical offset is the value of CNTPOFF_EL2: • EL3 is implemented and SCR_EL3.ECVEn == 0. • EL2 is implemented and CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == 0.	When FEAT_ECV is implemented
0b11	Physical timestamp. The BRBE recorded timestamp is the physical counter value.	

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

MPRED, bit [4]

Mask the recording of mispredicts.

MPRED	Meaning
0b0	Disable the recording of mispredict information.
0b1	Allow the recording of mispredict information.

If EL2 is not implemented, then the Effective value of this field is 1, other than for a direct read of the register.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CC, bit [3]

Enable the recording of cycle count information.

CC	Meaning
0b0	Disable the recording of cycle count information.
0b1	Allow the recording of cycle count information.

If EL2 is not implemented, then the Effective value of this field is 1, other than for a direct read of the register.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [2]

Reserved, RES0.

E2BRE, bit [1]

EL2 Branch recording enable.

E2BRE	Meaning
0b0	Branch recording prohibited at EL2.
0b1	Branch recording enabled at EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

E0HBRE, bit [0]

EL0 Branch recording enable.

E0HBRE	Meaning
0b0	Branch recording prohibited at EL0 when HCR_EL2.TGE == 1.
0b1	Branch recording enabled at EL0 when HCR_EL2.TGE == 1.

This field is ignored by the PE when any of the following are true:

- HCR_EL2.TGE == 0.
- EL2 is disabled in the current Security state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the BRBCR_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, accesses from EL2 using the register name BRBCR_EL2 or BRBCR_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other register name.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, BRBCR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.nBRBCTL == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x8E0];
    else
        return BRBCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return BRBCR_EL2;
    else
        return BRBCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return BRBCR_EL1;
```

MRS <Xt>, BRBCR_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b100	0b1001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBCR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return BRBCR_EL2;
```

MSR BRBCR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.nBRBCTL == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x8E0] = X[t];
    else
        BRBCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        BRBCR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        BRBCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    BRBCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MSR BRBCR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b100	0b1001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRBCR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    BRBCR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BRBFCR_EL1, Branch Record Buffer Function Control Register

The BRBFCR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Functional controls for the Branch Record Buffer.

Configuration

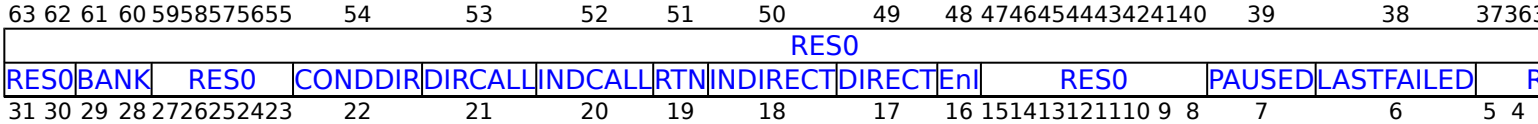
This register is present only when FEAT_BRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to BRBFCR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

BRBFCR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The BRBFCR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:30]

Reserved, RES0.

BANK, bits [29:28]

Branch record buffer bank access control.

BANK	Meaning
0b00	Select branch records 0 to 31.
0b01	Select branch records 32 to 63.

All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [27:23]

Reserved, RES0.

CONDDIR, bit [22]

Match on conditional direct branch instructions.

CONDDIR	Meaning
0b0	Do not match on conditional direct branch instructions.
0b1	Match on conditional direct branch instructions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DIRCALL, bit [21]

Match on direct branch with link instructions.

DIRCALL	Meaning
0b0	Do not match on direct branch with link instructions.
0b1	Match on direct branch with link instructions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

INDCALL, bit [20]

Match on indirect branch with link instructions.

INDCALL	Meaning
0b0	Do not match on indirect branch with link instructions.
0b1	Match on indirect branch with link instructions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RTN, bit [19]

Match on function return instructions.

RTN	Meaning
0b0	Do not match on function return instructions.
0b1	Match on function return instructions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

INDIRECT, bit [18]

Match on indirect branch instructions.

INDIRECT	Meaning
0b0	Do not match on indirect branch instructions.
0b1	Match on indirect branch instructions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DIRECT, bit [17]

Match on unconditional direct branch instructions.

DIRECT	Meaning
0b0	Do not match on unconditional direct branch instructions.
0b1	Match on unconditional direct branch instructions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EnI, bit [16]

Include or exclude matches.

EnI	Meaning
0b0	Include records for matches, and exclude records for non-matches.
0b1	Exclude records for matches, and include records for non-matches.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PAUSED, bit [7]

Branch recording Paused status.

PAUSED	Meaning
0b0	Branch recording is not Paused.
0b1	Branch recording is Paused.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LASTFAILED, bit [6]

When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Indicates transaction failure or cancellation.

LASTFAILED	Meaning
0b0	Indicates that no transactions in a non-prohibited region have failed or been canceled since the last Branch record was generated.
0b1	Indicates that at least one transaction in a non-prohibited region has failed or been canceled since the last Branch record was generated.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [5:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the BRBFCR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, BRBFCR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.nBRBCTL == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBFCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBFCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return BRBFCR_EL1;
```

```
MSR BRBFCR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.nBRBCTL == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRBFCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRBFCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    BRBFCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BRBIDR0_EL1, Branch Record Buffer ID0 Register

The BRBIDR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the features of the branch buffer unit.

Configuration

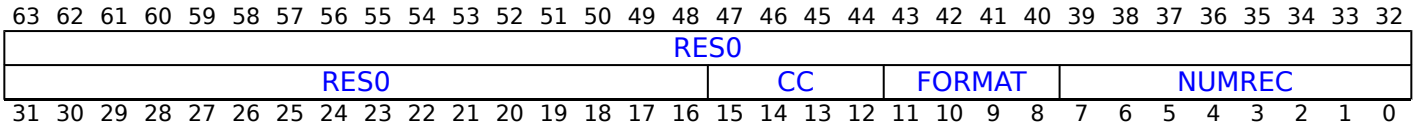
This register is present only when FEAT_BRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to BRBIDR0_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

BRBIDR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The BRBIDR0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

CC, bits [15:12]

Cycle counter support. Defined values are:

CC	Meaning
0b0101	20-bit cycle counter implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FORMAT, bits [11:8]

Data format of records of the Branch record buffer. Defined values are:

FORMAT	Meaning
0b0000	Format 0.

All other values are reserved.

NUMREC, bits [7:0]

Number of records supported. Defined values are:

NUMREC	Meaning
0x08	8 branch records implemented.
0x10	16 branch records implemented.
0x20	32 branch records implemented.
0x40	64 branch records implemented.

All other values are reserved.

Accessing the BRBIDR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, BRBIDR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.nBRBIDR == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBIDR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBIDR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return BRBIDR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BRBINFINJ_EL1, Branch Record Buffer Information Injection Register

The BRBINFINJ_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

The information of a Branch record for injection.

Configuration

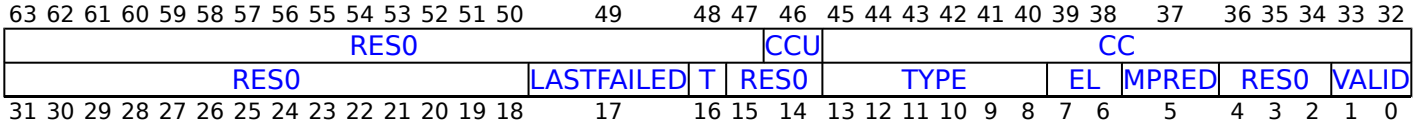
This register is present only when FEAT_BRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to BRBINFINJ_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

BRBINFINJ_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The BRBINFINJ_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:47]

Reserved, RES0.

CCU, bit [46]

The number of PE clock cycles since the last Branch record entry is UNKNOWN.

CCU	Meaning
0b0	Indicates that the number of PE clock cycles since the last Branch record is indicated by BRBINFINJ_EL1.CC.
0b1	Indicates that the number of PE clock cycles since the last Branch record is UNKNOWN.

The value in this field is only valid when BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID != 0b00.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b00, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

CC, bits [45:32]

The number of PE clock cycles since the last Branch record entry.

The format of this field uses a mantissa and exponent to express the cycle count value, as follows:

- CC bits[7:0] indicate the mantissa M.

- CC bits[13:8] indicate the exponent E.

The cycle count is expressed using the following function:

if IsZero(E) then UInt(M) else UInt('1':M:Zeros(UInt(E)-1))

If required, the cycle count is rounded to a multiple of $2^{(E-1)}$ towards zero before being encoded.

A value of all ones in both the mantissa and exponent indicates the cycle count value exceeded the size of the cycle counter.

The value in this field is only valid when BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID != `0b00`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINFINJ_EL1.CCU == 1 or BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b00, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

Bits [31:18]

Reserved, RES0.

LASTFAILED, bit [17]

When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Indicates transaction failure or cancellation.

LASTFAILED	Meaning
`0b0`	Indicates that no transactions in a non-prohibited region have failed or been canceled between the previous Branch record and this Branch record.
`0b1`	Indicates that at least one transaction in a non-prohibited region has failed or been canceled between the previous Branch record and this Branch record.

The value in this field is only valid when BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID != `0b00`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b00, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

T, bit [16]

When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Transactional state.

T	Meaning
`0b0`	The branch or exception was not executed in Transactional state.
`0b1`	The branch or exception was executed in Transactional state.

The value in this field is only valid when BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == `0b10` or BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == `0b11`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b00 or BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b01, access to this field is **RES0**.

- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [15:14]

Reserved, RES0.

TYPE, bits [13:8]

Branch type.

TYPE	Meaning
0b000000	Direct branch, excluding Branch with link.
0b000001	Indirect branch, excluding Branch with link, Return from subroutine, and Exception return.
0b000010	Direct Branch with link.
0b000011	Indirect Branch with link.
0b000101	Return from subroutine.
0b000111	Exception return.
0b100001	Debug halt.
0b100010	Call.
0b100011	Trap.
0b100100	SError.
0b100110	Instruction debug.
0b100111	Data debug.
0b101010	Alignment.
0b101011	Inst Fault.
0b101100	Data Fault.
0b101110	IRQ.
0b101111	FIQ.
0b111001	Debug State Exit.

All other values are reserved.

The value in this field is only valid when BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID != 0b00.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b00, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

EL, bits [7:6]

The Exception Level at the target address.

EL	Meaning
0b00	EL0.
0b01	EL1.
0b10	EL2.

All other values are reserved.

The value in this field is only valid when BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b11 or BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b01.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b00 or BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b10, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

MPRED, bit [5]

Branch mispredict.

MPRED	Meaning
0b0	Branch was correctly predicted or the result of the prediction was not captured.
0b1	Branch was incorrectly predicted.

The value in this field is only valid when BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b11 or BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b10.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b00, or BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b01 or BRBINFINJ_EL1.TYPE[5] == 1, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

Bits [4:2]

Reserved, RES0.

VALID, bits [1:0]

The Branch record is valid.

VALID	Meaning
0b00	This Branch record is not valid. The values of following fields are not valid: • BRBTGTINJ_EL1.ADDRESS. • BRBSRCINJ_EL1.ADDRESS. • BRBINFINJ_EL1.LASTFAILED. • BRBINFINJ_EL1.T. • BRBINFINJ_EL1.EL. • BRBINFINJ_EL1.TYPE. • BRBINFINJ_EL1.CC. • BRBINFINJ_EL1.CCU.
0b01	This Branch record is valid. The values of following fields are not valid: • BRBSRCINJ_EL1.ADDRESS. • BRBINFINJ_EL1.T. • BRBINFINJ_EL1.MPRED.
0b10	This Branch record is valid. The values of following fields are not valid: • BRBTGTINJ_EL1.ADDRESS. • BRBINFINJ_EL1.EL.
0b11	This Branch record is valid.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the BRBINFINJ_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, BRBINFINJ_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.nBRBDATA == '0'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBINFINJ_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBINFINJ_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return BRBINFINJ_EL1;
```

MSR BRBINFINJ_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.nBRBDATA == '0'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRBINFINJ_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRBINFINJ_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    BRBINFINJ_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BRBINF<n>_EL1, Branch Record Buffer Information Register <n>, n = 0 - 31

The BRBINF<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

The information for Branch record n + (BRBFCR_EL1.BANK × 32).

Configuration

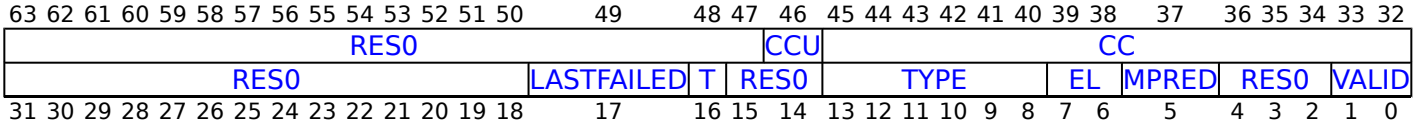
This register is present only when FEAT_BRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to BRBINF<n>_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

BRBINF<n>_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The BRBINF<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:47]

Reserved, RES0.

CCU, bit [46]

The number of PE clock cycles since the last Branch record entry is UNKNOWN.

CCU	Meaning
0b0	Indicates that the number of PE clock cycles since the last Branch record is indicated by BRBINF<n>_EL1.CC.
0b1	Indicates that the number of PE clock cycles since the last Branch record is UNKNOWN.

The value in this field is only valid when BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID != 0b00.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b00, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

CC, bits [45:32]

The number of PE clock cycles since the last Branch record entry.

The format of this field uses a mantissa and exponent to express the cycle count value, as follows:

- CC bits[7:0] indicate the mantissa M.

- CC bits[13:8] indicate the exponent E.

The cycle count is expressed using the following function:

if IsZero(E) then UInt(M) else UInt('1':M:Zeros(UInt(E)-1))

If required, the cycle count is rounded to a multiple of $2^{(E-1)}$ towards zero before being encoded.

A value of all ones in both the mantissa and exponent indicates the cycle count value exceeded the size of the cycle counter.

The value in this field is only valid when BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID != 0b00.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINF<n>_EL1.CCU == 1 or BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b00, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

Bits [31:18]

Reserved, RES0.

LASTFAILED, bit [17]

When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Indicates transaction failure or cancellation.

LASTFAILED	Meaning
0b0	Indicates that no transactions in a non-prohibited region have failed or been canceled between the previous Branch record and this Branch record.
0b1	Indicates that at least one transaction in a non-prohibited region has failed or been canceled between the previous Branch record and this Branch record.

The value in this field is only valid when BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID != 0b00.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b00, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

T, bit [16]

When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Transactional state.

T	Meaning
0b0	The branch or exception was not executed in Transactional state.
0b1	The branch or exception was executed in Transactional state.

The value in this field is only valid when BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b10 or BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b11.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b00 or BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b01, access to this field is **RES0**.

- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [15:14]

Reserved, RES0.

TYPE, bits [13:8]

Branch type.

TYPE	Meaning
0b000000	Direct branch, excluding Branch with link.
0b000001	Indirect branch, excluding Branch with link, Return from subroutine, and Exception return.
0b000010	Direct Branch with link.
0b000011	Indirect Branch with link.
0b000101	Return from subroutine.
0b000111	Exception return.
0b100001	Debug halt.
0b100010	Call.
0b100011	Trap.
0b100100	SError.
0b100110	Instruction debug.
0b100111	Data debug.
0b101010	Alignment.
0b101011	Inst Fault.
0b101100	Data Fault.
0b101110	IRQ.
0b101111	FIQ.
0b111001	Debug State Exit.

All other values are reserved.

The value in this field is only valid when BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID != 0b00.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b00, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

EL, bits [7:6]

The Exception Level at the target address.

EL	Meaning
0b00	EL0.
0b01	EL1.
0b10	EL2.

All other values are reserved.

The value in this field is only valid when BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b11 or BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b01.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b00 or BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b10, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

MPRED, bit [5]

Branch mispredict.

MPRED	Meaning
0b0	Branch was correctly predicted or the result of the prediction was not captured.
0b1	Branch was incorrectly predicted.

The value in this field is only valid when BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b11 or BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b10.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b00, or BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b01 or BRBINF<n>_EL1.TYPE[5] == 1, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

Bits [4:2]

Reserved, RES0.

VALID, bits [1:0]

The Branch record is valid.

VALID	Meaning
0b00	This Branch record is not valid. The values of following fields are not valid: • BRBTGT<n>_EL1.ADDRESS. • BRBSRC<n>_EL1.ADDRESS. • BRBINF<n>_EL1.LASTFAILED. • BRBINF<n>_EL1.T. • BRBINF<n>_EL1.EL. • BRBINF<n>_EL1.TYPE. • BRBINF<n>_EL1.CC. • BRBINF<n>_EL1.CCU.
0b01	This Branch record is valid. The values of following fields are not valid: • BRBSRC<n>_EL1.ADDRESS. • BRBINF<n>_EL1.T. • BRBINF<n>_EL1.MPRED.
0b10	This Branch record is valid. The values of following fields are not valid: • BRBTGT<n>_EL1.ADDRESS. • BRBINF<n>_EL1.EL.
0b11	This Branch record is valid.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the BRBINF<n>_EL1

BRBINF<n>_EL1 reads-as-zero if n + (BRBFCR_EL1.BANK × 32) >= BRBIDR0_EL1.NUMREC.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, BRBINF<n>_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1000	n[3:0]	n[4]:0b00

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.nBRBDATA == '0'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBINF_EL1[UInt(op2<2>:CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBINF_EL1[UInt(op2<2>:CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return BRBINF_EL1[UInt(op2<2>:CRm<3:0>)];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BRBSRCINJ_EL1, Branch Record Buffer Source Address Injection Register

The BRBSRCINJ_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

The source address of a Branch record for injection.

Configuration

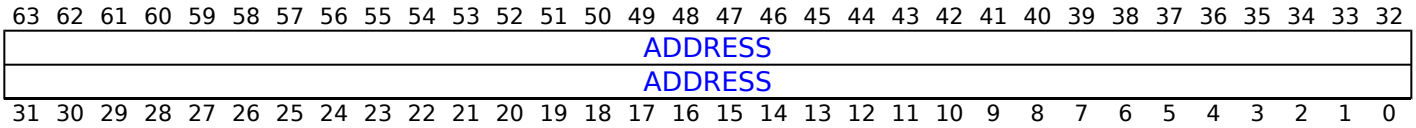
This register is present only when FEAT_BRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to BRBSRCINJ_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

BRBSRCINJ_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The BRBSRCINJ_EL1 bit assignments are:



ADDRESS, bits [63:0]

Source virtual address of the Branch record.

When a direct write occurs with a value with ADDRESS bits [63:P] being other than all zeroes or all ones, an UNKNOWN value which is not all zeroes or all ones is written to bits [63:P]. P is defined as the virtual address size supported by the PE, as returned by VAMax(). The value in bits [P-1:0] are the value written.

When a direct write occurs with a value with ADDRESS bits [63:P] being all zeroes or all ones, the written value is written to bits [63:0], and a read of the register returns the written value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b00 or BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b01, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

Accessing the BRBSRCINJ_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, BRBSRCINJ_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.nBRBDATA == '0'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBSRCINJ_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBSRCINJ_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return BRBSRCINJ_EL1;
```

MSR BRBSRCINJ_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.nBRBDATA == '0'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRBSRCINJ_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRBSRCINJ_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    BRBSRCINJ_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BRBSRC<n>_EL1, Branch Record Buffer Source Address Register <n>, n = 0 - 31

The BRBSRC<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

The source address of Branch record n + (BRBFCR_EL1.BANK × 32).

Configuration

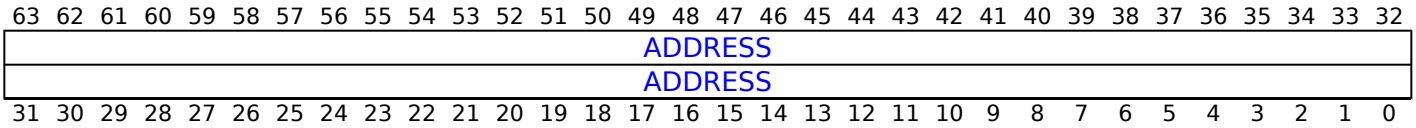
This register is present only when FEAT_BRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to BRBSRC<n>_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

BRBSRC<n>_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The BRBSRC<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:



ADDRESS, bits [63:0]

Source virtual address of the Branch record.

When an indirect write occurs with a value with ADDRESS bits [63:P] being other than all zeroes or all ones, an UNKNOWN value which is not all zeroes or all ones is written to bits [63:P]. P is defined as the virtual address size supported by the PE, as returned by VAMax(). The value in bits [P-1:0] are the value written.

When an indirect write occurs with a value with ADDRESS bits [63:P] being all zeroes or all ones, the written value is written to bits [63:0], and a read of the register returns the written value.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b00 or BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b01, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the BRBSRC<n>_EL1

BRBSRC<n>_EL1 is RES0 if n + (BRBFCR_EL1.BANK × 32) >= BRBIDR0_EL1.NUMREC.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, BRBSRC<n>_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1000	n[3:0]	n[4]:0b01

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.nBRBDATA == '0'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBSRC_EL1[UInt(op2<2>:CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBSRC_EL1[UInt(op2<2>:CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return BRBSRC_EL1[UInt(op2<2>:CRm<3:0>)];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BRBTGTINJ_EL1, Branch Record Buffer Target Address Injection Register

The BRBTGTINJ_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

The target address of a Branch record for injection.

Configuration

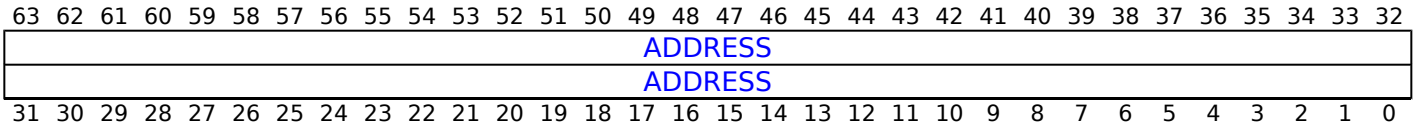
This register is present only when FEAT_BRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to BRBTGTINJ_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

BRBTGTINJ_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The BRBTGTINJ_EL1 bit assignments are:



ADDRESS, bits [63:0]

Target virtual address of the Branch record.

When a direct write occurs with a value with ADDRESS bits [63:P] being other than all zeroes or all ones, an UNKNOWN value which is not all zeroes or all ones is written to bits [63:P]. P is defined as the virtual address size supported by the PE, as returned by VAMax(). The value in bits [P-1:0] are the value written.

When a direct write occurs with a value with ADDRESS bits [63:P] being all zeroes or all ones, the written value is written to bits [63:0], and a read of the register returns the written value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b00 or BRBINFINJ_EL1.VALID == 0b10, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

Accessing the BRBTGTINJ_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, BRBTGTINJ_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.nBRBDATA == '0'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBTGTINJ_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBTGTINJ_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return BRBTGTINJ_EL1;
```

```
MSR BRBTGTINJ_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.nBRBDATA == '0'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRBTGTINJ_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRBTGTINJ_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    BRBTGTINJ_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BRBTGT<n>_EL1, Branch Record Buffer Target Address Register <n>, n = 0 - 31

The BRBTGT<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

The target address of Branch record n + (BRBFCR_EL1.BANK × 32).

Configuration

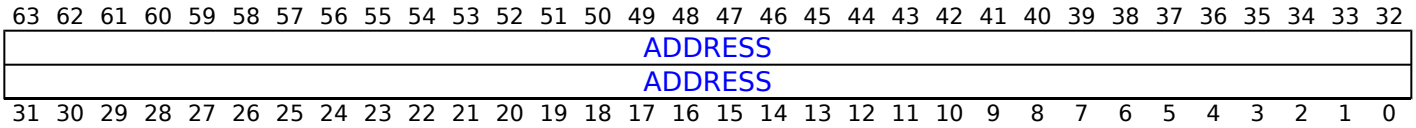
This register is present only when FEAT_BRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to BRBTGT<n>_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

BRBTGT<n>_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The BRBTGT<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:



ADDRESS, bits [63:0]

Target virtual address of the Branch record.

When an indirect write occurs with a value with ADDRESS bits [63:P] being other than all zeroes or all ones, an UNKNOWN value which is not all zeroes or all ones is written to bits [63:P]. P is defined as the virtual address size supported by the PE, as returned by VAMax(). The value in bits [P-1:0] are the value written.

When an indirect write occurs with a value with ADDRESS bits [63:P] being all zeroes or all ones, the written value is written to bits [63:0], and a read of the register returns the written value.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b00 or BRBINF<n>_EL1.VALID == 0b10, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the BRBTGT<n>_EL1

BRBTGT<n>_EL1 is RES0 if n + (BRBFCR_EL1.BANK × 32) >= BRBIDR0_EL1.NUMREC.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, BRBTGT<n>_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1000	n[3:0]	n[4]:0b10

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.nBRBDATA == '0'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBTGT_EL1[UInt(op2<2>:CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBTGT_EL1[UInt(op2<2>:CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return BRBTGT_EL1[UInt(op2<2>:CRm<3:0>)];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BRBTS_EL1, Branch Record Buffer Timestamp Register

The BRBTS_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Captures the Timestamp value when branch recording becomes Paused.

Configuration

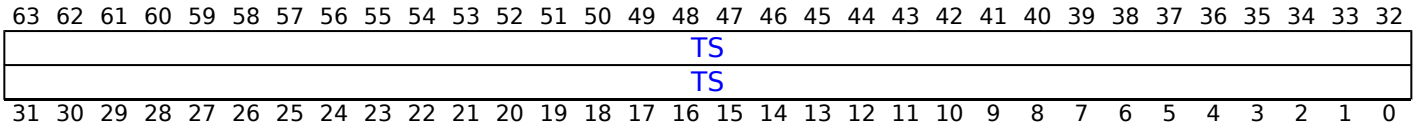
This register is present only when FEAT_BRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to BRBTS_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

BRBTS_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The BRBTS_EL1 bit assignments are:



TS, bits [63:0]

Timestamp value at time of freezing.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the BRBTS_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, BRBTS_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.nBRBDATA == '0'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBTS_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return BRBTS_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return BRBTS_EL1;
```

MSR BRBTS_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.nBRBDATA == '0'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRBTS_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE != '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.SBRBE == 'x0' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        BRBTS_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    BRBTS_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CCSIDR2_EL1, Current Cache Size ID Register 2

The CCSIDR2_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the information about the architecture of the currently selected cache from bits[63:32] of CCSIDR_EL1.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CCSIDR2_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CCSIDR2[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_CCIDX is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CCSIDR2_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

In an implementation which does not support AArch32 at EL1, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether reading this register gives an UNKNOWN value or is UNDEFINED.

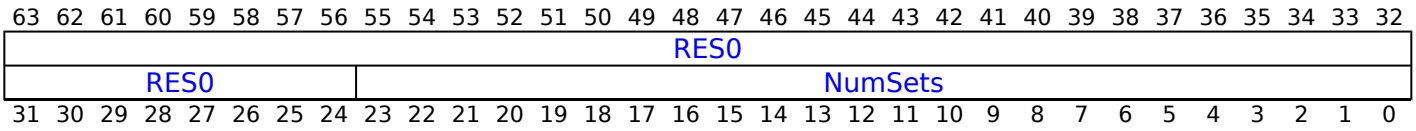
The implementation includes one CCSIDR2_EL1 for each cache that it can access. CSSELR_EL1 selects which Cache Size ID Register is accessible.

Attributes

CCSIDR2_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CCSIDR2_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

NumSets, bits [23:0]

(Number of sets in cache) - 1, therefore a value of 0 indicates 1 set in the cache. The number of sets does not have to be a power of 2.

Accessing the CCSIDR2_EL1

If CSSELR_EL1.Level is programmed to a cache level that is not implemented, then on a read of the CCSIDR2_EL1 the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and can be one of the following:

- The CCSIDR2_EL1 read is treated as NOP.
- The CCSIDR2_EL1 read is UNDEFINED.
- The CCSIDR2_EL1 read returns an UNKNOWN value.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, CCSIDR2_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return CCSIDR2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CCSIDR2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CCSIDR2_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CCSIDR_EL1, Current Cache Size ID Register

The CCSIDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the architecture of the currently selected cache.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CCSIDR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CCSIDR[31:0].

AArch64 System register CCSIDR_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CCSIDR2[31:0].

The implementation includes one CCSIDR_EL1 for each cache that it can access. CSSELR_EL1 selects which Cache Size ID Register is accessible.

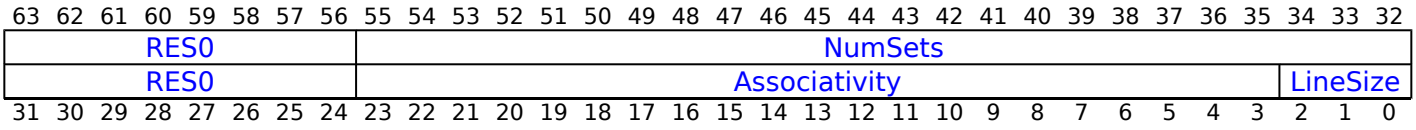
Attributes

CCSIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CCSIDR_EL1 bit assignments are:

When FEAT_CCIDX is implemented:



Note

The parameters NumSets, Associativity, and LineSize in these registers define the architecturally visible parameters that are required for the cache maintenance by Set/Way instructions. They are not guaranteed to represent the actual microarchitectural features of a design. You cannot make any inference about the actual sizes of caches based on these parameters.

Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

NumSets, bits [55:32]

(Number of sets in cache) - 1, therefore a value of 0 indicates 1 set in the cache. The number of sets does not have to be a power of 2.

Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

Associativity, bits [23:3]

(Associativity of cache) - 1, therefore a value of 0 indicates an associativity of 1. The associativity does not have to be a power of 2.

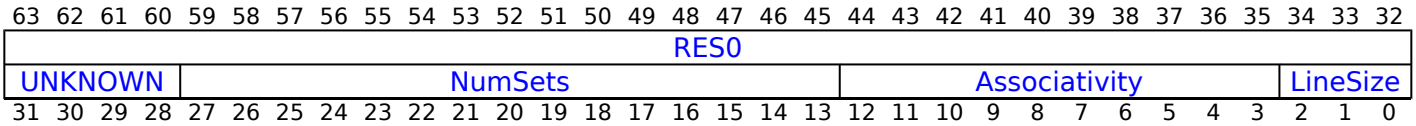
LineSize, bits [2:0]

(Log_2(Number of bytes in cache line)) - 4. For example:

- For a line length of 16 bytes: $Log_2(16) = 4$, LineSize entry = 0. This is the minimum line length.
- For a line length of 32 bytes: $Log_2(32) = 5$, LineSize entry = 1.

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented and enabled, where a cache only holds Allocation tags, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:



Note

The parameters NumSets, Associativity, and LineSize in these registers define the architecturally visible parameters that are required for the cache maintenance by Set/Way instructions. They are not guaranteed to represent the actual microarchitectural features of a design. You cannot make any inference about the actual sizes of caches based on these parameters.

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

NumSets, bits [27:13]

(Number of sets in cache) - 1, therefore a value of 0 indicates 1 set in the cache. The number of sets does not have to be a power of 2.

Associativity, bits [12:3]

(Associativity of cache) - 1, therefore a value of 0 indicates an associativity of 1. The associativity does not have to be a power of 2.

LineSize, bits [2:0]

(Log_2(Number of bytes in cache line)) - 4. For example:

- For a line length of 16 bytes: $Log_2(16) = 4$, LineSize entry = 0. This is the minimum line length.
- For a line length of 32 bytes: $Log_2(32) = 5$, LineSize entry = 1.

Accessing the CCSIDR_EL1

If CSSELR_EL1.Level is programmed to a cache level that is not implemented, then on a read of the CCSIDR_EL1 the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and can be one of the following:

- The CCSIDR_EL1 read is treated as NOP.

- The CCSIDR_EL1 read is UNDEFINED.
- The CCSIDR_EL1 read returns an UNKNOWN value.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CCSIDR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.CCSIDR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return CCSIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CCSIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CCSIDR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CFP RCTX, Control Flow Prediction Restriction by Context

The CFP RCTX characteristics are:

Purpose

Control Flow Prediction Restriction by Context applies to all Control Flow Prediction Resources that predict execution based on information gathered within the target execution context or contexts.

Control flow predictions determined by the actions of code in the target execution context or contexts appearing in program order before the instruction cannot exploitatively control speculative execution occurring after the instruction is complete and synchronized.

This instruction is guaranteed to be complete following a DSB that covers both read and write behavior on the same PE as executed the original restriction instruction, and a subsequent context synchronization event is required to ensure that the effect of the completion of the instructions is synchronized to the current execution.

Note

This instruction does not require the invalidation of prediction structures so long as the behavior described for completion of this instruction is met by the implementation.

On some implementations the instruction is likely to take a significant number of cycles to execute. This instruction is expected to be used very rarely, such as on the roll-over of an ASID or VMID, but should not be used on every context switch.

Configuration

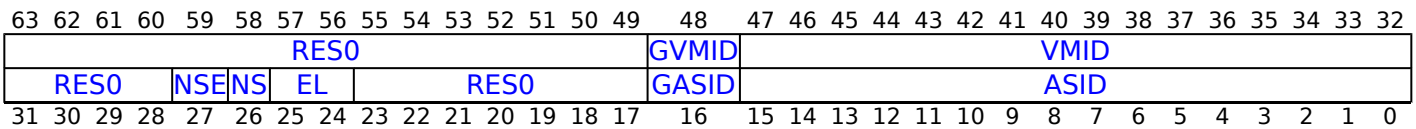
This instruction is present only when FEAT_SPECRES is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CFP RCTX are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CFP RCTX is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The CFP RCTX input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:49]

Reserved, RES0.

GVMID, bit [48]

Execution of this instruction applies to all VMIDs or a specified VMID.

GVMID	Meaning
0b0	Applies to specified VMID for an EL0 or EL1 target execution context.
0b1	Applies to all VMIDs for an EL0 or EL1 target execution context.

For target execution contexts other than EL0 or EL1, this field is RES0.

If the instruction is executed at EL0 or EL1, this field has an Effective value of 0.

If EL2 is not implemented or not enabled for the target Security state, this field is RES0.

VMID, bits [47:32]

Only applies when bit[48] is 0 and the target execution context is either:

- EL1.
- EL0 when (HCR_EL2.E2H==0 or HCR_EL2.TGE==0).

Otherwise this field is RES0.

When the instruction is executed at EL1, this field is treated as the current VMID.

When the instruction is executed at EL0 and (HCR_EL2.E2H==0 or HCR_EL2.TGE==0), this field is treated as the current VMID.

When the instruction is executed at EL0 and (HCR_EL2.E2H==1 and HCR_EL2.TGE==1), this field is ignored.

If EL2 is not implemented or not enabled for the target Security state, this field is RES0.

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

NSE, bit [27]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Together with the NS field, selects the Security state.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating NS and NSE together, see CFP_RCTX.NS.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NS, bit [26]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Together with the NSE field, selects the Security state. Defined values are:

NSE	NS	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Secure.
0b0	0b1	Non-secure.
0b1	0b0	Root.
0b1	0b1	Realm.

When executed in Secure state, the Effective value of NSE is 0.

When executed in Non-secure state, the Effective value of {NSE, NS} is {0, 1}.

When executed in Realm state, the Effective value of {NSE, NS} is {1, 1}.

Otherwise:

Security State. Defined values are:

NS	Meaning
0b0	Secure state.
0b1	Non-secure state.

When executed in Non-secure state, the Effective value of NS is 1.

EL, bits [25:24]

Exception Level. Indicates the Exception level of the target execution context.

EL	Meaning
0b00	EL0.
0b01	EL1.
0b10	EL2.
0b11	EL3.

If the instruction is executed at an Exception level lower than the specified level, this instruction is treated as a NOP.

Bits [23:17]

Reserved, RES0.

GASID, bit [16]

Execution of this instruction applies to all ASIDs or a specified ASID.

GASID	Meaning
0b0	Applies to specified ASID for an EL0 target execution context.
0b1	Applies to all ASID for an EL0 target execution context.

For target execution contexts other than EL0, this field is RES0.

If the instruction is executed at EL0, this field has an Effective value of 0.

ASID, bits [15:0]

Only applies for an EL0 target execution context and when bit[16] is 0.

Otherwise, this field is RES0.

When the instruction is executed at EL0, this field is treated as the current ASID.

Executing the CFP RCTX instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
CFP RCTX, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b0011	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.EnRCTX == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.CFPRCTX == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.EnRCTX == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        CFP_RCTX(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.CFPRCTX == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        CFP_RCTX(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CFP_RCTX(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CFP_RCTX(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CLIDR_EL1, Cache Level ID Register

The CLIDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Identifies the type of cache, or caches, that are implemented at each level and can be managed using the architected cache maintenance instructions that operate by set/way, up to a maximum of seven levels. Also identifies the Level of Coherence (LoC) and Level of Unification (LoU) for the cache hierarchy.

Configuration

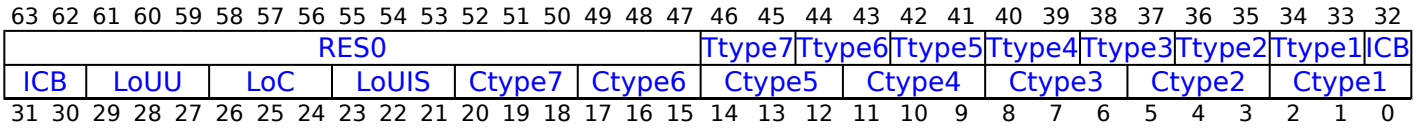
AArch64 System register CLIDR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CLIDR[31:0].

Attributes

CLIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CLIDR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:47]

Reserved, RES0.

Ttype<n>, bits [2(n-1)+34:2(n-1)+33], for n = 7 to 1
When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Tag cache type. Indicate the type of cache that is implemented and can be managed using the architected cache maintenance instructions that operate by set/way at each level, from Level 1 up to a maximum of seven levels of cache hierarchy.

Ttype<n>	Meaning
0b00	No Tag Cache.
0b01	Separate Allocation Tag Cache.
0b10	Unified Allocation Tag and Data cache, Allocation Tags and Data in unified lines.
0b11	Unified Allocation Tag and Data cache, Allocation Tags and Data in separate lines.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ICB, bits [32:30]

Inner cache boundary. This field indicates the boundary for caching Inner Cacheable memory regions.

The possible values are:

ICB	Meaning
0b000	Not disclosed by this mechanism.
0b001	L1 cache is the highest Inner Cacheable level.
0b010	L2 cache is the highest Inner Cacheable level.
0b011	L3 cache is the highest Inner Cacheable level.
0b100	L4 cache is the highest Inner Cacheable level.
0b101	L5 cache is the highest Inner Cacheable level.
0b110	L6 cache is the highest Inner Cacheable level.
0b111	L7 cache is the highest Inner Cacheable level.

LoUU, bits [29:27]

Level of Unification Uniprocessor for the cache hierarchy.

Note

When FEAT_S2FWB is implemented, the architecture requires that this field is zero so that no levels of data cache need to be cleaned in order to manage coherency with instruction fetches.

LoC, bits [26:24]

Level of Coherence for the cache hierarchy.

LoUIS, bits [23:21]

Level of Unification Inner Shareable for the cache hierarchy.

Note

When FEAT_S2FWB is implemented, the architecture requires that this field is zero so that no levels of data cache need to be cleaned in order to manage coherency with instruction fetches.

Ctype<n>, bits [3(n-1)+2:3(n-1)], for n = 7 to 1

Cache Type fields. Indicate the type of cache that is implemented and can be managed using the architected cache maintenance instructions that operate by set/way at each level, from Level 1 up to a maximum of seven levels of cache hierarchy. Possible values of each field are:

Ctype<n>	Meaning
0b000	No cache.
0b001	Instruction cache only.
0b010	Data cache only.
0b011	Separate instruction and data caches.
0b100	Unified cache.

All other values are reserved.

If software reads the Cache Type fields from Ctype1 upwards, once it has seen a value of 000, no caches that can be managed using the architected cache maintenance instructions that operate by set/way exist at further-out levels of the hierarchy. So, for example, if Ctype3 is the first Cache Type field with a value of 000, the values of Ctype4 to Ctype7 must be ignored.

Accessing the CLIDR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, CLIDR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.CLIDR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return CLIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CLIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CLIDR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTFRQ_EL0, Counter-timer Frequency register

The CNTFRQ_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

This register is provided so that software can discover the frequency of the system counter. It must be programmed with this value as part of system initialization. The value of the register is not interpreted by hardware.

Configuration

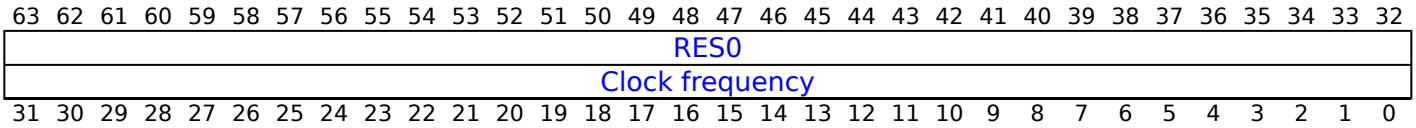
AArch64 System register CNTFRQ_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTFRQ[31:0].

Attributes

CNTFRQ_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTFRQ_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [31:0]

Clock frequency. Indicates the system counter clock frequency, in Hz.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTFRQ_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTFRQ_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.<EL0PCTEN,EL0VCTEN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.<EL0PCTEN,EL0VCTEN> == '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return CNTFRQ_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return CNTFRQ_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTFRQ_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTFRQ_EL0;
```

```
MSR CNTFRQ_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0000	0b000

```
if IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    CNTFRQ_EL0 = X[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHCTL_EL2, Counter-timer Hypervisor Control register

The CNTHCTL_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the generation of an event stream from the physical counter, and access from EL1 to the physical counter and the EL1 physical timer.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTHCTL_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTHCTL[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

CNTHCTL_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHCTL_EL2 bit assignments are:

When FEAT_VHE is implemented and HCR_EL2.E2H == 1:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42
RES0																					
RES0												CNTPMASK	CNTVMASK	EVNTIS	EL1NVVCT	EL1NVPCT	EL1TVCT	EL1TVT	ECV	EL1PTEN	EL1PCTE
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10

Bits [63:20]

Reserved, RES0.

CNTPMASK, bit [19]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

CNTPMASK	Meaning
0b0	This control has no affect on CNTP_CTL_EL0.IMASK.
0b1	CNTP_CTL_EL0.IMASK behaves as if set to 1 for all purposes other than a direct read of the field.

This bit is RES0 in Non-secure and Secure state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CNTVMASK, bit [18]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

CNTVMASK	Meaning
0b0	This control has no affect on CNTV_CTL_EL0.IMASK.
0b1	CNTV_CTL_EL0.IMASK behaves as if set to 1 for all purposes other than a direct read of the field.

This bit is RES0 in Non-secure and Secure state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EVNTIS, bit [17]
When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Controls the scale of the generation of the event stream.

EVNTIS	Meaning
0b0	The CNTHCTL_EL2.EVNTI field applies to CNTPCT_EL0[15:0].
0b1	The CNTHCTL_EL2.EVNTI field applies to CNTPCT_EL0[23:8].

This control applies regardless of the value of the CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EL1NVVCT, bit [16]
When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Traps EL1 accesses to the specified EL1 virtual timer registers using the EL02 descriptors to EL2, when EL2 is enabled for the current Security state.

EL1NVVCT	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	If ((HCR_EL2.E2H==1 && HCR_EL2.TGE==1) || HCR_EL2.NV2==0 || HCR_EL2.NV1==1 || HCR_EL2.NV==0), this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped. If ((HCR_EL2.E2H==0 || HCR_EL2.TGE==0) && HCR_EL2.NV2==1 && HCR_EL2.NV1==0 && HCR_EL2.NV==1), then EL1 accesses to CNTV_CTL_EL02 and CNTV_CVAL_EL02 are trapped to EL2.

If EL3 is implemented and EL2 is not implemented, behavior is as if this bit is 0 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

This control applies regardless of the value of the CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EL1NVPCT, bit [15]
When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Traps EL1 accesses to the specified EL1 physical timer registers using the EL02 descriptors to EL2, when EL2 is enabled for the current Security state.

EL1NVPCT	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	If ((HCR_EL2.E2H==1 && HCR_EL2.TGE==1) || HCR_EL2.NV2==0 || HCR_EL2.NV1==1 || HCR_EL2.NV==0), this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped. If (HCR_EL2.E2H==0 || HCR_EL2.TGE==0) && HCR_EL2.NV2==1 && HCR_EL2.NV1==0 && HCR_EL2.NV==1, then EL1 accesses to CNTP_CTL_EL02 and CNTP_CVAL_EL02, are trapped to EL2.

If EL3 is implemented and EL2 is not implemented, behavior is as if this bit is 0 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

This control applies regardless of the value of the CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EL1TVCT, bit [14]
When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to the EL1 virtual counter registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled for the current Security state.

EL1TVCT	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped. If HCR_EL2.E2H is 0 or HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, then: • In AArch64 state, traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to CNTVCT_EL0 to EL2, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VCTEN. • In AArch32 state, traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to CNTVCT to EL2, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VCTEN or CNTKCTL.PL0VCTEN.

If EL3 is implemented and EL2 is not implemented, behavior is as if this bit is 0 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

This control applies regardless of the value of the CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EL1TVT, bit [13]
When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to the EL1 virtual timer registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled for the current Security state.

EL1TVT	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped. If HCR_EL2.E2H is 0 or HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, then: • In AArch64 state, traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to CNTV_CTL_EL0, CNTV_CVAL_EL0, and CNTV_TVAL_EL0 to EL2, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN. • In AArch32 state, traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to CNTV_CTL, CNTV_CVAL, and CNTV_TVAL to EL2, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN or CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN.

If EL3 is implemented and EL2 is not implemented, behavior is as if this bit is 0 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

This control applies regardless of the value of the CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ECV, bit [12]

When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Enables the Enhanced Counter Virtualization functionality registers.

ECV	Meaning
0b0	Enhanced Counter Virtualization functionality is disabled.
0b1	When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1} or SCR_EL3.{NS, EEL2} == {0, 0}, then Enhanced Counter Virtualization functionality is disabled. When SCR_EL3.NS or SCR_EL3.EEL2 are 1, and HCR_EL2.E2H or HCR_EL2.TGE are 0, then Enhanced Counter Virtualziation functionality is enabled when EL2 is enabled for the current Security state. This means that: • An MRS to CNTPCT_EL0 from either EL0 or EL1 that is not trapped will return the value (PCount<63:0> - CNTPOFF_EL2<63:0>). • The EL1 physical timer interrupt is triggered when ((PCount<63:0> - CNTPOFF_EL2<63:0>) - PCVal<63:0>) is greater than or equal to 0. PCount<63:0> is the physical count returned when CNTPCT_EL0 is read from EL2 or EL3. PCVal<63:0> is the EL1 physical timer compare value for this timer.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EL1PTEN, bit [11]

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to the E1 physical timer registers to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

EL1PTEN	Meaning
0b0	From AArch64 state: EL0 and EL1 accesses to the CNTP_CTL_EL0, CNTP_CVAL_EL0, and CNTP_TVAL_EL0 are trapped to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN. From AArch32 state: EL0 and EL1 accesses to the CNTP_CTL, CNTP_CVAL, and CNTP_TVAL are trapped to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN or CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EL1PCTEN, bit [10]

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to the EL1 physical counter register to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to CNTPCT_EL0 are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.
- In AArch32 state, MRRC or MCRR accesses to CNTPCT are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x04.

EL1PCTEN	Meaning
0b0	From AArch64 state: EL0 and EL1 accesses to the CNTPCT_EL0 are trapped to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PCTEN. From AArch32 state: EL0 and EL1 accesses to the CNTPCT are trapped to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PCTEN or CNTKCTL.PL0PCTEN.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EL0PTEN, bit [9]

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, traps EL0 accesses to the physical timer registers to EL2.

EL0PTEN	Meaning
0b0	EL0 using AArch64: EL0 accesses to the CNTP_CTL_EL0, CNTP_CVAL_EL0, and CNTP_TVAL_EL0 registers are trapped to EL2. EL0 using AArch32: EL0 accesses to the CNTP_CTL, CNTP_CVAL and CNTP_TVAL registers are trapped to EL2.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EL0VTEN, bit [8]

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, traps EL0 accesses to the virtual timer registers to EL2.

EL0VTEN	Meaning
0b0	EL0 using AArch64: EL0 accesses to the CNTV_CTL_EL0, CNTV_CVAL_EL0, and CNTV_TVAL_EL0 registers are trapped to EL2. EL0 using AArch32: EL0 accesses to the CNTV_CTL, CNTV_CVAL, and CNTV_TVAL registers are trapped to EL2.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVNTI, bits [7:4]

Selects which bit of the counter register CNTPCT_EL0 is the trigger for the event stream generated from that counter, when that stream is enabled.

If FEAT_ECV is implemented, and CNTHCTL_EL2.EVNTIS is 1, this field selects a trigger bit in the range 8 to 23 of the counter register CNTPCT_EL0.

Otherwise, this field selects a trigger bit in the range 0 to 15 of the counter register.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVNTDIR, bit [3]

Controls which transition of the counter register CNTPCT_EL0 trigger bit, defined by EVNTI, generates an event when the event stream is enabled.

EVNTDIR	Meaning
0b0	A 0 to 1 transition of the trigger bit triggers an event.
0b1	A 1 to 0 transition of the trigger bit triggers an event.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVNTEN, bit [2]

Enables the generation of an event stream from the counter register CNTPCT_EL0.

EVNTEN	Meaning
0b0	Disables the event stream.
0b1	Enables the event stream.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EL0VCTEN, bit [1]

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, traps EL0 accesses to the frequency register and virtual counter register to EL2.

EL0VCTEN	Meaning
0b0	EL0 using AArch64: EL0 accesses to the CNTVCT_EL0 are trapped to EL2. EL0 using AArch64: EL0 accesses to the CNTFRQ_EL0 register are trapped to EL2, if CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PCTEN is also 0. EL0 using AArch32: EL0 accesses to the CNTVCT are trapped to EL2. EL0 using AArch32: EL0 accesses to the CNTFRQ register are trapped to EL2, if CNTHCTL.EL0PCTEN is also 0.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EL0PCTEN, bit [0]

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, traps EL0 accesses to the frequency register and physical counter register to EL2.

EL0PCTEN	Meaning
0b0	EL0 using AArch64: EL0 accesses to the CNTPCT_EL0 are trapped to EL2. EL0 using AArch64: EL0 accesses to the CNTFRQ_EL0 register are trapped to EL2, if CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VCTEN is also 0. EL0 using AArch32: EL0 accesses to the CNTPCT are trapped to EL2. EL0 using AArch32: EL0 accesses to the CNTFRQ and register are trapped to EL2, if CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VCTEN is also 0.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36
RES0																											
RES0												CNTPMASK	CNTVMASK	EVNTIS	EL1NVVCT	EL1NVPCT	EL1TVCT	EL1TVT	ECV	RES0						EVNTI	
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4

This format applies in all Armv8.0 implementations, and it also contains a description of the behavior when EL3 is implemented and EL2 is not implemented.

Bits [63:20]

Reserved, RES0.

CNTPMASK, bit [19]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

CNTPMASK	Meaning
0b0	This control has no affect on CNTP_CTL_EL0.IMASK.
0b1	CNTP_CTL_EL0.IMASK behaves as if set to 1 for all purposes other than a direct read of the field.

This bit is RES0 in Non-secure and Secure state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CNTVMASK, bit [18]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

CNTVMASK	Meaning
0b0	This control has no affect on CNTV_CTL_EL0.IMASK.
0b1	CNTV_CTL_EL0.IMASK behaves as if set to 1 for all purposes other than a direct read of the field.

This bit is RES0 in Non-secure and Secure state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EVNTIS, bit [17]

When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Controls the scale of the generation of the event stream.

EVNTIS	Meaning
0b0	The CNTHCTL_EL2.EVNTI field applies to CNTPCT_EL0[15:0].
0b1	The CNTHCTL_EL2.EVNTI field applies to CNTPCT_EL0[23:8].

This control applies regardless of the value of the CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EL1NVVCT, bit [16]

When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Traps EL1 accesses to the specified EL1 virtual timer registers using the EL02 descriptors to EL2, when EL2 is enabled for the current Security state.

EL1NVVCT	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	If ((HCR_EL2.E2H==1 && HCR_EL2.TGE==1) || HCR_EL2.NV2==0 || HCR_EL2.NV1==1 || HCR_EL2.NV==0), this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped. If ((HCR_EL2.E2H==0 || HCR_EL2.TGE==0) && HCR_EL2.NV2==1 && HCR_EL2.NV1==0 && HCR_EL2.NV==1), then EL1 accesses to CNTV_CTL_EL02 and CNTV_CVAL_EL02 are trapped to EL2.

If EL3 is implemented and EL2 is not implemented, behavior is as if this bit is 0 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

This control applies regardless of the value of the CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EL1NVPCT, bit [15]

When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Traps EL1 accesses to the specified EL1 physical timer registers using the EL02 descriptors to EL2, when EL2 is enabled for the current Security state.

EL1NVPCT	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	If ((HCR_EL2.E2H==1 && HCR_EL2.TGE==1) || HCR_EL2.NV2==0 || HCR_EL2.NV1==1 || HCR_EL2.NV==0), this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped. If (HCR_EL2.E2H==0 || HCR_EL2.TGE==0) && HCR_EL2.NV2==1 && HCR_EL2.NV1==0 && HCR_EL2.NV==1, then EL1 accesses to CNTP_CTL_EL02 and CNTP_CVAL_EL02, are trapped to EL2.

If EL3 is implemented and EL2 is not implemented, behavior is as if this bit is 0 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

This control applies regardless of the value of the CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EL1TVCT, bit [14]

When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to the EL1 virtual counter registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled for the current Security state.

EL1TVCT	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped. If HCR_EL2.E2H is 0 or HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, then: In AArch64 state, traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to CNTVCT_EL0 to EL2, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VCTEN. In AArch32 state, traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to CNTVCT to EL2, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VCTEN or CNTKCTL.PL0VCTEN.

If EL3 is implemented and EL2 is not implemented, behavior is as if this bit is 0 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

This control applies regardless of the value of the CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EL1TVT, bit [13]

When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to the EL1 virtual timer registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled for the current Security state.

EL1TVT	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped. If HCR_EL2.E2H is 0 or HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, then: • In AArch64 state, traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to CNTV_CTL_EL0, CNTV_CVAL_EL0, and CNTV_TVAL_EL0 to EL2, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN. • In AArch32 state, traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to CNTV_CTL, CNTV_CVAL, and CNTV_TVAL to EL2, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN or CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN.

If EL3 is implemented and EL2 is not implemented, behavior is as if this bit is 0 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

This control applies regardless of the value of the CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ECV, bit [12]

When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Enables the Enhanced Counter Virtualization functionality registers.

ECV	Meaning
0b0	Enhanced Counter Virtualization functionality is disabled.
0b1	When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1} or SCR_EL3.{NS, EEL2} == {0, 0}, then Enhanced Counter Virtualization functionality is disabled. When SCR_EL3.NS or SCR_EL3.EEL2 are 1, and HCR_EL2.E2H or HCR_EL2.TGE are 0, then Enhanced Counter Virtualziation functionality is enabled when EL2 is enabled for the current Security state. This means that: • An MRS to CNTPCT_EL0 from either EL0 or EL1 that is not trapped will return the value (PCount<63:0> - CNTPOFF_EL2<63:0>). • The EL1 physical timer interrupt is triggered when ((PCount<63:0> - CNTPOFF_EL2<63:0>) - PCVal<63:0>) is greater than or equal to 0. PCount is the physical count returned when CNTPCT_EL0 is read from EL2 or EL3. PCVal<63:0> is the EL1 physical timer compare value for this timer.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [11:8]

Reserved, RES0.

EVNTI, bits [7:4]

Selects which bit of the counter register CNTPCT_EL0 is the trigger for the event stream generated from that counter, when that stream is enabled.

If FEAT_ECV is implemented, and CNTHCTL_EL2.EVNTIS is 1, this field selects a trigger bit in the range 8 to 23 of the counter register CNTPCT_EL0.

Otherwise, this field selects a trigger bit in the range 0 to 15 of the counter register.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVNTDIR, bit [3]

Controls which transition of the counter register CNTPCT_EL0 trigger bit, defined by EVNTI, generates an event when the event stream is enabled.

EVNTDIR	Meaning
0b0	A 0 to 1 transition of the trigger bit triggers an event.
0b1	A 1 to 0 transition of the trigger bit triggers an event.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVNTEN, bit [2]

Enables the generation of an event stream from the counter register CNTPCT_EL0.

EVNTEN	Meaning
0b0	Disables the event stream.
0b1	Enables the event stream.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

EL1PCEN, bit [1]

Traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to the EL1 physical timer registers to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to CNTP_CTL_EL0, CNTP_CVAL_EL0, CNTP_TVAL_EL0 are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.
- In AArch32 state, MRC or MCR accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2 reported using EC syndrome value 0x3 and MRRC and MCRR accesses are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x04:
  - CNTP_CTL, CNTP_CVAL, CNTP_TVAL.

EL1PCEN	Meaning
0b0	From AArch64 state: EL0 and EL1 accesses to the CNTP_CTL_EL0, CNTP_CVAL_EL0, and CNTP_TVAL_EL0 are trapped to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN. From AArch32 state: EL0 and EL1 accesses to the CNTP_CTL, CNTP_CVAL, and CNTP_TVAL are trapped to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN or CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

If EL3 is implemented and EL2 is not implemented, behavior is as if this bit is 1 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EL1PCTEN, bit [0]

Traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to the EL1 physical counter register to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to CNTPCT_EL0 are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.
- In AArch32 state, MRRC or MCRR accesses to CNTPCT are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x04.

EL1PCTEN	Meaning
0b0	From AArch64 state: EL0 and EL1 accesses to the CNTPCT_EL0 are trapped to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PCTEN. From AArch32 state: EL0 and EL1 accesses to the CNTPCT are trapped to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, unless they are trapped by CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PCTEN or CNTKCTL.PL0PCTEN.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

If EL3 is implemented and EL2 is not implemented, behavior is as if this bit is 1 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHCTL_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic CNTHCTL_EL2 or CNTKCTL_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTHCTL_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTHCTL_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTHCTL_EL2;
```

```
MSR CNTHCTL_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTHCTL_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTHCTL_EL2 = X[t];
```

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTKCTL_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1110	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return CNTKCTL_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTHCTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTKCTL_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTKCTL_EL1;
```

MSR CNTKCTL_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1110	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    CNTKCTL_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTHCTL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTKCTL_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTKCTL_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHP_CTL_EL2, Counter-timer Hypervisor Physical Timer Control register

The CNTHP_CTL_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Control register for the EL2 physical timer.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTHP_CTL_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTHP_CTL[31:0].

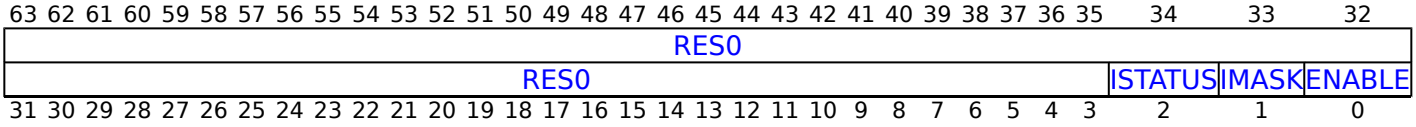
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

CNTHP_CTL_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHP_CTL_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the ISTATUS bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHP_CTL_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic CNTHP_CTL_EL2 or CNTP_CTL_EL0 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTHP_CTL_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTHP_CTL_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTHP_CTL_EL2;
```

```
MSR CNTHP_CTL_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTHP_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTHP_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CNTP_CTL_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x180];
    else
        return CNTP_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTP_CTL_EL0;
```

MSR CNTP_CTL_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x180] = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTP_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHP_CVAL_EL2, Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register (EL2)

The CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the compare value for the EL2 physical timer.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTHP_CVAL[63:0].

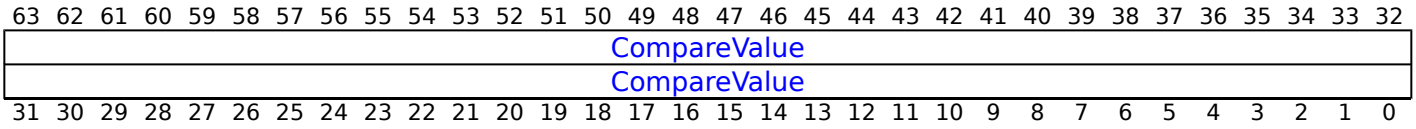
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the EL2 physical timer CompareValue.

When CNTHP_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT_EL0 - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHP_CTL_EL2.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHP_CTL_EL2.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHP_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT_EL0 continues to count.

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHP_CVAL_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 or CNTP_CVAL_EL0 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, CNTHP_CVAL_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTHP_CVAL_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTHP_CVAL_EL2;
```

MSR CNTHP_CVAL_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CNTP_CVAL_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x178];
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTP_CVAL_EL0;
```

```
MSR CNTP_CVAL_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x178] = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTP_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHP_TVAL_EL2, Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue register (EL2)

The CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the timer value for the EL2 physical timer.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTHP_TVAL[31:0].

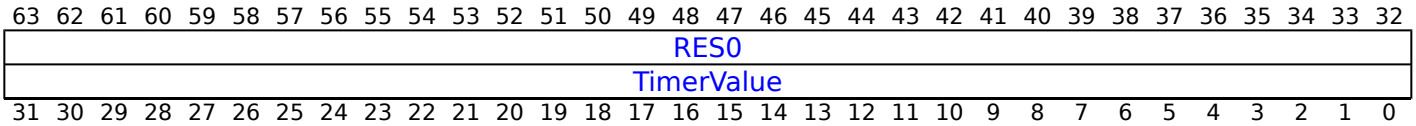
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the EL2 physical timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTHP_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTHP_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 - CNTPCT_EL0).

On a write of this register, CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 is set to (CNTPCT_EL0 + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTHP_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT_EL0 - CNTHP_CVAL_EL2) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHP_CTL_EL2.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHP_CTL_EL2.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHP_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT_EL0 continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHP_TVAL_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 or CNTP_TVAL_EL0 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTHP_TVAL_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTHP_TVAL_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTHP_TVAL_EL2;
```

```
MSR CNTHP_TVAL_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
```

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTP_TVAL_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTP_TVAL_EL0;
```

```
MSR CNTP_TVAL_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        CNTP_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTP_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHPS_CTL_EL2, Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer Control register (EL2)

The CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Control register for the Secure EL2 physical timer.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTHPS_CTL[31:0].

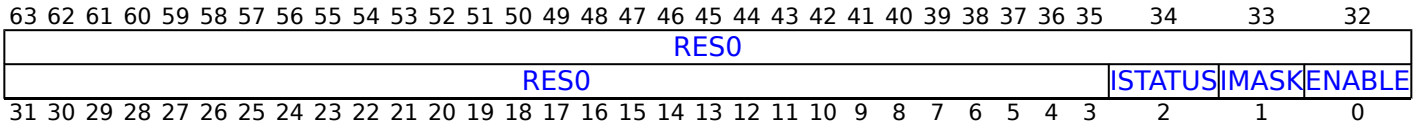
This register is present only when FEAT_SEL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the ISTATUS bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHPS_CTL_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTHPS_CTL_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return CNTHPS_CTL_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return CNTHPS_CTL_EL2;
```

```
MSR CNTHPS_CTL_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CNTP_CTL_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x180];
    else
        return CNTP_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTP_CTL_EL0;
```

```
MSR CNTP_CTL_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x180] = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTP_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2, Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer CompareValue register (EL2)

The CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the compare value for the Secure EL2 physical timer.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTHPS_CVAL[31:0].

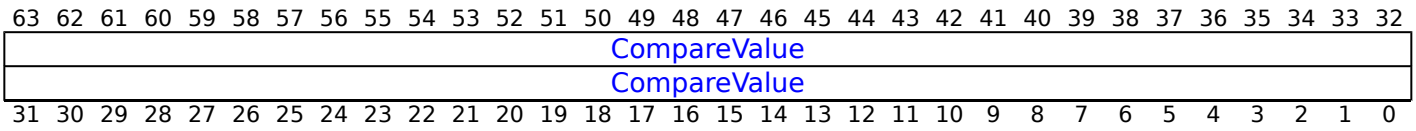
This register is present only when EL2 is implemented and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the EL2 physical timer CompareValue.

When CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT_EL0 - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT_EL0 continues to count.

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0101	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2;
```

MSR CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0101	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CNTP_CVAL_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x178];
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTP_CVAL_EL0;
```

```
MSR CNTP_CVAL_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x178] = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTP_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2, Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer TimerValue register (EL2)

The CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the timer value for the Secure EL2 physical timer.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTHPS_TVAL[31:0].

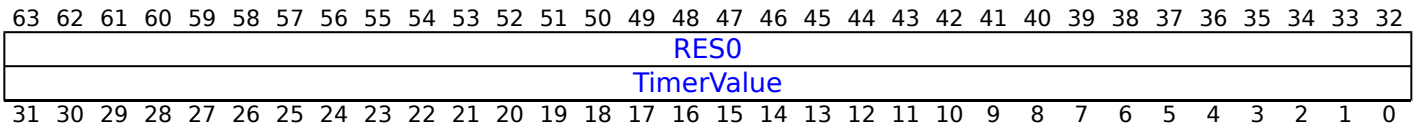
This register is present only when EL2 is implemented and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the EL2 physical timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 - CNTPCT_EL0).

On a write of this register, CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 is set to (CNTPCT_EL0 + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT_EL0 - CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT_EL0 continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2;
```

```
MSR CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
```

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTP_TVAL_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTP_TVAL_EL0;
```

```
MSR CNTP_TVAL_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        CNTP_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTP_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHV_CTL_EL2, Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register (EL2)

The CNTHV_CTL_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Control register for the EL2 virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTHV_CTL_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTHV_CTL[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_VHE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHV_CTL_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

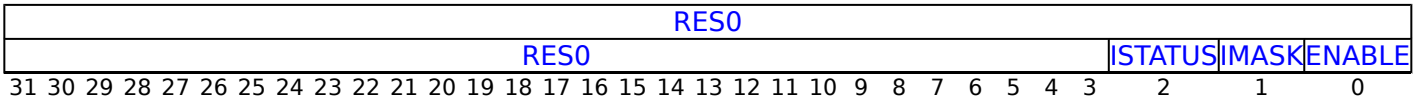
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

CNTHV_CTL_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHV_CTL_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the ISTATUS bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHV_CTL_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic CNTHV_CTL_EL2 or CNTV_CTL_EL0 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTHV_CTL_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTHV_CTL_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTHV_CTL_EL2;
```

```
MSR CNTHV_CTL_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTHV_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTHV_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CNTV_CTL_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x170];
    else
        return CNTV_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_CTL_EL0;
```

MSR CNTV_CTL_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x170] = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHV_CVAL_EL2, Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register (EL2)

The CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the compare value for the EL2 virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTHV_CVAL[63:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_VHE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

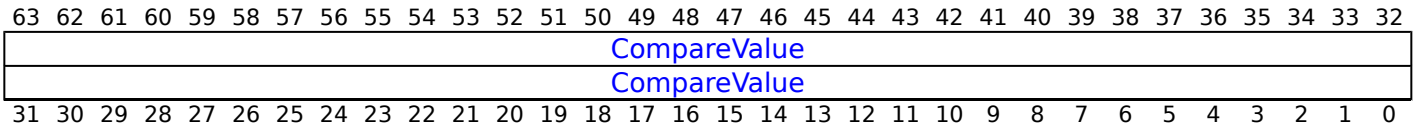
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the EL2 virtual timer CompareValue.

When CNTHV_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTVCT_EL0 - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHV_CTL_EL2.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHV_CTL_EL2.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHV_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTVCT_EL0 continues to count.

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHV_CVAL_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 or CNTV_CVAL_EL0 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, CNTHV_CVAL_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTHV_CVAL_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTHV_CVAL_EL2;
```

MSR CNTHV_CVAL_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CNTV_CVAL_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x168];
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_CVAL_EL0;
```

MSR CNTV_CVAL_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x168] = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHV_TVAL_EL2, Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue Register (EL2)

The CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the timer value for the EL2 virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTHV_TVAL[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_VHE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

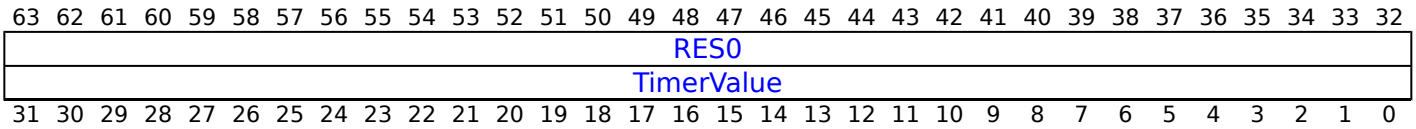
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the EL2 virtual timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTHV_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTHV_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 - CNTVCT_EL0).

On a write of this register, CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 is set to (CNTVCT_EL0 + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTHV_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTVCT_EL0 - CNTHV_CVAL_EL2) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHV_CTL_EL2.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHV_CTL_EL2.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHV_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTVCT_EL0 continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHV_TVAL_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 or CNTV_TVAL_EL0 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTHV_TVAL_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTHV_TVAL_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTHV_TVAL_EL2;
```

```
MSR CNTHV_TVAL_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
```

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTV_TVAL_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_TVAL_EL0;
```

MSR CNTV_TVAL_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        CNTV_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHVS_CTL_EL2, Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer Control register (EL2)

The CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Control register for the Secure EL2 virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTHVS_CTL[31:0].

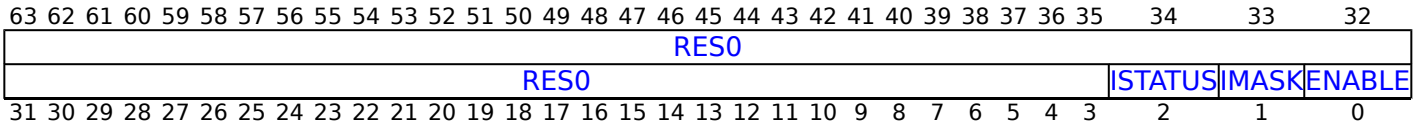
This register is present only when EL2 is implemented and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the CNTHVS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the CNTHVS_CTL_EL2.ISTATUS bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHVS_CTL_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTHVS_CTL_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return CNTHVS_CTL_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return CNTHVS_CTL_EL2;
```

```
MSR CNTHVS_CTL_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CNTV_CTL_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x170];
    else
        return CNTV_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_CTL_EL0;
```

MSR CNTV_CTL_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x170] = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2, Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer CompareValue register (EL2)

The CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the compare value for the Secure EL2 virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTHVS_CVAL[63:0].

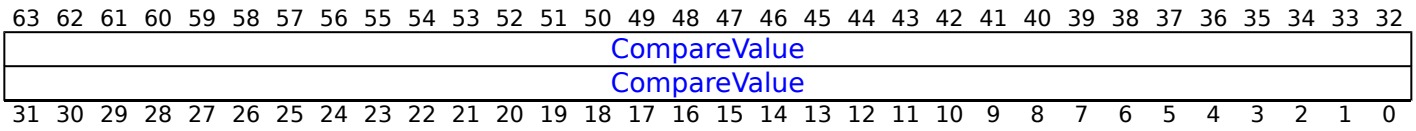
This register is present only when EL2 is implemented and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the Secure EL2 virtual timer CompareValue.

When CNTHVS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTVCT_EL0 - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHVS_CTL_EL2.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHVS_CTL_EL2.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHVS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTVCT_EL0 continues to count.

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2;
```

MSR CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CNTV_CVAL_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x168];
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_CVAL_EL0;
```

MSR CNTV_CVAL_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x168] = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2, Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer TimerValue register (EL2)

The CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the timer value for the Secure EL2 virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTHVS_TVAL[31:0].

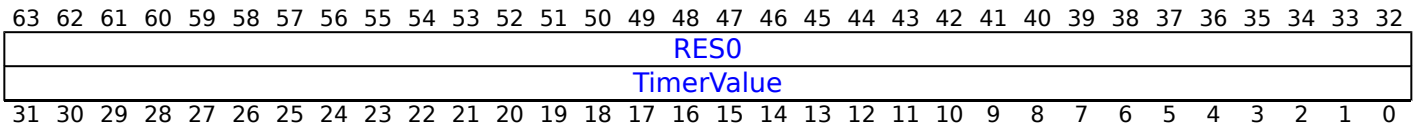
This register is present only when EL2 is implemented and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the EL2 virtual timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTHVS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTHVS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 - CNTVCT_EL0).

On a write of this register, CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 is set to (CNTVCT_EL0 + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTHVS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when ((CNTVCT_EL0 - CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHVS_CTL_EL2.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHVS_CTL_EL2.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHVS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTVCT_EL0 continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2;
```

```
MSR CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
```

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTV_TVAL_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_TVAL_EL0;
```

MSR CNTV_TVAL_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        CNTV_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTKCTL_EL1, Counter-timer Kernel Control register

The CNTKCTL_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

When FEAT_VHE is not implemented, or when HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, this register controls the generation of an event stream from the virtual counter, and access from EL0 to the physical counter, virtual counter, EL1 physical timers, and the virtual timer.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this register does not cause any event stream from the virtual counter to be generated, and does not control access to the counters and timers. The access to counters and timers at EL0 is controlled by CNTHCTL_EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTKCTL_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTKCTL[31:0].

Attributes

CNTKCTL_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTKCTL_EL1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0														EVNTIS	RES0							EL0PTEN	EL0VTEN	EVNTI				EVNTDIR	EVNTEN	EL0VCTEN	EL0PCTEN

Bits [63:18]

Reserved, RES0.

EVNTIS, bit [17]

When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Controls the scale of the generation of the event stream.

EVNTIS	Meaning
0b0	The CNTKCTL_EL1.EVNTI field applies to CNTVCT_EL0[15:0].
0b1	The CNTKCTL_EL1.EVNTI field applies to CNTVCT_EL0[23:8].

This control applies regardless of the value of the CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [16:10]

Reserved, RES0.

EL0PTEN, bit [9]

Traps EL0 accesses to the physical timer registers to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, the following registers are trapped, reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`:
  - CNTP_CTL_EL0, CNTP_CVAL_EL0, and CNTP_TVAL_EL0.
- In AArch32 state, MRC and MCR accesses to the following registers are trapped, reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`, MRRC and MCRR accesses are trapped, reported using EC syndrome value `0x04`:
  - CNTP_CTL, CNTP_CVAL, CNTP_TVAL.

EL0PTEN	Meaning
`0b0`	EL0 accesses to the physical timer registers are trapped to EL1.
`0b1`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EL0VTEN, bit [8]

Traps EL0 accesses to the virtual timer registers to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped, reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`:
  - CNTV_CTL_EL0, CNTV_CVAL_EL0, and CNTV_TVAL_EL0.
- In AArch32 state, MRC and MCR accesses to the following registers are trapped and reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`, MRRC and MCRR accesses are trapped using EC syndrome value `0x04`:
  - CNTV_CTL, CNTV_CVAL, and CNTV_TVAL.

EL0VTEN	Meaning
`0b0`	EL0 accesses to the virtual timer registers are trapped.
`0b1`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVNTI, bits [7:4]

Selects which bit of the counter register CNTVCT_EL0 is the trigger for the event stream generated from that counter, when that stream is enabled.

If FEAT_ECV is implemented, and CNTKCTL_EL1.EVNTIS is 1, this field selects a trigger bit in the range 8 to 23 of the counter register CNTVCT_EL0.

Otherwise, this field selects a trigger bit in the range 0 to 15 of the counter register.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVNTDIR, bit [3]

Controls which transition of the counter register CNTVCT_EL0 trigger bit, defined by EVNTI, generates an event when the event stream is enabled.

EVNTDIR	Meaning
0b0	A 0 to 1 transition of the trigger bit triggers an event.
0b1	A 1 to 0 transition of the trigger bit triggers an event.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVNTEN, bit [2]

When FEAT_VHE is not implemented, or when HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, enables the generation of an event stream from the counter register CNTVCT_EL0.

EVNTEN	Meaning
0b0	Disables the event stream.
0b1	Enables the event stream.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this control does not enable the event stream.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

EL0VCTEN, bit [1]

Traps EL0 accesses to the frequency register and virtual counter register to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped and reported using EC syndrome value 0x18:
  - CNTVCT_EL0 and if CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PCTEN is 0, CNTFRQ_EL0.
- In AArch32 state, MRC and MCR accesses to the following registers are trapped and reported using EC syndrome value 0x03, MRRC and MCRR accesses are trapped and reported using EC syndrome value 0x04:
  - CNTVCT and if CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PCTEN is 0, CNTFRQ.

EL0VCTEN	Meaning
0b0	EL0 accesses to the frequency register and virtual counter registers are trapped.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EL0PCTEN, bit [0]

Traps EL0 accesses to the frequency register and physical counter register to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, the following registers are trapped, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18:
  - CNTPCT_EL0 and if CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VCTEN is 0, CNTFRQ_EL0.
- In AArch32 state, MCR or MRC accesses the following registers are trapped, reported using EC syndrome value 0x03, MCRR or MRRC accesses are trapped and reported using EC syndrome value 0x04:
  - CNTPCT and if CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VCTEN is 0, CNTFRQ.

EL0PCTEN	Meaning
0b0	EL0 accesses to the frequency register and physical counter register are trapped.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTKCTL_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic CNTKCTL_EL1 or CNTKCTL_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTKCTL_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1110	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return CNTKCTL_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTHCTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTKCTL_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTKCTL_EL1;
```

```
MSR CNTKCTL_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1110	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    CNTKCTL_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTHCTL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTKCTL_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTKCTL_EL1 = X[t];
```

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTKCTL_EL12
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1110	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTKCTL_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTKCTL_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

```
MSR CNTKCTL_EL12, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1110	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTKCTL_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTKCTL_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTP_CTL_EL0, Counter-timer Physical Timer Control register

The CNTP_CTL_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Control register for the EL1 physical timer.

Configuration

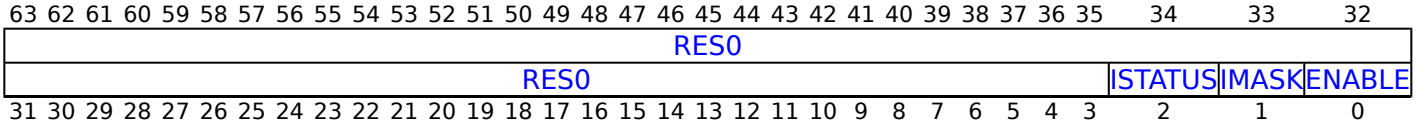
AArch64 System register CNTP_CTL_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTP_CTL[31:0].

Attributes

CNTP_CTL_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTP_CTL_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the ISTATUS bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTP_TVAL_EL0 continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTP_CTL_EL0

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic CNTP_CTL_EL0 or CNTP_CTL_EL02 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTP_CTL_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x180];
    else
        return CNTP_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTP_CTL_EL0;
```

```
MSR CNTP_CTL_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x180] = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTP_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CNTP_CTL_EL02

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1NVPCT == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            return NVMem[0x180];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTP_CTL_EL0;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTP_CTL_EL0;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR CNTP_CTL_EL02, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1NVPCT == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            NVMem[0x180] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTP_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTP_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTP_CVAL_EL0, Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register

The CNTP_CVAL_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the compare value for the EL1 physical timer.

Configuration

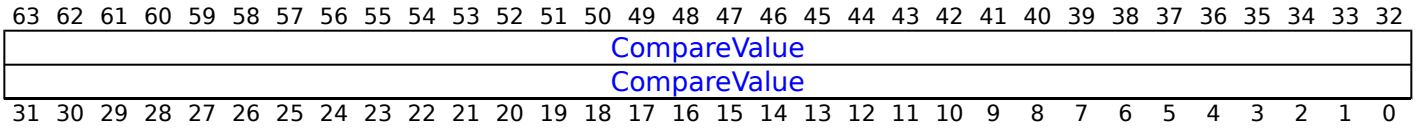
AArch64 System register CNTP_CVAL_EL0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTP_CVAL[63:0].

Attributes

CNTP_CVAL_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTP_CVAL_EL0 bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the EL1 physical timer CompareValue.

When CNTP_CTL_EL0.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT_EL0 - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTP_CTL_EL0.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTP_CTL_EL0.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTP_CTL_EL0.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT_EL0 continues to count.

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTP_CVAL_EL0

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic CNTP_CVAL_EL0 or CNTP_CVAL_EL02 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTP_CVAL_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x178];
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTP_CVAL_EL0;
```

```
MSR CNTP_CVAL_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x178] = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTP_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CNTP_CVAL_EL02

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1110	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1NVPCT == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            return NVMem[0x178];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTP_CVAL_EL0;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTP_CVAL_EL0;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

```
MSR CNTP_CVAL_EL02, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1110	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1NVPCT == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            NVMem[0x178] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTP_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTP_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTP_TVAL_EL0, Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue register

The CNTP_TVAL_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the timer value for the EL1 physical timer.

Configuration

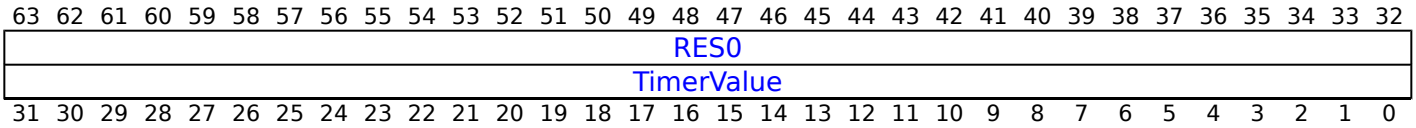
AArch64 System register CNTP_TVAL_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTP_TVAL[31:0].

Attributes

CNTP_TVAL_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTP_TVAL_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the EL1 physical timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTP_CTL_EL0.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTP_CTL_EL0.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CNTP_CVAL_EL0 - CNTPCT_EL0).

On a write of this register, CNTP_CVAL_EL0 is set to (CNTPCT_EL0 + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTP_CTL_EL0.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT_EL0 - CNTP_CVAL_EL0) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTP_CTL_EL0.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTP_CTL_EL0.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTP_CTL_EL0.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT_EL0 continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTP_TVAL_EL0

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic CNTP_TVAL_EL0 or CNTP_TVAL_EL02 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTP_TVAL_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHP_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTP_TVAL_EL0;
```

```
MSR CNTP_TVAL_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        CNTP_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTP_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CNTP_TVAL_EL02

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTP_TVAL_EL0;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTP_TVAL_EL0;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR CNTP_TVAL_EL02, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTP_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTP_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTPCT_EL0, Counter-timer Physical Count register

The CNTPCT_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit physical count value.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTPCT_EL0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTPCT[63:0].

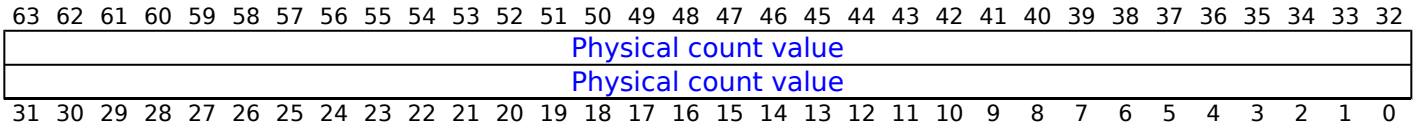
All reads to the CNTPCT_EL0 occur in program order relative to reads to CNTPCTSS_EL0 or CNTPCT_EL0.

Attributes

CNTPCT_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTPCT_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Physical count value.

Reads of CNTPCT_EL0 from EL0 or EL1 return (PhysicalCountInt<63:0> - CNTPOFF_EL2<63:0>) if the access is not trapped, and all of the following are true:

- CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV is 1.
- HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}.

Where PhysicalCountInt<63:0> is the physical count returned when CNTPCT_EL0 is read from EL2 or EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTPCT_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTPCT_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PCTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_ECV) && EL2Enabled() && SCR_EL3.ECVEn == '1' &&
CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == '1' && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTPOFF_EL2;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_ECV) && EL2Enabled() && SCR_EL3.ECVEn == '1' &&
CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == '1' then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTPOFF_EL2;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PhysicalCountInt();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTPCTSS_EL0, Counter-timer Self-Synchronized Physical Count register

The CNTPCTSS_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the self-synchronized view of the 64-bit physical count value.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTPCTSS_EL0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTPCTSS[63:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ECV is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTPCTSS_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

All reads to the CNTPCTSS_EL0 occur in program order relative to reads to CNTPCT_EL0 or CNTPCTSS_EL0.

This register is a self-synchronised view of the CNTPCT_EL0 counter, and cannot be read speculatively.

Attributes

CNTPCTSS_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTPCTSS_EL0 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Self-synchronized physical count value																															
Self-synchronized physical count value																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Self-synchronized physical count value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTPCTSS_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTPCTSS_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PCTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_ECV) && EL2Enabled() && SCR_EL3.ECVEn == '1' &&
CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == '1' && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTPOFF_EL2;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_ECV) && EL2Enabled() && SCR_EL3.ECVEn == '1' &&
CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == '1' then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTPOFF_EL2;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PhysicalCountInt();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTPOFF_EL2, Counter-timer Physical Offset register

The CNTPOFF_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit physical offset. This is the offset for the AArch64 physical timers and counters when Enhanced Counter Virtualization is enabled.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_ECV is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTPOFF_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

The CNTPOFF_EL2 offset applies to:

- Direct reads of the physical counter from EL0 or EL1.
- Indirect reads of the physical counter by the EL1 physical timer.

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the physical counter uses a fixed physical offset of zero if any of the following are true:

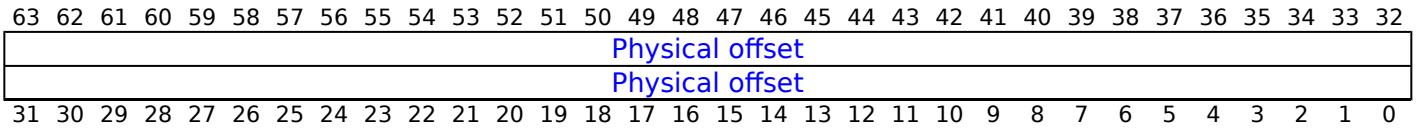
- CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV is 0.
- SCR_EL3.ECVEn is 0.
- HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}.

Attributes

CNTPOFF_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTPOFF_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Physical offset.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTPOFF_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTPOFF_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x1A8];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ECVEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ECVEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return CNTPOFF_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTPOFF_EL2;
```

```
MSR CNTPOFF_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x1A8] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ECVEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ECVEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        CNTPOFF_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTPOFF_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTPS_CTL_EL1, Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer Control register

The CNTPS_CTL_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Control register for the secure physical timer, usually accessible at EL3 but configurably accessible at EL1 in Secure state.

Configuration

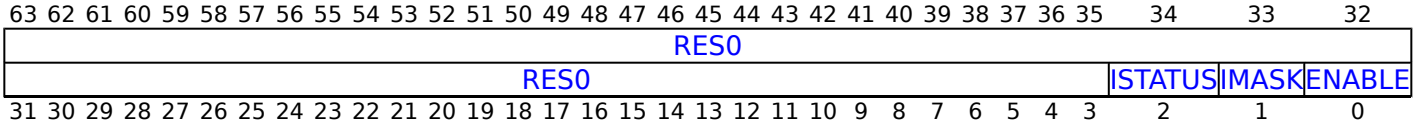
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

CNTPS_CTL_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTPS_CTL_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the ISTATUS bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTPS_TVAL_EL1 continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTPS_CTL_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTPS_CTL_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b111	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif SCR_EL3.ST == '0' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            return CNTPS_CTL_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTPS_CTL_EL1;
```

```
MSR CNTPS_CTL_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b111	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif SCR_EL3.ST == '0' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            CNTPS_CTL_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTPS_CTL_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTPS_CVAL_EL1, Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer CompareValue register

The CNTPS_CVAL_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the compare value for the secure physical timer, usually accessible at EL3 but configurably accessible at EL1 in Secure state.

Configuration

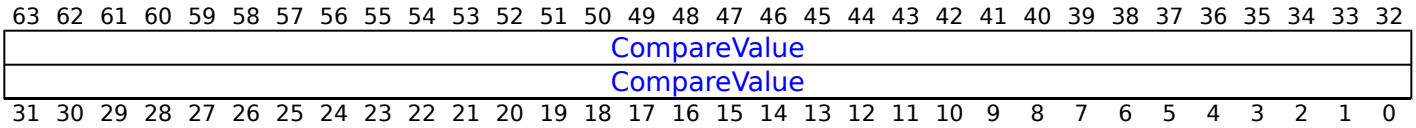
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

CNTPS_CVAL_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTPS_CVAL_EL1 bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the secure physical timer CompareValue.

When CNTPS_CTL_EL1.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT_EL0 - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTPS_CTL_EL1.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTPS_CTL_EL1.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTPS_CTL_EL1.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT_EL0 continues to count.

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTPS_CVAL_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTPS_CVAL_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b111	0b1110	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif SCR_EL3.ST == '0' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            return CNTPS_CVAL_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTPS_CVAL_EL1;
```

```
MSR CNTPS_CVAL_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b111	0b1110	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif SCR_EL3.ST == '0' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            CNTPS_CVAL_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTPS_CVAL_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTPS_TVAL_EL1, Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer TimerValue register

The CNTPS_TVAL_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the timer value for the secure physical timer, usually accessible at EL3 but configurably accessible at EL1 in Secure state.

Configuration

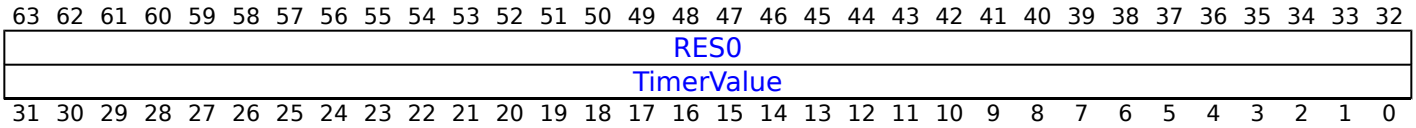
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

CNTPS_TVAL_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTPS_TVAL_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the secure physical timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTPS_CTL_EL1.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTPS_CTL_EL1.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CNTPS_CVAL_EL1 - CNTPCT_EL0).

On a write of this register, CNTPS_CVAL_EL1 is set to (CNTPCT_EL0 + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTPS_CTL_EL1.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT_EL0 - CNTPS_CVAL_EL1) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTPS_CTL_EL1.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTPS_CTL_EL1.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTPS_CTL_EL1.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT_EL0 continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTPS_TVAL_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, CNTPS_TVAL_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b111	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif SCR_EL3.ST == '0' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            return CNTPS_TVAL_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTPS_TVAL_EL1;
```

MSR CNTPS_TVAL_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b111	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif SCR_EL3.ST == '0' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            CNTPS_TVAL_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTPS_TVAL_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTV_CTL_EL0, Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register

The CNTV_CTL_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Control register for the virtual timer.

Configuration

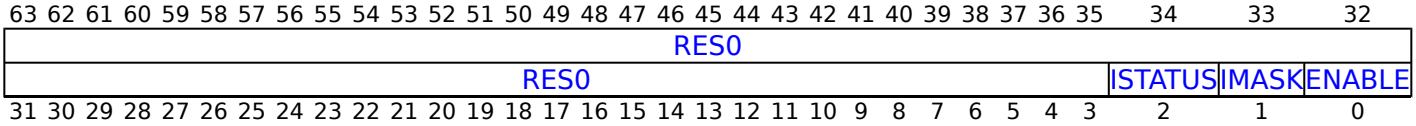
AArch64 System register CNTV_CTL_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTV_CTL[31:0].

Attributes

CNTV_CTL_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTV_CTL_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the ISTATUS bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTV_TVAL_EL0 continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTV_CTL_EL0

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic CNTV_CTL_EL0 or CNTV_CTL_EL02 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTV_CTL_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x170];
    else
        return CNTV_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CTL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_CTL_EL0;
```

```
MSR CNTV_CTL_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x170] = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_CTL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CNTV_CTL_EL02

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1NVVCT == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            return NVMem[0x170];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTV_CTL_EL0;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTV_CTL_EL0;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

```
MSR CNTV_CTL_EL02, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1NVVCT == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            NVMem[0x170] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTV_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTV_CTL_EL0 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTV_CVAL_EL0, Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register

The CNTV_CVAL_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the compare value for the virtual timer.

Configuration

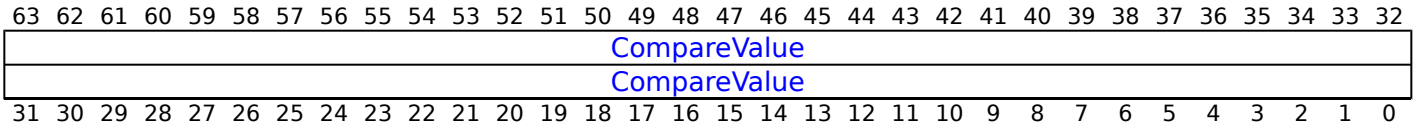
AArch64 System register CNTV_CVAL_EL0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTV_CVAL[63:0].

Attributes

CNTV_CVAL_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTV_CVAL_EL0 bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the EL1 virtual timer CompareValue.

When CNTV_CTL_EL0.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTVCT_EL0 - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTV_CTL_EL0.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTV_CTL_EL0.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTV_CTL_EL0.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTVCT_EL0 continues to count.

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTV_CVAL_EL0

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic CNTV_CVAL_EL0 or CNTV_CVAL_EL02 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTV_CVAL_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x168];
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_CVAL_EL0;
```

MSR CNTV_CVAL_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x168] = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CNTV_CVAL_EL02

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1110	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1NVVCT == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            return NVMem[0x168];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTV_CVAL_EL0;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTV_CVAL_EL0;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

```
MSR CNTV_CVAL_EL02, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1110	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1NVVCT == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            NVMem[0x168] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTV_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTV_CVAL_EL0 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTV_TVAL_EL0, Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register

The CNTV_TVAL_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the timer value for the EL1 virtual timer.

Configuration

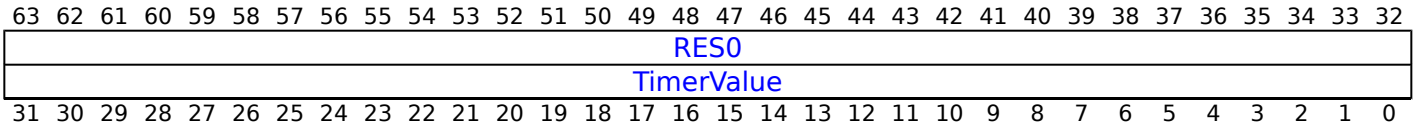
AArch64 System register CNTV_TVAL_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTV_TVAL[31:0].

Attributes

CNTV_TVAL_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTV_TVAL_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the EL1 virtual timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTV_CTL_EL0.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTV_CTL_EL0.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CNTV_CVAL_EL0 - CNTVCT_EL0).

On a write of this register, CNTV_CVAL_EL0 is set to (CNTVCT_EL0 + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTV_CTL_EL0.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTVCT_EL0 - CNTV_CVAL_EL0) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTV_CTL_EL0.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTV_CTL_EL0.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTV_CTL_EL0.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTVCT_EL0 continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTV_TVAL_EL0

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic CNTV_TVAL_EL0 or CNTV_TVAL_EL02 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTV_TVAL_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        return CNTHV_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_TVAL_EL0;
```

```
MSR CNTV_TVAL_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        CNTV_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1' then
        CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CNTV_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CNTV_TVAL_EL02

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTV_TVAL_EL0;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CNTV_TVAL_EL0;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR CNTV_TVAL_EL02, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTV_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CNTV_TVAL_EL0 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTVCT_EL0, Counter-timer Virtual Count register

The CNTVCT_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit virtual count value. The virtual count value is equal to the physical count value minus the virtual offset visible in CNTVOFF_EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTVCT_EL0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTVCT[63:0].

The value of this register is the same as the value of CNTPCT_EL0 in the following conditions:

- When EL2 is not implemented.
- When EL2 is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, and this register is read from EL2.
- When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, and this register is read from EL0 or EL2.

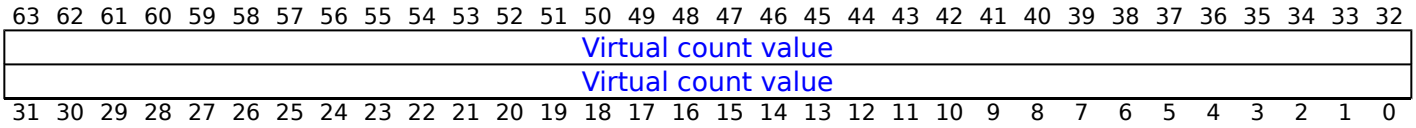
All reads to the CNTVCT_EL0 occur in program order relative to reads to CNTVCTSS_EL0 or CNTVCT_EL0.

Attributes

CNTVCT_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTVCT_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual count value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTVCT_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTVCT_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VCTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVCT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if HaveEL(EL2) && (!EL2Enabled() || HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11') then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF_EL2;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVCT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if HaveEL(EL2) then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF_EL2;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' then
        return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF_EL2;
    else
        return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HaveEL(EL2) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
        return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF_EL2;
    elsif HaveEL(EL2) && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
        return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF;
    else
        return PhysicalCountInt();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTVCTSS_EL0, Counter-timer Self-Synchronized Virtual Count register

The CNTVCTSS_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit virtual count value. The virtual count value is equal to the physical count value visible in CNTPCT_EL0 minus the virtual offset visible in CNTVOFF_EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTVCTSS_EL0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTVCTSS[63:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ECV is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTVCTSS_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

All reads to the CNTVCTSS_EL0 occur in program order relative to reads to CNTVCT_EL0 or CNTVCTSS_EL0.

This register is a self-synchronised view of the CNTVCT_EL0 counter, and cannot be read speculatively.

Attributes

CNTVCTSS_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTVCTSS_EL0 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Self-synchronized virtual count value																															
Self-synchronized virtual count value																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Self-synchronized virtual count value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTVCTSS_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CNTVCTSS_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VCTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVCT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if HaveEL(EL2) && (!EL2Enabled() || HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11') then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF_EL2;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVCT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if HaveEL(EL2) then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF_EL2;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' then
        return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF_EL2;
    else
        return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HaveEL(EL2) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
        return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF_EL2;
    elsif HaveEL(EL2) && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
        return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF;
    else
        return PhysicalCountInt();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTVOFF_EL2, Counter-timer Virtual Offset register

The CNTVOFF_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit virtual offset. This is the offset between the physical count value visible in CNTPCT_EL0 and the virtual count value visible in CNTVCT_EL0.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CNTVOFF_EL2 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CNTVOFF[63:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3 and the virtual counter uses a fixed virtual offset of zero.

Note

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and is using AArch64, the virtual counter uses a fixed virtual offset of zero in the following situations:

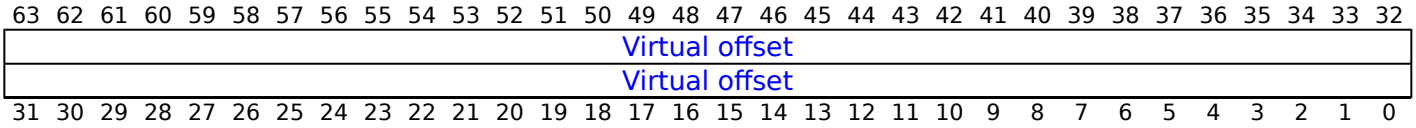
- HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, and CNTVCT_EL0 is read from EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, and either:
  - CNTVCT_EL0 is read from EL0 or EL2.
  - CNTVCT is read from EL0.

Attributes

CNTVOFF_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTVOFF_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual offset.

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTVOFF_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, CNTVOFF_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x060];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTVOFF_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTVOFF_EL2;
```

MSR CNTVOFF_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x060] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTVOFF_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTVOFF_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CONTEXTIDR_EL1, Context ID Register (EL1)

The CONTEXTIDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Identifies the current Process Identifier.

The value of the whole of this register is called the Context ID and is used by:

- The debug logic, for Linked and Unlinked Context ID matching.
- The trace logic, to identify the current process.

The significance of this register is for debug and trace use only.

Configuration

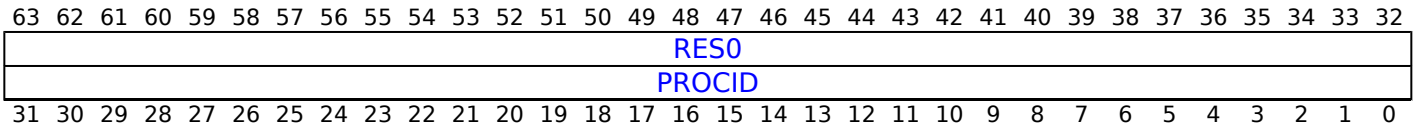
AArch64 System register CONTEXTIDR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CONTEXTIDR[31:0].

Attributes

CONTEXTIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CONTEXTIDR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

PROCID, bits [31:0]

Process Identifier. This field must be programmed with a unique value that identifies the current process.

Note

In AArch32 state, when TTBCR.EAE is set to 0, CONTEXTIDR.ASID holds the ASID.

In AArch64 state, CONTEXTIDR_EL1 is independent of the ASID, and for the EL1&0 translation regime either TTBR0_EL1 or TTBR1_EL1 holds the ASID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CONTEXTIDR_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic CONTEXTIDR_EL1 or CONTEXTIDR_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, CONTEXTIDR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.CONTEXTIDR_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x108];
    else
        return CONTEXTIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CONTEXTIDR_EL2;
    else
        return CONTEXTIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CONTEXTIDR_EL1;
```

MSR CONTEXTIDR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.CONTEXTIDR_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x108] = X[t];
    else
        CONTEXTIDR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CONTEXTIDR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CONTEXTIDR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CONTEXTIDR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CONTEXTIDR_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1101	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x108];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CONTEXTIDR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CONTEXTIDR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

```
MSR CONTEXTIDR_EL12, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1101	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x108] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CONTEXTIDR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CONTEXTIDR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CONTEXTIDR_EL2, Context ID Register (EL2)

The CONTEXTIDR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Identifies the current Process Identifier for EL2.

The value of the whole of this register is called the Context ID and is used by:

- The debug logic, for Linked and Unlinked Context ID matching.
- The trace logic, to identify the current process.

The significance of this register is for debug and trace use only.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_VHE is implemented or FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CONTEXTIDR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

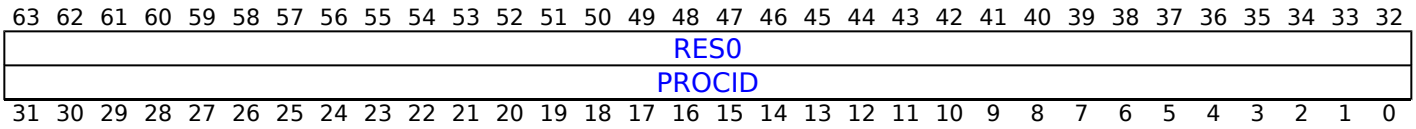
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

CONTEXTIDR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CONTEXTIDR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

PROCID, bits [31:0]

Process Identifier. This field must be programmed with a unique value that identifies the current process.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CONTEXTIDR_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic CONTEXTIDR_EL2 or CONTEXTIDR_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CONTEXTIDR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CONTEXTIDR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CONTEXTIDR_EL2;
```

MSR CONTEXTIDR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CONTEXTIDR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CONTEXTIDR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CONTEXTIDR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.CONTEXTIDR_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x108];
    else
        return CONTEXTIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CONTEXTIDR_EL2;
    else
        return CONTEXTIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CONTEXTIDR_EL1;
```

MSR CONTEXTIDR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.CONTEXTIDR_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x108] = X[t];
    else
        CONTEXTIDR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CONTEXTIDR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CONTEXTIDR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CONTEXTIDR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CPACR_EL1, Architectural Feature Access Control Register

The CPACR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls access to trace, SVE, and Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CPACR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CPACR[31:0].

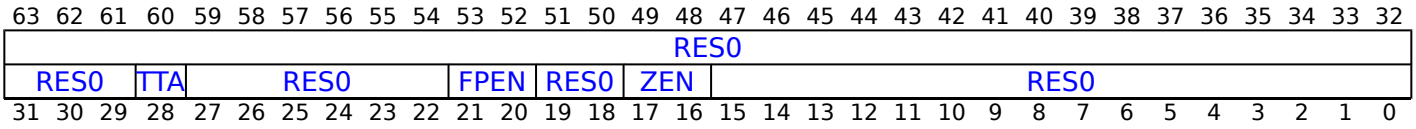
When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}, the fields in this register have no effect on execution at EL0 and EL1. In this case, the controls provided by CPTR_EL2 are used.

Attributes

CPACR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CPACR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:29]

Reserved, RES0.

TTA, bit [28]

Traps EL0 and EL1 System register accesses to all implemented trace registers from both Execution states to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to trace registers are trapped, reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x18`.
- In AArch32 state, MRC and MCR accesses to trace registers are trapped, reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x05`.
- In AArch32 state, MRRC and MCRR accesses to trace registers are trapped, reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x0C`.

TTA	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	This control causes EL0 and EL1 System register accesses to all implemented trace registers to be trapped.

Note

- The ETMv4 architecture and ETE do not permit EL0 to access the trace registers. If the PE trace unit implements FEAT_ETMv4 or FEAT_ETE, EL0 accesses to the trace registers are UNDEFINED, and any resulting exception is higher priority than an exception that would be generated because the value of CPACR_EL1.TTA is 1.

- The Arm architecture does not provide traps on trace register accesses through the optional memory-mapped interface.

System register accesses to the trace registers can have side-effects. When a System register access is trapped, any side-effects that are normally associated with the access do not occur before the exception is taken.

If System register access to the trace functionality is not implemented, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [27:22]

Reserved, RES0.

FPEN, bits [21:20]

Traps execution at EL1 and EL0 of instructions that access the Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers from both Execution states to EL1, reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x07`, or to EL2 reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x00` when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to FPCR, FPSR, any of the SIMD and floating-point registers V0-V31, including their views as D0-D31 registers or S0-31 registers.
- In AArch32 state, FPSCR, and any of the SIMD and floating-point registers Q0-15, including their views as D0-D31 registers or S0-31 registers.

Traps execution at EL1 and EL0 of SVE instructions to EL1, or to EL2 when EL2 is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1. The exception is reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x07`.

A trap taken as a result of CPACR_EL1.ZEN has precedence over a trap taken as a result of CPACR_EL1.FPEN.

FPEN	Meaning
`0b00`	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL1 and EL0 to be trapped.
`0b01`	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL0 to be trapped, but does not cause execution of any instructions at EL1 to be trapped.
`0b10`	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL1 and EL0 to be trapped.
`0b11`	This control does not cause execution of any instructions to be trapped.

Writes to MVFR0, MVFR1 and MVFR2 from EL1 or higher are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and whether these accesses can be trapped by this control depends on implemented CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behavior.

Note
- Attempts to write to the FPSID count as use of the registers for accesses from EL1 or higher.
- Accesses from EL0 to FPSID, MVFR0, MVFR1, MVFR2, and FPEXC are UNDEFINED, and any resulting exception is higher priority than an exception that would be generated because the value of CPACR_EL1.FPEN is not `0b11`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [19:18]

Reserved, RES0.

ZEN, bits [17:16]
When FEAT_SVE is implemented:

Traps execution at EL1 and EL0 of SVE instructions and instructions that directly access the ZCR_EL1 System register to EL1, or to EL2 when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1.

The exception is reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x19`.

A trap taken as a result of CPACR_EL1.ZEN has precedence over a trap taken as a result of CPACR_EL1.FPEN.

ZEN	Meaning
0b00	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL1 and EL0 to be trapped.
0b01	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL0 to be trapped, but does not cause execution of any instructions at EL1 to be trapped.
0b10	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL1 and EL0 to be trapped.
0b11	This control does not cause execution of any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [15:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the CPACR_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic CPACR_EL1 or CPACR_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CPACR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TCPAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.CPACR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x100];
    else
        return CPACR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CPTR_EL2;
    else
        return CPACR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CPACR_EL1;
```

```
MSR CPACR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TCPAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.CPACR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x100] = X[t];
    else
        CPACR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CPTR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CPACR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CPACR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CPACR_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0001	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x100];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            return CPACR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CPACR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR CPACR_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0001	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x100] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            CPACR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CPACR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CPP RCTX, Cache Prefetch Prediction Restriction by Context

The CPP RCTX characteristics are:

Purpose

Cache Prefetch Prediction Restriction by Context applies to all Cache Allocation Resources that predict cache allocations based on information gathered within the target execution context or contexts.

Cache prefetch predictions determined by the actions of code in the target execution context or contexts appearing in program order before the instruction cannot exploitatively control speculative execution occurring after the instruction is complete and synchronized.

This instruction applies to all:

- Instruction caches.
- Data caches.
- TLB prefetching hardware used by the executing PE that applies to the supplied context or contexts.

This instruction is guaranteed to be complete following a DSB that covers both read and write behavior on the same PE as executed the original restriction instruction, and a subsequent context synchronization event is required to ensure that the effect of the completion of the instructions is synchronized to the current execution.

Note

This instruction does not require the invalidation of Cache Allocation Resources so long as the behavior described for completion of this instruction is met by the implementation.

On some implementations the instruction is likely to take a significant number of cycles to execute. This instruction is expected to be used very rarely, such as on the roll-over of an ASID or VMID, but should not be used on every context switch.

Configuration

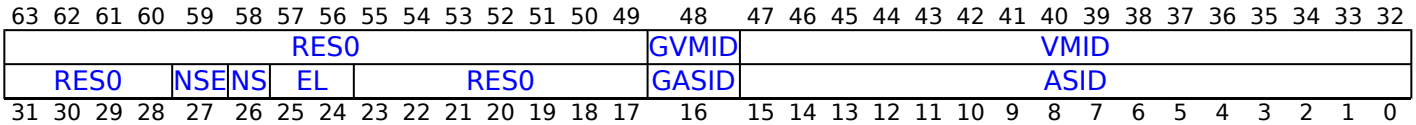
This instruction is present only when FEAT_SPECRES is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CPP RCTX are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CPP RCTX is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The CPP RCTX input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:49]

Reserved, RES0.

GVMID, bit [48]

Execution of this instruction applies to all VMIDs or a specified VMID.

GVMID	Meaning
0b0	Applies to specified VMID for an EL0 or EL1 target execution context.
0b1	Applies to all VMIDs for an EL0 or EL1 target execution context.

For target execution contexts other than EL0 and EL1, this field is RES0.

If the instruction is executed at EL0 or EL1, this field has an Effective value of 0.

If EL2 is not implemented or not enabled for the target Security state, this field is RES0.

VMID, bits [47:32]

Only applies when bit[48] is 0 and the target execution context is either:

- EL1.
- EL0 when (HCR_EL2.E2H==0 or HCR_EL2.TGE==0).

Otherwise this field is RES0.

When the instruction is executed at EL1, this field is treated as the current VMID.

When the instruction is executed at EL0 and (HCR_EL2.E2H==0 or HCR_EL2.TGE==0), this field is treated as the current VMID.

When the instruction is executed at EL0 and (HCR_EL2.E2H==1 and HCR_EL2.TGE==1), this field is ignored.

If EL2 is not implemented or not enabled for the target Security state, this field is RES0.

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

NSE, bit [27]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Together with the NS field, selects the Security state.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating NS and NSE together, see CPP_RCTX.NS.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NS, bit [26]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Together with the NSE field, selects the Security state. Defined values are:

NSE	NS	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Secure.
0b0	0b1	Non-secure.
0b1	0b0	Root.
0b1	0b1	Realm.

When executed in Secure state, the Effective value of NSE is 0.

When executed in Non-secure state, the Effective value of {NSE, NS} is {0, 1}.

When executed in Realm state, the Effective value of {NSE, NS} is {1, 1}.

Otherwise:

Security State. Defined values are:

NS	Meaning
0b0	Secure state.
0b1	Non-secure state.

When executed in Non-secure state, the Effective value of NS is 1.

EL, bits [25:24]

Exception Level. Indicates the Exception level of the target execution context.

EL	Meaning
0b00	EL0.
0b01	EL1.
0b10	EL2.
0b11	EL3.

If the instruction is executed at an Exception level lower than the specified level, this instruction is treated as a NOP.

Bits [23:17]

Reserved, RES0.

GASID, bit [16]

Execution of this instruction applies to all ASIDs or a specified ASID.

GASID	Meaning
0b0	Applies to specified ASID for an EL0 target execution context.
0b1	Applies to all ASID for an EL0 target execution context.

For target execution contexts other than EL0, this field is RES0.

If the instruction is executed at EL0, this field has an Effective value of 0.

ASID, bits [15:0]

Only applies for an EL0 target execution context and when bit[16] is 0.

Otherwise, this field is RES0.

When the instruction is executed at EL0, this field is treated as the current ASID.

Executing the CPP RCTX instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
CPP RCTX, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b0011	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.EnRCTX == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.CPPRCTX == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.EnRCTX == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        CPP_RCTX(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.CPPRCTX == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        CPP_RCTX(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CPP_RCTX(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CPP_RCTX(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CPTR_EL2, Architectural Feature Trap Register (EL2)

The CPTR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls trapping to EL2 of accesses to CPACR, CPACR_EL1, trace, Activity Monitor, SVE, and Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality.

Configuration

AArch64 System register CPTR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HCPTR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

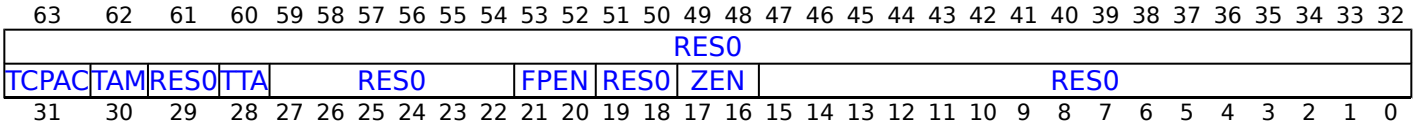
Attributes

CPTR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CPTR_EL2 bit assignments are:

When FEAT_VHE is implemented and HCR_EL2.E2H == 1:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TCPAC, bit [31]

In AArch64 state, traps accesses to CPACR_EL1 from EL1 to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. The exception is reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x18`.

In AArch32 state, traps accesses to CPACR from EL1 to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. The exception is reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x03`.

TCPAC	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	EL1 accesses to CPACR_EL1 and CPACR are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

Note

CPACR_EL1 and CPACR are not accessible at EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TAM, bit [30]

When FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented:

Trap Activity Monitor access. Traps EL1 and EL0 accesses to all Activity Monitor registers to EL2, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2, reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x18`:
  - AMUSERENR_EL0, AMCFGR_EL0, AMCGCR_EL0, AMCNTENCLR0_EL0, AMCNTENCLR1_EL0, AMCNTENSET0_EL0, AMCNTENSET1_EL0, AMCR_EL0, AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0, AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0, AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0, and AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0.
- In AArch32 state, MRC or MCR accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2 and reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x03`:
  - AMUSERENR, AMCFGR, AMCGCR, AMCNTENCLR0, AMCNTENCLR1, AMCNTENSET0, AMCNTENSET1, AMCR, AMEVTYPER0<n>, and AMEVTYPER1<n>.
- In AArch32 state, MRRC or MCRR accesses to AMEVCNTR0<n> and AMEVCNTR1<n>, are trapped to EL2, reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x04`.

TAM	Meaning
`0b0`	Accesses from EL1 and EL0 to Activity Monitor registers are not trapped.
`0b1`	Accesses from EL1 and EL0 to Activity Monitor registers are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [29]

Reserved, RES0.

TTA, bit [28]

Traps System register accesses to all implemented trace registers from both Execution states to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to trace registers with op0=2, op1=1, and CRn<`0b1000` are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`.
- In AArch32 state, MRC or MCR accesses to trace registers with cpnum=14, opc1=1, and CRn<`0b1000` are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value `0x05`.

TTA	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	Any attempt at EL0, EL1 or EL2, to execute a System register access to an implemented trace register is trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, unless HCR_EL2.TGE is 0 and it is trapped by CPACR.NSTRCDIS or CPACR_EL1.TTA. When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, any attempt at EL0 or EL2 to execute a System register access to an implemented trace register is trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

Note

The ETMv4 architecture and ETE do not permit EL0 to access the trace registers. If the PE trace unit implements FEAT_ETMv4 or ETE, EL0 accesses to the trace registers are UNDEFINED, and any resulting exception is higher

priority than an exception that would be generated because the value of CPTR_EL2.TTA is 1.

EL2 does not provide traps on trace register accesses through the optional Memory-mapped interface.

System register accesses to the trace registers can have side-effects. When a System register access is trapped, any side-effects that are normally associated with the access do not occur before the exception is taken.

If System register access to the trace functionality is not supported, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [27:22]

Reserved, RES0.

FPEN, bits [21:20]

Traps execution at EL2, EL1, and EL0 of instructions that access the Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers from both Execution states to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. The exception is reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x07`.

Traps execution at EL2, EL1, and EL0 of SVE instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. The exception is reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x07`.

A trap taken as a result of CPTR_EL2.ZEN has precedence over a trap taken as a result of CPTR_EL2.FPEN.

FPEN	Meaning
`0b00`	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL2, EL1, and EL0 to be trapped.
`0b01`	When HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, this control does not cause execution of any instructions to be trapped. When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, this control causes execution of these instructions at EL0 to be trapped, but does not cause execution of any instructions at EL2 to be trapped.
`0b10`	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL2, EL1, and EL0 to be trapped.
`0b11`	This control does not cause execution of any instructions to be trapped.

Writes to MVFR0, MVFR1, and MVFR2 from EL1 or higher are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and whether these accesses can be trapped by this control depends on implemented CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behavior.

Note

- Attempts to write to the FPSID count as use of the registers for accesses from EL1 or higher.
- Accesses from EL0 to FPSID, MVFR0, MVFR1, MVFR2, and FPEXC are UNDEFINED, and any resulting exception is higher priority than an exception that would be generated because the value of CPTR_EL2.FPEN is not `0b11`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [19:18]

Reserved, RES0.

ZEN, bits [17:16]

When FEAT_SVE is implemented:

Traps execution at EL2, EL1, and EL0 of SVE instructions, and instructions that directly access the ZCR_EL1 or ZCR_EL2 System registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

The exception is reported using ESR_ELx.EC value 0x19.

A trap taken as a result of CPTR_EL2.ZEN has precedence over a trap taken as a result of CPTR_EL2.FPEN.

ZEN	Meaning
0b00	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL2, EL1, and EL0 to be trapped.
0b01	When HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, this control does not cause execution of any instructions to be trapped. When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, this control causes execution of these instructions at EL0 to be trapped, but does not cause execution of any instructions at EL2 to be trapped.
0b10	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL2, EL1, and EL0 to be trapped.
0b11	This control does not cause execution of any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

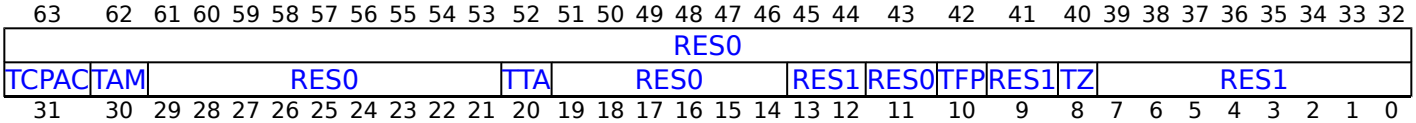
Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [15:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Otherwise:



This format applies in all Armv8.0 implementations.

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TCPAC, bit [31]

In AArch64 state, traps accesses to CPACR_EL1 from EL1 to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. The exception is reported using ESR_ELx.EC value 0x18.

In AArch32 state, traps accesses to CPACR from EL1 to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. The exception is reported using ESR_ELx.EC value 0x03.

TCPAC	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	EL1 accesses to CPACR_EL1 and CPACR are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

Note

CPACR_EL1 and CPACR are not accessible at EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TAM, bit [30]

When FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented:

Trap Activity Monitor access. Traps EL1 and EL0 accesses to all Activity Monitor registers to EL2, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2, reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x18`:
  - AMUSERENR_EL0, AMCFGR_EL0, AMCGCR_EL0, AMCNTENCLR0_EL0, AMCNTENCLR1_EL0, AMCNTENSET0_EL0, AMCNTENSET1_EL0, AMCR_EL0, AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0, AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0, AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0, and AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0.
- In AArch32 state, MCR or MRC accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2 and reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x03`:
  - AMUSERENR, AMCFGR, AMCGCR, AMCNTENCLR0, AMCNTENCLR1, AMCNTENSET0, AMCNTENSET1, AMCR, AMEVTYPER0<n>, and AMEVTYPER1<n>.
- In AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC accesses to AMEVCNTR0<n> and AMEVCNTR1<n>, are trapped to EL2, reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x04`.

TAM	Meaning
`0b0`	Accesses from EL1 and EL0 to Activity Monitor registers are not trapped.
`0b1`	Accesses from EL1 and EL0 to Activity Monitor registers are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [29:21]

Reserved, RES0.

TTA, bit [20]

Traps System register accesses to all implemented trace registers from both Execution states to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to trace registers with op0=2, op1=1, and CRn<`0b1000` are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`.
- In AArch32 state, MRC or MCR accesses to trace registers with cpnum=14, opc1=1, and CRn<`0b1000` are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value `0x05`.

TTA	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	Any attempt at EL0, EL1, or EL2, to execute a System register access to an implemented trace register is trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, unless it is trapped by CPACR.TRCDIS or CPACR_EL1.TTA.

Note

- The ETMv4 architecture does not permit EL0 to access the trace registers. If the PE trace unit implements FEAT_ETMv4, EL0 accesses to the trace registers are UNDEFINED, and any resulting exception is higher priority than an exception that would be generated because the value of CPTR_EL2.TTA is 1.
- EL2 does not provide traps on trace register accesses through the optional memory-mapped interface.

System register accesses to the trace registers can have side-effects. When a System register access is trapped, any side-effects that are normally associated with the access do not occur before the exception is taken.

If System register access to the trace functionality is not supported, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [19:14]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [13:12]

Reserved, RES1.

Bit [11]

Reserved, RES0.

TFP, bit [10]

Traps execution of instructions which access the Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, from both Execution states to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2, reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x07`:
  - FPCR, FPSR, FPEXC32_EL2, any of the SIMD and floating-point registers V0-V31, including their views as D0-D31 registers or S0-31 registers.
- In AArch32 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2, reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x07`:
  - MVFR0, MVFR1, MVFR2, FPSCR, FPEXC, and any of the SIMD and floating-point registers Q0-15, including their views as D0-D31 registers or S0-31 registers. For the purposes of this trap, the architecture defines a VMSR access to FPSID from EL1 or higher as an access to a SIMD and floating point register. Otherwise, permitted VMSR accesses to FPSID are ignored.

Traps execution at the same Exception levels of SVE instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. The exception is reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x07`.

A trap taken as a result of CPTR_EL2.TZ has precedence over a trap taken as a result of CPTR_EL2.TFP.

TFP	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause execution of any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL2, EL1, and EL0 to be trapped.

Note

FPEXC32_EL2 is not accessible from EL0 using AArch64.

FPSID, MVFR0, MVFR1, and FPEXC are not accessible from EL0 using AArch32.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [9]

Reserved, RES1.

TZ, bit [8]

When FEAT_SVE is implemented:

Traps execution at EL2, EL1, and EL0 of SVE instructions and instructions that directly access the ZCR_EL2 or ZCR_EL1 System registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

The exception is reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x19`.

A trap taken as a result of CPTR_EL2.TZ has precedence over a trap taken as a result of CPTR_EL2.TFP.

TZ	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause execution of any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	This control causes execution of these instructions at EL2, EL1, and EL0 to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

Bits [7:0]

Reserved, RES1.

Accessing the CPTR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CPTR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return CPTR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CPTR_EL2;
```

```
MSR CPTR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        CPTR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CPTR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, CPACR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TCPAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.CPACR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x100];
    else
        return CPACR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return CPTR_EL2;
    else
        return CPACR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CPACR_EL1;
```

```
MSR CPACR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TCPAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.CPACR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x100] = X[t];
    else
        CPACR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        CPTR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        CPACR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CPACR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CPTR_EL3, Architectural Feature Trap Register (EL3)

The CPTR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls trapping to EL3 of accesses to CPACR, CPACR_EL1, HCPTR, CPTR_EL2, trace, Activity Monitor, SVE, and Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality.

Configuration

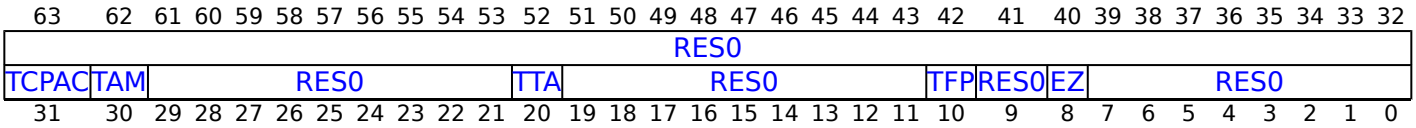
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CPTR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CPTR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CPTR_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TCPAC, bit [31]

Traps all of the following to EL3, from both Execution states and any Security state.

- EL2 accesses to CPTR_EL2, reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x18`, or HCPTR, reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x03`.
- EL2 and EL1 accesses to CPACR_EL1 reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x18`, or CPACR reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x03`.

When CPTR_EL3.TCPAC is:

TCPAC	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	EL2 accesses to the CPTR_EL2 or HCPTR, and EL2 and EL1 accesses to the CPACR_EL1 or CPACR, are trapped to EL3, unless they are trapped by CPTR_EL2.TCPAC.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TAM, bit [30]

When FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented:

Trap Activity Monitor access. Traps EL2, EL1 and EL0 accesses to all Activity Monitor registers to EL3.

Accesses to the Activity Monitors registers are trapped as follows:

- In AArch64 state, the following registers are trapped to EL3 and reported with ESR_ELx.EC value `0x18`:

    - AMUSERENR_EL0, AMCFGR_EL0, AMCGCR_EL0, AMCNTENCLR0_EL0, AMCNTENCLR1_EL0, AMCNTENSET0_EL0, AMCNTENSET1_EL0, AMCR_EL0, AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0, AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0, AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0, and AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0.

- In AArch32 state, accesses with MRC or MCR to the following registers reported with ESR_ELx.EC value 0x03:

    - AMUSERENR, AMCFGR, AMCGCR, AMCNTENCLR0, AMCNTENCLR1, AMCNTENSET0, AMCNTENSET1, AMCR, AMEVTYPER0<n>, and AMEVTYPER1<n>.

- In AArch32 state, accesses with MRRC or MCRR to the following registers, reported with ESR_ELx.EC value 0x04:

    - AMEVCNTR0<n>, AMEVCNTR1<n>.

TAM	Meaning
0b0	Accesses from EL2, EL1, and EL0 to Activity Monitor registers are not trapped.
0b1	Accesses from EL2, EL1, and EL0 to Activity Monitor registers are trapped to EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [29:21]

Reserved, RES0.

TTA, bit [20]

Traps System register accesses. Accesses to the trace registers, from all Exception levels, any Security state, and both Execution states are trapped to EL3 as follows:

- In AArch64 state, Trace registers with op0=2, op1=1, and CRn<0b1000 are trapped to EL3 and reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.
- In AArch32 state, accesses using MCR or MRC to the Trace registers with cpnum=14, opc1=1, and CRn<0b1000 are reported using EC syndrome value 0x05.

TTA	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Any System register access to the trace registers is trapped to EL3, unless it is trapped by CPACR.TRCDIS, CPACR_EL1.TTA or CPTR_EL2.TTA.

If System register access to trace functionality is not supported, this bit is RES0.

Note

The ETMv4 architecture and ETE do not permit EL0 to access the trace registers. If the PE trace unit implements FEAT_ETMv4 or FEAT_ETE, EL0 accesses to the trace registers are UNDEFINED, and any resulting exception is higher priority than this trap exception.

EL3 does not provide traps on trace register accesses through the Memory-mapped interface.

System register accesses to the trace registers can have side-effects. When a System register access is trapped, no side-effects occur before the exception is taken, see 'Traps on instructions'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [19:11]

Reserved, RES0.

TFP, bit [10]

Traps execution of instructions which access the Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, from all Exception levels, any Security state, and both Execution states, to EL3.

This includes the following registers, all reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x07`:

- FPCR, FPSR, FPEXC32_EL2, any of the SIMD and floating-point registers V0-V31, including their views as D0-D31 registers or S0-31 registers.
- MVFR0, MVFR1, MVFR2, FPSCR, FPEXC, and any of the SIMD and floating-point registers Q0-15, including their views as D0-D31 registers or S0-31 registers.

Permitted VMSR accesses to FPSID are ignored, but for the purposes of this trap the architecture define a VMSR access to the FPSID from EL1 or higher as an access to a SIMD and floating-point register.

Traps execution at all Exception levels of SVE instructions to EL3 from any Security state. The exception is reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x07`.

A trap taken as a result of CPTR_EL3.EZ has precedence over a trap taken as a result of CPTR_EL3.TFP.

Defined values are:

TFP	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause execution of any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	This control causes execution of these instructions at all Exception levels to be trapped.

Note

FPEXC32_EL2 is not accessible from EL0 using AArch64.

FPSID, MVFR0, MVFR1, and FPEXC are not accessible from EL0 using AArch32.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [9]

Reserved, RES0.

EZ, bit [8]

When FEAT_SVE is implemented:

Traps execution of SVE instructions and instructions that directly access the ZCR_EL3, ZCR_EL2, or ZCR_EL1 System registers, from all Exception levels and both Security states, to EL3.

The exception is reported using ESR_ELx.EC value `0x19`.

A trap taken as a result of CPTR_EL3.EZ has precedence over a trap taken as a result of CPTR_EL3.TFP.

EZ	Meaning
`0b0`	This control causes execution of these instructions at all Exception levels to be trapped.
`0b1`	This control does not cause execution of any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [7:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the CPTR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CPTR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CPTR_EL3;
```

```
MSR CPTR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CPTR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CSSELR_EL1, Cache Size Selection Register

The CSSELR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Selects the current Cache Size ID Register, CCSIDR_EL1, by specifying the required cache level and the cache type (either instruction or data cache).

Configuration

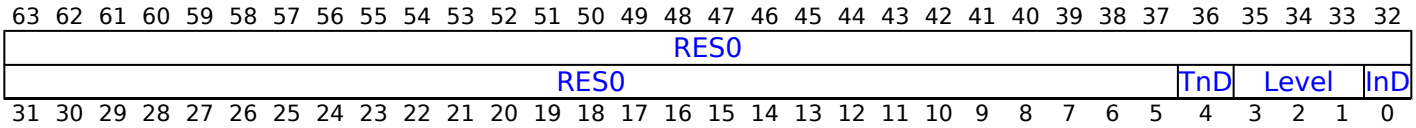
AArch64 System register CSSELR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CSSELR[31:0].

Attributes

CSSELR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CSSELR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:5]

Reserved, RES0.

TnD, bit [4]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Allocation Tag not Data bit.

TnD	Meaning
0b0	Data, Instruction or Unified cache.
0b1	Separate Allocation Tag cache.

When CSSELR_EL1.InD == 1, this bit is RES0.

If CSSELR_EL1.Level is programmed to a cache level that is not implemented, then the value for this field on a read of CSSELR_EL1 is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Level, bits [3:1]

Cache level of required cache.

Level	Meaning
0b000	Level 1 cache.
0b001	Level 2 cache.
0b010	Level 3 cache.
0b011	Level 4 cache.
0b100	Level 5 cache.
0b101	Level 6 cache.
0b110	Level 7 cache.

All other values are reserved.

If CSSELR_EL1.Level is programmed to a cache level that is not implemented, then the value for this field on a read of CSSELR_EL1 is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

InD, bit [0]

Instruction not Data bit.

InD	Meaning
0b0	Data or unified cache.
0b1	Instruction cache.

If CSSELR_EL1.Level is programmed to a cache level that is not implemented, then a read of CSSELR_EL1 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and returns UNKNOWN values for CSSELR_EL1.{Level, InD}.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CSSELR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CSSELR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b010	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.CSSELR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return CSSELR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CSSELR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CSSELR_EL1;
```

```
MSR CSSELR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b010	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.CSSELR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        CSSELR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CSSELR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CSSELR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTR_EL0, Cache Type Register

The CTR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the architecture of the caches.

Configuration

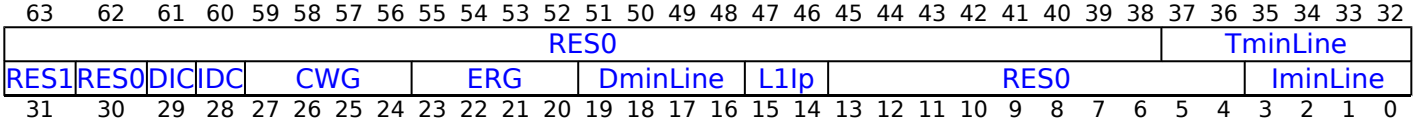
AArch64 System register CTR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register CTR[31:0].

Attributes

CTR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTR_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:38]

Reserved, RES0.

TminLine, bits [37:32]
When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Tag minimum Line. Log_2 of the number of words covered by Allocation Tags in the smallest cache line of all caches which can contain Allocation tags that are controlled by the PE.

Note

- For an implementation with cache lines containing 64 bytes of data and 4 Allocation Tags, this will be $\log_2(64/4) = 4$.
- For an implementation with Allocations Tags in separate cache lines of 128 Allocation Tags per line, this will be $\log_2(128*16/4) = 9$.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [31]

Reserved, RES1.

Bit [30]

Reserved, RES0.

DIC, bit [29]

Instruction cache invalidation requirements for data to instruction coherence.

DIC	Meaning
0b0	Instruction cache invalidation to the Point of Unification is required for data to instruction coherence.
0b1	Instruction cache invalidation to the Point of Unification is not required for data to instruction coherence.

IDC, bit [28]

Data cache clean requirements for instruction to data coherence. The meaning of this bit is:

IDC	Meaning
0b0	Data cache clean to the Point of Unification is required for instruction to data coherence, unless CLIDR_EL1.LoC == 0b000 or (CLIDR_EL1.LoUIS == 0b000 && CLIDR_EL1.LoUU == 0b000).
0b1	Data cache clean to the Point of Unification is not required for instruction to data coherence.

CWG, bits [27:24]

Cache writeback granule. Log_2 of the number of words of the maximum size of memory that can be overwritten as a result of the eviction of a cache entry that has had a memory location in it modified.

A value of 0b0000 indicates that this register does not provide Cache writeback granule information and either:

- The architectural maximum of 512 words (2KB) must be assumed.
- The Cache writeback granule can be determined from maximum cache line size encoded in the Cache Size ID Registers.

Values greater than 0b1001 are reserved.

Arm recommends that an implementation that does not support cache write-back implements this field as 0b0001. This applies, for example, to an implementation that supports only write-through caches.

ERG, bits [23:20]

Exclusives reservation granule, and, if FEAT_TME is implemented, transactional reservation granule. Log_2 of the number of words of the maximum size of the reservation granule for the Load-Exclusive and Store-Exclusive instructions, and, if FEAT_TME is implemented, for detecting transactional conflicts.

A value of 0b0000 indicates that this register does not provide granule information and the architectural maximum of 512 words (2KB) must be assumed.

Value 0b0001 and values greater than 0b1001 are reserved.

DminLine, bits [19:16]

Log_2 of the number of words in the smallest cache line of all the data caches and unified caches that are controlled by the PE.

L1Ip, bits [15:14]

Level 1 instruction cache policy. Indicates the indexing and tagging policy for the L1 instruction cache. Possible values of this field are:

L1Ip	Meaning	Applies when
0b00	VMID aware Physical Index, Physical tag (VPIPT).	When FEAT_VPIPT is implemented
0b01	ASID-tagged Virtual Index, Virtual Tag (AIVIVT).	
0b10	Virtual Index, Physical Tag (VIPT).	
0b11	Physical Index, Physical Tag (PIPT).	

The value 0b01 is reserved in Armv8.

The value 0b00 is permitted only in an implementation that includes FEAT_VPIPT, otherwise the value is reserved.

Bits [13:4]

Reserved, RES0.

IminLine, bits [3:0]

Log_2 of the number of words in the smallest cache line of all the instruction caches that are controlled by the PE.

Accessing the CTR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CTR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0000	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCT == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGRTR_EL2.CTR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCT == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return CTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.CTR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return CTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CTR_EL0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CurrentEL, Current Exception Level

The CurrentEL characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the current Exception level.

Configuration

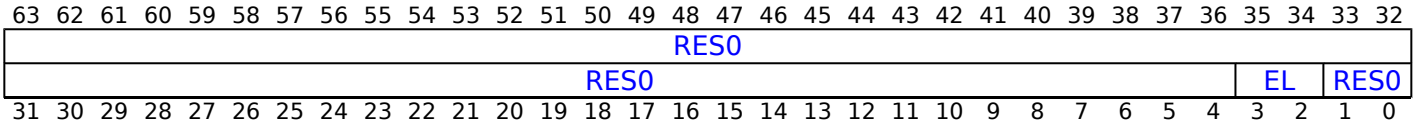
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

CurrentEL is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CurrentEL bit assignments are:



Bits [63:4]

Reserved, RES0.

EL, bits [3:2]

Current Exception level. Possible values of this field are:

EL	Meaning
0b00	EL0.
0b01	EL1.
0b10	EL2.
0b11	EL3.

When the HCR_EL2.NV bit is 1, EL1 read accesses to the CurrentEL register return the value of 0b10 in this field.

This field resets to the highest implemented Exception level.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the CurrentEL

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, CurrentEL
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        return Zeros(60):'10':Zeros(2);
    else
        return Zeros(60):PSTATE.EL:Zeros(2);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return Zeros(60):PSTATE.EL:Zeros(2);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return Zeros(60):PSTATE.EL:Zeros(2);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DACR32_EL2, Domain Access Control Register

The DACR32_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows access to the AArch32 DACR register from AArch64 state only. Its value has no effect on execution in AArch64 state.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DACR32_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DACR[31:0].

This register is present only when EL1 is capable of using AArch32. Otherwise, direct accesses to DACR32_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented but EL3 is implemented, and EL1 is capable of using AArch32, then this register is not RES0.

Attributes

DACR32_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DACR32_EL2 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
D15		D14		D13		D12		D11		D10		D9		D8		D7		D6		D5		D4		D3		D2		D1		D0	
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

D<n>, bits [2n+1:2n], for n = 15 to 0

Domain n access permission, where n = 0 to 15. Permitted values are:

D<n>	Meaning
0b00	No access. Any access to the domain generates a Domain fault.
0b01	Client. Accesses are checked against the permission bits in the translation tables.
0b11	Manager. Accesses are not checked against the permission bits in the translation tables.

The value 0b10 is reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DACR32_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, DACR32_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0011	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return DACR32_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DACR32_EL2;
```

MSR DACR32_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0011	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DACR32_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DACR32_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DAIF, Interrupt Mask Bits

The DAIF characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows access to the interrupt mask bits.

Configuration

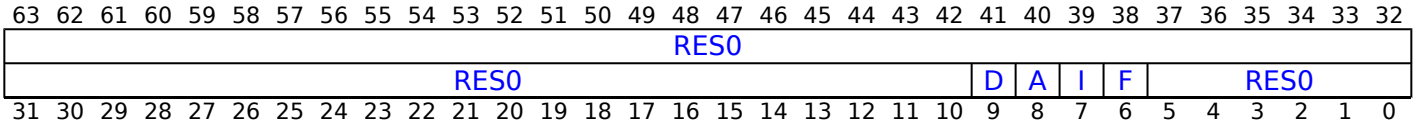
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

DAIF is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DAIF bit assignments are:



Bits [63:10]

Reserved, RES0.

D, bit [9]

Process state D mask. The possible values of this bit are:

D	Meaning
0b0	Watchpoint, Breakpoint, and Software Step exceptions targeted at the current Exception level are not masked.
0b1	Watchpoint, Breakpoint, and Software Step exceptions targeted at the current Exception level are masked.

When the target Exception level of the debug exception is higher than the current Exception level, the exception is not masked by this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 1.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask bit. The possible values of this bit are:

A	Meaning
0b0	Exception not masked.
0b1	Exception masked.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 1.

I, bit [7]

IRQ mask bit. The possible values of this bit are:

I	Meaning
0b0	Exception not masked.
0b1	Exception masked.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 1.

F, bit [6]

FIQ mask bit. The possible values of this bit are:

F	Meaning
0b0	Exception not masked.
0b1	Exception masked.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 1.

Bits [5:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the DAIF

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, DAIF
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if (EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') || SCTLR_EL1.UMA == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        return Zeros(54):PSTATE.<D,A,I,F>:Zeros(6);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return Zeros(54):PSTATE.<D,A,I,F>:Zeros(6);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return Zeros(54):PSTATE.<D,A,I,F>:Zeros(6);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return Zeros(54):PSTATE.<D,A,I,F>:Zeros(6);
```

```
MSR DAIF, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if (EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') || SCTLR_EL1.UMA == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        PSTATE.<D,A,I,F> = X[t]<9:6>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    PSTATE.<D,A,I,F> = X[t]<9:6>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    PSTATE.<D,A,I,F> = X[t]<9:6>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PSTATE.<D,A,I,F> = X[t]<9:6>;
```

MSR DAIFSet, #<imm>

op0	op1	CRn	op2
0b00	0b011	0b0100	0b110

MSR DAIFClr, #<imm>

op0	op1	CRn	op2
0b00	0b011	0b0100	0b111

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1, Debug Authentication Status register

The DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the state of the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface for debug.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGAUTHSTATUS[31:0].

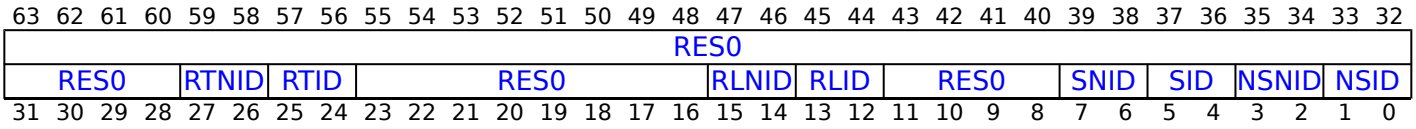
AArch64 System register DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1[31:0].

Attributes

DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:28]

Reserved, RES0.

RTNID, bits [27:26]

Root non-invasive debug.

This field has the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.RTID.

RTID, bits [25:24]

Root invasive debug.

RTID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalRootInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalRootInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

If FEAT_RME is not implemented, the only permitted value is 00.

Bits [23:16]

Reserved, RES0.

RLNID, bits [15:14]

Realm non-invasive debug.

This field has the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.RLID.

RLID, bits [13:12]

Realm invasive debug.

RLID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalRealmInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalRealmInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

If FEAT_RME is not implemented, the only permitted value is 00.

Bits [11:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SNID, bits [7:6]

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented:

Secure non-invasive debug.

This field has the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.SID.

Otherwise:

Secure non-invasive debug.

SNID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 1.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

SID, bits [5:4]

Secure invasive debug.

SID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 1.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

NSNID, bits [3:2]

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented:

Non-secure non-invasive debug.

NSNID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. EL3 is implemented or the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 1.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Non-secure non-invasive debug.

NSNID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

NSID, bits [1:0]

Non-secure invasive debug.

NSID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

Accessing the DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0111	0b1110	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1
== '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGBCR<n>_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, n = 0 - 15

The DBGBCR<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds control information for a breakpoint. Forms breakpoint n together with value register DBGBVR<n>_EL1.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DBGBCR<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGBCR<n>[31:0].

AArch64 System register DBGBCR<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGBCR<n>_EL1[31:0].

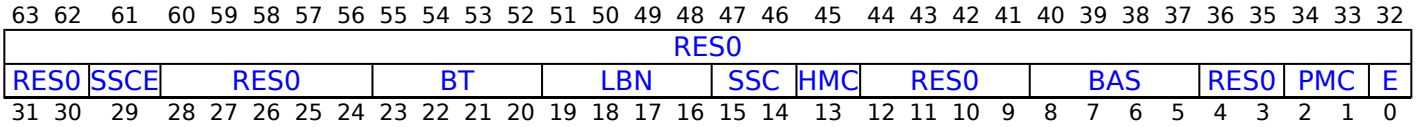
If breakpoint n is not implemented, accesses to this register are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DBGBCR<n>_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGBCR<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:30]

Reserved, RES0.

SSCE, bit [29]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Security State Control Extended.

The fields that indicate when the breakpoint can be generated are: HMC, PMC, SSC, and SSCE. These fields must be considered in combination, and the values that are permitted for these fields are constrained.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [28:24]

Reserved, RES0.

BT, bits [23:20]

Breakpoint Type. Possible values are:

BT	Meaning
0b0000	Unlinked instruction address match. DBGBVR<n>_EL1 is the address of an instruction.
0b0001	As 0b0000, but linked to a Context matching breakpoint.
0b0010	Unlinked Context ID match. When FEAT_VHE is implemented, EL2 is using AArch64, and the Effective value of HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, if either the PE is executing at EL0 with HCR_EL2.TGE set to 1 or the PE is executing at EL2, then DBGBVR<n>_EL1.ContextID must match the CONTEXTIDR_EL2 value. Otherwise, DBGBVR<n>_EL1.ContextID must match the CONTEXTIDR_EL1 value
0b0011	As 0b0010, with linking enabled.
0b0110	Unlinked CONTEXTIDR_EL1 match. DBGBVR<n>_EL1.ContextID is a Context ID compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL1.
0b0111	As 0b0110, with linking enabled.
0b1000	Unlinked VMID match. DBGBVR<n>_EL1.VMID is a VMID compared against VTTBR_EL2.VMID.
0b1001	As 0b1000, with linking enabled.
0b1010	Unlinked VMID and Context ID match. DBGBVR<n>_EL1.ContextID is a Context ID compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL1, and DBGBVR<n>_EL1.VMID is a VMID compared against VTTBR_EL2.VMID.
0b1011	As 0b1010, with linking enabled.
0b1100	Unlinked CONTEXTIDR_EL2 match. DBGBVR<n>_EL1.ContextID2 is a Context ID compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL2.
0b1101	As 0b1100, with linking enabled.
0b1110	Unlinked Full Context ID match. DBGBVR<n>_EL1.ContextID is compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL1, and DBGBVR<n>_EL1.ContextID2 is compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL2.
0b1111	As 0b1110, with linking enabled.

All other values are reserved. Constraints on breakpoint programming mean other values are reserved under some conditions.

The fields that indicate when the breakpoint can be generated are: HMC, PMC, SSC, and SSCE. These fields must be considered in combination, and the values that are permitted for these fields are constrained.

For more information on the operation of these fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a breakpoint generates Breakpoint exceptions'.

For more information on the effect of programming the fields to a reserved value, see 'Reserved DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT values'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LBN, bits [19:16]

Linked breakpoint number. For Linked address matching breakpoints, this specifies the index of the Context-matching breakpoint linked to.

For all other breakpoint types this field is ignored and reads of the register return an UNKNOWN value.

This field is ignored when the value of DBGBCR<n>_EL1.E is 0.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SSC, bits [15:14]

Security state control. Determines the Security states under which a Breakpoint debug event for breakpoint n is generated.

The fields that indicate when the breakpoint can be generated are: HMC, PMC, SSC, and SSCE. These fields must be considered in combination, and the values that are permitted for these fields are constrained.

For more information on the operation of these fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a breakpoint generates Breakpoint exceptions'.

For more information on the effect of programming the fields to a reserved set of values, see 'Reserved DBGBCR<n>_EL1.{SSC, HMC, PMC} values'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

HMC, bit [13]

Higher mode control. Determines the debug perspective for deciding when a Breakpoint debug event for breakpoint n is generated.

The fields that indicate when the breakpoint can be generated are: HMC, PMC, SSC, and SSCE. These fields must be considered in combination, and the values that are permitted for these fields are constrained.

For more information on the operation of these fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a breakpoint generates Breakpoint exceptions'.

For more information, see DBGBCR<n>_EL1.SSC.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [12:9]

Reserved, RES0.

BAS, bits [8:5]

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:

Byte address select. Defines which half-words an address-matching breakpoint matches, regardless of the instruction set and Execution state.

The permitted values depend on the breakpoint type.

For Address match breakpoints, the permitted values are:

BAS	Match instruction at	Constraint for debuggers
0b0011	DBGBVR<n>_EL1	Use for T32 instructions
0b1100	DBGBVR<n>_EL1 + 2	Use for T32 instructions
0b1111	DBGBVR<n>_EL1	Use for A64 and A32 instructions

All other values are reserved. For more information, see 'Reserved DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BAS values'.

For more information on using the BAS field in address match breakpoints, see 'Using the BAS field in Address Match breakpoints'.

For Context matching breakpoints, this field is RES1 and ignored.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

Bits [4:3]

Reserved, RES0.

PMC, bits [2:1]

Privilege mode control. Determines the Exception level or levels at which a Breakpoint debug event for breakpoint n is generated.

The fields that indicate when the breakpoint can be generated are: HMC, PMC, SSC, and SSCE. These fields must be considered in combination, and the values that are permitted for these fields are constrained.

For more information on the operation of these fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a breakpoint generates Breakpoint exceptions'.

For more information, see DBGBCR<n>_EL1.SSC.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [0]

Enable breakpoint DBGBVR<n>_EL1.

E	Meaning
0b0	Breakpoint disabled.
0b1	Breakpoint enabled.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGBCR<n>_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, DBGBCR<n>_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.DBGBCRn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBCR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBCR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBCR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
```

MSR DBGBCR<n>_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.DBGBCRn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBCR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBCR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBCR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGBVR<n>_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Value Registers, n = 0 - 15

The DBGBVR<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds a virtual address, or a VMID and/or a context ID, for use in breakpoint matching. Forms breakpoint n together with control register DBGBCR<n>_EL1.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DBGBVR<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGBVR<n>[31:0].

AArch64 System register DBGBVR<n>_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGBXVR<n>[31:0].

AArch64 System register DBGBVR<n>_EL1 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGBVR<n>_EL1[63:0].

How this register is interpreted depends on the value of DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT.

- When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT is `0b000x`, this register holds a virtual address.
- When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT is `0b001x`, `0b011x`, or `0b110x`, this register holds a Context ID.
- When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT is `0b100x`, this register holds a VMID.
- When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT is `0b101x`, this register holds a VMID and a Context ID.
- When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT is `0b111x`, this register holds two Context ID values.

For other values of DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT, this register is RES0.

If breakpoint n is not implemented then accesses to this register are UNDEFINED.

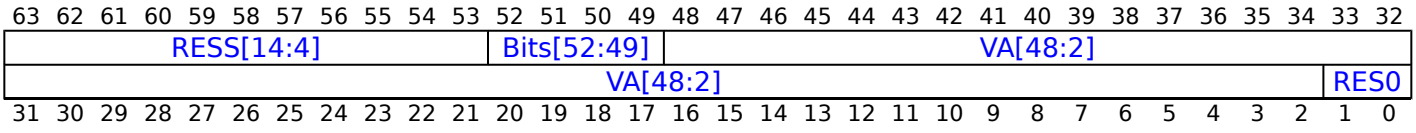
Attributes

DBGBVR<n>_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGBVR<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:

When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT == 0b000x:



RESS[14:4], bits [63:53]

Reserved, Sign extended. Software must set all bits in this field to the same value as the most significant bit of the VA field. If all bits in this field are not the same value as the most significant bit of the VA field, then all of the following apply:

- It is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether the PE ignores this field when comparing an address.
- If the breakpoint is not context-aware, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the value read back in each bit of this field is a copy of the most significant bit of the VA field or the value written.

VA[52:49], bits [52:49]
When FEAT_LVA is implemented:

Extension to VA[48:2]. For more information, see VA[48:2].

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Extension to RESS[14:4]. For more information, see RESS[14:4].

VA[48:2], bits [48:2]

Bits[48:2] of the address value for comparison.

When FEAT_LVA is implemented, VA[52:49] forms the upper part of the address value. Otherwise, bits [52:49] are part of the RESS field.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT == 0b001x:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
ContextID																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

ContextID, bits [31:0]

Context ID value for comparison.

The value is compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL2 when (FEAT_VHE is implemented or FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented), HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, and either:

- The PE is executing at EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, the PE is executing at EL0, and EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

Otherwise, the value is compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT == 0b011x:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
ContextID																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

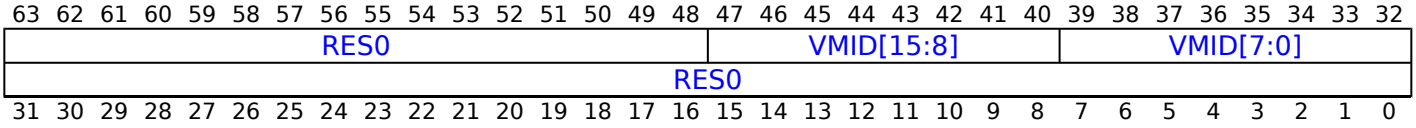
Reserved, RES0.

ContextID, bits [31:0]

Context ID value for comparison against CONTEXTIDR_EL1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT == 0b100x and EL2 is implemented:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

VMID[15:8], bits [47:40]
When FEAT_VMID16 is implemented, VTCR_EL2.VS == 1 and EL2 is using AArch64:

Extension to VMID[7:0]. For more information, see DBGBVR<n>_EL1.VMID[7:0].

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VMID[7:0], bits [39:32]

VMID value for comparison.

The VMID is 8 bits when any of the following are true:

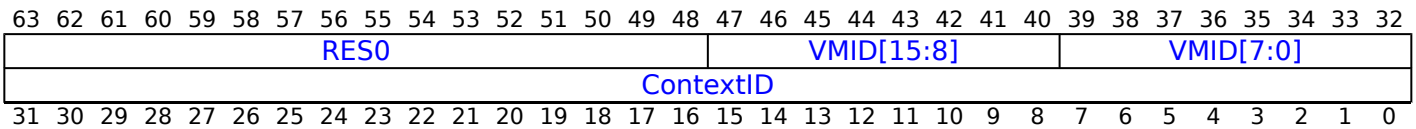
- EL2 is using AArch32.
- VTCR_EL2.VS is 0.
- FEAT_VMID16 is not implemented.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT == 0b101x and EL2 is implemented:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

VMID[15:8], bits [47:40]
When FEAT_VMID16 is implemented, VTCR_EL2.VS == 1 and EL2 is using AArch64:

Extension to VMID[7:0]. For more information, see DBGBVR<n>_EL1.VMID[7:0].

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VMID[7:0], bits [39:32]

VMID value for comparison.

The VMID is 8 bits when any of the following are true:

- EL2 is using AArch32.
- VTCR_EL2.VS is 0.
- FEAT_VMID16 is not implemented.

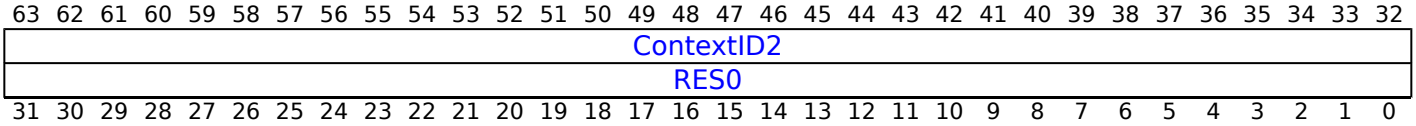
On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ContextID, bits [31:0]

Context ID value for comparison against CONTEXTIDR_EL1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT == 0b110x, EL2 is implemented and (FEAT_VHE is implemented or FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented):



ContextID2, bits [63:32]

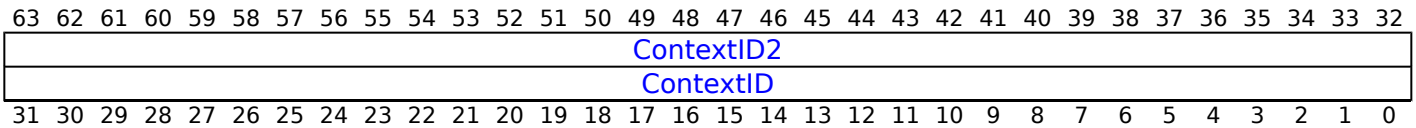
Context ID value for comparison against CONTEXTIDR_EL2.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT == 0b111x, EL2 is implemented and (FEAT_VHE is implemented or FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented):



ContextID2, bits [63:32]

Context ID value for comparison against CONTEXTIDR_EL2.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ContextID, bits [31:0]

Context ID value for comparison against CONTEXTIDR_EL1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGBVR<n>_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, DBGBVR<n>_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.DBGBVRn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBVR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBVR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBVR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
```

MSR DBGBVR<n>_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.DBGBVRn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBVR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBVR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBVR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1, Debug CLAIM Tag Clear register

The DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Used by software to read the values of the CLAIM tag bits, and to clear CLAIM tag bits to 0.

The architecture does not define any functionality for the CLAIM tag bits.

Note

CLAIM tags are typically used for communication between the debugger and target software.

Used in conjunction with the DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 register.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGCLAIMCLR[31:0].

AArch64 System register DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1[31:0].

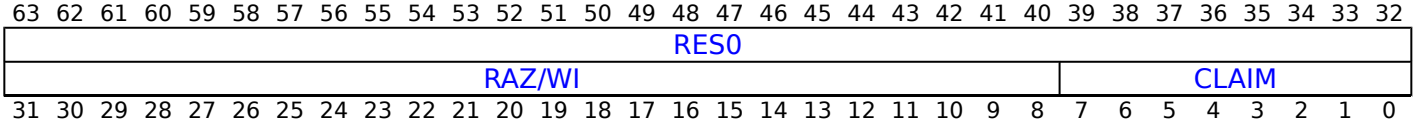
An implementation must include eight CLAIM tag bits.

Attributes

DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

CLAIM, bits [7:0]

Read or clear CLAIM tag bits. Reading this field returns the current value of the CLAIM tag bits.

Writing a 1 to one of these bits clears the corresponding CLAIM tag bit to 0. This is an indirect write to the CLAIM tag bits. A single write operation can clear multiple CLAIM tag bits to 0.

Writing 0 to one of these bits has no effect.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0111	0b1001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.DBGCLAIM == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1;
```

```
MSR DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0111	0b1001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.DBGCLAIM == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGCLAIMSET_EL1, Debug CLAIM Tag Set register

The DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Used by software to set the CLAIM tag bits to 1.

The architecture does not define any functionality for the CLAIM tag bits.

Note

CLAIM tags are typically used for communication between the debugger and target software.

Used in conjunction with the DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 register.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGCLAIMSET[31:0].

AArch64 System register DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGCLAIMSET_EL1[31:0].

An implementation must include eight CLAIM tag bits.

Attributes

DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
RAZ/WI																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CLAIM																															

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

CLAIM, bits [7:0]

Set CLAIM tag bits.

This field is RAO.

Writing a 1 to one of these bits sets the corresponding CLAIM tag bit to 1. This is an indirect write to the CLAIM tag bits. A single write operation can set multiple CLAIM tag bits to 1.

Writing 0 to one of these bits has no effect.

Accessing the DBGCLAIMSET_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, DBGCLAIMSET_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.DBGCLAIM == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGCLAIMSET_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGCLAIMSET_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGCLAIMSET_EL1;
```

```
MSR DBGCLAIMSET_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.DBGCLAIM == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDTR_EL0, Debug Data Transfer Register, half-duplex

The DBGDTR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Transfers 64 bits of data between the PE and an external debugger. Can transfer both ways using only a single register.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DBGDTR_EL0 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDTRRXint[31:0] when written.

AArch64 System register DBGDTR_EL0 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGDTRRX_EL0[31:0] when written.

AArch64 System register DBGDTR_EL0 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGDTRRX_EL0[31:0] when written.

AArch64 System register DBGDTR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDTRTXint[31:0] when written.

AArch64 System register DBGDTR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGDTRTX_EL0[31:0] when written.

AArch64 System register DBGDTR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGDTRTX_EL0[31:0] when written.

AArch64 System register DBGDTR_EL0 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDTRTXint[31:0] when read.

AArch64 System register DBGDTR_EL0 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGDTRTX_EL0[31:0] when read.

AArch64 System register DBGDTR_EL0 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGDTRTX_EL0[31:0] when read.

AArch64 System register DBGDTR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDTRRXint[31:0] when read.

AArch64 System register DBGDTR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGDTRRX_EL0[31:0] when read.

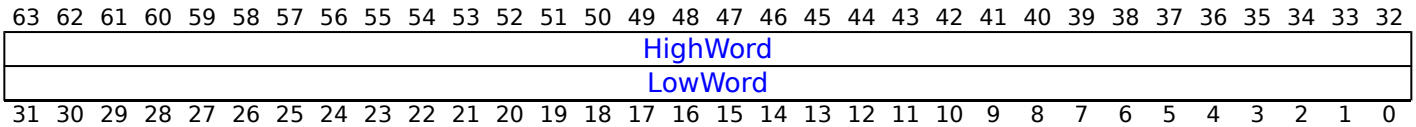
AArch64 System register DBGDTR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGDTRRX_EL0[31:0] when read.

Attributes

DBGDTR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDTR_EL0 bit assignments are:



HighWord, bits [63:32]

Writes to this register set DTRRX to the value in this field and do not change RXfull.

Reads of this register:

- If RXfull is set to 1, return the last value written to DTRTX.
- If RXfull is set to 0, return an UNKNOWN value.

After the read, RXfull is cleared to 0.

LowWord, bits [31:0]

Writes to this register set DTRTX to the value in this field and set TXfull to 1.

Reads of this register:

- If RXfull is set to 1, return the last value written to DTRRX.
- If RXfull is set to 0, return an UNKNOWN value.

After the read, RXfull is cleared to 0.

Accessing the DBGDTR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, DBGDTR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b011	0b0000	0b0100	0b000

```
if Halted() then
    return DBGDTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if MDSCR_EL1.TDCC == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' || MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00') then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGDTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGDTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGDTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGDTR_EL0;
```

```
MSR DBGDTR_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b011	0b0000	0b0100	0b000

```
if Halted() then
    DBGDTR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if MDSCR_EL1.TDCC == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' || MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00') then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        DBGDTR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        DBGDTR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        DBGDTR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DBGDTR_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDTRRX_EL0, Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive

The DBGDTRRX_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Transfers data from an external debugger to the PE. For example, it is used by a debugger transferring commands and data to a debug target. See DBGDTR_EL0 for additional architectural mappings. It is a component of the Debug Communications Channel.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DBGDTRRX_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDTRRXint[31:0].

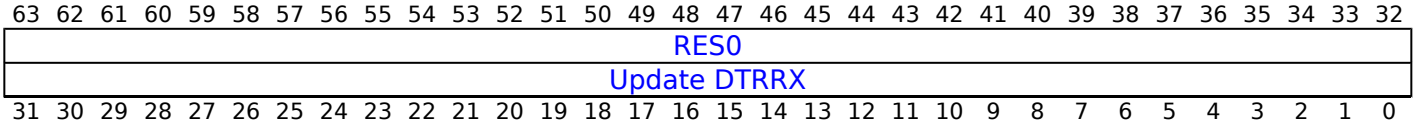
AArch64 System register DBGDTRRX_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGDTRRX_EL0[31:0].

Attributes

DBGDTRRX_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDTRRX_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [31:0]

Update DTRRX.

Reads of this register:

- If RXfull is set to 1, return the last value written to DTRRX.
- If RXfull is set to 0, return an UNKNOWN value.

After the read, RXfull is cleared to 0.

For the full behavior of the Debug Communications Channel, see 'The Debug Communication Channel and Instruction Transfer Register'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGDTRRX_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, DBGDTRRX_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b011	0b0000	0b0101	0b000

```
if Halted() then
    return DBGDTRRX_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if MDSCR_EL1.TDCC == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' || MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00') then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGDTRRX_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGDTRRX_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGDTRRX_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGDTRRX_EL0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDTRTX_EL0, Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit

The DBGDTRTX_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Transfers data from the PE to an external debugger. For example, it is used by a debug target to transfer data to the debugger. See DBGDTR_EL0 for additional architectural mappings. It is a component of the Debug Communication Channel.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DBGDTRTX_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDTRTXint[31:0].

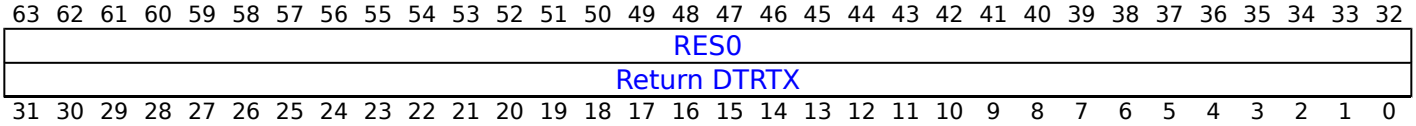
AArch64 System register DBGDTRTX_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGDTRTX_EL0[31:0].

Attributes

DBGDTRTX_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDTRTX_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [31:0]

Return DTRTX.

Writes to this register:

- If TXfull is set to 1, set DTRRX and DTRTX to UNKNOWN.
- If TXfull is set to 0, update the value in DTRTX.

After the write, TXfull is set to 1.

For the full behavior of the Debug Communications Channel, see 'The Debug Communication Channel and Instruction Transfer Register'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGDTRTX_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MSR DBGDTRTX_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b011	0b0000	0b0101	0b000

```
if Halted() then
    DBGDTRTX_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if MDSCR_EL1.TDCC == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' || MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00') then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        DBGDTRTX_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        DBGDTRTX_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        DBGDTRTX_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DBGDTRTX_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGPRCR_EL1, Debug Power Control Register

The DBGPRCR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls behavior of the PE on powerdown request.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DBGPRCR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGPRCR[31:0].

Bit [0] of this register is mapped to EDPRCR.CORENPDRQ, bit [0] of the external view of this register.

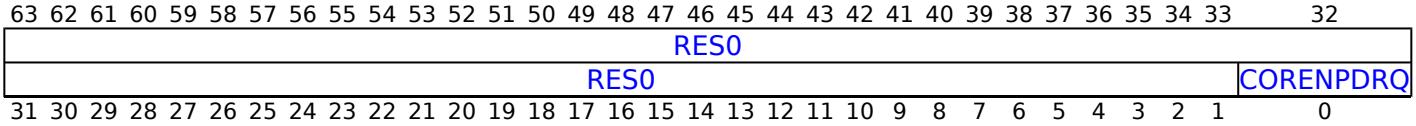
The other bits in these registers are not mapped to each other.

Attributes

DBGPRCR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGPRCR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:1]

Reserved, RES0.

CORENPDRQ, bit [0]
When FEAT_DoPD is implemented:

Core no powerdown request. Requests emulation of powerdown.

This request is typically passed to an external power controller. This means that whether a request causes power up is dependent on the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED nature of the system. The power controller must not allow the Core power domain to switch off while this bit is 1.

CORENPDRQ	Meaning
0b0	If the system responds to a powerdown request, it powers down Core power domain.
0b1	If the system responds to a powerdown request, it does not powerdown the Core power domain, but instead emulates a powerdown of that domain.

In an implementation that includes the recommended external debug interface, this bit drives the DBGNOPWRDWN signal.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is reset to its Cold reset value on exit from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED software-visible retention state. For more information about retention states see 'Core power domain power states'.

Note

Writes to this bit are not prohibited by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface. This means that a debugger can request emulation of powerdown regardless of whether invasive debug is permitted.

On a Cold reset, if the powerup request is implemented and the powerup request has been asserted, this field is set to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED choice of 0 or 1. If the powerup request is not asserted, this field is set to 0.

Otherwise:

Core no powerdown request. Requests emulation of powerdown.

This request is typically passed to an external power controller. This means that whether a request causes power up is dependent on the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED nature of the system. The power controller must not allow the Core power domain to switch off while this bit is 1.

CORENPDRQ	Meaning
0b0	If the system responds to a powerdown request, it powers down Core power domain.
0b1	If the system responds to a powerdown request, it does not powerdown the Core power domain, but instead emulates a powerdown of that domain.

In an implementation that includes the recommended external debug interface, this bit drives the DBGNOPWRDWN signal.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is reset to the value of EDPRCR.COREPURQ on exit from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED software-visible retention state. For more information about retention states see 'Core power domain power states'.

Note

Writes to this bit are not prohibited by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface. This means that a debugger can request emulation of powerdown regardless of whether invasive debug is permitted.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to the value in EDPRCR.COREPURQ.

Accessing the DBGPRCR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, DBGPRCR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0001	0b0100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.DBGPRCR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGPRCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGPRCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGPRCR_EL1;
```

MSR DBGPRCR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0001	0b0100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.DBGPRCR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        DBGPRCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        DBGPRCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DBGPRCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGVCR32_EL2, Debug Vector Catch Register

The DBGVCR32_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows access to the AArch32 register DBGVCR from AArch64 state only. Its value has no effect on execution in AArch64 state.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DBGVCR32_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGVCR[31:0].

This register is present only when EL1 is capable of using AArch32. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGVCR32_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented but EL3 is implemented, and EL1 is capable of using AArch32, then this register is not RES0.

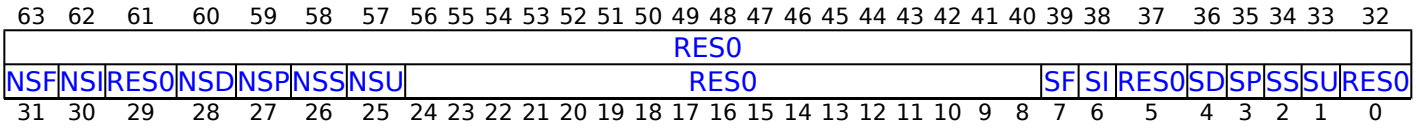
Attributes

DBGVCR32_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGVCR32_EL2 bit assignments are:

When EL3 is implemented:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

NSF, bit [31]

FIQ vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x1C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSI, bit [30]

IRQ vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x18`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [29]

Reserved, RES0.

NSD, bit [28]

Data Abort vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x10`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSP, bit [27]

Prefetch Abort vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x0C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSS, bit [26]

Supervisor Call (SVC) vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x08`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSU, bit [25]

Undefined Instruction vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x04`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [24:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SF, bit [7]

FIQ vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x1C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SI, bit [6]

IRQ vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x18`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

SD, bit [4]

Data Abort vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x10`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SP, bit [3]

Prefetch Abort vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x0C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SS, bit [2]

Supervisor Call (SVC) vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x08`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SU, bit [1]

Undefined Instruction vector catch enable in Secure state.

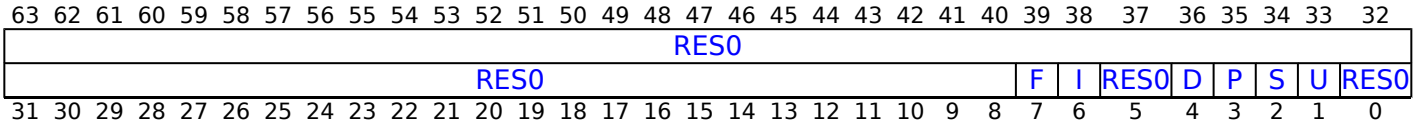
The exception vector offset is `0x04`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

When EL3 is not implemented:



Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

F, bit [7]

FIQ vector catch enable.

The exception vector offset is `0x1C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [6]

IRQ vector catch enable.

The exception vector offset is `0x18`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

D, bit [4]

Data Abort vector catch enable.

The exception vector offset is `0x10`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P, bit [3]

Prefetch Abort vector catch enable.

The exception vector offset `0x0C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

S, bit [2]

Supervisor Call (SVC) vector catch enable.

The exception vector offset is `0x08`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

U, bit [1]

Undefined Instruction vector catch enable.

The exception vector offset is `0x04`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the DBGVCR32_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, DBGVCR32_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b100	0b0000	0b0111	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return DBGVCR32_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGVCR32_EL2;
```

MSR DBGVCR32_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b100	0b0000	0b0111	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        DBGVCR32_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DBGVCR32_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGWCR<n>_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, n = 0 - 15

The DBGWCR<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds control information for a watchpoint. Forms watchpoint n together with value register DBGWVR<n>_EL1.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DBGWCR<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGWCR<n>[31:0].

AArch64 System register DBGWCR<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGWCR<n>_EL1[31:0].

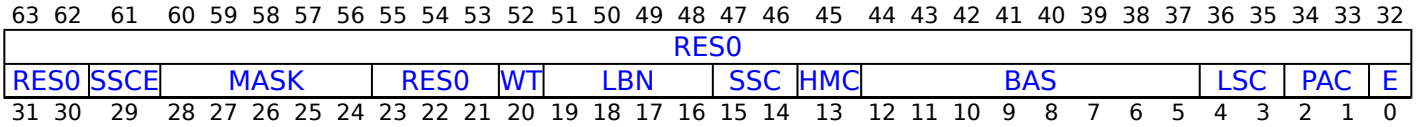
If watchpoint n is not implemented then accesses to this register are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DBGWCR<n>_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGWCR<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:30]

Reserved, RES0.

SSCE, bit [29]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Security State Control Extended.

The fields that indicate when the watchpoint can be generated are: HMC, PAC, SSC, and SSCE. These fields must be considered in combination, and the values that are permitted for these fields are constrained.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

MASK, bits [28:24]

Address mask. Only objects up to 2GB can be watched using a single mask.

MASK	Meaning
0b00000	No mask.
0b00001	Reserved.
0b00010	Reserved.

If programmed with a reserved value, a watchpoint must behave as if either:

- MASK has been programmed with a defined value, which might be 0 (no mask), other than for a direct read of DBGWCRn_EL1.
- The watchpoint is disabled.

Software must not rely on this property because the behavior of reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

Other values mask the corresponding number of address bits, from 0b00011 masking 3 address bits (0x00000007 mask for address) to 0b11111 masking 31 address bits (0x7FFFFFFF mask for address).

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [23:21]

Reserved, RES0.

WT, bit [20]

Watchpoint type. Possible values are:

WT	Meaning
0b0	Unlinked data address match.
0b1	Linked data address match.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LBN, bits [19:16]

Linked breakpoint number. For Linked data address watchpoints, this specifies the index of the Context-matching breakpoint linked to.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SSC, bits [15:14]

Security state control. Determines the Security states under which a Watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated.

The fields that indicate when the watchpoint can be generated are: HMC, PAC, SSC, and SSCE. These fields must be considered in combination, and the values that are permitted for these fields are constrained.

For more information on the operation of these fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a watchpoint generates Watchpoint exceptions'.

For more information on the effect of programming the fields to a reserved value, see 'Reserved DBGWCR<n>_EL1.{SSC, HMC, PAC} values'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

HMC, bit [13]

Higher mode control. Determines the debug perspective for deciding when a Watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated.

The fields that indicate when the watchpoint can be generated are: HMC, PAC, SSC, and SSCE. These fields must be considered in combination, and the values that are permitted for these fields are constrained.

For more information on the operation of these fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a watchpoint generates Watchpoint exceptions'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

BAS, bits [12:5]

Byte address select. Each bit of this field selects whether a byte from within the word or double-word addressed by DBGWVR<n>_EL1 is being watched.

BAS	Description
xxxxxxx1	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1
xxxxxx1x	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1 + 1
xxxxx1xx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1 + 2
xxxx1xxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1 + 3

In cases where DBGWVR<n>_EL1 addresses a double-word:

BAS	Description, if DBGWVR<n>_EL1[2] == 0
xxx1xxxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1 + 4
xx1xxxxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1 + 5
x1xxxxxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1 + 6
1xxxxxxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1 + 7

If DBGWVR<n>_EL1[2] == 1, only BAS[3:0] are used and BAS[7:4] are ignored. Arm deprecates setting DBGWVR<n>_EL1[2] == 1.

The valid values for BAS are non-zero binary numbers all of whose set bits are contiguous. All other values are reserved and must not be used by software. See 'Reserved DBGWCR<n>_EL1.BAS values'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LSC, bits [4:3]

Load/store control. This field enables watchpoint matching on the type of access being made. Possible values of this field are:

LSC	Meaning
0b01	Match instructions that load from a watchpointed address.
0b10	Match instructions that store to a watchpointed address.
0b11	Match instructions that load from or store to a watchpointed address.

All other values are reserved, but must behave as if the watchpoint is disabled. Software must not rely on this property as the behavior of reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PAC, bits [2:1]

Privilege of access control. Determines the Exception level or levels at which a Watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated.

The fields that indicate when the watchpoint can be generated are: HMC, PAC, SSC, and SSCE. These fields must be considered in combination, and the values that are permitted for these fields are constrained.

For more information on the operation of these fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a watchpoint generates Watchpoint exceptions'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [0]

Enable watchpoint n. Possible values are:

E	Meaning
0b0	Watchpoint disabled.
0b1	Watchpoint enabled.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGWCR<n>_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, DBGWCR<n>_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.DBGWCRn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGWCR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGWCR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGWCR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
```

MSR DBGWCR<n>_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.DBGWCRn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGWCR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGWCR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGWCR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGWVR<n>_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Value Registers, n = 0 - 15

The DBGWVR<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds a data address value for use in watchpoint matching. Forms watchpoint n together with control register DBGWCR<n>_EL1.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DBGWVR<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGWVR<n>[31:0].

AArch64 System register DBGWVR<n>_EL1 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGWVR<n>_EL1[63:0].

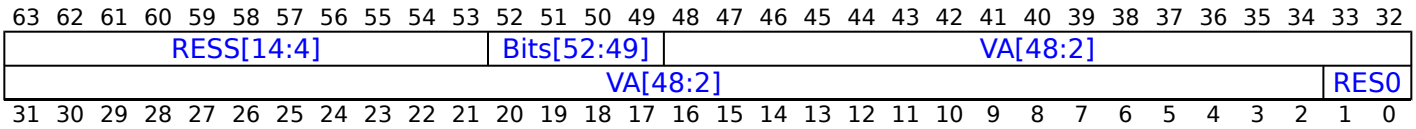
If watchpoint n is not implemented then accesses to this register are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DBGWVR<n>_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGWVR<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:



RESS[14:4], bits [63:53]

Reserved, Sign extended. Software must set all bits in this field to the same value as the most significant bit of the VA field. If all bits in this field are not the same value as the most significant bit of the VA field, then all of the following apply:

- It is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether the PE ignores this field when comparing an address.
- It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the value read back in each bit of this field is a copy of the most significant bit of the VA field or the value written.

VA[52:49], bits [52:49]

When FEAT_LVA is implemented:

Extension to VA[48:2]. For more information, see VA[48:2].

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Extension to RESS[14:4]. For more information, see RESS[14:4].

VA[48:2], bits [48:2]

Bits[48:2] of the address value for comparison.

When FEAT_LVA is implemented, VA[52:49] forms the upper part of the address value. Otherwise, bits [52:49] are part of the RESS field.

Arm deprecates setting DBGWVR<n>_EL1[2] == 1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the DBGWVR<n>_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, DBGWVR<n>_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.DBGWVRn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGWVR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGWVR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGWVR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
```

```
MSR DBGWVR<n>_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.DBGWVRn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGWVR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGWVR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGWVR_EL1[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CGDSW, Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by Set/Way

The DC CGDSW characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean data and Allocation Tags in data cache by set/way.

Configuration

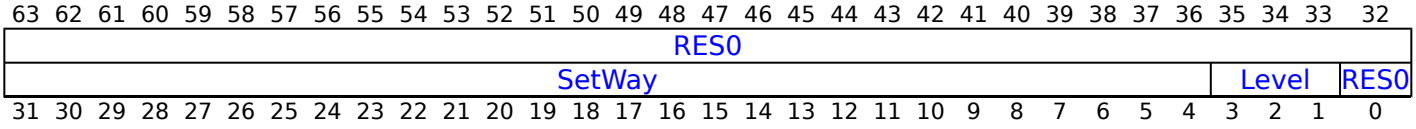
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CGDSW are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CGDSW is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CGDSW input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

SetWay, bits [31:4]

Contains two fields:

- Way, bits[31:32-A], the number of the way to operate on.
- Set, bits[B-1:L], the number of the set to operate on.

Bits[L-1:4] are RES0.

A = Log_2(ASSOCIATIVITY), L = Log_2(LINELEN), B = (L + S), S = Log_2(NSETS).

ASSOCIATIVITY, LINELEN (line length, in bytes), and NSETS (number of sets) have their usual meanings and are the values for the cache level being operated on. The values of A and S are rounded up to the next integer.

Level, bits [3:1]

Cache level to operate on, minus 1. For example, this field is 0 for operations on L1 cache, or 1 for operations on L2 cache.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the DC CGDSW instruction

If this instruction is executed with a set, way or level argument that is larger than the value supported by the implementation then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and one of the following occurs:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction performs cache maintenance on one of:
  - No cache lines.
  - A single arbitrary cache line.
  - Multiple arbitrary cache lines.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CGDSW, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1010	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TSW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCSW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CGDSW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CGDSW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CGDSW(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CGDVAC, Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoC

The DC CGDVAC characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean data and Allocation Tags in data cache by address to Point of Coherency.

Configuration

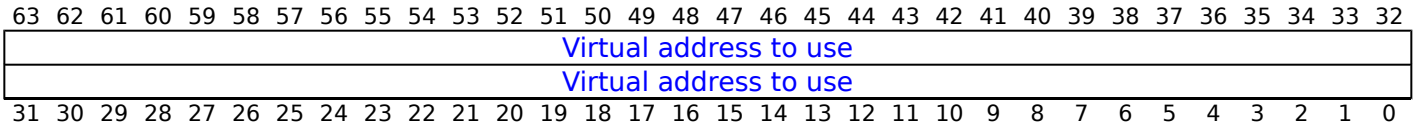
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CGDVAC are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CGDVAC is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CGDVAC input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC CGDVAC instruction

If EL0 access is enabled, when executed at EL0, this instruction requires read access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, subject to the constraints described in 'Permission fault'.

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CGDVAC, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1010	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCI == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCCVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCI == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CGDVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CGDVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CGDVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CGDVAC(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CGDVADP, Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoDP

The DC CGDVADP characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean Allocation Tags and data in data cache by address to Point of Deep Persistence.

If the memory system does not identify a Point of Deep Persistence, then this instruction behaves as a DC CGDVAP.

Configuration

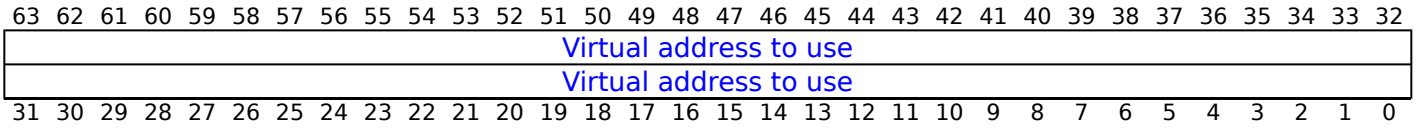
This instruction is present only when FEAT_DPB2 is implemented and FEAT_MTE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CGDVADP are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CGDVADP is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CGDVADP input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC CGDVADP instruction

If EL0 access is enabled, when executed at EL0, this instruction requires read access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, see 'Permission fault'.

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CGDVADP, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1101	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCI == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCCVADP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCI == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CGDVADP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCVADP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CGDVADP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CGDVADP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CGDVADP(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CGDVAP, Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoP

The DC CGDVAP characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean data and Allocation Tags in data cache by address to Point of Persistence.

If the memory system does not identify a Point of Persistence, then this instruction behaves as a DC CGDVAC.

Configuration

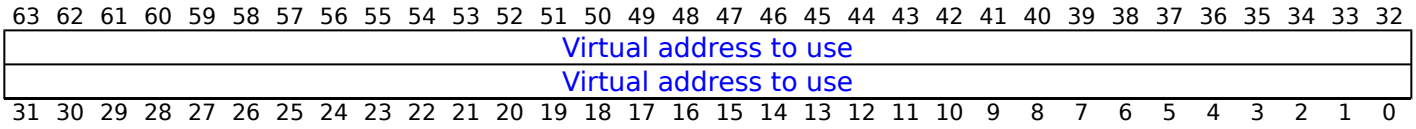
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CGDVAP are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CGDVAP is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CGDVAP input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC CGDVAP instruction

If EL0 access is enabled, when executed at EL0, this instruction requires read access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, see 'Permission fault'.

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CGDVAP, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCI == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCCVAP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCI == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CGDVAP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCVAP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CGDVAP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CGDVAP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CGDVAP(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CGSW, Clean of Allocation Tags by Set/Way

The DC CGSW characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean Allocation Tags in data cache by set/way.

Configuration

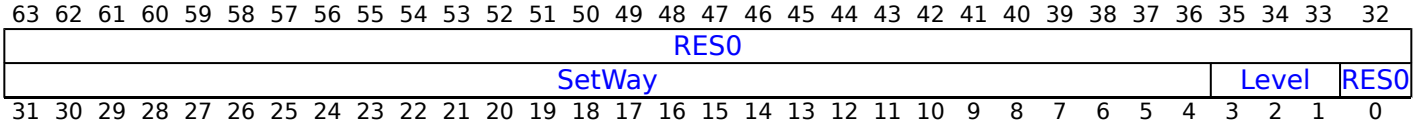
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CGSW are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CGSW is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CGSW input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

SetWay, bits [31:4]

Contains two fields:

- Way, bits[31:32-A], the number of the way to operate on.
- Set, bits[B-1:L], the number of the set to operate on.

Bits[L-1:4] are RES0.

A = Log_2(ASSOCIATIVITY), L = Log_2(LINELEN), B = (L + S), S = Log_2(NSETS).

ASSOCIATIVITY, LINELEN (line length, in bytes), and NSETS (number of sets) have their usual meanings and are the values for the cache level being operated on. The values of A and S are rounded up to the next integer.

Level, bits [3:1]

Cache level to operate on, minus 1. For example, this field is 0 for operations on L1 cache, or 1 for operations on L2 cache.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the DC CGSW instruction

If this instruction is executed with a set, way or level argument that is larger than the value supported by the implementation then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and one of the following occurs:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction performs cache maintenance on one of:
  - No cache lines.
  - A single arbitrary cache line.
  - Multiple arbitrary cache lines.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CGSW, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1010	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TSW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCSW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CGSW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CGSW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CGSW(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CGVAC, Clean of Allocation Tags by VA to PoC

The DC CGVAC characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean Allocation Tags in data cache by address to Point of Coherency.

Configuration

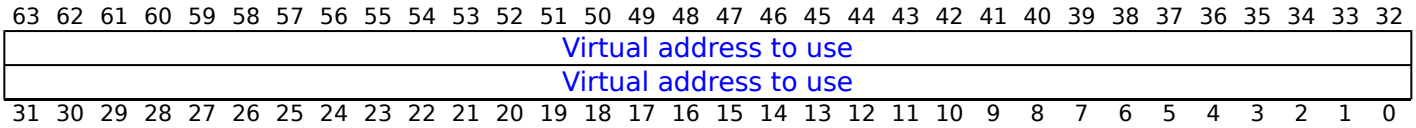
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CGVAC are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CGVAC is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CGVAC input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC CGVAC instruction

If EL0 access is enabled, when executed at EL0, this instruction requires read access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, subject to the constraints described in 'Permission fault'.

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CGVAC, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCI == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCCVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCI == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CGVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CGVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CGVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CGVAC(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CGVADP, Clean of Allocation Tags by VA to PoDP

The DC CGVADP characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean Allocation tags by address to Point of Deep Persistence.

If the memory system does not identify a Point of Deep Persistence, then this instruction behaves as a DC CGVAP.

Configuration

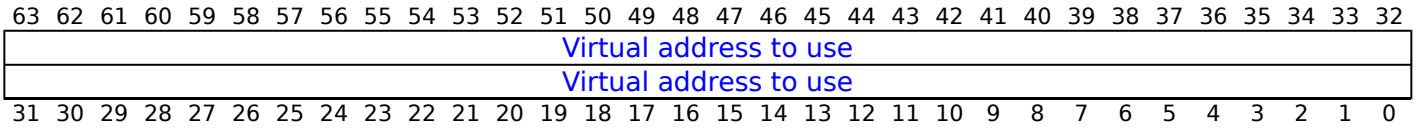
This instruction is present only when FEAT_DPB2 is implemented and FEAT_MTE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CGVADP are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CGVADP is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CGVADP input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC CGVADP instruction

If EL0 access is enabled, when executed at EL0, this instruction requires read access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, see 'Permission fault'.

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CGVADP, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1101	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCI == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCCVADP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCI == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CGVADP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCVADP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CGVADP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CGVADP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CGVADP(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CGVAP, Clean of Allocation Tags by VA to PoP

The DC CGVAP characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean Allocation Tags in data cache by address to Point of Persistence.

If the memory system does not identify a Point of Persistence, then this instruction behaves as a DC CGVAC.

Configuration

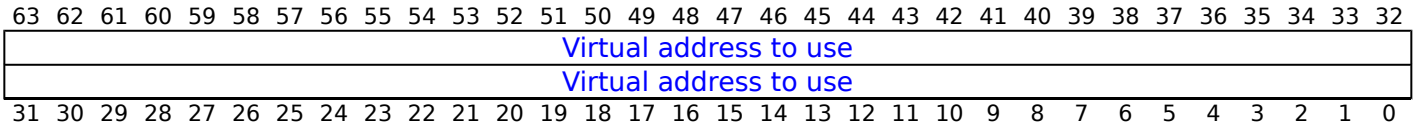
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CGVAP are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CGVAP is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CGVAP input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC CGVAP instruction

If EL0 access is enabled, when executed at EL0, this instruction requires read access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, see 'Permission fault'.

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CGVAP, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCI == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCCVAP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCI == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CGVAP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCVAP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CGVAP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CGVAP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CGVAP(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CIGDPAPA, Clean and Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by PA to PoPA

The DC CIGDPAPA characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean and Invalidate data and Allocation Tags in data cache by physical address to the Point of Physical Aliasing.

Configuration

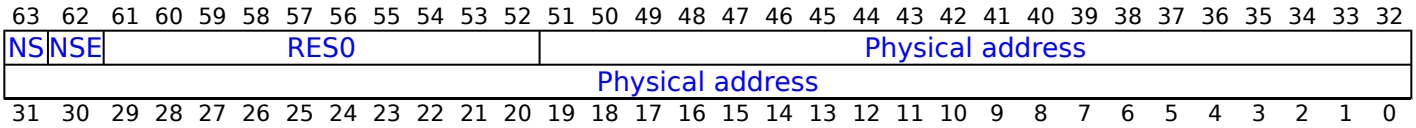
This instruction is present only when FEAT_RME is implemented and FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CIGDPAPA are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CIGDPAPA is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CIGDPAPA input value bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

Together with the NSE field, this field specifies the target physical address space.

NSE	NS	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Secure.
0b0	0b1	Non-secure.
0b1	0b0	Root.
0b1	0b1	Realm.

NSE, bit [62]

Together with the NS field, this field specifies the target physical address space.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating NS and NSE together, see DC CIGDPAPA.NS.

Bits [61:52]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [51:0]

Physical address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this PA.

Executing the DC CIGDPAPA instruction

- This instruction is not subject to any translation, permission checks, or granule protection checks.

- This instruction affects all caches in the Outer Shareable shareability domain.
- This instruction has the same ordering, observability, and completion behavior as VA-based cache maintenance instructions issued to the Outer Shareable shareability domain.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CIGDPAPA, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b0111	0b1110	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CIGDPAPA(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CIGDSW, Clean and Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by Set/Way

The DC CIGDSW characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean and Invalidate data and Allocation Tags in data cache by set/way.

Configuration

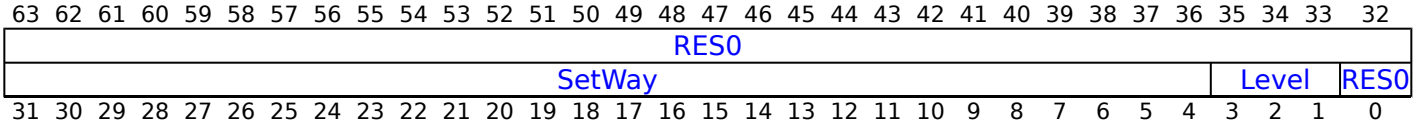
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CIGDSW are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CIGDSW is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CIGDSW input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

SetWay, bits [31:4]

Contains two fields:

- Way, bits[31:32-A], the number of the way to operate on.
- Set, bits[B-1:L], the number of the set to operate on.

Bits[L-1:4] are RES0.

A = Log_2(ASSOCIATIVITY), L = Log_2(LINELEN), B = (L + S), S = Log_2(NSETS).

ASSOCIATIVITY, LINELEN (line length, in bytes), and NSETS (number of sets) have their usual meanings and are the values for the cache level being operated on. The values of A and S are rounded up to the next integer.

Level, bits [3:1]

Cache level to operate on, minus 1. For example, this field is 0 for operations on L1 cache, or 1 for operations on L2 cache.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the DC CIGDSW instruction

If this instruction is executed with a set, way or level argument that is larger than the value supported by the implementation then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and one of the following occurs:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction performs cache maintenance on one of:
  - No cache lines.
  - A single arbitrary cache line.
  - Multiple arbitrary cache lines.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CIGDSW, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1110	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TSW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCISW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CIGDSW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CIGDSW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CIGDSW(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CIGDVAC, Clean and Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoC

The DC CIGDVAC characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean and Invalidate data and Allocation Tags in data cache by address to Point of Coherency.

Configuration

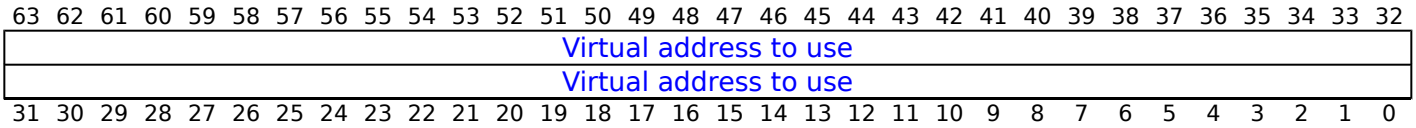
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CIGDVAC are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CIGDVAC is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CIGDVAC input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC CIGDVAC instruction

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

If EL0 access is enabled, when executed at EL0, this instruction requires read access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, subject to the constraints described in 'Permission fault'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CIGDVAC, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1110	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCI == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCCIVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCI == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CIGDVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCIVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CIGDVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CIGDVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CIGDVAC(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CIGSW, Clean and Invalidate of Allocation Tags by Set/Way

The DC CIGSW characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean and Invalidate Allocation Tags in data cache by set/way.

Configuration

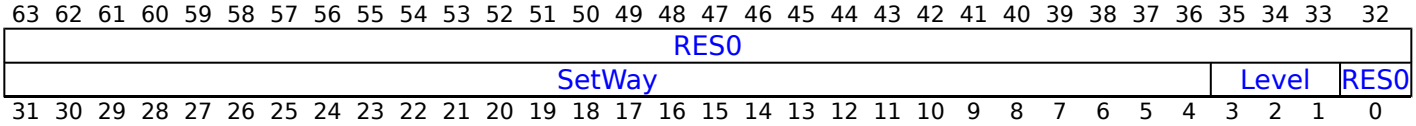
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CIGSW are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CIGSW is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CIGSW input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

SetWay, bits [31:4]

Contains two fields:

- Way, bits[31:32-A], the number of the way to operate on.
- Set, bits[B-1:L], the number of the set to operate on.

Bits[L-1:4] are RES0.

A = Log_2(ASSOCIATIVITY), L = Log_2(LINELEN), B = (L + S), S = Log_2(NSETS).

ASSOCIATIVITY, LINELEN (line length, in bytes), and NSETS (number of sets) have their usual meanings and are the values for the cache level being operated on. The values of A and S are rounded up to the next integer.

Level, bits [3:1]

Cache level to operate on, minus 1. For example, this field is 0 for operations on L1 cache, or 1 for operations on L2 cache.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the DC CIGSW instruction

If this instruction is executed with a set, way or level argument that is larger than the value supported by the implementation then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and one of the following occurs:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction performs cache maintenance on one of:
  - No cache lines.
  - A single arbitrary cache line.
  - Multiple arbitrary cache lines.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CIGSW, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1110	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TSW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCISW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CIGSW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CIGSW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CIGSW(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CIGVAC, Clean and Invalidate of Allocation Tags by VA to PoC

The DC CIGVAC characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean and Invalidate Allocation Tags in data cache by address to Point of Coherency.

Configuration

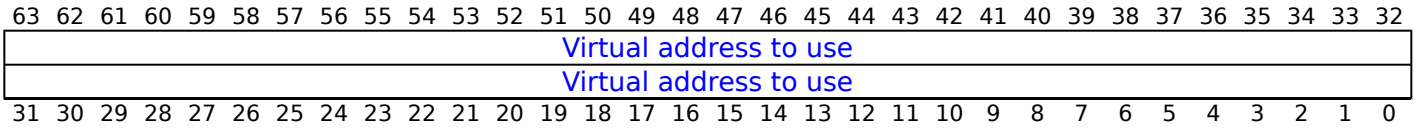
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CIGVAC are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CIGVAC is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CIGVAC input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC CIGVAC instruction

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

If EL0 access is enabled, when executed at EL0, this instruction requires read access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, subject to the constraints described in 'Permission fault'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CIGVAC, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1110	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCI == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCCIVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCI == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CIGVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCIVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CIGVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CIGVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CIGVAC(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CIPAPA, Data or unified Cache line Clean and Invalidate by PA to PoPA

The DC CIPAPA characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean and Invalidate data cache by physical address to the Point of Physical Aliasing.

Configuration

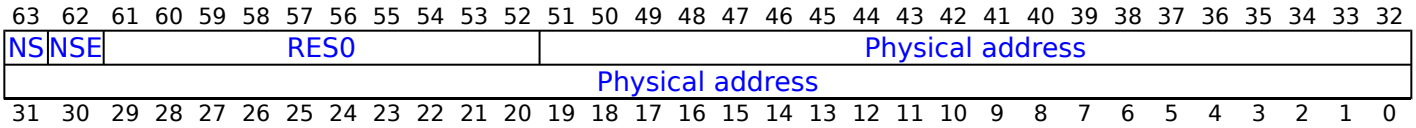
This instruction is present only when FEAT_RME is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CIPAPA are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CIPAPA is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CIPAPA input value bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

Together with the NSE field, this field specifies the target physical address space.

NSE	NS	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Secure.
0b0	0b1	Non-secure.
0b1	0b0	Root.
0b1	0b1	Realm.

NSE, bit [62]

Together with the NS field, this field specifies the target physical address space.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating NS and NSE together, see DC CIPAPA.NS.

Bits [61:52]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [51:0]

Physical address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this PA.

Executing the DC CIPAPA instruction

- This instruction is not subject to any translation, permission checks, or granule protection checks.

- This instruction affects all caches in the Outer Shareable shareability domain.
- This instruction has the same ordering, observability, and completion behavior as VA-based cache maintenance instructions issued to the Outer Shareable shareability domain.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CIPAPA, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b0111	0b1110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CIPAPA(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CISW, Data or unified Cache line Clean and Invalidate by Set/Way

The DC CISW characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean and Invalidate data cache by set/way.

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, this instruction might clean and invalidate Allocation Tags from caches.

Configuration

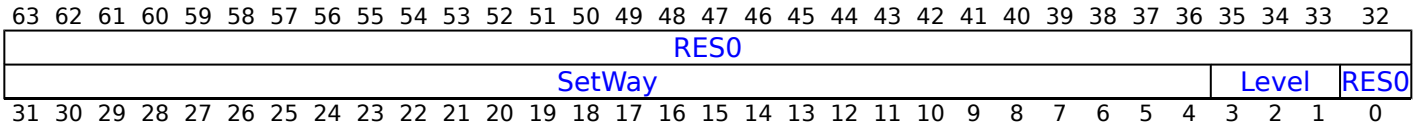
AArch64 System instruction DC CISW performs the same function as AArch32 System instruction DCCISW.

Attributes

DC CISW is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CISW input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

SetWay, bits [31:4]

Contains two fields:

- Way, bits[31:32-A], the number of the way to operate on.
- Set, bits[B-1:L], the number of the set to operate on.

Bits[L-1:4] are RES0.

A = Log_2(ASSOCIATIVITY), L = Log_2(LINELEN), B = (L + S), S = Log_2(NSETS).

ASSOCIATIVITY, LINELEN (line length, in bytes), and NSETS (number of sets) have their usual meanings and are the values for the cache level being operated on. The values of A and S are rounded up to the next integer.

Level, bits [3:1]

Cache level to operate on, minus 1. For example, this field is 0 for operations on L1 cache, or 1 for operations on L2 cache.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the DC CISW instruction

If this instruction is executed with a set, way or level argument that is larger than the value supported by the implementation then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and one of the following occurs:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction performs cache maintenance on one of:
    - No cache lines.
    - A single arbitrary cache line.
    - Multiple arbitrary cache lines.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CISW, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TSW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCISW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CISW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CISW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CISW(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CIVAC, Data or unified Cache line Clean and Invalidate by VA to PoC

The DC CIVAC characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean and Invalidate data cache by address to Point of Coherency.

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, this instruction might clean and invalidate Allocation Tags from caches.

Configuration

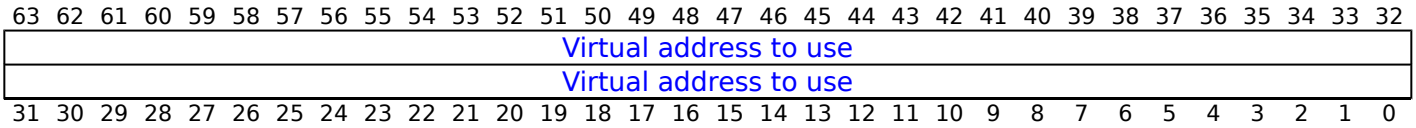
AArch64 System instruction DC CIVAC performs the same function as AArch32 System instruction DCCIMVAC.

Attributes

DC CIVAC is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CIVAC input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC CIVAC instruction

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

If EL0 access is enabled, when executed at EL0, this instruction requires read access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, subject to the constraints described in 'Permission fault'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CIVAC, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCI == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCCIVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCI == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CIVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCIVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CIVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CIVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CIVAC(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CSW, Data or unified Cache line Clean by Set/Way

The DC CSW characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean data cache by set/way.

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, this instruction might clean Allocation Tags from caches.

Configuration

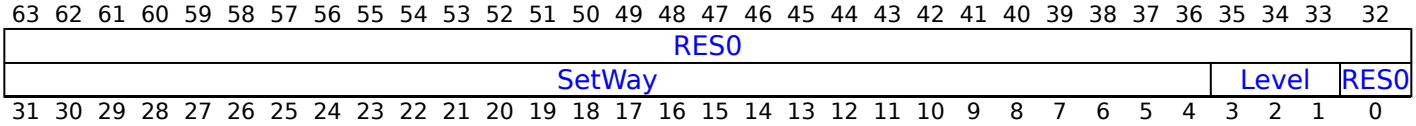
AArch64 System instruction DC CSW performs the same function as AArch32 System instruction DCCSW.

Attributes

DC CSW is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CSW input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

SetWay, bits [31:4]

Contains two fields:

- Way, bits[31:32-A], the number of the way to operate on.
- Set, bits[B-1:L], the number of the set to operate on.

Bits[L-1:4] are RES0.

A = Log_2(ASSOCIATIVITY), L = Log_2(LINELEN), B = (L + S), S = Log_2(NSETS).

ASSOCIATIVITY, LINELEN (line length, in bytes), and NSETS (number of sets) have their usual meanings and are the values for the cache level being operated on. The values of A and S are rounded up to the next integer.

Level, bits [3:1]

Cache level to operate on, minus 1. For example, this field is 0 for operations on L1 cache, or 1 for operations on L2 cache.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the DC CSW instruction

If this instruction is executed with a set, way or level argument that is larger than the value supported by the implementation then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and one of the following occurs:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction performs cache maintenance on one of:
  - No cache lines.
  - A single arbitrary cache line.
  - Multiple arbitrary cache lines.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CSW, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TSW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCSW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CSW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CSW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CSW(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CVAC, Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoC

The DC CVAC characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean data cache by address to Point of Coherency.

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, this instruction might clean Allocation Tags from caches.

Configuration

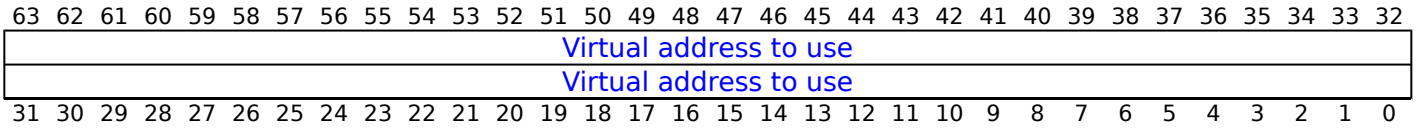
AArch64 System instruction DC CVAC performs the same function as AArch32 System instruction DCCMVAC.

Attributes

DC CVAC is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CVAC input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC CVAC instruction

If EL0 access is enabled, when executed at EL0, this instruction requires read access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, subject to the constraints described in 'Permission fault'.

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CVAC, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCI == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCCVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCI == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CVAC(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CVADP, Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoDP

The DC CVADP characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean data cache by address to Point of Deep Persistence.

If the memory system does not identify a Point of Deep Persistence, then this instruction behaves as a DC CVAP.

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, this instruction might clean Allocation Tags from caches.

Configuration

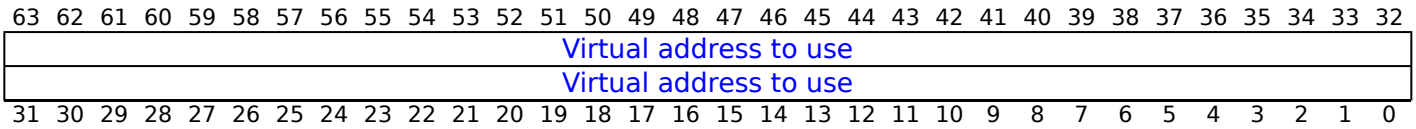
This instruction is present only when FEAT_DPB2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CVADP are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CVADP is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CVADP input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC CVADP instruction

If EL0 access is enabled, when executed at EL0, this instruction requires read access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, see 'Permission fault'.

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CVADP, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCI == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCCVADP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCI == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CVADP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCVADP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CVADP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CVADP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CVADP(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CVAP, Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoP

The DC CVAP characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean data cache by address to Point of Persistence.

If the memory system does not identify a Point of Persistence, then this instruction behaves as a DC CVAC.

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, this instruction might clean Allocation Tags from caches.

Configuration

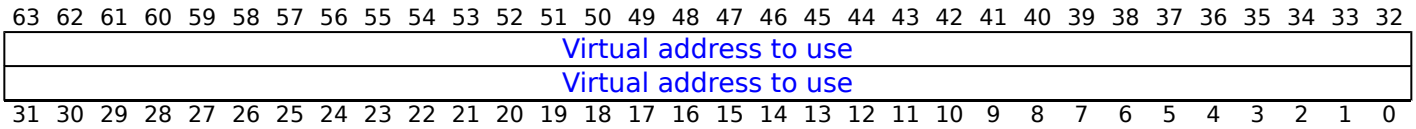
This instruction is present only when FEAT_DPB is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC CVAP are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC CVAP is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CVAP input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC CVAP instruction

If EL0 access is enabled, when executed at EL0, this instruction requires read access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, see 'Permission fault'.

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CVAP, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCI == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCCVAP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCI == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CVAP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCVAP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CVAP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CVAP(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CVAP(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC CVAU, Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoU

The DC CVAU characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean data cache by address to Point of Unification.

Configuration

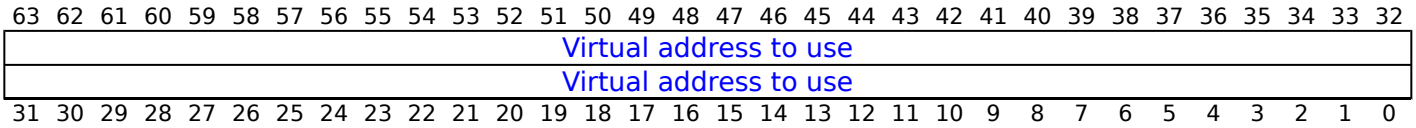
AArch64 System instruction DC CVAU performs the same function as AArch32 System instruction DCCMVAU.

Attributes

DC CVAU is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC CVAU input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC CVAU instruction

If EL0 access is enabled, when executed at EL0, this instruction requires read access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, subject to the constraints described in 'Permission fault'.

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC CVAU, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCI == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TPU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TOCU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCCVAU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCI == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CVAU(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TOCU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCCVAU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_CVAU(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_CVAU(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_CVAU(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC GVA, Data Cache set Allocation Tag by VA

The DC GVA characteristics are:

Purpose

Write a value to the Allocation Tags of a naturally aligned block of N bytes, where the size of N is identified in DCZID_EL0. The Allocation Tag used is determined by the input address.

Configuration

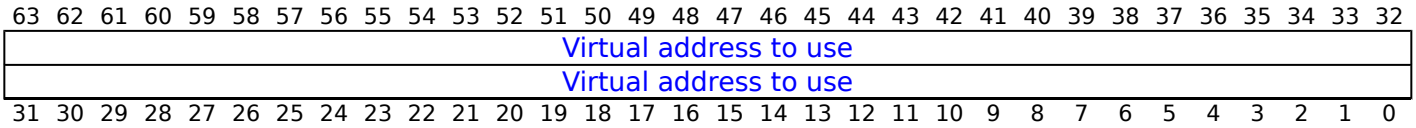
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC GVA are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC GVA is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC GVA input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. There is no alignment restriction on the address within the block of N bytes that is used.

Executing the DC GVA instruction

When this instruction is executed, it can generate memory faults or watchpoints which are prioritized in the same way as other memory-related faults or watchpoints. If a synchronous data abort fault or a watchpoint is generated, the CM bit in the ESR_ELx.ISS field is not set.

If the memory region being modified is any type of Device memory, this instruction can give an alignment fault that is prioritized in the same way as other alignment faults that are determined by the memory type.

This instruction applies to Normal memory regardless of cacheability attributes.

This instruction behaves as a set of stores to each Allocation Tag within the block being accessed, and so it:

- Generates a Permission Fault if the translation system does not permit writes to the locations.
- Requires the same considerations for ordering and the management of coherency as any other store instructions.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC GVA, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b0100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.DZE == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TDZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCZVA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.DZE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_GVA(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TDZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCZVA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_GVA(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_GVA(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_GVA(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC GZVA, Data Cache set Allocation Tags and Zero by VA

The DC GZVA characteristics are:

Purpose

Zero data and write a value to the Allocation Tags of a naturally aligned block of N bytes, where the size of N is identified in DCZID_EL0. The Allocation Tag used is determined by the input address.

Configuration

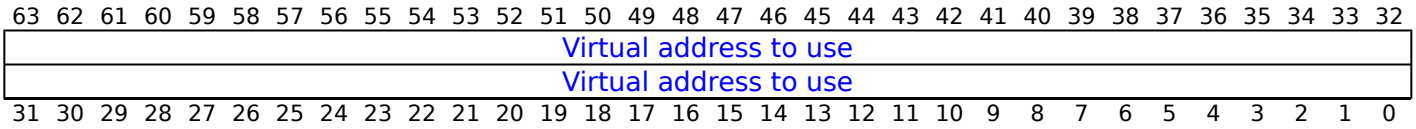
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC GZVA are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC GZVA is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC GZVA input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. There is no alignment restriction on the address within the block of N bytes that is used.

Executing the DC GZVA instruction

When this instruction is executed, it can generate memory faults or watchpoints which are prioritized in the same way as other memory-related faults or watchpoints. If a synchronous data abort fault or a watchpoint is generated, the CM bit in the ESR_ELx.ISS field is not set.

If the memory region being zeroed is any type of Device memory, this instruction can give an alignment fault which is prioritized in the same way as other alignment faults that are determined by the memory type.

This instruction applies to Normal memory regardless of cacheability attributes.

This instruction behaves as a set of Stores to each byte and Allocation tag within the block being accessed, and so it:

- Generates a Permission Fault if the translation system does not permit writes to the locations.
- Requires the same considerations for ordering and the management of coherency as any other store instructions.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC GZVA, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b0100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.DZE == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TDZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCZVA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.DZE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_GZVA(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TDZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCZVA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_GZVA(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_GZVA(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_GZVA(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC IGDSW, Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by Set/Way

The DC IGDSW characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate data and Allocation Tags in data cache by set/way.

Configuration

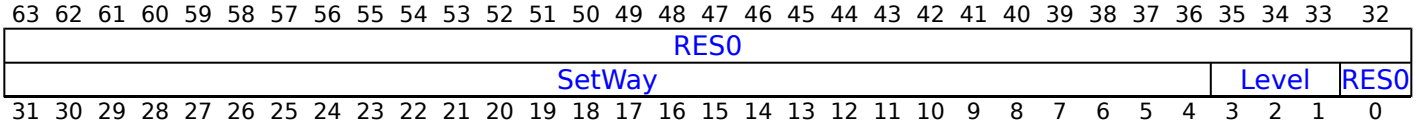
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC IGDSW are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC IGDSW is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC IGDSW input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

SetWay, bits [31:4]

Contains two fields:

- Way, bits[31:32-A], the number of the way to operate on.
- Set, bits[B-1:L], the number of the set to operate on.

Bits[L-1:4] are RES0.

A = Log_2(ASSOCIATIVITY), L = Log_2(LINELEN), B = (L + S), S = Log_2(NSETS).

ASSOCIATIVITY, LINELEN (line length, in bytes), and NSETS (number of sets) have their usual meanings and are the values for the cache level being operated on. The values of A and S are rounded up to the next integer.

Level, bits [3:1]

Cache level to operate on, minus 1. For example, this field is 0 for operations on L1 cache, or 1 for operations on L2 cache.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the DC IGDSW instruction

If this instruction is executed with a set, way or level argument that is larger than the value supported by the implementation then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and one of the following occurs:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction performs cache maintenance on one of:
  - No cache lines.
  - A single arbitrary cache line.
  - Multiple arbitrary cache lines.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC IGDSW, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TSW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCISW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.SWIO == '1' then
        DC_CIGDSW(X[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> != '00' then
        DC_CIGDSW(X[t]);
    else
        DC_IGDSW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_IGDSW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_IGDSW(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC IGDVAC, Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoC

The DC IGDVAC characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate data and Allocation Tags in data cache by address to Point of Coherency.

Configuration

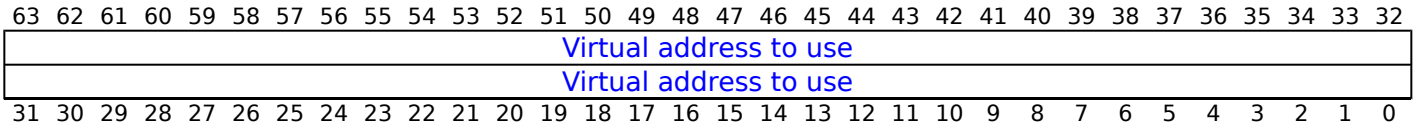
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC IGDVAC are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC IGDVAC is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC IGDVAC input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC IGDVAC instruction

When the instruction is executed, it can generate a watchpoint, which is prioritized in the same way as other watchpoints. If a watchpoint is generated, the CM bit in the ESR_ELx.ISS field is set to 1.

This instruction requires write access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, subject to the constraints described in 'Permission fault'.

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC IGDVAC, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCIVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> != '00' then
        DC_CIGDVAC(X[t]);
    else
        DC_IGDVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_IGDVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_IGDVAC(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC IGSW, Invalidate of Allocation Tags by Set/Way

The DC IGSW characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate Allocation Tags in data cache by set/way.

Configuration

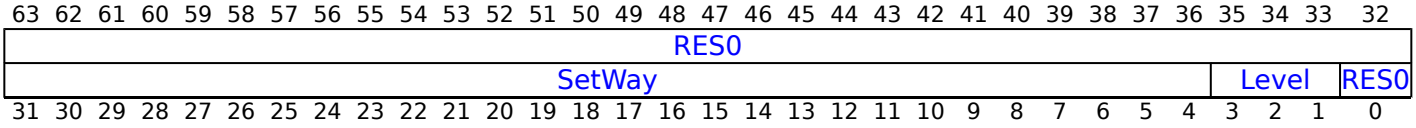
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC IGSW are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC IGSW is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC IGSW input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

SetWay, bits [31:4]

Contains two fields:

- Way, bits[31:32-A], the number of the way to operate on.
- Set, bits[B-1:L], the number of the set to operate on.

Bits[L-1:4] are RES0.

A = Log_2(ASSOCIATIVITY), L = Log_2(LINELEN), B = (L + S), S = Log_2(NSETS).

ASSOCIATIVITY, LINELEN (line length, in bytes), and NSETS (number of sets) have their usual meanings and are the values for the cache level being operated on. The values of A and S are rounded up to the next integer.

Level, bits [3:1]

Cache level to operate on, minus 1. For example, this field is 0 for operations on L1 cache, or 1 for operations on L2 cache.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the DC IGSW instruction

If this instruction is executed with a set, way or level argument that is larger than the value supported by the implementation then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and one of the following occurs:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction performs cache maintenance on one of:
  - No cache lines.
  - A single arbitrary cache line.
  - Multiple arbitrary cache lines.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC IGSW, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TSW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCISW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.SWIO == '1' then
        DC_CIGSW(X[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> != '00' then
        DC_CIGSW(X[t]);
    else
        DC_IGSW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_IGSW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_IGSW(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC IGVAC, Invalidate of Allocation Tags by VA to PoC

The DC IGVAC characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate Allocation Tags in data cache by address to Point of Coherency.

Configuration

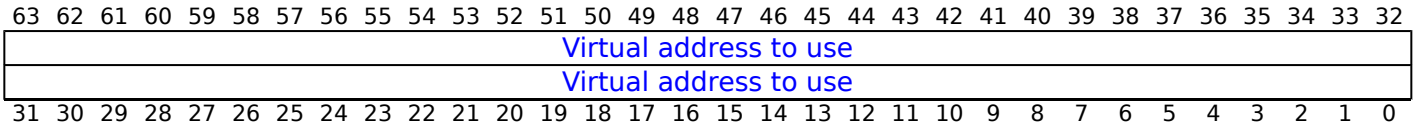
This instruction is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DC IGVAC are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DC IGVAC is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC IGVAC input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC IGVAC instruction

When the instruction is executed, it can generate a watchpoint, which is prioritized in the same way as other watchpoints. If a watchpoint is generated, the CM bit in the ESR_ELx.ISS field is set to 1.

This instruction requires write access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, subject to the constraints described in 'Permission fault'.

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC IGVAC, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCIVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> != '00' then
        DC_CIGVAC(X[t]);
    else
        DC_IGVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_IGVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_IGVAC(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC ISW, Data or unified Cache line Invalidate by Set/Way

The DC ISW characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate data cache by set/way.

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, this instruction might invalidate Allocation Tags from caches. When it invalidates Allocation Tags from caches, it also cleans them.

Configuration

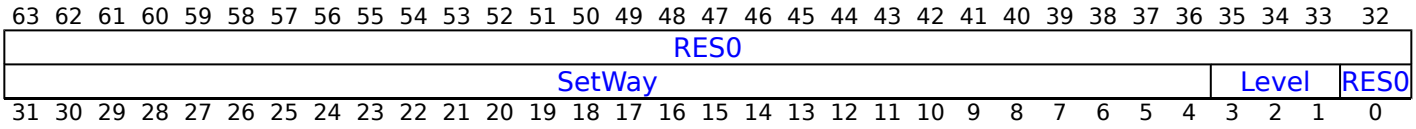
AArch64 System instruction DC ISW performs the same function as AArch32 System instruction DCISW.

Attributes

DC ISW is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC ISW input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

SetWay, bits [31:4]

Contains two fields:

- Way, bits[31:32-A], the number of the way to operate on.
- Set, bits[B-1:L], the number of the set to operate on.

Bits[L-1:4] are RES0.

A = Log_2(ASSOCIATIVITY), L = Log_2(LINELEN), B = (L + S), S = Log_2(NSETS).

ASSOCIATIVITY, LINELEN (line length, in bytes), and NSETS (number of sets) have their usual meanings and are the values for the cache level being operated on. The values of A and S are rounded up to the next integer.

Level, bits [3:1]

Cache level to operate on, minus 1. For example, this field is 0 for operations on L1 cache, or 1 for operations on L2 cache.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the DC ISW instruction

If this instruction is executed with a set, way or level argument that is larger than the value supported by the implementation then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and one of the following occurs:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction performs cache maintenance on one of:
  - No cache lines.
  - A single arbitrary cache line.
  - Multiple arbitrary cache lines.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC ISW, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TSW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCISW == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.SWIO == '1' then
        DC_CISW(X[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> != '00' then
        DC_CISW(X[t]);
    else
        DC_ISW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_ISW(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_ISW(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC IVAC, Data or unified Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoC

The DC IVAC characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate data cache by address to Point of Coherency.

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, this instruction might invalidate Allocation Tags from caches. When it invalidates Allocation Tags from caches, it also cleans them.

Configuration

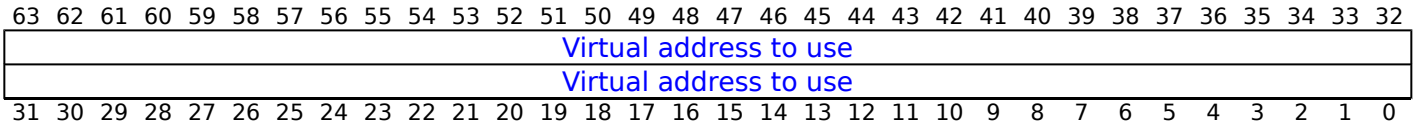
AArch64 System instruction DC IVAC performs the same function as AArch32 System instruction DCIMVAC.

Attributes

DC IVAC is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC IVAC input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DC IVAC instruction

When the instruction is executed, it can generate a watchpoint, which is prioritized in the same way as other watchpoints. If a watchpoint is generated, the CM bit in the ESR_ELx.ISS field is set to 1.

This instruction requires write access permission to the VA, otherwise it generates a Permission Fault, subject to the constraints described in 'Permission fault'.

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The data cache maintenance instruction (DC)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC IVAC, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCIVAC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> != '00' then
        DC_CIVAC(X[t]);
    else
        DC_IVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_IVAC(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_IVAC(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DC ZVA, Data Cache Zero by VA

The DC ZVA characteristics are:

Purpose

Zero data cache by address. Zeroes a naturally aligned block of N bytes, where the size of N is identified in DCZID_EL0.

Configuration

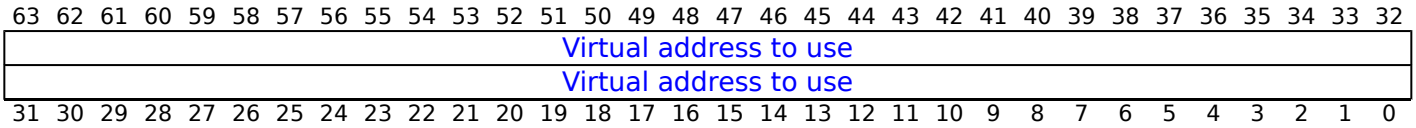
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

DC ZVA is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DC ZVA input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. There is no alignment restriction on the address within the block of N bytes that is used.

Executing the DC ZVA instruction

When this instruction is executed, it can generate memory faults or watchpoints which are prioritized in the same way as other memory-related faults or watchpoints. If a synchronous data abort fault or a watchpoint is generated, the CM bit in the ESR_ELx.ISS field is set to 0.

If the memory region being zeroed is any type of Device memory, this instruction can give an Alignment fault which is prioritized in the same way as other Alignment faults that are determined by the memory type.

This instruction applies to Normal memory regardless of cacheability attributes.

This instruction behaves as a set of Stores to each byte within the block being accessed, and so it:

- Generates a Permission Fault if the translation system does not permit writes to the locations.
- Requires the same considerations for ordering and the management of coherency as any other store instructions.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DC ZVA, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.DZE == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TDZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DCZVA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.DZE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_ZVA(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TDZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DCZVA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DC_ZVA(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DC_ZVA(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DC_ZVA(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DCZID_EL0, Data Cache Zero ID register

The DCZID_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the block size that is written with byte values of 0 by the DC ZVA (Data Cache Zero by Address) System instruction.

If FEAT_MTE is implemented, this register also indicates the granularity at which the DC GVA and DC GZVA instructions write.

Configuration

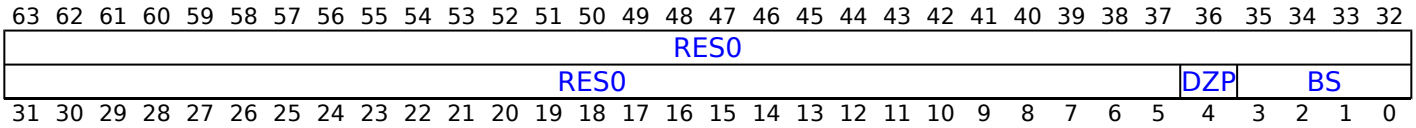
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

DCZID_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DCZID_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:5]

Reserved, RES0.

DZP, bit [4]

Data Zero Prohibited. This field indicates whether use of DC ZVA instructions is permitted or prohibited.

If FEAT_MTE is implemented, this field also indicates whether use of the DC GVA and DC GZVA instructions are permitted or prohibited.

DZP	Meaning
0b0	Instructions are permitted.
0b1	Instructions are prohibited.

The value read from this field is governed by the access state and the values of the HCR_EL2.TDZ and SCTLR_EL1.DZE bits.

BS, bits [3:0]

Log_2 of the block size in words. The maximum size supported is 2KB (value == 9).

Accessing the DCZID_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, DCZID_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0000	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGRTR_EL2.DCZID_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return DCZID_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.DCZID_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return DCZID_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return DCZID_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DCZID_EL0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DISR_EL1, Deferred Interrupt Status Register

The DISR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Records that an SError interrupt has been consumed by an ESB instruction.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DISR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DISR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DISR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

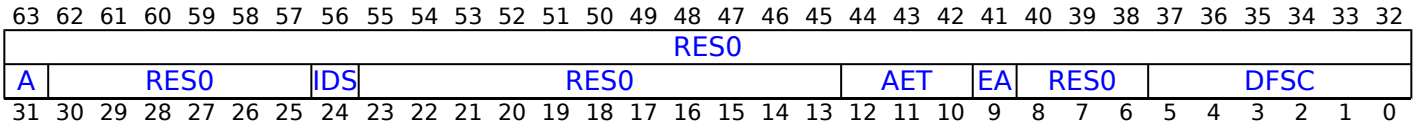
Attributes

DISR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DISR_EL1 bit assignments are:

When DISR_EL1.IDS == 0:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

A, bit [31]

Set to 1 when an ESB instruction defers an asynchronous SError interrupt. If the implementation does not include any sources of SError interrupt that can be synchronized by an Error Synchronization Barrier, then this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:25]

Reserved, RES0.

IDS, bit [24]

Indicates the deferred SError interrupt type.

IDS	Meaning
0b0	Deferred error uses architecturally-defined format.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [23:13]

Reserved, RES0.

AET, bits [12:10]

Asynchronous Error Type. See the description of ESR_ELx.AET for an SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EA, bit [9]

External abort Type. See the description of ESR_ELx.EA for an SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:6]

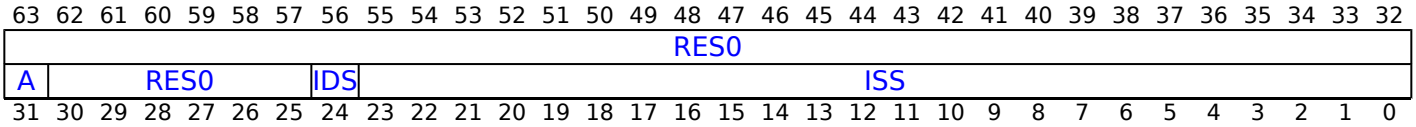
Reserved, RES0.

DFSC, bits [5:0]

Fault Status Code. See the description of ESR_ELx.DFSC for an SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When DISR_EL1.IDS == 1:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

A, bit [31]

Set to 1 when an ESB instruction defers an asynchronous SError interrupt. If the implementation does not include any sources of SError interrupt that can be synchronized by an Error Synchronization Barrier, then this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:25]

Reserved, RES0.

IDS, bit [24]

Indicates the deferred SError interrupt type.

IDS	Meaning
0b1	Deferred error uses IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED format.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS, bits [23:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome. See the description of ESR_ELx[23:0] for an SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DISR_EL1

An indirect write to DISR_EL1 made by an ESB instruction does not require an explicit synchronization operation for the value that is written to be observed by a direct read of DISR_EL1 occurring in program order after the ESB instruction.

DISR_EL1 is RAZ/WI if EL3 is implemented, the PE is in Non-debug state, SCR_EL3.EA == 1, and any of the following apply:

- At EL2.
- At EL1 and ((SCR_EL3.NS == 0 && SCR_EL3.EEL2 == 0) || HCR_EL2.AMO == 0).

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, DISR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.AMO == '1' then
        return VDISR_EL2;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    else
        return DISR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    else
        return DISR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DISR_EL1;
```

```
MSR DISR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.AMO == '1' then
        VDISR_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        //no operation
    else
        DISR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        //no operation
    else
        DISR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DISR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DIT, Data Independent Timing

The DIT characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows access to the Data Independent Timing bit.

Configuration

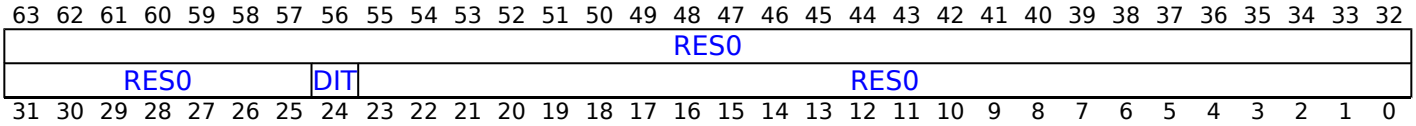
This register is present only when FEAT_DIT is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DIT are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DIT is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DIT bit assignments are:



Bits [63:25]

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [24]

Data Independent Timing.

DIT	Meaning
0b0	The architecture makes no statement about the timing properties of any instructions.
0b1	The architecture requires that: • The timing of every load and store instruction is insensitive to the value of the data being loaded or stored. • For certain data processing instructions, the instruction takes a time which is independent of: ◦ The values of the data supplied in any of its registers. ◦ The values of the NZCV flags. • For certain data processing instructions, the response of the instruction to asynchronous exceptions does not vary based on: ◦ The values of the data supplied in any of its registers. ◦ The values of the NZCV flags.

The data processing instructions affected by this bit are:

- All cryptographic instructions. These instructions are:
  - AESD, AESE, AESIMC, AESMC, SHA1C, SHA1H, SHA1M, SHA1P, SHA1SU0, SHA1SU1, SHA256H, SHA256H2, SHA256SU0, SHA256SU1, SHA512H, SHA512H2, SHA512SU0, SHA512SU1, EOR3, RAX1, XAR, BCAX, SM3SS1, SM3TT1A, SM3TT1B, SM3TT2A, SM3TT2B, SM3PARTW1, SM3PARTW2, SM4E, and SM4EKEY.

- A subset of those instructions which use the general-purpose register file. These instructions are:
  - ADC, ADCS, ADD, ADDS, AND, ANDS, ASR, ASRV, BFC, BFI, BFM, BFXIL, BIC, BICS, CCMN, CCMP, CFINV, CINC, CINV, CLS, CLZ, CMN, CMP, CNEG, CSEL, CSET, CSETM, CSINC, CSINV, CSNEG, EON, EOR, EXTR, LSL, LSLV, LSR, LSRV, MADD, MNEG, MOV, MOVK, MOVN, MOVZ, MSUB, MUL, MVN, NEG, NEGS, NGC, NGCS, NOP, ORN, ORR, RBIT, RET, REV, REV16, REV32, REV64, RMIF, ROR, RORV, SBC, SBCS, SBFIZ, SBFM, SBFX, SETF8, SETF16, SMADDL, SMNEGL, SMSUBL, SMULH, SMULL, SUB, SUBS, SXTB, SXTH, SXTW, TST, UBFIZ, UBFM, UBFX, UMADDL, UMNEGL, UMSUBL, UMULH, UMULL, UXTB, and UXTH.
- A subset of those instructions which use the SIMD&FP register file. These instructions are:
  - ABS, ADD, ADDHN, ADDHN2, ADDP, ADDV, AND, BIC, BIF, BIT, BSL, CLS, CLZ, CMEQ, CMGE, CMGT, CMHI, CMHS, CMLE, CMLT, CMTST, CNT, DUP, EOR, EXT, FCSEL, INS, MLA, MLS, MOV, MOVI, MUL, MVN, MVNI, NEG, NOT, ORN, ORR, PMUL, PMULL, PMULL2, RADDHN, RADDHN2, RBIT, REV16, REV32, RSHRN, RSHRN2, RSUBHN, RSUBHN2, SABA, SABD, SABAL, SABAL2, SABDL, SABDL2, SADALP, SADDL, SADDL2, SADDLP, SADDLV, SADDW, SADDW2, SHADD, SHL, SHLL, SHLL2, SHRN, SHRN2, SHSUB, SLI, SMAX, SMAXP, SMAXV, SMIN, SMINP, SMINV, SMLAL, SMLAL2, SMLSL, SMLSL2, SMOV, SMULL, SMULL2, SRI, SSHL, SSHLL, SSHLL2, SSHR, SSRA, SSUBL, SSUBL2, SSUBW, SSUBW2, SUB, SUBHN, SUBHN2, SXTL, SXTL2, TBL, TBX, TRN1, TRN2, UABA, UABAL, UABAL2, UABD, UABDL, UABDL2, UADALP, UADDL, UADDL2, UADDLP, UADDLV, UADDW, UADDW2, UHADD, UHSUB, UMAX, UMAXP, UMAXV, UMIN, UMINP, UMINV, UMLAL, UMLAL2, UMLSL, UMOV, UMLSL2, UMULL, UMULL2, USHL, USHLL, USHLL2, USHR, USRA, USUBL, USUBL2, USUBW, USUBW2, UXTL, UXTL2, UZP1, UZP2, XTN, XTN2, ZIP1, and ZIP2.
  - If FEAT_CRC32 is implemented, CRC32B, CRC32H, CRC32W, CRC32X, CRC32CB, CRC32CH, CRC32CW, and CRC32CX.

Note

The architecture makes no statement about the timing properties when the PSTATE.DIT bit is not set. However, it is likely that many of these instructions have timing that is invariant of the data in many situations.

In particular, Arm strongly recommends that the Armv8.3 pointer authentication instructions do not have their timing dependent on the key value used in the pointer authentication in all cases, regardless of the PSTATE.DIT bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bits [23:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the DIT

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, DIT
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    return Zeros(39):PSTATE.DIT:Zeros(24);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return Zeros(39):PSTATE.DIT:Zeros(24);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return Zeros(39):PSTATE.DIT:Zeros(24);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return Zeros(39):PSTATE.DIT:Zeros(24);
```

MSR DIT, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    PSTATE.DIT = X[t]<24>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    PSTATE.DIT = X[t]<24>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    PSTATE.DIT = X[t]<24>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PSTATE.DIT = X[t]<24>;
```

MSR DIT, #<imm>

op0	op1	CRn	op2
0b00	0b011	0b0100	0b010

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DLR_EL0, Debug Link Register

The DLR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

In Debug state, holds the address to restart from.

Configuration

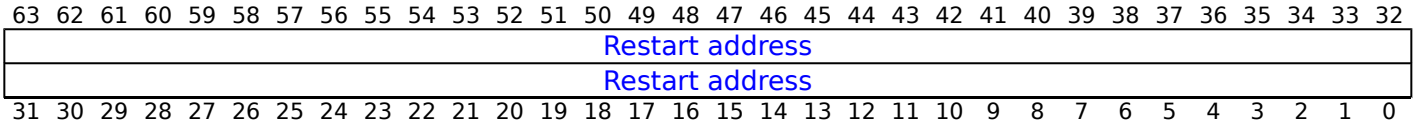
AArch64 System register DLR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DLR[31:0].

Attributes

DLR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DLR_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Restart address.

Accessing the DLR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, DLR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0101	0b001

```
if !Halted() then
    UNDEFINED;
else
    return DLR_EL0;
```

```
MSR DLR_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0101	0b001

```
if !Halted() then
    UNDEFINED;
else
    DLR_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DSPSR_EL0, Debug Saved Program Status Register

The DSPSR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state for Debug state. On entering Debug state, PSTATE information is written to this register. On exiting Debug state, values are copied from this register to PSTATE.

Configuration

AArch64 System register DSPSR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DSPSR[31:0].

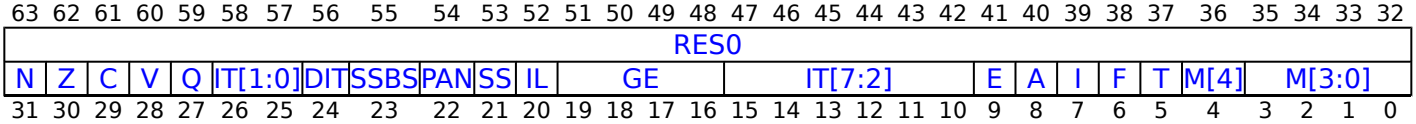
Attributes

DSPSR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DSPSR_EL0 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and exiting Debug state to AArch32 state:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Copied to PSTATE.N on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Copied to PSTATE.Z on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Copied to PSTATE.C on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Copied to PSTATE.V on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Copied to PSTATE.Q on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Copied to PSTATE.IT on exiting Debug state.

DSPSR_EL0.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is DSPSR_EL0[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is DSPSR_EL0[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DIT, bit [24]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Copied to PSTATE.DIT on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Copied to PSTATE.SSBS on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Copied to PSTATE.PAN on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SS, bit [21]

Software Step. Copied to PSTATE.SS on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Copied to PSTATE.IL on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Copied to PSTATE.GE on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Copied to PSTATE.E on exiting Debug state.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, DSPSR_EL0.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, DSPSR_EL0.E is RES1. On exiting Debug state, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, DSPSR_EL0.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, DSPSR_EL0.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Copied to PSTATE.A on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Copied to PSTATE.I on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Copied to PSTATE.F on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Copied to PSTATE.T on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4], bit [4]

Execution state. Copied to PSTATE.nRW on exiting Debug state.

M[4]	Meaning
0b1	AArch32 execution state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[3:0], bits [3:0]

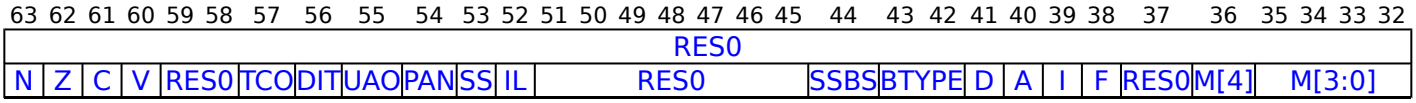
AArch32 Mode. Copied to PSTATE.M[3:0] on exiting Debug state.

M[3:0]	Meaning
0b0000	User.
0b0001	FIQ.
0b0010	IRQ.
0b0011	Supervisor.
0b0110	Monitor.
0b0111	Abort.
0b1010	Hyp.
0b1011	Undefined.
0b1111	System.

Other values are reserved. If DSPSR_EL0.M[3:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, exiting Debug state is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch64 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level and entering or exiting Debug state from or to AArch64 state:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.N on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.Z on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.C on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.V on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [27:26]

Reserved, RES0.

TCO, bit [25]
When FEAT_MTE is implemented:

Tag Check Override. Set to the value of PSTATE.TCO on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.TCO on exiting Debug state.

When FEAT_MTE2 is not implemented, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether this field is RES0 or behaves as if FEAT_MTE is implemented.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [24]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

UAO, bit [23]
When FEAT_UAO is implemented:

User Access Override. Set to the value of PSTATE.UAO on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.UAO on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SS, bit [21]

Software Step. Set to the value of PSTATE.SS on entering Debug state, and conditionally copied to PSTATE.SS on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.IL on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [19:13]

Reserved, RES0.

SSBS, bit [12]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

BTYPE, bits [11:10]
When FEAT_BTI is implemented:

Branch Type Indicator. Set to the value of PSTATE.BTYPE on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.BTYPE on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

D, bit [9]

Debug exception mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.D on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.D on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.A on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.I on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.F on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

M[4], bit [4]

Execution state. Set to `0b0`, the value of PSTATE.nRW, on entering Debug state from AArch64 state, and copied to PSTATE.nRW on exiting Debug state.

M[4]	Meaning
0b0	AArch64 execution state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[3:0], bits [3:0]

AArch64 Exception level and selected Stack Pointer.

M[3:0]	Meaning
0b0000	EL0t.
0b0100	EL1t.
0b0101	EL1h.
0b1000	EL2t.
0b1001	EL2h.
0b1100	EL3t.
0b1101	EL3h.

Other values are reserved. If DSPSR_EL0.M[3:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, exiting Debug state is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch64 state'.

The bits in this field are interpreted as follows:

- M[3:2] is set to the value of PSTATE.EL on entering Debug state and copied to PSTATE.EL on exiting Debug state.
- M[1] is unused and is 0 for all non-reserved values.
- M[0] is set to the value of PSTATE.SP on entering Debug state and copied to PSTATE.SP on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DSPSR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, DSPSR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0101	0b000

```
if !Halted() then
    UNDEFINED;
else
    return DSPSR_EL0;
```

```
MSR DSPSR_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0101	0b000

```
if !Halted() then
    UNDEFINED;
else
    DSPSR_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DVP RCTX, Data Value Prediction Restriction by Context

The DVP RCTX characteristics are:

Purpose

Data Value Prediction Restriction by Context applies to all Data Value Prediction Resources that predict execution based on information gathered within the target execution context or contexts.

Data value predictions determined by the actions of code in the target execution context or contexts appearing in program order before the instruction cannot exploitatively control speculative execution occurring after the instruction is complete and synchronized.

This instruction is guaranteed to be complete following a DSB that covers both read and write behavior on the same PE as executed the original restriction instruction, and a subsequent context synchronization event is required to ensure that the effect of the completion of the instructions is synchronized to the current execution.

Note

This instruction does not require the invalidation of prediction structures so long as the behavior described for completion of this instruction is met by the implementation.

On some implementations the instruction is likely to take a significant number of cycles to execute. This instruction is expected to be used very rarely, such as on the roll-over of an ASID or VMID, but should not be used on every context switch.

Configuration

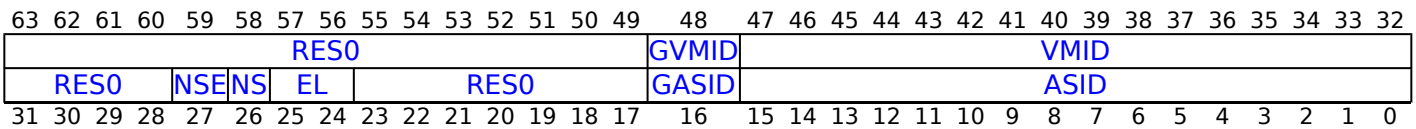
This instruction is present only when FEAT_SPECRES is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DVP RCTX are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DVP RCTX is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DVP RCTX input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:49]

Reserved, RES0.

GVMID, bit [48]

Execution of this instruction applies to all VMIDs or a specified VMID.

GVMID	Meaning
0b0	Applies to specified VMID for an EL0 or EL1 target execution context.
0b1	Applies to all VMIDs for an EL0 or EL1 target execution context.

For target execution contexts other than EL0 or EL1, this field is RES0.

If the instruction is executed at EL0 or EL1, then this field has an Effective value of 0.

If EL2 is not implemented or not enabled for the target Security state, this field is RES0.

VMID, bits [47:32]

Only applies when bit[48] is 0 and the target execution context is either:

- EL1.
- EL0 when (HCR_EL2.E2H==0 or HCR_EL2.TGE==0).

Otherwise this field is RES0.

When the instruction is executed at EL1, this field is treated as the current VMID.

When the instruction is executed at EL0 and (HCR_EL2.E2H==0 or HCR_EL2.TGE==0), this field is treated as the current VMID.

When the instruction is executed at EL0 and (HCR_EL2.E2H==1 and HCR_EL2.TGE==1), this field is ignored.

If EL2 is not implemented or not enabled for the target Security state, this field is RES0.

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

NSE, bit [27]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Together with the NS field, selects the Security state.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating NS and NSE together, see DVP_RCTX.NS.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NS, bit [26]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Together with the NSE field, selects the Security state. Defined values are:

NSE	NS	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Secure.
0b0	0b1	Non-secure.
0b1	0b0	Root.
0b1	0b1	Realm.

When executed in Secure state, the Effective value of NSE is 0.

When executed in Non-secure state, the Effective value of {NSE, NS} is {0, 1}.

When executed in Realm state, the Effective value of {NSE, NS} is {1, 1}.

Otherwise:

Security State. Defined values are:

NS	Meaning
0b0	Secure state.
0b1	Non-secure state.

When executed in Non-secure state, the Effective value of NS is 1.

EL, bits [25:24]

Exception Level. Indicates the Exception level of the target execution context.

EL	Meaning
0b00	EL0.
0b01	EL1.
0b10	EL2.
0b11	EL3.

If the instruction is executed at an Exception level lower than the specified level, this instruction is treated as a NOP.

Bits [23:17]

Reserved, RES0.

GASID, bit [16]

Execution of this instruction applies to all ASIDs or a specified ASID.

GASID	Meaning
0b0	Applies to specified ASID for an EL0 target execution context.
0b1	Applies to all ASID for an EL0 target execution context.

For target execution contexts other than EL0, this field is RES0.

If the instruction is executed at EL0, this field has an Effective value of 0.

ASID, bits [15:0]

Only applies for an EL0 target execution context and when bit[16] is 0.

Otherwise this field is RES0.

When the instruction is executed at EL0, this field is treated as the current ASID.

Executing the DVP RCTX instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
DVP RCTX, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b0011	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.EnRCTX == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.DVPRCTX == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.EnRCTX == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DVP_RCTX(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DVPRCTX == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        DVP_RCTX(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DVP_RCTX(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DVP_RCTX(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ELR_EL1, Exception Link Register (EL1)

The ELR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

When taking an exception to EL1, holds the address to return to.

Configuration

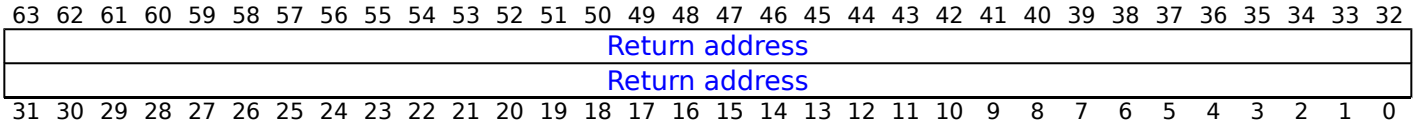
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

ELR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ELR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Return address.

An exception return from EL1 using AArch64 makes ELR_EL1 become UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ELR_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic ELR_EL1 or ELR_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ELR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x230];
    else
        return ELR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return ELR_EL2;
    else
        return ELR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ELR_EL1;
```

MSR ELR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x230] = X[t];
    else
        ELR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        ELR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        ELR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ELR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, ELR_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x230];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return ELR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return ELR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR ELR_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x230] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        ELR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        ELR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MRS <Xt>, ELR_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return ELR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ELR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ELR_EL2;
```

MSR ELR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        ELR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ELR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ELR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ELR_EL2, Exception Link Register (EL2)

The ELR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

When taking an exception to EL2, holds the address to return to.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ELR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ELR_hyp[31:0].

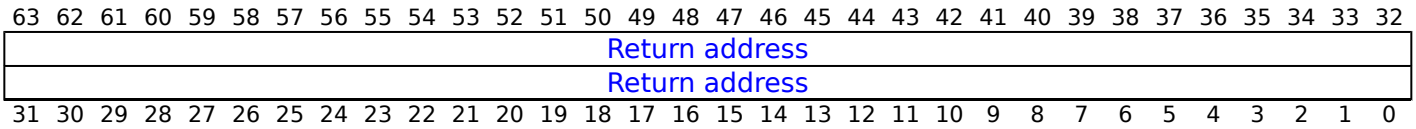
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

ELR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ELR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Return address.

An exception return from EL2 using AArch64 makes ELR_EL2 become UNKNOWN.

When EL2 is in AArch32 Execution state and an exception is taken from EL0, EL1, or EL2 to EL3 and AArch64 execution, the upper 32-bits of ELR_EL2 are either set to 0 or hold the same value that they did before AArch32 execution. Which option is adopted is determined by an implementation, and might vary dynamically within an implementation. Correspondingly software must regard the value as being an UNKNOWN choice between the two values.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ELR_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic ELR_EL2 or ELR_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ELR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return ELR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ELR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ELR_EL2;
```

MSR ELR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        ELR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ELR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ELR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, ELR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x230];
    else
        return ELR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return ELR_EL2;
    else
        return ELR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ELR_EL1;
```

MSR ELR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x230] = X[t];
    else
        ELR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        ELR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        ELR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ELR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ELR_EL3, Exception Link Register (EL3)

The ELR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

When taking an exception to EL3, holds the address to return to.

Configuration

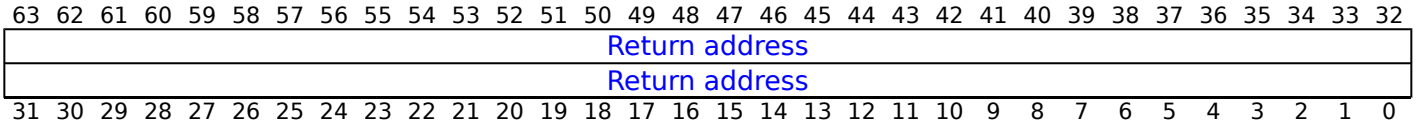
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ELR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ELR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ELR_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Return address.

An exception return from EL3 using AArch64 makes ELR_EL3 become UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ELR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ELR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ELR_EL3;
```

```
MSR ELR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b110	0b0100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ELR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRIDR_EL1, Error Record ID Register

The ERRIDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the highest numbered index of the error records that can be accessed through the Error Record System registers.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ERRIDR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERRIDR[31:0].

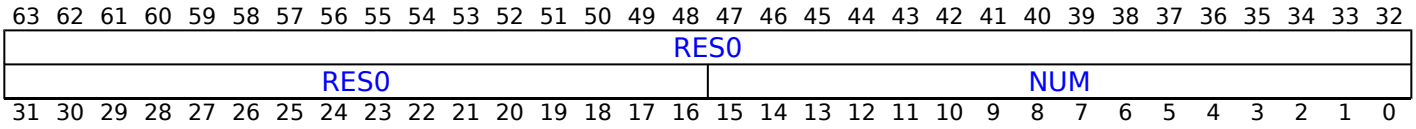
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRIDR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERRIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRIDR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

NUM, bits [15:0]

Highest numbered index of the records that can be accessed through the Error Record System registers plus one. Zero indicates no records can be accessed through the Error Record System registers.

Each implemented record is owned by a node. A node might own multiple records.

Accessing the ERRIDR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ERRIDR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ERRIDR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERRIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERRIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ERRIDR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRSELR_EL1, Error Record Select Register

The ERRSELR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Selects an error record to be accessed through the Error Record System registers.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ERRSELR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERRSELR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRSELR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

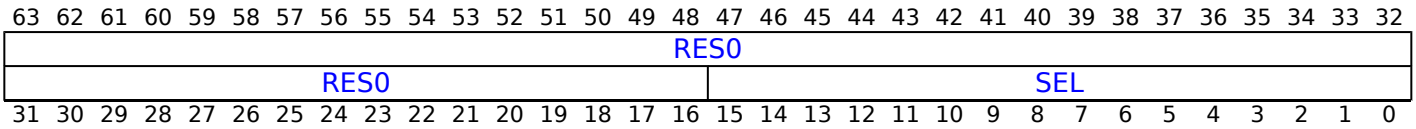
If ERRIDR_EL1 indicates that zero error records are implemented, then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether ERRSELR_EL1 is UNDEFINED or RES0.

Attributes

ERRSELR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRSELR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

SEL, bits [15:0]

Selects the error record accessed through the ERX registers.

For example, if ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is `0x0004`, then direct reads and writes of ERXSTATUS_EL1 access ERR4STATUS.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR_EL1.NUM, then all of the following apply:

- The value read back from ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is UNKNOWN.
- One of the following occurs:
  - An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
  - The ERX*_EL1 registers are RAZ/WI.
  - ERX*_EL1 register reads and writes are NOPs.
  - ERX*_EL1 register reads and writes are UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ERRSELR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ERRSELR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ERRSELR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERRSELR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERRSELR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ERRSELR_EL1;
```

MSR ERRSELR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ERRSELR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERRSELR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERRSELR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ERRSELR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXADDR_EL1, Selected Error Record Address Register

The ERXADDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses ERR<n>ADDR for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ERXADDR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXADDR[31:0].

AArch64 System register ERXADDR_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXADDR2[31:0].

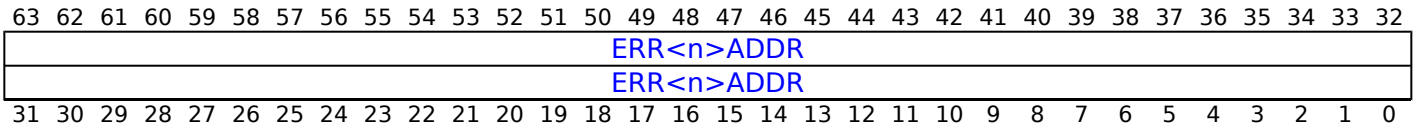
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXADDR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXADDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXADDR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

ERXADDR_EL1 accesses ERR<n>ADDR, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Accessing the ERXADDR_EL1

If ERRIDR_EL1.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR_EL1.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXADDR_EL1 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXADDR_EL1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXADDR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>ADDR describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>ADDR is accessed through ERXADDR_EL1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ERXADDR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ERXADDR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXADDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXADDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ERXADDR_EL1;
```

MSR ERXADDR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ERXADDR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXADDR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXADDR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ERXADDR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXCTLR_EL1, Selected Error Record Control Register

The ERXCTLR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses ERR<n>CTLR for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ERXCTLR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXCTLR[31:0].

AArch64 System register ERXCTLR_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXCTLR2[31:0].

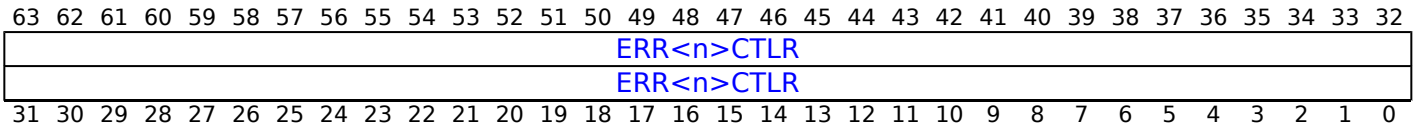
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXCTLR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXCTLR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXCTLR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

ERXCTLR_EL1 accesses ERR<n>CTLR, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Accessing the ERXCTLR_EL1

If ERRIDR_EL1.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR_EL1.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXCTLR_EL1 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXCTLR_EL1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXCTLR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is not the index of the first error record owned by a node, then ERR<n>CTLR is not present, meaning reads and writes of ERXCTLR_EL1 are RES0.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ERXCTLR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ERXCTLR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXCTLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXCTLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ERXCTLR_EL1;
```

MSR ERXCTLR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ERXCTLR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXCTLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXCTLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ERXCTLR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXFR_EL1, Selected Error Record Feature Register

The ERXFR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses ERR<n>FR for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ERXFR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXFR[31:0].

AArch64 System register ERXFR_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXFR2[31:0].

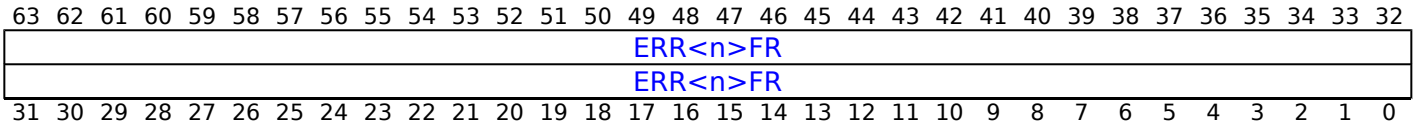
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXFR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXFR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXFR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

ERXFR_EL1 accesses ERR<n>FR, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Accessing the ERXFR_EL1

If ERRIDR_EL1.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR_EL1.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXFR_EL1 is RAZ.
- Direct reads of ERXFR_EL1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads of ERXFR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ERXFR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ERXFR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXFR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXFR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ERXFR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXMISC0_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0

The ERXMISC0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses ERR<n>MISC0 for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ERXMISC0_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXMISC0[31:0].

AArch64 System register ERXMISC0_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXMISC1[31:0].

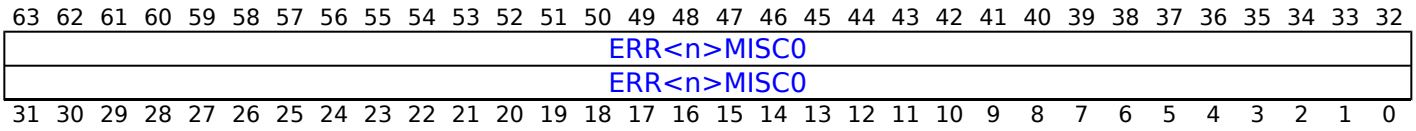
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXMISC0_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXMISC0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXMISC0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

ERXMISC0_EL1 accesses ERR<n>MISC0, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Accessing the ERXMISC0_EL1

If ERRIDR_EL1.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR_EL1.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXMISC0_EL1 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC0_EL1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC0_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>MISC0 describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>MISC0 is accessed through ERXMISC0_EL1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ERXMISC0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ERXMISCn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXMISC0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXMISC0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ERXMISC0_EL1;
```

MSR ERXMISC0_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ERXMISCn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXMISC0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXMISC0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ERXMISC0_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXMISC1_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1

The ERXMISC1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses ERR<n>MISC1 for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ERXMISC1_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXMISC2[31:0].

AArch64 System register ERXMISC1_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXMISC3[31:0].

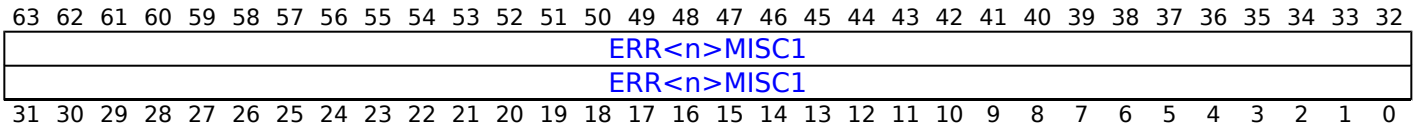
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXMISC1_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXMISC1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXMISC1_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

ERXMISC1_EL1 accesses ERR<n>MISC1, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Accessing the ERXMISC1_EL1

If ERRIDR_EL1.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR_EL1.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXMISC1_EL1 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC1_EL1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC1_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>MISC1 describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>MISC1 is accessed through ERXMISC1_EL1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ERXMISC1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ERXMISCn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXMISC1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXMISC1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ERXMISC1_EL1;
```

MSR ERXMISC1_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ERXMISCn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXMISC1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXMISC1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ERXMISC1_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXMISC2_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 2

The ERXMISC2_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses ERR<n>MISC2 for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ERXMISC2_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXMISC4[31:0].

AArch64 System register ERXMISC2_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXMISC5[31:0].

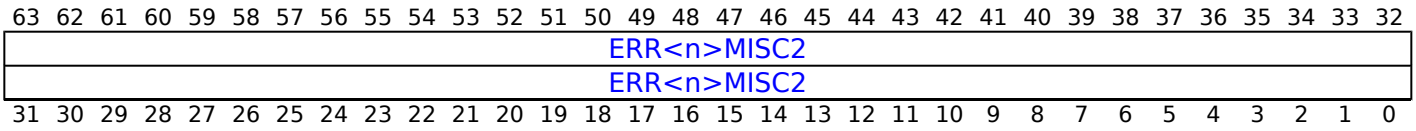
This register is present only when FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXMISC2_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXMISC2_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXMISC2_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

ERXMISC2_EL1 accesses ERR<n>MISC2, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Accessing the ERXMISC2_EL1

If ERRIDR_EL1.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR_EL1.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXMISC2_EL1 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC2_EL1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC2_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>MISC2 describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>MISC2 is accessed through ERXMISC2_EL1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ERXMISC2_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ERXMISCn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXMISC2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXMISC2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ERXMISC2_EL1;
```

MSR ERXMISC2_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ERXMISCn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXMISC2_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXMISC2_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ERXMISC2_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXMISC3_EL1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 3

The ERXMISC3_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses ERR<n>MISC3 for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ERXMISC3_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXMISC6[31:0].

AArch64 System register ERXMISC3_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXMISC7[31:0].

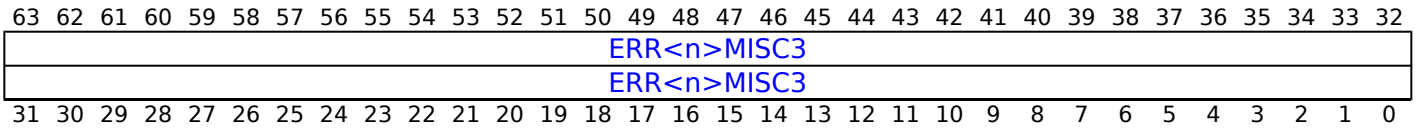
This register is present only when FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXMISC3_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXMISC3_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXMISC3_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

ERXMISC3_EL1 accesses ERR<n>MISC3, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Accessing the ERXMISC3_EL1

If ERRIDR_EL1.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR_EL1.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXMISC3_EL1 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC3_EL1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC3_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>MISC3 describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>MISC3 is accessed through ERXMISC3_EL1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ERXMISC3_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ERXMISCn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXMISC3_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXMISC3_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ERXMISC3_EL1;
```

MSR ERXMISC3_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ERXMISCn_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXMISC3_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXMISC3_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ERXMISC3_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXPFGCDN_EL1, Selected Pseudo-fault Generation Countdown register

The ERXPFGCDN_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses ERR<n>PFGCDN for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Configuration

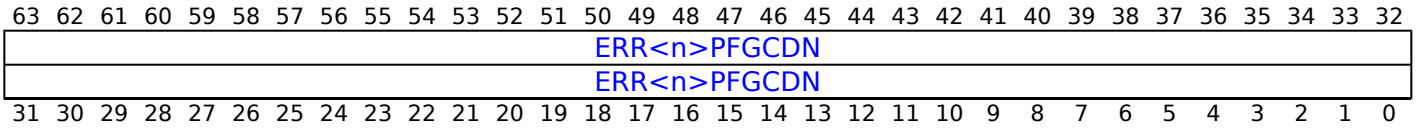
This register is present only when FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXPFGCDN_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXPFGCDN_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXPFGCDN_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

ERXPFGCDN_EL1 accesses ERR<n>PFGCDN, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Accessing the ERXPFGCDN_EL1

If ERRIDR_EL1.NUM == `0x0000` or ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR_EL1.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXPFGCDN_EL1 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXPFGCDN_EL1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXPFGCDN_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL selects an error record owned by a node that does not implement the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension, then one of the following occurs:

- ERXPFGCDN_EL1 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXPFGCDN_EL1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXPFGCDN_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Note

A node does not implement the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension when ERR<q>FR.INJ == `0b00`. <q> is the index of the first error record owned by the same node as error record <n>, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR_EL1.SEL. If the node owns a single record, then q = n.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is not the index of the first error record owned by a node, then ERR<n>PFGCDN is not present, meaning reads and writes of ERXPFGCDN_EL1 are RES0.

ERR<n>PFGCDN describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>PFGCDN is accessed through ERXPFGCDN_EL1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ERXPFGCDN_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FIEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ERXPFGCDN_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXPFGCDN_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXPFGCDN_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ERXPFGCDN_EL1;
```

```
MSR ERXPFGCDN_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FIEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ERXPFGCDN_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXPFGCDN_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXPFGCDN_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ERXPFGCDN_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXPFGCTL_EL1, Selected Pseudo-fault Generation Control register

The ERXPFGCTL_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses ERR<n>PFGCTL for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Configuration

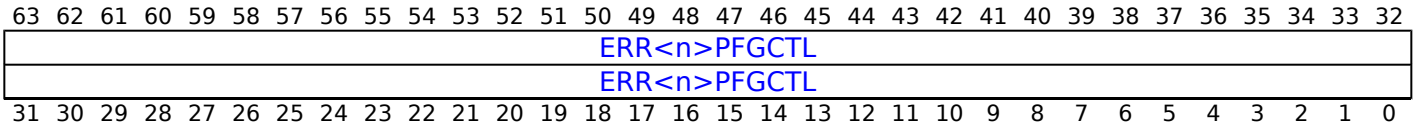
This register is present only when FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXPFGCTL_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXPFGCTL_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXPFGCTL_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

ERXPFGCTL_EL1 accesses ERR<n>PFGCTL, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Accessing the ERXPFGCTL_EL1

If ERRIDR_EL1.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR_EL1.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXPFGCTL_EL1 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXPFGCTL_EL1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXPFGCTL_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL selects an error record owned by a node that does not implement the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension, then one of the following occurs:

- ERXPFGCTL_EL1 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXPFGCTL_EL1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXPFGCTL_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Note

A node does not implement the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension when ERR<q>FR.INJ == 0b00. <q> is the index of the first error record owned by the same node as error record <n>, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR_EL1.SEL. If the node owns a single record, then q = n.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is not the index of the first error record owned by a node, then ERR<n>PFGCTL is not present, meaning reads and writes of ERXPFGCTL_EL1 are RES0.

ERR<n>PFGCTL describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>PFGCTL is accessed through ERXPFGCTL_EL1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ERXPFGCTL_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FIEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ERXPFGCTL_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXPFGCTL_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXPFGCTL_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ERXPFGCTL_EL1;
```

```
MSR ERXPFGCTL_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FIEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ERXPFGCTL_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXPFGCTL_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXPFGCTL_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ERXPFGCTL_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXPFGF_EL1, Selected Pseudo-fault Generation Feature register

The ERXPFGF_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses ERR<n>PFGF for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Configuration

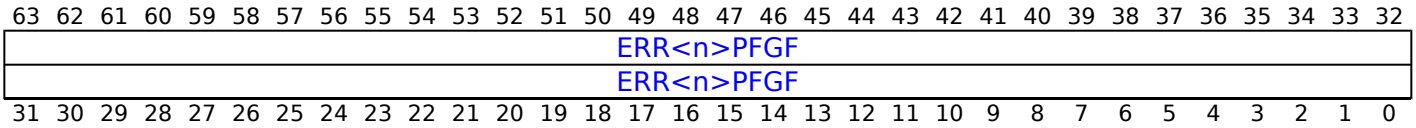
This register is present only when FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXPFGF_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXPFGF_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXPFGF_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

ERXPFGF_EL1 accesses ERR<n>PFGF, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Accessing the ERXPFGF_EL1

If ERRIDR_EL1.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR_EL1.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXPFGF_EL1 is RAZ.
- Direct reads of ERXPFGF_EL1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads of ERXPFGF_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL selects an error record owned by a node that does not implement the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension, then one of the following occurs:

- ERXPFGF_EL1 is RAZ.
- Direct reads of ERXPFGF_EL1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads of ERXPFGF_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Note

A node does not implement the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension when ERR<q>FR.INJ == 0b00. <q> is the index of the first error record owned by the same node as error record <n>, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR_EL1.SEL. If the node owns a single record, then q = n.

If ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is not the index of the first error record owned by a node, then ERR<n>PFGF is not present, meaning reads of ERXPFGF_EL1 are RES0.

ERR<n>PFGF describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>PFGF is accessed through ERXPFGF_EL1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ERXPFGF_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FIEN == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ERXPFGF_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXPFGF_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIEN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXPFGF_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ERXPFGF_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXSTATUS_EL1, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register

The ERXSTATUS_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses ERR<n>STATUS for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ERXSTATUS_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ERXSTATUS[31:0].

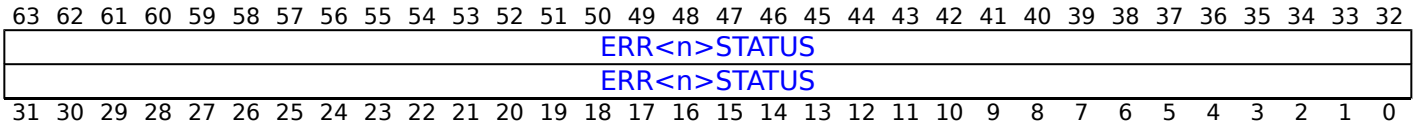
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXSTATUS_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXSTATUS_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXSTATUS_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

ERXSTATUS_EL1 accesses ERR<n>STATUS, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR_EL1.SEL.

Accessing the ERXSTATUS_EL1

If ERRIDR_EL1.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR_EL1.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR_EL1.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXSTATUS_EL1 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXSTATUS_EL1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXSTATUS_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>STATUS describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>STATUS is accessed through ERXSTATUS_EL1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ERXSTATUS_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ERXSTATUS_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXSTATUS_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ERXSTATUS_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ERXSTATUS_EL1;
```

MSR ERXSTATUS_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ERXSTATUS_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXSTATUS_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ERXSTATUS_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ERXSTATUS_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ESR_EL1, Exception Syndrome Register (EL1)

The ESR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds syndrome information for an exception taken to EL1.

Configuration

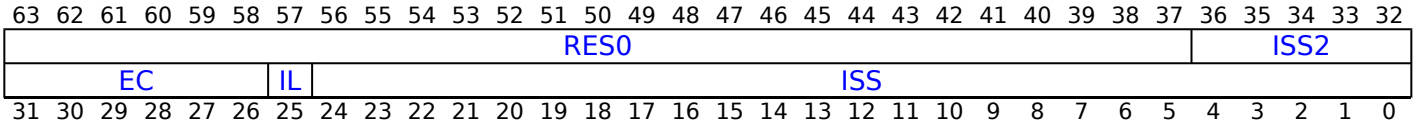
AArch64 System register ESR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DFSR[31:0].

Attributes

ESR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ESR_EL1 bit assignments are:



ESR_EL1 is made UNKNOWN as a result of an exception return from EL1.

When an UNPREDICTABLE instruction is treated as UNDEFINED, and the exception is taken to EL1, the value of ESR_EL1 is UNKNOWN. The value written to ESR_EL1 must be consistent with a value that could be created as a result of an exception from the same Exception level that generated the exception as a result of a situation that is not UNPREDICTABLE at that Exception level, in order to avoid the possibility of a privilege violation.

Bits [63:37]

Reserved, RES0.

ISS2, bits [36:32]

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

If a memory access generated by an ST64BV or ST64BV0 instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field holds register specifier, Xs.

For any other Data Abort, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EC, bits [31:26]

Exception Class. Indicates the reason for the exception that this register holds information about.

For each EC value, the table references a subsection that gives information about:

- The cause of the exception, for example the configuration required to enable the trap.
- The encoding of the associated ISS.

Possible values of the EC field are:

EC	Meaning	ISS	Applies when
0b000000	Unknown reason.	ISS encoding for exceptions with an unknown reason	
0b000001	Trapped WF* instruction execution. Conditional WF* instructions that fail their condition code check do not cause an exception.	ISS encoding for an exception from a WF* instruction	
0b000011	Trapped MCR or MRC access with (coproc==0b1111) that is not reported using EC 0b000000.	ISS encoding for an exception from an MCR or MRC access	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b000100	Trapped MCRR or MRRC access with (coproc==0b1111) that is not reported using EC 0b000000.	ISS encoding for an exception from an MCRR or MRRC access	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b000101	Trapped MCR or MRC access with (coproc==0b1110).	ISS encoding for an exception from an MCR or MRC access	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b000110	Trapped LDC or STC access. The only architected uses of these instruction are: • An STC to write data to memory from DBGDTRRXint. • An LDC to read data from memory to DBGDTRTXint.	ISS encoding for an exception from an LDC or STC instruction	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b000111	Access to SVE, Advanced SIMD or floating-point functionality trapped by CPACR_EL1.FPEN, CPTR_EL2.FPEN, CPTR_EL2.TFP, or CPTR_EL3.TFP control. Excludes exceptions resulting from CPACR_EL1 when the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, or because SVE or Advanced SIMD and floating-point are not implemented. These are reported with EC value 0b000000 as described in 'The EC used to report an exception routed to EL2 because HCR_EL2.TGE is 1'.	ISS encoding for an exception from an access to SVE, Advanced SIMD or floating-point functionality, resulting from the FPEN and TFP traps	
0b001010	Trapped execution of an LD64B, ST64B,	ISS encoding for an exception	When FEAT_LS64

	ST64BV, or ST64BV0 instruction.	from an LD64B or ST64B* instruction	is implemented
0b001100	Trapped MRRC access with (coproc==0b1110).	ISS encoding for an exception from an MCRR or MRRC access	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b001101	Branch Target Exception.	ISS encoding for an exception from Branch Target Identification instruction	When FEAT_BTI is implemented
0b001110	Illegal Execution state.	ISS encoding for an exception from an Illegal Execution state, or a PC or SP alignment fault	
0b010001	SVC instruction execution in AArch32 state.	ISS encoding for an exception from HVC or SVC instruction execution	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b010101	SVC instruction execution in AArch64 state.	ISS encoding for an exception from HVC or SVC instruction execution	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level
0b011000	Trapped MSR, MRS or System instruction execution in AArch64 state, that is not reported using EC 0b000000, 0b000001, or 0b000111. This includes all instructions that cause exceptions that are part of the encoding space defined in 'System instruction class encoding overview', except for those exceptions reported using EC values 0b000000, 0b000001, or 0b000111.	ISS encoding for an exception from MSR, MRS, or System instruction execution in AArch64 state	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level
0b011001	Access to SVE functionality trapped as a result of CPACR_EL1.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.TZ, or CPTR_EL3.EZ, that is not reported using EC 0b000000.	ISS encoding for an exception from an access to SVE functionality, resulting from CPACR_EL1.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.TZ, or CPTR_EL3.EZ	When FEAT_SVE is implemented
0b011011	Exception from an access to a TSTART instruction at EL0 when SCTLR_EL1.TME0 == 0, EL0 when SCTLR_EL2.TME0 ==	ISS encoding for an exception from a TSTART instruction	When FEAT_TME is implemented

	0, at EL1 when SCTLR_EL1.TME == 0, at EL2 when SCTLR_EL2.TME == 0 or at EL3 when SCTLR_EL3.TME == 0.		
0b011100	Exception from a Pointer Authentication instruction authentication failure	ISS encoding for an exception from a Pointer Authentication instruction authentication failure	When FEAT_FPAC is implemented
0b011110	Exception from a Granule Protection Check	ISS encoding for an exception from a Granule Protection Check	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100000	Instruction Abort from a lower Exception level. Used for MMU faults generated by instruction accesses and synchronous External aborts, including synchronous parity or ECC errors. Not used for debug-related exceptions.	ISS encoding for an exception from an Instruction Abort	
0b100001	Instruction Abort taken without a change in Exception level. Used for MMU faults generated by instruction accesses and synchronous External aborts, including synchronous parity or ECC errors. Not used for debug-related exceptions.	ISS encoding for an exception from an Instruction Abort	
0b100010	PC alignment fault exception.	ISS encoding for an exception from an Illegal Execution state, or a PC or SP alignment fault	
0b100100	Data Abort from a lower Exception level. Used for MMU faults generated by data accesses, alignment faults other than those caused by Stack Pointer misalignment, and synchronous External aborts, including synchronous parity or ECC errors. Not used for debug-related exceptions.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Data Abort	
0b100101	Data Abort taken without a change in Exception level. Used for MMU faults generated by data accesses, alignment faults other than those	ISS encoding for an exception from a Data Abort	

	caused by Stack Pointer misalignment, and synchronous External aborts, including synchronous parity or ECC errors. Not used for debug-related exceptions.		
0b100110	SP alignment fault exception.	ISS encoding for an exception from an Illegal Execution state, or a PC or SP alignment fault	
0b101000	Trapped floating-point exception taken from AArch32 state. This EC value is valid if the implementation supports trapping of floating-point exceptions, otherwise it is reserved. Whether a floating-point implementation supports trapping of floating-point exceptions is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.	ISS encoding for an exception from a trapped floating-point exception	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b101100	Trapped floating-point exception taken from AArch64 state. This EC value is valid if the implementation supports trapping of floating-point exceptions, otherwise it is reserved. Whether a floating-point implementation supports trapping of floating-point exceptions is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.	ISS encoding for an exception from a trapped floating-point exception	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level
0b101111	SError interrupt.	ISS encoding for an SError interrupt	
0b110000	Breakpoint exception from a lower Exception level.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Breakpoint or Vector Catch debug exception	
0b110001	Breakpoint exception taken without a change in Exception level.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Breakpoint or Vector Catch debug exception	
0b110010	Software Step exception from a lower Exception level.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Software Step exception	
0b110011	Software Step exception taken without a change in Exception level.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Software Step exception	

0b110100	Watchpoint exception from a lower Exception level.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Watchpoint exception	
0b110101	Watchpoint exception taken without a change in Exception level.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Watchpoint exception	
0b111000	BKPT instruction execution in AArch32 state.	ISS encoding for an exception from execution of a Breakpoint instruction	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b111100	BRK instruction execution in AArch64 state.	ISS encoding for an exception from execution of a Breakpoint instruction	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level

All other EC values are reserved by Arm, and:

- Unused values in the range 0b000000 - 0b101100 (0x00 - 0x2C) are reserved for future use for synchronous exceptions.
- Unused values in the range 0b101101 - 0b111111 (0x2D - 0x3F) are reserved for future use, and might be used for synchronous or asynchronous exceptions.

The effect of programming this field to a reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IL, bit [25]

Instruction Length for synchronous exceptions. Possible values of this bit are:

IL	Meaning
0b0	16-bit instruction trapped.
0b1	32-bit instruction trapped. This value is also used when the exception is one of the following: • An SError interrupt. • An Instruction Abort exception. • A PC alignment fault exception. • An SP alignment fault exception. • A Data Abort exception for which the value of the ISV bit is 0. • An Illegal Execution state exception. • Any debug exception except for Breakpoint instruction exceptions. For Breakpoint instruction exceptions, this bit has its standard meaning: ◦ 0b0: 16-bit T32 BKPT instruction. ◦ 0b1: 32-bit A32 BKPT instruction or A64 BRK instruction. • An exception reported using EC value 0b000000.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS, bits [24:0]

Instruction Specific Syndrome. Architecturally, this field can be defined independently for each defined Exception class. However, in practice, some ISS encodings are used for more than one Exception class.

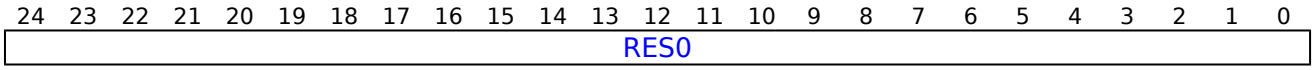
Typically, an ISS encoding has a number of subfields. When an ISS subfield holds a register number, the value returned in that field is the AArch64 view of the register number.

For an exception taken from AArch32 state, see 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

If the AArch32 register descriptor is `0b1111`, then:

- If the instruction that generated the exception was not UNPREDICTABLE, the field takes the value `0b11111`.
- If the instruction that generated the exception was UNPREDICTABLE, the field takes an UNKNOWN value that must be either:
  - The AArch64 view of the register number of a register that might have been used at the Exception level from which the exception was taken.
  - The value `0b11111`.

ISS encoding for exceptions with an unknown reason



Bits [24:0]

Reserved, RES0.

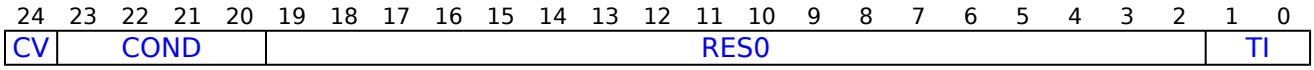
When an exception is reported using this EC code the IL field is set to 1.

This EC code is used for all exceptions that are not covered by any other EC value. This includes exceptions that are generated in the following situations:

- The attempted execution of an instruction bit pattern that has no allocated instruction or that is not accessible at the current Exception level and Security state, including:
  - A read access using a System register pattern that is not allocated for reads or that does not permit reads at the current Exception level and Security state.
  - A write access using a System register pattern that is not allocated for writes or that does not permit writes at the current Exception level and Security state.
  - Instruction encodings that are unallocated.
  - Instruction encodings for instructions or System registers that are not implemented in the implementation.
- In Debug state, the attempted execution of an instruction bit pattern that is not accessible in Debug state.
- In Non-debug state, the attempted execution of an instruction bit pattern that is not accessible in Non-debug state.
- In AArch32 state, attempted execution of a short vector floating-point instruction.
- In an implementation that does not include Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, an attempted access to Advanced SIMD or floating-point functionality under conditions where that access would be permitted if that functionality was present. This includes the attempted execution of an Advanced SIMD or floating-point instruction, and attempted accesses to Advanced SIMD and floating-point System registers.
- An exception generated because of the value of one of the SCTLR_EL1.{ITD, SED, CP15BEN} control bits.
- Attempted execution of:
  - An HVC instruction when disabled by HCR_EL2.HCD or SCR_EL3.HCE.
  - An SMC instruction when disabled by SCR_EL3.SMD.
  - An HLT instruction when disabled by EDSCR.HDE.
- Attempted execution of an MSR or MRS instruction to access SP_EL0 when the value of SPSel.SP is 0.
- Attempted execution of an MSR or MRS instruction using a _EL12 register name when HCR_EL2.E2H == 0.
- Attempted execution, in Debug state, of:
  - A DCPS1 instruction when the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 1 and EL2 is disabled or not implemented in the current Security state.
  - A DCPS2 instruction from EL1 or EL0 when EL2 is disabled or not implemented in the current Security state.
  - A DCPS3 instruction when the value of EDSCR.SDD is 1, or when EL3 is not implemented.
- When EL3 is using AArch64, attempted execution from Secure EL1 of an SRS instruction using R13_mon. See 'Traps to EL3 of Secure monitor functionality from Secure EL1 using AArch32'.
- In Debug state when the value of EDSCR.SDD is 1, the attempted execution at EL2, EL1, or EL0 of an instruction that is configured to trap to EL3.
- In AArch32 state, the attempted execution of an MRS (banked register) or an MSR (banked register) instruction to SPSR_mon, SP_mon, or LR_mon.

- An exception that is taken to EL2 because the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 1 that, if the value of HCR_EL2.TGE was 0 would have been reported with an ESR_ELx.EC value of `0b000111`.
- In Non-transactional state, attempted execution of a TCOMMIT instruction.

ISS encoding for an exception from a WF* instruction



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
`0b0`	The COND field is not valid.
`0b1`	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to `0b1110`.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to `0b1110`.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [19:2]

Reserved, RES0.

TI, bits [1:0]

Trapped instruction. Possible values of this bit are:

TI	Meaning	Applies when
0b00	WFI trapped.	
0b01	WFE trapped.	
0b10	WFIT trapped.	When FEAT_WFxT is implemented
0b11	WFET trapped.	When FEAT_WFxT is implemented

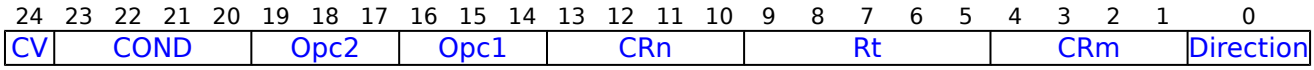
When FEAT_WFxT is implemented, this is a two bit field as shown. Otherwise, bit[1] is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating this exception:

- SCTLR_EL1.{nTWE, nTWI}.
- HCR_EL2.{TWE, TWI}.
- SCR_EL3.{TWE, TWI}.

ISS encoding for an exception from an MCR or MRC access



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
0b0	The COND field is not valid.
0b1	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to 0b1110.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to 0b1110.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to 0b1110, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to 0b1110, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Opc2, bits [19:17]

The Opc2 value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the value `0b000`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Opc1, bits [16:14]

The Opc1 value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the value `0b111`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRn, bits [13:10]

The CRn value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the reg field from the VMRS instruction encoding.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Rt, bits [9:5]

The Rt value from the issued instruction, the general-purpose register used for the transfer. The reported value gives the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRm, bits [4:1]

The CRm value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the value `0b0000`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction.

Direction	Meaning
`0b0`	Write to System register space. MCR instruction.
`0b1`	Read from System register space. MRC or VMRS instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value `0b000011`:

- CNTKCTL_EL1.{EL0PTEN, EL0VTEN, EL0PCTEN, EL0VCTEN}, for accesses to the Generic Timer Registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- PMUSERENR_EL0.{ER, CR, SW, EN}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- AMUSERENR_EL0.EN, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TRVM, TVM}, for accesses to virtual memory control registers from EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TTLB, for execution of TLB maintenance instructions at EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL2.

- HCR_EL2.{TSW, TPC, TPU} for execution of cache maintenance instructions at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TACR, for accesses to the Auxiliary Control Register at EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TIDCP, for accesses to lockdown, DMA, and TCM operations at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TID1, TID2, TID3}, for accesses to ID registers at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TCPAC, for accesses to CPACR_EL1 or CPACR using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HSTR_EL2.T<n>, for accesses to System registers using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN, for accesses to the Generic Timer registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.{TPM, TPMCR}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.TCPAC, for accesses to CPACR from EL1 and EL2, and accesses to HCPTR from EL2 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TPM, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0, EL1 and EL2 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers from EL0, EL1 and EL2 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL3.
- For information on other traps using EC value 0b000011, see 'Traps to EL3 of Secure monitor functionality from Secure EL1 using AArch32'.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, MCR or MRC access to some registers at EL0, trapped to EL2.

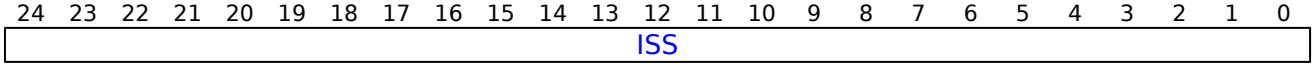
The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value 0b000101:

- CPACR_EL1.TTA for accesses to trace registers, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- MDSCR_EL1.TDCC, for accesses to the Debug Communications Channel (DCC) registers at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, MDCR_EL2.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2, and MDCR_EL3.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0, EL1, and EL2 trapped to EL3.
- HCR_EL2.TID0, for accesses to the JIDR register in the ID group 0 at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32, MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TTA, for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDRA, for accesses to Debug ROM registers DBGDRAR and DBGDSAR using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDOSA, for accesses to powerdown debug registers, using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDA, for accesses to other debug registers, using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.TTA, for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TDOSA, for accesses to powerdown debug registers using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TDA, for accesses to other debug registers, using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL3.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value 0b001000:

- HCR_EL2.TID0, for accesses to the FPSID register in ID group 0 at EL1 using AArch32 state, VMRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TID3, for accesses to registers in ID group 3 including MVFR0, MVFR1 and MVFR2, VMRS access trapped to EL2.

ISS encoding for an exception from an LD64B or ST64B* instruction

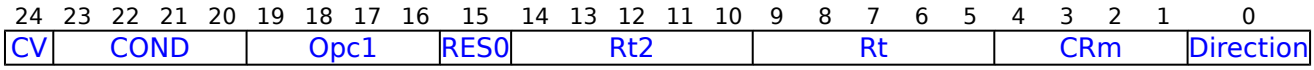


ISS, bits [24:0]

ISS	Meaning
0b00000000000000000000000000	ST64BV instruction trapped.
0b00000000000000000000000001	ST64BV0 instruction trapped.
0b00000000000000000000000010	LD64B or ST64B instruction trapped.

All other values are reserved.

ISS encoding for an exception from an MCRR or MRRC access



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
0b0	The COND field is not valid.
0b1	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to 0b1110.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to 0b1110.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to 0b1110, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to 0b1110, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Opc1, bits [19:16]

The Opc1 value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [15]

Reserved, RES0.

Rt2, bits [14:10]

The Rt2 value from the issued instruction, the second general-purpose register used for the transfer. The reported value gives the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Rt, bits [9:5]

The Rt value from the issued instruction, the first general-purpose register used for the transfer. The reported value gives the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRm, bits [4:1]

The CRm value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction.

Direction	Meaning
0b0	Write to System register space. MCRR instruction.
0b1	Read from System register space. MRRC instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value 0b000100:

- CNTKCTL_EL1.{EL0PTEN, EL0VTEN, EL0PCTEN, EL0VCTEN}, for accesses to the Generic Timer Registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- PMUSERENR_EL0.{CR, EN}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- AMUSERENR_EL0.{EN}, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers AMEVCNTR0<n> and AMEVCNTR1<n> from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TRVM, TVM}, for accesses to virtual memory control registers from EL1 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HSTR_EL2.T<n>, for accesses to System registers using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CNTHCTL_EL2.{EL1PCEN, EL1PCTEN}, for accesses to the Generic Timer registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.{TPM, TPMCR}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers AMEVCNTR0<n> and AMEVCNTR1<n> from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL3.TPM, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0, EL1 and EL2 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers from EL0, EL1 and EL2 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL3.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCCNTR_EL0 for MRRC access and HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCCNTR_EL0 for MCRR access to PMCCNTR at EL0, trapped to EL2.

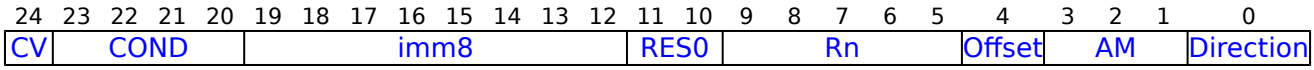
The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value 0b001100:

- MDSCR_EL1.TDCC, for accesses to the Debug ROM registers DBGDSAR and DBGDRAR at EL0 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1110`) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDRA, for accesses to Debug ROM registers DBGDRAR and DBGDSAR using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1110`) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL3.TDA, for accesses to debug registers, using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1110`) trapped to EL3.
- CPACR_EL1.TTA for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1110`) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TTA, for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1110`) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.TTA, for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1110`) trapped to EL3.

Note

If the Armv8-A architecture is implemented with an ETMv4 implementation, MCRR and MRRC accesses to trace registers are UNDEFINED and the resulting exception is higher priority than an exception due to these traps.

ISS encoding for an exception from an LDC or STC instruction



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
`0b0`	The COND field is not valid.
`0b1`	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to `0b1110`.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to `0b1110`.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean

that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

imm8, bits [19:12]

The immediate value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:10]

Reserved, RES0.

Rn, bits [9:5]

The Rn value from the issued instruction, the general-purpose register used for the transfer. The reported value gives the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

This field is valid only when AM[2] is 0, indicating an immediate form of the LDC or STC instruction. When AM[2] is 1, indicating a literal form of the LDC or STC instruction, this field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Offset, bit [4]

Indicates whether the offset is added or subtracted:

Offset	Meaning
`0b0`	Subtract offset.
`0b1`	Add offset.

This bit corresponds to the U bit in the instruction encoding.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

AM, bits [3:1]

Addressing mode. The permitted values of this field are:

AM	Meaning
`0b000`	Immediate unindexed.
`0b001`	Immediate post-indexed.
`0b010`	Immediate offset.
`0b011`	Immediate pre-indexed.
`0b100`	For a trapped STC instruction or a trapped T32 LDC instruction this encoding is reserved.
`0b110`	For a trapped STC instruction, this encoding is reserved.

The values `0b101` and `0b111` are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, as described in 'Reserved values in System and memory-mapped registers and translation table entries'.

Bit [2] in this subfield indicates the instruction form, immediate or literal.

Bits [1:0] in this subfield correspond to the bits {P, W} in the instruction encoding.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction.

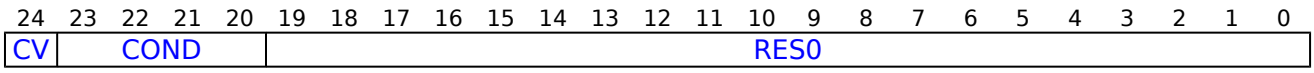
Direction	Meaning
0b0	Write to memory. STC instruction.
0b1	Read from memory. LDC instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following fields describe the configuration settings for the traps that are reported using EC value 0b000110:

- MDSCR_EL1.TDCC, for accesses using AArch32 state, LDC access to DBGDTRTXint or STC access to DBGDTRRXint trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDA, for accesses using AArch32 state, LDC access to DBGDTRTXint or STC access to DBGDTRRXint MCR or MRC access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL3.TDA, for accesses using AArch32 state, LDC access to DBGDTRTXint or STC access to DBGDTRRXint MCR or MRC access trapped to EL3.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, MDCR_EL2.TDCC for LDC and STC accesses to the DCC registers at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2, and MDCR_EL3.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0, EL1, and EL2 trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from an access to SVE, Advanced SIMD or floating-point functionality, resulting from the FPEN and TFP traps



The accesses covered by this trap include:

- Execution of SVE or Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions.
- Accesses to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point System registers.

For an implementation that does not include either SVE or support for Advanced SIMD and floating-point, the exception is reported using the EC value 0b000000.

CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
0b0	The COND field is not valid.
0b1	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to 0b1110.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to 0b1110.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to 0b1110, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.

- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

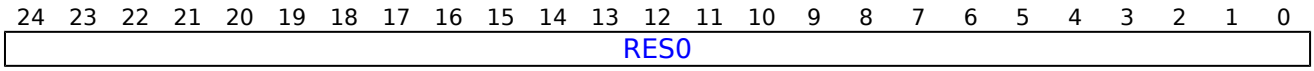
Bits [19:0]

Reserved, RES0.

The following fields describe the configuration settings for the traps that are reported using EC value `0b000111`:

- CPACR_EL1.FPEN, for accesses to SIMD and floating-point registers trapped to EL1.
- CPTR_EL2.FPEN and CPTR_EL2.TFP, for accesses to SIMD and floating-point registers trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.TFP, for accesses to SIMD and floating-point registers trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from an access to SVE functionality, resulting from CPACR_EL1.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.TZ, or CPTR_EL3.EZ



The accesses covered by this trap include:

- Execution of SVE instructions.
- Accesses to the SVE System registers, ZCR_ELx.

For an implementation that does not include SVE, the exception is reported using the EC value `0b000000`.

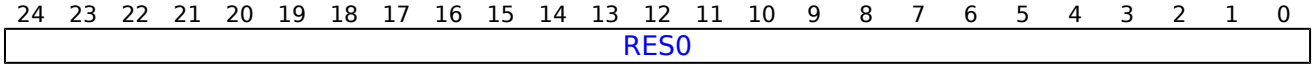
Bits [24:0]

Reserved, RES0.

The following fields describe the configuration settings for the traps that are reported using EC value `0b011001`:

- CPACR_EL1.ZEN, for execution of SVE instructions and accesses to SVE registers at EL0 or EL1, trapped to EL1.
- CPTR_EL2.ZEN and CPTR_EL2.TZ, for execution of SVE instructions and accesses to SVE registers at EL0, EL1, or EL2, trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.EZ, for execution of SVE instructions and accesses to SVE registers from all Exception levels, trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from an Illegal Execution state, or a PC or SP alignment fault



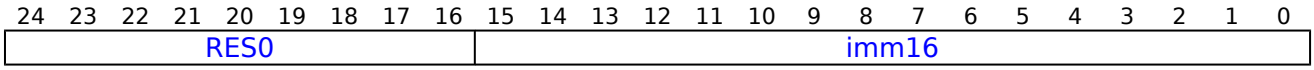
Bits [24:0]

Reserved, RES0.

There are no configuration settings for generating Illegal Execution state exceptions and PC alignment fault exceptions. For more information about these exceptions, see 'The Illegal Execution state exception' and 'PC alignment checking'.

'SP alignment checking' describes the configuration settings for generating SP alignment fault exceptions.

ISS encoding for an exception from HVC or SVC instruction execution



Bits [24:16]

Reserved, RES0.

imm16, bits [15:0]

The value of the immediate field from the HVC or SVC instruction.

For an HVC instruction, and for an A64 SVC instruction, this is the value of the imm16 field of the issued instruction.

For an A32 or T32 SVC instruction:

- If the instruction is unconditional, then:
  - For the T32 instruction, this field is zero-extended from the imm8 field of the instruction.
  - For the A32 instruction, this field is the bottom 16 bits of the imm24 field of the instruction.
- If the instruction is conditional, this field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

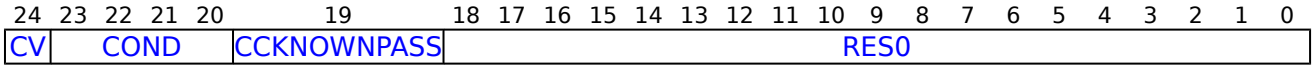
In AArch32 state, the HVC instruction is unconditional, and a conditional SVC instruction generates an exception only if it passes its condition code check. Therefore, the syndrome information for these exceptions does not require conditionality information.

For T32 and A32 instructions, see 'SVC' and 'HVC'.

For A64 instructions, see 'SVC' and 'HVC'.

If FEAT_FGT is implemented, HFGITR_EL2.{SVC_EL1, SVC_EL0} control fine-grained traps on SVC execution.

ISS encoding for an exception from SMC instruction execution in AArch32 state



For an SMC instruction that completes normally and generates an exception that is taken to EL3, the ISS encoding is RES0.

For an SMC instruction that is trapped to EL2 from EL1 because HCR_EL2.TSC is 1, the ISS encoding is as shown in the diagram.

CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
0b0	The COND field is not valid.
0b1	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

This field is valid only if CCKNOWNPASS is 1, otherwise it is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to `0b1110`.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to `0b1110`.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

This field is valid only if CCKNOWNPASS is 1, otherwise it is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CCKNOWNPASS, bit [19]

Indicates whether the instruction might have failed its condition code check.

CCKNOWNPASS	Meaning
`0b0`	The instruction was unconditional, or was conditional and passed its condition code check.
`0b1`	The instruction was conditional, and might have failed its condition code check.

Note

In an implementation in which an SMC instruction that fails it code check is not trapped, this field can always return the value 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

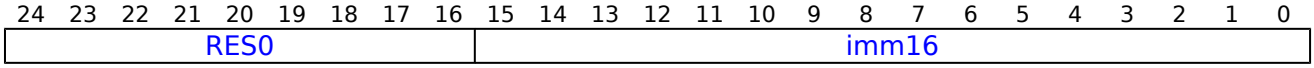
Bits [18:0]

Reserved, RES0.

HCR_EL2.TSC describes the configuration settings for trapping SMC instructions to EL2.

'System calls' describes the case where these exceptions are trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from SMC instruction execution in AArch64 state



Bits [24:16]

Reserved, RES0.

imm16, bits [15:0]

The value of the immediate field from the issued SMC instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

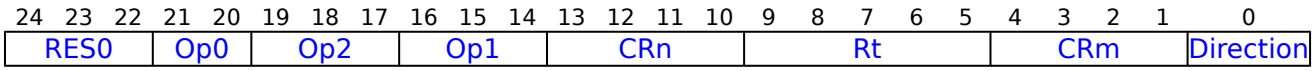
The value of ISS[24:0] described here is used both:

- When an SMC instruction is trapped from EL1 modes.
- When an SMC instruction is not trapped, so completes normally and generates an exception that is taken to EL3.

HCR_EL2.TSC describes the configuration settings for trapping SMC from EL1 modes.

'System calls' describes the case where these exceptions are trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from MSR, MRS, or System instruction execution in AArch64 state



Bits [24:22]

Reserved, RES0.

Op0, bits [21:20]

The Op0 value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Op2, bits [19:17]

The Op2 value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Op1, bits [16:14]

The Op1 value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRn, bits [13:10]

The CRn value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Rt, bits [9:5]

The Rt value from the issued instruction, the general-purpose register used for the transfer.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRm, bits [4:1]

The CRm value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction.

Direction	Meaning
0b0	Write access, including MSR instructions.
0b1	Read access, including MRS instructions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

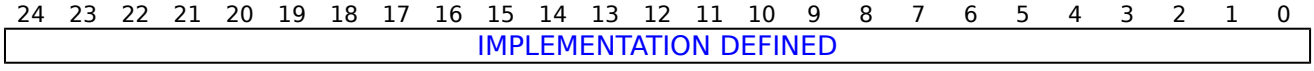
For exceptions caused by System instructions, see 'System instructions' subsection of 'Branches, exception generating and System instructions' for the encoding values returned by an instruction.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating the exception that is reported using EC value 0b011000:

- SCTLR_EL1.UCI, for execution of cache maintenance instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- SCTLR_EL1.UCT, for accesses to CTR_EL0 using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- SCTLR_EL1.DZE, for execution of DC ZVA instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- SCTLR_EL1.UMA, for accesses to the PSTATE interrupt masks using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- CPACR_EL1.TTA, for accesses to the trace registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- MDSCR_EL1.TDCC, for accesses to the Debug Communications Channel (DCC) registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, MDCR_EL2.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2, and MDCR_EL3.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0, EL1, and EL2 trapped to EL3.
- CNTKCTL_EL1.{EL0PTEN, EL0VTEN, EL0PCTEN, EL0VCTEN} accesses to the Generic Timer registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- PMUSERENR_EL0.{ER, CR, SW, EN}, for accesses to the Performance Monitor registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- AMUSERENR_EL0.EN, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TRVM, TVM}, for accesses to virtual memory control registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TDZ, for execution of DC ZVA instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TTLB, for execution of TLB maintenance instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TSW, TPC, TPU}, for execution of cache maintenance instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TACR, for accesses to the Auxiliary Control Register, ACTLR_EL1, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TIDCP, for accesses to lockdown, DMA, and TCM operations using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TID1, TID2, TID3}, for accesses to ID group 1, ID group 2 or ID group 3 registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TCPAC, for accesses to CPACR_EL1, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TTA, for accesses to the trace registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.

- MDCR_EL2.TTRF, for accesses to the trace filter control register, TRFCR_EL1, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDRA, for accesses to Debug ROM registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDOSA, for accesses to powerdown debug registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- CNTHCTL_EL2.{EL1PCEN, EL1PCTEN}, for accesses to the Generic Timer registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDA, for accesses to debug registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.{TPM, TPMCR}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.APK, for accesses to Pointer authentication key registers. using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{NV, NV1}, for Nested virtualization register access, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access, trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.AT, for execution of AT S1E* instructions, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access, trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TERR, FIEN}, for accesses to RAS registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access, trapped to EL2.
- SCR_EL3.APK, for accesses to Pointer authentication key registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- SCR_EL3.ST, for accesses to the Counter-timer Physical Secure timer registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- SCR_EL3.{TERR, FIEN}, for accesses to RAS registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TCPAC, for accesses to CPTR_EL2 and CPACR_EL1 using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TTA, for accesses to the trace registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TTRF, for accesses to the trace filter control registers, TRFCR_EL1 and TRFCR_EL2, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TDA, for accesses to debug registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TDOSA, for accesses to powerdown debug registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TPM, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access, trapped to EL3.
- If FEAT_EVT is implemented, the following registers control traps for EL1 and EL0 Cache controls that use this EC value:
  - HCR_EL2.{TTLBOS, TTLBIS, TICAB, TOCU, TID4}.
  - HCR2.{TTLBIS, TICAB, TOCU, TID4}.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented:
  - SCR_EL3.FGTEn, for accesses to the fine-grained trap registers, MSR or MRS access at EL2 trapped to EL3.
  - HFGRTR_EL2 for reads and HFGWTR_EL2 for writes of registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2.
  - HFGITR_EL2 for execution of system instructions, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2
  - HDFGRTR_EL2 for reads and HDFGWTR_EL2 for writes of registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access at EL0 and EL1 state trapped to EL2.
  - HAFGRTR_EL2 for reads of Activity Monitor counters, using AArch64 state, MRS access at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2.

ISS encoding for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED exception to EL3

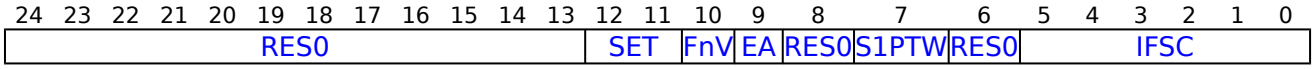


IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [24:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS encoding for an exception from an Instruction Abort



Bits [24:13]

Reserved, RES0.

SET, bits [12:11]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Synchronous Error Type. When IFSC is `0b010000`, describes the PE error state after taking the Instruction Abort exception.

SET	Meaning
`0b00`	Recoverable state (UER).
`0b10`	Uncontainable (UC).
`0b11`	Restartable state (UEO).

All other values are reserved.

Note

Software can use this information to determine what recovery might be possible. Taking a synchronous External Abort exception might result in a PE state that is not recoverable.

This field is valid only if the IFSC code is `0b010000`. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FnV, bit [10]

FAR not Valid, for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk.

FnV	Meaning
`0b0`	FAR is valid.
`0b1`	FAR is not valid, and holds an UNKNOWN value.

This field is valid only if the IFSC code is `0b010000`. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EA, bit [9]

External abort type. This bit can provide an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

For any abort other than an External abort this bit returns a value of 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [8]

Reserved, RES0.

S1PTW, bit [7]

For a stage 2 fault, indicates whether the fault was a stage 2 fault on an access made for a stage 1 translation table walk:

S1PTW	Meaning
0b0	Fault not on a stage 2 translation for a stage 1 translation table walk.
0b1	Fault on the stage 2 translation of an access for a stage 1 translation table walk.

For any abort other than a stage 2 fault this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [6]

Reserved, RES0.

IFSC, bits [5:0]

Instruction Fault Status Code.

IFSC	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault, level 0 of translation or translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000100	Translation fault, level 0.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001000	Access flag fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001100	Permission fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	
0b010011	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b010100	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	
0b011000	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011011	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011100	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011101	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011111	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b100011	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or	When FEAT_RME is implemented

	hardware update of translation table, level -1.	and FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b100100	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100101	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100110	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100111	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101000	Granule Protection Fault, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101001	Address size fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b101011	Translation fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b110001	Unsupported atomic hardware update fault.	When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults'.

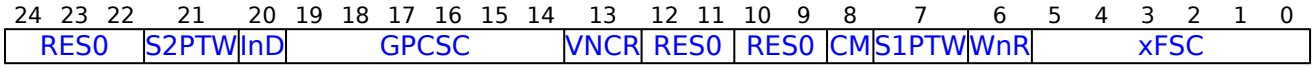
Note

Because Access flag faults and Permission faults can result only from a Block or Page translation table descriptor, they cannot occur at level 0.

If the S1PTW bit is set, then the level refers the level of the stage2 translation that is translating a stage 1 translation walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Granule Protection Check



Bits [24:22]

Reserved, RES0.

S2PTW, bit [21]

Indicates whether the Granule Protection Check exception was on an access made for a stage 2 translation table walk.

S2PTW	Meaning
0b0	Fault not on a stage 2 translation table walk.
0b1	Fault on a stage 2 translation table walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

InD, bit [20]

Indicates whether the Granule Protection Check exception was on an instruction or data access.

InD	Meaning
0b0	Data access.
0b1	Instruction access.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GPCSC, bits [19:14]

Granule Protection Check Status Code.

GPCSC	Meaning
0b000000	GPT address size fault at level 0.
0b000001	GPT address size fault at level 1.
0b000100	GPT walk fault at level 0.
0b000101	GPT walk fault at level 1.
0b001100	Granule protection fault at level 0.
0b001101	Granule protection fault at level 1.
0b010100	Synchronous External abort on GPT fetch at level 0.
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on GPT fetch at level 1.

All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VNCR, bit [13]

When FEAT_NV2 is implemented:

Indicates that the fault came from use of VNCR_EL2 register by EL1 code.

VNCR	Meaning
0b0	The fault was not generated by the use of VNCR_EL2, by an MRS or MSR instruction executed at EL1.
0b1	The fault was generated by the use of VNCR_EL2, by an MRS or MSR instruction executed at EL1.

This field is 0 in ESR_EL1.

When InD is '1', this field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [12:11]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [10:9]

Reserved, RES0.

CM, bit [8]

Cache maintenance. Indicates whether the Data Abort came from a cache maintenance or address translation instruction:

CM	Meaning
0b0	The Data Abort was not generated by the execution of one of the System instructions identified in the description of value 1.
0b1	The Data Abort was generated by either the execution of a cache maintenance instruction or by a synchronous fault on the execution of an address translation instruction. The DC ZVA, DC GVA, and DC GZVA instructions are not classified as cache maintenance instructions, and therefore their execution cannot cause this field to be set to 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

S1PTW, bit [7]

Indicates whether the Granule Protection Check exception was on an access for stage 2 translation for a stage 1 translation table walk:

S1PTW	Meaning
0b0	Fault not on a stage 2 translation for a stage 1 translation table walk.
0b1	Fault on the stage 2 translation of an access for a stage 1 translation table walk.

For any abort other than a stage 2 fault this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

WnR, bit [6]

Write not Read. Indicates whether a synchronous abort was caused by an instruction writing to a memory location, or by an instruction reading from a memory location. The possible values of this bit are:

WnR	Meaning
0b0	Abort caused by an instruction reading from a memory location.
0b1	Abort caused by an instruction writing to a memory location.

When InD is '1', this field is RES0.

For faults on cache maintenance and address translation instructions, this bit always returns a value of 1.

For faults from an atomic instruction that both reads and writes from a memory location, this bit is set to 0 if a read of the address specified by the instruction would have generated the fault which is being reported, otherwise it is set to 1. The architecture permits, but does not require, a relaxation of this requirement such that for all stage 2 aborts on stage 1 translation table walks for atomic instructions, the WnR bit is always 0.

This field is UNKNOWN for:

- An External abort on an Atomic access.
- A fault reported using a DFSC value of 0b110101 or 0b110001, indicating an unsupported Exclusive or atomic access.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

xFSC, bits [5:0]

Instruction or Data Fault Status Code.

xFSC	Meaning	Applies when
0b100011	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented and FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b100100	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100101	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100110	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100111	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101000	Granule Protection Fault, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	When FEAT_RME is implemented

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults'.

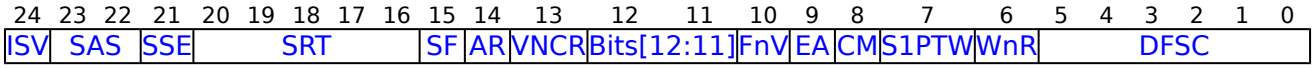
Note

Because Access flag faults and Permission faults can result only from a Block or Page translation table descriptor, they cannot occur at level 0.

If the S1PTW bit is set, then the level refers the level of the stage2 translation that is translating a stage 1 translation walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Data Abort



When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV or ST64BV0 instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this ISS encoding includes ISS2, bits[36:32].

ISV, bit [24]

Instruction Syndrome Valid. Indicates whether the syndrome information in ISS[23:14] is valid.

ISV	Meaning
0b0	No valid instruction syndrome. ISS[23:14] are RES0.
0b1	ISS[23:14] hold a valid instruction syndrome.

In ESR_EL2, ISV is 1 when FEAT_LS64 is implemented and a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault.

For other faults reported in ESR_EL2, ISV is 0 except for the following stage 2 aborts:

- AArch64 loads and stores of a single general-purpose register (including the register specified with `0b11111`, including those with Acquire/Release semantics, but excluding Load Exclusive or Store Exclusive and excluding those with writeback).
- AArch32 instructions where the instruction:
    - Is an LDR, LDA, LDRT, LDRSH, LDRSHT, LDRH, LDAH, LDRHT, LDRSB, LDRSBT, LDRB, LDAB, LDRBT, STR, STL, STRT, STRH, STLH, STRHT, STRB, STLB, or STRBT instruction.
    - Is not performing register writeback.
    - Is not using R15 as a source or destination register.

For these stage 2 aborts, ISV is UNKNOWN if the exception was generated in Debug state in memory access mode, and otherwise indicates whether ISS[23:14] hold a valid syndrome.

For faults reported in ESR_EL1 or ESR_EL3, ISV is 1 when FEAT_LS64 is implemented and a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault. ISV is 0 for all other faults reported in ESR_EL1 or ESR_EL3.

When FEAT_RAS is implemented, ISV is 0 for any synchronous External abort.

For ISS reporting, a stage 2 abort on a stage 1 translation table walk does not return a valid instruction syndrome, and therefore ISV is 0 for these aborts.

When FEAT_RAS is not implemented, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether ISV is set to 1 or 0 on a synchronous External abort on a stage 2 translation table walk.

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, for a synchronous Tag Check Fault abort taken to ELx, ESR_ELx.FNV is 0 and FAR_ELx is valid.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SAS, bits [23:22]

When ISV == 1:

Syndrome Access Size. Indicates the size of the access attempted by the faulting operation.

SAS	Meaning
`0b00`	Byte
`0b01`	Halfword
`0b10`	Word
`0b11`	Doubleword

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field is `0b11`.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SSE, bit [21]

When ISV == 1:

Syndrome Sign Extend. For a byte, halfword, or word load operation, indicates whether the data item must be sign extended.

SSE	Meaning
`0b0`	Sign-extension not required.
`0b1`	Data item must be sign-extended.

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field is 0.

For all other operations, this field is 0.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SRT, bits [20:16]

When ISV == 1:

Syndrome Register Transfer. The register number of the Wt/Xt/Rt operand of the faulting instruction.

If the exception was taken from an Exception level that is using AArch32, then this is the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SF, bit [15]

When ISV == 1:

Width of the register accessed by the instruction is Sixty-Four.

SF	Meaning
0b0	Instruction loads/stores a 32-bit wide register.
0b1	Instruction loads/stores a 64-bit wide register.

Note

This field specifies the register width identified by the instruction, not the Execution state.

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field is 1.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AR, bit [14]

When ISV == 1:

Acquire/Release.

AR	Meaning
0b0	Instruction did not have acquire/release semantics.
0b1	Instruction did have acquire/release semantics.

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field is 0.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VNCR, bit [13]

When FEAT_NV2 is implemented:

Indicates that the fault came from use of VNCR_EL2 register by EL1 code.

VNCR	Meaning
0b0	The fault was not generated by the use of VNCR_EL2, by an MRS or MSR instruction executed at EL1.
0b1	The fault was generated by the use of VNCR_EL2, by an MRS or MSR instruction executed at EL1.

This field is 0 in ESR_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SET, bits [12:11]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented and FEAT_LS64 is not implemented:

Synchronous Error Type. When DFSC is 0b010000, describes the PE error state after taking the Data Abort exception.

SET	Meaning
0b00	Recoverable state (UER).
0b10	Uncontainable (UC).
0b11	Restartable state (UEO).

All other values are reserved.

Note

Software can use this information to determine what recovery might be possible. Taking a synchronous External Abort exception might result in a PE state that is not recoverable.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010000. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

Load/Store Type. Used when an LD64B, ST64B, ST64BV, or ST64BV0 instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault.

LST	Meaning
0b01	An ST64BV instruction generated the Data Abort.
0b10	An LD64B or ST64B instruction generated the Data Abort.
0b11	An ST64BV0 instruction generated the Data Abort.

All other values are reserved.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b110101. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FnV, bit [10]

FAR not Valid, for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk.

FnV	Meaning
0b0	FAR is valid.
0b1	FAR is not valid, and holds an UNKNOWN value.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010000. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EA, bit [9]

External abort type. This bit can provide an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

For any abort other than an External abort this bit returns a value of 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CM, bit [8]

Cache maintenance. Indicates whether the Data Abort came from a cache maintenance or address translation instruction:

CM	Meaning
0b0	The Data Abort was not generated by the execution of one of the System instructions identified in the description of value 1.
0b1	The Data Abort was generated by either the execution of a cache maintenance instruction or by a synchronous fault on the execution of an address translation instruction. The DC ZVA, DC GVA, and DC GZVA instructions are not classified as cache maintenance instructions, and therefore their execution cannot cause this field to be set to 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

S1PTW, bit [7]

For a stage 2 fault, indicates whether the fault was a stage 2 fault on an access made for a stage 1 translation table walk:

S1PTW	Meaning
0b0	Fault not on a stage 2 translation for a stage 1 translation table walk.
0b1	Fault on the stage 2 translation of an access for a stage 1 translation table walk.

For any abort other than a stage 2 fault this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

WnR, bit [6]

Write not Read. Indicates whether a synchronous abort was caused by an instruction writing to a memory location, or by an instruction reading from a memory location.

WnR	Meaning
0b0	Abort caused by an instruction reading from a memory location.
0b1	Abort caused by an instruction writing to a memory location.

For faults on cache maintenance and address translation instructions, this bit always returns a value of 1.

For faults from an atomic instruction that both reads and writes from a memory location, this bit is set to 0 if a read of the address specified by the instruction would have generated the fault which is being reported, otherwise it is set to 1. The architecture permits, but does not require, a relaxation of this requirement such that for all stage 2 aborts on stage 1 translation table walks for atomic instructions, the WnR bit is always 0.

This field is UNKNOWN for:

- An External abort on an Atomic access.
- A fault reported using a DFSC value of 0b110101 or 0b110001, indicating an unsupported Exclusive or atomic access.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DFSC, bits [5:0]

Data Fault Status Code.

DFSC	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault, level 0 of translation or translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000100	Translation fault, level 0.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001000	Access flag fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001100	Permission fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	
0b010001	Synchronous Tag Check Fault.	When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented
0b010011	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b010100	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	
0b011000	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011011	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011100	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011101	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011111	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented

	table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	
0b100001	Alignment fault.	
0b100011	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented and FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b100100	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100101	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100110	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100111	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101000	Granule Protection Fault, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101001	Address size fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b101011	Translation fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b110001	Unsupported atomic hardware update fault.	When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented
0b110100	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault (Lockdown).	
0b110101	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault (Unsupported Exclusive or Atomic access).	

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults'.

Note

Because Access flag faults and Permission faults can result only from a Block or Page translation table descriptor, they cannot occur at level 0.

If the S1PTW bit is set, then the level refers the level of the stage2 translation that is translating a stage 1 translation walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS encoding for an exception from a trapped floating-point exception

24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0	TFV	RES0												VECITR			IDF	RES0		IXF	UFF	OFF	DZF	IOF

Bit [24]

Reserved, RES0.

TFV, bit [23]

Trapped Fault Valid bit. Indicates whether the IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, and IOF bits hold valid information about trapped floating-point exceptions.

TFV	Meaning
0b0	The IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, and IOF bits do not hold valid information about trapped floating-point exceptions and are UNKNOWN.
0b1	One or more floating-point exceptions occurred during an operation performed while executing the reported instruction. The IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, and IOF bits indicate trapped floating-point exceptions that occurred. For more information, see 'Floating-point exceptions and exception traps'.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is set to 0 on an exception generated by a trapped floating-point exception from an instruction that is performing floating-point operations on more than one lane of a vector.

Note

This is not a requirement. Implementations can set this field to 1 on a trapped floating-point exception from an instruction and return valid information in the {IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, IOF} fields.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [22:11]

Reserved, RES0.

VECITR, bits [10:8]

For a trapped floating-point exception from an instruction executed in AArch32 state this field is RES1.

For a trapped floating-point exception from an instruction executed in AArch64 state this field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IDF, bit [7]

Input Denormal floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

IDF	Meaning
0b0	Input denormal floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Input denormal floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

IXF, bit [4]

Inexact floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

IXF	Meaning
0b0	Inexact floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Inexact floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

UFF, bit [3]

Underflow floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

UFF	Meaning
0b0	Underflow floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Underflow floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

OFF, bit [2]

Overflow floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

OFF	Meaning
0b0	Overflow floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Overflow floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DZF, bit [1]

Divide by Zero floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

DZF	Meaning
0b0	Divide by Zero floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Divide by Zero floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IOF, bit [0]

Invalid Operation floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

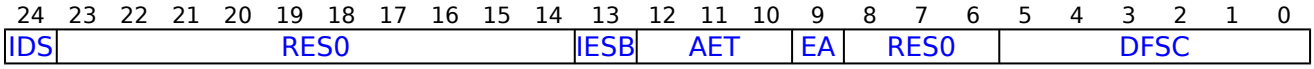
IOF	Meaning
0b0	Invalid Operation floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Invalid Operation floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

In an implementation that supports the trapping of floating-point exceptions:

- From an Exception level using AArch64, the FPCR.{IDE, IXE, UFE, OFE, DZE, IOE} bits enable each of the floating-point exception traps.
- From an Exception level using AArch32, the FPSCR.{IDE, IXE, UFE, OFE, DZE, IOE} bits enable each of the floating-point exception traps.

ISS encoding for an SError interrupt



IDS, bit [24]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome.

IDS	Meaning
0b0	Bits [23:0] of the ISS field holds the fields described in this encoding. **Note** If FEAT_RAS is not implemented, bits [23:0] of the ISS field are RES0.
0b1	Bits [23:0] of the ISS field holds IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome information that can be used to provide additional information about the SError interrupt.

Note

This field was previously called ISV.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [23:14]

Reserved, RES0.

IESB, bit [13]

When FEAT_IESB is implemented:

Implicit error synchronization event.

IESB	Meaning
0b0	The SError interrupt was either not synchronized by the implicit error synchronization event or not taken immediately.
0b1	The SError interrupt was synchronized by the implicit error synchronization event and taken immediately.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010001. It is RES0 for all other errors.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AET, bits [12:10]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Asynchronous Error Type.

When DFSC is 0b010001, describes the PE error state after taking the SError interrupt exception.

AET	Meaning
0b000	Uncontainable (UC).
0b001	Unrecoverable state (UEU).
0b010	Restartable state (UEO).
0b011	Recoverable state (UER).
0b110	Corrected (CE).

All other values are reserved.

If multiple errors are taken as a single SError interrupt exception, the overall PE error state is reported.

Note

Software can use this information to determine what recovery might be possible. The recovery software must also examine any implemented fault records to determine the location and extent of the error.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010001. It is RES0 for all other errors.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EA, bit [9]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

External abort type. When DFSC is 0b010001, provides an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010001. It is RES0 for all other errors.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [8:6]

Reserved, RES0.

DFSC, bits [5:0]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Data Fault Status Code.

DFSC	Meaning
0b000000	Uncategorized error.
0b010001	Asynchronous SError interrupt.

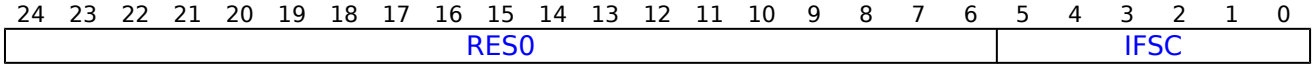
All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Breakpoint or Vector Catch debug exception



Bits [24:6]

Reserved, RES0.

IFSC, bits [5:0]

Instruction Fault Status Code.

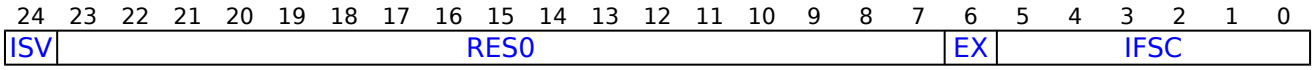
IFSC	Meaning
0b100010	Debug exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions:

- For exceptions from AArch64, see 'Breakpoint exceptions'.
- For exceptions from AArch32, see 'Breakpoint exceptions' and 'Vector Catch exceptions'.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Software Step exception



ISV, bit [24]

Instruction syndrome valid. Indicates whether the EX bit, ISS[6], is valid, as follows:

ISV	Meaning
0b0	EX bit is RES0.
0b1	EX bit is valid.

See the EX bit description for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [23:7]

Reserved, RES0.

EX, bit [6]

Exclusive operation. If the ISV bit is set to 1, this bit indicates whether a Load-Exclusive instruction was stepped.

EX	Meaning
0b0	An instruction other than a Load-Exclusive instruction was stepped.
0b1	A Load-Exclusive instruction was stepped.

If the ISV bit is set to 0, this bit is RES0, indicating no syndrome data is available.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IFSC, bits [5:0]

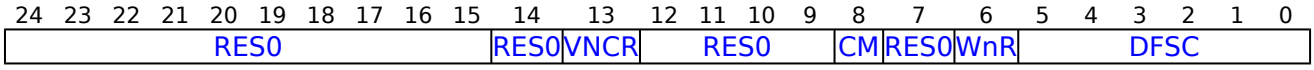
Instruction Fault Status Code.

IFSC	Meaning
0b100010	Debug exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see 'Software Step exceptions'.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Watchpoint exception



Bits [24:15]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [14]

Reserved, RES0.

VNCR, bit [13]

When FEAT_NV2 is implemented:

Indicates that the watchpoint came from use of VNCR_EL2 register by EL1 code.

VNCR	Meaning
0b0	The watchpoint was not generated by the use of VNCR_EL2 by EL1 code.
0b1	The watchpoint was generated by the use of VNCR_EL2 by EL1 code.

This field is 0 in ESR_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [12:9]

Reserved, RES0.

CM, bit [8]

Cache maintenance. Indicates whether the Watchpoint exception came from a cache maintenance or address translation instruction:

CM	Meaning
0b0	The Watchpoint exception was not generated by the execution of one of the System instructions identified in the description of value 1.
0b1	The Watchpoint exception was generated by either the execution of a cache maintenance instruction or by a synchronous Watchpoint exception on the execution of an address translation instruction. The DC ZVA, DC GVA, and DC GZVA instructions are not classified as a cache maintenance instructions, and therefore their execution cannot cause this field to be set to 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [7]

Reserved, RES0.

WnR, bit [6]

Write not Read. Indicates whether the Watchpoint exception was caused by an instruction writing to a memory location, or by an instruction reading from a memory location.

WnR	Meaning
0b0	Watchpoint exception caused by an instruction reading from a memory location.
0b1	Watchpoint exception caused by an instruction writing to a memory location.

For Watchpoint exceptions on cache maintenance and address translation instructions, this bit always returns a value of 1.

For Watchpoint exceptions from an atomic instruction, this field is set to 0 if a read of the location would have generated the Watchpoint exception, otherwise it is set to 1.

If multiple watchpoints match on the same access, it is UNPREDICTABLE which watchpoint generates the Watchpoint exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DFSC, bits [5:0]

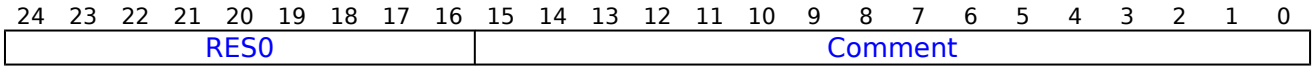
Data Fault Status Code.

DFSC	Meaning
0b100010	Debug exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see 'Watchpoint exceptions'.

ISS encoding for an exception from execution of a Breakpoint instruction



Bits [24:16]

Reserved, RES0.

Comment, bits [15:0]

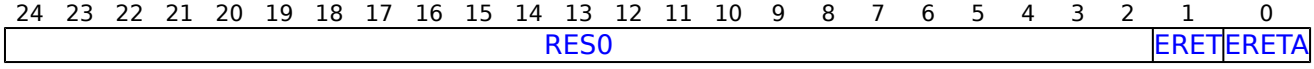
Set to the instruction comment field value, zero extended as necessary.

For the AArch32 BKPT instructions, the comment field is described as the immediate field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see 'Breakpoint instruction exceptions'.

ISS encoding for an exception from an ERET, ERETAA, or ERETAB instruction



This EC value applies when FEAT_FGT is implemented, or when HCR_EL2.NV is 1.

Bits [24:2]

Reserved, RES0.

ERET, bit [1]

Indicates whether an ERET or ERETA* instruction was trapped to EL2.

ERET	Meaning
0b0	ERET instruction trapped to EL2.
0b1	ERETAA or ERETAB instruction trapped to EL2.

If this bit is 0, the ERETA field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ERETA, bit [0]

Indicates whether an ERETAA or ERETAB instruction was trapped to EL2.

ERETA	Meaning
0b0	ERETAA instruction trapped to EL2.
0b1	ERETAB instruction trapped to EL2.

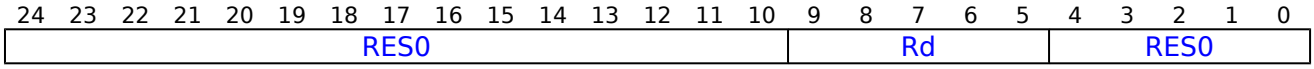
When the ERET field is 0, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see HCR_EL2.NV.

If FEAT_FGT is implemented, HFGITR_EL2.ERET controls fine-grained trap exceptions from ERET, ERETAA and ERETAB execution.

ISS encoding for an exception from a TSTART instruction



Bits [24:10]

Reserved, RES0.

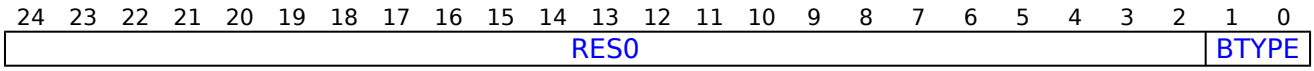
Rd, bits [9:5]

The Rd value from the issued instruction, the general purpose register used for the destination.

Bits [4:0]

Reserved, RES0.

ISS encoding for an exception from Branch Target Identification instruction



Bits [24:2]

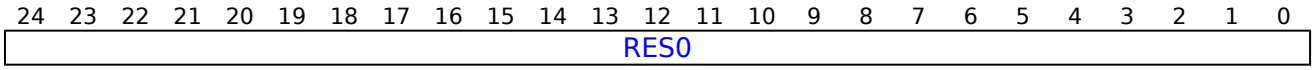
Reserved, RES0.

BTYPE, bits [1:0]

This field is set to the PSTATE.BTYPE value that generated the Branch Target Exception.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see 'The AArch64 application level programmers model'.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Pointer Authentication instruction when HCR_EL2.API == 0 || SCR_EL3.API == 0



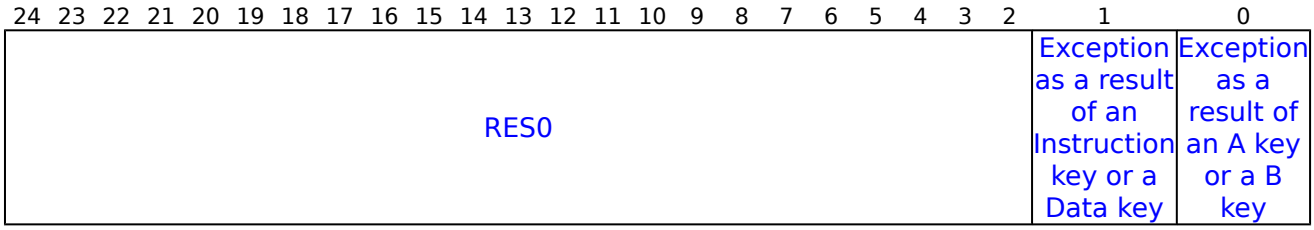
Bits [24:0]

Reserved, RES0.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see:

- HCR_EL2.API, for exceptions from Pointer authentication instructions, using AArch64 state, trapped to EL2.
- SCR_EL3.API, for exceptions from Pointer authentication instructions, using AArch64 state, trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Pointer Authentication instruction authentication failure



Bits [24:2]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [1]

This field indicates whether the exception is as a result of an Instruction key or a Data key.

	Meaning
0b0	Instruction Key.
0b1	Data Key.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [0]

This field indicates whether the exception is as a result of an A key or a B key.

	Meaning
0b0	A key.
0b1	B key.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following instructions generate an exception when the Pointer Authentication Code (PAC) is incorrect:

- AUTIASP, AUTIAZ, AUTIA1716.

- AUTIBSP, AUTIBZ, AUTIB1716.
- AUTIA, AUTDA, AUTIB, AUTDB.
- AUTIZA, AUTIZB, AUTDZA, AUTDZB.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the following instructions generate an exception directly from the authorization failure, rather than changing the address in a way that will generate a Translation fault when the address is accessed:

- RETAA, RETAB.
- BRAA, BRAB, BLRAA, BLRAB.
- BRAAZ, BRABZ, BLRAAZ, BLRABZ.
- ERETAA, ERETAB.
- LDRAA, LDRAB, whether the authenticated address is written back to the base register or not.

Accessing the ESR_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic ESR_EL1 or ESR_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ESR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ESR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x138];
    else
        return ESR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return ESR_EL2;
    else
        return ESR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ESR_EL1;
```

MSR ESR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ESR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x138] = X[t];
    else
        ESR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        ESR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        ESR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ESR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, ESR_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x138];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return ESR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return ESR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR ESR_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x138] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        ESR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        ESR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MRS <Xt>, ESR_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return ESR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ESR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ESR_EL2;
```

MSR ESR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        ESR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ESR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ESR_EL2 = X[t];
```

ESR_EL2, Exception Syndrome Register (EL2)

The ESR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds syndrome information for an exception taken to EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ESR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HSR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

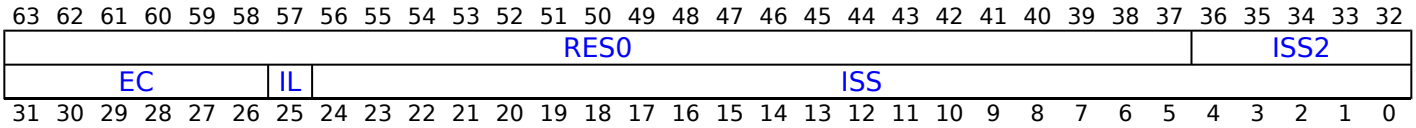
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

ESR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ESR_EL2 bit assignments are:



ESR_EL2 is made UNKNOWN as a result of an exception return from EL2.

When an UNPREDICTABLE instruction is treated as UNDEFINED, and the exception is taken to EL2, the value of ESR_EL2 is UNKNOWN. The value written to ESR_EL2 must be consistent with a value that could be created as a result of an exception from the same Exception level that generated the exception as a result of a situation that is not UNPREDICTABLE at that Exception level, in order to avoid the possibility of a privilege violation.

Bits [63:37]

Reserved, RES0.

ISS2, bits [36:32]

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

If a memory access generated by an ST64BV or ST64BV0 instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field holds register specifier, Xs.

For any other Data Abort, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EC, bits [31:26]

Exception Class. Indicates the reason for the exception that this register holds information about.

For each EC value, the table references a subsection that gives information about:

- The cause of the exception, for example the configuration required to enable the trap.
- The encoding of the associated ISS.

Possible values of the EC field are:

EC	Meaning	ISS	Applies when
0b000000	Unknown reason.	ISS encoding for exceptions with an unknown reason	
0b000001	Trapped WF* instruction execution. Conditional WF* instructions that fail their condition code check do not cause an exception.	ISS encoding for an exception from a WF* instruction	
0b000011	Trapped MCR or MRC access with (coproc==0b1111) that is not reported using EC 0b000000.	ISS encoding for an exception from an MCR or MRC access	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b000100	Trapped MCRR or MRRC access with (coproc==0b1111) that is not reported using EC 0b000000.	ISS encoding for an exception from an MCRR or MRRC access	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b000101	Trapped MCR or MRC access with (coproc==0b1110).	ISS encoding for an exception from an MCR or MRC access	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b000110	Trapped LDC or STC access. The only architected uses of these instruction are: • An STC to write data to memory from DBGDTRRXint. • An LDC to read data from memory to DBGDTRTXint.	ISS encoding for an exception from an LDC or STC instruction	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b000111	Access to SVE, Advanced SIMD or floating-point functionality trapped by CPACR_EL1.FPEN, CPTR_EL2.FPEN, CPTR_EL2.TFP, or CPTR_EL3.TFP control. Excludes exceptions resulting from CPACR_EL1 when the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, or because SVE or Advanced SIMD and floating-point are not implemented. These are reported with EC value 0b000000 as described in 'The EC used to report an exception routed to EL2 because HCR_EL2.TGE is 1'.	ISS encoding for an exception from an access to SVE, Advanced SIMD or floating-point functionality, resulting from the FPEN and TFP traps	
0b001000	Trapped VMRS access, from ID group trap,	ISS encoding for an exception	When AArch32 is

	that is not reported using EC 0b000111.	from an MCR or MRC access	supported at any Exception level
0b001001	Trapped use of a Pointer authentication instruction because HCR_EL2.API == 0 || SCR_EL3.API == 0.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Pointer Authentication instruction when HCR_EL2.API == 0 || SCR_EL3.API == 0	When FEAT_PAuth is implemented
0b001010	Trapped execution of an LD64B, ST64B, ST64BV, or ST64BV0 instruction.	ISS encoding for an exception from an LD64B or ST64B* instruction	When FEAT_LS64 is implemented
0b001100	Trapped MRRC access with (coproc==0b1110).	ISS encoding for an exception from an MCRR or MRRC access	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b001101	Branch Target Exception.	ISS encoding for an exception from Branch Target Identification instruction	When FEAT_BTI is implemented
0b001110	Illegal Execution state.	ISS encoding for an exception from an Illegal Execution state, or a PC or SP alignment fault	
0b010001	SVC instruction execution in AArch32 state. This is reported in ESR_EL2 only when the exception is generated because the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 1.	ISS encoding for an exception from HVC or SVC instruction execution	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b010010	HVC instruction execution in AArch32 state, when HVC is not disabled.	ISS encoding for an exception from HVC or SVC instruction execution	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b010011	SMC instruction execution in AArch32 state, when SMC is not disabled. This is reported in ESR_EL2 only when the exception is generated because the value of HCR_EL2.TSC is 1.	ISS encoding for an exception from SMC instruction execution in AArch32 state	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b010101	SVC instruction execution in AArch64 state.	ISS encoding for an exception from HVC or SVC instruction execution	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level
0b010110	HVC instruction execution in AArch64	ISS encoding for an exception from HVC or SVC	When AArch64 is supported at

	state, when HVC is not disabled.	instruction execution	any Exception level
0b010111	SMC instruction execution in AArch64 state, when SMC is not disabled. This is reported in ESR_EL2 only when the exception is generated because the value of HCR_EL2.TSC is 1.	ISS encoding for an exception from SMC instruction execution in AArch64 state	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level
0b011000	Trapped MSR, MRS or System instruction execution in AArch64 state, that is not reported using EC 0b000000, 0b000001 or 0b000111. This includes all instructions that cause exceptions that are part of the encoding space defined in 'System instruction class encoding overview', except for those exceptions reported using EC values 0b000000, 0b000001, or 0b000111.	ISS encoding for an exception from MSR, MRS, or System instruction execution in AArch64 state	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level
0b011001	Access to SVE functionality trapped as a result of CPACR_EL1.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.TZ, or CPTR_EL3.EZ, that is not reported using EC 0b000000.	ISS encoding for an exception from an access to SVE functionality, resulting from CPACR_EL1.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.TZ, or CPTR_EL3.EZ	When FEAT_SVE is implemented
0b011010	Trapped ERET, ERETAA, or ERETAB instruction execution.	ISS encoding for an exception from an ERET, ERETAA, or ERETAB instruction	When FEAT_PAuth is implemented and FEAT_NV is implemented
0b011011	Exception from an access to a TSTART instruction at EL0 when SCTLR_EL1.TME0 == 0, EL0 when SCTLR_EL2.TME0 == 0, at EL1 when SCTLR_EL1.TME == 0, at EL2 when SCTLR_EL2.TME == 0 or at EL3 when SCTLR_EL3.TME == 0.	ISS encoding for an exception from a TSTART instruction	When FEAT_TME is implemented
0b011100	Exception from a Pointer Authentication instruction authentication failure	ISS encoding for an exception from a Pointer Authentication instruction	When FEAT_FPAC is implemented

		authentication failure	
0b011110	Exception from a Granule Protection Check	ISS encoding for an exception from a Granule Protection Check	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100000	Instruction Abort from a lower Exception level. Used for MMU faults generated by instruction accesses and synchronous External aborts, including synchronous parity or ECC errors. Not used for debug-related exceptions.	ISS encoding for an exception from an Instruction Abort	
0b100001	Instruction Abort taken without a change in Exception level. Used for MMU faults generated by instruction accesses and synchronous External aborts, including synchronous parity or ECC errors. Not used for debug-related exceptions.	ISS encoding for an exception from an Instruction Abort	
0b100010	PC alignment fault exception.	ISS encoding for an exception from an Illegal Execution state, or a PC or SP alignment fault	
0b100100	Data Abort from a lower Exception level, excluding Data Aborts taken to EL2 as a result of accesses generated associated with VNCR_EL2 as part of nested virtualization support. These Data Aborts might be generated from Exception levels in any Execution state. Used for MMU faults generated by data accesses, alignment faults other than those caused by Stack Pointer misalignment, and synchronous External aborts, including synchronous parity or ECC errors. Not used for debug-related exceptions.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Data Abort	
0b100101	Data Abort without a change in Exception level, or Data Aborts taken to EL2 as a result of accesses generated associated with VNCR_EL2 as	ISS encoding for an exception from a Data Abort	

	part of nested virtualization support. Used for MMU faults generated by data accesses, alignment faults other than those caused by Stack Pointer misalignment, and synchronous External aborts, including synchronous parity or ECC errors. Not used for debug-related exceptions.		
0b100110	SP alignment fault exception.	ISS encoding for an exception from an Illegal Execution state, or a PC or SP alignment fault	
0b101000	Trapped floating-point exception taken from AArch32 state. This EC value is valid if the implementation supports trapping of floating-point exceptions, otherwise it is reserved. Whether a floating-point implementation supports trapping of floating-point exceptions is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.	ISS encoding for an exception from a trapped floating-point exception	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b101100	Trapped floating-point exception taken from AArch64 state. This EC value is valid if the implementation supports trapping of floating-point exceptions, otherwise it is reserved. Whether a floating-point implementation supports trapping of floating-point exceptions is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.	ISS encoding for an exception from a trapped floating-point exception	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level
0b101111	SError interrupt.	ISS encoding for an SError interrupt	
0b110000	Breakpoint exception from a lower Exception level.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Breakpoint or Vector Catch debug exception	
0b110001	Breakpoint exception taken without a change in Exception level.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Breakpoint or Vector Catch debug exception	
0b110010	Software Step exception from a lower Exception level.	ISS encoding for an exception	

		from a Software Step exception	
0b110011	Software Step exception taken without a change in Exception level.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Software Step exception	
0b110100	Watchpoint from a lower Exception level, excluding Watchpoint Exceptions taken to EL2 as a result of accesses generated associated with VNCR_EL2 as part of nested virtualization support. These Watchpoint Exceptions might be generated from Exception levels using any Execution state.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Watchpoint exception	
0b110101	Watchpoint exceptions without a change in Exception level, or Watchpoint exceptions taken to EL2 as a result of accesses generated associated with VNCR_EL2 as part of nested virtualization support.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Watchpoint exception	
0b111000	BKPT instruction execution in AArch32 state.	ISS encoding for an exception from execution of a Breakpoint instruction	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b111010	Vector Catch exception from AArch32 state. The only case where a Vector Catch exception is taken to an Exception level that is using AArch64 is when the exception is routed to EL2 and EL2 is using AArch64.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Breakpoint or Vector Catch debug exception	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b111100	BRK instruction execution in AArch64 state.	ISS encoding for an exception from execution of a Breakpoint instruction	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level

All other EC values are reserved by Arm, and:

- Unused values in the range 0b000000 - 0b101100 (0x00 - 0x2C) are reserved for future use for synchronous exceptions.
- Unused values in the range 0b101101 - 0b111111 (0x2D - 0x3F) are reserved for future use, and might be used for synchronous or asynchronous exceptions.

The effect of programming this field to a reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IL, bit [25]

Instruction Length for synchronous exceptions. Possible values of this bit are:

IL	Meaning
0b0	16-bit instruction trapped.
0b1	32-bit instruction trapped. This value is also used when the exception is one of the following: • An SError interrupt. • An Instruction Abort exception. • A PC alignment fault exception. • An SP alignment fault exception. • A Data Abort exception for which the value of the ISV bit is 0. • An Illegal Execution state exception. • Any debug exception except for Breakpoint instruction exceptions. For Breakpoint instruction exceptions, this bit has its standard meaning: ◦ 0b0: 16-bit T32 BKPT instruction. ◦ 0b1: 32-bit A32 BKPT instruction or A64 BRK instruction. • An exception reported using EC value 0b000000.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS, bits [24:0]

Instruction Specific Syndrome. Architecturally, this field can be defined independently for each defined Exception class. However, in practice, some ISS encodings are used for more than one Exception class.

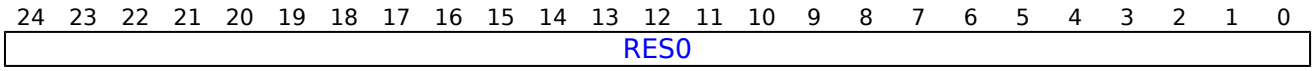
Typically, an ISS encoding has a number of subfields. When an ISS subfield holds a register number, the value returned in that field is the AArch64 view of the register number.

For an exception taken from AArch32 state, see 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

If the AArch32 register descriptor is 0b1111, then:

- If the instruction that generated the exception was not UNPREDICTABLE, the field takes the value 0b11111.
- If the instruction that generated the exception was UNPREDICTABLE, the field takes an UNKNOWN value that must be either:
  - The AArch64 view of the register number of a register that might have been used at the Exception level from which the exception was taken.
  - The value 0b11111.

ISS encoding for exceptions with an unknown reason



Bits [24:0]

Reserved, RES0.

When an exception is reported using this EC code the IL field is set to 1.

This EC code is used for all exceptions that are not covered by any other EC value. This includes exceptions that are generated in the following situations:

- The attempted execution of an instruction bit pattern that has no allocated instruction or that is not accessible at the current Exception level and Security state, including:
  - A read access using a System register pattern that is not allocated for reads or that does not permit reads at the current Exception level and Security state.
  - A write access using a System register pattern that is not allocated for writes or that does not permit writes at the current Exception level and Security state.
  - Instruction encodings that are unallocated.
  - Instruction encodings for instructions or System registers that are not implemented in the implementation.
- In Debug state, the attempted execution of an instruction bit pattern that is not accessible in Debug state.

- In Non-debug state, the attempted execution of an instruction bit pattern that is not accessible in Non-debug state.
- In AArch32 state, attempted execution of a short vector floating-point instruction.
- In an implementation that does not include Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, an attempted access to Advanced SIMD or floating-point functionality under conditions where that access would be permitted if that functionality was present. This includes the attempted execution of an Advanced SIMD or floating-point instruction, and attempted accesses to Advanced SIMD and floating-point System registers.
- An exception generated because of the value of one of the SCTLR_EL1.{ITD, SED, CP15BEN} control bits.
- Attempted execution of:
  - An HVC instruction when disabled by HCR_EL2.HCD or SCR_EL3.HCE.
  - An SMC instruction when disabled by SCR_EL3.SMD.
  - An HLT instruction when disabled by EDSCR.HDE.
- Attempted execution of an MSR or MRS instruction to access SP_EL0 when the value of SPSel.SP is 0.
- Attempted execution of an MSR or MRS instruction using a _EL12 register name when HCR_EL2.E2H == 0.
- Attempted execution, in Debug state, of:
  - A DCPS1 instruction when the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 1 and EL2 is disabled or not implemented in the current Security state.
  - A DCPS2 instruction from EL1 or EL0 when EL2 is disabled or not implemented in the current Security state.
  - A DCPS3 instruction when the value of EDSCR.SDD is 1, or when EL3 is not implemented.
- When EL3 is using AArch64, attempted execution from Secure EL1 of an SRS instruction using R13_mon. See 'Traps to EL3 of Secure monitor functionality from Secure EL1 using AArch32'.
- In Debug state when the value of EDSCR.SDD is 1, the attempted execution at EL2, EL1, or EL0 of an instruction that is configured to trap to EL3.
- In AArch32 state, the attempted execution of an MRS (banked register) or an MSR (banked register) instruction to SPSR_mon, SP_mon, or LR_mon.

- An exception that is taken to EL2 because the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 1 that, if the value of HCR_EL2.TGE was 0 would have been reported with an ESR_ELx.EC value of `0b000111`.

- In Non-transactional state, attempted execution of a TCOMMIT instruction.

ISS encoding for an exception from a WF* instruction

24	23 22 21 20	19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2	1 0
CV	COND	RES0	TI

CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
`0b0`	The COND field is not valid.
`0b1`	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to `0b1110`.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to `0b1110`.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [19:2]

Reserved, RES0.

TI, bits [1:0]

Trapped instruction. Possible values of this bit are:

TI	Meaning	Applies when
`0b00`	WFI trapped.	
`0b01`	WFE trapped.	
`0b10`	WFIT trapped.	When FEAT_WFxT is implemented
`0b11`	WFET trapped.	When FEAT_WFxT is implemented

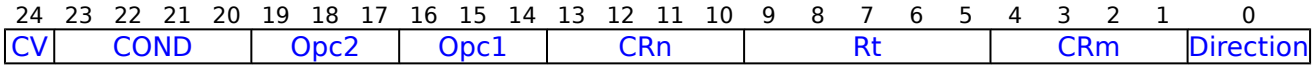
When FEAT_WFxT is implemented, this is a two bit field as shown. Otherwise, bit[1] is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating this exception:

- SCTLR_EL1.{nTWE, nTWI}.
- HCR_EL2.{TWE, TWI}.
- SCR_EL3.{TWE, TWI}.

ISS encoding for an exception from an MCR or MRC access



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
`0b0`	The COND field is not valid.
`0b1`	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to `0b1110`.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to `0b1110`.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Opc2, bits [19:17]

The Opc2 value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the value `0b000`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Opc1, bits [16:14]

The Opc1 value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the value `0b111`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRn, bits [13:10]

The CRn value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the reg field from the VMRS instruction encoding.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Rt, bits [9:5]

The Rt value from the issued instruction, the general-purpose register used for the transfer. The reported value gives the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRm, bits [4:1]

The CRm value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the value `0b0000`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction.

Direction	Meaning
0b0	Write to System register space. MCR instruction.
0b1	Read from System register space. MRC or VMRS instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value 0b000011:

- CNTKCTL_EL1.{EL0PTEN, EL0VTEN, EL0PCTEN, EL0VCTEN}, for accesses to the Generic Timer Registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- PMUSERENR_EL0.{ER, CR, SW, EN}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- AMUSERENR_EL0.EN, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TRVM, TVM}, for accesses to virtual memory control registers from EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TTLB, for execution of TLB maintenance instructions at EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TSW, TPC, TPU} for execution of cache maintenance instructions at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TACR, for accesses to the Auxiliary Control Register at EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TIDCP, for accesses to lockdown, DMA, and TCM operations at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TID1, TID2, TID3}, for accesses to ID registers at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TCPAC, for accesses to CPACR_EL1 or CPACR using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HSTR_EL2.T<n>, for accesses to System registers using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN, for accesses to the Generic Timer registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.{TPM, TPMCR}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.TCPAC, for accesses to CPACR from EL1 and EL2, and accesses to HCPTR from EL2 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TPM, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0, EL1 and EL2 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers from EL0, EL1 and EL2 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL3.
- For information on other traps using EC value 0b000011, see 'Traps to EL3 of Secure monitor functionality from Secure EL1 using AArch32'.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, MCR or MRC access to some registers at EL0, trapped to EL2.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value 0b000101:

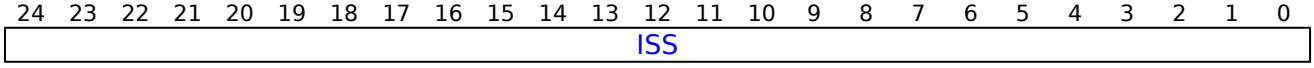
- CPACR_EL1.TTA for accesses to trace registers, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- MDSCR_EL1.TDCC, for accesses to the Debug Communications Channel (DCC) registers at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, MDCR_EL2.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2, and MDCR_EL3.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0, EL1, and EL2 trapped to EL3.
- HCR_EL2.TID0, for accesses to the JIDR register in the ID group 0 at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32, MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TTA, for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.

- MDCR_EL2.TDRA, for accesses to Debug ROM registers DBGDRAR and DBGDSAR using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDOSA, for accesses to powerdown debug registers, using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDA, for accesses to other debug registers, using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.TTA, for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TDOSA, for accesses to powerdown debug registers using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TDA, for accesses to other debug registers, using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL3.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value 0b001000:

- HCR_EL2.TID0, for accesses to the FPSID register in ID group 0 at EL1 using AArch32 state, VMRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TID3, for accesses to registers in ID group 3 including MVFR0, MVFR1 and MVFR2, VMRS access trapped to EL2.

ISS encoding for an exception from an LD64B or ST64B* instruction

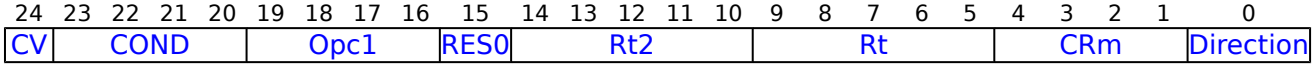


ISS, bits [24:0]

ISS	Meaning
0b00000000000000000000000000	ST64BV instruction trapped.
0b00000000000000000000000001	ST64BV0 instruction trapped.
0b00000000000000000000000010	LD64B or ST64B instruction trapped.

All other values are reserved.

ISS encoding for an exception from an MCRR or MRRC access



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
0b0	The COND field is not valid.
0b1	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to 0b1110.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to `0b1110`.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Opc1, bits [19:16]

The Opc1 value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [15]

Reserved, RES0.

Rt2, bits [14:10]

The Rt2 value from the issued instruction, the second general-purpose register used for the transfer. The reported value gives the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Rt, bits [9:5]

The Rt value from the issued instruction, the first general-purpose register used for the transfer. The reported value gives the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRm, bits [4:1]

The CRm value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction.

Direction	Meaning
`0b0`	Write to System register space. MCRR instruction.
`0b1`	Read from System register space. MRRC instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value `0b000100`:

- CNTKCTL_EL1.{EL0PTEN, EL0VTEN, EL0PCTEN, EL0VCTEN}, for accesses to the Generic Timer Registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- PMUSERENR_EL0.{CR, EN}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- AMUSERENR_EL0.{EN}, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers AMEVCNTR0<n> and AMEVCNTR1<n> from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TRVM, TVM}, for accesses to virtual memory control registers from EL1 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL2.
- HSTR_EL2.T<n>, for accesses to System registers using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL2.
- CNTHCTL_EL2.{EL1PCEN, EL1PCTEN}, for accesses to the Generic Timer registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.{TPM, TPMCR}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers AMEVCNTR0<n> and AMEVCNTR1<n> from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL3.TPM, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0, EL1 and EL2 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers from EL0, EL1 and EL2 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1111`) trapped to EL3.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCCNTR_EL0 for MRRC access and HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCCNTR_EL0 for MCRR access to PMCCNTR at EL0, trapped to EL2.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value `0b001100`:

- MDSCR_EL1.TDCC, for accesses to the Debug ROM registers DBGDSAR and DBGDRAR at EL0 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1110`) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDRA, for accesses to Debug ROM registers DBGDRAR and DBGDSAR using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1110`) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL3.TDA, for accesses to debug registers, using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1110`) trapped to EL3.
- CPACR_EL1.TTA for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1110`) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TTA, for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1110`) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.TTA, for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == `0b1110`) trapped to EL3.

Note

If the Armv8-A architecture is implemented with an ETMv4 implementation, MCRR and MRRC accesses to trace registers are UNDEFINED and the resulting exception is higher priority than an exception due to these traps.

ISS encoding for an exception from an LDC or STC instruction

24	23 22 21 20	19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12	11 10	9 8 7 6 5	4	3 2 1	0
CV	COND	imm8	RES0	Rn	Offset	AM	Direction

CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
`0b0`	The COND field is not valid.
`0b1`	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to `0b1110`.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to `0b1110`.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

imm8, bits [19:12]

The immediate value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:10]

Reserved, RES0.

Rn, bits [9:5]

The Rn value from the issued instruction, the general-purpose register used for the transfer. The reported value gives the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

This field is valid only when AM[2] is 0, indicating an immediate form of the LDC or STC instruction. When AM[2] is 1, indicating a literal form of the LDC or STC instruction, this field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Offset, bit [4]

Indicates whether the offset is added or subtracted:

Offset	Meaning
`0b0`	Subtract offset.
`0b1`	Add offset.

This bit corresponds to the U bit in the instruction encoding.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

AM, bits [3:1]

Addressing mode. The permitted values of this field are:

AM	Meaning
0b000	Immediate unindexed.
0b001	Immediate post-indexed.
0b010	Immediate offset.
0b011	Immediate pre-indexed.
0b100	For a trapped STC instruction or a trapped T32 LDC instruction this encoding is reserved.
0b110	For a trapped STC instruction, this encoding is reserved.

The values 0b101 and 0b111 are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, as described in 'Reserved values in System and memory-mapped registers and translation table entries'.

Bit [2] in this subfield indicates the instruction form, immediate or literal.

Bits [1:0] in this subfield correspond to the bits {P, W} in the instruction encoding.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction.

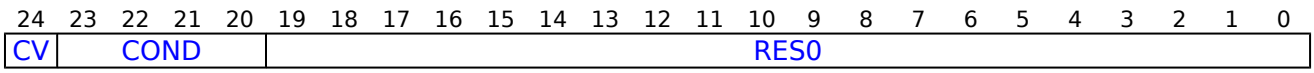
Direction	Meaning
0b0	Write to memory. STC instruction.
0b1	Read from memory. LDC instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following fields describe the configuration settings for the traps that are reported using EC value 0b000110:

- MDSCR_EL1.TDCC, for accesses using AArch32 state, LDC access to DBGDTRTXint or STC access to DBGDTRRXint trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDA, for accesses using AArch32 state, LDC access to DBGDTRTXint or STC access to DBGDTRRXint MCR or MRC access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL3.TDA, for accesses using AArch32 state, LDC access to DBGDTRTXint or STC access to DBGDTRRXint MCR or MRC access trapped to EL3.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, MDCR_EL2.TDCC for LDC and STC accesses to the DCC registers at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2, and MDCR_EL3.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0, EL1, and EL2 trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from an access to SVE, Advanced SIMD or floating-point functionality, resulting from the FPEN and TFP traps



The accesses covered by this trap include:

- Execution of SVE or Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions.
- Accesses to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point System registers.

For an implementation that does not include either SVE or support for Advanced SIMD and floating-point, the exception is reported using the EC value 0b000000.

CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
0b0	The COND field is not valid.
0b1	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to 0b1110.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to 0b1110.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to 0b1110, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to 0b1110, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

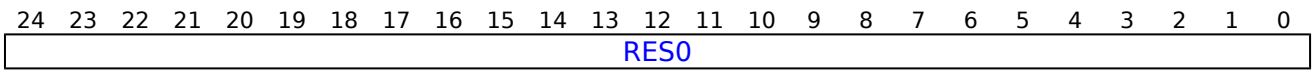
Bits [19:0]

Reserved, RES0.

The following fields describe the configuration settings for the traps that are reported using EC value 0b000111:

- CPACR_EL1.FPEN, for accesses to SIMD and floating-point registers trapped to EL1.
- CPTR_EL2.FPEN and CPTR_EL2.TFP, for accesses to SIMD and floating-point registers trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.TFP, for accesses to SIMD and floating-point registers trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from an access to SVE functionality, resulting from CPACR_EL1.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.TZ, or CPTR_EL3.EZ



The accesses covered by this trap include:

- Execution of SVE instructions.
- Accesses to the SVE System registers, ZCR_ELx.

For an implementation that does not include SVE, the exception is reported using the EC value 0b000000.

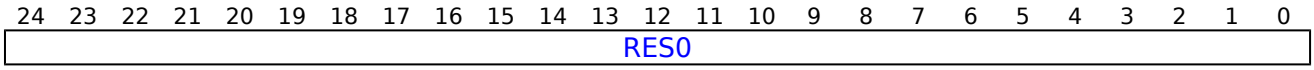
Bits [24:0]

Reserved, RES0.

The following fields describe the configuration settings for the traps that are reported using EC value `0b011001`:

- CPACR_EL1.ZEN, for execution of SVE instructions and accesses to SVE registers at EL0 or EL1, trapped to EL1.
- CPTR_EL2.ZEN and CPTR_EL2.TZ, for execution of SVE instructions and accesses to SVE registers at EL0, EL1, or EL2, trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.EZ, for execution of SVE instructions and accesses to SVE registers from all Exception levels, trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from an Illegal Execution state, or a PC or SP alignment fault



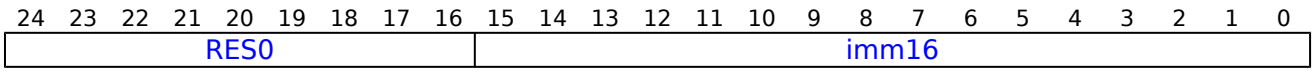
Bits [24:0]

Reserved, RES0.

There are no configuration settings for generating Illegal Execution state exceptions and PC alignment fault exceptions. For more information about these exceptions, see 'The Illegal Execution state exception' and 'PC alignment checking'.

'SP alignment checking' describes the configuration settings for generating SP alignment fault exceptions.

ISS encoding for an exception from HVC or SVC instruction execution



Bits [24:16]

Reserved, RES0.

imm16, bits [15:0]

The value of the immediate field from the HVC or SVC instruction.

For an HVC instruction, and for an A64 SVC instruction, this is the value of the imm16 field of the issued instruction.

For an A32 or T32 SVC instruction:

- If the instruction is unconditional, then:
  - For the T32 instruction, this field is zero-extended from the imm8 field of the instruction.
  - For the A32 instruction, this field is the bottom 16 bits of the imm24 field of the instruction.
- If the instruction is conditional, this field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

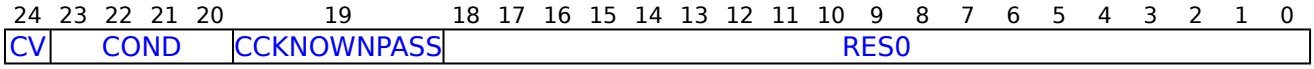
In AArch32 state, the HVC instruction is unconditional, and a conditional SVC instruction generates an exception only if it passes its condition code check. Therefore, the syndrome information for these exceptions does not require conditionality information.

For T32 and A32 instructions, see 'SVC' and 'HVC'.

For A64 instructions, see 'SVC' and 'HVC'.

If FEAT_FGT is implemented, HFGITR_EL2.{SVC_EL1, SVC_EL0} control fine-grained traps on SVC execution.

ISS encoding for an exception from SMC instruction execution in AArch32 state



For an SMC instruction that completes normally and generates an exception that is taken to EL3, the ISS encoding is RES0.

For an SMC instruction that is trapped to EL2 from EL1 because HCR_EL2.TSC is 1, the ISS encoding is as shown in the diagram.

CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
0b0	The COND field is not valid.
0b1	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

This field is valid only if CCKNOWNPASS is 1, otherwise it is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to 0b1110.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to 0b1110.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to 0b1110, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to 0b1110, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

This field is valid only if CCKNOWNPASS is 1, otherwise it is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CCKNOWNPASS, bit [19]

Indicates whether the instruction might have failed its condition code check.

CCKNOWNPASS	Meaning
0b0	The instruction was unconditional, or was conditional and passed its condition code check.
0b1	The instruction was conditional, and might have failed its condition code check.

Note

In an implementation in which an SMC instruction that fails it code check is not trapped, this field can always return the value 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

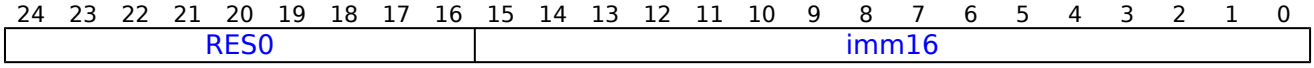
Bits [18:0]

Reserved, RES0.

HCR_EL2.TSC describes the configuration settings for trapping SMC instructions to EL2.

'System calls' describes the case where these exceptions are trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from SMC instruction execution in AArch64 state



Bits [24:16]

Reserved, RES0.

imm16, bits [15:0]

The value of the immediate field from the issued SMC instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

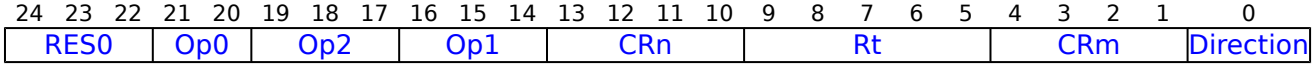
The value of ISS[24:0] described here is used both:

- When an SMC instruction is trapped from EL1 modes.
- When an SMC instruction is not trapped, so completes normally and generates an exception that is taken to EL3.

HCR_EL2.TSC describes the configuration settings for trapping SMC from EL1 modes.

'System calls' describes the case where these exceptions are trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from MSR, MRS, or System instruction execution in AArch64 state



Bits [24:22]

Reserved, RES0.

Op0, bits [21:20]

The Op0 value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Op2, bits [19:17]

The Op2 value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Op1, bits [16:14]

The Op1 value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRn, bits [13:10]

The CRn value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Rt, bits [9:5]

The Rt value from the issued instruction, the general-purpose register used for the transfer.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRm, bits [4:1]

The CRm value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction.

Direction	Meaning
0b0	Write access, including MSR instructions.
0b1	Read access, including MRS instructions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For exceptions caused by System instructions, see 'System instructions' subsection of 'Branches, exception generating and System instructions' for the encoding values returned by an instruction.

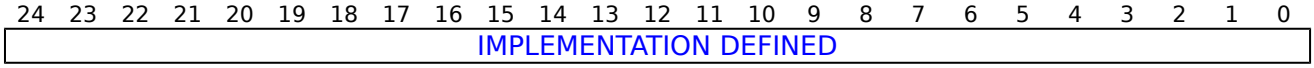
The following fields describe configuration settings for generating the exception that is reported using EC value 0b011000:

- SCTLR_EL1.UCI, for execution of cache maintenance instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- SCTLR_EL1.UCT, for accesses to CTR_EL0 using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- SCTLR_EL1.DZE, for execution of DC ZVA instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- SCTLR_EL1.UMA, for accesses to the PSTATE interrupt masks using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- CPACR_EL1.TTA, for accesses to the trace registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- MDSCR_EL1.TDCC, for accesses to the Debug Communications Channel (DCC) registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.

- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, MDCR_EL2.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2, and MDCR_EL3.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0, EL1, and EL2 trapped to EL3.
- CNTKCTL_EL1.{EL0PTEN, EL0VTEN, EL0PCTEN, EL0VCTEN} accesses to the Generic Timer registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- PMUSERENR_EL0.{ER, CR, SW, EN}, for accesses to the Performance Monitor registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- AMUSERENR_EL0.EN, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TRVM, TVM}, for accesses to virtual memory control registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TDZ, for execution of DC ZVA instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TTLB, for execution of TLB maintenance instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TSW, TPC, TPU}, for execution of cache maintenance instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TACR, for accesses to the Auxiliary Control Register, ACTLR_EL1, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TIDCP, for accesses to lockdown, DMA, and TCM operations using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TID1, TID2, TID3}, for accesses to ID group 1, ID group 2 or ID group 3 registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TCPAC, for accesses to CPACR_EL1, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TTA, for accesses to the trace registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TTRF, for accesses to the trace filter control register, TRFCR_EL1, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDRA, for accesses to Debug ROM registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDOSA, for accesses to powerdown debug registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- CNTHCTL_EL2.{EL1PCEN, EL1PCTEN}, for accesses to the Generic Timer registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDA, for accesses to debug registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.{TPM, TPMCR}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.APK, for accesses to Pointer authentication key registers. using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{NV, NV1}, for Nested virtualization register access, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access, trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.AT, for execution of AT S1E* instructions, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access, trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TERR, FIEN}, for accesses to RAS registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access, trapped to EL2.
- SCR_EL3.APK, for accesses to Pointer authentication key registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- SCR_EL3.ST, for accesses to the Counter-timer Physical Secure timer registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- SCR_EL3.{TERR, FIEN}, for accesses to RAS registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TCPAC, for accesses to CPTR_EL2 and CPACR_EL1 using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TTA, for accesses to the trace registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TTRF, for accesses to the trace filter control registers, TRFCR_EL1 and TRFCR_EL2, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TDA, for accesses to debug registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TDOSA, for accesses to powerdown debug registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TPM, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access, trapped to EL3.

- If FEAT_EVT is implemented, the following registers control traps for EL1 and EL0 Cache controls that use this EC value:
  - HCR_EL2.{TTLBOS, TTLBIS, TICAB, TOCU, TID4}.
  - HCR2.{TTLBIS, TICAB, TOCU, TID4}.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented:
  - SCR_EL3.FGTEn, for accesses to the fine-grained trap registers, MSR or MRS access at EL2 trapped to EL3.
  - HFGRTR_EL2 for reads and HFGWTR_EL2 for writes of registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2.
  - HFGITR_EL2 for execution of system instructions, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2
  - HDFGRTR_EL2 for reads and HDFGWTR_EL2 for writes of registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access at EL0 and EL1 state trapped to EL2.
  - HAFGRTR_EL2 for reads of Activity Monitor counters, using AArch64 state, MRS access at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2.

ISS encoding for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED exception to EL3

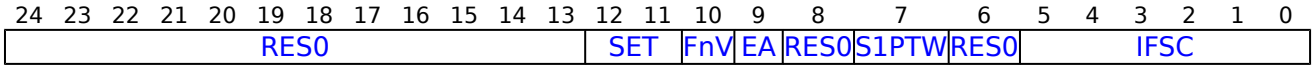


IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [24:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS encoding for an exception from an Instruction Abort



Bits [24:13]

Reserved, RES0.

SET, bits [12:11]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Synchronous Error Type. When IFSC is `0b010000`, describes the PE error state after taking the Instruction Abort exception.

SET	Meaning
`0b00`	Recoverable state (UER).
`0b10`	Uncontainable (UC).
`0b11`	Restartable state (UEO).

All other values are reserved.

Note

Software can use this information to determine what recovery might be possible. Taking a synchronous External Abort exception might result in a PE state that is not recoverable.

This field is valid only if the IFSC code is `0b010000`. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FnV, bit [10]

FAR not Valid, for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk.

FnV	Meaning
0b0	FAR is valid.
0b1	FAR is not valid, and holds an UNKNOWN value.

This field is valid only if the IFSC code is 0b010000. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EA, bit [9]

External abort type. This bit can provide an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

For any abort other than an External abort this bit returns a value of 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [8]

Reserved, RES0.

S1PTW, bit [7]

For a stage 2 fault, indicates whether the fault was a stage 2 fault on an access made for a stage 1 translation table walk:

S1PTW	Meaning
0b0	Fault not on a stage 2 translation for a stage 1 translation table walk.
0b1	Fault on the stage 2 translation of an access for a stage 1 translation table walk.

For any abort other than a stage 2 fault this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [6]

Reserved, RES0.

IFSC, bits [5:0]

Instruction Fault Status Code.

IFSC	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault, level 0 of translation or translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000100	Translation fault, level 0.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001000	Access flag fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001100	Permission fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	
0b010011	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b010100	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	
0b011000	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011011	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011100	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011101	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011111	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b100011	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or	When FEAT_RME is implemented

	hardware update of translation table, level -1.	and FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b100100	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100101	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100110	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100111	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101000	Granule Protection Fault, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101001	Address size fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b101011	Translation fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b110001	Unsupported atomic hardware update fault.	When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults'.

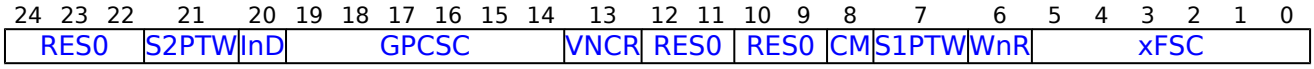
Note

Because Access flag faults and Permission faults can result only from a Block or Page translation table descriptor, they cannot occur at level 0.

If the S1PTW bit is set, then the level refers the level of the stage2 translation that is translating a stage 1 translation walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Granule Protection Check



Bits [24:22]

Reserved, RES0.

S2PTW, bit [21]

Indicates whether the Granule Protection Check exception was on an access made for a stage 2 translation table walk.

S2PTW	Meaning
0b0	Fault not on a stage 2 translation table walk.
0b1	Fault on a stage 2 translation table walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

InD, bit [20]

Indicates whether the Granule Protection Check exception was on an instruction or data access.

InD	Meaning
0b0	Data access.
0b1	Instruction access.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GPCSC, bits [19:14]

Granule Protection Check Status Code.

GPCSC	Meaning
0b000000	GPT address size fault at level 0.
0b000001	GPT address size fault at level 1.
0b000100	GPT walk fault at level 0.
0b000101	GPT walk fault at level 1.
0b001100	Granule protection fault at level 0.
0b001101	Granule protection fault at level 1.
0b010100	Synchronous External abort on GPT fetch at level 0.
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on GPT fetch at level 1.

All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VNCR, bit [13]

When FEAT_NV2 is implemented:

Indicates that the fault came from use of VNCR_EL2 register by EL1 code.

VNCR	Meaning
0b0	The fault was not generated by the use of VNCR_EL2, by an MRS or MSR instruction executed at EL1.
0b1	The fault was generated by the use of VNCR_EL2, by an MRS or MSR instruction executed at EL1.

This field is 0 in ESR_EL1.

When InD is '1', this field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [12:11]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [10:9]

Reserved, RES0.

CM, bit [8]

Cache maintenance. Indicates whether the Data Abort came from a cache maintenance or address translation instruction:

CM	Meaning
0b0	The Data Abort was not generated by the execution of one of the System instructions identified in the description of value 1.
0b1	The Data Abort was generated by either the execution of a cache maintenance instruction or by a synchronous fault on the execution of an address translation instruction. The DC ZVA, DC GVA, and DC GZVA instructions are not classified as cache maintenance instructions, and therefore their execution cannot cause this field to be set to 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

S1PTW, bit [7]

Indicates whether the Granule Protection Check exception was on an access for stage 2 translation for a stage 1 translation table walk:

S1PTW	Meaning
0b0	Fault not on a stage 2 translation for a stage 1 translation table walk.
0b1	Fault on the stage 2 translation of an access for a stage 1 translation table walk.

For any abort other than a stage 2 fault this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

WnR, bit [6]

Write not Read. Indicates whether a synchronous abort was caused by an instruction writing to a memory location, or by an instruction reading from a memory location. The possible values of this bit are:

WnR	Meaning
0b0	Abort caused by an instruction reading from a memory location.
0b1	Abort caused by an instruction writing to a memory location.

When InD is '1', this field is RES0.

For faults on cache maintenance and address translation instructions, this bit always returns a value of 1.

For faults from an atomic instruction that both reads and writes from a memory location, this bit is set to 0 if a read of the address specified by the instruction would have generated the fault which is being reported, otherwise it is set to 1. The architecture permits, but does not require, a relaxation of this requirement such that for all stage 2 aborts on stage 1 translation table walks for atomic instructions, the WnR bit is always 0.

This field is UNKNOWN for:

- An External abort on an Atomic access.
- A fault reported using a DFSC value of 0b110101 or 0b110001, indicating an unsupported Exclusive or atomic access.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

xFSC, bits [5:0]

Instruction or Data Fault Status Code.

xFSC	Meaning	Applies when
0b100011	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented and FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b100100	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100101	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100110	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100111	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101000	Granule Protection Fault, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	When FEAT_RME is implemented

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults'.

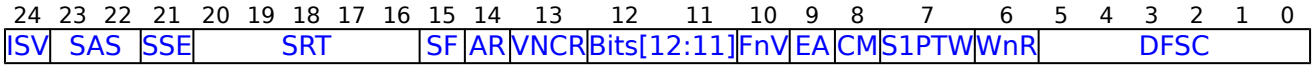
Note

Because Access flag faults and Permission faults can result only from a Block or Page translation table descriptor, they cannot occur at level 0.

If the S1PTW bit is set, then the level refers the level of the stage2 translation that is translating a stage 1 translation walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Data Abort



When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV or ST64BV0 instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this ISS encoding includes ISS2, bits[36:32].

ISV, bit [24]

Instruction Syndrome Valid. Indicates whether the syndrome information in ISS[23:14] is valid.

ISV	Meaning
0b0	No valid instruction syndrome. ISS[23:14] are RES0.
0b1	ISS[23:14] hold a valid instruction syndrome.

In ESR_EL2, ISV is 1 when FEAT_LS64 is implemented and a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault.

For other faults reported in ESR_EL2, ISV is 0 except for the following stage 2 aborts:

- AArch64 loads and stores of a single general-purpose register (including the register specified with `0b11111`, including those with Acquire/Release semantics, but excluding Load Exclusive or Store Exclusive and excluding those with writeback).
- AArch32 instructions where the instruction:
    - Is an LDR, LDA, LDRT, LDRSH, LDRSHT, LDRH, LDAH, LDRHT, LDRSB, LDRSBT, LDRB, LDAB, LDRBT, STR, STL, STRT, STRH, STLH, STRHT, STRB, STLB, or STRBT instruction.
    - Is not performing register writeback.
    - Is not using R15 as a source or destination register.

For these stage 2 aborts, ISV is UNKNOWN if the exception was generated in Debug state in memory access mode, and otherwise indicates whether ISS[23:14] hold a valid syndrome.

For faults reported in ESR_EL1 or ESR_EL3, ISV is 1 when FEAT_LS64 is implemented and a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault. ISV is 0 for all other faults reported in ESR_EL1 or ESR_EL3.

When FEAT_RAS is implemented, ISV is 0 for any synchronous External abort.

For ISS reporting, a stage 2 abort on a stage 1 translation table walk does not return a valid instruction syndrome, and therefore ISV is 0 for these aborts.

When FEAT_RAS is not implemented, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether ISV is set to 1 or 0 on a synchronous External abort on a stage 2 translation table walk.

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, for a synchronous Tag Check Fault abort taken to ELx, ESR_ELx.FNV is 0 and FAR_ELx is valid.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SAS, bits [23:22]

When ISV == 1:

Syndrome Access Size. Indicates the size of the access attempted by the faulting operation.

SAS	Meaning
`0b00`	Byte
`0b01`	Halfword
`0b10`	Word
`0b11`	Doubleword

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field is `0b11`.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SSE, bit [21]

When ISV == 1:

Syndrome Sign Extend. For a byte, halfword, or word load operation, indicates whether the data item must be sign extended.

SSE	Meaning
`0b0`	Sign-extension not required.
`0b1`	Data item must be sign-extended.

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field is 0.

For all other operations, this field is 0.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SRT, bits [20:16]

When ISV == 1:

Syndrome Register Transfer. The register number of the Wt/Xt/Rt operand of the faulting instruction.

If the exception was taken from an Exception level that is using AArch32, then this is the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SF, bit [15]

When ISV == 1:

Width of the register accessed by the instruction is Sixty-Four.

SF	Meaning
0b0	Instruction loads/stores a 32-bit wide register.
0b1	Instruction loads/stores a 64-bit wide register.

Note

This field specifies the register width identified by the instruction, not the Execution state.

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field is 1.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AR, bit [14]

When ISV == 1:

Acquire/Release.

AR	Meaning
0b0	Instruction did not have acquire/release semantics.
0b1	Instruction did have acquire/release semantics.

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field is 0.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VNCR, bit [13]

When FEAT_NV2 is implemented:

Indicates that the fault came from use of VNCR_EL2 register by EL1 code.

VNCR	Meaning
0b0	The fault was not generated by the use of VNCR_EL2, by an MRS or MSR instruction executed at EL1.
0b1	The fault was generated by the use of VNCR_EL2, by an MRS or MSR instruction executed at EL1.

This field is 0 in ESR_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SET, bits [12:11]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented and FEAT_LS64 is not implemented:

Synchronous Error Type. When DFSC is 0b010000, describes the PE error state after taking the Data Abort exception.

SET	Meaning
0b00	Recoverable state (UER).
0b10	Uncontainable (UC).
0b11	Restartable state (UEO).

All other values are reserved.

Note

Software can use this information to determine what recovery might be possible. Taking a synchronous External Abort exception might result in a PE state that is not recoverable.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010000. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

Load/Store Type. Used when an LD64B, ST64B, ST64BV, or ST64BV0 instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault.

LST	Meaning
0b01	An ST64BV instruction generated the Data Abort.
0b10	An LD64B or ST64B instruction generated the Data Abort.
0b11	An ST64BV0 instruction generated the Data Abort.

All other values are reserved.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b110101. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FnV, bit [10]

FAR not Valid, for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk.

FnV	Meaning
0b0	FAR is valid.
0b1	FAR is not valid, and holds an UNKNOWN value.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010000. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EA, bit [9]

External abort type. This bit can provide an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

For any abort other than an External abort this bit returns a value of 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CM, bit [8]

Cache maintenance. Indicates whether the Data Abort came from a cache maintenance or address translation instruction:

CM	Meaning
0b0	The Data Abort was not generated by the execution of one of the System instructions identified in the description of value 1.
0b1	The Data Abort was generated by either the execution of a cache maintenance instruction or by a synchronous fault on the execution of an address translation instruction. The DC ZVA, DC GVA, and DC GZVA instructions are not classified as cache maintenance instructions, and therefore their execution cannot cause this field to be set to 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

S1PTW, bit [7]

For a stage 2 fault, indicates whether the fault was a stage 2 fault on an access made for a stage 1 translation table walk:

S1PTW	Meaning
0b0	Fault not on a stage 2 translation for a stage 1 translation table walk.
0b1	Fault on the stage 2 translation of an access for a stage 1 translation table walk.

For any abort other than a stage 2 fault this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

WnR, bit [6]

Write not Read. Indicates whether a synchronous abort was caused by an instruction writing to a memory location, or by an instruction reading from a memory location.

WnR	Meaning
0b0	Abort caused by an instruction reading from a memory location.
0b1	Abort caused by an instruction writing to a memory location.

For faults on cache maintenance and address translation instructions, this bit always returns a value of 1.

For faults from an atomic instruction that both reads and writes from a memory location, this bit is set to 0 if a read of the address specified by the instruction would have generated the fault which is being reported, otherwise it is set to 1. The architecture permits, but does not require, a relaxation of this requirement such that for all stage 2 aborts on stage 1 translation table walks for atomic instructions, the WnR bit is always 0.

This field is UNKNOWN for:

- An External abort on an Atomic access.
- A fault reported using a DFSC value of 0b110101 or 0b110001, indicating an unsupported Exclusive or atomic access.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DFSC, bits [5:0]

Data Fault Status Code.

DFSC	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault, level 0 of translation or translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000100	Translation fault, level 0.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001000	Access flag fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001100	Permission fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	
0b010001	Synchronous Tag Check Fault.	When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented
0b010011	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b010100	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	
0b011000	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011011	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011100	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011101	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011111	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented

	table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	
0b100001	Alignment fault.	
0b100011	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented and FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b100100	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100101	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100110	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100111	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101000	Granule Protection Fault, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101001	Address size fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b101011	Translation fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b110001	Unsupported atomic hardware update fault.	When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented
0b110100	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault (Lockdown).	
0b110101	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault (Unsupported Exclusive or Atomic access).	

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults'.

Note

Because Access flag faults and Permission faults can result only from a Block or Page translation table descriptor, they cannot occur at level 0.

If the S1PTW bit is set, then the level refers the level of the stage2 translation that is translating a stage 1 translation walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS encoding for an exception from a trapped floating-point exception

24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0	TFV	RES0												VECITR			IDF	RES0		IXF	UFF	OFF	DZF	IOF

Bit [24]

Reserved, RES0.

TFV, bit [23]

Trapped Fault Valid bit. Indicates whether the IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, and IOF bits hold valid information about trapped floating-point exceptions.

TFV	Meaning
0b0	The IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, and IOF bits do not hold valid information about trapped floating-point exceptions and are UNKNOWN.
0b1	One or more floating-point exceptions occurred during an operation performed while executing the reported instruction. The IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, and IOF bits indicate trapped floating-point exceptions that occurred. For more information, see 'Floating-point exceptions and exception traps'.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is set to 0 on an exception generated by a trapped floating-point exception from an instruction that is performing floating-point operations on more than one lane of a vector.

Note

This is not a requirement. Implementations can set this field to 1 on a trapped floating-point exception from an instruction and return valid information in the {IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, IOF} fields.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [22:11]

Reserved, RES0.

VECITR, bits [10:8]

For a trapped floating-point exception from an instruction executed in AArch32 state this field is RES1.

For a trapped floating-point exception from an instruction executed in AArch64 state this field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IDF, bit [7]

Input Denormal floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

IDF	Meaning
0b0	Input denormal floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Input denormal floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

IXF, bit [4]

Inexact floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

IXF	Meaning
0b0	Inexact floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Inexact floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

UFF, bit [3]

Underflow floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

UFF	Meaning
0b0	Underflow floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Underflow floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

OFF, bit [2]

Overflow floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

OFF	Meaning
0b0	Overflow floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Overflow floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DZF, bit [1]

Divide by Zero floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

DZF	Meaning
0b0	Divide by Zero floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Divide by Zero floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IOF, bit [0]

Invalid Operation floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

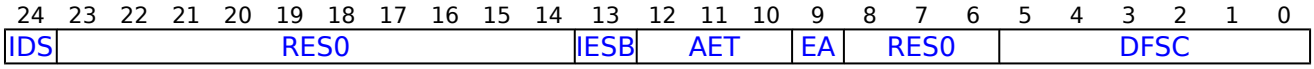
IOF	Meaning
0b0	Invalid Operation floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Invalid Operation floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

In an implementation that supports the trapping of floating-point exceptions:

- From an Exception level using AArch64, the FPCR.{IDE, IXE, UFE, OFE, DZE, IOE} bits enable each of the floating-point exception traps.
- From an Exception level using AArch32, the FPSCR.{IDE, IXE, UFE, OFE, DZE, IOE} bits enable each of the floating-point exception traps.

ISS encoding for an SError interrupt



IDS, bit [24]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome.

IDS	Meaning
0b0	Bits [23:0] of the ISS field holds the fields described in this encoding. **Note** If FEAT_RAS is not implemented, bits [23:0] of the ISS field are RES0.
0b1	Bits [23:0] of the ISS field holds IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome information that can be used to provide additional information about the SError interrupt.

Note

This field was previously called ISV.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [23:14]

Reserved, RES0.

IESB, bit [13]

When FEAT_IESB is implemented:

Implicit error synchronization event.

IESB	Meaning
0b0	The SError interrupt was either not synchronized by the implicit error synchronization event or not taken immediately.
0b1	The SError interrupt was synchronized by the implicit error synchronization event and taken immediately.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010001. It is RES0 for all other errors.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AET, bits [12:10]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Asynchronous Error Type.

When DFSC is 0b010001, describes the PE error state after taking the SError interrupt exception.

AET	Meaning
0b000	Uncontainable (UC).
0b001	Unrecoverable state (UEU).
0b010	Restartable state (UEO).
0b011	Recoverable state (UER).
0b110	Corrected (CE).

All other values are reserved.

If multiple errors are taken as a single SError interrupt exception, the overall PE error state is reported.

Note

Software can use this information to determine what recovery might be possible. The recovery software must also examine any implemented fault records to determine the location and extent of the error.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010001. It is RES0 for all other errors.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EA, bit [9]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

External abort type. When DFSC is 0b010001, provides an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010001. It is RES0 for all other errors.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [8:6]

Reserved, RES0.

DFSC, bits [5:0]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Data Fault Status Code.

DFSC	Meaning
0b000000	Uncategorized error.
0b010001	Asynchronous SError interrupt.

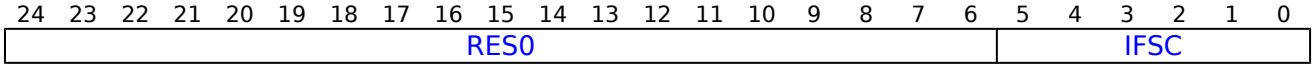
All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Breakpoint or Vector Catch debug exception



Bits [24:6]

Reserved, RES0.

IFSC, bits [5:0]

Instruction Fault Status Code.

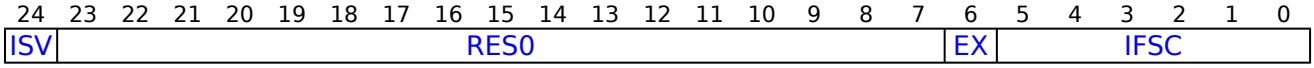
IFSC	Meaning
0b100010	Debug exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions:

- For exceptions from AArch64, see 'Breakpoint exceptions'.
- For exceptions from AArch32, see 'Breakpoint exceptions' and 'Vector Catch exceptions'.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Software Step exception



ISV, bit [24]

Instruction syndrome valid. Indicates whether the EX bit, ISS[6], is valid, as follows:

ISV	Meaning
0b0	EX bit is RES0.
0b1	EX bit is valid.

See the EX bit description for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [23:7]

Reserved, RES0.

EX, bit [6]

Exclusive operation. If the ISV bit is set to 1, this bit indicates whether a Load-Exclusive instruction was stepped.

EX	Meaning
0b0	An instruction other than a Load-Exclusive instruction was stepped.
0b1	A Load-Exclusive instruction was stepped.

If the ISV bit is set to 0, this bit is RES0, indicating no syndrome data is available.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IFSC, bits [5:0]

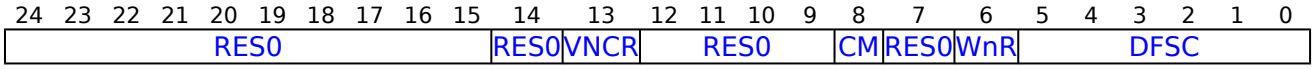
Instruction Fault Status Code.

IFSC	Meaning
0b100010	Debug exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see 'Software Step exceptions'.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Watchpoint exception



Bits [24:15]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [14]

Reserved, RES0.

VNCR, bit [13]

When FEAT_NV2 is implemented:

Indicates that the watchpoint came from use of VNCR_EL2 register by EL1 code.

VNCR	Meaning
0b0	The watchpoint was not generated by the use of VNCR_EL2 by EL1 code.
0b1	The watchpoint was generated by the use of VNCR_EL2 by EL1 code.

This field is 0 in ESR_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [12:9]

Reserved, RES0.

CM, bit [8]

Cache maintenance. Indicates whether the Watchpoint exception came from a cache maintenance or address translation instruction:

CM	Meaning
0b0	The Watchpoint exception was not generated by the execution of one of the System instructions identified in the description of value 1.
0b1	The Watchpoint exception was generated by either the execution of a cache maintenance instruction or by a synchronous Watchpoint exception on the execution of an address translation instruction. The DC ZVA, DC GVA, and DC GZVA instructions are not classified as a cache maintenance instructions, and therefore their execution cannot cause this field to be set to 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [7]

Reserved, RES0.

WnR, bit [6]

Write not Read. Indicates whether the Watchpoint exception was caused by an instruction writing to a memory location, or by an instruction reading from a memory location.

WnR	Meaning
0b0	Watchpoint exception caused by an instruction reading from a memory location.
0b1	Watchpoint exception caused by an instruction writing to a memory location.

For Watchpoint exceptions on cache maintenance and address translation instructions, this bit always returns a value of 1.

For Watchpoint exceptions from an atomic instruction, this field is set to 0 if a read of the location would have generated the Watchpoint exception, otherwise it is set to 1.

If multiple watchpoints match on the same access, it is UNPREDICTABLE which watchpoint generates the Watchpoint exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DFSC, bits [5:0]

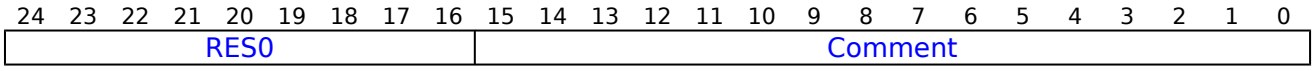
Data Fault Status Code.

DFSC	Meaning
0b100010	Debug exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see 'Watchpoint exceptions'.

ISS encoding for an exception from execution of a Breakpoint instruction



Bits [24:16]

Reserved, RES0.

Comment, bits [15:0]

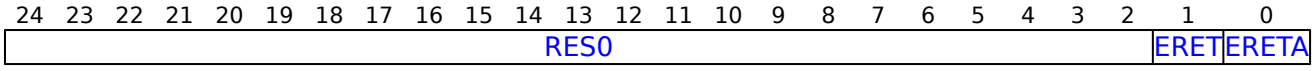
Set to the instruction comment field value, zero extended as necessary.

For the AArch32 BKPT instructions, the comment field is described as the immediate field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see 'Breakpoint instruction exceptions'.

ISS encoding for an exception from an ERET, ERETAA, or ERETAB instruction



This EC value applies when FEAT_FGT is implemented, or when HCR_EL2.NV is 1.

Bits [24:2]

Reserved, RES0.

ERET, bit [1]

Indicates whether an ERET or ERETA* instruction was trapped to EL2.

ERET	Meaning
0b0	ERET instruction trapped to EL2.
0b1	ERETAA or ERETAB instruction trapped to EL2.

If this bit is 0, the ERETA field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ERETA, bit [0]

Indicates whether an ERETAA or ERETAB instruction was trapped to EL2.

ERETA	Meaning
0b0	ERETAA instruction trapped to EL2.
0b1	ERETAB instruction trapped to EL2.

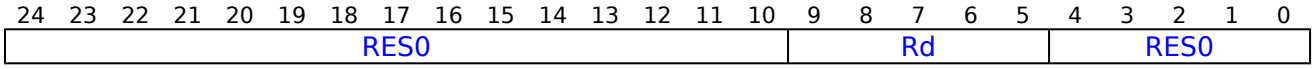
When the ERET field is 0, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see HCR_EL2.NV.

If FEAT_FGT is implemented, HFGITR_EL2.ERET controls fine-grained trap exceptions from ERET, ERETAA and ERETAB execution.

ISS encoding for an exception from a TSTART instruction



Bits [24:10]

Reserved, RES0.

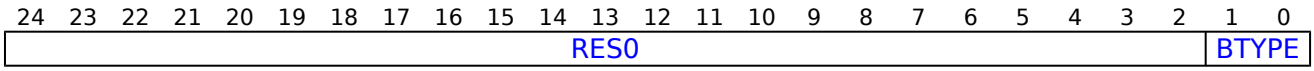
Rd, bits [9:5]

The Rd value from the issued instruction, the general purpose register used for the destination.

Bits [4:0]

Reserved, RES0.

ISS encoding for an exception from Branch Target Identification instruction



Bits [24:2]

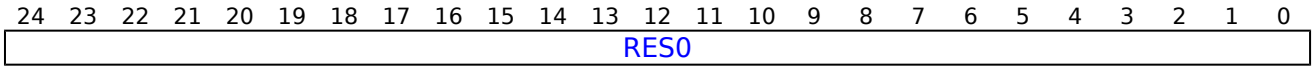
Reserved, RES0.

BTYPE, bits [1:0]

This field is set to the PSTATE.BTYPE value that generated the Branch Target Exception.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see 'The AArch64 application level programmers model'.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Pointer Authentication instruction when HCR_EL2.API == 0 || SCR_EL3.API == 0



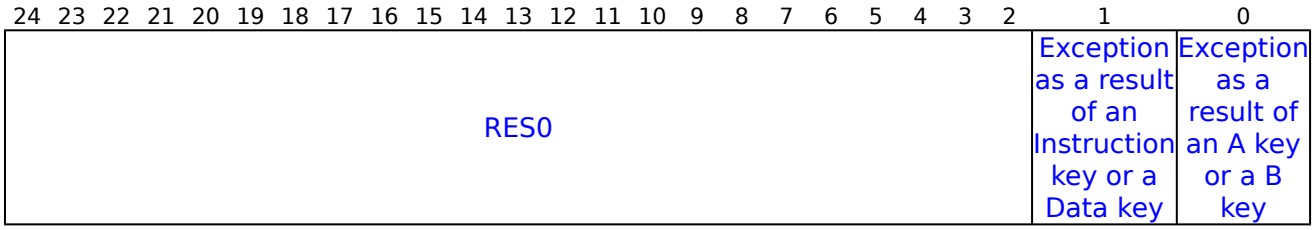
Bits [24:0]

Reserved, RES0.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see:

- HCR_EL2.API, for exceptions from Pointer authentication instructions, using AArch64 state, trapped to EL2.
- SCR_EL3.API, for exceptions from Pointer authentication instructions, using AArch64 state, trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Pointer Authentication instruction authentication failure



Bits [24:2]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [1]

This field indicates whether the exception is as a result of an Instruction key or a Data key.

	Meaning
0b0	Instruction Key.
0b1	Data Key.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [0]

This field indicates whether the exception is as a result of an A key or a B key.

	Meaning
0b0	A key.
0b1	B key.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following instructions generate an exception when the Pointer Authentication Code (PAC) is incorrect:

- AUTIASP, AUTIAZ, AUTIA1716.

- AUTIBSP, AUTIBZ, AUTIB1716.
- AUTIA, AUTDA, AUTIB, AUTDB.
- AUTIZA, AUTIZB, AUTDZA, AUTDZB.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the following instructions generate an exception directly from the authorization failure, rather than changing the address in a way that will generate a Translation fault when the address is accessed:

- RETAA, RETAB.
- BRAA, BRAB, BLRAA, BLRAB.
- BRAAZ, BRABZ, BLRAAZ, BLRABZ.
- ERETAA, ERETAB.
- LDRAA, LDRAB, whether the authenticated address is written back to the base register or not.

Accessing the ESR_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic ESR_EL2 or ESR_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ESR_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return ESR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ESR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ESR_EL2;
```

MSR ESR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        ESR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ESR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ESR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, ESR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ESR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x138];
    else
        return ESR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return ESR_EL2;
    else
        return ESR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ESR_EL1;
```

MSR ESR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ESR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x138] = X[t];
    else
        ESR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        ESR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        ESR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ESR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ESR_EL3, Exception Syndrome Register (EL3)

The ESR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds syndrome information for an exception taken to EL3.

Configuration

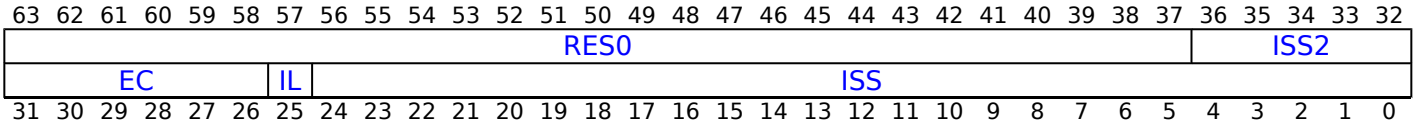
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ESR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ESR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ESR_EL3 bit assignments are:



ESR_EL3 is made UNKNOWN as a result of an exception return from EL3.

When an UNPREDICTABLE instruction is treated as UNDEFINED, and the exception is taken to EL3, the value of ESR_EL3 is UNKNOWN. The value written to ESR_EL3 must be consistent with a value that could be created as a result of an exception from the same Exception level that generated the exception as a result of a situation that is not UNPREDICTABLE at that Exception level, in order to avoid the possibility of a privilege violation.

Bits [63:37]

Reserved, RES0.

ISS2, bits [36:32]

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

If a memory access generated by an ST64BV or ST64BV0 instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field holds register specifier, Xs.

For any other Data Abort, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EC, bits [31:26]

Exception Class. Indicates the reason for the exception that this register holds information about.

For each EC value, the table references a subsection that gives information about:

- The cause of the exception, for example the configuration required to enable the trap.
- The encoding of the associated ISS.

Possible values of the EC field are:

EC	Meaning	ISS	Applies when
0b000000	Unknown reason.	ISS encoding for exceptions with an unknown reason	
0b000001	Trapped WF* instruction execution. Conditional WF* instructions that fail their condition code check do not cause an exception.	ISS encoding for an exception from a WF* instruction	
0b000011	Trapped MCR or MRC access with (coproc==0b1111) that is not reported using EC 0b000000.	ISS encoding for an exception from an MCR or MRC access	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b000100	Trapped MCRR or MRRC access with (coproc==0b1111) that is not reported using EC 0b000000.	ISS encoding for an exception from an MCRR or MRRC access	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b000101	Trapped MCR or MRC access with (coproc==0b1110).	ISS encoding for an exception from an MCR or MRC access	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b000110	Trapped LDC or STC access. The only architected uses of these instruction are: • An STC to write data to memory from DBGDTRRXint. • An LDC to read data from memory to DBGDTRTXint.	ISS encoding for an exception from an LDC or STC instruction	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b000111	Access to SVE, Advanced SIMD or floating-point functionality trapped by CPACR_EL1.FPEN, CPTR_EL2.FPEN, CPTR_EL2.TFP, or CPTR_EL3.TFP control. Excludes exceptions resulting from CPACR_EL1 when the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, or because SVE or Advanced SIMD and floating-point are not implemented. These are reported with EC value 0b000000 as described in 'The EC used to report an exception routed to	ISS encoding for an exception from an access to SVE, Advanced SIMD or floating-point functionality, resulting from the FPEN and TFP traps	

	EL2 because HCR_EL2.TGE is 1'.		
0b001001	Trapped use of a Pointer authentication instruction because HCR_EL2.API == 0 || SCR_EL3.API == 0.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Pointer Authentication instruction when HCR_EL2.API == 0 || SCR_EL3.API == 0	When FEAT_PAuth is implemented
0b001010	Trapped execution of an LD64B, ST64B, ST64BV, or ST64BV0 instruction.	ISS encoding for an exception from an LD64B or ST64B* instruction	When FEAT_LS64 is implemented
0b001100	Trapped MRRC access with (coproc==0b1110).	ISS encoding for an exception from an MCRR or MRRC access	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b001101	Branch Target Exception.	ISS encoding for an exception from Branch Target Identification instruction	When FEAT_BTI is implemented
0b001110	Illegal Execution state.	ISS encoding for an exception from an Illegal Execution state, or a PC or SP alignment fault	
0b010011	SMC instruction execution in AArch32 state, when SMC is not disabled.	ISS encoding for an exception from SMC instruction execution in AArch32 state	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b010101	SVC instruction execution in AArch64 state.	ISS encoding for an exception from HVC or SVC instruction execution	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level
0b010110	HVC instruction execution in AArch64 state, when HVC is not disabled.	ISS encoding for an exception from HVC or SVC instruction execution	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level
0b010111	SMC instruction execution in AArch64 state, when SMC is not disabled.	ISS encoding for an exception from SMC instruction execution in AArch64 state	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level
0b011000	Trapped MSR, MRS or System instruction execution in AArch64 state, that is not reported using EC 0b000000, 0b000001 or 0b000111. This includes all instructions that cause exceptions that are part of the encoding space defined in 'System instruction class	ISS encoding for an exception from MSR, MRS, or System instruction execution in AArch64 state	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level

	encoding overview', except for those exceptions reported using EC values 0b000000, 0b000001, or 0b000111.		
0b011001	Access to SVE functionality trapped as a result of CPACR_EL1.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.TZ, or CPTR_EL3.EZ, that is not reported using EC 0b000000.	ISS encoding for an exception from an access to SVE functionality, resulting from CPACR_EL1.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.TZ, or CPTR_EL3.EZ	When FEAT_SVE is implemented
0b011011	Exception from an access to a TSTART instruction at EL0 when SCTLR_EL1.TME0 == 0, EL0 when SCTLR_EL2.TME0 == 0, at EL1 when SCTLR_EL1.TME == 0, at EL2 when SCTLR_EL2.TME == 0 or at EL3 when SCTLR_EL3.TME == 0.	ISS encoding for an exception from a TSTART instruction	When FEAT_TME is implemented
0b011100	Exception from a Pointer Authentication instruction authentication failure	ISS encoding for an exception from a Pointer Authentication instruction authentication failure	When FEAT_FPAC is implemented
0b011110	Exception from a Granule Protection Check	ISS encoding for an exception from a Granule Protection Check	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b011111	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED exception to EL3.	ISS encoding for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED exception to EL3	
0b100000	Instruction Abort from a lower Exception level. Used for MMU faults generated by instruction accesses and synchronous External aborts, including synchronous parity or ECC errors. Not used for debug-related exceptions.	ISS encoding for an exception from an Instruction Abort	
0b100001	Instruction Abort taken without a change in Exception level. Used for MMU faults generated by instruction accesses and synchronous External aborts, including synchronous parity or ECC errors. Not	ISS encoding for an exception from an Instruction Abort	

	used for debug-related exceptions.		
0b100010	PC alignment fault exception.	ISS encoding for an exception from an Illegal Execution state, or a PC or SP alignment fault	
0b100100	Data Abort from a lower Exception level. Used for MMU faults generated by data accesses, alignment faults other than those caused by Stack Pointer misalignment, and synchronous External aborts, including synchronous parity or ECC errors. Not used for debug-related exceptions.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Data Abort	
0b100101	Data Abort taken without a change in Exception level. Used for MMU faults generated by data accesses, alignment faults other than those caused by Stack Pointer misalignment, and synchronous External aborts, including synchronous parity or ECC errors. Not used for debug-related exceptions.	ISS encoding for an exception from a Data Abort	
0b100110	SP alignment fault exception.	ISS encoding for an exception from an Illegal Execution state, or a PC or SP alignment fault	
0b101100	Trapped floating-point exception taken from AArch64 state. This EC value is valid if the implementation supports trapping of floating-point exceptions, otherwise it is reserved. Whether a floating-point implementation supports trapping of floating-point exceptions is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.	ISS encoding for an exception from a trapped floating-point exception	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level
0b101111	SError interrupt.	ISS encoding for an SError interrupt	

0b111100	BRK instruction execution in AArch64 state. This is reported in ESR_EL3 only if a BRK instruction is executed in EL3. This is the only debug exception that can be taken to EL3 when EL3 is using AArch64.	ISS encoding for an exception from execution of a Breakpoint instruction	When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level

All other EC values are reserved by Arm, and:

- Unused values in the range 0b000000 - 0b101100 (0x00 - 0x2C) are reserved for future use for synchronous exceptions.
- Unused values in the range 0b101101 - 0b111111 (0x2D - 0x3F) are reserved for future use, and might be used for synchronous or asynchronous exceptions.

The effect of programming this field to a reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IL, bit [25]

Instruction Length for synchronous exceptions. Possible values of this bit are:

IL	Meaning
0b0	16-bit instruction trapped.
0b1	32-bit instruction trapped. This value is also used when the exception is one of the following: • An SError interrupt. • An Instruction Abort exception. • A PC alignment fault exception. • An SP alignment fault exception. • A Data Abort exception for which the value of the ISV bit is 0. • An Illegal Execution state exception. • Any debug exception except for Breakpoint instruction exceptions. • An exception reported using EC value 0b000000.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS, bits [24:0]

Instruction Specific Syndrome. Architecturally, this field can be defined independently for each defined Exception class. However, in practice, some ISS encodings are used for more than one Exception class.

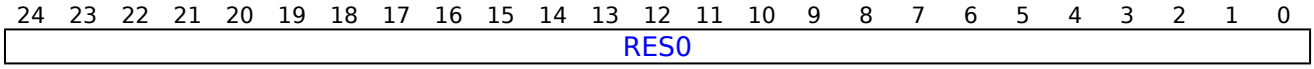
Typically, an ISS encoding has a number of subfields. When an ISS subfield holds a register number, the value returned in that field is the AArch64 view of the register number.

For an exception taken from AArch32 state, see 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

If the AArch32 register descriptor is 0b1111, then:

- If the instruction that generated the exception was not UNPREDICTABLE, the field takes the value 0b11111.
- If the instruction that generated the exception was UNPREDICTABLE, the field takes an UNKNOWN value that must be either:
  - The AArch64 view of the register number of a register that might have been used at the Exception level from which the exception was taken.
  - The value 0b11111.

ISS encoding for exceptions with an unknown reason



Bits [24:0]

Reserved, RES0.

When an exception is reported using this EC code the IL field is set to 1.

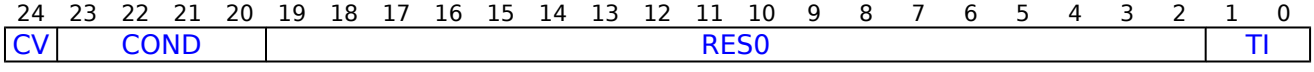
This EC code is used for all exceptions that are not covered by any other EC value. This includes exceptions that are generated in the following situations:

- The attempted execution of an instruction bit pattern that has no allocated instruction or that is not accessible at the current Exception level and Security state, including:
  - A read access using a System register pattern that is not allocated for reads or that does not permit reads at the current Exception level and Security state.
  - A write access using a System register pattern that is not allocated for writes or that does not permit writes at the current Exception level and Security state.
  - Instruction encodings that are unallocated.
  - Instruction encodings for instructions or System registers that are not implemented in the implementation.
- In Debug state, the attempted execution of an instruction bit pattern that is not accessible in Debug state.
- In Non-debug state, the attempted execution of an instruction bit pattern that is not accessible in Non-debug state.
- In AArch32 state, attempted execution of a short vector floating-point instruction.
- In an implementation that does not include Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, an attempted access to Advanced SIMD or floating-point functionality under conditions where that access would be permitted if that functionality was present. This includes the attempted execution of an Advanced SIMD or floating-point instruction, and attempted accesses to Advanced SIMD and floating-point System registers.
- An exception generated because of the value of one of the SCTLR_EL1.{ITD, SED, CP15BEN} control bits.
- Attempted execution of:
  - An HVC instruction when disabled by HCR_EL2.HCD or SCR_EL3.HCE.
  - An SMC instruction when disabled by SCR_EL3.SMD.
  - An HLT instruction when disabled by EDSCR.HDE.
- Attempted execution of an MSR or MRS instruction to access SP_EL0 when the value of SPSel.SP is 0.
- Attempted execution of an MSR or MRS instruction using a _EL12 register name when HCR_EL2.E2H == 0.
- Attempted execution, in Debug state, of:
  - A DCPS1 instruction when the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 1 and EL2 is disabled or not implemented in the current Security state.
  - A DCPS2 instruction from EL1 or EL0 when EL2 is disabled or not implemented in the current Security state.
  - A DCPS3 instruction when the value of EDSCR.SDD is 1, or when EL3 is not implemented.
- When EL3 is using AArch64, attempted execution from Secure EL1 of an SRS instruction using R13_mon. See 'Traps to EL3 of Secure monitor functionality from Secure EL1 using AArch32'.
- In Debug state when the value of EDSCR.SDD is 1, the attempted execution at EL2, EL1, or EL0 of an instruction that is configured to trap to EL3.
- In AArch32 state, the attempted execution of an MRS (banked register) or an MSR (banked register) instruction to SPSR_mon, SP_mon, or LR_mon.

- An exception that is taken to EL2 because the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 1 that, if the value of HCR_EL2.TGE was 0 would have been reported with an ESR_ELx.EC value of `0b000111`.

- In Non-transactional state, attempted execution of a TCOMMIT instruction.

ISS encoding for an exception from a WF* instruction



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
0b0	The COND field is not valid.
0b1	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to 0b1110.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to 0b1110.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to 0b1110, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to 0b1110, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [19:2]

Reserved, RES0.

TI, bits [1:0]

Trapped instruction. Possible values of this bit are:

TI	Meaning	Applies when
0b00	WFI trapped.	
0b01	WFE trapped.	
0b10	WFIT trapped.	When FEAT_WFxT is implemented
0b11	WFET trapped.	When FEAT_WFxT is implemented

When FEAT_WFxT is implemented, this is a two bit field as shown. Otherwise, bit[1] is RES0.

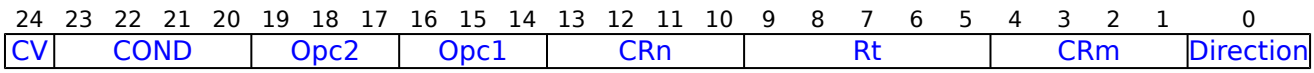
On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating this exception:

- SCTLR_EL1.{nTWE, nTWI}.

- HCR_EL2.{TWE, TWI}.
- SCR_EL3.{TWE, TWI}.

ISS encoding for an exception from an MCR or MRC access



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
0b0	The COND field is not valid.
0b1	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to 0b1110.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to 0b1110.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to 0b1110, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to 0b1110, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Opc2, bits [19:17]

The Opc2 value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the value 0b000.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Opc1, bits [16:14]

The Opc1 value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the value 0b111.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRn, bits [13:10]

The CRn value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the reg field from the VMRS instruction encoding.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Rt, bits [9:5]

The Rt value from the issued instruction, the general-purpose register used for the transfer. The reported value gives the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRm, bits [4:1]

The CRm value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the value 0b0000.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction.

Direction	Meaning
0b0	Write to System register space. MCR instruction.
0b1	Read from System register space. MRC or VMRS instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value 0b000011:

- CNTKCTL_EL1.{EL0PTEN, EL0VTEN, EL0PCTEN, EL0VCTEN}, for accesses to the Generic Timer Registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- PMUSERENR_EL0.{ER, CR, SW, EN}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- AMUSERENR_EL0.EN, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TRVM, TVM}, for accesses to virtual memory control registers from EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TTLB, for execution of TLB maintenance instructions at EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TSW, TPC, TPU} for execution of cache maintenance instructions at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TACR, for accesses to the Auxiliary Control Register at EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TIDCP, for accesses to lockdown, DMA, and TCM operations at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TID1, TID2, TID3}, for accesses to ID registers at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TCPAC, for accesses to CPACR_EL1 or CPACR using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HSTR_EL2.T<n>, for accesses to System registers using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN, for accesses to the Generic Timer registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.

- MDCR_EL2.{TPM, TPMCR}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.TCPAC, for accesses to CPACR from EL1 and EL2, and accesses to HCPTR from EL2 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TPM, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0, EL1 and EL2 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers from EL0, EL1 and EL2 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL3.
- For information on other traps using EC value 0b000011, see 'Traps to EL3 of Secure monitor functionality from Secure EL1 using AArch32'.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, MCR or MRC access to some registers at EL0, trapped to EL2.

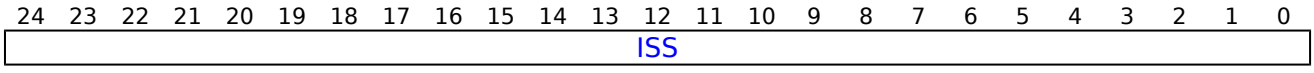
The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value 0b000101:

- CPACR_EL1.TTA for accesses to trace registers, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- MDSCR_EL1.TDCC, for accesses to the Debug Communications Channel (DCC) registers at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, MDCR_EL2.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2, and MDCR_EL3.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0, EL1, and EL2 trapped to EL3.
- HCR_EL2.TID0, for accesses to the JIDR register in the ID group 0 at EL0 and EL1 using AArch32, MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TTA, for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDRA, for accesses to Debug ROM registers DBGDRAR and DBGDSAR using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDOSA, for accesses to powerdown debug registers, using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDA, for accesses to other debug registers, using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.TTA, for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TDOSA, for accesses to powerdown debug registers using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TDA, for accesses to other debug registers, using AArch32, MCR or MRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL3.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value 0b001000:

- HCR_EL2.TID0, for accesses to the FPSID register in ID group 0 at EL1 using AArch32 state, VMRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TID3, for accesses to registers in ID group 3 including MVFR0, MVFR1 and MVFR2, VMRS access trapped to EL2.

ISS encoding for an exception from an LD64B or ST64B* instruction

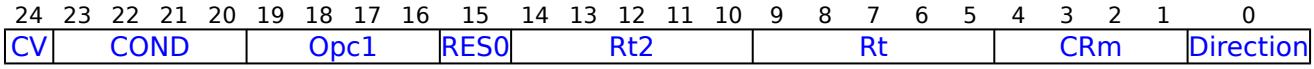


ISS, bits [24:0]

ISS	Meaning
0b0000000000000000000000000	ST64BV instruction trapped.
0b0000000000000000000000001	ST64BV0 instruction trapped.
0b0000000000000000000000010	LD64B or ST64B instruction trapped.

All other values are reserved.

ISS encoding for an exception from an MCRR or MRRC access



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
0b0	The COND field is not valid.
0b1	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to 0b1110.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to 0b1110.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to 0b1110, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to 0b1110, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Opc1, bits [19:16]

The Opc1 value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [15]

Reserved, RES0.

Rt2, bits [14:10]

The Rt2 value from the issued instruction, the second general-purpose register used for the transfer. The reported value gives the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Rt, bits [9:5]

The Rt value from the issued instruction, the first general-purpose register used for the transfer. The reported value gives the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRm, bits [4:1]

The CRm value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction.

Direction	Meaning
0b0	Write to System register space. MCRR instruction.
0b1	Read from System register space. MRRC instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value 0b000100:

- CNTKCTL_EL1.{EL0PTEN, EL0VTEN, EL0PCTEN, EL0VCTEN}, for accesses to the Generic Timer Registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- PMUSERENR_EL0.{CR, EN}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- AMUSERENR_EL0.{EN}, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers AMEVCNTR0<n> and AMEVCNTR1<n> from EL0 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TRVM, TVM}, for accesses to virtual memory control registers from EL1 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- HSTR_EL2.T<n>, for accesses to System registers using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CNTHCTL_EL2.{EL1PCEN, EL1PCTEN}, for accesses to the Generic Timer registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.{TPM, TPMCR}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers AMEVCNTR0<n> and AMEVCNTR1<n> from EL0 and EL1 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL3.TPM, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers from EL0, EL1 and EL2 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers from EL0, EL1 and EL2 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1111) trapped to EL3.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCCNTR_EL0 for MRRC access and HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCCNTR_EL0 for MCRR access to PMCCNTR at EL0, trapped to EL2.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating exceptions that are reported using EC value 0b001100:

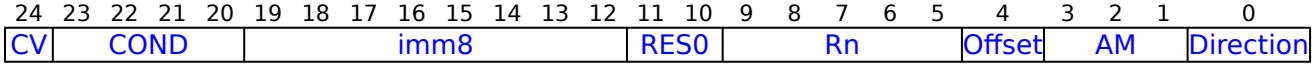
- MDSCR_EL1.TDCC, for accesses to the Debug ROM registers DBGDSAR and DBGDRAR at EL0 using AArch32 state, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDRA, for accesses to Debug ROM registers DBGDRAR and DBGDSAR using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.

- MDCR_EL3.TDA, for accesses to debug registers, using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL3.
- CPACR_EL1.TTA for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TTA, for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.TTA, for accesses to trace registers using AArch32, MCRR or MRRC access (coproc == 0b1110) trapped to EL3.

Note

If the Armv8-A architecture is implemented with an ETMv4 implementation, MCRR and MRRC accesses to trace registers are UNDEFINED and the resulting exception is higher priority than an exception due to these traps.

ISS encoding for an exception from an LDC or STC instruction



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
0b0	The COND field is not valid.
0b1	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to 0b1110.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to 0b1110.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to 0b1110, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to 0b1110, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

imm8, bits [19:12]

The immediate value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:10]

Reserved, RES0.

Rn, bits [9:5]

The Rn value from the issued instruction, the general-purpose register used for the transfer. The reported value gives the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

This field is valid only when AM[2] is 0, indicating an immediate form of the LDC or STC instruction. When AM[2] is 1, indicating a literal form of the LDC or STC instruction, this field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Offset, bit [4]

Indicates whether the offset is added or subtracted:

Offset	Meaning
0b0	Subtract offset.
0b1	Add offset.

This bit corresponds to the U bit in the instruction encoding.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

AM, bits [3:1]

Addressing mode. The permitted values of this field are:

AM	Meaning
0b000	Immediate unindexed.
0b001	Immediate post-indexed.
0b010	Immediate offset.
0b011	Immediate pre-indexed.
0b100	For a trapped STC instruction or a trapped T32 LDC instruction this encoding is reserved.
0b110	For a trapped STC instruction, this encoding is reserved.

The values 0b101 and 0b111 are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, as described in 'Reserved values in System and memory-mapped registers and translation table entries'.

Bit [2] in this subfield indicates the instruction form, immediate or literal.

Bits [1:0] in this subfield correspond to the bits {P, W} in the instruction encoding.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction.

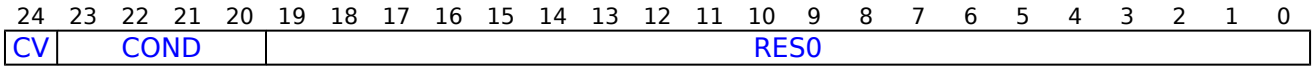
Direction	Meaning
0b0	Write to memory. STC instruction.
0b1	Read from memory. LDC instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following fields describe the configuration settings for the traps that are reported using EC value `0b000110`:

- MDSCR_EL1.TDCC, for accesses using AArch32 state, LDC access to DBGDTRTXint or STC access to DBGDTRRXint trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDA, for accesses using AArch32 state, LDC access to DBGDTRTXint or STC access to DBGDTRRXint MCR or MRC access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL3.TDA, for accesses using AArch32 state, LDC access to DBGDTRTXint or STC access to DBGDTRRXint MCR or MRC access trapped to EL3.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, MDCR_EL2.TDCC for LDC and STC accesses to the DCC registers at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2, and MDCR_EL3.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0, EL1, and EL2 trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from an access to SVE, Advanced SIMD or floating-point functionality, resulting from the FPEN and TFP traps



The accesses covered by this trap include:

- Execution of SVE or Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions.
- Accesses to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point System registers.

For an implementation that does not include either SVE or support for Advanced SIMD and floating-point, the exception is reported using the EC value `0b000000`.

CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
`0b0`	The COND field is not valid.
`0b1`	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to `0b1110`.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to `0b1110`.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.

- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

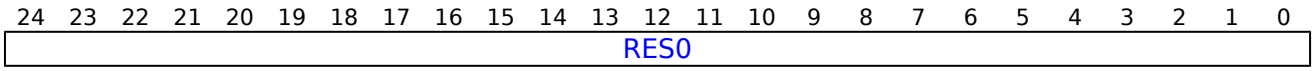
Bits [19:0]

Reserved, RES0.

The following fields describe the configuration settings for the traps that are reported using EC value `0b000111`:

- CPACR_EL1.FPEN, for accesses to SIMD and floating-point registers trapped to EL1.
- CPTR_EL2.FPEN and CPTR_EL2.TFP, for accesses to SIMD and floating-point registers trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.TFP, for accesses to SIMD and floating-point registers trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from an access to SVE functionality, resulting from CPACR_EL1.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.ZEN, CPTR_EL2.TZ, or CPTR_EL3.EZ



The accesses covered by this trap include:

- Execution of SVE instructions.
- Accesses to the SVE System registers, ZCR_ELx.

For an implementation that does not include SVE, the exception is reported using the EC value `0b000000`.

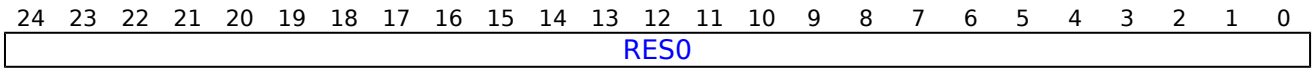
Bits [24:0]

Reserved, RES0.

The following fields describe the configuration settings for the traps that are reported using EC value `0b011001`:

- CPACR_EL1.ZEN, for execution of SVE instructions and accesses to SVE registers at EL0 or EL1, trapped to EL1.
- CPTR_EL2.ZEN and CPTR_EL2.TZ, for execution of SVE instructions and accesses to SVE registers at EL0, EL1, or EL2, trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL3.EZ, for execution of SVE instructions and accesses to SVE registers from all Exception levels, trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from an Illegal Execution state, or a PC or SP alignment fault



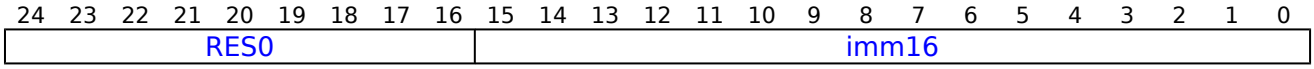
Bits [24:0]

Reserved, RES0.

There are no configuration settings for generating Illegal Execution state exceptions and PC alignment fault exceptions. For more information about these exceptions, see 'The Illegal Execution state exception' and 'PC alignment checking'.

'SP alignment checking' describes the configuration settings for generating SP alignment fault exceptions.

ISS encoding for an exception from HVC or SVC instruction execution



Bits [24:16]

Reserved, RES0.

imm16, bits [15:0]

The value of the immediate field from the HVC or SVC instruction.

For an HVC instruction, and for an A64 SVC instruction, this is the value of the imm16 field of the issued instruction.

For an A32 or T32 SVC instruction:

- If the instruction is unconditional, then:
  - For the T32 instruction, this field is zero-extended from the imm8 field of the instruction.
  - For the A32 instruction, this field is the bottom 16 bits of the imm24 field of the instruction.
- If the instruction is conditional, this field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

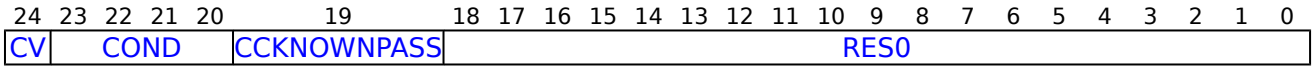
In AArch32 state, the HVC instruction is unconditional, and a conditional SVC instruction generates an exception only if it passes its condition code check. Therefore, the syndrome information for these exceptions does not require conditionality information.

For T32 and A32 instructions, see 'SVC' and 'HVC'.

For A64 instructions, see 'SVC' and 'HVC'.

If FEAT_FGT is implemented, HFGITR_EL2.{SVC_EL1, SVC_EL0} control fine-grained traps on SVC execution.

ISS encoding for an exception from SMC instruction execution in AArch32 state



For an SMC instruction that completes normally and generates an exception that is taken to EL3, the ISS encoding is RES0.

For an SMC instruction that is trapped to EL2 from EL1 because HCR_EL2.TSC is 1, the ISS encoding is as shown in the diagram.

CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid.

CV	Meaning
0b0	The COND field is not valid.
0b1	The COND field is valid.

For exceptions taken from AArch64, CV is set to 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. See the description of the COND field for more information.

This field is valid only if CCKNOWNPASS is 1, otherwise it is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

For exceptions taken from AArch64, this field is set to `0b1110`.

The condition code for the trapped instruction. This field is valid only for exceptions taken from AArch32, and only when the value of CV is 1.

For exceptions taken from AArch32:

- When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:
  - If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
  - If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to `0b1110`.
- A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:
  - With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
  - With the COND value held in the instruction.
- When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:
  - CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
  - CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.
- For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

This field is valid only if CCKNOWNPASS is 1, otherwise it is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CCKNOWNPASS, bit [19]

Indicates whether the instruction might have failed its condition code check.

CCKNOWNPASS	Meaning
`0b0`	The instruction was unconditional, or was conditional and passed its condition code check.
`0b1`	The instruction was conditional, and might have failed its condition code check.

Note

In an implementation in which an SMC instruction that fails it code check is not trapped, this field can always return the value 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

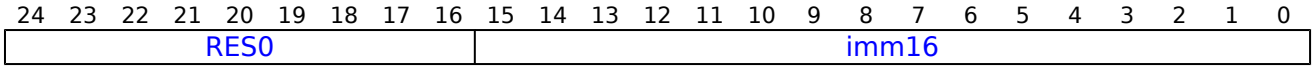
Bits [18:0]

Reserved, RES0.

HCR_EL2.TSC describes the configuration settings for trapping SMC instructions to EL2.

'System calls' describes the case where these exceptions are trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from SMC instruction execution in AArch64 state



Bits [24:16]

Reserved, RES0.

imm16, bits [15:0]

The value of the immediate field from the issued SMC instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

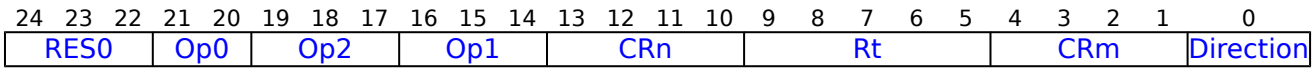
The value of ISS[24:0] described here is used both:

- When an SMC instruction is trapped from EL1 modes.
- When an SMC instruction is not trapped, so completes normally and generates an exception that is taken to EL3.

HCR_EL2.TSC describes the configuration settings for trapping SMC from EL1 modes.

'System calls' describes the case where these exceptions are trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from MSR, MRS, or System instruction execution in AArch64 state



Bits [24:22]

Reserved, RES0.

Op0, bits [21:20]

The Op0 value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Op2, bits [19:17]

The Op2 value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Op1, bits [16:14]

The Op1 value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRn, bits [13:10]

The CRn value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Rt, bits [9:5]

The Rt value from the issued instruction, the general-purpose register used for the transfer.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRm, bits [4:1]

The CRm value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction.

Direction	Meaning
0b0	Write access, including MSR instructions.
0b1	Read access, including MRS instructions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

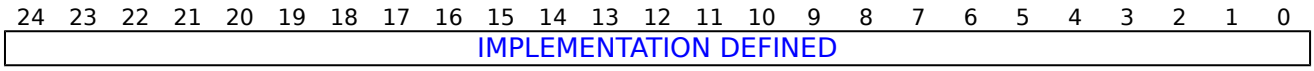
For exceptions caused by System instructions, see 'System instructions' subsection of 'Branches, exception generating and System instructions' for the encoding values returned by an instruction.

The following fields describe configuration settings for generating the exception that is reported using EC value 0b011000:

- SCTLR_EL1.UCI, for execution of cache maintenance instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- SCTLR_EL1.UCT, for accesses to CTR_EL0 using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- SCTLR_EL1.DZE, for execution of DC ZVA instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- SCTLR_EL1.UMA, for accesses to the PSTATE interrupt masks using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- CPACR_EL1.TTA, for accesses to the trace registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- MDSCR_EL1.TDCC, for accesses to the Debug Communications Channel (DCC) registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented, MDCR_EL2.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2, and MDCR_EL3.TDCC for accesses to the DCC registers at EL0, EL1, and EL2 trapped to EL3.
- CNTKCTL_EL1.{EL0PTEN, EL0VTEN, EL0PCTEN, EL0VCTEN} accesses to the Generic Timer registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- PMUSERENR_EL0.{ER, CR, SW, EN}, for accesses to the Performance Monitor registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- AMUSERENR_EL0.EN, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL1 or EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TRVM, TVM}, for accesses to virtual memory control registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TDZ, for execution of DC ZVA instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TTLB, for execution of TLB maintenance instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TSW, TPC, TPU}, for execution of cache maintenance instructions using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TACR, for accesses to the Auxiliary Control Register, ACTLR_EL1, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TIDCP, for accesses to lockdown, DMA, and TCM operations using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TID1, TID2, TID3}, for accesses to ID group 1, ID group 2 or ID group 3 registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TCPAC, for accesses to CPACR_EL1, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TTA, for accesses to the trace registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TTRF, for accesses to the trace filter control register, TRFCR_EL1, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDRA, for accesses to Debug ROM registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.TDOSA, for accesses to powerdown debug registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- CNTHCTL_EL2.{EL1PCEN, EL1PCTEN}, for accesses to the Generic Timer registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.

- MDCR_EL2.TDA, for accesses to debug registers using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- MDCR_EL2.{TPM, TPMCR}, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- CPTR_EL2.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.APK, for accesses to Pointer authentication key registers. using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{NV, NV1}, for Nested virtualization register access, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access, trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.AT, for execution of AT S1E* instructions, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access, trapped to EL2.
- HCR_EL2.{TERR, FIEN}, for accesses to RAS registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access, trapped to EL2.
- SCR_EL3.APK, for accesses to Pointer authentication key registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- SCR_EL3.ST, for accesses to the Counter-timer Physical Secure timer registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- SCR_EL3.{TERR, FIEN}, for accesses to RAS registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TCPAC, for accesses to CPTR_EL2 and CPACR_EL1 using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TTA, for accesses to the trace registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TTRF, for accesses to the trace filter control registers, TRFCR_EL1 and TRFCR_EL2, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TDA, for accesses to debug registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TDOSA, for accesses to powerdown debug registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- MDCR_EL3.TPM, for accesses to Performance Monitor registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL3.
- CPTR_EL3.TAM, for accesses to Activity Monitors registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access, trapped to EL3.
- If FEAT_EVT is implemented, the following registers control traps for EL1 and EL0 Cache controls that use this EC value:
  - HCR_EL2.{TTLBOS, TTLBIS, TICAB, TOCU, TID4}.
  - HCR2.{TTLBIS, TICAB, TOCU, TID4}.
- If FEAT_FGT is implemented:
  - SCR_EL3.FGTEn, for accesses to the fine-grained trap registers, MSR or MRS access at EL2 trapped to EL3.
  - HFGRTR_EL2 for reads and HFGWTR_EL2 for writes of registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2.
  - HFGITR_EL2 for execution of system instructions, MSR or MRS access trapped to EL2
  - HDFGRTR_EL2 for reads and HDFGWTR_EL2 for writes of registers, using AArch64 state, MSR or MRS access at EL0 and EL1 state trapped to EL2.
  - HAFGRTR_EL2 for reads of Activity Monitor counters, using AArch64 state, MRS access at EL0 and EL1 trapped to EL2.

ISS encoding for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED exception to EL3

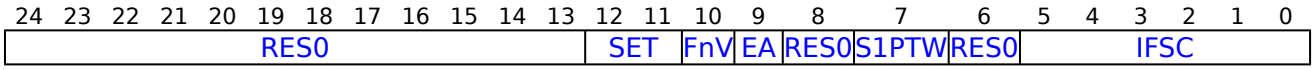


IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [24:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS encoding for an exception from an Instruction Abort



Bits [24:13]

Reserved, RES0.

SET, bits [12:11]
When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Synchronous Error Type. When IFSC is `0b010000`, describes the PE error state after taking the Instruction Abort exception.

SET	Meaning
`0b00`	Recoverable state (UER).
`0b10`	Uncontainable (UC).
`0b11`	Restartable state (UEO).

All other values are reserved.

Note

Software can use this information to determine what recovery might be possible. Taking a synchronous External Abort exception might result in a PE state that is not recoverable.

This field is valid only if the IFSC code is `0b010000`. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FnV, bit [10]

FAR not Valid, for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk.

FnV	Meaning
`0b0`	FAR is valid.
`0b1`	FAR is not valid, and holds an UNKNOWN value.

This field is valid only if the IFSC code is `0b010000`. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EA, bit [9]

External abort type. This bit can provide an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

For any abort other than an External abort this bit returns a value of 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [8]

Reserved, RES0.

S1PTW, bit [7]

For a stage 2 fault, indicates whether the fault was a stage 2 fault on an access made for a stage 1 translation table walk:

S1PTW	Meaning
0b0	Fault not on a stage 2 translation for a stage 1 translation table walk.
0b1	Fault on the stage 2 translation of an access for a stage 1 translation table walk.

For any abort other than a stage 2 fault this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [6]

Reserved, RES0.

IFSC, bits [5:0]

Instruction Fault Status Code.

IFSC	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault, level 0 of translation or translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000100	Translation fault, level 0.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001000	Access flag fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001100	Permission fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	
0b010011	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b010100	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	
0b011000	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011011	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011100	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011101	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011111	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b100011	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or	When FEAT_RME is implemented

	hardware update of translation table, level -1.	and FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b100100	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100101	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100110	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100111	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101000	Granule Protection Fault, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101001	Address size fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b101011	Translation fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b110001	Unsupported atomic hardware update fault.	When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults'.

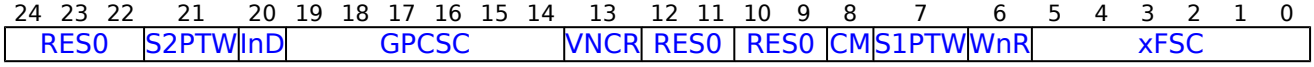
Note

Because Access flag faults and Permission faults can result only from a Block or Page translation table descriptor, they cannot occur at level 0.

If the S1PTW bit is set, then the level refers the level of the stage2 translation that is translating a stage 1 translation walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Granule Protection Check



Bits [24:22]

Reserved, RES0.

S2PTW, bit [21]

Indicates whether the Granule Protection Check exception was on an access made for a stage 2 translation table walk.

S2PTW	Meaning
0b0	Fault not on a stage 2 translation table walk.
0b1	Fault on a stage 2 translation table walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

InD, bit [20]

Indicates whether the Granule Protection Check exception was on an instruction or data access.

InD	Meaning
0b0	Data access.
0b1	Instruction access.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GPCSC, bits [19:14]

Granule Protection Check Status Code.

GPCSC	Meaning
0b000000	GPT address size fault at level 0.
0b000001	GPT address size fault at level 1.
0b000100	GPT walk fault at level 0.
0b000101	GPT walk fault at level 1.
0b001100	Granule protection fault at level 0.
0b001101	Granule protection fault at level 1.
0b010100	Synchronous External abort on GPT fetch at level 0.
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on GPT fetch at level 1.

All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VNCR, bit [13]

When FEAT_NV2 is implemented:

Indicates that the fault came from use of VNCR_EL2 register by EL1 code.

VNCR	Meaning
0b0	The fault was not generated by the use of VNCR_EL2, by an MRS or MSR instruction executed at EL1.
0b1	The fault was generated by the use of VNCR_EL2, by an MRS or MSR instruction executed at EL1.

This field is 0 in ESR_EL1.

When InD is '1', this field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [12:11]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [10:9]

Reserved, RES0.

CM, bit [8]

Cache maintenance. Indicates whether the Data Abort came from a cache maintenance or address translation instruction:

CM	Meaning
0b0	The Data Abort was not generated by the execution of one of the System instructions identified in the description of value 1.
0b1	The Data Abort was generated by either the execution of a cache maintenance instruction or by a synchronous fault on the execution of an address translation instruction. The DC ZVA, DC GVA, and DC GZVA instructions are not classified as cache maintenance instructions, and therefore their execution cannot cause this field to be set to 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

S1PTW, bit [7]

Indicates whether the Granule Protection Check exception was on an access for stage 2 translation for a stage 1 translation table walk:

S1PTW	Meaning
0b0	Fault not on a stage 2 translation for a stage 1 translation table walk.
0b1	Fault on the stage 2 translation of an access for a stage 1 translation table walk.

For any abort other than a stage 2 fault this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

WnR, bit [6]

Write not Read. Indicates whether a synchronous abort was caused by an instruction writing to a memory location, or by an instruction reading from a memory location. The possible values of this bit are:

WnR	Meaning
0b0	Abort caused by an instruction reading from a memory location.
0b1	Abort caused by an instruction writing to a memory location.

When InD is '1', this field is RES0.

For faults on cache maintenance and address translation instructions, this bit always returns a value of 1.

For faults from an atomic instruction that both reads and writes from a memory location, this bit is set to 0 if a read of the address specified by the instruction would have generated the fault which is being reported, otherwise it is set to 1. The architecture permits, but does not require, a relaxation of this requirement such that for all stage 2 aborts on stage 1 translation table walks for atomic instructions, the WnR bit is always 0.

This field is UNKNOWN for:

- An External abort on an Atomic access.
- A fault reported using a DFSC value of 0b110101 or 0b110001, indicating an unsupported Exclusive or atomic access.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

xFSC, bits [5:0]

Instruction or Data Fault Status Code.

xFSC	Meaning	Applies when
0b100011	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented and FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b100100	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100101	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100110	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100111	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101000	Granule Protection Fault, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	When FEAT_RME is implemented

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults'.

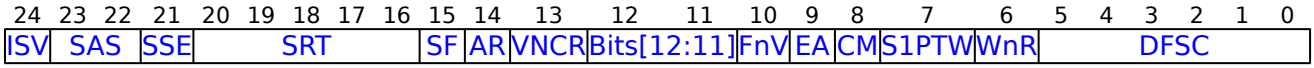
Note

Because Access flag faults and Permission faults can result only from a Block or Page translation table descriptor, they cannot occur at level 0.

If the S1PTW bit is set, then the level refers the level of the stage2 translation that is translating a stage 1 translation walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Data Abort



When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV or ST64BV0 instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this ISS encoding includes ISS2, bits[36:32].

ISV, bit [24]

Instruction Syndrome Valid. Indicates whether the syndrome information in ISS[23:14] is valid.

ISV	Meaning
0b0	No valid instruction syndrome. ISS[23:14] are RES0.
0b1	ISS[23:14] hold a valid instruction syndrome.

In ESR_EL2, ISV is 1 when FEAT_LS64 is implemented and a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault.

For other faults reported in ESR_EL2, ISV is 0 except for the following stage 2 aborts:

- AArch64 loads and stores of a single general-purpose register (including the register specified with `0b11111`, including those with Acquire/Release semantics, but excluding Load Exclusive or Store Exclusive and excluding those with writeback).
- AArch32 instructions where the instruction:
    - Is an LDR, LDA, LDRT, LDRSH, LDRSHT, LDRH, LDAH, LDRHT, LDRSB, LDRSBT, LDRB, LDAB, LDRBT, STR, STL, STRT, STRH, STLH, STRHT, STRB, STLB, or STRBT instruction.
    - Is not performing register writeback.
    - Is not using R15 as a source or destination register.

For these stage 2 aborts, ISV is UNKNOWN if the exception was generated in Debug state in memory access mode, and otherwise indicates whether ISS[23:14] hold a valid syndrome.

For faults reported in ESR_EL1 or ESR_EL3, ISV is 1 when FEAT_LS64 is implemented and a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault. ISV is 0 for all other faults reported in ESR_EL1 or ESR_EL3.

When FEAT_RAS is implemented, ISV is 0 for any synchronous External abort.

For ISS reporting, a stage 2 abort on a stage 1 translation table walk does not return a valid instruction syndrome, and therefore ISV is 0 for these aborts.

When FEAT_RAS is not implemented, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether ISV is set to 1 or 0 on a synchronous External abort on a stage 2 translation table walk.

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, for a synchronous Tag Check Fault abort taken to ELx, ESR_ELx.FNV is 0 and FAR_ELx is valid.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SAS, bits [23:22]

When ISV == 1:

Syndrome Access Size. Indicates the size of the access attempted by the faulting operation.

SAS	Meaning
`0b00`	Byte
`0b01`	Halfword
`0b10`	Word
`0b11`	Doubleword

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field is `0b11`.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SSE, bit [21]

When ISV == 1:

Syndrome Sign Extend. For a byte, halfword, or word load operation, indicates whether the data item must be sign extended.

SSE	Meaning
`0b0`	Sign-extension not required.
`0b1`	Data item must be sign-extended.

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field is 0.

For all other operations, this field is 0.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SRT, bits [20:16]

When ISV == 1:

Syndrome Register Transfer. The register number of the Wt/Xt/Rt operand of the faulting instruction.

If the exception was taken from an Exception level that is using AArch32, then this is the AArch64 view of the register. See 'Mapping of the general-purpose registers between the Execution states'.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SF, bit [15]

When ISV == 1:

Width of the register accessed by the instruction is Sixty-Four.

SF	Meaning
0b0	Instruction loads/stores a 32-bit wide register.
0b1	Instruction loads/stores a 64-bit wide register.

Note

This field specifies the register width identified by the instruction, not the Execution state.

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field is 1.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AR, bit [14]

When ISV == 1:

Acquire/Release.

AR	Meaning
0b0	Instruction did not have acquire/release semantics.
0b1	Instruction did have acquire/release semantics.

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, if a memory access generated by an ST64BV, ST64BV0, ST64B, or LD64B instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault, then this field is 0.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VNCR, bit [13]

When FEAT_NV2 is implemented:

Indicates that the fault came from use of VNCR_EL2 register by EL1 code.

VNCR	Meaning
0b0	The fault was not generated by the use of VNCR_EL2, by an MRS or MSR instruction executed at EL1.
0b1	The fault was generated by the use of VNCR_EL2, by an MRS or MSR instruction executed at EL1.

This field is 0 in ESR_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SET, bits [12:11]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented and FEAT_LS64 is not implemented:

Synchronous Error Type. When DFSC is 0b010000, describes the PE error state after taking the Data Abort exception.

SET	Meaning
0b00	Recoverable state (UER).
0b10	Uncontainable (UC).
0b11	Restartable state (UEO).

All other values are reserved.

Note

Software can use this information to determine what recovery might be possible. Taking a synchronous External Abort exception might result in a PE state that is not recoverable.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010000. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

Load/Store Type. Used when an LD64B, ST64B, ST64BV, or ST64BV0 instruction generates a Data Abort for a Translation fault, Access flag fault, or Permission fault.

LST	Meaning
0b01	An ST64BV instruction generated the Data Abort.
0b10	An LD64B or ST64B instruction generated the Data Abort.
0b11	An ST64BV0 instruction generated the Data Abort.

All other values are reserved.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b110101. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FnV, bit [10]

FAR not Valid, for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk.

FnV	Meaning
0b0	FAR is valid.
0b1	FAR is not valid, and holds an UNKNOWN value.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010000. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EA, bit [9]

External abort type. This bit can provide an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

For any abort other than an External abort this bit returns a value of 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CM, bit [8]

Cache maintenance. Indicates whether the Data Abort came from a cache maintenance or address translation instruction:

CM	Meaning
0b0	The Data Abort was not generated by the execution of one of the System instructions identified in the description of value 1.
0b1	The Data Abort was generated by either the execution of a cache maintenance instruction or by a synchronous fault on the execution of an address translation instruction. The DC ZVA, DC GVA, and DC GZVA instructions are not classified as cache maintenance instructions, and therefore their execution cannot cause this field to be set to 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

S1PTW, bit [7]

For a stage 2 fault, indicates whether the fault was a stage 2 fault on an access made for a stage 1 translation table walk:

S1PTW	Meaning
0b0	Fault not on a stage 2 translation for a stage 1 translation table walk.
0b1	Fault on the stage 2 translation of an access for a stage 1 translation table walk.

For any abort other than a stage 2 fault this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

WnR, bit [6]

Write not Read. Indicates whether a synchronous abort was caused by an instruction writing to a memory location, or by an instruction reading from a memory location.

WnR	Meaning
0b0	Abort caused by an instruction reading from a memory location.
0b1	Abort caused by an instruction writing to a memory location.

For faults on cache maintenance and address translation instructions, this bit always returns a value of 1.

For faults from an atomic instruction that both reads and writes from a memory location, this bit is set to 0 if a read of the address specified by the instruction would have generated the fault which is being reported, otherwise it is set to 1. The architecture permits, but does not require, a relaxation of this requirement such that for all stage 2 aborts on stage 1 translation table walks for atomic instructions, the WnR bit is always 0.

This field is UNKNOWN for:

- An External abort on an Atomic access.
- A fault reported using a DFSC value of 0b110101 or 0b110001, indicating an unsupported Exclusive or atomic access.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DFSC, bits [5:0]

Data Fault Status Code.

DFSC	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault, level 0 of translation or translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000100	Translation fault, level 0.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001000	Access flag fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001100	Permission fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	
0b010001	Synchronous Tag Check Fault.	When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented
0b010011	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b010100	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	
0b011000	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011011	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011100	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011101	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011111	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented

	table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	
0b100001	Alignment fault.	
0b100011	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented and FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b100100	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100101	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100110	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100111	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101000	Granule Protection Fault, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101001	Address size fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b101011	Translation fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b110001	Unsupported atomic hardware update fault.	When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented
0b110100	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault (Lockdown).	
0b110101	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault (Unsupported Exclusive or Atomic access).	

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults'.

Note

Because Access flag faults and Permission faults can result only from a Block or Page translation table descriptor, they cannot occur at level 0.

If the S1PTW bit is set, then the level refers the level of the stage2 translation that is translating a stage 1 translation walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS encoding for an exception from a trapped floating-point exception

24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0	TFV	RES0												VECITR			IDF	RES0		IXF	UFF	OFF	DZF	IOF

Bit [24]

Reserved, RES0.

TFV, bit [23]

Trapped Fault Valid bit. Indicates whether the IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, and IOF bits hold valid information about trapped floating-point exceptions.

TFV	Meaning
0b0	The IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, and IOF bits do not hold valid information about trapped floating-point exceptions and are UNKNOWN.
0b1	One or more floating-point exceptions occurred during an operation performed while executing the reported instruction. The IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, and IOF bits indicate trapped floating-point exceptions that occurred. For more information, see 'Floating-point exceptions and exception traps'.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is set to 0 on an exception generated by a trapped floating-point exception from an instruction that is performing floating-point operations on more than one lane of a vector.

Note

This is not a requirement. Implementations can set this field to 1 on a trapped floating-point exception from an instruction and return valid information in the {IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, IOF} fields.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [22:11]

Reserved, RES0.

VECITR, bits [10:8]

For a trapped floating-point exception from an instruction executed in AArch32 state this field is RES1.

For a trapped floating-point exception from an instruction executed in AArch64 state this field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IDF, bit [7]

Input Denormal floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

IDF	Meaning
0b0	Input denormal floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Input denormal floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

IXF, bit [4]

Inexact floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

IXF	Meaning
0b0	Inexact floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Inexact floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

UFF, bit [3]

Underflow floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

UFF	Meaning
0b0	Underflow floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Underflow floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

OFF, bit [2]

Overflow floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

OFF	Meaning
0b0	Overflow floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Overflow floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DZF, bit [1]

Divide by Zero floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

DZF	Meaning
0b0	Divide by Zero floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Divide by Zero floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IOF, bit [0]

Invalid Operation floating-point exception trapped bit. If the TFV field is 0, this bit is UNKNOWN. Otherwise, the possible values of this bit are:

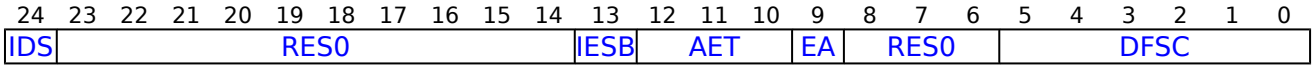
IOF	Meaning
0b0	Invalid Operation floating-point exception has not occurred.
0b1	Invalid Operation floating-point exception occurred during execution of the reported instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

In an implementation that supports the trapping of floating-point exceptions:

- From an Exception level using AArch64, the FPCR.{IDE, IXE, UFE, OFE, DZE, IOE} bits enable each of the floating-point exception traps.
- From an Exception level using AArch32, the FPSCR.{IDE, IXE, UFE, OFE, DZE, IOE} bits enable each of the floating-point exception traps.

ISS encoding for an SError interrupt



IDS, bit [24]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome.

IDS	Meaning
0b0	Bits [23:0] of the ISS field holds the fields described in this encoding. **Note** If FEAT_RAS is not implemented, bits [23:0] of the ISS field are RES0.
0b1	Bits [23:0] of the ISS field holds IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome information that can be used to provide additional information about the SError interrupt.

Note

This field was previously called ISV.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [23:14]

Reserved, RES0.

IESB, bit [13]

When FEAT_IESB is implemented:

Implicit error synchronization event.

IESB	Meaning
0b0	The SError interrupt was either not synchronized by the implicit error synchronization event or not taken immediately.
0b1	The SError interrupt was synchronized by the implicit error synchronization event and taken immediately.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010001. It is RES0 for all other errors.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AET, bits [12:10]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Asynchronous Error Type.

When DFSC is 0b010001, describes the PE error state after taking the SError interrupt exception.

AET	Meaning
0b000	Uncontainable (UC).
0b001	Unrecoverable state (UEU).
0b010	Restartable state (UEO).
0b011	Recoverable state (UER).
0b110	Corrected (CE).

All other values are reserved.

If multiple errors are taken as a single SError interrupt exception, the overall PE error state is reported.

Note

Software can use this information to determine what recovery might be possible. The recovery software must also examine any implemented fault records to determine the location and extent of the error.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010001. It is RES0 for all other errors.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EA, bit [9]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

External abort type. When DFSC is 0b010001, provides an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010001. It is RES0 for all other errors.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [8:6]

Reserved, RES0.

DFSC, bits [5:0]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Data Fault Status Code.

DFSC	Meaning
0b000000	Uncategorized error.
0b010001	Asynchronous SError interrupt.

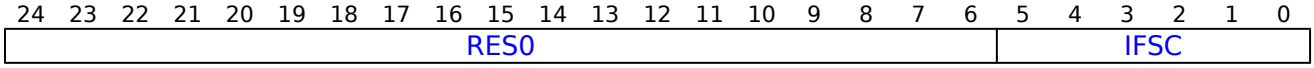
All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Breakpoint or Vector Catch debug exception



Bits [24:6]

Reserved, RES0.

IFSC, bits [5:0]

Instruction Fault Status Code.

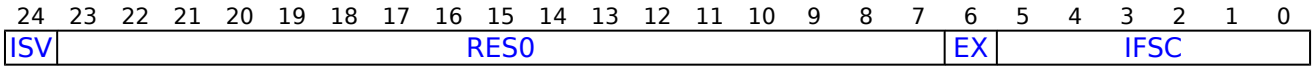
IFSC	Meaning
0b100010	Debug exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions:

- For exceptions from AArch64, see 'Breakpoint exceptions'.
- For exceptions from AArch32, see 'Breakpoint exceptions' and 'Vector Catch exceptions'.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Software Step exception



ISV, bit [24]

Instruction syndrome valid. Indicates whether the EX bit, ISS[6], is valid, as follows:

ISV	Meaning
0b0	EX bit is RES0.
0b1	EX bit is valid.

See the EX bit description for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [23:7]

Reserved, RES0.

EX, bit [6]

Exclusive operation. If the ISV bit is set to 1, this bit indicates whether a Load-Exclusive instruction was stepped.

EX	Meaning
0b0	An instruction other than a Load-Exclusive instruction was stepped.
0b1	A Load-Exclusive instruction was stepped.

If the ISV bit is set to 0, this bit is RES0, indicating no syndrome data is available.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IFSC, bits [5:0]

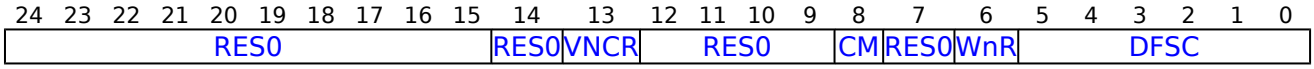
Instruction Fault Status Code.

IFSC	Meaning
0b100010	Debug exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see 'Software Step exceptions'.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Watchpoint exception



Bits [24:15]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [14]

Reserved, RES0.

VNCR, bit [13]

When FEAT_NV2 is implemented:

Indicates that the watchpoint came from use of VNCR_EL2 register by EL1 code.

VNCR	Meaning
0b0	The watchpoint was not generated by the use of VNCR_EL2 by EL1 code.
0b1	The watchpoint was generated by the use of VNCR_EL2 by EL1 code.

This field is 0 in ESR_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [12:9]

Reserved, RES0.

CM, bit [8]

Cache maintenance. Indicates whether the Watchpoint exception came from a cache maintenance or address translation instruction:

CM	Meaning
0b0	The Watchpoint exception was not generated by the execution of one of the System instructions identified in the description of value 1.
0b1	The Watchpoint exception was generated by either the execution of a cache maintenance instruction or by a synchronous Watchpoint exception on the execution of an address translation instruction. The DC ZVA, DC GVA, and DC GZVA instructions are not classified as a cache maintenance instructions, and therefore their execution cannot cause this field to be set to 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [7]

Reserved, RES0.

WnR, bit [6]

Write not Read. Indicates whether the Watchpoint exception was caused by an instruction writing to a memory location, or by an instruction reading from a memory location.

WnR	Meaning
0b0	Watchpoint exception caused by an instruction reading from a memory location.
0b1	Watchpoint exception caused by an instruction writing to a memory location.

For Watchpoint exceptions on cache maintenance and address translation instructions, this bit always returns a value of 1.

For Watchpoint exceptions from an atomic instruction, this field is set to 0 if a read of the location would have generated the Watchpoint exception, otherwise it is set to 1.

If multiple watchpoints match on the same access, it is UNPREDICTABLE which watchpoint generates the Watchpoint exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DFSC, bits [5:0]

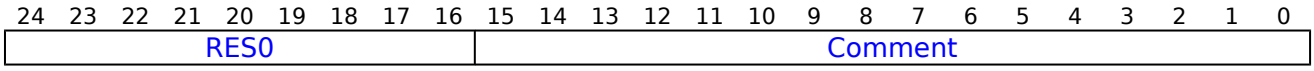
Data Fault Status Code.

DFSC	Meaning
0b100010	Debug exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see 'Watchpoint exceptions'.

ISS encoding for an exception from execution of a Breakpoint instruction



Bits [24:16]

Reserved, RES0.

Comment, bits [15:0]

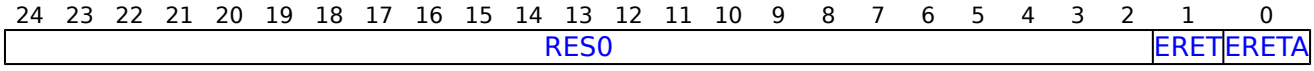
Set to the instruction comment field value, zero extended as necessary.

For the AArch32 BKPT instructions, the comment field is described as the immediate field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see 'Breakpoint instruction exceptions'.

ISS encoding for an exception from an ERET, ERETAA, or ERETAB instruction



This EC value applies when FEAT_FGT is implemented, or when HCR_EL2.NV is 1.

Bits [24:2]

Reserved, RES0.

ERET, bit [1]

Indicates whether an ERET or ERETA* instruction was trapped to EL2.

ERET	Meaning
0b0	ERET instruction trapped to EL2.
0b1	ERETAA or ERETAB instruction trapped to EL2.

If this bit is 0, the ERETA field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ERETA, bit [0]

Indicates whether an ERETAA or ERETAB instruction was trapped to EL2.

ERETA	Meaning
0b0	ERETAA instruction trapped to EL2.
0b1	ERETAB instruction trapped to EL2.

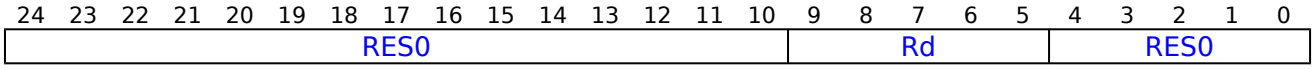
When the ERET field is 0, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see HCR_EL2.NV.

If FEAT_FGT is implemented, HFGITR_EL2.ERET controls fine-grained trap exceptions from ERET, ERETAA and ERETAB execution.

ISS encoding for an exception from a TSTART instruction



Bits [24:10]

Reserved, RES0.

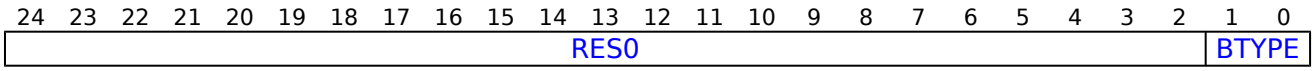
Rd, bits [9:5]

The Rd value from the issued instruction, the general purpose register used for the destination.

Bits [4:0]

Reserved, RES0.

ISS encoding for an exception from Branch Target Identification instruction



Bits [24:2]

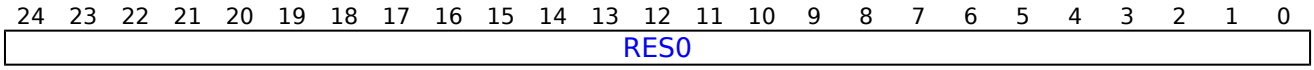
Reserved, RES0.

BTYPE, bits [1:0]

This field is set to the PSTATE.BTYPE value that generated the Branch Target Exception.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see 'The AArch64 application level programmers model'.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Pointer Authentication instruction when HCR_EL2.API == 0 || SCR_EL3.API == 0



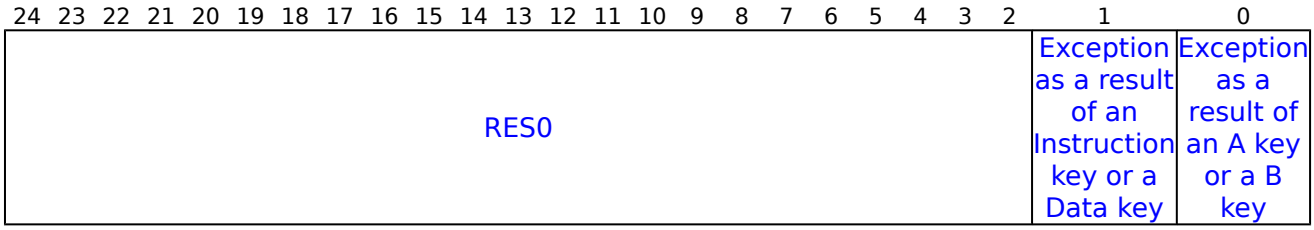
Bits [24:0]

Reserved, RES0.

For more information about generating these exceptions, see:

- HCR_EL2.API, for exceptions from Pointer authentication instructions, using AArch64 state, trapped to EL2.
- SCR_EL3.API, for exceptions from Pointer authentication instructions, using AArch64 state, trapped to EL3.

ISS encoding for an exception from a Pointer Authentication instruction authentication failure



Bits [24:2]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [1]

This field indicates whether the exception is as a result of an Instruction key or a Data key.

	Meaning
0b0	Instruction Key.
0b1	Data Key.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [0]

This field indicates whether the exception is as a result of an A key or a B key.

	Meaning
0b0	A key.
0b1	B key.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following instructions generate an exception when the Pointer Authentication Code (PAC) is incorrect:

- AUTIASP, AUTIAZ, AUTIA1716.

- AUTIBSP, AUTIBZ, AUTIB1716.
- AUTIA, AUTDA, AUTIB, AUTDB.
- AUTIZA, AUTIZB, AUTDZA, AUTDZB.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the following instructions generate an exception directly from the authorization failure, rather than changing the address in a way that will generate a Translation fault when the address is accessed:

- RETAA, RETAB.
- BRAA, BRAB, BLRAA, BLRAB.
- BRAAZ, BRABZ, BLRAAZ, BLRABZ.
- ERETAA, ERETAB.
- LDRAA, LDRAB, whether the authenticated address is written back to the base register or not.

Accessing the ESR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ESR_EL3

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ESR_EL3;
```

MSR ESR_EL3, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ESR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

FAR_EL1, Fault Address Register (EL1)

The FAR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the faulting Virtual Address for all synchronous Instruction or Data Abort, PC alignment fault and Watchpoint exceptions that are taken to EL1.

Configuration

AArch64 System register FAR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DFAR[31:0] (NS).

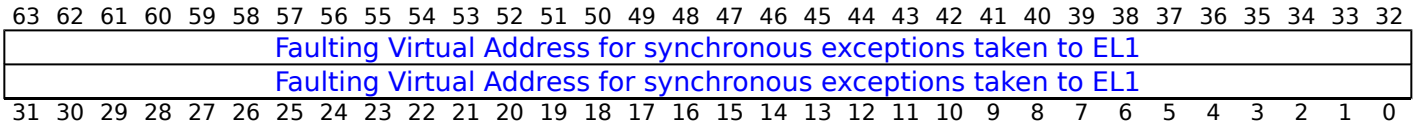
AArch64 System register FAR_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register IFAR[31:0] (NS).

Attributes

FAR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The FAR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Faulting Virtual Address for synchronous exceptions taken to EL1. Exceptions that set the FAR_EL1 are Instruction Aborts (EC `0x20` or `0x21`), Data Aborts (EC `0x24` or `0x25`), PC alignment faults (EC `0x22`), and Watchpoints (EC `0x34` or `0x35`). ESR_EL1.EC holds the EC value for the exception.

For a synchronous External abort, if the VA that generated the abort was from an address range for which TCR_ELx.TBI{<0|1>} == 1 for the translation regime in use when the abort was generated, then the top eight bits of FAR_EL1 are UNKNOWN.

For a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk, this field is valid only if ESR_EL1.FnV is 0, and the FAR_EL1 is UNKNOWN if ESR_EL1.FnV is 1.

For all other exceptions taken to EL1, the FAR_EL1 is UNKNOWN.

If a memory fault that sets FAR_EL1, other than a Tag Check Fault, is generated from a data cache maintenance or other DC instruction, this field holds the address specified in the register argument of the instruction.

On an exception due to a Tag Check Fault caused by a data cache maintenance or other DC instruction, the address held in FAR_EL1 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED as one of the following:

- The lowest address that gave rise to the fault.
- The address specified in the register argument of the instruction as generated by MMU faults caused by DC ZVA.

If the exception that updates FAR_EL1 is taken from an Exception level that is using AArch32, the top 32 bits are all zero, unless both of the following apply, in which case the top 32 bits of FAR_ELx are `0x00000001`:

- The faulting address was generated by a load or store instruction that sequentially incremented from address `0xFFFFFFFF`. Such a load or store is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.
- The implementation treats such incrementing as setting bit[32] of the virtual address to 1.

For a Data Abort or Watchpoint exception, if address tagging is enabled for the address accessed by the data access that caused the exception, then this field includes the tag. For more information about address tagging, see 'Address tagging in AArch64 state'.

For a synchronous Tag Check Fault abort, bits[63:60] are UNKNOWN.

Execution at EL0 makes FAR_EL1 become UNKNOWN.

Note

The address held in this field is an address accessed by the instruction fetch or data access that caused the exception that gave rise to the instruction or data abort. It is the lower address that gave rise to the fault. Where different faults from different addresses arise from the same instruction, such as for an instruction that loads or stores a mis-aligned address that crosses a page boundary, the architecture does not prioritize between those different faults.

FAR_EL1 is made UNKNOWN on an exception return from EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the FAR_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic FAR_EL1 or FAR_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, FAR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.FAR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x220];
    else
        return FAR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return FAR_EL2;
    else
        return FAR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return FAR_EL1;
```

```
MSR FAR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.FAR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x220] = X[t];
    else
        FAR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        FAR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        FAR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    FAR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, FAR_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x220];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return FAR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return FAR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR FAR_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x220] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        FAR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        FAR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MRS <Xt>, FAR_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return FAR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return FAR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return FAR_EL2;
```

MSR FAR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        FAR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    FAR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    FAR_EL2 = X[t];
```

FAR_EL2, Fault Address Register (EL2)

The FAR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the faulting Virtual Address for all synchronous Instruction or Data Abort, PC alignment fault and Watchpoint exceptions that are taken to EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register FAR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HDFAR[31:0].

AArch64 System register FAR_EL2 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HIFAR[31:0].

AArch64 System register FAR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DFAR[31:0] (S) when EL2 is implemented.

AArch64 System register FAR_EL2 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register IFAR[31:0] (S) when EL2 is implemented.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

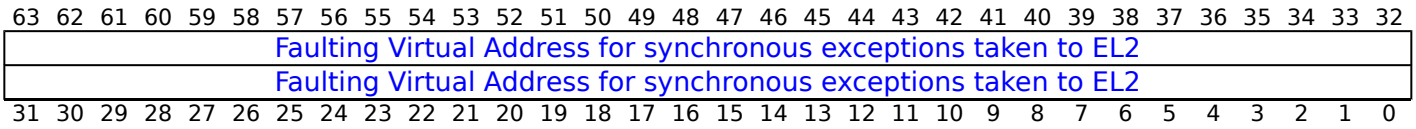
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

FAR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The FAR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Faulting Virtual Address for synchronous exceptions taken to EL2. Exceptions that set the FAR_EL2 are Instruction Aborts (EC 0x20 or 0x21), Data Aborts (EC 0x24 or 0x25), PC alignment faults (EC 0x22), and Watchpoints (EC 0x34 or 0x35). ESR_EL2.EC holds the EC value for the exception.

For a synchronous External abort, if the VA that generated the abort was from an address range for which TCR_ELx.TBI{<0|1>} == 1 for the translation regime in use when the abort was generated, then the top eight bits of FAR_EL2 are UNKNOWN.

For a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk, this field is valid only if ESR_EL2.FnV is 0, and the FAR_EL2 is UNKNOWN if ESR_EL2.FnV is 1.

For all other exceptions taken to EL2, the FAR_EL2 is UNKNOWN.

If a memory fault that sets FAR_EL2, other than a Tag Check Fault, is generated from a data cache maintenance or other DC instruction, this field holds the address specified in the register argument of the instruction.

On an exception due to a Tag Check Fault caused by a data cache maintenance or other DC instruction, the address held in FAR_EL2 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED as one of the following:

- The lowest address that gave rise to the fault.

- The address specified in the register argument of the instruction as generated by MMU faults caused by DC ZVA.

If the exception that updates FAR_EL2 is taken from an Exception level that is using AArch32, the top 32 bits are all zero, unless both of the following apply, in which case the top 32 bits of FAR_ELx are `0x00000001`:

- The faulting address was generated by a load or store instruction that sequentially incremented from address `0xFFFFFFFF`. Such a load or store instruction is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.
- The implementation treats such incrementing as setting bit[32] of the virtual address to 1.

For a Data Abort or Watchpoint exception, if address tagging is enabled for the address accessed by the data access that caused the exception, then this field includes the tag. For more information about address tagging, see 'Address tagging in AArch64 state'.

For a synchronous Tag Check Fault abort, bits[63:60] are UNKNOWN.

Execution at EL1 or EL0 makes FAR_EL2 become UNKNOWN.

Note

The address held in this field is an address accessed by the instruction fetch or data access that caused the exception that gave rise to the instruction or data abort. It is the lower address that gave rise to the fault. Where different faults from different addresses arise from the same instruction, such as for an instruction that loads or stores a mis-aligned address that crosses a page boundary, the architecture does not prioritize between those different faults.

FAR_EL2 is made UNKNOWN on an exception return from EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the FAR_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic FAR_EL2 or FAR_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, FAR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return FAR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return FAR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return FAR_EL2;
```

```
MSR FAR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        FAR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    FAR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    FAR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, FAR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.FAR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x220];
    else
        return FAR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return FAR_EL2;
    else
        return FAR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return FAR_EL1;
```

MSR FAR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.FAR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x220] = X[t];
    else
        FAR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        FAR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        FAR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    FAR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

FAR_EL3, Fault Address Register (EL3)

The FAR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the faulting Virtual Address for all synchronous Instruction or Data Abort and PC alignment fault exceptions that are taken to EL3.

Configuration

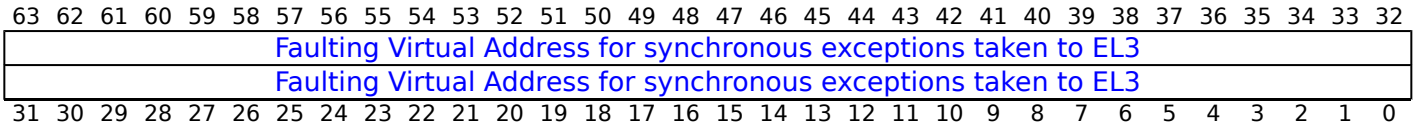
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to FAR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

FAR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The FAR_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Faulting Virtual Address for synchronous exceptions taken to EL3. Exceptions that set the FAR_EL3 are Instruction Aborts (EC `0x20` or `0x21`), Data Aborts (EC `0x24` or `0x25`), and PC alignment faults (EC `0x22`). ESR_EL3.EC holds the EC value for the exception.

For a synchronous External abort, if the VA that generated the abort was from an address range for which TCR_ELx.TBI{<0|1>} == 1 for the translation regime in use when the abort was generated, then the top eight bits of FAR_EL3 are UNKNOWN.

For a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk, this field is valid only if ESR_EL3.FnV is 0, and the FAR_EL3 is UNKNOWN if ESR_EL3.FnV is 1.

For all other exceptions taken to EL3, the FAR_EL3 is UNKNOWN.

If a memory fault that sets FAR_EL3, other than a Tag Check Fault, is generated from a data cache maintenance or other DC instruction, this field holds the address specified in the register argument of the instruction.

On an exception due to a Tag Check Fault caused by a data cache maintenance or other DC instruction, the address held in FAR_EL3 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED as one of the following:

- The lowest address that gave rise to the fault.
- The address specified in the register argument of the instruction as generated by MMU faults caused by DC ZVA.

If the exception that updates FAR_EL3 is taken from an Exception level using AArch32, the top 32 bits are all zero, unless both of the following apply, in which case the top 32 bits of FAR_ELx are `0x00000001`:

- The faulting address was generated by a load or store instruction that sequentially incremented from address `0xFFFFFFFF`. Such a load or store instruction is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.
- The implementation treats such incrementing as setting bit[32] of the virtual address to 1.

For a Data Abort or Watchpoint exception, if address tagging is enabled for the address accessed by the data access that caused the exception, then this field includes the tag. For more information about address tagging, see 'Address tagging in AArch64 state'.

For a synchronous Tag Check Fault abort, bits[63:60] are UNKNOWN.

Execution at EL2, EL1 or EL0 makes FAR_EL3 become UNKNOWN.

Note

The address held in this register is an address accessed by the instruction fetch or data access that caused the exception that actually gave rise to the instruction or data abort. It is the lowest address that gave rise to the fault. Where different faults from different addresses arise from the same instruction, such as for an instruction that loads or stores a mis-aligned address that crosses a page boundary, the architecture does not prioritize between those different faults.

FAR_EL3 is made UNKNOWN on an exception return from EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the FAR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, FAR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return FAR_EL3;
```

```
MSR FAR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    FAR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

FPCR, Floating-point Control Register

The FPCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls floating-point behavior.

Configuration

AArch64 System register FPCR bits [26:15] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register FPSCR[26:15].

AArch64 System register FPCR bits [12:8] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register FPSCR[12:8].

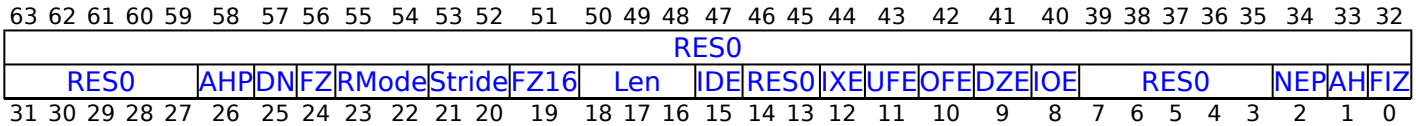
It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the Len and Stride fields can be programmed to non-zero values, which will cause some AArch32 floating-point instruction encodings to be UNDEFINED, or whether these fields are RAZ.

Attributes

FPCR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The FPCR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:27]

Reserved, RES0.

AHP, bit [26]

Alternative half-precision control bit.

AHP	Meaning
0b0	IEEE half-precision format selected.
0b1	Alternative half-precision format selected.

This bit is used only for conversions between half-precision floating-point and other floating-point formats.

The data-processing instructions added as part of the FEAT_FP16 extension always use the IEEE half-precision format, and ignore the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DN, bit [25]

Default NaN use for NaN propagation.

DN	Meaning
0b0	NaN operands propagate through to the output of a floating-point operation.
0b1	Any operation involving one or more NaNs returns the Default NaN. This bit has no effect on the output of FABS, FMAX*, FMIN*, and FNEG instructions, and a default NaN is never returned as a result of these instructions.

The value of this bit controls both scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point arithmetic.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FZ, bit [24]

Flushing denormalized numbers to zero control bit.

FZ	Meaning
0b0	If FPCR.AH is 0, disables flushing to zero of inputs and outputs that are single-precision, double-precision, and BF16 denormalized numbers, other than for some instructions. For more information, see 'Flushing denormalized numbers to zero'. If FPCR.AH is 1, disables flushing to zero of outputs that are single-precision, double-precision, and BF16 denormalized numbers, other than for some instructions. For more information, see 'Flushing denormalized numbers to zero'.
0b1	Flushing denormalized numbers to zero enabled. If FPCR.AH is 0, enables flushing to zero of inputs and outputs that are single-precision, double-precision, and BF16 denormalized numbers, other than for some instructions. For more information, see 'Flushing denormalized numbers to zero'. If FPCR.AH is 1, enables flushing to zero of outputs that are single-precision, double-precision, and BF16 denormalized numbers, other than for some instructions. For more information, see 'Flushing denormalized numbers to zero'.

The value of this bit controls both scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point arithmetic.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RMode, bits [23:22]

Rounding Mode control field.

RMode	Meaning
0b00	Round to Nearest (RN) mode.
0b01	Round towards Plus Infinity (RP) mode.
0b10	Round towards Minus Infinity (RM) mode.
0b11	Round towards Zero (RZ) mode.

The specified rounding mode is used by both scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point instructions.

If FPCR.AH is 1, then the following instructions use Round to Nearest mode regardless of the value of this bit:

- The FRECPE, FRECPS, FRECPX, FRSQRTE, and FRSQRTS instructions.
- The BFCVT, BFCVTN, BFCVTN2, BFCVTNT, BFMLALB, and BFMLALT instructions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Stride, bits [21:20]

This field has no function in AArch64 state, and non-zero values are ignored during execution in AArch64 state.

This field is included only for context saving and restoration of the AArch32 FPSCR.Stride field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FZ16, bit [19]

When FEAT_FP16 is implemented:

Flushing denormalized numbers to zero control bit on half-precision data-processing instructions.

FZ16	Meaning
0b0	For some instructions, this bit disables flushing to zero of inputs and outputs that are half-precision denormalized numbers. For more information, see 'Flushing denormalized numbers to zero'.
0b1	Flushing denormalized numbers to zero enabled. For some instructions that do not convert a half-precision input to a higher precision output, this bit enables flushing to zero of inputs and outputs that are half-precision denormalized numbers. For more information, see 'Flushing denormalized numbers to zero'.

The value of this bit applies to both scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point half-precision calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Len, bits [18:16]

This field has no function in AArch64 state, and non-zero values are ignored during execution in AArch64 state.

This field is included only for context saving and restoration of the AArch32 FPSCR.Len field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IDE, bit [15]

Input Denormal floating-point exception trap enable.

IDE	Meaning
0b0	Untrapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the FPSR.IDC bit is set to 1.
0b1	Trapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the PE does not update the FPSR.IDC bit.

The value of this bit controls both scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point arithmetic.

If the implementation does not support this exception, this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [14:13]

Reserved, RES0.

IXE, bit [12]

Inexact floating-point exception trap enable.

IXE	Meaning
0b0	Untrapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the FPSR.IXC bit is set to 1.
0b1	Trapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the PE does not update the FPSR.IXC bit.

The value of this bit controls both scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point arithmetic.

If the implementation does not support this exception, this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

UFE, bit [11]

Underflow floating-point exception trap enable.

UFE	Meaning
0b0	Untrapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the FPSR.UFC bit is set to 1.
0b1	Trapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs and Flush-to-zero is not enabled, the PE does not update the FPSR.UFC bit.

The value of this bit controls both scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point arithmetic.

If the implementation does not support this exception, this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

OFE, bit [10]

Overflow floating-point exception trap enable.

OFE	Meaning
0b0	Untrapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the FPSR.OFC bit is set to 1.
0b1	Trapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the PE does not update the FPSR.OFC bit.

The value of this bit controls both scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point arithmetic.

If the implementation does not support this exception, this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DZE, bit [9]

Divide by Zero floating-point exception trap enable.

DZE	Meaning
0b0	Untrapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the FPSR.DZC bit is set to 1.
0b1	Trapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the PE does not update the FPSR.DZC bit.

The value of this bit controls both scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point arithmetic.

If the implementation does not support this exception, this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IOE, bit [8]

Invalid Operation floating-point exception trap enable.

IOE	Meaning
0b0	Untrapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the FPSR.IOC bit is set to 1.
0b1	Trapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the PE does not update the FPSR.IOC bit.

The value of this bit controls both scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point arithmetic.

If the implementation does not support this exception, this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [7:3]

Reserved, RES0.

NEP, bit [2]

When FEAT_AFP is implemented:

Controls how the output elements other than the lowest element of the vector are determined for Advanced SIMD scalar instructions.

NEP	Meaning
0b0	Does not affect how the output elements other than the lowest are determined for Advanced SIMD scalar instructions.
0b1	The output elements other than the lowest are taken from the following registers: • For 3-input scalar versions of the FMLA (by element) and FMLS (by element) instructions, the <Hd>, <Sd>, or <Dd> register. • For 3-input versions of the FMADD, FMSUB, FNMADD, and FNMSUB instructions, the <Ha>, <Sa>, or <Da> register. • For 2-input scalar versions of the FACGE, FACGT, FCMEQ (register), FCMGE (register), and FCMGT (register) instructions, the <Hm>, <Sm>, or <Dm> register. • For 2-input scalar versions of the FABD, FADD (scalar), FDIV (scalar), FMAX (scalar), FMAXNM (scalar), FMIN (scalar), FMINNM (scalar), FMUL (by element), FMUL (scalar), FMULX (by element), FMULX, FNMUL (scalar), FRECPS, FRSQRTS, and FSUB (scalar) instructions, the <Hn>, <Sn>, or <Dn> register. • For 1-input scalar versions of the following instructions, the <Hd>, <Sd>, or <Dd> register: ◦ The (vector) versions of the FCVTAS, FCVTAU, FCVTMS, FCVTMU, FCVTNS, FCVTNU, FCVTPS, and FCVTPU instructions. ◦ The (vector, fixed-point) and (vector, integer) versions of the FCVTZS, FCVTZU, SCVTF, and UCVTF instructions. ◦ The (scalar) versions of the FABS, FNEG, FRINT32X, FRINT32Z, FRINT64X, FRINT64Z, FRINTA, FRINTI, FRINTM, FRINTN, FRINTP, FRINTX, FRINTZ, and FSQRT instructions. ◦ The (scalar, fixed-point) and (scalar, integer) versions of the SCVTF and UCVTF instructions. ◦ The BFCVT, FCVT, FCVTXN, FRECPE, FRECPX, and FRSQRTE instructions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AH, bit [1]

When FEAT_AFP is implemented:

Alternate Handling. Controls alternate handling of denormalized floating-point numbers.

AH	Meaning
0b0	FPCR.FZ controls flushing to zero of inputs and outputs that are single-precision, double-precision, and BF16 denormalized numbers. FPCR.FIZ is RES0. For half-precision, single-precision, and double-precision numbers, the test for a denormalized number for the purpose of flushing the output to zero occurs before rounding. For more information, see 'Flushing denormalized numbers to zero'.
0b1	FPCR.FZ controls flushing to zero of outputs that are single-precision, double-precision, and BF16 denormalized numbers. For all precisions, the test for a denormalized number for the purpose of flushing the output to zero occurs after rounding with an unbounded exponent. FPCR.FIZ controls flushing to zero of inputs that are single-precision, double-precision, and BF16 denormalized numbers. Some instructions unconditionally flush to zero. For more information, see 'Flushing denormalized numbers to zero'.

The AH bit affects the generation and operation of floating-point exceptions. For more information, see 'Floating-point exceptions and exception traps'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FIZ, bit [0]
When FEAT_AFP is implemented:

Flush Inputs to Zero. Controls whether single-precision, double-precision, and BFloat16 input operands that are denormalized numbers are flushed to zero.

FIZ	Meaning
0b0	If FPCR.AH is 0, this bit is RES0. If FPCR.AH is 1, disables flushing to zero of inputs that are single-precision, double-precision, and BF16 denormalized numbers, other than for some instructions. For more information, see 'Flushing denormalized numbers to zero'.
0b1	If FPCR.AH is 0, this bit is RES0. If FPCR.AH is 1, enables flushing to zero of inputs that are single-precision, double-precision, and BF16 denormalized numbers, other than for some instructions. For more information, see 'Flushing denormalized numbers to zero'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the FPCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, FPCR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CPACR_EL1.FPEN != '11' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x00);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN != '11' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        return FPCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        return FPCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        return FPCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        return FPCR;
```

```
MSR FPCR, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CPACR_EL1.FPEN != '11' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x00);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN != '11' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        FPCR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        FPCR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        FPCR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        FPCR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

FPEXC32_EL2, Floating-Point Exception Control register

The FPEXC32_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows access to the AArch32 register FPEXC from AArch64 state only. Its value has no effect on execution in AArch64 state.

Configuration

AArch64 System register FPEXC32_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register FPEXC[31:0].

This register is present only when EL1 is capable of using AArch32. Otherwise, direct accesses to FPEXC32_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented but EL3 is implemented, and EL1 is capable of using AArch32, then this register is not RES0.

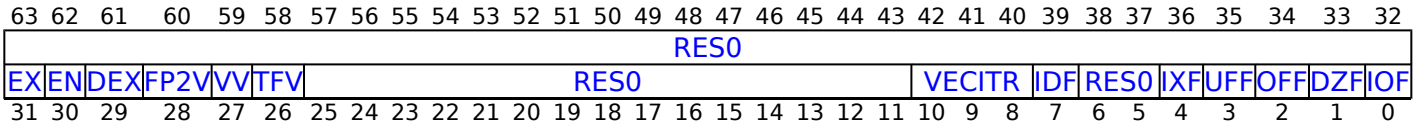
Implemented only if the implementation includes the Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality.

Attributes

FPEXC32_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The FPEXC32_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

EX, bit [31]

Exception bit. From Armv8, this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EN, bit [30]

Enables access to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality from all Exception levels, except that setting this field to 0 does not disable the following:

- VMSR accesses to the FPEXC or FPSID.
- VMRS accesses from the FPEXC, FPSID, MVFR0, MVFR1, or MVFR2.

EN	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to the FPSCR, and any of the SIMD and floating-point registers Q0-Q15, including their views as D0-D31 registers or S0-S31 registers, are UNDEFINED at all Exception levels.
0b1	This control permits access to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality at all Exception levels.

Execution of Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions in AArch32 state can be disabled or trapped by the following controls:

- CPACR.cp10, or, if executing at EL0, CPACR_EL1.FPEN.
- FPEXC.EN.
- If executing in Non-secure state:
  - HCPTR.TCP10, or if EL2 is using AArch64, CPTR_EL2.TFP.
  - NSACR.cp10, or if EL3 is using AArch64, CPTR_EL3.TFP.
- For Advanced SIMD instructions only:
  - CPACR.ASEDIS.
  - If executing in Non-secure state, HCPTR.TASE and NSACR.NSTRCDIS.

See the descriptions of the controls for more information.

Note

When executing at EL0 using AArch32:

- If EL1 is using AArch64 then behavior is as if the value of FPEXC.EN is 1.
- If EL2 is using AArch64 and enabled in the current Security state, and the value of HCR_EL2.{RW, TGE} is {1, 1} then behavior is as if the value of FPEXC.EN is 1.
- If EL2 is using AArch64 and enabled in the current Security state, and the value of HCR_EL2.{RW, TGE} is {0, 1} then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the behavior is:
  - As if the value of FPEXC.EN is 1.
  - Determined by the value of FPEXC32_EL2.EN, as described in this field description. However, Arm deprecates using the value of FPEXC32_EL2.EN to determine behavior.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DEX, bit [29]

Defined synchronous exception on floating-point execution.

This field identifies whether a synchronous exception generated by the attempted execution of an instruction was generated by an unallocated encoding. The instruction must be in the encoding space that is identified by the pseudocode function ExecutingCP10or11Instr() returning TRUE. This field also indicates whether the FPEXC32_EL2.TFV field is valid.

The meaning of this bit is:

DEX	Meaning
0b0	The exception was generated by the attempted execution of an unallocated instruction in the encoding space that is identified by the pseudocode function ExecutingCP10or11Instr(). If FPEXC32_EL2.TFV is RW then it is invalid and UNKNOWN. If FPEXC32_EL2.{IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, IOF} are RW then they are invalid and UNKNOWN.
0b1	The exception was generated during the execution of an allocated encoding. FPEXC32_EL2.TFV is valid and indicates the cause of the exception.

On an exception that sets this bit to 1 the exception-handling routine must clear this bit to 0.

On an implementation that both does not support trapping of floating-point exceptions and implements the AArch32 FPSCR.{Stride, Len} fields as RAZ, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FP2V, bit [28]

FPINST2 instruction valid bit. From Armv8, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VV, bit [27]

VECITR valid bit. From Armv8, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TFV, bit [26]

Trapped Fault Valid bit. Valid only when the value of FPEXC.DEX is 1. When valid, it indicates the cause of the exception and therefore whether the FPEXC.{IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, IOF} bits are valid.

TFV	Meaning
0b0	The exception was caused by the execution of a floating-point VABS, VADD, VDIV, VFMA, VFMS, VFNMA, VFNMS, VMLA, VMLS, VMOV, VMUL, VNEG, VNMLA, VNMLS, VNMUL, VSQRT, or VSUB instruction when one or both of FPSCR.{Stride, Len} was non-zero. If the FPEXC.{IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, IOF} bits are RW then they are invalid and UNKNOWN.
0b1	FPEXC.{IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, IOF} indicate the presence of trapped floating-point exceptions that had occurred at the time of the exception. Bits are set for all trapped exceptions that had occurred at the time of the exception.

This bit returns a status value and ignores writes.

When the value of FPEXC.DEX is 0 and this bit is RW, this bit is invalid and UNKNOWN.

On an implementation that does not support the trapping of floating-point exceptions this bit is RAZ/WI.

On an implementation that supports the trapping of floating-point exceptions and implements FPSCR.{Stride, Len} as RAZ, this bit is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [25:11]

Reserved, RES0.

VECITR, bits [10:8]

Vector iteration count. From Armv8, this field is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IDF, bit [7]

Input Denormal trapped exception bit. Valid only when the value of FPEXC.TFV is 1. When valid, it indicates whether an Input Denormal exception occurred while FPSCR.IDE was 1:

IDF	Meaning
0b0	Input Denormal exception has not occurred.
0b1	Input Denormal exception has occurred.

Input Denormal exceptions can occur only when FPSCR.FZ is 1.

Note

A half-precision floating-point value that is flushed to zero because the value of FPSCR.FZ16 is 1 does not generate an Input Denormal exception.

This bit must be cleared to 0 by the exception-handling routine.

When the value of FPEXC32_EL2.TFV is 0 and this bit is RW, this bit is invalid and UNKNOWN.

On an implementation that does not support the trapping of floating-point exceptions this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

IXF, bit [4]

Inexact trapped exception bit. Valid only when the value of FPEXC.TFV is 1. When valid, it indicates whether an Inexact exception occurred while FPSCR.IXE was 1:

IXF	Meaning
0b0	Inexact exception has not occurred.
0b1	Inexact exception has occurred.

This bit must be cleared to 0 by the exception-handling routine.

When the value of FPEXC.TFV is 0 and this bit is RW, this bit is invalid and UNKNOWN.

On an implementation that does not support the trapping of floating-point exceptions this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

UFF, bit [3]

Underflow trapped exception bit. Valid only when the value of FPEXC.TFV is 1. When valid, it indicates whether an Underflow exception occurred while FPSCR.UFE was 1:

UFF	Meaning
0b0	Underflow exception has not occurred.
0b1	Underflow exception has occurred.

Underflow trapped exceptions can occur:

- On half-precision data-processing instructions only when FPSCR.FZ16 is 0.
- Otherwise only when FPSCR.FZ is 0.

This bit must be cleared to 0 by the exception-handling routine.

When the value of FPEXC32_EL2.TFV is 0 and this bit is RW, this bit is invalid and UNKNOWN.

On an implementation that does not support the trapping of floating-point exceptions this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

OFF, bit [2]

Overflow trapped exception bit. Valid only when the value of FPEXC.TFV is 1. When valid, it indicates whether an Overflow exception occurred while FPSCR.OFE was 1:

OFF	Meaning
0b0	Overflow exception has not occurred.
0b1	Overflow exception has occurred.

This bit must be cleared to 0 by the exception-handling routine.

When the value of FPEXC.TFV is 0 and this bit is RW, this bit is invalid and UNKNOWN.

On an implementation that does not support the trapping of floating-point exceptions this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DZF, bit [1]

Divide by Zero trapped exception bit. Valid only when the value of FPEXC.TFV is 1. When valid, it indicates whether a Divide by Zero exception occurred while FPSCR.DZE was 1:

DZF	Meaning
0b0	Divide by Zero exception has not occurred.
0b1	Divide by Zero exception has occurred.

This bit must be cleared to 0 by the exception-handling routine.

When the value of FPEXC.TFV is 0 and this bit is RW, this bit is invalid and UNKNOWN.

On an implementation that does not support the trapping of floating-point exceptions this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IOF, bit [0]

Invalid Operation trapped exception bit. Valid only when the value of FPEXC.TFV is 1. When valid, it indicates whether an Invalid Operation exception occurred while FPSCR.IOE was 1:

IOF	Meaning
0b0	Invalid Operation exception has not occurred.
0b1	Invalid Operation exception has occurred.

This bit must be cleared to 0 by the exception-handling routine.

When the value of FPEXC.TFV is 0 and this bit is RW, this bit is invalid and UNKNOWN.

On an implementation that does not support the trapping of floating-point exceptions this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the FPEXC32_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, FPEXC32_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        return FPEXC32_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        return FPEXC32_EL2;
```

MSR FPEXC32_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        FPEXC32_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        FPEXC32_EL2 = X[t];
```

FPSR, Floating-point Status Register

The FPSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides floating-point system status information.

Configuration

AArch64 System register FPSR bits [31:27] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register FPSCR[31:27].

AArch64 System register FPSR bit [7] is architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register FPSCR[7].

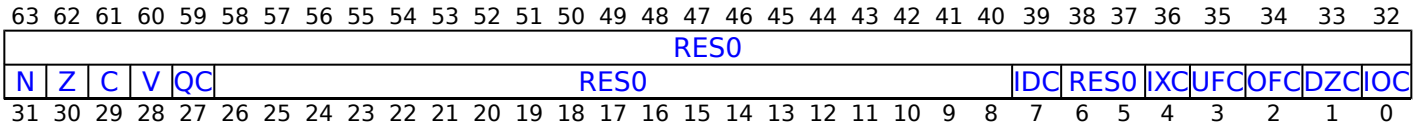
AArch64 System register FPSR bits [4:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register FPSCR[4:0].

Attributes

FPSR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The FPSR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bit [31]
When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and AArch32 floating-point is implemented:

Negative condition flag for AArch32 floating-point comparison operations.

Note

AArch64 floating-point comparisons set the PSTATE.N flag instead.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Z, bit [30]
When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and AArch32 floating-point is implemented:

Zero condition flag for AArch32 floating-point comparison operations.

Note

AArch64 floating-point comparisons set the PSTATE.Z flag instead.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

C, bit [29]

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and AArch32 floating-point is implemented:

Carry condition flag for AArch32 floating-point comparison operations.

Note

AArch64 floating-point comparisons set the PSTATE.C flag instead.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

V, bit [28]

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and AArch32 floating-point is implemented:

Overflow condition flag for AArch32 floating-point comparison operations.

Note

AArch64 floating-point comparisons set the PSTATE.V flag instead.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

QC, bit [27]

Cumulative saturation bit, Advanced SIMD only. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that an Advanced SIMD integer operation has saturated since 0 was last written to this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [26:8]

Reserved, RES0.

IDC, bit [7]

Input Denormal cumulative floating-point exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Input Denormal floating-point exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

How scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point instructions update this bit depends on the value of the FPCR.IDE bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate a floating-point exception only if FPCR.IDE is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

IXC, bit [4]

Inexact cumulative floating-point exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Inexact floating-point exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

How scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point instructions update this bit depends on the value of the FPCR.IXE bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate a floating-point exception only if FPCR.IXE is 0.

The criteria for the Inexact floating-point exception to occur are affected by whether denormalized numbers are flushed to zero and by the value of the FPCR.AH bit. For more information, see 'Floating-point exceptions and exception traps'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

UFC, bit [3]

Underflow cumulative floating-point exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Underflow floating-point exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

How scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point instructions update this bit depends on the value of the FPCR.UFE bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate a floating-point exception only if FPCR.UFE is 0 or if flushing denormalized numbers to zero is enabled.

The criteria for the Underflow floating-point exception to occur are affected by whether denormalized numbers are flushed to zero and by the value of the FPCR.AH bit. For more information, see 'Floating-point exceptions and exception traps'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

OFC, bit [2]

Overflow cumulative floating-point exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Overflow floating-point exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

How scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point instructions update this bit depends on the value of the FPCR.OFE bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate a floating-point exception only if FPCR.OFE is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DZC, bit [1]

Divide by Zero cumulative floating-point exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Divide by Zero floating-point exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

How scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point instructions update this bit depends on the value of the FPCR.DZE bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate a floating-point exception only if FPCR.DZE is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IOC, bit [0]

Invalid Operation cumulative floating-point exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Invalid Operation floating-point exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

How scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point instructions update this bit depends on the value of the FPCR.IOE bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate a floating-point exception only if FPCR.IOE is 0.

The criteria for the Invalid Operation floating-point exception to occur are affected by the value of the FPCR.AH bit. For more information, see 'Floating-point exceptions and exception traps'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the FPSR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, FPSR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CPACR_EL1.FPEN != '11' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x00);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN != '11' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        return FPSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        return FPSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        return FPSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        return FPSR;
```

MSR FPSR, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CPACR_EL1.FPEN != '11' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x00);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN != '11' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        FPSR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        FPSR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        FPSR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x07);
    else
        FPSR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GCR_EL1, Tag Control Register.

The GCR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Tag Control Register.

Configuration

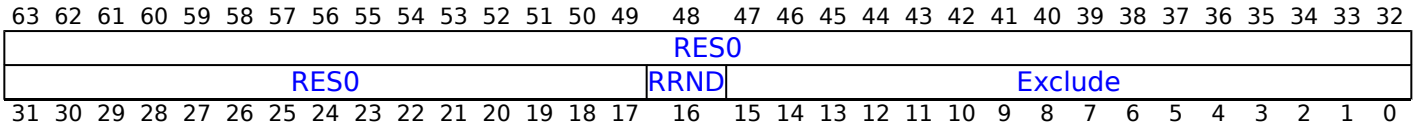
This register is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GCR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

GCR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GCR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:17]

Reserved, RES0.

RRND, bit [16]

Controls generation of tag values by the IRG instruction.

RRND	Meaning
0b0	IRG generates a tag value as defined by RandomTag().
0b1	IRG generates an implementation-specific tag value with a distribution of tag values no worse than generated with GCR_EL1.RRND == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Exclude, bits [15:0]

Allocation Tag values excluded from selection by ChooseNonExcludedTag().

If all bits of GCR_EL1.Exclude are 1, then the Allocation Tag value 0 will be used.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GCR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, GCR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.ATA == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return GCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return GCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return GCR_EL1;
```

MSR GCR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.ATA == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        GCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        GCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    GCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GMID_EL1, Multiple tag transfer ID register

The GMID_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the block size that is accessed by the LDGM and STGM System instructions.

Configuration

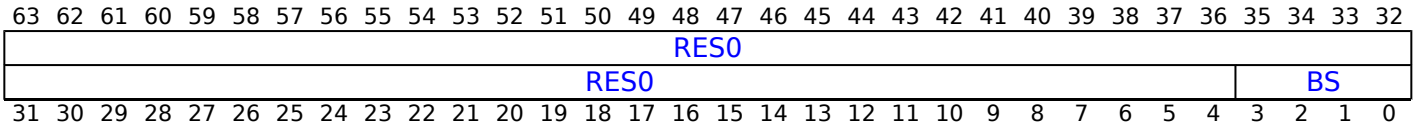
This register is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GMID_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

GMID_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GMID_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:4]

Reserved, RES0.

BS, bits [3:0]

Log_2 of the block size in words. The minimum supported size is 16B (value == 2) and the maximum is 256B (value == 6).

Accessing the GMID_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, GMID_EL1
```

CRn	op0	op1	op2	CRm
0b0000	0b11	0b001	0b100	0b0000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID5 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return GMID_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return GMID_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return GMID_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GPCCR_EL3, Granule Protection Check Control Register (EL3)

The GPCCR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

The control register for Granule Protection Checks.

Configuration

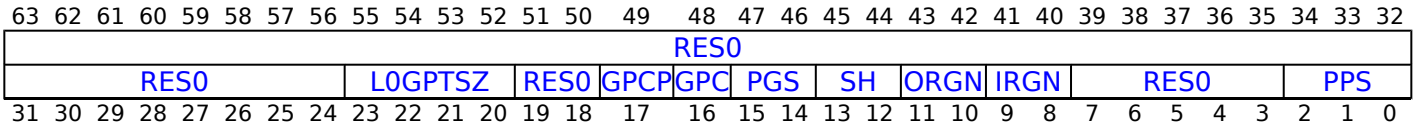
This register is present only when FEAT_RME is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GPCCR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

GPCCR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GPCCR_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

L0GPTSZ, bits [23:20]

Level 0 GPT entry size.

This field advertises the number of least-significant address bits protected by each entry in the level 0 GPT.

L0GPTSZ	Meaning
0b0000	30-bits. Each entry covers 1GB of address space.
0b0100	34-bits. Each entry covers 16GB of address space.
0b0110	36-bits. Each entry covers 64GB of address space.
0b1001	39-bits. Each entry covers 512GB of address space.

All other values are reserved.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Bits [19:18]

Reserved, RES0.

GPCP, bit [17]

Granule Protection Check Priority.

This control governs behavior of granule protection checks on fetches of stage 2 Table descriptors.

GPCP	Meaning
0b0	GPC faults are all reported with a priority that is consistent with the GPC being performed on any access to physical address space.
0b1	A GPC fault for the fetch of a Table descriptor for a stage 2 translation table walk might not be generated or reported. All other GPC faults are reported with a priority consistent with the GPC being performed on all accesses to physical address spaces.

The value of this field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GPC, bit [16]

Granule Protection Check Enable.

GPC	Meaning
0b0	Granule protection checks are disabled. Accesses are not prevented by this mechanism.
0b1	All accesses to physical address spaces are subject to granule protection checks, except for fetches of GPT information and accesses governed by the GPCCR_EL3.GPCP control.

If any stage of translation is enabled, the value of this field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

PGS, bits [15:14]

Physical Granule size.

PGS	Meaning
0b00	4KB.
0b01	64KB.
0b10	16KB.

All other values are reserved.

The value of this field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Granule sizes not supported for stage 1 and not supported for stage 2, as defined in ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1, are reserved. For example, if ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.TGran16 == 0b0000 and ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.TGran16_2 == 0b0001, then the PGS encoding 0b10 is reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SH, bits [13:12]

GPT fetch Shareability attribute

SH	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

All other values are reserved.

Fetches of GPT information are made with the Shareability attribute that is configured in this field.

If both ORGN and IRGN are configured with Non-cacheable attributes, it is invalid to configure this field to any value other than 0b10.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ORGN, bits [11:10]

GPT fetch Outer cacheability attribute.

ORGN	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

Fetches of GPT information are made with the Outer cacheability attributes configured in this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IRGN, bits [9:8]

GPT fetch Inner cacheability attribute.

IRGN	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

Fetches of GPT information are made with the Inner cacheability attributes configured in this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [7:3]

Reserved, RES0.

PPS, bits [2:0]

Protected Physical Address Size.

The size of the memory region protected by GPTBR_EL3, in terms of the number of least-significant address bits.

PPS	Meaning
0b000	32 bits, 4GB protected address space.
0b001	36 bits, 64GB protected address space.
0b010	40 bits, 1TB protected address space.
0b011	42 bits, 4TB protected address space.
0b100	44 bits, 16TB protected address space.
0b101	48 bits, 256TB protected address space.
0b110	52 bits, 4PB protected address space.

All other values are reserved.

Configuration of this field to a value exceeding the implemented physical address size is invalid.

The value of this field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GPCCR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, GPCCR_EL3

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0010	0b0001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return GPCCR_EL3;
```

MSR GPCCR_EL3, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0010	0b0001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    GPCCR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GPTBR_EL3, Granule Protection Table Base Register

The GPTBR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

The control register for Granule Protection Table base address.

Configuration

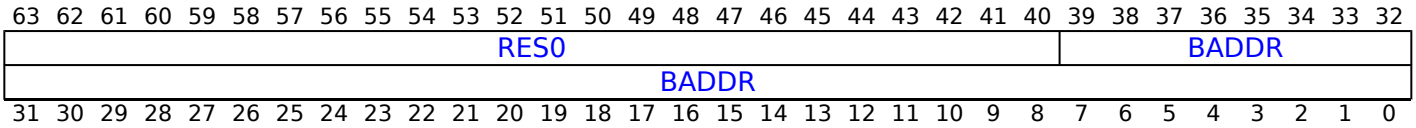
This register is present only when FEAT_RME is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GPTBR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

GPTBR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GPTBR_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:40]

Reserved, RES0.

BADDR, bits [39:0]

Base address for the level 0 GPT.

This field represents bits [51:12] of the level 0 GPT base address.

The level 0 GPT is aligned in memory to the greater of:

- The size of the level 0 GPT in bytes.
- 4KB.

Bits [x:0] of the base address are taken to be zero, where:

- x = Max(pps - l0gptsz + 2, 11)
- pps is derived from GPCCR_EL3.PPS as follows:

GPCCR_EL3.PPS	pps
0b000	32
0b001	36
0b010	40
0b011	42
0b100	44
0b101	48
0b110	52

- l0gptsz is derived from GPCCR_EL3.L0GPTSZ as follows:

GPCCR_EL3.L0GPTSZ	l0gptsz
0b0000	30
0b0100	34
0b0110	36
0b1001	39

If x is greater than 11, then BADDR[x - 12:0] are RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GPTBR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, GPTBR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0010	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return GPTBR_EL3;
```

```
MSR GPTBR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0010	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    GPTBR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HACR_EL2, Hypervisor Auxiliary Control Register

The HACR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls trapping to EL2 of IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED aspects of EL1 or EL0 operation.

Note

Arm recommends that the values in this register do not cause unnecessary traps to EL2 when HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}.

Configuration

AArch64 System register HACR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HACR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

HACR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HACR_EL2 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HACR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, HACR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HACR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return HACR_EL2;
```

```
MSR HACR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HACR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    HACR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HAFGRTR_EL2, Hypervisor Activity Monitors Fine-Grained Read Trap Register

The HAFGRTR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides controls for traps of MRS reads of Activity Monitors System registers.

Configuration

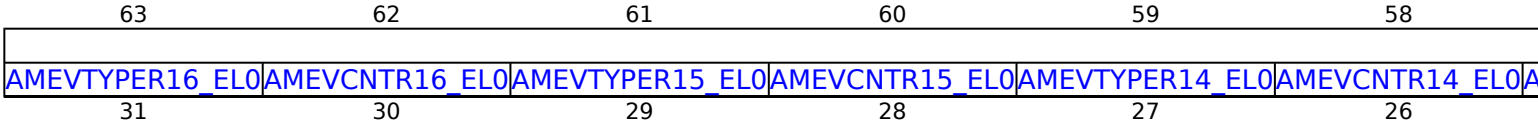
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented and FEAT_FGT is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to HAFGRTR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

HAFGRTR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HAFGRTR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:50]

Reserved, RES0.

AMEVTYPER1<x>_EL0, bit [19+2x], for x = 15 to 0
When AMEVTYPER1<x> is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of AMEVTYPER1<x>_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of AMEVTYPER1<x> at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

AMEVTYPER1<x>_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of AMEVTYPER1<x>_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of AMEVTYPER1<x> at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads of AMEVTYPER1<x>_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC reads of AMEVTYPER1<x> at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AMEVCNTR1<x>_EL0, bit [18+2x], for x = 15 to 0

When AMEVCNTR1<x> is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of AMEVCNTR1<x>_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of AMEVCNTR1<x> at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

AMEVCNTR1<x>_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of AMEVCNTR1<x>_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of AMEVCNTR1<x> at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads of AMEVCNTR1<x>_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC reads of AMEVCNTR1<x> at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AMCNTEN<x>, bit [17x], for x = 1 to 0

Trap MRS reads and MRC reads of multiple System registers.

Enables a trap to EL2 the following operations:

- At EL1 and EL0 using AArch64: MRS reads of AMCNTENCLR<x>_EL0 and AMCNTENSET<x>_EL0.
- At EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64: MRC reads of AMCNTENCLR<x> and AMCNTENSET<x>.

AMCNTEN<x>	Meaning
0b0	The operations listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of AMCNTENCLR<x>_EL0 and AMCNTENSET<x>_EL0 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC reads at EL0 using AArch32 of AMCNTENCLR<x> and AMCNTENSET<x> are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Bits [16:5]

Reserved, RES0.

AMEVCNTR0<x>_EL0, bit [x+1], for x = 3 to 0

Trap MRS reads of AMEVCNTR0<x>_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of AMEVCNTR0<x> at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

AMEVCNTR0<x>_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of AMEVCNTR0<x>_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of AMEVCNTR0<x> at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads of AMEVCNTR0<x>_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC reads of AMEVCNTR0<x> at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the HAFGRTR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, HAFGRTR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0011	0b0001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x1E8];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return HAFGRTR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return HAFGRTR_EL2;
```

```
MSR HAFGRTR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0011	0b0001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x1E8] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        HAFGRTR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    HAFGRTR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HCR_EL2, Hypervisor Configuration Register

The HCR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides configuration controls for virtualization, including defining whether various operations are trapped to EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register HCR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HCR[31:0].

AArch64 System register HCR_EL2 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HCR2[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

The bits in this register behave as if they are 0 for all purposes other than direct reads of the register if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

HCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HCR_EL2 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	4
TWEDEL				TWEDEn	TID5	DCT	ATA	TTLBOS	TTLBIS	EnSCXT	TOCU	AMVOFFEN	TICAB	TID4	GPF	FIEN	FWB	NV2	AT	N
RW	TRVM	HCD	TDZ	TGE	TVM	TTLB	TPU	Bit[23]	TSW	TACR	TIDCP	TSC	TID3	TID2	TID1	TID0	TWE	TWI	DC	
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	1

TWEDEL, bits [63:60]
When FEAT_TWED is implemented:

TWE Delay. A 4-bit unsigned number that, when HCR_EL2.TWEDEn is 1, encodes the minimum delay in taking a trap of WFE* caused by HCR_EL2.TWE as $2^{(\text{TWEDEL} + 8)}$ cycles.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TWEDEn, bit [59]
When FEAT_TWED is implemented:

TWE Delay Enable. Enables a configurable delayed trap of the WFE* instruction caused by HCR_EL2.TWE.

TWEDEn	Meaning
0b0	The delay for taking the trap is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1	The delay for taking the trap is at least the number of cycles defined in HCR_EL2.TWEDEL.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TID5, bit [58]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Trap ID group 5. Traps the following register accesses to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state:

AArch64:

- GMID_EL1.

TID5	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	The specified EL1 and EL0 accesses to ID group 5 registers are trapped to EL2.

When the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field has an Effective value of 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DCT, bit [57]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Default Cacheability Tagging. When HCR_EL2.DC is in effect, controls whether stage 1 translations are treated as Tagged or Untagged.

DCT	Meaning
0b0	Stage 1 translations are treated as Untagged.
0b1	Stage 1 translations are treated as Tagged.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ATA, bit [56]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Allocation Tag Access. When HCR_EL2.{E2H,TGE} != {1,1}, controls EL1 and EL0 access to Allocation Tags.

ATA	Meaning
0b0	Access to Allocation Tags is prevented. Accesses at EL1 to GCR_EL1, RGSR_EL1, TFSR_EL1, TFSR_EL2, or TFSRE0_EL1 that are not UNDEFINED are trapped to EL2.
0b1	This control does not prevent access to Allocation Tags.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TTLBOS, bit [55]

When FEAT_EVT is implemented:

Trap TLB maintenance instructions that operate on the Outer Shareable domain. Traps execution of those TLB maintenance instructions at EL1 to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. This applies to the following instructions:

TLBI VMALLE1OS, TLBI VAE1OS, TLBI ASIDE1OS,TLBI VAAE1OS, TLBI VALE1OS, TLBI VAALE1OS,TLBI RVAE1OS, TLBI RVAAE1OS,TLBI RVALE1OS, and TLBI RVAALE1OS.

TTLBOS	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Execution of the specified instructions are trapped to EL2.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TTLBIS, bit [54]

When FEAT_EVT is implemented:

Trap TLB maintenance instructions that operate on the Inner Shareable domain. Traps execution of those TLB maintenance instructions at EL1 to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. This applies to the following instructions:

- When EL1 is using AArch64, TLBI VMALLE1IS, TLBI VAE1IS, TLBI ASIDE1IS, TLBI VAAE1IS, TLBI VALE1IS, TLBI VAALE1IS, TLBI RVAE1IS, TLBI RVAAE1IS, TLBI RVALE1IS, and TLBI RVAALE1IS.
- When EL1 is using AArch32, TLBIALLIS, TLBIMVAIS, TLBIASIDIS, TLBIMVAAIS, TLBIMVALIS, and TLBIMVAALIS.

TTLBIS	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Execution of the specified instructions are trapped to EL2.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnSCXT, bit [53]

When FEAT_CSV2_2 is implemented or FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is implemented:

Enable Access to the SCXTNUM_EL1 and SCXTNUM_EL0 registers. The defined values are:

EnSCXT	Meaning
0b0	When HCR_EL2.E2H is 0 or HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, and EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, EL1 and EL0 access to SCXTNUM_EL0 and EL1 access to SCXTNUM_EL1 is disabled by this mechanism, causing an exception to EL2, and the values of these registers to be treated as 0. When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1} and EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, EL0 access to SCXTNUM_EL0 is disabled by this mechanism, causing an exception to EL2, and the value of this register to be treated as 0.
0b1	This control does not cause accesses to SCXTNUM_EL0 or SCXTNUM_EL1 to be trapped.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1,1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TOCU, bit [52]

When FEAT_EVT is implemented:

Trap cache maintenance instructions that operate to the Point of Unification. Traps execution of those cache maintenance instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. This applies to the following instructions:

- When SCTLR_EL1.UCI is 1, HCR_EL2.{TGE, E2H} is not {1, 1}, and EL0 is using AArch64, IC IVAU, DC CVAU.
- When EL1 is using AArch64, IC IVAU, IC IALLU, DC CVAU.
- When EL1 is using AArch32, ICIMVAU, ICIALLU, DCCMVAU.

Note

An exception generated because an instruction is UNDEFINED at EL0 is higher priority than this trap to EL2. In addition:

- IC IALLUIS and IC IALLU are always UNDEFINED at EL0 using AArch64.
- ICIMVAU, ICIALLU, ICIALLUIS, and DCCMVAU are always UNDEFINED at EL0 using AArch32.

TOCU	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Execution of the specified instructions are trapped to EL2.

If the Point of Unification is before any level of data cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any data or unified cache clean by VA to the Point of Unification instruction can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

If the Point of Unification is before any level of instruction cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any instruction cache invalidate to the Point of Unification instruction can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AMVOFFEN, bit [51]
When FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented:

Activity Monitors Virtual Offsets Enable.

AMVOFFEN	Meaning
0b0	Virtualization of the Activity Monitors is disabled. Indirect reads of the virtual offset registers are zero.
0b1	Virtualization of the Activity Monitors is enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TICAB, bit [50]
When FEAT_EVT is implemented:

Trap ICIALLUIS/IC IALLUIS cache maintenance instructions. Traps execution of those cache maintenance instructions at EL1 to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. This applies to the following instructions:

- When EL1 is using AArch64, IC IALLUIS.
- When EL1 is using AArch32, ICIALLUIS.

TICAB	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	EL1 execution of the specified instructions is trapped to EL2.

If the Point of Unification is before any level of instruction cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any instruction cache invalidate to the Point of Unification instruction can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TID4, bit [49]
When FEAT_EVT is implemented:

Trap ID group 4. Traps the following register accesses to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state:

AArch64:

- EL1 reads of CCSIDR_EL1, CCSIDR2_EL1, CLIDR_EL1, and CSSELR_EL1.
- EL1 writes to CSSELR_EL1.

AArch32:

- EL1 reads of CCSIDR, CCSIDR2, CLIDR, and CSSELR.
- EL1 writes to CSSELR.

TID4	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	The specified EL1 and EL0 accesses to ID group 4 registers are trapped to EL2.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

GPF, bit [48]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Controls the reporting of Granule protection faults at EL0 and EL1.

GPF	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause exceptions to be routed from EL0 and EL1 to EL2.
0b1	Instruction Aborts and Data Aborts due to GPFs from EL0 and EL1 are routed to EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FIEN, bit [47]

When FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented:

Fault Injection Enable. Unless this bit is set to 1, accesses to the ERXPFGCDN_EL1, ERXPFGCTL_EL1, and ERXPFGF_EL1 registers from EL1 generate a Trap exception to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.

FIEN	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to the specified registers from EL1 are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

If EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, the Effective value of HCR_EL2.FIEN is 0b1.

If ERRIDR_EL1.NUM is zero, meaning no error records are implemented, or no error record accessible using System registers is owned by a node that implements the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension, then this bit might be RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FWB, bit [46]

When FEAT_S2FWB is implemented:

Forced Write-Back. Defines the combined cacheability attributes in a 2 stage translation regime.

Note

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, if the stage 1 page or block descriptor specifies the Tagged attribute, the final memory type is Tagged only if the final cacheable memory type is Inner and Outer Write-back cacheable and the final allocation hints are Read-Allocate, Write-Allocate.

FWB	Meaning
0b0	When this bit is 0, then: • The combination of stage 1 and stage 2 translations on memory type and cacheability attributes are as described in the Armv8.0 architecture. For more information, see 'Combining the stage 1 and stage 2 attributes, EL1&0 translation regime'. • The encoding of the stage 2 memory type and cacheability attributes in bits[5:2] of the stage 2 page or block descriptors are as described in the Armv8.0 architecture.
0b1	When this bit is 1, then: • Bit[5] of stage 2 page or block descriptor is RES0. • When bit[4] of stage 2 page or block descriptor is 1 and when: ◦ Bits[3:2] of stage 2 page or block descriptor are 0b11, the resultant memory type and inner or outer cacheability attribute is the same as the stage 1 memory type and inner or outer cacheability attribute. ◦ Bits[3:2] of stage 2 page or block descriptor are 0b10, the resultant memory type and attribute is Normal Write-Back. ◦ Bits[3:2] of stage 2 page or block descriptor are 0b0x, the resultant memory type will be Normal Non-cacheable except where the stage 1 memory type was Device-<attr> the resultant memory type will be Device-<attr> • When bit[4] of stage 2 page or block descriptor is 0 the memory type is Device, and when: ◦ Bits[3:2] of stage 2 page or block descriptor are 0b00, the stage 2 memory type is Device-nGnRnE. ◦ Bits[3:2] of stage 2 page or block descriptor are 0b01, the stage 2 memory type is Device-nGnRE. ◦ Bits[3:2] of stage 2 page or block descriptor are 0b10, the stage 2 memory type is Device-nGRE. ◦ Bits[3:2] of stage 2 page or block descriptor are 0b11, the stage 2 memory type is Device-GRE. • If the stage 1 translation specifies a cacheable memory type, then the stage 1 cache allocation hint is applied to the final cache allocation hint where the final memory type is cacheable. • If the stage 1 translation does not specify a cacheable memory type, then if the final memory type is cacheable, it is treated as read allocate, write allocate. The stage 1 and stage 2 memory types are combined in the manner described in 'Combining the stage 1 and stage 2 attributes, EL1&0 translation regime'.

In Secure state, this bit applies to both the Secure stage 2 translation and the Non-secure stage 2 translation.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NV2, bit [45]

When FEAT_NV2 is implemented:

Nested Virtualization. Changes the behaviors of HCR_EL2.{NV1, NV} to provide a mechanism for hardware to transform reads and writes from System registers into reads and writes from memory.

NV2	Meaning
0b0	This bit has no effect on the behavior of HCR_EL2.{NV1, NV}. The behavior of HCR_EL2.{NV1, NV} is as defined for FEAT_NV.
0b1	Redefines behavior of HCR_EL2{NV1, NV} to enable: • Transformation of read/writes to registers into read/writes to memory. • Redirection of EL2 registers to EL1 registers. Any exception taken from EL1 and taken to EL1 causes SPSR_EL1.M[3:2] to be set to 0b10 and not 0b01.

When HCR_EL2.NV is 0, the Effective value of this field is 0 and this field is treated as 0 for all purposes other than direct reads and writes of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AT, bit [44]

When FEAT_NV is implemented:

Address Translation. EL1 execution of the following address translation instructions is trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18:

- AT S1E0R, AT S1E0W, AT S1E1R, AT S1E1W, AT S1E1RP, AT S1E1WP.

AT	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	EL1 execution of the specified instructions is trapped to EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NV1, bit [43]

When FEAT_NV2 is implemented:

Nested Virtualization.

NV1	Meaning
0b0	If HCR_EL2.{NV2, NV} are both 1, accesses executed from EL1 to implemented EL12, EL02, or EL2 registers are transformed to loads and stores. If HCR_EL2.NV2 is 0 or HCR_EL2.{NV2, NV} == {1, 0}, this control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	If HCR_EL2.NV2 is 1, accesses executed from EL1 to implemented EL2 registers are transformed to loads and stores. If HCR_EL2.NV2 is 0, EL1 accesses to VBAR_EL1, ELR_EL1, SPSR_EL1, and, when FEAT_CSV2_2 or FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is implemented, SCXTNUM_EL1, are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, and are reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.

If HCR_EL2.NV2 is 1, the value of HCR_EL2.NV1 defines which EL1 register accesses are transformed to loads and stores. These transformed accesses have priority over the trapping of registers.

The trapping of EL1 registers caused by other control bits has priority over the transformation of these accesses.

If a register is specified that is not implemented by an implementation, then access to that register are UNDEFINED.

For the list of registers affected, see 'Enhanced support for nested virtualization'.

If HCR_EL2.{NV1, NV} is {0, 1}, any exception taken from EL1, and taken to EL1, causes the SPSR_EL1.M[3:2] to be set to `0b10`, and not `0b01`.

If HCR_EL2.{NV1, NV} is {1, 1}, then:

- The EL1 translation table Block and Page descriptors:
  - Bit[54] holds the PXN instead of the UXN.
  - Bit[53] is RES0.
  - Bit[6] is treated as 0 regardless of the actual value.
- If Hierarchical Permissions are enabled, the EL1 translation table Table descriptors are as follows:
  - Bit[61] is treated as 0 regardless of the actual value.
  - Bit[60] holds the PXNTable instead of the UXNTable.
  - Bit[59] is RES0.
- When executing at EL1, the PSTATE.PAN bit is treated as zero for all purposes except reading the value of the bit.
- When executing at EL1, the LDTR* instructions are treated as the equivalent LDR* instructions, and the STTR* instructions are treated as the equivalent STR* instructions.

If HCR_EL2.{NV1, NV} are {1, 0}, then the behavior is a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice of:

- Behaving as if HCR_EL2.NV is 1 and HCR_EL2.NV1 is 1 for all purposes other than reading than reading back the value of the HCR_EL2.NV bit.
- Behaving as if HCR_EL2.NV is 0 and HCR_EL2.NV1 is 0 for all purposes other than reading than reading back the value of the HCR_EL2.NV1 bit.
- Behaving with regard to the HCR_EL2.NV and HCR_EL2.NV1 bits behavior as defined in the rest of this description.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When FEAT_NV is implemented:

Nested Virtualization. EL1 accesses to certain registers are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

NV1	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	EL1 accesses to VBAR_EL1, ELR_EL1, SPSR_EL1, and, when FEAT_CSV2_2 or FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is implemented, SCXTNUM_EL1, are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, and are reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`.

If HCR_EL2.NV is 1 and HCR_EL2.NV1 is 0, then the following effects also apply:

- Any exception taken from EL1, and taken to EL1, causes the SPSR_EL1.M[3:2] to be set to `0b10`, and not `0b01`.

If HCR_EL2.NV and HCR_EL2.NV1 are both set to 1, then the following effects also apply:

- The EL1 translation table Block and Page descriptors:
  - Bit[54] holds the PXN instead of the UXN.
  - Bit[53] is RES0.
  - Bit[6] is treated as 0 regardless of the actual value.
- If Hierarchical Permissions are enabled, the EL1 translation table Table descriptors are as follows:
  - Bit[61] is treated as 0 regardless of the actual value.
  - Bit[60] holds the PXNTable instead of the UXNTable.
  - Bit[59] is RES0.
- When executing at EL1, the PSTATE.PAN bit is treated as zero for all purposes except reading the value of the bit.
- When executing at EL1, the LDTR* instructions are treated as the equivalent LDR* instructions, and the STTR* instructions are treated as the equivalent STR* instructions.

If HCR_EL2.NV is 0 and HCR_EL2.NV1 is 1, then the behavior is a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice of:

- Behaving as if HCR_EL2.NV is 1 and HCR_EL2.NV1 is 1 for all purposes other than reading than reading back the value of the HCR_EL2.NV bit.
- Behaving as if HCR_EL2.NV is 0 and HCR_EL2.NV1 is 0 for all purposes other than reading than reading back the value of the HCR_EL2.NV1 bit.

- Behaving with regard to the HCR_EL2.NV and HCR_EL2.NV1 bits behavior as defined in the rest of this description.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NV, bit [42]

When FEAT_NV2 is implemented:

Nested Virtualization.

When HCR_EL2.NV2 is 1, redefines register accesses so that:

- Instructions accessing the Special purpose registers SPSR_EL2 and ELR_EL2 instead access SPSR_EL1 and ELR_EL1 respectively.
- Instructions accessing the System registers ESR_EL2 and FAR_EL2 instead access ESR_EL1 and FAR_EL1.

When HCR_EL2.NV2 is 0, or if FEAT_NV2 is not implemented, traps functionality that is permitted at EL2 and would be UNDEFINED at EL1 if this field was 0, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. This applies to the following operations:

- EL1 accesses to Special-purpose registers that are not UNDEFINED at EL2.
- EL1 accesses to System registers that are not UNDEFINED at EL2.
- Execution of EL1 or EL2 translation regime address translation and TLB maintenance instructions for EL2 and above.

NV	Meaning
0b0	When this bit is set to 0, then the PE behaves as if HCR_EL2.NV2 is 0 for all purposes other than reading this register. This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped. When HCR_EL2.NV2 is 1, no FEAT_NV2 functionality is implemented.
0b1	When HCR_EL2.NV2 is 0, or if FEAT_NV2 is not implemented, EL1 accesses to the specified registers or the execution of the specified instructions are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. EL1 read accesses to the CurrentEL register return a value of 0x2. When HCR_EL2.NV2 is 1, this control redefines EL1 register accesses so that instructions accessing SPSR_EL2, ELR_EL2, ESR_EL2, and FAR_EL2 instead access SPSR_EL1, ELR_EL1, ESR_EL1, and FAR_EL1 respectively.

When HCR_EL2.NV2 is 0, or if FEAT_NV2 is not implemented, then:

- The System or Special-purpose registers for which accesses are trapped and reported using EC syndrome value 0x18 are as follows:
  - Registers accessed using MRS or MSR with a name ending in _EL2, except SP_EL2.
  - Registers accessed using MRS or MSR with a name ending in _EL12.
  - Registers accessed using MRS or MSR with a name ending in _EL02.
  - Special-purpose registers SPSR_irq, SPSR_abt, SPSR_und and SPSR_fiq, accessed using MRS or MSR.
  - Special-purpose register SP_EL1 accessed using the dedicated MRS or MSR instruction.
- The instructions for which the execution is trapped and reported using EC syndrome value 0x18 are as follows:
  - EL2 translation regime Address Translation instructions and TLB maintenance instructions.
  - EL1 translation regime Address Translation instructions and TLB maintenance instructions that are accessible only from EL2 and EL3.
- The instructions for which the execution is trapped as follows:
  - SMC in an implementation that does not include EL3 and when HCR_EL2.TSC is 1. HCR_EL2.TSC bit is not RES0 in this case. This is reported using EC syndrome value 0x17.
  - The ERET, ERETAA, and ERETAB instructions, reported using EC syndrome value 0x1A.

Note

The priority of this trap is higher than the priority of the HCR_EL2.API trap. If both of these bits are set so that EL1 execution of an ERETAA or ERETAB instruction is trapped to EL2, then the syndrome reported is `0x1A`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When FEAT_NV is implemented:

Nested Virtualization. Traps functionality that is permitted at EL2 and would be UNDEFINED at EL1 if this field was 0, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. This applies to the following operations:

- EL1 accesses to Special-purpose registers that are not UNDEFINED at EL2.
- EL1 accesses to System registers that are not UNDEFINED at EL2.
- Execution of EL1 or EL2 translation regime address translation and TLB maintenance instructions for EL2 and above.

The possible values are:

NV	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	EL1 accesses to the specified registers or the execution of the specified instructions are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. EL1 read accesses to the CurrentEL register return a value of `0x2`.

The System or Special-purpose registers for which accesses are trapped and reported using EC syndrome value `0x18` are as follows:

- Registers accessed using MRS or MSR with a name ending in _EL2, except SP_EL2.
- Registers accessed using MRS or MSR with a name ending in _EL12.
- Registers accessed using MRS or MSR with a name ending in _EL02.
- Special-purpose registers SPSR_irq, SPSR_abt, SPSR_und and SPSR_fiq, accessed using MRS or MSR.
- Special-purpose register SP_EL1 accessed using the dedicated MRS or MSR instruction.

The instructions for which the execution is trapped and reported using EC syndrome value `0x18` are as follows:

- EL2 translation regime Address Translation instructions and TLB maintenance instructions.
- EL1 translation regime Address Translation instructions and TLB maintenance instructions that are accessible only from EL2 and EL3.

The execution of the ERET, ERETAA, and ERETAB instructions are trapped and reported using EC syndrome value `0x1A`

Note

The priority of this trap is higher than the priority of the HCR_EL2.API trap. If both of these bits are set so that EL1 execution of an ERETAA or ERETAB instruction is trapped to EL2, then the syndrome reported is `0x1A`.

The execution of the SMC instructions in an implementation that does not include EL3 and when HCR_EL2.TSC is 1 are trapped and reported using EC syndrome value `0x17`. HCR_EL2.TSC bit is not RES0 in this case.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

API, bit [41]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls the use of instructions related to Pointer Authentication:

- In EL0, when HCR_EL2.TGE==0 or HCR_EL2.E2H==0, and the associated SCTLR_EL1.En<N><M>==1.
- In EL1, the associated SCTLR_EL1.En<N><M>==1.

Traps are reported using EC syndrome value `0x09`. The Pointer Authentication instructions trapped are:

- AUTDA, AUTDB, AUTDZA, AUTDZB, AUTIA, AUTIA1716, AUTIASP, AUTIAZ, AUTIB, AUTIB1716, AUTIBSP, AUTIBZ, AUTIZA, AUTIZB.
- PACGA, PACDA, PACDB, PACDZA, PACDZB, PACIA, PACIA1716, PACIASP, PACIAZ, PACIB, PACIB1716, PACIBSP, PACIBZ, PACIZA, PACIZB.
- RETAA, RETAB, BRAA, BRAB, BLRAA, BLRAB, BRAAZ, BRABZ, BLRAAZ, BLRABZ.
- ERETAA, ERETAB, LDRAA and LDRAB.

API	Meaning
`0b0`	The instructions related to Pointer Authentication are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and the instructions are enabled for the EL1&0 translation regime, from: • EL0 when HCR_EL2.TGE==0 or HCR_EL2.E2H==0. • EL1. If HCR_EL2.NV is 1, the HCR_EL2.NV trap takes precedence over the HCR_EL2.API trap for the `ERETAA` and `ERETAB` instructions. If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state and HFGITR_EL2.ERET == 1, execution at EL1 using AArch64 of `ERETAA` or `ERETAB` instructions is reported with EC syndrome value `0x1A` with its associated ISS field, as the fine-grained trap has higher priority than the HCR_EL2.API == 0.
`0b1`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

If FEAT_PAuth is implemented but EL2 is not implemented or disabled in the current Security state, the system behaves as if this bit is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

APK, bit [40]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Trap registers holding "key" values for Pointer Authentication. Traps accesses to the following registers from EL1 to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`:

- APIAKeyLo_EL1, APIAKeyHi_EL1, APIBKeyLo_EL1, APIBKeyHi_EL1, APDAKeyLo_EL1, APDAKeyHi_EL1, APDBKeyLo_EL1, APDBKeyHi_EL1, APGAKeyLo_EL1, and APGAKeyHi_EL1.

APK	Meaning
`0b0`	Access to the registers holding "key" values for pointer authentication from EL1 are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.
`0b1`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

Note

If FEAT_PAuth is implemented but EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the system behaves as if this bit is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TME, bit [39]

When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Enables access to the TSTART, TCOMMIT, TTEST and TCANCEL instructions at EL0 and EL1.

TME	Meaning
0b0	EL0 and EL1 accesses to TSTART, TCOMMIT, TTEST and TCANCEL instructions are UNDEFINED.
0b1	This control does not cause any instruction to be UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the Effective value of this bit is 0b1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

MIOCNCE, bit [38]

Mismatched Inner/Outer Cacheable Non-Coherency Enable, for the EL1&0 translation regimes.

MIOCNCE	Meaning
0b0	For the EL1&0 translation regimes, for permitted accesses to a memory location that use a common definition of the Shareability and Cacheability of the location, there must be no loss of coherency if the Inner Cacheability attribute for those accesses differs from the Outer Cacheability attribute.
0b1	For the EL1&0 translation regimes, for permitted accesses to a memory location that use a common definition of the Shareability and Cacheability of the location, there might be a loss of coherency if the Inner Cacheability attribute for those accesses differs from the Outer Cacheability attribute.

For more information see 'Mismatched memory attributes'.

This field can be implemented as RAZ/WI.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TEA, bit [37]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Route synchronous External abort exceptions to EL2.

TEA	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause exceptions to be routed from EL0 and EL1 to EL2.
0b1	Route synchronous External abort exceptions from EL0 and EL1 to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, if not routed to EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TERR, bit [36]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap Error record accesses. Trap accesses to the RAS error registers from EL1 to EL2 as follows:

- If EL1 is using AArch64 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18:
  - ERRIDR_EL1, ERRSELR_EL1, ERXADDR_EL1, ERXCTLR_EL1, ERXFR_EL1, ERXMISC0_EL1, ERXMISC1_EL1, and ERXSTATUS_EL1.
  - When FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented, ERXMISC2_EL1, and ERXMISC3_EL1.
- If EL1 is using AArch32 state, MCR or MRC accesses are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x03, MCRR or MRRC accesses are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x04:
  - ERRIDR, ERRSELR, ERXADDR, ERXADDR2, ERXCTLR, ERXCTLR2, ERXFR, ERXFR2, ERXMISC0, ERXMISC1, ERXMISC2, ERXMISC3, and ERXSTATUS.
  - When FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented, ERXMISC4, ERXMISC5, ERXMISC6, and ERXMISC7.

TERR	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Accesses to the specified registers from EL1 generate a Trap exception to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLOR, bit [35]

When FEAT_LOR is implemented:

Trap LOR registers. Traps Non-secure EL1 accesses to LORSA_EL1, LOREA_EL1, LORN_EL1, LORC_EL1, and LORID_EL1 registers to EL2.

TLOR	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 accesses to the LOR registers are trapped to EL2.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

E2H, bit [34]

When FEAT_VHE is implemented:

EL2 Host. Enables a configuration where a Host Operating System is running in EL2, and the Host Operating System's applications are running in EL0.

E2H	Meaning
0b0	The facilities to support a Host Operating System at EL2 are disabled.
0b1	The facilities to support a Host Operating System at EL2 are enabled.

For information on the behavior of this bit see 'Behavior of HCR_EL2.E2H'.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ID, bit [33]

Stage 2 Instruction access cacheability disable. For the EL1&0 translation regime, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.VM==1, this control forces all stage 2 translations for instruction accesses to Normal memory to be Non-cacheable.

ID	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on stage 2 of the EL1&0 translation regime.
0b1	Forces all stage 2 translations for instruction accesses to Normal memory to be Non-cacheable.

This bit has no effect on the EL2, EL2&0, or EL3 translation regimes.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CD, bit [32]

Stage 2 Data access cacheability disable. For the EL1&0 translation regime, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.VM==1, this control forces all stage 2 translations for data accesses and translation table walks to Normal memory to be Non-cacheable.

CD	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on stage 2 of the EL1&0 translation regime for data accesses and translation table walks.
0b1	Forces all stage 2 translations for data accesses and translation table walks to Normal memory to be Non-cacheable.

This bit has no effect on the EL2, EL2&0, or EL3 translation regimes.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RW, bit [31]

When EL1 is capable of using AArch32:

Execution state control for lower Exception levels:

RW	Meaning
0b0	Lower levels are all AArch32.
0b1	The Execution state for EL1 is AArch64. The Execution state for EL0 is determined by the current value of PSTATE.nRW when executing at EL0.

In an implementation that includes EL3, when EL2 is not enabled in Secure state, the PE behaves as if this bit has the same value as the SCR_EL3.RW bit for all purposes other than a direct read or write access of HCR_EL2.

The RW bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 1 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAO/WI.

TRVM, bit [30]

Trap Reads of Virtual Memory controls. Traps EL1 reads of the virtual memory control registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, as follows:

- If EL1 is using AArch64 state, the following registers are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`.
  - SCTLR_EL1, TTBR0_EL1, TTBR1_EL1, TCR_EL1, ESR_EL1, FAR_EL1, AFSR0_EL1, AFSR1_EL1, MAIR_EL1, AMAIR_EL1, CONTEXTIDR_EL1.
- If EL1 is using AArch32 state, accesses using MRC to the following registers are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`, accesses using MRRC are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value `0x04`:
  - SCTLR, TTBR0, TTBR1, TTBCR, TTBCR2, DACR, DFSR, IFSR, DFAR, IFAR, ADFSR, AIFSR, PRRR, NMRR, MAIR0, MAIR1, AMAIR0, AMAIR1, CONTEXTIDR.

TRVM	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	EL1 read accesses to the specified Virtual Memory controls are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

Note

EL2 provides a second stage of address translation, that a hypervisor can use to remap the address map defined by a Guest OS. In addition, a hypervisor can trap attempts by a Guest OS to write to the registers that control the memory system. A hypervisor might use this trap as part of its virtualization of memory management.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

HCD, bit [29]

When EL3 is not implemented:

HVC instruction disable. Disables EL1 execution of HVC instructions, from both Execution states, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, reported using EC syndrome value `0x00`.

HCD	Meaning
`0b0`	HVC instruction execution is enabled at EL2 and EL1.
`0b1`	HVC instructions are UNDEFINED at EL2 and EL1. Any resulting exception is taken to the Exception level at which the HVC instruction is executed.

Note

HVC instructions are always UNDEFINED at EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TDZ, bit [28]

Trap DC ZVA instructions. Traps EL0 and EL1 execution of DC ZVA instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, from AArch64 state only, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.

If FEAT_MTE is implemented, this trap also applies to DC GVA and DC GZVA.

TDZ	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	In AArch64 state, any attempt to execute an instruction this trap applies to at EL1, or at EL0 when the instruction is not UNDEFINED at EL0, is trapped to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. Reading the DCZID_EL0 returns a value that indicates that the instructions this trap applies to are not supported.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TGE, bit [27]

Trap General Exceptions, from EL0.

TGE	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on execution at EL0.
0b1	When EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state, this control has no effect on execution at EL0. When EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, in all cases: • All exceptions that would be routed to EL1 are routed to EL2. • If EL1 is using AArch64, the SCTLR_EL1.M field is treated as being 0 for all purposes other than returning the result of a direct read of SCTLR_EL1. • If EL1 is using AArch32, the SCTLR.M field is treated as being 0 for all purposes other than returning the result of a direct read of SCTLR. • All virtual interrupts are disabled. • Any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED mechanisms for signaling virtual interrupts are disabled. • An exception return to EL1 is treated as an illegal exception return. • The MDCR_EL2.{TDRA, TDOSA, TDA, TDE} fields are treated as being 1 for all purposes other than returning the result of a direct read of MDCR_EL2. In addition, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, if: • HCR_EL2.E2H is 0, the Effective values of the HCR_EL2.{FMO, IMO, AMO} fields are 1. • HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, the Effective values of the HCR_EL2.{FMO, IMO, AMO} fields are 0. For further information on the behavior of this bit when E2H is 1, see 'Behavior of HCR_EL2.E2H'.

HCR_EL2.TGE must not be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TVM, bit [26]

Trap Virtual Memory controls. Traps EL1 writes to the virtual memory control registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, as follows:

- If EL1 is using AArch64 state, the following registers are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value 0x18:
  - SCTLR_EL1, TTBR0_EL1, TTBR1_EL1, TCR_EL1, ESR_EL1, FAR_EL1, AFSR0_EL1, AFSR1_EL1, MAIR_EL1, AMAIR_EL1, CONTEXTIDR_EL1.

- If EL1 is using AArch32 state, accesses using MCR to the following registers are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`, accesses using MCRR are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value `0x04`:
    - SCTLR, TTBR0, TTBR1, TTBCR, TTBCR2, DACR, DFSR, IFSR, DFAR, IFAR, ADFSR, AIFSR, PRRR, NMRR, MAIR0, MAIR1, AMAIR0, AMAIR1, CONTEXTIDR.

TVM	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	EL1 write accesses to the specified EL1 virtual memory control registers are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TTLB, bit [25]

Trap TLB maintenance instructions. Traps EL1 execution of TLB maintenance instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, as follows:

- When EL1 is using AArch64 state, the following instructions are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`:
    - TLBI VMALLE1, TLBI VAE1, TLBI ASIDE1, TLBI VAAE1, TLBI VALE1, TLBI VAALE1.
    - TLBI VMALLE1IS, TLBI VAE1IS, TLBI ASIDE1IS, TLBI VAAE1IS, TLBI VALE1IS, TLBI VAALE1IS.
    - If FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented, this trap applies to TLBI VMALLE1OS, TLBI VAE1OS, TLBI ASIDE1OS, TLBI VAAE1OS, TLBI VALE1OS, TLBI VAALE1OS.
    - If FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented, this trap applies to TLBI RVAE1, TLBI RVAAE1, TLBI RVALE1, TLBI RVAALE1, TLBI RVAE1IS, TLBI RVAAE1IS, TLBI RVALE1IS, TLBI RVAALE1IS.
    - If FEAT_TLBIOS and FEAT_TLBIRANGE are implemented, this trap appplies to TLBI RVAE1OS, TLBI RVAAE1OS, TLBI RVALE1OS, TLBI RVAALE1OS.
- When EL1 is using AArch32 state, the following instructions are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`:
    - TLBIALLIS, TLBIMVAIS, TLBIASIDIS, TLBIMVAAIS, TLBIMVALIS, TLBIMVAALIS.
    - TLBIALL, TLBIMVA, TLBIASID, TLBIMVAA, TLBIMVAL, TLBIMVAAL
    - ITLBIALL, ITLBIMVA, ITLBIASID.
    - DTLBIALL, DTLBIMVA, DTLBIASID.

TTLB	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	EL1 execution of the specified TLB maintenance instructions are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

Note

The TLB maintenance instructions are UNDEFINED at EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TPU, bit [24]

Trap cache maintenance instructions that operate to the Point of Unification. Traps execution of those cache maintenance instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state as follows:

- If EL0 is using AArch64 state and the value of SCTLR_EL1.UCI is not 0, the following instructions are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value `0x18`:
    - IC IVAU, DC CVAU. If the value of SCTLR_EL1.UCI is 0 these instructions are UNDEFINED at EL0 and any resulting exception is higher priority than this trap to EL2.
- If EL1 is using AArch64 state, the following instructions are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value `0x18`:
    - IC IVAU, IC IALLU, IC IALLUIS, DC CVAU.

- If EL1 is using AArch32 state, the following instructions are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value `0x18`:
    - ICIMVAU, ICIALLU, ICIALLUIS, DCCMVAU.

Note

An exception generated because an instruction is UNDEFINED at EL0 is higher priority than this trap to EL2. In addition:

- IC IALLUIS and IC IALLU are always UNDEFINED at EL0 using AArch64.
- ICIMVAU, ICIALLU, ICIALLUIS, and DCCMVAU are always UNDEFINED at EL0 using AArch32.

TPU	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	Execution of the specified instructions is trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

If the Point of Unification is before any level of data cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any data or unified cache clean by VA to the Point of Unification instruction can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

If the Point of Unification is before any level of instruction cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any instruction cache invalidate to the Point of Unification instruction can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TPCP, bit [23]
When FEAT_DPB is implemented:

Trap data or unified cache maintenance instructions that operate to the Point of Coherency or Persistence. Traps execution of those cache maintenance instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state as follows:

- If EL0 is using AArch64 state and the value of SCTLR_EL1.UCI is not 0, the following instructions are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`:
    - DC CIVAC, DC CVAC, DC CVAP. If the value of SCTLR_EL1.UCI is 0 these instructions are UNDEFINED at EL0 and any resulting exception is higher priority than this trap to EL2.
- If EL1 is using AArch64 state, the following instructions are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`:
    - DC IVAC, DC CIVAC, DC CVAC, DC CVAP.
- If EL1 is using AArch32 state, the following instructions are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`:
    - DCIMVAC, DCCIMVAC, DCCMVAC.

If FEAT_DPB2 is implemented, this trap also applies to DC CVADP.

If FEAT_MTE is implemented, this trap also applies to DC CIGVAC, DC CIGDVAC, DC IGVAC, DC IGDVAC, DC CGVAC, DC CGDVAC, DC CGVAP and DC CGDVAP.

If FEAT_DPB2 and FEAT_MTE are implemented, this trap also applies to DC CGVADP and DC CGDVADP.

Note

- An exception generated because an instruction is UNDEFINED at EL0 is higher priority than this trap to EL2. In addition:
    - AArch64 instructions which invalidate by VA to the Point of Coherency are always UNDEFINED at EL0 using AArch64.
    - DCIMVAC, DCCIMVAC, and DCCMVAC are always UNDEFINED at EL0 using AArch32.
- In Armv8.0 and Armv8.1, this field is named TPC. From Armv8.2 it is named TPCP.

TPCP	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	Execution of the specified instructions is trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

If the Point of Coherency is before any level of data cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any data or unified cache clean, invalidate, or clean and invalidate instruction that operates by VA to the point of coherency can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is set to {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Trap data or unified cache maintenance instructions that operate to the Point of Coherency. Traps execution of those cache maintenance instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state as follows:

- If EL0 is using AArch64 state and the value of SCTLR_EL1.UCI is not 0, accesses to the following registers are trapped and reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`:
  - DC CIVAC, DC CVAC. However, if the value of SCTLR_EL1.UCI is 0 these instructions are UNDEFINED at EL0 and any resulting exception is higher priority than this trap to EL2.
- If EL1 is using AArch64 state, accesses to DC IVAC, DC CIVAC, DC CVAC are trapped and reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`.
- When EL1 is using AArch32, accesses to DCIMVAC, DCCIMVAC, and DCCMVAC are trapped and reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`.

Note

- An exception generated because an instruction is UNDEFINED at EL0 is higher priority than this trap to EL2. In addition:
  - AArch64 instructions which invalidate by VA to the Point of Coherency are always UNDEFINED at EL0 using AArch64.
  - DCIMVAC, DCCIMVAC, and DCCMVAC are always UNDEFINED at EL0 using AArch32.
- In Armv8.0 and Armv8.1, this field is named TPC. From Armv8.2 it is named TPCP.

TPC	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	Execution of the specified instructions is trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

If the Point of Coherency is before any level of data cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any data or unified cache clean, invalidate, or clean and invalidate instruction that operates by VA to the point of coherency can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TSW, bit [22]

Trap data or unified cache maintenance instructions that operate by Set/Way. Traps execution of those cache maintenance instructions at EL1 to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state as follows:

- If EL1 is using AArch64 state, accesses to DC ISW, DC CSW, DC CISW are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`.
- If EL1 is using AArch32 state, accesses to DCISW, DCCSW, DCCISW are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`.

If FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, this trap also applies to DC IGSW, DC IGDSW, DC CGSW, DC CGDW, DC CIGSW, and DC CIGDSW.

Note

An exception generated because an instruction is UNDEFINED at EL0 is higher priority than this trap to EL2, and these instructions are always UNDEFINED at EL0.

TSW	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Execution of the specified instructions is trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TACR, bit [21]

Trap Auxiliary Control Registers. Traps EL1 accesses to the Auxiliary Control Registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, as follows:

- If EL1 is using AArch64 state, accesses to ACTLR_EL1 to EL2, are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.
- If EL1 is using AArch32 state, accesses to ACTLR and, if implemented, ACTLR2 are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value 0x03.

TACR	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	EL1 accesses to the specified registers are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

Note

ACTLR_EL1 is not accessible at EL0

ACTLR, and ACTLR2 are not accessible at EL0.

The Auxiliary Control Registers are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED registers that might implement global control bits for the PE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TIDCP, bit [20]

Trap IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED functionality. Traps EL1 accesses to the encodings reserved for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED functionality to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state as follows:

- In AArch64 state, access to any of the encodings in the following reserved encoding spaces are trapped and reported using EC syndrome 0x18:
  - IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED System instructions, which are accessed using SYS and SYSL, with CRn == {11, 15}.
  - IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED System registers, which are accessed using MRS and MSR with the S3_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2> register name.
- In AArch32 state, MCR and MRC access to instructions with the following encodings are trapped and reported using EC syndrome 0x03:
  - All coproc==p15, CRn==c9, opc1 == {0-7}, CRm == {c0-c2, c5-c8}, opc2 == {0-7}.
  - All coproc==p15, CRn==c10, opc1 =={0-7}, CRm == {c0, c1, c4, c8}, opc2 == {0-7}.
  - All coproc==p15, CRn==c11, opc1=={0-7}, CRm == {c0-c8, c15}, opc2 == {0-7}.

When the value of HCR_EL2.TIDCP is 1, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether any of this functionality accessed from EL0 is trapped to EL2. If it is not, then it is UNDEFINED, and any attempt to access it from EL0 generates an exception that is taken to EL1.

TIDCP	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	EL1 accesses to or execution of the specified encodings reserved for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED functionality are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

An implementation can also include IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED registers that provide additional controls, to give finer-grained control of the trapping of IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features.

Note

Arm expects the trapping of EL0 accesses to these functions to EL2 to be unusual, and used only when the hypervisor is virtualizing EL0 operation. Arm strongly recommends that unless the hypervisor must virtualize EL0 operation, an EL0 access to any of these functions is UNDEFINED, as it would be if the implementation did not include EL2. The PE then takes any resulting exception to EL1.

The trapping of accesses to these registers from EL1 is higher priority than an exception resulting from the register access being UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TSC, bit [19]

Trap SMC instructions. Traps EL1 execution of SMC instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

If execution is in AArch64 state, the trap is reported using EC syndrome value 0x17.

If execution is in AArch32 state, the trap is reported using EC syndrome value 0x13.

Note

HCR_EL2.TSC traps execution of the SMC instruction. It is not a routing control for the SMC exception. Trap exceptions and SMC exceptions have different preferred return addresses.

TSC	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	If EL3 is implemented, then any attempt to execute an SMC instruction at EL1 is trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, regardless of the value of SCR_EL3.SMD. If EL3 is not implemented, FEAT_NV is implemented, and HCR_EL2.NV is 1, then any attempt to execute an SMC instruction at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. If EL3 is not implemented, and either FEAT_NV is not implemented or HCR_EL2.NV is 0, then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether: • Any attempt to execute an SMC instruction at EL1 is trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. • Any attempt to execute an SMC instruction is UNDEFINED.

In AArch32 state, the Armv8-A architecture permits, but does not require, this trap to apply to conditional SMC instructions that fail their condition code check, in the same way as with traps on other conditional instructions.

SMC instructions are UNDEFINED at EL0.

If EL3 is not implemented, and either FEAT_NV is not implemented or HCR_EL2.NV is 0, then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is:

- RES0.
- Implemented with the functionality as described in HCR_EL2.TSC.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TID3, bit [18]

Trap ID group 3. Traps EL1 reads of group 3 ID registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, as follows:

In AArch64 state:

- Reads of the following registers are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`:
    - ID_PFR0_EL1, ID_PFR1_EL1, ID_PFR2_EL1, ID_DFR0_EL1, ID_AFR0_EL1, ID_MMFR0_EL1, ID_MMFR1_EL1, ID_MMFR2_EL1, ID_MMFR3_EL1, ID_ISAR0_EL1, ID_ISAR1_EL1, ID_ISAR2_EL1, ID_ISAR3_EL1, ID_ISAR4_EL1, ID_ISAR5_EL1, MVFR0_EL1, MVFR1_EL1, MVFR2_EL1.
    - ID_AA64PFR0_EL1, ID_AA64PFR1_EL1, ID_AA64DFR0_EL1, ID_AA64DFR1_EL1, ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1, ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1, ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1, ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1, ID_AA64AFR0_EL1, ID_AA64AFR1_EL1.
    - If FEAT_FGT is implemented:
        - ID_MMFR4_EL1 and ID_MMFR5_EL1 are trapped to EL2.
        - ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1 and ID_ISAR6_EL1 are trapped to EL2.
        - ID_DFR1_EL1 is trapped to EL2.
        - ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1 is trapped to EL2.
        - ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1 is trapped to EL2.
        - This field traps all MRS accesses to registers in the following range that are not already mentioned in this field description: Op0 == 3, op1 == 0, CRn == c0, CRm == {c1-c7}, op2 == {0-7}.
    - If FEAT_FGT is not implemented:
        - ID_MMFR4_EL1 and ID_MMFR5_EL1 are trapped to EL2, unless implemented as RAZ, when it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to ID_MMFR4_EL1 or ID_MMFR5_EL1 are trapped to EL2.
        - ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1 and ID_ISAR6_EL1 are trapped to EL2, unless implemented as RAZ, when it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1 or ID_ISAR6_EL1 are trapped to EL2.
        - ID_DFR1_EL1 is trapped to EL2, unless implemented as RAZ, when it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to ID_DFR1_EL1 are trapped to EL2.
        - ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1 is trapped to EL2, unless implemented as RAZ then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1 are trapped to EL2.
        - ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1 is trapped to EL2, unless implemented as RAZ then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1 are trapped to EL2.
        - Otherwise, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit traps MRS accesses to registers in the following range that are not already mentioned in this field description: Op0 == 3, op1 == 0, CRn == c0, CRm == {c1-c7}, op2 == {0-7}.

In AArch32 state:

- VMRS access to MVFR0, MVFR1, and MVFR2, are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value `0x08`, unless access is also trapped by HCPTR which takes priority.
- MRC access to the following registers are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`:
    - ID_PFR0, ID_PFR1, ID_PFR2, ID_DFR0, ID_AFR0, ID_MMFR0, ID_MMFR1, ID_MMFR2, ID_MMFR3, ID_ISAR0, ID_ISAR1, ID_ISAR2, ID_ISAR3, ID_ISAR4, ID_ISAR5.
    - If FEAT_FGT is implemented:
        - ID_MMFR4 and ID_MMFR5 are trapped to EL2.
        - ID_ISAR6 is trapped to EL2.
        - ID_DFR1 is trapped to EL2.
        - This field traps all MRC accesses to encodings in the following range that are not already mentioned in this field description: coproc == p15, opc1 == 0, CRn == c0, CRm == {c2-c7}, opc2 == {0-7}.

- If FEAT_FGT is not implemented:
  - ID_MMFR4 and ID_MMFR5 are trapped to EL2, unless implemented as RAZ, when it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to ID_MMFR4 or ID_MMFR5 are trapped.
  - ID_ISAR6 is trapped to EL2, unless implemented as RAZ, when it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to ID_ISAR6 are trapped to EL2.
  - ID_DFR1 is trapped to EL2, unless implemented as RAZ, when it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to ID_DFR1 are trapped to EL2.
  - Otherwise, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit traps all MRC accesses to registers in the following range not already mentioned in this field description with coproc == p15, opc1 == 0, CRn == c0, CRm == {c2-c7}, opc2 == {0-7}.

TID3	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	The specified EL1 read accesses to ID group 3 registers are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TID2, bit [17]

Trap ID group 2. Traps the following register accesses to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, as follows:

- If EL1 is using AArch64, reads of CTR_EL0, CCSIDR_EL1, CCSIDR2_EL1, CLIDR_EL1, and CSSELR_EL1 are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.
- If EL0 is using AArch64 and the value of SCTLR_EL1.UCT is not 0, reads of CTR_EL0 are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18. If the value of SCTLR_EL1.UCT is 0, then EL0 reads of CTR_EL0 are trapped to EL1 and the resulting exception takes precedence over this trap.
- If EL1 is using AArch64, writes to CSSELR_EL1 are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.
- If EL1 is using AArch32, reads of CTR, CCSIDR, CCSIDR2, CLIDR, and CSSELR are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x03.
- If EL1 is using AArch32, writes to CSSELR are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x03.

TID2	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	The specified EL1 and EL0 accesses to ID group 2 registers are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TID1, bit [16]

Trap ID group 1. Traps EL1 reads of the following registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses of REVIDR_EL1, AIDR_EL1, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.
- In AArch32 state, accesses of TCMTR, TLBTR, REVIDR, AIDR, reported using EC syndrome value 0x03.

TID1	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	The specified EL1 read accesses to ID group 1 registers are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TID0, bit [15]

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:

Trap ID group 0. Traps the following register accesses to EL2:

- EL1 reads of the JIDR, reported using EC syndrome value `0x05`.
- If the JIDR is RAZ from EL0, EL0 reads of the JIDR, reported using EC syndrome value `0x05`.
- EL1 accesses using VMRS of the FPSID, reported using EC syndrome value `0x08`.

Note

- It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the JIDR is RAZ or UNDEFINED at EL0. If it is UNDEFINED at EL0 then any resulting exception takes precedence over this trap.
- The FPSID is not accessible at EL0 using AArch32.
- Writes to the FPSID are ignored, and not trapped by this control.

TID0	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	The specified EL1 read accesses to ID group 0 registers are trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TWE, bit [14]

Traps EL0 and EL1 execution of WFE instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, from both Execution states, reported using EC syndrome value `0x01`.

When FEAT_WFxT is implemented, this trap also applies to the WFET instruction.

TWE	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	Any attempt to execute a WFE instruction at EL0 or EL1 is trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, if the instruction would otherwise have caused the PE to enter a low-power state and it is not trapped by SCTLR.nTWE or SCTLR_EL1.nTWE.

In AArch32 state, the attempted execution of a conditional WFE instruction is trapped only if the instruction passes its condition code check.

Note

Since a WFE can complete at any time, even without a Wakeup event, the traps on WFE are not guaranteed to be taken, even if the WFE is executed when there is no Wakeup event. The only guarantee is that if the instruction does not complete in finite time in the absence of a Wakeup event, the trap will be taken.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

For more information about when WFE instructions can cause the PE to enter a low-power state, see 'Wait for Event mechanism and Send event'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TWI, bit [13]

Traps EL0 and EL1 execution of WFI instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, from both Execution states, reported using EC syndrome value `0x01`.

When FEAT_WFxT is implemented, this trap also applies to the WFIT instruction.

TWI	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	Any attempt to execute a WFI instruction at EL0 or EL1 is trapped to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, if the instruction would otherwise have caused the PE to enter a low-power state and it is not trapped by SCTLR.nTWI or SCTLR_EL1.nTWI.

In AArch32 state, the attempted execution of a conditional WFI instruction is trapped only if the instruction passes its condition code check.

Note

Since a WFI can complete at any time, even without a Wakeup event, the traps on WFI are not guaranteed to be taken, even if the WFI is executed when there is no Wakeup event. The only guarantee is that if the instruction does not complete in finite time in the absence of a Wakeup event, the trap will be taken.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

For more information about when WFI instructions can cause the PE to enter a low-power state, see 'Wait for Interrupt'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DC, bit [12]

Default Cacheability.

DC	Meaning
`0b0`	This control has no effect on the EL1&0 translation regime.
`0b1`	In any Security state: • When EL1 is using AArch64, the PE behaves as if the value of the SCTLR_EL1.M field is 0 for all purposes other than returning the value of a direct read of SCTLR_EL1. • When EL1 is using AArch32, the PE behaves as if the value of the SCTLR.M field is 0 for all purposes other than returning the value of a direct read of SCTLR. • The PE behaves as if the value of the HCR_EL2.VM field is 1 for all purposes other than returning the value of a direct read of HCR_EL2. • The memory type produced by stage 1 of the EL1&0 translation regime is Normal Non-Shareable, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate.

This field has no effect on the EL2, EL2&0, and EL3 translation regimes.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

BSU, bits [11:10]

Barrier Shareability upgrade. This field determines the minimum shareability domain that is applied to any barrier instruction executed from EL1 or EL0:

BSU	Meaning
0b00	No effect.
0b01	Inner Shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Full system.

This value is combined with the specified level of the barrier held in its instruction, using the same principles as combining the shareability attributes from two stages of address translation.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0b00 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FB, bit [9]

Force broadcast. Causes the following instructions to be broadcast within the Inner Shareable domain when executed from EL1:

AArch32: BPIALL, TLBIALL, TLBIMVA, TLBIASID, DTLBIALL, DTLBIMVA, DTLBIASID, ITLBIALL, ITLBIMVA, ITLBIASID, TLBIMVAA, ICIALLU, TLBIMVAL, TLBIMVAAL.

AArch64: TLBI VMALLE1, TLBI VAE1, TLBI ASIDE1, TLBI VAAE1, TLBI VALE1, TLBI VAALE1, IC IALLU, TLBI RVAE1, TLBI RVAAE1, TLBI RVALE1, TLBI RVAALE1.

FB	Meaning
0b0	This field has no effect on the operation of the specified instructions.
0b1	When one of the specified instruction is executed at EL1, the instruction is broadcast within the Inner Shareable shareability domain.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VSE, bit [8]

Virtual SError interrupt.

VSE	Meaning
0b0	This mechanism is not making a virtual SError interrupt pending.
0b1	A virtual SError interrupt is pending because of this mechanism.

The virtual SError interrupt is enabled only when the value of HCR_EL2.{TGE, AMO} is {0, 1}.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VI, bit [7]

Virtual IRQ Interrupt.

VI	Meaning
0b0	This mechanism is not making a virtual IRQ pending.
0b1	A virtual IRQ is pending because of this mechanism.

The virtual IRQ is enabled only when the value of HCR_EL2.{TGE, IMO} is {0, 1}.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VF, bit [6]

Virtual FIQ Interrupt.

VF	Meaning
0b0	This mechanism is not making a virtual FIQ pending.
0b1	A virtual FIQ is pending because of this mechanism.

The virtual FIQ is enabled only when the value of HCR_EL2.{TGE, FMO} is {0, 1}.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

AMO, bit [5]

Physical SError interrupt routing.

AMO	Meaning
0b0	When executing at Exception levels below EL2, and EL2 is enabled in the current Security state: • Physical SError interrupts are not taken to EL2. • When the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, if the PE is executing at EL2 using AArch64, physical SError interrupts are not taken unless they are routed to EL3 by the SCR_EL3.EA bit. • Virtual SError interrupts are disabled.
0b1	When executing at any Exception level, and EL2 is enabled in the current Security state: • Physical SError interrupts are taken to EL2, unless they are routed to EL3. • When the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, then virtual SError interrupts are enabled.

If EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 1:

- Regardless of the value of the AMO bit physical asynchronous External aborts and SError interrupts target EL2 unless they are routed to EL3.
- When FEAT_VHE is not implemented, or if HCR_EL2.E2H is 0, this field behaves as 1 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.
- When FEAT_VHE is implemented and HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

For more information, see 'Asynchronous exception routing'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IMO, bit [4]

Physical IRQ Routing.

IMO	Meaning
0b0	When executing at Exception levels below EL2, and EL2 is enabled in the current Security state: • Physical IRQ interrupts are not taken to EL2. • When the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, if the PE is executing at EL2 using AArch64, physical IRQ interrupts are not taken unless they are routed to EL3 by the SCR_EL3.IRQ bit. • Virtual IRQ interrupts are disabled.
0b1	When executing at any Exception level, and EL2 is enabled in the current Security state: • Physical IRQ interrupts are taken to EL2, unless they are routed to EL3. • When the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, then Virtual IRQ interrupts are enabled.

If EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, and the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 1:

- Regardless of the value of the IMO bit, physical IRQ Interrupts target EL2 unless they are routed to EL3.
- When FEAT_VHE is not implemented, or if HCR_EL2.E2H is 0, this field behaves as 1 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

- When FEAT_VHE is implemented and HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

For more information, see 'Asynchronous exception routing'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FMO, bit [3]

Physical FIQ Routing.

FMO	Meaning
0b0	When executing at Exception levels below EL2, and EL2 is enabled in the current Security state: • Physical FIQ interrupts are not taken to EL2. • When the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, if the PE is executing at EL2 using AArch64, physical FIQ interrupts are not taken unless they are routed to EL3 by the SCR_EL3.FIQ bit. • Virtual FIQ interrupts are disabled.
0b1	When executing at any Exception level, and EL2 is enabled in the current Security state: • Physical FIQ interrupts are taken to EL2, unless they are routed to EL3. • When HCR_EL2.TGE is 0, then Virtual FIQ interrupts are enabled.

If EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and the value of HCR_EL2.TGE is 1:

- Regardless of the value of the FMO bit, physical FIQ Interrupts target EL2 unless they are routed to EL3.
- When FEAT_VHE is not implemented, or if HCR_EL2.E2H is 0, this field behaves as 1 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.
- When FEAT_VHE is implemented and HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

For more information, see 'Asynchronous exception routing'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PTW, bit [2]

Protected Table Walk. In the EL1&0 translation regime, a translation table access made as part of a stage 1 translation table walk is subject to a stage 2 translation. The combining of the memory type attributes from the two stages of translation means the access might be made to a type of Device memory. If this occurs, then the value of this bit determines the behavior:

PTW	Meaning
0b0	The translation table walk occurs as if it is to Normal Non-cacheable memory. This means it can be made speculatively.
0b1	The memory access generates a stage 2 Permission fault.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SWIO, bit [1]

Set/Way Invalidation Override. Causes EL1 execution of the data cache invalidate by set/way instructions to perform a data cache clean and invalidate by set/way:

SWIO	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on the operation of data cache invalidate by set/way instructions.
0b1	Data cache invalidate by set/way instructions perform a data cache clean and invalidate by set/way.

When the value of this bit is 1:

AArch32: DCISW performs the same invalidation as a DCCISW instruction.

AArch64: DC ISW performs the same invalidation as a DC CISW instruction.

This bit can be implemented as RES1.

When HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, the PE ignores the value of this field for all purposes other than a direct read of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VM, bit [0]

Virtualization enable. Enables stage 2 address translation for the EL1&0 translation regime, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

VM	Meaning
0b0	EL1&0 stage 2 address translation disabled.
0b1	EL1&0 stage 2 address translation enabled.

When the value of this bit is 1, data cache invalidate instructions executed at EL1 perform a data cache clean and invalidate. For the invalidate by set/way instruction this behavior applies regardless of the value of the HCR_EL2.SWIO bit.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HCR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, HCR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x078];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HCR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return HCR_EL2;
```

```
MSR HCR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x078] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HCR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    HCR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HCRX_EL2, Extended Hypervisor Configuration Register

The HCRX_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides configuration controls for virtualization, including defining whether various operations are trapped to EL2.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_HCX is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to HCRX_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

The bits in this register behave as if they are 0 for all purposes other than direct reads of the register if:

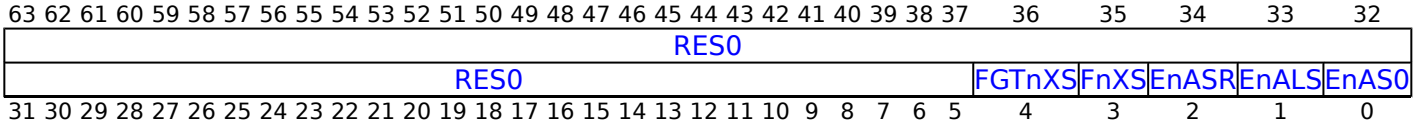
- EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.
- SCR_EL3.HXEn is 0.

Attributes

HCRX_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HCRX_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:5]

Reserved, RES0.

FGTnXS, bit [4]
When FEAT_XS is implemented:

Determines if the fine-grained traps in HFGITR_EL2 that apply to each of the TLBI maintenance instructions that are accessible at EL1 also apply to the corresponding TLBI maintenance instructions with the nXS qualifier.

FGTnXS	Meaning
0b0	The fine-grained trap in the HFGITR_EL2 that applies to a TLBI maintenance instruction at EL1 also applies to the corresponding TLBI instruction with the nXS qualifier at EL1.
0b1	The fine-grained trap in the HFGITR_EL2 that applies to a TLBI maintenance instruction at EL1 does not apply to the corresponding TLBI instruction with the nXS qualifier at EL1.

On a Warm reset, when EL3 is not implemented and EL2 is implemented, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FnXS, bit [3]

When FEAT_XS is implemented:

Determines the behavior of TLBI instructions affected by the XS attribute.

This control bit also determines whether an AArch64 DSB instruction behaves as a DSB instruction with an nXS qualifier when executed at EL0 and EL1.

FnXS	Meaning
0b0	This control does not have any effect on the behavior of the TLBI maintenance instructions.
0b1	A TLBI maintenance instruction without the nXS qualifier executed at EL1 behaves in the same way as the corresponding TLBI maintenance instruction with the nXS qualifier. An AArch64 DSB instruction executed at EL1 or EL0 behaves in the same way as the corresponding DSB instruction with the nXS qualifier executed at EL1 or EL0.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, when EL3 is not implemented and EL2 is implemented, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnASR, bit [2]

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, traps execution of an ST64BV instruction at EL0 or EL1 to EL2.

EnASR	Meaning
0b0	Execution of an ST64BV instruction at EL0 is trapped to EL2 if the execution is not trapped by SCTLR_EL1.EnASR. Execution of an ST64BV instruction at EL1 is trapped to EL2.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

A trap of an ST64BV instruction is reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x0A, with an ISS code of 0x0000000.

On a Warm reset, when EL3 is not implemented and EL2 is implemented, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnALS, bit [1]

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, traps execution of an LD64B or ST64B instruction at EL0 or EL1 to EL2.

EnALS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of an LD64B or ST64B instruction at EL0 is trapped to EL2 if the execution is not trapped by SCTLR_EL1.EnALS. Execution of an LD64B or ST64B instruction at EL1 is trapped to EL2.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

A trap of an LD64B or ST64B instruction is reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of `0x0A`, with an ISS code of `0x0000002`.

On a Warm reset, when EL3 is not implemented and EL2 is implemented, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnAS0, bit [0]

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, traps execution of an ST64BV0 instruction at EL0 or EL1 to EL2.

EnAS0	Meaning
0b0	Execution of an ST64BV0 instruction at EL0 is trapped to EL2 if the execution is not trapped by SCTLR_EL1.EnAS0. Execution of an ST64BV0 instruction at EL1 is trapped to EL2.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

A trap of an ST64BV0 instruction is reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of `0x0A`, with an ISS code of `0x0000001`.

On a Warm reset, when EL3 is not implemented and EL2 is implemented, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the HCRX_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, HCRX_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0xA0];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.HXEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.HXEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return HCRX_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return HCRX_EL2;
```

```
MSR HCRX_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0xA0] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.HXEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.HXEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        HCRX_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    HCRX_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HDFGRTR_EL2, Hypervisor Debug Fine-Grained Read Trap Register

The HDFGRTR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides controls for traps of MRS and MRC reads of debug, trace, PMU, and Statistical Profiling System registers.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_FGT is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to HDFGRTR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

HDFGRTR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HDFGRTR_EL2 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56
PMBIDR_EL1	nPMSNEVFR_EL1	nBRBDATA	nBRBCTL	nBRBIDR	PMCEIDn_EL0	PMUSERENR_EL0	TRBTRG_EL1
PMSIRR_EL1	PMSIDR_EL1	PMSICR_EL1	PMSFCR_EL1	PMSEVFR_EL1	PMSCR_EL1	PMBSR_EL1	PMBPTR_EL1
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24

PMBIDR_EL1, bit [63]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMBIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMBIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMBIDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of PMBIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

nPMSNEVFR_EL1, bit [62]
When FEAT_SPEv1p2 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMSNEVFR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

nPMSNEVFR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of PMSNEVFR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.
0b1	MRS reads of PMSNEVFR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

nBRBDATA, bit [61]

When FEAT_BRBE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- BRBINF<n>_EL1.
- BRBINFINJ_EL1.
- BRBSRC<n>_EL1.
- BRBSRCINJ_EL1.
- BRBTGT<n>_EL1.
- BRBTGTINJ_EL1.
- BRBTS_EL1.

nBRBDATA	Meaning
0b0	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.
0b1	MRS reads of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

nBRBCTL, bit [60]

When FEAT_BRBE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- BRBCR_EL1.
- BRBFCR_EL1.

nBRBCTL	Meaning
0b0	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.
0b1	MRS reads of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

nBRBIDR, bit [59]

When FEAT_BRBE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of BRBIDR0_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

nBRBIDR	Meaning
0b0	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of BRBIDR0_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.
0b1	MRS reads of BRBIDR0_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMCEIDn_EL0, bit [58]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMCEID<n>_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of PMCEID<n> at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

PMCEIDn_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMCEID<n>_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of PMCEID<n> at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads of PMCEID<n>_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC reads of PMCEID<n> at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMUSERENR_EL0, bit [57]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMUSERENR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of PMUSERENR at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

PMUSERENR_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMUSERENR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of PMUSERENR at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads of PMUSERENR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC reads of PMUSERENR at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRBTRG_EL1, bit [56]

When FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRBTRG_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRBTRG_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRBTRG_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRBTRG_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRBSR_EL1, bit [55]

When FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRBSR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRBSR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRBSR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRBSR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRBPTR_EL1, bit [54]
When FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRBPTR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRBPTR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRBPTR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRBPTR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRBMAR_EL1, bit [53]
When FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRBMAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRBMAR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRBMAR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRBMAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRBLIMITR_EL1, bit [52]
When FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRBLIMITR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRBLIMITR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRBLIMITR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRBLIMITR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRBIDR_EL1, bit [51]
When FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRBIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRBIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRBIDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRBIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRBBASER_EL1, bit [50]
When FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRBBASER_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRBBASER_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRBBASER_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRBBASER_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [49]

Reserved, RES0.

TRCVICTLR, bit [48]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRCVICTLR at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCVICTLR	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRCVICTLR are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRCVICTLR at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCSTATR, bit [47]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRCSTATR at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCSTATR	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRCSTATR are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRCSTATR at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCSSCSRn, bit [46]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented), TRCSSCSR<n> are implemented and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRCSSCSR<n> at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCSSCSRn	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRCSSCSR<n> are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRCSSCSR<n> at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

If Single-shot Comparator n is not implementented, a read of TRCSSCSR<n> is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCSEQSTR, bit [45]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented), TRCSEQSTR is implemented and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRCSEQSTR at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCSEQSTR	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRCSEQSTR are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRCSEQSTR at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCPRGCTLR, bit [44]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRCPRGCTLR at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCPRGCTLR	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRCPRGCTLR are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRCPRGCTLR at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCOSLSR, bit [43]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRCOSLSR at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCOSLSR	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRCOSLSR are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRCOSLSR at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [42]

Reserved, RES0.

TRCIMSPECn, bit [41]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRCIMSPEC<n> at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCIMSPECn	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRCIMSPEC<n> are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRCIMSPEC<n> at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

TRCIMSPEC<1-7> are optional. If TRCIMSPEC<n> is not implemented, a read of TRCIMSPEC<n> is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCID, bit [40]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- TRCDEVARCH.
- TRCDEVID.
- TRCIDR<n>.

TRCID	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [39:38]

Reserved, RES0.

TRCCNTVRn, bit [37]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented), TRCCNTVR<n> are implemented and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRCCNTVR<n> at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCCNTVRn	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRCCNTVR<n> are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRCCNTVR<n> at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

If Counter n is not implemented, a read of TRCCNTVR<n> is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCCLAIM, bit [36]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- TRCCLAIMCLR.
- TRCCLAIMSET.

TRCCLAIM	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCAUXCTLR, bit [35]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRCAUXCTLR at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCAUXCTLR	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRCAUXCTLR are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRCAUXCTLR at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCAUTHSTATUS, bit [34]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of TRCAUTHSTATUS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCAUTHSTATUS	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TRCAUTHSTATUS are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TRCAUTHSTATUS at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRC, bit [33]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- TRCACATR<n>.
- TRCACVR<n>.
- TRCBBCTLR.

- TRCCCCTLR.
- TRCCIDCCTLR0.
- TRCCIDCCTLR1.
- TRCCIDCVR<n>.
- TRCCNTCTLR<n>.
- TRCCNTRLDVR<n>.
- TRCCONFIGR.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.
- TRCEVENTCTL1R.
- TRCEXTINSELR, if FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented.
- TRCEXTINSELR<n>, if FEAT_ETE is implemented.
- TRCQCTLR.
- TRCRSCTLR<n>.
- TRCRSR, if FEAT_ETE is implemented.
- TRCSEQEVR<n>.
- TRCSEQRSTEVR.
- TRCSSCCR<n>.
- TRCSSPCICR<n>.
- TRCSTALLCTLR.
- TRCSYNCPR.
- TRCTRACEIDR.
- TRCTSCTLR.
- TRCVIIECTLR.
- TRCVIPCSSCTLR.
- TRCVISSCTLR.
- TRCVMIDCCTLR0.
- TRCVMIDCCTLR1.
- TRCVMIDCVR<n>.

TRC	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

A read of an unimplemented register is UNDEFINED.

TRCEXTINSELR<n> and TRCRSR are only implemented if FEAT_ETE is implemented.

TRCEXTINSELR is only implemented if FEAT_ETE is not implemented and FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMSLATFR_EL1, bit [32]

When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMSLATFR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSLATFR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMSLATFR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of PMSLATFR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMSIRR_EL1, bit [31]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMSIRR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSIRR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMSIRR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of PMSIRR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMSIDR_EL1, bit [30]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMSIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMSIDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of PMSIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMSICR_EL1, bit [29]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMSICR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSICR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMSICR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of PMSICR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMSFCR_EL1, bit [28]

When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMSFCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSFCR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMSFCR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of PMSFCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMSEVFR_EL1, bit [27]

When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMSEVFR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSEVFR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMSEVFR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of PMSEVFR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMSCR_EL1, bit [26]

When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMSCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSCR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMSCR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of PMSCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMBSR_EL1, bit [25]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMBSR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMBSR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMBSR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of PMBSR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMBPTR_EL1, bit [24]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMBPTR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMBPTR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMBPTR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of PMBPTR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMBLIMITR_EL1, bit [23]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMBLIMITR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMBLIMITR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMBLIMITR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of PMBLIMITR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMMIR_EL1, bit [22]
When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMMIR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMMIR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMMIR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of PMMIR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [21:20]

Reserved, RES0.

PMSELR_EL0, bit [19]
When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMSELR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of PMSELR at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSELR_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMSELR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of PMSELR at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads of PMSELR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC reads of PMSELR at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMOVS, bit [18]
When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads and MRC reads of multiple System registers.

Enables a trap to EL2 the following operations:

- At EL1 and EL0 using AArch64: MRS reads of PMOVSCLR_EL0 and PMOVSSET_EL0.
- At EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64: MRC reads of PMOVSR and PMOVSSET.

PMOVS	Meaning
0b0	The operations listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of PMOVSCLR_EL0 and PMOVSSET_EL0 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC reads at EL0 using AArch32 of PMOVSR and PMOVSSET are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMINTEN, bit [17]
When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- PMINTENCLR_EL1.
- PMINTENSET_EL1.

PMINTEN	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMCNTEN, bit [16]
When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads and MRC reads of multiple System registers.

Enables a trap to EL2 the following operations:

- At EL1 and EL0 using AArch64: MRS reads of PMCNTENCLR_EL0 and PMCNTENSET_EL0.
- At EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64: MRC reads of PMCNTENCLR and PMCNTENSET.

PMCNTEN	Meaning
0b0	The operations listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of PMCNTENCLR_EL0 and PMCNTENSET_EL0 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC reads at EL0 using AArch32 of PMCNTENCLR and PMCNTENSET are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMCCNTR_EL0, bit [15]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMCCNTR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC and MRRC reads of PMCCNTR at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

PMCCNTR_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMCCNTR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC and MRRC reads of PMCCNTR at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads of PMCCNTR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC and MRRC reads of PMCCNTR at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03 (for MRC) or 0x04 (for MRRC).

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMCCFILTR_EL0, bit [14]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of PMCCFILTR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of PMCCFILTR at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

PMCCFILTR_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PMCCFILTR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of PMCCFILTR at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads of PMCCFILTR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC reads of PMCCFILTR at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

PMCCFILTR_EL0 can also be accessed in AArch64 state using PMXEVTYPER_EL0 when PMSELR_EL0.SEL == 31, and PMCCFILTR can also be accessed in AArch32 state using PMXEVTYPER when PMSELR.SEL == 31.

Setting this field to 1 has no effect on accesses to PMXEVTYPER_EL0 and PMXEVTYPER, regardless of the value of PMSELR_EL0.SEL or PMSELR.SEL.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMEVTYPERn_EL0, bit [13]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads and MRC reads of multiple System registers.

Enables a trap to EL2 the following operations:

- At EL1 and EL0 using AArch64: MRS reads of PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 and PMXEVTYPER_EL0.
- At EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64: MRC reads of PMEVTYPER<n> and PMXEVTYPER.

PMEVTYPERn_EL0	Meaning
0b0	The operations listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 and PMXEVTYPER_EL0 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC reads at EL0 using AArch32 of PMEVTYPER<n> and PMXEVTYPER are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

Regardless of the value of this field, for each value n:

- If event counter n is not implemented, the following accesses are UNDEFINED:
  - In AArch64 state, a read of PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0, or, if n is not 31, a read of PMXEVTYPER_EL0 when PMSELR_EL0.SEL == n.
  - In AArch32 state, a read of PMEVTYPER<n>, or, if n is not 31, a read of PMXEVTYPER when PMSELR.SEL == n.
- If event counter n is implemented, n is greater-than-or-equal-to MDCR_EL2.HPMN, and EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the following generate a Trap exception to EL2 from EL0 or EL1:
  - In AArch64 state, a read of PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0, or a read of PMXEVTYPER_EL0 when PMSELR_EL0.SEL == n, reported with EC syndrome value 0x18.

- In AArch32 state, a read of PMEVTYPER<n>, or a read of PMXEVTYPER when PMSELR.SEL == n, reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

See also HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCCFILTR_EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMEVCNTRn_EL0, bit [12]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads and MRC reads of multiple System registers.

Enables a trap to EL2 the following operations:

- At EL1 and EL0 using AArch64: MRS reads of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 and PMXEVCNTR_EL0.
- At EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64: MRC reads of PMEVCNTR<n> and PMXEVCNTR.

PMEVCNTRn_EL0	Meaning
0b0	The operations listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 and PMXEVCNTR_EL0 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC reads at EL0 using AArch32 of PMEVCNTR<n> and PMXEVCNTR are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

Regardless of the value of this field, for each value n:

- If event counter n is not implemented, the following accesses are UNDEFINED:
  - In AArch64 state, a read of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0, or a read of PMXEVCNTR_EL0 when PMSELR_EL0.SEL == n.
  - In AArch32 state, a read of PMEVCNTR<n> , or a read of PMXEVCNTR when PMSELR.SEL == n.
- If event counter n is implemented, n is greater-than-or-equal-to MDCR_EL2.HPMN, and EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the following generate a Trap exception to EL2 from EL0 or EL1:
  - In AArch64 state, a read of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0, or a read of PMXEVCNTR_EL0 when PMSELR_EL0.SEL == n, reported with EC syndrome value 0x18.
  - In AArch32 state, a read of PMEVCNTR<n>, or a read of PMXEVCNTR when PMSELR.SEL == n, reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

OSDLR_EL1, bit [11]

When FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of OSDLR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

OSDLR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of OSDLR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of OSDLR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

OSECCR_EL1, bit [10]

Trap MRS reads of OSECCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

OSECCR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of OSECCR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of OSECCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

OSLSR_EL1, bit [9]

Trap MRS reads of OSLSR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

OSLSR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of OSLSR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of OSLSR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Bit [8]

Reserved, RES0.

DBGPRCR_EL1, bit [7]

Trap MRS reads of DBGPRCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

DBGPRCR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of DBGPRCR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of DBGPRCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1, bit [6]

Trap MRS reads of DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DBGCLAIM, bit [5]

Trap MRS reads of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1.
- DBGCLAIMSET_EL1.

DBGCLAIM	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

MDSCR_EL1, bit [4]

Trap MRS reads of MDSCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

MDSCR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of MDSCR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of MDSCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DBGWVRn_EL1, bit [3]

Trap MRS reads of DBGWVR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

DBGWVRn_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of DBGWVR<n>_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of DBGWVR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

If watchpoint n is not implemented, a read of DBGWVR<n>_EL1 is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DBGWCRn_EL1, bit [2]

Trap MRS reads of DBGWCR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

DBGWCRn_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of DBGWCR<n>_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of DBGWCR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

If watchpoint n is not implemented, a read of DBGWCR<n>_EL1 is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DBGBVRn_EL1, bit [1]

Trap MRS reads of DBGBVR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

DBGBVRn_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of DBGBVR<n>_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of DBGBVR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

If breakpoint n is not implemented, a read of DBGBVR<n>_EL1 is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DBGBCRn_EL1, bit [0]

Trap MRS reads of DBGBCR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

DBGBCRn_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of DBGBCR<n>_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of DBGBCR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

If breakpoint n is not implemented, a read of DBGBCR<n>_EL1 is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the HDFGRTR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, HDFGRTR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0011	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x1D0];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return HDFGRTR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return HDFGRTR_EL2;
```

```
MSR HDFGRTR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0011	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x1D0] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        HDFGRTR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    HDFGRTR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HDFGWTR_EL2, Hypervisor Debug Fine-Grained Write Trap Register

The HDFGWTR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides controls for traps of MSR and MCR writes of debug, trace, PMU, and Statistical Profiling System registers.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_FGT is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to HDFGWTR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

HDFGWTR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HDFGWTR_EL2 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56
RES0	nPMSNEVFR_EL1	nBRBDATA	nBRBCTL	RES0		PMUSERENR_EL0	TRBTRG_EL1	TR
PMSIRR_EL1	RES0	PMSICR_EL1	PMSFCR_EL1	PMSEVFR_EL1	PMSCR_EL1	PMBSR_EL1	PMBPTR_EL1	PMB
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	

Bit [63]

Reserved, RES0.

nPMSNEVFR_EL1, bit [62]
When FEAT_SPEv1p2 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMSNEVFR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

nPMSNEVFR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of PMSNEVFR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.
0b1	MSR writes of PMSNEVFR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

nBRBDATA, bit [61]
When FEAT_BRBE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- BRBINFINJ_EL1.
- BRBSRCINJ_EL1.
- BRBTGTINJ_EL1.
- BRBTS_EL1.

nBRBDATA	Meaning
0b0	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.
0b1	MSR writes of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

nBRBCTL, bit [60]
When FEAT_BRBE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- BRBCR_EL1.
- BRBFCR_EL1.

nBRBCTL	Meaning
0b0	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.
0b1	MSR writes of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [59:58]

Reserved, RES0.

PMUSERENR_EL0, bit [57]
When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMUSERENR_EL0 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMUSERENR_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMUSERENR_EL0 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of PMUSERENR_EL0 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRBTRG_EL1, bit [56]

When FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRBTRG_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRBTRG_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRBTRG_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRBTRG_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRBSR_EL1, bit [55]

When FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRBSR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRBSR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRBSR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRBSR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRBPTR_EL1, bit [54]
When FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRBPTR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRBPTR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRBPTR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRBPTR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRBMAR_EL1, bit [53]
When FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRBMAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRBMAR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRBMAR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRBMAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRBLIMITR_EL1, bit [52]
When FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRBLIMITR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRBLIMITR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRBLIMITR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRBLIMITR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [51]

Reserved, RES0.

TRBBASER_EL1, bit [50]
When FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRBBASER_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRBBASER_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRBBASER_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRBBASER_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRFCR_EL1, bit [49]
When FEAT_TRF is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRFCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRFCR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRFCR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRFCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCVICTLR, bit [48]
When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRCVICTLR at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCVICTLR	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRCVICTLR are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRCVICTLR at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [47]

Reserved, RES0.

TRCSSCSRn, bit [46]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented), TRCSSCSR<n> are implemented and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRCSSCSR<n> at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCSSCSRn	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRCSSCSR<n> are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRCSSCSR<n> at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

If Single-shot Comparator n is not implementented, a write of TRCSSCSR<n> is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCSEQSTR, bit [45]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented), TRCSEQSTR is implemented and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRCSEQSTR at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCSEQSTR	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRCSEQSTR are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRCSEQSTR at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCPRGCTLR, bit [44]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRCPRGCTLR at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCPRGCTLR	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRCPRGCTLR are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRCPRGCTLR at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [43]

Reserved, RES0.

TRCOSLAR, bit [42]

When System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented and FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRCOSLAR at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCOSLAR	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRCOSLAR are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRCOSLAR at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCIMSPECn, bit [41]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRCIMSPEC<n> at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCIMSPECn	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRCIMSPEC<n> are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRCIMSPEC<n> at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

TRCIMSPEC<1-7> are optional. If TRCIMSPEC<n> is not implemented, a write of TRCIMSPEC<n> is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [40:38]

Reserved, RES0.

TRCCNTVRn, bit [37]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented), TRCCNTVR<n> are implemented and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRCCNTVR<n> at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCCNTVRn	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRCCNTVR<n> are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRCCNTVR<n> at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

If Counter n is not implemented, a write of TRCCNTVR<n> is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCCLAIM, bit [36]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- TRCCLAIMCLR.
- TRCCLAIMSET.

TRCCLAIM	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCAUXCTLR, bit [35]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of TRCAUXCTLR at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TRCAUXCTLR	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TRCAUXCTLR are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TRCAUXCTLR at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [34]

Reserved, RES0.

TRC, bit [33]

When (FEAT_ETE is implemented or FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented) and System register access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- TRCACATR<n>.
- TRCACVR<n>.
- TRCBBCTLR.
- TRCCCCTLR.
- TRCCIDCCTLR0.
- TRCCIDCCTLR1.
- TRCCIDCVR<n>.
- TRCCNTCTLR<n>.
- TRCCNTRLDVR<n>.
- TRCCONFIGR.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.
- TRCEVENTCTL1R.
- TRCEXTINSELR, if FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented.

- TRCEXTINSELR<n>, if FEAT_ETE is implemented.
- TRCQCTLR.
- TRCRSCTLR<n>.
- TRCRSR, if FEAT_ETE is implemented.
- TRCSEQEVR<n>.
- TRCSEQRSTEVR.
- TRCSSCCR<n>.
- TRCSSPCICR<n>.
- TRCSTALLCTLR.
- TRCSYNCPR.
- TRCTRACEIDR.
- TRCTSCTLR.
- TRCVIIECTLR.
- TRCVIPCSSCTLR.
- TRCVISSCTLR.
- TRCVMIDCCTLR0.
- TRCVMIDCCTLR1.
- TRCVMIDCVR<n>.

TRC	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

A write of an unimplemented register is UNDEFINED.

TRCEXTINSELR<n> and TRCRSR are only implemented if FEAT_ETE is implemented.

TRCEXTINSELR is only implemented if FEAT_ETE is not implemented and FEAT_ETMv4 is implemented.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMSLATFR_EL1, bit [32]

When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMSLATFR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSLATFR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMSLATFR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of PMSLATFR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMSIRR_EL1, bit [31]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMSIRR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSIRR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMSIRR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of PMSIRR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [30]

Reserved, RES0.

PMSICR_EL1, bit [29]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMSICR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSICR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMSICR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of PMSICR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMSFCR_EL1, bit [28]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMSFCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSFCR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMSFCR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of PMSFCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMSEVFR_EL1, bit [27]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMSEVFR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSEVFR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMSEVFR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of PMSEVFR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMSCR_EL1, bit [26]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMSCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSCR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMSCR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of PMSCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMBSR_EL1, bit [25]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMBSR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMBSR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMBSR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of PMBSR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMBPTR_EL1, bit [24]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMBPTR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMBPTR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMBPTR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of PMBPTR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMBLIMITR_EL1, bit [23]
When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMBLIMITR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PMBLIMITR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMBLIMITR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of PMBLIMITR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [22]

Reserved, RES0.

PMCR_EL0, bit [21]
When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMCR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MCR writes of PMCR at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

PMCR_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMCR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MCR writes of PMCR at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the write generates a higher priority exception: • MSR writes of PMCR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MCR writes of PMCR at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMSWINC_EL0, bit [20]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMSWINC_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MCR writes of PMSWINC at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSWINC_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMSWINC_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MCR writes of PMSWINC at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the write generates a higher priority exception: • MSR writes of PMSWINC_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MCR writes of PMSWINC at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMSELR_EL0, bit [19]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMSELR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MCR writes of PMSELR at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

PMSELR_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMSELR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MCR writes of PMSELR at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the write generates a higher priority exception: • MSR writes of PMSELR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MCR writes of PMSELR at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMOVS, bit [18]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes and MCR writes of multiple System registers.

Enables a trap to EL2 the following operations:

- At EL1 and EL0 using AArch64: MSR writes of PMOVSCLR_EL0 and PMOVSSET_EL0.
- At EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64: MCR writes of PMOVSR and PMOVSSET.

PMOVS	Meaning
0b0	The operations listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the write generates a higher priority exception: • MSR writes at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of PMOVSCLR_EL0 and PMOVSSET_EL0 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MCR writes at EL0 using AArch32 of PMOVSR and PMOVSSET are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMINTEN, bit [17]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- PMINTENCLR_EL1.
- PMINTENSET_EL1.

PMINTEN	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMCNTEN, bit [16]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes and MCR writes of multiple System registers.

Enables a trap to EL2 the following operations:

- At EL1 and EL0 using AArch64: MSR writes of PMCNTENCLR_EL0 and PMCNTENSET_EL0.
- At EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64: MCR writes of PMCNTENCLR and PMCNTENSET.

PMCNTEN	Meaning
0b0	The operations listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the write generates a higher priority exception: • MSR writes at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of PMCNTENCLR_EL0 and PMCNTENSET_EL0 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MCR writes at EL0 using AArch32 of PMCNTENCLR and PMCNTENSET are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMCCNTR_EL0, bit [15]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMCCNTR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MCR and MCRR writes of PMCCNTR at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

PMCCNTR_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMCCNTR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MCR and MCRR writes of PMCCNTR at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the write generates a higher priority exception: • MSR writes of PMCCNTR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MCR and MCRR writes of PMCCNTR at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03 (for MCR) or 0x04 (for MCRR).

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMCCFILTR_EL0, bit [14]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of PMCCFILTR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MCR writes of PMCCFILTR at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

PMCCFILTR_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PMCCFILTR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MCR writes of PMCCFILTR at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the write generates a higher priority exception: • MSR writes of PMCCFILTR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MCR writes of PMCCFILTR at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

PMCCFILTR_EL0 can also be accessed in AArch64 state using PMXEVTYPER_EL0 when PMSELR_EL0.SEL == 31, and PMCCFILTR can also be accessed in AArch32 state using PMXEVTYPER when PMSELR.SEL == 31.

Setting this field to 1 has no effect on accesses to PMXEVTYPER_EL0 and PMXEVTYPER, regardless of the value of PMSELR_EL0.SEL or PMSELR.SEL.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMEVTYPERn_EL0, bit [13]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes and MCR writes of multiple System registers.

Enables a trap to EL2 the following operations:

- At EL1 and EL0 using AArch64: MSR writes of PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 and PMXEVTYPER_EL0.
- At EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64: MCR writes of PMEVTYPER<n> and PMXEVTYPER.

PMEVTYPERn_EL0	Meaning
0b0	The operations listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the write generates a higher priority exception: • MSR writes at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 and PMXEVTYPER_EL0 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MCR writes at EL0 using AArch32 of PMEVTYPER<n> and PMXEVTYPER are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

Regardless of the value of this field, for each value n:

- If event counter n is not implemented, the following accesses are UNDEFINED:
  - In AArch64 state, a write of PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0, or, if n is not 31, a write of PMXEVTYPER_EL0 when PMSELR_EL0.SEL == n.
  - In AArch32 state, a write of PMEVTYPER<n>, or, if n is not 31, a write of PMXEVTYPER when PMSELR.SEL == n.
- If event counter n is implemented, n is greater-than-or-equal-to MDCR_EL2.HPMN, and EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the following generate a Trap exception to EL2 from EL0 or EL1:
  - In AArch64 state, a write of PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0, or a write of PMXEVTYPER_EL0 when PMSELR_EL0.SEL == n, reported with EC syndrome value 0x18.
  - In AArch32 state, a write of PMEVTYPER<n>, or a write of PMXEVTYPER when PMSELR.SEL == n, reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

See also HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCCFILTR_EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PMEVCNTRn_EL0, bit [12]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes and MCR writes of multiple System registers.

Enables a trap to EL2 the following operations:

- At EL1 and EL0 using AArch64: MSR writes of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 and PMXEVCNTR_EL0.
- At EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64: MCR writes of PMEVCNTR<n> and PMXEVCNTR.

PMEVCNTRn_EL0	Meaning
0b0	The operations listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the write generates a higher priority exception: • MSR writes at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 and PMXEVCNTR_EL0 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MCR writes at EL0 using AArch32 of PMEVCNTR<n> and PMXEVCNTR are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

Regardless of the value of this field, for each value n:

- If event counter n is not implemented, the following accesses are UNDEFINED:
  - In AArch64 state, a write of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0, or a write of PMXEVCNTR_EL0 when PMSELR_EL0.SEL == n.
  - In AArch32 state, a write of PMEVCNTR<n> , or a write of PMXEVCNTR when PMSELR.SEL == n.
- If event counter n is implemented, n is greater-than-or-equal-to MDCR_EL2.HPMN, and EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the following generate a Trap exception to EL2 from EL0 or EL1:
  - In AArch64 state, a write of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0, or a write of PMXEVCNTR_EL0 when PMSELR_EL0.SEL == n, reported with EC syndrome value 0x18.
  - In AArch32 state, a write of PMEVCNTR<n>, or a write of PMXEVCNTR when PMSELR.SEL == n, reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

OSDLR_EL1, bit [11]

When FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of OSDLR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

OSDLR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of OSDLR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of OSDLR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

OSECCR_EL1, bit [10]

Trap MSR writes of OSECCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

OSECCR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of OSECCR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of OSECCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Bit [9]

Reserved, RES0.

OSLAR_EL1, bit [8]

Trap MSR writes of OSLAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

OSLAR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of OSLAR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of OSLAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DBGPRCR_EL1, bit [7]

Trap MSR writes of DBGPRCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

DBGPRCR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of DBGPRCR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of DBGPRCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Bit [6]

Reserved, RES0.

DBGCLAIM, bit [5]

Trap MSR writes of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1.
- DBGCLAIMSET_EL1.

DBGCLAIM	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

MDSCR_EL1, bit [4]

Trap MSR writes of MDSCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

MDSCR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of MDSCR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of MDSCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DBGWVRn_EL1, bit [3]

Trap MSR writes of DBGWVR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

DBGWVRn_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of DBGWVR<n>_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of DBGWVR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

If watchpoint n is not implemented, a write of DBGWVR<n>_EL1 is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DBGWCRn_EL1, bit [2]

Trap MSR writes of DBGWCR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

DBGWCRn_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of DBGWCR<n>_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of DBGWCR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

If watchpoint n is not implemented, a write of DBGWCR<n>_EL1 is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DBGBVRn_EL1, bit [1]

Trap MSR writes of DBGBVR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

DBGBVRn_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of DBGBVR<n>_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of DBGBVR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

If breakpoint n is not implemented, a write of DBGBVR<n>_EL1 is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DBGBCRn_EL1, bit [0]

Trap MSR writes of DBGBCR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

DBGBCRn_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of DBGBCR<n>_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of DBGBCR<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

If breakpoint n is not implemented, a write of DBGBCR<n>_EL1 is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the HDFGWTR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, HDFGWTR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0011	0b0001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x1D8];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return HDFGWTR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return HDFGWTR_EL2;
```

```
MSR HDFGWTR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0011	0b0001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x1D8] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        HDFGWTR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    HDFGWTR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HFGITR_EL2, Hypervisor Fine-Grained Instruction Trap Register

The HFGITR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides instruction trap controls.

Configuration

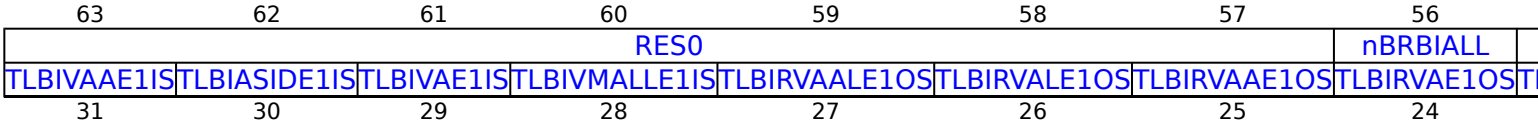
This register is present only when FEAT_FGT is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to HFGITR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

HFGITR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HFGITR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:57]

Reserved, RES0.

nBRBIALL, bit [56]
When FEAT_BRBE is implemented:

Trap execution of BRB IALL at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

nBRBIALL	Meaning
0b0	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of BRB IALL at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.
0b1	Execution of BRB IALL is not trapped by this mechanism.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

nBRBINJ, bit [55]
When FEAT_BRBE is implemented:

Trap execution of BRB INJ at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

nBRBINJ	Meaning
0b0	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of BRB INJ at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.
0b1	Execution of BRB INJ is not trapped by this mechanism.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DCCVAC, bit [54]

Trap execution of multiple instructions. Enables a trap on execution at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 instructions to EL2:

- DC CVAC.
- DC CGVAC, if FEAT_MTE is implemented.
- DC CGDVAC, if FEAT_MTE is implemented.

DCCVAC	Meaning
0b0	Execution of the instructions listed above is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of any of the instructions listed above is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

SVC_EL1, bit [53]

Trap execution of SVC at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

SVC_EL1	Meaning
0b0	Execution of SVC is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of SVC at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x15, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

SVC_EL0, bit [52]

Trap execution of SVC at EL0 using AArch64 and execution of SVC at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

SVC_EL0	Meaning
0b0	Execution of SVC at EL0 using AArch64 and execution of SVC at EL0 using AArch32 is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception: • Execution of SVC at EL0 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x15. • Execution of SVC at EL0 using AArch32 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x11.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

ERET, bit [51]

Trap execution of multiple instructions. Enables a trap on execution at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 instructions to EL2:

- ERET.
- ERETAA, if FEAT_PAuth is implemented.
- ERETAB, if FEAT_PAuth is implemented.

ERET	Meaning
0b0	Execution of the instructions listed above is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the instructions listed above is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x1A, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.API == 0, and this field enables a fine-grained trap on the instruction, then execution at EL1 using AArch64 of ERETAA or ERETAB instructions is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x1A with its associated ISS field, as the fine-grained trap has higher priority than the trap enabled by HCR_EL2.API == 0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

CPPRCTX, bit [50]

When FEAT_SPECRES is implemented:

Trap execution of CPP RCTX at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and execution of CPPRCTX at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

CPPRCTX	Meaning
0b0	Execution of CPP RCTX at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and execution of CPPRCTX at EL0 using AArch32 is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception: • Execution of CPP RCTX at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • Execution of CPPRCTX at EL0 using AArch32 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DVPRCTX, bit [49]

When FEAT_SPECRES is implemented:

Trap execution of DVP RCTX at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and execution of DVPRCTX at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

DVPRCTX	Meaning
0b0	Execution of DVP RCTX at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and execution of DVPRCTX at EL0 using AArch32 is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception: • Execution of DVP RCTX at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • Execution of DVPRCTX at EL0 using AArch32 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CFPRCTX, bit [48]

When FEAT_SPECRES is implemented:

Trap execution of CFP RCTX at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and execution of CFPRCTX at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

CFPRCTX	Meaning
0b0	Execution of CFP RCTX at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and execution of CFPRCTX at EL0 using AArch32 is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception: • Execution of CFP RCTX at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • Execution of CFPRCTX at EL0 using AArch32 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIVAALE1, bit [47]

Trap execution of TLBI VAALE1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VAALE1NXS.

TLBIVAALE1	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VAALE1 is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VAALE1 at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TLBIVALE1, bit [46]

Trap execution of TLBI VALE1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VALE1NXS.

TLBIVALE1	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VALE1 is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VALE1 at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TLBIVAAE1, bit [45]

Trap execution of TLBI VAAE1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VAAE1NXS.

TLBIVAAE1	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VAAE1 is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VAAE1 at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TLBIASIDE1, bit [44]

Trap execution of TLBI ASIDE1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI ASIDE1NXS.

TLBIASIDE1	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI ASIDE1 is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI ASIDE1 at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TLBIVAE1, bit [43]

Trap execution of TLBI VAE1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VAE1NXS.

TLBIVAE1	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VAE1 is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VAE1 at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TLBIVMALLE1, bit [42]

Trap execution of TLBI VMALLE1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VMALLE1NXS.

TLBIVMALLE1	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VMALLE1 is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VMALLE1 at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TLBIRVAALE1, bit [41]

When FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI RVAALE1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI RVAALE1NXS.

TLBIRVAALE1	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI RVAALE1 is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI RVAALE1 at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIRVALE1, bit [40]

When FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI RVALE1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI RVALE1NXS.

TLBIRVALE1	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI RVALE1 is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI RVALE1 at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIRVAAE1, bit [39]

When FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI RVAAE1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI RVAAE1NXS.

TLBIRVAAE1	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI RVAAE1 is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI RVAAE1 at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIRVAE1, bit [38]

When FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI RVAE1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI RVAE1NXS.

TLBIRVAE1	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI RVAE1 is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI RVAE1 at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIRVAALE1IS, bit [37]

When FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI RVAALE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI RVAALE1ISNXS.

TLBIRVAALE1IS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI RVAALE1IS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI RVAALE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIRVALE1IS, bit [36]

When FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI RVALE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI RVALE1ISNXS.

TLBIRVALE1IS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI RVALE1IS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI RVALE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIRVAAE1IS, bit [35]

When FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI RVAAE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI RVAAE1ISNXS.

TLBIRVAAE1IS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI RVAAE1IS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI RVAAE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIRVAE1IS, bit [34]

When FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI RVAE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI RVAE1ISNXS.

TLBIRVAE1IS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI RVAE1IS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI RVAE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIVAALE1IS, bit [33]

Trap execution of TLBI VAALE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VAALE1ISNXS.

TLBIVAALE1IS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VAALE1IS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VAALE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TLBIVALE1IS, bit [32]

Trap execution of TLBI VALE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VALE1ISNXS.

TLBIVALE1IS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VALE1IS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VALE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TLBIVAAE1IS, bit [31]

Trap execution of TLBI VAAE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VAAE1ISNXS.

TLBIVAAE1IS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VAAE1IS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VAAE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TLBIASIDE1IS, bit [30]

Trap execution of TLBI ASIDE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI ASIDE1ISNXS.

TLBIASIDE1IS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI ASIDE1IS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI ASIDE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TLBIVAE1IS, bit [29]

Trap execution of TLBI VAE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VAE1ISNXS.

TLBIVAE1IS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VAE1IS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VAE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TLBIVMALLE1IS, bit [28]

Trap execution of TLBI VMALLE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VMALLE1ISNXS.

TLBIVMALLE1IS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VMALLE1IS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VMALLE1IS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TLBIRVAALE1OS, bit [27]

When FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented and FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI RVAALE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI RVAALE1OSNXS.

TLBIRVAALE1OS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI RVAALE1OS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI RVAALE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIRVALE1OS, bit [26]

When FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented and FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI RVALE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI RVALE1OSNXS.

TLBIRVALE1OS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI RVALE1OS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI RVALE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIRVAAE1OS, bit [25]

When FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented and FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI RVAAE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI RVAAE1OSNXS.

TLBIRVAAE1OS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI RVAAE1OS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI RVAAE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIRVAE1OS, bit [24]

When FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented and FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI RVAE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI RVAE1OSNXS.

TLBIRVAE1OS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI RVAE1OS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI RVAE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIVAALE1OS, bit [23]
When FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI VAALE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VAALE1OSNXS.

TLBIVAALE1OS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VAALE1OS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VAALE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIVALE1OS, bit [22]
When FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI VALE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VALE1OSNXS.

TLBIVALE1OS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VALE1OS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VALE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIVAAE1OS, bit [21]
When FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI VAAE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VAAE1OSNXS.

TLBIVAAE1OS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VAAE1OS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VAAE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIASIDE1OS, bit [20]

When FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI ASIDE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI ASIDE1OSNXS.

TLBIASIDE1OS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI ASIDE1OS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI ASIDE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIVAE1OS, bit [19]

When FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI VAE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VAE1OSNXS.

TLBIVAE1OS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VAE1OS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VAE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLBIVMALLE1OS, bit [18]

When FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented:

Trap execution of TLBI VMALLE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

If FEAT_XS is implemented and HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == 0, this field also traps execution of TLBI VMALLE1OSNXS.

TLBIVMALLE1OS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of TLBI VMALLE1OS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of TLBI VMALLE1OS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ATS1E1WP, bit [17]

When FEAT_PAN2 is implemented:

Trap execution of AT S1E1WP at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ATS1E1WP	Meaning
0b0	Execution of AT S1E1WP is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of AT S1E1WP at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ATS1E1RP, bit [16]

When FEAT_PAN2 is implemented:

Trap execution of AT S1E1RP at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ATS1E1RP	Meaning
0b0	Execution of AT S1E1RP is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of AT S1E1RP at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ATS1E0W, bit [15]

Trap execution of AT S1E0W at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ATS1E0W	Meaning
0b0	Execution of AT S1E0W is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of AT S1E0W at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

ATS1E0R, bit [14]

Trap execution of AT S1E0R at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ATS1E0R	Meaning
0b0	Execution of AT S1E0R is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of AT S1E0R at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

ATS1E1W, bit [13]

Trap execution of AT S1E1W at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ATS1E1W	Meaning
0b0	Execution of AT S1E1W is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of AT S1E1W at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

ATS1E1R, bit [12]

Trap execution of AT S1E1R at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ATS1E1R	Meaning
0b0	Execution of AT S1E1R is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of AT S1E1R at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DCZVA, bit [11]

Trap execution of multiple instructions. Enables a trap on execution at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 instructions to EL2:

- DC ZVA.
- DC GVA, if FEAT_MTE is implemented.
- DC GZVA, if FEAT_MTE is implemented.

Note

Unlike HCR_EL2.TDZ, this field has no effect on DCZID_EL0.DZP.

DCZVA	Meaning
0b0	Execution of the instructions listed above is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of any of the instructions listed above is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DCCIVAC, bit [10]

Trap execution of multiple instructions. Enables a trap on execution at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 instructions to EL2:

- DC CIVAC.
- DC CIGVAC, if FEAT_MTE is implemented.
- DC CIGDVAC, if FEAT_MTE is implemented.

DCCIVAC	Meaning
0b0	Execution of the instructions listed above is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of any of the instructions listed above is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DCCVADP, bit [9]

When FEAT_DPB2 is implemented:

Trap execution of multiple instructions. Enables a trap on execution at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 instructions to EL2:

- DC CVADP.
- DC CGVADP, if FEAT_MTE is implemented.
- DC CGDVADP, if FEAT_MTE is implemented.

DCCVADP	Meaning
0b0	Execution of the instructions listed above is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of any of the instructions listed above is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DCCVAP, bit [8]

Trap execution of multiple instructions. Enables a trap on execution at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 instructions to EL2:

- DC CVAP.
- DC CGVAP, if FEAT_MTE is implemented.
- DC CGDVAP, if FEAT_MTE is implemented.

DCCVAP	Meaning
0b0	Execution of the instructions listed above is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 of any of the instructions listed above is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DCCVAU, bit [7]

Trap execution of DC CVAU at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 to EL2.

DCCVAU	Meaning
0b0	Execution of DC CVAU is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of DC CVAU at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DCCISW, bit [6]

Trap execution of multiple instructions. Enables a trap on execution at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 instructions to EL2:

- DC CISW.
- DC CIGSW, if FEAT_MTE2 is implemented.
- DC CIGDSW, if FEAT_MTE2 is implemented.

DCCISW	Meaning
0b0	Execution of the instructions listed above is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the instructions listed above is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DCCSW, bit [5]

Trap execution of multiple instructions. Enables a trap on execution at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 instructions to EL2:

- DC CSW.
- DC CGSW, if FEAT_MTE2 is implemented.
- DC CGDSW, if FEAT_MTE2 is implemented.

DCCSW	Meaning
0b0	Execution of the instructions listed above is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the instructions listed above is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DCISW, bit [4]

Trap execution of multiple instructions. Enables a trap on execution at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 instructions to EL2:

- DC ISW.
- DC IGSW, if FEAT_MTE2 is implemented.
- DC IGDSW, if FEAT_MTE2 is implemented.

DCISW	Meaning
0b0	Execution of the instructions listed above is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the instructions listed above is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DCIVAC, bit [3]

Trap execution of multiple instructions. Enables a trap on execution at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 instructions to EL2:

- DC IVAC.
- DC IGVAC, if FEAT_MTE2 is implemented.
- DC IGDVAC, if FEAT_MTE2 is implemented.

DCIVAC	Meaning
0b0	Execution of the instructions listed above is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the instructions listed above is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

ICIVAU, bit [2]

Trap execution of IC IVAU at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 to EL2.

ICIVAU	Meaning
0b0	Execution of IC IVAU is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of IC IVAU at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

ICIALLU, bit [1]

Trap execution of IC IALLU at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ICIALLU	Meaning
0b0	Execution of IC IALLU is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of IC IALLU at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

ICIALLUIS, bit [0]

Trap execution of IC IALLUIS at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ICIALLUIS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of IC IALLUIS is not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then execution of IC IALLUIS at EL1 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the instruction generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the HFGITR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, HFGITR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x1C8];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return HFGITR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return HFGITR_EL2;
```

```
MSR HFGITR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x1C8] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        HFGITR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    HFGITR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HFGRTR_EL2, Hypervisor Fine-Grained Read Trap Register

The HFGRTR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides controls for traps of MRS and MRC reads of System registers.

Configuration

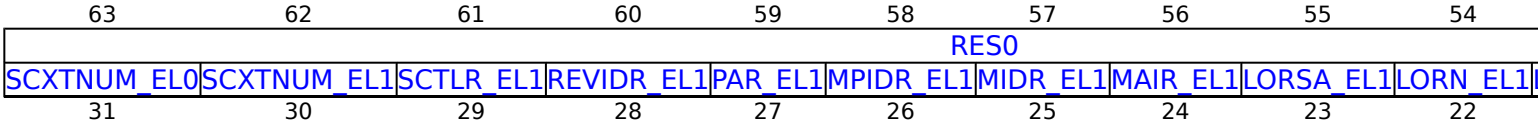
This register is present only when FEAT_FGT is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to HFGRTR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

HFGRTR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HFGRTR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:51]

Reserved, RES0.

nACCDATA_EL1, bit [50]
When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of ACCDATA_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

nACCDATA_EL1	Meaning
0b0	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of ACCDATA_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.
0b1	MRS reads of ACCDATA_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERXADDR_EL1, bit [49]
When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of ERXADDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERXADDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of ERXADDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of ERXADDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERXPFGCDN_EL1, bit [48]
When FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of ERXPFGCDN_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERXPFGCDN_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of ERXPFGCDN_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of ERXPFGCDN_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERXPFGCTL_EL1, bit [47]
When FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of ERXPFGCTL_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERXPFGCTL_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of ERXPFGCTL_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of ERXPFGCTL_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERXPFGF_EL1, bit [46]
When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of ERXPFGF_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERXPFGF_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of ERXPFGF_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of ERXPFGF_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERXMISCn_EL1, bit [45]
When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of ERXMISC<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERXMISCn_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of ERXMISC<n>_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of ERXMISC<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERXSTATUS_EL1, bit [44]
When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of ERXSTATUS_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERXSTATUS_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of ERXSTATUS_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of ERXSTATUS_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERXCTLR_EL1, bit [43]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of ERXCTLR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERXCTLR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of ERXCTLR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of ERXCTLR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERXFR_EL1, bit [42]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of ERXFR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERXFR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of ERXFR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of ERXFR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERRSELR_EL1, bit [41]
When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of ERRSELR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERRSELR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of ERRSELR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of ERRSELR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERRIDR_EL1, bit [40]
When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of ERRIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERRIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of ERRIDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of ERRIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ICC_IGRPENn_EL1, bit [39]
When FEAT_GICv3 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of ICC_IGRPEN<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ICC_IGRPENn_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of ICC_IGRPEN<n>_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of ICC_IGRPEN<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VBAR_EL1, bit [38]

Trap MRS reads of VBAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

VBAR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of VBAR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of VBAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TTBR1_EL1, bit [37]

Trap MRS reads of TTBR1_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TTBR1_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TTBR1_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TTBR1_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TTBR0_EL1, bit [36]

Trap MRS reads of TTBR0_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TTBR0_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TTBR0_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TTBR0_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TPIDR_EL0, bit [35]

Trap MRS reads of TPIDR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of TPIDRURW at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

TPIDR_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TPIDR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of TPIDRURW at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads of TPIDR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC reads of TPIDRURW at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TPIDRRO_EL0, bit [34]

Trap MRS reads of TPIDRRO_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of TPIDRURO at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

TPIDRRO_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TPIDRRO_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MRC reads of TPIDRURO at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the read generates a higher priority exception: • MRS reads of TPIDRRO_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MRC reads of TPIDRURO at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TPIDR_EL1, bit [33]

Trap MRS reads of TPIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TPIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TPIDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TPIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TCR_EL1, bit [32]

Trap MRS reads of TCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TCR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of TCR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of TCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

SCXTNUM_EL0, bit [31]

When FEAT_CSV2_2 is implemented or FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of SCXTNUM_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 to EL2.

SCXTNUM_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of SCXTNUM_EL0 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of SCXTNUM_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SCXTNUM_EL1, bit [30]

When FEAT_CSV2_2 is implemented or FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of SCXTNUM_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

SCXTNUM_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of SCXTNUM_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of SCXTNUM_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SCTLR_EL1, bit [29]

Trap MRS reads of SCTLR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

SCTLR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of SCTLR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of SCTLR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

REVIDR_EL1, bit [28]

Trap MRS reads of REVIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

REVIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of REVIDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of REVIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

PAR_EL1, bit [27]

Trap MRS reads of PAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PAR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of PAR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of PAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

MPIDR_EL1, bit [26]

Trap MRS reads of MPIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

MPIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of MPIDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of MPIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

MIDR_EL1, bit [25]

Trap MRS reads of MIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

MIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of MIDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of MIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

MAIR_EL1, bit [24]

Trap MRS reads of MAIR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

MAIR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of MAIR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of MAIR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

LORSA_EL1, bit [23]

When FEAT_LOR is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of LORSA_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

LORSA_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of LORSA_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of LORSA_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

LORN_EL1, bit [22]

When FEAT_LOR is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of LORN_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

LORN_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of LORN_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of LORN_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

LORID_EL1, bit [21]
When FEAT_LOR is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of LORID_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

LORID_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of LORID_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of LORID_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

LOREA_EL1, bit [20]
When FEAT_LOR is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of LOREA_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

LOREA_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of LOREA_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of LOREA_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

LORC_EL1, bit [19]
When FEAT_LOR is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of LORC_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

LORC_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of LORC_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of LORC_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ISR_EL1, bit [18]

Trap MRS reads of ISR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ISR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of ISR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of ISR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

FAR_EL1, bit [17]

Trap MRS reads of FAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

FAR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of FAR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of FAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

ESR_EL1, bit [16]

Trap MRS reads of ESR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ESR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of ESR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of ESR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

DCZID_EL0, bit [15]

Trap MRS reads of DCZID_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 to EL2.

DCZID_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of DCZID_EL0 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of DCZID_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

CTR_EL0, bit [14]

Trap MRS reads of CTR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 to EL2.

CTR_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of CTR_EL0 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of CTR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

CSSELR_EL1, bit [13]

Trap MRS reads of CSSELR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

CSSELR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of CSSELR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of CSSELR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

CPACR_EL1, bit [12]

Trap MRS reads of CPACR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

CPACR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of CPACR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of CPACR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

CONTEXTIDR_EL1, bit [11]

Trap MRS reads of CONTEXTIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

CONTEXTIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of CONTEXTIDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of CONTEXTIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

CLIDR_EL1, bit [10]

Trap MRS reads of CLIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

CLIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of CLIDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of CLIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

CCSIDR_EL1, bit [9]

Trap MRS reads of CCSIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

CCSIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of CCSIDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of CCSIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

APIBKey, bit [8]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- APIBKeyHi_EL1.
- APIBKeyLo_EL1.

APIBKey	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

APIAKey, bit [7]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- APIAKeyHi_EL1.
- APIAKeyLo_EL1.

APIAKey	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

APGAKey, bit [6]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- APGAKeyHi_EL1.
- APGAKeyLo_EL1.

APGAKey	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

APDBKey, bit [5]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- APDBKeyHi_EL1.
- APDBKeyLo_EL1.

APDBKey	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

APDAKey, bit [4]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Trap MRS reads of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- APDAKeyHi_EL1.
- APDAKeyLo_EL1.

APDAKey	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AMAIR_EL1, bit [3]

Trap MRS reads of AMAIR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

AMAIR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of AMAIR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of AMAIR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

AIDR_EL1, bit [2]

Trap MRS reads of AIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

AIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of AIDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of AIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

AFSR1_EL1, bit [1]

Trap MRS reads of AFSR1_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

AFSR1_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of AFSR1_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of AFSR1_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

AFSR0_EL1, bit [0]

Trap MRS reads of AFSR0_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

AFSR0_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MRS reads of AFSR0_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MRS reads of AFSR0_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the read generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the HFGRTR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, HFGRTR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x1B8];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return HFGRTR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return HFGRTR_EL2;
```

```
MSR HFGRTR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x1B8] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        HFGRTR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    HFGRTR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HFGWTR_EL2, Hypervisor Fine-Grained Write Trap Register

The HFGWTR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides controls for traps of MSR and MCR writes of System registers.

Configuration

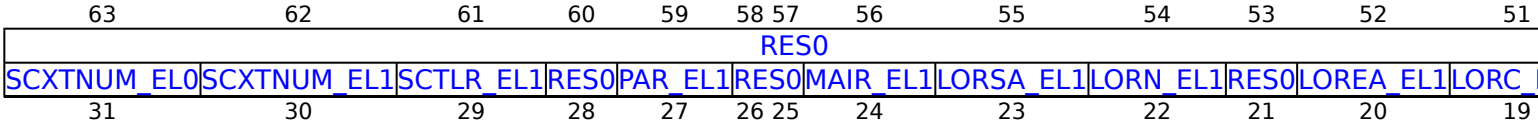
This register is present only when FEAT_FGT is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to HFGWTR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

HFGWTR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HFGWTR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:51]

Reserved, RES0.

nACCDATA_EL1, bit [50]
When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of ACCDATA_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

nACCDATA_EL1	Meaning
0b0	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of ACCDATA_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.
0b1	MSR writes of ACCDATA_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERXADDR_EL1, bit [49]
When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of ERXADDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERXADDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of ERXADDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of ERXADDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERXPFGCDN_EL1, bit [48]
When FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of ERXPFGCDN_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERXPFGCDN_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of ERXPFGCDN_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of ERXPFGCDN_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERXPFGCTL_EL1, bit [47]
When FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of ERXPFGCTL_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERXPFGCTL_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of ERXPFGCTL_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of ERXPFGCTL_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [46]

Reserved, RES0.

ERXMISCn_EL1, bit [45]
When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of ERXMISC<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERXMISCn_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of ERXMISC<n>_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of ERXMISC<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERXSTATUS_EL1, bit [44]
When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of ERXSTATUS_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERXSTATUS_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of ERXSTATUS_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of ERXSTATUS_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERXCTLR_EL1, bit [43]
When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of ERXCTLR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERXCTLR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of ERXCTLR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of ERXCTLR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [42]

Reserved, RES0.

ERRSELR_EL1, bit [41]
When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of ERRSELR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ERRSELR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of ERRSELR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of ERRSELR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [40]

Reserved, RES0.

ICC_IGRPENn_EL1, bit [39]
When FEAT_GICv3 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of ICC_IGRPEN<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ICC_IGRPENn_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of ICC_IGRPEN<n>_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of ICC_IGRPEN<n>_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VBAR_EL1, bit [38]

Trap MSR writes of VBAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

VBAR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of VBAR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of VBAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TTBR1_EL1, bit [37]

Trap MSR writes of TTBR1_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TTBR1_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TTBR1_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TTBR1_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TTBR0_EL1, bit [36]

Trap MSR writes of TTBR0_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TTBR0_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TTBR0_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TTBR0_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TPIDR_EL0, bit [35]

Trap MSR writes of TPIDR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MCR writes of TPIDRURW at EL0 using AArch32 when EL1 is using AArch64 to EL2.

TPIDR_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TPIDR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 and MCR writes of TPIDRURW at EL0 using AArch32 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL1 is using AArch64, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then, unless the write generates a higher priority exception: • MSR writes of TPIDR_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18. • MCR writes of TPIDRURW at EL0 using AArch32 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x03.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TPIDRRO_EL0, bit [34]

Trap MSR writes of TPIDRRO_EL0 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TPIDRRO_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TPIDRRO_EL0 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TPIDRRO_EL0 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TPIDR_EL1, bit [33]

Trap MSR writes of TPIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TPIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TPIDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TPIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

TCR_EL1, bit [32]

Trap MSR writes of TCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

TCR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of TCR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of TCR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

SCXTNUM_EL0, bit [31]

When FEAT_CSV2_2 is implemented or FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of SCXTNUM_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 to EL2.

SCXTNUM_EL0	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of SCXTNUM_EL0 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of SCXTNUM_EL0 at EL1 and EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SCXTNUM_EL1, bit [30]

When FEAT_CSV2_2 is implemented or FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of SCXTNUM_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

SCXTNUM_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of SCXTNUM_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of SCXTNUM_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SCTLR_EL1, bit [29]

Trap MSR writes of SCTLR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

SCTLR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of SCTLR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of SCTLR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Bit [28]

Reserved, RES0.

PAR_EL1, bit [27]

Trap MSR writes of PAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

PAR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of PAR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of PAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Bits [26:25]

Reserved, RES0.

MAIR_EL1, bit [24]

Trap MSR writes of MAIR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

MAIR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of MAIR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of MAIR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

LORSA_EL1, bit [23]
When FEAT_LOR is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of LORSA_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

LORSA_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of LORSA_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of LORSA_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

LORN_EL1, bit [22]
When FEAT_LOR is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of LORN_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

LORN_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of LORN_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of LORN_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [21]

Reserved, RES0.

LOREA_EL1, bit [20]
When FEAT_LOR is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of LOREA_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

LOREA_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of LOREA_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of LOREA_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

LORC_EL1, bit [19]
When FEAT_LOR is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of LORC_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

LORC_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of LORC_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of LORC_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [18]

Reserved, RES0.

FAR_EL1, bit [17]

Trap MSR writes of FAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

FAR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of FAR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of FAR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

ESR_EL1, bit [16]

Trap MSR writes of ESR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

ESR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of ESR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of ESR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Bits [15:14]

Reserved, RES0.

CSSELR_EL1, bit [13]

Trap MSR writes of CSSELR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

CSSELR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of CSSELR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of CSSELR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

CPACR_EL1, bit [12]

Trap MSR writes of CPACR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

CPACR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of CPACR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of CPACR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

CONTEXTIDR_EL1, bit [11]

Trap MSR writes of CONTEXTIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

CONTEXTIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of CONTEXTIDR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of CONTEXTIDR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Bits [10:9]

Reserved, RES0.

APIBKey, bit [8]
When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- APIBKeyHi_EL1.
- APIBKeyLo_EL1.

APIBKey	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

APIAKey, bit [7]
When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- APIAKeyHi_EL1.

- APIAKeyLo_EL1.

APIAKey	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

APGAKey, bit [6]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- APGAKeyHi_EL1.
- APGAKeyLo_EL1.

APGAKey	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

APDBKey, bit [5]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- APDBKeyHi_EL1.
- APDBKeyLo_EL1.

APDBKey	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

APDAKey, bit [4]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Trap MSR writes of multiple System registers. Enables a trap on MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the following AArch64 System registers to EL2:

- APDAKeyHi_EL1.
- APDAKeyLo_EL1.

APDAKey	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of the System registers listed above are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes at EL1 using AArch64 of any of the System registers listed above are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AMAIR_EL1, bit [3]

Trap MSR writes of AMAIR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

AMAIR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of AMAIR_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of AMAIR_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Bit [2]

Reserved, RES0.

AFSR1_EL1, bit [1]

Trap MSR writes of AFSR1_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

AFSR1_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of AFSR1_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of AFSR1_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

AFSR0_EL1, bit [0]

Trap MSR writes of AFSR0_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 to EL2.

AFSR0_EL1	Meaning
0b0	MSR writes of AFSR0_EL1 are not trapped by this mechanism.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and either EL3 is not implemented or SCR_EL3.FGTEn == 1, then MSR writes of AFSR0_EL1 at EL1 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2 and reported with EC syndrome value 0x18, unless the write generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the HFGWTR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, HFGWTR_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x1C0];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return HFGWTR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return HFGWTR_EL2;
```

MSR HFGWTR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x1C0] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        HFGWTR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    HFGWTR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HPFAR_EL2, Hypervisor IPA Fault Address Register

The HPFAR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the faulting IPA for some aborts on a stage 2 translation taken to EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register HPFAR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HPFAR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

The HPFAR_EL2 is written for:

- Translation or Access faults in the second stage of translation.
- An abort in the second stage of translation performed during the translation table walk of a first stage translation, caused by a Translation fault, an Access flag fault, or a Permission fault.
- A stage 2 Address size fault.

For all other exceptions taken to EL2, this register is UNKNOWN.

Note

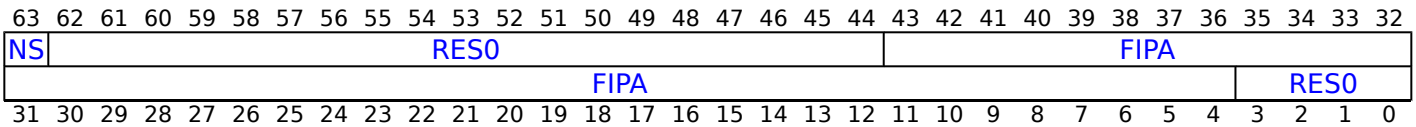
The address held in this register is an address accessed by the instruction fetch or data access that caused the exception that gave rise to the instruction or data abort. It is the lowest address that gave rise to the fault. Where different faults from different addresses arise from the same instruction, such as for an instruction that loads or stores a mis-aligned address that crosses a page boundary, the architecture does not prioritize between those different faults.

Attributes

HPFAR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HPFAR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Execution at EL1 or EL0 makes HPFAR_EL2 become UNKNOWN.

NS, bit [63]
When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented:

Faulting IPA address space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	Faulting IPA is from the Secure IPA space.
0b1	Faulting IPA is from the Non-secure IPA space.

For Data Aborts or Instruction Aborts taken to Non-secure EL2:

- This field is RES0.
- The address is from the Non-secure IPA space.

For Data Aborts or Instruction Aborts taken to Realm EL2:

- This field is RES0.
- The address is from the Realm IPA space.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

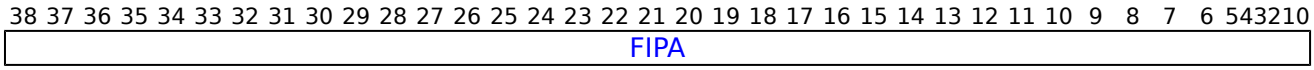
Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:44]

Reserved, RES0.

FIPA, bits [43:4]

FIPA encoding when FEAT_LPA is implemented



FIPA, bits [38:0]

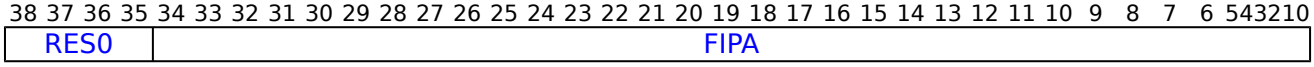
Faulting Intermediate Physical Address.

When 52-bit addresses are in use for stage 1 translation, FIPA[38:35] forms the upper part of the address value.

When 52-bit addresses are not in use for stage 1 translation, FIPA[38:35] is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FIPA encoding when FEAT_LPA is not implemented



Bits [38:35]

Reserved, RES0.

FIPA, bits [34:0]

Faulting Intermediate Physical Address.

For implementations with fewer than 48 physical address bits, the corresponding upper bits in this field are RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [3:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the HPFAR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, HPFAR_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HPFAR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return HPFAR_EL2;
```

MSR HPFAR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HPFAR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    HPFAR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HSTR_EL2, Hypervisor System Trap Register

The HSTR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls trapping to EL2 of EL1 or lower AArch32 accesses to the System register in the coproc == `0b1111` encoding space, by the CRn value used to access the register using MCR or MRC instruction. When the register is accessible using an MCRR or MRRC instruction, this is the CRm value used to access the register.

Configuration

AArch64 System register HSTR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HSTR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

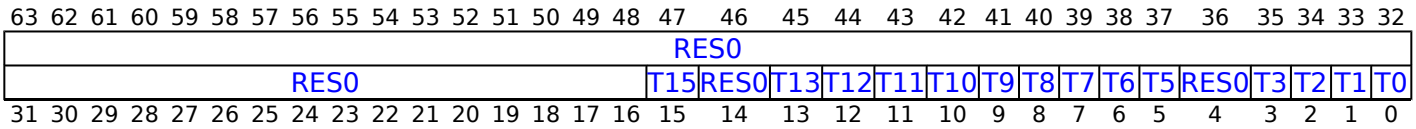
Attributes

HSTR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HSTR_EL2 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:16, 14, 4]

Reserved, RES0.

T<n>, bit [n], for n = 15, 13 to 5, 3 to 0

The remaining fields control whether EL0 and EL1 accesses, using MCR, MRC, MCRR, and MRRC instructions, to the System registers in the coproc == `0b1111` encoding space, are trapped to EL2 as follows:

- MCR or MRC accesses to these registers that are trapped to EL2 are reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`, unless the access is UNDEFINED.
- MCRR or MRRC accesses to these registers that are trapped to EL2 are reported using EC syndrome value `0x04`, unless the access is UNDEFINED.

T<n>	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on EL0 or EL1 accesses to System registers.
0b1	System registers in the coproc == 0b1111 encoding space and CRn == <n> or CRm == <n> where T<n> is the name of this field, are trapped as follows: • An EL1 MCR or MRC access is trapped to EL2. • An EL0 MCR or MRC access is trapped to EL2, if the access is not UNDEFINED when the value of this field is 0. • An EL1 MCRR or MRRC access is trapped to EL2. • An EL0 MCRR or MRRC access is trapped to EL2, if the access is not UNDEFINED when the value of this field is 0. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an EL0 access using AArch32 is trapped to EL2, or is UNDEFINED. If the access is UNDEFINED, and generates an exception that is taken to EL1 or EL2 using AArch64, this is reported with EC syndrome value 0x00. **Note** Arm expects that trapping to EL2 of EL0 accesses to these registers is unusual and used only when the hypervisor must virtualize EL0 operation. Arm recommends that, whenever possible, EL0 accesses to these registers behave as they would if the implementation did not include EL2. This means that, if the architecture does not support the EL0 access, then the register access instruction is treated as UNDEFINED and generates an exception that is taken to EL1.

For example, when HSTR_EL2.T7 is 1, for instructions executed at EL1:

- An MCR or MRC instruction with coproc set to 0b1111 and <CRn> set to c7 is trapped to EL2.
- An MCRR or MRRC instruction with coproc set to 0b1111 and <CRm> set to c7 is trapped to EL2.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
RES0																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the HSTR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, HSTR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x080];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HSTR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return HSTR_EL2;
```

```
MSR HSTR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x080] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HSTR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    HSTR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

IC IALLU, Instruction Cache Invalidate All to PoU

The IC IALLU characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all instruction caches to Point of Unification.

Configuration

AArch64 System instruction IC IALLU performs the same function as AArch32 System instruction ICIALLU.

Attributes

IC IALLU is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the IC IALLU instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
IC IALLU{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TOCU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.ICIALLU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        IC_IALLUIS();
    else
        IC_IALLU();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    IC_IALLU();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    IC_IALLU();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

IC IALLUIS, Instruction Cache Invalidate All to PoU, Inner Shareable

The IC IALLUIS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all instruction caches in Inner Shareable domain to Point of Unification.

Configuration

AArch64 System instruction IC IALLUIS performs the same function as AArch32 System instruction ICIALLUIS.

Attributes

IC IALLUIS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the IC IALLUIS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
IC IALLUIS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TICAB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.ICIALLUIS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        IC_IALLUIS();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    IC_IALLUIS();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    IC_IALLUIS();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

IC IVAU, Instruction Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoU

The IC IVAU characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate instruction cache by address to Point of Unification.

Configuration

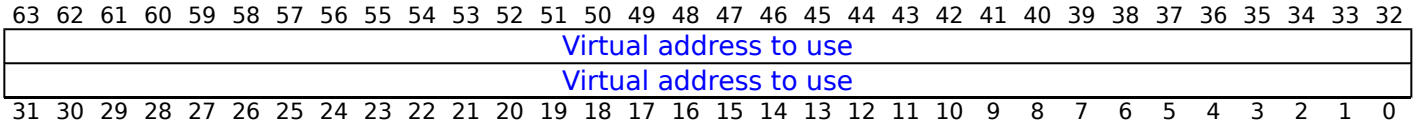
AArch64 System instruction IC IVAU performs the same function as AArch32 System instruction ICIMVAU.

Attributes

IC IVAU is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The IC IVAU input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the IC IVAU instruction

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'The instruction cache maintenance instruction (IC)'.

If EL0 access is enabled, when executed at EL0, this instruction requires read access permission to the VA, otherwise it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether it generates a Permission Fault, see 'Permission fault'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
IC IVAU{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.UCI == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TPU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TOCU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGITR_EL2.ICIVAU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.UCI == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        IC_IVAU(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TPU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TOCU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.ICIVAU == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        IC_IVAU(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    IC_IVAU(X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    IC_IVAU(X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 0 Registers, n = 0 - 3

The ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about Group 0 active priorities.

Configuration

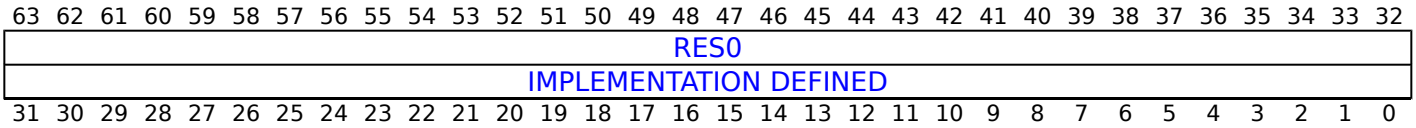
AArch64 System register ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_AP0R<n>[31:0].

Attributes

ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

The contents of these registers are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED with the one architectural requirement that the value `0x00000000` is consistent with no interrupts being active.

Accessing the ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1

Writing to these registers with any value other than the last read value of the register (or `0x00000000` when there are no Group 0 active priorities) might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the interrupt prioritization system, causing:

- Interrupts that should preempt execution to not preempt execution.
- Interrupts that should not preempt execution to preempt execution.

ICC_AP0R1_EL1 is only implemented in implementations that support 6 or more bits of priority. ICC_AP0R2_EL1 and ICC_AP0R3_EL1 are only implemented in implementations that support 7 or more bits of priority. Unimplemented registers are UNDEFINED.

Note

The number of bits of preemption is indicated by ICH_VTR_EL2.PREbits.

Writing to the active priority registers in any order other than the following order will result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior:

- ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1.
- Secure ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1.
- Non-secure ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b1:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
```

MSR ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b1:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 1 Registers, n = 0 - 3

The ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about Group 1 active priorities.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] (S) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_AP1R<n>[31:0] (S).

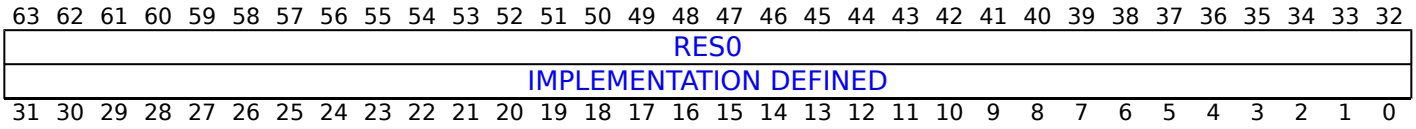
AArch64 System register ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] (NS) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_AP1R<n>[31:0] (NS).

Attributes

ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

The contents of these registers are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED with the one architectural requirement that the value `0x00000000` is consistent with no interrupts being active.

Accessing the ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1

Writing to these registers with any value other than the last read value of the register (or `0x00000000` when there are no Group 1 active priorities) might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the interrupt prioritization system, causing:

- Interrupts that should preempt execution to not preempt execution.
- Interrupts that should not preempt execution to preempt execution.

ICC_AP1R1_EL1 is only implemented in implementations that support 6 or more bits of priority. ICC_AP1R2_EL1 and ICC_AP1R3_EL1 are only implemented in implementations that support 7 or more bits of priority. Unimplemented registers are UNDEFINED.

Note

The number of bits of preemption is indicated by ICH_VTR_EL2.PREbits.

Writing to the active priority registers in any order other than the following order will result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior:

- ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1.
- Secure ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1.
- Non-secure ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_AP1R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_AP1R_EL1_S[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
        else
            return ICC_AP1R_EL1_NS[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
    else
        return ICC_AP1R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_AP1R_EL1_S[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
        else
            return ICC_AP1R_EL1_NS[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
    else
        return ICC_AP1R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_AP1R_EL1_S[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
        else
            return ICC_AP1R_EL1_NS[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
```

MSR ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_AP1R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_AP1R_EL1_S[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
        else
            ICC_AP1R_EL1_NS[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
    else
        ICC_AP1R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_AP1R_EL1_S[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
        else
            ICC_AP1R_EL1_NS[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
    else
        ICC_AP1R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_AP1R_EL1_S[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
        else
            ICC_AP1R_EL1_NS[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_ASGI1R_EL1, Interrupt Controller Alias Software Generated Interrupt Group 1 Register

The ICC_ASGI1R_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Generates Group 1 SGIs for the Security state that is not the current Security state.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_ASGI1R_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICC_ASGI1R.

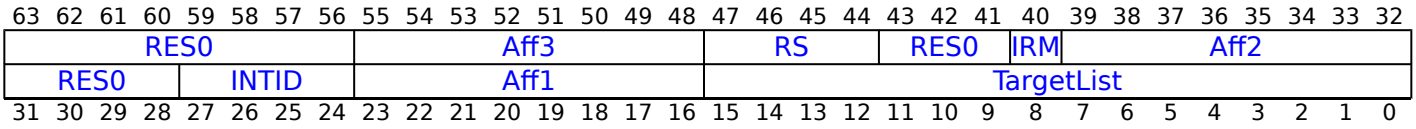
Under certain conditions a write to ICC_ASGI1R_EL1 can generate Group 0 interrupts, see 'Forwarding an SGI to a target PE' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICC_ASGI1R_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_ASGI1R_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

Aff3, bits [55:48]

The affinity 3 value of the affinity path of the luster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

RS, bits [47:44]

RangeSelector

Controls which group of 16 values is represented by the TargetList field.

TargetList[n] represents aff0 value ((RS * 16) + n).

When ICC_CTLR_EL1.RSS==0, RS is RES0.

When ICC_CTLR_EL1.RSS==1 and GICD_TYPER.RSS==0, writing this register with RS != 0 is a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice of :

- The write is ignored.
- The RS field is treated as 0.

Bits [43:41]

Reserved, RES0.

IRM, bit [40]

Interrupt Routing Mode. Determines how the generated interrupts are distributed to PEs. Possible values are:

IRM	Meaning
0b0	Interrupts routed to the PEs specified by Aff3.Aff2.Aff1.<target list>.
0b1	Interrupts routed to all PEs in the system, excluding "self".

Aff2, bits [39:32]

The affinity 2 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [27:24]

The INTID of the SGI.

Aff1, bits [23:16]

The affinity 1 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

TargetList, bits [15:0]

Target List. The set of PEs for which SGI interrupts will be generated. Each bit corresponds to the PE within a cluster with an Affinity 0 value equal to the bit number.

If a bit is 1 and the bit does not correspond to a valid target PE, the bit must be ignored by the Distributor. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether, in such cases, a Distributor can signal a system error.

Note

This restricts a system to sending targeted SGIs to PEs with an affinity 0 number that is less than 16. If SRE is set only for Secure EL3, software executing at EL3 might use the System register interface to generate SGIs. Therefore, the Distributor must always be able to receive and acknowledge Generate SGI packets received from CPU interface regardless of the ARE settings for a Security state. However, the Distributor might discard such packets.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

Accessing the ICC_ASGI1R_EL1

This register allows software executing in a Secure state to generate Non-secure Group 1 SGIs. It will also allow software executing in a Non-secure state to generate Secure Group 1 SGIs, if permitted by the settings of GICR_NSACR in the Redistributor corresponding to the target PE.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, Non-secure writes do not generate an interrupt for a target PE if not permitted by the GICR_NSACR register associated with the target PE. For more information, see 'Use of control registers for SGI forwarding'.

Note

Accesses at EL3 are treated as Secure regardless of the value of SCR_EL3.NS.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MSR ICC_ASGI1R_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_ASGI1R_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_ASGI1R_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_ASGI1R_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_BPR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 0

The ICC_BPR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 0 interrupt preemption.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_BPR0_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_BPR0[31:0].

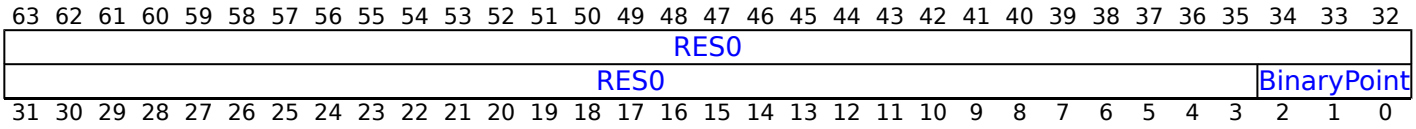
Virtual accesses to this register update ICH_VMCR_EL2.VBPR0.

Attributes

ICC_BPR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_BPR0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:3]

Reserved, RES0.

BinaryPoint, bits [2:0]

The value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. This is done as follows:

Binary point value	Group priority field	Subpriority field	Field with binary point
0	[7:1]	[0]	ggggggg.s
1	[7:2]	[1:0]	gggggg.ss
2	[7:3]	[2:0]	ggggg.sss
3	[7:4]	[3:0]	gggg.ssss
4	[7:5]	[4:0]	ggg.sssss
5	[7:6]	[5:0]	gg.ssssss
6	[7]	[6:0]	g.sssssss
7	No preemption	[7:0]	.ssssssss

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICC_BPR0_EL1

The minimum binary point value is derived from the number of implemented priority bits. The number of priority bits is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, and reported by ICC_CTLR_EL1.PRIbits and ICC_CTLR_EL3.PRIbits.

An attempt to program the binary point field to a value less than the minimum value sets the field to the minimum value. On a reset, the binary point field is UNKNOWN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_BPR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_BPR0_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_BPR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_BPR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_BPR0_EL1;
```

```
MSR ICC_BPR0_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_BPR0_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_BPR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_BPR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_BPR0_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_BPR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 1

The ICC_BPR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 1 interrupt preemption.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_BPR1_EL1 bits [31:0] (S) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_BPR1[31:0] (S).

AArch64 System register ICC_BPR1_EL1 bits [31:0] (NS) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_BPR1[31:0] (NS).

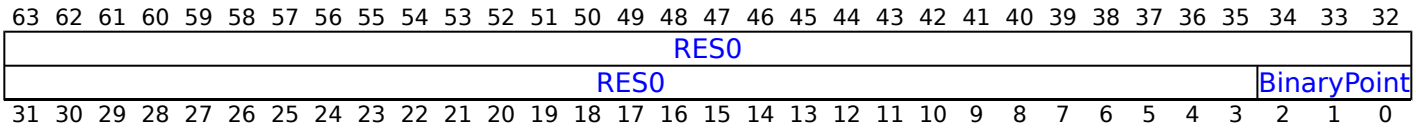
Virtual accesses to this register update ICH_VMCR_EL2.VBPR1.

Attributes

ICC_BPR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_BPR1_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:3]

Reserved, RES0.

BinaryPoint, bits [2:0]

If the GIC is configured to use separate binary point fields for Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts, the value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. For more information about priorities, see 'Priority grouping' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

The minimum value of the Non-secure copy of this register is the minimum value of ICC_BPR0_EL1 + 1. The minimum value of the Secure copy of this register is the minimum value of ICC_BPR0_EL1.

If EL3 is implemented and ICC_CTLR_EL3.CBPR_EL1S is 1:

- Accesses to this register from Secure EL2 access the state of ICC_BPR0_EL1.
- Accesses to this register from Secure EL1:
    - When SCR_EL3.EEL2 is 1 and HCR_EL2.IMO is 1, access the state of ICV_BPR1_EL1.
    - Otherwise, access the state of ICC_BPR0_EL1.

If EL3 is implemented and ICC_CTLR_EL3.CBPR_EL1NS is 1, Non-secure accesses to this register at EL1 or EL2 behave as follows, depending on the values of HCR_EL2.IMO and SCR_EL3.IRQ:

HCR_EL2.IMO	SCR_EL3.IRQ	Behavior
0b0	0b0	Non-secure EL1 and EL2 reads return ICC_BPR0_EL1 + 1 saturated to 0b111. Non-secure EL1 and EL2 writes are ignored.
0b0	0b1	Non-secure EL1 and EL2 accesses trap to EL3.
0b1	0b0	Non-secure EL1 accesses affect virtual interrupts. Non-secure EL2 reads return ICC_BPR0_EL1 + 1 saturated to 0b111. Non-secure EL2 writes are ignored.
0b1	0b1	Non-secure EL1 accesses affect virtual interrupts. Non-secure EL2 accesses trap to EL3.

If EL3 is not implemented and ICC_CTLR_EL1.CBPR is 1, Non-secure accesses to this register at EL1 or EL2 behave as follows, depending on the values of HCR_EL2.IMO:

HCR_EL2.IMO	Behavior
0b0	Non-secure EL1 and EL2 reads return ICC_BPR0_EL1 + 1 saturated to 0b111. Non-secure EL1 and EL2 writes are ignored.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 accesses affect virtual interrupts. Non-secure EL2 reads return ICC_BPR0_EL1 + 1 saturated to 0b111. Non-secure EL2 writes are ignored.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICC_BPR1_EL1

On a reset, the binary point field is UNKNOWN.

An attempt to program the binary point field to a value less than the minimum value sets the field to the minimum value.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_BPR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_BPR1_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_BPR1_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_BPR1_EL1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_BPR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_BPR1_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_BPR1_EL1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_BPR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_BPR1_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_BPR1_EL1_NS;
```

MSR ICC_BPR1_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_BPR1_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_BPR1_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_BPR1_EL1_NS = X[t];
    else
        ICC_BPR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_BPR1_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_BPR1_EL1_NS = X[t];
    else
        ICC_BPR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_BPR1_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_BPR1_EL1_NS = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_CTLR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Control Register (EL1)

The ICC_CTLR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls aspects of the behavior of the GIC CPU interface and provides information about the features implemented.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_CTLR_EL1 bits [31:0] (S) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_CTLR[31:0] (S).

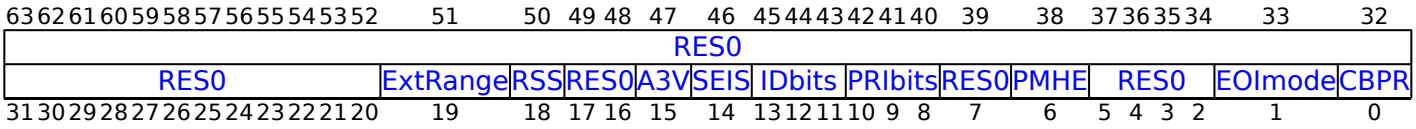
AArch64 System register ICC_CTLR_EL1 bits [31:0] (NS) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_CTLR[31:0] (NS).

Attributes

ICC_CTLR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_CTLR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:20]

Reserved, RES0.

ExtRange, bit [19]

Extended INTID range (read-only).

ExtRange	Meaning
0b0	CPU interface does not support INTIDs in the range 1024..8191. • Behaviour is UNPREDICTABLE if the IRI delivers an interrupt in the range 1024 to 8191 to the CPU interface. **Note** Arm strongly recommends that the IRI is not configured to deliver interrupts in this range to a PE that does not support them.
0b1	CPU interface supports INTIDs in the range 1024..8191 • All INTIDs in the range 1024..8191 are treated as requiring deactivation.

If EL3 is implemented, ICC_CTLR_EL1.ExtRange is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.ExtRange.

RSS, bit [18]

Range Selector Support. Possible values are:

RSS	Meaning
0b0	Targeted SGIs with affinity level 0 values of 0 - 15 are supported.
0b1	Targeted SGIs with affinity level 0 values of 0 - 255 are supported.

This bit is read-only.

Bits [17:16]

Reserved, RES0.

A3V, bit [15]

Affinity 3 Valid. Read-only and writes are ignored. Possible values are:

A3V	Meaning
0b0	The CPU interface logic only supports zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.
0b1	The CPU interface logic supports non-zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.

If EL3 is implemented, this bit is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.A3V.

SEIS, bit [14]

SEI Support. Read-only and writes are ignored. Indicates whether the CPU interface supports local generation of SEIs:

SEIS	Meaning
0b0	The CPU interface logic does not support local generation of SEIs.
0b1	The CPU interface logic supports local generation of SEIs.

If EL3 is implemented, this bit is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.SEIS.

IDbits, bits [13:11]

Identifier bits. Read-only and writes are ignored. The number of physical interrupt identifier bits supported:

IDbits	Meaning
0b000	16 bits.
0b001	24 bits.

All other values are reserved.

If EL3 is implemented, this field is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.IDbits.

PRIbits, bits [10:8]

Priority bits. Read-only and writes are ignored. The number of priority bits implemented, minus one.

An implementation that supports two Security states must implement at least 32 levels of physical priority (5 priority bits).

An implementation that supports only a single Security state must implement at least 16 levels of physical priority (4 priority bits).

Note

This field always returns the number of priority bits implemented, regardless of the Security state of the access or the value of GICD_CTLR.DS.

For physical accesses, this field determines the minimum value of ICC_BPR0_EL1.

If EL3 is implemented, physical accesses return the value from ICC_CTLR_EL3.PRIbits.

If EL3 is not implemented, physical accesses return the value from this field.

Bit [7]

Reserved, RES0.

PMHE, bit [6]

Priority Mask Hint Enable. Controls whether the priority mask register is used as a hint for interrupt distribution:

PMHE	Meaning
0b0	Disables use of ICC_PMR_EL1 as a hint for interrupt distribution.
0b1	Enables use of ICC_PMR_EL1 as a hint for interrupt distribution.

If EL3 is implemented, this bit is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.PMHE. Whether this bit can be written as part of an access to this register depends on the value of GICD_CTLR.DS:

- If GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, this bit is read-only.
- If GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, this bit is read/write.

If EL3 is not implemented, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is read-only or read-write:

- If this bit is read-only, an implementation can choose to make this field RAZ/WI or RAO/WI.
- If this bit is read/write, it resets to zero.

Bits [5:2]

Reserved, RES0.

EOImode, bit [1]

EOI mode for the current Security state. Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the interrupt:

EOImode	Meaning
0b0	ICC_EOIR0_EL1 and ICC_EOIR1_EL1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICC_DIR_EL1 are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	ICC_EOIR0_EL1 and ICC_EOIR1_EL1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICC_DIR_EL1 provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

The Secure ICC_CTLR_EL1.EOImode is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.EOImode_EL1S.

The Non-secure ICC_CTLR_EL1.EOImode is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.EOImode_EL1NS

CBPR, bit [0]

Common Binary Point Register. Controls whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts:

CBPR	Meaning
0b0	ICC_BPR0_EL1 determines the preemption group for Group 0 interrupts only. ICC_BPR1_EL1 determines the preemption group for Group 1 interrupts.
0b1	ICC_BPR0_EL1 determines the preemption group for both Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts.

If EL3 is implemented:

- This bit is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.CBPR_EL1{S,NS} where S or NS corresponds to the current Security state.
- If GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, this bit is read-only.
- If GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, this bit is read/write.

If EL3 is not implemented, this bit is read/write.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICC_CTLR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_CTLR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_CTLR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_CTLR_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_CTLR_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_CTLR_EL1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_CTLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_CTLR_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_CTLR_EL1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_CTLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_CTLR_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_CTLR_EL1_NS;
```

MSR ICC_CTLR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_CTLR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_CTLR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_CTLR_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_CTLR_EL1_NS = X[t];
    else
        ICC_CTLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_CTLR_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_CTLR_EL1_NS = X[t];
    else
        ICC_CTLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_CTLR_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_CTLR_EL1_NS = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_CTLR_EL3, Interrupt Controller Control Register (EL3)

The ICC_CTLR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls aspects of the behavior of the GIC CPU interface and provides information about the features implemented.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_CTLR_EL3 bits [31:0] can be mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_MCTLR[31:0], but this is not architecturally mandated.

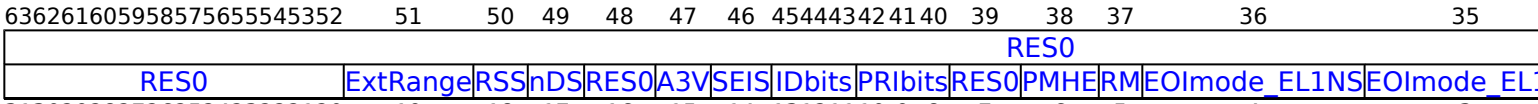
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_CTLR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_CTLR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_CTLR_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:20]

Reserved, RES0.

ExtRange, bit [19]

Extended INTID range (read-only).

ExtRange	Meaning
0b0	CPU interface does not support INTIDs in the range 1024..8191. • Behaviour is UNPREDICTABLE if the IRI delivers an interrupt in the range 1024 to 8191 to the CPU interface. **Note** Arm strongly recommends that the IRI is not configured to deliver interrupts in this range to a PE that does not support them.
0b1	CPU interface supports INTIDs in the range 1024..8191 • All INTIDs in the range 1024..8191 are treated as requiring deactivation.

RSS, bit [18]

Range Selector Support.

RSS	Meaning
0b0	Targeted SGIs with affinity level 0 values of 0-15 are supported.
0b1	Targeted SGIs with affinity level 0 values of 0-255 are supported.

This bit is read-only.

nDS, bit [17]

Disable Security not supported. Read-only and writes are ignored.

nDS	Meaning
0b0	The CPU interface logic supports disabling of security.
0b1	The CPU interface logic does not support disabling of security, and requires that security is not disabled.

When a PE implements the Realm Management Extension, this field is RAO/WI.

Bit [16]

Reserved, RES0.

A3V, bit [15]

Affinity 3 Valid. Read-only and writes are ignored.

A3V	Meaning
0b0	The CPU interface logic does not support non-zero values of the Aff3 field in SGI generation System registers.
0b1	The CPU interface logic supports non-zero values of the Aff3 field in SGI generation System registers.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR_EL1.A3V is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.A3V

SEIS, bit [14]

SEI Support. Read-only and writes are ignored. Indicates whether the CPU interface supports generation of SEIs:

SEIS	Meaning
0b0	The CPU interface logic does not support generation of SEIs.
0b1	The CPU interface logic supports generation of SEIs.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR_EL1.SEIS is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.SEIS

IDbits, bits [13:11]

Identifier bits. Read-only and writes are ignored. Indicates the number of physical interrupt identifier bits supported.

IDbits	Meaning
0b000	16 bits.
0b001	24 bits.

All other values are reserved.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR_EL1.IDbits is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.IDbits

PRIbits, bits [10:8]

Priority bits. Read-only and writes are ignored. The number of priority bits implemented, minus one.

An implementation that supports two Security states must implement at least 32 levels of physical priority (5 priority bits).

An implementation that supports only a single Security state must implement at least 16 levels of physical priority (4 priority bits).

Note

This field always returns the number of priority bits implemented, regardless of the value of SCR_EL3.NS or the value of GICD_CTLR.DS.

The division between group priority and subpriority is defined in the binary point registers ICC_BPR0_EL1 and ICC_BPR1_EL1.

This field determines the minimum value of ICC_BPR0_EL1.

Bit [7]

Reserved, RES0.

PMHE, bit [6]

Priority Mask Hint Enable.

PMHE	Meaning
0b0	Disables use of the priority mask register as a hint for interrupt distribution.
0b1	Enables use of the priority mask register as a hint for interrupt distribution.

Software must write ICC_PMR_EL1 to 0xFF before clearing this field to 0.

- An implementation might choose to make this field RAO/WI if priority-based routing is always used
- An implementation might choose to make this field RAZ/WI if priority-based routing is never used

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR_EL1.PMHE is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.PMHE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

RM, bit [5]

Routing Modifier. For legacy operation of EL1 software with GICC_CTLR.FIQEn set to 1, this bit indicates whether interrupts can be acknowledged or observed as the Highest Priority Pending Interrupt, or whether a special INTID value is returned.

Possible values of this bit are:

RM	Meaning
0b0	Secure Group 0 and Non-secure Group 1 interrupts can be acknowledged and observed as the highest priority interrupt at the Secure Exception level where the interrupt is taken.
0b1	When accessed at EL3 in AArch64 state: • Secure Group 0 interrupts return a special INTID value of 1020. This affects accesses to ICC_IAR0_EL1 and ICC_HPPIR0_EL1. • Non-secure Group 1 interrupts return a special INTID value of 1021. This affects accesses to ICC_IAR1_EL1 and ICC_HPPIR1_EL1.

Note

The Routing Modifier bit is supported in AArch64 only. In systems without EL3 the behavior is as if the value is 0. Software must ensure this bit is 0 when the Secure copy of ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE is 1, otherwise system behavior is UNPREDICTABLE. In systems without EL3 or where the Secure copy of ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE is RAO/WI, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EOImode_EL1NS, bit [4]

EOI mode for interrupts handled at Non-secure EL1 and EL2. Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the interrupt.

EOImode_EL1NS	Meaning
0b0	ICC_EOIR0_EL1 and ICC_EOIR1_EL1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICC_DIR_EL1 are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	ICC_EOIR0_EL1 and ICC_EOIR1_EL1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICC_DIR_EL1 provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR_EL1(NS).EOImode is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.EOImode_EL1NS.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EOImode_EL1S, bit [3]

EOI mode for interrupts handled at Secure EL1 and EL2. Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the interrupt.

EOImode_EL1S	Meaning
0b0	ICC_EOIR0_EL1 and ICC_EOIR1_EL1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICC_DIR_EL1 are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	ICC_EOIR0_EL1 and ICC_EOIR1_EL1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICC_DIR_EL1 provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR_EL1(S).EOImode is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.EOImode_EL1S.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EOImode_EL3, bit [2]

EOI mode for interrupts handled at EL3. Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the interrupt.

EOImode_EL3	Meaning
0b0	ICC_EOIR0_EL1 and ICC_EOIR1_EL1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICC_DIR_EL1 are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	ICC_EOIR0_EL1 and ICC_EOIR1_EL1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICC_DIR_EL1 provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CBPR_EL1NS, bit [1]

Common Binary Point Register, EL1 Non-secure. Controls whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both Group 0 and Group 1 Non-secure interrupts at EL1 and EL2.

CBPR_EL1NS	Meaning
0b0	ICC_BPR0_EL1 determines the preemption group for Group 0 interrupts only. ICC_BPR1_EL1 determines the preemption group for Non-secure Group 1 interrupts.
0b1	ICC_BPR0_EL1 determines the preemption group for Group 0 interrupts and Non-secure Group 1 interrupts. Non-secure accesses to GICC_BPR and ICC_BPR1_EL1 access the state of ICC_BPR0_EL1.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR_EL1(NS).CBPR is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.CBPR_EL1NS.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CBPR_EL1S, bit [0]

Common Binary Point Register, EL1 Secure. Controls whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both Group 0 and Group 1 Secure interrupts at EL1 and EL2.

CBPR_EL1S	Meaning
0b0	ICC_BPR0_EL1 determines the preemption group for Group 0 interrupts only. ICC_BPR1_EL1 determines the preemption group for Secure Group 1 interrupts.
0b1	ICC_BPR0_EL1 determines the preemption group for Group 0 interrupts and Secure Group 1 interrupts. Secure EL1 accesses to ICC_BPR1_EL1 access the state of ICC_BPR0_EL1.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR_EL1(S).CBPR is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.CBPR_EL1S.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICC_CTLR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_CTLR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_CTLR_EL3;
```

```
MSR ICC_CTLR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_CTLR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_DIR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Deactivate Interrupt Register

The ICC_DIR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

When interrupt priority drop is separated from interrupt deactivation, a write to this register deactivates the specified interrupt.

Configuration

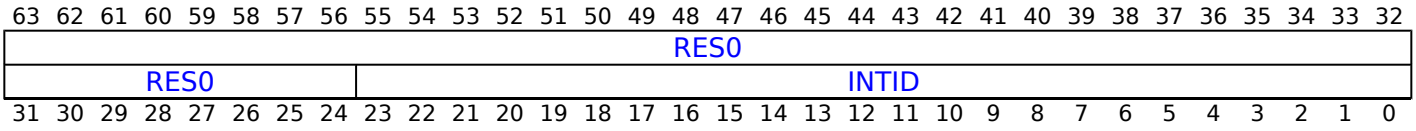
AArch64 System register ICC_DIR_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICC_DIR.

Attributes

ICC_DIR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_DIR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the interrupt to be deactivated.

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICC_CTLR_EL1.IDbits and ICC_CTLR_EL3.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICC_DIR_EL1

There are two cases when writing to ICC_DIR_EL1 that were UNPREDICTABLE for a corresponding GICv2 write to GICC_DIR:

- When EOImode == 0. GICv3 implementations must ignore such writes. In systems supporting system error generation, an implementation might generate an SEI.
- When EOImode == 1 but no EOI has been issued. The interrupt will be de-activated by the Distributor, however the active priority in the CPU interface for the interrupt will remain set (because no EOI was issued).

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MSR ICC_DIR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TDIR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_DIR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_DIR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_DIR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_DIR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_DIR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_EOIR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller End Of Interrupt Register 0

The ICC_EOIR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

A PE writes to this register to inform the CPU interface that it has completed the processing of the specified Group 0 interrupt.

Configuration

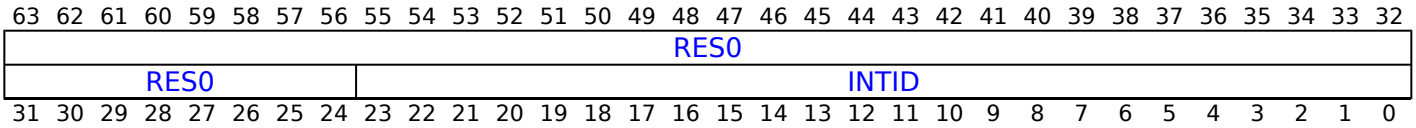
AArch64 System register ICC_EOIR0_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICC_EOIR0.

Attributes

ICC_EOIR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_EOIR0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID from the corresponding ICC_IAR0_EL1 access.

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICC_CTLR_EL1.IDbits and ICC_CTLR_EL3.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

If the EOImode bit for the current Exception level and Security state is 0, a write to this register drops the priority for the interrupt, and also deactivates the interrupt.

If the EOImode bit for the current Exception level and Security state is 1, a write to this register only drops the priority for the interrupt. Software must write to ICC_DIR_EL1 to deactivate the interrupt.

The EOImode bit for the current Exception level and Security state is determined as follows:

- If EL3 is not implemented, the appropriate bit is ICC_CTLR_EL1.EOIMode.
- If EL3 is implemented and the software is executing at EL3, the appropriate bit is ICC_CTLR_EL3.EOImode_EL3.
- If EL3 is implemented and the software is not executing at EL3, the bit depends on the current Security state:
  - If the software is executing in Secure state, the bit is ICC_CTLR_EL3.EOImode_EL1S.
  - If the software is executing in Non-secure state, the bit is ICC_CTLR_EL3.EOImode_EL1NS.

Accessing the ICC_EOIR0_EL1

A write to this register must correspond to the most recent valid read by this PE from an Interrupt Acknowledge Register, and must correspond to the INTID that was read from ICC_IAR0_EL1, otherwise the system behavior is UNPREDICTABLE. A valid read is a read that returns a valid INTID that is not a special INTID.

A write of a Special INTID is ignored. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MSR ICC_EOIR0_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_EOIR0_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_EOIR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_EOIR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_EOIR0_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_EOIR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller End Of Interrupt Register 1

The ICC_EOIR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

A PE writes to this register to inform the CPU interface that it has completed the processing of the specified Group 1 interrupt.

Configuration

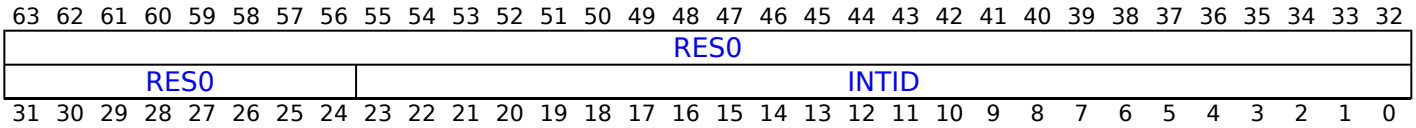
AArch64 System register ICC_EOIR1_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICC_EOIR1.

Attributes

ICC_EOIR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_EOIR1_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID from the corresponding ICC_IAR1_EL1 access.

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICC_CTLR_EL1.IDbits and ICC_CTLR_EL3.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

If the EOImode bit for the current Exception level and Security state is 0, a write to this register drops the priority for the interrupt, and also deactivates the interrupt.

If the EOImode bit for the current Exception level and Security state is 1, a write to this register only drops the priority for the interrupt. Software must write to ICC_DIR_EL1 to deactivate the interrupt.

The EOImode bit for the current Exception level and Security state is determined as follows:

- If EL3 is not implemented, the appropriate bit is ICC_CTLR_EL1.EOIMode.
- If EL3 is implemented and the software is executing at EL3, the appropriate bit is ICC_CTLR_EL3.EOImode_EL3.
- If EL3 is implemented and the software is not executing at EL3, the bit depends on the current Security state:
  - If the software is executing in Secure state, the bit is ICC_CTLR_EL3.EOImode_EL1S.
  - If the software is executing in Non-secure state, the bit is ICC_CTLR_EL3.EOImode_EL1NS.

Accessing the ICC_EOIR1_EL1

A write to this register must correspond to the most recent valid read by this PE from an Interrupt Acknowledge Register, and must correspond to the INTID that was read from ICC_IAR1_EL1, otherwise the system behavior is UNPREDICTABLE. A valid read is a read that returns a valid INTID that is not a special INTID.

A write of a Special INTID is ignored. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MSR ICC_EOIR1_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_EOIR1_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_EOIR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_EOIR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_EOIR1_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_HPPIR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 0

The ICC_HPPIR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the highest priority pending Group 0 interrupt on the CPU interface.

Configuration

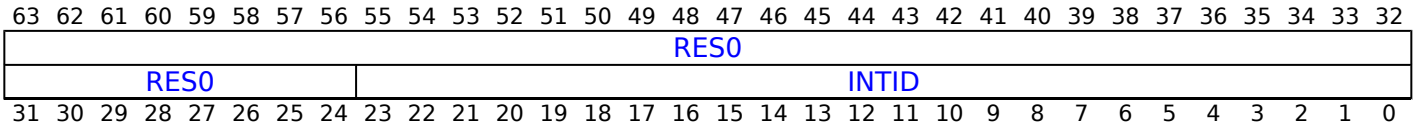
AArch64 System register ICC_HPPIR0_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICC_HPPIR0.

Attributes

ICC_HPPIR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_HPPIR0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the highest priority pending interrupt, if that interrupt is observable at the current Security state and Exception level.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. These special INTIDs can be one of: 1020, 1021, or 1023. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICC_CTLR_EL1.IDbits and ICC_CTLR_EL3.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICC_HPPIR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_HPPIR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_HPPIR0_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_HPPIR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 1

The ICC_HPPIR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the highest priority pending Group 1 interrupt on the CPU interface.

Configuration

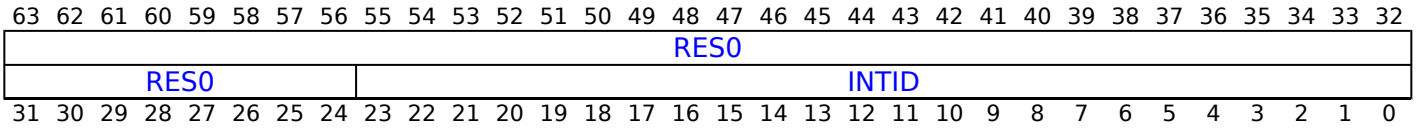
AArch64 System register ICC_HPPIR1_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICC_HPPIR1.

Attributes

ICC_HPPIR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_HPPIR1_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the highest priority pending interrupt, if that interrupt is observable at the current Security state and Exception level.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. These special INTIDs can be one of: 1020, 1021, or 1023. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICC_CTLR_EL1.IDbits and ICC_CTLR_EL3.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICC_HPPIR1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_HPPIR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_HPPIR1_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR1_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_IAR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Interrupt Acknowledge Register 0

The ICC_IAR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

The PE reads this register to obtain the INTID of the signaled Group 0 interrupt. This read acts as an acknowledge for the interrupt.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_IAR0_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICC_IAR0.

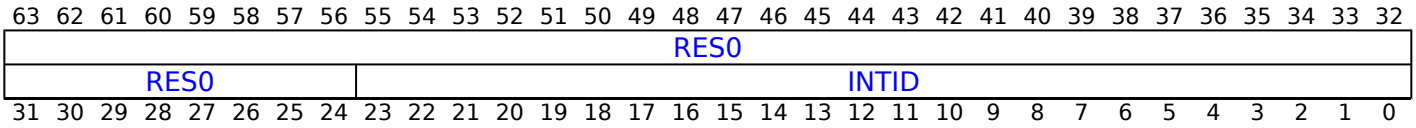
To allow software to ensure appropriate observability of actions initiated by GIC register accesses, the PE and CPU interface logic must ensure that reads of this register are self-synchronising when interrupts are masked by the PE (that is when PSTATE.{I,F} == {0,0}). This ensures that the effect of activating an interrupt on the signaling of interrupt exceptions is observed when a read of this register is architecturally executed so that no spurious interrupt exception occurs if interrupts are unmasked by an instruction immediately following the read. For more information, see 'Observability of the effects of accesses to the GIC registers'.

Attributes

ICC_IAR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_IAR0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

This is the INTID of the highest priority pending interrupt, if that interrupt is of sufficient priority for it to be signaled to the PE, and if it can be acknowledged at the current Security state and Exception level.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. These special INTIDs can be one of: 1020, 1021, or 1023. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICC_CTLR_EL1.IDbits and ICC_CTLR_EL3.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICC_IAR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ICC_IAR0_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IAR0_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IAR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IAR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IAR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_IAR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Interrupt Acknowledge Register 1

The ICC_IAR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

The PE reads this register to obtain the INTID of the signaled Group 1 interrupt. This read acts as an acknowledge for the interrupt.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_IAR1_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICC_IAR1.

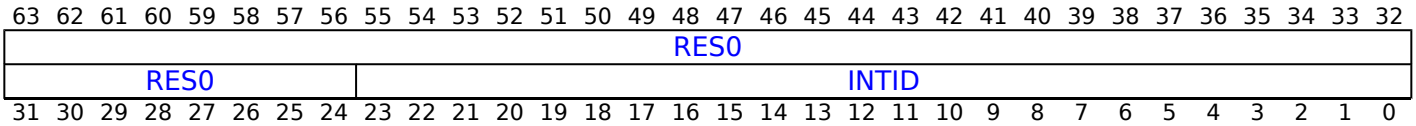
To allow software to ensure appropriate observability of actions initiated by GIC register accesses, the PE and CPU interface logic must ensure that reads of this register are self-synchronising when interrupts are masked by the PE (that is when PSTATE.{I,F} == {0,0}). This ensures that the effect of activating an interrupt on the signaling of interrupt exceptions is observed when a read of this register is architecturally executed so that no spurious interrupt exception occurs if interrupts are unmasked by an instruction immediately following the read. For more information, see 'Observability of the effects of accesses to the GIC registers' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICC_IAR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_IAR1_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

This is the INTID of the highest priority pending interrupt, if that interrupt is of sufficient priority for it to be signaled to the PE, and if it can be acknowledged at the current Security state and Exception level.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. These special INTIDs can be one of: 1020, 1021, or 1023. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICC_CTLR_EL1.IDbits and ICC_CTLR_EL3.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICC_IAR1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_IAR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IAR1_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IAR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IAR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IAR1_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 0 Enable register

The ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether Group 0 interrupts are enabled or not.

Configuration

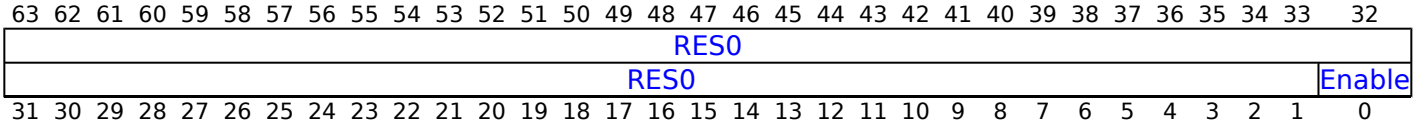
AArch64 System register ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_IGRPEN0[31:0].

Attributes

ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:1]

Reserved, RES0.

Enable, bit [0]

Enables Group 0 interrupts.

Enable	Meaning
0b0	Group 0 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Group 0 interrupts are enabled.

Virtual accesses to this register update ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG0.

If the highest priority pending interrupt for that PE is a Group 0 interrupt using 1 of N model, then the interrupt will be targeted to another PE as a result of the Enable bit changing from 1 to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ICC_IGRPENn_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IGRPEN0_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1;
```

MSR ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ICC_IGRPENn_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_IGRPEN0_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 1 Enable register

The ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether Group 1 interrupts are enabled for the current Security state.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1 bits [31:0] (S) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_IGRPEN1[31:0] (S).

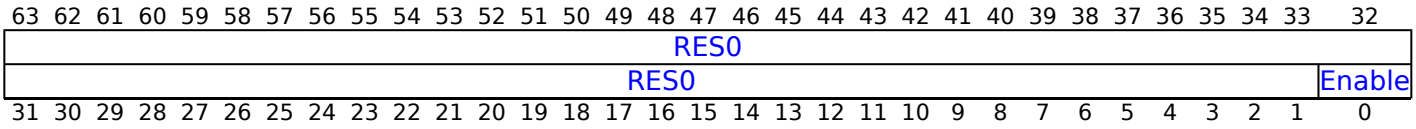
AArch64 System register ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1 bits [31:0] (NS) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_IGRPEN1[31:0] (NS).

Attributes

ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:1]

Reserved, RES0.

Enable, bit [0]

Enables Group 1 interrupts for the current Security state.

Enable	Meaning
0b0	Group 1 interrupts are disabled for the current Security state.
0b1	Group 1 interrupts are enabled for the current Security state.

Virtual accesses to this register update ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG1.

If EL3 is present:

- The Secure ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1.Enable bit is a read/write alias of the ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3.EnableGrp1S bit.
- The Non-secure ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1.Enable bit is a read/write alias of the ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3.EnableGrp1NS bit.

If the highest priority pending interrupt for that PE is a Group 1 interrupt using 1 of N model, then the interrupt will target another PE as a result of the Enable bit changing from 1 to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ICC_IGRPENn_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IGRPEN1_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_NS;
```

```
MSR ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ICC_IGRPENn_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_IGRPEN1_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_NS = X[t];
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_NS = X[t];
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_NS = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3, Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 1 Enable register (EL3)

The ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether Group 1 interrupts are enabled or not.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3 bits [31:0] can be mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_MGRPEN1[31:0], but this is not architecturally mandated.

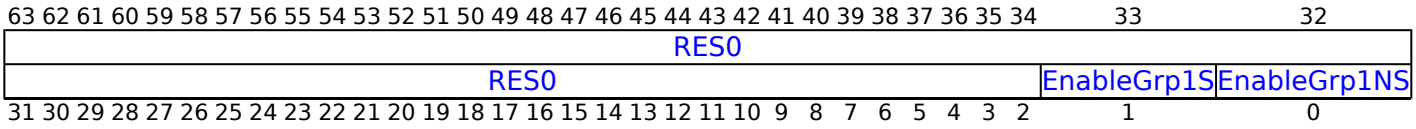
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:2]

Reserved, RES0.

EnableGrp1S, bit [1]

Enables Group 1 interrupts for the Secure state.

EnableGrp1S	Meaning
0b0	Secure Group 1 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Secure Group 1 interrupts are enabled.

The Secure ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1.Enable bit is a read/write alias of the ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3.EnableGrp1S bit.

If the highest priority pending interrupt for that PE is a Group 1 interrupt using 1 of N model, then the interrupt will target another PE as a result of the Enable bit changing from 1 to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

EnableGrp1NS, bit [0]

Enables Group 1 interrupts for the Non-secure state.

EnableGrp1NS	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure Group 1 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Non-secure Group 1 interrupts are enabled.

The Non-secure ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1.Enable bit is a read/write alias of the ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3.EnableGrp1NS bit.

If the highest priority pending interrupt for that PE is a Group 1 interrupt using 1 of N model, then the interrupt will target another PE as a result of the Enable bit changing from 1 to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3;
```

```
MSR ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_PMR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Interrupt Priority Mask Register

The ICC_PMR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides an interrupt priority filter. Only interrupts with a higher priority than the value in this register are signaled to the PE.

Writes to this register must be high performance and must ensure that no interrupt of lower priority than the written value occurs after the write, without requiring an ISB or an exception boundary.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_PMR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_PMR[31:0].

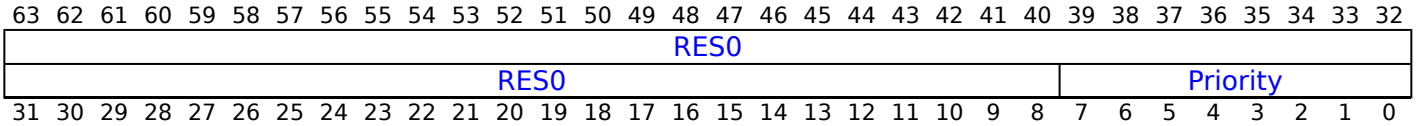
To allow software to ensure appropriate observability of actions initiated by GIC register accesses, the PE and CPU interface logic must ensure that writes to this register are self-synchronising. This ensures that no interrupts below the written PMR value will be taken after a write to this register is architecturally executed. For more information, see 'Observability of the effects of accesses to the GIC registers' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICC_PMR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_PMR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Priority, bits [7:0]

The priority mask level for the CPU interface. If the priority of an interrupt is higher than the value indicated by this field, the interface signals the interrupt to the PE.

The possible priority field values are as follows:

Implemented priority bits	Possible priority field values	Number of priority levels
[7:0]	0x00-0xFF (0-255), all values	256
[7:1]	0x00-0xFE (0-254), even values only	128
[7:2]	0x00-0xFC (0-252), in steps of 4	64
[7:3]	0x00-0xF8 (0-248), in steps of 8	32
[7:4]	0x00-0xF0 (0-240), in steps of 16	16

Unimplemented priority bits are RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICC_PMR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_PMR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_PMR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_PMR_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_PMR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_PMR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_PMR_EL1;
```

```
MSR ICC_PMR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_PMR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_PMR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_PMR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_PMR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_PMR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_RPR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Running Priority Register

The ICC_RPR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the Running priority of the CPU interface.

Configuration

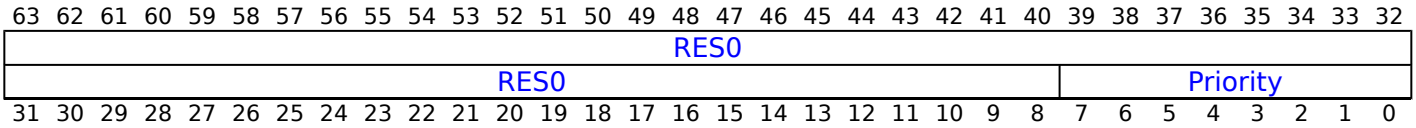
AArch64 System register ICC_RPR_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICC_RPR.

Attributes

ICC_RPR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_RPR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Priority, bits [7:0]

The current running priority on the CPU interface. This is the group priority of the current active interrupt.

If there are no active interrupts on the CPU interface, or all active interrupts have undergone a priority drop, the value returned is the Idle priority.

The priority returned is the group priority as if the BPR for the current Exception level and Security state was set to the minimum value of BPR for the number of implemented priority bits.

Note

If 8 bits of priority are implemented the group priority is bits[7:1] of the priority.

Accessing the ICC_RPR_EL1

Software cannot determine the number of implemented priority bits from a read of this register.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_RPR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_RPR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_RPR_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_RPR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_RPR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_RPR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_SGI0R_EL1, Interrupt Controller Software Generated Interrupt Group 0 Register

The ICC_SGI0R_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Generates Secure Group 0 SGIs.

Configuration

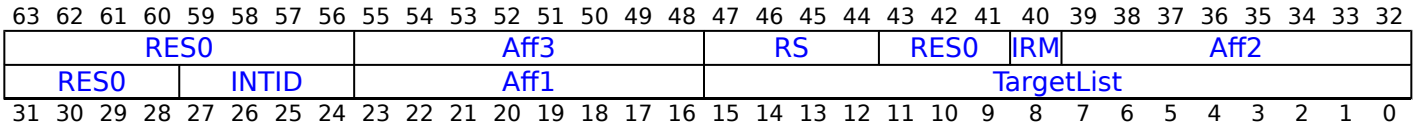
AArch64 System register ICC_SGI0R_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICC_SGI0R.

Attributes

ICC_SGI0R_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_SGI0R_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

Aff3, bits [55:48]

The affinity 3 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

RS, bits [47:44]

RangeSelector

Controls which group of 16 values is represented by the TargetList field.

TargetList[n] represents aff0 value ((RS * 16) + n).

When ICC_CTLR_EL1.RSS==0, RS is RES0.

When ICC_CTLR_EL1.RSS==1 and GICD_TYPER.RSS==0, writing this register with RS != 0 is a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice of :

- The write is ignored.
- The RS field is treated as 0.

Bits [43:41]

Reserved, RES0.

IRM, bit [40]

Interrupt Routing Mode. Determines how the generated interrupts are distributed to PEs. Possible values are:

IRM	Meaning
0b0	Interrupts routed to the PEs specified by Aff3.Aff2.Aff1.<target list>.
0b1	Interrupts routed to all PEs in the system, excluding "self".

Aff2, bits [39:32]

The affinity 2 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [27:24]

The INTID of the SGI.

Aff1, bits [23:16]

The affinity 1 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

TargetList, bits [15:0]

Target List. The set of PEs for which SGI interrupts will be generated. Each bit corresponds to the PE within a cluster with an Affinity 0 value equal to the bit number.

If a bit is 1 and the bit does not correspond to a valid target PE, the bit must be ignored by the Distributor. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether, in such cases, a Distributor can signal a system error.

Note

This restricts a system to sending targeted SGIs to PEs with an affinity 0 number that is less than 16.

If SRE is set only for Secure EL3, software executing at EL3 might use the System register interface to generate SGIs. Therefore, the Distributor must always be able to receive and acknowledge Generate SGI packets received from CPU interface regardless of the ARE settings for a Security state. However, the Distributor might discard such packets.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

Accessing the ICC_SGI0R_EL1

This register allows software executing in a Secure state to generate Group 0 SGIs. It will also allow software executing in a Non-secure state to generate Group 0 SGIs, if permitted by the settings of GICR_NSACR in the Redistributor corresponding to the target PE.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, Non-secure writes do not generate an interrupt for a target PE if not permitted by the GICR_NSACR register associated with the target PE. For more information, see 'Use of control registers for SGI forwarding' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Note

Accesses at EL3 are treated as Secure regardless of the value of SCR_EL3.NS.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MSR ICC_SGI0R_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_SGI0R_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_SGI0R_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_SGI0R_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_SGI1R_EL1, Interrupt Controller Software Generated Interrupt Group 1 Register

The ICC_SGI1R_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Generates Group 1 SGIs for the current Security state.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_SGI1R_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICC_SGI1R.

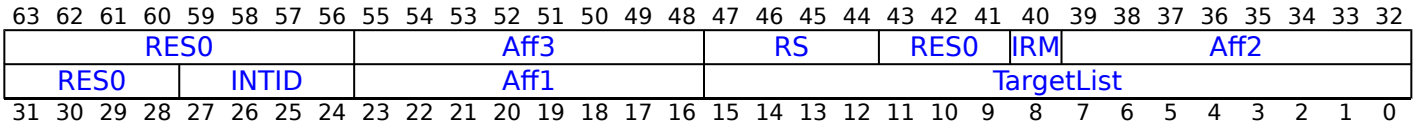
Under certain conditions a write to ICC_SGI1R_EL1 can generate Group 0 interrupts, see 'Forwarding an SGI to a target PE' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICC_SGI1R_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_SGI1R_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

Aff3, bits [55:48]

The affinity 3 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

RS, bits [47:44]

RangeSelector

Controls which group of 16 values is represented by the TargetList field.

TargetList[n] represents aff0 value ((RS * 16) + n).

When ICC_CTLR_EL1.RSS==0, RS is RES0.

When ICC_CTLR_EL1.RSS==1 and GICD_TYPER.RSS==0, writing this register with RS != 0 is a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice of :

- The write is ignored.
- The RS field is treated as 0.

Bits [43:41]

Reserved, RES0.

IRM, bit [40]

Interrupt Routing Mode. Determines how the generated interrupts are distributed to PEs. Possible values are:

IRM	Meaning
0b0	Interrupts routed to the PEs specified by Aff3.Aff2.Aff1.<target list>.
0b1	Interrupts routed to all PEs in the system, excluding "self".

Aff2, bits [39:32]

The affinity 2 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [27:24]

The INTID of the SGI.

Aff1, bits [23:16]

The affinity 1 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

TargetList, bits [15:0]

Target List. The set of PEs for which SGI interrupts will be generated. Each bit corresponds to the PE within a cluster with an Affinity 0 value equal to the bit number.

If a bit is 1 and the bit does not correspond to a valid target PE, the bit must be ignored by the Distributor. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether, in such cases, a Distributor can signal a system error.

Note

This restricts a system to sending targeted SGIs to PEs with an affinity 0 number that is less than 16.

If SRE is set only for Secure EL3, software executing at EL3 might use the System register interface to generate SGIs. Therefore, the Distributor must always be able to receive and acknowledge Generate SGI packets received from CPU interface regardless of the ARE settings for a Security state. However, the Distributor might discard such packets.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

Accessing the ICC_SGI1R_EL1

Note

Accesses at EL3 are treated as Secure regardless of the value of SCR_EL3.NS.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MSR ICC_SGI1R_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_SGI1R_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_SGI1R_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_SGI1R_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_SRE_EL1, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register (EL1)

The ICC_SRE_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether the System register interface or the memory-mapped interface to the GIC CPU interface is used for EL1.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_SRE_EL1 bits [31:0] (S) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_SRE[31:0] (S).

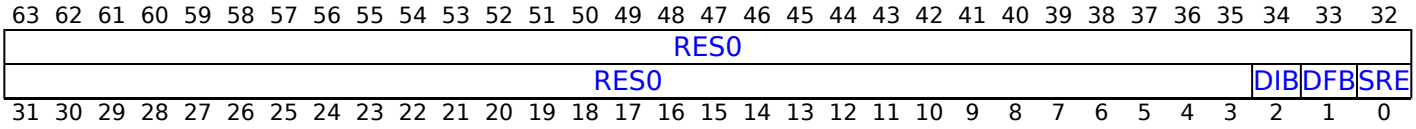
AArch64 System register ICC_SRE_EL1 bits [31:0] (NS) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_SRE[31:0] (NS).

Attributes

ICC_SRE_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_SRE_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:3]

Reserved, RES0.

DIB, bit [2]

Disable IRQ bypass.

DIB	Meaning
0b0	IRQ bypass enabled.
0b1	IRQ bypass disabled.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_SRE_EL3.DIB.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, and EL2 is not implemented, this field is a read-write alias of ICC_SRE_EL3.DIB.

If EL3 is not implemented and EL2 is implemented, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_SRE_EL2.DIB.

If GICD_CTLR.DS == 1 and EL2 is implemented, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_SRE_EL2.DIB.

In systems that do not support IRQ bypass, this field is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

DFB, bit [1]

Disable FIQ bypass.

DFB	Meaning
0b0	FIQ bypass enabled.
0b1	FIQ bypass disabled.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_SRE_EL3.DFB.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, and EL2 is not implemented, this field is a read-write alias of ICC_SRE_EL3.DFB.

If EL3 is not implemented and EL2 is implemented, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_SRE_EL2.DFB.

If GICD_CTLR.DS == 1 and EL2 is implemented, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_SRE_EL2.DFB.

In systems that do not support FIQ bypass, this field is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

SRE, bit [0]

System Register Enable.

SRE	Meaning
0b0	The memory-mapped interface must be used. Access at EL1 to any ICC_* System register other than ICC_SRE_EL1 is trapped to EL1.
0b1	The System register interface for the current Security state is enabled.

If software changes this bit from 1 to 0 in the Secure instance of this register, the results are UNPREDICTABLE.

If an implementation supports only a System register interface to the GIC CPU interface, this bit is RAO/WI.

If EL3 is implemented and ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE==0 the Secure copy of this bit is RAZ/WI. If ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE is changed from zero to one, the Secure copy of this bit becomes UNKNOWN.

If EL2 is implemented and ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE==0 the Non-secure copy of this bit is RAZ/WI. If ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE is changed from zero to one, the Non-secure copy of this bit becomes UNKNOWN.

If EL3 is implemented and ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE==0 the Non-secure copy of this bit is RAZ/WI. If ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE is changed from zero to one, the Non-secure copy of this bit becomes UNKNOWN.

If Realm Management Extension is implemented, this field is RAO/WI.

GICv3 implementations that do not require GICv2 compatibility might choose to make this bit RAO/WI. The following options are supported:

- The Non-secure copy of ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE can be RAO/WI if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE is also RAO/WI. This means all Non-secure software, including VMs using only virtual interrupts, must access the GIC using System registers.
- The Secure copy of ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE can be RAO/WI if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE and ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE are also RAO/WI. This means that all Secure software must access the GIC using System registers and all Non-secure accesses to registers for physical interrupts must use System registers.

Note

A VM using only virtual interrupts might still use memory-mapped access if the Non-secure copy of ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE is not RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICC_SRE_EL1

Execution with ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE set to 0 might make some System registers UNKNOWN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ICC_SRE_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICC_SRE_EL2.Enable == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_SRE_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_SRE_EL1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_SRE_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_SRE_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_SRE_EL1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_SRE_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        return ICC_SRE_EL1_S;
    else
        return ICC_SRE_EL1_NS;
```

MSR ICC_SRE_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICC_SRE_EL2.Enable == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_SRE_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_SRE_EL1_NS = X[t];
    else
        ICC_SRE_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_SRE_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_SRE_EL1_NS = X[t];
    else
        ICC_SRE_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        ICC_SRE_EL1_S = X[t];
    else
        ICC_SRE_EL1_NS = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_SRE_EL2, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register (EL2)

The ICC_SRE_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether the System register interface or the memory-mapped interface to the GIC CPU interface is used for EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_SRE_EL2 is architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_HSRE.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

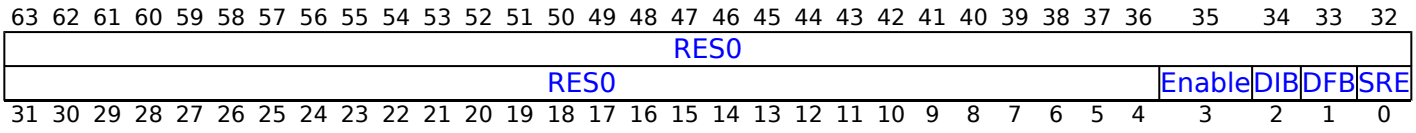
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

ICC_SRE_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_SRE_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:4]

Reserved, RES0.

Enable, bit [3]

Enable. Enables lower Exception level access to ICC_SRE_EL1.

Enable	Meaning
0b0	When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, EL1 accesses to ICC_SRE_EL1 trap to EL2.
0b1	EL1 accesses to ICC_SRE_EL1 do not trap to EL2.

If ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE is RAO/WI, an implementation is permitted to make the Enable bit RAO/WI.

If ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE is 0, the Enable bit behaves as 1 for all purposes other than reading the value of the bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DIB, bit [2]

Disable IRQ bypass.

DIB	Meaning
0b0	IRQ bypass enabled.
0b1	IRQ bypass disabled.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS is 0, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_SRE_EL3.DIB.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS is 1, this field is a read-write alias of ICC_SRE_EL3.DIB.

In systems that do not support IRQ bypass, this bit is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

DFB, bit [1]

Disable FIQ bypass.

DFB	Meaning
`0b0`	FIQ bypass enabled.
`0b1`	FIQ bypass disabled.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS is 0, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_SRE_EL3.DFB.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS is 1, this field is a read-write alias of ICC_SRE_EL3.DFB.

In systems that do not support FIQ bypass, this bit is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

SRE, bit [0]

System Register Enable.

SRE	Meaning
`0b0`	The memory-mapped interface must be used. Access at EL2 to any ICH_* or ICC_* register other than ICC_SRE_EL1 or ICC_SRE_EL2, is trapped to EL2.
`0b1`	The System register interface to the ICH_* registers and the EL1 and EL2 ICC_* registers is enabled for EL2.

If software changes this bit from 1 to 0, the results are UNPREDICTABLE.

If an implementation supports only a System register interface to the GIC CPU interface, this bit is RAO/WI.

If EL3 is implemented and ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE==0 this bit is RAZ/WI. If ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE is changed from zero to one, this bit becomes UNKNOWN.

If Realm Management Extension is implemented, this field is RAO/WI.

FEAT_GICv3 implementations that do not require GICv2 compatibility might choose to make this bit RAO/WI, but this is only allowed if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE is also RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the ICC_SRE_EL2

Execution with ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE set to 0 might make some System registers UNKNOWN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_SRE_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_SRE_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_SRE_EL2;
```

MSR ICC_SRE_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_SRE_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_SRE_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_SRE_EL3, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register (EL3)

The ICC_SRE_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether the System register interface or the memory-mapped interface to the GIC CPU interface is used for EL3.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICC_SRE_EL3 bits [31:0] can be mapped to AArch32 System register ICC_MSRE[31:0], but this is not architecturally mandated.

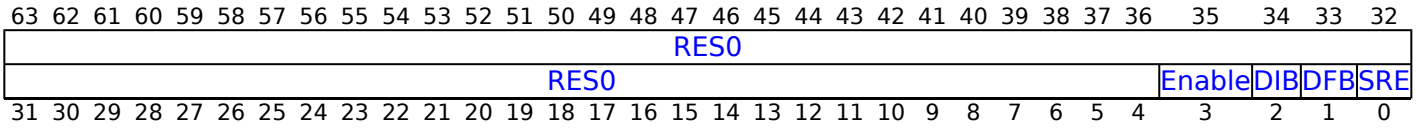
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_SRE_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_SRE_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_SRE_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:4]

Reserved, RES0.

Enable, bit [3]

Enable. Enables lower Exception level access to ICC_SRE_EL1 and ICC_SRE_EL2.

Enable	Meaning
0b0	EL1 accesses to ICC_SRE_EL1 trap to EL3, unless these accesses are trapped to EL2 as a result of ICC_SRE_EL2.Enable == 0. EL2 accesses to ICC_SRE_EL1 and ICC_SRE_EL2 trap to EL3.
0b1	EL1 accesses to ICC_SRE_EL1 do not trap to EL3. EL2 accesses to ICC_SRE_EL1 and ICC_SRE_EL2 do not trap to EL3.

If ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE is RAO/WI, an implementation is permitted to make the Enable bit RAO/WI.

If ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE is 0, the Enable bit behaves as 1 for all purposes other than reading the value of the bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DIB, bit [2]

Disable IRQ bypass.

DIB	Meaning
0b0	IRQ bypass enabled.
0b1	IRQ bypass disabled.

In systems that do not support IRQ bypass, this bit is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

DFB, bit [1]

Disable FIQ bypass.

DFB	Meaning
0b0	FIQ bypass enabled.
0b1	FIQ bypass disabled.

In systems that do not support FIQ bypass, this bit is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

SRE, bit [0]

System Register Enable.

SRE	Meaning
0b0	The memory-mapped interface must be used. Access at EL3 to any ICH_* or ICC_* register other than ICC_SRE_EL1, ICC_SRE_EL2, or ICC_SRE_EL3 is trapped to EL3
0b1	The System register interface to the ICH_* registers and the EL1, EL2, and EL3 ICC_* registers is enabled for EL3.

If software changes this bit from 1 to 0, the results are UNPREDICTABLE.

If Realm Management Extension is implemented, this field is RAO/WI.

FEAT_GICv3 implementations that do not require GICv2 compatibility might choose to make this bit RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICC_SRE_EL3

This register is always System register accessible.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_SRE_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ICC_SRE_EL3;
```

```
MSR ICC_SRE_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ICC_SRE_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 0 Registers, n = 0 - 3

The ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about Group 0 virtual active priorities for EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICH_AP0R<n>[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

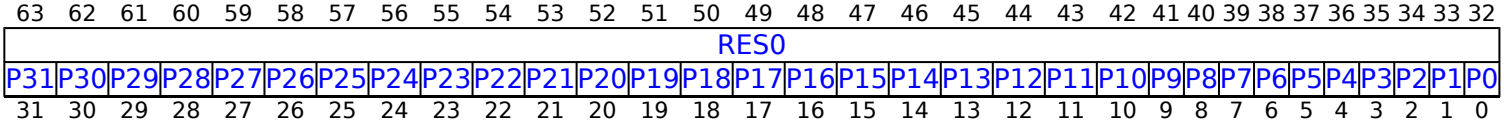
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

P<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Provides the access to the virtual active priorities for Group 0 interrupts. Possible values of each bit are:

P<x>	Meaning
0b0	There is no Group 0 interrupt active with this priority level, or all active Group 0 interrupts with this priority level have undergone priority-drop.
0b1	There is a Group 0 interrupt active with this priority level which has not undergone priority drop.

The correspondence between priority levels and bits depends on the number of bits of priority that are implemented.

If 5 bits of preemption are implemented (bits [7:3] of priority), then there are 32 preemption levels, and the active state of these preemption levels are held in ICH_AP0R0_EL2 in the bits corresponding to Priority[7:3].

If 6 bits of preemption are implemented (bits [7:2] of priority), then there are 64 preemption levels, and:

- The active state of preemption levels 0 - 124 are held in ICH_AP0R0_EL2 in the bits corresponding to 0:Priority[6:2].
- The active state of preemption levels 128 - 252 are held in ICH_AP0R1_EL2 in the bits corresponding to 1:Priority[6:2].

If 7 bits of preemption are implemented (bits [7:1] of priority), then there are 128 preemption levels, and:

- The active state of preemption levels 0 - 62 are held in ICH_AP0R0_EL2 in the bits corresponding to 00:Priority[5:1].
- The active state of preemption levels 64 - 126 are held in ICH_AP0R1_EL2 in the bits corresponding to 01:Priority[5:1].
- The active state of preemption levels 128 - 190 are held in ICH_AP0R2_EL2 in the bits corresponding to 10:Priority[5:1].
- The active state of preemption levels 192 - 254 are held in ICH_AP0R3_EL2 in the bits corresponding to 11:Priority[5:1].

Note

Having the bit corresponding to a priority set to 1 in both ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2 and ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2 might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the interrupt prioritization system for virtual interrupts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Software must ensure that ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2 is 0 for legacy VMs otherwise behaviour is UNPREDICTABLE. For more information about support for legacy VMs, see 'Support for legacy operation of VMs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

The active priorities for Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts for legacy VMs are held in ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2 and reads and writes to GICV_APR access ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2. This means that ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2 is inaccessible to legacy VMs.

Accessing the ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2

ICH_AP0R1_EL2 is only implemented in implementations that support 6 or more bits of preemption. ICH_AP0R2_EL2 and ICH_AP0R3_EL2 are only implemented in implementations that support 7 bits of preemption. Unimplemented registers are UNDEFINED.

Note

The number of bits of preemption is indicated by ICH_VTR_EL2.PREbits

Writing to these registers with any value other than the last read value of the register (or `0x00000000` for a newly set up virtual machine) can result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the virtual interrupt prioritization system allowing either:

- Virtual interrupts that should preempt execution to not preempt execution.
- Interrupts that should not preempt execution to preempt execution at EL1 or EL0.

Writing to the active priority registers in any order other than the following order will result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior:

- ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2.
- ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2.

Having the bit corresponding to a priority set in both ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2 and ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2 can result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the interrupt prioritization system for virtual interrupts.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1000	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x480+8*UInt(op2<1:0>)];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_AP0R_EL2[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_AP0R_EL2[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
```

```
MSR ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1000	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x480+8*UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        ICH_AP0R_EL2[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICH_AP0R_EL2[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 1 Registers, n = 0 - 3

The ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about Group 1 virtual active priorities for EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICH_AP1R<n>[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

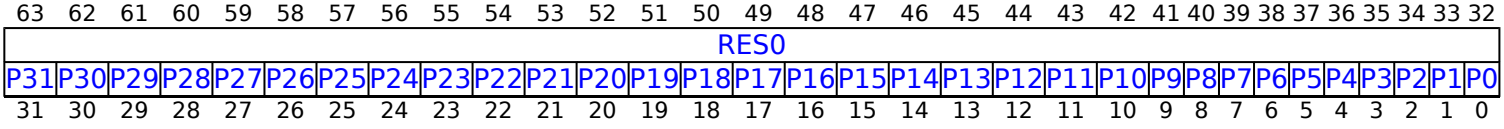
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

P<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Group 1 interrupt active priorities. Possible values of each bit are:

P<x>	Meaning
0b0	There is no Group 1 interrupt active with this priority level, or all active Group 1 interrupts with this priority level have undergone priority-drop.
0b1	There is a Group 1 interrupt active with this priority level which has not undergone priority drop.

The correspondence between priority levels and bits depends on the number of bits of priority that are implemented.

If 5 bits of preemption are implemented (bits [7:3] of priority), then there are 32 preemption levels, and the active state of these preemption levels are held in ICH_AP1R0_EL2 in the bits corresponding to Priority[7:3].

If 6 bits of preemption are implemented (bits [7:2] of priority), then there are 64 preemption levels, and:

- The active state of preemption levels 0 - 124 are held in ICH_AP1R0_EL2 in the bits corresponding to 0:Priority[6:2].
- The active state of preemption levels 128 - 252 are held in ICH_AP1R1_EL2 in the bits corresponding to 1:Priority[6:2].

If 7 bits of preemption are implemented (bits [7:1] of priority), then there are 128 preemption levels, and:

- The active state of preemption levels 0 - 62 are held in ICH_AP1R0_EL2 in the bits corresponding to 00:Priority[5:1].
- The active state of preemption levels 64 - 126 are held in ICH_AP1R1_EL2 in the bits corresponding to 01:Priority[5:1].
- The active state of preemption levels 128 - 190 are held in ICH_AP1R2_EL2 in the bits corresponding to 10:Priority[5:1].
- The active state of preemption levels 192 - 254 are held in ICH_AP1R3_EL2 in the bits corresponding to 11:Priority[5:1].

Note

Having the bit corresponding to a priority set to 1 in both ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2 and ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2 might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the interrupt prioritization system for virtual interrupts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

This register is always used for legacy VMs, regardless of the group of the virtual interrupt. Reads and writes to GICV_APR<n> access ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2. For more information about support for legacy VMs, see 'Support for legacy operation of VMs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Accessing the ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2

ICH_AP1R1_EL2 is only implemented in implementations that support 6 or more bits of preemption. ICH_AP1R2_EL2 and ICH_AP1R3_EL2 are only implemented in implementations that support 7 bits of preemption. Unimplemented registers are UNDEFINED.

Note

The number of bits of preemption is indicated by ICH_VTR_EL2.PREbits

---

Writing to these registers with any value other than the last read value of the register (or `0x00000000` for a newly set up virtual machine) can result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the virtual interrupt prioritization system allowing either:

Writing to the active priority registers in any order other than the following order will result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior:

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x4A0+8*UInt(op2<1:0>)];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_AP1R_EL2[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_AP1R_EL2[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
```

```
MSR ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x4A0+8*UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        ICH_AP1R_EL2[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICH_AP1R_EL2[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_EISR_EL2, Interrupt Controller End of Interrupt Status Register

The ICH_EISR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates which List registers have outstanding EOI maintenance interrupts.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICH_EISR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICH_EISR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

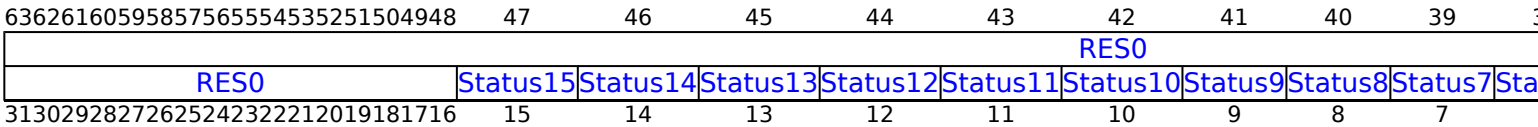
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

ICH_EISR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_EISR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

Status<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

EOI maintenance interrupt status bit for List register <n>:

Status<n>	Meaning
0b0	List register <n>, ICH_LR<n>_EL2, does not have an EOI maintenance interrupt.
0b1	List register <n>, ICH_LR<n>_EL2, has an EOI maintenance interrupt that has not been handled.

For any ICH_LR<n>_EL2, the corresponding status bit is set to 1 if all of the following are true:

- ICH_LR<n>_EL2.State is 0b00.
- ICH_LR<n>_EL2.HW is 0.
- ICH_LR<n>_EL2.EOI (bit [41]) is 1, indicating that when the interrupt corresponding to that List register is deactivated, a maintenance interrupt is asserted.

Otherwise the status bit takes the value 0.

Accessing the ICH_EISR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICH_EISR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_EISR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_EISR_EL2;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_ELRSR_EL2, Interrupt Controller Empty List Register Status Register

The ICH_ELRSR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

These registers can be used to locate a usable List register when the hypervisor is delivering an interrupt to a VM.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICH_ELRSR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICH_ELRSR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

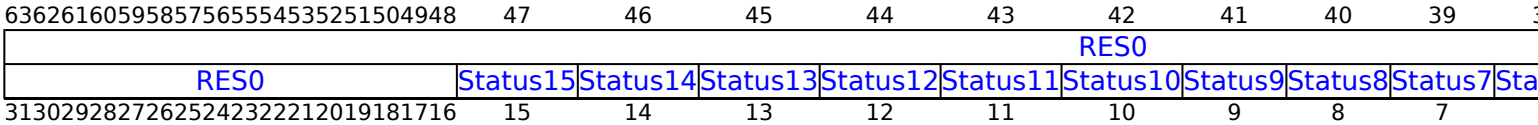
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

ICH_ELRSR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_ELRSR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

Status<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Status bit for List register <n>, ICH_LR<n>_EL2:

Status<n>	Meaning
0b0	List register ICH_LR<n>_EL2, if implemented, contains a valid interrupt. Using this List register can result in overwriting a valid interrupt.
0b1	List register ICH_LR<n>_EL2 does not contain a valid interrupt. The List register is empty and can be used without overwriting a valid interrupt or losing an EOI maintenance interrupt.

For any List register <n>, the corresponding status bit is set to 1 if ICH_LR<n>_EL2.State is 0b00 and either ICH_LR<n>_EL2.HW is 1 or ICH_LR<n>_EL2.EOI (bit [41]) is 0.

Otherwise the status bit takes the value 0.

Accessing the ICH_ELRSR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ICH_ELRSR_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_ELRSR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_ELRSR_EL2;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_HCR_EL2, Interrupt Controller Hyp Control Register

The ICH_HCR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the environment for VMs.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICH_HCR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICH_HCR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

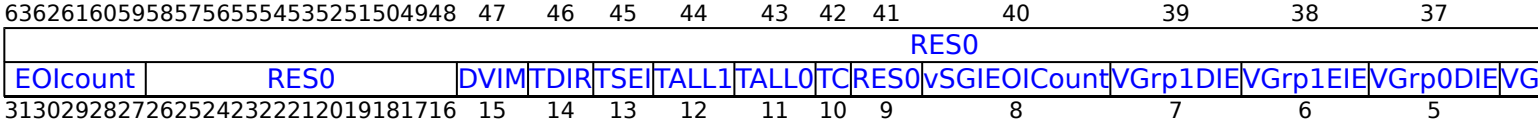
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

ICH_HCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_HCR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

EOIcount, bits [31:27]

This field is incremented whenever a successful write to a virtual EOIR or DIR register would have resulted in a virtual interrupt deactivation. That is either:

- A virtual write to EOIR with a valid interrupt identifier that is not in the LPI range (that is < 8192) when EOI mode is zero and no List Register was found.
- A virtual write to DIR with a valid interrupt identifier that is not in the LPI range (that is < 8192) when EOI mode is one and no List Register was found.

This allows software to manage more active interrupts than there are implemented List Registers.

It is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether a virtual write to EOIR that does not clear a bit in the Active Priorities registers (ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2/ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2) increments EOIcount. Permitted behaviors are:

- Increment EOIcount.
- Leave EOIcount unchanged.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Bits [26:16]

Reserved, RES0.

DVIM, bit [15]

When ICH_VTR_EL2.DVIM == 1:

Directly-injected Virtual Interrupt Mask.

DVIM	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on the signalling of virtual interrupts.
0b1	Virtual interrupts received via direct-injection are not presented to the virtual CPU interface and not considered when determining the highest priority pending virtual interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TDIR, bit [14]

When FEAT_GICv3_TDIR is implemented:

Trap EL1 writes to ICC_DIR_EL1 and ICV_DIR_EL1.

TDIR	Meaning
0b0	EL1 writes of ICC_DIR_EL1 and ICV_DIR_EL1 are not trapped to EL2, unless trapped by other mechanisms.
0b1	EL1 writes of ICV_DIR_EL1 are trapped to EL2. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether writes of ICC_DIR_EL1 are trapped. Not trapping ICC_DIR_EL1 writes is DEPRECATED.

Arm deprecates not including this trap bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TSEI, bit [13]

Trap all locally generated SEIs. This bit allows the hypervisor to intercept locally generated SEIs that would otherwise be taken at EL1.

TSEI	Meaning
0b0	Locally generated SEIs do not cause a trap to EL2.
0b1	Locally generated SEIs trap to EL2.

If ICH_VTR_EL2.SEIS is 0, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

TALL1, bit [12]

Trap all EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* System registers for Group 1 interrupts to EL2.

TALL1	Meaning
0b0	EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* registers for Group 1 interrupts proceed as normal.
0b1	EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* registers for Group 1 interrupts trap to EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

TALL0, bit [11]

Trap all EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* System registers for Group 0 interrupts to EL2.

TALL0	Meaning
0b0	EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* registers for Group 0 interrupts proceed as normal.
0b1	EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* registers for Group 0 interrupts trap to EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

TC, bit [10]

Trap all EL1 accesses to System registers that are common to Group 0 and Group 1 to EL2.

TC	Meaning
0b0	EL1 accesses to common registers proceed as normal.
0b1	EL1 accesses to common registers trap to EL2.

This affects accesses to ICC_SGI0R_EL1, ICC_SGI1R_EL1, ICC_ASGI1R_EL1, ICC_CTLR_EL1, ICC_DIR_EL1, ICC_PMR_EL1, ICC_RPR_EL1, ICV_CTLR_EL1, ICV_DIR_EL1, ICV_PMR_EL1, and ICV_RPR_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bit [9]

Reserved, RES0.

vSGIEOICount, bit [8]

When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:

Controls whether deactivation of virtual SGIs can increment ICH_HCR_EL2.EOIcount

vSGIEOICount	Meaning
0b0	Deactivation of virtual SGIs can increment ICH_HCR_EL2.EOIcount.
0b1	Deactivation of virtual SGIs does not increment ICH_HCR_EL2.EOIcount.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VGrp1DIE, bit [7]

VM Group 1 Disabled Interrupt Enable. Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while signaling of Group 1 interrupts from the virtual CPU interface to the connected vPE is disabled:

VGrp1DIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG1 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp1EIE, bit [6]

VM Group 1 Enabled Interrupt Enable. Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while signaling of Group 1 interrupts from the virtual CPU interface to the connected vPE is enabled:

VGrp1EIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG1 is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp0DIE, bit [5]

VM Group 0 Disabled Interrupt Enable. Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while signaling of Group 0 interrupts from the virtual CPU interface to the connected vPE is disabled:

VGrp0DIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG0 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp0EIE, bit [4]

VM Group 0 Enabled Interrupt Enable. Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while signaling of Group 0 interrupts from the virtual CPU interface to the connected vPE is enabled:

VGrp0EIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG0 is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

NPIE, bit [3]

No Pending Interrupt Enable. Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt when there are no List registers with the State field set to 0b01 (pending):

NPIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled while the List registers contain no interrupts in the pending state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

LRENPIE, bit [2]

List Register Entry Not Present Interrupt Enable. Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while the virtual CPU interface does not have a corresponding valid List register entry for an EOI request:

LRENPIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt is asserted while the EOIcount field is not 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

UIE, bit [1]

Underflow Interrupt Enable. Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt when the List registers are empty, or hold only one valid entry:

UIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt is asserted if none, or only one, of the List register entries is marked as a valid interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

En, bit [0]

Enable. Global enable bit for the virtual CPU interface:

En	Meaning
0b0	Virtual CPU interface operation disabled.
0b1	Virtual CPU interface operation enabled.

When this field is set to 0:

- The virtual CPU interface does not signal any maintenance interrupts.
- The virtual CPU interface does not signal any virtual interrupts.
- A read of ICV_IAR0_EL1, ICV_IAR1_EL1, GICV_IAR or GICV_AIAR returns a spurious interrupt ID.

Note

This field is RES0 when SCR_EL3.{NS,EEL2}=={0,0}

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICH_HCR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICH_HCR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x4C0];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_HCR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_HCR_EL2;
```

```
MSR ICH_HCR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x4C0] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        ICH_HCR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICH_HCR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_LR<n>_EL2, Interrupt Controller List Registers, n = 0 - 15

The ICH_LR<n>_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides interrupt context information for the virtual CPU interface.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICH_LR<n>_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICH_LR<n>[31:0].

AArch64 System register ICH_LR<n>_EL2 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICH_LRC<n>[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

If list register n is not implemented, then accesses to this register are UNDEFINED.

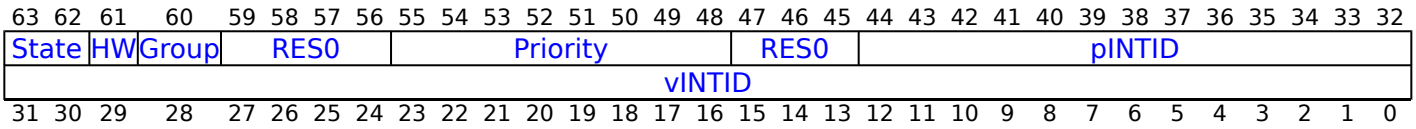
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

ICH_LR<n>_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_LR<n>_EL2 bit assignments are:



State, bits [63:62]

The state of the interrupt:

State	Meaning
0b00	Invalid (Inactive).
0b01	Pending.
0b10	Active.
0b11	Pending and active.

The GIC updates these state bits as virtual interrupts proceed through the interrupt life cycle. Entries in the invalid state are ignored, except for the purpose of generating virtual maintenance interrupts.

For hardware interrupts, the pending and active state is held in the physical Distributor rather than the virtual CPU interface. A hypervisor must only use the pending and active state for software originated interrupts, which are typically associated with virtual devices, or SGIs.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

HW, bit [61]

Indicates whether this virtual interrupt maps directly to a hardware interrupt, meaning that it corresponds to a physical interrupt. Deactivation of the virtual interrupt also causes the deactivation of the physical interrupt with the ID that the pINTID field indicates.

HW	Meaning
0b0	The interrupt is triggered entirely by software. No notification is sent to the Distributor when the virtual interrupt is deactivated.
0b1	The interrupt maps directly to a hardware interrupt. A deactivate interrupt request is sent to the Distributor when the virtual interrupt is deactivated, using the pINTID field from this register to indicate the physical interrupt ID. If ICH_VMCR_EL2.VEOIM is 0, this request corresponds to a write to ICC_EOIR0_EL1 or ICC_EOIR1_EL1. Otherwise, it corresponds to a write to ICC_DIR_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Group, bit [60]

Indicates the group for this virtual interrupt.

Group	Meaning
0b0	This is a Group 0 virtual interrupt. ICH_VMCR_EL2.VFIQEn determines whether it is signaled as a virtual IRQ or as a virtual FIQ, and ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG0 enables signaling of this interrupt to the virtual machine.
0b1	This is a Group 1 virtual interrupt, signaled as a virtual IRQ. ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG1 enables the signalling of this interrupt to the virtual machine. If ICH_VMCR_EL2.VCBPR is 0, then ICC_BPR1_EL1 determines if a pending Group 1 interrupt has sufficient priority to preempt current execution. Otherwise, ICH_LR<n>_EL2 determines preemption.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [59:56]

Reserved, RES0.

Priority, bits [55:48]

The priority of this interrupt.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED how many bits of priority are implemented, though at least five bits must be implemented. Unimplemented bits are RES0 and start from bit[48] up to bit[50]. The number of implemented bits can be discovered from ICH_VTR_EL2.PRIbits.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [47:45]

Reserved, RES0.

pINTID, bits [44:32]

Physical INTID, for hardware interrupts.

When ICH_LR<n>_EL2.HW is 0 (there is no corresponding physical interrupt), this field has the following meaning:

- Bits[44:42] : RES0.
- Bit[41] : EOI. If this bit is 1, then when the interrupt identified by vINTID is deactivated, a maintenance interrupt is asserted.

- Bits[40:32] : RES0.

When ICH_LR<n>_EL2.HW is 1 (there is a corresponding physical interrupt):

- This field indicates the physical INTID. This field is only required to implement enough bits to hold a valid value for the implemented INTID size. Any unused higher order bits are RES0.
- When ICC_CTLR_EL1.ExtRange is 0, then bits[44:42] of this field are RES0.
- If the value of pINTID is not a vald INTID, behavior is UNPREDICTABLE. If the value of pINTID indicates a PPI, this field applies to the PPI associated with this same physical PE ID as the virtual CPU interface requesting the deactivation.

A hardware physical identifier is only required in List Registers for interrupts that require deactivation. This means only 13 bits of Physical INTID are required, regardless of the number specified by ICC_CTLR_EL1.IDbits.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

vINTID, bits [31:0]

Virtual INTID of the interrupt.

If the value of vINTID is 1020-1023 and ICH_LR<n>_EL2.State!=`0b00` (Inactive), behavior is UNPREDICTABLE.

Behavior is UNPREDICTABLE if two or more List Registers specify the same vINTID when:

- ICH_LR<n>_EL2.State == `0b01`.
- ICH_LR<n>_EL2.State == `0b10`.
- ICH_LR<n>_EL2.State == `0b11`.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED how many bits are implemented, though at least 16 bits must be implemented. Unimplemented bits are RES0. The number of implemented bits can be discovered from ICH_VTR_EL2.IDbits.

When ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == 0, specifying a vINTID in the LPI range is UNPREDICTABLE

Note

When a VM is using memory-mapped access to the GIC, software must ensure that the correct source PE ID is provided in bits[12:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICH_LR<n>_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICH_LR<n>_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b110:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x400+8*UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_LR_EL2[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_LR_EL2[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)];
```

```
MSR ICH_LR<n>_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b110:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x400+8*UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        ICH_LR_EL2[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICH_LR_EL2[UInt(CRm<0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_MISR_EL2, Interrupt Controller Maintenance Interrupt State Register

The ICH_MISR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates which maintenance interrupts are asserted.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICH_MISR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICH_MISR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

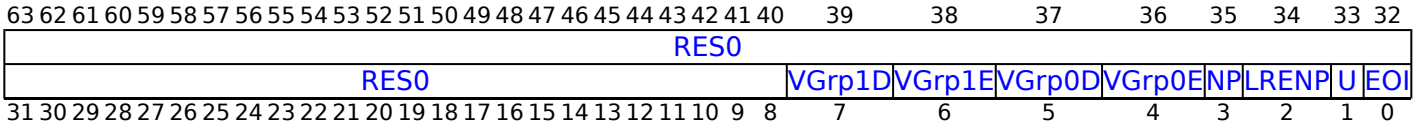
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

ICH_MISR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_MISR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

VGrp1D, bit [7]

vPE Group 1 Disabled.

VGrp1D	Meaning
0b0	vPE Group 1 Disabled maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	vPE Group 1 Disabled maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when ICH_HCR_EL2.VGrp1DIE==1 and ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG1==is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp1E, bit [6]

vPE Group 1 Enabled.

VGrp1E	Meaning
0b0	vPE Group 1 Enabled maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	vPE Group 1 Enabled maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when ICH_HCR_EL2.VGrp1EIE==1 and ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG1==is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp0D, bit [5]

vPE Group 0 Disabled.

VGrp0D	Meaning
0b0	vPE Group 0 Disabled maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	vPE Group 0 Disabled maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when ICH_HCR_EL2.VGrp0DIE==1 and ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG0==0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp0E, bit [4]

vPE Group 0 Enabled.

VGrp0E	Meaning
0b0	vPE Group 0 Enabled maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	vPE Group 0 Enabled maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when ICH_HCR_EL2.VGrp0EIE==1 and ICH_VMCR_EL2.VENG0==1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

NP, bit [3]

No Pending.

NP	Meaning
0b0	No Pending maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	No Pending maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when ICH_HCR_EL2.NPIE==1 and no List register is in pending state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

LRENP, bit [2]

List Register Entry Not Present.

LRENP	Meaning
0b0	List Register Entry Not Present maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	List Register Entry Not Present maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when ICH_HCR_EL2.LRENPIE==1 and ICH_HCR_EL2.EOIcount is non-zero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

U, bit [1]

Underflow.

U	Meaning
0b0	Underflow maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	Underflow maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when ICH_HCR_EL2.UIE==1 and zero or one of the List register entries are marked as a valid interrupt, that is, if the corresponding ICH_LR<n>_EL2.State bits do not equal 0x0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

EOI, bit [0]

End Of Interrupt.

EOI	Meaning
0b0	End Of Interrupt maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	End Of Interrupt maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when at least one bit in ICH_EISR_EL2 is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

The U and NP bits do not include the status of any pending/active 'VSet (IRI)' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069) packets because these bits control generation of interrupts that allow software management of the contents of the List Registers (which are not affected by 'VSet (IRI)' packets).

Accessing the ICH_MISR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICH_MISR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_MISR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_MISR_EL2;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_VMCR_EL2, Interrupt Controller Virtual Machine Control Register

The ICH_VMCR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the hypervisor to save and restore the virtual machine view of the GIC state.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICH_VMCR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICH_VMCR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

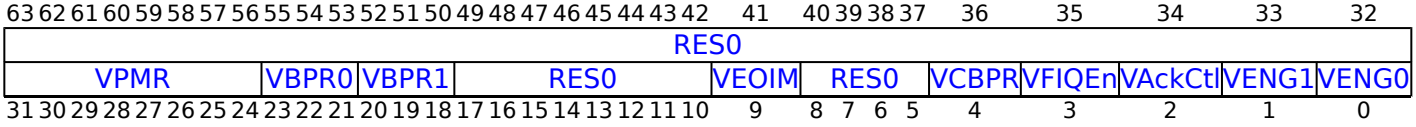
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

ICH_VMCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_VMCR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

VPMR, bits [31:24]

Virtual Priority Mask. The priority mask level for the virtual CPU interface. If the priority of a pending virtual interrupt is higher than the value indicated by this field, the interface signals the virtual interrupt to the PE.

This field is an alias of ICV_PMR_EL1.Priority.

VBPR0, bits [23:21]

Virtual Binary Point Register, Group 0. Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 0 interrupt preemption, and also determines Group 1 interrupt preemption if ICH_VMCR_EL2.VCBPR == 1.

This field is an alias of ICV_BPR0_EL1.BinaryPoint.

The minimum value of this field is determined by ICH_VTR_EL2.PREbits. An attempt to program the binary point field to a value less than the minimum value sets the field to the minimum value.

VBPR1, bits [20:18]

Virtual Binary Point Register, Group 1. Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 1 interrupt preemption if ICH_VMCR_EL2.VCBPR == 0.

This field is an alias of ICV_BPR1_EL1.BinaryPoint.

This field is always accessible to EL2 accesses, regardless of the setting of the ICH_VMCR_EL2.VCBPR field.

For Non-secure writes, the minimum value of this field is the minimum value of ICH_VMCR_EL2.VBPR0 plus one.

For Secure writes, the minimum value of this field is the minimum value of ICH_VMCR_EL2.VBPR0.

An attempt to program the binary point field to a value less than the minimum value sets the field to the minimum value.

Bits [17:10]

Reserved, RES0.

VEOIM, bit [9]

Virtual EOI mode. Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the virtual interrupt:

VEOIM	Meaning
0b0	ICV_EOIR0_EL1 and ICV_EOIR1_EL1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICV_DIR_EL1 are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	ICV_EOIR0_EL1 and ICV_EOIR1_EL1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICV_DIR_EL1 provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

This bit is an alias of ICV_CTLR_EL1.EOImode.

Bits [8:5]

Reserved, RES0.

VCBPR, bit [4]

Virtual Common Binary Point Register. Possible values of this bit are:

VCBPR	Meaning
0b0	ICV_BPR1_EL1 determines the preemption group for virtual Group 1 interrupts.
0b1	Reads of ICV_BPR1_EL1 return ICV_BPR0_EL1 plus one, saturated to 0b111. Writes to ICV_BPR1_EL1 are ignored.

This field is an alias of ICV_CTLR_EL1.CBPR.

VFIQEn, bit [3]

Virtual FIQ enable. Possible values of this bit are:

VFIQEn	Meaning
0b0	Group 0 virtual interrupts are presented as virtual IRQs.
0b1	Group 0 virtual interrupts are presented as virtual FIQs.

This bit is an alias of GICV_CTLR.FIQEn.

In implementations where the Non-secure copy of ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE is always 1, this bit is RES1.

VAckCtl, bit [2]

Virtual AckCtl. Possible values of this bit are:

VAckCtl	Meaning
0b0	If the highest priority pending interrupt is Group 1, a read of GICV_IAR or GICV_HPPIR returns an INTID of 1022.
0b1	If the highest priority pending interrupt is Group 1, a read of GICV_IAR or GICV_HPPIR returns the INTID of the corresponding interrupt.

This bit is an alias of GICV_CTLR.AckCtl.

This field is supported for backwards compatibility with GICv2. Arm deprecates the use of this field.

In implementations where the Non-secure copy of ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE is always 1, this bit is RES0.

VENG1, bit [1]

Virtual Group 1 interrupt enable. Possible values of this bit are:

VENG1	Meaning
0b0	Virtual Group 1 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Virtual Group 1 interrupts are enabled.

This bit is an alias of ICV_IGRPEN1_EL1.Enable.

VENG0, bit [0]

Virtual Group 0 interrupt enable. Possible values of this bit are:

VENG0	Meaning
0b0	Virtual Group 0 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Virtual Group 0 interrupts are enabled.

This bit is an alias of ICV_IGRPEN0_EL1.Enable.

Accessing the ICH_VMCR_EL2

When EL2 is using System register access, EL1 using either System register or memory-mapped access must be supported.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICH_VMCR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x4C8];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_VMCR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_VMCR_EL2;
```

```
MSR ICH_VMCR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x4C8] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        ICH_VMCR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICH_VMCR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_VTR_EL2, Interrupt Controller VGIC Type Register

The ICH_VTR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Reports supported GIC virtualization features.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICH_VTR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICH_VTR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, all bits in this register are RES0 from EL3, except for nV4, which is RES1 from EL3.

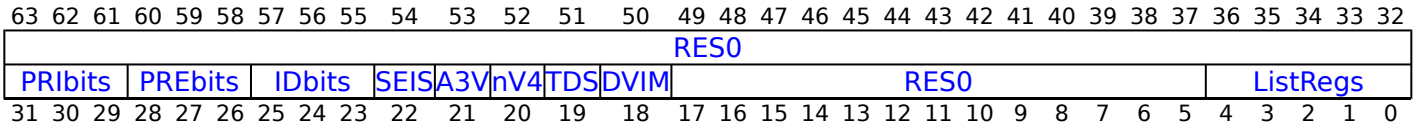
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

ICH_VTR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_VTR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

PRIbits, bits [31:29]

Priority bits. The number of virtual priority bits implemented, minus one.

An implementation must implement at least 32 levels of virtual priority (5 priority bits).

This field is an alias of ICV_CTLR_EL1.PRIbits.

PREbits, bits [28:26]

The number of virtual preemption bits implemented, minus one.

An implementation must implement at least 32 levels of virtual preemption priority (5 preemption bits).

The value of this field must be less than or equal to the value of ICH_VTR_EL2.PRIbits.

The maximum value of this field is 6, indicating 7 bits of preemption.

This field determines the minimum value of ICH_VMCR_EL2.VBPR0.

IDbits, bits [25:23]

The number of virtual interrupt identifier bits supported:

IDbits	Meaning
0b000	16 bits.
0b001	24 bits.

All other values are reserved.

This field is an alias of ICV_CTLR_EL1.IDbits.

SEIS, bit [22]

SEI Support. Indicates whether the virtual CPU interface supports generation of SEIs:

SEIS	Meaning
0b0	The virtual CPU interface logic does not support generation of SEIs.
0b1	The virtual CPU interface logic supports generation of SEIs.

This bit is an alias of ICV_CTLR_EL1.SEIS.

A3V, bit [21]

Affinity 3 Valid. Possible values are:

A3V	Meaning
0b0	The virtual CPU interface logic only supports zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.
0b1	The virtual CPU interface logic supports non-zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.

This bit is an alias of ICV_CTLR_EL1.A3V.

nV4, bit [20]

Direct injection of virtual interrupts not supported. Possible values are:

nV4	Meaning
0b0	The CPU interface logic supports direct injection of virtual interrupts.
0b1	The CPU interface logic does not support direct injection of virtual interrupts.

In GICv3, the only permitted value is 0b1.

TDS, bit [19]

Separate trapping of EL1 writes to ICV_DIR_EL1 supported.

TDS	Meaning
0b0	Implementation does not support ICH_HCR_EL2.TDIR.
0b1	Implementation supports ICH_HCR_EL2.TDIR.

FEAT_GICv3_TDIR implements the functionality added by the value 0b1.

DVIM, bit [18]

Masking of directly-injected virtual interrupts.

DVIM	Meaning
0b0	Masking of Directly-injected Virtual Interrupts not supported.
0b1	Masking of Directly-injected Virtual Interrupts is supported.

When a PE implements the Realm Management Extension, this field is RAO/WI.

Bits [17:5]

Reserved, RES0.

ListRegs, bits [4:0]

The number of implemented List registers, minus one. For example, a value of `0b01111` indicates that the maximum of 16 List registers are implemented.

Accessing the ICH_VTR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICH_VTR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_VTR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICH_VTR_EL2;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_AP0R<n>_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 0 Registers, n = 0 - 3

The ICV_AP0R<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about virtual Group 0 active priorities.

Configuration

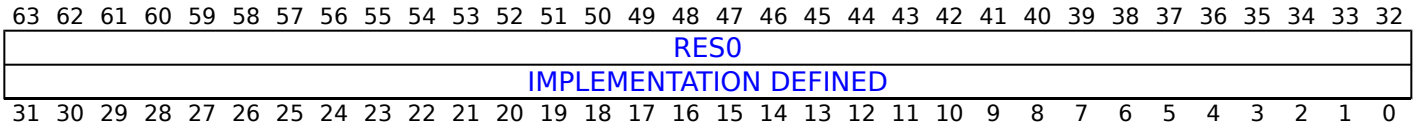
AArch64 System register ICV_AP0R<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICV_AP0R<n>[31:0].

Attributes

ICV_AP0R<n>_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_AP0R<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The contents of these registers are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED with the one architectural requirement that the value `0x00000000` is consistent with no interrupts being active.

Accessing the ICV_AP0R<n>_EL1

Writing to these registers with any value other than the last read value of the register (or `0x00000000` when there are no Group 0 active priorities) might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the virtual interrupt prioritization system, causing:

- Interrupts that should preempt execution to not preempt execution.
- Interrupts that should not preempt execution to preempt execution.

ICV_AP0R1_EL1 is only implemented in implementations that support 6 or more bits of priority. ICV_AP0R2_EL1 and ICV_AP0R3_EL1 are only implemented in implementations that support 7 bits of priority. Unimplemented registers are UNDEFINED.

Writing to the active priority registers in any order other than the following order might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the interrupt prioritization system:

- ICV_AP0R<n>_EL1.

- ICV_AP1R<n>_EL1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b1:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
```

MSR ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b1:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_AP0R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_AP1R<n>_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 1 Registers, n = 0 - 3

The ICV_AP1R<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about virtual Group 1 active priorities.

Configuration

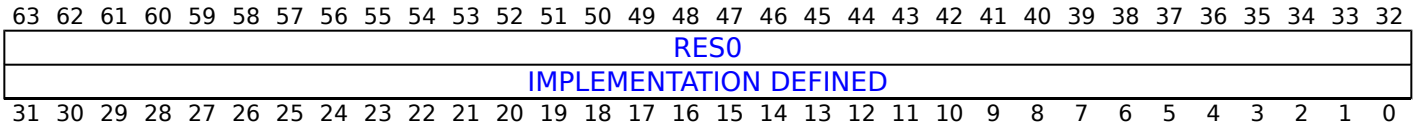
AArch64 System register ICV_AP1R<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICV_AP1R<n>[31:0].

Attributes

ICV_AP1R<n>_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_AP1R<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The contents of these registers are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED with the one architectural requirement that the value `0x00000000` is consistent with no interrupts being active.

Accessing the ICV_AP1R<n>_EL1

Writing to these registers with any value other than the last read value of the register (or `0x00000000` when there are no Group 1 active priorities) might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the virtual interrupt prioritization system, causing:

- Interrupts that should preempt execution to not preempt execution.
- Interrupts that should not preempt execution to preempt execution.

ICV_AP1R1_EL1 is only implemented in implementations that support 6 or more bits of priority. ICV_AP1R2_EL1 and ICV_AP1R3_EL1 are only implemented in implementations that support 7 bits of priority. Unimplemented registers are UNDEFINED.

Writing to the active priority registers in any order other than the following order might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the interrupt prioritization system:

- ICV_AP0R<n>_EL1.

- ICV_AP1R<n>_EL1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_AP1R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_AP1R_EL1_S[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
        else
            return ICC_AP1R_EL1_NS[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
    else
        return ICC_AP1R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_AP1R_EL1_S[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
        else
            return ICC_AP1R_EL1_NS[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
    else
        return ICC_AP1R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_AP1R_EL1_S[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
        else
            return ICC_AP1R_EL1_NS[UInt(op2<1:0>)];
```

MSR ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_AP1R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_AP1R_EL1_S[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
        else
            ICC_AP1R_EL1_NS[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
    else
        ICC_AP1R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_AP1R_EL1_S[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
        else
            ICC_AP1R_EL1_NS[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
    else
        ICC_AP1R_EL1[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_AP1R_EL1_S[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
        else
            ICC_AP1R_EL1_NS[UInt(op2<1:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_BPR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 0

The ICV_BPR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines virtual Group 0 interrupt preemption.

Configuration

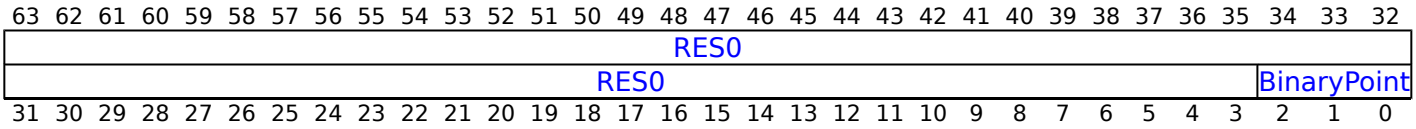
AArch64 System register ICV_BPR0_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICV_BPR0[31:0].

Attributes

ICV_BPR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_BPR0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:3]

Reserved, RES0.

BinaryPoint, bits [2:0]

The value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. This is done as follows:

Binary point value	Group priority field	Subpriority field	Field with binary point
0	[7:1]	[0]	ggggggg.s
1	[7:2]	[1:0]	gggggg.ss
2	[7:3]	[2:0]	ggggg.sss
3	[7:4]	[3:0]	gggg.ssss
4	[7:5]	[4:0]	ggg.sssss
5	[7:6]	[5:0]	gg.ssssss
6	[7]	[6:0]	g.sssssss
7	No preemption	[7:0]	.ssssssss

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICV_BPR0_EL1

The minimum binary point value is derived from the number of implemented preemption bits, as shown in the following table:

Number of implemented preemption bits	Minimum value of BPR0
7	0
6	1
5	2

The number of implemented preemption bits is indicated by ICH_VTR_EL2.PREbits.

An attempt to program the binary point field to a value less than the minimum value sets the field to the minimum value. On a reset, the binary point field is UNKNOWN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_BPR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_BPR0_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_BPR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_BPR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_BPR0_EL1;
```

```
MSR ICC_BPR0_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_BPR0_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_BPR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_BPR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_BPR0_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_BPR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 1

The ICV_BPR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines virtual Group 1 interrupt preemption.

Configuration

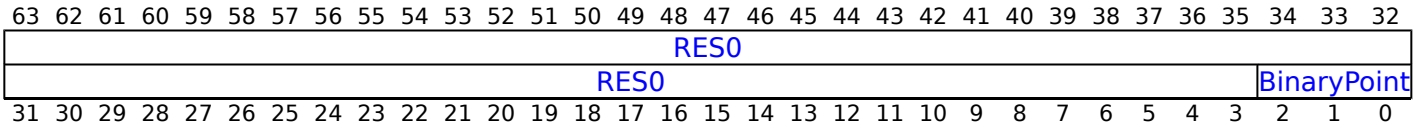
AArch64 System register ICV_BPR1_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICV_BPR1[31:0].

Attributes

ICV_BPR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_BPR1_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:3]

Reserved, RES0.

BinaryPoint, bits [2:0]

If the GIC is configured to use separate binary point fields for virtual Group 0 and virtual Group 1 interrupts, the value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. This is done as follows:

Binary point value	Group priority field	Subpriority field	Field with binary point
0	-	-	-
1	[7:1]	[0]	ggggggg.s
2	[7:2]	[1:0]	gggggg.ss
3	[7:3]	[2:0]	ggggg.sss
4	[7:4]	[3:0]	gggg.ssss
5	[7:5]	[4:0]	ggg.sssss
6	[7:6]	[5:0]	gg.ssssss
7	[7]	[6:0]	g.sssssss

An attempt to program this field to a value less than the minimum value sets the field to the minimum value.

If ICV_CTLR_EL1.CBPR is set to 1, Non-secure EL1 reads return ICV_BPR0_EL1 + 1 saturated to `0b111`. Non-secure EL1 writes are ignored.

If ICV_CTLR_EL1.CBPR is set to 1, Secure EL1 reads return ICV_BPR0_EL1. Secure EL1 writes modify ICV_BPR0_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICV_BPR1_EL1

For Non-secure writes, the minimum value of this field is the minimum value of ICH_VMCR_EL2.VBPR0 plus one.

For Secure writes, the minimum value of this field is the minimum value of ICH_VMCR_EL2.VBPR0.

An attempt to program the binary point field to a value less than the minimum value sets the field to the minimum value. On a reset, the binary point field is UNKNOWN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_BPR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_BPR1_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_BPR1_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_BPR1_EL1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_BPR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_BPR1_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_BPR1_EL1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_BPR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_BPR1_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_BPR1_EL1_NS;
```

```
MSR ICC_BPR1_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_BPR1_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_BPR1_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_BPR1_EL1_NS = X[t];
    else
        ICC_BPR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_BPR1_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_BPR1_EL1_NS = X[t];
    else
        ICC_BPR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_BPR1_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_BPR1_EL1_NS = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_CTLR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Control Register

The ICV_CTLR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls aspects of the behavior of the GIC virtual CPU interface and provides information about the features implemented.

Configuration

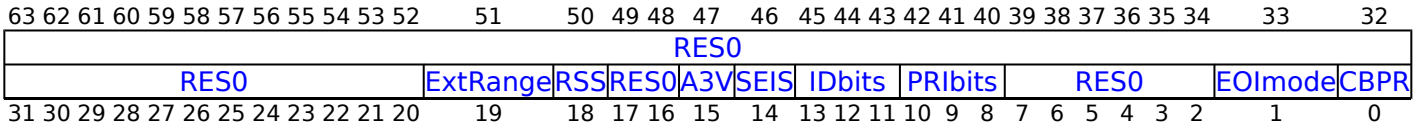
AArch64 System register ICV_CTLR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICV_CTLR[31:0].

Attributes

ICV_CTLR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_CTLR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:20]

Reserved, RES0.

ExtRange, bit [19]

Extended INTID range (read-only).

ExtRange	Meaning
0b0	CPU interface does not support INTIDs in the range 1024..8191. • Behaviour is UNPREDICTABLE if the IRI delivers an interrupt in the range 1024 to 8191 to the CPU interface. **Note** Arm strongly recommends that the IRI is not configured to deliver interrupts in this range to a PE that does not support them.
0b1	CPU interface supports INTIDs in the range 1024..8191 • All INTIDs in the range 1024..8191 are treated as requiring deactivation.

ICV_CTLR_EL1.ExtRange is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL1.ExtRange.

RSS, bit [18]

Range Selector Support. Possible values are:

RSS	Meaning
0b0	Targeted SGIs with affinity level 0 values of 0 - 15 are supported.
0b1	Targeted SGIs with affinity level 0 values of 0 - 255 are supported.

This bit is read-only.

Bits [17:16]

Reserved, RES0.

A3V, bit [15]

Affinity 3 Valid. Read-only and writes are ignored. Possible values are:

A3V	Meaning
0b0	The virtual CPU interface logic only supports zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.
0b1	The virtual CPU interface logic supports non-zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.

SEIS, bit [14]

SEI Support. Read-only and writes are ignored. Indicates whether the virtual CPU interface supports local generation of SEIs:

SEIS	Meaning
0b0	The virtual CPU interface logic does not support local generation of SEIs.
0b1	The virtual CPU interface logic supports local generation of SEIs.

IDbits, bits [13:11]

Identifier bits. Read-only and writes are ignored. The number of virtual interrupt identifier bits supported:

IDbits	Meaning
0b000	16 bits.
0b001	24 bits.

All other values are reserved.

PRIbits, bits [10:8]

Priority bits. Read-only and writes are ignored. The number of priority bits implemented, minus one.

An implementation must implement at least 32 levels of physical priority (5 priority bits).

Note

This field always returns the number of priority bits implemented.

The division between group priority and subpriority is defined in the binary point registers ICV_BPR0_EL1 and ICV_BPR1_EL1.

Bits [7:2]

Reserved, RES0.

EOImode, bit [1]

Virtual EOI mode. Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the virtual interrupt:

EOImode	Meaning
0b0	ICV_EOIR0_EL1 and ICV_EOIR1_EL1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICV_DIR_EL1 are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	ICV_EOIR0_EL1 and ICV_EOIR1_EL1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICV_DIR_EL1 provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CBPR, bit [0]

Common Binary Point Register. Controls whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both virtual Group 0 and virtual Group 1 interrupts:

CBPR	Meaning
0b0	ICV_BPR1_EL1 determines the preemption group for virtual Group 1 interrupts.
0b1	Non-secure reads of ICV_BPR1_EL1 return ICV_BPR0_EL1 plus one, saturated to 0b111. Non-secure writes to ICV_BPR1_EL1 are ignored. Secure reads of ICV_BPR1_EL1 return ICV_BPR0_EL1. Secure writes of ICV_BPR1_EL1 modify ICV_BPR0_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICV_CTLR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_CTLR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_CTLR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_CTLR_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_CTLR_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_CTLR_EL1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_CTLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_CTLR_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_CTLR_EL1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_CTLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_CTLR_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_CTLR_EL1_NS;
```

MSR ICC_CTLR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_CTLR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_CTLR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_CTLR_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_CTLR_EL1_NS = X[t];
    else
        ICC_CTLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_CTLR_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_CTLR_EL1_NS = X[t];
    else
        ICC_CTLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_CTLR_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_CTLR_EL1_NS = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_DIR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Deactivate Virtual Interrupt Register

The ICV_DIR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

When interrupt priority drop is separated from interrupt deactivation, a write to this register deactivates the specified virtual interrupt.

Configuration

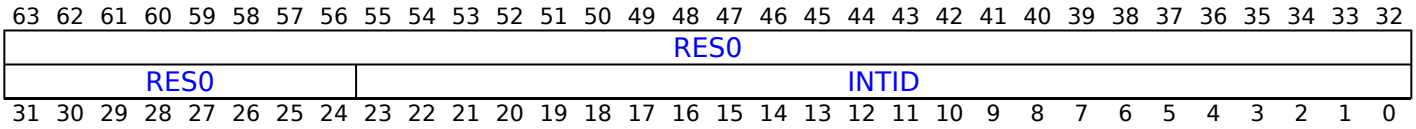
AArch64 System register ICV_DIR_EL1 bits [31:0] performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICV_DIR[31:0].

Attributes

ICV_DIR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_DIR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the virtual interrupt to be deactivated.

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICV_CTLR_EL1.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICV_DIR_EL1

When EOImode == 0, writes are ignored. In systems supporting system error generation, an implementation might generate an SEI.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MSR ICC_DIR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TDIR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_DIR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_DIR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_DIR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_DIR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_DIR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_EOIR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual End Of Interrupt Register 0

The ICV_EOIR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

A PE writes to this register to inform the CPU interface that it has completed the processing of the specified virtual Group 0 interrupt.

Configuration

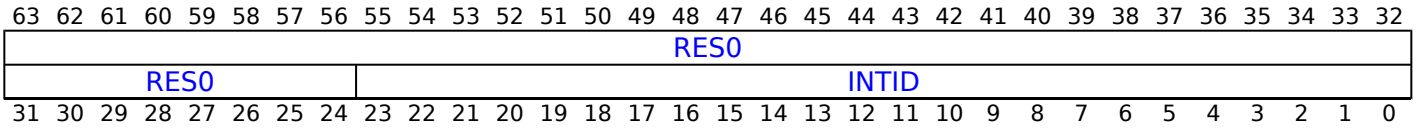
AArch64 System register ICV_EOIR0_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICV_EOIR0.

Attributes

ICV_EOIR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_EOIR0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID from the corresponding ICV_IAR0_EL1 access.

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICV_CTLR_EL1.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

If the ICV_CTLR.EOImode bit is 0, a write to this register drops the priority for the virtual interrupt, and also deactivates the virtual interrupt.

If the ICV_CTLR.EOImode bit is 1, a write to this register only drops the priority for the virtual interrupt. Software must write to ICV_DIR_EL1 to deactivate the virtual interrupt.

Accessing the ICV_EOIR0_EL1

A write to this register must correspond to the most recent valid read by this vPE from a Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register, and must correspond to the INTID that was read from ICV_IAR0_EL1, otherwise the system behavior is UNPREDICTABLE. A valid read is a read that returns a valid INTID that is not a special INTID.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MSR ICC_EOIR0_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_EOIR0_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_EOIR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_EOIR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_EOIR0_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_EOIR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual End Of Interrupt Register 1

The ICV_EOIR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

A PE writes to this register to inform the CPU interface that it has completed the processing of the specified virtual Group 1 interrupt.

Configuration

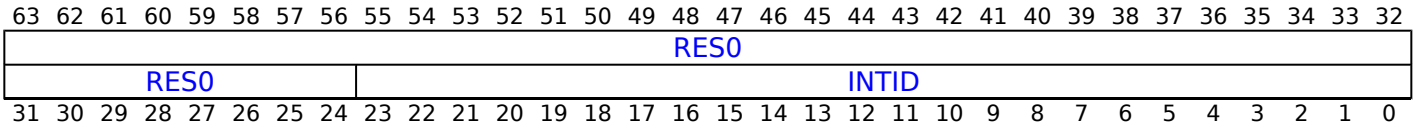
AArch64 System register ICV_EOIR1_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICV_EOIR1.

Attributes

ICV_EOIR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_EOIR1_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID from the corresponding ICV_IAR1_EL1 access.

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICV_CTLR_EL1.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

If the ICV_CTLR.EOImode bit is 0, a write to this register drops the priority for the virtual interrupt, and also deactivates the virtual interrupt.

If the ICV_CTLR.EOImode bit is 1, a write to this register only drops the priority for the virtual interrupt. Software must write to ICV_DIR_EL1 to deactivate the virtual interrupt.

Accessing the ICV_EOIR1_EL1

A write to this register must correspond to the most recent valid read by this vPE from a Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register, and must correspond to the INTID that was read from ICV_IAR1_EL1, otherwise the system behavior is UNPREDICTABLE. A valid read is a read that returns a valid INTID that is not a special INTID.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MSR ICC_EOIR1_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_EOIR1_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_EOIR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_EOIR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_EOIR1_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_HPPIR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 0

The ICV_HPPIR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the highest priority pending virtual Group 0 interrupt on the virtual CPU interface.

Configuration

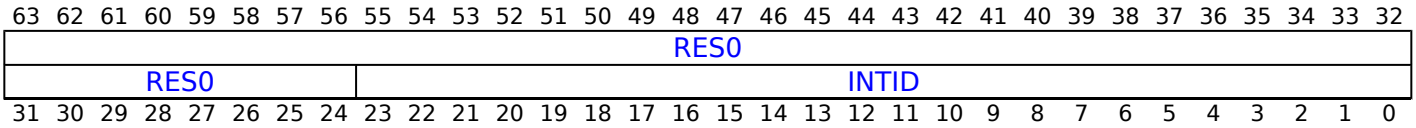
AArch64 System register ICV_HPPIR0_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICV_HPPIR0.

Attributes

ICV_HPPIR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_HPPIR0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the highest priority pending virtual interrupt.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. This special INTID can take the value 1023 only. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICV_CTLR_EL1.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICV_HPPIR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_HPPIR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_HPPIR0_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_HPPIR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 1

The ICV_HPPIR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the highest priority pending virtual Group 1 interrupt on the virtual CPU interface.

Configuration

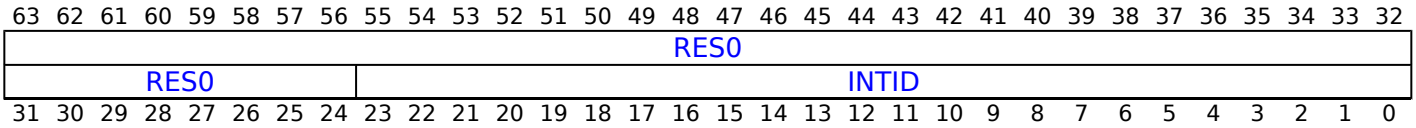
AArch64 System register ICV_HPPIR1_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICV_HPPIR1.

Attributes

ICV_HPPIR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_HPPIR1_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the highest priority pending virtual interrupt.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. This special INTID can take the value 1023 only. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICV_CTLR_EL1.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICV_HPPIR1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_HPPIR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_HPPIR1_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR1_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_IAR0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register 0

The ICV_IAR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

The PE reads this register to obtain the INTID of the signaled virtual Group 0 interrupt. This read acts as an acknowledge for the interrupt.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICV_IAR0_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICV_IAR0.

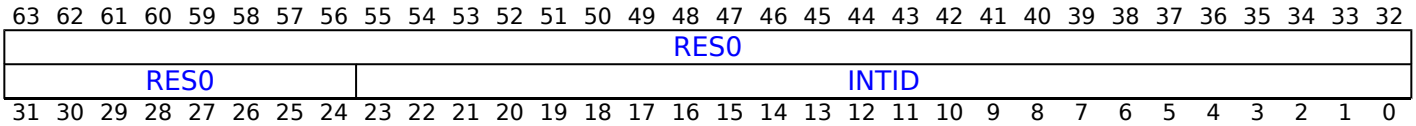
To allow software to ensure appropriate observability of actions initiated by GIC register accesses, the PE and CPU interface logic must ensure that reads of this register are self-synchronising when interrupts are masked by the PE (that is when PSTATE.{I,F} == {0,0}). This ensures that the effect of activating an interrupt on the signaling of interrupt exceptions is observed when a read of this register is architecturally executed so that no spurious interrupt exception occurs if interrupts are unmasked by an instruction immediately following the read. For more information, see 'Observability of the effects of accesses to the GIC registers' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICV_IAR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_IAR0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled virtual interrupt.

This is the INTID of the highest priority pending virtual interrupt, if that interrupt is of sufficient priority for it to be signaled to the PE, and if it can be acknowledged.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. This special INTID can take the value 1023 only. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICV_CTLR_EL1.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICV_IAR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ICC_IAR0_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IAR0_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IAR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IAR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IAR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_IAR1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register 1

The ICV_IAR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

The PE reads this register to obtain the INTID of the signaled virtual Group 1 interrupt. This read acts as an acknowledge for the interrupt.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICV_IAR1_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICV_IAR1.

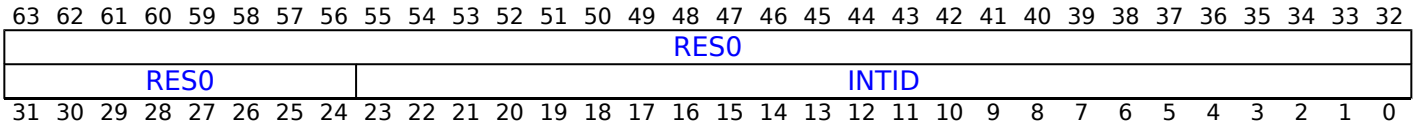
To allow software to ensure appropriate observability of actions initiated by GIC register accesses, the PE and CPU interface logic must ensure that reads of this register are self-synchronising when interrupts are masked by the PE (that is when PSTATE.{I,F} == {0,0}). This ensures that the effect of activating an interrupt on the signaling of interrupt exceptions is observed when a read of this register is architecturally executed so that no spurious interrupt exception occurs if interrupts are unmasked by an instruction immediately following the read. For more information, see 'Observability of the effects of accesses to the GIC registers' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICV_IAR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_IAR1_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled virtual interrupt.

This is the INTID of the highest priority pending virtual interrupt, if that interrupt is of sufficient priority for it to be signaled to the PE, and if it can be acknowledged.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. This special INTID can take the value 1023 only. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICV_CTLR_EL1.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICV_IAR1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ICC_IAR1_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IAR1_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IAR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IAR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IAR1_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_IGRPEN0_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Group 0 Enable register

The ICV_IGRPEN0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether virtual Group 0 interrupts are enabled or not.

Configuration

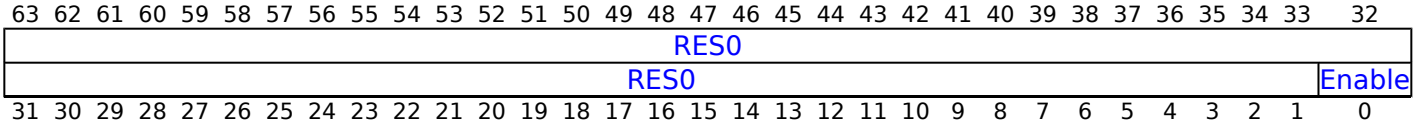
AArch64 System register ICV_IGRPEN0_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICV_IGRPEN0[31:0].

Attributes

ICV_IGRPEN0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_IGRPEN0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:1]

Reserved, RES0.

Enable, bit [0]

Enables virtual Group 0 interrupts.

Enable	Meaning
0b0	Virtual Group 0 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Virtual Group 0 interrupts are enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICV_IGRPEN0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ICC_IGRPENn_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IGRPEN0_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1;
```

MSR ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ICC_IGRPENn_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_IGRPEN0_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_IGRPEN1_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Group 1 Enable register

The ICV_IGRPEN1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether virtual Group 1 interrupts are enabled for the current Security state.

Configuration

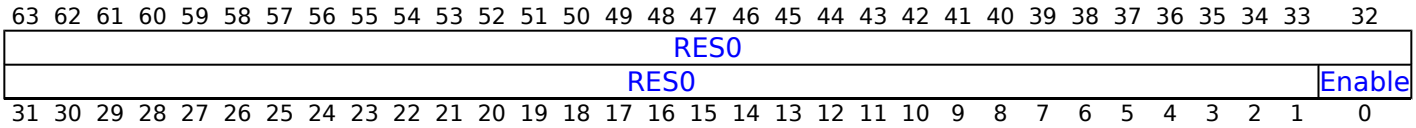
AArch64 System register ICV_IGRPEN1_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICV_IGRPEN1[31:0].

Attributes

ICV_IGRPEN1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_IGRPEN1_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:1]

Reserved, RES0.

Enable, bit [0]

Enables virtual Group 1 interrupts.

Enable	Meaning
0b0	Virtual Group 1 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Virtual Group 1 interrupts are enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICV_IGRPEN1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ICC_IGRPENn_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IGRPEN1_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_S;
        else
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_NS;
```

MSR ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.ICC_IGRPENn_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_IGRPEN1_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_NS = X[t];
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_NS = X[t];
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_S = X[t];
        else
            ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1_NS = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_PMR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Priority Mask Register

The ICV_PMR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a virtual interrupt priority filter. Only virtual interrupts with a higher priority than the value in this register are signaled to the PE.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ICV_PMR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ICV_PMR[31:0].

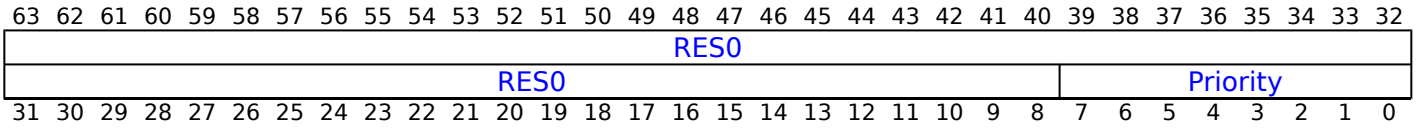
To allow software to ensure appropriate observability of actions initiated by GIC register accesses, the PE and CPU interface logic must ensure that writes to this register are self-synchronising. This ensures that no interrupts below the written PMR value will be taken after a write to this register is architecturally executed. For more information, see 'Observability of the effects of accesses to the GIC registers' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICV_PMR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_PMR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Priority, bits [7:0]

The priority mask level for the virtual CPU interface. If the priority of a virtual interrupt is higher than the value indicated by this field, the interface signals the virtual interrupt to the PE.

The possible priority field values are as follows:

Implemented priority bits	Possible priority field values	Number of priority levels
[7:0]	0x00-0xFF (0-255), all values	256
[7:1]	0x00-0xFE (0-254), even values only	128
[7:2]	0x00-0xFC (0-252), in steps of 4	64
[7:3]	0x00-0xF8 (0-248), in steps of 8	32
[7:4]	0x00-0xF0 (0-240), in steps of 16	16

Unimplemented priority bits are RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICV_PMR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ICC_PMR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_PMR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_PMR_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_PMR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_PMR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_PMR_EL1;
```

MSR ICC_PMR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_PMR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_PMR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_PMR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_PMR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        ICC_PMR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_RPR_EL1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Running Priority Register

The ICV_RPR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the Running priority of the virtual CPU interface.

Configuration

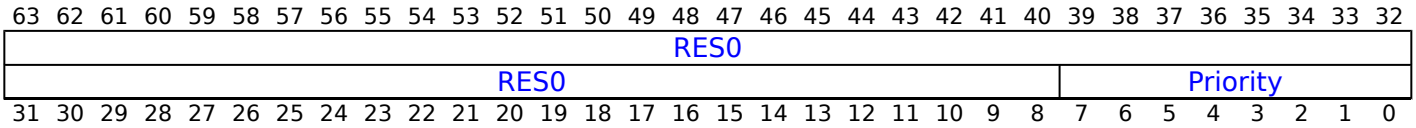
AArch64 System register ICV_RPR_EL1 performs the same function as AArch32 System register ICV_RPR.

Attributes

ICV_RPR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_RPR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Priority, bits [7:0]

The current running priority on the virtual CPU interface. This is the group priority of the current active virtual interrupt.

If there are no active interrupts on the virtual CPU interface, or all active interrupts have undergone a priority drop, the value returned is the Idle priority.

The priority returned is the group priority as if the BPR for the current Exception level and Security state was set to the minimum value of BPR for the number of implemented priority bits.

Note

If 8 bits of priority are implemented the group priority is bits[7:1] of the priority.

Accessing the ICV_RPR_EL1

If there are no active interrupts on the virtual CPU interface, or all active interrupts have undergone a priority drop, the value returned is the Idle priority.

Software cannot determine the number of implemented priority bits from a read of this register.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ICC_RPR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL1.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_RPR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_RPR_EL1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_RPR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_RPR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return ICC_RPR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AA64AFR0_EL1, AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 0

The ID_AA64AFR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features of the PE in AArch64 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

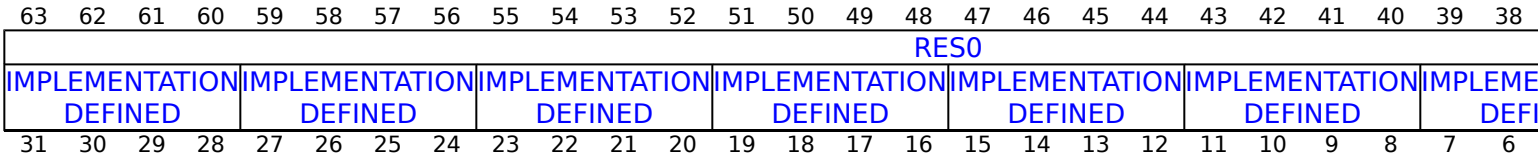
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

ID_AA64AFR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AA64AFR0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:28]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [27:24]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [23:20]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [19:16]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [15:12]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [11:8]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [7:4]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [3:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ID_AA64AFR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64AFR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0101	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_AA64AFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AA64AFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AA64AFR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AA64AFR1_EL1, AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 1

The ID_AA64AFR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Reserved for future expansion of information about the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features of the PE in AArch64 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

ID_AA64AFR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AA64AFR1_EL1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
RES0																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the ID_AA64AFR1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64AFR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0101	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_AA64AFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AA64AFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AA64AFR1_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AA64DFR0_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 0

The ID_AA64DFR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides top level information about the debug system in AArch64 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

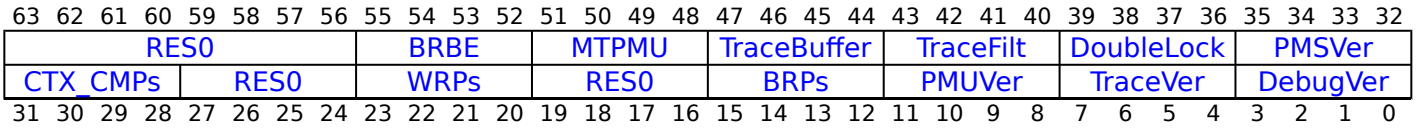
The external register EDDFR gives information from this register.

Attributes

ID_AA64DFR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AA64DFR0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

BRBE, bits [55:52]

Branch Record Buffer Extension. Defined values are:

BRBE	Meaning
0b0000	Branch Record Buffer Extension not implemented.
0b0001	Branch Record Buffer Extension implemented, FEAT_BRBE.

All other values are reserved.

MTPMU, bits [51:48]

Multi-threaded PMU extension. Defined values are:

MTPMU	Meaning
0b0000	FEAT_MTPMU not implemented. If FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.MT and PMEVTYPER<n>.MT are read/write or RES0.
0b0001	FEAT_MTPMU and FEAT_PMUv3 implemented. PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.MT and PMEVTYPER<n>.MT are read/write. When FEAT_MTPMU is disabled, the Effective values of PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.MT and PMEVTYPER<n>.MT are 0.
0b1111	FEAT_MTPMU not implemented. If FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.MT and PMEVTYPER<n>.MT are RES0.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_MTPMU implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.6, in an implementation that includes FEAT_PMUv3, the value 0b0000 is not permitted.

In an implementation that does not include FEAT_PMUv3, the value 0b0001 is not permitted.

TraceBuffer, bits [47:44]

Trace Buffer Extension. Defined values are:

TraceBuffer	Meaning
0b0000	Trace Buffer Extension not implemented.
0b0001	Trace Buffer Extension implemented, FEAT_TRBE.

All other values are reserved.

TraceFilt, bits [43:40]

Armv8.4 Self-hosted Trace Extension version. Defined values are:

TraceFilt	Meaning
0b0000	Armv8.4 Self-hosted Trace Extension not implemented.
0b0001	Armv8.4 Self-hosted Trace Extension implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_TRF implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.4, if an Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture PE Trace Unit is implemented, the value 0b0000 is not permitted.

DoubleLock, bits [39:36]

OS Double Lock implemented. Defined values are:

DoubleLock	Meaning
0b0000	OS Double Lock implemented. OSDLR_EL1 is RW.
0b1111	OS Double Lock not implemented. OSDLR_EL1 is RAZ/WI.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_DoubleLock implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0000.

In Armv8.0, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

If FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented and FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b1111.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b1111.

PMSVer, bits [35:32]

Statistical Profiling Extension version. Defined values are:

PMSVer	Meaning
0b0000	Statistical Profiling Extension not implemented.
0b0001	Statistical Profiling Extension implemented.
0b0010	As 0b0001, and adds: • Support for the Event packet Alignment flag. • If FEAT_SVE is implemented, support for the Scalable Vector extensions to Statistical Profiling.
0b0011	As 0b0010, and adds: • The last branch target Address packet. • Discard mode. • Extended event filtering, including the PMSNEVFR_EL1 System register. • If FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, controls to freeze the PMU event counters after an SPE buffer management event occurs. • If FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the SAMPLE_FEED_BR, SAMPLE_FEED_EVENT, SAMPLE_FEED_LAT, SAMPLE_FEED_LD, SAMPLE_FEED_OP, and SAMPLE_FEED_ST PMU events.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_SPE implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_SPEv1p1 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

FEAT_SPEv1p2 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0011.

In Armv8.5, if FEAT_SPE is implemented, the value 0b0001 is not permitted.

From Armv8.7, if FEAT_SPE is implemented, the value 0b0010 is not permitted.

CTX_CMPs, bits [31:28]

Number of breakpoints that are context-aware, minus 1. These are the highest numbered breakpoints.

Bits [27:24]

Reserved, RES0.

WRPs, bits [23:20]

Number of watchpoints, minus 1. The value of 0b0000 is reserved.

Bits [19:16]

Reserved, RES0.

BRPs, bits [15:12]

Number of breakpoints, minus 1. The value of 0b0000 is reserved.

PMUVer, bits [11:8]

Performance Monitors Extension version.

This field does not follow the standard ID scheme, but uses the alternative ID scheme described in 'Alternative ID scheme used for the Performance Monitors Extension version'

Defined values are:

PMUVer	Meaning
0b0000	Performance Monitors Extension not implemented.
0b0001	Performance Monitors Extension, PMUv3 implemented.
0b0100	PMUv3 for Armv8.1. As 0b0001, and also includes support for: • Extended 16-bit PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.evtCount field. • If EL2 is implemented, the MDCR_EL2.HPMD control bit.
0b0101	PMUv3 for Armv8.4. As 0b0100, and also includes support for the PMMIR_EL1 register.
0b0110	PMUv3 for Armv8.5. As 0b0101, and also includes support for: • 64-bit event counters. • If EL2 is implemented, the MDCR_EL2.HCCD control bit. • If EL3 is implemented, the MDCR_EL3.SCCD control bit.
0b0111	PMUv3 for Armv8.7. As 0b0110, and also includes support for: • The PMCR_EL0.FZO and, if EL2 is implemented, MDCR_EL2.HPMFZO control bits. • If EL3 is implemented, the MDCR_EL3.{MPMX,MCCD} control bits.
0b1111	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED form of performance monitors supported, PMUv3 not supported. Arm does not recommend this value for new implementations.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_PMUv3 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_PMUv3p1 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0100.

FEAT_PMUv3p4 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0101.

FEAT_PMUv3p5 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0110.

FEAT_PMUv3p7 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0111.

In Armv8.1, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0001 is not permitted.

In Armv8.4, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0100 is not permitted.

In Armv8.5, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0101 is not permitted.

From Armv8.7, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0110 is not permitted.

TraceVer, bits [7:4]

Trace support. Indicates whether System register interface to a PE trace unit is implemented. Defined values are:

TraceVer	Meaning
0b0000	PE trace unit System registers not implemented.
0b0001	PE trace unit System registers implemented.

All other values are reserved.

When PE trace unit System registers are implemented, see TRCIDR1 for tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

DebugVer, bits [3:0]

Debug architecture version. Indicates presence of Armv8 debug architecture. Defined values are:

DebugVer	Meaning
0b0110	Armv8 debug architecture.
0b0111	Armv8 debug architecture with Virtualization Host Extensions.
0b1000	Armv8.2 debug architecture.
0b1001	Armv8.4 debug architecture.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_Debugv8p2 adds the functionality identified by the value `0b1000`.

FEAT_Debugv8p4 adds the functionality identified by the value `0b1001`.

In Armv8.1, the value `0b0110` is not permitted.

In Armv8.2, the value `0b0111` is not permitted.

From Armv8.4, the value `0b1000` is not permitted.

Accessing the ID_AA64DFR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64DFR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_AA64DFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AA64DFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AA64DFR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AA64DFR1_EL1, AArch64 Debug Feature Register 1

The ID_AA64DFR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Reserved for future expansion of top level information about the debug system in AArch64 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

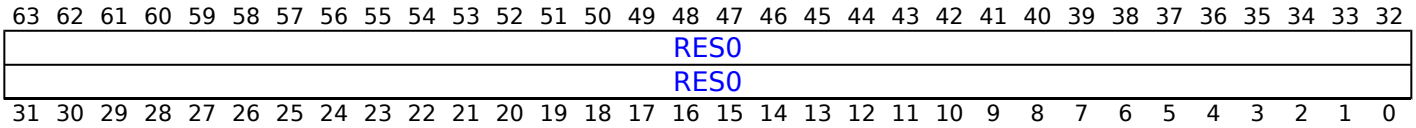
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

ID_AA64DFR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AA64DFR1_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the ID_AA64DFR1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64DFR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_AA64DFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AA64DFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AA64DFR1_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0

The ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instructions implemented in AArch64 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

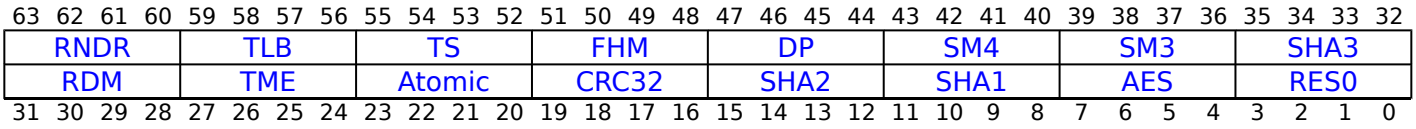
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1 bit assignments are:



RNDR, bits [63:60]

Indicates support for Random Number instructions in AArch64 state.

When FEAT_RNG_TRAP is implemented, the value returned by a direct read of ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1.RNDR is further controlled by the value of SCR_EL3.TRNDR.

Defined values are:

RNDR	Meaning
0b0000	No Random Number instructions are implemented.
0b0001	RNDR and RNDRRS registers are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_RNG implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.5, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

TLB, bits [59:56]

Indicates support for Outer shareable and TLB range maintenance instructions. Defined values are:

TLB	Meaning
0b0000	Outer shareable and TLB range maintenance instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	Outer shareable TLB maintenance instructions are implemented.
0b0010	Outer shareable and TLB range maintenance instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_TLBIOS implements the functionality identified by the values 0b0001 and 0b0010.

FEAT_TLBIRANGE implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

From Armv8.4, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

TS, bits [55:52]

Indicates support for flag manipulation instructions. Defined values are:

TS	Meaning
0b0000	No flag manipulation instructions are implemented.
0b0001	CFINV, RMIF, SETF16, and SETF8 instructions are implemented.
0b0010	CFINV, RMIF, SETF16, SETF8, AXFLAG, and XAFLAG instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_FlagM implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_FlagM2 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

In Armv8.4, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

FHM, bits [51:48]

Indicates support for FMLAL and FMLSL instructions. Defined values are:

FHM	Meaning
0b0000	FMLAL and FMLSL instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	FMLAL and FMLSL instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_FHM implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

DP, bits [47:44]

Indicates support for Dot Product instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

DP	Meaning
0b0000	No Dot Product instructions implemented.
0b0001	UDOT and SDOT instructions implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_DotProd implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

SM4, bits [43:40]

Indicates support for SM4 instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

SM4	Meaning
0b0000	No SM4 instructions implemented.
0b0001	SM4E and SM4EKEY instructions implemented.

All other values are reserved.

If FEAT_SM4 is not implemented, the value 0b0001 is reserved.

From Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

This field must have the same value as ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1.SM3.

SM3, bits [39:36]

Indicates support for SM3 instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

SM3	Meaning
0b0000	No SM3 instructions implemented.
0b0001	SM3SS1, SM3TT1A, SM3TT1B, SM3TT2A, SM3TT2B, SM3PARTW1, and SM3PARTW2 instructions implemented.

All other values are reserved.

If FEAT_SM3 is not implemented, the value 0b0001 is reserved.

FEAT_SM3 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

This field must have the same value as ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1.SM4.

SHA3, bits [35:32]

Indicates support for SHA3 instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

SHA3	Meaning
0b0000	No SHA3 instructions implemented.
0b0001	EOR3, RAX1, XAR, and BCAX instructions implemented.

All other values are reserved.

If FEAT_SHA3 is not implemented, the value 0b0001 is reserved.

FEAT_SHA3 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

If the value of ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1.SHA1 is 0b0000, this field must have the value 0b0000.

If the value of this field is 0b0001, ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1.SHA2 must have the value 0b0010.

RDM, bits [31:28]

Indicates support for SQRDMLAH and SQRDMLSH instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

RDM	Meaning
0b0000	No RDMA instructions implemented.
0b0001	SQRDMLAH and SQRDMLSH instructions implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_RDM implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.1, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

TME, bits [27:24]

Indicates support for TME instructions. Defined values are:

TME	Meaning
0b0000	TME instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	TCANCEL, TCOMMIT, TSTART, and TTEST instructions are implemented.

If HCR_EL2.TME == 0, reads of this field at EL1 return 0.

If SCR_EL3.TME == 0, reads of this field at EL1 or EL2 return 0.

All other values are reserved.

Atomic, bits [23:20]

Indicates support for Atomic instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

Atomic	Meaning
0b0000	No Atomic instructions implemented.
0b0010	LDADD, LDCLR, LDEOR, LDSET, LDSMAX, LDSMIN, LDUMAX, LDUMIN, CAS, CASP, and SWP instructions implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_LSE implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

From Armv8.1, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

CRC32, bits [19:16]

Indicates support for CRC32 instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

CRC32	Meaning
0b0000	No CRC32 instructions implemented.
0b0001	CRC32B, CRC32H, CRC32W, CRC32X, CRC32CB, CRC32CH, CRC32CW, and CRC32CX instructions implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.1, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SHA2, bits [15:12]

Indicates support for SHA2 instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

SHA2	Meaning
0b0000	No SHA2 instructions implemented.
0b0001	Implements instructions: SHA256H, SHA256H2, SHA256SU0, and SHA256SU1.
0b0010	Implements instructions: • SHA256H, SHA256H2, SHA256SU0, and SHA256SU1. • SHA512H, SHA512H2, SHA512SU0, and SHA512SU1.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_SHA256 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_SHA512 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0001`.

From Armv8.2, the permitted values are `0b0000`, `0b0001`, and `0b0010`.

If the value of ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1.SHA1 is `0b0000`, this field must have the value `0b0000`.

If the value of this field is `0b0010`, ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1.SHA3 must have the value `0b0001`.

SHA1, bits [11:8]

Indicates support for SHA1 instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

SHA1	Meaning
`0b0000`	No SHA1 instructions implemented.
`0b0001`	SHA1C, SHA1P, SHA1M, SHA1H, SHA1SU0, and SHA1SU1 instructions implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_SHA1 implements the functionality identified by the value `0b0001`.

From Armv8, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0001`.

If the value of ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1.SHA2 is `0b0000`, this field must have the value `0b0000`.

AES, bits [7:4]

Indicates support for AES instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

AES	Meaning
`0b0000`	No AES instructions implemented.
`0b0001`	AESE, AESD, AESMC, and AESIMC instructions implemented.
`0b0010`	As for `0b0001`, plus PMULL/PMULL2 instructions operating on 64-bit data quantities.

FEAT_AES implements the functionality identified by the value `0b0001`.

FEAT_PMULL implements the functionality identified by the value `0b0010`.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0010`.

Bits [3:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1

The ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the features and instructions implemented in AArch64 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

If ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1.{API, APA} == {0000, 0000}, then:

- The TCR_EL1.{TBID,TBID0}, TCR_EL2.{TBID0,TBID1}, TCR_EL2.TBID and TCR_EL3.TBID bits are RES0.
- APIAKeyHi_EL1, APIAKeyLo_EL1, APIBKeyHi_EL1, APIBKeyLo_EL1, APDAKeyHi_EL1, APDAKeyLo_EL1, APDBKeyHi_EL1, APDBKeyLo_EL1 are not allocated.
- SCTLR_ELx.EnIA, SCTLR_ELx.EnIB, SCTLR_ELx.EnDA, SCTLR_ELx.EnDB are all RES0.

If ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1.{GPI, GPA, API, APA} == {0000, 0000, 0000, 0000}, then:

- HCR_EL2.APK and HCR_EL2.API are RES0.
- SCR_EL3.APK and SCR_EL3.API are RES0.

Attributes

ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
LS64				XS				I8MM				DGH				BF16				SPECRES				SB				FRINTTS			
GPI				GPA				LRCPC				FCMA				JSCVT				API				APA				DPB			
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

LS64, bits [63:60]

Indicates support for LD64B and ST64B* instructions, and the ACCDATA_EL1 register. Defined values of this field are:

LS64	Meaning
0b0000	The LD64B and ST64B* instructions, the ACCDATA_EL1 register, and associated traps are not supported.
0b0001	The LD64B and ST64B instructions are supported.
0b0010	The LD64B, ST64B, and ST64BV instructions, and their associated traps are supported.
0b0011	The LD64 and ST64B* instructions, the ACCDATA_EL1 register, and their associated traps are supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_LS64 implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

FEAT_LS64_V implements the functionality identified by 0b0010.

FEAT_LS64_ACCDATA implements the functionality identified by 0b0011.

From Armv8.7, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, 0b0010, and 0b0011.

XS, bits [59:56]

Indicates support for the XS attribute, the TLBI and DSB instructions with the nXS qualifier, and the HCRX_EL2.{FGTnXS, FnXS} fields in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

XS	Meaning
0b0000	The XS attribute, the TLBI and DSB instructions with the nXS qualifier, and the HCRX_EL2.{FGTnXS, FnXS} fields are not supported.
0b0001	The XS attribute, the TLBI and DSB instructions with the nXS qualifier, and the HCRX_EL2.{FGTnXS, FnXS} fields are supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_XS implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

From Armv8.7, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

I8MM, bits [55:52]

Indicates support for Advanced SIMD and Floating-point Int8 matrix multiplication instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

I8MM	Meaning
0b0000	Int8 matrix multiplication instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	SMMLA, SUDOT, UMMLA, USMMLA, and USDOT instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_I8MM implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

When Advanced SIMD and SVE are both implemented, this field must return the same value as ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1.I8MM.

From Armv8.6, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

DGH, bits [51:48]

Indicates support for the Data Gathering Hint instruction. Defined values are:

DGH	Meaning
0b0000	Data Gathering Hint is not implemented.
0b0001	Data Gathering Hint is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_DGH implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

From ARMv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

If the DGH instruction has no effect in preventing the merging of memory accesses, the value of this field is 0b0000.

BF16, bits [47:44]

Indicates support for Advanced SIMD and Floating-point BFloat16 instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

BF16	Meaning
0b0000	BFloat16 instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	BFCVT, BFCVTN, BFCVTN2, BFDOT, BFMLALB, BFMLALT, and BFMMLA instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_BF16 implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

When Advanced SIMD and SVE are both implemented, this field must return the same value as ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1.BF16.

From Armv8.6, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SPECRES, bits [43:40]

Indicates support for prediction invalidation instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

SPECRES	Meaning
0b0000	CFP RCTX, DVP RCTX, and CPP RCTX instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	CFP RCTX, DVP RCTX, and CPP RCTX instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_SPECRES implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

In Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SB, bits [39:36]

Indicates support for SB instruction in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

SB	Meaning
0b0000	SB instruction is not implemented.
0b0001	SB instruction is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_SB implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

In Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

FRINTTS, bits [35:32]

Indicates support for the FRINT32Z, FRINT32X, FRINT64Z, and FRINT64X instructions are implemented. Defined values are:

FRINTTS	Meaning
0b0000	FRINT32Z, FRINT32X, FRINT64Z, and FRINT64X instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	FRINT32Z, FRINT32X, FRINT64Z, and FRINT64X instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_FRINTTS implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

GPI, bits [31:28]

Indicates support for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED algorithm is implemented in the PE for generic code authentication in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

GPI	Meaning
0b0000	Generic Authentication using an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED algorithm is not implemented.
0b0001	Generic Authentication using an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED algorithm is implemented. This includes the PACGA instruction.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8.3, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

If the value of ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1.GPA is non-zero, this field must have the value 0b0000.

GPA, bits [27:24]

Indicates whether QARMA or Architected algorithm is implemented in the PE for generic code authentication in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

GPA	Meaning
0b0000	Generic Authentication using an Architected algorithm is not implemented.
0b0001	Generic Authentication using the QARMA algorithm is implemented. This includes the PACGA instruction.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8.3, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

If the value of ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1.GPI is non-zero, this field must have the value 0b0000.

LRCPC, bits [23:20]

Indicates support for weaker release consistency, RCpc, based model. Defined values are:

LRCPC	Meaning
0b0000	The LDAPR*, LDAPUR*, and STLUR* instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	The LDAPR* instructions are implemented. The LDAPUR*, and STLUR* instructions are not implemented.
0b0010	The LDAPR*, LDAPUR*, and STLUR* instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_LRCPC implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_LRCPC2 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

In Armv8.3, the permitted values are 0b0001 and 0b0010.

From Armv8.4, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

FCMA, bits [19:16]

Indicates support for complex number addition and multiplication, where numbers are stored in vectors. Defined values are:

FCMA	Meaning
0b0000	The FCMLA and FCADD instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	The FCMLA and FCADD instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_FCMA implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

In Armv8.0, Armv8.1, and Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

From Armv8.3, if Advanced SIMD or Floating-point is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

From Armv8.3, if Advanced SIMD or Floating-point is not implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

JSCVT, bits [15:12]

Indicates support for JavaScript conversion from double precision floating point values to integers in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

JSCVT	Meaning
0b0000	The FJCVTZS instruction is not implemented.
0b0001	The FJCVTZS instruction is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_JSCVT implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

In Armv8.0, Armv8.1, and Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

From Armv8.3, if Advanced SIMD or Floating-point is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

From Armv8.3, if Advanced SIMD or Floating-point is not implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

API, bits [11:8]

Indicates whether an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED algorithm is implemented in the PE for address authentication, in AArch64 state. This applies to all Pointer Authentication instructions other than the PACGA instruction. Defined values are:

API	Meaning
0b0000	Address Authentication using an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED algorithm is not implemented.
0b0001	Address Authentication using an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED algorithm is implemented, with the HaveEnhancedPAC() and HaveEnhancedPAC2() functions returning FALSE.
0b0010	Address Authentication using an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED algorithm is implemented, with the HaveEnhancedPAC() function returning TRUE, and the HaveEnhancedPAC2() function returning FALSE.
0b0011	Address Authentication using an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED algorithm is implemented, with the HaveEnhancedPAC2() function returning TRUE, and the HaveEnhancedPAC() function returning FALSE.
0b0100	Address Authentication using an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED algorithm is implemented, with the HaveEnhancedPAC2() function returning TRUE, the HaveFPAC() function returning TRUE, the HaveFPACCombined() function returning FALSE, and the HaveEnhancedPAC() function returning FALSE.
0b0101	Address Authentication using an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED algorithm is implemented, with the HaveEnhancedPAC2() function returning TRUE, the HaveFPAC() function returning TRUE, the HaveFPACCombined() function returning TRUE, and the HaveEnhancedPAC() function returning FALSE.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_PAuth implements the functionality added by the values 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

FEAT_PAuth2 implements the functionality added by the value 0b0011.

FEAT_FPAC implements the functionality added by the values 0b0100 and 0b0101.

From Armv8.6, the permitted values are 0b0011, 0b0100, and 0b0101.

If the value of ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1.APA is non-zero, this field must have the value 0b0000.

APA, bits [7:4]

Indicates whether QARMA or Architected algorithm is implemented in the PE for address authentication, in AArch64 state. This applies to all Pointer Authentication instructions other than the PACGA instruction. Defined values are:

APA	Meaning
0b0000	Address Authentication using an Architected algorithm is not implemented.
0b0001	Address Authentication using the QARMA algorithm is implemented, with the HaveEnhancedPAC() and HaveEnhancedPAC2() functions returning FALSE.
0b0010	Address Authentication using the QARMA algorithm is implemented, with the HaveEnhancedPAC() function returning TRUE and the HaveEnhancedPAC2() function returning FALSE.
0b0011	Address Authentication using the QARMA algorithm is implemented, with the HaveEnhancedPAC2() function returning TRUE, the HaveFPAC() function returning FALSE, the HaveFPACCombined() function returning FALSE, and the HaveEnhancedPAC() function returning FALSE.
0b0100	Address Authentication using the QARMA algorithm is implemented, with the HaveEnhancedPAC2() function returning TRUE, the HaveFPAC() function returning TRUE, the HaveFPACCombined() function returning FALSE, and the HaveEnhancedPAC() function returning FALSE.
0b0101	Address Authentication using the QARMA algorithm is implemented, with the HaveEnhancedPAC2() function returning TRUE, the HaveFPAC() function returning TRUE, the HaveFPACCombined() function returning TRUE, and the HaveEnhancedPAC() function returning FALSE.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_PAuth implements the functionality added by the values 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

FEAT_PAuth2 implements the functionality added by the value 0b0011.

FEAT_FPAC implements the functionality added by the values 0b0100 and 0b0101.

From Armv8.6, the permitted values are 0b0011, 0b0100, and 0b0101.

If the value of the ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1.API is non-zero, this field must have the value 0b0000.

DPB, bits [3:0]

Data Persistence writeback. Indicates support for the DC CVAP and DC CVADP instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

DPB	Meaning
0b0000	DC CVAP not supported.
0b0001	DC CVAP supported.
0b0010	DC CVAP and DC CVADP supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_DPB implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_DPB2 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0001 and 0b0010.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

Accessing the ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1, AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2

The ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the features and instructions implemented in AArch64 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers.

Configuration

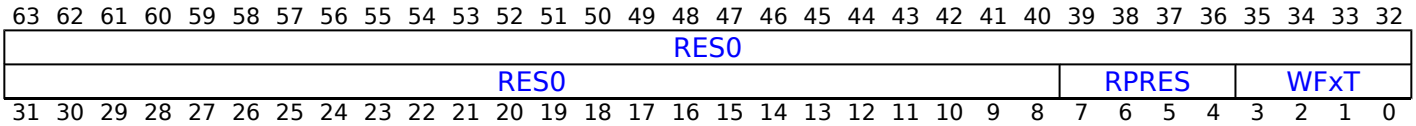
This register is present only from Armv8.7. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

RPRES, bits [7:4]

When FPCR.AH is 1, indicates support for 12 bits of mantissa in reciprocal and reciprocal square root instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

RPRES	Meaning
0b0000	Reciprocal and reciprocal square root estimates give 8 bits of mantissa.
0b0001	Reciprocal and reciprocal square root estimates give 12 bits of mantissa.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_RPRES implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.7, if Advanced SIMD and floating-point is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

WFxT, bits [3:0]

Indicates support for the WFET and WFIT instructions in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

WFxT	Meaning
0b0000	WFET and WFIT are not supported.
0b0001	WFET and WFIT are supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_WFxT implements the functionality identified by the value `0b0001`.

From Armv8.7, the only permitted value is `0b0001`.

Accessing the ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 0

The ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch64 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
ECV				FGT				RES0								ExS				TGran4_2				TGran64_2				TGran16_2			
TGran4				TGran64				TGran16				BigEndEL0				SNSMem				BigEnd				ASIDBits				PARange			
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

ECV, bits [63:60]

Indicates presence of Enhanced Counter Virtualization. Defined values are:

ECV	Meaning
0b0000	Enhanced Counter Virtualization is not implemented.
0b0001	Enhanced Counter Virtualization is implemented. Supports CNTHCTL_EL2.{EL1TVT, EL1TVCT, EL1NVPCT, EL1NVVCT, EVNTIS}, CNTKCTL_EL1.EVNTIS, CNTPCTSS_EL0 counter views, and CNTVCTSS_EL0 counter views. Extends the PMSCR_EL1.PCT, PMSCR_EL2.PCT, TRFCR_EL1.TS, and TRFCR_EL2.TS fields.
0b0010	As 0b0001, and also includes support for CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV and CNTPOFF_EL2.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_ECV implements the functionality identified by the values 0b0001 and 0b0010.

From Armv8.6, the only permitted values are 0b0001 and 0b0010.

FGT, bits [59:56]

Indicates presence of the Fine-Grained Trap controls:

- If EL2 is implemented, the HAFGRTR_EL2, HDFGRTR_EL2, HDFGWTR_EL2, HFGRTR_EL2, HFGITR_EL2 and HFGWTR_EL2 registers, and their associated traps.
- If EL2 is implemented, MDCR_EL2.TDCC.
- If EL3 is implemented, MDCR_EL3.TDCC.

- If both EL2 and EL3 are implemented, SCR_EL3.FGTEn.

Defined values are:

FGT	Meaning
0b0000	The fine-grained trap controls are not implemented.
0b0001	The fine-grained trap controls are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_FGT implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.6, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Bits [55:48]

Reserved, RES0.

ExS, bits [47:44]

Indicates support for disabling context synchronizing exception entry and exit. Defined values are:

ExS	Meaning
0b0000	All exception entries and exits are context synchronization events.
0b0001	Non-context synchronizing exception entry and exit are supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_ExS implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

TGran4_2, bits [43:40]

Indicates support for 4KB memory granule size at stage 2. Defined values are:

TGran4_2	Meaning	Applies when
0b0000	Support for 4KB granule at stage 2 is identified in the ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.TGran4 field.	
0b0001	4KB granule not supported at stage 2.	
0b0010	4KB granule supported at stage 2.	
0b0011	4KB granule at stage 2 supports 52-bit input and output addresses.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented

All other values are reserved.

The 0b0000 value is deprecated.

TGran64_2, bits [39:36]

Indicates support for 64KB memory granule size at stage 2. Defined values are:

TGran64_2	Meaning
0b0000	Support for 64KB granule at stage 2 is identified in the ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.TGran64 field.
0b0001	64KB granule not supported at stage 2.
0b0010	64KB granule supported at stage 2.

All other values are reserved.

The 0b0000 value is deprecated.

TGran16_2, bits [35:32]

Indicates support for 16KB memory granule size at stage 2. Defined values are:

TGran16_2	Meaning	Applies when
0b0000	Support for 16KB granule at stage 2 is identified in the ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.TGran16 field.	
0b0001	16KB granule not supported at stage 2.	
0b0010	16KB granule supported at stage 2.	
0b0011	16KB granule at stage 2 supports 52-bit input and output addresses.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented

All other values are reserved.

The 0b0000 value is deprecated.

TGran4, bits [31:28]

Indicates support for 4KB memory translation granule size. Defined values are:

TGran4	Meaning	Applies when
0b0000	4KB granule supported.	
0b0001	4KB granule supports 52-bit input and output addresses.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b1111	4KB granule not supported.	

All other values are reserved.

TGran64, bits [27:24]

Indicates support for 64KB memory translation granule size. Defined values are:

TGran64	Meaning
0b0000	64KB granule supported.
0b1111	64KB granule not supported.

All other values are reserved.

TGran16, bits [23:20]

Indicates support for 16KB memory translation granule size. Defined values are:

TGran16	Meaning	Applies when
0b0000	16KB granule not supported.	
0b0001	16KB granule supported.	
0b0010	16KB granule supports 52-bit input and output addresses.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented

All other values are reserved.

BigEndEL0, bits [19:16]

Indicates support for mixed-endian at EL0 only. Defined values are:

BigEndEL0	Meaning
0b0000	No mixed-endian support at EL0. The SCTLR_EL1.E0E bit has a fixed value.
0b0001	Mixed-endian support at EL0. The SCTLR_EL1.E0E bit can be configured.

All other values are reserved.

This field is invalid and is RES0 if ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.BigEnd is not 0b0000.

SNSMem, bits [15:12]

Indicates support for a distinction between Secure and Non-secure Memory. Defined values are:

SNSMem	Meaning
0b0000	Does not support a distinction between Secure and Non-secure Memory.
0b0001	Does support a distinction between Secure and Non-secure Memory.

Note

If EL3 is implemented, the value 0b0000 is not permitted.

All other values are reserved.

BigEnd, bits [11:8]

Indicates support for mixed-endian configuration. Defined values are:

BigEnd	Meaning
0b0000	No mixed-endian support. The 'SCTLR_ELx'.EE bits have a fixed value. See the BigEndEL0 field, bits[19:16], for whether EL0 supports mixed-endian.
0b0001	Mixed-endian support. The 'SCTLR_ELx'.EE and SCTLR_EL1.E0E bits can be configured.

All other values are reserved.

ASIDBits, bits [7:4]

Number of ASID bits. Defined values are:

ASIDBits	Meaning
0b0000	8 bits.
0b0010	16 bits.

All other values are reserved.

PARange, bits [3:0]

Physical Address range supported. Defined values are:

PARange	Meaning
0b0000	32 bits, 4GB.
0b0001	36 bits, 64GB.
0b0010	40 bits, 1TB.
0b0011	42 bits, 4TB.
0b0100	44 bits, 16TB.
0b0101	48 bits, 256TB.
0b0110	52 bits, 4PB.

All other values are reserved.

The value 0b0110 is permitted only if the implementation includes FEAT_LPA, otherwise it is reserved.

Accessing the ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0111	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 1

The ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch64 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

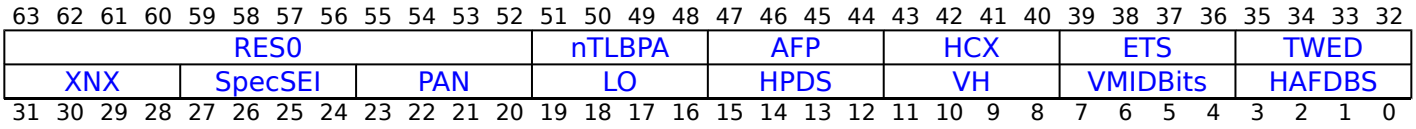
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:52]

Reserved, RES0.

nTLBPA, bits [51:48]

Indicates support for intermediate caching of translation table walks. Defined values are:

nTLBPA	Meaning
0b0000	The intermediate caching of translation table walks might include non-coherent caches of previous valid translation table entries since the last completed relevant TLBI applicable to the PE where either: • The caching is indexed by the physical address of the location holding the translation table entry. • The caching is used for stage 1 translations and is indexed by the intermediate physical address of the location holding the translation table entry.
0b0001	The intermediate caching of translation table walks does not include non-coherent caches of previous valid translation table entries since the last completed TLBI applicable to the PE where either: • The caching is indexed by the physical address of the location holding the translation table entry. • The caching is used for stage 1 translations and is indexed by the intermediate physical address of the location holding the translation table entry.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_nTLBPA implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

AFP, bits [47:44]

Indicates support for FPCR.{AH, FIZ, NEP}. Defined values are:

AFP	Meaning
0b0000	The FPCR.{AH, FIZ, NEP} fields are not supported.
0b0001	The FPCR.{AH, FIZ, NEP} fields are supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_AFP implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.7, if Advanced SIMD and floating-point is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

HCX, bits [43:40]

Indicates support for HCRX_EL2 and its associated EL3 trap. Defined values are:

HCX	Meaning
0b0000	HCRX_EL2 and its associated EL3 trap are not supported.
0b0001	HCRX_EL2 and its associated EL3 trap are supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_HCX implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.7, if EL2 is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

ETS, bits [39:36]

Indicates support for Enhanced Translation Synchronization. Defined values are:

ETS	Meaning
0b0000	Enhanced Translation Synchronization is not supported.
0b0001	Enhanced Translation Synchronization is supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_ETS implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

In Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.7, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

TWED, bits [35:32]

Indicates support for the configurable delayed trapping of WFE. Defined values are:

TWED	Meaning
0b0000	Configurable delayed trapping of WFE is not supported.
0b0001	Configurable delayed trapping of WFE is supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_TWED implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.6, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

XNX, bits [31:28]

Indicates support for execute-never control distinction by Exception level at stage 2. Defined values are:

XNX	Meaning
0b0000	Distinction between EL0 and EL1 execute-never control at stage 2 not supported.
0b0001	Distinction between EL0 and EL1 execute-never control at stage 2 supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_XNX implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SpecSEI, bits [27:24]

Describes whether the PE can generate SError interrupt exceptions from speculative reads of memory, including speculative instruction fetches. The defined values of this field are:

SpecSEI	Meaning
0b0000	The PE never generates an SError interrupt due to an External abort on a speculative read.
0b0001	The PE might generate an SError interrupt due to an External abort on a speculative read.

All other values are reserved.

PAN, bits [23:20]

Privileged Access Never. Indicates support for the PAN bit in PSTATE, SPSR_EL1, SPSR_EL2, SPSR_EL3, and DSPSR_EL0. Defined values are:

PAN	Meaning
0b0000	PAN not supported.
0b0001	PAN supported.
0b0010	PAN supported and AT S1E1RP and AT S1E1WP instructions supported.
0b0011	PAN supported, AT S1E1RP and AT S1E1WP instructions supported, and SCTLR_EL1.EPAN and SCTLR_EL2.EPAN bits supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_PAN implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_PAN2 implements the functionality added by the value 0b0010.

FEAT_PAN3 implements the functionality added by the value 0b0011.

In Armv8.1, the permitted values are 0b0001, 0b0010, and 0b0011.

From Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0010 and 0b0011.

From Armv8.7, the only permitted value is 0b0011.

LO, bits [19:16]

LORegions. Indicates support for LORegions. Defined values are:

LO	Meaning
0b0000	LORegions not supported.
0b0001	LORegions supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_LOR implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.1, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

HPDS, bits [15:12]

Hierarchical Permission Disables. Indicates support for disabling hierarchical controls in translation tables. Defined values are:

HPDS	Meaning
0b0000	Disabling of hierarchical controls not supported.
0b0001	Disabling of hierarchical controls supported with the TCR_EL1.{HPD1, HPD0}, TCR_EL2.HPD or TCR_EL2.{HPD1, HPD0}, and TCR_EL3.HPD bits.
0b0010	As for value 0b0001, and adds possible hardware allocation of bits[62:59] of the translation table descriptors from the final lookup level for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED use.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_HPDS implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_HPDS2 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

From Armv8.1, the value 0b0000 is not permitted.

VH, bits [11:8]

Virtualization Host Extensions. Defined values are:

VH	Meaning
0b0000	Virtualization Host Extensions not supported.
0b0001	Virtualization Host Extensions supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_VHE implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.1, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

VMIDBits, bits [7:4]

Number of VMID bits. Defined values are:

VMIDBits	Meaning
0b0000	8 bits
0b0010	16 bits

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_VMID16 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

From Armv8.1, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0010.

HAFDBS, bits [3:0]

Hardware updates to Access flag and Dirty state in translation tables. Defined values are:

HAFDBS	Meaning
0b0000	Hardware update of the Access flag and dirty state are not supported.
0b0001	Hardware update of the Access flag is supported.
0b0010	Hardware update of both the Access flag and dirty state is supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_HAFDBS implements the functionality identified by the values 0b0001 and 0b0010.

From Armv8.1, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

Accessing the ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0111	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1, AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 2

The ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch64 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

Note

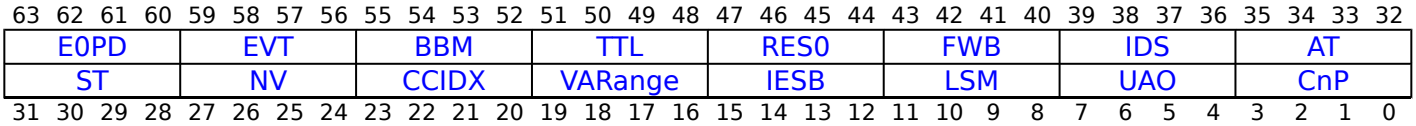
Prior to the introduction of the features described by this register, this register was unnamed and reserved, RES0 from EL1, EL2, and EL3.

Attributes

ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1 bit assignments are:



E0PD, bits [63:60]

Indicates support for the E0PD mechanism. Defined values are:

E0PD	Meaning
0b0000	E0PDx mechanism is not implemented.
0b0001	E0PDx mechanism is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_E0PD implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

In Armv8.4, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

If FEAT_E0PD is implemented, FEAT_CSV3 must be implemented.

EVT, bits [59:56]

Enhanced Virtualization Traps. If EL2 is implemented, indicates support for the HCR_EL2.{TTLBOS, TTLBIS, TOCU, TICAB, TID4} traps. Defined values are:

EVT	Meaning
0b0000	HCR_EL2.{TTLBOS, TTLBIS, TOCU, TICAB, TID4} traps are not supported.
0b0001	HCR_EL2.{TOCU, TICAB, TID4} traps are supported. HCR_EL2.{TTLBOS, TTLBIS} traps are not supported.
0b0010	HCR_EL2.{TTLBOS, TTLBIS, TOCU, TICAB, TID4} traps are supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_EVT implements the functionality identified by the values 0b0001 and 0b0010.

If EL2 is not implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

In Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

From Armv8.5, the permitted values are:

- 0b0000 when EL2 is not implemented.
- 0b0010 when EL2 is implemented.

BBM, bits [55:52]

Allows identification of the requirements of the hardware to have break-before-make sequences when changing block size for a translation.

BBM	Meaning
0b0000	Level 0 support for changing block size is supported.
0b0001	Level 1 support for changing block size is supported.
0b0010	Level 2 support for changing block size is supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_BBM implements the functionality identified by the values 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

From Armv8.4, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

TTL, bits [51:48]

Indicates support for TTL field in address operations. Defined values are:

TTL	Meaning
0b0000	TLB maintenance instructions by address have bits[47:44] as RES0.
0b0001	TLB maintenance instructions by address have bits[47:44] holding the TTL field.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_TTL implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

This field affects TLBI IPAS2E1, TLBI IPAS2E1IS, TLBI IPAS2E1OS, TLBI IPAS2LE1, TLBI IPAS2LE1IS, TLBI IPAS2LE1OS, TLBI VAAE1, TLBI VAAE1IS, TLBI VAAE1OS, TLBI VAALE1, TLBI VAALE1IS, TLBI VAALE1OS, TLBI VAE1, TLBI VAE1IS, TLBI VAE1OS, TLBI VAE2, TLBI VAE2IS, TLBI VAE2OS, TLBI VAE3, TLBI VAE3IS, TLBI VAE3OS,TLBI VALE1, TLBI VALE1IS, TLBI VALE1OS, TLBI VALE2, TLBI VALE2IS, TLBI VALE2OS, TLBI VALE3, TLBI VALE3IS, TLBI VALE3OS.

From Armv8.4, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Bits [47:44]

Reserved, RES0.

FWB, bits [43:40]

Indicates support for HCR_EL2.FWB. Defined values are:

FWB	Meaning
0b0000	HCR_EL2.FWB bit is not supported.
0b0001	HCR_EL2.FWB is supported.

All other values reserved.

FEAT_S2FWB implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.4, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

IDS, bits [39:36]

Indicates the value of ESR_ELx.EC that reports an exception generated by a read access to the feature ID space. Defined values are:

IDS	Meaning
0b0000	An exception which is generated by a read access to the feature ID space, other than a trap caused by HCR_EL2.TIDx, SCTLR_EL1.UCT, or SCTLR_EL2.UCT, is reported by ESR_ELx.EC == 0x0.
0b0001	All exceptions generated by an AArch64 read access to the feature ID space are reported by ESR_ELx.EC == 0x18.

All other values are reserved.

The Feature ID space is defined as the System register space in AArch64 with op0==3, op1=={0, 1, 3}, CRn==0, CRm=={0-7}, op2=={0-7}.

FEAT_IDST implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.4, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

AT, bits [35:32]

Identifies support for unaligned single-copy atomicity and atomic functions. Defined values are:

AT	Meaning
0b0000	Unaligned single-copy atomicity and atomic functions are not supported.
0b0001	Unaligned single-copy atomicity and atomic functions with a 16-byte address range aligned to 16-bytes are supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_LSE2 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

In Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.4, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

ST, bits [31:28]

Identifies support for small translation tables. Defined values are:

ST	Meaning
0b0000	The maximum value of the TCR_ELx.{T0SZ,T1SZ} and VTCR_EL2.T0SZ fields is 39.
0b0001	The maximum value of the TCR_ELx.{T0SZ,T1SZ} and VTCR_EL2.T0SZ fields is 48 for 4KB and 16KB granules, and 47 for 64KB granules.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_TTST implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

If FEAT_SEL2 is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

In an implementation which does not support FEAT_SEL2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

NV, bits [27:24]

Nested Virtualization. If EL2 is implemented, indicates support for the use of nested virtualization. Defined values are:

NV	Meaning
0b0000	Nested virtualization is not supported.
0b0001	The HCR_EL2.{AT, NV1, NV} bits are implemented.
0b0010	The VNCR_EL2 register and the HCR_EL2.{NV2, AT, NV1, NV} bits are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

If EL2 is not implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

FEAT_NV implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_NV2 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8.3, if EL2 is implemented, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.4, if EL2 is implemented, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

CCIDX, bits [23:20]

Support for the use of revised CCSIDR_EL1 register format. Defined values are:

CCIDX	Meaning
0b0000	32-bit format implemented for all levels of the CCSIDR_EL1.
0b0001	64-bit format implemented for all levels of the CCSIDR_EL1.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_CCIDX implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.3, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

VARange, bits [19:16]

Indicates support for a larger virtual address. Defined values are:

VARange	Meaning
0b0000	VMSAv8-64 supports 48-bit VAs.
0b0001	VMSAv8-64 supports 52-bit VAs when using the 64KB translation granule. The size for other translation granules is not defined by this field.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_LVA implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

IESB, bits [15:12]

Indicates support for the IESB bit in the SCTLR_ELx registers. Defined values are:

IESB	Meaning
0b0000	IESB bit in the SCTLR_ELx registers is not supported.
0b0001	IESB bit in the SCTLR_ELx registers is supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_IESB implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

LSM, bits [11:8]

Indicates support for LSMAOE and nTLSMD bits in SCTLR_EL1 and SCTLR_EL2. Defined values are:

LSM	Meaning
0b0000	LSMAOE and nTLSMD bits not supported.
0b0001	LSMAOE and nTLSMD bits supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_LSMAOC implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

UAO, bits [7:4]

User Access Override. Defined values are:

UAO	Meaning
0b0000	UAO not supported.
0b0001	UAO supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_UAO implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

CnP, bits [3:0]

Indicates support for Common not Private translations. Defined values are:

CnP	Meaning
0b0000	Common not Private translations not supported.
0b0001	Common not Private translations supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_TTCNP implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Accessing the ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0111	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!IsZero(ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "ID_AA64MMFR2
trapped by HCR_EL2.TID3") && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AA64PFR0_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0

The ID_AA64PFR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional information about implemented PE features in AArch64 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

The external register EDPFR gives information from this register.

Attributes

ID_AA64PFR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AA64PFR0_EL1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
CSV3				CSV2				RME				DIT				AMU				MPAM				SEL2				SVE			
RAS				GIC				AdvSIMD				FP				EL3				EL2				EL1				EL0			
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

CSV3, bits [63:60]

Speculative use of faulting data. Defined values are:

CSV3	Meaning
0b0000	This PE does not disclose whether data loaded under speculation with a permission or domain fault can be used to form an address or generate condition codes or SVE predicate values to be used by instructions newer than the load in the speculative sequence.
0b0001	Data loaded under speculation with a permission or domain fault cannot be used to form an address or generate condition codes or SVE predicate values to be used by instructions newer than the load in the speculative sequence.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_CSV3 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

In Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

If FEAT_E0PD is implemented, FEAT_CSV3 must be implemented.

CSV2, bits [59:56]

Speculative use of out of context branch targets. Defined values are:

CSV2	Meaning
0b0000	This PE does not disclose whether branch targets trained in one hardware-described context can exploitatively control speculative execution in a different hardware-described context.
0b0001	Branch targets trained in one hardware-described context can exploitatively control speculative execution in a different hardware-described context only in a hard-to-determine way. Contexts do not include the SCXTNUM_ELx register contexts. Support for the SCXTNUM_ELx registers is defined in ID_AA64PFR1_EL1.CSV2_frac.
0b0010	Branch targets trained in one hardware-described context can exploitatively control speculative execution in a different hardware-described context only in a hard-to-determine way. The SCXTNUM_ELx registers are supported and the contexts include the SCXTNUM_ELx register contexts.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_CSV2 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_CSV2_2 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

From Armv8.5, the permitted values are 0b0001 and 0b0010.

RME, bits [55:52]

Realm Management Extension (RME). Defined values are:

RME	Meaning
0b0000	Realm Management Extension not implemented.
0b0001	RMEv1 is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_RME implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

DIT, bits [51:48]

Data Independent Timing. Defined values are:

DIT	Meaning
0b0000	AArch64 does not guarantee constant execution time of any instructions.
0b0001	AArch64 provides the PSTATE.DIT mechanism to guarantee constant execution time of certain instructions.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_DIT implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.4, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

AMU, bits [47:44]

Indicates support for Activity Monitors Extension. Defined values are:

AMU	Meaning
0b0000	Activity Monitors Extension is not implemented.
0b0001	FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.
0b0010	FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented. As 0b0001 and adds support for virtualization of the activity monitor event counters.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_AMUv1 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_AMUv1p1 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8.0, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

In Armv8.4, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.6, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

MPAM, bits [43:40]

Indicates support for MPAM Extension. Defined values are:

MPAM	Meaning
0b0000	If ID_AA64PFR1_EL1.MPAM_frac == 0b0000, MPAM Extension is not implemented. If ID_AA64PFR1_EL1.MPAM_frac == 0b0001, MPAM Extension version 0.1 is implemented.
0b0001	If ID_AA64PFR1_EL1.MPAM_frac == 0b0000, MPAM Extension version 1.0 is implemented. If ID_AA64PFR1_EL1.MPAM_frac == 0b0001, MPAM Extension version 1.1 is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

SEL2, bits [39:36]

Secure EL2. Defined values are:

SEL2	Meaning
0b0000	Secure EL2 is not implemented.
0b0001	Secure EL2 is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_SEL2 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

SVE, bits [35:32]

Scalable Vector Extension. Defined values are:

SVE	Meaning
0b0000	SVE architectural state and programmers' model are not implemented.
0b0001	SVE architectural state and programmers' model are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

If implemented, refer to ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1 for information about which SVE instructions are available.

RAS, bits [31:28]

RAS Extension version. Defined values are:

RAS	Meaning
0b0000	No RAS Extension.
0b0001	RAS Extension implemented.
0b0010	FEAT_RASv1p1 implemented and, if EL3 is implemented, FEAT_DoubleFault implemented. As 0b0001, and adds support for: • If EL3 is implemented, FEAT_DoubleFault. • Additional ERXMISC<m>_EL1 System registers. • Additional System registers ERXPFGCDN_EL1, ERXPFGCTL_EL1, and ERXPFGF_EL1, and the SCR_EL3.FIEN and HCR_EL2.FIEN trap controls, to support the optional RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension. Error records accessed through System registers conform to RAS System Architecture v1.1, which includes simplifications to ERR<n>STATUS and support for the optional RAS Timestamp and RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extensions.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_RAS implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_RASv1p1 and FEAT_DoubleFault implement the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8.0 and Armv8.1, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

In Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

From Armv8.4, if FEAT_DoubleFault is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

From Armv8.4, when FEAT_DoubleFault is not implemented, and ERRIDR_EL1 is 0, the permitted values are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED 0b0001 or 0b0010.

Note

When the value of this field is 0b0001, ID_AA64PFR1_EL1.RAS_frac indicates whether FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented.

GIC, bits [27:24]

System register GIC CPU interface. Defined values are:

GIC	Meaning
0b0000	GIC CPU interface system registers not implemented.
0b0001	System register interface to versions 3.0 and 4.0 of the GIC CPU interface is supported.
0b0011	System register interface to version 4.1 of the GIC CPU interface is supported.

All other values are reserved.

AdvSIMD, bits [23:20]

Advanced SIMD. Defined values are:

AdvSIMD	Meaning
0b0000	Advanced SIMD is implemented, including support for the following SISD and SIMD operations: • Integer byte, halfword, word and doubleword element operations. • Single-precision and double-precision floating-point arithmetic. • Conversions between single-precision and half-precision data types, and double-precision and half-precision data types.
0b0001	As for 0b0000, and also includes support for half-precision floating-point arithmetic.
0b1111	Advanced SIMD is not implemented.

All other values are reserved.

This field must have the same value as the FP field.

The permitted values are:

- 0b0000 in an implementation with Advanced SIMD support that does not include the FEAT_FP16 extension.
- 0b0001 in an implementation with Advanced SIMD support that includes the FEAT_FP16 extension.
- 0b1111 in an implementation without Advanced SIMD support.

FP, bits [19:16]

Floating-point. Defined values are:

FP	Meaning
0b0000	Floating-point is implemented, and includes support for: • Single-precision and double-precision floating-point types. • Conversions between single-precision and half-precision data types, and double-precision and half-precision data types.
0b0001	As for 0b0000, and also includes support for half-precision floating-point arithmetic.
0b1111	Floating-point is not implemented.

All other values are reserved.

This field must have the same value as the AdvSIMD field.

The permitted values are:

- 0b0000 in an implementation with floating-point support that does not include the FEAT_FP16 extension.
- 0b0001 in an implementation with floating-point support that includes the FEAT_FP16 extension.
- 0b1111 in an implementation without floating-point support.

EL3, bits [15:12]

EL3 Exception level handling. Defined values are:

EL3	Meaning
0b0000	EL3 is not implemented.
0b0001	EL3 can be executed in AArch64 state only.
0b0010	EL3 can be executed in either AArch64 or AArch32 state.

All other values are reserved.

EL2, bits [11:8]

EL2 Exception level handling. Defined values are:

EL2	Meaning
0b0000	EL2 is not implemented.
0b0001	EL2 can be executed in AArch64 state only.
0b0010	EL2 can be executed in either AArch64 or AArch32 state.

All other values are reserved.

EL1, bits [7:4]

EL1 Exception level handling. Defined values are:

EL1	Meaning
0b0001	EL1 can be executed in AArch64 state only.
0b0010	EL1 can be executed in either AArch64 or AArch32 state.

All other values are reserved.

EL0, bits [3:0]

EL0 Exception level handling. Defined values are:

EL0	Meaning
0b0001	EL0 can be executed in AArch64 state only.
0b0010	EL0 can be executed in either AArch64 or AArch32 state.

All other values are reserved.

Accessing the ID_AA64PFR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64PFR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_AA64PFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AA64PFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AA64PFR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AA64PFR1_EL1, AArch64 Processor Feature Register 1

The ID_AA64PFR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Reserved for future expansion of information about implemented PE features in AArch64 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

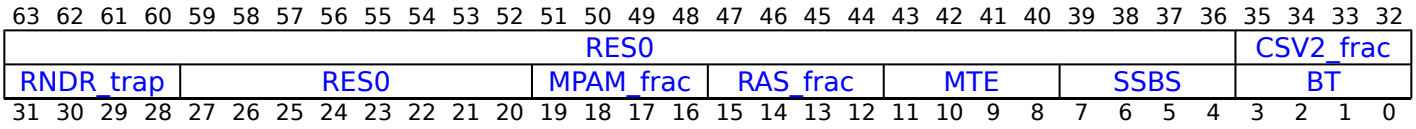
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

ID_AA64PFR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AA64PFR1_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:36]

Reserved, RES0.

CSV2_frac, bits [35:32]

CSV2 fractional field. Defined values are:

CSV2_frac	Meaning
0b0000	This PE does not disclose whether branch targets trained in one hardware-described context can exploitatively control speculative execution in a different hardware-described context. The SCXTNUM_ELx registers are not supported.
0b0001	If ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.CSV2 is 0b0001, branch targets trained in one hardware-described context can exploitatively control speculative execution in a different hardware-described context only in a hard-to-determine way. Within a hardware-described context, branch targets trained for branches situated at one address can control speculative execution of branches situated at different addresses only in a hard-to-determine way. The SCXTNUM_ELx registers are not supported and the contexts do not include the SCXTNUM_ELx register contexts.
0b0010	If ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.CSV2 is 0b0001, branch targets trained in one hardware-described context can exploitatively control speculative execution in a different hardware-described context only in a hard-to-determine way. Within a hardware-described context, branch targets trained for branches situated at one address can control speculative execution of branches situated at different addresses only in a hard-to-determine way. The SCXTNUM_ELx registers are supported, but the contexts do not include the SCXTNUM_ELx register contexts.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_CSV2_1p1 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_CSV2_1p2 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

From Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

This field is valid only if ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.CSV2 is 0b0001.

RNDR_trap, bits [31:28]

Random Number trap to EL3 field. Defined values are:

RNDR_trap	Meaning
0b0000	Trapping of RNDR and RNDRRS to EL3 is not supported.
0b0001	Trapping of RNDR and RNDRRS to EL3 is supported. SCR_EL3.TRNDR is present.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_RNG_TRAP implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

Bits [27:20]

Reserved, RES0.

MPAM_frac, bits [19:16]

MPAM Extension fractional field. Defined values are:

MPAM_frac	Meaning
0b0000	If ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.MPAM == 0b0000, MPAM Extension not implemented. If ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.MPAM == 0b0001, MPAM Extension v1.0 is implemented.
0b0001	If ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.MPAM == 0b0000, implements MPAM v0.1, which is like v1.1 but reduces support for Secure PARTIDs. If ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.MPAM == 0b0001, implements MPAM v1.1 and adds support for MPAM2_EL2.TIDR to provide trapping of MPAMIDR_EL1 when MPAMHCR_EL2 is not present.

All other values are reserved.

RAS_frac, bits [15:12]

RAS Extension fractional field. Defined values are:

RAS_frac	Meaning
0b0000	If ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.RAS == 0b0001, RAS Extension implemented.
0b0001	If ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.RAS == 0b0001, as 0b0000 and adds support for: • Additional ERXMISC<m>_EL1 System registers. • Additional System registers ERXPFGCDN_EL1, ERXPFGCTL_EL1, and ERXPFGF_EL1, and the SCR_EL3.FIEN and HCR_EL2.FIEN trap controls, to support the optional RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension. Error records accessed through System registers conform to RAS System Architecture v1.1, which includes simplifications to ERR<n>STATUS, and support for the optional RAS Timestamp and RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extensions.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_RASv1p1 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

This field is valid only if ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.RAS == 0b0001.

MTE, bits [11:8]

Support for the Memory Tagging Extension. Defined values are:

MTE	Meaning
0b0000	Memory Tagging Extension is not implemented.
0b0001	Instruction-only Memory Tagging Extension is implemented.
0b0010	Full Memory Tagging Extension is implemented.
0b0011	Memory Tagging Extension is implemented with support for asymmetric Tag Check Fault handling.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_MTE implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_MTE2 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010

FEAT_MTE3 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0011.

In Armv8.5, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001 and 0b0010.

From Armv8.7, the value 0b0001 is not permitted

SSBS, bits [7:4]

Speculative Store Bypassing controls in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

SSBS	Meaning
0b0000	AArch64 provides no mechanism to control the use of Speculative Store Bypassing.
0b0001	AArch64 provides the PSTATE.SSBS mechanism to mark regions that are Speculative Store Bypass Safe.
0b0010	AArch64 provides the PSTATE.SSBS mechanism to mark regions that are Speculative Store Bypassing Safe, and the MSR and MRS instructions to directly read and write the PSTATE.SSBS field.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_SSBS implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_SSBS2 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

BT, bits [3:0]

Branch Target Identification mechanism support in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

BT	Meaning
0b0000	The Branch Target Identification mechanism is not implemented.
0b0001	The Branch Target Identification mechanism is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_BTI implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Accessing the ID_AA64PFR1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64PFR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_AA64PFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AA64PFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AA64PFR1_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1, SVE Feature ID register 0

The ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional information about the implemented features of the AArch64 Scalable Vector Extension, when the ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.SVE field is not zero.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

Note

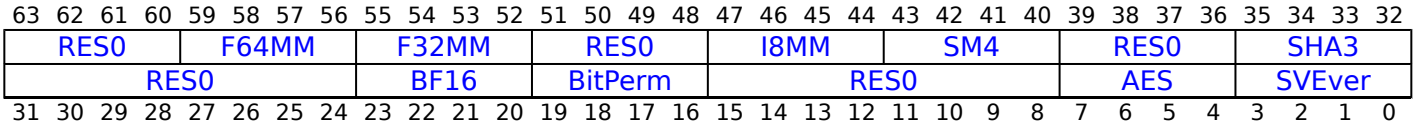
Prior to the introduction of the features described by this register, this register was unnamed and reserved, RES0 from EL1, EL2, and EL3.

Attributes

ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:60]

Reserved, RES0.

F64MM, bits [59:56]

Indicates support for SVE FP64 double-precision floating-point matrix multiplication instructions. Defined values are:

F64MM	Meaning
0b0000	FP64 matrix multiplication and related instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	FP64 variant of the FMMLA instruction, and LD1RO* instructions are implemented. The 128-bit element variations of TRN1, TRN2, UZP1, UZP2, ZIP1, and ZIP2 are also implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_F64MM implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

F32MM, bits [55:52]

Indicates support for the SVE FP32 single-precision floating-point matrix multiplication instruction. Defined values are:

F32MM	Meaning
0b0000	FP32 matrix multiplication instruction is not implemented.
0b0001	FP32 variant of the FMMLA instruction is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_F32MM implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

From Arm v8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

Bits [51:48]

Reserved, RES0.

I8MM, bits [47:44]

Indicates support for SVE Int8 matrix multiplication instructions. Defined values are:

I8MM	Meaning
0b0000	Int8 matrix multiplication instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	SMMLA, SUDOT, UMMLA, USMMLA, and USDOT instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_I8MM implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

When Advanced SIMD and SVE are both implemented, this field must return the same value as ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1.I8MM.

From Armv8.6, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SM4, bits [43:40]

Indicates support for SVE SM4 instructions. Defined values are:

SM4	Meaning
0b0000	SVE SM4 instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	SVE SM4E and SM4EKEY instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_SVE_SM4 implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

Bits [39:36]

Reserved, RES0.

SHA3, bits [35:32]

Indicates support for the SVE SHA3 instructions. Defined values are:

SHA3	Meaning
0b0000	SVE SHA3 instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	SVE RAX1 instruction is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_SVE_SHA3 implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

BF16, bits [23:20]

Indicates support for SVE BFloat16 instructions. Defined values are:

BF16	Meaning
0b0000	BFloat16 instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	BFCVT, BFCVTNT, BFDOT, BFMLALB, BFMLALT, and BFMMLA instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_BF16 implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

When Advanced SIMD and SVE are both implemented, this field must return the same value as ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1.BF16.

From Armv8.6, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

BitPerm, bits [19:16]

Indicates support for SVE bit permute instructions. Defined values are:

BitPerm	Meaning
0b0000	SVE bit permute instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	SVE BDEP, BEXT, and BGRP instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_SVE_BitPerm implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

AES, bits [7:4]

Indicates support for SVE AES instructions. Defined values are:

AES	Meaning
0b0000	SVE AES instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	SVE AESE, AESD, AESMC, and AESIMC instructions are implemented.
0b0010	As 0b0001, plus SVE PMULLB and PMULLT instructions with 64-bit source.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_SVE_AES implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_SVE_PMULL128 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

The permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0010.

SVEver, bits [3:0]

Indicates support for SVE. Defined values are:

SVEver	Meaning
0b0000	SVE instructions are implemented.
0b0001	SVE and the non-optional SVE2 instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_SVE2 implements the functionality identified by the value `0b0001`.

Accessing the ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!IsZero(ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED
"ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1 trapped by HCR_EL2.TID3") && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AFR0_EL1, AArch32 Auxiliary Feature Register 0

The ID_AFR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features of the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with the Main ID Register, MIDR_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_AFR0_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_AFR0[31:0].

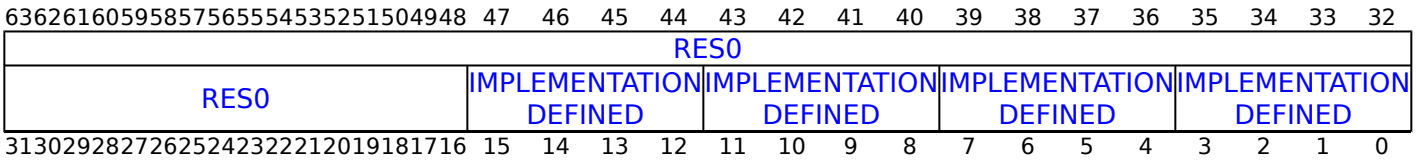
Attributes

ID_AFR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AFR0_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [15:12]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [11:8]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

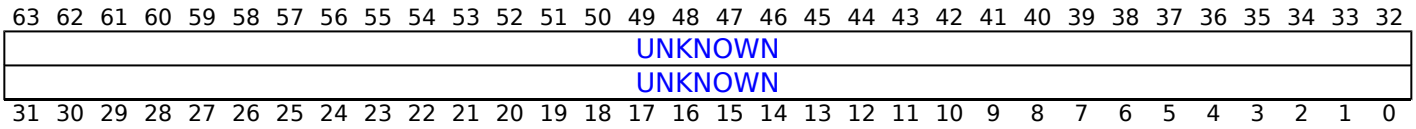
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [7:4]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [3:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Otherwise:



Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_AFR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_AFR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_AFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AFR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_DFR0_EL1, AArch32 Debug Feature Register 0

The ID_DFR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides top level information about the debug system in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with the Main ID Register, MIDR_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_DFR0_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_DFR0[31:0].

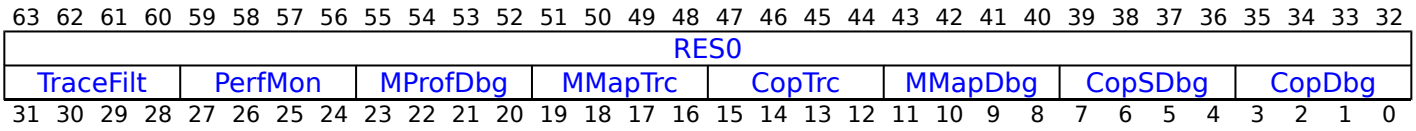
Attributes

ID_DFR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_DFR0_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TraceFilt, bits [31:28]

Armv8.4 Self-hosted Trace Extension version. Defined values are:

TraceFilt	Meaning
0b0000	Armv8.4 Self-hosted Trace Extension not implemented.
0b0001	Armv8.4 Self-hosted Trace Extension implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_TRF implements the functionality added by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.3, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

PerfMon, bits [27:24]

Performance Monitors Extension version.

This field does not follow the standard ID scheme, but uses the alternative ID scheme described in 'Alternative ID scheme used for the Performance Monitors Extension version'

Defined values are:

PerfMon	Meaning
0b0000	Performance Monitors Extension not implemented.
0b0001	Performance Monitors Extension, PMUv1 implemented.
0b0010	Performance Monitors Extension, PMUv2 implemented.
0b0011	Performance Monitors Extension, PMUv3 implemented.
0b0100	PMUv3 for Armv8.1. As 0b0011, and also includes support for: • Extended 16-bit PMEVTYPER<n>.evtCount field. • If EL2 is implemented, the HDCR.HPMD control bit.
0b0101	PMUv3 for Armv8.4. As 0b0100, and also includes support for the PMMIR register.
0b0110	PMUv3 for Armv8.5. As 0b0101, and also includes support for: • 64-bit event counters. • If EL2 is implemented, the HDCR.HCCD control bit. • If EL3 is implemented, the MDCR_EL3.SCCD control bit.
0b0111	PMUv3 for Armv8.7. As 0b0110, and also includes support for: • The PMCR.FZO and, if EL2 is implemented, HDCR.HPMFZO control bits. • If EL3 is implemented, the MDCR_EL3.{MPMX,MCCD} control bits.
0b1111	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED form of performance monitors supported, PMUv3 not supported. Arm does not recommend this value for new implementations.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_PMUv3 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0011.

FEAT_PMUv3p1 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0100.

FEAT_PMUv3p4 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0101.

FEAT_PMUv3p5 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0110.

FEAT_PMUv3p7 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0111.

In any Armv8 implementation, the values 0b0001 and 0b0010 are not permitted.

From Armv8.1, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0011 is not permitted.

From Armv8.4, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0100 is not permitted.

From Armv8.5, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0101 is not permitted.

From Armv8.7, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0110 is not permitted.

Note

In Armv7, the value 0b0000 can mean that PMUv1 is implemented. PMUv1 is not permitted in an Armv8 implementation.

MProfDbg, bits [23:20]

M-profile Debug. Support for memory-mapped debug model for M-profile processors. Defined values are:

MProfDbg	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for M-profile Debug architecture, with memory-mapped access.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

MMapTrc, bits [19:16]

Memory-mapped Trace. Support for memory-mapped trace model. Defined values are:

MMapTrc	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for Arm trace architecture, with memory-mapped access.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

For more information, see the ARM® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification, ETMv4 (ARM IHI 0064).

CopTrc, bits [15:12]

Support for System registers-based trace model, using registers in the coproc == 0b1110 encoding space. Defined values are:

CopTrc	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for Arm trace architecture, with System registers access.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

For more information, see the ARM® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification, ETMv4 (ARM IHI 0064).

MMapDbg, bits [11:8]

Memory-mapped Debug. Support for Armv7 memory-mapped debug model for A and R-profile processors. Defined values are:

MMapDbg	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0100	Support for Armv7, v7 Debug architecture, with memory-mapped access.
0b0101	Support for Armv7, v7.1 Debug architecture, with memory-mapped access.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

The optional memory map defined by Armv8 is not compatible with Armv7.

CopSDbg, bits [7:4]

Support for a System registers-based Secure debug model, using registers in the coproc = 0b1110 encoding space, for an A-profile processor that includes EL3.

If EL3 is not implemented and the implemented Security state is Non-secure state, this field is RES0. Otherwise, this field reads the same as bits [3:0].

CopDbg, bits [3:0]

Support for System registers-based debug model, using registers in the coproc == 0b1110 encoding space, for A and R-profile processors. Defined values are:

CopDbg	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0010	Support for Armv6, v6 Debug architecture, with System registers access.
0b0011	Support for Armv6, v6.1 Debug architecture, with System registers access.
0b0100	Support for Armv7, v7 Debug architecture, with System registers access.
0b0101	Support for Armv7, v7.1 Debug architecture, with System registers access.
0b0110	Support for Armv8 debug architecture, with System registers access.
0b0111	Support for Armv8 debug architecture, with System registers access, and Virtualization Host Extensions.
0b1000	Support for Armv8.2 debug architecture.
0b1001	Support for Armv8.4 debug architecture.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_Debugv8p2 adds the functionality identified by the value 0b1000.

FEAT_Debugv8p4 adds the functionality identified by the value 0b1001.

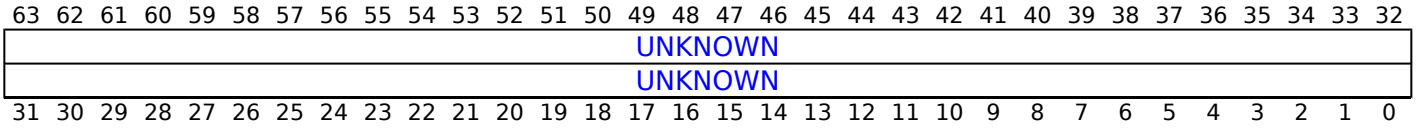
In Armv8.0, the only permitted value is 0b0110.

In Armv8.1, the only permitted value is 0b0111.

In Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b1000.

From Armv8.4, the only permitted value is 0b1001.

Otherwise:



Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_DFR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_DFR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_DFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_DFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_DFR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_DFR1_EL1, Debug Feature Register 1

The ID_DFR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides top level information about the debug system in AArch32.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_DFR1_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_DFR1[31:0].

Note

Prior to the introduction of the features described by this register, this register was unnamed and reserved, RES0 from EL1, EL2, and EL3.

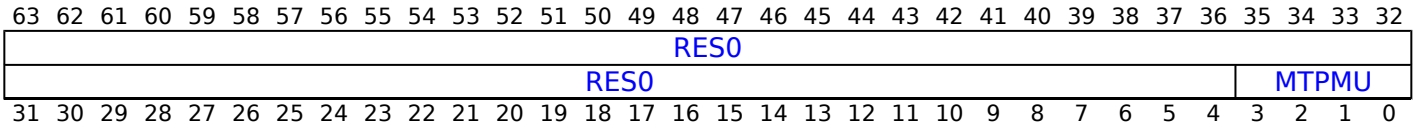
Attributes

ID_DFR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_DFR1_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:4]

Reserved, RES0.

MTPMU, bits [3:0]

Multi-threaded PMU extension. Defined values are:

MTPMU	Meaning
0b0000	FEAT_MTPMU not implemented. If FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether PMEVTYPER<n>.MT are read/write or RES0.
0b0001	FEAT_MTPMU and FEAT_PMUv3 implemented. PMEVTYPER<n>.MT are read/write. When FEAT_MTPMU is disabled, the Effective values of PMEVTYPER<n>.MT are 0.
0b1111	FEAT_MTPMU not implemented. If FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, PMEVTYPER<n>.MT are RES0.

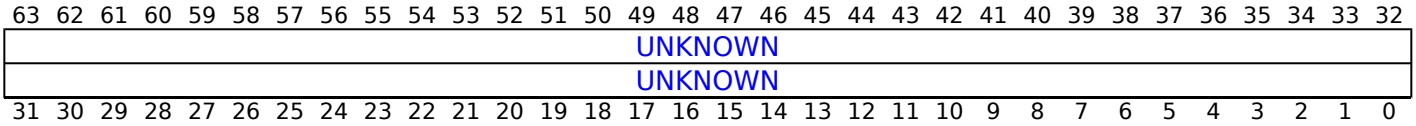
All other values are reserved.

FEAT_MTPMU implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.6, in an implementation that includes FEAT_PMUv3, the value `0b0000` is not permitted.

In an implementation that does not include FEAT_PMUv3, the value `0b0001` is not permitted.

Otherwise:



Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_DFR1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_DFR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!IsZero(ID_DFR1_EL1) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "ID_DFR1 trapped by
HCR_EL2.TID3") && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_DFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_DFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_DFR1_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_ISAR0_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0

The ID_ISAR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR1_EL1, ID_ISAR2_EL1, ID_ISAR3_EL1, ID_ISAR4_EL1, and ID_ISAR5_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_ISAR0_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_ISAR0[31:0].

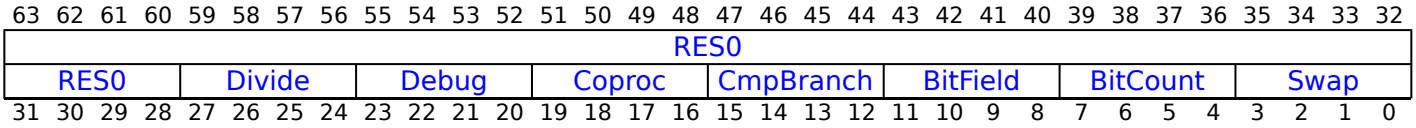
Attributes

ID_ISAR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_ISAR0_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:28]

Reserved, RES0.

Divide, bits [27:24]

Indicates the implemented Divide instructions. Defined values are:

Divide	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds SDIV and UDIV in the T32 instruction set.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds SDIV and UDIV in the A32 instruction set.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

Debug, bits [23:20]

Indicates the implemented Debug instructions. Defined values are:

Debug	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds BKPT.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Coproc, bits [19:16]

Indicates the implemented System register access instructions. Defined values are:

Coproc	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented, except for instructions separately attributed by the architecture to provide access to AArch32 System registers and System instructions.
0b0001	Adds generic CDP, LDC, MCR, MRC, and STC.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds generic CDP2, LDC2, MCR2, MRC2, and STC2.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and adds generic MCRR and MRRC.
0b0100	As for 0b0011, and adds generic MCRR2 and MRRC2.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

CmpBranch, bits [15:12]

Indicates the implemented combined Compare and Branch instructions in the T32 instruction set. Defined values are:

CmpBranch	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds CBNZ and CBZ.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

BitField, bits [11:8]

Indicates the implemented BitField instructions. Defined values are:

BitField	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds BFC, BFI, SBFX, and UBFX.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

BitCount, bits [7:4]

Indicates the implemented Bit Counting instructions. Defined values are:

BitCount	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds CLZ.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Swap, bits [3:0]

Indicates the implemented Swap instructions in the A32 instruction set. Defined values are:

Swap	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds SWP and SWPB.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Otherwise:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
UNKNOWN																															
UNKNOWN																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_ISAR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_ISAR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_ISAR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_ISAR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_ISAR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_ISAR1_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1

The ID_ISAR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0_EL1, ID_ISAR2_EL1, ID_ISAR3_EL1, ID_ISAR4_EL1, and ID_ISAR5_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_ISAR1_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_ISAR1[31:0].

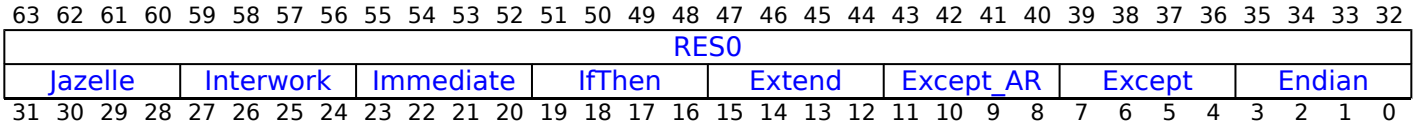
Attributes

ID_ISAR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_ISAR1_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Jazelle, bits [31:28]

Indicates the implemented Jazelle extension instructions. Defined values are:

Jazelle	Meaning
0b0000	No support for Jazelle.
0b0001	Adds the BXJ instruction and the J bit in the PSR. This setting might indicate a trivial implementation of the Jazelle extension.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Interwork, bits [27:24]

Indicates the implemented Interworking instructions. Defined values are:

Interwork	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the BX instruction, and the T bit in the PSR.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the BLX instruction. PC loads have BX-like behavior.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and guarantees that data-processing instructions in the A32 instruction set with the PC as the destination and the S bit clear have BX-like behavior.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0011.

Immediate, bits [23:20]

Indicates the implemented data-processing instructions with long immediates. Defined values are:

Immediate	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds: • The MOVT instruction. • The MOV instruction encodings with zero-extended 16-bit immediates. • The T32 ADD and SUB instruction encodings with zero-extended 12-bit immediates, and the other ADD, ADR, and SUB encodings cross-referenced by the pseudocode for those encodings.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

IfThen, bits [19:16]

Indicates the implemented If-Then instructions in the T32 instruction set. Defined values are:

IfThen	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the IT instructions, and the IT bits in the PSRs.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Extend, bits [15:12]

Indicates the implemented Extend instructions. Defined values are:

Extend	Meaning
0b0000	No scalar sign-extend or zero-extend instructions are implemented, where scalar instructions means non-Advanced SIMD instructions.
0b0001	Adds the SXTB, SXTH, UXTB, and UXTH instructions.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the SXTB16, SXTAB, SXTAB16, SXTAH, UXTB16, UXTAB, UXTAB16, and UXTAH instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

Except_AR, bits [11:8]

Indicates the implemented A and R-profile exception-handling instructions. Defined values are:

Except_AR	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the SRS and RFE instructions, and the A and R-profile forms of the CPS instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Except, bits [7:4]

Indicates the implemented exception-handling instructions in the A32 instruction set. Defined values are:

Except	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented. This indicates that the User bank and Exception return forms of the LDM and STM instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	Adds the LDM (exception return), LDM (user registers), and STM (user registers) instruction versions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Endian, bits [3:0]

Indicates the implemented Endian instructions. Defined values are:

Endian	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the SETEND instruction, and the E bit in the PSRs.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

Otherwise:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
UNKNOWN																															
UNKNOWN																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_ISAR1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_ISAR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_ISAR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_ISAR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_ISAR1_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_ISAR2_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2

The ID_ISAR2_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0_EL1, ID_ISAR1_EL1, ID_ISAR3_EL1, ID_ISAR4_EL1, and ID_ISAR5_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_ISAR2_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_ISAR2[31:0].

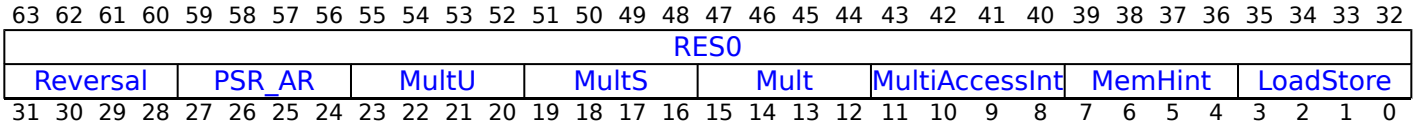
Attributes

ID_ISAR2_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_ISAR2_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Reversal, bits [31:28]

Indicates the implemented Reversal instructions. Defined values are:

Reversal	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the REV, REV16, and REVSH instructions.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the RBIT instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

PSR_AR, bits [27:24]

Indicates the implemented A and R-profile instructions to manipulate the PSR. Defined values are:

PSR_AR	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the MRS and MSR instructions, and the exception return forms of data-processing instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

The exception return forms of the data-processing instructions are:

- In the A32 instruction set, data-processing instructions with the PC as the destination and the S bit set. These instructions might be affected by the WithShifts attribute.
- In the T32 instruction set, the SUBS PC,LR,#N instruction.

MultU, bits [23:20]

Indicates the implemented advanced unsigned Multiply instructions. Defined values are:

MultU	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the UMULL and UMLAL instructions.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the UMAAL instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

MultS, bits [19:16]

Indicates the implemented advanced signed Multiply instructions. Defined values are:

MultS	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the SMULL and SMLAL instructions.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the SMLABB, SMLABT, SMLALBB, SMLALBT, SMLALTB, SMLALTT, SMLATB, SMLATT, SMLAWB, SMLAWT, SMULBB, SMULBT, SMULTB, SMULTT, SMULWB, and SMULWT instructions. Also adds the Q bit in the PSRs.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and adds the SMLAD, SMLADX, SMLALD, SMLALDX, SMLSD, SMLSDX, SMLSLD, SMLSLDX, SMMLA, SMMLAR, SMMLS, SMMLSR, SMMUL, SMMULR, SMUAD, SMUADX, SMUSD, and SMUSDX instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0011.

Mult, bits [15:12]

Indicates the implemented additional Multiply instructions. Defined values are:

Mult	Meaning
0b0000	No additional instructions implemented. This means only MUL is implemented.
0b0001	Adds the MLA instruction.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the MLS instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

MultiAccessInt, bits [11:8]

Indicates the support for interruptible multi-access instructions. Defined values are:

MultiAccessInt	Meaning
0b0000	No support. This means the LDM and STM instructions are not interruptible.
0b0001	LDM and STM instructions are restartable.
0b0010	LDM and STM instructions are continuable.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

MemHint, bits [7:4]

Indicates the implemented Memory Hint instructions. Defined values are:

MemHint	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the PLD instruction.
0b0010	Adds the PLD instruction. (0b0001 and 0b0010 have identical effects.)
0b0011	As for 0b0001 (or 0b0010), and adds the PLI instruction.
0b0100	As for 0b0011, and adds the PLDW instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0100.

LoadStore, bits [3:0]

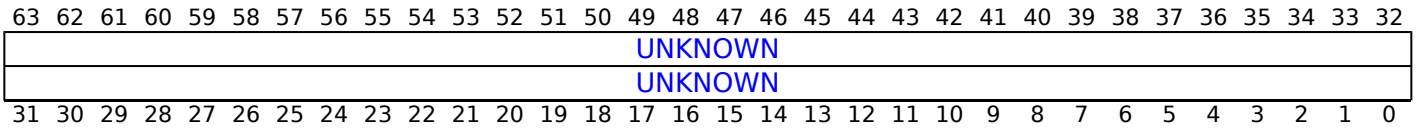
Indicates the implemented additional load/store instructions. Defined values are:

LoadStore	Meaning
0b0000	No additional load/store instructions implemented.
0b0001	Adds the LDRD and STRD instructions.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the Load Acquire (LDAB, LDAH, LDA, LDAEXB, LDAEXH, LDAEX, LDAEXD) and Store Release (STLB, STLH, STL, STLEXB, STLEXH, STLEX, STLEXD) instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

Otherwise:



Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_ISAR2_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_ISAR2_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_ISAR2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_ISAR2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_ISAR2_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_ISAR3_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3

The ID_ISAR3_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0_EL1, ID_ISAR1_EL1, ID_ISAR2_EL1, ID_ISAR4_EL1, and ID_ISAR5_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_ISAR3_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_ISAR3[31:0].

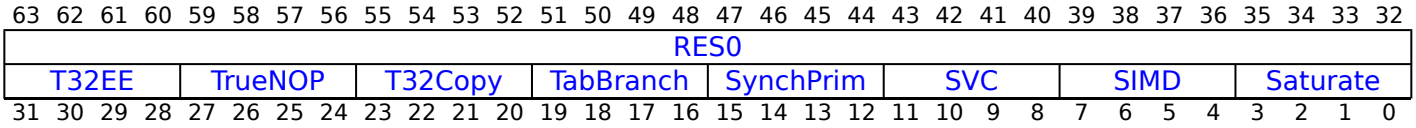
Attributes

ID_ISAR3_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_ISAR3_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

T32EE, bits [31:28]

Indicates the implemented T32EE instructions. Defined values are:

T32EE	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the ENTERX and LEAVEX instructions, and modifies the load behavior to include null checking.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

TrueNOP, bits [27:24]

Indicates the implemented true NOP instructions. Defined values are:

TrueNOP	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented. This means there are no NOP instructions that do not have any register dependencies.
0b0001	Adds true NOP instructions in both the T32 and A32 instruction sets. This also permits additional NOP-compatible hints.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

T32Copy, bits [23:20]

Indicates the support for T32 non flag-setting MOV instructions. Defined values are:

T32Copy	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported. This means that in the T32 instruction set, encoding T1 of the MOV (register) instruction does not support a copy from a low register to a low register.
0b0001	Adds support for T32 instruction set encoding T1 of the MOV (register) instruction, copying from a low register to a low register.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

TabBranch, bits [19:16]

Indicates the implemented Table Branch instructions in the T32 instruction set. Defined values are:

TabBranch	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the TBB and TBH instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SynchPrim, bits [15:12]

Used in conjunction with ID_ISAR4.SynchPrim_frac to indicate the implemented Synchronization Primitive instructions. Defined values are:

SynchPrim	Meaning
0b0000	If SynchPrim_frac == 0b0000, no Synchronization Primitives implemented.
0b0001	If SynchPrim_frac == 0b0000, adds the LDREX and STREX instructions. If SynchPrim_frac == 0b0011, also adds the CLREX, LDREXB, STREXB, and STREXH instructions.
0b0010	If SynchPrim_frac == 0b0000, as for [0b0001, 0b0011] and also adds the LDREXD and STREXD instructions.

All other combinations of SynchPrim and SynchPrim_frac are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

SVC, bits [11:8]

Indicates the implemented SVC instructions. Defined values are:

SVC	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented.
0b0001	Adds the SVC instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SIMD, bits [7:4]

Indicates the implemented SIMD instructions. Defined values are:

SIMD	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the SSAT and USAT instructions, and the Q bit in the PSRs.
0b0011	As for 0b0001, and adds the PKHBT, PKHTB, QADD16, QADD8, QASX, QSUB16, QSUB8, QSAX, SADD16, SADD8, SASX, SEL, SHADD16, SHADD8, SHASX, SHSUB16, SHSUB8, SHSAX, SSAT16, SSUB16, SSUB8, SSAX, SXTAB16, SXTB16, UADD16, UADD8, UASX, UHADD16, UHADD8, UHASX, UHSUB16, UHSUB8, UHSAX, UQADD16, UQADD8, UQASX, UQSUB16, UQSUB8, UQSAX, USAD8, USADA8, USAT16, USUB16, USUB8, USAX, UXTAB16, and UXTB16 instructions. Also adds support for the GE[3:0] bits in the PSRs.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0011.

The SIMD field relates only to implemented instructions that perform SIMD operations on the general-purpose registers. In an implementation that supports Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions, MVFR0, MVFR1, and MVFR2 give information about the implemented Advanced SIMD instructions.

Saturate, bits [3:0]

Indicates the implemented Saturate instructions. Defined values are:

Saturate	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented. This means no non-Advanced SIMD saturate instructions are implemented.
0b0001	Adds the QADD, QDADD, QDSUB, and QSUB instructions, and the Q bit in the PSRs.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Otherwise:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
UNKNOWN																															
UNKNOWN																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_ISAR3_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_ISAR3_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_ISAR3_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_ISAR3_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_ISAR3_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_ISAR4_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4

The ID_ISAR4_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0_EL1, ID_ISAR1_EL1, ID_ISAR2_EL1, ID_ISAR3_EL1, and ID_ISAR5_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_ISAR4_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_ISAR4[31:0].

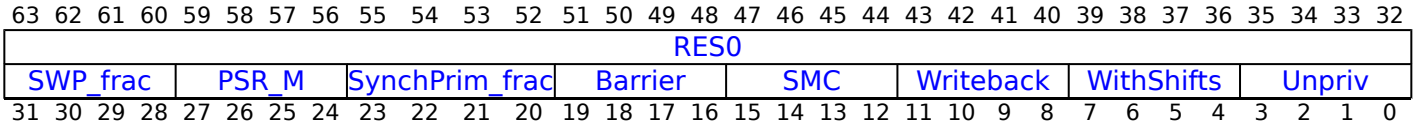
Attributes

ID_ISAR4_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_ISAR4_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

SWP_frac, bits [31:28]

Indicates support for the memory system locking the bus for SWP or SWPB instructions. Defined values are:

SWP_frac	Meaning
0b0000	SWP or SWPB instructions not implemented.
0b0001	SWP or SWPB implemented but only in a uniprocessor context. SWP and SWPB do not guarantee whether memory accesses from other Requesters can come between the load memory access and the store memory access of the SWP or SWPB.

All other values are reserved. This field is valid only if ID_ISAR0.Swap is 0b0000.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

PSR_M, bits [27:24]

Indicates the implemented M-profile instructions to modify the PSRs. Defined values are:

PSR_M	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the M-profile forms of the CPS, MRS, and MSR instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

SynchPrim_frac, bits [23:20]

Used in conjunction with ID_ISAR3.SynchPrim to indicate the implemented Synchronization Primitive instructions. Possible values are:

SynchPrim_frac	Meaning
0b0000	If SynchPrim == 0b0000, no Synchronization Primitives implemented. If SynchPrim == 0b0001, adds the LDREX and STREX instructions. If SynchPrim == 0b0010, also adds the CLREX, LDREXB, LDREXH, STREXB, STREXH, LDREXD, and STREXD instructions.
0b0011	If SynchPrim == 0b0001, adds the LDREX, STREX, CLREX, LDREXB, LDREXH, STREXB, and STREXH instructions.

All other combinations of SynchPrim and SynchPrim_frac are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Barrier, bits [19:16]

Indicates the implemented Barrier instructions in the A32 and T32 instruction sets. Defined values are:

Barrier	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented. Barrier operations are provided only as System instructions in the (coproc==0b1111) encoding space.
0b0001	Adds the DMB, DSB, and ISB barrier instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SMC, bits [15:12]

Indicates the implemented SMC instructions. Defined values are:

SMC	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the SMC instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0001 and 0b0000.

If EL1 cannot use AArch32, then this field has the value 0b0000.

Writeback, bits [11:8]

Indicates the support for Writeback addressing modes. Defined values are:

Writeback	Meaning
0b0000	Basic support. Only the LDM, STM, PUSH, POP, SRS, and RFE instructions support writeback addressing modes. These instructions support all of their writeback addressing modes.
0b0001	Adds support for all of the writeback addressing modes.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

WithShifts, bits [7:4]

Indicates the support for instructions with shifts. Defined values are:

WithShifts	Meaning
0b0000	Nonzero shifts supported only in MOV and shift instructions.
0b0001	Adds support for shifts of loads and stores over the range LSL 0-3.
0b0011	As for 0b0001, and adds support for other constant shift options, both on load/store and other instructions.
0b0100	As for 0b0011, and adds support for register-controlled shift options.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0100.

Unpriv, bits [3:0]

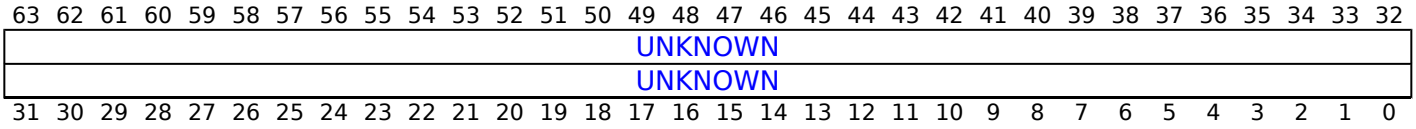
Indicates the implemented unprivileged instructions. Defined values are:

Unpriv	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented. No T variant instructions are implemented.
0b0001	Adds the LDRBT, LDRT, STRBT, and STRT instructions.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the LDRHT, LDRSBT, LDRSHT, and STRHT instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

Otherwise:



Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_ISAR4_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_ISAR4_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_ISAR4_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_ISAR4_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_ISAR4_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_ISAR5_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5

The ID_ISAR5_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0_EL1, ID_ISAR1_EL1, ID_ISAR2_EL1, ID_ISAR3_EL1, and ID_ISAR4_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_ISAR5_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_ISAR5[31:0].

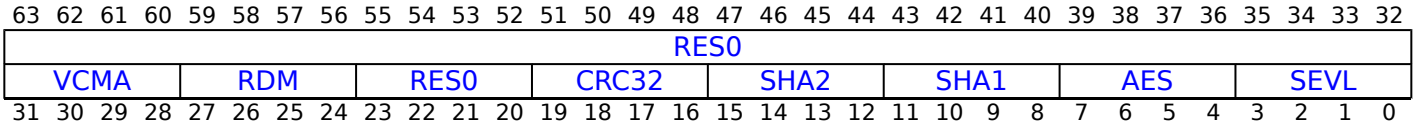
Attributes

ID_ISAR5_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_ISAR5_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

VCMA, bits [31:28]

Indicates AArch32 support for complex number addition and multiplication where numbers are stored in vectors. Defined values are:

VCMA	Meaning
0b0000	The VCMLA and VCADD instructions are not implemented in AArch32.
0b0001	The VCMLA and VCADD instructions are implemented in AArch32.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_FCMA implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

In Armv8.0, Armv8.1, and Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

From Armv8.3, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

RDM, bits [27:24]

Indicates whether the VQRDMLAH and VQRDMLSH instructions are implemented in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

RDM	Meaning
0b0000	No VQRDMLAH and VQRDMLSH instructions implemented.
0b0001	VQRDMLAH and VQRDMLSH instructions implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_RDM implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

In Armv8.0, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

From Armv8.1, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Bits [23:20]

Reserved, RES0.

CRC32, bits [19:16]

Indicates whether the CRC32 instructions are implemented in AArch32 state.

CRC32	Meaning
0b0000	No CRC32 instructions implemented.
0b0001	CRC32B, CRC32H, CRC32W, CRC32CB, CRC32CH, and CRC32CW instructions implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.1, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SHA2, bits [15:12]

Indicates whether the SHA2 instructions are implemented in AArch32 state.

SHA2	Meaning
0b0000	No SHA2 instructions implemented.
0b0001	SHA256H, SHA256H2, SHA256SU0, and SHA256SU1 implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

SHA1, bits [11:8]

Indicates whether the SHA1 instructions are implemented in AArch32 state.

SHA1	Meaning
0b0000	No SHA1 instructions implemented.
0b0001	SHA1C, SHA1P, SHA1M, SHA1H, SHA1SU0, and SHA1SU1 implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

AES, bits [7:4]

Indicates whether the AES instructions are implemented in AArch32 state.

AES	Meaning
0b0000	No AES instructions implemented.
0b0001	AESE, AESD, AESMC, and AESIMC implemented.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, plus VMULL (polynomial) instructions operating on 64-bit data quantities.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0010.

SEVL, bits [3:0]

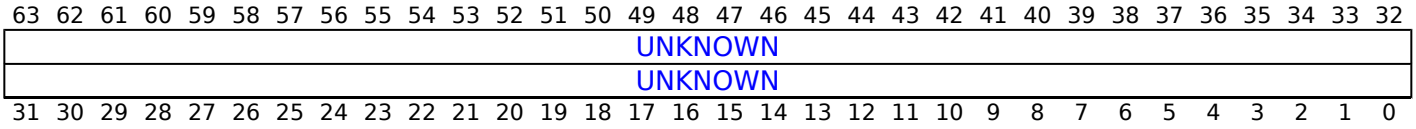
Indicates whether the SEVL instruction is implemented in AArch32 state.

SEVL	Meaning
0b0000	SEVL is implemented as a NOP.
0b0001	SEVL is implemented as Send Event Local.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Otherwise:



Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_ISAR5_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_ISAR5_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_ISAR5_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_ISAR5_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_ISAR5_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_ISAR6_EL1, AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6

The ID_ISAR6_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0_EL1, ID_ISAR1_EL1, ID_ISAR2_EL1, ID_ISAR3_EL1, ID_ISAR4_EL1 and ID_ISAR5_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_ISAR6_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_ISAR6[31:0].

Note

Prior to the introduction of the features described by this register, this register was unnamed and reserved, RES0 from EL1, EL2, and EL3.

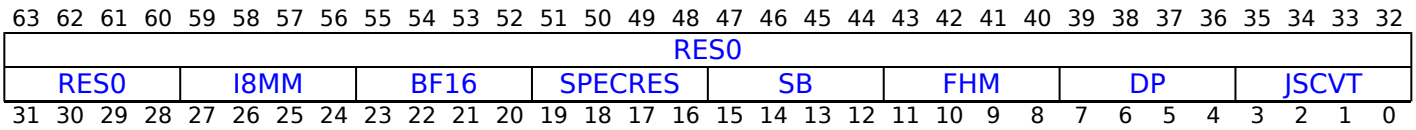
Attributes

ID_ISAR6_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_ISAR6_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:28]

Reserved, RES0.

I8MM, bits [27:24]

Indicates support for Advanced SIMD and floating-point Int8 matrix multiplication instructions in AArch32 state. Defined values of this field are:

I8MM	Meaning
0b0000	Int8 matrix multiplication instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	VSMMLA, VSUDOT, VUMMLA, VUSMMLA, and VUSDOT instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_AA32I8MM implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

BF16, bits [23:20]

Indicates support for Advanced SIMD and floating-point BFloat16 instructions in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

BF16	Meaning
0b0000	BFloat16 instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	VCVT, VCVTB, VCVTT, VDOT, VFMAB, VFMAT, and VMMLA instructions with BF16 operand or result types are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_AA32BF16 implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

SPECRES, bits [19:16]

Indicates support for Speculation invalidation instructions in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

SPECRES	Meaning
0b0000	Prediction invalidation instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	CFPRCTX, DVPRCTX, and CPPRCTX instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_SPECRES implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SB, bits [15:12]

Indicates support for the SB instruction in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

SB	Meaning
0b0000	SB instruction is not implemented.
0b0001	SB instruction is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_SB implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

FHM, bits [11:8]

Indicates support for Advanced SIMD and floating-point VFMAL and VFMSL instructions in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

FHM	Meaning
0b0000	VFMAL and VMFSL instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	VFMAL and VMFSL instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_FHM implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

DP, bits [7:4]

Indicates support for dot product instructions in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

DP	Meaning
0b0000	Dot product instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	VUDOT and VSDOT instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_DotProd implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

In Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.4, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

JSCVT, bits [3:0]

Indicates support for the VJCVT instruction in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

JSCVT	Meaning
0b0000	The VJCVT instruction is not implemented.
0b0001	The VJCVT instruction is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_JSCVT implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

In Armv8.0, Armv8.1, and Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

From Armv8.3, if Advanced SIMD or Floating-point is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

From Armv8.3, if Advanced SIMD or Floating-point is not implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Otherwise:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
UNKNOWN																															
UNKNOWN																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_ISAR6_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_ISAR6_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!IsZero(ID_ISAR6_EL1) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "ID_ISAR6_EL1
trapped by HCR_EL2.TID3") && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_ISAR6_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_ISAR6_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_ISAR6_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_MMFR0_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0

The ID_MMFR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch32 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_MMFR0_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_MMFR0[31:0].

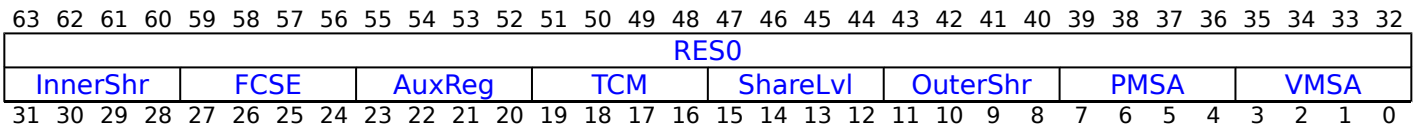
Attributes

ID_MMFR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_MMFR0_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

InnerShr, bits [31:28]

Innermost Shareability. Indicates the innermost shareability domain implemented. Defined values are:

InnerShr	Meaning
0b0000	Implemented as Non-cacheable.
0b0001	Implemented with hardware coherency support.
0b1111	Shareability ignored.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8 the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b1111.

This field is valid only if the implementation supports two levels of shareability, as indicated by ID_MMFR0_EL1.ShareLvl having the value 0b0001.

When ID_MMFR0_EL1.ShareLvl is zero, this field is UNKNOWN.

FCSE, bits [27:24]

Indicates whether the implementation includes the FCSE. Defined values are:

FCSE	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for FCSE.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8 the only permitted value is 0b0000.

AuxReg, bits [23:20]

Auxiliary Registers. Indicates support for Auxiliary registers. Defined values are:

AuxReg	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Support for Auxiliary Control Register only.
0b0010	Support for Auxiliary Fault Status Registers (AIFSR and ADFSR) and Auxiliary Control Register.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8 the only permitted value is 0b0010.

Note

Accesses to unimplemented Auxiliary registers are UNDEFINED.

TCM, bits [19:16]

Indicates support for TCMs and associated DMAs. Defined values are:

TCM	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. Armv7 requires this setting.
0b0010	Support for TCM only, Armv6 implementation.
0b0011	Support for TCM and DMA, Armv6 implementation.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A the only permitted value is 0b0000.

ShareLvl, bits [15:12]

Shareability Levels. Indicates the number of shareability levels implemented. Defined values are:

ShareLvl	Meaning
0b0000	One level of shareability implemented.
0b0001	Two levels of shareability implemented.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8 the only permitted value is 0b0001.

OuterShr, bits [11:8]

Outermost Shareability. Indicates the outermost shareability domain implemented. Defined values are:

OuterShr	Meaning
0b0000	Implemented as Non-cacheable.
0b0001	Implemented with hardware coherency support.
0b1111	Shareability ignored.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8 the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b1111.

PMSA, bits [7:4]

Indicates support for a PMSA. Defined values are:

PMSA	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED PMSA.
0b0010	Support for PMSAv6, with a Cache Type Register implemented.
0b0011	Support for PMSAv7, with support for memory subsections. Armv7-R profile.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A the only permitted value is 0b0000.

VMSA, bits [3:0]

Indicates support for a VMSA. Defined values are:

VMSA	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED VMSA.
0b0010	Support for VMSAv6, with Cache and TLB Type Registers implemented.
0b0011	Support for VMSAv7, with support for remapping and the Access flag. Armv7-A profile.
0b0100	As for 0b0011, and adds support for the PXN bit in the Short-descriptor translation table format descriptors.
0b0101	As for 0b0100, and adds support for the Long-descriptor translation table format.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A the only permitted value is 0b0101.

Otherwise:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
UNKNOWN																															
UNKNOWN																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_MMFR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_MMFR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_MMFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_MMFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_MMFR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_MMFR1_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1

The ID_MMFR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch32 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_MMFR1_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_MMFR1[31:0].

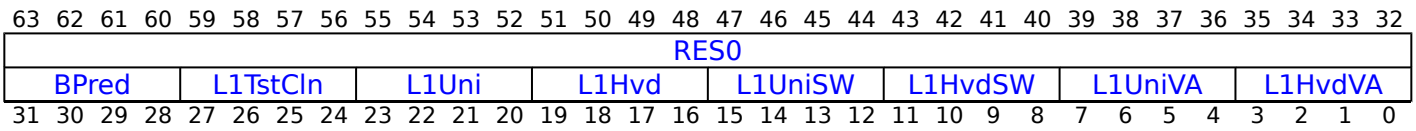
Attributes

ID_MMFR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_MMFR1_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

BPred, bits [31:28]

Branch Predictor. Indicates branch predictor management requirements. Defined values are:

BPred	Meaning
0b0000	No branch predictor, or no MMU present. Implies a fixed MPU configuration.
0b0001	Branch predictor requires flushing on: • Enabling or disabling a stage of address translation. • Writing new data to instruction locations. • Writing new mappings to the translation tables. • Changes to the TTBR0, TTBR1, or TTBCR registers. • Changes to the ContextID or ASID, or to the FCSE ProcessID if this is supported.
0b0010	Branch predictor requires flushing on: • Enabling or disabling a stage of address translation. • Writing new data to instruction locations. • Writing new mappings to the translation tables. • Any change to the TTBR0, TTBR1, or TTBCR registers without a change to the corresponding ContextID or ASID, or FCSE ProcessID if this is supported.
0b0011	Branch predictor requires flushing only on writing new data to instruction locations.
0b0100	For execution correctness, branch predictor requires no flushing at any time.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0010, 0b0011, and 0b0100. For values other than 0b0000 and 0b0100 the Arm Architecture Reference Manual, or the product documentation, might give more information about the required maintenance.

L1TstCln, bits [27:24]

Level 1 cache Test and Clean. Indicates the supported Level 1 data cache test and clean operations, for Harvard or unified cache implementations. Defined values are:

L1TstCln	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 data cache test and clean operations are: • Test and clean data cache.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Test, clean, and invalidate data cache.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1Uni, bits [23:20]

Level 1 Unified cache. Indicates the supported entire Level 1 cache maintenance operations for a unified cache implementation. Defined values are:

L1Uni	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported entire Level 1 cache operations are: • Invalidate cache, including branch predictor if appropriate. • Invalidate branch predictor, if appropriate.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Clean cache, using a recursive model that uses the cache dirty status bit. • Clean and invalidate cache, using a recursive model that uses the cache dirty status bit.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1Hvd, bits [19:16]

Level 1 Harvard cache. Indicates the supported entire Level 1 cache maintenance operations for a Harvard cache implementation. Defined values are:

L1Hvd	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported entire Level 1 cache operations are: • Invalidate instruction cache, including branch predictor if appropriate. • Invalidate branch predictor, if appropriate.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Invalidate data cache. • Invalidate data cache and instruction cache, including branch predictor if appropriate.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and adds: • Clean data cache, using a recursive model that uses the cache dirty status bit. • Clean and invalidate data cache, using a recursive model that uses the cache dirty status bit.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1UniSW, bits [15:12]

Level 1 Unified cache by Set/Way. Indicates the supported Level 1 cache line maintenance operations by set/way, for a unified cache implementation. Defined values are:

L1UniSW	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 unified cache line maintenance operations by set/way are: • Clean cache line by set/way.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Clean and invalidate cache line by set/way.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and adds: • Invalidate cache line by set/way.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1HvdSW, bits [11:8]

Level 1 Harvard cache by Set/Way. Indicates the supported Level 1 cache line maintenance operations by set/way, for a Harvard cache implementation. Defined values are:

L1HvdSW	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 Harvard cache line maintenance operations by set/way are: • Clean data cache line by set/way. • Clean and invalidate data cache line by set/way.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Invalidate data cache line by set/way.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and adds: • Invalidate instruction cache line by set/way.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1UniVA, bits [7:4]

Level 1 Unified cache by Virtual Address. Indicates the supported Level 1 cache line maintenance operations by VA, for a unified cache implementation. Defined values are:

L1UniVA	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 unified cache line maintenance operations by VA are: • Clean cache line by VA. • Invalidate cache line by VA. • Clean and invalidate cache line by VA.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Invalidate branch predictor by VA, if branch predictor is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1HvdVA, bits [3:0]

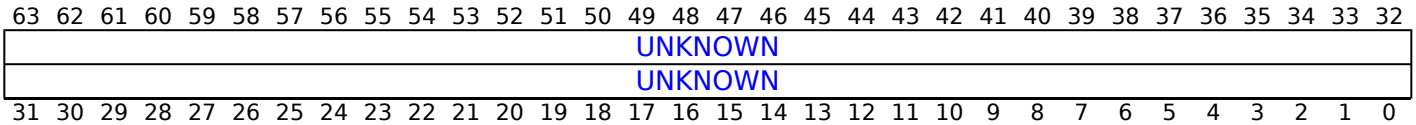
Level 1 Harvard cache by Virtual Address. Indicates the supported Level 1 cache line maintenance operations by VA, for a Harvard cache implementation. Defined values are:

L1HvdVA	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 Harvard cache line maintenance operations by VA are: • Clean data cache line by VA. • Invalidate data cache line by VA. • Clean and invalidate data cache line by VA. • Clean instruction cache line by VA.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Invalidate branch predictor by VA, if branch predictor is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Otherwise:



Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_MMFR1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_MMFR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_MMFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_MMFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_MMFR1_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_MMFR2_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2

The ID_MMFR2_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch32 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_MMFR2_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_MMFR2[31:0].

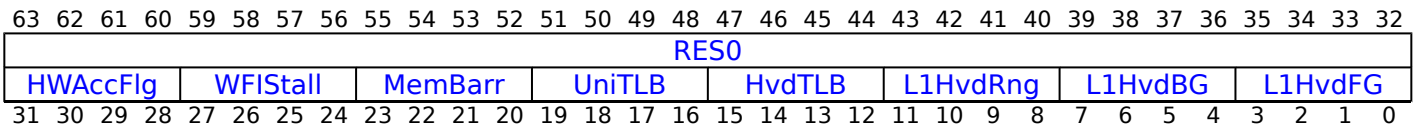
Attributes

ID_MMFR2_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_MMFR2_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

HWAccFlg, bits [31:28]

Hardware Access Flag. In earlier versions of the Arm Architecture, this field indicates support for a Hardware Access flag, as part of the VMSAv7 implementation. Defined values are:

HWAccFlg	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for VMSAv7 Access flag, updated in hardware.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

WFIStall, bits [27:24]

Wait For Interrupt Stall. Indicates the support for Wait For Interrupt (WFI) stalling. Defined values are:

WFIStall	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for WFI stalling.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0001`.

MemBarr, bits [23:20]

Memory Barrier. Indicates the supported memory barrier System instructions in the (coproc==`0b1111`) encoding space:

MemBarr	Meaning
`0b0000`	None supported.
`0b0001`	Supported memory barrier System instructions are: • Data Synchronization Barrier (DSB).
`0b0010`	As for `0b0001`, and adds: • Instruction Synchronization Barrier (ISB). • Data Memory Barrier (DMB).

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8, the only permitted value is `0b0010`.

Arm deprecates the use of these operations. ID_ISAR4.Barrier_instrs indicates the level of support for the preferred barrier instructions.

UniTLB, bits [19:16]

Unified TLB. Indicates the supported TLB maintenance operations, for a unified TLB implementation. Defined values are:

UniTLB	Meaning
`0b0000`	Not supported.
`0b0001`	Supported unified TLB maintenance operations are: • Invalidate all entries in the TLB. • Invalidate TLB entry by VA.
`0b0010`	As for `0b0001`, and adds: • Invalidate TLB entries by ASID match.
`0b0011`	As for `0b0010`, and adds: • Invalidate instruction TLB and data TLB entries by VA All ASID. This is a shared unified TLB operation.
`0b0100`	As for `0b0011`, and adds: • Invalidate Hyp mode unified TLB entry by VA. • Invalidate entire Non-secure PL1&0 unified TLB. • Invalidate entire Hyp mode unified TLB.
`0b0101`	As for `0b0100`, and adds the following operations: TLBIMVALIS, TLBIMVAALIS, TLBIMVALHIS, TLBIMVAL, TLBIMVAAL, TLBIMVALH.
`0b0110`	As for `0b0101`, and adds the following operations: TLBIIPAS2IS, TLBIIPAS2LIS, TLBIIPAS2, TLBIIPAS2L.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is `0b0110`.

HvdTLB, bits [15:12]

If the Unified TLB field (UniTLB, bits [19:16]) is not 0000, then the meaning of this field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. Arm deprecates the use of this field by software.

L1HvdRng, bits [11:8]

Level 1 Harvard cache Range. Indicates the supported Level 1 cache maintenance range operations, for a Harvard cache implementation. Defined values are:

L1HvdRng	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 Harvard cache maintenance range operations are: • Invalidate data cache range by VA. • Invalidate instruction cache range by VA. • Clean data cache range by VA. • Clean and invalidate data cache range by VA.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1HvdBG, bits [7:4]

Level 1 Harvard cache Background fetch. Indicates the supported Level 1 cache background fetch operations, for a Harvard cache implementation. When supported, background fetch operations are non-blocking operations. Defined values are:

L1HvdBG	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 Harvard cache background fetch operations are: • Fetch instruction cache range by VA. • Fetch data cache range by VA.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1HvdFG, bits [3:0]

Level 1 Harvard cache Foreground fetch. Indicates the supported Level 1 cache foreground fetch operations, for a Harvard cache implementation. When supported, foreground fetch operations are blocking operations. Defined values are:

L1HvdFG	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 Harvard cache foreground fetch operations are: • Fetch instruction cache range by VA. • Fetch data cache range by VA.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Otherwise:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
UNKNOWN																															
UNKNOWN																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_MMFR2_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_MMFR2_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_MMFR2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_MMFR2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_MMFR2_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_MMFR3_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3

The ID_MMFR3_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch32 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_MMFR3_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_MMFR3[31:0].

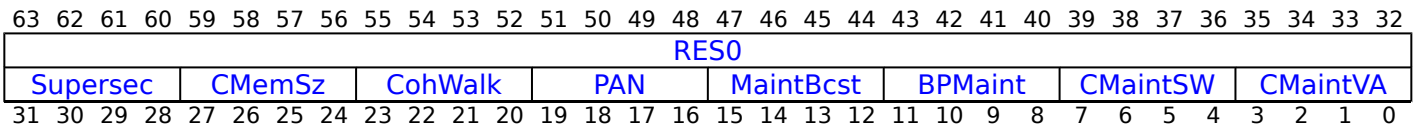
Attributes

ID_MMFR3_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_MMFR3_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Supersec, bits [31:28]

Supersections. On a VMSA implementation, indicates whether Supersections are supported. Defined values are:

Supersec	Meaning
0b0000	Supersections supported.
0b1111	Supersections not supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b1111.

CMemSz, bits [27:24]

Cached Memory Size. Indicates the physical memory size supported by the caches. Defined values are:

CMemSz	Meaning
0b0000	4GB, corresponding to a 32-bit physical address range.
0b0001	64GB, corresponding to a 36-bit physical address range.
0b0010	1TB or more, corresponding to a 40-bit or larger physical address range.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

CohWalk, bits [23:20]

Coherent Walk. Indicates whether Translation table updates require a clean to the Point of Unification. Defined values are:

CohWalk	Meaning
0b0000	Updates to the translation tables require a clean to the Point of Unification to ensure visibility by subsequent translation table walks.
0b0001	Updates to the translation tables do not require a clean to the Point of Unification to ensure visibility by subsequent translation table walks.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

PAN, bits [19:16]

Privileged Access Never. Indicates support for the PAN bit in CPSR, SPSR, and DSPSR in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

PAN	Meaning
0b0000	PAN not supported.
0b0001	PAN supported.
0b0010	PAN supported and ATS1CPRP and ATS1CPWP instructions supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_PAN implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_PAN2 implements the functionality added by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8.1, the value 0b0000 is not permitted.

From Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

MaintBcst, bits [15:12]

Maintenance Broadcast. Indicates whether Cache, TLB, and branch predictor operations are broadcast. Defined values are:

MaintBcst	Meaning
0b0000	Cache, TLB, and branch predictor operations only affect local structures.
0b0001	Cache and branch predictor operations affect structures according to shareability and defined behavior of instructions. TLB operations only affect local structures.
0b0010	Cache, TLB, and branch predictor operations affect structures according to shareability and defined behavior of instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

BPMaint, bits [11:8]

Branch Predictor Maintenance. Indicates the supported branch predictor maintenance operations in an implementation with hierarchical cache maintenance operations. Defined values are:

BPMaint	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported branch predictor maintenance operations are: • Invalidate all branch predictors.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Invalidate branch predictors by VA.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

CMaintSW, bits [7:4]

Cache Maintenance by Set/Way. Indicates the supported cache maintenance operations by set/way, in an implementation with hierarchical caches. Defined values are:

CMaintSW	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported hierarchical cache maintenance instructions by set/way are: • Invalidate data cache by set/way. • Clean data cache by set/way. • Clean and invalidate data cache by set/way.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

In a unified cache implementation, the data cache maintenance operations apply to the unified caches.

CMaintVA, bits [3:0]

Cache Maintenance by Virtual Address. Indicates the supported cache maintenance operations by VA, in an implementation with hierarchical caches. Defined values are:

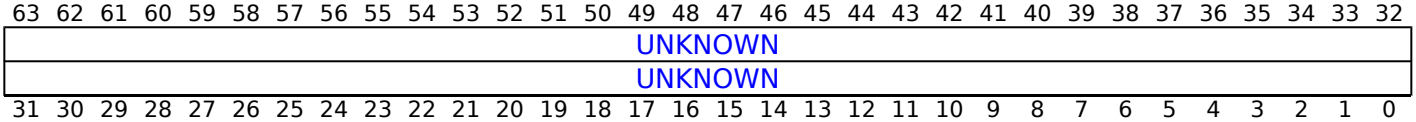
CMaintVA	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported hierarchical cache maintenance operations by VA are: • Invalidate data cache by VA. • Clean data cache by VA. • Clean and invalidate data cache by VA. • Invalidate instruction cache by VA. • Invalidate all instruction cache entries.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

In a unified cache implementation, data cache maintenance operations apply to the unified caches, and the instruction cache maintenance instructions are not implemented.

Otherwise:



Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_MMFR3_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_MMFR3_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_MMFR3_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_MMFR3_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_MMFR3_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_MMFR4_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4

The ID_MMFR4_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch32 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_MMFR4_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_MMFR4[31:0].

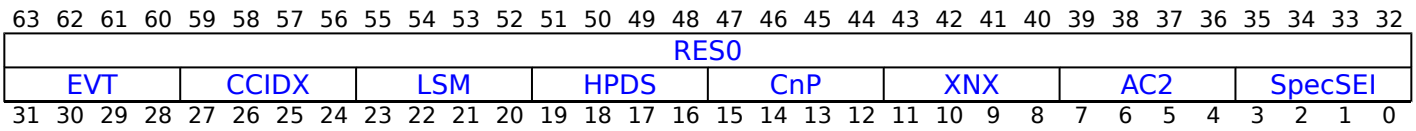
Attributes

ID_MMFR4_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_MMFR4_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

EVT, bits [31:28]

Enhanced Virtualization Traps. If EL2 is implemented, indicates support for the HCR2.{TTLBIS, TOCU, TICAB, TID4} traps. Defined values are:

EVT	Meaning
0b0000	HCR2.{TTLBIS, TOCU, TICAB, TID4} traps are not supported.
0b0001	HCR2.{TOCU, TICAB, TID4} traps are supported. HCR2.TTLBIS trap is not supported.
0b0010	HCR2.{TTLBIS, TOCU, TICAB, TID4} traps are supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_EVT implements the functionality identified by the values 0b0001 and 0b0010.

If EL2 is not implemented supporting AArch32, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

In Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

From Armv8.5, the permitted values are:

- `0b0000` when EL2 is not implemented.
- `0b0010` when EL2 is implemented.

CCIDX, bits [27:24]

Support for use of the revised CCSIDR format and the presence of the CCSIDR2 is indicated. Defined values are:

CCIDX	Meaning
`0b0000`	32-bit format implemented for all levels of the CCSIDR, and the CCSIDR2 register is not implemented.
`0b0001`	64-bit format implemented for all levels of the CCSIDR, and the CCSIDR2 register is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_CCIDX implements the functionality identified by `0b0001`.

From Armv8.3, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0001`.

LSM, bits [23:20]

Indicates support for LSMAOE and nTLSMD bits in HSCTLR and SCTLR. Defined values are:

LSM	Meaning
`0b0000`	LSMAOE and nTLSMD bits not supported.
`0b0001`	LSMAOE and nTLSMD bits supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_LSMAOC implements the functionality identified by the value `0b0001`.

From Armv8.2, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0001`.

HPDS, bits [19:16]

Hierarchical permission disables bits in translation tables. Defined values are:

HPDS	Meaning
`0b0000`	Disabling of hierarchical controls not supported.
`0b0001`	Supports disabling of hierarchical controls using the TTBCR2.HPD0, TTBCR2.HPD1, and HTCR.HPD bits.
`0b0010`	As for value `0b0001`, and adds possible hardware allocation of bits[62:59] of the translation table descriptors from the final lookup level for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED use.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_AA32HPD implements the functionality identified by the value `0b0001`.

FEAT_HPDS2 implements the functionality added by the value `0b0010`.

Note

The value `0b0000` implies that the encoding for TTBCR2 is UNDEFINED.

CnP, bits [15:12]

Common not Private translations. Defined values are:

CnP	Meaning
`0b0000`	Common not Private translations not supported.
`0b0001`	Common not Private translations supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_TTCNP implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.2 the only permitted value is 0b0001.

XNX, bits [11:8]

Support for execute-never control distinction by Exception level at stage 2. Defined values are:

XNX	Meaning
0b0000	Distinction between EL0 and EL1 execute-never control at stage 2 not supported.
0b0001	Distinction between EL0 and EL1 execute-never control at stage 2 supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_XNX implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

When FEAT_XNX is implemented:

- If all of the following conditions are true, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the value of ID_MMFR4_EL1.XNX is 0b0000 or 0b0001:
  - ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1.XNX ==1.
  - EL2 cannot use AArch32.
  - EL1 can use AArch32.
- If EL2 can use AArch32 then the only permitted value is 0b0001.

AC2, bits [7:4]

Indicates the extension of the ACTLR and HACTLR registers using ACTLR2 and HACTLR2. Defined values are:

AC2	Meaning
0b0000	ACTLR2 and HACTLR2 are not implemented.
0b0001	ACTLR2 and HACTLR2 are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8.0 and Armv8.1 the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SpecSEI, bits [3:0]

Describes whether the PE can generate SError interrupt exceptions from speculative reads of memory, including speculative instruction fetches. The defined values of this field are:

SpecSEI	Meaning
0b0000	The PE never generates an SError interrupt due to an External abort on a speculative read.
0b0001	The PE might generate an SError interrupt due to an External abort on a speculative read.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
UNKNOWN																															
UNKNOWN																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_MMFR4_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_MMFR4_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!IsZero(ID_MMFR4_EL1) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "ID_MMFR4_EL1
trapped by HCR_EL2.TID3") && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_MMFR4_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_MMFR4_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_MMFR4_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_MMFR5_EL1, AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 5

The ID_MMFR5_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch32 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_MMFR5_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_MMFR5[31:0].

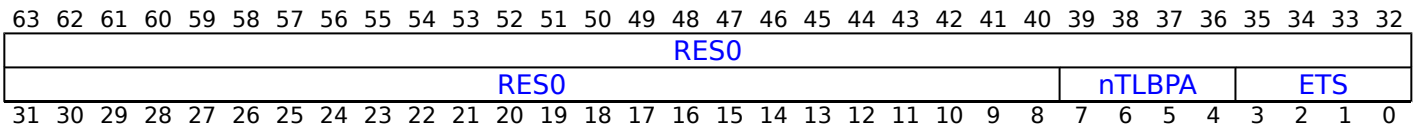
Attributes

ID_MMFR5_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_MMFR5_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

nTLBPA, bits [7:4]

Indicates support for intermediate caching of translation table walks. Defined values are:

nTLBPA	Meaning
0b0000	The intermediate caching of translation table walks might include non-coherent caches of previous valid translation table entries since the last completed relevant TLBI applicable to the PE where either: • The caching is indexed by the physical address of the location holding the translation table entry. • The caching is used for stage 1 translations and is indexed by the intermediate physical address of the location holding the translation table entry.
0b0001	The intermediate caching of translation table walks does not include non-coherent caches of previous valid translation table entries since the last completed TLBI applicable to the PE where either: • The caching is indexed by the physical address of the location holding the translation table entry. • The caching is used for stage 1 translations and is indexed by the intermediate physical address of the location holding the translation table entry.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_nTLBPA implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

ETS, bits [3:0]

Indicates support for Enhanced Translation Synchronization. Defined values are:

ETS	Meaning
0b0000	Enhanced Translation Synchronization is not supported.
0b0001	Enhanced Translation Synchronization is supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_ETS implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.7, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Otherwise:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
UNKNOWN																															
UNKNOWN																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_MMFR5_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_MMFR5_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!IsZero(ID_MMFR5_EL1) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "ID_MMFR5_EL1
trapped by HCR_EL2.TID3") && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_MMFR5_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_MMFR5_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_MMFR5_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_PFR0_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 0

The ID_PFR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Gives top-level information about the instruction sets supported by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_PFR1_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_PFR0_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_PFR0[31:0].

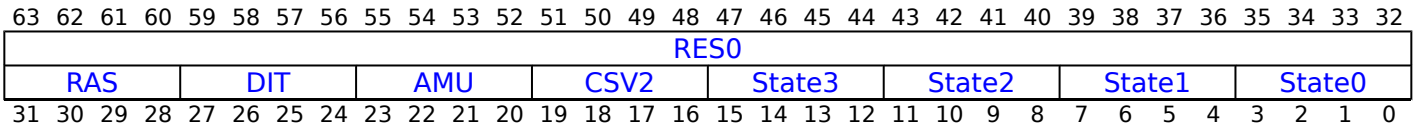
Attributes

ID_PFR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_PFR0_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

RAS, bits [31:28]

RAS Extension version. Defined values are:

RAS	Meaning
0b0000	No RAS Extension.
0b0001	RAS Extension implemented.
0b0010	FEAT_RASv1p1 implemented. As 0b0001, and adds support for additional ERXMISC<m> System registers. Error records accessed through System registers conform to RAS System Architecture v1.1, which includes simplifications to ERR<n>STATUS and support for the optional RAS Timestamp Extension.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_RAS implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_RASv1p1 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8.0 and Armv8.1, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

In Armv8.2, the only permitted value is `0b0001`.

From Armv8.4, if FEAT_DoubleFault is implemented, the only permitted value is `0b0010`.

From Armv8.4, when FEAT_DoubleFault is not implemented, and ERRIDR_EL1.NUM is 0, the permitted values are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED `0b0001` or `0b0010`.

Note

When the value of this field is `0b0001`, ID_PFR2_EL1.RAS_frac indicates whether FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented.

DIT, bits [27:24]

Data Independent Timing. Defined values are:

DIT	Meaning
`0b0000`	AArch32 does not guarantee constant execution time of any instructions.
`0b0001`	AArch32 provides the PSTATE.DIT mechanism to guarantee constant execution time of certain instructions.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_DIT implements the functionality identified by the value `0b0001`.

From Armv8.4, the only permitted value is `0b0001`.

AMU, bits [23:20]

Indicates support for Activity Monitors Extension. Defined values are:

AMU	Meaning
`0b0000`	Activity Monitors Extension is not implemented.
`0b0001`	FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.
`0b0010`	FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented. As `0b0001` and adds support for virtualization of the activity monitor event counters.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_AMUv1 implements the functionality identified by the value `0b0001`.

FEAT_AMUv1p1 implements the functionality identified by the value `0b0010`.

In Armv8.0, the only permitted value is `0b0000`.

In Armv8.4, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0001`.

From Armv8.6, the permitted values are `0b0000`, `0b0001`, and `0b0010`.

CSV2, bits [19:16]

Speculative use of out of context branch targets. Defined values are:

CSV2	Meaning
0b0000	This PE does not disclose whether branch targets trained in one hardware-described context can exploitatively control speculative execution in a different hardware-described context.
0b0001	Branch targets trained in one hardware-described context can exploitatively control speculative execution in a different hardware-described context only in a hard-to-determine way.
0b0010	Branch targets trained in one hardware-described context can exploitatively control speculative execution in a different hardware-described context only in a hard-to-determine way. Within a hardware-described context, branch targets trained for branches situated at one address can control speculative execution of branches situated at different addresses only in a hard-to-determine way.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_CSV2 implements the functionality identified by the values 0b0001 and 0b0010.

From Armv8.5, the permitted values are 0b0001 and 0b0010.

State3, bits [15:12]

T32EE instruction set support. Defined values are:

State3	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented.
0b0001	T32EE instruction set implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

State2, bits [11:8]

Jazelle extension support. Defined values are:

State2	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented.
0b0001	Jazelle extension implemented, without clearing of JOSCR.CV on exception entry.
0b0010	Jazelle extension implemented, with clearing of JOSCR.CV on exception entry.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

State1, bits [7:4]

T32 instruction set support. Defined values are:

State1	Meaning
0b0000	T32 instruction set not implemented.
0b0001	T32 encodings before the introduction of Thumb-2 technology implemented: • All instructions are 16-bit. • A BL or BLX is a pair of 16-bit instructions. • 32-bit instructions other than BL and BLX cannot be encoded.
0b0011	T32 encodings after the introduction of Thumb-2 technology implemented, for all 16-bit and 32-bit T32 basic instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0011.

State0, bits [3:0]

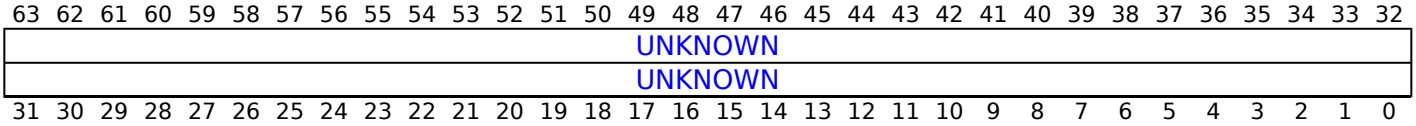
A32 instruction set support. Defined values are:

State0	Meaning
0b0000	A32 instruction set not implemented.
0b0001	A32 instruction set implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Otherwise:



Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_PFR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_PFR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_PFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_PFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_PFR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_PFR1_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 1

The ID_PFR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Gives information about the AArch32 programmers' model.

Must be interpreted with ID_PFR0_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_PFR1_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_PFR1[31:0].

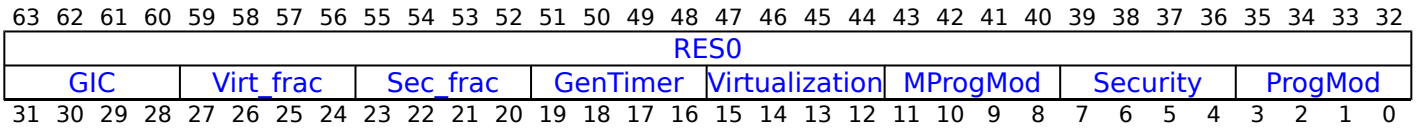
Attributes

ID_PFR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_PFR1_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

GIC, bits [31:28]

System register GIC CPU interface. Defined values are:

GIC	Meaning
0b0000	GIC CPU interface system registers not implemented.
0b0001	System register interface to versions 3.0 and 4.0 of the GIC CPU interface is supported.
0b0011	System register interface to version 4.1 of the GIC CPU interface is supported.

All other values are reserved.

Virt_frac, bits [27:24]

Virtualization fractional field. When the Virtualization field is 0b0000, determines the support for Virtualization Extensions. Defined values are:

Virt_frac	Meaning
0b0000	No Virtualization Extensions are implemented.
0b0001	The following Virtualization Extensions are implemented: • The SCR.SIF bit, if EL3 is implemented. • The modifications to the SCR.AW and SCR.FW bits described in the Virtualization Extensions, if EL3 is implemented. • The MSR (banked register) and MRS (banked register) instructions. • The ERET instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are:

- 0b0000 when EL2 is implemented.
- 0b0001 when EL2 is not implemented.

This field is only valid when the value of ID_PFR1_EL1.Virtualization is 0, otherwise it holds the value 0b0000.

Note

The ID_ISAR registers do not identify whether the instructions added by the Virtualization Extensions are implemented.

Sec_frac, bits [23:20]

Security fractional field. When the Security field is 0b0000, determines the support for Security Extensions. Defined values are:

Sec_frac	Meaning
0b0000	No Security Extensions are implemented.
0b0001	The following Security Extensions are implemented: • The VBAR register. • The TTBCR.PD0 and TTBCR.PD1 bits.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, plus the ability to access Secure or Non-secure physical memory is supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are:

- 0b0000 when EL3 is implemented.
- 0b0001 or 0b0010 when EL3 is not implemented.

This field is only valid when the value of ID_PFR1_EL1.Security is 0, otherwise it holds the value 0b0000.

GenTimer, bits [19:16]

Generic Timer support. Defined values are:

GenTimer	Meaning
0b0000	Generic Timer is not implemented.
0b0001	Generic Timer is implemented.
0b0010	Generic Timer is implemented, and also includes support for CNTHCTL.EVNTIS and CNTKCTL.EVNTIS fields, and CNTPCTSS and CNTVCTSS counter views.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_ECV implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8.0, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

From Armv8.6, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

Virtualization, bits [15:12]

Virtualization support. Defined values are:

Virtualization	Meaning
0b0000	EL2, Hyp mode, and the HVC instruction not implemented.
0b0001	EL2, Hyp mode, the HVC instruction, and all the features described by Virt_frac == 0b0001 implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are:

- 0b0000 when EL2 is not implemented.
- 0b0001 when EL2 is implemented.

In an implementation that includes EL2, if EL2 cannot use AArch32 but EL1 can use AArch32 then this field has the value 0b0001.

If EL1 cannot use AArch32 then this field has the value 0b0000.

Note

The ID_ISARs do not identify whether the HVC instruction is implemented.

MProgMod, bits [11:8]

M-profile programmers' model support. Defined values are:

MProgMod	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0010	Support for two-stack programmers' model.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Security, bits [7:4]

Security support. Defined values are:

Security	Meaning
0b0000	EL3, Monitor mode, and the SMC instruction not implemented.
0b0001	EL3, Monitor mode, the SMC instruction, and all the features described by Sec_frac == 0b0001 implemented.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the ability to set the NSACR.RFR bit. Not permitted in Armv8 as the NSACR.RFR bit is RES0.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are:

- 0b0000 when EL3 is not implemented.
- 0b0001 when EL3 is implemented.

In an implementation that includes EL3, if EL3 cannot use AArch32 but EL1 can use AArch32 then this field has the value 0b0001.

If EL1 cannot use AArch32 then this field has the value 0b0000.

ProgMod, bits [3:0]

Support for the standard programmers' model for Armv4 and later. Model must support User, FIQ, IRQ, Supervisor, Abort, Undefined, and System modes. Defined values are:

ProgMod	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0001 and 0b0000.

If EL1 cannot use AArch32 then this field has the value 0b0000.

Otherwise:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
UNKNOWN																															
UNKNOWN																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_PFR1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_PFR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_PFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_PFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_PFR1_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_PFR2_EL1, AArch32 Processor Feature Register 2

The ID_PFR2_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Gives information about the AArch32 programmers' model.

Must be interpreted with ID_PFR0_EL1 and ID_PFR1_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register ID_PFR2_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ID_PFR2[31:0].

Attributes

ID_PFR2_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_PFR2_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
RES0																				RAS_frac				SSBS				CSV3			
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:12]

Reserved, RES0.

RAS_frac, bits [11:8]

RAS Extension fractional field. Defined values are:

RAS_frac	Meaning
0b0000	If ID_PFR0_EL1.RAS == 0b0001, RAS Extension implemented.
0b0001	If ID_PFR0_EL1.RAS == 0b0001, as 0b0000 and adds support for additional ERXMISC<m> System registers. Error records accessed through System registers conform to RAS System Architecture v1.1, which includes simplifications to ERR<n>STATUS and support for the optional RAS Timestamp Extension.

All other values are reserved.

This field is valid only if ID_PFR0_EL1.RAS == 0b0001.

SSBS, bits [7:4]

Speculative Store Bypassing controls in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

SSBS	Meaning
0b0000	AArch32 provides no mechanism to control the use of Speculative Store Bypassing.
0b0001	AArch32 provides the PSTATE.SSBS mechanism to mark regions that are Speculative Store Bypass Safe.

In Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

All other values are reserved.

CSV3, bits [3:0]

Speculative use of faulting data. Defined values are:

CSV3	Meaning
0b0000	This PE does not disclose whether data loaded under speculation with a permission or domain fault can be used to form an address or generate condition codes or SVE predicate values to be used by instructions newer than the load in the speculative sequence
0b0001	Data loaded under speculation with a permission or domain fault cannot be used to form an address or generate condition codes or SVE predicate values to be used by instructions newer than the load in the speculative sequence

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_CSV3 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

In Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

If FEAT_E0PD is implemented, FEAT_CSV3 must be implemented.

Otherwise:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
UNKNOWN																															
UNKNOWN																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the ID_PFR2_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ID_PFR2_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ID_PFR2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_PFR2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_PFR2_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

IFSR32_EL2, Instruction Fault Status Register (EL2)

The IFSR32_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows access to the AArch32 IFSR register from AArch64 state only. Its value has no effect on execution in AArch64 state.

Configuration

AArch64 System register IFSR32_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register IFSR[31:0].

This register is present only when EL1 is capable of using AArch32. Otherwise, direct accesses to IFSR32_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented but EL3 is implemented, and EL1 is capable of using AArch32, then this register is not RES0.

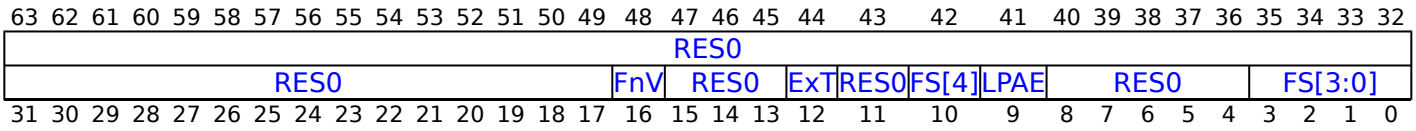
Attributes

IFSR32_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The IFSR32_EL2 bit assignments are:

When TTBCR.EAE == 0:



Bits [63:17]

Reserved, RES0.

FnV, bit [16]

FAR not Valid, for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk.

FnV	Meaning
0b0	IFAR is valid.
0b1	IFAR is not valid, and holds an UNKNOWN value.

This field is only valid for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk. It is RES0 for all other Prefetch Abort exceptions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:13]

Reserved, RES0.

ExT, bit [12]

External abort type. This bit can be used to provide an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

In an implementation that does not provide any classification of External aborts, this bit is RES0.

For aborts other than External aborts this bit always returns 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [11]

Reserved, RES0.

FS, bits [10, 3:0]

Fault Status bits. Bits [10] and [3:0] are interpreted together.

FS	Meaning	Applies when
0b00001	PC alignment fault.	
0b00010	Debug exception.	
0b00011	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b00101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b00110	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b00111	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b01000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk.	
0b01001	Domain fault, level 1.	
0b01011	Domain fault, level 2.	
0b01100	Synchronous External abort, on translation table walk, level 1.	
0b01101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b01110	Synchronous External abort, on translation table walk, level 2.	
0b01111	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b10000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b10100	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault (Lockdown fault).	
0b11001	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b11100	Synchronous parity or ECC error on translation table walk, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b11110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on translation table walk, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults on a Short-descriptor translation table lookup'.

The FS field is split as follows:

- FS[4] is IFSR32_EL2[10].
- FS[3:0] is IFSR32_EL2[3:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LPAE, bit [9]

On taking a Data Abort exception, this bit is set as follows:

LPAE	Meaning
0b0	Using the Short-descriptor translation table formats.
0b1	Using the Long-descriptor translation table formats.

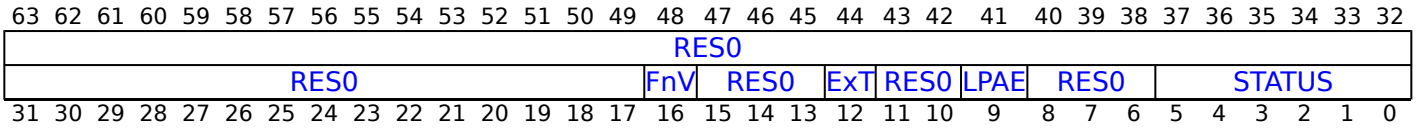
Hardware does not interpret this bit to determine the behavior of the memory system, and therefore software can set this bit to 0 or 1 without affecting operation.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:4]

Reserved, RES0.

When TTBCR.EAE == 1:



Bits [63:17]

Reserved, RES0.

FnV, bit [16]

FAR not Valid, for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk.

FnV	Meaning
0b0	IFAR is valid.
0b1	IFAR is not valid, and holds an UNKNOWN value.

This field is only valid for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk. It is RES0 for all other Prefetch Abort exceptions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:13]

Reserved, RES0.

ExT, bit [12]

External abort type. This bit can be used to provide an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

In an implementation that does not provide any classification of External aborts, this bit is RES0.

For aborts other than External aborts this bit always returns 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:10]

Reserved, RES0.

LPAE, bit [9]

On taking a Data Abort exception, this bit is set as follows:

LPAE	Meaning
0b0	Using the Short-descriptor translation table formats.
0b1	Using the Long-descriptor translation table formats.

Hardware does not interpret this bit to determine the behavior of the memory system, and therefore software can set this bit to 0 or 1 without affecting operation.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:6]

Reserved, RES0.

STATUS, bits [5:0]

Fault status bits. Possible values of this field are:

STATUS	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault in translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 3.	
0b011000	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011101	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011111	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 3.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b100001	PC alignment fault.	
0b100010	Debug exception.	
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	

All other values are reserved.

When FEAT_RAS is implemented, 0b011000, 0b011101, 0b011110, and 0b011111 are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults on a Long-descriptor translation table lookup'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the IFSR32_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, IFSR32_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return IFSR32_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return IFSR32_EL2;
```

```
MSR IFSR32_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    IFSR32_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    IFSR32_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ISR_EL1, Interrupt Status Register

The ISR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Shows the pending status of the IRQ, FIQ, or SError interrupt.

When executing at EL2, EL3 or Secure EL1 when SCR_EL3.EEL2 == 0b0, this shows the pending status of the physical IRQ, FIQ, or SError interrupts.

When executing at either Non-secure EL1 or at Secure EL1 when SCR_EL3.EEL2 == 0b1:

- If the HCR_EL2.{IMO,FMO,AMO} bit has a value of 1, the corresponding ISR_EL1.{I,F,A} bit shows the pending status of the virtual IRQ, FIQ, or SError.
- If the HCR_EL2.{IMO,FMO,AMO} bit has a value of 0, the corresponding ISR_EL1.{I,F,A} bit shows the pending status of the physical IRQ, FIQ, or SError.

Configuration

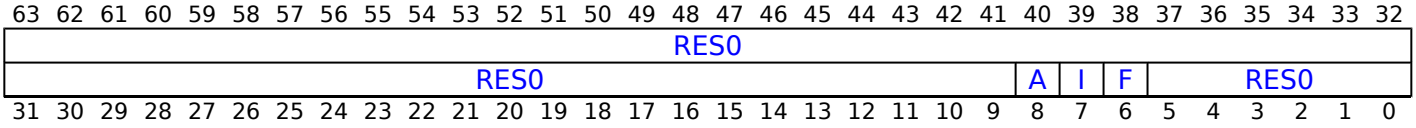
AArch64 System register ISR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register ISR[31:0].

Attributes

ISR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ISR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:9]

Reserved, RES0.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt pending bit.

A	Meaning
0b0	No pending SError.
0b1	An SError interrupt is pending.

If the SError interrupt is edge-triggered, this field is cleared to zero when the physical SError interrupt is taken.

I, bit [7]

IRQ pending bit. Indicates whether an IRQ interrupt is pending:

I	Meaning
0b0	No pending IRQ.
0b1	An IRQ interrupt is pending.

F, bit [6]

FIQ pending bit. Indicates whether an FIQ interrupt is pending.

F	Meaning
0b0	No pending FIQ.
0b1	An FIQ interrupt is pending.

Bits [5:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the ISR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ISR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.ISR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return ISR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ISR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ISR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

LORC_EL1, LORegion Control (EL1)

The LORC_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables and disables LORegions, and selects the current LORegion descriptor.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_LOR is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to LORC_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

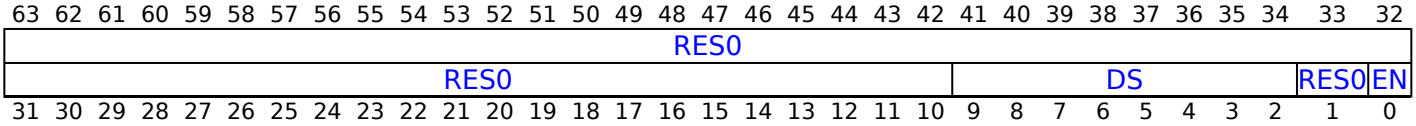
If no LORegion descriptors are supported by the PE, then this register is RES0.

Attributes

LORC_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The LORC_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:10]

Reserved, RES0.

DS, bits [9:2]

Descriptor Select. Selects the current LORegion descriptor accessed by LORSA_EL1, LOREA_EL1, and LORN_EL1.

The number of LORegion descriptors in IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. The maximum number of LORegion descriptors supported is 256. If the number is less than 256, then bits[63:M+2] are RES0, where M is Log_2(Number of LORegion descriptors supported by the implementation).

If this field points to an LORegion descriptor that is not supported by an implementation, then the registers LORN_EL1, LOREA_EL1, and LORSA_EL1 are RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [1]

Reserved, RES0.

EN, bit [0]

Enable. Indicates whether LORegions are enabled.

EN	Meaning
0b0	Disabled. Memory accesses do not match any LORegions.
0b1	Enabled. Memory accesses may match a LORegion.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the LORC_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

`MRS <Xt>, LORC_EL1`

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TLOR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.LORC_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return LORC_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return LORC_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return LORC_EL1;
```

`MSR LORC_EL1, <Xt>`

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TLOR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.LORC_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        LORC_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        LORC_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        LORC_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

LOREA_EL1, LORegion End Address (EL1)

The LOREA_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the physical address of the end of the LORegion described in the current LORegion descriptor selected by LORC_EL1.DS.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_LOR is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to LOREA_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

This register is RES0 if any of the following apply:

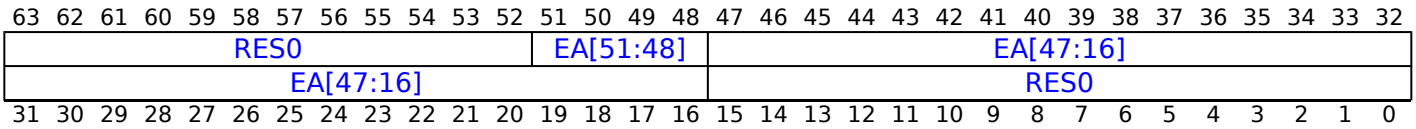
- No LORegion descriptors are supported by the PE.
- LORC_EL1.DS points to a LORegion that is not supported by the PE.

Attributes

LOREA_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The LOREA_EL1 bit assignments are:



Any of the fields in this register are permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Bits [63:52]

Reserved, RES0.

EA[51:48], bits [51:48]
When FEAT_LPA is implemented:

Extension to EA[47:16]. For more information, see EA[47:16].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EA[47:16], bits [47:16]

Bits [47:16] of the end physical address of an LORegion described in the current LORegion descriptor selected by LORC_EL1.DS. Bits[15:0] of this address are defined to be `0xFFFF`. For implementations with fewer than 48 bits, the upper bits of this field are RES0.

When FEAT_LPA is implemented and 52-bit addresses are in use, EA[51:48] forms the upper part of the address value. Otherwise, when 52-bit addresses are not in use, EA[51:48] is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the LOREA_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, LOREA_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TLOR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.LOREA_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return LOREA_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return LOREA_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return LOREA_EL1;
```

```
MSR LOREA_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TLOR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.LOREA_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        LOREA_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        LOREA_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        LOREA_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

LORID_EL1, LORegionID (EL1)

The LORID_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the number of LORegions and LORegion descriptors supported by the PE.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_LOR is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to LORID_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

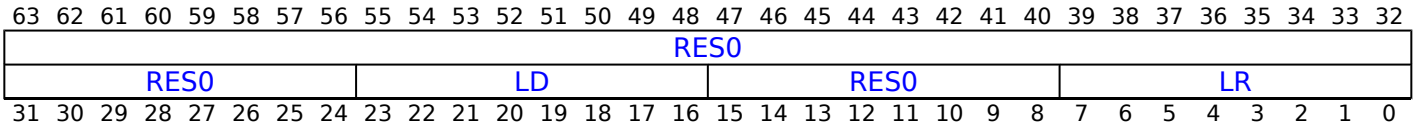
If no LORegion descriptors are implemented, then the registers LORC_EL1, LORN_EL1, LOREA_EL1, and LORSA_EL1 are RES0.

Attributes

LORID_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The LORID_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

LD, bits [23:16]

Number of LORegion descriptors supported by the PE. This is an 8-bit binary number.

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

LR, bits [7:0]

Number of LORegions supported by the PE. This is an 8-bit binary number.

Note

If LORID_EL1 indicates that no LORegions are implemented, then LoadLOAcquire and StoreLORelease will behave as LoadAcquire and StoreRelease.

Accessing the LORID_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, LORID_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TLOR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.LORID_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return LORID_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return LORID_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return LORID_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

LORN_EL1, LORegion Number (EL1)

The LORN_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the number of the LORegion described in the current LORegion descriptor selected by LORC_EL1.DS.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_LOR is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to LORN_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

This register is RES0 if any of the following apply:

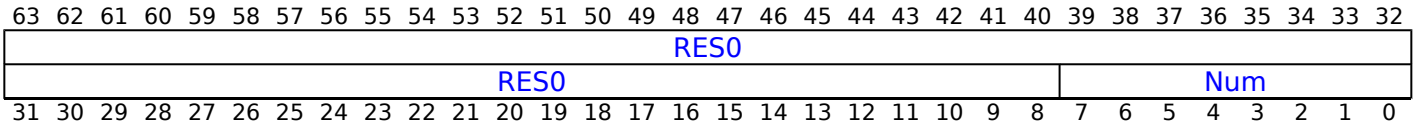
- No LORegion descriptors are supported by the PE.
- LORC_EL1.DS points to a LORegion that is not supported by the PE.

Attributes

LORN_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The LORN_EL1 bit assignments are:



Any of the fields in this register are permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Num, bits [7:0]

Number of the LORegion described in the current LORegion descriptor selected by LORC_EL1.DS.

The maximum number of LORegions supported by the PE is 256. If the maximum number is less than 256, then bits[8:N] are RES0, where N is (Log_2(Number of LORegions supported by the PE)).

If this field points to a LORegion that is not supported by the PE, then the current LORegion descriptor does not match any LORegion.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the LORN_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, LORN_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TLOR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.LORN_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return LORN_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return LORN_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return LORN_EL1;
```

MSR LORN_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TLOR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.LORN_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        LORN_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        LORN_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        LORN_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

LORSA_EL1, LORegion Start Address (EL1)

The LORSA_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates whether the current LORegion descriptor selected by LORC_EL1.DS is enabled, and holds the physical address of the start of the LORegion.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_LOR is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to LORSA_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

This register is RES0 if any of the following apply:

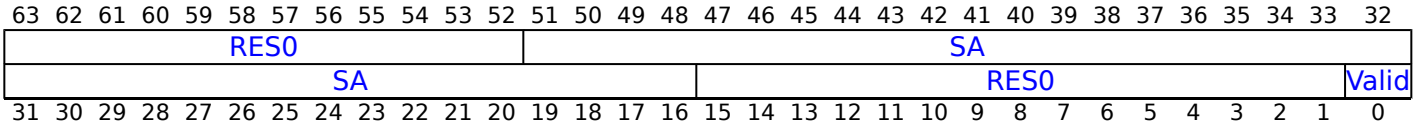
- No LORegion descriptors are supported by the PE.
- LORC_EL1.DS points to a LORegion that is not supported by the PE.

Attributes

LORSA_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The LORSA_EL1 bit assignments are:



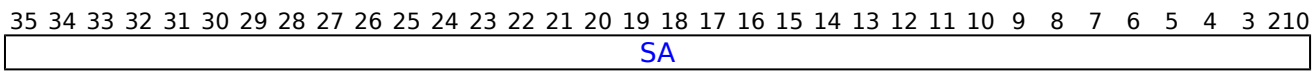
Any of the fields in this register are permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Bits [63:52]

Reserved, RES0.

SA, bits [51:16]

SA encoding when FEAT_LPA is implemented



SA, bits [35:0]

The start physical address of the LORegion described in the current LORegion descriptor selected by LORC_EL1.DS.

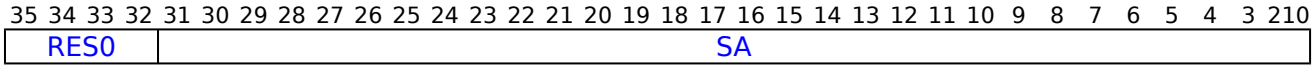
Bits[15:0] of this address are defined to be `0x0000`.

When 52-bit addresses are in use, SA[35:32] forms the upper part of the address value.

When 52-bit addresses are not in use, SA[35:32] is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SA encoding when FEAT_LPA is not implemented



Bits [35:32]

Reserved, RES0.

SA, bits [31:0]

The start physical address of the LORegion described in the current LORegion descriptor selected by LORC_EL1.DS.

Bits[15:0] of this address are defined to be `0x0000`.

For implementations with fewer than 48 bits, the upper bits of this field are RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:1]

Reserved, RES0.

Valid, bit [0]

Indicates whether the current LORegion descriptor is enabled.

Valid	Meaning
`0b0`	LORegion descriptor is disabled.
`0b1`	LORegion descriptor is enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the LORSA_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, LORSA_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TLOR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.LORSA_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return LORSA_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return LORSA_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return LORSA_EL1;
```

MSR LORSA_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TLOR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.LORSA_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        LORSA_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TLOR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        LORSA_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        LORSA_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MAIR_EL1, Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL1)

The MAIR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the memory attribute encodings corresponding to the possible AttrIndx values in a Long-descriptor format translation table entry for stage 1 translations at EL1.

Configuration

AArch64 System register MAIR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PRRR[31:0] when TTBCR.EAE == 0.

AArch64 System register MAIR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register MAIR0[31:0] when TTBCR.EAE == 1.

AArch64 System register MAIR_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register NMRR[31:0] when TTBCR.EAE == 0.

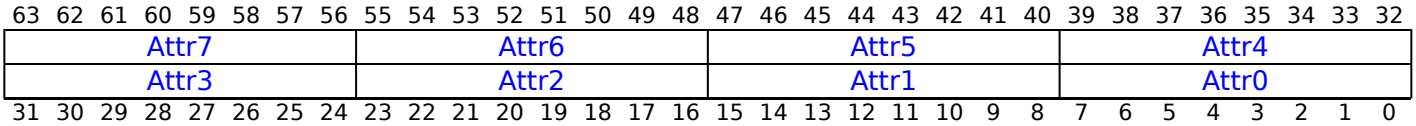
AArch64 System register MAIR_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register MAIR1[31:0] when TTBCR.EAE == 1.

Attributes

MAIR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MAIR_EL1 bit assignments are:



MAIR_EL1 is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Attr<n>, bits [8n+7:8n], for n = 7 to 0

The memory attribute encoding for an AttrIndx[2:0] entry in a Long descriptor format translation table entry, where AttrIndx[2:0] gives the value of <n> in Attr<n>.

Attr is encoded as follows:

Attr	Meaning
0b0000dd00	Device memory. See encoding of 'dd' for the type of Device memory.
0b0000dd01	If FEAT_XS is implemented: Device memory with the XS attribute set to 0. See encoding of 'dd' for the type of Device memory. Otherwise, UNPREDICTABLE.
0b0000dd1x	UNPREDICTABLE.
0booooiiii, (oooo != 0000 and iiii != 0000)	Normal memory. See encoding of 'oooo' and 'iiii' for the type of Normal Memory.
0b01000000	If FEAT_XS is implemented: Normal Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable memory with the XS attribute set to 0. Otherwise, UNPREDICTABLE.
0b10100000	If FEAT_XS is implemented: Normal Inner Write-through Cacheable, Outer Write-through Cacheable, Read-Allocate, No-Write Allocate, Non-transient memory with the XS attribute set to 0. Otherwise, UNPREDICTABLE.
0b11110000	If FEAT_MTE2 is implemented: Tagged Normal Inner Write-Back, Outer Write-Back, Read-Allocate, Write-Allocate Non-transient memory. Otherwise, UNPREDICTABLE.
0bxxxx0000, (xxxx != 0000, xxxx != 0100, xxxx != 1010, xxxx != 1111)	UNPREDICTABLE.

'dd' is encoded as follows:

dd	Meaning
0b00	Device-nGnRnE memory
0b01	Device-nGnRE memory
0b10	Device-nGRE memory
0b11	Device-GRE memory

'oooo' is encoded as follows:

'oooo'	Meaning
0b0000	See encoding of Attr
0b00RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Transient
0b0100	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable
0b01RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Transient
0b10RW	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Non-transient
0b11RW	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Non-transient

R = Outer Read-Allocate policy, W = Outer Write-Allocate policy.

'iiii' is encoded as follows:

'iiii'	Meaning
0b0000	See encoding of Attr
0b00RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Transient
0b0100	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable
0b01RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Transient
0b10RW	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient
0b11RW	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient

R = Inner Read-Allocate policy, W = Inner Write-Allocate policy.

The R and W bits in 'oooo' and 'iiii' fields have the following meanings:

R or W	Meaning
0b0	No Allocate
0b1	Allocate

When FEAT_XS is implemented, stage 1 Inner Write-Back Cacheable, Outer Write-Back Cacheable memory types have the XS attribute set to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MAIR_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic MAIR_EL1 or MAIR_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MAIR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.MAIR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x140];
    else
        return MAIR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return MAIR_EL2;
    else
        return MAIR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MAIR_EL1;
```

```
MSR MAIR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.MAIR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x140] = X[t];
    else
        MAIR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        MAIR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        MAIR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MAIR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, MAIR_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x140];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return MAIR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return MAIR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR MAIR_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x140] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        MAIR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        MAIR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MAIR_EL2, Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL2)

The MAIR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the memory attribute encodings corresponding to the possible AttrIndx values in a Long-descriptor format translation table entry for stage 1 translations at EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register MAIR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HMAIR0[31:0].

AArch64 System register MAIR_EL2 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HMAIR1[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

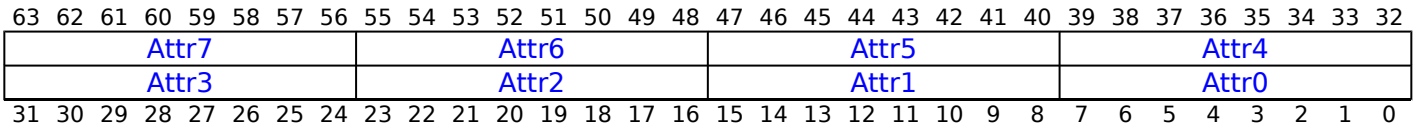
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

MAIR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MAIR_EL2 bit assignments are:



MAIR_EL2 is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Attr<n>, bits [8n+7:8n], for n = 7 to 0

The memory attribute encoding for an AttrIndx[2:0] entry in a Long descriptor format translation table entry, where AttrIndx[2:0] gives the value of <n> in Attr<n>.

Attr is encoded as follows:

Attr	Meaning
0b0000dd00	Device memory. See encoding of 'dd' for the type of Device memory.
0b0000dd01	If FEAT_XS is implemented: Device memory with the XS attribute set to 0. See encoding of 'dd' for the type of Device memory. Otherwise, UNPREDICTABLE.
0b0000dd1x	UNPREDICTABLE.
0booooiiii, (oooo != 0000 and iiii != 0000)	Normal memory. See encoding of 'oooo' and 'iiii' for the type of Normal Memory.
0b01000000	If FEAT_XS is implemented: Normal Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable memory with the XS attribute set to 0. Otherwise, UNPREDICTABLE.
0b10100000	If FEAT_XS is implemented: Normal Inner Write-through Cacheable, Outer Write-through Cacheable, Read-Allocate, No-Write Allocate, Non-transient memory with the XS attribute set to 0. Otherwise, UNPREDICTABLE.
0b11110000	If FEAT_MTE2 is implemented: Tagged Normal Inner Write-Back, Outer Write-Back, Read-Allocate, Write-Allocate Non-transient memory. Otherwise, UNPREDICTABLE.
0bxxxx0000, (xxxx != 0000, xxxx != 0100, xxxx != 1010, xxxx != 1111)	UNPREDICTABLE.

'dd' is encoded as follows:

dd	Meaning
0b00	Device-nGnRnE memory
0b01	Device-nGnRE memory
0b10	Device-nGRE memory
0b11	Device-GRE memory

'oooo' is encoded as follows:

'oooo'	Meaning
0b0000	See encoding of Attr
0b00RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Transient
0b0100	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable
0b01RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Transient
0b10RW	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Non-transient
0b11RW	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Non-transient

R = Outer Read-Allocate policy, W = Outer Write-Allocate policy.

'iiii' is encoded as follows:

'iiii'	Meaning
0b0000	See encoding of Attr
0b00RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Transient
0b0100	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable
0b01RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Transient
0b10RW	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient
0b11RW	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient

R = Inner Read-Allocate policy, W = Inner Write-Allocate policy.

The R and W bits in 'oooo' and 'iiii' fields have the following meanings:

R or W	Meaning
0b0	No Allocate
0b1	Allocate

When FEAT_XS is implemented, stage 1 Inner Write-Back Cacheable, Outer Write-Back Cacheable memory types have the XS attribute set to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MAIR_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic MAIR_EL2 or MAIR_EL1 is not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MAIR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return MAIR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MAIR_EL2;
```

```
MSR MAIR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    MAIR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MAIR_EL2 = X[t];
```

```
MRS <Xt>, MAIR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.MAIR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x140];
    else
        return MAIR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return MAIR_EL2;
    else
        return MAIR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MAIR_EL1;
```

```
MSR MAIR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.MAIR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x140] = X[t];
    else
        MAIR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        MAIR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        MAIR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MAIR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MAIR_EL3, Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL3)

The MAIR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the memory attribute encodings corresponding to the possible AttrIndx values in a Long-descriptor format translation table entry for stage 1 translations at EL3.

Configuration

This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MAIR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

MAIR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MAIR_EL3 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Attr7								Attr6								Attr5								Attr4							
Attr3								Attr2								Attr1								Attr0							
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

MAIR_EL3 is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Attr<n>, bits [8n+7:8n], for n = 7 to 0

The memory attribute encoding for an AttrIndx[2:0] entry in a Long descriptor format translation table entry, where AttrIndx[2:0] gives the value of <n> in Attr<n>.

Attr is encoded as follows:

Attr	Meaning
0b0000dd00	Device memory. See encoding of 'dd' for the type of Device memory.
0b0000dd01	If FEAT_XS is implemented: Device memory with the XS attribute set to 0. See encoding of 'dd' for the type of Device memory. Otherwise, UNPREDICTABLE.
0b0000dd1x	UNPREDICTABLE.
0booooiiii, (oooo != 0000 and iiii != 0000)	Normal memory. See encoding of 'oooo' and 'iiii' for the type of Normal Memory.
0b01000000	If FEAT_XS is implemented: Normal Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable memory with the XS attribute set to 0. Otherwise, UNPREDICTABLE.
0b10100000	If FEAT_XS is implemented: Normal Inner Write-through Cacheable, Outer Write-through Cacheable, Read-Allocate, No-Write Allocate, Non-transient memory with the XS attribute set to 0. Otherwise, UNPREDICTABLE.
0b11110000	If FEAT_MTE2 is implemented: Tagged Normal Inner Write-Back, Outer Write-Back, Read-Allocate, Write-Allocate Non-transient memory. Otherwise, UNPREDICTABLE.
0bxxxx0000, (xxxx != 0000, xxxx != 0100, xxxx != 1010, xxxx != 1111)	UNPREDICTABLE.

'dd' is encoded as follows:

dd	Meaning
0b00	Device-nGnRnE memory
0b01	Device-nGnRE memory
0b10	Device-nGRE memory
0b11	Device-GRE memory

'oooo' is encoded as follows:

'oooo'	Meaning
0b0000	See encoding of Attr
0b00RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Transient
0b0100	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable
0b01RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Transient
0b10RW	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Non-transient
0b11RW	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Non-transient

R = Outer Read-Allocate policy, W = Outer Write-Allocate policy.

'iiii' is encoded as follows:

'iiii'	Meaning
0b0000	See encoding of Attr
0b00RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Transient
0b0100	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable
0b01RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Transient
0b10RW	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient
0b11RW	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient

R = Inner Read-Allocate policy, W = Inner Write-Allocate policy.

The R and W bits in 'oooo' and 'iiii' fields have the following meanings:

R or W	Meaning
0b0	No Allocate
0b1	Allocate

When FEAT_XS is implemented, stage 1 Inner Write-Back Cacheable, Outer Write-Back Cacheable memory types have the XS attribute set to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MAIR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MAIR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MAIR_EL3;
```

```
MSR MAIR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MAIR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MDCCINT_EL1, Monitor DCC Interrupt Enable Register

The MDCCINT_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables interrupt requests to be signaled based on the DCC status flags.

Configuration

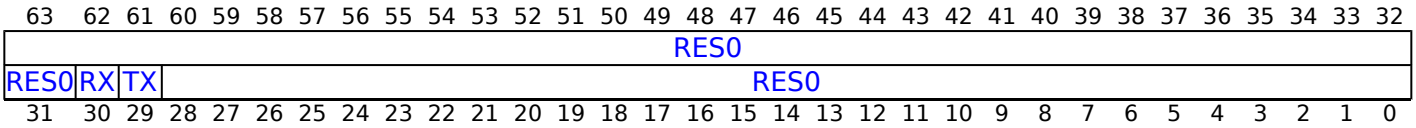
AArch64 System register MDCCINT_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDCCINT[31:0].

Attributes

MDCCINT_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MDCCINT_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:31]

Reserved, RES0.

RX, bit [30]

DCC interrupt request enable control for DTRRX. Enables a common **COMMIRQ** interrupt request to be signaled based on the DCC status flags.

RX	Meaning
0b0	No interrupt request generated by DTRRX.
0b1	Interrupt request will be generated on RXfull == 1.

If legacy **COMMRX** and **COMMTX** signals are implemented, then these are not affected by the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

TX, bit [29]

DCC interrupt request enable control for DTRTX. Enables a common **COMMIRQ** interrupt request to be signaled based on the DCC status flags.

TX	Meaning
0b0	No interrupt request generated by DTRTX.
0b1	Interrupt request will be generated on TXfull == 0.

If legacy **COMMRX** and **COMMTX** signals are implemented, then these are not affected by the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bits [28:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the MDCCINT_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MDCCINT_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    return MDCCINT_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MDCCINT_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MDCCINT_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MDCCINT_EL1;
```

```
MSR MDCCINT_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    MDCCINT_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MDCCINT_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MDCCINT_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MDCCINT_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MDCCSR_EL0, Monitor DCC Status Register

The MDCCSR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Read-only register containing control status flags for the DCC.

Configuration

AArch64 System register MDCCSR_EL0 bits [30:29] are architecturally mapped to External register EDSCR[30:29].

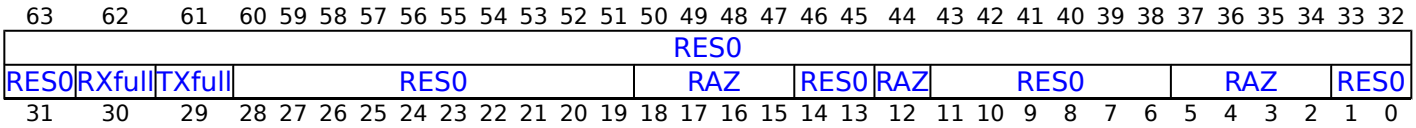
AArch64 System register MDCCSR_EL0 bits [30:29] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDSCRint[30:29].

Attributes

MDCCSR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MDCCSR_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:31]

Reserved, RES0.

RXfull, bit [30]

DTRRX full. Read-only view of the equivalent bit in the EDSCR.

TXfull, bit [29]

DTRTX full. Read-only view of the equivalent bit in the EDSCR.

Bits [28:19]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [18:15]

Reserved, RAZ.

Bits [14:13]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [12]

Reserved, RAZ.

Bits [11:6]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [5:2]

Reserved, RAZ.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the MDCCSR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MDCCSR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b011	0b0000	0b0001	0b000

```
if Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    return MDCCSR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif MDSCR_EL1.TDCC == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' || MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00') then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MDCCSR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MDCCSR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
```

```
    else
        return MDCCSR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MDCCSR_EL0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MDCR_EL2, Monitor Debug Configuration Register (EL2)

The MDCR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides EL2 configuration options for self-hosted debug and the Performance Monitors Extension.

Configuration

AArch64 System register MDCR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HDCR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

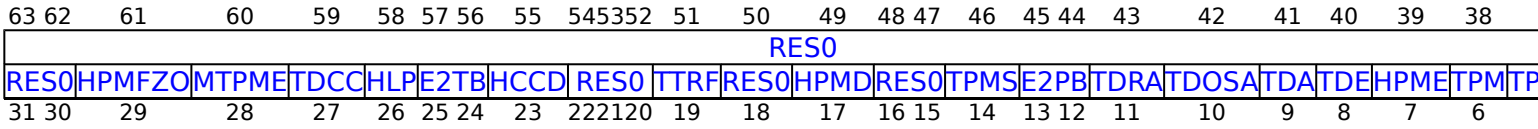
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

MDCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MDCR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:37]

Reserved, RES0.

HPMFZS, bit [36]
When FEAT_SPEv1p2 is implemented:

Hyp Performance Monitors Freeze-on-SPE event. Stop counters when PMBLIMITR_EL1.{PMFZ, E} == {1, 1} and PMBSR_EL1.S == 1.

HPMFZS	Meaning
0b0	Do not freeze on Statistical Profiling Buffer Management event.
0b1	Event counters do not count following a Statistical Profiling Buffer Management event.

If MDCR_EL2.HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N, this field affects the operation of event counters in the range [MDCR_EL2.HPMN .. (PMCR_EL0.N-1)].

If MDCR_EL2.HPMN is equal to PMCR_EL0.N, this field has no effect.

This field does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [0 .. (MDCR_EL2.HPMN-1)] and PMCCNTR_EL0.

The operation of this field applies even when EL2 is disabled in the current Security state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [35:30]

Reserved, RES0.

HPMFZO, bit [29]

When FEAT_PMUv3p7 is implemented:

Hyp Performance Monitors Freeze-on-overflow. Stop event counters on overflow.

HPMFZO	Meaning
0b0	Do not freeze on overflow.
0b1	Event counters do not count when PMOVSCLR_EL0[(PMCR_EL0.N-1):MDCR_EL2.HPMN] is nonzero.

If MDCR_EL2.HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N, this field affects the operation of event counters in the range [MDCR_EL2.HPMN .. (PMCR_EL0.N-1)].

If MDCR_EL2.HPMN is equal to PMCR_EL0.N, this field has no effect.

This field does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [0 .. (MDCR_EL2.HPMN-1)] and PMCCNTR_EL0.

The operation of this field ignores the values of PMOVSCLR_EL0[(MDCR_EL2.HPMN-1):0].

The operation of this field applies even when EL2 is disabled in the current Security state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

MTPME, bit [28]

When FEAT_MTPMU is implemented and EL3 is not implemented:

Multi-threaded PMU Enable. Enables use of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.MT bits.

MTPME	Meaning
0b0	FEAT_MTPMU is disabled. The Effective value of PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.MT is zero.
0b1	PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.MT bits not affected by this field.

If FEAT_MTPMU is disabled for any other PE in the system that has the same level 1 Affinity as the PE, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the PE behaves as if this field is 0.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TDCC, bit [27]

When FEAT_FGT is implemented:

Trap DCC. Traps use of the Debug Comms Channel at EL1 and EL0 to EL2.

TDCC	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any register accesses to be trapped.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, accesses to the DCC registers at EL1 and EL0 generate a Trap exception to EL2, unless the access also generates a higher priority exception. Traps on the DCC data transfer registers are ignored when the PE is in Debug state.

The DCC registers trapped by this control are:

AArch64: OSDTRRX_EL1, OSDTRTX_EL1, MDCCSR_EL0, MDCCINT_EL1, and, when the PE is in Non-debug state, DBGDTR_EL0, DBGDTRRX_EL0, and DBGDTRTX_EL0.

AArch32: DBGDTRRXext, DBGDTRTXext, DBGDSCRint, DBGDCCINT, and, when the PE is in Non-debug state, DBGDTRRXint and DBGDTRTXint.

The traps are reported with EC syndrome value:

- 0x05 for trapped AArch32 MRC and MCR accesses with coproc == 0b1110.
- 0x06 for trapped AArch32 LDC to DBGDTRTXint and STC from DBGDTRRXint.
- 0x18 for trapped AArch64 MRS and MSR accesses.

When the PE is in Debug state, MDCR_EL2.TDCC does not trap any accesses to:

AArch64: DBGDTR_EL0, DBGDTRRX_EL0, and DBGDTRTX_EL0.

AArch32: DBGDTRRXint and DBGDTRTXint.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HLP, bit [26]

When FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented:

Hypervisor Long event counter enable. Determines when unsigned overflow is recorded by an event counter overflow bit.

HLP	Meaning
0b0	Event counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[31:0].
0b1	Event counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[63:0].

If MDCR_EL2.HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N or PMCR.N, this bit affects the operation of event counters in the range [MDCR_EL2.HPMN..(PMCR_EL0.N-1)] or [MDCR_EL2.HPMN..(PMCR.N-1)]. Otherwise this bit has no effect on the operation of the event counters.

Note

The effect of MDCR_EL2.HPMN on the operation of this bit always applies if EL2 is implemented, at all Exception levels including EL2 and EL3, and regardless of whether EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

For more information see the description of the MDCR_EL2.HPMN field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

E2TB, bits [25:24]
When FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

EL2 Trace Buffer.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Trace Buffer owning Security state, controls the owning translation regime.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, controls access to Trace Buffer control registers from EL1.

E2TB	Meaning
0b00	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Trace Buffer owning Security state, the Trace Buffer owning Exception level is EL2. Otherwise, the Trace Buffer owning Exception level is EL1 and, if TraceBufferEnabled() == TRUE, tracing is prohibited at EL2. If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, accesses to Trace Buffer control registers at EL1 generate a Trap exception to EL2.
0b10	Trace Buffer owning Exception level is EL1. If TraceBufferEnabled() == TRUE, tracing is prohibited at EL2. If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, accesses to Trace Buffer control registers at EL1 generate a Trap exception to EL2.
0b11	Trace Buffer owning Exception level is EL1. If TraceBufferEnabled() == TRUE, tracing is prohibited at EL2.

All other values are reserved.

The Trace Buffer control registers trapped by this control are: TRBBASER_EL1, TRBLIMITR_EL1, TRBMAR_EL1, TRBPTR_EL1, TRBSR_EL1, and TRBTRG_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HCCD, bit [23]
When FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented:

Hypervisor Cycle Counter Disable. Prohibits PMCCNTR_EL0 from counting at EL2.

HCCD	Meaning
0b0	Cycle counting by PMCCNTR_EL0 is not affected by this mechanism.
0b1	Cycle counting by PMCCNTR_EL0 is prohibited at EL2.

This field does not affect the CPU_CYCLES event or any other event that counts cycles.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [22:20]

Reserved, RES0.

TTRF, bit [19]
When FEAT_TRF is implemented:

Traps use of the Trace Filter Control registers at EL1 to EL2, as follows:

- Access to TRFCR_EL1 is trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.
- Access to TRFCR is trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x03.

TTRF	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to TRFCR_EL1 and TRFCR at EL1 are not affected by this control.
0b1	Accesses to TRFCR_EL1 and TRFCR at EL1 generate a trap exception to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [18]

Reserved, RES0.

HPMD, bit [17]

When FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented and FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented:

Guest Performance Monitors Disable. Controls event counting by some event counters at EL2.

HPMD	Meaning
0b0	Event counting and PMCCNTR_EL0 are not affected by this mechanism.
0b1	Event counting by some event counters is prohibited at EL2. If PMCR_EL0.DP is 1, PMCCNTR_EL0 is disabled at EL2. Otherwise, PMCCNTR_EL0 is not affected by this mechanism.

This field applies only to:

- The event counters in the range [0 .. (MDCR_EL2.HPMN-1)].
- If PMCR_EL0.DP is 1, PMCCNTR_EL0.

The other event counters are not affected. When PMCR_EL0.DP is 0, PMCCNTR_EL0 is not affected.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

When FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented:

Guest Performance Monitors Disable. Controls event counting by some event counters at EL2.

HPMD	Meaning
0b0	Event counting and PMCCNTR_EL0 are not affected by this mechanism.
0b1	If ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() is FALSE, event counting by some event counters is prohibited at EL2, and if PMCR_EL0.DP is 1, PMCCNTR_EL0 is disabled at EL2.

If ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() is TRUE, the event counters and PMCCNTR_EL0 are not affected by this field.

Otherwise, this field applies only to:

- The event counters in the range [0 .. (MDCR_EL2.HPMN-1)].
- If PMCR_EL0.DP is 1, PMCCNTR_EL0.

The other event counters are not affected. When PMCR_EL0.DP is 0, PMCCNTR_EL0 is not affected.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [16:15]

Reserved, RES0.

TPMS, bit [14]

When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

Trap Performance Monitor Sampling. If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, controls access to Statistical Profiling control registers from EL1.

TPMS	Meaning
0b0	Do not trap Statistical Profiling controls to EL2.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, accesses to Statistical Profiling control registers at EL1 generate a Trap exception to EL2.

The Statistical Profiling control registers trapped by this control are:

- PMSCR_EL1, PMSEVFR_EL1, PMSFCR_EL1, PMSICR_EL1, PMSIDR_EL1, PMSIRR_EL1, and PMSLATFR_EL1.
- If FEAT_SPEv1p2 is implemented, PMSNEVFR_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

E2PB, bits [13:12]

When FEAT_SPE is implemented:

EL2 Profiling Buffer. If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Profiling Buffer owning Security state, this field controls the owning translation regime. If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, this field controls access to Profiling Buffer control registers from EL1.

E2PB	Meaning
0b00	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Profiling Buffer owning Security state, the Profiling Buffer uses the EL2 or EL2&0 stage 1 translation regime. Otherwise the Profiling Buffer uses the EL1&0 stage 1 translation regime. If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, accesses to Profiling Buffer control registers at EL1 generate a Trap exception to EL2.
0b10	Profiling Buffer uses the EL1&0 stage 1 translation regime. If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, accesses to Profiling Buffer control registers at EL1 generate a Trap exception to EL2.
0b11	Profiling Buffer uses the EL1&0 stage 1 translation regime. Accesses to Profiling Buffer control registers at EL1 are not trapped to EL2.

All other values are reserved.

The Profiling Buffer control registers trapped by this control are: PMBLIMITR_EL1, PMBPTR_EL1, and PMBSR_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TDRA, bit [11]

Trap Debug ROM Address register access. Traps System register accesses to the Debug ROM registers to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state as follows:

- If EL1 is using AArch64 state, accesses to MDRAR_EL1 are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.
- If EL0 or EL1 is using AArch32 state, MRC or MCR accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x05 and MRRC or MCRR accesses are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x0C:
  - DBGDRAR, DBGDSAR.

TDRA	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	EL0 and EL1 System register accesses to the Debug ROM registers are trapped to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, unless it is trapped by DBGDSCRext.UDCCdis or MDSCR_EL1.TDCC.

This field is treated as being 1 for all purposes other than a direct read when one or more of the following are true:

- MDCR_EL2.TDE == 1.
- HCR_EL2.TGE == 1.

Note

EL2 does not provide traps on debug register accesses through the optional memory-mapped external debug interfaces.

System register accesses to the debug registers might have side-effects. When a System register access is trapped to EL2, no side-effects occur before the exception is taken to EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TDOSA, bit [10]

When FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented:

Trap debug OS-related register access. Traps EL1 System register accesses to the powerdown debug registers to EL2, from both Execution states as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18:
  - OSLAR_EL1, OSLSR_EL1, OSDLR_EL1, and DBGPRCR_EL1.
  - Any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED register with similar functionality that the implementation specifies as trapped by this bit.
- In AArch32 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x05:
  - DBGOSLSR, DBGOSLAR, DBGOSDLR, and DBGPRCR.
  - Any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED register with similar functionality that the implementation specifies as trapped by this bit.

TDOSA	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	EL1 System register accesses to the powerdown debug registers are trapped to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

Note

These registers are not accessible at EL0.

This field is treated as being 1 for all purposes other than a direct read when one or more of the following are true:

- MDCR_EL2.TDE == 1.
- HCR_EL2.TGE == 1.

System register accesses to the debug registers might have side-effects. When a System register access is trapped to EL2, no side-effects occur before the exception is taken to EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Trap debug OS-related register access. Traps EL1 System register accesses to the powerdown debug registers to EL2, from both Execution states as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`:
  - OSLAR_EL1, OSLSR_EL1, and DBGPRCR_EL1.
  - Any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED register with similar functionality that the implementation specifies as trapped by this bit.
- In AArch32 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value `0x05`:
  - DBGOSLSR, DBGOSLAR, and DBGPRCR.
  - Any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED register with similar functionality that the implementation specifies as trapped by this bit.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to OSDLR_EL1 are trapped.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to DBGOSDLR are trapped.

TDOSA	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	EL1 System register accesses to the powerdown debug registers are trapped to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

Note

These registers are not accessible at EL0.

This field is treated as being 1 for all purposes other than a direct read when one or more of the following are true:

- MDCR_EL2.TDE == 1.
- HCR_EL2.TGE == 1.

Note

EL2 does not provide traps on debug register accesses through the optional memory-mapped external debug interfaces.

System register accesses to the debug registers might have side-effects. When a System register access is trapped to EL2, no side-effects occur before the exception is taken to EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TDA, bit [9]

Trap Debug Access. Traps EL0 and EL1 System register accesses to debug System registers that are not trapped by MDCR_EL2.TDRA or MDCR_EL2.TDOSA, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2 reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`:

    - MDCCSR_EL0, MDCCINT_EL1, OSDTRRX_EL1, MDSCR_EL1, OSDTRTX_EL1, OSECCR_EL1, DBGBVR<n>_EL1, DBGBCR<n>_EL1, DBGWVR<n>_EL1, DBGWCR<n>_El1, DBGCLAIMSET_EL1, DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1, DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.
    - When not in Debug state, DBGDTR_EL0, DBGDTRRX_EL0, DBGDTRTX_EL0.
- In AArch32 state, MRC or MCR accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value `0x05`.
    - DBGDIDR, DBGDSCRint, DBGDCCINT, DBGWFAR, DBGVCR, DBGDSCRext, DBGDTRTXext, DBGDTRRXext, DBGBVR<n>, DBGBCR<n>, DBGBXVR<n>, DBGWCR<n>, DBGWVR<n>, DBGCLAIMSET, DBGCLAIMCLR, DBGAUTHSTATUS, DBGDEVID, DBGDEVID1, DBGDEVID2, DBGOSECCR.
    - When not in Debug state, DBGDTRRXint and DBGDTRTXint.
- In AArch32 state, STC accesses to DBGDTRRXint and LDC accesses to DBGDTRTXint are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value `0x06`.

TDA	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	EL0 or EL1 System register accesses to the debug registers are trapped from both Execution states to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, unless the access generates a higher priority exception.

Traps of AArch32 accesses to DBGDTRRXint and DBGDTRTXint are ignored in Debug state.

Traps of AArch64 accesses to DBGDTR_EL0, DBGDTRRX_EL0, and DBGDTRTX_EL0 are ignored in Debug state.

This field is treated as being 1 for all purposes other than a direct read when one or more of the following are true:

- MDCR_EL2.TDE == 1
- HCR_EL2.TGE == 1

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TDE, bit [8]

Trap Debug Exceptions. Controls routing of Debug exceptions, and defines the debug target Exception level, EL_D.

TDE	Meaning
`0b0`	The debug target Exception level is EL1.
`0b1`	If EL2 is enabled for the current Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS, the debug target Exception level is EL2, otherwise the debug target Exception level is EL1. The MDCR_EL2.{TDRA, TDOSA, TDA} fields are treated as being 1 for all purposes other than returning the result of a direct read of the register.

For more information, see 'Routing debug exceptions'.

This field is treated as being 1 for all purposes other than a direct read when HCR_EL2.TGE == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

HPME, bit [7]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

[MDCR_EL2.HPMN..(N-1)] event counters enable.

HPME	Meaning
`0b0`	Event counters in the range [MDCR_EL2.HPMN..(PMCR_EL0.N-1)] are disabled.
`0b1`	Event counters in the range [MDCR_EL2.HPMN..(PMCR_EL0.N-1)] are enabled by PMCNTENSET_EL0.

If MDCR_EL2.HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N or PMCR.N, the event counters in the range [MDCR_EL2.HPMN..(PMCR_EL0.N-1)] or [HDCR.HPMN..(PMCR.N-1)], are enabled and disabled by this bit. Otherwise this bit has no effect on the operation of the event counters.

Note

The effect of MDCR_EL2.HPMN on the operation of this bit applies regardless of whether EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

For more information see the description of the HPMN field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TPM, bit [6]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap Performance Monitors accesses. Traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to all Performance Monitor registers to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, from both Execution states, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`:
  - PMCR_EL0, PMCNTENSET_EL0, PMCNTENCLR_EL0, PMOVSCLR_EL0, PMSWINC_EL0, PMSELR_EL0, PMCEID0_EL0, PMCEID1_EL0, PMCCNTR_EL0, PMXEVTYPER_EL0, PMXEVCNTR_EL0, PMUSERENR_EL0, PMINTENSET_EL1, PMINTENCLR_EL1, PMOVSSET_EL0, PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0, PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0, PMCCFILTR_EL0.
  - If FEAT_PMUv3p4 is implemented, PMMIR_EL1
- In AArch32 state, MRC or MCR accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`, MRRC or MCRR accesses are trapped to EL2 and reported using EC syndrome value `0x04`:
  - PMCR, PMCNTENSET, PMCNTENCLR, PMOVSR, PMSWINC, PMSELR, PMCEID0, PMCEID1, PMCCNTR, PMXEVTYPER, PMXEVCNTR, PMUSERENR, PMINTENSET, PMINTENCLR, PMOVSSET, PMEVCNTR<n>, PMEVTYPER<n>, PMCCFILTR.
  - If FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented, PMCEID2, and PMCEID3.
  - If FEAT_PMUv3p4 is implemented, PMMIR.

TPM	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	EL0 and EL1 accesses to all Performance Monitor registers are trapped to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

Note

EL2 does not provide traps on Performance Monitor register accesses through the optional memory-mapped external debug interface.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TPMCR, bit [5]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap PMCR_EL0 or PMCR accesses. Traps EL0 and EL1 accesses to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to PMCR_EL0 are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.
- In AArch32 state, accesses to PMCR are trapped to EL2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x03.

TPMCR	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	EL0 and EL1 accesses to the PMCR_EL0 or PMCR are trapped to EL2 when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, unless it is trapped by PMUSERENR.EN or PMUSERENR_EL0.EN.

Note

EL2 does not provide traps on Performance Monitor register accesses through the optional memory-mapped external debug interface.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HPMN, bits [4:0]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Defines the number of event counters that are accessible from EL3, EL2, EL1, and from EL0 if permitted.

If HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N, HPMN divides the Performance Monitors into two ranges: [0..(HPMN-1)] and [HPMN..(PMCR_EL0.N-1)].

For an event counter in the range [0..(HPMN-1)]:

- The counter is accessible from EL3, EL2, and EL1, and from EL0 if permitted by PMUSERENR_EL0 or PMUSERENR.
- If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, PMCR_EL0.LP or PMCR.LP determines whether the counter overflow flag is set on unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[31:0] or PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[63:0].
- The counter is enabled by PMCR_EL0.E or PMCR.E and bit <n> of PMCNTENSET_EL0.

Note

If HPMN is equal to PMCR_EL0.N, this applies to all event counters.

If HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N, for an event counter in the range [HPMN..(PMCR_EL0.N-1)]:

- The counter is accessible from EL2 and EL3.
- If FEAT_SEL2 is disabled or is not implemented, the counter is also accessible from Secure EL1, and from Secure EL0 if permitted by PMUSERENR_EL0.
- If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, MDCR_EL2.HLP or HDCR.HLP determines whether the counter overflow flag is set on unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[31:0] or PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[63:0].
- The counter is enabled by MDCR_EL2.HPME or HDCR.HPME and bit <n> of PMCNTENSET_EL0.

If this field is set to 0, or to a value larger than PMCR_EL0.N, then the following CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behaviors apply:

- The value returned by a direct read of MDCR_EL2.HPMN is UNKNOWN.
- Either:
  - An UNKNOWN number of counters are reserved for EL2 and EL3 use. That is, the PE behaves as if MDCR_EL2.HPMN is set to an UNKNOWN non-zero value less than or equal to PMCR_EL0.N.
  - All counters are reserved for EL2 and EL3 use, meaning no counters are accessible from EL1 and EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to the value in PMCR_EL0.N.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the MDCR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, MDCR_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MDCR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MDCR_EL2;
```

MSR MDCR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MDCR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MDCR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MDCR_EL3, Monitor Debug Configuration Register (EL3)

The MDCR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides EL3 configuration options for self-hosted debug and the Performance Monitors Extension.

Configuration

AArch64 System register MDCR_EL3 bits [31:0] can be mapped to AArch32 System register SDCR[31:0], but this is not architecturally mandated.

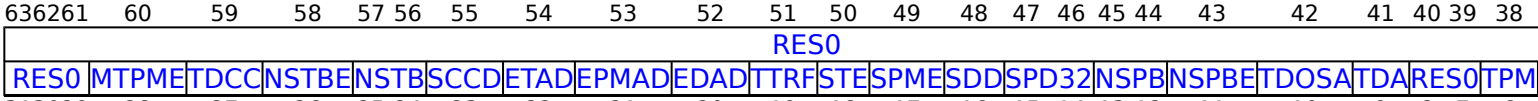
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MDCR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

MDCR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MDCR_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:37]

Reserved, RES0.

EnPMSN, bit [36]
When FEAT_SPEv1p2 is implemented:

Trap accesses to PMSNEVFR_EL1. Controls access to Statistical Profiling PMSNEVFR_EL1 System register from EL2 and EL1.

EnPMSN	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to PMSNEVFR_EL1 at EL2 and EL1 generate a Trap exception to EL3.
0b1	Do not trap PMSNEVFR_EL1 to EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

MPMX, bit [35]
When FEAT_PMUv3p7 is implemented:

Monitor Performance Monitors Extended control. In conjunction with MDCR_EL3.SPME, controls when event counters are enabled at EL3 and in other Secure Exception levels.

MPMX	Meaning
0b0	Event counting and PMCCNTR_EL0 are not affected by this mechanism.
0b1	Event counting by some or all event counters is prohibited at EL3. If PMCR_EL0.DP is 1, PMCCNTR_EL0 is disabled at EL3. Otherwise, PMCCNTR_EL0 is not affected by this mechanism.

If EL2 is implemented, MDCR_EL3.SPME == 1, and MDCR_EL2.HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N then all the following are true:

- This field affects the operation of event counters in the range [0 .. (MDCR_EL2.HPMN-1)] at EL3, and if PMCR_EL0.DP is 1, the operation of PMCCNTR_EL0 at EL3.
- This field does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [MDCR_EL2.HPMN .. (PMCR_EL0.N-1)].
- This applies even when EL2 is disabled in Secure state.

If EL2 is not implemented, MDCR_EL3.SPME == 0, or MDCR_EL2.HPMN is equal to PMCR_EL0.N then this field affects the operation of all event counters at EL3, and if PMCR_EL0.DP is 1, the operation of PMCCNTR_EL0 at EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

MCCD, bit [34]

When FEAT_PMUv3p7 is implemented:

Monitor Cycle Counter Disable. Prohibits the Cycle Counter, PMCCNTR_EL0, from counting at EL3.

MCCD	Meaning
0b0	Cycle counting by PMCCNTR_EL0 is not affected by this mechanism.
0b1	Cycle counting by PMCCNTR_EL0 is prohibited at EL3.

This field does not affect the CPU_CYCLES event or any other event that counts cycles.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SBRBE, bits [33:32]

When FEAT_BRBE is implemented:

Secure Branch Record Buffer Enable. Controls branch recording by the BRBE, and access to BRBE registers and instructions at EL2 and EL1.

SBRBE	Meaning
0b00	Direct accesses to BRBE registers and instructions, except when in EL3, generate a Trap exception to EL3. All Exception levels are prohibited regions.
0b01	Direct accesses to BRBE registers and instructions in Secure state, except when in EL3, generate a Trap exception to EL3. Secure state is a prohibited region. This control does not cause any direct accesses to BRBE registers when not in Secure state to be trapped, and does not cause any Exception levels when not in Secure state to be a prohibited region.
0b10	Direct accesses to BRBE registers and instructions, except when in EL3, generate a Trap exception to EL3. This control does not cause any Exception levels to be a prohibited region.
0b11	This control does not cause any direct accesses to BRBE registers or instruction to be trapped, and does not cause any Exception levels to be a prohibited region.

The Branch Record Buffer registers trapped by this control are: BRBCR_EL1, BRBCR_EL2, BRBCR_EL12, BRBFCR_EL1, BRBIDR0_EL1, BRBINF<n>_EL1, BRBINFINJ_EL1, BRBSRC<n>_EL1, BRBSRCINJ_EL1, BRBTGT<n>_EL1, BRBTGTINJ_EL1, and BRBTS_EL1.

The Branch Record Buffer instructions trapped by this control are:

- BRB IALL.
- BRB INJ.

If EL3 is not implemented, then the Effective value of this field is `0b11`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [31:29]

Reserved, RES0.

MTPME, bit [28]

When FEAT_MTPMU is implemented:

Multi-threaded PMU Enable. Enables use of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.MT bits.

MTPME	Meaning
`0b0`	FEAT_MTPMU is disabled. The Effective value of PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.MT is zero.
`0b1`	PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.MT bits not affected by this field.

If FEAT_MTPMU is disabled for any other PE in the system that has the same level 1 Affinity as the PE, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the PE behaves as if this field is 0.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TDCC, bit [27]

When FEAT_FGT is implemented:

Trap DCC. Traps use of the Debug Comms Channel at EL2, EL1, and EL0 to EL3.

TDCC	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any register accesses to be trapped.
`0b1`	Accesses to the DCC registers at EL2, EL1, and EL0 generate a Trap exception to EL3, unless the access also generates a higher priority exception. Traps on the DCC data transfer registers are ignored when the PE is in Debug state.

The DCC registers trapped by this control are:

AArch64: OSDTRRX_EL1, OSDTRTX_EL1, MDCCSR_EL0, MDCCINT_EL1, and, when the PE is in Non-debug state, DBGDTR_EL0, DBGDTRRX_EL0, and DBGDTRTX_EL0.

AArch32: DBGDTRRXext, DBGDTRTXext, DBGDSCRint, DBGDCCINT, and, when the PE is in Non-debug state, DBGDTRRXint and DBGDTRTXint.

The traps are reported with EC syndrome value:

- `0x05` for trapped AArch32 `MRC` and `MCR` accesses with coproc == `0b1110`.

- `0x06` for trapped AArch32 `LDC` to DBGDTRTXint and `STC` from DBGDTRRXint.
- `0x18` for trapped AArch64 `MRS` and `MSR` accesses.

When the PE is in Debug state, MDCR_EL3.TDCC does not trap any accesses to:

AArch64: DBGDTR_EL0, DBGDTRRX_EL0, and DBGDTRTX_EL0.

AArch32: DBGDTRRXint and DBGDTRTXint.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSTBE, bit [26]

When FEAT_TRBE is implemented and FEAT_RME is implemented:

Non-secure Trace Buffer Extended. Together with MDCR_EL3.NSTB, controls the owning translation regime and accesses to Trace Buffer control registers from EL2 and EL1.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating NSTB and NSTBE together, see MDCR_EL3.NSTB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSTB, bits [25:24]

When FEAT_TRBE is implemented and FEAT_RME is implemented:

Non-secure Trace Buffer. Together with MDCR_EL3.NSTBE, controls the owning translation regime and accesses to Trace Buffer control registers from EL2 and EL1.

NSTB	Meaning
0b00	When MDCR_EL3.NSTBE == 0b0: Trace Buffer owning security state is Secure state. If TraceBufferEnabled() == TRUE, tracing is prohibited in Non-secure and Realm state. Accesses to Trace Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 generate Trap exceptions to EL3. When MDCR_EL3.NSTBE == 0b1: Reserved.
0b01	When MDCR_EL3.NSTBE == 0b0: Trace Buffer owning security state is Secure state. If TraceBufferEnabled() == TRUE, tracing is prohibited in Non-secure and Realm state. Accesses to Trace Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in Non-secure and Realm state generate Trap exceptions to EL3. When MDCR_EL3.NSTBE == 0b1: Reserved.
0b10	When MDCR_EL3.NSTBE == 0b0: Trace Buffer owning security state is Non-secure state. If TraceBufferEnabled() == TRUE, tracing is prohibited in Secure and Realm state. Accesses to Trace Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 generate Trap exceptions to EL3. When MDCR_EL3.NSTBE == 0b1: Trace Buffer owning security state is Realm state. If TraceBufferEnabled() == TRUE, tracing is prohibited in Non-secure and Secure state. Accesses to Trace Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 generate Trap exceptions to EL3.
0b11	When MDCR_EL3.NSTBE == 0b0: Trace Buffer owning security state is Non-secure state. If TraceBufferEnabled() == TRUE, tracing is prohibited in Secure and Realm state. Accesses to Trace Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in Secure and Realm state generate Trap exceptions to EL3. When MDCR_EL3.NSTBE == 0b1: Trace Buffer owning security state is Realm state. If TraceBufferEnabled() == TRUE, tracing is prohibited in Non-secure and Secure state. Accesses to Trace Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in Non-secure and Secure state generate Trap exceptions to EL3.

The Trace Buffer control registers trapped by this control are: TRBBASER_EL1, TRBLIMITR_EL1, TRBMAR_EL1, TRBPTR_EL1, TRBSR_EL1, and TRBTRG_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When FEAT_TRBE is implemented and FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Non-secure Trace Buffer. Controls the owning translation regime and accesses to Trace Buffer control registers from EL2 and EL1.

NSTB	Meaning
0b00	Trace Buffer owning security state is Secure state. If TraceBufferEnabled() == TRUE, tracing is prohibited in Non-secure state. Accesses to Trace Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 generate Trap exceptions to EL3.
0b01	Trace Buffer owning security state is Secure state. If TraceBufferEnabled() == TRUE, tracing is prohibited in Non-secure state. Accesses to Trace Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in Non-secure state generate Trap exceptions to EL3.
0b10	Trace Buffer owning security state is Non-secure state. If TraceBufferEnabled() == TRUE, tracing is prohibited in Secure state. Accesses to Trace Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 generate Trap exceptions to EL3.
0b11	Trace Buffer owning security state is Non-secure state. If TraceBufferEnabled() == TRUE, tracing is prohibited in Secure state. Accesses to Trace Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in Secure state generate Trap exceptions to EL3.

The Trace Buffer control registers trapped by this control are: TRBBASER_EL1, TRBLIMITR_EL1, TRBMAR_EL1, TRBPTR_EL1, TRBSR_EL1, and TRBTRG_EL1.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 1, then the Effective value of this field is `0b11`.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0, then the Effective value of this field is `0b01`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SCCD, bit [23]

When FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented:

Secure Cycle Counter Disable. Prohibits PMCCNTR_EL0 from counting in Secure state.

SCCD	Meaning
`0b0`	Cycle counting by PMCCNTR_EL0 is not affected by this mechanism.
`0b1`	Cycle counting by PMCCNTR_EL0 is prohibited in Secure state.

This field does not affect the CPU_CYCLES event or any other event that counts cycles.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ETAD, bit [22]

When FEAT_RME is implemented, external debugger access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented and FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

External Trace Access Disable. Together with MDCR_EL3.ETADE, controls access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger.

ETADE	ETAD	Meaning
`0b0`	`0b0`	Access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is permitted.
`0b0`	`0b1`	Root and Secure access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is permitted. Realm and Non-secure access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is not permitted.
`0b1`	`0b0`	Root and Realm access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is permitted. Secure and Non-secure access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is not permitted.
`0b1`	`0b1`	Root access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is permitted. Secure, Non-secure, and Realm access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is not permitted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

When external debugger access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented and FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

External Trace Access Disable. Controls Non-secure access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger.

ETAD	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure accesses from an external debugger to PE Trace Unit are allowed.
0b1	Non-secure accesses from an external debugger to some PE Trace Unit registers are prohibited. See individual registers for the effect of this field.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0, then the Effective value of this field is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EPMAD, bit [21]

When FEAT_RME is implemented, FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented and the Performance Monitors Extension supports external debug interface accesses:

External Performance Monitors Access Disable. Together with MDCR_EL3.EPMADE, controls access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger.

EPMADE	EPMAD	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is permitted.
0b0	0b1	Root and Secure access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is permitted. Realm and Non-secure access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is not permitted.
0b1	0b0	Root and Realm access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is permitted. Secure and Non-secure access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is not permitted.
0b1	0b1	Root access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is permitted. Secure, Non-secure, and Realm access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is not permitted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented, FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented and the Performance Monitors Extension supports external debug interface accesses:

External Performance Monitors Non-secure Access Disable. Controls Non-secure access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger.

EPMAD	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure access to Performance Monitor registers from external debugger is permitted.
0b1	Non-secure access to Performance Monitor registers from external debugger is not permitted.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0b0, then the Effective value of this bit is 0b1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented and the Performance Monitors Extension supports external debug interface accesses:

External Performance Monitors Access Disable. Controls access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger.

EPMAD	Meaning
0b0	Access to Performance Monitor registers from external debugger is permitted.
0b1	Access to Performance Monitor registers from external debugger is not permitted, unless overridden by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0b0, then the Effective value of this bit is 0b1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EDAD, bit [20]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

External Debug Access Disable. Together with MDCR_EL3.EDADE, controls access to breakpoint registers, watchpoint registers, and OSLAR_EL1 by an external debugger.

EDADE	EDAD	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Access to Debug registers by an external debugger is permitted.
0b0	0b1	Root and Secure access to Debug registers by an external debugger is permitted. Realm and Non-secure access to Debug registers by an external debugger is not permitted.
0b1	0b0	Root and Realm access to Debug registers by an external debugger is permitted. Secure and Non-secure access to Debug registers by an external debugger is not permitted.
0b1	0b1	Root access to Debug registers by an external debugger is permitted. Secure, Non-secure, and Realm access to Debug registers by an external debugger is not permitted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented:

External Debug Non-secure Access Disable. Controls Non-secure access to breakpoint, watchpoint, and OSLAR_EL1 registers by an external debugger.

EDAD	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure access to debug registers from external debugger is permitted.
0b1	Non-secure access to breakpoint and watchpoint registers, and OSLAR_EL1 from external debugger is not permitted.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0b0, then the Effective value of this field is 0b1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented:

External Debug Access Disable. Controls access to breakpoint, watchpoint, and OSLAR_EL1 registers by an external debugger.

EDAD	Meaning
0b0	Access to debug registers, and to OSLAR_EL1 from external debugger is permitted.
0b1	Access to breakpoint and watchpoint registers, and to OSLAR_EL1 from external debugger is not permitted, unless overridden by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0b0, then the Effective value of this field is 0b1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

External Debug Access disable. Controls access to breakpoint, watchpoint, and optionally OSLAR_EL1 registers by an external debugger.

EDAD	Meaning
0b0	Access to debug registers from external debugger is permitted.
0b1	Access to breakpoint and watchpoint registers from an external debugger is not permitted, unless overridden by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether access to the OSLAR_EL1 register from an external debugger is permitted or not permitted.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0b0, then the Effective value of this field is 0b1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

TTRF, bit [19]

When FEAT_TRF is implemented:

Trap Trace Filter controls. Traps use of the Trace Filter control registers at EL2 and EL1 to EL3.

The Trace Filter registers trapped by this control are:

- TRFCR_EL2, TRFCR_EL12, TRFCR_EL1, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.
- HTRFCR and TRFCR, reported using EC syndrome value 0x03.

TTRF	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to Trace Filter registers at EL2 and EL1 are not affected by this bit.
0b1	Accesses to Trace Filter registers at EL2 and EL1 generate a Trap exception to EL3, unless the access generates a higher priority exception.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

STE, bit [18]

When FEAT_TRF is implemented:

Secure Trace enable. Enables tracing in Secure state.

STE	Meaning
0b0	Trace prohibited in Secure state unless overridden by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface.
0b1	Trace in Secure state is not affected by this bit.

This bit also controls the level of authentication required by an external debugger to enable external tracing. See 'Register controls to enable self-hosted trace'.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is `0b0`, the Effective value of this bit is `0b1`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SPME, bit [17]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented and FEAT_PMUv3p7 is implemented:

Secure Performance Monitors Enable. Controls event counting in Secure state and EL3.

SPME	Meaning
`0b0`	When MDCR_EL3.MPMX == 0: Event counting is prohibited in Secure state. If PMCR_EL0.DP is 1, PMCCNTR_EL0 is disabled in Secure state. Otherwise, PMCCNTR_EL0 is not affected by this mechanism.
`0b1`	When MDCR_EL3.MPMX == 0: Event counting and PMCCNTR_EL0 are not affected by this mechanism.

When MDCR_EL3.MPMX is 0, this field affects the operation of all event counters in Secure state, and if PMCR_EL0.DP is 1, the operation of PMCCNTR_EL0 in Secure state.

When MDCR_EL3.MPMX is 1, this field affects the operation of event counters at EL3 only, and if PMCR_EL0.DP is 1, the operation of PMCCNTR_EL0 at EL3 only. See MDCR_EL3.MPMX for more information.

When PMCR_EL0.DP is 0, PMCCNTR_EL0 is not affected by this field.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0, then the Effective value of this field is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented and FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented:

Secure Performance Monitors Enable. Controls event counting in Secure state.

SPME	Meaning
`0b0`	Event counting is prohibited in Secure state. If PMCR_EL0.DP is 1, PMCCNTR_EL0 is disabled in Secure state. Otherwise, PMCCNTR_EL0 is not affected by this mechanism.
`0b1`	Event counting and PMCCNTR_EL0 are not affected by this mechanism.

This field affects the operation of all event counters in Secure state, and if PMCR_EL0.DP is 1, the operation of PMCCNTR_EL0 in Secure state. When PMCR_EL0.DP is 0, PMCCNTR_EL0 is not affected by this field.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0, then the Effective value of this field is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Secure Performance Monitors Enable. Controls event counting in Secure state.

SPME	Meaning
`0b0`	If ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() is FALSE, event counting is prohibited in Secure state, and if PMCR_EL0.DP is 1, PMCCNTR_EL0 is disabled in Secure state.
`0b1`	Event counting and PMCCNTR_EL0 are not affected by this mechanism.

If ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() is TRUE, the event counters and PMCCNTR_EL0 are not affected by this field.

Otherwise, this field affects the operation of all event counters in Secure state, and if PMCR_EL0.DP is 1, the operation of PMCCNTR_EL0 in Secure state. When PMCR_EL0.DP is 0, PMCCNTR_EL0 is not affected by this field.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0, then the Effective value of this field is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SDD, bit [16]

AArch64 Secure Self-hosted invasive debug disable. Disables Software debug exceptions in Secure state, other than Breakpoint Instruction exceptions.

SDD	Meaning
`0b0`	Debug exceptions in Secure state are not affected by this bit.
`0b1`	Debug exceptions, other than Breakpoint Instruction exceptions, are disabled from all Exception levels in Secure state.

The SDD bit is ignored unless both of the following are true:

- The PE is in Secure state.
- The Effective value of SCR_EL3.RW is `0b1`.

If Secure EL2 is implemented and enabled, and Secure EL1 is using AArch32, then:

- If debug exceptions from Secure EL1 are enabled, debug exceptions from Secure EL0 are also enabled.
- Otherwise, debug exceptions from Secure EL0 are enabled only if the value of SDER32_EL3.SUIDEN is `0b1`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SPD32, bits [15:14]

When EL1 is capable of using AArch32:

AArch32 Secure self-hosted privileged debug. Enables or disables debug exceptions from Secure EL1 using AArch32, other than Breakpoint Instruction exceptions.

SPD32	Meaning
`0b00`	Legacy mode. Debug exceptions from Secure EL1 are enabled by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface.
`0b10`	Secure privileged debug disabled. Debug exceptions from Secure EL1 are disabled.
`0b11`	Secure privileged debug enabled. Debug exceptions from Secure EL1 are enabled.

Other values are reserved, and have the CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behavior that they must have the same behavior as `0b00`. Software must not rely on this property as the behavior of reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

This field has no effect on Breakpoint Instruction exceptions. These are always enabled.

This field is ignored unless both of the following are true:

- The PE is in Secure state.
- The Effective value of SCR_EL3.RW is `0b0`.

If Secure EL1 is using AArch32, then:

- If debug exceptions from Secure EL1 are enabled, then debug exceptions from Secure EL0 are also enabled.
- Otherwise, debug exceptions from Secure EL0 are enabled only if the value of SDER32_EL3.SUIDEN is `0b1`.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is `0b0`, then the Effective value of this field is `0b11`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSPB, bits [13:12]

When FEAT_SPE is implemented and FEAT_RME is implemented:

Non-secure Profiling Buffer. Together with MDCR_EL3.NSPBE, controls the owning translation regime and accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers.

NSPB	Meaning
0b00	When MDCR_EL3.NSPBE == 0b0: Profiling Buffer uses Secure Virtual Addresses. Statistical Profiling enabled in Secure state and disabled in Non-secure and Realm state. Accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in all Security states generate Trap exceptions to EL3. When MDCR_EL3.NSPBE == 0b1: Reserved.
0b01	When MDCR_EL3.NSPBE == 0b0: Profiling Buffer uses Secure Virtual Addresses. Statistical Profiling enabled in Secure state and disabled in Non-secure and Realm state. Accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in Non-secure and Realm states generate Trap exceptions to EL3. When MDCR_EL3.NSPBE == 0b1: Reserved.
0b10	When MDCR_EL3.NSPBE == 0b0: Profiling Buffer uses Non-secure Virtual Addresses. Statistical Profiling enabled in Non-secure state and disabled in Secure and Realm state. Accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in all Security states generate Trap exceptions to EL3. When MDCR_EL3.NSPBE == 0b1: Profiling Buffer uses Realm Virtual Addresses. Statistical Profiling enabled in Realm state and disabled in Non-secure and Secure state. Accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in all Security states generate Trap exceptions to EL3.
0b11	When MDCR_EL3.NSPBE == 0b0: Profiling Buffer uses Non-secure Virtual Addresses. Statistical Profiling enabled in Non-secure state and disabled in Secure and Realm state. Accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in Secure and Realm states generate Trap exceptions to EL3. When MDCR_EL3.NSPBE == 0b1: Profiling Buffer uses Realm Virtual Addresses. Statistical Profiling enabled in Realm state and disabled in Non-secure and Secure state. Accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in Non-secure and Secure states generate Trap exceptions to EL3.

The Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers trapped by this control are:

- PMBLIMITR_EL1, PMBPTR_EL1, PMBSR_EL1, PMSCR_EL1, PMSCR_EL2, PMSCR_EL12, PMSEVFR_EL1, PMSFCR_EL1, PMSICR_EL1, PMSIDR_EL1, PMSIRR_EL1, and PMSLATFR_EL1.
- If FEAT_SPEv1p2 is implemented, PMSNEVFR_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When FEAT_SPE is implemented and FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Non-secure Profiling Buffer. Controls the owning translation regime and accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers.

NSPB	Meaning
0b00	Profiling Buffer uses Secure Virtual Addresses. Statistical Profiling enabled in Secure state and disabled in Non-secure state. Accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in Non-secure and Secure states generate Trap exceptions to EL3.
0b01	Profiling Buffer uses Secure Virtual Addresses. Statistical Profiling enabled in Secure state and disabled in Non-secure state. Accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in Non-secure state generate Trap exceptions to EL3.
0b10	Profiling Buffer uses Non-secure Virtual Addresses. Statistical Profiling enabled in Non-secure state and disabled in Secure state. Accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in Non-secure and Secure states generate Trap exceptions to EL3.
0b11	Profiling Buffer uses Non-secure Virtual Addresses. Statistical Profiling enabled in Non-secure state and disabled in Secure state. Accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers at EL2 and EL1 in Secure state generate Trap exceptions to EL3.

The Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers trapped by this control are:

- PMBLIMITR_EL1, PMBPTR_EL1, PMBSR_EL1, PMSCR_EL1, PMSCR_EL2, PMSCR_EL12, PMSEVFR_EL1, PMSFCR_EL1, PMSICR_EL1, PMSIDR_EL1, PMSIRR_EL1, and PMSLATFR_EL1.
- If FEAT_SPEv1p2 is implemented, PMSNEVFR_EL1.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 1, then the Effective value of this field is 0b11.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0, then the Effective value of this field is 0b01.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSPBE, bit [11]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Non-secure Profiling Buffer Extended. Together with MDCR_EL3.NSPB, controls the owning translation regime and accesses to Statistical Profiling and Profiling Buffer control registers.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating NSPB and NSPBE together, see MDCR_EL3.NSPB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TDOSA, bit [10]

When FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented:

Trap debug OS-related register access. Traps EL2 and EL1 System register accesses to the powerdown debug registers to EL3.

Accesses to the registers are trapped as follows:

- Accesses from AArch64 state, OSLAR_EL1, OSLSR_EL1, OSDLR_EL1, DBGPRCR_EL1, and any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED register with similar functionality that the implementation specifies as trapped by this bit, are trapped to EL3 and reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.
- Accesses using MCR or MRC to DBGOSLAR, DBGOSLSR, DBGOSDLR, and DBGPRCR, are trapped to EL3 and reported using EC syndrome value 0x05.

- Accesses to any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED register with similar functionality that the implementation specifies as trapped by this bit.

TDOSA	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	EL2 and EL1 System register accesses to the powerdown debug registers are trapped to EL3, unless it is trapped by HDCR.TDOSA or MDCR_EL2.TDOSA.

Note

The powerdown debug registers are not accessible at EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Trap debug OS-related register access. Traps EL2 and EL1 System register accesses to the powerdown debug registers to EL3.

The following registers are affected by this trap:

- AArch64: OSLAR_EL1, OSLSR_EL1, and DBGPRCR_EL1.
- AArch32: DBGOSLAR, DBGOSLSR, and DBGPRCR.
- AArch64 and AArch32: Any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED register with similar functionality that the implementation specifies as trapped by this bit.
- It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to OSDLR_EL1 and DBGOSDLR are trapped.

TDOSA	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	EL2 and EL1 System register accesses to the powerdown debug registers are trapped to EL3, unless it is trapped by HDCR.TDOSA or MDCR_EL2.TDOSA.

Note

The powerdown debug registers are not accessible at EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TDA, bit [9]

Trap Debug Access. Traps EL2, EL1, and EL0 System register accesses to those debug System registers that cannot be trapped using the MDCR_EL3.TDOSA field.

Accesses to the debug registers are trapped as follows:

- In AArch64 state, the following registers are trapped to EL3 and reported using EC syndrome value 0x18:
  - DBGBVR<n>_EL1, DBGBCR<n>_EL1, DBGWVR<n>_EL1, DBGWCR<n>_EL1, DBGCLAIMSET_EL1, DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1, DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1, DBGVCR32_EL2.
  - AArch64: MDCR_EL2, MDRAR_EL1, MDCCSR_EL0, MDCCINT_EL1, MDSCR_EL1, OSDTRRX_EL1, OSDTRTX_EL1, OSECCR_EL1.
- In AArch32 state, SDER is trapped to EL3 and reported using EC syndrome value 0x03.
- In AArch32 state, accesses using MCR or MRC to the following registers are reported using EC syndrome value 0x05, accesses using MCRR or MRRC are reported using EC syndrome value 0x0C:
  - HDCR, DBGDRAR, DBGDSAR, DBGDIDR, DBGDCCINT, DBGWFAR, DBGVCR, DBGBVR<n>, DBGBCR<n>, DBGBXVR<n>, DBGWCR<n>, DBGWVR<n>.
  - DBGCLAIMSET, DBGCLAIMCLR, DBGAUTHSTATUS, DBGDEVID, DBGDEVID1, DBGDEVID2, DBGOSECCR.
- In AArch32 state, STC accesses to DBGDTRRXint and LDC accesses to DBGDTRTXint are reported using EC syndrome value 0x06.
- When not in Debug state, the following registers are also trapped to EL3:
  - AArch64 accesses to DBGDTR_EL0, DBGDTRRX_EL0, and DBGDTRTX_EL0, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18.
  - AArch32 accesses using MCR or MRC to DBGDTRRXint and DBGDTRTXint, reported using EC syndrome value 0x05.

TDA	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	EL0, EL1, and EL2 accesses to the debug registers, other than the registers that can be trapped by MDCR_EL3.TDOSA, are trapped to EL3, from any Security state and both Execution states, unless it is trapped by DBGDSCRext.UDCCdis, MDSCR_EL1.TDCC, HDCR.TDA or MDCR_EL2.TDA.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:7]

Reserved, RES0.

TPM, bit [6]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap Performance Monitor register accesses. Accesses to all Performance Monitor registers from EL0, EL1, and EL2 to EL3, from any Security state and both Execution states are trapped as follows:

- In AArch64 state, accesses to the following registers are trapped to EL3 and are reported using EC syndrome value 0x18:
  - PMCR_EL0, PMCNTENSET_EL0, PMCNTENCLR_EL0, PMOVSCLR_EL0, PMSWINC_EL0, PMSELR_EL0, PMCEID0_EL0, PMCEID1_EL0, PMCCNTR_EL0, PMXEVTYPER_EL0, PMXEVCNTR_EL0, PMUSERENR_EL0, PMINTENSET_EL1, PMINTENCLR_EL1, PMOVSSET_EL0, PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0, PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0, PMCCFILTR_EL0.
  - If FEAT_PMUv3p4 is implemented, PMMIR_EL1.
- In AArch32 state, accesses using MCR or MRC to the following registers are reported using EC syndrome value 0x03, accesses using MCRR or MRRC are reported using EC syndrome value 0x04:
  - PMCR, PMCNTENSET, PMCNTENCLR, PMOVSR, PMSWINC, PMSELR, PMCEID0, PMCEID1, PMCCNTR, PMXEVTYPER, PMXEVCNTR, PMUSERENR, PMINTENSET, PMINTENCLR, PMOVSSET, PMEVCNTR<n>, PMEVTYPER<n>, PMCCFILTR.
  - If FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented, PMCEID2, and PMCEID3.
  - If FEAT_PMUv3p4 is implemented, PMMIR.

TPM	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	EL2, EL1, and EL0 System register accesses to all Performance Monitor registers are trapped to EL3, unless it is trapped by HDCR.TPM or MDCR_EL2.TPM.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

EDADE, bit [4]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

External Debug Access Disable Extended. Together with MDCR_EL3.EDAD, controls access to breakpoint registers, watchpoint registers, and OSLAR_EL1 by an external debugger.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating EDAD and EDADE together, see MDCR_EL3.EDAD.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ETADE, bit [3]

When FEAT_RME is implemented, external debugger access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented and FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

External Trace Access Disable Extended. Together with MDCR_EL3.ETAD, controls access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating ETAD and ETADE together, see MDCR_EL3.ETAD.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EPMADE, bit [2]

When FEAT_RME is implemented, FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented and the Performance Monitors Extension supports external debug interface accesses:

External Performance Monitors Access Disable Extended. Together with MDCR_EL3.EPMAD, controls access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating EPMAD and EPMADE together, see MDCR_EL3.EPMAD.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RTTE, bit [1]

When FEAT_RME is implemented and FEAT_TRF is implemented:

Root Trace enable. Enables tracing in Root state.

RTTE	Meaning
`0b0`	Trace prohibited in Root state, unless overridden by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface.
`0b1`	Trace in Root state is not affected by this bit.

This bit also controls the level of authentication that is required by an external debugger to enable external tracing.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RLTE, bit [0]

When FEAT_RME is implemented and FEAT_TRF is implemented:

Realm Trace enable. Enables tracing in Realm state.

RLTE	Meaning
0b0	Trace prohibited in Realm state, unless overridden by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface.
0b1	Trace in Realm state is not affected by this bit.

This bit also controls the level of authentication that is required by an external debugger to enable external tracing.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the MDCR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MDCR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MDCR_EL3;
```

```
MSR MDCR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MDCR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MDRAR_EL1, Monitor Debug ROM Address Register

The MDRAR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the base physical address of a 4KB-aligned memory-mapped debug component, usually a ROM table that locates and describes the memory-mapped debug components in the system. Armv8 deprecates any use of this register.

Configuration

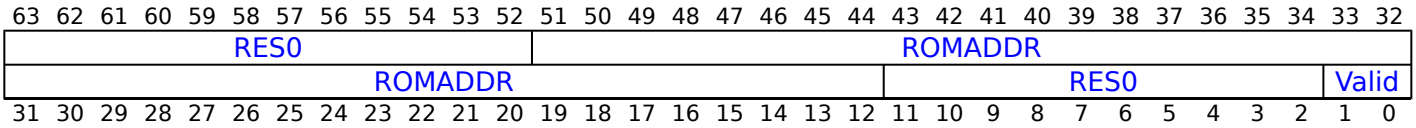
AArch64 System register MDRAR_EL1 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDRAR[63:0].

Attributes

MDRAR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MDRAR_EL1 bit assignments are:

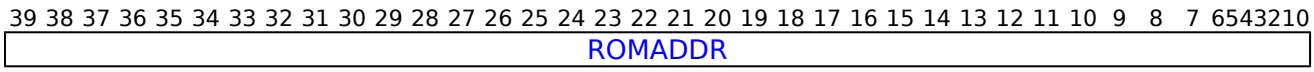


Bits [63:52]

Reserved, RES0.

ROMADDR, bits [51:12]

ROMADDR encoding when FEAT_LPA is implemented



ROMADDR, bits [39:0]

The ROM table physical address.

Bits [11:0] of the ROM table physical address are defined to be zero.

In an implementation that includes EL3, ROMADDR is an address in Non-secure memory. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the ROM table is also accessible in Secure memory.

Arm strongly recommends that bits ROMADDR[(PAsize-1):32] are zero in any system that supports AArch32 at the highest implemented Exception level.

If MDRAR_EL1.Valid == 0b00, then this field is UNKNOWN.

The upper part of the address value.

If the physical address size in bits (PAsize) is less than 52, then the register bits corresponding to ROMADDR[39:PAsize] are RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ROMADDR encoding when FEAT_LPA is not implemented or AArch32 is supported at any Exception level

39 38 37 36	35 34 33 32 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
RES0	ROMADDR

Bits [39:36]

Reserved, RES0.

ROMADDR, bits [35:0]

The ROM table physical address.

Bits [11:0] of the ROM table physical address are defined to be zero.

In an implementation that includes EL3, ROMADDR is an address in Non-secure memory. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the ROM table is also accessible in Secure memory.

Arm strongly recommends that bits ROMADDR[(PAsize-1):32] are zero in any system that supports AArch32 at the highest implemented Exception level.

If MDRAR_EL1.Valid == `0b00`, then this field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:2]

Reserved, RES0.

Valid, bits [1:0]

This field indicates whether the ROM Table address is valid.

Valid	Meaning
`0b00`	ROM Table address is not valid. Software must ignore ROMADDR.
`0b11`	ROM Table address is valid.

Other values are reserved.

Accessing the MDRAR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MDRAR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDRA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MDRAR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MDRAR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MDRAR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MDSCR_EL1, Monitor Debug System Control Register

The MDSCR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Main control register for the debug implementation.

Configuration

AArch64 System register MDSCR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDSCRext[31:0].

AArch64 System register MDSCR_EL1 bit [15] is architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDSCRint[15].

AArch64 System register MDSCR_EL1 bit [12] is architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDSCRint[12].

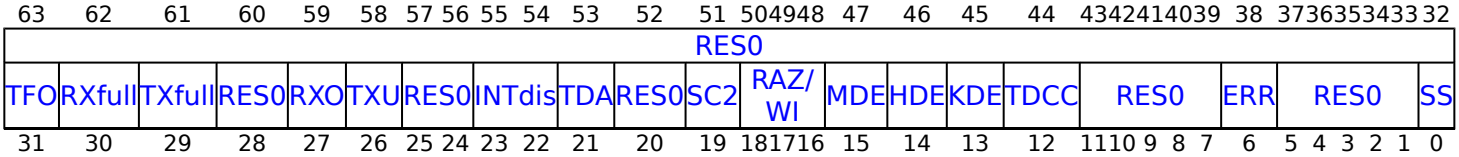
AArch64 System register MDSCR_EL1 bits [5:2] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDSCRint[5:2].

Attributes

MDSCR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MDSCR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TFO, bit [31]
When FEAT_TRF is implemented:

Trace Filter override. Used for save/restore of EDSCR.TFO.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.TFO. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.TFO.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RXfull, bit [30]

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.RXfull.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.RXfull. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.RXfull.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

TXfull, bit [29]

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.TXfull.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.TXfull. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.TXfull.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

Bit [28]

Reserved, RES0.

RXO, bit [27]

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.RXO.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.RXO. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.RXO.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

TXU, bit [26]

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.TXU.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.TXU. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.TXU.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

Bits [25:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTdis, bits [23:22]

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.INTdis.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, and software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, this field holds the value of EDSCR.INTdis. Reads and writes of this field are indirect accesses to EDSCR.INTdis.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

TDA, bit [21]

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.TDA.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.TDA. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.TDA.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

Bit [20]

Reserved, RES0.

SC2, bit [19]

When FEAT_PCSRv8 is implemented, FEAT_VHE is implemented and FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is not implemented:

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.SC2.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.SC2. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.SC2.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [18:16]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Hardware must implement this field as RAZ/WI. Software must not rely on the register reading as zero, and must use a read-modify-write sequence to write to the register.

MDE, bit [15]

Monitor debug events. Enable Breakpoint, Watchpoint, and Vector Catch exceptions.

MDE	Meaning
0b0	Breakpoint, Watchpoint, and Vector Catch exceptions disabled.
0b1	Breakpoint, Watchpoint, and Vector Catch exceptions enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

HDE, bit [14]

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.HDE.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.HDE. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.HDE.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

KDE, bit [13]

Local (kernel) debug enable. If EL_D is using AArch64, enable debug exceptions within EL_D. Permitted values are:

KDE	Meaning
0b0	Debug exceptions, other than Breakpoint Instruction exceptions, disabled within EL_D.
0b1	All debug exceptions enabled within EL_D.

RES0 if EL_D is using AArch32.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TDCC, bit [12]

Traps EL0 accesses to the Debug Communication Channel (DCC) registers to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, from both Execution states, as follows:

- In AArch64 state, MRS or MSR accesses to the following DCC registers are trapped, reported using EC syndrome value 0x18:
  - MDCCSR_EL0.
  - If not in Debug state, DBGDTR_EL0, DBGDTRTX_EL0, and DBGDTRRX_EL0.
- In AArch32 state, MRC or MCR accesses to the following registers are trapped, reported using EC syndrome value 0x05.
  - DBGDSCRint, DBGDIDR, DBGDSAR, DBGDRAR.
  - If not in Debug state, DBGDTRRXint, and DBGDTRTXint.
- In AArch32 state, LDC access to DBGDTRRXint and STC access to DBGDTRTXint are trapped, reported using EC syndrome value 0x06.
- In AArch32 state, MRRC accesses to DBGDSAR and DBGDRAR are trapped, reported using EC syndrome value 0x0C.

TDCC	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	EL0 using AArch64: EL0 accesses to the AArch64 DCC registers are trapped. EL0 using AArch32: EL0 accesses to the AArch32 DCC registers are trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:7]

Reserved, RES0.

ERR, bit [6]

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.ERR.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.ERR. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.ERR.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

Bits [5:1]

Reserved, RES0.

SS, bit [0]

Software step control bit. If EL_D is using AArch64, enable Software step. Permitted values are:

SS	Meaning
0b0	Software step disabled
0b1	Software step enabled.

RES0 if EL_D is using AArch32.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MDSCR_EL1

Individual fields within this register might have restricted accessibility when OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0 (the OS lock is unlocked). See the field descriptions for more detail.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MDSCR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.MDSCR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        return NVMem[0x158];
    else
        return MDSCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MDSCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MDSCR_EL1;
```

MSR MDSCR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.MDSCR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        NVMem[0x158] = X[t];
    else
        MDSCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MDSCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MDSCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MFAR_EL3, PA Fault Address Register

The MFAR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the faulting physical address for Granule Protection Check exceptions taken to EL3.

Configuration

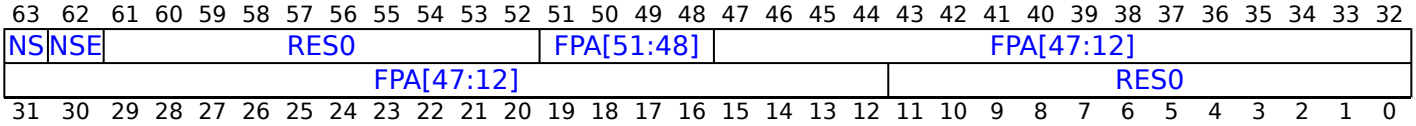
This register is present only when FEAT_RME is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MFAR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

MFAR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MFAR_EL3 bit assignments are:



An exception return at EL3 makes MFAR_EL3 UNKNOWN.

NS, bit [63]

Together with the NSE field, reports the physical address space of the access that triggered the Granule Protection Check exception.

NSE	NS	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Secure.
0b0	0b1	Non-secure.
0b1	0b0	Root.
0b1	0b1	Realm.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSE, bit [62]

Together with the NS field, reports the physical address space of the access that triggered the Granule Protection Check exception.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating NS and NSE together, see MFAR_EL3.NS.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [61:52]

Reserved, RES0.

FPA[51:48], bits [51:48]
When FEAT_LPA is implemented:

When FEAT_LPA is implemented, extension to FPA[47:12].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FPA[47:12], bits [47:12]

Bits [47:12] of the faulting physical address.

For implementations with fewer than 48 physical address bits, the corresponding upper bits in this field are RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the MFAR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MFAR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0110	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MFAR_EL3;
```

```
MSR MFAR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0110	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MFAR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MIDR_EL1, Main ID Register

The MIDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides identification information for the PE, including an implementer code for the device and a device ID number.

Configuration

AArch64 System register MIDR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register MIDR[31:0].

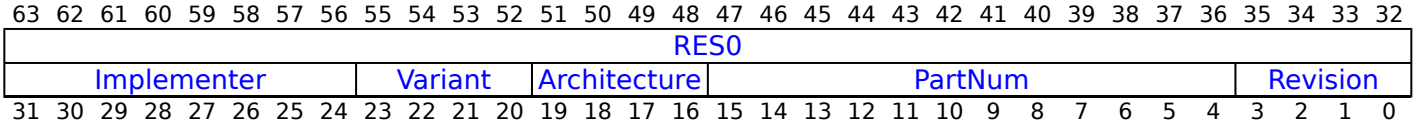
AArch64 System register MIDR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register MIDR_EL1[31:0].

Attributes

MIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MIDR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Implementer, bits [31:24]

The Implementer code. This field must hold an implementer code that has been assigned by Arm. Assigned codes include the following:

Hex representation	Implementer
0x00	Reserved for software use
0xC0	Ampere Computing
0x41	Arm Limited
0x42	Broadcom Corporation
0x43	Cavium Inc.
0x44	Digital Equipment Corporation
0x46	Fujitsu Ltd.
0x49	Infineon Technologies AG
0x4D	Motorola or Freescale Semiconductor Inc.
0x4E	NVIDIA Corporation
0x50	Applied Micro Circuits Corporation
0x51	Qualcomm Inc.
0x56	Marvell International Ltd.
0x69	Intel Corporation

Arm can assign codes that are not published in this manual. All values not assigned by Arm are reserved and must not be used.

Variant, bits [23:20]

Variant number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish between different product variants, or major revisions of a product.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Architecture, bits [19:16]

Architecture version. For A-profile, the defined values are:

Architecture	Meaning
0b0001	Armv4.
0b0010	Armv4T.
0b0011	Armv5 (obsolete).
0b0100	Armv5T.
0b0101	Armv5TE.
0b0110	Armv5TEJ.
0b0111	Armv6.
0b1111	Architectural features are individually identified in the ID_* registers, see 'ID registers'.

All other values are reserved.

PartNum, bits [15:4]

Primary Part Number for the device.

On processors implemented by Arm, if the top four bits of the primary part number are 0x0 or 0x7, the variant and architecture are encoded differently.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Revision, bits [3:0]

Revision number for the device.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the MIDR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MIDR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.MIDR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() then
        return VPIDR_EL2;
    else
        return MIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return MIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MIDR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAM0_EL1, MPAM0 Register (EL1)

The MPAM0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds information to generate MPAM labels for memory requests when executing at EL0. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the MPAM virtualization option is present, MPAMHCR_EL2.GSTAPP_PLK == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 0, MPAM1_EL1 is used instead of MPAM0_EL1 to generate MPAM information to label memory requests.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and HCR_EL2.E2H == 0 or HCR_EL2.TGE == 0, the MPAM virtualization option is present and MPAMHCR_EL2.EL0_VPMEN == 1, then MPAM PARTIDs in MPAM0_EL1 are virtual and mapped into physical PARTIDs for the current Security state.

Configuration

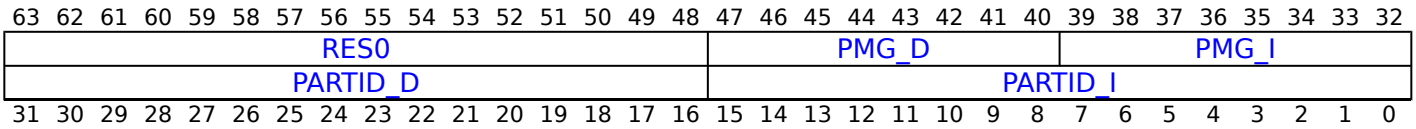
This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAM0_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

MPAM0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAM0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

PMG_D, bits [47:40]

Performance monitoring group property for PARTID_D.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PMG_I, bits [39:32]

Performance monitoring group property for PARTID_I.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PARTID_D, bits [31:16]

Partition ID for data accesses, including load and store accesses, made from EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PARTID_I, bits [15:0]

Partition ID for instruction accesses made from EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAM0_EL1

None of the fields in this register are permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPAM0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MPAM2_EL2.TRAPMPAM0EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAM0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAM0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAM0_EL1;
```

```
MSR MPAM0_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MPAM2_EL2.TRAPMPAM0EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        MPAM0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MPAM0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAM0_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAM1_EL1, MPAM1 Register (EL1)

The MPAM1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds information to generate MPAM labels for memory requests when executing at EL1.

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the MPAM virtualization option is present, MPAMHCR_EL2.GSTAPP_PLK == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 0, MPAM1_EL1 is used instead of MPAM0_EL1 to generate MPAM labels for memory requests when executing at EL0.

MPAM1_EL1 is an alias for MPAM2_EL2 when executing at EL2 with HCR_EL2.E2H == 1.

MPAM1_EL12 is an alias for MPAM1_EL1 when executing at EL2 or EL3 with HCR_EL2.E2H == 1.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the MPAM virtualization option is present and MPAMHCR_EL2.EL1_VPMEN == 1, MPAM PARTIDs in MPAM1_EL1 are virtual and mapped into physical PARTIDs for the current Security state. This mapping of MPAM1_EL1 virtual PARTIDs to physical PARTIDs when EL1_VPMEN is 1 also applies when MPAM1_EL1 is used at EL0 due to MPAMHCR_EL2.GSTAPP_PLK.

Configuration

AArch64 System register MPAM1_EL1 bit [63] is architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MPAM3_EL3[63] when EL3 is implemented.

AArch64 System register MPAM1_EL1 bit [63] is architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MPAM2_EL2[63] when EL3 is not implemented and EL2 is implemented.

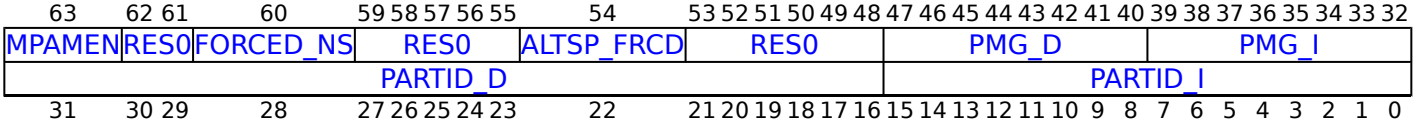
This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAM1_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

MPAM1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAM1_EL1 bit assignments are:



MPAMEN, bit [63]

MPAM Enable. MPAM is enabled when MPAMEN == 1. When disabled, all PARTIDs and PMGs are output as their default value in the corresponding ID space.

MPAMEN	Meaning
0b0	The default PARTID and default PMG are output in MPAM information.
0b1	MPAM information is output based on the MPAMn_ELx register for ELn according the MPAM configuration.

If neither EL3 nor EL2 is implemented, this field is read/write.

If EL3 is implemented, this field is read-only and reads the current value of the read/write bit MPAM3_EL3.MPAMEN.

If EL3 is not implemented and EL2 is implemented, this field is read-only and reads the current value of the read/write bit MPAM2_EL2.MPAMEN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When EL3 is not implemented and EL2 is not implemented, access to this field is **RW**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

Bits [62:61]

Reserved, RES0.

FORCED_NS, bit [60]

When FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented:

In the Secure state, FORCED_NS indicates the state of MPAM3_EL3.FORCE_NS.

FORCED_NS	Meaning
`0b0`	In the Non-secure state, always reads as 0. In the Secure state, indicates that MPAM3_EL3.FORCE_NS == 0.
`0b1`	In the Secure state, indicates that MPAM3_EL3.FORCE_NS == 1.

Always reads as 0 in the Non-secure state.

Writes are ignored.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [59:55]

Reserved, RES0.

ALTSP_FRCD, bit [54]

When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_ALTSP == 1:

Alternative PARTID forced for PARTIDs in this register.

ALTSP_FRCD	Meaning
`0b0`	The PARTIDs in MPAM1_EL1 and MPAM0_EL1 are using the primary PARTID space.
`0b1`	The PARTIDs in MPAM1_EL1 and MPAM0_EL1 are using the alternative PARTID space.

This bit indicates that a higher Exception level has forced the PARTIDs in this register to use the alternative PARTID space defined for the current Security state.

In MPAM1_EL1, it also indicates that MPAM0_EL1 is forced to use alternative PARTID space.

For more information, see 'Alternative PARTID spaces and selection' in Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Supplement, Memory System Resource Partitioning and Monitoring (MPAM), for Armv8-A (ARM DDI 0598).

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [53:48]

Reserved, RES0.

PMG_D, bits [47:40]

Performance monitoring group property for PARTID_D.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PMG_I, bits [39:32]

Performance monitoring group property for PARTID_I.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PARTID_D, bits [31:16]

Partition ID for data accesses, including load and store accesses, made from EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PARTID_I, bits [15:0]

Partition ID for instruction accesses made from EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAM1_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, accesses from EL3 using the mnemonic MPAM1_EL1 or MPAM1_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

None of the fields in this register are permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPAM1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MPAM2_EL2.TRAPMPAM1EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x900];
    else
        return MPAM1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return MPAM2_EL2;
    else
        return MPAM1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAM1_EL1;
```

MSR MPAM1_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MPAM2_EL2.TRAPMPAM1EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x900] = X[t];
    else
        MPAM1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        MPAM2_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        MPAM1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAM1_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, MPAM1_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1010	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x900];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            return MPAM1_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return MPAM1_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR MPAM1_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1010	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x900] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            MPAM1_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        MPAM1_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAM2_EL2, MPAM2 Register (EL2)

The MPAM2_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds information to generate MPAM labels for memory requests when executing at EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register MPAM2_EL2 bit [63] is architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MPAM3_EL3[63] when EL3 is implemented.

AArch64 System register MPAM2_EL2 bit [63] is architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MPAM1_EL1[63].

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAM2_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

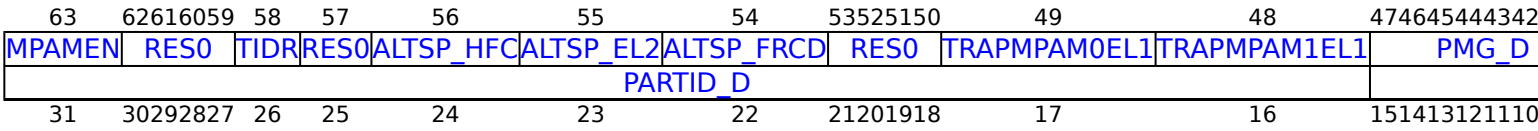
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

MPAM2_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAM2_EL2 bit assignments are:



MPAMEN, bit [63]

MPAM Enable. MPAM is enabled when MPAMEN == 1. When disabled, all PARTIDs and PMGs are output as their default value in the corresponding ID space.

MPAMEN	Meaning
0b0	The default PARTID and default PMG are output in MPAM information from all Exception levels.
0b1	MPAM information is output based on the MPAMn_ELx register for ELn according to the MPAM configuration.

If EL3 is not implemented, this field is read/write.

If EL3 is implemented, this field is read-only and reads the current value of the read/write MPAM3_EL3.MPAMEN bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When EL3 is not implemented, access to this field is **RW**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

Bits [62:59]

Reserved, RES0.

TIDR, bit [58]

When (FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented) and MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_TIDR == 1:

TIDR traps accesses to MPAMIDR_EL1 from EL1 to EL2.

TIDR	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Trap accesses to MPAMIDR_EL1 from EL1 to EL2.

MPAMHCR_EL2.TRAP_MPAMIDR_EL1 == 1 also traps MPAMIDR_EL1 accesses from EL1 to EL2. If either TIDR or TRAP_MPAMIDR_EL1 are 1, accesses are trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [57]

Reserved, RES0.

ALTSP_HFC, bit [56]

When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_ALTSP == 1:

Hierarchical force of alternative PARTID space controls. When MPAM3_EL3.ALTSP_HEN is 0, ALTSP controls in MPAM2_EL2 have no effect. When MPAM3_EL3.ALTSP_HEN is 1, this bit selects whether the PARTIDs in MPAM1_EL1 and MPAM0_EL1 are in the primary (0) or alternative (1) PARTID space for the security state.

ALTSP_HFC	Meaning
0b0	When MPAM3_EL3.ALTSP_HEN is 1, the PARTID space of MPAM1_EL1.PARTID_I, MPAM1_EL1.PARTID_D, MPAM0_EL1.PARTID_I, and MPAM0_EL1.PARTID_D are in the primary PARTID space for the Security state.
0b1	When MPAM3_EL3.ALTSP_HEN is 1, the PARTID space of MPAM1_EL1.PARTID_I, MPAM1_EL1.PARTID_D, MPAM0_EL1.PARTID_I, and MPAM0_EL1.PARTID_D are in the alternative PARTID space for the Security state.

This control has no effect when MPAM3_EL3.ALTSP_HEN is 0.

For more information, see 'Alternative PARTID spaces and selection' in Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Supplement, Memory System Resource Partitioning and Monitoring (MPAM), for Armv8-A (ARM DDI 0598).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ALTSP_EL2, bit [55]

When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_ALTSP == 1:

Select alternative PARTID space for PARTIDs in MPAM2_EL2 when MPAM3_EL3.ALTSP_HEN is 1.

ALTSP_EL2	Meaning
0b0	When MPAM3_EL3.ALTSP_HEN is 1, selects the primary PARTID space for MPAM2_EL2.PARTID_I and MPAM2_EL2.PARTID_D.
0b1	When MPAM3_EL3.ALTSP_HEN is 1, selects the alternative PARTID space for MPAM2_EL2.PARTID_I and MPAM2_EL2.PARTID_D.

For more information, see 'Alternative PARTID spaces and selection' in Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Supplement, Memory System Resource Partitioning and Monitoring (MPAM), for Armv8-A (ARM DDI 0598).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ALTSP_FRCD, bit [54]

When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_ALTSP == 1:

Alternative PARTID forced for PARTIDs in this register.

ALTSP_FRCD	Meaning
0b0	The PARTIDs in this register are using the primary PARTID space.
0b1	The PARTIDs in this register are using the alternative PARTID space.

This bit indicates that a higher Exception level has forced the PARTIDs in this register to use the alternative PARTID space defined for the current Security state. In EL2, it is also 1 when MPAM2_EL2.ALTSP_EL2 is 1.

For more information, see 'Alternative PARTID spaces and selection' in Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Supplement, Memory System Resource Partitioning and Monitoring (MPAM), for Armv8-A (ARM DDI 0598).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [53:50]

Reserved, RES0.

TRAPMPAM0EL1, bit [49]

TRAPMPAM0EL1: Trap accesses from EL1 to the MPAM0_EL1 register trap to EL2.

TRAPMPAM0EL1	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to MPAM0_EL1 from EL1 are not trapped.
0b1	Accesses to MPAM0_EL1 from EL1 are trapped to EL2.

On a Warm reset, when EL3 is not implemented, this field resets to 1.

On a Warm reset, when EL3 is implemented, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TRAPMPAM1EL1, bit [48]

TRAPMPAM1EL1: Trap accesses from EL1 to the MPAM1_EL1 register trap to EL2.

TRAPMPAM1EL1	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to MPAM1_EL1 from EL1 are not trapped.
0b1	Accesses to MPAM1_EL1 from EL1 are trapped to EL2.

On a Warm reset, when EL3 is not implemented, this field resets to 1.

On a Warm reset, when EL3 is implemented, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PMG_D, bits [47:40]

Performance monitoring group for data accesses.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PMG_I, bits [39:32]

Performance monitoring group for instruction accesses.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PARTID_D, bits [31:16]

Partition ID for data accesses, including load and store accesses, made from EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PARTID_I, bits [15:0]

Partition ID for instruction accesses made from EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAM2_EL2

None of the fields in this register are permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPAM2_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAM2_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAM2_EL2;
```

MSR MPAM2_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MPAM2_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAM2_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, MPAM1_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MPAM2_EL2.TRAPMPAM1EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x900];
    else
        return MPAM1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return MPAM2_EL2;
    else
        return MPAM1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAM1_EL1;
```

```
MSR MPAM1_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MPAM2_EL2.TRAPMPAM1EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x900] = X[t];
    else
        MPAM1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        MPAM2_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        MPAM1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAM1_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAM3_EL3, MPAM3 Register (EL3)

The MPAM3_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds information to generate MPAM labels for memory requests when executing at EL3.

Configuration

AArch64 System register MPAM3_EL3 bit [63] is architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MPAM2_EL2[63] when EL2 is implemented.

AArch64 System register MPAM3_EL3 bit [63] is architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MPAM1_EL1[63].

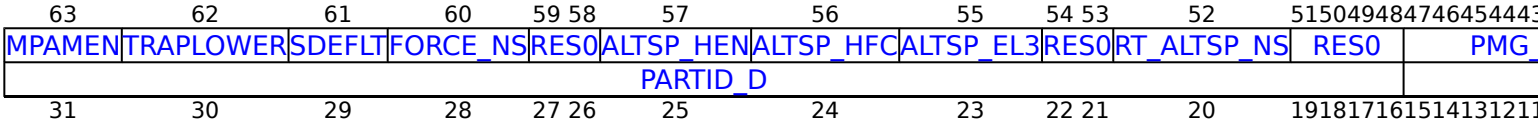
This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAM3_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

MPAM3_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAM3_EL3 bit assignments are:



MPAMEN, bit [63]

MPAM Enable. MPAM is enabled when MPAMEN == 1. When disabled, all PARTIDs and PMGs are output as their default value in the corresponding ID space.

Values of this field are:

MPAMEN	Meaning
0b0	The default PARTID and default PMG are output in MPAM information when executing at any ELn.
0b1	MPAM information is output based on the MPAMn_ELx register for ELn according the MPAM configuration.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Access to this field is **RW**.

TRAPLOWER, bit [62]

Trap direct accesses to MPAM System registers that are not UNDEFINED from all ELn lower than EL3.

TRAPLOWER	Meaning
0b0	Do not force trapping of direct accesses of MPAM System registers to EL3.
0b1	Force direct accesses of MPAM System registers to trap to EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 1.

SDEFLT, bit [61]

When (FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented) and MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_SDEFLT == 1:

SDEFLT overrides the PARTID with the default PARTID when executing in the Secure state.

SDEFLT	Meaning
0b0	The PARTID is determined normally in the Secure state.
0b1	The PARTID is always PARTID 0 when executing in the Secure state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FORCE_NS, bit [60]

When FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented and MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_FORCE_NS == 1:

FORCE_NS forces MPAM_NS to always be 1 in the Secure state.

FORCE_NS	Meaning
0b0	MPAM_NS is 0 when executing in the Secure state.
0b1	MPAM_NS is 1 when executing in the Secure state.

An implementation is permitted to have this field as RAO if the implementation does not support generating MPAM_NS as 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [59:58]

Reserved, RES0.

ALTSP_HEN, bit [57]

When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_ALTSP == 1:

Hierarchical enable for alternative PARTID space controls. Alternative PARTID space controls in MPAM2_EL2 have no effect when this field is zero.

ALTSP_HEN	Meaning
0b0	Disable alternative PARTID space controls in MPAM2_EL2. The PARTID space for PARTIDs in MPAM2_EL2, MPAM1_EL1, and MPAM0_EL1 is selected by MPAM3_EL3.ALTSP_HFC.
0b1	Enable alternative PARTID space controls in MPAM2_EL2 to control the PARTID space used for PARTIDs in MPAM2_EL2, MPAM1_EL1, and MPAM0_EL1.

For more information, see 'Alternative PARTID spaces and selection' in Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Supplement, Memory System Resource Partitioning and Monitoring (MPAM), for Armv8-A (ARM DDI 0598).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ALTSP_HFC, bit [56]
When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_ALTSP == 1:

Hierarchical force of alternative PARTID space controls. When MPAM3_EL3.ALTSP_HEN is 0, the PARTID space for PARTIDs in MPAM2_EL2, MPAM1_EL1, and MPAM0_EL1 is selected by the value of this bit.

ALTSP_HFC	Meaning
0b0	When MPAM3_EL3.ALTSP_HEN is 0, the PARTID space of MPAM2_EL2.PARTID, MPAM1_EL1.PARTID and MPAM0_EL1.PARTID are the primary PARTID space for the security state.
0b1	When MPAM3_EL3.ALTSP_HEN is 0, the PARTID space of MPAM2_EL2.PARTID and MPAM1_EL1.PARTID and MPAM0_EL1.PARTID are the alternative PARTID space for the security state.

For more information, see 'Alternative PARTID spaces and selection' in Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Supplement, Memory System Resource Partitioning and Monitoring (MPAM), for Armv8-A (ARM DDI 0598).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ALTSP_EL3, bit [55]
When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_ALTSP == 1:

Select alternative PARTID space for PARTIDs in MPAM3_EL3.

ALTSP_EL3	Meaning
0b0	Selects the primary PARTID space of MPAM3_EL3.PARTID_I and MPAM3_EL3.PARTID_D.
0b1	Selects the alternative PARTID space of MPAM3_EL3.PARTID_I and MPAM3_EL3.PARTID_D.

For more information, see 'Alternative PARTID spaces and selection' in Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Supplement, Memory System Resource Partitioning and Monitoring (MPAM), for Armv8-A (ARM DDI 0598).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [54:53]

Reserved, RES0.

RT_ALTSP_NS, bit [52]
When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_ALTSP == 1:

Alternative PARTID space selection for the Root security state.

RT_ALTSP_NS	Meaning
0b0	The alternative PARTID space in the Root security state is the Secure PARTID space.
0b1	The alternative PARTID space in the Root security state is the Non-secure PARTID space.

This field has no effect except in the Root security state (EL3).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [51:48]

Reserved, RES0.

PMG_D, bits [47:40]

Performance monitoring group for data accesses.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PMG_I, bits [39:32]

Performance monitoring group for instruction accesses.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PARTID_D, bits [31:16]

Partition ID for data accesses, including load and store accesses, made from EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PARTID_I, bits [15:0]

Partition ID for instruction accesses made from EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAM3_EL3

None of the fields in this register are permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPAM3_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1010	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAM3_EL3;
```

```
MSR MPAM3_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1010	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAM3_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMHCR_EL2, MPAM Hypervisor Control Register (EL2)

The MPAMHCR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the PARTID virtualization features of MPAM. It controls the mapping of virtual PARTIDs into physical PARTIDs in MPAM0_EL1 when EL0_VPMEN == 1 and in MPAM1_EL1 when EL1_VPMEN == 1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_HCR == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMHCR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

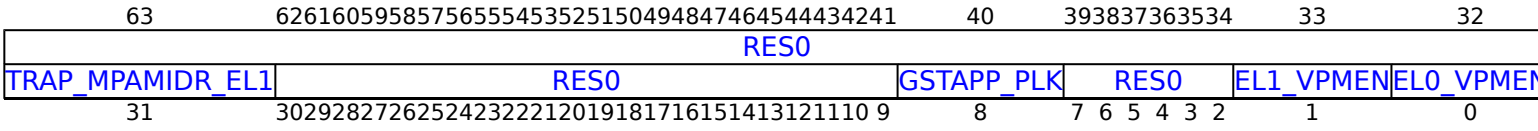
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

MPAMHCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMHCR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TRAP_MPAMIDR_EL1, bit [31]

Trap accesses from EL1 to MPAMIDR_EL1 to EL2.

TRAP_MPAMIDR_EL1	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Direct accesses to MPAMIDR_EL1 from EL1 are trapped to EL2.

On a Warm reset, when EL3 is not implemented, this field resets to 1.

On a Warm reset, when EL3 is implemented, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:9]

Reserved, RES0.

GSTAPP_PLK, bit [8]

Make the PARTIDs at EL0 the same as the PARTIDs at EL1. When executing at EL0, EL2 is enabled, HCR_EL2.TGE == 0 and GSTAPP_PLK = 1, MPAM1_EL1 is used instead of MPAM0_EL1 to generate MPAM labels for memory requests.

GSTAPP_PLK	Meaning
0b0	MPAM0_EL1 is used to generate MPAM labels when executing at EL0.
0b1	MPAM1_EL1 is used to generate MPAM labels when executing at EL0 with EL2 enabled and HCR_EL2.TGE == 0. Otherwise MPAM0_EL1 is used.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [7:2]

Reserved, RES0.

EL1_VPMEN, bit [1]

Enable the virtual PARTID mapping of the PARTID fields in MPAM1_EL1 when executing at EL1. This bit also enables virtual PARTID mapping when MPAM1_EL1 is used to generate MPAM labels for memory requests at EL0 due to GSTAPP_PLK == 1.

EL1_VPMEN	Meaning
0b0	MPAM1_EL1.PARTID_I and MPAM1_EL1.PARTID_D are physical PARTIDs that are used to label memory system requests.
0b1	MPAM1_EL1.PARTID_I and MPAM1_EL1.PARTID_D are virtual PARTIDs that are used to index the PhyPARTID fields of MPAMVPM0_EL2 to MPAMVPM7_EL2 registers to map the virtual PARTID into a physical PARTID to label memory system requests.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EL0_VPMEN, bit [0]

Enable the virtual PARTID mapping of the PARTID fields of MPAM0_EL1 unless HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1.

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1, EL0_VPMEN is ignored and MPAM0_EL1 PARTID fields are not mapped.

When MPAMHCR_EL2.GSTAPP_PLK == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 0, MPAM1_EL1 is used as the source of PARTIDs and the virtual PARTID mapping of MPAM1_EL1 PARTIDs is controlled by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL1_VPMEN.

EL0_VPMEN	Meaning
0b0	MPAM0_EL1.PARTID_I and MPAM0_EL1.PARTID_D are physical PARTIDs that are used to label memory system requests.
0b1	MPAM0_EL1.PARTID_I and MPAM0_EL1.PARTID_D are virtual PARTIDs that are used to index the PhyPARTID fields of MPAMVPM0_EL2 to MPAMVPM7_EL2 registers to map the virtual PARTID into a physical PARTID to label memory system requests.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAMHCR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPAMHCR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x930];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAMHCR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAMHCR_EL2;
```

```
MSR MPAMHCR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x930] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MPAMHCR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAMHCR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMIDR_EL1, MPAM ID Register (EL1)

The MPAMIDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the presence and maximum PARTID and PMG values supported in the implementation. It also indicates whether the implementation supports MPAM virtualization.

Configuration

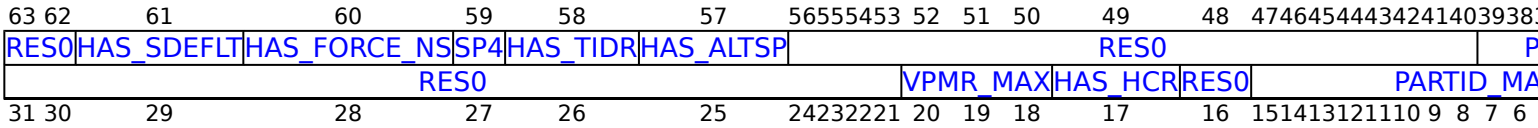
This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMIDR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

MPAMIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMIDR_EL1 bit assignments are:



MPAMIDR_EL1 indicates the MPAM implementation parameters of the PE.

Bits [63:62]

Reserved, RES0.

HAS_SDEFLT, bit [61]

HAS_SDEFLT indicates support for MPAM3_EL3.SDEFLT bit. Defined values are:

HAS_SDEFLT	Meaning
0b0	The SDEFLT bit is not implemented in MPAM3_EL3.
0b1	The SDEFLT bit is implemented in MPAM3_EL3.

When MPAM3_EL3.SDEFLT == 1, accesses from the Secure Execution state use the default PARTID, PARTID == 0.

HAS_FORCE_NS, bit [60]

HAS_FORCE_NS indicates support for MPAM3_EL3.FORCE_NS bit. Defined values are:

HAS_FORCE_NS	Meaning
0b0	The FORCE_NS bit is not implemented in MPAM3_EL3.
0b1	The FORCE_NS bit is implemented in MPAM3_EL3.

When MPAM3_EL3.FORCE_NS == 1, accesses from the Secure Execution state have MPAM_NS == 1.

SP4, bit [59]

Supports 4 MPAM PARTID spaces.

SP4	Meaning
0b0	MPAM supports 2 PARTID spaces.
0b1	MPAM supports 4 PARTID spaces.

HAS_TIDR, bit [58]

HAS_TIDR indicates support for MPAM2_EL2.TIDR bit. Defined values are:

HAS_TIDR	Meaning
0b0	The TIDR bit is not implemented in MPAM2_EL2.
0b1	The TIDR bit is implemented in MPAM2_EL2.

HAS_ALTSP, bit [57]

HAS_ALTSP indicates support for alternative PARTID spaces.

HAS_ALTSP	Meaning
0b0	Alternative PARTID spaces are not implemented.
0b1	Alternative PARTID spaces are implemented with control bits in MPAM3_EL3 and MPAM2_EL2.

Bits [56:40]

Reserved, RES0.

PMG_MAX, bits [39:32]

The largest value of PMG that the implementation can generate. The PMG_I and PMG_D fields of every MPAMn_ELx must implement at least enough bits to represent PMG_MAX.

Bits [31:21]

Reserved, RES0.

VPMR_MAX, bits [20:18]

When MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_HCR == 1:

Indicates the maximum register index n for the MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 registers.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

HAS_HCR, bit [17]

HAS_HCR indicates that the PE implementation supports MPAM virtualization, including MPAMHCR_EL2, MPAMVPMV_EL2, and MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 with n in the range 0 to VPMR_MAX. Must be 0 if EL2 is not implemented in either Security state.

HAS_HCR	Meaning
0b0	MPAM virtualization is not supported.
0b1	MPAM virtualization is supported.

Bit [16]

Reserved, RES0.

PARTID_MAX, bits [15:0]

The largest value of PARTID that the implementation can generate. The PARTID_I and PARTID_D fields of every MPAMn_ELx must implement at least enough bits to represent PARTID_MAX.

Accessing the MPAMIDR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPAMIDR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_HCR == '1' && MPAMHCR_EL2.TRAP_MPAMIDR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_TIDR == '1' && MPAM2_EL2.TIDR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAMIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAMIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAMIDR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMVPM0_EL2, MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 0

The MPAMVPM0_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMVPM0_EL2 provides mappings from virtual PARTIDs 0 - 3 to physical PARTIDs.

MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX field gives the index of the highest implemented MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 register. VPMR_MAX can be as large as 7 (8 registers) or 32 virtual PARTIDs. If MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX == 0, there is only a single MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 register, MPAMVPM0_EL2.

Virtual PARTID mapping is enabled by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL1_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM1_EL1 and by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL0_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM0_EL1.

A virtual-to-physical PARTID mapping entry, PhyPARTID<n>, is only valid when the MPAMVPMV_EL2.VPM_V bit in bit position n is set to 1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_HCR == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMVPM0_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

MPAMVPM0_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMVPM0_EL2 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
PhyPARTID3																PhyPARTID2															
PhyPARTID1																PhyPARTID0															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

PhyPARTID3, bits [63:48]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 3. PhyPARTID3 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 3 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID2, bits [47:32]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 2. PhyPARTID2 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 2 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID1, bits [31:16]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 1. PhyPARTID1 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 1 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID0, bits [15:0]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 0. PhyPARTID0 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 0 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAMVPM0_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPAMVPM0_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x940];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAMVPM0_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAMVPM0_EL2;
```

```
MSR MPAMVPM0_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x940] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MPAMVPM0_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAMVPM0_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMVPM1_EL2, MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 1

The MPAMVPM1_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMVPM1_EL2 provides mappings from virtual PARTIDs 4 - 7 to physical PARTIDs.

MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX field gives the index of the highest implemented MPAMVPM0_EL2 to MPAMVPM7_EL2 registers. VPMR_MAX can be as large as 7 (8 registers) or 32 virtual PARTIDs. If MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX == 0, there is only a single MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 register, MPAMVPM0_EL2.

Virtual PARTID mapping is enabled by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL1_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM1_EL1 and by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL0_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM0_EL1.

A virtual-to-physical PARTID mapping entry, PhyPARTID<n>, is only valid when the MPAMVPMV_EL2.VPM_V bit in bit position n is set to 1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_HCR == 1 and MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX > 0. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMVPM1_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

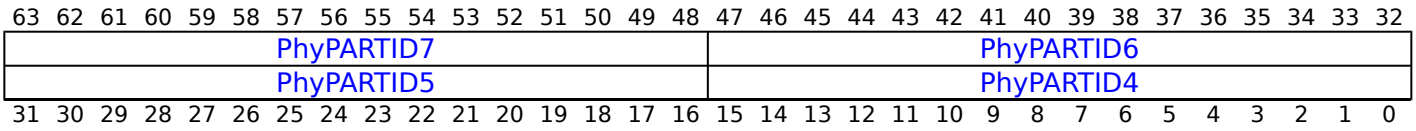
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

MPAMVPM1_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMVPM1_EL2 bit assignments are:



PhyPARTID7, bits [63:48]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 7. PhyPARTID7 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 7 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID6, bits [47:32]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 6. PhyPARTID6 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 6 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID5, bits [31:16]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 5. PhyPARTID5 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 5 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID4, bits [15:0]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 4. PhyPARTID4 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 4 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAMVPM1_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPAMVPM1_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x948];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAMVPM1_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAMVPM1_EL2;
```

```
MSR MPAMVPM1_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x948] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MPAMVPM1_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAMVPM1_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMVPM2_EL2, MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 2

The MPAMVPM2_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMVPM2_EL2 provides mappings from virtual PARTIDs 8 - 11 to physical PARTIDs.

MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX field gives the index of the highest implemented MPAMVPM0_EL2 to MPAMVPM7_EL2 registers. VPMR_MAX can be as large as 7 (8 registers) or 32 virtual PARTIDs. If MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX == 0, there is only a single MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 register, MPAMVPM0_EL2.

Virtual PARTID mapping is enabled by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL1_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM1_EL1 and by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL0_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM0_EL1.

A virtual-to-physical PARTID mapping entry, PhyPARTID<n>, is only valid when the MPAMVPMV_EL2.VPM_V bit in bit position n is set to 1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_HCR == 1 and MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX > 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMVPM2_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

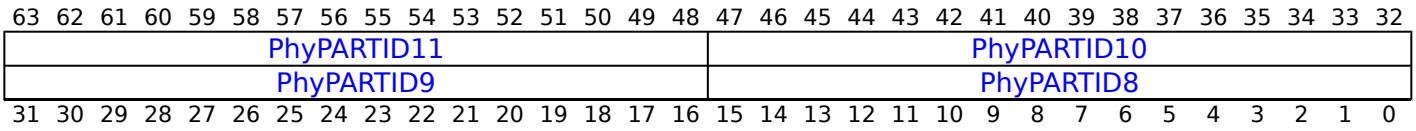
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

MPAMVPM2_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMVPM2_EL2 bit assignments are:



PhyPARTID11, bits [63:48]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 11. PhyPARTID11 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 11 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID10, bits [47:32]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 10. PhyPARTID10 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 10 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID9, bits [31:16]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 9. PhyPARTID9 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 9 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID8, bits [15:0]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 8. PhyPARTID8 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 8 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAMVPM2_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPAMVPM2_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x950];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAMVPM2_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAMVPM2_EL2;
```

```
MSR MPAMVPM2_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x950] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MPAMVPM2_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAMVPM2_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMVPM3_EL2, MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 3

The MPAMVPM3_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMVPM3_EL2 provides mappings from virtual PARTIDs 12 - 15 to physical PARTIDs.

MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX field gives the index of the highest implemented MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 registers. VPMR_MAX can be as large as 7 (8 registers) or 32 virtual PARTIDs. If MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX == 0, there is only a single MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 register, MPAMVPM0_EL2.

Virtual PARTID mapping is enabled by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL1_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM1_EL1 and by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL0_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM0_EL1.

A virtual-to-physical PARTID mapping entry, PhyPARTID<n>, is only valid when the MPAMVPMV_EL2.VPM_V bit in bit position n is set to 1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_HCR == 1 and MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX > 2. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMVPM3_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

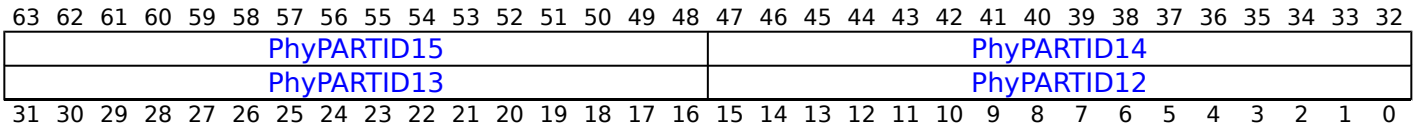
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

MPAMVPM3_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMVPM3_EL2 bit assignments are:



PhyPARTID15, bits [63:48]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 15. PhyPARTID15 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 15 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID14, bits [47:32]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 14. PhyPARTID14 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 14 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID13, bits [31:16]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 13. PhyPARTID13 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 13 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID12, bits [15:0]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 12. PhyPARTID12 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 12 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAMVPM3_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPAMVPM3_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x958];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAMVPM3_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAMVPM3_EL2;
```

```
MSR MPAMVPM3_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x958] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MPAMVPM3_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAMVPM3_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMVPM4_EL2, MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 4

The MPAMVPM4_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMVPM4_EL2 provides mappings from virtual PARTIDs 16 - 19 to physical PARTIDs.

MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX field gives the index of the highest implemented MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 registers. VPMR_MAX can be as large as 7 (8 registers) or 32 virtual PARTIDs. If MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX == 0, there is only a single MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 register, MPAMVPM0_EL2.

Virtual PARTID mapping is enabled by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL1_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM1_EL1 and by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL0_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM0_EL1.

A virtual-to-physical PARTID mapping entry, PhyPARTID<n>, is only valid when the MPAMVPMV_EL2.VPM_V bit in bit position n is set to 1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_HCR == 1 and MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX > 3. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMVPM4_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

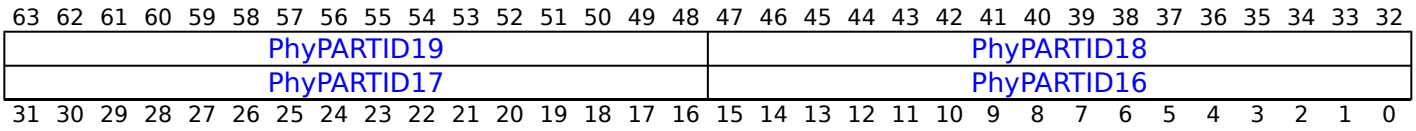
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

MPAMVPM4_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMVPM4_EL2 bit assignments are:



PhyPARTID19, bits [63:48]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 19. PhyPARTID19 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 19 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID18, bits [47:32]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 18. PhyPARTID18 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 18 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID17, bits [31:16]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 17. PhyPARTID17 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 17 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID16, bits [15:0]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 16. PhyPARTID16 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 16 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAMVPM4_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, MPAMVPM4_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x960];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAMVPM4_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAMVPM4_EL2;
```

MSR MPAMVPM4_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x960] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MPAMVPM4_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAMVPM4_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMVPM5_EL2, MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 5

The MPAMVPM5_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMVPM5_EL2 provides mappings from virtual PARTIDs 20 - 23 to physical PARTIDs.

MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX field gives the index of the highest implemented MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 registers. VPMR_MAX can be as large as 7 (8 registers) or 32 virtual PARTIDs. If MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX == 0, there is only a single MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 register, MPAMVPM0_EL2.

Virtual PARTID mapping is enabled by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL1_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM1_EL1 and by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL0_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM0_EL1.

A virtual-to-physical PARTID mapping entry, PhyPARTID<n>, is only valid when the MPAMVPMV_EL2.VPM_V bit in bit position n is set to 1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_HCR == 1 and MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX > 4. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMVPM5_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

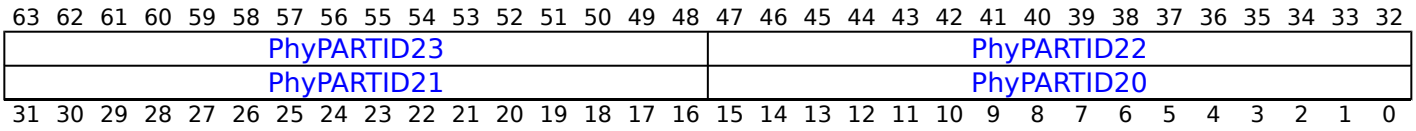
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

MPAMVPM5_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMVPM5_EL2 bit assignments are:



PhyPARTID23, bits [63:48]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 23. PhyPARTID23 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 23 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID22, bits [47:32]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 22. PhyPARTID22 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 22 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID21, bits [31:16]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 21. PhyPARTID21 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 21 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID20, bits [15:0]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 20. PhyPARTID20 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 20 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAMVPM5_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPAMVPM5_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x968];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAMVPM5_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAMVPM5_EL2;
```

```
MSR MPAMVPM5_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x968] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MPAMVPM5_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAMVPM5_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMVPM6_EL2, MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 6

The MPAMVPM6_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMVPM6_EL2 provides mappings from virtual PARTIDs 24 - 27 to physical PARTIDs.

MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX field gives the index of the highest implemented MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 registers. VPMR_MAX can be as large as 7 (8 registers) or 32 virtual PARTIDs. If MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX == 0, there is only a single MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 register, MPAMVPM0_EL2.

Virtual PARTID mapping is enabled by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL1_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM1_EL1 and by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL0_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM0_EL1.

A virtual-to-physical PARTID mapping entry, PhyPARTID<n>, is only valid when the MPAMVPMV_EL2.VPM_V bit in bit position n is set to 1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_HCR == 1 and MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX > 5. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMVPM6_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

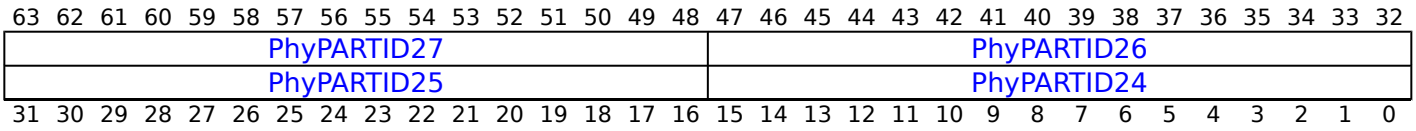
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

MPAMVPM6_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMVPM6_EL2 bit assignments are:



PhyPARTID27, bits [63:48]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 27. PhyPARTID27 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 27 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID26, bits [47:32]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 26. PhyPARTID26 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 26 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID25, bits [31:16]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 25. PhyPARTID25 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 25 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID24, bits [15:0]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 24. PhyPARTID24 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 24 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAMVPM6_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPAMVPM6_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x970];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAMVPM6_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAMVPM6_EL2;
```

```
MSR MPAMVPM6_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x970] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MPAMVPM6_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAMVPM6_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMVPM7_EL2, MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 7

The MPAMVPM7_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMVPM7_EL2 provides mappings from virtual PARTIDs 28 - 31 to physical PARTIDs.

MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX field gives the index of the highest implemented MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 registers. VPMR_MAX can be as large as 7 (8 registers) or 32 virtual PARTIDs. If MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX == 0, there is only a single MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 register, MPAMVPM0_EL2.

Virtual PARTID mapping is enabled by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL1_VPMEN for PARTIDs in MPAM1_EL1 and by MPAMHCR_EL2.EL0_VPMEN for MPAM0_EL1.

A virtual-to-physical PARTID mapping entry, PhyPARTID<n>, is only valid when the MPAMVPMV_EL2.VPM_V bit in bit position n is set to 1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_HCR == 1 and MPAMIDR_EL1.VPMR_MAX == 7. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMVPM7_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

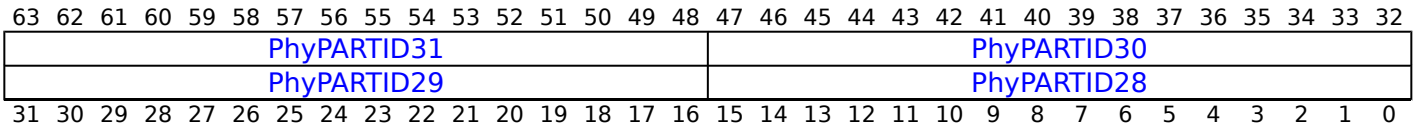
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

MPAMVPM7_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMVPM7_EL2 bit assignments are:



PhyPARTID31, bits [63:48]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 31. PhyPARTID31 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 31 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID30, bits [47:32]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 30. PhyPARTID30 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 30 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID29, bits [31:16]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 29. PhyPARTID29 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 29 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PhyPARTID28, bits [15:0]

Virtual PARTID Mapping Entry for virtual PARTID 28. PhyPARTID28 gives the mapping of virtual PARTID 28 to a physical PARTID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAMVPM7_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPAMVPM7_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x978];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAMVPM7_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAMVPM7_EL2;
```

```
MSR MPAMVPM7_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x978] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MPAMVPM7_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAMVPM7_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMVPMV_EL2, MPAM Virtual Partition Mapping Valid Register

The MPAMVPMV_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Valid bits for virtual PARTID mapping entries. Each bit m corresponds to virtual PARTID mapping entry m in the MPAMVPM<n>_EL2 registers where n = m >> 2.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMIDR_EL1.HAS_HCR == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMVPMV_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

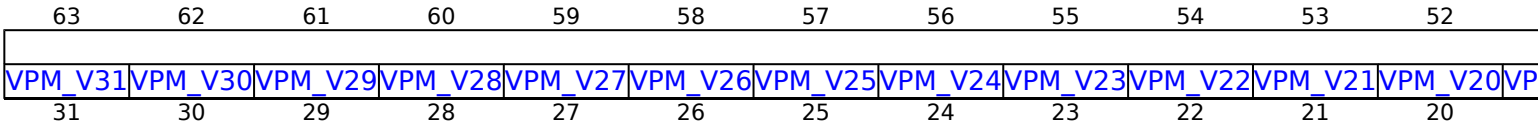
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

MPAMVPMV_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMVPMV_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

VPM_V<m>, bit [m], for m = 31 to 0

Contains valid bit for virtual PARTID mapping entry corresponding to virtual PARTID<m>.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAMVPMV_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPAMVPMV_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x938];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return MPAMVPMV_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPAMVPMV_EL2;
```

MSR MPAMVPMV_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x938] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && MPAM3_EL3.TRAPLOWER == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        MPAMVPMV_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    MPAMVPMV_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPIDR_EL1, Multiprocessor Affinity Register

The MPIDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

In a multiprocessor system, provides an additional PE identification mechanism for scheduling purposes.

Configuration

AArch64 System register MPIDR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register MPIDR[31:0].

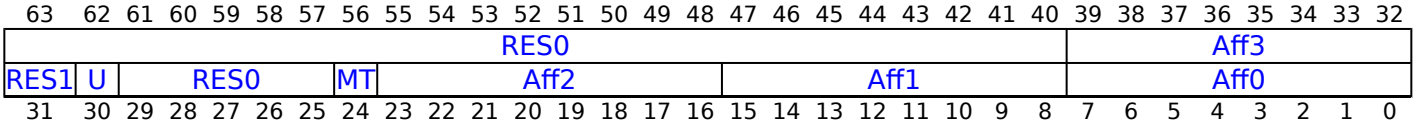
In a uniprocessor system, Arm recommends that each Aff<n> field of this register returns a value of 0.

Attributes

MPIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPIDR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:40]

Reserved, RES0.

Aff3, bits [39:32]

Affinity level 3. See the description of Aff0 for more information.

Aff3 is not supported in AArch32 state.

Bit [31]

Reserved, RES1.

U, bit [30]

Indicates a Uniprocessor system, as distinct from PE 0 in a multiprocessor system.

U	Meaning
0b0	Processor is part of a multiprocessor system.
0b1	Processor is part of a uniprocessor system.

Bits [29:25]

Reserved, RES0.

MT, bit [24]

Indicates whether the lowest level of affinity consists of logical PEs that are implemented using a multithreading type approach. See the description of Aff0 for more information about affinity levels.

MT	Meaning
0b0	Performance of PEs with different affinity level 0 values, and the same values for affinity level 1 and higher, is largely independent.
0b1	Performance of PEs with different affinity level 0 values, and the same values for affinity level 1 and higher, is very interdependent.

Aff2, bits [23:16]

Affinity level 2. See the description of Aff0 for more information.

Aff1, bits [15:8]

Affinity level 1. See the description of Aff0 for more information.

Aff0, bits [7:0]

Affinity level 0. This is the affinity level that is most significant for determining PE behavior. Higher affinity levels are increasingly less significant in determining PE behavior. The assigned value of the MPIDR.{Aff2, Aff1, Aff0} or MPIDR_EL1.{Aff3, Aff2, Aff1, Aff0} set of fields of each PE must be unique within the system as a whole.

Accessing the MPIDR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MPIDR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.MPIDR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() then
        return VMPIDR_EL2;
    else
        return MPIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return MPIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPIDR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MVFR0_EL1, AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 0

The MVFR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Describes the features provided by the AArch32 Advanced SIMD and Floating-point implementation.

Must be interpreted with MVFR1_EL1 and MVFR2_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register MVFR0_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register MVFR0[31:0].

In an implementation where at least one Exception level supports execution in AArch32 state, but there is no support for Advanced SIMD and floating-point operation, this register is RAZ.

Attributes

MVFR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MVFR0_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
FPRound				FPShVec				FPSqrt				FPDivide				FPTrap				FPDP				FPSP				SIMDReg			
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

FPRound, bits [31:28]

Floating-Point Rounding modes. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for rounding modes. Defined values are:

FPRound	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented, or only Round to Nearest mode supported, except that Round towards Zero mode is supported for VCVT instructions that always use that rounding mode regardless of the FPSCR setting.
0b0001	All rounding modes supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

FPShVec, bits [27:24]

Short Vectors. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for the use of short vectors. Defined values are:

FPShVec	Meaning
0b0000	Short vectors not supported.
0b0001	Short vector operation supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A the only permitted value is 0b0000.

FPSqrt, bits [23:20]

Square Root. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for the ARMv6 VFP square root operations. Defined values are:

FPSqrt	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported in hardware.
0b0001	Supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

The VSQRT.F32 instruction also requires the single-precision floating-point attribute, bits [7:4], and the VSQRT.F64 instruction also requires the double-precision floating-point attribute, bits [11:8].

FPDivide, bits [19:16]

Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for VFP divide operations. Defined values are:

FPDivide	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported in hardware.
0b0001	Supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

The VDIV.F32 instruction also requires the single-precision floating-point attribute, bits [7:4], and the VDIV.F64 instruction also requires the double-precision floating-point attribute, bits [11:8].

FPTrap, bits [15:12]

Floating Point Exception Trapping. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for exception trapping. Defined values are:

FPTrap	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Supported.

All other values are reserved.

A value of 0b0001 indicates that, when the corresponding trap is enabled, a floating-point exception generates an exception.

FPDP, bits [11:8]

Double Precision. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for double-precision operations. Defined values are:

FPDP	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported in hardware.
0b0001	Supported, VFPv2.
0b0010	Supported, VFPv3, VFPv4, or Armv8. VFPv3 and Armv8 add an instruction to load a double-precision floating-point constant, and conversions between double-precision and fixed-point values.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0010.

A value of 0b0001 or 0b0010 indicates support for all VFP double-precision instructions in the supported version of VFP, except that, in addition to this field being nonzero:

- VSQRT.F64 is only available if the Square root field is 0b0001.
- VDIV.F64 is only available if the Divide field is 0b0001.
- Conversion between double-precision and single-precision is only available if the single-precision field is nonzero.

FPSP, bits [7:4]

Single Precision. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for single-precision operations. Defined values are:

FPSP	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported in hardware.
0b0001	Supported, VFPv2.
0b0010	Supported, VFPv3 or VFPv4. VFPv3 adds an instruction to load a single-precision floating-point constant, and conversions between single-precision and fixed-point values.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0010.

A value of 0b0001 or 0b0010 indicates support for all VFP single-precision instructions in the supported version of VFP, except that, in addition to this field being nonzero:

- VSQRT.F32 is only available if the Square root field is 0b0001.
- VDIV.F32 is only available if the Divide field is 0b0001.
- Conversion between double-precision and single-precision is only available if the double-precision field is nonzero.

SIMDReg, bits [3:0]

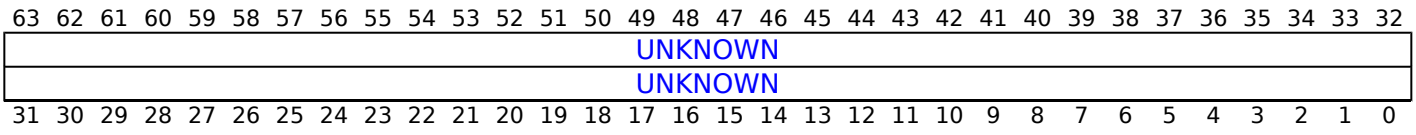
Advanced SIMD registers. Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementation provides support for the Advanced SIMD and floating-point register bank. Defined values are:

SIMDReg	Meaning
0b0000	The implementation has no Advanced SIMD and floating-point support.
0b0001	The implementation includes floating-point support with 16 x 64-bit registers.
0b0010	The implementation includes Advanced SIMD and floating-point support with 32 x 64-bit registers.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0010.

Otherwise:



Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the MVFR0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MVFR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return MVFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return MVFR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MVFR0_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MVFR1_EL1, AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 1

The MVFR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Describes the features provided by the AArch32 Advanced SIMD and Floating-point implementation.

Must be interpreted with MVFR0_EL1 and MVFR2_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register MVFR1_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register MVFR1[31:0].

In an implementation where at least one Exception level supports execution in AArch32 state, but there is no support for Advanced SIMD and floating-point operation, this register is RAZ.

Attributes

MVFR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MVFR1_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
SIMDFMAC				FPHP				SIMDHP				SIMDSP				SIMDInt				SIMDLS				FPDNaN				FPFtZ			
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

SIMDFMAC, bits [31:28]

Advanced SIMD Fused Multiply-Accumulate. Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD implementation provides fused multiply accumulate instructions. Defined values are:

SIMDFMAC	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented.
0b0001	Implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

The Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementations must provide the same level of support for these instructions.

FPHP, bits [27:24]

Floating Point Half Precision. Indicates the level of half-precision floating-point support. Defined values are:

FPHP	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Floating-point half-precision conversion instructions are supported for conversion between single-precision and half-precision.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds instructions for conversion between double-precision and half-precision.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and adds support for half-precision floating-point arithmetic.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are:

- 0b0000 in an implementation without floating-point support.
- 0b0010 in an implementation with floating-point support that does not include the FEAT_FP16 extension.
- 0b0011 in an implementation with floating-point support that includes the FEAT_FP16 extension.

The level of support indicated by this field must be equivalent to the level of support indicated by the SIMDHP field, meaning the permitted values are:

Half Precision instructions supported	FPHP	SIMDHP
No support	0b0000	0b0000
Conversions only	0b0010	0b0001
Conversions and arithmetic	0b0011	0b0010

SIMDHP, bits [23:20]

Advanced SIMD Half Precision. Indicates the level of half-precision floating-point support. Defined values are:

SIMDHP	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	SIMD half-precision conversion instructions are supported for conversion between single-precision and half-precision.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds support for half-precision floating-point arithmetic.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are:

- 0b0000 in an implementation without SIMD floating-point support.
- 0b0001 in an implementation with SIMD floating-point support that does not include the FEAT_FP16 extension.
- 0b0010 in an implementation with SIMD floating-point support that includes the FEAT_FP16 extension.

The level of support indicated by this field must be equivalent to the level of support indicated by the FPHP field, meaning the permitted values are:

Half Precision instructions supported	FPHP	SIMDHP
No support	0b0000	0b0000
Conversions only	0b0010	0b0001
Conversions and arithmetic	0b0011	0b0010

SIMDSP, bits [19:16]

Advanced SIMD Single Precision. Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementation provides single-precision floating-point instructions. Defined values are:

SIMDSP	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented.
0b0001	Implemented. This value is permitted only if the SIMDInt field is 0b0001.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

SIMDInt, bits [15:12]

Advanced SIMD Integer. Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementation provides integer instructions. Defined values are:

SIMDInt	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented.
0b0001	Implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

SIMDLS, bits [11:8]

Advanced SIMD Load/Store. Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementation provides load/store instructions. Defined values are:

SIMDLS	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented.
0b0001	Implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

FPDNaN, bits [7:4]

Default NaN mode. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support only for the Default NaN mode. Defined values are:

FPDNaN	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented, or hardware supports only the Default NaN mode.
0b0001	Hardware supports propagation of NaN values.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

FPFtZ, bits [3:0]

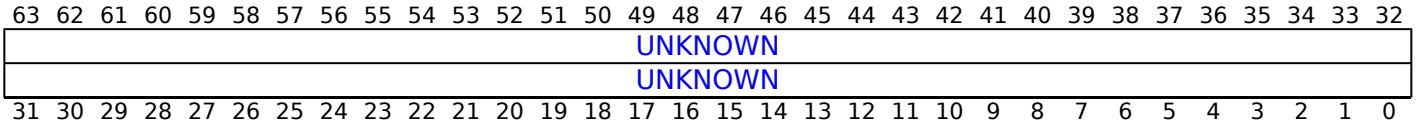
Flush to Zero mode. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support only for the Flush-to-Zero mode of operation. Defined values are:

FPFtZ	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented, or hardware supports only the Flush-to-Zero mode of operation.
0b0001	Hardware supports full denormalized number arithmetic.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

Otherwise:



Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the MVFR1_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MVFR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return MVFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return MVFR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MVFR1_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MVFR2_EL1, AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 2

The MVFR2_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Describes the features provided by the AArch32 Advanced SIMD and Floating-point implementation.

Must be interpreted with MVFR0_EL1 and MVFR1_EL1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register MVFR2_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register MVFR2[31:0].

In an implementation where at least one Exception level supports execution in AArch32 state, but there is no support for Advanced SIMD and floating-point operation, this register is RAZ.

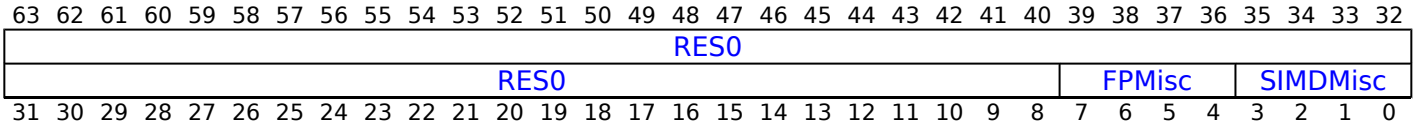
Attributes

MVFR2_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MVFR2_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:



Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

FPMisc, bits [7:4]

Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for miscellaneous VFP features.

FPMisc	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented, or no support for miscellaneous features.
0b0001	Support for Floating-point selection.
0b0010	As 0b0001, and Floating-point Conversion to Integer with Directed Rounding modes.
0b0011	As 0b0010, and Floating-point Round to Integer Floating-point.
0b0100	As 0b0011, and Floating-point MaxNum and MinNum.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0100.

SIMDMisc, bits [3:0]

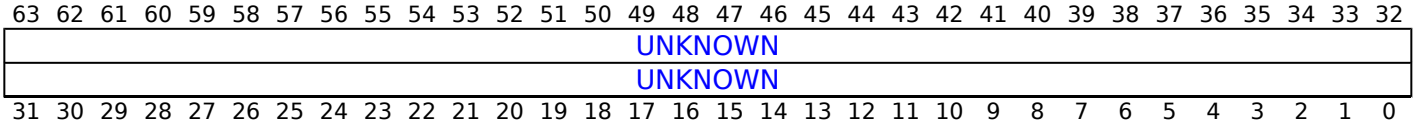
Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD implementation provides support for miscellaneous Advanced SIMD features.

SIMDMisc	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented, or no support for miscellaneous features.
0b0001	Floating-point Conversion to Integer with Directed Rounding modes.
0b0010	As 0b0001, and Floating-point Round to Integer Floating-point.
0b0011	As 0b0010, and Floating-point MaxNum and MinNum.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0011.

Otherwise:



Bits [63:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the MVFR2_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, MVFR2_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return MVFR2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return MVFR2_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MVFR2_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

NZCV, Condition Flags

The NZCV characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows access to the condition flags.

Configuration

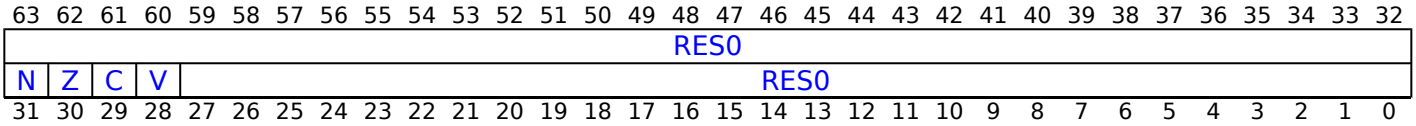
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

NZCV is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The NZCV bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bit [31]

Negative condition flag. Set to 1 if the result of the last flag-setting instruction was negative.

Z, bit [30]

Zero condition flag. Set to 1 if the result of the last flag-setting instruction was zero, and to 0 otherwise. A result of zero often indicates an equal result from a comparison.

C, bit [29]

Carry condition flag. Set to 1 if the last flag-setting instruction resulted in a carry condition, for example an unsigned overflow on an addition.

V, bit [28]

Overflow condition flag. Set to 1 if the last flag-setting instruction resulted in an overflow condition, for example a signed overflow on an addition.

Bits [27:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the NZCV

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, NZCV
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    return Zeros(32):PSTATE.<N,Z,C,V>:Zeros(28);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return Zeros(32):PSTATE.<N,Z,C,V>:Zeros(28);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return Zeros(32):PSTATE.<N,Z,C,V>:Zeros(28);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return Zeros(32):PSTATE.<N,Z,C,V>:Zeros(28);
```

```
MSR NZCV, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    PSTATE.<N,Z,C,V> = X[t]<31:28>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    PSTATE.<N,Z,C,V> = X[t]<31:28>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    PSTATE.<N,Z,C,V> = X[t]<31:28>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PSTATE.<N,Z,C,V> = X[t]<31:28>;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

OSDLR_EL1, OS Double Lock Register

The OSDLR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Used to control the OS Double Lock.

Configuration

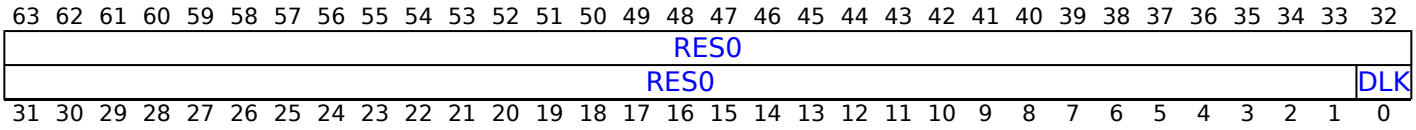
AArch64 System register OSDLR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGOSDLR[31:0].

Attributes

OSDLR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The OSDLR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:1]

Reserved, RES0.

DLK, bit [0]
When FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented:

OS Double Lock control bit.

DLK	Meaning
0b0	OS Double Lock unlocked.
0b1	OS Double Lock locked, if DBGPRCR_EL1.CORENPDRQ (Core no powerdown request) bit is set to 0 and the PE is in Non-debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Accessing the OSDLR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, OSDLR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b10	0b000	0b0001	0b0011	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' && (IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) ||
boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) && HDFGRTR_EL2.OSDLR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' && (IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock)
|| boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by MDCR_EL2.TDOSA") then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' && (IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) ||
boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return OSDLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' && (IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) ||
boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' && (IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) ||
boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return OSDLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return OSDLR_EL1;
```

MSR OSDLR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0001	0b0011	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' && (IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) ||
boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) && HDFGWTR_EL2.OSDLR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' && (IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock)
|| boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by MDCR_EL2.TDOSA") then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' && (IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) ||
boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        OSDLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' && (IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) ||
boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' && (IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) ||
boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        OSDLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    OSDLR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

OSDTRRX_EL1, OS Lock Data Transfer Register, Receive

The OSDTRRX_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Used for save and restore of DBGDTRRX_EL0. It is a component of the Debug Communications Channel.

Configuration

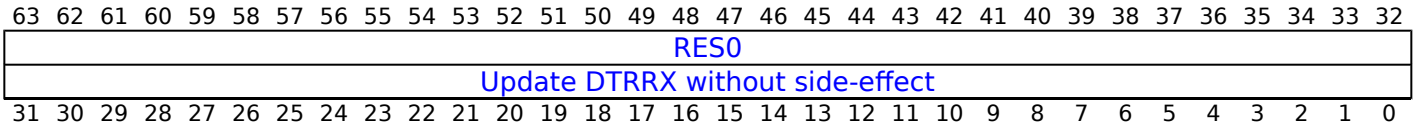
AArch64 System register OSDTRRX_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDTRRXext[31:0].

Attributes

OSDTRRX_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The OSDTRRX_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [31:0]

Update DTRRX without side-effect.

Writes to this register update the value in DTRRX and do not change RXfull.

Reads of this register return the last value written to DTRRX and do not change RXfull.

For the full behavior of the Debug Communications Channel, see 'The Debug Communication Channel and Instruction Transfer Register'.

Accessing the OSDTRRX_EL1

Arm deprecates reads and writes of OSDTRRX_EL1 when the OS Lock is unlocked.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, OSDTRRX_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    return OSDTRRX_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return OSDTRRX_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return OSDTRRX_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return OSDTRRX_EL1;
```

```
MSR OSDTRRX_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    OSDTRRX_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        OSDTRRX_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        OSDTRRX_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    OSDTRRX_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

OSDTRTX_EL1, OS Lock Data Transfer Register, Transmit

The OSDTRTX_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Used for save/restore of DBGDTRTX_EL0. It is a component of the Debug Communications Channel.

Configuration

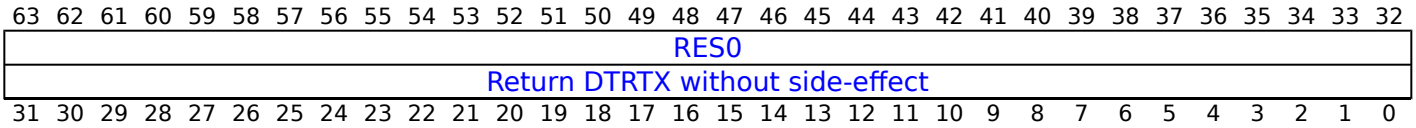
AArch64 System register OSDTRTX_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDTRTXext[31:0].

Attributes

OSDTRTX_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The OSDTRTX_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [31:0]

Return DTRTX without side-effect.

Reads of this register return the value in DTRTX and do not change TXfull.

Writes of this register update the value in DTRTX and do not change TXfull.

For the full behavior of the Debug Communications Channel, see 'The Debug Communication Channel and Instruction Transfer Register'.

Accessing the OSDTRTX_EL1

Arm deprecates reads and writes of OSDTRTX_EL1 when the OS Lock is unlocked.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, OSDTRTX_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    return OSDTRTX_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return OSDTRTX_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return OSDTRTX_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return OSDTRTX_EL1;
```

```
MSR OSDTRTX_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    OSDTRTX_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        OSDTRTX_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        OSDTRTX_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    OSDTRTX_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

OSECCR_EL1, OS Lock Exception Catch Control Register

The OSECCR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a mechanism for an operating system to access the contents of EDECCR that are otherwise invisible to software, so it can save/restore the contents of EDECCR over powerdown on behalf of the external debugger.

Configuration

AArch64 System register OSECCR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGOSECCR[31:0].

AArch64 System register OSECCR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register EDECCR[31:0].

If OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 0, then OSECCR_EL1 returns an UNKNOWN value on reads and ignores writes.

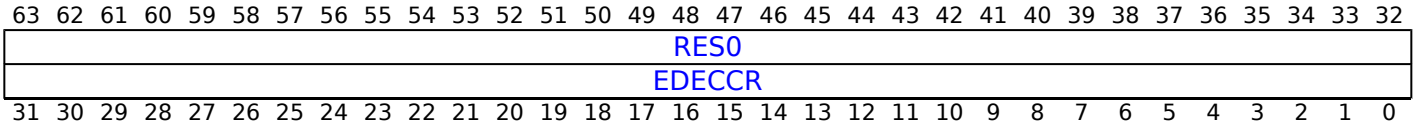
Attributes

OSECCR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The OSECCR_EL1 bit assignments are:

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

EDECCR, bits [31:0]

Used for save/restore to EDECCR over powerdown.

Reads or writes to this field are indirect accesses to EDECCR.

Accessing the OSECCR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, OSECCR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.OSECCR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' then
        return bits(64) UNKNOWN;
    else
        return OSECCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' then
        return bits(64) UNKNOWN;
    else
        return OSECCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' then
        return bits(64) UNKNOWN;
    else
        return OSECCR_EL1;
```

```
MSR OSECCR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.OSECCR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' then
        //no operation
    else
        OSECCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' then
        //no operation
    else
        OSECCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == '0' then
        //no operation
    else
        OSECCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

OSLAR_EL1, OS Lock Access Register

The OSLAR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Used to lock or unlock the OS Lock.

Configuration

AArch64 System register OSLAR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register OSLAR_EL1[31:0].

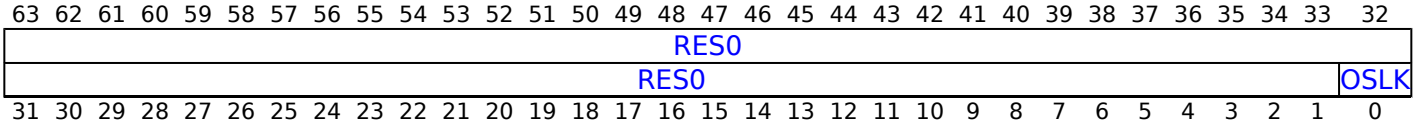
The OS lock can also be locked or unlocked using the AArch32 System register DBGOSLAR.

Attributes

OSLAR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The OSLAR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:1]

Reserved, RES0.

OSLK, bit [0]

On writes to OSLAR_EL1, bit[0] is copied to the OS Lock.

Use OSLSR_EL1.OSLK to check the current status of the lock.

Accessing the OSLAR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MSR OSLAR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.OSLAR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        OSLAR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        OSLAR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    OSLAR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

OSLSR_EL1, OS Lock Status Register

The OSLSR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the status of the OS Lock.

Configuration

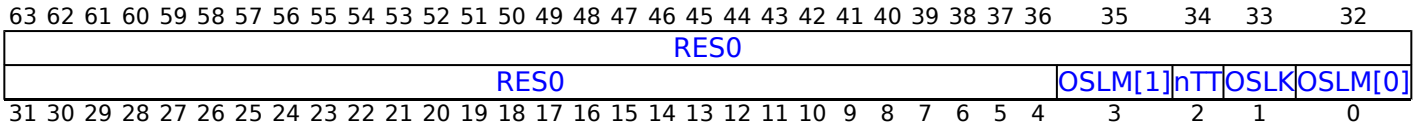
AArch64 System register OSLSR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGOSLSR[31:0].

Attributes

OSLSR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The OSLSR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:4]

Reserved, RES0.

OSLM, bits [3, 0]

OS lock model implemented. Identifies the form of OS save and restore mechanism implemented.

OSLM	Meaning
0b00	OS Lock not implemented.
0b10	OS Lock implemented.

All other values are reserved. In an Armv8 implementation the value 0b00 is not permitted.

The OSLM field is split as follows:

- OSLM[1] is OSLSR_EL1[3].
- OSLM[0] is OSLSR_EL1[0].

nTT, bit [2]

Not 32-bit access. This bit is always RAZ. It indicates that a 32-bit access is needed to write the key to the OS Lock Access Register.

OSLK, bit [1]

OS Lock Status.

OSLK	Meaning
0b0	OS Lock unlocked.
0b1	OS Lock locked.

The OS Lock is locked and unlocked by writing to the OS Lock Access Register.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 1.

Accessing the OSLSR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, OSLSR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b000	0b0001	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.OSLSR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return OSLSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return OSLSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return OSLSR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PAN, Privileged Access Never

The PAN characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows access to the Privileged Access Never bit.

Configuration

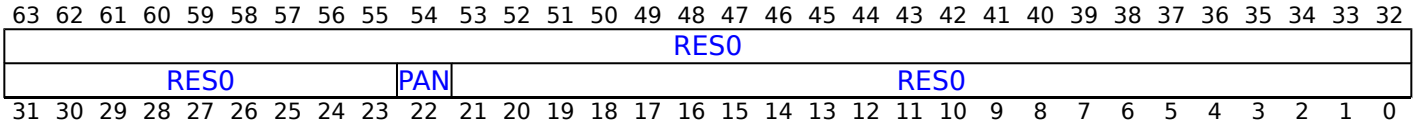
This register is present only when FEAT_PAN is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PAN are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PAN is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PAN bit assignments are:



Bits [63:23]

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]

Privileged Access Never.

PAN	Meaning
0b0	Privileged reads and write are not disabled by this mechanism.
0b1	Disables privileged read and write accesses to addresses accessible at EL0 for an enabled stage 1 translation regime that defines the EL0 permissions.

The value of this bit is usually preserved on taking an exception, except in the following situations:

- When the target of the exception is EL1, and the value of the SCTLR_EL1.SPAN bit is 0, this bit is set to 1.
- When the target of the exception is EL2, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, and the value of the SCTLR_EL2.SPAN bit is 0, this bit is set to 1.

Bits [21:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the PAN

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, PAN

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return Zeros(41):PSTATE.PAN:Zeros(22);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return Zeros(41):PSTATE.PAN:Zeros(22);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return Zeros(41):PSTATE.PAN:Zeros(22);
```

MSR PAN, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    PSTATE.PAN = X[t]<22>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    PSTATE.PAN = X[t]<22>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PSTATE.PAN = X[t]<22>;
```

MSR PAN, #<imm>

op0	op1	CRn	op2
0b00	0b000	0b0100	0b100

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PAR_EL1, Physical Address Register

The PAR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the output address (OA) from an Address translation instruction that executed successfully, or fault information if the instruction did not execute successfully.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PAR_EL1 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PAR[63:0].

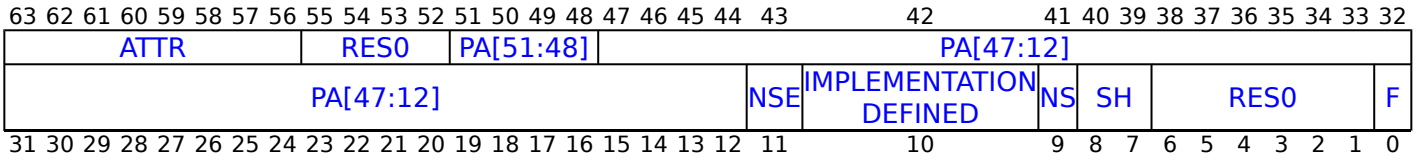
Attributes

PAR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PAR_EL1 bit assignments are:

When PAR_EL1.F == 0:



This section describes the register value returned by the successful execution of an Address translation instruction. Software might subsequently write a different value to the register, and that write does not affect the operation of the PE.

On a successful conversion, the PAR_EL1 can return a value that indicates the resulting attributes, rather than the values that appear in the translation table descriptors. More precisely:

- The PAR_EL1.{ATTR, SH} fields are permitted to report the resulting attributes, as determined by any permitted implementation choices and any applicable configuration bits, instead of reporting the values that appear in the translation table descriptors.
- See the PAR_EL1.NS bit description for constraints on the value it returns.

ATTR, bits [63:56]

Memory attributes for the returned output address. This field uses the same encoding as the Attr<n> fields in MAIR_EL1, MAIR_EL2, and MAIR_EL3.

The value returned in this field can be the resulting attribute, as determined by any permitted implementation choices and any applicable configuration bits, instead of the value that appears in the translation table descriptor.

Note

The attributes presented are consistent with the stages of translation applied in the address translation instruction. If the instruction performed a stage 1 translation only, the attributes are from the stage 1 translation. If the instruction performed a stage 1 and stage 2 translation, the attributes are from the combined stage 1 and stage 2 translation.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [55:52]

Reserved, RES0.

PA[51:48], bits [51:48]
When FEAT_LPA is implemented:

Extension to PA[47:12]. For more information, see PA[47:12].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PA[47:12], bits [47:12]

Output address. The output address (OA) corresponding to the supplied input address. This field returns address bits[47:12].

When FEAT_LPA is implemented and 52-bit addresses are in use, PA[51:48] forms the upper part of the address value. Otherwise, when 52-bit addresses are not in use, PA[51:48] is RES0.

For implementations with fewer than 48 physical address bits, the corresponding upper bits in this field are RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSE, bit [11]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Reports the NSE attribute for a translation table entry from the EL3 translation regime.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating NS and NSE together, see PAR_EL1.NS.

For a result from a Secure, Non-secure, or Realm translation regime, this bit is UNKNOWN.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bit [10]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NS, bit [9]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Non-secure. The NS attribute for a translation table entry from a Secure translation regime, a Realm translation regime, and the EL3 translation regime.

For a result from an EL3 translation regime, NS and NSE are evaluated together to report the physical address space:

NSE	NS	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Secure.
0b0	0b1	Non-secure.
0b1	0b0	Root.
0b1	0b1	Realm.

For a result from a Secure translation regime, when SCR_EL3.EEL2 is 1, this bit reflects the Security state of the intermediate physical address space of the translation for the instructions:

- In AArch64 state: AT S1E1R, AT S1E1W, AT S1E1RP, AT S1E1WP, AT S1E0R, and AT S1E0W.
- In AArch32 state: ATS1CPR, ATS1CPW, ATS1CPRP, ATS1CPWP, ATS1CUR, and ATS1CUW.

Otherwise, this bit reflects the Security state of the physical address space of the translation. This means it reflects the effect of the NSTable bits of earlier levels of the translation table walk if those NSTable bits have an effect on the translation.

For a result from a Non-secure translation regime, this bit is UNKNOWN.

For a result from an S1E1 or S1E0 operation on the Realm EL1&0 translation regime, this bit is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Non-secure. The NS attribute for a translation table entry from a Secure translation regime.

For a result from a Secure translation regime, when SCR_EL3.EEL2 is 1, this bit reflects the Security state of the intermediate physical address space of the translation for the instructions:

- In AArch64 state: AT S1E1R, AT S1E1W, AT S1E1RP, AT S1E1WP, AT S1E0R, and AT S1E0W.
- In AArch32 state: ATS1CPR, ATS1CPW, ATS1CPRP, ATS1CPWP, ATS1CUR, and ATS1CUW.

Otherwise, this bit reflects the Security state of the physical address space of the translation. This means it reflects the effect of the NSTable bits of earlier levels of the translation table walk if those NSTable bits have an effect on the translation.

For a result from a Non-secure translation regime, this bit is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SH, bits [8:7]

Shareability attribute, for the returned output address.

SH	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

The value 0b01 is reserved.

Note

This field returns the value 0b10 for:

- Any type of Device memory.
- Normal memory with both Inner Non-cacheable and Outer Non-cacheable attributes.

The value returned in this field can be the resulting attribute, as determined by any permitted implementation choices and any applicable configuration bits, instead of the value that appears in the translation table descriptor.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:1]

Reserved, RES0.

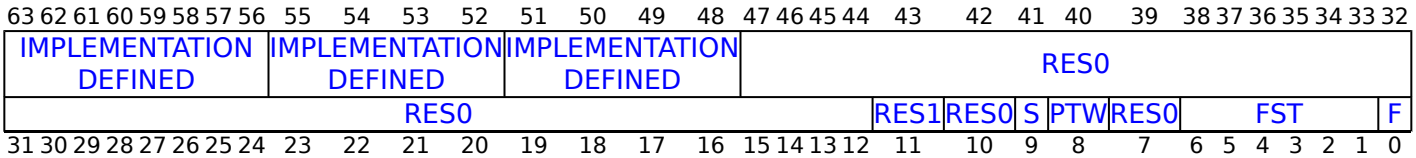
F, bit [0]

Indicates whether the instruction performed a successful address translation.

F	Meaning
0b0	Address translation completed successfully.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When PAR_EL1.F == 1:



This section describes the register value returned by a fault on the execution of an Address translation instruction. Software might subsequently write a different value to the register, and that write does not affect the operation of the PE.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:56]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [55:52]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [51:48]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [47:12]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [11]

Reserved, RES1.

Bit [10]

Reserved, RES0.

S, bit [9]

Indicates the translation stage at which the translation aborted:

S	Meaning
0b0	Translation aborted because of a fault in the stage 1 translation.
0b1	Translation aborted because of a fault in the stage 2 translation.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PTW, bit [8]

If this bit is set to 1, it indicates the translation aborted because of a stage 2 fault during a stage 1 translation table walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [7]

Reserved, RES0.

FST, bits [6:1]

Fault status code, as shown in the Data Abort ESR encoding.

FST	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault, level 0 of translation or translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000100	Translation fault, level 0.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001000	Access flag fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001100	Permission fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010011	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b010100	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	
0b011011	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011100	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011101	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011111	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b100011	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented and FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b100100	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100101	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100110	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RME is implemented

0b100111	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101000	Granule Protection Fault, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101001	Address size fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b101011	Translation fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b110001	Unsupported atomic hardware update fault.	When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented
0b111101	Section Domain fault, from an AArch32 stage 1 EL1&0 translation regime using Short-descriptor translation table format.	When EL1 is capable of using AArch32
0b111110	Page Domain fault, from an AArch32 stage 1 EL1&0 translation regime using Short-descriptor translation table format.	When EL1 is capable of using AArch32

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [0]

Indicates whether the instruction performed a successful address translation.

F	Meaning
0b1	Address translation aborted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PAR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PAR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0111	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.PAR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return PAR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return PAR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PAR_EL1;
```

```
MSR PAR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0111	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.PAR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        PAR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    PAR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PAR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMBIDR_EL1, Profiling Buffer ID Register

The PMBIDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to software as to whether the buffer can be programmed at the current Exception level.

Configuration

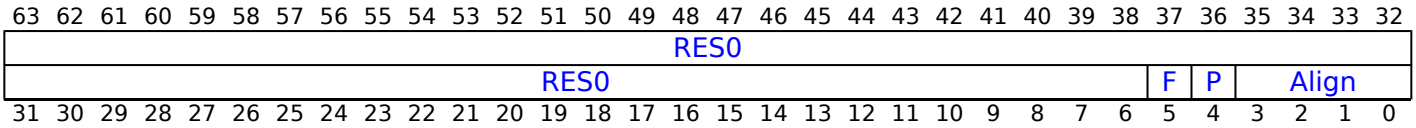
This register is present only when FEAT_SPE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMBIDR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMBIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMBIDR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:6]

Reserved, RES0.

F, bit [5]

Flag updates. Defines whether the address translation performed by the Profiling Buffer manages the Access Flag and dirty state.

F	Meaning
0b0	Hardware management of the Access Flag and dirty state for accesses made by the Statistical Profiling Extension is always disabled for all translation stages.
0b1	Hardware management for the Access Flag and dirty state for accesses made by the Statistical Profiling Extension is controlled in the same way as explicit memory accesses in the owning translation regime.

If hardware management of the Access Flag is disabled for a stage of translation, an access to Page or Block with the Access flag bit not set in the descriptor will generate an Access Flag fault.

If hardware management of the dirty state is disabled for a stage of translation, an access to a Page or Block will ignore the Dirty Bit Modifier in the descriptor might generate a Permission fault, depending on the values of the access permission bits in the descriptor.

P, bit [4]

Programming not allowed. The Profiling Buffer is owned by a higher Exception level or the other Security state.

P	Meaning
0b0	Profiling Buffer is owned by the current or a lower Exception level in the current Security state.
0b1	Profiling Buffer is owned by a higher Exception level or the other Security state.

The value read from this field depends on the current Exception level and the Effective values of MDCR_EL3.NSPB and MDCR_EL2.E2PB:

- If EL3 is implemented, and either MDCR_EL3.NSPB == 0b00 or MDCR_EL3.NSPB == 0b01, this bit reads as one from:
  - Non-secure EL1.
  - Non-secure EL2.
  - If Secure EL2 is implemented and enabled, and MDCR_EL2.E2PB == 0b00, Secure EL1.
- If EL3 is implemented, and either MDCR_EL3.NSPB == 0b10 or MDCR_EL3.NSPB == 0b11, this bit reads as one from:
  - Secure EL1.
  - If Secure EL2 is implemented, Secure EL2.
  - If EL2 is implemented and MDCR_EL2.E2PB == 0b00, Non-secure EL1.
- If EL3 is not implemented, EL2 is implemented, and MDCR_EL2.E2PB == 0b00, this bit reads as one from EL1.
- Otherwise, this bit reads as zero.

Align, bits [3:0]

Defines the minimum alignment constraint for PMBPTR_EL1. If this field is non-zero, then the PE must pad every record up to a multiple of this size.

Align	Meaning
0b0000	Byte
0b0001	Halfword.
0b0010	Word.
0b0011	Doubleword.
0b0100	16 Bytes.
0b0101	32 Bytes.
0b0110	64 Bytes.
0b0111	128 Bytes.
0b1000	256 Bytes.
0b1001	512 Bytes.
0b1010	1KB.
0b1011	2KB.

For more information, see 'Restrictions on the current write pointer'.

Accessing the PMBIDR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMBIDR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1010	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMBIDR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return PMBIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return PMBIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMBIDR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMBLIMITR_EL1, Profiling Buffer Limit Address Register

The PMBLIMITR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the upper limit for the profiling buffer, and enables the profiling buffer

Configuration

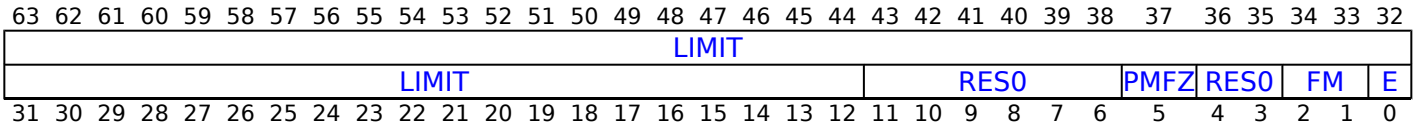
This register is present only when FEAT_SPE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMBLIMITR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMBLIMITR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMBLIMITR_EL1 bit assignments are:



LIMIT, bits [63:12]

Limit address. PMBLIMITR_EL1.LIMIT:Zeros(12) is the address of the first byte in memory after the last byte in the profiling buffer. If the smallest implemented translation granule is not 4KB, then bits[N-1:12] are RES0, where N is the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value, Log_2(smallest implemented translation granule).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:6]

Reserved, RES0.

PMFZ, bit [5]
When FEAT_SPEv1p2 is implemented:

Freeze PMU on SPE event. Stop PMU event counters when PMBSR_EL1.S == 1.

PMFZ	Meaning
0b0	Do not freeze PMU event counters on Statistical Profiling Buffer Management event.
0b1	Freeze PMU event counters on Statistical Profiling Buffer Management event.

The PMU event counters affected by this control is controlled by PMCR_EL0.FZS and, if EL2 is implemented, MDCR_EL2.HPMFZS. See the descriptions of these control bits for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [4:3]

Reserved, RES0.

FM, bits [2:1]

Fill mode.

FM	Meaning	Applies when
0b00	Fill mode. Stop collection and raise maintenance interrupt on buffer fill.	
0b10	Discard mode. All output is discarded.	When FEAT_SPEv1p2 is implemented

All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [0]

Profiling Buffer enable

E	Meaning
0b0	All output is discarded.
0b1	Profiling buffer enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the PMBLIMITR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMBLIMITR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMBLIMITR_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2PB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        return NVMem[0x800];
    else
        return PMBLIMITR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMBLIMITR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMBLIMITR_EL1;
```

```
MSR PMBLIMITR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMBLIMITR_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2PB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        NVMem[0x800] = X[t];
    else
        PMBLIMITR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMBLIMITR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMBLIMITR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMBPTR_EL1, Profiling Buffer Write Pointer Register

The PMBPTR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the current write pointer for the profiling buffer.

Configuration

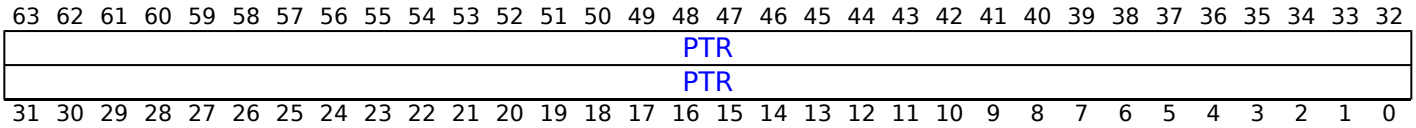
This register is present only when FEAT_SPE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMBPTR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMBPTR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMBPTR_EL1 bit assignments are:



PTR, bits [63:0]

Current write address. Defines the virtual address of the next entry to be written to the buffer.

The architecture places restrictions on the values software can write to the pointer. For more information see 'Restrictions on the current write pointer'.

Note

As a result, an implementation might treat some of bits[M:0], where M is defined by PMBIDR_EL1.Align, as RES0.

On a management interrupt, PMBPTR_EL1 is frozen.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMBPTR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMBPTR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMBPTR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2PB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        return NVMem[0x810];
    else
        return PMBPTR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMBPTR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMBPTR_EL1;
```

```
MSR PMBPTR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMBPTR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2PB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        NVMem[0x810] = X[t];
    else
        PMBPTR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMBPTR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMBPTR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMBSR_EL1, Profiling Buffer Status/syndrome Register

The PMBSR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides syndrome information to software when the buffer is disabled because the management interrupt has been raised.

Configuration

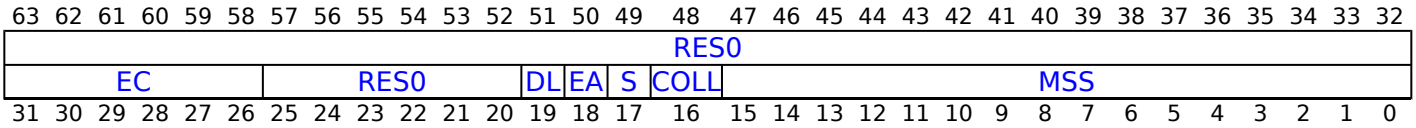
This register is present only when FEAT_SPE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMBSR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMBSR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMBSR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

EC, bits [31:26]

Exception class

Top-level description of the cause of the buffer management event

EC	Meaning	MSS	Applies when
0b000000	Other buffer management event. All buffer management events other than those described by other defined Exception class codes.	MSS encoding for other buffer management events	
0b011110	Granule Protection Check fault	MSS encoding for other buffer management events	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b011111	Buffer management event for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED reason.	MSS encoding for a buffer management event for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED reason	
0b100100	Stage 1 Data Abort on write to Profiling Buffer.	MSS encoding for stage 1 or stage 2 Data Aborts on write to buffer	
0b100101	Stage 2 Data Abort on write to Profiling Buffer.	MSS encoding for stage 1 or stage 2 Data Aborts on write to buffer	

All other values are reserved. Reserved values might be defined in a future version of the architecture.

Writing a reserved value to this field will make the value of this field UNKNOWN. Values that are not supported act as reserved values when writing to this register.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [25:20]

Reserved, RES0.

DL, bit [19]

Partial record lost.

Following a buffer management event other than an asynchronous External abort, indicates whether the last record written to the Profiling Buffer is complete.

DL	Meaning
0b0	PMBPTR_EL1 points to the first byte after the last complete record written to the Profiling Buffer.
0b1	Part of a record was lost because of a buffer management event or synchronous External abort. PMBPTR_EL1 might not point to the first byte after the last complete record written to the buffer, and so restarting collection might result in a data record stream that software cannot parse. All records prior to the last record have been written to the buffer.

When the buffer management event was because of an asynchronous External abort, this bit is set to 1 and software must not assume that any valid data has been written to the Profiling Buffer.

This bit is RES0 if the PE never sets this bit as a result of a buffer management event caused by an asynchronous External abort.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EA, bit [18]

External abort.

EA	Meaning
0b0	An External abort has not been asserted.
0b1	An External abort has been asserted and detected by the Statistical Profiling Extension.

This bit is RES0 if the PE never sets this bit as the result of an External abort.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

S, bit [17]

Service

S	Meaning
0b0	PMBIRQ is not asserted.
0b1	PMBIRQ is asserted. All profiling data has either been written to the buffer or discarded.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COLL, bit [16]

Collision detected.

COLL	Meaning
0b0	No collision events detected.
0b1	At least one collision event was recorded.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

MSS, bits [15:0]

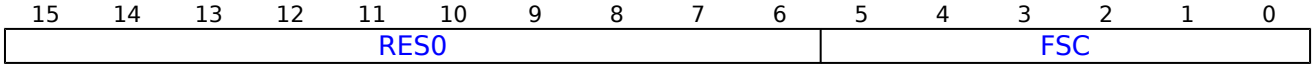
Management Event Specific Syndrome.

Contains syndrome specific to the management event.

The syndrome contents for each management event are described in the following sections.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

MSS encoding for stage 1 or stage 2 Data Aborts on write to buffer



Bits [15:6]

Reserved, RES0.

FSC, bits [5:0]

Fault status code

FSC	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault, level 0 of translation or translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000100	Translation fault, level 0.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001000	Access flag fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001100	Permission fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	
0b010001	Asynchronous External abort.	
0b010011	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b010100	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	
0b011011	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b100001	Alignment fault.	
0b100011	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented and FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b100100	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100101	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100110	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100111	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or	When FEAT_RME is implemented

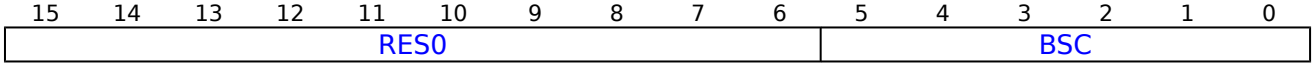
	hardware update of translation table, level 3.	
0b101000	Granule Protection Fault, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101001	Address size fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b101011	Translation fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b110001	Unsupported atomic hardware update fault.	When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented

All other values are reserved.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether each of the Access Flag fault, asynchronous External abort and synchronous External abort, Alignment fault, and TLB Conflict abort values can be generated by the PE. For more information see 'Faults and Watchpoints'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

MSS encoding for other buffer management events



Bits [15:6]

Reserved, RES0.

BSC, bits [5:0]

Buffer status code

BSC	Meaning
0b000000	Buffer not filled
0b000001	Buffer filled

All other values are reserved. Reserved values might be defined in a future version of the architecture.

Writing a reserved value to this field will make the value of this field UNKNOWN. Values that are not supported act as reserved values when writing to this register.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

MSS encoding for a buffer management event for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED reason

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [15:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMBSR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, PMBSR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMBSR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2PB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        return NVMem[0x820];
    else
        return PMBSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMBSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMBSR_EL1;
```

MSR PMBSR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMBSR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2PB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        NVMem[0x820] = X[t];
    else
        PMBSR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMBSR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMBSR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCCFILTR_EL0, Performance Monitors Cycle Count Filter Register

The PMCCFILTR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Determines the modes in which the Cycle Counter, PMCCNTR_EL0, increments.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMCCFILTR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCCFILTR[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMCCFILTR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCCFILTR_EL0[31:0].

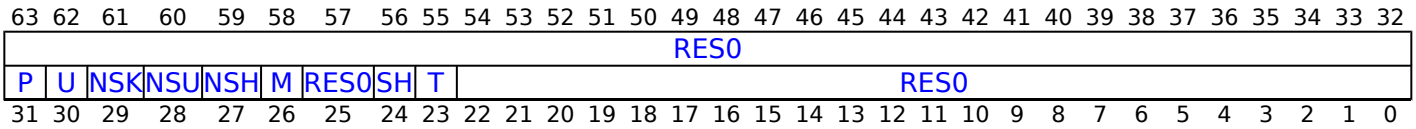
This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCCFILTR_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMCCFILTR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCCFILTR_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

P, bit [31]

Privileged filtering bit. Controls counting in EL1.

If EL3 is implemented, then counting in Non-secure EL1 is further controlled by the PMCCFILTR_EL0.NSK bit.

P	Meaning
0b0	Count cycles in EL1.
0b1	Do not count cycles in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

U, bit [30]

User filtering bit. Controls counting in EL0.

If EL3 is implemented, then counting in Non-secure EL0 is further controlled by the PMCCFILTR_EL0.NSU bit.

U	Meaning
0b0	Count cycles in EL0.
0b1	Do not count cycles in EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSK, bit [29]
When EL3 is implemented:

Non-secure EL1 (kernel) modes filtering bit. Controls counting in Non-secure EL1.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMCCFILTR_EL0.P bit, cycles in Non-secure EL1 are counted.

Otherwise, cycles in Non-secure EL1 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSU, bit [28]
When EL3 is implemented:

Non-secure EL0 (Unprivileged) filtering bit. Controls counting in Non-secure EL0.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMCCFILTR_EL0.U bit, cycles in Non-secure EL0 are counted.

Otherwise, cycles in Non-secure EL0 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSH, bit [27]
When EL2 is implemented:

EL2 (Hypervisor) filtering bit. Controls counting in EL2.

If Secure EL2 is implemented, and EL3 is implemented, counting in Secure EL2 is further controlled by the PMCCFILTR_EL0.SH bit.

NSH	Meaning
0b0	Do not count cycles in EL2.
0b1	Count cycles in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

M, bit [26]
When EL3 is implemented:

Secure EL3 filtering bit.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMCCFILTR_EL0.P bit, cycles in Secure EL3 are counted.

Otherwise, cycles in Secure EL3 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [25]

Reserved, RES0.

SH, bit [24]
When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and EL3 is implemented:

Secure EL2 filtering.

If the value of this bit is not equal to the value of the PMCCFILTR_EL0.NSH bit, cycles in Secure EL2 are counted.

Otherwise, cycles in Secure EL2 are not counted.

If Secure EL2 is disabled, this field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

T, bit [23]
When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Non-transactional state filtering bit.

T	Meaning
0b0	This bit has no effect on filtering of cycles.
0b1	Do not count cycles in Non-transactional state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [22:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the PMCCFILTR_EL0

PMCCFILTR_EL0 can also be accessed by using PMXEVTYPER_EL0 with PMSELR_EL0.SEL set to 0b11111.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMCCFILTR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b1111	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCCFILTR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCCFILTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCCFILTR_EL0 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCCFILTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCCFILTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCCFILTR_EL0;
```

MSR PMCCFILTR_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b1111	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCCFILTR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCCFILTR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCCFILTR_EL0 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCCFILTR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCCFILTR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMCCFILTR_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCCNTR_EL0, Performance Monitors Cycle Count Register

The PMCCNTR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the value of the processor Cycle Counter, CCNT, that counts processor clock cycles. See 'Time as measured by the Performance Monitors cycle counter' for more information.

PMCCFILTR_EL0 determines the modes and states in which the PMCCNTR_EL0 can increment.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMCCNTR_EL0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCCNTR[63:0].

AArch64 System register PMCCNTR_EL0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCCNTR_EL0[63:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCCNTR_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

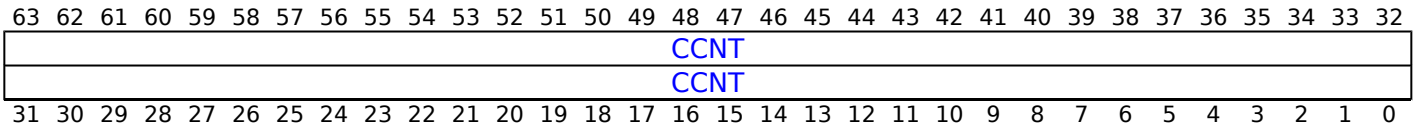
All counters are subject to any changes in clock frequency, including clock stopping caused by the WFI and WFE instructions. This means that it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether or not PMCCNTR_EL0 continues to increment when clocks are stopped by WFI and WFE instructions.

Attributes

PMCCNTR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCCNTR_EL0 bit assignments are:



CCNT, bits [63:0]

Cycle count. Depending on the values of PMCR_EL0.{LC,D}, this field increments in one of the following ways:

- Every processor clock cycle.
- Every 64th processor clock cycle.

Writing 1 to PMCR_EL0.C sets this field to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMCCNTR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, PMCCNTR_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.<CR,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCCNTR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCCNTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCCNTR_EL0 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCCNTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCCNTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCCNTR_EL0;
```

MSR PMCCNTR_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCCNTR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCCNTR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCCNTR_EL0 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCCNTR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCCNTR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMCCNTR_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCEID0_EL0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 0

The PMCEID0_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines which common architectural events and common microarchitectural events are implemented, or counted, using PMU events in the ranges `0x0000` to `0x001F` and `0x4000` to `0x401F`.

For more information about the common events and the use of the PMCEID<n>_EL0 registers see 'The PMU event number space and common events'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMCEID0_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCEID0[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMCEID0_EL0 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCEID2[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMCEID0_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCEID0[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMCEID0_EL0 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCEID2[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCEID0_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMCEID0_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCEID0_EL0 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	
IDhi31	IDhi30	IDhi29	IDhi28	IDhi27	IDhi26	IDhi25	IDhi24	IDhi23	IDhi22	IDhi21	IDhi20	IDhi19	IDhi18	IDhi17	IDhi16	IDhi15	ID
ID31	ID30	ID29	ID28	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21	ID20	ID19	ID18	ID17	ID16	ID15	I
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	

IDhi<n>, bit [n+32], for n = 31 to 0
When FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented:

IDhi[n] corresponds to common event (`0x4000` + n).

For each bit:

IDhi<n>	Meaning
`0b0`	The common event is not implemented, or not counted.
`0b1`	The common event is implemented.

When the value of a bit in the field is 1, the corresponding common event is implemented and counted.

Note

Arm recommends that if a common event is never counted, the value of the corresponding bit is 0.

A bit that corresponds to a reserved event number is reserved. The value might be used in a future revision of the architecture to identify an additional common event.

Note

Such an event might be added retrospectively to an earlier version of the PMU architecture, provided the event does not require any additional PMU features and has an event number that can be represented in the PMCEID<n>_EL0 registers of that earlier version of the PMU architecture.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ID<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

ID[n] corresponds to common event n.

For each bit:

ID<n>	Meaning
0b0	The common event is not implemented, or not counted.
0b1	The common event is implemented.

When the value of a bit in the field is 1, the corresponding common event is implemented and counted.

Note

Arm recommends that if a common event is never counted, the value of the corresponding bit is 0.

A bit that corresponds to a reserved event number is reserved. The value might be used in a future revision of the architecture to identify an additional common event.

Note

Such an event might be added retrospectively to an earlier version of the PMU architecture, provided the event does not require any additional PMU features and has an event number that can be represented in the PMCEID<n>_EL0 registers of that earlier version of the PMU architecture.

Accessing the PMCEID0_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMCEID0_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCEID0_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCEID0_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCEID0_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCEID0_EL0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCEID1_EL0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 1

The PMCEID1_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines which common architectural events and common microarchitectural events are implemented, or counted, using PMU events in the ranges `0x0020` to `0x003F` and `0x4020` to `0x403F`.

For more information about the common events and the use of the PMCEID<n>_EL0 registers see 'The PMU event number space and common events'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMCEID1_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCEID1[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMCEID1_EL0 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCEID3[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMCEID1_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCEID1[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMCEID1_EL0 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCEID3[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCEID1_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMCEID1_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCEID1_EL0 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	
IDhi31	IDhi30	IDhi29	IDhi28	IDhi27	IDhi26	IDhi25	IDhi24	IDhi23	IDhi22	IDhi21	IDhi20	IDhi19	IDhi18	IDhi17	IDhi16	IDhi15	ID
ID31	ID30	ID29	ID28	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21	ID20	ID19	ID18	ID17	ID16	ID15	I
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	

IDhi<n>, bit [n+32], for n = 31 to 0
When FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented:

IDhi[n] corresponds to common event (`0x4020` + n).

For each bit:

IDhi<n>	Meaning
`0b0`	The common event is not implemented, or not counted.
`0b1`	The common event is implemented.

When the value of a bit in the field is 1, the corresponding common event is implemented and counted.

Note

Arm recommends that if a common event is never counted, the value of the corresponding bit is 0.

A bit that corresponds to a reserved event number is reserved. The value might be used in a future revision of the architecture to identify an additional common event.

Note

Such an event might be added retrospectively to an earlier version of the PMU architecture, provided the event does not require any additional PMU features and has an event number that can be represented in the PMCEID<n>_EL0 registers of that earlier version of the PMU architecture.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ID<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

ID[n] corresponds to common event (0x0020 + n).

For each bit:

ID<n>	Meaning
0b0	The common event is not implemented, or not counted.
0b1	The common event is implemented.

When the value of a bit in the field is 1, the corresponding common event is implemented and counted.

Note

Arm recommends that if a common event is never counted, the value of the corresponding bit is 0.

A bit that corresponds to a reserved event number is reserved. The value might be used in a future revision of the architecture to identify an additional common event.

Note

Such an event might be added retrospectively to an earlier version of the PMU architecture, provided the event does not require any additional PMU features and has an event number that can be represented in the PMCEID<n>_EL0 registers of that earlier version of the PMU architecture.

Accessing the PMCEID1_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMCEID1_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCEID1_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCEID1_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCEID1_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCEID1_EL0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCNTENCLR_EL0, Performance Monitors Count Enable Clear register

The PMCNTENCLR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Disables the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR_EL0, and any implemented event counters PMEVCNTR<n>. Reading this register shows which counters are enabled.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMCNTENCLR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCNTENCLR[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMCNTENCLR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCNTENCLR_EL0[31:0].

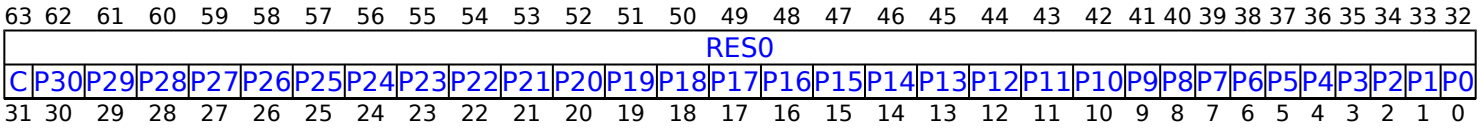
This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCNTENCLR_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMCNTENCLR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCNTENCLR_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

C, bit [31]

PMCCNTR_EL0 disable bit. Disables the cycle counter register. Possible values are:

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter is enabled. When written, disables the cycle counter.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter disable bit for PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

If N is less than 31, then bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1 and EL0, N is the value in MDCR_EL2.HPMN. Otherwise, N is the value in PMCR_EL0.N.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 is enabled. When written, disables PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMCNTENCLR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMCNTENCLR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCNTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCNTENCLR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCNTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCNTENCLR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCNTENCLR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCNTENCLR_EL0;
```

```
MSR PMCNTENCLR_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCNTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCNTENCLR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCNTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCNTENCLR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCNTENCLR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMCNTENCLR_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCNTENSET_EL0, Performance Monitors Count Enable Set register

The PMCNTENSET_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR_EL0, and any implemented event counters PMEVCNTR<n>. Reading this register shows which counters are enabled.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMCNTENSET_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCNTENSET[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMCNTENSET_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCNTENSET_EL0[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCNTENSET_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMCNTENSET_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCNTENSET_EL0 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
C	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

C, bit [31]

PMCCNTR_EL0 enable bit. Enables the cycle counter register. Possible values are:

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter is enabled. When written, enables the cycle counter.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter enable bit for PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

If N is less than 31, then bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1 and EL0, N is the value in MDCR_EL2.HPMN. Otherwise, N is the value in PMCR_EL0.N.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 event counter is enabled. When written, enables PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMCNTENSET_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMCNTENSET_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCNTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCNTENSET_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCNTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCNTENSET_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCNTENSET_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCNTENSET_EL0;
```

```
MSR PMCNTENSET_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCNTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCNTENSET_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCNTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCNTENSET_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCNTENSET_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMCNTENSET_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCR_EL0, Performance Monitors Control Register

The PMCR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides details of the Performance Monitors implementation, including the number of counters implemented, and configures and controls the counters.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMCR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCR[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMCR_EL0 bits [7:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCR_EL0[7:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCR_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMCR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCR_EL0 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															FZS
IMP								IDCODE								N					RES0	FZO	RES0	LP		LC	DP	X	D	C	P	E
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:33]

Reserved, RES0.

FZS, bit [32]
When FEAT_SPEv1p2 is implemented:

Freeze-on-SPE event. Stop counters when PMBLIMITR_EL1.{PMFZ,E} == {1,1} and PMBSR_EL1.S == 1.

FZS	Meaning
0b0	Do not freeze on Statistical Profiling Buffer Management event.
0b1	Event counters do not count following a Statistical Profiling Buffer Management event.

If EL2 is implemented, then:

- This field affects the operation of event counters in the range [0 .. (MDCR_EL2.HPMN-1)].
- If MDCR_EL2.HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N:
  - This field does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [MDCR_EL2.HPMN .. (PMCR_EL0.N-1)].
- This applies even when EL2 is disabled in the current Security state.

This field does not affect the operation of PMCCNTR_EL0.

On a Warm reset, when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level, this field resets to 0.

On a Warm reset, when the implementation only supports execution in AArch64 state, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IMP, bits [31:24]
When FEAT_PMUv3p7 is not implemented:

Implementer code.

If this field is zero, then PMCR_EL0.IDCODE is RES0 and software must use MIDR_EL1 to identify the PE.

Otherwise, this field and PMCR_EL0.IDCODE identify the PMU implementation to software. The implementer codes are allocated by Arm. A non-zero value has the same interpretation as MIDR_EL1.Implementer.

Use of this field is deprecated.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

IDCODE, bits [23:16]
When PMCR_EL0.IMP != 0x00:

Identification code. Use of this field is deprecated. This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Each implementer must maintain a list of identification codes that are specific to the implementer. A specific implementation is identified by the combination of the implementer code and the identification code.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

N, bits [15:11]

Indicates the number of event counters implemented. This value is in the range of `0b00000`-`0b11111`. If the value is `0b00000` then only PMCCNTR_EL0 is implemented. If the value is `0b11111` PMCCNTR_EL0 and 31 event counters are implemented.

When EL2 is implemented and enabled for the current Security state, reads of this field from EL1 and EL0 return the value of MDCR_EL2.HPMN.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Bit [10]

Reserved, RES0.

FZO, bit [9]
When FEAT_PMUv3p7 is implemented:

Freeze-on-overflow. Stop event counters on overflow.

FZO	Meaning
0b0	Do not freeze on overflow.
0b1	Event counters do not count when PMOVSCLR_EL0[(N-1):0] is nonzero, where N is the value of MDCR_EL2.HPMN if EL2 is implemented, and PMCR_EL0.N otherwise.

If EL2 is implemented, then:

- This field affects the operation of event counters in the range [0 .. (MDCR_EL2.HPMN-1)].
- If MDCR_EL2.HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N:
  - This field does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [MDCR_EL2.HPMN .. (PMCR_EL0.N-1)].
  - The operation of this field ignores the values of PMOVSCLR_EL0[(PMCR_EL0.N-1):MDCR_EL2.HPMN].
- This applies even when EL2 is disabled in the current Security state.

This field does not affect the operation of PMCCNTR_EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [8]

Reserved, RES0.

LP, bit [7]

When FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented:

Long event counter enable. Determines when unsigned overflow is recorded by an event counter overflow bit.

LP	Meaning
0b0	Event counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[31:0].
0b1	Event counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[63:0].

If EL2 is implemented and MDCR_EL2.HPMN or HDCR.HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N, this bit does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [HDCR.HPMN..(PMCR_EL0.N-1)] or [MDCR_EL2.HPMN..(PMCR_EL0.N-1)].

Note

The effect of MDCR_EL2.HPMN or HDCR.HPMN on the operation of this bit always applies if EL2 is implemented, at all Exception levels including EL2 and EL3, and regardless of whether EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. For more information, see the description of MDCR_EL2.HPMN or HDCR.HPMN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

LC, bit [6]

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:

Long cycle counter enable. Determines when unsigned overflow is recorded by the cycle counter overflow bit.

LC	Meaning
0b0	Cycle counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR_EL0[31:0].
0b1	Cycle counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR_EL0[63:0].

Arm deprecates use of PMCR_EL0.LC = 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

DP, bit [5]

When EL3 is implemented or (FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented and EL2 is implemented):

Disable cycle counter when event counting is prohibited.

DP	Meaning
0b0	Cycle counting by PMCCNTR_EL0 is not affected by this bit.
0b1	When event counting for counters in the range [0..(MDCR_EL2.HPMN-1)] is prohibited, cycle counting by PMCCNTR_EL0 is disabled.

For more information see 'Prohibiting event counting'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

X, bit [4]

When the implementation includes a PMU event export bus:

Enable export of events in an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED PMU event export bus.

X	Meaning
0b0	Do not export events.
0b1	Export events where not prohibited.

This field enables the exporting of events over an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED PMU event export bus to another device, for example to an OPTIONAL PE trace unit.

No events are exported when counting is prohibited.

This field does not affect the generation of Performance Monitors overflow interrupt requests or signaling to a cross-trigger interface (CTI) that can be implemented as signals exported from the PE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

D, bit [3]

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:

Clock divider.

D	Meaning
0b0	When enabled, PMCCNTR_EL0 counts every clock cycle.
0b1	When enabled, PMCCNTR_EL0 counts once every 64 clock cycles.

If PMCR_EL0.LC == 1, this bit is ignored and the cycle counter counts every clock cycle.

Arm deprecates use of PMCR_EL0.D = 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

C, bit [2]

Cycle counter reset. The effects of writing to this bit are:

C	Meaning
0b0	No action.
0b1	Reset PMCCNTR_EL0 to zero.

Note

Resetting PMCCNTR_EL0 does not change the cycle counter overflow bit. If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, the value of PMCR_EL0.LC is ignored, and bits [63:0] of the cycle counter are reset.

Access to this field is **WO/RAZ**.

P, bit [1]

Event counter reset. The effects of writing to this bit are:

P	Meaning
0b0	No action.
0b1	Reset all event counters accessible in the current Exception level, not including PMCCNTR_EL0, to zero.

In EL0 and EL1:

- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and MDCR_EL2.HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N, a write of 1 to this bit does not reset event counters in the range [MDCR_EL2.HPMN..(PMCR_EL0.N-1)].
- If EL2 is not implemented, EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, or MDCR_EL2.HPMN equals PMCR_EL0.N, a write of 1 to this bit resets all the event counters.

In EL2 and EL3, a write of 1 to this bit resets all the event counters.

Note

Resetting the event counters does not change the event counter overflow bits. If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, the values of MDCR_EL2.HLP and PMCR_EL0.LP are ignored, and bits [63:0] of all affected event counters are reset.

Access to this field is **WO/RAZ**.

E, bit [0]

Enable.

E	Meaning
0b0	All event counters in the range [0..(PMN-1)] and PMCCNTR_EL0, are disabled.
0b1	All event counters in the range [0..(PMN-1)] and PMCCNTR_EL0, are enabled by PMCNTENSET_EL0.

If EL2 is implemented, then:

- If EL2 is using AArch32, PMN is HDCR.HPMN.
- If EL2 is using AArch64, PMN is MDCR_EL2.HPMN.
- If PMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N, this bit does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [PMN..(PMCR_EL0.N-1)].

If EL2 is not implemented, PMN is PMCR_EL0.N.

Note

The effect of MDCR_EL2.HPMN or HDCR.HPMN on the operation of this bit always applies if EL2 is implemented, at all Exception levels including EL2 and EL3, and regardless of whether EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. For more information, see the description of MDCR_EL2.HPMN or HDCR.HPMN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the PMCR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMCR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMCR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMCR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMCR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCR_EL0;
```

```
MSR PMCR_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMCR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCR_EL0 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMCR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMCR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMCR_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0, Performance Monitors Event Count Registers, n = 0 - 30

The PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds event counter n, which counts events, where n is 0 to 30.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMEVCNTR<n>[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

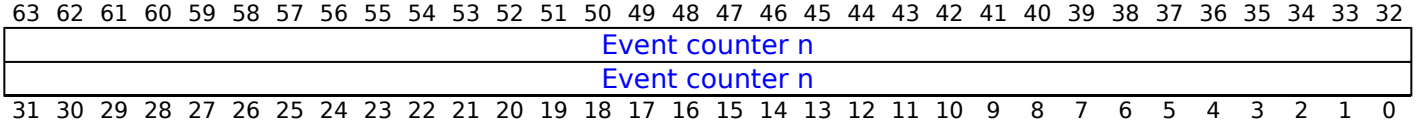
Attributes

PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 bit assignments are:

When FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented:

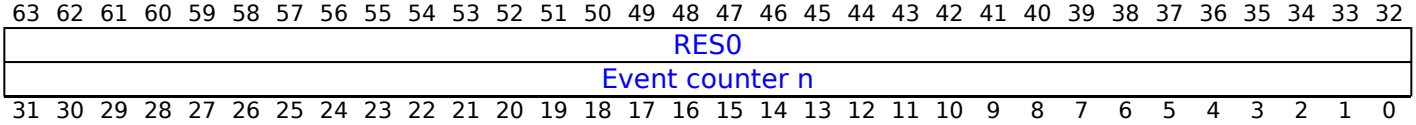


Bits [63:0]

Event counter n. Value of event counter n, where n is the number of this register and is a number from 0 to 30.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [31:0]

Event counter n. Value of event counter n, where n is the number of this register and is a number from 0 to 30.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0

PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 can also be accessed by using PMXEVCNTR_EL0 with PMSELR_EL0.SEL set to the value of <n>.

If FEAT_FGT is implemented and <n> is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then the behavior of permitted reads and writes of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 is as follows:

- If <n> is an unimplemented event counter, the access is UNDEFINED.
- Otherwise, the access is trapped to EL2.

If FEAT_FGT is not implemented and <n> is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then reads and writes of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and the following behaviors are permitted:

- Accesses to the register are UNDEFINED.
- Accesses to the register behave as RAZ/WI.
- Accesses to the register execute as a NOP.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and <n> is less than the number of implemented event counters, accesses from EL1 or permitted accesses from EL0 are trapped to EL2.

Note

In EL0, an access is permitted if it is enabled by PMUSERENR_EL0.{ER,EN}.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1 and EL0, MDCR_EL2.HPMN identifies the number of accessible event counters. Otherwise, the number of accessible event counters is the number of implemented event counters. For more information, see MDCR_EL2.HPMN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b10:n[4:3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.<ER,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGRTR_EL2.PMEVCNTRn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMEVCNTR_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMEVCNTRn_EL0 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMEVCNTR_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMEVCNTR_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMEVCNTR_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)];
```

MSR PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b10:n[4:3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGWTR_EL2.PMEVCNTRn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMEVCNTR_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMEVCNTRn_EL0 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMEVCNTR_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMEVCNTR_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMEVCNTR_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0, Performance Monitors Event Type Registers, n = 0 - 30

The PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Configures event counter n, where n is 0 to 30.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMEVTYPER<n>[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0[31:0].

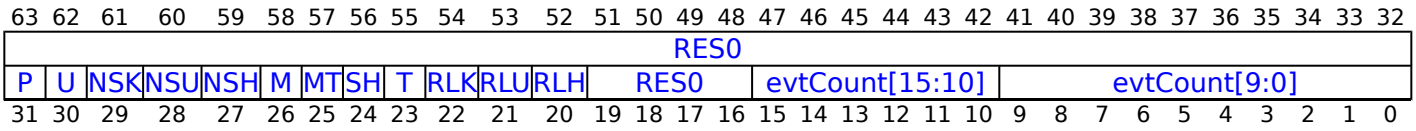
This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

P, bit [31]

Privileged filtering bit. Controls counting in EL1.

If EL3 is implemented, then counting in Non-secure EL1 is further controlled by the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.NSK bit.

If FEAT_RME is implemented, then counting in Realm EL1 is further controlled by the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.RLK bit.

P	Meaning
0b0	Count events in EL1.
0b1	Do not count events in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

U, bit [30]

User filtering bit. Controls counting in EL0.

If EL3 is implemented, then counting in Non-secure EL0 is further controlled by the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.NSU bit.

If FEAT_RME is implemented, then counting in Realm EL0 is further controlled by the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.RLU bit.

U	Meaning
0b0	Count events in EL0.
0b1	Do not count events in EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSK, bit [29]
When EL3 is implemented:

Non-secure EL1 (kernel) modes filtering bit. Controls counting in Non-secure EL1.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.P bit, events in Non-secure EL1 are counted.

Otherwise, events in Non-secure EL1 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSU, bit [28]
When EL3 is implemented:

Non-secure EL0 (Unprivileged) filtering bit. Controls counting in Non-secure EL0.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.U bit, events in Non-secure EL0 are counted.

Otherwise, events in Non-secure EL0 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSH, bit [27]
When EL2 is implemented:

EL2 (Hypervisor) filtering bit. Controls counting in EL2.

If Secure EL2 is implemented, and EL3 is implemented, counting in Secure EL2 is further controlled by the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.SH bit.

If FEAT_RME is implemented, then counting in Realm EL2 is further controlled by the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.RLH bit.

NSH	Meaning
0b0	Do not count events in EL2.
0b1	Count events in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

M, bit [26]
When EL3 is implemented:

EL3 filtering bit.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.P bit, events in EL3 are counted.

Otherwise, events in EL3 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

MT, bit [25]

When FEAT_MTPMU is implemented or an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED multi-threaded PMU extension is implemented:

Multithreading.

MT	Meaning
0b0	Count events only on controlling PE.
0b1	Count events from any PE with the same affinity at level 1 and above as this PE.

From Armv8.6, the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED multi-threaded PMU extension is not permitted, meaning if FEAT_MTPMU is not implemented, this field is RES0. See ID_AA64DFR0_EL1.MTPMU.

This field is ignored by the PE and treated as zero when FEAT_MTPMU is implemented and Disabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SH, bit [24]

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and EL3 is implemented:

Secure EL2 filtering.

If the value of this bit is not equal to the value of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.NSH bit, events in Secure EL2 are counted.

Otherwise, events in Secure EL2 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

T, bit [23]

When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Transactional state filtering bit. Controls counting in Transactional state. The possible values of this bit are:

T	Meaning
0b0	This bit has no effect on the filtering of events.
0b1	Do not count events in Transactional state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RLK, bit [22]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Realm EL1 (kernel) filtering bit. Controls counting in Realm EL1.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.P bit, events in Realm EL1 are counted.

Otherwise, events in Realm EL1 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RLU, bit [21]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Realm EL0 (unprivileged) filtering bit. Controls counting in Realm EL0.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.U bit, events in Realm EL0 are counted.

Otherwise, events in Realm EL0 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RLH, bit [20]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Realm EL2 filtering bit. Controls counting in Realm EL2.

If the value of this bit is not equal to the value of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.NSH bit, events in Realm EL2 are counted.

Otherwise, events in Realm EL2 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [19:16]

Reserved, RES0.

evtCount[15:10], bits [15:10]

When FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented:

Extension to evtCount[9:0]. For more information, see evtCount[9:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

evtCount[9:0], bits [9:0]

Event to count. The event number of the event that is counted by event counter PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

Software must program this field with an event that is supported by the PE being programmed.

The ranges of event numbers allocated to each type of event are shown in 'Allocation of the PMU event number space'.

If evtCount is programmed to an event that is reserved or not supported by the PE, the behavior depends on the value written:

- For the range `0x0000` to `0x003F`, no events are counted, and the value returned by a direct or external read of the evtCount field is the value written to the field.
- If FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented, for the range `0x4000` to `0x403F`, no events are counted, and the value returned by a direct or external read of the evtCount field is the value written to the field.
- For IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED events, it is UNPREDICTABLE what event, if any, is counted, and the value returned by a direct or external read of the evtCount field is UNKNOWN.

Note

UNPREDICTABLE means the event must not expose privileged information.

Arm recommends that the behavior across a family of implementations is defined such that if a given implementation does not include an event from a set of common IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED events, then no event is counted and the value read back on evtCount is the value written.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0

PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 can also be accessed by using PMXEVTYPER_EL0 with PMSELR_EL0.SEL set to n.

If FEAT_FGT is implemented and <n> is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then the behavior of permitted reads and writes of PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 is as follows:

- If <n> is an unimplemented event counter, the access is UNDEFINED.
- Otherwise, the access is trapped to EL2.

If FEAT_FGT is not implemented and <n> is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then reads and writes of PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and the following behaviors are permitted:

- Accesses to the register are UNDEFINED.
- Accesses to the register behave as RAZ/WI.
- Accesses to the register execute as a `NOP`.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and <n> is less than the number of implemented event counters, accesses from EL1 or permitted accesses from EL0 are trapped to EL2.

Note

In EL0, an access is permitted if it is enabled by PMUSERENR_EL0.EN.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1 and EL0, MDCR_EL2.HPMN identifies the number of accessible event counters. Otherwise, the number of accessible event counters is the number of implemented event counters. For more information, see MDCR_EL2.HPMN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b11:n[4:3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGRTR_EL2.PMEVTYPERn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMEVTYPER_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMEVTYPERn_EL0 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMEVTYPER_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMEVTYPER_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMEVTYPER_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)];
```

MSR PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b11:n[4:3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGWTR_EL2.PMEVTYPERn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMEVTYPER_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMEVTYPERn_EL0 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMEVTYPER_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMEVTYPER_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMEVTYPER_EL0[UInt(CRm<1:0>:op2<2:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMINTENCLR_EL1, Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Clear register

The PMINTENCLR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Disables the generation of interrupt requests on overflows from the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR_EL0, and the event counters PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0. Reading the register shows which overflow interrupt requests are enabled.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMINTENCLR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMINTENCLR[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMINTENCLR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMINTENCLR_EL1[31:0].

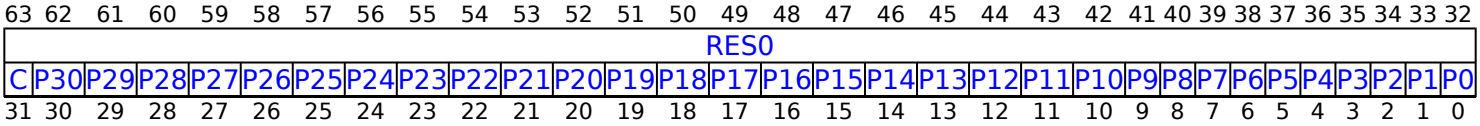
This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMINTENCLR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMINTENCLR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMINTENCLR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

C, bit [31]

PMCCNTR_EL0 overflow interrupt request disable bit. Possible values are:

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter overflow interrupt request is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter overflow interrupt request is enabled. When written, disables the cycle count overflow interrupt request.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter overflow interrupt request disable bit for PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

If N is less than 31, then bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1, N is the value in MDCR_EL2.HPMN. Otherwise, N is the value in PMCR_EL0.N.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 event counter interrupt request is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 event counter interrupt request is enabled. When written, disables the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 interrupt request.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMINTENCLR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMINTENCLR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMINTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMINTENCLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMINTENCLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMINTENCLR_EL1;
```

```
MSR PMINTENCLR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMINTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMINTENCLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMINTENCLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMINTENCLR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMINTENSET_EL1, Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Set register

The PMINTENSET_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the generation of interrupt requests on overflows from the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR_EL0, and the event counters PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0. Reading the register shows which overflow interrupt requests are enabled.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMINTENSET_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMINTENSET[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMINTENSET_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMINTENSET_EL1[31:0].

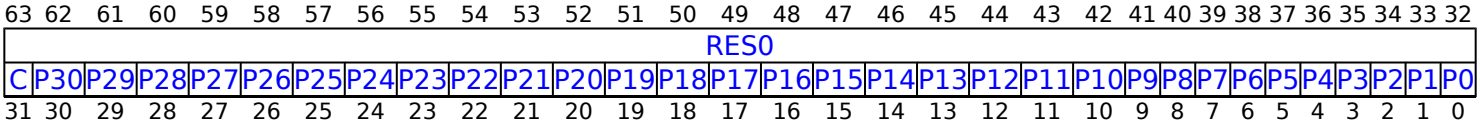
This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMINTENSET_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMINTENSET_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMINTENSET_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

C, bit [31]

PMCCNTR_EL0 overflow interrupt request enable bit. Possible values are:

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter overflow interrupt request is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter overflow interrupt request is enabled. When written, enables the cycle count overflow interrupt request.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter overflow interrupt request enable bit for PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

If N is less than 31, then bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1, N is the value in MDCR_EL2.HPMN. Otherwise, N is the value in PMCR_EL0.N.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 event counter interrupt request is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 event counter interrupt request is enabled. When written, enables the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 interrupt request.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMINTENSET_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, PMINTENSET_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMINTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMINTENSET_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMINTENSET_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMINTENSET_EL1;
```

MSR PMINTENSET_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMINTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMINTENSET_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMINTENSET_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMINTENSET_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMMIR_EL1, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register

The PMMIR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Describes Performance Monitors parameters specific to the implementation to software.

Configuration

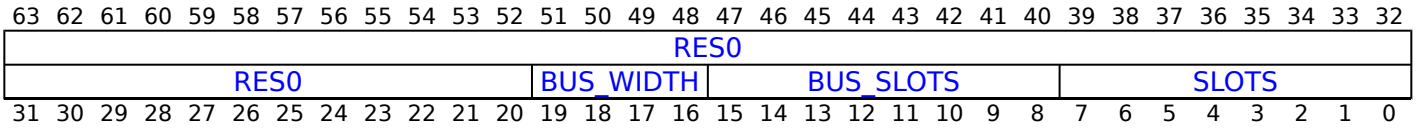
This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3p4 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMMIR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMMIR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMMIR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:20]

Reserved, RES0.

BUS_WIDTH, bits [19:16]

Bus width. Indicates the number of bytes each BUS_ACCESS event relates to. Encoded as Log_2(number of bytes), plus one. Defined values are:

BUS_WIDTH	Meaning
0b0000	The information is not available.
0b0011	Four bytes.
0b0100	8 bytes.
0b0101	16 bytes.
0b0110	32 bytes.
0b0111	64 bytes.
0b1000	128 bytes.
0b1001	256 bytes.
0b1010	512 bytes.
0b1011	1024 bytes.
0b1100	2048 bytes.

All other values are reserved.

Each transfer is up to this number of bytes. An access might be smaller than the bus width.

When this field is nonzero, each access counted by BUS_ACCESS is at most BUS_WIDTH bytes. An implementation might treat a wide bus as multiple narrower buses, such that a wide access on the bus increments the BUS_ACCESS counter by more than one.

BUS_SLOTS, bits [15:8]

Bus count. The largest value by which the BUS_ACCESS event might increment in a single BUS_CYCLES cycle.

When this field is nonzero, the largest value by which the BUS_ACCESS event might increment in a single BUS_CYCLES cycle is BUS_SLOTS.

SLOTS, bits [7:0]

Operation width. The largest value by which the STALL_SLOT event might increment in a single cycle. If the STALL_SLOT event is not implemented, this field might be RAZ.

Accessing the PMMIR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMMIR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMMIR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMMIR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMMIR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMMIR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMOVSCLR_EL0, Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Clear Register

The PMOVSCLR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains the state of the overflow bit for the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR_EL0, and each of the implemented event counters PMEVCNTR<n>. Writing to this register clears these bits.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMOVSCLR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMOVSR[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMOVSCLR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMOVSCLR_EL0[31:0].

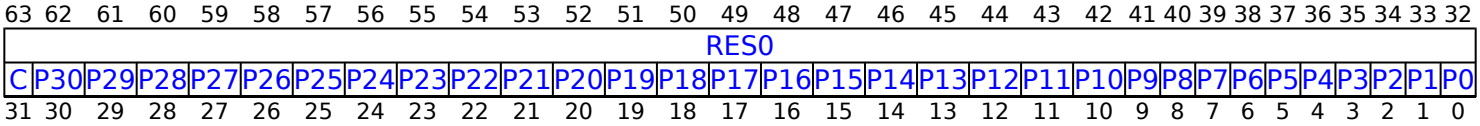
This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMOVSCLR_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMOVSCLR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMOVSCLR_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

C, bit [31]

Cycle counter overflow clear bit.

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter has not overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter has overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, clears the cycle counter overflow bit to 0.

PMCR_EL0.LC controls whether an overflow is detected from unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR_EL0[31:0] or unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR_EL0[63:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter overflow clear bit for PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

If N is less than 31, then bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1 and EL0, N is the value in MDCR_EL2.HPMN. Otherwise, N is the value in PMCR_EL0.N.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 has not overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 has overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, clears the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 overflow bit to 0.

If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, MDCR_EL2.HLP and PMCR_EL0.LP control whether an overflow is detected from unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[31:0] or unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[63:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMOVSCLR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMOVSCLR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGRTR_EL2.PMOVS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMOVSCLR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMOVS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMOVSCLR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMOVSCLR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMOVSCLR_EL0;
```

```
MSR PMOVSCLR_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGWTR_EL2.PMOVS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMOVSCLR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMOVS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMOVSCLR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMOVSCLR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMOVSCLR_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMOVSSET_EL0, Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Set register

The PMOVSSET_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Sets the state of the overflow bit for the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR_EL0, and each of the implemented event counters PMEVCNTR<n>.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMOVSSET_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMOVSSET[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMOVSSET_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMOVSSET_EL0[31:0].

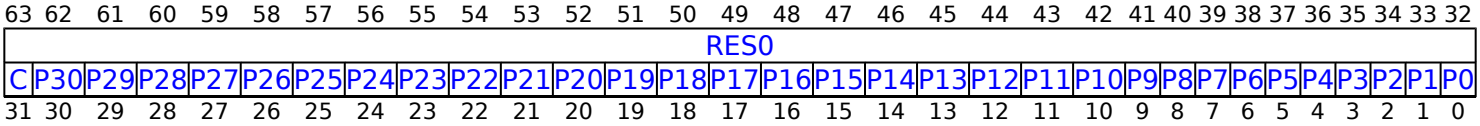
This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMOVSSET_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMOVSSET_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMOVSSET_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

C, bit [31]

Cycle counter overflow set bit.

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter has not overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter has overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, sets the cycle counter overflow bit to 1.

PMCR_EL0.LC controls whether an overflow is detected from unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR_EL0[31:0] or unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR_EL0[63:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter overflow set bit for PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

If N is less than 31, then bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1 and EL0, N is the value in MDCR_EL2.HPMN. Otherwise, N is the value in PMCR_EL0.N.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 has not overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 has overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, sets the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 overflow bit to 1.

If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, MDCR_EL2.HLP and PMCR_EL0.LP control whether an overflow is detected from unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[31:0] or unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[63:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMOVSSET_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMOVSSET_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1110	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGRTR_EL2.PMOVS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMOVSSET_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMOVS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMOVSSET_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMOVSSET_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMOVSSET_EL0;
```

```
MSR PMOVSSET_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1110	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGWTR_EL2.PMOVS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMOVSSET_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMOVS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMOVSSET_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMOVSSET_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMOVSSET_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMSCR_EL1, Statistical Profiling Control Register (EL1)

The PMSCR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides EL1 controls for Statistical Profiling.

Configuration

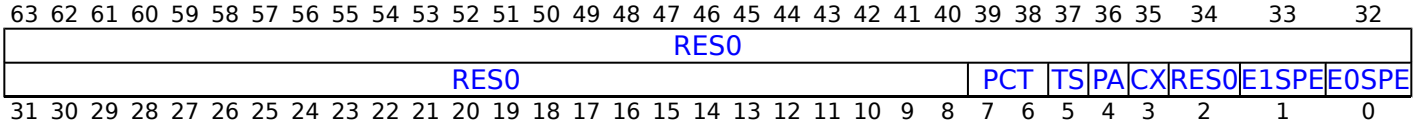
This register is present only when FEAT_SPE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMSCR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMSCR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMSCR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PCT, bits [7:6]
When EL2 is implemented:

Physical Timestamp. If timestamp sampling is enabled and the Profiling Buffer is owned by EL1, requests which timestamp counter value is collected.

If FEAT_ECV is implemented, this is a two-bit field as shown. Otherwise, bit[7] is RES0.

PCT	Meaning	Applies when
0b00	Virtual timestamp. The collected timestamp is the physical counter minus the value of CNTVOFF_EL2.	
0b01	Physical timestamp. The collected timestamp is the physical counter.	
0b11	Guest physical timestamp. The collected timestamp is the physical counter minus a physical offset. If any of the following are true, the physical offset is zero, otherwise the physical offset is the value of CNTPOFF_EL2: • SCR_EL3.ECVEn == 0. • CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == 0.	When FEAT_ECV is implemented

If EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, then the value of PMSCR_EL2.PCT might override or modify the meaning of this field.

This field is ignored by the PE when the Profiling Buffer owning Exception level is EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Physical Timestamp. Reserved. This field reads as `0b01` and ignores writes. Software should treat this field as UNK/SBZP.

When EL2 is not implemented, the Effective values of CNTVOFF_EL2 and CNTPOFF_EL2 are zero, meaning the virtual counter and physical counter have the same value.

TS, bit [5]

Timestamp enable.

TS	Meaning
`0b0`	Timestamp sampling disabled.
`0b1`	Timestamp sampling enabled.

This bit is ignored by the PE if EL2 is implemented and the Profiling Buffer is owned by EL2. For more information, see 'Controlling the data that is collected'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PA, bit [4]

Physical Address sample enable.

PA	Meaning
`0b0`	Physical addresses are not collected.
`0b1`	Physical addresses are collected.

If EL2 is implemented:

- If the Profiling Buffer is owned by EL1, this bit is combined with PMSCR_EL2.PA to determine which address is collected. For more information, see 'Controlling the data that is collected'.
- If the Profiling Buffer is owned by EL2, this bit is ignored by the PE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CX, bit [3]

CONTEXTIDR_EL1 sample enable.

CX	Meaning
`0b0`	CONTEXTIDR_EL1 is not collected.
`0b1`	CONTEXTIDR_EL1 is collected.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state when an operation is sampled:

- If the PE is at EL2, this bit is ignored by the PE.
- If HCR_EL2.TGE == 1, this bit is ignored by the PE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [2]

Reserved, RES0.

E1SPE, bit [1]

EL1 Statistical Profiling Enable.

E1SPE	Meaning
0b0	Sampling disabled at EL1.
0b1	Sampling enabled at EL1.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, this bit is ignored by the PE when HCR_EL2.TGE == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E0SPE, bit [0]

EL0 Statistical Profiling Enable. Controls sampling at EL0 when HCR_EL2.TGE == 0 or if EL2 is disabled or not implemented.

E0SPE	Meaning
0b0	Sampling disabled at EL0.
0b1	Sampling enabled at EL0.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, this bit is ignored by the PE when HCR_EL2.TGE == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMSCR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMSCR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMSCR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x828];
    else
        return PMSCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return PMSCR_EL2;
    else
        return PMSCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMSCR_EL1;
```

MSR PMSCR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMSCR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x828] = X[t];
    else
        PMSCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        PMSCR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        PMSCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMSCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, PMSCR_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1001	0b1001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x828];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            return PMSCR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return PMSCR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

```
MSR PMSCR_EL12, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1001	0b1001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x828] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            PMSCR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        PMSCR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMSCR_EL2, Statistical Profiling Control Register (EL2)

The PMSCR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides EL2 controls for Statistical Profiling.

Configuration

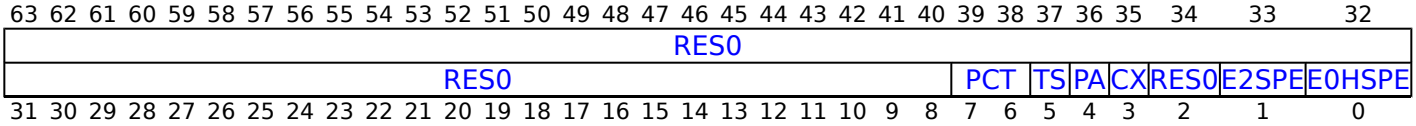
This register is present only when FEAT_SPE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMSCR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMSCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMSCR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PCT, bits [7:6]

Physical Timestamp. If timestamp sampling is enabled, determines which counter is collected. The behavior depends on the Profiling Buffer owning Exception level.

If FEAT_ECV is implemented, this is a two-bit field as shown. Otherwise, bit[7] is RES0.

PCT	Meaning	Applies when
0b00	Virtual timestamp. The collected timestamp is the physical counter minus a virtual offset. If any of the following are true, the virtual offset is zero, otherwise the virtual offset is the value of CNTVOFF_EL2: • The sampled operation executed at EL2 and HCR_EL2.E2H == 1. • The sampled operation executed at EL0 and HCR_EL2.{E2H,TGE} == {1,1}. **Note** If the Profiling Buffer owning Exception level is EL1, the virtual offset is always CNTVOFF_EL2.	
0b01	If the Profiling Buffer owning Exception level is EL1, then the timestamp value is selected by PMSCR_EL1.PCT. Otherwise, physical timestamp. The collected timestamp is the physical counter.	
0b11	If the Profiling Buffer owning Exception level is EL1 and PMSCR_EL1.PCT == 0b00, then guest virtual timestamp. The collected timestamp is the physical counter minus the value of CNTVOFF_EL2. Otherwise, guest physical timestamp. The collected timestamp is the physical counter minus a physical offset. If any of the following are true, the physical offset is zero, otherwise the physical offset is the value of CNTPOFF_EL2: • SCR_EL3.ECVEn == 0. • CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == 0.	When FEAT_ECV is implemented

All other values are reserved.

If EL2 is not implemented or EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, then the Effective value of this field is 0b01, other than for a direct read of the register.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TS, bit [5]

Timestamp Enable.

TS	Meaning
0b0	Timestamp sampling disabled.
0b1	Timestamp sampling enabled.

This bit is ignored by the PE when any of the following are true:

- The Profiling Buffer owning Exception level is EL1.
- In Secure state, and either FEAT_SEL2 is not implemented or Secure EL2 is disabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PA, bit [4]

Physical Address Sample Enable.

PA	Meaning
0b0	Physical addresses are not collected.
0b1	Physical addresses are collected.

If the Profiling Buffer owning Exception level is EL1, and EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, this bit is combined with PMSCR_EL1.PA to determine which address is collected.

If EL2 is not implemented or EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, the PE ignores the value of this bit and behaves as if this bit is set to 1, other than for a direct read of the register.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CX, bit [3]

CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Enable.

CX	Meaning
0b0	CONTEXTIDR_EL2 is not collected.
0b1	CONTEXTIDR_EL2 is collected.

If EL2 is not implemented or EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, the PE ignores the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [2]

Reserved, RES0.

E2SPE, bit [1]

EL2 Statistical Profiling Enable.

E2SPE	Meaning
0b0	Sampling disabled at EL2.
0b1	Sampling enabled at EL2.

This bit is RES0 if MDCR_EL2.E2PB != 0b00.

If EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, this bit is ignored by the PE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E0HSPE, bit [0]

EL0 Statistical Profiling Enable.

E0HSPE	Meaning
0b0	Sampling disabled at EL0.
0b1	Sampling enabled at EL0.

If MDCR_EL2.E2PB != 0b00, this bit is RES0.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, this bit is ignored by the PE when HCR_EL2.TGE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMSCR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMSCR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1001	0b1001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMSCR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMSCR_EL2;
```

MSR PMSCR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1001	0b1001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMSCR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMSCR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, PMSCR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMSCR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x828];
    else
        return PMSCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return PMSCR_EL2;
    else
        return PMSCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMSCR_EL1;
```

```
MSR PMSCR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMSCR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x828] = X[t];
    else
        PMSCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        PMSCR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        PMSCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMSCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMSELR_EL0, Performance Monitors Event Counter Selection Register

The PMSELR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Selects the current event counter PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 or the cycle counter, CCNT.

PMSELR_EL0 is used in conjunction with PMXEVTYPER_EL0 to determine the event that increments a selected event counter, and the modes and states in which the selected counter increments.

It is also used in conjunction with PMXEVCNTR_EL0, to determine the value of a selected event counter.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMSELR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMSELR[31:0].

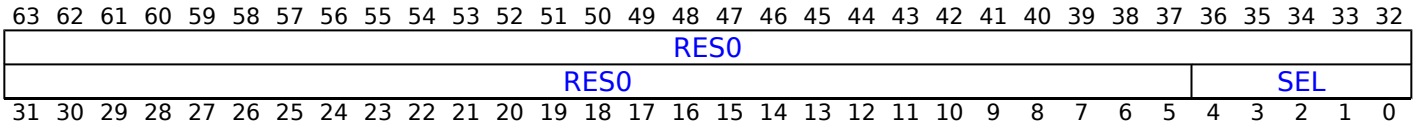
This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMSELR_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMSELR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMSELR_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:5]

Reserved, RES0.

SEL, bits [4:0]

Selects event counter, PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0, where n is the value held in this field. This value identifies which event counter is accessed when a subsequent access to PMXEVTYPER_EL0 or PMXEVCNTR_EL0 occurs.

This field can take any value from 0 (`0b00000`) to (PMCR.N)-1, or 31 (`0b11111`).

When PMSELR_EL0.SEL is `0b11111`, it selects the cycle counter and:

- A read of the PMXEVTYPER_EL0 returns the value of PMCCFILTR_EL0.
- A write of the PMXEVTYPER_EL0 writes to PMCCFILTR_EL0.
- A read or write of PMXEVCNTR_EL0 has CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE effects. For more information, see PMXEVCNTR_EL0.

For more information about the results of accesses to the event counters, see PMXEVTYPER_EL0 and PMXEVCNTR_EL0.

For more information about the number of counters accessible at each Exception level, see MDCR_EL2.HPMN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMSELR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, PMSELR_EL0

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.<ER,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGRTR_EL2.PMSELR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMSELR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMSELR_EL0 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMSELR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMSELR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMSELR_EL0;
```

MSR PMSELR_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.<ER,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGWTR_EL2.PMSELR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMSELR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMSELR_EL0 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMSELR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMSELR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMSELR_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMSEVFR_EL1, Sampling Event Filter Register

The PMSEVFR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls sample filtering by events. The overall filter is the logical AND of these filters. For example, if E[3] and E[5] are both set to 1, only samples that have both event 3 (Level 1 unified or data cache refill) and event 5 set (TLB walk) are recorded.

Configuration

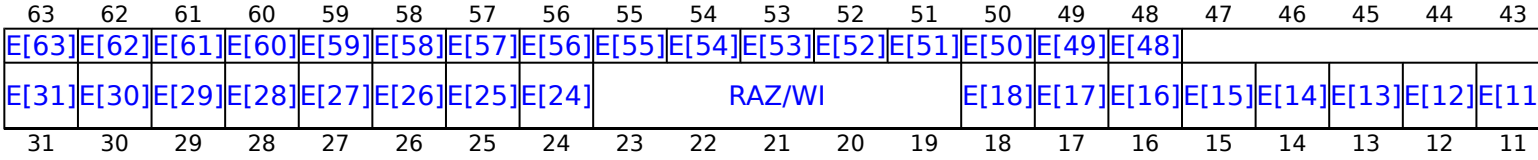
This register is present only when FEAT_SPE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMSEVFR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMSEVFR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMSEVFR_EL1 bit assignments are:



E[<x>], bit [x], for x = 63 to 48, 31 to 24, 15 to 12

E[<x>] is the event filter for event <x>. If event <x> is not implemented, or filtering on event <x> is not supported, the corresponding bit is RAZ/WI.

E[<x>]	Meaning
0b0	Event <x> is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have event <x> == 0.

An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED event might be recorded as a multi-bit field. In this case, if the corresponding bits of PMSEVFR_EL1 define an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED filter for the event.

This field is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FE == 0

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [47:32]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Bits [23:19]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[18], bit [18]

When FEAT_SPEv1p1 is implemented and FEAT_SVE is implemented:

Empty predicate.

E[18]	Meaning
0b0	Empty predicate event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Empty predicate event == 0.

This bit is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[17], bit [17]
When FEAT_SPEv1p1 is implemented and FEAT_SVE is implemented:

Partial predicate.

E[17]	Meaning
0b0	Partial predicate event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Partial predicate event == 0.

This bit is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[16], bit [16]
When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Transactional

E[16]	Meaning
0b0	Transactional event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Transactional event == 0.

This bit is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[11], bit [11]
When FEAT_SPEv1p1 is implemented:

Alignment.

E[11]	Meaning
0b0	Alignment event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Alignment event == 0.

This bit is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Bits [10:8]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[7], bit [7]

Mispredicted.

E[7]	Meaning
0b0	Mispredicted event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Mispredicted event == 0.

This bit is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E[6], bit [6]

When FEAT_SPEv1p2 is implemented:

Not taken.

E[6]	Meaning
0b0	Not taken event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Not taken event == 0.

This field is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[5], bit [5]

TLB walk.

E[5]	Meaning
0b0	TLB walk event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the TLB walk event == 0.

This bit is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [4]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[3], bit [3]

Level 1 data or unified cache refill.

E[3]	Meaning
0b0	Level 1 data or unified cache refill event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Level 1 data or unified cache refill event == 0.

This bit is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [2]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[1], bit [1]

When the PE supports sampling of speculative instructions:

Architecturally executed.

When the PE supports sampling of speculative instructions:

E[1]	Meaning
0b0	Architecturally executed event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Architecturally executed event == 0.

This bit is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FE == 0.

If the PE does not support the sampling of speculative instructions, or always discards the sample record for speculative instructions, this bit reads as an UNKNOWN value and the PE ignores its value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Accessing the PMSEVFR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMSEVFR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMSEVFR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        return NVMem[0x830];
    else
        return PMSEVFR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMSEVFR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMSEVFR_EL1;
```

MSR PMSEVFR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMSEVFR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        NVMem[0x830] = X[t];
    else
        PMSEVFR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMSEVFR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMSEVFR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMSFCR_EL1, Sampling Filter Control Register

The PMSFCR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls sample filtering. The filter is the logical AND of the FL, FT and FE bits. For example, if FE == 1 and FT == 1 only samples including the selected operation types and the selected events will be recorded

Configuration

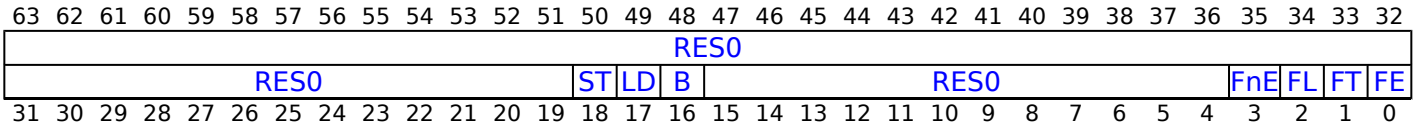
This register is present only when FEAT_SPE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMSFCR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMSFCR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMSFCR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:19]

Reserved, RES0.

ST, bit [18]

Store filter enable

ST	Meaning
0b0	Do not record store operations
0b1	Record all store operations, including vector stores and all atomic operations

This bit is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FT == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LD, bit [17]

Load filter enable

LD	Meaning
0b0	Do not record load operations
0b1	Record all load operations, including vector loads and atomic operations that return data

This bit is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FT == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

B, bit [16]

Branch filter enable

B	Meaning
0b0	Do not record branch and exception return operations
0b1	Record all branch and exception return operations

This bit is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FT == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:4]

Reserved, RES0.

FnE, bit [3]

When FEAT_SPEv1p2 is implemented:

Filter by event, inverted.

FnE	Meaning
0b0	Inverted event filtering disabled.
0b1	Inverted event filtering enabled. Samples including the events selected by PMSNEVFR_EL1 will not be recorded.

If any of the following are true, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether no samples are recorded or the PE behaves as if PMSFCR_EL1.FnE == 0:

- PMSFCR_EL1.FnE == 1 and PMSNEVFR_EL1 is zero.
- PMSFCR_EL1.FnE == 1, PMSFCR_EL1.FE == 1, and there exists a value x such that PMSEVFR_EL1.E[x] == 1 and PMSNEVFR_EL1.E[x] == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FL, bit [2]

Filter by latency

FL	Meaning
0b0	Latency filtering disabled
0b1	Latency filtering enabled. Samples with a total latency less than PMSLATFR_EL1.MINLAT will not be recorded

If this field is set to 1 and PMSLATFR_EL1.MINLAT is set to zero, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether no samples are recorded or the PE behaves as if PMSFCR_EL1.FL is set to 0

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FT, bit [1]

Filter by operation type. The filter is the logical OR of the ST, LD and B bits. For example, if LD and ST are both set, both load and store operations are recorded

FT	Meaning
0b0	Type filtering disabled
0b1	Type filtering enabled. Samples not one of the selected operation types will not be recorded

If this field is set to 1 and the PMSFCR_EL1.{ST, LD, B} bits are all set to zero, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether no samples are recorded or the PE behaves as if PMSFCR_EL1.FT is set to 0

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FE, bit [0]

Filter by event.

FE	Meaning
0b0	Event filtering disabled.
0b1	Event filtering enabled. Samples not including the events selected by PMSEVFR_EL1 will not be recorded.

If any of the following are true, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether no samples are recorded or the PE behaves as if PMSFCR_EL1.FE == 0:

- PMSFCR_EL1.FE == 1 and PMSEVFR_EL1 is zero.
- FEAT_SPEv1p2 is implemented, PMSFCR_EL1.FnE == 1, PMSFCR_EL1.FE == 1, and there exists a value x such that PMSEVFR_EL1.E[x] == 1 and PMSNEVFR_EL1.E[x] == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMSFCR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMSFCR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMSFCR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMSFCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMSFCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMSFCR_EL1;
```

```
MSR PMSFCR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMSFCR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMSFCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMSFCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMSFCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMSICR_EL1, Sampling Interval Counter Register

The PMSICR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Software must write zero to PMSICR_EL1 before enabling sample profiling for a sampling session. Software must then treat PMSICR_EL1 as an opaque, 64-bit, read/write register used for context switches only.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_SPE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMSICR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

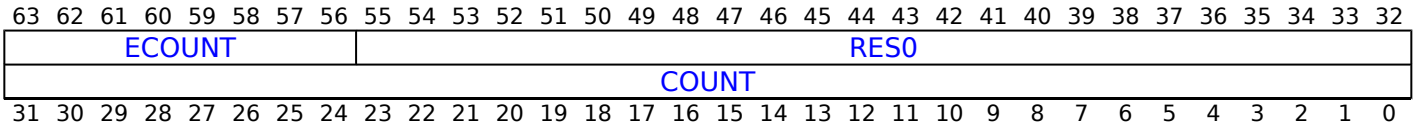
The value of PMSICR_EL1 does not change whilst profiling is disabled.

Attributes

PMSICR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMSICR_EL1 bit assignments are:



ECOUNT, bits [63:56]
When PMSIDR_EL1.ERnd == 1:

Secondary sample interval counter.

This field provides the secondary counter used after the primary counter reaches zero. Whilst the secondary counter is nonzero and profiling is enabled, the secondary counter decrements by 1 for each member of the sample population. The primary counter also continues to decrement since it is also nonzero. When the secondary counter reaches zero, a member of the sampling population is selected for sampling.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [55:32]

Reserved, RES0.

COUNT, bits [31:0]

Primary sample interval counter

Provides the primary counter used for sampling.

The primary counter is reloaded when the value of this register is zero and the PE moves from a state or Exception level where profiling is disabled to a state or Exception level where profiling is enabled

Whilst the primary counter is nonzero and sampling is enabled, the primary counter decrements by 1 for each member of the sample population

When the counter reaches zero, the behavior depends on the values of PMSIDR_EL1.ERnd and PMSIRR_EL1.RND

- If PMSIRR_EL1.RND == 0 or PMSIDR_EL1.ERnd == 0:
  - A member of the sampling population is selected for sampling
  - The primary counter is reloaded
- If PMSIRR_EL1.RND == 1 and PMSIDR_EL1.ERnd == 1:
  - The secondary counter is set to a random or pseudorandom value in the range `0x00` to `0xFF`
  - The primary counter is reloaded

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMSICR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

`MRS <Xt>, PMSICR_EL1`

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMSICR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        return NVMem[0x838];
    else
        return PMSICR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMSICR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMSICR_EL1;
```

`MSR PMSICR_EL1, <Xt>`

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMSICR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        NVMem[0x838] = X[t];
    else
        PMSICR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMSICR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMSICR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMSIDR_EL1, Sampling Profiling ID Register

The PMSIDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Describes the Statistical Profiling implementation to software

Configuration

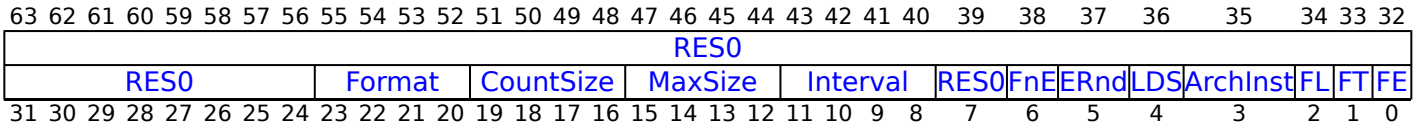
This register is present only when FEAT_SPE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMSIDR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMSIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMSIDR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

Format, bits [23:20]
From Armv8.7:

Defines the format of the sample records. Defined values are:

Format	Meaning
0b0000	Format 0.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

CountSize, bits [19:16]

Defines the size of the counters. Defined values are:

CountSize	Meaning
0b0010	12-bit saturating counters.

All other values are reserved.

Reserved values might be defined in a future version of the architecture.

MaxSize, bits [15:12]

Defines the largest size for a single record, rounded up to a power-of-two. If this is the same as the minimum alignment (PMBIDR_EL1.Align), then each record is exactly this size. Defined values are:

MaxSize	Meaning
0b0100	16 bytes
0b0101	32 bytes
0b0110	64 bytes
0b0111	128 bytes
0b1000	256 bytes
0b1001	512 bytes
0b1010	1024 bytes
0b1011	2KB

All other values are reserved.

Reserved values might be defined in a future version of the architecture.

Interval, bits [11:8]

Recommended minimum sampling interval. This provides guidance from the implementer to the smallest minimum sampling interval, N. Defined values are:

Interval	Meaning
0b0000	256
0b0010	512
0b0011	768
0b0100	1,024
0b0101	1,536
0b0110	2,048
0b0111	3,072
0b1000	4,096

All other values are reserved.

Reserved values might be defined in a future version of the architecture.

Bit [7]

Reserved, RES0.

FnE, bit [6]

Filtering by events, inverted. Defined values are:

FnE	Meaning
0b0	PMSNEVFR_EL1 is not implemented and PMSFCR_EL1.FnE is RES0.
0b1	PMSNEVFR_EL1 and PMSFCR_EL1.FnE are implemented.

The value 1 indicates support for the FEAT_SPEv1p2 feature.

ERnd, bit [5]

Defines how the random number generator is used in determining the interval between samples, when enabled by PMSIRR_EL1.RND. Defined values are:

ERnd	Meaning
0b0	The random number is added at the start of the interval, and the sample is taken and a new interval started when the combined interval expires.
0b1	The random number is added and the new interval started after the interval programmed in PMSIRR_EL1.INTERVAL expires, and the sample is taken when the random interval expires.

LDS, bit [4]

Data source indicator for sampled load instructions. Defined values are:

LDS	Meaning
0b0	Loaded data source not implemented.
0b1	Loaded data source implemented.

ArchInst, bit [3]

Architectural instruction profiling. Defined values are:

ArchInst	Meaning
0b0	Micro-op sampling implemented.
0b1	Architecture instruction sampling implemented.

FL, bit [2]

Filtering by latency. This bit is RAO.

FT, bit [1]

Filtering by operation type. This bit is RAO.

FE, bit [0]

Filtering by events. This bit is RAO.

Accessing the PMSIDR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMSIDR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMSIDR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMSIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMSIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMSIDR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMSIRR_EL1, Sampling Interval Reload Register

The PMSIRR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the interval between samples.

Configuration

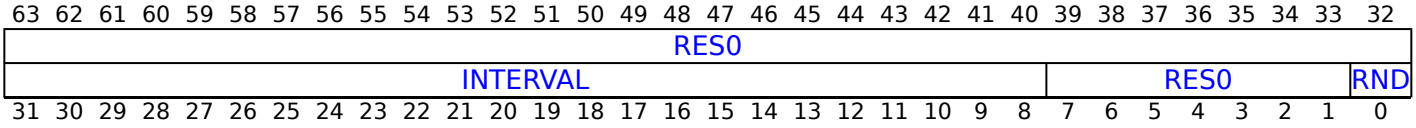
This register is present only when FEAT_SPE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMSIRR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMSIRR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMSIRR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

INTERVAL, bits [31:8]

Bits [31:8] of the PMSICR_EL1 interval counter reload value. Software must set this to a non-zero value. If software sets this to zero, an UNKNOWN sampling interval is used. Software should set this to a value greater than the minimum indicated by PMSIDR_EL1.Interval.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [7:1]

Reserved, RES0.

RND, bit [0]

Controls randomization of the sampling interval.

RND	Meaning
0b0	Disable randomization of sampling interval.
0b1	Add (pseudo-)random jitter to sampling interval.

The random number generator is not architected.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMSIRR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, PMSIRR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMSIRR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        return NVMem[0x840];
    else
        return PMSIRR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMSIRR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMSIRR_EL1;
```

MSR PMSIRR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMSIRR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        NVMem[0x840] = X[t];
    else
        PMSIRR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMSIRR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMSIRR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMSLATFR_EL1, Sampling Latency Filter Register

The PMSLATFR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls sample filtering by latency

Configuration

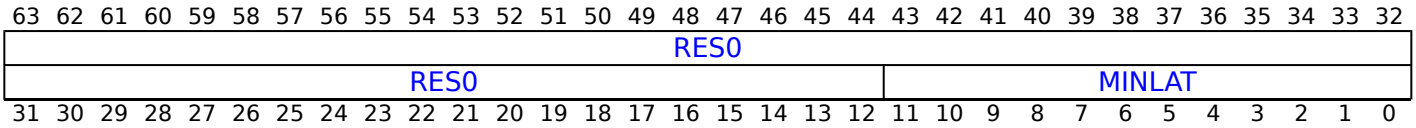
This register is present only when FEAT_SPE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMSLATFR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMSLATFR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMSLATFR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:12]

Reserved, RES0.

MINLAT, bits [11:0]

Minimum latency. When PMSFCR_EL1.FL == 1, defines the minimum total latency for filtered operations. Samples with a total latency less than MINLAT will not be recorded

This field is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FL == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMSLATFR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMSLATFR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMSLATFR_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        return NVMem[0x848];
    else
        return PMSLATFR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMSLATFR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMSLATFR_EL1;
```

```
MSR PMSLATFR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMSLATFR_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        NVMem[0x848] = X[t];
    else
        PMSLATFR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMSLATFR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMSLATFR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMSNEVFR_EL1, Sampling Inverted Event Filter Register

The PMSNEVFR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls sample filtering by events. The overall filter is the logical AND of these filters. For example, if E[3] and E[5] are both set to 1, only samples that have both event 3 (Level 1 unified or data cache refill) and event 5 (TLB walk) clear are recorded.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_SPEv1p2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMSNEVFR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMSNEVFR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMSNEVFR_EL1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43
E[63]	E[62]	E[61]	E[60]	E[59]	E[58]	E[57]	E[56]	E[55]	E[54]	E[53]	E[52]	E[51]	E[50]	E[49]	E[48]					
E[31]	E[30]	E[29]	E[28]	E[27]	E[26]	E[25]	E[24]	RAZ/WI					E[18]	E[17]	E[16]	E[15]	E[14]	E[13]	E[12]	E[11
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11

E[<x>], bit [x], for x = 63 to 48, 31 to 24, 15 to 12

E[<x>] is the event filter for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED event <x>.

E[<x>]	Meaning
0b0	Event <x> is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have event <x> == 1.

An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED event might be recorded as a multi-bit field. In this case, the corresponding bits of PMSNEVFR_EL1 define an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED filter for the event.

This bit is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FnE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When event <x> is not implemented, or filtering on event <x> is not supported, access to this field is **RAZ/WI**.

Bits [47:32]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Bits [23:19]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[18], bit [18]

When FEAT_SVE is implemented and FEAT_SPEv1p1 is implemented:

Not empty predicate.

E[18]	Meaning
0b0	Empty predicate event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Empty predicate event == 1.

This field is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FnE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[17], bit [17]

When FEAT_SVE is implemented and FEAT_SPEv1p1 is implemented:

Not partial predicate.

E[17]	Meaning
0b0	Partial predicate event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Partial predicate event == 1.

This field is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FnE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[16], bit [16]

When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Not transactional.

E[16]	Meaning
0b0	Transactional event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Transactional event == 1.

This field is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FnE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[11], bit [11]

When FEAT_SPEv1p1 is implemented:

Aligned.

E[11]	Meaning
0b0	Misalignment event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Misalignment event == 1.

This field is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FnE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Bits [10:8]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[7], bit [7]

Correctly predicted.

E[7]	Meaning
0b0	Mispredicted event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Mispredicted event == 1.

This field is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FnE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E[6], bit [6]

Taken.

E[6]	Meaning
0b0	Not taken event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Not taken event == 1.

This field is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FnE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E[5], bit [5]

TLB hit.

E[5]	Meaning
0b0	TLB walk event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the TLB walk event == 1.

This field is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FnE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [4]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[3], bit [3]

Level 1 data or unified cache hit.

E[3]	Meaning
0b0	Level 1 data or unified cache refill event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Level 1 data or unified cache refill event == 1.

This field is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FnE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [2]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

E[1], bit [1]

When the PE supports sampling of speculative instructions:

Speculative.

E[1]	Meaning
0b0	Architecturally executed event is ignored.
0b1	Do not record samples that have the Architecturally executed event == 1.

This field is ignored by the PE when PMSFCR_EL1.FnE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Accessing the PMSNEVFR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMSNEVFR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.EnPMSN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.nPMSNEVFR_EL1 ==
'0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.EnPMSN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        return NVMem[0x850];
    else
        return PMSNEVFR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.EnPMSN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.EnPMSN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMSNEVFR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMSNEVFR_EL1;
```

MSR PMSNEVFR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.EnPMSN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.nPMSNEVFR_EL1 ==
'0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPMS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.EnPMSN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '1x1' then
        NVMem[0x850] = X[t];
    else
        PMSNEVFR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.EnPMSN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSPB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSPB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSPBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.EnPMSN == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMSNEVFR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMSNEVFR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMSWINC_EL0, Performance Monitors Software Increment register

The PMSWINC_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Increments a counter that is configured to count the Software increment event, event `0x00`. For more information, see 'SW_INCR'.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMSWINC_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMSWINC[31:0].

AArch64 System register PMSWINC_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMSWINC_EL0[31:0].

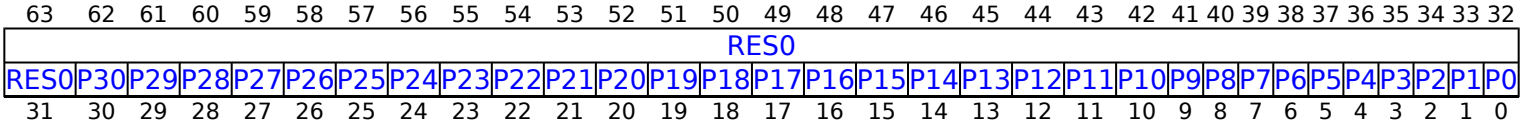
This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMSWINC_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMSWINC_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMSWINC_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:31]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter software increment bit for PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

If N is less than 31, then bits [30:N] are WI. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1 and EL0, N is the value in MDCR_EL2.HPMN. Otherwise, N is the value in PMCR_EL0.N.

P<n>	Meaning
`0b0`	No action. The write to this bit is ignored.
`0b1`	If PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 is enabled and configured to count the software increment event, increments PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 by 1. If PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 is disabled, or not configured to count the software increment event, the write to this bit is ignored.

Accessing the PMSWINC_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MSR PMSWINC_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.<SW,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGWTR_EL2.PMSWINC_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMSWINC_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMSWINC_EL0 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMSWINC_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMSWINC_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMSWINC_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMUSERENR_EL0, Performance Monitors User Enable Register

The PMUSERENR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables or disables EL0 access to the Performance Monitors.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMUSERENR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMUSERENR[31:0].

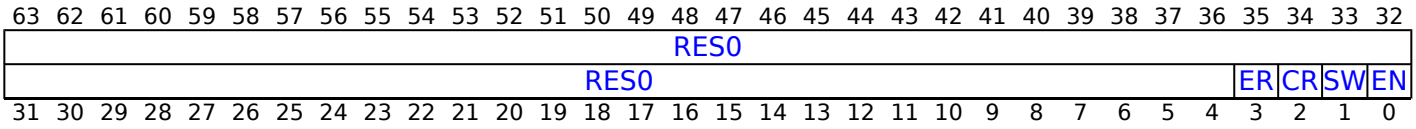
This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMUSERENR_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMUSERENR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMUSERENR_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:4]

Reserved, RES0.

ER, bit [3]

Event counter Read. Traps EL0 access to event counters to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1.

In AArch64 state, trapped accesses are reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`.

In AArch32 state, trapped accesses are reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`.

ER	Meaning
`0b0`	EL0 using AArch64: EL0 reads of the PMXEVCNTR_EL0 and PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0, and EL0 read/write accesses to the PMSELR_EL0, are trapped if PMUSERENR_EL0.EN is also 0. EL0 using AArch32: EL0 reads of the PMXEVCNTR and PMEVCNTR<n>, and EL0 read/write accesses to the PMSELR, are trapped if PMUSERENR_EL0.EN is also 0.
`0b1`	Overrides PMUSERENR_EL0.EN and enables: • RO access to PMXEVCNTR_EL0 and PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 at EL0. • RW access to PMSELR_EL0 at EL0. • RW access to PMSELR at EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CR, bit [2]

Cycle counter Read. Traps EL0 access to cycle counter reads to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1.

In AArch64 state, trapped accesses are reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`.

In AArch32 state, trapped MRC accesses are reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`, trapped MRRC accesses are reported using EC syndrome value `0x04`.

CR	Meaning
`0b0`	EL0 using AArch64: EL0 read accesses to the PMCCNTR_EL0 are trapped if PMUSERENR_EL0.EN is also 0. EL0 using AArch32: EL0 read accesses to the PMCCNTR are trapped if PMUSERENR_EL0.EN is also 0.
`0b1`	Overrides PMUSERENR_EL0.EN and enables access to: • PMCCNTR_EL0 at EL0. • PMCCNTR at EL0.

SW, bit [1]

Traps Software Increment writes to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1.

In AArch64 state, trapped accesses are reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`.

In AArch32 state, trapped accesses are reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`.

SW	Meaning
`0b0`	EL0 using AArch64: EL0 writes to the PMSWINC_EL0 are trapped if PMUSERENR_EL0.EN is also 0. EL0 using AArch32: EL0 writes to the PMSWINC are trapped if PMUSERENR_EL0.EN is also 0.
`0b1`	Overrides PMUSERENR_EL0.EN and enables access to: • PMSWINC_EL0 at EL0. • PMSWINC at EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EN, bit [0]

Traps EL0 accesses to the Performance Monitor registers to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, from both Execution states as follows:

- In AArch64 state, MRS or MSR accesses to the following registers are reported using EC syndrome value `0x18`:
  - PMCR_EL0, PMOVSCLR_EL0, PMSELR_EL0, PMCEID0_EL0, PMCEID1_EL0, PMCCNTR_EL0, PMXEVTYPER_EL0, PMXEVCNTR_EL0, PMCNTENSET_EL0, PMCNTENCLR_EL0, PMOVSSET_EL0, PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0, PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0, PMCCFILTR_EL0, PMSWINC_EL0.
  - If FEAT_PMUv3p4 is implemented, PMMIR_EL1.
- In AArch32 state, MRC or MCR accesses to the following registers are reported using EC syndrome value `0x03`:
  - PMCR, PMOVSR, PMSELR, PMCEID0, PMCEID1, PMCCNTR, PMXEVTYPER, PMXEVCNTR, PMCNTENSET, PMCNTENCLR, PMOVSSET, PMEVCNTR<n>, PMEVTYPER<n>, PMCCFILTR, PMSWINC.
  - If FEAT_PMUv3p4 is implemented, PMMIR.
  - If FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented, in AArch32 state, PMCEID2, and PMCEID3.
- In AArch32 state, MRRC or MCRR accesses to PMCCNTR are reported using EC syndrome value `0x04`.

EN	Meaning
0b0	While at EL0, accesses to the specified registers at EL0 are trapped, unless overridden by one of PMUSERENR_EL0.{ER, CR, SW}.
0b1	While at EL0, software can access all of the specified registers.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMUSERENR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMUSERENR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGRTR_EL2.PMUSERENR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMUSERENR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMUSERENR_EL0 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMUSERENR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMUSERENR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMUSERENR_EL0;
```

```
MSR PMUSERENR_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMUSERENR_EL0 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMUSERENR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMUSERENR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMUSERENR_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMXEVCNTR_EL0, Performance Monitors Selected Event Count Register

The PMXEVCNTR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Reads or writes the value of the selected event counter, PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0. PMSELR_EL0.SEL determines which event counter is selected.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMXEVCNTR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMXEVCNTR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMXEVCNTR_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMXEVCNTR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMXEVCNTR_EL0 bit assignments are:

When FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
PMEVCNTR<n>																															
PMEVCNTR<n>																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

PMEVCNTR<n>, bits [63:0]

Value of the selected event counter, PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0, where n is the value stored in PMSELR_EL0.SEL.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
PMEVCNTR<n>																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

PMEVCNTR<n>, bits [31:0]

Value of the selected event counter, PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0, where n is the value stored in PMSELR_EL0.SEL.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMXEVCNTR_EL0

If FEAT_FGT is implemented and PMSELR_EL0.SEL is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then the behavior of permitted reads and writes of PMXEVCNTR_EL0 is as follows:

- If PMSELR_EL0.SEL selects an unimplemented event counter, the access is UNDEFINED.
- Otherwise, the access is trapped to EL2.

If FEAT_FGT is not implemented and PMSELR_EL0.SEL is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then reads and writes of PMXEVCNTR_EL0 are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and the following behaviors are permitted:

- Accesses to the register are UNDEFINED.
- Accesses to the register behave as RAZ/WI.
- Accesses to the register execute as a `NOP`
- Accesses to the register behave as if PMSELR_EL0.SEL has an UNKNOWN value less than the number of counters accessible at the current Exception level and Security state.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and PMSELR_EL0.SEL is less than the number of implemented event counters, accesses from EL1 or permitted accesses from EL0 are trapped to EL2.

Note

In EL0, an access is permitted if it is enabled by PMUSERENR_EL0.{ER,EN}.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1 and EL0, MDCR_EL2.HPMN identifies the number of accessible event counters. Otherwise, the number of accessible event counters is the number of implemented event counters. For more information, see MDCR_EL2.HPMN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMXEVCNTR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1101	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.<ER,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGRTR_EL2.PMEVCNTRn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMXEVCNTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMEVCNTRn_EL0 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMXEVCNTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMXEVCNTR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMXEVCNTR_EL0;
```

MSR PMXEVCNTR_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1101	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGWTR_EL2.PMEVCNTRn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMXEVCNTR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMEVCNTRn_EL0 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMXEVCNTR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMXEVCNTR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMXEVCNTR_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMXEVTYPER_EL0, Performance Monitors Selected Event Type Register

The PMXEVTYPER_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

When PMSELR_EL0.SEL selects an event counter, this accesses a PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 register. When PMSELR_EL0.SEL selects the cycle counter, this accesses PMCCFILTR_EL0.

Configuration

AArch64 System register PMXEVTYPER_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMXEVTYPER[31:0].

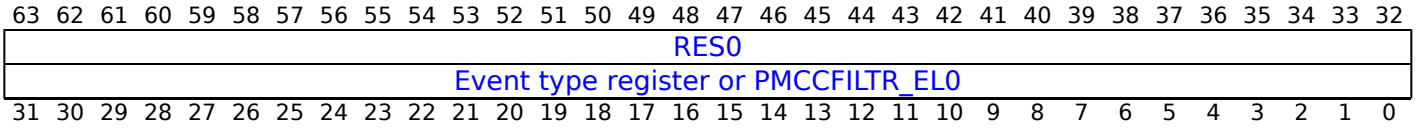
This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMXEVTYPER_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMXEVTYPER_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMXEVTYPER_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [31:0]

When PMSELR_EL0.SEL == 31, this register accesses PMCCFILTR_EL0.

Otherwise, this register accesses PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 where n is the value in PMSELR_EL0.SEL.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMXEVTYPER_EL0

If FEAT_FGT is implemented, and PMSELR_EL0.SEL is not 31 and is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then the behavior of permitted reads and writes of PMXEVTYPER_EL0 is as follows:

- If PMSELR_EL0.SEL selects an unimplemented event counter, the access is UNDEFINED.
- Otherwise, the access is trapped to EL2.

If FEAT_FGT is not implemented, and PMSELR_EL0.SEL is not 31 and is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then reads and writes of PMXEVTYPER_EL0 are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and the following behaviors are permitted:

- Accesses to the register are UNDEFINED.
- Accesses to the register behave as RAZ/WI.

- Accesses to the register execute as a NOP.
- Accesses to the register behave as if PMSELR_EL0.SEL has an UNKNOWN value less than the number of event counters accessible at the current Exception level and Security state.
- Accesses to the register behave as if PMSELR_EL0.SEL is 31.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, PMSELR_EL0 is less than the number of implemented event counters, accesses from EL1 or permitted accesses from EL0 are trapped to EL2.

Note

In EL0, an access is permitted if it is enabled by PMUSERENR_EL0.EN.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1 and EL0, MDCR_EL2.HPMN identifies the number of accessible event counters. Otherwise, the number of accessible event counters is the number of implemented event counters. For more information, see MDCR_EL2.HPMN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, PMXEVTYPER_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGRTR_EL2.PMEVTYPERn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMXEVTYPER_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMEVTYPERn_EL0 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMXEVTYPER_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return PMXEVTYPER_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMXEVTYPER_EL0;
```

MSR PMXEVTYPER_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HDFGWTR_EL2.PMEVTYPERn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMXEVTYPER_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMEVTYPERn_EL0 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMXEVTYPER_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        PMXEVTYPER_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMXEVTYPER_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

REVIDR_EL1, Revision ID Register

The REVIDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides implementation-specific minor revision information.

Configuration

AArch64 System register REVIDR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register REVIDR[31:0].

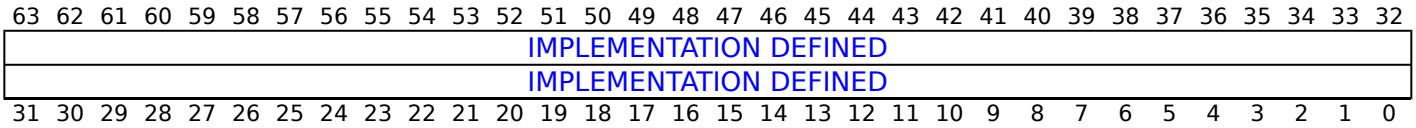
If REVIDR_EL1 has the same value as MIDR_EL1, then its contents have no significance.

Attributes

REVIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The REVIDR_EL1 bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the REVIDR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, REVIDR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TID1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.REVIDR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return REVIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return REVIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return REVIDR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

RGSR_EL1, Random Allocation Tag Seed Register.

The RGSR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Random Allocation Tag Seed Register.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to RGSR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

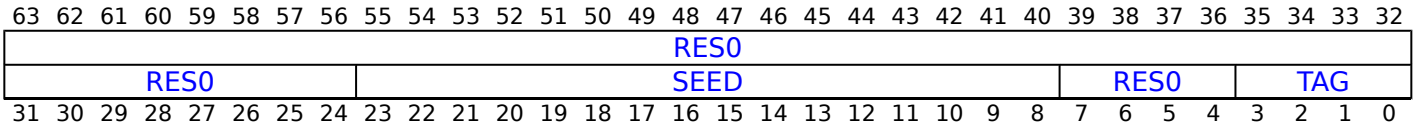
When GCR_EL1.RRND==0b1, updates to RGSR_EL1 are implementation-specific.

Attributes

RGSR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The RGSR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

SEED, bits [23:8]

Seed register used for generating values returned by RandomAllocationTag().

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [7:4]

Reserved, RES0.

TAG, bits [3:0]

Tag generated by the most recent IRG instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the RGSR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, RGSR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.ATA == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return RGSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return RGSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return RGSR_EL1;
```

MSR RGSR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.ATA == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        RGSR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        RGSR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    RGSR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

RMR_EL1, Reset Management Register (EL1)

The RMR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

When this register is implemented:

- A write to the register at EL1 can request a Warm reset.
- If EL1 can use all Execution states, this register specifies the Execution state that the PE boots into on a Warm reset.

Configuration

AArch64 System register RMR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register RMR[31:0] when the highest implemented Exception level is EL1.

This register is present only when the highest implemented Exception level is EL1. Otherwise, direct accesses to RMR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

When EL1 is the highest implemented Exception level:

- If EL1 can use all Execution states then this register must be implemented.
- If EL1 cannot use AArch32 then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the register is implemented.

Attributes

RMR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The RMR_EL1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
RES0																														RR	AA64
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:2]

Reserved, RES0.

RR, bit [1]

Reset Request. Setting this bit to 1 requests a Warm reset.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

AA64, bit [0]

When EL1 is capable of using AArch32:

When EL1 can use AArch32, determines which Execution state the PE boots into after a Warm reset:

AA64	Meaning
`0b0`	AArch32.
`0b1`	AArch64.

On coming out of the Warm reset, execution starts at the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED reset vector address of the specified Execution state.

If EL1 can only use AArch64 state, this bit is RAO/WI.

When implemented as a RW field, this field resets to 1 on a Cold reset.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAO/WI.

Accessing the RMR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, RMR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && IsHighestEL(EL1) then
    return RMR_EL1;
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

```
MSR RMR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && IsHighestEL(EL1) then
    RMR_EL1 = X[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

RMR_EL2, Reset Management Register (EL2)

The RMR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

When this register is implemented:

- A write to the register at EL2 can request a Warm reset.
- If EL2 can use all Execution states, this register specifies the Execution state that the PE boots into on a Warm reset.

Configuration

AArch64 System register RMR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HRMR[31:0] when the highest implemented Exception level is EL2.

This register is present only when the highest implemented Exception level is EL2. Otherwise, direct accesses to RMR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

When EL2 is the highest implemented Exception level:

- If EL2 can use all Execution states then this register must be implemented.
- If EL2 cannot use AArch32 then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the register is implemented.

Attributes

RMR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The RMR_EL2 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
RES0																														RR	AA64
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:2]

Reserved, RES0.

RR, bit [1]

Reset Request. Setting this bit to 1 requests a Warm reset.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

AA64, bit [0]

When EL2 is capable of using AArch32:

When EL2 can use AArch32, determines which Execution state the PE boots into after a Warm reset:

AA64	Meaning
`0b0`	AArch32.
`0b1`	AArch64.

On coming out of the Warm reset, execution starts at the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED reset vector address of the specified Execution state.

If EL2 can only use AArch64 state, this bit is RAO/WI.

When implemented as a RW field, this field resets to 1 on a Cold reset.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAO/WI.

Accessing the RMR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, RMR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && IsHighestEL(EL2) && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
    AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 && IsHighestEL(EL2) then
    return RMR_EL2;
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

```
MSR RMR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && IsHighestEL(EL2) && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
    AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 && IsHighestEL(EL2) then
    RMR_EL2 = X[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

RMR_EL3, Reset Management Register (EL3)

The RMR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is the implemented and this register is implemented:

- A write to the register at EL3 can request a Warm reset.
- If EL3 can use all Execution states, this register specifies the Execution state that the PE boots into on a Warm reset.

Configuration

AArch64 System register RMR_EL3 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register RMR[31:0] when EL3 is implemented.

This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to RMR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

When EL3 is implemented:

- If EL3 can use all Execution states then this register must be implemented.
- If EL3 cannot use AArch32, then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the register is implemented.

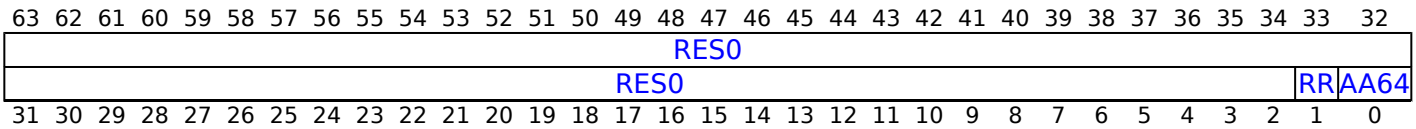
Otherwise, direct accesses to RMR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

RMR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The RMR_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:2]

Reserved, RES0.

RR, bit [1]

Reset Request. Setting this bit to 1 requests a Warm reset.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

AA64, bit [0]

When EL3 is capable of using AArch32:

When EL3 can use AArch32, determines which Execution state the PE boots into after a Warm reset:

AA64	Meaning
0b0	AArch32.
0b1	AArch64.

On coming out of the Warm reset, execution starts at the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED reset vector address of the specified Execution state.

If EL3 can only use AArch64 state, this bit is RAO/WI.

When implemented as a RW field, this field resets to 1 on a Cold reset.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAO/WI.

Accessing the RMR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, RMR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL3 && IsHighestEL(EL3) then
    return RMR_EL3;
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

```
MSR RMR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL3 && IsHighestEL(EL3) then
    RMR_EL3 = X[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

RNDR, Random Number

The RNDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Random Number. Returns a 64-bit random number which is reseeded from the True Random Number source at an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED rate.

If the hardware returns a genuine random number, PSTATE.NZCV is set to `0b0000`.

If the instruction cannot return a genuine random number in a reasonable period of time, PSTATE.NZCV is set to `0b0100` and the data value returned is 0.

Configuration

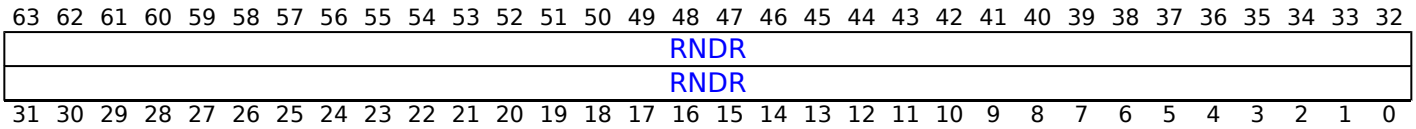
This register is present only when FEAT_RNG is implemented or FEAT_RNG_TRAP is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to RNDR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

RNDR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The RNDR bit assignments are:



RNDR, bits [63:0]

Random Number. Returns a 64-bit Random Number which is reseeded from the True Random Number source at an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED rate.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the RNDR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, RNDR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0010	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG_TRAP) && SCR_EL3.TRNDR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return RNDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG_TRAP) && SCR_EL3.TRNDR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return RNDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG_TRAP) && SCR_EL3.TRNDR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return RNDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG_TRAP) && SCR_EL3.TRNDR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return RNDR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

RNDRRS, Reseeded Random Number

The RNDRRS characteristics are:

Purpose

Reseeded Random Number. Returns a 64-bit random number which is reseeded from the True Random Number source immediately before the read of the random number.

If the hardware returns a genuine random number, PSTATE.NZCV is set to `0b0000`.

If the instruction cannot return a genuine random number in a reasonable period of time, PSTATE.NZCV is set to `0b0100` and the data value returned is 0.

Configuration

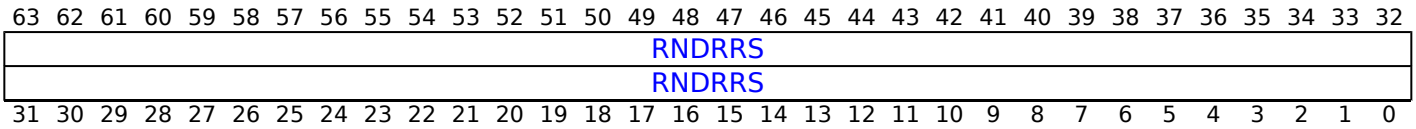
This register is present only when FEAT_RNG is implemented or FEAT_RNG_TRAP is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to RNDRRS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

RNDRRS is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The RNDRRS bit assignments are:



RNDRRS, bits [63:0]

Reseeded Random Number. Returns a 64-bit Random Number which is reseeded from the True Random Number source immediately before this read.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the RNDRRS

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, RNDRRS
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0010	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG_TRAP) && SCR_EL3.TRNDR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return RNDRRS;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG_TRAP) && SCR_EL3.TRNDR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return RNDRRS;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG_TRAP) && SCR_EL3.TRNDR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return RNDRRS;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG_TRAP) && SCR_EL3.TRNDR == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RNG) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return RNDRRS;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

RVBAR_EL1, Reset Vector Base Address Register (if EL2 and EL3 not implemented)

The RVBAR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL1 is the highest Exception level implemented, contains the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED address that execution starts from after reset when executing in AArch64 state.

Configuration

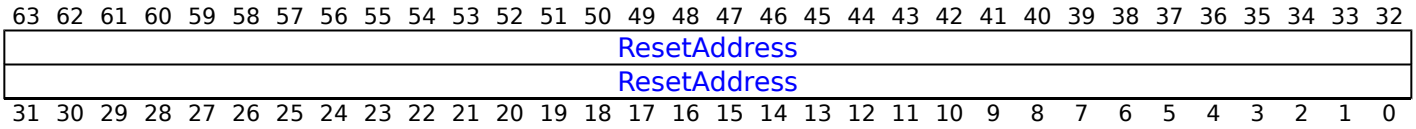
This register is present only when the highest implemented Exception level is EL1. Otherwise, direct accesses to RVBAR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

RVBAR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The RVBAR_EL1 bit assignments are:



ResetAddress, bits [63:0]

The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED address that execution starts from after reset when executing in 64-bit state. Bits[1:0] of this register are 00, as this address must be aligned, and the address must be within the physical address size supported by the PE.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the RVBAR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, RVBAR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && IsHighestEL(EL1) then
    return RVBAR_EL1;
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

RVBAR_EL2, Reset Vector Base Address Register (if EL3 not implemented)

The RVBAR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is the highest Exception level implemented, contains the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED address that execution starts from after reset when executing in AArch64 state.

Configuration

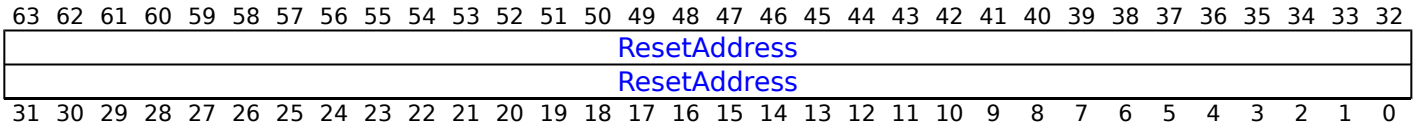
This register is present only when the highest implemented Exception level is EL2. Otherwise, direct accesses to RVBAR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

RVBAR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The RVBAR_EL2 bit assignments are:



ResetAddress, bits [63:0]

The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED address that execution starts from after reset when executing in 64-bit state. Bits[1:0] of this register are 00, as this address must be aligned, and the address must be within the physical address size supported by the PE.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the RVBAR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, RVBAR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && IsHighestEL(EL2) && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
    AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 && IsHighestEL(EL2) then
    return RVBAR_EL2;
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

RVBAR_EL3, Reset Vector Base Address Register (if EL3 implemented)

The RVBAR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is the highest Exception level implemented, contains the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED address that execution starts from after reset when executing in AArch64 state.

Configuration

This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to RVBAR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Only implemented if the highest Exception level implemented is EL3.

Attributes

RVBAR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The RVBAR_EL3 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
ResetAddress																															
ResetAddress																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

ResetAddress, bits [63:0]

The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED address that execution starts from after reset when executing in 64-bit state. Bits[1:0] of this register are 00, as this address must be aligned, and the address must be within the physical address size supported by the PE.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the RVBAR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, RVBAR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL3 && IsHighestEL(EL3) then
    return RVBAR_EL3;
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SYS S1_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>, SYSL S1_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>, IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED maintenance instructions

The SYS S1_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>, SYSL S1_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2> characteristics are:

Purpose

This area of the System instruction encoding space is reserved for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED System instructions.

Configuration

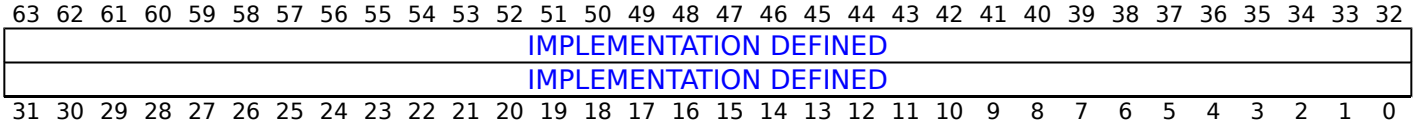
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

SYS S1_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>, SYSL S1_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2> is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The SYS S1_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>, SYSL S1_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2> input value bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Executing the SYS S1_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>, SYSL S1_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2> instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
SYS #<op1>, <Cn>, <Cm>, #<op2>{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	op1[2:0]	0b1x11	Cm[3:0]	op2[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TIDCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "SYS";
else
    IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "SYS";
```

```
SYSL <Xt>, #<op1>, <Cn>, <Cm>, #<op2>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b01	op1[2:0]	0b1x11	Cm[3:0]	op2[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TIDCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "SYS";
else
    IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "SYS";
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

S3_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>, IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED registers

The S3_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2> characteristics are:

Purpose

This area of the instruction set space is reserved for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED registers.

Configuration

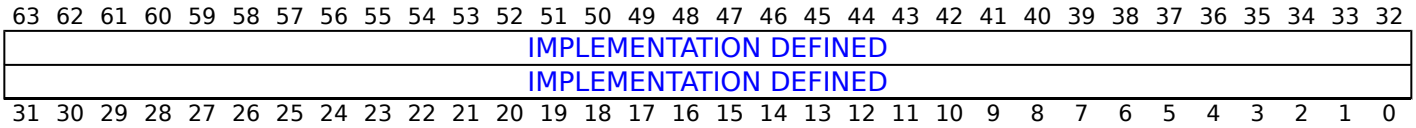
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

S3_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The S3_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2> bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the S3_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, S3_<op1>_C<Cn>_C<Cm>_<op2>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	op1[2:0]	0b1x11	Cm[3:0]	op2[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TIDCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "S3";
else
    IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "S3";
```

```
MSR S3_<op1>_C<Cn>_C<Cm>_<op2>, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	op1[2:0]	0b1x11	Cm[3:0]	op2[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TIDCP == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "S3";
else
    IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "S3";
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SCR_EL3, Secure Configuration Register

The SCR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the configuration of the current Security state. It specifies:

- The Security state of EL0, EL1, and EL2. The Security state is Secure, Non-secure, or Realm.
- The Execution state at lower Exception levels.
- Whether IRQ, FIQ, SError interrupts, and External abort exceptions are taken to EL3.
- Whether various operations are trapped to EL3.

Configuration

AArch64 System register SCR_EL3 bits [31:0] can be mapped to AArch32 System register SCR[31:0], but this is not architecturally mandated.

This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to SCR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SCR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SCR_EL3 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40
RES0	NSE	RES0													GPF	RES0							TRNDR
TWEDEL		TWEDEn	ECVEn	FGTEn	ATA	EnSCXT	RES0			FIEN	NMEA	EASE	EEL2	API	APK	TERR	TLOR	TWE	TWI	ST	RW	SIF	HCE
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8

Bit [63]

Reserved, RES0.

NSE, bit [62]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

This field, evaluated with SCR_EL3.NS, selects the Security state of EL2 and lower Exception levels.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating NS and NSE together, see SCR_EL3.NS.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [61:49]

Reserved, RES0.

GPF, bit [48]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Controls the reporting of Granule protection faults at EL0, EL1 and EL2.

GPF	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause exceptions to be routed from EL0, EL1 or EL2 to EL3.
0b1	GPFs at EL0, EL1 and EL2 are routed to EL3 and reported as Granule Protection Check exceptions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [47:41]

Reserved, RES0.

TRNDR, bit [40]

When FEAT_RNG_TRAP is implemented:

Controls trapping of reads of RNDR and RNDRRS registers.

TRNDR	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped and has no effect on reads of ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1.RNDR.
0b1	Any attempt to read RNDR or RNDRRS is trapped to EL3. When FEAT_RNG is not implemented, reads of ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1.RNDR return the value 0b0001.

When FEAT_RNG is not implemented, Arm recommends that SCR_EL3.TRNDR is initialized before entering Exception levels below EL3 and not subsequently changed.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [39]

Reserved, RES0.

HXEn, bit [38]

When FEAT_HCX is implemented:

Enables access to the HCRX_EL2 register at EL2 from EL3.

HXEn	Meaning
0b0	Accesses at EL2 to HCRX_EL2 are trapped to EL3. Indirect reads of HCRX_EL2 return 0.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ADEn, bit [37]

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

Enables access to the ACCDATA_EL1 register at EL1 and EL2.

ADEn	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to ACCDATA_EL1 at EL1 and EL2 are trapped to EL3, unless the accesses are trapped to EL2 by the EL2 fine-grained trap.
0b1	This control does not cause accesses to ACCDATA_EL1 to be trapped.

If the HFGWTR_EL2.nACCDATA_EL1 or HFGRTR_EL2.nACCDATA_EL1 traps are enabled, they take priority over this trap.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnAS0, bit [36]

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

Traps execution of an ST64BV0 instruction at EL0, EL1, or EL2 to EL3.

EnAS0	Meaning
0b0	EL0 execution of an ST64BV0 instruction is trapped to EL3, unless it is trapped to EL1 by SCTLR_EL1.EnAS0, or to EL2 by either HCRX_EL2.EnAS0 or SCTLR_EL2.EnAS0. EL1 execution of an ST64BV0 instruction is trapped to EL3, unless it is trapped to EL2 by HCRX_EL2.EnAS0. EL2 execution of an ST64BV0 instruction is trapped to EL3.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

A trap of an ST64BV0 instruction is reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x0A, with an ISS code of 0x0000001.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AMVOFFEN, bit [35]

When FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented:

Activity Monitors Virtual Offsets Enable.

AMVOFFEN	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2 and AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2 at EL2 are trapped to EL3. Indirect reads of the virtual offset registers are zero.
0b1	Accesses to AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2 and AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2 are not affected by this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TME, bit [34]

When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Enables access to the TSTART, TCOMMIT, TTEST and TCANCEL instructions at EL0, EL1 and EL2.

TME	Meaning
0b0	EL0, EL1 and EL2 accesses to TSTART, TCOMMIT, TTEST and TCANCEL instructions are UNDEFINED.
0b1	This control does not cause any instruction to be UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TWEDEL, bits [33:30]

When FEAT_TWED is implemented:

TWE Delay. A 4-bit unsigned number that, when SCR_EL3.TWEDEn is 1, encodes the minimum delay in taking a trap of WFE* caused by SCR_EL3.TWE as $2^{(TWEDEL + 8)}$ cycles.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TWEDEn, bit [29]

When FEAT_TWED is implemented:

TWE Delay Enable. Enables a configurable delayed trap of the WFE* instruction caused by SCR_EL3.TWE.

Traps are reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x01.

TWEDEn	Meaning
0b0	The delay for taking the trap is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1	The delay for taking the trap is at least the number of cycles defined in SCR_EL3.TWEDEL.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ECVEn, bit [28]

When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

ECV Enable. Enables access to the CNTPOFF_EL2 register.

ECVEn	Meaning
0b0	EL2 accesses to CNTPOFF_EL2 are trapped to EL3, and the value of CNTPOFF_EL2 is treated as 0 for all purposes other than direct reads or writes to the register from EL3.
0b1	EL2 accesses to CNTPOFF_EL2 are not trapped to EL3 by this mechanism.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FGTEn, bit [27]

When FEAT_FGT is implemented:

Fine-Grained Traps Enable. When EL2 is implemented, enables the traps to EL2 controlled by HAFGRTR_EL2, HDFGRTR_EL2, HDFGWTR_EL2, HFGRTR_EL2, HFGITR_EL2, and HFGWTR_EL2, and controls access to those registers.

Note

If EL2 is not implemented but EL3 is implemented, FEAT_FGT implements the MDCR_EL3.TDCC traps.

FGTEn	Meaning
0b0	EL2 accesses to HAFGRTR_EL2, HDFGRTR_EL2, HDFGWTR_EL2, HFGRTR_EL2, HFGITR_EL2 and HFGWTR_EL2 registers are trapped to EL3, and the traps to EL2 controlled by those registers are disabled.
0b1	EL2 accesses to HAFGRTR_EL2, HDFGRTR_EL2, HDFGWTR_EL2, HFGRTR_EL2, HFGITR_EL2 and HFGWTR_EL2 registers are not trapped to EL3 by this mechanism.

Traps caused by accesses to the fine-grained trap registers are reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x18 and its associated ISS.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ATA, bit [26]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Allocation Tag Access. Controls access at EL2, EL1 and EL0 to Allocation Tags.

ATA	Meaning
0b0	Access to Allocation Tags is prevented. Accesses at EL1 and EL2 to GCR_EL1, RGSR_EL1, TFSR_EL1, TFSR_EL2 or TFSRE0_EL1 that are not UNDEFINED or trapped to a lower Exception level are trapped to EL3. Accesses at EL2 to TFSR_EL12 that are not UNDEFINED are trapped to EL3.
0b1	This control does not prevent access to Allocation Tags.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnSCXT, bit [25]

When FEAT_CSV2_2 is implemented or FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is implemented:

Enable access to the SCXTNUM_EL2, SCXTNUM_EL1, and SCXTNUM_EL0 registers.

EnSCXT	Meaning
0b0	Accesses at EL0, EL1 and EL2 to SCXTNUM_EL0, SCXTNUM_EL1, or SCXTNUM_EL2 registers are trapped to EL3 if they are not trapped by a higher priority exception, and the values of these registers are treated as 0.
0b1	This control does not cause any accesses to be trapped, or register values to be treated as 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [24:22]

Reserved, RES0.

FIEN, bit [21]

When FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented:

Fault Injection enable. Trap accesses to the registers ERXPFGCDN_EL1, ERXPFGCTL_EL1, and ERXPFGF_EL1 from EL1 and EL2 to EL3, reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x18.

FIEN	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to the specified registers from EL1 and EL2 generate a Trap exception to EL3.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

If EL3 is not implemented, the Effective value of SCR_EL3.FIEN is 0b1.

If ERRIDR_EL1.NUM is zero, meaning no error records are implemented, or no error record accessible using System registers is owned by a node that implements the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension, then this bit might be RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NMEA, bit [20]

When FEAT_DoubleFault is implemented:

Non-maskable External Aborts. When SCR_EL3.EA == 1, controls whether PSTATE.A masks SError interrupts at EL3.

NMEA	Meaning
0b0	If SCR_EL3.EA == 1, asserted SError interrupts are not taken at EL3 if PSTATE.A == 1.
0b1	If SCR_EL3.EA == 1, asserted SError interrupts are taken at EL3 regardless of the value of PSTATE.A.

When SCR_EL3.EA == 0:

- Asserted SError interrupts are not taken at EL3 regardless of the value of PSTATE.A and this field.
- This field is ignored and its Effective value is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EASE, bit [19]

When FEAT_DoubleFault is implemented:

External aborts to SError interrupt vector.

EASE	Meaning
`0b0`	Synchronous External abort exceptions taken to EL3 are taken to the appropriate synchronous exception vector offset from VBAR_EL3.
`0b1`	Synchronous External abort exceptions taken to EL3 are taken to the appropriate SError interrupt vector offset from VBAR_EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EEL2, bit [18]

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented:

Secure EL2 Enable.

EEL2	Meaning
`0b0`	All behaviors associated with Secure EL2 are disabled. All registers, including timer registers, defined by FEAT_SEL2 are UNDEFINED, and those timers are disabled.
`0b1`	All behaviors associated with Secure EL2 are enabled.

When the value of this bit is 1, then:

- When SCR_EL3.NS == 0, the SCR_EL3.RW bit is treated as 1 for all purposes other than reading or writing the register.
- If Secure EL1 is using AArch32, then any of the following operations, executed in Secure EL1, is trapped to Secure EL2, using the EC value of ESR_EL2.EC== `0x3` :
  - A read or write of the SCR.
  - A read or write of the NSACR.
  - A read or write of the MVBAR.
  - A read or write of the SDCR.
  - Execution of an ATS12NSO** instruction.
- If Secure EL1 is using AArch32, then any of the following operations, executed in Secure EL1, is trapped to Secure EL2 using the EC value of ESR_EL2.EC== `0x0` :
  - Execution of an SRS instruction that uses R13_mon.
  - Execution of an MRS (Banked register) or MSR (Banked register) instruction that would access SPSR_mon, R13_mon, or R14_mon.

Note

If the Effective value of SCR_EL3.EEL2 is 0, then these operations executed in Secure EL1 using AArch32 are trapped to EL3.

A Secure only implementation that does not implement EL3 but implements EL2, behaves as if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == 1.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

API, bit [17]

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls the use of the following instructions related to Pointer Authentication. Traps are reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of `0x09`:

- PACGA, which is always enabled.
- AUTDA, AUTDB, AUTDZA, AUTDZB, AUTIA, AUTIA1716, AUTIASP, AUTIAZ, AUTIB, AUTIB1716, AUTIBSP, AUTIBZ, AUTIZA, AUTIZB, PACDA, PACDB, PACDZA, PACDZB, PACIA, PACIA1716, PACIASP, PACIAZ, PACIB, PACIB1716, PACIBSP, PACIBZ, PACIZA, PACIZB, RETAA, RETAB, BRAA, BRAB, BLRAA, BLRAB, BRAAZ, BRABZ, BLRAAZ, BLRABZ, ERETAA, ERETAB, LDRAA and LDRAB when:
  - In EL0, when HCR_EL2.TGE == 0 or HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, and the associated SCTLR_EL1.En<N><M> == 1.
  - In EL0, when HCR_EL2.TGE == 1 and HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, and the associated SCTLR_EL2.En<N><M> == 1.
  - In EL1, when the associated SCTLR_EL1.En<N><M> == 1.
  - In EL2, when the associated SCTLR_EL2.En<N><M> == 1.

API	Meaning
`0b0`	The use of any instruction related to pointer authentication in any Exception level except EL3 when the instructions are enabled are trapped to EL3 unless they are trapped to EL2 as a result of the HCR_EL2.API bit.
`0b1`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

An instruction is trapped only if Pointer Authentication is enabled for that instruction, for more information, see 'System register control of pointer authentication'.

Note

If FEAT_PAuth is implemented but EL3 is not implemented, the system behaves as if this bit is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When FEAT_SEL2 is not implemented and FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls the use of instructions related to Pointer Authentication:

- PACGA.
- AUTDA, AUTDB, AUTDZA, AUTDZB, AUTIA, AUTIA1716, AUTIASP, AUTIAZ, AUTIB, AUTIB1716, AUTIBSP, AUTIBZ, AUTIZA, AUTIZB, PACDA, PACDB, PACDZA, PACDZB, PACIA, PACIA1716, PACIASP, PACIAZ, PACIB, PACIB1716, PACIBSP, PACIBZ, PACIZA, PACIZ, RETAA, RETAB, BRAA, BRAB, BLRAA, BLRAB, BRAAZ, BRABZ, BLRAAZ, BLRABZ, ERETAA, ERETAB, LDRAA and LDRAB when:
  - In Non-secure EL0, when HCR_EL2.TGE == 0 or HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, and the associated SCTLR_EL1.En<N><M>== 1.
  - In Non-secure EL0, when HCR_EL2.TGE == 1 and HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, and the associated SCTLR_EL2.En<N><M> == 1.
  - In Secure EL0, when the associated SCTLR_EL2.En<N><M> == 1.
  - In Secure or Non-secure EL1, when the associated SCTLR_EL1.En<N><M> == 1.

- In EL2, when the associated SCTLR_EL2.En<N><M> == 1.

API	Meaning
0b0	The use of any instruction related to pointer authentication in any Exception level except EL3 when the instructions are enabled are trapped to EL3 unless they are trapped to EL2 as a result of the HCR_EL2.API bit.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

Note

If FEAT_PAuth is implemented but EL3 is not implemented, the system behaves as if this bit is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

APK, bit [16]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Trap registers holding "key" values for Pointer Authentication. Traps accesses to the following registers, using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x18, from EL1 or EL2 to EL3 unless they are trapped to EL2 as a result of the HCR_EL2.APK bit or other traps:

- APIAKeyLo_EL1, APIAKeyHi_EL1, APIBKeyLo_EL1, APIBKeyHi_EL1.
- APDAKeyLo_EL1, APDAKeyHi_EL1, APDBKeyLo_EL1, APDBKeyHi_EL1.
- APGAKeyLo_EL1, and APGAKeyHi_EL1.

APK	Meaning
0b0	Access to the registers holding "key" values for pointer authentication from EL1 or EL2 are trapped to EL3 unless they are trapped to EL2 as a result of the HCR_EL2.APK bit or other traps.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

For more information, see 'System register control of pointer authentication'.

Note

If FEAT_PAuth is implemented but EL3 is not implemented, the system behaves as if this bit is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TERR, bit [15]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap Error record accesses. Accesses to the RAS ERR* and RAS ERX* registers from EL1 and EL2 to EL3 are trapped as follows:

- Accesses from EL1 and EL2 using AArch64 to the following registers are trapped and reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x18:

    - ERRIDR_EL1, ERRSELR_EL1, ERXADDR_EL1, ERXCTLR_EL1, ERXFR_EL1, ERXMISC0_EL1, ERXMISC1_EL1, and ERXSTATUS_EL1.

- If FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented, accesses from EL1 and EL2 using AArch64 to ERXMISC2_EL1, and ERXMISC3_EL1, are trapped and reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of `0x18`.
- Accesses from EL1 and EL2 using AArch32, to the following registers are trapped and reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of `0x03`:
    - ERRIDR, ERRSELR, ERXADDR, ERXADDR2, ERXCTLR, ERXCTLR2, ERXFR, ERXFR2, ERXMISC0, ERXMISC1, ERXMISC2, ERXMISC3, and ERXSTATUS.
- If FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented, accesses from EL1 and EL2 using AArch32 to the following registers are trapped and reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of `0x03`:
    - ERXMISC4, ERXMISC5, ERXMISC6, and ERXMISC7.

TERR	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	Accesses to the specified registers from EL1 and EL2 generate a Trap exception to EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TLOR, bit [14]

When FEAT_LOR is implemented:

Trap LOR registers. Traps accesses to the LORSA_EL1, LOREA_EL1, LORN_EL1, LORC_EL1, and LORID_EL1 registers from EL1 and EL2 to EL3, unless the access has been trapped to EL2.

TLOR	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	EL1 and EL2 accesses to the LOR registers that are not UNDEFINED are trapped to EL3, unless it is trapped HCR_EL2.TLOR.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TWE, bit [13]

Traps EL2, EL1, and EL0 execution of WFE instructions to EL3, from any Security state and both Execution states, reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of `0x01`.

When FEAT_WFxT is implemented, this trap also applies to the WFET instruction.

TWE	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	Any attempt to execute a WFE instruction at any Exception level lower than EL3 is trapped to EL3, if the instruction would otherwise have caused the PE to enter a low-power state and it is not trapped by SCTLR.nTWE, HCR.TWE, SCTLR_EL1.nTWE, SCTLR_EL2.nTWE, or HCR_EL2.TWE.

In AArch32 state, the attempted execution of a conditional WFE instruction is only trapped if the instruction passes its condition code check.

Note

Since a WFE or WFI can complete at any time, even without a Wakeup event, the traps on WFE of WFI are not guaranteed to be taken, even if the WFE or WFI is executed when there is no Wakeup event. The only guarantee is that if the instruction does not complete in finite time in the absence of a Wakeup event, the trap will be taken.

For more information about when WFE instructions can cause the PE to enter a low-power state, see 'Wait for Event mechanism and Send event'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TWI, bit [12]

Traps EL2, EL1, and EL0 execution of WFI instructions to EL3, from any Security state and both Execution states, reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of `0x01`.

When FEAT_WFxT is implemented, this trap also applies to the WFIT instruction.

TWI	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	Any attempt to execute a WFI instruction at any Exception level lower than EL3 is trapped to EL3, if the instruction would otherwise have caused the PE to enter a low-power state and it is not trapped by SCTLR.nTWI, HCR.TWI, SCTLR_EL1.nTWI, SCTLR_EL2.nTWI, or HCR_EL2.TWI.

In AArch32 state, the attempted execution of a conditional WFI instruction is only trapped if the instruction passes its condition code check.

Note

Since a WFE or WFI can complete at any time, even without a Wakeup event, the traps on WFE of WFI are not guaranteed to be taken, even if the WFE or WFI is executed when there is no Wakeup event. The only guarantee is that if the instruction does not complete in finite time in the absence of a Wakeup event, the trap will be taken.

For more information about when WFI instructions can cause the PE to enter a low-power state, see 'Wait for Interrupt'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ST, bit [11]

Traps Secure EL1 accesses to the Counter-timer Physical Secure timer registers to EL3, from AArch64 state only, reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of `0x18`.

ST	Meaning
`0b0`	Secure EL1 using AArch64 accesses to the CNTPS_TVAL_EL1, CNTPS_CTL_EL1, and CNTPS_CVAL_EL1 are trapped to EL3 when Secure EL2 is disabled. If Secure EL2 is enabled, the behavior is as if the value of this field was `0b1`.
`0b1`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

Note

Accesses to the Counter-timer Physical Secure timer registers are always enabled at EL3. These registers are not accessible at EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RW, bit [10]

When EL1 is capable of using AArch32 or EL2 is capable of using AArch32:

Execution state control for lower Exception levels.

RW	Meaning
0b0	Lower levels are all AArch32.
0b1	The next lower level is AArch64. If EL2 is present: • EL2 is AArch64. • EL2 controls EL1 and EL0 behaviors. If EL2 is not present: • EL1 is AArch64. • EL0 is determined by the Execution state described in the current process state when executing at EL0.

If AArch32 state is supported by the implementation at EL1, SCR_EL3.NS == 1 and AArch32 state is not supported by the implementation at EL2, the Effective value of this bit is 1.

If AArch32 state is supported by the implementation at EL1, FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and SCR_EL3.{EEL2, NS} == {1, 0}, the Effective value of this bit is 1.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAO/WI.

SIF, bit [9]

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented:

Secure instruction fetch. When the PE is in Secure state, this bit disables instruction fetch from memory marked in the first stage of translation as being Non-secure. The possible values for this bit are:

SIF	Meaning
0b0	Secure state instruction fetches from memory marked in the first stage of translation as being Non-secure are permitted.
0b1	Secure state instruction fetches from memory marked in the first stage of translation as being Non-secure are not permitted.

When FEAT_PAN3 is implemented, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether SCR_EL3.SIF is also used to determine instruction access permission for the purpose of PAN.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Secure instruction fetch. When the PE is in Secure state, this bit disables instruction fetch from Non-secure memory.

SIF	Meaning
0b0	Secure state instruction fetches from Non-secure memory are permitted.
0b1	Secure state instruction fetches from Non-secure memory are not permitted.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

HCE, bit [8]

Hypervisor Call instruction enable. Enables HVC instructions at EL3 and, if EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, at EL2 and EL1, in both Execution states, reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of `0x00`.

HCE	Meaning
`0b0`	HVC instructions are UNDEFINED.
`0b1`	HVC instructions are enabled at EL3, EL2, and EL1.

Note

HVC instructions are always UNDEFINED at EL0 and, if Secure EL2 is disabled, at Secure EL1. Any resulting exception is taken from the current Exception level to the current Exception level.

If EL2 is not implemented, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SMD, bit [7]

Secure Monitor Call disable. Disables `SMC` instructions at EL1 and above, from any Security state and both Execution states, reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of `0x00`.

SMD	Meaning
`0b0`	`SMC` instructions are enabled at EL3, EL2 and EL1.
`0b1`	`SMC` instructions are UNDEFINED.

Note

`SMC` instructions are always UNDEFINED at EL0. Any resulting exception is taken from the current Exception level to the current Exception level.

If HCR_EL2.TSC or HCR.TSC traps attempted EL1 execution of `SMC` instructions to EL2, that trap has priority over this disable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [6]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [5:4]

Reserved, RES1.

EA, bit [3]

External Abort and SError interrupt routing.

EA	Meaning
`0b0`	When executing at Exception levels below EL3, External aborts and SError interrupts are not taken to EL3. In addition, when executing at EL3: • SError interrupts are not taken. • External aborts are taken to EL3.
`0b1`	When executing at any Exception level, External aborts and SError interrupts are taken to EL3.

For more information, see 'Asynchronous exception routing'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FIQ, bit [2]

Physical FIQ Routing.

FIQ	Meaning
0b0	When executing at Exception levels below EL3, physical FIQ interrupts are not taken to EL3. When executing at EL3, physical FIQ interrupts are not taken.
0b1	When executing at any Exception level, physical FIQ interrupts are taken to EL3.

For more information, see 'Asynchronous exception routing'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IRQ, bit [1]

Physical IRQ Routing.

IRQ	Meaning
0b0	When executing at Exception levels below EL3, physical IRQ interrupts are not taken to EL3. When executing at EL3, physical IRQ interrupts are not taken.
0b1	When executing at any Exception level, physical IRQ interrupts are taken to EL3.

For more information, see 'Asynchronous exception routing'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NS, bit [0]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Non-secure bit. This field is used in combination with SCR_EL3.NSE to select the Security state of EL2 and lower Exception levels.

NSE	NS	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Secure.
0b0	0b1	Non-secure.
0b1	0b0	Reserved.
0b1	0b1	Realm.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Non-secure bit.

NS	Meaning
0b0	Indicates that EL0 and EL1 are in Secure state.
0b1	Indicates that Exception levels lower than EL3 are in Non-secure state, so memory accesses from those Exception levels cannot access Secure memory.

When SCR_EL3.{EEL2, NS} == {1, 0}, then EL2 is using AArch64 and in Secure state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SCR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, SCR_EL3

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SCR_EL3;
```

MSR SCR_EL3, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SCR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SCTLR_EL1, System Control Register (EL1)

The SCTLR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides top level control of the system, including its memory system, at EL1 and EL0.

Configuration

AArch64 System register SCTLR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register SCTLR[31:0].

Attributes

SCTLR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SCTLR_EL1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44
RES0						EPAN	EnALS	EnAS0	EnASR	TME	TME0	TMT	TMT0	TWEDEL				TWEDEn	DSSE
EnIA	EnIB	LSMAOE	nTLSMD	EnDA	UCI	EE	E0E	SPAN	EIS	IESB	TSCXT	WXN	nTWE	RES0	nTWI	UCT	DZE	EnDB	I
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12

Bits [63:58]

Reserved, RES0.

EPAN, bit [57]

When FEAT_PAN3 is implemented:

Enhanced Privileged Access Never. When PSTATE.PAN is 1, determines whether an EL1 data access to a page with stage 1 EL0 instruction access permission generates a Permission fault as a result of the Privileged Access Never mechanism.

EPAN	Meaning
0b0	No additional Permission faults are generated by this mechanism.
0b1	An EL1 data access to a page with stage 1 EL0 data access permission or stage 1 EL0 instruction access permission generates a Permission fault. Any speculative data accesses that would generate a Permission fault if the accesses were not speculative will not cause an allocation into a cache.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnALS, bit [56]
When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, traps execution of an LD64B or ST64B instruction at EL0 to EL1.

EnALS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of an LD64B or ST64B instruction at EL0 is trapped to EL1.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

A trap of an LD64B or ST64B instruction is reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x0A, with an ISS code of 0x0000002.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnAS0, bit [55]
When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, traps execution of an ST64BV0 instruction at EL0 to EL1.

EnAS0	Meaning
0b0	Execution of an ST64BV0 instruction at EL0 is trapped to EL1.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

A trap of an ST64BV0 instruction is reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x0A, with an ISS code of 0x0000001.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnASR, bit [54]
When FEAT_LS64 is implemented:

When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, traps execution of an ST64BV instruction at EL0 to EL1.

EnASR	Meaning
0b0	Execution of an ST64BV instruction at EL0 is trapped to EL1.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

A trap of an ST64BV instruction is reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x0A, with an ISS code of 0x0000000.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TME, bit [53]
When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Enables the Transactional Memory Extension at EL1.

TME	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt to execute a TSTART instruction at EL1 is trapped to EL1, unless HCR_EL2.TME or SCR_EL3.TME causes TSTART instructions to be UNDEFINED at EL1.
0b1	This control does not cause any TSTART instruction to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TME0, bit [52]

When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Enables the Transactional Memory Extension at EL0.

TME0	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt to execute a TSTART instruction at EL0 is trapped to EL1, unless HCR_EL2.TME or SCR_EL3.TME causes TSTART instructions to be UNDEFINED at EL0.
0b1	This control does not cause any TSTART instruction to be trapped.

If FEAT_VHE is implemented, EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1,1}, this field has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TMT, bit [51]

When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Forces a trivial implementation of the Transactional Memory Extension at EL1.

TMT	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any TSTART instruction to fail.
0b1	When the TSTART instruction is executed at EL1, the transaction fails with a TRIVIAL failure cause.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TMT0, bit [50]

When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Forces a trivial implementation of the Transactional Memory Extension at EL0.

TMT0	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any TSTART instruction to fail.
0b1	When the TSTART instruction is executed at EL0, the transaction fails with a TRIVIAL failure cause.

If FEAT_VHE is implemented, EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1,1}, this field has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TWEDEL, bits [49:46]

When FEAT_TWED is implemented:

TWE Delay. A 4-bit unsigned number that, when SCTLR_EL1.TWEDEn is 1, encodes the minimum delay in taking a trap of WFE* caused by SCTLR_EL1.nTWE as $2^{(TWEDEL + 8)}$ cycles.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TWEDEn, bit [45]

When FEAT_TWED is implemented:

TWE Delay Enable. Enables a configurable delayed trap of the WFE* instruction caused by SCTLR_EL1.nTWE.

TWEDEn	Meaning
0b0	The delay for taking the trap is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1	The delay for taking the trap is at least the number of cycles defined in SCTLR_EL1.TWEDEL.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DSSBS, bit [44]

When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Default PSTATE.SSBS value on Exception Entry.

DSSBS	Meaning
0b0	PSTATE.SSBS is set to 0 on an exception to EL1.
0b1	PSTATE.SSBS is set to 1 on an exception to EL1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ATA, bit [43]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Allocation Tag Access in EL1. When SCR_EL3.ATA=1 and HCR_EL2.ATA=1, controls EL1 access to Allocation Tags.

ATA	Meaning
0b0	Access to Allocation Tags is prevented.
0b1	This control does not prevent access to Allocation Tags.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ATA0, bit [42]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Allocation Tag Access in EL0. When SCR_EL3.ATA=1, HCR_EL2.ATA=1, and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, controls EL0 access to Allocation Tags.

ATA0	Meaning
0b0	Access to Allocation Tags is prevented.
0b1	This control does not prevent access to Allocation Tags.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Note

Software may change this control bit on a context switch.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TCF, bits [41:40]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Tag Check Fault in EL1. Controls the effect of Tag Check Faults due to Loads and Stores in EL1.

If FEAT_MTE3 is not implemented, the value 0b11 is reserved.

TCF	Meaning	Applies when
0b00	Tag Check Faults have no effect on the PE.	
0b01	Tag Check Faults cause a synchronous exception.	
0b10	Tag Check Faults are asynchronously accumulated.	
0b11	Tag Check Faults cause a synchronous exception on reads, and are asynchronously accumulated on writes.	When FEAT_MTE3 is implemented

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TCF0, bits [39:38]
When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Tag Check Fault in EL0. When HCR_EL2.{E2H,TGE} != {1,1}, controls the effect of Tag Check Faults due to Loads and Stores in EL0.

If FEAT_MTE3 is not implemented, the value `0b11` is reserved.

Note

Software may change this control bit on a context switch.

TCF0	Meaning	Applies when
`0b00`	Tag Check Faults have no effect on the PE.	
`0b01`	Tag Check Faults cause a synchronous exception.	
`0b10`	Tag Check Faults are asynchronously accumulated.	
`0b11`	Tag Check Faults cause a synchronous exception on reads, and are asynchronously accumulated on writes.	When FEAT_MTE3 is implemented

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ITFSB, bit [37]
When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

When synchronous exceptions are not being generated by Tag Check Faults, this field controls whether on exception entry into EL1, all Tag Check Faults due to instructions executed before exception entry, that are reported asynchronously, are synchronized into TFSRE0_EL1 and TFSR_EL1 registers.

ITFSB	Meaning
`0b0`	Tag Check Faults are not synchronized on entry to EL1.
`0b1`	Tag Check Faults are synchronized on entry to EL1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

BT1, bit [36]
When FEAT_BTI is implemented:

PAC Branch Type compatibility at EL1.

BT1	Meaning
`0b0`	When the PE is executing at EL1, PACIASP and PACIBSP are compatible with PSTATE.BTYPE == `0b11`.
`0b1`	When the PE is executing at EL1, PACIASP and PACIBSP are not compatible with PSTATE.BTYPE == `0b11`.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

BT0, bit [35]

When FEAT_BTI is implemented:

PAC Branch Type compatibility at EL0.

BT0	Meaning
0b0	When the PE is executing at EL0, PACIASP and PACIBSP are compatible with PSTATE.BTYPE == 0b11.
0b1	When the PE is executing at EL0, PACIASP and PACIBSP are not compatible with PSTATE.BTYPE == 0b11.

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 && HCR_EL2.TGE == 1, the value of the SCTLR_EL1.BT0 has no effect on execution at EL0

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [34:32]

Reserved, RES0.

EnIA, bit [31]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls enabling of pointer authentication (using the APIAKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses in the EL1&0 translation regime.

For more information, see 'System register control of pointer authentication'.

EnIA	Meaning
0b0	Pointer authentication (using the APIAKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses is not enabled.
0b1	Pointer authentication (using the APIAKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses is enabled.

Note

This field controls the behavior of the AddPACIA and AuthIA pseudocode functions. Specifically, when the field is 1, AddPACIA returns a copy of a pointer to which a pointer authentication code has been added, and AuthIA returns an authenticated copy of a pointer. When the field is 0, both of these functions are NOP.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnIB, bit [30]
When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls enabling of pointer authentication (using the APIBKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses in the EL1&0 translation regime.

For more information, see 'System register control of pointer authentication'.

EnIB	Meaning
0b0	Pointer authentication (using the APIBKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses is not enabled.
0b1	Pointer authentication (using the APIBKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses is enabled.

Note

This field controls the behavior of the AddPACIB and AuthIB pseudocode functions. Specifically, when the field is 1, AddPACIB returns a copy of a pointer to which a pointer authentication code has been added, and AuthIB returns an authenticated copy of a pointer. When the field is 0, both of these functions are NOP.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

LSMAOE, bit [29]
When FEAT_LSMAOC is implemented:

Load Multiple and Store Multiple Atomicity and Ordering Enable.

LSMAOE	Meaning
0b0	For all memory accesses at EL0, A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple can have an interrupt taken during the sequence memory accesses, and the memory accesses are not required to be ordered.
0b1	The ordering and interrupt behavior of A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple at EL0 is as defined for Armv8.0.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1,1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

nTLSMD, bit [28]
When FEAT_LSMAOC is implemented:

No Trap Load Multiple and Store Multiple to Device-nGRE/Device-nGnRE/Device-nGnRnE memory.

nTLSMD	Meaning
0b0	All memory accesses by A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple at EL0 that are marked at stage 1 as Device-nGRE/Device-nGnRE/Device-nGnRnE memory are trapped and generate a stage 1 Alignment fault.
0b1	All memory accesses by A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple at EL0 that are marked at stage 1 as Device-nGRE/Device-nGnRE/Device-nGnRnE memory are not trapped.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1,1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

EnDA, bit [27]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls enabling of pointer authentication (using the APDAKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses in the EL1&0 translation regime.

For more information, see 'System register control of pointer authentication'.

EnDA	Meaning
0b0	Pointer authentication (using the APDAKey_EL1 key) of data addresses is not enabled.
0b1	Pointer authentication (using the APDAKey_EL1 key) of data addresses is enabled.

Note

This field controls the behavior of the AddPACDA and AuthDA pseudocode functions. Specifically, when the field is 1, AddPACDA returns a copy of a pointer to which a pointer authentication code has been added, and AuthDA returns an authenticated copy of a pointer. When the field is 0, both of these functions are NOP.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

UCI, bit [26]

Traps EL0 execution of cache maintenance instructions, to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, from AArch64 state only, reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x18.

This applies to DC CVAU, DC CIVAC, DC CVAC, DC CVAP, and IC IVAU.

If FEAT_DPB2 is implemented, this trap also applies to DC CVADP.

If FEAT_MTE is implemented, this trap also applies to DC CIGVAC, DC CIGDVAC, DC CGVAC, DC CGDVAC, DC CGVAP, and DC CGDVAP.

If FEAT_DPB2 and FEAT_MTE are implemented, this trap also applies to DC CGVADP and DC CGDVADP.

UCI	Meaning
0b0	Execution of the specified instructions at EL0 using AArch64 is trapped.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

If the Point of Coherency is before any level of data cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any data or unified cache clean, or clean and invalidate instruction that operates by VA to the point of coherency can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

If the Point of Unification is before any level of data cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any data or unified cache clean by VA to the Point of Unification instruction can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

If the Point of Unification is before any level of instruction cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any instruction cache invalidate by VA to the Point of Unification instruction can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EE, bit [25]

Endianness of data accesses at EL1, and stage 1 translation table walks in the EL1&0 translation regime.

The possible values of this bit are:

EE	Meaning
0b0	Explicit data accesses at EL1, and stage 1 translation table walks in the EL1&0 translation regime are little-endian.
0b1	Explicit data accesses at EL1, and stage 1 translation table walks in the EL1&0 translation regime are big-endian.

If an implementation does not provide Big-endian support at Exception levels higher than EL0, this bit is RES0.

If an implementation does not provide Little-endian support at Exception levels higher than EL0, this bit is RES1.

The EE bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on the PE.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

E0E, bit [24]

Endianness of data accesses at EL0.

The possible values of this bit are:

E0E	Meaning
0b0	Explicit data accesses at EL0 are little-endian.
0b1	Explicit data accesses at EL0 are big-endian.

If an implementation only supports Little-endian accesses at EL0 then this bit is RES0. This option is not permitted when SCTLR_EL1.EE is RES1.

If an implementation only supports Big-endian accesses at EL0 then this bit is RES1. This option is not permitted when SCTLR_EL1.EE is RES0.

This bit has no effect on the endianness of LDTR, LDTRH, LDTRSH, LDTRSW, STTR, and STTRH instructions executed at EL1.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SPAN, bit [23]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Set Privileged Access Never, on taking an exception to EL1.

SPAN	Meaning
0b0	PSTATE.PAN is set to 1 on taking an exception to EL1.
0b1	The value of PSTATE.PAN is left unchanged on taking an exception to EL1.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

EIS, bit [22]
When FEAT_ExS is implemented:

Exception Entry is Context Synchronizing.

EIS	Meaning
0b0	The taking of an exception to EL1 is not a context synchronizing event.
0b1	The taking of an exception to EL1 is a context synchronizing event.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1,1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

If SCTLR_EL1.EIS is set to 0b0:

- Indirect writes to ESR_EL1, FAR_EL1, SPSR_EL1, ELR_EL1 are synchronized on exception entry to EL1, so that a direct read of the register after exception entry sees the indirectly written value caused by the exception entry.
- Memory transactions, including instruction fetches, from an Exception level always use the translation resources associated with that translation regime.
- Exception Catch debug events are synchronous debug events.
- DCPS* and DRPS instructions are context synchronization events.

The following are not affected by the value of SCTLR_EL1.EIS:

- Changes to the PSTATE information on entry to EL1.
- Behavior of accessing the banked copies of the stack pointer using the SP register name for loads, stores and data processing instructions.
- Exit from Debug state.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

IESB, bit [21]
When FEAT_IESB is implemented:

Implicit Error Synchronization event enable. Possible values are:

IESB	Meaning
0b0	Disabled.
0b1	An implicit error synchronization event is added: • At each exception taken to EL1. • Before the operational pseudocode of each ERET instruction executed at EL1.

When the PE is in Debug state, the effect of this field is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and its Effective value might be 0 or 1 regardless of the value of the field. If the Effective value of the field is 1, then an implicit error synchronization event is added after each DCPSX instruction taken to EL1 and before each DRPS instruction executed at EL1, in addition to the other cases where it is added.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TSCXT, bit [20]

When FEAT_CSV2_2 is implemented or FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is implemented:

Trap EL0 Access to the SCXTNUM_EL0 register, when EL0 is using AArch64.

TSCXT	Meaning
0b0	EL0 access to SCXTNUM_EL0 is not disabled by this mechanism.
0b1	EL0 access to SCXTNUM_EL0 is disabled, causing an exception to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1. The value of SCXTNUM_EL0 is treated as 0.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1,1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

WXN, bit [19]

Write permission implies XN (Execute-never). For the EL1&0 translation regime, this bit can force all memory regions that are writable to be treated as XN. The possible values of this bit are:

WXN	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on memory access permissions.
0b1	Any region that is writable in the EL1&0 translation regime is forced to XN for accesses from software executing at EL1 or EL0.

This bit applies only when SCTLR_EL1.M bit is set.

The WXN bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on the PE.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

nTWE, bit [18]

Traps EL0 execution of WFE instructions to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, from both Execution states, reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x01.

When FEAT_WFxT is implemented, this trap also applies to the WFET instruction.

nTWE	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt to execute a WFE instruction at EL0 is trapped, if the instruction would otherwise have caused the PE to enter a low-power state.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

In AArch32 state, the attempted execution of a conditional WFE instruction is only trapped if the instruction passes its condition code check.

Note

Since a WFE or WFI can complete at any time, even without a Wakeup event, the traps on WFE of WFI are not guaranteed to be taken, even if the WFE or WFI is executed when there is no Wakeup event. The only guarantee is that if the instruction does not complete in finite time in the absence of a Wakeup event, the trap will be taken.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [17]

Reserved, RES0.

nTWI, bit [16]

Traps EL0 execution of WFI instructions to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, from both Execution states, reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x01.

When FEAT_WFxT is implemented, this trap also applies to the WFIT instruction.

nTWI	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt to execute a WFI instruction at EL0 is trapped, if the instruction would otherwise have caused the PE to enter a low-power state.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

In AArch32 state, the attempted execution of a conditional WFI instruction is only trapped if the instruction passes its condition code check.

Note

Since a WFE or WFI can complete at any time, even without a Wakeup event, the traps on WFE of WFI are not guaranteed to be taken, even if the WFE or WFI is executed when there is no Wakeup event. The only guarantee is that if the instruction does not complete in finite time in the absence of a Wakeup event, the trap will be taken.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

UCT, bit [15]

Traps EL0 accesses to the CTR_EL0 to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, from AArch64 state only, reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x18.

UCT	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to the CTR_EL0 from EL0 using AArch64 are trapped.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DZE, bit [14]

Traps EL0 execution of DC ZVA instructions to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, from AArch64 state only, reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x18.

If FEAT_MTE is implemented, this trap also applies to DC GVA and DC GZVA.

DZE	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt to execute an instruction that this trap applies to at EL0 using AArch64 is trapped. Reading DCZID_EL0.DZP from EL0 returns 1, indicating that the instructions this trap applies to are not supported.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EnDB, bit [13]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls enabling of pointer authentication (using the APDBKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses in the EL1&0 translation regime.

For more information, see 'System register control of pointer authentication'.

EnDB	Meaning
0b0	Pointer authentication (using the APDBKey_EL1 key) of data addresses is not enabled.
0b1	Pointer authentication (using the APDBKey_EL1 key) of data addresses is enabled.

Note

This field controls the behavior of the AddPACDB and AuthDB pseudocode functions. Specifically, when the field is 1, AddPACDB returns a copy of a pointer to which a pointer authentication code has been added, and AuthDB returns an authenticated copy of a pointer. When the field is 0, both of these functions are NOP.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

I, bit [12]

Stage 1 instruction access Cacheability control, for accesses at EL0 and EL1:

I	Meaning
0b0	All instruction access to Stage 1 Normal memory from EL0 and EL1 are Stage 1 Non-cacheable. If the value of SCTLR_EL1.M is 0, instruction accesses from stage 1 of the EL1&0 translation regime are to Normal, Outer Shareable, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable memory.
0b1	This control has no effect on the Stage 1 Cacheability of instruction access to Stage 1 Normal memory from EL0 and EL1. If the value of SCTLR_EL1.M is 0, instruction accesses from stage 1 of the EL1&0 translation regime are to Normal, Outer Shareable, Inner Write-Through, Outer Write-Through memory.

When the value of the HCR_EL2.DC bit is 1, then instruction access to Normal memory from EL0 and EL1 are Cacheable regardless of the value of the SCTLR_EL1.I bit.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on the PE.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to 0.

EOS, bit [11]

When FEAT_ExS is implemented:

Exception Exit is Context Synchronizing.

EOS	Meaning
0b0	An exception return from EL1 is not a context synchronizing event
0b1	An exception return from EL1 is a context synchronizing event

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1,1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

If SCTLR_EL1.EOS is set to 0b0:

- Memory transactions, including instruction fetches, from an Exception level always use the translation resources associated with that translation regime.
- Exception Catch debug events are synchronous debug events.
- DCPS* and DRPS instructions are context synchronization events.

The following are not affected by the value of SCTLR_EL1.EOS:

- The indirect write of the PSTATE and PC values from SPSR_EL1 and ELR_EL1 on exception return is synchronized.
- Behavior of accessing the banked copies of the stack pointer using the SP register name for loads, stores and data processing instructions.
- Exit from Debug state.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

EnRCTX, bit [10]

When FEAT_SPECRES is implemented:

Enable EL0 Access to the following instructions:

- AArch32 CFPRCTX, DVPRCTX and CPPRCTX instructions.
- AArch64 CFP RCTX, DVP RCT and CPP RCTX instructions.

EnRCTX	Meaning
0b0	EL0 access to these instructions is disabled, and these instructions are trapped to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1.
0b1	EL0 access to these instructions is enabled.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1,1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

UMA, bit [9]

User Mask Access. Traps EL0 execution of MSR and MRS instructions that access the PSTATE.{D, A, I, F} masks to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, from AArch64 state only, reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x18.

UMA	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt at EL0 using AArch64 to execute an MRS, MSR(REGISTER), or MSR(IMMEDIATE) instruction that accesses the DAIF is trapped.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SED, bit [8]

When EL0 is capable of using AArch32:

SETEND instruction disable. Disables SETEND instructions at EL0 using AArch32.

SED	Meaning
0b0	SETEND instruction execution is enabled at EL0 using AArch32.
0b1	SETEND instructions are UNDEFINED at EL0 using AArch32 and any attempt at EL0 to access a SETEND instruction generates an exception to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x00.

If the implementation does not support mixed-endian operation at any Exception level, this bit is RES1.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

ITD, bit [7]

When EL0 is capable of using AArch32:

IT Disable. Disables some uses of IT instructions at EL0 using AArch32.

ITD	Meaning
0b0	All IT instruction functionality is enabled at EL0 using AArch32.
0b1	Any attempt at EL0 using AArch32 to execute any of the following is UNDEFINED and generates an exception, reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x00, to EL1 or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1: • All encodings of the IT instruction with hw1[3:0]!=1000. • All encodings of the subsequent instruction with the following values for hw1: ◦ 0b11xxxxxxxxxxxxxx: All 32-bit instructions, and the 16-bit instructions B, UDF, SVC, LDM, and STM. ◦ 0b1011xxxxxxxxxxxx: All instructions in 'Miscellaneous 16-bit instructions' in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual, Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile, section F3.2.5. ◦ 0b10100xxxxxxxxxxx: ADD Rd, PC, #imm ◦ 0b01001xxxxxxxxxxx: LDR Rd, [PC, #imm] ◦ 0b0100x1xxx1111xxx: ADD Rdn, PC; CMP Rn, PC; MOV Rd, PC; BX PC; BLX PC. ◦ 0b010001xx1xxxx111: ADD PC, Rm; CMP PC, Rm; MOV PC, Rm. This pattern also covers unpredictable cases with BLX Rn. These instructions are always UNDEFINED, regardless of whether they would pass or fail the condition code check that applies to them as a result of being in an IT block. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the IT instruction is treated as: • A 16-bit instruction, that can only be followed by another 16-bit instruction. • The first half of a 32-bit instruction. This means that, for the situations that are UNDEFINED, either the second 16-bit instruction or the 32-bit instruction is UNDEFINED. An implementation might vary dynamically as to whether IT is treated as a 16-bit instruction or the first half of a 32-bit instruction.

If an instruction in an active IT block that would be disabled by this field sets this field to 1 then behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. For more information see 'Changes to an ITD control by an instruction in an IT block'.

ITD is optional, but if it is implemented in the SCTLR then it must also be implemented in the SCTLR_EL1.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When an implementation does not implement ITD, access to this field is **RAZ/WI**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

nAA, bit [6]

When FEAT_LSE2 is implemented:

Non-aligned access. This bit controls generation of Alignment faults at EL1 and EL0 under certain conditions.

nAA	Meaning
0b0	LDAPR, LDAPRH, LDAPUR, LDAPURH, LDAPURSH, LDAPURSW, LDAR, LDARH, LDLAR, LDLARH, STLLR, STLLRH, STLR, STLRH, STLUR, and STLURH generate an Alignment fault if all bytes being accessed are not within a single 16-byte quantity, aligned to 16 bytes for accesses.
0b1	This control bit does not cause LDAPR, LDAPRH, LDAPUR, LDAPURH, LDAPURSH, LDAPURSW, LDAR, LDARH, LDLAR, LDLARH, STLLR, STLLRH, STLR, STLRH, STLUR, or STLURH to generate an Alignment fault if all bytes being accessed are not within a single 16-byte quantity, aligned to 16 bytes.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CP15BEN, bit [5]

When EL0 is capable of using AArch32:

System instruction memory barrier enable. Enables accesses to the DMB, DSB, and ISB System instructions in the (coproc==0b1111) encoding space from EL0:

CP15BEN	Meaning
0b0	EL0 using AArch32: EL0 execution of the CP15DMB, CP15DSB, and CP15ISB instructions is UNDEFINED and generates an exception to EL1, or to EL2 when it is implemented and enabled for the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE is 1. The exception is reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x00.
0b1	EL0 using AArch32: EL0 execution of the CP15DMB, CP15DSB, and CP15ISB instructions is enabled.

CP15BEN is optional, but if it is implemented in the SCTLR then it must also be implemented in the SCTLR_EL1.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When an implementation does not implement CP15BEN, access to this field is **RAO/WI**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SA0, bit [4]

SP Alignment check enable for EL0. When set to 1, if a load or store instruction executed at EL0 uses the SP as the base address and the SP is not aligned to a 16-byte boundary, then a SP alignment fault exception is generated. For more information, see 'SP alignment checking'.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SA, bit [3]

SP Alignment check enable. When set to 1, if a load or store instruction executed at EL1 uses the SP as the base address and the SP is not aligned to a 16-byte boundary, then a SP alignment fault exception is generated. For more information, see 'SP alignment checking'.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on the PE.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [2]

Stage 1 Cacheability control, for data accesses.

C	Meaning
0b0	All data access to Stage 1 Normal memory from EL0 and EL1, and all Normal memory accesses from unified cache to the EL1&0 Stage 1 translation tables, are treated as Stage 1 Non-cacheable.
0b1	This control has no effect on the Stage 1 Cacheability of: • Data access to Normal memory from EL0 and EL1. • Normal memory accesses to the EL1&0 Stage 1 translation tables.

When the value of the HCR_EL2.DC bit is 1, the PE ignores SCTLR.C. This means that Non-secure EL0 and Non-secure EL1 data accesses to Normal memory are Cacheable.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on the PE.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to 0.

A, bit [1]

Alignment check enable. This is the enable bit for Alignment fault checking at EL1 and EL0 .

A	Meaning
0b0	Alignment fault checking disabled when executing at EL1 or EL0. Instructions that load or store one or more registers, other than load/store exclusive and load-acquire/store-release, do not check that the address being accessed is aligned to the size of the data element(s) being accessed.
0b1	Alignment fault checking enabled when executing at EL1 or EL0. All instructions that load or store one or more registers have an alignment check that the address being accessed is aligned to the size of the data element(s) being accessed. If this check fails it causes an Alignment fault, which is taken as a Data Abort exception.

Load/store exclusive and load-acquire/store-release instructions have an alignment check regardless of the value of the A bit.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on execution at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M, bit [0]

MMU enable for EL1&0 stage 1 address translation.

M	Meaning
0b0	EL1&0 stage 1 address translation disabled. See the SCTLR_EL1.I field for the behavior of instruction accesses to Normal memory.
0b1	EL1&0 stage 1 address translation enabled.

If the value of HCR_EL2.{DC, TGE} is not {0, 0} then in Non-secure state the PE behaves as if the value of the SCTLR_EL1.M field is 0 for all purposes other than returning the value of a direct read of the field.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on the PE.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL1, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the SCTLR_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic SCTLR_EL1 or SCTLR_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SCTLR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.SCTLR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x110];
    else
        return SCTLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return SCTLR_EL2;
    else
        return SCTLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SCTLR_EL1;
```

```
MSR SCTLR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.SCTLR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x110] = X[t];
    else
        SCTLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        SCTLR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        SCTLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SCTLR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, SCTLR_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x110];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return SCTLR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return SCTLR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR SCTLR_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x110] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        SCTLR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        SCTLR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SCTLR_EL2, System Control Register (EL2)

The SCTLR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides top level control of the system, including its memory system, at EL2.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, these controls apply also to execution at EL0.

Configuration

AArch64 System register SCTLR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HSCTLR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

SCTLR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SCTLR_EL2 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44
RES0						EPAN	EnALS	EnAS0	EnASR	TME	TME0	TMT	TMT0	TWEDEL				TWEDEn	DSSE
EnIA	EnIB	LSMAOE	nTLSMD	EnDA	UCI	EE	E0E	SPAN	EIS	IESB	TSCXT	WXN	nTWE	RES0	nTWI	UCT	DZE	EnDB	I
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12

Bits [63:58]

Reserved, RES0.

EPAN, bit [57]

When FEAT_PAN3 is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Enhanced Privileged Access Never. When PSTATE.PAN is 1, determines whether an EL2 data access to a page with EL0 instruction access permission generates a Permission fault as a result of the Privileged Access Never mechanism.

EPAN	Meaning
0b0	No additional Permission faults are generated by this mechanism.
0b1	An EL2 data access to a page with stage 1 EL0 data access permission or stage 1 EL0 instruction access permission generates a Permission fault. Any speculative data accesses that would generate a Permission fault if the accesses were not speculative will not cause an allocation into a cache.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnALS, bit [56]

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Traps execution of an LD64B or ST64B instruction at EL0 to EL2.

EnALS	Meaning
0b0	Execution of an LD64B or ST64B instruction at EL0 is trapped to EL2.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

A trap of an LD64B or ST64B instruction is reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x0A, with an ISS code of 0x0000002.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnAS0, bit [55]

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Traps execution of an ST64BV0 instruction at EL0 to EL2.

EnAS0	Meaning
0b0	Execution of an ST64BV0 instruction at EL0 is trapped to EL2.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

A trap of an ST64BV0 instruction is reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x0A, with an ISS code of 0x0000001.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnASR, bit [54]

When FEAT_LS64 is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Traps execution of an ST64BV instruction at EL0 to EL2.

EnASR	Meaning
0b0	Execution of an ST64BV instruction at EL0 is trapped to EL2.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

A trap of an ST64BV instruction is reported using an ESR_ELx.EC value of 0x0A, with an ISS code of 0x0000000.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TME, bit [53]
When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Enables the Transactional Memory Extension at EL2.

TME	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt to execute a TSTART instruction at EL2 is trapped, unless HCR_EL2.TME or SCR_EL3.TME causes TSTART instructions to be UNDEFINED at EL2.
0b1	This control does not cause any TSTART instruction to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TME0, bit [52]
When FEAT_TME is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Enables the Transactional Memory Extension at EL0.

TME0	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt to execute a TSTART instruction at EL0 is trapped to EL2, unless HCR_EL2.TME or SCR_EL3.TME causes TSTART instructions to be UNDEFINED at EL0.
0b1	This control does not cause any TSTART instruction to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TMT, bit [51]
When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Forces a trivial implementation of the Transactional Memory Extension at EL2.

TMT	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any TSTART instruction to fail.
0b1	When the TSTART instruction is executed at EL2, the transaction fails with a TRIVIAL failure cause.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TMT0, bit [50]
When FEAT_TME is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Forces a trivial implementation of the Transactional Memory Extension at EL0.

TMT0	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any TSTART instruction to fail.
0b1	When the TSTART instruction is executed at EL0, the transaction fails with a TRIVIAL failure cause.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TWEDEL, bits [49:46]

When FEAT_TWED is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

TWE Delay. A 4-bit unsigned number that, when SCTLR_EL2.TWEDEn is 1, encodes the minimum delay in taking a trap of WFE caused by SCTLR_EL2.nTWE as $2^{(TWEDEL + 8)}$ cycles.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TWEDEn, bit [45]

When FEAT_TWED is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

TWE Delay Enable. Enables a configurable delayed trap of the WFE instruction caused by SCTLR_EL2.nTWE.

TWEDEn	Meaning
0b0	The delay for taking a WFE trap is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1	The delay for taking a WFE trap is at least the number of cycles defined in SCTLR_EL2.TWEDEL.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DSSBS, bit [44]

When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Default PSTATE.SSBS value on Exception Entry.

DSSBS	Meaning
0b0	PSTATE.SSBS is set to 0 on an exception to EL2.
0b1	PSTATE.SSBS is set to 1 on an exception to EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ATA, bit [43]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Allocation Tag Access in EL2. When SCR_EL3.ATA is 1, controls EL2 access to Allocation Tags.

ATA	Meaning
0b0	Access to Allocation Tags is prevented.
0b1	This control does not prevent access to Allocation Tags.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ATA0, bit [42]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Allocation Tag Access in EL0. When SCR_EL3.ATA is 1, controls EL0 access to Allocation Tags.

ATA0	Meaning
0b0	Access to Allocation Tags is prevented.
0b1	This control does not prevent access to Allocation Tags.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Note

Software may change this control bit on a context switch.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TCF, bits [41:40]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Tag Check Fault in EL2. Controls the effect of Tag Check Faults due to Loads and Stores in EL2.

TCF	Meaning	Applies when
0b00	Tag Check Faults have no effect on the PE.	
0b01	Tag Check Faults cause a synchronous exception.	
0b10	Tag Check Faults are asynchronously accumulated.	
0b11	Tag Check Faults cause a synchronous exception on reads, and are asynchronously accumulated on writes.	When FEAT_MTE3 is implemented

If FEAT_MTE3 is not implemented, the value 0b11 is reserved.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TCF0, bits [39:38]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Tag Check Fault in EL0. Controls the effect of Tag Check Faults due to Loads and Stores in EL0.

TCF0	Meaning	Applies when
0b00	Tag Check Faults have no effect on the PE.	
0b01	Tag Check Faults cause a synchronous exception.	
0b10	Tag Check Faults are asynchronously accumulated.	
0b11	Tag Check Faults cause a synchronous exception on reads, and are asynchronously accumulated on writes.	When FEAT_MTE3 is implemented

If FEAT_MTE3 is not implemented, the value 0b11 is reserved.

Note

Software may change this control bit on a context switch.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ITFSB, bit [37]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

When synchronous exceptions are not being generated by Tag Check Faults, this field controls whether on exception entry into EL2, all Tag Check Faults due to instructions executed before exception entry, that are reported asynchronously, are synchronized into TFSRE0_EL1, TFSR_EL1 and TFSR_EL2 registers.

ITFSB	Meaning
0b0	Tag Check Faults are not synchronized on entry to EL2.
0b1	Tag Check Faults are synchronized on entry to EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

BT, bit [36]

When FEAT_BTI is implemented:

PAC Branch Type compatibility at EL2.

When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}, this bit is named BT1.

BT	Meaning
0b0	When the PE is executing at EL2, PACIASP and PACIBSP are compatible with PSTATE.BTYPE == 0b11.
0b1	When the PE is executing at EL2, PACIASP and PACIBSP are not compatible with PSTATE.BTYPE == 0b11.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

BT0, bit [35]

When FEAT_BTI is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

PAC Branch Type compatibility at EL0.

BT0	Meaning
0b0	When the PE is executing at EL0, PACIASP and PACIBSP are compatible with PSTATE.BTYPE == 0b11.
0b1	When the PE is executing at EL0, PACIASP and PACIBSP are not compatible with PSTATE.BTYPE == 0b11.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [34:32]

Reserved, RES0.

EnIA, bit [31]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls enabling of pointer authentication (using the APIAKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses in the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime.

For more information, see 'System register control of pointer authentication'.

EnIA	Meaning
0b0	Pointer authentication (using the APIAKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses is not enabled.
0b1	Pointer authentication (using the APIAKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses is enabled.

Note

This field controls the behavior of the AddPACIA and AuthIA pseudocode functions. Specifically, when the field is 1, AddPACIA returns a copy of a pointer to which a pointer authentication code has been added, and AuthIA returns an authenticated copy of a pointer. When the field is 0, both of these functions are NOP.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnIB, bit [30]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls enabling of pointer authentication (using the APIBKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses in the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime.

For more information, see 'System register control of pointer authentication'.

EnIB	Meaning
0b0	Pointer authentication (using the APIBKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses is not enabled.
0b1	Pointer authentication (using the APIBKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses is enabled.

Note

This field controls the behavior of the AddPACIB and AuthIB pseudocode functions. Specifically, when the field is 1, AddPACIB returns a copy of a pointer to which a pointer authentication code has been added, and AuthIB returns an authenticated copy of a pointer. When the field is 0, both of these functions are NOP.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

LSMAOE, bit [29]

When FEAT_LSMAOC is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Load Multiple and Store Multiple Atomicity and Ordering Enable.

LSMAOE	Meaning
0b0	For all memory accesses at EL0, A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple can have an interrupt taken during the sequence memory accesses, and the memory accesses are not required to be ordered.
0b1	The ordering and interrupt behavior of A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple at EL0 is as defined for Armv8.0.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

nTLSMD, bit [28]

When FEAT_LSMAOC is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

No Trap Load Multiple and Store Multiple to Device-nGRE/Device-nGnRE/Device-nGnRnE memory.

nTLSMD	Meaning
0b0	All memory accesses by A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple at EL0 that are marked at stage 1 as Device-nGRE/Device-nGnRE/Device-nGnRnE memory are trapped and generate a stage 1 Alignment fault.
0b1	All memory accesses by A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple at EL0 that are marked at stage 1 as Device-nGRE/Device-nGnRE/Device-nGnRnE memory are not trapped.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

EnDA, bit [27]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls enabling of pointer authentication (using the APDAKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses in the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime.

For more information, see 'System register control of pointer authentication'.

EnDA	Meaning
0b0	Pointer authentication (using the APDAKey_EL1 key) of data addresses is not enabled.
0b1	Pointer authentication (using the APDAKey_EL1 key) of data addresses is enabled.

Note

This field controls the behavior of the AddPACDA and AuthDA pseudocode functions. Specifically, when the field is 1, AddPACDA returns a copy of a pointer to which a pointer authentication code has been added, and AuthDA returns an authenticated copy of a pointer. When the field is 0, both of these functions are NOP.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

UCI, bit [26]

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Traps execution of cache maintenance instructions at EL0 to EL2, from AArch64 state only. This applies to DC CVAU, DC CIVAC, DC CVAC, DC CVAP, and IC IVAU.

If FEAT_DPB2 is implemented, this trap also applies to DC CVADP.

If FEAT_MTE is implemented, this trap also applies to DC CIGVAC, DC CIGDVAC, DC CGVAC, DC CGDVAC, DC CGVAP, and DC CGDVAP.

If FEAT_DPB2 and FEAT_MTE are implemented, this trap also applies to DC CGVADP and DC CGDVADP.

UCI	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt to execute an instruction that this trap applies to at EL0 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

If the Point of Coherency is before any level of data cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any data or unified cache clean, or clean and invalidate instruction that operates by VA to the point of coherency can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

If the Point of Unification is before any level of data cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any data or unified cache clean by VA to the Point of Unification instruction can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

If the Point of Unification is before any level of instruction cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any instruction cache invalidate by VA to the Point of Unification instruction can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EE, bit [25]

Endianness of data accesses at EL2, stage 1 translation table walks in the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime, and stage 2 translation table walks in the EL1&0 translation regime.

EE	Meaning
0b0	Explicit data accesses at EL2, stage 1 translation table walks in the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime, and stage 2 translation table walks in the EL1&0 translation regime are little-endian.
0b1	Explicit data accesses at EL2, stage 1 translation table walks in the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime, and stage 2 translation table walks in the EL1&0 translation regime are big-endian.

If an implementation does not provide Big-endian support at Exception levels higher than EL0, this bit is RES0.

If an implementation does not provide Little-endian support at Exception levels higher than EL0, this bit is RES1.

The EE bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

E0E, bit [24]

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Endianness of data accesses at EL0.

E0E	Meaning
0b0	Explicit data accesses at EL0 are little-endian.
0b1	Explicit data accesses at EL0 are big-endian.

If an implementation only supports Little-endian accesses at EL0 then this bit is RES0. This option is not permitted when SCTLR_EL1.EE is RES1.

If an implementation only supports Big-endian accesses at EL0 then this bit is RES1. This option is not permitted when SCTLR_EL1.EE is RES0.

This bit has no effect on the endianness of LDTR, LDTRH, LDTRSH, LDTRSW, STTR, and STTRH instructions executed at EL1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SPAN, bit [23]

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Set Privileged Access Never, on taking an exception to EL2.

SPAN	Meaning
0b0	PSTATE.PAN is set to 1 on taking an exception to EL2.
0b1	The value of PSTATE.PAN is left unchanged on taking an exception to EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

EIS, bit [22]

When FEAT_ExS is implemented:

Exception entry is a context synchronization event.

EIS	Meaning
0b0	The taking of an exception to EL2 is not a context synchronization event.
0b1	The taking of an exception to EL2 is a context synchronization event.

If SCTLR_EL2.EIS is set to 0b0:

- Indirect writes to ESR_EL2, FAR_EL2, SPSR_EL2, ELR_EL2, and HPFAR_EL2 are synchronized on exception entry to EL2, so that a direct read of the register after exception entry sees the indirectly written value caused by the exception entry.
- Memory transactions, including instruction fetches, from an Exception level always use the translation resources associated with that translation regime.
- Exception Catch debug events are synchronous debug events.
- DCPS* and DRPS instructions are context synchronization events.

The following are not affected by the value of SCTLR_EL2.EIS:

- Changes to the PSTATE information on entry to EL2.
- Behavior of accessing the banked copies of the stack pointer using the SP register name for loads, stores, and data processing instructions.
- Exit from Debug state.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

IESB, bit [21]

When FEAT_IESB is implemented:

Implicit Error Synchronization event enable.

IESB	Meaning
0b0	Disabled.
0b1	An implicit error synchronization event is added: • At each exception taken to EL2. • Before the operational pseudocode of each ERET instruction executed at EL2.

When the PE is in Debug state, the effect of this field is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and its Effective value might be 0 or 1 regardless of the value of the field. If the Effective value of the field is 1, then an implicit error synchronization event is added after each DCPSX instruction taken to EL2 and before each DRPS instruction executed at EL2, in addition to the other cases where it is added.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TSCXT, bit [20]

When (FEAT_CSV2_2 is implemented or FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is implemented), HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Trap EL0 Access to the SCXTNUM_EL0 register, when EL0 is using AArch64.

TSCXT	Meaning
0b0	EL0 access to SCXTNUM_EL0 is not disabled by this mechanism.
0b1	EL0 access to SCXTNUM_EL0 is disabled, causing an exception to EL2, and the SCXTNUM_EL0 value is treated as 0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When FEAT_CSV2_2 is not implemented, FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is not implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Reserved, RES1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

WXN, bit [19]

Write permission implies XN (Execute-never). For the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime, this bit can force all memory regions that are writable to be treated as XN.

WXN	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on memory access permissions.
0b1	Any region that is writable in the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime is forced to XN for accesses from software executing at EL2.

This bit applies only when SCTLR_EL2.M bit is set.

The WXN bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

nTWE, bit [18]

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Traps execution of WFE instructions at EL0 to EL2, from both Execution states.

nTWE	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt to execute a WFE instruction at EL0 is trapped to EL2, if the instruction would otherwise have caused the PE to enter a low-power state.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

In AArch32 state, the attempted execution of a conditional WFE instruction is only trapped if the instruction passes its condition code check.

Note

Since a WFE or WFI can complete at any time, even without a Wakeup event, the traps on WFE of WFI are not guaranteed to be taken, even if the WFE or WFI is executed when there is no Wakeup event. The only guarantee is that if the instruction does not complete in finite time in the absence of a Wakeup event, the trap will be taken.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

Bit [17]

Reserved, RES0.

nTWI, bit [16]
When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Traps execution of WFI instructions at EL0 to EL2, from both Execution states.

nTWI	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt to execute a WFI instruction at EL0 is trapped EL2, if the instruction would otherwise have caused the PE to enter a low-power state.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

In AArch32 state, the attempted execution of a conditional WFI instruction is only trapped if the instruction passes its condition code check.

Note

Since a WFE or WFI can complete at any time, even without a Wakeup event, the traps on WFE of WFI are not guaranteed to be taken, even if the WFE or WFI is executed when there is no Wakeup event. The only guarantee is that if the instruction does not complete in finite time in the absence of a Wakeup event, the trap will be taken.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

UCT, bit [15]
When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Traps EL0 accesses to the CTR_EL0 to EL2, from AArch64 state only.

UCT	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to the CTR_EL0 from EL0 using AArch64 are trapped to EL2.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DZE, bit [14]
When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Traps execution of DC ZVA instructions at EL0 to EL2, from AArch64 state only.

If FEAT_MTE is implemented, this trap also applies to DC GVA and DC GZVA.

DZE	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt to execute an instruction that this trap applies to at EL0 using AArch64 is trapped to EL2. Reading DCZID_EL0.DZP from EL0 returns 1, indicating that the instructions that this trap applies to are not supported.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnDB, bit [13]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls enabling of pointer authentication (using the APDBKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses in the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime.

For more information, see 'System register control of pointer authentication'.

EnDB	Meaning
0b0	Pointer authentication (using the APDBKey_EL1 key) of data addresses is not enabled.
0b1	Pointer authentication (using the APDBKey_EL1 key) of data addresses is enabled.

Note

This field controls the behavior of the AddPACDB and AuthDB pseudocode functions. Specifically, when the field is 1, AddPACDB returns a copy of a pointer to which a pointer authentication code has been added, and AuthDB returns an authenticated copy of a pointer. When the field is 0, both of these functions are NOP.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

I, bit [12]

Instruction access Cacheability control, for accesses at EL2 and, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.{E2H,TGE} == {1,1}, EL0.

I	Meaning
0b0	All instruction accesses to Normal memory from EL2 are Non-cacheable for all levels of instruction and unified cache. When EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}, all instruction accesses to Normal memory from EL0 are Non-cacheable for all levels of instruction and unified cache. If SCTLR_EL2.M is 0, instruction accesses from stage 1 of the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime are to Normal, Outer Shareable, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable memory.
0b1	This control has no effect on the Cacheability of instruction access to Normal memory from EL2 and, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}, instruction access to Normal memory from EL0. If the value of SCTLR_EL2.M is 0, instruction accesses from stage 1 of the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime are to Normal, Outer Shareable, Inner Write-Through, Outer Write-Through memory.

This bit has no effect on the EL3 translation regime.

When EL2 is disabled in the current Security state or HCR_EL2.{E2H,TGE} != {1,1}, this bit has no effect on the EL1&0 translation regime.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to `0`.

EOS, bit [11]

When FEAT_ExS is implemented:

Exception exit is a context synchronization event.

EOS	Meaning
`0b0`	An exception return from EL2 is not a context synchronization event.
`0b1`	An exception return from EL2 is a context synchronization event.

If SCTLR_EL2.EOS is set to `0b0`:

- Memory transactions, including instruction fetches, from an Exception level always use the translation resources associated with that translation regime.
- Exception Catch debug events are synchronous debug events.
- DCPS* and DRPS instructions are context synchronization events.

The following are not affected by the value of SCTLR_EL2.EOS:

- The indirect write of the PSTATE and PC values from SPSR_EL2 and ELR_EL2 on exception return is synchronized.
- Behavior of accessing the banked copies of the stack pointer using the SP register name for loads, stores, and data processing instructions.
- Exit from Debug state.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

EnRCTX, bit [10]

When FEAT_SPECRES is implemented, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Enable EL0 Access to the following instructions:

- AArch32 CFPRCTX, DVPRCTX and CPPRCTX instructions.
- AArch64 CFP RCTX, DVP RCT and CPP RCTX instructions.

EnRCTX	Meaning
`0b0`	EL0 access to these instructions is disabled, and these instructions are trapped to EL1.
`0b1`	EL0 access to these instructions is enabled.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [9]

Reserved, RES0.

SED, bit [8]

When EL0 is capable of using AArch32, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

SETEND instruction disable. Disables SETEND instructions at EL0 using AArch32.

SED	Meaning
0b0	SETEND instruction execution is enabled at EL0 using AArch32.
0b1	SETEND instructions are UNDEFINED at EL0 using AArch32.

If the implementation does not support mixed-endian operation at any Exception level, this bit is RES1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When EL0 can only use AArch64, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Reserved, RES1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ITD, bit [7]

When EL0 is capable of using AArch32, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

IT Disable. Disables some uses of IT instructions at EL0 using AArch32.

ITD	Meaning
0b0	All IT instruction functionality is enabled at EL0 using AArch32.
0b1	Any attempt at EL0 using AArch32 to execute any of the following is UNDEFINED: • All encodings of the IT instruction with hw1[3:0]!=1000. • All encodings of the subsequent instruction with the following values for hw1: ◦ 0b11xxxxxxxxxxxxxx: All 32-bit instructions, and the 16-bit instructions B, UDF, SVC, LDM, and STM. ◦ 0b1011xxxxxxxxxxxx: All instructions in 'Miscellaneous 16-bit instructions' in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual, Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile, section F3.2.5. ◦ 0b10100xxxxxxxxxxx: ADD Rd, PC, #imm ◦ 0b01001xxxxxxxxxxx: LDR Rd, [PC, #imm] ◦ 0b0100x1xxx1111xxx: ADD Rdn, PC; CMP Rn, PC; MOV Rd, PC; BX PC; BLX PC. ◦ 0b010001xx1xxxx111: ADD PC, Rm; CMP PC, Rm; MOV PC, Rm. This pattern also covers UNPREDICTABLE cases with BLX Rn. These instructions are always UNDEFINED, regardless of whether they would pass or fail the condition code check that applies to them as a result of being in an IT block. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the IT instruction is treated as: • A 16-bit instruction, that can only be followed by another 16-bit instruction. • The first half of a 32-bit instruction. This means that, for the situations that are UNDEFINED, either the second 16-bit instruction or the 32-bit instruction is UNDEFINED. An implementation might vary dynamically as to whether IT is treated as a 16-bit instruction or the first half of a 32-bit instruction.

If an instruction in an active IT block that would be disabled by this field sets this field to 1 then behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. For more information see 'Changes to an ITD control by an instruction in an IT block'.

ITD is optional, but if it is implemented in the SCTLR then it must also be implemented in the SCTLR_EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When an implementation does not implement ITD, access to this field is **RAZ/WI**.

When EL0 can only use AArch64, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Reserved, RES1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

nAA, bit [6]

When FEAT_LSE2 is implemented:

Non-aligned access. This bit controls generation of Alignment faults under certain conditions at EL2, and, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}, EL0.

nAA	Meaning
0b0	LDAPR, LDAPRH, LDAPUR, LDAPURH, LDAPURSH, LDAPURSW, LDAR, LDARH, LDLAR, LDLARH, STLLR, STLLRH, STLR, STLRH, STLUR, and STLURH generate an Alignment fault if all bytes being accessed are not within a single 16-byte quantity, aligned to 16 bytes for accesses.
0b1	This control bit does not cause LDAPR, LDAPRH, LDAPUR, LDAPURH, LDAPURSH, LDAPURSW, LDAR, LDARH, LDLAR, LDLARH, STLLR, STLLRH, STLR, STLRH, STLUR, or STLURH to generate an Alignment fault if all bytes being accessed are not within a single 16-byte quantity, aligned to 16 bytes.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CP15BEN, bit [5]

When EL0 is capable of using AArch32, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

System instruction memory barrier enable. Enables accesses to the DMB, DSB, and ISB System instructions in the (coproc==0b1111) encoding space from EL0:

CP15BEN	Meaning
0b0	EL0 using AArch32: EL0 execution of the CP15DMB, CP15DSB, and CP15ISB instructions is UNDEFINED.
0b1	EL0 using AArch32: EL0 execution of the CP15DMB, CP15DSB, and CP15ISB instructions is enabled.

CP15BEN is optional, but if it is implemented in the SCTLR then it must also be implemented in the SCTLR_EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When an implementation does not implement CP15BEN, access to this field is **RAO/WI**.

When EL0 can only use AArch64, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

Reserved, RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

SA0, bit [4]

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1 and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1:

SP Alignment check enable for EL0. When set to 1, if a load or store instruction executed at EL0 uses the SP as the base address and the SP is not aligned to a 16-byte boundary, then a SP alignment fault exception is generated. For more information, see 'SP alignment checking'.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

SA, bit [3]

SP Alignment check enable. When set to 1, if a load or store instruction executed at EL2 uses the SP as the base address and the SP is not aligned to a 16-byte boundary, then a SP alignment fault exception is generated. For more information, see 'SP alignment checking'.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [2]

Data access Cacheability control, for accesses at EL2 and, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}, EL0

C	Meaning
0b0	The following are Non-cacheable for all levels of data and unified cache: • Data accesses to Normal memory from EL2. • When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, Normal memory accesses to the EL2 translation tables. • When EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}: ◦ Data accesses to Normal memory from EL0. ◦ Normal memory accesses to the EL2&0 translation tables.
0b1	This control has no effect on the Cacheability of: • Data access to Normal memory from EL2. • When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, Normal memory accesses to the EL2 translation tables. • When EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}: ◦ Data accesses to Normal memory from EL0. ◦ Normal memory accesses to the EL2&0 translation tables.

This bit has no effect on the EL3 translation regime.

When EL2 is disabled in the current Security state or HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, this bit has no effect on the EL1&0 translation regime.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

A, bit [1]

Alignment check enable. This is the enable bit for Alignment fault checking at EL2 and, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}, EL0.

A	Meaning
0b0	Alignment fault checking disabled when executing at EL2. When EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}, alignment fault checking disabled when executing at EL0. Instructions that load or store one or more registers, other than load/store exclusive and load-acquire/store-release, do not check that the address being accessed is aligned to the size of the data element(s) being accessed.
0b1	Alignment fault checking enabled when executing at EL2. When EL2 is enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}, alignment fault checking enabled when executing at EL0. All instructions that load or store one or more registers have an alignment check that the address being accessed is aligned to the size of the data element(s) being accessed. If this check fails it causes an Alignment fault, which is taken as a Data Abort exception.

Load/store exclusive and load-acquire/store-release instructions have an alignment check regardless of the value of the A bit.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M, bit [0]

MMU enable for EL2 or EL2&0 stage 1 address translation.

M	Meaning
0b0	When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL2 stage 1 address translation disabled. When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}, EL2&0 stage 1 address translation disabled. See the SCTLR_EL2.I field for the behavior of instruction accesses to Normal memory.
0b1	When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} != {1, 1}, EL2 stage 1 address translation enabled. When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}, EL2&0 stage 1 address translation enabled.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the SCTLR_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic SCTLR_EL2 or SCTLR_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SCTLR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return SCTLR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SCTLR_EL2;
```

MSR SCTLR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    SCTLR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SCTLR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, SCTLR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.SCTLR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x110];
    else
        return SCTLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return SCTLR_EL2;
    else
        return SCTLR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SCTLR_EL1;
```

MSR SCTLR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.SCTLR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x110] = X[t];
    else
        SCTLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        SCTLR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        SCTLR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SCTLR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SCTLR_EL3, System Control Register (EL3)

The SCTLR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides top level control of the system, including its memory system, at EL3.

Configuration

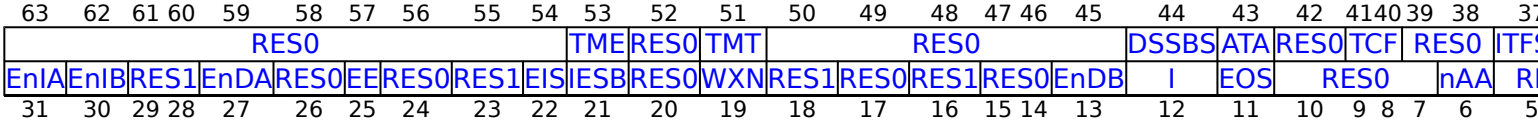
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to SCTLR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SCTLR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SCTLR_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:54]

Reserved, RES0.

TME, bit [53]
When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Enables the Transactional Memory Extension at EL3.

TME	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt to execute a TSTART instruction at EL3 is trapped, unless HCR_EL2.TME or SCR_EL3.TME causes TSTART instructions to be UNDEFINED at EL3.
0b1	This control does not cause any TSTART instruction to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [52]

Reserved, RES0.

TMT, bit [51]
When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Forces a trivial implementation of the Transactional Memory Extension at EL3.

TMT	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any TSTART instruction to fail.
0b1	When the TSTART instruction is executed at EL3, the transaction fails with a TRIVIAL failure cause.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [50:45]

Reserved, RES0.

DSSBS, bit [44]

When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Default PSTATE.SSBS value on Exception Entry.

DSSBS	Meaning
0b0	PSTATE.SSBS is set to 0 on an exception to EL3.
0b1	PSTATE.SSBS is set to 1 on an exception to EL3.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ATA, bit [43]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Allocation Tag Access in EL3. Controls EL3 access to Allocation Tags.

ATA	Meaning
0b0	Access to Allocation Tags is prevented.
0b1	This control does not prevent access to Allocation Tags.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [42]

Reserved, RES0.

TCF, bits [41:40]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Tag Check Fault in EL3. Controls the effect of Tag Check Faults due to Loads and Stores in EL3.

If FEAT_MTE3 is not implemented, the value 0b11 is reserved.

TCF	Meaning	Applies when
0b00	Tag Check Faults have no effect on the PE.	
0b01	Tag Check Faults cause a synchronous exception.	
0b10	Tag Check Faults are asynchronously accumulated.	
0b11	Tag Check Faults cause a synchronous exception on reads, and are asynchronously accumulated on writes.	When FEAT_MTE3 is implemented

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [39:38]

Reserved, RES0.

ITFSB, bit [37]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

When synchronous exceptions are not being generated by Tag Check Faults, this field controls whether on exception entry into EL3, all Tag Check Faults due to instructions executed before exception entry, that are reported asynchronously, are synchronized into TFSRE0_EL1 and TFSR_ELx registers.

ITFSB	Meaning
0b0	Tag Check Faults are not synchronized on entry to EL3.
0b1	Tag Check Faults are synchronized on entry to EL3.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

BT, bit [36]

When FEAT_BTI is implemented:

PAC Branch Type compatibility at EL3.

BT	Meaning
0b0	When the PE is executing at EL3, PACIASP and PACIBSP are compatible with PSTATE.BTYPE == 0b11.
0b1	When the PE is executing at EL3, PACIASP and PACIBSP are not compatible with PSTATE.BTYPE == 0b11.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [35:32]

Reserved, RES0.

EnIA, bit [31]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls enabling of pointer authentication (using the APIAKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses in the EL3 translation regime.

Possible values of this bit are:

EnIA	Meaning
0b0	Pointer authentication (using the APIAKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses is not enabled.
0b1	Pointer authentication (using the APIAKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses is enabled.

For more information, see 'System register control of pointer authentication'.

Note

This field controls the behavior of the AddPACIA and AuthIA pseudocode functions. Specifically, when the field is 1, AddPACIA returns a copy of a pointer to which a pointer authentication code has been added, and AuthIA returns an authenticated copy of a pointer. When the field is 0, both of these functions are NOP.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EnIB, bit [30]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls enabling of pointer authentication (using the APIBKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses in the EL3 translation regime.

Possible values of this bit are:

EnIB	Meaning
0b0	Pointer authentication (using the APIBKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses is not enabled.
0b1	Pointer authentication (using the APIBKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses is enabled.

For more information, see 'System register control of pointer authentication'.

Note

This field controls the behavior of the AddPACIB and AuthIB pseudocode functions. Specifically, when the field is 1, AddPACIB returns a copy of a pointer to which a pointer authentication code has been added, and AuthIB returns an authenticated copy of a pointer. When the field is 0, both of these functions are NOP.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [29:28]

Reserved, RES1.

EnDA, bit [27]
When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls enabling of pointer authentication (using the APDAKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses in the EL3 translation regime.

EnDA	Meaning
0b0	Pointer authentication (using the APDAKey_EL1 key) of data addresses is not enabled.
0b1	Pointer authentication (using the APDAKey_EL1 key) of data addresses is enabled.

For more information, see 'System register control of pointer authentication'.

Note

This field controls the behavior of the AddPACDA and AuthDA pseudocode functions. Specifically, when the field is 1, AddPACDA returns a copy of a pointer to which a pointer authentication code has been added, and AuthDA returns an authenticated copy of a pointer. When the field is 0, both of these functions are NOP.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [26]

Reserved, RES0.

EE, bit [25]

Endianness of data accesses at EL3, and stage 1 translation table walks in the EL3 translation regime.

EE	Meaning
0b0	Explicit data accesses at EL3, and stage 1 translation table walks in the EL3 translation regime are little-endian.
0b1	Explicit data accesses at EL3, and stage 1 translation table walks in the EL3 translation regime are big-endian.

If an implementation does not provide Big-endian support at Exception levels higher than EL0, this bit is RES0.

If an implementation does not provide Little-endian support at Exception levels higher than EL0, this bit is RES1.

The EE bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Bit [24]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [23]

Reserved, RES1.

EIS, bit [22]
When FEAT_ExS is implemented:

Exception Entry is Context Synchronizing.

EIS	Meaning
0b0	The taking of an exception to EL3 is not a context synchronizing event.
0b1	The taking of an exception to EL3 is a context synchronizing event.

If SCTLR_EL3.EIS is set to 0b0:

- Indirect writes to ESR_EL3, FAR_EL3, SPSR_EL3, ELR_EL3 are synchronized on exception entry to EL3, so that a direct read of the register after exception entry sees the indirectly written value caused by the exception entry.
- Memory transactions, including instruction fetches, from an Exception level always use the translation resources associated with that translation regime.
- Exception Catch debug events are synchronous debug events.
- DCPS* and DRPS instructions are context synchronization events.

The following are not affected by the value of SCTLR_EL3.EIS:

- Changes to the PSTATE information on entry to EL3.
- Behavior of accessing the banked copies of the stack pointer using the SP register name for loads, stores and data processing instructions.
- Debug state exit.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

IESB, bit [21]
When FEAT_IESB is implemented:

Implicit Error Synchronization event enable.

IESB	Meaning
0b0	Disabled.
0b1	An implicit error synchronization event is added: • At each exception taken to EL3. • Before the operational pseudocode of each ERET instruction executed at EL3.

When the PE is in Debug state, the effect of this field is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and its Effective value might be 0 or 1 regardless of the value of the field and, if implemented, SCR_EL3.NMEA. If the Effective value of the field is 1, then an implicit error synchronization event is added after each DCPSX instruction taken to EL3 and before each DRPS instruction executed at EL3, in addition to the other cases where it is added.

When FEAT_DoubleFault is implemented, the PE is in Non-debug state, and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NMEA is 1, this field is ignored and its Effective value is 1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [20]

Reserved, RES0.

WXN, bit [19]

Write permission implies XN (Execute-never). For the EL3 translation regime, this bit can force all memory regions that are writable to be treated as XN. The possible values of this bit are:

WXN	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on memory access permissions.
0b1	Any region that is writable in the EL3 translation regime is forced to XN for accesses from software executing at EL3.

This bit applies only when SCTLR_EL3.M bit is set.

The WXN bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [18]

Reserved, RES1.

Bit [17]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [16]

Reserved, RES1.

Bits [15:14]

Reserved, RES0.

EnDB, bit [13]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls enabling of pointer authentication (using the APDBKey_EL1 key) of instruction addresses in the EL3 translation regime.

EnDB	Meaning
0b0	Pointer authentication (using the APDBKey_EL1 key) of data addresses is not enabled.
0b1	Pointer authentication (using the APDBKey_EL1 key) of data addresses is enabled.

For more information, see 'System register control of pointer authentication'.

Note

This field controls the behavior of the AddPACDB and AuthDB pseudocode functions. Specifically, when the field is 1, AddPACDB returns a copy of a pointer to which a pointer authentication code has been added, and AuthDB returns an authenticated copy of a pointer. When the field is 0, both of these functions are NOP.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

I, bit [12]

Instruction access Cacheability control, for accesses at EL3:

I	Meaning
0b0	All instruction access to Normal memory from EL3 are Non-cacheable for all levels of instruction and unified cache. If the value of SCTLR_EL3.M is 0, instruction accesses from stage 1 of the EL3 translation regime are to Normal, Outer Shareable, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable memory.
0b1	This control has no effect on the Cacheability of instruction access to Normal memory from EL3. If the value of SCTLR_EL3.M is 0, instruction accesses from stage 1 of the EL3 translation regime are to Normal, Outer Shareable, Inner Write-Through, Outer Write-Through memory.

This bit has no effect on the EL1&0, EL2, or EL2&0 translation regimes.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

EOS, bit [11]

When FEAT_ExS is implemented:

Exception Exit is Context Synchronizing.

EOS	Meaning
0b0	An exception return from EL3 is not a context synchronizing event
0b1	An exception return from EL3 is a context synchronizing event

If SCTLR_EL3.EOS is set to 0b0:

- Memory transactions, including instruction fetches, from an Exception level always use the translation resources associated with that translation regime.
- Exception Catch debug events are synchronous debug events.
- DCPS* and DRPS instructions are context synchronization events.

The following are not affected by the value of SCTLR_EL3.EOS:

- The indirect write of the PSTATE and PC values from SPSR_EL3 and ELR_EL3 on exception return is synchronized.
- If the PE enters Debug state before the first instruction after an Exception return from EL3 to Non-secure state, any pending Halting debug event completes execution.
- The GIC behavior that allocates interrupts to FIQ or IRQ changes simultaneously with leaving the EL3 Exception level.
- Behavior of accessing the banked copies of the stack pointer using the SP register name for loads, stores and data processing instructions.
- Exit from Debug state.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

Bits [10:7]

Reserved, RES0.

nAA, bit [6]

When FEAT_LSE2 is implemented:

Non-aligned access. This bit controls generation of Alignment faults at EL3 under certain conditions.

nAA	Meaning
0b0	LDAPR, LDAPRH, LDAPUR, LDAPURH, LDAPURSH, LDAPURSW, LDAR, LDARH, LDLAR, LDLARH, STLLR, STLLRH, STLR, STLRH, STLUR, and STLURH generate an Alignment fault if all bytes being accessed are not within a single 16-byte quantity, aligned to 16 bytes for accesses.
0b1	This control bit does not cause LDAPR, LDAPRH, LDAPUR, LDAPURH, LDAPURSH, LDAPURSW, LDAR, LDARH, LDLAR, LDLARH, STLLR, STLLRH, STLR, STLRH, STLUR, or STLURH to generate an Alignment fault if all bytes being accessed are not within a single 16-byte quantity, aligned to 16 bytes.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [5:4]

Reserved, RES1.

SA, bit [3]

SP Alignment check enable. When set to 1, if a load or store instruction executed at EL3 uses the SP as the base address and the SP is not aligned to a 16-byte boundary, then a SP alignment fault exception is generated. For more information, see 'SP alignment checking'.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [2]

Cacheability control, for data accesses.

C	Meaning
0b0	All data access to Normal memory from EL3, and all Normal memory accesses to the EL3 translation tables, are Non-cacheable for all levels of data and unified cache.
0b1	This control has no effect on the Cacheability of: • Data access to Normal memory from EL3. • Normal memory accesses to the EL3 translation tables.

This bit has no effect on the EL1&0, EL2, or EL2&0 translation regimes.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

A, bit [1]

Alignment check enable. This is the enable bit for Alignment fault checking at EL3.

A	Meaning
0b0	Alignment fault checking disabled when executing at EL3. Instructions that load or store one or more registers, other than load/store exclusive and load-acquire/store-release, do not check that the address being accessed is aligned to the size of the data element(s) being accessed.
0b1	Alignment fault checking enabled when executing at EL3. All instructions that load or store one or more registers have an alignment check that the address being accessed is aligned to the size of the data element(s) being accessed. If this check fails it causes an Alignment fault, which is taken as a Data Abort exception.

Load/store exclusive and load-acquire/store-release instructions have an alignment check regardless of the value of the A bit.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M, bit [0]

MMU enable for EL3 stage 1 address translation. Possible values of this bit are:

M	Meaning
0b0	EL3 stage 1 address translation disabled. See the SCTLR_EL3.I field for the behavior of instruction accesses to Normal memory.
0b1	EL3 stage 1 address translation enabled.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the SCTLR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SCTLR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SCTLR_EL3;
```

```
MSR SCTLR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SCTLR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SCXTNUM_EL0, EL0 Read/Write Software Context Number

The SCXTNUM_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a number that can be used to separate out different context numbers with the EL0 exception level, for the purpose of protecting against side-channels using branch prediction and similar resources.

Configuration

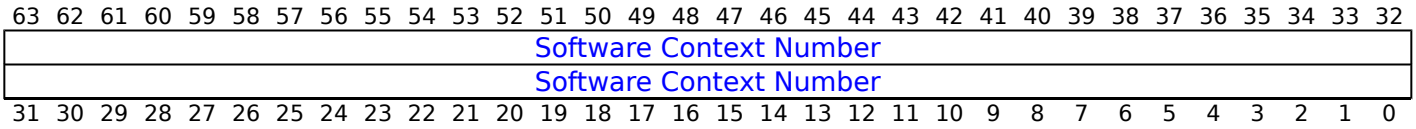
This register is present only when FEAT_CSV2_2 is implemented or FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to SCXTNUM_EL0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SCXTNUM_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SCXTNUM_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Software Context Number. A number to identify the context within the EL0 exception level.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SCXTNUM_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SCXTNUM_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.TSCXT == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.EnSCXT == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGRTR_EL2.SCXTNUM_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.TSCXT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return SCXTNUM_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.EnSCXT == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.SCXTNUM_EL0 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return SCXTNUM_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return SCXTNUM_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SCXTNUM_EL0;
```

```
MSR SCXTNUM_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.TSCXT == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.EnSCXT == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGWTR_EL2.SCXTNUM_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.TSCXT == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        SCXTNUM_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.EnSCXT == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.SCXTNUM_EL0 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        SCXTNUM_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        SCXTNUM_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SCXTNUM_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SCXTNUM_EL1, EL1 Read/Write Software Context Number

The SCXTNUM_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a number that can be used to separate out different context numbers with the EL1 exception level, for the purpose of protecting against side-channels using branch prediction and similar resources.

Configuration

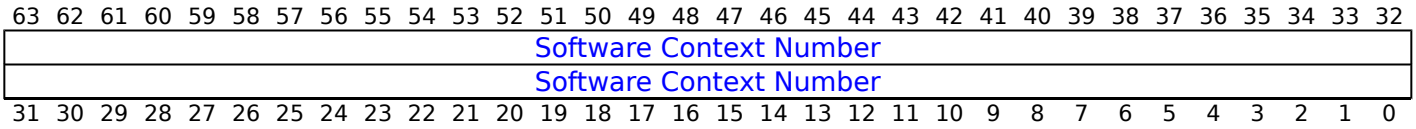
This register is present only when FEAT_CSV2_2 is implemented or FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to SCXTNUM_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SCXTNUM_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SCXTNUM_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Software Context Number. A number to identify the context within the EL1 exception level.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SCXTNUM_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SCXTNUM_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.EnSCXT == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.SCXTNUM_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x188];
    else
        return SCXTNUM_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return SCXTNUM_EL2;
    else
        return SCXTNUM_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SCXTNUM_EL1;
```

```
MSR SCXTNUM_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.EnSCXT == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.SCXTNUM_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x188] = X[t];
    else
        SCXTNUM_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        SCXTNUM_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        SCXTNUM_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SCXTNUM_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, SCXTNUM_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1101	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x188];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            return SCXTNUM_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return SCXTNUM_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR SCXTNUM_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1101	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x188] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            SCXTNUM_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        SCXTNUM_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SCXTNUM_EL2, EL2 Read/Write Software Context Number

The SCXTNUM_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a number that can be used to separate out different context numbers with the EL2 exception level, for the purpose of protecting against side-channels using branch prediction and similar resources.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_CSV2_2 is implemented or FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to SCXTNUM_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

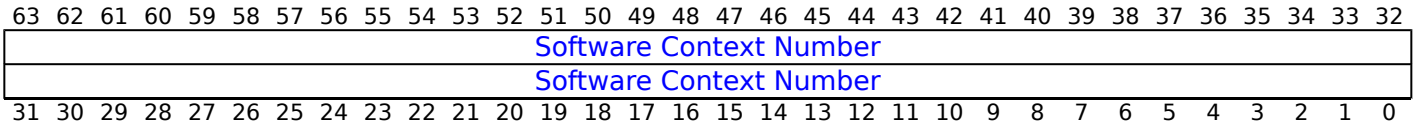
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

SCXTNUM_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SCXTNUM_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Software Context Number. A number to identify the context within the EL2 exception level.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SCXTNUM_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic SCXTNUM_EL2 or SCXTNUM_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SCXTNUM_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return SCXTNUM_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SCXTNUM_EL2;
```

```
MSR SCXTNUM_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        SCXTNUM_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SCXTNUM_EL2 = X[t];
```

```
MRS <Xt>, SCXTNUM_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.EnSCXT == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.SCXTNUM_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x188];
    else
        return SCXTNUM_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return SCXTNUM_EL2;
    else
        return SCXTNUM_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SCXTNUM_EL1;
```

MSR SCXTNUM_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.EnSCXT == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.SCXTNUM_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x188] = X[t];
    else
        SCXTNUM_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.EnSCXT == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        SCXTNUM_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        SCXTNUM_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SCXTNUM_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SCXTNUM_EL3, EL3 Read/Write Software Context Number

The SCXTNUM_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a number that can be used to separate out different context numbers with the EL3 exception level, for the purpose of protecting against side-channels using branch prediction and similar resources.

Configuration

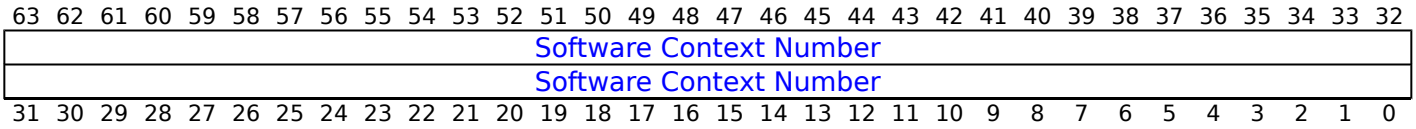
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented and (FEAT_CSV2_2 is implemented or FEAT_CSV2_1p2 is implemented). Otherwise, direct accesses to SCXTNUM_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SCXTNUM_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SCXTNUM_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Software Context Number. A number to identify the context within the EL3 exception level.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SCXTNUM_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SCXTNUM_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1101	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SCXTNUM_EL3;
```

```
MSR SCXTNUM_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1101	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SCXTNUM_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SDER32_EL2, AArch32 Secure Debug Enable Register

The SDER32_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows access to the AArch32 register SDER from Secure EL2 and EL3 only.

Configuration

AArch64 System register SDER32_EL2 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register SDER32_EL3[63:0] when EL3 is implemented.

AArch64 System register SDER32_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register SDER[31:0].

This register is present only when EL2 is implemented, FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and EL1 is capable of using AArch32. Otherwise, direct accesses to SDER32_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

This register is ignored by the PE when one or more of the following are true:

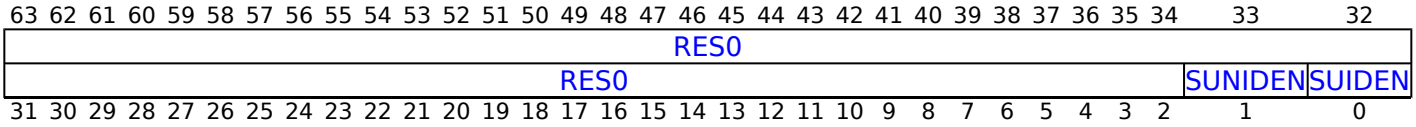
- The PE is in Non-secure state.
- EL1 is using AArch64.

Attributes

SDER32_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SDER32_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:2]

Reserved, RES0.

SUNIDEN, bit [1]

Secure User Non-Invasive Debug Enable.

SUNIDEN	Meaning
0b0	This bit does not affect Performance Monitors event counting at Secure EL0.
0b1	If EL1 is using AArch32, Performance Monitors event counting is allowed in Secure EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SUIDEN, bit [0]

Secure User Invasive Debug Enable.

SUIDEN	Meaning
0b0	This bit does not affect the generation of debug exceptions at Secure EL0.
0b1	If EL1 is using AArch32, debug exceptions from Secure EL0 are enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SDER32_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, SDER32_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return SDER32_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return SDER32_EL2;
```

MSR SDER32_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        SDER32_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        SDER32_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SDER32_EL3, AArch32 Secure Debug Enable Register

The SDER32_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows access to the AArch32 register SDER from AArch64 state only. Its value has no effect on execution in AArch64 state.

Configuration

AArch64 System register SDER32_EL3 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register SDER32_EL2[63:0] when EL2 is implemented and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented.

AArch64 System register SDER32_EL3 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register SDER[31:0].

This register is present only when EL3 is implemented and EL1 is capable of using AArch32. Otherwise, direct accesses to SDER32_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

This register is ignored by the PE when one or more of the following are true:

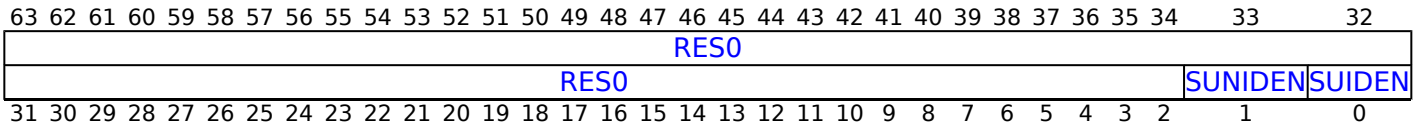
- The PE is in Non-secure state.
- EL1 is using AArch64.

Attributes

SDER32_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SDER32_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:2]

Reserved, RES0.

SUNIDEN, bit [1]

Secure User Non-Invasive Debug Enable.

SUNIDEN	Meaning
0b0	This bit does not affect Performance Monitors event counting at Secure EL0.
0b1	If EL1 is using AArch32, Performance Monitors event counting is allowed in Secure EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SUIDEN, bit [0]

Secure User Invasive Debug Enable.

SUIDEN	Meaning
0b0	This bit does not affect the generation of debug exceptions at Secure EL0.
0b1	If EL1 is using AArch32, debug exceptions from Secure EL0 are enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SDER32_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SDER32_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SDER32_EL3;
```

```
MSR SDER32_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SDER32_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SP_EL0, Stack Pointer (EL0)

The SP_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the stack pointer associated with EL0. At higher Exception levels, this is used as the current stack pointer when the value of SPSel.SP is 0.

Configuration

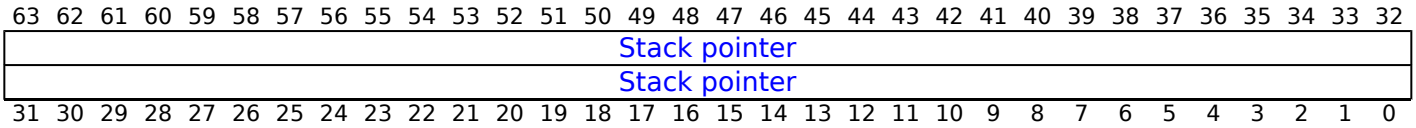
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

SP_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SP_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Stack pointer.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SP_EL0

When the value of PSTATE.SP is 0, this register is accessible at all Exception levels as the current stack pointer.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SP_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if PSTATE.SP == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return SP_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if PSTATE.SP == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return SP_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.SP == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return SP_EL0;
```

```
MSR SP_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if PSTATE.SP == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        SP_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if PSTATE.SP == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        SP_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.SP == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        SP_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SP_EL1, Stack Pointer (EL1)

The SP_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the stack pointer associated with EL1. When executing at EL1, the value of SPSel.SP determines the current stack pointer:

SPSel.SP	Current stack pointer
0b0	SP_EL0
0b1	SP_EL1

Configuration

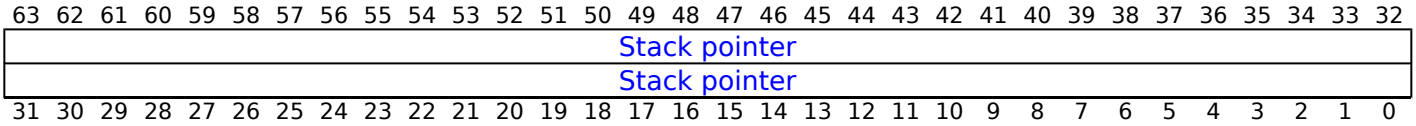
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

SP_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SP_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Stack pointer.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SP_EL1

This accessibility information only applies to accesses using the MRS or MSR instructions.

When the value of SPSel.SP is 1, this register is also accessible at EL1 as the current stack pointer.

Note

When the value of SPSel.SP is 0, SP_EL0 is used as the current stack pointer at all Exception levels.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SP_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x240];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return SP_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SP_EL1;
```

```
MSR SP_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x240] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    SP_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SP_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SP_EL2, Stack Pointer (EL2)

The SP_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the stack pointer associated with EL2. When executing at EL2, the value of SPSel. SP determines the current stack pointer:

SPSel.SP	Current stack pointer
0b0	SP_EL0
0b1	SP_EL2

Configuration

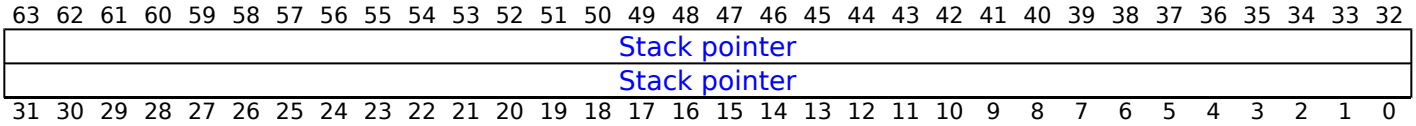
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

SP_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SP_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Stack pointer.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SP_EL2

This accessibility information only applies to accesses using the MRS or MSR instructions.

When the value of SPSel.SP is 1, this register is also accessible at EL2 as the current stack pointer.

Note

When the value of SPSel.SP is 0, SP_EL0 is used as the current stack pointer at all Exception levels.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SP_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0100	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SP_EL2;
```

```
MSR SP_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0100	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SP_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SP_EL3, Stack Pointer (EL3)

The SP_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the stack pointer associated with EL3. When executing at EL3, the value of SPSel.SP determines the current stack pointer:

SPSel.SP	Current stack pointer
0b0	SP_EL0
0b1	SP_EL3

Configuration

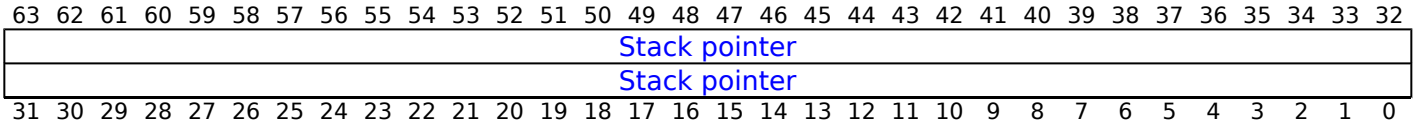
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to SP_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SP_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SP_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Stack pointer.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SP_EL3

This register is not accessible using MRS and MSR instructions.

When the value of SPSel.SP is 1, this register is accessible at EL3 as the current stack pointer.

Note

When the value of SPSel.SP is 0, SP_EL0 is used as the current stack pointer at all Exception levels.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SPSel, Stack Pointer Select

The SPSel characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows the Stack Pointer to be selected between SP_EL0 and SP_ELx.

Configuration

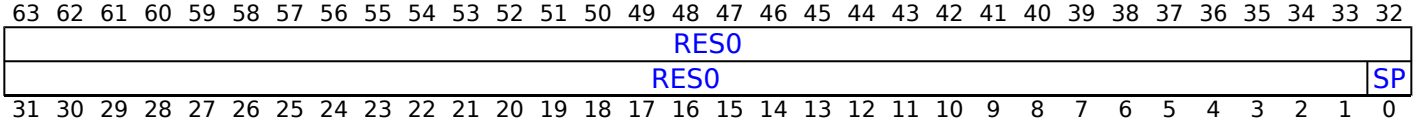
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

SPSel is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSel bit assignments are:



Bits [63:1]

Reserved, RES0.

SP, bit [0]

Stack pointer to use. Possible values of this bit are:

SP	Meaning
0b0	Use SP_EL0 at all Exception levels.
0b1	Use SP_ELx for Exception level ELx.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 1.

Accessing the SPSel

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SPSel
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return Zeros(63):PSTATE.SP;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return Zeros(63):PSTATE.SP;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return Zeros(63):PSTATE.SP;
```

MSR SPSel, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    PSTATE.SP = X[t]<0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    PSTATE.SP = X[t]<0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PSTATE.SP = X[t]<0>;
```

MSR SPSel, #<imm>

op0	op1	CRn	op2
0b00	0b000	0b0100	0b101

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SPSR_abt, Saved Program Status Register (Abort mode)

The SPSR_abt characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state when an exception is taken to Abort mode.

Configuration

AArch64 System register SPSR_abt bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register SPSR_abt[31:0].

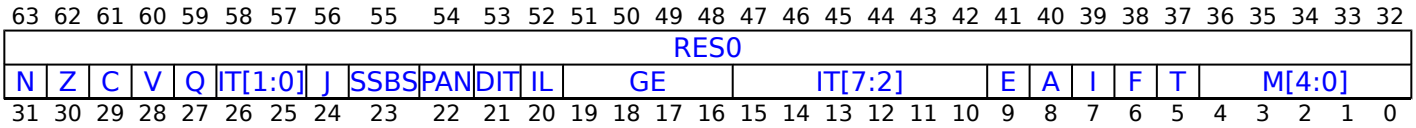
If EL1 only supports execution in AArch64 state, this register is RES0 from EL2 and EL3.

Attributes

SPSR_abt is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR_abt bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

SPSR_abt.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR_abt[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR_abt[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

J, bit [24]

RES0.

In previous versions of the architecture, the {J, T} bits determined the AArch32 Instruction set state.

Armv8 does not support either Jazelle state or T32EE state, and the T bit determines the Instruction set state.

SSBS, bit [23]

When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]

When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [21]

When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR_abt.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR_abt.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in Abort mode, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_abt.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_abt.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4:0], bits [4:0]

Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[4:0] on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.M[4:0] on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

M[4:0]	Meaning
0b10000	User.
0b10001	FIQ.
0b10010	IRQ.
0b10011	Supervisor.
0b10111	Abort.
0b11011	Undefined.
0b11111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_abt.M[4:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in Abort mode is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch32 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR_abt

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SPSR_abt
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return SPSR_abt;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SPSR_abt;
```

```
MSR SPSR_abt, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    SPSR_abt = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SPSR_abt = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SPSR_EL1, Saved Program Status Register (EL1)

The SPSR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state when an exception is taken to EL1.

Configuration

AArch64 System register SPSR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register SPSR_svc[31:0].

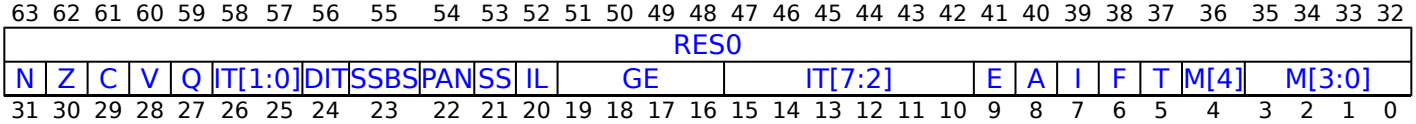
Attributes

SPSR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR_EL1 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and exception taken from AArch32 state:



An exception return from EL1 using AArch64 makes SPSR_EL1 become UNKNOWN.

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

SPSR_EL1.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR_EL1[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR_EL1[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DIT, bit [24]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SS, bit [21]

Software Step. Set to the value of PSTATE.SS on taking an exception to EL1, and conditionally copied to PSTATE.SS on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR_EL1.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR_EL1.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in EL1, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_EL1.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_EL1.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4], bit [4]

Execution state. Set to `0b1`, the value of PSTATE.nRW, on taking an exception to EL1 from AArch32 state, and copied to PSTATE.nRW on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

M[4]	Meaning
0b1	AArch32 execution state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[3:0], bits [3:0]

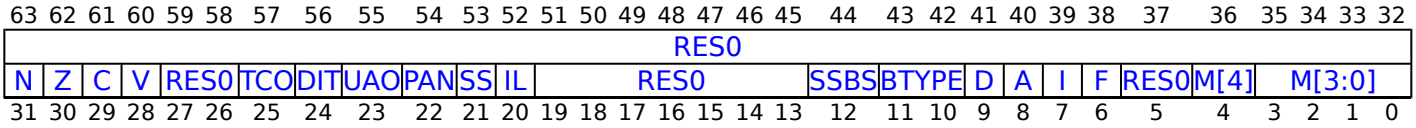
AArch32 Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[3:0] on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.M[3:0] on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

M[3:0]	Meaning
0b0000	User.
0b0001	FIQ.
0b0010	IRQ.
0b0011	Supervisor.
0b0111	Abort.
0b1011	Undefined.
0b1111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_EL1.M[3:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in EL1 is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch64 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When exception taken from AArch64 state:



An exception return from EL1 using AArch64 makes SPSR_EL1 become UNKNOWN.

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [27:26]

Reserved, RES0.

TCO, bit [25]
When FEAT_MTE is implemented:

Tag Check Override. Set to the value of PSTATE.TCO on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.TCO on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

When FEAT_MTE2 is not implemented, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether this field is RES0 or behaves as if FEAT_MTE is implemented.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [24]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

UAO, bit [23]
When FEAT_UAO is implemented:

User Access Override. Set to the value of PSTATE.UAO on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.UAO on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SS, bit [21]

Software Step. Set to the value of PSTATE.SS on taking an exception to EL1, and conditionally copied to PSTATE.SS on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [19:13]

Reserved, RES0.

SSBS, bit [12]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

BTYPE, bits [11:10]
When FEAT_BTI is implemented:

Branch Type Indicator. Set to the value of PSTATE.BTYPE on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.BTYPE on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

D, bit [9]

Debug exception mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.D on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.D on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to EL1, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

M[4], bit [4]

Execution state. Set to `0b0`, the value of PSTATE.nRW, on taking an exception to EL1 from AArch64 state, and copied to PSTATE.nRW on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

M[4]	Meaning
`0b0`	AArch64 execution state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[3:0], bits [3:0]

AArch64 Exception level and selected Stack Pointer.

M[3:0]	Meaning
`0b0000`	EL0t.
`0b0100`	EL1t.
`0b0101`	EL1h.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_EL1.M[3:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in EL1 is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch64 state'.

The bits in this field are interpreted as follows:

- M[3:2] is set to the value of PSTATE.EL on taking an exception to EL1 and copied to PSTATE.EL on executing an exception return operation in EL1.
- M[1] is unused and is 0 for all non-reserved values.
- M[0] is set to the value of PSTATE.SP on taking an exception to EL1 and copied to PSTATE.SP on executing an exception return operation in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic SPSR_EL1 or SPSR_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SPSR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x160];
    else
        return SPSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return SPSR_EL2;
    else
        return SPSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SPSR_EL1;
```

```
MSR SPSR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x160] = X[t];
    else
        SPSR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        SPSR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        SPSR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SPSR_EL1 = X[t];
```

```
MRS <Xt>, SPSR_EL12
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x160];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return SPSR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return SPSR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR SPSR_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x160] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        SPSR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        SPSR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MRS <Xt>, SPSR_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return SPSR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return SPSR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SPSR_EL2;
```

```
MSR SPSR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        SPSR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    SPSR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SPSR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SPSR_EL2, Saved Program Status Register (EL2)

The SPSR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state when an exception is taken to EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register SPSR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register SPSR_hyp[31:0].

This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

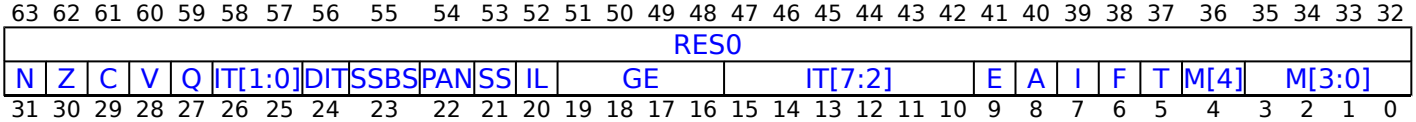
Attributes

SPSR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR_EL2 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and exception taken from AArch32 state:



An exception return from EL2 using AArch64 makes SPSR_EL2 become UNKNOWN.

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

SPSR_EL2.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR_EL2[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR_EL2[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DIT, bit [24]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SS, bit [21]

Software Step. Set to the value of PSTATE.SS on taking an exception to EL2, and conditionally copied to PSTATE.SS on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR_EL2.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR_EL2.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in EL2, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_EL2.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_EL2.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4], bit [4]

Execution state. Set to `0b1`, the value of PSTATE.nRW, on taking an exception to EL2 from AArch32 state, and copied to PSTATE.nRW on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

M[4]	Meaning
0b1	AArch32 execution state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[3:0], bits [3:0]

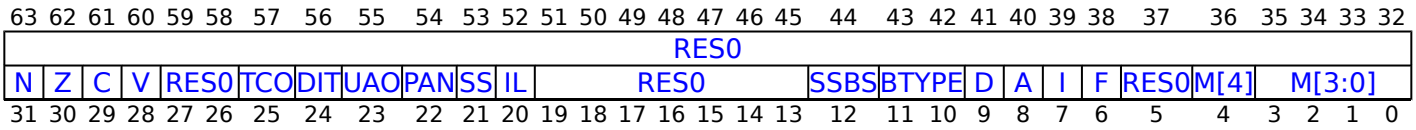
AArch32 Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[3:0] on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.M[3:0] on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

M[3:0]	Meaning
0b0000	User.
0b0001	FIQ.
0b0010	IRQ.
0b0011	Supervisor.
0b0111	Abort.
0b1010	Hyp.
0b1011	Undefined.
0b1111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_EL2.M[3:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in EL2 is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch64 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When exception taken from AArch64 state:



An exception return from EL2 using AArch64 makes SPSR_EL2 become UNKNOWN.

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [27:26]

Reserved, RES0.

TCO, bit [25]
When FEAT_MTE is implemented:

Tag Check Override. Set to the value of PSTATE.TCO on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.TCO on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

When FEAT_MTE2 is not implemented, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether this field is RES0 or behaves as if FEAT_MTE is implemented.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [24]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

UAO, bit [23]
When FEAT_UAO is implemented:

User Access Override. Set to the value of PSTATE.UAO on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.UAO on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SS, bit [21]

Software Step. Set to the value of PSTATE.SS on taking an exception to EL2, and conditionally copied to PSTATE.SS on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [19:13]

Reserved, RES0.

SSBS, bit [12]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

BTYPE, bits [11:10]
When FEAT_BTI is implemented:

Branch Type Indicator. Set to the value of PSTATE.BTYPE on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.BTYPE on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

D, bit [9]

Debug exception mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.D on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.D on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to EL2, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

M[4], bit [4]

Execution state. Set to `0b0`, the value of PSTATE.nRW, on taking an exception to EL2 from AArch64 state, and copied to PSTATE.nRW on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

M[4]	Meaning
0b0	AArch64 execution state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[3:0], bits [3:0]

AArch64 Exception level and selected Stack Pointer.

M[3:0]	Meaning
0b0000	EL0t.
0b0100	EL1t.
0b0101	EL1h.
0b1000	EL2t.
0b1001	EL2h.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_EL2.M[3:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in EL2 is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch64 state'.

The bits in this field are interpreted as follows:

- M[3:2] is set to the value of PSTATE.EL on taking an exception to EL2 and copied to PSTATE.EL on executing an exception return operation in EL2.
- M[1] is unused and is 0 for all non-reserved values.
- M[0] is set to the value of PSTATE.SP on taking an exception to EL2 and copied to PSTATE.SP on executing an exception return operation in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic SPSR_EL2 or SPSR_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SPSR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return SPSR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return SPSR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SPSR_EL2;
```

```
MSR SPSR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        SPSR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    SPSR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SPSR_EL2 = X[t];
```

```
MRS <Xt>, SPSR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x160];
    else
        return SPSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return SPSR_EL2;
    else
        return SPSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SPSR_EL1;
```

MSR SPSR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x160] = X[t];
    else
        SPSR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        SPSR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        SPSR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SPSR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SPSR_EL3, Saved Program Status Register (EL3)

The SPSR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state when an exception is taken to EL3.

Configuration

AArch64 System register SPSR_EL3 bits [31:0] can be mapped to AArch32 System register SPSR_mon[31:0], but this is not architecturally mandated.

This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to SPSR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

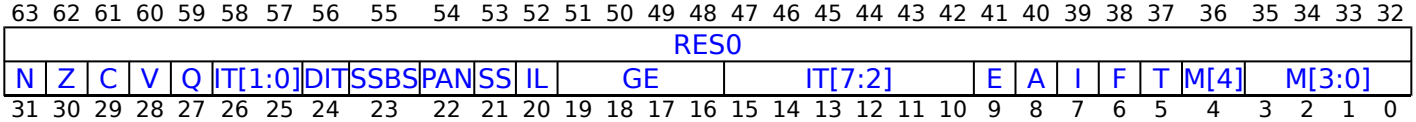
Attributes

SPSR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR_EL3 bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and exception taken from AArch32 state:



An exception return from EL3 using AArch64 makes SPSR_EL1 become UNKNOWN.

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

SPSR_EL1.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR_EL3[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR_EL3[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DIT, bit [24]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SS, bit [21]

Software Step. Set to the value of PSTATE.SS on taking an exception to EL3, and conditionally copied to PSTATE.SS on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR_EL1.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR_EL1.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in EL3, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_EL1.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_EL1.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4], bit [4]

Execution state. Set to `0b1`, the value of PSTATE.nRW, on taking an exception to EL3 from AArch32 state, and copied to PSTATE.nRW on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

M[4]	Meaning
0b1	AArch32 execution state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[3:0], bits [3:0]

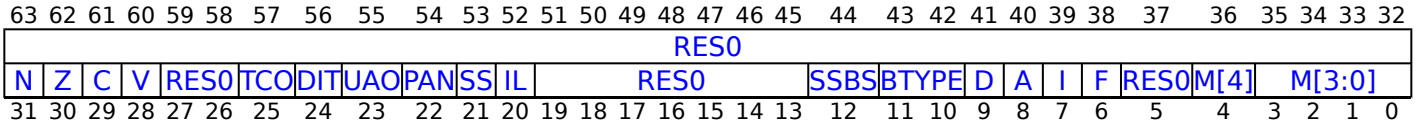
AArch32 Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[3:0] on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.M[3:0] on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

M[3:0]	Meaning
0b0000	User.
0b0001	FIQ.
0b0010	IRQ.
0b0011	Supervisor.
0b0110	Monitor.
0b0111	Abort.
0b1010	Hyp.
0b1011	Undefined.
0b1111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_EL1.M[3:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in EL3 is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch64 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When exception taken from AArch64 state:



An exception return from EL3 using AArch64 makes SPSR_EL1 become UNKNOWN.

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [27:26]

Reserved, RES0.

TCO, bit [25]
When FEAT_MTE is implemented:

Tag Check Override. Set to the value of PSTATE.TCO on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.TCO on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

When FEAT_MTE2 is not implemented, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether this field is RES0 or behaves as if FEAT_MTE is implemented.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [24]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

UAO, bit [23]
When FEAT_UAO is implemented:

User Access Override. Set to the value of PSTATE.UAO on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.UAO on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SS, bit [21]

Software Step. Set to the value of PSTATE.SS on taking an exception to EL3, and conditionally copied to PSTATE.SS on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [19:13]

Reserved, RES0.

SSBS, bit [12]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

BTYPE, bits [11:10]
When FEAT_BTI is implemented:

Branch Type Indicator. Set to the value of PSTATE.BTYPE on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.BTYPE on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

D, bit [9]

Debug exception mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.D on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.D on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to EL3, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

M[4], bit [4]

Execution state. Set to `0b0`, the value of PSTATE.nRW, on taking an exception to EL3 from AArch64 state, and copied to PSTATE.nRW on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

M[4]	Meaning
0b0	AArch64 execution state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[3:0], bits [3:0]

AArch64 Exception level and selected Stack Pointer.

M[3:0]	Meaning
0b0000	EL0t.
0b0100	EL1t.
0b0101	EL1h.
0b1000	EL2t.
0b1001	EL2h.
0b1100	EL3t.
0b1101	EL3h.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_EL1.M[3:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in EL3 is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch64 state'.

The bits in this field are interpreted as follows:

- M[3:2] is set to the value of PSTATE.EL on taking an exception to EL3 and copied to PSTATE.EL on executing an exception return operation in EL3.
- M[1] is unused and is 0 for all non-reserved values.
- M[0] is set to the value of PSTATE.SP on taking an exception to EL3 and copied to PSTATE.SP on executing an exception return operation in EL3.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SPSR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SPSR_EL3;
```

```
MSR SPSR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SPSR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SPSR_fiq, Saved Program Status Register (FIQ mode)

The SPSR_fiq characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state when an exception is taken to FIQ mode.

Configuration

AArch64 System register SPSR_fiq bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register SPSR_fiq[31:0].

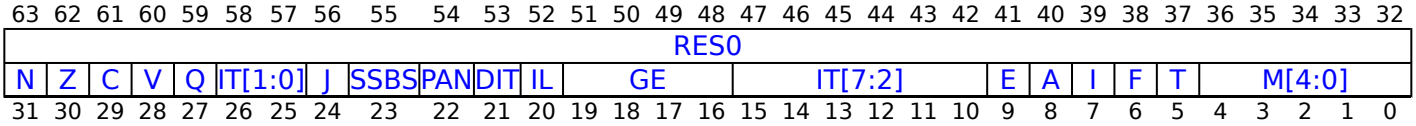
If EL1 only supports execution in AArch64 state, this register is RES0 from EL2 and EL3.

Attributes

SPSR_fiq is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR_fiq bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

SPSR_fiq.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR_fiq[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR_fiq[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

J, bit [24]

RES0.

In previous versions of the architecture, the {J, T} bits determined the AArch32 Instruction set state.

Armv8 does not support either Jazelle state or T32EE state, and the T bit determines the Instruction set state.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [21]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR_fiq.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR_fiq.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_fiq.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_fiq.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4:0], bits [4:0]

Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[4:0] on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.M[4:0] on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

M[4:0]	Meaning
0b10000	User.
0b10001	FIQ.
0b10010	IRQ.
0b10011	Supervisor.
0b10111	Abort.
0b11011	Undefined.
0b11111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_fiq.M[4:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch32 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR_fiq

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SPSR_fiq
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0011	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return SPSR_fiq;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SPSR_fiq;
```

```
MSR SPSR_fiq, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0011	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    SPSR_fiq = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SPSR_fiq = X[t];
```

SPSR_irq, Saved Program Status Register (IRQ mode)

The SPSR_irq characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state when an exception is taken to IRQ mode.

Configuration

AArch64 System register SPSR_irq bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register SPSR_irq[31:0].

If EL1 only supports execution in AArch64 state, this register is RES0 from EL2 and EL3.

Attributes

SPSR_irq is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR_irq bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
N	Z	C	V	Q	IT[1:0]		J	SSBS	PAN	DIT	IL	GE				IT[7:2]						E	A	I	F	T	M[4:0]				
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

SPSR_irq.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR_irq[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR_irq[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

J, bit [24]

RES0.

In previous versions of the architecture, the {J, T} bits determined the AArch32 Instruction set state.

Armv8 does not support either Jazelle state or T32EE state, and the T bit determines the Instruction set state.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [21]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR_irq.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR_irq.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_irq.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_irq.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4:0], bits [4:0]

Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[4:0] on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.M[4:0] on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

M[4:0]	Meaning
0b10000	User.
0b10001	FIQ.
0b10010	IRQ.
0b10011	Supervisor.
0b10111	Abort.
0b11011	Undefined.
0b11111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_irq.M[4:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch32 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR_irq

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SPSR_irq
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return SPSR_irq;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SPSR_irq;
```

```
MSR SPSR_irq, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    SPSR_irq = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SPSR_irq = X[t];
```

SPSR_und, Saved Program Status Register (Undefined mode)

The SPSR_und characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state when an exception is taken to Undefined mode.

Configuration

AArch64 System register SPSR_und bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register SPSR_und[31:0].

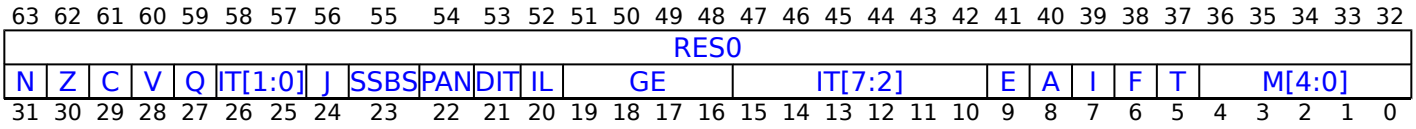
If EL1 only supports execution in AArch64 state, this register is RES0 from EL2 and EL3.

Attributes

SPSR_und is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR_und bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

SPSR_und.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR_und[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR_und[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

J, bit [24]

RES0.

In previous versions of the architecture, the {J, T} bits determined the AArch32 Instruction set state.

Armv8 does not support either Jazelle state or T32EE state, and the T bit determines the Instruction set state.

SSBS, bit [23]

When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]

When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [21]

When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR_und.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR_und.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_und.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_und.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4:0], bits [4:0]

Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[4:0] on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.M[4:0] on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

M[4:0]	Meaning
0b10000	User.
0b10001	FIQ.
0b10010	IRQ.
0b10011	Supervisor.
0b10111	Abort.
0b11011	Undefined.
0b11111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_und.M[4:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch32 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR_und

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SPSR_und
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return SPSR_und;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SPSR_und;
```

```
MSR SPSR_und, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    SPSR_und = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SPSR_und = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SSBS, Speculative Store Bypass Safe

The SSBS characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows access to the Speculative Store Bypass Safe bit.

Configuration

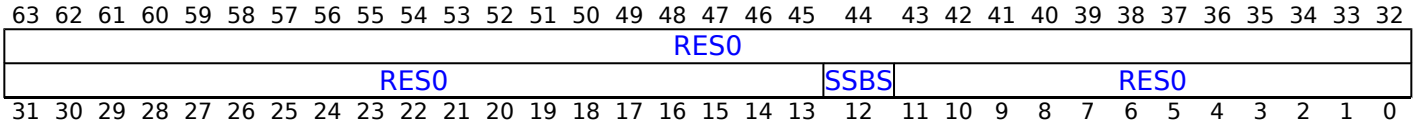
This register is present only when FEAT_SSBS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to SSBS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SSBS is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SSBS bit assignments are:



Bits [63:13]

Reserved, RES0.

SSBS, bit [12]

Speculative Store Bypass Safe.

Prohibits speculative loads or stores which might practically allow a cache timing side channel.

A cache timing side channel might be exploited where a load or store uses an address that is derived from a register that is being loaded from memory using a load instruction speculatively read from a memory location. If PSTATE.SSBS is enabled, the address derived from the load instruction might be from earlier in the coherence order than the latest store to that memory location with the same virtual address.

SSBS	Meaning
0b0	Hardware is not permitted to load or store speculatively, in a manner that could practically give rise to a cache timing side channel, using an address derived from a register value that has been loaded from memory using a load instruction (L) that speculatively reads an entry from earlier in the coherence order from that location being loaded from than the entry generated by the latest store (S) to that location using the same virtual address as L.
0b1	Hardware is permitted to load or store speculatively, in a manner that could practically give rise to a cache timing side channel, using an address derived from a register value that has been loaded from memory using a load instruction (L) that speculatively reads an entry from earlier in the coherence order fro that location being loaded from than the entry generated by the latest store (S) to that location using the same virtual address as L.

The value of this bit is set to the value in the SCTLR_ELx.DSSBS field on taking an exception to ELx.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the SSBS

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, SSBS
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    return Zeros(51):PSTATE.SSBS:Zeros(12);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return Zeros(51):PSTATE.SSBS:Zeros(12);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return Zeros(51):PSTATE.SSBS:Zeros(12);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return Zeros(51):PSTATE.SSBS:Zeros(12);
```

```
MSR SSBS, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    PSTATE.SSBS = X[t]<12>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    PSTATE.SSBS = X[t]<12>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    PSTATE.SSBS = X[t]<12>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PSTATE.SSBS = X[t]<12>;
```

```
MSR SSBS, #<imm>
```

op0	op1	CRn	op2
0b00	0b011	0b0100	0b001

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TCO, Tag Check Override

The TCO characteristics are:

Purpose

When FEAT_MTE is implemented, this register allows tag checks to be disabled globally.

When FEAT_MTE2 is not implemented, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether this register is RES0 or behaves as if FEAT_MTE is implemented.

Configuration

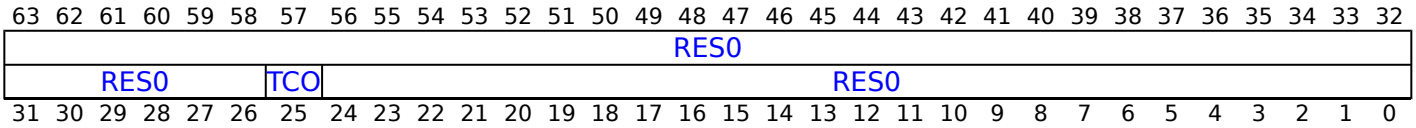
This register is present only when FEAT_MTE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TCO are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TCO is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TCO bit assignments are:



Bits [63:26]

Reserved, RES0.

TCO, bit [25]

Allows memory tag checks to be globally disabled.

TCO	Meaning
0b0	Loads and Stores are not affected by this control.
0b1	Loads and Stores are unchecked.

Bits [24:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TCO

For information about the operation of the MSR (immediate) accessor, see MSR (immediate).

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TCO
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    return Zeros(38):PSTATE.TCO:Zeros(25);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return Zeros(38):PSTATE.TCO:Zeros(25);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return Zeros(38):PSTATE.TCO:Zeros(25);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return Zeros(38):PSTATE.TCO:Zeros(25);
```

MSR TCO, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    PSTATE.TCO = X[t]<25>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    PSTATE.TCO = X[t]<25>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    PSTATE.TCO = X[t]<25>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PSTATE.TCO = X[t]<25>;
```

MSR TCO, #<imm>

op0	op1	CRn	op2
0b00	0b011	0b0100	0b100

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TCR_EL1, Translation Control Register (EL1)

The TCR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

The control register for stage 1 of the EL1&0 translation regime.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TCR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register TTBCR[31:0].

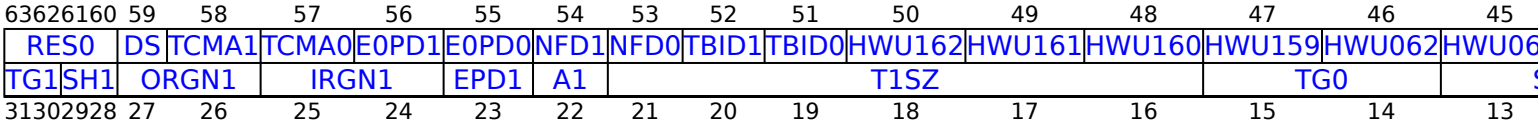
AArch64 System register TCR_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register TTBCR2[31:0].

Attributes

TCR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TCR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Any of the bits in TCR_EL1, other than the A1 bit and the EPDx bits when they have the value 1, are permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Bits [63:60]

Reserved, RES0.

DS, bit [59]
When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented:

This field affects 52-bit output addressing when using 4KB and 16KB translation granules in stage 1 of the EL1&0 translation regime.

DS	Meaning
0b0	Bits[49:48] of translation descriptors are RES0. Bits[9:8] in block and page descriptors encode shareability information in the SH[1:0] field. Bits[9:8] in table descriptors are ignored by hardware. The minimum value of the TCR_EL1.{T0SZ, T1SZ} fields is 16. Any memory access using a smaller value generates a stage 1 level 0 translation table fault. Output address[51:48] is 0b0000.
0b1	Bits[49:48] of translation descriptors hold output address[49:48]. Bits[9:8] of translation table descriptors hold output address[51:50]. The shareability information of block and page descriptors for cacheable locations is determined by: • TCR_EL1.SH0 if the VA is translated using tables pointed to by TTBR0_EL1. • TCR_EL1.SH1 if the VA is translated using tables pointed to by TTBR1_EL1. The minimum value of the TCR_EL1.{T0SZ, T1SZ} fields is 12. Any memory access using a smaller value generates a stage 1 level 0 translation table fault. All calculations of the stage 1 base address are modified for tables of fewer than 8 entries so that the table is aligned to 64 bytes. Bits[5:2] of TTBR0_EL1 or TTBR1_EL1 are used to hold bits[51:48] of the output address in all cases. **Note** As FEAT_LVA must be implemented if TCR_EL1.DS == 1, the minimum value of the TCR_EL1.{T0SZ, T1SZ} fields is 12, as determined by that extension. For the TLBI Range instructions affecting VA, the format of the argument is changed so that bits[36:0] hold BaseADDR[52:16]. For the 4KB translation granule, bits[15:12] of BaseADDR are treated as 0b0000. For the 16KB translation granule, bits[15:14] of BaseADDR are treated as 0b00. **Note** This forces alignment of the ranges used by the TLBI range instructions.

This field is RES0 for a 64KB translation granule.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TCMA1, bit [58]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Controls the generation of Unchecked accesses at EL1, and at EL0 if HCR_EL2.{E2H,TGE}!={1,1}, when address[59:55] = 0b11111.

TCMA1	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on the generation of Unchecked accesses at EL1 or EL0.
0b1	All accesses at EL1 and EL0 are Unchecked.

Note

Software may change this control bit on a context switch.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TCMA0, bit [57]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Controls the generation of Unchecked accesses at EL1, and at EL0 if HCR_EL2.{E2H,TGE}!={1,1}, when address[59:55] = 0b00000.

TCMA0	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on the generation of Unchecked accesses at EL1 or EL0.
0b1	All accesses at EL1 and EL0 are Unchecked.

Note

Software may change this control bit on a context switch.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

E0PD1, bit [56]

When FEAT_E0PD is implemented:

Faulting control for Unprivileged access to any address translated by TTBR1_EL1.

E0PD1	Meaning
0b0	Unprivileged access to any address translated by TTBR1_EL1 will not generate a fault by this mechanism.
0b1	Unprivileged access to any address translated by TTBR1_EL1 will generate a level 0 Translation fault.

Level 0 Translation faults generated as a result of this field are not counted as TLB misses for performance monitoring. The fault should take the same time to generate, whether the address is present in the TLB or not, to mitigate attacks that use fault timing.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

E0PD0, bit [55]

When FEAT_E0PD is implemented:

Faulting control for Unprivileged access to any address translated by TTBR0_EL1.

E0PD0	Meaning
0b0	Unprivileged access to any address translated by TTBR0_EL1 will not generate a fault by this mechanism.
0b1	Unprivileged access to any address translated by TTBR0_EL1 will generate a level 0 Translation fault.

Level 0 Translation faults generated as a result of this field are not counted as TLB misses for performance monitoring. The fault should take the same time to generate, whether the address is present in the TLB or not, to mitigate attacks that use fault timing.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NFD1, bit [54]

When FEAT_SVE is implemented or FEAT_TME is implemented:

Non-fault translation table walk disable for stage 1 translations using TTBR1_EL1.

This bit controls whether to perform a stage 1 translation table walk in response to a non-fault unprivileged access for a virtual address that is translated using TTBR1_EL1.

If SVE is implemented, the affected access types include:

- All accesses due to an SVE non-fault contiguous load instruction.
- Accesses due to an SVE first-fault gather load instruction that are not for the First active element. Accesses due to an SVE first-fault contiguous load instruction are not affected.
- Accesses due to prefetch instructions might be affected, but the effect is not architecturally visible.

For more information, see 'The Scalable Vector Extension (SVE)'.

If FEAT_TME is implemented, the affected access types include all accesses generated by a load or store instruction in Transactional state.

NFD1	Meaning
0b0	Does not disable stage 1 translation table walks using TTBR1_EL1.
0b1	A TLB miss on a virtual address that is translated using TTBR1_EL1 due to the specified access types causes the access to fail without taking an exception. No stage 1 translation table walk is performed.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NFD0, bit [53]

When FEAT_SVE is implemented or FEAT_TME is implemented:

Non-fault translation table walk disable for stage 1 translations using TTBR0_EL1.

This bit controls whether to perform a stage 1 translation table walk in response to a non-fault unprivileged access for a virtual address that is translated using TTBR0_EL1.

If SVE is implemented, the affected access types include:

- All accesses due to an SVE non-fault contiguous load instruction.
- Accesses due to an SVE first-fault gather load instruction that are not for the First active element. Accesses due to an SVE first-fault contiguous load instruction are not affected.
- Accesses due to prefetch instructions might be affected, but the effect is not architecturally visible.

For more information, see 'The Scalable Vector Extension (SVE)'.

If FEAT_TME is implemented, the affected access types include all accesses generated by a load or store instruction in Transactional state.

NFD0	Meaning
0b0	Does not disable stage 1 translation table walks using TTBR0_EL1.
0b1	A TLB miss on a virtual address that is translated using TTBR0_EL1 due to the specified access types causes the access to fail without taking an exception. No stage 1 translation table walk is performed.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TBID1, bit [52]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls the use of the top byte of instruction addresses for address matching.

For the purpose of this field, all cache maintenance and address translation instructions that perform address translation are treated as data accesses.

For more information, see 'Address tagging in AArch64 state'.

TBID1	Meaning
0b0	TCR_EL1.TBI1 applies to Instruction and Data accesses.
0b1	TCR_EL1.TBI1 applies to Data accesses only.

This affects addresses where the address would be translated by tables pointed to by TTBR1_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TBID0, bit [51]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls the use of the top byte of instruction addresses for address matching.

For the purpose of this field, all cache maintenance and address translation instructions that perform address translation are treated as data accesses.

For more information, see 'Address tagging in AArch64 state'.

TBID0	Meaning
0b0	TCR_EL1.TBI0 applies to Instruction and Data accesses.
0b1	TCR_EL1.TBI0 applies to Data accesses only.

This affects addresses where the address would be translated by tables pointed to by TTBR0_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU162, bit [50]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[62] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR1_EL1.

HWU162	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR1_EL1, bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR1_EL1, bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD1 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD1 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU161, bit [49]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[61] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR1_EL1.

HWU161	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR1_EL1, bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR1_EL1, bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD1 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD1 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU160, bit [48]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[60] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR1_EL1.

HWU160	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR1_EL1, bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR1_EL1, bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD1 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD1 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU159, bit [47]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[59] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR1_EL1.

HWU159	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR1_EL1, bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR1_EL1, bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD1 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD1 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU062, bit [46]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[62] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR0_EL1.

HWU062	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD0 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD0 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU061, bit [45]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[61] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR0_EL1.

HWU061	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD0 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD0 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU060, bit [44]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[60] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR0_EL1.

HWU060	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD0 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD0 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU059, bit [43]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[59] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR0_EL1.

HWU059	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD0 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL1.HPD0 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HPD1, bit [42]
When FEAT_HPDS is implemented:

Hierarchical Permission Disables. This affects the hierarchical control bits, APTable, PXNTable, and UXNTable, except NSTable, in the translation tables pointed to by TTBR1_EL1.

HPD1	Meaning
0b0	Hierarchical permissions are enabled.
0b1	Hierarchical permissions are disabled.

When disabled, the permissions are treated as if the bits are zero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HPD0, bit [41]
When FEAT_HPDS is implemented:

Hierarchical Permission Disables. This affects the hierarchical control bits, APTable, PXNTable, and UXNTable, except NSTable, in the translation tables pointed to by TTBR0_EL1.

HPD0	Meaning
0b0	Hierarchical permissions are enabled.
0b1	Hierarchical permissions are disabled.

When disabled, the permissions are treated as if the bits are zero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HD, bit [40]
When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented:

Hardware management of dirty state in stage 1 translations from EL0 and EL1.

HD	Meaning
0b0	Stage 1 hardware management of dirty state disabled.
0b1	Stage 1 hardware management of dirty state enabled, only if the HA bit is also set to 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HA, bit [39]
When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented:

Hardware Access flag update in stage 1 translations from EL0 and EL1.

HA	Meaning
0b0	Stage 1 Access flag update disabled.
0b1	Stage 1 Access flag update enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TBI1, bit [38]

Top Byte ignored. Indicates whether the top byte of an address is used for address match for the TTBR1_EL1 region, or ignored and used for tagged addresses.

TBI1	Meaning
0b0	Top Byte used in the address calculation.
0b1	Top Byte ignored in the address calculation.

This affects addresses generated in EL0 and EL1 using AArch64 where the address would be translated by tables pointed to by TTBR1_EL1. It has an effect whether the EL1&0 translation regime is enabled or not.

If FEAT_PAuth is implemented and TCR_EL1.TBID1 is 1, then this field only applies to Data accesses.

Otherwise, if the value of TBI1 is 1 and bit [55] of the target address to be stored to the PC is 1, then bits[63:56] of that target address are also set to 1 before the address is stored in the PC, in the following cases:

- A branch or procedure return within EL0 or EL1.
- An exception taken to EL1.
- An exception return to EL0 or EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TBI0, bit [37]

Top Byte ignored. Indicates whether the top byte of an address is used for address match for the TTBR0_EL1 region, or ignored and used for tagged addresses.

TBI0	Meaning
0b0	Top Byte used in the address calculation.
0b1	Top Byte ignored in the address calculation.

This affects addresses generated in EL0 and EL1 using AArch64 where the address would be translated by tables pointed to by TTBR0_EL1. It has an effect whether the EL1&0 translation regime is enabled or not.

If FEAT_PAuth is implemented and TCR_EL1.TBID0 is 1, then this field only applies to Data accesses.

Otherwise, if the value of TBI0 is 1 and bit [55] of the target address to be stored to the PC is 0, then bits[63:56] of that target address are also set to 0 before the address is stored in the PC, in the following cases:

- A branch or procedure return within EL0 or EL1.
- An exception taken to EL1.
- An exception return to EL0 or EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

AS, bit [36]

ASID Size.

AS	Meaning
0b0	8 bit - the upper 8 bits of TTBR0_EL1 and TTBR1_EL1 are ignored by hardware for every purpose except reading back the register, and are treated as if they are all zeros for when used for allocation and matching entries in the TLB.
0b1	16 bit - the upper 16 bits of TTBR0_EL1 and TTBR1_EL1 are used for allocation and matching in the TLB.

If the implementation has only 8 bits of ASID, this field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [35]

Reserved, RES0.

IPS, bits [34:32]

Intermediate Physical Address Size.

IPS	Meaning
0b000	32 bits, 4GB.
0b001	36 bits, 64GB.
0b010	40 bits, 1TB.
0b011	42 bits, 4TB.
0b100	44 bits, 16TB.
0b101	48 bits, 256TB.
0b110	52 bits, 4PB.

All other values are reserved.

The reserved values behave in the same way as the 0b101 or 0b110 encoding, but software must not rely on this property as the behavior of the reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

If the translation granule is not 64KB and FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, the value 0b110 is treated as reserved.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an implementation that does not implement FEAT_LPA supports setting the value of 0b110 for the 64KB translation granule size or whether setting this value behaves as the 0b101 encoding.

In an implementation that supports 52-bit PAs, if the value of this field is not 0b110 or a value treated as 0b110, then bits[51:48] of every translation table base address for the stage of translation controlled by TCR_EL1 are 0b0000.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TG1, bits [31:30]

Granule size for the TTBR1_EL1.

TG1	Meaning
0b01	16KB.
0b10	4KB.
0b11	64KB.

Other values are reserved.

If the value is programmed to either a reserved value or a size that has not been implemented, then the hardware will treat the field as if it has been programmed to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED choice of the sizes that has been implemented for all purposes other than the value read back from this register.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the value read back is the value programmed or the value that corresponds to the size chosen.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SH1, bits [29:28]

Shareability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR1_EL1.

SH1	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

Other values are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a Reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ORGN1, bits [27:26]

Outer cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR1_EL1.

ORGN1	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IRGN1, bits [25:24]

Inner cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR1_EL1.

IRGN1	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EPD1, bit [23]

Translation table walk disable for translations using TTBR1_EL1. This bit controls whether a translation table walk is performed on a TLB miss, for an address that is translated using TTBR1_EL1. The encoding of this bit is:

EPD1	Meaning
0b0	Perform translation table walks using TTBR1_EL1.
0b1	A TLB miss on an address that is translated using TTBR1_EL1 generates a Translation fault. No translation table walk is performed.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A1, bit [22]

Selects whether TTBR0_EL1 or TTBR1_EL1 defines the ASID. The encoding of this bit is:

A1	Meaning
0b0	TTBR0_EL1.ASID defines the ASID.
0b1	TTBR1_EL1.ASID defines the ASID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T1SZ, bits [21:16]

The size offset of the memory region addressed by TTBR1_EL1. The region size is $2^{(64-T1SZ)}$ bytes.

The maximum and minimum possible values for T1SZ depend on the level of translation table and the memory translation granule size, as described in the AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture chapter.

Note

For the 4KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 16, the translation table walk begins with a level -1 initial lookup.

For the 16KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 17, the translation table walk begins with a level 0 initial lookup.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TG0, bits [15:14]

Granule size for the TTBR0_EL1.

TG0	Meaning
0b00	4KB
0b01	64KB
0b10	16KB

Other values are reserved.

If the value is programmed to either a reserved value or a size that has not been implemented, then the hardware will treat the field as if it has been programmed to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED choice of the sizes that has been implemented for all purposes other than the value read back from this register.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the value read back is the value programmed or the value that corresponds to the size chosen.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SH0, bits [13:12]

Shareability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0_EL1.

SH0	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable
0b10	Outer Shareable
0b11	Inner Shareable

Other values are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a Reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ORGN0, bits [11:10]

Outer cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0_EL1.

ORGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IRGN0, bits [9:8]

Inner cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0_EL1.

IRGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EPD0, bit [7]

Translation table walk disable for translations using TTBR0_EL1. This bit controls whether a translation table walk is performed on a TLB miss, for an address that is translated using TTBR0_EL1. The encoding of this bit is:

EPD0	Meaning
0b0	Perform translation table walks using TTBR0_EL1.
0b1	A TLB miss on an address that is translated using TTBR0_EL1 generates a Translation fault. No translation table walk is performed.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [6]

Reserved, RES0.

T0SZ, bits [5:0]

The size offset of the memory region addressed by TTBR0_EL1. The region size is $2^{(64-T0SZ)}$ bytes.

The maximum and minimum possible values for T0SZ depend on the level of translation table and the memory translation granule size, as described in the AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture chapter.

Note

For the 4KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 16, the translation table walk begins with a level -1 initial lookup.

For the 16KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 17, the translation table walk begins with a level 0 initial lookup.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TCR_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic TCR_EL1 or TCR_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TCR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.TCR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x120];
    else
        return TCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TCR_EL2;
    else
        return TCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TCR_EL1;
```

MSR TCR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.TCR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x120] = X[t];
    else
        TCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TCR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        TCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, TCR_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0010	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x120];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TCR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TCR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

```
MSR TCR_EL12, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0010	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x120] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TCR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TCR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TCR_EL2, Translation Control Register (EL2)

The TCR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

The control register for stage 1 of the EL2, or EL2&0, translation regime:

- When the Effective value of HCR_EL2.E2H is 0, this register controls stage 1 of the EL2 translation regime, that supports a single VA range, translated using TTBR0_EL2.
- When the value of HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, this register controls stage 1 of the EL2&0 translation regime, that supports both:
  - A lower VA range, translated using TTBR0_EL2.
  - A higher VA range, translated using TTBR1_EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TCR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HTCR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

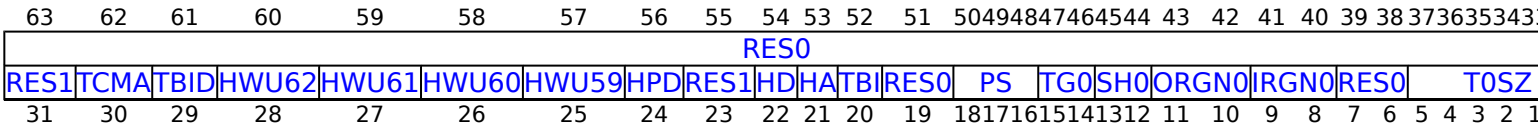
Attributes

TCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TCR_EL2 bit assignments are:

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 0:



Any of the bits in TCR_EL2, other than the A1 bit and the EPDx bits when they have the value 1, are permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Bits [63:33]

Reserved, RES0.

DS, bit [32]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented:

This field affects 52-bit output addressing when using 4KB and 16KB translation granules in stage 1 of the EL2 translation regime.

DS	Meaning
0b0	Bits[49:48] of translation descriptors are RES0. Bits[9:8] in block and page descriptors encode shareability information in the SH[1:0] field. Bits[9:8] in table descriptors are ignored by hardware. The minimum value of TCR_EL2.T0SZ is 16. Any memory access using a smaller value generates a stage 1 level 0 translation table fault. Output address[51:48] is 0b0000.
0b1	Bits[49:48] of translation descriptors hold output address[49:48]. Bits[9:8] of translation table descriptors hold output address[51:50]. The shareability information of block and page descriptors for cacheable locations is determined by TCR_EL2.SH0. The minimum value of TCR_EL2.T0SZ is 12. Any memory access using a smaller value generates a stage 1 level 0 translation table fault. All calculations of the stage 1 base address are modified for tables of fewer than 8 entries so that the table is aligned to 64 bytes. Bits[5:2] of TTBR0_EL2 are used to hold bits[51:48] of the output address in all cases. **Note** As FEAT_LVA must be implemented if TCR_EL2.DS == 1, the minimum value of the TCR_EL2.T0SZ field is 12, as determined by that extension. For the TLBI Range instructions affecting VA, the format of the argument is changed so that bits[36:0] hold BaseADDR[52:16]. For the 4KB translation granule, bits[15:12] of BaseADDR are treated as 0b0000. For the 16KB translation granule, bits[15:14] of BaseADDR are treated as 0b00. **Note** This forces alignment of the ranges used by the TLBI range instructions.

This field is RES0 for a 64KB translation granule.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [31]

Reserved, RES1.

TCMA, bit [30]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Controls the generation of Unchecked accesses at EL2 when address [59:56] = 0b0000.

TCMA	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on the generation of Unchecked accesses.
0b1	All accesses are Unchecked.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TBID, bit [29]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls the use of the top byte of instruction addresses for address matching.

For the purpose of this field, all cache maintenance and address translation instructions that perform address translation are treated as data accesses.

For more information, see 'Address tagging in AArch64 state'.

TBID	Meaning
0b0	TCR_EL2.TBI applies to Instruction and Data accesses.
0b1	TCR_EL2.TBI applies to Data accesses only.

This affects addresses where the address would be translated by tables pointed to by TTBR0_EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU62, bit [28]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[62] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU62	Meaning
0b0	Bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU61, bit [27]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[61] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU61	Meaning
0b0	Bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU60, bit [26]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[60] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU60	Meaning
0b0	Bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU59, bit [25]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[59] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU59	Meaning
0b0	Bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HPD, bit [24]

When FEAT_HPDS is implemented:

Hierarchical Permission Disables. This affects the hierarchical control bits, APTable, PXNTable, and UXNTable, except NSTable, in the translation tables pointed to by TTBR0_EL2.

HPD	Meaning
0b0	Hierarchical permissions are enabled.
0b1	Hierarchical permissions are disabled.

Note
In this case, bit[61] (APTable[0]) and bit[59] (PXNTable) of the next level descriptor attributes are required to be ignored by the PE and are no longer reserved, allowing them to be used by software.

When disabled, the permissions are treated as if the bits are zero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [23]

Reserved, RES1.

HD, bit [22]

When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented:

Hardware management of dirty state in stage 1 translations from EL2.

HD	Meaning
0b0	Stage 1 hardware management of dirty state disabled.
0b1	Stage 1 hardware management of dirty state enabled, only if the HA bit is also set to 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HA, bit [21]

When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented:

Hardware Access flag update in stage 1 translations from EL2.

HA	Meaning
0b0	Stage 1 Access flag update disabled.
0b1	Stage 1 Access flag update enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TBI, bit [20]

Top Byte Ignored. Indicates whether the top byte of an address is used for address match for the TTBR0_EL2 region, or ignored and used for tagged addresses.

For more information, see 'Address tagging in AArch64 state'.

TBI	Meaning
0b0	Top Byte used in the address calculation.
0b1	Top Byte ignored in the address calculation.

This affects addresses generated in EL2 using AArch64 where the address would be translated by tables pointed to by TTBR0_EL2. It has an effect whether the EL2, or EL2&0, translation regime is enabled or not.

If FEAT_PAuth is implemented and TCR_EL2.TBID is 1, then this field only applies to Data accesses.

If the value of TBI is 1, then bits[63:56] of that target address are also set to 0 before the address is stored in the PC, in the following cases:

- A branch or procedure return within EL2.
- An exception taken to EL2.
- An exception return to EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [19]

Reserved, RES0.

PS, bits [18:16]

Physical Address Size.

PS	Meaning
0b000	32 bits, 4GB.
0b001	36 bits, 64GB.
0b010	40 bits, 1TB.
0b011	42 bits, 4TB.
0b100	44 bits, 16TB.
0b101	48 bits, 256TB.
0b110	52 bits, 4PB.

All other values are reserved.

The reserved values behave in the same way as the 0b101 or 0b110 encoding, but software must not rely on this property as the behavior of the reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

If the translation granule is not 64KB and FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, the value 0b110 is treated as reserved.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an implementation that does not implement FEAT_LPA supports setting the value of 0b110 for the 64KB translation granule size or whether setting this value behaves as the 0b101 encoding.

In an implementation that supports 52-bit PAs, if the value of this field is not 0b110 or a value treated as 0b110, then bits[51:48] of every translation table base address for the stage of translation controlled by TCR_EL2 are 0b0000.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TG0, bits [15:14]

Granule size for the TTBR0_EL2.

TG0	Meaning
0b00	4KB.
0b01	64KB.
0b10	16KB.

Other values are reserved.

If the value is programmed to either a reserved value or a size that has not been implemented, then the hardware will treat the field as if it has been programmed to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED choice of the sizes that has been implemented for all purposes other than the value read back from this register.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the value read back is the value programmed or the value that corresponds to the size chosen.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SH0, bits [13:12]

Shareability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0_EL2.

SH0	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

Other values are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a Reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ORGN0, bits [11:10]

Outer cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0_EL2.

ORGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IRGN0, bits [9:8]

Inner cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0_EL2.

IRGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [7:6]

Reserved, RES0.

T0SZ, bits [5:0]

The size offset of the memory region addressed by TTBR0_EL2. The region size is $2^{(64-T0SZ)}$ bytes.

The maximum and minimum possible values for T0SZ depend on the level of translation table and the memory translation granule size, as described in the AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture chapter.

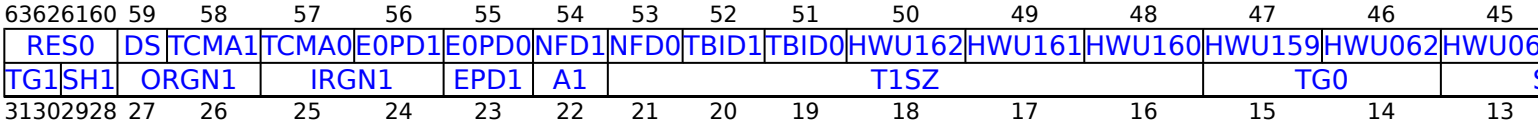
Note

For the 4KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 16, the translation table walk begins with a level -1 initial lookup.

For the 16KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 17, the translation table walk begins with a level 0 initial lookup.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented and HCR_EL2.E2H == 1:



This view of the register is only valid from Armv8.1 when HCR_EL2.E2H is 1.

Any of the bits in TCR_EL2 are permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Bits [63:60]

Reserved, RES0.

DS, bit [59]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented:

This field affects 52-bit output addressing when using 4KB and 16KB translation granules in stage 1 of the EL2&0 translation regime.

DS	Meaning
0b0	Bits[49:48] of translation descriptors are RES0. Bits[9:8] in block and page descriptors encode shareability information in the SH[1:0] field. Bits[9:8] in table descriptors are ignored by hardware. The minimum value of the TCR_EL2.{T0SZ, T1SZ} fields is 16. Any memory access using a smaller value generates a stage 1 level 0 translation table fault. Output address[51:48] is 0b0000.
0b1	Bits[49:48] of translation descriptors hold output address[49:48]. Bits[9:8] of translation table descriptors hold output address[51:50]. The shareability information of block and page descriptors for cacheable locations is determined by: • TCR_EL2.SH0 if the VA is an address that is translated using tables pointed to by TTBR0_EL2. • TCR_EL2.SH1 if the VA is an address that is translated using tables pointed to by TTBR1_EL2. The minimum value of the TCR_EL2.{T0SZ, T1SZ} fields is 12. Any memory access using a smaller value generates a stage 1 level 0 translation table fault. All calculations of the stage 1 base address are modified for tables of fewer than 16 entries so that the table is aligned to 64 bytes. Bits[5:2] of TTBR0_EL2 or TTBR1_EL2 are used to hold bits[51:48] of the output address in all cases. **Note** As FEAT_LVA must be implemented if TCR_EL2.DS == 1, the minimum value of the TCR_EL2.{T0SZ, T1SZ} fields is 12, as determined by that extension. For the TLBI Range instructions affecting VA, the format of the argument is changed so that bits[36:0] hold BaseADDR[52:16]. For the 4KB translation granule, bits[15:12] of BaseADDR are treated as 0b0000. For the 16KB translation granule, bits[15:14] of BaseADDR are treated as 0b00. **Note** This forces alignment of the ranges used by the TLBI range instructions.

This field is RES0 for a 64KB translation granule.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TCMA1, bit [58]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Controls the generation of Unchecked accesses at EL2, and at EL0 if HCR_EL2.TGE=1, when address[59:55] = 0b11111.

TCMA1	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on the generation of Unchecked accesses at EL2 or EL0.
0b1	All accesses are Unchecked.

Note

Software may change this control bit on a context switch.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TCMA0, bit [57]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Controls the generation of Unchecked accesses at EL2, and at EL0 if HCR_EL2.TGE=1, when address[59:55] = 0b00000.

TCMA0	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on the generation of Unchecked accesses at EL2 or EL0.
0b1	All accesses are Unchecked.

Note

Software may change this control bit on a context switch.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

E0PD1, bit [56]

When FEAT_E0PD is implemented:

Faulting control for Unprivileged access to any address translated by TTBR1_EL2.

E0PD1	Meaning
0b0	Unprivileged access to any address translated by TTBR1_EL2 will not generate a fault by this mechanism.
0b1	Unprivileged access to any address translated by TTBR1_EL2 will generate a level 0 Translation fault.

Level 0 Translation faults generated as a result of this field are not counted as TLB misses for performance monitoring. The fault should take the same time to generate, whether the address is present in the TLB or not, to mitigate attacks that use fault timing.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

E0PD0, bit [55]

When FEAT_E0PD is implemented:

Faulting control for Unprivileged access to any address translated by TTBR0_EL2.

E0PD0	Meaning
0b0	Unprivileged access to any address translated by TTBR0_EL2 will not generate a fault by this mechanism.
0b1	Unprivileged access to any address translated by TTBR0_EL2 will generate a level 0 Translation fault.

Level 0 Translation faults generated as a result of this field are not counted as TLB misses for performance monitoring. The fault should take the same time to generate, whether the address is present in the TLB or not, to mitigate attacks that use fault timing.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NFD1, bit [54]

When FEAT_SVE is implemented or FEAT_TME is implemented:

Non-fault translation table walk disable for stage 1 translations using TTBR1_EL2.

This bit controls whether to perform a stage 1 translation table walk in response to a non-fault unprivileged access for a virtual address that is translated using TTBR1_EL2.

If SVE is implemented, the affected access types include:

- All accesses due to an SVE non-fault contiguous load instruction.
- Accesses due to an SVE first-fault gather load instruction that are not for the First active element. Accesses due to an SVE first-fault contiguous load instruction are not affected.
- Accesses due to prefetch instructions might be affected, but the effect is not architecturally visible.

For more information, see 'The Scalable Vector Extension (SVE)'.

If FEAT_TME is implemented, the affected access types include all accesses generated by a load or store instruction in Transactional state.

NFD1	Meaning
0b0	Does not disable stage 1 translation table walks using TTBR1_EL2.
0b1	A TLB miss on a virtual address that is translated using TTBR1_EL2 due to the specified access types causes the access to fail without taking an exception. No stage 1 translation table walk is performed.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NFD0, bit [53]

When FEAT_SVE is implemented or FEAT_TME is implemented:

Non-fault translation table walk disable for stage 1 translations using TTBR0_EL2.

This bit controls whether to perform a stage 1 translation table walk in response to a non-fault unprivileged access for a virtual address that is translated using TTBR0_EL2.

If SVE is implemented, the affected access types include:

- All accesses due to an SVE non-fault contiguous load instruction.
- Accesses due to an SVE first-fault gather load instruction that are not for the First active element. Accesses due to an SVE first-fault contiguous load instruction are not affected.
- Accesses due to prefetch instructions might be affected, but the effect is not architecturally visible.

For more information, see 'The Scalable Vector Extension (SVE)'.

If FEAT_TME is implemented, the affected access types include all accesses generated by a load or store instruction in Transactional state.

NFD0	Meaning
0b0	Does not disable stage 1 translation table walks using TTBR0_EL2.
0b1	A TLB miss on a virtual address that is translated using TTBR0_EL2 due to the specified access types causes the access to fail without taking an exception. No stage 1 translation table walk is performed.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TBID1, bit [52]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls the use of the top byte of instruction addresses for address matching.

For the purpose of this field, all cache maintenance and address translation instructions that perform address translation are treated as data accesses.

For more information, see 'Address tagging in AArch64 state'.

TBID1	Meaning
0b0	TCR_EL2.TBI1 applies to Instruction and Data accesses.
0b1	TCR_EL2.TBI1 applies to Data accesses only.

This affects addresses where the address would be translated by tables pointed to by TTBR1_EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TBID0, bit [51]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls the use of the top byte of instruction addresses for address matching.

For more information, see 'Address tagging in AArch64 state'.

TBID0	Meaning
0b0	TCR_EL2.TBI0 applies to Instruction and Data accesses.
0b1	TCR_EL2.TBI0 applies to Data accesses only.

This affects addresses where the address would be translated by tables pointed to by TTBR0_EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU162, bit [50]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[62] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR1_EL2.

HWU162	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR1_EL2, bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR1_EL2, bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD1 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD1 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU161, bit [49]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[61] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR1_EL2.

HWU161	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR1_EL2, bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR1_EL2, bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD1 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD1 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU160, bit [48]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[60] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR1_EL2.

HWU160	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR1_EL2, bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR1_EL2, bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD1 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD1 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU159, bit [47]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[59] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR1_EL2.

HWU159	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR1_EL2, bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR1_EL2, bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD1 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD1 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU062, bit [46]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[62] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR0_EL1.

HWU062	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD0 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD0 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU061, bit [45]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[61] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR0_EL1.

HWU061	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD0 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD0 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU060, bit [44]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[60] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR0_EL1.

HWU060	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD0 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD0 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU059, bit [43]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[59] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR0_EL1.

HWU059	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR0_EL1, bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD0 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL2.HPD0 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HPD1, bit [42]

When FEAT_HPDS is implemented:

Hierarchical Permission Disables. This affects the hierarchical control bits, APTable, PXNTable, and UXNTable, except NSTable, in the translation tables pointed to by TTBR1_EL2.

HPD1	Meaning
0b0	Hierarchical permissions are enabled.
0b1	Hierarchical permissions are disabled.

When disabled, the permissions are treated as if the bits are zero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HPD0, bit [41]

When FEAT_HPDS is implemented:

Hierarchical Permission Disables. This affects the hierarchical control bits, APTable, PXNTable, and UXNTable, except NSTable, in the translation tables pointed to by TTBR0_EL2.

HPD0	Meaning
0b0	Hierarchical permissions are enabled.
0b1	Hierarchical permissions are disabled.

When disabled, the permissions are treated as if the bits are zero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HD, bit [40]

When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented:

Hardware management of dirty state in stage 1 translations from EL2.

HD	Meaning
0b0	Stage 1 hardware management of dirty state disabled.
0b1	Stage 1 hardware management of dirty state enabled, only if the HA bit is also set to 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HA, bit [39]

When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented:

Hardware Access flag update in stage 1 translations from EL2.

HA	Meaning
0b0	Stage 1 Access flag update disabled.
0b1	Stage 1 Access flag update enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TBI1, bit [38]

Top Byte Ignored. Indicates whether the top byte of an address is used for address match for the TTBR1_EL2 region, or ignored and used for tagged addresses.

For more information, see 'Address tagging in AArch64 state'.

TBI1	Meaning
0b0	Top Byte used in the address calculation.
0b1	Top Byte ignored in the address calculation.

This affects addresses generated in EL0 and EL2 using AArch64 where the address would be translated by tables pointed to by TTBR1_EL2. It has an effect whether the EL2, or EL2&0, translation regime is enabled or not.

If FEAT_PAuth is implemented and TCR_EL2.TBID1 is 1, then this field only applies to Data accesses.

If the value of TBI1 is 1 and bit [55] of the target address to be stored to the PC is 1, then bits[63:56] of that target address are also set to 1 before the address is stored in the PC, in the following cases:

- A branch or procedure return within EL0 or EL1.
- An exception taken to EL1.
- An exception return to EL0 or EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TBI0, bit [37]

Top Byte Ignored. Indicates whether the top byte of an address is used for address match for the TTBR0_EL2 region, or ignored and used for tagged addresses.

For more information, see 'Address tagging in AArch64 state'.

TBI0	Meaning
0b0	Top Byte used in the address calculation.
0b1	Top Byte ignored in the address calculation.

This affects addresses generated in EL0 and EL2 using AArch64 where the address would be translated by tables pointed to by TTBR0_EL2. It has an effect whether the EL2, or EL2&0, translation regime is enabled or not.

If FEAT_PAuth is implemented and TCR_EL2.TBID0 is 1, then this field only applies to Data accesses.

If the value of TBI0 is 1 and bit [55] of the target address to be stored to the PC is 0, then bits[63:56] of that target address are also set to 0 before the address is stored in the PC, in the following cases:

- A branch or procedure return within EL0 or EL1.
- An exception taken to EL1.
- An exception return to EL0 or EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

AS, bit [36]

ASID Size.

AS	Meaning
0b0	8 bit - the upper 8 bits of TTBR0_EL2 and TTBR1_EL2 are ignored by hardware for every purpose except reading back the register, and are treated as if they are all zeros for when used for allocation and matching entries in the TLB.
0b1	16 bit - the upper 16 bits of TTBR0_EL2 and TTBR1_EL2 are used for allocation and matching in the TLB.

If the implementation has only 8 bits of ASID, this field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [35]

Reserved, RES0.

IPS, bits [34:32]

Intermediate Physical Address Size.

IPS	Meaning	Applies when
0b000	32 bits, 4GB.	
0b001	36 bits, 64GB.	
0b010	40 bits, 1TB.	
0b011	42 bits, 4TB.	
0b100	44 bits, 16TB.	
0b101	48 bits, 256TB.	
0b110	52 bits, 4PB.	When FEAT_LPA is implemented

All other values are reserved.

The reserved values behave in the same way as the 0b101 or 0b110 encoding, but software must not rely on this property as the behavior of the reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

If the translation granule is not 64KB, the value 0b110 is treated as reserved.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an implementation that does not implement FEAT_LPA supports setting the value of 0b110 for the 64KB translation granule size or whether setting this value behaves as the 0b101 encoding.

In an implementation that supports 52-bit PAs, if the value of this field is not 0b110 or a value treated as 0b110, then bits[51:48] of every translation table base address for the stage of translation controlled by TCR_EL2 are 0b0000.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TG1, bits [31:30]

Granule size for the TTBR1_EL2.

TG1	Meaning
0b01	16KB.
0b10	4KB.
0b11	64KB.

Other values are reserved.

If the value is programmed to either a reserved value, or a size that has not been implemented, then the hardware will treat the field as if it has been programmed to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED choice of the sizes that has been implemented for all purposes other than the value read back from this register.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the value read back is the value programmed or the value that corresponds to the size chosen.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SH1, bits [29:28]

Shareability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR1_EL2.

SH1	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

Other values are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a Reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ORGN1, bits [27:26]

Outer cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR1_EL2.

ORGN1	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IRGN1, bits [25:24]

Inner cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR1_EL2.

IRGN1	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EPD1, bit [23]

Translation table walk disable for translations using TTBR1_EL2. This bit controls whether a translation table walk is performed on a TLB miss, for an address that is translated using TTBR1_EL2. The encoding of this bit is:

EPD1	Meaning
0b0	Perform translation table walks using TTBR1_EL2.
0b1	A TLB miss on an address that is translated using TTBR1_EL2 generates a Translation fault. No translation table walk is performed.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A1, bit [22]

Selects whether TTBR0_EL2 or TTBR1_EL2 defines the ASID. The encoding of this bit is:

A1	Meaning
0b0	TTBR0_EL2.ASID defines the ASID.
0b1	TTBR1_EL2.ASID defines the ASID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T1SZ, bits [21:16]

The size offset of the memory region addressed by TTBR1_EL2. The region size is $2^{(64-T1SZ)}$ bytes.

The maximum and minimum possible values for T1SZ depend on the level of translation table and the memory translation granule size, as described in the AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture chapter.

Note

For the 4KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 16, the translation table walk begins with a level -1 initial lookup.

For the 16KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 17, the translation table walk begins with a level 0 initial lookup.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TG0, bits [15:14]

Granule size for the TTBR0_EL2.

TG0	Meaning
0b00	4KB.
0b01	64KB.
0b10	16KB.

Other values are reserved.

If the value is programmed to either a reserved value, or a size that has not been implemented, then the hardware will treat the field as if it has been programmed to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED choice of the sizes that has been implemented for all purposes other than the value read back from this register.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the value read back is the value programmed or the value that corresponds to the size chosen.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SH0, bits [13:12]

Shareability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0_EL2.

SH0	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

Other values are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a Reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ORGN0, bits [11:10]

Outer cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0_EL2.

ORGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IRGN0, bits [9:8]

Inner cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0_EL2.

IRGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EPD0, bit [7]

Translation table walk disable for translations using TTBR0_EL2. This bit controls whether a translation table walk is performed on a TLB miss, for an address that is translated using TTBR0_EL2. The encoding of this bit is:

EPD0	Meaning
0b0	Perform translation table walks using TTBR0_EL2.
0b1	A TLB miss on an address that is translated using TTBR0_EL2 generates a Translation fault. No translation table walk is performed.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [6]

Reserved, RES0.

T0SZ, bits [5:0]

The size offset of the memory region addressed by TTBR0_EL2. The region size is $2^{(64-T0SZ)}$ bytes.

The maximum and minimum possible values for T0SZ depend on the level of translation table and the memory translation granule size, as described in the AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture chapter.

Note

For the 4KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 16, the translation table walk begins with a level -1 initial lookup.

For the 16KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 17, the translation table walk begins with a level 0 initial lookup.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TCR_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic TCR_EL2 or TCR_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TCR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return TCR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TCR_EL2;
```

MSR TCR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    TCR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TCR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, TCR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.TCR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x120];
    else
        return TCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TCR_EL2;
    else
        return TCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TCR_EL1;
```

MSR TCR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.TCR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x120] = X[t];
    else
        TCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TCR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        TCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TCR_EL3, Translation Control Register (EL3)

The TCR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

The control register for stage 1 of the EL3 translation regime.

Configuration

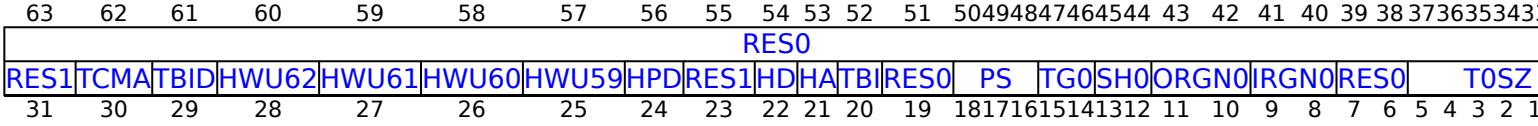
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TCR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TCR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TCR_EL3 bit assignments are:



Any of the bits in TCR_EL3 are permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Bits [63:33]

Reserved, RES0.

DS, bit [32]
When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented:

This field affects 52-bit output addressing when using 4KB and 16KB translation granules in stage 1 of the EL3 translation regime.

DS	Meaning
0b0	Bits[49:48] of translation descriptors are RES0. Bits[9:8] in block and page descriptors encode shareability information in the SH[1:0] field. Bits[9:8] in table descriptors are ignored by hardware. The minimum value of TCR_EL3.T0SZ is 16. Any memory access using a smaller value generates a stage 1 level 0 translation table fault. Output address[51:48] is 0b0000.
0b1	Bits[49:48] of translation descriptors hold output address[49:48]. Bits[9:8] of table translation descriptors hold output address[51:50]. The shareability information of block and page descriptors for cacheable locations is determined by TCR_EL3.SH0. The minimum value of TCR_EL3.T0SZ is 12. Any memory access using a smaller value generates a stage 1 level 0 translation table fault. All calculations of the stage 1 base address are modified for tables of fewer than 8 entries so that the table is aligned to 64 bytes. Bits[5:2] of TTBR0_EL3 are used to hold bits[51:48] of the output address in all cases. **Note** As FEAT_LVA must be implemented if TCR_EL3.DS == 1, the minimum value of the TCR_EL3.T0SZ field is 12, as determined by that extension. For the TLBI Range instructions affecting VA, the format of the argument is changed so that bits[36:0] hold BaseADDR[52:16]. For the 4KB translation granule, bits[15:12] of BaseADDR are treated as 0b0000. For the 16KB translation granule, bits[15:14] of BaseADDR are treated as 0b00. **Note** This forces alignment of the ranges used by the TLBI range instructions.

This field is RES0 for a 64KB translation granule.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [31]

Reserved, RES1.

TCMA, bit [30]

When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented:

Controls the generation of Unchecked accesses at EL3 when address [59:56] = 0b0000.

TCMA	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on the generation of Unchecked accesses.
0b1	All accesses are Unchecked.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TBID, bit [29]

When FEAT_PAuth is implemented:

Controls the use of the top byte of instruction addresses for address matching.

TBID	Meaning
0b0	TCR_EL3.TBI applies to Instruction and Data accesses.
0b1	TCR_EL3.TBI applies to Data accesses only.

This affects addresses where the address would be translated by tables pointed to by TTBR0_EL3.

For the purpose of this field, all cache maintenance and address translation instructions that perform address translation are treated as data accesses.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU62, bit [28]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[62] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU62	Meaning
0b0	Bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL3.HPD is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL3.HPD is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU61, bit [27]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[61] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU61	Meaning
0b0	Bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL3.HPD is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL3.HPD is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU60, bit [26]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[60] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU60	Meaning
0b0	Bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL3.HPD is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL3.HPD is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU59, bit [25]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[59] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU59	Meaning
0b0	Bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TCR_EL3.HPD is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TCR_EL3.HPD is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HPD, bit [24]

When FEAT_HPDS is implemented:

Hierarchical Permission Disables. This affects the hierarchical control bits, APTable, PXNTable, and UXNTable, except NSTable, in the translation tables pointed to by TTBR0_EL3.

HPD	Meaning
0b0	Hierarchical permissions are enabled.
0b1	Hierarchical permissions are disabled.

Note
In this case, bit[61] (APTable[0]) and bit[59] (PXNTable) of the next level descriptor attributes are required to be ignored by the PE, and are no longer reserved, allowing them to be used by software.

When disabled, the permissions are treated as if the bits are zero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [23]

Reserved, RES1.

HD, bit [22]

When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented:

Hardware management of dirty state in stage 1 translations from EL3.

HD	Meaning
0b0	Stage 1 hardware management of dirty state disabled.
0b1	Stage 1 hardware management of dirty state enabled, only if the HA bit is also set to 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HA, bit [21]

When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented:

Hardware Access flag update in stage 1 translations from EL3.

HA	Meaning
0b0	Stage 1 Access flag update disabled.
0b1	Stage 1 Access flag update enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TBI, bit [20]

Top Byte Ignored. Indicates whether the top byte of an address is used for address match for the TTBR0_EL3 region, or ignored and used for tagged addresses.

TBI	Meaning
0b0	Top Byte used in the address calculation.
0b1	Top Byte ignored in the address calculation.

This affects addresses generated in EL3 using AArch64 where the address would be translated by tables pointed to by TTBR0_EL3. It has an effect whether the EL3 translation regime is enabled or not.

If FEAT_PAuth is implemented and TCR_EL3.TBID is 1, then this field only applies to Data accesses.

Otherwise, if the value of TBI is 1, then bits[63:56] of that target address are also set to 0 before the address is stored in the PC, in the following cases:

- A branch or procedure return within EL3.
- A exception taken to EL3.
- An exception return to EL3.

For more information, see 'Address tagging in AArch64 state'.

Note

This control detrmines the scope of address tagging. It never causes an exception to be generated.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [19]

Reserved, RES0.

PS, bits [18:16]

Physical Address Size.

PS	Meaning
0b000	32 bits, 4GB.
0b001	36 bits, 64GB.
0b010	40 bits, 1TB.
0b011	42 bits, 4TB.
0b100	44 bits, 16TB.
0b101	48 bits, 256TB.
0b110	52 bits, 4PB.

All other values are reserved.

The reserved values behave in the same way as the 0b101 or 0b110 encoding, but software must not rely on this property as the behavior of the reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

If the translation granule is not 64KB and FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, the value 0b110 is treated as reserved.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an implementation that does not implement FEAT_LPA supports setting the value of 0b110 for the 64KB translation granule size or whether setting this value behaves as the 0b101 encoding.

In an implementation that supports 52-bit PAs, if the value of this field is not 0b110 or a value treated as 0b110, then bits[51:48] of every translation table base address for the stage of translation controlled by TCR_EL3 are 0b0000.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TG0, bits [15:14]

Granule size for the TTBR0_EL3.

TG0	Meaning
0b00	4KB.
0b01	64KB.
0b10	16KB.

Other values are reserved.

If the value is programmed to either a reserved value or a size that has not been implemented, then the hardware will treat the field as if it has been programmed to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED choice of the sizes that has been implemented for all purposes other than the value read back from this register.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the value read back is the value programmed or the value that corresponds to the size chosen.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SH0, bits [13:12]

Shareability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0_EL3.

SH0	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

Other values are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a Reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ORGN0, bits [11:10]

Outer cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0_EL3.

ORGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IRGN0, bits [9:8]

Inner cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0_EL3.

IRGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [7:6]

Reserved, RES0.

T0SZ, bits [5:0]

The size offset of the memory region addressed by TTBR0_EL3. The region size is $2^{(64-T0SZ)}$ bytes.

The maximum and minimum possible values for T0SZ depend on the level of translation table and the memory translation granule size, as described in the AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture chapter.

Note

For the 4KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 16, the translation table walk begins with a level -1 initial lookup.

For the 16KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 17, the translation table walk begins with a level 0 initial lookup.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TCR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TCR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0010	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TCR_EL3;
```

```
MSR TCR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0010	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TCR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TFSR_EL1, Tag Fault Status Register (EL1)

The TFSR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds accumulated Tag Check Faults occurring in EL1 that are not taken precisely.

Configuration

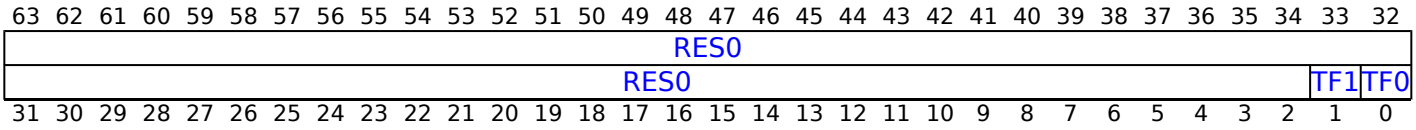
This register is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TFSR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TFSR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TFSR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:2]

Reserved, RES0.

TF1, bit [1]

Tag Check Fault. Asynchronously set to 1 when a Tag Check Fault using a virtual address with bit[55] == `0b1` occurs.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TF0, bit [0]

Tag Check Fault. Asynchronously set to 1 when a Tag Check Fault using a virtual address with bit[55] == `0b0` occurs.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TFSR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TFSR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.ATA == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x190];
    else
        return TFSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TFSR_EL2;
    else
        return TFSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TFSR_EL1;
```

MSR TFSR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.ATA == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x190] = X[t];
    else
        TFSR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TFSR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        TFSR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TFSR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, TFSR_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0101	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x190];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            return TFSR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TFSR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR TFSR_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0101	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x190] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            TFSR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TFSR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MRS <Xt>, TFSR_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.ATA == '0' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            return TFSR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TFSR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TFSR_EL2;
```

MSR TFSR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.ATA == '0' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            TFSR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TFSR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TFSR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TFSR_EL2, Tag Fault Status Register (EL2)

The TFSR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds accumulated Tag Check Faults occurring in EL2 that are not taken precisely.

Configuration

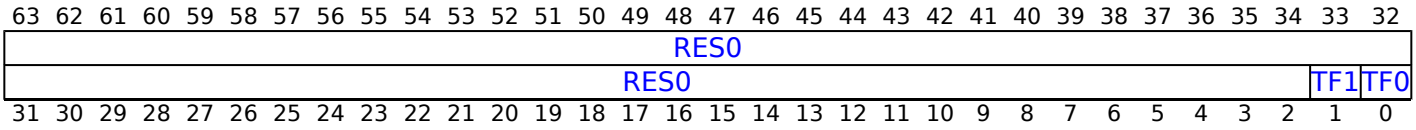
This register is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TFSR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TFSR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TFSR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:2]

Reserved, RES0.

TF1, bit [1]

Tag Check Fault. Asynchronously set to 1 when a Tag Check Fault using a virtual address with bit[55] == `0b1` occurs.

When HCR_EL2.E2H==`0b0`, this field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TF0, bit [0]

Tag Check Fault. Asynchronously set to 1 when a Tag Check Fault using a virtual address with bit[55] == `0b0` occurs.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TFSR_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic TFSR_EL2 or TFSR_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TFSR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.ATA == '0' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            return TFSR_EL1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TFSR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TFSR_EL2;
```

```
MSR TFSR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.ATA == '0' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            TFSR_EL1 = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TFSR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TFSR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, TFSR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.ATA == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x190];
    else
        return TFSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TFSR_EL2;
    else
        return TFSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TFSR_EL1;
```

MSR TFSR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.ATA == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x190] = X[t];
    else
        TFSR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TFSR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        TFSR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TFSR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TFSR_EL3, Tag Fault Status Register (EL3)

The TFSR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds accumulated Tag Check Faults occurring in EL3 that are not taken precisely.

Configuration

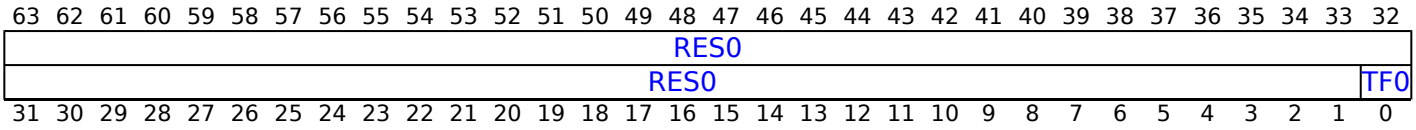
This register is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TFSR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TFSR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TFSR_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:1]

Reserved, RES0.

TF0, bit [0]

Tag Check Fault. Asynchronously set to 1 when a Tag Check Fault using a virtual address with bit[55] == `0b0` occurs.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TFSR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TFSR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0101	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TFSR_EL3;
```

```
MSR TFSR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0101	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TFSR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TFSRE0_EL1, Tag Fault Status Register (EL0).

The TFSRE0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds accumulated Tag Check Faults occurring in EL0 that are not taken precisely.

Configuration

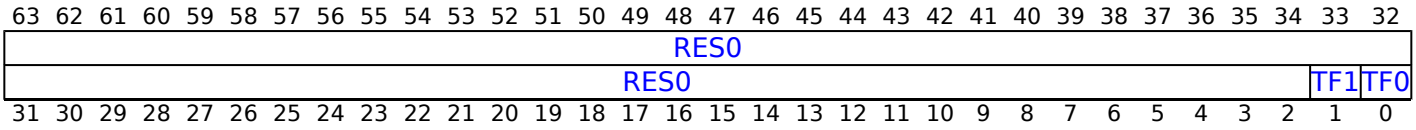
This register is present only when FEAT_MTE2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TFSRE0_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TFSRE0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TFSRE0_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:2]

Reserved, RES0.

TF1, bit [1]

Tag Check Fault. Asynchronously set to 1 when a Tag Check Fault using a virtual address with bit[55] == `0b1` occurs.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TF0, bit [0]

Tag Check Fault. Asynchronously set to 1 when a Tag Check Fault using a virtual address with bit[55] == `0b0` occurs.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TFSRE0_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TFSRE0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.ATA == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TFSRE0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TFSRE0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TFSRE0_EL1;
```

MSR TFSRE0_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.ATA == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TFSRE0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && SCR_EL3.ATA == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TFSRE0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TFSRE0_EL1 = X[t];
```

TFSRE0_EL1, Tag Fault Status Register (EL0).

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI ALLE1, TLBI ALLE1NXS, TLB Invalidate All, EL1

The TLBI ALLE1, TLBI ALLE1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 or stage 2 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to entries with any VMID.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

For the EL1&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI ALLE1, TLBI ALLE1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI ALLE1, TLBI ALLE1NXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI ALLE1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

```
TLBI ALLE1NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0111	0b100

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI ALLE1IS, TLBI ALLE1ISNXS, TLB Invalidate All, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI ALLE1IS, TLBI ALLE1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 or stage 2 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to entries with any VMID.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

For the EL1&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI ALLE1IS, TLBI ALLE1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI ALLE1IS, TLBI ALLE1ISNXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI ALLE1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

```
TLBI ALLE1ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0011	0b100

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI ALLE1OS, TLBI ALLE1OSNXS, TLB Invalidate All, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI ALLE1OS, TLBI ALLE1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 or stage 2 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to entries with any VMID.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

For the EL1&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI ALLE1OS, TLBI ALLE1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI ALLE1OS, TLBI ALLE1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI ALLE1OS, TLBI ALLE1OSNXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI ALLE1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_OSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_OSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

```
TLBI ALLE1OSNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0001	0b100

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_OSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_OSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI ALLE2, TLBI ALLE2NXS, TLB Invalidate All, EL2

The TLBI ALLE2, TLBI ALLE2NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI ALLE2, TLBI ALLE2NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI ALLE2, TLBI ALLE2NXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI ALLE2{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

```
TLBI ALLE2NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0111	0b000

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI ALLE2IS, TLBI ALLE2ISNXS, TLB Invalidate All, EL2, Inner Shareable

The TLBI ALLE2IS, TLBI ALLE2ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI ALLE2IS, TLBI ALLE2ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI ALLE2IS, TLBI ALLE2ISNXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI ALLE2IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

```
TLBI ALLE2ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0011	0b000

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI ALLE2OS, TLBI ALLE2OSNXS, TLB Invalidate All, EL2, Outer Shareable

The TLBI ALLE2OS, TLBI ALLE2OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI ALLE2OS, TLBI ALLE2OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI ALLE2OS, TLBI ALLE2OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI ALLE2OS, TLBI ALLE2OSNXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.

- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

`TLBI ALLE2OS{, <Xt>}`

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, Shareability_OSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, Shareability_OSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, Shareability_OSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, Shareability_OSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

`TLBI ALLE2OSNXS{, <Xt>}`

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0001	0b000

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, Shareability_OSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, Shareability_OSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, Shareability_OSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, Shareability_OSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI ALLE3, TLBI ALLE3NXS, TLB Invalidate All, EL3

The TLBI ALLE3, TLBI ALLE3NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be required to translate an address using the EL3 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI ALLE3, TLBI ALLE3NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI ALLE3, TLBI ALLE3NXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI ALLE3{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0111	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

TLBI ALLE3NXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0111	0b000

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI ALLE3IS, TLBI ALLE3ISNXS, TLB Invalidate All, EL3, Inner Shareable

The TLBI ALLE3IS, TLBI ALLE3ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be required to translate an address using the EL3 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI ALLE3IS, TLBI ALLE3ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI ALLE3IS, TLBI ALLE3ISNXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI ALLE3IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

TLBI ALLE3ISNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0011	0b000

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI ALLE3OS, TLBI ALLE3OSNXS, TLB Invalidate All, EL3, Outer Shareable

The TLBI ALLE3OS, TLBI ALLE3OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be required to translate an address using the EL3 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI ALLE3OS, TLBI ALLE3OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI ALLE3OS, TLBI ALLE3OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI ALLE3OS, TLBI ALLE3OSNXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI ALLE3OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, Shareability_OSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

TLBI ALLE3OSNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0001	0b000

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, Shareability_OSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI ASIDE1, TLBI ASIDE1NXS, TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1

The TLBI ASIDE1, TLBI ASIDE1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used for the specified ASID, and either:
  - Is from a level of lookup above the final level.
  - Is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate an address using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate an address using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate an address using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate an address using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate an address using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate an address using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

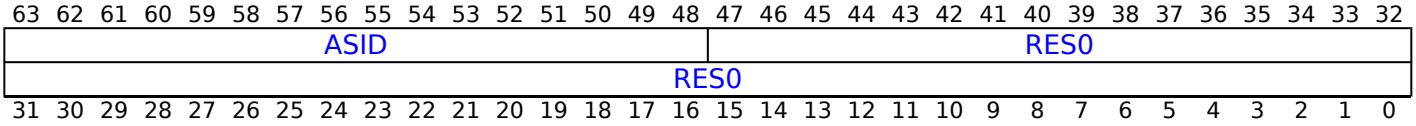
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI ASIDE1, TLBI ASIDE1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI ASIDE1, TLBI ASIDE1NXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID values will be affected by this System instruction.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

Bits [47:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the TLBI ASIDE1, TLBI ASIDE1NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI ASIDE1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIASIDE1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI ASIDE1NXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0111	0b010

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIASIDE1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI ASIDE1IS, TLBI ASIDE1ISNXS, TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI ASIDE1IS, TLBI ASIDE1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used for the specified ASID, and either:
  - Is from a level of lookup above the final level.
  - Is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate an address using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate an address using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate an address using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate an address using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate an address using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate an address using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

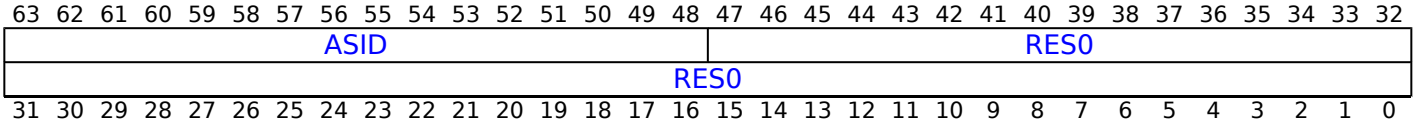
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI ASIDE1IS, TLBI ASIDE1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI ASIDE1IS, TLBI ASIDE1ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID values will be affected by this System instruction.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

Bits [47:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the TLBI ASIDE1IS, TLBI ASIDE1ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI ASIDE1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIASIDE1IS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI ASIDE1ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0011	0b010

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIASIDE1IS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI ASIDE1OS, TLBI ASIDE1OSNXS, TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI ASIDE1OS, TLBI ASIDE1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used for the specified ASID, and either:
  - Is from a level of lookup above the final level.
  - Is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate an address using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate an address using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate an address using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate an address using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate an address using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate an address using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

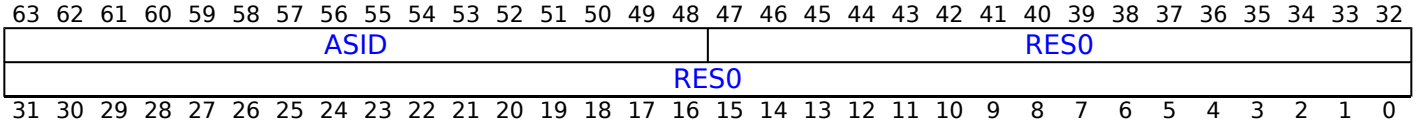
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI ASIDE1OS, TLBI ASIDE1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI ASIDE1OS, TLBI ASIDE1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI ASIDE1OS, TLBI ASIDE1OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID values will be affected by this System instruction.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

Bits [47:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the TLBI ASIDE1OS, TLBI ASIDE1OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI ASIDE1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIASIDE1OS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI ASIDE1OSNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0001	0b010

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIASIDE1OS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI IPAS2E1, TLBI IPAS2E1NXS, TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1

The TLBI IPAS2E1, TLBI IPAS2E1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

For more information about the architectural requirements for this System instruction, see 'Invalidation of TLB entries from stage 2 translations'.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

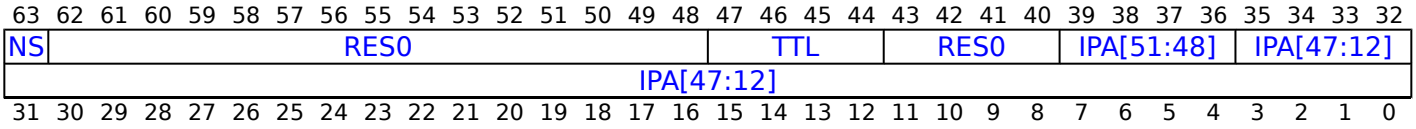
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI IPAS2E1, TLBI IPAS2E1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI IPAS2E1, TLBI IPAS2E1NXS input value bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 0}, NS selects the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {1, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Realm IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Not Secure. Specifies the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is not implemented, or if EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [43:40]

Reserved, RES0.

IPA[51:48], bits [39:36]

When FEAT_LPA is implemented:

Extension to IPA[47:12]. For more information, see IPA[47:12].

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IPA[47:12], bits [35:0]

Bits[47:12] of the intermediate physical address to match. For implementations with fewer than 48 bits, the upper bits of this field are RES0.

When FEAT_LPA is implemented, and 52-bit addresses and a 64KB translation granule are in use, IPA[51:48] form the upper part of the address value. Otherwise, IPA[51:48] are RES0.

Executing the TLBI IPAS2E1, TLBI IPAS2E1NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI IPAS2E1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI IPAS2E1NXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI IPAS2E1IS, TLBI IPAS2E1ISNXS, TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI IPAS2E1IS, TLBI IPAS2E1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

For more information about the architectural requirements for this System instruction, see 'Invalidation of TLB entries from stage 2 translations'.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

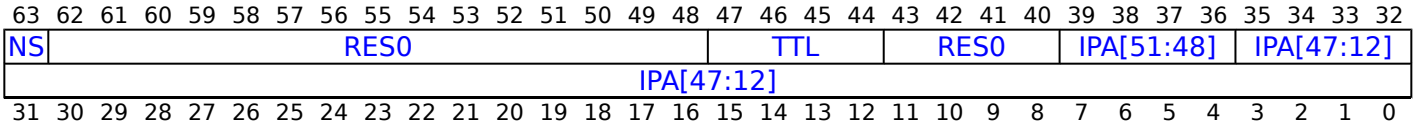
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI IPAS2E1IS, TLBI IPAS2E1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI IPAS2E1IS, TLBI IPAS2E1ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 0}, NS selects the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {1, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Realm IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Not Secure. Specifies the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is not implemented, or if EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [43:40]

Reserved, RES0.

IPA[51:48], bits [39:36]

When FEAT_LPA is implemented:

Extension to IPA[47:12]. For more information, see IPA[47:12].

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IPA[47:12], bits [35:0]

Bits[47:12] of the intermediate physical address to match. For implementations with fewer than 48 bits, the upper bits of this field are RES0.

When FEAT_LPA is implemented, and 52-bit addresses and a 64KB translation granule are in use, IPA[51:48] form the upper part of the address value. Otherwise, IPA[51:48] are RES0.

Executing the TLBI IPAS2E1IS, TLBI IPAS2E1ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI IPAS2E1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI IPAS2E1ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0000	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI IPAS2E1OS, TLBI IPAS2E1OSNXS, TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI IPAS2E1OS, TLBI IPAS2E1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

For more information about the architectural requirements for this System instruction, see 'Invalidation of TLB entries from stage 2 translations'.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

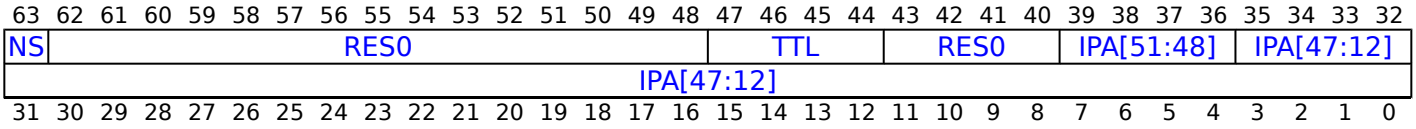
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI IPAS2E1OS, TLBI IPAS2E1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI IPAS2E1OS, TLBI IPAS2E1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI IPAS2E1OS, TLBI IPAS2E1OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 0}, NS selects the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {1, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Realm IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Not Secure. Specifies the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is not implemented, or if EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [43:40]

Reserved, RES0.

IPA[51:48], bits [39:36]

Extension to IPA[47:12]. For more information, see IPA[47:12].

IPA[47:12], bits [35:0]

Bits[47:12] of the intermediate physical address to match. For implementations with fewer than 48 bits, the upper bits of this field are RES0.

When FEAT_LPA is implemented, and 52-bit addresses and a 64KB translation granule are in use, IPA[51:48] form the upper part of the address value. Otherwise, IPA[51:48] are RES0.

Executing the TLBI IPAS2E1OS, TLBI IPAS2E1OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI IPAS2E1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI IPAS2E1OSNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b000

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI IPAS2LE1, TLBI IPAS2LE1NXS, TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1

The TLBI IPAS2LE1, TLBI IPAS2LE1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

For more information about the architectural requirements for this System instruction, see 'Invalidation of TLB entries from stage 2 translations'.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

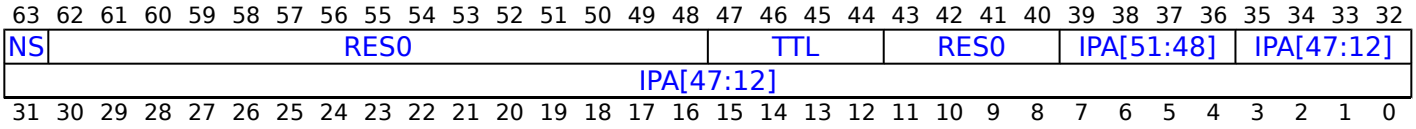
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI IPAS2LE1, TLBI IPAS2LE1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI IPAS2LE1, TLBI IPAS2LE1NXS input value bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 0}, NS selects the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {1, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Realm IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Not Secure. Specifies the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is not implemented, or if EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [43:40]

Reserved, RES0.

IPA[51:48], bits [39:36]

When FEAT_LPA is implemented:

Extension to IPA[47:12]. For more information, see IPA[47:12].

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IPA[47:12], bits [35:0]

Bits[47:12] of the intermediate physical address to match. For implementations with fewer than 48 bits, the upper bits of this field are RES0.

When FEAT_LPA is implemented, and 52-bit addresses and a 64KB translation granule are in use, IPA[51:48] form the upper part of the address value. Otherwise, IPA[51:48] are RES0.

Executing the TLBI IPAS2LE1, TLBI IPAS2LE1NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI IPAS2LE1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI IPAS2LE1NXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI IPAS2LE1IS, TLBI IPAS2LE1ISNXS, TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI IPAS2LE1IS, TLBI IPAS2LE1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

For more information about the architectural requirements for this System instruction, see 'Invalidation of TLB entries from stage 2 translations'.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

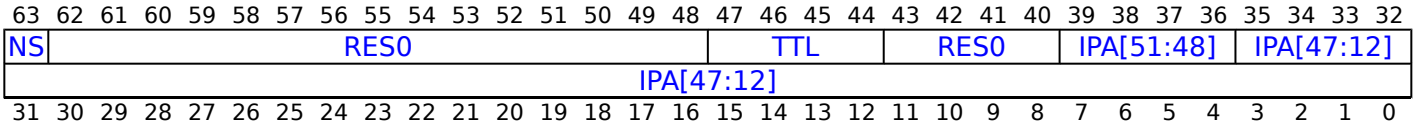
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI IPAS2LE1IS, TLBI IPAS2LE1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI IPAS2LE1IS, TLBI IPAS2LE1ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 0}, NS selects the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {1, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Realm IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Not Secure. Specifies the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is not implemented, or if EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [43:40]

Reserved, RES0.

IPA[51:48], bits [39:36]

When FEAT_LPA is implemented:

Extension to IPA[47:12]. For more information, see IPA[47:12].

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IPA[47:12], bits [35:0]

Bits[47:12] of the intermediate physical address to match. For implementations with fewer than 48 bits, the upper bits of this field are RES0.

When FEAT_LPA is implemented, and 52-bit addresses and a 64KB translation granule are in use, IPA[51:48] form the upper part of the address value. Otherwise, IPA[51:48] are RES0.

Executing the TLBI IPAS2LE1IS, TLBI IPAS2LE1ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI IPAS2LE1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI IPAS2LE1ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0000	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI IPAS2LE1OS, TLBI IPAS2LE1OSNXS, TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI IPAS2LE1OS, TLBI IPAS2LE1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

For more information about the architectural requirements for this System instruction, see 'Invalidation of TLB entries from stage 2 translations'.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

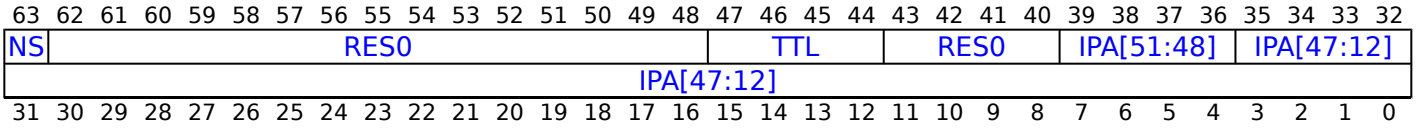
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI IPAS2LE1OS, TLBI IPAS2LE1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI IPAS2LE1OS, TLBI IPAS2LE1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI IPAS2LE1OS, TLBI IPAS2LE1OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 0}, NS selects the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {1, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Realm IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Not Secure. Specifies the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is not implemented, or if EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [43:40]

Reserved, RES0.

IPA[51:48], bits [39:36]

Extension to IPA[47:12]. For more information, see IPA[47:12].

IPA[47:12], bits [35:0]

Bits[47:12] of the intermediate physical address to match. For implementations with fewer than 48 bits, the upper bits of this field are RES0.

When FEAT_LPA is implemented, and 52-bit addresses and a 64KB translation granule are in use, IPA[51:48] form the upper part of the address value. Otherwise, IPA[51:48] are RES0.

Executing the TLBI IPAS2LE1OS, TLBI IPAS2LE1OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI IPAS2LE1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI IPAS2LE1OSNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b100

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI PAALL, TLB Invalidate GPT Information by PA, All Entries, Local

The TLBI PAALL characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of GPT entries from TLBs. Details:

- The invalidation applies to TLB entries containing GPT information relating to a physical address.
- The invalidation applies to all TLB entries containing GPT information.
- The invalidation affects only the TLBs for the PE executing the operation.

The full set of TLB maintenance instructions that invalidate cached GPT entries is: TLBI PAALL, TLBI PAALLOS, TLBI RPALOS, and TLBI RPAOS.

These instructions have the same ordering, observability, and completion behavior as all other TLBI instructions.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when FEAT_RME is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI PAALL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI PAALL is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI PAALL instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI PAALL{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0111	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_PAALL(Shareability_NSH);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI PAALLOS, TLB Invalidate GPT Information by PA, All Entries, Outer Shareable

The TLBI PAALLOS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of GPT entries from TLBs. Details:

- The invalidation applies to TLB entries containing GPT information relating to a physical address.
- The invalidation applies to all TLB entries containing GPT information.
- The invalidation affects all TLBs in the Outer Shareable domain.

The full set of TLB maintenance instructions that invalidate cached GPT entries is: TLBI PAALL, TLBI PAALLOS, TLBI RPALOS, and TLBI RPAOS.

These instructions have the same ordering, observability, and completion behavior as all other TLBI instructions.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when FEAT_RME is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI PAALLOS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI PAALLOS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI PAALLOS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI PAALLOS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_PAALL(Shareability_OSH);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RIPAS2E1, TLBI RIPAS2E1NXS, TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1

The TLBI RIPAS2E1, TLBI RIPAS2E1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

For more information about the architectural requirements for this System instruction, see 'Invalidation of TLB entries from stage 2 translations'.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

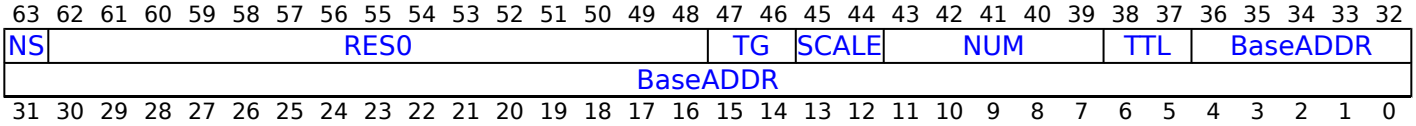
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RIPAS2E1, TLBI RIPAS2E1NXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RIPAS2E1, TLBI RIPAS2E1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RIPAS2E1, TLBI RIPAS2E1NXS input value bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 0}, NS selects the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {1, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Realm IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Not Secure. Specifies the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is not implemented, or if EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RIPAS2E1, TLBI RIPAS2E1NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

TLBI RIPAS2E1{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI RIPAS2E1NXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b010

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RIPAS2E1IS, TLBI RIPAS2E1ISNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI RIPAS2E1IS, TLBI RIPAS2E1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

For more information about the architectural requirements for this System instruction, see 'Invalidation of TLB entries from stage 2 translations'.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

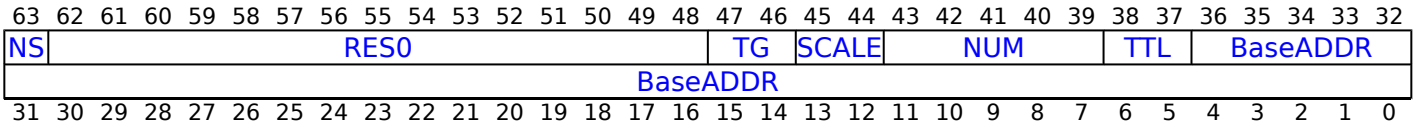
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RIPAS2E1IS, TLBI RIPAS2E1ISNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RIPAS2E1IS, TLBI RIPAS2E1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RIPAS2E1IS, TLBI RIPAS2E1ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 0}, NS selects the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {1, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Realm IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Not Secure. Specifies the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is not implemented, or if EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RIPAS2E1IS, TLBI RIPAS2E1ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

TLBI RIPAS2E1IS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI RIPAS2E1ISNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0000	0b010

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RIPAS2E1OS, TLBI RIPAS2E1OSNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI RIPAS2E1OS, TLBI RIPAS2E1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

For more information about the architectural requirements for this System instruction, see 'Invalidation of TLB entries from stage 2 translations'.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

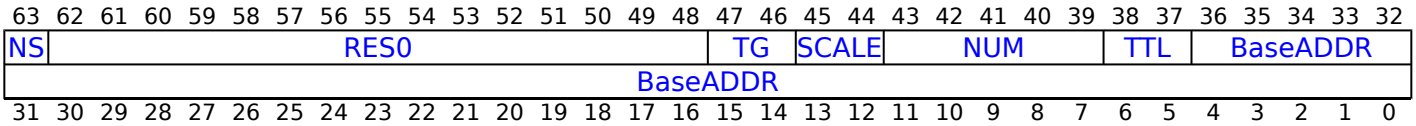
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented and FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RIPAS2E1OS, TLBI RIPAS2E1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RIPAS2E1OS, TLBI RIPAS2E1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RIPAS2E1OS, TLBI RIPAS2E1OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 0}, NS selects the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {1, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Realm IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Not Secure. Specifies the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is not implemented, or if EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RIPAS2E1OS, TLBI RIPAS2E1OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RIPAS2E1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RIPAS2E1OSNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b011

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RIPAS2LE1, TLBI RIPAS2LE1NXS, TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1

The TLBI RIPAS2LE1, TLBI RIPAS2LE1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

For more information about the architectural requirements for this System instruction, see 'Invalidation of TLB entries from stage 2 translations'.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

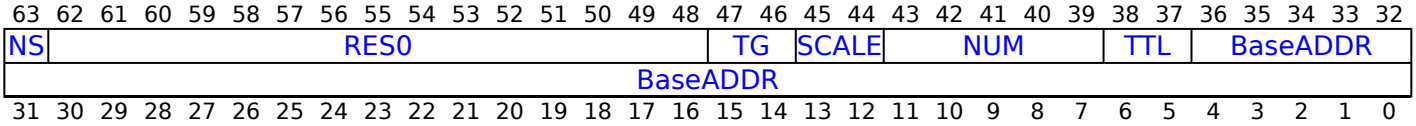
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RIPAS2LE1, TLBI RIPAS2LE1NXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RIPAS2LE1, TLBI RIPAS2LE1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RIPAS2LE1, TLBI RIPAS2LE1NXS input value bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 0}, NS selects the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {1, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Realm IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Not Secure. Specifies the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is not implemented, or if EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RIPAS2LE1, TLBI RIPAS2LE1NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RIPAS2LE1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RIPAS2LE1NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b110

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RIPAS2LE1IS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1ISNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI RIPAS2LE1IS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

For more information about the architectural requirements for this System instruction, see 'Invalidation of TLB entries from stage 2 translations'.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

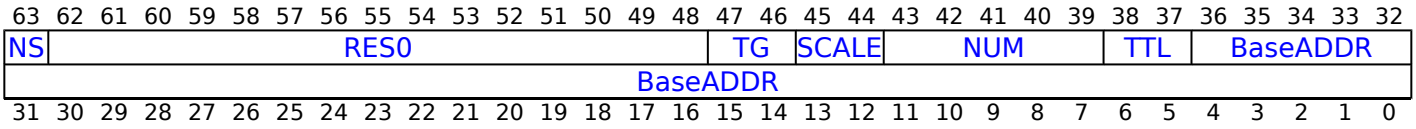
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RIPAS2LE1IS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1ISNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RIPAS2LE1IS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RIPAS2LE1IS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 0}, NS selects the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {1, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Realm IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Not Secure. Specifies the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is not implemented, or if EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RIPAS2LE1IS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RIPAS2LE1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RIPAS2LE1ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0000	0b110

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RIPAS2LE1OS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1OSNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI RIPAS2LE1OS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1} and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 0 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
  - SCR_EL3.NS is 1 and the entry would be required to translate the specified IPA using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.

- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 00000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

For more information about the architectural requirements for this System instruction, see 'Invalidation of TLB entries from stage 2 translations'.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

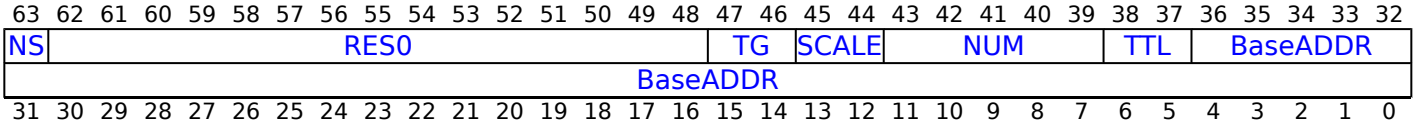
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented and FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RIPAS2LE1OS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RIPAS2LE1OS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RIPAS2LE1OS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 0}, NS selects the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {1, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Realm IPA space.

When the instruction is executed and SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} == {0, 1}, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Not Secure. Specifies the IPA space.

NS	Meaning
0b0	IPA is in the Secure IPA space.
0b1	IPA is in the Non-secure IPA space.

When the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field is RES0, and the instruction applies only to the Non-secure IPA space.

When FEAT_SEL2 is not implemented, or if EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, this field is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RIPAS2LE1OS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RIPAS2LE1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RIPAS2LE1OSNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b111

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RIPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RPALOS, TLB Range Invalidate GPT Information by PA, Last level, Outer Shareable

The TLBI RPALOS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of GPT entries from TLBs. Details:

- The invalidation applies to TLB entries containing GPT information relating to a physical address.
- The invalidation affects all TLBs in the Outer Shareable domain.
- Invalidates TLB entries containing GPT information from the last level of the GPT walk that relates to the supplied physical address.
- Invalidations are range-based, invalidating TLB entries starting from the address in BaseADDR, within the range as specified by SIZE.

The full set of TLB maintenance instructions that invalidate cached GPT entries is: TLBI PAALL, TLBI PAALLOS, TLBI RPALOS, and TLBI RPAOS.

These instructions have the same ordering, observability, and completion behavior as all other TLBI instructions.

Configuration

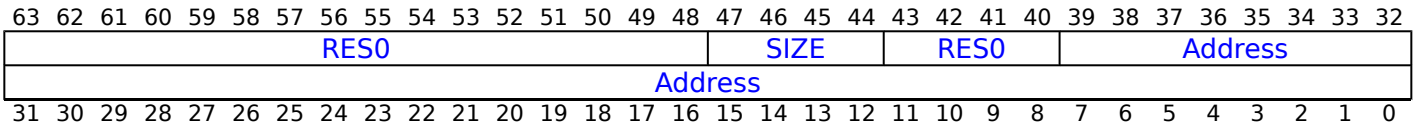
This instruction is present only when FEAT_RME is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RPALOS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RPALOS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RPALOS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

SIZE, bits [47:44]

Size of the range for invalidation.

If SIZE is a reserved value, no TLB entries are required to be invalidated.

SIZE	Meaning
0b0000	4KB.
0b0001	16KB.
0b0010	64KB.
0b0011	2MB.
0b0100	32MB.
0b0101	512MB.
0b0110	1GB.
0b0111	16GB.
0b1000	64GB.
0b1001	512GB.

All other values are reserved.

Bits [43:40]

Reserved, RES0.

Address, bits [39:0]

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

This field is decoded with reference to the value of GPCCR_EL3.PGS to give BaseADDR as follows:

GPCCR_EL3.PGS	BaseADDR
0b00 (4KB)	BaseADDR[51:12] = Xt[39:0]
0b10 (16KB)	BaseADDR[51:14] = Xt[39:2]
0b01 (64KB)	BaseADDR[51:16] = Xt[39:4]

If BaseADDR is not aligned with the size specified in SIZE, no TLB entries are required to be invalidated.

Other bits of BaseADDR are taken as zero.

Executing the TLBI RPALOS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RPALOS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RPA(TLBILevel_Last, X[t], Shareability_OSH);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RPAOS, TLB Range Invalidate GPT Information by PA, Outer Shareable

The TLBI RPAOS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of GPT entries from TLBs. Details:

- The invalidation applies to TLB entries containing GPT information relating to a physical address.
- The invalidation affects all TLBs in the Outer Shareable domain.
- Invalidates TLB entries containing GPT information from all levels of the GPT walk that relates to the supplied physical address.
- Invalidations are range-based, invalidating TLB entries starting from the address in BaseADDR, within the range as specified by SIZE.

The full set of TLB maintenance instructions that invalidate cached GPT entries is: TLBI PAALL, TLBI PAALLOS, TLBI RPALOS, and TLBI RPAOS.

These instructions have the same ordering, observability, and completion behavior as all other TLBI instructions.

Configuration

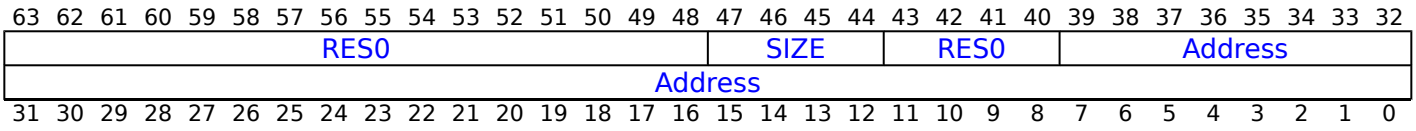
This instruction is present only when FEAT_RME is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RPAOS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RPAOS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RPAOS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

SIZE, bits [47:44]

Size of the range for invalidation.

If SIZE is a reserved value, no TLB entries are required to be invalidated.

SIZE	Meaning
0b0000	4KB.
0b0001	16KB.
0b0010	64KB.
0b0011	2MB.
0b0100	32MB.
0b0101	512MB.
0b0110	1GB.
0b0111	16GB.
0b1000	64GB.
0b1001	512GB.

All other values are reserved.

Bits [43:40]

Reserved, RES0.

Address, bits [39:0]

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

This field is decoded with reference to the value of GPCCR_EL3.PGS to give BaseADDR as follows:

GPCCR_EL3.PGS	BaseADDR
0b00 (4KB)	BaseADDR[51:12] = Xt[39:0]
0b10 (16KB)	BaseADDR[51:14] = Xt[39:2]
0b01 (64KB)	BaseADDR[51:16] = Xt[39:4]

If BaseADDR is not aligned with the size specified in SIZE, no TLB entries are required to be invalidated.

Other bits of BaseADDR are taken as zero.

Executing the TLBI RPAOS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RPAOS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RPA(TLBILevel_Any, X[t], Shareability_OSH);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAAE1, TLBI RVAAE1NXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1

The TLBI RVAAE1, TLBI RVAAE1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

For the EL1&0 and EL2&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

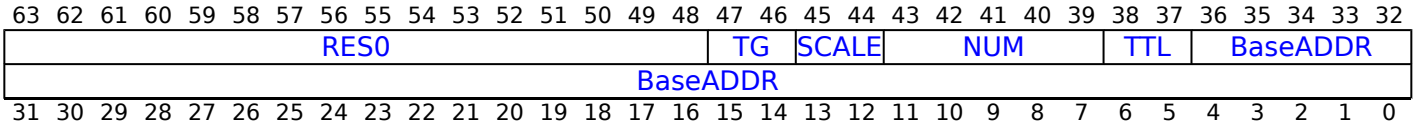
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAAE1, TLBI RVAAE1NXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAAE1, TLBI RVAAE1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAAE1, TLBI RVAAE1NXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAAE1, TLBI RVAAE1NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAAE1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0110	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAAE1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RVAAE1NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0110	0b011

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAAE1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAAE1IS, TLBI RVAAE1ISNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI RVAAE1IS, TLBI RVAAE1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

Note

For the EL1&0 and EL2&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

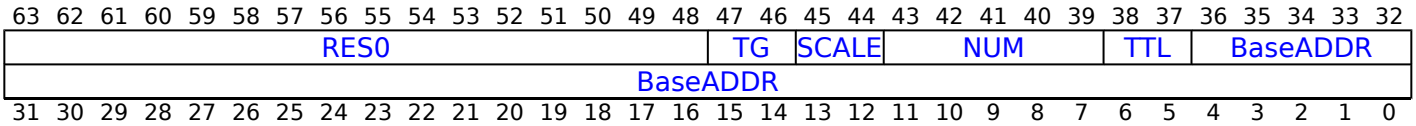
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAAE1IS, TLBI RVAAE1ISNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAAE1IS, TLBI RVAAE1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAAE1IS, TLBI RVAAE1ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAAE1IS, TLBI RVAAE1ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAAE1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAAE1IS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI RVAAE1ISNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0010	0b011

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAAE1IS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAAE1OS, TLBI RVAAE1OSNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI RVAAE1OS, TLBI RVAAE1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

Note

For the EL1&0 and EL2&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

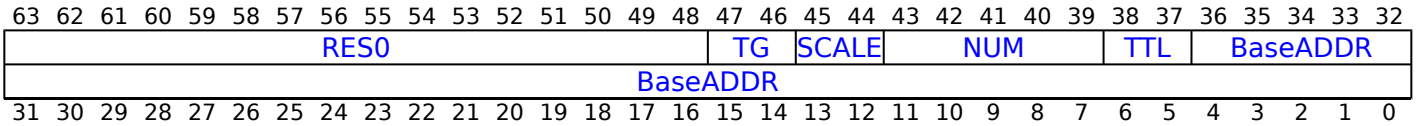
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented and FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAAE1OS, TLBI RVAAE1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAAE1OS, TLBI RVAAE1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAAE1OS, TLBI RVAAE1OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAAE1OS, TLBI RVAAE1OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAAE1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0101	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAAE1OS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI RVAAE1OSNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0101	0b011

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAAE1OS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAALE1, TLBI RVAALE1NXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level, EL1

The TLBI RVAALE1, TLBI RVAALE1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

For the EL1&0 and EL2&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

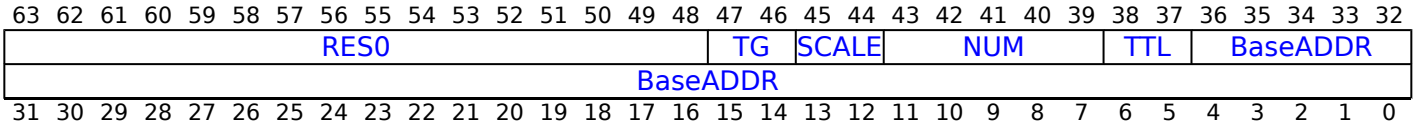
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAALE1, TLBI RVAALE1NXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAALE1, TLBI RVAALE1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAALE1, TLBI RVAALE1NXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAALE1, TLBI RVAALE1NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAALE1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0110	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAALE1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI RVAALE1NXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0110	0b111

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAALE1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAALE1IS, TLBI RVAALE1ISNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI RVAALE1IS, TLBI RVAALE1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

Note

For the EL1&0 and EL2&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

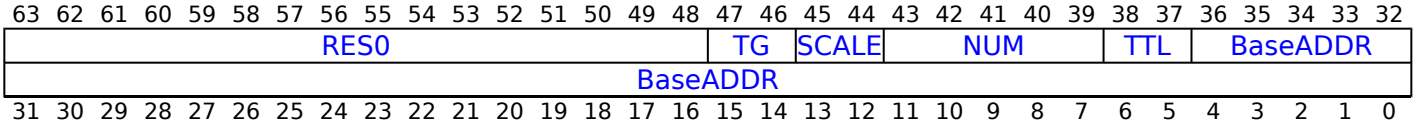
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAALE1IS, TLBI RVAALE1ISNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAALE1IS, TLBI RVAALE1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAALE1IS, TLBI RVAALE1ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAALE1IS, TLBI RVAALE1ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAALE1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0010	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAALE1IS ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI RVAALE1ISNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0010	0b111

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAALE1IS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAALE1OS, TLBI RVAALE1OSNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI RVAALE1OS, TLBI RVAALE1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

Note

For the EL1&0 and EL2&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

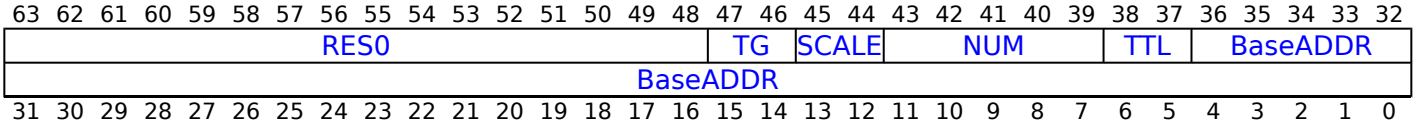
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented and FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAALE1OS, TLBI RVAALE1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAALE1OS, TLBI RVAALE1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAALE1OS, TLBI RVAALE1OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAALE1OS, TLBI RVAALE1OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAALE1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0101	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAALE1OS ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI RVAALE1OSNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0101	0b111

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAALE1OS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAE1, TLBI RVAE1NXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1

The TLBI RVAE1, TLBI RVAE1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of lookup above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.

- If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

Configuration

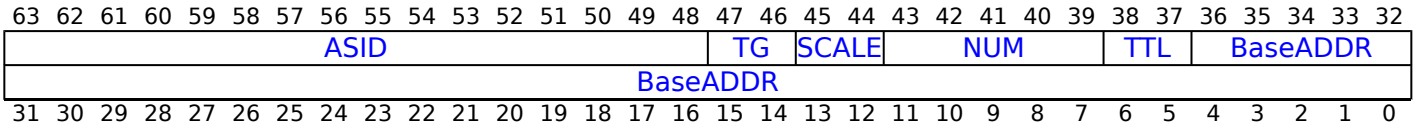
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAE1, TLBI RVAE1NXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAE1, TLBI RVAE1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAE1, TLBI RVAE1NXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAE1, TLBI RVAE1NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAE1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAE1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI RVAE1NXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0110	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAE1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAE1IS, TLBI RVAE1ISNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI RVAE1IS, TLBI RVAE1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of lookup above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.

- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

Configuration

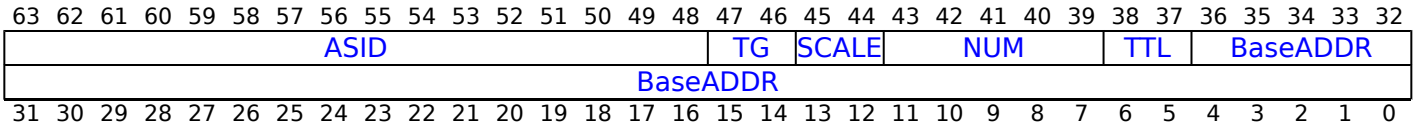
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAE1IS, TLBI RVAE1ISNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAE1IS, TLBI RVAE1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAE1IS, TLBI RVAE1ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAE1IS, TLBI RVAE1ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAE1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAE1IS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI RVAE1ISNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0010	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAE1IS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAE1OS, TLBI RVAE1OSNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI RVAE1OS, TLBI RVAE1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of lookup above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.

- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

Configuration

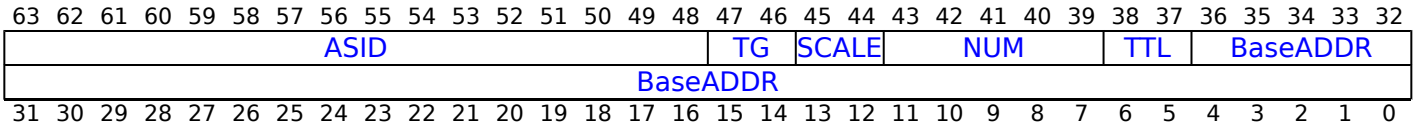
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented and FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAE1OS, TLBI RVAE1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAE1OS, TLBI RVAE1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAE1OS, TLBI RVAE1OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAE1OS, TLBI RVAE1OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAE1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAE1OS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI RVAE1OSNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0101	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVAE1OS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAE2, TLBI RVAE2NXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2

The TLBI RVAE2, TLBI RVAE2NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state selected by SCR_EL3, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA in the specified range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)], using the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS if FEAT_RME is not implemented, or SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} if FEAT_RME is implemented.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, the entry is from any level of the translation table walk.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of the translation table walk above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of the translation table walk.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of the translation table walk and matches the specified ASID.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

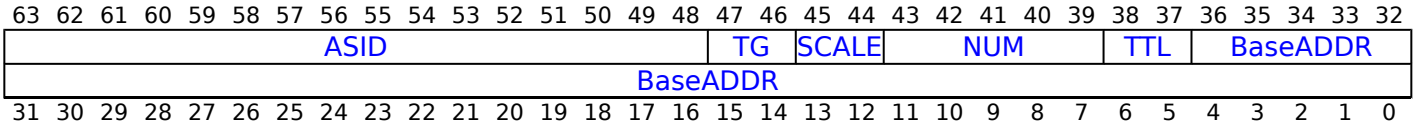
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAE2, TLBI RVAE2NXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAE2, TLBI RVAE2NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAE2, TLBI RVAE2NXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1:

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL2.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAE2, TLBI RVAE2NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAE2{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RVAE2NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0110	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAE2IS, TLBI RVAE2ISNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2, Inner Shareable

The TLBI RVAE2IS, TLBI RVAE2ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state selected by SCR_EL3, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA in the specified range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)], using the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS if FEAT_RME is not implemented, or SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} if FEAT_RME is implemented.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, the entry is from any level of the translation table walk.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of the translation table walk above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of the translation table walk.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of the translation table walk and matches the specified ASID.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

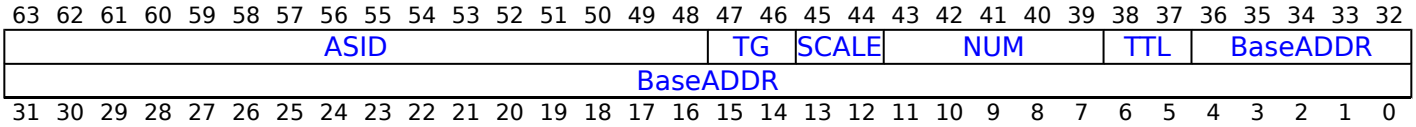
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAE2IS, TLBI RVAE2ISNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAE2IS, TLBI RVAE2ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAE2IS, TLBI RVAE2ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1:

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL2.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAE2IS, TLBI RVAE2ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAE2IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RVAE2ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0010	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAE2OS, TLBI RVAE2OSNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2, Outer Shareable

The TLBI RVAE2OS, TLBI RVAE2OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state selected by SCR_EL3, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA in the specified range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)], using the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS if FEAT_RME is not implemented, or SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} if FEAT_RME is implemented.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, the entry is from any level of the translation table walk.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, one of the following applies:
    - The entry is from a level of the translation table walk above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
    - The entry is a global entry from the final level of the translation table walk.
    - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of the translation table walk and matches the specified ASID.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
    - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
    - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
    - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
    - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
    - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

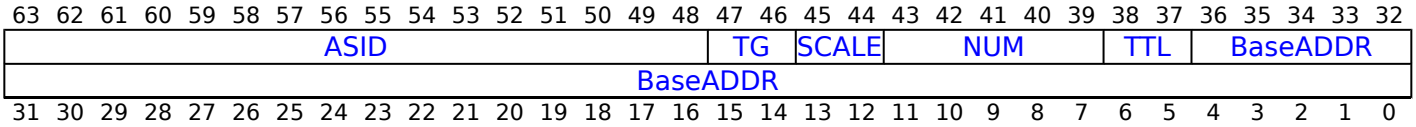
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented and FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAE2OS, TLBI RVAE2OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAE2OS, TLBI RVAE2OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAE2OS, TLBI RVAE2OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1:

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL2.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAE2OS, TLBI RVAE2OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAE2OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RVAE2OSNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0101	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAE3, TLBI RVAE3NXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3

The TLBI RVAE3, TLBI RVAE3NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL3 translation regime.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

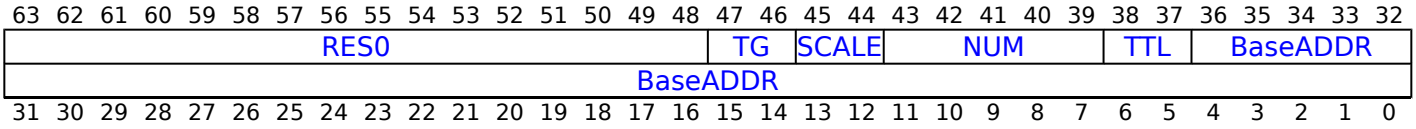
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAE3, TLBI RVAE3NXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAE3, TLBI RVAE3NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAE3, TLBI RVAE3NXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL3.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAE3, TLBI RVAE3NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAE3{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RVAE3NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0110	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAE3IS, TLBI RVAE3ISNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3, Inner Shareable

The TLBI RVAE3IS, TLBI RVAE3ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL3 translation regime.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

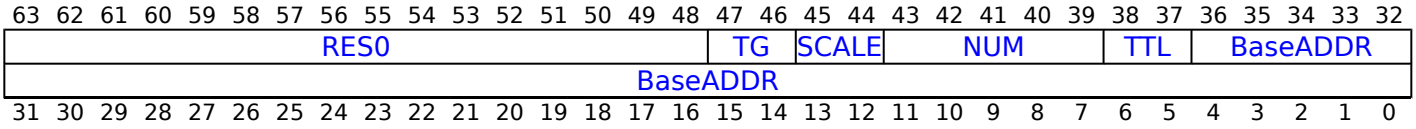
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAE3IS, TLBI RVAE3ISNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAE3IS, TLBI RVAE3ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAE3IS, TLBI RVAE3ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL3.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAE3IS, TLBI RVAE3ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAE3IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RVAE3ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0010	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVAE3OS, TLBI RVAE3OSNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3, Outer Shareable

The TLBI RVAE3OS, TLBI RVAE3OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL3 translation regime.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

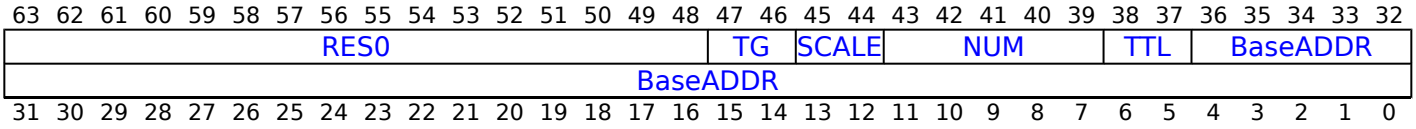
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented and FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVAE3OS, TLBI RVAE3OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVAE3OS, TLBI RVAE3OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVAE3OS, TLBI RVAE3OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL3.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVAE3OS, TLBI RVAE3OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVAE3OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_OSH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RVAE3OSNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0101	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_OSH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVALE1, TLBI RVALE1NXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1

The TLBI RVALE1, TLBI RVALE1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

For more information about the architectural requirements for this System instruction, see 'Invalidation of TLB entries from stage 2 translations'.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

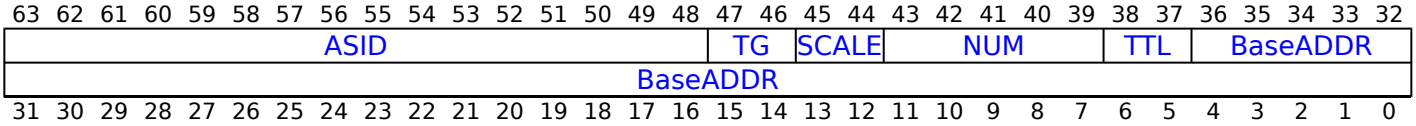
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVALE1, TLBI RVALE1NXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVALE1, TLBI RVALE1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVALE1, TLBI RVALE1NXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVALE1, TLBI RVALE1NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVALE1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0110	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVALE1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RVALE1NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0110	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVALE1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVALE1IS, TLBI RVALE1ISNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI RVALE1IS, TLBI RVALE1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

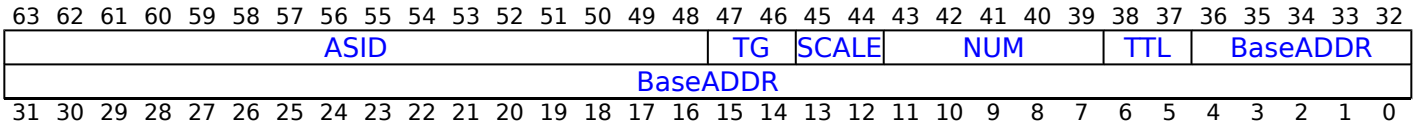
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVALE1IS, TLBI RVALE1ISNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVALE1IS, TLBI RVALE1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVALE1IS, TLBI RVALE1ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVALE1IS, TLBI RVALE1ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVALE1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0010	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVALE1IS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI RVALE1ISNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0010	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVALE1IS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVALE1OS, TLBI RVALE1OSNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI RVALE1OS, TLBI RVALE1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

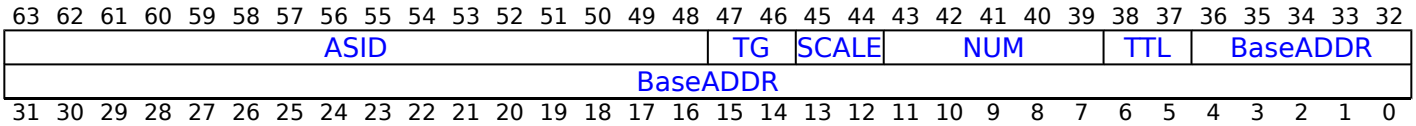
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented and FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVALE1OS, TLBI RVALE1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVALE1OS, TLBI RVALE1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVALE1OS, TLBI RVALE1OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL1.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVALE1OS, TLBI RVALE1OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVALE1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0101	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVALE1OS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI RVALE1OSNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0101	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIRVALE1OS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVALE2, TLBI RVALE2NXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2

The TLBI RVALE2, TLBI RVALE2NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state selected by SCR_EL3, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA in the specified range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)] using the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS if FEAT_RME is not implemented, or SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} if FEAT_RME is implemented.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, the entry is from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, one of the following applies:
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of the translation table walk.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of the translation table walk that matches the specified ASID.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

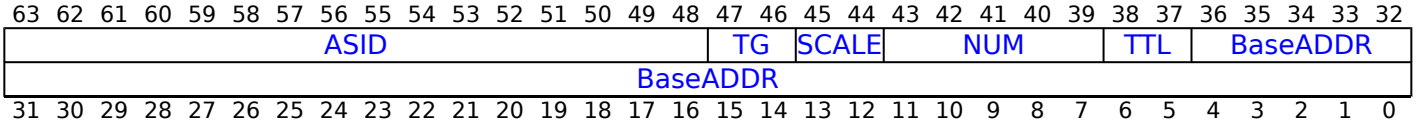
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVALE2, TLBI RVALE2NXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVALE2, TLBI RVALE2NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVALE2, TLBI RVALE2NXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1:

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]
When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL2.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as `0b0000`.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as `0b00`.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVALE2, TLBI RVALE2NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVALE2{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0110	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RVALE2NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0110	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVALE2IS, TLBI RVALE2ISNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Inner Shareable

The TLBI RVALE2IS, TLBI RVALE2ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state selected by SCR_EL3, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA in the specified range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)] using the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS if FEAT_RME is not implemented, or SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} if FEAT_RME is implemented.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, the entry is from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, one of the following applies:
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of the translation table walk.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of the translation table walk that matches the specified ASID.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

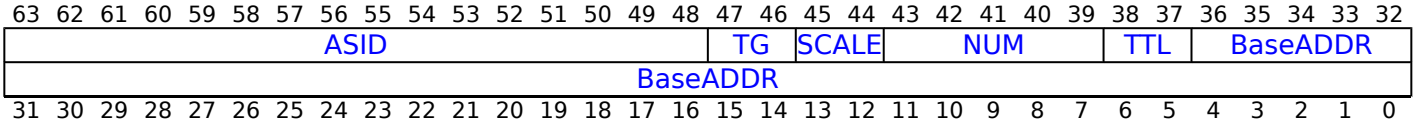
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVALE2IS, TLBI RVALE2ISNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVALE2IS, TLBI RVALE2ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVALE2IS, TLBI RVALE2ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1:

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL2.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as `0b0000`.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as `0b00`.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVALE2IS, TLBI RVALE2ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVALE2IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0010	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RVALE2ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0010	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVALE2OS, TLBI RVALE2OSNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Outer Shareable

The TLBI RVALE2OS, TLBI RVALE2OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state selected by SCR_EL3, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA in the specified range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)] using the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS if FEAT_RME is not implemented, or SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} if FEAT_RME is implemented.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, the entry is from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, one of the following applies:
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of the translation table walk.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of the translation table walk that matches the specified ASID.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

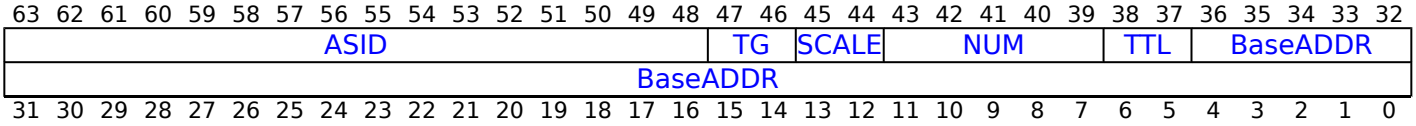
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented and FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVALE2OS, TLBI RVALE2OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVALE2OS, TLBI RVALE2OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVALE2OS, TLBI RVALE2OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1:

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]
When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL2.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as `0b0000`.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as `0b00`.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVALE2OS, TLBI RVALE2OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVALE2OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0101	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RVALE2OSNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0101	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVALE3, TLBI RVALE3NXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3

The TLBI RVALE3, TLBI RVALE3NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL3 translation regime.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

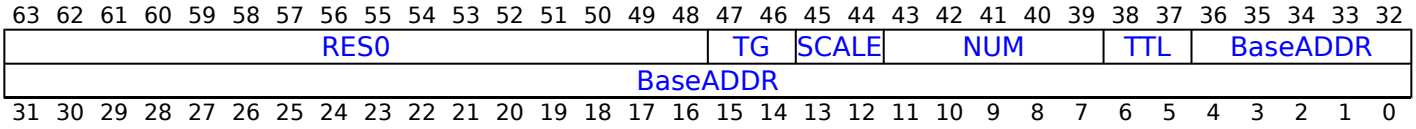
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVALE3, TLBI RVALE3NXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVALE3, TLBI RVALE3NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVALE3, TLBI RVALE3NXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL3.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVALE3, TLBI RVALE3NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVALE3{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0110	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RVALE3NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0110	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVALE3IS, TLBI RVALE3ISNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Inner Shareable

The TLBI RVALE3IS, TLBI RVALE3ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL3 translation regime.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

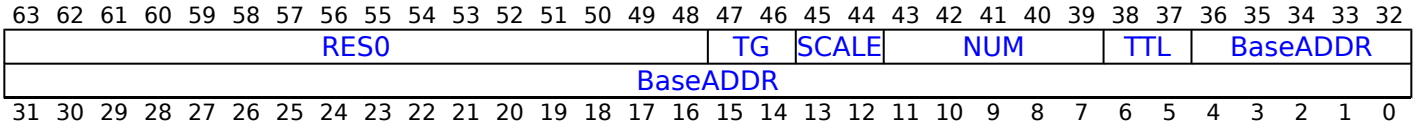
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVALE3IS, TLBI RVALE3ISNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVALE3IS, TLBI RVALE3ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVALE3IS, TLBI RVALE3ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL3.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVALE3IS, TLBI RVALE3ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVALE3IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0010	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RVALE3ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0010	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI RVALE3OS, TLBI RVALE3OSNXS, TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Outer Shareable

The TLBI RVALE3OS, TLBI RVALE3OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL3 translation regime.
- The entry is within the address range determined by the formula [BaseADDR <= VA < BaseADDR + ((NUM +1)*$2^{(5*SCALE +1)}$ * Translation_Granule_Size)].

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

The range of addresses invalidated is UNPREDICTABLE when:

- For the 4K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[29:12] is not equal to 000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[20:12] is not equal to 000000000.
- For the 16K translation granule:
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[24:14] is not equal to 00000000000.
- For the 64K translation granule:
  - If TTL==01 and BaseADDR[41:16] is not equal to 000000000000000000000000000.
  - If TTL==10 and BaseADDR[28:16] is not equal to 0000000000000.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

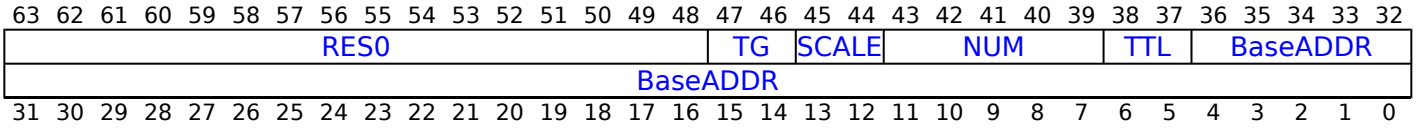
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIRANGE is implemented and FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI RVALE3OS, TLBI RVALE3OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI RVALE3OS, TLBI RVALE3OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI RVALE3OS, TLBI RVALE3OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TG, bits [47:46]

Translation granule size.

TG	Meaning
0b00	Reserved.
0b01	4K translation granule.
0b10	16K translation granule.
0b11	64K translation granule.

The instruction takes a translation granule size for the translations that are being invalidated. If the translations used a different translation granule size than the one being specified, then the architecture does not require that the instruction invalidates any entries.

SCALE, bits [45:44]

The exponent element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

NUM, bits [43:39]

The base element of the calculation that is used to produce the upper range.

TTL, bits [38:37]

TTL Level hint. The TTL hint is only guaranteed to invalidate entries in the range that match the level described by the TTL hint.

TTL	Meaning
0b00	The entries in the range can be using any level for the translation table entries.
0b01	All entries to invalidate are Level 1 translation table entries. If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, when using a 16KB translation granule, this value is reserved and hardware should treat this field as 0b00.
0b10	All entries to invalidate are Level 2 translation table entries.
0b11	All entries to invalidate are Level 3 translation table entries.

BaseADDR, bits [36:0]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and TCR_EL3.DS == 1:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instructions. This field is BaseADDR[52:16] for all translation granules.

When using a 4KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:12] is treated as 0b0000.

When using a 16KB translation granule, BaseADDR[15:14] is treated as 0b00.

Otherwise:

The starting address for the range of the maintenance instruction.

When using a 4KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[48:12].

When using a 16KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[50:14].

When using a 64KB translation granule, this field is BaseADDR[52:16].

Executing the TLBI RVALE3OS, TLBI RVALE3OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI RVALE3OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0101	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_OSH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI RVALE3OSNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0101	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_RVA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_OSH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VAAE1, TLBI VAAE1NXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1

The TLBI VAAE1, TLBI VAAE1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

For the EL1&0 and EL2&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

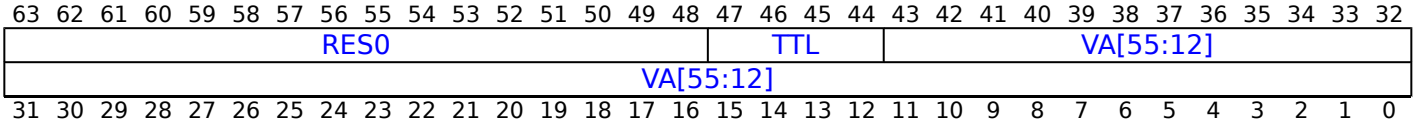
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VAAE1, TLBI VAAE1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAAE1, TLBI VAAE1NXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the VA will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the ASID.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.

- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAAE1, TLBI VAAE1NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAAE1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAAE1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VAAE1NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0111	0b011

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAAE1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VAAE1IS, TLBI VAAE1ISNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI VAAE1IS, TLBI VAAE1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

From Armv8.4, when a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

Note

For the EL1&0 and EL2&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

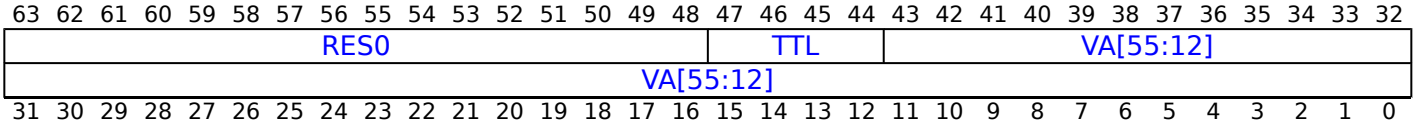
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VAAE1IS, TLBI VAAE1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAAE1IS, TLBI VAAE1ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]
When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the VA will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the ASID.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAAE1IS, TLBI VAAE1ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAAE1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAAE1IS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VAAE1ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0011	0b011

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAAE1IS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VAAE1OS, TLBI VAAE1OSNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI VAAE1OS, TLBI VAAE1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

Note

For the EL1&0 and EL2&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

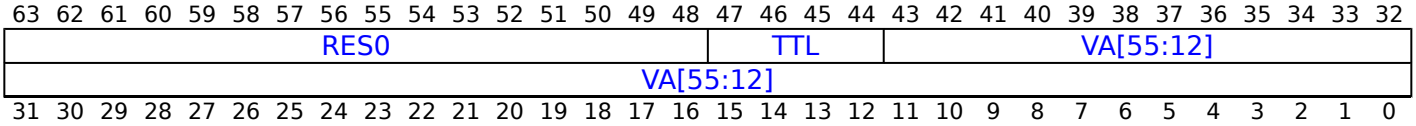
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI VAAE1OS, TLBI VAAE1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI VAAE1OS, TLBI VAAE1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAAE1OS, TLBI VAAE1OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]
When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the VA will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the ASID.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAAE1OS, TLBI VAAE1OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAAE1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0001	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAAE1OS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VAAE1OSNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0001	0b011

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAAE1OS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VAALE1, TLBI VAALE1NXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level, EL1

The TLBI VAALE1, TLBI VAALE1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

For the EL1&0 and EL2&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

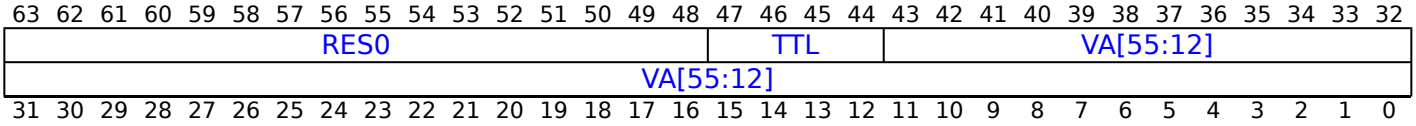
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VAALE1, TLBI VAALE1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAALE1, TLBI VAALE1NXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the VA will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the ASID.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.

- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAALE1, TLBI VAALE1NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAALE1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAALE1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VAALE1NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0111	0b111

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAALE1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VAALE1IS, TLBI VAALE1ISNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI VAALE1IS, TLBI VAALE1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

From Armv8.4, when a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

Note

For the EL1&0 and EL2&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

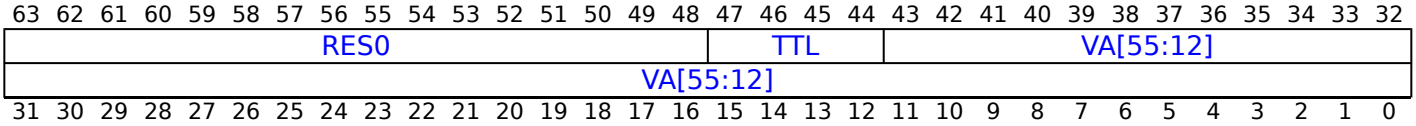
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VAALE1IS, TLBI VAALE1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAALE1IS, TLBI VAALE1ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]
When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the VA will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the ASID.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAALE1IS, TLBI VAALE1ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAALE1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAALE1IS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VAALE1ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0011	0b111

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAALE1IS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VAALE1OS, TLBI VAALE1OSNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI VAALE1OS, TLBI VAALE1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

Note

For the EL1&0 and EL2&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

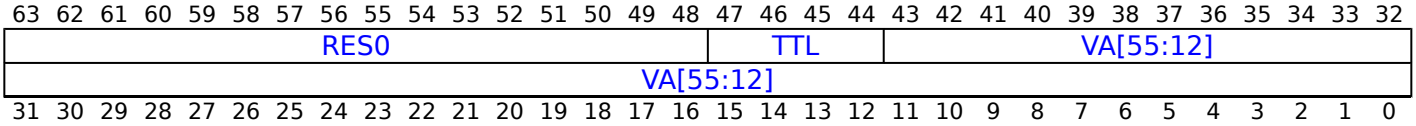
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI VAALE1OS, TLBI VAALE1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI VAALE1OS, TLBI VAALE1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAALE1OS, TLBI VAALE1OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]
When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the VA will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the ASID.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAALE1OS, TLBI VAALE1OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAALE1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0001	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAALE1OS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VAALE1OSNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0001	0b111

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAALE1OS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VAE1, TLBI VAE1NXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1

The TLBI VAE1, TLBI VAE1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of lookup above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

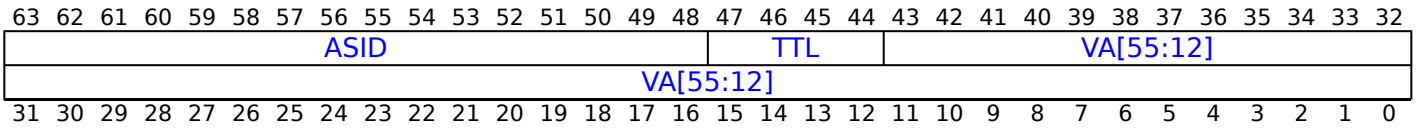
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VAE1, TLBI VAE1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAE1, TLBI VAE1NXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAE1, TLBI VAE1NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAE1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAE1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VAE1NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0111	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAE1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VAE1IS, TLBI VAE1ISNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI VAE1IS, TLBI VAE1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of lookup above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

From Armv8.4, when a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

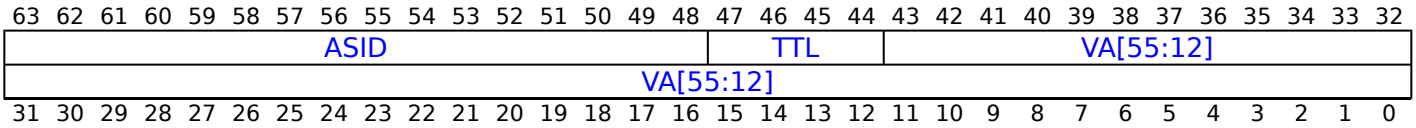
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VAE1IS, TLBI VAE1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAE1IS, TLBI VAE1ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAE1IS, TLBI VAE1ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAE1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAE1IS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI VAE1ISNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0011	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAE1IS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VAE1OS, TLBI VAE1OSNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI VAE1OS, TLBI VAE1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of lookup above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

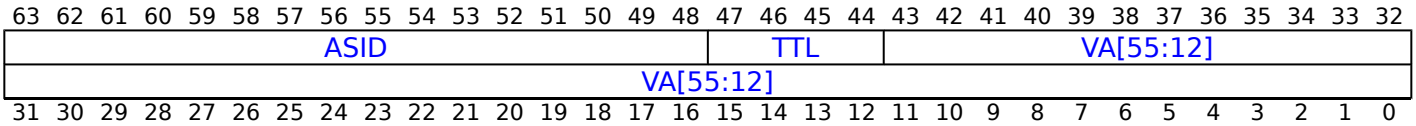
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI VAE1OS, TLBI VAE1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI VAE1OS, TLBI VAE1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAE1OS, TLBI VAE1OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAE1OS, TLBI VAE1OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAE1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAE1OS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VAE1OSNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0001	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVAE1OS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VAE2, TLBI VAE2NXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2

The TLBI VAE2, TLBI VAE2NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state selected by SCR_EL3, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2 or the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS if FEAT_RME is not implemented, or SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} if FEAT_RME is implemented.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, the entry is from any level of the translation table walk.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of the translation table walk above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of the translation table walk.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of the translation table walk and matches the specified ASID.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

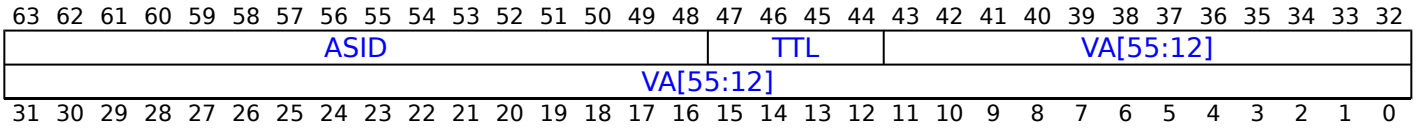
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VAE2, TLBI VAE2NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAE2, TLBI VAE2NXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAE2, TLBI VAE2NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAE2{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VAE2NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0111	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

TLBI VAE2IS, TLBI VAE2ISNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2, Inner Shareable

The TLBI VAE2IS, TLBI VAE2ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state selected by SCR_EL3, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2 or the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS if FEAT_RME is not implemented, or SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} if FEAT_RME is implemented.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, the entry is from any level of the translation table walk.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of the translation table walk above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of the translation table walk.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of the translation table walk and matches the specified ASID.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

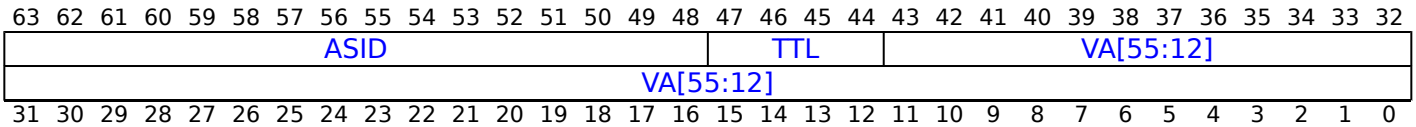
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VAE2IS, TLBI VAE2ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAE2IS, TLBI VAE2ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAE2IS, TLBI VAE2ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAE2IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VAE2ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0011	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

TLBI VAE2OS, TLBI VAE2OSNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2, Outer Shareable

The TLBI VAE2OS, TLBI VAE2OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state selected by SCR_EL3, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2 or the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS if FEAT_RME is not implemented, or SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} if FEAT_RME is implemented.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, the entry is from any level of the translation table walk.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of the translation table walk above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of the translation table walk.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of the translation table walk and matches the specified ASID.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

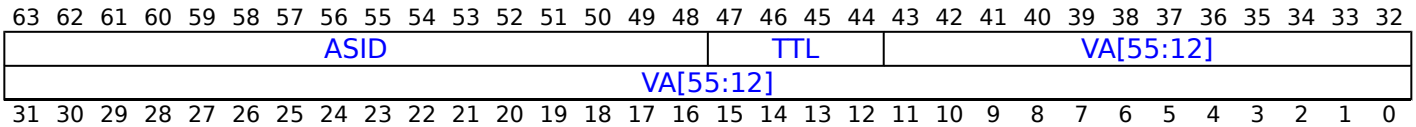
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI VAE2OS, TLBI VAE2OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI VAE2OS, TLBI VAE2OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAE2OS, TLBI VAE2OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]
When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1:

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]
When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAE2OS, TLBI VAE2OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAE2OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VAE2OSNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0001	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VAE3, TLBI VAE3NXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3

The TLBI VAE3, TLBI VAE3NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL3 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

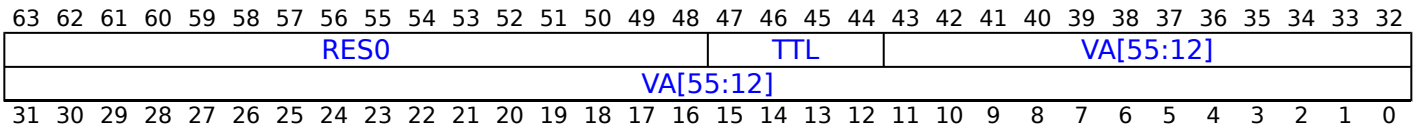
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VAE3, TLBI VAE3NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAE3, TLBI VAE3NXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]
When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAE3, TLBI VAE3NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAE3{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0111	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI VAE3NXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0111	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VAE3IS, TLBI VAE3ISNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3, Inner Shareable

The TLBI VAE3IS, TLBI VAE3ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL3 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

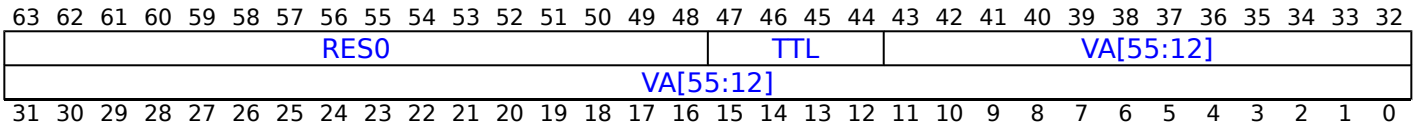
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VAE3IS, TLBI VAE3ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAE3IS, TLBI VAE3ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]
When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAE3IS, TLBI VAE3ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAE3IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI VAE3ISNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0011	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VAE3OS, TLBI VAE3OSNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3, Outer Shareable

The TLBI VAE3OS, TLBI VAE3OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL3 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

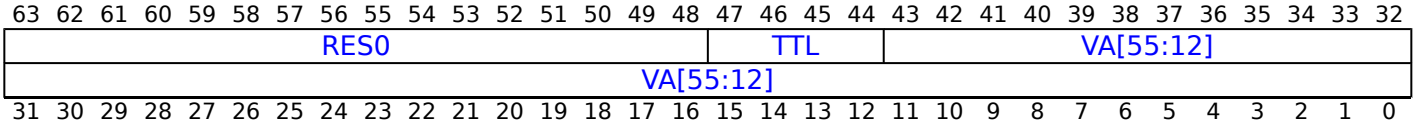
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI VAE3OS, TLBI VAE3OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI VAE3OS, TLBI VAE3OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VAE3OS, TLBI VAE3OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]
When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VAE3OS, TLBI VAE3OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VAE3OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_OSH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI VAE3OSNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0001	0b001

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_OSH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VALE1, TLBI VALE1NXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1

The TLBI VALE1, TLBI VALE1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

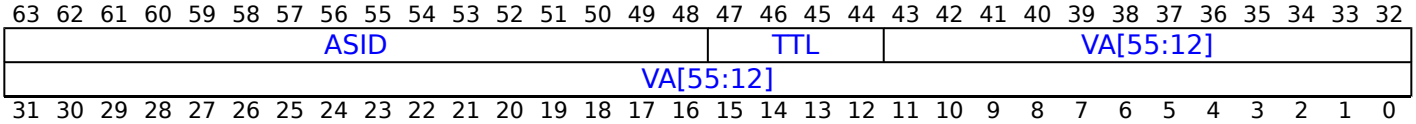
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VALE1, TLBI VALE1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VALE1, TLBI VALE1NXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VALE1, TLBI VALE1NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VALE1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVALE1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VALE1NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0111	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVALE1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VALE1IS, TLBI VALE1ISNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI VALE1IS, TLBI VALE1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

From Armv8.4, when a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

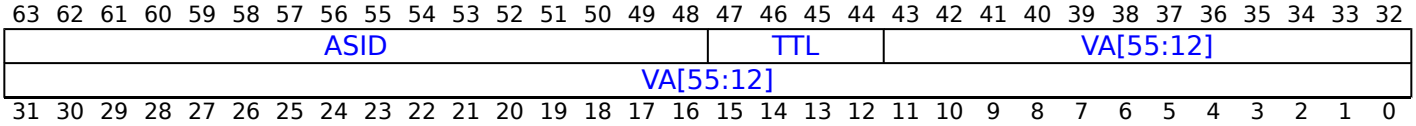
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VALE1IS, TLBI VALE1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VALE1IS, TLBI VALE1ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VALE1IS, TLBI VALE1ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VALE1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVALE1IS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VALE1ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0011	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVALE1IS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VALE1OS, TLBI VALE1OSNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI VALE1OS, TLBI VALE1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

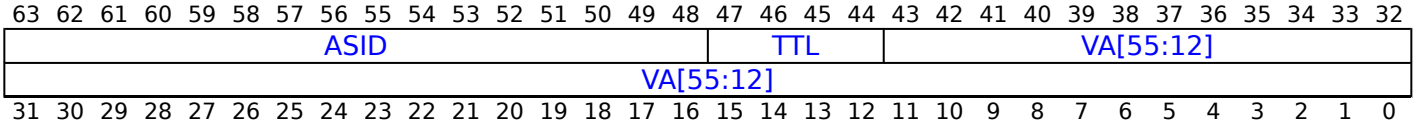
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI VALE1OS, TLBI VALE1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI VALE1OS, TLBI VALE1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VALE1OS, TLBI VALE1OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VALE1OS, TLBI VALE1OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VALE1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVALE1OS == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI VALE1OSNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0001	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVALE1OS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VALE2, TLBI VALE2NXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2

The TLBI VALE2, TLBI VALE2NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state selected by SCR_EL3, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS if FEAT_RME is not implemented, or SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} if FEAT_RME is implemented.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, the entry is from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, one of the following applies:
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of the translation table walk.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of the translation table walk that matches the specified ASID.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

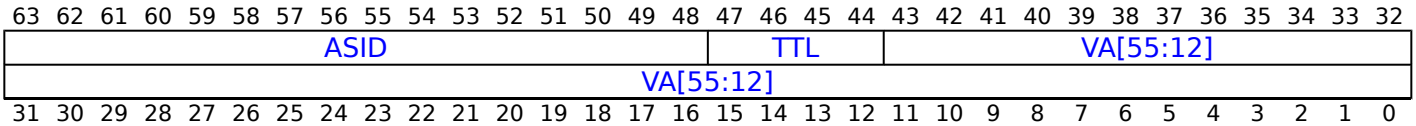
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VALE2, TLBI VALE2NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VALE2, TLBI VALE2NXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]
When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1:

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VALE2, TLBI VALE2NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VALE2{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VALE2NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0111	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VALE2IS, TLBI VALE2ISNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Inner Shareable

The TLBI VALE2IS, TLBI VALE2ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state selected by SCR_EL3, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS if FEAT_RME is not implemented, or SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} if FEAT_RME is implemented.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, the entry is from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, one of the following applies:
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of the translation table walk.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of the translation table walk that matches the specified ASID.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

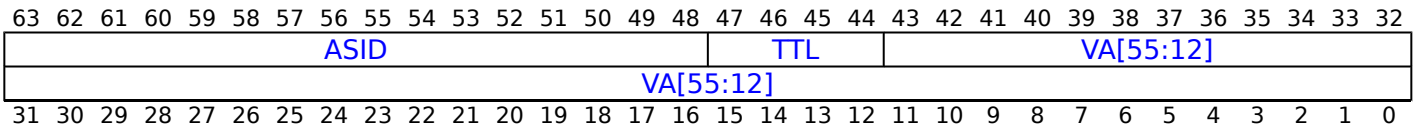
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VALE2IS, TLBI VALE2ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VALE2IS, TLBI VALE2ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VALE2IS, TLBI VALE2ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VALE2IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VALE2ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0011	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

TLBI VALE2OS, TLBI VALE2OSNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Outer Shareable

The TLBI VALE2OS, TLBI VALE2OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state selected by SCR_EL3, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL2 or EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS if FEAT_RME is not implemented, or SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} if FEAT_RME is implemented.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0, the entry is from the final level of the translation table walk.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, one of the following applies:
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of the translation table walk.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of the translation table walk that matches the specified ASID.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

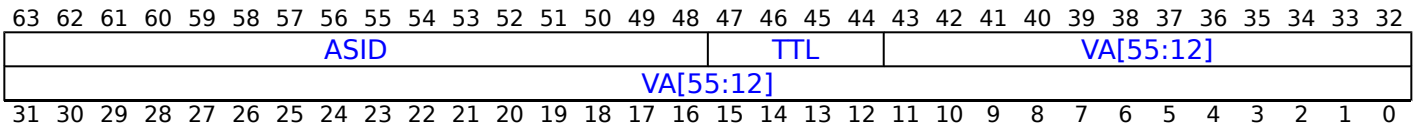
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI VALE2OS, TLBI VALE2OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI VALE2OS, TLBI VALE2OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VALE2OS, TLBI VALE2OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]
When HCR_EL2.E2H == 1:

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

If the implementation supports 16 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of the ASID must be written to 0 by software when the context being invalidated only uses 8 bits.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]

When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VALE2OS, TLBI VALE2OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VALE2OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

```
TLBI VALE2OSNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0001	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VALE3, TLBI VALE3NXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3

The TLBI VALE3, TLBI VALE3NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL3 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

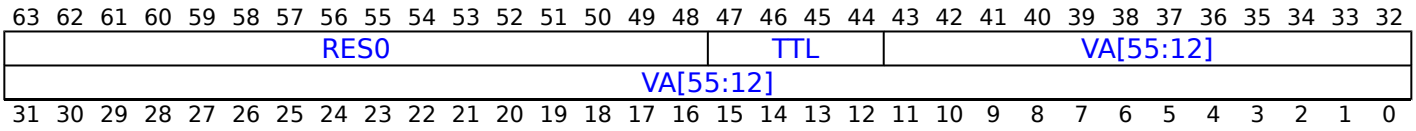
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VALE3, TLBI VALE3NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VALE3, TLBI VALE3NXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]
When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VALE3, TLBI VALE3NXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VALE3{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0111	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI VALE3NXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0111	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VALE3IS, TLBI VALE3ISNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Inner Shareable

The TLBI VALE3IS, TLBI VALE3ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL3 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

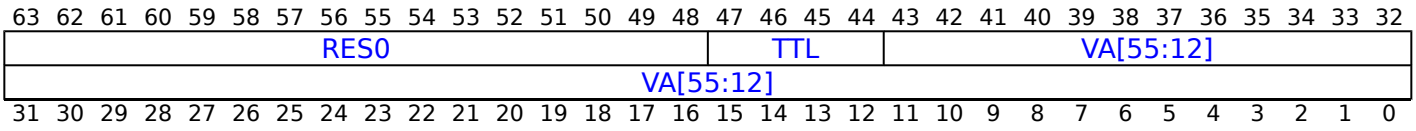
There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VALE3IS, TLBI VALE3ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VALE3IS, TLBI VALE3ISNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]
When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VALE3IS, TLBI VALE3ISNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VALE3IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0011	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI VALE3ISNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0011	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VALE3OS, TLBI VALE3OSNXS, TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Outer Shareable

The TLBI VALE3OS, TLBI VALE3OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is implemented, invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified VA using the EL3 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

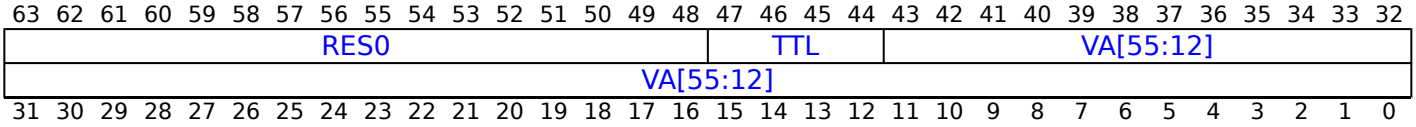
This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI VALE3OS, TLBI VALE3OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI VALE3OS, TLBI VALE3OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBI VALE3OS, TLBI VALE3OSNXS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

TTL, bits [47:44]
When FEAT_TTL is implemented:

Translation Table Level. Indicates the level of the translation table walk that holds the leaf entry for the address being invalidated.

TTL	Meaning
0b00xx	No information supplied as to the translation table level. Hardware must assume that the entry can be from any level. In this case, TTL<1:0> is RES0.
0b01xx	The entry comes from a 4KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 0. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b10xx	The entry comes from a 16KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, level 1. Otherwise, treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.
0b11xx	The entry comes from a 64KB translation granule. The level of walk for the leaf level 0bxx is encoded as: 0b00 : Reserved. Treat as if TTL<3:2> is 0b00. 0b01 : Level 1. 0b10 : Level 2. 0b11 : Level 3.

If an incorrect value of the TTL field is specified for the entry being invalidated by the instruction, then no entries are required by the architecture to be invalidated from the TLB.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VA[55:12], bits [43:0]

Bits[55:12] of the virtual address to match. Any appropriate TLB entries that match the ASID value (if appropriate) and VA will be affected by this System instruction.

If the TLB maintenance instructions are targeting a translation regime that is using AArch32, and so has a VA of only 32 bits, then the software must treat bits[55:32] as RES0.

The treatment of the low-order bits of this field depends on the translation granule size, as follows:

- Where a 4KB translation granule is being used, all bits are valid and used for the invalidation.
- Where a 16KB translation granule is being used, bits [1:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[13:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.
- Where a 64KB translation granule is being used, bits [3:0] of this field are RES0 and ignored when the instruction is executed, because VA[15:12] have no effect on the operation of the instruction.

Executing the TLBI VALE3OS, TLBI VALE3OSNXS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VALE3OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_OSH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_AllAttr, X[t]);
```

TLBI VALE3OSNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0001	0b101

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL3, VMID[], Shareability_OSH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, X[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VMALLE1, TLBI VMALLE1NXS, TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1

The TLBI VMALLE1, TLBI VMALLE1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

For the EL1&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VMALLE1, TLBI VMALLE1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI VMALLE1, TLBI VMALLE1NXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VMALLE1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVMALLE1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
```

```
TLBI VMALLE1NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0111	0b000

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVMALLE1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VMALLE1IS, TLBI VMALLE1ISNXS, TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI VMALLE1IS, TLBI VMALLE1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

From Armv8.4, when a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

Note

For the EL1&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VMALLE1IS, TLBI VMALLE1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI VMALLE1IS, TLBI VMALLE1ISNXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VMALLE1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVMALLE1IS ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
```

TLBI VMALLE1ISNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0011	0b000

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVMALLE1IS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VMALLE1OS, TLBI VMALLE1OSNXS, TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI VMALLE1OS, TLBI VMALLE1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS}.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, when EL2 is implemented and enabled in the Security state described by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS:
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1, 1}, the entry would be used with the current VMID and would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - If HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL2&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.
  - When EL2 is not implemented or is disabled in the current Security state, the entry would be required to translate the specified VA using the EL1&0 translation regime for the Security state indicated by the current value of SCR_EL3.NS.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

Note

For the EL1&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI VMALLE1OS, TLBI VMALLE1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI VMALLE1OS, TLBI VMALLE1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI VMALLE1OS, TLBI VMALLE1OSNXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VMALLE1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVMALLE1OS ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && IsHCRXEL2Enabled()
&& HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
        else
            AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
```

TLBI VMALLE1OSNXS{, <Xt>}

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0001	0b000

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TTLBOS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& (!IsHCRXEL2Enabled() || HCRX_EL2.FGTnXS == '0') && HFGITR_EL2.TLBIVMALLE1OS == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL20, VMID_NONE, Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VMALLS12E1, TLBI VMALLS12E1NXS, TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1

The TLBI VMALLS12E1, TLBI VMALLS12E1NXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 or stage 2 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - If SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0}, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
    - If FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and enabled, the entry would be used with the current VMID.
  - If SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1}, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
    - If Non-secure EL2 is implemented, the entry would be used with the current VMID.
  - If SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1}, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
    - The entry would be used with the current VMID.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - If SCR_EL3.NS is 0, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
    - If FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and enabled, the entry would be used with the current VMID.
  - If SCR_EL3.NS is 1, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
    - If Non-secure EL2 is implemented, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

The invalidation applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

For the EL1&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VMALLS12E1, TLBI VMALLS12E1NXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI VMALLS12E1, TLBI VMALLS12E1NXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VMALLS12E1{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VMALLS12(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALLS12(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
```

```
TLBI VMALLS12E1NXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0111	0b110

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VMALLS12(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALLS12(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VMALLS12E1IS, TLBI VMALLS12E1ISNXS, TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1, Inner Shareable

The TLBI VMALLS12E1IS, TLBI VMALLS12E1ISNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 or stage 2 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - If SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0}, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
    - If FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and enabled, the entry would be used with the current VMID.
  - If SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1}, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
    - If Non-secure EL2 is implemented, the entry would be used with the current VMID.
  - If SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1}, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
    - The entry would be used with the current VMID.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - If SCR_EL3.NS is 0, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
    - If FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and enabled, the entry would be used with the current VMID.
  - If SCR_EL3.NS is 1, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
    - If Non-secure EL2 is implemented, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

From Armv8.4, when a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

Note

For the EL1&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

TLBI VMALLS12E1IS, TLBI VMALLS12E1ISNXS, TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1, Inner Shareable

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

There are no configuration notes.

Attributes

TLBI VMALLS12E1IS, TLBI VMALLS12E1ISNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI VMALLS12E1IS, TLBI VMALLS12E1ISNXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VMALLS12E1IS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VMALLS12(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALLS12(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
```

```
TLBI VMALLS12E1ISNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0011	0b110

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VMALLS12(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALLS12(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBI VMALLS12E1OS, TLBI VMALLS12E1OSNXS, TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1, Outer Shareable

The TLBI VMALLS12E1OS, TLBI VMALLS12E1OSNXS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet all the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 or stage 2 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- If FEAT_RME is implemented, one of the following applies:
  - If SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 0}, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
    - If FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and enabled, the entry would be used with the current VMID.
  - If SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {0, 1}, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
    - If Non-secure EL2 is implemented, the entry would be used with the current VMID.
  - If SCR_EL3.{NSE, NS} is {1, 1}, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Realm EL1&0 translation regime.
    - The entry would be used with the current VMID.
- If FEAT_RME is not implemented, one of the following applies:
  - If SCR_EL3.NS is 0, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
    - If FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and enabled, the entry would be used with the current VMID.
  - If SCR_EL3.NS is 1, then:
    - The entry would be required to translate an address using the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
    - If Non-secure EL2 is implemented, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Outer Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Note

When a TLB maintenance instruction is generated to the Secure EL1&0 translation regime and is defined to pass a VMID argument, or would be defined to pass a VMID argument if SCR_EL3.EEL2==1, then:

- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0.
- A PE with SCR_EL3.EEL2==0 is not architecturally required to invalidate any entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a PE in the same required shareability domain with SCR_EL3.EEL2==1.
- A PE is architecturally required to invalidate all relevant entries in the Secure EL1&0 translation of a System MMU in the same required shareability domain with a VMID of 0.

Note

For the EL1&0 translation regimes, the invalidation applies to both global entries and non-global entries with any ASID.

If FEAT_XS is implemented, the nXS variant of this System instruction is defined.

Both variants perform the same invalidation, but the TLBI System instruction without the nXS qualifier waits for all memory accesses using in-scope old translation information to complete before it is considered complete.

The TLBI System instruction with the nXS qualifier is considered complete when the subset of these memory accesses with XS attribute set to 0 are complete.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when FEAT_TLBIOS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBI VMALLS12E1OS, TLBI VMALLS12E1OSNXS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBI VMALLS12E1OS, TLBI VMALLS12E1OSNXS is a 64-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Xt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBI VMALLS12E1OS, TLBI VMALLS12E1OSNXS instruction

The Rt field should be set to `0b11111`. If the Rt field is not set to `0b11111`, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction behaves as if the Rt field is set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
TLBI VMALLS12E1OS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VMALLS12(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALLS12(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
```

```
TLBI VMALLS12E1OSNXS{, <Xt>}
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0001	0b110

```
if !IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch64.TLBI_VMALLS12(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
    else
        AArch64.TLBI_VMALLS12(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_OSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TPIDR_EL0, EL0 Read/Write Software Thread ID Register

The TPIDR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a location where software executing at EL0 can store thread identifying information, for OS management purposes.

The PE makes no use of this register.

Configuration

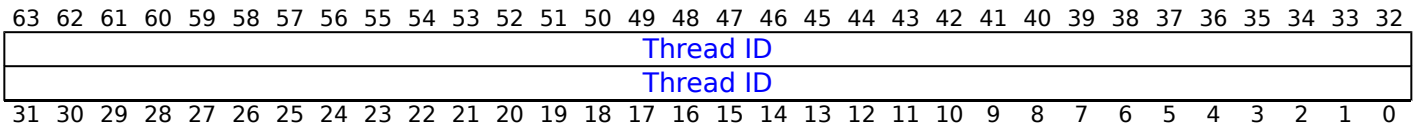
AArch64 System register TPIDR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register TPIDRURW[31:0].

Attributes

TPIDR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TPIDR_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Thread ID. Thread identifying information stored by software running at this Exception level.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TPIDR_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TPIDR_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGRTR_EL2.TPIDR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return TPIDR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.TPIDR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return TPIDR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return TPIDR_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TPIDR_EL0;
```

```
MSR TPIDR_EL0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGWTR_EL2.TPIDR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        TPIDR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.TPIDR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        TPIDR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    TPIDR_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TPIDR_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TPIDR_EL1, EL1 Software Thread ID Register

The TPIDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a location where software executing at EL1 can store thread identifying information, for OS management purposes.

The PE makes no use of this register.

Configuration

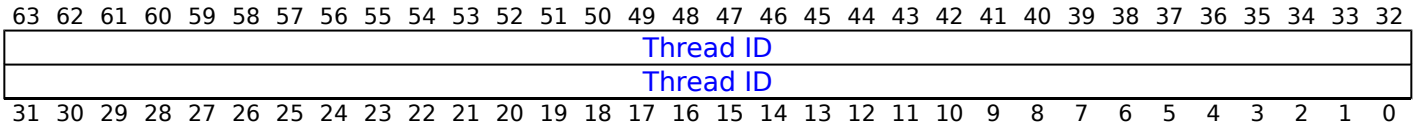
AArch64 System register TPIDR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register TPIDRPRW[31:0].

Attributes

TPIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TPIDR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Thread ID. Thread identifying information stored by software running at this Exception level.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TPIDR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TPIDR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.TPIDR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return TPIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return TPIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TPIDR_EL1;
```

```
MSR TPIDR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.TPIDR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        TPIDR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    TPIDR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TPIDR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TPIDR_EL2, EL2 Software Thread ID Register

The TPIDR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a location where software executing at EL2 can store thread identifying information, for OS management purposes.

The PE makes no use of this register.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TPIDR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HTPIDR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

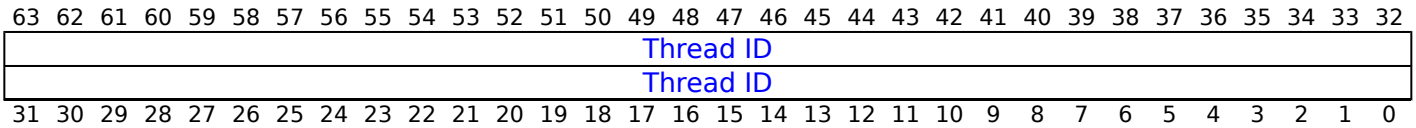
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

TPIDR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TPIDR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Thread ID. Thread identifying information stored by software running at this Exception level.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TPIDR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TPIDR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x090];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return TPIDR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TPIDR_EL2;
```

```
MSR TPIDR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x090] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    TPIDR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TPIDR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TPIDR_EL3, EL3 Software Thread ID Register

The TPIDR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a location where software executing at EL3 can store thread identifying information, for OS management purposes.

The PE makes no use of this register.

Configuration

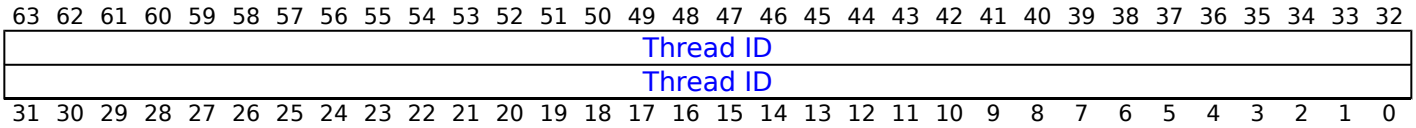
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TPIDR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TPIDR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TPIDR_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Thread ID. Thread identifying information stored by software running at this Exception level.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TPIDR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TPIDR_EL3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1101	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TPIDR_EL3;
```

```
MSR TPIDR_EL3, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1101	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TPIDR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TPIDRRO_EL0, EL0 Read-Only Software Thread ID Register

The TPIDRRO_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a location where software executing at EL1 or higher can store thread identifying information that is visible to software executing at EL0, for OS management purposes.

The PE makes no use of this register.

Configuration

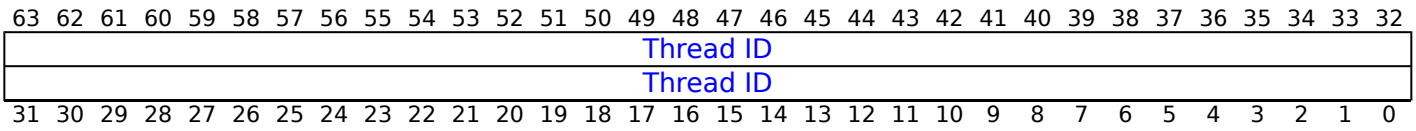
AArch64 System register TPIDRRO_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register TPIDRURO[31:0].

Attributes

TPIDRRO_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TPIDRRO_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Thread ID. Thread identifying information stored by software running at this Exception level.

Accessing the TPIDRRO_EL0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TPIDRRO_EL0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') &&
HFGRTR_EL2.TPIDRRO_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return TPIDRRO_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.TPIDRRO_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return TPIDRRO_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return TPIDRRO_EL0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TPIDRRO_EL0;
```

MSR TPIDRRO_EL0, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.TPIDRRO_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        TPIDRRO_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    TPIDRRO_EL0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TPIDRRO_EL0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRBBASER_EL1, Trace Buffer Base Address Register

The TRBBASER_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the base address for the trace buffer.

Configuration

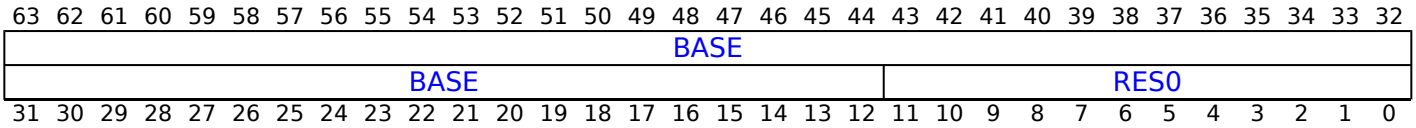
This register is present only when FEAT_TRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRBBASER_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRBBASER_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRBBASER_EL1 bit assignments are:



BASE, bits [63:12]

Trace Buffer Base pointer address. (TRBBASER_EL1.BASE << 12) is the address of the first byte in the trace buffer. Bits [11:0] of the Base pointer address are always zero. If the smallest implemented translation granule is not 4KB, then TRBBASER_EL1[N-1:12] are RES0, where N is the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value Log_2(smallest implemented translation granule).

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRBBASER_EL1

The PE might ignore a direct write to TRBBASER_EL1 if TRBLIMITR_EL1.E == 1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRBBASER_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRBBASER_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRBBASER_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRBBASER_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TRBBASER_EL1;
```

MSR TRBBASER_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRBBASER_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRBBASER_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRBBASER_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TRBBASER_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRBIDR_EL1, Trace Buffer ID Register

The TRBIDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Describes constraints on using the Trace Buffer Unit to software, including whether the Trace Buffer Unit can be programmed at the current Exception level.

Configuration

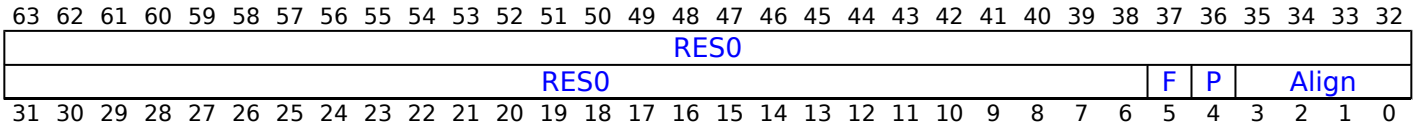
This register is present only when FEAT_TRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRBIDR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRBIDR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRBIDR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:6]

Reserved, RES0.

F, bit [5]

Flag Updates. Defines whether the address translation performed by the Trace Buffer Unit manages the Access Flag and dirty state. Defined values are:

F	Meaning
0b0	Trace buffer address translation does not manage the Access flag and dirty state in translation tables.
0b1	Trace buffer address translation manages the Access Flag and dirty state in the same way as the MMU on this PE.

P, bit [4]

Programming not allowed. The trace buffer is owned by a higher Exception level or by the other Security state. Defined values are:

P	Meaning
0b0	The owning Exception level is the current Exception level or a lower Exception level, and the owning Security state is the current Security state.
0b1	The owning Exception level is a higher Exception level, or the owning Security state is not the current Security state.

The value read from this field depends on the current Exception level and the values of MDCR_EL3.NSTB and MDCR_EL2.E2TB:

- If EL3 is implemented and either MDCR_EL3.NSTB == 0b00 or MDCR_EL3.NSTB == 0b01, meaning the owning Security state is Secure state, this field reads as one from:
    - Non-secure EL2.
    - Non-secure EL1.
    - If Secure EL2 is implemented and enabled, and MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 0b00, Secure EL1.
- If EL3 is implemented and either MDCR_EL3.NSTB == 0b10 or MDCR_EL3.NSTB == 0b11, meaning the owning Security state is Non-secure state, this field reads as one from:
    - Secure EL1.
    - If Secure EL2 is implemented, Secure EL2.
    - If EL2 is implemented and MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 0b00, Non-secure EL1.
- If EL3 is not implemented, EL2 is implemented, and MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 0b00, this field reads as one from EL1.
- Otherwise, this field reads as zero.

Align, bits [3:0]

Defines the minimum alignment constraint for writes to TRBPTR_EL1 and TRBTRG_EL1. Defined values are:

Align	Meaning
0b0000	Byte.
0b0001	Halfword.
0b0010	Word.
0b0011	Doubleword.
0b0100	16 bytes.
0b0101	32 bytes.
0b0110	64 bytes.
0b0111	128 bytes.
0b1000	256 bytes.
0b1001	512 bytes.
0b1010	1KB.
0b1011	2KB.

All other values are reserved.

Accessing the TRBIDR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRBIDR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRBIDR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        return TRBIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return TRBIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TRBIDR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRBLIMITR_EL1, Trace Buffer Limit Address Register

The TRBLIMITR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the top address for the trace buffer, and controls the trace buffer modes and enable.

Configuration

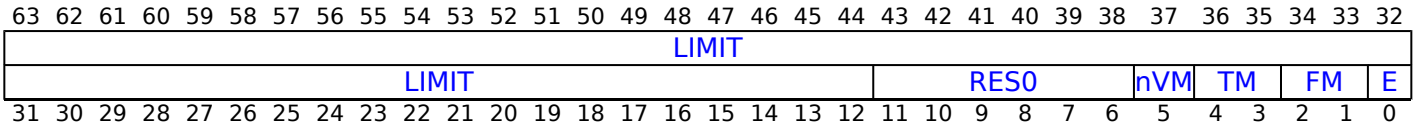
This register is present only when FEAT_TRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRBLIMITR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRBLIMITR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRBLIMITR_EL1 bit assignments are:



LIMIT, bits [63:12]

Trace Buffer Limit pointer address. (TRBLIMITR_EL1.LIMIT << 12) is the address of the last byte in the trace buffer plus one. Bits [11:0] of the Limit pointer address are always zero. If the smallest implemented translation granule is not 4KB, then TRBLIMITR_EL1[N-1:12] are RES0, where N is the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value Log_2(smallest implemented translation granule).

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:6]

Reserved, RES0.

nVM, bit [5]

Address mode.

nVM	Meaning
0b0	The trace buffer pointers are virtual addresses.
0b1	The trace buffer pointers are: • Physical address in the owning security state if the owning translation regime has no stage 2 translation. • Intermediate physical addresses in the owning security state if the owning translation regime has stage 2 translations.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TM, bits [4:3]

Trigger mode.

TM	Meaning
0b00	Stop on trigger. Flush then stop collection and raise maintenance interrupt on Trigger Event.
0b01	IRQ on trigger. Continue collection and raise maintenance interrupt on Trigger Event.
0b11	Ignore trigger. Continue collection and do not raise maintenance interrupt on Trigger Event.

All other values are reserved.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FM, bits [2:1]

Trace buffer mode.

FM	Meaning
0b00	Fill mode. Stop collection and raise maintenance interrupt on current write pointer wrap.
0b01	Wrap mode. Continue collection and raise maintenance interrupt on current write pointer wrap.
0b11	Circular Buffer mode. Continue collection and do not raise maintenance interrupt on current write pointer wrap.

All other values are reserved.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [0]

Trace Buffer Unit enable.

E	Meaning
0b0	Trace Buffer Unit disabled.
0b1	Trace Buffer Unit enabled by this control.

Regardless of the value of this field, the Trace Buffer Unit is disabled when SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE. All output is discarded by the Trace Buffer Unit when it is disabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the TRBLIMITR_EL1

The PE might ignore a direct write to TRBLIMITR_EL1, other than a direct write that modifies TRBLIMITR_EL1.E, if TRBLIMITR_EL1.E == 1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRBLIMITR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRBLIMITR_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRBLIMITR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRBLIMITR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TRBLIMITR_EL1;
```

MSR TRBLIMITR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRBLIMITR_EL1 ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRBLIMITR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRBLIMITR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TRBLIMITR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRBMAR_EL1, Trace Buffer Memory Attribute Register

The TRBMAR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls Trace Buffer Unit accesses to memory.

If the trace buffer pointers specify virtual addresses, the address properties are defined by the translation tables and this register is ignored.

Configuration

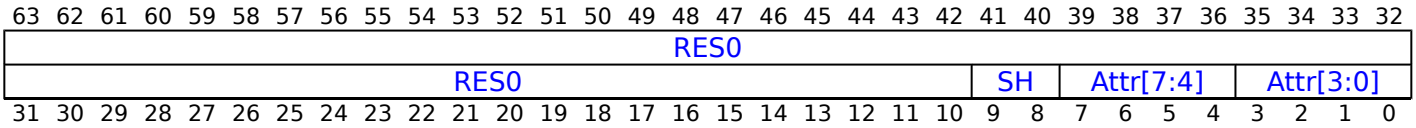
This register is present only when FEAT_TRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRBMAR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRBMAR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRBMAR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:10]

Reserved, RES0.

SH, bits [9:8]

Trace buffer shareability domain. Defines the shareability domain for Normal memory used by the trace buffer.

SH	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

All other values are reserved.

This field is ignored when TRBMAR_EL1.Attr specifies any of the following memory types:

- Any Device memory type.
- Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.

All Device and Normal Inner Non-cacheable Outer Non-cacheable memory regions are always treated as Outer Shareable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Attr[7:4], bits [7:4]

When TRBMAR_EL1.Attr[3:0] == 0b0000:

Trace buffer memory type and attributes. Defines the memory type and, for Normal memory, the cacheability attributes, for memory addressed by the trace buffer.

Attr[7:4]	Meaning	Applies when
0b0000	Device-nGnRnE memory.	
0b0100	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable with the XS attribute set to 0.	When FEAT_XS is implemented
0b1010	Normal memory, Inner Write-through Cacheable, Outer Write-through Cacheable, Non-transient, Read-Allocate with the XS attribute set to 0.	When FEAT_XS is implemented
0b1111	Tagged Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Non-transient, Read-allocate Write-allocate.	When FEAT_MTE2 is implemented

All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Trace buffer memory type and attributes. Defines the memory type and, for Normal memory, the Outer cacheability attributes, for memory addressed by the trace buffer.

Attr[7:4]	Meaning
0b0000	Device memory. The Device memory type is defined by TRBMAR_EL1.Attr[3:0].
0b0001	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Transient, Write-allocate.
0b0010	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Transient, Read-allocate.
0b0011	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Transient, Read-allocate Write-allocate.
0b0100	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b0101	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Transient, Write-allocate.
0b0110	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Transient, Read-allocate.
0b0111	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Transient, Read-allocate Write-allocate.
0b1000	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Non-transient, No allocate.
0b1001	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Non-transient, Write-allocate.
0b1010	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Non-transient, Read-allocate.
0b1011	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Non-transient, Read-allocate Write-allocate.
0b1100	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Non-transient, No allocate.
0b1101	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Non-transient, Write-allocate.
0b1110	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Non-transient, Read-allocate.
0b1111	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Non-transient, Read-allocate Write-allocate.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Attr[3:0], bits [3:0]

When TRBMAR_EL1.Attr[7:4] == 0b0000:

Trace buffer memory attributes. Defines the Device memory attributes for memory addressed by the trace buffer.

Attr[3:0]	Meaning	Applies when
0b0000	Device-nGnRnE memory.	
0b0100	Device-nGnRE memory.	
0b1000	Device-nGRE memory.	
0b1100	Device-GRE memory.	
0b0001	Device-nGnRnE memory with the XS attribute set to 0.	When FEAT_XS is implemented
0b0101	Device-nGnRE memory with the XS attribute set to 0.	When FEAT_XS is implemented
0b1001	Device-nGRE memory with the XS attribute set to 0.	When FEAT_XS is implemented
0b1101	Device-GRE memory with the XS attribute set to 0.	When FEAT_XS is implemented

All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Trace buffer memory attributes. Defines the Inner cacheability attributes for memory addressed by the trace buffer.

Attr[3:0]	Meaning	Applies when
0b0000	The memory type is defined by TRBMAR_EL1.Attr[7:4].	When FEAT_MTE is implemented or FEAT_XS is implemented
0b0001	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Transient, Write-allocate.	
0b0010	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Transient, Read-allocate.	
0b0011	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Transient, Read-allocate Write-allocate.	
0b0100	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.	
0b0101	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Transient, Write-allocate.	
0b0110	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Transient, Read-allocate.	
0b0111	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Transient, Read-allocate Write-allocate.	
0b1000	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient, No allocate.	
0b1001	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient, Write-allocate.	
0b1010	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient, Read-allocate.	
0b1011	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient, Read-allocate Write-allocate.	
0b1100	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient, No allocate.	
0b1101	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient, Write-allocate.	
0b1110	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient, Read-allocate.	
0b1111	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient, Read-allocate Write-allocate.	

All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRBMAR_EL1

The PE might ignore a direct write to TRBMAR_EL1 if TRBLIMITR_EL1.E == 1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRBMAR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRBMAR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRBMAR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRBMAR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TRBMAR_EL1;
```

MSR TRBMAR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRBMAR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRBMAR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRBMAR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TRBMAR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRBPTR_EL1, Trace Buffer Write Pointer Register

The TRBPTR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the current write pointer for the trace buffer.

Configuration

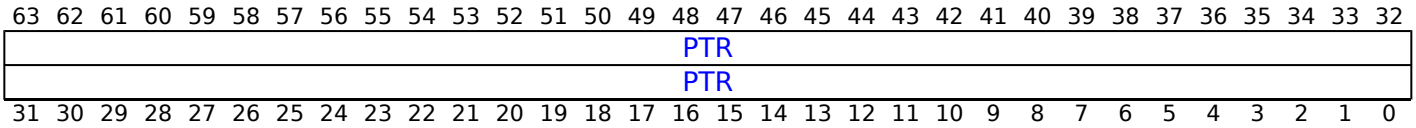
This register is present only when FEAT_TRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRBPTR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRBPTR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRBPTR_EL1 bit assignments are:



PTR, bits [63:0]

Trace Buffer current write pointer address.

Defines the virtual address of the next entry to be written to the trace buffer.

The architecture places restrictions on the values that software can write to the pointer.

Note

As a result of the restrictions an implementation might treat some of PTR[M:0] as RES0, where M is defined by TRBIDR_EL1.Align.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRBPTR_EL1

The PE might ignore a direct write to TRBPTR_EL1 if TRBLIMITR_EL1.E == 1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRBPTR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRBPTR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRBPTR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRBPTR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TRBPTR_EL1;
```

```
MSR TRBPTR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRBPTR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRBPTR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRBPTR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TRBPTR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRBSR_EL1, Trace Buffer Status/syndrome Register

The TRBSR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides syndrome information to software for a trace buffer management event.

Configuration

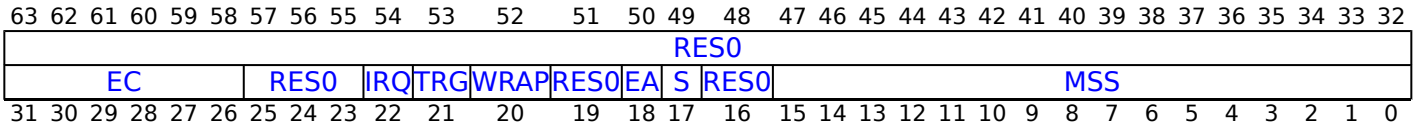
This register is present only when FEAT_TRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRBSR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRBSR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRBSR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

EC, bits [31:26]

Event class. Top-level description of the cause of the trace buffer management event.

EC	Meaning	MSS	Applies when
0b000000	Other trace buffer management event. All trace buffer management events other than those described by the other defined Event class codes.	MSS encoding for other trace buffer management events	
0b011110	Granule Protection Check fault on write to trace buffer.	MSS encoding for other trace buffer management events	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b011111	Buffer management event for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED reason.	MSS encoding for Buffer management event for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED reason	
0b100100	Stage 1 Data Abort on write to trace buffer.	MSS encoding for stage 1 or stage 2 Data Aborts on write to trace buffer	
0b100101	Stage 2 Data Abort on write to trace buffer.	MSS encoding for stage 1 or stage 2 Data Aborts on write to trace buffer	

All other values are reserved.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [25:23]

Reserved, RES0.

IRQ, bit [22]

Maintenance interrupt status.

IRQ	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt is not asserted.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt is asserted.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TRG, bit [21]

Triggered.

TRG	Meaning
0b0	No Detected Trigger has been observed since this field was last cleared to zero.
0b1	A Detected Trigger has been observed since this field was last cleared to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

WRAP, bit [20]

Wrapped.

WRAP	Meaning
0b0	The current write pointer has not wrapped since this field was last cleared to zero.
0b1	The current write pointer has wrapped since this field was last cleared to zero.

For each byte of trace the Trace Buffer Unit Accepts and writes to the trace buffer at the address in the current write pointer, if the current write pointer is equal to the Limit pointer minus one, the current write pointer is wrapped by setting it to the Base pointer, and this field is set to 1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [19]

Reserved, RES0.

EA, bit [18]

External Abort.

EA	Meaning
0b0	An External Abort has not been asserted.
0b1	An External Abort has been asserted and detected by the Trace Buffer Unit.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When the PE never sets this field as the result of an External Abort, access to this field is **RES0**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

S, bit [17]

Stopped.

S	Meaning
0b0	Collection has not been stopped.
0b1	Collection is stopped.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [16]

Reserved, RES0.

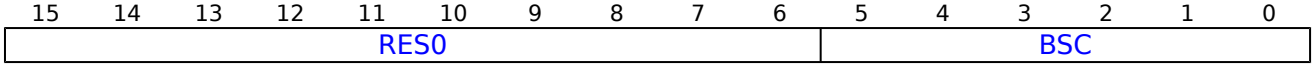
MSS, bits [15:0]

Management Event Specific Syndrome. Contains syndrome specific to the management event.

The syndrome contents for each management event are described in the following sections.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

MSS encoding for other trace buffer management events



Bits [15:6]

Reserved, RES0.

BSC, bits [5:0]

Trace buffer status code.

BSC	Meaning
0b000000	Collection not stopped.
0b000001	Trace buffer filled. Collection stopped because the current write pointer wrapped to the base pointer and the trace buffer mode is Fill mode.
0b000010	Trigger Event. Collection stopped because of a Trigger Event. See TRBTRG_EL1 for more information.

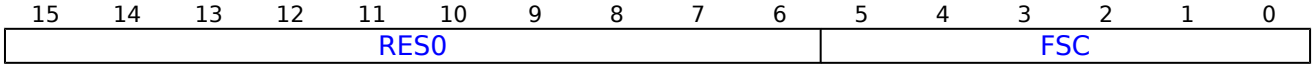
All other values are reserved.

MSS encoding for Buffer management event for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED reason

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [15:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

MSS encoding for stage 1 or stage 2 Data Aborts on write to trace buffer



Bits [15:6]

Reserved, RES0.

FSC, bits [5:0]

Fault status code.

FSC	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault, level 0 of translation or translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000100	Translation fault, level 0.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001000	Access flag fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001100	Permission fault, level 0.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	
0b010001	Asynchronous External abort.	
0b010011	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b010100	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 3.	
0b011011	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b100001	Alignment fault.	
0b100011	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level -1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented and FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b100100	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 0.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100101	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 1.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100110	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table, level 2.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b100111	Granule Protection Fault on translation table walk or	When FEAT_RME is implemented

	hardware update of translation table, level 3.	
0b101000	Granule Protection Fault, not on translation table walk or hardware update of translation table.	When FEAT_RME is implemented
0b101001	Address size fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b101011	Translation fault, level -1.	When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b110001	Unsupported atomic hardware update fault.	When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented

All other values are reserved.

Accessing the TRBSR_EL1

The PE might ignore a direct write to TRBSR_EL1 if TRBLIMITR_EL1.E == 1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRBSR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRBSR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRBSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRBSR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TRBSR_EL1;
```

MSR TRBSR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRBSR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRBSR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRBSR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TRBSR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRBTRG_EL1, Trace Buffer Trigger Counter Register

The TRBTRG_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Specifies the number of bytes of trace to capture following a Detected Trigger before a Trigger Event.

Configuration

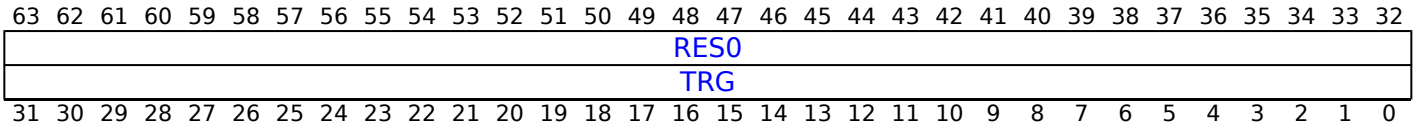
This register is present only when FEAT_TRBE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRBTRG_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRBTRG_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRBTRG_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TRG, bits [31:0]

Trigger count.

Specifies the number of bytes of trace to capture following a Detected Trigger before a Trigger Event.

TRBTRG_EL1 decrements by 1 for every byte of trace written to the trace buffer when all of the following are true:

- TRBTRG_EL1 is nonzero.
- TRBSR_EL1.TRG is 1.

The architecture places restrictions on the values that software can write to the counter.

Note

As a result of the restrictions an implementation might treat some of TRG[M:0] as RES0, where M is defined by TRBIDR_EL1.Align.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRBTRG_EL1

The PE might ignore a direct write to TRBTRG_EL1 if TRBLIMITR_EL1.E == 1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRBTRG_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRBTRG_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRBTRG_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRBTRG_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TRBTRG_EL1;
```

MSR TRBTRG_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRBTRG_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.E2TB == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRBTRG_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && (MDCR_EL3.NSTB[0] == '0' || MDCR_EL3.NSTB[1] != SCR_EL3.NS ||
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_RME) && MDCR_EL3.NSTBE != SCR_EL3.NSE)) then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRBTRG_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TRBTRG_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCACATR<n>, Address Comparator Access Type Register <n>, n = 0 - 15

The TRCACATR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the type of access for the corresponding TRCACVR<n> Register. This register configures the context type, Exception levels, alignment, masking that is applied by the Address Comparator, and how the Address Comparator behaves when it is one half of an Address Range Comparator.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCACATR<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCACATR<n>[63:0].

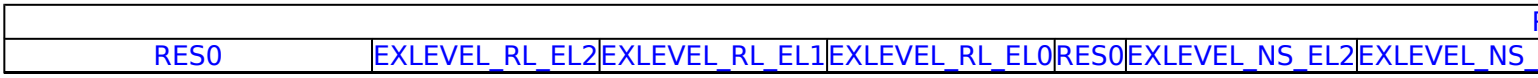
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS * 2 > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCACATR<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCACATR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCACATR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [63:19]

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL2, bit [18]
When TRCIDR6.EXLEVEL_RL_EL2 == 1:

Realm EL2 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL2 in Realm state.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL2	Meaning
0b0	When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 0 the Address Comparator performs comparisons in Realm EL2. When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 1 the Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Realm EL2.
0b1	When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 0 the Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Realm EL2. When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 1 the Address Comparator performs comparisons in Realm EL2.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL1, bit [17]

When TRCIDR6.EXLEVEL_RL_EL1 == 1:

Realm EL1 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL1 in Realm state.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL1	Meaning
0b0	When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 0 the Address Comparator performs comparisons in Realm EL1. When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 1 the Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Realm EL1.
0b1	When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 0 the Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Realm EL1. When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 1 the Address Comparator performs comparisons in Realm EL1.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL0, bit [16]

When TRCIDR6.EXLEVEL_RL_EL0 == 1:

Realm EL0 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL0 in Realm state.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL0	Meaning
0b0	When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 0 the Address Comparator performs comparisons in Realm EL0. When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 1 the Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Realm EL0.
0b1	When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 0 the Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Realm EL0. When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 1 the Address Comparator performs comparisons in Realm EL0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [15]

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL2, bit [14]
When Non-secure EL2 is implemented:

Non-secure EL2 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL2 in Non-secure state.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL2	Meaning
0b0	The Address Comparator performs comparisons in Non-secure EL2.
0b1	The Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Non-secure EL2.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL1, bit [13]
When Non-secure EL1 is implemented:

Non-secure EL1 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL1 in Non-secure state.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL1	Meaning
0b0	The Address Comparator performs comparisons in Non-secure EL1.
0b1	The Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Non-secure EL1.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL0, bit [12]
When Non-secure EL0 is implemented:

Non-secure EL0 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL0 in Non-secure state.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL0	Meaning
0b0	The Address Comparator performs comparisons in Non-secure EL0.
0b1	The Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Non-secure EL0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL3, bit [11]
When EL3 is implemented:

EL3 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL3.

EXLEVEL_S_EL3	Meaning
0b0	The Address Comparator performs comparisons in EL3.
0b1	The Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in EL3.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL2, bit [10]
When EL2 is implemented and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented:

Secure EL2 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL2 in Secure state.

EXLEVEL_S_EL2	Meaning
0b0	The Address Comparator performs comparisons in Secure EL2.
0b1	The Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Secure EL2.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL1, bit [9]
When Secure EL1 is implemented:

Secure EL1 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL1 in Secure state.

EXLEVEL_S_EL1	Meaning
0b0	The Address Comparator performs comparisons in Secure EL1.
0b1	The Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Secure EL1.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL0, bit [8]
When Secure EL0 is implemented:

Secure EL0 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL0 in Secure state.

EXLEVEL_S_EL0	Meaning
0b0	The Address Comparator performs comparisons in Secure EL0.
0b1	The Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Secure EL0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [7]

Reserved, RES0.

CONTEXT, bits [6:4]

When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC != 0b0000 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC != 0b0000:

Selects a Context Identifier Comparator or Virtual Context Identifier Comparator:

CONTEXT	Meaning	Applies when
0b000	Comparator 0.	
0b001	Comparator 1.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0b0001 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0b0001
0b010	Comparator 2.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0b0010 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0b0010
0b011	Comparator 3.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0b0011 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0b0011
0b100	Comparator 4.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0b0100 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0b0100
0b101	Comparator 5.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0b0101 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0b0101
0b110	Comparator 6.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0b0110 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0b0110
0b111	Comparator 7.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0b0111 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0b0111

The width of this field is dependent on the maximum number of Context Identifier Comparators or Virtual Context Identifier Comparators implemented. Unimplemented bits are RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CONTEXTTYPE, bits [3:2]

When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC != 0b0000 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC != 0b0000:

Controls whether the Address Comparator is dependent on a Context Identifier Comparator, a Virtual Context Identifier Comparator, or both comparisons.

CONTEXTTYPE	Meaning	Applies when
0b00	The Address Comparator is not dependent on the Context Identifier Comparators or Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.	
0b01	The Address Comparator is dependent on the Context Identifier Comparator that TRCACATR<n>.CONTEXT specifies. The Address Comparator signals a match only if both the Context Identifier Comparator and the address comparison match.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC != 0b0000
0b10	The Address Comparator is dependent on the Virtual Context Identifier Comparator that TRCACATR<n>.CONTEXT specifies. The Address Comparator signals a match only if both the Virtual Context Identifier Comparator and the address comparison match.	When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC != 0b0000
0b11	The Address Comparator is dependent on the Context Identifier Comparator and Virtual Context Identifier Comparator that TRCACATR<n>.CONTEXT specifies. The Address Comparator signals a match only if the Context Identifier Comparator, the Virtual Context Identifier Comparator, and address comparison all match.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC != 0b0000 and TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC != 0b0000

If TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC == 0b0000, then bit [2] is RES0.

If TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC == 0b0000, then bit [3] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCACATR<n>

Must be programmed if any of the following are true:

- TRCBBCTLR.RANGE[n/2] == 1.
- TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0100 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SAC[n] == 1.
- TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0101 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.ARC[n/2] == 1.
- TRCVIIECTLR.EXCLUDE[n/2] == 1.
- TRCVIIECTLR.INCLUDE[n/2] == 1.
- TRCVISSCTLR.START[n] == 1.

- TRCVISSCTLR.STOP[n] == 1.
- TRCSSCCR<>.ARC[n/2] == 1.
- TRCSSCCR<>.SAC[n] == 1.
- TRCQCTLR.RANGE[n/2] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRCACATR<n>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0010	n[2:0]:0b0	0b01:n[3]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCACATR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:1>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCACATR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:1>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCACATR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:1>)];
```

MSR TRCACATR<n>, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0010	n[2:0]:0b0	0b01:n[3]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCACATR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:1>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCACATR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:1>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCACATR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:1>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCACVR<n>, Address Comparator Value Register <n>, n = 0 - 15

The TRCACVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains the address value.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCACVR<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCACVR<n>[63:0].

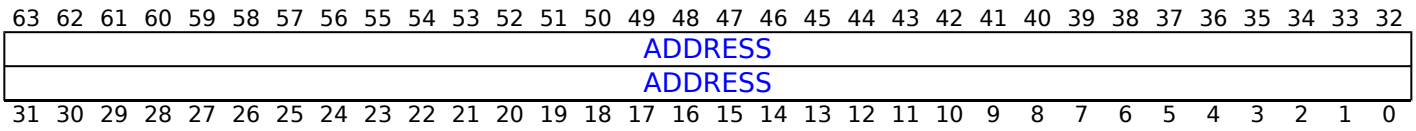
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS * 2 > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCACVR<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCACVR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCACVR<n> bit assignments are:



ADDRESS, bits [63:0]

Address Value.

The Address Comparators can support implementations that use multiple address widths. When the trace unit compares the ADDRESS field with an address that has a width less than this field, then the address must be zero-extended to the ADDRESS field width. The trace unit then compares all implemented bits. For example, in a system that supports both 32-bit and 64-bit addresses, when the PE is in AArch32 state the comparator must zero-extend the 32-bit address and compare against the full 64 bits that are stored in the TRCACVR<n>. This requires that the trace analyzer always programs all implemented bits of the TRCACVR<n>.

The result of writing a value other than all zeros or all ones to ADDRESS at bits[63:P] is an UNKNOWN value, where P is defined as the maximum virtual address size supported by the PE.

The result of writing a value of all zeros or all ones to ADDRESS at bits[63:P] is the written value, and a read of the register returns the written value.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCACVR<n>

Must be programmed if any of the following are true:

- TRCBBCTLR.RANGE[n/2] == 1.
- TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0100 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SAC[n] == 1.
- TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0101 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.ARC[n/2] == 1.
- TRCVIIECTLR.EXCLUDE[n/2] == 1.
- TRCVIIECTLR.INCLUDE[n/2] == 1.

- TRCVISSCTLR.START[n] == 1.
- TRCVISSCTLR.STOP[n] == 1.
- TRCSSCCR<>.ARC[n/2] == 1.
- TRCSSCCR<>.SAC[n] == 1.
- TRCQCTLR.RANGE[n/2] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRCACVR<n>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0010	n[2:0]:0b0	0b00:n[3]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCACVR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:1>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCACVR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:1>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCACVR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:1>)];
```

MSR TRCACVR<n>, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0010	n[2:0]:0b0	0b00:n[3]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCACVR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:1>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCACVR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:1>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCACVR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:1>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCAUTHSTATUS, Authentication Status Register

The TRCAUTHSTATUS characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the state of the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface for debug.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCAUTHSTATUS bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCAUTHSTATUS[31:0].

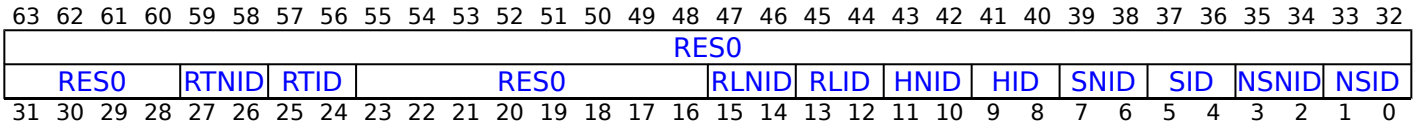
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCAUTHSTATUS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCAUTHSTATUS is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCAUTHSTATUS bit assignments are:



Bits [63:28]

Reserved, RES0.

RTNID, bits [27:26]

Root non-invasive debug.

This field has the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.RTNID.

RTID, bits [25:24]

Root invasive debug.

RTID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented.

Bits [23:16]

Reserved, RES0.

RLNID, bits [15:14]

Realm non-invasive debug.

This field has the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.RLNID.

RLID, bits [13:12]

Realm invasive debug.

RLID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented.

HNID, bits [11:10]

Hyp Non-invasive Debug. Indicates whether a separate enable control for EL2 non-invasive debug features is implemented and enabled.

HNID	Meaning
0b00	Separate Hyp non-invasive debug enable not implemented, or EL2 non-invasive debug features not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled.
0b11	Implemented and enabled.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b00.

HID, bits [9:8]

Hyp Invasive Debug. Indicates whether a separate enable control for EL2 invasive debug features is implemented and enabled.

HID	Meaning
0b00	Separate Hyp invasive debug enable not implemented, or EL2 invasive debug features not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled.
0b11	Implemented and enabled.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b00.

SNID, bits [7:6]

Secure Non-invasive Debug. Indicates whether Secure non-invasive debug features are implemented and enabled.

SNID	Meaning
0b00	Secure non-invasive debug features not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled.
0b11	Implemented and enabled.

All other values are reserved.

When EL3 is implemented, this field takes the value 0b10 or 0b11 depending whether Secure non-invasive debug is enabled.

When EL3 is not implemented and the PE is Non-secure, this field reads as 0b00.

When EL3 is not implemented and the PE is Secure, this field takes the value 0b10 or 0b11 depending whether Secure non-invasive debug is enabled.

SID, bits [5:4]

Secure Invasive Debug. Indicates whether Secure invasive debug features are implemented and enabled.

SID	Meaning
0b00	Secure invasive debug features not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled.
0b11	Implemented and enabled.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b00.

NSNID, bits [3:2]

Non-secure Non-invasive Debug. Indicates whether Non-secure non-invasive debug features are implemented and enabled.

NSNID	Meaning
0b00	Non-secure non-invasive debug features not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled.
0b11	Implemented and enabled.

All other values are reserved.

When EL3 is implemented, this field reads as 0b11.

When EL3 is not implemented and the PE is Non-secure, this field reads as 0b11.

When EL3 is not implemented and the PE is Secure, this field reads as 0b00.

NSID, bits [1:0]

Non-secure Invasive Debug. Indicates whether Non-secure invasive debug features are implemented and enabled.

NSID	Meaning
0b00	Non-secure invasive debug features not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled.
0b11	Implemented and enabled.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b00.

Accessing the TRCAUTHSTATUS

For implementations that support multiple access mechanisms, different access mechanisms can return different values for reads of TRCAUTHSTATUS if the authentication signals have changed and that change has not yet been synchronized by a Context synchronization event. This scenario can happen if, for example, the external debugger view is implemented separately from the system instruction view to allow for separate power domains, and so observes changes on the signals differently.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCAUTHSTATUS
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0111	0b1110	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCAUTHSTATUS ==
'1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCAUTHSTATUS;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCAUTHSTATUS;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCAUTHSTATUS;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCAUXCTLR, Auxiliary Control Register

The TRCAUXCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

The function of this register is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCAUXCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCAUXCTLR[31:0].

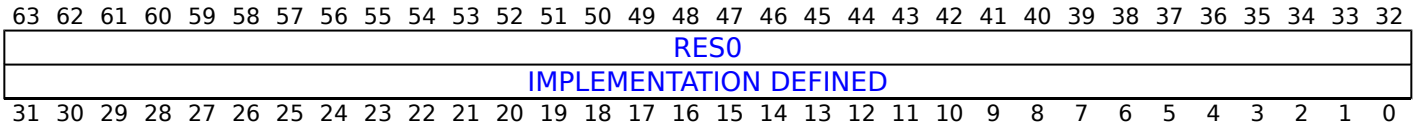
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCAUXCTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCAUXCTLR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCAUXCTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This field reads as an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value and writes to this field have IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED behavior.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the TRCAUXCTLR

If this register is nonzero then it might cause the behavior of a trace unit to contradict this architecture specification. See the documentation of the specific implementation for information about the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED support for this register.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCAUXCTLR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCAUXCTLR == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCAUXCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCAUXCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCAUXCTLR;
```

MSR TRCAUXCTLR, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRCAUXCTLR == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCAUXCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCAUXCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCAUXCTLR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCBBCTLR, Branch Broadcast Control Register

The TRCBBCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the regions in the memory map where branch broadcasting is active.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCBBCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCBBCTLR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented, TRCIDR0.TRCBB == 1 and TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS > 0b0000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCBBCTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCBBCTLR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCBBCTLR bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34
RES0																													

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
RES0																							MODE	RANGE[7]	RANGE[6]	RANGE[5]	RANGE[4]	RANGE[3]	RANGE[2]

Bits [63:9]

Reserved, RES0.

MODE, bit [8]

Mode.

MODE	Meaning
0b0	Exclude Mode. Branch broadcasting is not active for instructions in the address ranges defined by TRCBBCTLR.RANGE. If TRCBBCTLR.RANGE == 0x00 then branch broadcasting is active for all instructions.
0b1	Include Mode. Branch broadcasting is active for instructions in the address ranges defined by TRCBBCTLR.RANGE. If TRCBBCTLR.RANGE == 0x00 then the behavior of the trace unit is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. That is, the trace unit might or might not consider any instructions to be in a branch broadcasting region.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RANGE[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Address range field.

Selects whether Address Range Comparator <m> is used with branch broadcasting.

RANGE[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is not selected.
0b1	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is selected.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCBBCTLR

Must be programmed if TRCCONFIGR.BB == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCBBCTLR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1111	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCBBCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCBBCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCBBCTLR;
```

```
MSR TRCBBCTLR, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1111	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCBBCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCBBCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCBBCTLR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCCCTLR, Cycle Count Control Register

The TRCCCCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Set the threshold value for cycle counting.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCCCCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCCCCTLR[31:0].

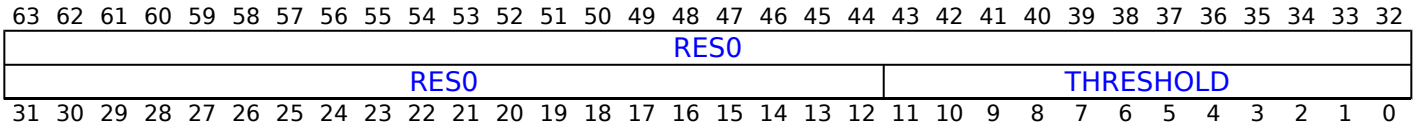
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR0.TRCCCI == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCCCTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCCCCTLR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCCCTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:12]

Reserved, RES0.

THRESHOLD, bits [11:0]

Sets the threshold value for instruction trace cycle counting.

The minimum threshold value that can be programmed into THRESHOLD is given in TRCIDR3.CCITMIN. If the THRESHOLD value is smaller than the value in TRCIDR3.CCITMIN then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. That is, cycle counts might or might not be included in the trace and the cycle count threshold is not known.

Writing a value of zero when TRCCONFIGR.CCI enables instruction trace cycle counting results in CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behavior. That is, cycle counts might or might not be included in the trace and the cycle count threshold is not known.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCCCCTLR

Must be programmed if TRCCONFIGR.CCI == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCCCCTLR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCCCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCCCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCCCTLR;
```

```
MSR TRCCCCTLR, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCCCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCCCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCCCTLR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCIDCCTLR0, Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 0

The TRCCIDCCTLR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains Context identifier mask values for the TRCCIDCVR<n> registers, for n = 0 to 3.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCCIDCCTLR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCCIDCCTLR0[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented, TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0x0 and TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE > 0b00000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCIDCCTLR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCCIDCCTLR0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCIDCCTLR0 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53
COMP3[7]	COMP3[6]	COMP3[5]	COMP3[4]	COMP3[3]	COMP3[2]	COMP3[1]	COMP3[0]	COMP2[7]	COMP2[6]	COMP2[5]
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

COMP3[<m>], bit [m+24], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 3:

TRCCIDCVR3 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR3. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR3.

COMP3[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR3[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR3[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP2[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 2:

TRCCIDCVR2 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR2. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR2.

COMP2[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR2[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR2[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP1[<m>], bit [m+8], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 1:

TRCCIDCVR1 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR1. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR1.

COMP1[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR1[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR1[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP0[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0:

TRCCIDCVR0 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR0. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR0.

COMP0[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR0[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR0[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCCIDCCTLR0

If software uses the TRCCIDCVR<n> registers, for n = 0 to 3, then it must program this register.

If software sets a mask bit to 1 then it must program the relevant byte in TRCCIDCVR<n> to `0x00`.

If any bit is 1 and the relevant byte in TRCCIDCVR<n> is not `0x00`, the behavior of the Context Identifier Comparator is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. In this scenario the comparator might match unexpectedly or might not match.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCCIDCCTLR0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0011	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCIDCCTLR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCIDCCTLR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCIDCCTLR0;
```

```
MSR TRCCIDCCTLR0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0011	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCIDCCTLR0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCIDCCTLR0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCIDCCTLR0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCIDCCTLR1, Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 1

The TRCCIDCCTLR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains Context identifier mask values for the TRCCIDCVR<n> registers, for n = 4 to 7.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCCIDCCTLR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCCIDCCTLR1[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented, TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0x4 and TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE > 0b00000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCIDCCTLR1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCCIDCCTLR1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCIDCCTLR1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53
COMP7[7]	COMP7[6]	COMP7[5]	COMP7[4]	COMP7[3]	COMP7[2]	COMP7[1]	COMP7[0]	COMP6[7]	COMP6[6]	COMP6[5]	CO
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

COMP7[<m>], bit [m+24], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 7:

TRCCIDCVR7 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR7. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR7.

COMP7[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR7[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR7[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP6[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 6:

TRCCIDCVR6 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR6. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR6.

COMP6[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR6[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR6[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP5[<m>], bit [m+8], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 5:

TRCCIDCVR5 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR5. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR5.

COMP5[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR5[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR5[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP4[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 4:

TRCCIDCVR4 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR4. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR4.

COMP4[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR4[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR4[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCCIDCCTLR1

If software uses the TRCCIDCVR<n> registers, for n = 4 to 7, then it must program this register.

If software sets a mask bit to 1 then it must program the relevant byte in TRCCIDCVR<n> to `0x00`.

If any bit is 1 and the relevant byte in TRCCIDCVR<n> is not `0x00`, the behavior of the Context Identifier Comparator is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. In this scenario the comparator might match unexpectedly or might not match.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCCIDCCTLR1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0011	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCIDCCTLR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCIDCCTLR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCIDCCTLR1;
```

```
MSR TRCCIDCCTLR1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0011	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCIDCCTLR1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCIDCCTLR1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCIDCCTLR1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCIDCVR<n>, Context Identifier Comparator Value Registers <n>, n = 0 - 7

The TRCCIDCVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains a Context identifier value.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCCIDCVR<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCCIDCVR<n>[63:0].

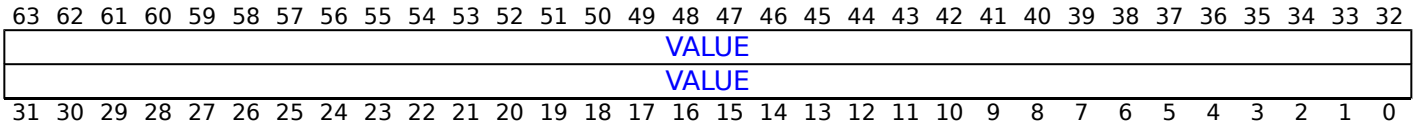
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCIDCVR<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCCIDCVR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCIDCVR<n> bit assignments are:



VALUE, bits [63:0]

Context identifier value. The width of this field is indicated by TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE. Unimplemented bits are RES0. After a PE Reset, the trace unit assumes that the Context identifier is zero until the PE updates the Context identifier.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCCIDCVR<n>

Must be programmed if any of the following are true:

- TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0110 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.CID[n] == 1.
- TRCACATR<a>.CONTEXTTYPE == 0b01 or 0b11 and TRCACATR<a>.CONTEXT == n.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCCIDCVR<n>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0011	n[2:0]:0b0	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCIDCVR[UInt(CRm<3:1>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCIDCVR[UInt(CRm<3:1>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCIDCVR[UInt(CRm<3:1>)];
```

MSR TRCCIDCVR<n>, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0011	n[2:0]:0b0	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCIDCVR[UInt(CRm<3:1>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCIDCVR[UInt(CRm<3:1>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCIDCVR[UInt(CRm<3:1>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCLAIMCLR, Claim Tag Clear Register

The TRCCLAIMCLR characteristics are:

Purpose

In conjunction with TRCCLAIMSET, provides Claim Tag bits that can be separately set and cleared to indicate whether functionality is in use by a debug agent.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCCLAIMCLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCCLAIMCLR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCLAIMCLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCCLAIMCLR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCLAIMCLR bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50
CLR[31]	CLR[30]	CLR[29]	CLR[28]	CLR[27]	CLR[26]	CLR[25]	CLR[24]	CLR[23]	CLR[22]	CLR[21]	CLR[20]	CLR[19]	CLR[18]
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

CLR[<m>], bit [m], for m = 31 to 0

Claim Tag Clear. Indicates the current status of Claim Tag bit <m>, and is used to clear Claim Tag bit <m> to 0.

CLR[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	On a read: Claim Tag bit <m> is not set. On a write: Ignored.
0b1	On a read: Claim Tag bit <m> is set. On a write: Clear Claim tag bit <m> to 0.

The number of Claim Tag bits implemented is indicated in TRCCLAIMSET.

This bit reads-as-zero and ignores writes if m > the number of Claim Tag bits.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to 0.

Access to this field is **W1C**.

Accessing the TRCCLAIMCLR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRCCLAIMCLR

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0111	0b1001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCCLAIM == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCLAIMCLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCLAIMCLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCLAIMCLR;
```

MSR TRCCLAIMCLR, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0111	0b1001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRCCLAIM == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCLAIMCLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCLAIMCLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCLAIMCLR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCLAIMSET, Claim Tag Set Register

The TRCCLAIMSET characteristics are:

Purpose

In conjunction with TRCCLAIMCLR, provides Claim Tag bits that can be separately set and cleared to indicate whether functionality is in use by a debug agent.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCCLAIMSET bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCCLAIMSET[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCLAIMSET are UNDEFINED.

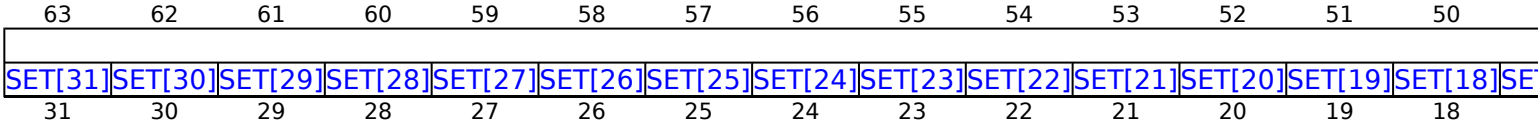
The number of claim tag bits implemented is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. Arm recommends that implementations support a minimum of four claim tag bits, that is, SET[3:0] reads as `0b1111`.

Attributes

TRCCLAIMSET is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCLAIMSET bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

SET[<m>], bit [m], for m = 31 to 0

Claim Tag Set. Indicates whether Claim Tag bit <m> is implemented, and is used to set Claim Tag bit <m> to 1.

SET[<m>]	Meaning
`0b0`	On a read: Claim Tag bit <m> is not implemented. On a write: Ignored.
`0b1`	On a read: Claim Tag bit <m> is implemented. On a write: Set Claim Tag bit <m> to 1.

This bit reads-as-zero and ignores writes if m > the number of Claim Tag bits.

Access to this field is **RAO/W1S**.

Accessing the TRCCLAIMSET

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRCCLAIMSET

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0111	0b1000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCCLAIM == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCLAIMSET;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCLAIMSET;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCLAIMSET;
```

MSR TRCCLAIMSET, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0111	0b1000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRCCLAIM == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCLAIMSET = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCLAIMSET = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCLAIMSET = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCNTCTLR<n>, Counter Control Register <n>, n = 0 - 3

The TRCCNTCTLR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the operation of Counter <n>.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCCNTCTLR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCCNTCTLR<n>[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR5.NUMCNTR > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCNTCTLR<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCCNTCTLR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCNTCTLR<n> bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35
RES0																												

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3
RES0														CNTCHAIN	RLDSELF	RLDEVENT_TYPE					RES0			RLDEVENT_SEL			CNTEVENT_TYPE					RES0			CNTEV		

Bits [63:18]

Reserved, RES0.

CNTCHAIN, bit [17]

For TRCCNTCTLR3 and TRCCNTCTLR1, this field controls whether the Counter decrements when a reload event occurs for Counter <n-1>.

CNTCHAIN	Meaning
0b0	The Counter does not decrement when a reload event for Counter <n-1> occurs.
0b1	Counter <n> decrements when a reload event for Counter <n-1> occurs. This concatenates Counter <n> and Counter <n-1>, to provide a larger count value.

CNTCHAIN is not implemented for TRCCNTCTLR0 and TRCCNTCTLR2.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RLDSELF, bit [16]

Controls whether a reload event occurs for the Counter, when the Counter reaches zero.

RLDSELF	Meaning
0b0	Normal mode. The Counter is in Normal mode.
0b1	Self-reload mode. The Counter is in Self-reload mode.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RLDEVENT_TYPE, bit [15]

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

Selects an event, that when it occurs causes a reload event for Counter <n>.

RLDEVENT_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.RLDEVENT.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.RLDEVENT.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.RLDEVENT.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [14:13]

Reserved, RES0.

RLDEVENT_SEL, bits [12:8]

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.RLDEVENT.TYPE controls whether TRCCNTCTLR<n>.RLDEVENT.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

Selects an event, that when it occurs causes a reload event for Counter <n>.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CNTEVENT_TYPE, bit [7]

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

Selects an event, that when it occurs causes Counter <n> to decrement.

CNTEVENT_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.CNTEVENT.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.CNTEVENT.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.CNTEVENT.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

CNTEVENT_SEL, bits [4:0]

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.CNTEVENT.TYPE controls whether TRCCNTCTLR<n>.CNTEVENT.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

Selects an event, that when it occurs causes Counter <n> to decrement.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCCNTCTLR<n>

Must be programmed if TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0010 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.COUNTERS[n] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCCNTCTLR<n>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b01:n[1:0]	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCNTCTLR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCNTCTLR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCNTCTLR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
```

```
MSR TRCCNTCTLR<n>, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b01:n[1:0]	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCNTCTLR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCNTCTLR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCNTCTLR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCNTRLDVR<n>, Counter Reload Value Register <n>, n = 0 - 3

The TRCCNTRLDVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

This sets or returns the reload count value for Counter <n>.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCCNTRLDVR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCCNTRLDVR<n>[31:0].

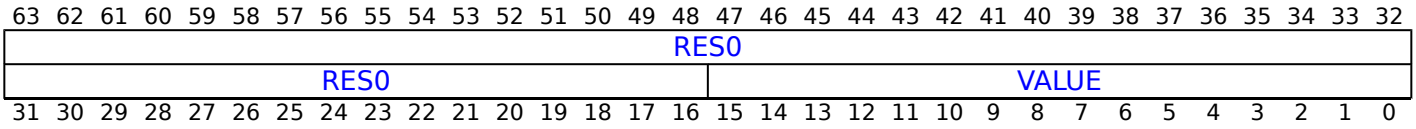
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR5.NUMCNTR > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCNTRLDVR<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCCNTRLDVR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCNTRLDVR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

VALUE, bits [15:0]

Contains the reload value for Counter <n>. When a reload event occurs for Counter <n> then the trace unit copies the VALUE<n> field into Counter <n>.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCCNTRLDVR<n>

Must be programmed if TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0010 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.COUNTERS[n] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCCNTRLDVR<n>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b00:n[1:0]	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCNTRLDVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCNTRLDVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCNTRLDVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
```

MSR TRCCNTRLDVR<n>, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b00:n[1:0]	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCNTRLDVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCNTRLDVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCNTRLDVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCNTVR<n>, Counter Value Register <n>, n = 0 - 3

The TRCCNTVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

This sets or returns the value of Counter <n>.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCCNTVR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCCNTVR<n>[31:0].

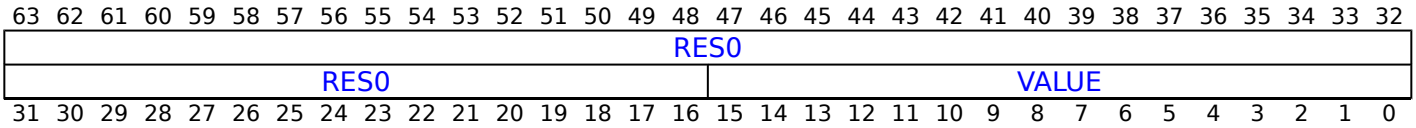
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR5.NUMCNTR > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCNTVR<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCCNTVR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCNTVR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

VALUE, bits [15:0]

Contains the count value of Counter.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCCNTVR<n>

Must be programmed if TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0010 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.COUNTERS[n] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Reads from this register might return an UNKNOWN value if the trace unit is not in either of the Idle or Stable states.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCCNTVR<n>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b10:n[1:0]	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCCNTVRn == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCNTVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCNTVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCNTVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
```

```
MSR TRCCNTVR<n>, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b10:n[1:0]	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRCCNTVRn == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCNTVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCNTVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCNTVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCONFIGR, Trace Configuration Register

The TRCCONFIGR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the tracing options.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCCONFIGR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCCONFIGR[31:0].

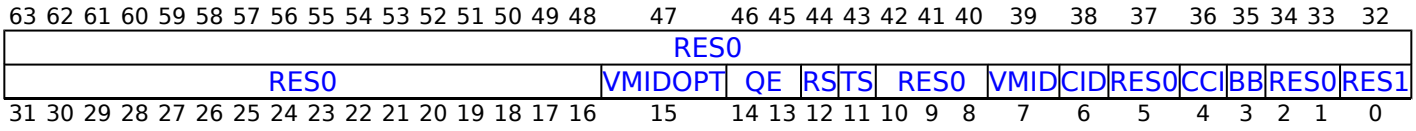
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCONFIGR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCCONFIGR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCONFIGR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

VMIDOPT, bit [15]
When TRCIDR2.VMIDOPT == 0b01:

Virtual context identifier selection control.

VMIDOPT	Meaning
0b0	VTTBR_EL2.VMID is used as the Virtual context identifier.
0b1	CONTEXTIDR_EL2.PROCID is used as the Virtual context identifier.

When TRCIDR2.VMIDOPT == 0b00:

Reserved, RES0.

Virtual context identifier selection control.

VTTBR_EL2.VMID is used as the Virtual context identifier.

When TRCIDR2.VMIDOPT == 0b10:

Reserved, RES1.

Virtual context identifier selection control.

CONTEXTIDR_EL2.PROCID is used as the Virtual context identifier.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

QE, bits [14:13]

When TRCIDR0.QSUPP == 0b01:

Q element generation control.

QE	Meaning
0b00	Q elements are disabled.
0b01	Q elements with instruction counts are enabled. Q elements without instruction counts are disabled.

All other values are reserved.

When TRCIDR0.QSUPP == 0b10:

Q element generation control.

QE	Meaning
0b00	Q elements are disabled.
0b11	Q elements with instruction counts are enabled. Q elements without instruction counts are enabled.

All other values are reserved.

When TRCIDR0.QSUPP == 0b11:

Q element generation control.

QE	Meaning
0b00	Q elements are disabled.
0b01	Q elements with instruction counts are enabled. Q elements without instruction counts are disabled.
0b11	Q elements with instruction counts are enabled. Q elements without instruction counts are enabled.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RS, bit [12]

When TRCIDR0.RETSTACK == 1:

Return stack control.

RS	Meaning
0b0	Return stack is disabled.
0b1	Return stack is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TS, bit [11]

When TRCIDR0.TSSIZE != 0b00000:

Global timestamp tracing control.

TS	Meaning
0b0	Global timestamp tracing is disabled.
0b1	Global timestamp tracing is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [10:8]

Reserved, RES0.

VMID, bit [7]

When TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE != 0b00000:

Virtual context identifier tracing control.

VMID	Meaning
0b0	Virtual context identifier tracing is disabled.
0b1	Virtual context identifier tracing is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CID, bit [6]

When TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE != 0b00000:

Context identifier tracing control.

CID	Meaning
0b0	Context identifier tracing is disabled.
0b1	Context identifier tracing is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

CCI, bit [4]
When TRCIDR0.TRCCCI == 1:

Cycle counting instruction tracing control.

CCI	Meaning
0b0	Cycle counting instruction tracing is disabled.
0b1	Cycle counting instruction tracing is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

BB, bit [3]
When TRCIDR0.TRCBB == 1:

Branch broadcasting control.

BB	Meaning
0b0	Branch broadcasting is disabled.
0b1	Branch broadcasting is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [2:1]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES1.

Accessing the TRCCONFIGR

Must always be programmed.

TRCCONFIGR.QE must be set to 0b00 if TRCCONFIGR.BB is not 0.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCCONFIGR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCONFIGR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCONFIGR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCCONFIGR;
```

MSR TRCCONFIGR, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCONFIGR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCONFIGR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCCONFIGR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCDEVARCH, Device Architecture Register

The TRCDEVARCH characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information for the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCDEVARCH bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCDEVARCH[31:0].

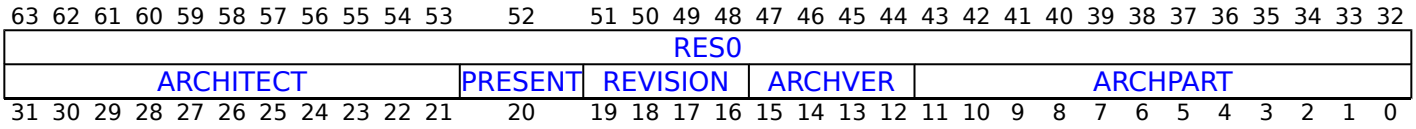
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCDEVARCH are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCDEVARCH is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCDEVARCH bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

ARCHITECT, bits [31:21]

Architect. Defines the architect of the component. Bits [31:28] are the JEP106 continuation code (JEP106 bank ID, minus 1) and bits [27:21] are the JEP106 ID code.

ARCHITECT	Meaning
0b01000111011	JEP106 continuation code 0x4, ID code 0x3B. Arm Limited.

Other values are defined by the JEDEC JEP106 standard.

This field reads as 0x23B.

PRESENT, bit [20]

DEVARCH Present. Defines that the DEVARCH register is present.

PRESENT	Meaning
0b0	Device Architecture information not present.
0b1	Device Architecture information present.

This field reads as 1.

REVISION, bits [19:16]

Revision. Defines the architecture revision of the component.

REVISION	Meaning
0b0000	ETEv1.0, FEAT_ETE.
0b0001	ETEv1.1, FEAT_ETEv1p1.
0b0010	ETEv1.2, FEAT_ETEv1p2.

All other values are reserved.

ARCHVER, bits [15:12]

Architecture Version. Defines the architecture version of the component.

ARCHVER	Meaning
0b0101	ETEv1.

ARCHVER and ARCHPART are also defined as a single field, ARCHID, so that ARCHVER is ARCHID[15:12].

This field reads as 0x5.

ARCHPART, bits [11:0]

Architecture Part. Defines the architecture of the component.

ARCHPART	Meaning
0xA13	Arm PE trace architecture.

ARCHVER and ARCHPART are also defined as a single field, ARCHID, so that ARCHPART is ARCHID[11:0].

This field reads as 0xA13.

Accessing the TRCDEVARCH

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCDEVARCH
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0111	0b1111	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCDEVARCH;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCDEVARCH;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCDEVARCH;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCDEVID, Device Configuration Register

The TRCDEVID characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information for the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCDEVID bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCDEVID[31:0].

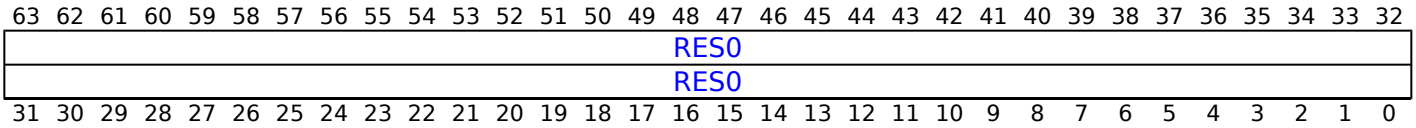
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCDEVID are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCDEVID is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCDEVID bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCDEVID

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCDEVID
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0111	0b0010	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCDEVID;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCDEVID;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCDEVID;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCEVENTCTL0R, Event Control 0 Register

The TRCEVENTCTL0R characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the generation of ETEEvents.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCEVENTCTL0R bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCEVENTCTL0R[31:0].

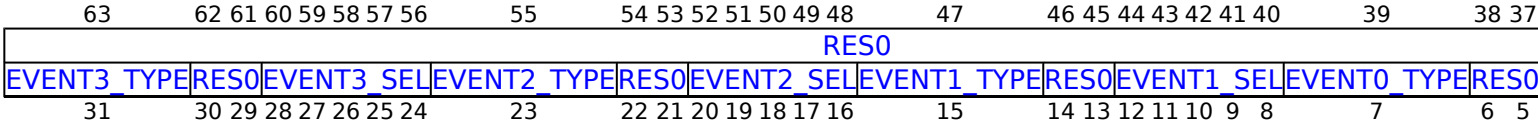
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCEVENTCTL0R are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCEVENTCTL0R is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCEVENTCTL0R bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT3_TYPE, bit [31]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b11:

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

EVENT3_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [30:29]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT3_SEL, bits [28:24]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b11:

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.TYPE controls whether TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

When any of the selected resource events occurs and TRCEVENTCTL1R.INSTEN[3] == 1, then Event element 3 is generated in the instruction trace element stream.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT2_TYPE, bit [23]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b10:

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

EVENT2_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [22:21]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT2_SEL, bits [20:16]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b10:

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.TYPE controls whether TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

When any of the selected resource events occurs and TRCEVENTCTL1R.INSTEN[2] == 1, then Event element 2 is generated in the instruction trace element stream.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT1_TYPE, bit [15]

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b01:

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

EVENT1_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [14:13]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT1_SEL, bits [12:8]

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b01:

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.TYPE controls whether TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

When any of the selected resource events occurs and TRCEVENTCTL1R.INSTEN[1] == 1, then Event element 1 is generated in the instruction trace element stream.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT0_TYPE, bit [7]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b00:

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

EVENT0_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT0_SEL, bits [4:0]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b00:

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.TYPE controls whether TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

When any of the selected resource events occurs and TRCEVENTCTL1R.INSTEN[0] == 1, then Event element 0 is generated in the instruction trace element stream.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCEVENTCTL0R

Must be programmed if implemented.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCEVENTCTL0R
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCEVENTCTL0R;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCEVENTCTL0R;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCEVENTCTL0R;
```

```
MSR TRCEVENTCTL0R, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCEVENTCTL0R = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCEVENTCTL0R = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCEVENTCTL0R = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCEVENTCTL1R, Event Control 1 Register

The TRCEVENTCTL1R characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the behavior of the ETEEvents that TRCEVENTCTL0R selects.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCEVENTCTL1R bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCEVENTCTL1R[31:0].

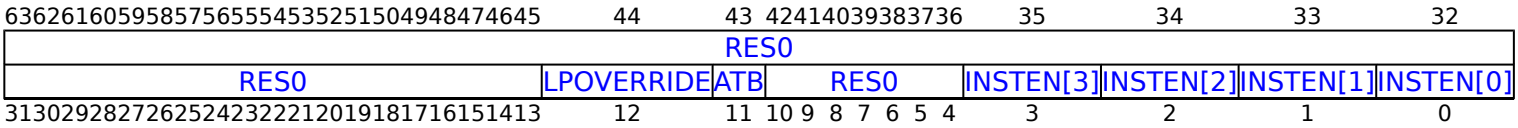
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCEVENTCTL1R are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCEVENTCTL1R is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCEVENTCTL1R bit assignments are:



Bits [63:13]

Reserved, RES0.

LPOVERRIDE, bit [12]
When TRCIDR5.LPOVERRIDE == 1:

Low-power Override Mode select.

LPOVERRIDE	Meaning
0b0	Trace unit Low-power Override Mode is not enabled. That is, the trace unit is permitted to enter low-power state.
0b1	Trace unit Low-power Override Mode is enabled. That is, entry to a low-power state does not affect the trace unit resources or trace generation.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ATB, bit [11]
When TRCIDR5.ATBTRIG == 1:

AMBA Trace Bus (ATB) trigger enable.

If a CoreSight ATB interface is implemented then when ETEEvent 0 occurs the trace unit sets:

- ATID == 0x7D.
- ATDATA to the value of TRCTRACEIDR.

If the width of ATDATA is greater than the width of TRCTRACEIDR.TRACEID then the trace unit zeros the upper ATDATA bits.

If ETEEvent 0 is programmed to occur based on program execution, such as an Address Comparator, the ATB trigger might not be inserted into the ATB stream at the same time as any trace generated by that program execution is output by the trace unit. Typically, the generated trace might be buffered in a trace unit which means that the ATB trigger would be output before the associated trace is output.

If ETEEvent 0 is asserted multiple times in close succession, the trace unit is required to generate an ATB trigger for the first assertion, but might ignore one or more of the subsequent assertions. Arm recommends that the window in which ETEEvent 0 is ignored is limited only by the time taken to output an ATB trigger.

ATB	Meaning
0b0	ATB trigger is disabled.
0b1	ATB trigger is enabled.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [10:4]

Reserved, RES0.

INSTEN[<m>], bit [m], for m = 3 to 0

Event element control.

INSTEN[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit does not generate an Event element <m>.
0b1	The trace unit generates an Event element <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= the number indicated by TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT.

Accessing the TRCEVENTCTL1R

Must be programmed.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCEVENTCTL1R
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCEVENTCTL1R;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCEVENTCTL1R;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCEVENTCTL1R;
```

MSR TRCEVENTCTL1R, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCEVENTCTL1R = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCEVENTCTL1R = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCEVENTCTL1R = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCEXTINSELR<n>, External Input Select Register <n>, n = 0 - 3

The TRCEXTINSELR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Use this to set, or read, which External Inputs are resources to the trace unit.

The name TRCEXTINSELR is an alias of TRCEXTINSELR0.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCEXTINSELR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCEXTINSELR<n>[31:0].

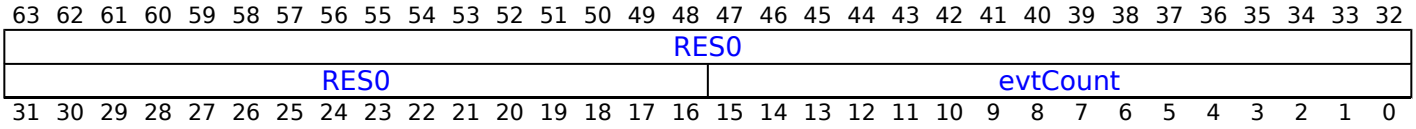
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR5.NUMEXTINSEL > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCEXTINSELR<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCEXTINSELR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCEXTINSELR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

evtCount, bits [15:0]

PMU event to select.

The event number as defined by the Arm ARM.

Software must program this field with a PMU event that is supported by the PE being programmed.

There are three ranges of PMU event numbers:

- PMU event numbers in the range `0x0000` to `0x003F` are common architectural and microarchitectural events.
- PMU event numbers in the range `0x0040` to `0x00BF` are Arm recommended common architectural and microarchitectural PMU events.
- PMU event numbers in the range `0x00C0` to `0x03FF` are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED PMU events.

If evtCount is programmed to a PMU event that is reserved or not supported by the PE, the behavior depends on the PMU event type:

- For the range `0x0000` to `0x003F`, then the PMU event is not active, and the value returned by a direct or external read of the evtCount field is the value written to the field.
- For IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED PMU events, it is UNPREDICTABLE what PMU event, if any, is counted, and the value returned by a direct or external read of the evtCount field is UNKNOWN.

UNPREDICTABLE means the PMU event must not expose privileged information.

Arm recommends that the behavior across a family of implementations is defined such that if a given implementation does not include a PMU event from a set of common IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED PMU events, then no PMU event is counted and the value read back on evtCount is the value written.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCEXTINSELR<n>

Must be programmed if any of the following is true: TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0000 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.EXTIN[n] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRCEXTINSELR<n>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b10:n[1:0]	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCEXTINSELR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCEXTINSELR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCEXTINSELR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
```

MSR TRCEXTINSELR<n>, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b10:n[1:0]	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCEXTINSELR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCEXTINSELR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCEXTINSELR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR0, ID Register 0

The TRCIDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIDR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIDR0[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIDR0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR0 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	6059585756	55	5453525150	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41
RES0														
RES0	COMMTRANS	COMMOPT	TSSIZE	TSMARK	RES0	TRCEXDATA	QSUPP		QFILT	CONDTYPE		NUMEVENT		RETSTACK
31	30	29	2827262524	23	2221201918	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9

Bits [63:31]

Reserved, RES0.

COMMTRANS, bit [30]

Transaction Start element behavior.

COMMTRANS	Meaning
0b0	Transaction Start elements are P0 elements.
0b1	Transaction Start elements are not P0 elements.

COMMOPT, bit [29]

Indicates the contents and encodings of Cycle count packets.

COMMOPT	Meaning
0b0	Commit mode 0.
0b1	Commit mode 1.

The Commit mode defines the contents and encodings of Cycle Count packets, in particular how Commit elements are indicated by these packets. See the descriptions of these packets for more details.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When TRCIDR0.TRCCCI == 1 and TRCIDR8.MAXSPEC == 0x0, access to this field is **RAO/WI**.
- When TRCIDR0.TRCCCI == 0, access to this field is **RAZ/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

TSSIZE, bits [28:24]

Indicates that the trace unit implements Global timestamping and the size of the timestamp value.

TSSIZE	Meaning
0b00000	Global timestamping not implemented.
0b01000	Global timestamping implemented with a 64-bit timestamp value.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b01000.

TSMARK, bit [23]

When FEAT_ETEv1p1 is implemented:

Indicates whether Timestamp Marker elements are generated.

TSMARK	Meaning
0b0	Timestamp Marker elements are not generated.
0b1	Timestamp Marker elements are generated.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [22:18]

Reserved, RES0.

TRCEXDATA, bit [17]

When TRCIDR0.TRCDATA != 0b00:

Indicates if the trace unit implements tracing of data transfers for exceptions and exception returns. Data tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

TRCEXDATA	Meaning
0b0	Tracing of data transfers for exceptions and exception returns not implemented.
0b1	Tracing of data transfers for exceptions and exception returns implemented.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

QSUPP, bits [16:15]

Indicates that the trace unit implements Q element support.

QSUPP	Meaning
0b00	Q element support is not implemented.
0b01	Q element support is implemented, and only supports Q elements with instruction counts.
0b10	Q element support is implemented, and only supports Q elements without instruction counts.
0b11	Q element support is implemented, and supports: • Q elements with instruction counts. • Q elements without instruction counts.

QFILT, bit [14]

Indicates if the trace unit implements Q element filtering.

QFILT	Meaning
0b0	Q element filtering is not implemented.
0b1	Q element filtering is implemented.

If TRCIDR0.QSUPP == 0b00 then this field is 0.

CONDTYPE, bits [13:12]

When TRCIDR0.TRCCOND == 1:

Indicates how conditional instructions are traced. Conditional instruction tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

CONDTYPE	Meaning
0b00	Conditional instructions are traced with an indication of whether they pass or fail their condition code check.
0b01	Conditional instructions are traced with an indication of the APSR condition flags.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NUMEVENT, bits [11:10]

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR == 0b0000:

Indicates the number of ETEEvents implemented.

NUMEVENT	Meaning
0b00	The trace unit supports 0 ETEEvents.

All other values are reserved.

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000:

Indicates the number of ETEEvents implemented.

NUMEVENT	Meaning
0b00	The trace unit supports 1 ETEEvent.
0b01	The trace unit supports 2 ETEEvents.
0b10	The trace unit supports 3 ETEEvents.
0b11	The trace unit supports 4 ETEEvents.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RETSTACK, bit [9]

Indicates if the trace unit supports the return stack.

RETSTACK	Meaning
0b0	Return stack not implemented.
0b1	Return stack implemented.

Bit [8]

Reserved, RES0.

TRCCCI, bit [7]

Indicates if the trace unit implements cycle counting.

TRCCCI	Meaning
0b0	Cycle counting not implemented.
0b1	Cycle counting implemented.

This field reads as 1.

TRCCOND, bit [6]

Indicates if the trace unit implements conditional instruction tracing. Conditional instruction tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures.

TRCCOND	Meaning
0b0	Conditional instruction tracing not implemented.
0b1	Conditional instruction tracing implemented.

This field reads as 0.

TRCBB, bit [5]

Indicates if the trace unit implements branch broadcasting.

TRCBB	Meaning
0b0	Branch broadcasting not implemented.
0b1	Branch broadcasting implemented.

This field reads as 1.

TRCDATA, bits [4:3]

Indicates if the trace unit implements data tracing. Data tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures.

TRCDATA	Meaning
0b00	Data tracing not implemented.
0b11	Data tracing implemented.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b00.

INSTP0, bits [2:1]

Indicates if load and store instructions are P0 instructions. Load and store instructions as P0 instructions is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures.

INSTP0	Meaning
0b00	Load and store instructions are not P0 instructions.
0b11	Load and store instructions are P0 instructions.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b00.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES1.

Accessing the TRCIDR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIDR0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR1, ID Register 1

The TRCIDR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIDR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIDR1[31:0].

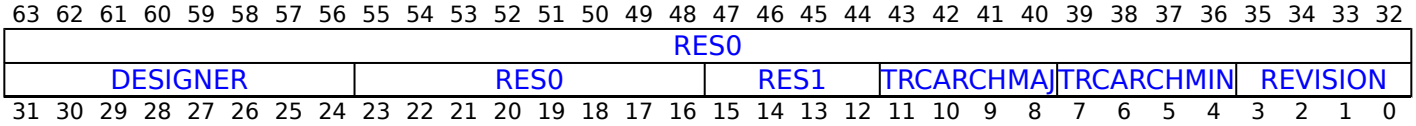
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIDR1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

DESIGNER, bits [31:24]

Indicates which company designed the trace unit. The permitted values of this field are the same as MIDR_EL1.Implementer.

Bits [23:16]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [15:12]

Reserved, RES1.

TRCARCHMAJ, bits [11:8]

Major architecture version.

TRCARCHMAJ	Meaning
0b1111	If both TRCARCHMAJ and TRCARCHMIN == 0xF then refer to TRCDEVARCH.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b1111.

TRCARCHMIN, bits [7:4]

Minor architecture version.

TRCARCHMIN	Meaning
0b1111	If both TRCARCHMAJ and TRCARCHMIN == 0xF then refer to TRCDEVARCH.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b1111.

REVISION, bits [3:0]

Implementation revision.

Returns an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value that identifies the revision of the trace unit.

Arm deprecates any use of this field and recommends that implementations set this field to zero.

Accessing the TRCIDR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIDR1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1001	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR10, ID Register 10

The TRCIDR10 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIDR10 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIDR10[31:0].

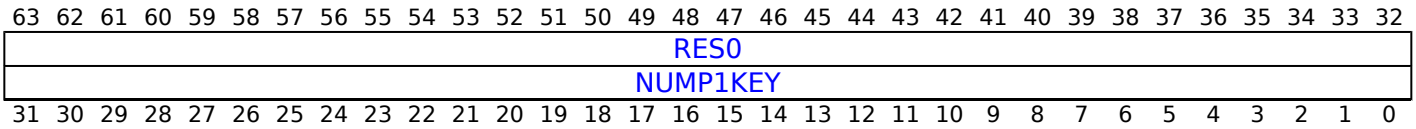
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR10 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIDR10 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR10 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

NUMP1KEY, bits [31:0]
When TRCIDR0.TRCDATA != 0b00:

Indicates the number of P1 right-hand keys. Data tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCIDR10

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIDR10
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0010	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR10;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR10;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR10;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR11, ID Register 11

The TRCIDR11 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIDR11 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIDR11[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR11 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIDR11 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR11 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
NUMP1SPC																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

NUMP1SPC, bits [31:0]
When TRCIDR0.TRCDATA != 0b00:

Indicates the number of special P1 right-hand keys. Data tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCIDR11

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIDR11
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0011	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR11;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR11;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR11;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR12, ID Register 12

The TRCIDR12 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIDR12 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIDR12[31:0].

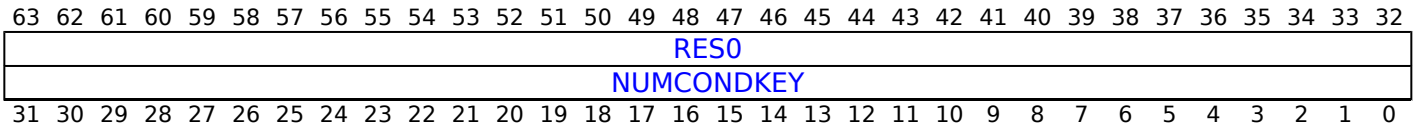
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR12 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIDR12 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR12 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

NUMCONDKEY, bits [31:0]
When TRCIDR0.TRCCOND == 1:

Indicates the number of conditional instruction right-hand keys. Conditional instruction tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCIDR12

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIDR12
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0100	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR12;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR12;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR12;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR13, ID Register 13

The TRCIDR13 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIDR13 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIDR13[31:0].

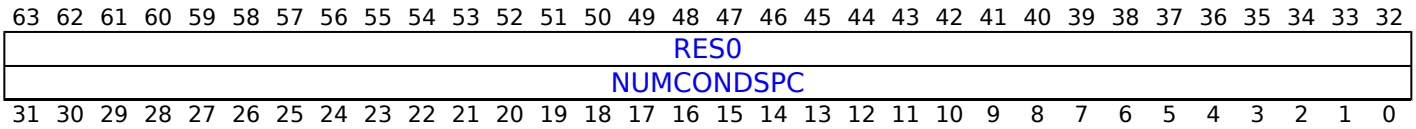
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR13 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIDR13 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR13 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

NUMCONDSPC, bits [31:0]
When TRCIDR0.TRCCOND == 1:

Indicates the number of special conditional instruction right-hand keys. Conditional instruction tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCIDR13

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIDR13
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0101	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR13;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR13;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR13;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR2, ID Register 2

The TRCIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIDR2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIDR2[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIDR2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR2 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
WFXMODE	VMIDOPT		CCSIZE				DVSIZE					DASIZE					VMIDSIZE					CIDSIZE					IASIZE				
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

WFXMODE, bit [31]

Indicates whether WFI and WFE instructions are classified as P0 instructions:

WFXMODE	Meaning
0b0	WFI and WFE instructions are not classified as P0 instructions.
0b1	WFI and WFE instructions are classified as P0 instructions.

VMIDOPT, bits [30:29]

Indicates the options for Virtual context identifier selection.

VMIDOPT	Meaning
0b00	Virtual context identifier selection not supported. TRCCONFIGR.VMIDOPT is RES0.
0b01	Virtual context identifier selection supported. TRCCONFIGR.VMIDOPT is implemented.
0b10	Virtual context identifier selection not supported. TRCCONFIGR.VMIDOPT is RES1.

All other values are reserved.

If TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE == 0b00000 then this field is 0b00.

If TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE != 0b00000 then this field is 0b10.

CCSIZE, bits [28:25]
When TRCIDR0.TRCCCI == 1:

Indicates the size of the cycle counter.

CCSIZE	Meaning
0b0000	The cycle counter is 12 bits in length.
0b0001	The cycle counter is 13 bits in length.
0b0010	The cycle counter is 14 bits in length.
0b0011	The cycle counter is 15 bits in length.
0b0100	The cycle counter is 16 bits in length.
0b0101	The cycle counter is 17 bits in length.
0b0110	The cycle counter is 18 bits in length.
0b0111	The cycle counter is 19 bits in length.
0b1000	The cycle counter is 20 bits in length.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DVSIZE, bits [24:20]
When TRCIDR0.TRCDATA != 0b00:

Indicates the data value size in bytes. Data tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

DVSIZE	Meaning
0b00000	Data value tracing not implemented.
0b00100	Data value tracing has a maximum of 32-bit data values.
0b01000	Data value tracing has a maximum of 64-bit data values.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DASIZE, bits [19:15]
When TRCIDR0.TRCDATA != 0b00:

Indicates the data address size in bytes. Data tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

DASIZE	Meaning
0b00000	Data address tracing not implemented.
0b00100	Data address tracing has a maximum of 32-bit data addresses.
0b01000	Data address tracing has a maximum of 64-bit data addresses.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VMIDSIZE, bits [14:10]

Indicates the trace unit Virtual context identifier size.

VMIDSIZE	Meaning
0b00000	Virtual context identifier tracing is not supported.
0b00001	8-bit Virtual context identifier size.
0b00010	16-bit Virtual context identifier size.
0b00100	32-bit Virtual context identifier size.

All other values are reserved.

If the PE does not implement EL2 then this field is 0b00000.

If the PE implements EL2 then this field is 0b00100.

CIDSIZE, bits [9:5]

Indicates the Context identifier size.

CIDSIZE	Meaning
0b00000	Context identifier tracing is not supported.
0b00100	32-bit Context identifier size.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b00100.

IASIZE, bits [4:0]

Virtual instruction address size.

IASIZE	Meaning
0b00100	Maximum of 32-bit instruction address size.
0b01000	Maximum of 64-bit instruction address size.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b01000.

Accessing the TRCIDR2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIDR2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1010	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR2;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR3, ID Register 3

The TRCIDR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the base architecture of the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIDR3 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIDR3[31:0].

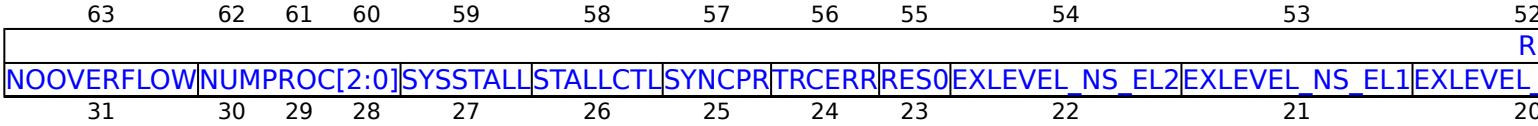
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIDR3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

NOOVERFLOW, bit [31]

Indicates if overflow prevention is implemented.

NOOVERFLOW	Meaning
0b0	Overflow prevention is not implemented.
0b1	Overflow prevention is implemented.

If TRCIDR3.STALLCTL == 0 then this field is 0.

NUMPROC, bits [13:12, 30:28]

Indicates the number of PEs available for tracing.

NUMPROC	Meaning
0b00000	The trace unit can trace one PE.

This field reads as 0b00000.

The NUMPROC field is split as follows:

- NUMPROC[2:0] is TRCIDR3[30:28].
- NUMPROC[4:3] is TRCIDR3[13:12].

SYSSTALL, bit [27]

Indicates if stalling of the PE is permitted.

SYSSTALL	Meaning
0b0	Stalling of the PE is not permitted.
0b1	Stalling of the PE is permitted.

The value of this field might be dynamic and change based on system conditions.

If TRCIDR3.STALLCTL == 0 then this field is 0.

STALLCTL, bit [26]

Indicates if trace unit implements stalling of the PE.

STALLCTL	Meaning
0b0	Stalling of the PE is not implemented.
0b1	Stalling of the PE is implemented.

SYNCPR, bit [25]

Indicates if an implementation has a fixed synchronization period.

SYNCPR	Meaning
0b0	TRCSYNCPR is read-write so software can change the synchronization period.
0b1	TRCSYNCPR is read-only so the synchronization period is fixed.

This field reads as 0.

TRCERR, bit [24]

Indicates forced tracing of System Error exceptions is implemented.

TRCERR	Meaning
0b0	Forced tracing of System Error exceptions is not implemented.
0b1	Forced tracing of System Error exceptions is implemented.

This field reads as 1.

Bit [23]

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL2, bit [22]

Indicates if Non-secure EL2 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL2	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure EL2 is not implemented.
0b1	Non-secure EL2 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL1, bit [21]

Indicates if Non-secure EL1 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL1	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure EL1 is not implemented.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL0, bit [20]

Indicates if Non-secure EL0 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL0	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure EL0 is not implemented.
0b1	Non-secure EL0 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL3, bit [19]

Indicates if EL3 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL3	Meaning
0b0	EL3 is not implemented.
0b1	EL3 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL2, bit [18]

Indicates if Secure EL2 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL2	Meaning
0b0	Secure EL2 is not implemented.
0b1	Secure EL2 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL1, bit [17]

Indicates if Secure EL1 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL1	Meaning
0b0	Secure EL1 is not implemented.
0b1	Secure EL1 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL0, bit [16]

Indicates if Secure EL0 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL0	Meaning
0b0	Secure EL0 is not implemented.
0b1	Secure EL0 is implemented.

Bits [15:14]

Reserved, RES0.

CCITMIN, bits [11:0]

Indicates the minimum value that can be programmed in TRCCCCTLR.THRESHOLD.

If TRCIDR0.TRCCCI == 1 then the minimum value of this field is 0x001.

If TRCIDR0.TRCCCI == 0 then this field is zero.

Accessing the TRCIDR3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIDR3
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1011	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR3;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR3;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR3;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR4, ID Register 4

The TRCIDR4 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIDR4 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIDR4[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR4 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIDR4 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR4 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
NUMVMIDC				NUMCIDC				NUMSSCC				NUMRSPAIR				NUMPC				RES0				SUPPDAC		NUMDVC			NUMACPAIRS			
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

NUMVMIDC, bits [31:28]

Indicates the number of Virtual Context Identifier Comparators that are available for tracing.

NUMVMIDC	Meaning
0b0000	No Virtual Context Identifier Comparators are available.
0b0001	The implementation has one Virtual Context Identifier Comparator.
0b0010	The implementation has two Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0011	The implementation has three Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0100	The implementation has four Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0101	The implementation has five Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0110	The implementation has six Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0111	The implementation has seven Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.
0b1000	The implementation has eight Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.

All other values are reserved.

NUMCIDC, bits [27:24]

Indicates the number of Context Identifier Comparators that are available for tracing.

NUMCIDC	Meaning
0b0000	No Context Identifier Comparators are available.
0b0001	The implementation has one Context Identifier Comparator.
0b0010	The implementation has two Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0011	The implementation has three Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0100	The implementation has four Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0101	The implementation has five Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0110	The implementation has six Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0111	The implementation has seven Context Identifier Comparators.
0b1000	The implementation has eight Context Identifier Comparators.

All other values are reserved.

NUMSSCC, bits [23:20]

Indicates the number of Single-shot Comparator Controls that are available for tracing.

NUMSSCC	Meaning
0b0000	No Single-shot Comparator Controls are available.
0b0001	The implementation has one Single-shot Comparator Control.
0b0010	The implementation has two Single-shot Comparator Controls.
0b0011	The implementation has three Single-shot Comparator Controls.
0b0100	The implementation has four Single-shot Comparator Controls.
0b0101	The implementation has five Single-shot Comparator Controls.
0b0110	The implementation has six Single-shot Comparator Controls.
0b0111	The implementation has seven Single-shot Comparator Controls.
0b1000	The implementation has eight Single-shot Comparator Controls.

All other values are reserved.

NUMRSPAIR, bits [19:16]

Indicates the number of resource selector pairs that are available for tracing.

NUMRSPAIR	Meaning
0b0000	The implementation has zero resource selectors.
0b0001	The implementation has two resource selector pairs.
0b0010	The implementation has three resource selector pairs.
0b0011	The implementation has four resource selector pairs.
0b0100	The implementation has five resource selector pairs.
0b0101	The implementation has six resource selector pairs.
0b0110	The implementation has seven resource selector pairs.
0b0111	The implementation has eight resource selector pairs.
0b1000	The implementation has nine resource selector pairs.
0b1001	The implementation has ten resource selector pairs.
0b1010	The implementation has eleven resource selector pairs.
0b1011	The implementation has twelve resource selector pairs.
0b1100	The implementation has thirteen resource selector pairs.
0b1101	The implementation has fourteen resource selector pairs.
0b1110	The implementation has fifteen resource selector pairs.
0b1111	The implementation has sixteen resource selector pairs.

All other values are reserved.

NUMPC, bits [15:12]

Indicates the number of PE Comparator Inputs that are available for tracing.

NUMPC	Meaning
0b0000	No PE Comparator Inputs are available.
0b0001	The implementation has one PE Comparator Input.
0b0010	The implementation has two PE Comparator Inputs.
0b0011	The implementation has three PE Comparator Inputs.
0b0100	The implementation has four PE Comparator Inputs.
0b0101	The implementation has five PE Comparator Inputs.
0b0110	The implementation has six PE Comparator Inputs.
0b0111	The implementation has seven PE Comparator Inputs.
0b1000	The implementation has eight PE Comparator Inputs.

All other values are reserved.

Bits [11:9]

Reserved, RES0.

SUPPDAC, bit [8]

When TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS != 0b0000:

Indicates whether data address comparisons are implemented. Data address comparisons are not implemented in ETE and are reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

SUPPDAC	Meaning
0b0	Data address comparisons not implemented.
0b1	Data address comparisons implemented.

This field reads as 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NUMDVC, bits [7:4]

Indicates the number of data value comparators. Data value comparators are not implemented in ETE and are reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

NUMDVC	Meaning
0b0000	No data value comparators implemented.
0b0001	One data value comparator implemented.
0b0010	Two data value comparators implemented.
0b0011	Three data value comparators implemented.
0b0100	Four data value comparators implemented.
0b0101	Five data value comparators implemented.
0b0110	Six data value comparators implemented.
0b0111	Seven data value comparators implemented.
0b1000	Eight data value comparators implemented.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b0000.

NUMACPAIRS, bits [3:0]

Indicates the number of Address Comparator pairs that are available for tracing.

NUMACPAIRS	Meaning
0b0000	No Address Comparator pairs are available.
0b0001	The implementation has one Address Comparator pair.
0b0010	The implementation has two Address Comparator pairs.
0b0011	The implementation has three Address Comparator pairs.
0b0100	The implementation has four Address Comparator pairs.
0b0101	The implementation has five Address Comparator pairs.
0b0110	The implementation has six Address Comparator pairs.
0b0111	The implementation has seven Address Comparator pairs.
0b1000	The implementation has eight Address Comparator pairs.

All other values are reserved.

Accessing the TRCIDR4

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIDR4
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR4;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR4;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR4;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR5, ID Register 5

The TRCIDR5 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIDR5 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIDR5[31:0].

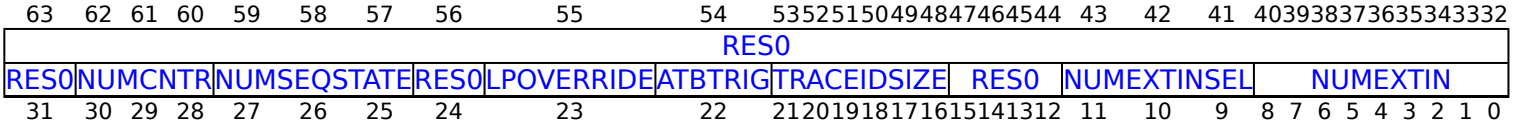
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR5 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIDR5 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR5 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:31]

Reserved, RES0.

NUMCNTR, bits [30:28]

Indicates the number of Counters that are available for tracing.

NUMCNTR	Meaning
0b000	No Counters are available.
0b001	One Counter implemented.
0b010	Two Counters implemented.
0b011	Three Counters implemented.
0b100	Four Counters implemented.

All other values are reserved.

If TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR == 0b0000 then this field is 0b000.

NUMSEQSTATE, bits [27:25]

Indicates if the Sequencer is implemented and the number of Sequencer states that are implemented.

NUMSEQSTATE	Meaning
0b000	The Sequencer is not implemented.
0b100	Four Sequencer states are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

If TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR == 0b0000 then this field is 0b000.

Bit [24]

Reserved, RES0.

LPOVERRIDE, bit [23]

Indicates support for Low-power Override Mode.

LPOVERRIDE	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit does not support Low-power Override Mode.
0b1	The trace unit supports Low-power Override Mode.

ATBTRIG, bit [22]

Indicates if the implementation can support ATB triggers.

ATBTRIG	Meaning
0b0	The implementation does not support ATB triggers.
0b1	The implementation supports ATB triggers.

If TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR == 0b0000 then this field is 0.

TRACEIDSIZE, bits [21:16]

Indicates the trace ID width.

TRACEIDSIZE	Meaning
0b000000	The external trace interface is not implemented.
0b000111	The implementation supports a 7-bit trace ID.

All other values are reserved.

Note that AMBA ATB requires a 7-bit trace ID width.

Bits [15:12]

Reserved, RES0.

NUMEXTINSEL, bits [11:9]

Indicates how many External Input Selector resources are implemented.

NUMEXTINSEL	Meaning
0b000	No External Input Selector resources are available.
0b001	1 External Input Selector resource is available.
0b010	2 External Input Selector resources are available.
0b011	3 External Input Selector resources are available.
0b100	4 External Input Selector resources are available.

All other values are reserved.

NUMEXTIN, bits [8:0]

Indicates how many External Inputs are implemented.

NUMEXTIN	Meaning
0b111111111	Unified PMU event selection.

All other values are reserved.

Accessing the TRCIDR5

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIDR5
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1101	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR5;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR5;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR5;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR6, ID Register 6

The TRCIDR6 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIDR6 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIDR6[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR6 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIDR6 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR6 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
RES0																													EXLEVEL_RL_EL2	EXLEVEL_RL_EL1	EXLEVEL_RL_EL0

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:3]

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL2, bit [2]

Indicates if Realm EL2 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL2	Meaning
0b0	Realm EL2 is not implemented.
0b1	Realm EL2 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL1, bit [1]

Indicates if Realm EL1 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL1	Meaning
0b0	Realm EL1 is not implemented.
0b1	Realm EL1 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL0, bit [0]

Indicates if Realm EL0 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL0	Meaning
0b0	Realm EL0 is not implemented.
0b1	Realm EL0 is implemented.

Accessing the TRCIDR6

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIDR6
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1110	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR6;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR6;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR6;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR7, ID Register 7

The TRCIDR7 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIDR7 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIDR7[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR7 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIDR7 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR7 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
RES0																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCIDR7

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIDR7
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1111	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR7;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR7;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR7;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR8, ID Register 8

The TRCIDR8 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the maximum speculation depth of the instruction trace element stream.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIDR8 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIDR8[31:0].

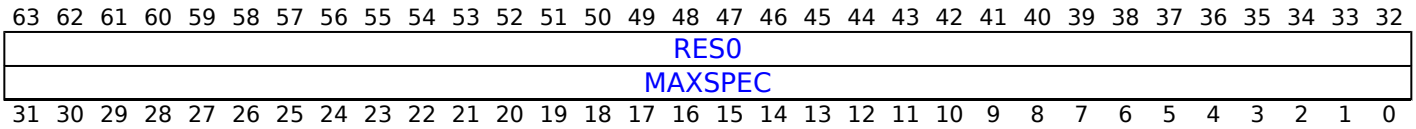
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR8 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIDR8 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR8 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

MAXSPEC, bits [31:0]

Indicates the maximum speculation depth of the instruction trace element stream. This is the maximum number of P0 elements in the trace element stream that can be speculative at any time.

Accessing the TRCIDR8

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIDR8
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR8;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR8;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR8;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR9, ID Register 9

The TRCIDR9 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIDR9 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIDR9[31:0].

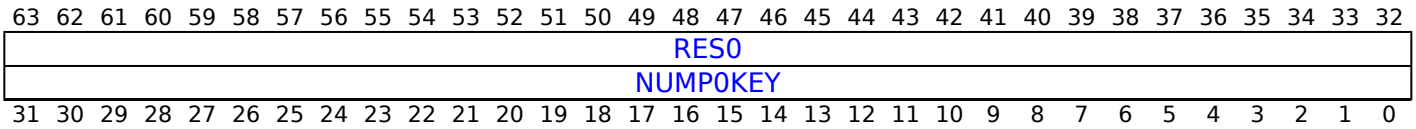
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR9 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIDR9 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR9 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

NUMP0KEY, bits [31:0]
When TRCIDR0.TRCDATA != 0b00:

Indicates the number of P0 right-hand keys. Data tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCIDR9

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIDR9
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCID == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR9;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR9;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIDR9;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIMSPEC0, IMP DEF Register 0

The TRCIMSPEC0 characteristics are:

Purpose

TRCIMSPEC0 shows the presence of any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features, and provides an interface to enable the features that are provided.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIMSPEC0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIMSPEC0[31:0].

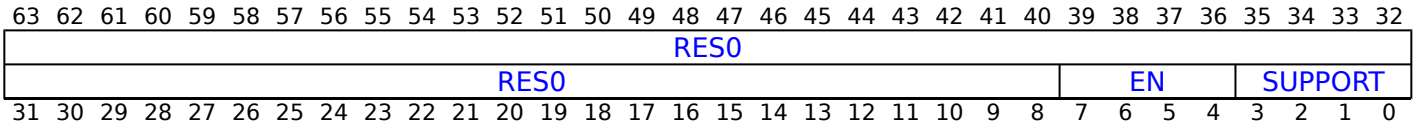
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIMSPEC0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIMSPEC0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIMSPEC0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

EN, bits [7:4]
When TRCIMSPEC0.SUPPORT != 0b0000:

Enable. Controls whether the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are enabled.

EN	Meaning
0b0000	The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are not enabled. The trace unit must behave as if the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are not supported.
0b0001	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b0010	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b0011	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b0100	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b0101	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b0110	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b0111	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1000	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1001	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1010	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1011	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1100	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1101	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1110	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1111	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SUPPORT, bits [3:0]

Indicates whether the implementation supports IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features.

SUPPORT	Meaning
0b0000	No IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b0001	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b0010	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b0011	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b0100	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b0101	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b0110	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b0111	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1000	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1001	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1010	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1011	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1100	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1101	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1110	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1111	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.

Use of nonzero values requires written permission from Arm.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the TRCIMSPEC0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIMSPEC0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCIMSPECn == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIMSPEC0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIMSPEC0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIMSPEC0;
```

```
MSR TRCIMSPEC0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRCIMSPECn == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCIMSPEC0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCIMSPEC0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCIMSPEC0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIMSPEC<n>, IMP DEF Register <n>, n = 1 - 7

The TRCIMSPEC<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

These registers might return information that is specific to an implementation, or enable features specific to an implementation to be programmed. The product Technical Reference Manual describes these registers.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCIMSPEC<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCIMSPEC<n>[31:0].

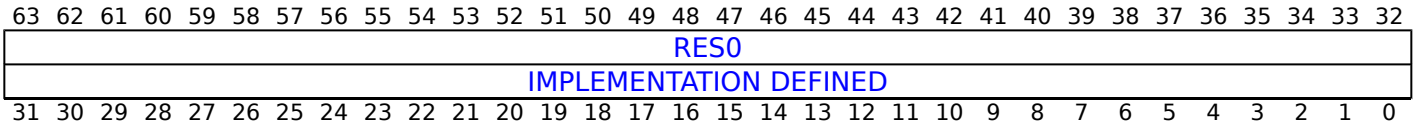
This register is present only when the trace unit implements this OPTIONAL register and FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIMSPEC<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCIMSPEC<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIMSPEC<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This field reads as an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value and writes to this field have IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED behavior.

Accessing the TRCIMSPEC<n>

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCIMSPEC<n>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0:n[2:0]	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCIMSPECn == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIMSPEC[UInt(CRm<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIMSPEC[UInt(CRm<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCIMSPEC[UInt(CRm<2:0>)];
```

MSR TRCIMSPEC<n>, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0:n[2:0]	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRCIMSPECn == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCIMSPEC[UInt(CRm<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCIMSPEC[UInt(CRm<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCIMSPEC[UInt(CRm<2:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCOSLSR, Trace OS Lock Status Register

The TRCOSLSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the status of the Trace OS Lock.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCOSLSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCOSLSR[31:0].

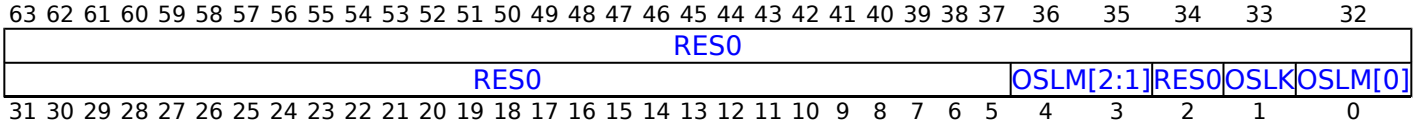
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCOSLSR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCOSLSR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCOSLSR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:5]

Reserved, RES0.

OSLM, bits [4:3, 0]

OS Lock model.

OSLM	Meaning
0b000	Trace OS Lock is not implemented.
0b010	Trace OS Lock is implemented.
0b100	Trace OS Lock is not implemented, and the trace unit is controlled by the PE OS Lock.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b100.

The OSLM field is split as follows:

- OSLM[2:1] is TRCOSLSR[4:3].
- OSLM[0] is TRCOSLSR[0].

Bit [2]

Reserved, RES0.

OSLK, bit [1]

OS Lock status.

OSLK	Meaning
0b0	The OS Lock is unlocked.
0b1	The OS Lock is locked.

Note that this field indicates the state of the PE OS Lock.

Accessing the TRCOSLSR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCOSLSR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0001	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCOSLSR == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCOSLSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCOSLSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCOSLSR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCPRGCTLR, Programming Control Register

The TRCPRGCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCPRGCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCPRGCTLR[31:0].

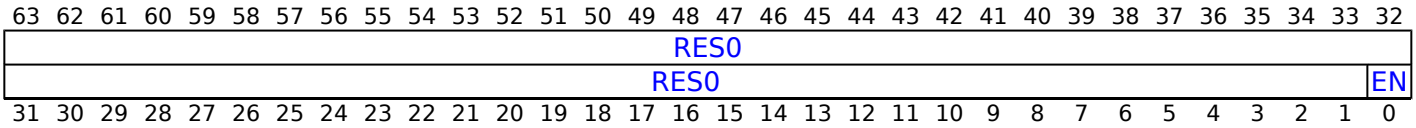
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCPRGCTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCPRGCTLR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCPRGCTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:1]

Reserved, RES0.

EN, bit [0]

Trace unit enable.

EN	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit is disabled.
0b1	The trace unit is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the TRCPRGCTLR

Must be programmed.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCPRGCTLR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCPRGCTLR == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCPRGCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCPRGCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCPRGCTLR;
```

MSR TRCPRGCTLR, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRCPRGCTLR == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCPRGCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCPRGCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCPRGCTLR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCQCTLR, Q Element Control Register

The TRCQCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls when Q elements are enabled.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCQCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCQCTLR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR0.QFILT == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCQCTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCQCTLR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCQCTLR bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34
RES0																													

33	32	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0																									MODE	RANGE[7]	RANGE[6]	RANGE[5]	RANGE[4]	RANGE[3]	RANGE[2]	RANGE[1]	RANGE[0]

Bits [63:9]

Reserved, RES0.

MODE, bit [8]

Selects whether the Address Range Comparators selected by TRCQCTLR.RANGE indicate address ranges where the trace unit is permitted to generate Q elements or address ranges where the trace unit is not permitted to generate Q elements:

MODE	Meaning
0b0	Exclude mode. The Address Range Comparators selected by TRCQCTLR.RANGE indicate address ranges where the trace unit must not generate Q elements. If no ranges are selected, Q elements are permitted across the entire memory map.
0b1	Include Mode. The Address Range Comparators selected by TRCQCTLR.RANGE indicate address ranges where the trace unit can generate Q elements. If all the implemented bits in RANGE are set to 0 then Q elements are disabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RANGE[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Specifies whether Address Range Comparator <m> controls Q elements.

RANGE[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is not selected.
0b1	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is selected.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCQCTLR

Must be programmed if TRCCONFIGR.QE != 0b00.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCQCTLR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCQCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCQCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCQCTLR;
```

```
MSR TRCQCTLR, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCQCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCQCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCQCTLR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCRSCTLR<n>, Resource Selection Control Register <n>, n = 2 - 31

The TRCRSCTLR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the selection of the resources in the trace unit.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCRSCTLR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCRSCTLR<n>[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and ((TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR + 1) * 2) > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCRSCTLR<n> are UNDEFINED.

Resource selector 0 always returns FALSE.

Resource selector 1 always returns TRUE.

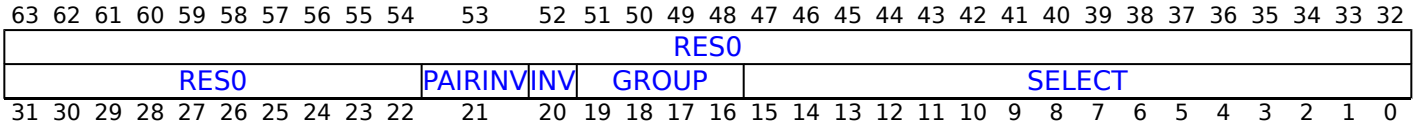
Resource selectors are implemented in pairs. Each odd numbered resource selector is part of a pair with the even numbered resource selector that is numbered as one less than it. For example, resource selectors 2 and 3 form a pair.

Attributes

TRCRSCTLR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCRSCTLR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [63:22]

Reserved, RES0.

PAIRINV, bit [21]
When n is even:

Controls whether the combined result from a resource selector pair is inverted.

PAIRINV	Meaning
0b0	Do not invert the combined output of the 2 resource selectors.
0b1	Invert the combined output of the 2 resource selectors.

If:

- A is the register TRCRSCTLR<n>.
- B is the register TRCRSCTLR<n+1>.

Then the combined output of the 2 resource selectors A and B depends on the value of (A.PAIRINV, A.INV, B.INV) as follows:

- 0b000 -> A and B.
- 0b001 -> Reserved.
- 0b010 -> not(A) and B.
- 0b011 -> not(A) and not(B).
- 0b100 -> not(A) or not(B).
- 0b101 -> not(A) or B.
- 0b110 -> Reserved.
- 0b111 -> A or B.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

INV, bit [20]

Controls whether the resource, that TRCRSCTLR<n>.GROUP and TRCRSCTLR<n>.SELECT selects, is inverted.

INV	Meaning
0b0	Do not invert the output of this selector.
0b1	Invert the output of this selector.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GROUP, bits [19:16]

Selects a group of resources.

GROUP	Meaning	SELECT
0b0000	External Input Selectors.	SELECT encoding for External Input Selectors
0b0001	PE Comparator Inputs.	SELECT encoding for PE Comparator Inputs
0b0010	Counters and Sequencer.	SELECT encoding for Counters and Sequencer
0b0011	Single-shot Comparator Controls.	SELECT encoding for Single-shot Comparator Controls
0b0100	Single Address Comparators.	SELECT encoding for Single Address Comparators
0b0101	Address Range Comparators.	SELECT encoding for Address Range Comparators
0b0110	Context Identifier Comparators.	SELECT encoding for Context Identifier Comparators
0b0111	Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.	SELECT encoding for Virtual Context Identifier Comparators

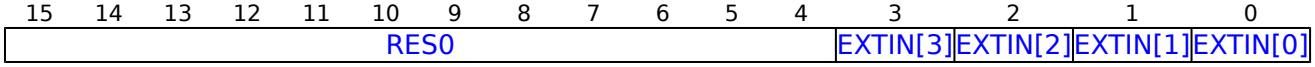
All other values are reserved.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT, bits [15:0]

Resource Specific Controls. Contains the controls specific to the resource group selected by GROUP, described in the following sections.

SELECT encoding for External Input Selectors



Bits [15:4]

Reserved, RES0.

EXTIN[<m>], bit [m], for m = 3 to 0

Selects one or more External Inputs.

EXTIN[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore EXTIN <m>.
0b1	Select EXTIN <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR5.NUMEXTINSEL.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT encoding for PE Comparator Inputs

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0								PECOMP[7]	PECOMP[6]	PECOMP[5]	PECOMP[4]	PECOMP[3]	PECOMP[2]	PECOMP[1]	PECOMP[0]

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PECOMP[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Selects one or more PE Comparator Inputs.

PECOMP[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore PE Comparator Input <m>.
0b1	Select PE Comparator Input <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMPC.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT encoding for Counters and Sequencer

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
RES0								SEQUENCER[3]	SEQUENCER[2]	SEQUENCER[1]	SEQUENCER[0]	COUNTERS[3]	COUNTERS[2]

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SEQUENCER[<m>], bit [m+4], for m = 3 to 0

Sequencer states.

SEQUENCER[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore Sequencer state <m>.
0b1	Select Sequencer state <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR5.NUMSEQSTATE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COUNTERS[<m>], bit [m], for m = 3 to 0

Counters resources at zero.

COUNTERS[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore Counter <m>.
0b1	Select Counter <m> is zero.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR5.NUMCNTR.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT encoding for Single-shot Comparator Controls

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
RES0								SINGLE_SHOT[7]	SINGLE_SHOT[6]	SINGLE_SHOT[5]	SINGLE_SHOT[4]	SINGLE_SHOT[3]	SINGLE_SH

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SINGLE_SHOT[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Selects one or more Single-shot Comparator Controls.

SINGLE_SHOT[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore Single-shot Comparator Control <m>.
0b1	Select Single-shot Comparator Control <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMSSCC.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT encoding for Single Address Comparators

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1
SAC[15]	SAC[14]	SAC[13]	SAC[12]	SAC[11]	SAC[10]	SAC[9]	SAC[8]	SAC[7]	SAC[6]	SAC[5]	SAC[4]	SAC[3]	SAC[2]	SAC

SAC[<m>], bit [m], for m = 15 to 0

Selects one or more Single Address Comparators.

SAC[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore Single Address Comparator <m>.
0b1	Select Single Address Comparator <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= 2 × TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT encoding for Address Range Comparators

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0								ARC[7]	ARC[6]	ARC[5]	ARC[4]	ARC[3]	ARC[2]	ARC[1]	ARC[0]

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

ARC[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Selects one or more Address Range Comparators.

ARC[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore Address Range Comparator <m>.
0b1	Select Address Range Comparator <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT encoding for Context Identifier Comparators

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0								CID[7]	CID[6]	CID[5]	CID[4]	CID[3]	CID[2]	CID[1]	CID[0]

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

CID[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Selects one or more Context Identifier Comparators.

CID[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore Context Identifier Comparator <m>.
0b1	Select Context Identifier Comparator <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT encoding for Virtual Context Identifier Comparators

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0								VMID[7]	VMID[6]	VMID[5]	VMID[4]	VMID[3]	VMID[2]	VMID[1]	VMID[0]

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

VMID[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Selects one or more Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.

VMID[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore Virtual Context Identifier Comparator <m>.
0b1	Select Virtual Context Identifier Comparator <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCRSCTLR<n>

Must be programmed if any of the following are true:

- TRCCNTCTLR<a>.RLDEVENT.TYPE == 0 and TRCCNTCTLR<a>.RLDEVENT.SEL == n.
- TRCCNTCTLR<a>.RLDEVENT.TYPE == 1 and TRCCNTCTLR<a>.RLDEVENT.SEL == n/2.
- TRCCNTCTLR<a>.CNTEVENT.TYPE == 0 and TRCCNTCTLR<a>.CNTEVENT.SEL == n.
- TRCCNTCTLR<a>.CNTEVENT.TYPE == 1 and TRCCNTCTLR<a>.CNTEVENT.SEL == n/2.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.TYPE == 0 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.SEL == n.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.TYPE == 1 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.SEL == n/2.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.TYPE == 0 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.SEL == n.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.TYPE == 1 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.SEL == n/2.

- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.TYPE == 0 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.SEL == n.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.TYPE == 1 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.SEL == n/2.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.TYPE == 0 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.SEL == n.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.TYPE == 1 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.SEL == n/2.
- TRCSEQEVR<a>.B.TYPE == 0 and TRCSEQEVR<a>.B.SEL = n.
- TRCSEQEVR<a>.B.TYPE == 1 and TRCSEQEVR<a>.B.SEL = n/2.
- TRCSEQEVR<a>.F.TYPE == 0 and TRCSEQEVR<a>.F.SEL = n.
- TRCSEQEVR<a>.F.TYPE == 1 and TRCSEQEVR<a>.F.SEL = n/2.
- TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.TYPE == 0 and TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.SEL == n.
- TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.TYPE == 1 and TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.SEL == n/2.
- TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.TYPE == 0 and TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.SEL == n.
- TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.TYPE == 1 and TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.SEL == n/2.
- TRCVICTLR.EVENT.TYPE == 0 and TRCVICTLR.EVENT.SEL == n.
- TRCVICTLR.EVENT.TYPE == 1 and TRCVICTLR.EVENT.SEL == n/2.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRCRSCTLR<n>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0001	n[3:0]	0b00:n[4]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCRSCTLR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCRSCTLR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCRSCTLR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:0>)];
```

MSR TRCRSCTLR<n>, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2

0b10	0b001	0b0001	n[3:0]	0b00:n[4]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCRSCTLR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCRSCTLR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCRSCTLR[UInt(op2<0>:CRm<3:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCRSR, Resources Status Register

The TRCRSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Use this to set, or read, the status of the resources.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCRSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCRSR[31:0].

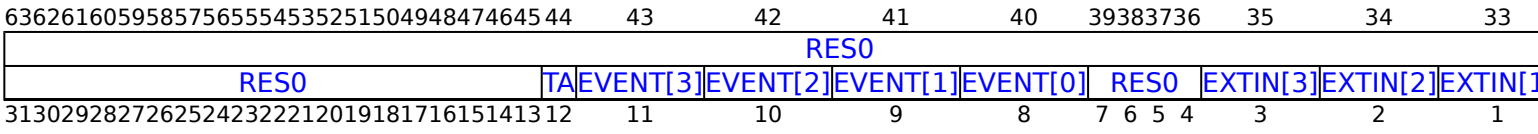
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCRSR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCRSR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCRSR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:13]

Reserved, RES0.

TA, bit [12]

Tracing active.

TA	Meaning
0b0	Tracing is not active.
0b1	Tracing is active.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVENT[<m>], bit [m+8], for m = 3 to 0

Untraced status of ETEEvents.

EVENT[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	An ETEEvent <m> has not occurred.
0b1	An ETEEvent <m> has occurred while the resources were in the Paused state.

This bit is RES0 if TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR == 0 || m > TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [7:4]

Reserved, RES0.

EXTIN[<m>], bit [m], for m = 3 to 0

The sticky status of the External Input Selectors.

EXTIN[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	An event selected by External Input Selector <m> has not occurred.
0b1	At least one event selected by External Input Selector <m> has occurred while the resources were in the Paused state.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR5.NUMEXTINSEL.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCRSR

Must always be programmed.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Reads from this register might return an UNKNOWN value if the trace unit is not in either of the Idle or Stable states.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCRSR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCRSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCRSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCRSR;
```

MSR TRCRSR, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCRSR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCRSR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCRSR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSEQEVR<n>, Sequencer State Transition Control Register <n>, n = 0 - 2

The TRCSEQEVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Moves the Sequencer state:

- Backwards, from state n+1 to state n when a programmed resource event occurs.
- Forwards, from state n to state n+1 when a programmed resource event occurs.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCSEQEVR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCSEQEVR<n>[31:0].

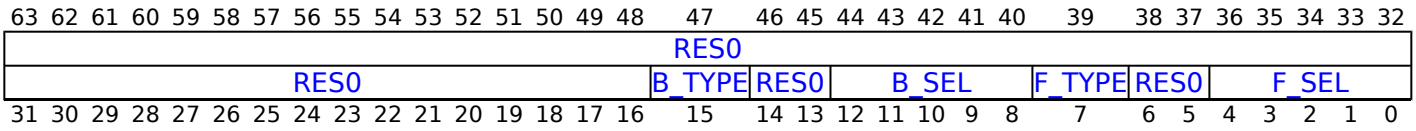
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR5.NUMSEQSTATE != 0b000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSEQEVR<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCSEQEVR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSEQEVR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

B_TYPE, bit [15]

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

Backward field. Defines whether the backward resource event is a single Resource Selector or a Resource Selector pair. When the resource event occurs then the Sequencer state moves from state n+1 to state n. For example, if TRCSEQEVR2.B.SEL == 0x14 then when event 0x14 occurs, the Sequencer moves from state 3 to state 2.

B_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCSEQEVR<n>.B.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCSEQEVR<n>.B.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCSEQEVR<n>.B.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [14:13]

Reserved, RES0.

B_SEL, bits [12:8]

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCSEQEVR<n>.B.TYPE controls whether TRCSEQEVR<n>.B.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

Backward field. Selects the single Resource Selector or Resource Selector pair.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F_TYPE, bit [7]

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

Backward field. Defines whether the forward resource event is a single Resource Selector or a Resource Selector pair. When the resource event occurs then the Sequencer state moves from state n to state n+1. For example, if TRCSEQEVR1.F.SEL == 0x12 then when event 0x12 occurs, the Sequencer moves from state 1 to state 2.

F_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCSEQEVR<n>.F.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCSEQEVR<n>.F.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCSEQEVR<n>.F.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

F_SEL, bits [4:0]

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCSEQEVR<n>.F.TYPE controls whether TRCSEQEVR<n>.F.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

Forward field. Selects the single Resource Selector or Resource Selector pair.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCSEQEVR<n>

Must be programmed if TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0010 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SEQUENCER != 0b0000.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRCSEQEVR<n>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b00:n[1:0]	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSEQEVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSEQEVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSEQEVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)];
```

MSR TRCSEQEVR<n>, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b00:n[1:0]	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSEQEVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSEQEVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSEQEVR[UInt(CRm<1:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSEQRSTEVR, Sequencer Reset Control Register

The TRCSEQRSTEVR characteristics are:

Purpose

Moves the Sequencer to state 0 when a programmed resource event occurs.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCSEQRSTEVR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCSEQRSTEVR[31:0].

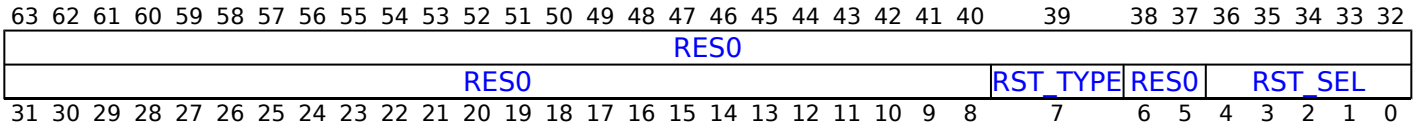
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR5.NUMSEQSTATE != 0b000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSEQRSTEVR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCSEQRSTEVR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSEQRSTEVR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

RST_TYPE, bit [7]

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

RST_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

RST_SEL, bits [4:0]

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.TYPE controls whether TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCSEQRSTEVR

Must be programmed if TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0010 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SEQUENCER != 0b0000.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRCSEQRSTEVR

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0110	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSEQRSTEVR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSEQRSTEVR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSEQRSTEVR;
```

MSR TRCSEQRSTEVR, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0110	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSEQRSTEVR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSEQRSTEVR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSEQRSTEVR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSEQSTR, Sequencer State Register

The TRCSEQSTR characteristics are:

Purpose

Use this to set, or read, the Sequencer state.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCSEQSTR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCSEQSTR[31:0].

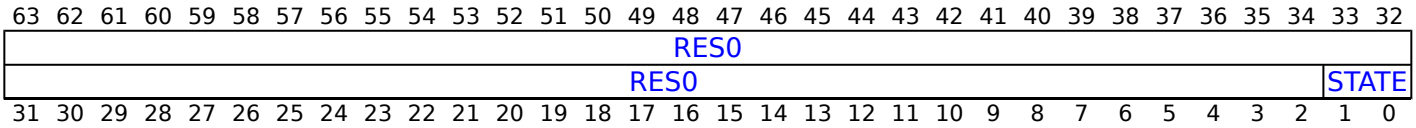
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR5.NUMSEQSTATE != 0b000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSEQSTR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCSEQSTR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSEQSTR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:2]

Reserved, RES0.

STATE, bits [1:0]

Set or returns the state of the Sequencer.

STATE	Meaning
0b00	State 0.
0b01	State 1.
0b10	State 2.
0b11	State 3.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCSEQSTR

Must be programmed if TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0010 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SEQUENCER != 0b0000.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Reads from this register might return an UNKNOWN value if the trace unit is not in either of the Idle or Stable states.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRCSEQSTR

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0111	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCSEQSTR == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSEQSTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSEQSTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSEQSTR;
```

MSR TRCSEQSTR, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0111	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRCSEQSTR == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSEQSTR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSEQSTR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSEQSTR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSSCCR<n>, Single-shot Comparator Control Register <n>, n = 0 - 7

The TRCSSCCR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the corresponding Single-shot Comparator Control resource.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCSSCCR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCSSCCR<n>[31:0].

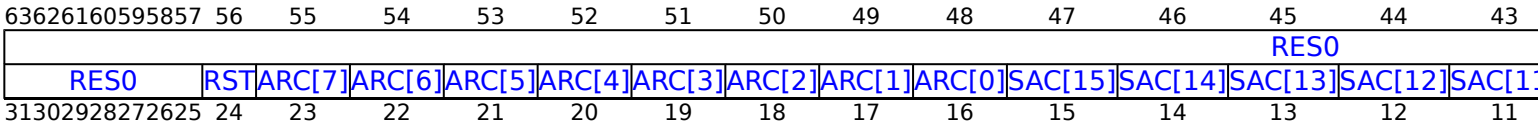
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMSSCC > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSSCCR<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCSSCCR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSSCCR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [63:25]

Reserved, RES0.

RST, bit [24]

Selects the Single-shot Comparator Control mode.

RST	Meaning
0b0	The Single-shot Comparator Control is in single-shot mode.
0b1	The Single-shot Comparator Control is in multi-shot mode.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ARC[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 7 to 0

Selects one or more Address Range Comparators for Single-shot control.

ARC[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The Address Range Comparator <m>, is not selected for Single-shot control.
0b1	The Address Range Comparator <m>, is selected for Single-shot control.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SAC[<m>], bit [m], for m = 15 to 0

Selects one or more Single Address Comparators for Single-shot control.

SAC[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The Single Address Comparator <m>, is not selected for Single-shot control.
0b1	The Single Address Comparator <m>, is selected for Single-shot control.

This bit is RES0 if m >= 2 × TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCSSCCR<n>

Must be programmed if any TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0011 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SINGLE_SHOT[n] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCSSCCR<n>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0001	0b0:n[2:0]	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSSCCR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSSCCR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSSCCR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)];
```

```
MSR TRCSSCCR<n>, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0001	0b0:n[2:0]	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSSCCR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSSCCR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSSCCR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSSCSR<n>, Single-shot Comparator Control Status Register <n>, n = 0 - 7

The TRCSSCSR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the status of the corresponding Single-shot Comparator Control.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCSSCSR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCSSCSR<n>[31:0].

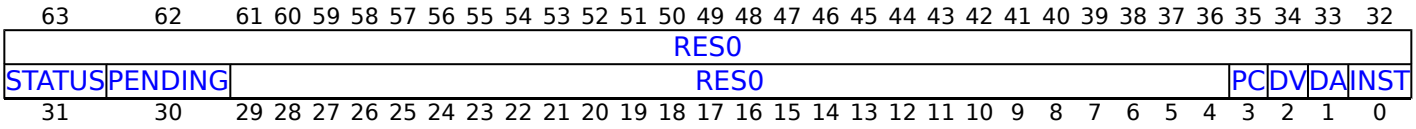
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMSSCC > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSSCSR<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCSSCSR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSSCSR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

STATUS, bit [31]

Single-shot Comparator Control status. Indicates if any of the comparators selected by this Single-shot Comparator control have matched. The selected comparators are defined by TRCSSCCR<n>.ARC, TRCSSCCR<n>.SAC, and TRCSSPCICR<n>.PC.

STATUS	Meaning
0b0	No match has occurred. When the first match occurs, this field takes a value of 1. It remains at 1 until explicitly modified by a write to this register.
0b1	One or more matches has occurred. If TRCSSCCR<n>.RST == 0 then: • There is only one match and no more matches are possible. • Software must reset this field to 0 to re-enable the Single-shot Comparator Control.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PENDING, bit [30]

Single-shot pending status. The Single-shot Comparator Control fired while the resources were in the Paused state.

PENDING	Meaning
0b0	No match has occurred.
0b1	One or more matches has occurred.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [29:4]

Reserved, RES0.

PC, bit [3]

PE Comparator Input support. Indicates if the Single-shot Comparator Control supports PE Comparator Inputs.

PC	Meaning
0b0	This Single-shot Comparator Control does not support PE Comparator Inputs. Selecting any PE Comparator Inputs using the associated TRCSSPCICR<n> results in CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the Single-shot Comparator Control resource. The Single-shot Comparator Control might match unexpectedly or might not match.
0b1	This Single-shot Comparator Control supports PE Comparator Inputs.

Access to this field is **RO**.

DV, bit [2]

Data value comparator support. Data value comparisons are not implemented in ETE and are reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

DV	Meaning
0b0	This Single-shot Comparator Control does not support data value comparisons.
0b1	This Single-shot Comparator Control supports data value comparisons.

This field reads as 0.

Access to this field is **RO**.

DA, bit [1]

Data Address Comparator support. Data address comparisons are not implemented in ETE and are reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

DA	Meaning
0b0	This Single-shot Comparator Control does not support data address comparisons.
0b1	This Single-shot Comparator Control supports data address comparisons.

This field reads as 0.

Access to this field is **RO**.

INST, bit [0]

Instruction Address Comparator support. Indicates if the Single-shot Comparator Control supports instruction address comparisons.

INST	Meaning
0b0	This Single-shot Comparator Control does not support instruction address comparisons.
0b1	This Single-shot Comparator Control supports instruction address comparisons.

This field reads as 1.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the TRCSSCSR<n>

Must be programmed if TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0011 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SINGLE_SHOT[n] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Reads from this register might return an UNKNOWN value if the trace unit is not in either of the Idle or Stable states.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCSSCSR<n>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0001	0b1:n[2:0]	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCSSCSRn == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSSCSR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSSCSR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSSCSR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)];
```

```
MSR TRCSSCSR<n>, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0001	0b1:n[2:0]	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRCSSCSRn == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSSCSR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSSCSR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSSCSR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSSPCICR<n>, Single-shot Processing Element Comparator Input Control Register <n>, n = 0 - 7

The TRCSSPCICR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the status of the corresponding Single-shot Comparator Control.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCSSPCICR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCSSPCICR<n>[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented, TRCIDR4.NUMSSCC > n, TRCIDR4.NUMPC > 0b0000 and TRCSSCSR<n>.PC == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSSPCICR<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCSSPCICR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSSPCICR<n> bit assignments are:

63 62 61 60 59 58 57 56 55 54 53 52 51 50 49 48 47 46 45 44 43 42 41 40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0								

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0	PC[7]	PC[6]	PC[5]	PC[4]	PC[3]	PC[2]	PC[1]	PC[0]

Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PC[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Selects one or more PE Comparator Inputs for Single-shot control.

PC[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The single PE Comparator Input <m>, is not selected as for Single-shot control.
0b1	The single PE Comparator Input <m>, is selected as for Single-shot control.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMPC.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCSSPCICR<n>

Must be programmed if implemented and any TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0011 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SINGLE_SHOT[n] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Reads from this register might return an UNKNOWN value if the trace unit is not in either of the Idle or Stable states.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRCSSPCICR<n>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0001	0b0:n[2:0]	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSSPCICR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSSPCICR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSSPCICR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)];
```

MSR TRCSSPCICR<n>, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0001	0b0:n[2:0]	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSSPCICR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSSPCICR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSSPCICR[UInt(CRm<2:0>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSTALLCTLR, Stall Control Register

The TRCSTALLCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables trace unit functionality that prevents trace unit buffer overflows.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCSTALLCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCSTALLCTLR[31:0].

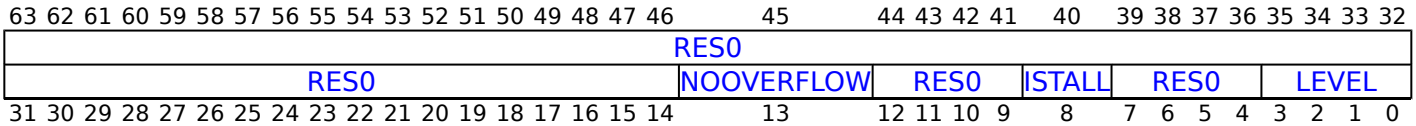
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR3.STALLCTL == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSTALLCTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCSTALLCTLR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSTALLCTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:14]

Reserved, RES0.

NOOVERFLOW, bit [13]
When TRCIDR3.NOOVERFLOW == 1:

Trace overflow prevention.

NOOVERFLOW	Meaning
0b0	Trace unit buffer overflow prevention is disabled.
0b1	Trace unit buffer overflow prevention is enabled.

Note that enabling this feature might cause a significant performance impact.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [12:9]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTALL, bit [8]

Instruction stall control. Controls if a trace unit can stall the PE when the trace buffer space is less than LEVEL.

ISTALL	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit must not stall the PE.
0b1	The trace unit can stall the PE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [7:4]

Reserved, RES0.

LEVEL, bits [3:0]

Threshold level field. The field can support 16 monotonic levels from 0b0000 to 0b1111.

The value 0b0000 defines the Minimal invasion level. This setting has a greater risk of a trace unit buffer overflow.

The value 0b1111 defines the Maximum invasion level. This setting has a reduced risk of a trace unit buffer overflow.

Note that for some implementations, invasion might occur at the minimal invasion level.

One or more of the least significant bits of LEVEL are permitted to be RES0. Arm recommends that LEVEL[3:2] are fully implemented. Arm strongly recommends that LEVEL[3] is always implemented. If one or more bits are RES0 and are written with a non-zero value, the effective value of LEVEL is rounded down to the nearest power of 2 value which has the RES0 bits as zero. For example, if LEVEL[1:0] are RES0 and a value of 0b1110 is written to LEVEL, the effective value of LEVEL is 0b1100.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCSTALLCTLR

Must be programmed if implemented.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCSTALLCTLR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSTALLCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSTALLCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSTALLCTLR;
```

```
MSR TRCSTALLCTLR, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSTALLCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSTALLCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSTALLCTLR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSTATR, Trace Status Register

The TRCSTATR characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the trace unit status.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCSTATR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCSTATR[31:0].

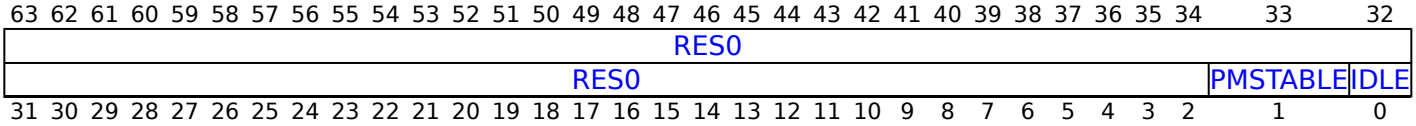
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSTATR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCSTATR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSTATR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:2]

Reserved, RES0.

PMSTABLE, bit [1]

Programmers' model stable.

PMSTABLE	Meaning
0b0	The programmers' model is not stable.
0b1	The programmers' model is stable.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When the trace unit is enabled, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

IDLE, bit [0]

Idle status.

IDLE	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit is not idle.
0b1	The trace unit is idle.

Accessing the TRCSTATR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRCSTATR

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCSTATR == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSTATR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSTATR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSTATR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSYNCPR, Synchronization Period Register

The TRCSYNCPR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls how often trace protocol synchronization requests occur.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCSYNCPR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCSYNCPR[31:0].

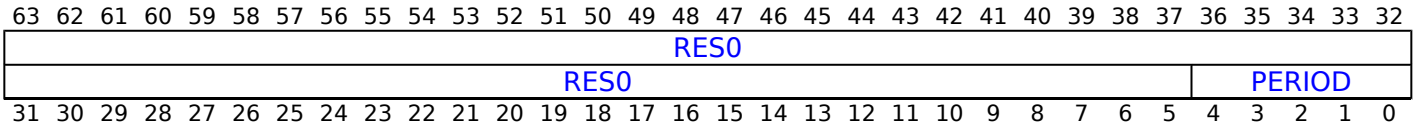
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSYNCPR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCSYNCPR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSYNCPR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:5]

Reserved, RES0.

PERIOD, bits [4:0]

Defines the number of bytes of trace between each periodic trace protocol synchronization request.

PERIOD	Meaning
0b00000	Trace protocol synchronization is disabled.
0b01000	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^8 bytes of trace.
0b01001	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^9 bytes of trace.
0b01010	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{10} bytes of trace.
0b01011	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{11} bytes of trace.
0b01100	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{12} bytes of trace.
0b01101	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{13} bytes of trace.
0b01110	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{14} bytes of trace.
0b01111	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{15} bytes of trace.
0b10000	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{16} bytes of trace.
0b10001	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{17} bytes of trace.
0b10010	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{18} bytes of trace.
0b10011	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{19} bytes of trace.
0b10100	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{20} bytes of trace.

Other values are reserved. If a reserved value is programmed into PERIOD, then the behavior of the synchronization period counter is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and one of the following behaviors occurs:

- No trace protocol synchronization requests are generated by this counter.
- Trace protocol synchronization requests occur at the specified period.
- Trace protocol synchronization requests occur at some other UNKNOWN period which can vary.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCSYNCPR

Must be programmed if TRCIDR3.SYNCPR == 0.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCSYNCPR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSYNCPR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSYNCPR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCSYNCPR;
```

```
MSR TRCSYNCPR, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSYNCPR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSYNCPR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCSYNCPR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCTRACEIDR, Trace ID Register

The TRCTRACEIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Sets the trace ID for instruction trace.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCTRACEIDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCTRACEIDR[31:0].

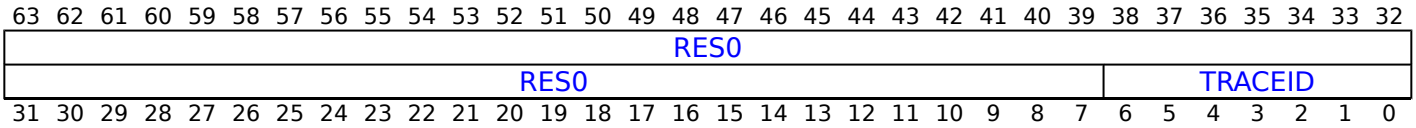
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCTRACEIDR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCTRACEIDR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCTRACEIDR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:7]

Reserved, RES0.

TRACEID, bits [6:0]

Trace ID field. Sets the trace ID value for instruction trace. The width of the field is indicated by the value of TRCIDR5.TRACEIDSIZE. Unimplemented bits are RES0.

If an implementation supports AMBA ATB, then:

- The width of the field is 7 bits.
- Writing a reserved trace ID value does not affect behavior of the trace unit but it might cause UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the trace capture infrastructure.

See the AMBA ATB Protocol Specification for information about which ATID values are reserved.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCTRACEIDR

Must be programmed if implemented.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRCTRACEIDR

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCTRACEIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCTRACEIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCTRACEIDR;
```

MSR TRCTRACEIDR, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCTRACEIDR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCTRACEIDR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCTRACEIDR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCTSCTLR, Timestamp Control Register

The TRCTSCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the insertion of global timestamps in the trace stream.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCTSCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCTSCTLR[31:0].

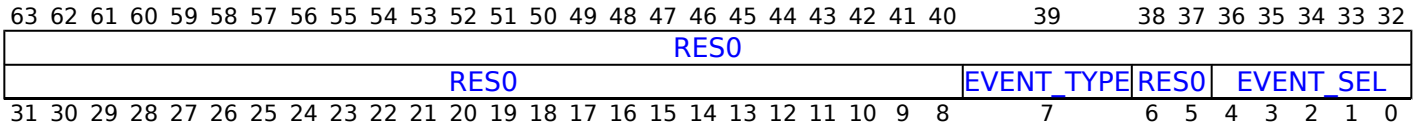
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR0.TSSIZE != 0b00000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCTSCTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCTSCTLR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCTSCTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:8]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT_TYPE, bit [7]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000:

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

EVENT_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT_SEL, bits [4:0]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000:

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.TYPE controls whether TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCTSCTLR

Must be programmed if TRCCONFIGR.TS == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCTSCTLR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCTSCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCTSCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCTSCTLR;
```

MSR TRCTSCTLR, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCTSCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCTSCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCTSCTLR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCVICTLR, ViewInst Main Control Register

The TRCVICTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls instruction trace filtering.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCVICTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCVICTLR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCVICTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCVICTLR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCVICTLR bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52
RES0					EXLEVEL_RL_EL2	EXLEVEL_RL_EL1	EXLEVEL_RL_EL0	RES0	EXLEVEL_NS_EL2	EXLEVEL_NS_EL1	EXLEVEL_NS_
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20

Bits [63:27]

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL2, bit [26]
When TRCIDR6.EXLEVEL_RL_EL2 == 1:

Filter instruction trace for EL2 in Realm state.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL2	Meaning
0b0	When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 0 the trace unit generates instruction trace for EL2 in Realm state. When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 1 the trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL2 in Realm state.
0b1	When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 0 the trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL2 in Realm state. When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 1 the trace unit generates instruction trace for EL2 in Realm state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL1, bit [25]
When TRCIDR6.EXLEVEL_RL_EL1 == 1:

Filter instruction trace for EL1 in Realm state.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL1	Meaning
0b0	When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 0 the trace unit generates instruction trace for EL1 in Realm state. When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 1 the trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL1 in Realm state.
0b1	When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 0 the trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL1 in Realm state. When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 1 the trace unit generates instruction trace for EL1 in Realm state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL0, bit [24]
When TRCIDR6.EXLEVEL_RL_EL0 == 1:

Filter instruction trace for EL0 in Realm state.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL0	Meaning
0b0	When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 0 the trace unit generates instruction trace for EL0 in Realm state. When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 1 the trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL0 in Realm state.
0b1	When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 0 the trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL0 in Realm state. When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 1 the trace unit generates instruction trace for EL0 in Realm state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [23]

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL2, bit [22]
When Non-secure EL2 is implemented:

Filter instruction trace for EL2 in Non-secure state.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL2	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit generates instruction trace for EL2 in Non-secure state.
0b1	The trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL2 in Non-secure state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL1, bit [21]
When Non-secure EL1 is implemented:

Filter instruction trace for EL1 in Non-secure state.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL1	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit generates instruction trace for EL1 in Non-secure state.
0b1	The trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL1 in Non-secure state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL0, bit [20]
When Non-secure EL0 is implemented:

Filter instruction trace for EL0 in Non-secure state.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL0	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit generates instruction trace for EL0 in Non-secure state.
0b1	The trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL0 in Non-secure state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL3, bit [19]
When EL3 is implemented:

Filter instruction trace for EL3.

EXLEVEL_S_EL3	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit generates instruction trace for EL3.
0b1	The trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL3.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL2, bit [18]
When EL2 is implemented and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented:

Filter instruction trace for EL2 in Secure state.

EXLEVEL_S_EL2	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit generates instruction trace for EL2 in Secure state.
0b1	The trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL2 in Secure state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL1, bit [17]
When Secure EL1 is implemented:

Filter instruction trace for EL1 in Secure state.

EXLEVEL_S_EL1	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit generates instruction trace for EL1 in Secure state.
0b1	The trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL1 in Secure state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL0, bit [16]
When Secure EL0 is implemented:

Filter instruction trace for EL0 in Secure state.

EXLEVEL_S_EL0	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit generates instruction trace for EL0 in Secure state.
0b1	The trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL0 in Secure state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [15:12]

Reserved, RES0.

TRCERR, bit [11]
When TRCIDR3.TRCERR == 1:

Controls the forced tracing of System Error exceptions.

TRCERR	Meaning
0b0	Forced tracing of System Error exceptions is disabled.
0b1	Forced tracing of System Error exceptions is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCRESET, bit [10]

Controls the forced tracing of PE Resets.

TRCRESET	Meaning
0b0	Forced tracing of PE Resets is disabled.
0b1	Forced tracing of PE Resets is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SSSTATUS, bit [9]

ViewInst start/stop function status.

SSSTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Stopped State. The ViewInst start/stop function is in the stopped state.
0b1	Started State. The ViewInst start/stop function is in the started state.

Before software enables the trace unit, it must write to this field to set the initial state of the ViewInst start/stop function. If the ViewInst start/stop function is not used then set this field to 1. Arm recommends that the value of this field is set before each trace session begins.

If the trace unit becomes disabled while a start point or stop point is still speculative, then the value of TRCVICTLR.SSSTATUS is UNKNOWN and might represent the result of a speculative start point or stop point.

If software which is running on the PE being traced disables the trace unit, either by clearing TRCPRGCTLR.EN or locking the OS Lock, Arm recommends that a DSB and an ISB instruction are executed before disabling the trace unit to prevent any start points or stop points being speculative at the point of disabling the trace unit. This procedure assumes that all start points or stop points occur before the barrier instructions are executed. The procedure does not guarantee that there are no speculative start points or stop points when disabling, although it helps minimize the probability.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS == 0b0000 and TRCIDR4.NUMPC == 0b0000, access to this field is **RES1**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

Bit [8]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT_TYPE, bit [7]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000:

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

EVENT_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCVICTLR.EVENT.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCVICTLR.EVENT.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCVICTLR.EVENT.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT_SEL, bits [4:0]

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000:

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCVICTLR.EVENT.TYPE controls whether TRCVICTLR.EVENT.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR == 0b0000:

This field is reserved:

- Bits [4:1] are RES0.
- Bit [0] is RES1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCVICTLR

Must be programmed.

Reads from this register might return an UNKNOWN value if the trace unit is not in either of the Idle or Stable states.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCVICTLR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRCVICTLR == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVICTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVICTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVICTLR;
```

MSR TRCVICTLR, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRCVICTLR == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVICTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVICTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVICTLR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCVIIECTLR, ViewInst Include/Exclude Control Register

The TRCVIIECTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Use this to select, or read, the Address Range Comparators for the ViewInst include/exclude function.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCVIIECTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCVIIECTLR[31:0].

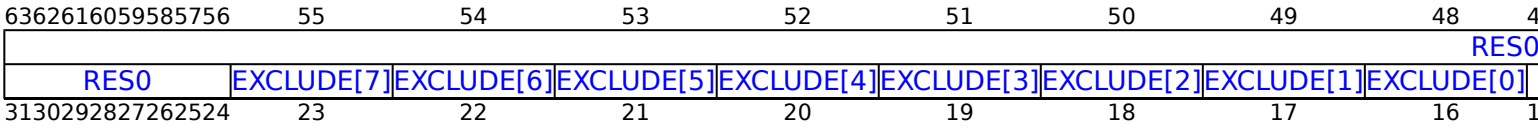
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS > 0b0000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCVIIECTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCVIIECTLR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCVIIECTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

EXCLUDE[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 7 to 0

Exclude Address Range Comparator <m>. Selects whether Address Range Comparator <m> is in use with the ViewInst exclude function.

EXCLUDE[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is not selected for the ViewInst exclude function.
0b1	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is selected for the ViewInst exclude function.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

INCLUDE[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Include Address Range Comparator <m>.

Selects whether Address Range Comparator <m> is in use with the ViewInst include function.

Selecting no comparators for the ViewInst include function indicates that all instructions are included by default.

The ViewInst exclude function then indicates which ranges are excluded.

INCLUDE[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is not selected for the ViewInst include function.
0b1	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is selected for the ViewInst include function.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCVIIECTLR

Must be programmed if TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS > 0b0000.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCVIIECTLR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVIIECTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVIIECTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVIIECTLR;
```

MSR TRCVIIECTLR, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVIIECTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVIIECTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVIIECTLR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCVIPCSSCTLR, ViewInst Start/Stop PE Comparator Control Register

The TRCVIPCSSCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Use this to select, or read, which PE Comparator Inputs can control the ViewInst start/stop function.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCVIPCSSCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCVIPCSSCTLR[31:0].

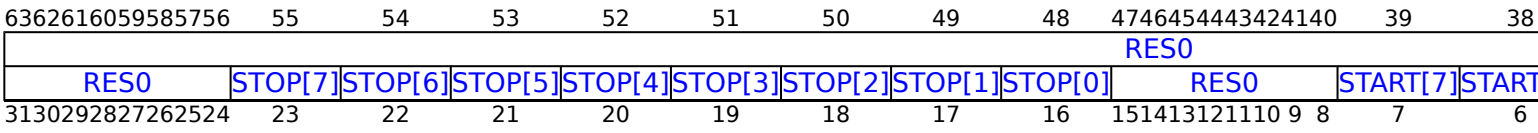
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMPC > 0b0000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCVIPCSSCTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCVIPCSSCTLR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCVIPCSSCTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

STOP[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 7 to 0

Selects whether PE Comparator Input <m> is in use with ViewInst start/stop function, for the purpose of stopping trace.

STOP[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The PE Comparator Input <m>, is not selected as a stop resource.
0b1	The PE Comparator Input <m>, is selected as a stop resource.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMPC.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

START[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Selects whether PE Comparator Input <m> is in use with ViewInst start/stop function, for the purpose of starting trace.

START[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The PE Comparator Input <m>, is not selected as a start resource.
0b1	The PE Comparator Input <m>, is selected as a start resource.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMPC.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCVIPCSSCTLR

Must be programmed if TRCIDR4.NUMPC != 0b0000.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCVIPCSSCTLR
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVIPCSSCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVIPCSSCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVIPCSSCTLR;
```

```
MSR TRCVIPCSSCTLR, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVIPCSSCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVIPCSSCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVIPCSSCTLR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCVISSCTLR, ViewInst Start/Stop Control Register

The TRCVISSCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Use this to select, or read, the Single Address Comparators for the ViewInst start/stop function.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCVISSCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCVISSCTLR[31:0].

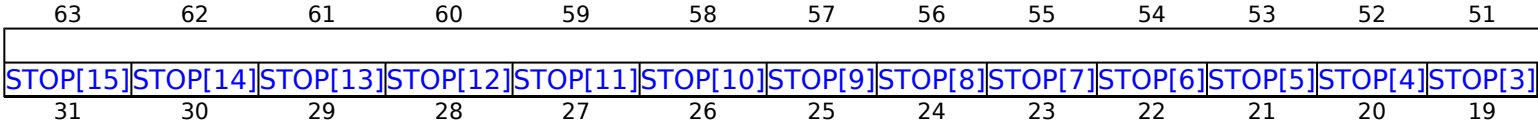
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS > 0b0000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCVISSCTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCVISSCTLR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCVISSCTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

STOP[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 15 to 0

Selects whether Single Address Comparator <m> is used with the ViewInst start/stop function, for the purpose of stopping trace.

STOP[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The Single Address Comparator <m>, is not selected as a stop resource.
0b1	The Single Address Comparator <m>, is selected as a stop resource.

This bit is RES0 if m >= 2 × TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

START[<m>], bit [m], for m = 15 to 0

Selects whether Single Address Comparator <m> is used with the ViewInst start/stop function, for the purpose of starting trace.

START[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The Single Address Comparator <m>, is not selected as a start resource.
0b1	The Single Address Comparator <m>, is selected as a start resource.

This bit is RES0 if m >= 2 × TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCVISSCTLR

Must be programmed if TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS > 0b0000.

For any 2 comparators selected for the ViewInst start/stop function, the comparator containing the lower address must be a lower numbered comparator.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TRCVISSCTLR

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVISSCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVISSCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVISSCTLR;
```

MSR TRCVISSCTLR, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVISSCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVISSCTLR = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVISSCTLR = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCVMIDCCTLR0, Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 0

The TRCVMIDCCTLR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Virtual Context Identifier Comparator mask values for the TRCVMIDCVR<n> registers, where n=0-3.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCVMIDCCTLR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCVMIDCCTLR0[31:0].

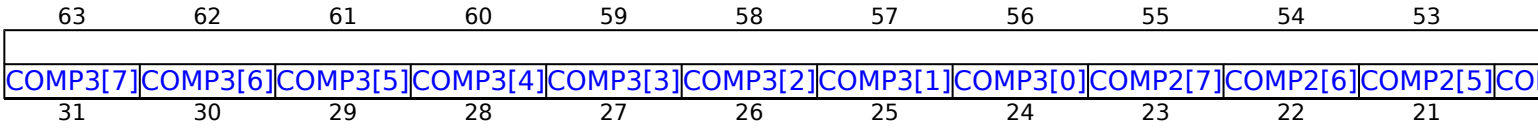
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented, TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0x0 and TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE > 0b00000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCVMIDCCTLR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCVMIDCCTLR0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCVMIDCCTLR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

COMP3[<m>], bit [m+24], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 3:

TRCVMIDCVR3 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR3. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR3.

COMP3[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR3[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR3[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP2[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 2:

TRCVMIDCVR2 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR2. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR2.

COMP2[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR2[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR2[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP1[<m>], bit [m+8], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 1:

TRCVMIDCVR1 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR1. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR1.

COMP1[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR1[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR1[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP0[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0:

TRCVMIDCVR0 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR0. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR0.

COMP0[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR0[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR0[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCVMIDCCTLR0

If software uses the TRCVMIDCVR<n> registers, where n=0-3, then it must program this register.

If software sets a mask bit to 1 then it must program the relevant byte in TRCVMIDCVR<n> to `0x00`.

If any bit is 1 and the relevant byte in TRCVMIDCVR<n> is not `0x00`, the behavior of the Virtual Context Identifier Comparator is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. In this scenario the comparator might match unexpectedly or might not match.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCVMIDCCTLR0
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0011	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVMIDCCTLR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVMIDCCTLR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVMIDCCTLR0;
```

```
MSR TRCVMIDCCTLR0, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0011	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVMIDCCTLR0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVMIDCCTLR0 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVMIDCCTLR0 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCVMIDCCTLR1, Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 1

The TRCVMIDCCTLR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Virtual Context Identifier Comparator mask values for the TRCVMIDCVR<n> registers, where n=4-7.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCVMIDCCTLR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCVMIDCCTLR1[31:0].

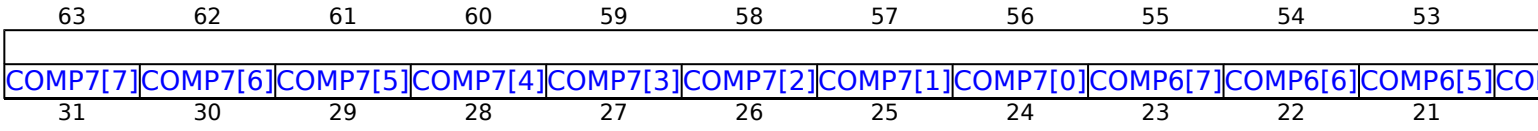
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented, TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0x4 and TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE > 0b00000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCVMIDCCTLR1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCVMIDCCTLR1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCVMIDCCTLR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

COMP7[<m>], bit [m+24], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 7:

TRCVMIDCVR7 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR7. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR7.

COMP7[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR7[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR7[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP6[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 6:

TRCVMIDCVR6 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR6. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR6.

COMP6[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR6[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR6[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP5[<m>], bit [m+8], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 5:

TRCVMIDCVR5 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR5. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR5.

COMP5[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR5[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR5[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP4[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 4:

TRCVMIDCVR4 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR4. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR4.

COMP4[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR4[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR4[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCVMIDCCTLR1

If software uses the TRCVMIDCVR<n> registers, where n=4-7, then it must program this register.

If software sets a mask bit to 1 then it must program the relevant byte in TRCVMIDCVR<n> to `0x00`.

If any bit is 1 and the relevant byte in TRCVMIDCVR<n> is not `0x00`, the behavior of the Virtual Context Identifier Comparator is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. In this scenario the comparator might match unexpectedly or might not match.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCVMIDCCTLR1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0011	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVMIDCCTLR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVMIDCCTLR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVMIDCCTLR1;
```

```
MSR TRCVMIDCCTLR1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0011	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVMIDCCTLR1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVMIDCCTLR1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVMIDCCTLR1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCVMIDCVR<n>, Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Value Register <n>, n = 0 - 7

The TRCVMIDCVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains the Virtual Context Identifier Comparator value.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRCVMIDCVR<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to External register TRCVMIDCVR<n>[63:0].

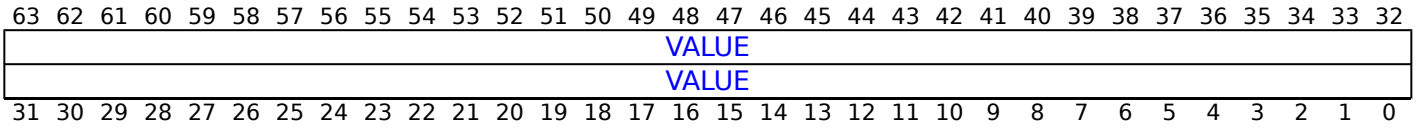
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCVMIDCVR<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRCVMIDCVR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCVMIDCVR<n> bit assignments are:



VALUE, bits [63:0]

Virtual context identifier value. The width of this field is indicated by TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE. Unimplemented bits are RES0. After a PE Reset, the trace unit assumes that the Virtual context identifier is zero until the PE updates the Virtual context identifier .

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCVMIDCVR<n>

Must be programmed if any of the following are true:

- TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0111 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.VMID[n] == 1.
- TRCACATR<a>.CONTEXTTYPE == 0b10 or 0b11 and TRCACATR<a>.CONTEXT == n.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRCVMIDCVR<n>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0011	n[2:0]:0b0	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVMIDCVR[UInt(CRm<3:1>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVMIDCVR[UInt(CRm<3:1>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRCVMIDCVR[UInt(CRm<3:1>)];
```

```
MSR TRCVMIDCVR<n>, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b10	0b001	0b0011	n[2:0]:0b0	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRC == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVMIDCVR[UInt(CRm<3:1>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPTR_EL2.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVMIDCVR[UInt(CRm<3:1>)] = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.TTA == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRCVMIDCVR[UInt(CRm<3:1>)] = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRFCR_EL1, Trace Filter Control Register (EL1)

The TRFCR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides EL1 controls for Trace.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRFCR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register TRFCR[31:0].

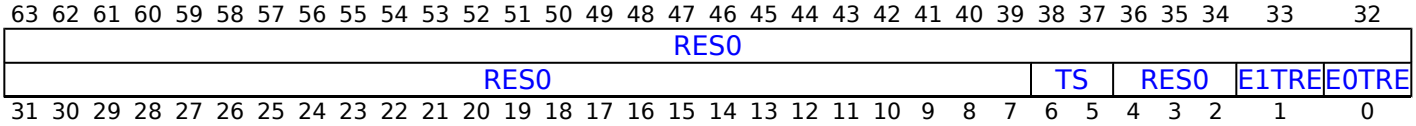
This register is present only when FEAT_TRF is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRFCR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRFCR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRFCR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:7]

Reserved, RES0.

TS, bits [6:5]

Timestamp Control. Controls which timebase is used for trace timestamps.

TS	Meaning	Applies when
0b01	Virtual timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter value minus the value of CNTVOFF_EL2.	
0b10	Guest physical timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter value minus a physical offset. If any of the following are true, the physical offset is zero, otherwise the physical offset is the value of CNTPOFF_EL2: • SCR_EL3.ECVEn == 0. • CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == 0.	When FEAT_ECV is implemented
0b11	Physical timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter value.	

All other values are reserved.

This field is ignored by the PE when any of the following are true:

- EL2 is implemented and TRFCR_EL2.TS != 0b00.
- SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [4:2]

Reserved, RES0.

E1TRE, bit [1]

EL1 Trace Enable.

E1TRE	Meaning
0b0	Trace is prohibited at EL1.
0b1	Trace is allowed at EL1.

This field is ignored if SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

E0TRE, bit [0]

EL0 Trace Enable.

E0TRE	Meaning
0b0	Trace is prohibited at EL0.
0b1	Trace is allowed at EL0.

This field is ignored if any of the following are true:

- SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE.
- EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the TRFCR_EL1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRFCR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TTRF == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x880];
    else
        return TRFCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TRFCR_EL2;
    else
        return TRFCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TRFCR_EL1;
```

```
MSR TRFCR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRFCR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TTRF == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x880] = X[t];
    else
        TRFCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TRFCR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        TRFCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TRFCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, TRFCR_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0001	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x880];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            return TRFCR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TRFCR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR TRFCR_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0001	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x880] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
        else
            TRFCR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TRFCR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRFCR_EL2, Trace Filter Control Register (EL2)

The TRFCR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides EL2 controls for Trace.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TRFCR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HTRFCR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_TRF is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRFCR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

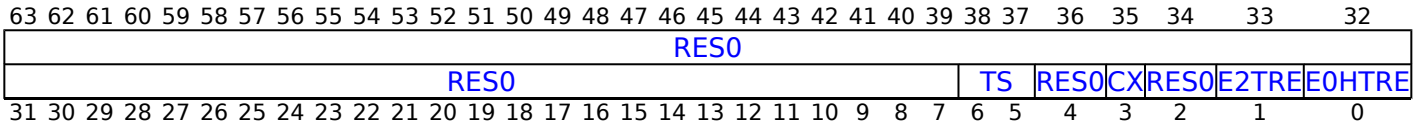
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

TRFCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRFCR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:7]

Reserved, RES0.

TS, bits [6:5]

Timestamp Control. Controls which timebase is used for trace timestamps.

TS	Meaning	Applies when
0b00	Timestamp controlled by TRFCR_EL1.TS or TRFCR.TS.	
0b01	Virtual timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter value minus the value of CNTVOFF_EL2.	
0b10	Guest physical timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter value minus a physical offset. If any of the following are true, the physical offset is zero, otherwise the physical offset is the value of CNTPOFF_EL2: • SCR_EL3.ECVEn == 0. • CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == 0.	When FEAT_ECV is implemented
0b11	Physical timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter value.	

This field is ignored by the PE when SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bit [4]

Reserved, RES0.

CX, bit [3]

CONTEXTIDR_EL2 and VMID trace enable.

CX	Meaning
0b0	CONTEXTIDR_EL2 and VMID trace prohibited.
0b1	CONTEXTIDR_EL2 and VMID trace allowed.

This field is ignored if SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bit [2]

Reserved, RES0.

E2TRE, bit [1]

EL2 Trace Enable.

E2TRE	Meaning
0b0	Trace is prohibited at EL2.
0b1	Trace is allowed at EL2.

This field is ignored if SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

E0HTRE, bit [0]

EL0 Trace Enable.

E0HTRE	Meaning
0b0	Trace is prohibited at EL0 when HCR_EL2.TGE == 1.
0b1	Trace is allowed at EL0 when HCR_EL2.TGE == 1.

This field is ignored if any of the following are true:

- SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE.
- EL2 is disabled in the current security state.
- HCR_EL2.TGE == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the TRFCR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TRFCR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        return TRFCR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TRFCR_EL2;
```

MSR TRFCR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    else
        TRFCR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TRFCR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, TRFCR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TTRF == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x880];
    else
        return TRFCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TRFCR_EL2;
    else
        return TRFCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TRFCR_EL1;
```

```
MSR TRFCR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.TRFCR_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && MDCR_EL2.TTRF == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x880] = X[t];
    else
        TRFCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x18);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TRFCR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        TRFCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TRFCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TTBR0_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 0 (EL1)

The TTBR0_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the base address of the translation table for the initial lookup for stage 1 of the translation of an address from the lower VA range in the EL1&0 translation regime, and other information for this translation regime.

Configuration

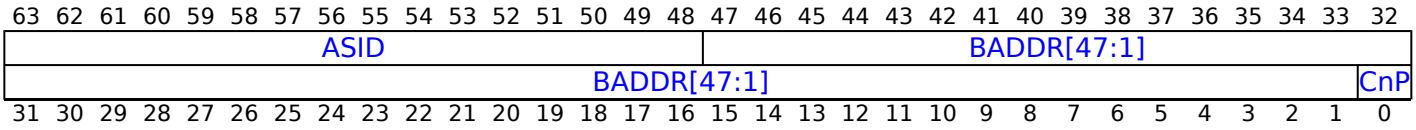
AArch64 System register TTBR0_EL1 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register TTBR0[63:0].

Attributes

TTBR0_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TTBR0_EL1 bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

An ASID for the translation table base address. The TCR_EL1.A1 field selects either TTBR0_EL1.ASID or TTBR1_EL1.ASID.

If the implementation has only 8 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of this field are RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

BADDR[47:1], bits [47:1]

Translation table base address:

- Bits A[47:x] of the stage 1 translation table base address bits are in register bits[47:x].
- Bits A[(x-1):0] of the stage 1 translation table base address are zero.

Address bit x is the minimum address bit required to align the translation table to the size of the table. The smallest permitted value of x is 6. The AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture chapter describes how x is calculated based on the value of TCR_EL1.T0SZ, the translation stage, and the translation granule size.

Note

A translation table is required to be aligned to the size of the table. If a table contains fewer than eight entries, it must be aligned on a 64 byte address boundary.

If the value of TCR_EL1.IPS is not `0b110`, then:

- Register bits[(x-1):1] are RES0.
- If the implementation supports 52-bit PAs and IPAs, then bits A[51:48] of the stage 1 translation table base address are `0b0000`.

If FEAT_LPA is implemented and the value of TCR_EL1.IPS is `0b110`, then:

- Bits A[51:48] of the stage 1 translation table base address bits are in register bits[5:2].
- Register bit[1] is RES0.
- When x>6, register bits[(x-1):6] are RES0.

Note

TCR_EL1.IPS==`0b110` is permitted when:

- FEAT_LPA is implemented and the 64KB translation granule is used.
- FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and the 4KB or 16KB translation granule is used.

When the value of ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.PARange indicates that the implementation does not support a 52 bit PA size, if a translation table lookup uses this register when TCR_EL1.IPS is `0b110` and the value of register bits[5:2] is nonzero, an Address size fault is generated.

If any register bit[47:1] that is defined as RES0 has the value 1 when a translation table walk is done using TTBR0_EL1, then the translation table base address might be misaligned, with effects that are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must be one of the following:

- Bits A[(x-1):0] of the stage 1 translation table base address are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from the corresponding register bits is either the value written to the register or zero.
- The result of the calculation of an address for a translation table walk using this register can be corrupted in those bits that are nonzero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CnP, bit [0]

When FEAT_TTCNP is implemented:

Common not Private. This bit indicates whether each entry that is pointed to by TTBR0_EL1 is a member of a common set that can be used by every PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of TTBR0_EL1.CnP is 1.

CnP	Meaning
`0b0`	The translation table entries pointed to by TTBR0_EL1, for the current translation regime and ASID, are permitted to differ from corresponding entries for TTBR0_EL1 for other PEs in the Inner Shareable domain. This is not affected by: • The value of TTBR0_EL1.CnP on those other PEs. • The value of the current ASID. • If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the value of the current VMID.
`0b1`	The translation table entries pointed to by TTBR0_EL1 are the same as the translation table entries for every other PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of TTBR0_EL1.CnP is 1 and all of the following apply: • The translation table entries are pointed to by TTBR0_EL1. • The translation tables relate to the same translation regime. • The ASID is the same as the current ASID. • If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the value of the current VMID.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

When a TLB combines entries from stage 1 translation and stage 2 translation into a single entry, that entry can only be shared between different PEs if the value of the CnP bit is 1 for both stage 1 and stage 2.

Note

If the value of the TTBR0_EL1.CnP bit is 1 on multiple PEs in the same Inner Shareable domain and those TTBR0_EL1s do not point to the same translation table entries when the other conditions specified for the case when the value of CnP is 1 apply, then the results of translations are CONSTRAINED

UNPREDICTABLE, see 'CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behaviors due to caching of control or data values'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TTBR0_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic TTBR0_EL1 or TTBR0_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TTBR0_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.TTBR0_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x200];
    else
        return TTBR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TTBR0_EL2;
    else
        return TTBR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TTBR0_EL1;
```

```
MSR TTBR0_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.TTBR0_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x200] = X[t];
    else
        TTBR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TTBR0_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        TTBR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TTBR0_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, TTBR0_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x200];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TTBR0_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TTBR0_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR TTBR0_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x200] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TTBR0_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TTBR0_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TTBR0_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 0 (EL2)

The TTBR0_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 0, holds the base address of the translation table for the initial lookup for stage 1 of an address translation in the EL2 translation regime, and other information for this translation regime.

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, holds the base address of the translation table for the initial lookup for stage 1 of the translation of an address from the lower VA range in the EL2&0 translation regime, and other information for this translation regime.

Configuration

AArch64 System register TTBR0_EL2 bits [47:1] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HTTBR[47:1].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

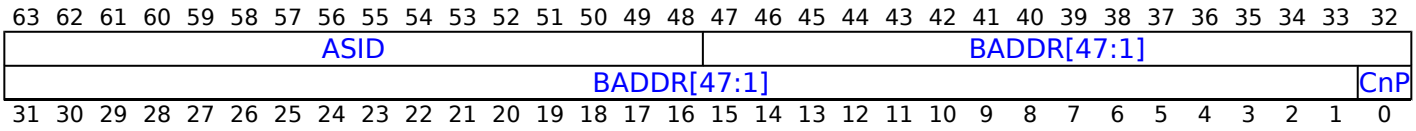
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

TTBR0_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TTBR0_EL2 bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

When FEAT_VHE is implemented:

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 0, this field is RES0.

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, it holds an ASID for the translation table base address. The TCR_EL2.A1 field selects either TTBR0_EL2.ASID or TTBR1_EL2.ASID.

If the implementation has only 8 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of this field are RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

BADDR[47:1], bits [47:1]

Translation table base address:

- Bits A[47:x] of the stage 1 translation table base address bits are in register bits[47:x].
- Bits A[(x-1):0] of the stage 1 translation table base address are zero.

Address bit x is the minimum address bit required to align the translation table to the size of the table. The smallest permitted value of x is 6. The AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture chapter describes how x is calculated based on the value of TCR_EL2.T0SZ, the translation stage, and the translation granule size.

Note

A translation table is required to be aligned to the size of the table. If a table contains fewer than eight entries, it must be aligned on a 64 byte address boundary.

If the value of TCR_EL2.{I}PS is not `0b110`, then:

- Register bits[(x-1):1] are RES0.
- If the implementation supports 52-bit PAs and IPAs, then bits A[51:48] of the stage 1 translation table base address are `0b0000`.

If FEAT_LPA is implemented and the value of TCR_EL2.{I}PS is `0b110`, then:

- Bits A[51:48] of the stage 1 translation table base address bits are in register bits[5:2].
- Register bit[1] is RES0.
- When x>6, register bits[(x-1):6] are RES0.

Note

The OA size specified by TCR_EL2.{I}PS is determined as follows:

- The value of TCR_EL2.PS when the value of HCR_EL2.E2H is 0.
- The value of TCR_EL2.IPS when the value of HCR_EL2.E2H is 1.

TCR_EL2.{I}PS==`0b110` is permitted when:

- FEAT_LPA is implemented and the 64KB translation granule is used.
- FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and the 4KB or 16KB translation granule is used.

When the value of ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.PARange indicates that the implementation does not support a 52 bit PA size, if a translation table lookup uses this register when TCR_EL2.{I}PS is `0b110` and the value of register bits[5:2] is nonzero, an Address size fault is generated.

If any register bit[47:1] that is defined as RES0 has the value 1 when a translation table walk is done using TTBR0_EL2, then the translation table base address might be misaligned, with effects that are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must be one of the following:

- Bits A[(x-1):0] of the stage 1 translation table base address are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from the corresponding register bits is either the value written to the register or zero.
- The result of the calculation of an address for a translation table walk using this register can be corrupted in those bits that are nonzero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CnP, bit [0]

When FEAT_TTCNP is implemented:

Common not Private. This bit indicates whether each entry that is pointed to by TTBR0_EL2 is a member of a common set that can be used by every PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of TTBR0_EL2.CnP is 1.

CnP	Meaning
0b0	The translation table entries pointed to by TTBR0_EL2 for the current translation regime, and ASID if applicable, are permitted to differ from corresponding entries for TTBR0_EL2 for other PEs in the Inner Shareable domain. This is not affected by: • The value of TTBR0_EL2.CnP on those other PEs. • When the current translation regime is the EL2&0 regime, the value of the current ASID.
0b1	The translation table entries pointed to by TTBR0_EL2 are the same as the translation table entries for every other PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of TTBR0_EL2.CnP is 1 and all of the following apply: • The translation table entries are pointed to by TTBR0_EL2. • The translation tables relate to the same translation regime. • If that translation regime is the EL2&0 regime, the ASID is the same as the current ASID.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Note

If the value of the TTBR0_EL2.CnP bit is 1 on multiple PEs in the same Inner Shareable domain and those TTBR0_EL2s do not point to the same translation table entries when the other conditions specified for the case when the value of CnP is 1 apply, then the results of translations are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, see 'CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behaviors due to caching of control or data values'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TTBR0_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic TTBR0_EL2 or TTBR0_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TTBR0_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return TTBR0_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TTBR0_EL2;
```

MSR TTBR0_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    TTBR0_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TTBR0_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, TTBR0_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.TTBR0_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x200];
    else
        return TTBR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TTBR0_EL2;
    else
        return TTBR0_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TTBR0_EL1;
```

MSR TTBR0_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.TTBR0_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x200] = X[t];
    else
        TTBR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TTBR0_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        TTBR0_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TTBR0_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TTBR0_EL3, Translation Table Base Register 0 (EL3)

The TTBR0_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the base address of the translation table for the initial lookup for stage 1 of an address translation in the EL3 translation regime, and other information for this translation regime.

Configuration

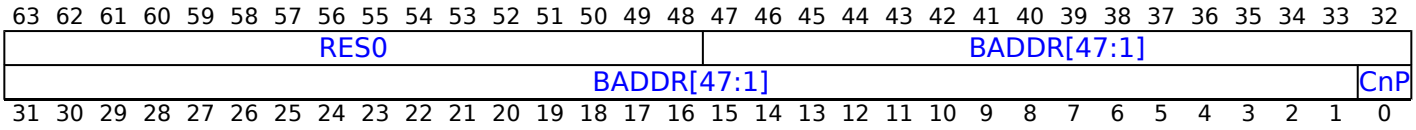
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TTBR0_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TTBR0_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TTBR0_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

BADDR[47:1], bits [47:1]

Translation table base address:

- Bits A[47:x] of the stage 1 translation table base address bits are in register bits[47:x].
- Bits A[(x-1):0] of the stage 1 translation table base address are zero.

Address bit x is the minimum address bit required to align the translation table to the size of the table. The smallest permitted value of x is 6. The AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture chapter describes how x is calculated based on the value of TCR_EL3.T0SZ, the translation stage, and the translation granule size.

Note

A translation table is required to be aligned to the size of the table. If a table contains fewer than eight entries, it must be aligned on a 64 byte address boundary.

If the value of TCR_EL3.PS is not `0b110`, then:

- Register bits[(x-1):1] are RES0.
- If the implementation supports 52-bit PAs and IPAs, then bits A[51:48] of the stage 1 translation table base address are `0b0000`.

If FEAT_LPA is implemented and the value of TCR_EL3.PS is `0b110`, then:

- Bits A[51:48] of the stage 1 translation table base address bits are in register bits[5:2].
- Register bit[1] is RES0.
- When x>6, register bits[(x-1):6] are RES0.

Note

TCR_EL3.PS==0b110 is permitted when:

- FEAT_LPA is implemented and the 64KB translation granule is used.
- FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and the 4KB or 16KB translation granule is used.

When the value of ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.PARange indicates that the implementation does not support a 52 bit PA size, if a translation table lookup uses this register when TCR_EL3.PS is 0b110 and the value of register bits[5:2] is nonzero, an Address size fault is generated.

If any register bit[47:1] that is defined as RES0 has the value 1 when a translation table walk is done using TTBR0_EL3, then the translation table base address might be misaligned, with effects that are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must be one of the following:

- Bits A[(x-1):0] of the stage 1 translation table base address are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from the corresponding register bits is either the value written to the register or zero.
- The result of the calculation of an address for a translation table walk using this register can be corrupted in those bits that are nonzero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CnP, bit [0]

When FEAT_TTCNP is implemented:

Common not Private. This bit indicates whether each entry that is pointed to by TTBR0_EL3 is a member of a common set that can be used by every PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of TTBR0_EL3.CnP is 1.

CnP	Meaning
0b0	The translation table entries pointed to by TTBR0_EL3, for the current translation regime, are permitted to differ from corresponding entries for TTBR0_EL3 for other PEs in the Inner Shareable domain. This is not affected by the value of TTBR0_EL3.CnP on those other PEs.
0b1	The translation table entries pointed to by TTBR0_EL3 are the same as the translation table entries for every other PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of TTBR0_EL3.CnP is 1 and the translation table entries are pointed to by TTBR0_EL3.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Note

If the value of the TTBR0_EL3.CnP bit is 1 on multiple PEs in the same Inner Shareable domain and those TTBR0_EL3s do not point to the same translation table entries the results of translations using TTBR0_EL3 are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, see 'CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behaviors due to caching of control or data values'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TTBR0_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, TTBR0_EL3

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TTBR0_EL3;
```

MSR TTBR0_EL3, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TTBR0_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TTBR1_EL1, Translation Table Base Register 1 (EL1)

The TTBR1_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the base address of the translation table for the initial lookup for stage 1 of the translation of an address from the higher VA range in the EL1&0 stage 1 translation regime, and other information for this translation regime.

Configuration

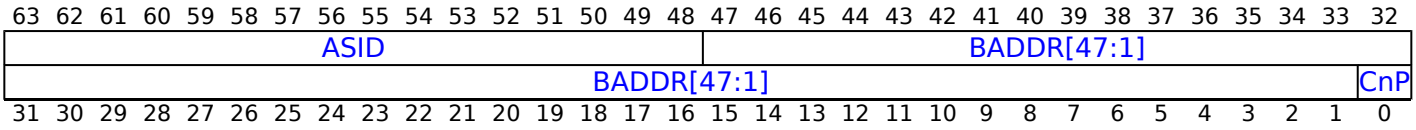
AArch64 System register TTBR1_EL1 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register TTBR1[63:0].

Attributes

TTBR1_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TTBR1_EL1 bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

An ASID for the translation table base address. The TCR_EL1.A1 field selects either TTBR0_EL1.ASID or TTBR1_EL1.ASID.

If the implementation has only 8 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of this field are RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

BADDR[47:1], bits [47:1]

Translation table base address:

- Bits A[47:x] of the stage 1 translation table base address bits are in register bits[47:x].
- Bits A[(x-1):0] of the stage 1 translation table base address are zero.

Address bit x is the minimum address bit required to align the translation table to the size of the table. The smallest permitted value of x is 6. The AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture chapter describes how x is calculated based on the value of TCR_EL1.T1SZ, the translation stage, and the translation granule size.

Note

A translation table is required to be aligned to the size of the table. If a table contains fewer than eight entries, it must be aligned on a 64 byte address boundary.

If the value of TCR_EL1.IPS is not `0b110`, then:

- Register bits[(x-1):1] are RES0.
- If the implementation supports 52-bit PAs and IPAs, then bits A[51:48] of the stage 1 translation table base address are `0b0000`.

If FEAT_LPA is implemented and the value of TCR_EL1.IPS is `0b110`, then:

- Bits A[51:48] of the stage 1 translation table base address bits are in register bits[5:2].
- Register bit[1] is RES0.
- When x>6, register bits[(x-1):6] are RES0.

Note

TCR_EL1.IPS==`0b110` is permitted when:

- FEAT_LPA is implemented and the 64KB translation granule is used.
- FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and the 4KB or 16KB translation granule is used.

When the value of ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.PARange indicates that the implementation does not support a 52 bit PA size, if a translation table lookup uses this register when TCR_EL1.IPS is `0b110` and the value of register bits[5:2] is nonzero, an Address size fault is generated.

If any register bit[47:1] that is defined as RES0 has the value 1 when a translation table walk is done using TTBR1_EL1, then the translation table base address might be misaligned, with effects that are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must be one of the following:

- Bits A[(x-1):0] of the stage 1 translation table base address are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from the corresponding register bits is either the value written to the register or zero.
- The result of the calculation of an address for a translation table walk using this register can be corrupted in those bits that are nonzero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CnP, bit [0]

When FEAT_TTCNP is implemented:

Common not Private. This bit indicates whether each entry that is pointed to by TBR1_EL1 is a member of a common set that can be used by every PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of TTBR1_EL1.CnP is 1.

CnP	Meaning
`0b0`	The translation table entries pointed to by TTBR1_EL1, for the current translation regime and ASID, are permitted to differ from corresponding entries for TTBR1_EL1 for other PEs in the Inner Shareable domain. This is not affected by: • The value of TTBR1_EL1.CnP on those other PEs. • The value of the current ASID. • If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the value of the current VMID.
`0b1`	The translation table entries pointed to by TTBR1_EL1 are the same as the translation table entries for every other PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of TTBR1_EL1.CnP is 1 and all of the following apply: • The translation table entries are pointed to by TTBR1_EL1. • The translation tables relate to the same translation regime. • The ASID is the same as the current ASID. • If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the value of the current VMID.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

When a TLB combines entries from stage 1 translation and stage 2 translation into a single entry, that entry can only be shared between different PEs if the value of the CnP bit is 1 for both stage 1 and stage 2.

Note

If the value of the TTBR1_EL1.CnP bit is 1 on multiple PEs in the same Inner Shareable domain and those TTBR1_EL1s do not point to the same translation table entries when the other conditions specified for the case when the value of CnP is 1 apply, then the results of translations are CONSTRAINED

UNPREDICTABLE, see 'CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behaviors due to caching of control or data values'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TTBR1_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic TTBR1_EL1 or TTBR1_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TTBR1_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.TTBR1_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x210];
    else
        return TTBR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TTBR1_EL2;
    else
        return TTBR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TTBR1_EL1;
```

```
MSR TTBR1_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.TTBR1_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x210] = X[t];
    else
        TTBR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TTBR1_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        TTBR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TTBR1_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, TTBR1_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0010	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x210];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TTBR1_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TTBR1_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR TTBR1_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0010	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x210] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TTBR1_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TTBR1_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TTBR1_EL2, Translation Table Base Register 1 (EL2)

The TTBR1_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, holds the base address of the translation table for the initial lookup for stage 1 of the translation of an address from the higher VA range in the EL2&0 translation regime, and other information for this translation regime.

Note

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 0, the contents of this register are ignored by the PE, except for a direct read or write of the register.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_VHE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TTBR1_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

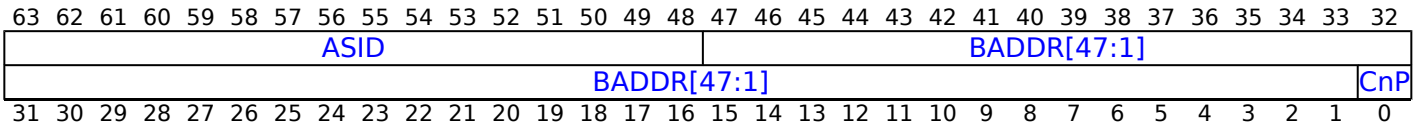
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

TTBR1_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TTBR1_EL2 bit assignments are:



ASID, bits [63:48]

An ASID for the translation table base address. The TCR_EL2.A1 field selects either TTBR0_EL2.ASID or TTBR1_EL2.ASID.

If the implementation has only 8 bits of ASID, then the upper 8 bits of this field are RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

BADDR[47:1], bits [47:1]

Translation table base address:

- Bits A[47:x] of the stage 1 translation table base address bits are in register bits[47:x].
- Bits A[(x-1):0] of the stage 1 translation table base address are zero.

Address bit x is the minimum address bit required to align the translation table to the size of the table. The smallest permitted value of x is 6. The AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture chapter describes how x is calculated based on the value of TCR_EL2.T1SZ, the translation stage, and the translation granule size.

Note

A translation table is required to be aligned to the size of the table. If a table contains fewer than eight entries, it must be aligned on a 64 byte address boundary.

If the value of TCR_EL2.{I}PS is not `0b110`, then:

- Register bits[(x-1):1] are RES0.
- If the implementation supports 52-bit PAs and IPAs, then bits A[51:48] of the stage 1 translation table base address are `0b0000`.

If FEAT_LPA is implemented and the value of TCR_EL2.{I}PS is `0b110`, then:

- Bits A[51:48] of the stage 1 translation table base address bits are in register bits[5:2].
- Register bit[1] is RES0.
- When x>6, register bits[(x-1):6] are RES0.

Note

The OA size specified by TCR_EL2.{I}PS is determined as follows:

- The value of TCR_EL2.PS when the value of HCR_EL2.E2H is 0.
- The value of TCR_EL2.IPS when the value of HCR_EL2.E2H is 1.

TCR_EL2.{I}PS==`0b110` is permitted when:

- FEAT_LPA is implemented and the 64KB translation granule is used.
- FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and the 4KB or 16KB translation granule is used.

When the value of ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.PARange indicates that the implementation does not support a 52 bit PA size, if a translation table lookup uses this register when TCR_EL2.{I}PS is `0b110` and the value of register bits[5:2] is nonzero, an Address size fault is generated.

If any register bit[47:1] that is defined as RES0 has the value 1 when a translation table walk is done using TTBR1_EL2, then the translation table base address might be misaligned, with effects that are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must be one of the following:

- Bits A[(x-1):0] of the stage 1 translation table base address are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from the corresponding register bits is either the value written to the register or zero.
- The result of the calculation of an address for a translation table walk using this register can be corrupted in those bits that are nonzero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CnP, bit [0]

When FEAT_TTCNP is implemented:

Common not Private. This bit indicates whether each entry that is pointed to by TBR1_EL2 is a member of a common set that can be used by every PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of TTBR1_EL2.CnP is 1.

CnP	Meaning
`0b0`	The translation table entries pointed to by TTBR1_EL2 for the current ASID are permitted to differ from corresponding entries for TTBR1_EL2 for other PEs in the Inner Shareable domain. This is not affected by: • The value of TTBR1_EL2.CnP on those other PEs. • The value of the current ASID.
`0b1`	The translation table entries pointed to by TTBR1_EL2 are the same as the translation table entries for every other PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of TTBR1_EL2.CnP is 1 and all of the following apply: • The translation table entries are pointed to by TTBR1_EL2. • The ASID is the same as the current ASID.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Note

- TTBR1_EL2 is accessible only when the value of HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, meaning the current translation regime is the EL2&0 regime.
- If the value of the TTBR1_EL2.CnP bit is 1 on multiple PEs in the same Inner Shareable domain and those TTBR1_EL2s do not point to the same translation table entries when the other conditions specified for the case when the value of CnP is 1 apply, then the results of translations are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, see 'CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behaviors due to caching of control or data values'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TTBR1_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic TTBR1_EL2 or TTBR1_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, TTBR1_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return TTBR1_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TTBR1_EL2;
```

```
MSR TTBR1_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    TTBR1_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TTBR1_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, TTBR1_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.TTBR1_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x210];
    else
        return TTBR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return TTBR1_EL2;
    else
        return TTBR1_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TTBR1_EL1;
```

MSR TTBR1_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.TTBR1_EL1 == '1'
then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x210] = X[t];
    else
        TTBR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        TTBR1_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        TTBR1_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    TTBR1_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

UAO, User Access Override

The UAO characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows access to the User Access Override bit.

Configuration

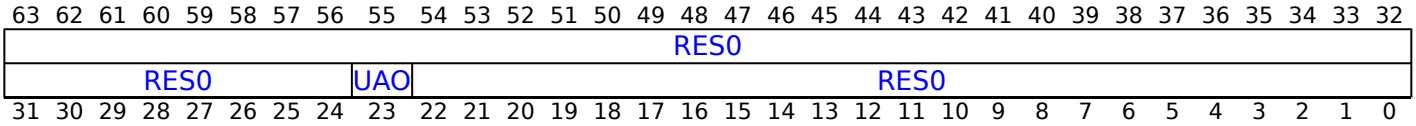
This register is present only when FEAT_UAO is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to UAO are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

UAO is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The UAO bit assignments are:



Bits [63:24]

Reserved, RES0.

UAO, bit [23]

User Access Override.

UAO	Meaning
0b0	The behavior of LDTR* and STTR* instructions is as defined in the base Armv8 architecture.
0b1	When executed at EL1, or at EL2 with HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1}, LDTR* and STTR* instructions behave as the equivalent LDR* and STR* instructions.

When executed at EL3, or at EL2 with HCR_EL2.E2H == 0 or HCR_EL2.TGE == 0, the LDTR* and STTR* instructions behave as the equivalent LDR* and STR* instructions, regardless of the setting of the PSTATE.UAO bit.

Bits [22:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the UAO

For more information about the operation of the MSR (immediate) accessor, see 'MSR (immediate)'.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, UAO

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0010	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return Zeros(40):PSTATE.UAO:Zeros(23);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return Zeros(40):PSTATE.UAO:Zeros(23);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return Zeros(40):PSTATE.UAO:Zeros(23);
```

MSR UAO, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0010	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    PSTATE.UAO = X[t]<23>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    PSTATE.UAO = X[t]<23>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PSTATE.UAO = X[t]<23>;
```

MSR UAO, #<imm>

op0	op1	CRn	op2
0b00	0b000	0b0100	0b011

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VBAR_EL1, Vector Base Address Register (EL1)

The VBAR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the vector base address for any exception that is taken to EL1.

Configuration

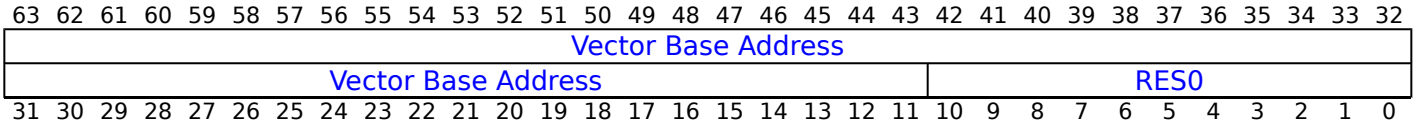
AArch64 System register VBAR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register VBAR[31:0].

Attributes

VBAR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VBAR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:11]

Vector Base Address. Base address of the exception vectors for exceptions taken to EL1.

Note

If the implementation does not support FEAT_LVA, then:

- If tagged addresses are being used, bits [55:48] of VBAR_EL1 must be the same or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.
- If tagged addresses are not being used, bits [63:48] of VBAR_EL1 must be the same or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.

If the implementation supports FEAT_LVA, then:

- If tagged addresses are being used, bits [55:52] of VBAR_EL1 must be the same or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.
- If tagged addresses are not being used, bits [63:52] of VBAR_EL1 must be the same or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [10:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the VBAR_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic VBAR_EL1 or VBAR_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, VBAR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.VBAR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x250];
    else
        return VBAR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return VBAR_EL2;
    else
        return VBAR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return VBAR_EL1;
```

```
MSR VBAR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.VBAR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x250] = X[t];
    else
        VBAR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        VBAR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        VBAR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    VBAR_EL1 = X[t];
```

```
MRS <Xt>, VBAR_EL12
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x250];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return VBAR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return VBAR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

```
MSR VBAR_EL12, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b1100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x250] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        VBAR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        VBAR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VBAR_EL2, Vector Base Address Register (EL2)

The VBAR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the vector base address for any exception that is taken to EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register VBAR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HVBAR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

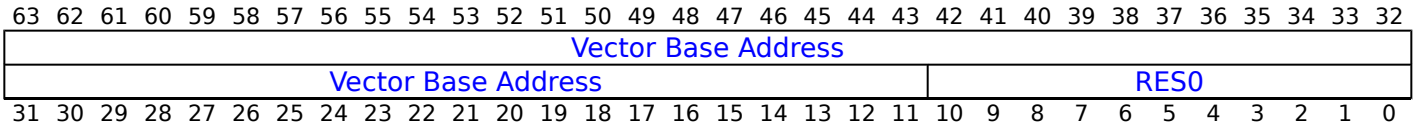
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

VBAR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VBAR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:11]

Vector Base Address. Base address of the exception vectors for exceptions taken to EL2.

Note

If FEAT_LVA is implemented:

- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0b1:
  - If tagged addresses are being used, bits [55:52] of VBAR_EL2 must be the same or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.
  - If tagged addresses are not being used, bits [63:52] of VBAR_EL2 must be the same or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0b0:
  - If tagged addresses are being used, bits [55:52] of VBAR_EL2 must be 0 or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.
  - If tagged addresses are not being used, bits [63:52] of VBAR_EL2 must be 0 or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.

If FEAT_LVA is not implemented:

- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0b1:
  - If tagged addresses are being used, bits [55:48] of VBAR_EL2 must be the same or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.

    - If tagged addresses are not being used, bits [63:48] of VBAR_EL2 must be the same or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.
- If HCR_EL2.E2H == 0b0:
    - If tagged addresses are being used, bits [55:48] of VBAR_EL2 must be 0 or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.
    - If tagged addresses are not being used, bits [63:48] of VBAR_EL2 must be 0 or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [10:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the VBAR_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic VBAR_EL2 or VBAR_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, VBAR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return VBAR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return VBAR_EL2;
```

```
MSR VBAR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    VBAR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    VBAR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, VBAR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.VBAR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x250];
    else
        return VBAR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return VBAR_EL2;
    else
        return VBAR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return VBAR_EL1;
```

MSR VBAR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '011' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.VBAR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x250] = X[t];
    else
        VBAR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        VBAR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        VBAR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    VBAR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VBAR_EL3, Vector Base Address Register (EL3)

The VBAR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the vector base address for any exception that is taken to EL3.

Configuration

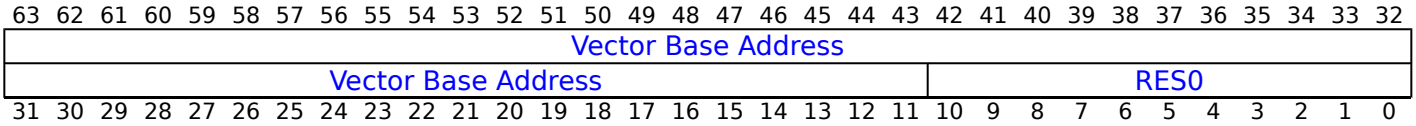
This register is present only when EL3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to VBAR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

VBAR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VBAR_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:11]

Vector Base Address. Base address of the exception vectors for exceptions taken to EL3.

Note

If the implementation does not support FEAT_LVA, then:

- If tagged addresses are being used, bits [55:48] of VBAR_EL3 must be 0 or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.
- If tagged addresses are not being used, bits [63:48] of VBAR_EL3 must be 0 or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.

If the implementation supports FEAT_LVA, then:

- If tagged addresses are being used, bits [55:52] of VBAR_EL3 must be 0 or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.
- If tagged addresses are not being used, bits [63:52] of VBAR_EL3 must be 0 or else the use of the vector address will result in a recursive exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [10:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the VBAR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, VBAR_EL3

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return VBAR_EL3;
```

MSR VBAR_EL3, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    VBAR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VDISR_EL2, Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register

The VDISR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Records that a virtual SError interrupt has been consumed by an ESB instruction executed at EL1.

An indirect write to VDISR_EL2 made by an ESB instruction does not require an explicit synchronization operation for the value written to be observed by a direct read of DISR_EL1 or DISR occurring in program order after the ESB instruction.

Configuration

AArch64 System register VDISR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register VDISR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to VDISR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

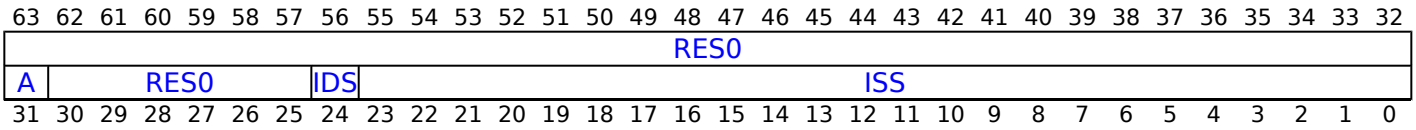
Attributes

VDISR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VDISR_EL2 bit assignments are:

When EL1 is using AArch64:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

A, bit [31]

Set to 1 when an ESB instruction defers a virtual SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:25]

Reserved, RES0.

IDS, bit [24]

The value copied from VSESR_EL2.IDS.

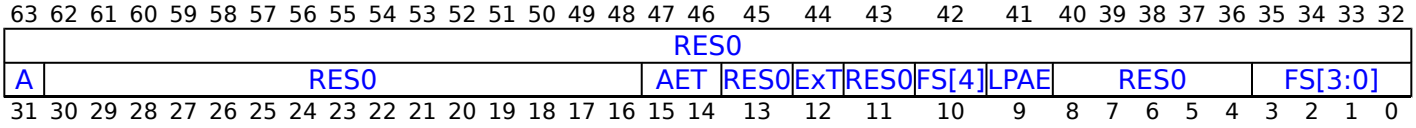
On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS, bits [23:0]

The value copied from VSESR_EL2.ISS.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When EL1 is using AArch32 and VDISR_EL2.LPAE == 0:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

A, bit [31]

Set to 1 when an ESB instruction defers a virtual SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:16]

Reserved, RES0.

AET, bits [15:14]

The value copied from VSESR_EL2.AET.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [13]

Reserved, RES0.

ExT, bit [12]

The value copied from VSESR_EL2.ExT.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [11]

Reserved, RES0.

FS, bits [10, 3:0]

Fault status code. Set to 0b10110 when an ESB instruction defers a virtual SError interrupt.

FS	Meaning
0b10110	Asynchronous SError interrupt.

All other values are reserved.

The FS field is split as follows:

- FS[4] is VDISR_EL2[10].
- FS[3:0] is VDISR_EL2[3:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LPAE, bit [9]

Format.

Set to TTBCR.EAE when an ESB instruction defers a virtual SError interrupt.

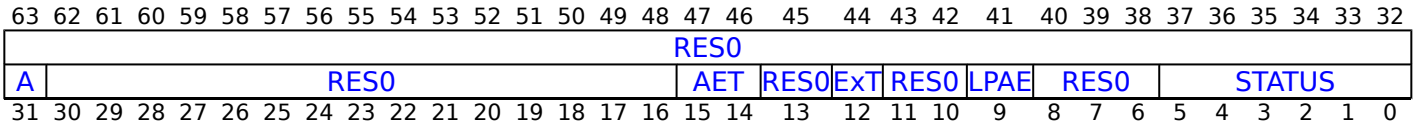
LPAE	Meaning
0b0	Using the Short-descriptor translation table format.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:4]

Reserved, RES0.

When EL1 is using AArch32 and VDISR_EL2.LPAE == 1:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

A, bit [31]

Set to 1 when an ESB instruction defers a virtual SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:16]

Reserved, RES0.

AET, bits [15:14]

The value copied from VSESR_EL2.AET.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [13]

Reserved, RES0.

ExT, bit [12]

The value copied from VSESR_EL2.ExT.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:10]

Reserved, RES0.

LPAE, bit [9]

Format.

Set to TTBCR.EAE when an ESB instruction defers a virtual SError interrupt.

LPAE	Meaning
0b1	Using the Long-descriptor translation table format.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:6]

Reserved, RES0.

STATUS, bits [5:0]

Fault status code. Set to 0b010001 when an ESB instruction defers a virtual SError interrupt.

STATUS	Meaning
0b010001	Asynchronous SError interrupt.

All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the VDISR_EL2

An indirect write to VDISR_EL2 made by an ESB instruction does not require an explicit synchronization operation for the value that is written to be observed by a direct read of DISR_EL1 or DISR occurring in program order after the ESB instruction.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, VDISR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x500];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return VDISR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return VDISR_EL2;
```

```
MSR VDISR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x500] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    VDISR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    VDISR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, DISR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.AMO == '1' then
        return VDISR_EL2;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    else
        return DISR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    else
        return DISR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DISR_EL1;
```

MSR DISR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.AMO == '1' then
        VDISR_EL2 = X[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        //no operation
    else
        DISR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        //no operation
    else
        DISR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DISR_EL1 = X[t];
```

VMPIDR_EL2, Virtualization Multiprocessor ID Register

The VMPIDR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the value of the Virtualization Multiprocessor ID. This is the value returned by EL1 reads of MPIDR_EL1.

Configuration

AArch64 System register VMPIDR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register VMPIDR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, reads of this register return the value of the MPIDR_EL1 and writes to the register are ignored.

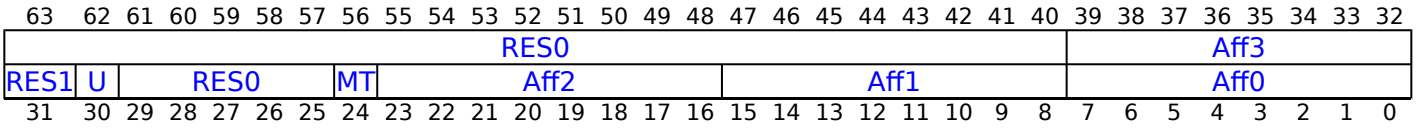
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

VMPIDR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VMPIDR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:40]

Reserved, RES0.

Aff3, bits [39:32]

Affinity level 3. See the description of VMPIDR_EL2.Aff0 for more information.

Aff3 is not supported in AArch32 state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [31]

Reserved, RES1.

U, bit [30]

Indicates a Uniprocessor system, as distinct from PE 0 in a multiprocessor system.

U	Meaning
0b0	Processor is part of a multiprocessor system.
0b1	Processor is part of a uniprocessor system.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [29:25]

Reserved, RES0.

MT, bit [24]

Indicates whether the lowest level of affinity consists of logical PEs that are implemented using a multithreading type approach. See the description of VMPIDR_EL2.Aff0 for more information about affinity levels.

MT	Meaning
0b0	Performance of PEs at the lowest affinity level is largely independent.
0b1	Performance of PEs at the lowest affinity level is very interdependent.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Aff2, bits [23:16]

Affinity level 2. See the description of VMPIDR_EL2.Aff0 for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Aff1, bits [15:8]

Affinity level 1. See the description of VMPIDR_EL2.Aff0 for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Aff0, bits [7:0]

Affinity level 0. This is the affinity level that is most significant for determining PE behavior. Higher affinity levels are increasingly less significant in determining PE behavior. The assigned value of the MPIDR.{Aff2, Aff1, Aff0} or MPIDR_EL1.{Aff3, Aff2, Aff1, Aff0} set of fields of each PE must be unique within the system as a whole.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the VMPIDR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, VMPIDR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0000	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x050];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return VMPIDR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        return MPIDR_EL1;
    else
        return VMPIDR_EL2;
```

MSR VMPIDR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0000	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x050] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    VMPIDR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        //no operation
    else
        VMPIDR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, MPIDR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.MPIDR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() then
        return VMPIDR_EL2;
    else
        return MPIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return MPIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPIDR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VNCR_EL2, Virtual Nested Control Register

The VNCR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

When FEAT_NV2 is implemented, holds the base address that is used to define the memory location that is accessed by transformed reads and writes of System registers.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_NV2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to VNCR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

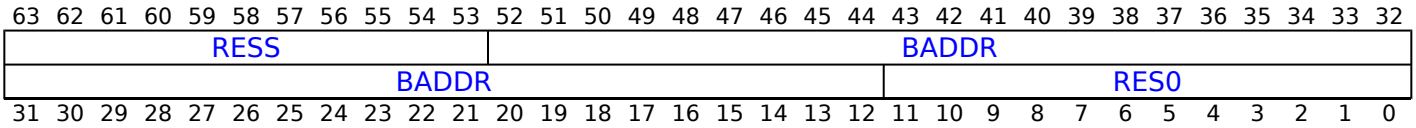
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

VNCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VNCR_EL2 bit assignments are:



RESS, bits [63:53]

Reserved, Sign extended. If the bits marked as RESS do not all have the same value, then there is a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice between:

- Generating an EL2 translation regime Translation abort on use of the VNCR_EL2 register.
- Bits[63:49] of VNCR_EL2 are treated as the same value as bit[48] for all purposes other than reading back the register.
- Bits[63:49] of VNCR_EL2 are treated as the same value as bit[48] for all purposes.
- If the virtual address space for EL2 supports more than 48 bits, bits[63:53] of VNCR_EL2 are treated as the same value as bit[52] for all purposes other than reading back the register.
- If the virtual address space for EL2 supports more than 48 bits, bits[63:53] of VNCR_EL2 are treated as the same value as bit[52].

Where the EL2 translation regime has upper and lower address ranges, bit[52] is used to select between those address ranges to determine if the address space supports more than 48 bits.

BADDR, bits [52:12]

Base Address. If the virtual address space for EL2 does not support more than 48 bits, then bits [52:49] are RESS.

When a register read/write is transformed to be a Load or Store, the address of the load/store is to SignOffset(VNCR_EL2.BADDR:Offset<11:0>, 64).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the VNCR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, VNCR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x0B0];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return VNCR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return VNCR_EL2;
```

```
MSR VNCR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x0B0] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    VNCR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    VNCR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VPIDR_EL2, Virtualization Processor ID Register

The VPIDR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the value of the Virtualization Processor ID. This is the value returned by EL1 reads of MIDR_EL1.

Configuration

AArch64 System register VPIDR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register VPIDR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, reads of this register return the value of the MIDR_EL1 and writes to the register are ignored.

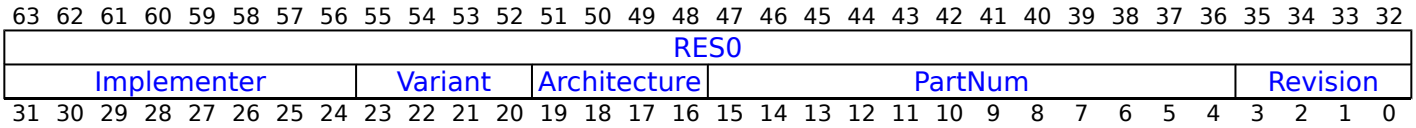
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

VPIDR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VPIDR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

Implementer, bits [31:24]

The Implementer code. This field must hold an implementer code that has been assigned by Arm. Assigned codes include the following:

Hex representation	ASCII representation	Implementer
0x41	A	Arm Limited
0x42	B	Broadcom Corporation
0x43	C	Cavium Inc.
0x44	D	Digital Equipment Corporation
0x49	I	Infineon Technologies AG
0x4D	M	Motorola or Freescale Semiconductor Inc.
0x4E	N	NVIDIA Corporation
0x50	P	Applied Micro Circuits Corporation
0x51	Q	Qualcomm Inc.
0x56	V	Marvell International Ltd.
0x69	i	Intel Corporation

Arm can assign codes that are not published in this manual. All values not assigned by Arm are reserved and must not be used.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Variant, bits [23:20]

An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED variant number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish between different product variants, or major revisions of a product.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Architecture, bits [19:16]

Architecture version. Defined values are:

Architecture	Meaning
0b0001	Armv4.
0b0010	Armv4T.
0b0011	Armv5 (obsolete).
0b0100	Armv5T.
0b0101	Armv5TE.
0b0110	Armv5TEJ.
0b0111	Armv6.
0b1111	Architectural features are individually identified in the ID_* registers, see 'ID registers'.

All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PartNum, bits [15:4]

An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED primary part number for the device.

On processors implemented by Arm, if the top four bits of the primary part number are 0x0 or 0x7, the variant and architecture are encoded differently.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Revision, bits [3:0]

An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED revision number for the device.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the VPIDR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, VPIDR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x088];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return VPIDR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        return MIDR_EL1;
    else
        return VPIDR_EL2;
```

MSR VPIDR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x088] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    VPIDR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        //no operation
    else
        VPIDR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, MIDR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_IDST) then
        if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && (!HaveEL(EL3) || SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.MIDR_EL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    elsif EL2Enabled() then
        return VPIDR_EL2;
    else
        return MIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return MIDR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MIDR_EL1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VSESR_EL2, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register

The VSESR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the syndrome value reported to software on taking a virtual SError interrupt exception to EL1, or on executing an ESB instruction at EL1.

When the virtual SError interrupt injected using HCR_EL2.VSE is taken to EL1 using AArch64, then the syndrome value is reported in ESR_EL1.

When the virtual SError interrupt injected using HCR_EL2.VSE is taken to EL1 using AArch32, then the syndrome value is reported in DFSR.{AET, ExT} and the remainder of DFSR is set as defined by VMSAv8-32. For more information, see The AArch32 Virtual Memory System Architecture.

When the virtual SError interrupt injected using HCR_EL2.VSE is deferred by an ESB instruction, then the syndrome value is written to VDISR_EL2.

Configuration

AArch64 System register VSESR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register VDFSR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to VSESR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

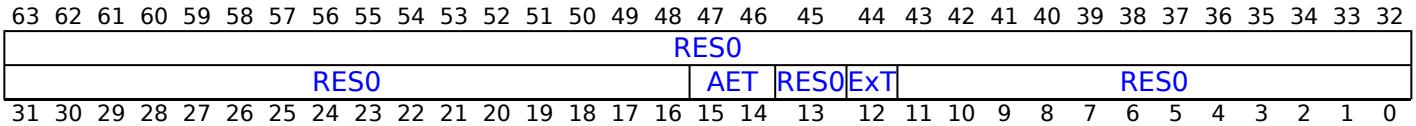
Attributes

VSESR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VSESR_EL2 bit assignments are:

When EL1 is using AArch32:



Bits [63:16]

Reserved, RES0.

AET, bits [15:14]

When a virtual SError interrupt is taken to EL1 using AArch32, DFSR[15:4] is set to VSESR_EL2.AET.

When a virtual SError interrupt is deferred by an ESB instruction, VDISR_EL2[15:4] is set to VSESR_EL2.AET.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [13]

Reserved, RES0.

ExT, bit [12]

When a virtual SError interrupt is taken to EL1 using AArch32, DFSR[12] is set to VSESR_EL2.ExT.

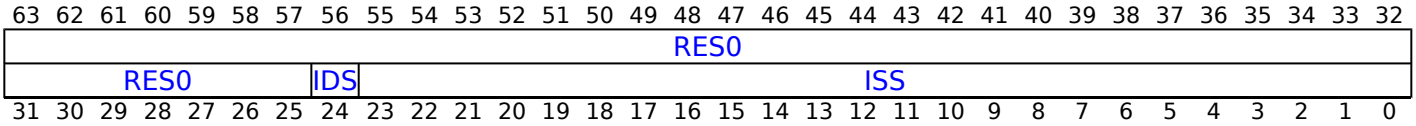
When a virtual SError interrupt is deferred by an ESB instruction, VDISR_EL2[12] is set to VSESR_EL2.ExT.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

When EL1 is using AArch64:



Bits [63:25]

Reserved, RES0.

IDS, bit [24]

When a virtual SError interrupt is taken to EL1 using AArch64, ESR_EL1[24] is set to VSESR_EL2.IDS.

When a virtual SError interrupt is deferred by an ESB instruction, VDISR_EL2[24] is set to VSESR_EL2.IDS.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS, bits [23:0]

When a virtual SError interrupt is taken to EL1 using AArch64, ESR_EL1[23:0] is set to VSESR_EL2.ISS.

When a virtual SError interrupt is deferred by an ESB instruction, VDISR_EL2[23:0] is set to VSESR_EL2.ISS.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the VSESR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, VSESR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x508];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return VSESR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return VSESR_EL2;
```

```
MSR VSESR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x508] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    VSESR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    VSESR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VSTCR_EL2, Virtualization Secure Translation Control Register

The VSTCR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

The control register for stage 2 of the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_SEL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to VSTCR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

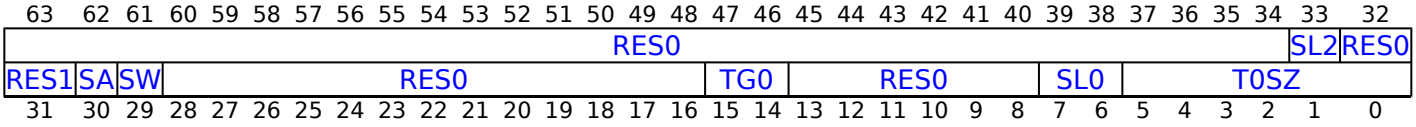
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

VSTCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VSTCR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Any of the bits in VSTCR_EL2 are permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Bits [63:34]

Reserved, RES0.

SL2, bit [33]
When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented:

Starting level of the Secure stage 2 translation lookup controlled by VSTCR_EL2.

If VTCR_EL2.DS == 1, then VSTCR_EL2.SL2, in combination with VSTCR_EL2.SL0, gives encodings for the Secure stage 2 translation table walk initial lookup level.

If VTCR_EL2.DS == 0, then VSTCR_EL2.SL2 is RES0.

If the translation granule size is not 4KB, then this field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [32]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [31]

Reserved, RES1.

SA, bit [30]

Secure stage 2 translation output address space.

SA	Meaning
0b0	All stage 2 translations for the Secure IPA space access the Secure PA space.
0b1	All stage 2 translations for the Secure IPA space access the Non-secure PA space.

When the value of VSTCR_EL2.SW is 1, this bit behaves as 1 for all purposes other than reading back the value of the bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SW, bit [29]

Secure stage 2 translation address space.

SW	Meaning
0b0	All stage 2 translation table walks for the Secure IPA space are to the Secure PA space.
0b1	All stage 2 translation table walks for the Secure IPA space are to the Non-secure PA space.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [28:16]

Reserved, RES0.

TG0, bits [15:14]

Secure stage 2 granule size for VSTTBR_EL2.

TG0	Meaning
0b00	4KB.
0b01	64KB.
0b10	16KB.

Other values are reserved.

If FEAT_GTG is implemented, ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.{TGran4_2, TGran16_2, TGran64_2} indicate which granule sizes are supported for stage 2 translation.

If FEAT_GTG is not implemented, ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.{TGran4, TGran16, TGran64} indicate which granule sizes are supported.

If the value is programmed to either a reserved value, or a size that has not been implemented, then for all purposes other than read back from this register, the hardware will treat the field as if it has been programmed to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED choice of the sizes that has been implemented.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the value read back is the value programmed or the value that corresponds to the size chosen.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [13:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SL0, bits [7:6]

When FEAT_TTST is implemented:

Starting level of the Secure stage 2 translation lookup, controlled by VSTCR_EL2. The meaning of this field depends on the value of VSTCR_EL2.TG0.

SL0	Meaning
0b00	If VSTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b00 (4KB granule): • If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, start at level 2. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and VSTCR_EL2.SL2 is 0b0, start at level 2. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and VSTCR_EL2.SL2 is 0b1, start at level -1. If VSTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b10 (16KB granule) or 0b01 (64KB granule), start at level 3.
0b01	If VSTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b00 (4KB granule): • If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, start at level 1. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and VSTCR_EL2.SL2 is 0b0, start at level 1. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, the combination of VSTCR_EL2.SL0 == 01 and VSTCR_EL2.SL2 == 1 is reserved. If VSTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b10 (16KB granule) or 0b01 (64KB granule), start at level 2.
0b10	If VSTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b00 (4KB granule): • If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, start at level 0. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and VSTCR_EL2.SL2 is 0b0, start at level 0. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, the combination of VSTCR_EL2.SL0 == 10 and VSTCR_EL2.SL2 == 1 is reserved. If VSTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b10 (16KB granule) or 0b01 (64KB granule), start at level 1.
0b11	If VSTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b00 (4KB granule): • If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, start at level 3. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and VSTCR_EL2.SL2 is 0b0, start at level 3. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, the combination of VSTCR_EL2.SL0 == 11 and VSTCR_EL2.SL2 == 1 is reserved. If VSTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b10 (16KB granule) and FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, start at level 0.

If this field is programmed to a value that is not consistent with the programming of VSTCR_EL2.T0SZ, then a stage 2 level 0 Translation fault is generated.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Starting level of the Secure stage 2 translation lookup, controlled by VSTCR_EL2. The meaning of this field depends on the value of VSTCR_EL2.TG0.

SL0	Meaning
0b00	If VSTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b00 (4KB granule), start at level 2. If VSTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b10 (16KB granule) or 0b01 (64KB granule), start at level 3.
0b01	If VSTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b00 (4KB granule), start at level 1. If VSTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b10 (16KB granule) or 0b01 (64KB granule), start at level 2.
0b10	If VSTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b00 (4KB granule), start at level 0. If VSTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b10 (16KB granule) or 0b01 (64KB granule), start at level 1.

All other values are reserved. If this field is programmed to a reserved value, or to a value that is not consistent with the programming of VSTCR_EL2.T0SZ, then a stage 2 level 0 Translation fault is generated.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T0SZ, bits [5:0]

The size offset of the memory region addressed by VSTTBR_EL2. The region size is $2^{(64-T0SZ)}$ bytes.

The maximum and minimum possible values for this field depend on the level of translation table and the memory translation granule size, as described in the AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture chapter.

If this field is programmed to a value that is not consistent with the programming of SL0, then a stage 2 level 0 Translation fault is generated.

Note

For the 4KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 16, the translation table walk begins with a level -1 initial lookup.

For the 16KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 17, the translation table walk begins with a level 0 initial lookup.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the VSTCR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, VSTCR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x048];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return VSTCR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return VSTCR_EL2;
```

```
MSR VSTCR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x048] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        VSTCR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        VSTCR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VSTTBR_EL2, Virtualization Secure Translation Table Base Register

The VSTTBR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

The base register for stage 2 of the Secure EL1&0 translation regime. Holds the base address of the translation table for the initial lookup for stage 2 of an address translation in the Secure EL1&0 translation regime, and other information for this translation stage.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_SEL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to VSTTBR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

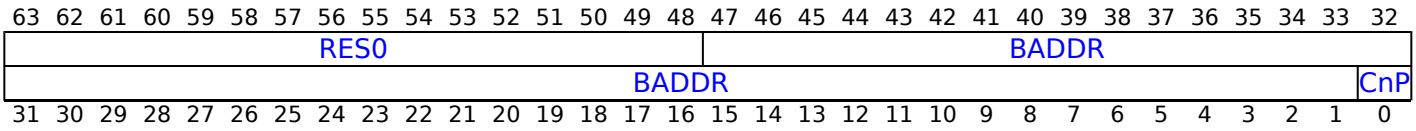
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

VSTTBR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VSTTBR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

BADDR, bits [47:1]

Translation table base address, A[47:x] or A[51:x].

Note

A translation table must be aligned to the size of the table, except that when using a translation table base address larger than 48 bits the minimum alignment of a table containing fewer than eight entries is 64 bytes.

If the value of VTCR_EL2.PS is `0b110`, then:

- Register bits[47:z] hold bits[47:z] of the stage 1 translation table base address, where z is determined as follows:
  - If x >= 6 then z=x.
  - Otherwise, z=6.
- Register bits[5:2] hold bits[51:48] of the stage 1 translation table base address.
- When z>x register bits[(z-1):x] are RES0, and bits[(z-1):x] of the translation table base address are zero.
- When x>6 register bits[(x-1):6] are RES0.
- Register bit[1] is RES0.
- Bits[5:2] of the stage 1 translation table base address are zero.

Note

When the value of ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.PARange indicates that the implementation does not support a 52-bit PA size, if a translation table lookup uses this register with the 64KB translation granule when the Effective value of VTCR_EL2.PS is `0b110` and the value of register bits[5:2] is nonzero, an Address size fault is generated.

If the Effective value of VTCR_EL2.PS is not `0b110`, then:

- Register bits[47:x] hold bits[47:x] of the stage 1 translation table base address.
- Register bits[(x-1):1] are RES0.
- If the implementation supports 52-bit PAs and IPAs then bits[51:48] of the translation table base addresses used in this stage of translation are `0b0000`.

If any VSTTBR_EL2[47:1] bit that is defined as RES0 has the value 1 when a translation table walk is performed using VSTTBR_EL2, then the translation table base address might be misaligned, with effects that are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must be one of the following:

- Bits[x-1:0] of the translation table base address are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from the corresponding register bits is either the value written to the register or zero.
- The result of the calculation of an address for a translation table walk using this register can be corrupted in those bits that are nonzero.

The AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture chapter describes how x is calculated based on the value of VSTCR_EL2.T0SZ, the stage of translation, and the translation granule size.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CnP, bit [0]

Common not Private, for stage 2 of the Secure EL1&0 translation regime. In an implementation that includes FEAT_TTCNP, indicates whether each entry that is pointed to by VSTTBR_EL2 is a member of a common set that can be used by every PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of VSTTBR_EL2.CnP is 1.

CnP	Meaning
`0b0`	The translation table entries pointed to by VSTTBR_EL2 are permitted to differ from the entries for VSTTBR_EL2 for other PEs in the Inner Shareable domain. This is not affected by the value of the current VMID.
`0b1`	The translation table entries pointed to by VSTTBR_EL2 are the same as the translation table entries for every other PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of VSTTBR_EL2.CnP is 1 and the VMID is the same as the current VMID.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Note

If the value of VSTTBR_EL2.CnP bit is 1 on multiple PEs in the same Inner Shareable domain and those VSTTBR_EL2s do not point to the same translation table entries when using the current VMID, then the results of translations using VSTTBR_EL2 are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, see 'CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behaviors due to caching of control or data values'.

When this register has an architecturally-defined reset value, this field resets to a value that is architecturally UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the VSTTBR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, VSTTBR_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x030];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return VSTTBR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return VSTTBR_EL2;
```

MSR VSTTBR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x030] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        VSTTBR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.EEL2 == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        VSTTBR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VTCR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Control Register

The VTCR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

The control register for stage 2 of the EL1&0 translation regime.

Configuration

AArch64 System register VTCR_EL2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register VTCR[31:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

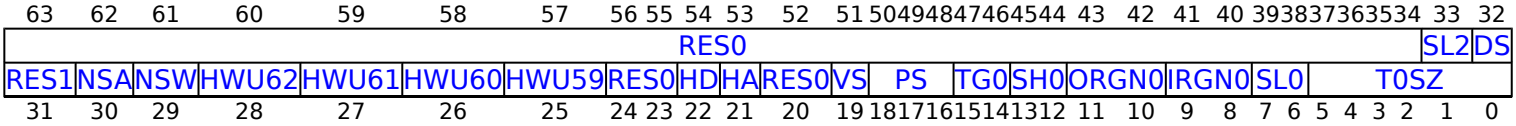
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

VTCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VTCR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Any of the bits in VTCR_EL2 are permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Bits [63:34]

Reserved, RES0.

SL2, bit [33]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented:

Starting level of the stage 2 translation lookup controlled by VTCR_EL2.

If VTCR_EL2.DS == 1, then VTCR_EL2.SL2, in combination with VTCR_EL2.SL0, gives encodings for the stage 2 translation table walk initial lookup level.

If VTCR_EL2.DS == 0, then VTCR_EL2.SL2 is RES0.

If the translation granule size is not 4KB, then this field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DS, bit [32]

When FEAT_LPA2 is implemented:

This field affects 52-bit output addressing when using 4KB and 16KB translation granules in stage 2 of the EL1&0 translation regime.

DS	Meaning
0b0	Bits[49:48] of translation descriptors are RES0. Bits[9:8] in block and page descriptors encode shareability information in the SH[1:0] field. Bits[9:8] in table descriptors are ignored by hardware. The minimum value of VTCR_EL2.T0SZ is 16. Any memory access using a smaller value generates a stage 2 level 0 translation table fault. The minimum value of VSTCR_EL2.T0SZ is 16. Any memory access using a smaller value generates a stage 2 level 0 translation table fault. Output address[51:48] is 0000.
0b1	Bits[49:48] of translation descriptors hold output address[49:48]. Bits[9:8] in translation descriptors hold output address[51:50]. The shareability information of block and page descriptors for cacheable locations is determined by VTCR_EL2.SH0. The minimum value of VTCR_EL2.T0SZ is 12. Any memory access using a smaller value generates a stage 2 level 0 translation table fault. The minimum value of VSTCR_EL2.T0SZ is 12. Any memory access using a smaller value generates a stage 2 level 0 translation table fault. **Note** As FEAT_LPA must be implemented if VTCR_EL2.DS == 1, the minimum values of VTCR_EL2.T0SZ and VSTCR_EL2.T0SZ are 12, as determined by that extension. For the TLBI range instructions affecting IPA, the format of the argument is changed so that bits[36:0] hold BaseADDR[52:16]. For the 4KB translation granule, bits[15:12] of BaseADDR are treated as 0000. For the 16KB translation granule, bits[15:14] of BaseADDR are treated as 00. **Note** This forces alignment of the ranges used by the TLBI range instructions.

This field is RES0 for a 64KB translation granule.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [31]

Reserved, RES1.

NSA, bit [30]

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented:

Non-secure stage 2 translation output address space for the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.

NSA	Meaning
0b0	All stage 2 translations for the Non-secure IPA space of the Secure EL1&0 translation regime access the Secure PA space.
0b1	All stage 2 translations for the Non-secure IPA space of the Secure EL1&0 translation regime access the Non-secure PA space.

This bit behaves as 1 for all purposes other than reading back the value of the bit when one of the following is true:

- The value of VTCR_EL2.NSW is 1.
- The value of VSTCR_EL2.SA is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSW, bit [29]

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented:

Non-secure stage 2 translation table address space for the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.

NSW	Meaning
0b0	All stage 2 translation table walks for the Non-secure IPA space of the Secure EL1&0 translation regime are to the Secure PA space.
0b1	All stage 2 translation table walks for the Non-secure IPA space of the Secure EL1&0 translation regime are to the Non-secure PA space.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU62, bit [28]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[62] of the stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU62	Meaning
0b0	Bit[62] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[62] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU61, bit [27]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[61] of the stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU61	Meaning
0b0	Bit[61] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[61] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU60, bit [26]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[60] of the stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU60	Meaning
0b0	Bit[60] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[60] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU59, bit [25]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[59] of the stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU59	Meaning
0b0	Bit[59] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[59] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [24:23]

Reserved, RES0.

HD, bit [22]
When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented:

Hardware management of dirty state in stage 2 translations when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

HD	Meaning
0b0	Stage 2 hardware management of dirty state disabled.
0b1	Stage 2 hardware management of dirty state enabled, only if the VTCR_EL2.HA bit is also set to 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HA, bit [21]
When FEAT_HAFDBS is implemented:

Hardware Access flag update in stage 2 translations when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

HA	Meaning
0b0	Stage 2 Access flag update disabled.
0b1	Stage 2 Access flag update enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [20]

Reserved, RES0.

VS, bit [19]
When FEAT_VMID16 is implemented:

VMID Size.

VS	Meaning
0b0	8-bit VMID. The upper 8 bits of VTTBR_EL2 are ignored by the hardware, and treated as if they are all zeros, for every purpose except when reading back the register.
0b1	16-bit VMID. The upper 8 bits of VTTBR_EL2 are used for allocation and matching in the TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PS, bits [18:16]

Physical address Size for the second stage of translation.

PS	Meaning
0b000	32 bits, 4GB.
0b001	36 bits, 64GB.
0b010	40 bits, 1TB.
0b011	42 bits, 4TB.
0b100	44 bits, 16TB.
0b101	48 bits, 256TB.
0b110	52 bits, 4PB.

All other values are reserved.

The reserved values behave in the same way as the 0b101 or 0b110 encoding, but software must not rely on this property as the behavior of the reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

If the translation granule is not 64KB and FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, the value 0b110 is treated as reserved.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an implementation that does not implement FEAT_LPA supports setting the value of 0b110 for the 64KB translation granule size or whether setting this value behaves as the 0b101 encoding.

In an implementation that supports 52-bit PAs, if the value of this field is not 0b110 or a value treated as 0b110, then bits[51:48] of every translation table base address for the stage of translation controlled by VTCR_EL2 are 0b0000.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TG0, bits [15:14]

Granule size for the VTTBR_EL2.

TG0	Meaning
0b00	4KB.
0b01	64KB.
0b10	16KB.

Other values are reserved.

If FEAT_GTG is implemented, ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.{TGran4_2, TGran16_2, TGran64_2} indicate which granule sizes are supported for stage 2 translation.

If FEAT_GTG is not implemented, ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.{TGran4, TGran16, TGran64} indicate which granule sizes are supported.

If the value is programmed to either a reserved value or a size that has not been implemented, then the hardware will treat the field as if it has been programmed to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED choice of the sizes that has been implemented for all purposes other than the value read back from this register.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the value read back is the value programmed or the value that corresponds to the size chosen.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SH0, bits [13:12]

Shareability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using VTTBR_EL2 or VSTTBR_EL2.

SH0	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

Other values are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a Reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ORGN0, bits [11:10]

Outer cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using VTTBR_EL2 or VSTTBR_EL2.

ORGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IRGN0, bits [9:8]

Inner cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using VTTBR_EL2 or VSTTBR_EL2.

IRGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SL0, bits [7:6]

When FEAT_TTST is implemented:

Starting level of the stage 2 translation lookup, controlled by VTCR_EL2. The meaning of this field depends on the value of VTCR_EL2.TG0.

SL0	Meaning
0b00	If VTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b00 (4KB granule): • If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, start at level 2. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and VTCR_EL2.SL2 is 0b0, start at level 2. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and VTCR_EL2.SL2 is 0b1, start at level -1. If VTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b10 (16KB granule) or 0b01 (64KB granule), start at level 3.
0b01	If VTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b00 (4KB granule): • If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, start at level 1. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and VTCR_EL2.SL2 is 0b0, start at level 1. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, the combination of VTCR_EL2.SL0 == 01 and VTCR_EL2.SL2 == 1 is reserved. If VTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b10 (16KB granule) or 0b01 (64KB granule), start at level 2.
0b10	If VTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b00 (4KB granule): • If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, start at level 0. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and VTCR_EL2.SL2 is 0b0, start at level 0. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, the combination of VTCR_EL2.SL0 == 10 and VTCR_EL2.SL2 == 1 is reserved. If VTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b10 (16KB granule) or 0b01 (64KB granule), start at level 1.
0b11	If VTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b00 (4KB granule): • If FEAT_LPA2 is not implemented, start at level 3. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and VTCR_EL2.SL2 is 0b0, start at level 3. • If FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, the combination of VTCR_EL2.SL0 == 11 and VTCR_EL2.SL2 == 1 is reserved. If VTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b10 (16KB granule) and FEAT_LPA2 is implemented, start at level 0.

If this field is programmed to a value that is not consistent with the programming of VTCR_EL2.T0SZ, then a stage 2 level 0 Translation fault is generated.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Starting level of the stage 2 translation lookup, controlled by VTCR_EL2. The meaning of this field depends on the value of VTCR_EL2.TG0.

SL0	Meaning
0b00	If VTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b00 (4KB granule), start at level 2. If VTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b10 (16KB granule) or 0b01 (64KB granule), start at level 3.
0b01	If VTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b00 (4KB granule), start at level 1. If VTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b10 (16KB granule) or 0b01 (64KB granule), start at level 2.
0b10	If VTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b00 (4KB granule), start at level 0. If VTCR_EL2.TG0 is 0b10 (16KB granule) or 0b01 (64KB granule), start at level 1.

All other values are reserved. If this field is programmed to a reserved value, or to a value that is not consistent with the programming of VTCR_EL2.T0SZ, then a stage 2 level 0 Translation fault is generated.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T0SZ, bits [5:0]

The size offset of the memory region addressed by VTTBR_EL2. The region size is $2^{(64-T0SZ)}$ bytes.

The maximum and minimum possible values for T0SZ depend on the level of translation table and the memory translation granule size, as described in 'The AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture'.

If this field is programmed to a value that is not consistent with the programming of SL0, then a stage 2 level 0 Translation fault is generated.

Note

For the 4KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 16, the translation table walk begins with a level -1 initial lookup.

For the 16KB translation granule, if FEAT_LPA2 is implemented and this field is less than 17, the translation table walk begins with a level 0 initial lookup.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the VTCR_EL2

Any of the bits in VTCR_EL2 are permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, VTCR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x040];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return VTCR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return VTCR_EL2;
```

```
MSR VTCR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x040] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    VTCR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    VTCR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VTTBR_EL2, Virtualization Translation Table Base Register

The VTTBR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the base address of the translation table for the initial lookup for stage 2 of an address translation in the EL1&0 translation regime, and other information for this translation regime.

Configuration

AArch64 System register VTTBR_EL2 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register VTTBR[63:0].

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

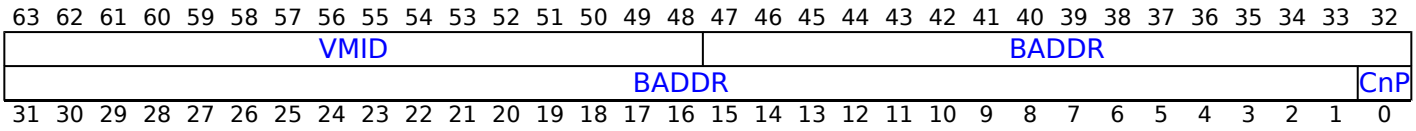
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

VTTBR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VTTBR_EL2 bit assignments are:



VMID, bits [63:48]

VMID encoding when FEAT_VMID16 is implemented or (VTCR_EL2.VS == 1 or AArch32 is supported at any Exception level)

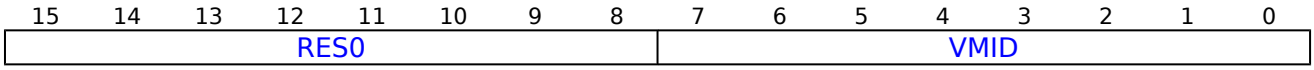
VMID, bits [15:0]

The VMID for the translation table.

If EL2 is using AArch32, or if the implementation has an 8-bit VMID, this field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VMID encoding when FEAT_VMID16 is not implemented or (VTCR_EL2.VS == 0 or the implementation only supports execution in AArch64 state)



Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

VMID, bits [7:0]

The VMID for the translation table.

The VMID is 8 bits when any of the following are true:

- EL2 is using AArch32.
- The VTCR_EL2.VS is 0.
- FEAT_VMID16 is not implemented.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

BADDR, bits [47:1]

Translation table base address, A[47:x] or A[51:x], bits[47:1].

Note

A translation table must be aligned to the size of the table, except that when using a translation table base address larger than 48 bits the minimum alignment of a table containing fewer than eight entries is 64 bytes.

In an implementation that includes FEAT_LPA, if the value of VTCR_EL2.PS is `0b110`, then:

- Register bits[47:z] hold bits[47:z] of the stage 1 translation table base address, where z is determined as follows:
  - If x >= 6 then z=x.
  - Otherwise, z=6.
- Register bits[5:2] hold bits[51:48] of the stage 1 translation table base address.
- When z>x register bits[(z-1):x] are RES0, and bits[(z-1):x] of the translation table base address are zero.
- When x>6 register bits[(x-1):6] are RES0.
- Register bit[1] is RES0.
- Bits[5:2] of the stage 1 translation table base address are zero.
- In an implementation that includes FEAT_TTCNP, bit[0] of the stage 1 translation table base address is zero.

Note

When the value of ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1.PARange indicates that the implementation does not support a 52 bit PA size, if a translation table lookup uses this register when the Effective value of VTCR_EL2.PS is `0b110` and the value of register bits[5:2] is nonzero, an Address size fault is generated.

If the Effective value of VTCR_EL2.PS is not `0b110` then:

- Register bits[47:x] hold bits[47:x] of the stage 1 translation table base address.
- Register bits[(x-1):1] are RES0.
- If the implementation supports 52-bit PAs and IPAs then bits[51:48] of the translation table base addresses used in this stage of translation are `0b0000`.

If any VTTBR_EL2[47:0] bit that is defined as RES0 has the value 1 when a translation table walk is performed using VTTBR_EL2, then the translation table base address might be misaligned, with effects that are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must be one of the following:

- Bits[x-1:0] of the translation table base address are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from the corresponding register bits is either the value written to the register or zero.
- The result of the calculation of an address for a translation table walk using this register can be corrupted in those bits that are nonzero.

The AArch64 Virtual Memory System Architecture chapter describes how x is calculated based on the value of VTCR_EL2.T0SZ, the stage of translation, and the translation granule size.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CnP, bit [0]
When FEAT_TTCNP is implemented:

Common not Private. This bit indicates whether each entry that is pointed to by VTTBR_EL2 is a member of a common set that can be used by every PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of VTTBR_EL2.CnP is 1.

CnP	Meaning
0b0	The translation table entries pointed to by VTTBR_EL2 are permitted to differ from the entries for VTTBR_EL2 for other PEs in the Inner Shareable domain. This is not affected by the value of the current VMID.
0b1	The translation table entries pointed to by VTTBR_EL2 are the same as the translation table entries for every other PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of VTTBR_EL2.CnP is 1 and the VMID is the same as the current VMID.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

Note

If the value of VTTBR_EL2.CnP bit is 1 on multiple PEs in the same Inner Shareable domain and those VTTBR_EL2s do not point to the same translation table entries when using the current VMID then the results of translations using VTTBR_EL2 are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, see 'CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behaviors due to caching of control or data values'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the VTTBR_EL2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, VTTBR_EL2

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        return NVMem[0x020];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return VTTBR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return VTTBR_EL2;
```

MSR VTTBR_EL2, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV> == '11' then
        NVMem[0x020] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    VTTBR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    VTTBR_EL2 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ZCR_EL1, SVE Control Register (EL1)

The ZCR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

This register controls aspects of SVE visible at Exception levels EL1 and EL0.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_SVE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ZCR_EL1 are UNDEFINED.

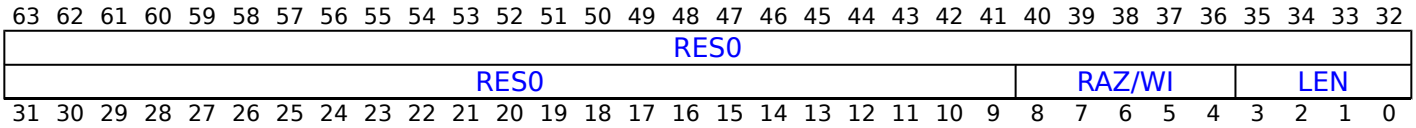
When HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} == {1, 1} and EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, this register has no effect on execution at EL0.

Attributes

ZCR_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ZCR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:9]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [8:4]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

LEN, bits [3:0]

Effective SVE Vector Length (VL).

Constrains the effective scalable vector register length for EL1 and EL0 to (LEN+1)x128 bits.

For all purposes other than returning the result of a direct read of ZCR_EL1, this field selects the effective vector length as follows:

- If the requested length is larger than the effective vector length at the next more privileged Exception level in the current Security state, if any, then the effective vector length at the more privileged Exception level is used.
- If the requested length is not implemented, then the requested length rounded down to the nearest implemented scalable vector length is used.
- Otherwise, the requested length is used.

An indirect read of ZCR_EL1.LEN appears to occur in program order relative to a direct write of the same register, without the need for explicit synchronization.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ZCR_EL1

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL3 using the mnemonic ZCR_EL1 or ZCR_EL12 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ZCR_EL1
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.ZEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x19);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.ZEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x1E0];
    else
        return ZCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.ZEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return ZCR_EL2;
    else
        return ZCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    else
        return ZCR_EL1;
```

```
MSR ZCR_EL1, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.ZEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x19);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.ZEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x1E0] = X[t];
    else
        ZCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.ZEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        ZCR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        ZCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    else
        ZCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, ZCR_EL12

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0001	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        return NVMem[0x1E0];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif CPTR_EL2.ZEN == 'x0' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
        else
            return ZCR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
        else
            return ZCR_EL1;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

MSR ZCR_EL12, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b101	0b0001	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '101' then
        NVMem[0x1E0] = X[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif CPTR_EL2.ZEN == 'x0' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
        else
            ZCR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        if CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
        else
            ZCR_EL1 = X[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ZCR_EL2, SVE Control Register (EL2)

The ZCR_EL2 characteristics are:

Purpose

This register controls aspects of SVE visible at Exception levels EL2, EL1, and EL0.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_SVE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ZCR_EL2 are UNDEFINED.

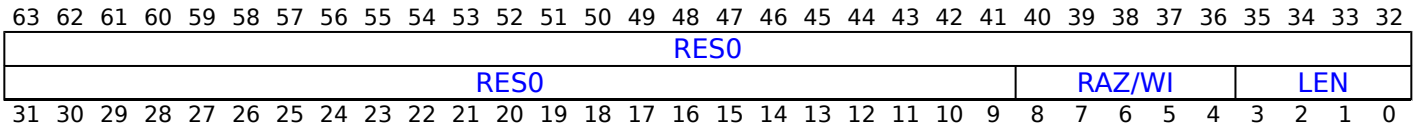
This register has no effect if EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state.

Attributes

ZCR_EL2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ZCR_EL2 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:9]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [8:4]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

LEN, bits [3:0]

Effective SVE Vector Length (VL).

Constrains the effective scalable vector register length for EL2, EL1, and EL0 to (LEN+1)x128 bits when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

For all purposes other than returning the result of a direct read of ZCR_EL2, this field selects the effective vector length as follows:

- If the requested length is larger than the effective vector length at the next more privileged Exception level in the current Security state, if any, then the effective vector length at the more privileged Exception level is used.
- If the requested length is not implemented, then the requested length rounded down to the nearest implemented scalable vector length is used.
- Otherwise, the requested length is used.

An indirect read of ZCR_EL2.LEN appears to occur in program order relative to a direct write of the same register, without the need for explicit synchronization.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ZCR_EL2

When HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, without explicit synchronization, access from EL2 using the mnemonic ZCR_EL2 or ZCR_EL1 are not guaranteed to be ordered with respect to accesses using the other mnemonic.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS <Xt>, ZCR_EL2
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.ZEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    else
        return ZCR_EL2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    else
        return ZCR_EL2;
```

```
MSR ZCR_EL2, <Xt>
```

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x18);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.ZEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    else
        ZCR_EL2 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    else
        ZCR_EL2 = X[t];
```

MRS <Xt>, ZCR_EL1

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.ZEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x19);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.ZEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        return NVMem[0x1E0];
    else
        return ZCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.ZEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        return ZCR_EL2;
    else
        return ZCR_EL1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    else
        return ZCR_EL1;
```

MSR ZCR_EL1, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif CPACR_EL1.ZEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x19);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.ZEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<NV2,NV1,NV> == '111' then
        NVMem[0x1E0] = X[t];
    else
        ZCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CPTR_EL2.TZ == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.ZEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x19);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    elsif HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' then
        ZCR_EL2 = X[t];
    else
        ZCR_EL1 = X[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    else
        ZCR_EL1 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ZCR_EL3, SVE Control Register (EL3)

The ZCR_EL3 characteristics are:

Purpose

This register controls aspects of SVE visible at all Exception levels.

Configuration

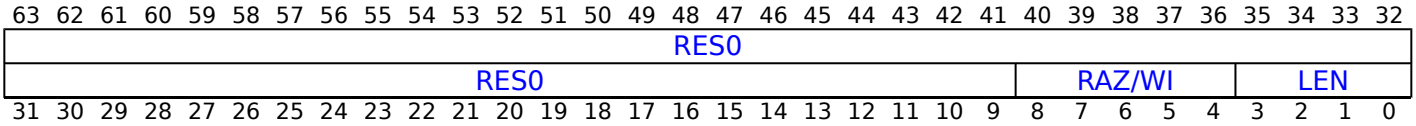
This register is present only when FEAT_SVE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ZCR_EL3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ZCR_EL3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ZCR_EL3 bit assignments are:



Bits [63:9]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [8:4]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

LEN, bits [3:0]

Effective SVE Vector Length (VL).

Constrains the effective scalable vector register length for all Exception levels to (LEN+1)x128 bits.

For all purposes other than returning the result of a direct read of ZCR_EL3, this field selects the effective vector length as follows:

- If the requested length is not implemented, then the requested length rounded down to the nearest implemented scalable vector length is used.
- Otherwise, the requested length is used.

An indirect read of ZCR_EL3.LEN appears to occur in program order relative to a direct write of the same register, without the need for explicit synchronization.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ZCR_EL3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRS <Xt>, ZCR_EL3

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    else
        return ZCR_EL3;
```

MSR ZCR_EL3, <Xt>

op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPTR_EL3.EZ == '0' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x19);
    else
        ZCR_EL3 = X[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AArch32 System Registers

ACTLR: Auxiliary Control Register

ACTLR2: Auxiliary Control Register 2

ADFSR: Auxiliary Data Fault Status Register

AIDR: Auxiliary ID Register

AIFSR: Auxiliary Instruction Fault Status Register

AMAIR0: Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0

AMAIR1: Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1

AMCFGR: Activity Monitors Configuration Register

AMCGCR: Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register

AMCNTENCLR0: Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0

AMCNTENCLR1: Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1

AMCNTENSET0: Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 0

AMCNTENSET1: Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1

AMCR: Activity Monitors Control Register

AMEVCNTR0<n>: Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 0

AMEVCNTR1<n>: Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1

AMEVTYPER0<n>: Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 0

AMEVTYPER1<n>: Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1

AMUSERENR: Activity Monitors User Enable Register

APSR: Application Program Status Register

CCSIDR: Current Cache Size ID Register

CCSIDR2: Current Cache Size ID Register 2

CLIDR: Cache Level ID Register

CNTFRQ: Counter-timer Frequency register

CNTHCTL: Counter-timer Hyp Control register

CNTHPS_CTL: Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer Control Register (EL2)

CNTHPS_CVAL: Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer CompareValue Register (EL2)

CNTHPS_TVAL: Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer TimerValue Register (EL2)

CNTHP_CTL: Counter-timer Hyp Physical Timer Control register

CNTHP_CVAL: Counter-timer Hyp Physical CompareValue register

CNTHP_TVAL: Counter-timer Hyp Physical Timer TimerValue register

CNTHVS_CTL: Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer Control Register (EL2)

CNTHVS_CVAL: Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer CompareValue Register (EL2)

CNTHVS_TVAL: Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer TimerValue Register (EL2)

CNTHV_CTL: Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register (EL2)

CNTHV_CVAL: Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register (EL2)

CNTHV_TVAL: Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register (EL2)

CNTKCTL: Counter-timer Kernel Control register

CNTPCT: Counter-timer Physical Count register

CNTPCTSS: Counter-timer Self-Synchronized Physical Count register

CNTP_CTL: Counter-timer Physical Timer Control register

CNTP_CVAL: Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register

CNTP_TVAL: Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue register

CNTVCT: Counter-timer Virtual Count register

CNTVCTSS: Counter-timer Self-Synchronized Virtual Count register

CNTVOFF: Counter-timer Virtual Offset register

CNTV_CTL: Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register

CNTV_CVAL: Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register

CNTV_TVAL: Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register

CONTEXTIDR: Context ID Register

CPACR: Architectural Feature Access Control Register

CPSR: Current Program Status Register

CSSELR: Cache Size Selection Register

CTR: Cache Type Register

DACR: Domain Access Control Register

DBGAUTHSTATUS: Debug Authentication Status register

DBGBCR<n>: Debug Breakpoint Control Registers

DBGBVR<n>: Debug Breakpoint Value Registers

DBGBXVR<n>: Debug Breakpoint Extended Value Registers

DBGCLAIMCLR: Debug CLAIM Tag Clear register

DBGCLAIMSET: Debug CLAIM Tag Set register

DBGDCCINT: DCC Interrupt Enable Register

DBGDEVID: Debug Device ID register 0

DBGDEVID1: Debug Device ID register 1

DBGDEVID2: Debug Device ID register 2

DBGDIDR: Debug ID Register

DBGDRAR: Debug ROM Address Register

DBGDSAR: Debug Self Address Register

DBGDSCRext: Debug Status and Control Register, External View

DBGDSCRint: Debug Status and Control Register, Internal View

DBGDTRRXext: Debug OS Lock Data Transfer Register, Receive, External View

DBGDTRRXint: Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive

DBGDTRTXext: Debug OS Lock Data Transfer Register, Transmit

DBGDTRTXint: Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit

DBGOSDLR: Debug OS Double Lock Register

DBGOSECCR: Debug OS Lock Exception Catch Control Register

DBGOSLAR: Debug OS Lock Access Register

DBGOSLSR: Debug OS Lock Status Register

DBGPRCR: Debug Power Control Register

DBGVCR: Debug Vector Catch Register

DBGWCR<n>: Debug Watchpoint Control Registers

DBGWFAR: Debug Watchpoint Fault Address Register

DBGWVR<n>: Debug Watchpoint Value Registers

DFAR: Data Fault Address Register

DFSR: Data Fault Status Register

DISR: Deferred Interrupt Status Register

DLR: Debug Link Register

DSPSR: Debug Saved Program Status Register

ELR_hyp: Exception Link Register (Hyp mode)

ERRIDR: Error Record ID Register

ERRSELR: Error Record Select Register

ERXADDR: Selected Error Record Address Register

ERXADDR2: Selected Error Record Address Register 2

ERXCTLR: Selected Error Record Control Register

ERXCTLR2: Selected Error Record Control Register 2

ERXFR: Selected Error Record Feature Register

ERXFR2: Selected Error Record Feature Register 2

ERXMISC0: Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0

ERXMISC1: Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1

ERXMISC2: Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 2

ERXMISC3: Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 3

ERXMISC4: Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 4

ERXMISC5: Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 5

ERXMISC6: Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 6

ERXMISC7: Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 7

ERXSTATUS: Selected Error Record Primary Status Register

FCSEIDR: FCSE Process ID register

FPEXC: Floating-Point Exception Control register

FPSCR: Floating-Point Status and Control Register

FPSID: Floating-Point System ID register

HACR: Hyp Auxiliary Configuration Register

HACTLR: Hyp Auxiliary Control Register

HACTLR2: Hyp Auxiliary Control Register 2

HADFSR: Hyp Auxiliary Data Fault Status Register

HAIFSR: Hyp Auxiliary Instruction Fault Status Register

HAMAIR0: Hyp Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0

HAMAIR1: Hyp Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1

HCPTR: Hyp Architectural Feature Trap Register

HCR: Hyp Configuration Register

HCR2: Hyp Configuration Register 2

HDCR: Hyp Debug Control Register

HDFAR: Hyp Data Fault Address Register

HIFAR: Hyp Instruction Fault Address Register

HMAIR0: Hyp Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0

HMAIR1: Hyp Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1

HPFAR: Hyp IPA Fault Address Register

HRMR: Hyp Reset Management Register

HSCTLR: Hyp System Control Register

HSR: Hyp Syndrome Register

HSTR: Hyp System Trap Register

HTCR: Hyp Translation Control Register

HTPIDR: Hyp Software Thread ID Register

HTRFCR: Hyp Trace Filter Control Register

HTTBR: Hyp Translation Table Base Register

HVBAR: Hyp Vector Base Address Register

ICC_AP0R<n>: Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 0 Registers

ICC_AP1R<n>: Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 1 Registers

ICC_ASGI1R: Interrupt Controller Alias Software Generated Interrupt Group 1 Register

ICC_BPR0: Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 0

ICC_BPR1: Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 1

ICC_CTLR: Interrupt Controller Control Register

ICC_DIR: Interrupt Controller Deactivate Interrupt Register

ICC_EOIR0: Interrupt Controller End Of Interrupt Register 0

ICC_EOIR1: Interrupt Controller End Of Interrupt Register 1

ICC_HPPIR0: Interrupt Controller Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 0

ICC_HPPIR1: Interrupt Controller Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 1

ICC_HSRE: Interrupt Controller Hyp System Register Enable register

ICC_IAR0: Interrupt Controller Interrupt Acknowledge Register 0

ICC_IAR1: Interrupt Controller Interrupt Acknowledge Register 1

ICC_IGRPEN0: Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 0 Enable register

ICC_IGRPEN1: Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 1 Enable register

ICC_MCTLR: Interrupt Controller Monitor Control Register

ICC_MGRPEN1: Interrupt Controller Monitor Interrupt Group 1 Enable register

ICC_MSRE: Interrupt Controller Monitor System Register Enable register

ICC_PMR: Interrupt Controller Interrupt Priority Mask Register

ICC_RPR: Interrupt Controller Running Priority Register

ICC_SGI0R: Interrupt Controller Software Generated Interrupt Group 0 Register

ICC_SGI1R: Interrupt Controller Software Generated Interrupt Group 1 Register

ICC_SRE: Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register

ICH_AP0R<n>: Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 0 Registers

ICH_AP1R<n>: Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 1 Registers

ICH_EISR: Interrupt Controller End of Interrupt Status Register

ICH_ELRSR: Interrupt Controller Empty List Register Status Register

ICH_HCR: Interrupt Controller Hyp Control Register

ICH_LR<n>: Interrupt Controller List Registers

ICH_LRC<n>: Interrupt Controller List Registers

ICH_MISR: Interrupt Controller Maintenance Interrupt State Register

ICH_VMCR: Interrupt Controller Virtual Machine Control Register

ICH_VTR: Interrupt Controller VGIC Type Register

ICV_AP0R<n>: Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 0 Registers

ICV_AP1R<n>: Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 1 Registers

ICV_BPR0: Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 0

ICV_BPR1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 1

ICV_CTLR: Interrupt Controller Virtual Control Register

ICV_DIR: Interrupt Controller Deactivate Virtual Interrupt Register

ICV_EOIR0: Interrupt Controller Virtual End Of Interrupt Register 0

ICV_EOIR1: Interrupt Controller Virtual End Of Interrupt Register 1

ICV_HPPIR0: Interrupt Controller Virtual Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 0

ICV_HPPIR1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 1

ICV_IAR0: Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register 0

ICV_IAR1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register 1

ICV_IGRPEN0: Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Group 0 Enable register

ICV_IGRPEN1: Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Group 1 Enable register

ICV_PMR: Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Priority Mask Register

ICV_RPR: Interrupt Controller Virtual Running Priority Register

ID_AFR0: Auxiliary Feature Register 0

ID_DFR0: Debug Feature Register 0

ID_DFR1: Debug Feature Register 1

ID_ISAR0: Instruction Set Attribute Register 0

ID_ISAR1: Instruction Set Attribute Register 1

ID_ISAR2: Instruction Set Attribute Register 2

ID_ISAR3: Instruction Set Attribute Register 3

ID_ISAR4: Instruction Set Attribute Register 4

ID_ISAR5: Instruction Set Attribute Register 5

ID_ISAR6: Instruction Set Attribute Register 6

ID_MMFR0: Memory Model Feature Register 0

ID_MMFR1: Memory Model Feature Register 1

ID_MMFR2: Memory Model Feature Register 2

ID_MMFR3: Memory Model Feature Register 3

ID_MMFR4: Memory Model Feature Register 4

ID_MMFR5: Memory Model Feature Register 5

ID_PFR0: Processor Feature Register 0

ID_PFR1: Processor Feature Register 1

ID_PFR2: Processor Feature Register 2

IFAR: Instruction Fault Address Register

IFSR: Instruction Fault Status Register

ISR: Interrupt Status Register

JIDR: Jazelle ID Register

JMCR: Jazelle Main Configuration Register

JOSCR: Jazelle OS Control Register

MAIR0: Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0

MAIR1: Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1

MIDR: Main ID Register

MPIDR: Multiprocessor Affinity Register

MVBAR: Monitor Vector Base Address Register

MVFR0: Media and VFP Feature Register 0

MVFR1: Media and VFP Feature Register 1

MVFR2: Media and VFP Feature Register 2

NMRR: Normal Memory Remap Register

NSACR: Non-Secure Access Control Register

PAR: Physical Address Register

PMCCFILTR: Performance Monitors Cycle Count Filter Register

PMCCNTR: Performance Monitors Cycle Count Register

PMCEID0: Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 0

PMCEID1: Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 1

PMCEID2: Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 2

PMCEID3: Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 3

PMCNTENCLR: Performance Monitors Count Enable Clear register

PMCNTENSET: Performance Monitors Count Enable Set register

PMCR: Performance Monitors Control Register

PMEVCNTR<n>: Performance Monitors Event Count Registers

PMEVTYPER<n>: Performance Monitors Event Type Registers

PMINTENCLR: Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Clear register

PMINTENSET: Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Set register

PMMIR: Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register

PMOVSR: Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Register

PMOVSSET: Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Set register

PMSELR: Performance Monitors Event Counter Selection Register

PMSWINC: Performance Monitors Software Increment register

PMUSERENR: Performance Monitors User Enable Register

PMXEVCNTR: Performance Monitors Selected Event Count Register

PMXEVTYPER: Performance Monitors Selected Event Type Register

PRRR: Primary Region Remap Register

REVIDR: Revision ID Register

RMR: Reset Management Register

RVBAR: Reset Vector Base Address Register

SCR: Secure Configuration Register

SCTLR: System Control Register

SDCR: Secure Debug Control Register

SDER: Secure Debug Enable Register

SPSR: Saved Program Status Register

SPSR_abt: Saved Program Status Register (Abort mode)

SPSR_fiq: Saved Program Status Register (FIQ mode)

SPSR_hyp: Saved Program Status Register (Hyp mode)

SPSR_irq: Saved Program Status Register (IRQ mode)

SPSR_mon: Saved Program Status Register (Monitor mode)

SPSR_svc: Saved Program Status Register (Supervisor mode)

SPSR_und: Saved Program Status Register (Undefined mode)

TCMTR: TCM Type Register

TLBTR: TLB Type Register

TPIDRPRW: PL1 Software Thread ID Register

TPIDRURO: PL0 Read-Only Software Thread ID Register

TPIDRURW: PL0 Read/Write Software Thread ID Register

TRFCR: Trace Filter Control Register

TTBCR: Translation Table Base Control Register

TTBCR2: Translation Table Base Control Register 2

TTBR0: Translation Table Base Register 0

TTBR1: Translation Table Base Register 1

VBAR: Vector Base Address Register

VDFSR: Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register

VDISR: Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register

VMPIDR: Virtualization Multiprocessor ID Register

VPIDR: Virtualization Processor ID Register

VTCR: Virtualization Translation Control Register

VTTBR: Virtualization Translation Table Base Register

30/03/2021 20:52

AArch32 System Instructions

ATS12NSOPR: Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 Non-secure Only PL1 Read

ATS12NSOPW: Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 Non-secure Only PL1 Write

ATS12NSOUR: Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 Non-secure Only Unprivileged Read

ATS12NSOUW: Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 Non-secure Only Unprivileged Write

ATS1CPR: Address Translate Stage 1 Current state PL1 Read

ATS1CPRP: Address Translate Stage 1 Current state PL1 Read PAN

ATS1CPW: Address Translate Stage 1 Current state PL1 Write

ATS1CPWP: Address Translate Stage 1 Current state PL1 Write PAN

ATS1CUR: Address Translate Stage 1 Current state Unprivileged Read

ATS1CUW: Address Translate Stage 1 Current state Unprivileged Write

ATS1HR: Address Translate Stage 1 Hyp mode Read

ATS1HW: Address Translate Stage 1 Hyp mode Write

BPIALL: Branch Predictor Invalidate All

BPIALLIS: Branch Predictor Invalidate All, Inner Shareable

BPIMVA: Branch Predictor Invalidate by VA

CFPRCTX: Control Flow Prediction Restriction by Context

CP15DMB: Data Memory Barrier System instruction

CP15DSB: Data Synchronization Barrier System instruction

CP15ISB: Instruction Synchronization Barrier System instruction

CPPRCTX: Cache Prefetch Prediction Restriction by Context

DCCIMVAC: Data Cache line Clean and Invalidate by VA to PoC

DCCISW: Data Cache line Clean and Invalidate by Set/Way

DCCMVAC: Data Cache line Clean by VA to PoC

DCCMVAU: Data Cache line Clean by VA to PoU

DCCSW: Data Cache line Clean by Set/Way

DCIMVAC: Data Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoC

DCISW: Data Cache line Invalidate by Set/Way

DTLBIALL: Data TLB Invalidate All

DTLBIASID: Data TLB Invalidate by ASID match

DTLBIMVA: Data TLB Invalidate by VA

DVPRCTX: Data Value Prediction Restriction by Context

ICIALLU: Instruction Cache Invalidate All to PoU

ICIALLUIS: Instruction Cache Invalidate All to PoU, Inner Shareable

ICIMVAU: Instruction Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoU

ITLBIALL: Instruction TLB Invalidate All

ITLBIASID: Instruction TLB Invalidate by ASID match

ITLBIMVA: Instruction TLB Invalidate by VA

TLBIALL: TLB Invalidate All

TLBIALLH: TLB Invalidate All, Hyp mode

TLBIALLHIS: TLB Invalidate All, Hyp mode, Inner Shareable

TLBIALLIS: TLB Invalidate All, Inner Shareable

TLBIALLNSNH: TLB Invalidate All, Non-Secure Non-Hyp

TLBIALLNSNHIS: TLB Invalidate All, Non-Secure Non-Hyp, Inner Shareable

TLBIASID: TLB Invalidate by ASID match

TLBIASIDIS: TLB Invalidate by ASID match, Inner Shareable

TLBIIPAS2: TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2

TLBIIPAS2IS: TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Inner Shareable

TLBIIPAS2L: TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level

TLBIIPAS2LIS: TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, Inner Shareable

TLBIMVA: TLB Invalidate by VA

TLBIMVAA: TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID

TLBIMVAAIS: TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Inner Shareable

TLBIMVAAL: TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level

TLBIMVAALIS: TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level, Inner Shareable

TLBIMVAH: TLB Invalidate by VA, Hyp mode

TLBIMVAHIS: TLB Invalidate by VA, Hyp mode, Inner Shareable

TLBIMVAIS: TLB Invalidate by VA, Inner Shareable

TLBIMVAL: TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level

TLBIMVALH: TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, Hyp mode

TLBIMVALHIS: TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, Hyp mode, Inner Shareable

TLBIMVALIS: TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, Inner Shareable

30/03/2021 20:52

ACTLR, Auxiliary Control Register

The ACTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED configuration and control options for execution at EL1 and EL0.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ACTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ACTLR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ACTLR are UNDEFINED.

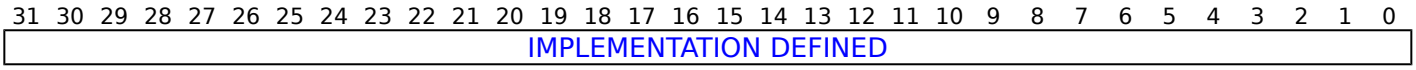
Some bits might define global configuration settings, and be common to the Secure and Non-secure instances of the register.

Attributes

ACTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ACTLR bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ACTLR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TACR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TAC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return ACTLR_NS;
    else
        return ACTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return ACTLR_NS;
    else
        return ACTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return ACTLR_S;
    else
        return ACTLR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TACR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TAC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        ACTLR_NS = R[t];
    else
        ACTLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        ACTLR_NS = R[t];
    else
        ACTLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        ACTLR_S = R[t];
    else
        ACTLR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ACTLR2, Auxiliary Control Register 2

The ACTLR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional space to the ACTLR register to hold IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED trap functionality for execution at EL1 and EL0.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ACTLR2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ACTLR_EL1[63:32].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ACTLR2 are UNDEFINED.

In Armv8.0 and Armv8.1, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this register is implemented, or whether it causes UNDEFINED exceptions when accessed. The implementation of this register can be detected by examining ID_MMFR4.AC2.

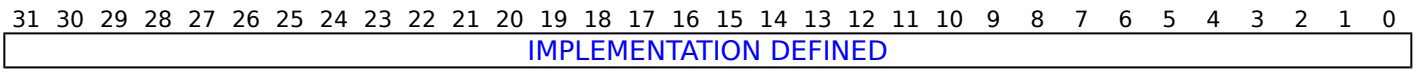
From Armv8.2 this register must be implemented.

Attributes

ACTLR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ACTLR2 bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ACTLR2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TACR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TAC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return ACTLR2_NS;
    else
        return ACTLR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return ACTLR2_NS;
    else
        return ACTLR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return ACTLR2_S;
    else
        return ACTLR2_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TACR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TAC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        ACTLR2_NS = R[t];
    else
        ACTLR2 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        ACTLR2_NS = R[t];
    else
        ACTLR2 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        ACTLR2_S = R[t];
    else
        ACTLR2_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ADFSR, Auxiliary Data Fault Status Register

The ADFSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault status information for Data Abort exceptions taken to EL1 modes, and EL3 modes when EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ADFSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AFSR0_EL1[31:0].

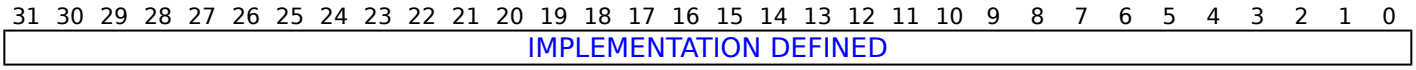
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ADFSR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ADFSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ADFSR bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ADFSR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return ADFSR_NS;
    else
        return ADFSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return ADFSR_NS;
    else
        return ADFSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return ADFSR_S;
    else
        return ADFSR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        ADFSR_NS = R[t];
    else
        ADFSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        ADFSR_NS = R[t];
    else
        ADFSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        ADFSR_S = R[t];
    else
        ADFSR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AIDR, Auxiliary ID Register

The AIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED identification information.

The value of this register must be used in conjunction with the value of MIDR.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AIDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AIDR_EL1[31:0].

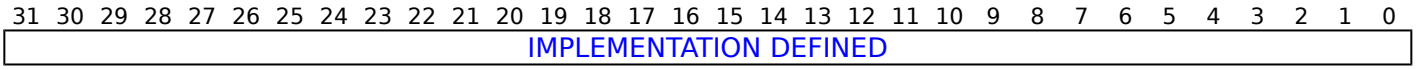
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to AIDR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AIDR bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the AIDR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return AIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return AIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AIDR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AIFSR, Auxiliary Instruction Fault Status Register

The AIFSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault status information for Prefetch Abort exceptions taken to EL1 modes, and EL3 modes when EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AIFSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AFSR1_EL1[31:0].

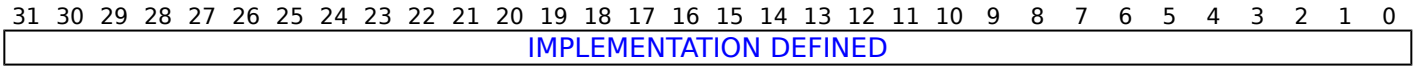
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to AIFSR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AIFSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AIFSR bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AIFSR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return AIFSR_NS;
    else
        return AIFSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return AIFSR_NS;
    else
        return AIFSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return AIFSR_S;
    else
        return AIFSR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        AIFSR_NS = R[t];
    else
        AIFSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        AIFSR_NS = R[t];
    else
        AIFSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        AIFSR_S = R[t];
    else
        AIFSR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMAIR0, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0

The AMAIR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

When using the Long-descriptor format translation tables for stage 1 translations, provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes for the memory regions specified by MAIR0.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AMAIR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMAIR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMAIR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMAIR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMAIR0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															

This register is RES0 in the following cases:

- When an implementation does not provide any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes.
- When the Long-descriptor translation table format is not used.

If EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32:

- AMAIR0(S) gives the value for memory accesses from Secure state.
- AMAIR0(NS) gives the value for memory accesses from Non-secure states other than Hyp mode.

Any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes are additional qualifiers for the memory locations and must not change the architected behavior specified by MAIR0 and MAIR1.

In a typical implementation, AMAIR0 and AMAIR1 split into eight one-byte fields, corresponding to the MAIRn.Attr<n> fields, but the architecture does not require them to do so.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AMAIR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return AMAIR0_NS;
    else
        return AMAIR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return AMAIR0_NS;
    else
        return AMAIR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return AMAIR0_S;
    else
        return AMAIR0_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        AMAIR0_NS = R[t];
    else
        AMAIR0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        AMAIR0_NS = R[t];
    else
        AMAIR0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            AMAIR0_S = R[t];
        else
            AMAIR0_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMAIR1, Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1

The AMAIR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

When using the Long-descriptor format translation tables for stage 1 translations, provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes for the memory regions specified by MAIR1.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AMAIR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMAIR_EL1[63:32].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMAIR1 are UNDEFINED.

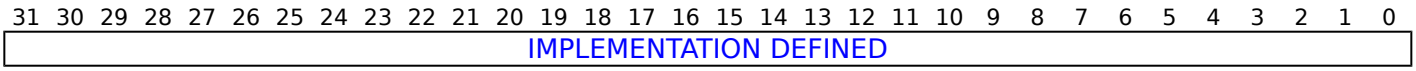
When EL3 is using AArch32, write access to AMAIR1(S) is disabled when the CP15SDISABLE signal is asserted HIGH.

Attributes

AMAIR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMAIR1 bit assignments are:



This register is RES0 in the following cases:

- When an implementation does not provide any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes.
- When the Long-descriptor translation table format is not used.

If EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32:

- AMAIR1(S) gives the value for memory accesses from Secure state.
- AMAIR1(NS) gives the value for memory accesses from Non-secure states other than Hyp mode.

Any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes are additional qualifiers for the memory locations and must not change the architected behavior specified by MAIR0 and MAIR1.

In a typical implementation, AMAIR0 and AMAIR1 split into eight one-byte fields, corresponding to the MAIRn.Attr<n> fields, but the architecture does not require them to do so.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AMAIR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1010	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return AMAIR1_NS;
    else
        return AMAIR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return AMAIR1_NS;
    else
        return AMAIR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return AMAIR1_S;
    else
        return AMAIR1_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1010	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        AMAIR1_NS = R[t];
    else
        AMAIR1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        AMAIR1_NS = R[t];
    else
        AMAIR1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            AMAIR1_S = R[t];
        else
            AMAIR1_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCFGR, Activity Monitors Configuration Register

The AMCFGR characteristics are:

Purpose

Global configuration register for the activity monitors.

Provides information on supported features, the number of counter groups implemented, the total number of activity monitor event counters implemented, and the size of the counters. AMCFGR is applicable to both the architected and the auxiliary counter groups.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AMCFGR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMCFGR_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register AMCFGR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMCFGR[31:0].

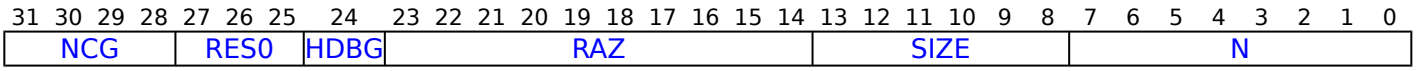
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCFGR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCFGR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCFGR bit assignments are:



NCG, bits [31:28]

Defines the number of counter groups.

The number of implemented counter groups is defined as [AMCFGR.NCG + 1].

If the number of implemented auxiliary activity monitor event counters is zero, this field has a value of `0b0000`. Otherwise, this field has a value of `0b0001`.

Bits [27:25]

Reserved, RES0.

HDBG, bit [24]

Halt-on-debug supported.

From Armv8, this feature must be supported, and so this bit is `0b1`.

HDBG	Meaning
`0b0`	AMCR.HDBG is RES0.
`0b1`	AMCR.HDBG is read/write.

Bits [23:14]

Reserved, RAZ.

SIZE, bits [13:8]

Defines the size of activity monitor event counters.

The size of the activity monitor event counters implemented by the Activity Monitors Extension is defined as [AMCFGR.SIZE + 1].

From Armv8, the counters are 64-bit, and so this field is `0b111111`.

Note

Software also uses this field to determine the spacing of counters in the memory-map. From Armv8, the counters are at doubleword-aligned addresses.

N, bits [7:0]

Defines the number of activity monitor event counters.

The total number of counters implemented in all groups by the Activity Monitors Extension is defined as [AMCFGR.N + 1].

Accessing the AMCFGR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCFGR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCFGR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCFGR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCFGR;
```

AMCGCR, Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register

The AMCGCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information on the number of activity monitor event counters implemented within each counter group.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AMCGCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMCGCR_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register AMCGCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMCGCR[31:0].

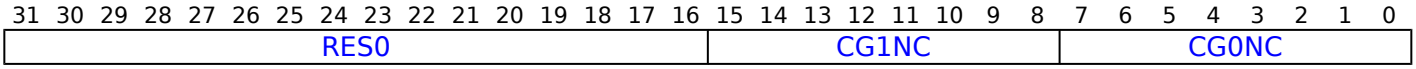
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCGCR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCGCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCGCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

CG1NC, bits [15:8]

Counter Group 1 Number of Counters. The number of counters in the auxiliary counter group.

In an implementation that includes FEAT_AMUv1, the permitted range of values is 0 to 16.

CG0NC, bits [7:0]

Counter Group 0 Number of Counters. The number of counters in the architected counter group.

In an implementation that includes FEAT_AMUv1, the value of this field is 4.

Accessing the AMCGCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCGCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCGCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCGCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCGCR;
```

AMCNTENCLR0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0

The AMCNTENCLR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Disable control bits for the architected activity monitors event counters, AMEVCNTR0<n>.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AMCNTENCLR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMCNTENCLR0_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register AMCNTENCLR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMCNTENCLR0[31:0].

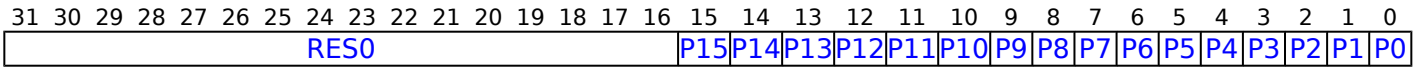
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCNTENCLR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCNTENCLR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCNTENCLR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Activity monitor event counter disable bit for AMEVCNTR0<n>.

Bits [15:N] are RAZ/WI, where N is the value in AMCGCR.CG0NC.

Possible values of each bit are:

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that AMEVCNTR0<n> is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that AMEVCNTR0<n> is enabled. When written, disables AMEVCNTR0<n>.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the AMCNTENCLR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMCNTEN0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCNTENCLR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCNTENCLR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCNTENCLR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCNTENCLR0;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
    AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
    AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
elsif IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    AMCNTENCLR0 = R[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCNTENCLR1, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1

The AMCNTENCLR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Disable control bits for the auxiliary activity monitors event counters, AMEVCNTR1<n>.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AMCNTENCLR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMCNTENCLR1_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register AMCNTENCLR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMCNTENCLR1[31:0].

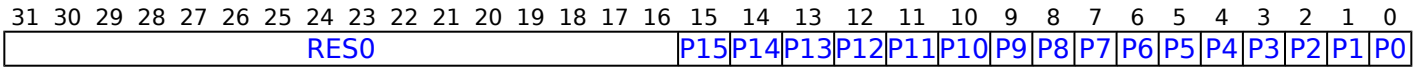
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCNTENCLR1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCNTENCLR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCNTENCLR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Activity monitor event counter disable bit for AMEVCNTR1<n>.

Bits [15:N] are RAZ/WI, where N is the value in AMCGCR.CG1NC.

Possible values of each bit are:

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that AMEVCNTR1<n> is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that AMEVCNTR1<n> is enabled. When written, disables AMEVCNTR1<n>.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the AMCNTENCLR1

If the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters implemented is zero, reads and writes of AMCNTENCLR1 are UNDEFINED.

Note

The number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters implemented is zero exactly when AMCFGR.NCG == `0b0000`.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMCNTEN1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCNTENCLR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCNTENCLR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCNTENCLR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCNTENCLR1;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
    AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
    AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
elsif IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    AMCNTENCLR1 = R[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCNTENSET0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 0

The AMCNTENSET0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enable control bits for the architected activity monitors event counters, AMEVCNTR0<n>.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AMCNTENSET0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMCNTENSET0_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register AMCNTENSET0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMCNTENSET0[31:0].

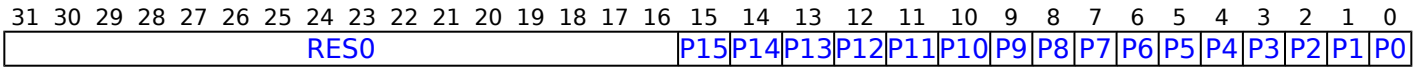
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCNTENSET0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCNTENSET0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCNTENSET0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Activity monitor event counter enable bit for AMEVCNTR0<n>.

Bits [15:N] are RAZ/WI, where N is the value in AMCGCR.CG0NC.

Possible values of each bit are:

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that AMEVCNTR0<n> is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that AMEVCNTR0<n> is enabled. When written, enables AMEVCNTR0<n>.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the AMCNTENSET0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMCNTEN0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCNTENSET0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCNTENSET0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCNTENSET0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCNTENSET0;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
    AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
    AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
elsif IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    AMCNTENSET0 = R[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCNTENSET1, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1

The AMCNTENSET1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enable control bits for the auxiliary activity monitors event counters, AMEVCNTR1<n>.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AMCNTENSET1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMCNTENSET1_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register AMCNTENSET1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMCNTENSET1[31:0].

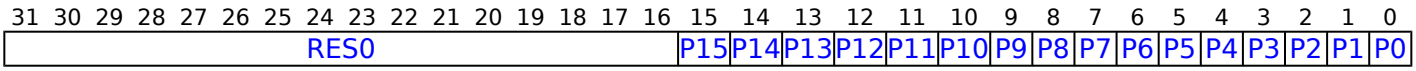
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCNTENSET1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCNTENSET1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCNTENSET1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Activity monitor event counter enable bit for AMEVCNTR1<n>.

Bits [15:N] are RAZ/WI, where N is the value in AMCGCR.CG1NC.

Possible values of each bit are:

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that AMEVCNTR1<n> is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that AMEVCNTR1<n> is enabled. When written, enables AMEVCNTR1<n>.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the AMCNTENSET1

If the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters implemented is zero, reads and writes of AMCNTENSET1 are UNDEFINED.

Note

The number of auxiliary activity monitor counters implemented is zero when AMCFGR.NCG == 0b0000.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMCNTEN1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCNTENSET1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCNTENSET1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCNTENSET1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCNTENSET1;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
    AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
    AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
elsif IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    AMCNTENSET1 = R[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCR, Activity Monitors Control Register

The AMCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Global control register for the activity monitors implementation. AMCR is applicable to both the architected and the auxiliary counter groups.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AMCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMCR_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register AMCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMCR[31:0].

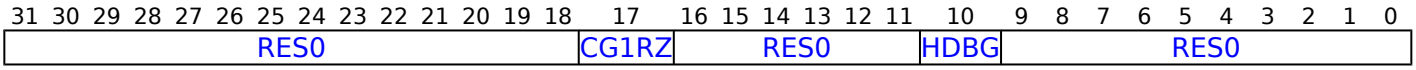
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:18]

Reserved, RES0.

CG1RZ, bit [17]
When FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented:

Counter Group 1 Read Zero.

CG1RZ	Meaning
0b0	System register reads of AMEVCNTR1<n> return the event count at all implemented and enabled Exception levels.
0b1	If the current Exception level is the highest implemented Exception level, system register reads of AMEVCNTR1<n> return the event count. Otherwise, reads of AMEVCNTR1<n> return a zero value.

Note

Reads from the memory-mapped view are unaffected by this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [16:11]

Reserved, RES0.

HDBG, bit [10]

This bit controls whether activity monitor counting is halted when the PE is halted in Debug state.

HDBG	Meaning
0b0	Activity monitors do not halt counting when the PE is halted in Debug state.
0b1	Activity monitors halt counting when the PE is halted in Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [9:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the AMCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMCR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
    AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
    AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
elsif IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    AMCR = R[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMEVCNTR0<n>, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 0, n = 0 - 15

The AMEVCNTR0<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides access to the architected activity monitor event counters.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AMEVCNTR0<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0[63:0].

AArch32 System register AMEVCNTR0<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMEVCNTR0<n>[63:0].

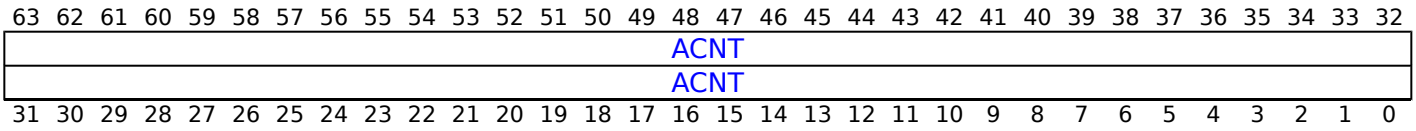
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMEVCNTR0<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMEVCNTR0<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMEVCNTR0<n> bit assignments are:



ACNT, bits [63:0]

Architected activity monitor event counter n.

Value of architected activity monitor event counter n, where n is the number of this register and is a number from 0 to 15.

If FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented, HCR_EL2.AMVOFFEN is 1, SCR_EL3.AMVOFFEN is 1, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1,1}, and EL2 is using AArch64 and is implemented in the current Security state, access to these registers at EL0 or EL1 return (PCount<63:0> - AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2<63:0>).

PCount is the physical count returned when AMEVCNTR0<n> is read from EL2 or EL3.

If the counter is enabled, writes to this register have UNPREDICTABLE results.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the AMEVCNTR0<n>

If <n> is greater than or equal to the number of architected activity monitor event counters, reads and writes of AMEVCNTR0<n> are UNDEFINED.

Note

AMCGCR.CG0NC identifies the number of architected activity monitor event counters.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b000:n[3]	0b0:n[2:0]

```
if CRm == '0000' then
    if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
            if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
            else
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
        elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
            if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
            elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
                AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
            else
                UNDEFINED;
        elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T0 ==
'1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3)
|| SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0 == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
        else
            return AMEVCNTR0[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)];
    elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
        else
            return AMEVCNTR0[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)];
    elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
        else
            return AMEVCNTR0[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)];
    elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
        return AMEVCNTR0[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)];
else
```

```
    UNDEFINED;
```

MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b000:n[3]	0b0:n[2:0]

```
if CRm == '0000' then
    if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
        AMEVCNTR0[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)] = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMEVCNTR1<n>, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1, n = 0 - 15

The AMEVCNTR1<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides access to the auxiliary activity monitor event counters.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AMEVCNTR1<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0[63:0].

AArch32 System register AMEVCNTR1<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMEVCNTR1<n>[63:0].

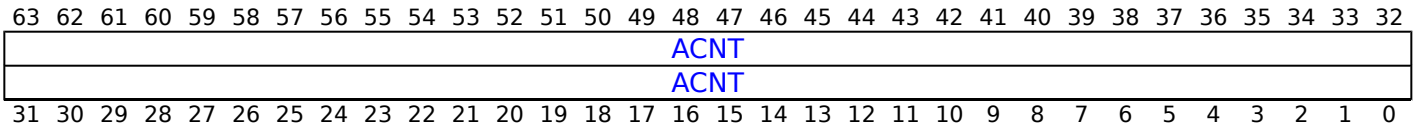
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMEVCNTR1<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMEVCNTR1<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMEVCNTR1<n> bit assignments are:



ACNT, bits [63:0]

Auxiliary activity monitor event counter n.

Value of auxiliary activity monitor event counter n, where n is the number of this register and is a number from 0 to 15.

If FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented, HCR_EL2.AMVOFFEN is 1, SCR_EL3.AMVOFFEN is 1, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is not {1,1}, EL2 is using AArch64 and is implemented in the current Security state, and AMCR_EL0.CG1RZ is 0, reads to these registers at EL0 or EL1 return (PCount<63:0> - AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2<63:0>).

PCount is the physical count returned when AMEVCNTR1<n> is read from EL2 or EL3.

If the counter is enabled, writes to this register have UNPREDICTABLE results.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the AMEVCNTR1<n>

If <n> is greater than or equal to the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters, reads and writes of AMEVCNTR1<n> are UNDEFINED.

Note

AMCGCR.CG1NC identifies the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b010:n[3]	0b0:n[2:0]

```
if CRm == '0100' then
    if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
            if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
            else
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
        elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
            if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
            elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
                AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
            else
                UNDEFINED;
        elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3)
|| SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
        elsif !HighestELUsingAArch32() && AMCR_EL0.CG1RZ == '1' then
            return Zeros();
        elsif HighestELUsingAArch32() && AMCR.CG1RZ == '1' then
            return Zeros();
        else
            return AMEVCNTR1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)];
    elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
        elsif !IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) && !HighestELUsingAArch32() && AMCR_EL0.CG1RZ == '1' then
            return Zeros();
        elsif !IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) && HighestELUsingAArch32() && AMCR.CG1RZ == '1' then
            return Zeros();
        else
            return AMEVCNTR1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)];
    elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
        elsif !IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) && !HighestELUsingAArch32() && AMCR_EL0.CG1RZ == '1' then
            return Zeros();
        elsif !IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) && HighestELUsingAArch32() && AMCR.CG1RZ == '1' then
            return Zeros();
        else
            return AMEVCNTR1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)];
    elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
```

```
        return AMEVCNTR1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)];
elsif CRm == '0101' then
    if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
            if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
            else
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
        elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
            if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
            elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
                AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
            else
                UNDEFINED;
        elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T5 ==
'1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3)
|| SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0 == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
        elsif !HighestELUsingAArch32() && AMCR_EL0.CG1RZ == '1' then
            return Zeros();
        elsif HighestELUsingAArch32() && AMCR.CG1RZ == '1' then
            return Zeros();
        else
            return AMEVCNTR1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)];
    elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
        elsif !IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) && !HighestELUsingAArch32() && AMCR_EL0.CG1RZ == '1' then
            return Zeros();
        elsif !IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) && HighestELUsingAArch32() && AMCR.CG1RZ == '1' then
            return Zeros();
        else
            return AMEVCNTR1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)];
    elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
        if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
            if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
```

```
                UNDEFINED;
            else
                AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
        elsif !IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) && !HighestELUsingAArch32() && AMCR_EL0.CG1RZ == '1' then
            return Zeros();
        elsif !IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) && HighestELUsingAArch32() && AMCR.CG1RZ == '1' then
            return Zeros();
        else
            return AMEVCNTR1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)];
    elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
        return AMEVCNTR1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b010:n[3]	0b0:n[2:0]

```
if CRm == '0100' then
    if IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
        AMEVCNTR1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)] = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif CRm == '0101' then
    if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
        AMEVCNTR1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc1<2:0>)] = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        UNDEFINED;
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMEVTYPER0<n>, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 0, n = 0 - 15

The AMEVTYPER0<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information on the events that an architected activity monitor event counter AMEVCNTR0<n> counts.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AMEVTYPER0<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register AMEVTYPER0<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMEVTYPER0<n>[31:0].

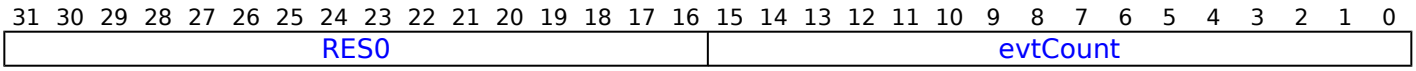
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMEVTYPER0<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMEVTYPER0<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMEVTYPER0<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

evtCount, bits [15:0]

Event to count. The event number of the event that is counted by the architected activity monitor event counter AMEVCNTR0<n>. The value of this field is architecturally mandated for each architected counter.

The following table shows the mapping between required event numbers and the corresponding counters:

evtCount	Meaning	Applies when
0x0011	Processor frequency cycles	When n == 0
0x4004	Constant frequency cycles	When n == 1
0x0008	Instructions retired	When n == 2
0x4005	Memory stall cycles	When n == 3

Accessing the AMEVTYPER0<n>

If <n> is greater than or equal to the number of architected activity monitor event counters, reads and writes of AMEVTYPER0<n> are UNDEFINED.

Note

AMCGCR.CG0NC identifies the number of architected activity monitor event counters.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b011:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMEVTYPER0[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMEVTYPER0[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMEVTYPER0[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMEVTYPER0[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)];
```

AMEVTYPER1<n>, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1, n = 0 - 15

The AMEVTYPER1<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information on the events that an auxiliary activity monitor event counter AMEVCNTR1<n> counts.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AMEVTYPER1<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register AMEVTYPER1<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register AMEVTYPER1<n>[31:0].

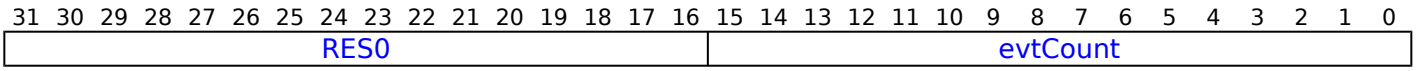
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMEVTYPER1<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMEVTYPER1<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMEVTYPER1<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

evtCount, bits [15:0]

Event to count. The event number of the event that is counted by the auxiliary activity monitor event counter AMEVCNTR1<n>.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED what values are supported by each counter.

If software writes a value to this field which is not supported by the corresponding counter AMEVCNTR1<n>, then:

- It is UNPREDICTABLE which event will be counted.
- The value read back is UNKNOWN.

The event counted by AMEVCNTR1<n> might be fixed at implementation. In this case, the field is read-only and writes are UNDEFINED.

If the corresponding counter AMEVCNTR1<n> is enabled, writes to this register have UNPREDICTABLE results.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AMEVTYPER1<n>

If <n> is greater than or equal to the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters, reads and writes of AMEVTYPER1<n> are UNDEFINED.

Note

AMCGCR.CG1NC identifies the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b111:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && AMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HAFGRTR_EL2.AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMEVTYPER1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMEVTYPER1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMEVTYPER1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMEVTYPER1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b111:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
    AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
    AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
elsif IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) && !boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "AMEVCNTR1<n> is fixed" then
    AMEVTYPER1[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)] = R[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMUSERENR, Activity Monitors User Enable Register

The AMUSERENR characteristics are:

Purpose

Global user enable register for the activity monitors. Enables or disables EL0 access to the activity monitors. AMUSERENR is applicable to both the architected and the auxiliary counter groups.

Configuration

AArch32 System register AMUSERENR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMUSERENR_EL0[31:0].

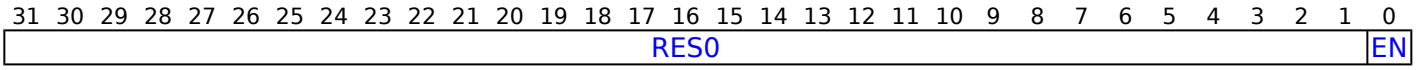
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMUSERENR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

AMUSERENR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMUSERENR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

EN, bit [0]

Traps EL0 accesses to the activity monitors registers to EL1.

EN	Meaning
0b0	EL0 accesses to the activity monitors registers are trapped to EL1.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped. Software can access all activity monitor registers at EL0.

Note
- AMUSERENR can always be read at EL0 and is not governed by this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AMUSERENR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMUSERENR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMUSERENR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return AMUSERENR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return AMUSERENR;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TAM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TAM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        AMUSERENR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TAM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        AMUSERENR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AMUSERENR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

APSR, Application Program Status Register

The APSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Hold program status and control information.

Configuration

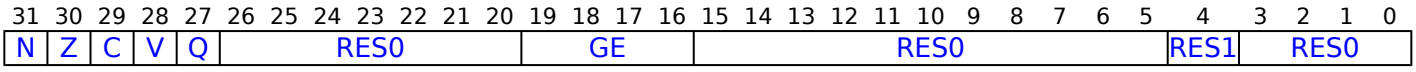
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to APSR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

APSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The APSR bit assignments are:



N, bit [31]

Negative condition flag. Set to bit[31] of the result of the last flag-setting instruction. If the result is regarded as a two's complement signed integer, then N is set to 1 if the result was negative, and N is set to 0 if the result was positive or zero.

Z, bit [30]

Zero condition flag. Set to 1 if the result of the last flag-setting instruction was zero, and to 0 otherwise. A result of zero often indicates an equal result from a comparison.

C, bit [29]

Carry condition flag. Set to 1 if the last flag-setting instruction resulted in a carry condition, for example an unsigned overflow on an addition.

V, bit [28]

Overflow condition flag. Set to 1 if the last flag-setting instruction resulted in an overflow condition, for example a signed overflow on an addition.

Q, bit [27]

Cumulative saturation bit. Set to 1 to indicate that overflow or saturation occurred in some instructions.

Bits [26:20]

Reserved, RES0.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags, for parallel addition and subtraction.

Bits [15:5]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [4]

Reserved, RES1.

Bits [3:0]

Reserved, RES0.

It is permitted that, on a read of APSR:

- Bit[22] returns the value of PSTATE.PAN
- Bit[9] returns the value of PSTATE.E.
- Bits[8:6] return the value of PSTATE.{A, I, F}, the mask bits.
- Bit[4:0] returns the value of PSTATE.M[4:0]

Note

This is an exception to the general rule that an UNKNOWN field must not return information that cannot be obtained, at the current Privilege level, by an architected mechanism.

For more information see 'The Application Program Status Register, APSR'.

Accessing the APSR

APSR can be read using the MRS instruction and written using the MSR (register) or MSR (immediate) instructions.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ATS12NSOPR, Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 Non-secure Only PL1 Read

The ATS12NSOPR characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 and 2 address translations as defined for PL1 and the Non-secure state, with permissions as if reading from the given virtual address.

Configuration

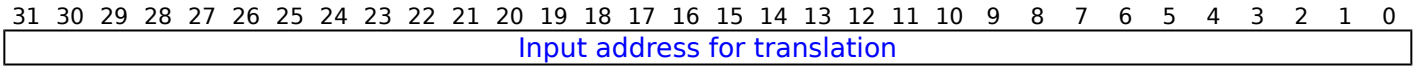
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ATS12NSOPR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ATS12NSOPR is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ATS12NSOPR input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR.

This System instruction takes a VA as input. The resulting address is the PA that is the output address of the stage 2 translation.

Executing the ATS12NSOPR instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.<NS,EEL2> == '01' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ATS12NSOPR(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ATS12NSOPR(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ATS12NSOPW, Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 Non-secure Only PL1 Write

The ATS12NSOPW characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 and 2 address translations as defined for PL1 and the Non-secure state, with permissions as if writing to the given virtual address.

Configuration

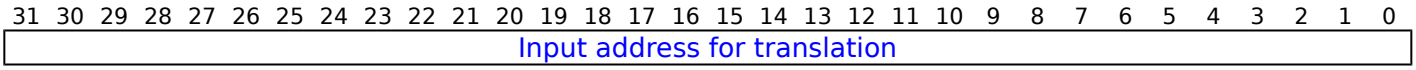
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ATS12NSOPW are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ATS12NSOPW is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ATS12NSOPW input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR.

This System instruction takes a VA as input. The resulting address is the PA that is the output address of the stage 2 translation.

Executing the ATS12NSOPW instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.<NS,EEL2> == '01' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ATS12NSOPW(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ATS12NSOPW(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ATS12NSOUR, Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 Non-secure Only Unprivileged Read

The ATS12NSOUR characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 and 2 address translations as defined for PL0 and the Non-secure state, with permissions as if reading from the given virtual address.

Configuration

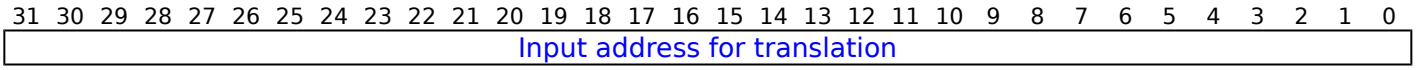
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ATS12NSOUR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ATS12NSOUR is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ATS12NSOUR input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR.

This System instruction takes a VA as input. The resulting address is the PA that is the output address of the stage 2 translation.

Executing the ATS12NSOUR instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.<NS,EEL2> == '01' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ATS12NSOUR(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ATS12NSOUR(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ATS12NSOUW, Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 Non-secure Only Unprivileged Write

The ATS12NSOUW characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 and 2 address translations as defined for PL0 and the Non-secure state, with permissions as if writing to the given virtual address.

Configuration

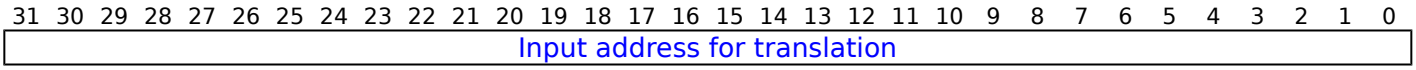
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ATS12NSOUW are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ATS12NSOUW is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ATS12NSOUW input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR.

This System instruction takes a VA as input. The resulting address is the PA that is the output address of the stage 2 translation.

Executing the ATS12NSOUW instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.<NS,EEL2> == '01' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ATS12NSOUW(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ATS12NSOUW(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ATS1CPR, Address Translate Stage 1 Current state PL1 Read

The ATS1CPR characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 address translation as defined for PL1 and the current Security state, with permissions as if reading from the given virtual address.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ATS1CPR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ATS1CPR is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ATS1CPR input value bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Input address for translation																															

Bits [31:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR.

This System instruction takes a VA as input. If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the resulting address is the IPA that is the output address of the stage 1 translation. Otherwise, the resulting address is a PA.

Executing the ATS1CPR instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        ATS1CPR(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ATS1CPR(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ATS1CPR(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ATS1CPRP, Address Translate Stage 1 Current state PL1 Read PAN

The ATS1CPRP characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs a stage 1 address translation at PL1 and in the current Security state, where the value of PSTATE.PAN determines if a read from a location will generate a permission fault for a privileged access.

Configuration

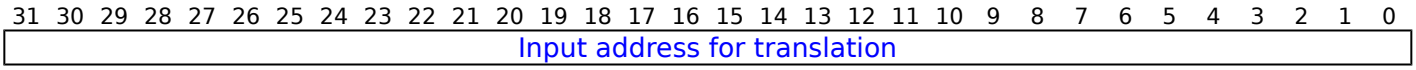
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PAN2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ATS1CPRP are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ATS1CPRP is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ATS1CPRP input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR.

This System instruction takes a VA as input. If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the resulting address is the IPA that is the output address of the stage 1 translation. Otherwise, the resulting address is a PA.

Executing the ATS1CPRP instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        ATS1CPRP(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ATS1CPRP(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ATS1CPRP(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ATS1CPW, Address Translate Stage 1 Current state PL1 Write

The ATS1CPW characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 address translation as defined for PL1 and the current Security state, with permissions as if writing to the given virtual address.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ATS1CPW are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ATS1CPW is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ATS1CPW input value bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Input address for translation																															

Bits [31:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR.

This System instruction takes a VA as input. If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the resulting address is the IPA that is the output address of the stage 1 translation. Otherwise, the resulting address is a PA.

Executing the ATS1CPW instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        ATS1CPW(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ATS1CPW(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ATS1CPW(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ATS1CPWP, Address Translate Stage 1 Current state PL1 Write PAN

The ATS1CPWP characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs a stage 1 address translation at PL1 and in the current Security state, where the value of PSTATE.PAN determines if a write to the location will generate a permission fault for a privileged access.

Configuration

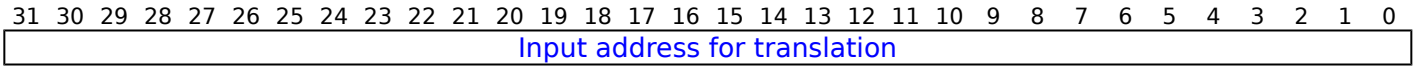
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PAN2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ATS1CPWP are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ATS1CPWP is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ATS1CPWP input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR.

This System instruction takes a VA as input. If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the resulting address is the IPA that is the output address of the stage 1 translation. Otherwise, the resulting address is a PA.

Executing the ATS1CPWP instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        ATS1CPWP(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ATS1CPWP(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ATS1CPWP(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ATS1CUR, Address Translate Stage 1 Current state Unprivileged Read

The ATS1CUR characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 address translation as defined for PL0 and the current Security state, with permissions as if reading from the given virtual address.

Configuration

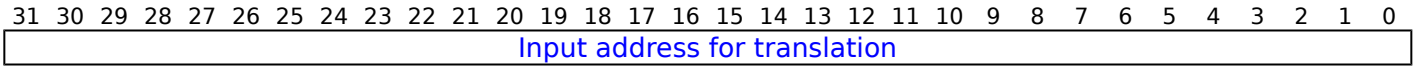
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ATS1CUR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ATS1CUR is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ATS1CUR input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR.

This System instruction takes a VA as input. If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the resulting address is the IPA that is the output address of the stage 1 translation. Otherwise, the resulting address is a PA.

Executing the ATS1CUR instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        ATS1CUR(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ATS1CUR(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ATS1CUR(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ATS1CUW, Address Translate Stage 1 Current state Unprivileged Write

The ATS1CUW characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 address translation as defined for PL0 and the current Security state, with permissions as if writing to the given virtual address.

Configuration

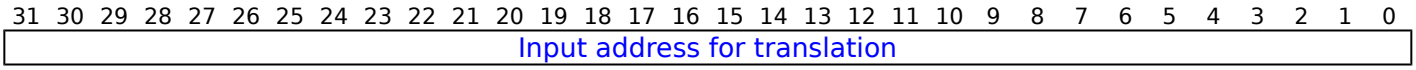
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ATS1CUW are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ATS1CUW is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ATS1CUW input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR.

This System instruction takes a VA as input. If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the resulting address is the IPA that is the output address of the stage 1 translation. Otherwise, the resulting address is a PA.

Executing the ATS1CUW instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        ATS1CUW(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ATS1CUW(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ATS1CUW(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ATS1HR, Address Translate Stage 1 Hyp mode Read

The ATS1HR characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 address translation as defined for PL2 and the Non-secure state, with permissions as if reading from the given virtual address.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ATS1HR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ATS1HR is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ATS1HR input value bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Input address for translation																															

Bits [31:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR.

This System instruction takes a VA as input. The resulting address is the PA that is the output address of the translation.

Executing the ATS1HR instruction

If this instruction is executed in a Secure privileged mode other than Monitor mode, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following behaviors must occur:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction is treated as a NOP.
- The instruction executes as if it had been executed in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        ATS1HR(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ATS1HR(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ATS1HR(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ATS1HW, Address Translate Stage 1 Hyp mode Write

The ATS1HW characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs stage 1 address translation as defined for PL2 and the Non-secure state, with permissions as if writing to the given virtual address.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ATS1HW are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ATS1HW is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ATS1HW input value bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Input address for translation																															

Bits [31:0]

Input address for translation. The resulting address can be read from the PAR.

This System instruction takes a VA as input. The resulting address is the PA that is the output address of the translation.

Executing the ATS1HW instruction

If this instruction is executed in a Secure privileged mode other than Monitor mode, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following behaviors must occur:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction is treated as a NOP.
- The instruction executes as if it had been executed in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        ATS1HW(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ATS1HW(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ATS1HW(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BPIALL, Branch Predictor Invalidate All

The BPIALL characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all entries from branch predictors.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to BPIALL are UNDEFINED.

In an implementation where the branch predictors are architecturally invisible, this instruction can execute as a NOP.

Attributes

BPIALL is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the BPIALL instruction

The PE ignores the value of <Rt>. Software does not have to write a value to this register before issuing this instruction.

When HCR.FB is 1, at Non-secure EL1 this instruction executes as a BPIALLIS.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0101	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FB == '1' then
        BPIALLIS();
    else
        BPIALL();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    BPIALL();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    BPIALL();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

BPIALLIS, Branch Predictor Invalidate All, Inner Shareable

The BPIALLIS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all entries from branch predictors Inner Shareable.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to BPIALLIS are UNDEFINED.

In an implementation where the branch predictors are architecturally invisible, this instruction can execute as a NOP.

Attributes

BPIALLIS is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the BPIALLIS instruction

The PE ignores the value of <Rt>. Software does not have to write a value to this register before issuing this instruction.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        BPIALLIS();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    BPIALLIS();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    BPIALLIS();
```

BPIMVA, Branch Predictor Invalidate by VA

The BPIMVA characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate virtual address from branch predictors.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to BPIMVA are UNDEFINED.

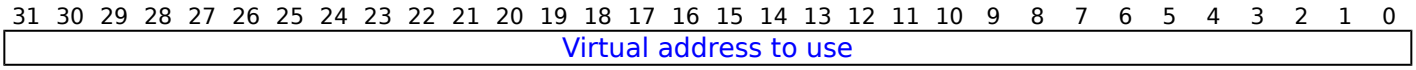
In an implementation where the branch predictors are architecturally invisible, this instruction can execute as a NOP.

Attributes

BPIMVA is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The BPIMVA input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Virtual address to use.

Executing the BPIMVA instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0101	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        BPIMVA(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    BPIMVA(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    BPIMVA(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CCSIDR, Current Cache Size ID Register

The CCSIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the architecture of the currently selected cache.

When FEAT_CCIDX is implemented, this register is used in conjunction with CCSIDR2.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CCSIDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CCSIDR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CCSIDR are UNDEFINED.

The implementation includes one CCSIDR for each cache that it can access. CSSELR and the Security state select which Cache Size ID Register is accessible.

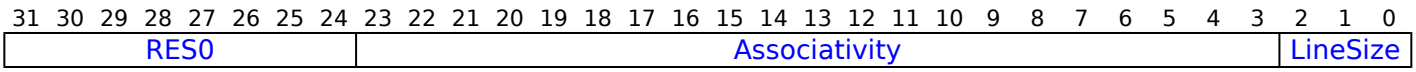
Attributes

CCSIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CCSIDR bit assignments are:

When FEAT_CCIDX is implemented:



Note

The parameters NumSets, Associativity, and LineSize in these registers define the architecturally visible parameters that are required for the cache maintenance by Set/Way instructions. They are not guaranteed to represent the actual microarchitectural features of a design. You cannot make any inference about the actual sizes of caches based on these parameters.

Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

Associativity, bits [23:3]

(Associativity of cache) - 1, therefore a value of 0 indicates an associativity of 1. The associativity does not have to be a power of 2.

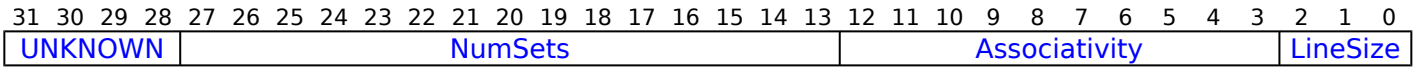
LineSize, bits [2:0]

(Log_2(Number of bytes in cache line)) - 4. For example:

For a line length of 16 bytes: $Log_2(16) = 4$, LineSize entry = 0. This is the minimum line length.

For a line length of 32 bytes: $Log_2(32) = 5$, LineSize entry = 1.

Otherwise:



Note

The parameters NumSets, Associativity, and LineSize in these registers define the architecturally visible parameters that are required for the cache maintenance by Set/Way instructions. They are not guaranteed to represent the actual microarchitectural features of a design. You cannot make any inference about the actual sizes of caches based on these parameters.

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

NumSets, bits [27:13]

(Number of sets in cache) - 1, therefore a value of 0 indicates 1 set in the cache. The number of sets does not have to be a power of 2.

Associativity, bits [12:3]

(Associativity of cache) - 1, therefore a value of 0 indicates an associativity of 1. The associativity does not have to be a power of 2.

LineSize, bits [2:0]

(Log_2(Number of bytes in cache line)) - 4. For example:

For a line length of 16 bytes: $Log_2(16) = 4$, LineSize entry = 0. This is the minimum line length.

For a line length of 32 bytes: $Log_2(32) = 5$, LineSize entry = 1.

Accessing the CCSIDR

If CSSELR.Level is programmed to a cache level that is not implemented, then on a read of the CCSIDR the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and can be one of the following:

- The CCSIDR read is treated as NOP.
- The CCSIDR read is UNDEFINED.
- The CCSIDR read returns an UNKNOWN value.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return CCSIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CCSIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CCSIDR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CCSIDR2, Current Cache Size ID Register 2

The CCSIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the architecture of the currently selected cache.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CCSIDR2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CCSIDR2_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_CCIDX is implemented and AArch32 is supported at EL1. Otherwise, direct accesses to CCSIDR2 are UNDEFINED.

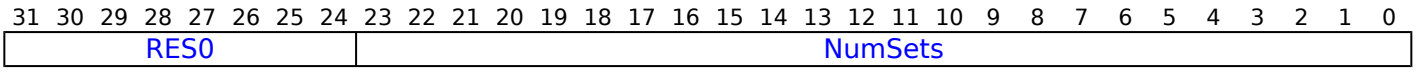
The implementation includes one CCSIDR2 for each cache that it can access. CSSELR and the Security state select which Cache Size ID Register is accessible.

Attributes

CCSIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CCSIDR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

NumSets, bits [23:0]

(Number of sets in cache) - 1, therefore a value of 0 indicates 1 set in the cache. The number of sets does not have to be a power of 2.

Accessing the CCSIDR2

If CSSELR.Level is programmed to a cache level that is not implemented, then on a read of the CCSIDR2 the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and can be one of the following:

- The CCSIDR2 read is treated as NOP.
- The CCSIDR2 read is UNDEFINED.
- The CCSIDR2 read returns an UNKNOWN value.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return CCSIDR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CCSIDR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CCSIDR2;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CFPRCTX, Control Flow Prediction Restriction by Context

The CFPRCTX characteristics are:

Purpose

Control Flow Prediction Restriction by Context applies to all Control Flow Prediction Resources that predict execution based on information gathered within the target execution context or contexts.

Control flow predictions determined by the actions of code in the target execution context or contexts appearing in program order before the instruction cannot exploitatively control speculative execution occurring after the instruction is complete and synchronized.

This instruction is guaranteed to be complete following a DSB that covers both read and write behavior on the same PE as executed the original restriction instruction, and a subsequent context synchronization event is required to ensure that the effect of the completion of the instructions is synchronized to the current execution.

Note

This instruction does not require the invalidation of prediction structures so long as the behavior described for completion of this instruction is met by the implementation.

On some implementations the instruction is likely to take a significant number of cycles to execute. This instruction is expected to be used very rarely, such as on the roll-over of an ASID or VMID, but should not be used on every context switch.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_SPECRES is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CFPRCTX are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CFPRCTX is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The CFPRCTX input value bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28	27	26	25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11 10 9	8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
RES0	GVMID	NS	EL	VMID	RES0	GASID	ASID

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

GVMID, bit [27]

Execution of this instruction applies to all VMIDs or a specified VMID.

GVMID	Meaning
0b0	Applies to specified VMID for an EL0 or EL1 target execution context.
0b1	Applies to all VMIDs for an EL0 or EL1 target execution context.

For target execution contexts other than EL0 or EL1, this field is RES0.

If the instruction is executed at EL0 or EL1, this field has an Effective value of 0.

If EL2 is not implemented or not enabled for the target Security state, this field is RES0.

NS, bit [26]

Security State.

NS	Meaning
0b0	Secure state.
0b1	Non-secure state.

If the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field has an Effective value of 1.

EL, bits [25:24]

Exception Level. Indicates the Exception level of the target execution context.

EL	Meaning
0b00	EL0.
0b01	EL1.
0b10	EL2.
0b11	EL3.

If the instruction is executed at an Exception level lower than the specified level, this instruction is treated as a NOP.

VMID, bits [23:16]

Only applies when bit[27] is 0 and the target execution context is either:

- EL1.
- EL0 when (HCR_EL2.E2H==0 or HCR_EL2.TGE==0) or EL2 is using AArch32 state.

Otherwise this field is RES0.

When the instruction is executed at EL1, this field is treated as the current VMID.

When the instruction is executed at EL0 and (HCR_EL2.E2H==0 or HCR_EL2.TGE==0 or ELUsingAArch32(EL2)), this field is treated as the current VMID.

When the instruction is executed at EL0 and (HCR_EL2.E2H==1 and HCR_EL2.TGE==1 and !ELUsingAArch32(EL2)), this field is ignored.

If EL2 is not implemented or not enabled for the target Security state, this field is RES0.

Bits [15:9]

Reserved, RES0.

GASID, bit [8]

Execution of this instruction applies to all ASIDs or a specified ASID.

GASID	Meaning
0b0	Applies to specified ASID for an EL0 target execution context.
0b1	Applies to all ASID for an EL0 target execution context.

For target execution contexts other than EL0, this field is RES0.

If the instruction is executed at EL0, this field is treated as 0.

ASID, bits [7:0]

Only applies for an EL0 target execution context and when bit[8] is 0.

Otherwise, this field is RES0.

When the instruction is executed at EL0, this field is treated as the current ASID.

Executing the CFPRCTX instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0011	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.EnRCTX ==
'0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && SCTLR.EnRCTX == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.CFPRCTX == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.EnRCTX ==
'0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        CFPRCTX(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        CFPRCTX(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CFPRCTX(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CFPRCTX(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CLIDR, Cache Level ID Register

The CLIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Identifies the type of cache, or caches, that are implemented at each level and can be managed using the architected cache maintenance instructions that operate by set/way, up to a maximum of seven levels. Also identifies the Level of Coherence (LoC) and Level of Unification (LoU) for the cache hierarchy.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CLIDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CLIDR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CLIDR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CLIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CLIDR bit assignments are:

31 30	29 28 27	26 25 24	23 22 21	20 19 18	17 16 15	14 13 12	11 10 9	8 7 6	5 4 3	2 1 0
ICB	LoUU	LoC	LoUIS	Ctype7	Ctype6	Ctype5	Ctype4	Ctype3	Ctype2	Ctype1

ICB, bits [31:30]

Inner cache boundary. This field indicates the boundary for caching Inner Cacheable memory regions.

The possible values are:

ICB	Meaning
0b00	Not disclosed by this mechanism.
0b01	L1 cache is the highest Inner Cacheable level.
0b10	L2 cache is the highest Inner Cacheable level.
0b11	L3 cache is the highest Inner Cacheable level.

LoUU, bits [29:27]

Level of Unification Uniprocessor for the cache hierarchy.

Note

When FEAT_S2FWB is implemented, the architecture requires that this field is zero so that no levels of data cache need to be cleaned in order to manage coherency with instruction fetches.

LoC, bits [26:24]

Level of Coherence for the cache hierarchy.

LoUIS, bits [23:21]

Level of Unification Inner Shareable for the cache hierarchy.

Note

When FEAT_S2FWB is implemented, the architecture requires that this field is zero so that no levels of data cache need to be cleaned in order to manage coherency with instruction fetches.

Ctype<n>, bits [3(n-1)+2:3(n-1)], for n = 7 to 1

Cache Type fields. Indicate the type of cache that is implemented and can be managed using the architected cache maintenance instructions that operate by set/way at each level, from Level 1 up to a maximum of seven levels of cache hierarchy. Possible values of each field are:

Ctype<n>	Meaning
0b000	No cache.
0b001	Instruction cache only.
0b010	Data cache only.
0b011	Separate instruction and data caches.
0b100	Unified cache.

All other values are reserved.

If software reads the Cache Type fields from Ctype1 upwards, once it has seen a value of 000, no caches that can be managed using the architected cache maintenance instructions that operate by set/way exist at further-out levels of the hierarchy. So, for example, if Ctype3 is the first Cache Type field with a value of 000, the values of Ctype4 to Ctype7 must be ignored.

Accessing the CLIDR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return CLIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CLIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CLIDR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTFRQ, Counter-timer Frequency register

The CNTFRQ characteristics are:

Purpose

This register is provided so that software can discover the frequency of the system counter. It must be programmed with this value as part of system initialization. The value of the register is not interpreted by hardware.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTFRQ bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTFRQ_EL0[31:0].

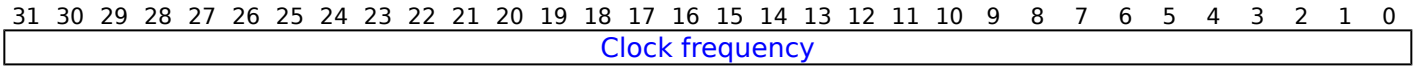
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTFRQ are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTFRQ is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTFRQ bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Clock frequency. Indicates the system counter clock frequency, in Hz.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTFRQ

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') &&
CNTKCTL_EL1.<EL0PCTEN,EL0VCTEN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PCTEN == '0' && CNTKCTL.PL0VCTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' &&
CNTHCTL_EL2.<EL0PCTEN,EL0VCTEN> == '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        return CNTFRQ;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return CNTFRQ;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTFRQ;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTFRQ;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0000	0b000

```
if IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    CNTFRQ = R[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHCTL, Counter-timer Hyp Control register

The CNTHCTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the generation of an event stream from the physical counter, and access from Non-secure EL1 modes to the physical counter and the Non-secure EL1 physical timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTHCTL bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTHCTL_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHCTL are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

CNTHCTL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHCTL bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0														EVNTIS	RES0									EVNTI				EVNTDIR	EVNTEN	PL1PCEN	PL1PCTEN

Bits [31:18]

Reserved, RES0.

EVNTIS, bit [17]

When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Controls the scale of the generation of the event stream.

EVNTIS	Meaning
0b0	The CNTHCTL.EVNTI field applies to CNTPCT[15:0].
0b1	The CNTHCTL.EVNTI field applies to CNTPCT[23:8].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [16:8]

Reserved, RES0.

EVNTI, bits [7:4]

Selects which bit of the counter register CNTPCT is the trigger for the event stream generated from that counter, when that stream is enabled.

If FEAT_ECV is implemented, and CNTHCTL.EVNTIS is 1, this field selects a trigger bit in the range 8 to 23 of the counter register CNTPCT is the trigger.

Otherwise, this field selects a trigger bit in the range 0 to 15 of the counter register.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVNTDIR, bit [3]

Controls which transition of the counter register CNTPCT trigger bit, defined by EVNTI, generates an event when the event stream is enabled:

EVNTDIR	Meaning
0b0	A 0 to 1 transition of the trigger bit triggers an event.
0b1	A 1 to 0 transition of the trigger bit triggers an event.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVNTEN, bit [2]

Enables the generation of an event stream from the counter register CNTPCT:

EVNTEN	Meaning
0b0	Disables the event stream.
0b1	Enables the event stream.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PL1PCEN, bit [1]

Traps Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to the physical timer registers to Hyp mode.

PL1PCEN	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to the CNTP_CTL, CNTP_CVAL, and CNTP_TVAL are trapped to Hyp mode, unless the it is trapped by CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

If EL3 is implemented and EL2 is not implemented, behavior is as if this bit is 1 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PL1PCTEN, bit [0]

Traps Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to the physical counter register to Hyp mode.

PL1PCTEN	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to the CNTPCT are trapped to Hyp mode, unless it is trapped by CNTKCTL.PL0PCTEN.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

If EL3 is implemented and EL2 is not implemented, behavior is as if this bit is 1 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHCTL

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1110	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTHCTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTHCTL;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1110	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTHCTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTHCTL = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHP_CTL, Counter-timer Hyp Physical Timer Control register

The CNTHP_CTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Control register for the Hyp mode physical timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTHP_CTL bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTHP_CTL_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHP_CTL are UNDEFINED.

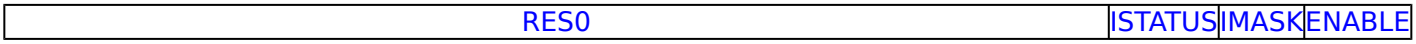
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

CNTHP_CTL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHP_CTL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the ISTATUS bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTHP_TVAL continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Warm reset, when the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the CNTHP_CTL

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTHP_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTHP_CTL;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTHP_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTHP_CTL = R[t];
```

MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHP_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_CTL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_CTL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return CNTP_CTL_S;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL_NS;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHP_CTL_EL2 = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_CTL_NS = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_CTL_NS = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        CNTP_CTL_S = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL_NS = R[t];
```

CNTHP_CVAL, Counter-timer Hyp Physical CompareValue register

The CNTHP_CVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the compare value for the Hyp mode physical timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTHP_CVAL bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTHP_CVAL_EL2[63:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHP_CVAL are UNDEFINED.

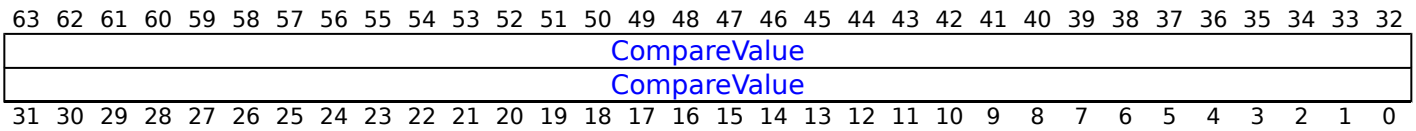
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

CNTHP_CVAL is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHP_CVAL bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the EL2 physical timer CompareValue.

When CNTHP_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHP_CTL.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHP_CTL.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHP_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT continues to count.

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHP_CVAL

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b0110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTHP_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTHP_CVAL;
```

```
MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b0110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTHP_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTHP_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
```

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b0010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHP_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_CVAL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_CVAL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return CNTP_CVAL_S;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL_NS;
```

```
MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b0010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 = R[t2]:R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_CVAL_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_CVAL_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        CNTP_CVAL_S = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHP_TVAL, Counter-timer Hyp Physical Timer TimerValue register

The CNTHP_TVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the timer value for the Hyp mode physical timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTHP_TVAL bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTHP_TVAL_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHP_TVAL are UNDEFINED.

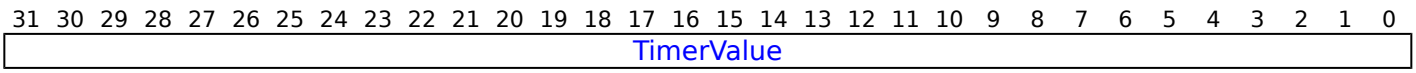
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

CNTHP_TVAL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHP_TVAL bit assignments are:



TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the EL2 physical timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTHP_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTHP_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CNTHP_CVAL - CNTPCT).

On a write of this register, CNTHP_CVAL is set to (CNTPCT + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTHP_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT - CNTHP_CVAL) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHP_CTL.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHP_CTL.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHP_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHP_TVAL

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTHP_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTHP_TVAL;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTHP_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTHP_TVAL = R[t];
```

MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHP_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_TVAL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_TVAL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return CNTP_TVAL_S;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_TVAL_NS = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_TVAL_NS = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        CNTP_TVAL_S = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHPS_CTL, Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer Control Register (EL2)

The CNTHPS_CTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides AArch32 access from EL0 to the Secure EL2 physical timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTHPS_CTL bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTHPS_CTL_EL2[31:0].

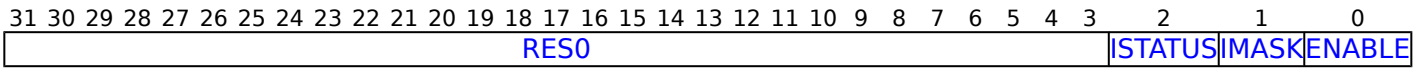
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHPS_CTL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHPS_CTL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHPS_CTL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the CNTHPS_CTL.ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the CNTHPS_CTL.ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the ISTATUS bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHPS_CTL

This register is accessed using the encoding for CNTP_CTL.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHP_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_CTL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_CTL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return CNTP_CTL_S;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL_NS;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHP_CTL_EL2 = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_CTL_NS = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_CTL_NS = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        CNTP_CTL_S = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL_NS = R[t];
```

CNTHPS_CVAL, Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer CompareValue Register (EL2)

The CNTHPS_CVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides AArch32 access from EL0 to the compare value for the Secure EL2 physical timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTHPS_CVAL bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2[63:0].

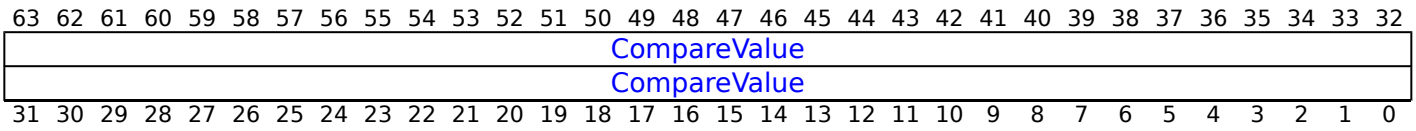
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHPS_CVAL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHPS_CVAL is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHPS_CVAL bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the EL2 physical timer CompareValue.

When CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT_EL0 - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT_EL0 continues to count

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHPS_CVAL

This register is accessed using the encoding for CNTP_CVAL.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b0010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHP_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_CVAL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_CVAL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return CNTP_CVAL_S;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL_NS;
```

```
MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b0010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 = R[t2]:R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_CVAL_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_CVAL_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        CNTP_CVAL_S = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHPS_TVAL, Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer TimerValue Register (EL2)

The CNTHPS_TVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides AArch32 access from EL0 to the timer value for the Secure EL2 physical timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTHPS_TVAL bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2[31:0].

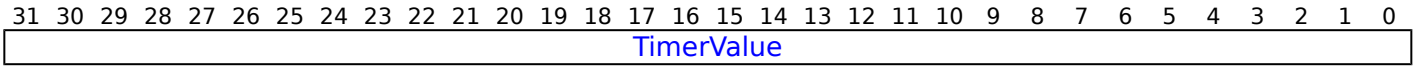
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHPS_TVAL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHPS_TVAL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHPS_TVAL bit assignments are:



TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the EL2 physical timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 - CNTPCT_EL0).

On a write of this register, CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 is set to (CNTPCT_EL0 + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT_EL0 - CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHPS_CTL_EL2.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT_EL0 continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHPS_TVAL

This register is accessed using the encoding for CNTP_TVAL.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHP_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_TVAL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_TVAL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return CNTP_TVAL_S;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_TVAL_NS = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_TVAL_NS = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        CNTP_TVAL_S = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHV_CTL, Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register (EL2)

The CNTHV_CTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides AArch32 access to the control register for the EL2 virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTHV_CTL bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTHV_CTL_EL2[31:0].

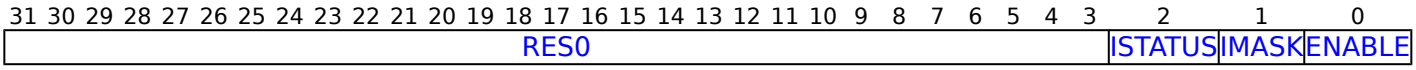
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_VHE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHV_CTL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHV_CTL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHV_CTL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the ISTATUS bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTHV_TVAL continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHV_CTL

This register is accessed using the encoding for CNTV_CTL.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHV_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        return CNTV_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTV_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_CTL;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHV_CTL_EL2 = R[t];
    else
        CNTV_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        CNTV_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTV_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_CTL = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHV_CVAL, Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register (EL2)

The CNTHV_CVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides AArch32 access to the compare value for the EL2 virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTHV_CVAL bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTHV_CVAL_EL2[63:0].

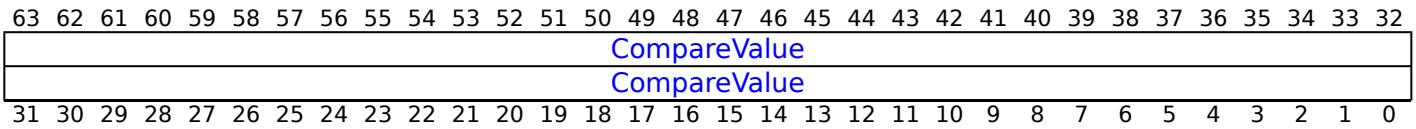
This register is present only when FEAT_VHE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHV_CVAL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHV_CVAL is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHV_CVAL bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the EL2 virtual timer CompareValue.

When CNTHV_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTVCT - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHV_CTL.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHV_CTL.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHV_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTVCT continues to count.

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

Accessing the CNTHV_CVAL

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b0011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHV_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTV_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_CVAL;
```

```
MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b0011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 = R[t2]:R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTV_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    else
        CNTV_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTV_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHV_TVAL, Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register (EL2)

The CNTHV_TVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides AArch32 access to the timer value for the EL2 virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTHV_TVAL bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTHV_TVAL_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_VHE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHV_TVAL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHV_TVAL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHV_TVAL bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TimerValue																															

TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the EL2 virtual timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTHV_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTHV_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CNTHV_CVAL - CNTVCT).

On a write of this register, CNTHV_CVAL is set to (CNTVCT + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTHV_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTVCT - CNTHV_CVAL) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHV_CTL.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHV_CTL.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHV_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTVCT continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

Accessing the CNTHV_TVAL

This register is accessed using the encoding for CNTV_TVAL.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHV_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTV_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_TVAL;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 = R[t];
    else
        CNTV_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        CNTV_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTV_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_TVAL = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHVS_CTL, Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer Control Register (EL2)

The CNTHVS_CTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides AArch32 access from EL0 to the Secure EL2 virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTHVS_CTL bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTHVS_CTL_EL2[31:0].

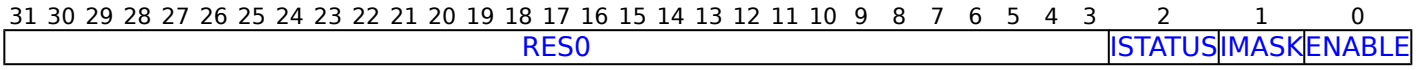
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHVS_CTL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHVS_CTL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHVS_CTL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the ISTATUS bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTHVS_TVAL continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTHVS_CTL

This register is accessed using the encoding for CNTV_CTL.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHV_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        return CNTV_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTV_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_CTL;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHV_CTL_EL2 = R[t];
    else
        CNTV_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        CNTV_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTV_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_CTL = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHVS_CVAL, Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer CompareValue Register (EL2)

The CNTHVS_CVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides AArch32 access to the compare value for the Secure EL2 virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTHVS_CVAL bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2[63:0].

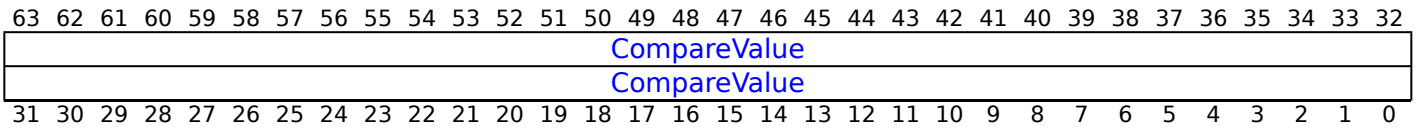
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHVS_CVAL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHVS_CVAL is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHVS_CVAL bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the EL2 virtual timer CompareValue.

When CNTHVS_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTVCT - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHVS_CTL.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHVS_CTL.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHVS_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTVCT continues to count.

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

Accessing the CNTHVS_CVAL

This register is accessed using the encoding for CNTV_CVAL.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1

0b1111	0b1110	0b0011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHV_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTV_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_CVAL;
```

MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b0011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 = R[t2]:R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTV_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    else
        CNTV_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTV_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTHVS_TVAL, Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer TimerValue Register (EL2)

The CNTHVS_TVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides AArch32 access to the timer value for the Secure EL2 virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTHVS_TVAL bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2[31:0].

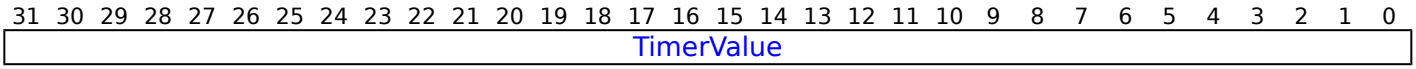
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTHVS_TVAL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTHVS_TVAL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTHVS_TVAL bit assignments are:



TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the EL2 virtual timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTHVS_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTHVS_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CNTHVS_CVAL - CNTVCT).

On a write of this register, CNTHVS_CVAL is set to (CNTVCT + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTHVS_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTVCT - CNTHVS_CVAL) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTHVS_CTL.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTHVS_CTL.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTHVS_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTVCT continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

Accessing the CNTHVS_TVAL

This register is accessed using the encoding for CNTV_TVAL.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHV_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTV_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_TVAL;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 = R[t];
    else
        CNTV_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        CNTV_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTV_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_TVAL = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTKCTL, Counter-timer Kernel Control register

The CNTKCTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the generation of an event stream from the virtual counter, and access from EL0 modes to the physical counter, virtual counter, EL1 physical timers, and the virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTKCTL bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTKCTL_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTKCTL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTKCTL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTKCTL bit assignments are:

Bits [31:18]

Reserved, RES0.

EVNTIS, bit [17]
When FEAT_ECV is implemented:

Controls the scale of the generation of the event stream.

EVNTIS	Meaning
0b0	The CNTKCTL.EVNTI field applies to CNTVCT[15:0].
0b1	The CNTKCTL.EVNTI field applies to CNTVCT[23:8].

This control applies regardless of the value of the CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [16:10]

Reserved, RES0.

PL0PTEN, bit [9]

Traps PL0 accesses to the physical timer registers to Undefined mode.

PL0PTEN	Meaning
0b0	PL0 accesses to the CNTP_CTL, CNTP_CVAL, and CNTP_TVAL registers are trapped to Undefined mode.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PL0VTEN, bit [8]

Traps PL0 accesses to the virtual timer registers to Undefined mode.

PL0VTEN	Meaning
0b0	PL0 accesses to the CNTV_CTL, CNTV_CVAL, and CNTV_TVAL registers are trapped to Undefined mode.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVNTI, bits [7:4]

Selects which bit of the counter register CNTVCT is the trigger for the event stream generated from that counter, when that stream is enabled.

If FEAT_ECV is implemented, and CNTKCTL.EVNTIS is 1, this field selects a trigger bit in the range 8 to 23 of the counter register CNTVCT.

Otherwise, this field selects a trigger bt in the range 0 to 15 of the counter register.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVNTDIR, bit [3]

Controls which transition of the counter register CNTVCT trigger bit, defined by EVNTI, generates an event when the event stream is enabled:

EVNTDIR	Meaning
0b0	A 0 to 1 transition of the trigger bit triggers an event.
0b1	A 1 to 0 transition of the trigger bit triggers an event.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVNTEN, bit [2]

Enables the generation of an event stream from the counter register CNTVCT:

EVNTEN	Meaning
0b0	Disables the event stream.
0b1	Enables the event stream.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PL0VCTEN, bit [1]

Traps PL0 accesses to the frequency register and virtual counter register to Undefined mode.

PL0VCTEN	Meaning
0b0	PL0 accesses to the CNTVCT are trapped to Undefined mode. PL0 accesses to the CNTFRQ register are trapped to Undefined mode, if CNTKCTL.PL0PCTEN is also 0.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PL0PCTEN, bit [0]

Traps PL0 accesses to the frequency register and physical counter register to Undefined mode.

PL0PCTEN	Meaning
0b0	PL0 accesses to the CNTPCT are trapped to Undefined mode. PL0 accesses to the CNTFRQ register are trapped to Undefined mode, if CNTKCTL.PL0VCTEN is also 0.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTKCTL

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return CNTKCTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTKCTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTKCTL;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    CNTKCTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTKCTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTKCTL = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTP_CTL, Counter-timer Physical Timer Control register

The CNTP_CTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Control register for the EL1 physical timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTP_CTL bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTP_CTL_EL0[31:0].

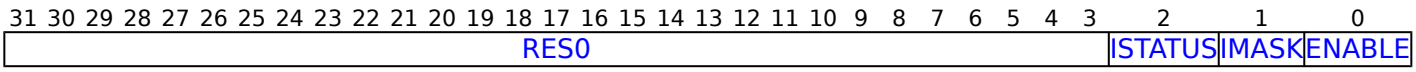
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTP_CTL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTP_CTL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTP_CTL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the ISTATUS bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTP_TVAL continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the CNTP_CTL

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHP_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_CTL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_CTL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return CNTP_CTL_S;
    else
        return CNTP_CTL_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CTL_EL2 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHP_CTL_EL2 = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_CTL_NS = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_CTL_NS = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        CNTP_CTL_S = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CTL_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTP_CVAL, Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register

The CNTP_CVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the compare value for the EL1 physical timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTP_CVAL bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTP_CVAL_EL0[63:0].

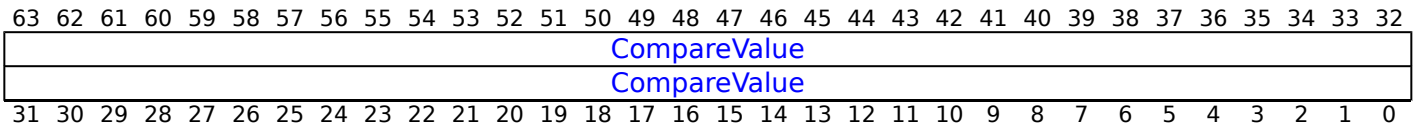
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTP_CVAL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTP_CVAL is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTP_CVAL bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the EL1 physical timer CompareValue.

When CNTP_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTP_CTL.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTP_CTL.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTP_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT continues to count.

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTP_CVAL

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1

0b1111	0b1110	0b0010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHP_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_CVAL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_CVAL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return CNTP_CVAL_S;
    else
        return CNTP_CVAL_NS;
```

MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b0010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2 = R[t2]:R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHP_CVAL_EL2 = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_CVAL_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_CVAL_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        CNTP_CVAL_S = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTP_CVAL_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTP_TVAL, Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue register

The CNTP_TVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the timer value for the EL1 physical timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTP_TVAL bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTP_TVAL_EL0[31:0].

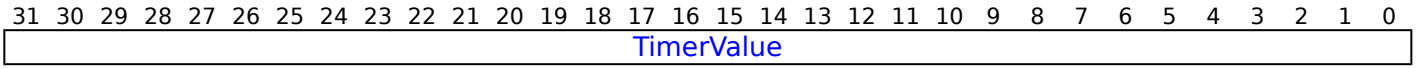
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTP_TVAL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTP_TVAL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTP_TVAL bit assignments are:



TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the EL1 physical timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTP_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTP_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CNTP_CVAL - CNTPCT).

On a write of this register, CNTP_CVAL is set to (CNTPCT + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTP_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT - CNTP_CVAL) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTP_CTL.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTP_CTL.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTP_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTP_TVAL

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHP_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_TVAL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CNTP_TVAL_NS;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return CNTP_TVAL_S;
    else
        return CNTP_TVAL_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHP_TVAL_EL2 = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PTEN == '0'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_TVAL_NS = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CNTP_TVAL_NS = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        CNTP_TVAL_S = R[t];
    else
        CNTP_TVAL_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTPCT, Counter-timer Physical Count register

The CNTPCT characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit physical count value.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTPCT bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTPCT_EL0[63:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTPCT are UNDEFINED.

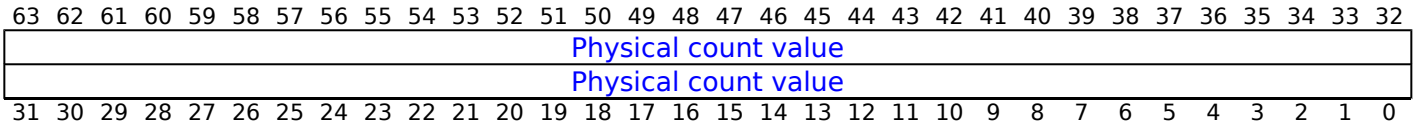
All reads to the CNTPCT occur in program order relative to reads to CNTPCTSS or CNTPCT.

Attributes

CNTPCT is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTPCT bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Physical count value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTPCT

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b0000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') &&
CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PCTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PCTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCTEN ==
'0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' &&
CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' &&
CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_ECV) && EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.ECVEn
== '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == '1' && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTPOFF_EL2;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_ECV) && EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.ECVEn
== '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == '1' then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTPOFF_EL2;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PhysicalCountInt();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTPCTSS, Counter-timer Self-Synchronized Physical Count register

The CNTPCTSS characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit physical count value.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTPCTSS bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTPCTSS_EL0[63:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_ECV is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTPCTSS are UNDEFINED.

All reads to the CNTPCTSS occur in program order relative to reads to CNTPCT or CNTPCTSS.

This register is a self-synchronised view of the CNTPCT counter, and cannot be read speculatively.

Attributes

CNTPCTSS is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTPCTSS bit assignments are:

Bits	Field
63:32	Self-Synchronized Physical count value
31:0	Self-Synchronized Physical count value

Bits [63:0]

Self-Synchronized Physical count value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTPCTSS

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b1000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') &&
CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0PCTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0PCTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '0' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCTEN ==
'0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '10' &&
CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' &&
CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_ECV) && EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.ECVEn
== '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == '1' && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTPOFF_EL2;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL.PL1PCTEN == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_ECV) && EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.ECVEn
== '1' && CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == '1' then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTPOFF_EL2;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PhysicalCountInt();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTV_CTL, Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register

The CNTV_CTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Control register for the virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTV_CTL bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTV_CTL_EL0[31:0].

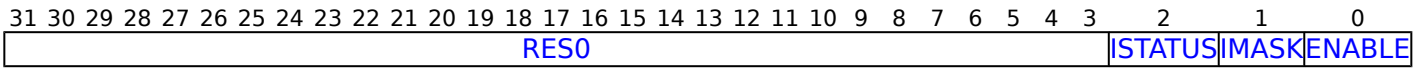
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTV_CTL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTV_CTL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTV_CTL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the ISTATUS bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTV_TVAL continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the CNTV_CTL

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CTL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHV_CTL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        return CNTV_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTV_CTL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_CTL;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CTL_EL2 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHV_CTL_EL2 = R[t];
    else
        CNTV_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        CNTV_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTV_CTL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_CTL = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTV_CVAL, Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register

The CNTV_CVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the compare value for the virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTV_CVAL bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTV_CVAL_EL0[63:0].

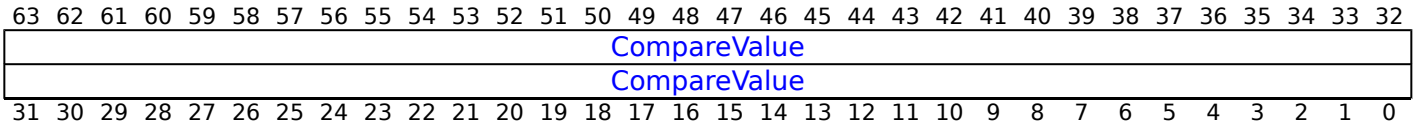
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTV_CVAL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTV_CVAL is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTV_CVAL bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the EL1 virtual timer CompareValue.

When CNTV_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTVCT - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTV_CTL.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTV_CTL.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTV_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTVCT continues to count.

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTV_CVAL

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1

0b1111	0b1110	0b0011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHV_CVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    else
        return CNTV_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTV_CVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_CVAL;
```

```
MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b0011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2 = R[t2]:R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHV_CVAL_EL2 = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        CNTV_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    else
        CNTV_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTV_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_CVAL = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTV_TVAL, Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register

The CNTV_TVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the timer value for the virtual timer.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTV_TVAL bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTV_TVAL_EL0[31:0].

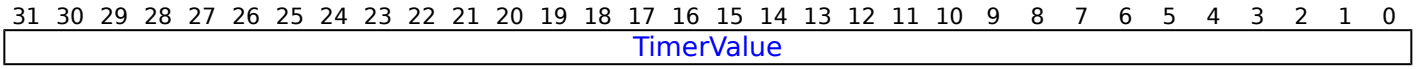
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTV_TVAL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CNTV_TVAL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTV_TVAL bit assignments are:



TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the virtual timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTV_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTV_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CNTV_CVAL - CNTVCT).

On a write of this register, CNTV_CVAL is set to (CNTVCT + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTP_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTVCT - CNTP_CVAL) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTV_CTL.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTV_CTL.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTV_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTVCT continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTV_TVAL

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        return CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        return CNTHV_TVAL_EL2;
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        return CNTV_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTV_TVAL;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTV_TVAL;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VTEN
== '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '0'
&& IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_SEL2) then
        CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCR_EL3.NS == '1'
then
        CNTHV_TVAL_EL2 = R[t];
    else
        CNTV_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        CNTV_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTV_TVAL = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTV_TVAL = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTVCT, Counter-timer Virtual Count register

The CNTVCT characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit virtual count value. The virtual count value is equal to the physical count value minus the virtual offset visible in CNTVOFF.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTVCT bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTVCT_EL0[63:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTVCT are UNDEFINED.

The value of this register is the same as the value of CNTPCT in the following conditions:

- When EL2 is not implemented.
- When EL2 is implemented and is using AArch64, HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, and this register is read from Non-secure EL0.

All reads to the CNTVCT occur in program order relative to reads to CNTVCTSS or CNTVCT.

Attributes

CNTVCT is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTVCT bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Virtual count value																															
Virtual count value																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Virtual count value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTVCT

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b0001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') &&
CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VCTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VCTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' &&
CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVCT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    else
        if HaveEL(EL2) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (!EL2Enabled() || HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11') then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF_EL2;
        elsif HaveEL(EL2) && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVCT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    else
        if HaveEL(EL2) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF_EL2;
        elsif HaveEL(EL2) && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HaveEL(EL2) then
        return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF;
    else
        return PhysicalCountInt();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTVCTSS, Counter-timer Self-Synchronized Virtual Count register

The CNTVCTSS characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit virtual count value. The virtual count value is equal to the physical count value visible in CNTPCT minus the virtual offset visible in CNTVOFF.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTVCTSS bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTVCTSS_EL0[63:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_ECV is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTVCTSS are UNDEFINED.

All reads to the CNTVCTSS occur in program order relative to reads to CNTVCT or CNTVCTSS.

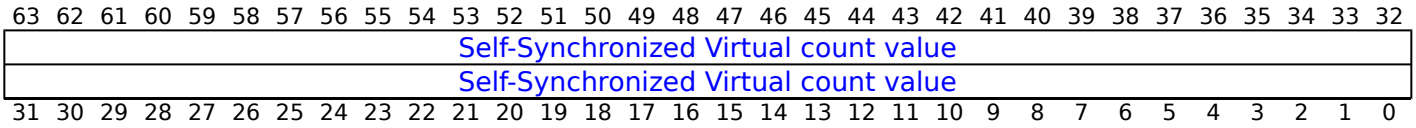
This register is a self-synchronised view of the CNTVCT counter, and cannot be read speculatively.

Attributes

CNTVCTSS is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTVCTSS bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Self-Synchronized Virtual count value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTVCTSS

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b1001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') &&
CNTKCTL_EL1.EL0VCTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && CNTKCTL.PL0VCTEN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' &&
CNTHCTL_EL2.EL0VCTEN == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVCT
== '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    else
        if HaveEL(EL2) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (!EL2Enabled() || HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11') then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF_EL2;
        elsif HaveEL(EL2) && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CNTHCTL_EL2.EL1TVCT == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    else
        if HaveEL(EL2) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF_EL2;
        elsif HaveEL(EL2) && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
            return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF;
        else
            return PhysicalCountInt();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if HaveEL(EL2) then
        return PhysicalCountInt() - CNTVOFF;
    else
        return PhysicalCountInt();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTVOFF, Counter-timer Virtual Offset register

The CNTVOFF characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit virtual offset. This is the offset between the physical count value visible in CNTPCT and the virtual count value visible in CNTVCT.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CNTVOFF bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CNTVOFF_EL2[63:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTVOFF are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3 and the virtual counter uses a fixed virtual offset of zero.

Note

When EL2 is implemented and is using AArch64, if HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, the virtual counter uses a fixed virtual offset of zero when CNTVCT is read from Non-secure EL0.

Attributes

CNTVOFF is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTVOFF bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Virtual offset																															
Virtual offset																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Virtual offset.

If the Generic counter is implemented at a size less than 64 bits, then this field is permitted to be implemented at the same width as the counter, and the upper bits are RES0.

The value of this field is treated as zero-extended in all counter calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTVOFF

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1

0b1111	0b1110	0b0100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CNTVOFF;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CNTVOFF;
```

```
MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1110	0b0100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CNTVOFF = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CNTVOFF = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CONTEXTIDR, Context ID Register

The CONTEXTIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Identifies the current Process Identifier and, when using the Short-descriptor translation table format, the Address Space Identifier.

The value of the whole of this register is called the Context ID and is used by:

- The debug logic, for Linked and Unlinked Context ID matching.
- The trace logic, to identify the current process.

The significance of this register is for debug and trace use only.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CONTEXTIDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CONTEXTIDR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CONTEXTIDR are UNDEFINED.

The register format depends on whether address translation is using the Long-descriptor or the Short-descriptor translation table format.

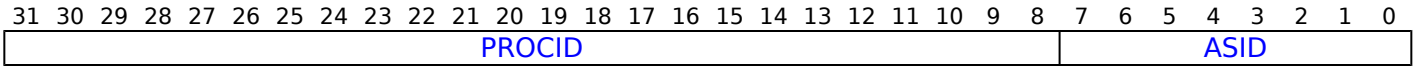
Attributes

CONTEXTIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CONTEXTIDR bit assignments are:

When TTBCR.EAE == 0:



PROCID, bits [31:8]

Process Identifier. This field must be programmed with a unique value that identifies the current process.

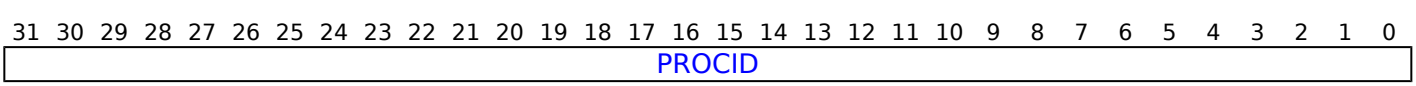
On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ASID, bits [7:0]

Address Space Identifier. This field is programmed with the value of the current ASID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When TTBCR.EAE == 1:



PROCID, bits [31:0]

Process Identifier. This field must be programmed with a unique value that identifies the current process.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CONTEXTIDR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CONTEXTIDR_NS;
    else
        return CONTEXTIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CONTEXTIDR_NS;
    else
        return CONTEXTIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return CONTEXTIDR_S;
    else
        return CONTEXTIDR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CONTEXTIDR_NS = R[t];
    else
        CONTEXTIDR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CONTEXTIDR_NS = R[t];
    else
        CONTEXTIDR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        CONTEXTIDR_S = R[t];
    else
        CONTEXTIDR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CP15DMB, Data Memory Barrier System instruction

The CP15DMB characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs a Data Memory Barrier.

Arm deprecates any use of this System instruction, and strongly recommends that software use the DMB instruction instead.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CP15DMB are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CP15DMB is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the CP15DMB instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1010	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.CP15BEN
== '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.CP15BEN
== '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && SCTLR.CP15BEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        CP15DMB();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif SCTLR.CP15BEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CP15DMB();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HSCTLR.CP15BEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CP15DMB();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCTLR.CP15BEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CP15DMB();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CP15DSB, Data Synchronization Barrier System instruction

The CP15DSB characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs a Data Synchronization Barrier.

Arm deprecates any use of this System instruction, and strongly recommends that software use the DSB instruction instead.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CP15DSB are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CP15DSB is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the CP15DSB instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1010	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.CP15BEN
== '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.CP15BEN
== '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && SCTLR.CP15BEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        CP15DSB();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif SCTLR.CP15BEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CP15DSB();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HSCTLR.CP15BEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CP15DSB();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCTLR.CP15BEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CP15DSB();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CP15ISB, Instruction Synchronization Barrier System instruction

The CP15ISB characteristics are:

Purpose

Performs an Instruction Synchronization Barrier.

Arm deprecates any use of this System instruction, and strongly recommends that software use the ISB instruction instead.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CP15ISB are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CP15ISB is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the CP15ISB instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0101	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.CP15BEN
== '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.CP15BEN
== '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && SCTLR.CP15BEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        CP15ISB();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif SCTLR.CP15BEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CP15ISB();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HSCTLR.CP15BEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CP15ISB();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCTLR.CP15BEN == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        CP15ISB();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CPACR, Architectural Feature Access Control Register

The CPACR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls access to trace, and to Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality from EL0, EL1, and EL3.

In an implementation that includes EL2, the CPACR has no effect on instructions executed at EL2.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CPACR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CPACR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CPACR are UNDEFINED.

Bits in the NSACR control Non-secure access to the CPACR fields. See the field descriptions for more information.

Note

In the register field descriptions, controls are described as applying at specified Privilege levels. This is because, in Secure state, a PL1 control:

- Applies to execution in a Secure EL3 mode when EL3 is using AArch32.
- Applies to execution in a Secure EL1 mode when EL3 is using AArch64.

See 'Security state, Exception levels, and AArch32 execution privilege'.

Attributes

CPACR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CPACR bit assignments are:

31	30 29	28	27 26 25 24	23 22	21 20	19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ASEDIS	RES0	TRCDIS	RES0	cp11	cp10	RES0

ASEDIS, bit [31]

Disables PL0 and PL1 execution of Advanced SIMD instructions.

ASEDIS	Meaning
0b0	This control permits execution of Advanced SIMD instructions at PL0 and PL1.
0b1	All instruction encodings that are Advanced SIMD instruction encodings, but are not also floating-point instruction encodings, are UNDEFINED at PL0 and PL1.

If the implementation does not include Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, this field is RES0. Otherwise, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is implemented as a RW field. If it is not implemented as a RW field, it is RAZ/WI.

If EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32, and the value of NSACR.NSASEDIS is 1, this field behaves as RAO/WI in Non-secure state, regardless of its actual value. This applies even if the field is implemented as RAZ/WI.

For the list of instructions affected by this field, see 'Controls of Advanced SIMD operation that do not apply to floating-point operation'.

See the description of CPACR.cp10 for a list of other controls that can disable or trap execution of Advanced SIMD instructions in AArch32 state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Bits [30:29]

Reserved, RES0.

TRCDIS, bit [28]

Traps PL0 and PL1 System register accesses to all implemented trace registers to Undefined mode.

TRCDIS	Meaning
`0b0`	This control has no effect on PL0 and PL1 System register accesses to trace registers.
`0b1`	PL0 and PL1 System register accesses to all implemented trace registers are trapped to Undefined mode.

If the implementation does not include a PE trace unit, or does not include a System register interface to the PE trace unit registers, this field is RES0. Otherwise, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is implemented as a RW field. If it is not implemented as a RW field, it is RAZ/WI.

If EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32, and the value of NSACR.NSTRCDIS is 1, this field behaves as RAO/WI in Non-secure state, regardless of its actual value. This applies even if the field is implemented as RAZ/WI.

Note

- The ETMv4 architecture and ETE do not permit EL0 to access the trace registers. If the PE trace unit implements FEAT_ETMv4 or FEAT_ETE, EL0 accesses to the trace registers are UNDEFINED.
- The Arm architecture does not provide traps on trace register accesses through the optional memory-mapped external debug interface.

System register accesses to the trace registers can have side-effects. When a System register access is trapped, any side-effects that are normally associated with the access do not occur before the exception is taken.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [27:24]

Reserved, RES0.

cp11, bits [23:22]

The value of this field is ignored. If this field is programmed with a different value to the cp10 field then this field is UNKNOWN on a direct read of the CPACR.

If the implementation does not include Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, this field is RES0.

In Non-secure state, if EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32, when the value of NSACR.cp10 is 0, this field behaves as RAZ/WI, regardless of its actual value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

cp10, bits [21:20]

Defines the access rights for the Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality. Possible values of the field are:

cp10	Meaning
0b00	PL0 and PL1 accesses to Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers or instructions are UNDEFINED.
0b01	PL0 accesses to Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers or instructions are UNDEFINED.
0b10	Reserved. The effect of programming this field to this value is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. See 'Handling of System register control fields for Advanced SIMD and floating-point operation'.
0b11	This control permits full access to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality from PL0 and PL1.

The Advanced SIMD and floating-point features controlled by these fields are:

- Execution of any floating-point or Advanced SIMD instruction.
- Any access to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers D0-D31 and their views as S0-S31 and Q0-Q15.
- Any access to the FPSCR, FPSID, MVFR0, MVFR1, MVFR2, or FPEXC System registers.

Note

The CPACR has no effect on Advanced SIMD and floating-point accesses from PL2. These can be disabled by the HCPTR.TCP10 field.

If the implementation does not include Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, this field is RES0.

In Non-secure state, if EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32, when the value of NSACR.cp10 is 0, this field behaves as RAZ/WI, regardless of its actual value.

Execution of Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions in AArch32 state can be disabled or trapped by the following controls:

- CPACR.cp10, or, if executing at EL0, CPACR_EL1.FPEN.
- FPEXC.EN.
- If executing in Non-secure state:
  - HCPTR.TCP10, or if EL2 is using AArch64, CPTR_EL2.TFP.
  - NSACR.cp10, or if EL3 is using AArch64, CPTR_EL3.TFP.
- For Advanced SIMD instructions only:
  - CPACR.ASEDIS.
  - If executing in Non-secure state, HCPTR.TASE and NSACR.NSTRCDIS.

See the descriptions of the controls for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bits [19:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the CPACR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TCPAC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TCPAC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return CPACR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return CPACR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CPACR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && CPTR_EL2.TCPAC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCPTR.TCPAC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        CPACR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        CPACR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CPACR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CPPRCTX, Cache Prefetch Prediction Restriction by Context

The CPPRCTX characteristics are:

Purpose

Cache Prefetch Prediction Restriction by Context applies to all Cache Allocation Resources that predict cache allocations based on information gathered within the target execution context or contexts.

Cache prefetch predictions determined by the actions of code in the target execution context or contexts appearing in program order before the instruction cannot exploitatively control speculative execution occurring after the instruction is complete and synchronized.

This instruction applies to all:

- Instruction caches.
- Data caches.
- TLB prefetching hardware used by the executing PE that applies to the supplied context or contexts.

This instruction is guaranteed to be complete following a DSB that covers both read and write behavior on the same PE as executed the original restriction instruction, and a subsequent context synchronization event is required to ensure that the effect of the completion of the instructions is synchronized to the current execution.

Note

This instruction does not require the invalidation of Cache Allocation Resources so long as the behavior described for completion of this instruction is met by the implementation.

On some implementations the instruction is likely to take a significant number of cycles to execute. This instruction is expected to be used very rarely, such as on the roll-over of an ASID or VMID, but should not be used on every context switch.

Configuration

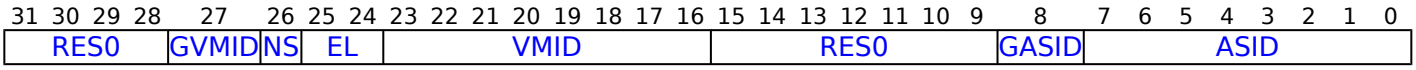
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_SPECRES is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CPPRCTX are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CPPRCTX is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The CPPRCTX input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

GVMID, bit [27]

Execution of this instruction applies to all VMIDs or a specified VMID.

GVMID	Meaning
0b0	Applies to specified VMID for an EL0 or EL1 target execution context.
0b1	Applies to all VMIDs for an EL0 or EL1 target execution context.

For target execution contexts other than EL0 or EL1, this field is RES0.

If the instruction is executed at EL0 or EL1, then this field has an Effective value of 0.

If EL2 is not implemented or not enabled for the target Security state, this field is RES0.

NS, bit [26]

Security State.

NS	Meaning
0b0	Secure state.
0b1	Non-secure state.

If the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field is treated as 1.

EL, bits [25:24]

Exception Level. Indicates the Exception level of the target execution context.

EL	Meaning
0b00	EL0.
0b01	EL1.
0b10	EL2.
0b11	EL3.

If the instruction is executed at an Exception level lower than the specified level, this instruction is treated as a NOP.

VMID, bits [23:16]

Only applies when bit[27] is 0 and the target execution context is either:

- EL1.
- EL0 when (HCR_EL2.E2H==0 or HCR_EL2.TGE==0) or EL2 is using AArch32 state.

Otherwise this field is RES0.

When the instruction is executed at EL1, this field is treated as the current VMID.

When the instruction is executed at EL0 and (HCR_EL2.E2H==0 or HCR_EL2.TGE==0 or ELUsingAArch32(EL2)), this field is treated as the current VMID.

When the instruction is executed at EL0 and (HCR_EL2.E2H==1 and HCR_EL2.TGE==1 and !ELUsingAArch32(EL2)), this field is ignored.

If EL2 is not implemented or not enabled for the target Security state, this field is RES0.

Bits [15:9]

Reserved, RES0.

GASID, bit [8]

Execution of this instruction applies to all ASIDs or a specified ASID.

GASID	Meaning
0b0	Applies to specified ASID for an EL0 target execution context.
0b1	Applies to all ASID for an EL0 target execution context.

For target execution contexts other than EL0, this field is RES0.

If the instruction is executed at EL0, this field has an Effective value of 0.

ASID, bits [7:0]

Only applies for an EL0 target execution context and when bit[8] is 0.

Otherwise, this field is RES0.

When the instruction is executed at EL0, this field is treated as the current ASID.

Executing the CPPRCTX instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0011	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.EnRCTX ==
'0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && SCTLR.EnRCTX == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.CPPRCTX == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.EnRCTX ==
'0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        CPPRCTX(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        CPPRCTX(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    CPPRCTX(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    CPPRCTX(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CPSR, Current Program Status Register

The CPSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds PE status and control information.

Configuration

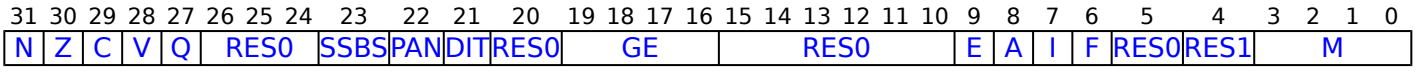
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CPSR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CPSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CPSR bit assignments are:



N, bit [31]

Negative condition flag. Set to bit[31] of the result of the last flag-setting instruction. If the result is regarded as a two's complement signed integer, then N is set to 1 if the result was negative, and N is set to 0 if the result was positive or zero.

Z, bit [30]

Zero condition flag. Set to 1 if the result of the last flag-setting instruction was zero, and to 0 otherwise. A result of zero often indicates an equal result from a comparison.

C, bit [29]

Carry condition flag. Set to 1 if the last flag-setting instruction resulted in a carry condition, for example an unsigned overflow on an addition.

V, bit [28]

Overflow condition flag. Set to 1 if the last flag-setting instruction resulted in an overflow condition, for example a signed overflow on an addition.

Q, bit [27]

Cumulative saturation bit. Set to 1 to indicate that overflow or saturation occurred in some instructions.

Bits [26:24]

Reserved, RES0.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass Safe.

Prohibits speculative loads or stores that might practically allow a cache timing side channel.

A cache timing side channel might be exploited where a load or store uses an address that is derived from a register that is being loaded from memory using a load instruction speculatively read from a memory location. If PSTATE.SSBS is enabled, the address derived from the load instruction might be from earlier in the coherence order than the latest store to that memory location with the same virtual address.

SSBS	Meaning
0b0	Hardware is not permitted to load or store speculatively in the manner described.
0b1	Hardware is permitted to load or store speculatively in the manner described.

The value of this bit is usually set to the value described by the SCTLR.DSSBS bit on exceptions to any mode except Hyp mode, and the value described by HSCTLR.DSSBS on exceptions to Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never.

PAN	Meaning
0b0	The translation system is the same as Armv8.0.
0b1	Disables privileged read and write accesses to addresses accessible at EL0.

The value of this bit is usually preserved on taking an exception, except in the following situations:

- When the target of the exception is EL1, and the value of the SCTLR.SPAN bit for the current Security state is 0, this bit is set to 1.
- When the target of the exception is EL3, from Secure state, and the value of the Secure SCTLR.SPAN is 0, this bit is set to 1.
- When the target of the exception is EL3, from Non-secure state, this bit is set to 0 regardless of the value of the Secure SCTLR.SPAN bit.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [21]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing.

DIT	Meaning
0b0	The architecture makes no statement about the timing properties of any instructions.
0b1	The architecture requires that: • The timing of every load and store instruction is insensitive to the value of the data being loaded or stored. • For certain data processing instructions, the instruction takes a time that is independent of: ◦ The values of the data supplied in any of its registers. ◦ The values of the NZCV flags. • For certain data processing instructions, the response of the instruction to asynchronous exceptions does not vary based on: ◦ The values of the data supplied in any of its registers. ◦ The values of the NZCV flags.

The data processing instructions affected by this bit are:

- All cryptographic instructions. These instructions are:
  - AESD, AESE, AESIMC, AESMC, SHA1C, SHA1H, SHA1M, SHA1P, SHA1SU0, SHA1SU1, SHA256H, SHA256H2, SHA256SU0, and SHA256SU1.
- A subset of the instructions that use the general-purpose register file. For these instructions, the effects of CPSR.DIT apply only if they do not use R15 as either their source or destination and pass their condition execution check. These instructions are:
  - BFI, BFC, CLZ, CMN, CMP, MLA, MLAS, MLS, MOVT, MUL, MULS, NOP, PKHBT, PKHTB, RBIT, REV, REV16, REVSH, RRX, SADD16, SADD8, SASX, SBFX, SHADD16, SHADD8, SHASX, SHSAX, SHSUB16, SHSUB8, SMLAL**, SMLAW*, SMLSD*, SMMLA*, SMMLS*, SMMUL*, SMUAD*, SMUL*, SSAX, SSUB16, SSUB8, SXTAB*, SXTAH, SXTB*, SXTH, TEQ, TST, UADD*, UASX, UBFX, UHADD*, UHASX, UHSAX, UHSUB*, UMAAL, UMLAL, UMLALS, UMULL, UMULLS, USADA8, USAX, USUB*, UXTAB*, UXTAH, UXTB*, UXTH, ADC (register-shifted register), ADCS (register-shifted register), ADD (register-shifted register), ADDS (register-shifted register), AND (register-shifted register), ANDS (register-shifted register), ASR (register-shifted register), ASRS (register-shifted register), BIC (register-shifted register), BICS (register-shifted register), EOR (register-shifted register), EORS (register-shifted register), LSL (register-shifted register), LSLS (register-shifted register), LSR (register-shifted register), LSRS (register-shifted register), MOV (register-shifted register), MOVS (register-shifted register), MVN (register-shifted register), MVNS (register-shifted register), ORR (register-shifted register), ORRS (register-shifted register), ROR (register-shifted register), RORS (register-shifted register), RSB (register-shifted register), RSBS (register-shifted register), RSC (register-shifted register), RSCS (register-shifted register), SBC (register-shifted register), SBCS (register-shifted register), SUB (register-shifted register), and SUBS (register-shifted register).
- A subset of the instructions that use the general-purpose register file. For these instructions, the effects of CPSR.DIT apply only if they do not use R15 as either their source or destination. The effects of CPSR.DIT do not depend on these instructions passing their condition execution check. These instructions are:
  - ADC (immediate), ADC (register), ADCS (immediate), ADCS (register), ADD (immediate), ADD (register), ADDS (immediate), ADDS (register), AND (immediate), AND (register), ANDS (immediate), ANDS (register), ASR (immediate), ASR (register), ASRS (immediate), ASRS (register), BIC (immediate), BIC (register), BICS (immediate), BICS (register), EOR (immediate), EOR (register), EORS (immediate), EORS (register), LSL (immediate), LSL (register), LSLS (immediate), LSLS (register), LSR (immediate), LSR (register), LSRS (immediate), LSRS (register), MOV (immediate), MOV (register), MOVS (immediate), MOVS (register), MVN (immediate), MVN (register), MVNS (immediate), MVNS (register), ORR (immediate), ORR (register), ORRS (immediate), ORRS (register), ROR (immediate), ROR (register), RORS (immediate), RORS (register), RSB (immediate), RSB (register), RSBS (immediate), RSBS (register), RSC (immediate), RSC (register), RSCS (immediate), RSCS (register), SBC (immediate), SBC (register), SBCS (immediate), SBCS (register), SUB (immediate), SUB (register), SUBS (immediate), and SUBS (register).
- A subset of the instructions that use the SIMD&FP register file. For these instructions, the effects of CPSR.DIT apply only if they pass their condition execution check. These instructions are:
  - If FEAT_CRC32 is implemented, CRC32B, CRC32H, CRC32W, CRC32CB, CRC32CH, and CRC32CW.
  - VABA*, VABD* (integer), VADD (integer), VADDHN, VADDL, VADDW, VAND, VBIC, VBIF, VBIT, VBSL, VCLS, VCLZ, VCNT, VDUP, VEOR, VEXT, VHADD, VHSUB, VMAX (integer), VMIN (integer), VMLA (integer), VMLAL, VMLS (integer), VMLSL, VMOV, VMOVL, VMOVN, VMUL (integer and polynomial), VMULL (integer and polynomial), VMVN, VORN, VORR, VPADAL, VPADD (integer), VPADDL, VPMAX (integer), VPMIN (integer),

VRADDHN, VREV*, VRHADD, VRSHL, VRSHR, VRSHRN, VRSRA, VRSUBHN, VSHL, VSHLL, VSHR, VSLI, VSRA, VSRI, VSUB (integer), VSUBHN, VSUBL, VSUBW, VSWP, VTBL, VTBX, VTRN, VTST, VUZP, and VZIP.

- Another subset of the instructions that use the SIMD&FP register file. For these instructions, the effects of CPSR.DIT apply only if they pass their condition execution check and apply only when the instructions are operating on integer vector elements. These instructions are:
    - VABS, VCGE, VCGT, VCLE, VCLT, VMLA (by scalar), VMLS (by scalar), and VNEG.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [20]

Reserved, RES0.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags, for parallel addition and subtraction.

Bits [15:10]

Reserved, RES0.

E, bit [9]

Endianness state bit. Controls the load and store endianness for data accesses:

E	Meaning
0b0	Little-endian operation
0b1	Big-endian operation.

Instruction fetches ignore this bit.

If an implementation does not provide Big-endian support, this bit is RES0. If it does not provide Little-endian support, this bit is RES1.

If an implementation provides Big-endian support but only at EL0, this bit is RES0 for an exception return to any Exception level other than EL0.

Likewise, if it provides Little-endian support only at EL0, this bit is RES1 for an exception return to any Exception level other than EL0.

When the reset value of the SCTLR.EE bit is defined by a configuration input signal, that value also applies to the CPSR.E bit on reset, and therefore applies to software execution from reset.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask bit. The possible values of this bit are:

A	Meaning
0b0	Exception not masked.
0b1	Exception masked.

I, bit [7]

IRQ mask bit. The possible values of this bit are:

I	Meaning
0b0	Exception not masked.
0b1	Exception masked.

F, bit [6]

FIQ mask bit. The possible values of this bit are:

F	Meaning
0b0	Exception not masked.
0b1	Exception masked.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [4]

Reserved, RES1.

M, bits [3:0]

Current PE mode. Possible values are:

M	Meaning
0b0000	User.
0b0001	FIQ.
0b0010	IRQ.
0b0011	Supervisor.
0b0110	Monitor.
0b0111	Abort.
0b1010	Hyp.
0b1011	Undefined.
0b1111	System.

Accessing the CPSR

CPSR can be read using the MRS instruction and written using the MSR (register) or MSR (immediate) instructions.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CSSELR, Cache Size Selection Register

The CSSELR characteristics are:

Purpose

Selects the current Cache Size ID Register, CCSIDR, by specifying the required cache level and the cache type, which is either instruction cache or data cache.

If FEAT_CCIDX is implemented, CSSELR also selects the current CCSIDR2.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CSSELR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CSSELR_EL1[31:0].

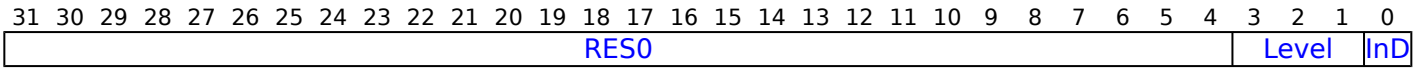
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CSSELR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CSSELR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CSSELR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

Level, bits [3:1]

Cache level of required cache. Permitted values are:

Level	Meaning
0b000	Level 1 cache.
0b001	Level 2 cache.
0b010	Level 3 cache.
0b011	Level 4 cache.
0b100	Level 5 cache.
0b101	Level 6 cache.
0b110	Level 7 cache.

All other values are reserved.

If CSSELR.Level is programmed to a cache level that is not implemented, then the value for this field on a read of CSSELR is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

InD, bit [0]

Instruction not Data bit. Permitted values are:

InD	Meaning
0b0	Data or unified cache.
0b1	Instruction cache.

If CSSELR.Level is programmed to a cache level that is not implemented, then the value for this field on a read of CSSELR is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CSSELR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b010	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CSSELR_NS;
    else
        return CSSELR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return CSSELR_NS;
    else
        return CSSELR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return CSSELR_S;
    else
        return CSSELR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b010	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TID4 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CSSELR_NS = R[t];
    else
        CSSELR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        CSSELR_NS = R[t];
    else
        CSSELR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        CSSELR_S = R[t];
    else
        CSSELR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTR, Cache Type Register

The CTR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the architecture of the caches.

Configuration

AArch32 System register CTR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CTR_EL0[31:0].

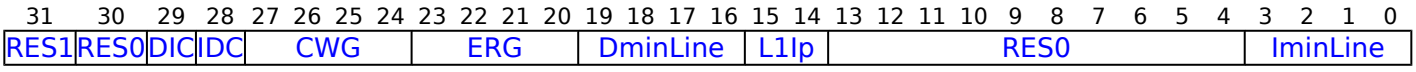
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to CTR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

CTR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTR bit assignments are:



Bit [31]

Reserved, RES1.

Bit [30]

Reserved, RES0.

DIC, bit [29]

Instruction cache invalidation requirements for data to instruction coherence.

DIC	Meaning
0b0	Instruction cache invalidation to the Point of Unification is required for data to instruction coherence.
0b1	Instruction cache invalidation to the Point of Unification is not required for data to instruction coherence.

IDC, bit [28]

Data cache clean requirements for instruction to data coherence. The meaning of this bit is:

IDC	Meaning
0b0	Data cache clean to the Point of Unification is required for instruction to data coherence, unless CLIDR.LoC == 0b000 or (CLIDR.LoUIS == 0b000 && CLIDR.LoUU == 0b000).
0b1	Data cache clean to the Point of Unification is not required for instruction to data coherence.

CWG, bits [27:24]

Cache writeback granule. Log_2 of the number of words of the maximum size of memory that can be overwritten as a result of the eviction of a cache entry that has had a memory location in it modified.

A value of `0b0000` indicates that this register does not provide Cache writeback granule information and either:

- The architectural maximum of 512 words (2KB) must be assumed.
- The Cache writeback granule can be determined from maximum cache line size encoded in the Cache Size ID Registers.

Values greater than `0b1001` are reserved.

Arm recommends that an implementation that does not support cache write-back implements this field as `0b0001`. This applies, for example, to an implementation that supports only write-through caches.

ERG, bits [23:20]

Exclusives reservation granule. Log_2 of the number of words of the maximum size of the reservation granule that has been implemented for the Load-Exclusive and Store-Exclusive instructions.

The use of the value `0b0000` is deprecated.

The value `0b0001` and values greater than `0b1001` are reserved.

DminLine, bits [19:16]

Log_2 of the number of words in the smallest cache line of all the data caches and unified caches that are controlled by the PE.

L1Ip, bits [15:14]

Level 1 instruction cache policy. Indicates the indexing and tagging policy for the L1 instruction cache. Possible values of this field are:

L1Ip	Meaning	Applies when
`0b00`	VMID aware Physical Index, Physical tag (VPIPT).	When FEAT_VPIPT is implemented
`0b01`	ASID-tagged Virtual Index, Virtual Tag (AIVIVT).	
`0b10`	Virtual Index, Physical Tag (VIPT).	
`0b11`	Physical Index, Physical Tag (PIPT).	

The value `0b00` is permitted only in an implementation that includes FEAT_VPIPT, otherwise the value is reserved.

The value `0b01` is not permitted in Armv8.

Bits [13:4]

Reserved, RES0.

IminLine, bits [3:0]

Log_2 of the number of words in the smallest cache line of all the instruction caches that are controlled by the PE.

Accessing the CTR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2

0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return CTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return CTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return CTR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DACR, Domain Access Control Register

The DACR characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the access permission for each of the sixteen memory domains.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DACR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DACR32_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DACR are UNDEFINED.

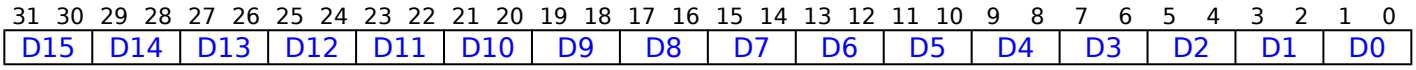
This register has no function when TTBCR.EAE is set to 1, to select the Long-descriptor translation table format.

Attributes

DACR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DACR bit assignments are:



D<n>, bits [2n+1:2n], for n = 15 to 0

Domain n access permission, where n = 0 to 15. Permitted values are:

D<n>	Meaning
0b00	No access. Any access to the domain generates a Domain fault.
0b01	Client. Accesses are checked against the permission bits in the translation tables.
0b11	Manager. Accesses are not checked against the permission bits in the translation tables.

The value 0b10 is reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DACR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0011	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return DACR_NS;
    else
        return DACR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return DACR_NS;
    else
        return DACR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return DACR_S;
    else
        return DACR_NS;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0011	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        DACR_NS = R[t];
    else
        DACR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        DACR_NS = R[t];
    else
        DACR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            DACR_S = R[t];
        else
            DACR_NS = R[t];
```

DBGAUTHSTATUS, Debug Authentication Status register

The DBGAUTHSTATUS characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the state of the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface for debug.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGAUTHSTATUS bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1[31:0].

AArch32 System register DBGAUTHSTATUS bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGAUTHSTATUS are UNDEFINED.

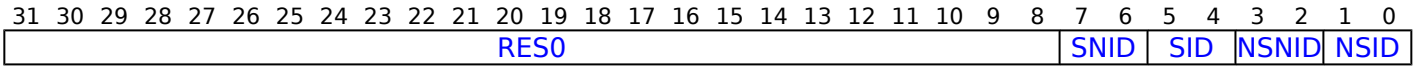
This register is required in all implementations.

Attributes

DBGAUTHSTATUS is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGAUTHSTATUS bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SNID, bits [7:6]
When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented:

Secure Non-Invasive Debug.

This field has the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS.SID.

Otherwise:

Secure Non-Invasive Debug.

SNID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR.NS is 1.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

SID, bits [5:4]

Secure Invasive Debug.

SID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 1.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

NSNID, bits [3:2]

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented:

Non-secure Non-invasive debug.

NSNID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR.NS is 0.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. EL3 is implemented or the Effective value of SCR.NS is 1.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Non-secure Non-Invasive Debug.

NSNID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR.NS is 0
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

NSID, bits [1:0]

Non-secure Invasive Debug.

NSID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented or the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

Accessing the DBGAUTHSTATUS

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0111	0b1110	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGAUTHSTATUS;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGAUTHSTATUS;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGAUTHSTATUS;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGBCR<n>, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, n = 0 - 15

The DBGBCR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds control information for a breakpoint. Forms breakpoint n together with value register DBGBVR<n>. If EL2 is implemented and this breakpoint supports Context matching, DBGBVR<n> can be associated with a Breakpoint Extended Value Register DBGBXVR<n> for VMID matching.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGBCR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGBCR<n>_EL1[31:0].

AArch32 System register DBGBCR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGBCR<n>_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGBCR<n> are UNDEFINED.

If breakpoint n is not implemented then accesses to this register are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DBGBCR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGBCR<n> bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20	19 18 17 16	15 14	13	12 11 10 9	8 7 6 5	4 3	2 1	0
RES0	BT	LBN	SSC	HMC	RES0	BAS	RES0	PMC	E

When the E field is zero, all the other fields in the register are ignored.

Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

BT, bits [23:20]

Breakpoint Type. Possible values are:

BT	Meaning
0b0000	Unlinked instruction address match. DBGBVR<n> is the address of an instruction.
0b0001	As 0b0000 with linking enabled.
0b0010	Unlinked Context ID match. When FEAT_VHE is implemented, EL2 is using AArch64, and the Effective value of HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, if either the PE is executing at EL0 with HCR_EL2.TGE set to 1 or the PE is executing at EL2, then DBGBVR<n>.ContextID must match the CONTEXTIDR_EL2 value. Otherwise, DBGBVR<n>.ContextID must match the CONTEXTIDR value.
0b0011	As 0b0010 with linking enabled.
0b0100	Unlinked instruction address mismatch. DBGBVR<n> is the address of an instruction to be stepped.
0b0101	As 0b0100 with linking enabled.
0b0110	Unlinked CONTEXTIDR_EL1 match. DBGBVR<n>.ContextID is a Context ID compared against CONTEXTIDR.
0b0111	As 0b0110 with linking enabled.
0b1000	Unlinked VMID match. DBGBXVR<n>.VMID is a VMID compared against VTTBR.VMID.
0b1001	As 0b1000 with linking enabled.
0b1010	Unlinked VMID and Context ID match. DBGBVR<n>.ContextID is a Context ID compared against CONTEXTIDR, and DBGBXVR<n>.VMID is a VMID compared against VTTBR.VMID.
0b1011	As 0b1010 with linking enabled.
0b1100	Unlinked CONTEXTIDR_EL2 match. DBGBXVR<n>.ContextID2 is a Context ID compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL2.
0b1101	As 0b1100 with linking enabled.
0b1110	Unlinked Full Context ID match. DBGBVR<n>.ContextID is compared against CONTEXTIDR, and DBGBXVR<n>.ContextID2 is compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL2.
0b1111	As 0b1110 with linking enabled.

For more information on Breakpoints and their constraints, see 'Breakpoint exceptions' and 'Reserved DBGBCR<n>.BT values'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LBN, bits [19:16]

Linked breakpoint number. For Linked address matching breakpoints, this specifies the index of the Context-matching breakpoint linked to.

For all other breakpoint types this field is ignored and reads of the register return an UNKNOWN value.

This field is ignored when the value of DBGBCR<n>.E is 0.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SSC, bits [15:14]

Security state control. Determines the Security states under which a Breakpoint debug event for breakpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the HMC and PMC fields, and there are constraints on the permitted values of the {HMC, SSC, PMC} fields.

For more information, see 'Execution conditions for which a breakpoint generates Breakpoint exceptions' and 'Reserved DBGBCR<n>.{SSC, HMC, PMC} values'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

HMC, bit [13]

Higher mode control. Determines the debug perspective for deciding when a Breakpoint debug event for breakpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the SSC and PMC fields, and there are constraints on the permitted values of the {HMC, SSC, PMC} fields. For more information see the SSC, bits [15:14] description.

For more information on the operation of the SSC, HMC, and PMC fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a breakpoint generates Breakpoint exceptions'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [12:9]

Reserved, RES0.

BAS, bits [8:5]

Byte address select. Defines which half-words an address-matching breakpoint matches, regardless of the instruction set and Execution state.

The permitted values depend on the breakpoint type.

For Address match breakpoints, the permitted values are:

BAS	Match instruction at	Constraint for debuggers
0b0011	DBGBVR<n>	Use for T32 instructions
0b1100	DBGBVR<n>+2	Use for T32 instructions
0b1111	DBGBVR<n>	Use for A32 instructions

All other values are reserved. For more information, see 'Reserved DBGBCR<n>.BAS values'.

For more information on using the BAS field in Address Match breakpoints, see 'Using the BAS field in Address Match breakpoints'.

For Address mismatch breakpoints in an AArch32 stage 1 translation regime, the permitted values are:

BAS	Step instruction at	Constraint for debuggers
0b0000	-	Use for a match anywhere breakpoint
0b0011	DBGBVR<n>	Use for T32 instructions
0b1100	DBGBVR<n>+2	Use for T32 instructions
0b1111	DBGBVR<n>	Use for A32 instructions

All other values are reserved. For more information, see 'Reserved DBGBCR<n>.BAS values'.

For more information on using the BAS field in address mismatch breakpoints, see 'Using the BAS field in Address Match breakpoints'.

For Context matching breakpoints, this field is RES1 and ignored.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [4:3]

Reserved, RES0.

PMC, bits [2:1]

Privilege mode control. Determines the Exception level or levels at which a Breakpoint debug event for breakpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the SSC and HMC fields, and there are constraints on the permitted values of the {HMC, SSC, PMC} fields. For more information see the DBGBCR<n>.SSC description.

For more information on the operation of the SSC, HMC, and PMC fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a breakpoint generates Breakpoint exceptions'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [0]

Enable breakpoint DBGBVR<n>. Possible values are:

E	Meaning
0b0	Breakpoint disabled.
0b1	Breakpoint enabled.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGBCR<n>

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBCR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBCR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBCR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBCR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBCR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBCR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGBVR<n>, Debug Breakpoint Value Registers, n = 0 - 15

The DBGBVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds a value for use in breakpoint matching, either the virtual address of an instruction or a context ID. Forms breakpoint n together with control register DBGBCR<n>. If EL2 is implemented and this breakpoint supports Context matching, DBGBVR<n> can be associated with a Breakpoint Extended Value Register DBGBXVR<n> for VMID matching.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGBVR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGBVR<n>_EL1[31:0].

AArch32 System register DBGBVR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGBVR<n>_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGBVR<n> are UNDEFINED.

How this register is interpreted depends on the value of DBGBCR<n>.BT.

- When DBGBCR<n>.BT is `0b0x0x`, this register holds a virtual address.
- When DBGBCR<n>.BT is `0bxx1x`, this register holds a Context ID.

For other values of DBGBCR<n>.BT, this register is RES0.

Some breakpoints might not support Context ID comparison. For more information, see the description of the DBGDIDR.CTX_CMPs field.

If breakpoint n is not implemented then accesses to this register are UNDEFINED.

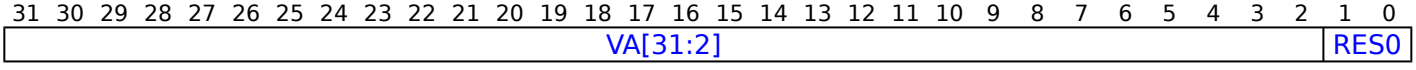
Attributes

DBGBVR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGBVR<n> bit assignments are:

When DBGBCR<n>.BT == 0b0x0x:



VA[31:2], bits [31:2]

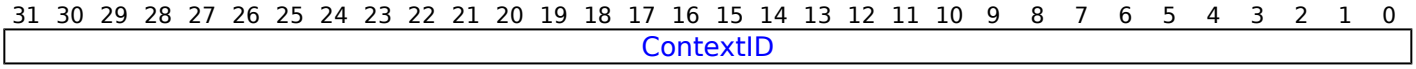
Bits[31:2] of the address value for comparison.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

When DBGBCR<n>.BT == 0b001x:



ContextID, bits [31:0]

Context ID value for comparison.

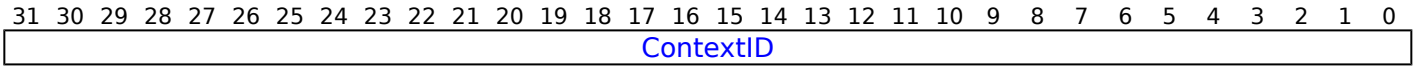
The value is compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL2 when all of the following are true:

- FEAT_VHE is implemented or FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented.
- HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1,1}.
- The PE is executing at EL0.
- EL2 is using AArch64 and is enabled in the current Security state.

Otherwise, the value is compared against CONTEXTIDR.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When DBGBCR<n>.BT == 0b101x and EL2 is implemented:

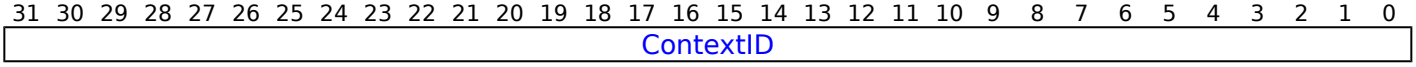


ContextID, bits [31:0]

Context ID value for comparison against CONTEXTIDR.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When DBGBCR<n>.BT == 0bx11x, EL2 is implemented and (FEAT_VHE is implemented or FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented):



ContextID, bits [31:0]

Context ID value for comparison against CONTEXTIDR.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGBVR<n>

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGBXVR<n>, Debug Breakpoint Extended Value Registers, n = 0 - 15

The DBGBXVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds a value for use in breakpoint matching, to support VMID matching. Used in conjunction with a control register DBGBCR<n> and a value register DBGBVR<n>, where EL2 is implemented and breakpoint n supports Context matching.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGBXVR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGBVR<n>_EL1[63:32].

AArch32 System register DBGBXVR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGBVR<n>_EL1[63:32].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGBXVR<n> are UNDEFINED.

How this register is interpreted depends on the value of DBGBCR<n>.BT.

- When DBGBCR<n>.BT is `0b10xx`, this register holds a VMID.
- When DBGBCR<n>.BT is `0b11xx`, this register holds a Context ID.

For other values of DBGBCR<n>.BT, this register is RES0.

Accesses to this register are UNDEFINED in any of the following cases:

- Breakpoint n is not implemented.
- Breakpoint n does not support Context matching.
- EL2 is not implemented.

For more information, see the description of the DBGDIDR.CTX_CMPs field.

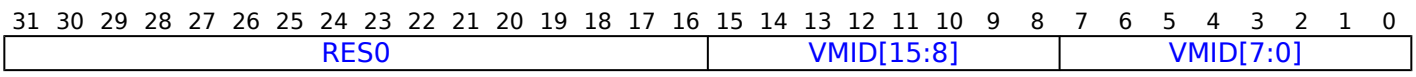
Attributes

DBGBXVR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGBXVR<n> bit assignments are:

When DBGBCR<n>.BT == 0b10xx and EL2 is implemented:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

VMID[15:8], bits [15:8]
When FEAT_VMID16 is implemented and VTCR_EL2.VS == 1:

Extension to VMID[7:0]. For more information, see VMID[7:0].

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

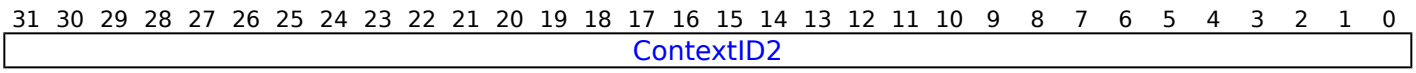
VMID[7:0], bits [7:0]

VMID value for comparison. The VMID is 8 bits when any of the following are true:

- EL2 is using AArch32.
- VTCR_EL2.VS is 0.
- FEAT_VMID16 is not implemented.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When DBGBCR<n>.BT == 0b11xx and EL2 is implemented:



ContextID2, bits [31:0]
When FEAT_VHE is implemented or FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented:

Context ID value for comparison against CONTEXTIDR_EL2.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the DBGBXVR<n>

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	n[3:0]	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBXVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBXVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGBXVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	n[3:0]	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBXVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBXVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGBXVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGCLAIMCLR, Debug CLAIM Tag Clear register

The DBGCLAIMCLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Used by software to read the values of the CLAIM tag bits, and to clear CLAIM tag bits to 0.

The architecture does not define any functionality for the CLAIM tag bits.

Note

CLAIM tags are typically used for communication between the debugger and target software.

Used in conjunction with the DBGCLAIMSET register.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGCLAIMCLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1[31:0].

AArch32 System register DBGCLAIMCLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGCLAIMCLR are UNDEFINED.

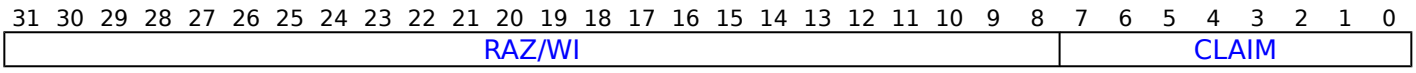
An implementation must include eight CLAIM tag bits.

Attributes

DBGCLAIMCLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGCLAIMCLR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

CLAIM, bits [7:0]

Read or clear CLAIM tag bits. Reading this field returns the current value of the CLAIM tag bits.

Writing a 1 to one of these bits clears the corresponding CLAIM tag bit to 0. This is an indirect write to the CLAIM tag bits. A single write operation can clear multiple CLAIM tag bits to 0.

Writing 0 to one of these bits has no effect.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the DBGCLAIMCLR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0111	0b1001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGCLAIMCLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGCLAIMCLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGCLAIMCLR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0111	0b1001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGCLAIMCLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGCLAIMCLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DBGCLAIMCLR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGCLAIMSET, Debug CLAIM Tag Set register

The DBGCLAIMSET characteristics are:

Purpose

Used by software to set the CLAIM tag bits to 1.

The architecture does not define any functionality for the CLAIM tag bits.

Note

CLAIM tags are typically used for communication between the debugger and target software.

Used in conjunction with the DBGCLAIMCLR register.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGCLAIMSET bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGCLAIMSET_EL1[31:0].

AArch32 System register DBGCLAIMSET bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGCLAIMSET_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGCLAIMSET are UNDEFINED.

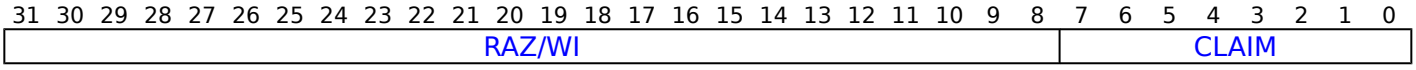
An implementation must include eight CLAIM tag bits.

Attributes

DBGCLAIMSET is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGCLAIMSET bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

CLAIM, bits [7:0]

Set CLAIM tag bits.

This field is RAO.

Writing a 1 to one of these bits sets the corresponding CLAIM tag bit to 1. This is an indirect write to the CLAIM tag bits. A single write operation can set multiple CLAIM tag bits to 1.

Writing 0 to one of these bits has no effect.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the DBGCLAIMSET

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGCLAIMSET;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGCLAIMSET;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGCLAIMSET;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGCLAIMSET = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGCLAIMSET = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DBGCLAIMSET = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDCCINT, DCC Interrupt Enable Register

The DBGDCCINT characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables interrupt requests to be signaled based on the DCC status flags.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGDCCINT bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MDCCINT_EL1[31:0].

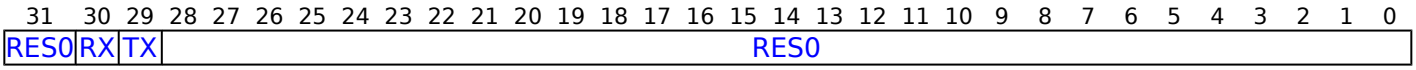
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGDCCINT are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DBGDCCINT is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDCCINT bit assignments are:



Bit [31]

Reserved, RES0.

RX, bit [30]

DCC interrupt request enable control for DTRRX. Enables a common **COMMIRQ** interrupt request to be signaled based on the DCC status flags.

RX	Meaning
0b0	No interrupt request generated by DTRRX.
0b1	Interrupt request will be generated on RXfull == 1.

If legacy **COMMRX** and **COMMTX** signals are implemented, then these are not affected by the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

TX, bit [29]

DCC interrupt request enable control for DTRTX. Enables a common **COMMIRQ** interrupt request to be signaled based on the DCC status flags.

TX	Meaning
0b0	No interrupt request generated by DTRTX.
0b1	Interrupt request will be generated on TXfull == 0.

If legacy **COMMRX** and **COMMTX** signals are implemented, then these are not affected by the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bits [28:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the DBGDCCINT

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    return DBGDCCINT;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDCCINT;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDCCINT;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
```

```
        return DBGDCCINT;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    DBGDCCINT = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGDCCINT = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGDCCINT = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
```

```
        DBGDCCINT = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDEVID, Debug Device ID register 0

The DBGDEVID characteristics are:

Purpose

Adds to the information given by the DBGDIDR by describing other features of the debug implementation.

Configuration

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGDEVID are UNDEFINED.

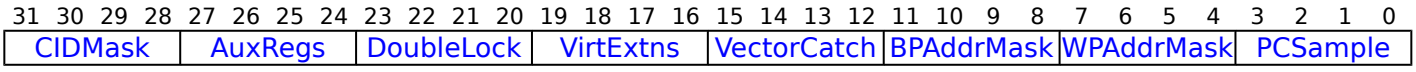
This register is required in all implementations.

Attributes

DBGDEVID is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDEVID bit assignments are:



CIDMask, bits [31:28]

Indicates the level of support for the Context ID matching breakpoint masking capability. Defined values are:

CIDMask	Meaning
0b0000	Context ID masking is not implemented.
0b0001	Context ID masking is implemented.

All other values are reserved. The value of this for Armv8 is 0b0000.

AuxRegs, bits [27:24]

Indicates support for Auxiliary registers. Permitted values for this field are:

AuxRegs	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Support for External Debug Auxiliary Control Register, EDACR.

All other values are reserved.

DoubleLock, bits [23:20]

OS Double Lock implemented. Defined values are:

DoubleLock	Meaning
0b0000	OS Double Lock is not implemented. DBGOSDLR is RAZ/WI.
0b0001	OS Double Lock is implemented. DBGOSDLR is RW.

FEAT_DoubleLock implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

All other values are reserved.

VirtExtns, bits [19:16]

Indicates whether EL2 is implemented. Defined values are:

VirtExtns	Meaning
0b0000	EL2 is not implemented.
0b0001	EL2 is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

VectorCatch, bits [15:12]

Defines the form of Vector Catch exception implemented. Defined values are:

VectorCatch	Meaning
0b0000	Address matching Vector Catch exception implemented.
0b0001	Exception matching Vector Catch exception implemented.

All other values are reserved.

BPAddrMask, bits [11:8]

Indicates the level of support for the instruction address matching breakpoint masking capability. Defined values are:

BPAddrMask	Meaning
0b0000	Breakpoint address masking might be implemented. If not implemented, DBGBCR<n>[28:24] is RAZ/WI.
0b0001	Breakpoint address masking is implemented.
0b1111	Breakpoint address masking is not implemented. DBGBCR<n>[28:24] is RES0.

All other values are reserved. The value of this for Armv8 is 0b1111.

WPAddrMask, bits [7:4]

Indicates the level of support for the data address matching watchpoint masking capability. Defined values are:

WPAddrMask	Meaning
0b0000	Watchpoint address masking might be implemented. If not implemented, DBGWCR<n>.MASK (Address mask) is RAZ/WI.
0b0001	Watchpoint address masking is implemented.
0b1111	Watchpoint address masking is not implemented. DBGWCR<n>.MASK (Address mask) is RES0.

All other values are reserved. The value of this for Armv8 is 0b0001.

PCSample, bits [3:0]

Indicates the level of PC Sample-based Profiling support using external debug registers. Defined values are:

PCSample	Meaning
0b0000	PC Sample-based Profiling Extension is not implemented in the external debug registers space.
0b0010	Only EDPCSR and EDCIDSR are implemented. This option is only permitted if EL3 and EL2 are not implemented.
0b0011	EDPCSR, EDCIDSR, and EDVIDSR are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

When FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Note

FEAT_PCSRv8p2 implements the PC Sample-based Profiling Extension in the Performance Monitors register space, as indicated by the value of PMDEVID.PCSample.

Accessing the DBGDEVID

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0111	0b0010	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDEVID;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDEVID;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGDEVID;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDEVID1, Debug Device ID register 1

The DBGDEVID1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Adds to the information given by the DBGDIDR by describing other features of the debug implementation.

Configuration

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGDEVID1 are UNDEFINED.

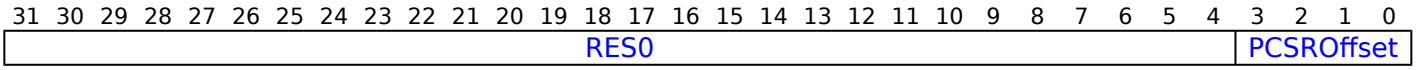
This register is required in all implementations.

Attributes

DBGDEVID1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDEVID1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

PCSROffset, bits [3:0]

This field indicates the offset applied to PC samples returned by reads of EDPCSR. Permitted values of this field in Armv8 are:

PCSROffset	Meaning
0b0000	EDPCSR is not implemented.
0b0010	EDPCSR implemented. Samples have no offset applied and do not sample the instruction set state in AArch32 state.

When FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Note

FEAT_PCSRv8p2 implements the PC Sample-based Profiling Extension in the Performance Monitors register space, as indicated by the value of PMDEVID.PCSample.

Accessing the DBGDEVID1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0111	0b0001	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDEVID1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDEVID1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGDEVID1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDEVID2, Debug Device ID register 2

The DBGDEVID2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Reserved for future descriptions of features of the debug implementation.

Configuration

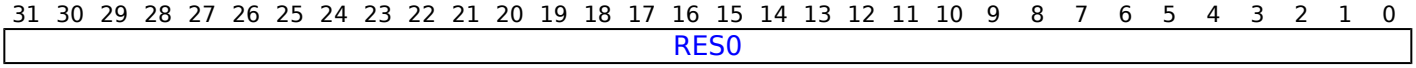
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGDEVID2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DBGDEVID2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDEVID2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the DBGDEVID2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0111	0b0000	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDEVID2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDEVID2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGDEVID2;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDIDR, Debug ID Register

The DBGDIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Specifies which version of the Debug architecture is implemented, and some features of the debug implementation.

Configuration

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGDIDR are UNDEFINED.

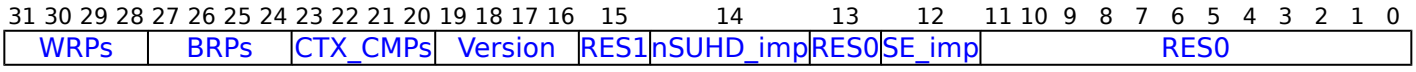
If EL1 cannot use AArch32 then the implementation of this register is OPTIONAL and deprecated.

Attributes

DBGDIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDIDR bit assignments are:



WRPs, bits [31:28]

The number of watchpoints implemented, minus 1.

Permitted values of this field are from `0b0001` for 2 implemented watchpoints, to `0b1111` for 16 implemented watchpoints.

The value of `0b0000` is reserved.

If AArch64 is implemented, this field has the same value as ID_AA64DFR0_EL1.WRPs.

BRPs, bits [27:24]

The number of breakpoints implemented, minus 1.

Permitted values of this field are from `0b0001` for 2 implemented breakpoint, to `0b1111` for 16 implemented breakpoints.

The value of `0b0000` is reserved.

If AArch64 is implemented, this field has the same value as ID_AA64DFR0_EL1.BRPs.

CTX_CMPs, bits [23:20]

The number of breakpoints that can be used for Context matching, minus 1.

Permitted values of this field are from `0b0000` for 1 Context matching breakpoint, to `0b1111` for 16 Context matching breakpoints.

The Context matching breakpoints must be the highest addressed breakpoints. For example, if six breakpoints are implemented and two are Context matching breakpoints, they must be breakpoints 4 and 5.

If AArch64 is implemented, this field has the same value as ID_AA64DFR0_EL1.CTX_CMPs.

Version, bits [19:16]

The Debug architecture version. Defined values are:

Version	Meaning
0b0001	Armv6, v6 Debug architecture.
0b0010	Armv6, v6.1 Debug architecture.
0b0011	Armv7, v7 Debug architecture, with baseline CP14 registers implemented.
0b0100	Armv7, v7 Debug architecture, with all CP14 registers implemented.
0b0101	Armv7, v7.1 Debug architecture.
0b0110	Armv8, v8 Debug architecture.
0b0111	Armv8.1, v8 Debug architecture, with Virtualization Host Extensions.
0b1000	Armv8.2, v8.2 Debug architecture.
0b1001	Armv8.4, v8.4 Debug architecture.

All other values are reserved.

In any Armv8 implementation, the values 0b0001, 0b0010, 0b0011, 0b0100, and 0b0101 are not permitted.

- If FEAT_VHE is not implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0110.
- In an Armv8.0 implementation, the value 0b1000 or higher is not permitted.

Bit [15]

Reserved, RES1.

nSUHD_imp, bit [14]

In Armv7-A, was Secure User Halting Debug not implemented.

The value of this bit must match the value of the SE_imp bit.

Bit [13]

Reserved, RES0.

SE_imp, bit [12]

EL3 implemented. The meanings of the values of this bit are:

SE_imp	Meaning
0b0	EL3 not implemented.
0b1	EL3 implemented.

The value of this bit must match the value of the nSUHD_imp bit.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the DBGDIDR

Arm deprecates any access to this register from EL0.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    return DBGDIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && MDSCR_EL1.TDCC == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x05);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && DBGDSCRext.UDCCdis == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' || MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> !=
'00') then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR.TGE == '1' || HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGDIDR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDRAR, Debug ROM Address Register

The DBGDRAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the base physical address of a 4KB-aligned memory-mapped debug component, usually a ROM table that locates and describes the memory-mapped debug components in the system. Armv8 deprecates any use of this register.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGDRAR bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MDRAR_EL1[63:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGDRAR are UNDEFINED.

DBGDRAR is a 64-bit register that can also be accessed as a 32-bit value. If it is accessed as a 32-bit register, bits [31:0] are read.

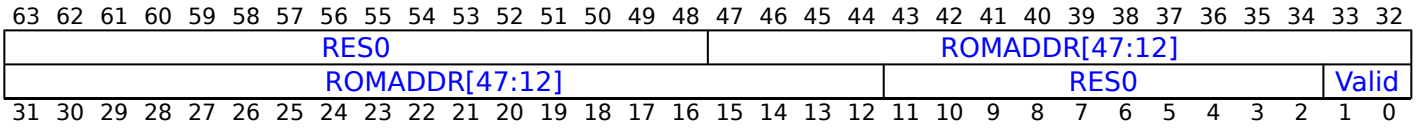
If EL1 cannot use AArch32 then the implementation of this register is OPTIONAL and deprecated.

Attributes

DBGDRAR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDRAR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

ROMADDR[47:12], bits [47:12]

Bits[47:12] of the ROM table physical address.

If the physical address size in bits (PAsize) is less than 48 then the register bits corresponding to ROMADDR [47:PAsize] are RES0.

Bits [11:0] of the ROM table physical address are zero.

Arm strongly recommends that bits ROMADDR[(PAsize-1):32] are zero in any system that supports AArch32 at the highest implemented Exception level.

In an implementation that includes EL3, ROMADDR is an address in Non-secure memory. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the ROM table is also accessible in Secure memory.

If DBGDRAR.Valid == `0b00`, then this field is UNKNOWN.

Bits [11:2]

Reserved, RES0.

Valid, bits [1:0]

This field indicates whether the ROM Table address is valid.

Valid	Meaning
0b00	ROM Table address is not valid. Software must ignore ROMADDR.
0b11	ROM Table address is valid.

Other values are reserved.

Accessing the DBGDRAR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    return DBGDRAR<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && MDSCR_EL1.TDCC == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x05);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && DBGDSCRext.UDCCdis == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' || MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDRA> !=
'00') then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR.TGE == '1' || HDCR.<TDE,TDRA> != '00') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDRAR<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDRA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDRA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDRAR<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDRAR<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGDRAR<31:0>;
```

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1110	0b0001	0b0000

```
if Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    return DBGDRAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && MDSCR_EL1.TDCC == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x0C);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x0C);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && DBGDSCRext.UDCCdis == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x0C);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' || MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDRA> !=
'00') then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x0C);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR.TGE == '1' || HDCR.<TDE,TDRA> != '00') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x0C);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x0C);
    else
        return DBGDRAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDRA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x0C);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDRA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x0C);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x0C);
    else
        return DBGDRAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x0C);
    else
        return DBGDRAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGDRAR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDSAR, Debug Self Address Register

The DBGDSAR characteristics are:

Purpose

In earlier versions of the Arm Architecture, this register defines the offset from the base address defined in DBGDRAR of the physical base address of the debug registers for the PE. Armv8 deprecates any use of this register.

Configuration

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGDSAR are UNDEFINED.

DBGDSAR is a 64-bit register that can also be accessed as a 32-bit value. If it is accessed as a 32-bit register, bits [31:0] are read.

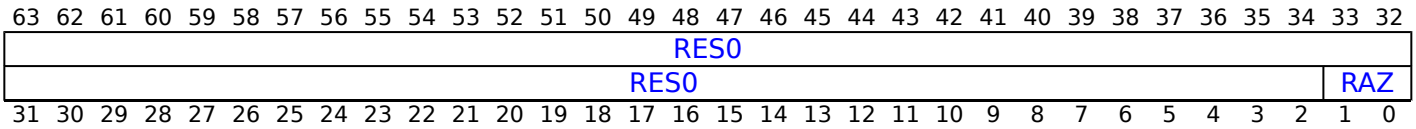
If EL1 cannot use AArch32 then the implementation of this register is OPTIONAL and deprecated.

Attributes

DBGDSAR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDSAR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:2]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RAZ.

This field indicates whether the debug self address offset is valid. For ARMv8, this field is always `0b00`, the offset is not valid.

Accessing the DBGDSAR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    return DBGDSAR<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && MDSCR_EL1.TDCC == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x05);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && DBGDSCRext.UDCCdis == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' || MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDRA> !=
'00') then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR.TGE == '1' || HDCR.<TDE,TDRA> != '00') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDSAR<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDRA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDRA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDSAR<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDSAR<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGDSAR<31:0>;
```

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1110	0b0010	0b0000

```
if Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    return DBGDSAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && MDSCR_EL1.TDCC == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x0C);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x0C);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && DBGDSCRext.UDCCdis == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x0C);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' || MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDRA> !=
'00') then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x0C);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR.TGE == '1' || HDCR.<TDE,TDRA> != '00') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x0C);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x0C);
    else
        return DBGDSAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDRA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x0C);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDRA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x0C);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x0C);
    else
        return DBGDSAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x0C);
    else
        return DBGDSAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGDSAR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDSCRext, Debug Status and Control Register, External View

The DBGDSCRext characteristics are:

Purpose

Main control register for the debug implementation.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGDSCRext bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MDSCR_EL1[31:0].

AArch32 System register DBGDSCRext bit [15] is architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDSCRint[15].

AArch32 System register DBGDSCRext bit [12] is architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDSCRint[12].

AArch32 System register DBGDSCRext bits [5:2] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDSCRint[5:2].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGDSCRext are UNDEFINED.

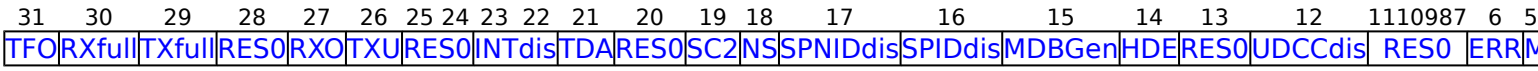
This register is required in all implementations.

Attributes

DBGDSCRext is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDSCRext bit assignments are:



TFO, bit [31]

When FEAT_TRF is implemented:

Trace Filter override. Used for save/restore of EDSCR.TFO.

When the OS Lock is unlocked, DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When the OS Lock is locked, DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.TFO. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.TFO.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RXfull, bit [30]

DTRRX full. Used for save/restore of EDSCR.RXfull.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.RXfull. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.RXfull.

Arm deprecates use of this bit other than for save/restore. Use DBGDSCRint to access the DTRRX full status.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

TXfull, bit [29]

DTRTX full. Used for save/restore of EDSCR.TXfull.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.TXfull. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.TXfull.

Arm deprecates use of this bit other than for save/restore. Use DBGDSCRint to access the DTRTX full status.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

Bit [28]

Reserved, RES0.

RXO, bit [27]

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.RXO.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.RXO. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.RXO.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

TXU, bit [26]

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.TXU.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.TXU. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.TXU.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

Bits [25:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTdis, bits [23:22]

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.INTdis.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, this field is RO, and software must treat it as UNK/SBZP.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, this field is RW and holds the value of EDSCR.INTdis. Reads and writes of this field are indirect accesses to EDSCR.INTdis.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

TDA, bit [21]

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.TDA.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.TDA. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.TDA.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

Bit [20]

Reserved, RES0.

SC2, bit [19]

When FEAT_PCSRv8 is implemented, FEAT_VHE is implemented and FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is not implemented:

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.SC2.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.SC2. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.SC2.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NS, bit [18]

Non-secure status.

Arm deprecates use of this field.

NS	Meaning
0b0	Secure state.
0b1	Non-secure state.

Access to this field is **RO**.

SPNIDdis, bit [17]
When EL3 is implemented:

Secure privileged profiling disabled status bit.

SPNIDdis	Meaning
0b0	Profiling allowed in Secure privileged modes.
0b1	Profiling prohibited in Secure privileged modes.

This field reads as 0 if any of the following applies, and reads as 1 otherwise:

- FEAT_Debugv8p2 is not implemented and ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() returns TRUE.
- EL3 is using AArch32 and the value of SDCR.SPME is 1.
- EL3 is using AArch64 and the value of MDCR_EL3.SPME is 1.

Arm deprecates use of this field.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SPIDdis, bit [16]
When EL3 is implemented:

Secure privileged AArch32 invasive self-hosted debug disabled status bit. The value of this bit depends on the value of SDCR.SPD and the pseudocode function AArch32.SelfHostedSecurePrivilegedInvasiveDebugEnabled().

SPIDdis	Meaning
0b0	Self-hosted debug enabled in Secure privileged AArch32 modes.
0b1	Self-hosted debug disabled in Secure privileged AArch32 modes.

This bit reads as 1 if any of the following is true and reads as 0 otherwise:

- EL3 is using AArch32 and SDCR.SPD has the value 0b10.
- EL3 is using AArch64 and MDCR_EL3.SPD32 has the value 0b10.
- EL3 is using AArch32, SDCR.SPD has the value 0b00, and AArch32.SelfHostedSecurePrivilegedInvasiveDebugEnabled() returns FALSE.
- EL3 is using AArch64, MDCR_EL3.SPD32 has the value 0b00, and AArch32.SelfHostedSecurePrivilegedInvasiveDebugEnabled() returns FALSE.

Arm deprecates use of this field.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

MDBGen, bit [15]

Monitor debug events enable. Enable Breakpoint, Watchpoint, and Vector Catch exceptions.

MDBGen	Meaning
0b0	Breakpoint, Watchpoint, and Vector Catch exceptions disabled.
0b1	Breakpoint, Watchpoint, and Vector Catch exceptions enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

HDE, bit [14]

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.HDE.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.HDE. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.HDE.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

Bit [13]

Reserved, RES0.

UDCCdis, bit [12]

Traps EL0 accesses to the DCC registers to Undefined mode.

UDCCdis	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	EL0 accesses to the DBGDSCRint, DBGDTRRXint, DBGDTRTXint, DBGDIDR, DBGDSAR, and DBGDRAR are trapped to Undefined mode.

Note

All accesses to these registers are trapped, including LDC and STC accesses to DBGDTRTXint and DBGDTRRXint, and MRRC accesses to DBGDSAR and DBGDRAR.

Traps of EL0 accesses to the DBGDTRRXint and DBGDTRTXint are ignored in Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bits [11:7]

Reserved, RES0.

ERR, bit [6]

Used for save/restore of EDSCR.ERR.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, software must treat this bit as UNK/SBZP.

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, this bit holds the value of EDSCR.ERR. Reads and writes of this bit are indirect accesses to EDSCR.ERR.

The architected behavior of this field determines the value it returns after a reset.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1, access to this field is **RW**.
- When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0, access to this field is **RO**.

MOE, bits [5:2]

Method of Entry for debug exception. When a debug exception is taken to an Exception level using AArch32, this field is set to indicate the event that caused the exception:

MOE	Meaning
0b0001	Breakpoint.
0b0011	Software breakpoint (BKPT) instruction.
0b0101	Vector catch.
0b1010	Watchpoint.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the DBGDSCRext

Individual fields within this register might have restricted accessibility when the OS lock is unlocked, DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0. See the field descriptions for more detail.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDSCRext;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDSCRext;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGDSCRext;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGDSCRext = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGDSCRext = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DBGDSCRext = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDSCRint, Debug Status and Control Register, Internal View

The DBGDSCRint characteristics are:

Purpose

Main control register for the debug implementation. This is an internal, read-only view.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGDSCRint bits [30:29] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MDCCSR_EL0[30:29].

AArch32 System register DBGDSCRint bit [15] is architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MDSCR_EL1[15].

AArch32 System register DBGDSCRint bit [12] is architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MDSCR_EL1[12].

AArch32 System register DBGDSCRint bits [5:2] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MDSCR_EL1[5:2].

AArch32 System register DBGDSCRint bit [15] is architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDSCRext[15].

AArch32 System register DBGDSCRint bit [12] is architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDSCRext[12].

AArch32 System register DBGDSCRint bits [5:2] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDSCRext[5:2].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGDSCRint are UNDEFINED.

This register is required in all implementations.

DBGDSCRint.{NS, SPNIDdis, SPIDdis, MDBGen, UDCCdis, MOE} are UNKNOWN when the register is accessed at EL0. However, although these values are not accessible at EL0 by instructions that are neither UNPREDICTABLE nor return UNKNOWN values, it is permissible for an implementation to return the values of DBGDSCRext.{NS, SPNIDdis, SPIDdis, MDBGen, UDCCdis, MOE} for these fields at EL0.

It is also permissible for an implementation to return the same values as defined for a read of DBGDSCRint at EL1 or above. (This is the case even if the implementation does not support AArch32 at EL1 or above.)

Attributes

DBGDSCRint is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDSCRint bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28:27	26:25	24:23	22:21	20:19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11:10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0	RXfull	TXfull	RES0					NS	SPNIDdis	SPIDdis	MDBGen	RES0		UDCCdis	RES0					MOE				RES0	

Bit [31]

Reserved, RES0.

RXfull, bit [30]

DTRRX full. Read-only view of the equivalent bit in the EDSCR.

TXfull, bit [29]

DTRTX full. Read-only view of the equivalent bit in the EDSCR.

Bits [28:19]

Reserved, RES0.

NS, bit [18]

Non-secure status.

Read-only view of the equivalent bit in the DBGDSCRext. Arm deprecates use of this field.

SPNIDdis, bit [17]

Secure privileged non-invasive debug disable.

Read-only view of the equivalent bit in the DBGDSCRext. Arm deprecates use of this field.

SPIDdis, bit [16]

Secure privileged invasive debug disable.

Read-only view of the equivalent bit in the DBGDSCRext. Arm deprecates use of this field.

MDBGen, bit [15]

Monitor debug events enable.

Read-only view of the equivalent bit in the DBGDSCRext.

Bits [14:13]

Reserved, RES0.

UDCCdis, bit [12]

User mode access to Debug Communications Channel disable.

Read-only view of the equivalent bit in the DBGDSCRext. Arm deprecates use of this field.

Bits [11:6]

Reserved, RES0.

MOE, bits [5:2]

Method of Entry for debug exception. When a debug exception is taken to an Exception level using AArch32, this field is set to indicate the event that caused the exception:

MOE	Meaning
0b0001	Breakpoint
0b0011	Software breakpoint (BKPT) instruction
0b0101	Vector catch
0b1010	Watchpoint

Read-only view of the equivalent bit in the DBGDSCRext.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the DBGDSCRint

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b000

```
if Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    return DBGDSCRint;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && MDSCR_EL1.TDCC == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x05);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && DBGDSCRext.UDCCdis == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' || MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> !=
'00') then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR.TGE == '1' || HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDSCRint;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
```

```
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDSCRint;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDSCRint;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return DBGDSCRint;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDTRRXext, Debug OS Lock Data Transfer Register, Receive, External View

The DBGDTRRXext characteristics are:

Purpose

Used for save/restore of DBGDTRRXint. It is a component of the Debug Communications Channel.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGDTRRXext bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register OSDTRRX_EL1[31:0].

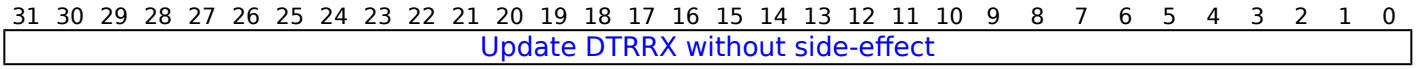
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGDTRRXext are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DBGDTRRXext is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDTRRXext bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Update DTRRX without side-effect.

Writes to this register update the value in DTRRX and do not change RXfull.

Reads of this register return the last value written to DTRRX and do not change RXfull.

For the full behavior of the Debug Communications Channel, see 'The Debug Communication Channel and Instruction Transfer Register'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGDTRRXext

Arm deprecates reads and writes of DBGDTRRXext through the System register interface when the OS Lock is unlocked, DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    return DBGDTRRXext;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDTRRXext;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDTRRXext;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
```

```
        return DBGDTRRXext;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    DBGDTRRXext = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGDTRRXext = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGDTRRXext = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
```

```
DBGDTRRXext = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDTRRXint, Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive

The DBGDTRRXint characteristics are:

Purpose

Transfers data from an external debugger to the PE. For example, it is used by a debugger transferring commands and data to a debug target. See DBGDTR_EL0 for additional architectural mappings. It is a component of the Debug Communications Channel.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGDTRRXint bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGDTRRX_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register DBGDTRRXint bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGDTRRX_EL0[31:0].

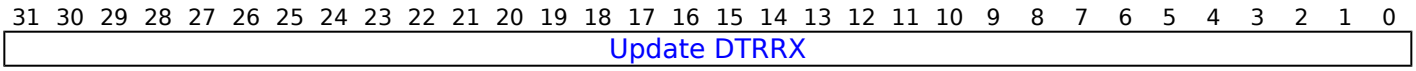
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGDTRRXint are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DBGDTRRXint is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDTRRXint bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Update DTRRX.

Reads of this register:

- If RXfull is set to 1, return the last value written to DTRRX.
- If RXfull is set to 0, return an UNKNOWN value.

After the read, RXfull is cleared to 0.

For the full behavior of the Debug Communications Channel, see 'The Debug Communication Channel and Instruction Transfer Register'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGDTRRXint

Data can be stored to memory from this register using STC.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2

0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0101	0b000

```
if Halted() then
    return DBGDTRRXint;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && MDSCR_EL1.TDCC == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x05);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && DBGDSCRext.UDCCdis == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' || MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> !=
'00') then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR.TGE == '1' || HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDTRRXint;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDTRRXint;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDTRRXint;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return DBGDTRRXint;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDTRTXext, Debug OS Lock Data Transfer Register, Transmit

The DBGDTRTXext characteristics are:

Purpose

Used for save/restore of DBGDTRTXint. It is a component of the Debug Communication Channel.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGDTRTXext bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register OSDTRTX_EL1[31:0].

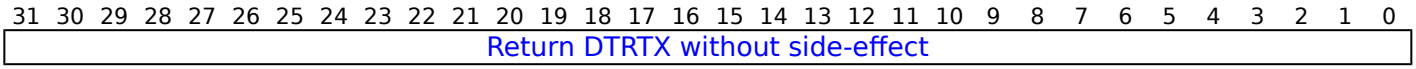
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGDTRTXext are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DBGDTRTXext is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDTRTXext bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Return DTRTX without side-effect.

Reads of this register return the value in DTRTX and do not change TXfull.

Writes of this register update the value in DTRTX and do not change TXfull.

For the full behavior of the Debug Communications Channel, see 'The Debug Communication Channel and Instruction Transfer Register'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGDTRTXext

Arm deprecates reads and writes of DBGDTRTXext through the System register interface when the OS Lock is unlocked, DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    return DBGDTRTXext;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDTRTXext;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGDTRTXext;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
```

```
        return DBGDTRTXext;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif Halted() && ConstrainUnpredictableBool(Unpredictable_IGNORETRAPINDEBUG) then
    DBGDTRTXext = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGDTRTXext = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGDTRTXext = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
```

```
        DBGDTRTXext = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDTRTXint, Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit

The DBGDTRTXint characteristics are:

Purpose

Transfers data from the PE to an external debugger. For example, it is used by a debug target to transfer data to the debugger. See DBGDTR_EL0 for additional architectural mappings. It is a component of the Debug Communication Channel.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGDTRTXint bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGDTRTX_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register DBGDTRTXint bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGDTRTX_EL0[31:0].

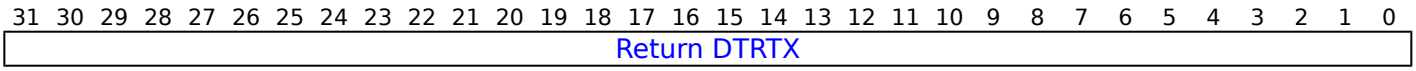
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGDTRTXint are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DBGDTRTXint is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDTRTXint bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Return DTRTX.

Writes to this register:

- If TXfull is set to 1, set DTRTX to UNKNOWN.
- If TXfull is set to 0, update the value in DTRTX.

After the write, TXfull is set to 1.

For the full behavior of the Debug Communications Channel, see 'The Debug Communication Channel and Instruction Transfer Register'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGDTRTXint

Data can be loaded from memory into this register using 'LDC (immediate)' and 'LDC (literal)'.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2

0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0101	0b000

```
if Halted() then
    DBGDTRTXint = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && MDSCR_EL1.TDCC == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x05);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && DBGDSCRext.UDCCdis == '1' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' || MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> !=
'00') then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (HCR.TGE == '1' || HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGDTRTXint = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGDTRTXint = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGDTRTXint = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TDCC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        DBGDTRTXint = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGOSDLR, Debug OS Double Lock Register

The DBGOSDLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Locks out the external debug interface.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGOSDLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register OSDLR_EL1[31:0].

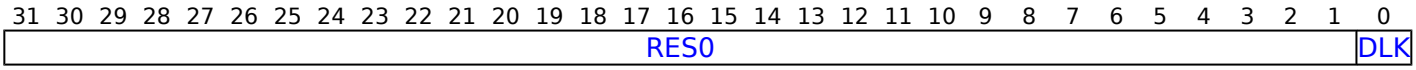
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGOSDLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DBGOSDLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGOSDLR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

DLK, bit [0]
When FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented:

OS Double Lock control bit.

DLK	Meaning
0b0	OS Double Lock unlocked.
0b1	OS Double Lock locked, if DBGPRCR.CORENPDRQ (Core no powerdown request) bit is set to 0 and the PE is in Non-debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Accessing the DBGOSDLR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	0b0011	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' &&
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by
MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' &&
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by
MDCR_EL2.TDOSA") then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' &&
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by HDCR.TDOSA")
then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' &&
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by
MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGOSDLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' &&
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by
MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' &&
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by
MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGOSDLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGOSDLR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	0b0011	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' &&
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by
MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' &&
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by
MDCR_EL2.TDOSA") then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' &&
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by HDCR.TDOSA")
then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' &&
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by
MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGOSDLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' &&
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by
MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' &&
(IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_DoubleLock) || boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "Trapped by
MDCR_EL3.TDOSA") then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGOSDLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DBGOSDLR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGOSECCR, Debug OS Lock Exception Catch Control Register

The DBGOSECCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a mechanism for an operating system to access the contents of EDECCR that are otherwise invisible to software, so it can save/restore the contents of EDECCR over powerdown on behalf of the external debugger.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGOSECCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register OSECCR_EL1[31:0].

AArch32 System register DBGOSECCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register EDECCR[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGOSECCR are UNDEFINED.

If DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 0 then DBGOSECCR returns an UNKNOWN value on reads and ignores writes.

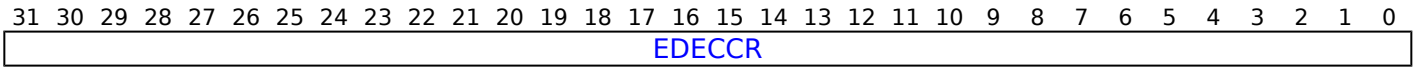
Attributes

DBGOSECCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGOSECCR bit assignments are:

When DBGOSLSR.OSLK == 1:



EDECCR, bits [31:0]

Used for save/restore to EDECCR over powerdown.

Reads or writes to this field are indirect accesses to EDECCR.

Accessing the DBGOSECCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' then
        return bits(32) UNKNOWN;
    else
        return DBGOSECCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' then
        return bits(32) UNKNOWN;
    else
        return DBGOSECCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' then
        return bits(32) UNKNOWN;
    else
        return DBGOSECCR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' then
        //no operation
    else
        DBGOSECCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' then
        //no operation
    else
        DBGOSECCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' then
        //no operation
    else
        DBGOSECCR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGOSLAR, Debug OS Lock Access Register

The DBGOSLAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a lock for the debug registers. The OS Lock also disables some debug exceptions and debug events.

Configuration

This register is present only when EL1 is capable of using AArch32. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGOSLAR are UNDEFINED.

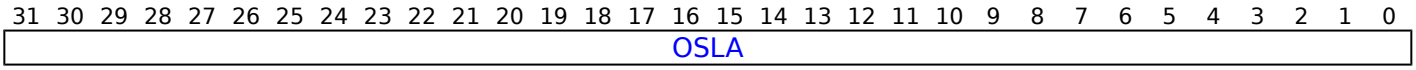
The OS lock can also be locked or unlocked using the AArch64 System register OSLAR_EL1 and External register OSLAR_EL1.

Attributes

DBGOSLAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGOSLAR bit assignments are:



OSLA, bits [31:0]

OS Lock Access. Writing the value `0xC5ACCE55` to the DBGOSLAR sets the OS lock to 1. Writing any other value sets the OS lock to 0.

Use DBGOSLSR.OSLK to check the current status of the lock.

Accessing the DBGOSLAR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGOSLAR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGOSLAR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DBGOSLAR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGOSLSR, Debug OS Lock Status Register

The DBGOSLSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides status information for the OS Lock.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGOSLSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register OSLSR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGOSLSR are UNDEFINED.

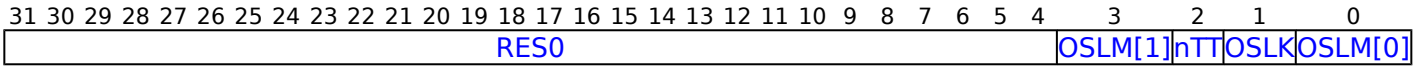
The OS Lock status is also visible in the external debug interface through EDPRSR.

Attributes

DBGOSLSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGOSLSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

OSLM, bits [3, 0]

OS lock model implemented. Identifies the form of OS save and restore mechanism implemented.

OSLM	Meaning
0b00	OS Lock not implemented.
0b10	OS Lock implemented.

All other values are reserved. In an Armv8 implementation the value 0b00 is not permitted.

The OSLM field is split as follows:

- OSLM[1] is DBGOSLSR[3].
- OSLM[0] is DBGOSLSR[0].

nTT, bit [2]

Not 32-bit access. This bit is always RAZ. It indicates that a 32-bit access is needed to write the key to the OS Lock Access Register.

OSLK, bit [1]

OS Lock Status. The possible values are:

OSLK	Meaning
0b0	OS Lock unlocked.
0b1	OS Lock locked.

The OS Lock is locked and unlocked by writing to the OS Lock Access Register.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 1.

Accessing the DBGOSLSR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGOSLSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGOSLSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGOSLSR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGPRCR, Debug Power Control Register

The DBGPRCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls behavior of the PE on powerdown request.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGPRCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGPRCR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGPRCR are UNDEFINED.

Bit [0] of this register is mapped to EDPRCR.CORENPDRQ, bit [0] of the external view of this register.

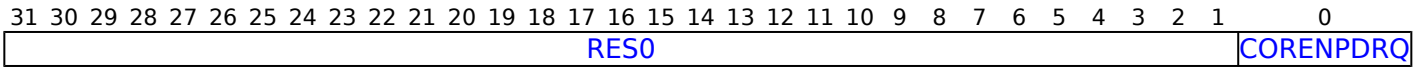
The other bits in these registers are not mapped to each other.

Attributes

DBGPRCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGPRCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

CORENPDRQ, bit [0]

When FEAT_DoPD is implemented:

Core no powerdown request. Requests emulation of powerdown.

This request is typically passed to an external power controller. This means that whether a request causes power up is dependent on the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED nature of the system. The power controller must not allow the Core power domain to switch off while this bit is 1.

CORENPDRQ	Meaning
0b0	If the system responds to a powerdown request, it powers down Core power domain.
0b1	If the system responds to a powerdown request, it does not powerdown the Core power domain, but instead emulates a powerdown of that domain.

In an implementation that includes the recommended external debug interface, this bit drives the DBGNOPWRDWN signal.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is reset to the Cold reset value on exit from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED software-visible retention state. For more information about retention states see 'Core power domain power states'.

Note

Writes to this bit are not prohibited by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface. This means that a debugger can request emulation of powerdown regardless of whether invasive debug is permitted.

On a Cold reset, if the powerup request is implemented and the powerup request has been asserted, this field is set to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED choice of 0 or 1. If the powerup request is not asserted, this field is set to 0.

Otherwise:

Core no powerdown request. Requests emulation of powerdown.

This request is typically passed to an external power controller. This means that whether a request causes power up is dependent on the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED nature of the system. The power controller must not allow the Core power domain to switch off while this bit is 1.

CORENPDRQ	Meaning
0b0	If the system responds to a powerdown request, it powers down Core power domain.
0b1	If the system responds to a powerdown request, it does not powerdown the Core power domain, but instead emulates a powerdown of that domain.

In an implementation that includes the recommended external debug interface, this bit drives the DBGNOPWRDWN signal.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is reset to the value of EDPRCR.COREPURQ on exit from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED software-visible retention state. For more information about retention states see 'Core power domain power states'.

Note

Writes to this bit are not prohibited by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface. This means that a debugger can request emulation of powerdown regardless of whether invasive debug is permitted.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to the value in EDPRCR.COREPURQ.

Accessing the DBGPRCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	0b0100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGPRCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGPRCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGPRCR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	0b0100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDOSA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGPRCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDOSA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGPRCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DBGPRCR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGVCR, Debug Vector Catch Register

The DBGVCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls Vector Catch debug events.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGVCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGVCR32_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGVCR are UNDEFINED.

This register is required in all implementations.

Attributes

DBGVCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGVCR bit assignments are:

When EL3 is implemented and EL3 is using AArch32:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9 8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
NSF	NSI	RES0	NSD	NSP	NSS	NSU	RES0	MF	MI	RES0	MD	MP	MS	RES0	SF	SI	RES0	SD	SP	SS	SU	RES0

NSF, bit [31]

FIQ vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x1C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSI, bit [30]

IRQ vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x18`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [29]

Reserved, RES0.

NSD, bit [28]

Data Abort vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x10`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSP, bit [27]

Prefetch Abort vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x0C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSS, bit [26]

Supervisor Call (SVC) vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x08`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSU, bit [25]

Undefined Instruction vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x04`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [24:16]

Reserved, RES0.

MF, bit [15]

FIQ vector catch enable in Monitor mode.

The exception vector offset is `0x1C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

MI, bit [14]

IRQ vector catch enable in Monitor mode.

The exception vector offset is `0x18`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [13]

Reserved, RES0.

MD, bit [12]

Data Abort vector catch enable in Monitor mode.

The exception vector offset is `0x10`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

MP, bit [11]

Prefetch Abort vector catch enable in Monitor mode.

The exception vector offset is `0x0C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

MS, bit [10]

Secure Monitor Call (SMC) vector catch enable in Monitor mode.

The exception vector offset is `0x08`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [9:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SF, bit [7]

FIQ vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x1C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SI, bit [6]

IRQ vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x18`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

SD, bit [4]

Data Abort vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x10`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SP, bit [3]

Prefetch Abort vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x0C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SS, bit [2]

Supervisor Call (SVC) vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x08`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SU, bit [1]

Undefined Instruction vector catch enable in Secure state.

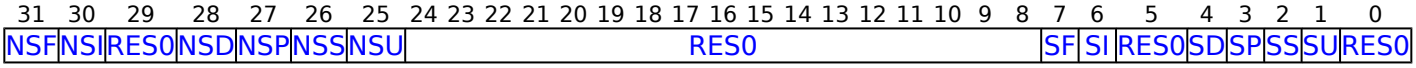
The exception vector offset is `0x04`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

When EL3 is implemented and EL3 is using AArch64:



NSF, bit [31]

FIQ vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x1C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSI, bit [30]

IRQ vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x18`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [29]

Reserved, RES0.

NSD, bit [28]

Data Abort vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x10`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSP, bit [27]

Prefetch Abort vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x0C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSS, bit [26]

Supervisor Call (SVC) vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x08`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSU, bit [25]

Undefined Instruction vector catch enable in Non-secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x04`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [24:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SF, bit [7]

FIQ vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x1C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SI, bit [6]

IRQ vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x18`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

SD, bit [4]

Data Abort vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x10`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SP, bit [3]

Prefetch Abort vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x0C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SS, bit [2]

Supervisor Call (SVC) vector catch enable in Secure state.

The exception vector offset is `0x08`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SU, bit [1]

Undefined Instruction vector catch enable in Secure state.

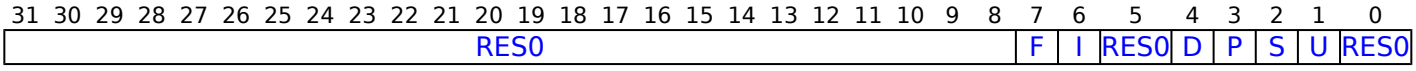
The exception vector offset is `0x04`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

When EL3 is not implemented:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

F, bit [7]

FIQ vector catch enable.

The exception vector offset is `0x1C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [6]

IRQ vector catch enable.

The exception vector offset is `0x18`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

D, bit [4]

Data Abort vector catch enable.

The exception vector offset is `0x10`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P, bit [3]

Prefetch Abort vector catch enable.

The exception vector offset `0x0C`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

S, bit [2]

Supervisor Call (SVC) vector catch enable.

The exception vector offset is `0x08`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

U, bit [1]

Undefined Instruction vector catch enable.

The exception vector offset is `0x04`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the DBGVCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0111	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGVCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGVCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGVCR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0111	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGVCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGVCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DBGVCR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGWCR<n>, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, n = 0 - 15

The DBGWCR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds control information for a watchpoint. Forms watchpoint n together with value register DBGWVR<n>.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGWCR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGWCR<n>_EL1[31:0].

AArch32 System register DBGWCR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGWCR<n>_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGWCR<n> are UNDEFINED.

If watchpoint n is not implemented then accesses to this register are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DBGWCR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGWCR<n> bit assignments are:

31 30 29	28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21	20	19 18 17 16	15 14	13	12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5	4 3	2 1	0
RES0	MASK	RES0	WT	LBN	SSC	HMC	BAS	LSC	PAC	E

When the E field is zero, all the other fields in the register are ignored.

Bits [31:29]

Reserved, RES0.

MASK, bits [28:24]

Address mask. Only objects up to 2GB can be watched using a single mask.

MASK	Meaning
0b00000	No mask.
0b00001	Reserved.
0b00010	Reserved.

If programmed with a reserved value, a watchpoint must behave as if either:

- MASK has been programmed with a defined value, which might be 0 (no mask), other than for a direct read of DBGWCRn_EL1.
- The watchpoint is disabled.

Software must not rely on this property because the behavior of reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

Other values mask the corresponding number of address bits, from 0b00011 masking 3 address bits (0x00000007 mask for address) to 0b11111 masking 31 address bits (0x7FFFFFFF mask for address).

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [23:21]

Reserved, RES0.

WT, bit [20]

Watchpoint type. Possible values are:

WT	Meaning
0b0	Unlinked data address match.
0b1	Linked data address match.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LBN, bits [19:16]

Linked breakpoint number. For Linked data address watchpoints, this specifies the index of the Context-matching breakpoint linked to.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SSC, bits [15:14]

Security state control. Determines the Security states under which a Watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the HMC and PAC fields.

For more information, see 'Execution conditions for which a watchpoint generates Watchpoint exceptions', and 'Reserved DBGWCR<n>.{SSC, HMC, PAC} values'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

HMC, bit [13]

Higher mode control. Determines the debug perspective for deciding when a Watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the SSC and PAC fields.

For more information on the operation of the SSC, HMC, and PAC fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a watchpoint generates Watchpoint exceptions'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

BAS, bits [12:5]

Byte address select. Each bit of this field selects whether a byte from within the word or double-word addressed by DBGWVR<n> is being watched.

BAS	Description
0bxxxxxxx1	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>
0bxxxxxx1x	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>+1
0bxxxxx1xx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>+2
0bxxxx1xxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>+3

In cases where DBGWVR<n> addresses a double-word:

BAS	Description, if DBGWVR<n>[2] == 0
0bxxx1xxxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>+4
0bxx1xxxxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>+5
0bx1xxxxxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>+6
0b1xxxxxxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>+7

If DBGWVR<n>[2] == 1, only BAS[3:0] are used and BAS[7:4] are ignored. Arm deprecates setting DBGWVR<n>[2] == 1.

The valid values for BAS are non-zero binary numbers all of whose set bits are contiguous. All other values are reserved and must not be used by software. See 'Reserved DBGWCR<n>.BAS values'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LSC, bits [4:3]

Load/store control. This field enables watchpoint matching on the type of access being made. Possible values of this field are:

LSC	Meaning
0b01	Match instructions that load from a watchpointed address.
0b10	Match instructions that store to a watchpointed address.
0b11	Match instructions that load from or store to a watchpointed address.

All other values are reserved, but must behave as if the watchpoint is disabled. Software must not rely on this property as the behavior of reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PAC, bits [2:1]

Privilege of access control. Determines the Exception level or levels at which a Watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the SSC and HMC fields.

For more information on the operation of the SSC, HMC, and PAC fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a watchpoint generates Watchpoint exceptions'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [0]

Enable watchpoint n. Possible values are:

E	Meaning
0b0	Watchpoint disabled.
0b1	Watchpoint enabled.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGWCR<n>

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGWCR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGWCR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGWCR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGWCR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGWCR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGWCR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGWFAR, Debug Watchpoint Fault Address Register

The DBGWFAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Previously returned information about the address of the instruction that accessed a watchpointed address. Is now deprecated and RES0.

Configuration

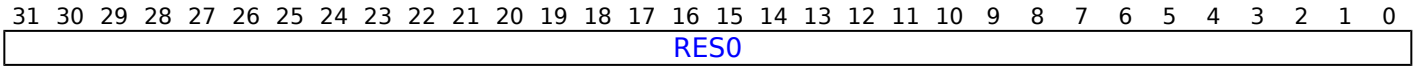
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGWFAR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DBGWFAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGWFAR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the DBGWFAR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGWFAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        return DBGWFAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DBGWFAR;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGWFAR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    else
        DBGWFAR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DBGWFAR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGWVR<n>, Debug Watchpoint Value Registers, n = 0 - 15

The DBGWVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds a data address value for use in watchpoint matching. Forms watchpoint n together with control register DBGWCR<n>.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DBGWVR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGWVR<n>_EL1[31:0].

AArch32 System register DBGWVR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register DBGWVR<n>_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DBGWVR<n> are UNDEFINED.

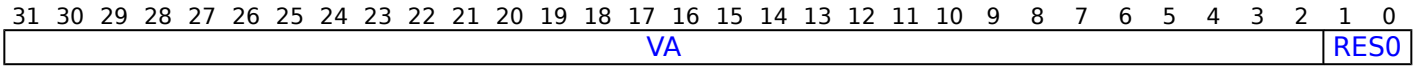
If watchpoint n is not implemented then accesses to this register are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DBGWVR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGWVR<n> bit assignments are:



VA, bits [31:2]

Bits[31:2] of the address value for comparison.

Arm deprecates setting DBGWVR<n>[2] == 1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the DBGWVR<n>

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGWVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGWVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        return DBGWVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGWVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x05);
    elsif DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGWVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if DBGOSLSR.OSLK == '0' && HaltingAllowed() && EDSCR.TDA == '1' then
        Halt(DebugHalt_SoftwareAccess);
    else
        DBGWVR[UInt(CRm<3:0>)] = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DCCIMVAC, Data Cache line Clean and Invalidate by VA to PoC

The DCCIMVAC characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean and Invalidate data or unified cache line by virtual address to PoC.

Configuration

AArch32 System instruction DCCIMVAC performs the same function as AArch64 System instruction DC CIVAC.

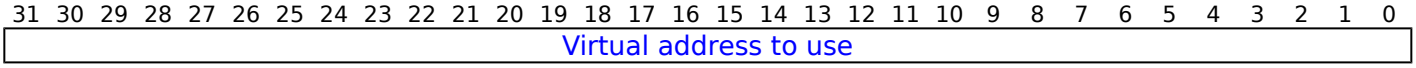
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DCCIMVAC are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DCCIMVAC is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DCCIMVAC input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DCCIMVAC instruction

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'AArch32 data cache maintenance instructions (DC*)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TPC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        DCCIMVAC(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DCCIMVAC(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DCCIMVAC(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DCCISW, Data Cache line Clean and Invalidate by Set/Way

The DCCISW characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean and Invalidate data or unified cache line by set/way.

Configuration

AArch32 System instruction DCCISW performs the same function as AArch64 System instruction DC CISW.

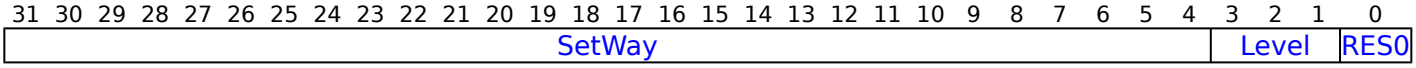
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DCCISW are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DCCISW is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DCCISW input value bit assignments are:



SetWay, bits [31:4]

Contains two fields:

- Way, bits[31:32-A], the number of the way to operate on.
- Set, bits[B-1:L], the number of the set to operate on.

Bits[L-1:4] are RES0.

A = Log_2(ASSOCIATIVITY), L = Log_2(LINELEN), B = (L + S), S = Log_2(NSETS).

ASSOCIATIVITY, LINELEN (line length, in bytes), and NSETS (number of sets) have their usual meanings and are the values for the cache level being operated on. The values of A and S are rounded up to the next integer.

Level, bits [3:1]

Cache level to operate on, minus 1. For example, this field is 0 for operations on L1 cache, or 1 for operations on L2 cache.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the DCCISW instruction

If this instruction is executed with a set, way or level argument that is larger than the value supported by the implementation then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and one of the following occurs:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED

- The instruction performs cache maintenance on one of:
    - No cache lines.
    - A single arbitrary cache line.
    - Multiple arbitrary cache lines.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TSW == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TSW == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        DCCISW(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DCCISW(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DCCISW(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DCCMVAC, Data Cache line Clean by VA to PoC

The DCCMVAC characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean data or unified cache line by virtual address to PoC.

Configuration

AArch32 System instruction DCCMVAC performs the same function as AArch64 System instruction DC CVAC.

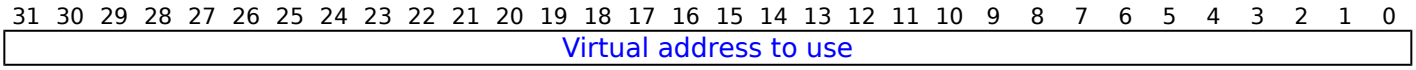
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DCCMVAC are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DCCMVAC is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DCCMVAC input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DCCMVAC instruction

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'AArch32 data cache maintenance instruction (DC*)' in the Arm® Architecture Reference Manual, Armv8, for Armv8-A architecture profile.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TPC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        DCCMVAC(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DCCMVAC(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DCCMVAC(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DCCMVAU, Data Cache line Clean by VA to PoU

The DCCMVAU characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean data or unified cache line by virtual address to PoU.

Configuration

AArch32 System instruction DCCMVAU performs the same function as AArch64 System instruction DC CVAU.

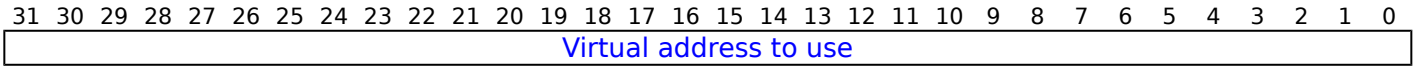
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DCCMVAU are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DCCMVAU is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DCCMVAU input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DCCMVAU instruction

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'AArch32 data cache maintenance instructions (DC*)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TPU == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TOCU == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TPU == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TOCU == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        DCCMVAU(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DCCMVAU(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DCCMVAU(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DCCSW, Data Cache line Clean by Set/Way

The DCCSW characteristics are:

Purpose

Clean data or unified cache line by set/way.

Configuration

AArch32 System instruction DCCSW performs the same function as AArch64 System instruction DC CSW.

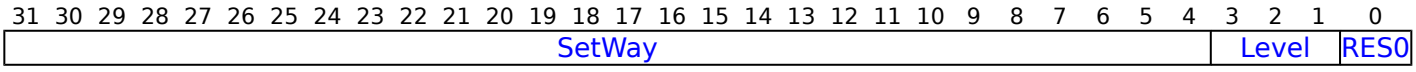
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DCCSW are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DCCSW is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DCCSW input value bit assignments are:



SetWay, bits [31:4]

Contains two fields:

- Way, bits[31:32-A], the number of the way to operate on.
- Set, bits[B-1:L], the number of the set to operate on.

Bits[L-1:4] are RES0.

A = Log_2(ASSOCIATIVITY), L = Log_2(LINELEN), B = (L + S), S = Log_2(NSETS).

ASSOCIATIVITY, LINELEN (line length, in bytes), and NSETS (number of sets) have their usual meanings and are the values for the cache level being operated on. The values of A and S are rounded up to the next integer.

Level, bits [3:1]

Cache level to operate on, minus 1. For example, this field is 0 for operations on L1 cache, or 1 for operations on L2 cache.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the DCCSW instruction

If this instruction is executed with a set, way or level argument that is larger than the value supported by the implementation then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and one of the following occurs:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED
- The instruction performs cache maintenance on one of:
    - No cache lines.

- A single arbitrary cache line.
- Multiple arbitrary cache lines.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TSW == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TSW == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        DCCSW(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DCCSW(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DCCSW(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DCIMVAC, Data Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoC

The DCIMVAC characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate data or unified cache line by virtual address to PoC.

Configuration

AArch32 System instruction DCIMVAC performs the same function as AArch64 System instruction DC IVAC.

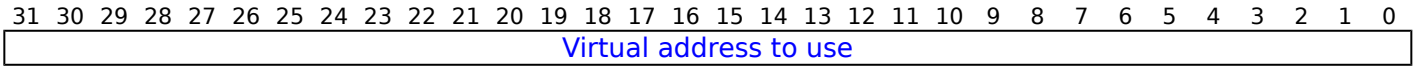
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DCIMVAC are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DCIMVAC is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DCIMVAC input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the DCIMVAC instruction

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether, when this instruction is executed, it can generate a watchpoint. If this instruction can generate a watchpoint this is prioritized in the same way as other watchpoints.

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'AArch32 data cache maintenance instructions (DC*)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TPCP == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TPC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> != '00' then
        DCCIMVAC(R[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.<DC,VM> != '00' then
        DCCIMVAC(R[t]);
    else
        DCIMVAC(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DCIMVAC(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DCIMVAC(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DCISW, Data Cache line Invalidate by Set/Way

The DCISW characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate data or unified cache line by set/way.

Configuration

AArch32 System instruction DCISW performs the same function as AArch64 System instruction DC ISW.

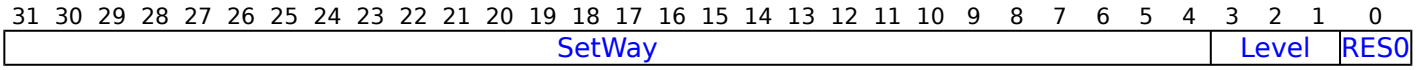
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DCISW are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DCISW is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DCISW input value bit assignments are:



SetWay, bits [31:4]

Contains two fields:

- Way, bits[31:32-A], the number of the way to operate on.
- Set, bits[B-1:L], the number of the set to operate on.

Bits[L-1:4] are RES0.

A = Log_2(ASSOCIATIVITY), L = Log_2(LINELEN), B = (L + S), S = Log_2(NSETS).

ASSOCIATIVITY, LINELEN (line length, in bytes), and NSETS (number of sets) have their usual meanings and are the values for the cache level being operated on. The values of A and S are rounded up to the next integer.

Level, bits [3:1]

Cache level to operate on, minus 1. For example, this field is 0 for operations on L1 cache, or 1 for operations on L2 cache.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the DCISW instruction

If this instruction is executed with a set, way or level argument that is larger than the value supported by the implementation then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and one of the following occurs:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED
- The instruction performs cache maintenance on one of:
    - No cache lines.

- A single arbitrary cache line.
- Multiple arbitrary cache lines.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TSW == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TSW == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.SWIO == '1' then
        DCCISW(R[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<DC,VM> != '00' then
        DCCISW(R[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.SWIO == '1' then
        DCCISW(R[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.<DC,VM> != '00' then
        DCCISW(R[t]);
    else
        DCISW(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DCISW(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DCISW(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DFAR, Data Fault Address Register

The DFAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the virtual address of the faulting address that caused a synchronous Data Abort exception.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DFAR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register FAR_EL1[31:0].

AArch32 System register DFAR bits [31:0] (S) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HDFAR[31:0] when EL2 is implemented, EL3 is implemented and the highest implemented Exception level is using AArch32 state.

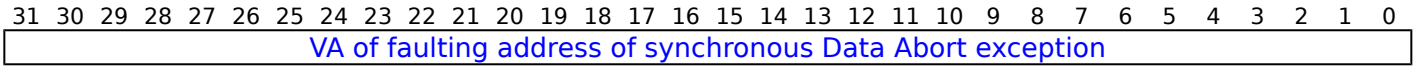
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DFAR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DFAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DFAR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

VA of faulting address of synchronous Data Abort exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DFAR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T6 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T6 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return DFAR_NS;
    else
        return DFAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return DFAR_NS;
    else
        return DFAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return DFAR_S;
    else
        return DFAR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T6 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T6 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        DFAR_NS = R[t];
    else
        DFAR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        DFAR_NS = R[t];
    else
        DFAR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        DFAR_S = R[t];
    else
        DFAR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DFSR, Data Fault Status Register

The DFSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds status information about the last data fault.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DFSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ESR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DFSR are UNDEFINED.

The current translation table format determines which format of the register is used.

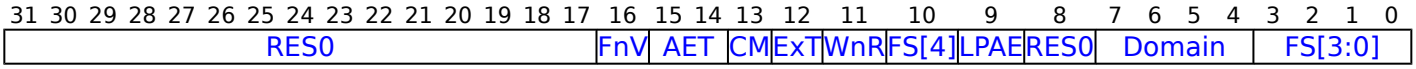
Attributes

DFSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DFSR bit assignments are:

When TTBCR.EAE == 0:



Bits [31:17]

Reserved, RES0.

FnV, bit [16]

FAR not Valid, for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk.

FnV	Meaning
0b0	DFAR is valid.
0b1	DFAR is not valid, and holds an UNKNOWN value.

This field is only valid for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk. It is RES0 for all other Data Abort exceptions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

AET, bits [15:14]
When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Asynchronous Error Type. When DFSC is 0b010001, describes the PE error state after taking the SError interrupt exception. Possible values are:

AET	Meaning
0b00	Uncontainable (UC).
0b01	Unrecoverable state (UEU).
0b10	Restartable state (UEO).
0b11	Recoverable state (UER).

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010001. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

In the event of multiple errors taken as a single SError interrupt exception, the overall PE error state is reported.

Note

Software can use this information to determine what recovery might be possible. The recovery software must also examine any implemented fault records to determine the location and extent of the error.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CM, bit [13]

Cache maintenance fault. For synchronous faults, this bit indicates whether a cache maintenance instruction generated the fault. The possible values of this bit are:

CM	Meaning
0b0	Abort not caused by execution of a cache maintenance instruction.
0b1	Abort caused by execution of a cache maintenance instruction, or on an address translation.

On a synchronous Data Abort on a translation table walk, this bit is UNKNOWN.

On an asynchronous fault, this bit is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ExT, bit [12]

External abort type. This bit can be used to provide an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

In an implementation that does not provide any classification of External aborts, this bit is RES0.

For aborts other than External aborts this bit always returns 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

WnR, bit [11]

Write not Read bit. Indicates whether the abort was caused by a write or a read instruction. The possible values of this bit are:

WnR	Meaning
0b0	Abort caused by a read instruction.
0b1	Abort caused by a write instruction.

For faults on the cache maintenance and address translation System instructions in the (coproc==0b1111) encoding space this bit always returns a value of 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FS, bits [10, 3:0]

Fault status bits. Possible values of FS[4:0] are:

FS	Meaning	Applies when
0b00001	Alignment fault.	
0b00010	Debug exception.	
0b00011	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b00100	Fault on instruction cache maintenance.	
0b00101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b00110	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b00111	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b01000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk.	
0b01001	Domain fault, level 1.	
0b01011	Domain fault, level 2.	
0b01100	Synchronous External abort, on translation table walk, level 1.	
0b01101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b01110	Synchronous External abort, on translation table walk, level 2.	
0b01111	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b10000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b10100	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault (Lockdown fault).	
0b10101	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault (Unsupported Exclusive access fault).	
0b10110	SError interrupt.	
0b11000	SError interrupt, from a parity or ECC error on memory access.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b11001	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b11100	Synchronous parity or ECC error on translation table walk, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b11110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on translation table walk, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults on a Short-descriptor translation table lookup'.

The FS field is split as follows:

- FS[4] is DFSR[10].
- FS[3:0] is DFSR[3:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LPAE, bit [9]

On taking a Data Abort exception, this bit is set as follows:

LPAE	Meaning
0b0	Using the Short-descriptor translation table formats.
0b1	Using the Long-descriptor translation table formats.

Hardware does not interpret this bit to determine the behavior of the memory system, and therefore software can set this bit to 0 or 1 without affecting operation.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [8]

Reserved, RES0.

Domain, bits [7:4]

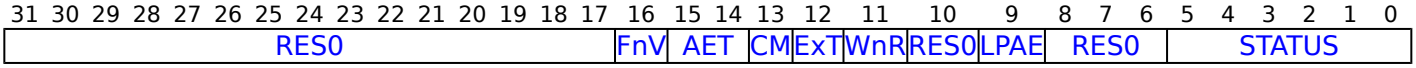
The domain of the fault address.

Arm deprecates any use of this field, see 'The Domain field in the DFSR'.

This field is UNKNOWN for certain faults where the DFSR is updated and reported using the Short-descriptor FSR encodings, see 'Validity of Domain field on faults that update the DFSR when using the Short-descriptor encodings'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When TTBCR.EAE == 1:



Bits [31:17]

Reserved, RES0.

FnV, bit [16]

FAR not Valid, for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk.

FnV	Meaning
0b0	DFAR is valid.
0b1	DFAR is not valid, and holds an UNKNOWN value.

This field is only valid for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk. It is RES0 for all other Data Abort exceptions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

AET, bits [15:14]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Asynchronous Error Type. When DFSC is 0b010001, describes the PE error state after taking the SError interrupt exception. Possible values are:

AET	Meaning
0b00	Uncontainable (UC).
0b01	Unrecoverable state (UEU).
0b10	Restartable state (UEO).
0b11	Recoverable state (UER).

This field is valid only if the DFSC code is 0b010001. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

In the event of multiple errors taken as a single SError interrupt exception, the overall PE error state is reported.

Note

Software can use this information to determine what recovery might be possible. The recovery software must also examine any implemented fault records to determine the location and extent of the error.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CM, bit [13]

Cache maintenance fault. For synchronous faults, this bit indicates whether a cache maintenance instruction generated the fault. The possible values of this bit are:

CM	Meaning
0b0	Abort not caused by execution of a cache maintenance instruction.
0b1	Abort caused by execution of a cache maintenance instruction.

On a synchronous Data Abort on a translation table walk, this bit is UNKNOWN.

On an asynchronous fault, this bit is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ExT, bit [12]

External abort type. This bit can be used to provide an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

In an implementation that does not provide any classification of External aborts, this bit is RES0.

For aborts other than External aborts this bit always returns 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

WnR, bit [11]

Write not Read bit. Indicates whether the abort was caused by a write or a read instruction. The possible values of this bit are:

WnR	Meaning
0b0	Abort caused by a read instruction.
0b1	Abort caused by a write instruction.

For faults on the cache maintenance and address translation System instructions in the (coproc==0b1111) encoding space this bit always returns a value of 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [10]

Reserved, RES0.

LPAE, bit [9]

On taking a Data Abort exception, this bit is set as follows:

LPAE	Meaning
0b0	Using the Short-descriptor translation table formats.
0b1	Using the Long-descriptor translation table formats.

Hardware does not interpret this bit to determine the behavior of the memory system, and therefore software can set this bit to 0 or 1 without affecting operation.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:6]

Reserved, RES0.

STATUS, bits [5:0]

Fault status bits. Possible values of this field are:

STATUS	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault in translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk.	
0b010001	Asynchronous SError interrupt.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 3.	
0b011000	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011001	Asynchronous SError interrupt, from a parity or ECC error on memory access.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011101	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011111	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 3.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b100001	Alignment fault.	
0b100010	Debug exception.	
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b110100	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault (Lockdown).	
0b110101	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault (Unsupported Exclusive access).	

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults on a Long-descriptor translation table lookup'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DFSR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return DFSR_NS;
    else
        return DFSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return DFSR_NS;
    else
        return DFSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return DFSR_S;
    else
        return DFSR_NS;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        DFSR_NS = R[t];
    else
        DFSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        DFSR_NS = R[t];
    else
        DFSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        DFSR_S = R[t];
    else
        DFSR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DISR, Deferred Interrupt Status Register

The DISR characteristics are:

Purpose

Records that an SError interrupt has been consumed by an ESB instruction.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DISR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DISR_EL1[31:0] when the highest implemented Exception level is using AArch64.

This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DISR are UNDEFINED.

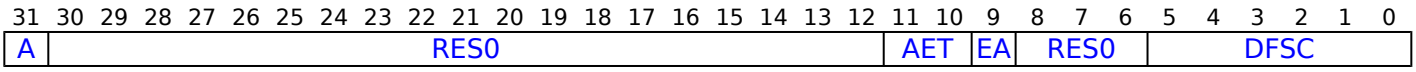
Attributes

DISR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DISR bit assignments are:

When the ESB instruction is executed at EL2:



A, bit [31]

Set to 1 when an ESB instruction defers an asynchronous SError interrupt. If the implementation does not include any sources of SError interrupt that can be synchronized by an Error Synchronization Barrier, then this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:12]

Reserved, RES0.

AET, bits [11:10]

Asynchronous Error Type. See the description of HSR.AET for an SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EA, bit [9]

External abort Type. See the description of HSR.EA for an SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:6]

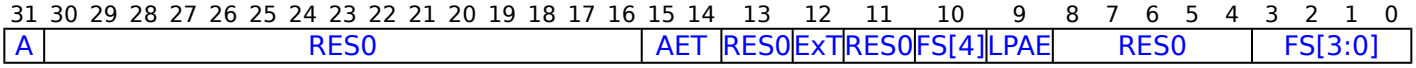
Reserved, RES0.

DFSC, bits [5:0]

Fault Status Code. See the description of HSR.DFSC for an SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When the ESB instruction is executed at EL0 or EL1 and where TTBCR.EAE == 0:



A, bit [31]

Set to 1 when an ESB instruction defers an asynchronous SError interrupt. If the implementation does not include any sources of SError interrupt that can be synchronized by an Error Synchronization Barrier, then this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:16]

Reserved, RES0.

AET, bits [15:14]

Asynchronous Error Type. See the description of DFSR.AET for an SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [13]

Reserved, RES0.

ExT, bit [12]

External abort Type. See the description of DFSR.ExT for an SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [11]

Reserved, RES0.

FS, bits [10, 3:0]

Fault Status Code. See the description of DFSR.FS for an SError interrupt.

The FS field is split as follows:

- FS[4] is DISR[10].
- FS[3:0] is DISR[3:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LPAE, bit [9]

Format.

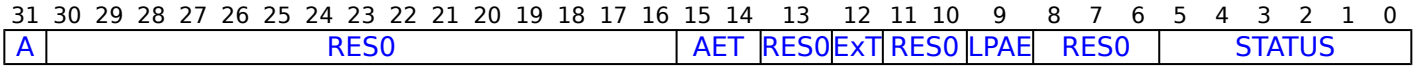
LPAE	Meaning
0b0	Using the Short-descriptor translation table format.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:4]

Reserved, RES0.

When the ESB instruction is executed at EL0 or EL1 and where TTBCR.EAE == 1:



A, bit [31]

Set to 1 when an ESB instruction defers an asynchronous SError interrupt. If the implementation does not include any sources of SError interrupt that can be synchronized by an Error Synchronization Barrier, then this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:16]

Reserved, RES0.

AET, bits [15:14]

Asynchronous Error Type. See the description of DFSR.AET for an SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [13]

Reserved, RES0.

ExT, bit [12]

External abort Type. See the description of DFSR.ExT for an SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:10]

Reserved, RES0.

LPAE, bit [9]

Format.

LPAE	Meaning
0b1	Using the Long-descriptor translation table format.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:6]

Reserved, RES0.

STATUS, bits [5:0]

Fault Status Code. See the description of DFSR.FS for an SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DISR

An indirect write to DISR made by an ESB instruction does not require an explicit synchronization operation for the value that is written to be observed by a direct read of DISR occurring in program order after the ESB instruction.

DISR is RAZ/WI if EL3 is implemented, the PE is in Non-debug state, and any of the following apply:

- EL3 is using AArch64, SCR_EL3.EA == 1, and any of the following apply:
  - The PE is executing at EL2.
  - The PE is executing at EL1 and ((SCR_EL3.NS == 0 && SCR_EL3.EEL2 == 0) || HCR_EL2.AMO == 0).
- EL3 is using AArch32, SCR.EA == 1, and any of the following apply:
  - The PE is executing at EL2.
  - The PE is executing at EL1 and (SCR.NS == 0 || HCR.AMO == 0).

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.AMO == '1' then
        return VDISR_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.AMO == '1' then
        return VDISR;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR.EA == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    else
        return DISR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR.EA == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    else
        return DISR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DISR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.AMO == '1' then
        VDISR_EL2 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.AMO == '1' then
        VDISR = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        //no operation
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR.EA == '1' then
        //no operation
    else
        DISR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        //no operation
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR.EA == '1' then
        //no operation
    else
        DISR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DISR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DLR, Debug Link Register

The DLR characteristics are:

Purpose

In Debug state, holds the address to restart from.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DLR_EL0[31:0].

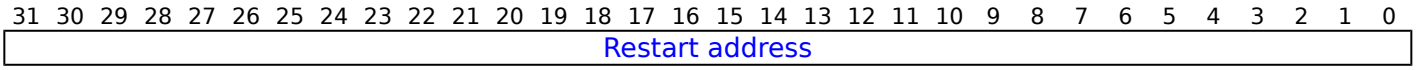
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DLR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Restart address.

Accessing the DLR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b011	0b0100	0b0101	0b001

```
if !Halted() then
    UNDEFINED;
else
    return DLR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b011	0b0100	0b0101	0b001

```
if !Halted() then
    UNDEFINED;
else
    DLR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DSPSR, Debug Saved Program Status Register

The DSPSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state for Debug state. On entering Debug state, PSTATE information is written to this register. On exiting Debug state, values are copied from this register to PSTATE.

Configuration

AArch32 System register DSPSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DSPSR_EL0[31:0].

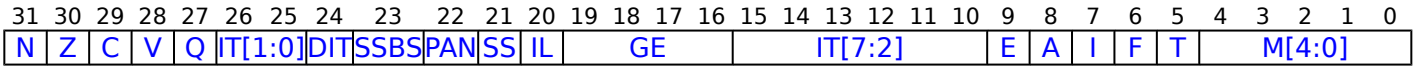
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DSPSR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DSPSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DSPSR bit assignments are:



N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.N on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.Z on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.C on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.V on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.Q on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.IT on exiting Debug state.

DSPSR.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is DSPSR[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is DSPSR[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DIT, bit [24]

When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SSBS, bit [23]

When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]

When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SS, bit [21]

Software Step. Set to the value of PSTATE.SS on entering Debug state, and conditionally copied to PSTATE.SS on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.IL on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.GE on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.E on exiting Debug state.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, DSPSR.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, DSPSR.E is RES1. On exiting Debug state, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, DSPSR.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, DSPSR.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.A on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.I on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.F on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.T on exiting Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4:0], bits [4:0]

Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[4:0] on entering Debug state, and copied to PSTATE.M[4:0] on exiting Debug state.

M[4:0]	Meaning
0b10000	User.
0b10001	FIQ.
0b10010	IRQ.
0b10011	Supervisor.
0b10110	Monitor.
0b10111	Abort.
0b11010	Hyp.
0b11011	Undefined.
0b11111	System.

Other values are reserved. If DSPSR.M[4:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, exiting Debug state is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch32 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DSPSR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b011	0b0100	0b0101	0b000

```
if !Halted() then
    UNDEFINED;
else
    return DSPSR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b011	0b0100	0b0101	0b000

```
if !Halted() then
    UNDEFINED;
else
    DSPSR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DTLBIALL, Data TLB Invalidate All

The DTLBIALL characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from data TLBs that are from any level of the translation table walk. The entries that are invalidated are as follows:

- If executed at EL1, all entries that:
  - Would be required for the EL1&0 translation regime.
  - Match the current VMID, if EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, all entries that would be required for the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed at EL2, and if EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, the stage 1 or stage 2 translation table entries that would be required for the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime and matches the current VMID.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Arm deprecates the use of this System instruction. It is only provided for backwards compatibility with earlier versions of the Arm architecture.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DTLBIALL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DTLBIALL is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the DTLBIALL instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.DTLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
        else
            AArch32.DTLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.DTLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.DTLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DTLBIASID, Data TLB Invalidate by ASID match

The DTLBIASID characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from data TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used for the specified ASID, and either:
  - Is from a level of lookup above the final level.
  - Is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

From the entries that match these requirements, the entries that are invalidated are required for the following translation regime:

- If executed at Secure EL1 when EL3 is using AArch64, the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Non-secure state, the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Arm deprecates the use of this System instruction. It is only provided for backwards compatibility with earlier versions of the Arm architecture.

Configuration

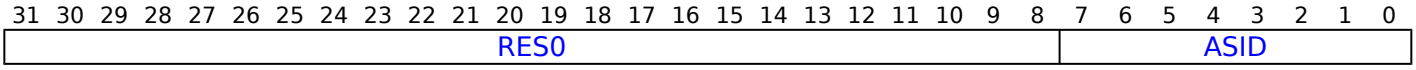
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DTLBIASID are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DTLBIASID is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DTLBIASID input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

ASID, bits [7:0]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries for non-global pages that match the ASID values will be affected by this System instruction.

Executing the DTLBIASID instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.DTLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.DTLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.DTLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.DTLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DTLBIMVA, Data TLB Invalidate by VA

The DTLBIMVA characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from data TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified address, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of lookup above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

From the entries that match these requirements, the entries that are invalidated are required for the following translation regime:

- If executed at Secure EL1 when EL3 is using AArch64, the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Non-secure state, the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Arm deprecates the use of this System instruction. It is only provided for backwards compatibility with earlier versions of the Arm architecture.

Configuration

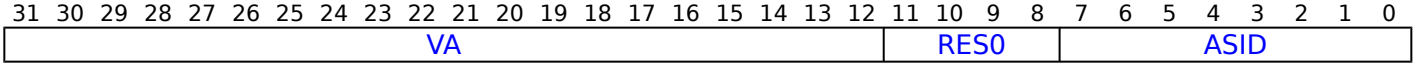
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to DTLBIMVA are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DTLBIMVA is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DTLBIMVA input value bit assignments are:



VA, bits [31:12]

Virtual address to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Bits [11:8]

Reserved, RES0.

ASID, bits [7:0]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

Executing the DTLBIMVA instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.DTLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.DTLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.DTLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.DTLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DVPRCTX, Data Value Prediction Restriction by Context

The DVPRCTX characteristics are:

Purpose

Data Value Prediction Restriction by Context applies to all Data Value Prediction Resources that predict execution based on information gathered within the target execution context or contexts.

Data value predictions determined by the actions of code in the target execution context or contexts appearing in program order before the instruction cannot exploitatively control speculative execution occurring after the instruction is complete and synchronized.

This instruction is guaranteed to be complete following a DSB that covers both read and write behavior on the same PE as executed the original restriction instruction, and a subsequent context synchronization event is required to ensure that the effect of the completion of the instructions is synchronized to the current execution.

Note

This instruction does not require the invalidation of prediction structures so long as the behavior described for completion of this instruction is met by the implementation.

On some implementations the instruction is likely to take a significant number of cycles to execute. This instruction is expected to be used very rarely, such as on the roll-over of an ASID or VMID, but should not be used on every context switch.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_SPECRES is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to DVPRCTX are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

DVPRCTX is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The DVPRCTX input value bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28	27	26	25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11 10 9	8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
RES0	GVMID	NS	EL	VMID	RES0	GASID	ASID

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

GVMID, bit [27]

Execution of this instruction applies to all VMIDs or a specified VMID.

GVMID	Meaning
0b0	Applies to specified VMID for an EL0 or EL1 target execution context.
0b1	Applies to all VMIDs for an EL0 or EL1 target execution context.

For target execution contexts other than EL0 or EL1, this field is RES0.

If the instruction is executed at EL0 or EL1, this field has an Effective value of 0.

If EL2 is not implemented or not enabled for the target Security state, this field is RES0.

NS, bit [26]

Security State.

NS	Meaning
0b0	Secure state.
0b1	Non-secure state.

If the instruction is executed in Non-secure state, this field has an Effective value of 1.

EL, bits [25:24]

Exception Level. Indicates the Exception level of the target execution context.

EL	Meaning
0b00	EL0.
0b01	EL1.
0b10	EL2.
0b11	EL3.

If the instruction is executed at an Exception level lower than the specified level, this instruction is treated as a NOP.

VMID, bits [23:16]

Only applies when bit[27] is 0 and the target execution context is either:

- EL1.
- EL0 when (HCR_EL2.E2H==0 or HCR_EL2.TGE==0) or EL2 is using AArch32 state.

Otherwise this field is RES0.

When the instruction is executed at EL1, this field is treated as the current VMID.

When the instruction is executed at EL0 and (HCR_EL2.E2H==0 or HCR_EL2.TGE==0 or ELUsingAArch32(EL2)), this field is treated as the current VMID.

When the instruction is executed at EL0 and (HCR_EL2.E2H==1 and HCR_EL2.TGE==1 and !ELUsingAArch32(EL2)), this field is ignored.

If EL2 is not implemented or not enabled for the target Security state, this field is RES0.

Bits [15:9]

Reserved, RES0.

GASID, bit [8]

Execution of this instruction applies to all ASIDs or a specified ASID.

GASID	Meaning
0b0	Applies to specified ASID for an EL0 target execution context.
0b1	Applies to all ASID for an EL0 target execution context.

For target execution contexts other than EL0, this field is RES0.

If the instruction is executed at EL0, this field has an Effective value of 0.

ASID, bits [7:0]

Only applies for an EL0 target execution context and when bit[8] is 0.

Otherwise, this field is RES0.

When the instruction is executed at EL0, this field is treated as the current ASID.

Executing the DVPRCTX instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0011	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && SCTLR_EL1.EnRCTX ==
'0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && SCTLR.EnRCTX == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGITR_EL2.DVPRCTX == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && SCTLR_EL2.EnRCTX ==
'0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        DVPRCTX(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.NV == '1' then
        AArch64.SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        DVPRCTX(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    DVPRCTX(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DVPRCTX(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ELR_hyp, Exception Link Register (Hyp mode)

The ELR_hyp characteristics are:

Purpose

When taking an exception to Hyp mode, holds the address to return to.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ELR_hyp bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ELR_EL2[31:0].

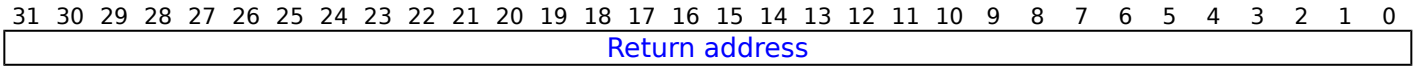
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ELR_hyp are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ELR_hyp is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ELR_hyp bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Return address.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ELR_hyp

ELR_hyp is accessible only at Hyp mode and Monitor mode.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS{<c>}{<q>} <Rd>, ELR_hyp
```

R	M	M1
0b0	0b1	0b1110

```
MSR{<c>}{<q>} ELR_hyp, <Rn>
```

R	M	M1
0b0	0b1	0b1110

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRIDR, Error Record ID Register

The ERRIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the highest numbered index of the error records that can be accessed through the Error Record System registers.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERRIDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERRIDR_EL1[31:0].

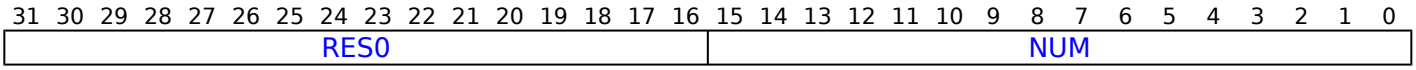
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRIDR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERRIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRIDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

NUM, bits [15:0]

Highest numbered index of the records that can be accessed through the Error Record System registers plus one. Zero indicates that no records can be accessed through the Error Record System registers.

Each implemented record is owned by a node. A node might own multiple records.

Accessing the ERRIDR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERRIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERRIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERRIDR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRSELR, Error Record Select Register

The ERRSELR characteristics are:

Purpose

Selects an error record to be accessed through the Error Record System registers.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERRSELR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERRSELR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRSELR are UNDEFINED.

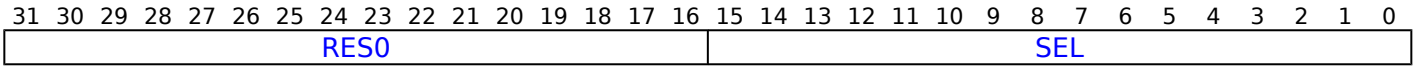
If ERRIDR indicates that zero error records are implemented, then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether ERRSELR is UNDEFINED or RES0.

Attributes

ERRSELR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRSELR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

SEL, bits [15:0]

Selects the error record accessed through the ERX registers.

For example, if ERRSELR.SEL is `0x0004`, then direct reads and writes of ERXSTATUS access ERR4STATUS.

If ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then all of the following apply:

- The value read back from ERRSELR.SEL is UNKNOWN.
- One of the following occurs:
  - An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
  - The ERX* registers are RAZ/WI.
  - ERX* register reads and writes are NOPs.
  - ERX* register reads and writes are UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ERRSELR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2

0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERRSELR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERRSELR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERRSELR;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERRSELR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERRSELR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERRSELR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXADDR, Selected Error Record Address Register

The ERXADDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>ADDR for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXADDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXADDR_EL1[31:0].

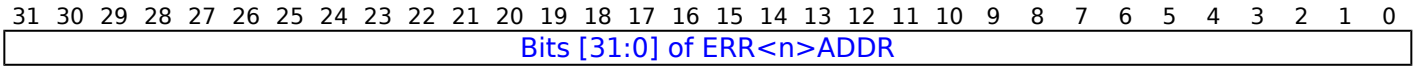
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXADDR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXADDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXADDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

ERXADDR accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>ADDR, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXADDR

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXADDR is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXADDR are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXADDR are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>ADDR describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>ADDR is accessed through ERXADDR.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXADDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXADDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXADDR;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXADDR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXADDR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXADDR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXADDR2, Selected Error Record Address Register 2

The ERXADDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [63:32] of ERR<n>ADDR for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXADDR2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXADDR_EL1[63:32].

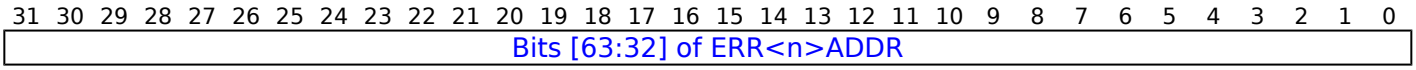
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXADDR2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXADDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXADDR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

ERXADDR2 accesses bits [63:32] of ERR<n>ADDR, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXADDR2

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXADDR2 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXADDR2 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXADDR2 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>ADDR describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>ADDR is accessed through ERXADDR2.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXADDR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXADDR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXADDR2;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXADDR2 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXADDR2 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXADDR2 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXCTLR, Selected Error Record Control Register

The ERXCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>CTLR for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXCTLR_EL1[31:0].

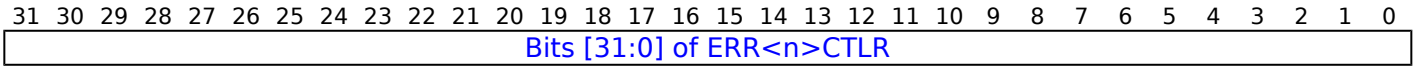
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXCTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXCTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

ERXCTLR accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>CTLR, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXCTLR

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXCTLR is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXCTLR are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXCTLR are UNDEFINED.

If ERRSELR.SEL is not the index of the first error record owned by a node, then ERR<n>CTLR[31:0] is not present, meaning reads and writes of ERXCTLR are RES0.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXCTLR;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXCTLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXCTLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXCTLR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXCTLR2, Selected Error Record Control Register 2

The ERXCTLR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [63:32] of ERR<n>CTLR for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXCTLR2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXCTLR_EL1[63:32].

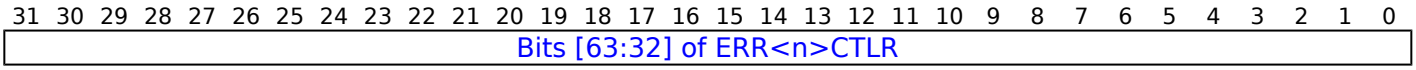
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXCTLR2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXCTLR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXCTLR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

ERXCTLR2 accesses bits [63:32] of ERR<n>CTLR, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXCTLR2

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXCTLR2 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXCTLR2 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXCTLR2 are UNDEFINED.

If ERRSELR.SEL is not the index of the first error record owned by a node, then ERR<n>CTLR[63:32] is not present, meaning reads and writes of ERXCTLR2 are RES0.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXCTLR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXCTLR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXCTLR2;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXCTLR2 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXCTLR2 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXCTLR2 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXFR, Selected Error Record Feature Register

The ERXFR characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>FR for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXFR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXFR_EL1[31:0].

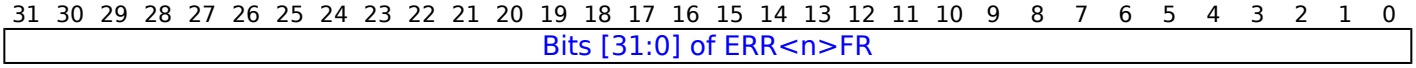
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXFR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXFR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXFR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

ERXFR accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>FR, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXFR

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXFR is RAZ.
- Direct reads of ERXFR are NOPs.
- Direct reads of ERXFR are UNDEFINED.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXFR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXFR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXFR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXFR2, Selected Error Record Feature Register 2

The ERXFR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [63:32] of ERR<n>FR for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXFR2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXFR_EL1[63:32].

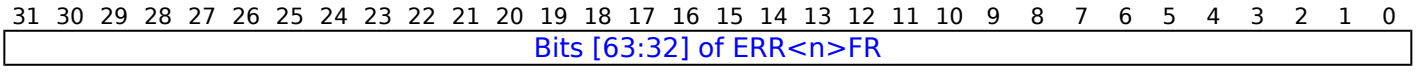
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXFR2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXFR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXFR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

ERXFR2 accesses bits [63:32] of ERR<n>FR, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXFR2

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXFR2 is RAZ.
- Direct reads of ERXFR2 are NOPs.
- Direct reads of ERXFR2 are UNDEFINED.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXFR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXFR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXFR2;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXMISC0, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0

The ERXMISC0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>MISC0 for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXMISC0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXMISC0_EL1[31:0].

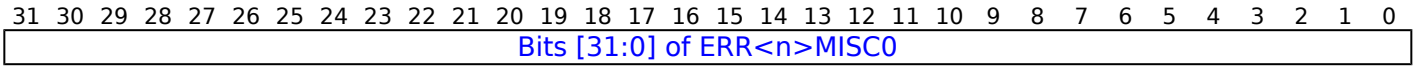
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXMISC0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXMISC0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXMISC0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

ERXMISC0 accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>MISC0, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXMISC0

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXMISC0 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC0 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC0 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>MISC0 describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>MISC0 is accessed through ERXMISC0.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC0;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC0 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXMISC1, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1

The ERXMISC1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [63:32] of ERR<n>MISC0 for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXMISC1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXMISC0_EL1[63:32].

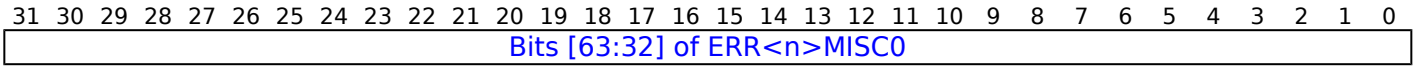
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXMISC1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXMISC1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXMISC1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

ERXMISC1 accesses bits [63:32] of ERR<n>MISC0, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXMISC1

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXMISC1 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC1 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC1 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>MISC0 describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>MISC0 is accessed through ERXMISC1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC1;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC1 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXMISC2, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 2

The ERXMISC2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>MISC1 for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXMISC2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXMISC1_EL1[31:0].

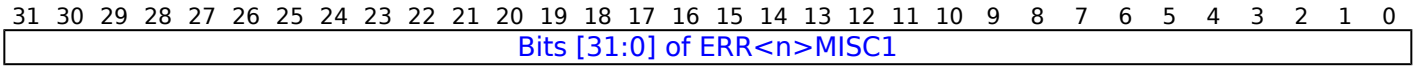
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXMISC2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXMISC2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXMISC2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

ERXMISC2 accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>MISC1, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXMISC2

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXMISC2 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC2 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC2 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>MISC1 describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>MISC1 is accessed through ERXMISC2.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC2;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC2 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC2 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC2 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXMISC3, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 3

The ERXMISC3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [63:32] of ERR<n>MISC1 for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXMISC3 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXMISC1_EL1[63:32].

This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXMISC3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXMISC3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXMISC3 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bits [63:32] of ERR<n>MISC1																															

Bits [31:0]

ERXMISC3 accesses bits [63:32] of ERR<n>MISC1, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXMISC3

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXMISC3 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC3 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC3 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>MISC1 describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>MISC1 is accessed through ERXMISC3.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC3;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC3;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC3;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC3 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC3 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC3 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXMISC4, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 4

The ERXMISC4 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>MISC2 for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXMISC4 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXMISC2_EL1[31:0].

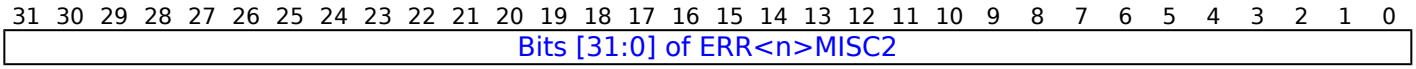
This register is present only when FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXMISC4 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXMISC4 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXMISC4 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

ERXMISC4 accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>MISC2, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXMISC4

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXMISC4 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC4 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC4 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>MISC2 describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>MISC2 is accessed through ERXMISC4.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC4;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC4;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC4;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC4 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC4 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC4 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXMISC5, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 5

The ERXMISC5 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [63:32] of ERR<n>MISC2 for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXMISC5 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXMISC2_EL1[63:32].

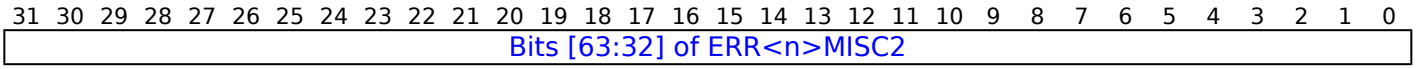
This register is present only when FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXMISC5 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXMISC5 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXMISC5 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

ERXMISC5 accesses bits [63:32] of ERR<n>MISC2, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXMISC5

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXMISC5 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC5 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC5 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>MISC2 describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>MISC2 is accessed through ERXMISC5.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC5;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC5;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC5;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC5 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC5 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC5 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXMISC6, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 6

The ERXMISC6 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>MISC3 for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXMISC6 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXMISC3_EL1[31:0].

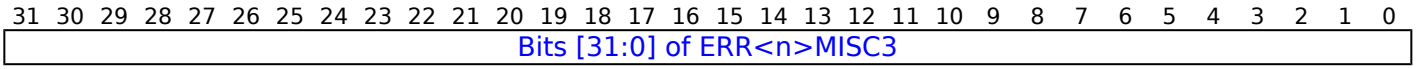
This register is present only when FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXMISC6 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXMISC6 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXMISC6 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

ERXMISC6 accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>MISC3, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXMISC6

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXMISC6 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC6 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC6 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>MISC3 describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>MISC3 is accessed through ERXMISC6.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC6;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC6;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC6;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC6 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC6 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC6 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXMISC7, Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 7

The ERXMISC7 characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [63:32] of ERR<n>MISC3 for the error record <n> selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXMISC7 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXMISC3_EL1[63:32].

This register is present only when FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXMISC7 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXMISC7 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXMISC7 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Bits [63:32] of ERR<n>MISC3																															

Bits [31:0]

ERXMISC7 accesses bits [63:32] of ERR<n>MISC3, where <n> is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXMISC7

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0x0000 or ERRSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN error record is selected.
- ERXMISC7 is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC7 are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXMISC7 are UNDEFINED.

ERR<n>MISC3 describes additional constraints that also apply when ERR<n>MISC3 is accessed through ERXMISC7.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC7;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC7;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXMISC7;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC7 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC7 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXMISC7 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERXSTATUS, Selected Error Record Primary Status Register

The ERXSTATUS characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>STATUS for the error record selected by ERRSELR.SEL.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ERXSTATUS bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ERXSTATUS_EL1[31:0].

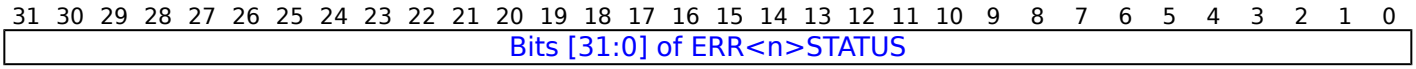
This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERXSTATUS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ERXSTATUS is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERXSTATUS bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

ERXSTATUS accesses bits [31:0] of ERR<n>STATUS, where n is the value in ERRSELR.SEL.

Accessing the ERXSTATUS

If ERRIDR.NUM == 0 or ERRSELR.SEL is set to a value greater than or equal to ERRIDR.NUM, then one of the following occurs:

- An UNKNOWN record is selected.
- ERXSTATUS is RAZ/WI.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXSTATUS are NOPs.
- Direct reads and writes of ERXSTATUS are UNDEFINED.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXSTATUS;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXSTATUS;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ERXSTATUS;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXSTATUS = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXSTATUS = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.TERR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ERXSTATUS = R[t];
```

FCSEIDR, FCSE Process ID register

The FCSEIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Identifies whether the Fast Context Switch Extension (FCSE) is implemented.

From Armv8, the FCSE is not implemented, so this register is RAZ/WI. Software can access this register to determine that the implementation does not include the FCSE.

Configuration

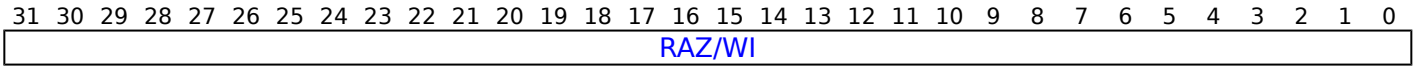
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to FCSEIDR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

FCSEIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The FCSEIDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Accessing the FCSEIDR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return FCSEIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return FCSEIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return FCSEIDR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        FCSEIDR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    FCSEIDR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    FCSEIDR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

FPEXC, Floating-Point Exception Control register

The FPEXC characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a global enable for the implemented Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, and reports floating-point status information.

Configuration

AArch32 System register FPEXC bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register FPEXC32_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to FPEXC are UNDEFINED.

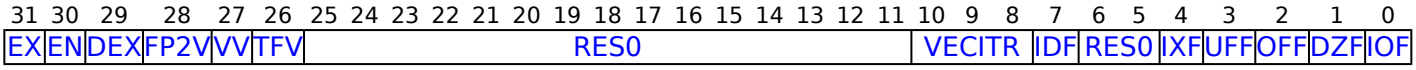
Implemented only if the implementation includes the Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality.

Attributes

FPEXC is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The FPEXC bit assignments are:



EX, bit [31]

Exception bit. From Armv8, this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EN, bit [30]

Enables access to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality from all Exception levels, except that setting this field to 0 does not disable the following:

- VMSR accesses to the FPEXC or FPSID.
- VMRS accesses from the FPEXC, FPSID, MVFR0, MVFR1, or MVFR2.

EN	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to the FPSCR, and any of the SIMD and floating-point registers Q0-Q15, including their views as D0-D31 registers or S0-S31 registers, are UNDEFINED at all Exception levels.
0b1	This control permits access to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality at all Exception levels.

Execution of Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions in AArch32 state can be disabled or trapped by the following controls:

- CPACR.cp10, or, if executing at EL0, CPACR_EL1.FPEN.
- FPEXC.EN.
- If executing in Non-secure state:
  - HCPTR.TCP10, or if EL2 is using AArch64, CPTR_EL2.TFP.
  - NSACR.cp10, or if EL3 is using AArch64, CPTR_EL3.TFP.
- For Advanced SIMD instructions only:

    - CPACR.ASEDIS.
    - If executing in Non-secure state, HCPTR.TASE and NSACR.NSTRCDIS.

See the descriptions of the controls for more information.

Note

When executing at EL0 using AArch32:

- If EL1 is using AArch64 then behavior is as if the value of FPEXC.EN is 1.
- If EL2 is using AArch64 and enabled in the current Security state, and the value of HCR_EL2.{RW, TGE} is {1, 1}, then the behavior is as if the value of FPEXC.EN is 1.
- If EL2 is using AArch64 and enabled in the current Security state, and the value of HCR_EL2.{RW, TGE} is {0, 1}, then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the behavior is:
    - As if the value of FPEXC.EN is 1.
    - Determined by the value of FPEXC.EN, as described in this field description. However, Arm deprecates using the value of FPEXC.EN to determine behavior.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

DEX, bit [29]

Defined synchronous exception on floating-point execution.

This field identifies whether a synchronous exception generated by the attempted execution of an instruction was generated by an unallocated encoding. The instruction must be in the encoding space that is identified by the pseudocode function ExecutingCP10or11Instr() returning TRUE. This field also indicates whether the FPEXC.TFV field is valid.

The meaning of this bit is:

DEX	Meaning
`0b0`	The exception was generated by the attempted execution of an unallocated instruction in the encoding space that is identified by the pseudocode function ExecutingCP10or11Instr(). If FPEXC.TFV is RW then it is invalid and UNKNOWN. If FPEXC.{IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, IOF} are RW then they are invalid and UNKNOWN.
`0b1`	The exception was generated during the execution of an allocated encoding. FPEXC.TFV is valid and indicates the cause of the exception.

On an exception that sets this bit to 1 the exception-handling routine must clear this bit to 0.

On an implementation that both does not support trapping of floating-point exceptions and implements the FPSCR.{Stride, Len} fields as RAZ, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FP2V, bit [28]

FPINST2 instruction valid bit. From Armv8, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VV, bit [27]

VECITR valid bit. From Armv8, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TFV, bit [26]

Trapped Fault Valid bit. Valid only when the value of FPEXC.DEX is 1. When valid, it indicates the cause of the exception and therefore whether the FPEXC.{IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, IOF} bits are valid.

TFV	Meaning
0b0	The exception was caused by the execution of a floating-point VABS, VADD, VDIV, VFMA, VFMS, VFNMA, VFNMS, VMLA, VMLS, VMOV, VMUL, VNEG, VNMLA, VNMLS, VNMUL, VSQRT, or VSUB instruction when one or both of FPSCR.{Stride, Len} was non-zero. If the FPEXC.{IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, IOF} bits are RW then they are invalid and UNKNOWN.
0b1	FPEXC.{IDF, IXF, UFF, OFF, DZF, IOF} indicate the presence of trapped floating-point exceptions that had occurred at the time of the exception. Bits are set for all trapped exceptions that had occurred at the time of the exception.

This bit returns a status value and ignores writes.

When the value of FPEXC.DEX is 0 and this bit is RW, this bit is invalid and UNKNOWN.

On an implementation that does not support the trapping of floating-point exceptions this bit is RAZ/WI.

On an implementation that supports the trapping of floating-point exceptions and implements FPSCR.{Stride, Len} as RAZ, this bit is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [25:11]

Reserved, RES0.

VECITR, bits [10:8]

Vector iteration count. From Armv8, this field is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IDF, bit [7]

Input Denormal trapped exception bit. Valid only when the value of FPEXC.TFV is 1. When valid, it indicates whether an Input Denormal exception occurred while FPSCR.IDE was 1:

IDF	Meaning
0b0	Input Denormal exception has not occurred.
0b1	Input Denormal exception has occurred.

Input Denormal exceptions can occur only when FPSCR.FZ is 1.

Note

A half-precision floating-point value that is flushed to zero because the value of FPSCR.FZ16 is 1 does not generate an Input Denormal exception.

This bit must be cleared to 0 by the exception-handling routine.

When the value of FPEXC.TFV is 0 and this bit is RW, this bit is invalid and UNKNOWN.

On an implementation that does not support the trapping of floating-point exceptions this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

IXF, bit [4]

Inexact trapped exception bit. Valid only when the value of FPEXC.TFV is 1. When valid, it indicates whether an Inexact exception occurred while FPSCR.IXE was 1:

IXF	Meaning
0b0	Inexact exception has not occurred.
0b1	Inexact exception has occurred.

This bit must be cleared to 0 by the exception-handling routine.

When the value of FPEXC.TFV is 0 and this bit is RW, this bit is invalid and UNKNOWN.

On an implementation that does not support the trapping of floating-point exceptions this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

UFF, bit [3]

Underflow trapped exception bit. Valid only when the value of FPEXC.TFV is 1. When valid, it indicates whether an Underflow exception occurred while FPSCR.UFE was 1:

UFF	Meaning
0b0	Underflow exception has not occurred.
0b1	Underflow exception has occurred.

Underflow trapped exceptions can occur:

- On half-precision data-processing instructions only when FPSCR.FZ16 is 0.
- Otherwise only when FPSCR.FZ is 0.

This bit must be cleared to 0 by the exception-handling routine.

When the value of FPEXC.TFV is 0 and this bit is RW, this bit is invalid and UNKNOWN.

On an implementation that does not support the trapping of floating-point exceptions this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

OFF, bit [2]

Overflow trapped exception bit. Valid only when the value of FPEXC.TFV is 1. When valid, it indicates whether an Overflow exception occurred while FPSCR.OFE was 1:

OFF	Meaning
0b0	Overflow exception has not occurred.
0b1	Overflow exception has occurred.

This bit must be cleared to 0 by the exception-handling routine.

When the value of FPEXC.TFV is 0 and this bit is RW, this bit is invalid and UNKNOWN.

On an implementation that does not support the trapping of floating-point exceptions this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DZF, bit [1]

Divide by Zero trapped exception bit. Valid only when the value of FPEXC.TFV is 1. When valid, it indicates whether a Divide by Zero exception occurred while FPSCR.DZE was 1:

DZF	Meaning
0b0	Divide by Zero exception has not occurred.
0b1	Divide by Zero exception has occurred.

This bit must be cleared to 0 by the exception-handling routine.

When the value of FPEXC.TFV is 0 and this bit is RW, this bit is invalid and UNKNOWN.

On an implementation that does not support the trapping of floating-point exceptions this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IOF, bit [0]

Invalid Operation trapped exception bit. Valid only when the value of FPEXC.TFV is 1. When valid, it indicates whether an Invalid Operation exception occurred while FPSCR.IOE was 1:

IOF	Meaning
0b0	Invalid Operation exception has not occurred.
0b1	Invalid Operation exception has occurred.

This bit must be cleared to 0 by the exception-handling routine.

When the value of FPEXC.TFV is 0 and this bit is RW, this bit is invalid and UNKNOWN.

On an implementation that does not support the trapping of floating-point exceptions this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the FPEXC

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
VMRS{<c>}{<q>} <Rt>, <spec_reg>
```

reg
0b1000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if (ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' &&
NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10 == '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    else
        return FPEXC;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if EL2Enabled() && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10
== '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
    else
        return FPEXC;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return FPEXC;
```

```
VMSR{<c>}{<q>} <spec_reg>, <Rt>
```

reg
0b1000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if (ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' &&
NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10 == '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    else
        FPEXC = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if EL2Enabled() && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10
== '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
    else
        FPEXC = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        FPEXC = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

FPSCR, Floating-Point Status and Control Register

The FPSCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides floating-point system status information and control.

Configuration

AArch32 System register FPSCR bits [31:27] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register FPSR[31:27].

AArch32 System register FPSCR bit [7] is architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register FPSR[7].

AArch32 System register FPSCR bits [4:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register FPSR[4:0].

AArch32 System register FPSCR bits [26:15] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register FPCR[26:15].

AArch32 System register FPSCR bits [12:8] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register FPCR[12:8].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to FPSCR are UNDEFINED.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the Len and Stride fields can be programmed to non-zero values, which will cause some AArch32 floating-point instruction encodings to be UNDEFINED, or whether these fields are RAZ.

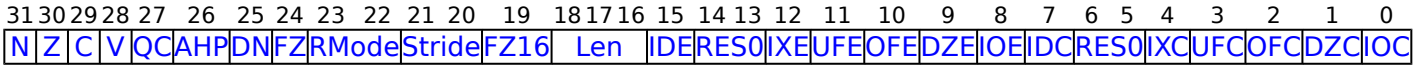
Implemented only if the implementation includes the Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality.

Attributes

FPSCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The FPSCR bit assignments are:



N, bit [31]

Negative condition flag. This is updated by floating-point comparison operations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero condition flag. This is updated by floating-point comparison operations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry condition flag. This is updated by floating-point comparison operations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow condition flag. This is updated by floating-point comparison operations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

QC, bit [27]

Cumulative saturation bit, Advanced SIMD only. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that an Advanced SIMD integer operation has saturated since 0 was last written to this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

AHP, bit [26]

Alternative half-precision control bit:

AHP	Meaning
0b0	IEEE half-precision format selected.
0b1	Alternative half-precision format selected.

This bit is used only for conversions between half-precision floating-point and other floating-point formats.

The data-processing instructions added as part of the FEAT_FP16 extension always use the IEEE half-precision format, and ignore the value of this bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DN, bit [25]

Default NaN mode control bit:

DN	Meaning
0b0	NaN operands propagate through to the output of a floating-point operation.
0b1	Any operation involving one or more NaNs returns the Default NaN.

The value of this bit controls only scalar floating-point arithmetic. Advanced SIMD arithmetic always uses the Default NaN setting, regardless of the value of the DN bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FZ, bit [24]

Flush-to-zero mode control bit:

FZ	Meaning
0b0	Flush-to-zero mode disabled. Behavior of the floating-point system is fully compliant with the IEEE 754 standard.
0b1	Flush-to-zero mode enabled.

The value of this bit controls only scalar floating-point arithmetic. Advanced SIMD arithmetic always uses the Flush-to-zero setting, regardless of the value of the FZ bit.

This bit has no effect on half-precision calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RMode, bits [23:22]

Rounding Mode control field. The encoding of this field is:

RMode	Meaning
0b00	Round to Nearest (RN) mode.
0b01	Round towards Plus Infinity (RP) mode.
0b10	Round towards Minus Infinity (RM) mode.
0b11	Round towards Zero (RZ) mode.

The specified rounding mode is used by almost all scalar floating-point instructions. Advanced SIMD arithmetic always uses the Round to Nearest setting, regardless of the value of the RMode bits.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Stride, bits [21:20]

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is RW or RAZ.

If this field is RW and is set to a value other than zero, some floating-point instruction encodings are UNDEFINED. The instruction pseudocode identifies these instructions.

Arm strongly recommends that software never sets this field to a value other than zero.

The value of this field is ignored when processing Advanced SIMD instructions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FZ16, bit [19]

When FEAT_FP16 is implemented:

Flush-to-zero mode control bit on half-precision data-processing instructions:

FZ16	Meaning
0b0	Flush-to-zero mode disabled. Behavior of the floating-point system is fully compliant with the IEEE 754 standard.
0b1	Flush-to-zero mode enabled.

The value of this bit applies to both scalar and Advanced SIMD floating-point half-precision calculations.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Len, bits [18:16]

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is RW or RAZ.

If this field is RW and is set to a value other than zero, some floating-point instruction encodings are UNDEFINED. The instruction pseudocode identifies these instructions.

Arm strongly recommends that software never sets this field to a value other than zero.

The value of this field is ignored when processing Advanced SIMD instructions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IDE, bit [15]

Input Denormal floating-point exception trap enable.

IDE	Meaning
0b0	Untrapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the IDC bit is set to 1.
0b1	Trapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the PE does not update the IDC bit.

This bit is RW only if the implementation supports the trapping of floating-point exceptions. In an implementation that does not support floating-point exception trapping, this bit is RAZ/WI.

When this bit is RW, it applies only to floating-point operations. Advanced SIMD operations always use untrapped floating-point exception handling in AArch32 state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [14:13]

Reserved, RES0.

IXE, bit [12]

Inexact floating-point exception trap enable.

IXE	Meaning
0b0	Untrapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the IXC bit is set to 1.
0b1	Trapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the PE does not update the IXC bit.

This bit is RW only if the implementation supports the trapping of floating-point exceptions. In an implementation that does not support floating-point exception trapping, this bit is RAZ/WI.

When this bit is RW, it applies only to floating-point operations. Advanced SIMD operations always use untrapped floating-point exception handling in AArch32 state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

UFE, bit [11]

Underflow floating-point exception trap enable.

UFE	Meaning
0b0	Untrapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the UFC bit is set to 1.
0b1	Trapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs and Flush-to-zero is not enabled, the PE does not update the UFC bit.

This bit is RW only if the implementation supports the trapping of floating-point exceptions. In an implementation that does not support floating-point exception trapping, this bit is RAZ/WI.

When this bit is RW, it applies only to floating-point operations. Advanced SIMD operations always use untrapped floating-point exception handling in AArch32 state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

OFE, bit [10]

Overflow floating-point exception trap enable.

OFE	Meaning
0b0	Untrapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the OFC bit is set to 1.
0b1	Trapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the PE does not update the OFC bit.

This bit is RW only if the implementation supports the trapping of floating-point exceptions. In an implementation that does not support floating-point exception trapping, this bit is RAZ/WI.

When this bit is RW, it applies only to floating-point operations. Advanced SIMD operations always use untrapped floating-point exception handling in AArch32 state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DZE, bit [9]

Divide by Zero floating-point exception trap enable.

DZE	Meaning
0b0	Untrapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the DZC bit is set to 1.
0b1	Trapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the PE does not update the DZC bit.

This bit is RW only if the implementation supports the trapping of floating-point exceptions. In an implementation that does not support floating-point exception trapping, this bit is RAZ/WI.

When this bit is RW, it applies only to floating-point operations. Advanced SIMD operations always use untrapped floating-point exception handling in AArch32 state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IOE, bit [8]

Invalid Operation floating-point exception trap enable.

IOE	Meaning
0b0	Untrapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the IOC bit is set to 1.
0b1	Trapped exception handling selected. If the floating-point exception occurs, the PE does not update the IOC bit.

This bit is RW only if the implementation supports the trapping of floating-point exceptions. In an implementation that does not support floating-point exception trapping, this bit is RAZ/WI.

When this bit is RW, it applies only to floating-point operations. Advanced SIMD operations always use untrapped floating-point exception handling in AArch32 state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IDC, bit [7]

Input Denormal cumulative floating-point exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Input Denormal floating-point exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

How VFP instructions update this bit depends on the value of the IDE bit.

Advanced SIMD instructions set this bit if the Input Denormal floating-point exception occurs in one or more of the floating-point calculations performed by the instruction, regardless of the value of the IDE bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

IXC, bit [4]

Inexact cumulative floating-point exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Inexact floating-point exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

How VFP instructions update this bit depends on the value of the IXE bit.

Advanced SIMD instructions set this bit if the Inexact floating-point exception occurs in one or more of the floating-point calculations performed by the instruction, regardless of the value of the IXE bit.

The criteria for the Inexact floating-point exception to occur are different in Flush-to-zero mode. For more information, see 'Flush-to-zero'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

UFC, bit [3]

Underflow cumulative floating-point exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Underflow floating-point exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

How VFP instructions update this bit depends on the value of the UFE bit.

Advanced SIMD instructions set this bit if the Underflow floating-point exception occurs in one or more of the floating-point calculations performed by the instruction, if FPSCR.UFE is 0 or if Flush-to-zero is enabled.

The criteria for the Underflow floating-point exception to occur are different in Flush-to-zero mode. For more information, see 'Flush-to-zero'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

OFC, bit [2]

Overflow cumulative floating-point exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Overflow floating-point exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

How VFP instructions update this bit depends on the value of the OFE bit.

Advanced SIMD instructions set this bit if the Overflow floating-point exception occurs in one or more of the floating-point calculations performed by the instruction, regardless of the value of the OFE bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DZC, bit [1]

Divide by Zero cumulative floating-point exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Divide by Zero floating-point exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

How VFP instructions update this bit depends on the value of the DZE bit.

Advanced SIMD instructions set this bit if the Divide by Zero floating-point exception occurs in one or more of the floating-point calculations performed by the instruction, regardless of the value of the DZE bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IOC, bit [0]

Invalid Operation cumulative floating-point exception bit. This bit is set to 1 to indicate that the Invalid Operation floating-point exception has occurred since 0 was last written to this bit.

How VFP instructions update this bit depends on the value of the IOE bit.

Advanced SIMD instructions set this bit if the Invalid Operation floating-point exception occurs in one or more of the floating-point calculations performed by the instruction, regardless of the value of the IOE bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the FPSCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
VMRS{<c>}{<q>} <Rt>, <spec_reg>
```

reg
0b0001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CPACR_EL1.FPEN !=
'11' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x00);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x07);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') ||
CPACR.cp10 == '0x') then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN !=
'11' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' &&
NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10 == '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    else
        return FPSCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if CPACR_EL1.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x07);
    elsif (ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' &&
NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10 == '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    else
        return FPSCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if EL2Enabled() && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10
== '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
    else
        return FPSCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return FPSCR;
```

VMSR{<c>}{<q>} <spec_reg>, <Rt>

reg
0b0001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && !(EL2Enabled() && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11') && CPACR_EL1.FPEN !=
'11' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x00);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x07);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') ||
CPACR.cp10 == '0x') then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> == '11' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN !=
'11' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' &&
NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10 == '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    else
        FPSCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if CPACR_EL1.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x07);
    elsif (ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' &&
NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10 == '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    else
        FPSCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if EL2Enabled() && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10
== '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
    else
        FPSCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        FPSCR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

FPSID, Floating-Point System ID register

The FPSID characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides top-level information about the floating-point implementation.

This register largely duplicates information held in the MIDR. Arm deprecates use of it.

Configuration

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to FPSID are UNDEFINED.

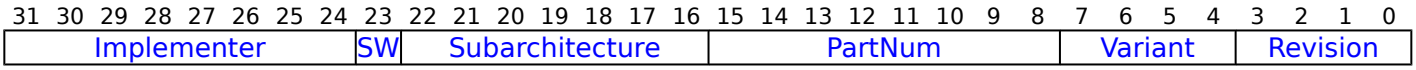
Implemented only if the implementation includes the Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality.

Attributes

FPSID is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The FPSID bit assignments are:



Implementer, bits [31:24]

Implementer codes are the same as those used for the MIDR.

For an implementation by Arm this field is `0x41`, the ASCII code for A.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

SW, bit [23]

Software bit. Defined values are:

SW	Meaning
`0b0`	The implementation provides a hardware implementation of the floating-point instructions.
`0b1`	The implementation supports only software emulation of the floating-point instructions.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is `0b0`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Subarchitecture, bits [22:16]

Subarchitecture version number. For an implementation by Arm, defined values are:

Subarchitecture	Meaning
0b0000000	VFPv1 architecture with an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED subarchitecture.
0b0000001	VFPv2 architecture with Common VFP subarchitecture v1.
0b0000010	VFPv3 architecture, or later, with Common VFP subarchitecture v2. The VFP architecture version is indicated by the MVFR0 and MVFR1 registers.
0b0000011	VFPv3 architecture, or later, with Null subarchitecture. The entire floating-point implementation is in hardware, and no software support code is required. The VFP architecture version is indicated by the MVFR0 and MVFR1 registers. This value can be used only by an implementation that does not support the trap enable bits in the FPSCR.
0b0000100	VFPv3 architecture, or later, with Common VFP subarchitecture v3, and support for trap enable bits in FPSCR. The VFP architecture version is indicated by the MVFR0 and MVFR1 registers.

For a subarchitecture designed by Arm the most significant bit of this field, register bit[22], is 0. Values with a most significant bit of 0 that are not listed here are reserved.

When the subarchitecture designer is not Arm, the most significant bit of this field, register bit[22], must be 1. Each implementer must maintain its own list of subarchitectures it has designed, starting at subarchitecture version number 0x40.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000011 and 0b0000100.

Access to this field is **RO**.

PartNum, bits [15:8]

Part Number for the floating-point implementation, assigned by the implementer.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Variant, bits [7:4]

Variant number. Typically, this field distinguishes between different production variants of a single product.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Revision, bits [3:0]

Revision number for the floating-point implementation.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the FPSID

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
VMRS{<c>}{<q>} <Rt>, <spec_reg>
```

reg
0b0000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if (ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' &&
NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10 == '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x08);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    else
        return FPSID;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if EL2Enabled() && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10
== '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
    else
        return FPSID;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return FPSID;
```

```
VMSR{<c>}{<q>} <spec_reg>, <Rt>
```

reg
0b0000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if (ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' &&
NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10 == '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x08);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    else
        //no operation
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if EL2Enabled() && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10
== '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
    else
        //no operation
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        //no operation
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HACR, Hyp Auxiliary Configuration Register

The HACR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls trapping to Hyp mode of IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED aspects of Non-secure EL1 or EL0 operation.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HACR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register HACR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HACR are UNDEFINED.

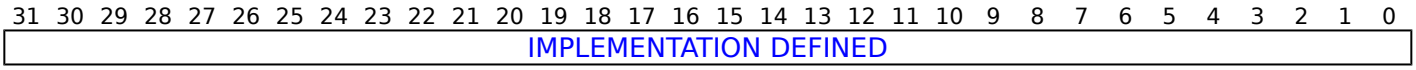
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HACR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HACR bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HACR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HACR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HACR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HACR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HACR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HACTLR, Hyp Auxiliary Control Register

The HACTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features of Hyp mode operation.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HACTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ACTLR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HACTLR are UNDEFINED.

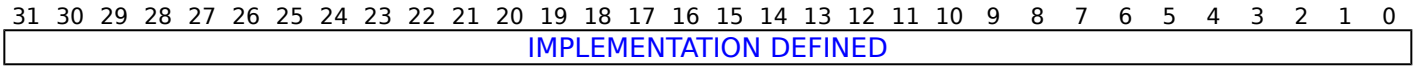
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HACTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HACTLR bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HACTLR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HACTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HACTLR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HACTLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HACTLR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HACTLR2, Hyp Auxiliary Control Register 2

The HACTLR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional space to the HACTLR register to hold IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED trap functionality.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HACTLR2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ACTLR_EL2[63:32].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HACTLR2 are UNDEFINED.

In Armv8.0 and Armv8.1, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this register is implemented, or whether it causes UNDEFINED exceptions when accessed. The implementation of this register can be detected by examining ID_MMFR4.AC2.

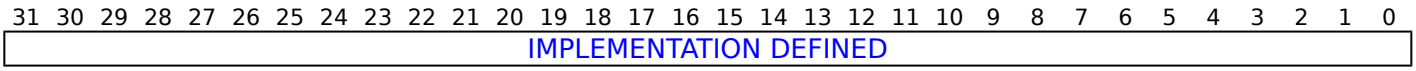
From Armv8.2 this register must be implemented.

Attributes

HACTLR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HACTLR2 bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HACTLR2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HACTLR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HACTLR2;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HACTLR2 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HACTLR2 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HADFSR, Hyp Auxiliary Data Fault Status Register

The HADFSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome information for Data Abort exceptions taken to Hyp mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HADFSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AFSR0_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HADFSR are UNDEFINED.

This is an optional register. An implementation that does not require this register can implement it as RES0.

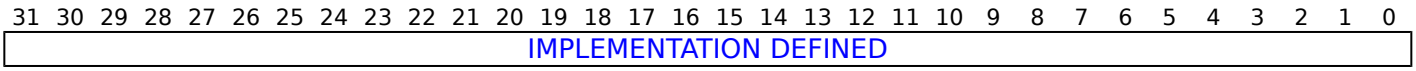
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HADFSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HADFSR bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HADFSR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0101	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HADFSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HADFSR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0101	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HADFSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HADFSR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HAIFSR, Hyp Auxiliary Instruction Fault Status Register

The HAIFSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome information for Prefetch Abort exceptions taken to Hyp mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HAIFSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AFSR1_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HAIFSR are UNDEFINED.

This is an optional register. An implementation that does not require this register can implement it as RES0.

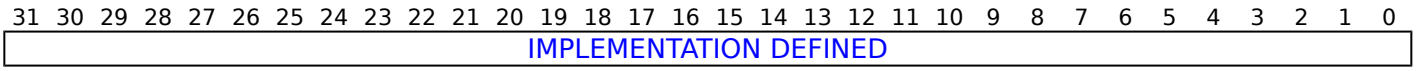
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HAIFSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HAIFSR bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HAIFSR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0101	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HAIFSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HAIFSR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0101	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HAIFSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HAIFSR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HAMAIR0, Hyp Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0

The HAMAIR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes for the memory attribute encodings defined by HMAIR0. These IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED attributes can only provide additional qualifiers for the memory attribute encodings, and cannot change the memory attributes defined in HMAIR0.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HAMAIR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMAIR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HAMAIR0 are UNDEFINED.

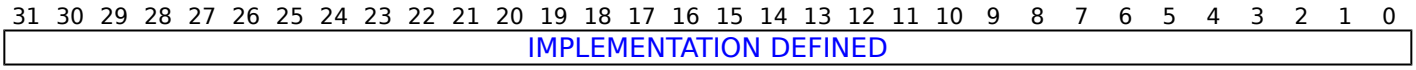
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HAMAIR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HAMAIR0 bit assignments are:



If an implementation does not provide any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes, this register is RES0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HAMAIR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HAMAIR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HAMAIR0;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1010	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HAMAIR0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HAMAIR0 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HAMAIR1, Hyp Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1

The HAMAIR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes for the memory attribute encodings defined by HMAIR1. These IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED attributes can only provide additional qualifiers for the memory attribute encodings, and cannot change the memory attributes defined in HMAIR1.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HAMAIR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMAIR_EL2[63:32].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HAMAIR1 are UNDEFINED.

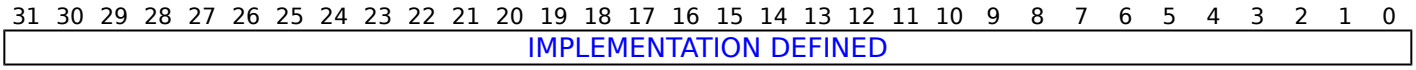
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HAMAIR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HAMAIR1 bit assignments are:



If an implementation does not provide any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED memory attributes, this register is RES0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HAMAIR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1010	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HAMAIR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HAMAIR1;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1010	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HAMAIR1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HAMAIR1 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HCPTR, Hyp Architectural Feature Trap Register

The HCPTR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls:

- Trapping to Hyp mode of Non-secure access, at EL1 or EL0, to trace, and to Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality.
- Hyp mode access to trace, and to Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality.

Note

Accesses to this functionality:

- From Non-secure modes other than Hyp mode are also affected by settings in the CPACR and NSACR.
- From Hyp mode are also affected by settings in the NSACR.

Exceptions generated by the CPACR and NSACR controls are higher priority than those generated by the HCPTR controls.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HCPTR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register CPTR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HCPTR are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HCPTR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HCPTR bit assignments are:

31	30	29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21	20	19 18 17 16	15	14	13 12	11	10	9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
TCPAC	TAM	RES0	TTA	RES0	TASE	RES0	RES1	TCP11	TCP10	RES1

TCPAC, bit [31]

Traps Non-secure EL1 accesses to the CPACR to Hyp mode.

TCPAC	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 accesses to the CPACR are trapped to Hyp mode.

Note

The CPACR is not accessible at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TAM, bit [30]

When FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented:

Trap Activity Monitor access. Traps Non-secure EL1 and EL0 accesses to all Activity Monitor registers to EL2.

TAM	Meaning
0b0	Accesses from Non-secure EL1 and EL0 to Activity Monitor registers are not trapped.
0b1	Accesses from Non-secure EL1 and EL0 to Activity Monitor registers are trapped to Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [29:21]

Reserved, RES0.

TTA, bit [20]

Traps Non-secure System register accesses to all implemented trace registers to Hyp mode.

TTA	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Any Non-secure System register access to an implemented trace register is trapped to Hyp mode, unless the access is trapped to EL1 by a CPACR or NSACR control, or the access is from Non-secure EL0 and the definition of the register in the appropriate trace architecture specification indicates that the register is not accessible from EL0. A trapped instruction generates: • A Hyp Trap exception, if the exception is taken from Non-secure EL0 or EL1. • An Undefined Instruction exception taken to Hyp mode, if the exception is taken from Hyp mode.

If the implementation does not include a PE trace unit, or does not include a System register interface to the PE trace unit registers, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit:

- Is RES0.
- Is RES1.
- Can be written from Hyp mode, and from Secure Monitor mode when SCR.NS is 1.

If EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32, and the value of NSACR.NSTRCDIS is 1, in Non-secure state this field behaves as RAO/WI, regardless of its actual value.

Note

- The ETMv4 architecture and ETE do not permit EL0 to access the trace registers. If the PE trace unit implements FEAT_ETMv4 or FEAT_ETE, EL0 accesses to the trace registers are UNDEFINED, and a resulting Undefined Instruction exception is higher priority than a HCPTR.TTA Hyp Trap exception.
- The Arm architecture does not provide traps on trace register accesses through the optional memory-mapped debug interface.

System register accesses to the trace registers can have side-effects. When a System register access is trapped, any side-effects that are normally associated with the access do not occur before the exception is taken.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Bits [19:16]

Reserved, RES0.

TASE, bit [15]

Traps Non-secure execution of Advanced SIMD instructions to Hyp mode when the value of HCPTR.TCP10 is 0.

TASE	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	When the value of HCPTR.TCP10 is 0, any attempt to execute an Advanced SIMD instruction in Non-secure state is trapped to Hyp mode, unless it is trapped to EL1 by a CPACR or NSACR control. A trapped instruction generates: • A Hyp Trap exception, if the exception is taken from Non-secure EL0 or EL1. • An Undefined Instruction exception taken to Hyp mode, if the exception is taken from Hyp mode.

When the value of HCPTR.TCP10 is 1, the value of this field is ignored.

If the implementation does not include Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, this field is RES1. Otherwise, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is implemented as a RW field. If it is not implemented as a RW field, then it is RAZ/WI.

If EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32, and the value of NSACR.NSASEDIS is 1, in Non-secure state this field behaves as RAO/WI, regardless of its actual value. This applies even if the field is implemented as RAZ/WI.

For the list of instructions affected by this field, see 'Controls of Advanced SIMD operation that do not apply to floating-point operation'.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Bit [14]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [13:12]

Reserved, RES1.

TCP11, bit [11]

The value of this field is ignored. If this field is programmed with a different value to the TCP10 bit then this field is UNKNOWN on a direct read of the HCPTR.

If the implementation does not include Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, this field is RES1.

If EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32, and the value of NSACR.cp10 is 0, in Non-secure state this field behaves as RAO/WI, regardless of its actual value.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TCP10, bit [10]

Trap Non-secure accesses to Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality to Hyp mode:

TCP10	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Any attempted access to Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality from Non-secure state is trapped to Hyp mode, unless it is trapped to EL1 by a CPACR or NSACR control. A trapped instruction generates: • A Hyp Trap exception, if the exception is taken from Non-secure EL0 or EL1. • An Undefined Instruction exception taken to Hyp mode, if the exception is taken from Hyp mode.

The Advanced SIMD and floating-point features controlled by these fields are:

- Execution of any floating-point or Advanced SIMD instruction.
- Any access to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers D0-D31 and their views as S0-S31 and Q0-Q15.
- Any access to the FPSCR, FPSID, MVFR0, MVFR1, MVFR2, or FPEXC System registers.

If the implementation does not include Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, this field is RES1.

If EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32, and the value of NSACR.cp10 is 0, in Non-secure state this field behaves as RAO/WI, regardless of its actual value.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Bits [9:0]

Reserved, RES1.

Accessing the HCPTR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return HCPTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HCPTR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && CPTR_EL3.TCPAC == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        HCPTR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HCPTR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HCR, Hyp Configuration Register

The HCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides configuration controls for virtualization, including defining whether various Non-secure operations are trapped to Hyp mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register HCR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HCR are UNDEFINED.

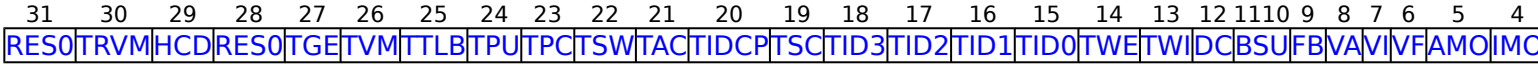
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HCR bit assignments are:



Bit [31]

Reserved, RES0.

TRVM, bit [30]

Trap Reads of Virtual Memory controls. Traps Non-secure EL1 reads of the virtual memory control registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

The registers for which read accesses are trapped are as follows:

SCTLR, TTBR0, TTBR1, TTBCR, TTBCR2, DACR, DFSR, IFSR, DFAR, IFAR, ADFSR, AIFSR, PRRR, NMRR, MAIR0, MAIR1, AMAIR0, AMAIR1, CONTEXTIDR.

TRVM	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 read accesses to the specified Virtual Memory controls are trapped to EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

HCD, bit [29]

When EL3 is not implemented:

HVC instruction disable. Disables Non-secure EL1 and EL2 execution of HVC instructions, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

HCD	Meaning
0b0	HVC instruction execution is enabled at EL2 and EL1.
0b1	HVC instructions are UNDEFINED at EL2 and Non-secure EL1. The Undefined Instruction exception is taken to the Exception level at which the HVC instruction is executed.

Note

HVC instructions are always UNDEFINED at EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [28]

Reserved, RES0.

TGE, bit [27]

Trap General Exceptions, from Non-secure EL0.

TGE	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on execution at EL0.
0b1	When EL2 is not enabled in the current Security state, this control has no effect on execution at EL0. When EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, then: • All exceptions that would be routed to EL1 are routed to EL2. • The SCTLR.M bit is treated as being 0 for all purposes other than returning the result of a direct read of SCTLR. • The HCR.{FMO, IMO, AMO} bits are treated as being 1 for all purposes other than returning the result of a direct read of HCR. • All virtual interrupts are disabled. • Any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED mechanisms for signaling virtual interrupts are disabled. • An exception return to EL1 is treated as an illegal exception return. • Monitor mode execution of an MSR or CPS instruction that changes PSTATE.M to a Non-secure EL1 mode is an illegal change to PSTATE.M. For more information see 'Illegal changes to PSTATE.M'.

Also, when HCR.TGE is 1:

- If EL3 is using AArch32, an attempt to change from a Secure PL1 mode to a Non-secure EL1 mode by changing SCR.NS from 0 to 1 results in SCR.NS remaining as 0.
- The HDCR.{TDRA, TDOSA, TDA, TDE} bits are ignored and treated as being 1 other than for the purpose of a direct read of HDCR.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TVM, bit [26]

Trap Virtual Memory controls. Traps Non-secure EL1 writes to the virtual memory control registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

The registers for which write accesses are trapped are as follows:

SCTLR, TTBR0, TTBR1, TTBCR, TTBCR2, DACR, DFSR, IFSR, DFAR, IFAR, ADFSR, AIFSR, PRRR, NMRR, MAIR0, MAIR1, AMAIR0, AMAIR1, CONTEXTIDR.

TVM	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 write accesses to the specified virtual memory control registers are trapped to EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TTLB, bit [25]

Trap TLB maintenance instructions. Traps Non-secure EL1 execution of a TLBI instruction to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

This applies to the following instructions:

TLBIALLIS, TLBIMVAIS, TLBIASIDIS, TLBIMVAAIS, TLBIMVALIS, TLBIMVAALIS, ITLBIALL, ITLBIMVA, ITLBIASID, DTLBIALL, DTLBIMVA, DTLBIASID, TLBIALL, TLBIMVA, TLBIASID, TLBIMVAA, TLBIMVAL, TLBIMVAAL

TTLB	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 accesses to the specified TLB maintenance instructions are trapped to EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TPU, bit [24]

Trap cache maintenance instructions that operate to the Point of Unification. Traps Non-secure EL1 execution of those cache maintenance instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

This applies to the following instructions:

- ICIMVAU, ICIALLU, ICIALLUIS, DCCMVAU.

Note

An Undefined Instruction exception generated at EL0 is higher priority than this trap to EL2, and these instructions are always UNDEFINED at EL0.

TPU	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 execution of the specified cache maintenance instructions is trapped to EL2.

If the Point of Unification is before any level of data cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any data or unified cache clean by VA to the Point of Unification instruction can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

If the Point of Unification is before any level of instruction cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any instruction cache invalidate to the Point of Unification instruction can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TPC, bit [23]

Trap data or unified cache maintenance instructions that operate to the Point of Coherency. Traps Non-secure EL1 execution of those cache maintenance instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

This applies to the following instructions:

- DCIMVAC, DCCIMVAC, DCCMVAC.

Note

An Undefined Instruction exception generated at EL0 is higher priority than this trap to EL2, and these instructions are always UNDEFINED at EL0.

TPC	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 execution of the specified cache maintenance instructions is trapped to EL2.

If the Point of Coherency is before any level of data cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any data or unified cache clean, invalidate, or clean and invalidate instruction that operates by VA to the point of coherency can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TSW, bit [22]

Trap data or unified cache maintenance instructions that operate by Set/Way. Traps Non-secure EL1 execution of those cache maintenance instructions by set/way to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

This applies to the following instructions:

- DCISW, DCCSW, DCCISW.

Note

An Undefined Instruction exception generated at EL0 is higher priority than this trap to EL2, and these instructions are always UNDEFINED at EL0.

TSW	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 execution of the specified cache maintenance instructions is trapped to EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TAC, bit [21]

Trap Auxiliary Control Registers. Traps Non-secure EL1 accesses to the Auxiliary Control Registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, from both Execution states.

This applies to the following register accesses:

ACTLR and, if implemented, ACTLR2.

TAC	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 accesses to the specified registers are trapped to EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TIDCP, bit [20]

Trap IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED functionality. Traps Non-secure EL1 accesses to the encodings for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED System Registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

MCR and MRC instructions accessing the following encodings:

- All coproc==p15, CRn==c9, Opcode1 = {0-7}, CRm == {c0-c2, c5-c8}, opcode2 == {0-7}.
- All coproc==p15, CRn==c10, Opcode1 =={0-7}, CRm == {c0, c1, c4, c8}, opcode2 == {0-7}.
- All coproc==p15, CRn==c11, Opcode1=={0-7}, CRm == {c0-c8, c15}, opcode2 == {0-7}.

When HCR.TIDCP is set to 1, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether any of this functionality accessed from Non-secure EL0 is trapped to EL2. Otherwise, it is UNDEFINED and the PE takes an Undefined Instruction exception to Non-secure Undefined mode.

TIDCP	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 accesses to the specified System register encodings for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED functionality are trapped to EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TSC, bit [19]

Trap SMC instructions. Traps Non-secure EL1 execution of SMC instructions to Hyp mode.

TSC	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Any attempt to execute an SMC instruction at Non-secure EL1 is trapped to Hyp mode, regardless of the value of SCR.SCD.

The Armv8-A architecture permits, but does not require, this trap to apply to conditional SMC instructions that fail their condition code check, in the same way as with traps on other conditional instructions.

Note

- This trap is only implemented if the implementation includes EL3.
- SMC instructions are always UNDEFINED at PL0.
- This bit traps execution of the SMC instruction. It is not a routing control for the SMC exception. Hyp Trap exceptions and SMC exceptions have different preferred return addresses.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TID3, bit [18]

Trap ID group 3. Traps Non-secure EL1 reads of the following registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state as follows:

- VMRS access to MVFR0, MVFR1, and MVFR2, reported using EC syndrome value 0x08, unless access is also trapped by HCPTR which takes priority.
- MRC access to the following registers are reported using EC syndrome value 0x03:
  - ID_PFR0, ID_PFR1, ID_PFR2, ID_DFR0, ID_AFR0, ID_MMFR0, ID_MMFR1, ID_MMFR2, ID_MMFR3, ID_ISAR0, ID_ISAR1, ID_ISAR2, ID_ISAR3, ID_ISAR4, and ID_ISAR5.
  - If FEAT_FGT is implemented:
    - ID_MMFR4 and ID_MMFR5 are trapped to EL2.
    - ID_ISAR6 is trapped to EL2.
    - ID_DFR1 is trapped to EL2.
    - This field traps all MRC accesses to registers in the following range that are not already mentioned in this field description: coproc == p15, opc1 == 0, CRn == c0, CRm == {c2-c7}, opc2 == {0-7}.
  - If FEAT_FGT is not implemented:
    - ID_MMFR4 and ID_MMFR5 are trapped to EL2, unless implemented as RAZ, when it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to ID_MMFR4 or ID_MMFR5 are trapped.
    - ID_ISAR6 is trapped to EL2, unless implemented as RAZ, when it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to ID_ISAR6 are trapped to EL2.
    - ID_DFR1 is trapped to EL2, unless implemented as RAZ, when it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to ID_DFR1 are trapped to EL2.
    - Otherwise, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit traps MRC accesses to registers not already mentioned, with coproc == p15, opc1 == 0, CRn == c0, CRm == {c2-c7}, opc2 == {0-7}.

TID3	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	The specified Non-secure EL1 read accesses to ID group 3 registers are trapped to EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TID2, bit [17]

Trap ID group 2. Traps the following register accesses to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state:

- Non-secure EL1 and EL0 reads of the CTR, CCSIDR, CCSIDR2, CLIDR, and CSSELR.
- Non-secure EL1 and EL0 writes to the CSSELR.

TID2	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	The specified Non-secure EL1 and EL0 accesses to ID group 2 registers are trapped to EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TID1, bit [16]

Trap ID group 1. Traps Non-secure EL1 reads of the following registers to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state:

TCMTR, TLBTR, REVIDR, AIDR.

TID1	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	The specified Non-secure EL1 read accesses to ID group 1 registers are trapped to EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TID0, bit [15]

Trap ID group 0. Traps the following register accesses to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state:

- Non-secure EL1 reads of the JIDR and FPSID.
- If the JIDR is RAZ from Non-secure EL0, Non-secure EL0 reads of the JIDR.

Note

- It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the JIDR is RAZ or UNDEFINED at EL0. If it is UNDEFINED at EL0 then the Undefined Instruction exception takes precedence over this trap.
- The FPSID is not accessible at EL0.
- Writes to the FPSID are ignored, and not trapped by this control.

TID0	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	The specified Non-secure EL1 read accesses to ID group 0 registers are trapped to EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TWE, bit [14]

Traps Non-secure EL0 and EL1 execution of WFE instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

TWE	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Any attempt to execute a WFE instruction at Non-secure EL0 or EL1 is trapped to EL2, if the instruction would otherwise have caused the PE to enter a low-power state and it is not trapped by SCTLR.nTWE.

The attempted execution of a conditional WFE instruction is only trapped if the instruction passes its condition code check.

Note

Since a WFE can complete at any time, even without a Wakeup event, the traps on WFE are not guaranteed to be taken, even if the WFE is executed when there is no Wakeup event. The only guarantee is that if the instruction does not complete in finite time in the absence of a Wakeup event, the trap will be taken.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

TWI, bit [13]

Traps Non-secure EL0 and EL1 execution of WFI instructions to EL2, when EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

TWI	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	Any attempt to execute a WFI instruction at Non-secure EL0 or EL1 is trapped to EL2, if the instruction would otherwise have caused the PE to enter a low-power state and it is not trapped by SCTLR.nTWI.

The attempted execution of a conditional WFI instruction is only trapped if the instruction passes its condition code check.

Note

Since a WFI can complete at any time, even without a Wakeup event, the traps on WFI are not guaranteed to be taken, even if the WFI is executed when there is no Wakeup event. The only guarantee is that if the instruction does not complete in finite time in the absence of a Wakeup event, the trap will be taken.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

DC, bit [12]

Default Cacheability.

DC	Meaning
`0b0`	This control has no effect on the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.
`0b1`	In Non-secure state: • The SCTLR.M field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of the field. • The HCR.VM field behaves as 1 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of the field. • The memory type produced by the first stage of the EL1&0 translation regime is Normal Non-Shareable, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate.

This field has no effect on the EL2 and EL3 translation regimes.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

BSU, bits [11:10]

Barrier Shareability upgrade. This field determines the minimum shareability domain that is applied to any barrier instruction executed from Non-secure EL1 or Non-secure EL0:

BSU	Meaning
0b00	No effect.
0b01	Inner Shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Full system.

This value is combined with the specified level of the barrier held in its instruction, using the same principles as combining the shareability attributes from two stages of address translation.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

FB, bit [9]

Force broadcast. Causes the following instructions to be broadcast within the Inner Shareable domain when executed from Non-secure EL1:

BPIALL, TLBIALL, TLBIMVA, TLBIASID, DTLBIALL, DTLBIMVA, DTLBIASID, ITLBIALL, ITLBIMVA, ITLBIASID, TLBIMVAA, ICIALLU, TLBIMVAL, TLBIMVAAL.

FB	Meaning
0b0	This field has no effect on the operation of the specified instructions.
0b1	When one of the specified instruction is executed at Non-secure EL1, the instruction is broadcast within the Inner Shareable shareability domain.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

VA, bit [8]

Virtual SError interrupt exception.

VA	Meaning
0b0	This mechanism is not making a virtual SError interrupt pending.
0b1	A virtual SError interrupt is pending because of this mechanism.

The virtual SError interrupt is enabled only when the value of HCR.{TGE, AMO} is {0, 1}.

The Guest OS cannot distinguish the virtual exception from the corresponding physical exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

VI, bit [7]

Virtual IRQ exception.

VI	Meaning
0b0	This mechanism is not making a virtual IRQ pending.
0b1	A virtual IRQ is pending because of this mechanism.

The virtual IRQ is enabled only when the value of HCR.{TGE, IMO} is {0, 1}.

The Guest OS cannot distinguish the virtual exception from the corresponding physical exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

VF, bit [6]

Virtual FIQ exception.

VF	Meaning
0b0	This mechanism is not making a virtual FIQ pending.
0b1	A virtual FIQ is pending because of this mechanism.

The virtual FIQ is enabled only when the value of HCR.{TGE, FMO} is {0, 1}.

The Guest OS cannot distinguish the virtual exception from the corresponding physical exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

AMO, bit [5]

SError interrupt Mask Override. When this bit is set to 1, it overrides the effect of PSTATE.A, and enables virtual exception signaling by the VA bit.

If the value of HCR.TGE is 0, then virtual SError interrupts are enabled in Non-secure state.

If the value of HCR.TGE is 1, then in Non-secure state the HCR.AMO bit behaves as 1 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of the bit.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

IMO, bit [4]

IRQ Mask Override. When this bit is set to 1, it overrides the effect of PSTATE.I, and enables virtual exception signaling by the VI bit.

If the value of HCR.TGE is 0, then Virtual IRQ interrupts are enabled in the Non-secure state.

If the value of HCR.TGE is 1, then in Non-secure state the HCR.IMO bit behaves as 1 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of the bit.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

FMO, bit [3]

FIQ Mask Override. When this bit is set to 1, it overrides the effect of PSTATE.F, and enables virtual exception signaling by the VF bit.

If the value of HCR.TGE is 0, then Virtual FIQ interrupts are enabled in the Non-secure state.

If the value of HCR.TGE is 1, then in Non-secure state the HCR.FMO bit behaves as 1 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of the bit.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

PTW, bit [2]

Protected Table Walk. In the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime, a translation table access made as part of a stage 1 translation table walk is subject to a stage 2 translation. The combining of the memory type attributes from the two stages of translation means the access might be made to a type of Device memory. If this occurs then the value of this bit determines the behavior:

PTW	Meaning
`0b0`	The translation table walk occurs as if it is to Normal Non-cacheable memory. This means it can be made speculatively.
`0b1`	The memory access generates a stage 2 Permission fault.

This field is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

SWIO, bit [1]

Set/Way Invalidation Override. Causes Non-secure EL1 execution of the data cache invalidate by set/way instructions to perform a data cache clean and invalidate by set/way.

SWIO	Meaning
`0b0`	This control has no effect on the operation of data cache invalidate by set/way instructions.
`0b1`	Data cache invalidate by set/way instructions perform a data cache clean and invalidate by set/way.

When this bit is set to 1, DCISW performs the same invalidation as a DCCISW instruction.

As a result of changes to the behavior of DCISW, this bit is redundant in Armv8. This bit can be implemented as RES1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

VM, bit [0]

Virtualization enable. Enables stage 2 address translation for the Non-secure EL1&0 translation regime.

VM	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure EL1&0 stage 2 address translation disabled.
0b1	Non-secure EL1&0 stage 2 address translation enabled.

If the HCR.DC bit is set to 1, then the behavior of the PE when executing in a Non-secure mode other than Hyp mode is consistent with HCR.VM being 1, regardless of the actual value of HCR.VM, other than the value returned by an explicit read of HCR.VM.

When the value of this bit is 1, data cache invalidate instructions executed at Non-secure EL1 perform a data cache clean and invalidate. For the invalidate by set/way instruction this behavior applies regardless of the value of the HCR.SWIO bit.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the HCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HCR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HCR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HCR2, Hyp Configuration Register 2

The HCR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional configuration controls for virtualization.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HCR2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register HCR_EL2[63:32].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HCR2 are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HCR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HCR2 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0								TTLBIS	RES0	TOCU	RES0	TICAB	TID4	RES0										MIOCNCE	TEA	TERR	RES0			ID	CD

Bits [31:23]

Reserved, RES0.

TTLBIS, bit [22]

When FEAT_EVT is implemented:

Trap TLB maintenance instructions that operate on the Inner Shareable domain. Traps execution of the following TLB maintenance instructions at EL1 to EL2:

TLBIALLIS, TLBIMVAIS, TLBIASIDIS, TLBIMVAAIS, TLBIMVALIS, TLBIMVAALIS

TTLBIS	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 execution of the specified TLB maintenance instructions is trapped to EL2.

When FEAT_VHE and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [21]

Reserved, RES0.

TOCU, bit [20]
When FEAT_EVT is implemented:

Trap cache maintenance instructions that operate to the Point of Unification. Traps execution of those cache maintenance instructions at EL1 or EL0 using AArch64, and at EL1 using AArch32, to EL2.

This applies to the following instructions:

- When Non-secure EL0 is using AArch64, IC IVAU, DC CVAU. However, if the value of SCTLR_EL1.UCI is 0 these instructions are UNDEFINED at EL0 and any resulting exception is higher priority than this trap to EL2.
- When EL1 is using AArch64, IC IVAU, IC IALLU, DC CVAU.
- When Non-secure EL1 is using AArch32, ICIMVAU, ICIALLU, DCCMVAU.

Note

An exception generated because an instruction is UNDEFINED at EL0 is higher priority than this trap to EL2. In addition:

- IC IALLUIS and IC IALLU are always UNDEFINED at EL0 using AArch64.
- ICIMVAU, ICIALLU, ICIALLUIS, and DCCMVAU are always UNDEFINED at EL0 using AArch32.

TOCU	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure execution of the specified cache maintenance instructions is trapped to EL2.

If the Point of Unification is before any level of data cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any data or unified cache clean by VA to the Point of Unification instruction can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

If the Point of Unification is before any level of instruction cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any instruction cache invalidate to the Point of Unification instruction can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented, and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [19]

Reserved, RES0.

TICAB, bit [18]
When FEAT_EVT is implemented:

Trap ICIALLUIS cache maintenance instructions. Traps execution of those cache maintenance instructions at EL1 to EL2.

This applies to the following instructions:

ICIALLUIS.

TICAB	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 execution of the specified cache maintenance instructions is trapped to EL2.

If the Point of Unification is before any level of instruction cache, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the execution of any instruction cache invalidate to the Point of Unification instruction can be trapped when the value of this control is 1.

When FEAT_VHE and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TID4, bit [17]

When FEAT_EVT is implemented:

Trap ID group 4. Traps the following register accesses to EL2:

- EL1 reads of CCSIDR, CCSIDR2, CLIDR, and CSSELR.
- EL1 writes to CSSELR.

TID4	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	The specified Non-secure EL1 and EL0 accesses to ID group 4 registers are trapped to EL2.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented and the value of HCR_EL2.{E2H, TGE} is {1, 1}, this field behaves as 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the value of this bit.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [16:7]

Reserved, RES0.

MIOCNCE, bit [6]

Mismatched Inner/Outer Cacheable Non-Coherency Enable, for the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

MIOCNCE	Meaning
0b0	For the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime, for permitted accesses to a memory location that use a common definition of the Shareability and Cacheability of the location, there must be no loss of coherency if the Inner Cacheability attribute for those accesses differs from the Outer Cacheability attribute.
0b1	For the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime, for permitted accesses to a memory location that use a common definition of the Shareability and Cacheability of the location, there might be a loss of coherency if the Inner Cacheability attribute for those accesses differs from the Outer Cacheability attribute.

For more information, see 'Mismatched memory attributes'.

This field can be implemented as RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TEA, bit [5]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Route synchronous External abort exceptions from EL0 and EL1 to EL2.

TEA	Meaning
0b0	Does not route synchronous External abort exceptions from Non-secure EL0 and EL1 to EL2.
0b1	Route synchronous External abort exceptions from Non-secure EL0 and EL1 to EL2, if not routed to EL3.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TERR, bit [4]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap Error record accesses from EL1 to EL2. Trap accesses to the following registers from EL1 to EL2:

ERRIDR, ERRSELR, ERXADDR, ERXADDR2, ERXCTLR, ERXCTLR2, ERXFR, ERXFR2, ERXMISC0, ERXMISC1, ERXMISC2, ERXMISC3, and ERXSTATUS.

When FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented, ERXMISC4, ERXMISC5, ERXMISC6, and ERXMISC7.

TERR	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	Accesses to the specified registers from EL1 generate a Trap exception to EL2.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [3:2]

Reserved, RES0.

ID, bit [1]

Stage 2 Instruction access cacheability disable. For the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime, when HCR.VM==1, this control forces all stage 2 translations for instruction accesses to Normal memory to be Non-cacheable.

ID	Meaning
`0b0`	This control has no effect on stage 2 of the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.
`0b1`	For the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime, forces all stage 2 translations for instruction accesses to Normal memory to be Non-cacheable.

This bit has no effect on the EL2 translation regime.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

CD, bit [0]

Stage 2 Data access cacheability disable. When HCR.VM==1, this forces all stage 2 translations for data accesses and translation table walks to Normal memory to be Non-cacheable for the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

CD	Meaning
`0b0`	This control has no effect on stage 2 of the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime for data accesses and translation table walks.
`0b1`	For the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime, forces all stage 2 translations for data accesses and translation table walks to Normal memory to be Non-cacheable.

This bit has no effect on the EL2 translation regime.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the HCR2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HCR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HCR2;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HCR2 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HCR2 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HDCR, Hyp Debug Control Register

The HDCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the trapping to Hyp mode of Non-secure accesses, at EL1 or lower, to functions provided by the debug and trace architectures and the Performance Monitors Extension.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HDCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MDCR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HDCR are UNDEFINED.

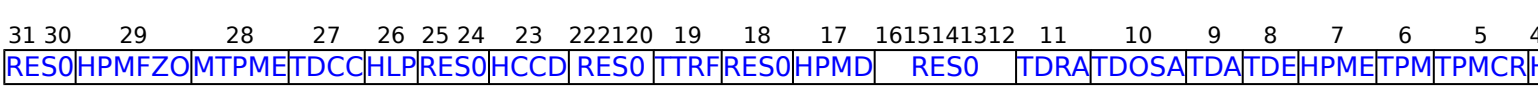
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3, and other than for a direct read of the register, the PE behaves as if HDCR.HPMN == PMCR.N.

Attributes

HDCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HDCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:30]

Reserved, RES0.

HPMFZO, bit [29]
When FEAT_PMUv3p7 is implemented:

Hyp Performance Monitors Freeze-on-overflow. Stop event counters on overflow.

HPMFZO	Meaning
0b0	Do not freeze on overflow.
0b1	Event counters do not count when PMOVSR[(PMCR.N-1):HDCR.HPMN] is nonzero.

If HDCR.HPMN is less than PMCR.N, this field affects the operation of event counters in the range [HDCR.HPMN .. (PMCR.N-1)].

If HDCR.HPMN is equal to PMCR.N, this field has no effect.

This field does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [0 .. (HDCR.HPMN-1)] and PMCCNTR.

The operation of this field ignores the values of PMOVSR[(HDCR.HPMN-1):0].

The operation of this field applies even when EL2 is disabled in the current Security state.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

MTPME, bit [28]

When FEAT_MTPMU is implemented and EL3 is not implemented:

Multi-threaded PMU Enable. Enables use of the PMEVTYPER<n>.MT bits.

MTPME	Meaning
0b0	FEAT_MTPMU is disabled. The Effective value of PMEVTYPER<n>.MT is zero.
0b1	PMEVTYPER<n>.MT bits not affected by this bit.

If FEAT_MTPMU is disabled for any other PE in the system that has the same level 1 Affinity as the PE, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the PE behaves as if this bit is 0b0.

On a Cold reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TDCC, bit [27]

When FEAT_FGT is implemented:

Trap DCC. Traps use of the Debug Comms Channel at EL1 and EL0 to EL2.

TDCC	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any register accesses to be trapped.
0b1	If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, accesses to the DCC registers at EL1 and EL0 generate a Hyp Trap exception, unless the access also generates a higher priority exception. Traps on the DCC data transfer registers are ignored when the PE is in Debug state.

The DCC registers trapped by this control are:

- DBGDTRRXext, DBGDTRTXext, DBGDSCRint, DBGDCCINT, and, when the PE is in Non-debug state, DBGDTRRXint and DBGDTRTXint.

The traps are reported with EC syndrome value:

- 0x05 for trapped MRC and MCR accesses with coproc == 0b1110.
- 0x06 for trapped LDC to DBGDTRTXint and STC from DBGDTRRXint.

When the PE is in Debug state, HDCR.TDCC does not trap any accesses to:

- DBGDTRRXint and DBGDTRTXint.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HLP, bit [26]

When FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented:

Hypervisor Long event counter enable. Determines when unsigned overflow is recorded by an event counter overflow bit.

HLP	Meaning
0b0	Event counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>[31:0].
0b1	Event counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>[63:0].

If the highest implemented Exception level is using AArch32, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is read/write or RAZ/WI.

If HDCR.HPMN is less than PMCR.N, this bit affects the operation of event counters in the range [HDCR.HPMN..(PMCR.N-1)]. Otherwise this bit has no effect on the operation of the event counters.

Note

The effect of HDCR.HPMN on the operation of this bit always applies if EL2 is implemented, at all Exception levels including EL2 and EL3, and regardless of whether EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

For more information see the description of the HDCR.HPMN field.

Note

PMEVCNTR<n>[63:32] cannot be accessed directly in AArch32 state.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [25:24]

Reserved, RES0.

HCCD, bit [23]

When FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented:

Hypervisor Cycle Counter Disable. Prohibits PMCCNTR from counting at EL2.

HCCD	Meaning
0b0	Cycle counting by PMCCNTR is not affected by this mechanism.
0b1	Cycle counting by PMCCNTR is prohibited at EL2.

This field does not affect the CPU_CYCLES event or any other event that counts cycles.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [22:20]

Reserved, RES0.

TTRF, bit [19]

When FEAT_TRF is implemented:

Traps use of the Trace Filter Control registers at EL1 to EL2.

TTRF	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to TRFCR at EL1 are not affected by this control bit.
0b1	Accesses to TRFCR at EL1 generate a Hyp Trap exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [18]

Reserved, RES0.

HPMD, bit [17]

When FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented and FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented:

Guest Performance Monitors Disable. Controls event counting by some event counters at EL2.

HPMD	Meaning
0b0	Event counting and PMCCNTR are not affected by this mechanism.
0b1	Event counting by some event counters is prohibited in Hyp mode. If PMCR.DP is 1, PMCCNTR is disabled in Hyp mode. Otherwise, PMCCNTR is not affected by this mechanism.

This field applies only to:

- The event counters in the range [0 .. (HDCR.HPMN-1)].
- If PMCR.DP is 1, PMCCNTR.

The other event counters are not affected. When PMCR.DP is 0, PMCCNTR is not affected.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

When FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented:

Guest Performance Monitors Disable. Controls event counting by some event counters at EL2.

HPMD	Meaning
0b0	Event counting and PMCCNTR are not affected by this mechanism.
0b1	If ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() is FALSE, event counting by some event counters is prohibited in Hyp mode, and if PMCR.DP is 1, PMCCNTR is disabled in Hyp mode.

If ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() is TRUE, the event counters and PMCCNTR are not affected by this field.

Otherwise, this field applies only to:

- The event counters in the range [0 .. (HDCR.HPMN-1)].
- If PMCR.DP is 1, PMCCNTR.

The other event counters are not affected. When PMCR.DP is 0, PMCCNTR is not affected.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [16:12]

Reserved, RES0.

TDRA, bit [11]

Trap Debug ROM Address register access. Traps Non-secure EL0 and EL1 System register accesses to the Debug ROM registers to Hyp mode.

TDRA	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL0 and EL1 System register accesses to the DBGDRAR or DBGDSAR are trapped to Hyp mode, unless it is trapped by DBGDSCRext.UDCCdis.

If HCR.TGE or HDCR.TDE is 1, behavior is as if this bit is 1 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

TDOSA, bit [10]

When FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented:

Trap debug OS-related register access. Traps Non-secure EL1 System register accesses to the powerdown debug registers to Hyp mode.

TDOSA	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 System register accesses to the powerdown debug registers are trapped to Hyp mode.

The registers for which accesses are trapped are as follows:

- DBGOSLSR, DBGOSLAR, DBGOSDLR, and DBGPRCR.
- Any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED register with similar functionality that the implementation specifies as trapped by this bit.

Note

These registers are not accessible at EL0.

If HCR.TGE or HDCR.TDE is 1, behavior is as if this bit is 1 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Trap debug OS-related register access. Traps Non-secure EL1 System register accesses to the powerdown debug registers to Hyp mode.

TDOSA	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 System register accesses to the powerdown debug registers are trapped to Hyp mode.

The registers for which accesses are trapped are as follows:

- DBGOSLSR, DBGOSLAR, and DBGPRCR.
- Any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED register with similar functionality that the implementation specifies as trapped by this bit.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to DBGOSDLR are trapped.

Note

These registers are not accessible at EL0.

If HCR.TGE or HDCR.TDE is 1, behavior is as if this bit is 1 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

TDA, bit [9]

Trap debug access. Traps Non-secure EL0 and EL1 System register accesses to those debug System registers in the (coproc==`0b1110`) encoding space that are not trapped by either of the following:

- HDCR.TDRA.
- HDCR.TDOSA.

TDA	Meaning
`0b0`	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
`0b1`	Non-secure EL0 or EL1 System register accesses to the debug registers, other than the registers trapped by HDCR.TDRA and HDCR.TDOSA, are trapped to Hyp mode, unless it is trapped by DBGDSCRext.UDCCdis.

Traps of AArch32 accesses to DBGDTRRXint and DBGDTRTXint are ignored in Debug state.

If HCR.TGE or HDCR.TDE is 1, behavior is as if this bit is 1 other than for the purpose of a direct read.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

TDE, bit [8]

Trap Debug exceptions. Controls routing of Debug exceptions, and defines the debug target Exception level, EL_D.

TDE	Meaning
`0b0`	The debug target Exception level is EL1.
`0b1`	If EL2 is enabled for the current Effective value of SCR.NS, the debug target Exception level is EL2, otherwise the debug target Exception level is EL1. The HDCR.{TDRA, TDOSA, TDA} fields are treated as being 1 for all purposes other than returning the result of a direct read of the register.

For more information, see 'Routing debug exceptions'.

When HCR.TGE == 1, the PE behaves as if the value of this field is 1 for all purposes other than returning the value of a direct read of the register.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

HPME, bit [7]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

[HDCR.HPMN..(N-1)] event counters enable.

HPME	Meaning
`0b0`	Event counters in the range [HDCR.HPMN..(PMCR.N-1)] are disabled.
`0b1`	Event counters in the range [HDCR.HPMN..(PMCR.N-1)] are enabled by PMCNTENSET.

If HDCR.HPMN is less than PMCR.N, the event counters in the range [HDCR.HPMN..(PMCR.N-1)], are enabled and disabled by this bit. Otherwise this bit has no effect on the operation of the event counters.

Note

The effect of HDCR.HPMN on the operation of this bit applies regardless of whether EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

For more information see the description of the HPMN field.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TPM, bit [6]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap Performance Monitors accesses. Traps Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to all Performance Monitors registers to Hyp mode.

TPM	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to all Performance Monitors registers are trapped to Hyp mode.

Note

EL2 does not provide traps on Performance Monitor register accesses through the optional memory-mapped external debug interface.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TPMCR, bit [5]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Trap PMCR accesses. Traps Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to the PMCR to Hyp mode.

TPMCR	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to the PMCR are trapped to Hyp mode, unless it is trapped by PMUSERENR.EN.

Note

EL2 does not provide traps on Performance Monitor register accesses through the optional memory-mapped external debug interface.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HPMN, bits [4:0]
When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Defines the number of event counters that are accessible from Non-secure EL1 modes, and from Non-secure EL0 modes if unprivileged access is enabled.

If HPMN is less than PMCR.N, HPMN divides the event counters into two ranges, [0..(HPMN-1)] and [HPMN..(PMCR.N-1)].

For an event counter in the range [0..(HPMN-1)]:

- The counter is accessible from EL1 and EL2, and from EL0 if unprivileged access to the counters is enabled.
- If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, PMCR.LP determines whether the counter overflows at PMEVCNTR<n>[31:0] or PMEVCNTR<n>[63:0].
- PMCR.E enables the operation of counters in this range.

Note

If HPMN is equal to PMCR.N, this applies to all event counters.

If HPMN is less than PMCR.N, for an event counter in the range [HPMN..(PMCR.N-1)]:

- The counter is accessible only from EL2 and from Secure state.
- If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, HDCR.HLP determines whether the counter overflows at PMEVCNTR<n>[31:0] or PMEVCNTR<n>[63:0].
- HDCR.HPME enables the operation of counters in this range.

If this field is set to 0, or to a value larger than PMCR.N, then the following CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behaviors apply:

- The value returned by a direct read of HDCR.HPMN is UNKNOWN.
- Either:
  - An UNKNOWN number of counters are reserved for EL2 use. That is, the PE behaves as if HDCR.HPMN is set to an UNKNOWN non-zero value less than or equal to PMCR.N.
  - All counters are reserved for EL2 use, meaning no counters are accessible from Non-secure EL1 and Non-secure EL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to the value in PMCR.N.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the HDCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return HDCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HDCR;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        HDCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HDCR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HDFAR, Hyp Data Fault Address Register

The HDFAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the virtual address of the faulting address that caused a synchronous Data Abort exception that is taken to Hyp mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HDFAR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register FAR_EL2[31:0].

AArch32 System register HDFAR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DFAR[31:0] (S) when EL2 is implemented, EL3 is implemented and the highest implemented Exception level is using AArch32 state.

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HDFAR are UNDEFINED.

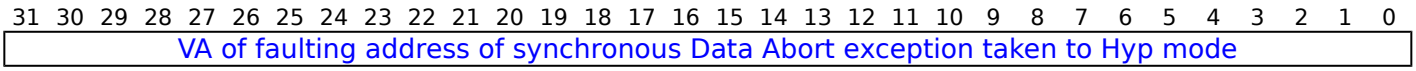
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HDFAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HDFAR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

VA of faulting address of synchronous Data Abort exception taken to Hyp mode.

On a Prefetch Abort exception, this register is UNKNOWN.

Any execution in a Non-secure EL1 or Non-secure EL0 mode makes this register UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HDFAR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T6 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T6 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HDFAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HDFAR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T6 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T6 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HDFAR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HDFAR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HIFAR, Hyp Instruction Fault Address Register

The HIFAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the virtual address of the faulting address that caused a synchronous Prefetch Abort exception that is taken to Hyp mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HIFAR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register FAR_EL2[63:32].

AArch32 System register HIFAR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register IFAR[31:0] (S) when EL2 is implemented, EL3 is implemented and the highest implemented Exception level is using AArch32 state.

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HIFAR are UNDEFINED.

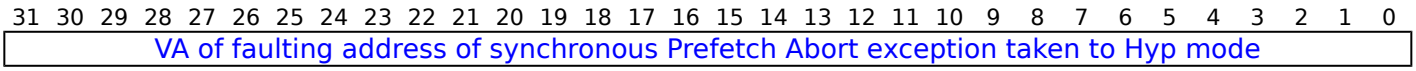
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HIFAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HIFAR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

VA of faulting address of synchronous Prefetch Abort exception taken to Hyp mode.

On a Data Abort exception, this register is UNKNOWN.

Any execution in a Non-secure EL1 or Non-secure EL0 mode makes this register UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HIFAR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T6 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T6 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HIFAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HIFAR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T6 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T6 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HIFAR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HIFAR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HMAIR0, Hyp Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0

The HMAIR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Along with HMAIR1, provides the memory attribute encodings corresponding to the possible AttrIndx values in a Long-descriptor format translation table entry for stage 1 translations for memory accesses from Hyp mode.

AttrIndx[2] indicates the HMAIR register to be used:

- When AttrIndx[2] is 0, HMAIR0 is used.
- When AttrIndx[2] is 1, HMAIR1 is used.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HMAIR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MAIR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HMAIR0 are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

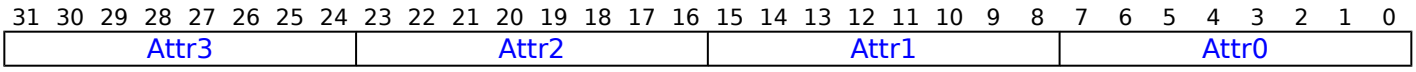
Attributes

HMAIR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HMAIR0 bit assignments are:

When TTBCR.EAE == 1:



Attr<n>, bits [8n+7:8n], for n = 3 to 0

The memory attribute encoding for an AttrIndx[2:0] entry in a Long descriptor format translation table entry, where:

- AttrIndx[2:0] gives the value of <n> in Attr<n>.
- AttrIndx[2] defines which MAIR to access. Attr7 to Attr4 are in MAIR1, and Attr3 to Attr0 are in MAIR0.

Bits [7:4] are encoded as follows:

Attr<n>[7:4]	Meaning
`0b0000`	Device memory. See encoding of Attr<n>[3:0] for the type of Device memory.
0b00RW, RW not `0b00`	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Transient.
`0b0100`	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01RW, RW not `0b00`	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Transient.
0b10RW	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Non-transient.
0b11RW	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Non-transient.

R = Outer Read-Allocate policy, W = Outer Write-Allocate policy.

The meaning of bits [3:0] depends on the value of bits [7:4]:

Attr<n>[3:0]	Meaning when Attr<n>[7:4] is 0b0000	Meaning when Attr<n>[7:4] is not 0b0000
0b0000	Device-nGnRnE memory	UNPREDICTABLE
0b00RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Transient
0b0100	Device-nGnRE memory	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable
0b01RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Transient
0b1000	Device-nGRE memory	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient (RW=0b00)
0b10RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient
0b1100	Device-GRE memory	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient (RW=0b00)
0b11RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient

R = Inner Read-Allocate policy, W = Inner Write-Allocate policy.

The R and W bits in some Attr<n> fields have the following meanings:

R or W	Meaning
0b0	No Allocate
0b1	Allocate

When FEAT_XS is implemented, stage 1 Inner Write-Back Cacheable, Outer Write-Back Cacheable memory types have the XS attribute set to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HMAIR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HMAIR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HMAIR0;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HMAIR0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HMAIR0 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HMAIR1, Hyp Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1

The HMAIR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Along with HMAIR0, provides the memory attribute encodings corresponding to the possible AttrIndx values in a Long-descriptor format translation table entry for stage 1 translations for memory accesses from Hyp mode.

AttrIndx[2] indicates the HMAIR register to be used:

- When AttrIndx[2] is 0, HMAIR0 is used.
- When AttrIndx[2] is 1, HMAIR1 is used.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HMAIR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MAIR_EL2[63:32].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HMAIR1 are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

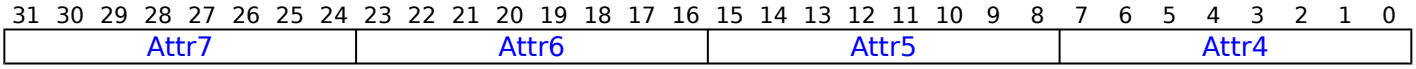
Attributes

HMAIR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HMAIR1 bit assignments are:

When TTBCR.EAE == 1:



Attr<n>, bits [8(n-4)+7:8(n-4)], for n = 7 to 4

The memory attribute encoding for an AttrIndx[2:0] entry in a Long descriptor format translation table entry, where:

- AttrIndx[2:0] gives the value of <n> in Attr<n>.
- AttrIndx[2] defines which MAIR to access. Attr7 to Attr4 are in MAIR1, and Attr3 to Attr0 are in MAIR0.

Bits [7:4] are encoded as follows:

Attr<n>[7:4]	Meaning
`0b0000`	Device memory. See encoding of Attr<n>[3:0] for the type of Device memory.
0b00RW, RW not `0b00`	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Transient.
`0b0100`	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01RW, RW not `0b00`	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Transient.
0b10RW	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Non-transient.
0b11RW	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Non-transient.

R = Outer Read-Allocate policy, W = Outer Write-Allocate policy.

The meaning of bits [3:0] depends on the value of bits [7:4]:

Attr<n>[3:0]	Meaning when Attr<n>[7:4] is 0b0000	Meaning when Attr<n>[7:4] is not 0b0000
0b0000	Device-nGnRnE memory	UNPREDICTABLE
0b00RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Transient
0b0100	Device-nGnRE memory	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable
0b01RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Transient
0b1000	Device-nGRE memory	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient (RW=0b00)
0b10RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient
0b1100	Device-GRE memory	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient (RW=0b00)
0b11RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient

R = Inner Read-Allocate policy, W = Inner Write-Allocate policy.

The R and W bits in some Attr<n> fields have the following meanings:

R or W	Meaning
0b0	No Allocate
0b1	Allocate

When FEAT_XS is implemented, stage 1 Inner Write-Back Cacheable, Outer Write-Back Cacheable memory types have the XS attribute set to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HMAIR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1010	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HMAIR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HMAIR1;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1010	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HMAIR1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HMAIR1 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HPFAR, Hyp IPA Fault Address Register

The HPFAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the faulting IPA for some aborts on a stage 2 translation taken to Hyp mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HPFAR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register HPFAR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HPFAR are UNDEFINED.

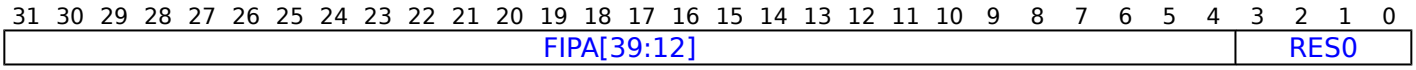
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HPFAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HPFAR bit assignments are:



Execution in any Non-secure mode other than Hyp mode makes this register UNKNOWN.

FIPA[39:12], bits [31:4]

Bits [39:12] of the faulting intermediate physical address.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [3:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the HPFAR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T6 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T6 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HPFAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HPFAR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T6 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T6 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HPFAR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HPFAR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HRMR, Hyp Reset Management Register

The HRMR characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is the highest implemented Exception level and this register is implemented:

- A write to the register at EL2 can request a Warm reset.
- If EL2 can use AArch32 and AArch64, this register specifies the Execution state that the PE boots into on a Warm reset.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HRMR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register RMR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HRMR are UNDEFINED.

Only implemented if EL2 is the highest implemented Exception level. In this case:

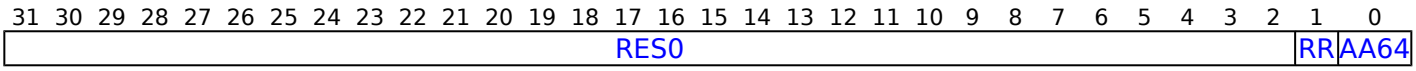
- If EL2 can use AArch32 and AArch64 then this register must be implemented.
- If EL2 cannot use AArch64 then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the register is implemented.

Attributes

HRMR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HRMR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:2]

Reserved, RES0.

RR, bit [1]

Reset Request. Setting this bit to 1 requests a Warm reset.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

AA64, bit [0]

When EL2 can use AArch64, determines which Execution state the PE boots into after a Warm reset:

AA64	Meaning
`0b0`	AArch32.
`0b1`	AArch64.

On coming out of the Warm reset, execution starts at the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED reset vector address of the specified Execution state.

If EL2 cannot use AArch64 this bit is RAZ/WI.

When implemented as a RW field, this field resets to 0 on a Cold reset.

Accessing the HRMR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && IsHighestEL(EL2) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 ==
'1' then
    AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && IsHighestEL(EL2) && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 ==
'1' then
    AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 && IsHighestEL(EL2) then
    return HRMR;
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && IsHighestEL(EL2) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 ==
'1' then
    AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 && EL2Enabled() && IsHighestEL(EL2) && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 ==
'1' then
    AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 && IsHighestEL(EL2) then
    HRMR = R[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HSCTLR, Hyp System Control Register

The HSCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides top level control of the system operation in Hyp mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HSCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register SCTLR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HSCTLR are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HSCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HSCTLR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3
DSSBS	TE	RES1	RES0	EE	RES0	RES1	RES0	WXN	RES1	RES0	RES1	RES0	I	RES1	RES0	SED	ITD	RES0	CP15BEN	LSMAOE	nTLS							

DSSBS, bit [31]

When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Default PSTATE.SSBS value on Exception Entry. The defined values are:

DSSBS	Meaning
0b0	PSTATE.SSBS is set to 0 on an exception to Hyp mode.
0b1	PSTATE.SSBS is set to 1 on an exception to Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TE, bit [30]

T32 Exception Enable. This bit controls whether exceptions to EL2 are taken to A32 or T32 state:

TE	Meaning
0b0	Exceptions, including reset, taken to A32 state.
0b1	Exceptions, including reset, taken to T32 state.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Bits [29:28]

Reserved, RES1.

Bits [27:26]

Reserved, RES0.

EE, bit [25]

The value of the PSTATE.E bit on entry to Hyp mode, the endianness of stage 1 translation table walks in the EL2 translation regime, and the endianness of stage 2 translation table walks in the PL1&0 translation regime.

The possible values of this bit are:

EE	Meaning
0b0	Little-endian. PSTATE.E is cleared to 0 on entry to Hyp mode. Stage 1 translation table walks in the EL2 translation regime, and stage 2 translation table walks in the PL1&0 translation regime are little-endian.
0b1	Big-endian. PSTATE.E is set to 1 on entry to Hyp mode. Stage 1 translation table walks in the EL2 translation regime, and stage 2 translation table walks in the PL1&0 translation regime are big-endian.

If an implementation does not provide Big-endian support at Exception levels higher than EL0, this bit is RES0.

If an implementation does not provide Little-endian support at Exception levels higher than EL0, this bit is RES1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Bit [24]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [23:22]

Reserved, RES1.

Bits [21:20]

Reserved, RES0.

WXN, bit [19]

Write permission implies XN (Execute-never). For the EL2 translation regime, this bit can force all memory regions that are writable to be treated as XN. The possible values of this bit are:

WXN	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on memory access permissions.
0b1	Any region that is writable in the EL2 translation regime is forced to XN for accesses from software executing at EL2.

This bit applies only when HSCTLR.M bit is set.

The WXN bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [18]

Reserved, RES1.

Bit [17]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [16]

Reserved, RES1.

Bits [15:13]

Reserved, RES0.

I, bit [12]

Instruction access Cacheability control, for accesses at EL2:

I	Meaning
0b0	All instruction access to Normal memory from EL2 are Non-cacheable for all levels of instruction and unified cache. If the value of HSCTLR.M is 0, instruction accesses from stage 1 of the EL2 translation regime are to Normal, Outer Shareable, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable memory.
0b1	All instruction access to Normal memory from EL2 can be cached at all levels of instruction and unified cache. If the value of HSCTLR.M is 0, instruction accesses from stage 1 of the EL2 translation regime are to Normal, Outer Shareable, Inner Write-Through, Outer Write-Through memory.

This bit has no effect on the PL1&0 translation regime.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Bit [11]

Reserved, RES1.

Bits [10:9]

Reserved, RES0.

SED, bit [8]

SETEND instruction disable. Disables SETEND instructions at EL2.

SED	Meaning
0b0	SETEND instruction execution is enabled at EL2.
0b1	SETEND instructions are UNDEFINED at EL2.

If the implementation does not support mixed-endian operation at EL2, this bit is RES1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ITD, bit [7]

IT Disable. Disables some uses of IT instructions at EL2.

ITD	Meaning
0b0	All IT instruction functionality is enabled at EL2.
0b1	Any attempt at EL2 to execute any of the following is UNDEFINED: • All encodings of the IT instruction with hw1[3:0]!=1000. • All encodings of the subsequent instruction with the following values for hw1: ◦ 11xxxxxxxxxxxxxx: All 32-bit instructions, and the 16-bit instructions B, UDF, SVC, LDM, and STM. ◦ 1011xxxxxxxxxxxx: All instructions in 'Miscellaneous 16-bit instructions'. ◦ 10100xxxxxxxxxxx: ADD Rd, PC, #imm ◦ 01001xxxxxxxxxxx: LDR Rd, [PC, #imm] ◦ 0100x1xxx1111xxx: ADD Rdn, PC; CMP Rn, PC; MOV Rd, PC; BX PC; BLX PC. ◦ 010001xx1xxxx111: ADD PC, Rm; CMP PC, Rm; MOV PC, Rm. This pattern also covers unpredictable cases with BLX Rn. These instructions are always UNDEFINED, regardless of whether they would pass or fail the condition code check that applies to them as a result of being in an IT block. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the IT instruction is treated as: • A 16-bit instruction, that can only be followed by another 16-bit instruction. • The first half of a 32-bit instruction. This means that, for the situations that are UNDEFINED, either the second 16-bit instruction or the 32-bit instruction is UNDEFINED. An implementation might vary dynamically as to whether IT is treated as a 16-bit instruction or the first half of a 32-bit instruction.

If an instruction in an active IT block that would be disabled by this field sets this field to 1 then behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. For more information, see 'Changes to an ITD control by an instruction in an IT block'.

ITD is optional, but if it is implemented in the SCTLR then it must also be implemented in the HSCTLR.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When an implementation does not implement ITD, access to this field is **RAZ/WI**.

Bit [6]

Reserved, RES0.

CP15BEN, bit [5]

System instruction memory barrier enable. Enables accesses to the DMB, DSB, and ISB System instructions in the (coproc==0b1111) encoding space from EL2:

CP15BEN	Meaning
0b0	EL2 execution of the CP15DMB, CP15DSB, and CP15ISB instructions is UNDEFINED.
0b1	EL2 execution of the CP15DMB, CP15DSB, and CP15ISB instructions is enabled.

CP15BEN is optional, but if it is implemented in the SCTLR then it must also be implemented in the HSCTLR.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When an implementation does not implement CP15BEN, access to this field is **RAO/WI**.

LSMAOE, bit [4]

When FEAT_LSMAOC is implemented:

Load Multiple and Store Multiple Atomicity and Ordering Enable.

LSMAOE	Meaning
0b0	For all memory accesses at EL2, A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple can have an interrupt taken during the sequence memory accesses, and the memory accesses are not required to be ordered.
0b1	The ordering and interrupt behavior of A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple at EL2 is as defined for Armv8.0.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

nTLSMD, bit [3]

When FEAT_LSMAOC is implemented:

No Trap Load Multiple and Store Multiple to Device-nGRE/Device-nGnRE/Device-nGnRnE memory.

nTLSMD	Meaning
0b0	All memory accesses by A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple at EL2 that are marked at stage 1 as Device-nGRE/Device-nGnRE/Device-nGnRnE memory are trapped and generate a stage 1 Alignment fault.
0b1	All memory accesses by A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple at EL2 that are marked at stage 1 as Device-nGRE/Device-nGnRE/Device-nGnRnE memory are not trapped.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

C, bit [2]

Cacheability control, for data accesses at EL2:

C	Meaning
0b0	All data access to Normal memory from EL2, and all accesses to the EL2 translation tables, are Non-cacheable for all levels of data and unified cache.
0b1	All data access to Normal memory from EL2, and all accesses to the EL2 translation tables, can be cached at all levels of data and unified cache.

This bit has no effect on the PL1&0 translation regime.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

A, bit [1]

Alignment check enable. This is the enable bit for Alignment fault checking at EL2:

A	Meaning
0b0	Alignment fault checking disabled when executing at EL2. Instructions that load or store one or more registers, other than load/store exclusive and load-acquire/store-release, do not check that the address being accessed is aligned to the size of the data element or data elements being accessed.
0b1	Alignment fault checking enabled when executing at EL2. All instructions that load or store one or more registers have an alignment check that the address being accessed is aligned to the size of the data element or data elements being accessed. If this check fails it causes an Alignment fault, which is taken as a Data Abort exception.

Load/store exclusive and load-acquire/store-release instructions have an alignment check regardless of the value of the A bit.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M, bit [0]

MMU enable for EL2 stage 1 address translation. Possible values of this bit are:

M	Meaning
0b0	EL2 stage 1 address translation disabled. See the HSCTLR.I field for the behavior of instruction accesses to Normal memory.
0b1	EL2 stage 1 address translation enabled.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the HSCTLR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HSCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HSCTLR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HSCTLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HSCTLR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HSR, Hyp Syndrome Register

The HSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds syndrome information for an exception taken to Hyp mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ESR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HSR are UNDEFINED.

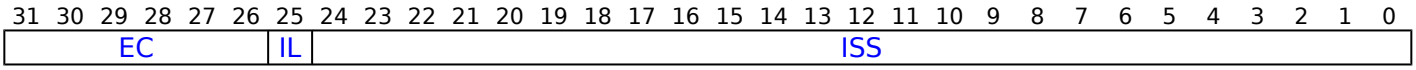
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HSR bit assignments are:



Execution in any Non-secure PE mode other than Hyp mode makes this register UNKNOWN.

When an UNPREDICTABLE instruction is treated as UNDEFINED, and the exception is taken to EL2, the value of HSR is UNKNOWN. The value written to HSR must be consistent with a value that could be created as a result of an exception from the same Exception level that generated the exception as a result of a situation that is not UNPREDICTABLE at that Exception level, in order to avoid the possibility of a privilege violation.

EC, bits [31:26]

Exception Class. Indicates the reason for the exception that this register holds information about. Possible values of this field are:

EC	Meaning	ISS
0b000000	Unknown reason.	ISS encoding for exceptions with an unknown reason
0b000001	Trapped WFI or WFE instruction execution. Conditional WFE and WFI instructions that fail their condition code check do not cause an exception.	ISS encoding for Exception from a WFI or WFE instruction
0b000011	Trapped MCR or MRC access with (coproc==0b1111) that is not reported using EC 0b000000.	ISS encoding for Exception from an MCR or MRC access
0b000100	Trapped MCRR or MRRC access with (coproc==0b1111) that is not reported using EC 0b000000.	ISS encoding for Exception from an MCRR or MRRC access
0b000101	Trapped MCR or MRC access with (coproc==0b1110).	ISS encoding for Exception from an MCR or MRC access
0b000110	Trapped LDC or STC access. The only architected uses of these instructions are: • An STC to write data to memory from DBGDTRRXint. • An LDC to read data from memory to DBGDTRTXint.	ISS encoding for Exception from an LDC or STC instruction
0b000111	Access to Advanced SIMD or floating-point functionality trapped by a HCPTR.{TASE, TCP10} control. Excludes exceptions generated because Advanced SIMD and floating-point are not implemented. These are reported with EC value 0b000000.	ISS encoding for Exception from an access to SIMD or floating-point functionality, resulting from HCPTR
0b001000	Trapped VMRS access, from ID group trap, that is not reported using EC 0b000111.	ISS encoding for Exception from an MCR or MRC access
0b001100	Trapped MRRC access with (coproc==0b1110).	ISS encoding for Exception from an MCRR or MRRC access
0b001110	Illegal exception return to AArch32 state.	ISS encoding for Exception from an Illegal state or PC alignment fault
0b010001	Exception on SVC instruction execution in AArch32 state routed to EL2.	ISS encoding for Exception from HVC or SVC instruction execution
0b010010	HVC instruction execution in AArch32 state, when HVC is not disabled.	ISS encoding for Exception from HVC or SVC instruction execution
0b010011	Trapped execution of SMC instruction in AArch32 state.	ISS encoding for Exception from SMC instruction execution
0b100000	Prefetch Abort from a lower Exception level.	ISS encoding for Exception from a Prefetch Abort
0b100001	Prefetch Abort taken without a change in Exception level.	ISS encoding for Exception from a Prefetch Abort
0b100010	PC alignment fault exception.	ISS encoding for Exception from an Illegal state or PC alignment fault

0b100100	Data Abort from a lower Exception level.	ISS encoding for Exception from a Data Abort
0b100101	Data Abort taken without a change in Exception level.	ISS encoding for Exception from a Data Abort

All other EC values are reserved by Arm, and:

- Unused values in the range 0b000000 - 0b101100 (0x00 - 0x2C) are reserved for future use for synchronous exceptions.
- Unused values in the range 0b101101 - 0b111111 (0x2D - 0x3F) are reserved for future use, and might be used for synchronous or asynchronous exceptions.

The effect of programming this field to a reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IL, bit [25]

Instruction length bit. Indicates the size of the instruction that has been trapped to Hyp mode. When this bit is valid, possible values of this bit are:

IL	Meaning
0b0	16-bit instruction trapped.
0b1	32-bit instruction trapped.

This field is RES1 and not valid for the following cases:

- When the EC field is 0b000000, indicating an exception with an unknown reason.
- Prefetch Aborts.
- Data Aborts for which the HSR.ISS.ISV field is 0.
- When the EC value is 0b001110, indicating an Illegal state exception.

Note

This is a change from the behavior in Armv7, where the IL field is UNK/SBZP for the corresponding cases.

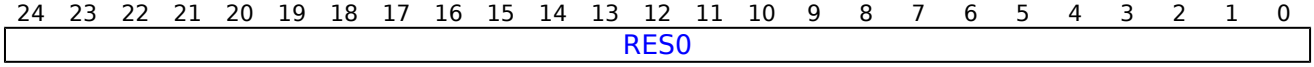
The IL field is not valid and is UNKNOWN on an exception from a PC alignment fault.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ISS, bits [24:0]

Instruction Specific Syndrome. Architecturally, this field can be defined independently for each defined Exception class. However, in practice, some ISS encodings are used for more than one Exception class.

ISS encoding for exceptions with an unknown reason



Bits [24:0]

Reserved, RES0.

This EC code is used for all exceptions that are not covered by any other EC value. This includes exceptions that are generated in the following situations:

- The attempted execution of an instruction bit pattern that has no allocated instruction or is not accessible in the current PE mode in the current Security state, including:
  - A read access using a System register encoding pattern that is not allocated for reads or that does not permit reads in the current PE mode and Security state.

    - A write access using a System register encoding pattern that is not allocated for writes or that does not permit writes in the current PE mode and Security state.
    - Instruction encodings that are unallocated.
    - Instruction encodings for instructions not implemented in the implementation.
- In Debug state, the attempted execution of an instruction bit pattern that is not accessible in Debug state.
- In Non-debug state, the attempted execution of an instruction bit pattern that is not accessible in Non-debug state.
- The attempted execution of a short vector floating-point instruction.
- In an implementation that does not include Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, an attempted access to Advanced SIMD or floating-point functionality under conditions where that access would be permitted if that functionality was present. This includes the attempted execution of an Advanced SIMD or floating-point instruction, and attempted accesses to Advanced SIMD and floating-point System registers.
- An exception generated because of the value of one of the SCTLR.{ITD, SED, CP15BEN} control bits.
- Attempted execution of:
    - An HVC instruction when disabled by HCR.HCD, SCR.HCE, or SCR_EL3.HCE.
    - An SMC instruction when disabled by SCR.SCD or SCR_EL3.SMD.
    - An HLT instruction when disabled by EDSCR.HDE.
- An HVC instruction when disabled by HCR.HCD, SCR.HCE, or SCR_EL3.HCE.An SMC instruction when disabled by SCR.SCD or SCR_EL3.SMD.An HLT instruction when disabled by EDSCR.HDE.
- An exception generated because of the attempted execution of an MSR (Banked register) or MRS (Banked register) instruction that would access a Banked register that is not accessible from the Security state and PE mode at which the instruction was executed.

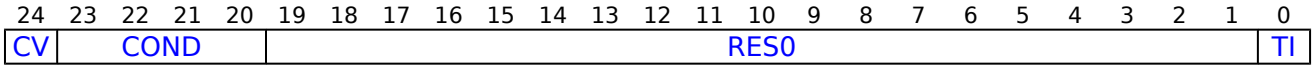
Note

An exception is generated only if the CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the instruction is that it is UNDEFINED, see 'MSR (banked register) and MRS (banked register)'.

- Attempted execution, in Debug state, of:
    - A DCPS1 instruction in Non-secure state from EL0 when EL2 is using AArch32 and the value of HCR.TGE is 1.
    - A DCPS2 instruction at EL1 or EL0 when EL2 is not implemented, or when EL3 is using AArch32 and the value of SCR.NS is 0, or when EL3 is using AArch64 and the value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0.
    - A DCPS3 instruction when EL3 is not implemented, or when the value of EDSCR.SDD is 1.
- In Debug state when the value of EDSCR.SDD is 1, the attempted execution at EL2, EL1, or EL0 of an instruction that is configured to trap to EL3.

'Undefined Instruction exception, when the value of HCR.TGE is 1' describes the configuration settings for a trap that returns an HSR.EC value of `0b000000`.

ISS encoding for Exception from a WFI or WFE instruction



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid. Possible values of this bit are:

CV	Meaning
`0b0`	The COND field is not valid.
`0b1`	The COND field is valid.

When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.

When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. For more information, see the description of the COND field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

The condition code for the trapped instruction.

When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:

- If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
- If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to `0b1110`.

A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:

- With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
- With the COND value held in the instruction.

When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:

- CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
- CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.

For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [19:1]

Reserved, RES0.

TI, bit [0]

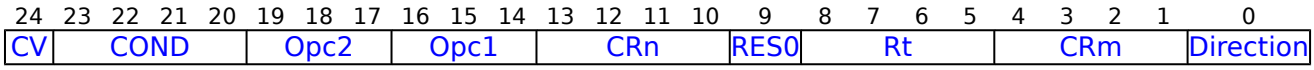
Trapped instruction. Possible values of this bit are:

TI	Meaning
`0b0`	WFI trapped.
`0b1`	WFE trapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL0 and EL1 execution of WFE and WFI instructions' describes the configuration settings for this trap.

ISS encoding for Exception from an MCR or MRC access



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid. Possible values of this bit are:

CV	Meaning
`0b0`	The COND field is not valid.
`0b1`	The COND field is valid.

When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.

When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. For more information, see the description of the COND field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

The condition code for the trapped instruction.

When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:

- If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
- If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to `0b1110`.

A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:

- With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
- With the COND value held in the instruction.

When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:

- CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
- CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.

For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Opc2, bits [19:17]

The Opc2 value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the value `0b000`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Opc1, bits [16:14]

The Opc1 value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the value `0b111`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRn, bits [13:10]

The CRn value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the reg field from the VMRS instruction encoding.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [9]

Reserved, RES0.

Rt, bits [8:5]

The Rt value from the issued instruction, the general-purpose register used for the transfer.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRm, bits [4:1]

The CRm value from the issued instruction.

For a trapped VMRS access, holds the value `0b0000`.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction. The possible values of this bit are:

Direction	Meaning
0b0	Write to System register space. MCR instruction.
0b1	Read from System register space. MRC or VMRS instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following sections describe configuration settings for traps that are reported using EC value 0b000011:

- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to the ID registers'.
- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to lockdown, DMA, and TCM operations'.
- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL1 execution of cache maintenance instructions'.
- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL1 execution of TLB maintenance instructions'.
- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL1 accesses to the Auxiliary Control Register'.
- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to Performance Monitors registers'.
- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to Activity Monitors registers'.
- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL1 accesses to the CPACR'.
- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL1 accesses to virtual memory control registers'.
- 'General trapping to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to System registers in the (coproc == 1111) encoding space'.

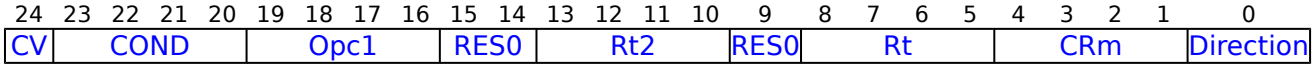
The following sections describe configuration settings for traps that are reported using EC value 0b000101:

- 'ID group 0, Primary device identification registers'.
- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure System register accesses to trace registers'.
- 'Trapping Non-secure System register accesses to Debug ROM registers'.
- 'Trapping Non-secure System register accesses to powerdown debug registers'.
- 'Trapping general Non-secure System register accesses to debug registers'.

The following sections describes configuration settings for traps that are reported using EC value 0b001000:

- 'ID group 0, Primary device identification registers'.
- 'ID group 3, Detailed feature identification registers'.

ISS encoding for Exception from an MCRR or MRRC access



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid. Possible values of this bit are:

CV	Meaning
0b0	The COND field is not valid.
0b1	The COND field is valid.

When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.

When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. For more information, see the description of the COND field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

The condition code for the trapped instruction.

When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:

- If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
- If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to 0b1110.

A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:

- With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
- With the COND value held in the instruction.

When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:

- CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
- CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.

For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Opc1, bits [19:16]

The Opc1 value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:14]

Reserved, RES0.

Rt2, bits [13:10]

The Rt2 value from the issued instruction, the second general-purpose register used for the transfer.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [9]

Reserved, RES0.

Rt, bits [8:5]

The Rt value from the issued instruction, the first general-purpose register used for the transfer.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CRm, bits [4:1]

The CRm value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction. The possible values of this bit are:

Direction	Meaning
`0b0`	Write to System register space. MCRR instruction.
`0b1`	Read from System register space. MRRC instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following sections describe configuration settings for traps that are reported using EC value `0b000100`:

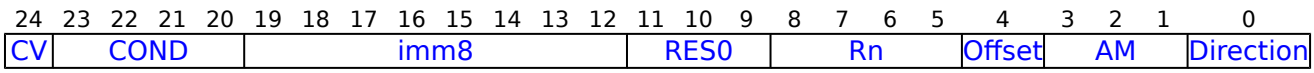
- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL1 accesses to virtual memory control registers'.
- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to Performance Monitors registers'.

- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to Activity Monitors registers'.
- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to the Generic Timer registers'.
- 'General trapping to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses to System registers in the (coproc == 1111) encoding space'.

The following sections describe configuration settings for traps that are reported using EC value `0b001100`:

- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure System register accesses to trace registers'.
- 'Trapping Non-secure System register accesses to Debug ROM registers'.

ISS encoding for Exception from an LDC or STC instruction



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid. Possible values of this bit are:

CV	Meaning
`0b0`	The COND field is not valid.
`0b1`	The COND field is valid.

When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.

When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. For more information, see the description of the COND field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

The condition code for the trapped instruction.

When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:

- If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
- If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to `0b1110`.

A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:

- With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
- With the COND value held in the instruction.

When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:

- CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
- CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.

For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

imm8, bits [19:12]

The immediate value from the issued instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:9]

Reserved, RES0.

Rn, bits [8:5]

The Rn value from the issued instruction. Valid only when AM[2] is 0, indicating an immediate form of the LDC or STC instruction.

When AM[2] is 1, indicating a literal form of the LDC or STC instruction, this field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Offset, bit [4]

Indicates whether the offset is added or subtracted:

Offset	Meaning
0b0	Subtract offset.
0b1	Add offset.

This bit corresponds to the U bit in the instruction encoding.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

AM, bits [3:1]

Addressing mode. The permitted values of this field are:

AM	Meaning
0b000	Immediate unindexed.
0b001	Immediate post-indexed.
0b010	Immediate offset.
0b011	Immediate pre-indexed.
0b100	Literal unindexed. LDC instruction in A32 instruction set only. For a trapped STC instruction or a trapped T32 LDC instruction this encoding is reserved.
0b110	Literal offset. LDC instruction only. For a trapped STC instruction, this encoding is reserved.

The values 0b101 and 0b111 are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

Bit [2] in this subfield indicates the instruction form, immediate or literal.

Bits [1:0] in this subfield correspond to the bits {P, W} in the instruction encoding.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Direction, bit [0]

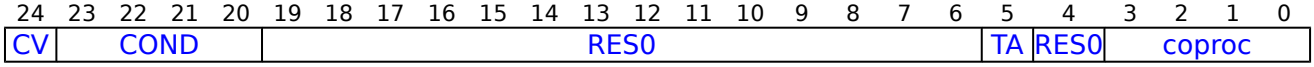
Indicates the direction of the trapped instruction. The possible values of this bit are:

Direction	Meaning
0b0	Write to memory. STC instruction.
0b1	Read from memory. LDC instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

'Trapping general Non-secure System register accesses to debug registers' describes the configuration settings for the trap that is reported using EC value 0b000110.

ISS encoding for Exception from an access to SIMD or floating-point functionality, resulting from HCPTR



Excludes exceptions that occur because Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality is not implemented, or because the value of HCR.TGE or HCR_EL2.TGE is 1. These are reported with EC value `0b000000`.

CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid. Possible values of this bit are:

CV	Meaning
`0b0`	The COND field is not valid.
`0b1`	The COND field is valid.

When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.

When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. For more information, see the description of the COND field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

The condition code for the trapped instruction.

When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:

- If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
- If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to `0b1110`.

A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:

- With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
- With the COND value held in the instruction.

When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:

- CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
- CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.

For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [19:6]

Reserved, RES0.

TA, bit [5]

Indicates trapped use of Advanced SIMD functionality. The possible values of this bit are:

TA	Meaning
`0b0`	Exception was not caused by trapped use of Advanced SIMD functionality.
`0b1`	Exception was caused by trapped use of Advanced SIMD functionality.

Any use of an Advanced SIMD instruction that is not also a floating-point instruction that is trapped to Hyp mode because of a trap configured in the HCPTR sets this bit to 1.

For a list of these instructions, see 'Controls of Advanced SIMD operation that do not apply to floating-point operation'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [4]

Reserved, RES0.

coproc, bits [3:0]

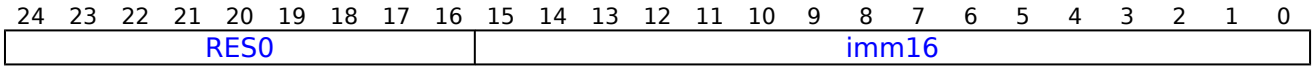
When the HSR.TA field returns the value 1, this field returns the value `0b1010`. Otherwise, this field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following sections describe the configuration settings for the traps that are reported using EC value `0b000111`:

- 'General trapping to Hyp mode of Non-secure accesses to the SIMD and floating-point registers'.
- 'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure accesses to Advanced SIMD functionality'.

ISS encoding for Exception from HVC or SVC instruction execution



Bits [24:16]

Reserved, RES0.

imm16, bits [15:0]

The value of the immediate field from the HVC or SVC instruction.

For an HVC instruction, this is the value of the imm16 field of the issued instruction.

For an SVC instruction:

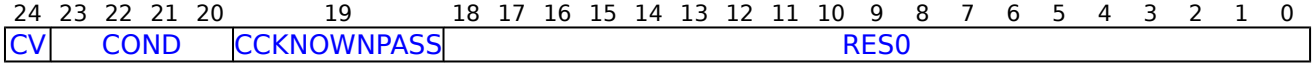
- If the instruction is unconditional, then:
  - For the T32 instruction, this field is zero-extended from the imm8 field of the instruction.
  - For the A32 instruction, this field is the bottom 16 bits of the imm24 field of the instruction.
- For the T32 instruction, this field is zero-extended from the imm8 field of the instruction.For the A32 instruction, this field is the bottom 16 bits of the imm24 field of the instruction.
- If the instruction is conditional, this field is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The HVC instruction is unconditional, and a conditional SVC instruction generates an exception only if it passes its condition code check. Therefore, the syndrome information for these exceptions does not require conditionality information.

'Supervisor Call exception, when the value of HCR.TGE is 1' describes the configuration settings for the trap reported with EC value `0b010001`.

ISS encoding for Exception from SMC instruction execution



CV, bit [24]

Condition code valid. Possible values of this bit are:

CV	Meaning
`0b0`	The COND field is not valid.
`0b1`	The COND field is valid.

When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1.

When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CV is set to 1 or set to 0. For more information, see the description of the COND field.

This field is valid only if CCKNOWNPASS is 1, otherwise it is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COND, bits [23:20]

The condition code for the trapped instruction.

When an A32 instruction is trapped, CV is set to 1 and:

- If the instruction is conditional, COND is set to the condition code field value from the instruction.
- If the instruction is unconditional, COND is set to `0b1110`.

A conditional A32 instruction that is known to pass its condition code check can be presented either:

- With COND set to `0b1110`, the value for unconditional.
- With the COND value held in the instruction.

When a T32 instruction is trapped, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:

- CV is set to 0 and COND is set to an UNKNOWN value. Software must examine the SPSR.IT field to determine the condition, if any, of the T32 instruction.
- CV is set to 1 and COND is set to the condition code for the condition that applied to the instruction.

For an implementation that, for both A32 and T32 instructions, takes an exception on a trapped conditional instruction only if the instruction passes its condition code check, these definitions mean that when CV is set to 1 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the COND field is set to `0b1110`, or to the value of any condition that applied to the instruction.

This field is valid only if CCKNOWNPASS is 1, otherwise it is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CCKNOWNPASS, bit [19]

Indicates whether the instruction might have failed its condition code check.

CCKNOWNPASS	Meaning
`0b0`	The instruction was unconditional, or was conditional and passed its condition code check.
`0b1`	The instruction was conditional, and might have failed its condition code check.

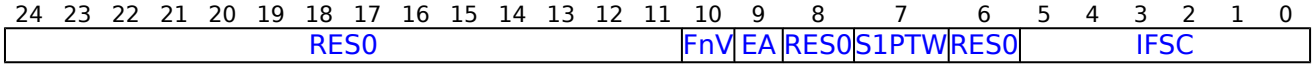
On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [18:0]

Reserved, RES0.

'Traps to Hyp mode of Non-secure EL1 execution of SMC instructions' describes the configuration settings for this trap, for instructions executed in Non-secure EL1.

ISS encoding for Exception from a Prefetch Abort



Bits [24:11]

Reserved, RES0.

FnV, bit [10]

FAR not Valid, for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk.

FnV	Meaning
0b0	HIFAR is valid.
0b1	HIFAR is not valid, and holds an UNKNOWN value.

This field is valid only if the IFSC code is 0b010000. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EA, bit [9]

External abort type. This bit can provide an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

For any abort other than an External abort this bit returns a value of 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [8]

Reserved, RES0.

S1PTW, bit [7]

For a stage 2 fault, indicates whether the fault was a stage 2 fault on an access made for a stage 1 translation table walk:

S1PTW	Meaning
0b0	Fault not on a stage 2 translation for a stage 1 translation table walk.
0b1	Fault on the stage 2 translation of an access for a stage 1 translation table walk.

For any abort other than a stage 2 fault this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [6]

Reserved, RES0.

IFSC, bits [5:0]

Instruction Fault Status Code. Possible values of this field are:

IFSC	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault in translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 3.	
0b011000	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011101	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011111	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 3.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b100010	Debug exception.	
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults on a Long-descriptor translation table lookup'.

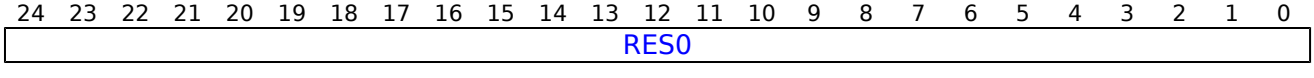
If the S1PTW bit is set, then the level refers the level of the stage2 translation that is translating a stage 1 translation walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following sections describe cases where Prefetch Abort exceptions can be routed to Hyp mode, generating exceptions that are reported in the HSR with EC value 0b100000:

- 'Abort exceptions, when the value of HCR.TGE is 1'.
- 'Routing debug exceptions to EL2 using AArch32'.

ISS encoding for Exception from an Illegal state or PC alignment fault



Bits [24:0]

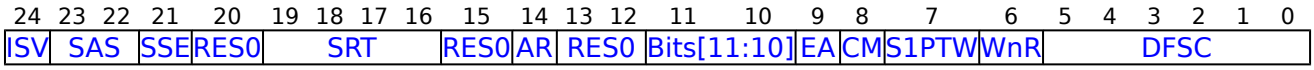
Reserved, RES0.

For more information about the Illegal state exception, see:

- 'Illegal changes to PSTATE.M'.
- 'Illegal return events from AArch32 state'.
- 'Legal returns that set PSTATE.IL to 1'.
- 'The Illegal Execution state exception'.

For more information about the PC alignment fault exception, see 'Branching to an unaligned PC'.

ISS encoding for Exception from a Data Abort



ISV, bit [24]

Instruction syndrome valid. Indicates whether the syndrome information in ISS[23:14] is valid.

ISV	Meaning
0b0	No valid instruction syndrome. ISS[23:14] are RES0.
0b1	ISS[23:14] hold a valid instruction syndrome.

This bit is 0 for all faults except Data Aborts generated by stage 2 address translations for which all the following apply to the instruction that generated the Data Abort exception:

- The instruction is an LDR, LDA, LDRT, LDRSH, LDRSHT, LDRH, LDAH, LDRHT, LDRSB, LDRSBT, LDRB, LDAB, LDRBT, STR, STL, STRT, STRH, STLH, STRHT, STRB, STLB, or STRBT instruction.
- The instruction is not performing register writeback.
- The instruction is not using the PC as a source or destination register.

For these cases, ISV is UNKNOWN if the exception was generated in Debug state in memory access mode, as described in 'Data Aborts in Memory access mode', and otherwise indicates whether ISS[23:14] hold a valid syndrome.

Note

In the A32 instruction set, LDR*T and STR*T instructions always perform register writeback and therefore never return a valid instruction syndrome.

When FEAT_RAS is implemented, ISV is 0 for any synchronous External abort.

ISV is set to 0 on a stage 2 abort on a stage 1 translation table walk.

When FEAT_RAS is not implemented, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether ISV is set to 1 or 0 on a synchronous External abort on a stage 2 translation table walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SAS, bits [23:22]

Syndrome Access Size. When ISV is 1, indicates the size of the access attempted by the faulting operation.

SAS	Meaning
0b00	Byte
0b01	Halfword
0b10	Word
0b11	Doubleword

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

This field is RES0 when the value of ISV is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SSE, bit [21]

Syndrome Sign Extend. When ISV is 1, for a byte, halfword, or word load operation, indicates whether the data item must be sign extended. For these cases, the possible values of this bit are:

SSE	Meaning
0b0	Sign-extension not required.
0b1	Data item must be sign-extended.

For all other operations this bit is 0.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

This field is RES0 when the value of ISV is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [20]

Reserved, RES0.

SRT, bits [19:16]

Syndrome Register transfer. When ISV is 1, the register number of the Rt operand of the faulting instruction.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

This field is RES0 when the value of ISV is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [15]

Reserved, RES0.

AR, bit [14]

Acquire/Release. When ISV is 1, the possible values of this bit are:

AR	Meaning
0b0	Instruction did not have acquire/release semantics.
0b1	Instruction did have acquire/release semantics.

This field is UNKNOWN when the value of ISV is UNKNOWN.

This field is RES0 when the value of ISV is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [13:12]

Reserved, RES0.

AET, bits [11:10]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Asynchronous Error Type. When DFSC is 0b010001, describes the PE error state after taking the SError interrupt exception. The possible values of this field are:

AET	Meaning
0b00	Uncontainable (UC).
0b01	Unrecoverable state (UEU).
0b10	Restartable state (UEO).
0b11	Recoverable state (UER).

On a synchronous Data Abort, this field is RES0.

In the event of multiple errors taken as a single SError interrupt exception, the overall PE error state is reported.

Note

Software can use this information to determine what recovery might be possible. The recovery software must also examine any implemented fault records to determine the location and extent of the error.

When FEAT_RAS is not implemented, or when DFSC is not `0b010001`:

- Bit[11] is RES0.
- Bit[10] forms the FnV field.

Note

Armv8.2 requires the implementation of FEAT_RAS.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FAR not Valid, for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk.

FnV	Meaning
`0b0`	**HDFAR is valid.**
`0b1`	**HDFAR is not valid, and holds an UNKNOWN value.**

When FEAT_RAS is not implemented, this field is valid only if DFSC is `0b010000`. It is RES0 for all other aborts.

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

- **If DFSC is `0b010000`, this field is valid.**
- **If DFSC is `0b010001`, this bit forms part of the AET field, becoming AET[0].**
- **This field is RES0 for all other aborts.**

Note

Armv8.2 requires the implementation of FEAT_RAS.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EA, bit [9]

External abort type. This bit can provide an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

For any abort other than an External abort this bit returns a value of 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CM, bit [8]

Cache maintenance. For a synchronous fault, identifies fault that comes from a cache maintenance or address translation instruction. For synchronous faults, the possible values of this bit are:

CM	Meaning
`0b0`	Fault not generated by a cache maintenance or address translation instruction.
`0b1`	Fault generated by a cache maintenance or address translation instruction.

For an asynchronous Data Abort exception, this bit is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

S1PTW, bit [7]

For a stage 2 fault, indicates whether the fault was a stage 2 fault on an access made for a stage 1 translation table walk:

S1PTW	Meaning
0b0	Fault not on a stage 2 translation for a stage 1 translation table walk.
0b1	Fault on the stage 2 translation of an access for a stage 1 translation table walk.

For any abort other than a stage 2 fault this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

WnR, bit [6]

Write not Read. Indicates whether a synchronous abort was caused by a write instruction or a read instruction. The possible values of this bit are:

WnR	Meaning
0b0	Abort caused by a read instruction.
0b1	Abort caused by a write instruction.

For faults on cache maintenance and address translation instructions, this bit always returns a value of 1.

On an asynchronous Data Abort:

- When FEAT_RAS is not implemented, this bit is UNKNOWN.
- When FEAT_RAS is implemented, this bit is RES0.

Note

Armv8.2 requires the implementation of FEAT_RAS.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DFSC, bits [5:0]

Data Fault Status Code. Possible values of this field are:

DFSC	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault in translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk.	
0b010001	Asynchronous SError interrupt.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 3.	
0b011000	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011001	Asynchronous SError interrupt, from a parity or ECC error on memory access.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011101	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011111	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 3.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b100001	Alignment fault.	
0b100010	Debug exception.	
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b110100	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault (Lockdown).	
0b110101	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault (Unsupported Exclusive access).	

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults on a Long-descriptor translation table lookup'.

If the S1PTW bit is set, then the level refers the level of the stage2 translation that is translating a stage 1 translation walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The following describe cases where Data Abort exceptions can be routed to Hyp mode, generating exceptions that are reported in the HSR with EC value 0b100100:

- 'Abort exceptions, when the value of HCR.TGE is 1'.
- 'Routing debug exceptions to EL2 using AArch32'.

The following describe cases that can cause a Data Abort exception that is taken to Hyp mode, and reported in the HSR with EC value of 0b100000 or 0b100100:

- 'Hyp mode control of Non-secure access permissions'.
- 'Memory fault reporting in Hyp mode'.

Accessing the HSR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HSR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0101	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HSR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HSTR, Hyp System Trap Register

The HSTR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls trapping to Hyp mode of Non-secure accesses, at EL1 or lower, to System registers in the coproc == 0b1111 encoding space:

- By the CRn value used to access the register using MCR or MRC instruction.
- By the CRm value used to access the register using MCRR or MRRC instruction.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HSTR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register HSTR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HSTR are UNDEFINED.

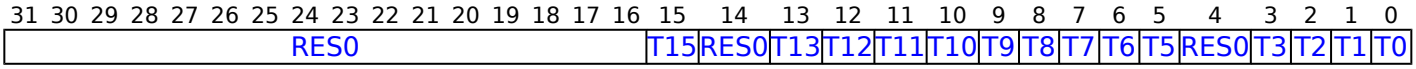
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HSTR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HSTR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16, 14, 4]

Reserved, RES0.

T<n>, bit [n], for n = 15, 13 to 5, 3 to 0

The remaining fields control whether Non-secure EL0 and EL1 accesses, using MCR, MRC, MCRR, and MRRC instructions, to the System registers in the coproc == 0b1111 encoding space are trapped to Hyp mode:

T<n>	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on Non-secure EL0 or EL1 accesses to System registers.
0b1	Any Non-secure EL1 MCR or MRC access with coproc == 0b1111 and CRn == <n> is trapped to Hyp mode. A Non-secure EL0 MCR or MRC access with these values is trapped to Hyp mode only if the access is not UNDEFINED when the value of this field is 0. Any Non-secure EL1 MCRR or MRRC access with coproc == 0b1111 and CRm == <n> is trapped to Hyp mode. A Non-secure EL0 MCRR or MRRC access with these values is trapped to Hyp mode only if the access is not UNDEFINED when the value of this field is 0.

For example, when HSTR.T7 is 1, for instructions executed at Non-secure EL1:

- An MCR or MRC instruction with coproc set to 0b1111 and <CRn> set to c7 is trapped to Hyp mode.
- An MCRR or MRRC instruction with coproc set to 0b1111 and <CRm> set to c7 is trapped to Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the HSTR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HSTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HSTR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HSTR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HSTR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HTCR, Hyp Translation Control Register

The HTCR characteristics are:

Purpose

The control register for stage 1 of the EL2 translation regime.

Note

This stage of translation always uses the Long-descriptor translation table format.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HTCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TCR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HTCR are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HTCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HTCR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22:12	11:10	9:8	7:6	5:4	3:2	1:0
RES1	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED	RES0	HWU62	HWU61	HWU60	HWU59	HPD	RES1	RES0	SH0	ORGN0	IRGN0	RES0	T0SZ	

Bit [31]

Reserved, RES1.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bit [30]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [29]

Reserved, RES0.

HWU62, bit [28]
When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[62] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU62	Meaning
0b0	Bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of HTCR.HPD is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of HTCR.HPD is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU61, bit [27]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[61] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU61	Meaning
0b0	Bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of HTCR.HPD is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of HTCR.HPD is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU60, bit [26]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[60] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU60	Meaning
0b0	Bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of HTCR.HPD is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of HTCR.HPD is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU59, bit [25]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[59] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU59	Meaning
0b0	Bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of HTCR.HPD is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of HTCR.HPD is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HPD, bit [24]

When FEAT_AA32HPD is implemented:

Hierarchical Permission Disables. This affects the hierarchical control bits, APTable, XNTable, and PXNTable, in the PL2 translation regime.

HPD	Meaning
0b0	Hierarchical permissions are enabled.
0b1	Hierarchical permissions are disabled.

When disabled, the permissions are treated as if the bits are zero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [23]

Reserved, RES1.

Bits [22:14]

Reserved, RES0.

SH0, bits [13:12]

Shareability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using HTTBR.

SH0	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

Other values are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a Reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ORGN0, bits [11:10]

Outer cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using HTTBR.

ORGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IRGN0, bits [9:8]

Inner cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using HTTBR.

IRGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [7:3]

Reserved, RES0.

T0SZ, bits [2:0]

The size offset of the memory region addressed by HTTBR. The region size is $2^{(32-T0SZ)}$ bytes.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HTCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0010	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HTCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HTCR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0010	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HTCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HTCR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HTPIDR, Hyp Software Thread ID Register

The HTPIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a location where software running in Hyp mode can store thread identifying information that is not visible to Non-secure software executing at EL0 or EL1, for hypervisor management purposes.

The PE makes no use of this register.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HTPIDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TPIDR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HTPIDR are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Note

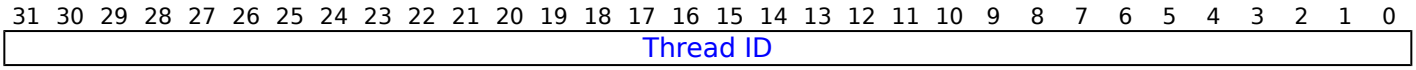
The PE never updates this register.

Attributes

HTPIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HTPIDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Thread ID. Thread identifying information stored by software running at this Exception level.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the HTPIDR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1101	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HTPIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HTPIDR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1101	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HTPIDR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HTPIDR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HTRFCR, Hyp Trace Filter Control Register

The HTRFCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides EL2 controls for Trace.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HTRFCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRFCR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_TRF is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to HTRFCR are UNDEFINED.

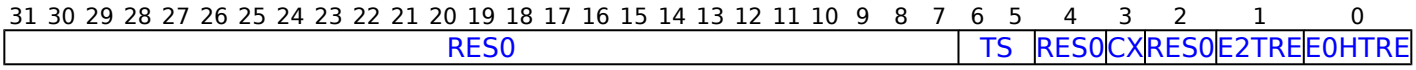
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from Monitor mode when SCR.NS == 1.

Attributes

HTRFCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HTRFCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:7]

Reserved, RES0.

TS, bits [6:5]

Timestamp Control. Controls which timebase is used for trace timestamps.

TS	Meaning
0b00	The timestamp is controlled by TRFCR.TS.
0b01	Virtual timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter value minus the value of CNTVOFF.
0b11	Physical timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter value.

When SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE, this field is ignored.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Bit [4]

Reserved, RES0.

CX, bit [3]

VMID Trace Enable.

CX	Meaning
0b0	VMID tracing is not allowed.
0b1	VMID tracing is allowed.

When SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE, this field is ignored.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Bit [2]

Reserved, RES0.

E2TRE, bit [1]

EL2 Trace Enable.

E2TRE	Meaning
0b0	Tracing is prohibited at EL2.
0b1	Tracing is allowed at EL2.

When SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE, this field is ignored.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

E0HTRE, bit [0]

EL0 Trace Enable.

E0HTRE	Meaning
0b0	Tracing is prohibited at EL0 when HCR.TGE == 1.
0b1	Tracing is allowed at EL0 when HCR.TGE == 1.

This field is ignored if any of the following are true:

- The PE is in Secure state.
- SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE.
- HCR.TGE == 0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the HTRFCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return HTRFCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HTRFCR;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        HTRFCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HTRFCR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HTTBR, Hyp Translation Table Base Register

The HTTBR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the base address of the translation table for the initial lookup for stage 1 of an address translation in the EL2 translation regime, and other information for this translation regime.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HTTBR bits [47:1] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TTBR0_EL2[47:1].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HTTBR are UNDEFINED.

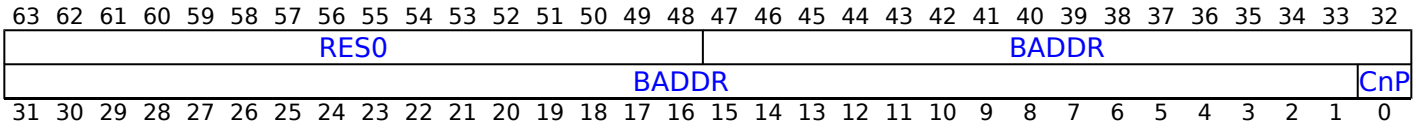
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HTTBR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HTTBR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

BADDR, bits [47:1]

Translation table base address, bits[47:x], Bits [x-1:1] are RES0, with the additional requirement that if bits[x-1:3] are not all zero, this is a misaligned translation table base address, with effects that are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must be one of the following:

- Register bits [x-1:3] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from these bits is either the value written or zero.
- The result of the calculation of an address for a translation table walk using this register can be corrupted in those bits that are nonzero.

x is determined from the value of HTCR.T0SZ as follows:

- If HTCR.T0SZ is 0 or 1, x = 5 - HTCR.T0SZ.
- If HTCR.T0SZ is greater than 1, x = 14 - HTCR.T0SZ.

If bits[47:40] of the translation table base address are not zero, an Address size fault is generated.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CnP, bit [0]
When FEAT_TTCNP is implemented:

Common not Private. This bit indicates whether each entry that is pointed to by HTTBR is a member of a common set that can be used by every PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of HTTBR.CnP is 1.

CnP	Meaning
0b0	The translation table entries pointed to by HTTBR are permitted to differ from corresponding entries for HTTBR for other PEs in the Inner Shareable domain. This is not affected by the value of HTTBR.CnP on those other PEs.
0b1	The translation table entries pointed to by HTTBR are the same as the translation table entries pointed to by HTTBR on every other PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of HTTBR.CnP is 1.

Note

If the value of the HTTBR.CnP bit is 1 on multiple PEs in the same Inner Shareable domain and those HTTBRs do not point to the same translation table entries when the other conditions specified for the case when the value of CnP is 1 apply, then the results of translations are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, see 'CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behaviors due to caching of control or data values'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the HTTBR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b0010	0b0100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HTTBR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HTTBR;
```

```
MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1

0b1111	0b0010	0b0100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HTTBR = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HTTBR = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

HVBAR, Hyp Vector Base Address Register

The HVBAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the vector base address for any exception that is taken to Hyp mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register HVBAR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register VBAR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to HVBAR are UNDEFINED.

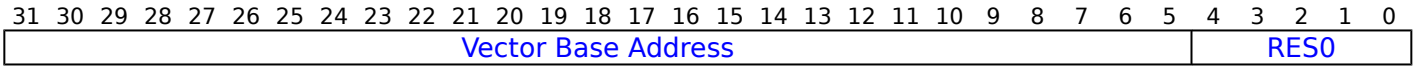
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

HVBAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The HVBAR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:5]

Vector Base Address. Bits[31:5] of the base address of the exception vectors for exceptions taken to this Exception level. Bits[4:0] of an exception vector are the exception offset.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [4:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the HVBAR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return HVBAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return HVBAR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    HVBAR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        HVBAR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_AP0R<n>, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 0 Registers, n = 0 - 3

The ICC_AP0R<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about Group 0 active priorities.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_AP0R<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_AP0R<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_AP0R<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_AP0R<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

The contents of these registers are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED with the one architectural requirement that the value `0x00000000` is consistent with no interrupts being active.

Accessing the ICC_AP0R<n>

Writing to these registers with any value other than the last read value of the register (or `0x00000000` when there are no Group 0 active priorities) might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the interrupt prioritization system, causing:

- Interrupts that should preempt execution to not preempt execution.
- Interrupts that should not preempt execution to preempt execution.

ICC_AP0R1 is only implemented in implementations that support 6 or more bits of preemption. ICC_AP0R2 and ICC_AP0R3 are only implemented in implementations that support 7 bits of preemption. Unimplemented registers are UNDEFINED.

Note

The number of bits of preemption is indicated by ICH_VTR.PREbits.

Writing to the active priority registers in any order other than the following order will result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior:

- ICC_AP0R<n>.

- Secure ICC_AP1R<n>.
- Non-secure ICC_AP1R<n>.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b1:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b1:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
```

ICC_AP1R<n>, Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 1 Registers, n = 0 - 3

The ICC_AP1R<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about Group 1 active priorities.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_AP1R<n> bits [31:0] (S) are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1[31:0] (S).

AArch32 System register ICC_AP1R<n> bits [31:0] (NS) are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1[31:0] (NS).

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_AP1R<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_AP1R<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_AP1R<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

The contents of these registers are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED with the one architectural requirement that the value `0x00000000` is consistent with no interrupts being active.

Accessing the ICC_AP1R<n>

Writing to these registers with any value other than the last read value of the register (or `0x00000000` when there are no Group 1 active priorities) might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the interrupt prioritization system, causing:

- Interrupts that should preempt execution to not preempt execution.
- Interrupts that should not preempt execution to preempt execution.

ICC_AP1R1 is only implemented in implementations that support 6 or more bits of preemption. ICC_AP1R2 and ICC_AP1R3 are only implemented in implementations that support 7 bits of preemption. Unimplemented registers are UNDEFINED.

Note

The number of bits of preemption is indicated by ICH_VTR.PREbits.

Writing to the active priority registers in any order other than the following order will result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior:

- ICC_AP0R<n>
- Secure ICC_AP1R<n>
- Non-secure ICC_AP1R<n>

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_AP1R_NS[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
    else
        return ICC_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_AP1R_NS[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
    else
        return ICC_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_AP1R_S[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
        else
            return ICC_AP1R_NS[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_AP1R_NS[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
    else
        ICC_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_AP1R_NS[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
    else
        ICC_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            ICC_AP1R_S[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
        else
            ICC_AP1R_NS[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_ASGI1R, Interrupt Controller Alias Software Generated Interrupt Group 1 Register

The ICC_ASGI1R characteristics are:

Purpose

Generates Group 1 SGIs for the Security state that is not the current Security state.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_ASGI1R performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICC_ASGI1R_EL1.

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_ASGI1R are UNDEFINED.

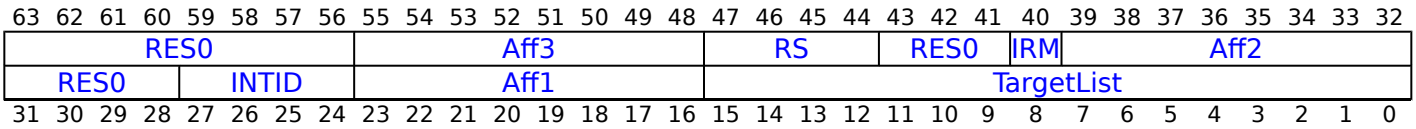
Under certain conditions a write to ICC_ASGI1R can generate Group 0 interrupts, see 'Forwarding an SGI to a target PE' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICC_ASGI1R is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_ASGI1R bit assignments are:



Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

Aff3, bits [55:48]

The affinity 3 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

RS, bits [47:44]

RangeSelector

Controls which group of 16 values is represented by the TargetList field.

TargetList[n] represents aff0 value ((RS * 16) + n).

When ICC_CTLR_EL1.RSS==0, RS is RES0.

When ICC_CTLR_EL1.RSS==1 and GICD_TYPER.RSS==0, writing this register with RS != 0 is a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice of :

- The write is ignored.
- The RS field is treated as 0.

Bits [43:41]

Reserved, RES0.

IRM, bit [40]

Interrupt Routing Mode. Determines how the generated interrupts are distributed to PEs. Possible values are:

IRM	Meaning
0b0	Interrupts routed to the PEs specified by Aff3.Aff2.Aff1.<target list>.
0b1	Interrupts routed to all PEs in the system, excluding "self".

Aff2, bits [39:32]

The affinity 2 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [27:24]

The INTID of the SGI.

Aff1, bits [23:16]

The affinity 1 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

TargetList, bits [15:0]

Target List. The set of PEs for which SGI interrupts will be generated. Each bit corresponds to the PE within a cluster with an Affinity 0 value equal to the bit number.

If a bit is 1 and the bit does not correspond to a valid target PE, the bit must be ignored by the Distributor. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether, in such cases, a Distributor can signal a system error.

Note

This restricts a system to sending targeted SGIs to PEs with an affinity 0 number that is less than 16. If SRE is set only for Secure EL3, software executing at EL3 might use the System register interface to generate SGIs. Therefore, the Distributor must always be able to receive and acknowledge Generate SGI packets received from CPU interface regardless of the ARE settings for a Security state. However, the Distributor might discard such packets.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

Accessing the ICC_ASGI1R

This register allows software executing in a Secure state to generate Non-secure Group 1 SGIs. It will also allow software executing in a Non-secure state to generate Secure Group 1 SGIs, if permitted by the settings of GICR_NSACR in the Redistributor corresponding to the target PE.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, Non-secure writes do not generate an interrupt for a target PE if not permitted by the GICR_NSACR register associated with the target PE. For more information, see 'Use of control registers for SGI

forwarding' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Note

Accesses from Secure Monitor mode are treated as Secure regardless of the value of SCR.NS.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1100	0b0001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_ASGI1R = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_ASGI1R = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_ASGI1R = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_BPR0, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 0

The ICC_BPR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 0 interrupt preemption.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_BPR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_BPR0_EL1[31:0].

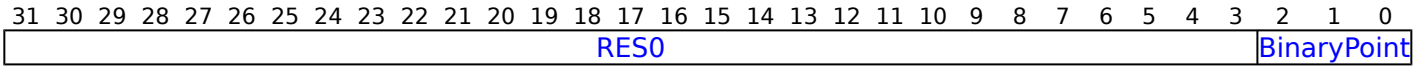
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_BPR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_BPR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_BPR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

BinaryPoint, bits [2:0]

The value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. This is done as follows:

Binary point value	Group priority field	Subpriority field	Field with binary point
0	[7:1]	[0]	ggggggg.s
1	[7:2]	[1:0]	gggggg.ss
2	[7:3]	[2:0]	ggggg.sss
3	[7:4]	[3:0]	gggg.ssss
4	[7:5]	[4:0]	ggg.sssss
5	[7:6]	[5:0]	gg.ssssss
6	[7]	[6:0]	g.sssssss
7	No preemption	[7:0]	.ssssssss

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICC_BPR0

The minimum binary point value is derived from the number of implemented priority bits. The number of priority bits is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, and reported by ICC_CTLR.PRIbits and ICC_MCTLR.PRIbits.

An attempt to program the binary point field to a value less than the minimum value sets the field to the minimum value. On a reset, the binary point field is set to the minimum supported value.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_BPR0;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_BPR0;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_BPR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_BPR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_BPR0;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_BPR0 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_BPR0 = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_BPR0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_BPR0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_BPR0 = R[t];
```

ICC_BPR1, Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 1

The ICC_BPR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 1 interrupt preemption.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_BPR1 bits [31:0] (S) are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_BPR1_EL1[31:0] (S).

AArch32 System register ICC_BPR1 bits [31:0] (NS) are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_BPR1_EL1[31:0] (NS).

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_BPR1 are UNDEFINED.

In GIC implementations supporting two Security states, this register is Banked.

Attributes

ICC_BPR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_BPR1 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0																													BinaryPoint		

Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

BinaryPoint, bits [2:0]

If the GIC is configured to use separate binary point fields for Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts, the value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. For more information about priorities, see 'Priority grouping' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Writing 0 to this field will set this field to its reset value.

If EL3 is implemented and ICC_MCTLR.CBPR_EL1S is 1:

- Accesses to this register at EL3 not in Monitor mode access the state of ICC_BPR0.
- When SCR_EL3.EEL2 is 1 and HCR_EL2.IMO is 1, Secure accesses to this register at EL1 access the state of ICV_BPR1.
- Otherwise, Secure accesses to this register at EL1 access the state of ICC_BPR0.

If EL3 is implemented and ICC_MCTLR.CBPR_EL1NS is 1, Non-secure accesses to this register at EL1 or EL2 behave as follows, depending on the values of HCR.IMO and SCR.IRQ:

HCR.IMO	SCR_IRQ	Behavior
0b0	0b0	Non-secure EL1 and EL2 reads return ICC_BPR0 + 1 saturated to 0b111. Non-secure EL1 and EL2 writes are ignored.
0b0	0b1	Non-secure EL1 and EL2 accesses trap to EL3.
0b1	0b0	Non-secure EL1 accesses affect virtual interrupts. Non-secure EL2 reads return ICC_BPR0 + 1 saturated to 0b111. Non-secure EL2 writes ignored.
0b1	0b1	Non-secure EL1 accesses affect virtual interrupts. Non-secure EL2 accesses trap to EL3.

If EL3 is not implemented and ICC_CTLR.CBPR is 1, Non-secure accesses to this register at EL1 or EL2 behave as follows, depending on the values of HCR.IMO:

HCR.IMO	Behavior
0b0	Non-secure EL1 and EL2 reads return ICC_BPR0 + 1 saturated to 0b111. Non-secure EL1 and EL2 writes are ignored.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 accesses affect virtual interrupts. Non-secure EL2 reads return ICC_BPR0 + 1 saturated to 0b111. Non-secure EL2 writes are ignored.

This field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED non-zero value.

Accessing the ICC_BPR1

When the PE resets into an Exception level that is using AArch32, the reset value is equal to:

- For the Secure copy of the register, the minimum value of ICC_BPR0 plus one.
- For the Non-secure copy of the register, the minimum value of ICC_BPR0.

Where the minimum value of ICC_BPR0 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

If EL3 is not implemented:

- If the PE is Secure this reset value is (minimum value of ICC_BPR0 plus one).
- If the PE is Non-secure this reset value is (minimum value of ICC_BPR0).

An attempt to program the binary point field to a value less than the reset value sets the field to the reset value.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_BPR1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_BPR1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_BPR1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_BPR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_BPR1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_BPR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_BPR1_S;
        else
            return ICC_BPR1_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_BPR1 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_BPR1 = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_BPR1_NS = R[t];
    else
        ICC_BPR1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_BPR1_NS = R[t];
    else
        ICC_BPR1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            ICC_BPR1_S = R[t];
        else
            ICC_BPR1_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_CTLR, Interrupt Controller Control Register

The ICC_CTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls aspects of the behavior of the GIC CPU interface and provides information about the features implemented.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_CTLR bits [31:0] (S) are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_CTLR_EL1[31:0] (S).

AArch32 System register ICC_CTLR bits [31:0] (NS) are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_CTLR_EL1[31:0] (NS).

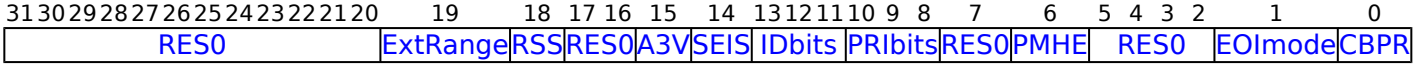
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_CTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_CTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_CTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:20]

Reserved, RES0.

ExtRange, bit [19]

Extended INTID range (read-only).

ExtRange	Meaning
0b0	CPU interface does not support INTIDs in the range 1024..8191. Behaviour is UNPREDICTABLE if the IRI delivers an interrupt in the range 1024 to 8191 to the CPU interface. **Note** Arm strongly recommends that the IRI is not configured to deliver interrupts in this range to a PE that does not support them.
0b1	CPU interface supports INTIDs in the range 1024..8191. All INTIDs in the range 1024..8191 are treated as requiring deactivation.

If EL3 is implemented, ICC_CTLR_EL1.ExtRange is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.ExtRange.

RSS, bit [18]

Range Selector Support. Possible values are:

RSS	Meaning
0b0	Targeted SGIs with affinity level 0 values of 0 - 15 are supported.
0b1	Targeted SGIs with affinity level 0 values of 0 - 255 are supported.

This bit is read-only.

Bits [17:16]

Reserved, RES0.

A3V, bit [15]

Affinity 3 Valid. Read-only and writes are ignored. Possible values are:

A3V	Meaning
0b0	The CPU interface logic only supports zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.
0b1	The CPU interface logic supports non-zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.

If EL3 is implemented and using AArch32, this bit is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.A3V.

If EL3 is implemented and using AArch64, this bit is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.A3V.

SEIS, bit [14]

SEI Support. Read-only and writes are ignored. Indicates whether the CPU interface supports local generation of SEIs:

SEIS	Meaning
0b0	The CPU interface logic does not support local generation of SEIs.
0b1	The CPU interface logic supports local generation of SEIs.

If EL3 is implemented and using AArch32, this bit is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.SEIS.

If EL3 is implemented and using AArch64, this bit is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.SEIS.

IDbits, bits [13:11]

Identifier bits. Read-only and writes are ignored. The number of physical interrupt identifier bits supported:

IDbits	Meaning
0b000	16 bits.
0b001	24 bits.

All other values are reserved.

If EL3 is implemented and using AArch32, this field is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.IDbits.

If EL3 is implemented and using AArch64, this field is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.IDbits.

PRIbits, bits [10:8]

Priority bits. Read-only and writes are ignored. The number of priority bits implemented, minus one.

An implementation that supports two Security states must implement at least 32 levels of physical priority (5 priority bits).

An implementation that supports only a single Security state must implement at least 16 levels of physical priority (4 priority bits).

Note

This field always returns the number of priority bits implemented, regardless of the Security state of the access or the value of GICD_CTLR.DS.

The division between group priority and subpriority is defined in the binary point registers ICC_BPR0 and ICC_BPR1.

If EL3 is implemented and using AArch32, physical accesses return the value from ICC_MCTLR.PRIbits.

If EL3 is implemented and using AArch64, physical accesses return the value from ICC_CTLR_EL3.PRIbits.

If EL3 is not implemented, physical accesses return the value from this field.

Bit [7]

Reserved, RES0.

PMHE, bit [6]

Priority Mask Hint Enable. Controls whether the priority mask register is used as a hint for interrupt distribution:

PMHE	Meaning
0b0	Disables use of ICC_PMR as a hint for interrupt distribution.
0b1	Enables use of ICC_PMR as a hint for interrupt distribution.

If EL3 is implemented:

- If EL3 is using AArch32, this bit is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.PMHE.
- If EL3 is using AArch64, this bit is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.PMHE.
- If GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, this bit is read-only.
- If GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, this bit is read/write.

If EL3 is not implemented, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is read-only or read-write:

- If this bit is read-only, an implementation can choose to make this field RAZ/WI or RAO/WI.
- If this bit is read/write, it resets to zero.

Bits [5:2]

Reserved, RES0.

EOImode, bit [1]

EOI mode for the current Security state. Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the interrupt:

EOImode	Meaning
0b0	ICC_EOIR0 and ICC_EOIR1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICC_DIR are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	ICC_EOIR0 and ICC_EOIR1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICC_DIR provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

If EL3 is implemented:

- If EL3 is using AArch32, this bit is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.EOImode_EL1{S, NS} where S or NS corresponds to the current Security state.
- If EL3 is using AArch64, this bit is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.EOImode_EL1{S, NS} where S or NS corresponds to the current Security state.

If EL3 is not implemented, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is read-only or read-write:

- If this bit is read-only, an implementation can choose to make this field RAZ/WI or RAO/WI.
- If this bit is read/write, it resets to zero.

CBPR, bit [0]

Common Binary Point Register. Controls whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts:

CBPR	Meaning
0b0	ICC_BPR0 determines the preemption group for Group 0 interrupts only. ICC_BPR1 determines the preemption group for Group 1 interrupts.
0b1	ICC_BPR0 determines the preemption group for both Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts.

If EL3 is implemented:

- If EL3 is using AArch32, this bit is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.CBPR_EL1{S,NS} where S or NS corresponds to the current Security state.
- If EL3 is using AArch64, this bit is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.CBPR_EL1{S,NS} where S or NS corresponds to the current Security state.
- If GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, this bit is read-only.
- If GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, this bit is read/write.

If EL3 is not implemented, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is read-only or read-write:

- If this bit is read-only, an implementation can choose to make this field RAZ/WI or RAO/WI.
- If this bit is read/write, it resets to zero.

Accessing the ICC_CTLR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_CTLR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_CTLR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_CTLR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_CTLR;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_CTLR_NS;
    else
        return ICC_CTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_CTLR_NS;
    else
        return ICC_CTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_CTLR_S;
```

```
        else
            return ICC_CTLR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_CTLR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_CTLR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_CTLR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_CTLR = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_CTLR_NS = R[t];
    else
        ICC_CTLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_CTLR_NS = R[t];
    else
        ICC_CTLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            ICC_CTLR_S = R[t];
```

```
        else
            ICC_CTLR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_DIR, Interrupt Controller Deactivate Interrupt Register

The ICC_DIR characteristics are:

Purpose

When interrupt priority drop is separated from interrupt deactivation, a write to this register deactivates the specified interrupt.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_DIR performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICC_DIR_EL1.

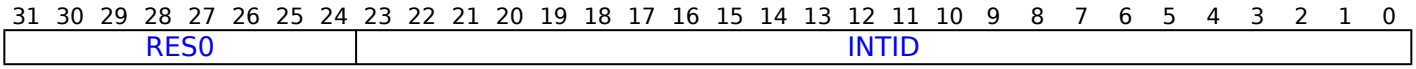
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_DIR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_DIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_DIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the interrupt to be deactivated.

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICC_CTLR.IDbits and ICC_MCTLR.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICC_DIR

There are two cases when writing to ICC_DIR_EL1 that were UNPREDICTABLE for a corresponding GICv2 write to GICC_DIR:

- When EOImode == 0. GICv3 implementations must ignore such writes. In systems supporting system error generation, an implementation might generate an SEI.
- When EOImode == 1 but no EOI has been issued. The interrupt will be de-activated by the Distributor, however the active priority in the CPU interface for the interrupt will remain set (because no EOI was issued).

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TDIR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TDIR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_DIR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_DIR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_DIR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_DIR = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_DIR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_DIR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_DIR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_EOIR0, Interrupt Controller End Of Interrupt Register 0

The ICC_EOIR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

A PE writes to this register to inform the CPU interface that it has completed the processing of the specified Group 0 interrupt.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_EOIR0 performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICC_EOIR0_EL1.

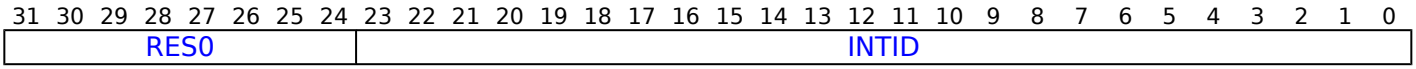
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_EOIR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_EOIR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_EOIR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID from the corresponding ICC_IAR0 access.

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICC_CTLR.IDbits and ICC_MCTLR.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

If the EOImode bit for the current Exception level and Security state is 0, a write to this register drops the priority for the interrupt, and also deactivates the interrupt.

If the EOImode bit for the current Exception level and Security state is 1, a write to this register only drops the priority for the interrupt. Software must write to ICC_DIR to deactivate the interrupt.

The appropriate EOImode bit varies as follows:

- If EL3 is not implemented, the appropriate bit is ICC_CTLR.EOImode.
- If EL3 is implemented and the software is executing in Monitor mode, the appropriate bit is ICC_MCTLR.EOImode_EL3.
- If EL3 is implemented and the software is not executing in Monitor mode, the bit depends on the current Security state:
    - If the software is executing in Secure state, the bit is ICC_CTLR.EOImode in the Secure instance of ICC_CTLR. This is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.EOImode_EL1S.
    - If the software is executing in Non-secure state, the bit is ICC_CTLR.EOImode in the Non-secure instance of ICC_CTLR. This is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.EOImode_EL1NS.

Accessing the ICC_EOIR0

A write to this register must correspond to the most recent valid read by this PE from an Interrupt Acknowledge Register, and must correspond to the INTID that was read from ICC_IAR0, otherwise the system behavior is UNPREDICTABLE. A valid read is a read that returns a valid INTID that is not a special INTID.

A write of a Special INTID is ignored. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_EOIR0 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_EOIR0 = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_EOIR0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_EOIR0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_EOIR0 = R[t];
```

ICC_EOIR1, Interrupt Controller End Of Interrupt Register 1

The ICC_EOIR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

A PE writes to this register to inform the CPU interface that it has completed the processing of the specified Group 1 interrupt.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_EOIR1 performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICC_EOIR1_EL1.

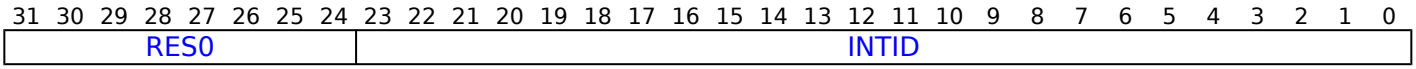
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_EOIR1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_EOIR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_EOIR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID from the corresponding ICC_IAR1 access.

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICC_CTLR.IDbits and ICC_MCTLR.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

If the EOImode bit for the current Exception level and Security state is 0, a write to this register drops the priority for the interrupt, and also deactivates the interrupt.

If the EOImode bit for the current Exception level and Security state is 1, a write to this register only drops the priority for the interrupt. Software must write to ICC_DIR to deactivate the interrupt.

The appropriate EOImode bit varies as follows:

- If EL3 is not implemented, the appropriate bit is ICC_CTLR.EOImode.
- If EL3 is implemented and the software is executing in Monitor mode, the appropriate bit is ICC_MCTLR.EOImode_EL3.
- If EL3 is implemented and the software is not executing in Monitor mode, the bit depends on the current Security state:
    - If the software is executing in Secure state, the bit is ICC_CTLR.EOImode in the Secure instance of ICC_CTLR. This is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.EOImode_EL1S.
    - If the software is executing in Non-secure state, the bit is ICC_CTLR.EOImode in the Non-secure instance of ICC_CTLR. This is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.EOImode_EL1NS.

Accessing the ICC_EOIR1

A write to this register must correspond to the most recent valid read by this PE from an Interrupt Acknowledge Register, and must correspond to the INTID that was read from ICC_IAR1, otherwise the system behavior is UNPREDICTABLE. A valid read is a read that returns a valid INTID that is not a special INTID.

A write of a Special INTID is ignored. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_EOIR1 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_EOIR1 = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_EOIR1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_EOIR1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_EOIR1 = R[t];
```

ICC_HPPIR0, Interrupt Controller Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 0

The ICC_HPPIR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the highest priority pending Group 0 interrupt on the CPU interface.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_HPPIR0 performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICC_HPPIR0_EL1.

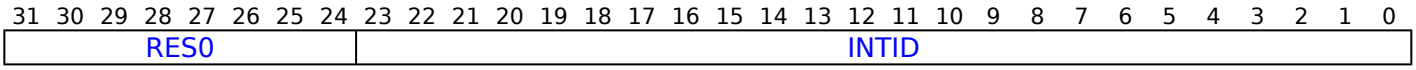
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_HPPIR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_HPPIR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_HPPIR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the highest priority pending interrupt, if that interrupt is observable at the current Security state and Exception level.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. These special INTIDs can be one of: 1020, 1021, or 1023. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICC_CTLR.IDbits and ICC_MCTLR.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICC_HPPIR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_HPPIR0;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_HPPIR0;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR0;
```

ICC_HPPIR1, Interrupt Controller Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 1

The ICC_HPPIR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the highest priority pending Group 1 interrupt on the CPU interface.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_HPPIR1 performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICC_HPPIR1_EL1.

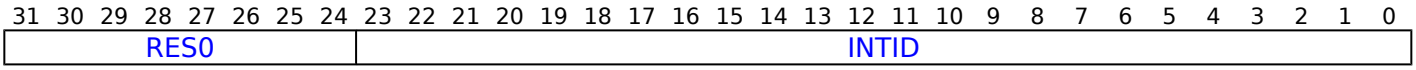
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_HPPIR1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_HPPIR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_HPPIR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the highest priority pending interrupt, if that interrupt is observable at the current Security state and Exception level.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. This special INTID can take the value 1023 only. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICC_CTLR.IDbits and ICC_MCTLR.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICC_HPPIR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_HPPIR1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_HPPIR1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR1;
```

ICC_HSRE, Interrupt Controller Hyp System Register Enable register

The ICC_HSRE characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether the System register interface or the memory-mapped interface to the GIC CPU interface is used for EL2.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_HSRE bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_SRE_EL2[31:0].

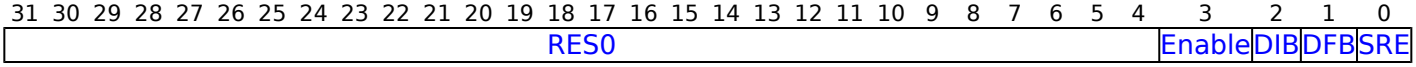
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_HSRE are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_HSRE is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_HSRE bit assignments are:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

Enable, bit [3]

Enable. Enables lower Exception level access to ICC_SRE.

Enable	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_SRE trap to EL2.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_SRE do not trap to EL2.

If ICC_HSRE.SRE is RAO/WI, an implementation is permitted to make the Enable bit RAO/WI.

If ICC_HSRE.SRE is 0, the Enable bit behaves as 1 for all purposes other than reading the value of the bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DIB, bit [2]

Disable IRQ bypass.

DIB	Meaning
0b0	IRQ bypass enabled.
0b1	IRQ bypass disabled.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS is 0, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_MSRE.DIB.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS is 1, this field is a read-write alias of ICC_MSRE.DIB.

In systems that do not support IRQ bypass, this bit is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

DFB, bit [1]

Disable FIQ bypass.

DFB	Meaning
0b0	FIQ bypass enabled.
0b1	FIQ bypass disabled.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS is 0, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_MSRE.DFB.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS is 1, this field is a read-write alias of ICC_MSRE.DFB.

In systems that do not support FIQ bypass, this bit is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

SRE, bit [0]

System Register Enable.

SRE	Meaning
0b0	The memory-mapped interface must be used. Accesses at EL2 or below to any ICH_* System register, or any EL1 or EL2 ICC_* register other than ICC_SRE or ICC_HSRE, are UNDEFINED.
0b1	The System register interface to the ICH_* registers and the EL1 and EL2 ICC_* registers is enabled for EL2.

If software changes this bit from 1 to 0, the results are UNPREDICTABLE.

If an implementation supports only a System register interface to the GIC CPU interface, this bit is RAO/WI.

If EL3 is implemented and using AArch64:

- When ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE==0 this bit is RAZ/WI.

If EL3 is implemented using AArch32:

- When ICC_MSRE.SRE==0 this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICC_HSRE

The GIC architecture permits, but does not require, that registers can be shared between memory-mapped registers and the equivalent System registers. This means that if the memory-mapped registers have been accessed while ICC_HSRE.SRE==0, then the System registers might be modified. Therefore, software must only rely on the reset values of the System registers if there has been no use of the GIC functionality while the memory-mapped registers are in use. Otherwise, the System register values must be treated as UNKNOWN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif ICC_MSRE.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_HSRE;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_HSRE;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif ICC_MSRE.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_HSRE = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !EL2Enabled() then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_HSRE = R[t];
```

ICC_IAR0, Interrupt Controller Interrupt Acknowledge Register 0

The ICC_IAR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

The PE reads this register to obtain the INTID of the signaled Group 0 interrupt. This read acts as an acknowledge for the interrupt.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_IAR0 performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICC_IAR0_EL1.

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_IAR0 are UNDEFINED.

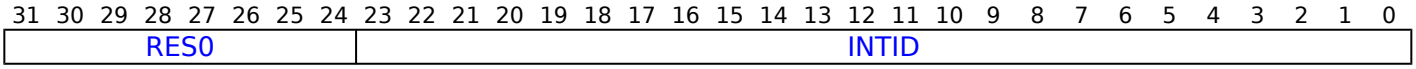
To allow software to ensure appropriate observability of actions initiated by GIC register accesses, the PE and CPU interface logic must ensure that reads of this register are self-synchronising when interrupts are masked by the PE (that is when PSTATE.{I,F} == {0,0}). This ensures that the effect of activating an interrupt on the signaling of interrupt exceptions is observed when a read of this register is architecturally executed so that no spurious interrupt exception occurs if interrupts are unmasked by an instruction immediately following the read. For more information, see 'Observability of the effects of accesses to the GIC registers' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICC_IAR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_IAR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

This is the INTID of the highest priority pending interrupt, if that interrupt is of sufficient priority for it to be signaled to the PE, and if it can be acknowledged at the current Security state and Exception level.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. These special INTIDs can be one of: 1020, 1021, or 1023. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICC_CTLR.IDbits and ICC_MCTLR.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICC_IAR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IAR0;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IAR0;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_IAR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_IAR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_IAR0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_IAR1, Interrupt Controller Interrupt Acknowledge Register 1

The ICC_IAR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

The PE reads this register to obtain the INTID of the signaled Group 1 interrupt. This read acts as an acknowledge for the interrupt.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_IAR1 performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICC_IAR1_EL1.

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_IAR1 are UNDEFINED.

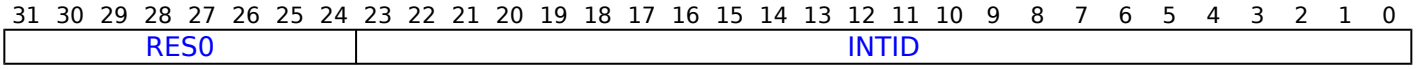
To allow software to ensure appropriate observability of actions initiated by GIC register accesses, the PE and CPU interface logic must ensure that reads of this register are self-synchronising when interrupts are masked by the PE (that is when PSTATE.{I,F} == {0,0}). This ensures that the effect of activating an interrupt on the signaling of interrupt exceptions is observed when a read of this register is architecturally executed so that no spurious interrupt exception occurs if interrupts are unmasked by an instruction immediately following the read. For more information, see 'Observability of the effects of accesses to the GIC registers' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICC_IAR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_IAR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

This is the INTID of the highest priority pending interrupt, if that interrupt is of sufficient priority for it to be signaled to the PE, and if it can be acknowledged at the current Security state and Exception level.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. This special INTID can take the value 1023 only. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICC_CTLR.IDbits and ICC_MCTLR.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICC_IAR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IAR1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IAR1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_IAR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_IAR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_IAR1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_IGRPEN0, Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 0 Enable register

The ICC_IGRPEN0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether Group 0 interrupts are enabled or not.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_IGRPEN0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1[31:0].

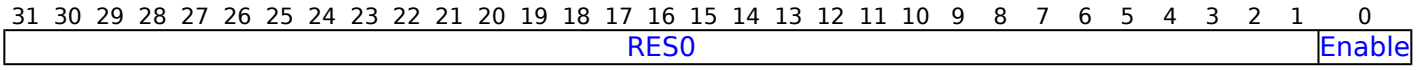
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_IGRPEN0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_IGRPEN0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_IGRPEN0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

Enable, bit [0]

Enables Group 0 interrupts.

Enable	Meaning
0b0	Group 0 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Group 0 interrupts are enabled.

Virtual accesses to this register update ICH_VMCR.VENG0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICC_IGRPEN0

The lowest Exception level at which this register can be accessed is governed by the Exception level to which FIQ is routed. This routing depends on SCR.FIQ, SCR.NS and HCR.FMO.

If an interrupt is pending within the CPU interface when Enable becomes 0, the interrupt must be released to allow the Distributor to forward the interrupt to a different PE.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IGRPEN0;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IGRPEN0;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN0;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_IGRPEN0 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_IGRPEN0 = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN0 = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_IGRPEN1, Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 1 Enable register

The ICC_IGRPEN1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether Group 1 interrupts are enabled for the current Security state.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_IGRPEN1 bits [31:0] (S) are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1[31:0] (S).

AArch32 System register ICC_IGRPEN1 bits [31:0] (NS) are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1[31:0] (NS).

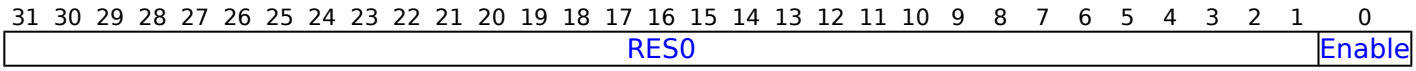
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_IGRPEN1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_IGRPEN1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_IGRPEN1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

Enable, bit [0]

Enables Group 1 interrupts for the current Security state.

Enable	Meaning
0b0	Group 1 interrupts are disabled for the current Security state.
0b1	Group 1 interrupts are enabled for the current Security state.

Virtual accesses to this register update ICH_VMCR.VENG1.

If EL3 is present:

- This bit is a read/write alias of ICC_MGRPEN1.EnableGrp1{S, NS} as appropriate if EL3 is using AArch32, or ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3.EnableGrp1{S, NS} as appropriate if EL3 is using AArch64.
- When this register is accessed at EL3, the copy of this register appropriate to the current setting of SCR.NS is accessed.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICC_IGRPEN1

The lowest Exception level at which this register can be accessed is governed by the Exception level to which IRQ is routed. This routing depends on SCR.IRQ, SCR.NS and HCR.IMO.

If an interrupt is pending within the CPU interface when Enable becomes 0, the interrupt must be released to allow the Distributor to forward the interrupt to a different PE.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IGRPEN1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IGRPEN1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_IGRPEN1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_IGRPEN1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_S;
        else
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_IGRPEN1 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_IGRPEN1 = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_IGRPEN1_NS = R[t];
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_IGRPEN1_NS = R[t];
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            ICC_IGRPEN1_S = R[t];
        else
            ICC_IGRPEN1_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_MCTLR, Interrupt Controller Monitor Control Register

The ICC_MCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls aspects of the behavior of the GIC CPU interface and provides information about the features implemented.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_MCTLR bits [31:0] can be mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_CTLR_EL3[31:0], but this is not architecturally mandated.

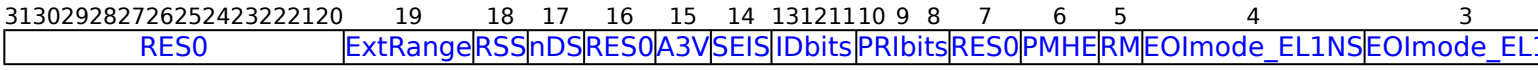
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_MCTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_MCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_MCTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:20]

Reserved, RES0.

ExtRange, bit [19]

Extended INTID range (read-only).

ExtRange	Meaning
0b0	CPU interface does not support INTIDs in the range 1024..8191. Behavior is UNPREDICTABLE if the IRI delivers an interrupt in the range 1024 to 8191 to the CPU interface. **Note** Arm strongly recommends that the IRI is not configured to deliver interrupts in this range to a PE that does not support them.
0b1	CPU interface supports INTIDs in the range 1024..8191 All INTIDs in the range 1024..8191 are treated as requiring deactivation.

RSS, bit [18]

Range Selector Support. Possible values are:

RSS	Meaning
0b0	Targeted SGIs with affinity level 0 values of 0 - 15 are supported.
0b1	Targeted SGIs with affinity level 0 values of 0 - 255 are supported.

This bit is read-only.

nDS, bit [17]

Disable Security not supported. Read-only and writes are ignored.

nDS	Meaning
0b0	The CPU interface logic supports disabling of security.
0b1	The CPU interface logic does not support disabling of security, and requires that security is not disabled.

Bit [16]

Reserved, RES0.

A3V, bit [15]

Affinity 3 Valid. Read-only and writes are ignored.

A3V	Meaning
0b0	The CPU interface logic does not support non-zero values of the Aff3 field in SGI generation System registers.
0b1	The CPU interface logic supports non-zero values of the Aff3 field in SGI generation System registers.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR.A3V is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.A3V

SEIS, bit [14]

SEI Support. Read-only and writes are ignored. Indicates whether the CPU interface supports generation of SEIs.

SEIS	Meaning
0b0	The CPU interface logic does not support generation of SEIs.
0b1	The CPU interface logic supports generation of SEIs.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR.SEIS is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.SEIS

IDbits, bits [13:11]

Identifier bits. Read-only and writes are ignored. Indicates the number of physical interrupt identifier bits supported.

IDbits	Meaning
0b000	16 bits.
0b001	24 bits.

All other values are reserved.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR.IDbits is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.IDbits

PRIbits, bits [10:8]

Priority bits. Read-only and writes are ignored. The number of priority bits implemented, minus one.

An implementation that supports two Security states must implement at least 32 levels of physical priority (5 priority bits).

An implementation that supports only a single Security state must implement at least 16 levels of physical priority (4 priority bits).

Note

This field always returns the number of priority bits implemented, regardless of the value of SCR.NS or the value of GICD_CTLR.DS.

The division between group priority and subpriority is defined in the binary point registers ICC_BPR0 and ICC_BPR1.

This field determines the minimum value of ICC_BPR0.

Bit [7]

Reserved, RES0.

PMHE, bit [6]

Priority Mask Hint Enable.

PMHE	Meaning
0b0	Disables use of the priority mask register as a hint for interrupt distribution.
0b1	Enables use of the priority mask register as a hint for interrupt distribution.

Software must write ICC_PMR to 0xFF before clearing this field to 0.

An implementation might choose to make this field RAO/WI.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR.PMHE is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.PMHE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

RM, bit [5]

SBZ.

The equivalent bit in AArch64 is the Routing Modifier bit. This feature is not supported when EL3 is using AArch32.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EOImode_EL1NS, bit [4]

EOI mode for interrupts handled at Non-secure EL1 and EL2. Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the interrupt.

EOImode_EL1NS	Meaning
0b0	ICC_EOIR0 and ICC_EOIR1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICC_DIR are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	ICC_EOIR0 and ICC_EOIR1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICC_DIR provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR(NS).EOImode is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.EOImode_EL1NS.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EOImode_EL1S, bit [3]

EOI mode for interrupts handled at Secure EL1. Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the interrupt.

EOImode_EL1S	Meaning
0b0	ICC_EOIR0 and ICC_EOIR1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICC_DIR are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	ICC_EOIR0 and ICC_EOIR1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICC_DIR provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR(S).EOImode is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.EOImode_EL1S.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EOImode_EL3, bit [2]

EOI mode for interrupts handled at EL3. Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the interrupt.

EOImode_EL3	Meaning
0b0	ICC_EOIR0 and ICC_EOIR1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICC_DIR are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	ICC_EOIR0 and ICC_EOIR1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICC_DIR provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CBPR_EL1NS, bit [1]

Common Binary Point Register, EL1 Non-secure. Controls whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both Group 0 and Group 1 Non-secure interrupts at EL1 and EL2.

CBPR_EL1NS	Meaning
0b0	ICC_BPR0 determines the preemption group for Group 0 interrupts only. ICC_BPR1 determines the preemption group for Non-secure Group 1 interrupts.
0b1	ICC_BPR0 determines the preemption group for Group 0 interrupts and Non-secure Group 1 interrupts. Non-secure accesses to GICC_BPR and ICC_BPR1 access the state of ICC_BPR0.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR(NS).CBPR is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.CBPR_EL1NS.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CBPR_EL1S, bit [0]

Common Binary Point Register, EL1 Secure. Controls whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both Group 0 and Group 1 Secure interrupts in Secure non-Monitor modes.

CBPR_EL1S	Meaning
0b0	ICC_BPR0 determines the preemption group for Group 0 interrupts only. ICC_BPR1 determines the preemption group for Secure Group 1 interrupts.
0b1	ICC_BPR0 determines the preemption group for Group 0 interrupts and Secure Group 1 interrupts. Secure EL1 accesses, or EL3 accesses when not in Monitor mode, to ICC_BPR1 access the state of ICC_BPR0.

If EL3 is present, ICC_CTLR(S).CBPR is an alias of ICC_MCTLR.CBPR_EL1S.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICC_MCTLR

This register is only accessible when executing in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_MCTLR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_MCTLR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_MGRPEN1, Interrupt Controller Monitor Interrupt Group 1 Enable register

The ICC_MGRPEN1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether Group 1 interrupts are enabled or not.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_MGRPEN1 bits [31:0] can be mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3[31:0], but this is not architecturally mandated.

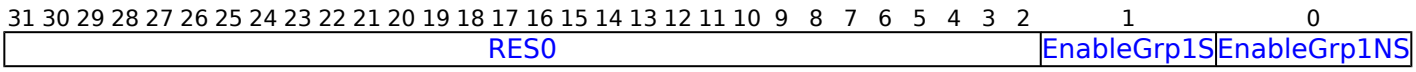
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_MGRPEN1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_MGRPEN1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_MGRPEN1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:2]

Reserved, RES0.

EnableGrp1S, bit [1]

Enables Group 1 interrupts for the Secure state.

EnableGrp1S	Meaning
0b0	Secure Group 1 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Secure Group 1 interrupts are enabled.

The Secure ICC_IGRPEN1.Enable bit is a read/write alias of the ICC_MGRPEN1.EnableGrp1S bit.

If the highest priority pending interrupt for that PE is a Group 1 interrupt using 1 of N model, then the interrupt will target another PE as a result of the Enable bit changing from 1 to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

EnableGrp1NS, bit [0]

Enables Group 1 interrupts for the Non-secure state.

EnableGrp1NS	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure Group 1 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Non-secure Group 1 interrupts are enabled.

The Non-secure ICC_IGRPEN1.Enable bit is a read/write alias of the ICC_MGRPEN1.EnableGrp1NS bit.

If the highest priority pending interrupt for that PE is a Group 1 interrupt using 1 of N model, then the interrupt will target another PE as a result of the Enable bit changing from 1 to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the ICC_MGRPEN1

If an interrupt is pending within the CPU interface when an Enable bit becomes 0, the interrupt must be released to allow the Distributor to forward the interrupt to a different PE.

This register is only accessible when executing in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_MGRPEN1;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_MGRPEN1 = R[t];
```

ICC_MSRE, Interrupt Controller Monitor System Register Enable register

The ICC_MSRE characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether the System register interface or the memory-mapped interface to the GIC CPU interface is used for EL3.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_MSRE bits [31:0] can be mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_SRE_EL3[31:0], but this is not architecturally mandated.

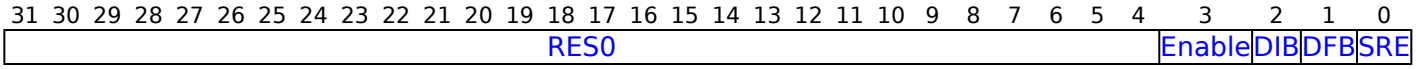
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_MSRE are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_MSRE is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_MSRE bit assignments are:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

Enable, bit [3]

Enable. Enables lower Exception level access to ICC_SRE and ICC_HSRE.

Enable	Meaning
0b0	Secure EL1 accesses to Secure ICC_SRE trap to EL3. EL2 accesses to Non-secure ICC_SRE and ICC_HSRE trap to EL3. Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_SRE trap to EL3, unless these accesses are trapped to EL2 as a result of ICC_HSRE.Enable == 0.
0b1	Secure EL1 accesses to Secure ICC_SRE do not trap to EL3. EL2 accesses to Non-secure ICC_SRE and ICC_HSRE do not trap to EL3. Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_SRE do not trap to EL3.

If ICC_MSRE.SRE is RAO/WI, an implementation is permitted to make the Enable bit RAO/WI.

If ICC_MSRE.SRE is 0, the Enable bit behaves as 1 for all purposes other than reading the value of the bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DIB, bit [2]

Disable IRQ bypass.

DIB	Meaning
0b0	IRQ bypass enabled.
0b1	IRQ bypass disabled.

In systems that do not support IRQ bypass, this bit is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

DFB, bit [1]

Disable FIQ bypass.

DFB	Meaning
0b0	FIQ bypass enabled.
0b1	FIQ bypass disabled.

In systems that do not support FIQ bypass, this bit is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

SRE, bit [0]

System Register Enable.

SRE	Meaning
0b0	The memory-mapped interface must be used. Accesses at EL3 or below to any ICH_* System register, or any EL1, EL2, or EL3 ICC_* register other than ICC_SRE, ICC_HSRE, or ICC_MSRE, are UNDEFINED.
0b1	The System register interface to the ICH_* registers and the EL1, EL2, and EL3 ICC_* registers is enabled for EL3.

If software changes this bit from 1 to 0, the results are UNPREDICTABLE.

If an implementation supports only a System register interface to the GIC CPU interface, this bit is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICC_MSRE

This register is always System register accessible.

The GIC architecture permits, but does not require, that registers can be shared between memory-mapped registers and the equivalent System registers. This means that if the memory-mapped registers have been accessed while ICC_MSRE.SRE==0, then the System registers might be modified. Therefore, software must only rely on the reset values of the System registers if there has been no use of the GIC functionality while the memory-mapped registers are in use. Otherwise, the System register values must be treated as UNKNOWN.

This register is only accessible when executing in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ICC_MSRE;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_MSRE = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_PMR, Interrupt Controller Interrupt Priority Mask Register

The ICC_PMR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides an interrupt priority filter. Only interrupts with a higher priority than the value in this register are signaled to the PE.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_PMR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_PMR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_PMR are UNDEFINED.

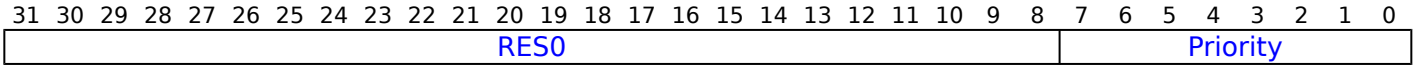
To allow software to ensure appropriate observability of actions initiated by GIC register accesses, the PE and CPU interface logic must ensure that writes to this register are self-synchronising. This ensures that no interrupts below the written PMR value will be taken after a write to this register is architecturally executed. For more information, see 'Observability of the effects of accesses to the GIC registers' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICC_PMR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_PMR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Priority, bits [7:0]

The priority mask level for the CPU interface. If the priority of an interrupt is higher than the value indicated by this field, the interface signals the interrupt to the PE.

The possible priority field values are as follows:

Implemented priority bits	Possible priority field values	Number of priority levels
[7:0]	0x00-0xFF (0-255), all values	256
[7:1]	0x00-0xFE (0-254), even values only	128
[7:2]	0x00-0xFC (0-252), in steps of 4	64
[7:3]	0x00-0xF8 (0-248), in steps of 8	32
[7:4]	0x00-0xF0 (0-240), in steps of 16	16

Unimplemented priority bits are RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the ICC_PMR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0100	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_PMR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_PMR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_PMR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_PMR;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_PMR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_PMR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_PMR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0100	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_PMR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_PMR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_PMR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_PMR = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_PMR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_PMR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_PMR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_RPR, Interrupt Controller Running Priority Register

The ICC_RPR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the Running priority of the CPU interface.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_RPR performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICC_RPR_EL1.

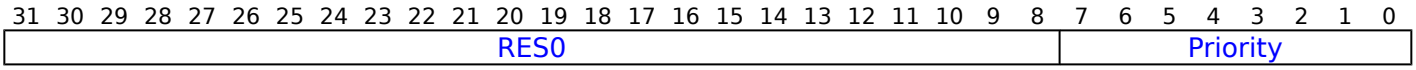
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_RPR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_RPR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_RPR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Priority, bits [7:0]

The current running priority on the CPU interface. This is the group priority of the current active interrupt.

The priority returned is the group priority as if the BPR for the current Exception level and Security state was set to the minimum value of BPR for the number of implemented priority bits.

Note

If 8 bits of priority are implemented the group priority is bits[7:1] of the priority.

Accessing the ICC_RPR

If there are no active interrupts on the CPU interface, or all active interrupts have undergone a priority drop, the value returned is the Idle priority.

Software cannot determine the number of implemented priority bits from a read of this register.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_RPR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_RPR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_RPR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_RPR;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_RPR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_RPR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_RPR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_SGI0R, Interrupt Controller Software Generated Interrupt Group 0 Register

The ICC_SGI0R characteristics are:

Purpose

Generates Secure Group 0 SGIs.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_SGI0R performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICC_SGI0R_EL1.

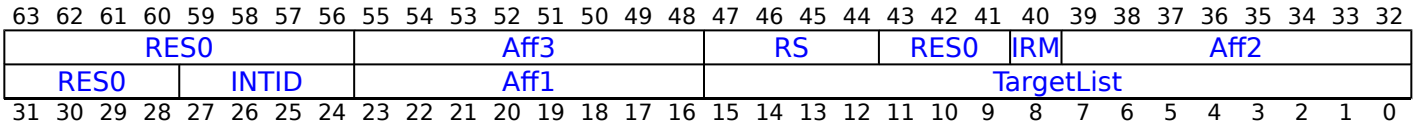
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_SGI0R are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_SGI0R is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_SGI0R bit assignments are:



Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

Aff3, bits [55:48]

The affinity 3 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

RS, bits [47:44]

RangeSelector

Controls which group of 16 values is represented by the TargetList field.

TargetList[n] represents aff0 value ((RS * 16) + n).

When ICC_CTLR_EL1.RSS==0, RS is RES0.

When ICC_CTLR_EL1.RSS==1 and GICD_TYPER.RSS==0, writing this register with RS != 0 is a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice of :

- The write is ignored.
- The RS field is treated as 0.

Bits [43:41]

Reserved, RES0.

IRM, bit [40]

Interrupt Routing Mode. Determines how the generated interrupts are distributed to PEs. Possible values are:

IRM	Meaning
0b0	Interrupts routed to the PEs specified by Aff3.Aff2.Aff1.<target list>.
0b1	Interrupts routed to all PEs in the system, excluding "self".

Aff2, bits [39:32]

The affinity 2 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [27:24]

The INTID of the SGI.

Aff1, bits [23:16]

The affinity 1 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

TargetList, bits [15:0]

Target List. The set of PEs for which SGI interrupts will be generated. Each bit corresponds to the PE within a cluster with an Affinity 0 value equal to the bit number.

If a bit is 1 and the bit does not correspond to a valid target PE, the bit must be ignored by the Distributor. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether, in such cases, a Distributor can signal a system error.

Note

This restricts a system to sending targeted SGIs to PEs with an affinity 0 number that is less than 16. If SRE is set only for Secure EL3, software executing at EL3 might use the System register interface to generate SGIs. Therefore, the Distributor must always be able to receive and acknowledge Generate SGI packets received from CPU interface regardless of the ARE settings for a Security state. However, the Distributor might discard such packets.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

Accessing the ICC_SGI0R

This register allows software executing in a Secure state to generate Group 0 SGIs. It will also allow software executing in a Non-secure state to generate Group 0 SGIs, if permitted by the settings of GICR_NSACR in the Redistributor corresponding to the target PE.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, Non-secure writes do not generate an interrupt for a target PE if not permitted by the GICR_NSACR register associated with the target PE. For more information, see 'Use of control registers for SGI

forwarding' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Note

Accesses from Secure Monitor mode are treated as Secure regardless of the value of SCR.NS.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1100	0b0010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_SGI0R = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_SGI0R = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_SGI0R = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_SGI1R, Interrupt Controller Software Generated Interrupt Group 1 Register

The ICC_SGI1R characteristics are:

Purpose

Generates Group 1 SGIs for the current Security state.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_SGI1R performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICC_SGI1R_EL1.

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_SGI1R are UNDEFINED.

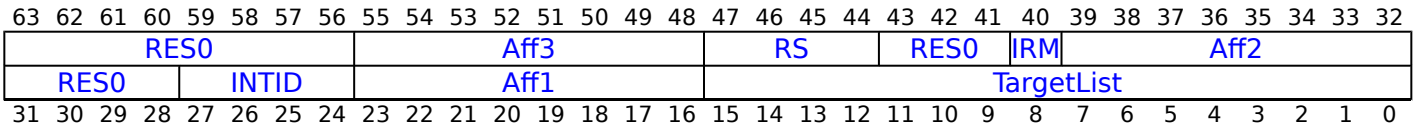
Under certain conditions a write to ICC_SGI1R can generate Group 0 interrupts, see 'Forwarding an SGI to a target PE' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICC_SGI1R is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_SGI1R bit assignments are:



Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

Aff3, bits [55:48]

The affinity 3 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

RS, bits [47:44]

RangeSelector

Controls which group of 16 values is represented by the TargetList field.

TargetList[n] represents aff0 value ((RS * 16) + n).

When ICC_CTLR_EL1.RSS==0, RS is RES0.

When ICC_CTLR_EL1.RSS==1 and GICD_TYPER.RSS==0, writing this register with RS != 0 is a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice of :

- The write is ignored.
- The RS field is treated as 0.

Bits [43:41]

Reserved, RES0.

IRM, bit [40]

Interrupt Routing Mode. Determines how the generated interrupts are distributed to PEs. Possible values are:

IRM	Meaning
0b0	Interrupts routed to the PEs specified by Aff3.Aff2.Aff1.<target list>.
0b1	Interrupts routed to all PEs in the system, excluding "self".

Aff2, bits [39:32]

The affinity 2 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [27:24]

The INTID of the SGI.

Aff1, bits [23:16]

The affinity 1 value of the affinity path of the cluster for which SGI interrupts will be generated.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

TargetList, bits [15:0]

Target List. The set of PEs for which SGI interrupts will be generated. Each bit corresponds to the PE within a cluster with an Affinity 0 value equal to the bit number.

If a bit is 1 and the bit does not correspond to a valid target PE, the bit must be ignored by the Distributor. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether, in such cases, a Distributor can signal a system error.

Note

This restricts a system to sending targeted SGIs to PEs with an affinity 0 number that is less than 16. If SRE is set only for Secure EL3, software executing at EL3 might use the System register interface to generate SGIs. Therefore, the Distributor must always be able to receive and acknowledge Generate SGI packets received from CPU interface regardless of the ARE settings for a Security state. However, the Distributor might discard such packets.

If the IRM bit is 1, this field is RES0.

Accessing the ICC_SGI1R

Note

Accesses from Secure Monitor mode are treated as Secure regardless of the value of SCR.NS.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1100	0b0000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_SGI1R = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_SGI1R = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_SGI1R = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICC_SRE, Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register

The ICC_SRE characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether the System register interface or the memory-mapped interface to the GIC CPU interface is used for EL0 and EL1.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICC_SRE bits [31:0] (S) are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_SRE_EL1[31:0] (S).

AArch32 System register ICC_SRE bits [31:0] (NS) are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICC_SRE_EL1[31:0] (NS).

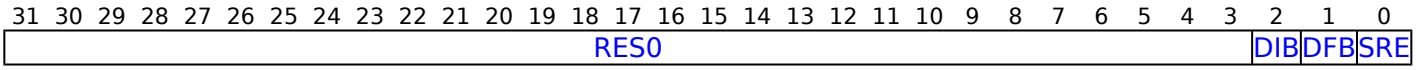
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICC_SRE are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICC_SRE is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICC_SRE bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

DIB, bit [2]

Disable IRQ bypass.

DIB	Meaning
0b0	IRQ bypass enabled.
0b1	IRQ bypass disabled.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_MSRE.DIB.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, and EL2 is not implemented, this field is a read-write alias of ICC_MSRE.DIB.

If EL3 is not implemented and EL2 is implemented, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_HSRE.DIB.

If GICD_CTLR.DS == 1 and EL2 is implemented, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_HSRE.DIB.

In systems that do not support IRQ bypass, this field is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

DFB, bit [1]

Disable FIQ bypass.

DFB	Meaning
0b0	FIQ bypass enabled.
0b1	FIQ bypass disabled.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_MSRE.DFB.

If EL3 is implemented and GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, and EL2 is not implemented, this field is a read-write alias of ICC_MSRE.DFB.

If EL3 is not implemented and EL2 is implemented, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_HSRE.DFB.

If GICD_CTLR.DS == 1 and EL2 is implemented, this field is a read-only alias of ICC_HSRE.DFB.

In systems that do not support FIQ bypass, this field is RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

SRE, bit [0]

System Register Enable.

SRE	Meaning
0b0	The memory-mapped interface must be used. Accesses at EL1 to any ICC_* System register other than ICC_SRE are UNDEFINED.
0b1	The System register interface for the current Security state is enabled.

If software changes this bit from 1 to 0 in the Secure instance of this register, the results are UNPREDICTABLE.

If an implementation supports only a System register interface to the GIC CPU interface, this bit is RAO/WI.

If EL3 is implemented and using AArch64:

- When ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE==0 the Secure copy of this bit is RAZ/WI.
- When ICC_SRE_EL3.SRE==0 the Non-secure copy of this bit is RAZ/WI.

If EL3 is implemented and using AArch32:

- When ICC_MSRE.SRE==0 the Secure copy of this bit is RAZ/WI.
- When ICC_MSRE.SRE==0 the Non-secure copy of this bit is RAZ/WI.

If EL2 is implemented and using AArch64:

- When ICC_SRE_EL2.SRE==0 the Non-secure copy of this bit is RAZ/WI.

If EL2 is implemented and using AArch32:

- When ICC_HSRE.SRE==0 the Non-secure copy of this bit is RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICC_SRE

The GIC architecture permits, but does not require, that registers can be shared between memory-mapped registers and the equivalent System registers. This means that if the memory-mapped registers have been accessed while ICC_SRE.SRE==0, then the System registers might be modified. Therefore, software must only rely on the reset values of the System registers if there has been no use of the GIC functionality while the memory-mapped registers are in use. Otherwise, the System register values must be treated as UNKNOWN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICC_SRE_EL2.Enable == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICC_HSRE.Enable == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && ICC_MSRE.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_SRE_S;
        else
            return ICC_SRE_NS;
    else
        return ICC_SRE;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif ICC_MSRE.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_SRE_S;
        else
            return ICC_SRE_NS;
    else
        return ICC_SRE;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        return ICC_SRE_S;
    else
        return ICC_SRE_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICC_SRE_EL2.Enable == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICC_HSRE.Enable == '0' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && ICC_MSRE.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_SRE_S = R[t];
        else
            ICC_SRE_NS = R[t];
    else
        ICC_SRE = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && ICC_SRE_EL3.Enable == '0' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif ICC_MSRE.Enable == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
            ICC_SRE_S = R[t];
        else
            ICC_SRE_NS = R[t];
    else
        ICC_SRE = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        ICC_SRE_S = R[t];
    else
        ICC_SRE_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_AP0R<n>, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 0 Registers, n = 0 - 3

The ICH_AP0R<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about Group 0 active priorities for EL2.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICH_AP0R<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICH_AP0R<n> are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

ICH_AP0R<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_AP0R<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
P31	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

P<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Provides the access to the virtual active priorities for Group 0 interrupts. Possible values of each bit are:

P<x>	Meaning
0b0	There is no Group 0 interrupt active at the priority corresponding to that bit.
0b1	There is a Group 0 interrupt active at the priority corresponding to that bit.

The correspondence between priority levels and bits depends on the number of bits of priority that are implemented.

If 5 bits of preemption are implemented (bits [7:3] of priority), then there are 32 preemption levels, and the active state of these preemption levels are held in ICH_AP0R0 in the bits corresponding to Priority[7:3].

If 6 bits of preemption are implemented (bits [7:2] of priority), then there are 64 preemption levels, and:

- The active state of preemption levels 0 - 124 are held in ICH_AP0R0 in the bits corresponding to 0:Priority[6:2].
- The active state of preemption levels 128 - 252 are held in ICH_AP0R1 in the bits corresponding to 1:Priority[6:2].

If 7 bits of preemption are implemented (bits [7:1] of priority), then there are 128 preemption levels, and:

- The active state of preemption levels 0 - 62 are held in ICH_AP0R0 in the bits corresponding to 00:Priority[5:1].
- The active state of preemption levels 64 - 126 are held in ICH_AP0R1 in the bits corresponding to 01:Priority[5:1].
- The active state of preemption levels 128 - 190 are held in ICH_AP0R2 in the bits corresponding to 10:Priority[5:1].

- The active state of preemption levels 192 - 254 are held in ICH_AP0R3 in the bits corresponding to 11:Priority[5:1].

Note

Having the bit corresponding to a priority set to 1 in both ICH_AP0R<n> and ICH_AP1R<n> might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the interrupt prioritization system for virtual interrupts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the ICH_AP0R<n>

ICH_AP0R1 is only implemented in implementations that support 6 or more bits of preemption. ICH_AP0R2 and ICH_AP0R3 are only implemented in implementations that support 7 bits of preemption. Unimplemented registers are UNDEFINED.

Note

The number of bits of preemption is indicated by ICH_VTR.PREbits

Writing to the active priority registers in any order other than the following order will result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior:

- ICH_AP0R<n>
- ICH_AP1R<n>

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1000	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1000	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICH_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICH_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_AP1R<n>, Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 1 Registers, n = 0 - 3

The ICH_AP1R<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about Group 1 active priorities for EL2.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICH_AP1R<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICH_AP1R<n> are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

ICH_AP1R<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_AP1R<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
P31	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

P<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Group 1 interrupt active priorities. Possible values of each bit are:

P<x>	Meaning
0b0	There is no Group 1 interrupt active at the priority corresponding to that bit.
0b1	There is a Group 1 interrupt active at the priority corresponding to that bit.

The correspondence between priority levels and bits depends on the number of bits of priority that are implemented.

If 5 bits of preemption are implemented (bits [7:3] of priority), then there are 32 preemption levels, and the active state of these preemption levels are held in ICH_AP1R0 in the bits corresponding to Priority[7:3].

If 6 bits of preemption are implemented (bits [7:2] of priority), then there are 64 preemption levels, and:

- The active state of preemption levels 0 - 124 are held in ICH_AP1R0 in the bits corresponding to 0:Priority[6:2].
- The active state of preemption levels 128 - 252 are held in ICH_AP1R1 in the bits corresponding to 1:Priority[6:2].

If 7 bits of preemption are implemented (bits [7:1] of priority), then there are 128 preemption levels, and:

- The active state of preemption levels 0 - 62 are held in ICH_AP1R0 in the bits corresponding to 00:Priority[5:1].
- The active state of preemption levels 64 - 126 are held in ICH_AP1R1 in the bits corresponding to 01:Priority[5:1].
- The active state of preemption levels 128 - 190 are held in ICH_AP1R2 in the bits corresponding to 10:Priority[5:1].

- The active state of preemption levels 192 - 254 are held in ICH_AP1R3 in the bits corresponding to 11:Priority[5:1].

Note

Having the bit corresponding to a priority set to 1 in both ICH_AP0R<n> and ICH_AP1R<n> might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the interrupt prioritization system for virtual interrupts.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the ICH_AP1R<n>

ICH_AP1R1 is only implemented in implementations that support 6 or more bits of preemption. ICH_AP1R2 and ICH_AP1R3 are only implemented in implementations that support 7 bits of preemption. Unimplemented registers are UNDEFINED.

Note

The number of bits of preemption is indicated by ICH_VTR.PREbits

Writing to the active priority registers in any order other than the following order will result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior:

- ICH_AP0R<n>
- ICH_AP1R<n>

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICH_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICH_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_EISR, Interrupt Controller End of Interrupt Status Register

The ICH_EISR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates which List registers have outstanding EOI maintenance interrupts.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICH_EISR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICH_EISR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICH_EISR are UNDEFINED.

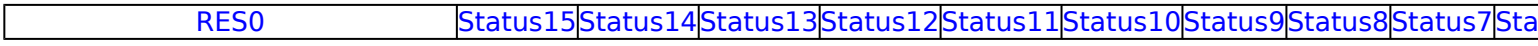
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

ICH_EISR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_EISR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

Status<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

EOI maintenance interrupt status bit for List register <n>:

Status<n>	Meaning
0b0	List register <n>, ICH_LR<n>, does not have an EOI maintenance interrupt.
0b1	List register <n>, ICH_LR<n>, has an EOI maintenance interrupt that has not been handled.

For any ICH_LR<n>, the corresponding status bit is set to 1 if all of the following are true:

- ICH_LRC<n>.State is 0b00.
- ICH_LRC<n>.HW is 0.
- ICH_LRC<n>.EOI (bit [9]) is 1, indicating that when the interrupt corresponding to that List register is deactivated, a maintenance interrupt is asserted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICH_EISR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_EISR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_EISR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_ELRSR, Interrupt Controller Empty List Register Status Register

The ICH_ELRSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates which List registers contain valid interrupts.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICH_ELRSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICH_ELRSR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICH_ELRSR are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

ICH_ELRSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_ELRSR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	
RES0																Status15	Status14	Status13	Status12	Status11	Status10	Status9	Status8	Status7	Sta

Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

Status<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Status bit for List register <n>, ICH_LR<n>:

Status<n>	Meaning
0b0	List register ICH_LR<n>, if implemented, contains a valid interrupt. Using this List register can result in overwriting a valid interrupt.
0b1	List register ICH_LR<n> does not contain a valid interrupt. The List register is empty and can be used without overwriting a valid interrupt or losing an EOI maintenance interrupt.

For any List register <n>, the corresponding status bit is set to 1 if ICH_LRC<n>.State is 0b00 and either ICH_LRC<n>.HW is 1 or ICH_LRC<n>.EOI (bit [9]) is 0.

Accessing the ICH_ELRSR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_ELRSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_ELRSR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_HCR, Interrupt Controller Hyp Control Register

The ICH_HCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the environment for VMs.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICH_HCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICH_HCR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICH_HCR are UNDEFINED.

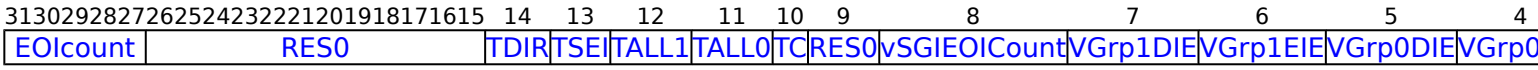
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

ICH_HCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_HCR bit assignments are:



EOIcount, bits [31:27]

This field is incremented whenever a successful write to a virtual EOIR or DIR register would have resulted in a virtual interrupt deactivation. That is either:

- A virtual write to EOIR with a valid interrupt identifier that is not in the LPI range (that is < 8192) when EOI mode is zero and no List Register was found.
- A virtual write to DIR with a valid interrupt identifier that is not in the LPI range (that is < 8192) when EOI mode is one and no List Register was found.

This allows software to manage more active interrupts than there are implemented List Registers.

It is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether a virtual write to EOIR that does not clear a bit in the Active Priorities registers (ICH_AP0R<n>/ICH_AP1R<n>) increments EOIcount. Permitted behaviors are:

- Increment EOIcount.
- Leave EOIcount unchanged.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Bits [26:15]

Reserved, RES0.

TDIR, bit [14]
When FEAT_GICv3_TDIR is implemented:

Trap Non-secure EL1 writes to ICC_DIR and ICV_DIR.

TDIR	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure EL1 writes of ICC_DIR and ICV_DIR are not trapped to EL2, unless trapped by other mechanisms.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 writes of ICV_DIR are trapped to EL2. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether Non-secure writes of ICC_DIR are trapped. Not trapping ICC_DIR writes is DEPRECATED.

Arm deprecates not including this trap bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TSEI, bit [13]

Trap all locally generated SEIs. This bit allows the hypervisor to intercept locally generated SEIs that would otherwise be taken at Non-secure EL1.

TSEI	Meaning
0b0	Locally generated SEIs do not cause a trap to EL2.
0b1	Locally generated SEIs trap to EL2.

If ICH_VTR.SEIS is 0, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

TALL1, bit [12]

Trap all Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* System registers for Group 1 interrupts to EL2.

TALL1	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* registers for Group 1 interrupts proceed as normal.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* registers for Group 1 interrupts trap to EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

TALL0, bit [11]

Trap all Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* System registers for Group 0 interrupts to EL2.

TALL0	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* registers for Group 0 interrupts proceed as normal.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 accesses to ICC_* and ICV_* registers for Group 0 interrupts trap to EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

TC, bit [10]

Trap all Non-secure EL1 accesses to System registers that are common to Group 0 and Group 1 to EL2.

TC	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure EL1 accesses to common registers proceed as normal.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 accesses to common registers trap to EL2.

This affects accesses to ICC_SGI0R, ICC_SGI1R, ICC_ASGI1R, ICC_CTLR, ICC_DIR, ICC_PMR, ICC_RPR, ICV_CTLR, ICV_DIR, ICV_PMR, and ICV_RPR.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bit [9]

Reserved, RES0.

vSGIEOICount, bit [8]
When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:

Controls whether deactivation of virtual SGIs can increment ICH_HCR_EL2.EOIcount

vSGIEOICount	Meaning
0b0	Deactivation of virtual SGIs can increment ICH_HCR.EOIcount.
0b1	Deactivation of virtual SGIs does not increment ICH_HCR.EOIcount.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VGrp1DIE, bit [7]

VM Group 1 Disabled Interrupt Enable. Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while signaling of Group 1 interrupts from the virtual CPU interface to the connected vPE is disabled:

VGrp1DIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH_VMCR.VENG1 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp1EIE, bit [6]

VM Group 1 Enabled Interrupt Enable. Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while signaling of Group 1 interrupts from the virtual CPU interface to the connected vPE is enabled:

VGrp1EIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH_VMCR.VENG1 is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp0DIE, bit [5]

VM Group 0 Disabled Interrupt Enable. Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while signaling of Group 0 interrupts from the virtual CPU interface to the connected vPE is disabled:

VGrp0DIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH_VMCR.VENG0 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp0EIE, bit [4]

VM Group 0 Enabled Interrupt Enable. Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while signaling of Group 0 interrupts from the virtual CPU interface to the connected vPE is enabled:

VGrp0EIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled when ICH_VMCR.VENG0 is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

NPIE, bit [3]

No Pending Interrupt Enable. Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt when there are no List registers with the State field set to 0b01 (pending):

NPIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled while the List registers contain no interrupts in the pending state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

LRENPIE, bit [2]

List Register Entry Not Present Interrupt Enable. Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while the virtual CPU interface does not have a corresponding valid List register entry for an EOI request:

LRENPIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt is asserted while the EOIcount field is not 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

UIE, bit [1]

Underflow Interrupt Enable. Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt when the List registers are empty, or hold only one valid entry:

UIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt is asserted if none, or only one, of the List register entries is marked as a valid interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

En, bit [0]

Enable. Global enable bit for the virtual CPU interface:

En	Meaning
0b0	Virtual CPU interface operation disabled.
0b1	Virtual CPU interface operation enabled.

When this field is set to 0:

- The virtual CPU interface does not signal any maintenance interrupts.
- The virtual CPU interface does not signal any virtual interrupts.
- A read of ICV_IAR0, ICV_IAR1, GICV_IAR or GICV_AIAR returns a spurious interrupt ID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICH_HCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_HCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_HCR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICH_HCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICH_HCR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_LRC<n>, Interrupt Controller List Registers, n = 0 - 15

The ICH_LRC<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides interrupt context information for the virtual CPU interface.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICH_LRC<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICH_LR<n>_EL2[63:32].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICH_LRC<n> are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

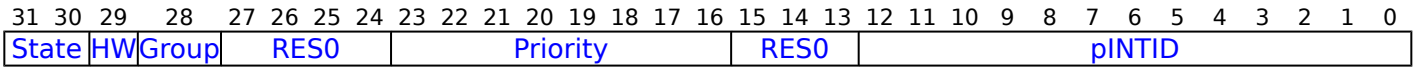
If list register n is not implemented, then accesses to this register are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICH_LRC<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_LRC<n> bit assignments are:



State, bits [31:30]

The state of the interrupt:

State	Meaning
0b00	Invalid (Inactive).
0b01	Pending.
0b10	Active.
0b11	Pending and active.

The GIC updates these state bits as virtual interrupts proceed through the interrupt life cycle. Entries in the invalid state are ignored, except for the purpose of generating virtual maintenance interrupts.

For hardware interrupts, the pending and active state is held in the physical Distributor rather than the virtual CPU interface. A hypervisor must only use the pending and active state for software originated interrupts, which are typically associated with virtual devices, or SGIs.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

HW, bit [29]

Indicates whether this virtual interrupt maps directly to a hardware interrupt, meaning that it corresponds to a physical interrupt. Deactivation of the virtual interrupt also causes the deactivation of the physical interrupt with the INTID that the pINTID field indicates.

HW	Meaning
0b0	The interrupt is triggered entirely by software. No notification is sent to the Distributor when the virtual interrupt is deactivated.
0b1	The interrupt maps directly to a hardware interrupt. A deactivate interrupt request is sent to the Distributor when the virtual interrupt is deactivated, using the pINTID field from this register to indicate the physical INTID. If ICH_VMCR.VEOIM is 0, this request corresponds to a write to ICC_EOIR0 or ICC_EOIR1. Otherwise, it corresponds to a write to ICC_DIR.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Group, bit [28]

Indicates the group for this virtual interrupt.

Group	Meaning
0b0	This is a Group 0 virtual interrupt. ICH_VMCR.VFIQEn determines whether it is signaled as a virtual IRQ or as a virtual FIQ, and ICH_VMCR.VENG0 enables signaling of this interrupt to the virtual machine.
0b1	This is a Group 1 virtual interrupt, signaled as a virtual IRQ. ICH_VMCR.VENG1 enables the signaling of this interrupt to the virtual machine. If ICH_VMCR.VCBPR is 0, then ICC_BPR1 determines if a pending Group 1 interrupt has sufficient priority to preempt current execution. Otherwise, ICH_LR<n> determines preemption.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bits [27:24]

Reserved, RES0.

Priority, bits [23:16]

The priority of this interrupt.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED how many bits of priority are implemented, though at least five bits must be implemented. Unimplemented bits are RES0 and start from bit[16] up to bit[18]. The number of implemented bits can be discovered from ICH_VTR.PRIbits.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bits [15:13]

Reserved, RES0.

pINTID, bits [12:0]

Physical INTID, for hardware interrupts.

When ICH_LRC<n>.HW is 0 (there is no corresponding physical interrupt), this field has the following meaning:

- Bits[12:10] : RES0.
- Bit[9] : EOI. If this bit is 1, then when the interrupt identified by vINTID is deactivated, an EOI maintenance interrupt is asserted.
- Bits[8:0] : Reserved, RES0.

When ICH_LRC<n>.HW is 1 (there is a corresponding physical interrupt):

- This field indicates the physical INTID. This field is only required to implement enough bits to hold a valid value for the implemented INTID size. Any unused higher order bits are RES0.

- When ICC_CTLR_EL1.ExtRange is 0, then bits[44:42] of this field are RES0.
- If the value of pINTID is not a valid INTID, behavior is UNPREDICTABLE. If the value of pINTID indicates a PPI, this field applies to the PPI associated with this same physical PE ID as the virtual CPU interface requesting the deactivation.

A hardware physical identifier is only required in List Registers for interrupts that require deactivation. This means only 13 bits of Physical INTID are required, regardless of the number specified by ICC_CTLR.IDbits.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the ICH_LRC<n>

ICH_LR<n> and ICH_LRC<n> can be updated independently.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b111:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_LRC[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_LRC[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b111:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICH_LRC[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICH_LRC[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)] = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_LR<n>, Interrupt Controller List Registers, n = 0 - 15

The ICH_LR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides interrupt context information for the virtual CPU interface.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICH_LR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICH_LR<n>_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICH_LR<n> are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

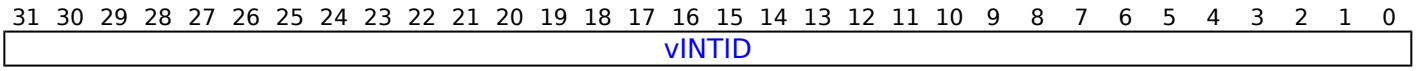
If list register n is not implemented, then accesses to this register are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICH_LR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_LR<n> bit assignments are:



vINTID, bits [31:0]

Virtual INTID of the interrupt.

If the value of vINTID is 1020-1023 and ICH_LRC<n>.State!=0b00 (Inactive), behavior is UNPREDICTABLE.

Behavior is UNPREDICTABLE if two or more List Registers specify the same vINTID when:

- ICH_LRC<n>.State == 01.
- ICH_LRC<n>.State == 10.
- ICH_LRC<n>.State == 11.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED how many bits are implemented, though at least 16 bits must be implemented. Unimplemented bits are RES0. The number of implemented bits can be discovered from ICH_VTR.IDbits.

Note

When a VM is using memory-mapped access to the GIC, software must ensure that the correct source PE ID is provided in bits[12:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICH_LR<n>

ICH_LR<n> and ICH_LRC<n> can be updated independently.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b110:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_LR[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_LR[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b110:n[3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICH_LR[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICH_LR[UInt(CRm<0>:opc2<2:0>)] = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_MISR, Interrupt Controller Maintenance Interrupt State Register

The ICH_MISR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates which maintenance interrupts are asserted.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICH_MISR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICH_MISR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICH_MISR are UNDEFINED.

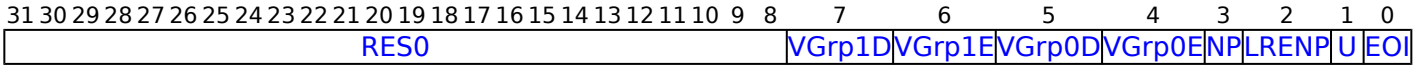
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

ICH_MISR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_MISR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

VGrp1D, bit [7]

vPE Group 1 Disabled.

VGrp1D	Meaning
0b0	vPE Group 1 Disabled maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	vPE Group 1 Disabled maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when ICH_HCR.VGrp1DIE is 1 and ICH_VMCR.VENG0 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp1E, bit [6]

vPE Group 1 Enabled.

VGrp1E	Meaning
0b0	vPE Group 1 Enabled maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	vPE Group 1 Enabled maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when ICH_HCR.VGrp1EIE is 1 and ICH_VMCR.VENG1 is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp0D, bit [5]

vPE Group 0 Disabled.

VGrp0D	Meaning
0b0	vPE Group 0 Disabled maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	vPE Group 0 Disabled maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when ICH_HCR.VGrp0DIE is 1 and ICH_VMCR.VENG0 is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp0E, bit [4]

vPE Group 0 Enabled.

VGrp0E	Meaning
0b0	vPE Group 0 Enabled maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	vPE Group 0 Enabled maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when ICH_HCR.VGrp0EIE is 1 and ICH_VMCR.VENG0 is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

NP, bit [3]

No Pending.

NP	Meaning
0b0	No Pending maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	No Pending maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when ICH_HCR.NPIE is 1 and no List register is in pending state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

LRENP, bit [2]

List Register Entry Not Present.

LRENP	Meaning
0b0	List Register Entry Not Present maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	List Register Entry Not Present maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when ICH_HCR.LRENPIE is 1 and ICH_HCR.EOIcount is non-zero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

U, bit [1]

Underflow.

U	Meaning
0b0	Underflow maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	Underflow maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when ICH_HCR.UIE is 1 and zero or one of the List register entries are marked as a valid interrupt, that is, if the corresponding ICH_LRC<n>.State bits do not equal 0x0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

EOI, bit [0]

End Of Interrupt.

EOI	Meaning
0b0	End Of Interrupt maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	End Of Interrupt maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when at least one bit in ICH_EISR is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICH_MISR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_MISR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_MISR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_VMCR, Interrupt Controller Virtual Machine Control Register

The ICH_VMCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the hypervisor to save and restore the virtual machine view of the GIC state.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICH_VMCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICH_VMCR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICH_VMCR are UNDEFINED.

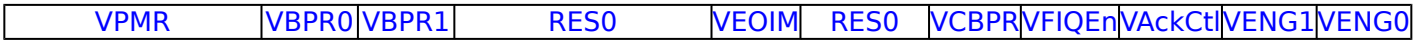
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

ICH_VMCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_VMCR bit assignments are:



VPMR, bits [31:24]

Virtual Priority Mask. The priority mask level for the virtual CPU interface. If the priority of a pending virtual interrupt is higher than the value indicated by this field, the interface signals the virtual interrupt to the PE.

This field is an alias of ICV_PMR.Priority.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VBPR0, bits [23:21]

Virtual Binary Point Register, Group 0. Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 0 interrupt preemption, and also determines Group 1 interrupt preemption if ICH_VMCR.VCBPR == 1.

This field is an alias of ICV_BPR0.BinaryPoint.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VBPR1, bits [20:18]

Virtual Binary Point Register, Group 1. Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 1 interrupt preemption if ICH_VMCR.VCBPR == 0.

This field is an alias of ICV_BPR1.BinaryPoint.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [17:10]

Reserved, RES0.

VEOIM, bit [9]

Virtual EOI mode. Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the virtual interrupt:

VEOIM	Meaning
0b0	ICV_EOIR0 and ICV_EOIR1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICV_DIR are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	ICV_EOIR0 and ICV_EOIR1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICV_DIR provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

This bit is an alias of ICV_CTLR.EOImode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:5]

Reserved, RES0.

VCBPR, bit [4]

Virtual Common Binary Point Register. Possible values of this bit are:

VCBPR	Meaning
0b0	ICV_BPR0 determines the preemption group for virtual Group 0 interrupts only. ICV_BPR1 determines the preemption group for virtual Group 1 interrupts.
0b1	ICV_BPR0 determines the preemption group for both virtual Group 0 and virtual Group 1 interrupts. Reads of ICV_BPR1 return ICV_BPR0 plus one, saturated to 0b111. Writes to ICV_BPR1 are ignored.

This field is an alias of ICV_CTLR.CBPR.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VFIQEn, bit [3]

Virtual FIQ enable. Possible values of this bit are:

VFIQEn	Meaning
0b0	Group 0 virtual interrupts are presented as virtual IRQs.
0b1	Group 0 virtual interrupts are presented as virtual FIQs.

This bit is an alias of GICV_CTLR.FIQEn.

In implementations where the Non-secure copy of ICC_SRE.SRE is always 1, this bit is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VAckCtl, bit [2]

Virtual AckCtl. Possible values of this bit are:

VAckCtl	Meaning
0b0	If the highest priority pending interrupt is Group 1, a read of GICV_IAR or GICV_HPPIR returns an INTID of 1022.
0b1	If the highest priority pending interrupt is Group 1, a read of GICV_IAR or GICV_HPPIR returns the INTID of the corresponding interrupt.

This bit is an alias of GICV_CTLR.AckCtl.

This field is supported for backwards compatibility with GICv2. Arm deprecates the use of this field.

In implementations where the Non-secure copy of ICC_SRE.SRE is always 1, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VENG1, bit [1]

Virtual Group 1 interrupt enable. Possible values of this bit are:

VENG1	Meaning
0b0	Virtual Group 1 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Virtual Group 1 interrupts are enabled.

This bit is an alias of ICV_IGRPEN1.Enable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VENG0, bit [0]

Virtual Group 0 interrupt enable. Possible values of this bit are:

VENG0	Meaning
0b0	Virtual Group 0 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Virtual Group 0 interrupts are enabled.

This bit is an alias of ICV_IGRPEN0.Enable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICH_VMCR

When EL2 is using System register access, EL1 using either System register or memory-mapped access must be supported.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_VMCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_VMCR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICH_VMCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICH_VMCR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICH_VTR, Interrupt Controller VGIC Type Register

The ICH_VTR characteristics are:

Purpose

Reports supported GIC virtualization features.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICH_VTR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICH_VTR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICH_VTR are UNDEFINED.

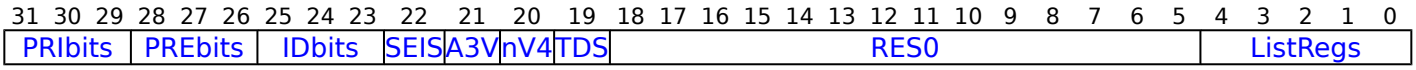
If EL2 is not implemented, all bits in this register are RES0 from EL3, except for nV4, which is RES1 from EL3.

Attributes

ICH_VTR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICH_VTR bit assignments are:



PRIbits, bits [31:29]

Priority bits. The number of virtual priority bits implemented, minus one.

An implementation must implement at least 32 levels of virtual priority (5 priority bits).

This field is an alias of ICV_CTLR.PRIbits.

PREbits, bits [28:26]

The number of virtual preemption bits implemented, minus one.

An implementation must implement at least 32 levels of virtual preemption priority (5 preemption bits).

The value of this field must be less than or equal to the value of ICH_VTR.PRIbits.

IDbits, bits [25:23]

The number of virtual interrupt identifier bits supported:

IDbits	Meaning
0b000	16 bits.
0b001	24 bits.

All other values are reserved.

This field is an alias of ICV_CTLR.IDbits.

SEIS, bit [22]

SEI Support. Indicates whether the virtual CPU interface supports generation of SEIs:

SEIS	Meaning
0b0	The virtual CPU interface logic does not support generation of SEIs.
0b1	The virtual CPU interface logic supports generation of SEIs.

This bit is an alias of ICV_CTLR.SEIS.

A3V, bit [21]

Affinity 3 Valid. Possible values are:

A3V	Meaning
0b0	The virtual CPU interface logic only supports zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.
0b1	The virtual CPU interface logic supports non-zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.

This bit is an alias of ICV_CTLR.A3V.

nV4, bit [20]

Direct injection of virtual interrupts not supported. Possible values are:

nV4	Meaning
0b0	The CPU interface logic supports direct injection of virtual interrupts.
0b1	The CPU interface logic does not support direct injection of virtual interrupts.

In GICv3, the only permitted value is 0b1.

TDS, bit [19]

Separate trapping of Non-secure EL1 writes to ICV_DIR supported.

TDS	Meaning
0b0	Implementation does not support ICH_HCR.TDIR.
0b1	Implementation supports ICH_HCR.TDIR.

FEAT_GICv3_TDIR implements the functionality added by the value 0b1.

Bits [18:5]

Reserved, RES0.

ListRegs, bits [4:0]

The number of implemented List registers, minus one. For example, a value of 0b01111 indicates that the maximum of 16 List registers are implemented.

Accessing the ICH_VTR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2

0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_VTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICH_VTR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICIALLU, Instruction Cache Invalidate All to PoU

The ICIALLU characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all instruction caches to PoU. If branch predictors are architecturally visible, also flush branch predictors.

Configuration

AArch32 System instruction ICIALLU performs the same function as AArch64 System instruction IC IALLU.

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICIALLU are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICIALLU is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the ICIALLU instruction

The PE ignores the value of <Rt>. Software does not have to write a value to this register before issuing this instruction.

When HCR.FB is 1, at Non-secure EL1 this instruction executes as a ICIALLUIS.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TPU == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TOCU == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TPU == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TOCU == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FB == '1' then
        ICIALLUIS();
    else
        ICIALLU();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ICIALLU();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ICIALLU();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICIALLUIS, Instruction Cache Invalidate All to PoU, Inner Shareable

The ICIALLUIS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all instruction caches Inner Shareable to PoU. If branch predictors are architecturally visible, also flush branch predictors.

Configuration

AArch32 System instruction ICIALLUIS performs the same function as AArch64 System instruction IC IALLUIS.

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICIALLUIS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICIALLUIS is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the ICIALLUIS instruction

The PE ignores the value of <Rt>. Software does not have to write a value to this register before issuing this instruction.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TPU == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TICAB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TPU == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TICAB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        ICIALLUIS();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ICIALLUIS();
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ICIALLUIS();
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICIMVAU, Instruction Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoU

The ICIMVAU characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate instruction cache line by virtual address to PoU.

Configuration

AArch32 System instruction ICIMVAU performs the same function as AArch64 System instruction IC IVAU.

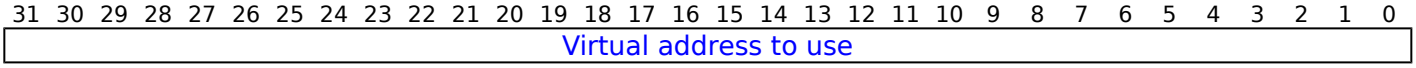
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICIMVAU are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICIMVAU is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ICIMVAU input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Virtual address to use. No alignment restrictions apply to this VA.

Executing the ICIMVAU instruction

Execution of this instruction might require an address translation from VA to PA, and that translation might fault. For more information, see 'AArch32 instruction cache maintenance instructions (IC*)'.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TPU == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TOCU == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TPU == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TOCU == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        ICIMVAU(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    ICIMVAU(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    ICIMVAU(R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_AP0R<n>, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 0 Registers, n = 0 - 3

The ICV_AP0R<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about virtual Group 0 active priorities.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_AP0R<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICV_AP0R<n>_EL1[31:0].

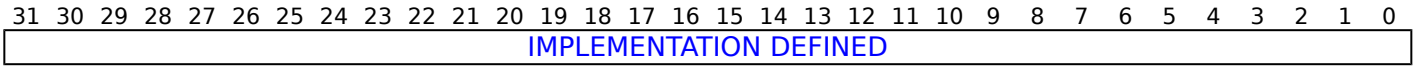
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_AP0R<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICV_AP0R<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_AP0R<n> bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

The contents of these registers are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED with the one architectural requirement that the value `0x00000000` is consistent with no interrupts being active.

Accessing the ICV_AP0R<n>

Writing to these registers with any value other than the last read value of the register (or `0x00000000` when there are no Group 0 active priorities) might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the virtual interrupt prioritization system, causing:

- Interrupts that should preempt execution to not preempt execution.
- Interrupts that should not preempt execution to preempt execution.

ICV_AP0R1 is only implemented in implementations that support 6 or more bits of priority. ICV_AP0R2 and ICV_AP0R3 are only implemented in implementations that support 7 bits of priority. Unimplemented registers are UNDEFINED.

Writing to the active priority registers in any order other than the following order might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the interrupt prioritization system:

- ICV_AP0R<n>.
- ICV_AP1R<n>.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b1:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b1:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_AP0R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_AP1R<n>, Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 1 Registers, n = 0 - 3

The ICV_AP1R<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about virtual Group 1 active priorities.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_AP1R<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICV_AP1R<n>_EL1[31:0].

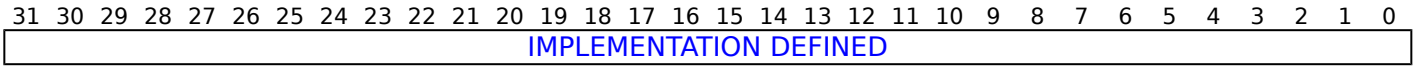
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_AP1R<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICV_AP1R<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_AP1R<n> bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

The contents of these registers are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED with the one architectural requirement that the value `0x00000000` is consistent with no interrupts being active.

Accessing the ICV_AP1R<n>

Writing to these registers with any value other than the last read value of the register (or `0x00000000` when there are no Group 1 active priorities) might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the virtual interrupt prioritization system, causing:

- Interrupts that should preempt execution to not preempt execution.
- Interrupts that should not preempt execution to preempt execution.

ICV_AP1R1 is only implemented in implementations that support 6 or more bits of priority. ICV_AP1R2 and ICV_AP1R3 are only implemented in implementations that support 7 bits of priority. Unimplemented registers are UNDEFINED.

Writing to the active priority registers in any order other than the following order might result in UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the interrupt prioritization system:

- ICV_AP0R<n>.
- ICV_AP1R<n>.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_AP1R_NS[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
    else
        return ICC_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_AP1R_NS[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
    else
        return ICC_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_AP1R_S[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
        else
            return ICC_AP1R_NS[UInt(opc2<1:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_AP1R_NS[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
    else
        ICC_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_AP1R_NS[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
    else
        ICC_AP1R[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            ICC_AP1R_S[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
        else
            ICC_AP1R_NS[UInt(opc2<1:0>)] = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_BPR0, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 0

The ICV_BPR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines virtual Group 0 interrupt preemption.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_BPR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICV_BPR0_EL1[31:0].

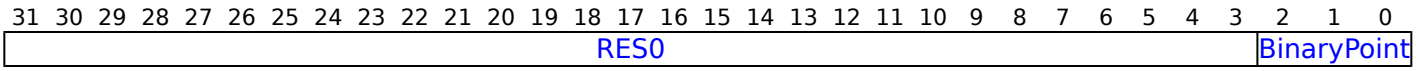
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_BPR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICV_BPR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_BPR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

BinaryPoint, bits [2:0]

The value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. This is done as follows:

Binary point value	Group priority field	Subpriority field	Field with binary point
0	[7:1]	[0]	ggggggg.s
1	[7:2]	[1:0]	gggggg.ss
2	[7:3]	[2:0]	ggggg.sss
3	[7:4]	[3:0]	gggg.ssss
4	[7:5]	[4:0]	ggg.sssss
5	[7:6]	[5:0]	gg.ssssss
6	[7]	[6:0]	g.sssssss
7	No preemption	[7:0]	.ssssssss

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICV_BPR0

The minimum binary point value is derived from the number of implemented priority bits. The number of priority bits is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, and reported by ICV_CTLR.PRIbits.

An attempt to program the binary point field to a value less than the minimum value sets the field to the minimum value. On a reset, the binary point field is set to the minimum supported value.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_BPR0;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_BPR0;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_BPR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_BPR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_BPR0;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_BPR0 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_BPR0 = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_BPR0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_BPR0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_BPR0 = R[t];
```

ICV_BPR1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 1

The ICV_BPR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines virtual Group 1 interrupt preemption.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_BPR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICV_BPR1_EL1[31:0].

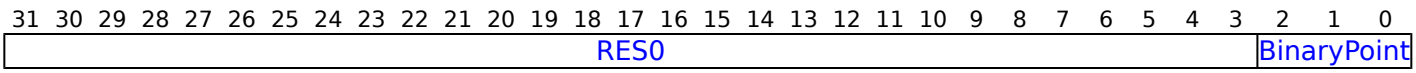
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_BPR1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICV_BPR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_BPR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

BinaryPoint, bits [2:0]

If the GIC is configured to use separate binary point fields for virtual Group 0 and virtual Group 1 interrupts, the value of this field controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. This is done as follows:

Binary point value	Group priority field	Subpriority field	Field with binary point
0	-	-	-
1	[7:1]	[0]	ggggggg.s
2	[7:2]	[1:0]	gggggg.ss
3	[7:3]	[2:0]	ggggg.sss
4	[7:4]	[3:0]	gggg.ssss
5	[7:5]	[4:0]	ggg.sssss
6	[7:6]	[5:0]	gg.ssssss
7	[7]	[6:0]	g.sssssss

An attempt to program this field to a value less than the minimum value sets the field to the minimum value.

If ICV_CTLR.CBPR is set to 1, Non-secure EL1 reads return ICV_BPR0 + 1 saturated to `0b111`. Non-secure EL1 writes are ignored.

If ICV_CTLR.CBPR is set to 1, Secure EL1 reads return ICV_BPR0. Secure EL1 writes modify ICV_BPR0

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICV_BPR1

The minimum valuse of this register is equal to the minimum value of ICV_BPR0 plus one.

An attempt to program the binary point field to a value less than the minimum value sets the field to the minimum value. On a reset, the binary point field is UNKNOWN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_BPR1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_BPR1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_BPR1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_BPR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_BPR1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_BPR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_BPR1_S;
        else
            return ICC_BPR1_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_BPR1 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_BPR1 = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_BPR1_NS = R[t];
    else
        ICC_BPR1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_BPR1_NS = R[t];
    else
        ICC_BPR1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            ICC_BPR1_S = R[t];
        else
            ICC_BPR1_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_CTLR, Interrupt Controller Virtual Control Register

The ICV_CTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls aspects of the behavior of the GIC virtual CPU interface and provides information about the features implemented.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_CTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICV_CTLR_EL1[31:0].

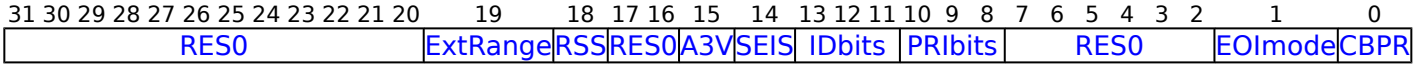
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_CTLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICV_CTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_CTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:20]

Reserved, RES0.

ExtRange, bit [19]

Extended INTID range (read-only).

ExtRange	Meaning
0b0	CPU interface does not support INTIDs in the range 1024..8191. Behaviour is UNPREDICTABLE if the IRI delivers an interrupt in the range 1024 to 8191 to the CPU interface. **Note** Arm strongly recommends that the IRI is not configured to deliver interrupts in this range to a PE that does not support them.
0b1	CPU interface supports INTIDs in the range 1024..8191. All INTIDs in the range 1024..8191 are treated as requiring deactivation.

ICV_CTLR.ExtRange is an alias of ICC_CTLR.ExtRange.

RSS, bit [18]

Range Selector Support. Possible values are:

RSS	Meaning
0b0	Targeted SGIs with affinity level 0 values of 0 - 15 are supported.
0b1	Targeted SGIs with affinity level 0 values of 0 - 255 are supported.

This bit is read-only.

Bits [17:16]

Reserved, RES0.

A3V, bit [15]

Affinity 3 Valid. Read-only and writes are ignored. Possible values are:

A3V	Meaning
0b0	The virtual CPU interface logic only supports zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.
0b1	The virtual CPU interface logic supports non-zero values of Affinity 3 in SGI generation System registers.

SEIS, bit [14]

SEI Support. Read-only and writes are ignored. Indicates whether the virtual CPU interface supports local generation of SEIs:

SEIS	Meaning
0b0	The virtual CPU interface logic does not support local generation of SEIs.
0b1	The virtual CPU interface logic supports local generation of SEIs.

IDbits, bits [13:11]

Identifier bits. Read-only and writes are ignored. The number of virtual interrupt identifier bits supported:

IDbits	Meaning
0b000	16 bits.
0b001	24 bits.

All other values are reserved.

PRIbits, bits [10:8]

Priority bits. Read-only and writes are ignored. The number of priority bits implemented, minus one.

An implementation must implement at least 32 levels of physical priority (5 priority bits).

Note

This field always returns the number of priority bits implemented.

The division between group priority and subpriority is defined in the binary point registers ICV_BPR0 and ICV_BPR1.

Bits [7:2]

Reserved, RES0.

EOImode, bit [1]

Virtual EOI mode. Controls whether a write to an End of Interrupt register also deactivates the virtual interrupt:

EOImode	Meaning
0b0	ICV_EOIR0 and ICV_EOIR1 provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to ICV_DIR are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	ICV_EOIR0 and ICV_EOIR1 provide priority drop functionality only. ICV_DIR provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CBPR, bit [0]

Common Binary Point Register. Controls whether the same register is used for interrupt preemption of both virtual Group 0 and virtual Group 1 interrupts:

CBPR	Meaning
0b0	ICV_BPR0 determines the preemption group for virtual Group 0 interrupts only. ICV_BPR1 determines the preemption group for virtual Group 1 interrupts.
0b1	Non-secure reads of ICV_BPR1 return ICV_BPR0 plus one, saturated to 0b111. Non-secure writes to ICV_BPR1 are ignored. Secure reads of ICV_BPR1 return ICV_BPR0. Secure writes of ICV_BPR1 modify ICV_BPR0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ICV_CTLR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_CTLR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_CTLR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_CTLR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_CTLR;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_CTLR_NS;
    else
        return ICC_CTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_CTLR_NS;
    else
        return ICC_CTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_CTLR_S;
```

```
        else
            return ICC_CTLR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_CTLR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_CTLR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_CTLR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_CTLR = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_CTLR_NS = R[t];
    else
        ICC_CTLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_CTLR_NS = R[t];
    else
        ICC_CTLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            ICC_CTLR_S = R[t];
```

```
        else
            ICC_CTLR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_DIR, Interrupt Controller Deactivate Virtual Interrupt Register

The ICV_DIR characteristics are:

Purpose

When interrupt priority drop is separated from interrupt deactivation, a write to this register deactivates the specified virtual interrupt.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_DIR bits [31:0] performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICV_DIR_EL1[31:0].

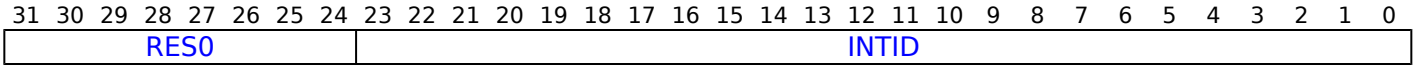
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_DIR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICV_DIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_DIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the virtual interrupt to be deactivated.

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICV_CTLR.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICV_DIR

When EOImode == 0, writes are ignored. In systems supporting system error generation, an implementation might generate an SEI.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TDIR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TDIR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_DIR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_DIR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_DIR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_DIR = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_DIR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_DIR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_DIR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_EOIR0, Interrupt Controller Virtual End Of Interrupt Register 0

The ICV_EOIR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

A PE writes to this register to inform the CPU interface that it has completed the processing of the specified virtual Group 0 interrupt.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_EOIR0 performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICV_EOIR0_EL1.

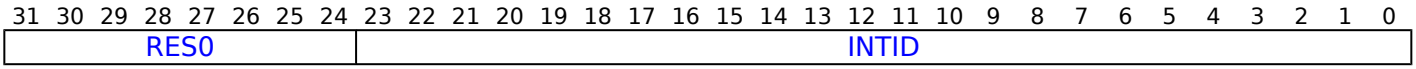
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_EOIR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICV_EOIR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_EOIR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID from the corresponding ICV_IAR0 access.

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICV_CTLR.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

If the ICV_CTLR.EOImode bit is 0, a write to this register drops the priority for the virtual interrupt, and also deactivates the virtual interrupt.

If the ICV_CTLR.EOImode bit is 1, a write to this register only drops the priority for the virtual interrupt. Software must write to ICV_DIR to deactivate the virtual interrupt.

Accessing the ICV_EOIR0

A write to this register must correspond to the most recent valid read by this vPE from a Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register, and must correspond to the INTID that was read from ICV_IAR0, otherwise the system behavior is UNPREDICTABLE. A valid read is a read that returns a valid INTID that is not a special INTID.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2

0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_EOIR0 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_EOIR0 = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_EOIR0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_EOIR0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_EOIR0 = R[t];
```

ICV_EOIR1, Interrupt Controller Virtual End Of Interrupt Register 1

The ICV_EOIR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

A PE writes to this register to inform the CPU interface that it has completed the processing of the specified virtual Group 1 interrupt.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_EOIR1 performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICV_EOIR1_EL1.

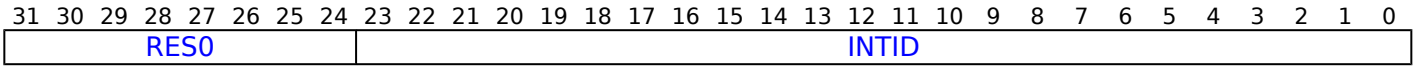
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_EOIR1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICV_EOIR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_EOIR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID from the corresponding ICV_IAR1 access.

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICV_CTLR.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

If the ICV_CTLR.EOImode bit is 0, a write to this register drops the priority for the virtual interrupt, and also deactivates the virtual interrupt.

If the ICV_CTLR.EOImode bit is 1, a write to this register only drops the priority for the virtual interrupt. Software must write to ICV_DIR to deactivate the virtual interrupt.

Accessing the ICV_EOIR1

A write to this register must correspond to the most recent valid read by this vPE from a Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register, and must correspond to the INTID that was read from ICV_IAR1, otherwise the system behavior is UNPREDICTABLE. A valid read is a read that returns a valid INTID that is not a special INTID.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2

0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_EOIR1 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_EOIR1 = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_EOIR1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_EOIR1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_EOIR1 = R[t];
```

ICV_HPPIR0, Interrupt Controller Virtual Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 0

The ICV_HPPIR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the highest priority pending virtual Group 0 interrupt on the virtual CPU interface.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_HPPIR0 performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICV_HPPIR0_EL1.

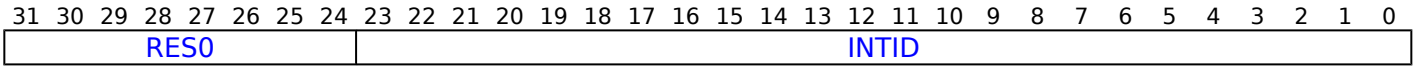
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_HPPIR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICV_HPPIR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_HPPIR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the highest priority pending virtual interrupt.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. This special INTID can take the value 1023 only. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICV_CTLR.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICV_HPPIR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_HPPIR0;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_HPPIR0;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR0;
```

ICV_HPPIR1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 1

The ICV_HPPIR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the highest priority pending virtual Group 1 interrupt on the virtual CPU interface.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_HPPIR1 performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICV_HPPIR1_EL1.

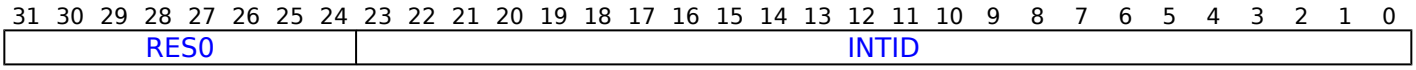
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_HPPIR1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICV_HPPIR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_HPPIR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the highest priority pending virtual interrupt.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. This special INTID can take the value 1023 only. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICV_CTLR.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICV_HPPIR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_HPPIR1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_HPPIR1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_HPPIR1;
```

ICV_IAR0, Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register 0

The ICV_IAR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

The PE reads this register to obtain the INTID of the signaled virtual Group 0 interrupt. This read acts as an acknowledge for the interrupt.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_IAR0 performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICV_IAR0_EL1.

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_IAR0 are UNDEFINED.

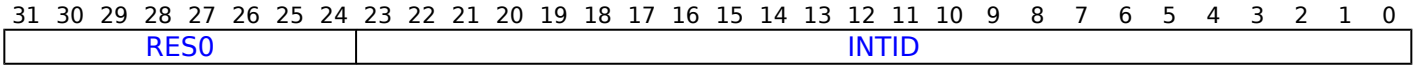
To allow software to ensure appropriate observability of actions initiated by GIC register accesses, the PE and CPU interface logic must ensure that reads of this register are self-synchronising when interrupts are masked by the PE (that is when PSTATE.{I,F} == {0,0}). This ensures that the effect of activating an interrupt on the signaling of interrupt exceptions is observed when a read of this register is architecturally executed so that no spurious interrupt exception occurs if interrupts are unmasked by an instruction immediately following the read. For more information, see 'Observability of the effects of accesses to the GIC registers' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICV_IAR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_IAR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled virtual interrupt.

This is the INTID of the highest priority pending virtual interrupt, if that interrupt is of sufficient priority for it to be signaled to the PE, and if it can be acknowledged.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. This special INTID can take the value 1023 only. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICV_CTLR.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICV_IAR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IAR0;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IAR0;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_IAR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_IAR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_IAR0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_IAR1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register 1

The ICV_IAR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

The PE reads this register to obtain the INTID of the signaled virtual Group 1 interrupt. This read acts as an acknowledge for the interrupt.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_IAR1 performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICV_IAR1_EL1.

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_IAR1 are UNDEFINED.

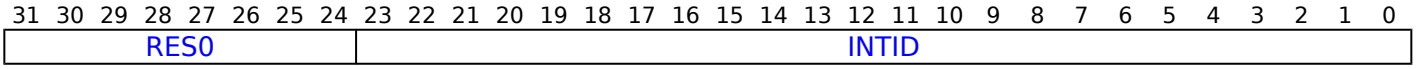
To allow software to ensure appropriate observability of actions initiated by GIC register accesses, the PE and CPU interface logic must ensure that reads of this register are self-synchronising when interrupts are masked by the PE (that is when PSTATE.{I,F} == {0,0}). This ensures that the effect of activating an interrupt on the signaling of interrupt exceptions is observed when a read of this register is architecturally executed so that no spurious interrupt exception occurs if interrupts are unmasked by an instruction immediately following the read. For more information, see 'Observability of the effects of accesses to the GIC registers' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICV_IAR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_IAR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled virtual interrupt.

This is the INTID of the highest priority pending virtual interrupt, if that interrupt is of sufficient priority for it to be signaled to the PE, and if it can be acknowledged.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is not observable, this field contains a special INTID to indicate the reason. This special INTID can take the value 1023 only. For more information, see 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field has either 16 or 24 bits implemented. The number of implemented bits can be found in ICV_CTLR.IDbits. If only 16 bits are implemented, bits [23:16] of this register are RES0.

Accessing the ICV_IAR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IAR1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IAR1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_IAR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_IAR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_IAR1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_IGRPEN0, Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Group 0 Enable register

The ICV_IGRPEN0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether virtual Group 0 interrupts are enabled or not.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_IGRPEN0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICV_IGRPEN0_EL1[31:0].

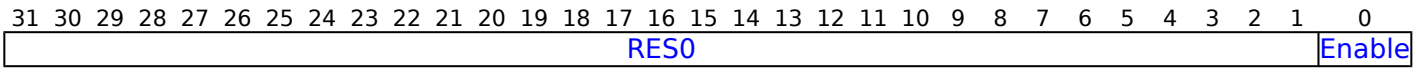
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_IGRPEN0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICV_IGRPEN0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_IGRPEN0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

Enable, bit [0]

Enables virtual Group 0 interrupts.

Enable	Meaning
0b0	Virtual Group 0 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Virtual Group 0 interrupts are enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICV_IGRPEN0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IGRPEN0;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IGRPEN0;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN0;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_IGRPEN0 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_IGRPEN0 = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.FIQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN0 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN0 = R[t];
```

ICV_IGRPEN1, Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Group 1 Enable register

The ICV_IGRPEN1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether virtual Group 1 interrupts are enabled for the current Security state.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_IGRPEN1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICV_IGRPEN1_EL1[31:0].

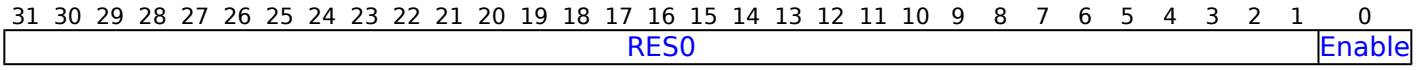
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_IGRPEN1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICV_IGRPEN1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_IGRPEN1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

Enable, bit [0]

Enables virtual Group 1 interrupts.

Enable	Meaning
0b0	Virtual Group 1 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Virtual Group 1 interrupts are enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the ICV_IGRPEN1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IGRPEN1;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_IGRPEN1;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_IGRPEN1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        return ICC_IGRPEN1_NS;
    else
        return ICC_IGRPEN1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_S;
        else
            return ICC_IGRPEN1_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif ICC_SRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TALL1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_IGRPEN1 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_IGRPEN1 = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_IGRPEN1_NS = R[t];
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.IRQ == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) then
        ICC_IGRPEN1_NS = R[t];
    else
        ICC_IGRPEN1 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            ICC_IGRPEN1_S = R[t];
        else
            ICC_IGRPEN1_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_PMR, Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Priority Mask Register

The ICV_PMR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a virtual interrupt priority filter. Only virtual interrupts with a higher priority than the value in this register are signaled to the PE.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_PMR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ICV_PMR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_PMR are UNDEFINED.

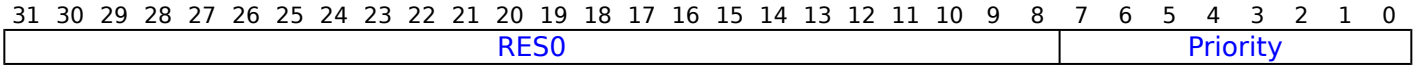
To allow software to ensure appropriate observability of actions initiated by GIC register accesses, the PE and CPU interface logic must ensure that writes to this register are self-synchronising. This ensures that no interrupts below the written PMR value will be taken after a write to this register is architecturally executed. For more information, see 'Observability of the effects of accesses to the GIC registers' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

ICV_PMR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_PMR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Priority, bits [7:0]

The priority mask level for the virtual CPU interface. If the priority of a virtual interrupt is higher than the value indicated by this field, the interface signals the virtual interrupt to the PE.

The possible priority field values are as follows:

Implemented priority bits	Possible priority field values	Number of priority levels
[7:0]	0x00-0xFF (0-255), all values	256
[7:1]	0x00-0xFE (0-254), even values only	128
[7:2]	0x00-0xFC (0-252), in steps of 4	64
[7:3]	0x00-0xF8 (0-248), in steps of 8	32
[7:4]	0x00-0xF0 (0-240), in steps of 16	16

Unimplemented priority bits are RAZ/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the ICV_PMR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0100	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_PMR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_PMR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_PMR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_PMR;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_PMR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_PMR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_PMR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0100	0b0110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_PMR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_PMR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        ICV_PMR = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        ICV_PMR = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_PMR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        ICC_PMR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        ICC_PMR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ICV_RPR, Interrupt Controller Virtual Running Priority Register

The ICV_RPR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the Running priority of the virtual CPU interface.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ICV_RPR performs the same function as AArch64 System register ICV_RPR_EL1.

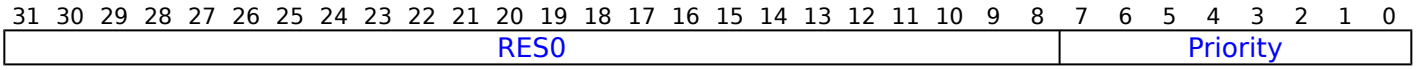
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ICV_RPR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ICV_RPR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ICV_RPR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Priority, bits [7:0]

The current running priority on the virtual CPU interface. This is the group priority of the current active virtual interrupt.

The priority returned is the group priority as if the BPR for the current Exception level and Security state was set to the minimum value of BPR for the number of implemented priority bits.

Note

If 8 bits of priority are implemented the group priority is bits[7:1] of the priority.

Accessing the ICV_RPR

If there are no active interrupts on the virtual CPU interface, or all active interrupts have undergone a priority drop, the value returned is the Idle priority.

Software cannot determine the number of implemented priority bits from a read of this register.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> ==
'11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR_EL2.TC == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ICH_HCR.TC == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_RPR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_RPR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FMO == '1' then
        return ICV_RPR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.IMO == '1' then
        return ICV_RPR;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11'
then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_RPR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif ICC_HSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.<IRQ,FIQ> == '11' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return ICC_RPR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if ICC_MSRE.SRE == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return ICC_RPR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_AFR0, Auxiliary Feature Register 0

The ID_AFR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features of the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with the Main ID Register, MIDR.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_AFR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_AFR0_EL1[31:0].

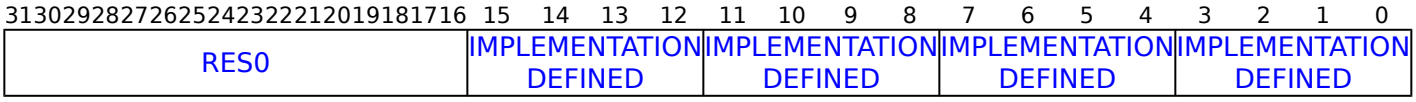
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_AFR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_AFR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_AFR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [15:12]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [11:8]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [7:4]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [3:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ID_AFR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_AFR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_AFR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_AFR0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_DFR0, Debug Feature Register 0

The ID_DFR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides top level information about the debug system in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with the Main ID Register, MIDR.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_DFR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_DFR0_EL1[31:0].

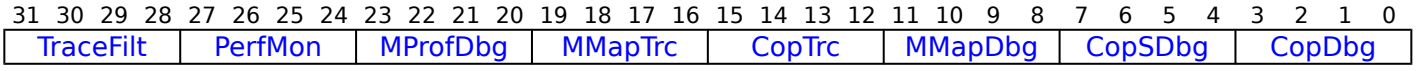
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_DFR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_DFR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_DFR0 bit assignments are:



TraceFilt, bits [31:28]

Armv8.4 Self-hosted Trace Extension version. Defined values are:

TraceFilt	Meaning
0b0000	Armv8.4 Self-hosted Trace Extension not implemented.
0b0001	Armv8.4 Self-hosted Trace Extension implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_TRF implements the functionality added by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.3, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

PerfMon, bits [27:24]

Performance Monitors Extension version.

This field does not follow the standard ID scheme, but uses the alternative ID scheme described in 'Alternative ID scheme used for the Performance Monitors Extension version'.

Defined values are:

PerfMon	Meaning
0b0000	Performance Monitors Extension not implemented.
0b0001	Performance Monitors Extension, PMUv1 implemented.
0b0010	Performance Monitors Extension, PMUv2 implemented.
0b0011	Performance Monitors Extension, PMUv3 implemented.
0b0100	PMUv3 for Armv8.1. As 0b0011, and also includes support for: • Extended 16-bit PMEVTYPER<n>.evtCount field. • If EL2 is implemented, the HDCR.HPMD control bit.
0b0101	PMUv3 for Armv8.4. As 0b0100, and also includes support for the PMMIR register.
0b0110	PMUv3 for Armv8.5. As 0b0101, and also includes support for: • 64-bit event counters. • If EL2 is implemented, the HDCR.HCCD control bit. • If EL3 is implemented, the SDCR.SCCD control bit.
0b0111	PMUv3 for Armv8.7. As 0b0110, and also includes support for: • The PMCR.FZO and, if EL2 is implemented, HDCR.HPMFZO control bits. • If EL3 is implemented and using AArch64, the MDCR_EL3.{MPMX,MCCD} control bits.
0b1111	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED form of performance monitors supported, PMUv3 not supported. Arm does not recommend this value for new implementations.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_PMUv3 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0011.

FEAT_PMUv3p1 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0100.

FEAT_PMUv3p4 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0101.

FEAT_PMUv3p5 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0110.

FEAT_PMUv3p7 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0111.

In any Armv8 implementation, the values 0b0001 and 0b0010 are not permitted.

From Armv8.1, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0011 is not permitted.

From Armv8.4, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0100 is not permitted.

From Armv8.5, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0101 is not permitted.

From Armv8.7, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0110 is not permitted.

Note

In Armv7, the value 0b0000 can mean that PMUv1 is implemented. PMUv1 is not permitted in an Armv8 implementation.

MProfDbg, bits [23:20]

M-profile Debug. Support for memory-mapped debug model for M-profile processors. Defined values are:

MProfDbg	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for M-profile Debug architecture, with memory-mapped access.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

MMapTrc, bits [19:16]

Memory-mapped Trace. Support for memory-mapped trace model. Defined values are:

MMapTrc	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for Arm trace architecture, with memory-mapped access.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

For more information, see the ARM® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification, ETMv4 (ARM IHI 0064).

CopTrc, bits [15:12]

Support for System registers-based trace model, using registers in the coproc == 0b1110 encoding space. Defined values are:

CopTrc	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for Arm trace architecture, with System registers access.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

For more information, see the ARM® Embedded Trace Macrocell Architecture Specification, ETMv4 (ARM IHI 0064).

MMapDbg, bits [11:8]

Memory-mapped Debug. Support for Armv7 memory-mapped debug model for A and R-profile processors. Defined values are:

MMapDbg	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0100	Support for Armv7, v7 Debug architecture, with memory-mapped access.
0b0101	Support for Armv7, v7.1 Debug architecture, with memory-mapped access.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

The optional memory map defined by Armv8 is not compatible with Armv7.

CopSDbg, bits [7:4]

Support for a System registers-based Secure debug model, using registers in the coproc = 0b1110 encoding space, for an A-profile processor that includes EL3.

If EL3 is not implemented and the implemented Security state is Non-secure state, this field is RES0. Otherwise, this field reads the same as bits [3:0].

CopDbg, bits [3:0]

Support for System registers-based debug model, using registers in the coproc == 0b1110 encoding space, for A and R-profile processors. Defined values are:

CopDbg	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0010	Support for Armv6, v6 Debug architecture, with System registers access.
0b0011	Support for Armv6, v6.1 Debug architecture, with System registers access.
0b0100	Support for Armv7, v7 Debug architecture, with System registers access.
0b0101	Support for Armv7, v7.1 Debug architecture, with System registers access.
0b0110	Support for Armv8 debug architecture, with System registers access.
0b0111	Support for Armv8 debug architecture, with System registers access, and Virtualization Host Extensions.
0b1000	Support for Armv8.2 debug architecture.
0b1001	Support for Armv8.4 debug architecture.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_Debugv8p2 adds the functionality identified by the value 0b1000.

FEAT_Debugv8p4 adds the functionality identified by the value 0b1001.

In Armv8.0, the only permitted value is 0b0110.

In Armv8.1, the only permitted value is 0b0111.

In Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b1000.

From Armv8.4, the only permitted value is 0b1001.

Accessing the ID_DFR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_DFR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_DFR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_DFR0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_DFR1, Debug Feature Register 1

The ID_DFR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides top level information about the debug system in AArch32.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_DFR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_DFR1_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_DFR1 are UNDEFINED.

Note

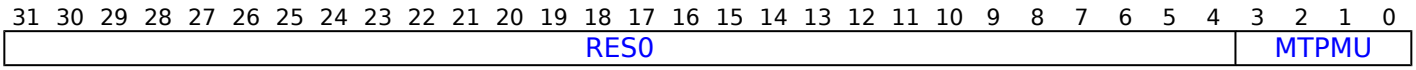
Prior to the introduction of the features described by this register, this register was unnamed and reserved, RES0 from EL1, EL2, and EL3.

Attributes

ID_DFR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_DFR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

MTPMU, bits [3:0]

Multi-threaded PMU extension. Defined values are:

MTPMU	Meaning
0b0000	FEAT_MTPMU not implemented. If FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether PMEVTYPER<n>.MT are read/write or RES0.
0b0001	FEAT_MTPMU and FEAT_PMUv3 implemented. PMEVTYPER<n>.MT are read/write. When FEAT_MTPMU is disabled, the Effective values of PMEVTYPER<n>.MT are 0.
0b1111	FEAT_MTPMU not implemented. If FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, PMEVTYPER<n>.MT are RES0.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_MTPMU implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.6, in an implementation that includes FEAT_PMUv3, the value 0b0000 is not permitted.

In an implementation that does not include FEAT_PMUv3, the value `0b0001` is not permitted.

Accessing the ID_DFR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (!IsZero(ID_DFR1) || boolean
IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "ID_DFR1 trapped by HCR_EL2.TID3") && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (!IsZero(ID_DFR1) || boolean
IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "ID_DFR1 trapped by HCR.TID3") && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_DFR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_DFR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_DFR1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_ISAR0, Instruction Set Attribute Register 0

The ID_ISAR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR1, ID_ISAR2, ID_ISAR3, ID_ISAR4, and ID_ISAR5.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_ISAR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_ISAR0_EL1[31:0].

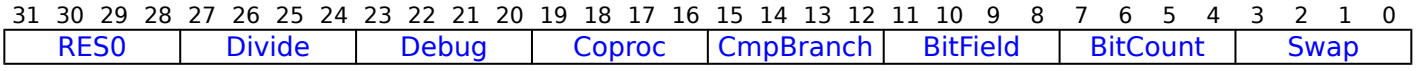
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_ISAR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_ISAR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_ISAR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

Divide, bits [27:24]

Indicates the implemented Divide instructions. Defined values are:

Divide	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds SDIV and UDIV in the T32 instruction set.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds SDIV and UDIV in the A32 instruction set.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

Debug, bits [23:20]

Indicates the implemented Debug instructions. Defined values are:

Debug	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds BKPT.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Coproc, bits [19:16]

Indicates the implemented System register access instructions. Defined values are:

Coproc	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented, except for instructions separately attributed by the architecture to provide access to AArch32 System registers and System instructions.
0b0001	Adds generic CDP, LDC, MCR, MRC, and STC.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds generic CDP2, LDC2, MCR2, MRC2, and STC2.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and adds generic MCRR and MRRC.
0b0100	As for 0b0011, and adds generic MCRR2 and MRRC2.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

CmpBranch, bits [15:12]

Indicates the implemented combined Compare and Branch instructions in the T32 instruction set. Defined values are:

CmpBranch	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds CBNZ and CBZ.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

BitField, bits [11:8]

Indicates the implemented BitField instructions. Defined values are:

BitField	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds BFC, BFI, SBFX, and UBFX.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

BitCount, bits [7:4]

Indicates the implemented Bit Counting instructions. Defined values are:

BitCount	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds CLZ.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Swap, bits [3:0]

Indicates the implemented Swap instructions in the A32 instruction set. Defined values are:

Swap	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds SWP and SWPB.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is `0b0000`.

Accessing the ID_ISAR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_ISAR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_ISAR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_ISAR0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_ISAR1, Instruction Set Attribute Register 1

The ID_ISAR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0, ID_ISAR2, ID_ISAR3, ID_ISAR4, and ID_ISAR5.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_ISAR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_ISAR1_EL1[31:0].

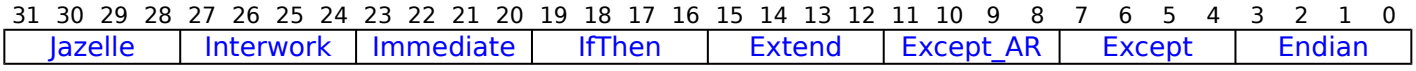
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_ISAR1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_ISAR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_ISAR1 bit assignments are:



Jazelle, bits [31:28]

Indicates the implemented Jazelle extension instructions. Defined values are:

Jazelle	Meaning
0b0000	No support for Jazelle.
0b0001	Adds the BXJ instruction, and the J bit in the PSR. This setting might indicate a trivial implementation of the Jazelle extension.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Interwork, bits [27:24]

Indicates the implemented Interworking instructions. Defined values are:

Interwork	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the BX instruction, and the T bit in the PSR.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the BLX instruction. PC loads have BX-like behavior.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and guarantees that data-processing instructions in the A32 instruction set with the PC as the destination and the S bit clear have BX-like behavior.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0011.

Immediate, bits [23:20]

Indicates the implemented data-processing instructions with long immediates. Defined values are:

Immediate	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds: • The MOVT instruction • The MOV instruction encodings with zero-extended 16-bit immediates. • The T32 ADD and SUB instruction encodings with zero-extended 12-bit immediates, and the other ADD, ADR, and SUB encodings cross-referenced by the pseudocode for those encodings.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

IfThen, bits [19:16]

Indicates the implemented If-Then instructions in the T32 instruction set. Defined values are:

IfThen	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the IT instructions, and the IT bits in the PSRs.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Extend, bits [15:12]

Indicates the implemented Extend instructions. Defined values are:

Extend	Meaning
0b0000	No scalar sign-extend or zero-extend instructions are implemented, where scalar instructions means non-Advanced SIMD instructions.
0b0001	Adds the SXTB, SXTH, UXTB, and UXTH instructions.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the SXTB16, SXTAB, SXTAB16, SXTAH, UXTB16, UXTAB, UXTAB16, and UXTAH instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

Except_AR, bits [11:8]

Indicates the implemented A and R-profile exception-handling instructions. Defined values are:

Except_AR	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the SRS and RFE instructions, and the A and R-profile forms of the CPS instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Except, bits [7:4]

Indicates the implemented exception-handling instructions in the A32 instruction set. Defined values are:

Except	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented. This indicates that the User bank and Exception return forms of the LDM and STM instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	Adds the LDM (exception return), LDM (user registers), and STM (user registers) instruction versions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Endian, bits [3:0]

Indicates the implemented Endian instructions. Defined values are:

Endian	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the SETEND instruction, and the E bit in the PSRs.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

Accessing the ID_ISAR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_ISAR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_ISAR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_ISAR1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_ISAR2, Instruction Set Attribute Register 2

The ID_ISAR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0, ID_ISAR1, ID_ISAR3, ID_ISAR4, and ID_ISAR5.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_ISAR2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_ISAR2_EL1[31:0].

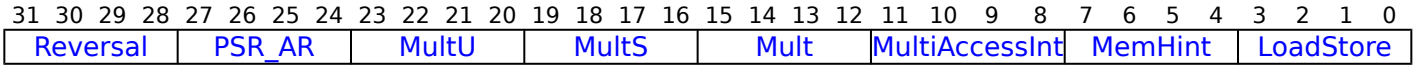
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_ISAR2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_ISAR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_ISAR2 bit assignments are:



Reversal, bits [31:28]

Indicates the implemented Reversal instructions. Defined values are:

Reversal	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the REV, REV16, and REVSH instructions.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the RBIT instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

PSR_AR, bits [27:24]

Indicates the implemented A and R-profile instructions to manipulate the PSR. Defined values are:

PSR_AR	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the MRS and MSR instructions, and the exception return forms of data-processing instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

The exception return forms of the data-processing instructions are:

- In the A32 instruction set, data-processing instructions with the PC as the destination and the S bit set. These instructions might be affected by the WithShifts attribute.
- In the T32 instruction set, the SUBS PC,LR,#N instruction.

MultU, bits [23:20]

Indicates the implemented advanced unsigned Multiply instructions. Defined values are:

MultU	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the UMULL and UMLAL instructions.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the UMAAL instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

MultS, bits [19:16]

Indicates the implemented advanced signed Multiply instructions. Defined values are:

MultS	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the SMULL and SMLAL instructions.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the SMLABB, SMLABT, SMLALBB, SMLALBT, SMLALTB, SMLALTT, SMLATB, SMLATT, SMLAWB, SMLAWT, SMULBB, SMULBT, SMULTB, SMULTT, SMULWB, and SMULWT instructions. Also adds the Q bit in the PSRs.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and adds the SMLAD, SMLADX, SMLALD, SMLALDX, SMLSD, SMLSDX, SMLSLD, SMLSLDX, SMMLA, SMMLAR, SMMLS, SMMLSR, SMMUL, SMMULR, SMUAD, SMUADX, SMUSD, and SMUSDX instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0011.

Mult, bits [15:12]

Indicates the implemented additional Multiply instructions. Defined values are:

Mult	Meaning
0b0000	No additional instructions implemented. This means only MUL is implemented.
0b0001	Adds the MLA instruction.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the MLS instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

MultiAccessInt, bits [11:8]

Indicates the support for interruptible multi-access instructions. Defined values are:

MultiAccessInt	Meaning
0b0000	No support. This means the LDM and STM instructions are not interruptible.
0b0001	LDM and STM instructions are restartable.
0b0010	LDM and STM instructions are continuable.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

MemHint, bits [7:4]

Indicates the implemented Memory Hint instructions. Defined values are:

MemHint	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the PLD instruction.
0b0010	Adds the PLD instruction. (0b0001 and 0b0010 have identical effects.)
0b0011	As for 0b0001 (or 0b0010), and adds the PLI instruction.
0b0100	As for 0b0011, and adds the PLDW instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0100.

LoadStore, bits [3:0]

Indicates the implemented additional load/store instructions. Defined values are:

LoadStore	Meaning
0b0000	No additional load/store instructions implemented.
0b0001	Adds the LDRD and STRD instructions.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the Load Acquire (LDAB, LDAH, LDA, LDAEXB, LDAEXH, LDAEX, LDAEXD) and Store Release (STLB, STLH, STL, STLEXB, STLEXH, STLEX, STLEXD) instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

Accessing the ID_ISAR2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_ISAR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_ISAR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_ISAR2;
```

ID_ISAR3, Instruction Set Attribute Register 3

The ID_ISAR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0, ID_ISAR1, ID_ISAR2, ID_ISAR4, and ID_ISAR5.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_ISAR3 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_ISAR3_EL1[31:0].

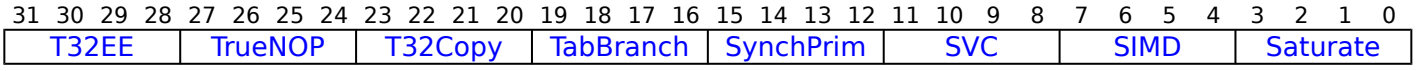
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_ISAR3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_ISAR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_ISAR3 bit assignments are:



T32EE, bits [31:28]

Indicates the implemented T32EE instructions. Defined values are:

T32EE	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the ENTERX and LEAVEX instructions, and modifies the load behavior to include null checking.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

TrueNOP, bits [27:24]

Indicates the implemented true NOP instructions. Defined values are:

TrueNOP	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented. This means there are no NOP instructions that do not have any register dependencies.
0b0001	Adds true NOP instructions in both the T32 and A32 instruction sets. This also permits additional NOP-compatible hints.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

T32Copy, bits [23:20]

Indicates the support for T32 non flag-setting MOV instructions. Defined values are:

T32Copy	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported. This means that in the T32 instruction set, encoding T1 of the MOV (register) instruction does not support a copy from a low register to a low register.
0b0001	Adds support for T32 instruction set encoding T1 of the MOV (register) instruction, copying from a low register to a low register.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

TabBranch, bits [19:16]

Indicates the implemented Table Branch instructions in the T32 instruction set. Defined values are:

TabBranch	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the TBB and TBH instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SynchPrim, bits [15:12]

Used in conjunction with ID_ISAR4.SynchPrim_frac to indicate the implemented Synchronization Primitive instructions. Defined values are:

SynchPrim	Meaning
0b0000	If SynchPrim_frac == 0b000, no Synchronization Primitives implemented.
0b0001	If SynchPrim_frac == 0b000, adds the LDREX and STREX instructions. If SynchPrim_frac == 0b011, also adds the CLREX, LDREXB, STREXB, and STREXH instructions.
0b0010	If SynchPrim_frac == 0b000, as for [0b001, 0b011] and also adds the LDREXD and STREXD instructions.

All other combinations of SynchPrim and SynchPrim_frac are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

SVC, bits [11:8]

Indicates the implemented SVC instructions. Defined values are:

SVC	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented.
0b0001	Adds the SVC instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SIMD, bits [7:4]

Indicates the implemented SIMD instructions. Defined values are:

SIMD	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the SSAT and USAT instructions, and the Q bit in the PSRs.
0b0011	As for 0b0001, and adds the PKHBT, PKHTB, QADD16, QADD8, QASX, QSUB16, QSUB8, QSAX, SADD16, SADD8, SASX, SEL, SHADD16, SHADD8, SHASX, SHSUB16, SHSUB8, SHSAX, SSAT16, SSUB16, SSUB8, SSAX, SXTAB16, SXTB16, UADD16, UADD8, UASX, UHADD16, UHADD8, UHASX, UHSUB16, UHSUB8, UHSAX, UQADD16, UQADD8, UQASX, UQSUB16, UQSUB8, UQSAX, USAD8, USADA8, USAT16, USUB16, USUB8, USAX, UXTAB16, and UXTB16 instructions. Also adds support for the GE[3:0] bits in the PSRs.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0011.

The SIMD field relates only to implemented instructions that perform SIMD operations on the general-purpose registers. In an implementation that supports Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions, MVFR0, MVFR1, and MVFR2 give information about the implemented Advanced SIMD instructions.

Saturate, bits [3:0]

Indicates the implemented Saturate instructions. Defined values are:

Saturate	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented. This means no non-Advanced SIMD saturate instructions are implemented.
0b0001	Adds the QADD, QDADD, QDSUB, and QSUB instructions, and the Q bit in the PSRs.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Accessing the ID_ISAR3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_ISAR3;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_ISAR3;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_ISAR3;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_ISAR4, Instruction Set Attribute Register 4

The ID_ISAR4 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0, ID_ISAR1, ID_ISAR2, ID_ISAR3, and ID_ISAR5.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_ISAR4 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_ISAR4_EL1[31:0].

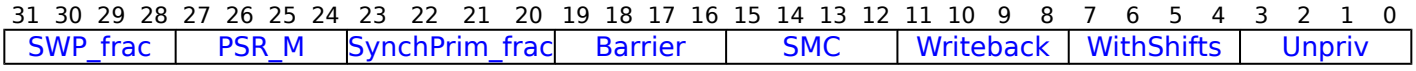
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_ISAR4 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_ISAR4 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_ISAR4 bit assignments are:



SWP_frac, bits [31:28]

Indicates support for the memory system locking the bus for SWP or SWPB instructions. Defined values are:

SWP_frac	Meaning
0b0000	SWP or SWPB instructions not implemented.
0b0001	SWP or SWPB implemented but only in a uniprocessor context. SWP and SWPB do not guarantee whether memory accesses from other Requesters can come between the load memory access and the store memory access of the SWP or SWPB.

All other values are reserved. This field is valid only if ID_ISAR0.Swap is 0b0000.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

PSR_M, bits [27:24]

Indicates the implemented M-profile instructions to modify the PSRs. Defined values are:

PSR_M	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the M-profile forms of the CPS, MRS, and MSR instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

SynchPrim_frac, bits [23:20]

Used in conjunction with ID_ISAR3.SynchPrim to indicate the implemented Synchronization Primitive instructions. Possible values are:

SynchPrim_frac	Meaning
0b0000	If SynchPrim == 0b0000, no Synchronization Primitives implemented. If SynchPrim == 0b0001, adds the LDREX and STREX instructions. If SynchPrim == 0b0010, also adds the CLREX, LDREXB, LDREXH, STREXB, STREXH, LDREXD, and STREXD instructions.
0b0011	If SynchPrim == 0b0001, adds the LDREX, STREX, CLREX, LDREXB, LDREXH, STREXB, and STREXH instructions.

All other combinations of SynchPrim and SynchPrim_frac are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Barrier, bits [19:16]

Indicates the implemented Barrier instructions in the A32 and T32 instruction sets. Defined values are:

Barrier	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented. Barrier operations are provided only as System instructions in the (coproc==0b1111) encoding space.
0b0001	Adds the DMB, DSB, and ISB barrier instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SMC, bits [15:12]

Indicates the implemented SMC instructions. Defined values are:

SMC	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented.
0b0001	Adds the SMC instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Writeback, bits [11:8]

Indicates the support for Writeback addressing modes. Defined values are:

Writeback	Meaning
0b0000	Basic support. Only the LDM, STM, PUSH, POP, SRS, and RFE instructions support writeback addressing modes. These instructions support all of their writeback addressing modes.
0b0001	Adds support for all of the writeback addressing modes.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

WithShifts, bits [7:4]

Indicates the support for instructions with shifts. Defined values are:

WithShifts	Meaning
0b0000	Nonzero shifts supported only in MOV and shift instructions.
0b0001	Adds support for shifts of loads and stores over the range LSL 0-3.
0b0011	As for 0b0001, and adds support for other constant shift options, both on load/store and other instructions.
0b0100	As for 0b0011, and adds support for register-controlled shift options.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0100.

Unpriv, bits [3:0]

Indicates the implemented unprivileged instructions. Defined values are:

Unpriv	Meaning
0b0000	None implemented. No T variant instructions are implemented.
0b0001	Adds the LDRBT, LDRT, STRBT, and STRT instructions.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the LDRHT, LDRSBT, LDRSHT, and STRHT instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

Accessing the ID_ISAR4

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_ISAR4;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_ISAR4;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_ISAR4;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_ISAR5, Instruction Set Attribute Register 5

The ID_ISAR5 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0, ID_ISAR1, ID_ISAR2, ID_ISAR3, and ID_ISAR4.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_ISAR5 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_ISAR5_EL1[31:0].

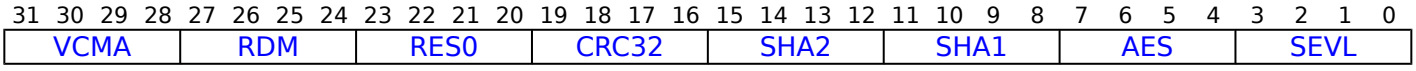
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_ISAR5 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_ISAR5 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_ISAR5 bit assignments are:



VCMA, bits [31:28]

Indicates AArch32 support for complex number addition and multiplication where numbers are stored in vectors. Defined values are:

VCMA	Meaning
0b0000	The VCMLA and VCADD instructions are not implemented in AArch32.
0b0001	The VCMLA and VCADD instructions are implemented in AArch32.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_FCMA implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

From Armv8.3, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

RDM, bits [27:24]

Indicates support for the VQRDMLAH and VQRDMLSH instructions in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

RDM	Meaning
0b0000	No VQRDMLAH and VQRDMLSH instructions implemented.
0b0001	VQRDMLAH and VQRDMLSH instructions implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_RDM implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.1, the only permitted value is `0b0001`.

Bits [23:20]

Reserved, RES0.

CRC32, bits [19:16]

Indicates support for the CRC32 instructions in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

CRC32	Meaning
`0b0000`	No CRC32 instructions implemented.
`0b0001`	CRC32B, CRC32H, CRC32W, CRC32CB, CRC32CH, and CRC32CW instructions implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8.0, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0001`.

From Armv8.1, the only permitted value is `0b0001`.

SHA2, bits [15:12]

Indicates support for the SHA2 instructions in AArch32 state.

SHA2	Meaning
`0b0000`	No SHA2 instructions implemented.
`0b0001`	SHA256H, SHA256H2, SHA256SU0, and SHA256SU1 implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0001`.

SHA1, bits [11:8]

Indicates support for the SHA1 instructions are implemented in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

SHA1	Meaning
`0b0000`	No SHA1 instructions implemented.
`0b0001`	SHA1C, SHA1P, SHA1M, SHA1H, SHA1SU0, and SHA1SU1 implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0001`.

AES, bits [7:4]

Indicates support for the AES instructions in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

AES	Meaning
`0b0000`	No AES instructions implemented.
`0b0001`	AESE, AESD, AESMC, and AESIMC implemented.
`0b0010`	As for `0b0001`, plus VMULL (polynomial) instructions operating on 64-bit data quantities.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0010`.

SEVL, bits [3:0]

Indicates support for the SEVL instruction in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

SEVL	Meaning
0b0000	SEVL is implemented as a NOP.
0b0001	SEVL is implemented as Send Event Local.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Accessing the ID_ISAR5

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_ISAR5;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_ISAR5;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_ISAR5;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_ISAR6, Instruction Set Attribute Register 6

The ID_ISAR6 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the instruction sets implemented by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_ISAR0, ID_ISAR1, ID_ISAR2, ID_ISAR3, ID_ISAR4, and ID_ISAR5.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_ISAR6 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_ISAR6_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_ISAR6 are UNDEFINED.

Note

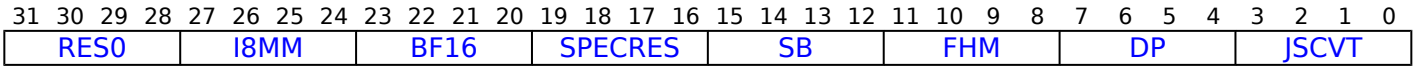
Prior to the introduction of the features described by this register, this register was unnamed and reserved, RES0 from EL1, EL2, and EL3.

Attributes

ID_ISAR6 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_ISAR6 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

I8MM, bits [27:24]

Indicates support for Advanced SIMD and floating-point Int8 matrix multiplication instructions in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

I8MM	Meaning
0b0000	Int8 matrix multiplication instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	VSMMLA, VSUDOT, VUMMLA, VUSMMLA, and VUSDOT instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_AA32I8MM implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

BF16, bits [23:20]

Indicates support for Advanced SIMD and floating-point BFloat16 instructions in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

BF16	Meaning
0b0000	BFloat16 instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	VCVT, VCVTB, VCVTT, VDOT, VFMAB, VFMAT, and VMMLA instructions with BF16 operand or result types are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_AA32BF16 implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

SPECRES, bits [19:16]

Indicates support for Speculation invalidation instructions in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

SPECRES	Meaning
0b0000	CFPRCTX, DVPRCTX, and CPPRCTX instructions are not implemented.
0b0001	CFPRCTX, DVPRCTX, and CPPRCTX instructions are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SB, bits [15:12]

Indicates support for SB instruction in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

SB	Meaning
0b0000	SB instruction is not implemented.
0b0001	SB instruction is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

FHM, bits [11:8]

Indicates support for Advanced SIMD and floating-point VFMAL and VFMSL instructions in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

FHM	Meaning
0b0000	VFMAL and VMFSL instructions not implemented.
0b0001	VFMAL and VMFSL instructions implemented.

FEAT_FHM implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

DP, bits [7:4]

Indicates support for dot product instructions in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

DP	Meaning
0b0000	No dot product instructions implemented.
0b0001	VUDOT and VSDOT instructions implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_DotProd implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

JSCVT, bits [3:0]

Indicates support for the Javascript conversion instruction in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

JSCVT	Meaning
0b0000	The VJCVT instruction is not implemented.
0b0001	The VJCVT instruction is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8.0, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

FEAT_JSCVT implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

From Armv8.3, if Advanced SIMD or Floating-point is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

From Armv8.3, if Advanced SIMD or Floating-point is not implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Accessing the ID_ISAR6

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (!IsZero(ID_ISAR6) || boolean
IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "ID_ISAR6 trapped by HCR_EL2.TID3") && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (!IsZero(ID_ISAR6) || boolean
IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "ID_ISAR6 trapped by HCR.TID3") && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_ISAR6;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_ISAR6;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_ISAR6;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_MMFR0, Memory Model Feature Register 0

The ID_MMFR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch32 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_MMFR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_MMFR0_EL1[31:0].

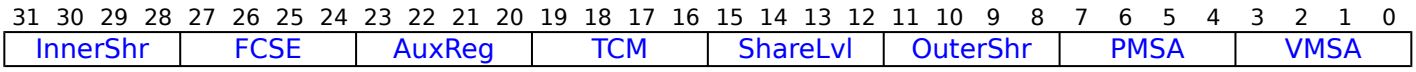
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_MMFR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_MMFR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_MMFR0 bit assignments are:



InnerShr, bits [31:28]

Innermost Shareability. Indicates the innermost shareability domain implemented. Defined values are:

InnerShr	Meaning
0b0000	Implemented as Non-cacheable.
0b0001	Implemented with hardware coherency support.
0b1111	Shareability ignored.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b1111.

This field is valid only if the implementation supports two levels of shareability, as indicated by ID_MMFR0.ShareLvl having the value 0b0001.

When ID_MMFR0.ShareLvl is zero, this field is UNKNOWN.

FCSE, bits [27:24]

Indicates whether the implementation includes the FCSE. Defined values are:

FCSE	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for FCSE.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

AuxReg, bits [23:20]

Auxiliary Registers. Indicates support for Auxiliary registers. Defined values are:

AuxReg	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Support for Auxiliary Control Register only.
0b0010	Support for Auxiliary Fault Status Registers (AIFSR and ADFSR) and Auxiliary Control Register.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

Note

Accesses to unimplemented Auxiliary registers are UNDEFINED.

TCM, bits [19:16]

Indicates support for TCMs and associated DMAs. Defined values are:

TCM	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. Armv7 requires this setting.
0b0010	Support for TCM only, Armv6 implementation.
0b0011	Support for TCM and DMA, Armv6 implementation.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

ShareLvl, bits [15:12]

Shareability Levels. Indicates the number of shareability levels implemented. Defined values are:

ShareLvl	Meaning
0b0000	One level of shareability implemented.
0b0001	Two levels of shareability implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

OuterShr, bits [11:8]

Outermost Shareability. Indicates the outermost shareability domain implemented. Defined values are:

OuterShr	Meaning
0b0000	Implemented as Non-cacheable.
0b0001	Implemented with hardware coherency support.
0b1111	Shareability ignored.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b1111.

PMSA, bits [7:4]

Indicates support for a PMSA. Defined values are:

PMSA	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED PMSA.
0b0010	Support for PMSAv6, with a Cache Type Register implemented.
0b0011	Support for PMSAv7, with support for memory subsections. Armv7-R profile.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

VMSA, bits [3:0]

Indicates support for a VMSA. Defined values are:

VMSA	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED VMSA.
0b0010	Support for VMSAv6, with Cache and TLB Type Registers implemented.
0b0011	Support for VMSAv7, with support for remapping and the Access flag. ARMv7-A profile.
0b0100	As for 0b0011, and adds support for the PXN bit in the Short-descriptor translation table format descriptors.
0b0101	As for 0b0100, and adds support for the Long-descriptor translation table format.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0101.

Accessing the ID_MMFR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_MMFR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_MMFR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_MMFR0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_MMFR1, Memory Model Feature Register 1

The ID_MMFR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch32 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_MMFR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_MMFR1_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_MMFR1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_MMFR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_MMFR1 bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28	27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20	19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12	11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4	3 2 1 0
BPred	L1TstCln	L1Uni	L1Hvd	L1UniSW	L1HvdSW	L1UniVA	L1HvdVA

BPred, bits [31:28]

Branch Predictor. Indicates branch predictor management requirements. Defined values are:

BPred	Meaning
0b0000	No branch predictor, or no MMU present. Implies a fixed MPU configuration.
0b0001	Branch predictor requires flushing on: • Enabling or disabling a stage of address translation. • Writing new data to instruction locations. • Writing new mappings to the translation tables. • Changes to the TTBR0, TTBR1, or TTBCR registers. • Changes to the ContextID or ASID, or to the FCSE ProcessID if this is supported.
0b0010	Branch predictor requires flushing on: • Enabling or disabling a stage of address translation. • Writing new data to instruction locations. • Writing new mappings to the translation tables. • Any change to the TTBR0, TTBR1, or TTBCR registers without a change to the corresponding ContextID or ASID, or FCSE ProcessID if this is supported.
0b0011	Branch predictor requires flushing only on writing new data to instruction locations.
0b0100	For execution correctness, branch predictor requires no flushing at any time.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0010, 0b0011, or 0b0100. For values other than 0b0000 and 0b0100, the Arm Architecture Reference Manual, or the product documentation, might give more information about the required maintenance.

L1TstCln, bits [27:24]

Level 1 cache Test and Clean. Indicates the supported Level 1 data cache test and clean operations, for Harvard or unified cache implementations. Defined values are:

L1TstCln	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 data cache test and clean operations are: • Test and clean data cache.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Test, clean, and invalidate data cache.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1Uni, bits [23:20]

Level 1 Unified cache. Indicates the supported entire Level 1 cache maintenance operations for a unified cache implementation. Defined values are:

L1Uni	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported entire Level 1 cache operations are: • Invalidate cache, including branch predictor if appropriate. • Invalidate branch predictor, if appropriate.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Clean cache, using a recursive model that uses the cache dirty status bit. • Clean and invalidate cache, using a recursive model that uses the cache dirty status bit.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1Hvd, bits [19:16]

Level 1 Harvard cache. Indicates the supported entire Level 1 cache maintenance operations for a Harvard cache implementation. Defined values are:

L1Hvd	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported entire Level 1 cache operations are: • Invalidate instruction cache, including branch predictor if appropriate. • Invalidate branch predictor, if appropriate.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Invalidate data cache. • Invalidate data cache and instruction cache, including branch predictor if appropriate.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and adds: • Clean data cache, using a recursive model that uses the cache dirty status bit. • Clean and invalidate data cache, using a recursive model that uses the cache dirty status bit.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1UniSW, bits [15:12]

Level 1 Unified cache by Set/Way. Indicates the supported Level 1 cache line maintenance operations by set/way, for a unified cache implementation. Defined values are:

L1UniSW	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 unified cache line maintenance operations by set/way are: • Clean cache line by set/way.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Clean and invalidate cache line by set/way.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and adds: • Invalidate cache line by set/way.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1HvdSW, bits [11:8]

Level 1 Harvard cache by Set/Way. Indicates the supported Level 1 cache line maintenance operations by set/way, for a Harvard cache implementation. Defined values are:

L1HvdSW	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 Harvard cache line maintenance operations by set/way are: • Clean data cache line by set/way. • Clean and invalidate data cache line by set/way.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Invalidate data cache line by set/way.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and adds: • Invalidate instruction cache line by set/way.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1UniVA, bits [7:4]

Level 1 Unified cache by Virtual Address. Indicates the supported Level 1 cache line maintenance operations by VA, for a unified cache implementation. Defined values are:

L1UniVA	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 unified cache line maintenance operations by VA are: • Clean cache line by VA. • Invalidate cache line by VA. • Clean and invalidate cache line by VA.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Invalidate branch predictor by VA, if branch predictor is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1HvdVA, bits [3:0]

Level 1 Harvard cache by Virtual Address. Indicates the supported Level 1 cache line maintenance operations by VA, for a Harvard cache implementation. Defined values are:

L1HvdVA	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 Harvard cache line maintenance operations by VA are: • Clean data cache line by VA. • Invalidate data cache line by VA. • Clean and invalidate data cache line by VA. • Clean instruction cache line by VA.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Invalidate branch predictor by VA, if branch predictor is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Accessing the ID_MMFR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_MMFR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_MMFR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_MMFR1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_MMFR2, Memory Model Feature Register 2

The ID_MMFR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch32 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_MMFR2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_MMFR2_EL1[31:0].

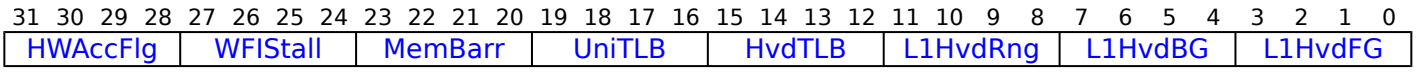
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_MMFR2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_MMFR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_MMFR2 bit assignments are:



HWAccFlg, bits [31:28]

Hardware Access Flag. In earlier versions of the Arm Architecture, this field indicates support for a Hardware Access flag, as part of the VMSAv7 implementation. Defined values are:

HWAccFlg	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for VMSAv7 Access flag, updated in hardware.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

WFIStall, bits [27:24]

Wait For Interrupt Stall. Indicates the support for Wait For Interrupt (WFI) stalling. Defined values are:

WFIStall	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Support for WFI stalling.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

MemBarr, bits [23:20]

Memory Barrier. Indicates the supported memory barrier System instructions in the (coproc == 1111) encoding space. Defined values are:

MemBarr	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported memory barrier System instructions are: • Data Synchronization Barrier (DSB).
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Instruction Synchronization Barrier (ISB). • Data Memory Barrier (DMB).

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

Arm deprecates the use of these operations. ID_ISAR4.Barrier_instrs indicates the level of support for the preferred barrier instructions.

UniTLB, bits [19:16]

Unified TLB. Indicates the supported TLB maintenance operations, for a unified TLB implementation. Defined values are:

UniTLB	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Supported unified TLB maintenance operations are: • Invalidate all entries in the TLB. • Invalidate TLB entry by VA.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Invalidate TLB entries by ASID match.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and adds: • Invalidate instruction TLB and data TLB entries by VA All ASID. This is a shared unified TLB operation
0b0100	As for 0b0011, and adds: • Invalidate Hyp mode unified TLB entry by VA. • Invalidate entire Non-secure PL1&0 unified TLB. • Invalidate entire Hyp mode unified TLB.
0b0101	As for 0b0100, and adds the following operations: TLBIMVALIS, TLBIMVAALIS, TLBIMVALHIS, TLBIMVAL, TLBIMVAAL,TLBIMVALH.
0b0110	As for 0b0101, and adds the following operations: TLBIIPAS2IS, TLBIIPAS2LIS, TLBIIPAS2, TLBIIPAS2L.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0110.

HvdTLB, bits [15:12]

If the value of ID_MMFR2.UniTLB is not 0b0000, then the meaning of this field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. Arm deprecates the use of this field by software.

L1HvdRng, bits [11:8]

Level 1 Harvard cache Range. Indicates the supported Level 1 cache maintenance range operations, for a Harvard cache implementation. Defined values are:

L1HvdRng	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 Harvard cache maintenance range operations are: • Invalidate data cache range by VA. • Invalidate instruction cache range by VA. • Clean data cache range by VA. • Clean and invalidate data cache range by VA.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1HvdBG, bits [7:4]

Level 1 Harvard cache Background fetch. Indicates the supported Level 1 cache background fetch operations, for a Harvard cache implementation. When supported, background fetch operations are non-blocking operations. Defined values are:

L1HvdBG	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 Harvard cache background fetch operations are: • Fetch instruction cache range by VA. • Fetch data cache range by VA.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

L1HvdFG, bits [3:0]

Level 1 Harvard cache Foreground fetch. Indicates the supported Level 1 cache foreground fetch operations, for a Harvard cache implementation. When supported, foreground fetch operations are blocking operations. Defined values are:

L1HvdFG	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Supported Level 1 Harvard cache foreground fetch operations are: • Fetch instruction cache range by VA. • Fetch data cache range by VA.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Accessing the ID_MMFR2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_MMFR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_MMFR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_MMFR2;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_MMFR3, Memory Model Feature Register 3

The ID_MMFR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch32 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_MMFR3 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_MMFR3_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_MMFR3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_MMFR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_MMFR3 bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28	27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20	19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12	11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4	3 2 1 0
Supersec	CMemSz	CohWalk	PAN	MaintBcst	BPMaint	CMaintSW	CMaintVA

Supersec, bits [31:28]

Supersections. On a VMSA implementation, indicates whether Supersections are supported. Defined values are:

Supersec	Meaning
0b0000	Supersections supported.
0b1111	Supersections not supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b1111.

CMemSz, bits [27:24]

Cached Memory Size. Indicates the physical memory size supported by the caches. Defined values are:

CMemSz	Meaning
0b0000	4GB, corresponding to a 32-bit physical address range.
0b0001	64GB, corresponding to a 36-bit physical address range.
0b0010	1TB or more, corresponding to a 40-bit or larger physical address range.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

CohWalk, bits [23:20]

Coherent Walk. Indicates whether Translation table updates require a clean to the Point of Unification. Defined values are:

CohWalk	Meaning
0b0000	Updates to the translation tables require a clean to the Point of Unification to ensure visibility by subsequent translation table walks.
0b0001	Updates to the translation tables do not require a clean to the Point of Unification to ensure visibility by subsequent translation table walks.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

PAN, bits [19:16]

Privileged Access Never. Indicates support for the PAN bit in CPSR, SPSR, and DSPSR in AArch32 state. Defined values are:

PAN	Meaning
0b0000	PAN not supported.
0b0001	PAN supported.
0b0010	PAN supported and ATS1CPRP and ATS1CPWP instructions supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_PAN implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_PAN2 implements the functionality added by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8.1, the value 0b0000 is not permitted.

From Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

MaintBcst, bits [15:12]

Maintenance Broadcast. Indicates whether Cache, TLB, and branch predictor operations are broadcast. Defined values are:

MaintBcst	Meaning
0b0000	Cache, TLB, and branch predictor operations only affect local structures.
0b0001	Cache and branch predictor operations affect structures according to shareability and defined behavior of instructions. TLB operations only affect local structures.
0b0010	Cache, TLB, and branch predictor operations affect structures according to shareability and defined behavior of instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

BPMaint, bits [11:8]

Branch Predictor Maintenance. Indicates the supported branch predictor maintenance operations in an implementation with hierarchical cache maintenance operations. Defined values are:

BPMaint	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported branch predictor maintenance operations are: • Invalidate all branch predictors.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds: • Invalidate branch predictors by VA.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

CMaintSW, bits [7:4]

Cache Maintenance by Set/Way. Indicates the supported cache maintenance operations by set/way, in an implementation with hierarchical caches. Defined values are:

CMaintSW	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported hierarchical cache maintenance instructions by set/way are: • Invalidate data cache by set/way. • Clean data cache by set/way. • Clean and invalidate data cache by set/way.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

In a unified cache implementation, the data cache maintenance operations apply to the unified caches.

CMaintVA, bits [3:0]

Cache Maintenance by Virtual Address. Indicates the supported cache maintenance operations by VA, in an implementation with hierarchical caches. Defined values are:

CMaintVA	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Supported hierarchical cache maintenance operations by VA are: • Invalidate data cache by VA. • Clean data cache by VA. • Clean and invalidate data cache by VA. • Invalidate instruction cache by VA. • Invalidate all instruction cache entries.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

In a unified cache implementation, data cache maintenance operations apply to the unified caches, and the instruction cache maintenance instructions are not implemented.

Accessing the ID_MMFR3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_MMFR3;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_MMFR3;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_MMFR3;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_MMFR4, Memory Model Feature Register 4

The ID_MMFR4 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch32 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_MMFR4 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_MMFR4_EL1[31:0].

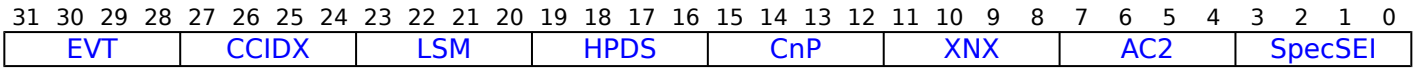
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_MMFR4 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_MMFR4 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_MMFR4 bit assignments are:



EVT, bits [31:28]

Enhanced Virtualization Traps. If EL2 is implemented, indicates support for the HCR2.{TTLBIS, TOCU, TICAB, TID4} traps. Defined values are:

EVT	Meaning
0b0000	HCR2.{TTLBIS, TOCU, TICAB, TID4} traps are not supported.
0b0001	HCR2.{TOCU, TICAB, TID4} traps are supported. HCR2.TTLBIS trap is not supported.
0b0010	HCR2.{TTLBIS, TOCU, TICAB, TID4} traps are supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_EVT implements the functionality identified by the values 0b0001 and 0b0010.

If EL2 is not implemented supporting AArch32, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

In Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

From Armv8.5, the permitted values are:

- 0b0000 when EL2 is not implemented.
- 0b0010 when EL2 is implemented.

CCIDX, bits [27:24]

Support for use of the revised CCSIDR format and the presence of the CCSIDR2 is indicated. Defined values are:

CCIDX	Meaning
0b0000	32-bit format implemented for all levels of the CCSIDR, and the CCSIDR2 register is not implemented.
0b0001	64-bit format implemented for all levels of the CCSIDR, and the CCSIDR2 register is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_CCIDX implements the functionality identified by 0b0001.

From Armv8.3, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

LSM, bits [23:20]

Indicates support for LSMAOE and nTLSMD bits in HSCTLR and SCTLR. Defined values are:

LSM	Meaning
0b0000	LSMAOE and nTLSMD bits not supported.
0b0001	LSMAOE and nTLSMD bits supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_LSMAOC implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

HPDS, bits [19:16]

Hierarchical permission disables bits in translation tables. Defined values are:

HPDS	Meaning
0b0000	Disabling of hierarchical controls not supported.
0b0001	Supports disabling of hierarchical controls using the TTBCR2.HPD0, TTBCR2.HPD1, and HTCR.HPD bits.
0b0010	As for value 0b0001, and adds possible hardware allocation of bits[62:59] of the translation table descriptors from the final lookup level for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED use.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_AA32HPD implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_HPDS2 implements the functionality added by the value 0b0010.

Note

The value 0b0000 implies that the encoding for TTBCR2 is UNDEFINED.

CnP, bits [15:12]

Common not Private translations. Defined values are:

CnP	Meaning
0b0000	Common not Private translations not supported.
0b0001	Common not Private translations supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_TTCNP implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

XNX, bits [11:8]

Support for execute-never control distinction by Exception level at stage 2. Defined values are:

XNX	Meaning
0b0000	Distinction between EL0 and EL1 execute-never control at stage 2 not supported.
0b0001	Distinction between EL0 and EL1 execute-never control at stage 2 supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_XNX implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

When FEAT_XNX is implemented:

- If all of the following conditions are true, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the value of ID_MMFR4.XNX is 0b0000 or 0b0001:
  - ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1.XNX ==1.
  - EL2 cannot use AArch32.
  - EL1 can use AArch32.
- If EL2 can use AArch32 then the only permitted value is 0b0001.

AC2, bits [7:4]

Indicates the extension of the ACTLR and HACTLR registers using ACTLR2 and HACTLR2. Defined values are:

AC2	Meaning
0b0000	ACTLR2 and HACTLR2 are not implemented.
0b0001	ACTLR2 and HACTLR2 are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

SpecSEI, bits [3:0]

Describes whether the PE can generate SError interrupt exceptions from speculative reads of memory, including speculative instruction fetches. The defined values of this field are:

SpecSEI	Meaning
0b0000	The PE never generates an SError interrupt due to an External abort on a speculative read.
0b0001	The PE might generate an SError interrupt due to an External abort on a speculative read.

All other values are reserved.

Accessing the ID_MMFR4

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (!IsZero(ID_MMFR4) || boolean
IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "ID_MMFR4 trapped by HCR_EL2.TID3") && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (!IsZero(ID_MMFR4) || boolean
IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "ID_MMFR4 trapped by HCR.TID3") && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_MMFR4;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_MMFR4;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_MMFR4;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_MMFR5, Memory Model Feature Register 5

The ID_MMFR5 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implemented memory model and memory management support in AArch32 state.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_MMFR5 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_MMFR5_EL1[31:0].

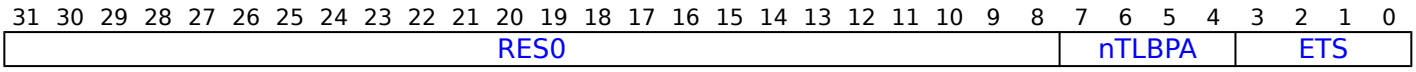
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_MMFR5 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_MMFR5 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_MMFR5 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

nTLBPA, bits [7:4]

Indicates support for intermediate caching of translation table walks. Defined values are:

nTLBPA	Meaning
0b0000	The intermediate caching of translation table walks might include non-coherent caches of previous valid translation table entries since the last completed relevant TLBI applicable to the PE where either: • The caching is indexed by the physical address of the location holding the translation table entry. • The caching is used for stage 1 translations and is indexed by the intermediate physical address of the location holding the translation table entry.
0b0001	The intermediate caching of translation table walks does not include non-coherent caches of previous valid translation table entries since the last completed TLBI applicable to the PE where either: • The caching is indexed by the physical address of the location holding the translation table entry. • The caching is used for stage 1 translations and is indexed by the intermediate physical address of the location holding the translation table entry.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_nTLBPA implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

ETS, bits [3:0]

Indicates support for Enhanced Translation Synchronization. Defined values are:

ETS	Meaning
0b0000	Enhanced Translation Synchronization is not supported.
0b0001	Enhanced Translation Synchronization is supported.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_ETS implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

From Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.7, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Accessing the ID_MMFR5

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (!IsZero(ID_MMFR5) || boolean
IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "ID_MMFR5 trapped by HCR_EL2.TID3") && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && (!IsZero(ID_MMFR5) || boolean
IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "ID_MMFR5 trapped by HCR.TID3") && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_MMFR5;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_MMFR5;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_MMFR5;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_PFR0, Processor Feature Register 0

The ID_PFR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Gives top-level information about the instruction sets and other features supported by the PE in AArch32 state.

Must be interpreted with ID_PFR1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_PFR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_PFR0_EL1[31:0].

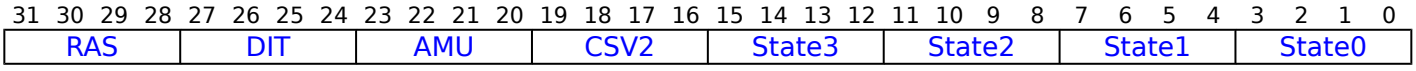
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_PFR0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_PFR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_PFR0 bit assignments are:



RAS, bits [31:28]

RAS Extension version. Defined values are:

RAS	Meaning
0b0000	No RAS Extension.
0b0001	RAS Extension implemented.
0b0010	FEAT_RASv1p1 implemented. As 0b0001, and adds support for additional ERXMISC<m> System registers. Error records accessed through System registers conform to RAS System Architecture v1.1, which includes simplifications to ERR<n>STATUS and support for the optional RAS Timestamp Extension.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_RAS implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_RASv1p1 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8.0 and Armv8.1, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

In Armv8.2, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

From Armv8.4, if FEAT_DoubleFault is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

From Armv8.4, when FEAT_DoubleFault is not implemented, and ERRIDR.NUM is 0, the permitted values are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED 0b0001 or 0b0010.

Note

When the value of this field is `0b0001`, ID_PFR2.RAS_frac indicates whether FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented.

DIT, bits [27:24]

Data Independent Timing. Defined values are:

DIT	Meaning
`0b0000`	AArch32 does not guarantee constant execution time of any instructions.
`0b0001`	AArch32 provides the PSTATE.DIT mechanism to guarantee constant execution time of certain instructions.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_DIT implements the functionality identified by the value `0b0001`.

From Armv8.4, the only permitted value is `0b0001`.

AMU, bits [23:20]

Indicates support for Activity Monitors Extension. Defined values are:

AMU	Meaning
`0b0000`	Activity Monitors Extension is not implemented.
`0b0001`	FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.
`0b0010`	FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented. As `0b0001` and adds support for virtualization of the activity monitor event counters.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_AMUv1 implements the functionality identified by the value `0b0001`.

FEAT_AMUv1p1 implements the functionality identified by the value `0b0010`.

In Armv8.0, the only permitted value is `0b0000`.

In Armv8.4, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0001`.

From Armv8.6, the permitted values are `0b0000`, `0b0001`, and `0b0010`.

CSV2, bits [19:16]

Speculative use of out of context branch targets. Defined values are:

CSV2	Meaning
`0b0000`	This PE does not disclose whether branch targets trained in one hardware-described context can exploitatively control speculative execution in a different hardware-described context.
`0b0001`	Branch targets trained in one hardware-described context can exploitatively control speculative execution in a different hardware-described context only in a hard-to-determine way.
`0b0010`	Branch targets trained in one hardware-described context can exploitatively control speculative execution in a different hardware-described context only in a hard-to-determine way. Within a hardware-described context, branch targets trained for branches situated at one address can control speculative execution of branches situated at different addresses only in a hard-to-determine way.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_CSV2 implements the functionality identified by the values `0b0001` and `0b0010`.

From Armv8.5, the permitted values are `0b0001` and `0b0010`.

State3, bits [15:12]

T32EE instruction set support. Defined values are:

State3	Meaning
`0b0000`	Not implemented.
`0b0001`	T32EE instruction set implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is `0b0000`.

State2, bits [11:8]

Jazelle extension support. Defined values are:

State2	Meaning
`0b0000`	Not implemented.
`0b0001`	Jazelle extension implemented, without clearing of JOSCR.CV on exception entry.
`0b0010`	Jazelle extension implemented, with clearing of JOSCR.CV on exception entry.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is `0b0001`.

State1, bits [7:4]

T32 instruction set support. Defined values are:

State1	Meaning
`0b0000`	T32 instruction set not implemented.
`0b0001`	T32 encodings before the introduction of Thumb-2 technology implemented: • All instructions are 16-bit. • A BL or BLX is a pair of 16-bit instructions. • 32-bit instructions other than BL and BLX cannot be encoded.
`0b0011`	T32 encodings after the introduction of Thumb-2 technology implemented, for all 16-bit and 32-bit T32 basic instructions.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is `0b0011`.

State0, bits [3:0]

A32 instruction set support. Defined values are:

State0	Meaning
`0b0000`	A32 instruction set not implemented.
`0b0001`	A32 instruction set implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is `0b0001`.

Accessing the ID_PFR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_PFR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_PFR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_PFR0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_PFR1, Processor Feature Register 1

The ID_PFR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Gives information about the AArch32 programmers' model.

Must be interpreted with ID_PFR0.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_PFR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_PFR1_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_PFR1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_PFR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_PFR1 bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28	27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20	19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12	11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4	3 2 1 0
GIC	Virt_frac	Sec_frac	GenTimer	Virtualization	MProgMod	Security	ProgMod

GIC, bits [31:28]

System register GIC CPU interface. Defined values are:

GIC	Meaning
0b0000	GIC CPU interface system registers not implemented.
0b0001	System register interface to versions 3.0 and 4.0 of the GIC CPU interface is supported.
0b0011	System register interface to version 4.1 of the GIC CPU interface is supported.

All other values are reserved.

Virt_frac, bits [27:24]

Virtualization fractional field. When the Virtualization field is 0b0000, determines the support for Virtualization Extensions. Defined values are:

Virt_frac	Meaning
0b0000	No Virtualization Extensions are implemented.
0b0001	The following Virtualization Extensions are implemented: • The SCR.SIF bit, if EL3 is implemented. • The modifications to the SCR.AW and SCR.FW bits described in the Virtualization Extensions, if EL3 is implemented. • The MSR (banked register) and MRS (banked register) instructions. • The ERET instruction.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are:

- 0b0000 when EL2 is implemented.
- 0b0001 when EL2 is not implemented.

This field is only valid when the value of ID_PFR1.Virtualization is 0, otherwise it holds the value 0b0000.

Note

The ID_ISAR registers do not identify whether the instructions added by the Virtualization Extensions are implemented.

Sec_frac, bits [23:20]

Security fractional field. When the Security field is 0b0000, determines the support for Security Extensions. Defined values are:

Sec_frac	Meaning
0b0000	No Security Extensions are implemented.
0b0001	The following Security Extensions are implemented: • The VBAR register. • The TTBCR.PD0 and TTBCR.PD1 bits.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, plus the ability to access Secure or Non-secure physical memory is supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are:

- 0b0000 when EL3 is implemented.
- 0b0001 or 0b0010 when EL3 is not implemented.

This field is only valid when the value of ID_PFR1.Security is 0, otherwise it holds the value 0b0000.

GenTimer, bits [19:16]

Generic Timer support. Defined values are:

GenTimer	Meaning
0b0000	Generic Timer is not implemented.
0b0001	Generic Timer is implemented.
0b0010	Generic Timer is implemented, and also includes support for CNTHCTL.EVNTIS and CNTKCTL.EVNTIS fields, and CNTPCTSS and CNTVCTSS counter views.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_ECV implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8.0, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

From Armv8.6, the only permitted value is 0b0010.

Virtualization, bits [15:12]

Virtualization support. Defined values are:

Virtualization	Meaning
0b0000	EL2, Hyp mode, and the HVC instruction not implemented.
0b0001	EL2, Hyp mode, the HVC instruction, and all the features described by Virt_frac == 0b0001 implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are:

- 0b0000 when EL2 is not implemented.
- 0b0001 when EL2 is implemented.

In an implementation that includes EL2, if EL2 cannot use AArch32 but EL1 can use AArch32 then this field has the value 0b0001.

Note

The ID_ISARs do not identify whether the HVC instruction is implemented.

MProgMod, bits [11:8]

M-profile programmers' model support. Defined values are:

MProgMod	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0010	Support for two-stack programmers' model.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Security, bits [7:4]

Security support. Defined values are:

Security	Meaning
0b0000	EL3, Monitor mode, and the SMC instruction not implemented.
0b0001	EL3, Monitor mode, the SMC instruction, and all the features described by Sec_frac == 0b0001 implemented.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds the ability to set the NSACR.RFR bit. Not permitted in Armv8 as the NSACR.RFR bit is RES0.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are:

- 0b0000 when EL3 is not implemented.
- 0b0001 when EL3 is implemented.

In an implementation that includes EL3, if EL3 cannot use AArch32 but EL1 can use AArch32 then this field has the value 0b0001.

ProgMod, bits [3:0]

Support for the standard programmers' model for ARMv4 and later. Model must support User, FIQ, IRQ, Supervisor, Abort, Undefined, and System modes. Defined values are:

ProgMod	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

Accessing the ID_PFR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_PFR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_PFR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_PFR1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ID_PFR2, Processor Feature Register 2

The ID_PFR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Gives information about the AArch32 programmers' model.

Must be interpreted with ID_PFR0 and ID_PFR1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ID_PFR2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ID_PFR2_EL1[31:0].

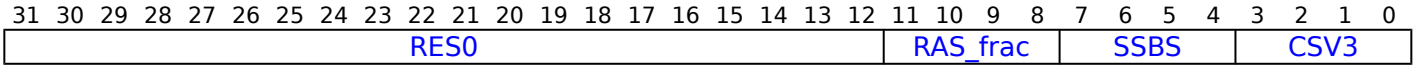
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ID_PFR2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ID_PFR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ID_PFR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:12]

Reserved, RES0.

RAS_frac, bits [11:8]

RAS Extension fractional field.

RAS_frac	Meaning
0b0000	If ID_PFR0.RAS == 0b0001, RAS Extension implemented.
0b0001	If ID_PFR0.RAS == 0b0001, as 0b0000 and adds support for additional ERXMISC<m> System registers. Error records accessed through System registers conform to RAS System Architecture v1.1, which includes simplifications to ERR<n>STATUS and support for the optional RAS Timestamp Extension.

All other values are reserved.

This field is valid only if ID_PFR0.RAS == 0b0001.

SSBS, bits [7:4]

Speculative Store Bypassing controls in AArch64 state. Defined values are:

SSBS	Meaning
0b0000	AArch32 provides no mechanism to control the use of Speculative Store Bypassing.
0b0001	AArch32 provides the PSTATE.SSBS mechanism to mark regions that are Speculative Store Bypass Safe.

In Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

All other values are reserved.

CSV3, bits [3:0]

Speculative use of faulting data. Defined values are:

CSV3	Meaning
0b0000	This PE does not disclose whether data loaded under speculation with a permission or domain fault can be used to form an address or generate condition codes or SVE predicate values to be used by instructions newer than the load in the speculative sequence
0b0001	Data loaded under speculation with a permission or domain fault cannot be used to form an address or generate condition codes or SVE predicate values to be used by instructions newer than the load in the speculative sequence

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_CSV3 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

In Armv8.0, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.5, the only permitted value is 0b0001.

If FEAT_E0PD is implemented, FEAT_CSV3 must be implemented.

Accessing the ID_PFR2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ID_PFR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ID_PFR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ID_PFR2;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

IFAR, Instruction Fault Address Register

The IFAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the virtual address of the faulting address that caused a synchronous Prefetch Abort exception.

Configuration

AArch32 System register IFAR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register FAR_EL1[63:32].

AArch32 System register IFAR bits [31:0] (S) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register HIFAR[31:0] when EL2 is implemented, EL3 is implemented and the highest implemented Exception level is using AArch32 state.

AArch32 System register IFAR bits [31:0] (S) are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register FAR_EL2[63:32] when EL2 is implemented.

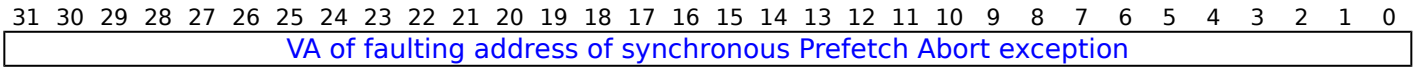
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to IFAR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

IFAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The IFAR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

VA of faulting address of synchronous Prefetch Abort exception.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the IFAR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0110	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T6 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T6 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return IFAR_NS;
    else
        return IFAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return IFAR_NS;
    else
        return IFAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return IFAR_S;
    else
        return IFAR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0110	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T6 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T6 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        IFAR_NS = R[t];
    else
        IFAR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        IFAR_NS = R[t];
    else
        IFAR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        IFAR_S = R[t];
    else
        IFAR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

IFSR, Instruction Fault Status Register

The IFSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds status information about the last instruction fault.

Configuration

AArch32 System register IFSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register IFSR32_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to IFSR are UNDEFINED.

The current translation table format determines which format of the register is used.

Attributes

IFSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The IFSR bit assignments are:

When TTBCR.EAE == 0:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0															FnV	RES0			ExT	RES0	FS[4]	LPAE	RES0						FS[3:0]		

Bits [31:17]

Reserved, RES0.

FnV, bit [16]

FAR not Valid, for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk.

FnV	Meaning
0b0	IFAR is valid.
0b1	IFAR is not valid, and holds an UNKNOWN value.

This field is only valid for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk. It is RES0 for all other Prefetch Abort exceptions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:13]

Reserved, RES0.

ExT, bit [12]

External abort type. This bit can be used to provide an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

In an implementation that does not provide any classification of External aborts, this bit is RES0.

For aborts other than External aborts this bit always returns 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [11]

Reserved, RES0.

FS, bits [10, 3:0]

Fault Status bits. Bits [10] and [3:0] are interpreted together.

FS	Meaning	Applies when
0b00001	PC alignment fault.	
0b00010	Debug exception.	
0b00011	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b00101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b00110	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b00111	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b01000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk.	
0b01001	Domain fault, level 1.	
0b01011	Domain fault, level 2.	
0b01100	Synchronous External abort, on translation table walk, level 1.	
0b01101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b01110	Synchronous External abort, on translation table walk, level 2.	
0b01111	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b10000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b10100	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fault (Lockdown fault).	
0b11001	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b11100	Synchronous parity or ECC error on translation table walk, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b11110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on translation table walk, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented

All other values are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults on a Short-descriptor translation table lookup'.

The FS field is split as follows:

- FS[4] is IFSR[10].
- FS[3:0] is IFSR[3:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LPAE, bit [9]

On taking a Data Abort exception, this bit is set as follows:

LPAE	Meaning
0b0	Using the Short-descriptor translation table formats.
0b1	Using the Long-descriptor translation table formats.

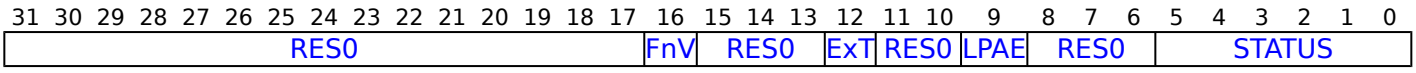
Hardware does not interpret this bit to determine the behavior of the memory system, and therefore software can set this bit to 0 or 1 without affecting operation.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:4]

Reserved, RES0.

When TTBCR.EAE == 1:



Bits [31:17]

Reserved, RES0.

FnV, bit [16]

FAR not Valid, for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk.

FnV	Meaning
0b0	IFAR is valid.
0b1	IFAR is not valid, and holds an UNKNOWN value.

This field is only valid for a synchronous External abort other than a synchronous External abort on a translation table walk. It is RES0 for all other Prefetch Abort exceptions.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:13]

Reserved, RES0.

ExT, bit [12]

External abort type. This bit can be used to provide an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of External aborts.

In an implementation that does not provide any classification of External aborts, this bit is RES0.

For aborts other than External aborts this bit always returns 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:10]

Reserved, RES0.

LPAE, bit [9]

On taking a Data Abort exception, this bit is set as follows:

LPAE	Meaning
0b0	Using the Short-descriptor translation table formats.
0b1	Using the Long-descriptor translation table formats.

Hardware does not interpret this bit to determine the behavior of the memory system, and therefore software can set this bit to 0 or 1 without affecting operation.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:6]

Reserved, RES0.

STATUS, bits [5:0]

Fault status bits. Possible values of this field are:

STATUS	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault in translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010000	Synchronous External abort, not on translation table walk.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 3.	
0b011000	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011101	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011111	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 3.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b100001	PC alignment fault.	
0b100010	Debug exception.	
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	

All other values are reserved.

When FEAT_RAS is implemented, `0b011000`, `0b011101`, `0b011110`, and `0b011111` are reserved.

For more information about the lookup level associated with a fault, see 'The level associated with MMU faults on a Long-descriptor translation table lookup'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the IFSR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return IFSR_NS;
    else
        return IFSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return IFSR_NS;
    else
        return IFSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return IFSR_S;
    else
        return IFSR_NS;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        IFSR_NS = R[t];
    else
        IFSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        IFSR_NS = R[t];
    else
        IFSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        IFSR_S = R[t];
    else
        IFSR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ISR, Interrupt Status Register

The ISR characteristics are:

Purpose

Shows the pending status of the IRQ, FIQ, or SError.

When executing at EL2, EL3, or Secure EL1, when SCR_EL3.EEL2 == 0b0, this shows the pending status of the physical interrupts.

When executing at Non-secure EL1, or at Secure EL1, when SCR_EL3.EEL2 == 0b01:

- If the HCR.{IMO,FMO,AMO} bit has a value of 1, the corresponding ISR.{I,F,A} bit shows the pending status of the virtual IRQ, FIQ, or SError.
- If the HCR.{IMO,FMO,AMO} bit has a value of 0, the corresponding ISR.{I,F,A} bit shows the pending status of the physical IRQ, FIQ, or SError.

Configuration

AArch32 System register ISR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register ISR_EL1[31:0].

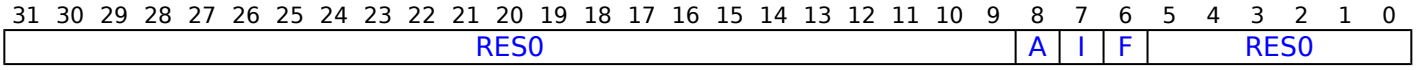
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ISR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ISR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ISR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:9]

Reserved, RES0.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt pending bit:

A	Meaning
0b0	No pending SError interrupt.
0b1	An SError interrupt is pending.

If the SError interrupt is edge-triggered, this field is cleared to zero when the physical SError interrupt is taken.

I, bit [7]

IRQ pending bit. Indicates whether an IRQ interrupt is pending:

I	Meaning
0b0	No pending IRQ.
0b1	An IRQ interrupt is pending.

F, bit [6]

FIQ pending bit. Indicates whether an FIQ interrupt is pending.

F	Meaning
0b0	No pending FIQ.
0b1	An FIQ interrupt is pending.

Bits [5:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the ISR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return ISR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return ISR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return ISR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ITLBIALL, Instruction TLB Invalidate All

The ITLBIALL characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from instruction TLBs that are from any level of the translation table walk. The entries that are invalidated are as follows:

- If executed at EL1, all entries that:
  - Would be required for the EL1&0 translation regime.
  - Match the current VMID, if EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, all entries that would be required for the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed at EL2, and if EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, the stage 1 or stage 2 translation table entries that would be required for the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime and matches the current VMID.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Arm deprecates the use of this System instruction. It is only provided for backwards compatibility with earlier versions of the Arm architecture.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ITLBIALL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ITLBIALL is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the ITLBIALL instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.ITLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
        else
            AArch32.ITLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.ITLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.ITLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ITLBIASID, Instruction TLB Invalidate by ASID match

The ITLBIASID characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from instruction TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used for the specified ASID, and either:
  - Is from a level of lookup above the final level.
  - Is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

From the entries that match these requirements, the entries that are invalidated are required for the following translation regime:

- If executed at Secure EL1 when EL3 is using AArch64, the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Non-secure state, the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Arm deprecates the use of this System instruction. It is only provided for backwards compatibility with earlier versions of the Arm architecture.

Configuration

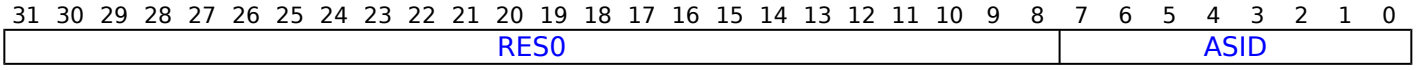
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ITLBIASID are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ITLBIASID is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ITLBIASID input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

ASID, bits [7:0]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries for non-global pages that match the ASID values will be affected by this System instruction.

Executing the ITLBIASID instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0101	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.ITLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.ITLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.ITLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.ITLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ITLBIMVA, Instruction TLB Invalidate by VA

The ITLBIMVA characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from instruction TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified address, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of lookup above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

From the entries that match these requirements, the entries that are invalidated are required for the following translation regime:

- If executed at Secure EL1 when EL3 is using AArch64, the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Non-secure state, the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Arm deprecates the use of this System instruction. It is only provided for backwards compatibility with earlier versions of the Arm architecture.

Configuration

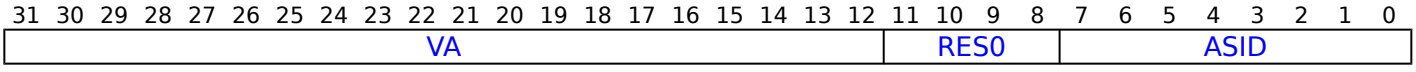
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to ITLBIMVA are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

ITLBIMVA is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The ITLBIMVA input value bit assignments are:



VA, bits [31:12]

Virtual address to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Bits [11:8]

Reserved, RES0.

ASID, bits [7:0]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this operation, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

Executing the ITLBIMVA instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.ITLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.ITLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.ITLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.ITLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

JIDR, Jazelle ID Register

The JIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

A Jazelle register, which identified the Jazelle architecture version.

Configuration

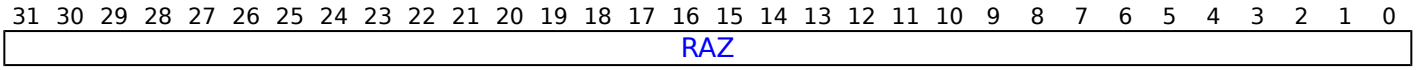
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to JIDR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

JIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The JIDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RAZ.

Accessing the JIDR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b111	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "JIDR UNDEFINED at EL0" then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HCR_EL2.TID0 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    else
        return JIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x05);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x05);
    else
        return JIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return JIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return JIDR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

JMCR, Jazelle Main Configuration Register

The JMCR characteristics are:

Purpose

A Jazelle register, which provides control of the Jazelle extension.

Configuration

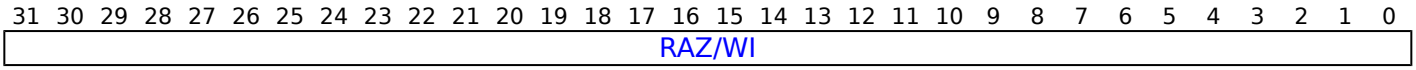
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to JMCR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

JMCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The JMCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Accessing the JMCR

For accesses from EL0 it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the register is RW or UNDEFINED.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b111	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "JMCR UNDEFINED at EL0" then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return JMCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return JMCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return JMCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return JMCR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2

0b1110	0b111	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "JMCR UNDEFINED at EL0" then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        //no operation
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    //no operation
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    //no operation
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    //no operation
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

JOSCR, Jazelle OS Control Register

The JOSCR characteristics are:

Purpose

A Jazelle register, which provides operating system control of the Jazelle Extension.

Configuration

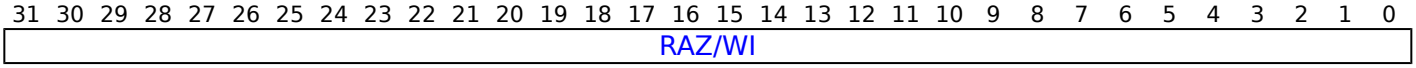
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to JOSCR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

JOSCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The JOSCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Accessing the JOSCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b111	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "JOSCR UNDEFINED at EL0" then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return JOSCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    return JOSCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return JOSCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return JOSCR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1110	0b111	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "JOSCR UNDEFINED at EL0" then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        //no operation
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    //no operation
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    //no operation
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    //no operation
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MAIR0, Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0

The MAIR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Along with MAIR1, provides the memory attribute encodings corresponding to the possible AttrIndx values in a Long-descriptor format translation table entry for stage 1 translations.

AttrIndx[2] indicates the MAIR register to be used:

- When AttrIndx[2] is 0, MAIR0 is used.
- When AttrIndx[2] is 1, MAIR1 is used.

Configuration

AArch32 System register MAIR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MAIR_EL1[31:0] when EL3 is not implemented or EL3 is using AArch64.

AArch32 System register MAIR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PRRR[31:0] when EL3 is not implemented or EL3 is using AArch64.

AArch32 System register MAIR0 bits [31:0] (MAIR0_NS) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PRRR[31:0] (PRRR_NS) when EL3 is using AArch32.

AArch32 System register MAIR0 bits [31:0] (MAIR0_S) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PRRR[31:0] (PRRR_S) when EL3 is using AArch32.

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to MAIR0 are UNDEFINED.

MAIR0 and PRRR are the same register, with a different view depending on the value of TTBCR.EAE:

- When it is set to 0, the register is as described in PRRR.
- When it is set to 1, the register is as described in MAIR0.

When EL3 is using AArch32, write access to MAIR0(S) is disabled when the CP15SDISABLE signal is asserted HIGH.

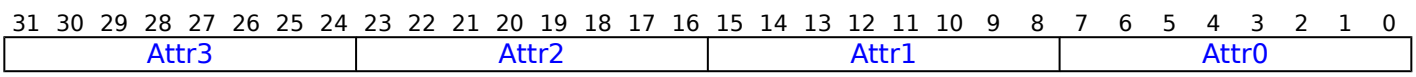
Attributes

MAIR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MAIR0 bit assignments are:

When TTBCR.EAE == 1:



Attr<n>, bits [8n+7:8n], for n = 3 to 0

The memory attribute encoding for an AttrIndx[2:0] entry in a Long descriptor format translation table entry, where:

- AttrIndx[2:0] gives the value of <n> in Attr<n>.
- AttrIndx[2] defines which MAIR to access. Attr7 to Attr4 are in MAIR1, and Attr3 to Attr0 are in MAIR0.

Bits [7:4] are encoded as follows:

Attr<n>[7:4]	Meaning
0b0000	Device memory. See encoding of Attr<n>[3:0] for the type of Device memory.
0b00RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Transient.
0b0100	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Transient.
0b10RW	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Non-transient.
0b11RW	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Non-transient.

R = Outer Read-Allocate policy, W = Outer Write-Allocate policy.

The meaning of bits [3:0] depends on the value of bits [7:4]:

Attr<n>[3:0]	Meaning when Attr<n>[7:4] is 0b0000	Meaning when Attr<n>[7:4] is not 0b0000
0b0000	Device-nGnRnE memory	UNPREDICTABLE
0b00RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Transient
0b0100	Device-nGnRE memory	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable
0b01RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Transient
0b1000	Device-nGRE memory	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient (RW=0b00)
0b10RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient
0b1100	Device-GRE memory	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient (RW=0b00)
0b11RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient

R = Inner Read-Allocate policy, W = Inner Write-Allocate policy.

The R and W bits in some Attr<n> fields have the following meanings:

R or W	Meaning
0b0	No Allocate
0b1	Allocate

When FEAT_XS is implemented, stage 1 Inner Write-Back Cacheable, Outer Write-Back Cacheable memory types have the XS attribute set to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MAIR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR0_NS;
        else
            return PRRR_NS;
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR0;
        else
            return PRRR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR0_NS;
        else
            return PRRR_NS;
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR0;
        else
            return PRRR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return MAIR0_S;
        else
            return MAIR0_NS;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return PRRR_S;
        else
            return PRRR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR0_NS = R[t];
        else
            PRRR_NS = R[t];
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR0 = R[t];
        else
            PRRR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR0_NS = R[t];
        else
            PRRR_NS = R[t];
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR0 = R[t];
        else
            PRRR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            if SCR.NS == '0' then
                MAIR0_S = R[t];
            else
                MAIR0_NS = R[t];
        else
            if SCR.NS == '0' then
                PRRR_S = R[t];
            else
                PRRR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MAIR1, Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1

The MAIR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Along with MAIR0, provides the memory attribute encodings corresponding to the possible AttrIndx values in a Long-descriptor format translation table entry for stage 1 translations.

AttrIndx[2] indicates the MAIR register to be used:

- When AttrIndx[2] is 0, MAIR0 is used.
- When AttrIndx[2] is 1, MAIR1 is used.

Configuration

AArch32 System register MAIR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MAIR_EL1[63:32] when EL3 is not implemented or EL3 is using AArch64.

AArch32 System register MAIR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register NMRR[31:0] when EL3 is not implemented or EL3 is using AArch64.

AArch32 System register MAIR1 bits [31:0] (MAIR1_NS) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register NMRR[31:0] (NMRR_NS) when EL3 is using AArch32.

AArch32 System register MAIR1 bits [31:0] (MAIR1_S) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register NMRR[31:0] (NMRR_S) when EL3 is using AArch32.

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to MAIR1 are UNDEFINED.

MAIR1 and NMRR are the same register, with a different view depending on the value of TTBCR.EAE:

- When it is set to 0, the register is as described in NMRR.
- When it is set to 1, the register is as described in MAIR1.

When EL3 is using AArch32, write access to MAIR1(S) is disabled when the CP15SDISABLE signal is asserted HIGH.

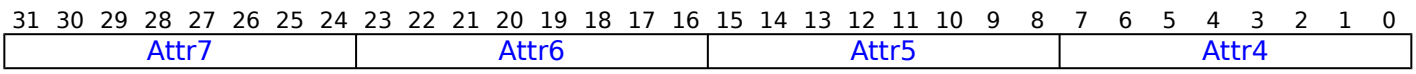
Attributes

MAIR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MAIR1 bit assignments are:

When TTBCR.EAE == 1:



Attr<n>, bits [8(n-4)+7:8(n-4)], for n = 7 to 4

The memory attribute encoding for an AttrIndx[2:0] entry in a Long descriptor format translation table entry, where:

- AttrIndx[2:0] gives the value of <n> in Attr<n>.
- AttrIndx[2] defines which MAIR to access. Attr7 to Attr4 are in MAIR1, and Attr3 to Attr0 are in MAIR0.

Bits [7:4] are encoded as follows:

Attr<n>[7:4]	Meaning
0b0000	Device memory. See encoding of Attr<n>[3:0] for the type of Device memory.
0b00RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Transient.
0b0100	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01RW, RW not 0b00	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Transient.
0b10RW	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Non-transient.
0b11RW	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Non-transient.

R = Outer Read-Allocate policy, W = Outer Write-Allocate policy.

The meaning of bits [3:0] depends on the value of bits [7:4]:

Attr<n>[3:0]	Meaning when Attr<n>[7:4] is 0b0000	Meaning when Attr<n>[7:4] is not 0b0000
0b0000	Device-nGnRnE memory	UNPREDICTABLE
0b00RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Transient
0b0100	Device-nGnRE memory	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable
0b01RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Transient
0b1000	Device-nGRE memory	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient (RW=0b00)
0b10RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Non-transient
0b1100	Device-GRE memory	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient (RW=0b00)
0b11RW, RW not 0b00	UNPREDICTABLE	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Non-transient

R = Inner Read-Allocate policy, W = Inner Write-Allocate policy.

The R and W bits in some Attr<n> fields have the following meanings:

R or W	Meaning
0b0	No Allocate
0b1	Allocate

When FEAT_XS is implemented, stage 1 Inner Write-Back Cacheable, Outer Write-Back Cacheable memory types have the XS attribute set to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MAIR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1010	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR1_NS;
        else
            return NMRR_NS;
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR1;
        else
            return NMRR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR1_NS;
        else
            return NMRR_NS;
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR1;
        else
            return NMRR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return MAIR1_S;
        else
            return MAIR1_NS;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return NMRR_S;
        else
            return NMRR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1010	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR1_NS = R[t];
        else
            NMRR_NS = R[t];
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR1 = R[t];
        else
            NMRR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR1_NS = R[t];
        else
            NMRR_NS = R[t];
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR1 = R[t];
        else
            NMRR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            if SCR.NS == '0' then
                MAIR1_S = R[t];
            else
                MAIR1_NS = R[t];
        else
            if SCR.NS == '0' then
                NMRR_S = R[t];
            else
                NMRR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MIDR, Main ID Register

The MIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides identification information for the PE, including an implementer code for the device and a device ID number.

Configuration

AArch32 System register MIDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MIDR_EL1[31:0].

AArch32 System register MIDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register MIDR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to MIDR are UNDEFINED.

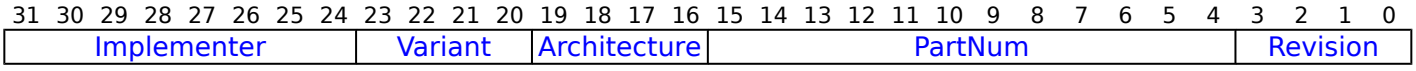
Some fields of the MIDR are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. For more information about the values of these fields for a particular Armv8 implementation, and any implementation-specific significance of these values, see the product documentation.

Attributes

MIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MIDR bit assignments are:



Implementer, bits [31:24]

The Implementer code. This field must hold an implementer code that has been assigned by Arm. Assigned codes include the following:

Hex representation	Implementer
0x00	Reserved for software use
0xC0	Ampere Computing
0x41	Arm Limited
0x42	Broadcom Corporation
0x43	Cavium Inc.
0x44	Digital Equipment Corporation
0x46	Fujitsu Ltd.
0x49	Infineon Technologies AG
0x4D	Motorola or Freescale Semiconductor Inc.
0x4E	NVIDIA Corporation
0x50	Applied Micro Circuits Corporation
0x51	Qualcomm Inc.
0x56	Marvell International Ltd.
0x69	Intel Corporation

Arm can assign codes that are not published in this manual. All values not assigned by Arm are reserved and must not be used.

Variant, bits [23:20]

Variant number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish between different product variants, or major revisions of a product.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Architecture, bits [19:16]

Architecture version. Defined values are:

Architecture	Meaning
0b0001	Armv4.
0b0010	Armv4T.
0b0011	Armv5 (obsolete).
0b0100	Armv5T.
0b0101	Armv5TE.
0b0110	Armv5TEJ.
0b0111	Armv6.
0b1111	Architectural features are individually identified in the ID_* registers, see 'ID registers'.

All other values are reserved.

PartNum, bits [15:4]

Primary Part Number for the device.

On processors implemented by Arm, if the top four bits of the primary part number are 0x0 or 0x7, the variant and architecture are encoded differently.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Revision, bits [3:0]

Revision number for the device.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the MIDR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
        return VPIDR_EL2<31:0>;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
        return VPIDR;
    else
        return MIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return MIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MIDR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPIDR, Multiprocessor Affinity Register

The MPIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

In a multiprocessor system, provides an additional PE identification mechanism for scheduling purposes.

Configuration

AArch32 System register MPIDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MPIDR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPIDR are UNDEFINED.

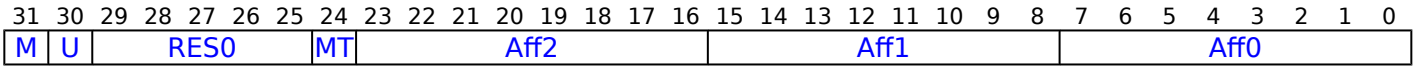
In a uniprocessor system, Arm recommends that each Aff<n> field of this register returns a value of 0.

Attributes

MPIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPIDR bit assignments are:



M, bit [31]

Indicates whether this implementation includes the functionality introduced by the ARMv7 Multiprocessing Extensions.

M	Meaning
0b0	This implementation does not include the ARMv7 Multiprocessing Extensions functionality.
0b1	This implementation includes the ARMv7 Multiprocessing Extensions functionality.

From Armv8, this bit is RAO.

U, bit [30]

Indicates a Uniprocessor system, as distinct from PE 0 in a multiprocessor system.

U	Meaning
0b0	Processor is part of a multiprocessor system.
0b1	Processor is part of a uniprocessor system.

Bits [29:25]

Reserved, RES0.

MT, bit [24]

Indicates whether the lowest level of affinity consists of logical PEs that are implemented using a multithreading type approach. See the description of Aff0 for more information about affinity levels.

MT	Meaning
0b0	Performance of PEs with different affinity level 0 values, and the same values for affinity level 1 and higher, is largely independent.
0b1	Performance of PEs with different affinity level 0 values, and the same values for affinity level 1 and higher, is very interdependent.

Aff2, bits [23:16]

Affinity level 2. See the description of Aff0 for more information.

Aff1, bits [15:8]

Affinity level 1. See the description of Aff0 for more information.

Aff0, bits [7:0]

Affinity level 0. This is the affinity level that is most significant for determining PE behavior. Higher affinity levels are increasingly less significant in determining PE behavior. The assigned value of the MPIDR.{Aff2, Aff1, Aff0} or MPIDR_EL1.{Aff3, Aff2, Aff1, Aff0} set of fields of each PE must be unique within the system as a whole.

Accessing the MPIDR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
        return VMPIDR_EL2<31:0>;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
        return VMPIDR;
    else
        return MPIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return MPIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPIDR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MVBAR, Monitor Vector Base Address Register

The MVBAR characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL3 is implemented and can use AArch32, holds the vector base address for any exception that is taken to Monitor mode.

Secure software must program the MVBAR with the required initial value as part of the PE boot sequence.

Configuration

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to MVBAR are UNDEFINED.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether MVBAR[0] has a fixed value and ignored writes, or takes the last value written to it.

On a Warm reset into EL3 using AArch32, the reset value of MVBAR is an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED choice between the following:

- MVBAR[31:5] = an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value, which might be UNKNOWN, MVBAR[4:1] = RES0, and MVBAR[0] = 0.
- MVBAR[31:1] = an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value that is bits[31:1] of the AArch32 reset address, and MVBAR[0] = 1.

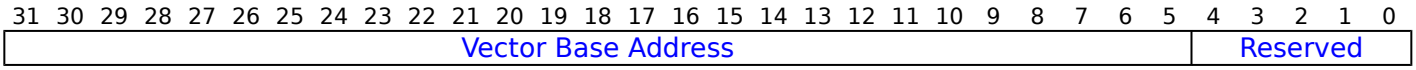
Attributes

MVBAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MVBAR bit assignments are:

When programmed with a vector base address:



Bits [31:5]

Vector Base Address. Bits[31:5] of the base address of the exception vectors for exceptions taken to this Exception level. Bits[4:0] of an exception vector are the exception offset.

Reserved, bits [4:0]

Reserved, see Configurations.

Accessing the MVBAR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2

0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if IsHighestEL(EL1) then
        return RVBAR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.<NS,EEL2> == '01' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if IsHighestEL(EL2) then
        return RVBAR;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MVBAR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.<NS,EEL2> == '01' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        MVBAR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MVFR0, Media and VFP Feature Register 0

The MVFR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Describes the features provided by the AArch32 Advanced SIMD and Floating-point implementation.

Must be interpreted with MVFR1 and MVFR2.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register MVFR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MVFR0_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to MVFR0 are UNDEFINED.

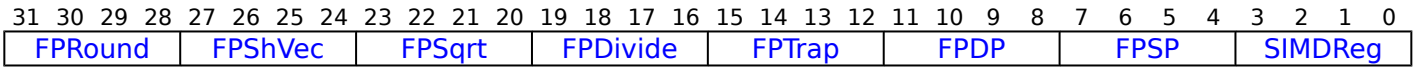
Implemented only if the implementation includes Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions.

Attributes

MVFR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MVFR0 bit assignments are:



FPRound, bits [31:28]

Floating-Point Rounding modes. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for rounding modes. Defined values are:

FPRound	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented, or only Round to Nearest mode supported, except that Round towards Zero mode is supported for VCVT instructions that always use that rounding mode regardless of the FPSCR setting.
0b0001	All rounding modes supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

FPShVec, bits [27:24]

Short Vectors. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for the use of short vectors. Defined values are:

FPShVec	Meaning
0b0000	Short vectors not supported.
0b0001	Short vector operation supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is `0b0000`.

FPSqrt, bits [23:20]

Square Root. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for the ARMv6 VFP square root operations. Defined values are:

FPSqrt	Meaning
`0b0000`	Not supported in hardware.
`0b0001`	Supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0001`.

The VSQRT.F32 instruction also requires the single-precision floating-point attribute, bits [7:4], and the VSQRT.F64 instruction also requires the double-precision floating-point attribute, bits [11:8].

FPDivide, bits [19:16]

Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for VFP divide operations. Defined values are:

FPDivide	Meaning
`0b0000`	Not supported in hardware.
`0b0001`	Supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0001`.

The VDIV.F32 instruction also requires the single-precision floating-point attribute, bits [7:4], and the VDIV.F64 instruction also requires the double-precision floating-point attribute, bits [11:8].

FPTrap, bits [15:12]

Floating Point Exception Trapping. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for exception trapping. Defined values are:

FPTrap	Meaning
`0b0000`	Not supported.
`0b0001`	Supported.

All other values are reserved.

A value of `0b0001` indicates that, when the corresponding trap is enabled, a floating-point exception generates an exception.

FPDP, bits [11:8]

Double Precision. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for double-precision operations. Defined values are:

FPDP	Meaning
`0b0000`	Not supported in hardware.
`0b0001`	Supported, VFPv2.
`0b0010`	Supported, VFPv3, VFPv4, or Armv8. VFPv3 and Armv8 add an instruction to load a double-precision floating-point constant, and conversions between double-precision and fixed-point values.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0010`.

A value of `0b0001` or `0b0010` indicates support for all VFP double-precision instructions in the supported version of VFP, except that, in addition to this field being nonzero:

- VSQRT.F64 is only available if the Square root field is `0b0001`.
- VDIV.F64 is only available if the Divide field is `0b0001`.
- Conversion between double-precision and single-precision is only available if the single-precision field is nonzero.

FPSP, bits [7:4]

Single Precision. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for single-precision operations. Defined values are:

FPSP	Meaning
`0b0000`	Not supported in hardware.
`0b0001`	Supported, VFPv2.
`0b0010`	Supported, VFPv3 or VFPv4. VFPv3 adds an instruction to load a single-precision floating-point constant, and conversions between single-precision and fixed-point values.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0010`.

A value of `0b0001` or `0b0010` indicates support for all VFP single-precision instructions in the supported version of VFP, except that, in addition to this field being nonzero:

- VSQRT.F32 is only available if the Square root field is `0b0001`.
- VDIV.F32 is only available if the Divide field is `0b0001`.
- Conversion between double-precision and single-precision is only available if the double-precision field is nonzero.

SIMDReg, bits [3:0]

Advanced SIMD registers. Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementation provides support for the Advanced SIMD and floating-point register bank. Defined values are:

SIMDReg	Meaning
`0b0000`	The implementation has no Advanced SIMD and floating-point support.
`0b0001`	The implementation includes floating-point support with 16 x 64-bit registers.
`0b0010`	The implementation includes Advanced SIMD and floating-point support with 32 x 64-bit registers.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are `0b0000` and `0b0010`.

Accessing the MVFR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
VMRS{<c>}{<q>} <Rt>, <spec_reg>
```

reg
0b0111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if (ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' &&
NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10 == '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x08);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    else
        return MVFR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if EL2Enabled() && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10
== '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
    else
        return MVFR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return MVFR0;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MVFR1, Media and VFP Feature Register 1

The MVFR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Describes the features provided by the AArch32 Advanced SIMD and Floating-point implementation.

Must be interpreted with MVFR0 and MVFR2.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register MVFR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MVFR1_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to MVFR1 are UNDEFINED.

Implemented only if the implementation includes Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions.

Attributes

MVFR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MVFR1 bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28	27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20	19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12	11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4	3 2 1 0
SIMDFMAC	FPHP	SIMDHP	SIMDSP	SIMDInt	SIMDLS	FPDNaN	FPFtZ

SIMDFMAC, bits [31:28]

Advanced SIMD Fused Multiply-Accumulate. Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD implementation provides fused multiply accumulate instructions. Defined values are:

SIMDFMAC	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented.
0b0001	Implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

The Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementations must provide the same level of support for these instructions.

FPHP, bits [27:24]

Floating Point Half Precision. Indicates the level of half-precision floating-point support. Defined values are:

FPHP	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	Floating-point half-precision conversion instructions are supported for conversion between single-precision and half-precision.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds instructions for conversion between double-precision and half-precision.
0b0011	As for 0b0010, and adds support for half-precision floating-point arithmetic.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are:

- 0b0000 in an implementation without floating-point support.
- 0b0010 in an implementation with floating-point support that does not include the FEAT_FP16 extension.
- 0b0011 in an implementation with floating-point support that includes the FEAT_FP16 extension.

The level of support indicated by this field must be equivalent to the level of support indicated by the SIMDHP field, meaning the permitted values are:

Half Precision instructions supported	FPHP	SIMDHP
No support	0b0000	0b0000
Conversions only	0b0010	0b0001
Conversions and arithmetic	0b0011	0b0010

SIMDHP, bits [23:20]

Advanced SIMD Half Precision. Indicates the level of half-precision floating-point support. Defined values are:

SIMDHP	Meaning
0b0000	Not supported.
0b0001	SIMD half-precision conversion instructions are supported for conversion between single-precision and half-precision.
0b0010	As for 0b0001, and adds support for half-precision floating-point arithmetic.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are:

- 0b0000 in an implementation without SIMD floating-point support.
- 0b0001 in an implementation with SIMD floating-point support that does not include the FEAT_FP16 extension.
- 0b0010 in an implementation with SIMD floating-point support that includes the FEAT_FP16 extension.

The level of support indicated by this field must be equivalent to the level of support indicated by the FPHP field, meaning the permitted values are:

Half Precision instructions supported	FPHP	SIMDHP
No support	0b0000	0b0000
Conversions only	0b0010	0b0001
Conversions and arithmetic	0b0011	0b0010

SIMDSP, bits [19:16]

Advanced SIMD Single Precision. Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementation provides single-precision floating-point instructions. Defined values are:

SIMDSP	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented.
0b0001	Implemented. This value is permitted only if the SIMDInt field is 0b0001.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

SIMDInt, bits [15:12]

Advanced SIMD Integer. Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementation provides integer instructions. Defined values are:

SIMDInt	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented.
0b0001	Implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

SIMDLS, bits [11:8]

Advanced SIMD Load/Store. Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD and floating-point implementation provides load/store instructions. Defined values are:

SIMDLS	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented.
0b0001	Implemented.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

FPDNaN, bits [7:4]

Default NaN mode. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support only for the Default NaN mode. Defined values are:

FPDNaN	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented, or hardware supports only the Default NaN mode.
0b0001	Hardware supports propagation of NaN values.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

FPFtZ, bits [3:0]

Flush to Zero mode. Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support only for the Flush-to-Zero mode of operation. Defined values are:

FPFtZ	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented, or hardware supports only the Flush-to-Zero mode of operation.
0b0001	Hardware supports full denormalized number arithmetic.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

Accessing the MVFR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
VMRS{<c>}{<q>} <Rt>, <spec_reg>
```

reg
0b0110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if (ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' &&
NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10 == '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x08);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    else
        return MVFR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if EL2Enabled() && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10
== '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
    else
        return MVFR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return MVFR1;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MVFR2, Media and VFP Feature Register 2

The MVFR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Describes the features provided by the AArch32 Advanced SIMD and Floating-point implementation.

Must be interpreted with MVFR0 and MVFR1.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register MVFR2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MVFR2_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to MVFR2 are UNDEFINED.

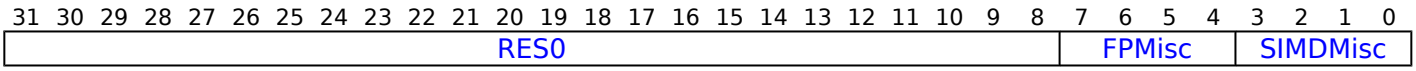
Implemented only if the implementation includes Advanced SIMD and floating-point instructions.

Attributes

MVFR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MVFR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

FPMisc, bits [7:4]

Indicates whether the floating-point implementation provides support for miscellaneous VFP features.

FPMisc	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented, or no support for miscellaneous features.
0b0001	Support for Floating-point selection.
0b0010	As 0b0001, and Floating-point Conversion to Integer with Directed Rounding modes.
0b0011	As 0b0010, and Floating-point Round to Integer Floating-point.
0b0100	As 0b0011, and Floating-point MaxNum and MinNum.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0100.

SIMDMisc, bits [3:0]

Indicates whether the Advanced SIMD implementation provides support for miscellaneous Advanced SIMD features.

SIMDMisc	Meaning
0b0000	Not implemented, or no support for miscellaneous features.
0b0001	Floating-point Conversion to Integer with Directed Rounding modes.
0b0010	As 0b0001, and Floating-point Round to Integer Floating-point.
0b0011	As 0b0010, and Floating-point MaxNum and MinNum.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0011.

Accessing the MVFR2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
VMRS{<c>}{<q>} <Rt>, <spec_reg>
```

reg
0b0101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if (ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H != '1' && CPTR_EL2.TFP == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.E2H == '1' && CPTR_EL2.FPEN == 'x0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x07);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' &&
NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10 == '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x08);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID3 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x08);
    else
        return MVFR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if EL2Enabled() && ((ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR.NS == '1' && NSACR.cp10 == '0') || HCPTR.TCP10
== '1') then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
    else
        return MVFR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if CPACR.cp10 == '00' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return MVFR2;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

NMRR, Normal Memory Remap Register

The NMRR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides additional mapping controls for memory regions that are mapped as Normal memory by their entry in the PRRR.

Used in conjunction with the PRRR.

Configuration

AArch32 System register NMRR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MAIR_EL1[63:32] when EL3 is not implemented or EL3 is using AArch64.

AArch32 System register NMRR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register MAIR1[31:0] when EL3 is not implemented or EL3 is using AArch64.

AArch32 System register NMRR bits [31:0] (NMRR_S) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register MAIR1[31:0] (MAIR1_S) when EL3 is using AArch32.

AArch32 System register NMRR bits [31:0] (NMRR_NS) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register MAIR1[31:0] (MAIR1_NS) when EL3 is using AArch32.

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to NMRR are UNDEFINED.

MAIR1 and NMRR are the same register, with a different view depending on the value of TTBCR.EAE:

- When it is set to 0, the register is as described in NMRR.
- When it is set to 1, the register is as described in MAIR1.

Attributes

NMRR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The NMRR bit assignments are:

When TTBCR.EAE == 0:

31 30	29 28	27 26	25 24	23 22	21 20	19 18	17 16	15 14	13 12	11 10	9 8	7 6	5 4	3 2	1 0
OR7	OR6	OR5	OR4	OR3	OR2	OR1	OR0	IR7	IR6	IR5	IR4	IR3	IR2	IR1	IR0

OR<n>, bits [2n+17:2n+16], for n = 7 to 0

Outer Cacheable property mapping for memory attributes n, if the region is mapped as Normal memory by the PRRR.TR<n> entry. n is the value of the TEX[0], C, and B bits concatenated. The possible values of this field are:

OR<n>	Meaning
0b00	Region is Non-cacheable.
0b01	Region is Write-Back, Write-Allocate.
0b10	Region is Write-Through, no Write-Allocate.
0b11	Region is Write-Back, no Write-Allocate.

The meaning of the field with n = 6 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED and might differ from the meaning given here. This is because the meaning of the attribute combination {TEX[0] = 1, C = 1, B = 0} is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

When FEAT_XS is implemented, stage 1 Outer Write-Back Cacheable memory types have the XS attribute set to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IR<n>, bits [2n+1:2n], for n = 7 to 0

Inner Cacheable property mapping for memory attributes n, if the region is mapped as Normal memory by the PRRR.TR<n> entry. n is the value of the TEX[0], C, and B bits concatenated. The possible values of this field are:

IR<n>	Meaning
0b00	Region is Non-cacheable.
0b01	Region is Write-Back, Write-Allocate.
0b10	Region is Write-Through, no Write-Allocate.
0b11	Region is Write-Back, no Write-Allocate.

The meaning of the field with n = 6 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED and might differ from the meaning given here. This is because the meaning of the attribute combination {TEX[0] = 1, C = 1, B = 0} is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

When FEAT_XS is implemented, stage 1 Inner Write-Back Cacheable memory types have the XS attribute set to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the NMRR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1010	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR1_NS;
        else
            return NMRR_NS;
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR1;
        else
            return NMRR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR1_NS;
        else
            return NMRR_NS;
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR1;
        else
            return NMRR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return MAIR1_S;
        else
            return MAIR1_NS;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return NMRR_S;
        else
            return NMRR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1010	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR1_NS = R[t];
        else
            NMRR_NS = R[t];
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR1 = R[t];
        else
            NMRR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR1_NS = R[t];
        else
            NMRR_NS = R[t];
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR1 = R[t];
        else
            NMRR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            if SCR.NS == '0' then
                MAIR1_S = R[t];
            else
                MAIR1_NS = R[t];
        else
            if SCR.NS == '0' then
                NMRR_S = R[t];
            else
                NMRR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

NSACR, Non-Secure Access Control Register

The NSACR characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL3 is implemented and can use AArch32, defines the Non-secure access permissions to Trace, Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality. Also includes IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED bits that can define Non-secure access permissions for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED functionality.

Configuration

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to NSACR are UNDEFINED.

Note

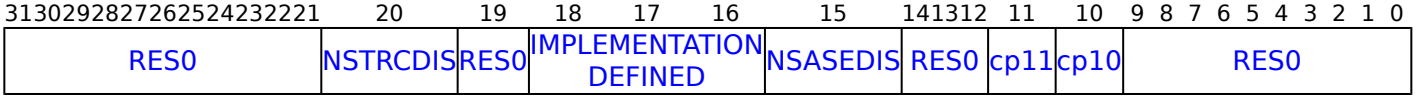
In AArch64 state, the NSACR controls are replaced by controls in CPTR_EL3.

Attributes

NSACR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The NSACR bit assignments are:



If EL3 is implemented and is using AArch64 then:

- Any read of the NSACR from Non-secure EL2 or Non-secure EL1 returns a value of `0x00000C00`.
- Any read or write to NSACR from Secure EL1 is trapped as an exception to EL3.

If EL3 is not implemented, then any read of the NSACR from EL2 or EL1 returns a value of `0x00000C00`.

Bits [31:21]

Reserved, RES0.

NSTRCDIS, bit [20]

Disables Non-secure System register accesses to all implemented trace registers.

NSTRCDIS	Meaning
`0b0`	This control has no effect on: • System register access to implemented trace registers. • The behavior of CPACR.TRCDIS and HCPTR.TTA.
`0b1`	Non-secure System register accesses to all implemented trace registers are disabled, meaning: • CPACR.TRCDIS behaves as RAO/WI in Non-secure state, regardless of its actual value. • HCPTR.TTA behaves as RAO/WI, regardless of its actual value.

The implementation of this field must correspond to the implementation of the CPACR.TRCDIS field:

- If CPACR.TRCDIS is RAZ/WI, this field is RAZ/WI.
- If CPACR.TRCDIS is RW, this field is RW.

Note

- The ETMv4 architecture and ETE do not permit EL0 to access the trace registers. If the PE trace unit implements FEAT_ETMv4 or FEAT_ETE, EL0 accesses to the trace registers are UNDEFINED.
- The Arm architecture does not provide Non-secure access controls on trace register accesses through the optional memory-mapped external debug interface.

System register accesses to the trace registers can have side-effects. When a System register access is trapped, any side-effects that are normally associated with the access do not occur before the exception is taken.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to `0`.

Bit [19]

Reserved, RES0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [18:16]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

NSASEDIS, bit [15]

Disables Non-secure access to the Advanced SIMD functionality.

NSASEDIS	Meaning
`0b0`	This control has no effect on: • Non-secure access to Advanced SIMD functionality. • The behavior of CPACR.ASEDIS and HCPTR.TASE.
`0b1`	Non-secure access to the Advanced SIMD functionality is disabled, meaning: • CPACR.ASEDIS behaves as RAO/WI in Non-secure state, regardless of its actual value. • HCPTR.TASE behaves as RAO/WI, regardless of its actual value.

The implementation of this field must correspond to the implementation of the CPACR.ASEDIS field:

- If CPACR.ASEDIS is RES0, this field is RES0. If the implementation does not include Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, this field is RES0.
- If CPACR.ASEDIS is RAZ/WI, this field is RAZ/WI.
- If CPACR.ASEDIS is RW, this field is RW.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to `0`.

Bits [14:12]

Reserved, RES0.

cp11, bit [11]

The value of this field is ignored. If this field is programmed with a different value to the cp10 field then this field is UNKNOWN on a direct read of the NSACR.

If the implementation does not include Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, this field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

cp10, bit [10]

Enable Non-secure access to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point features. Possible values of the fields are:

cp10	Meaning
0b0	Advanced SIMD and floating-point features can be accessed only from Secure state. Any attempt to access this functionality from Non-secure state is UNDEFINED. When the PE is in Non-secure state: • The CPACR.{cp11, cp10} fields ignore writes and read as 0b00, access denied. • The HCPTR.{TCP11, TCP10} fields behave as RAO/WI, regardless of their actual values.
0b1	Advanced SIMD and floating-point features can be accessed from both Security states.

If Non-secure access to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality is enabled, the CPACR must be checked to determine the level of access that is permitted.

The Advanced SIMD and floating-point features controlled by these fields are:

- Execution of any floating-point or Advanced SIMD instruction.
- Any access to the Advanced SIMD and floating-point registers D0-D31 and their views as S0-S31 and Q0-Q15.
- Any access to the FPSCR, FPSID, MVFR0, MVFR1, MVFR2, or FPEXC System registers.

If the implementation does not include Advanced SIMD and floating-point functionality, this field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [9:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the NSACR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.<NS,EEL2> == '01' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif !HaveEL(EL3) || (!ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '1') then
        return Zeros(20):'1100':Zeros(8);
    else
        return NSACR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if !HaveEL(EL3) || (!ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '1') then
        return Zeros(20):'1100':Zeros(8);
    else
        return NSACR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return NSACR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.<NS,EEL2> == '01' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        NSACR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PAR, Physical Address Register

The PAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the output address (OA) from an Address translation instruction that executed successfully, or fault information if the instruction did not execute successfully.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PAR bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PAR_EL1[63:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to PAR are UNDEFINED.

PAR is a 64-bit register that can also be accessed as a 32-bit value. If it is accessed as a 32-bit register, accesses read and write bits[31:0] and do not modify bits[63:32].

The Configurations section specifies the cases where each PAR format is used.

PAR is accessed as a 32-bit value:

- When the PE is not in Hyp mode and is using the Short-descriptor translation table format.
- When the PE is in Hyp mode and executes an ATS12NSOPR, ATS12NSOPW, ATS12NSOUR, or ATS12NSOUW instruction and the value of HCR.VM is 0 and the value of TTBCR.EAE is 0.

In these cases, PAR[63:32] is RES0.

Otherwise, the PAR is accessed as a 64-bit value, if any of the following is true:

- When using the Long-descriptor translation table format.
- If the stage 1 address translation is disabled and TTBCR.EAE is set to 1.
- In an implementation that includes EL2, for the result of an ATS1Cxx instruction performed from Hyp mode.

For PL1&0 stage 1 translations, TTBCR.EAE selects the translation table format.

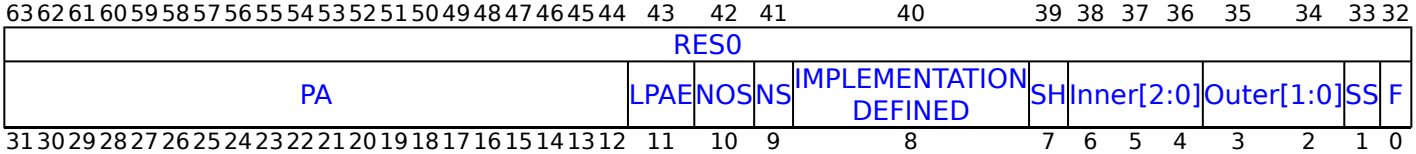
Attributes

PAR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PAR bit assignments are:

When the instruction returned a 32-bit value to the PAR, PAR.F==0:



This section describes the register value returned by the successful execution of an Address translation instruction. Software might subsequently write a different value to the register, and that write does not affect the operation of the PE.

On a successful conversion, the PAR can return a value that indicates the resulting attributes, rather than the values that appear in the translation table descriptors. More precisely:

- Memory attribute fields are permitted to report the resulting attributes, as determined by any permitted implementation choices and any applicable configuration bits, instead of reporting the values that appear in the translation table descriptors. This applies to the NOS, SH, Inner, and Outer fields.
- See the NS bit description for constraints on the value it returns.

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

PA, bits [31:12]

Output address. The output address (OA) corresponding to the supplied input address. This field returns address bits[31:12].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LPAE, bit [11]

When updating the PAR with the result of the translation operation, this bit is set as follows:

LPAE	Meaning
0b0	Short-descriptor translation table format used. This means the PAR returned a 32-bit value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NOS, bit [10]

Not Outer Shareable. When the returned value of PAR.SH is 1, indicates the Shareability attribute for the physical memory region:

NOS	Meaning
0b0	Memory region is Outer Shareable.
0b1	Memory region is Inner Shareable.

When the returned value of PAR.SH is 0 the value returned to this field is UNKNOWN.

The value returned in this field can be the resulting attribute, as determined by any permitted implementation choices and any applicable configuration bits, instead of the value that appears in the translation table descriptor.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NS, bit [9]

Non-secure. The NS attribute for a translation table entry from a Secure translation regime.

For a result from a Secure translation regime, this bit reflects the Security state of the physical address space of the translation. This means it reflects the effect of the NSTable bits of earlier levels of the translation table walk if those NSTable bits have an effect on the translation.

For a result from a Non-secure translation regime, this bit is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bit [8]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SH, bit [7]

Shareability. Indicates whether the physical memory region is Non-shareable:

SH	Meaning
0b0	Memory is Non-shareable.
0b1	Memory is shareable, and PAR.NOS indicates whether the region is Outer Shareable or Inner Shareable.

The value returned in this field can be the resulting attribute, as determined by any permitted implementation choices and any applicable configuration bits, instead of the value that appears in the translation table descriptor.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Inner[2:0], bits [6:4]

Inner cacheability attribute for the region. Permitted values are:

Inner[2:0]	Meaning
0b000	Non-cacheable.
0b001	Device-nGnRnE.
0b011	Device-nGnRE.
0b101	Write-Back, Write-Allocate.
0b110	Write-Through.
0b111	Write-Back, no Write-Allocate.

The values 0b010 and 0b100 are reserved.

The value returned in this field can be the resulting attribute, as determined by any permitted implementation choices and any applicable configuration bits, instead of the value that appears in the translation table descriptor.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Outer[1:0], bits [3:2]

Outer cacheability attribute for the region. Permitted values are:

Outer[1:0]	Meaning
0b00	Non-cacheable.
0b01	Write-Back, Write-Allocate.
0b10	Write-Through, no Write-Allocate.
0b11	Write-Back, no Write-Allocate.

The value returned in this field can be the resulting attribute, as determined by any permitted implementation choices and any applicable configuration bits, instead of the value that appears in the translation table descriptor.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SS, bit [1]

Supersection. Used to indicate if the result is a Supersection:

SS	Meaning
0b0	Result is not a Supersection. PAR[31:12] contains OA[31:12].
0b1	Result is a Supersection, and: • PAR[31:24] contains OA[31:24]. • PAR[23:16] contains OA[39:32]. • PAR[15:12] contains 0b0000. If an implementation supports less than 40 bits of physical address, the bits in the PAR field that correspond to physical address bits that are not implemented are UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

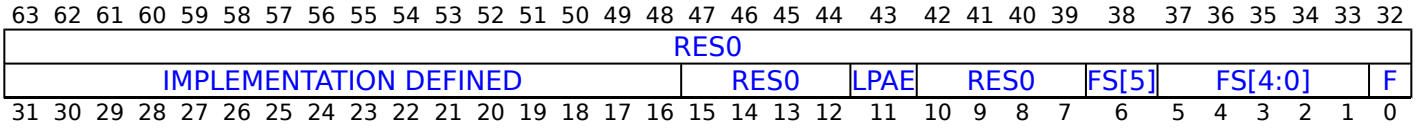
F, bit [0]

Indicates whether the instruction performed a successful address translation.

F	Meaning
0b0	Address translation completed successfully.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When the instruction returned a 32-bit value to the PAR, PAR.F==1:



This section describes the register value returned by a fault on the execution of an Address translation instruction. Software might subsequently write a different value to the register, and that write does not affect the operation of the PE.

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:16]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:12]

Reserved, RES0.

LPAE, bit [11]

When updating the PAR with the result of the translation operation, this bit is set as follows:

LPAE	Meaning
0b0	Short-descriptor translation table format used. This means the PAR returned a 32-bit value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [10:7]

Reserved, RES0.

FS[5], bit [6]

Fault status bits, External abort type. Provides an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED classification of an External abort. Values are as in in the DFSR.ExT field when using the Short-descriptor translation table format.

In an implementation that does not provide any classification of External aborts, this bit is RES0.

For aborts other than External aborts this bit always returns 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FS[4:0], bits [5:1]

Fault status bits. Values are as in the DFSR.FS field when using the Short-descriptor translation table format.

FS[4:0]	Meaning	Applies when
0b00001	Alignment fault.	
0b00011	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b00100	Fault on instruction cache maintenance.	
0b00101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b00110	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b00111	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b01001	Domain fault, level 1.	
0b01011	Domain fault, level 2.	
0b01100	Synchronous External abort, on translation table walk, level 1.	
0b01101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b01110	Synchronous External abort, on translation table walk, level 2.	
0b01111	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b10000	TLB conflict abort.	
0b11001	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access, not on translation table walk.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b11100	Synchronous parity or ECC error on translation table walk, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b11110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on translation table walk, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an UNKNOWN value.

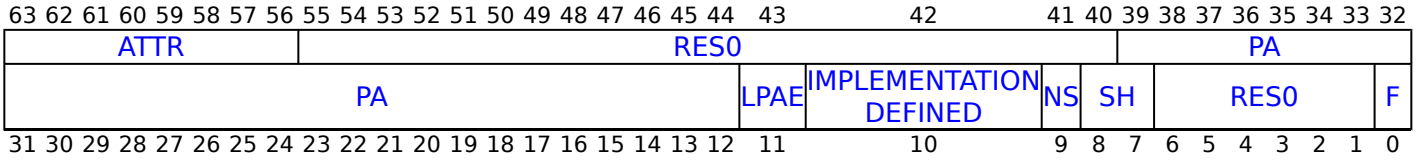
F, bit [0]

Indicates whether the instruction performed a successful address translation.

F	Meaning
0b1	Address translation aborted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When the instruction returned a 64-bit value to the PAR, PAR.F==0:



This section describes the register value returned by the successful execution of an Address translation instruction. Software might subsequently write a different value to the register, and that write does not affect the operation of the PE.

On a successful conversion, the PAR can return a value that indicates the resulting attributes, rather than the values that appear in the translation table descriptors. More precisely:

- Memory attribute fields are permitted to report the resulting attributes, as determined by any permitted implementation choices and any applicable configuration bits, instead of reporting the values that appear in the translation table descriptors. This applies to the ATTR and SH fields.
- See the NS bit description for constraints on the value it returns.

ATTR, bits [63:56]

Memory attributes for the returned output address. This field uses the same encoding as the Attr<n> fields in MAIR0 and MAIR1.

The value returned in this field can be the resulting attribute, as determined by any permitted implementation choices and any applicable configuration bits, instead of the value that appears in the translation table descriptor.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [55:40]

Reserved, RES0.

PA, bits [39:12]

Output address. The output address (OA) corresponding to the supplied input address. This field returns address bits[39:12].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LPAE, bit [11]

When updating the PAR with the result of the translation operation, this bit is set as follows:

LPAE	Meaning
0b1	Long-descriptor translation table format used. This means the PAR returned a 64-bit value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bit [10]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NS, bit [9]

Non-secure. The NS attribute for a translation table entry from a Secure translation regime.

For a result from a Secure translation regime, this bit reflects the Security state of the physical address space of the translation. This means it reflects the effect of the NSTable bits of earlier levels of the translation table walk if those NSTable bits have an effect on the translation.

For a result from a Non-secure translation regime, this bit is UNKNOWN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SH, bits [8:7]

Shareability attribute, for the returned output address. Permitted values are:

SH	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

The value 0b01 is reserved.

Note

This field returns the value 0b10 for:

- Any type of Device memory.
- Normal memory with both Inner Non-cacheable and Outer Non-cacheable attributes.

The value returned in this field can be the resulting attribute, as determined by any permitted implementation choices and any applicable configuration bits, instead of the value that appears in the translation table descriptor.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:1]

Reserved, RES0.

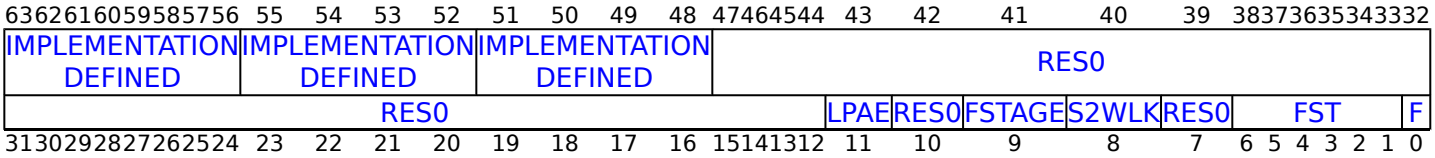
F, bit [0]

Indicates whether the instruction performed a successful address translation.

F	Meaning
0b0	Address translation completed successfully.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When the instruction returned a 64-bit value to the PAR, PAR.F==1:



This section describes the register value returned by a fault on the execution of an Address translation instruction. Software might subsequently write a different value to the register, and that write does not affect the operation of the PE.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:56]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [55:52]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [51:48]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [47:12]

Reserved, RES0.

LPAE, bit [11]

When updating the PAR with the result of the translation operation, this bit is set as follows:

LPAE	Meaning
0b1	Long-descriptor translation table format used. This means the PAR returned a 64-bit value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [10]

Reserved, RES0.

FSTAGE, bit [9]

Indicates the translation stage at which the translation aborted:

FSTAGE	Meaning
0b0	Translation aborted because of a fault in the stage 1 translation.
0b1	Translation aborted because of a fault in the stage 2 translation.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

S2WLK, bit [8]

If this bit is set to 1, it indicates the translation aborted because of a stage 2 fault during a stage 1 translation table walk.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [7]

Reserved, RES0.

FST, bits [6:1]

Fault status field. Values are as in the DFSR.STATUS and IFSR.STATUS fields when using the Long-descriptor translation table format.

FST	Meaning	Applies when
0b000000	Address size fault in translation table base register.	
0b000001	Address size fault, level 1.	
0b000010	Address size fault, level 2.	
0b000011	Address size fault, level 3.	
0b000101	Translation fault, level 1.	
0b000110	Translation fault, level 2.	
0b000111	Translation fault, level 3.	
0b001001	Access flag fault, level 1.	
0b001010	Access flag fault, level 2.	
0b001011	Access flag fault, level 3.	
0b001101	Permission fault, level 1.	
0b001110	Permission fault, level 2.	
0b001111	Permission fault, level 3.	
0b010101	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 1.	
0b010110	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 2.	
0b010111	Synchronous External abort on translation table walk, level 3.	
0b011101	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 1.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011110	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 2.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b011111	Synchronous parity or ECC error on memory access on translation table walk, level 3.	When FEAT_RAS is not implemented
0b110000	TLB conflict abort.	

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [0]

Indicates whether the instruction performed a successful address translation.

F	Meaning
0b1	Address translation aborted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PAR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return PAR_NS<31:0>;
    else
        return PAR<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return PAR_NS<31:0>;
    else
        return PAR<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return PAR_S<31:0>;
    else
        return PAR_NS<31:0>;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        PAR_NS = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
    else
        PAR = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        PAR_NS = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
    else
        PAR = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        PAR_S = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
    else
        PAR_NS = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
```

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b0111	0b0000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return PAR_NS;
    else
        return PAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return PAR_NS;
    else
        return PAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return PAR_S;
    else
        return PAR_NS;
```

```
MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b0111	0b0000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T7 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T7 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        PAR_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        PAR = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        PAR_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        PAR = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        PAR_S = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        PAR_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCCFILTR, Performance Monitors Cycle Count Filter Register

The PMCCFILTR characteristics are:

Purpose

Determines the modes in which the Cycle Counter, PMCCNTR, increments.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMCCFILTR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCCFILTR_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register PMCCFILTR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCCFILTR_EL0[31:0].

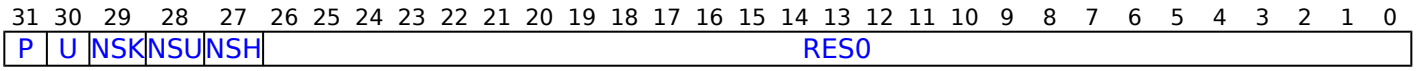
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCCFILTR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMCCFILTR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCCFILTR bit assignments are:



P, bit [31]

Privileged filtering bit. Controls counting in EL1.

If EL3 is implemented, then counting in Non-secure EL1 is further controlled by the PMCCFILTR.NSK bit.

P	Meaning
0b0	Count cycles in EL1.
0b1	Do not count cycles in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

U, bit [30]

User filtering bit. Controls counting in EL0.

If EL3 is implemented, then counting in Non-secure EL0 is further controlled by the PMCCFILTR.NSU bit.

U	Meaning
0b0	Count cycles in EL0.
0b1	Do not count cycles in EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

NSK, bit [29]
When EL3 is implemented:

Non-secure EL1 (kernel) modes filtering bit. Controls counting in Non-secure EL1.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of PMCCFILTR.P, cycles in Non-secure EL1 are counted.

Otherwise, cycles in Non-secure EL1 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSU, bit [28]
When EL3 is implemented:

Non-secure EL0 (Unprivileged) filtering. Controls counting in Non-secure EL0.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of PMCCFILTR.U, cycles in Non-secure EL0 are counted.

Otherwise, cycles in Non-secure EL0 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSH, bit [27]
When EL2 is implemented:

EL2 (Hyp mode) filtering bit. Controls counting in EL2.

NSH	Meaning
`0b0`	Do not count cycles in EL2.
`0b1`	Count cycles in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [26:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the PMCCFILTR

PMCCFILTR can also be accessed by using PMXEVTYPER with PMSELR.SEL set to `0b11111`.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2

0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b1111	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCCFILTR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCCFILTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCCFILTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCCFILTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCCFILTR;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b1111	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCCFILTR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCCFILTR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCCFILTR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCCFILTR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMCCFILTR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCCNTR, Performance Monitors Cycle Count Register

The PMCCNTR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the value of the processor Cycle Counter, CCNT, that counts processor clock cycles. See 'Time as measured by the Performance Monitors cycle counter' for more information.

PMCCFILTR determines the modes and states in which the PMCCNTR can increment.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMCCNTR bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCCNTR_EL0[63:0].

AArch32 System register PMCCNTR bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCCNTR_EL0[63:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCCNTR are UNDEFINED.

PMCCNTR is a 64-bit register that can also be accessed as a 32-bit value. If it is accessed as a 32-bit register, accesses read and write bits [31:0] and do not modify bits [63:32].

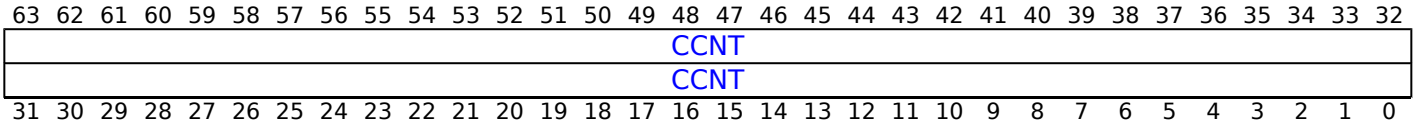
All counters are subject to any changes in clock frequency, including clock stopping caused by the WFI and WFE instructions. This means that it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether or not PMCCNTR continues to increment when clocks are stopped by WFI and WFE instructions.

Attributes

PMCCNTR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCCNTR bit assignments are:



CCNT, bits [63:0]

Cycle count. Depending on the values of PMCR.{LC,D}, this field increments in one of the following ways:

- Every processor clock cycle.
- Every 64th processor clock cycle.

Writing 1 to PMCR.C sets this field to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMCCNTR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.<CR,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.<CR,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCCNTR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCCNTR<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCCNTR<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCCNTR<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCCNTR<31:0>;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1101	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCCNTR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCCNTR = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCCNTR = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCCNTR = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMCCNTR = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
```

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1001	0b0000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.<CR,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.<CR,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCCNTR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
    else
        return PMCCNTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
    else
        return PMCCNTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
    else
        return PMCCNTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCCNTR;
```

```
MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b1001	0b0000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x04);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCCNTR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
    else
        PMCCNTR = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
    else
        PMCCNTR = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x04);
    else
        PMCCNTR = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMCCNTR = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCEID0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 0

The PMCEID0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines which common architectural events and common microarchitectural events are implemented, or counted, using PMU events in the range `0x0000` to `0x001F`

For more information about the common events and the use of the PMCEIDn registers see 'The PMU event number space and common events'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMCEID0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCEID0_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register PMCEID0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCEID0[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCEID0 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMCEID0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCEID0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7
ID31	ID30	ID29	ID28	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21	ID20	ID19	ID18	ID17	ID16	ID15	ID14	ID13	ID12	ID11	ID10	ID9	ID8	ID

ID<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

ID[n] corresponds to common event n.

For each bit:

ID<n>	Meaning
`0b0`	The common event is not implemented, or not counted.
`0b1`	The common event is implemented.

When the value of a bit in the field is 1, the corresponding common event is implemented and counted.

Note

Arm recommends that if a common event is never counted, the value of the corresponding bit is 0.

A bit that corresponds to a reserved event number is reserved. The value might be used in a future revision of the architecture to identify an additional common event.

Note

Such an event might be added retrospectively to an earlier version of the PMU architecture, provided the event does not require any additional PMU features and has an event number that can be represented in the PMCEID<n> registers of that earlier version of the PMU architecture.

Accessing the PMCEID0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCEID0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCEID0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCEID0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCEID0;
```

PMCEID1, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 1

The PMCEID1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines which common architectural events and common microarchitectural events are implemented, or counted, using PMU events in the range `0x0020` to `0x003F`.

For more information about the common events and the use of the PMCEIDn registers see 'The PMU event number space and common events'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMCEID1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCEID1_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register PMCEID1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCEID1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCEID1 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMCEID1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCEID1 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7
ID31	ID30	ID29	ID28	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21	ID20	ID19	ID18	ID17	ID16	ID15	ID14	ID13	ID12	ID11	ID10	ID9	ID8	ID

ID<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

ID[n] corresponds to common event (`0x0020` + n).

For each bit:

ID<n>	Meaning
`0b0`	The common event is not implemented, or not counted.
`0b1`	The common event is implemented.

When the value of a bit in the field is 1, the corresponding common event is implemented and counted.

Note

Arm recommends that if a common event is never counted, the value of the corresponding bit is 0.

A bit that corresponds to a reserved event number is reserved. The value might be used in a future revision of the architecture to identify an additional common event.

Note

Such an event might be added retrospectively to an earlier version of the PMU architecture, provided the event does not require any additional PMU features and has an event number that can be represented in the PMCEID<n> registers of that earlier version of the PMU architecture.

Accessing the PMCEID1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCEID1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCEID1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCEID1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCEID1;
```

PMCEID2, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 2

The PMCEID2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines which common architectural events and common microarchitectural events are implemented, or counted, using PMU events in the range `0x4000` to `0x401F`.

For more information about the common events and the use of the PMCEIDn registers see 'The PMU event number space and common events'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMCEID2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCEID0_EL0[63:32].

AArch32 System register PMCEID2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCEID2[63:32].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCEID2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMCEID2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCEID2 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	
IDhi31	IDhi30	IDhi29	IDhi28	IDhi27	IDhi26	IDhi25	IDhi24	IDhi23	IDhi22	IDhi21	IDhi20	IDhi19	IDhi18	IDhi17	IDhi16	IDhi15	ID

IDhi<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

IDhi[n] corresponds to common event (`0x4000` + n).

For each bit:

IDhi<n>	Meaning
`0b0`	The common event is not implemented, or not counted.
`0b1`	The common event is implemented.

When the value of a bit in the field is 1, the corresponding common event is implemented and counted.

Note

Arm recommends that if a common event is never counted, the value of the corresponding bit is 0.

A bit that corresponds to a reserved event number is reserved. The value might be used in a future revision of the architecture to identify an additional common event.

Note

Such an event might be added retrospectively to an earlier version of the PMU architecture, provided the event does not require any additional PMU features and has an event number that can be represented in the PMCEID<n> registers of that earlier version of the PMU architecture.

Accessing the PMCEID2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCEID2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCEID2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCEID2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCEID2;
```

PMCEID3, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 3

The PMCEID3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines which common architectural events and common microarchitectural events are implemented, or counted, using PMU events in the range `0x4020` to `0x403F`.

For more information about the common events and the use of the PMCEIDn registers see 'The PMU event number space and common events'.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMCEID3 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCEID1_EL0[63:32].

AArch32 System register PMCEID3 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCEID3[63:32].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCEID3 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMCEID3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCEID3 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	
IDhi31	IDhi30	IDhi29	IDhi28	IDhi27	IDhi26	IDhi25	IDhi24	IDhi23	IDhi22	IDhi21	IDhi20	IDhi19	IDhi18	IDhi17	IDhi16	IDhi15	ID

IDhi<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

IDhi[n] corresponds to common event (`0x4020` + n).

For each bit:

IDhi<n>	Meaning
`0b0`	The common event is not implemented, or not counted.
`0b1`	The common event is implemented.

When the value of a bit in the field is 1, the corresponding common event is implemented and counted.

Note

Arm recommends that if a common event is never counted, the value of the corresponding bit is 0.

A bit that corresponds to a reserved event number is reserved. The value might be used in a future revision of the architecture to identify an additional common event.

Note

Such an event might be added retrospectively to an earlier version of the PMU architecture, provided the event does not require any additional PMU features and has an event number that can be represented in the PMCEID<n> registers of that earlier version of the PMU architecture.

Accessing the PMCEID3

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCEID3;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCEID3;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCEID3;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCEID3;
```

PMCNTENCLR, Performance Monitors Count Enable Clear register

The PMCNTENCLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Disables the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR, and any implemented event counters PMEVCNTR<n>. Reading this register shows which counters are enabled.

PMCNTENCLR is used in conjunction with the PMCNTENSET register.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMCNTENCLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCNTENCLR_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register PMCNTENCLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCNTENCLR_EL0[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCNTENCLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMCNTENCLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCNTENCLR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
C	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

C, bit [31]

PMCCNTR disable bit. Disables the cycle counter register.

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter is enabled. When written, disables the cycle counter.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter disable bit for PMEVCNTR<n>.

If N is less than 31, then bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1 and EL0, N is the value in MDCR_EL2.HPMN if EL2 is using AArch64, or in HDCR.HPMN if EL2 is using AArch32. Otherwise, N is the value in PMCR.N.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n> is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n> is enabled. When written, disables PMEVCNTR<n>.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMCNTENCLR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCNTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCNTENCLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCNTENCLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCNTENCLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCNTENCLR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCNTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCNTENCLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCNTENCLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCNTENCLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMCNTENCLR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCNTENSET, Performance Monitors Count Enable Set register

The PMCNTENSET characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR, and any implemented event counters PMEVCNTR<n>. Reading this register shows which counters are enabled.

PMCNTENSET is used in conjunction with the PMCNTENCLR register.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMCNTENSET bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCNTENSET_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register PMCNTENSET bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCNTENSET_EL0[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCNTENSET are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMCNTENSET is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCNTENSET bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
C	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

C, bit [31]

PMCCNTR enable bit. Enables the cycle counter register.

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter is enabled. When written, enables the cycle counter.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter enable bit for PMEVCNTR<n>.

If N is less than 31, then bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1 and EL0, N is the value in MDCR_EL2.HPMN if EL2 is using AArch64, or in HDCR.HPMN if EL2 is using AArch32. Otherwise, N is the value in PMCR.N.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n> is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n> event counter is enabled. When written, enables PMEVCNTR<n>.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMCNTENSET

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMCNTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCNTENSET;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCNTENSET;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCNTENSET;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCNTENSET;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCNTEN == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCNTENSET = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCNTENSET = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCNTENSET = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMCNTENSET = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCR, Performance Monitors Control Register

The PMCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides details of the Performance Monitors implementation, including the number of counters implemented, and configures and controls the counters.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCR_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register PMCR bits [7:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMCR_EL0[7:0].

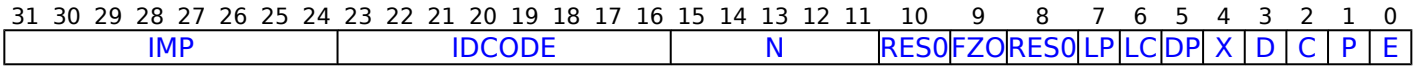
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCR bit assignments are:



IMP, bits [31:24]
When FEAT_PMUv3p7 is not implemented:

Implementer code.

If this field is zero, then PMCR.IDCODE is RES0 and software must use MIDR to identify the PE.

Otherwise, this field and PMCR.IDCODE identify the PMU implementation to software. The implementer codes are allocated by Arm. A non-zero value has the same interpretation as MIDR.Implementer.

Use of this field is deprecated.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

IDCODE, bits [23:16]
When PMCR.IMP != 0x00:

Identification code. Use of this field is deprecated. This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Each implementer must maintain a list of identification codes that are specific to the implementer. A specific implementation is identified by the combination of the implementer code and the identification code.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

N, bits [15:11]

Indicates the number of event counters implemented. This value is in the range of `0b00000`-`0b11111`. If the value is `0b00000` then only PMCCNTR is implemented. If the value is `0b11111` PMCCNTR and 31 event counters are implemented.

In an implementation that includes EL2:

- If EL2 is using AArch32, reads of this field from Non-secure EL1 and Non-secure EL0 return the value of HDCR.HPMN.
- If EL2 is using AArch64 and enabled in the current Security state, reads of this field from EL1 and EL0 return the value of MDCR_EL2.HPMN.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Bit [10]

Reserved, RES0.

FZO, bit [9]

When FEAT_PMUv3p7 is implemented:

Freeze-on-overflow. Stop event counters on overflow.

FZO	Meaning
`0b0`	Do not freeze on overflow.
`0b1`	Event counters do not count when PMOVSR[(N-1):0] is nonzero, where N is the value of HDCR.HPMN if EL2 is implemented, and PMCR.N otherwise.

If EL2 is implemented, then:

- This field affects the operation of event counters in the range [0 .. (HDCR.HPMN-1)].
- If HDCR.HPMN is less than PMCR.N:
  - This field does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [HDCR.HPMN .. (PMCR.N-1)].
  - The operation of this field ignores the values of PMOVSR[(PMCR.N-1):HDCR.HPMN].
- This applies even when EL2 is disabled in the current Security state.

This field does not affect the operation of PMCCNTR.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [8]

Reserved, RES0.

LP, bit [7]

When FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented:

Long event counter enable. Determines when unsigned overflow is recorded by an event counter overflow bit.

LP	Meaning
0b0	Event counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>[31:0].
0b1	Event counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>[63:0].

If the highest implemented Exception level is using AArch32, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is RW or RAZ/WI.

If EL2 is implemented and HDCR.HPMN or MDCR_EL2.HPMN is less than PMCR.N, this bit does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [HDCR.HPMN..(PMCR.N-1)] or [MDCR_EL2.HPMN..(PMCR.N-1)].

PMEVCNTR<n>[63:32] cannot be accessed directly in AArch32 state.

Note

The effect of HDCR.HPMN or MDCR_EL2.HPMN on the operation of this bit always applies if EL2 is implemented, at all Exception levels including EL2 and EL3, and regardless of whether EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. For more information, see the description of HDCR.HPMN or MDCR_EL2.HPMN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

LC, bit [6]

Long cycle counter enable. Determines when unsigned overflow is recorded by the cycle counter overflow bit.

LC	Meaning
0b0	Cycle counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR[31:0].
0b1	Cycle counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR[63:0].

Arm deprecates use of PMCR.LC = 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DP, bit [5]

When EL3 is implemented or (FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented and EL2 is implemented):

Disable cycle counter when event counting is prohibited.

DP	Meaning
0b0	Cycle counting by PMCCNTR is not affected by this bit.
0b1	When event counting for counters in the range [0..(HDCR.HPMN-1)] or [0..(MDCR_EL2.HPMN-1)] is prohibited, cycle counting by PMCCNTR is disabled.

For more information see 'Prohibiting event counting'

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

X, bit [4]

When the implementation includes a PMU event export bus:

Enable export of events in an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED PMU event export bus.

X	Meaning
0b0	Do not export events.
0b1	Export events where not prohibited.

This field enables the exporting of events over an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED PMU event export bus to another device, for example to an OPTIONAL PE trace unit.

No events are exported when counting is prohibited.

This field does not affect the generation of Performance Monitors overflow interrupt requests or signaling to a cross-trigger interface (CTI) that can be implemented as signals exported from the PE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

D, bit [3]

Clock divider. The possible values of this bit are:

D	Meaning
0b0	When enabled, PMCCNTR counts every clock cycle.
0b1	When enabled, PMCCNTR counts once every 64 clock cycles.

If PMCR.LC == 1, this bit is ignored and the cycle counter counts every clock cycle.

Arm deprecates use of PMCR.D = 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

C, bit [2]

Cycle counter reset. The effects of writing to this bit are:

C	Meaning
0b0	No action.
0b1	Reset PMCCNTR to zero.

Note

Resetting PMCCNTR does not change the cycle counter overflow bit. If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, the value of PMCR.LC is ignored, and bits [63:0] of the cycle counter are reset.

Access to this field is **WO/RAZ**.

P, bit [1]

Event counter reset. The effects of writing to this bit are:

P	Meaning
0b0	No action.
0b1	Reset all event counters accessible in the current Exception level, not including PMCCNTR, to zero.

In EL0 and EL1:

- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and HDCR.HPMN or MDCR_EL2.HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N, a write of 1 to this bit does not reset event counters in the range [HDCR.HPMN..(PMCR.N-1)] or [MDCR_EL2.HPMN..(PMCR.N-1)].
- If EL2 is not implemented, EL2 is disabled in the current Security state, or HDCR.HPMN or MDCR_EL2.HPMN is equal to PMCR_EL0.N, a write of 1 to this bit resets all the event counters.

In EL2 and EL3, a write of 1 to this bit resets all the event counters.

Note

Resetting the event counters does not change the event counter overflow bits. If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, the values of HDCR.HLP and PMCR.LP are ignored and bits [63:0] of all affected event counters are reset.

Access to this field is **WO/RAZ**.

E, bit [0]

Enable.

E	Meaning
0b0	All event counters in the range [0..(PMN-1)] and PMCCNTR, are disabled.
0b1	All event counters in the range [0..(PMN-1)] and PMCCNTR, are enabled by PMCNTENSET.

If EL2 is implemented then:

- If EL2 is using AArch32, PMN is HDCR.HPMN.
- If EL2 is using AArch64, PMN is MDCR_EL2.HPMN.
- If PMN is less than PMCR.N, this bit does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [PMN..(PMCR.N-1)].

If EL2 is not implemented, PMN is PMCR.N.

Note

The effect of MDCR_EL2.HPMN or HDCR.HPMN on the operation of this bit always applies if EL2 is implemented, at all Exception levels including EL2 and EL3, regardless of whether EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. For more information, see the description of MDCR_EL2.HPMN or HDCR.HPMN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the PMCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPMCR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPMCR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPMCR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPMCR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMCR;
```

```
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMCR;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMCR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPMCR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPMCR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPMCR == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPMCR == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
```

```
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMCR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMEVCNTR<n>, Performance Monitors Event Count Registers, n = 0 - 30

The PMEVCNTR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds event counter n, which counts events, where n is 0 to 30.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMEVCNTR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register PMEVCNTR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[31:0].

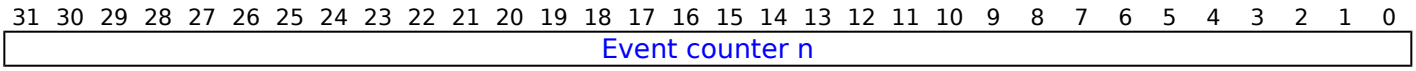
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMEVCNTR<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMEVCNTR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMEVCNTR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Event counter n. Value of event counter n, where n is the number of this register and is a number from 0 to 30.

If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, the event counter is 64 bits and only the least-significant part of the event counter is accessible in AArch32 state:

- Reads from PMEVCNTR<n> return bits [31:0] of the counter.
- Writes to PMEVCNTR<n> update bits [31:0] and leave bits [63:32] unchanged.
- There is no means to access bits [63:32] directly from AArch32 state.
- If the implementation does not support AArch64 at any Exception level, bits [63:32] are not required to be implemented.

If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is not implemented, the event counter is 32 bits.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMEVCNTR<n>

PMEVCNTR<n> can also be accessed by using PMXEVCNTR with PMSELR.SEL set to the value of <n>.

If FEAT_FGT is implemented and <n> is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then the behavior of permitted reads and writes of PMEVCNTR<n> is as follows:

- If <n> is an unimplemented event counter, the access is UNDEFINED.

- Otherwise, the access is trapped to EL2.

If FEAT_FGT is not implemented and <n> is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then reads and writes of PMEVCNTR<n> are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and the following behaviors are permitted:

- Accesses to the register are UNDEFINED.
- Accesses to the register behave as RAZ/WI.
- Accesses to the register execute as a NOP.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and <n> is less than the number of implemented event counters, accesses from EL1 or permitted accesses from EL0 are trapped to EL2.

Note

In EL0, an access is permitted if it is enabled by PMUSERENR.{ER,EN} or PMUSERENR_EL0.{ER,EN}.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, at EL0 and EL1:

- If EL2 is using AArch32, HDCR.HPMN identifies the number of accessible event counters.
- If EL2 is using AArch64, MDCR_EL2.HPMN identifies the number of accessible event counters.

Otherwise, the number of accessible event counters is the number of implemented event counters. For more information, see HDCR.HPMN and MDCR_EL2.HPMN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b10:n[4:3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.<ER,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.<ER,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMEVCNTRn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMEVCNTR[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMEVCNTR[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMEVCNTR[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMEVCNTR[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b10:n[4:3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMEVCNTRn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMEVCNTR[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMEVCNTR[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMEVCNTR[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMEVCNTR[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)] = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMEVTYPER<n>, Performance Monitors Event Type Registers, n = 0 - 30

The PMEVTYPER<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Configures event counter n, where n is 0 to 30.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMEVTYPER<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register PMEVTYPER<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0[31:0].

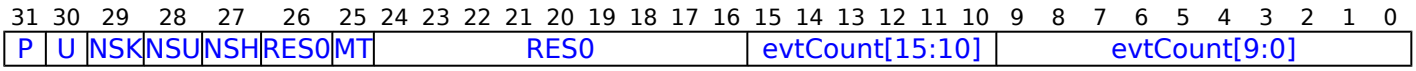
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMEVTYPER<n> are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMEVTYPER<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMEVTYPER<n> bit assignments are:



P, bit [31]

Privileged filtering bit. Controls counting in EL1.

If EL3 is implemented, then counting in Non-secure EL1 is further controlled by the PMEVTYPER<n>.NSK bit.

P	Meaning
0b0	Count events in EL1.
0b1	Do not count events in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

U, bit [30]

User filtering bit. Controls counting in EL0.

If EL3 is implemented, then counting in Non-secure EL0 is further controlled by the PMEVTYPER<n>.NSU bit.

U	Meaning
0b0	Count events in EL0.
0b1	Do not count events in EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSK, bit [29]
When EL3 is implemented:

Non-secure EL1 (kernel) modes filtering bit. Controls counting in Non-secure EL1.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of PMEVTYPER<n>.P, events in Non-secure EL1 are counted.

Otherwise, events in Non-secure EL1 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSU, bit [28]
When EL3 is implemented:

Non-secure EL0 (Unprivileged) filtering. Controls counting in Non-secure EL0.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of PMEVTYPER<n>.U, events in Non-secure EL0 are counted.

Otherwise, events in Non-secure EL0 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSH, bit [27]
When EL2 is implemented:

EL2 (Hyp mode) filtering bit. Controls counting in EL2.

NSH	Meaning
0b0	Do not count events in EL2.
0b1	Count events in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [26]

Reserved, RES0.

MT, bit [25]
When FEAT_MTPMU is implemented or an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED multi-threaded PMU extension is implemented:

Multithreading.

MT	Meaning
0b0	Count events only on controlling PE.
0b1	Count events from any PE with the same affinity at level 1 and above as this PE.

From Armv8.6, the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED multi-threaded PMU extension is not permitted, meaning if FEAT_MTPMU is not implemented, this bit is RES0. See ID_DFR1.MTPMU.

This bit is ignored by the PE and treated as zero when FEAT_MTPMU is implemented and Disabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [24:16]

Reserved, RES0.

evtCount[15:10], bits [15:10]
When FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented:

Extension to evtCount[9:0]. For more information, see evtCount[9:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

evtCount[9:0], bits [9:0]

Event to count. The event number of the event that is counted by event counter PMEVCNTR<n>.

Software must program this field with an event that is supported by the PE being programmed.

The ranges of event numbers allocated to each type of event are shown in 'Allocation of the PMU event number space'.

If evtCount is programmed to an event that is reserved or not supported by the PE, the behavior depends on the value written:

- For the range `0x0000` to `0x003F`, no events are counted, and the value returned by a direct or external read of the evtCount field is the value written to the field.
- If 16-bit evtCount is implemented, for the range `0x4000` to `0x403F`, no events are counted, and the value returned by a direct or external read of the evtCount field is the value written to the field.
- For IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED events, it is UNPREDICTABLE what event, if any, is counted, and the value returned by a direct or external read of the evtCount field is UNKNOWN.

Note

UNPREDICTABLE means the event must not expose privileged information.

Arm recommends that the behavior across a family of implementations is defined such that if a given implementation does not include an event from a set of common IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED events, then no event is counted and the value read back on evtCount is the value written.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMEVTYPER<n>

PMEVTYPER<n> can also be accessed by using PMXEVTYPER with PMSELR.SEL set to n.

If FEAT_FGT is implemented and <n> is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then the behavior of permitted reads and writes of PMEVTYPER<n> is as follows:

- If <n> is an unimplemented event counter, the access is UNDEFINED.

- Otherwise, the access is trapped to EL2.

If FEAT_FGT is not implemented and <n> is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then reads and writes of PMEVTYPER<n> are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and the following behaviors are permitted:

- Accesses to the register are UNDEFINED.
- Accesses to the register behave as RAZ/WI.
- Accesses to the register execute as a NOP.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and <n> is less than the number of implemented event counters, accesses from EL1 or permitted accesses from EL0 are trapped to EL2.

Note

In EL0, an access is permitted if it is enabled by PMUSERENR.EN or PMUSERENR_EL0.EN.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, at EL0 and EL1:

- If EL2 is using AArch32, HDCR.HPMN identifies the number of accessible event counters.
- If EL2 is using AArch64, MDCR_EL2.HPMN identifies the number of accessible event counters.

Otherwise, the number of accessible event counters is the number of implemented event counters. For more information, see HDCR.HPMN and MDCR_EL2.HPMN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b11:n[4:3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMEVTYPERn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMEVTYPER[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMEVTYPER[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMEVTYPER[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMEVTYPER[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)];
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b11:n[4:3]	n[2:0]

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMEVTYPERn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMEVTYPER[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMEVTYPER[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMEVTYPER[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)] = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMEVTYPER[UInt(CRm<1:0>:opc2<2:0>)] = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMINTENCLR, Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Clear register

The PMINTENCLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Disables the generation of interrupt requests on overflows from the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR, and the event counters PMEVCNTR<n>. Reading the register shows which overflow interrupt requests are enabled.

PMINTENCLR is used in conjunction with the PMINTENSET register.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMINTENCLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMINTENCLR_EL1[31:0].

AArch32 System register PMINTENCLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMINTENCLR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMINTENCLR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMINTENCLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMINTENCLR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
C	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

C, bit [31]

PMCCNTR overflow interrupt request disable bit.

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter overflow interrupt request is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter overflow interrupt request is enabled. When written, disables the cycle count overflow interrupt request.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter overflow interrupt request disable bit for PMEVCNTR<n>.

If N is less than 31, then bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1, N is the value in MDCR_EL2.HPMN if EL2 is using AArch64, or in HDCR.HPMN if EL2 is using AArch32. Otherwise, N is the value in PMCR.N.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that the PMEVCNTR<n> event counter interrupt request is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that the PMEVCNTR<n> event counter interrupt request is enabled. When written, disables the PMEVCNTR<n> interrupt request.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMINTENCLR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMINTENCLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMINTENCLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMINTENCLR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMINTENCLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMINTENCLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMINTENCLR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMINTENSET, Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Set register

The PMINTENSET characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the generation of interrupt requests on overflows from the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR, and the event counters PMEVCNTR<n>. Reading the register shows which overflow interrupt requests are enabled.

PMINTENSET is used in conjunction with the PMINTENCLR register.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMINTENSET bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMINTENSET_EL1[31:0].

AArch32 System register PMINTENSET bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMINTENSET_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMINTENSET are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMINTENSET is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMINTENSET bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
C	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

C, bit [31]

PMCCNTR overflow interrupt request enable bit.

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter overflow interrupt request is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter overflow interrupt request is enabled. When written, enables the cycle count overflow interrupt request.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter overflow interrupt request enable bit for PMEVCNTR<n>.

If N is less than 31, then bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1, N is the value in MDCR_EL2.HPMN if EL2 is using AArch64, or in HDCR.HPMN if EL2 is using AArch32. Otherwise, N is the value in PMCR.N.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that the PMEVCNTR<n> event counter interrupt request is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that the PMEVCNTR<n> event counter interrupt request is enabled. When written, enables the PMEVCNTR<n> interrupt request.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMINTENSET

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMINTENSET;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMINTENSET;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMINTENSET;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMINTENSET = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMINTENSET = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMINTENSET = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMMIR, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register

The PMMIR characteristics are:

Purpose

Describes Performance Monitors parameters specific to the implementation to software.

Configuration

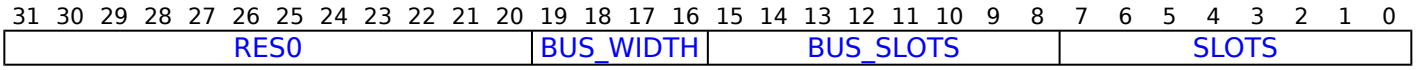
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3p4 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMMIR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMMIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMMIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:20]

Reserved, RES0.

BUS_WIDTH, bits [19:16]

Bus width. Indicates the number of bytes each BUS_ACCESS event relates to. Encoded as Log_2(number of bytes), plus one. Defined values are:

BUS_WIDTH	Meaning
0b0000	The information is not available.
0b0011	Four bytes.
0b0100	8 bytes.
0b0101	16 bytes.
0b0110	32 bytes.
0b0111	64 bytes.
0b1000	128 bytes.
0b1001	256 bytes.
0b1010	512 bytes.
0b1011	1024 bytes.
0b1100	2048 bytes.

All other values are reserved.

Each transfer is up to this number of bytes. An access might be smaller than the bus width.

When this field is nonzero, each access counted by BUS_ACCESS is at most BUS_WIDTH bytes. An implementation might treat a wide bus as multiple narrower buses, such that a wide access on the bus increments the BUS_ACCESS counter by more than one.

BUS_SLOTS, bits [15:8]

Bus count. The largest value by which the BUS_ACCESS event might increment in a single BUS_CYCLES cycle.

When this field is nonzero, the largest value by which the BUS_ACCESS event might increment in a single BUS_CYCLES cycle is BUS_SLOTS.

SLOTS, bits [7:0]

Operation width. The largest value by which the STALL_SLOT event might increment in a single cycle. If the STALL_SLOT event is not implemented, this field might be RAZ.

Accessing the PMMIR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMMIR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMMIR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMMIR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMOVSR, Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Register

The PMOVSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains the state of the overflow bit for the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR, and each of the implemented event counters PMEVCNTR<n>. Writing to this register clears these bits.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMOVSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMOVSCLR_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register PMOVSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMOVSCLR_EL0[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMOVSR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMOVSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMOVSR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
C	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

C, bit [31]

Cycle counter overflow clear bit. Possible values are:

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter has not overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter has overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, clears the cycle counter overflow bit to 0.

PMCR.LC controls whether an overflow is detected from unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR[31:0] or unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR[63:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter overflow clear bit for PMEVCNTR<n>.

If N is less than 31, then bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1 and EL0, N is the value in MDCR_EL2.HPMN if EL2 is using AArch64, or in HDCR.HPMN if EL2 is using AArch32. Otherwise, N is the value in PMCR.N.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n> has not overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n> has overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, clears the PMEVCNTR<n> overflow bit to 0.

If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, MDCR_EL2.HLP, HDCR.HLP, and PMCR.LP control whether an overflow is detected from unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>[31:0] or unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>[63:0]. PMEVCNTR<n>[63:32] cannot be accessed directly in AArch32 state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMOVSR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMOVS == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMOVSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMOVSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMOVSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMOVSR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMOVS == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMOVSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMOVSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMOVSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMOVSR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMOVSSET, Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Set register

The PMOVSSET characteristics are:

Purpose

Sets the state of the overflow bit for the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR, and each of the implemented event counters PMEVCNTR<n>.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMOVSSET bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMOVSSET_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register PMOVSSET bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMOVSSET_EL0[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMOVSSET are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMOVSSET is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMOVSSET bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
C	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

C, bit [31]

Cycle counter overflow set bit.

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter has not overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter has overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, sets the cycle counter overflow bit to 1.

PMCR.LC controls whether an overflow is detected from unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR[31:0] or unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR[63:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter overflow set bit for PMEVCNTR<n>.

If N is less than 31, then bits [30:N] are RAZ/WI. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1 and EL0, N is the value in MDCR_EL2.HPMN if EL2 is using AArch64, or in HDCR.HPMN if EL2 is using AArch32. Otherwise, N is the value in PMCR.N.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n> has not overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n> has overflowed since this bit was last . When written, sets the PMEVCNTR<n> overflow bit to 1.

If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, MDCR_EL2.HLP, HDCR.HLP, and PMCR.LP control whether an overflow is detected from unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>[31:0] or unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>[63:0]. PMEVCNTR<n>[63:32] cannot be accessed directly in AArch32 state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMOVSSET

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMOVS == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMOVSSET;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMOVSSET;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMOVSSET;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMOVSSET;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMOVS == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMOVSSET = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMOVSSET = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMOVSSET = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMOVSSET = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMSELR, Performance Monitors Event Counter Selection Register

The PMSELR characteristics are:

Purpose

Selects the current event counter PMEVCNTR<n> or the cycle counter, CCNT.

PMSELR is used in conjunction with PMXEVTYPER to determine the event that increments a selected event counter, and the modes and states in which the selected counter increments.

It is also used in conjunction with PMXEVCNTR, to determine the value of a selected event counter.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMSELR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMSELR_EL0[31:0].

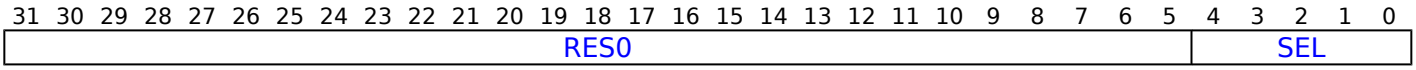
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMSELR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMSELR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMSELR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:5]

Reserved, RES0.

SEL, bits [4:0]

Selects event counter, PMEVCNTR<n>, where n is the value held in this field. This value identifies which event counter is accessed when a subsequent access to PMXEVTYPER or PMXEVCNTR occurs.

This field can take any value from 0 (`0b00000`) to (PMCR.N)-1, or 31 (`0b11111`).

When PMSELR.SEL is `0b11111`, it selects the cycle counter and:

- A read of the PMXEVTYPER returns the value of PMCCFILTR.
- A write of the PMXEVTYPER writes to PMCCFILTR.
- A read or write of PMXEVCNTR has CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE effects. For more information, see PMXEVCNTR.

For more information about the results of accesses to event counters, see PMXEVTYPER and PMXEVCNTR.

For more information about the number of counters accessible at each Exception level, see HDCR.HPMN and MDCR_EL2.HPMN.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMSELR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.<ER,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.<ER,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMSELR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMSELR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMSELR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMSELR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMSELR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.<ER,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.<ER,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMSELR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMSELR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMSELR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMSELR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMSELR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMSWINC, Performance Monitors Software Increment register

The PMSWINC characteristics are:

Purpose

Increments a counter that is configured to count the Software increment event, event `0x00`. For more information, see SW_INCR.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMSWINC bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMSWINC_EL0[31:0].

AArch32 System register PMSWINC bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to External register PMSWINC_EL0[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMSWINC are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMSWINC is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMSWINC bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

Bit [31]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter software increment bit for PMEVCNTR<n>.

If N is less than 31, then bits [30:N] are WI. When EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, in EL1 and EL0, N is the value in MDCR_EL2.HPMN if EL2 is using AArch64, or in HDCR.HPMN if EL2 is using AArch32. Otherwise, N is the value in PMCR.N.

P<n>	Meaning
`0b0`	No action. The write to this bit is ignored.
`0b1`	If PMEVCNTR<n> is enabled and configured to count the software increment event, increments PMEVCNTR<n> by 1. If PMEVCNTR<n> is disabled, or not configured to count the software increment event, the write to this bit is ignored.

Accessing the PMSWINC

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.<SW,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.<SW,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMSWINC_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMSWINC = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMSWINC = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMSWINC = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMSWINC = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMUSERENR, Performance Monitors User Enable Register

The PMUSERENR characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables or disables User mode access to the Performance Monitors.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMUSERENR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMUSERENR_EL0[31:0].

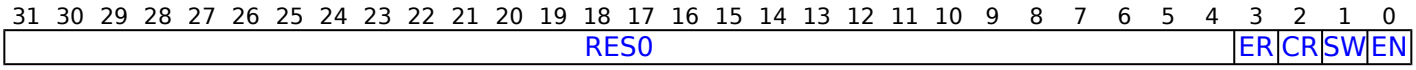
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMUSERENR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMUSERENR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMUSERENR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

ER, bit [3]

Event counter read trap control:

ER	Meaning
0b0	EL0 reads of the PMXEVCNTR and PMEVCNTR<n>, and EL0 RW access to the PMSELR, are trapped to Undefined mode if PMUSERENR.EN is also 0.
0b1	Overrides PMUSERENR.EN and enables RO access to PMXEVCNTR and PMEVCNTR<n>, and RW access to PMSELR.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

CR, bit [2]

Cycle counter read trap control:

CR	Meaning
0b0	EL0 reads of the PMCCNTR are trapped to Undefined mode if PMUSERENR.EN is also 0.
0b1	Overrides PMUSERENR.EN and enables access to PMCCNTR.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

SW, bit [1]

Software increment write trap control:

SW	Meaning
0b0	EL0 writes to the PMSWINC are trapped to Undefined mode if PMUSERENR.EN is also 0.
0b1	Overrides PMUSERENR.EN and enables access to PMSWINC.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

EN, bit [0]

Traps EL0 accesses to the Performance Monitors registers to Undefined mode, as follows:

- PMCR, PMOVSR, PMSELR, PMCEID0, PMCEID1, PMCCNTR, PMXEVTYPER, PMXEVCNTR, PMCNTENSET, PMCNTENCLR, PMOVSSET, PMEVCNTR<n>, PMEVTYPER<n>, PMCCFILTR, PMSWINC.
- If FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented, PMCEID2, and PMCEID3.
- If FEAT_PMUv3p4 is implemented, PMMIR.

EN	Meaning
0b0	While at EL0, accesses to the specified registers at EL0 are trapped to Undefined mode, unless overridden by one of PMUSERENR.{ER, CR, SW}.
0b1	While at EL0, software can access all of the specified registers.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the PMUSERENR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMUSERENR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMUSERENR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMUSERENR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMUSERENR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMUSERENR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMUSERENR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMUSERENR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMUSERENR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMXEVCNTR, Performance Monitors Selected Event Count Register

The PMXEVCNTR characteristics are:

Purpose

Reads or writes the value of the selected event counter, PMEVCNTR<n>. PMSELR.SEL determines which event counter is selected.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMXEVCNTR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMXEVCNTR_EL0[31:0].

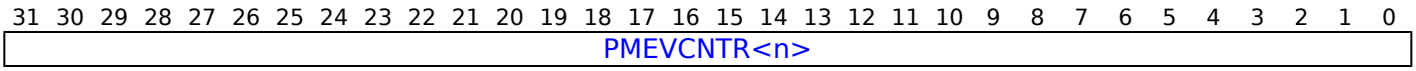
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMXEVCNTR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMXEVCNTR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMXEVCNTR bit assignments are:



PMEVCNTR<n>, bits [31:0]

Value of the selected event counter, PMEVCNTR<n>, where n is the value stored in PMSELR.SEL.

If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, the event counter is 64 bits and only the least-significant part of the event counter is accessible in AArch32 state:

- Reads from PMXEVCNTR return bits [31:0] of the counter.
- Writes to PMXEVCNTR update bits [31:0] and leave bits [63:32] unchanged.
- There is no means to access bits [63:32] directly from AArch32 state.
- If the implementation does not support AArch64 at any Exception level, bits [63:32] are not required to be implemented.

If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is not implemented, the event counter is 32 bits.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMXEVCNTR

If FEAT_FGT is implemented and PMSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then the behavior of permitted reads and writes of PMXEVCNTR is as follows:

- If PMSELR.SEL selects an unimplemented event counter, the access is UNDEFINED.
- Otherwise, the access is trapped to EL2.

If FEAT_FGT is not implemented and PMSELR.SEL is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then reads and writes of PMXEVCNTR are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and the following behaviors are permitted:

- Accesses to the register are UNDEFINED.
- Accesses to the register behave as RAZ/WI.
- Accesses to the register execute as a NOP
- Accesses to the register behave as if PMSELR.SEL has an UNKNOWN value less than the number of event counters accessible at the current Exception level and Security state.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and PMSELR.SEL is less than the number of implemented event counters, accesses from EL1 or permitted accesses from EL0 are trapped to EL2.

Note

In EL0, an access is permitted if it is enabled by PMUSERENR.{ER,EN} or PMUSERENR_EL0.{ER,EN}.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, at EL0 and EL1:

- If EL2 is using AArch32, HDCR.HPMN identifies the number of accessible event counters.
- If EL2 is using AArch64, MDCR_EL2.HPMN identifies the number of accessible event counters.

Otherwise, the number of accessible event counters is the number of implemented event counters. For more information, see HDCR.HPMN and MDCR_EL2.HPMN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1101	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.<ER,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.<ER,EN> == '00' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMEVCNTRn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMXEVCNTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMXEVCNTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMXEVCNTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMXEVCNTR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1101	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMEVCNTRn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMXEVCNTR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMXEVCNTR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMXEVCNTR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMXEVCNTR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMXEVTYPER, Performance Monitors Selected Event Type Register

The PMXEVTYPER characteristics are:

Purpose

When PMSELR.SEL selects an event counter, this accesses a PMEVTYPER<n> register. When PMSELR.SEL selects the cycle counter, this accesses PMCCFILTR.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PMXEVTYPER bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMXEVTYPER_EL0[31:0].

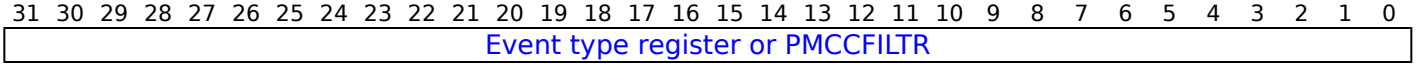
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMXEVTYPER are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

PMXEVTYPER is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMXEVTYPER bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Event type register or PMCCFILTR.

When PMSELR.SEL == 31, this register accesses PMCCFILTR.

Otherwise, this register accesses PMEVTYPER<n> where n is the value in PMSELR.SEL.

Accessing the PMXEVTYPER

If FEAT_FGT is implemented, and PMSELR.SEL is not 31 and is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then the behavior of permitted reads and writes of PMXEVTYPER is as follows:

- If PMSELR.SEL selects an unimplemented event counter, the access is UNDEFINED.
- Otherwise, the access is trapped to EL2.

If FEAT_FGT is not implemented, and PMSELR.SEL is not 31 and is greater than or equal to the number of accessible event counters, then reads and writes of PMXEVTYPER are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and the following behaviors are permitted:

- Accesses to the register are UNDEFINED.
- Accesses to the register behave as RAZ/WI.
- Accesses to the register execute as a `NOP`
- Accesses to the register behave as if PMSELR.SEL has an UNKNOWN value less than the number of event counters accessible at the current Exception level and Security state.
- Accesses to the register behave as if PMSELR.SEL is 31.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, and PMSELR.SEL is less than the number of implemented event counters, accesses from EL1 or permitted accesses from EL0 are trapped to EL2.

Note

In EL0, an access is permitted if it is enabled by PMUSERENR.EN or PMUSERENR_EL0.EN.

If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, at EL0 and EL1:

- If EL2 is using AArch32, HDCR.HPMN identifies the number of accessible event counters.
- If EL2 is using AArch64, MDCR_EL2.HPMN identifies the number of accessible event counters.

Otherwise, the number of accessible event counters is the number of implemented event counters. For more information, see HDCR.HPMN and MDCR_EL2.HPMN.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGRTR_EL2.PMEVTYPERn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMXEVTYPER;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMXEVTYPER;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return PMXEVTYPER;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return PMXEVTYPER;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1101	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR_EL0.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL1, 0x03);
    elsif ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && PMUSERENR.EN == '0' then
        if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TGE == '1' then
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
        elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TGE == '1' then
            AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x00);
        else
            UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HDFGWTR_EL2.PMEVTYPERn_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMXEVTYPER = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T9 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T9 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TPM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TPM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMXEVTYPER = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TPM == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        PMXEVTYPER = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    PMXEVTYPER = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PRRR, Primary Region Remap Register

The PRRR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the top level mapping of the TEX[0], C, and B memory region attributes.

Configuration

AArch32 System register PRRR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MAIR_EL1[31:0] when EL3 is not implemented or EL3 is using AArch64.

AArch32 System register PRRR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register MAIR0[31:0] when EL3 is not implemented or EL3 is using AArch64.

AArch32 System register PRRR bits [31:0] (PRRR_S) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register MAIR0[31:0] (MAIR0_S) when EL3 is using AArch32.

AArch32 System register PRRR bits [31:0] (PRRR_NS) are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register MAIR0[31:0] (MAIR0_NS) when EL3 is using AArch32.

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to PRRR are UNDEFINED.

MAIR0 and PRRR are the same register, with a different view depending on the value of TTBCR.EAE:

- When it is set to 0, the register is as described in PRRR.
- When it is set to 1, the register is as described in MAIR0.

Attributes

PRRR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PRRR bit assignments are:

When TTBCR.EAE == 0:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23–20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
NOS7	NOS6	NOS5	NOS4	NOS3	NOS2	NOS1	NOS0	RES0	NS1	NS0	DS1	DS0	TR7	TR6	TR5	TR4	TR3	TR2	TR1	TR0								

NOS<n>, bit [n+24], for n = 7 to 0

Not Outer Shareable. NOS<n> is the Outer Shareable property for memory attributes n, if the region is mapped as Normal memory that is not Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable, and the appropriate PRRR.{NS0, NS1} field identifies the region as shareable. n is the value of the concatenation of the {TEX[0], C, B} bits from the translation table descriptor. The possible values of each NOS<n> field other than NOS6 are:

NOS<n>	Meaning
0b0	Memory region is Outer Shareable.
0b1	Memory region is Inner Shareable.

The value of this bit is ignored if the region is:

- Device memory
- Normal memory that is at least one of:
  - Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.
  - Identified by the appropriate PRRR.{NS0, NS1} field as Non-shareable.

The meaning of the NOS6 field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [23:20]

Reserved, RES0.

NS1, bit [19]

Mapping of S = 1 attribute for Normal memory regions. This field is used in determining the Shareability of a memory region that is mapped to Normal memory and both:

- Is not Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.
- Has the S bit in the translation table descriptor set to 1.

The possible values of this bit are:

NS1	Meaning
0b0	Region is Non-shareable.
0b1	Region is shareable. The value of the appropriate PRRR.NOS<n> field determines whether the region is Inner Shareable or Outer Shareable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NS0, bit [18]

Mapping of S = 0 attribute for Normal memory regions. This field is used in determining the Shareability of a memory region that is mapped to Normal memory and both:

- Is not Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.
- Has the S bit in the translation table descriptor set to 0.

The possible values of this bit are:

NS0	Meaning
0b0	Region is Non-shareable.
0b1	Region is shareable. The value of the appropriate PRRR.NOS<n> field determines whether the region is Inner Shareable or Outer Shareable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DS1, bit [17]

Mapping of S = 1 attribute for Device memory. From Armv8, all types of Device memory are Outer Shareable, and therefore this bit is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DS0, bit [16]

Mapping of S = 0 attribute for Device memory. From Armv8, all types of Device memory are Outer Shareable, and therefore this bit is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

TR<n>, bits [2n+1:2n], for n = 7 to 0

TR<n> is the primary TEX mapping for memory attributes n, and defines the mapped memory type for a region with attributes n. n is the value of the concatenation of the {TEX[0], C, B} bits from the translation table descriptor. The possible values for each field other than TR6 are:

TR<n>	Meaning
0b00	Device-nGnRnE memory
0b01	Device-nGnRE memory
0b10	Normal memory

The value 0b11 is reserved. The effect of programming a field to 0b11 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

The meaning of the TR6 field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

When FEAT_XS is implemented, stage 1 Inner Write-Back Cacheable, Outer Write-Back Cacheable memory types have the XS attribute set to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PRRR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR0_NS;
        else
            return PRRR_NS;
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR0;
        else
            return PRRR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR0_NS;
        else
            return PRRR_NS;
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            return MAIR0;
        else
            return PRRR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return MAIR0_S;
        else
            return MAIR0_NS;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            return PRRR_S;
        else
            return PRRR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1010	0b0010	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T10 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T10 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR0_NS = R[t];
        else
            PRRR_NS = R[t];
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR0 = R[t];
        else
            PRRR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR0_NS = R[t];
        else
            PRRR_NS = R[t];
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            MAIR0 = R[t];
        else
            PRRR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if TTBCR.EAE == '1' then
            if SCR.NS == '0' then
                MAIR0_S = R[t];
            else
                MAIR0_NS = R[t];
        else
            if SCR.NS == '0' then
                PRRR_S = R[t];
            else
                PRRR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

REVIDR, Revision ID Register

The REVIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides implementation-specific minor revision information.

Configuration

AArch32 System register REVIDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register REVIDR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to REVIDR are UNDEFINED.

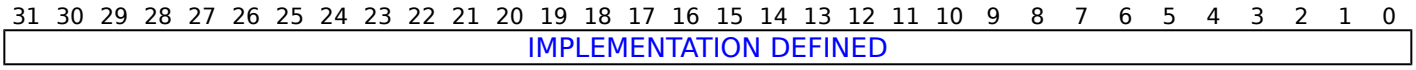
If REVIDR has the same value as MIDR, then its contents have no significance.

Attributes

REVIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The REVIDR bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the REVIDR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return REVIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return REVIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return REVIDR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

RMR, Reset Management Register

The RMR characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL1 or EL3 is the highest implemented Exception level and this register is implemented:

- A write to the register at the highest implemented Exception level can request a Warm reset.
- If the highest implemented Exception level can use AArch32 and AArch64, this register specifies the Execution state that the PE boots into on a Warm reset.

Configuration

AArch32 System register RMR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register RMR_EL1[31:0] when the highest implemented Exception level is EL1.

AArch32 System register RMR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register RMR_EL3[31:0] when EL3 is implemented.

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to RMR are UNDEFINED.

Only implemented if EL1 or EL3 is the highest implemented Exception level. In this case:

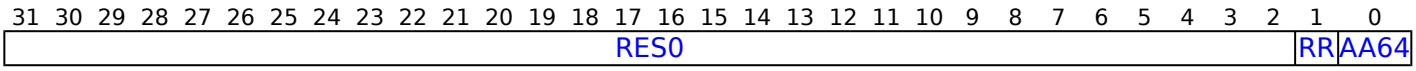
- If the highest implemented Exception level can use AArch32 and AArch64 then this register must be implemented.
- If the highest implemented Exception level cannot use AArch64 then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the register is implemented.

Attributes

RMR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The RMR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:2]

Reserved, RES0.

RR, bit [1]

Reset Request. Setting this bit to 1 requests a Warm reset.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

AA64, bit [0]

When the highest implemented Exception level can use AArch64, determines which Execution state the PE boots into after a Warm reset:

AA64	Meaning
0b0	AArch32.
0b1	AArch64.

On coming out of the Warm reset, execution starts at the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED reset vector address of the specified Execution state.

If the highest implemented Exception level cannot use AArch64 this bit is RAZ/WI.

When implemented as a RW field, this field resets to 0 on a Cold reset.

Accessing the RMR

When EL3 is implemented, Arm deprecates accessing this register from any PE mode other than Monitor mode.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL IN {EL1, EL3} && IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    return RMR;
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL IN {EL1, EL3} && IsHighestEL(PSTATE.EL) then
    RMR = R[t];
else
    UNDEFINED;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

RVBAR, Reset Vector Base Address Register

The RVBAR characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL3 is not implemented, contains the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED address that execution starts from after reset when executing in AArch32 state.

Configuration

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to RVBAR are UNDEFINED.

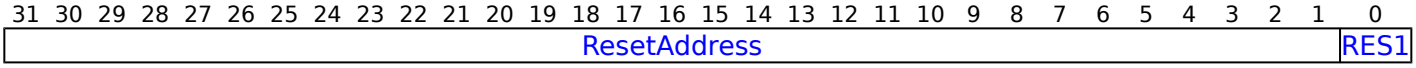
This register is only implemented if the highest Exception level implemented is capable of using AArch32, and is not EL3.

Attributes

RVBAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The RVBAR bit assignments are:



ResetAddress, bits [31:1]

Bits [31:1] of the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED address that execution starts from after reset when executing in 32-bit state.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES1.

Accessing the RVBAR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if IsHighestEL(EL1) then
        return RVBAR;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.<NS,EEL2> == '01' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if IsHighestEL(EL2) then
        return RVBAR;
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MVBAR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SCR, Secure Configuration Register

The SCR characteristics are:

Purpose

When EL3 is implemented and can use AArch32, defines the configuration of the current Security state. It specifies:

- The Security state, either Secure or Non-secure.
- What mode the PE branches to if an IRQ, FIQ, or External abort occurs.
- Whether the PSTATE.F or PSTATE.A bits can be modified when SCR.NS==1.

Configuration

AArch32 System register SCR bits [31:0] can be mapped to AArch64 System register SCR_EL3[31:0], but this is not architecturally mandated.

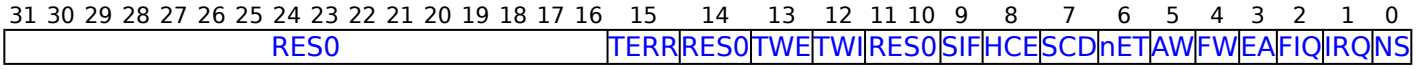
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to SCR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

TERR, bit [15]

When FEAT_RAS is implemented:

Trap Error record accesses. Generate a Monitor Trap exception on accesses to the following registers from modes other than Monitor mode:

ERRIDR, ERRSELR, ERXADDR, ERXADDR2, ERXCTLR, ERXCTLR2, ERXFR, ERXFR2, ERXMISC0, ERXMISC1, ERXMISC2, ERXMISC3, and ERXSTATUS. When FEAT_RASv1p1 is implemented, ERXMISC4, ERXMISC5, ERXMISC6, ERXMISC7.

TERR	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Accesses to the specified registers from modes other than Monitor mode generate a Monitor Trap exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [14]

Reserved, RES0.

TWE, bit [13]

Traps WFE instructions to Monitor mode.

TWE	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Any attempt to execute a WFE instruction in any mode other than Monitor mode is trapped to Monitor mode, if the instruction would otherwise have caused the PE to enter a low-power state and the attempted execution does not generate an exception that is taken to EL1 or EL2 by SCTLR.nTWE or HCR.TWE. Any exception that is taken to EL1 or to EL2 has priority over this trap.

The attempted execution of a conditional WFE instruction is only trapped if the instruction passes its condition code check.

Note

Since a WFE or WFI can complete at any time, even without a Wakeup event, the traps on WFE of WFI are not guaranteed to be taken, even if the WFE or WFI is executed when there is no Wakeup event. The only guarantee is that if the instruction does not complete in finite time in the absence of a Wakeup event, the trap will be taken.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

TWI, bit [12]

Traps WFI instructions to Monitor mode.

TWI	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.
0b1	Any attempt to execute a WFI instruction in any mode other than Monitor mode is trapped to Monitor mode, if the instruction would otherwise have caused the PE to enter a low-power state and the attempted execution does not generate an exception that is taken to EL1 or EL2 by SCTLR.nTWI or HCR.TWI. Any exception that is taken to EL1 or to EL2 has priority over this trap.

The attempted execution of a conditional WFI instruction is only trapped if the instruction passes its condition code check.

Note

Since a WFE or WFI can complete at any time, even without a Wakeup event, the traps on WFE of WFI are not guaranteed to be taken, even if the WFE or WFI is executed when there is no Wakeup event. The only guarantee is that if the instruction does not complete in finite time in the absence of a Wakeup event, the trap will be taken.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

Bits [11:10]

Reserved, RES0.

SIF, bit [9]

Secure instruction fetch. When the PE is in Secure state, this bit disables instruction fetch from Non-secure memory. The possible values for this bit are:

SIF	Meaning
0b0	Secure state instruction fetches from Non-secure memory are permitted.
0b1	Secure state instruction fetches from Non-secure memory are not permitted.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

HCE, bit [8]

Hypervisor Call instruction enable. If EL2 is implemented, enables execution of HVC instructions at Non-secure EL1 and EL2.

HCE	Meaning
0b0	HVC instructions are: • UNDEFINED at Non-secure EL1. The Undefined Instruction exception is taken from PL1 to PL1. • UNPREDICTABLE at EL2. Behavior is one of the following: ◦ The instruction is UNDEFINED. ◦ The instruction executes as a NOP.
0b1	HVC instructions are enabled at Non-secure EL1 and EL2.

Note

HVC instructions are always UNDEFINED at EL0 and in Secure state.

If EL2 is not implemented, this bit is RES0 and HVC is UNDEFINED.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

SCD, bit [7]

Secure Monitor Call disable. Disables SMC instructions.

SCD	Meaning
0b0	SMC instructions are enabled.
0b1	In Non-secure state, SMC instructions are UNDEFINED. The Undefined Instruction exception is taken from the current Exception level to the current Exception level. In Secure state, behavior is one of the following: • The instruction is UNDEFINED. • The instruction executes as a NOP.

Note

SMC instructions are always UNDEFINED at PL0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

nET, bit [6]

Not Early Termination. This bit disables early termination.

nET	Meaning
0b0	Early termination permitted. Execution time of data operations can depend on the data values.
0b1	Disable early termination. The number of cycles required for data operations is forced to be independent of the data values.

This IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED mechanism can disable data dependent timing optimizations from multiplies and data operations. It can provide system support against information leakage that might be exploited by timing correlation types of attack.

On implementations that do not support early termination or do not support disabling early termination, this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to `0`.

AW, bit [5]

When the value of SCR.EA is 1 and the value of HCR.AMO is 0, this bit controls whether PSTATE.A masks an External abort taken from Non-secure state.

AW	Meaning
`0b0`	External aborts taken from Non-secure state are not masked by PSTATE.A, and are taken to EL3. External aborts taken from Secure state are masked by PSTATE.A.
`0b1`	External aborts taken from either Security state are masked by PSTATE.A. When PSTATE.A is 0, the abort is taken to EL3.

When SCR.EA is 0 or HCR.AMO is 1, this bit has no effect.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to `0`.

FW, bit [4]

When the value of SCR.FIQ is 1 and the value of HCR.FMO is 0, this bit controls whether PSTATE.F masks an FIQ interrupt taken from Non-secure state.

FW	Meaning
`0b0`	An FIQ taken from Non-secure state is not masked by PSTATE.F, and is taken to EL3. An FIQ taken from Secure state is masked by PSTATE.F.
`0b1`	An FIQ taken from either Security state is masked by PSTATE.F. When PSTATE.F is 0, the FIQ is taken to EL3.

When SCR.FIQ is 0 or HCR.FMO is 1, this bit has no effect.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to `0`.

EA, bit [3]

External Abort handler. This bit controls which mode takes External aborts and SError interrupt exceptions.

EA	Meaning
`0b0`	External aborts taken to Abort mode.
`0b1`	External aborts taken to Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to `0`.

FIQ, bit [2]

FIQ handler. This bit controls which mode takes FIQ exceptions.

FIQ	Meaning
`0b0`	FIQs taken to FIQ mode.
`0b1`	FIQs taken to Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to `0`.

IRQ, bit [1]

IRQ handler. This bit controls which mode takes IRQ exceptions.

IRQ	Meaning
0b0	IRQs taken to IRQ mode.
0b1	IRQs taken to Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

NS, bit [0]

Non-secure bit. Except when the PE is in Monitor mode, this bit determines the Security state of the PE:

NS	Meaning
0b0	PE is in Secure state.
0b1	PE is in Non-secure state.

If the HCR.TGE bit is set, an attempt to change from a Secure PL1 mode to a Non-secure EL1 mode by changing the SCR.NS bit from 0 to 1 results in the SCR.NS bit remaining as 0.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the SCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.<NS,EEL2> == '01' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SCR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0001	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.<NS,EEL2> == '01' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    SCR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SCTLR, System Control Register

The SCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the top level control of the system, including its memory system.

Configuration

AArch32 System register SCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register SCTLR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to SCTLR are UNDEFINED.

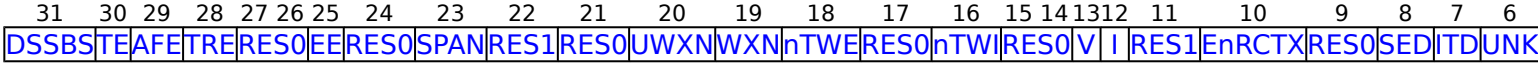
Some bits in the register are read-only. These bits relate to non-configurable features of an implementation, and are provided for compatibility with previous versions of the architecture.

Attributes

SCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SCTLR bit assignments are:



DSSBS, bit [31]

When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Default PSTATE.SSBS value on Exception Entry. The defined values are:

DSSBS	Meaning
0b0	PSTATE.SSBS is set to 0 on an exception to any mode in this security state except Hyp mode
0b1	PSTATE.SSBS is set to 1 on an exception to any mode in this security state except Hyp mode

Note

When EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32, this bit is banked between the two Security states.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TE, bit [30]

T32 Exception Enable. This bit controls whether exceptions to an Exception level that is executing at PL1 are taken to A32 or T32 state:

TE	Meaning
0b0	Exceptions, including reset, taken to A32 state.
0b1	Exceptions, including reset, taken to T32 state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

AFE, bit [29]

Access Flag Enable. When using the Short-descriptor translation table format for the PL1&0 translation regime, this bit enables use of the AP[0] bit in the translation descriptors as the Access flag, and restricts access permissions in the translation descriptors to the simplified model. The possible values of this bit are:

AFE	Meaning
0b0	In the translation table descriptors, AP[0] is an access permissions bit. The full range of access permissions is supported. No Access flag is implemented.
0b1	In the translation table descriptors, AP[0] is the Access flag. Only the simplified model for access permissions is supported.

When using the Long-descriptor translation table format, the VMSA behaves as if this bit is set to 1, regardless of the value of this bit.

The AFE bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

TRE, bit [28]

TEX remap enable. This bit enables remapping of the TEX[2:1] bits in the PL1&0 translation regime for use as two translation table bits that can be managed by the operating system. Enabling this remapping also changes the scheme used to describe the memory region attributes in the VMSA. The possible values of this bit are:

TRE	Meaning
0b0	TEX remap disabled. TEX[2:0] are used, with the C and B bits, to describe the memory region attributes.
0b1	TEX remap enabled. TEX[2:1] are reassigned for use as bits managed by the operating system. The TEX[0], C, and B bits are used to describe the memory region attributes, with the MMU remap registers.

When the value of TTBCR.EAE is 1, this bit is RES1.

The TRE bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bits [27:26]

Reserved, RES0.

EE, bit [25]

The value of the PSTATE.E bit on branch to an exception vector or coming out of reset, and the endianness of stage 1 translation table walks in the PL1&0 translation regime.

The possible values of this bit are:

EE	Meaning
0b0	Little-endian. PSTATE.E is cleared to 0 on taking an exception or coming out of reset. Stage 1 translation table walks in the PL1&0 translation regime are little-endian.
0b1	Big-endian. PSTATE.E is set to 1 on taking an exception or coming out of reset. Stage 1 translation table walks in the PL1&0 translation regime are big-endian.

If an implementation does not provide Big-endian support for data accesses at Exception levels higher than EL0, this bit is RES0.

If an implementation does not provide Little-endian support for data accesses at Exception levels higher than EL0, this bit is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Bit [24]

Reserved, RES0.

SPAN, bit [23]

When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Set Privileged Access Never, on taking an exception to EL1 from either Secure or Non-secure state, or to EL3 from Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32.

SPAN	Meaning
0b0	PSTATE.PAN is set to 1 in the following situations: • In Non-secure state, on taking an exception to EL1. • In Secure state, when EL3 is using AArch64, on taking an exception to EL1. • In Secure state, when EL3 is using AArch32, on taking an exception to EL3.
0b1	The value of PSTATE.PAN is left unchanged on taking an exception to EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

Bit [22]

Reserved, RES1.

Bit [21]

Reserved, RES0.

UWXN, bit [20]

Unprivileged write permission implies PL1 XN (Execute-never). This bit can force all memory regions that are writable at PL0 to be treated as XN for accesses from software executing at PL1. The possible values of this bit are:

UWXN	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on memory access permissions.
0b1	Any region that is writable at PL0 forced to XN for accesses from software executing at PL1.

The UWXN bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

WXN, bit [19]

Write permission implies XN (Execute-never). For the PL1&0 translation regime, this bit can force all memory regions that are writable to be treated as XN. The possible values of this bit are:

WXN	Meaning
0b0	This control has no effect on memory access permissions.
0b1	Any region that is writable in the PL1&0 translation regime is forced to XN for accesses from software executing at PL1 or PL0.

This bit applies only when SCTLR.M bit is set.

The WXN bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

nTWE, bit [18]

Traps EL0 execution of WFE instructions to Undefined mode.

nTWE	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt to execute a WFE instruction at EL0 is trapped to Undefined mode, if the instruction would otherwise have caused the PE to enter a low-power state.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

The attempted execution of a conditional WFE instruction is only trapped if the instruction passes its condition code check.

Note

Since a WFE or WFI can complete at any time, even without a Wakeup event, the traps on WFE of WFI are not guaranteed to be taken, even if the WFE or WFI is executed when there is no Wakeup event. The only guarantee is that if the instruction does not complete in finite time in the absence of a Wakeup event, the trap will be taken.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 1.

Bit [17]

Reserved, RES0.

nTWI, bit [16]

Traps EL0 execution of WFI instructions to Undefined mode.

nTWI	Meaning
0b0	Any attempt to execute a WFI instruction at EL0 is trapped to Undefined mode, if the instruction would otherwise have caused the PE to enter a low-power state.
0b1	This control does not cause any instructions to be trapped.

The attempted execution of a conditional WFI instruction is only trapped if the instruction passes its condition code check.

Note

Since a WFE or WFI can complete at any time, even without a Wakeup event, the traps on WFE of WFI are not guaranteed to be taken, even if the WFE or WFI is executed when there is no Wakeup event. The only guarantee is that if the instruction does not complete in finite time in the absence of a Wakeup event, the trap will be taken.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 1.

Bits [15:14]

Reserved, RES0.

V, bit [13]

Vectors bit. This bit selects the base address of the exception vectors for exceptions taken to a PE mode other than Monitor mode or Hyp mode:

V	Meaning
0b0	Normal exception vectors. Base address is held in VBAR.
0b1	High exception vectors (Hivecs), base address 0xFFFF0000. This base address cannot be remapped.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

I, bit [12]

Instruction access Cacheability control, for accesses at EL1 and EL0:

I	Meaning
0b0	All instruction access to Normal memory from PL1 and PL0 are Non-cacheable for all levels of instruction and unified cache. If the value of SCTLR.M is 0, instruction accesses from stage 1 of the PL1&0 translation regime are to Normal, Outer Shareable, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable memory.
0b1	All instruction access to Normal memory from PL1 and PL0 can be cached at all levels of instruction and unified cache. If the value of SCTLR.M is 0, instruction accesses from stage 1 of the PL1&0 translation regime are to Normal, Outer Shareable, Inner Write-Through, Outer Write-Through memory.

Instruction accesses to Normal memory from EL1 and EL0 are Cacheable regardless of the value of the SCTLR.I bit if either:

- EL2 is using AArch32 and the value of HCR.DC is 1.
- EL2 is using AArch64 and the value of HCR_EL2.DC is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bit [11]

Reserved, RES1.

EnRCTX, bit [10]

When FEAT_CSV2 is implemented:

Enable EL0 Access to the AArch32 CFPRCTX, DVPRCTX and CPPRCTX instructions. The defined values are:

EnRCTX	Meaning
0b0	EL0 access to these instructions is disabled, and these instructions are trapped to EL1.
0b1	EL0 access to these instructions is enabled.

Note

When EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32, this bit is banked between the two Security states.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [9]

Reserved, RES0.

SED, bit [8]

SETEND instruction disable. Disables SETEND instructions at PL0 and PL1.

SED	Meaning
0b0	SETEND instruction execution is enabled at PL0 and PL1.
0b1	SETEND instructions are UNDEFINED at PL0 and PL1.

If the implementation does not support mixed-endian operation at any Exception level, this bit is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

ITD, bit [7]

IT Disable. Disables some uses of IT instructions at PL1 and PL0.

ITD	Meaning
0b0	All IT instruction functionality is enabled at PL1 and PL0.
0b1	Any attempt at PL1 or PL0 to execute any of the following is UNDEFINED: • All encodings of the IT instruction with hw1[3:0]!=1000. • All encodings of the subsequent instruction with the following values for hw1: ◦ 11xxxxxxxxxxxxxx: All 32-bit instructions, and the 16-bit instructions B, UDF, SVC, LDM, and STM. ◦ 1011xxxxxxxxxxxx: All instructions in 'Miscellaneous 16-bit instructions'. ◦ 10100xxxxxxxxxxx: ADD Rd, PC, #imm ◦ 01001xxxxxxxxxxx: LDR Rd, [PC, #imm] ◦ 0100x1xxx1111xxx: ADD Rdn, PC; CMP Rn, PC; MOV Rd, PC; BX PC; BLX PC. ◦ 010001xx1xxxx111: ADD PC, Rm; CMP PC, Rm; MOV PC, Rm. This pattern also covers unpredictable cases with BLX Rn. These instructions are always UNDEFINED, regardless of whether they would pass or fail the condition code check that applies to them as a result of being in an IT block. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the IT instruction is treated as: • A 16-bit instruction, that can only be followed by another 16-bit instruction. • The first half of a 32-bit instruction. This means that, for the situations that are UNDEFINED, either the second 16-bit instruction or the 32-bit instruction is UNDEFINED. An implementation might vary dynamically as to whether IT is treated as a 16-bit instruction or the first half of a 32-bit instruction.

If an instruction in an active IT block that would be disabled by this field sets this field to 1 then behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. For more information see 'Changes to an ITD control by an instruction in an IT block'.

ITD is optional, but if it is implemented in the SCTLR then it must also be implemented in the SCTLR_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

When an implementation does not implement ITD, access to this field is **RAZ/WI**.

UNK, bit [6]

Writes to this bit are IGNORED. Reads of this bit return an UNKNOWN value.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CP15BEN, bit [5]

System instruction memory barrier enable. Enables accesses to the DMB, DSB, and ISB System instructions in the (coproc==0b1111) encoding space from PL1 and PL0:

CP15BEN	Meaning
0b0	PL0 and PL1 execution of the CP15DMB, CP15DSB, and CP15ISB instructions is UNDEFINED.
0b1	PL0 and PL1 execution of the CP15DMB, CP15DSB, and CP15ISB instructions is enabled.

CP15BEN is optional, but if it is implemented in the SCTLR then it must also be implemented in the SCTLR_EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 1.

When an implementation does not implement CP15BEN, access to this field is **RAO/WI**.

LSMAOE, bit [4]

When FEAT_LSMAOC is implemented:

Load Multiple and Store Multiple Atomicity and Ordering Enable.

LSMAOE	Meaning
0b0	For all memory accesses at EL1 or EL0, A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple can have an interrupt taken during the sequence memory accesses, and the memory accesses are not required to be ordered.
0b1	The ordering and interrupt behavior of A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple at EL1 or EL0 is as defined for Armv8.0.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

nTLSMD, bit [3]

When FEAT_LSMAOC is implemented:

No Trap Load Multiple and Store Multiple to Device-nGRE/Device-nGnRE/Device-nGnRnE memory.

nTLSMD	Meaning
0b0	All memory accesses by A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple at EL1 or EL0 that are marked at stage 1 as Device-nGRE/Device-nGnRE/Device-nGnRnE memory are trapped and generate a stage 1 Alignment fault.
0b1	All memory accesses by A32 and T32 Load Multiple and Store Multiple at EL1 or EL0 that are marked at stage 1 as Device-nGRE/Device-nGnRE/Device-nGnRnE memory are not trapped.

This bit is permitted to be cached in a TLB.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

C, bit [2]

Cacheability control, for data accesses at EL1 and EL0:

C	Meaning
0b0	All data access to Normal memory from PL1 and PL0, and all accesses to the PL1&0 stage 1 translation tables, are Non-cacheable for all levels of data and unified cache.
0b1	All data access to Normal memory from PL1 and PL0, and all accesses to the PL1&0 stage 1 translation tables, can be cached at all levels of data and unified cache.

The PE ignores SCTLR.C for Non-secure state and data accesses to Normal memory from EL1 and EL0 are Cacheable if either:

- EL2 is using AArch32 and the value of HCR.DC is 1.
- EL2 is using AArch64 and the value of HCR_EL2.DC is 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

A, bit [1]

Alignment check enable. This is the enable bit for Alignment fault checking at PL1 and PL0:

A	Meaning
0b0	Alignment fault checking disabled when executing at PL1 or PL0. Instructions that load or store one or more registers, other than load/store exclusive and load-acquire/store-release, do not check that the address being accessed is aligned to the size of the data element(s) being accessed.
0b1	Alignment fault checking enabled when executing at PL1 or PL0. All instructions that load or store one or more registers have an alignment check that the address being accessed is aligned to the size of the data element(s) being accessed. If this check fails it causes an Alignment fault, which is taken as a Data Abort exception.

Load/store exclusive and load-acquire/store-release instructions have an alignment check regardless of the value of the A bit.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

M, bit [0]

MMU enable for EL1 and EL0 stage 1 address translation. Possible values of this bit are:

M	Meaning
0b0	EL1 and EL0 stage 1 address translation disabled. See the SCTLR.I field for the behavior of instruction accesses to Normal memory.
0b1	EL1 and EL0 stage 1 address translation enabled.

In the Non-secure state the PE behaves as if the value of the SCTLR.M field is 0 for all purposes other than returning the value of a direct read of the field if either:

- EL2 is using AArch32 and the value of HCR.{DC, TGE} is not {0, 0}.
- EL2 is using AArch64 and the value of HCR_EL2.{DC, TGE} is not {0, 0}.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the SCTLR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return SCTLR_NS;
    else
        return SCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return SCTLR_NS;
    else
        return SCTLR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return SCTLR_S;
    else
        return SCTLR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        SCTLR_NS = R[t];
    else
        SCTLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        SCTLR_NS = R[t];
    else
        SCTLR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            SCTLR_S = R[t];
        else
            SCTLR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SDCR, Secure Debug Control Register

The SDCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides EL3 configuration options for self-hosted debug, trace, and the Performance Monitors Extension.

Configuration

AArch32 System register SDCR bits [31:0] can be mapped to AArch64 System register MDCR_EL3[31:0], but this is not architecturally mandated.

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to SDCR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SDCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SDCR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0			MTPME	TDCC	RES0			SCCD	RES0	EPMAD	EDAD	TTRF	STE	SPME	RES0	SPD	RES0														

Bits [31:29]

Reserved, RES0.

MTPME, bit [28]
When FEAT_MTPMU is implemented:

Multi-threaded PMU Enable. Enables use of the PMEVTYPER<n>.MT bits.

MTPME	Meaning
0b0	FEAT_MTPMU is disabled. The Effective value of PMEVTYPER<n>.MT is 0.
0b1	PMEVTYPER<n>.MT bits not affected by this bit.

If FEAT_MTPMU is disabled for any other PE in the system that has the same level 1 Affinity as the PE, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the PE behaves as if this bit is 0.

On a Cold reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TDCC, bit [27]
When FEAT_FGT is implemented:

Trap DCC. Traps use of the Debug Comms Channel in modes other than Monitor mode to Monitor mode.

TDCC	Meaning
0b0	This control does not cause any register accesses to be trapped.
0b1	Accesses to the DCC registers in modes other than Monitor mode generate a Monitor Trap exception, unless the access also generates a higher priority exception. Traps on the DCC data transfer registers are ignored when the PE is in Debug state.

The DCC registers trapped by this control are:

- DBGDTRRXext, DBGDTRTXext, DBGDSCRint, DBGDCCINT, and, when the PE is in Non-debug state, DBGDTRRXint and DBGDTRTXint.

When the PE is in Debug state, SDCR.TDCC does not trap any accesses to:

- DBGDTRRXint and DBGDTRTXint.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [26:24]

Reserved, RES0.

SCCD, bit [23]

When FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented:

Secure Cycle Counter Disable. Prohibits PMCCNTR from counting in Secure state.

SCCD	Meaning
0b0	Cycle counting by PMCCNTR is not affected by this mechanism.
0b1	Cycle counting by PMCCNTR is prohibited in Secure state.

This field does not affect the CPU_CYCLES event or any other event that counts cycles.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [22]

Reserved, RES0.

EPMAD, bit [21]

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

External Performance Monitors Non-secure access disable. Controls Non-secure access to Performance Monitors registers by an external debugger.

EPMAD	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure access to the Performance Monitors registers from an external debugger is permitted.
0b1	Non-secure access to the Performance Monitors registers from an external debugger is not permitted.

If the Performance Monitors Extension does not support external debug interface accesses, this bit is RES0.

Otherwise, if EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR.NS is 0, then the Effective value of this field is 1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to `0`.

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

External Performance Monitors access disable. Controls access to Performance Monitors registers by an external debugger.

EPMAD	Meaning
`0b0`	Access to Performance Monitors registers from an external debugger is permitted.
`0b1`	Access to Performance Monitors registers from an external debugger is not permitted, unless overridden by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface.

If the Performance Monitors Extension does not support external debug interface accesses, this bit is RES0.

Otherwise, if EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR.NS is 0, then the Effective value of this field is 1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EDAD, bit [20]

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented:

External debug Non-secure access disable. Controls Non-secure access to breakpoint, watchpoint, and OSLAR_EL1 registers by an external debugger.

EDAD	Meaning
`0b0`	Non-secure access to debug registers from an external debugger is permitted.
`0b1`	Non-secure access to breakpoint registers, watchpoint registers, and OSLAR_EL1 from an external debugger is not permitted.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR.NS is 0, then the Effective value of this field is 1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to `0`.

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented:

External debug access disable. Controls access to breakpoint, watchpoint, and OSLAR_EL1 registers by an external debugger.

EDAD	Meaning
`0b0`	Access to debug registers from an external debugger is permitted.
`0b1`	Access to breakpoint registers, watchpoint registers, and OSLAR_EL1 from an external debugger is not permitted, unless overridden by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR.NS is 0, then the Effective value of this field is 1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to `0`.

Otherwise:

External debug access disable. Controls access to breakpoint, watchpoint, and optionally OSLAR_EL1 registers by an external debugger.

EDAD	Meaning
0b0	Access to debug registers from an external debugger is permitted.
0b1	Access to breakpoint registers and watchpoint registers from an external debugger is not permitted, unless overridden by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether access to the OSLAR_EL1 register from an external debugger is permitted or not permitted.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR.NS is 0, then the Effective value of this field is 1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

TTRF, bit [19]

When FEAT_TRF is implemented:

Trap Trace Filter controls. Controls whether accesses in modes other than Monitor mode to the trace filter control registers generate a Monitor Trap exception.

TTRF	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to HTRFCR and TRFCR are not affected by this control bit.
0b1	When not in Monitor mode, accesses to HTRFCR and TRFCR generate a Monitor Trap exception, unless the access generates a higher priority exception.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

STE, bit [18]

When FEAT_TRF is implemented:

Secure Trace Enable. This bit enables tracing in Secure state and controls the level of authentication required by an external debugger to enable external tracing.

STE	Meaning
0b0	Trace is prohibited in Secure state unless overridden by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface.
0b1	Trace in Secure state is not affected by this bit.

This bit also controls the level of authentication required by an external debugger to enable external tracing. See 'Register controls to enable self-hosted trace'.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR.NS is 0, the PE behaves as if this bit is set to 1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SPME, bit [17]

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented and FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented:

Secure Performance Monitors Enable. Controls event counting in Secure state.

SPME	Meaning
0b0	Event counting is prohibited in Secure state. If PMCR.DP is 1, PMCCNTR is disabled in Secure state. Otherwise, PMCCNTR is not affected by this mechanism.
0b1	Event counting and PMCCNTR are not affected by this mechanism.

This field affects the operation of all event counters in Secure state, and if PMCR.DP is 1, the operation of PMCCNTR in Secure state. When PMCR.DP is 0, PMCCNTR is not affected by this field.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR.NS is 0, then the Effective value of this field is 1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

Secure Performance Monitors Enable. Controls event counting in Secure state.

SPME	Meaning
0b0	If ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() is FALSE, event counting is prohibited in Secure state, and if PMCR.DP is 1, PMCCNTR is disabled in Secure state.
0b1	Event counting and PMCCNTR are not affected by this mechanism.

If ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() is TRUE, the event counters and PMCCNTR are not affected by this field.

Otherwise, this field affects the operation of all event counters in Secure state, and if PMCR.DP is 1, the operation of PMCCNTR in Secure state. When PMCR.DP is 0, PMCCNTR is not affected by this field.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR.NS is 0, then the Effective value of this field is 1.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [16]

Reserved, RES0.

SPD, bits [15:14]

AArch32 Secure self-hosted Privileged Debug. Enables or disables debug exceptions from EL3, other than Breakpoint Instruction exceptions.

SPD	Meaning
0b00	Legacy mode. Debug exceptions from EL3 are enabled by the authentication interface.
0b10	Secure privileged debug disabled. Debug exceptions from EL3 are disabled.
0b11	Secure privileged debug enabled. Debug exceptions from EL3 are enabled.

Other values are reserved, and have the CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behavior that they must have the same behavior as 0b00. Software must not rely on this property as the behavior of reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

This field has no effect on Breakpoint Instruction exceptions. These are always enabled.

This field is ignored in Non-secure state.

If debug exceptions from EL3 are enabled, then debug exceptions from Secure EL0 are also enabled.

Otherwise, debug exceptions from Secure EL0 are enabled only if the value of SDER.SUIDEN is 1.

If EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR.NS is 0, then the Effective value of this field is `0b11`.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL3, this field resets to `0`.

Bits [13:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the SDCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.<NS,EEL2> == '01' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SDCR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && SCR_EL3.<NS,EEL2> == '01' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SCR_EL3.NS == '0' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        SDCR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SDER, Secure Debug Enable Register

The SDER characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls invasive and non-invasive debug in the Secure EL0 mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register SDER bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register SDER32_EL2[31:0] when EL2 is implemented and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented.

AArch32 System register SDER bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register SDER32_EL3[31:0] when EL3 is implemented.

This register is present only when (EL3 is implemented and EL3 is capable of using AArch32) or (EL1 is capable of using AArch32 and Secure EL1 is implemented). Otherwise, direct accesses to SDER are UNDEFINED.

This register is ignored by the PE when one or more of the following are true:

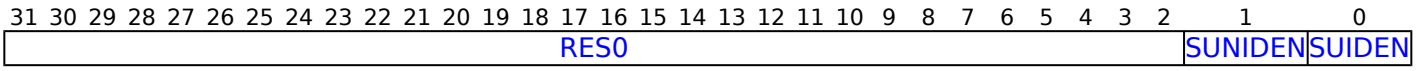
- The PE is in Non-secure state.
- EL1 is using AArch64.

Attributes

SDER is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SDER bit assignments are:



Bits [31:2]

Reserved, RES0.

SUNIDEN, bit [1]

Secure User Non-Invasive Debug Enable.

SUNIDEN	Meaning
0b0	This bit does not affect Performance Monitors event counting at Secure EL0
0b1	If EL3 or EL1 is using AArch32, Performance Monitors event counting is allowed in Secure EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

SUIDEN, bit [0]

Secure User Invasive Debug Enable.

SUIDEN	Meaning
0b0	This bit does not affect the generation of debug exceptions at Secure EL0.
0b1	If EL3 or EL1 is using AArch32, debug exceptions from Secure EL0 are enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the SDER

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        return SDER;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return SDER;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif !IsSecure() then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.<TDE,TDA> != '00' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TDA == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    else
        SDER = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        SDER = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SPSR, Saved Program Status Register

The SPSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state for the current mode.

Configuration

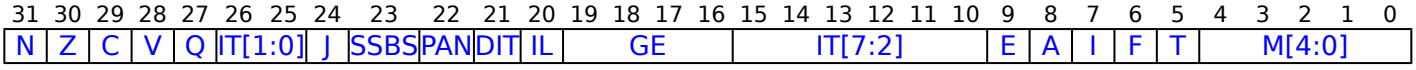
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to SPSR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SPSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR bit assignments are:



N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

SPSR.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

J, bit [24]

RES0.

In previous versions of the architecture, the {J, T} bits determined the AArch32 Instruction set state.

Armv8 does not support either Jazelle state or T32EE state, and the T bit determines the Instruction set state.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [21]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in the current mode, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4:0], bits [4:0]

Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[4:0] on taking an exception to the current mode, and copied to PSTATE.M[4:0] on executing an exception return operation in the current mode.

M[4:0]	Meaning
0b10000	User.
0b10001	FIQ.
0b10010	IRQ.
0b10011	Supervisor.
0b10110	Monitor.
0b10111	Abort.
0b11010	Hyp.
0b11011	Undefined.
0b11111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR.M[4:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in the current mode is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch32 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR

SPSR can be read using the MRS instruction and written using the MSR (register) or MSR (immediate) instructions.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SPSR_abt, Saved Program Status Register (Abort mode)

The SPSR_abt characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state when an exception is taken to Abort mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register SPSR_abt bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register SPSR_abt[31:0].

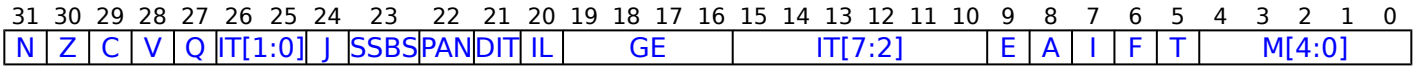
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to SPSR_abt are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SPSR_abt is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR_abt bit assignments are:



N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

SPSR_abt.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR_abt[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR_abt[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

J, bit [24]

RES0.

In previous versions of the architecture, the {J, T} bits determined the AArch32 Instruction set state.

Armv8 does not support either Jazelle state or T32EE state, and the T bit determines the Instruction set state.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [21]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR_abt.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR_abt.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in Abort mode, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_abt.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_abt.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4:0], bits [4:0]

Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[4:0] on taking an exception to Abort mode, and copied to PSTATE.M[4:0] on executing an exception return operation in Abort mode.

M[4:0]	Meaning
0b10000	User.
0b10001	FIQ.
0b10010	IRQ.
0b10011	Supervisor.
0b10111	Abort.
0b11011	Undefined.
0b11111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_abt.M[4:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in Abort mode is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch32 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR_abt

SPSR_abt is accessible in all modes other than User mode and Abort mode.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS{<c>}{<q>} <Rd>, SPSR_abt
```

R	M	M1
0b1	0b1	0b0100

```
MSR{<c>}{<q>} SPSR_abt, <Rn>
```

R	M	M1
0b1	0b1	0b0100

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SPSR_fiq, Saved Program Status Register (FIQ mode)

The SPSR_fiq characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state when an exception is taken to FIQ mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register SPSR_fiq bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register SPSR_fiq[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to SPSR_fiq are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SPSR_fiq is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR_fiq bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
N	Z	C	V	Q	IT[1:0]		J	SSBS	PAN	DIT	IL	GE				IT[7:2]						E	A	I	F	T	M[4:0]				

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

SPSR_fiq.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR_fiq[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR_fiq[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

J, bit [24]

RES0.

In previous versions of the architecture, the {J, T} bits determined the AArch32 Instruction set state.

Armv8 does not support either Jazelle state or T32EE state, and the T bit determines the Instruction set state.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [21]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR_fiq.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR_fiq.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_fiq.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_fiq.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4:0], bits [4:0]

Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[4:0] on taking an exception to FIQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.M[4:0] on executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode.

M[4:0]	Meaning
0b10000	User.
0b10001	FIQ.
0b10010	IRQ.
0b10011	Supervisor.
0b10111	Abort.
0b11011	Undefined.
0b11111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_fiq.M[4:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in FIQ mode is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch32 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR_fiq

SPSR_fiq is accessible in all modes other than User mode and FIQ mode.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS{<c>}{<q>} <Rd>, SPSR_fiq
```

R	M	M1
0b1	0b0	0b1110

```
MSR{<c>}{<q>} SPSR_fiq, <Rn>
```

R	M	M1
0b1	0b0	0b1110

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SPSR_hyp, Saved Program Status Register (Hyp mode)

The SPSR_hyp characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state when an exception is taken to Hyp mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register SPSR_hyp bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register SPSR_EL2[31:0].

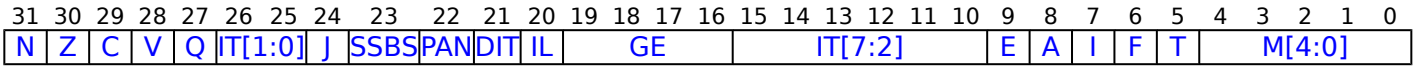
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to SPSR_hyp are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SPSR_hyp is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR_hyp bit assignments are:



N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

SPSR_hyp.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR_hyp[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR_hyp[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

J, bit [24]

RES0.

In previous versions of the architecture, the {J, T} bits determined the AArch32 Instruction set state.

Armv8 does not support either Jazelle state or T32EE state, and the T bit determines the Instruction set state.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [21]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR_hyp.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR_hyp.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_hyp.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_hyp.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4:0], bits [4:0]

Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[4:0] on taking an exception to Hyp mode, and copied to PSTATE.M[4:0] on executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode.

M[4:0]	Meaning
0b10000	User.
0b10001	FIQ.
0b10010	IRQ.
0b10011	Supervisor.
0b10111	Abort.
0b11010	Hyp.
0b11011	Undefined.
0b11111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_hyp.M[4:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in Hyp mode is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch32 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR_hyp

SPSR_hyp is accessible only in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS{<c>}{<q>} <Rd>, SPSR_hyp
```

R	M	M1
0b1	0b1	0b1110

```
MSR{<c>}{<q>} SPSR_hyp, <Rn>
```

R	M	M1
0b1	0b1	0b1110

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SPSR_irq, Saved Program Status Register (IRQ mode)

The SPSR_irq characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state when an exception is taken to IRQ mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register SPSR_irq bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register SPSR_irq[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to SPSR_irq are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SPSR_irq is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR_irq bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26 25	24	23	22	21	20	19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11 10	9	8	7	6	5	4 3 2 1 0
N	Z	C	V	Q	IT[1:0]	J	SSBS	PAN	DIT	IL	GE	IT[7:2]	E	A	I	F	T	M[4:0]

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

SPSR_irq.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR_irq[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR_irq[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

J, bit [24]

RES0.

In previous versions of the architecture, the {J, T} bits determined the AArch32 Instruction set state.

Armv8 does not support either Jazelle state or T32EE state, and the T bit determines the Instruction set state.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [21]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR_irq.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR_irq.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_irq.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_irq.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4:0], bits [4:0]

Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[4:0] on taking an exception to IRQ mode, and copied to PSTATE.M[4:0] on executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode.

M[4:0]	Meaning
0b10000	User.
0b10001	FIQ.
0b10010	IRQ.
0b10011	Supervisor.
0b10111	Abort.
0b11011	Undefined.
0b11111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_irq.M[4:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in IRQ mode is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch32 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR_irq

SPSR_irq is accessible in all modes other than User mode and IRQ mode.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS{<c>}{<q>} <Rd>, SPSR_irq
```

R	M	M1
0b1	0b1	0b0000

```
MSR{<c>}{<q>} SPSR_irq, <Rn>
```

R	M	M1
0b1	0b1	0b0000

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SPSR_mon, Saved Program Status Register (Monitor mode)

The SPSR_mon characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state when an exception is taken to Monitor mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register SPSR_mon bits [31:0] can be mapped to AArch64 System register SPSR_EL3[31:0], but this is not architecturally mandated.

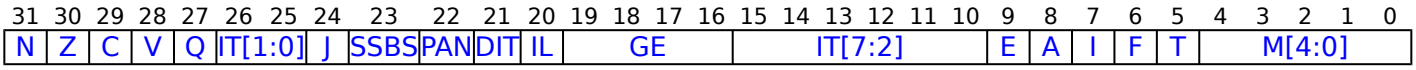
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to SPSR_mon are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SPSR_mon is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR_mon bit assignments are:



N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

SPSR_mon.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR_mon[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR_mon[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

J, bit [24]

RES0.

In previous versions of the architecture, the {J, T} bits determined the AArch32 Instruction set state.

Armv8 does not support either Jazelle state or T32EE state, and the T bit determines the Instruction set state.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [21]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR_mon.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR_mon.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_mon.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_mon.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4:0], bits [4:0]

Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[4:0] on taking an exception to Monitor mode, and copied to PSTATE.M[4:0] on executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode.

M[4:0]	Meaning
0b10000	User.
0b10001	FIQ.
0b10010	IRQ.
0b10011	Supervisor.
0b10110	Monitor.
0b10111	Abort.
0b11010	Hyp.
0b11011	Undefined.
0b11111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_mon.M[4:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in Monitor mode is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch32 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR_mon

SPSR_mon is only accessible in EL3 modes other than Monitor mode.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS{<c>}{<q>} <Rd>, SPSR_mon
```

R	M	M1
0b1	0b1	0b1100

```
MSR{<c>}{<q>} SPSR_mon, <Rn>
```

R	M	M1
0b1	0b1	0b1100

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SPSR_svc, Saved Program Status Register (Supervisor mode)

The SPSR_svc characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state when an exception is taken to Supervisor mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register SPSR_svc bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register SPSR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to SPSR_svc are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SPSR_svc is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR_svc bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26 25	24	23	22	21	20	19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11 10	9	8	7	6	5	4 3 2 1 0
N	Z	C	V	Q	IT[1:0]	J	SSBS	PAN	DIT	IL	GE	IT[7:2]	E	A	I	F	T	M[4:0]

N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

SPSR_svc.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR_svc[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR_svc[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

J, bit [24]

RES0.

In previous versions of the architecture, the {J, T} bits determined the AArch32 Instruction set state.

Armv8 does not support either Jazelle state or T32EE state, and the T bit determines the Instruction set state.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [21]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR_svc.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR_svc.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_svc.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_svc.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4:0], bits [4:0]

Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[4:0] on taking an exception to Supervisor mode, and copied to PSTATE.M[4:0] on executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode.

M[4:0]	Meaning
0b10000	User.
0b10001	FIQ.
0b10010	IRQ.
0b10011	Supervisor.
0b10111	Abort.
0b11011	Undefined.
0b11111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_svc.M[4:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in Supervisor mode is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch32 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR_svc

SPSR_svc is accessible in all modes other than User mode and Supervisor mode.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS{<c>}{<q>} <Rd>, SPSR_svc
```

R	M	M1
0b1	0b1	0b0010

```
MSR{<c>}{<q>} SPSR_svc, <Rn>
```

R	M	M1
0b1	0b1	0b0010

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

SPSR_und, Saved Program Status Register (Undefined mode)

The SPSR_und characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the saved process state when an exception is taken to Undefined mode.

Configuration

AArch32 System register SPSR_und bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register SPSR_und[31:0].

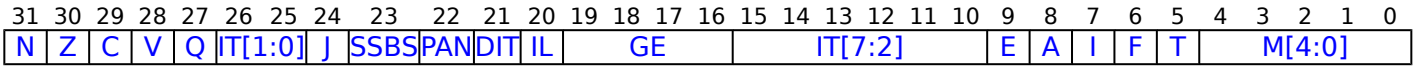
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to SPSR_und are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

SPSR_und is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The SPSR_und bit assignments are:



N, bit [31]

Negative Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.N on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.N on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [30]

Zero Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Z on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.Z on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

C, bit [29]

Carry Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.C on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.C on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

V, bit [28]

Overflow Condition flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.V on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.V on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Q, bit [27]

Overflow or saturation flag. Set to the value of PSTATE.Q on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.Q on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IT, bits [15:10, 26:25]

If-Then. Set to the value of PSTATE.IT on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.IT on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

SPSR_und.IT must contain a value that is valid for the instruction being returned to.

The IT field is split as follows:

- IT[1:0] is SPSR_und[26:25].
- IT[7:2] is SPSR_und[15:10].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

J, bit [24]

RES0.

In previous versions of the architecture, the {J, T} bits determined the AArch32 Instruction set state.

Armv8 does not support either Jazelle state or T32EE state, and the T bit determines the Instruction set state.

SSBS, bit [23]
When FEAT_SSBS is implemented:

Speculative Store Bypass. Set to the value of PSTATE.SSBS on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.SSBS on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PAN, bit [22]
When FEAT_PAN is implemented:

Privileged Access Never. Set to the value of PSTATE.PAN on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.PAN on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DIT, bit [21]
When FEAT_DIT is implemented:

Data Independent Timing. Set to the value of PSTATE.DIT on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.DIT on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IL, bit [20]

Illegal Execution state. Set to the value of PSTATE.IL on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.IL on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GE, bits [19:16]

Greater than or Equal flags. Set to the value of PSTATE.GE on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.GE on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [9]

Endianness. Set to the value of PSTATE.E on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.E on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

If the implementation does not support big-endian operation, SPSR_und.E is RES0. If the implementation does not support little-endian operation, SPSR_und.E is RES1. On executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode, if the implementation does not support big-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_und.E is RES0, and if the implementation does not support little-endian operation at the Exception level being returned to, SPSR_und.E is RES1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

A, bit [8]

SError interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.A on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.A on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

I, bit [7]

IRQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.I on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.I on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F, bit [6]

FIQ interrupt mask. Set to the value of PSTATE.F on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.F on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [5]

T32 Instruction set state. Set to the value of PSTATE.T on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.T on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

M[4:0], bits [4:0]

Mode. Set to the value of PSTATE.M[4:0] on taking an exception to Undefined mode, and copied to PSTATE.M[4:0] on executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode.

M[4:0]	Meaning
0b10000	User.
0b10001	FIQ.
0b10010	IRQ.
0b10011	Supervisor.
0b10111	Abort.
0b11011	Undefined.
0b11111	System.

Other values are reserved. If SPSR_und.M[4:0] has a Reserved value, or a value for an unimplemented Exception level, executing an exception return operation in Undefined mode is an illegal return event, as described in 'Illegal return events from AArch32 state'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the SPSR_und

SPSR_und is accessible in all modes other than User mode and Undefined mode.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRS{<c>}{<q>} <Rd>, SPSR_und
```

R	M	M1
0b1	0b1	0b0110

```
MSR{<c>}{<q>} SPSR_und, <Rn>
```

R	M	M1
0b1	0b1	0b0110

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TCMTR, TCM Type Register

The TCMTR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implementation of the TCM.

Configuration

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TCMTR are UNDEFINED.

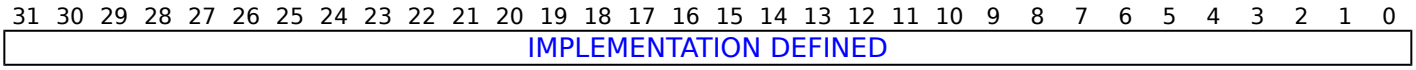
If EL1 or above can use AArch32 then this register must be implemented.

Attributes

TCMTR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TCMTR bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the TCMTR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return TCMTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return TCMTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TCMTR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIALL, TLB Invalidate All

The TLBIALL characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that are from any level of the translation table walk. The entries that are invalidated are as follows:

- If executed at EL1, all entries that:
  - Would be required for the EL1&0 translation regime.
  - Match the current VMID, if EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, all entries that would be required for the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed at EL2, and if EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, the stage 1 or stage 2 translation table entries that would be required for the PL1&0 translation regime and matches the current VMID.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIALL are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBIALL is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBIALL instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch32.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FB == '1' then
        AArch32.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIALLH, TLB Invalidate All, Hyp mode

The TLBIALLH characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented, invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that are from any level of the translation table walk that would be required for the Non-secure EL2 translation regime.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIALLH are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBIALLH is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBIALLH instruction

If this instruction is executed in a Secure privileged mode other than Monitor mode, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following behaviors must occur:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction is treated as a NOP.
- The instruction executes as if it had been executed in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        AArch32.TLBI_ALL(SS_NonSecure, Regime_EL2, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIALLHIS, TLB Invalidate All, Hyp mode, Inner Shareable

The TLBIALLHIS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented, invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that are from any level of the translation table walk that would be required for the Non-secure EL2 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIALLHIS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBIALLHIS is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBIALLHIS instruction

If this instruction is executed in a Secure privileged mode other than Monitor mode, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following behaviors must occur:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction is treated as a NOP.
- The instruction executes as if it had been executed in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        AArch32.TLBI_ALL(SS_NonSecure, Regime_EL2, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIALLIS, TLB Invalidate All, Inner Shareable

The TLBIALLIS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that are from any level of the translation table walk. The entries that are invalidated are as follows:

- If executed at EL1, all entries that:
  - Would be required for the EL1&0 translation regime.
  - Match the current VMID, if EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, all entries that would be required for the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed at EL2, and if EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, the stage 1 or stage 2 translation table entries that would be required for the PL1&0 translation regime and matches the current VMID.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIALLIS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBIALLIS is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBIALLIS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VMALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_ExcludeXS);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIALLNSNH, TLB Invalidate All, Non-Secure Non-Hyp

The TLBIALLNSNH characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented, invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that are from any level of the translation table walk that would be required for stage 1 or stage 2 of the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime, regardless of the associated VMID.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIALLNSNH are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBIALLNSNH is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBIALLNSNH instruction

If this instruction is executed in a Secure privileged mode other than Monitor mode, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following behaviors must occur:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction is treated as a NOP.
- The instruction executes as if it had been executed in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        AArch32.TLBI_ALL(SS_NonSecure, Regime_EL10, Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIALLNSNHIS, TLB Invalidate All, Non-Secure Non-Hyp, Inner Shareable

The TLBIALLNSNHIS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented, invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that are from any level of the translation table walk that would be required for stage 1 or stage 2 of the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime, regardless of the associated VMID.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIALLNSNHIS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBIALLNSNHIS is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

This instruction has no applicable fields.

The value in the register specified by <Rt> is ignored.

Executing the TLBIALLNSNHIS instruction

If this instruction is executed in a Secure privileged mode other than Monitor mode, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following behaviors must occur:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction is treated as a NOP.
- The instruction executes as if it had been executed in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_ALL(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_AllAttr);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        AArch32.TLBI_ALL(SS_NonSecure, Regime_EL10, Shareability_ISH, TLBI_AllAttr);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIASID, TLB Invalidate by ASID match

The TLBIASID characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used for the specified ASID, and either:
  - Is from a level of lookup above the final level.
  - Is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

From the entries that match these requirements, the entries that are invalidated are required for the following translation regime:

- If executed at Secure EL1 when EL3 is using AArch64, the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Non-secure state, the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

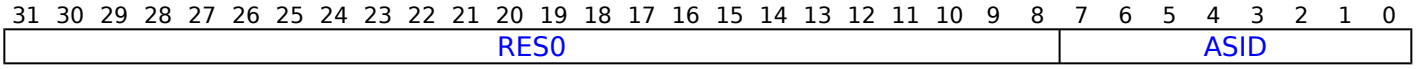
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIASID are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBIASID is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIASID input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

ASID, bits [7:0]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries for non-global pages that match the ASID values will be affected by this System instruction.

Executing the TLBIASID instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2

0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch32.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FB == '1' then
        AArch32.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBI_AllAttr,
R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIASIDIS, TLB Invalidate by ASID match, Inner Shareable

The TLBIASIDIS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used for the specified ASID, and either:
  - Is from a level of lookup above the final level.
  - Is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

From the entries that match these requirements, the entries that are invalidated are required for the following translation regime:

- If executed at Secure EL1 when EL3 is using AArch64, the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Non-secure state, the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

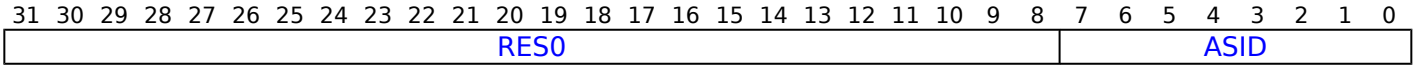
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIASIDIS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBIASIDIS is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIASIDIS input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

ASID, bits [7:0]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries for non-global pages that match the ASID values will be affected by this System instruction.

Executing the TLBIASIDIS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH, TLBI_AllAttr,
R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.TLBI_ASID(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIIPAS2, TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2

The TLBIIPAS2 characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented, invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- SCR.NS is 1.
- The entry would be used for the specified IPA.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.
- The entry would be required for the PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIIPAS2 are UNDEFINED.

Note

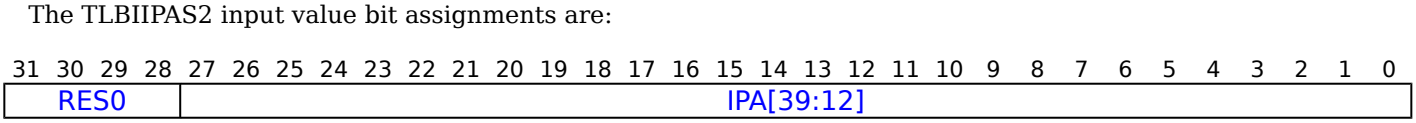
This System instruction is not implemented in architecture versions before Armv8.

Attributes

TLBIIPAS2 is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIIPAS2 input value bit assignments are:



Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

IPA[39:12], bits [27:0]

Bits[39:12] of the intermediate physical address to match.

Executing the TLBIIPAS2 instruction

If this instruction is executed in a Secure privileged mode other than Monitor mode, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following behaviors must occur:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.

- The instruction is treated as a NOP.
- The instruction executes as if it had been executed in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch32.TLBI_IPAS2(SS_NonSecure, Regime_EL10, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIIPAS2IS, TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Inner Shareable

The TLBIIPAS2IS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented, invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- SCR.NS is 1.
- The entry would be used for the specified IPA.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.
- The entry would be required for the PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIIPAS2IS are UNDEFINED.

Note

This System instruction is not implemented in architecture versions before Armv8.

Attributes

TLBIIPAS2IS is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIIPAS2IS input value bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0				IPA[39:12]																											

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

IPA[39:12], bits [27:0]

Bits[39:12] of the intermediate physical address to match.

Executing the TLBIIPAS2IS instruction

If this instruction is executed in a Secure privileged mode other than Monitor mode, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following behaviors must occur:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction is treated as a NOP.
- The instruction executes as if it had been executed in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch32.TLBI_IPAS2(SS_NonSecure, Regime_EL10, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIIPAS2L, TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level

The TLBIIPAS2L characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented, invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- SCR.NS is 1.
- The entry would be used for the specified IPA.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.
- The entry would be required for the PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIIPAS2L are UNDEFINED.

Note

This System instruction is not implemented in architecture versions before Armv8.

Attributes

TLBIIPAS2L is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIIPAS2L input value bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0				IPA[39:12]																											

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

IPA[39:12], bits [27:0]

Bits[39:12] of the intermediate physical address to match.

Executing the TLBIIPAS2L instruction

If this instruction is executed in a Secure privileged mode other than Monitor mode, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following behaviors must occur:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.

- The instruction is treated as a NOP.
- The instruction executes as if it had been executed in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch32.TLBI_IPAS2(SS_NonSecure, Regime_EL10, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIIPAS2LIS, TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, Inner Shareable

The TLBIIPAS2LIS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented, invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 2 only translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- SCR.NS is 1.
- The entry would be used for the specified IPA.
- The entry would be used with the current VMID.
- The entry would be required for the PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation is not required to apply to caching structures that combine stage 1 and stage 2 translation table entries.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIIPAS2LIS are UNDEFINED.

Note

This System instruction is not implemented in architecture versions before Armv8.

Attributes

TLBIIPAS2LIS is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIIPAS2LIS input value bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0				IPA[39:12]																											

Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

IPA[39:12], bits [27:0]

Bits[39:12] of the intermediate physical address to match.

Executing the TLBIIPAS2LIS instruction

If this instruction is executed in a Secure privileged mode other than Monitor mode, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following behaviors must occur:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction is treated as a NOP.
- The instruction executes as if it had been executed in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_IPAS2(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' then
        //no operation
    else
        AArch32.TLBI_IPAS2(SS_NonSecure, Regime_EL10, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIMVA, TLB Invalidate by VA

The TLBIMVA characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified address, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of lookup above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

From the entries that match these requirements, the entries that are invalidated are required for the following translation regime:

- If executed at Secure EL1 when EL3 is using AArch64, the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Non-secure state, the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

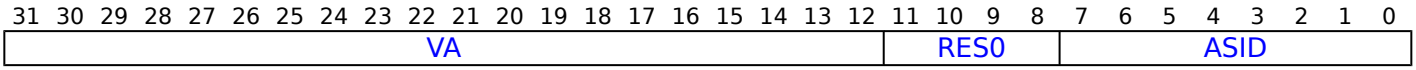
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIMVA are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBIMVA is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIMVA input value bit assignments are:



VA, bits [31:12]

Virtual address to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Bits [11:8]

Reserved, RES0.

ASID, bits [7:0]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

Executing the TLBIMVA instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FB == '1' then
        AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIMVAA, TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID

The TLBIMVAA characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified address.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

From the entries that match these requirements, the entries that are invalidated are required for the following translation regime:

- If executed at Secure EL1 when EL3 is using AArch64, the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Non-secure state, the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

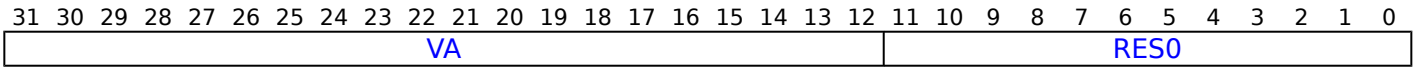
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIMVAA are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBIMVAA is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIMVAA input value bit assignments are:



VA, bits [31:12]

Virtual address to match. Any unlocked TLB entries that match the VA will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the ASID.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the TLBIMVAA instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FB == '1' then
        AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIMVAAIS, TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Inner Shareable

The TLBIMVAAIS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from any level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified address.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

From the entries that match these requirements, the entries that are invalidated are required for the following translation regime:

- If executed at Secure EL1 when EL3 is using AArch64, the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Non-secure state, the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

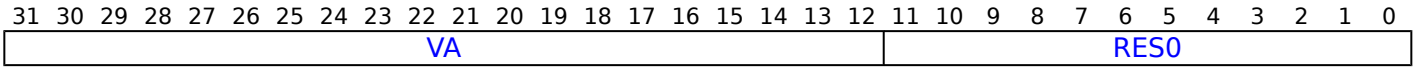
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIMVAAIS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBIMVAAIS is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIMVAAIS input value bit assignments are:



VA, bits [31:12]

Virtual address to match. Any unlocked TLB entries that match the VA will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the ASID.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the TLBIMVAAIS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2

0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIMVAAL, TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level

The TLBIMVAAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified address.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

From the entries that match these requirements, the entries that are invalidated are required for the following translation regime:

- If executed at Secure EL1 when EL3 is using AArch64, the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Non-secure state, the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIMVAAL are UNDEFINED.

Note

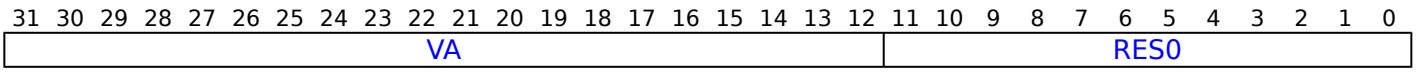
This System instruction is not implemented in architecture versions before Armv8.

Attributes

TLBIMVAAL is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIMVAAL input value bit assignments are:



VA, bits [31:12]

Virtual address to match. Any unlocked TLB entries that match the VA will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the ASID.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the TLBIMVAAL instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FB == '1' then
        AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIMVAALIS, TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level, Inner Shareable

The TLBIMVAALIS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry, from the final level of the translation table walk.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified address.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

From the entries that match these requirements, the entries that are invalidated are required for the following translation regime:

- If executed at Secure EL1 when EL3 is using AArch64, the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Non-secure state, the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIMVAALIS are UNDEFINED.

Note

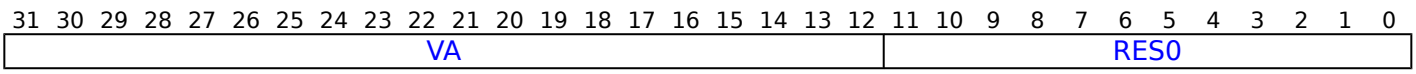
This System instruction is not implemented in architecture versions before Armv8.

Attributes

TLBIMVAALIS is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIMVAALIS input value bit assignments are:



VA, bits [31:12]

Virtual address to match. Any unlocked TLB entries that match the VA will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the ASID.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the TLBIMVAALIS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b111

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VAA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIMVAH, TLB Invalidate by VA, Hyp mode

The TLBIMVAH characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented, invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that are from any level of the translation table walk that would be required for the Non-secure EL2 translation regime and used to translate the specified address.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

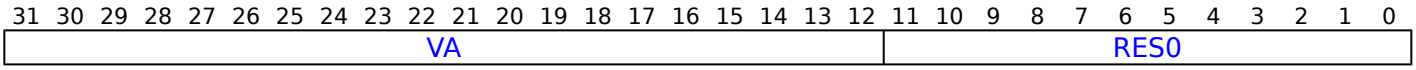
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIMVAH are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBIMVAH is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIMVAH input value bit assignments are:



VA, bits [31:12]

Virtual address to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the TLBIMVAH instruction

If this instruction is executed in a Secure privileged mode other than Monitor mode, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following behaviors must occur:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction is treated as a NOP.
- The instruction executes as if it had been executed in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        AArch32.TLBI_VA(SS_NonSecure, Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIMVAHIS, TLB Invalidate by VA, Hyp mode, Inner Shareable

The TLBIMVAHIS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented, invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that are from any level of the translation table walk that would be required for the Non-secure EL2 translation regime and used to translate the specified address.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

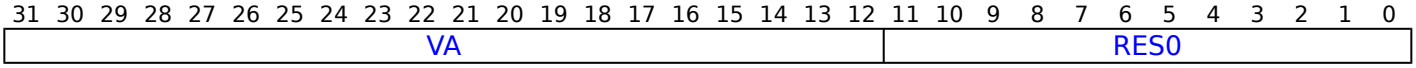
This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIMVAHIS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBIMVAHIS is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIMVAHIS input value bit assignments are:



VA, bits [31:12]

Virtual address to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the TLBIMVAHIS instruction

If this instruction is executed in a Secure privileged mode other than Monitor mode, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following behaviors must occur:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction is treated as a NOP.
- The instruction executes as if it had been executed in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        AArch32.TLBI_VA(SS_NonSecure, Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIMVAIS, TLB Invalidate by VA, Inner Shareable

The TLBIMVAIS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified address, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is from a level of lookup above the final level and matches the specified ASID.
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

From the entries that match these requirements, the entries that are invalidated are required for the following translation regime:

- If executed at Secure EL1 when EL3 is using AArch64, the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Non-secure state, the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIMVAIS are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBIMVAIS is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIMVAIS input value bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
VA																				RES0				ASID							

VA, bits [31:12]

Virtual address to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Bits [11:8]

Reserved, RES0.

ASID, bits [7:0]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

Executing the TLBIMVAIS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Any,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Any, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIMVAL, TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level

The TLBIMVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified address, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

From the entries that match these requirements, the entries that are invalidated are required for the following translation regime:

- If executed at Secure EL1 when EL3 is using AArch64, the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Non-secure state, the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIMVAL are UNDEFINED.

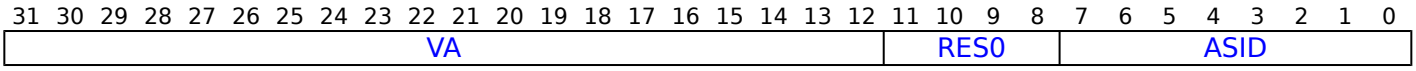
This System instruction is not implemented in architecture versions before Armv8.

Attributes

TLBIMVAL is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIMVAL input value bit assignments are:



VA, bits [31:12]

Virtual address to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Bits [11:8]

Reserved, RES0.

ASID, bits [7:0]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

Executing the TLBIMVAL instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.FB == '1' then
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX) && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1'
then
            AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.FB == '1' then
        AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIMVALH, TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, Hyp mode

The TLBIMVALH characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented, invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that are from the final level of the translation table walk that would be required for the Non-secure EL2 translation regime and used to translate the specified address.

The invalidation only applies to the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIMVALH are UNDEFINED.

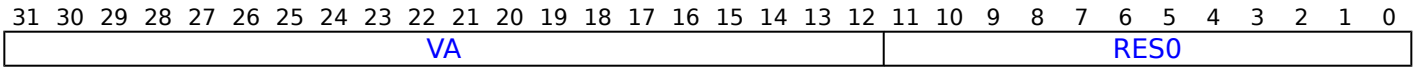
This System instruction is not implemented in architecture versions before Armv8.

Attributes

TLBIMVALH is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIMVALH input value bit assignments are:



VA, bits [31:12]

Virtual address to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the TLBIMVALH instruction

If this instruction is executed in a Secure privileged mode other than Monitor mode, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following behaviors must occur:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction is treated as a NOP.
- The instruction executes as if it had been executed in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID_NONE, Shareability_NSH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        AArch32.TLBI_VA(SS_NonSecure, Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_NSH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIMVALHIS, TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, Hyp mode, Inner Shareable

The TLBIMVALHIS characteristics are:

Purpose

If EL2 is implemented, invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that are from the final level of the translation table walk that would be required for the Non-secure EL2 translation regime and used to translate the specified address.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIMVALHIS are UNDEFINED.

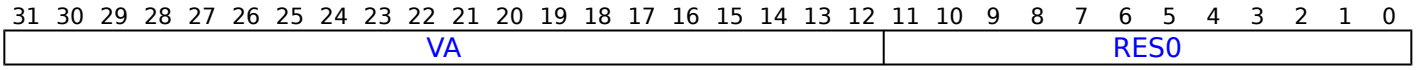
This System instruction is not implemented in architecture versions before Armv8.

Attributes

TLBIMVALHIS is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIMVALHIS input value bit assignments are:



VA, bits [31:12]

Virtual address to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Executing the TLBIMVALHIS instruction

If this instruction is executed in a Secure privileged mode other than Monitor mode, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and one of the following behaviors must occur:

- The instruction is UNDEFINED.
- The instruction is treated as a NOP.
- The instruction executes as if it had been executed in Monitor mode.

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2

0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL2), Regime_EL2, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        AArch32.TLBI_VA(SS_NonSecure, Regime_EL2, VMID[], Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBIMVALIS, TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, Inner Shareable

The TLBIMVALIS characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidate all cached copies of translation table entries from TLBs that meet the following requirements:

- The entry is a stage 1 translation table entry.
- The entry would be used to translate the specified address, and one of the following applies:
  - The entry is a global entry from the final level of lookup.
  - The entry is a non-global entry from the final level of lookup that matches the specified ASID.
- If EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state, the entry would be used with the current VMID.

From the entries that match these requirements, the entries that are invalidated are required for the following translation regime:

- If executed at Secure EL1 when EL3 is using AArch64, the Secure EL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Secure state when EL3 is using AArch32, the Secure PL1&0 translation regime.
- If executed in Non-secure state, the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

The invalidation applies to all PEs in the same Inner Shareable shareability domain as the PE that executes this System instruction.

Configuration

This instruction is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBIMVALIS are UNDEFINED.

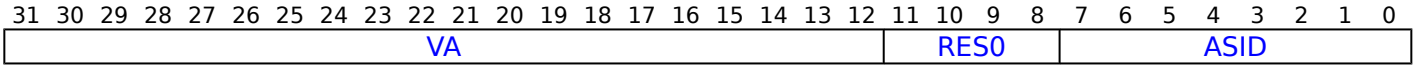
This System instruction is not implemented in architecture versions before Armv8.

Attributes

TLBIMVALIS is a 32-bit System instruction.

Field descriptions

The TLBIMVALIS input value bit assignments are:



VA, bits [31:12]

Virtual address to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Bits [11:8]

Reserved, RES0.

ASID, bits [7:0]

ASID value to match. Any TLB entries that match the ASID value and VA value will be affected by this System instruction.

Global TLB entries that match the VA value will be affected by this System instruction, regardless of the value of the ASID field.

Executing the TLBIMVALIS instruction

Accesses to this instruction use the following encodings:

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T8 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T8 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TTLB == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR2.TTLBIS == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        if IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_XS) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && IsFeatureImplemented(FEAT_HCX)
&& IsHCRXEL2Enabled() && HCRX_EL2.FnXS == '1' then
            AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_ExcludeXS, R[t]);
        else
            AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL1), Regime_EL10, VMID[], Shareability_ISH, TLBILevel_Last,
TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    AArch32.TLBI_VA(SecurityStateAtEL(EL3), Regime_EL30, VMID_NONE, Shareability_ISH,
TLBILevel_Last, TLBI_AllAttr, R[t]);
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TLBTR, TLB Type Register

The TLBTR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the TLB implementation. The register must define whether the implementation provides separate instruction and data TLBs, or a unified TLB. Normally, the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED information in this register includes the number of lockable entries in the TLB.

Configuration

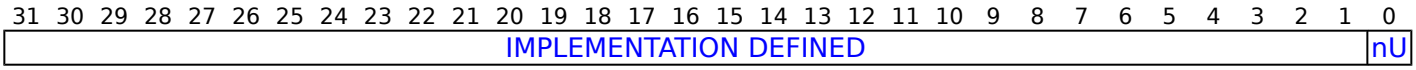
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TLBTR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TLBTR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TLBTR bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:1]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

nU, bit [0]

Not Unified TLB. Indicates whether the implementation has a unified TLB:

nU	Meaning
0b0	Unified TLB.
0b1	Separate Instruction and Data TLBs.

Accessing the TLBTR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TID1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TID1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        return TLBTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return TLBTR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return TLBTR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TPIDRPRW, PL1 Software Thread ID Register

The TPIDRPRW characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a location where software executing at EL1 or higher can store thread identifying information that is not visible to software executing at EL0, for OS management purposes.

The PE makes no use of this register.

Configuration

AArch32 System register TPIDRPRW bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TPIDR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TPIDRPRW are UNDEFINED.

Note

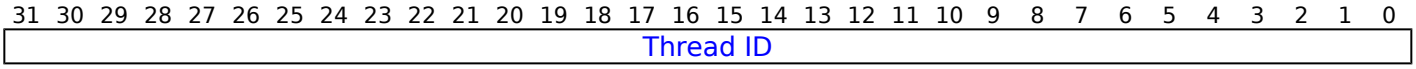
The PE never updates this register.

Attributes

TPIDRPRW is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TPIDRPRW bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Thread ID. Thread identifying information stored by software running at this Exception level.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TPIDRPRW

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TPIDRPRW_NS;
    else
        return TPIDRPRW;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TPIDRPRW_NS;
    else
        return TPIDRPRW;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return TPIDRPRW_S;
    else
        return TPIDRPRW_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b100

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TPIDRPRW_NS = R[t];
    else
        TPIDRPRW = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TPIDRPRW_NS = R[t];
    else
        TPIDRPRW = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        TPIDRPRW_S = R[t];
    else
        TPIDRPRW_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TPIDRURO, PL0 Read-Only Software Thread ID Register

The TPIDRURO characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a location where software executing at EL1 or higher can store thread identifying information that is visible to software executing at EL0, for OS management purposes.

The PE makes no use of this register.

Configuration

AArch32 System register TPIDRURO bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TPIDRRO_EL0[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TPIDRURO are UNDEFINED.

Note

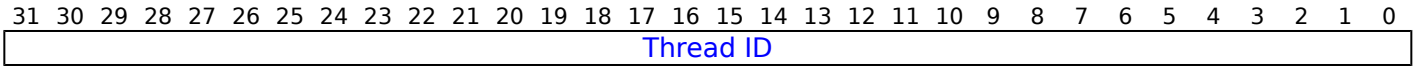
The PE never updates this register.

Attributes

TPIDRURO is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TPIDRURO bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Thread ID. Thread identifying information stored by software running at this Exception level.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TPIDRURO

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.TPIDRRO_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        return TPIDRURO;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TPIDRURO_NS;
    else
        return TPIDRURO;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TPIDRURO_NS;
    else
        return TPIDRURO;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return TPIDRURO_S;
    else
        return TPIDRURO_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TPIDRURO_NS = R[t];
    else
        TPIDRURO = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TPIDRURO_NS = R[t];
    else
        TPIDRURO = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        TPIDRURO_S = R[t];
    else
        TPIDRURO_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TPIDRURW, PL0 Read/Write Software Thread ID Register

The TPIDRURW characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides a location where software executing at EL0 can store thread identifying information, for OS management purposes.

The PE makes no use of this register.

Configuration

AArch32 System register TPIDRURW bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TPIDR_EL0[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TPIDRURW are UNDEFINED.

Note

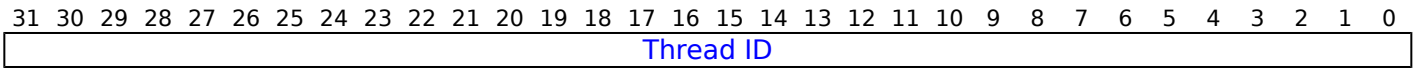
The PE never updates this register.

Attributes

TPIDRURW is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TPIDRURW bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Thread ID. Thread identifying information stored by software running at this Exception level.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TPIDRURW

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGRTR_EL2.TPIDR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        return TPIDRURW;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TPIDRURW_NS;
    else
        return TPIDRURW;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TPIDRURW_NS;
    else
        return TPIDRURW;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return TPIDRURW_S;
    else
        return TPIDRURW_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1'
then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL1) && HCR_EL2.<E2H,TGE> != '11' && (!HaveEL(EL3) ||
SCR_EL3.FGTEn == '1') && HFGWTR_EL2.TPIDR_EL0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    else
        TPIDRURW = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T13 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T13 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TPIDRURW_NS = R[t];
    else
        TPIDRURW = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TPIDRURW_NS = R[t];
    else
        TPIDRURW = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        TPIDRURW_S = R[t];
    else
        TPIDRURW_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRFCR, Trace Filter Control Register

The TRFCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides EL1 controls for Trace.

Configuration

AArch32 System register TRFCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRFCR_EL1[31:0].

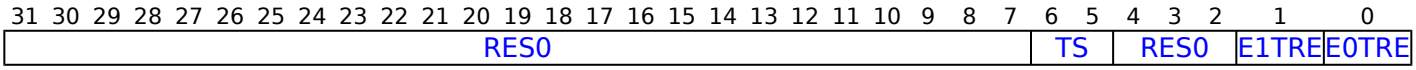
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_TRF is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRFCR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TRFCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRFCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:7]

Reserved, RES0.

TS, bits [6:5]

Timestamp Control. Controls which timebase is used for trace timestamps.

TS	Meaning	Applies when
0b01	Virtual timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter value minus the value of CNTVOFF.	
0b10	Guest physical timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter value minus a physical offset. If any of the following are true, the physical offset is zero, otherwise the physical offset is the value of CNTPOFF_EL2: • EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32. • EL3 is implemented, using AArch64, and SCR_EL3.ECVEn == 0b0. • EL2 is using AArch32. • EL2 is using AArch64 and CNTHCTL_EL2.ECV == 0b0.	When FEAT_ECV is implemented
0b11	Physical timestamp. The traced timestamp is the physical counter value.	

All other values are reserved.

This field is ignored by the PE when any of the following are true:

- EL2 is implemented and HTRFCR.TS != 0b00.
- SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [4:2]

Reserved, RES0.

E1TRE, bit [1]

EL1 Trace Enable.

E1TRE	Meaning
0b0	Tracing is prohibited in PL1 modes.
0b1	Tracing is allowed in PL1 modes.

This field is ignored if SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

E0TRE, bit [0]

EL0 Trace Enable.

E0TRE	Meaning
0b0	Tracing is prohibited at EL0.
0b1	Tracing is allowed at EL0.

This field is ignored if any of the following are true:

- SelfHostedTraceEnabled() == FALSE.
- EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current security state and HCR.TGE == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the TRFCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TTRF == '1'
then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TTRF == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TTRF == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return TRFCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return TRFCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TTRF == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        return TRFCR;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0010	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TTRF == '1'
then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T1 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T1 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && MDCR_EL2.TTRF == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HDCR.TTRF == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        TRFCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif Halted() && HaveEL(EL3) && EDSCR.SDD == '1' && boolean IMPLEMENTATION_DEFINED "EL3 trap
priority when SDD == '1'" && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TTRF == '1' then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && MDCR_EL3.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL3, 0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && SDCR.TTRF == '1' then
        if Halted() && EDSCR.SDD == '1' then
            UNDEFINED;
        else
            AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        TRFCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if PSTATE.M != M32_Monitor && SDCR.TTRF == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeMonitorTrapException();
    else
        TRFCR = R[t];
```

TTBCR, Translation Table Base Control Register

The TTBCR characteristics are:

Purpose

The control register for stage 1 of the PL1&0 translation regime. Its controls include:

- Where the VA range is split between addresses translated using TTBR0 and addresses translated using TTBR1.
- The translation table format used by this stage of translation.

From Armv8.2, when the value of TTBCR.{EAE, T2E} is {1, 1}, TTBCR is used with TTBCR2.

Configuration

AArch32 System register TTBCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TCR_EL1[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TTBCR are UNDEFINED.

The current translation table format determines which format of the register is used.

Some RW fields of this register have defined reset values. These apply only if the PE resets into an Exception level that is using AArch32. If the PE resets into EL3 using AArch32 then:

- The EAE bit resets to 0 in both the Secure and the Non-secure instances of the register.
- Other reset values apply only to the Secure instance of the register.

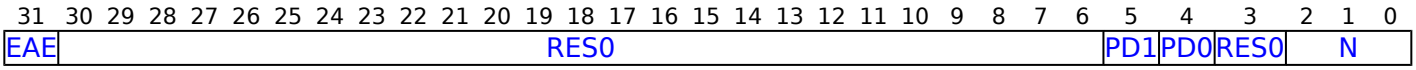
Attributes

TTBCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TTBCR bit assignments are:

When TTBCR.EAE == 0:



EAE, bit [31]

Extended Address Enable.

EAE	Meaning
0b0	Use the VMSAv8-32 translation system with the Short-descriptor translation table format.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bits [30:6]

Reserved, RES0.

PD1, bit [5]

Translation table walk disable for translations using TTBR1. This bit controls whether a translation table walk is performed on a TLB miss, for an address that is translated using TTBR1.

PD1	Meaning
0b0	Perform translation table walks using TTBR1.
0b1	A TLB miss on an address that is translated using TTBR1 generates a Translation fault. No translation table walk is performed.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

PD0, bit [4]

Translation table walk disable for translations using TTBR0. This bit controls whether a translation table walk is performed on a TLB miss for an address that is translated using TTBR0.

PD0	Meaning
0b0	Perform translation table walks using TTBR0.
0b1	A TLB miss on an address that is translated using TTBR0 generates a Translation fault. No translation table walk is performed.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bit [3]

Reserved, RES0.

N, bits [2:0]

Indicate the width of the base address held in TTBR0. In TTBR0, the base address field is bits[31:14-N]. The value of N also determines:

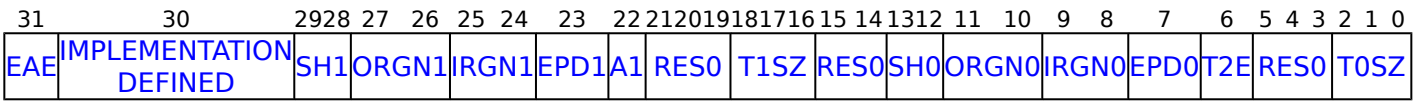
- Whether TTBR0 or TTBR1 is used as the base address for translation table walks.
- The size of the translation table pointed to by TTBR0.

N can take any value from 0 to 7, that is, from 0b000 to 0b111.

When N has its reset value of 0, the translation table base is compatible with Armv5 and Armv6.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

When TTBCR.EAE == 1:



EAE, bit [31]

Extended Address Enable.

EAE	Meaning
0b1	Use the VMSAv8-32 translation system with the Long-descriptor translation table format.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bit [30]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

SH1, bits [29:28]

Shareability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR1.

SH1	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

Other values are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a Reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

ORGN1, bits [27:26]

Outer cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR1.

ORGN1	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

IRGN1, bits [25:24]

Inner cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR1.

IRGN1	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

EPD1, bit [23]

Translation table walk disable for translations using TTBR1. This bit controls whether a translation table walk is performed on a TLB miss, for an address that is translated using TTBR1.

EPD1	Meaning
0b0	Perform translation table walks using TTBR1.
0b1	A TLB miss on an address that is translated using TTBR1 generates a Translation fault. No translation table walk is performed.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

A1, bit [22]

Selects whether TTBR0 or TTBR1 defines the ASID.

A1	Meaning
0b0	TTBR0.ASID defines the ASID.
0b1	TTBR1.ASID defines the ASID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bits [21:19]

Reserved, RES0.

T1SZ, bits [18:16]

See 'Selecting between TTBR0 and TTBR1, VMSAv8-32 Long-descriptor translation table format' for how TTBCR.{T1SZ, T0SZ} determine the input address ranges and memory region sizes translated using TTBR0 and TTBR1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bits [15:14]

Reserved, RES0.

SH0, bits [13:12]

Shareability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0.

SH0	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable
0b10	Outer Shareable
0b11	Inner Shareable

Other values are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a Reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

ORGN0, bits [11:10]

Outer cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0.

ORGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

IRGN0, bits [9:8]

Inner cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using TTBR0.

IRGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

EPD0, bit [7]

Translation table walk disable for translations using TTBR0. This bit controls whether a translation table walk is performed on a TLB miss, for an address that is translated using TTBR0.

EPD0	Meaning
0b0	Perform translation table walks using TTBR0.
0b1	A TLB miss on an address that is translated using TTBR0 generates a Translation fault. No translation table walk is performed.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

T2E, bit [6]

When FEAT_AA32HPD is implemented:

TTBCR2 Enable.

T2E	Meaning
0b0	TTBCR2 is disabled. The contents of TTBCR2 are treated as 0 for all purposes other than reading or writing the register.
0b1	TTBCR2 is enabled.

If TTBCR.EAE==0, then the behavior is as if the bit is 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [5:3]

Reserved, RES0.

T0SZ, bits [2:0]

See 'Selecting between TTBR0 and TTBR1, VMSAv8-32 Long-descriptor translation table format' for how TTBCR.{T1SZ, T0SZ} determine the input address ranges and memory region sizes translated using TTBR0 and TTBR1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the TTBCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TTBCR_NS;
    else
        return TTBCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TTBCR_NS;
    else
        return TTBCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return TTBCR_S;
    else
        return TTBCR_NS;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TTBCR_NS = R[t];
    else
        TTBCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TTBCR_NS = R[t];
    else
        TTBCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            TTBCR_S = R[t];
        else
            TTBCR_NS = R[t];
```

TTBCR2, Translation Table Base Control Register 2

The TTBCR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

The second control register for stage 1 of the PL1&0 translation regime.

If FEAT_AA32HPD is not implemented then this register is not implemented and its encoding is UNDEFINED. Otherwise:

- When the value of TTBCR.{EAE, T2E} is not {1, 1} the contents of TTBCR2 are treated as zero for all purposes other than reading or writing the register.
- When the value of TTBCR.{EAE, T2E} is {1, 1} TTBCR2 is used with TTBCR.

Configuration

AArch32 System register TTBCR2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TCR_EL1[63:32].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and FEAT_AA32HPD is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TTBCR2 are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

TTBCR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TTBCR2 bit assignments are:

31:19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8:7:6:5:4
RES0	HWU162	HWU161	HWU160	HWU159	HWU062	HWU061	HWU060	HWU059	HPD1	HPD0	RE

Bits [31:19]

Reserved, RES0.

HWU162, bit [18]
When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[62] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR1.

HWU162	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR1, bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR1, bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TTBCR2.HPD1 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TTBCR2.HPD1 is 0 or the value of TTBCR.T2E is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU161, bit [17]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[61] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR1.

HWU161	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR1, bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR1, bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TTBCR2.HPD1 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TTBCR2.HPD1 is 0 or the value of TTBCR.T2E is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU160, bit [16]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[60] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR1.

HWU160	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR1, bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR1, bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TTBCR2.HPD1 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TTBCR2.HPD1 is 0 or the value of TTBCR.T2E is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU159, bit [15]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[59] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR1.

HWU159	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR1, bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR1, bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TTBCR2.HPD1 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TTBCR2.HPD1 is 0 or the value of TTBCR.T2E is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU062, bit [14]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[62] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR0.

HWU062	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR0, bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR0, bit[62] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TTBCR2.HPD0 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TTBCR2.HPD0 is 0 or the value of TTBCR.T2E is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU061, bit [13]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[61] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR0.

HWU061	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR0, bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR0, bit[61] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TTBCR2.HPD0 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TTBCR2.HPD0 is 0 or the value of TTBCR.T2E is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU060, bit [12]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[60] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR0.

HWU060	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR0, bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR0, bit[60] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TTBCR2.HPD0 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TTBCR2.HPD0 is 0 or the value of TTBCR.T2E is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU059, bit [11]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[59] of the stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry for translations using TTBR0.

HWU059	Meaning
0b0	For translations using TTBR0, bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	For translations using TTBR0, bit[59] of each stage 1 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose if the value of TTBCR2.HPD0 is 1.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TTBCR2.HPD0 is 0 or the value of TTBCR.T2E is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HPD1, bit [10]

Hierarchical Permission Disables. This affects the hierarchical control bits, APTable, XNTable, and PXNTable, in the translation tables pointed to by TTBR1.

HPD1	Meaning
0b0	Hierarchical permissions are enabled.
0b1	Hierarchical permissions are disabled if TTBCR.T2E == 1.

When disabled, the permissions are treated as if the bits are 0.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TTBCR.T2E is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

HPD0, bit [9]

Hierarchical Permission Disables. This affects the hierarchical control bits, APTable, XNTable, and PXNTable, in the translation tables pointed to by TTBR0.

HPD0	Meaning
0b0	Hierarchical permissions are enabled.
0b1	Hierarchical permissions are disabled if TTBCR.T2E ==1.

When disabled, the permissions are treated is as if the bits are 0.

The Effective value of this field is 0 if the value of TTBCR.T2E is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TTBCR2

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TTBCR2_NS;
    else
        return TTBCR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TTBCR2_NS;
    else
        return TTBCR2;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return TTBCR2_S;
    else
        return TTBCR2_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TTBCR2_NS = R[t];
    else
        TTBCR2 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TTBCR2_NS = R[t];
    else
        TTBCR2 = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            TTBCR2_S = R[t];
        else
            TTBCR2_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TTBR0, Translation Table Base Register 0

The TTBR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the base address of the translation table for the initial lookup for stage 1 of the translation of an address from the lower VA range in the PL1&0 translation regime, and other information for this translation regime.

Configuration

AArch32 System register TTBR0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TTBR0_EL1[63:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TTBR0 are UNDEFINED.

TTBR0 is a 64-bit register that can also be accessed as a 32-bit value. If it is accessed as a 32-bit register, accesses read and write bits [31:0] and do not modify bits [63:32].

TTBCR.EAE determines which TTBR0 format is used:

- TTBCR.EAE == `0b0`: 32-bit format is used. TTBR0[63:32] are ignored.
- TTBCR.EAE == `0b1`: 64-bit format is used.

When EL3 is using AArch32, write access to TTBR0(S) is disabled when the CP15SDISABLE signal is asserted HIGH.

Used in conjunction with the TTBCR. When the 64-bit TTBR0 format is used, cacheability and shareability information is held in the TTBCR, not in TTBR0.

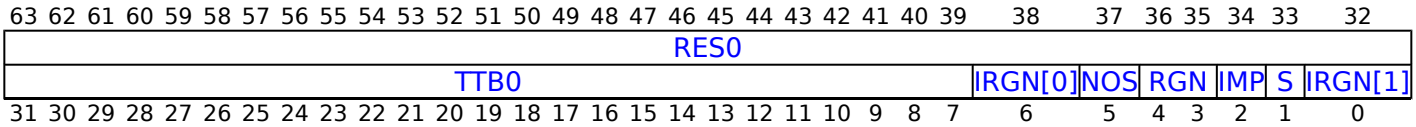
Attributes

TTBR0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TTBR0 bit assignments are:

When TTBCR.EAE == 0:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TTB0, bits [31:7]

Translation table base address, bits[31:x], where x is 14-(TTBCR.N). Register bits [x-1:7] are RES0, with the additional requirement that if these bits are not all zero, this is a misaligned translation table base address, with effects that are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must be one of the following:

- Register bits [x-1:7] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from these bits is either the value written or zero.
- The result of the calculation of an address for a translation table walk using this register can be corrupted in those bits that are nonzero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IRGN, bits [0, 6]

Inner region bits. Bits [0,6] of this register together indicate the Inner Cacheability attributes for the memory associated with the translation table walks. The possible values of IRGN[1:0] are:

IRGN	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back no Write-Allocate Cacheable.

Note

The encoding of the IRGN bits is counter-intuitive, with register bit[6] being IRGN[0] and register bit[0] being IRGN[1]. This encoding is chosen to give a consistent encoding of memory region types and to ensure that software written for ARMv7 without the Multiprocessing Extensions can run unmodified on an implementation that includes the functionality introduced by the ARMv7 Multiprocessing Extensions.

The IRGN field is split as follows:

- IRGN[0] is TTBR0[6].
- IRGN[1] is TTBR0[0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NOS, bit [5]

Not Outer Shareable. When the value of TTBR0.S is 1, indicates whether the memory associated with a translation table walk is Inner Shareable or Outer Shareable:

NOS	Meaning
0b0	Memory is Outer Shareable.
0b1	Memory is Inner Shareable.

This bit is ignored when the value of TTBR0.S is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RGN, bits [4:3]

Region bits. Indicates the Outer cacheability attributes for the memory associated with the translation table walks:

RGN	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back no Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IMP, bit [2]

The effect of this bit is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. If the translation table implementation does not include any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

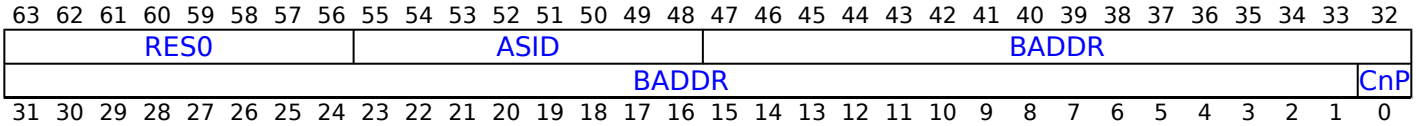
S, bit [1]

Shareable. Indicates whether the memory associated with the translation table walks is Non-shareable:

S	Meaning
0b0	Memory is Non-shareable.
0b1	Memory is shareable. The TTBR0.NOS field indicates whether the memory is Inner Shareable or Outer Shareable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When TTBCR.EAE == 1:



Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

ASID, bits [55:48]

An ASID for the translation table base address. The TTBCR.A1 field selects either TTBR0.ASID or TTBR1.ASID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

BADDR, bits [47:1]

Translation table base address, bits[47:x], Bits [x-1:1] are RES0, with the additional requirement that if bits[x-1:3] are not all zero, this is a misaligned translation table base address, with effects that are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must be one of the following:

- Register bits [x-1:3] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from these bits is either the value written or zero.
- The result of the calculation of an address for a translation table walk using this register can be corrupted in those bits that are nonzero.

x is determined from the value of TTBCR.T0SZ as follows:

- If TTBCR.T0SZ is 0 or 1, x = 5 - TTBCR.T0SZ.
- If TTBCR.T0SZ is greater than 1, x = 14 - TTBCR.T0SZ.

If bits[47:40] of the translation table base address are not zero, an Address size fault is generated.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CnP, bit [0]

When FEAT_TTCNP is implemented:

Common not Private. When TTBCR.EAE ==1, this bit indicates whether each entry that is pointed to by TTBR0 is a member of a common set that can be used by every PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of TTBR0.CnP is 1.

CnP	Meaning
0b0	The translation table entries pointed to by this instance of TTBR0, for the current ASID, are permitted to differ from corresponding entries for this instance of TTBR0 for other PEs in the Inner Shareable domain. This is not affected by: • The value of TTBR0.CnP on those other PEs. • The value of TTBCR.EAE on those other PEs. • The value of the current ASID or, for the Non-secure instance of TTBR0, the value of the current VMID.
0b1	The translation table entries pointed to by this instance of TTBR0 are the same as the translation table entries for every other PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of TTBR0.CnP is 1 for this instance of TTBR0 and all of the following apply: • The translation table entries are pointed to by this instance of TTBR0. • The value of the applicable TTBCR.EAE field is 1. • The ASID is the same as the current ASID. • For the Non-secure instance of TTBR0, the VMID is the same as the current VMID.

When a TLB combines entries from stage 1 translation and stage 2 translation into a single entry, that entry can only be shared between different PEs if the value of the CnP bit is 1 for both stage 1 and stage 2.

Note

If the value of the TTBR0.CnP bit is 1 on multiple PEs in the same Inner Shareable domain and those TTBR0s do not point to the same translation table entries when the other conditions specified for the case when the value of CnP is 1 apply, then the results of translations are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, see 'CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behaviors due to caching of control or data values'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TTBR0

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TTBR0_NS<31:0>;
    else
        return TTBR0<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TTBR0_NS<31:0>;
    else
        return TTBR0<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return TTBR0_S<31:0>;
    else
        return TTBR0_NS<31:0>;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TTBR0_NS = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
    else
        TTBR0 = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TTBR0_NS = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
    else
        TTBR0 = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            TTBR0_S = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
        else
            TTBR0_NS = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
```

MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b0010	0b0000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TTBR0_NS;
    else
        return TTBR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TTBR0_NS;
    else
        return TTBR0;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return TTBR0_S;
    else
        return TTBR0_NS;
```

MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b0010	0b0000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TTBR0_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        TTBR0 = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TTBR0_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        TTBR0 = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            TTBR0_S = R[t2]:R[t];
        else
            TTBR0_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
```

TTBR1, Translation Table Base Register 1

The TTBR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the base address of the translation table for the initial lookup for stage 1 of the translation of an address from the higher VA range in the PL1&0 translation regime, and other information for this translation regime.

Configuration

AArch32 System register TTBR1 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TTBR1_EL1[63:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to TTBR1 are UNDEFINED.

TTBR1 is a 64-bit register that can also be accessed as a 32-bit value. If it is accessed as a 32-bit register, accesses read and write bits [31:0] and do not modify bits [63:32].

TTBCR.EAE determines which TTBR1 format is used:

- TTBCR.EAE == `0b0`: 32-bit format is used. TTBR1[63:32] are ignored.
- TTBCR.EAE == `0b1`: 64-bit format is used.

Used in conjunction with the TTBCR. When the 64-bit TTBR1 format is used, cacheability and shareability information is held in the TTBCR, not in TTBR1.

Attributes

TTBR1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TTBR1 bit assignments are:

When TTBCR.EAE == 0:

63 62 61 60 59 58 57 56 55 54 53 52 51 50 49 48 47 46 45 44 43 42 41 40 39	38	37	36 35	34	33	32
RES0						
TTB1	IRGN[1]	NOS	RGN	IMP	S	IRGN[0]
31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7	6	5	4 3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

TTB1, bits [31:7]

Translation table base address, bits[31:14]. Register bits [13:7] are RES0, with the additional requirement that if these bits are not all zero, this is a misaligned translation table base address, with effects that are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must be one of the following:

- Register bits [13:7] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from these bits is either the value written or zero.
- The result of the calculation of an address for a translation table walk using this register can be corrupted in those bits that are nonzero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IRGN, bits [6, 0]

Inner region bits. IRGN[1:0] indicate the Inner Cacheability attributes for the memory associated with the translation table walks. The possible values of IRGN[1:0] are:

IRGN	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back no Write-Allocate Cacheable.

Note

The encoding of the IRGN bits is counter-intuitive, with register bit[6] being IRGN[0] and register bit[0] being IRGN[1]. This encoding is chosen to give a consistent encoding of memory region types and to ensure that software written for Armv7 without the Multiprocessing Extensions can run unmodified on an implementation that includes the functionality introduced by the ARMv7 Multiprocessing Extensions.

The IRGN field is split as follows:

- IRGN[1] is TTBR1[6].
- IRGN[0] is TTBR1[0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NOS, bit [5]

Not Outer Shareable. When the value of TTBR1.S is 1, indicates whether the memory associated with a translation table walk is Inner Shareable or Outer Shareable:

NOS	Meaning
0b0	Memory is Outer Shareable.
0b1	Memory is Inner Shareable.

This bit is ignored when the value of TTBR1.S is 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RGN, bits [4:3]

Region bits. Indicates the Outer cacheability attributes for the memory associated with the translation table walks:

RGN	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back no Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IMP, bit [2]

The effect of this bit is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. If the translation table implementation does not include any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features this bit is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

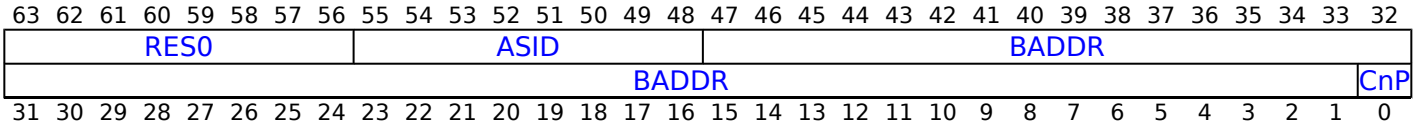
S, bit [1]

Shareable. Indicates whether the memory associated with the translation table walks is Non-shareable:

S	Meaning
0b0	Memory is Non-shareable.
0b1	Memory is shareable. The TTBR1.NOS field indicates whether the memory is Inner Shareable or Outer Shareable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When TTBCR.EAE == 1:



Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

ASID, bits [55:48]

An ASID for the translation table base address. The TTBCR.A1 field selects either TTBR0.ASID or TTBR1.ASID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

BADDR, bits [47:1]

Translation table base address, bits[47:x], Bits [x-1:1] are RES0, with the additional requirement that if bits[x-1:3] are not all zero, this is a misaligned translation table base address, with effects that are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must be one of the following:

- Register bits [x-1:3] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from these bits is either the value written or zero.
- The result of the calculation of an address for a translation table walk using this register can be corrupted in those bits that are nonzero.

x is determined from the value of TTBCR.T1SZ as follows:

- If TTBCR.T1SZ is 0 or 1, x = 5 - TTBCR.T1SZ.
- If TTBCR.T1SZ is greater than 1, x = 14 - TTBCR.T1SZ.

If bits[47:40] of the translation table base address are not zero, an Address size fault is generated.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CnP, bit [0]

When FEAT_TTCNP is implemented:

Common not Private. When TTBCR.EAE ==1, this bit indicates whether each entry that is pointed to by TTBR1 is a member of a common set that can be used by every PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of TTBR1.CnP is 1.

CnP	Meaning
0b0	The translation table entries pointed to by this instance of TTBR1, for the current ASID, are permitted to differ from corresponding entries for this instance of TTBR1 for other PEs in the Inner Shareable domain. This is not affected by: • The value of TTBR1.CnP on those other PEs. • The value of TTBCR.EAE on those other PEs. • The value of the current ASID or, for the Non-secure instance of TTBR1, the value of the current VMID.
0b1	The translation table entries pointed to by this instance of TTBR1 are the same as the translation table entries for every other PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of TTBR1.CnP is 1 for this instance of TTBR1 and all of the following apply: • The translation table entries are pointed to by this instance of TTBR1. • The value of the applicable TTBCR.EAE field is 1. • The ASID is the same as the current ASID. • For the Non-secure instance of TTBR1, the VMID is the same as the current VMID.

When a TLB combines entries from stage 1 translation and stage 2 translation into a single entry, that entry can only be shared between different PEs if the value of the CnP bit is 1 for both stage 1 and stage 2.

Note

If the value of the TTBR1.CnP bit is 1 on multiple PEs in the same Inner Shareable domain and those TTBR1s do not point to the same translation table entries when the other conditions specified for the case when the value of CnP is 1 apply, then the results of translations are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, see 'CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behaviors due to caching of control or data values'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TTBR1

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TTBR1_NS<31:0>;
    else
        return TTBR1<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TTBR1_NS<31:0>;
    else
        return TTBR1<31:0>;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return TTBR1_S<31:0>;
    else
        return TTBR1_NS<31:0>;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TTBR1_NS = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
    else
        TTBR1 = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TTBR1_NS = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
    else
        TTBR1 = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            TTBR1_S = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
        else
            TTBR1_NS = ZeroExtend(R[t]);
```

MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b0010	0b0001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TRVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TTBR1_NS;
    else
        return TTBR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return TTBR1_NS;
    else
        return TTBR1;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return TTBR1_S;
    else
        return TTBR1_NS;
```

MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b0010	0b0001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.TVM == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.TVM == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TTBR1_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        TTBR1 = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        TTBR1_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
    else
        TTBR1 = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            TTBR1_S = R[t2]:R[t];
        else
            TTBR1_NS = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VBAR, Vector Base Address Register

The VBAR characteristics are:

Purpose

When high exception vectors are not selected, holds the vector base address for exceptions that are not taken to Monitor mode or to Hyp mode.

Software must program VBAR(NS) with the required initial value as part of the PE boot sequence.

Configuration

AArch32 System register VBAR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register VBAR_EL1[31:0].

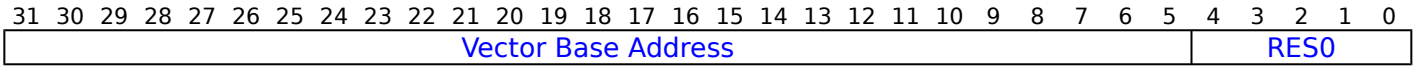
This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to VBAR are UNDEFINED.

Attributes

VBAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VBAR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:5]

Vector Base Address. Bits[31:5] of the base address of the exception vectors for exceptions taken to this Exception level. Bits[4:0] of an exception vector are the exception offset.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Bits [4:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the VBAR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return VBAR_NS;
    else
        return VBAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        return VBAR_NS;
    else
        return VBAR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        return VBAR_S;
    else
        return VBAR_NS;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        VBAR_NS = R[t];
    else
        VBAR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) then
        VBAR_NS = R[t];
    else
        VBAR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' && CP15SDISABLE2 == HIGH then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        if SCR.NS == '0' then
            VBAR_S = R[t];
        else
            VBAR_NS = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VDFSR, Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register

The VDFSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the syndrome value reported to software on taking a virtual SError interrupt exception to EL1, or on executing an ESB instruction at EL1.

When the virtual SError interrupt injected using HCR.VA is taken to EL1 using AArch32, then the syndrome value is reported in DFSR.{AET, ExT} and the remainder of DFSR is set as defined by VMSAv8-32. For more information, see The AArch32 Virtual Memory System Architecture.

If the virtual SError interrupt injected using HCR.VA is deferred by an ESB instruction, then the syndrome value is written to VDISR.

Configuration

AArch32 System register VDFSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register VSESR_EL2[31:0] when the highest implemented Exception level is using AArch64.

This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to VDFSR are UNDEFINED.

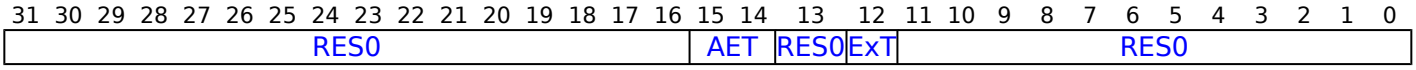
If EL2 is not implemented, then VDFSR is RES0 from Monitor mode when SCR.NS == 1.

Attributes

VDFSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VDFSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

AET, bits [15:14]

When a virtual SError interrupt is taken to EL1 using AArch32, DFSR[15:4] is set to VDFSR.AET.

When a virtual SError interrupt is deferred by an ESB instruction, VDISR[15:4] is set to VDFSR.AET.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [13]

Reserved, RES0.

ExT, bit [12]

When a virtual SError interrupt is taken to EL1 using AArch32, DFSR[12] is set to VDFSR.ExT.

When a virtual SError interrupt is deferred by an ESB instruction, VDISR[12] is set to VDFSR.ExT.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the VDFSR

Direct reads and writes of VDFSR are UNDEFINED if EL3 is implemented and using AArch32 in all Secure privileged modes other than Monitor mode.

If EL2 is not implemented, then VDFSR is RES0 from Monitor mode when SCR.NS == 1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0101	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return VDFSR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return VDFSR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0101	0b0010	0b011

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T5 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T5 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    VDFSR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        VDFSR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VDISR, Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register

The VDISR characteristics are:

Purpose

Records that an SError interrupt has been consumed by an ESB instruction.

Configuration

AArch32 System register VDISR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register VDISR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_RAS is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to VDISR are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, then VDISR is RES0 from Monitor mode when SCR.NS == 1.

Attributes

VDISR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VDISR bit assignments are:

When TTBCR.EAE == 0:

31	30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14	13	12	11	10	9	8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
A	RES0	AET	RES0	ExT	RES0	FS[4]	LPAE	RES0 FS[3:0]

A, bit [31]

Set to 1 when an ESB instruction defers a virtual SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:16]

Reserved, RES0.

AET, bits [15:14]

The value copied from VDFSR.AET.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [13]

Reserved, RES0.

ExT, bit [12]

The value copied from VDFSR.ExT.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [11]

Reserved, RES0.

FS, bits [10, 3:0]

Fault status code. Set to `0b10110` when an `ESB` instruction defers a virtual SError interrupt.

FS	Meaning
`0b10110`	Asynchronous SError interrupt.

All other values are reserved.

The FS field is split as follows:

- FS[4] is VDISR[10].
- FS[3:0] is VDISR[3:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LPAE, bit [9]

Format.

Set to TTBCR.EAE when an `ESB` instruction defers a virtual SError interrupt.

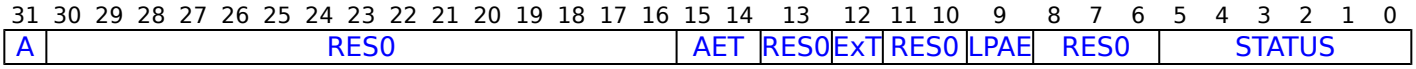
LPAE	Meaning
`0b0`	Using the Short-descriptor translation table format.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:4]

Reserved, RES0.

When TTBCR.EAE == 1:



A, bit [31]

Set to 1 when an `ESB` instruction defers a virtual SError interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:16]

Reserved, RES0.

AET, bits [15:14]

The value copied from VDFSR.AET.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [13]

Reserved, RES0.

ExT, bit [12]

The value copied from VDFSR.ExT.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [11:10]

Reserved, RES0.

LPAE, bit [9]

Format.

Set to TTBCR.EAE when an ESB instruction defers a virtual SError interrupt.

LPAE	Meaning
0b1	Using the Long-descriptor translation table format.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:6]

Reserved, RES0.

STATUS, bits [5:0]

Fault status code. Set to 0b010001 when an ESB instruction defers a virtual SError interrupt.

STATUS	Meaning
0b010001	Asynchronous SError interrupt.

All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the VDISR

Direct reads and writes of VDFSR are UNDEFINED if EL3 is implemented and using AArch32 in all Secure privileged modes other than Monitor mode.

An indirect write to VDISR made by an ESB instruction does not require an explicit synchronization operation for the value that is written to be observed by a direct read of DISR occurring in program order after the ESB instruction.

If EL2 is not implemented, then VDISR is RES0 from Monitor mode when SCR.NS == 1.

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return VDISR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return VDISR;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    VDISR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        VDISR = R[t];
```

MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.AMO == '1' then
        return VDISR_EL2;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.AMO == '1' then
        return VDISR;
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR.EA == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    else
        return DISR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR.EA == '1' then
        return Zeros();
    else
        return DISR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return DISR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0001	0b001

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T12 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T12 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR_EL2.AMO == '1' then
        VDISR_EL2 = R[t];
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HCR.AMO == '1' then
        VDISR = R[t];
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        //no operation
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR.EA == '1' then
        //no operation
    else
        DISR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    if HaveEL(EL3) && !ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR_EL3.EA == '1' then
        //no operation
    elsif HaveEL(EL3) && ELUsingAArch32(EL3) && !Halted() && SCR.EA == '1' then
        //no operation
    else
        DISR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    DISR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VMPIDR, Virtualization Multiprocessor ID Register

The VMPIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the value of the Virtualization Multiprocessor ID. This is the value returned by Non-secure EL1 reads of MPIDR.

Configuration

AArch32 System register VMPIDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register VMPIDR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to VMPIDR are UNDEFINED.

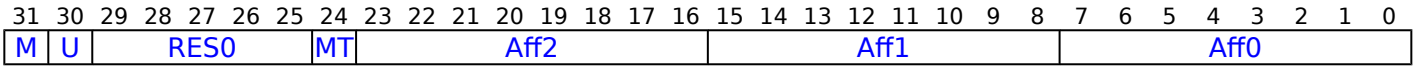
If EL2 is not implemented but EL3 is implemented, this register takes the value of the MPIDR.

Attributes

VMPIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VMPIDR bit assignments are:



M, bit [31]

Indicates whether this implementation includes the functionality introduced by the ARMv7 Multiprocessing Extensions. The possible values of this bit are:

M	Meaning
0b0	This implementation does not include the ARMv7 Multiprocessing Extensions functionality.
0b1	This implementation includes the ARMv7 Multiprocessing Extensions functionality.

From Armv8 this bit is RES1.

U, bit [30]

Indicates a Uniprocessor system, as distinct from PE 0 in a multiprocessor system. The possible values of this bit are:

U	Meaning
0b0	Processor is part of a multiprocessor system.
0b1	Processor is part of a uniprocessor system.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to the value in MPIDR.U.

Bits [29:25]

Reserved, RES0.

MT, bit [24]

Indicates whether the lowest level of affinity consists of logical PEs that are implemented using a multithreading type approach. See the description of Aff0 for more information about affinity levels. The possible values of this bit are:

MT	Meaning
0b0	Performance of PEs at the lowest affinity level is largely independent.
0b1	Performance of PEs at the lowest affinity level is very interdependent.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to the value in MPIDR.MT.

Aff2, bits [23:16]

Affinity level 2. See the description of Aff0 for more information.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to the value in MPIDR.Aff2.

Aff1, bits [15:8]

Affinity level 1. See the description of Aff0 for more information.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to the value in MPIDR.Aff1.

Aff0, bits [7:0]

Affinity level 0. This is the affinity level that is most significant for determining PE behavior. Higher affinity levels are increasingly less significant in determining PE behavior. The assigned value of the MPIDR.{Aff2, Aff1, Aff0} or MPIDR_EL1.{Aff3, Aff2, Aff1, Aff0} set of fields of each PE must be unique within the system as a whole.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to the value in MPIDR.Aff0.

Accessing the VMPIDR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0000	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return VMPIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        return MPIDR;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return VMPIDR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0000	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    VMPIDR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        //no operation
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        VMPIDR = R[t];
```

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b101

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
        return VMPIDR_EL2<31:0>;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
        return VMPIDR;
    else
        return MPIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return MPIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MPIDR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VPIDR, Virtualization Processor ID Register

The VPIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the value of the Virtualization Processor ID. This is the value returned by Non-secure EL1 reads of MIDR.

Configuration

AArch32 System register VPIDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register VPIDR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to VPIDR are UNDEFINED.

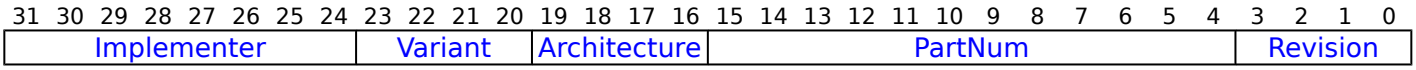
If EL2 is not implemented but EL3 is implemented, this register takes the value of the MIDR.

Attributes

VPIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VPIDR bit assignments are:



Implementer, bits [31:24]

The Implementer code. This field must hold an implementer code that has been assigned by Arm. Assigned codes include the following:

Hex representation	ASCII representation	Implementer
0x41	A	Arm Limited
0x42	B	Broadcom Corporation
0x43	C	Cavium Inc.
0x44	D	Digital Equipment Corporation
0x49	I	Infineon Technologies AG
0x4D	M	Motorola or Freescale Semiconductor Inc.
0x4E	N	NVIDIA Corporation
0x50	P	Applied Micro Circuits Corporation
0x51	Q	Qualcomm Inc.
0x56	V	Marvell International Ltd.
0x69	i	Intel Corporation

Arm can assign codes that are not published in this manual. All values not assigned by Arm are reserved and must not be used.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to the value in MIDR.Implementer.

Variant, bits [23:20]

An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED variant number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish between different product variants, or major revisions of a product.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to the value in MIDR.Variant.

Architecture, bits [19:16]

Architecture version. Defined values are:

Architecture	Meaning
0b0001	Armv4.
0b0010	Armv4T.
0b0011	Armv5 (obsolete).
0b0100	Armv5T.
0b0101	Armv5TE.
0b0110	Armv5TEJ.
0b0111	Armv6.
0b1111	Architectural features are individually identified in the ID_* registers, see 'ID registers'.

All other values are reserved.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to the value in MIDR.Architecture.

PartNum, bits [15:4]

An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED primary part number for the device.

On processors implemented by Arm, if the top four bits of the primary part number are 0x0 or 0x7, the variant and architecture are encoded differently.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to the value in MIDR.PartNum.

Revision, bits [3:0]

An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED revision number for the device.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to the value in MIDR.Revision.

Accessing the VPIDR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return VPIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        return MIDR;
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return VPIDR;
```

MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    VPIDR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if !HaveEL(EL2) then
        //no operation
    elsif SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        VPIDR = R[t];
```

MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b000

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T0 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T0 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
        return VPIDR_EL2<31:0>;
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) then
        return VPIDR;
    else
        return MIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return MIDR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    return MIDR;
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VTCR, Virtualization Translation Control Register

The VTCR characteristics are:

Purpose

The control register for stage 2 of the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime.

Note

This stage of translation always uses the Long-descriptor translation table format.

Configuration

AArch32 System register VTCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register VTCR_EL2[31:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to VTCR are UNDEFINED.

If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

VTCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VTCR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24–23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES1	RES0		HWU62	HWU61	HWU60	HWU59	RES0										SH0		ORGN0		IRGN0		SL0		RES0		S		T0SZ	

Bit [31]

Reserved, RES1.

Bits [30:29]

Reserved, RES0.

HWU62, bit [28]
When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[62] of the stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU62	Meaning
0b0	Bit[62] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[62] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU61, bit [27]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[61] of the stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU61	Meaning
0b0	Bit[61] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[61] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU60, bit [26]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[60] of the stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU60	Meaning
0b0	Bit[60] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[60] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HWU59, bit [25]

When FEAT_HPDS2 is implemented:

Hardware Use. Indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED hardware use of bit[59] of the stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry.

HWU59	Meaning
0b0	Bit[59] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry cannot be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	Bit[59] of each stage 2 translation table Block or Page entry can be used by hardware for an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [24:14]

Reserved, RES0.

SH0, bits [13:12]

Shareability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using VTTBR.

SH0	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

Other values are reserved. The effect of programming this field to a Reserved value is that behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ORGN0, bits [11:10]

Outer cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using VTTBR.

ORGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Outer Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Outer Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IRGN0, bits [9:8]

Inner cacheability attribute for memory associated with translation table walks using VTTBR.

IRGN0	Meaning
0b00	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable.
0b01	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b10	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.
0b11	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back Read-Allocate No Write-Allocate Cacheable.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SL0, bits [7:6]

Starting level for translation table walks using VTTBR.

SL0	Meaning
0b00	Start at level 2
0b01	Start at level 1

All other values are reserved. If this field is programmed to a reserved value, or to a value that is not consistent with the programming of T0SZ, then a stage 2 level 1 Translation fault is generated.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

S, bit [4]

Sign extension bit. This bit must be programmed to the value of T0SZ[3]. If it is not, then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and the stage 2 T0SZ value is treated as an UNKNOWN value, see 'Misprogramming VTCR.S'.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T0SZ, bits [3:0]

The size offset of the memory region addressed by VTTBR. The region size is $2^{(32-T0SZ)}$ bytes.

This field holds a four-bit signed integer value, meaning it supports values from -8 to 7.

Note

This is different from the other translation control registers, where TnSZ holds a three-bit unsigned integer, supporting values from 0 to 7.

If this field is programmed to a value that is not consistent with the programming of SL0 then a stage 2 level 1 Translation fault is generated.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the VTCR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0010	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return VTCR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return VTCR;
```

```
MCR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <CRn>, <CRm>{, {#}<opc2>}
```

coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2
0b1111	0b100	0b0010	0b0001	0b010

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x03);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x03);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    VTCR = R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        VTCR = R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

VTTBR, Virtualization Translation Table Base Register

The VTTBR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the base address of the translation table for the initial lookup for stage 2 of an address translation in the Non-secure PL1&0 translation regime, and other information for this translation regime.

Configuration

AArch32 System register VTTBR bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register VTTBR_EL2[63:0].

This register is present only when AArch32 is supported at any Exception level. Otherwise, direct accesses to VTTBR are UNDEFINED.

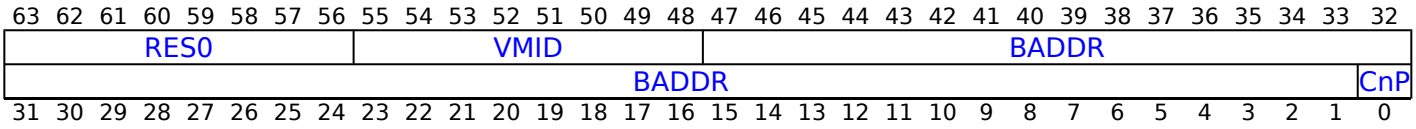
If EL2 is not implemented, this register is RES0 from EL3.

Attributes

VTTBR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The VTTBR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

VMID, bits [55:48]

The VMID for the translation table.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to `0`.

BADDR, bits [47:1]

Translation table base address, bits[47:x], Bits [x-1:1] are RES0, with the additional requirement that if bits[x-1:3] are not all zero, this is a misaligned translation table base address, with effects that are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must be one of the following:

- Register bits [x-1:3] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from these bits is either the value written or zero.
- The result of the calculation of an address for a translation table walk using this register can be corrupted in those bits that are nonzero.

x is determined from the value of VTCR.SL0 and VTCR.T0SZ as follows:

- If VTCR.SL0 is `0b00`, meaning that lookup starts at level 2, then x is 14 - VTCR.T0SZ.
- If VTCR.SL0 is `0b01`, meaning that lookup starts at level 1, then x is 5 - VTCR.T0SZ.
- If VTCR.SL0 is either `0b10` or `0b11` then a stage 2 level 1 Translation fault is generated.

If bits[47:40] of the translation table base address are not zero, an Address size fault is generated.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CnP, bit [0]

When FEAT_TTCNP is implemented:

Common not Private. This bit indicates whether each entry that is pointed to by VTTBR is a member of a common set that can be used by every PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of VTTBR.CnP is 1.

CnP	Meaning
0b0	The translation table entries pointed to by VTTBR are permitted to differ from the entries for VTTBR for other PEs in the Inner Shareable domain. This is not affected by the value of the current VMID.
0b1	The translation table entries pointed to by VTTBR are the same as the translation table entries for every other PE in the Inner Shareable domain for which the value of VTTBR.CnP is 1 and the VMID is the same as the current VMID.

When a TLB combines entries from stage 1 translation and stage 2 translation into a single entry, that entry can only be shared between different PEs if the value of the CnP bit is 1 for both stage 1 and stage 2.

Note

If the value of the VTTBR.CnP bit is 1 on multiple PEs in the same Inner Shareable domain and those VTTBRs do not point to the same translation table entries when the VMID value is the same as the current VMID, then the results of translations are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, see 'CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behaviors due to caching of control or data values'.

On a Warm reset, in a system where the PE resets into EL2 or EL3, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the VTTBR

Accesses to this register use the following encodings:

```
MRRC{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b0010	0b0110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    return VTTBR;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        return VTTBR;
```

```
MCRR{<c>}{<q>} <coproc>, {#}<opc1>, <Rt>, <Rt2>, <CRm>
```

coproc	CRm	opc1
0b1111	0b0010	0b0110

```
if PSTATE.EL == EL0 then
    UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL1 then
    if EL2Enabled() && !ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR_EL2.T2 == '1' then
        AArch64.AArch32SystemAccessTrap(EL2, 0x04);
    elsif EL2Enabled() && ELUsingAArch32(EL2) && HSTR.T2 == '1' then
        AArch32.TakeHypTrapException(0x04);
    else
        UNDEFINED;
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL2 then
    VTTBR = R[t2]:R[t];
elsif PSTATE.EL == EL3 then
    if SCR.NS == '0' then
        UNDEFINED;
    else
        VTTBR = R[t2]:R[t];
```

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

System Register index by instruction and encoding

Below are indexes for registers and operations accessed in the following ways:

For AArch32

- MCR/MRC
- MCRR/MRRC
- MRS/MSR
- VMRS/VMSR

For AArch64

- AT
- BRB
- CFP
- CPP
- DC
- DVP
- IC
- MRS/MSR
- TLBI

Registers and operations in AArch32

Accessed using MCR/MRC:

Register selectors						
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2	Name	Description
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b000	DBGDIDR	Debug ID Register
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b010	DBGDTRRXext	Debug OS Lo Data Transfer Register, Receive, External View
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b000	DBGDSCRint	Debug Status and Control Register, Internal View
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b000	DBGDCCINT	DCC Interrup Enable Regist
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b010	DBGDSCRext	Debug Status and Control Register, External View
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b010	DBGDTRTXext	Debug OS Lo Data Transfer Register, Transmit
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0101	0b000	DBGDTRRXint	Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0101	0b000	DBGDTRTXint	Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b000	DBGWFAR	Debug Watchpoint Fault Address Register

Register selectors						
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2	Name	Description
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b010	DBGOSECCR	Debug OS Lo Exception Catch Contro Register
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	0b0111	0b000	DBGVCR	Debug Vector Catch Registe
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b100	DBGBVR<n>	Debug Breakpoint Value Registe
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b101	DBGBCR<n>	Debug Breakpoint Control Registers
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b110	DBGWVR<n>	Debug Watchpoint Value Registe
0b1110	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b111	DBGWCR<n>	Debug Watchpoint Control Registers
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b000	DBGDRAR	Debug ROM Address Register
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b100	DBGOSLAR	Debug OS Lo Access Regist
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	0b0001	0b100	DBGOSLSR	Debug OS Lo Status Regist
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	0b0011	0b100	DBGOSDLR	Debug OS Double Lock Register
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	0b0100	0b100	DBGPRCR	Debug Power Control Register
0b1110	0b000	0b0001	n[3:0]	0b001	DBGBXVR<n>	Debug Breakpoint Extended Valu Registers
0b1110	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b000	DBGDSAR	Debug Self Address Register
0b1110	0b000	0b0111	0b0000	0b111	DBGDEVID2	Debug Device ID register 2
0b1110	0b000	0b0111	0b0001	0b111	DBGDEVID1	Debug Device ID register 1
0b1110	0b000	0b0111	0b0010	0b111	DBGDEVID	Debug Device ID register 0
0b1110	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b110	DBGCLAIMSET	Debug CLAIM Tag Set regist
0b1110	0b000	0b0111	0b1001	0b110	DBGCLAIMCLR	Debug CLAIM Tag Clear register
0b1110	0b000	0b0111	0b1110	0b110	DBGAUTHSTATUS	Debug Authenticatio Status registe
0b1110	0b111	0b0000	0b0000	0b000	JIDR	Jazelle ID Register
0b1110	0b111	0b0001	0b0000	0b000	JOSCR	Jazelle OS Control Register

Register selectors						
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2	Name	Description
0b1110	0b111	0b0010	0b0000	0b000	JMCR	Jazelle Main Configuration Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b000	MIDR	Main ID Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b001	CTR	Cache Type Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b010	TCMTR	TCM Type Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b011	TLBTR	TLB Type Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b101	MPIDR	Multiprocesso Affinity Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b110	REVIDR	Revision ID Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b000	ID_PFR0	Processor Feature Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b001	ID_PFR1	Processor Feature Register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b010	ID_DFR0	Debug Featur Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b011	ID_AFR0	Auxiliary Feature Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b100	ID_MMFR0	Memory Mod Feature Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b101	ID_MMFR1	Memory Mod Feature Register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b110	ID_MMFR2	Memory Mod Feature Register 2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b111	ID_MMFR3	Memory Mod Feature Register 3
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b000	ID_ISAR0	Instruction Se Attribute Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b001	ID_ISAR1	Instruction Se Attribute Register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b010	ID_ISAR2	Instruction Se Attribute Register 2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b011	ID_ISAR3	Instruction Se Attribute Register 3
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b100	ID_ISAR4	Instruction Se Attribute Register 4
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b101	ID_ISAR5	Instruction Se Attribute Register 5
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b110	ID_MMFR4	Memory Mod Feature Register 4

Register selectors						
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2	Name	Description
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b111	ID_ISAR6	Instruction Set Attribute Register 6
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b100	ID_PFR2	Processor Feature Register 2
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b101	ID_DFR1	Debug Feature Register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b110	ID_MMFR5	Memory Model Feature Register 5
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b000	SCTLR	System Control Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b001	ACTLR	Auxiliary Control Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b010	CPACR	Architectural Feature Access Control Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b011	ACTLR2	Auxiliary Control Register 2
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0001	0b000	SCR	Secure Configuration Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0001	0b001	SDER	Secure Debug Enable Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0001	0b010	NSACR	Non-Secure Access Control Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0010	0b001	TRFCR	Trace Filter Control Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0001	0b0011	0b001	SDCR	Secure Debug Control Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b000	TTBR0	Translation Table Base Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b001	TTBR1	Translation Table Base Register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b010	TTBCR	Translation Table Base Control Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b011	TTBCR2	Translation Table Base Control Register 2
0b1111	0b000	0b0011	0b0000	0b000	DACR	Domain Access Control Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0100	0b0110	0b000	ICC_PMR	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Priority Mask Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0000	0b000	DFSR	Data Fault Status Register

Register selectors					Name	Description
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2		
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0000	0b001	IFSR	Instruction Fault Status Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b000	ADFSR	Auxiliary Data Fault Status Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b001	AIFSR	Auxiliary Instruction Fault Status Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0011	0b000	ERRIDR	Error Record Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0011	0b001	ERRSELR	Error Record Select Registe
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b000	ERXFR	Selected Erro Record Featu Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b001	ERXCTLR	Selected Erro Record Contr Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b010	ERXSTATUS	Selected Erro Record Prima Status Regist
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b011	ERXADDR	Selected Erro Record Addre Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b100	ERXFR2	Selected Erro Record Featu Register 2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b101	ERXCTLR2	Selected Erro Record Contr Register 2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b111	ERXADDR2	Selected Erro Record Addre Register 2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b000	ERXMISC0	Selected Erro Record Miscellaneous Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b001	ERXMISC1	Selected Erro Record Miscellaneous Register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b010	ERXMISC4	Selected Erro Record Miscellaneous Register 4
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b011	ERXMISC5	Selected Erro Record Miscellaneous Register 5
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b100	ERXMISC2	Selected Erro Record Miscellaneous Register 2
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b101	ERXMISC3	Selected Erro Record Miscellaneous Register 3
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b110	ERXMISC6	Selected Erro Record

Register selectors						
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2	Name	Description
						Miscellaneous Register 6
0b1111	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b111	ERXMISC7	Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 7
0b1111	0b000	0b0110	0b0000	0b000	DFAR	Data Fault Address Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0110	0b0000	0b010	IFAR	Instruction Fault Address Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0001	0b000	ICIALLUIS	Instruction Cache Invalidate All PoU, Inner Shareable
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0001	0b110	BPIALLIS	Branch Predictor Invalidate All, Inner Shareal
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0011	0b100	CFPRCTX	Control Flow Prediction Restriction by Context
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0011	0b101	DVPRCTX	Data Value Prediction Restriction by Context
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0011	0b111	CPPRCTX	Cache Prefetc Prediction Restriction by Context
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0100	0b000	PAR	Physical Address Register
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0101	0b000	ICIALLU	Instruction Cache Invalidate All PoU
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0101	0b001	ICIMVAU	Instruction Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoU
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0101	0b100	CP15ISB	Instruction Synchronizati Barrier Syste instruction
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0101	0b110	BPIALL	Branch Predictor Invalidate All
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0101	0b111	BPIMVA	Branch Predictor Invalidate by VA
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b001	DCIMVAC	Data Cache li Invalidate by VA to PoC
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b010	DCISW	Data Cache li Invalidate by Set/Way

Register selectors					Name	Description
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2		
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b000	ATS1CPR	Address Translate Sta 1 Current sta PL1 Read
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b001	ATS1CPW	Address Translate Sta 1 Current sta PL1 Write
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b010	ATS1CUR	Address Translate Sta 1 Current sta Unprivileged Read
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b011	ATS1CUW	Address Translate Sta 1 Current sta Unprivileged Write
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b100	ATS12NSOPR	Address Translate Stages 1 and Non-secure Only PL1 Rea
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b101	ATS12NSOPW	Address Translate Stages 1 and Non-secure Only PL1 Writ
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b110	ATS12NSOUR	Address Translate Stages 1 and Non-secure Only Unprivileged Read
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b111	ATS12NSOUW	Address Translate Stages 1 and Non-secure Only Unprivileged Write
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1001	0b000	ATS1CPRP	Address Translate Sta 1 Current sta PL1 Read PAN
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1001	0b001	ATS1CPWP	Address Translate Sta 1 Current sta PL1 Write PA
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1010	0b001	DCCMVAC	Data Cache li Clean by VA t PoC
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1010	0b010	DCCSW	Data Cache li Clean by Set/ Way
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1010	0b100	CP15DSB	Data Synchronizati Barrier Syste instruction
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1010	0b101	CP15DMB	Data Memory Barrier Syste instruction

Register selectors					Name	Description
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2		
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1011	0b001	DCCMVAU	Data Cache li Clean by VA t PoU
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1110	0b001	DCCIMVAC	Data Cache li Clean and Invalidate by VA to PoC
0b1111	0b000	0b0111	0b1110	0b010	DCCISW	Data Cache li Clean and Invalidate by Set/Way
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b000	TLBIALLIS	TLB Invalidat All, Inner Shareable
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b001	TLBIMVAIS	TLB Invalidat by VA, Inner Shareable
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b010	TLBIASIDIS	TLB Invalidat by ASID matc Inner Shareal
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b011	TLBIMVAAIS	TLB Invalidat by VA, All ASI Inner Shareal
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b101	TLBIMVALIS	TLB Invalidat by VA, Last level, Inner Shareable
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b111	TLBIMVAALIS	TLB Invalidat by VA, All ASI Last level, Inner Shareal
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0101	0b000	ITLBIALL	Instruction TI Invalidate All
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0101	0b001	ITLBIMVA	Instruction TI Invalidate by VA
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0101	0b010	ITLBIASID	Instruction TI Invalidate by ASID match
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0110	0b000	DTLBIALL	Data TLB Invalidate All
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0110	0b001	DTLBIMVA	Data TLB Invalidate by VA
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0110	0b010	DTLBIASID	Data TLB Invalidate by ASID match
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b000	TLBIALL	TLB Invalidat All
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b001	TLBIMVA	TLB Invalidat by VA
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b010	TLBIASID	TLB Invalidat by ASID matc
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b011	TLBIMVAA	TLB Invalidat by VA, All ASI
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b101	TLBIMVAL	TLB Invalidat by VA, Last level
0b1111	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b111	TLBIMVAAL	TLB Invalidat by VA, All ASI Last level

Register selectors					Name	Description
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2		
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b000	PMCR	Performance Monitors Control Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b001	PMCNTENSET	Performance Monitors Cou Enable Set register
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b010	PMCNTENCLR	Performance Monitors Cou Enable Clear register
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b011	PMOVSR	Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Regist
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b100	PMSWINC	Performance Monitors Software Increment register
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b101	PMSELR	Performance Monitors Eve Counter Selection Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b110	PMCEID0	Performance Monitors Common Eve Identification register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1100	0b111	PMCEID1	Performance Monitors Common Eve Identification register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1101	0b000	PMCCNTR	Performance Monitors Cyc Count Regist
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1101	0b001	PMXEVTYPER	Performance Monitors Selected Eve Type Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1101	0b010	PMXEVCNTR	Performance Monitors Selected Eve Count Regist
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b000	PMUSERENR	Performance Monitors Use Enable Regist
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b001	PMINTENSET	Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Set register
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b010	PMINTENCLR	Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Clear register
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b011	PMOVSSET	Performance Monitors Overflow Flag

Register selectors						
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2	Name	Description
						Status Set register
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b100	PMCEID2	Performance Monitors Common Even Identification register 2
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b101	PMCEID3	Performance Monitors Common Even Identification register 3
0b1111	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b110	PMMIR	Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1010	0b0011	0b000	AMAIR0	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b1010	0b0011	0b001	AMAIR1	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b000	VBAR	Vector Base Address Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b010	RMR	Reset Management Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0001	0b000	ISR	Interrupt Status Regist
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b0001	0b001	DISR	Deferred Interrupt Status Regist
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b000	ICC_IAR0	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Acknowledge Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b001	ICC_EOIR0	Interrupt Controller En Of Interrupt Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b010	ICC_HPPIR0	Interrupt Controller Highest Prior Pending Interrupt Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b011	ICC_BPR0	Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b1:n[1:0]	ICC_AP0R<n>	Interrupt Controller Active Priorit Group 0 Registers

Register selectors					Name	Description
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2		
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]	ICC_AP1R<n>	Interrupt Controller Active Priorit Group 1 Registers
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b001	ICC_DIR	Interrupt Controller Deactivate Interrupt Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b011	ICC_RPR	Interrupt Controller Running Priority Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b000	ICC_IAR1	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Acknowledge Register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b001	ICC_EOIR1	Interrupt Controller En Of Interrupt Register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b010	ICC_HPPIR1	Interrupt Controller Highest Prior Pending Interrupt Register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b011	ICC_BPR1	Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b100	ICC_CTLR	Interrupt Controller Control Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b101	ICC_SRE	Interrupt Controller System Register Enab register
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b110	ICC_IGRPEN0	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Gro 0 Enable register
0b1111	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b111	ICC_IGRPEN1	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Gro 1 Enable register
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b000	FCSEIDR	FCSE Process ID register
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b001	CONTEXTIDR	Context ID Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b010	TPIDRURW	PL0 Read/Wri Software Thread ID Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b011	TPIDRURO	PL0 Read-Onl Software

Register selectors						
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2	Name	Description
						Thread ID Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b100	TPIDRPRW	PL1 Software Thread ID Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b000	AMCR	Activity Monitors Control Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b001	AMCFGR	Activity Monitors Configuration Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b010	AMCGCR	Activity Monitors Counter Grou Configuration Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b011	AMUSERENR	Activity Monitors Use Enable Regist
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b100	AMCNTENCLR0	Activity Monitors Cou Enable Clear Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0010	0b101	AMCNTENSET0	Activity Monitors Cou Enable Set Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0011	0b000	AMCNTENCLR1	Activity Monitors Cou Enable Clear Register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b0011	0b001	AMCNTENSET1	Activity Monitors Cou Enable Set Register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b011:n[3]	n[2:0]	AMEVTYPER0<n>	Activity Monitors Eve Type Register 0
0b1111	0b000	0b1101	0b111:n[3]	n[2:0]	AMEVTYPER1<n>	Activity Monitors Eve Type Register 1
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0000	0b000	CNTFRQ	Counter-timer Frequency register
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0001	0b000	CNTKCTL	Counter-timer Kernel Contro register
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0010	0b000	CNTP_TVAL	Counter-timer Physical Time TimerValue register
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0010	0b001	CNTP_CTL	Counter-timer Physical Time Control regist
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0011	0b000	CNTV_TVAL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register

Register selectors					Name	Description
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2		
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b0011	0b001	CNTV_CTL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control regist
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b10:n[4:3]	n[2:0]	PMEVCNTR<n>	Performance Monitors Even Count Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b1111	0b111	PMCCFILTR	Performance Monitors Cycl Count Filter Register
0b1111	0b000	0b1110	0b11:n[4:3]	n[2:0]	PMEVTYPER<n>	Performance Monitors Even Type Register
0b1111	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b000	CCSIDR	Current Cach Size ID Register
0b1111	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b001	CLIDR	Cache Level I Register
0b1111	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b010	CCSIDR2	Current Cach Size ID Register 2
0b1111	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b111	AIDR	Auxiliary ID Register
0b1111	0b010	0b0000	0b0000	0b000	CSSELR	Cache Size Selection Register
0b1111	0b011	0b0100	0b0101	0b000	DSPSR	Debug Saved Program Stat Register
0b1111	0b011	0b0100	0b0101	0b001	DLR	Debug Link Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0000	0b0000	0b000	VPIDR	Virtualization Processor ID Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0000	0b0000	0b101	VMPIDR	Virtualization Multiprocesso ID Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b000	HSCTLR	Hyp System Control Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b001	HACTLR	Hyp Auxiliary Control Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b011	HACTLR2	Hyp Auxiliary Control Register 2
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b000	HCR	Hyp Configuration Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b001	HDCR	Hyp Debug Control Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b010	HCPTR	Hyp Architectural Feature Trap Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b011	HSTR	Hyp System Trap Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b100	HCR2	Hyp Configuration Register 2

Register selectors					Name	Description
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2		
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b111	HACR	Hyp Auxiliary Configuration Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0001	0b0010	0b001	HTRFCR	Hyp Trace Filter Control Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0010	0b0000	0b010	HTCR	Hyp Translati Control Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0010	0b0001	0b010	VTCR	Virtualization Translation Control Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0101	0b0001	0b000	HADFSR	Hyp Auxiliary Data Fault Status Regist
0b1111	0b100	0b0101	0b0001	0b001	HAIFSR	Hyp Auxiliary Instruction Fault Status Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0101	0b0010	0b000	HSR	Hyp Syndrom Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0101	0b0010	0b011	VDFSR	Virtual SErro Exception Syndrome Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b000	HDFAR	Hyp Data Fau Address Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b010	HIFAR	Hyp Instructi Fault Address Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b100	HPFAR	Hyp IPA Fault Address Register
0b1111	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b000	ATS1HR	Address Translate Sta 1 Hyp mode Read
0b1111	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b001	ATS1HW	Address Translate Sta 1 Hyp mode Write
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0000	0b001	TLBIIPAS2IS	TLB Invalidat by Intermedia Physical Address, Stag 2, Inner Shareable
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0000	0b101	TLBIIPAS2LIS	TLB Invalidat by Intermedia Physical Address, Stag 2, Last level, Inner Shareal
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b000	TLBIALLHIS	TLB Invalidat All, Hyp mode Inner Shareal
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b001	TLBIMVAHIS	TLB Invalidat by VA, Hyp mode, Inner Shareable

Register selectors					Name	Description
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2		
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b100	TLBIALLNSNHIS	TLB Invalidat All, Non-Secu Non-Hyp, Inn Shareable
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b101	TLBIMVALHIS	TLB Invalidat by VA, Last level, Hyp mode, Inner Shareable
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b001	TLBIIPAS2	TLB Invalidat by Intermedia Physical Address, Stag 2
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b101	TLBIIPAS2L	TLB Invalidat by Intermedia Physical Address, Stag 2, Last level
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b000	TLBIALLH	TLB Invalidat All, Hyp mode
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b001	TLBIMVAH	TLB Invalidat by VA, Hyp mode
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b100	TLBIALLNSNH	TLB Invalidat All, Non-Secu Non-Hyp
0b1111	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b101	TLBIMVALH	TLB Invalidat by VA, Last level, Hyp mo
0b1111	0b100	0b1010	0b0010	0b000	HMAIR0	Hyp Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0
0b1111	0b100	0b1010	0b0010	0b001	HMAIR1	Hyp Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1
0b1111	0b100	0b1010	0b0011	0b000	HAMAIR0	Hyp Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0
0b1111	0b100	0b1010	0b0011	0b001	HAMAIR1	Hyp Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b0000	0b000	HVBAR	Hyp Vector Base Address Register
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b0000	0b010	HRMR	Hyp Reset Management Register
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b0001	0b001	VDISR	Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Regist
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1000	0b0:n[1:0]	ICH_AP0R<n>	Interrupt Controller Hy Active Priorit Group 0 Registers

Register selectors					Name	Description
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2		
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]	ICH_AP1R<n>	Interrupt Controller Hy Active Priorit Group 1 Registers
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1001	0b101	ICC_HSRE	Interrupt Controller Hy System Register Enab register
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b000	ICH_HCR	Interrupt Controller Hy Control Register
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b001	ICH_VTR	Interrupt Controller VG Type Register
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b010	ICH_MISR	Interrupt Controller Maintenance Interrupt Stat Register
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b011	ICH_EISR	Interrupt Controller En of Interrupt Status Regist
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b101	ICH_ELRSR	Interrupt Controller Empty List Register Statu Register
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b111	ICH_VMCR	Interrupt Controller Virtual Machi Control Register
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b110:n[3]	n[2:0]	ICH_LR<n>	Interrupt Controller Lis Registers
0b1111	0b100	0b1100	0b111:n[3]	n[2:0]	ICH_LRC<n>	Interrupt Controller Lis Registers
0b1111	0b100	0b1101	0b0000	0b010	HTPIDR	Hyp Software Thread ID Register
0b1111	0b100	0b1110	0b0001	0b000	CNTHCTL	Counter-timer Hyp Control register
0b1111	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b000	CNTHP_TVAL	Counter-timer Hyp Physical Timer TimerValue register
0b1111	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b001	CNTHP_CTL	Counter-timer Hyp Physical Timer Control register
0b1111	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b100	ICC_MCTLR	Interrupt Controller Monitor Cont Register
0b1111	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b101	ICC_MSRE	Interrupt Controller

Register selectors					Name	Description
coproc	opc1	CRn	CRm	opc2		
						Monitor Syste Register Enab register
0b1111	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b111	ICC_MGRPEN1	Interrupt Controller Monitor Interrupt Gro 1 Enable register

Accessed using MCRR/MRRC:

Register selectors			Name	Description
coproc	CRm	opc1		
0b1110	0b0001	0b0000	DBGDRAR	Debug ROM Address Register
0b1110	0b0010	0b0000	DBGDSAR	Debug Self Address Register
0b1111	0b000:n[3]	0b0:n[2:0]	AMEVCNTR0<n>	Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 0
0b1111	0b0010	0b0000	TTBR0	Translation Table Base Register 0
0b1111	0b0010	0b0001	TTBR1	Translation Table Base Register 1
0b1111	0b0010	0b0100	HTTBR	Hyp Translation Table Base Register
0b1111	0b0010	0b0110	VTTBR	Virtualization Translation Table Base Register
0b1111	0b010:n[3]	0b0:n[2:0]	AMEVCNTR1<n>	Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1
0b1111	0b0111	0b0000	PAR	Physical Address Register
0b1111	0b1001	0b0000	PMCCNTR	Performance Monitors Cycle Count Register
0b1111	0b1100	0b0000	ICC_SGI1R	Interrupt Controller Software Generated Interrupt Group 1 Register
0b1111	0b1100	0b0001	ICC_ASGI1R	Interrupt Controller Alias Software Generated Interrupt Group 1 Register
0b1111	0b1100	0b0010	ICC_SGI0R	Interrupt Controller Software Generated Interrupt Group 0 Register
0b1111	0b1110	0b0000	CNTPCT	Counter-timer Physical Count register
0b1111	0b1110	0b0001	CNTVCT	Counter-timer Virtual Count register
0b1111	0b1110	0b0010	CNTP_CVAL	Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register
0b1111	0b1110	0b0011	CNTV_CVAL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register
0b1111	0b1110	0b0100	CNTVOFF	Counter-timer Virtual Offset register
0b1111	0b1110	0b0110	CNTHP_CVAL	Counter-timer Hyp Physical CompareValue register
0b1111	0b1110	0b1000	CNTPCTSS	Counter-timer Self-Synchronized Physical Count register
0b1111	0b1110	0b1001	CNTVCTSS	Counter-timer Self-Synchronized Virtual Count register

Accessed using MRS/MSR:

Register selectors			Name	Description
R	M	M1		
0b0	0b1	0b1110	ELR_hyp	Exception Link Register (Hyp mode)

Register selectors R	M	M1	Name	Description
0b1	0b0	0b1110	SPSR_fiq	Saved Program Status Register (FIQ mode)
0b1	0b1	0b0000	SPSR_irq	Saved Program Status Register (IRQ mode)
0b1	0b1	0b0010	SPSR_svc	Saved Program Status Register (Supervisor mode)
0b1	0b1	0b0100	SPSR_abt	Saved Program Status Register (Abort mode)
0b1	0b1	0b0110	SPSR_und	Saved Program Status Register (Undefined mode)
0b1	0b1	0b1100	SPSR_mon	Saved Program Status Register (Monitor mode)
0b1	0b1	0b1110	SPSR_hyp	Saved Program Status Register (Hyp mode)

Accessed using VMRS/VMSR:

Register selectors reg	Name	Description
0b0000	FPSID	Floating-Point System ID register
0b0001	FPSCR	Floating-Point Status and Control Register
0b0101	MVFR2	Media and VFP Feature Register 2
0b0110	MVFR1	Media and VFP Feature Register 1
0b0111	MVFR0	Media and VFP Feature Register 0
0b1000	FPEXC	Floating-Point Exception Control register

Registers and operations in AArch64

Accessed using AT:

Register selectors op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2	Name	Description
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b000	AT S1E1R	Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Read
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b001	AT S1E1W	Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Write
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b010	AT S1E0R	Address Translate Stage 1 EL0 Read
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b011	AT S1E0W	Address Translate Stage 1 EL0 Write
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1001	0b000	AT S1E1RP	Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Read PAN
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1001	0b001	AT S1E1WP	Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Write PAN
0b01	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b000	AT S1E2R	Address Translate Stage 1 EL2 Read
0b01	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b001	AT S1E2W	Address Translate Stage 1 EL2 Write
0b01	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b100	AT S12E1R	Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL1 Read
0b01	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b101	AT S12E1W	Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL1 Write
0b01	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b110	AT S12E0R	Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL0 Read
0b01	0b100	0b0111	0b1000	0b111	AT S12E0W	Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL0 Write
0b01	0b110	0b0111	0b1000	0b000	AT S1E3R	Address Translate Stage 1 EL3 Read
0b01	0b110	0b0111	0b1000	0b001	AT S1E3W	Address Translate Stage 1 EL3 Write

Accessed using BRB:

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b01	0b001	0b0111	0b0010	0b100	BRB IALL	Invalidate the Branch Record Buffer
0b01	0b001	0b0111	0b0010	0b101	BRB INJ	Branch Record Injection into the Branch Record Buffer

Accessed using CFP:

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b0011	0b100	CFP RCTX	Control Flow Prediction Restriction by Context

Accessed using CPP:

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b0011	0b111	CPP RCTX	Cache Prefetch Prediction Restriction by Context

Accessed using DC:

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b001	DC IVAC	Data or unified Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoC
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b010	DC ISW	Data or unified Cache line Invalidate by Set/Way
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b011	DC IGVAC	Invalidate of Allocation Tags by VA to PoC
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b100	DC IGSW	Invalidate of Allocation Tags by Set/Way
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b101	DC IGDVAC	Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoC
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0110	0b110	DC IGDSW	Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by Set/Way
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1010	0b010	DC CSW	Data or unified Cache line Clean by Set/Way
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1010	0b100	DC CGSW	Clean of Allocation Tags by Set/Way
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1010	0b110	DC CGDSW	Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by Set/Way
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1110	0b010	DC CISW	Data or unified Cache line Clean and Invalidate by Set/Way
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1110	0b100	DC CIGSW	Clean and Invalidate of Allocation Tags by Set/Way
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b1110	0b110	DC CIGDSW	Clean and Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by Set/Way
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b0100	0b001	DC ZVA	Data Cache Zero by VA
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b0100	0b011	DC GVA	Data Cache set Allocation Tag by VA
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b0100	0b100	DC GZVA	Data Cache set Allocation Tags and Zero by VA
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1010	0b001	DC CVAC	Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoC

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1010	0b011	DC CGVAC	Clean of Allocation Tags by VA to PoC
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1010	0b101	DC CGDVAC	Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoC
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1011	0b001	DC CVAU	Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoU
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1100	0b001	DC CVAP	Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoP
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1100	0b011	DC CGVAP	Clean of Allocation Tags by VA to PoP
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1100	0b101	DC CGDVAP	Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoP
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1101	0b001	DC CVADP	Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoDP
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1101	0b011	DC CGVADP	Clean of Allocation Tags by VA to PoDP
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1101	0b101	DC CGDVADP	Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoDP
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1110	0b001	DC CIVAC	Data or unified Cache line Clean and Invalidate by VA to PoC
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1110	0b011	DC CIGVAC	Clean and Invalidate of Allocation Tags by VA to PoC
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b1110	0b101	DC CIGDVAC	Clean and Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoC
0b01	0b110	0b0111	0b1110	0b001	DC CIPAPA	Data or unified Cache line Clean and Invalidate by PA to PoPA
0b01	0b110	0b0111	0b1110	0b101	DC CIGDPAPA	Clean and Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by PA to PoPA

Accessed using DVP:

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b0011	0b101	DVP RCTX	Data Value Prediction Restriction by Context

Accessed using IC:

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0001	0b000	IC IALLUIS	Instruction Cache Invalidate All to PoU, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b0111	0b0101	0b000	IC IALLU	Instruction Cache Invalidate All to PoU
0b01	0b011	0b0111	0b0101	0b001	IC IVAU	Instruction Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoU

Accessed using MRS/MSR:

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b010	OSDTRRX_EL1	OS Lock Transfer Register Receive

Register selectors						
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2	Name	Descri
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b000	MDCCINT_EL1	Monitor Interrup Enable R
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b010	MDSCR_EL1	Monitor System Register
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b010	OSDTRTX_EL1	OS Lock Transfer Register Transmi
0b10	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b010	OSECCR_EL1	OS Lock Exceptio Catch C Register
0b10	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b100	DBGBVR<n>_EL1	Debug Breakpo Value Re
0b10	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b101	DBGBCR<n>_EL1	Debug Breakpo Control Register
0b10	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b110	DBGWVR<n>_EL1	Debug Watchpo Value Re
0b10	0b000	0b0000	n[3:0]	0b111	DBGWCR<n>_EL1	Debug Watchpo Control Register
0b10	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b000	MDRAR_EL1	Monitor ROM Ad Register
0b10	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b100	OSLAR_EL1	OS Lock Register
0b10	0b000	0b0001	0b0001	0b100	OSLSR_EL1	OS Lock Register
0b10	0b000	0b0001	0b0011	0b100	OSDLR_EL1	OS Doub Register
0b10	0b000	0b0001	0b0100	0b100	DBGPRCR_EL1	Debug P Control Register
0b10	0b000	0b0111	0b1000	0b110	DBGCLAIMSET_EL1	Debug C Tag Set
0b10	0b000	0b0111	0b1001	0b110	DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1	Debug C Tag Clea register
0b10	0b000	0b0111	0b1110	0b110	DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1	Debug Authenti Status re
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b001	TRCTRACEIDR	Trace ID Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b010	TRCVICTLR	ViewInst Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b110	TRCIDR8	ID Regis
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b111	TRCIMSPEC0	IMP DEF Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0001	0b000	TRCPRGCTLR	Program Control Register

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0001	0b001	TRCQCTLR	Q Eleme Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0001	0b010	TRCVIIECTLR	ViewInst Include/ Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0001	0b110	TRCIDR9	ID Regis
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0010	0b010	TRCVISSCTLR	ViewInst Stop Co Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0010	0b110	TRCIDR10	ID Regis
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0011	0b000	TRCSTATR	Trace St Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0011	0b010	TRCVIPCSSCTLR	ViewInst Stop PE Compara Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0011	0b110	TRCIDR11	ID Regis
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b00:n[1:0]	0b100	TRCSEQEVR<n>	Sequenc State Tr Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b00:n[1:0]	0b101	TRCCNTRLDVR<n>	Counter Value Re <n>
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0100	0b000	TRCCONFIGR	Trace Configur Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0100	0b110	TRCIDR12	ID Regis
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0101	0b110	TRCIDR13	ID Regis
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0110	0b000	TRCAUXCTLR	Auxiliary Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0110	0b100	TRCSEQRSTEVR	Sequenc Reset Co Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0111	0b100	TRCSEQSTR	Sequenc State Re
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b01:n[1:0]	0b101	TRCCNTCTLR<n>	Counter Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b0:n[2:0]	0b111	TRCIMSPEC<n>	IMP DEF Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1000	0b000	TRCEVENTCTL0R	Event Co Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1000	0b111	TRCIDR0	ID Regis
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1001	0b000	TRCEVENTCTL1R	Event Co Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1001	0b111	TRCIDR1	ID Regis
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1010	0b000	TRCRSR	Resourc Status R
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1010	0b111	TRCIDR2	ID Regis
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1011	0b000	TRCSTALLCTLR	Stall Co Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1011	0b111	TRCIDR3	ID Regis

Register selectors						
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2	Name	Descri
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b10:n[1:0]	0b100	TRCEXTINSELR<n>	External Select R <n>
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b10:n[1:0]	0b101	TRCCNTVR<n>	Counter Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1100	0b000	TRCTSCTLR	Timestar Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1100	0b111	TRCIDR4	ID Regis
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1101	0b000	TRCSYNCPR	Synchro Period R
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1101	0b111	TRCIDR5	ID Regis
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1110	0b000	TRCCCCTLR	Cycle Co Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1110	0b111	TRCIDR6	ID Regis
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1111	0b000	TRCBBCTLR	Branch Broadca Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0000	0b1111	0b111	TRCIDR7	ID Regis
0b10	0b001	0b0001	0b0001	0b100	TRCOSLSR	Trace OS Status R
0b10	0b001	0b0001	0b0:n[2:0]	0b010	TRCSSCCR<n>	Single-sl Compara Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0001	0b0:n[2:0]	0b011	TRCSSPCICR<n>	Single-sl Processi Element Compara Input Co Register
0b10	0b001	0b0001	0b1:n[2:0]	0b010	TRCSSCSR<n>	Single-sl Compara Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0001	n[3:0]	0b00:n[4]	TRCRSCTLR<n>	Resourc Selectio Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0010	n[2:0]:0b0	0b00:n[3]	TRCACVR<n>	Address Compara Value Re <n>
0b10	0b001	0b0010	n[2:0]:0b0	0b01:n[3]	TRCACATR<n>	Address Compara Access T Register
0b10	0b001	0b0011	0b0000	0b010	TRCCIDCCTLR0	Context Identifie Compara Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0011	0b0001	0b010	TRCCIDCCTLR1	Context Identifie Compara Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0011	0b0010	0b010	TRCVMIDCCTLR0	Virtual C Identifie

Register selectors						
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2	Name	Descri
						Compara Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0011	0b0011	0b010	TRCVMIDCCTLR1	Virtual C Identifie Compara Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b0011	n[2:0]:0b0	0b000	TRCCIDCVR<n>	Context Identifie Compara Value Re <n>
0b10	0b001	0b0011	n[2:0]:0b0	0b001	TRCVMIDCVR<n>	Virtual C Identifie Compara Value Re <n>
0b10	0b001	0b0111	0b0010	0b111	TRCDEVID	Device Configur Register
0b10	0b001	0b0111	0b1000	0b110	TRCCLAIMSET	Claim Ta Register
0b10	0b001	0b0111	0b1001	0b110	TRCCLAIMCLR	Claim Ta Register
0b10	0b001	0b0111	0b1110	0b110	TRCAUTHSTATUS	Authenti Status R
0b10	0b001	0b0111	0b1111	0b110	TRCDEVARCH	Device Architec Register
0b10	0b001	0b1000	n[3:0]	n[4]:0b00	BRBINF<n>_EL1	Branch I Buffer Informat Register
0b10	0b001	0b1000	n[3:0]	n[4]:0b01	BRBSRC<n>_EL1	Branch I Buffer S Address Register
0b10	0b001	0b1000	n[3:0]	n[4]:0b10	BRBTGT<n>_EL1	Branch I Buffer Ta Address Register
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0000	0b000	BRBCR_EL1	Branch I Buffer C Register
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0000	0b001	BRBFCR_EL1	Branch I Buffer F Control Register
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0000	0b010	BRBTS_EL1	Branch I Buffer Timesta Register
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0001	0b000	BRBINFINJ_EL1	Branch I Buffer Informat Injection Register
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0001	0b001	BRBSRCINJ_EL1	Branch I Buffer S Address Injection Register

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0001	0b010	BRBTGTINJ_EL1	Branch Buffer Ta Address Injection Register
0b10	0b001	0b1001	0b0010	0b000	BRBIDR0_EL1	Branch Buffer ID Register
0b10	0b011	0b0000	0b0001	0b000	MDCCSR_EL0	Monitor Status R
0b10	0b011	0b0000	0b0100	0b000	DBGDTR_EL0	Debug D Transfer Register duplex
0b10	0b011	0b0000	0b0101	0b000	DBGDTRRX_EL0	Debug D Transfer Register Receive
0b10	0b011	0b0000	0b0101	0b000	DBGDTRTX_EL0	Debug D Transfer Register Transmi
0b10	0b100	0b0000	0b0111	0b000	DBGVCR32_EL2	Debug V Catch Re
0b10	0b100	0b1001	0b0000	0b000	BRBCR_EL2	Branch Buffer C Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b000	MIDR_EL1	Main ID Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b101	MPIDR_EL1	Multipro Affinity Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0000	0b110	REVIDR_EL1	Revision Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b000	ID_PFR0_EL1	AArch32 Processo Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b001	ID_PFR1_EL1	AArch32 Processo Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b010	ID_DFR0_EL1	AArch32 Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b011	ID_AFR0_EL1	AArch32 Auxiliary Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b100	ID_MMFR0_EL1	AArch32 Memory Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b101	ID_MMFR1_EL1	AArch32 Memory Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b110	ID_MMFR2_EL1	AArch32 Memory Feature Register

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0001	0b111	ID_MMFR3_EL1	AArch32 Memory Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b000	ID_ISAR0_EL1	AArch32 Instructi Attribute Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b001	ID_ISAR1_EL1	AArch32 Instructi Attribute Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b010	ID_ISAR2_EL1	AArch32 Instructi Attribute Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b011	ID_ISAR3_EL1	AArch32 Instructi Attribute Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b100	ID_ISAR4_EL1	AArch32 Instructi Attribute Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b101	ID_ISAR5_EL1	AArch32 Instructi Attribute Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b110	ID_MMFR4_EL1	AArch32 Memory Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0010	0b111	ID_ISAR6_EL1	AArch32 Instructi Attribute Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b000	MVFR0_EL1	AArch32 and VFP Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b001	MVFR1_EL1	AArch32 and VFP Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b010	MVFR2_EL1	AArch32 and VFP Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b100	ID_PFR2_EL1	AArch32 Processo Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b101	ID_DFR1_EL1	Debug F Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0011	0b110	ID_MMFR5_EL1	AArch32 Memory Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0100	0b000	ID_AA64PFR0_EL1	AArch64 Processo Feature Register

Register selectors						
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2	Name	Descri
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0100	0b001	ID_AA64PFR1_EL1	AArch64 Processo Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0100	0b100	ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1	SVE Fea register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0101	0b000	ID_AA64DFR0_EL1	AArch64 Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0101	0b001	ID_AA64DFR1_EL1	AArch64 Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0101	0b100	ID_AA64AFR0_EL1	AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0101	0b101	ID_AA64AFR1_EL1	AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b000	ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1	AArch64 Instructi Attribute Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b001	ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1	AArch64 Instructi Attribute Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0110	0b010	ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1	AArch64 Instructi Attribute Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0111	0b000	ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1	AArch64 Memory Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0111	0b001	ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1	AArch64 Memory Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0000	0b0111	0b010	ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1	AArch64 Memory Feature Register
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b000	SCTLR_EL1	System Register
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b001	ACTLR_EL1	Auxiliary Control Register
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b010	CPACR_EL1	Architec Feature Control Register
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b101	RGSR_EL1	Random Allocatio Seed Re
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0000	0b110	GCR_EL1	Tag Con Register
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0010	0b000	ZCR_EL1	SVE Con Register

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b11	0b000	0b0001	0b0010	0b001	TRFCR_EL1	Trace Fi Control Register
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b000	TTBR0_EL1	Translat Table Ba Register (EL1)
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b001	TTBR1_EL1	Translat Table Ba Register (EL1)
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0000	0b010	TCR_EL1	Translat Control Register
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0001	0b000	APIAKeyLo_EL1	Pointer Authenti Key A fo Instructi (bits[63:
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0001	0b001	APIAKeyHi_EL1	Pointer Authenti Key A fo Instructi (bits[127
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0001	0b010	APIBKeyLo_EL1	Pointer Authenti Key B fo Instructi (bits[63:
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0001	0b011	APIBKeyHi_EL1	Pointer Authenti Key B fo Instructi (bits[127
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0010	0b000	APDAKeyLo_EL1	Pointer Authenti Key A fo (bits[63:
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0010	0b001	APDAKeyHi_EL1	Pointer Authenti Key A fo (bits[127
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0010	0b010	APDBKeyLo_EL1	Pointer Authenti Key B fo (bits[63:
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0010	0b011	APDBKeyHi_EL1	Pointer Authenti Key B fo (bits[127
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0011	0b000	APGAKeyLo_EL1	Pointer Authenti Key A fo (bits[63:
0b11	0b000	0b0010	0b0011	0b001	APGAKeyHi_EL1	Pointer Authenti Key A fo (bits[127
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0000	0b000	SPSR_EL1	Saved Pr Status R (EL1)
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0000	0b001	ELR_EL1	Exceptio Register

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0001	0b000	SP_EL0	Stack Po (EL0)
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0010	0b000	SPSel	Stack Po Select
0b00	0b000	0b0100	-	0b101	SPSel	Stack Po Select
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0010	0b010	CurrentEL	Current Exceptio
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0010	0b011	PAN	Privilege Access M
0b00	0b000	0b0100	-	0b100	PAN	Privilege Access M
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0010	0b100	UAO	User Acc Override
0b00	0b000	0b0100	-	0b011	UAO	User Acc Override
0b11	0b000	0b0100	0b0110	0b000	ICC_PMR_EL1	Interrup Controll Interrup Priority Register
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b000	AFSR0_EL1	Auxiliary Status R 0 (EL1)
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0001	0b001	AFSR1_EL1	Auxiliary Status R 1 (EL1)
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0010	0b000	ESR_EL1	Exceptio Syndrom Register
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0011	0b000	ERRIDR_EL1	Error Re Register
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0011	0b001	ERRSELR_EL1	Error Re Select R
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b000	ERXFR_EL1	Selected Record I Register
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b001	ERXCTLR_EL1	Selected Record C Register
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b010	ERXSTATUS_EL1	Selected Record I Status R
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b011	ERXADDR_EL1	Selected Record A Register
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b100	ERXPFGF_EL1	Selected Pseudo-f Generati Feature register
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b101	ERXPFGCTL_EL1	Selected Pseudo-f Generati Control
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0100	0b110	ERXPFGCDN_EL1	Selected Pseudo-f Generati Countdo register

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b000	ERXMISC0_EL1	Selected Record Miscella Register
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b001	ERXMISC1_EL1	Selected Record Miscella Register
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b010	ERXMISC2_EL1	Selected Record Miscella Register
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0101	0b011	ERXMISC3_EL1	Selected Record Miscella Register
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0110	0b000	TFSR_EL1	Tag Faul Status R (EL1)
0b11	0b000	0b0101	0b0110	0b001	TFSRE0_EL1	Tag Faul Status R (EL0).
0b11	0b000	0b0110	0b0000	0b000	FAR_EL1	Fault Ad Register
0b11	0b000	0b0111	0b0100	0b000	PAR_EL1	Physical Address Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b000	PMSCR_EL1	Statistic Profiling Control Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b001	PMSNEVFR_EL1	Samplin Inverted Filter Re
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b010	PMSICR_EL1	Samplin Interval Counter Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b011	PMSIRR_EL1	Samplin Interval Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b100	PMSFCR_EL1	Samplin Control Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b101	PMSEVFR_EL1	Samplin Filter Re
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b110	PMSLATFR_EL1	Samplin Latency Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1001	0b111	PMSIDR_EL1	Samplin Profiling Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1010	0b000	PMBLIMITR_EL1	Profiling Limit Ad Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1010	0b001	PMBPTR_EL1	Profiling Write Po Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1010	0b011	PMBSR_EL1	Profiling Status/ syndrom Register

Register selectors						
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2	Name	Descri
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1010	0b111	PMBIDR_EL1	Profiling ID Regis
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b000	TRBLIMITR_EL1	Trace Bu Limit Ad Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b001	TRBPTR_EL1	Trace Bu Write Po Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b010	TRBBASER_EL1	Trace Bu Base Ad Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b011	TRBSR_EL1	Trace Bu Status/ syndrom Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b100	TRBMAR_EL1	Trace Bu Memory Attribute Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b110	TRBTRG_EL1	Trace Bu Trigger Counter Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1011	0b111	TRBIDR_EL1	Trace Bu Register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b001	PMINTENSET_EL1	Performa Monitors Interrup Enable S register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b010	PMINTENCLR_EL1	Performa Monitors Interrup Enable C register
0b11	0b000	0b1001	0b1110	0b110	PMMIR_EL1	Performa Monitors Machine Identific Register
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0010	0b000	MAIR_EL1	Memory Attribute Indirecti Register
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0011	0b000	AMAIR_EL1	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirecti Register
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b000	LORSA_EL1	LORegio Address
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b001	LOREA_EL1	LORegio Address
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b010	LORN_EL1	LORegio Number
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b011	LORC_EL1	LORegio Control
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b100	MPAMIDR_EL1	MPAM I Register
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0100	0b111	LORID_EL1	LORegio (EL1)

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0101	0b000	MPAM1_EL1	MPAM1 Register
0b11	0b000	0b1010	0b0101	0b001	MPAM0_EL1	MPAM0 Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b000	VBAR_EL1	Vector B Address Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b001	RVBAR_EL1	Reset Ve Base Ad Register and EL3 impleme
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0000	0b010	RMR_EL1	Reset Manage Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0001	0b000	ISR_EL1	Interrup Status R
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b0001	0b001	DISR_EL1	Deferred Interrup Status R
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b000	ICC_IAR0_EL1	Interrup Controll Interrup Acknowl Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b001	ICC_EOIR0_EL1	Interrup Controll Of Inter Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b010	ICC_HPPIR0_EL1	Interrup Controll Highest Pending Interrup Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b011	ICC_BPR0_EL1	Interrup Controll Binary P Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1000	0b1:n[1:0]	ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1	Interrup Controll Active P Group 0 Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]	ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1	Interrup Controll Active P Group 1 Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b001	ICC_DIR_EL1	Interrup Controll Deactiva Interrup Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b011	ICC_RPR_EL1	Interrup Controll Running Priority Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b101	ICC_SGI1R_EL1	Interrup Controll Software Generat

Register selectors						
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2	Name	Descri
						Interrup 1 Regist
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b110	ICC_ASGI1R_EL1	Interrup Controll Software Generat Interrup 1 Regist
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1011	0b111	ICC_SGI0R_EL1	Interrup Controll Software Generat Interrup 0 Regist
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b000	ICC_IAR1_EL1	Interrup Controll Interrup Acknowl Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b001	ICC_EOIR1_EL1	Interrup Controll Of Interr Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b010	ICC_HPPIR1_EL1	Interrup Controll Highest Pending Interrup Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b011	ICC_BPR1_EL1	Interrup Controll Binary P Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b100	ICC_CTLR_EL1	Interrup Controll Control Register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b101	ICC_SRE_EL1	Interrup Controll System Register register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b110	ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1	Interrup Controll Interrup 0 Enable register
0b11	0b000	0b1100	0b1100	0b111	ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1	Interrup Controll Interrup 1 Enable register
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b001	CONTEXTIDR_EL1	Context Register
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b100	TPIDR_EL1	EL1 Soft Thread I Register
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b101	ACCDATA_EL1	Accelera Data
0b11	0b000	0b1101	0b0000	0b111	SCXTNUM_EL1	EL1 Rea Software Context Number

Register selectors						
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2	Name	Descri
0b11	0b000	0b1110	0b0001	0b000	CNTKCTL_EL1	Counter-Kernel C register
0b11	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b000	CCSIDR_EL1	Current Size ID Register
0b11	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b001	CLIDR_EL1	Cache L Register
0b11	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b010	CCSIDR2_EL1	Current Size ID Register
0b11	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b100	GMID_EL1	Multiple transfer register
0b11	0b001	0b0000	0b0000	0b111	AIDR_EL1	Auxiliary Register
0b11	0b010	0b0000	0b0000	0b000	CSSELR_EL1	Cache S Selectio Register
0b11	0b011	0b0000	0b0000	0b001	CTR_EL0	Cache T Register
0b11	0b011	0b0000	0b0000	0b111	DCZID_EL0	Data Ca Zero ID
0b11	0b011	0b0010	0b0100	0b000	RNDR	Random Number
0b11	0b011	0b0010	0b0100	0b001	RNDRRS	Reseede Random Number
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b000	NZCV	Conditio
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b001	DAIF	Interrup Bits
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b101	DIT	Data Indepen Timing
0b00	0b011	0b0100	-	0b010	DIT	Data Indepen Timing
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b110	SSBS	Speculat Store By Safe
0b00	0b011	0b0100	-	0b001	SSBS	Speculat Store By Safe
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0010	0b111	TCO	Tag Che Override
0b00	0b011	0b0100	-	0b100	TCO	Tag Che Override
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0100	0b000	FPCR	Floating Control Register
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0100	0b001	FPSR	Floating Status R
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0101	0b000	DSPSR_EL0	Debug S Program Register
0b11	0b011	0b0100	0b0101	0b001	DLR_EL0	Debug L Register
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b000	PMCR_EL0	Perform Monitors

Register selectors						
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2	Name	Descri
						Control Register
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b001	PMCNTENSET_EL0	Performa Monitors Enable S register
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b010	PMCNTENCLR_EL0	Performa Monitors Enable C register
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b011	PMOVSCLR_EL0	Performa Monitors Overflow Status C Register
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b100	PMSWINC_EL0	Performa Monitors Software Increme register
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b101	PMSELR_EL0	Performa Monitors Counter Selectio Register
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b110	PMCEID0_EL0	Performa Monitors Common Identific register
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1100	0b111	PMCEID1_EL0	Performa Monitors Common Identific register
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1101	0b000	PMCCNTR_EL0	Performa Monitors Count Re
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1101	0b001	PMXEVTYPER_EL0	Performa Monitors Selected Type Re
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1101	0b010	PMXEVCNTR_EL0	Performa Monitors Selected Count Re
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1110	0b000	PMUSERENR_EL0	Performa Monitors Enable E
0b11	0b011	0b1001	0b1110	0b011	PMOVSSET_EL0	Performa Monitors Overflow Status S register
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0000	0b010	TPIDR_EL0	EL0 Rea Software Thread I Register
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0000	0b011	TPIDRRO_EL0	EL0 Rea Software Thread I Register

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0000	0b111	SCXTNUM_EL0	EL0 Rea Software Context Number
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b000	AMCR_EL0	Activity Monitors Control Register
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b001	AMCFGR_EL0	Activity Monitors Configur Register
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b010	AMCGCR_EL0	Activity Monitors Counter Configur Register
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b011	AMUSERENR_EL0	Activity Monitors Enable R
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b100	AMCNTENCLR0_EL0	Activity Monitors Enable C Register
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b101	AMCNTENSET0_EL0	Activity Monitors Enable S Register
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0010	0b110	AMCG1IDR_EL0	Activity Monitors Counter 1 Identif Register
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0011	0b000	AMCNTENCLR1_EL0	Activity Monitors Enable C Register
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b0011	0b001	AMCNTENSET1_EL0	Activity Monitors Enable S Register
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b010:n[3]	n[2:0]	AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0	Activity Monitors Counter Register
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b011:n[3]	n[2:0]	AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0	Activity Monitors Type Re 0
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b110:n[3]	n[2:0]	AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0	Activity Monitors Counter Register
0b11	0b011	0b1101	0b111:n[3]	n[2:0]	AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0	Activity Monitors Type Re 1
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0000	0b000	CNTFRQ_EL0	Counter- Frequen register
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0000	0b001	CNTPCT_EL0	Counter- Physical register

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0000	0b010	CNTVCT_EL0	Counter-Virtual C register
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0000	0b101	CNTPCTSS_EL0	Counter-Self-Synchro Physical register
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0000	0b110	CNTVCTSS_EL0	Counter-Self-Synchro Virtual C register
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b000	CNTP_TVAL_EL0	Counter-Physical TimerVa register
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b001	CNTP_CTL_EL0	Counter-Physical Control
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0010	0b010	CNTP_CVAL_EL0	Counter-Physical Compare register
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b000	CNTV_TVAL_EL0	Counter-Virtual T TimerVa register
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b001	CNTV_CTL_EL0	Counter-Virtual T Control
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b0011	0b010	CNTV_CVAL_EL0	Counter-Virtual T Compare register
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b10:n[4:3]	n[2:0]	PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0	Performa Monitors Count Re
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b1111	0b111	PMCCFILTR_EL0	Performa Monitors Count Fi Register
0b11	0b011	0b1110	0b11:n[4:3]	n[2:0]	PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0	Performa Monitors Type Re
0b11	0b100	0b0000	0b0000	0b000	VPIDR_EL2	Virtualiz Processo Register
0b11	0b100	0b0000	0b0000	0b101	VMPIDR_EL2	Virtualiz Multipro ID Regis
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b000	SCTLR_EL2	System Register
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0000	0b001	ACTLR_EL2	Auxiliary Control Register
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b000	HCR_EL2	Hypervis Configur Register
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b001	MDCR_EL2	Monitor Configur Register

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b010	CPTR_EL2	Architec Feature Register
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b011	HSTR_EL2	Hypervis System Register
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b100	HFGRTR_EL2	Hypervis Fine-Gra Read Tra Register
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b101	HFGWTR_EL2	Hypervis Fine-Gra Write Tr Register
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b110	HFGITR_EL2	Hypervis Fine-Gra Instructi Trap Reg
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0001	0b111	HACR_EL2	Hypervis Auxiliary Control Register
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0010	0b000	ZCR_EL2	SVE Con Register
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0010	0b001	TRFCR_EL2	Trace Fi Control Register
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0010	0b010	HCRX_EL2	Extende Hypervis Configur Register
0b11	0b100	0b0001	0b0011	0b001	SDER32_EL2	AArch32 Secure I Enable R
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0000	0b000	TTBR0_EL2	Translat Table Ba Register (EL2)
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0000	0b001	TTBR1_EL2	Translat Table Ba Register (EL2)
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0000	0b010	TCR_EL2	Translat Control Register
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0001	0b000	VTTBR_EL2	Virtualiz Translat Table Ba Register
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0001	0b010	VTCR_EL2	Virtualiz Translat Control Register
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0010	0b000	VNCR_EL2	Virtual N Control Register
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0110	0b000	VSTTBR_EL2	Virtualiz Secure Translat Table Ba Register

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b11	0b100	0b0010	0b0110	0b010	VSTCR_EL2	Virtualiz Secure Translat Control Register
0b11	0b100	0b0011	0b0000	0b000	DACR32_EL2	Domain Control Register
0b11	0b100	0b0011	0b0001	0b100	HDFGRTR_EL2	Hypervis Debug F Grained Trap Reg
0b11	0b100	0b0011	0b0001	0b101	HDFGWTR_EL2	Hypervis Debug F Grained Trap Reg
0b11	0b100	0b0011	0b0001	0b110	HAFGRTR_EL2	Hypervis Activity Monitors Grained Trap Reg
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0000	0b000	SPSR_EL2	Saved Pr Status R (EL2)
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0000	0b001	ELR_EL2	Exceptio Register
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0001	0b000	SP_EL1	Stack Po (EL1)
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0011	0b000	SPSR_irq	Saved Pr Status R (IRQ mo
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0011	0b001	SPSR_abt	Saved Pr Status R (Abort m
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0011	0b010	SPSR_und	Saved Pr Status R (Undefin mode)
0b11	0b100	0b0100	0b0011	0b011	SPSR_fiq	Saved Pr Status R (FIQ mo
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0000	0b001	IFSR32_EL2	Instructi Fault Sta Register
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0001	0b000	AFSR0_EL2	Auxiliary Status R 0 (EL2)
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0001	0b001	AFSR1_EL2	Auxiliary Status R 1 (EL2)
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0010	0b000	ESR_EL2	Exceptio Syndrom Register
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0010	0b011	VSESR_EL2	Virtual S Exceptio Syndrom Register
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0011	0b000	FPEXC32_EL2	Floating Exceptio Control

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b11	0b100	0b0101	0b0110	0b000	TFSR_EL2	Tag Faul Status R (EL2)
0b11	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b000	FAR_EL2	Fault Ad Register
0b11	0b100	0b0110	0b0000	0b100	HPFAR_EL2	Hypervis Fault Ad Register
0b11	0b100	0b1001	0b1001	0b000	PMSCR_EL2	Statistic Profiling Control Register
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0010	0b000	MAIR_EL2	Memory Attribute Indirecti Register
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0011	0b000	AMAIR_EL2	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirecti Register
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0100	0b000	MPAMHCR_EL2	MPAM Hypervis Control Register
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0100	0b001	MPAMVPMV_EL2	MPAM V Partition Mapping Register
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0101	0b000	MPAM2_EL2	MPAM2 Register
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b000	MPAMVPM0_EL2	MPAM V PARTID Mapping Register
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b001	MPAMVPM1_EL2	MPAM V PARTID Mapping Register
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b010	MPAMVPM2_EL2	MPAM V PARTID Mapping Register
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b011	MPAMVPM3_EL2	MPAM V PARTID Mapping Register
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b100	MPAMVPM4_EL2	MPAM V PARTID Mapping Register
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b101	MPAMVPM5_EL2	MPAM V PARTID Mapping Register
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b110	MPAMVPM6_EL2	MPAM V PARTID Mapping Register
0b11	0b100	0b1010	0b0110	0b111	MPAMVPM7_EL2	MPAM V PARTID

Register selectors						
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2	Name	Descri
						Mapping Register
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b0000	0b000	VBAR_EL2	Vector B Address Register
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b0000	0b001	RVBAR_EL2	Reset Ve Base Ad Register not impleme
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b0000	0b010	RMR_EL2	Reset Manage Register
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b0001	0b001	VDISR_EL2	Virtual Deferred Interrup Status R
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1000	0b0:n[1:0]	ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2	Interrup Controll Active P Group 0 Register
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1001	0b0:n[1:0]	ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2	Interrup Controll Active P Group 1 Register
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1001	0b101	ICC_SRE_EL2	Interrup Controll System Register register
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b000	ICH_HCR_EL2	Interrup Controll Control Register
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b001	ICH_VTR_EL2	Interrup Controll Type Re
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b010	ICH_MISR_EL2	Interrup Controll Mainten Interrup Register
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b011	ICH_EISR_EL2	Interrup Controll of Interr Status R
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b101	ICH_ELRSR_EL2	Interrup Controll Empty L Register Register
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b1011	0b111	ICH_VMCR_EL2	Interrup Controll Virtual M Control Register
0b11	0b100	0b1100	0b110:n[3]	n[2:0]	ICH_LR<n>_EL2	Interrup Controll Register
0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b0000	0b001	CONTEXTIDR_EL2	Context Register

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b0000	0b010	TPIDR_EL2	EL2 Soft Thread I Register
0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b0000	0b111	SCXTNUM_EL2	EL2 Rea Software Context Number
0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b100:n[3]	n[2:0]	AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2	Activity Monitors Counter Offset R 0
0b11	0b100	0b1101	0b101:n[3]	n[2:0]	AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2	Activity Monitors Counter Offset R 1
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0000	0b011	CNTVOFF_EL2	Counter- Virtual C register
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0000	0b110	CNTPOFF_EL2	Counter- Physical register
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0001	0b000	CNTHCTL_EL2	Counter- Hypervis Control
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b000	CNTHP_TVAL_EL2	Counter- Physical TimerVa register
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b001	CNTHP_CTL_EL2	Counter- Hypervis Physical Control
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0010	0b010	CNTHP_CVAL_EL2	Counter- Physical Compare register
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0011	0b000	CNTHV_TVAL_EL2	Counter- Virtual T TimerVa Register
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0011	0b001	CNTHV_CTL_EL2	Counter- Virtual T Control (EL2)
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0011	0b010	CNTHV_CVAL_EL2	Counter- Virtual T Compare register
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0100	0b000	CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2	Counter- Secure V Timer TimerVa register
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0100	0b001	CNTHVS_CTL_EL2	Counter- Secure V Timer C register
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0100	0b010	CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2	Counter- Secure V Timer

Register selectors						
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2	Name	Descri
						Compare register
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0101	0b000	CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2	Counter- Secure H Timer TimerVa register
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0101	0b001	CNTHPS_CTL_EL2	Counter- Secure H Timer Co register
0b11	0b100	0b1110	0b0101	0b010	CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2	Counter- Secure H Timer Compare register
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0000	0b000	SCTLR_EL3	System C Register
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0000	0b001	ACTLR_EL3	Auxiliary Control Register
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0001	0b000	SCR_EL3	Secure Configur Register
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0001	0b001	SDER32_EL3	AArch32 Secure I Enable R
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0001	0b010	CPTR_EL3	Architec Feature Register
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0010	0b000	ZCR_EL3	SVE Con Register
0b11	0b110	0b0001	0b0011	0b001	MDCR_EL3	Monitor Configur Register
0b11	0b110	0b0010	0b0000	0b000	TTBR0_EL3	Translat Table Ba Register (EL3)
0b11	0b110	0b0010	0b0000	0b010	TCR_EL3	Translat Control Register
0b11	0b110	0b0010	0b0001	0b100	GPTBR_EL3	Granule Protecti Table Ba Register
0b11	0b110	0b0010	0b0001	0b110	GPCCR_EL3	Granule Protecti Check C Register
0b11	0b110	0b0100	0b0000	0b000	SPSR_EL3	Saved Pr Status R (EL3)
0b11	0b110	0b0100	0b0000	0b001	ELR_EL3	Exceptio Register
0b11	0b110	0b0100	0b0001	0b000	SP_EL2	Stack Po (EL2)
0b11	0b110	0b0101	0b0001	0b000	AFSR0_EL3	Auxiliary Status R 0 (EL3)

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b11	0b110	0b0101	0b0001	0b001	AFSR1_EL3	Auxiliary Status R 1 (EL3)
0b11	0b110	0b0101	0b0010	0b000	ESR_EL3	Exceptio Syndrom Register
0b11	0b110	0b0101	0b0110	0b000	TFSR_EL3	Tag Faul Status R (EL3)
0b11	0b110	0b0110	0b0000	0b000	FAR_EL3	Fault Ad Register
0b11	0b110	0b0110	0b0000	0b101	MFAR_EL3	PA Fault Address Register
0b11	0b110	0b1010	0b0010	0b000	MAIR_EL3	Memory Attribute Indirecti Register
0b11	0b110	0b1010	0b0011	0b000	AMAIR_EL3	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirecti Register
0b11	0b110	0b1010	0b0101	0b000	MPAM3_EL3	MPAM3 Register
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b0000	0b000	VBAR_EL3	Vector B Address Register
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b0000	0b001	RVBAR_EL3	Reset Ve Base Ad Register impleme
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b0000	0b010	RMR_EL3	Reset Manage Register
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b100	ICC_CTLR_EL3	Interrup Controll Control Register
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b101	ICC_SRE_EL3	Interrup Controll System Register register
0b11	0b110	0b1100	0b1100	0b111	ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3	Interrup Controll Interrup 1 Enable register
0b11	0b110	0b1101	0b0000	0b010	TPIDR_EL3	EL3 Soft Thread I Register
0b11	0b110	0b1101	0b0000	0b111	SCXTNUM_EL3	EL3 Rea Software Context Number
0b11	0b111	0b1110	0b0010	0b000	CNTPS_TVAL_EL1	Counter- Physical Timer TimerVa register

Register selectors					Name	Descri
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b11	0b111	0b1110	0b0010	0b001	CNTPS_CTL_EL1	Counter-Physical Timer C register
0b11	0b111	0b1110	0b0010	0b010	CNTPS_CVAL_EL1	Counter-Physical Timer Compare register

Accessed using TLBI:

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0001	0b000	TLBI VMALLE1OS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0001	0b000	TLBI VMALLE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0001	0b001	TLBI VAE1OS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0001	0b001	TLBI VAE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0001	0b010	TLBI ASIDE1OS	TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0001	0b010	TLBI ASIDE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0001	0b011	TLBI VAAE1OS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0001	0b011	TLBI VAAE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0001	0b101	TLBI VALE1OS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0001	0b101	TLBI VALE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0001	0b111	TLBI VAALE1OS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0001	0b111	TLBI VAALE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0010	0b001	TLBI RVAE1IS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0010	0b001	TLBI RVAE1ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0010	0b011	TLBI RVAAE1IS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0010	0b011	TLBI RVAAE1ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0010	0b101	TLBI RVALE1IS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0010	0b101	TLBI RVALE1ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0010	0b111	TLBI RVAALE1IS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0010	0b111	TLBI RVAALE1ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b000	TLBI VMALLE1IS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0011	0b000	TLBI VMALLE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b001	TLBI VAE1IS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0011	0b001	TLBI VAE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b010	TLBI ASIDE1IS	TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0011	0b010	TLBI ASIDE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b011	TLBI VAAE1IS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0011	0b011	TLBI VAAE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b101	TLBI VALE1IS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0011	0b101	TLBI VALE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0011	0b111	TLBI VAALE1IS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0011	0b111	TLBI VAALE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0101	0b001	TLBI RVAE1OS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0101	0b001	TLBI RVAE1OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0101	0b011	TLBI RVAAE1OS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0101	0b011	TLBI RVAAE1OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0101	0b101	TLBI RVALE1OS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0101	0b101	TLBI RVALE1OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0101	0b111	TLBI RVAALE1OS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0101	0b111	TLBI RVAALE1OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0110	0b001	TLBI RVAE1	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0110	0b001	TLBI RVAE1NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0110	0b011	TLBI RVAAE1	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0110	0b011	TLBI RVAAE1NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0110	0b101	TLBI RVALE1	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0110	0b101	TLBI RVALE1NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0110	0b111	TLBI RVAALE1	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0110	0b111	TLBI RVAALE1NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b000	TLBI VMALLE1	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0111	0b000	TLBI VMALLE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b001	TLBI VAE1	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0111	0b001	TLBI VAE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b010	TLBI ASIDE1	TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0111	0b010	TLBI ASIDE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b011	TLBI VAAE1	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0111	0b011	TLBI VAAE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b101	TLBI VALE1	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0111	0b101	TLBI VALE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1000	0b0111	0b111	TLBI VAALE1	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level, EL1
0b01	0b000	0b1001	0b0111	0b111	TLBI VAALE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level, EL1

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0000	0b001	TLBI IPAS2E1IS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0000	0b001	TLBI IPAS2E1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0000	0b010	TLBI RIPAS2E1IS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0000	0b010	TLBI RIPAS2E1ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0000	0b101	TLBI IPAS2LE1IS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0000	0b101	TLBI IPAS2LE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0000	0b110	TLBI RIPAS2LE1IS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0000	0b110	TLBI RIPAS2LE1ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0001	0b000	TLBI ALLE2OS	TLB Invalidate All, EL2, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0001	0b000	TLBI ALLE2OSNXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL2, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0001	0b001	TLBI VAE2OS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0001	0b001	TLBI VAE2OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0001	0b100	TLBI ALLE1OS	TLB Invalidate All, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0001	0b100	TLBI ALLE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0001	0b101	TLBI VALE2OS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0001	0b101	TLBI VALE2OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0001	0b110	TLBI VMALLS12E1OS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0001	0b110	TLBI VMALLS12E1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
						and 2, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0010	0b001	TLBI RVAE2IS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0010	0b001	TLBI RVAE2ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0010	0b101	TLBI RVALE2IS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0010	0b101	TLBI RVALE2ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b000	TLBI ALLE2IS	TLB Invalidate All, EL2, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0011	0b000	TLBI ALLE2ISNXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL2, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b001	TLBI VAE2IS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0011	0b001	TLBI VAE2ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b100	TLBI ALLE1IS	TLB Invalidate All, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0011	0b100	TLBI ALLE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b101	TLBI VALE2IS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0011	0b101	TLBI VALE2ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0011	0b110	TLBI VMALLS12E1IS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0011	0b110	TLBI VMALLS12E1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b000	TLBI IPAS2E1OS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b000	TLBI IPAS2E1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b001	TLBI IPAS2E1	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b001	TLBI IPAS2E1NXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b010	TLBI RIPAS2E1	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b010	TLBI RIPAS2E1NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
						Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b011	TLBI RIPAS2E1OS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b011	TLBI RIPAS2E1OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b100	TLBI IPAS2LE1OS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b100	TLBI IPAS2LE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b101	TLBI IPAS2LE1	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b101	TLBI IPAS2LE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b110	TLBI RIPAS2LE1	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b110	TLBI RIPAS2LE1NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0100	0b111	TLBI RIPAS2LE1OS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0100	0b111	TLBI RIPAS2LE1OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0101	0b001	TLBI RVAE2OS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0101	0b001	TLBI RVAE2OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0101	0b101	TLBI RVALE2OS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0101	0b101	TLBI RVALE2OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Outer Shareable

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0110	0b001	TLBI RVAE2	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0110	0b001	TLBI RVAE2NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0110	0b101	TLBI RVALE2	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0110	0b101	TLBI RVALE2NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b000	TLBI ALLE2	TLB Invalidate All, EL2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0111	0b000	TLBI ALLE2NXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b001	TLBI VAE2	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0111	0b001	TLBI VAE2NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b100	TLBI ALLE1	TLB Invalidate All, EL1
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0111	0b100	TLBI ALLE1NXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL1
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b101	TLBI VALE2	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0111	0b101	TLBI VALE2NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2
0b01	0b100	0b1000	0b0111	0b110	TLBI VMALLS12E1	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1
0b01	0b100	0b1001	0b0111	0b110	TLBI VMALLS12E1NXS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0001	0b000	TLBI ALLE3OS	TLB Invalidate All, EL3, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0001	0b000	TLBI ALLE3OSNXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL3, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0001	0b001	TLBI VAE3OS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0001	0b001	TLBI VAE3OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0001	0b100	TLBI PAALLOS	TLB Invalidate GPT Information by PA, All Entries, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0001	0b101	TLBI VALE3OS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0001	0b101	TLBI VALE3OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0010	0b001	TLBI RVAE3IS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0010	0b001	TLBI RVAE3ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0010	0b101	TLBI RVALE3IS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0010	0b101	TLBI RVALE3ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0011	0b000	TLBI ALLE3IS	TLB Invalidate All, EL3, Inner Shareable

Register selectors					Name	Description
op0	op1	CRn	CRm	op2		
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0011	0b000	TLBI ALLE3ISNXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL3, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0011	0b001	TLBI VAE3IS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0011	0b001	TLBI VAE3ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0011	0b101	TLBI VALE3IS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0011	0b101	TLBI VALE3ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Inner Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0100	0b011	TLBI RPAOS	TLB Range Invalidate GPT Information by PA, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0100	0b111	TLBI RPALOS	TLB Range Invalidate GPT Information by PA, Last level, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0101	0b001	TLBI RVAE3OS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0101	0b001	TLBI RVAE3OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0101	0b101	TLBI RVALE3OS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0101	0b101	TLBI RVALE3OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Outer Shareable
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0110	0b001	TLBI RVAE3	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0110	0b001	TLBI RVAE3NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0110	0b101	TLBI RVALE3	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0110	0b101	TLBI RVALE3NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0111	0b000	TLBI ALLE3	TLB Invalidate All, EL3
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0111	0b000	TLBI ALLE3NXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL3
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0111	0b001	TLBI VAE3	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0111	0b001	TLBI VAE3NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0111	0b100	TLBI PAALL	TLB Invalidate GPT Information by PA, All Entries, Local
0b01	0b110	0b1000	0b0111	0b101	TLBI VALE3	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3
0b01	0b110	0b1001	0b0111	0b101	TLBI VALE3NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3

30/03/2021 20:52

System Register index by functional group

Below are indexes for registers with the following main functional groups:

In the ID functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	CCSIDR	Current Cache Size ID Register
AArch32	CCSIDR2	Current Cache Size ID Register 2
AArch32	CLIDR	Cache Level ID Register
AArch32	CSSELR	Cache Size Selection Register
AArch32	CTR	Cache Type Register
AArch32	ID_AFR0	Auxiliary Feature Register 0
AArch32	ID_DFR0	Debug Feature Register 0
AArch32	ID_DFR1	Debug Feature Register 1
AArch32	ID_ISAR0	Instruction Set Attribute Register 0
AArch32	ID_ISAR1	Instruction Set Attribute Register 1
AArch32	ID_ISAR2	Instruction Set Attribute Register 2
AArch32	ID_ISAR3	Instruction Set Attribute Register 3
AArch32	ID_ISAR4	Instruction Set Attribute Register 4
AArch32	ID_ISAR5	Instruction Set Attribute Register 5
AArch32	ID_ISAR6	Instruction Set Attribute Register 6
AArch32	ID_MMFR0	Memory Model Feature Register 0
AArch32	ID_MMFR1	Memory Model Feature Register 1
AArch32	ID_MMFR2	Memory Model Feature Register 2
AArch32	ID_MMFR3	Memory Model Feature Register 3
AArch32	ID_MMFR4	Memory Model Feature Register 4
AArch32	ID_MMFR5	Memory Model Feature Register 5
AArch32	ID_PFR0	Processor Feature Register 0

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	ID_PFR1	Processor Feature Register 1
AArch32	ID_PFR2	Processor Feature Register 2
AArch32	MIDR	Main ID Register
AArch32	MPIDR	Multiprocessor Affinity Register
AArch32	REVIDR	Revision ID Register
AArch32	TCMTR	TCM Type Register
AArch32	TLBTR	TLB Type Register
AArch64	CCSIDR2_EL1	Current Cache Size ID Register 2
AArch64	CCSIDR_EL1	Current Cache Size ID Register
AArch64	CLIDR_EL1	Cache Level ID Register
AArch64	CSSELR_EL1	Cache Size Selection Register
AArch64	CTR_EL0	Cache Type Register
AArch64	DCZID_EL0	Data Cache Zero ID register
AArch64	GMID_EL1	Multiple tag transfer ID register
AArch64	ID_AA64AFR0_EL1	AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 0
AArch64	ID_AA64AFR1_EL1	AArch64 Auxiliary Feature Register 1
AArch64	ID_AA64DFR0_EL1	AArch64 Debug Feature Register 0
AArch64	ID_AA64DFR1_EL1	AArch64 Debug Feature Register 1
AArch64	ID_AA64ISAR0_EL1	AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0
AArch64	ID_AA64ISAR1_EL1	AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1
AArch64	ID_AA64ISAR2_EL1	AArch64 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2
AArch64	ID_AA64MMFR0_EL1	AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 0
AArch64	ID_AA64MMFR1_EL1	AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 1
AArch64	ID_AA64MMFR2_EL1	AArch64 Memory Model Feature Register 2
AArch64	ID_AA64PFR0_EL1	AArch64 Processor Feature Register 0
AArch64	ID_AA64PFR1_EL1	AArch64 Processor Feature Register 1
AArch64	ID_AA64ZFR0_EL1	SVE Feature ID register 0
AArch64	ID_AFR0_EL1	AArch32 Auxiliary Feature Register 0
AArch64	ID_DFR0_EL1	AArch32 Debug Feature Register 0
AArch64	ID_DFR1_EL1	Debug Feature Register 1
AArch64	ID_ISAR0_EL1	AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 0
AArch64	ID_ISAR1_EL1	AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 1
AArch64	ID_ISAR2_EL1	AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 2
AArch64	ID_ISAR3_EL1	AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 3
AArch64	ID_ISAR4_EL1	AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 4
AArch64	ID_ISAR5_EL1	AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 5
AArch64	ID_ISAR6_EL1	AArch32 Instruction Set Attribute Register 6
AArch64	ID_MMFR0_EL1	AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 0
AArch64	ID_MMFR1_EL1	AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 1
AArch64	ID_MMFR2_EL1	AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 2
AArch64	ID_MMFR3_EL1	AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 3
AArch64	ID_MMFR4_EL1	AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 4
AArch64	ID_MMFR5_EL1	AArch32 Memory Model Feature Register 5
AArch64	ID_PFR0_EL1	AArch32 Processor Feature Register 0
AArch64	ID_PFR1_EL1	AArch32 Processor Feature Register 1
AArch64	ID_PFR2_EL1	AArch32 Processor Feature Register 2
AArch64	MIDR_EL1	Main ID Register
AArch64	MPAMIDR_EL1	MPAM ID Register (EL1)
AArch64	MPIDR_EL1	Multiprocessor Affinity Register
AArch64	REVIDR_EL1	Revision ID Register
External	EDAA32PFR	External Debug Auxiliary Processor Feature Register
External	EDDFR	External Debug Feature Register
External	EDPFR	External Debug Processor Feature Register
External	MIDR_EL1	Main ID Register

In the Memory functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	AMAIR0	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0
AArch32	AMAIR1	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1
AArch32	CONTEXTIDR	Context ID Register
AArch32	DACR	Domain Access Control Register
AArch32	HAMAIR0	Hyp Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	HAMAIR1	Hyp Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1
AArch32	HMAIR0	Hyp Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0
AArch32	HMAIR1	Hyp Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1
AArch32	HTCR	Hyp Translation Control Register
AArch32	HTTBR	Hyp Translation Table Base Register
AArch32	MAIR0	Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0
AArch32	MAIR1	Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1
AArch32	NMRR	Normal Memory Remap Register
AArch32	PRRR	Primary Region Remap Register
AArch32	TTBCR	Translation Table Base Control Register
AArch32	TTBCR2	Translation Table Base Control Register 2
AArch32	TTBR0	Translation Table Base Register 0
AArch32	TTBR1	Translation Table Base Register 1
AArch32	VTCR	Virtualization Translation Control Register
AArch32	VTTBR	Virtualization Translation Table Base Register
AArch64	AMAIR_EL1	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL1)
AArch64	AMAIR_EL2	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL2)
AArch64	AMAIR_EL3	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL3)
AArch64	CONTEXTIDR_EL1	Context ID Register (EL1)
AArch64	CONTEXTIDR_EL2	Context ID Register (EL2)
AArch64	DACR32_EL2	Domain Access Control Register
AArch64	GPCCR_EL3	Granule Protection Check Control Register (EL3)
AArch64	GPTBR_EL3	Granule Protection Table Base Register
AArch64	LORC_EL1	LORegion Control (EL1)
AArch64	LOREA_EL1	LORegion End Address (EL1)
AArch64	LORID_EL1	LORegionID (EL1)
AArch64	LORN_EL1	LORegion Number (EL1)
AArch64	LORSA_EL1	LORegion Start Address (EL1)
AArch64	MAIR_EL1	Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL1)
AArch64	MAIR_EL2	Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL2)
AArch64	MAIR_EL3	Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL3)
AArch64	TCR_EL1	Translation Control Register (EL1)
AArch64	TCR_EL2	Translation Control Register (EL2)
AArch64	TCR_EL3	Translation Control Register (EL3)
AArch64	TTBR0_EL1	Translation Table Base Register 0 (EL1)
AArch64	TTBR0_EL2	Translation Table Base Register 0 (EL2)
AArch64	TTBR0_EL3	Translation Table Base Register 0 (EL3)
AArch64	TTBR1_EL1	Translation Table Base Register 1 (EL1)
AArch64	TTBR1_EL2	Translation Table Base Register 1 (EL2)
AArch64	VTCR_EL2	Virtualization Translation Control Register
AArch64	VTTBR_EL2	Virtualization Translation Table Base Register

In the Other functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	CPACR	Architectural Feature Access Control Register
AArch32	SCTLR	System Control Register
AArch64	CPACR_EL1	Architectural Feature Access Control Register
AArch64	SCTLR_EL1	System Control Register (EL1)
AArch64	SCTLR_EL3	System Control Register (EL3)
AArch64	ZCR_EL1	SVE Control Register (EL1)
AArch64	ZCR_EL2	SVE Control Register (EL2)
AArch64	ZCR_EL3	SVE Control Register (EL3)

In the Exception functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	ADFSR	Auxiliary Data Fault Status Register
AArch32	AIFSR	Auxiliary Instruction Fault Status Register
AArch32	DFAR	Data Fault Address Register
AArch32	DFSR	Data Fault Status Register
AArch32	HADFSR	Hyp Auxiliary Data Fault Status Register

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	HAIFSR	Hyp Auxiliary Instruction Fault Status Register
AArch32	HDFAR	Hyp Data Fault Address Register
AArch32	HIFAR	Hyp Instruction Fault Address Register
AArch32	HPFAR	Hyp IPA Fault Address Register
AArch32	HSR	Hyp Syndrome Register
AArch32	HVBAR	Hyp Vector Base Address Register
AArch32	IFAR	Instruction Fault Address Register
AArch32	IFSR	Instruction Fault Status Register
AArch32	ISR	Interrupt Status Register
AArch32	MVBAR	Monitor Vector Base Address Register
AArch32	VBAR	Vector Base Address Register
AArch64	AFSR0_EL1	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0 (EL1)
AArch64	AFSR0_EL2	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0 (EL2)
AArch64	AFSR0_EL3	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0 (EL3)
AArch64	AFSR1_EL1	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1 (EL1)
AArch64	AFSR1_EL2	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1 (EL2)
AArch64	AFSR1_EL3	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1 (EL3)
AArch64	ESR_EL1	Exception Syndrome Register (EL1)
AArch64	ESR_EL2	Exception Syndrome Register (EL2)
AArch64	ESR_EL3	Exception Syndrome Register (EL3)
AArch64	FAR_EL1	Fault Address Register (EL1)
AArch64	FAR_EL2	Fault Address Register (EL2)
AArch64	FAR_EL3	Fault Address Register (EL3)
AArch64	HPFAR_EL2	Hypervisor IPA Fault Address Register
AArch64	IFSR32_EL2	Instruction Fault Status Register (EL2)
AArch64	ISR_EL1	Interrupt Status Register
AArch64	MFAR_EL3	PA Fault Address Register
AArch64	VBAR_EL1	Vector Base Address Register (EL1)
AArch64	VBAR_EL2	Vector Base Address Register (EL2)
AArch64	VBAR_EL3	Vector Base Address Register (EL3)

In the Special functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	DLR	Debug Link Register
AArch32	DSPSR	Debug Saved Program Status Register
AArch32	ELR_hyp	Exception Link Register (Hyp mode)
AArch32	SPSR	Saved Program Status Register
AArch32	SPSR_abt	Saved Program Status Register (Abort mode)
AArch32	SPSR_fiq	Saved Program Status Register (FIQ mode)
AArch32	SPSR_hyp	Saved Program Status Register (Hyp mode)
AArch32	SPSR_irq	Saved Program Status Register (IRQ mode)
AArch32	SPSR_mon	Saved Program Status Register (Monitor mode)
AArch32	SPSR_svc	Saved Program Status Register (Supervisor mode)
AArch32	SPSR_und	Saved Program Status Register (Undefined mode)
AArch64	ELR_EL1	Exception Link Register (EL1)
AArch64	ELR_EL2	Exception Link Register (EL2)
AArch64	ELR_EL3	Exception Link Register (EL3)
AArch64	SPSR_EL1	Saved Program Status Register (EL1)
AArch64	SPSR_EL2	Saved Program Status Register (EL2)
AArch64	SPSR_EL3	Saved Program Status Register (EL3)
AArch64	SPSR_abt	Saved Program Status Register (Abort mode)
AArch64	SPSR_fiq	Saved Program Status Register (FIQ mode)
AArch64	SPSR_irq	Saved Program Status Register (IRQ mode)
AArch64	SPSR_und	Saved Program Status Register (Undefined mode)
AArch64	SP_EL0	Stack Pointer (EL0)
AArch64	SP_EL1	Stack Pointer (EL1)
AArch64	SP_EL2	Stack Pointer (EL2)
AArch64	SP_EL3	Stack Pointer (EL3)

In the PSTATE functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	APSR	Application Program Status Register
AArch32	CPSR	Current Program Status Register
AArch64	CurrentEL	Current Exception Level
AArch64	DAIF	Interrupt Mask Bits
AArch64	DIT	Data Independent Timing
AArch64	NZCV	Condition Flags
AArch64	PAN	Privileged Access Never
AArch64	SPSel	Stack Pointer Select
AArch64	SSBS	Speculative Store Bypass Safe
AArch64	TCO	Tag Check Override
AArch64	UAO	User Access Override

In the Cache functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	BPIALL	Branch Predictor Invalidate All
AArch32	BPIALLIS	Branch Predictor Invalidate All, Inner Shareable
AArch32	BPIMVA	Branch Predictor Invalidate by VA
AArch32	DCCIMVAC	Data Cache line Clean and Invalidate by VA to PoC
AArch32	DCCISW	Data Cache line Clean and Invalidate by Set/Way
AArch32	DCCMVAC	Data Cache line Clean by VA to PoC
AArch32	DCCMVAU	Data Cache line Clean by VA to PoU
AArch32	DCCSW	Data Cache line Clean by Set/Way
AArch32	DCIMVAC	Data Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoC
AArch32	DCISW	Data Cache line Invalidate by Set/Way
AArch32	ICIALLU	Instruction Cache Invalidate All to PoU
AArch32	ICIALLUIS	Instruction Cache Invalidate All to PoU, Inner Shareable
AArch32	ICIMVAU	Instruction Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoU
AArch64	DC CGDSW	Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by Set/Way
AArch64	DC CGDVAC	Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoC
AArch64	DC CGDVADP	Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoDP
AArch64	DC CGDVAP	Clean of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoP
AArch64	DC CGSW	Clean of Allocation Tags by Set/Way
AArch64	DC CGVAC	Clean of Allocation Tags by VA to PoC
AArch64	DC CGVADP	Clean of Allocation Tags by VA to PoDP
AArch64	DC CGVAP	Clean of Allocation Tags by VA to PoP
AArch64	DC CIGDPAPA	Clean and Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by PA to PoPA
AArch64	DC CIGDSW	Clean and Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by Set/Way
AArch64	DC CIGDVAC	Clean and Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoC
AArch64	DC CIGSW	Clean and Invalidate of Allocation Tags by Set/Way
AArch64	DC CIGVAC	Clean and Invalidate of Allocation Tags by VA to PoC
AArch64	DC CIPAPA	Data or unified Cache line Clean and Invalidate by PA to PoPA
AArch64	DC CISW	Data or unified Cache line Clean and Invalidate by Set/Way
AArch64	DC CIVAC	Data or unified Cache line Clean and Invalidate by VA to PoC
AArch64	DC CSW	Data or unified Cache line Clean by Set/Way
AArch64	DC CVAC	Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoC
AArch64	DC CVADP	Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoDP
AArch64	DC CVAP	Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoP
AArch64	DC CVAU	Data or unified Cache line Clean by VA to PoU
AArch64	DC GVA	Data Cache set Allocation Tag by VA
AArch64	DC GZVA	Data Cache set Allocation Tags and Zero by VA
AArch64	DC IGDSW	Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by Set/Way
AArch64	DC IGDVAC	Invalidate of Data and Allocation Tags by VA to PoC
AArch64	DC IGSW	Invalidate of Allocation Tags by Set/Way
AArch64	DC IGVAC	Invalidate of Allocation Tags by VA to PoC
AArch64	DC ISW	Data or unified Cache line Invalidate by Set/Way
AArch64	DC IVAC	Data or unified Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoC
AArch64	DC ZVA	Data Cache Zero by VA
AArch64	IC IALLU	Instruction Cache Invalidate All to PoU
AArch64	IC IALLUIS	Instruction Cache Invalidate All to PoU, Inner Shareable
AArch64	IC IVAU	Instruction Cache line Invalidate by VA to PoU

In the Address functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	ATS12NSOPR	Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 Non-secure Only PL1 Read
AArch32	ATS12NSOPW	Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 Non-secure Only PL1 Write
AArch32	ATS12NSOUR	Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 Non-secure Only Unprivileged Read
AArch32	ATS12NSOUW	Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 Non-secure Only Unprivileged Write
AArch32	ATS1CPR	Address Translate Stage 1 Current state PL1 Read
AArch32	ATS1CPRP	Address Translate Stage 1 Current state PL1 Read PAN
AArch32	ATS1CPW	Address Translate Stage 1 Current state PL1 Write
AArch32	ATS1CPWP	Address Translate Stage 1 Current state PL1 Write PAN
AArch32	ATS1CUR	Address Translate Stage 1 Current state Unprivileged Read
AArch32	ATS1CUW	Address Translate Stage 1 Current state Unprivileged Write
AArch32	ATS1HR	Address Translate Stage 1 Hyp mode Read
AArch32	ATS1HW	Address Translate Stage 1 Hyp mode Write
AArch32	PAR	Physical Address Register
AArch64	AT S12E0R	Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL0 Read
AArch64	AT S12E0W	Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL0 Write
AArch64	AT S12E1R	Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL1 Read
AArch64	AT S12E1W	Address Translate Stages 1 and 2 EL1 Write
AArch64	AT S1E0R	Address Translate Stage 1 EL0 Read
AArch64	AT S1E0W	Address Translate Stage 1 EL0 Write
AArch64	AT S1E1R	Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Read
AArch64	AT S1E1RP	Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Read PAN
AArch64	AT S1E1W	Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Write
AArch64	AT S1E1WP	Address Translate Stage 1 EL1 Write PAN
AArch64	AT S1E2R	Address Translate Stage 1 EL2 Read
AArch64	AT S1E2W	Address Translate Stage 1 EL2 Write
AArch64	AT S1E3R	Address Translate Stage 1 EL3 Read
AArch64	AT S1E3W	Address Translate Stage 1 EL3 Write
AArch64	PAR_EL1	Physical Address Register

In the TLB functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	CFPRCTX	Control Flow Prediction Restriction by Context
AArch32	CPPRCTX	Cache Prefetch Prediction Restriction by Context
AArch32	DTLBIALL	Data TLB Invalidate All
AArch32	DTLBIASID	Data TLB Invalidate by ASID match
AArch32	DTLBIMVA	Data TLB Invalidate by VA
AArch32	DVPRCTX	Data Value Prediction Restriction by Context
AArch32	ITLBIALL	Instruction TLB Invalidate All
AArch32	ITLBIASID	Instruction TLB Invalidate by ASID match
AArch32	ITLBIMVA	Instruction TLB Invalidate by VA
AArch32	TLBIALL	TLB Invalidate All
AArch32	TLBIALLH	TLB Invalidate All, Hyp mode
AArch32	TLBIALLHIS	TLB Invalidate All, Hyp mode, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIALLIS	TLB Invalidate All, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIALLNSNH	TLB Invalidate All, Non-Secure Non-Hyp
AArch32	TLBIALLNSNHIS	TLB Invalidate All, Non-Secure Non-Hyp, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIASID	TLB Invalidate by ASID match
AArch32	TLBIASIDIS	TLB Invalidate by ASID match, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIIPAS2	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2
AArch32	TLBIIPAS2IS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIIPAS2L	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level
AArch32	TLBIIPAS2LIS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIMVA	TLB Invalidate by VA
AArch32	TLBIMVAA	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID
AArch32	TLBIMVAAIS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIMVAAL	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	TLBIMVAALIS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIMVAH	TLB Invalidate by VA, Hyp mode
AArch32	TLBIMVAHIS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Hyp mode, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIMVAIS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIMVAL	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level
AArch32	TLBIMVALH	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, Hyp mode
AArch32	TLBIMVALHIS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, Hyp mode, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIMVALIS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI ALLE1, TLBI ALLE1NXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL1
AArch64	TLBI ALLE1IS, TLBI ALLE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI ALLE1OS, TLBI ALLE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI ALLE2, TLBI ALLE2NXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL2
AArch64	TLBI ALLE2IS, TLBI ALLE2ISNXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL2, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI ALLE2OS, TLBI ALLE2OSNXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL2, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI ALLE3, TLBI ALLE3NXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL3
AArch64	TLBI ALLE3IS, TLBI ALLE3ISNXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL3, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI ALLE3OS, TLBI ALLE3OSNXS	TLB Invalidate All, EL3, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI ASIDE1, TLBI ASIDE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1
AArch64	TLBI ASIDE1IS, TLBI ASIDE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI ASIDE1OS, TLBI ASIDE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI IPAS2E1, TLBI IPAS2E1NXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1
AArch64	TLBI IPAS2E1IS, TLBI IPAS2E1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI IPAS2E1OS, TLBI IPAS2E1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI IPAS2LE1, TLBI IPAS2LE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1
AArch64	TLBI IPAS2LE1IS, TLBI IPAS2LE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI IPAS2LE1OS, TLBI IPAS2LE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI PAALL	TLB Invalidate GPT Information by PA, All Entries, Local
AArch64	TLBI PAALLOS	TLB Invalidate GPT Information by PA, All Entries, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RIPAS2E1, TLBI RIPAS2E1NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1
AArch64	TLBI RIPAS2E1IS, TLBI RIPAS2E1ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RIPAS2E1OS, TLBI RIPAS2E1OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RIPAS2LE1, TLBI RIPAS2LE1NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1
AArch64	TLBI RIPAS2LE1IS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RIPAS2LE1OS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RPALOS	TLB Range Invalidate GPT Information by PA, Last level, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RPAOS	TLB Range Invalidate GPT Information by PA, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVAAE1, TLBI RVAAE1NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1
AArch64	TLBI RVAAE1IS, TLBI RVAAE1ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVAAE1OS, TLBI RVAAE1OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVAALE1, TLBI RVAALE1NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level, EL1

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch64	TLBI RVAALE1IS, TLBI RVAALE1ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVAALE1OS, TLBI RVAALE1OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVAE1, TLBI RVAE1NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1
AArch64	TLBI RVAE1IS, TLBI RVAE1ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVAE1OS, TLBI RVAE1OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVAE2, TLBI RVAE2NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2
AArch64	TLBI RVAE2IS, TLBI RVAE2ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVAE2OS, TLBI RVAE2OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL2, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVAE3, TLBI RVAE3NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3
AArch64	TLBI RVAE3IS, TLBI RVAE3ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVAE3OS, TLBI RVAE3OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, EL3, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVALE1, TLBI RVALE1NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1
AArch64	TLBI RVALE1IS, TLBI RVALE1ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVALE1OS, TLBI RVALE1OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVALE2, TLBI RVALE2NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2
AArch64	TLBI RVALE2IS, TLBI RVALE2ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVALE2OS, TLBI RVALE2OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVALE3, TLBI RVALE3NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3
AArch64	TLBI RVALE3IS, TLBI RVALE3ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RVALE3OS, TLBI RVALE3OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VAAE1, TLBI VAAE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1
AArch64	TLBI VAAE1IS, TLBI VAAE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VAAE1OS, TLBI VAAE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VAALE1, TLBI VAALE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last level, EL1
AArch64	TLBI VAALE1IS, TLBI VAALE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VAALE1OS, TLBI VAALE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, All ASID, Last Level, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VAE1, TLBI VAE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1
AArch64	TLBI VAE1IS, TLBI VAE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VAE1OS, TLBI VAE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VAE2, TLBI VAE2NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2
AArch64	TLBI VAE2IS, TLBI VAE2ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VAE2OS, TLBI VAE2OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL2, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VAE3, TLBI VAE3NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3
AArch64	TLBI VAE3IS, TLBI VAE3ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VAE3OS, TLBI VAE3OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, EL3, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VALE1, TLBI VALE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1
AArch64	TLBI VALE1IS, TLBI VALE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VALE1OS, TLBI VALE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VALE2, TLBI VALE2NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2
AArch64	TLBI VALE2IS, TLBI VALE2ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VALE2OS, TLBI VALE2OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL2, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VALE3, TLBI VALE3NXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch64	TLBI VALE3IS, TLBI VALE3ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VALE3OS, TLBI VALE3OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, EL3, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VMALLE1, TLBI VMALLE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1
AArch64	TLBI VMALLE1IS, TLBI VMALLE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VMALLE1OS, TLBI VMALLE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at stage 1, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VMALLS12E1, TLBI VMALLS12E1NXS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1
AArch64	TLBI VMALLS12E1IS, TLBI VMALLS12E1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI VMALLS12E1OS, TLBI VMALLS12E1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by VMID, All at Stage 1 and 2, EL1, Outer Shareable

In the PMU functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	PMCCFILTR	Performance Monitors Cycle Count Filter Register
AArch32	PMCCNTR	Performance Monitors Cycle Count Register
AArch32	PMCEID0	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 0
AArch32	PMCEID1	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 1
AArch32	PMCEID2	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 2
AArch32	PMCEID3	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 3
AArch32	PMCNTENCLR	Performance Monitors Count Enable Clear register
AArch32	PMCNTENSET	Performance Monitors Count Enable Set register
AArch32	PMCR	Performance Monitors Control Register
AArch32	PMEVCNTR<n>	Performance Monitors Event Count Registers
AArch32	PMEVTYPER<n>	Performance Monitors Event Type Registers
AArch32	PMINTENCLR	Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Clear register
AArch32	PMINTENSET	Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Set register
AArch32	PMMIR	Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register
AArch32	PMOVSR	Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Register
AArch32	PMOVSSET	Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Set register
AArch32	PMSELR	Performance Monitors Event Counter Selection Register
AArch32	PMSWINC	Performance Monitors Software Increment register
AArch32	PMUSERENR	Performance Monitors User Enable Register
AArch32	PMXEVCNTR	Performance Monitors Selected Event Count Register
AArch32	PMXEVTYPER	Performance Monitors Selected Event Type Register
AArch64	PMCCFILTR_EL0	Performance Monitors Cycle Count Filter Register
AArch64	PMCCNTR_EL0	Performance Monitors Cycle Count Register
AArch64	PMCEID0_EL0	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 0
AArch64	PMCEID1_EL0	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 1
AArch64	PMCNTENCLR_EL0	Performance Monitors Count Enable Clear register
AArch64	PMCNTENSET_EL0	Performance Monitors Count Enable Set register
AArch64	PMCR_EL0	Performance Monitors Control Register
AArch64	PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0	Performance Monitors Event Count Registers
AArch64	PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0	Performance Monitors Event Type Registers
AArch64	PMINTENCLR_EL1	Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Clear register
AArch64	PMINTENSET_EL1	Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Set register
AArch64	PMMIR_EL1	Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register
AArch64	PMOVSCLR_EL0	Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Clear Register
AArch64	PMOVSSET_EL0	Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Set register
AArch64	PMSELR_EL0	Performance Monitors Event Counter Selection Register
AArch64	PMSWINC_EL0	Performance Monitors Software Increment register
AArch64	PMUSERENR_EL0	Performance Monitors User Enable Register
AArch64	PMXEVCNTR_EL0	Performance Monitors Selected Event Count Register
AArch64	PMXEVTYPER_EL0	Performance Monitors Selected Event Type Register
External	PMAUTHSTATUS	Performance Monitors Authentication Status register
External	PMCCFILTR_EL0	Performance Monitors Cycle Counter Filter Register
External	PMCCNTR_EL0	Performance Monitors Cycle Counter

Exec state	Name	Description
External	PMCEID0	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 0
External	PMCEID1	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 1
External	PMCEID2	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 2
External	PMCEID3	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 3
External	PMCFGR	Performance Monitors Configuration Register
External	PMCID1SR	CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register
External	PMCID2SR	CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Register
External	PMCIDR0	Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 0
External	PMCIDR1	Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 1
External	PMCIDR2	Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 2
External	PMCIDR3	Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 3
External	PMCNTENCLR_EL0	Performance Monitors Count Enable Clear register
External	PMCNTENSET_EL0	Performance Monitors Count Enable Set register
External	PMCR_EL0	Performance Monitors Control Register
External	PMDEVAFF0	Performance Monitors Device Affinity register 0
External	PMDEVAFF1	Performance Monitors Device Affinity register 1
External	PMDEVARCH	Performance Monitors Device Architecture register
External	PMDEVID	Performance Monitors Device ID register
External	PMDEVTYPE	Performance Monitors Device Type register
External	PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0	Performance Monitors Event Count Registers
External	PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0	Performance Monitors Event Type Registers
External	PMINTENCLR_EL1	Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Clear register
External	PMINTENSET_EL1	Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Set register
External	PMITCTRL	Performance Monitors Integration mode Control register
External	PMLAR	Performance Monitors Lock Access Register
External	PMLSR	Performance Monitors Lock Status Register
External	PMMIR	Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register
External	PMOVSCLR_EL0	Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Clear register
External	PMOVSSET_EL0	Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Set register
External	PMPCSR	Program Counter Sample Register
External	PMPIDR0	Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0
External	PMPIDR1	Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1
External	PMPIDR2	Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2
External	PMPIDR3	Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3
External	PMPIDR4	Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4
External	PMSWINC_EL0	Performance Monitors Software Increment register
External	PMVIDSR	VMID Sample Register

In the Reset functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	HRMR	Hyp Reset Management Register
AArch32	RMR	Reset Management Register
AArch32	RVBAR	Reset Vector Base Address Register
AArch64	RMR_EL1	Reset Management Register (EL1)
AArch64	RMR_EL2	Reset Management Register (EL2)
AArch64	RMR_EL3	Reset Management Register (EL3)
AArch64	RVBAR_EL1	Reset Vector Base Address Register (if EL2 and EL3 not implemented)
AArch64	RVBAR_EL2	Reset Vector Base Address Register (if EL3 not implemented)
AArch64	RVBAR_EL3	Reset Vector Base Address Register (if EL3 implemented)

In the Thread functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	HTPIDR	Hyp Software Thread ID Register
AArch32	TPIDRPRW	PL1 Software Thread ID Register
AArch32	TPIDRURO	PL0 Read-Only Software Thread ID Register
AArch32	TPIDRURW	PL0 Read/Write Software Thread ID Register
AArch64	SCXTNUM_EL0	EL0 Read/Write Software Context Number
AArch64	SCXTNUM_EL1	EL1 Read/Write Software Context Number
AArch64	SCXTNUM_EL2	EL2 Read/Write Software Context Number
AArch64	SCXTNUM_EL3	EL3 Read/Write Software Context Number

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch64	TPIDRRO_EL0	EL0 Read-Only Software Thread ID Register
AArch64	TPIDR_EL0	EL0 Read/Write Software Thread ID Register
AArch64	TPIDR_EL1	EL1 Software Thread ID Register
AArch64	TPIDR_EL2	EL2 Software Thread ID Register
AArch64	TPIDR_EL3	EL3 Software Thread ID Register

In the IMP DEF functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	ACTLR	Auxiliary Control Register
AArch32	ACTLR2	Auxiliary Control Register 2
AArch32	ADFSR	Auxiliary Data Fault Status Register
AArch32	AIDR	Auxiliary ID Register
AArch32	AIFSR	Auxiliary Instruction Fault Status Register
AArch32	AMAIR0	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0
AArch32	AMAIR1	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1
AArch32	HACTLR	Hyp Auxiliary Control Register
AArch32	HACTLR2	Hyp Auxiliary Control Register 2
AArch32	HADFSR	Hyp Auxiliary Data Fault Status Register
AArch32	HAIFSR	Hyp Auxiliary Instruction Fault Status Register
AArch32	HAMAIR0	Hyp Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0
AArch32	HAMAIR1	Hyp Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1
AArch64	ACTLR_EL1	Auxiliary Control Register (EL1)
AArch64	ACTLR_EL2	Auxiliary Control Register (EL2)
AArch64	ACTLR_EL3	Auxiliary Control Register (EL3)
AArch64	AFSR0_EL1	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0 (EL1)
AArch64	AFSR0_EL2	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0 (EL2)
AArch64	AFSR0_EL3	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0 (EL3)
AArch64	AFSR1_EL1	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1 (EL1)
AArch64	AFSR1_EL2	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1 (EL2)
AArch64	AFSR1_EL3	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1 (EL3)
AArch64	AIDR_EL1	Auxiliary ID Register
AArch64	AMAIR_EL1	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL1)
AArch64	AMAIR_EL2	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL2)
AArch64	AMAIR_EL3	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL3)
AArch64	HACR_EL2	Hypervisor Auxiliary Control Register
AArch64	S3_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED registers
AArch64	SYS S1_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>, SYSL S1_<op1>_<Cn>_<Cm>_<op2>	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED maintenance instructions

In the Timer functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	CNTFRQ	Counter-timer Frequency register
AArch32	CNTHPS_CTL	Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer Control Register (EL2)
AArch32	CNTHPS_CVAL	Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer CompareValue Register (EL2)
AArch32	CNTHPS_TVAL	Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer TimerValue Register (EL2)
AArch32	CNTHP_CTL	Counter-timer Hyp Physical Timer Control register
AArch32	CNTHVS_CTL	Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer Control Register (EL2)
AArch32	CNTHVS_CVAL	Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer CompareValue Register (EL2)
AArch32	CNTHVS_TVAL	Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer TimerValue Register (EL2)
AArch32	CNTHV_CTL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register (EL2)
AArch32	CNTHV_CVAL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register (EL2)

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	CNTHV_TVAL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register (EL2)
AArch32	CNTKCTL	Counter-timer Kernel Control register
AArch32	CNTPCT	Counter-timer Physical Count register
AArch32	CNTPCTSS	Counter-timer Self-Synchronized Physical Count register
AArch32	CNTP_CTL	Counter-timer Physical Timer Control register
AArch32	CNTP_CVAL	Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register
AArch32	CNTP_TVAL	Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue register
AArch32	CNTVCT	Counter-timer Virtual Count register
AArch32	CNTVCTSS	Counter-timer Self-Synchronized Virtual Count register
AArch32	CNTV_CTL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register
AArch32	CNTV_CVAL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register
AArch32	CNTV_TVAL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register
AArch64	CNTFRQ_EL0	Counter-timer Frequency register
AArch64	CNTHVS_CTL_EL2	Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer Control register (EL2)
AArch64	CNTHVS_CVAL_EL2	Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer CompareValue register (EL2)
AArch64	CNTHVS_TVAL_EL2	Counter-timer Secure Virtual Timer TimerValue register (EL2)
AArch64	CNTHV_CTL_EL2	Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register (EL2)
AArch64	CNTHV_CVAL_EL2	Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register (EL2)
AArch64	CNTHV_TVAL_EL2	Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue Register (EL2)
AArch64	CNTKCTL_EL1	Counter-timer Kernel Control register
AArch64	CNTPCTSS_EL0	Counter-timer Self-Synchronized Physical Count register
AArch64	CNTPCT_EL0	Counter-timer Physical Count register
AArch64	CNTPOFF_EL2	Counter-timer Physical Offset register
AArch64	CNTPS_CTL_EL1	Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer Control register
AArch64	CNTPS_CVAL_EL1	Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer CompareValue register
AArch64	CNTPS_TVAL_EL1	Counter-timer Physical Secure Timer TimerValue register
AArch64	CNTP_CTL_EL0	Counter-timer Physical Timer Control register
AArch64	CNTP_CVAL_EL0	Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register
AArch64	CNTP_TVAL_EL0	Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue register
AArch64	CNTVCTSS_EL0	Counter-timer Self-Synchronized Virtual Count register
AArch64	CNTVCT_EL0	Counter-timer Virtual Count register
AArch64	CNTV_CTL_EL0	Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control register
AArch64	CNTV_CVAL_EL0	Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue register
AArch64	CNTV_TVAL_EL0	Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue register
External	CNTACR<n>	Counter-timer Access Control Registers
External	CNTCR	Counter Control Register
External	CNTCV	Counter Count Value register
External	CNTEL0ACR	Counter-timer EL0 Access Control Register
External	CNTFID0	Counter Frequency ID
External	CNTFID<n>	Counter Frequency IDs, n > 0
External	CNTFRQ	Counter-timer Frequency
External	CNTID	Counter Identification Register
External	CNTNSAR	Counter-timer Non-secure Access Register
External	CNTPCT	Counter-timer Physical Count
External	CNTP_CTL	Counter-timer Physical Timer Control
External	CNTP_CVAL	Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue
External	CNTP_TVAL	Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue
External	CNTSCR	Counter Scale Register
External	CNTSR	Counter Status Register
External	CNTTIDR	Counter-timer Timer ID Register
External	CNTVCT	Counter-timer Virtual Count
External	CNTVOFF	Counter-timer Virtual Offset
External	CNTVOFF<n>	Counter-timer Virtual Offsets
External	CNTV_CTL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control
External	CNTV_CVAL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue
External	CNTV_TVAL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue
External	CounterID<n>	Counter ID registers

In the Debug functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	DBGAUTHSTATUS	Debug Authentication Status register
AArch32	DBGBCR<n>	Debug Breakpoint Control Registers

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	DBGBVR<n>	Debug Breakpoint Value Registers
AArch32	DBGBXVR<n>	Debug Breakpoint Extended Value Registers
AArch32	DBGCLAIMCLR	Debug CLAIM Tag Clear register
AArch32	DBGCLAIMSET	Debug CLAIM Tag Set register
AArch32	DBGDCCINT	DCC Interrupt Enable Register
AArch32	DBGDEVID	Debug Device ID register 0
AArch32	DBGDEVID1	Debug Device ID register 1
AArch32	DBGDEVID2	Debug Device ID register 2
AArch32	DBGDIDR	Debug ID Register
AArch32	DBGDRAR	Debug ROM Address Register
AArch32	DBGDSAR	Debug Self Address Register
AArch32	DBGDSCRext	Debug Status and Control Register, External View
AArch32	DBGDSCRint	Debug Status and Control Register, Internal View
AArch32	DBGDTRRXext	Debug OS Lock Data Transfer Register, Receive, External View
AArch32	DBGDTRRXint	Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive
AArch32	DBGDTRTXext	Debug OS Lock Data Transfer Register, Transmit
AArch32	DBGDTRTXint	Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit
AArch32	DBGOSDLR	Debug OS Double Lock Register
AArch32	DBGOSECCR	Debug OS Lock Exception Catch Control Register
AArch32	DBGOSLAR	Debug OS Lock Access Register
AArch32	DBGOSLSR	Debug OS Lock Status Register
AArch32	DBGPRCR	Debug Power Control Register
AArch32	DBGVCR	Debug Vector Catch Register
AArch32	DBGWCR<n>	Debug Watchpoint Control Registers
AArch32	DBGWFAR	Debug Watchpoint Fault Address Register
AArch32	DBGWVR<n>	Debug Watchpoint Value Registers
AArch32	TRFCR	Trace Filter Control Register
AArch64	DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1	Debug Authentication Status register
AArch64	DBGBCR<n>_EL1	Debug Breakpoint Control Registers
AArch64	DBGBVR<n>_EL1	Debug Breakpoint Value Registers
AArch64	DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1	Debug CLAIM Tag Clear register
AArch64	DBGCLAIMSET_EL1	Debug CLAIM Tag Set register
AArch64	DBGDTRRX_EL0	Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive
AArch64	DBGDTRTX_EL0	Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit
AArch64	DBGDTR_EL0	Debug Data Transfer Register, half-duplex
AArch64	DBGPRCR_EL1	Debug Power Control Register
AArch64	DBGVCR32_EL2	Debug Vector Catch Register
AArch64	DBGWCR<n>_EL1	Debug Watchpoint Control Registers
AArch64	DBGWVR<n>_EL1	Debug Watchpoint Value Registers
AArch64	DLR_EL0	Debug Link Register
AArch64	DSPSR_EL0	Debug Saved Program Status Register
AArch64	MDCCINT_EL1	Monitor DCC Interrupt Enable Register
AArch64	MDCCSR_EL0	Monitor DCC Status Register
AArch64	MDRAR_EL1	Monitor Debug ROM Address Register
AArch64	MDSCR_EL1	Monitor Debug System Control Register
AArch64	OSDLR_EL1	OS Double Lock Register
AArch64	OSDTRRX_EL1	OS Lock Data Transfer Register, Receive
AArch64	OSDTRTX_EL1	OS Lock Data Transfer Register, Transmit
AArch64	OSECCR_EL1	OS Lock Exception Catch Control Register
AArch64	OSLAR_EL1	OS Lock Access Register
AArch64	OSLSR_EL1	OS Lock Status Register
AArch64	TRFCR_EL1	Trace Filter Control Register (EL1)
AArch64	TRFCR_EL2	Trace Filter Control Register (EL2)
External	DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1	Debug Authentication Status register
External	DBGBCR<n>_EL1	Debug Breakpoint Control Registers
External	DBGBVR<n>_EL1	Debug Breakpoint Value Registers
External	DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1	Debug CLAIM Tag Clear register
External	DBGCLAIMSET_EL1	Debug CLAIM Tag Set register
External	DBGDTRRX_EL0	Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive
External	DBGDTRTX_EL0	Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit
External	DBGWCR<n>_EL1	Debug Watchpoint Control Registers
External	DBGWVR<n>_EL1	Debug Watchpoint Value Registers
External	EDACR	External Debug Auxiliary Control Register
External	EDCIDR0	External Debug Component Identification Register 0

Exec state	Name	Description
External	EDCIDR1	External Debug Component Identification Register 1
External	EDCIDR2	External Debug Component Identification Register 2
External	EDCIDR3	External Debug Component Identification Register 3
External	EDCIDSR	External Debug Context ID Sample Register
External	EDDEVAFF0	External Debug Device Affinity register 0
External	EDDEVAFF1	External Debug Device Affinity register 1
External	EDDEVARCH	External Debug Device Architecture register
External	EDDEVID	External Debug Device ID register 0
External	EDDEVID1	External Debug Device ID register 1
External	EDDEVID2	External Debug Device ID register 2
External	EDDEVTYPE	External Debug Device Type register
External	EDECCR	External Debug Exception Catch Control Register
External	EDECR	External Debug Execution Control Register
External	EDESR	External Debug Event Status Register
External	EDITCTRL	External Debug Integration mode Control register
External	EDITR	External Debug Instruction Transfer Register
External	EDLAR	External Debug Lock Access Register
External	EDLSR	External Debug Lock Status Register
External	EDPCSR	External Debug Program Counter Sample Register
External	EDPIDR0	External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 0
External	EDPIDR1	External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 1
External	EDPIDR2	External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 2
External	EDPIDR3	External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 3
External	EDPIDR4	External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 4
External	EDPRCR	External Debug Power/Reset Control Register
External	EDPRSR	External Debug Processor Status Register
External	EDRCR	External Debug Reserve Control Register
External	EDSCR	External Debug Status and Control Register
External	EDVIDSR	External Debug Virtual Context Sample Register
External	EDWAR	External Debug Watchpoint Address Register
External	OSLAR_EL1	OS Lock Access Register

In the CTI functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
External	ASICCTL	CTI External Multiplexer Control register
External	CTIAPPCLEAR	CTI Application Trigger Clear register
External	CTIAPPPULSE	CTI Application Pulse register
External	CTIAPPSET	CTI Application Trigger Set register
External	CTIAUTHSTATUS	CTI Authentication Status register
External	CTICHINSTATUS	CTI Channel In Status register
External	CTICHOUTSTATUS	CTI Channel Out Status register
External	CTICIDR0	CTI Component Identification Register 0
External	CTICIDR1	CTI Component Identification Register 1
External	CTICIDR2	CTI Component Identification Register 2
External	CTICIDR3	CTI Component Identification Register 3
External	CTICLAIMCLR	CTI CLAIM Tag Clear register
External	CTICLAIMSET	CTI CLAIM Tag Set register
External	CTICONTROL	CTI Control register
External	CTIDEVAFF0	CTI Device Affinity register 0
External	CTIDEVAFF1	CTI Device Affinity register 1
External	CTIDEVARCH	CTI Device Architecture register
External	CTIDEVCTL	CTI Device Control register
External	CTIDEVID	CTI Device ID register 0
External	CTIDEVID1	CTI Device ID register 1
External	CTIDEVID2	CTI Device ID register 2
External	CTIDEVTYPE	CTI Device Type register
External	CTIGATE	CTI Channel Gate Enable register
External	CTIINEN<n>	CTI Input Trigger to Output Channel Enable registers
External	CTIINTACK	CTI Output Trigger Acknowledge register
External	CTIITCTRL	CTI Integration mode Control register
External	CTILAR	CTI Lock Access Register
External	CTILSR	CTI Lock Status Register

Exec state	Name	Description
External	CTIOUTEN<n>	CTI Input Channel to Output Trigger Enable registers
External	CTIPIDR0	CTI Peripheral Identification Register 0
External	CTIPIDR1	CTI Peripheral Identification Register 1
External	CTIPIDR2	CTI Peripheral Identification Register 2
External	CTIPIDR3	CTI Peripheral Identification Register 3
External	CTIPIDR4	CTI Peripheral Identification Register 4
External	CTITRIGINSTATUS	CTI Trigger In Status register
External	CTITRIGOUTSTATUS	CTI Trigger Out Status register

In the Virt functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	ATS1HR	Address Translate Stage 1 Hyp mode Read
AArch32	ATS1HW	Address Translate Stage 1 Hyp mode Write
AArch32	CNTHCTL	Counter-timer Hyp Control register
AArch32	CNTHP_CVAL	Counter-timer Hyp Physical CompareValue register
AArch32	CNTHP_TVAL	Counter-timer Hyp Physical Timer TimerValue register
AArch32	CNTVOFF	Counter-timer Virtual Offset register
AArch32	HACR	Hyp Auxiliary Configuration Register
AArch32	HACTLR	Hyp Auxiliary Control Register
AArch32	HACTLR2	Hyp Auxiliary Control Register 2
AArch32	HADFSR	Hyp Auxiliary Data Fault Status Register
AArch32	HAIFSR	Hyp Auxiliary Instruction Fault Status Register
AArch32	HAMAIR0	Hyp Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0
AArch32	HAMAIR1	Hyp Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1
AArch32	HCPTR	Hyp Architectural Feature Trap Register
AArch32	HCR	Hyp Configuration Register
AArch32	HCR2	Hyp Configuration Register 2
AArch32	HDCR	Hyp Debug Control Register
AArch32	HDFAR	Hyp Data Fault Address Register
AArch32	HIFAR	Hyp Instruction Fault Address Register
AArch32	HMAIR0	Hyp Memory Attribute Indirection Register 0
AArch32	HMAIR1	Hyp Memory Attribute Indirection Register 1
AArch32	HPFAR	Hyp IPA Fault Address Register
AArch32	HRMR	Hyp Reset Management Register
AArch32	HSCTLR	Hyp System Control Register
AArch32	HSR	Hyp Syndrome Register
AArch32	HSTR	Hyp System Trap Register
AArch32	HTCR	Hyp Translation Control Register
AArch32	HTPIDR	Hyp Software Thread ID Register
AArch32	HTRFCR	Hyp Trace Filter Control Register
AArch32	HTTBR	Hyp Translation Table Base Register
AArch32	HVBAR	Hyp Vector Base Address Register
AArch32	ICC_HSRE	Interrupt Controller Hyp System Register Enable register
AArch32	ICH_AP0R<n>	Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 0 Registers
AArch32	ICH_AP1R<n>	Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 1 Registers
AArch32	ICH_EISR	Interrupt Controller End of Interrupt Status Register
AArch32	ICH_ELRSR	Interrupt Controller Empty List Register Status Register
AArch32	ICH_HCR	Interrupt Controller Hyp Control Register
AArch32	ICH_LR<n>	Interrupt Controller List Registers
AArch32	ICH_LRC<n>	Interrupt Controller List Registers
AArch32	ICH_MISR	Interrupt Controller Maintenance Interrupt State Register
AArch32	ICH_VMCR	Interrupt Controller Virtual Machine Control Register
AArch32	ICH_VTR	Interrupt Controller VGIC Type Register
AArch32	TLBIALLH	TLB Invalidate All, Hyp mode
AArch32	TLBIALLHIS	TLB Invalidate All, Hyp mode, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIIPAS2	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2
AArch32	TLBIIPAS2IS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIIPAS2L	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level
AArch32	TLBIIPAS2LIS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIMVAH	TLB Invalidate by VA, Hyp mode

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	TLBIMVAHIS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Hyp mode, Inner Shareable
AArch32	TLBIMVALH	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, Hyp mode
AArch32	TLBIMVALHIS	TLB Invalidate by VA, Last level, Hyp mode, Inner Shareable
AArch32	VMPIDR	Virtualization Multiprocessor ID Register
AArch32	VPIDR	Virtualization Processor ID Register
AArch32	VTCR	Virtualization Translation Control Register
AArch32	VTTBR	Virtualization Translation Table Base Register
AArch64	ACTLR_EL2	Auxiliary Control Register (EL2)
AArch64	AFSR0_EL2	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0 (EL2)
AArch64	AFSR1_EL2	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1 (EL2)
AArch64	AMAIR_EL2	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL2)
AArch64	CNTHCTL_EL2	Counter-timer Hypervisor Control register
AArch64	CNTHPS_CTL_EL2	Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer Control register (EL2)
AArch64	CNTHPS_CVAL_EL2	Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer CompareValue register (EL2)
AArch64	CNTHPS_TVAL_EL2	Counter-timer Secure Physical Timer TimerValue register (EL2)
AArch64	CNTHP_CTL_EL2	Counter-timer Hypervisor Physical Timer Control register
AArch64	CNTHP_CVAL_EL2	Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue register (EL2)
AArch64	CNTHP_TVAL_EL2	Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue register (EL2)
AArch64	CNTVOFF_EL2	Counter-timer Virtual Offset register
AArch64	CPTR_EL2	Architectural Feature Trap Register (EL2)
AArch64	ESR_EL2	Exception Syndrome Register (EL2)
AArch64	FAR_EL2	Fault Address Register (EL2)
AArch64	HACR_EL2	Hypervisor Auxiliary Control Register
AArch64	HCRX_EL2	Extended Hypervisor Configuration Register
AArch64	HCR_EL2	Hypervisor Configuration Register
AArch64	HPFAR_EL2	Hypervisor IPA Fault Address Register
AArch64	HSTR_EL2	Hypervisor System Trap Register
AArch64	ICC_SRE_EL2	Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register (EL2)
AArch64	ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2	Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 0 Registers
AArch64	ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2	Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 1 Registers
AArch64	ICH_EISR_EL2	Interrupt Controller End of Interrupt Status Register
AArch64	ICH_ELRSR_EL2	Interrupt Controller Empty List Register Status Register
AArch64	ICH_HCR_EL2	Interrupt Controller Hyp Control Register
AArch64	ICH_LR<n>_EL2	Interrupt Controller List Registers
AArch64	ICH_MISR_EL2	Interrupt Controller Maintenance Interrupt State Register
AArch64	ICH_VMCR_EL2	Interrupt Controller Virtual Machine Control Register
AArch64	ICH_VTR_EL2	Interrupt Controller VGIC Type Register
AArch64	MAIR_EL2	Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL2)
AArch64	MDCR_EL2	Monitor Debug Configuration Register (EL2)
AArch64	RMR_EL2	Reset Management Register (EL2)
AArch64	SCTLR_EL2	System Control Register (EL2)
AArch64	TCR_EL2	Translation Control Register (EL2)
AArch64	TLBI IPAS2E1, TLBI IPAS2E1NXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1
AArch64	TLBI IPAS2E1IS, TLBI IPAS2E1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI IPAS2E1OS, TLBI IPAS2E1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI IPAS2LE1, TLBI IPAS2LE1NXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1
AArch64	TLBI IPAS2LE1IS, TLBI IPAS2LE1ISNXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI IPAS2LE1OS, TLBI IPAS2LE1OSNXS	TLB Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RIPAS2E1, TLBI RIPAS2E1NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1
AArch64	TLBI RIPAS2E1IS, TLBI RIPAS2E1ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Inner Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RIPAS2E1OS, TLBI RIPAS2E1OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TLBI RIPAS2LE1, TLBI RIPAS2LE1NXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1
AArch64	TLBI RIPAS2LE1IS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1ISNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Inner Shareable

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch64	TLBI RIPAS2LE1OS, TLBI RIPAS2LE1OSNXS	TLB Range Invalidate by Intermediate Physical Address, Stage 2, Last level, EL1, Outer Shareable
AArch64	TPIDR_EL2	EL2 Software Thread ID Register
AArch64	TTBR0_EL2	Translation Table Base Register 0 (EL2)
AArch64	TTBR1_EL2	Translation Table Base Register 1 (EL2)
AArch64	VBAR_EL2	Vector Base Address Register (EL2)
AArch64	VMPIDR_EL2	Virtualization Multiprocessor ID Register
AArch64	VPIDR_EL2	Virtualization Processor ID Register
AArch64	VTCR_EL2	Virtualization Translation Control Register
AArch64	VTTBR_EL2	Virtualization Translation Table Base Register

In the Secure functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	ICC_MCTLR	Interrupt Controller Monitor Control Register
AArch32	ICC_MSRE	Interrupt Controller Monitor System Register Enable register
AArch32	MVBAR	Monitor Vector Base Address Register
AArch32	NSACR	Non-Secure Access Control Register
AArch32	SCR	Secure Configuration Register
AArch32	SDCR	Secure Debug Control Register
AArch32	SDER	Secure Debug Enable Register
AArch64	ACTLR_EL3	Auxiliary Control Register (EL3)
AArch64	AFSR0_EL3	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 0 (EL3)
AArch64	AFSR1_EL3	Auxiliary Fault Status Register 1 (EL3)
AArch64	AMAIR_EL3	Auxiliary Memory Attribute Indirection Register (EL3)
AArch64	CPTR_EL3	Architectural Feature Trap Register (EL3)
AArch64	ICC_CTLR_EL3	Interrupt Controller Control Register (EL3)
AArch64	ICC_SRE_EL3	Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register (EL3)
AArch64	MDCR_EL3	Monitor Debug Configuration Register (EL3)
AArch64	SCR_EL3	Secure Configuration Register
AArch64	SDER32_EL3	AArch32 Secure Debug Enable Register
AArch64	VBAR_EL3	Vector Base Address Register (EL3)

In the Float functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	FPEXC	Floating-Point Exception Control register
AArch32	FPSCR	Floating-Point Status and Control Register
AArch32	FPSID	Floating-Point System ID register
AArch32	MVFR0	Media and VFP Feature Register 0
AArch32	MVFR1	Media and VFP Feature Register 1
AArch32	MVFR2	Media and VFP Feature Register 2
AArch64	FPCR	Floating-point Control Register
AArch64	FPEXC32_EL2	Floating-Point Exception Control register
AArch64	FPSR	Floating-point Status Register
AArch64	MVFR0_EL1	AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 0
AArch64	MVFR1_EL1	AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 1
AArch64	MVFR2_EL1	AArch32 Media and VFP Feature Register 2

In the Legacy functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	CP15DMB	Data Memory Barrier System instruction
AArch32	CP15DSB	Data Synchronization Barrier System instruction
AArch32	CP15ISB	Instruction Synchronization Barrier System instruction
AArch32	FCSEIDR	FCSE Process ID register
AArch32	JIDR	Jazelle ID Register
AArch32	JMCR	Jazelle Main Configuration Register
AArch32	JOSCR	Jazelle OS Control Register

In the Trace functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch64	TRCACATR<n>	Address Comparator Access Type Register <n>
AArch64	TRCACVR<n>	Address Comparator Value Register <n>
AArch64	TRCAUTHSTATUS	Authentication Status Register
AArch64	TRCAUXCTLR	Auxiliary Control Register
AArch64	TRCBBCTLR	Branch Broadcast Control Register
AArch64	TRCCCCTLR	Cycle Count Control Register
AArch64	TRCCIDCCTLR0	Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 0
AArch64	TRCCIDCCTLR1	Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 1
AArch64	TRCCIDCVR<n>	Context Identifier Comparator Value Registers <n>
AArch64	TRCCLAIMCLR	Claim Tag Clear Register
AArch64	TRCCLAIMSET	Claim Tag Set Register
AArch64	TRCCNTCTLR<n>	Counter Control Register <n>
AArch64	TRCCNTRLDVR<n>	Counter Reload Value Register <n>
AArch64	TRCCNTVR<n>	Counter Value Register <n>
AArch64	TRCCONFIGR	Trace Configuration Register
AArch64	TRCDEVARCH	Device Architecture Register
AArch64	TRCDEVID	Device Configuration Register
AArch64	TRCEVENTCTL0R	Event Control 0 Register
AArch64	TRCEVENTCTL1R	Event Control 1 Register
AArch64	TRCEXTINSELR<n>	External Input Select Register <n>
AArch64	TRCIDR0	ID Register 0
AArch64	TRCIDR1	ID Register 1
AArch64	TRCIDR10	ID Register 10
AArch64	TRCIDR11	ID Register 11
AArch64	TRCIDR12	ID Register 12
AArch64	TRCIDR13	ID Register 13
AArch64	TRCIDR2	ID Register 2
AArch64	TRCIDR3	ID Register 3
AArch64	TRCIDR4	ID Register 4
AArch64	TRCIDR5	ID Register 5
AArch64	TRCIDR6	ID Register 6
AArch64	TRCIDR7	ID Register 7
AArch64	TRCIDR8	ID Register 8
AArch64	TRCIDR9	ID Register 9
AArch64	TRCIMSPEC0	IMP DEF Register 0
AArch64	TRCIMSPEC<n>	IMP DEF Register <n>
AArch64	TRCOSLSR	Trace OS Lock Status Register
AArch64	TRCPRGCTLR	Programming Control Register
AArch64	TRCQCTLR	Q Element Control Register
AArch64	TRCRSCTLR<n>	Resource Selection Control Register <n>
AArch64	TRCRSR	Resources Status Register
AArch64	TRCSEQEVR<n>	Sequencer State Transition Control Register <n>
AArch64	TRCSEQRSTEVR	Sequencer Reset Control Register
AArch64	TRCSEQSTR	Sequencer State Register
AArch64	TRCSSCCR<n>	Single-shot Comparator Control Register <n>
AArch64	TRCSSCSR<n>	Single-shot Comparator Control Status Register <n>
AArch64	TRCSSPCICR<n>	Single-shot Processing Element Comparator Input Control Register <n>
AArch64	TRCSTALLCTLR	Stall Control Register
AArch64	TRCSTATR	Trace Status Register
AArch64	TRCSYNCPR	Synchronization Period Register
AArch64	TRCTRACEIDR	Trace ID Register
AArch64	TRCTSCTLR	Timestamp Control Register
AArch64	TRCVICTLR	ViewInst Main Control Register
AArch64	TRCVIIECTLR	ViewInst Include/Exclude Control Register
AArch64	TRCVIPCSSCTLR	ViewInst Start/Stop PE Comparator Control Register
AArch64	TRCVISSCTLR	ViewInst Start/Stop Control Register
AArch64	TRCVMIDCCTLR0	Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 0
AArch64	TRCVMIDCCTLR1	Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 1
AArch64	TRCVMIDCVR<n>	Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Value Register <n>

In the GIC functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	ICC_AP0R<n>	Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 0 Registers
AArch32	ICC_AP1R<n>	Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 1 Registers
AArch32	ICC_ASGI1R	Interrupt Controller Alias Software Generated Interrupt Group 1 Register
AArch32	ICC_BPR0	Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 0
AArch32	ICC_BPR1	Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 1
AArch32	ICC_CTLR	Interrupt Controller Control Register
AArch32	ICC_DIR	Interrupt Controller Deactivate Interrupt Register
AArch32	ICC_EOIR0	Interrupt Controller End Of Interrupt Register 0
AArch32	ICC_EOIR1	Interrupt Controller End Of Interrupt Register 1
AArch32	ICC_HPPIR0	Interrupt Controller Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 0
AArch32	ICC_HPPIR1	Interrupt Controller Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 1
AArch32	ICC_HSRE	Interrupt Controller Hyp System Register Enable register
AArch32	ICC_IAR0	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Acknowledge Register 0
AArch32	ICC_IAR1	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Acknowledge Register 1
AArch32	ICC_IGRPEN0	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 0 Enable register
AArch32	ICC_IGRPEN1	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 1 Enable register
AArch32	ICC_MCTLR	Interrupt Controller Monitor Control Register
AArch32	ICC_MGRPEN1	Interrupt Controller Monitor Interrupt Group 1 Enable register
AArch32	ICC_MSRE	Interrupt Controller Monitor System Register Enable register
AArch32	ICC_PMR	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Priority Mask Register
AArch32	ICC_RPR	Interrupt Controller Running Priority Register
AArch32	ICC_SGI0R	Interrupt Controller Software Generated Interrupt Group 0 Register
AArch32	ICC_SGI1R	Interrupt Controller Software Generated Interrupt Group 1 Register
AArch32	ICC_SRE	Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register
AArch32	ICH_AP0R<n>	Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 0 Registers
AArch32	ICH_AP1R<n>	Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 1 Registers
AArch32	ICH_EISR	Interrupt Controller End of Interrupt Status Register
AArch32	ICH_ELRSR	Interrupt Controller Empty List Register Status Register
AArch32	ICH_HCR	Interrupt Controller Hyp Control Register
AArch32	ICH_LR<n>	Interrupt Controller List Registers
AArch32	ICH_LRC<n>	Interrupt Controller List Registers
AArch32	ICH_MISR	Interrupt Controller Maintenance Interrupt State Register
AArch32	ICH_VMCR	Interrupt Controller Virtual Machine Control Register
AArch32	ICH_VTR	Interrupt Controller VGIC Type Register
AArch32	ICV_AP0R<n>	Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 0 Registers
AArch32	ICV_AP1R<n>	Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 1 Registers
AArch32	ICV_BPR0	Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 0
AArch32	ICV_BPR1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 1
AArch32	ICV_CTLR	Interrupt Controller Virtual Control Register
AArch32	ICV_DIR	Interrupt Controller Deactivate Virtual Interrupt Register
AArch32	ICV_EOIR0	Interrupt Controller Virtual End Of Interrupt Register 0
AArch32	ICV_EOIR1	Interrupt Controller Virtual End Of Interrupt Register 1
AArch32	ICV_HPPIR0	Interrupt Controller Virtual Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 0
AArch32	ICV_HPPIR1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 1
AArch32	ICV_IAR0	Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register 0
AArch32	ICV_IAR1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register 1
AArch32	ICV_IGRPEN0	Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Group 0 Enable register
AArch32	ICV_IGRPEN1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Group 1 Enable register
AArch32	ICV_PMR	Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Priority Mask Register
AArch32	ICV_RPR	Interrupt Controller Virtual Running Priority Register
AArch64	ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1	Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 0 Registers
AArch64	ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1	Interrupt Controller Active Priorities Group 1 Registers
AArch64	ICC_ASGI1R_EL1	Interrupt Controller Alias Software Generated Interrupt Group 1 Register
AArch64	ICC_BPR0_EL1	Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 0
AArch64	ICC_BPR1_EL1	Interrupt Controller Binary Point Register 1
AArch64	ICC_CTLR_EL1	Interrupt Controller Control Register (EL1)
AArch64	ICC_CTLR_EL3	Interrupt Controller Control Register (EL3)
AArch64	ICC_DIR_EL1	Interrupt Controller Deactivate Interrupt Register
AArch64	ICC_EOIR0_EL1	Interrupt Controller End Of Interrupt Register 0
AArch64	ICC_EOIR1_EL1	Interrupt Controller End Of Interrupt Register 1
AArch64	ICC_HPPIR0_EL1	Interrupt Controller Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 0
AArch64	ICC_HPPIR1_EL1	Interrupt Controller Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 1

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch64	ICC_IAR0_EL1	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Acknowledge Register 0
AArch64	ICC_IAR1_EL1	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Acknowledge Register 1
AArch64	ICC_IGRPEN0_EL1	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 0 Enable register
AArch64	ICC_IGRPEN1_EL1	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 1 Enable register
AArch64	ICC_IGRPEN1_EL3	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Group 1 Enable register (EL3)
AArch64	ICC_PMR_EL1	Interrupt Controller Interrupt Priority Mask Register
AArch64	ICC_RPR_EL1	Interrupt Controller Running Priority Register
AArch64	ICC_SGI0R_EL1	Interrupt Controller Software Generated Interrupt Group 0 Register
AArch64	ICC_SGI1R_EL1	Interrupt Controller Software Generated Interrupt Group 1 Register
AArch64	ICC_SRE_EL1	Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register (EL1)
AArch64	ICC_SRE_EL2	Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register (EL2)
AArch64	ICC_SRE_EL3	Interrupt Controller System Register Enable register (EL3)
AArch64	ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2	Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 0 Registers
AArch64	ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2	Interrupt Controller Hyp Active Priorities Group 1 Registers
AArch64	ICH_EISR_EL2	Interrupt Controller End of Interrupt Status Register
AArch64	ICH_ELRSR_EL2	Interrupt Controller Empty List Register Status Register
AArch64	ICH_HCR_EL2	Interrupt Controller Hyp Control Register
AArch64	ICH_LR<n>_EL2	Interrupt Controller List Registers
AArch64	ICH_MISR_EL2	Interrupt Controller Maintenance Interrupt State Register
AArch64	ICH_VMCR_EL2	Interrupt Controller Virtual Machine Control Register
AArch64	ICH_VTR_EL2	Interrupt Controller VGIC Type Register
AArch64	ICV_AP0R<n>_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 0 Registers
AArch64	ICV_AP1R<n>_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Active Priorities Group 1 Registers
AArch64	ICV_BPR0_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 0
AArch64	ICV_BPR1_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Binary Point Register 1
AArch64	ICV_CTLR_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Control Register
AArch64	ICV_DIR_EL1	Interrupt Controller Deactivate Virtual Interrupt Register
AArch64	ICV_EOIR0_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual End Of Interrupt Register 0
AArch64	ICV_EOIR1_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual End Of Interrupt Register 1
AArch64	ICV_HPPIR0_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 0
AArch64	ICV_HPPIR1_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register 1
AArch64	ICV_IAR0_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register 0
AArch64	ICV_IAR1_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Acknowledge Register 1
AArch64	ICV_IGRPEN0_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Group 0 Enable register
AArch64	ICV_IGRPEN1_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Group 1 Enable register
AArch64	ICV_PMR_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Interrupt Priority Mask Register
AArch64	ICV_RPR_EL1	Interrupt Controller Virtual Running Priority Register

In the GICD functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
External	GICD_CLRSPI_NSR	Clear Non-secure SPI Pending Register
External	GICD_CLRSPI_SR	Clear Secure SPI Pending Register
External	GICD_CPENDSGIR<n>	SGI Clear-Pending Registers
External	GICD_CTLR	Distributor Control Register
External	GICD_ICACTIVER<n>	Interrupt Clear-Active Registers
External	GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E	Interrupt Clear-Active Registers (extended SPI range)
External	GICD_ICENABLER<n>	Interrupt Clear-Enable Registers
External	GICD_ICENABLER<n>E	Interrupt Clear-Enable Registers
External	GICD_ICFGR<n>	Interrupt Configuration Registers
External	GICD_ICFGR<n>E	Interrupt Configuration Registers (Extended SPI Range)
External	GICD_ICPENDR<n>	Interrupt Clear-Pending Registers
External	GICD_ICPENDR<n>E	Interrupt Clear-Pending Registers (extended SPI range)
External	GICD_IGROUPR<n>	Interrupt Group Registers
External	GICD_IGROUPR<n>E	Interrupt Group Registers (extended SPI range)
External	GICD_IGRPMODR<n>	Interrupt Group Modifier Registers
External	GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E	Interrupt Group Modifier Registers (extended SPI range)
External	GICD_IIDR	Distributor Implementer Identification Register
External	GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>	Interrupt Priority Registers
External	GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>E	Holds the priority of the corresponding interrupt for each extended SPI supported by the GIC.
External	GICD_IROUTER<n>	Interrupt Routing Registers
External	GICD_IROUTER<n>E	Interrupt Routing Registers (Extended SPI Range)

Exec state	Name	Description
External	GICD_ISACTIVER<n>	Interrupt Set-Active Registers
External	GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E	Interrupt Set-Active Registers (extended SPI range)
External	GICD_ISENABLER<n>	Interrupt Set-Enable Registers
External	GICD_ISENABLER<n>E	Interrupt Set-Enable Registers
External	GICD_ISPENDR<n>	Interrupt Set-Pending Registers
External	GICD_ISPENDR<n>E	Interrupt Set-Pending Registers (extended SPI range)
External	GICD_ITARGETSR<n>	Interrupt Processor Targets Registers
External	GICD_NSACR<n>	Non-secure Access Control Registers
External	GICD_NSACR<n>E	Non-secure Access Control Registers
External	GICD_SETSPI_NSR	Set Non-secure SPI Pending Register
External	GICD_SETSPI_SR	Set Secure SPI Pending Register
External	GICD_SGIR	Software Generated Interrupt Register
External	GICD_SPENDSGIR<n>	SGI Set-Pending Registers
External	GICD_STATUSR	Error Reporting Status Register
External	GICD_TYPER	Interrupt Controller Type Register
External	GICD_TYPER2	Interrupt Controller Type Register 2
External	GICM_CLRSPI_NSR	Clear Non-secure SPI Pending Register
External	GICM_CLRSPI_SR	Clear Secure SPI Pending Register
External	GICM_IIDR	Distributor Implementer Identification Register
External	GICM_SETSPI_NSR	Set Non-secure SPI Pending Register
External	GICM_SETSPI_SR	Set Secure SPI Pending Register
External	GICM_TYPER	Distributor MSI Type Register

In the GICR functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
External	GICR_CLRLPIR	Clear LPI Pending Register
External	GICR_CTLR	Redistributor Control Register
External	GICR_ICACTIVER0	Interrupt Clear-Active Register 0
External	GICR_ICACTIVER<n>E	Interrupt Clear-Active Registers
External	GICR_ICENABLER0	Interrupt Clear-Enable Register 0
External	GICR_ICENABLER<n>E	Interrupt Clear-Enable Registers
External	GICR_ICFGR0	Interrupt Configuration Register 0
External	GICR_ICFGR1	Interrupt Configuration Register 1
External	GICR_ICFGR<n>E	Interrupt configuration registers
External	GICR_ICPENDR0	Interrupt Clear-Pending Register 0
External	GICR_ICPENDR<n>E	Interrupt Clear-Pending Registers
External	GICR_IGROUPR0	Interrupt Group Register 0
External	GICR_IGROUPR<n>E	Interrupt Group Registers
External	GICR_IGRPMODR0	Interrupt Group Modifier Register 0
External	GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E	Interrupt Group Modifier Registers
External	GICR_IIDR	Redistributor Implementer Identification Register
External	GICR_INVALLR	Redistributor Invalidate All Register
External	GICR_INVLPIR	Redistributor Invalidate LPI Register
External	GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>	Interrupt Priority Registers
External	GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>E	Interrupt Priority Registers (extended PPI range)
External	GICR_ISACTIVER0	Interrupt Set-Active Register 0
External	GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E	Interrupt Set-Active Registers
External	GICR_ISENABLER0	Interrupt Set-Enable Register 0
External	GICR_ISENABLER<n>E	Interrupt Set-Enable Registers
External	GICR_ISPENDR0	Interrupt Set-Pending Register 0
External	GICR_ISPENDR<n>E	Interrupt Set-Pending Registers
External	GICR_MPAMIDR	Report maximum PARTID and PMG Register
External	GICR_NSACR	Non-secure Access Control Register
External	GICR_PARTIDR	Set PARTID and PMG Register
External	GICR_PENDBASER	Redistributor LPI Pending Table Base Address Register
External	GICR_PROPBASER	Redistributor Properties Base Address Register
External	GICR_SETLPIR	Set LPI Pending Register
External	GICR_STATUSR	Error Reporting Status Register
External	GICR_SYNCR	Redistributor Synchronize Register
External	GICR_TYPER	Redistributor Type Register
External	GICR_VPENDBASER	Virtual Redistributor LPI Pending Table Base Address Register

Exec state	Name	Description
External	GICR_VPROPBASER	Virtual Redistributor Properties Base Address Register
External	GICR_VSGIPENDR	Redistributor virtual SGI pending state register
External	GICR_VSGIR	Redistributor virtual SGI pending state request register
External	GICR_WAKER	Redistributor Wake Register

In the GICC functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
External	GICC_ABPR	CPU Interface Aliased Binary Point Register
External	GICC_AEOIR	CPU Interface Aliased End Of Interrupt Register
External	GICC_AHPPIR	CPU Interface Aliased Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register
External	GICC_AIAR	CPU Interface Aliased Interrupt Acknowledge Register
External	GICC_APR<n>	CPU Interface Active Priorities Registers
External	GICC_BPR	CPU Interface Binary Point Register
External	GICC_CTLR	CPU Interface Control Register
External	GICC_DIR	CPU Interface Deactivate Interrupt Register
External	GICC_EOIR	CPU Interface End Of Interrupt Register
External	GICC_HPPIR	CPU Interface Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register
External	GICC_IAR	CPU Interface Interrupt Acknowledge Register
External	GICC_IIDR	CPU Interface Identification Register
External	GICC_NSAPR<n>	CPU Interface Non-secure Active Priorities Registers
External	GICC_PMR	CPU Interface Priority Mask Register
External	GICC_RPR	CPU Interface Running Priority Register
External	GICC_STATUSR	CPU Interface Status Register

In the GICV functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
External	GICV_ABPR	Virtual Machine Aliased Binary Point Register
External	GICV_AEOIR	Virtual Machine Aliased End Of Interrupt Register
External	GICV_AHPPIR	Virtual Machine Aliased Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register
External	GICV_AIAR	Virtual Machine Aliased Interrupt Acknowledge Register
External	GICV_APR<n>	Virtual Machine Active Priorities Registers
External	GICV_BPR	Virtual Machine Binary Point Register
External	GICV_CTLR	Virtual Machine Control Register
External	GICV_DIR	Virtual Machine Deactivate Interrupt Register
External	GICV_EOIR	Virtual Machine End Of Interrupt Register
External	GICV_HPPIR	Virtual Machine Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register
External	GICV_IAR	Virtual Machine Interrupt Acknowledge Register
External	GICV_IIDR	Virtual Machine CPU Interface Identification Register
External	GICV_PMR	Virtual Machine Priority Mask Register
External	GICV_RPR	Virtual Machine Running Priority Register
External	GICV_STATUSR	Virtual Machine Error Reporting Status Register

In the GICH functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
External	GICH_APR<n>	Active Priorities Registers
External	GICH_EISR	End Interrupt Status Register
External	GICH_ELRSR	Empty List Register Status Register
External	GICH_HCR	Hypervisor Control Register
External	GICH_LR<n>	List Registers
External	GICH_MISR	Maintenance Interrupt Status Register
External	GICH_VMCR	Virtual Machine Control Register
External	GICH_VTR	Virtual Type Register

In the GITS functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
External	GITS_BASER<n>	ITS Translation Table Descriptors

Exec state	Name	Description
External	GITS_CBASER	ITS Command Queue Descriptor
External	GITS_CREADR	ITS Read Register
External	GITS_CTLR	ITS Control Register
External	GITS_CWRITER	ITS Write Register
External	GITS_IIDR	ITS Identification Register
External	GITS_MPAMIDR	Report maximum PARTID and PMG Register
External	GITS_MPIDR	Report ITS's affinity.
External	GITS_PARTIDR	Set PARTID and PMG Register
External	GITS_SGIR	ITS SGI Register
External	GITS_STATUSR	ITS Error Reporting Status Register
External	GITS_TRANSLATER	ITS Translation Register
External	GITS_TYPER	ITS Type Register
External	GITS_UMSIR	ITS Unmapped MSI register

In the RAS functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	DISR	Deferred Interrupt Status Register
AArch32	ERRIDR	Error Record ID Register
AArch32	ERRSELR	Error Record Select Register
AArch32	ERXADDR	Selected Error Record Address Register
AArch32	ERXADDR2	Selected Error Record Address Register 2
AArch32	ERXCTLR	Selected Error Record Control Register
AArch32	ERXCTLR2	Selected Error Record Control Register 2
AArch32	ERXFR	Selected Error Record Feature Register
AArch32	ERXFR2	Selected Error Record Feature Register 2
AArch32	ERXMISC0	Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0
AArch32	ERXMISC1	Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1
AArch32	ERXMISC2	Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 2
AArch32	ERXMISC3	Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 3
AArch32	ERXMISC4	Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 4
AArch32	ERXMISC5	Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 5
AArch32	ERXMISC6	Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 6
AArch32	ERXMISC7	Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 7
AArch32	ERXSTATUS	Selected Error Record Primary Status Register
AArch32	VDFSR	Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register
AArch32	VDISR	Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register
AArch64	DISR_EL1	Deferred Interrupt Status Register
AArch64	ERRIDR_EL1	Error Record ID Register
AArch64	ERRSELR_EL1	Error Record Select Register
AArch64	ERXADDR_EL1	Selected Error Record Address Register
AArch64	ERXCTLR_EL1	Selected Error Record Control Register
AArch64	ERXFR_EL1	Selected Error Record Feature Register
AArch64	ERXMISC0_EL1	Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0
AArch64	ERXMISC1_EL1	Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1
AArch64	ERXMISC2_EL1	Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 2
AArch64	ERXMISC3_EL1	Selected Error Record Miscellaneous Register 3
AArch64	ERXPFGCDN_EL1	Selected Pseudo-fault Generation Countdown register
AArch64	ERXPFGCTL_EL1	Selected Pseudo-fault Generation Control register
AArch64	ERXPFGF_EL1	Selected Pseudo-fault Generation Feature register
AArch64	ERXSTATUS_EL1	Selected Error Record Primary Status Register
AArch64	VDISR_EL2	Virtual Deferred Interrupt Status Register
AArch64	VSESR_EL2	Virtual SError Exception Syndrome Register
External	ERR<n>ADDR	Error Record Address Register
External	ERR<n>CTLR	Error Record Control Register
External	ERR<n>FR	Error Record Feature Register
External	ERR<n>MISC0	Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0
External	ERR<n>MISC1	Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1
External	ERR<n>MISC2	Error Record Miscellaneous Register 2
External	ERR<n>MISC3	Error Record Miscellaneous Register 3
External	ERR<n>PFGCDN	Pseudo-fault Generation Countdown Register
External	ERR<n>PFGCTL	Pseudo-fault Generation Control Register
External	ERR<n>PFGF	Pseudo-fault Generation Feature Register

Exec state	Name	Description
External	ERR<n>STATUS	Error Record Primary Status Register
External	ERRCIDR0	Component Identification Register 0
External	ERRCIDR1	Component Identification Register 1
External	ERRCIDR2	Component Identification Register 2
External	ERRCIDR3	Component Identification Register 3
External	ERRCRICR0	Critical Error Interrupt Configuration Register 0
External	ERRCRICR1	Critical Error Interrupt Configuration Register 1
External	ERRCRICR2	Critical Error Interrupt Configuration Register 2
External	ERRDEVAFF	Device Affinity Register
External	ERRDEVARCH	Device Architecture Register
External	ERRDEVID	Device Configuration Register
External	ERRERICR0	Error Recovery Interrupt Configuration Register 0
External	ERRERICR1	Error Recovery Interrupt Configuration Register 1
External	ERRERICR2	Error Recovery Interrupt Configuration Register 2
External	ERRFHICR0	Fault Handling Interrupt Configuration Register 0
External	ERRFHICR1	Fault Handling Interrupt Configuration Register 1
External	ERRFHICR2	Fault Handling Interrupt Configuration Register 2
External	ERRGSR	Error Group Status Register
External	ERRIIDR	Implementation Identification Register
External	ERRIMPDEF<n>	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED Register <n>
External	ERRIRQCR<n>	Generic Error Interrupt Configuration Register
External	ERRIRQSR	Error Interrupt Status Register
External	ERRPIDR0	Peripheral Identification Register 0
External	ERRPIDR1	Peripheral Identification Register 1
External	ERRPIDR2	Peripheral Identification Register 2
External	ERRPIDR3	Peripheral Identification Register 3
External	ERRPIDR4	Peripheral Identification Register 4

In the MPAM functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch64	MPAM0_EL1	MPAM0 Register (EL1)
AArch64	MPAM1_EL1	MPAM1 Register (EL1)
AArch64	MPAM2_EL2	MPAM2 Register (EL2)
AArch64	MPAM3_EL3	MPAM3 Register (EL3)
AArch64	MPAMHCR_EL2	MPAM Hypervisor Control Register (EL2)
AArch64	MPAMVPM0_EL2	MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 0
AArch64	MPAMVPM1_EL2	MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 1
AArch64	MPAMVPM2_EL2	MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 2
AArch64	MPAMVPM3_EL2	MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 3
AArch64	MPAMVPM4_EL2	MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 4
AArch64	MPAMVPM5_EL2	MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 5
AArch64	MPAMVPM6_EL2	MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 6
AArch64	MPAMVPM7_EL2	MPAM Virtual PARTID Mapping Register 7
AArch64	MPAMVPMV_EL2	MPAM Virtual Partition Mapping Valid Register
External	MPAMCFG_CMAX	MPAM Cache Maximum Capacity Partition Configuration Register
External	MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>	MPAM Cache Portion Bitmap Partition Configuration Register
External	MPAMCFG_INTPARTID	MPAM Internal PARTID Narrowing Configuration Register
External	MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Maximum Partition Configuration Register
External	MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Minimum Partition Configuration Register
External	MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>	MPAM Bandwidth Portion Bitmap Partition Configuration Register
External	MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Proportional Stride Partition Configuration Register
External	MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Partitioning Window Width Configuration Register
External	MPAMCFG_PART_SEL	MPAM Partition Configuration Selection Register
External	MPAMCFG_PRI	MPAM Priority Partition Configuration Register
External	MPAMF_AIDR	MPAM Architecture Identification Register
External	MPAMF_CCAP_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Capacity Partitioning ID register
External	MPAMF_CPOR_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Portion Partitioning ID register
External	MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Storage Usage Monitoring ID register

Exec state	Name	Description
External	MPAMF_ECR	MPAM Error Control Register
External	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H	MPAM Error MSI High-part Address Register
External	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L	MPAM Error MSI Low-part Address Register
External	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR	MPAM Error MSI Write Attributes Register
External	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA	MPAM Error MSI Data Register
External	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM	MPAM Error MSI Write MPAM Information Register
External	MPAMF_ESR	MPAM Error Status Register
External	MPAMF_IDR	MPAM Features Identification Register
External	MPAMF_IIDR	MPAM Implementation Identification Register
External	MPAMF_IMPL_IDR	MPAM Implementation-Specific Partitioning Feature Identification Register
External	MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR	MPAM Features Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitoring ID register
External	MPAMF_MBW_IDR	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Partitioning Identification Register
External	MPAMF_MSMON_IDR	MPAM Resource Monitoring Identification Register
External	MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR	MPAM PARTID Narrowing ID register
External	MPAMF_PRI_IDR	MPAM Priority Partitioning Identification Register
External	MPAMF_SIDR	MPAM Features Secure Identification Register
External	MSMON_CAPT_EVNT	MPAM Capture Event Generation Register
External	MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Cache Storage Usage Monitor Control Register
External	MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Cache Storage Usage Monitor Filter Register
External	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Control Register
External	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Filter Register
External	MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL	MPAM Monitor Instance Selection Register
External	MSMON_CSU	MPAM Cache Storage Usage Monitor Register
External	MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE	MPAM Cache Storage Usage Monitor Capture Register
External	MSMON_CSU_OFSR	MPAM CSU Monitor Overflow Status Register
External	MSMON_MBWU	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Register
External	MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Capture Register
External	MSMON_MBWU_L	MPAM Long Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Register
External	MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE	MPAM Long Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Capture Register
External	MSMON_MBWU_OFSR	MPAM MBWU Monitor Overflow Status Register
External	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write High-part Address Register
External	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Low-part Address Register
External	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write Attributes Register
External	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write Data Register
External	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write MPAM Information Register
External	MSMON_OFLOW_SR	MPAM Monitor Overflow Status Register

In the Pointer authentication functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch64	APDAKeyHi_EL1	Pointer Authentication Key A for Data (bits[127:64])
AArch64	APDAKeyLo_EL1	Pointer Authentication Key A for Data (bits[63:0])
AArch64	APDBKeyHi_EL1	Pointer Authentication Key B for Data (bits[127:64])
AArch64	APDBKeyLo_EL1	Pointer Authentication Key B for Data (bits[63:0])
AArch64	APGAKeyHi_EL1	Pointer Authentication Key A for Code (bits[127:64])
AArch64	APGAKeyLo_EL1	Pointer Authentication Key A for Code (bits[63:0])
AArch64	APIAKeyHi_EL1	Pointer Authentication Key A for Instruction (bits[127:64])
AArch64	APIAKeyLo_EL1	Pointer Authentication Key A for Instruction (bits[63:0])
AArch64	APIBKeyHi_EL1	Pointer Authentication Key B for Instruction (bits[127:64])
AArch64	APIBKeyLo_EL1	Pointer Authentication Key B for Instruction (bits[63:0])

In the AMU functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	AMCFGR	Activity Monitors Configuration Register
AArch32	AMCGCR	Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register
AArch32	AMCNTENCLR0	Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch32	AMCNTENCLR1	Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1
AArch32	AMCNTENSET0	Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 0
AArch32	AMCNTENSET1	Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1
AArch32	AMCR	Activity Monitors Control Register
AArch32	AMEVCNTR0<n>	Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 0
AArch32	AMEVCNTR1<n>	Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1
AArch32	AMEVTYPER0<n>	Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 0
AArch32	AMEVTYPER1<n>	Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1
AArch32	AMUSERENR	Activity Monitors User Enable Register
AArch64	AMCFGR_EL0	Activity Monitors Configuration Register
AArch64	AMCG1IDR_EL0	Activity Monitors Counter Group 1 Identification Register
AArch64	AMCGCR_EL0	Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register
AArch64	AMCNTENCLR0_EL0	Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0
AArch64	AMCNTENCLR1_EL0	Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1
AArch64	AMCNTENSET0_EL0	Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 0
AArch64	AMCNTENSET1_EL0	Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1
AArch64	AMCR_EL0	Activity Monitors Control Register
AArch64	AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0	Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 0
AArch64	AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0	Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1
AArch64	AMEVCNTVOFF0<n>_EL2	Activity Monitors Event Counter Virtual Offset Registers 0
AArch64	AMEVCNTVOFF1<n>_EL2	Activity Monitors Event Counter Virtual Offset Registers 1
AArch64	AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0	Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 0
AArch64	AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0	Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1
AArch64	AMUSERENR_EL0	Activity Monitors User Enable Register
External	AMCFGR	Activity Monitors Configuration Register
External	AMCGCR	Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register
External	AMCIDR0	Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 0
External	AMCIDR1	Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 1
External	AMCIDR2	Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 2
External	AMCIDR3	Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 3
External	AMCNTENCLR0	Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0
External	AMCNTENCLR1	Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1
External	AMCNTENSET0	Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 0
External	AMCNTENSET1	Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1
External	AMCR	Activity Monitors Control Register
External	AMDEVAFF0	Activity Monitors Device Affinity Register 0
External	AMDEVAFF1	Activity Monitors Device Affinity Register 1
External	AMDEVARCH	Activity Monitors Device Architecture Register
External	AMDEVTYPE	Activity Monitors Device Type Register
External	AMEVCNTR0<n>	Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 0
External	AMEVCNTR1<n>	Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1
External	AMEVTYPER0<n>	Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 0
External	AMEVTYPER1<n>	Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1
External	AMIIDR	Activity Monitors Implementation Identification Register
External	AMPIDR0	Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0
External	AMPIDR1	Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1
External	AMPIDR2	Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2
External	AMPIDR3	Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3
External	AMPIDR4	Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4

In the Root functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
AArch64	GPCCR_EL3	Granule Protection Check Control Register (EL3)
AArch64	GPTBR_EL3	Granule Protection Table Base Register
AArch64	MFAR_EL3	PA Fault Address Register

In the GIC ITS registers functional group:

Exec state	Name	Description
External	GITS_BASER<n>	ITS Translation Table Descriptors
External	GITS_CBASER	ITS Command Queue Descriptor

Exec state	Name	Description
External	GITS_CREADR	ITS Read Register
External	GITS_CTLR	ITS Control Register
External	GITS_CWRITER	ITS Write Register
External	GITS_IIDR	ITS Identification Register
External	GITS_MPAMIDR	Report maximum PARTID and PMG Register
External	GITS_MPIDR	Report ITS's affinity.
External	GITS_PARTIDR	Set PARTID and PMG Register
External	GITS_SGIR	ITS SGI Register
External	GITS_STATUSR	ITS Error Reporting Status Register
External	GITS_TRANSLATER	ITS Translation Register
External	GITS_TYPER	ITS Type Register
External	GITS_UMSIR	ITS Unmapped MSI register

30/03/2021 20:52

External registers

AMCFGR: Activity Monitors Configuration Register

AMCGCR: Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register

AMCIDR0: Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 0

AMCIDR1: Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 1

AMCIDR2: Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 2

AMCIDR3: Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 3

AMCNTENCLR0: Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0

AMCNTENCLR1: Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1

AMCNTENSET0: Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 0

AMCNTENSET1: Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1

AMCR: Activity Monitors Control Register

AMDEVAFF0: Activity Monitors Device Affinity Register 0

AMDEVAFF1: Activity Monitors Device Affinity Register 1

AMDEVARCH: Activity Monitors Device Architecture Register

AMDEVTYPE: Activity Monitors Device Type Register

AMEVCNTR0<n>: Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 0

AMEVCNTR1<n>: Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1

AMEVTYPER0<n>: Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 0

AMEVTYPER1<n>: Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1

AMIIDR: Activity Monitors Implementation Identification Register

AMPIDR0: Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0

AMPIDR1: Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1

AMPIDR2: Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2

AMPIDR3: Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3

AMPIDR4: Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4

ASICCTL: CTI External Multiplexer Control register

CNTACR<n>: Counter-timer Access Control Registers

CNTCR: Counter Control Register

CNTCV: Counter Count Value register

CNTEL0ACR: Counter-timer EL0 Access Control Register

CNTFID0: Counter Frequency ID

CNTFID<n>: Counter Frequency IDs, n > 0

CNTFRQ: Counter-timer Frequency

CNTID: Counter Identification Register

CNTNSAR: Counter-timer Non-secure Access Register

CNTPCT: Counter-timer Physical Count

CNTP_CTL: Counter-timer Physical Timer Control

CNTP_CVAL: Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue

CNTP_TVAL: Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue

CNTSCR: Counter Scale Register

CNTSR: Counter Status Register

CNTTIDR: Counter-timer Timer ID Register

CNTVCT: Counter-timer Virtual Count

CNTVOFF: Counter-timer Virtual Offset

CNTVOFF<n>: Counter-timer Virtual Offsets

CNTV_CTL: Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control

CNTV_CVAL: Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue

CNTV_TVAL: Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue

CounterID<n>: Counter ID registers

CTIAPPCLEAR: CTI Application Trigger Clear register

CTIAPPPULSE: CTI Application Pulse register

CTIAPPSET: CTI Application Trigger Set register

CTIAUTHSTATUS: CTI Authentication Status register

CTICHINSTATUS: CTI Channel In Status register

CTICHOUTSTATUS: CTI Channel Out Status register

CTICIDR0: CTI Component Identification Register 0

CTICIDR1: CTI Component Identification Register 1

CTICIDR2: CTI Component Identification Register 2

CTICIDR3: CTI Component Identification Register 3

CTICLAIMCLR: CTI CLAIM Tag Clear register

CTICLAIMSET: CTI CLAIM Tag Set register

CTICONTROL: CTI Control register

CTIDEVAFF0: CTI Device Affinity register 0

CTIDEVAFF1: CTI Device Affinity register 1

CTIDEVARCH: CTI Device Architecture register

CTIDEVCTL: CTI Device Control register

CTIDEVID: CTI Device ID register 0

CTIDEVID1: CTI Device ID register 1

CTIDEVID2: CTI Device ID register 2

CTIDEVTYPE: CTI Device Type register

CTIGATE: CTI Channel Gate Enable register

CTIINEN<n>: CTI Input Trigger to Output Channel Enable registers

CTIINTACK: CTI Output Trigger Acknowledge register

CTIITCTRL: CTI Integration mode Control register

CTILAR: CTI Lock Access Register

CTILSR: CTI Lock Status Register

CTIOUTEN<n>: CTI Input Channel to Output Trigger Enable registers

CTIPIDR0: CTI Peripheral Identification Register 0

CTIPIDR1: CTI Peripheral Identification Register 1

CTIPIDR2: CTI Peripheral Identification Register 2

CTIPIDR3: CTI Peripheral Identification Register 3

CTIPIDR4: CTI Peripheral Identification Register 4

CTITRIGINSTATUS: CTI Trigger In Status register

CTITRIGOUTSTATUS: CTI Trigger Out Status register

DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1: Debug Authentication Status register

DBGBCR<n>_EL1: Debug Breakpoint Control Registers

DBGBVR<n>_EL1: Debug Breakpoint Value Registers

DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1: Debug CLAIM Tag Clear register

DBGCLAIMSET_EL1: Debug CLAIM Tag Set register

DBGDTRRX_EL0: Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive

DBGDTRTX_EL0: Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit

DBGWCR<n>_EL1: Debug Watchpoint Control Registers

DBGWVR<n>_EL1: Debug Watchpoint Value Registers

EDAA32PFR: External Debug Auxiliary Processor Feature Register

EDACR: External Debug Auxiliary Control Register

EDCIDR0: External Debug Component Identification Register 0

EDCIDR1: External Debug Component Identification Register 1

EDCIDR2: External Debug Component Identification Register 2

EDCIDR3: External Debug Component Identification Register 3

EDCIDSR: External Debug Context ID Sample Register

EDDEVAFF0: External Debug Device Affinity register 0

EDDEVAFF1: External Debug Device Affinity register 1

EDDEVARCH: External Debug Device Architecture register

EDDEVID: External Debug Device ID register 0

EDDEVID1: External Debug Device ID register 1

EDDEVID2: External Debug Device ID register 2

EDDEVTYPE: External Debug Device Type register

EDDFR: External Debug Feature Register

EDECCR: External Debug Exception Catch Control Register

EDECR: External Debug Execution Control Register

EDESR: External Debug Event Status Register

EDITCTRL: External Debug Integration mode Control register

EDITR: External Debug Instruction Transfer Register

EDLAR: External Debug Lock Access Register

EDLSR: External Debug Lock Status Register

EDPCSR: External Debug Program Counter Sample Register

EDPFR: External Debug Processor Feature Register

EDPIDR0: External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 0

EDPIDR1: External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 1

EDPIDR2: External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 2

EDPIDR3: External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 3

EDPIDR4: External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 4

EDPRCR: External Debug Power/Reset Control Register

EDPRSR: External Debug Processor Status Register

EDRCR: External Debug Reserve Control Register

EDSCR: External Debug Status and Control Register

EDVIDSR: External Debug Virtual Context Sample Register

EDWAR: External Debug Watchpoint Address Register

ERR<n>ADDR: Error Record Address Register

ERR<n>CTLR: Error Record Control Register

ERR<n>FR: Error Record Feature Register

ERR<n>MISC0: Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0

ERR<n>MISC1: Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1

ERR<n>MISC2: Error Record Miscellaneous Register 2

ERR<n>MISC3: Error Record Miscellaneous Register 3

ERR<n>PFGCDN: Pseudo-fault Generation Countdown Register

ERR<n>PFGCTL: Pseudo-fault Generation Control Register

ERR<n>PFGF: Pseudo-fault Generation Feature Register

ERR<n>STATUS: Error Record Primary Status Register

ERRCIDR0: Component Identification Register 0

ERRCIDR1: Component Identification Register 1

ERRCIDR2: Component Identification Register 2

ERRCIDR3: Component Identification Register 3

ERRCRICR0: Critical Error Interrupt Configuration Register 0

ERRCRICR1: Critical Error Interrupt Configuration Register 1

ERRCRICR2: Critical Error Interrupt Configuration Register 2

ERRDEVAFF: Device Affinity Register

ERRDEVARCH: Device Architecture Register

ERRDEVID: Device Configuration Register

ERRERICR0: Error Recovery Interrupt Configuration Register 0

ERRERICR1: Error Recovery Interrupt Configuration Register 1

ERRERICR2: Error Recovery Interrupt Configuration Register 2

ERRFHICR0: Fault Handling Interrupt Configuration Register 0

ERRFHICR1: Fault Handling Interrupt Configuration Register 1

ERRFHICR2: Fault Handling Interrupt Configuration Register 2

ERRGSR: Error Group Status Register

ERRIIDR: Implementation Identification Register

ERRIMPDEF<n>: IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED Register <n>

ERRIRQCR<n>: Generic Error Interrupt Configuration Register

ERRIRQSR: Error Interrupt Status Register

ERRPIDR0: Peripheral Identification Register 0

ERRPIDR1: Peripheral Identification Register 1

ERRPIDR2: Peripheral Identification Register 2

ERRPIDR3: Peripheral Identification Register 3

ERRPIDR4: Peripheral Identification Register 4

GICC_ABPR: CPU Interface Aliased Binary Point Register

GICC_AEOIR: CPU Interface Aliased End Of Interrupt Register

GICC_AHPPIR: CPU Interface Aliased Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register

GICC_AIAR: CPU Interface Aliased Interrupt Acknowledge Register

GICC_APR<n>: CPU Interface Active Priorities Registers

GICC_BPR: CPU Interface Binary Point Register

GICC_CTLR: CPU Interface Control Register

GICC_DIR: CPU Interface Deactivate Interrupt Register

GICC_EOIR: CPU Interface End Of Interrupt Register

GICC_HPPIR: CPU Interface Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register

GICC_IAR: CPU Interface Interrupt Acknowledge Register

GICC_IIDR: CPU Interface Identification Register

GICC_NSAPR<n>: CPU Interface Non-secure Active Priorities Registers

GICC_PMR: CPU Interface Priority Mask Register

GICC_RPR: CPU Interface Running Priority Register

GICC_STATUSR: CPU Interface Status Register

GICD_CLRSPI_NSR: Clear Non-secure SPI Pending Register

GICD_CLRSPI_SR: Clear Secure SPI Pending Register

GICD_CPENDSGIR<n>: SGI Clear-Pending Registers

GICD_CTLR: Distributor Control Register

GICD_ICACTIVER<n>: Interrupt Clear-Active Registers

GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E: Interrupt Clear-Active Registers (extended SPI range)

GICD_ICENABLER<n>: Interrupt Clear-Enable Registers

GICD_ICENABLER<n>E: Interrupt Clear-Enable Registers

GICD_ICFGR<n>: Interrupt Configuration Registers

GICD_ICFGR<n>E: Interrupt Configuration Registers (Extended SPI Range)

GICD_ICPENDR<n>: Interrupt Clear-Pending Registers

GICD_ICPENDR<n>E: Interrupt Clear-Pending Registers (extended SPI range)

GICD_IGROUPR<n>: Interrupt Group Registers

GICD_IGROUPR<n>E: Interrupt Group Registers (extended SPI range)

GICD_IGRPMODR<n>: Interrupt Group Modifier Registers

GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E: Interrupt Group Modifier Registers (extended SPI range)

GICD_IIDR: Distributor Implementer Identification Register

GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>: Interrupt Priority Registers

GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>E: Holds the priority of the corresponding interrupt for each extended SPI supported by the GIC.

GICD_IROUTER<n>: Interrupt Routing Registers

GICD_IROUTER<n>E: Interrupt Routing Registers (Extended SPI Range)

GICD_ISACTIVER<n>: Interrupt Set-Active Registers

GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E: Interrupt Set-Active Registers (extended SPI range)

GICD_ISENABLER<n>: Interrupt Set-Enable Registers

GICD_ISENABLER<n>E: Interrupt Set-Enable Registers

GICD_ISPENDR<n>: Interrupt Set-Pending Registers

GICD_ISPENDR<n>E: Interrupt Set-Pending Registers (extended SPI range)

GICD_ITARGETSR<n>: Interrupt Processor Targets Registers

GICD_NSACR<n>: Non-secure Access Control Registers

GICD_NSACR<n>E: Non-secure Access Control Registers

GICD_SETSPI_NSR: Set Non-secure SPI Pending Register

GICD_SETSPI_SR: Set Secure SPI Pending Register

GICD_SGIR: Software Generated Interrupt Register

GICD_SPENDSGIR<n>: SGI Set-Pending Registers

GICD_STATUSR: Error Reporting Status Register

GICD_TYPER: Interrupt Controller Type Register

GICD_TYPER2: Interrupt Controller Type Register 2

GICH_APR<n>: Active Priorities Registers

GICH_EISR: End Interrupt Status Register

GICH_ELRSR: Empty List Register Status Register

GICH_HCR: Hypervisor Control Register

GICH_LR<n>: List Registers

GICH_MISR: Maintenance Interrupt Status Register

GICH_VMCR: Virtual Machine Control Register

GICH_VTR: Virtual Type Register

GICM_CLRSPI_NSR: Clear Non-secure SPI Pending Register

GICM_CLRSPI_SR: Clear Secure SPI Pending Register

GICM_IIDR: Distributor Implementer Identification Register

GICM_SETSPI_NSR: Set Non-secure SPI Pending Register

GICM_SETSPI_SR: Set Secure SPI Pending Register

GICM_TYPER: Distributor MSI Type Register

GICR_CLRLPIR: Clear LPI Pending Register

GICR_CTLR: Redistributor Control Register

GICR_ICACTIVER0: Interrupt Clear-Active Register 0

GICR_ICACTIVER<n>E: Interrupt Clear-Active Registers

GICR_ICENABLER0: Interrupt Clear-Enable Register 0

GICR_ICENABLER<n>E: Interrupt Clear-Enable Registers

GICR_ICFGR0: Interrupt Configuration Register 0

GICR_ICFGR1: Interrupt Configuration Register 1

GICR_ICFGR<n>E: Interrupt configuration registers

GICR_ICPENDR0: Interrupt Clear-Pending Register 0

GICR_ICPENDR<n>E: Interrupt Clear-Pending Registers

GICR_IGROUPR0: Interrupt Group Register 0

GICR_IGROUPR<n>E: Interrupt Group Registers

GICR_IGRPMODR0: Interrupt Group Modifier Register 0

GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E: Interrupt Group Modifier Registers

GICR_IIDR: Redistributor Implementer Identification Register

GICR_INVALLR: Redistributor Invalidate All Register

GICR_INVLPIR: Redistributor Invalidate LPI Register

GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>: Interrupt Priority Registers

GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>E: Interrupt Priority Registers (extended PPI range)

GICR_ISACTIVER0: Interrupt Set-Active Register 0

GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E: Interrupt Set-Active Registers

GICR_ISENABLER0: Interrupt Set-Enable Register 0

GICR_ISENABLER<n>E: Interrupt Set-Enable Registers

GICR_ISPENDR0: Interrupt Set-Pending Register 0

GICR_ISPENDR<n>E: Interrupt Set-Pending Registers

GICR_MPAMIDR: Report maximum PARTID and PMG Register

GICR_NSACR: Non-secure Access Control Register

GICR_PARTIDR: Set PARTID and PMG Register

GICR_PENDBASER: Redistributor LPI Pending Table Base Address Register

GICR_PROPBASER: Redistributor Properties Base Address Register

GICR_SETLPIR: Set LPI Pending Register

GICR_STATUSR: Error Reporting Status Register

GICR_SYNCR: Redistributor Synchronize Register

GICR_TYPER: Redistributor Type Register

GICR_VPENDBASER: Virtual Redistributor LPI Pending Table Base Address Register

GICR_VPROPBASER: Virtual Redistributor Properties Base Address Register

GICR_VSGIPENDR: Redistributor virtual SGI pending state register

GICR_VSGIR: Redistributor virtual SGI pending state request register

GICR_WAKER: Redistributor Wake Register

GICV_ABPR: Virtual Machine Aliased Binary Point Register

GICV_AEOIR: Virtual Machine Aliased End Of Interrupt Register

GICV_AHPPIR: Virtual Machine Aliased Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register

GICV_AIAR: Virtual Machine Aliased Interrupt Acknowledge Register

GICV_APR<n>: Virtual Machine Active Priorities Registers

GICV_BPR: Virtual Machine Binary Point Register

GICV_CTLR: Virtual Machine Control Register

GICV_DIR: Virtual Machine Deactivate Interrupt Register

GICV_EOIR: Virtual Machine End Of Interrupt Register

GICV_HPPIR: Virtual Machine Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register

GICV_IAR: Virtual Machine Interrupt Acknowledge Register

GICV_IIDR: Virtual Machine CPU Interface Identification Register

GICV_PMR: Virtual Machine Priority Mask Register

GICV_RPR: Virtual Machine Running Priority Register

GICV_STATUSR: Virtual Machine Error Reporting Status Register

GITS_BASER<n>: ITS Translation Table Descriptors

GITS_CBASER: ITS Command Queue Descriptor

GITS_CREADR: ITS Read Register

GITS_CTLR: ITS Control Register

GITS_CWRITER: ITS Write Register

GITS_IIDR: ITS Identification Register

GITS_MPAMIDR: Report maximum PARTID and PMG Register

GITS_MPIDR: Report ITS's affinity.

GITS_PARTIDR: Set PARTID and PMG Register

GITS_SGIR: ITS SGI Register

GITS_STATUSR: ITS Error Reporting Status Register

GITS_TRANSLATER: ITS Translation Register

GITS_TYPER: ITS Type Register

GITS_UMSIR: ITS Unmapped MSI register

MIDR_EL1: Main ID Register

MPAMCFG_CMAX: MPAM Cache Maximum Capacity Partition Configuration Register

MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>: MPAM Cache Portion Bitmap Partition Configuration Register

MPAMCFG_INTPARTID: MPAM Internal PARTID Narrowing Configuration Register

MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX: MPAM Memory Bandwidth Maximum Partition Configuration Register

MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN: MPAM Memory Bandwidth Minimum Partition Configuration Register

MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>: MPAM Bandwidth Portion Bitmap Partition Configuration Register

MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP: MPAM Memory Bandwidth Proportional Stride Partition Configuration Register

MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD: MPAM Memory Bandwidth Partitioning Window Width Configuration Register

MPAMCFG_PART_SEL: MPAM Partition Configuration Selection Register

MPAMCFG_PRI: MPAM Priority Partition Configuration Register

MPAMF_AIDR: MPAM Architecture Identification Register

MPAMF_CCAP_IDR: MPAM Features Cache Capacity Partitioning ID register

MPAMF_CPOR_IDR: MPAM Features Cache Portion Partitioning ID register

MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR: MPAM Features Cache Storage Usage Monitoring ID register

MPAMF_ECR: MPAM Error Control Register

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H: MPAM Error MSI High-part Address Register

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L: MPAM Error MSI Low-part Address Register

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR: MPAM Error MSI Write Attributes Register

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA: MPAM Error MSI Data Register

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM: MPAM Error MSI Write MPAM Information Register

MPAMF_ESR: MPAM Error Status Register

MPAMF_IDR: MPAM Features Identification Register

MPAMF_IIDR: MPAM Implementation Identification Register

MPAMF_IMPL_IDR: MPAM Implementation-Specific Partitioning Feature Identification Register

MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR: MPAM Features Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitoring ID register

MPAMF_MBW_IDR: MPAM Memory Bandwidth Partitioning Identification Register

MPAMF_MSMON_IDR: MPAM Resource Monitoring Identification Register

MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR: MPAM PARTID Narrowing ID register

MPAMF_PRI_IDR: MPAM Priority Partitioning Identification Register

MPAMF_SIDR: MPAM Features Secure Identification Register

MSMON_CAPT_EVNT: MPAM Capture Event Generation Register

MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL: MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Cache Storage Usage Monitor Control Register

MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT: MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Cache Storage Usage Monitor Filter Register

MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL: MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Control Register

MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT: MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Filter Register

MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL: MPAM Monitor Instance Selection Register

MSMON_CSU: MPAM Cache Storage Usage Monitor Register

MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE: MPAM Cache Storage Usage Monitor Capture Register

MSMON_CSU_OFSR: MPAM CSU Monitor Overflow Status Register

MSMON_MBWU: MPAM Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Register

MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE: MPAM Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Capture Register

MSMON_MBWU_L: MPAM Long Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Register

MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE: MPAM Long Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Capture Register

MSMON_MBWU_OFSR: MPAM MBWU Monitor Overflow Status Register

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H: MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write High-part Address Register

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L: MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Low-part Address Register

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR: MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write Attributes Register

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA: MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write Data Register

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM: MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write MPAM Information Register

MSMON_OFLOW_SR: MPAM Monitor Overflow Status Register

OSLAR_EL1: OS Lock Access Register

PMAUTHSTATUS: Performance Monitors Authentication Status register

PMCCFILTR_EL0: Performance Monitors Cycle Counter Filter Register

PMCCNTR_EL0: Performance Monitors Cycle Counter

PMCEID0: Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 0

PMCEID1: Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 1

PMCEID2: Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 2

PMCEID3: Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 3

PMCFGR: Performance Monitors Configuration Register

PMCID1SR: CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register

PMCID2SR: CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Register

PMCIDR0: Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 0

PMCIDR1: Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 1

PMCIDR2: Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 2

PMCIDR3: Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 3

PMCNTENCLR_EL0: Performance Monitors Count Enable Clear register

PMCNTENSET_EL0: Performance Monitors Count Enable Set register

PMCR_EL0: Performance Monitors Control Register

PMDEVAFF0: Performance Monitors Device Affinity register 0

PMDEVAFF1: Performance Monitors Device Affinity register 1

PMDEVARCH: Performance Monitors Device Architecture register

PMDEVID: Performance Monitors Device ID register

PMDEVTYPE: Performance Monitors Device Type register

PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0: Performance Monitors Event Count Registers

PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0: Performance Monitors Event Type Registers

PMINTENCLR_EL1: Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Clear register

PMINTENSET_EL1: Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Set register

PMITCTRL: Performance Monitors Integration mode Control register

PMLAR: Performance Monitors Lock Access Register

PMLSR: Performance Monitors Lock Status Register

PMMIR: Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register

PMOVSCLR_EL0: Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Clear register

PMOVSSET_EL0: Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Set register

PMPCSR: Program Counter Sample Register

PMPIDR0: Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0

PMPIDR1: Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1

PMPIDR2: Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2

PMPIDR3: Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3

PMPIDR4: Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4

PMSWINC_EL0: Performance Monitors Software Increment register

PMVIDSR: VMID Sample Register

TRCACATR<n>: Address Comparator Access Type Register <n>

TRCACVR<n>: Address Comparator Value Register <n>

TRCAUTHSTATUS: Authentication Status Register

TRCAUXCTLR: Auxiliary Control Register

TRCBBCTLR: Branch Broadcast Control Register

TRCCCCTLR: Cycle Count Control Register

TRCCIDCCTLR0: Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 0

TRCCIDCCTLR1: Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 1

TRCCIDCVR<n>: Context Identifier Comparator Value Registers <n>

TRCCIDR0: Component Identification Register 0

TRCCIDR1: Component Identification Register 1

TRCCIDR2: Component Identification Register 2

TRCCIDR3: Component Identification Register 3

TRCCLAIMCLR: Claim Tag Clear Register

TRCCLAIMSET: Claim Tag Set Register

TRCCNTCTLR<n>: Counter Control Register <n>

TRCCNTRLDVR<n>: Counter Reload Value Register <n>

TRCCNTVR<n>: Counter Value Register <n>

TRCCONFIGR: Trace Configuration Register

TRCDEVAFF: Device Affinity Register

TRCDEVARCH: Device Architecture Register

TRCDEVID: Device Configuration Register

TRCDEVID1: Device Configuration Register 1

TRCDEVID2: Device Configuration Register 2

TRCDEVTYPE: Device Type Register

TRCEVENTCTL0R: Event Control 0 Register

TRCEVENTCTL1R: Event Control 1 Register

TRCEXTINSELR<n>: External Input Select Register <n>

TRCIDR0: ID Register 0

TRCIDR1: ID Register 1

TRCIDR10: ID Register 10

TRCIDR11: ID Register 11

TRCIDR12: ID Register 12

TRCIDR13: ID Register 13

TRCIDR2: ID Register 2

TRCIDR3: ID Register 3

TRCIDR4: ID Register 4

TRCIDR5: ID Register 5

TRCIDR6: ID Register 6

TRCIDR7: ID Register 7

TRCIDR8: ID Register 8

TRCIDR9: ID Register 9

TRCIMSPEC0: IMP DEF Register 0

TRCIMSPEC<n>: IMP DEF Register <n>

TRCITCTRL: Integration Mode Control Register

TRCLAR: Lock Access Register

TRCLSR: Lock Status Register

TRCOSLSR: Trace OS Lock Status Register

TRCPDCR: PowerDown Control Register

TRCPDSR: PowerDown Status Register

TRCPIDR0: Peripheral Identification Register 0

TRCPIDR1: Peripheral Identification Register 1

TRCPIDR2: Peripheral Identification Register 2

TRCPIDR3: Peripheral Identification Register 3

TRCPIDR4: Peripheral Identification Register 4

TRCPIDR5: Peripheral Identification Register 5

TRCPIDR6: Peripheral Identification Register 6

TRCPIDR7: Peripheral Identification Register 7

TRCPRGCTLR: Programming Control Register

TRCQCTLR: Q Element Control Register

TRCRSCTLR<n>: Resource Selection Control Register <n>

TRCRSR: Resources Status Register

TRCSEQEVR<n>: Sequencer State Transition Control Register <n>

TRCSEQRSTEVR: Sequencer Reset Control Register

TRCSEQSTR: Sequencer State Register

TRCSSCCR<n>: Single-shot Comparator Control Register <n>

TRCSSCSR<n>: Single-shot Comparator Control Status Register <n>

TRCSSPCICR<n>: Single-shot Processing Element Comparator Input Control Register <n>

TRCSTALLCTLR: Stall Control Register

TRCSTATR: Trace Status Register

TRCSYNCPR: Synchronization Period Register

TRCTRACEIDR: Trace ID Register

TRCTSCTLR: Timestamp Control Register

TRCVICTLR: ViewInst Main Control Register

TRCVIIECTLR: ViewInst Include/Exclude Control Register

TRCVIPCSSCTLR: ViewInst Start/Stop PE Comparator Control Register

TRCVISSCTLR: ViewInst Start/Stop Control Register

TRCVMIDCCTLR0: Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 0

TRCVMIDCCTLR1: Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 1

TRCVMIDCVR<n>: Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Value Register <n>

30/03/2021 20:52

External register index by offset

Below are indexes for external registers in the following blocks:

In the GIC Distributor block:

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
Dist_base	0x0000	GICD_CTLR	Distributor Control Register
Dist_base	0x0004	GICD_TYPER	Interrupt Controller Type Register
Dist_base	0x0008	GICD_IIDR	Distributor Implementer Identification Register
Dist_base	0x000C	GICD_TYPER2	Interrupt Controller Type Register 2
Dist_base	0x0010	GICD_STATUSR	Error Reporting Status Register
Dist_base	0x0010	GICD_STATUSR	Error Reporting Status Register
Dist_base	0x0040	GICD_SETSPI_NSR	Set Non-secure SPI Pending Register
Dist_base	0x0048	GICD_CLRSPI_NSR	Clear Non-secure SPI Pending Register
Dist_base	0x0050	GICD_SETSPI_SR	Set Secure SPI Pending Register
Dist_base	0x0058	GICD_CLRSPI_SR	Clear Secure SPI Pending Register
Dist_base	0x0080 + (4 * n)	GICD_IGROUPR<n>	Interrupt Group Registers
Dist_base	0x0100 + (4 * n)	GICD_ISENABLER<n>	Interrupt Set-Enable Registers
Dist_base	0x0180 + (4 * n)	GICD_ICENABLER<n>	Interrupt Clear-Enable Registers
Dist_base	0x0200 + (4 * n)	GICD_ISPENDR<n>	Interrupt Set-Pending Registers
Dist_base	0x0280 + (4 * n)	GICD_ICPENDR<n>	Interrupt Clear-Pending Registers
Dist_base	0x0300 + (4 * n)	GICD_ISACTIVER<n>	Interrupt Set-Active Registers
Dist_base	0x0380 + (4 * n)	GICD_ICACTIVER<n>	Interrupt Clear-Active Registers
Dist_base	0x0400 + (4 * n)	GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>	Interrupt Priority Registers
Dist_base	0x0800 + (4 * n)	GICD_ITARGETSR<n>	Interrupt Processor Targets Registers
Dist_base	0x0C00 + (4 * n)	GICD_ICFGR<n>	Interrupt Configuration Registers
Dist_base	0x0D00 + (4 * n)	GICD_IGRPMODR<n>	Interrupt Group Modifier Registers
Dist_base	0x0E00 + (4 * n)	GICD_NSACR<n>	Non-secure Access Control Registers
Dist_base	0x0F00	GICD_SGIR	Software Generated Interrupt Register
Dist_base	0x0F10 + (4 * n)	GICD_CPENDSGIR<n>	SGI Clear-Pending Registers
Dist_base	0x0F20 + (4 * n)	GICD_SPENDSGIR<n>	SGI Set-Pending Registers
Dist_base	0x1000 + (4 * n)	GICD_IGROUPR<n>E	Interrupt Group Registers (extended SPI range)
Dist_base	0x1200 + (4 * n)	GICD_ISENABLER<n>E	Interrupt Set-Enable Registers
Dist_base	0x1400 + (4 * n)	GICD_ICENABLER<n>E	Interrupt Clear-Enable Registers

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
Dist_base	0x1600 + (4 * n)	GICD_ISPENDR<n>E	Interrupt Set-Pending Registers (extended SPI range)
Dist_base	0x1800 + (4 * n)	GICD_ICPENDR<n>E	Interrupt Clear-Pending Registers (extended SPI range)
Dist_base	0x1A00 + (4 * n)	GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E	Interrupt Set-Active Registers (extended SPI range)
Dist_base	0x1C00 + (4 * n)	GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E	Interrupt Clear-Active Registers (extended SPI range)
Dist_base	0x2000 + (4 * n)	GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>E	Holds the priority of the corresponding interrupt for each extended SPI supported by the GIC.
Dist_base	0x3000 + (4 * n)	GICD_ICFGR<n>E	Interrupt Configuration Registers (Extended SPI Range)
Dist_base	0x3400 + (4 * n)	GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E	Interrupt Group Modifier Registers (extended SPI range)
Dist_base	0x3600 + (4 * n)	GICD_NSACR<n>E	Non-secure Access Control Registers
Dist_base	0x6000 + (8 * n)	GICD_IROUTER<n>	Interrupt Routing Registers
Dist_base	0x8000 + (8 * n)	GICD_IROUTER<n>E	Interrupt Routing Registers (Extended SPI Range)
MSI_base	0x0004	GICM_TYPER	Distributor MSI Type Register
MSI_base	0x0040	GICM_SETSPI_NSR	Set Non-secure SPI Pending Register
MSI_base	0x0048	GICM_CLRSPI_NSR	Clear Non-secure SPI Pending Register
MSI_base	0x0050	GICM_SETSPI_SR	Set Secure SPI Pending Register
MSI_base	0x0058	GICM_CLRSPI_SR	Clear Secure SPI Pending Register
MSI_base	0x0FCC	GICM_IIDR	Distributor Implementer Identification Register

In the Debug block:

Offset	Name	Description
0x020	EDESR	External Debug Event Status Register
0x024	EDECR	External Debug Execution Control Register
0x030	EDWAR[31:0]	External Debug Watchpoint Address Register
0x034	EDWAR[63:32]	External Debug Watchpoint Address Register
0x080	DBGDTRRX_EL0	Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive
0x084	EDITR	External Debug Instruction Transfer Register
0x088	EDSCR	External Debug Status and Control Register
0x08C	DBGDTRTX_EL0	Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit
0x090	EDRCR	External Debug Reserve Control Register
0x094	EDACR	External Debug Auxiliary Control Register
0x098	EDECCR	External Debug Exception Catch Control Register
0x0A0	EDPCSR[31:0]	External Debug Program Counter Sample Register
0x0A4	EDCIDSR	External Debug Context ID Sample Register
0x0A8	EDVIDSR	External Debug Virtual Context Sample Register
0x0AC	EDPCSR[63:32]	External Debug Program Counter Sample Register
0x300	OSLAR_EL1	OS Lock Access Register
0x310	EDPRCR	External Debug Power/Reset Control Register
0x314	EDPRSR	External Debug Processor Status Register
0x400 + (16 * n)	DBGBVR<n>_EL1[63:0]	Debug Breakpoint Value Registers
0x408 + (16 * n)	DBGBCR<n>_EL1	Debug Breakpoint Control Registers
0x800 + (16 * n)	DBGWVR<n>_EL1[63:0]	Debug Watchpoint Value Registers
0x808 + (16 * n)	DBGWCR<n>_EL1	Debug Watchpoint Control Registers

External register index by offset

Offset	Name	Description
0xD00	MIDR_EL1	Main ID Register
0xD20	EDPFR[31:0]	External Debug Processor Feature Register
0xD24	EDPFR[63:32]	External Debug Processor Feature Register
0xD28	EDDFR[31:0]	External Debug Feature Register
0xD2C	EDDFR[63:32]	External Debug Feature Register
0xD60	EDAA32PFR	External Debug Auxiliary Processor Feature Register
0xF00	EDITCTRL	External Debug Integration mode Control register
0xFA0	DBGCLAIMSET_EL1	Debug CLAIM Tag Set register
0xFA4	DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1	Debug CLAIM Tag Clear register
0xFA8	EDDEVAFF0	External Debug Device Affinity register 0
0xFAC	EDDEVAFF1	External Debug Device Affinity register 1
0xFB0	EDLAR	External Debug Lock Access Register
0xFB4	EDLSR	External Debug Lock Status Register
0xFB8	DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1	Debug Authentication Status register
0xFBC	EDDEVARCH	External Debug Device Architecture register
0xFC0	EDDEVID2	External Debug Device ID register 2
0xFC4	EDDEVID1	External Debug Device ID register 1
0xFC8	EDDEVID	External Debug Device ID register 0
0xFCC	EDDEVTYPE	External Debug Device Type register
0xFD0	EDPIDR4	External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 4
0xFE0	EDPIDR0	External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 0
0xFE4	EDPIDR1	External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 1
0xFE8	EDPIDR2	External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 2
0xFEC	EDPIDR3	External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 3
0xFF0	EDCIDR0	External Debug Component Identification Register 0
0xFF4	EDCIDR1	External Debug Component Identification Register 1
0xFF8	EDCIDR2	External Debug Component Identification Register 2
0xFFC	EDCIDR3	External Debug Component Identification Register 3

In the Timer block:

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
CNTBaseN	0x000	CNTPCT[31:0]	Counter-timer Physical Count
CNTBaseN	0x004	CNTPCT[63:32]	Counter-timer Physical Count
CNTBaseN	0x008	CNTVCT[31:0]	Counter-timer Virtual Count
CNTBaseN	0x00C	CNTVCT[63:32]	Counter-timer Virtual Count
CNTBaseN	0x010	CNTFRQ	Counter-timer Frequency
CNTBaseN	0x014	CNTEL0ACR	Counter-timer EL0 Access Control Register
CNTBaseN	0x018	CNTVOFF[31:0]	Counter-timer Virtual Offset
CNTBaseN	0x01C	CNTVOFF[63:32]	Counter-timer Virtual Offset
CNTBaseN	0x020	CNTP_CVAL[31:0]	Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue
CNTBaseN	0x024	CNTP_CVAL[63:32]	Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue
CNTBaseN	0x028	CNTP_TVAL	Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue
CNTBaseN	0x02C	CNTP_CTL	Counter-timer Physical Timer Control
CNTBaseN	0x030	CNTV_CVAL[31:0]	Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
CNTBaseN	0x034	CNTV_CVAL[63:32]	Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue
CNTBaseN	0x038	CNTV_TVAL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue
CNTBaseN	0x03C	CNTV_CTL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control
CNTBaseN	0xFD0 + (4 * n)	CounterID<n>	Counter ID registers
CNTCTLBase	0x000	CNTFRQ	Counter-timer Frequency
CNTCTLBase	0x004	CNTNSAR	Counter-timer Non-secure Access Register
CNTCTLBase	0x008	CNTTIDR	Counter-timer Timer ID Register
CNTCTLBase	0x040 + (4 * n)	CNTACR<n>	Counter-timer Access Control Registers
CNTCTLBase	0x080 + (8 * n)	CNTVOFF<n>[31:0]	Counter-timer Virtual Offsets
CNTCTLBase	0x084 + (8 * n)	CNTVOFF<n>[63:32]	Counter-timer Virtual Offsets
CNTCTLBase	0xFD0 + (4 * n)	CounterID<n>	Counter ID registers
CNTControlBase	0x000	CNTCR	Counter Control Register
CNTControlBase	0x004	CNTSR	Counter Status Register
CNTControlBase	0x008	CNTCV[63:0]	Counter Count Value register
CNTControlBase	0x020	CNTFID0	Counter Frequency ID
CNTControlBase	0x020 + (4 * n)	CNTFID<n>	Counter Frequency IDs, n > 0
CNTControlBase	0x10	CNTSCR	Counter Scale Register
CNTControlBase	0x1C	CNTID	Counter Identification Register
CNTControlBase	0xFD0 + (4 * n)	CounterID<n>	Counter ID registers
CNTEL0BaseN	0x000	CNTPCT[31:0]	Counter-timer Physical Count
CNTEL0BaseN	0x004	CNTPCT[63:32]	Counter-timer Physical Count
CNTEL0BaseN	0x008	CNTVCT[31:0]	Counter-timer Virtual Count
CNTEL0BaseN	0x00C	CNTVCT[63:32]	Counter-timer Virtual Count
CNTEL0BaseN	0x010	CNTFRQ	Counter-timer Frequency
CNTEL0BaseN	0x020	CNTP_CVAL[31:0]	Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue
CNTEL0BaseN	0x024	CNTP_CVAL[63:32]	Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue
CNTEL0BaseN	0x028	CNTP_TVAL	Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue
CNTEL0BaseN	0x02C	CNTP_CTL	Counter-timer Physical Timer Control
CNTEL0BaseN	0x030	CNTV_CVAL[31:0]	Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue
CNTEL0BaseN	0x034	CNTV_CVAL[63:32]	Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue
CNTEL0BaseN	0x038	CNTV_TVAL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue
CNTEL0BaseN	0x03C	CNTV_CTL	Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control
CNTEL0BaseN	0xFD0 + (4 * n)	CounterID<n>	Counter ID registers
CNTReadBase	0x000	CNTCV[63:0]	Counter Count Value register
CNTReadBase	0xFD0 + (4 * n)	CounterID<n>	Counter ID registers

In the PMU block:

Offset	Name	Description
0x000 + (8 * n)	PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0	Performance Monitors Event Count Registers
0x0F8	PMCCNTR_EL0[31:0]	Performance Monitors Cycle Counter
0x0FC	PMCCNTR_EL0[63:32]	Performance Monitors Cycle Counter
0x200	PMPCSR[31:0]	Program Counter Sample Register
0x204	PMPCSR[63:32]	Program Counter Sample Register
0x208	PMCID1SR	CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register

Offset	Name	Description
0x20C	PMVIDSR	VMID Sample Register
0x220	PMPCSR[31:0]	Program Counter Sample Register
0x224	PMPCSR[63:32]	Program Counter Sample Register
0x228	PMCID1SR	CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register
0x22C	PMCID2SR	CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Register
0x400 + (4 * n)	PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0	Performance Monitors Event Type Registers
0x47C	PMCCFILTR_EL0	Performance Monitors Cycle Counter Filter Register
0xC00	PMCNTENSET_EL0	Performance Monitors Count Enable Set register
0xC20	PMCNTENCLR_EL0	Performance Monitors Count Enable Clear register
0xC40	PMINTENSET_EL1	Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Set register
0xC60	PMINTENCLR_EL1	Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Clear register
0xC80	PMOVSCLR_EL0	Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Clear register
0xCA0	PMSWINC_EL0	Performance Monitors Software Increment register
0xCC0	PMOVSSET_EL0	Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Set register
0xE00	PMCFGR	Performance Monitors Configuration Register
0xE04	PMCR_EL0	Performance Monitors Control Register
0xE20	PMCEID0	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 0
0xE24	PMCEID1	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 1
0xE28	PMCEID2	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 2
0xE2C	PMCEID3	Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 3
0xE40	PMMIR	Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register
0xF00	PMITCTRL	Performance Monitors Integration mode Control register
0xFA8	PMDEVAFF0	Performance Monitors Device Affinity register 0
0xFAC	PMDEVAFF1	Performance Monitors Device Affinity register 1
0xFB0	PMLAR	Performance Monitors Lock Access Register
0xFB4	PMLSR	Performance Monitors Lock Status Register
0xFB8	PMAUTHSTATUS	Performance Monitors Authentication Status register
0xFBC	PMDEVARCH	Performance Monitors Device Architecture register
0xFC8	PMDEVID	Performance Monitors Device ID register
0xFCC	PMDEVTYPE	Performance Monitors Device Type register
0xFD0	PMPIDR4	Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4
0xFE0	PMPIDR0	Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0
0xFE4	PMPIDR1	Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1
0xFE8	PMPIDR2	Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2
0xFEC	PMPIDR3	Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3
0xFF0	PMCIDR0	Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 0
0xFF4	PMCIDR1	Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 1
0xFF8	PMCIDR2	Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 2
0xFFC	PMCIDR3	Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 3

In the GIC Redistributor block:

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
RD_base	0x0000	GICR_CTLR	Redistributor Control Register
RD_base	0x0004	GICR_IIDR	Redistributor Implementer Identification Register
RD_base	0x0008	GICR_TYPER	Redistributor Type Register

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
RD_base	0x0010	GICR_STATUSR	Error Reporting Status Register
RD_base	0x0010	GICR_STATUSR	Error Reporting Status Register
RD_base	0x0014	GICR_WAKER	Redistributor Wake Register
RD_base	0x0018	GICR_MPAMIDR	Report maximum PARTID and PMG Register
RD_base	0x001C	GICR_PARTIDR	Set PARTID and PMG Register
RD_base	0x0040	GICR_SETLPIR	Set LPI Pending Register
RD_base	0x0048	GICR_CLRLPIR	Clear LPI Pending Register
RD_base	0x0070	GICR_PROPBASER	Redistributor Properties Base Address Register
RD_base	0x0078	GICR_PENDBASER	Redistributor LPI Pending Table Base Address Register
RD_base	0x00A0	GICR_INVLPIR	Redistributor Invalidate LPI Register
RD_base	0x00B0	GICR_INVALLR	Redistributor Invalidate All Register
RD_base	0x00C0	GICR_SYNCR	Redistributor Synchronize Register
SGI_base	0x0080	GICR_IGROUPR0	Interrupt Group Register 0
SGI_base	0x0080 + (4 * n)	GICR_IGROUPR<n>E	Interrupt Group Registers
SGI_base	0x0100	GICR_ISENABLER0	Interrupt Set-Enable Register 0
SGI_base	0x0100 + (4 * n)	GICR_ISENABLER<n>E	Interrupt Set-Enable Registers
SGI_base	0x0180	GICR_ICENABLER0	Interrupt Clear-Enable Register 0
SGI_base	0x0180 + (4 * n)	GICR_ICENABLER<n>E	Interrupt Clear-Enable Registers
SGI_base	0x0200	GICR_ISPENDR0	Interrupt Set-Pending Register 0
SGI_base	0x0200 + (4 * n)	GICR_ISPENDR<n>E	Interrupt Set-Pending Registers
SGI_base	0x0280	GICR_ICPENDR0	Interrupt Clear-Pending Register 0
SGI_base	0x0280 + (4 * n)	GICR_ICPENDR<n>E	Interrupt Clear-Pending Registers
SGI_base	0x0300	GICR_ISACTIVER0	Interrupt Set-Active Register 0
SGI_base	0x0300 + (4 * n)	GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E	Interrupt Set-Active Registers
SGI_base	0x0380	GICR_ICACTIVER0	Interrupt Clear-Active Register 0
SGI_base	0x0380 + (4 * n)	GICR_ICACTIVER<n>E	Interrupt Clear-Active Registers
SGI_base	0x0400 + (4 * n)	GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>	Interrupt Priority Registers
SGI_base	0x0400 + (4 * n)	GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>E	Interrupt Priority Registers (extended PPI range)
SGI_base	0x0C00	GICR_ICFGR0	Interrupt Configuration Register 0
SGI_base	0x0C00 + (4 * n)	GICR_ICFGR<n>E	Interrupt configuration registers
SGI_base	0x0C04	GICR_ICFGR1	Interrupt Configuration Register 1
SGI_base	0x0D00	GICR_IGRPMODR0	Interrupt Group Modifier Register 0
SGI_base	0x0D00 + (4 * n)	GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E	Interrupt Group Modifier Registers
SGI_base	0x0E00	GICR_NSACR	Non-secure Access Control Register
VLPI_base	0x0070	GICR_VPROPBASER	Virtual Redistributor Properties Base Address Register
VLPI_base	0x0078	GICR_VPENDBASER	Virtual Redistributor LPI Pending Table Base Address Register
VLPI_base	0x0080	GICR_VSGIR	Redistributor virtual SGI pending state request register
VLPI_base	0x0088	GICR_VSGIPENDR	Redistributor virtual SGI pending state register

In the GIC Virtual CPU interface block:

Offset	Name	Description
0x0000	GICV_CTLR	Virtual Machine Control Register
0x0004	GICV_PMR	Virtual Machine Priority Mask Register

Offset	Name	Description
0x0008	GICV_BPR	Virtual Machine Binary Point Register
0x000C	GICV_IAR	Virtual Machine Interrupt Acknowledge Register
0x0010	GICV_EOIR	Virtual Machine End Of Interrupt Register
0x0014	GICV_RPR	Virtual Machine Running Priority Register
0x0018	GICV_HPPIR	Virtual Machine Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register
0x001C	GICV_ABPR	Virtual Machine Aliased Binary Point Register
0x0020	GICV_AIAR	Virtual Machine Aliased Interrupt Acknowledge Register
0x0024	GICV_AEOIR	Virtual Machine Aliased End Of Interrupt Register
0x0028	GICV_AHPPIR	Virtual Machine Aliased Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register
0x002C	GICV_STATUSR	Virtual Machine Error Reporting Status Register
0x00D0 + (4 * n)	GICV_APR<n>	Virtual Machine Active Priorities Registers
0x00FC	GICV_IIDR	Virtual Machine CPU Interface Identification Register
0x1000	GICV_DIR	Virtual Machine Deactivate Interrupt Register

In the CTI block:

Offset	Name	Description
0x000	CTICONTROL	CTI Control register
0x010	CTIINTACK	CTI Output Trigger Acknowledge register
0x014	CTIAPPSET	CTI Application Trigger Set register
0x018	CTIAPPCLEAR	CTI Application Trigger Clear register
0x01C	CTIAPPPULSE	CTI Application Pulse register
0x020 + (4 * n)	CTIINEN<n>	CTI Input Trigger to Output Channel Enable registers
0x0A0 + (4 * n)	CTIOUTEN<n>	CTI Input Channel to Output Trigger Enable registers
0x130	CTITRIGINSTATUS	CTI Trigger In Status register
0x134	CTITRIGOUTSTATUS	CTI Trigger Out Status register
0x138	CTICHINSTATUS	CTI Channel In Status register
0x13C	CTICHOUTSTATUS	CTI Channel Out Status register
0x140	CTIGATE	CTI Channel Gate Enable register
0x144	ASICCTL	CTI External Multiplexer Control register
0x150	CTIDEVCTL	CTI Device Control register
0xF00	CTIITCTRL	CTI Integration mode Control register
0xFA0	CTICLAIMSET	CTI CLAIM Tag Set register
0xFA4	CTICLAIMCLR	CTI CLAIM Tag Clear register
0xFA8	CTIDEVAFF0	CTI Device Affinity register 0
0xFAC	CTIDEVAFF1	CTI Device Affinity register 1
0xFB0	CTILAR	CTI Lock Access Register
0xFB4	CTILSR	CTI Lock Status Register
0xFB8	CTIAUTHSTATUS	CTI Authentication Status register
0xFBC	CTIDEVARCH	CTI Device Architecture register
0xFC0	CTIDEVID2	CTI Device ID register 2
0xFC4	CTIDEVID1	CTI Device ID register 1
0xFC8	CTIDEVID	CTI Device ID register 0
0xFCC	CTIDEVTYPE	CTI Device Type register
0xFD0	CTIPIDR4	CTI Peripheral Identification Register 4
0xFE0	CTIPIDR0	CTI Peripheral Identification Register 0
0xFE4	CTIPIDR1	CTI Peripheral Identification Register 1
0xFE8	CTIPIDR2	CTI Peripheral Identification Register 2
0xFEC	CTIPIDR3	CTI Peripheral Identification Register 3

Offset	Name	Description
0xFF0	CTICIDR0	CTI Component Identification Register 0
0xFF4	CTICIDR1	CTI Component Identification Register 1
0xFF8	CTICIDR2	CTI Component Identification Register 2
0xFFC	CTICIDR3	CTI Component Identification Register 3

In the GIC CPU interface block:

Offset	Name	Description
0x0000	GICC_CTLR	CPU Interface Control Register
0x0004	GICC_PMR	CPU Interface Priority Mask Register
0x0008	GICC_BPR	CPU Interface Binary Point Register
0x000C	GICC_IAR	CPU Interface Interrupt Acknowledge Register
0x0010	GICC_EOIR	CPU Interface End Of Interrupt Register
0x0014	GICC_RPR	CPU Interface Running Priority Register
0x0018	GICC_HPPIR	CPU Interface Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register
0x001C	GICC_ABPR	CPU Interface Aliased Binary Point Register
0x0020	GICC_AIAR	CPU Interface Aliased Interrupt Acknowledge Register
0x0024	GICC_AEOIR	CPU Interface Aliased End Of Interrupt Register
0x0028	GICC_AHPPIR	CPU Interface Aliased Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register
0x002C	GICC_STATUSR	CPU Interface Status Register
0x002C	GICC_STATUSR	CPU Interface Status Register
0x00D0 + (4 * n)	GICC_APR<n>	CPU Interface Active Priorities Registers
0x00E0 + (4 * n)	GICC_NSAPR<n>	CPU Interface Non-secure Active Priorities Registers
0x00FC	GICC_IIDR	CPU Interface Identification Register
0x1000	GICC_DIR	CPU Interface Deactivate Interrupt Register

In the GIC ITS control block:

Offset	Name	Description
0x0000	GITS_CTLR	ITS Control Register
0x0004	GITS_IIDR	ITS Identification Register
0x0008	GITS_TYPER	ITS Type Register
0x0010	GITS_MPAMIDR	Report maximum PARTID and PMG Register
0x0014	GITS_PARTIDR	Set PARTID and PMG Register
0x0018	GITS_MPIDR	Report ITS's affinity.
0x0040	GITS_STATUSR	ITS Error Reporting Status Register
0x0048	GITS_UMSIR	ITS Unmapped MSI register
0x0080	GITS_CBASER	ITS Command Queue Descriptor
0x0088	GITS_CWRITER	ITS Write Register
0x0090	GITS_CREADR	ITS Read Register
0x0100 + (8 * n)	GITS_BASER<n>	ITS Translation Table Descriptors
0x20020	GITS_SGIR	ITS SGI Register

In the GIC Virtual interface control block:

Offset	Name	Description
0x0000	GICH_HCR	Hypervisor Control Register
0x0004	GICH_VTR	Virtual Type Register
0x0008	GICH_VMCR	Virtual Machine Control Register

Offset	Name	Description
0x0010	GICH_MISR	Maintenance Interrupt Status Register
0x0020	GICH_EISR	End Interrupt Status Register
0x0030	GICH_ELRSR	Empty List Register Status Register
0x00F0 + (4 * n)	GICH_APR<n>	Active Priorities Registers
0x0100 + (4 * n)	GICH_LR<n>	List Registers

In the GIC ITS translation block:

Offset	Name	Description
0x0040	GITS_TRANSLATER	ITS Translation Register

In the RAS block:

Offset	Name	Description
0x000 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>FR	Error Record Feature Register
0x008 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>CTLR	Error Record Control Register
0x010 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>STATUS	Error Record Primary Status Register
0x018 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>ADDR	Error Record Address Register
0x020 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>MISC0	Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0
0x028 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>MISC1	Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1
0x030 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>MISC2	Error Record Miscellaneous Register 2
0x038 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>MISC3	Error Record Miscellaneous Register 3
0x800 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>PFGF	Pseudo-fault Generation Feature Register
0x800 + (8 * n)	ERRIMPDEF<n>	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED Register <n>
0x808 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>PFGCTL	Pseudo-fault Generation Control Register
0x810 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>PFGCDN	Pseudo-fault Generation Countdown Register
0xE00	ERRGSR	Error Group Status Register
0xE10	ERRIIDR	Implementation Identification Register
0xE80	ERRFHICR0	Fault Handling Interrupt Configuration Register 0
0xE80 + (8 * n)	ERRIRQCR<n>	Generic Error Interrupt Configuration Register
0xE88	ERRFHICR1	Fault Handling Interrupt Configuration Register 1
0xE8C	ERRFHICR2	Fault Handling Interrupt Configuration Register 2
0xE90	ERRERICR0	Error Recovery Interrupt Configuration Register 0
0xE98	ERRERICR1	Error Recovery Interrupt Configuration Register 1
0xE9C	ERRERICR2	Error Recovery Interrupt Configuration Register 2
0xEA0	ERRCRICR0	Critical Error Interrupt Configuration Register 0
0xEA8	ERRCRICR1	Critical Error Interrupt Configuration Register 1
0xEAC	ERRCRICR2	Critical Error Interrupt Configuration Register 2
0xEF8	ERRIRQSR	Error Interrupt Status Register
0xFA8	ERRDEVAFF	Device Affinity Register
0xFBC	ERRDEVARCH	Device Architecture Register
0xFC8	ERRDEVID	Device Configuration Register
0xFD0	ERRPIDR4	Peripheral Identification Register 4
0xFE0	ERRPIDR0	Peripheral Identification Register 0
0xFE4	ERRPIDR1	Peripheral Identification Register 1
0xFE8	ERRPIDR2	Peripheral Identification Register 2
0xFEC	ERRPIDR3	Peripheral Identification Register 3
0xFF0	ERRCIDR0	Component Identification Register 0
0xFF4	ERRCIDR1	Component Identification Register 1

Offset	Name	Description
0xFF8	ERRCIDR2	Component Identification Register 2
0xFFC	ERRCIDR3	Component Identification Register 3

In the AMU block:

Offset	Name	Description
0x000 + (8 * n)	AMEVCNTR0<n>[31:0]	Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 0
0x004 + (8 * n)	AMEVCNTR0<n>[63:32]	Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 0
0x100 + (8 * n)	AMEVCNTR1<n>[31:0]	Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1
0x104 + (8 * n)	AMEVCNTR1<n>[63:32]	Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1
0x400 + (4 * n)	AMEVTYPER0<n>	Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 0
0x480 + (4 * n)	AMEVTYPER1<n>	Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1
0xC00	AMCNTENSET0	Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 0
0xC04	AMCNTENSET1	Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1
0xC20	AMCNTENCLR0	Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0
0xC24	AMCNTENCLR1	Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1
0xCE0	AMCGCR	Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register
0xE00	AMCFGR	Activity Monitors Configuration Register
0xE04	AMCR	Activity Monitors Control Register
0xE08	AMIIDR	Activity Monitors Implementation Identification Register
0xFA8	AMDEVAFF0	Activity Monitors Device Affinity Register 0
0xFAC	AMDEVAFF1	Activity Monitors Device Affinity Register 1
0xFBC	AMDEVARCH	Activity Monitors Device Architecture Register
0xFCC	AMDEVTYPE	Activity Monitors Device Type Register
0xFD0	AMPIDR4	Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4
0xFE0	AMPIDR0	Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0
0xFE4	AMPIDR1	Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1
0xFE8	AMPIDR2	Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2
0xFEC	AMPIDR3	Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3
0xFF0	AMCIDR0	Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 0
0xFF4	AMCIDR1	Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 1
0xFF8	AMCIDR2	Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 2
0xFFC	AMCIDR3	Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 3

In the ETE block:

Offset	Name	Description
0x004	TRCPRGCTLR	Programming Control Register
0x00C	TRCSTATR	Trace Status Register
0x010	TRCCONFIGR	Trace Configuration Register
0x018	TRCAUXCTLR	Auxiliary Control Register
0x020	TRCEVENTCTL0R	Event Control 0 Register
0x024	TRCEVENTCTL1R	Event Control 1 Register
0x028	TRCRSR	Resources Status Register
0x02C	TRCSTALLCTLR	Stall Control Register
0x030	TRCTSCTLR	Timestamp Control Register
0x034	TRCSYNCPR	Synchronization Period Register
0x038	TRCCCCTLR	Cycle Count Control Register
0x03C	TRCBBCTLR	Branch Broadcast Control Register

Offset	Name	Description
0x040	TRCTRACEIDR	Trace ID Register
0x044	TRCQCTLR	Q Element Control Register
0x080	TRCVICTLR	ViewInst Main Control Register
0x084	TRCVIIECTLR	ViewInst Include/Exclude Control Register
0x088	TRCVISSCTLR	ViewInst Start/Stop Control Register
0x08C	TRCVIPCSSCTLR	ViewInst Start/Stop PE Comparator Control Register
0x100 + (4 * n)	TRCSEQEVR<n>	Sequencer State Transition Control Register <n>
0x118	TRCSEQRSTEVR	Sequencer Reset Control Register
0x11C	TRCSEQSTR	Sequencer State Register
0x120 + (4 * n)	TRCEXTINSELR<n>	External Input Select Register <n>
0x140 + (4 * n)	TRCCNTRLDVR<n>	Counter Reload Value Register <n>
0x150 + (4 * n)	TRCCNTCTLR<n>	Counter Control Register <n>
0x160 + (4 * n)	TRCCNTVR<n>	Counter Value Register <n>
0x180	TRCIDR8	ID Register 8
0x184	TRCIDR9	ID Register 9
0x188	TRCIDR10	ID Register 10
0x18C	TRCIDR11	ID Register 11
0x190	TRCIDR12	ID Register 12
0x194	TRCIDR13	ID Register 13
0x1C0	TRCIMSPEC0	IMP DEF Register 0
0x1C0 + (4 * n)	TRCIMSPEC<n>	IMP DEF Register <n>
0x1E0	TRCIDR0	ID Register 0
0x1E4	TRCIDR1	ID Register 1
0x1E8	TRCIDR2	ID Register 2
0x1EC	TRCIDR3	ID Register 3
0x1F0	TRCIDR4	ID Register 4
0x1F4	TRCIDR5	ID Register 5
0x1F8	TRCIDR6	ID Register 6
0x1FC	TRCIDR7	ID Register 7
0x200 + (4 * n)	TRCRSCTLR<n>	Resource Selection Control Register <n>
0x280 + (4 * n)	TRCSSCCR<n>	Single-shot Comparator Control Register <n>
0x2A0 + (4 * n)	TRCSSCSR<n>	Single-shot Comparator Control Status Register <n>
0x2C0 + (4 * n)	TRCSSPCICR<n>	Single-shot Processing Element Comparator Input Control Register <n>
0x304	TRCOSLSR	Trace OS Lock Status Register
0x310	TRCPDCR	PowerDown Control Register
0x314	TRCPDSR	PowerDown Status Register
0x400 + (8 * n)	TRCACVR<n>	Address Comparator Value Register <n>
0x480 + (8 * n)	TRCACATR<n>	Address Comparator Access Type Register <n>
0x600 + (8 * n)	TRCCIDCVR<n>	Context Identifier Comparator Value Registers <n>
0x640 + (8 * n)	TRCVMIDCVR<n>	Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Value Register <n>
0x680	TRCCIDCCTLR0	Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 0
0x684	TRCCIDCCTLR1	Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 1
0x688	TRCVMIDCCTLR0	Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 0
0x68C	TRCVMIDCCTLR1	Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 1
0xF00	TRCITCTRL	Integration Mode Control Register
0xFA0	TRCCLAIMSET	Claim Tag Set Register
0xFA4	TRCCLAIMCLR	Claim Tag Clear Register
0xFA8	TRCDEVAFF	Device Affinity Register

Offset	Name	Description
0xFB0	TRCLAR	Lock Access Register
0xFB4	TRCLSR	Lock Status Register
0xFB8	TRCAUTHSTATUS	Authentication Status Register
0xFBC	TRCDEVARCH	Device Architecture Register
0xFC0	TRCDEVID2	Device Configuration Register 2
0xFC4	TRCDEVID1	Device Configuration Register 1
0xFC8	TRCDEVID	Device Configuration Register
0xFCC	TRCDEVTYPE	Device Type Register
0xFD0	TRCPIDR4	Peripheral Identification Register 4
0xFD4	TRCPIDR5	Peripheral Identification Register 5
0xFD8	TRCPIDR6	Peripheral Identification Register 6
0xFDC	TRCPIDR7	Peripheral Identification Register 7
0xFE0	TRCPIDR0	Peripheral Identification Register 0
0xFE4	TRCPIDR1	Peripheral Identification Register 1
0xFE8	TRCPIDR2	Peripheral Identification Register 2
0xFEC	TRCPIDR3	Peripheral Identification Register 3
0xFF0	TRCCIDR0	Component Identification Register 0
0xFF4	TRCCIDR1	Component Identification Register 1
0xFF8	TRCCIDR2	Component Identification Register 2
0xFFC	TRCCIDR3	Component Identification Register 3

In the MPAM block:

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0000	MPAMF_IDR	MPAM Features Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0018	MPAMF_IIDR	MPAM Implementation Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0020	MPAMF_AIDR	MPAM Architecture Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0028	MPAMF_IMPL_IDR	MPAM Implementation-Specific Partitioning Feature Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0030	MPAMF_CPOR_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Portion Partitioning ID register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0038	MPAMF_CCAP_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Capacity Partitioning ID register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0040	MPAMF_MBW_IDR	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Partitioning Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0048	MPAMF_PRI_IDR	MPAM Priority Partitioning Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0050	MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR	MPAM PARTID Narrowing ID register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0080	MPAMF_MSMON_IDR	MPAM Resource Monitoring Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0088	MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Storage Usage Monitoring ID register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0090	MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR	MPAM Features Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitoring ID register

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x00DC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM	MPAM Error MSI Write MPAM Information Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x00E0	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L	MPAM Error MSI Low-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x00E4	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H	MPAM Error MSI High-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x00E8	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA	MPAM Error MSI Data Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x00EC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR	MPAM Error MSI Write Attributes Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x00F0	MPAMF_ECR	MPAM Error Control Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x00F8	MPAMF_ESR	MPAM Error Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0100	MPAMCFG_PART_SEL	MPAM Partition Configuration Selection Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0108	MPAMCFG_CMAX	MPAM Cache Maximum Capacity Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0200	MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Minimum Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0208	MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Maximum Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0220	MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Partitioning Window Width Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0400	MPAMCFG_PRI	MPAM Priority Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0500	MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Proportional Stride Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0600	MPAMCFG_INTPARTID	MPAM Internal PARTID Narrowing Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0800	MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL	MPAM Monitor Instance Selection Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0808	MSMON_CAPT_EVNT	MPAM Capture Event Generation Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0810	MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Cache Storage Usage Monitor Filter Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0818	MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Cache Storage Usage Monitor Control Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0820	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Filter Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0828	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Control Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0840	MSMON_CSU	MPAM Cache Storage Usage Monitor Register

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0848	MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE	MPAM Cache Storage Usage Monitor Capture Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0858	MSMON_CSU_OFSR	MPAM CSU Monitor Overflow Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0860	MSMON_MBWU	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0868	MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Capture Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0880	MSMON_MBWU_L	MPAM Long Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0890	MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE	MPAM Long Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Capture Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0898	MSMON_MBWU_OFSR	MPAM MBWU Monitor Overflow Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x08DC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write MPAM Information Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x08E0	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Low-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x08E4	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write High-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x08E8	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write Data Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x08EC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write Attributes Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x08F0	MSMON_OFLOW_SR	MPAM Monitor Overflow Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x1000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>	MPAM Cache Portion Bitmap Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x2000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>	MPAM Bandwidth Portion Bitmap Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0000	MPAMF_IDR	MPAM Features Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0018	MPAMF_IIDR	MPAM Implementation Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0020	MPAMF_AIDR	MPAM Architecture Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0028	MPAMF_IMPL_IDR	MPAM Implementation-Specific Partitioning Feature Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0030	MPAMF_CPOR_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Portion Partitioning ID register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0038	MPAMF_CCAP_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Capacity Partitioning ID register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0040	MPAMF_MBW_IDR	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Partitioning Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0048	MPAMF_PRI_IDR	MPAM Priority Partitioning Identification Register

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0050	MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR	MPAM PARTID Narrowing ID register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0080	MPAMF_MSMON_IDR	MPAM Resource Monitoring Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0088	MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Storage Usage Monitoring ID register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0090	MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR	MPAM Features Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitoring ID register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x00DC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM	MPAM Error MSI Write MPAM Information Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x00E0	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L	MPAM Error MSI Low-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x00E4	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H	MPAM Error MSI High-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x00E8	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA	MPAM Error MSI Data Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x00EC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR	MPAM Error MSI Write Attributes Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x00F0	MPAMF_ECR	MPAM Error Control Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x00F8	MPAMF_ESR	MPAM Error Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0100	MPAMCFG_PART_SEL	MPAM Partition Configuration Selection Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0108	MPAMCFG_CMAX	MPAM Cache Maximum Capacity Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0200	MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Minimum Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0208	MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Maximum Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0220	MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Partitioning Window Width Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0400	MPAMCFG_PRI	MPAM Priority Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0500	MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Proportional Stride Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0600	MPAMCFG_INTPARTID	MPAM Internal PARTID Narrowing Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0800	MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL	MPAM Monitor Instance Selection Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0808	MSMON_CAPT_EVNT	MPAM Capture Event Generation Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0810	MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Cache Storage Usage Monitor Filter Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0818	MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Cache

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
			Storage Usage Monitor Control Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0820	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Filter Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0828	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Control Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0840	MSMON_CSU	MPAM Cache Storage Usage Monitor Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0848	MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE	MPAM Cache Storage Usage Monitor Capture Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0858	MSMON_CSU_OFSR	MPAM CSU Monitor Overflow Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0860	MSMON_MBWU	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0868	MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Capture Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0880	MSMON_MBWU_L	MPAM Long Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0890	MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE	MPAM Long Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Capture Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0898	MSMON_MBWU_OFSR	MPAM MBWU Monitor Overflow Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x08DC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write MPAM Information Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x08E0	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Low-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x08E4	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write High-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x08E8	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write Data Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x08EC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write Attributes Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x08F0	MSMON_OFLOW_SR	MPAM Monitor Overflow Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x1000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>	MPAM Cache Portion Bitmap Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x2000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>	MPAM Bandwidth Portion Bitmap Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0000	MPAMF_IDR	MPAM Features Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0018	MPAMF_IIDR	MPAM Implementation Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0020	MPAMF_AIDR	MPAM Architecture Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0028	MPAMF_IMPL_IDR	MPAM Implementation-Specific Partitioning Feature Identification Register

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0030	MPAMF_CPOR_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Portion Partitioning ID register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0038	MPAMF_CCAP_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Capacity Partitioning ID register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0040	MPAMF_MBW_IDR	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Partitioning Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0048	MPAMF_PRI_IDR	MPAM Priority Partitioning Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0050	MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR	MPAM PARTID Narrowing ID register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0080	MPAMF_MSMON_IDR	MPAM Resource Monitoring Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0088	MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Storage Usage Monitoring ID register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0090	MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR	MPAM Features Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitoring ID register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x00DC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM	MPAM Error MSI Write MPAM Information Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x00E0	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L	MPAM Error MSI Low-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x00E4	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H	MPAM Error MSI High-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x00E8	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA	MPAM Error MSI Data Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x00EC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR	MPAM Error MSI Write Attributes Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x00F0	MPAMF_ECR	MPAM Error Control Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x00F8	MPAMF_ESR	MPAM Error Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0100	MPAMCFG_PART_SEL	MPAM Partition Configuration Selection Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0108	MPAMCFG_CMAX	MPAM Cache Maximum Capacity Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0200	MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Minimum Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0208	MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Maximum Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0220	MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Partitioning Window Width Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0400	MPAMCFG_PRI	MPAM Priority Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0500	MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Proportional Stride Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0600	MPAMCFG_INTPARTID	MPAM Internal PARTID Narrowing Configuration Register

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0800	MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL	MPAM Monitor Instance Selection Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0808	MSMON_CAPT_EVNT	MPAM Capture Event Generation Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0810	MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Cache Storage Usage Monitor Filter Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0818	MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Cache Storage Usage Monitor Control Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0820	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Filter Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0828	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Control Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0840	MSMON_CSU	MPAM Cache Storage Usage Monitor Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0848	MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE	MPAM Cache Storage Usage Monitor Capture Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0858	MSMON_CSU_OFSR	MPAM CSU Monitor Overflow Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0860	MSMON_MBWU	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0868	MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Capture Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0880	MSMON_MBWU_L	MPAM Long Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0890	MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE	MPAM Long Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Capture Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0898	MSMON_MBWU_OFSR	MPAM MBWU Monitor Overflow Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x08DC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write MPAM Information Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x08E0	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Low-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x08E4	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write High-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x08E8	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write Data Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x08EC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write Attributes Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x08F0	MSMON_OFLOW_SR	MPAM Monitor Overflow Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x1000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>	MPAM Cache Portion Bitmap Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x2000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>	MPAM Bandwidth Portion Bitmap Partition Configuration Register

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0000	MPAMF_IDR	MPAM Features Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0008	MPAMF_SIDR	MPAM Features Secure Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0018	MPAMF_IIDR	MPAM Implementation Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0020	MPAMF_AIDR	MPAM Architecture Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0028	MPAMF_IMPL_IDR	MPAM Implementation-Specific Partitioning Feature Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0030	MPAMF_CPOR_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Portion Partitioning ID register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0038	MPAMF_CCAP_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Capacity Partitioning ID register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0040	MPAMF_MBW_IDR	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Partitioning Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0048	MPAMF_PRI_IDR	MPAM Priority Partitioning Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0050	MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR	MPAM PARTID Narrowing ID register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0080	MPAMF_MSMON_IDR	MPAM Resource Monitoring Identification Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0088	MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR	MPAM Features Cache Storage Usage Monitoring ID register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0090	MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR	MPAM Features Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitoring ID register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x00DC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM	MPAM Error MSI Write MPAM Information Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x00E0	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L	MPAM Error MSI Low-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x00E4	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H	MPAM Error MSI High-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x00E8	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA	MPAM Error MSI Data Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x00EC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR	MPAM Error MSI Write Attributes Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x00F0	MPAMF_ECR	MPAM Error Control Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x00F8	MPAMF_ESR	MPAM Error Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0100	MPAMCFG_PART_SEL	MPAM Partition Configuration Selection Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0108	MPAMCFG_CMAX	MPAM Cache Maximum Capacity Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0200	MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Minimum Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0208	MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Maximum Partition Configuration Register

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0220	MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Partitioning Window Width Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0400	MPAMCFG_PRI	MPAM Priority Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0500	MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Proportional Stride Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0600	MPAMCFG_INTPARTID	MPAM Internal PARTID Narrowing Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0800	MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL	MPAM Monitor Instance Selection Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0808	MSMON_CAPT_EVNT	MPAM Capture Event Generation Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0810	MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Cache Storage Usage Monitor Filter Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0818	MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Cache Storage Usage Monitor Control Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0820	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Filter Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0828	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL	MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Control Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0840	MSMON_CSU	MPAM Cache Storage Usage Monitor Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0848	MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE	MPAM Cache Storage Usage Monitor Capture Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0858	MSMON_CSU_OFSR	MPAM CSU Monitor Overflow Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0860	MSMON_MBWU	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0868	MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE	MPAM Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Capture Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0880	MSMON_MBWU_L	MPAM Long Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0890	MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE	MPAM Long Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Capture Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0898	MSMON_MBWU_OFSR	MPAM MBWU Monitor Overflow Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x08DC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write MPAM Information Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x08E0	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Low-part Address Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x08E4	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write High-part Address Register

Frame	Offset	Name	Description
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x08E8	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write Data Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x08EC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR	MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write Attributes Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x08F0	MSMON_OFLOW_SR	MPAM Monitor Overflow Status Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x1000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>	MPAM Cache Portion Bitmap Partition Configuration Register
MPAMF_BASE_s	0x2000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>	MPAM Bandwidth Portion Bitmap Partition Configuration Register

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCFGR, Activity Monitors Configuration Register

The AMCFGR characteristics are:

Purpose

Global configuration register for the activity monitors.

Provides information on supported features, the number of counter groups implemented, the total number of activity monitor event counters implemented, and the size of the counters. AMCFGR is applicable to both the architected and the auxiliary counter groups.

Configuration

External register AMCFGR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMCFGR_EL0[31:0].

External register AMCFGR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMCFGR[31:0].

The power domain of AMCFGR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCFGR are RES0.

Attributes

AMCFGR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCFGR bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28	27 26 25	24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14	13 12 11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
NCG	RES0	HDBG	RAZ	SIZE	N

NCG, bits [31:28]

Defines the number of counter groups.

The number of implemented counter groups is defined as [AMCFGR.NCG + 1].

If the number of implemented auxiliary activity monitor event counters is zero, this field has a value of `0b0000`. Otherwise, this field has a value of `0b0001`.

Bits [27:25]

Reserved, RES0.

HDBG, bit [24]

Halt-on-debug supported.

From Armv8, this feature must be supported, and so this bit is `0b1`.

HDBG	Meaning
`0b0`	AMCR.HDBG is RES0.
`0b1`	AMCR.HDBG is read/write.

Bits [23:14]

Reserved, RAZ.

SIZE, bits [13:8]

Defines the size of activity monitor event counters.

The size of the activity monitor event counters implemented by the Activity Monitors Extension is defined as [AMCFGR.SIZE + 1].

From Armv8, the counters are 64-bit, and so this field is `0b111111`.

Note

Software also uses this field to determine the spacing of counters in the memory-map. From Armv8, the counters are at doubleword-aligned addresses.

N, bits [7:0]

Defines the number of activity monitor event counters.

The total number of counters implemented in all groups by the Activity Monitors Extension is defined as [AMCFGR.N + 1].

Accessing the AMCFGR

AMCFGR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	`0xE00`	AMCFGR

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCGCR, Activity Monitors Counter Group Configuration Register

The AMCGCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information on the number of activity monitor event counters implemented within each counter group.

Configuration

External register AMCGCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMCGCR_EL0[31:0].

External register AMCGCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMCGCR[31:0].

The power domain of AMCGCR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

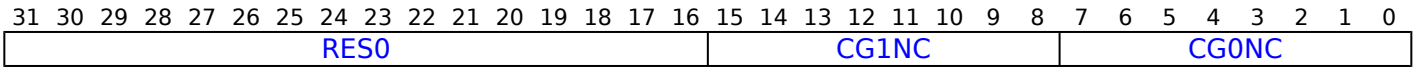
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCGCR are RES0.

Attributes

AMCGCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCGCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

CG1NC, bits [15:8]

Counter Group 1 Number of Counters. The number of counters in the auxiliary counter group.

In an implementation that includes FEAT_AMUv1, the permitted range of values is 0 to 16.

CG0NC, bits [7:0]

Counter Group 0 Number of Counters. The number of counters in the architected counter group.

In an implementation that includes FEAT_AMUv1, the value of this field is 4.

Accessing the AMCGCR

AMCGCR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	0xCE0	AMCGCR

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCIDR0, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 0

The AMCIDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

For more information, see 'About the Component identification scheme'.

Configuration

The power domain of AMCIDR0 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

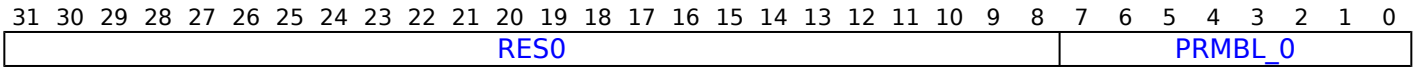
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.

Attributes

AMCIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCIDR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_0, bits [7:0]

Preamble.

Reads as `0x0D`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the AMCIDR0

AMCIDR0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	`0xFF0`	AMCIDR0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

AMCIDR1, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 1

The AMCIDR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

For more information, see 'About the Component identification scheme'.

Configuration

The power domain of AMCIDR1 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

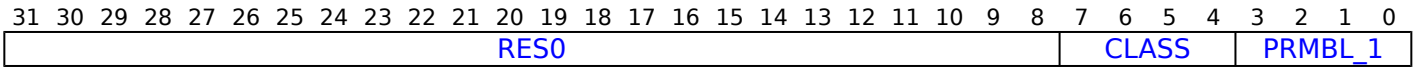
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.

Attributes

AMCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCIDR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

CLASS, bits [7:4]

Component class.

CLASS	Meaning
0b1001	CoreSight component.

Other values are defined by the CoreSight Architecture.

This field reads as 0x9.

PRMBL_1, bits [3:0]

Preamble.

Reads as 0b0000.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the AMCIDR1

AMCIDR1 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	0xFF4	AMCIDR1

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCIDR2, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 2

The AMCIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

For more information, see 'About the Component identification scheme'.

Configuration

The power domain of AMCIDR2 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

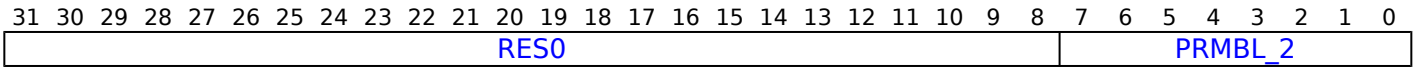
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.

Attributes

AMCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCIDR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_2, bits [7:0]

Preamble.

Reads as `0x05`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the AMCIDR2

AMCIDR2 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	`0xFF8`	AMCIDR2

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

AMCIDR3, Activity Monitors Component Identification Register 3

The AMCIDR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

For more information, see 'About the Component identification scheme'.

Configuration

The power domain of AMCIDR3 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

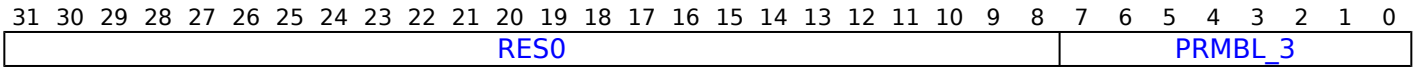
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.

Attributes

AMCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCIDR3 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_3, bits [7:0]

Preamble.

Reads as 0xB1.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the AMCIDR3

AMCIDR3 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	0xFFC	AMCIDR3

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

AMCNTENCLR0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 0

The AMCNTENCLR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Disable control bits for the architected activity monitors event counters, AMEVCNTR0<n>.

Configuration

External register AMCNTENCLR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMCNTENCLR0_EL0[31:0].

External register AMCNTENCLR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMCNTENCLR0[31:0].

The power domain of AMCNTENCLR0 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

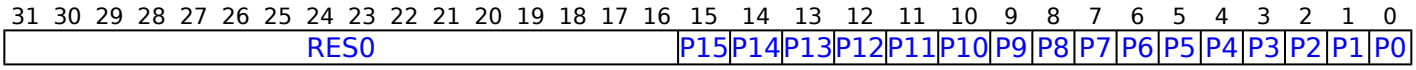
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCNTENCLR0 are RES0.

Attributes

AMCNTENCLR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCNTENCLR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Activity monitor event counter disable bit for AMEVCNTR0<n>.

Bits [15:N] are RAZ/WI, where N is the value in AMCGCR.CG0NC.

Possible values of each bit are:

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that AMEVCNTR0<n> is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that AMEVCNTR0<n> is enabled. When written, disables AMEVCNTR0<n>.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the AMCNTENCLR0

AMCNTENCLR0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	0xC20	AMCNTENCLR0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCNTENCLR1, Activity Monitors Count Enable Clear Register 1

The AMCNTENCLR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Disable control bits for the auxiliary activity monitors event counters, AMEVCNTR1<n>.

Configuration

External register AMCNTENCLR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMCNTENCLR1_EL0[31:0].

External register AMCNTENCLR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMCNTENCLR1[31:0].

The power domain of AMCNTENCLR1 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

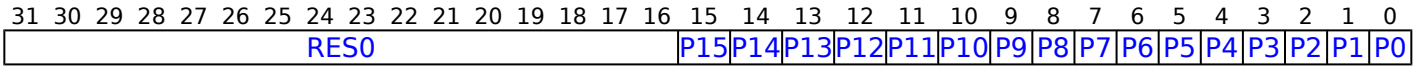
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCNTENCLR1 are RES0.

Attributes

AMCNTENCLR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCNTENCLR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Activity monitor event counter disable bit for AMEVCNTR1<n>.

Bits [15:N] are RAZ/WI, where N is the value in AMCGCR.CG1NC.

Possible values of each bit are:

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that AMEVCNTR1<n> is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that AMEVCNTR1<n> is enabled. When written, disables AMEVCNTR1<n>.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the AMCNTENCLR1

If the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters implemented is zero, reads of AMCNTENCLR1 are RAZ/WI. Software must treat reserved accesses as RES0. See 'Access requirements for reserved and unallocated registers'.

Note

The number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters implemented is zero exactly when AMCFGR.NCG == `0b0000`.

AMCNTENCLR1 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	`0xC24`	AMCNTENCLR1

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCNTENSET0, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 0

The AMCNTENSET0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enable control bits for the architected activity monitors event counters, AMEVCNTR0<n>.

Configuration

External register AMCNTENSET0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMCNTENSET0_EL0[31:0].

External register AMCNTENSET0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMCNTENSET0[31:0].

The power domain of AMCNTENSET0 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

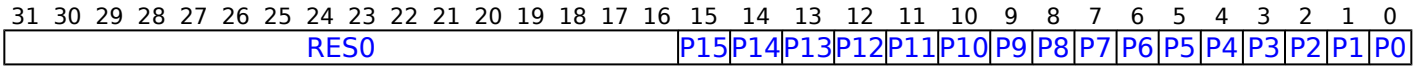
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCNTENSET0 are RES0.

Attributes

AMCNTENSET0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCNTENSET0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Activity monitor event counter enable bit for AMEVCNTR0<n>.

Bits [15:N] are RAZ/WI, where N is the value in AMCGCR.CG0NC.

Possible values of each bit are:

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that AMEVCNTR0<n> is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that AMEVCNTR0<n> is enabled. When written, enables AMEVCNTR0<n>.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the AMCNTENSET0

AMCNTENSET0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	0xC00	AMCNTENSET0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCNTENSET1, Activity Monitors Count Enable Set Register 1

The AMCNTENSET1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enable control bits for the auxiliary activity monitors event counters, AMEVCNTR1<n>.

Configuration

External register AMCNTENSET1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMCNTENSET1_EL0[31:0].

External register AMCNTENSET1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMCNTENSET1[31:0].

The power domain of AMCNTENSET1 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCNTENSET1 are RES0.

Attributes

AMCNTENSET1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCNTENSET1 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0																P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Activity monitor event counter enable bit for AMEVCNTR1<n>.

Bits [15:N] are RAZ/WI, where N is the value in AMCGCR.CG1NC.

Possible values of each bit are:

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that AMEVCNTR1<n> is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that AMEVCNTR1<n> is enabled. When written, enables AMEVCNTR1<n>.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the AMCNTENSET1

If the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters implemented is zero, reads of AMCNTENSET1 are RAZ/WI. Software must treat reserved accesses as RES0. See 'Access requirements for reserved and unallocated registers'.

Note

The number of auxiliary activity monitor counters implemented is zero exactly when AMCFGR.NCG == `0b0000`.

AMCNTENSET1 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	`0xC04`	AMCNTENSET1

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMCR, Activity Monitors Control Register

The AMCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Global control register for the activity monitors implementation. AMCR is applicable to both the architected and the auxiliary counter groups.

Configuration

External register AMCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMCR_EL0[31:0].

External register AMCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMCR[31:0].

The power domain of AMCR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

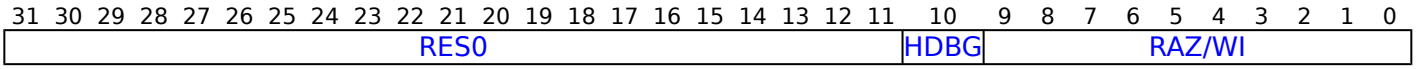
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMCR are RES0.

Attributes

AMCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:11]

Reserved, RES0.

HDBG, bit [10]

This bit controls whether activity monitor counting is halted when the PE is halted in Debug state.

HDBG	Meaning
0b0	Activity monitors do not halt counting when the PE is halted in Debug state.
0b1	Activity monitors halt counting when the PE is halted in Debug state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [9:0]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Accessing the AMCR

AMCR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	0xE04	AMCR

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMDEVAFF0, Activity Monitors Device Affinity Register 0

The AMDEVAFF0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Copy of the low half of the PE MPIDR_EL1 register that allows a debugger to determine which PE in a multiprocessor system the AMU component relates to.

Configuration

The power domain of AMDEVAFF0 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

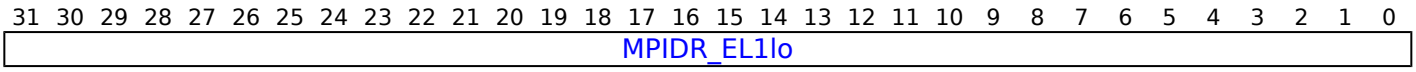
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.

Attributes

AMDEVAFF0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMDEVAFF0 bit assignments are:



MPIDR_EL1lo, bits [31:0]

MPIDR_EL1 low half. Read-only copy of the low half of MPIDR_EL1, as seen from the highest implemented Exception level.

Accessing the AMDEVAFF0

AMDEVAFF0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	0xFA8	AMDEVAFF0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMDEVAFF1, Activity Monitors Device Affinity Register 1

The AMDEVAFF1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Copy of the high half of the PE MPIDR_EL1 register that allows a debugger to determine which PE in a multiprocessor system the AMU component relates to.

Configuration

The power domain of AMDEVAFF1 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

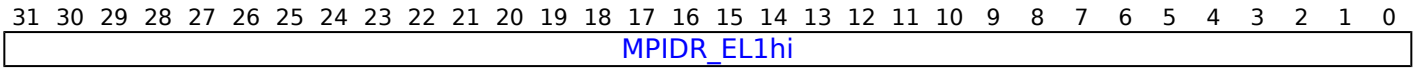
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.

Attributes

AMDEVAFF1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMDEVAFF1 bit assignments are:



MPIDR_EL1hi, bits [31:0]

MPIDR_EL1 high half. Read-only copy of the high half of MPIDR_EL1, as seen from the highest implemented Exception level.

Accessing the AMDEVAFF1

AMDEVAFF1 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	0xFAC	AMDEVAFF1

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMDEVARCH, Activity Monitors Device Architecture Register

The AMDEVARCH characteristics are:

Purpose

Identifies the programmers' model architecture of the AMU component.

Configuration

The power domain of AMDEVARCH is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

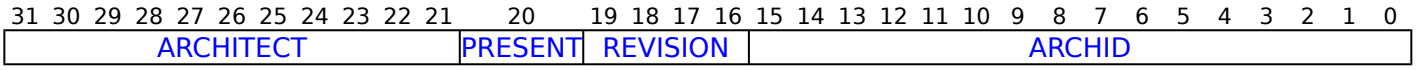
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.

Attributes

AMDEVARCH is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMDEVARCH bit assignments are:



ARCHITECT, bits [31:21]

Defines the architecture of the component. For AMU, this is Arm Limited.

Bits [31:28] are the JEP106 continuation code, `0x4`.

Bits [27:21] are the JEP106 ID code, `0x3B`.

PRESENT, bit [20]

When set to 1, indicates that the DEVARCH is present.

This field is 1 in Armv8.

REVISION, bits [19:16]

Defines the architecture revision. For architectures defined by Arm this is the minor revision.

REVISION	Meaning
`0b0000`	Architecture revision is AMUv1.

All other values are reserved.

ARCHID, bits [15:0]

Defines this part to be an AMU component. For architectures defined by Arm this is further subdivided.

For AMU:

- Bits [15:12] are the architecture version, `0x0`.
- Bits [11:0] are the architecture part number, `0xA66`.

This corresponds to AMU architecture version AMUv1.

Accessing the AMDEVARCH

AMDEVARCH can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	`0xFBC`	AMDEVARCH

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMDEVTYPE, Activity Monitors Device Type Register

The AMDEVTYPE characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates to a debugger that this component is part of a PE's performance monitor interface.

Configuration

The power domain of AMDEVTYPE is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

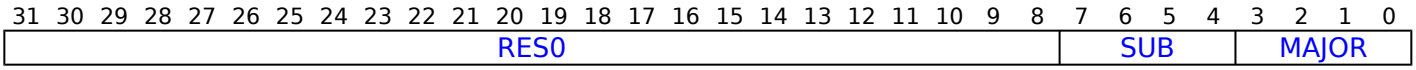
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.

Attributes

AMDEVTYPE is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMDEVTYPE bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SUB, bits [7:4]

Subtype. Reads as `0x1`, to indicate this is a component within a PE.

MAJOR, bits [3:0]

Major type. Reads as `0x6`, to indicate this is a performance monitor component.

Accessing the AMDEVTYPE

AMDEVTYPE can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	`0xFCC`	AMDEVTYPE

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMEVCNTR0<n>, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 0, n = 0 - 15

The AMEVCNTR0<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides access to the architected activity monitor event counters.

Configuration

External register AMEVCNTR0<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMEVCNTR0<n>_EL0[63:0].

External register AMEVCNTR0<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMEVCNTR0<n>[63:0].

The power domain of AMEVCNTR0<n> is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

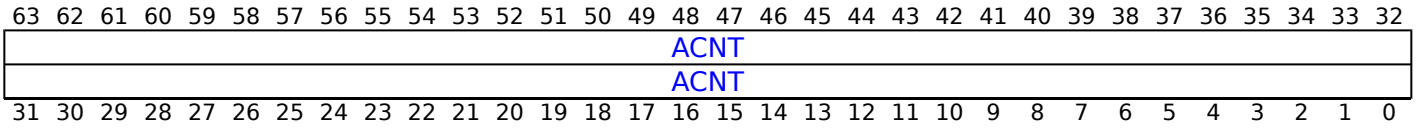
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMEVCNTR0<n> are RES0.

Attributes

AMEVCNTR0<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMEVCNTR0<n> bit assignments are:



ACNT, bits [63:0]

Architected activity monitor event counter n.

Value of architected activity monitor event counter n, where n is the number of this register and is a number from 0 to 15.

If the counter is enabled, writes to this register have UNPREDICTABLE results.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the AMEVCNTR0<n>

If <n> is greater than or equal to the number of architected activity monitor event counters, reads of AMEVCNTR0<n> are RAZ/WI. Software must treat reserved accesses as RES0. See 'Access requirements for reserved and unallocated registers'.

Note

AMCGCR.CG0NC identifies the number of architected activity monitor event counters.

AMEVCNTR0<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
AMU	0x000 + (8 * n)	AMEVCNTR0<n>	31:0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
AMU	0x004 + (8 * n)	AMEVCNTR0<n>	63:32

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMEVCNTR1<n>, Activity Monitors Event Counter Registers 1, n = 0 - 15

The AMEVCNTR1<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides access to the auxiliary activity monitor event counters.

Configuration

External register AMEVCNTR1<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMEVCNTR1<n>_EL0[63:0].

External register AMEVCNTR1<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMEVCNTR1<n>[63:0].

The power domain of AMEVCNTR1<n> is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

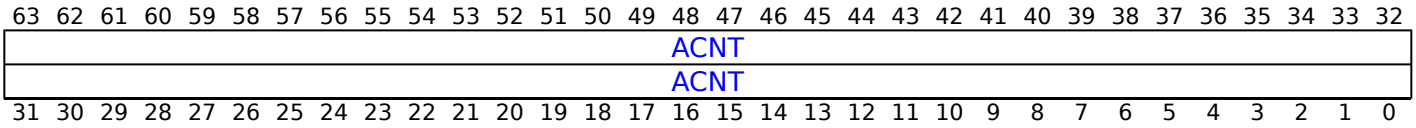
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMEVCNTR1<n> are RES0.

Attributes

AMEVCNTR1<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMEVCNTR1<n> bit assignments are:



ACNT, bits [63:0]

Auxiliary activity monitor event counter n.

Value of auxiliary activity monitor event counter n, where n is the number of this register and is a number from 0 to 15.

If the counter is enabled, writes to this register have UNPREDICTABLE results.

On an AMU reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the AMEVCNTR1<n>

If <n> is greater than or equal to the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters, reads of AMEVCNTR1<n> are RAZ/WI. Software must treat reserved accesses as RES0. See 'Access requirements for reserved and unallocated registers'.

Note

AMCGCR.CG1NC identifies the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters.

AMEVCNTR1<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
AMU	0x100 + (8 * n)	AMEVCNTR1<n>	31:0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
AMU	0x104 + (8 * n)	AMEVCNTR1<n>	63:32

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMEVTYPER0<n>, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 0, n = 0 - 15

The AMEVTYPER0<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information on the events that an architected activity monitor event counter AMEVCNTR0<n> counts.

Configuration

External register AMEVTYPER0<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMEVTYPER0<n>_EL0[31:0].

External register AMEVTYPER0<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMEVTYPER0<n>[31:0].

The power domain of AMEVTYPER0<n> is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

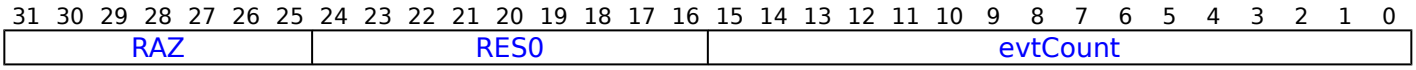
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMEVTYPER0<n> are RES0.

Attributes

AMEVTYPER0<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMEVTYPER0<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [31:25]

Reserved, RAZ.

Bits [24:16]

Reserved, RES0.

evtCount, bits [15:0]

Event to count. The event number of the event that is counted by the architected activity monitor event counter AMEVCNTR0<n>. The value of this field is architecturally mandated for each architected counter.

The following table shows the mapping between required event numbers and the corresponding counters:

evtCount	Meaning	Applies when
0x0011	Processor frequency cycles	When n == 0
0x4004	Constant frequency cycles	When n == 1
0x0008	Instructions retired	When n == 2
0x4005	Memory stall cycles	When n == 3

Accessing the AMEVTYPER0<n>

If <n> is greater than or equal to the number of architected activity monitor event counters, reads of AMEVTYPER0<n> are RAZ/WI. Software must treat reserved accesses as RES0. See 'Access requirements for reserved and unallocated registers'.

Note

AMCGCR.CG0NC identifies the number of architected activity monitor event counters.

AMEVTYPER0<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	`0x400 + (4 * n)`	AMEVTYPER0<n>

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMEVTYPER1<n>, Activity Monitors Event Type Registers 1, n = 0 - 15

The AMEVTYPER1<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information on the events that an auxiliary activity monitor event counter AMEVCNTR1<n> counts.

Configuration

External register AMEVTYPER1<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register AMEVTYPER1<n>_EL0[31:0].

External register AMEVTYPER1<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register AMEVTYPER1<n>[31:0].

The power domain of AMEVTYPER1<n> is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

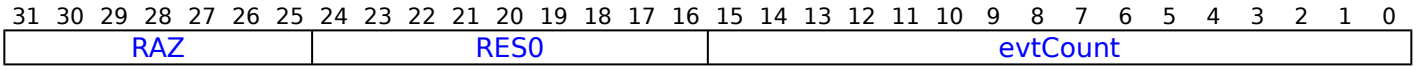
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMEVTYPER1<n> are RES0.

Attributes

AMEVTYPER1<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMEVTYPER1<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [31:25]

Reserved, RAZ.

Bits [24:16]

Reserved, RES0.

evtCount, bits [15:0]

Event to count. The event number of the event that is counted by the auxiliary activity monitor event counter AMEVCNTR1<n>.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED what values are supported by each counter.

If software writes a value to this field which is not supported by the corresponding counter AMEVCNTR1<n>, then:

- It is UNPREDICTABLE which event will be counted.
- The value read back is UNKNOWN.

Note

The event counted by AMEVCNTR1<n> might be fixed at implementation. In this case, the field is read-only and writes are UNDEFINED.

If the corresponding counter AMEVCNTR1<n> is enabled, writes to this register have UNPREDICTABLE results.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the AMEVTYPER1<n>

If <n> is greater than or equal to the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters, reads of AMEVTYPER1<n> are RAZ/WI. Software must treat reserved accesses as RES0. See 'Access requirements for reserved and unallocated registers'.

Note

AMCGCR.CG1NC identifies the number of auxiliary activity monitor event counters.

AMEVTYPER1<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	`0x480 + (4 * n)`	AMEVTYPER1<n>

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMIIDR, Activity Monitors Implementation Identification Register

The AMIIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the implementer and revisions of the AMU.

Configuration

The power domain of AMIIDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

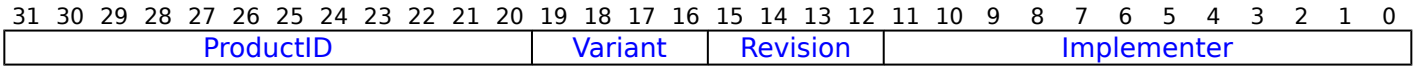
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to AMIIDR are RES0.

Attributes

AMIIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMIIDR bit assignments are:



ProductID, bits [31:20]

This field is an AMU part identifier.

If AMPIDR0 is implemented, AMPIDR0.PART_0 matches bits [27:20] of this field.

If AMPIDR1 is implemented, AMPIDR1.PART_1 matches bits [31:28] of this field.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Variant, bits [19:16]

This field distinguishes product variants or major revisions of the product.

If AMPIDR2 is implemented, AMPIDR2.REVISION matches AMIIDR.Variant.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Revision, bits [15:12]

This field distinguishes minor revisions of the product.

If AMPIDR3 is implemented, AMPIDR3.REVAND matches AMIIDR.Revision.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Implementer, bits [11:0]

Contains the JEP106 code of the company that implemented the AMU.

For an Arm implementation, this field reads as `0x43B`.

Bits [11:8] contain the JEP106 continuation code of the implementer.

Bit 7 is RES0

Bits [6:0] contain the JEP106 identity code of the implementer.

If AMPIDR4 is implemented, AMPIDR4.DES_2 matches bits [11:8] of this field.

If AMPIDR2 is implemented, AMPIDR2.DES_1 matches bits [6:4] of this field.

If AMPIDR1 is implemented, AMPIDR1.DES_0 matches bits [3:0] of this field.

Accessing the AMIIDR

AMIIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	`0xE08`	AMIIDR

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMPIDR0, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0

The AMPIDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

The power domain of AMPIDR0 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

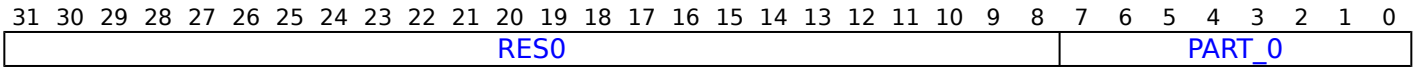
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.

Attributes

AMPIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMPIDR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PART_0, bits [7:0]

Part number, least significant byte.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the AMPIDR0

AMPIDR0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	0xFE0	AMPIDR0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

AMPIDR1, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1

The AMPIDR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

The power domain of AMPIDR1 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

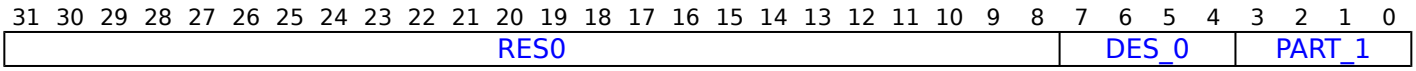
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.

Attributes

AMPIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMPIDR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

DES_0, bits [7:4]

Designer, least significant nibble of JEP106 ID code.

For Arm Limited, this field is `0b1011`.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

PART_1, bits [3:0]

Part number, most significant nibble.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the AMPIDR1

AMPIDR1 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	0xFE4	AMPIDR1

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMPIDR2, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2

The AMPIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

The power domain of AMPIDR2 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

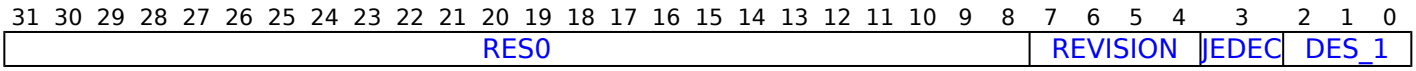
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.

Attributes

AMPIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMPIDR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

REVISION, bits [7:4]

Part major revision. Parts can also use this field to extend Part number to 16-bits.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

JEDEC, bit [3]

RAO. Indicates a JEP106 identity code is used.

DES_1, bits [2:0]

Designer, most significant bits of JEP106 ID code.

For Arm Limited, this field is `0b011`.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the AMPIDR2

AMPIDR2 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	0xFE8	AMPIDR2

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMPIDR3, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3

The AMPIDR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

The power domain of AMPIDR3 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

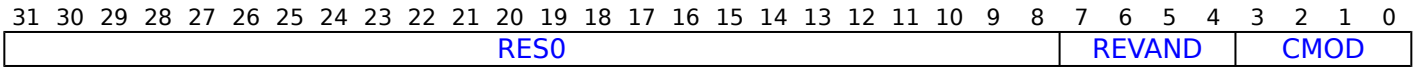
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.

Attributes

AMPIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMPIDR3 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

REVAND, bits [7:4]

Part minor revision. Parts using AMPIDR2.REVISION as an extension to the Part number must use this field as a major revision number.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

CMOD, bits [3:0]

Customer modified. Indicates someone other than the Designer has modified the component.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the AMPIDR3

AMPIDR3 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	0xFEC	AMPIDR3

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

AMPIDR4, Activity Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4

The AMPIDR4 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an activity monitors component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

The power domain of AMPIDR4 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

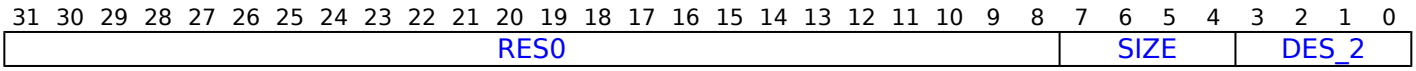
This register is present only when FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.

Attributes

AMPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The AMPIDR4 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SIZE, bits [7:4]

Size of the component. Log_2 of the number of 4KB pages from the start of the component to the end of the component ID registers.

This field reads as `0b0000`.

DES_2, bits [3:0]

Designer. JEP106 continuation code, least significant nibble.

For Arm Limited, this field is `0b0100`.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the AMPIDR4

AMPIDR4 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
AMU	0xFD0	AMPIDR4

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ASICCTL, CTI External Multiplexer Control register

The ASICCTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Can be used to provide IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls for the CTI. For example, the register might be used to control multiplexors for additional IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED triggers. The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls provided by this register might modify the architecturally defined behavior of the CTI.

Note

The architecturally-defined triggers must not be multiplexed.

Configuration

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether ASICCTL is implemented in the Core power domain or in the Debug power domain.

If it is implemented in the Core power domain then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether it is in the Cold reset domain or the Warm reset domain.

This register must reset to a value that supports the architecturally-defined behavior of the CTI. Changing the value of the register from its reset value causes IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED behavior that might differ from the architecturally-defined behavior of the CTI.

Other than the requirements listed in this register description, all aspects of the reset behavior of the ASICCTL are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Attributes

ASICCTL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ASICCTL bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ASICCTL

ASICCTL can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0x144	ASICCTL

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalDebugAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **IMPDEF**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTACR<n>, Counter-timer Access Control Registers, n = 0 - 7

The CNTACR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides top-level access controls for the elements of a timer frame. CNTACR<n> provides the controls for frame CNTBaseN.

In addition to the CNTACR<n> control:

- CNTNSAR controls whether CNTACR<n> is accessible by Non-secure accesses.
- If frame CNTEL0BaseN is implemented, the CNTEL0ACR in frame CNTBaseN provides additional control of accesses to frame CNTEL0BaseN.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTACR<n> is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Implemented only if the value of CNTTIDR.Frame<n> is 1.

An implementation of the counters might not provide configurable access to some or all of the features. In this case, the associated field in the CNTACR<n> register is:

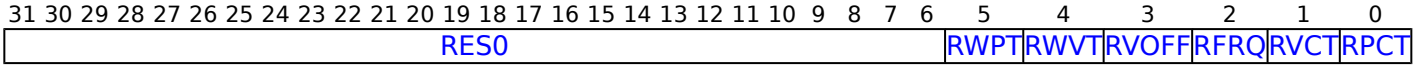
- RAZ/WI if access is always denied.
- RAO/WI if access is always permitted.

Attributes

CNTACR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTACR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [31:6]

Reserved, RES0.

RWPT, bit [5]

Read/write access to the EL1 Physical Timer registers CNTP_CVAL, CNTP_TVAL, and CNTP_CTL, in frame <n>. The possible values of this bit are:

RWPT	Meaning
0b0	No access to the EL1 Physical Timer registers in frame <n>. The registers are RES0.
0b1	Read/write access to the EL1 Physical Timer registers in frame <n>.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RWVT, bit [4]

Read/write access to the Virtual Timer register CNTV_CVAL, CNTV_TVAL, and CNTV_CTL, in frame <n>. The possible values of this bit are:

RWVT	Meaning
0b0	No access to the Virtual Timer registers in frame <n>. The registers are RES0.
0b1	Read/write access to the Virtual Timer registers in frame <n>.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RVOFF, bit [3]

Read-only access to CNTVOFF, in frame <n>. The possible values of this bit are:

RVOFF	Meaning
0b0	No access to CNTVOFF in frame <n>. The register is RES0.
0b1	Read-only access to CNTVOFF in frame <n>.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RFRQ, bit [2]

Read-only access to CNTFRQ, in frame <n>. The possible values of this bit are:

RFRQ	Meaning
0b0	No access to CNTFRQ in frame <n>. The register is RES0.
0b1	Read-only access to CNTFRQ in frame <n>.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RVCT, bit [1]

Read-only access to CNTVCT, in frame <n>. The possible values of this bit are:

RVCT	Meaning
0b0	No access to CNTVCT in frame <n>. The register is RES0.
0b1	Read-only access to CNTVCT in frame <n>.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RPCT, bit [0]

Read-only access to CNTPCT, in frame <n>. The possible values of this bit are:

RPCT	Meaning
0b0	No access to CNTPCT in frame <n>. The register is RES0.
0b1	Read-only access to CNTPCT in frame <n>.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTACR<n>

In a system that recognizes two Security states:

- CNTACR<n> is always accessible by Secure accesses.
- CNTNSAR.NS<n> determines whether CNTACR<n> is accessible by Non-secure accesses.

CNTACR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance

Timer	CNTCTLBase	`0x040` + (4 * n)	CNTACR<n>

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTCR, Counter Control Register

The CNTCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the counter, controls the counter frequency setting, and controls counter behavior during debug.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTCR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

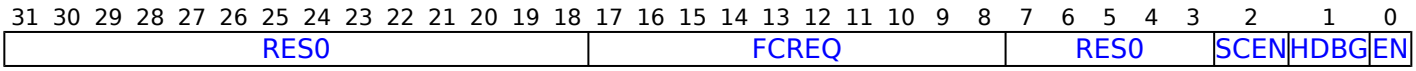
For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:18]

Reserved, RES0.

FCREQ, bits [17:8]

Frequency change request. Indicates the number of the entry in the Frequency modes table to select.

Selecting an unimplemented entry, or an entry that contains 0, has no effect on the counter.

The maximum number of entries in the Frequency modes table is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED up to a maximum of 1004 entries, see 'The Frequency modes table'. An implementation is only required to implement an FCREQ field that can hold values from 0 to the highest supported Frequency modes table entry. Any unrequired most-significant bits of FCREQ can be implemented as RES0.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to `0`.

Bits [7:3]

Reserved, RES0.

SCEN, bit [2]

When FEAT_CNTSC is implemented:

Scale Enable.

SCEN	Meaning
`0b0`	Scaling is not enabled. The counter value is incremented by `0x1.0000000` for each counter tick.
`0b1`	Scaling is enabled. The counter is incremented by CNTSCR.ScaleVal for each counter tick.

The SCEN bit can only be changed when the counter is disabled, when CNTCR.EN == 0.

If the value of CNTCR.SCEN changes when CNTCR.EN == 1 then:

- The counter value becomes UNKNOWN.
- The counter value remains UNKNOWN on future ticks of the clock.

When the CNTCV register in the CNTControlBase frame of the memory mapped counter module is written to, the accumulated fraction information is reset to zero.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HDBG, bit [1]

Halt-on-debug. Controls whether a Halt-on-debug signal halts the system counter:

HDBG	Meaning
0b0	System counter ignores Halt-on-debug.
0b1	Asserted Halt-on-debug signal halts system counter update.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EN, bit [0]

Enables the counter:

EN	Meaning
0b0	System counter disabled.
0b1	System counter enabled.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the CNTCR

In a system that supports Secure and Non-secure memory maps the CNTControlBase frame, that includes this register, is implemented only in the Secure memory map.

CNTCR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTControlBase	0x000	CNTCR

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTCV, Counter Count Value register

The CNTCV characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the current count value.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTCV is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

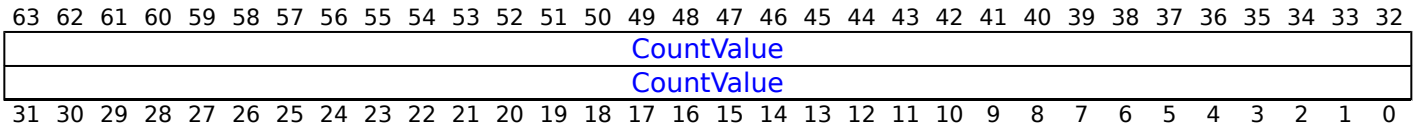
For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTCV is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTCV bit assignments are:



CountValue, bits [63:0]

Indicates the counter value.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTCV

Frame	Accessibility
CNTControlBase	RW
CNTReadBase	RO

A write to CNTCV must be visible in the CNTPCT register of each running processor in a finite time.

For the instance of the register in the CNTControlBase frame:

- In a system that supports Secure and Non-secure memory maps the CNTControlBase frame, and therefore this register instance, is implemented only in the Secure memory map.
- If the counter is enabled, the effect of writing to the register is UNKNOWN.

In an implementation that supports 64-bit atomic memory accesses, this register must be accessible using a 64-bit atomic access.

CNTCV can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTControlBase	0x008	CNTCV	63:0

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTReadBase	0x000	CNTCV	63:0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTEL0ACR, Counter-timer EL0 Access Control Register

The CNTEL0ACR characteristics are:

Purpose

An implementation of CNTEL0ACR in the frame at CNTBaseN controls whether the CNTPCT, CNTVCT, CNTFRQ, EL1 Physical Timer, and Virtual Timer registers are visible in the frame at CNTEL0BaseN.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTEL0ACR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTEL0ACR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTEL0ACR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0																						EL0PTEN	EL0VTEN	RES0						EL0VCTEN	EL0PCTEN

Bits [31:10]

Reserved, RES0.

EL0PTEN, bit [9]

Second view read/write access control for the EL1 Physical Timer registers. This bit controls whether the CNTP_CVAL, CNTP_TVAL, and CNTP_CTL registers in the current CNTBaseN frame are also accessible in the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame. The possible values of this bit are:

EL0PTEN	Meaning
0b0	No access. Registers are RES0 in the second view.
0b1	Access permitted. If the registers are accessible in the current frame then they are accessible in the second view.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EL0VTEN, bit [8]

Second view read/write access control for the Virtual Timer registers. This bit controls whether the CNTV_CVAL, CNTV_TVAL, and CNTV_CTL registers in the current CNTBaseN frame are also accessible in the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame. The possible values of this bit are:

EL0VTEN	Meaning
0b0	No access. Registers are RES0 in the second view.
0b1	Access permitted. If the registers are accessible in the current frame then they are accessible in the second view.

The definition of this bit means that, if the Virtual Timer registers are not implemented in the current CNTBaseN frame, then the Virtual Timer register addresses are RES0 in the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, regardless of the value of this bit.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [7:2]

Reserved, RES0.

EL0VCTEN, bit [1]

Second view read access control for CNTVCT and CNTFRQ. The possible values of this bit are:

EL0VCTEN	Meaning
0b0	CNTVCT is not visible in the second view. If EL0PCTEN is set to 0, CNTFRQ is not visible in the second view.
0b1	Access permitted. If CNTVCT and CNTFRQ are visible in the current frame then they are visible in the second view.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EL0PCTEN, bit [0]

Second view read access control for CNTPCT and CNTFRQ. The possible values of this bit are:

EL0PCTEN	Meaning
0b0	CNTPCT is not visible in the second view. If EL0VCTEN is set to 0, CNTFRQ is not visible in the second view.
0b1	Access permitted. If CNTPCT and CNTFRQ are visible in the current frame then they are visible in the second view.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTEL0ACR

CNTEL0ACR can be implemented in any implemented CNTBaseN frame.

'CNTCTLBase status and control fields for the CNTBaseN and CNTEL0BaseN frames' describes the status fields that identify whether a CNTBaseN frame is implemented, and for an implemented frame:

- Whether the CNTBaseN frame has virtual timer capability.
- Whether the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame is implemented.
- For an implementation that recognizes two Security states, whether the CNTBaseN frame, and any corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, is accessible by Non-secure accesses.

If CNTEL0ACR is not implemented in an implemented CNTBaseN frame:

- The register location in that frame is RAZ/WI.
- If the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame is implemented, the registers CNTFRQ, CNTP_CTL, CNTP_CVAL, CNTP_TVAL, CNTPCT, CNTV_CTL, CNTV_CVAL, CNTV_TVAL, and CNTVCT are not visible in that frame.

CNTEL0ACR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x014	CNTEL0ACR

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTFID0, Counter Frequency ID

The CNTFID0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the base frequency of the system counter.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTFID0 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

The possible frequencies for the system counter are stored in the Frequency modes table as 32-bit words starting with the base frequency, CNTFID0. For more information, see 'The Frequency modes table'.

The final entry in the Frequency modes table must be followed by a 32-bit word of zero value, to mark the end of the table.

Typically, the Frequency modes table will be in read-only memory. However, a system implementation might use read/write memory for the table, and initialize the table entries as part of its start-up sequence.

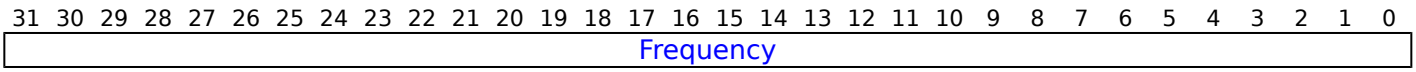
If the Frequency modes table is in read/write memory, Arm strongly recommends that the table is not updated once the system is running.

Attributes

CNTFID0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTFID0 bit assignments are:



Frequency, bits [31:0]

The base frequency of the system counter, in Hz.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTFID0

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this register is RO or RW

In a system that supports Secure and Non-secure memory maps the CNTControlBase frame, that includes this register, is implemented only in the Secure memory map.

CNTFID0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTControlBase	0x020	CNTFID0

Accesses on this interface are **RO or RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTFID<n>, Counter Frequency IDs, n > 0, n = 1 - 1003

The CNTFID<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates alternative system counter update frequencies.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTFID<n> is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

The possible frequencies for the system counter are stored in the Frequency modes table as 32-bit words starting with the base frequency, CNTFID0, see 'The Frequency modes table'.

The number of CNTFID<n> registers is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, and the only required CNTFID<n> register is CNTFID0.

The final entry in the Frequency modes table must be followed by a 32-bit word of zero value, to mark the end of the table.

The architecture can support up to 1004 entries in the Frequency modes table, including the zero-word end marker, and the number of entries is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED up to this limit. For an implementation that includes registers in the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED register space `0x0C0-0x0FC`, the maximum number of entries in the Frequency modes table is 40, including the zero-word end marker.

Typically, the Frequency modes table will be in read-only memory. However, a system implementation might use read/write memory for the table, and initialize the table entries as part of its start-up sequence.

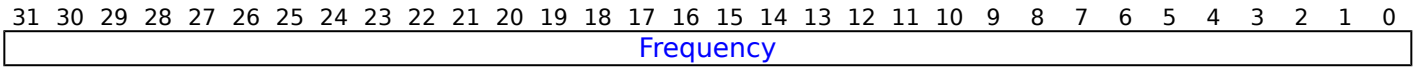
If the Frequency modes table is in read/write memory, Arm strongly recommends that the table is not updated once the system is running.

Attributes

CNTFID<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTFID<n> bit assignments are:



Frequency, bits [31:0]

A system counter update frequency, in Hz. Must be an exact divisor of the base frequency. Arm strongly recommends that all frequency values in the Frequency modes table are integer power-of-two divisors of the base frequency.

When the system timer is operating at a lower frequency than the base frequency, the increment applied at each counter update is given by:

increment = (base frequency) / (selected frequency)

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTFID<n>

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this register is RO or RW

In a system that supports Secure and Non-secure memory maps the CNTControlBase frame, that includes these registers, is implemented only in the Secure memory map.

CNTFID<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTControlBase	`0x020` + (4 * n)	CNTFID<n>

Accesses on this interface are **RO or RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTFRQ, Counter-timer Frequency

The CNTFRQ characteristics are:

Purpose

This register is provided so that software can discover the frequency of the system counter. The instance of the register in the CNTCTLBase frame must be programmed with this value as part of system initialization. The value of the register is not interpreted by hardware.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTFRQ is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

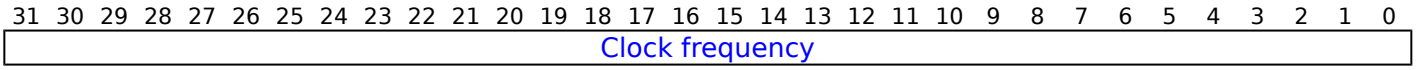
For more information see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTFRQ is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTFRQ bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Clock frequency. Indicates the system counter clock frequency, in Hz.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTFRQ

CNTFRQ must be implemented as an RW register in the CNTCTLBase frame.

In a system that recognizes two Security states, the instance of the register in the CNTCTLBase frame is only accessible by Secure accesses.

CNTFRQ can be implemented as a RO register in any implemented CNTBaseN frame, and in the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame.

'CNTCTLBase status and control fields for the CNTBaseN and CNTEL0BaseN frames' describes the status fields that identify whether a CNTBaseN frame is implemented, and for an implemented frame:

- Whether the CNTBaseN frame has virtual timer capability.
- Whether the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame is implemented.
- For an implementation that recognizes two Security states, whether the CNTBaseN frame, and any corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, is accessible by Non-secure accesses.

For an implemented CNTBaseN frame:

- CNTFRQ is accessible in that frame, as a RO register, if the value of CNTACR<n>.RFRQ is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTFRQ address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

For an implemented CNTEL0BaseN frame:

- CNTFRQ is accessible as a RO register in that frame if both:
    - CNTFRQ is accessible in the corresponding CNTBaseN frame.

    - Either the value of CNTEL0ACR.EL0VCTEN is 1 or the value of CNTEL0ACR.EL0PCTEN is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTFRQ address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

CNTFRQ can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x010	CNTFRQ

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTEL0BaseN	0x010	CNTFRQ

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTCTLBase	0x000	CNTFRQ

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTID, Counter Identification Register

The CNTID characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates whether counter scaling is implemented.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTID is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

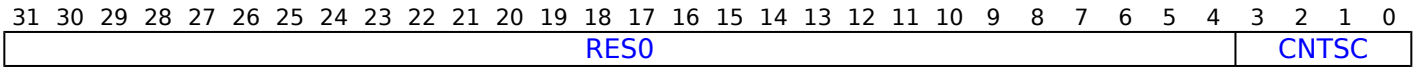
This register is present only when FEAT_CNTSC is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTID are RES0.

Attributes

CNTID is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTID bit assignments are:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

CNTSC, bits [3:0]

Indicates whether Counter Scaling is implemented

CNTSC	Meaning
0b0000	Counter scaling is not implemented.
0b0001	Counter scaling is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

Accessing the CNTID

In a system that supports Secure and Non-secure memory maps, the CNTControlBase frame, that includes this register, is implemented only in the Secure memory map.

CNTID can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTControlBase	0x1C	CNTID

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

CNTNSAR, Counter-timer Non-secure Access Register

The CNTNSAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the highest-level control of whether frames CNTBaseN and CNTEL0BaseN are accessible by Non-secure accesses.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTNSAR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

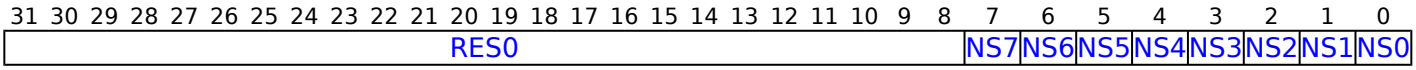
For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTNSAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTNSAR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

NS<n>, bit [n], for n = 7 to 0

Non-secure access to frame n. The possible values of this bit are:

NS<n>	Meaning
0b0	Secure access only. Behaves as RES0 to Non-secure accesses.
0b1	Secure and Non-secure accesses permitted.

This bit also determines whether, in the CNTCTLBase frame, CNTACR<n> and CNTVOFF<n> are accessible to Non-secure accesses.

If frame CNTBase<n>:

- Is not implemented, then NS<n> is RES0.
- Is not Configurable access, and is accessible only by Secure accesses, then NS<n> is RES0.
- Is not Configurable access, and is accessible by both Secure and Non-secure accesses, then NS<n> is RES1.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTNSAR

In a system that recognizes two Security states, this register is only accessible by Secure accesses.

CNTNSAR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance

Timer	CNTCTLBase	0x004	CNTNSAR

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTP_CTL, Counter-timer Physical Timer Control

The CNTP_CTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Control register for the EL1 physical timer.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTP_CTL is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

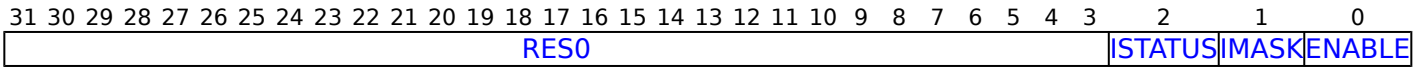
For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTP_CTL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTP_CTL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the ISTATUS bit.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTP_TVAL continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTP_CTL

CNTP_CTL can be implemented in any implemented CNTBaseN frame, and in the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame.

'CNTCTLBase status and control fields for the CNTBaseN and CNTEL0BaseN frames' describes the status fields that identify whether a CNTBaseN frame is implemented, and for an implemented frame:

- Whether the CNTBaseN frame has virtual timer capability.
- Whether the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame is implemented.
- For an implementation that recognizes two Security states, whether the CNTBaseN frame, and any corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, is accessible by Non-secure accesses.

For an implemented CNTBaseN frame:

- CNTP_CTL is accessible in that frame if the value of CNTACR<n>.RWPT is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTP_CTL address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

For an implemented CNTEL0BaseN frame:

- CNTP_CTL is accessible in that frame if both:
  - CNTP_CTL is accessible in the corresponding CNTBaseN frame:
  - The value of CNTEL0ACR.EL0PTEN is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTP_CTL address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

CNTP_CTL can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x02C	CNTP_CTL

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTEL0BaseN	0x02C	CNTP_CTL

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTP_CVAL, Counter-timer Physical Timer CompareValue

The CNTP_CVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit compare value for the EL1 physical timer.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTP_CVAL is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

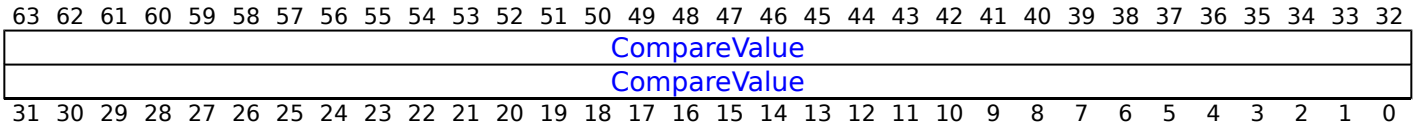
For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTP_CVAL is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTP_CVAL bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the EL1 physical timer CompareValue.

When CNTP_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTP_CTL.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- An interrupt is generated if CNTP_CTL.IMASK is 0.

When CNTP_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT continues to count.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTP_CVAL

CNTP_CVAL can be implemented in any implemented CNTBaseN frame, and in the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame.

'CNTCTLBase status and control fields for the CNTBaseN and CNTEL0BaseN frames' describes the status fields that identify whether a CNTBaseN frame is implemented, and for an implemented frame:

- Whether the CNTBaseN frame has virtual timer capability.
- Whether the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame is implemented.
- For an implementation that recognizes two Security states, whether the CNTBaseN frame, and any corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, is accessible by Non-secure accesses.

For an implemented CNTBaseN frame:

- CNTP_CVAL is accessible in that frame if the value of CNTACR<n>.RWPT is 1.

- Otherwise, the CNTP_CVAL address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

For an implemented CNTEL0BaseN frame:

- CNTP_CVAL is accessible in that frame if both:
  - CNTP_CVAL is accessible in the corresponding CNTBaseN frame:
  - The value of CNTEL0ACR.EL0PTEN is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTP_CVAL address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

If the implementation supports 64-bit atomic accesses, then the CNTP_CVAL register must be accessible as an atomic 64-bit value.

CNTP_CVAL can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x020	CNTP_CVAL	31:0

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x024	CNTP_CVAL	63:32

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTEL0BaseN	0x020	CNTP_CVAL	31:0

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTEL0BaseN	0x024	CNTP_CVAL	63:32

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTP_TVAL, Counter-timer Physical Timer TimerValue

The CNTP_TVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the timer value for the EL1 physical timer.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTP_TVAL is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

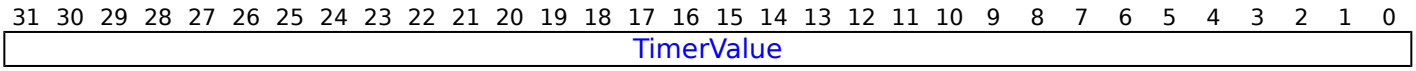
For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTP_TVAL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTP_TVAL bit assignments are:



TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the EL1 physical timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTP_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTP_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CompareValue - CNTPCT).

On a write of this register, CompareValue is set to (CNTPCT + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTP_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTPCT - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTP_CTL.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTP_CTL.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTP_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTPCT continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTP_TVAL

CNTP_TVAL can be implemented in any implemented CNTBaseN frame, and in the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame.

'CNTCTLBase status and control fields for the CNTBaseN and CNTEL0BaseN frames' describes the status fields that identify whether a CNTBaseN frame is implemented, and for an implemented frame:

- Whether the CNTBaseN frame has virtual timer capability.
- Whether the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame is implemented.
- For an implementation that recognizes two Security states, whether the CNTBaseN frame, and any corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, is accessible by Non-secure accesses.

For an implemented CNTBaseN frame:

- CNTP_TVAL is accessible in that frame if the value of CNTACR<n>.RWPT is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTP_TVAL address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

For an implemented CNTEL0BaseN frame:

- CNTP_TVAL is accessible in that frame if both:
  - CNTP_TVAL is accessible in the corresponding CNTBaseN frame:
  - The value of CNTEL0ACR.EL0PTEN is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTP_TVAL address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

CNTP_TVAL can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x028	CNTP_TVAL

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTEL0BaseN	0x028	CNTP_TVAL

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTPCT, Counter-timer Physical Count

The CNTPCT characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit physical count value.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTPCT is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTPCT is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTPCT bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Physical count value																															
Physical count value																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Physical count value.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTPCT

CNTPCT can be implemented in any implemented CNTBaseN frame, and in the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, as a RO register.

'CNTCTLBase status and control fields for the CNTBaseN and CNTEL0BaseN frames' describes the status fields that identify whether a CNTBaseN frame is implemented, and for an implemented frame:

- Whether the CNTBaseN frame has virtual timer capability.
- Whether the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame is implemented.
- For an implementation that recognizes two Security states, whether the CNTBaseN frame, and any corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, is accessible by Non-secure accesses.

For an implemented CNTBaseN frame:

- CNTPCT is accessible in that frame, as a RO register, if the value of CNTACR<n>.RPCT is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTPCT address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

For an implemented CNTEL0BaseN frame:

- CNTPCT is accessible in that frame if both:
  - CNTPCT is accessible in the corresponding CNTBaseN frame.
  - The value of CNTEL0ACR.EL0PCTEN is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTPCT address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

If the implementation supports 64-bit atomic accesses, then the CNTPCT register must be accessible as an atomic 64-bit value.

CNTPCT can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x000	CNTPCT	31:0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x004	CNTPCT	63:32

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTEL0BaseN	0x000	CNTPCT	31:0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTEL0BaseN	0x004	CNTPCT	63:32

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTSCR, Counter Scale Register

The CNTSCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the counter, controls the counter frequency setting, and controls counter behavior during debug.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTSCR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_CNTSC is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CNTSCR are RES0.

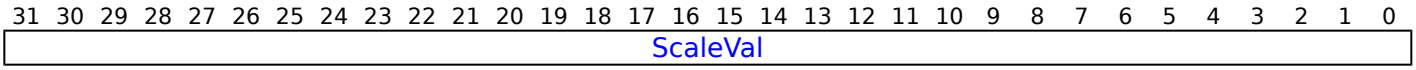
For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTSCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTSCR bit assignments are:



ScaleVal, bits [31:0]

Scale Value

When counter scaling is enabled, ScaleVal is the amount added to the counter value for every counter tick.

Counter tick is defined as one period of the current operating frequency of the Generic counter.

ScaleVal is expressed as an unsigned fixed point number with an 8-bit integer value and a 24-bit fractional value.

CNTSCR.ScaleVal can only be changed when CNTCR.EN == 0. If the value of this field is changed when CNTCR.EN == 1:

- The counter value becomes UNKNOWN.
- The counter value remains UNKNOWN on future ticks of the clock.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTSCR

In a system that supports Secure and Non-secure memory maps the CNTControlBase frame, that includes this register, is implemented only in the Secure memory map.

CNTSCR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTControlBase	0x10	CNTSCR

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTSR, Counter Status Register

The CNTSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides counter frequency status information.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTSR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

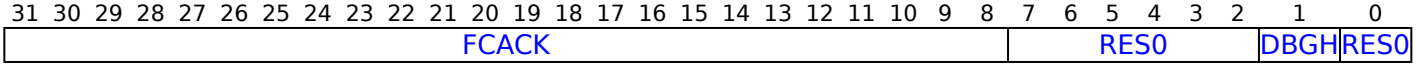
For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTSR bit assignments are:



FCACK, bits [31:8]

Frequency change acknowledge. Indicates the currently selected entry in the Frequency modes table, see 'The Frequency modes table'.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to `0`.

Bits [7:2]

Reserved, RES0.

DBGH, bit [1]

Indicates whether the counter is halted because the Halt-on-debug signal is asserted:

DBGH	Meaning
`0b0`	Counter is not halted.
`0b1`	Counter is halted.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the CNTSR

In a system that supports Secure and Non-secure memory maps the CNTControlBase frame, that includes this register, is implemented only in the Secure memory map.

CNTSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTControlBase	0x004	CNTSR

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTTIDR, Counter-timer Timer ID Register

The CNTTIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the implemented timers in the memory map, and their features. For each value of N from 0 to 7 it indicates whether:

- Frame CNTBaseN is a view of an implemented timer.
- Frame CNTBaseN has a second view, CNTEL0BaseN.
- Frame CNTBaseN has a virtual timer capability.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTTIDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTTIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTTIDR bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28	27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20	19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12	11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4	3 2 1 0
Frame7	Frame6	Frame5	Frame4	Frame3	Frame2	Frame1	Frame0

Frame<n>, bits [4n+3:4n], for n = 7 to 0

A 4-bit field indicating the features of frame CNTBase<n>.

Bit[3] of the field is RES0.

Bit[2], the FEL0 subfield, indicates whether frame CNTBase<n> has a second view, CNTEL0Base<n>. The possible values of this bit are:

Bit[2]	Meaning
0b0	Frame<n> does not have a second view. The CNTEL0ACR register in the first view of the frame is RES0
0b1	Frame<n> has a second view, CNTEL0Base<n>.

If bit[0] is 0, bit[2] is RES0.

Bit[1], the FVI subfield, indicates whether both:

- Frame CNTBase<n> implements the virtual timer registers CNTV_CVAL, CNTV_TVAL, and CNTV_CTL.
- This CNTCTLBase frame implements the virtual timer offset register CNTVOFF<n>.

The possible values of bit[1] are:

Bit[1]	Meaning
0b0	Frame<n> does not have virtual capability. The virtual time and offset registers are RES0.
0b1	Frame<n> has virtual capability. The virtual time and offset registers are implemented

If bit[0] is 0, bit[1] is RES0.

Bit[0], the FI subfield, indicates whether frame CNTBase<n> is implemented. The possible values of this bit are:

Bit[0]	Meaning
0b0	Frame<n> is not implemented. All registers associated with the frame areRES0.
0b1	Frame<n> is implemented

Accessing the CNTTIDR

In a system that recognizes two Security states this register is accessible by both Secure and Non-secure accesses.

CNTTIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTCTLBase	0x008	CNTTIDR

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTV_CTL, Counter-timer Virtual Timer Control

The CNTV_CTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Control register for the virtual timer.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTV_CTL is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

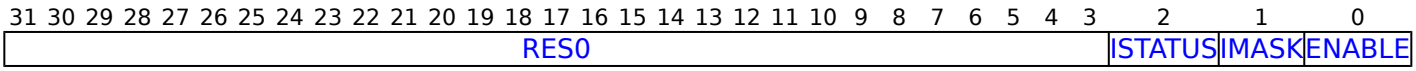
For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTV_CTL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTV_CTL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTATUS, bit [2]

The status of the timer. This bit indicates whether the timer condition is met:

ISTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Timer condition is not met.
0b1	Timer condition is met.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 1, ISTATUS indicates whether the timer condition is met. ISTATUS takes no account of the value of the IMASK bit. If the value of ISTATUS is 1 and the value of IMASK is 0 then the timer interrupt is asserted.

When the value of the ENABLE bit is 0, the ISTATUS field is UNKNOWN.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

IMASK, bit [1]

Timer interrupt mask bit. Permitted values are:

IMASK	Meaning
0b0	Timer interrupt is not masked by the IMASK bit.
0b1	Timer interrupt is masked by the IMASK bit.

For more information, see the description of the ISTATUS bit.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ENABLE, bit [0]

Enables the timer. Permitted values are:

ENABLE	Meaning
0b0	Timer disabled.
0b1	Timer enabled.

Setting this bit to 0 disables the timer output signal, but the timer value accessible from CNTV_TVAL continues to count down.

Note

Disabling the output signal might be a power-saving option.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTV_CTL

CNTV_CTL can be implemented in any implemented CNTBaseN frame that has virtual timer capability, and in the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame.

'CNTCTLBase status and control fields for the CNTBaseN and CNTEL0BaseN frames' describes the status fields that identify whether a CNTBaseN frame is implemented, and for an implemented frame:

- Whether the CNTBaseN frame has virtual timer capability.
- Whether the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame is implemented.
- For an implementation that recognizes two Security states, whether the CNTBaseN frame, and any corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, is accessible by Non-secure accesses.

For an implemented CNTBaseN frame that has virtual timer capability:

- CNTV_CTL is accessible in that frame if the value of CNTACR<n>.RWVT is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTV_CTL address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

For an implemented CNTEL0BaseN frame:

- CNTV_CTL is accessible in that frame if both:
  - CNTV_CTL is accessible in the corresponding CNTBaseN frame:
  - The value of CNTEL0ACR.EL0VTEN is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTV_CTL address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

CNTV_CTL can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x03C	CNTV_CTL

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTEL0BaseN	0x03C	CNTV_CTL

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTV_CVAL, Counter-timer Virtual Timer CompareValue

The CNTV_CVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit compare value for the virtual timer.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTV_CVAL is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

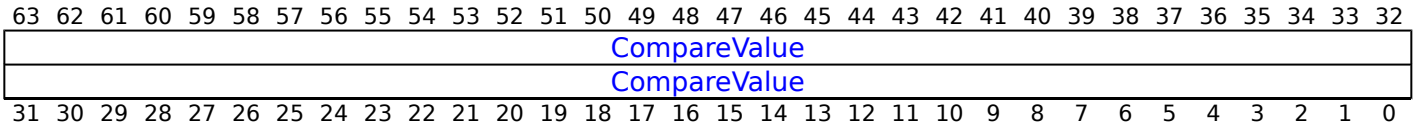
For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTV_CVAL is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTV_CVAL bit assignments are:



CompareValue, bits [63:0]

Holds the virtual timer CompareValue.

When CNTV_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTVCT - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that CompareValue acts like a 64-bit upcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTV_CTL.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- An interrupt is generated if CNTV_CTL.IMASK is 0.

When CNTV_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTVCT continues to count.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTV_CVAL

CNTV_CVAL can be implemented in any implemented CNTBaseN frame that has virtual timer capability, and in the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame.

'CNTCTLBase status and control fields for the CNTBaseN and CNTEL0BaseN frames' describes the status fields that identify whether a CNTBaseN frame is implemented, and for an implemented frame:

- Whether the CNTBaseN frame has virtual timer capability.
- Whether the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame is implemented.
- For an implementation that recognizes two Security states, whether the CNTBaseN frame, and any corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, is accessible by Non-secure accesses.

For an implemented CNTBaseN frame that has virtual timer capability:

- CNTV_CVAL is accessible in that frame if the value of CNTACR<n>.RWVT is 1.

- Otherwise, the CNTV_CVAL address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

For an implemented CNTEL0BaseN frame:

- CNTV_CVAL is accessible in that frame if both:
  - CNTV_CVAL is accessible in the corresponding CNTBaseN frame:
  - The value of CNTEL0ACR.EL0VTEN is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTV_CVAL address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

If the implementation supports 64-bit atomic accesses, then the CNTV_CVAL register must be accessible as an atomic 64-bit value.

CNTV_CVAL can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x030	CNTV_CVAL	31:0

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x034	CNTV_CVAL	63:32

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTEL0BaseN	0x030	CNTV_CVAL	31:0

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTEL0BaseN	0x034	CNTV_CVAL	63:32

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTV_TVAL, Counter-timer Virtual Timer TimerValue

The CNTV_TVAL characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the timer value for the virtual timer.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTV_TVAL is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

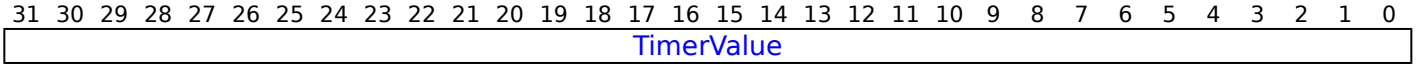
For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTV_TVAL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTV_TVAL bit assignments are:



TimerValue, bits [31:0]

The TimerValue view of the virtual timer.

On a read of this register:

- If CNTV_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the value returned is UNKNOWN.
- If CNTV_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the value returned is (CompareValue - CNTVCT).

On a write of this register, CompareValue is set to (CNTVCT + TimerValue), where TimerValue is treated as a signed 32-bit integer.

When CNTV_CTL.ENABLE is 1, the timer condition is met when (CNTVCT - CompareValue) is greater than or equal to zero. This means that TimerValue acts like a 32-bit downcounter timer. When the timer condition is met:

- CNTV_CTL.ISTATUS is set to 1.
- If CNTV_CTL.IMASK is 0, an interrupt is generated.

When CNTV_CTL.ENABLE is 0, the timer condition is not met, but CNTVCT continues to count, so the TimerValue view appears to continue to count down.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTV_TVAL

CNTV_TVAL can be implemented in any implemented CNTBaseN frame that has virtual timer capability, and in the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame.

'CNTCTLBase status and control fields for the CNTBaseN and CNTEL0BaseN frames' describes the status fields that identify whether a CNTBaseN frame is implemented, and for an implemented frame:

- Whether the CNTBaseN frame has virtual timer capability.
- Whether the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame is implemented.
- For an implementation that recognizes two Security states, whether the CNTBaseN frame, and any corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, is accessible by Non-secure accesses.

For an implemented CNTBaseN frame that has virtual timer capability:

- CNTV_TVAL is accessible in that frame if the value of CNTACR<n>.RWVT is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTV_TVAL address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

For an implemented CNTEL0BaseN frame:

- CNTV_TVAL is accessible in that frame if both:
  - CNTV_TVAL is accessible in the corresponding CNTBaseN frame:
  - The value of CNTEL0ACR.EL0VTEN is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTV_TVAL address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

CNTV_TVAL can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x038	CNTV_TVAL

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTEL0BaseN	0x038	CNTV_TVAL

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTVCT, Counter-timer Virtual Count

The CNTVCT characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit virtual count value.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTVCT is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

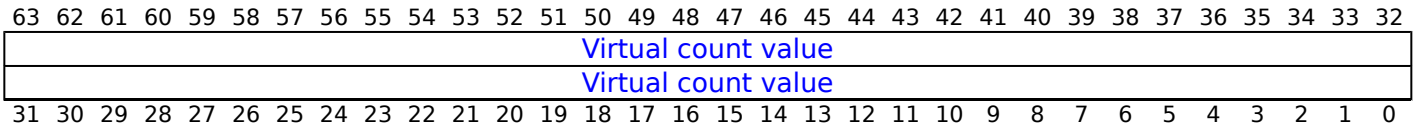
For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTVCT is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTVCT bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual count value.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTVCT

CNTVCT can be implemented in any implemented CNTBaseN frame, and in the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, as a RO register.

'CNTCTLBase status and control fields for the CNTBaseN and CNTEL0BaseN frames' describes the status fields that identify whether a CNTBaseN frame is implemented, and for an implemented frame:

- Whether the CNTBaseN frame has virtual timer capability.
- Whether the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame is implemented.
- For an implementation that recognizes two Security states, whether the CNTBaseN frame, and any corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, is accessible by Non-secure accesses.

For an implemented CNTBaseN frame:

- CNTVCT is accessible in that frame, as a RO register, if the value of CNTACR<n>.RVCT is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTVCT address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

For an implemented CNTEL0BaseN frame:

- CNTVCT is accessible in that frame if both:
  - CNTVCT is accessible in the corresponding CNTBaseN frame.
  - The value of CNTEL0ACR.EL0VCTEN is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTVCT address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

If the implementation supports 64-bit atomic accesses, then the CNTVCT register must be accessible as an atomic 64-bit value.

CNTVCT can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x008	CNTVCT	31:0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x00C	CNTVCT	63:32

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTEL0BaseN	0x008	CNTVCT	31:0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance	Range
Timer	CNTEL0BaseN	0x00C	CNTVCT	63:32

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTVOFF, Counter-timer Virtual Offset

The CNTVOFF characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit virtual offset for a CNTBaseN frame that has virtual timer capability. This is the offset between real time and virtual time.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTVOFF is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

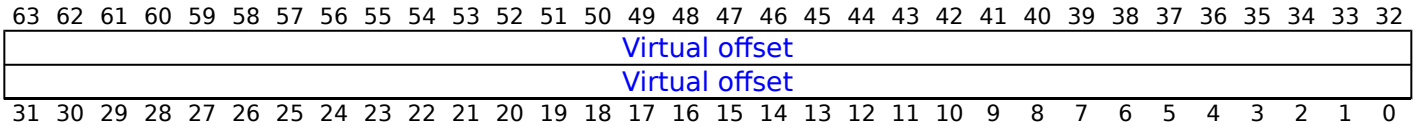
For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTVOFF is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTVOFF bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual offset.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTVOFF

CNTVOFF is implemented, as a RO register, in any implemented CNTBaseN frame that has virtual timer capability.

'CNTCTLBase status and control fields for the CNTBaseN and CNTEL0BaseN frames' describes the status fields that identify whether a CNTBaseN frame is implemented, and for an implemented frame:

- Whether the CNTBaseN frame has virtual timer capability.
- Whether the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame is implemented.
- For an implementation that recognizes two Security states, whether the CNTBaseN frame, and any corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, is accessible by Non-secure accesses.

For an implemented CNTBaseN frame that has virtual timer capability:

- CNTVOFF is accessible in that frame, as a RO register, if the value of CNTACR<n>.RVOFF is 1.
- Otherwise, the CNTVOFF address in that frame is RAZ/WI.

Note

CNTVOFF is never visible in any CNTEL0BaseN frame. This means that the CNTVOFF address in any implemented CNTEL0BaseN frame is RAZ/WI.

In an implementation that supports 64-bit atomic accesses, a CNTVOFF{<n>} register must be accessible as an atomic 64-bit value.

CNTVOFF can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Range
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x018	31:0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Range
Timer	CNTBaseN	0x01C	63:32

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CNTVOFF<n>, Counter-timer Virtual Offsets, n = 0 - 7

The CNTVOFF<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the 64-bit virtual offset for frame CNTBase<n>. This is the offset between real time and virtual time.

Configuration

The power domain of CNTVOFF<n> is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

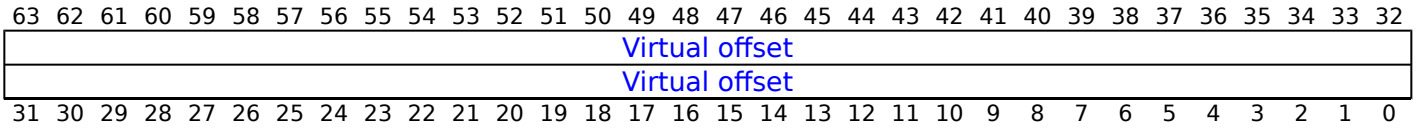
For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

Attributes

CNTVOFF<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CNTVOFF<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Virtual offset.

On a Timer reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CNTVOFF<n>

In the CNTCTLBase frame a CNTVOFF<n> register must be implemented, as a RW register, for each CNTBaseN frame that has virtual timer capability. For more information, see 'CNTCTLBase status and control fields for the CNTBaseN and CNTEL0BaseN frames'.

Note

The value of <n> in an instance of CNTVOFF<n> specifies the value of N for the associated CNTBaseN frame.

In a system that recognizes two Security states, for any CNTVOFF<n> register in the CNTCTLBase frame:

- CNTVOFF<n> is always accessible by Secure accesses.
- CNTNSAR.NS<n> determines whether CNTVOFF<n> is accessible by Non-secure accesses.

The register location of any unimplemented CNTVOFF<n> register in the CNTCTLBase frame is RAZ/WI.

The CNTVOFF<n> register is accessible in the CNTBaseN frame using CNTVOFF.

In an implementation that supports 64-bit atomic accesses, then the CNTVOFF<n> registers must be accessible as atomic 64-bit values.

CNTVOFF<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Range
Timer	CNTCTLBase	`0x080` + (8 * n)	31:0

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Range
Timer	CNTCTLBase	`0x084` + (8 * n)	63:32

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CounterID<n>, Counter ID registers, n = 0 - 11

The CounterID<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED identification registers 0 to 11 for the memory-mapped Generic Timer.

Configuration

The power domain of CounterID<n> is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

For more information, see 'Power and reset domains for the system level implementation of the Generic Timer'.

These registers are implemented independently in each of the implemented Generic Timer memory-mapped frames.

If the implementation of the Counter ID registers requires an architecture version, the value for this version of the Arm Generic Timer is version 0.

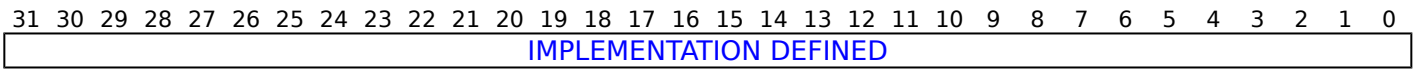
The Counter ID registers can be implemented as a set of CoreSight ID registers, comprising Peripheral ID Registers and Component ID Registers. An implementation of these registers for the Generic Timer must use a Component class value of `0xF`.

Attributes

CounterID<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CounterID<n> bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the CounterID<n>

These registers must be implemented, as RO registers, in every implemented Generic Timer memory-mapped frame.

For the CNTCTLBase frame, in a system that recognizes two Security states these registers are accessible by both Secure and Non-secure accesses.

For the CNTControlBase frame, in a system that supports Secure and Non-secure memory maps the frame is implemented only in the Secure memory map, meaning these registers are implemented only in the Secure memory map.

For the CNTBaseN frames, 'CNTCTLBase status and control fields for the CNTBaseN and CNTEL0BaseN frames' describes the status fields that identify whether a frame is implemented, and for an implemented frame:

- Whether the CNTBaseN frame has virtual timer capability.
- Whether the corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame is implemented.
- For an implementation that recognizes two Security states, whether the CNTBaseN frame, and any corresponding CNTEL0BaseN frame, is accessible by Non-secure accesses.

CounterID<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTControlBase	0xFD0 + (4 * n)	CounterID<n>

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTReadBase	0xFD0 + (4 * n)	CounterID<n>

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTBaseN	0xFD0 + (4 * n)	CounterID<n>

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTEL0BaseN	0xFD0 + (4 * n)	CounterID<n>

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
Timer	CNTCTLBase	0xFD0 + (4 * n)	CounterID<n>

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIAPPCLEAR, CTI Application Trigger Clear register

The CTIAPPCLEAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Clears bits of the Application Trigger register.

Configuration

CTIAPPCLEAR is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

CTIAPPCLEAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIAPPCLEAR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23
APPCLEAR31	APPCLEAR30	APPCLEAR29	APPCLEAR28	APPCLEAR27	APPCLEAR26	APPCLEAR25	APPCLEAR24	APPCLEAR2

APPCLEAR<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Application trigger <x> disable.

Bits [31:N] are RAZ/WI. N is the number of ECT channels implemented as defined by the CTIDEVID.NUMCHAN field.

Writing to this bit has the following effect:

APPCLEAR<x>	Meaning
0b0	No effect.
0b1	Clear corresponding bit in CTIAPPTRIG to 0 and clear the corresponding channel event.

If the ECT does not support multicycle channel events, use of CTIAPPCLEAR is deprecated and the debugger must only use CTIAPPPULSE.

Accessing the CTIAPPCLEAR

CTIAPPCLEAR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0x018	CTIAPPCLEAR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **WI**.
- When !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIAPPPULSE, CTI Application Pulse register

The CTIAPPPULSE characteristics are:

Purpose

Causes event pulses to be generated on ECT channels.

Configuration

CTIAPPPULSE is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

CTIAPPPULSE is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIAPPPULSE bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23
APPPULSE31	APPPULSE30	APPPULSE29	APPPULSE28	APPPULSE27	APPPULSE26	APPPULSE25	APPPULSE24	APPPULSE23

APPPULSE<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Generate event pulse on ECT channel <x>.

Bits [31:N] are RAZ/WI. N is the number of ECT channels implemented as defined by the CTIDEVID.NUMCHAN field.

Writing to this bit has the following effect:

APPPULSE<x>	Meaning
0b0	No effect.
0b1	Channel <x> event pulse generated.

Note

- The CTIAPPPULSE operation does not affect the state of the Application Trigger register, CTIAPPTRIG. If the channel is active, either because of an earlier event or from the application trigger, then the value written to CTIAPPPULSE might have no effect.
- Multiple pulse events that occur close together might be merged into a single pulse event.

Accessing the CTIAPPPULSE

It is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether a write to CTIAPPPULSE generates an event on a channel if CTICONTROL.GLBEN is 0.

CTIAPPPULSE can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0x01C	CTIAPPPULSE

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **WI**.
- When !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIAPPSET, CTI Application Trigger Set register

The CTIAPPSET characteristics are:

Purpose

Sets bits of the Application Trigger register.

Configuration

CTIAPPSET is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

CTIAPPSET is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIAPPSET bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	
APPSET31	APPSET30	APPSET29	APPSET28	APPSET27	APPSET26	APPSET25	APPSET24	APPSET23	APPSET22	APPSET21	AP

APPSET<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Application trigger <x> enable.

Bits [31:N] are RAZ/WI. N is the number of ECT channels implemented as defined by the CTIDEVID.NUMCHAN field.

APPSET<x>	Meaning
0b0	Reading this means the application trigger is inactive. Writing this has no effect.
0b1	Reading this means the application trigger is active. Writing this sets the corresponding bit in CTIAPPTRIG to 1 and generates a channel event.

If the ECT does not support multicycle channel events, use of CTIAPPSET is deprecated and the debugger must only use CTIAPPPULSE.

On an External debug reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CTIAPPSET

CTIAPPSET can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0x014	CTIAPPSET

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.

CTIAUTHSTATUS, CTI Authentication Status register

The CTIAUTHSTATUS characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the state of the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface for CTI.

Configuration

CTIAUTHSTATUS is in the Debug power domain.

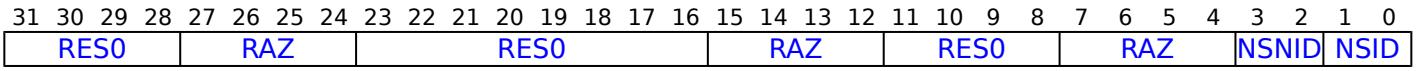
This register is OPTIONAL, and is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

CTIAUTHSTATUS is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIAUTHSTATUS bit assignments are:



Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [27:24]

Reserved, RAZ.

Bits [23:16]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [15:12]

Reserved, RAZ.

Bits [11:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [7:4]

Reserved, RAZ.

NSNID, bits [3:2]

If EL3 is implemented, this field holds the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.NSNID.

If EL3 is not implemented and the implemented Security state is Secure state, this field holds the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.SNID.

NSID, bits [1:0]

If EL3 is implemented, this field holds the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.NSID.

If EL3 is not implemented and the implemented Security state is Secure state, this field holds the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.SID.

Accessing the CTIAUTHSTATUS

CTIAUTHSTATUS can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0xFB8	CTIAUTHSTATUS

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTICHINSTATUS, CTI Channel In Status register

The CTICHINSTATUS characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the raw status of the ECT channel inputs to the CTI.

Configuration

CTICHINSTATUS is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

CTICHINSTATUS is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTICHINSTATUS bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17
CHIN31	CHIN30	CHIN29	CHIN28	CHIN27	CHIN26	CHIN25	CHIN24	CHIN23	CHIN22	CHIN21	CHIN20	CHIN19	CHIN18	CHIN17

CHIN<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

Input channel <n> status.

Bits [31:N] are RAZ. N is the number of ECT channels implemented as defined by the CTIDEVID.NUMCHAN field.

CHIN<n>	Meaning
0b0	Input channel <n> is inactive.
0b1	Input channel <n> is active.

If the ECT channels do not support multicycle events then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an input channel can be observed as active.

Accessing the CTICHINSTATUS

CTICHINSTATUS can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0x138	CTICHINSTATUS

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTICHOUTSTATUS, CTI Channel Out Status register

The CTICHOUTSTATUS characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the status of the ECT channel outputs from the CTI.

Configuration

CTICHOUTSTATUS is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

CTICHOUTSTATUS is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTICHOUTSTATUS bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20
CHOUT31	CHOUT30	CHOUT29	CHOUT28	CHOUT27	CHOUT26	CHOUT25	CHOUT24	CHOUT23	CHOUT22	CHOUT21	CHOUT

CHOUT<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

Output channel <n> status.

Bits [31:N] are RAZ. N is the number of ECT channels implemented as defined by the CTIDEVID.NUMCHAN field.

Possible values of this bit are:

CHOUT<n>	Meaning
0b0	Output channel <n> is inactive.
0b1	Output channel <n> is active.

If the ECT channels do not support multicycle events then it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an output channel can be observed as active.

Note

The value in CTICHOUTSTATUS is after gating by the channel gate. For more information, see CTIGATE.

Accessing the CTICHOUTSTATUS

CTICHOUTSTATUS can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0x13C	CTICHOUTSTATUS

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

CTICIDR0, CTI Component Identification Register 0

The CTICIDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a CTI component.

For more information, see 'About the Component Identification scheme'.

Configuration

CTICIDR0 is in the Debug power domain.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

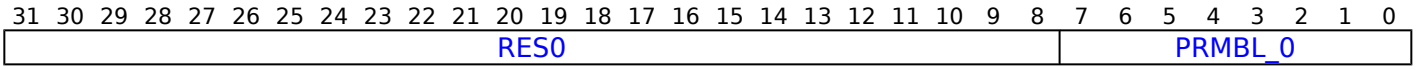
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

CTICIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTICIDR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_0, bits [7:0]

Preamble.

Reads as `0x0D`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the CTICIDR0

CTICIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	`0xFF0`	CTICIDR0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

CTICIDR1, CTI Component Identification Register 1

The CTICIDR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a CTI component.

For more information, see 'About the Component Identification scheme'.

Configuration

CTICIDR1 is in the Debug power domain.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

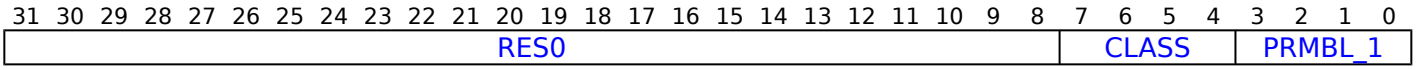
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

CTICIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTICIDR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

CLASS, bits [7:4]

Component class.

CLASS	Meaning
0b1001	CoreSight component.

Other values are defined by the CoreSight Architecture.

This field reads as 0x9.

PRMBL_1, bits [3:0]

Preamble. RAZ.

Reads as 0b0000.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the CTICIDR1

CTICIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0xFF4	CTICIDR1

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTICIDR2, CTI Component Identification Register 2

The CTICIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a CTI component.

For more information, see 'About the Component Identification scheme'.

Configuration

CTICIDR2 is in the Debug power domain.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

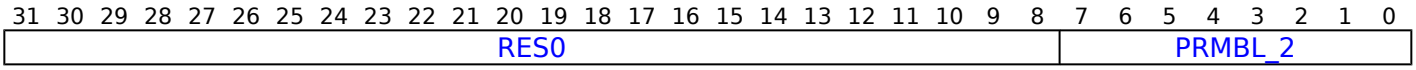
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

CTICIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTICIDR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_2, bits [7:0]

Preamble.

Reads as `0x05`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the CTICIDR2

CTICIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	`0xFF8`	CTICIDR2

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

CTICIDR3, CTI Component Identification Register 3

The CTICIDR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a CTI component.

For more information, see 'About the Component Identification scheme'.

Configuration

CTICIDR3 is in the Debug power domain.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

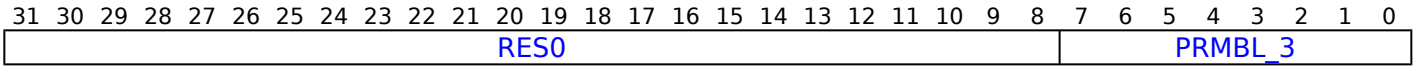
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

CTICIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTICIDR3 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_3, bits [7:0]

Preamble.

Reads as `0xB1`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the CTICIDR3

CTICIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	`0xFFC`	CTICIDR3

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

CTICLAIMCLR, CTI CLAIM Tag Clear register

The CTICLAIMCLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Used by software to read the values of the CLAIM bits, and to clear CLAIM tag bits to 0.

Configuration

CTICLAIMCLR is in the Debug power domain.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

Attributes

CTICLAIMCLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTICLAIMCLR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19
CLAIM31	CLAIM30	CLAIM29	CLAIM28	CLAIM27	CLAIM26	CLAIM25	CLAIM24	CLAIM23	CLAIM22	CLAIM21	CLAIM20	CLAIM1

CLAIM<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

CLAIM tag clear bit.

Reads return the value of CLAIM<x>, writes have the following behavior:

CLAIM<x>	Meaning
0b0	No action.
0b1	Indirectly clear CLAIM<x> to 0.

A single write to CTICLAIMCLR can clear multiple tags to 0.

If x is greater than or equal to the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED number of CLAIM tags, this bit is RAZ/WI.

An External Debug reset clears the CLAIM tag bits to 0.

Accessing the CTICLAIMCLR

CTICLAIMCLR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0xFA4	CTICLAIMCLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.

CTICLAIMSET, CTI CLAIM Tag Set register

The CTICLAIMSET characteristics are:

Purpose

Used by software to set CLAIM bits to 1.

Configuration

CTICLAIMSET is in the Debug power domain.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

Attributes

CTICLAIMSET is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTICLAIMSET bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19
CLAIM31	CLAIM30	CLAIM29	CLAIM28	CLAIM27	CLAIM26	CLAIM25	CLAIM24	CLAIM23	CLAIM22	CLAIM21	CLAIM20	CLAIM1

CLAIM<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

CLAIM tag set bit.

If x is less than the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED number of CLAIM tags, this field is RAO and the behavior on writes is:

CLAIM<x>	Meaning
0b0	No action.
0b1	Indirectly set CLAIM<x> tag to 1.

A single write to CTICLAIMSET can set multiple tags to 1.

If x is greater than or equal to the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED number of CLAIM tags, this bit is RAZ/WI.

An External Debug reset clears the CLAIM tag bits to 0.

Accessing the CTICLAIMSET

CTICLAIMSET can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0xFA0	CTICLAIMSET

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.

CTICONTROL, CTI Control register

The CTICONTROL characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether the CTI is enabled.

Configuration

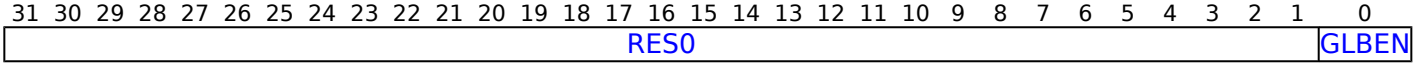
CTICONTROL is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

CTICONTROL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTICONTROL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

GLBEN, bit [0]

Enables or disables the CTI mapping functions. Possible values of this field are:

GLBEN	Meaning
0b0	CTI mapping functions and application trigger disabled.
0b1	CTI mapping functions and application trigger enabled.

When GLBEN is 0, the input channel to output trigger, input trigger to output channel, and application trigger functions are disabled and do not signal new events on either output triggers or output channels. If a previously asserted output trigger has not been acknowledged, it remains asserted after the mapping functions are disabled. All output triggers are disabled by CTI reset.

If the ECT supports multicycle channel events any existing output channel events will be terminated.

On an External debug reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the CTICONTROL

CTICONTROL can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0x000	CTICONTROL

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIDEVAFF0, CTI Device Affinity register 0

The CTIDEVAFF0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Copy of the low half of the PE MPIDR_EL1 register that allows a debugger to determine which PE in a multiprocessor system the CTI component relates to.

Configuration

CTIDEVAFF0 is in the Debug power domain.

If the CTI is CTIv1, this register is OPTIONAL. If the CTI is CTIv2, this register is mandatory.

Arm recommends that the CTI is CTIv2.

In an Armv8.5 compliant implementation, the CTI must be CTIv2.

If this register is implemented, then CTIDEVAFF1 must also be implemented. If the CTI of a PE does not implement the CTI Device Affinity registers, the CTI block of the external debug memory map must be located 64KB above the debug registers in the external debug interface.

Attributes

CTIDEVAFF0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIDEVAFF0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MPIDR_EL1lo																															

MPIDR_EL1lo, bits [31:0]

MPIDR_EL1 low half. Read-only copy of the low half of MPIDR_EL1, as seen from the highest implemented Exception level.

Accessing the CTIDEVAFF0

CTIDEVAFF0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0xFA8	CTIDEVAFF0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIDEVAFF1, CTI Device Affinity register 1

The CTIDEVAFF1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Copy of the high half of the PE MPIDR_EL1 register that allows a debugger to determine which PE in a multiprocessor system the CTI component relates to.

Configuration

CTIDEVAFF1 is in the Debug power domain.

If the CTI is CTIv1, this register is OPTIONAL. If the CTI is CTIv2, this register is mandatory.

Arm recommends that the CTI is CTIv2.

In an Armv8.5 compliant implementation, the CTI must be CTIv2.

If this register is implemented, then CTIDEVAFF0 must also be implemented. If the CTI of a PE does not implement the CTI Device Affinity registers, the CTI block of the external debug memory map must be located 64KB above the debug registers in the external debug interface.

Attributes

CTIDEVAFF1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIDEVAFF1 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MPIDR_EL1hi																															

MPIDR_EL1hi, bits [31:0]

MPIDR_EL1 high half. Read-only copy of the high half of MPIDR_EL1, as seen from the highest implemented Exception level.

Accessing the CTIDEVAFF1

CTIDEVAFF1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0xFAC	CTIDEVAFF1

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIDEVARCH, CTI Device Architecture register

The CTIDEVARCH characteristics are:

Purpose

Identifies the programmers' model architecture of the CTI component.

Configuration

CTIDEVARCH is in the Debug power domain.

If the CTI is CTIv1, this register is OPTIONAL. If the CTI is CTIv2, this register is mandatory.

Arm recommends that the CTI is CTIv2.

In an Armv8.5 compliant implementation, the CTI must be CTIv2.

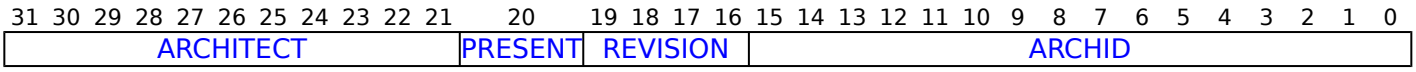
If this register is not implemented, CTIDEVAFF0 and CTIDEVAFF1 are also not implemented.

Attributes

CTIDEVARCH is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIDEVARCH bit assignments are:



ARCHITECT, bits [31:21]

Defines the architecture of the component. For CTI, this is Arm Limited.

Bits [31:28] are the JEP106 continuation code, `0x4`.

Bits [27:21] are the JEP106 ID code, `0x3B`.

PRESENT, bit [20]

When set to 1, indicates that the DEVARCH is present.

This field is 1 in Armv8.

REVISION, bits [19:16]

Revision.

Defines the architecture revision of the component.

REVISION	Meaning	Applies when
`0b0000`	First revision.	
`0b0001`	As `0b0000`, and also adds support for CTIDEVCTL.	When FEAT_DoPD is implemented

All other values are reserved.

ARCHID, bits [15:0]

Defines this part to be an Armv8 debug component. For architectures defined by Arm this is further subdivided.

For CTI:

- Bits [15:12] are the architecture version, `0x1`.
- Bits [11:0] are the architecture part number, `0xA14`.

This corresponds to CTI architecture version CTIv2.

Accessing the CTIDEVARCH

CTIDEVARCH can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	`0xFBC`	CTIDEVARCH

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIDEVCTL, CTI Device Control register

The CTIDEVCTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides target-specific device controls

Configuration

CTIDEVCTL is in the Debug power domain.

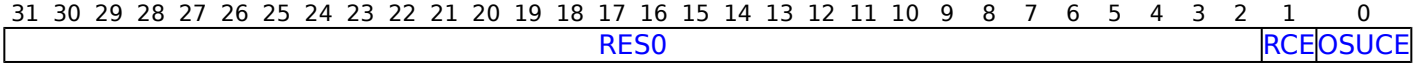
This register is present only when FEAT_DoPD is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to CTIDEVCTL are RES0.

Attributes

CTIDEVCTL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIDEVCTL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:2]

Reserved, RES0.

RCE, bit [1]

Reset Catch Enable.

RCE	Meaning
0b0	Reset Catch debug event disabled.
0b1	Reset Catch debug event enabled.

On an External debug reset, this field resets to 0.

OSUCE, bit [0]

OS Unlock Catch Enable

OSUCE	Meaning
0b0	OS Unlock Catch debug event disabled.
0b1	OS Unlock Catch debug event enabled.

On an External debug reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the CTIDEVCTL

CTIDEVCTL can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0x150	CTIDEVCTL

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIDEVID, CTI Device ID register 0

The CTIDEVID characteristics are:

Purpose

Describes the CTI component to the debugger.

Configuration

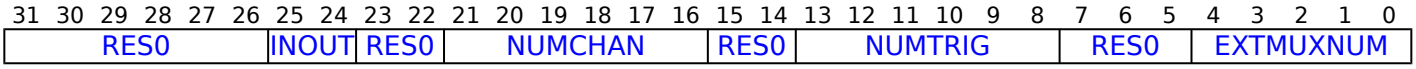
CTIDEVID is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

CTIDEVID is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIDEVID bit assignments are:



Bits [31:26]

Reserved, RES0.

INOUT, bits [25:24]

Input/output options. Indicates presence of the input gate. If the CTM is not implemented or CTIv2 is not implemented, this field is RAZ.

INOUT	Meaning
0b00	CTIGATE does not mask propagation of input events from external channels.
0b01	CTIGATE masks propagation of input events from external channels.

All other values are reserved.

Bits [23:22]

Reserved, RES0.

NUMCHAN, bits [21:16]

Number of ECT channels implemented. IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. For Armv8, valid values are:

NUMCHAN	Meaning
0b000011	3 channels (0..2) implemented.
0b000100	4 channels (0..3) implemented.
0b000101	5 channels (0..4) implemented.
0b000110	6 channels (0..5) implemented.

and so on up to 0b100000, 32 channels (0..31) implemented.

All other values are reserved.

Bits [15:14]

Reserved, RES0.

NUMTRIG, bits [13:8]

Number of triggers implemented. IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. This is one more than the index of the largest trigger, rather than the actual number of triggers.

For Armv8, valid values are:

NUMTRIG	Meaning
0b000011	Up to 3 triggers (0..2) implemented.
0b001000	Up to 8 triggers (0..7) implemented.
0b001001	Up to 9 triggers (0..8) implemented.
0b001010	Up to 10 triggers (0..9) implemented.

and so on up to 0b100000, 32 triggers (0..31) implemented.

All other values are reserved. If the PE contains a Trace extension, this field must be at least 0b001000. There is no guarantee that any of the implemented triggers, including the highest numbered, are connected to any components.

Bits [7:5]

Reserved, RES0.

EXTMUXNUM, bits [4:0]

Number of multiplexors available on triggers. This value is used in conjunction with External Control register, ASICCTL.

Accessing the CTIDEVID

CTIDEVID can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0xFC8	CTIDEVID

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIDEVID1, CTI Device ID register 1

The CTIDEVID1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Reserved for future information about the CTI component to the debugger.

Configuration

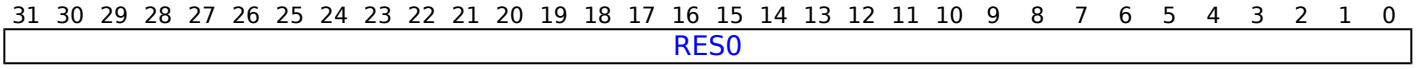
CTIDEVID1 is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

CTIDEVID1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIDEVID1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the CTIDEVID1

CTIDEVID1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0xFC4	CTIDEVID1

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIDEVID2, CTI Device ID register 2

The CTIDEVID2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Reserved for future information about the CTI component to the debugger.

Configuration

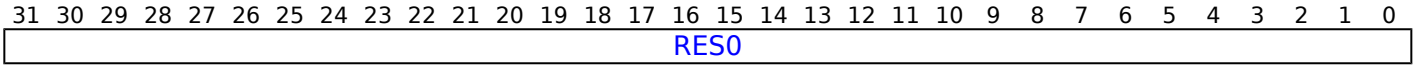
CTIDEVID2 is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

CTIDEVID2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIDEVID2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the CTIDEVID2

CTIDEVID2 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0xFC0	CTIDEVID2

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIDEVTYPE, CTI Device Type register

The CTIDEVTYPE characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates to a debugger that this component is part of a PEs cross-trigger interface.

Configuration

CTIDEVTYPE is in the Debug power domain.

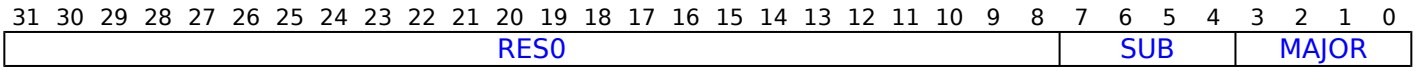
Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

Attributes

CTIDEVTYPE is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIDEVTYPE bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SUB, bits [7:4]

Subtype. Must read as `0x1` to indicate this is a component within a PE.

MAJOR, bits [3:0]

Major type. Must read as `0x4` to indicate this is a cross-trigger component.

Accessing the CTIDEVTYPE

CTIDEVTYPE can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	`0xFCC`	CTIDEVTYPE

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIGATE, CTI Channel Gate Enable register

The CTIGATE characteristics are:

Purpose

Determines whether events on channels propagate through the CTM to other ECT components, or from the CTM into the CTI.

Configuration

CTIGATE is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

CTIGATE is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIGATE bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	1
GATE31	GATE30	GATE29	GATE28	GATE27	GATE26	GATE25	GATE24	GATE23	GATE22	GATE21	GATE20	GATE19	GATE18	GAT

GATE<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Channel <x> gate enable.

Bits [31:N] are RAZ/WI. N is the number of ECT channels implemented as defined by the CTIDEVID.NUMCHAN field.

GATE<x>	Meaning
0b0	Disable output and, if CTIDEVID.INOUT == 0b01, input channel <x> propagation.
0b1	Enable output and, if CTIDEVID.INOUT == 0b01, input channel <x> propagation.

If GATE<x> is set to 0, no new events will be propagated to the ECT, and if the ECT supports multicycle channel events any existing output channel events will be terminated.

On an External debug reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CTIGATE

CTIGATE can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0x140	CTIGATE

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.

CTIINEN<n>, CTI Input Trigger to Output Channel Enable registers, n = 0 - 31

The CTIINEN<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the signaling of an event on output channels when input trigger event n is received by the CTI.

Configuration

CTIINEN<n> is in the Debug power domain.

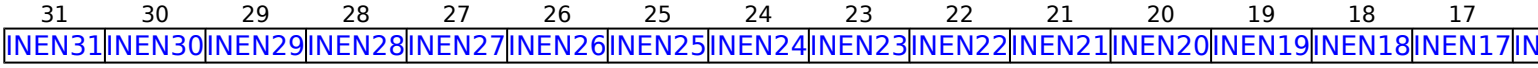
If input trigger n is not connected, the behavior of CTIINEN<n> is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Attributes

CTIINEN<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIINEN<n> bit assignments are:



INEN<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Input trigger <n> to output channel <x> enable.

Bits [31:N] are RAZ/WI. N is the number of ECT channels implemented as defined by the CTIDEVID.NUMCHAN field.

INEN<x>	Meaning
0b0	Input trigger <n> will not generate an event on output channel <x>.
0b1	Input trigger <n> will generate an event on output channel <x>.

On an External debug reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CTIINEN<n>

CTIINEN<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0x020 + (4 * n)	CTIINEN<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.

CTIINTACK, CTI Output Trigger Acknowledge register

The CTIINTACK characteristics are:

Purpose

Can be used to deactivate the output triggers.

Configuration

CTIINTACK is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

CTIINTACK is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIINTACK bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15
ACK31	ACK30	ACK29	ACK28	ACK27	ACK26	ACK25	ACK24	ACK23	ACK22	ACK21	ACK20	ACK19	ACK18	ACK17	ACK16	ACK15

ACK<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

Acknowledge for output trigger <n>.

Bits [31:N] are RAZ/WI. N is the number of CTI triggers implemented as defined by the CTIDEVID.NUMTRIG field.

If any of the following is true, writes to ACK<n> are ignored:

- n >= CTIDEVID.NUMTRIG, the number of implemented triggers.
- Output trigger n is not active.
- The channel mapping function output, as controlled by CTIOUTEN<n>, is still active.

Otherwise, if any of the following are true, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether writes to ACK<n> are ignored:

- Output trigger n is not implemented.
- Output trigger n is not connected.
- Output trigger n is self-acknowledging and does not require software acknowledge.

Otherwise, the behavior on writes to ACK<n> is as follows:

ACK<n>	Meaning
0b0	No effect
0b1	Deactivate the trigger.

Accessing the CTIINTACK

A debugger must read CTITRIGOUTSTATUS to confirm that the output trigger has been acknowledged before generating any event that must be ordered after the write to CTIINTACK, such as a write to CTIAPPPULSE to activate another trigger.

CTIINTACK can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0x010	CTIINTACK

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **WI**.
- When !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIITCTRL, CTI Integration mode Control register

The CTIITCTRL characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the CTI to switch from its default mode into integration mode, where test software can control directly the inputs and outputs of the PE, for integration testing or topology detection.

Configuration

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether CTIITCTRL is implemented in the Core power domain or in the Debug power domain.

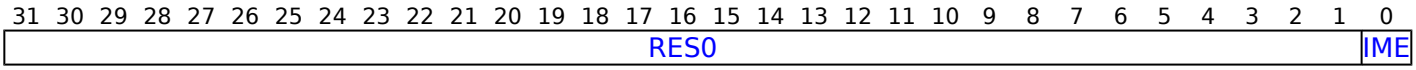
Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

Attributes

CTIITCTRL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIITCTRL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

IME, bit [0]

Integration mode enable. When IME == 1, the device reverts to an integration mode to enable integration testing or topology detection. The integration mode behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IME	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	Integration mode enabled.

The following resets apply:

- If the register is implemented in the Core power domain:
  - On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.
  - On an External debug reset, the value of this field is unchanged.
  - On a Warm reset, the value of this field is unchanged.
- If the register is implemented in the External debug power domain:
  - On a Cold reset, the value of this field is unchanged.
  - On an External debug reset, this field resets to 0.
  - On a Warm reset, the value of this field is unchanged.

Accessing the CTIITCTRL

CTIITCTRL can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0xF00	CTIITCTRL

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **IMPDEF**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTILAR, CTI Lock Access Register

The CTILAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows or disallows access to the CTI registers through a memory-mapped interface.

The optional Software Lock provides a lock to prevent memory-mapped writes to the Cross-Trigger Interface registers. Use of this lock mechanism reduces the risk of accidental damage to the contents of the Cross-Trigger Interface registers. It does not, and cannot, prevent all accidental or malicious damage.

Configuration

CTILAR is in the Debug power domain.

If FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented, the Software Lock is not implemented.

Software uses CTILAR to set or clear the lock, and CTILSR to check the current status of the lock.

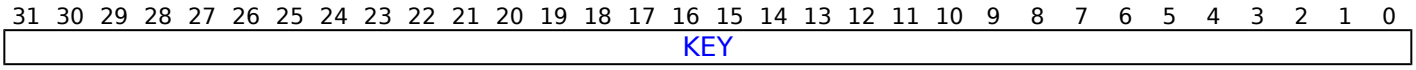
Attributes

CTILAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTILAR bit assignments are:

When Software Lock is implemented:

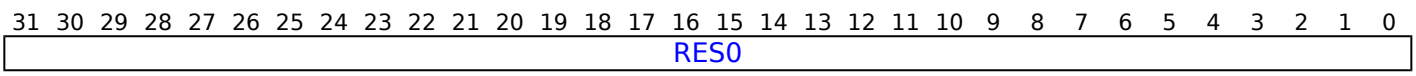


KEY, bits [31:0]

Lock Access control. Writing the key value `0xC5ACCE55` to this field unlocks the lock, enabling write accesses to this component's registers through a memory-mapped interface.

Writing any other value to this register locks the lock, disabling write accesses to this component's registers through a memory mapped interface.

Otherwise:



Otherwise

Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the CTILAR

CTILAR can be accessed through a memory-mapped access to the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0xFB0	CTILAR

Accesses on this interface are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTILSR, CTI Lock Status Register

The CTILSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the current status of the Software Lock for CTI registers.

The optional Software Lock provides a lock to prevent memory-mapped writes to the Cross-Trigger Interface registers. Use of this lock mechanism reduces the risk of accidental damage to the contents of the Cross-Trigger Interface registers. It does not, and cannot, prevent all accidental or malicious damage.

Configuration

CTILSR is in the Debug power domain.

If FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented, the Software Lock is not implemented.

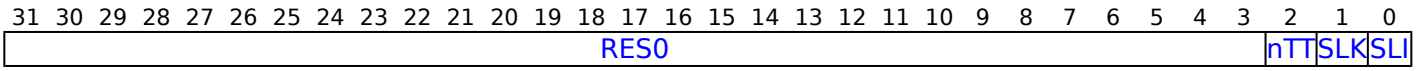
Software uses CTILAR to set or clear the lock, and CTILSR to check the current status of the lock.

Attributes

CTILSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTILSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

nTT, bit [2]

Not thirty-two bit access required. RAZ.

SLK, bit [1]

When Software Lock is implemented:

Software Lock status for this component. For an access to LSR that is not a memory-mapped access, or when the Software Lock is not implemented, this field is RES0.

For memory-mapped accesses when the Software Lock is implemented, possible values of this field are:

SLK	Meaning
0b0	Lock clear. Writes are permitted to this component's registers.
0b1	Lock set. Writes to this component's registers are ignored, and reads have no side effects.

On an External debug reset, this field resets to 1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

SLI, bit [0]

Software Lock implemented. For an access to LSR that is not a memory-mapped access, this field is RAZ. For memory-mapped accesses, the value of this field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. Permitted values are:

SLI	Meaning
0b0	Software Lock not implemented or not memory-mapped access.
0b1	Software Lock implemented and memory-mapped access.

Accessing the CTILSR

CTILSR can be accessed through a memory-mapped access to the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0xFB4	CTILSR

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIOUTEN<n>, CTI Input Channel to Output Trigger Enable registers, n = 0 - 31

The CTIOUTEN<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines which input channels generate output trigger n.

Configuration

CTIOUTEN<n> is in the Debug power domain.

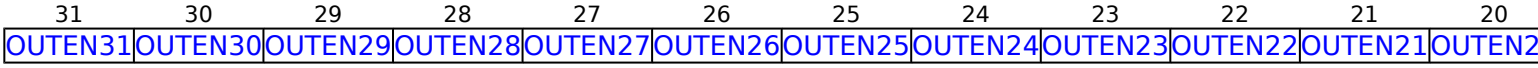
If output trigger n is not connected, the behavior of CTIOUTEN<n> is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Attributes

CTIOUTEN<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIOUTEN<n> bit assignments are:



OUTEN<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Input channel <x> to output trigger <n> enable.

Bits [31:N] are RAZ/WI. N is the number of ECT channels implemented as defined by the CTIDEVID.NUMCHAN field.

Possible values of this bit are:

OUTEN<x>	Meaning
0b0	An event on input channel <x> will not cause output trigger <n> to be asserted.
0b1	An event on input channel <x> will cause output trigger <n> to be asserted.

On an External debug reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the CTIOUTEN<n>

CTIOUTEN<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0x0A0 + (4 * n)	CTIOUTEN<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIPIDR0, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 0

The CTIPIDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a CTI component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

CTIPIDR0 is in the Debug power domain.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

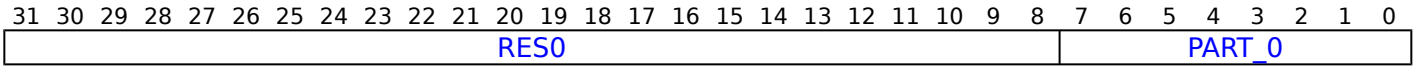
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

CTIPIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIPIDR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PART_0, bits [7:0]

Part number, least significant byte.

Accessing the CTIPIDR0

CTIPIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0xFE0	CTIPIDR0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIPIDR1, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 1

The CTIPIDR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a CTI component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

CTIPIDR1 is in the Debug power domain.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

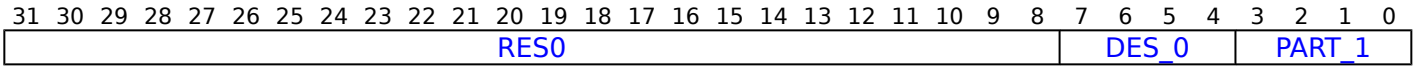
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

CTIPIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIPIDR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

DES_0, bits [7:4]

Designer, least significant nibble of JEP106 ID code. For Arm Limited, this field is `0b1011`.

PART_1, bits [3:0]

Part number, most significant nibble.

Accessing the CTIPIDR1

CTIPIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	`0xFE4`	CTIPIDR1

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIPIDR2, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 2

The CTIPIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a CTI component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

CTIPIDR2 is in the Debug power domain.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

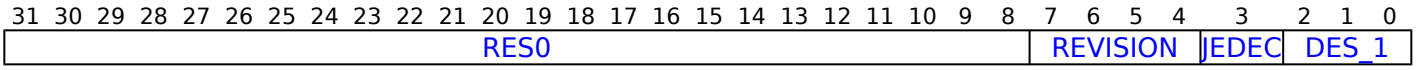
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

CTIPIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIPIDR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

REVISION, bits [7:4]

Part major revision. Parts can also use this field to extend Part number to 16-bits.

JEDEC, bit [3]

RAO. Indicates a JEP106 identity code is used.

DES_1, bits [2:0]

Designer, most significant bits of JEP106 ID code. For Arm Limited, this field is `0b011`.

Accessing the CTIPIDR2

CTIPIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	`0xFE8`	CTIPIDR2

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTIPIDR3, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 3

The CTIPIDR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a CTI component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

CTIPIDR3 is in the Debug power domain.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

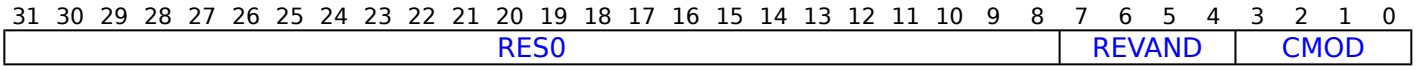
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

CTIPIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIPIDR3 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

REVAND, bits [7:4]

Part minor revision. Parts using CTIPIDR2.REVISION as an extension to the Part number must use this field as a major revision number.

CMOD, bits [3:0]

Customer modified. Indicates someone other than the Designer has modified the component.

Accessing the CTIPIDR3

CTIPIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0xFEC	CTIPIDR3

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

CTIPIDR4, CTI Peripheral Identification Register 4

The CTIPIDR4 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a CTI component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

CTIPIDR4 is in the Debug power domain.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

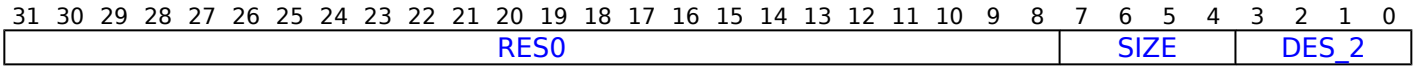
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

CTIPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTIPIDR4 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SIZE, bits [7:4]

Size of the component. RAZ. Log_2 of the number of 4KB pages from the start of the component to the end of the component ID registers.

DES_2, bits [3:0]

Designer, JEP106 continuation code, least significant nibble. For Arm Limited, this field is `0b0100`.

Accessing the CTIPIDR4

CTIPIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	`0xFD0`	CTIPIDR4

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

CTITRIGINSTATUS, CTI Trigger In Status register

The CTITRIGINSTATUS characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the status of the trigger inputs.

Configuration

CTITRIGINSTATUS is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

CTITRIGINSTATUS is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTITRIGINSTATUS bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
TRIN31	TRIN30	TRIN29	TRIN28	TRIN27	TRIN26	TRIN25	TRIN24	TRIN23	TRIN22	TRIN21	TRIN20	TRIN19	TRIN18	TRIN17	TRIN

TRIN<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

Trigger input <n> status.

Bits [31:N] are RAZ. N is the number of CTI triggers implemented as defined by the CTIDEVID.NUMTRIG field.

TRIN<n>	Meaning
0b0	Input trigger n is inactive.
0b1	Input trigger n is active.

Not implemented and not-connected input triggers are always inactive.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an input trigger that does not support multicycle events can be observed as active.

Accessing the CTITRIGINSTATUS

CTITRIGINSTATUS can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0x130	CTITRIGINSTATUS

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

CTITRIGOUTSTATUS, CTI Trigger Out Status register

The CTITRIGOUTSTATUS characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the raw status of the trigger outputs, after processing by any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED trigger interface logic. For output triggers that are self-acknowledging, this is only meaningful if the CTI implements multicycle channel events.

Configuration

CTITRIGOUTSTATUS is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

CTITRIGOUTSTATUS is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The CTITRIGOUTSTATUS bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20
TROUT31	TROUT30	TROUT29	TROUT28	TROUT27	TROUT26	TROUT25	TROUT24	TROUT23	TROUT22	TROUT21	TROUT20

TROUT<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

Trigger output <n> status.

Bits [31:N] are RAZ. N is the value in CTIDEVID.NUMTRIG.

If n < N, and output trigger <n> is implemented and connected, and either the trigger is not self-acknowledging or the CTI implements multicycle channel events, then permitted values for TROUT<n> are:

TROUT<n>	Meaning
0b0	Output trigger n is inactive.
0b1	Output trigger n is active.

Otherwise when n < N it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether TROUT<n> behaves as described here or is RAZ.

Accessing the CTITRIGOUTSTATUS

CTITRIGOUTSTATUS can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
CTI	0x134	CTITRIGOUTSTATUS

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1, Debug Authentication Status register

The DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the state of the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface for debug.

Configuration

External register DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1[31:0].

External register DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGAUTHSTATUS[31:0].

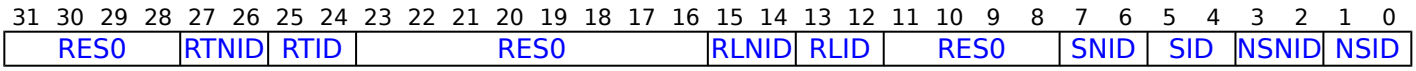
If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

RTNID, bits [27:26]

Root non-invasive debug.

This field has the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.RTID.

RTID, bits [25:24]

Root invasive debug.

RTID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalRootInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalRootInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

If FEAT_RME is not implemented, the only permitted value is 00.

Bits [23:16]

Reserved, RES0.

RLNID, bits [15:14]

Realm non-invasive debug.

This field has the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.RLID.

RLID, bits [13:12]

Realm invasive debug.

RLID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalRealmInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalRealmInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

If FEAT_RME is not implemented, the only permitted value is 00.

Bits [11:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SNID, bits [7:6]

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented:

Secure non-invasive debug.

This field has the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.SID.

Otherwise:

Secure non-invasive debug.

SNID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 1.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

SID, bits [5:4]

Secure invasive debug.

SID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 1.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

NSNID, bits [3:2]

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented:

Non-secure non-invasive debug.

NSNID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

If the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 1, or if EL3 is implemented and EL2 is not implemented, this field reads as 0b11.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Non-secure non-invasive debug.

NSNID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

NSID, bits [1:0]

Non-secure invasive debug.

NSID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented. EL3 is not implemented and the Effective value of SCR_EL3.NS is 0.
0b10	Implemented and disabled. ExternalInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.
0b11	Implemented and enabled. ExternalInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE.

All other values are reserved.

Accessing the DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1

DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFB8	DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

DBGBCR<n>_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Control Registers, n = 0 - 15

The DBGBCR<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds control information for a breakpoint. Forms breakpoint n together with value register DBGBVR<n>_EL1.

Configuration

External register DBGBCR<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGBCR<n>_EL1[31:0].

External register DBGBCR<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGBCR<n>[31:0].

DBGBCR<n>_EL1 is in the Core power domain.

If breakpoint n is not implemented then accesses to this register are:

- RES0 when IsCorePowered() && !DoubleLockStatus() && !OSLockStatus() && AllowExternalDebugAccess().
- A CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice of RES0 or ERROR otherwise.

Attributes

DBGBCR<n>_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGBCR<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20	19 18 17 16	15 14	13	12 11 10 9	8 7 6 5	4 3	2 1	0
RES0	BT	LBN	SSC	HMC	RES0	BAS	RES0	PMC	E

When the E field is zero, all the other fields in the register are ignored.

Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

BT, bits [23:20]

Breakpoint Type. Possible values are:

BT	Meaning
0b0000	Unlinked instruction address match. DBGBVR<n>_EL1 is the address of an instruction.
0b0001	As 0b0000 but linked to a Context matching breakpoint.
0b0010	Unlinked Context ID match. When FEAT_VHE is implemented, EL2 is using AArch64, and the Effective value of HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, if either the PE is executing at EL0 with HCR_EL2.TGE set to 1 or the PE is executing at EL2, then DBGBVR<n>_EL1.ContextID must match the CONTEXTIDR_EL2 value. Otherwise, DBGBVR<n>_EL1.ContextID must match the CONTEXTIDR_EL1 value.
0b0011	As 0b0010, with linking enabled.
0b0100	Unlinked instruction address mismatch. DBGBVR<n>_EL1 is the address of an instruction to be stepped.
0b0101	As 0b0100, with linking enabled.
0b0110	Unlinked CONTEXTIDR_EL1 match. DBGBVR<n>_EL1.ContextID is a Context ID compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL1.
0b0111	As 0b0110, with linking enabled.
0b1000	Unlinked VMID match. DBGBVR<n>_EL1.VMID is a VMID compared against VTTBR_EL2.VMID.
0b1001	As 0b1000, with linking enabled.
0b1010	Unlinked VMID and Context ID match. DBGBVR<n>_EL1.ContextID is a Context ID compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL1, and DBGBVR<n>_EL1.VMID is a VMID compared against VTTBR_EL2.VMID.
0b1011	As 0b1010, with linking enabled.
0b1100	Unlinked CONTEXTIDR_EL2 match. DBGBVR<n>_EL1.ContextID2 is a Context ID compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL2.
0b1101	As 0b1100, with linking enabled.
0b1110	Unlinked Full Context ID match. DBGBVR<n>_EL1.ContextID is compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL1, and DBGBVR<n>_EL1.ContextID2 is compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL2.
0b1111	As 0b1110, with linking enabled.

Constraints on breakpoint programming mean some values are reserved under certain conditions.

For more information on the operation of the SSC, HMC, and PMC fields, and on the effect of programming this field to a reserved value, see 'Execution conditions for which a breakpoint generates Breakpoint exceptions' and 'Reserved DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT values'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LBN, bits [19:16]

Linked breakpoint number. For Linked address matching breakpoints, this specifies the index of the Context-matching breakpoint linked to.

For all other breakpoint types this field is ignored and reads of the register return an UNKNOWN value.

This field is ignored when the value of DBGBCR<n>_EL1.E is 0.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SSC, bits [15:14]

Security state control. Determines the Security states under which a Breakpoint debug event for breakpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the HMC and PMC fields, and there are constraints on the permitted values of the {HMC, SSC, PMC} fields. For more information, including the effect of programming the fields to a reserved set of values, see 'Reserved DBGBCR<n>_EL1.{SSC, HMC, PMC} values'.

For more information on the operation of the SSC, HMC, and PMC fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a breakpoint generates Breakpoint exceptions'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

HMC, bit [13]

Higher mode control. Determines the debug perspective for deciding when a Breakpoint debug event for breakpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the SSC and PMC fields, and there are constraints on the permitted values of the {HMC, SSC, PMC} fields. For more information see DBGBCR<n>_EL1.SSC description.

For more information on the operation of the SSC, HMC, and PMC fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a breakpoint generates Breakpoint exceptions'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [12:9]

Reserved, RES0.

BAS, bits [8:5]

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:

Byte address select. Defines which half-words an address-matching breakpoint matches, regardless of the instruction set and Execution state.

The permitted values depend on the breakpoint type.

For Address match breakpoints in either AArch32 or AArch64 state, the permitted values are:

BAS	Match instruction at	Constraint for debuggers
0b0011	DBGBVR<n>_EL1	Use for T32 instructions
0b1100	DBGBVR<n>_EL1 + 2	Use for T32 instructions
0b1111	DBGBVR<n>_EL1	Use for A64 and A32 instructions

All other values are reserved.

For more information, see 'Using the BAS field in Address Match breakpoints'.

For Address mismatch breakpoints in an AArch32 stage 1 translation regime, the permitted values are:

BAS	Match instruction at	Constraint for debuggers
0b0000	-	Use for a match anywhere breakpoint
0b0011	DBGBVR<n>_EL1	Use for stepping T32 instructions
0b1100	DBGBVR<n>_EL1 + 2	Use for stepping T32 instructions
0b1111	DBGBVR<n>_EL1	Use for stepping A64 and A32 instructions

For more information, see 'Using the BAS field in Address Match breakpoints'.

For Context matching breakpoints, this field is RES1 and ignored.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

Bits [4:3]

Reserved, RES0.

PMC, bits [2:1]

Privilege mode control. Determines the Exception level or levels at which a Breakpoint debug event for breakpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the SSC and HMC fields, and there are constraints on the permitted values of the {HMC, SSC, PMC} fields. For more information see the DBGBCR<n>_EL1.SSC description.

For more information on the operation of the SSC, HMC, and PMC fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a breakpoint generates Breakpoint exceptions'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [0]

Enable breakpoint DBGBVR<n>_EL1. Possible values are:

E	Meaning
0b0	Breakpoint disabled.
0b1	Breakpoint enabled.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGBCR<n>_EL1

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalDebugAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

DBGBCR<n>_EL1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x408 + (16 * n)	DBGBCR<n>_EL1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalDebugAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalDebugAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGBVR<n>_EL1, Debug Breakpoint Value Registers, n = 0 - 15

The DBGBVR<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds a virtual address, or a VMID and/or a context ID, for use in breakpoint matching. Forms breakpoint n together with control register DBGBCR<n>_EL1.

Configuration

External register DBGBVR<n>_EL1 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGBVR<n>_EL1[63:0].

External register DBGBVR<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGBVR<n>[31:0].

External register DBGBVR<n>_EL1 bits [63:32] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGBXVR<n>[31:0].

DBGBVR<n>_EL1 is in the Core power domain.

How this register is interpreted depends on the value of DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT.

- When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT is `0b0x0x`, this register holds a virtual address.
- When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT is `0b001x`, `0b011x`, or `0b110x`, this register holds a Context ID.
- When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT is `0b100x`, this register holds a VMID.
- When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT is `0b101x`, this register holds a VMID and a Context ID.
- When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT is `0b111x`, this register holds two Context ID values.

For other values of DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT, this register is RES0.

If breakpoint n is not implemented then accesses to this register are:

- RES0 when IsCorePowered() && !DoubleLockStatus() && !OSLockStatus() && AllowExternalDebugAccess().
- A CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice of RES0 or ERROR otherwise.

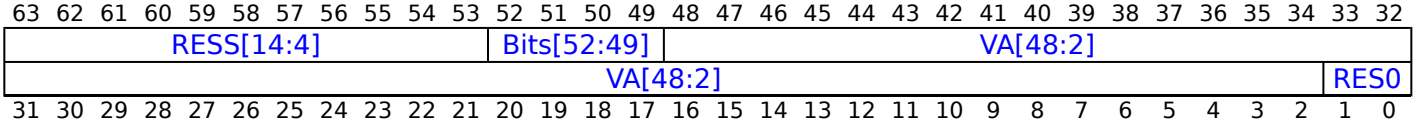
Attributes

DBGBVR<n>_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGBVR<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:

When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT == 0b0x0x:



RESS[14:4], bits [63:53]

Reserved, Sign extended. Software must treat this field as RES0 if the most significant bit of VA is 0 or RES0, and as RES1 if the most significant bit of VA is 1.

Hardware always ignores the value of these bits and it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:

- The bits are hardwired to a copy of the most significant bit of VA, meaning writes to these bits are ignored, and reads to the bits always return the hardwired value.
- The value in those bits can be written, and reads will return the last value written. The value held in those bits is ignored by hardware.

VA[52:49], bits [52:49]
When FEAT_LVA is implemented:

Extension to VA[48:2]. For more information, see VA[48:2].

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Extension to RESS[14:4]. For more information, see RESS[14:4].

VA[48:2], bits [48:2]

If the address is being matched in an AArch64 stage 1 translation regime:

- This field contains bits[48:2] of the address for comparison.
- When FEAT_LVA is implemented, VA[52:49] forms the upper part of the address value. Otherwise, VA[52:49] are RESS.

If the address is being matched in an AArch32 stage 1 translation regime, the first 20 bits of this field are RES0, and the rest of the field contains bits[31:2] of the address for comparison.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT == 0b001x:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
ContextID																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

ContextID, bits [31:0]

Context ID value for comparison.

The value is compared against CONTEXTIDR_EL2 when (FEAT_VHE is implemented or FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented), EL2 is using AArch64, HCR_EL2.E2H is 1, and either:

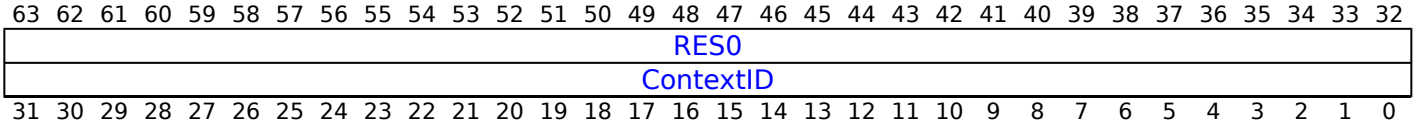
- The PE is executing at EL2.
- HCR_EL2.TGE is 1, the PE is executing at EL0, and EL2 is enabled in the current Security state.

Otherwise, the value is compared against the following:

- CONTEXTIDR when the PE is executing at AArch32.
- CONTEXTIDR_EL1 when the PE is executing at AArch64.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT == 0b011x, EL2 is implemented and (FEAT_VHE is implemented or FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented):



Bits [63:32]

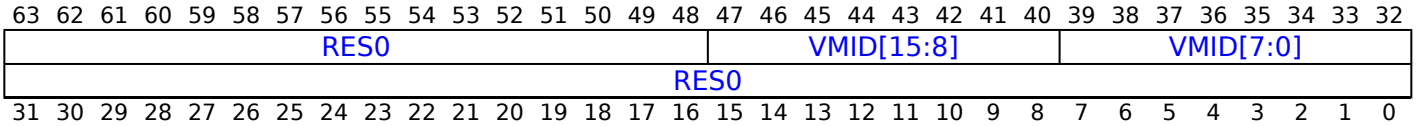
Reserved, RES0.

ContextID, bits [31:0]

Context ID value for comparison against CONTEXTIDR_EL1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT == 0b100x and EL2 is implemented:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

VMID[15:8], bits [47:40]

When FEAT_VHE is implemented and VTCR_EL2.VS == 1:

Extension to VMID[7:0]. For more information, see DBGBVR<n>_EL1.VMID[7:0].

If EL2 is using AArch32, this field is RES0.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VMID[7:0], bits [39:32]

VMID value for comparison.

The VMID is 8 bits when any of the following are true:

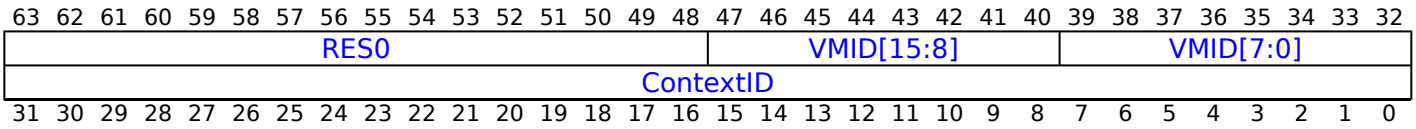
- EL2 is using AArch32.
- VTCR_EL2.VS is 0.
- FEAT_VMID16 is not implemented.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT == 0b101x and EL2 is implemented:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

VMID[15:8], bits [47:40]
When FEAT_VMID16 is implemented and VTCR_EL2.VS == 1:

Extension to VMID[7:0]. For more information, see DBGBVR<n>_EL1.VMID[7:0].

If EL2 is using AArch32, or if the implementation has an 8-bit VMID, this field is RES0.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VMID[7:0], bits [39:32]

VMID value for comparison.

The VMID is 8 bits when any of the following are true:

- EL2 is using AArch32.
- VTCR_EL2.VS is 0.
- FEAT_VMID16 is not implemented.

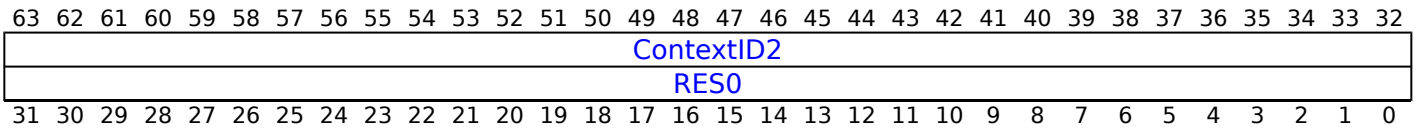
On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ContextID, bits [31:0]

Context ID value for comparison against CONTEXTIDR_EL1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT == 0b110x, EL2 is implemented and (FEAT_VHE is implemented or FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented):



ContextID2, bits [63:32]

Context ID value for comparison against CONTEXTIDR_EL2.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

When DBGBCR<n>_EL1.BT == 0b111x, EL2 is implemented and (FEAT_VHE is implemented or FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented):

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
ContextID2																															
ContextID																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

ContextID2, bits [63:32]

Context ID value for comparison against CONTEXTIDR_EL2.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ContextID, bits [31:0]

Context ID value for comparison against CONTEXTIDR_EL1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGBVR<n>_EL1

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalDebugAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

DBGBVR<n>_EL1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
Debug	`0x400` + (16 * n)	DBGBVR<n>_EL1	63:0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalDebugAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalDebugAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1, Debug CLAIM Tag Clear register

The DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Used by software to read the values of the CLAIM tag bits, and to clear CLAIM tag bits to 0.

The architecture does not define any functionality for the CLAIM tag bits.

Note

CLAIM tags are typically used for communication between the debugger and target software.

Used in conjunction with the DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 register.

Configuration

External register DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1[31:0].

External register DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGCLAIMCLR[31:0].

DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 is in the Core power domain.

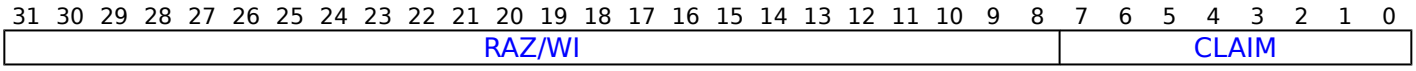
An implementation must include eight CLAIM tag bits.

Attributes

DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

CLAIM, bits [7:0]

Read or clear CLAIM tag bits. Reading this field returns the current value of the CLAIM tag bits.

Writing a 1 to one of these bits clears the corresponding CLAIM tag bit to 0. This is an indirect write to the CLAIM tag bits. A single write operation can clear multiple CLAIM tag bits to 0.

Writing 0 to one of these bits has no effect.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1

DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFA4	DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGCLAIMSET_EL1, Debug CLAIM Tag Set register

The DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Used by software to set the CLAIM tag bits to 1.

The architecture does not define any functionality for the CLAIM tag bits.

Note

CLAIM tags are typically used for communication between the debugger and target software.

Used in conjunction with the DBGCLAIMCLR_EL1 register.

Configuration

External register DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGCLAIMSET_EL1[31:0].

External register DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGCLAIMSET[31:0].

DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 is in the Core power domain.

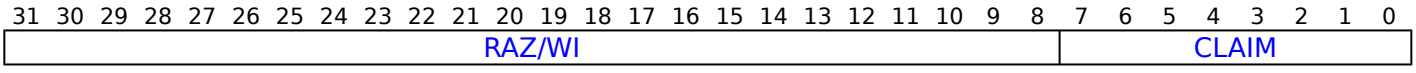
An implementation must include eight CLAIM tag bits.

Attributes

DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

CLAIM, bits [7:0]

Set CLAIM tag bits.

This field is RAO.

Writing a 1 to one of these bits sets the corresponding CLAIM tag bit to 1. This is an indirect write to the CLAIM tag bits. A single write operation can set multiple CLAIM tag bits to 1.

Writing 0 to one of these bits has no effect.

Accessing the DBGCLAIMSET_EL1

DBGCLAIMSET_EL1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFA0	DBGCLAIMSET_EL1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDTRRX_EL0, Debug Data Transfer Register, Receive

The DBGDTRRX_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Transfers data from an external debugger to the PE. For example, it is used by a debugger transferring commands and data to a debug target. See DBGDTR_EL0 for additional architectural mappings. It is a component of the Debug Communications Channel.

Configuration

External register DBGDTRRX_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGDTRRX_EL0[31:0].

External register DBGDTRRX_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDTRRXint[31:0].

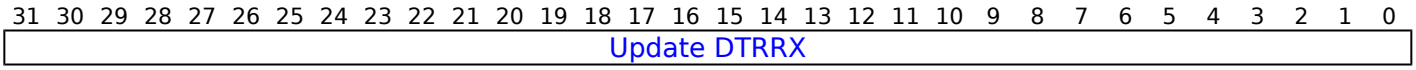
DBGDTRRX_EL0 is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

DBGDTRRX_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDTRRX_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Update DTRRX.

Writes to this register:

- If RXfull is set to 1, set DTRRX to UNKNOWN.
- If RXfull is set to 0, update the value in DTRRX.

After the write, RXfull is set to 1.

Reads of this register:

- If RXfull is set to 1, return the last value written to DTRRX.
- If RXfull is set to 0, return an UNKNOWN value.

After the read, RXfull remains unchanged.

For the full behavior of the Debug Communications Channel, see 'The Debug Communication Channel and Instruction Transfer Register'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGDTRRX_EL0

If EDSCR.ITE == 0 when the PE exits Debug state on receiving a Restart request trigger event, the behavior of any operation issued by a DTR access in memory access mode that has not completed execution is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must do one of the following:

- It must complete execution in Debug state before the PE executes the restart sequence.
- It must complete execution in Non-debug state before the PE executes the restart sequence.
- It must be abandoned. This means that the instruction does not execute. Any registers or memory accessed by the instruction are left in an UNKNOWN state.

DBGDTRRX_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x080	DBGDTRRX_EL0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGDTRTX_EL0, Debug Data Transfer Register, Transmit

The DBGDTRTX_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Transfers data from the PE to an external debugger. For example, it is used by a debug target to transfer data to the debugger. See DBGDTR_EL0 for additional architectural mappings. It is a component of the Debug Communication Channel.

Configuration

External register DBGDTRTX_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGDTRTX_EL0[31:0].

External register DBGDTRTX_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGDTRTXint[31:0].

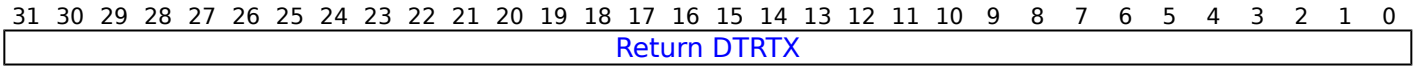
DBGDTRTX_EL0 is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

DBGDTRTX_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGDTRTX_EL0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Return DTRTX.

Reads of this register:

- If TXfull is set to 1, return the last value written to DTRTX.
- If TXfull is set to 0, return an UNKNOWN value.

After the read, TXfull is cleared to 0.

Writes to this register:

- If TXfull is set to 1, set DTRTX to UNKNOWN.
- If TXfull is set to 0, update the value in DTRTX.

After the write, TXfull remains unchanged.

For the full behavior of the Debug Communications Channel, see 'The Debug Communication Channel and Instruction Transfer Register'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGDTRTX_EL0

If EDSCR.ITE == 0 when the PE exits Debug state on receiving a Restart request trigger event, the behavior of any operation issued by a DTR access in memory access mode that has not completed execution is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must do one of the following:

- It must complete execution in Debug state before the PE executes the restart sequence.
- It must complete execution in Non-debug state before the PE executes the restart sequence.
- It must be abandoned. This means that the instruction does not execute. Any registers or memory accessed by the instruction are left in an UNKNOWN state.

DBGDTRTX_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x08C	DBGDTRTX_EL0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGWCR<n>_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Control Registers, n = 0 - 15

The DBGWCR<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds control information for a watchpoint. Forms watchpoint n together with value register DBGWVR<n>_EL1.

Configuration

External register DBGWCR<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGWCR<n>_EL1[31:0].

External register DBGWCR<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGWCR<n>[31:0].

DBGWCR<n>_EL1 is in the Core power domain.

If watchpoint n is not implemented then accesses to this register are:

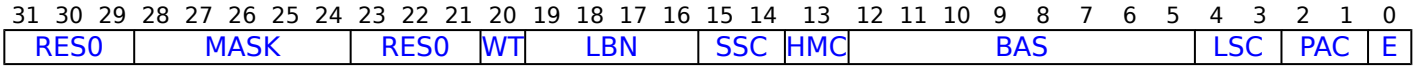
- When IsCorePowered() && !DoubleLockStatus() && !OSLockStatus() && AllowExternalDebugAccess(), RES0.
- Otherwise, a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice of RES0 or ERROR.

Attributes

DBGWCR<n>_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGWCR<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:



When the E field is zero, all the other fields in the register are ignored.

Bits [31:29]

Reserved, RES0.

MASK, bits [28:24]

Address mask. Only objects up to 2GB can be watched using a single mask.

MASK	Meaning
0b00000	No mask.
0b00001	Reserved.
0b00010	Reserved.

If programmed with a reserved value, a watchpoint must behave as if either:

- MASK has been programmed with a defined value, which might be 0 (no mask), other than for a direct read of DBGWCRn_EL1.
- The watchpoint is disabled.

Software must not rely on this property because the behavior of reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

Other values mask the corresponding number of address bits, from `0b00011` masking 3 address bits (`0x00000007` mask for address) to `0b11111` masking 31 address bits (`0x7FFFFFFF` mask for address).

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [23:21]

Reserved, RES0.

WT, bit [20]

Watchpoint type. Possible values are:

WT	Meaning
`0b0`	Unlinked data address match.
`0b1`	Linked data address match.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LBN, bits [19:16]

Linked breakpoint number. For Linked data address watchpoints, this specifies the index of the Context-matching breakpoint linked to.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SSC, bits [15:14]

Security state control. Determines the Security states under which a Watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the HMC and PAC fields.

For more information on the operation of the SSC, HMC, and PAC fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a watchpoint generates Watchpoint exceptions'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

HMC, bit [13]

Higher mode control. Determines the debug perspective for deciding when a Watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the SSC and PAC fields.

For more information on the operation of the SSC, HMC, and PAC fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a watchpoint generates Watchpoint exceptions'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

BAS, bits [12:5]

Byte address select. Each bit of this field selects whether a byte from within the word or double-word addressed by DBGWVR<n>_EL1 is being watched.

BAS	Description
xxxxxxx1	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1
xxxxxx1x	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1 + 1
xxxxx1xx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1 + 2
xxxx1xxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1 + 3

In cases where DBGWVR<n>_EL1 addresses a double-word:

BAS	Description, if DBGWVR<n>_EL1[2] == 0
xxx1xxxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1 + 4
xx1xxxxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1 + 5
x1xxxxxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1 + 6
1xxxxxxx	Match byte at DBGWVR<n>_EL1 + 7

If DBGWVR<n>_EL1[2] == 1, only BAS[3:0] is used. Arm deprecates setting DBGWVR<n>_EL1[2] == 1.

The valid values for BAS are non-zero binary number all of whose set bits are contiguous. All other values are reserved and must not be used by software. See 'Reserved DBGWCR<n>.BAS values'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LSC, bits [4:3]

Load/store control. This field enables watchpoint matching on the type of access being made. Possible values of this field are:

LSC	Meaning
0b01	Match instructions that load from a watchpointed address.
0b10	Match instructions that store to a watchpointed address.
0b11	Match instructions that load from or store to a watchpointed address.

All other values are reserved, but must behave as if the watchpoint is disabled. Software must not rely on this property as the behavior of reserved values might change in a future revision of the architecture.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PAC, bits [2:1]

Privilege of access control. Determines the Exception level or levels at which a Watchpoint debug event for watchpoint n is generated. This field must be interpreted along with the SSC and HMC fields.

For more information on the operation of the SSC, HMC, and PAC fields, see 'Execution conditions for which a watchpoint generates Watchpoint exceptions'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E, bit [0]

Enable watchpoint n. Possible values are:

E	Meaning
0b0	Watchpoint disabled.
0b1	Watchpoint enabled.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the DBGWCR<n>_EL1

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalDebugAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

DBGWCR<n>_EL1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x808 + (16 * n)	DBGWCR<n>_EL1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalDebugAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalDebugAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

DBGWVR<n>_EL1, Debug Watchpoint Value Registers, n = 0 - 15

The DBGWVR<n>_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds a data address value for use in watchpoint matching. Forms watchpoint n together with control register DBGWCR<n>_EL1.

Configuration

External register DBGWVR<n>_EL1 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register DBGWVR<n>_EL1[63:0].

External register DBGWVR<n>_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGWVR<n>[31:0].

DBGWVR<n>_EL1 is in the Core power domain.

If watchpoint n is not implemented then accesses to this register are:

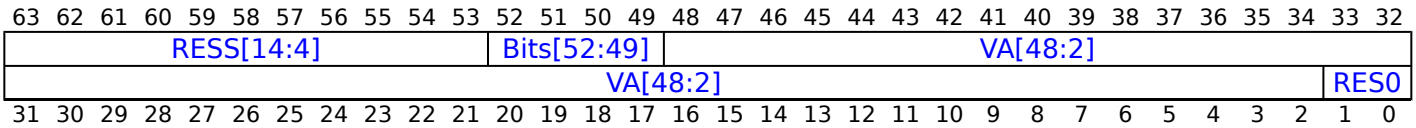
- When IsCorePowered() && !DoubleLockStatus() && !OSLockStatus() && AllowExternalDebugAccess(), RES0.
- Otherwise, a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice of RES0 or ERROR.

Attributes

DBGWVR<n>_EL1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The DBGWVR<n>_EL1 bit assignments are:



RESS[14:4], bits [63:53]

Reserved, Sign extended. Hardware and software must treat this field as RES0 if the most significant bit of VA is 0 or RES0, and as RES1 if the most significant bit of VA is 1.

Hardware always ignores the value of these bits and it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:

- The bits are hardwired to a copy of the most significant bit of VA, meaning writes to these bits are ignored, and reads to the bits always return the hardwired value.
- The value in those bits can be written, and reads will return the last value written. The value held in those bits is ignored by hardware.

VA[52:49], bits [52:49]
When FEAT_LVA is implemented:

Extension to VA[48:2]. For more information, see VA[48:2].

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Extension to RESS[14:4]. For more information, see RESS[14:4].

VA[48:2], bits [48:2]

Bits[48:2] of the address value for comparison.

When FEAT_LVA is implemented, VA[52:49] forms the upper part of the address value. Otherwise, VA[52:49] are RESS.

Arm deprecates setting DBGWVR<n>_EL1[2] == 1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the DBGWVR<n>_EL1

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalDebugAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

DBGWVR<n>_EL1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
Debug	0x800 + (16 * n)	DBGWVR<n>_EL1	63:0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalDebugAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalDebugAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDAA32PFR, External Debug Auxiliary Processor Feature Register

The EDAA32PFR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about implemented PE features.

Note

The register mnemonic, EDAA32PFR, is derived from previous definitions of this register that defined this register only when AArch64 was not supported at any Exception level.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

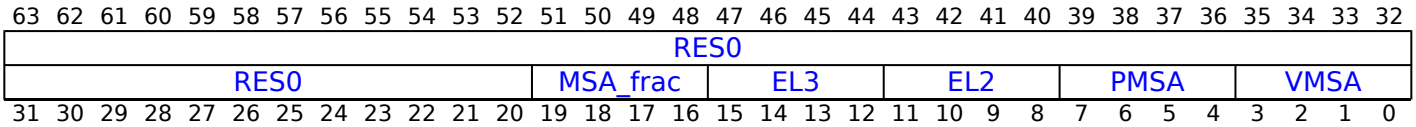
It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether EDAA32PFR is implemented in the Core power domain or in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

EDAA32PFR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDAA32PFR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:20]

Reserved, RES0.

MSA_frac, bits [19:16]
When EDAA32PFR.PMSA == 0b0000 and EDAA32PFR.VMSA == 0b1111:

Memory System Architecture fractional field. This holds the information on additional Memory System Architectures supported. Defined values are:

MSA_frac	Meaning
0b0001	PMSAv8-64 supported in all translation regimes. VMSAv8-64 not supported.
0b0010	PMSAv8-64 supported in all translation regimes. In addition to PMSAv8-64, stage 1 EL1&0 translation regime also supports VMSAv8-64.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EL3, bits [15:12]

When EDPFR.EL3 == 0b0000:

AArch32 EL3 Exception level handling. Defined values are:

EL3	Meaning
0b0000	EL3 is not implemented or can be executed in AArch64 state.
0b0001	EL3 can be executed in AArch32 state only.

All other values are reserved.

Note

EDPFR.{EL1, EL0} indicate whether EL1 and EL0 can only be executed in AArch32 state.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

EL2, bits [11:8]

When EDPFR.EL2 == 0b0000:

AArch32 EL2 Exception level handling. Defined values are:

EL2	Meaning
0b0000	EL2 is not implemented or can be executed in AArch64 state.
0b0001	EL2 can be executed in AArch32 state only.

All other values are reserved.

Note

EDPFR.{EL1, EL0} indicate whether EL1 and EL0 can only be executed in AArch32 state.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

PMSA, bits [7:4]

Indicates support for a 32-bit PMSA. Defined values are:

PMSA	Meaning
0b0000	PMSA-32 not supported.
0b0100	PMSAv8-32 supported.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

VMSA, bits [3:0]

When EDAA32PFR.PMSA != 0b0000:

Indicates support for a VMSA in addition to a 32-bit PMSA Defined values are:

VMSA	Meaning
0b0000	VMSA not supported.

All other values are reserved.

When EDAA32PFR.PMSA == 0b0000:

Defined values are:

VMSA	Meaning
0b0000	VMSAv8-64 supported.
0b1111	Memory system architecture described by EDAA32PFR.MSA_frac.

All other values are reserved.

In Armv8-A, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

Accessing the EDAA32PFR

EDAA32PFR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xD60	EDAA32PFR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered() and !DoubleLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **IMPDEF**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDACR, External Debug Auxiliary Control Register

The EDACR characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows implementations to support IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls.

Configuration

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether EDACR is implemented in the Core power domain or in the Debug power domain.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is implemented in the Core power domain.

If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, the power domain that this register is implemented in is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Changing this register from its reset value causes IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED behavior, including possible deviation from the architecturally-defined behavior.

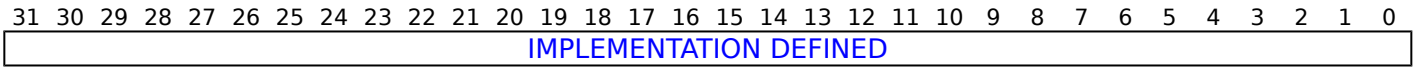
If the EDACR contains any control bits that must be preserved over power down, then these bits must be accessible by the external debug interface when the OS Lock is locked, OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, and when the Core is powered off.

Attributes

EDACR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDACR bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

The following resets apply:

- If the register is implemented in the Core power domain:
  - On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.
  - On an External debug reset, the value of this field is unchanged.
  - On a Warm reset, the value of this field is unchanged.
- If the register is implemented in the External debug power domain:
  - On a Cold reset, the value of this field is unchanged.
  - On an External debug reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.
  - On a Warm reset, the value of this field is unchanged.

Accessing the EDACR

EDACR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x094	EDACR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **IMPDEF**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDCIDR0, External Debug Component Identification Register 0

The EDCIDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an external debug component.

For more information, see 'About the Component Identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

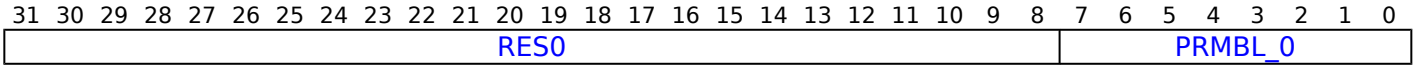
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

EDCIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDCIDR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_0, bits [7:0]

Preamble.

Reads as `0x0D`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the EDCIDR0

EDCIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFF0	EDCIDR0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDCIDR1, External Debug Component Identification Register 1

The EDCIDR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an external debug component.

For more information, see 'About the Component Identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

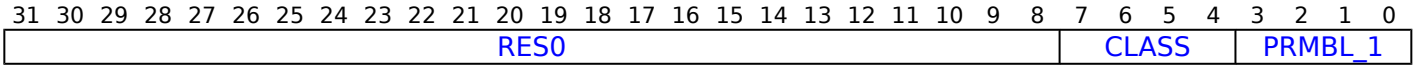
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

EDCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDCIDR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

CLASS, bits [7:4]

Component class.

CLASS	Meaning
0b1001	CoreSight component.

Other values are defined by the CoreSight Architecture.

This field reads as 0x9.

PRMBL_1, bits [3:0]

Preamble.

Reads as 0b0000.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the EDCIDR1

EDCIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFF4	EDCIDR1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDCIDR2, External Debug Component Identification Register 2

The EDCIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an external debug component.

For more information, see 'About the Component Identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

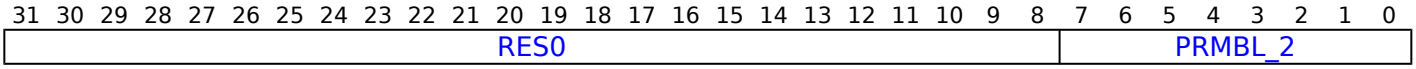
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

EDCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDCIDR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_2, bits [7:0]

Preamble.

Reads as `0x05`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the EDCIDR2

EDCIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFF8	EDCIDR2

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDCIDR3, External Debug Component Identification Register 3

The EDCIDR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an external debug component.

For more information, see 'About the Component Identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

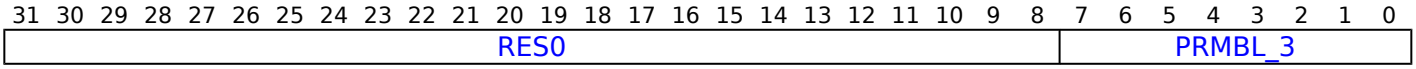
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

EDCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDCIDR3 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_3, bits [7:0]

Preamble.

Reads as `0xB1`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the EDCIDR3

EDCIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	`0xFFC`	EDCIDR3

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDCIDSR, External Debug Context ID Sample Register

The EDCIDSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains the sampled value of the Context ID, captured on reading EDPCSR[31:0].

Configuration

EDCIDSR is in the Core power domain.

This register is present only when FEAT_PCSRv8 is implemented and FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is not implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to EDCIDSR are RES0.

Implemented only if the OPTIONAL PC Sample-based Profiling Extension is implemented in the external debug registers space.

Note

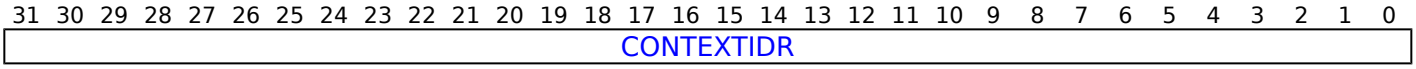
FEAT_PCSRv8p2 implements the PC Sample-based Profiling Extension in the Performance Monitors registers space.

Attributes

EDCIDSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDCIDSR bit assignments are:



CONTEXTIDR, bits [31:0]

Context ID. The value of CONTEXTIDR that is associated with the most recent EDPCSR sample. When the most recent EDPCSR sample was generated:

- If EL1 is using AArch64, then the Context ID is sampled from CONTEXTIDR_EL1.
- If EL1 is using AArch32, then the Context ID is sampled from CONTEXTIDR.
- If EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32, then CONTEXTIDR is a banked register, and EDCIDSR samples the current banked copy of CONTEXTIDR for the Security state that is associated with the most recent EDPCSR sample.

Because the value written to EDCIDSR is an indirect read of CONTEXTIDR, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether EDCIDSR is set to the original or new value if EDPCSR samples:

- An instruction that writes to CONTEXTIDR.
- The next Context synchronization event.
- Any instruction executed between these two instructions.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the EDCIDSR

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED extensions to external debug might make the value of this register UNKNOWN, see 'Permitted behavior that might make the PC Sample-based profiling registers UNKNOWN'.

EDCIDSR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x0A4	EDCIDSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !OSLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDDEVAFF0, External Debug Device Affinity register 0

The EDDEVAFF0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Copy of the low half of the PE MPIDR_EL1 register that allows a debugger to determine which PE in a multiprocessor system the external debug component relates to.

Configuration

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

EDDEVAFF0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDDEVAFF0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MPIDR_EL1lo																															

MPIDR_EL1lo, bits [31:0]

MPIDR_EL1 low half. Read-only copy of the low half of MPIDR_EL1, as seen from the highest implemented Exception level.

Accessing the EDDEVAFF0

EDDEVAFF0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFA8	EDDEVAFF0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDDEVAFF1, External Debug Device Affinity register 1

The EDDEVAFF1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Copy of the high half of the PE MPIDR_EL1 register that allows a debugger to determine which PE in a multiprocessor system the external debug component relates to.

Configuration

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

EDDEVAFF1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDDEVAFF1 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MPIDR_EL1hi																															

MPIDR_EL1hi, bits [31:0]

MPIDR_EL1 high half. Read-only copy of the high half of MPIDR_EL1, as seen from the highest implemented Exception level.

Accessing the EDDEVAFF1

EDDEVAFF1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFAC	EDDEVAFF1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDDEVARCH, External Debug Device Architecture register

The EDDEVARCH characteristics are:

Purpose

Identifies the programmers' model architecture of the external debug component.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain.

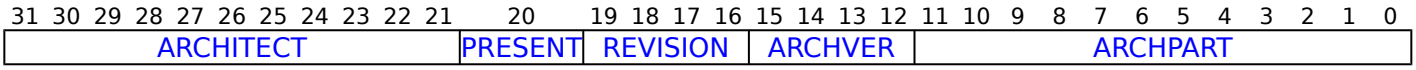
If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

EDDEVARCH is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDDEVARCH bit assignments are:



ARCHITECT, bits [31:21]

Defines the architecture of the component. For debug, this is Arm Limited.

Bits [31:28] are the JEP106 continuation code, `0x4`.

Bits [27:21] are the JEP106 ID code, `0x3B`.

PRESENT, bit [20]

When set to 1, indicates that the DEVARCH is present.

This field is 1 in Armv8.

REVISION, bits [19:16]

Defines the architecture revision. For architectures defined by Arm this is the minor revision.

For debug, the revision defined by Armv8-A is `0x0`.

All other values are reserved.

ARCHVER, bits [15:12]

Defines the architecture version of the component. This is the same value as ID_AA64DFR0_EL1.DebugVer and DBGDIDR.Version. The defined values of this field are:

ARCHVER	Meaning
0b0110	Armv8.0 Debug architecture.
0b0111	Armv8.0 Debug architecture with Virtualization Host Extensions.
0b1000	Armv8.2 Debug architecture.
0b1001	Armv8.4 Debug architecture.

FEAT_Debugv8p4 adds the functionality indicated by the value 0b1001. FEAT_Debugv8p2 adds the functionality indicated by the value 0b1000. If FEAT_VHE is not implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0110.

The fields ARCHVER and ARCHPART together form the field ARCHID, so that ARCHVER is ARCHID[15:12].

ARCHPART, bits [11:0]

ARCHPART	Meaning
0xA15	The part number of the Armv8-A debug component.

The fields ARCHVER and ARCHPART together form the field ARCHID, so that ARCHPART is ARCHID[11:0].

Accessing the EDDEVARCH

EDDEVARCH can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFBC	EDDEVARCH

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDDEVID, External Debug Device ID register 0

The EDDEVID characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides extra information for external debuggers about features of the debug implementation.

Configuration

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain.

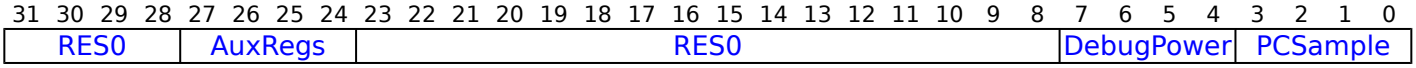
If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

EDDEVID is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDDEVID bit assignments are:



Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

AuxRegs, bits [27:24]

Indicates support for Auxiliary registers. Defined values are:

AuxRegs	Meaning
0b0000	None supported.
0b0001	Support for External Debug Auxiliary Control Register, EDACR.

All other values are reserved.

Bits [23:8]

Reserved, RES0.

DebugPower, bits [7:4]

Indicates support for the FEAT_DoPD feature. Defined values are:

DebugPower	Meaning
0b0000	FEAT_DoPD not implemented. Registers in the external debug interface register map are implemented in a mix of the Debug and Core power domains.
0b0001	FEAT_DoPD implemented. All registers in the external debug interface register map are implemented in the Core power domain.

FEAT_DoPD implements the functionality added by the value 0b0001.

All other values are reserved.

PCSample, bits [3:0]

Indicates the level of PC Sample-based Profiling support using external debug registers. Defined values are:

PCSample	Meaning
0b0000	PC Sample-based Profiling Extension is not implemented in the external debug registers space.
0b0010	Only EDPCSR and EDCIDSR are implemented. This option is only permitted if EL3 and EL2 are not implemented.
0b0011	EDPCSR, EDCIDSR, and EDVIDSR are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

When FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Note

FEAT_PCSRv8p2 implements the PC Sample-based Profiling Extension in the Performance Monitors register space, as indicated by the value of PMDEVID.PCSample.

Accessing the EDDEVID

EDDEVID can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFC8	EDDEVID

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDDEVID1, External Debug Device ID register 1

The EDDEVID1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides extra information for external debuggers about features of the debug implementation.

Configuration

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain.

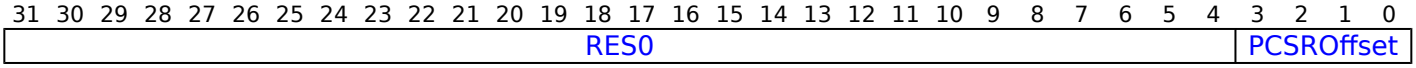
If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

EDDEVID1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDDEVID1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

PCSROffset, bits [3:0]

This field indicates the offset applied to PC samples returned by reads of EDPCSR. Permitted values of this field in Armv8 are:

PCSROffset	Meaning
0b0000	EDPCSR not implemented.
0b0010	EDPCSR implemented, and samples have no offset applied and do not sample the instruction set state in AArch32 state.

When FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

Note

FEAT_PCSRv8p2 implements the PC Sample-based Profiling Extension in the Performance Monitors register space, as indicated by the value of PMDEVID.PCSample.

Accessing the EDDEVID1

EDDEVID1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFC4	EDDEVID1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDDEVID2, External Debug Device ID register 2

The EDDEVID2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Reserved for future descriptions of features of the debug implementation.

Configuration

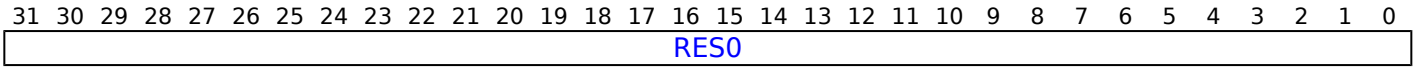
If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

EDDEVID2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDDEVID2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the EDDEVID2

EDDEVID2 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFC0	EDDEVID2

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDDEVTYPE, External Debug Device Type register

The EDDEVTYPE characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates to a debugger that this component is part of a PEs debug logic.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

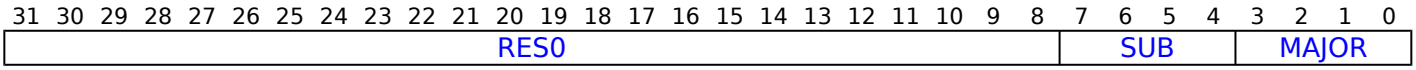
If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

EDDEVTYPE is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDDEVTYPE bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SUB, bits [7:4]

Subtype. Must read as `0x1` to indicate this is a component within a PE.

MAJOR, bits [3:0]

Major type. Must read as `0x5` to indicate this is a debug logic component.

Accessing the EDDEVTYPE

EDDEVTYPE can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	`0xFCC`	EDDEVTYPE

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDDFR, External Debug Feature Register

The EDDFR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides top level information about the debug system.

Note

Debuggers must use EDDEVARCH to determine the Debug architecture version.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

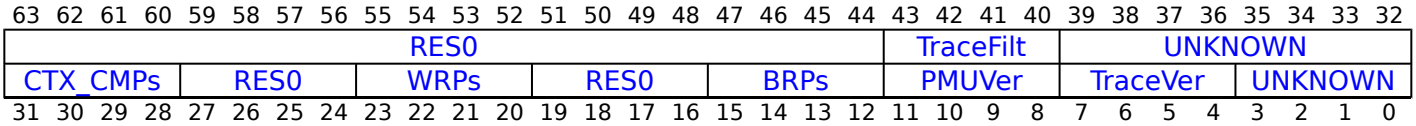
It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether EDDFR is implemented in the Core power domain or in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

EDDFR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDDFR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:44]

Reserved, RES0.

TraceFilt, bits [43:40]

Armv8.4 Self-hosted Trace Extension version. Defined values are:

TraceFilt	Meaning
0b0000	Armv8.4 Self-hosted Trace Extension is not implemented.
0b0001	Armv8.4 Self-hosted Trace Extension is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_TRF implements the functionality added by 0b0001.

From Armv8.4, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

Bits [39:32]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

CTX_CMPs, bits [31:28]

Number of breakpoints that are context-aware, minus 1. These are the highest numbered breakpoints.

In an Armv8-A implementation that supports AArch64 state in at least one Exception level, this field returns the value of ID_AA64DFR0_EL1.CTX_CMPs.

Bits [27:24]

Reserved, RES0.

WRPs, bits [23:20]

Number of watchpoints, minus 1. The value of `0b0000` is reserved.

In an Armv8-A implementation that supports AArch64 state in at least one Exception level, this field returns the value of ID_AA64DFR0_EL1.WRPs.

Bits [19:16]

Reserved, RES0.

BRPs, bits [15:12]

Number of breakpoints, minus 1. The value of `0b0000` is reserved.

In an Armv8-A implementation that supports AArch64 state in at least one Exception level, this field returns the value of ID_AA64DFR0_EL1.BRPs.

PMUVer, bits [11:8]

Performance Monitors Extension version.

This field does not follow the standard ID scheme, but uses the alternative ID scheme described in 'Alternative ID scheme used for the Performance Monitors Extension version'

Defined values are:

PMUVer	Meaning
`0b0000`	Performance Monitors Extension not implemented.
`0b0001`	Performance Monitors Extension, PMUv3 implemented.
`0b0100`	PMUv3 for Armv8.1. As `0b0001`, and also includes support for: • Extended 16-bit PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.evtCount field. • If EL2 is implemented, the MDCR_EL2.HPMD control bit.
`0b0101`	PMUv3 for Armv8.4. As `0b0100`, and also includes support for the PMMIR_EL1 register.
`0b0110`	PMUv3 for Armv8.5. As `0b0101`, and also includes support for: • 64-bit event counters. • If EL2 is implemented, the MDCR_EL2.HCCD control bit. • If EL3 is implemented, the MDCR_EL3.SCCD control bit.
`0b0111`	PMUv3 for Armv8.7. As `0b0110`, and also includes support for: • The PMCR_EL0.FZO and, if EL2 is implemented, MDCR_EL2.HPMFZO control bits. • If EL3 is implemented, the MDCR_EL3.{MPMX,MCCD} control bits.
`0b1111`	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED form of performance monitors supported, PMUv3 not supported. Arm does not recommend this value for new implementations.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_PMUv3 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_PMUv3p1 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0100.

FEAT_PMUv3p4 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0101.

FEAT_PMUv3p5 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0110.

FEAT_PMUv3p7 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0111.

From Armv8.1, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0001 is not permitted.

From Armv8.4, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0100 is not permitted.

From Armv8.5, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0101 is not permitted.

From Armv8.7, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the value 0b0110 is not permitted.

TraceVer, bits [7:4]

Trace support. Indicates whether System register interface to a PE trace unit is implemented. Defined values are:

TraceVer	Meaning
0b0000	PE trace unit System registers not implemented.
0b0001	PE trace unit System registers implemented.

All other values are reserved.

A value of 0b0000 only indicates that no System register interface to a PE trace unit is implemented. A PE trace unit might nevertheless be implemented without a System register interface.

In an Armv8-A implementation that supports AArch64 state in at least one Exception level, this field returns the value of ID_AA64DFR0_EL1.TraceVer.

Bits [3:0]

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Accessing the EDDFR

EDDFR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
Debug	0xD28	EDDFR	31:0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered() and !DoubleLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **IMPDEF**.

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
Debug	0xD2C	EDDFR	63:32

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered() and !DoubleLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **IMPDEF**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDECCR, External Debug Exception Catch Control Register

The EDECCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls Exception Catch debug events. For more information, see 'Summary of Exception Catch debug event control'.

Configuration

External register EDECCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register OSECCR_EL1[31:0].

External register EDECCR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register DBGOSECCR[31:0].

EDECCR is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

EDECCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDECCR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5
RTR3	RES0			RTE3	RES0				RLR2	RLR1	RLR0	RES0	RLE2	RLE1	RES0	NSR3	NSR2	NSR1	NSR0	SR3	SR2	SR1	SR0	NSE3	NSE2	NSI

RTR3, bit [31]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception return to Root EL3 in conjunction with EDECCR.RTE3.

RTR3	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.RTE3 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Root EL3. If EDECCR.RTE3 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry, reset entry, and exception return to Root EL3.
0b1	If EDECCR.RTE3 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Root EL3. If EDECCR.RTE3 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and reset entry to Root EL3.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [30:28]

Reserved, RES0.

RTE3, bit [27]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception entry to Root EL3. Also controls exception catch on exception return to Root EL3 in conjunction with EDECCR.RTR3.

RTE3	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.RTR3 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Root EL3. If EDECCR.RTR3 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Root EL3.
0b1	If EDECCR.RTR3 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry, reset entry, and exception return to Root EL3. If EDECCR.RTR3 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and reset entry to Root EL3.

Note

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether a reset entry to an Exception level will generate an Exception Catch debug event.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [26:23]

Reserved, RES0.

RLR2, bit [22]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception return to Realm EL2 in conjunction with EDECCR.RLE2.

RLR2	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.RLE2 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Realm EL2. If EDECCR.RLE2 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and exception return to Realm EL2.
0b1	If EDECCR.RLE2 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Realm EL2. If EDECCR.RLE2 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry to Realm EL2.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RLR1, bit [21]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception return to Realm EL1 in conjunction with EDECCR.RLE1.

RLR1	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.RLE1 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Realm EL1. If EDECCR.RLE1 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and exception return to Realm EL1.
0b1	If EDECCR.RLE1 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Realm EL1. If EDECCR.RLE1 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry to Realm EL1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RLR0, bit [20]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception return to Realm EL0.

RLR0	Meaning
0b0	Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Realm EL0.
0b1	Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Realm EL0.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [19]

Reserved, RES0.

RLE2, bit [18]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception entry to Realm EL2. Also controls exception catch on exception return to Realm EL2 in conjunction with EDECCR.RLR2.

RLE2	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.RLR2 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Realm EL2. If EDECCR.RLR2 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Realm EL2.
0b1	If EDECCR.RLR2 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and exception return to Realm EL2. If EDECCR.RLR2 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry to Realm EL2.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RLE1, bit [17]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception entry to Realm EL1. Also controls exception catch on exception return to Realm EL1 in conjunction with EDECCR.RLR1.

RLE1	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.RLR1 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Realm EL1. If EDECCR.RLR1 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Realm EL1.
0b1	If EDECCR.RLR1 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and exception return to Realm EL1. If EDECCR.RLR1 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry to Realm EL1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [16]

Reserved, RES0.

NSR3, bit [15]

Access to this field is **RES0**.

NSR2, bit [14]

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented and Non-secure EL2 is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception return to Non-secure EL2 in conjunction with EDECCR.NSE2.

NSR2	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.NSE2 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Non-secure EL2. If EDECCR.NSE2 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry, reset entry, and exception return to Non-secure EL2.
0b1	If EDECCR.NSE2 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Non-secure EL2. If EDECCR.NSE2 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and reset entry to Non-secure EL2.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSR1, bit [13]

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented and Non-secure EL1 is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception return to Non-secure EL1 in conjunction with EDECCR.NSE1.

NSR1	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.NSE1 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Non-secure EL1. If EDECCR.NSE1 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry, reset entry, and exception return to Non-secure EL1.
0b1	If EDECCR.NSE1 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Non-secure EL1. If EDECCR.NSE1 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and reset entry to Non-secure EL1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSR0, bit [12]

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented and Non-secure EL0 is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception return to Non-secure EL0.

NSR0	Meaning
0b0	Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Non-secure EL0.
0b1	Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Non-secure EL0.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SR3, bit [11]

When FEAT_RME is not implemented, FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented and EL3 is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception return to EL3 in conjunction with EDECCR.SE3.

SR3	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.SE3 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for EL3. If EDECCR.SE3 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry, reset entry, and exception return to EL3.
0b1	If EDECCR.SE3 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to EL3. If EDECCR.SE3 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and reset entry to EL3.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SR2, bit [10]

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception return to Secure EL2 in conjunction with EDECCR.SE2.

SR2	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.SE2 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Secure EL2. If EDECCR.SE2 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry, reset entry, and exception return to Secure EL2.
0b1	If EDECCR.SE2 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Secure EL2. If EDECCR.SE2 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and reset entry to Secure EL2.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SR1, bit [9]

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented and Secure EL1 is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception return to Secure EL1 in conjunction with EDECCR.SE1.

SR1	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.SE1 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Secure EL1. If EDECCR.SE1 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry, reset entry, and exception return to Secure EL1.
0b1	If EDECCR.SE1 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Secure EL1. If EDECCR.SE1 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and reset entry to Secure EL1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SR0, bit [8]

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented and Secure EL0 is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception return to Secure EL0.

SR0	Meaning
0b0	Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Secure EL0.
0b1	Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Secure EL0.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSE3, bit [7]

Access to this field is **RES0**.

NSE2, bit [6]

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented and Non-secure EL2 is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception entry to Non-secure EL2. Also controls exception catch on exception return to Non-secure EL2 in conjunction with EDECCR.NSR2.

NSE2	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.NSR2 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Non-secure EL2. If EDECCR.NSR2 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Non-secure EL2.
0b1	If EDECCR.NSR2 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry, reset entry, and exception return to Non-secure EL2. If EDECCR.NSR2 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and reset entry to Non-secure EL2.

Note

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether a reset entry to an Exception level will generate an Exception Catch debug event.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

When Non-secure EL2 is implemented:

Coarse-grained exception catch for Non-secure EL2. Controls Exception Catch debug events for Non-secure EL2.

NSE2	Meaning
0b0	Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Non-secure EL2.
0b1	Exception Catch debug events are enabled for Non-secure EL2.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSE1, bit [5]

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented and Non-secure EL1 is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception entry to Non-secure EL1. Also controls exception catch on exception return to Non-secure EL1 in conjunction with EDECCR.NSR1.

NSE1	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.NSR1 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Non-secure EL1. If EDECCR.NSR1 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Non-secure EL1.
0b1	If EDECCR.NSR1 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry, reset entry, and exception return to Non-secure EL1. If EDECCR.NSR1 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and reset entry to Non-secure EL1.

Note

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether a reset entry to an Exception level will generate an Exception Catch debug event.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

When Non-secure EL1 is implemented:

Coarse-grained exception catch for Non-secure EL1. Controls Exception Catch debug events for Non-secure EL1.

NSE1	Meaning
0b0	Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Non-secure EL1.
0b1	Exception Catch debug events are enabled for Non-secure EL1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSE0, bit [4]

Access to this field is **RES0**.

SE3, bit [3]

When FEAT_RME is not implemented, FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented and EL3 is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception entry to EL3. Also controls exception catch on exception return to EL3 in conjunction with EDECCR.SR3.

SE3	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.SR3 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for EL3. If EDECCR.SR3 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to EL3.
0b1	If EDECCR.SR3 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry, reset entry, and exception return to EL3. If EDECCR.SR3 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and reset entry to EL3.

Note

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether a reset entry to an Exception level will generate an Exception Catch debug event.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

When FEAT_RME is not implemented and EL3 is implemented:

Coarse-grained exception catch for EL3. Controls Exception Catch debug events for EL3.

SE3	Meaning
0b0	Exception Catch debug events are disabled for EL3.
0b1	Exception Catch debug events are enabled for EL3.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SE2, bit [2]

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception entry to Secure EL2. Also controls exception catch on exception return to Secure EL2 in conjunction with EDECCR.SR2.

SE2	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.SR2 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Secure EL2. If EDECCR.SR2 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Secure EL2.
0b1	If EDECCR.SR2 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry, reset entry, and exception return to Secure EL2. If EDECCR.SR2 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and reset entry to Secure EL2.

Note

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether a reset entry to an Exception level will generate an Exception Catch debug event.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SE1, bit [1]

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented and Secure EL1 is implemented:

Controls exception catch on exception entry to Secure EL1. Also controls exception catch on exception return to Secure EL1 in conjunction with EDECCR.SR1.

SE1	Meaning
0b0	If EDECCR.SR1 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Secure EL1. If EDECCR.SR1 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception returns to Secure EL1.
0b1	If EDECCR.SR1 is 0, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry, reset entry, and exception return to Secure EL1. If EDECCR.SR1 is 1, then Exception Catch debug events are enabled for exception entry and reset entry to Secure EL1.

Note

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether a reset entry to an Exception level will generate an Exception Catch debug event.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

When Secure EL1 is implemented:

Coarse-grained exception catch for Secure EL1. Controls Exception Catch debug events for Secure EL1.

SE1	Meaning
0b0	Exception Catch debug events are disabled for Secure EL1.
0b1	Exception Catch debug events are enabled for Secure EL1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SE0, bit [0]

Access to this field is **RES0**.

Accessing the EDECCR

EDECCR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x098	EDECCR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDECR, External Debug Execution Control Register

The EDECR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls Halting debug events.

Configuration

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain.

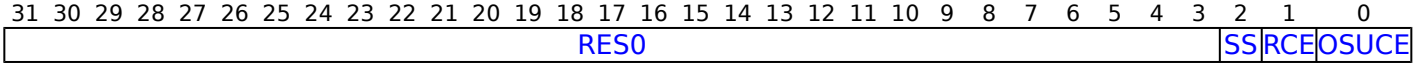
If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

EDECR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDECR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

SS, bit [2]

Halting step enable. Possible values of this field are:

SS	Meaning
0b0	Halting step debug event disabled.
0b1	Halting step debug event enabled.

If the value of EDECR.SS is changed when the PE is in Non-debug state, behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE as described in 'Changing the value of EDECR.SS when not in Debug state'.

On a Cold reset, when FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this field resets to 0.

On an External debug reset, when FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this field resets to 0.

RCE, bit [1]
When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented:

Reset Catch Enable.

RCE	Meaning
0b0	Reset Catch debug event disabled.
0b1	Reset Catch debug event enabled.

On an External debug reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

OSUCE, bit [0]

When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented:

OS Unlock Catch Enable.

OSUCE	Meaning
0b0	OS Unlock Catch debug event disabled.
0b1	OS Unlock Catch debug event enabled.

On an External debug reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the EDECR

EDECR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x024	EDECR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered()) and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered()) and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDESR, External Debug Event Status Register

The EDESR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the status of internally pending Halting debug events.

Configuration

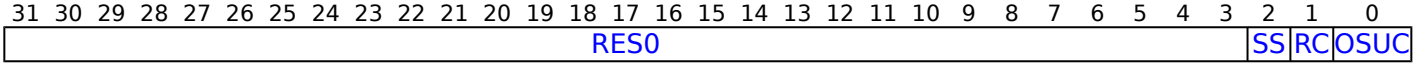
EDESR is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

EDESR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDESR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

SS, bit [2]
When FEAT_DoPD is implemented:

Halting step debug event pending. Possible values of this field are:

SS	Meaning
0b0	Reading this means that a Halting step debug event is not pending. Writing this means no action.
0b1	Reading this means that a Halting step debug event is pending. Writing this clears the pending Halting step debug event.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Halting step debug event pending. Possible values of this field are:

SS	Meaning
0b0	Reading this means that a Halting step debug event is not pending. Writing this means no action.
0b1	Reading this means that a Halting step debug event is pending. Writing this clears the pending Halting step debug event.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to the value in EDECR.SS.

RC, bit [1]

Reset Catch debug event pending. Possible values of this field are:

RC	Meaning
0b0	Reading this means that a Reset Catch debug event is not pending. Writing this means no action.
0b1	Reading this means that a Reset Catch debug event is pending. Writing this clears the pending Reset Catch debug event.

On a Warm reset, when FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this field resets to the value in CTIDEVCTL.RCE.

On a Warm reset, when FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this field resets to the value in EDECR.RCE.

OSUC, bit [0]

OS Unlock Catch debug event pending. Possible values of this field are:

OSUC	Meaning
0b0	Reading this means that an OS Unlock Catch debug event is not pending. Writing this means no action.
0b1	Reading this means that an OS Unlock Catch debug event is pending. Writing this clears the pending OS Unlock Catch debug event.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the EDESR

If a request to clear a pending Halting debug event is received at or about the time when halting becomes allowed, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether the event is taken.

If Core power is removed while a Halting debug event is pending, it is lost. However, it might become pending again when the Core is powered back on and Cold reset.

EDESR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x020	EDESR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDITCTRL, External Debug Integration mode Control register

The EDITCTRL characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the external debug to switch from its default mode into integration mode, where test software can control directly the inputs and outputs of the PE, for integration testing or topology detection.

Configuration

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether EDITCTRL is implemented in the Core power domain or in the Debug power domain.

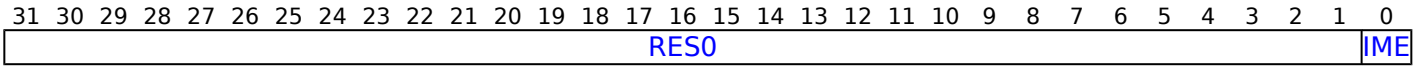
Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

Attributes

EDITCTRL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDITCTRL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

IME, bit [0]

Integration mode enable. When IME == 1, the device reverts to an integration mode to enable integration testing or topology detection. The integration mode behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IME	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	Integration mode enabled.

The following resets apply:

- Whichever power domain the register is implemented in, this field resets to 0.
- Otherwise, the value of this field is unchanged.

Accessing the EDITCTRL

EDITCTRL can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xF00	EDITCTRL

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **IMPDEF**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDITR, External Debug Instruction Transfer Register

The EDITR characteristics are:

Purpose

Used in Debug state for passing instructions to the PE for execution.

Configuration

EDITR is in the Core power domain.

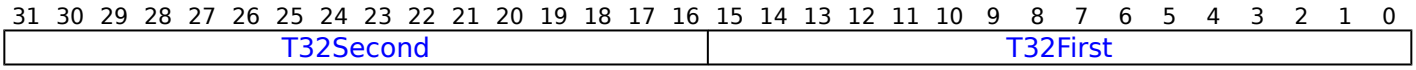
Attributes

EDITR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDITR bit assignments are:

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level and in AArch32 state:



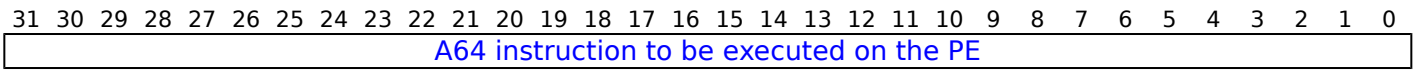
T32Second, bits [31:16]

Second halfword of the T32 instruction to be executed on the PE. When EDITR contains a 16-bit T32 instruction, this field is ignored. For more information, see 'Behavior in Debug state'.

T32First, bits [15:0]

First halfword of the T32 instruction to be executed on the PE.

When AArch64 is supported at any Exception level and in AArch64 state:



Bits [31:0]

A64 instruction to be executed on the PE.

Accessing the EDITR

If EDSCR.ITE == 0 when the PE exits Debug state on receiving a Restart request trigger event, the behavior of any instruction issued through the ITR in Normal access mode that has not completed execution is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and must do one of the following:

- It must complete execution in Debug state before the PE executes the restart sequence.
- It must complete execution in Non-debug state before the PE executes the restart sequence.
- It must be abandoned. This means that the instruction does not execute. Any registers or memory accessed by the instruction are left in an UNKNOWN state.

EDITR ignores writes if the PE is in Non-debug state.

EDITR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x084	EDITR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **WI**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **WO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDLAR, External Debug Lock Access Register

The EDLAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows or disallows access to the external debug registers through a memory-mapped interface.

The optional Software Lock provides a lock to prevent memory-mapped writes to the debug registers. Use of this lock mechanism reduces the risk of accidental damage to the contents of the debug registers. It does not, and cannot, prevent all accidental or malicious damage.

Configuration

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, Software Lock is not implemented by the architecturally-defined debug components of the PE in the Core power domain.

If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

Software uses EDLAR to set or clear the lock, and EDLSR to check the current status of the lock.

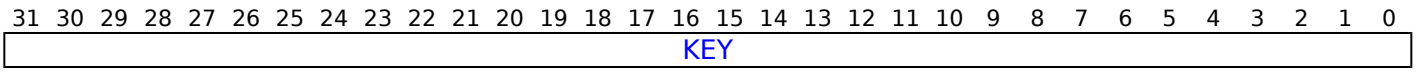
Attributes

EDLAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDLAR bit assignments are:

When Software Lock is implemented:

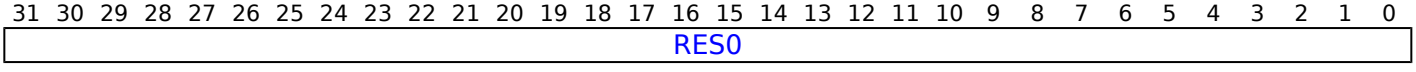


KEY, bits [31:0]

Lock Access control. Writing the key value `0xC5ACCE55` to this field unlocks the lock, enabling write accesses to this component's registers through a memory-mapped interface.

Writing any other value to this register locks the lock, disabling write accesses to this component's registers through a memory mapped interface.

Otherwise:



Otherwise

Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the EDLAR

EDLAR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFB0	EDLAR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **WO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDLSR, External Debug Lock Status Register

The EDLSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the current status of the software lock for external debug registers.

The optional Software Lock provides a lock to prevent memory-mapped writes to the debug registers. Use of this lock mechanism reduces the risk of accidental damage to the contents of the debug registers. It does not, and cannot, prevent all accidental or malicious damage.

Configuration

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, Software Lock is not implemented by the architecturally-defined debug components of the PE in the Core power domain.

If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

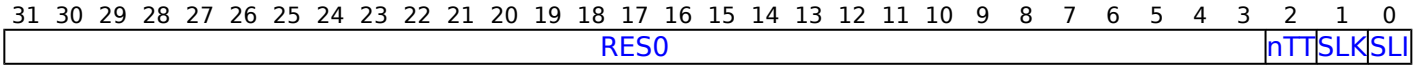
Software uses EDLAR to set or clear the lock, and EDLSR to check the current status of the lock.

Attributes

EDLSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDLSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

nTT, bit [2]

Not thirty-two bit access required. RAZ.

SLK, bit [1]

When Software Lock is implemented:

Software Lock status for this component. For an access to LSR that is not a memory-mapped access, or when Software Lock is not implemented, this field is RES0.

For memory-mapped accesses when Software Lock is implemented, possible values of this field are:

SLK	Meaning
0b0	Lock clear. Writes are permitted to this component's registers.
0b1	Lock set. Writes to this component's registers are ignored, and reads have no side effects.

On a Cold reset, when FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this field resets to 1.

On an External debug reset, when FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this field resets to 1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

SLI, bit [0]

Software Lock implemented. For an access to LSR that is not a memory-mapped access, this field is RAZ. For memory-mapped accesses, the value of this field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. Permitted values are:

SLI	Meaning
0b0	Software Lock not implemented or not memory-mapped access.
0b1	Software Lock implemented and memory-mapped access.

Accessing the EDLSR

EDLSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFB4	EDLSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDPCSR, External Debug Program Counter Sample Register

The EDPCSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds a sampled instruction address value.

Configuration

EDPCSR is in the Core power domain.

This register is present only when FEAT_PCSRv8 is implemented and FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is not implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to EDPCSR are RES0.

EDPCSR[63:32] and EDPCSR[31:0] are accessed at 32-bit memory mapped addresses that are not contiguous.

If FEAT_VHE is implemented, the format of this register differs depending on the value of EDSCR.SC2.

Implemented only if the OPTIONAL PC Sample-based Profiling Extension is implemented in the external debug registers space.

Note

FEAT_PCSRv8p2 implements the PC Sample-based Profiling Extension in the Performance Monitors registers space.

Attributes

EDPCSR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDPCSR bit assignments are:

When FEAT_VHE is not implemented or EDSCR.SC2 == 0:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
PC Sample high word, EDPCSRhi																															
PC Sample low word																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

PC Sample high word, EDPCSRhi. If EDVIDSR.HV == 0 then this field is RAZ, otherwise bits [63:32] of the sampled instruction address value. The translation regime that EDPCSR samples can be determined from EDVIDSR.{NS,E2,E3}.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [31:0]

PC Sample low word. EDPCSRlo, bits[31:0] of the sampled instruction address value.

EDPCSRlo reads as `0xFFFFFFFF` when any of the following are true:

- The PE is in Debug state.
- PC Sample-based profiling is prohibited.

If an instruction has retired since the PE left Reset state, then the first read of EDPCSR[31:0] is permitted but not required to return `0xFFFFFFFF`.

EDPCSRlo reads as an UNKNOWN value when any of the following are true:

- The PE is in Reset state.
- No instruction has retired since the PE left Reset state, Debug state, or a state where PC Sample-based Profiling is prohibited.
- No instruction has retired since the last read of EDPCSR[31:0].

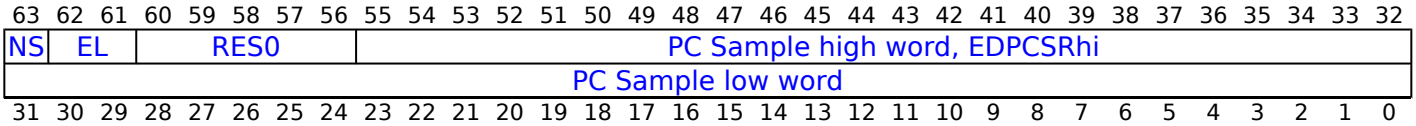
For the cases where a read of EDPCSR[31:0] returns `0xFFFFFFFF` or an UNKNOWN value, the read has the side-effect of setting EDPCSRhi, EDCIDSR, and EDVIDSR to UNKNOWN values.

Otherwise, a read of EDPCSR[31:0] returns bits [31:0] of the sampled instruction address value and has the side-effect of indirectly writing to EDPCSRhi, EDCIDSR, and EDVIDSR. The translation regime that EDPCSR samples can be determined from EDVIDSR.{NS,E2,E3}.

For a read of EDPCSR[31:0] from the memory-mapped interface, if EDLSR.SLK == 1, meaning the OPTIONAL Software Lock is locked, then the side-effect of the access does not occur and EDPCSRhi, EDCIDSR, and EDVIDSR are unchanged.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When FEAT_VHE is implemented and EDSCR.SC2 == 1:



NS, bit [63]

Non-secure state sample. Indicates the Security state that is associated with the most recent EDPCSR sample or, when it is read as a single atomic 64-bit read, the current EDPCSR sample. The translation regime that EDPCSR samples can be determined from EDPCSR.{NS,EL}.

If EL3 is not implemented, this bit indicates the Effective value of SCR.NS.

NS	Meaning
0b0	Sample is from Secure state.
0b1	Sample is from Non-secure state.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EL, bits [62:61]

Exception level status sample. Indicates the Exception level that is associated with the most recent EDPCSR sample or, when it is read as a single atomic 64-bit read, the current EDPCSR sample. The translation regime that EDPCSR samples can be determined from EDPCSR.{NS,EL}.

EL	Meaning
0b00	Sample is from EL0.
0b01	Sample is from EL1.
0b10	Sample is from EL2.
0b11	Sample is from EL3.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [60:56]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [55:32]

PC Sample high word, EDPCSRhi. Bits [55:32] of the sampled instruction address value. The translation regime that EDPCSR samples can be determined from EDPCSR.{NS,EL}.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [31:0]

PC Sample low word. EDPCSRlo, bits[31:0] of the sampled instruction address value.

EDPCSRlo reads as `0xFFFFFFFF` when any of the following are true:

- The PE is in Debug state.
- PC Sample-based profiling is prohibited.

If an instruction has retired since the PE left Reset state, then the first read of EDPCSR[31:0] is permitted but not required to return `0xFFFFFFFF`.

EDPCSRlo reads as an UNKNOWN value when any of the following are true:

- The PE is in Reset state.
- No instruction has retired since the PE left Reset state, Debug state, or a state where PC Sample-based Profiling is prohibited.
- No instruction has retired since the last read of EDPCSR[31:0].

For the cases where a read of EDPCSR[31:0] returns `0xFFFFFFFF` or an UNKNOWN value, the read has the side-effect of setting EDPCSRhi, EDCIDSR, and EDVIDSR to UNKNOWN values.

Otherwise, a read of EDPCSR[31:0] returns bits [31:0] of the sampled instruction address value and has the side-effect of indirectly writing to EDPCSRhi, EDCIDSR, and EDVIDSR. The translation regime that EDPCSR samples can be determined from EDPCSR.{NS,EL}.

For a read of EDPCSR[31:0] from the memory-mapped interface, if EDLSR.SLK == 1, meaning the OPTIONAL Software Lock is locked, then the side-effect of the access does not occur and EDPCSRhi, EDCIDSR, and EDVIDSR are unchanged.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the EDPCSR

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED extensions to external debug might make the value of this register UNKNOWN, see 'Permitted behavior that might make the PC Sample-based profiling registers UNKNOWN'

EDPCSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
Debug	`0x0A0`	EDPCSR	31:0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !OSLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
Debug	`0x0AC`	EDPCSR	63:32

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !OSLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

EDPFR, External Debug Processor Feature Register

The EDPFR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about implemented PE features.

For general information about the interpretation of the ID registers, see 'Principles of the ID scheme for fields in ID registers'.

Configuration

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether EDPFR is implemented in the Core power domain or in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

EDPFR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDPFR bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
UNKNOWN				UNKNOWN				RES0				UNKNOWN				AMU				UNKNOWN				SEL2				SVE			
UNKNOWN				GIC				AdvSIMD				FP				EL3				EL2				EL1				EL0			
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:60]
From Armv8.5:

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [59:56]
From Armv8.5:

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [55:52]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [51:48]
From Armv8.4:

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AMU, bits [47:44]

Indicates support for Activity Monitors Extension. Defined values are:

AMU	Meaning
0b0000	Activity Monitors Extension is not implemented.
0b0001	FEAT_AMUv1 is implemented.
0b0010	FEAT_AMUv1p1 is implemented. As 0b0001 and adds support for virtualization of the activity monitor event counters.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_AMUv1 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

FEAT_AMUv1p1 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0010.

In Armv8.0, the only permitted value is 0b0000.

In Armv8.4, the permitted values are 0b0000 and 0b0001.

From Armv8.6, the permitted values are 0b0000, 0b0001, and 0b0010.

Bits [43:40]
From Armv8.2:

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SEL2, bits [39:36]

Secure EL2. Defined values are:

SEL2	Meaning
0b0000	Secure EL2 is not implemented.
0b0001	Secure EL2 is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

SVE, bits [35:32]

Scalable Vector Extension. Defined values are:

SVE	Meaning
0b0000	SVE is not implemented.
0b0001	SVE is implemented.

All other values are reserved.

Bits [31:28]
From Armv8.2:

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

GIC, bits [27:24]

System register GIC interface support. Defined values are:

GIC	Meaning
0b0000	GIC CPU interface system registers not implemented.
0b0001	System register interface to versions 3.0 and 4.0 of the GIC CPU interface is supported.
0b0011	System register interface to version 4.1 of the GIC CPU interface is supported.

All other values are reserved.

In an Armv8-A implementation that supports AArch64 state in at least one Exception level, this field returns the value of ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.GIC.

AdvSIMD, bits [23:20]

Advanced SIMD. Defined values are:

AdvSIMD	Meaning
0b0000	Advanced SIMD is implemented, including support for the following SISD and SIMD operations: • Integer byte, halfword, word and doubleword element operations. • Single-precision and double-precision floating-point arithmetic. • Conversions between single-precision and half-precision data types, and double-precision and half-precision data types.
0b0001	As for 0b0000, and also includes support for half-precision floating-point arithmetic.
0b1111	Advanced SIMD is not implemented.

All other values are reserved.

This field must have the same value as the FP field.

The permitted values are:

- 0b0000 in an implementation with Advanced SIMD support, that does not include the FEAT_FP16 extension.
- 0b0001 in an implementation with Advanced SIMD support, that includes the FEAT_FP16 extension.
- 0b1111 in an implementation without Advanced SIMD support.

In an Armv8-A implementation that supports AArch64 state in at least one Exception level, this field returns the value of ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.AdvSIMD.

FP, bits [19:16]

Floating-point. Defined values are:

FP	Meaning
0b0000	Floating-point is implemented, and includes support for: • Single-precision and double-precision floating-point types. • Conversions between single-precision and half-precision data types, and double-precision and half-precision data types.
0b0001	As for 0b0000, and also includes support for half-precision floating-point arithmetic.
0b1111	Floating-point is not implemented.

All other values are reserved.

This field must have the same value as the AdvSIMD field.

The permitted values are:

- 0b0000 in an implementation with floating-point support, that does not include the FEAT_FP16 extension.
- 0b0001 in an implementation with floating-point support, that includes the FEAT_FP16 extension.
- 0b1111 in an implementation without floating-point support.

In an Armv8-A implementation that supports AArch64 state in at least one Exception level, this field returns the value of ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.FP.

EL3, bits [15:12]

AArch64 EL3 Exception level handling. Defined values are:

EL3	Meaning
0b0000	EL3 is not implemented or cannot be executed in AArch64 state.
0b0001	EL3 can be executed in AArch64 state only.
0b0010	EL3 can be executed in both Execution states.

When the value of EDAA32PFR.EL3 is non-zero, this field must be 0b0000.

All other values are reserved.

In an Armv8-A implementation that supports AArch64 state in at least one Exception level, this field returns the value of ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.EL3.

EL2, bits [11:8]

AArch64 EL2 Exception level handling. Defined values are:

EL2	Meaning
0b0000	EL2 is not implemented or cannot be executed in AArch64 state.
0b0001	EL2 can be executed in AArch64 state only.
0b0010	EL2 can be executed in both Execution states.

When the value of EDAA32PFR.EL2 is non-zero, this field must be 0b0000.

All other values are reserved.

In an Armv8-A implementation that supports AArch64 state in at least one Exception level, this field returns the value of ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.EL2.

EL1, bits [7:4]

AArch64 EL1 Exception level handling. Defined values are:

EL1	Meaning
0b0000	EL1 cannot be executed in AArch64 state. EL1 can be executed in AArch32 state only.
0b0001	EL1 can be executed in AArch64 state only.
0b0010	EL1 can be executed in both Execution states.

All other values are reserved.

In an Armv8-A implementation that supports AArch64 state in at least one Exception level, this field returns the value of ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.EL1.

EL0, bits [3:0]

AArch64 EL0 Exception level handling. Defined values are:

EL0	Meaning
0b0000	EL0 cannot be executed in AArch64 state. EL0 can be executed in AArch32 state only.
0b0001	EL0 can be executed in AArch64 state only.
0b0010	EL0 can be executed in both Execution states.

All other values are reserved.

In an Armv8-A implementation that supports AArch64 state in at least one Exception level, this field returns the value of ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.EL0.

Accessing the EDPFR

EDPFR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
Debug	0xD20	EDPFR	31:0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered() and !DoubleLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **IMPDEF**.

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
Debug	0xD24	EDPFR	63:32

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered() and !DoubleLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **IMPDEF**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDPIDR0, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 0

The EDPIDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an external debug component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

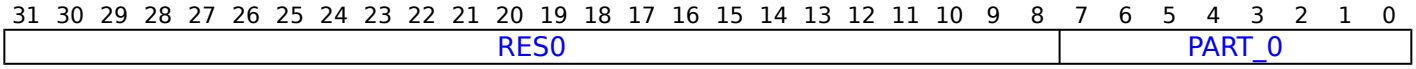
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

EDPIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDPIDR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PART_0, bits [7:0]

Part number, least significant byte.

Accessing the EDPIDR0

EDPIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFE0	EDPIDR0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

EDPIDR1, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 1

The EDPIDR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an external debug component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

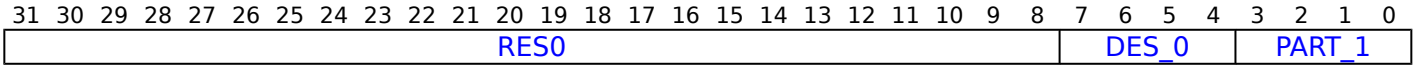
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

EDPIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDPIDR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

DES_0, bits [7:4]

Designer, least significant nibble of JEP106 ID code. For Arm Limited, this field is `0b1011`.

PART_1, bits [3:0]

Part number, most significant nibble.

Accessing the EDPIDR1

EDPIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFE4	EDPIDR1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDPIDR2, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 2

The EDPIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an external debug component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

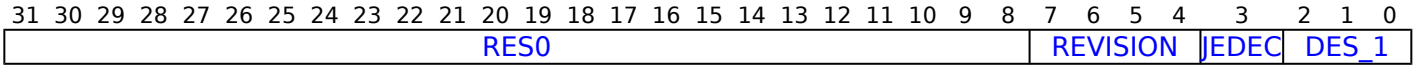
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

EDPIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDPIDR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

REVISION, bits [7:4]

Part major revision. Parts can also use this field to extend Part number to 16-bits.

JEDEC, bit [3]

RAO. Indicates a JEP106 identity code is used.

DES_1, bits [2:0]

Designer, most significant bits of JEP106 ID code. For Arm Limited, this field is `0b011`.

Accessing the EDPIDR2

EDPIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	`0xFE8`	EDPIDR2

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDPIDR3, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 3

The EDPIDR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an external debug component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

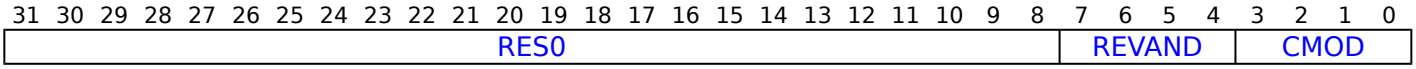
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

EDPIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDPIDR3 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

REVAND, bits [7:4]

Part minor revision. Parts using EDPIDR2.REVISION as an extension to the Part number must use this field as a major revision number.

CMOD, bits [3:0]

Customer modified. Indicates someone other than the Designer has modified the component.

Accessing the EDPIDR3

EDPIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xFEC	EDPIDR3

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDPIDR4, External Debug Peripheral Identification Register 4

The EDPIDR4 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify an external debug component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

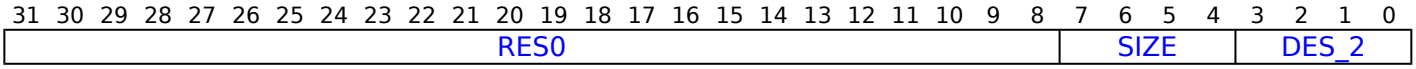
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

EDPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDPIDR4 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SIZE, bits [7:4]

Size of the component. RAZ. Log_2 of the number of 4KB pages from the start of the component to the end of the component ID registers.

DES_2, bits [3:0]

Designer, JEP106 continuation code, least significant nibble. For Arm Limited, this field is `0b0100`.

Accessing the EDPIDR4

EDPIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	`0xFD0`	EDPIDR4

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDPRCR, External Debug Power/Reset Control Register

The EDPRCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the PE functionality related to powerup, reset, and powerdown.

Configuration

EDPRCR contains fields that are in the Core power domain and fields that are in the Debug power domain.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented then all fields in this register are in the Core power domain.

CORENPDRQ is the only field that is mapped between the EDPRCR and DBGPRCR and DBGPRCR_EL1.

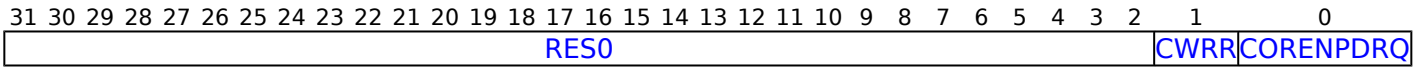
Attributes

EDPRCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDPRCR bit assignments are:

When FEAT_DoPD is implemented:



Bits [31:2]

Reserved, RES0.

CWRR, bit [1]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

The PE ignores all writes to this bit.

Otherwise:

Warm reset request.

The extent of the reset is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, but must be one of:

- The request is ignored.
- Only this PE is Warm reset.
- This PE and other components of the system, possibly including other PEs, are Warm reset.

Arm deprecates use of this bit, and recommends that implementations ignore the request.

CWRR	Meaning
0b0	No action.
0b1	Request Warm reset.

This field is in the Core power domain

The PE ignores writes to this bit if any of the following are true:

- ExternalInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE, EL3 is not implemented, and the implemented Security state is Non-secure state.
- ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE, EL3 is not implemented, and the implemented Security state is Secure state.
- ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE and EL3 is implemented.

In an implementation that includes the recommended external debug interface, this bit drives the DBGRSTREQ signal.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When OSLockStatus() or SoftwareLockStatus(), access to this field is **RAZ/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **WO/RAZ**.

CORENPDRQ, bit [0]

Core no powerdown request. Requests emulation of powerdown.

This request is typically passed to an external power controller. This means that whether a request causes power up is dependent on the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED nature of the system. The power controller must not allow the Core power domain to switch off while this bit is 1.

CORENPDRQ	Meaning
`0b0`	If the system responds to a powerdown request, it powers down Core power domain.
`0b1`	If the system responds to a powerdown request, it does not powerdown the Core power domain, but instead emulates a powerdown of that domain.

When this bit reads as UNKNOWN, the PE ignores writes to this bit.

This field is in the Core power domain, and permitted accesses to this field map to the DBGPRCR.CORENPDRQ and DBGPRCR_EL1.CORENPDRQ fields.

In an implementation that includes the recommended external debug interface, this bit drives the DBGNOPWRDWN signal.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is reset to the Cold reset value on exit from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED software-visible retention state. For more information about retention states, see 'Core power domain power states'.

Note

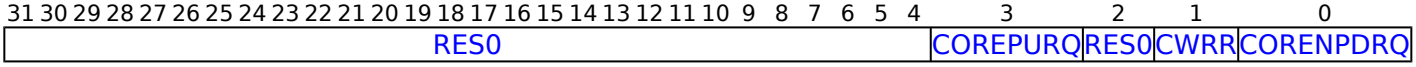
Writes to this bit are not prohibited by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface. This means that a debugger can request emulation of powerdown regardless of whether invasive debug is permitted.

On a Cold reset, if the powerup request is implemented and the powerup request has been asserted, this field is an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED choice of 0 or 1. If the powerup request is not asserted, this field is set to 0.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When OSLockStatus(), access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When SoftwareLockStatus(), access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

Otherwise:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

COREPURQ, bit [3]

Core powerup request. Allows a debugger to request that the power controller power up the core, enabling access to the debug register in the Core power domain, and that the power controller emulates powerdown.

This request is typically passed to an external power controller. This means that whether a request causes power up is dependent on the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED nature of the system. The power controller must not allow the Core power domain to switch off while this bit is 1.

COREPURQ	Meaning
0b0	Do not request power up of the Core power domain.
0b1	Request power up of the Core power domain, and emulation of powerdown.

In an implementation that includes the recommended external debug interface, this bit drives the DBGPWRUPREQ signal.

This field is in the Debug power domain and can be read and written when the Core power domain is powered off.

Note

Writes to this bit are not prohibited by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface. This means that a debugger can request emulation of powerdown regardless of whether invasive debug is permitted.

On an External debug reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When SoftwareLockStatus(), access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

Bit [2]

Reserved, RES0.

CWRR, bit [1]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

The PE ignores all writes to this bit.

Otherwise:

Warm reset request.

The extent of the reset is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, but must be one of:

- The request is ignored.
- Only this PE is Warm reset.
- This PE and other components of the system, possibly including other PEs, are Warm reset.

Arm deprecates use of this bit, and recommends that implementations ignore the request.

CWRR	Meaning
0b0	No action.
0b1	Request Warm reset.

This field is in the Core power domain

The PE ignores writes to this bit if any of the following are true:

- ExternalInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE, EL3 is not implemented, and the implemented Security state is Non-secure state.
- ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE, EL3 is not implemented, and the implemented Security state is Secure state.

- ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE and EL3 is implemented.

In an implementation that includes the recommended external debug interface, this bit drives the DBGRSTREQ signal.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When !IsCorePowered(), or DoubleLockStatus(), or OSLockStatus() or SoftwareLockStatus(), access to this field is **RAZ/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **WO/RAZ**.

CORENPDRQ, bit [0]

Core no powerdown request. Requests emulation of powerdown.

This request is typically passed to an external power controller. This means that whether a request causes power up is dependent on the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED nature of the system. The power controller must not allow the Core power domain to switch off while this bit is 1.

CORENPDRQ	Meaning
`0b0`	If the system responds to a powerdown request, it powers down Core power domain.
`0b1`	If the system responds to a powerdown request, it does not powerdown the Core power domain, but instead emulates a powerdown of that domain.

When this bit reads as UNKNOWN, the PE ignores writes to this bit.

This field is in the Core power domain, and permitted accesses to this field map to the DBGPRCR.CORENPDRQ and DBGPRCR_EL1.CORENPDRQ fields.

In an implementation that includes the recommended external debug interface, this bit drives the DBGNOPWRDWN signal.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is reset to the value of EDPRCR.COREPURQ on exit from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED software-visible retention state. For more information about retention states, see 'Core power domain power states'.

Note

Writes to this bit are not prohibited by the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface. This means that a debugger can request emulation of powerdown regardless of whether invasive debug is permitted.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to the value in EDPRCR.COREPURQ.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When !IsCorePowered(), or DoubleLockStatus() or OSLockStatus(), access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When SoftwareLockStatus(), access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

Accessing the EDPRCR

On permitted accesses to the register, other access controls affect the behavior of some fields. See the field descriptions for more information.

EDPRCR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	`0x310`	EDPRCR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered()) and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered()) and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDPRSR, External Debug Processor Status Register

The EDPRSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds information about the reset and powerdown state of the PE.

Configuration

EDPRSR contains fields that are in the Core power domain and fields that are in the Debug power domain.

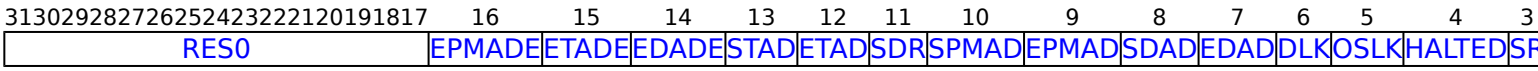
If FEAT_DoPD is implemented then all fields in this register are in the Core power domain.

Attributes

EDPRSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDPRSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:17]

Reserved, RES0.

EPMADE, bit [16]

When FEAT_RME is implemented and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

External Performance Monitors Access Disable Extended Status. Together with EDPRSR.EPMAD, reports whether access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is permitted.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating EPMAD and EPMADE together, see EDPRSR.EPMAD.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ETADE, bit [15]

When FEAT_RME is implemented, external debugger access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented and FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

External Trace Access Disable Extended Status. Together with EDPRSR.ETAD, reports whether access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is permitted.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating ETAD and ETADE together, see EDPRSR.ETAD.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EDADE, bit [14]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

External Debug Access Disable Extended Status. Together with EDPRSR.EDAD, reports whether access to breakpoint registers, watchpoint registers, and OSLAR_EL1 by an external debugger is permitted.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating EDAD and EDADE together, see EDPRSR.EDAD.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

STAD, bit [13]

When external debugger access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented and FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

Sticky ETAD error. Set to 1 when a Non-secure external debug interface access to an external trace register returns an error because AllowExternalTraceAccess() == FALSE for the access.

STAD	Meaning
0b0	Since EDPRSR was last read, no external accesses to the PE Trace Unit registers have failed because AllowExternalTraceAccess() was FALSE for the access.
0b1	Since EDPRSR was last read, at least one external access to the PE Trace Unit registers has failed because AllowExternalTraceAccess() was FALSE for the access.

If IsCorePowered() == TRUE, the Core power domain is powered up, then, following a read of EDPRSR:

- If FEAT_DoubleLock is not implemented or DoubleLockStatus() == FALSE then this bit clears to 0.
- If FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented and DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE then it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether this bit clears to 0 or is unchanged.

This bit is in the Core power domain.

Note

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, FEAT_DoubleLock is not implemented.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When DoubleLockStatus(), or (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()) or EDPRSR.R == 1, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RC/WI**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ETAD, bit [12]

When FEAT_RME is implemented, external debugger access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented and FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

External Trace Access Disable Status. Together with EDPRSR.ETADE, reports whether access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is permitted.

ETADE	ETAD	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is permitted.
0b0	0b1	Root and Secure access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is permitted. Realm and Non-secure access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is not permitted.
0b1	0b0	Root and Realm access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is permitted. Secure and Non-secure access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is not permitted.
0b1	0b1	Root access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is permitted. Secure, Non-secure, and Realm access to PE Trace Unit registers by an external debugger is not permitted.

When external debugger access to the PE Trace Unit registers is implemented and FEAT_TRBE is implemented:

External Trace Access Disable status.

ETAD	Meaning
0b0	External Non-secure PE Trace Unit accesses enabled. AllowExternalTraceAccess() == TRUE for a Non-secure access.
0b1	External Non-secure PE Trace Unit accesses disabled. AllowExternalTraceAccess() == FALSE for a Non-secure access.

This bit is in the Core power domain.

Note

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, FEAT_DoubleLock is not implemented.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When DoubleLockStatus(), or (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()) or EDPRSR.R == 1, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SDR, bit [11]

Sticky Debug Restart. Set to 1 when the PE exits Debug state.

Permitted values are:

SDR	Meaning
0b0	The PE has not restarted since EDPRSR was last read.
0b1	The PE has restarted since EDPRSR was last read.

Note

If a reset occurs when the PE is in Debug state, the PE exits Debug state. SDR is UNKNOWN on Warm reset, meaning a debugger must also use the SR bit to determine whether the PE has left Debug state.

If The Core power domain is powered up, then following a read of EDPRSR:

- If FEAT_DoubleLock is not implemented or DoubleLockStatus() == FALSE this bit clears to 0.
- If FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented and DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether this bit clears to 0 or is unchanged.

This field is in the Core power domain.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()), or DoubleLockStatus() or EDPRSR.R == 1, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When SoftwareLockStatus(), access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RC/WI**.

SPMAD, bit [10]

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented:

Sticky EPMAD error. Set to 1 if an external debug interface access to a Performance Monitors register returns an error because AllowExternalPMUAccess() == FALSE.

Permitted values are:

SPMAD	Meaning
0b0	No Non-secure external debug interface accesses to the external Performance Monitors registers have failed because AllowExternalPMUAccess() == FALSE for the access since EDPRSR was last read.
0b1	At least one Non-secure external debug interface access to the external Performance Monitors register has failed and returned an error because AllowExternalPMUAccess() == FALSE for the access since EDPRSR was last read.

If the Core power domain is powered up, then, following a read of EDPRSR:

- If FEAT_DoubleLock is not implemented or DoubleLockStatus() == FALSE, this bit clears to 0.
- If FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented, and DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether this bit clears to 0 or is unchanged.

This field is in the Core power domain.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()), or DoubleLockStatus() or EDPRSR.R == 1, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When SoftwareLockStatus(), access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RC/WI**.

Otherwise:

Sticky EPMAD error.

SPMAD	Meaning
0b0	No external debug interface accesses to the Performance Monitors registers have failed because AllowExternalPMUAccess() == FALSE since EDPRSR was last read.
0b1	At least one external debug interface access to the Performance Monitors registers has failed and returned an error because AllowExternalPMUAccess() == FALSE since EDPRSR was last read.

If the Core power domain is powered up, then, following a read of EDPRSR:

- If FEAT_DoubleLock is not implemented or DoubleLockStatus() == FALSE, this bit clears to 0.
- If FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented, and DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether this bit clears to 0 or is unchanged.

This field is in the Core power domain.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()), or OSLockStatus(), or DoubleLockStatus() or EDPRSR.R == 1, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When SoftwareLockStatus(), access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RC/WI**.

EPMAD, bit [9]

When FEAT_RME is implemented and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

External Performance Monitors Access Disable Status. Together with EDPRSR.EPMADE, reports whether access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is permitted.

EPMADE	EPMAD	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is permitted.
0b0	0b1	Root and Secure access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is permitted. Realm and Non-secure access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is not permitted.
0b1	0b0	Root and Realm access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is permitted. Secure and Non-secure access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is not permitted.
0b1	0b1	Root access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is permitted. Secure, Non-secure, and Realm access to Performance Monitor registers by an external debugger is not permitted.

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented and FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

External Performance Monitors Non-secure Access Disable status.

EPMAD	Meaning
0b0	External Non-secure Performance Monitors access enabled. AllowExternalPMUAccess() == TRUE for a Non-secure access.
0b1	External Non-secure Performance Monitors access disabled. AllowExternalPMUAccess() == FALSE for a Non-secure access.

This field is in the Core power domain.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()), or DoubleLockStatus() or EDPRSR.R == 1, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

When FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented:

External Performance Monitors access disable status.

EPMAD	Meaning
0b0	External Performance Monitors access enabled. AllowExternalPMUAccess() == TRUE.
0b1	External Performance Monitors access disabled. AllowExternalPMUAccess() == FALSE.

This field is in the Core power domain.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()), or OSLockStatus(), or DoubleLockStatus() or EDPRSR.R == 1, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SDAD, bit [8]

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented:

Sticky EDAD error. Set to 1 if an external debug interface access to a debug register returns an error because AllowExternalDebugAccess() == FALSE.

SDAD	Meaning
0b0	No Non-secure external debug interface accesses to the debug registers have failed because AllowExternalDebugAccess() == FALSE for the access since EDPRSR was last read.
0b1	At least one Non-secure external debug interface access to the debug registers has failed and returned an error because AllowExternalDebugAccess() == FALSE for the access since EDPRSR was last read.

If the Core power domain is powered up, then, following a read of EDPRSR:

- If FEAT_DoubleLock is not implemented or DoubleLockStatus() == FALSE this bit clears to 0.
- If FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented and DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether this bit clears to 0 or is unchanged.

This field is in the Core power domain.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()), or DoubleLockStatus() or EDPRSR.R == 1, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Sticky EDAD error. Set to 1 if an external debug interface access to a debug register returns an error because AllowExternalDebugAccess() == FALSE.

SDAD	Meaning
0b0	No external debug interface accesses to the debug registers have failed because AllowExternalDebugAccess() == FALSE since EDPRSR was last read.
0b1	At least one external debug interface access to the debug registers has failed and returned an error because AllowExternalDebugAccess() == FALSE since EDPRSR was last read.

If the Core power domain is powered up, then, following a read of EDPRSR:

- If FEAT_DoubleLock is not implemented or DoubleLockStatus() == FALSE this bit clears to 0.
- If FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented and DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether this bit clears to 0 or is unchanged.

This bit is UNKNOWN on reads if OSLockStatus() == TRUE and external debug writes to OSLAR_EL1 do not return an error when AllowExternalDebugAccess() == FALSE.

This field is in the Core power domain.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()), or DoubleLockStatus() or EDPRSR.R == 1, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

EDAD, bit [7]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

External Debug Access Disable Status. Together with EDPRSR.EDADE, reports whether access to breakpoint registers, watchpoint registers, and OSLAR_EL1 by an external debugger is permitted.

EDADE	EDAD	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Access to Debug registers by an external debugger is permitted.
0b0	0b1	Root and Secure access to Debug registers by an external debugger is permitted. Realm and Non-secure access to Debug registers by an external debugger is not permitted.
0b1	0b0	Root and Realm access to Debug registers by an external debugger is permitted. Secure and Non-secure access to Debug registers by an external debugger is not permitted.
0b1	0b1	Root access to Debug registers by an external debugger is permitted. Secure, Non-secure, and Realm access to Debug registers by an external debugger is not permitted.

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented:

External Debug Access Disable status.

EDAD	Meaning
0b0	External Non-secure access to breakpoint registers, watchpoint registers, and OSLAR_EL1 enabled. AllowExternalDebugAccess() == TRUE for a Non-secure access.
0b1	External Non-secure access to breakpoint registers, watchpoint registers, and OSLAR_EL1 disabled. AllowExternalDebugAccess() == FALSE for a Non-secure access.

This field is in the Core power domain.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()), or DoubleLockStatus() or EDPRSR.R == 1, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented:

External Debug Access Disable status.

EDAD	Meaning
0b0	External access to breakpoint registers, watchpoint registers, and OSLAR_EL1 enabled. AllowExternalDebugAccess() == TRUE.
0b1	External access to breakpoint registers, watchpoint registers, and OSLAR_EL1 disabled. AllowExternalDebugAccess() == FALSE.

This bit is not valid and reads UNKNOWN if OSLockStatus() == TRUE and external debug writes to OSLAR_EL1 do not return an error when AllowExternalDebugAccess() == FALSE.

This field is in the Core power domain.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()), or DoubleLockStatus() or EDPRSR.R == 1, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

External Debug Access Disable status.

EDAD	Meaning
0b0	External access to breakpoint registers, watchpoint registers, and OSLAR_EL1 enabled. AllowExternalDebugAccess() == TRUE.
0b1	External access to breakpoint registers, watchpoint registers disabled. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether accesses to OSLAR_EL1 are enabled or disabled. AllowExternalDebugAccess() == FALSE.

This field is in the Core power domain.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()), or DoubleLockStatus() or EDPRSR.R == 1, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

DLK, bit [6]

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented:

This field is RES0.

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented and FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented:

Double Lock.

From Armv8.2, this field is deprecated.

This field is in the Core power domain.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When IsCorePowered() and !DoubleLockStatus(), access to this field is **RAZ/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.

When FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented:

Double Lock.

This field returns the result of the pseudocode function DoubleLockStatus().

If the Core power domain is powered up and DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether:

- EDPRSR.PU reads as 1, EDPRSR.DLK reads as 1, and EDPRSR.SPD is UNKNOWN.
- EDPRSR.PU reads as 0, EDPRSR.DLK is UNKNOWN, and EDPRSR.SPD reads as 0.

This field is in the Core power domain.

DLK	Meaning
0b0	DoubleLockStatus() returns FALSE.
0b1	DoubleLockStatus() returns TRUE and the Core power domain is powered up.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered(), access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

OSLK, bit [5]

OS Lock status bit.

A read of this bit returns the value of OSLSR_EL1.OSLK.

This field is in the Core power domain.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()), DoubleLockStatus() and EDPRSR.R == 1, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

HALTED, bit [4]

Halted status bit.

HALTED	Meaning
0b0	PE is in Non-debug state.
0b1	PE is in Debug state.

This field is in the Core power domain.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered(), access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

SR, bit [3]

Sticky core Reset status bit.

Permitted values are:

SR	Meaning
0b0	The non-debug logic of the PE is not in reset state and has not been reset since the last time EDPRSR was read.
0b1	The non-debug logic of the PE is in reset state or has been reset since the last time EDPRSR was read.

If EDPRSR.PU reads as 1 and EDPRSR.R reads as 0, which means that the Core power domain is in a powerup state and that the non-debug logic of the PE is not in reset state, then following a read of EDPRSR:

- If FEAT_DoubleLock is not implemented or DoubleLockStatus() == FALSE this bit clears to 0.
- If FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented and DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE, it is UNPREDICTABLE whether this bit clears to 0 or is unchanged.

This field is in the Core power domain.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 1.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()) or DoubleLockStatus(), access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When SoftwareLockStatus(), access to this field is **RO**.

- Otherwise, access to this field is **RC/WI**.

R, bit [2]

PE Reset status bit.

Permitted values are:

R	Meaning
0b0	The non-debug logic of the PE is not in reset state.
0b1	The non-debug logic of the PE is in reset state.

If FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented, the PE is in reset state, and the PE entered reset state with the OS Double Lock locked this bit has a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE value. For more information, see 'EDPRSR.{DLK, R} and reset state'.

This field is in the Core power domain.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When (FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered()) or DoubleLockStatus(), access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

SPD, bit [1]

Sticky core Powerdown status bit.

If FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented and DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE, then:

- If FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented, this bit reads as 0.
- If FEAT_Debugv8p2 is not implemented, this bit might read as 0 or 1.

For more information, see 'EDPRSR.{DLK, SPD, PU} and the Core power domain'.

SPD	Meaning
0b0	If EDPRSR.PU is 0, it is not known whether the state of the debug registers in the Core power domain is lost. If EDPRSR.PU is 1, the state of the debug registers in the Core power domain has not been lost.
0b1	The state of the debug registers in the Core power domain has been lost.

If the Core power domain is powered up, then, following a read of EDPRSR:

- If FEAT_DoubleLock is not implemented or DoubleLockStatus() == FALSE this bit clears to 0.
- If FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented and DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether this bit clears to 0 or is unchanged.

When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and the Core power domain is in either retention or powerdown state, the value of EDPRSR.SPD is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. For more information, see 'EDPRSR.SPD when the Core domain is in either retention or powerdown state'.

EDPRSR.{DLK, SPD, PU} describe whether registers in the Core power domain can be accessed, and whether their state has been lost since the last time the register was read. For more information, see 'EDPRSR.{DLK, SPD, PU} and the Core power domain'.

This field is in the Core power domain.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 1.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and !IsCorePowered(), access to this field is **RAZ/WI**.
- When IsCorePowered() and DoubleLockStatus(), access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

PU, bit [0]

When FEAT_DoPD is implemented:

Core powerup status bit.

Access to this field is **RAO/WI**.

When FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented:

Core Powerup status bit. Indicates whether the debug registers in the Core power domain can be accessed.

PU	Meaning
0b0	Either the Core power domain is in a low-power or powerdown state, or FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented and DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE, meaning the debug registers in the Core power domain cannot be accessed.
0b1	The Core power domain is in a powerup state, and either FEAT_DoubleLock is not implemented or DoubleLockStatus() == FALSE, meaning the debug registers in the Core power domain can be accessed.

If FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented, the PE is in reset state, and the PE entered reset state with the OS Double Lock locked this bit has a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE value. For more information, see 'EDPRSR.{DLK, R} and reset state'

EDPRSR.{DLK, SPD, PU} describe whether registers in the Core power domain can be accessed, and whether their state has been lost since the last time the register was read. For more information, see 'EDPRSR.{DLK, SPD, PU} and the Core power domain'

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Core Powerup status bit. Indicates whether the debug registers in the Core power domain can be accessed.

When the Core power domain is powered-up and DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE, then the value of EDPRSR.PU is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. See the description of the DLK bit for more information.

Otherwise, permitted values are:

PU	Meaning
0b0	Core power domain is in a low-power or powerdown state where the debug registers in the Core power domain cannot be accessed.
0b1	Core power domain is in a powerup state where the debug registers in the Core power domain can be accessed.

If FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented, the Core power domain is powered up, and DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit reads as 0 or 1.

If FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented, the PE is in reset state, and the PE entered reset state with the OS Double Lock locked this bit has a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE value. For more information see 'EDPRSR.{DLK, R} and reset state'

EDPRSR.{DLK, SPD, PU} describe whether registers in the Core power domain can be accessed, and whether their state has been lost since the last time the register was read. For more information, see 'EDPRSR.{DLK, SPD, PU} and the Core power domain'.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the EDPRSR

On permitted accesses to the register, other access controls affect the behavior of some fields. See the field descriptions for more information.

If the Core power domain is powered up (EDPRSR.PU == 1), then following a read of EDPRSR:

- If FEAT_DoubleLock is not implemented or DoubleLockStatus() == FALSE, then:

        - EDPRSR.{SDR, SPMAD, SDAD, SPD} are cleared to 0.
        - EDPRSR.SR is cleared to 0 if the non-debug logic of the PE is not in reset state (EDPRSR.R == 0).
    - If FEAT_DoubleLock is implemented and DoubleLockStatus() == TRUE, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether or not this clearing occurs.

If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented and the Core power domain is powered down (EDPRSR.PU == 0), then:

- EDPRSR.{SDR, SPMAD, SDAD, SR} are all UNKNOWN, and are either reset or restored on being powered up.
- EDPRSR.SPD is not cleared following a read of EDPRSR. See the SPD bit description for more information.

The clearing of bits is an indirect write to EDPRSR.

EDPRSR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x314	EDPRSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDRCR, External Debug Reserve Control Register

The EDRCR characteristics are:

Purpose

This register is used to allow imprecise entry to Debug state and clear sticky bits in EDSCR.

Configuration

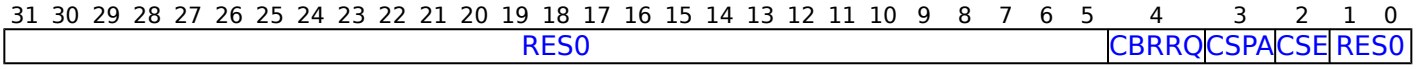
EDRCR is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

EDRCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDRCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:5]

Reserved, RES0.

CBRRQ, bit [4]

Allow imprecise entry to Debug state. The actions on writing to this bit are:

CBRRQ	Meaning
0b0	No action.
0b1	Allow imprecise entry to Debug state, for example by canceling pending bus accesses.

Setting this bit to 1 allows a debugger to request imprecise entry to Debug state. An External Debug Request debug event must be pending before the debugger sets this bit to 1.

This feature is optional. If this feature is not implemented, writes to this bit are ignored.

CSPA, bit [3]

Clear Sticky Pipeline Advance. This bit is used to clear the EDSCR.PipeAdv bit to 0. The actions on writing to this bit are:

CSPA	Meaning
0b0	No action.
0b1	Clear the EDSCR.PipeAdv bit to 0.

CSE, bit [2]

Clear Sticky Error. Used to clear the EDSCR cumulative error bits to 0. The actions on writing to this bit are:

CSE	Meaning
0b0	No action.
0b1	Clear the EDSCR.{TXU, RXO, ERR} bits, and, if the PE is in Debug state, the EDSCR.ITO bit, to 0.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the EDRCR

EDRCR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x090	EDRCR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **WI**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **WO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDSCR, External Debug Status and Control Register

The EDSCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Main control register for the debug implementation.

Configuration

External register EDSCR bits [30:29] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MDCCSR_EL0[30:29].

EDSCR is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

EDSCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDSCR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
TFO	RXfull	TXfull	ITO	RXO	TXU	PipeAdv	ITE	INTdis		TDA	MA	SC2	NS	RES0	SDD	NSE	HDE	RW				EL	A	ERR	STATUS						

TFO, bit [31]
When FEAT_TRF is implemented:

Trace Filter Override. Overrides the Trace Filter controls allowing the external debugger to trace any visible Exception level.

TFO	Meaning
0b0	Trace Filter controls are not affected.
0b1	Trace Filter controls in TRFCR_EL1, TRFCR_EL2 are ignored. Trace Filter controls TRFCR and HTRFCR are ignored.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, this bit can be indirectly read and written through the MDSCR_EL1 and DBGDSCRext System registers.

This bit is ignored by the PE when ExternalSecureNoninvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE and the Effective value of MDCR_EL3.STE == 1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RXfull, bit [30]

DTRRX full.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Access to this field is **RO**.

TXfull, bit [29]

DTRTX full.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to `0`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

ITO, bit [28]

ITR overrun.

If the PE is in Non-debug state, this bit is UNKNOWN. ITO is set to 0 on entry to Debug state.

Access to this field is **RO**.

RXO, bit [27]

DTRRX overrun.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to `0`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

TXU, bit [26]

DTRTX underrun.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to `0`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

PipeAdv, bit [25]

Pipeline advance. Set to 1 every time the PE pipeline retires one or more instructions. Cleared to 0 by a write to EDRCR.CSPA.

The architecture does not define precisely when this bit is set to 1. It requires only that this happen periodically in Non-debug state to indicate that software execution is progressing.

Access to this field is **RO**.

ITE, bit [24]

ITR empty.

If the PE is in Non-debug state, this bit is UNKNOWN. It is always valid in Debug state.

Access to this field is **RO**.

INTdis, bits [23:22]

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented:

Interrupt disable. Disables taking interrupts in Non-debug state.

INTdis	Meaning
`0b00`	Masking of interrupts is controlled by PSTATE and interrupt routing controls.
`0b01`	If ExternalInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE, then all interrupts taken to Non-secure state are masked. If ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE, then all interrupts taken to Secure state are also masked.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, this field can be indirectly read and written through the MDSCR_EL1 and DBGDSCRext System registers.

This field has no effect when ExternalInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.

When FEAT_Debugv8p4 is implemented, bit[23] of the register is RES0.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Interrupt disable. Disables taking interrupts in Non-debug state.

INTdis	Meaning
0b00	Masking of interrupts is controlled by PSTATE and interrupt routing controls.
0b01	If ExternalInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE, then all interrupts taken to Non-secure EL1 are masked.
0b10	If ExternalInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE, then all interrupts taken to Non-secure state are masked. If ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE, then all interrupts taken to Secure EL1 are also masked.
0b11	If ExternalInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE, then all interrupts taken to Non-secure state are masked. If ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() == TRUE, then all interrupts taken to Secure state are also masked.

When OSLSR_EL1.OSLK == 1, this field can be indirectly read and written through the MDSCR_EL1 and DBGDSCRext System registers.

This field has no effect when ExternalInvasiveDebugEnabled() == FALSE.

Support for the values 0b01 and 0b10 is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. If these values are not supported, they are reserved. If programmed with a reserved value, the PE behaves as if INTdis has been programmed with a defined value, other than for a direct read of EDSCR, and the value returned by a read of EDSCR.INTdis is UNKNOWN.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

TDA, bit [21]

Traps accesses to the following debug System registers:

- AArch64: DBGBCR<n>_EL1, DBGBVR<n>_EL1, DBGWCR<n>_EL1, DBGWVR<n>_EL1.
- AArch32: DBGBCR<n>, DBGBVR<n>, DBGBXVR<n>, DBGWCR<n>, DBGWVR<n>.

The possible values of this field are:

TDA	Meaning
0b0	Accesses to debug System registers do not generate a Software Access Debug event.
0b1	Accesses to debug System registers generate a Software Access Debug event, if OSLSR_EL1.OSLK is 0 and if halting is allowed.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

MA, bit [20]

Memory access mode. Controls the use of memory-access mode for accessing ITR and the DCC. This bit is ignored if in Non-debug state and set to zero on entry to Debug state.

Possible values of this field are:

MA	Meaning
0b0	Normal access mode.
0b1	Memory access mode.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

SC2, bit [19]

When FEAT_PCSRv8 is implemented, (FEAT_VHE is implemented or FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented) and FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is not implemented:

Sample CONTEXTIDR_EL2. Controls whether the PC Sample-based Profiling Extension samples CONTEXTIDR_EL2 or VTTBR_EL2.VMID.

SC2	Meaning
0b0	Sample VTTBR_EL2.VMID.
0b1	Sample CONTEXTIDR_EL2.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NS, bit [18]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Non-secure status. Together with the NSE field, gives the current Security state:

NSE	NS	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Secure.
0b0	0b1	Non-secure.
0b1	0b0	Root.
0b1	0b1	Realm.

In Non-debug state, this bit is UNKNOWN.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Non-secure status. When in Debug state, gives the current Security state:

NS	Meaning
0b0	Secure state.
0b1	Non-secure state.

In Non-debug state, this bit is UNKNOWN.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Bit [17]

Reserved, RES0.

SDD, bit [16]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Secure debug disabled.

Reports the inverse of ExternalRootInvasiveDebugEnabled().

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Secure debug disabled.

On entry to Debug state:

- If entering in Secure state, SDD is set to 0.
- If entering in Non-secure state, SDD is set to the inverse of ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled().

In Debug state, the value of the SDD bit does not change, even if ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() changes.

In Non-debug state:

- SDD returns the inverse of ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled(). If the authentication signals that control ExternalSecureInvasiveDebugEnabled() change, a context synchronization event is required to guarantee their effect.
- This bit is unaffected by the Security state of the PE.

If EL3 is not implemented and the implementation is Non-secure, this bit is RES1.

Access to this field is **RO**.

NSE, bit [15]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Together with the NS field, this field gives the current Security state.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating NS and NSE together, see EDSCR.NS.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HDE, bit [14]

Halting debug enable. The possible values of this field are:

HDE	Meaning
0b0	Halting disabled for Breakpoint, Watchpoint and Halt Instruction debug events.
0b1	Halting enabled for Breakpoint, Watchpoint and Halt Instruction debug events.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

RW, bits [13:10]

Exception level Execution state status. In Debug state, each bit gives the current Execution state of each Exception level.

RW	Meaning	Applies when
0b1111	All Exception levels are using AArch64 or the PE is in Non-debug state.	
0b1110	The PE is in Debug state. EL0 is using AArch32. All other Exception levels are using AArch64. Only permitted if the PE is executing at EL0.	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b110x	The PE is in Debug state. EL0 and EL1 are using AArch32. EL2 and EL3 are using AArch64. Only permitted if EL2 is implemented and enabled in the current Security state.	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level
0b10xx	The PE is in Debug state. EL0, EL1, and, if implemented in the current Security state, EL2 are using AArch32. EL3 is using AArch64.	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level, EL3 is implemented, EL3 is using AArch64 and EL2 is implemented
0b0xxx	The PE is in Debug state. All Exception levels are using AArch32.	When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level

In Non-debug state, this field is RAO.

Access to this field is **RO**.

EL, bits [9:8]

Exception level. In Debug state, this gives the current Exception level of the PE.

In Non-debug state, this field is RAZ.

Access to this field is **RO**.

A, bit [7]

SError interrupt pending. In Debug state, indicates whether an SError interrupt is pending:

- If HCR_EL2.{AMO, TGE} = {1, 0}, EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, and the PE is executing at EL0 or EL1, a virtual SError interrupt.
- Otherwise, a physical SError interrupt.

A	Meaning
0b0	No SError interrupt pending.
0b1	SError interrupt pending.

A debugger can read EDSCR to check whether an SError interrupt is pending without having to execute further instructions. A pending SError might indicate data from target memory is corrupted.

UNKNOWN in Non-debug state.

Access to this field is **RO**.

ERR, bit [6]

Cumulative error flag. This bit is set to 1 following exceptions in Debug state and on any signaled overrun or underrun on the DTR or EDITR.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Access to this field is **RO**.

STATUS, bits [5:0]

Debug status flags.

STATUS	Meaning
0b000001	PE is restarting, exiting Debug state.
0b000010	PE is in Non-debug state.
0b000111	Breakpoint.
0b010011	External debug request.
0b011011	Halting step, normal.
0b011111	Halting step, exclusive.
0b100011	OS Unlock Catch.
0b100111	Reset Catch.
0b101011	Watchpoint.
0b101111	HLT instruction.
0b110011	Software access to debug register.
0b110111	Exception Catch.
0b111011	Halting step, no syndrome.

All other values of STATUS are reserved.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the EDSCR

EDSCR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x088	EDSCR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDVIDSR, External Debug Virtual Context Sample Register

The EDVIDSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains sampled values captured on reading EDPCSR[31:0].

Configuration

EDVIDSR is in the Core power domain.

This register is present only when FEAT_PCSRv8 is implemented and FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is not implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to EDVIDSR are RES0.

If FEAT_VHE is implemented, the format of this register differs depending on the value of EDSCR.SC2.

Implemented only if the OPTIONAL PC Sample-based Profiling Extension is implemented in the external debug registers space.

When the PC Sample-based Profiling Extension is implemented in the external debug registers space, if EL2 is not implemented and EL3 is not implemented, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether EDVIDSR is implemented.

Note

FEAT_PCSRv8p2 implements the PC Sample-based Profiling Extension in the Performance Monitors registers space.

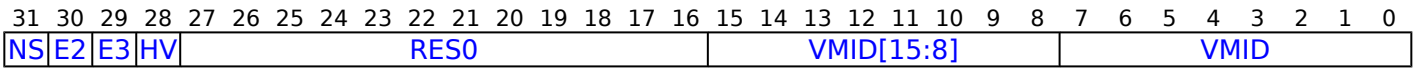
Attributes

EDVIDSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDVIDSR bit assignments are:

When FEAT_VHE is not implemented or EDSCR.SC2 == 0:



This format applies in all Armv8.0 implementations.

NS, bit [31]

Non-secure state sample. Indicates the Security state associated with the most recent EDPCSR sample.

If EL3 is not implemented, this bit indicates the Effective value of SCR.NS.

NS	Meaning
0b0	Sample is from Secure state.
0b1	Sample is from Non-secure state.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

E2, bit [30]

When EL2 is implemented:

Exception level 2 status sample. Indicates whether the most recent EDPCSR sample was associated with EL2.

E2	Meaning
0b0	Sample is not from EL2.
0b1	Sample is from EL2.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

E3, bit [29]

When EL3 is implemented and the highest implemented Exception level is using AArch64 state:

Exception level 3 status sample. Indicates whether the most recent EDPCSR sample was associated with EL3 using AArch64.

E3	Meaning
0b0	Sample is not from EL3 using AArch64.
0b1	Sample is from EL3 using AArch64.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HV, bit [28]

EDPCSRhi (EDPCSR[63:32]) valid. Indicates whether bits [63:32] of the most recent EDPCSR sample might be nonzero:

HV	Meaning
0b0	Bits[63:32] of the most recent EDPCSR sample are zero.
0b1	Bits[63:32] of the most recent EDPCSR sample might be nonzero.

An EDVIDSR.HV value of 1 does not mean that the value of EDPCSRhi is nonzero. An EDVIDSR.HV value of 0 is a hint that EDPCSRhi (EDPCSR[63:32]) does not need to be read.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [27:16]

Reserved, RES0.

VMID[15:8], bits [15:8]

When FEAT_VMID16 is implemented and EL2 is implemented:

Extension to VMID[7:0]. For more information, see VMID[7:0].

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VMID, bits [7:0]
When EL2 is implemented:

VMID sample. The VMID associated with the most recent EDPCSRlo (EDPCSR[31:0]) sample. When the most recent EDPCSR sample was generated:

- This field is RES0 if any of the following apply:
  - The PE is executing in Secure state.
  - The PE is executing at EL2.
- Otherwise:
  - If EL2 is using AArch64 and either FEAT_VMID16 is not implemented or VTCR_EL2.VS is 1, this field is set to VTTBR_EL2.VMID.
  - If EL2 is using AArch64, FEAT_VMID16 is implemented, and VTCR_EL2.VS is 0, PMVIDSR.VMID[7:0] is set to VTTBR_EL2.VMID[7:0] and PMVIDSR.VMID[15:8] is RES0.
  - If EL2 is using AArch32, this field is set to VTTBR.VMID.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

When (FEAT_VHE is implemented or FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented) and EDSCR.SC2 == 1:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
CONTEXTIDR_EL2																															

CONTEXTIDR_EL2, bits [31:0]

Context ID. The value of CONTEXTIDR_EL2 that is associated with the most recent EDPCSR sample. When the most recent EDPCSR sample was generated:

- If EL2 was using AArch64 and the PE was executing in Non-secure state, then this field is set to the Context ID sampled from CONTEXTIDR_EL2.
- If EL2 was using AArch32 or the PE was executing in Secure state, then this field is set to an UNKNOWN value.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the EDVIDSR

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED extensions to external debug might make the value of this register UNKNOWN, see 'Permitted behavior that might make the PC Sample-based profiling registers UNKNOWN'.

EDVIDSR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x0A8	EDVIDSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !OSLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

EDWAR, External Debug Watchpoint Address Register

The EDWAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the virtual data address being accessed when a Watchpoint Debug Event was triggered.

Configuration

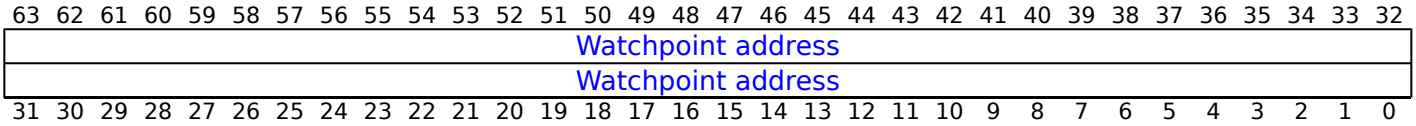
EDWAR is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

EDWAR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The EDWAR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:0]

Watchpoint address. The data virtual address being accessed when a Watchpoint Debug Event was triggered and caused entry to Debug state. This address must be within a naturally-aligned block of memory of power-of-two size no larger than the DC ZVA block size.

The value of this register is UNKNOWN if the PE is in Non-debug state, or if Debug state was entered other than for a Watchpoint debug event.

The value of EDWAR[63:32] is UNKNOWN if Debug state was entered for a Watchpoint debug event taken from AArch32 state.

The EDWAR is subject to the same alignment rules as the reporting of a watchpointed address in the FAR. See 'Determining the memory location that caused a Watchpoint exception'.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the EDWAR

EDWAR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
Debug	0x030	EDWAR	31:0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !OSLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
Debug	0x034	EDWAR	63:32

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !OSLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRCIDR0, Component Identification Register 0

The ERRCIDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

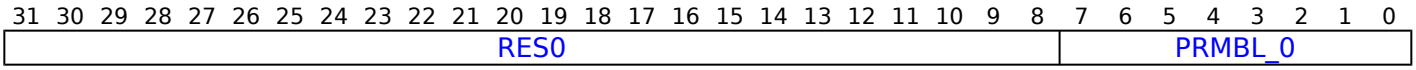
ERRCIDR0 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

Attributes

ERRCIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRCIDR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_0, bits [7:0]

Component identification preamble, segment 0.

Reads as `0x0D`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the ERRCIDR0

ERRCIDR0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	`0xFF0`	ERRCIDR0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRCIDR1, Component Identification Register 1

The ERRCIDR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

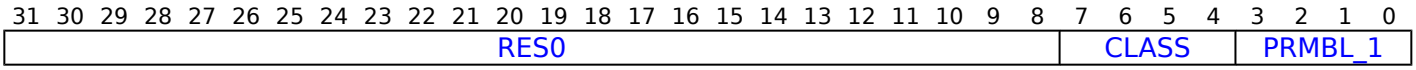
ERRCIDR1 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

Attributes

ERRCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRCIDR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

CLASS, bits [7:4]

Component class.

CLASS	Meaning
0b1111	Generic peripheral with IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED register layout.

Other values are defined by the CoreSight Architecture.

This field reads as 0xF.

PRMBL_1, bits [3:0]

Component identification preamble, segment 1.

Reads as 0b0000.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the ERRCIDR1

ERRCIDR1 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance

ERRCIDR1, Component Identification Register 1

RAS	0xFF4	ERRCIDR1

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRCIDR2, Component Identification Register 2

The ERRCIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

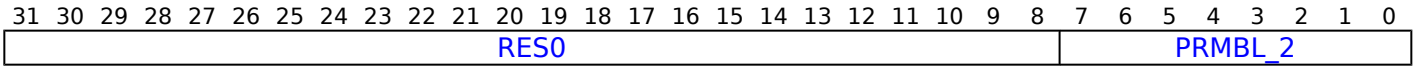
ERRCIDR2 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

Attributes

ERRCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRCIDR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_2, bits [7:0]

Component identification preamble, segment 2.

Reads as `0x05`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the ERRCIDR2

ERRCIDR2 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	`0xFF8`	ERRCIDR2

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRCIDR3, Component Identification Register 3

The ERRCIDR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

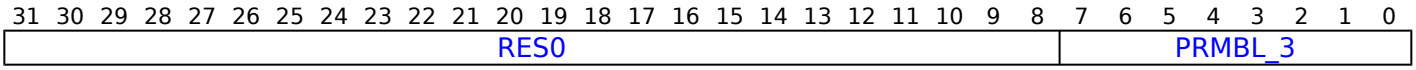
ERRCIDR3 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

Attributes

ERRCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRCIDR3 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_3, bits [7:0]

Component identification preamble, segment 3.

Reads as 0xB1.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the ERRCIDR3

ERRCIDR3 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xFFC	ERRCIDR3

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRCRICR0, Critical Error Interrupt Configuration Register 0

The ERRCRICR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Critical Error Interrupt configuration register.

Configuration

This register is present only when (the Critical Error Interrupt is implemented or the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers) and interrupt configuration registers are implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRCRICR0 are RES0.

ERRCRICR0 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

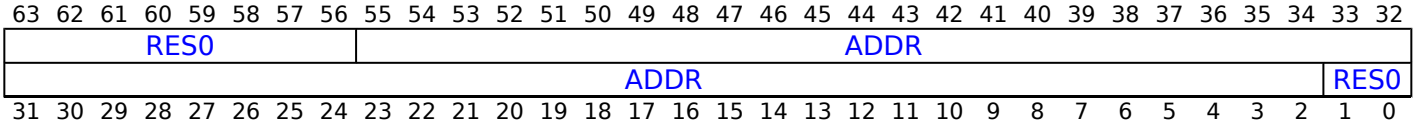
Attributes

ERRCRICR0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRCRICR0 bit assignments are:

When the Critical Error Interrupt is implemented and the implementation uses the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:



Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

ADDR, bits [55:2]

Message Signaled Interrupt address. (ERRCRICR0.ADDR << 2) is the address that the component writes to when signaling the Critical Error Interrupt. Bits [1:0] of the address are always zero.

The physical address size supported by the component is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. Unimplemented high-order physical address bits are RES0.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

When the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ERRCRICR0

ERRCRICR0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xEA0	ERRCRICR0

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRCRICR1, Critical Error Interrupt Configuration Register 1

The ERRCRICR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Critical Error Interrupt configuration register.

Configuration

This register is present only when (the Critical Error Interrupt is implemented or the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers) and interrupt configuration registers are implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRCRICR1 are RES0.

ERRCRICR1 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

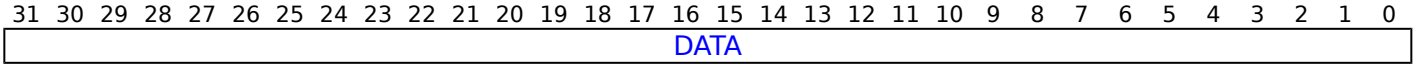
Attributes

ERRCRICR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRCRICR1 bit assignments are:

When the Critical Error Interrupt is implemented and the implementation uses the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:

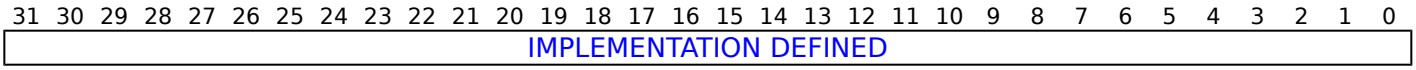


DATA, bits [31:0]

Payload for the message signaled interrupt.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ERRCRICR1

ERRCRICR1 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xEA8	ERRCRICR1

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRCRICR2, Critical Error Interrupt Configuration Register 2

The ERRCRICR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Critical Error Interrupt control and configuration register.

Configuration

This register is present only when (the Critical Error Interrupt is implemented or the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers) and interrupt configuration registers are implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRCRICR2 are RES0.

ERRCRICR2 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

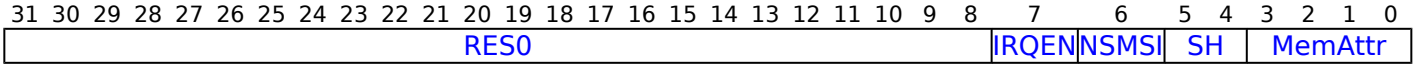
Attributes

ERRCRICR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRCRICR2 bit assignments are:

When the Critical Error Interrupt is implemented and the implementation uses the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

IRQEN, bit [7]

When the component supports disabling message signaled interrupts:

Message signaled interrupt enable. Enables generation of message signaled interrupts.

IRQEN	Meaning
0b0	Disabled.
0b1	Enabled.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Message signaled interrupt enable.

Message signaled interrupts are always enabled.

NSMSI, bit [6]

When the component supports configuring the Security attribute for message signaled interrupts and the component does not allow Non-secure writes to ERRCRICR2:

Security attribute. Defines the physical address space for message signaled interrupts.

NSMSI	Meaning
0b0	Secure.
0b1	Non-secure.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

When the component allows Non-secure writes to ERRCRICR2:

Reserved, RES0.

Security attribute. Defines the physical address space for message signaled interrupts.

The Security attribute used for message signaled interrupts is Non-secure.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Security attribute. Defines the physical address space for message signaled interrupts.

The Security attribute for message signaled interrupts is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

SH, bits [5:4]

When the component supports configuring the Shareability domain for message signaled interrupts:

Shareability. Defines the Shareability domain for message signaled interrupts.

SH	Meaning
0b00	Not shared.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

All other values are reserved.

This field is ignored when ERRCRICR2.MemAttr specifies any of the following memory types:

- Any Device memory type.
- Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.

All Device and Normal Inner Non-cacheable Outer Non-cacheable memory regions are always treated as Outer Shareable.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Shareability.

The Shareability domain for message signaled interrupts is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

MemAttr, bits [3:0]

When the component supports configuring the memory type for message signaled interrupts:

Memory type. Defines the memory type and attributes for message signaled interrupts.

MemAttr	Meaning
0b0000	Device-nGnRnE memory.
0b0001	Device-nGnRE memory.
0b0010	Device-nGRE memory.
0b0011	Device-GRE memory.
0b0101	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b0110	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b0111	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b1001	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Write-Through.
0b1010	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through, Outer Write-Through.
0b1011	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back, Outer Write-Through.
0b1101	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Write-Back.
0b1110	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through, Outer Write-Back.
0b1111	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back, Outer Write-Back.

All other values are reserved.

Note

This is the same format as the VMSAv8-64 stage 2 memory region attributes.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Memory type.

The memory type used for message signaled interrupts is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

When the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ERRCRICR2

ERRCRICR2 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xEAC	ERRCRICR2

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRDEVAFF, Device Affinity Register

The ERRDEVAFF characteristics are:

Purpose

For a group of error records that has affinity with a single PE or a group of PEs, ERRDEVAFF is a copy of MPIDR_EL1 or part of MPIDR_EL1:

- If the group of error records has affinity with a single PE, the affinity level is 0, ERRDEVAFF reads the same value as MPIDR_EL1, and ERRDEVAFF.F0V reads-as-one to indicate affinity level 0.
- If the group of error records has affinity with a group of PEs, the affinity level is 1, 2, or 3, parts of ERRDEVAFF reads the same value as parts of MPIDR_EL1, and the rest of ERRDEVAFF indicates the level.

For example, if the group of PEs is a subset of the PEs at affinity level 1 then all of the following are true:

- All the PEs in the group have the same values in MPIDR_EL1.{Aff3,Aff2}, and these values are equal to ERRDEVAFF.{Aff3,Aff2}.
- ERRDEVAFF.Aff1 is nonzero and not `0x80`, and ERRDEVAFF.{Aff0,F0V} read-as-zero, to indicate at least affinity level 1. The subset of PEs at level 1 that the group of error records has affinity with is indicated by the least-significant set bit in ERRDEVAFF.Aff1. In this example, if ERRDEVAFF.Aff1[2:0] is `0b100`, then the group of error records has affinity with the up-to 8 PEs that have MPIDR_EL1.Aff1[7:3] == ERRDEVAFF.Aff1[7:3].

If RAS System Architecture v1.1 is not implemented, ERRDEVAFF can only describe a group of error records that is affine with a single PE or all the PEs at an affinity level.

Configuration

This register is present only when the group of error records has affinity with a PE or cluster of PEs. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRDEVAFF are RES0.

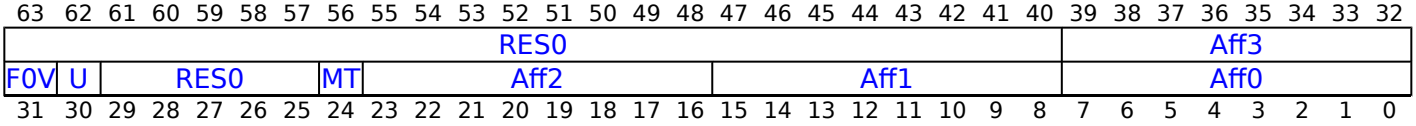
ERRDEVAFF is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

Attributes

ERRDEVAFF is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRDEVAFF bit assignments are:



Bits [63:40]

Reserved, RES0.

Aff3, bits [39:32]

PE affinity level 3. The MPIDR_EL1.Aff3 field, viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PE or PEs.

F0V, bit [31]

Indicates that the ERRDEVAFF.Aff0 field is valid.

F0V	Meaning
0b0	ERRDEVAFF.Aff0 is not valid, and the PE affinity is above level 0 or a subset of level 0.
0b1	ERRDEVAFF.Aff0 is valid, and the PE affinity is at level 0.

U, bit [30]

When ERRDEVAFF.F0V == 1:

Uniprocessor. The MPIDR_EL1.U field, viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PE.

Otherwise:

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Bits [29:25]

Reserved, RES0.

MT, bit [24]

When ERRDEVAFF.F0V == 1:

Multithreaded. The MPIDR_EL1.MT field, viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PE.

Otherwise:

Reserved, UNKNOWN.

Aff2, bits [23:16]

When affine with a PE or PEs at affinity level 2 or below:

PE affinity level 2. The MPIDR_EL1.Aff2 field, viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PE or PEs.

When affine with a sub-set of PEs at affinity level 2:

PE affinity level 2. Defines part of the MPIDR_EL1.Aff2 field, viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.

Aff2	Meaning
0bxxxxxxx1	ERRDEVAFF.Aff2[7:1] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff2[7:1], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxxxxxx10	ERRDEVAFF.Aff2[7:2] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff2[7:2], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxxxxx100	ERRDEVAFF.Aff2[7:3] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff2[7:3], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxxxx1000	ERRDEVAFF.Aff2[7:4] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff2[7:4], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxxx10000	ERRDEVAFF.Aff2[7:5] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff2[7:5], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxx100000	ERRDEVAFF.Aff2[7:6] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff2[7:6], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bx1000000	ERRDEVAFF.Aff2[7] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff2[7], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.

Otherwise:

PE affinity level 2. Indicates whether the PE affinity is at level 3.

Aff2	Meaning
0x80	PE affinity is at level 3.

All other values are reserved.

Aff1, bits [15:8]

When affine with a PE or PEs at affinity level 1 or below:

PE affinity level 1. The MPIDR_EL1.Aff1 field, viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PE or PEs.

When affine with a sub-set of PEs at affinity level 1:

PE affinity level 1. Defines part of the MPIDR_EL1.Aff1 field, viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.

Aff1	Meaning
0bxxxxxxx1	ERRDEVAFF.Aff1[7:1] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff1[7:1], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxxxxxx10	ERRDEVAFF.Aff1[7:2] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff1[7:2], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxxxxx100	ERRDEVAFF.Aff1[7:3] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff1[7:3], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxxxx1000	ERRDEVAFF.Aff1[7:4] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff1[7:4], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxxx10000	ERRDEVAFF.Aff1[7:5] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff1[7:5], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxx100000	ERRDEVAFF.Aff1[7:6] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff1[7:6], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bx1000000	ERRDEVAFF.Aff1[7] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff1[7], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.

Otherwise:

PE affinity level 1. Indicates whether the PE affinity is at level 2.

Aff1	Meaning
0x00	PE affinity is above level 2 or a subset of level 2.
0x80	PE affinity is at level 2.

Aff0, bits [7:0]

When affine with a PE at affinity level 0:

PE affinity level 0. The MPIDR_EL1.Aff0 field, viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PE.

When affine with a sub-set of PEs at affinity level 0:

PE affinity level 0. Defines part of the MPIDR_EL1.Aff0 field, viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.

Aff0	Meaning
0bxxxxxxx1	ERRDEVAFF.Aff0[7:1] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff0[7:1], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxxxxxx10	ERRDEVAFF.Aff0[7:2] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff0[7:2], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxxxxx100	ERRDEVAFF.Aff0[7:3] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff0[7:3], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxxxx1000	ERRDEVAFF.Aff0[7:4] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff0[7:4], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxxx10000	ERRDEVAFF.Aff0[7:5] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff0[7:5], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bxx100000	ERRDEVAFF.Aff0[7:6] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff0[7:6], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.
0bx1000000	ERRDEVAFF.Aff0[7] is the value of MPIDR_EL1.Aff0[7], viewed from the highest Exception level of the associated PEs.

Otherwise:

PE affinity level 0. Indicates whether the PE affinity is at level 1.

Aff0	Meaning
0x00	PE affinity is above level 1 or a subset of level 1.
0x80	PE affinity is at level 1.

Accessing the ERRDEVAFF

ERRDEVAFF can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xFA8	ERRDEVAFF

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRDEVARCH, Device Architecture Register

The ERRDEVARCH characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information for the component.

Configuration

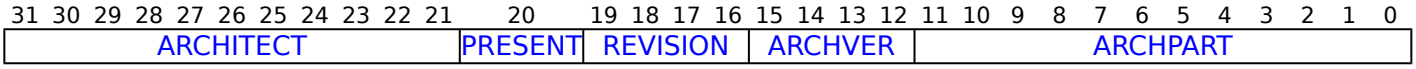
ERRDEVARCH is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

Attributes

ERRDEVARCH is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRDEVARCH bit assignments are:



ARCHITECT, bits [31:21]

Architect. Defines the architect of the component. Bits [31:28] are the JEP106 continuation code (JEP106 bank ID, minus 1) and bits [27:21] are the JEP106 ID code.

ARCHITECT	Meaning
0b01000111011	JEP106 continuation code 0x4, ID code 0x3B. Arm Limited.

Other values are defined by the JEDEC JEP106 standard.

This field reads as 0x23B.

PRESENT, bit [20]

DEVARCH Present. Defines that the DEVARCH register is present.

PRESENT	Meaning
0b0	Device Architecture information not present.
0b1	Device Architecture information present.

This field reads as 1.

REVISION, bits [19:16]

Revision. Defines the architecture revision of the component.

REVISION	Meaning
0b0000	RAS System Architecture v1.0.
0b0001	RAS System Architecture v1.1. As 0b0000 and also: • Simplifies ERR<n>STATUS. • Adds support for additional ERR<n>MISC<m> registers. • Adds support for the optional RAS Timestamp Extension. • Adds support for the optional RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension.

All other values are reserved.

ARCHVER, bits [15:12]

Architecture Version. Defines the architecture version of the component.

ARCHVER	Meaning
0b0000	RAS System Architecture v1.

All other values are reserved.

ARCHVER and ARCHPART are also defined as a single field, ARCHID, so that ARCHVER is ARCHID[15:12].

This field reads as 0b0000.

ARCHPART, bits [11:0]

Architecture Part. Defines the architecture of the component.

ARCHPART	Meaning
0xA00	RAS System Architecture.

ARCHVER and ARCHPART are also defined as a single field, ARCHID, so that ARCHPART is ARCHID[11:0].

This field reads as 0xA00.

Accessing the ERRDEVARCH

ERRDEVARCH can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xFBC	ERRDEVARCH

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRDEVID, Device Configuration Register

The ERRDEVID characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information for the component.

Configuration

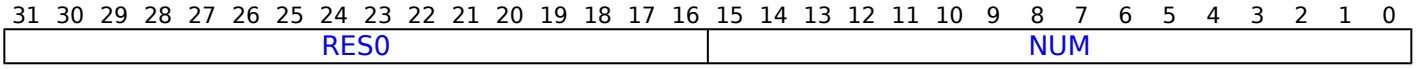
ERRDEVID is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

Attributes

ERRDEVID is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRDEVID bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

NUM, bits [15:0]

Highest numbered index of the error records in this group, plus one. Each implemented record is owned by a node. A node might own multiple records.

This manual describes a group of error records accessed via a standard 4KB memory-mapped peripheral. For a 4KB peripheral, up to 24 error records can be accessed if the Common Fault Injection Model is implemented, and up to 56 otherwise.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the ERRDEVID

ERRDEVID can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xFC8	ERRDEVID

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRERICR0, Error Recovery Interrupt Configuration Register 0

The ERRERICR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Error Recovery Interrupt configuration register.

Configuration

This register is present only when (the Error Recovery Interrupt is implemented or the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers) and interrupt configuration registers are implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRERICR0 are RES0.

ERRERICR0 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

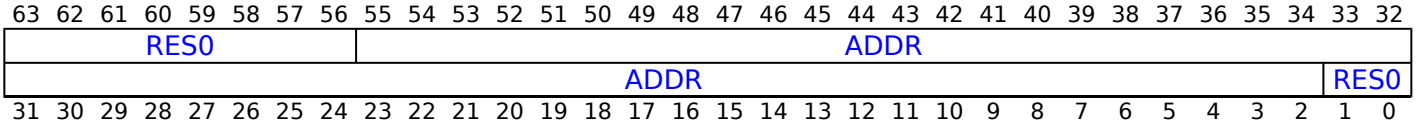
Attributes

ERRERICR0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRERICR0 bit assignments are:

When the Error Recovery Interrupt is implemented and the implementation uses the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:



Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

ADDR, bits [55:2]

Message Signaled Interrupt address. (ERRERICR0.ADDR << 2) is the address that the component writes to when signaling the Error Recovery Interrupt. Bits [1:0] of the address are always zero.

The physical address size supported by the component is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. Unimplemented high-order physical address bits are RES0.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

When the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ERRERICR0

ERRERICR0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xE90	ERRERICR0

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRERICR1, Error Recovery Interrupt Configuration Register 1

The ERRERICR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Error Recovery Interrupt configuration register.

Configuration

This register is present only when (the Error Recovery Interrupt is implemented or the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers) and interrupt configuration registers are implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRERICR1 are RES0.

ERRERICR1 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

Attributes

ERRERICR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRERICR1 bit assignments are:

When the Error Recovery Interrupt is implemented and the implementation uses the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DATA																															

DATA, bits [31:0]

Payload for the message signaled interrupt.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ERRERICR1

ERRERICR1 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xE98	ERRERICR1

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRERICR2, Error Recovery Interrupt Configuration Register 2

The ERRERICR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Error Recovery Interrupt control and configuration register.

Configuration

This register is present only when (the Error Recovery Interrupt is implemented or the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers) and interrupt configuration registers are implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRERICR2 are RES0.

ERRERICR2 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

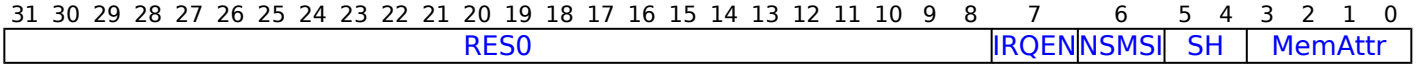
Attributes

ERRERICR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRERICR2 bit assignments are:

When the Error Recovery Interrupt is implemented and the implementation uses the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

IRQEN, bit [7]

When the component supports disabling message signaled interrupts:

Message signaled interrupt enable. Enables generation of message signaled interrupts.

IRQEN	Meaning
0b0	Disabled.
0b1	Enabled.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Message signaled interrupt enable.

Message signaled interrupts are always enabled.

NSMSI, bit [6]

When the component supports configuring the Security attribute for message signaled interrupts and the component does not allow Non-secure writes to ERRERICR2:

Security attribute. Defines the physical address space for message signaled interrupts.

NSMSI	Meaning
0b0	Secure.
0b1	Non-secure.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

When the component allows Non-secure writes to ERRERICR2:

Reserved, RES0.

Security attribute. Defines the physical address space for message signaled interrupts.

The Security attribute used for message signaled interrupts is Non-secure.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Security attribute. Defines the physical address space for message signaled interrupts.

The Security attribute for message signaled interrupts is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

SH, bits [5:4]

When the component supports configuring the Shareability domain for message signaled interrupts:

Shareability. Defines the Shareability domain for message signaled interrupts.

SH	Meaning
0b00	Not shared.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

All other values are reserved.

This field is ignored when ERRERICR2.MemAttr specifies any of the following memory types:

- Any Device memory type.
- Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.

All Device and Normal Inner Non-cacheable Outer Non-cacheable memory regions are always treated as Outer Shareable.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Shareability.

The Shareability domain for message signaled interrupts is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

MemAttr, bits [3:0]

When the component supports configuring the memory type for message signaled interrupts:

Memory type. Defines the memory type and attributes for message signaled interrupts.

MemAttr	Meaning
0b0000	Device-nGnRnE memory.
0b0001	Device-nGnRE memory.
0b0010	Device-nGRE memory.
0b0011	Device-GRE memory.
0b0101	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b0110	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b0111	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b1001	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Write-Through.
0b1010	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through, Outer Write-Through.
0b1011	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back, Outer Write-Through.
0b1101	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Write-Back.
0b1110	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through, Outer Write-Back.
0b1111	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back, Outer Write-Back.

All other values are reserved.

Note

This is the same format as the VMSAv8-64 stage 2 memory region attributes.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Memory type.

The memory type used for message signaled interrupts is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

When the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ERRERICR2

ERRERICR2 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xE9C	ERRERICR2

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRFHICR0, Fault Handling Interrupt Configuration Register 0

The ERRFHICR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Fault Handling Interrupt configuration register.

Configuration

This register is present only when (the Fault Handling Interrupt is implemented or the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers) and interrupt configuration registers are implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRFHICR0 are RES0.

ERRFHICR0 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

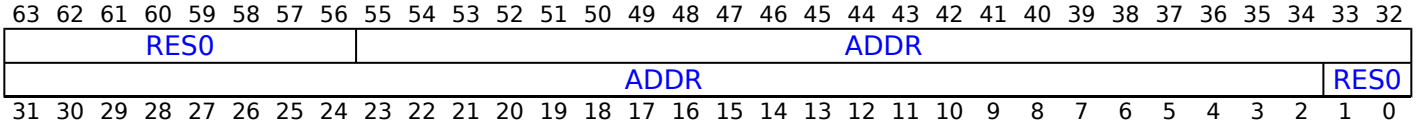
Attributes

ERRFHICR0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRFHICR0 bit assignments are:

When the Fault Handling Interrupt is implemented and the implementation uses the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:



Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

ADDR, bits [55:2]

Message Signaled Interrupt address. (ERRFHICR0.ADDR << 2) is the address that the component writes to when signaling the Fault Handling Interrupt. Bits [1:0] of the address are always zero.

The physical address size supported by the component is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. Unimplemented high-order physical address bits are RES0.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

When the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ERRFHICR0

ERRFHICR0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xE80	ERRFHICR0

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRFHICR1, Fault Handling Interrupt Configuration Register 1

The ERRFHICR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Fault Handling Interrupt configuration register.

Configuration

This register is present only when (the Fault Handling Interrupt is implemented or the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers) and interrupt configuration registers are implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRFHICR1 are RES0.

ERRFHICR1 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

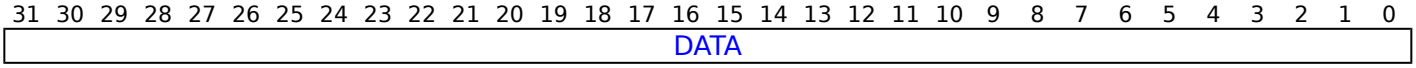
Attributes

ERRFHICR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRFHICR1 bit assignments are:

When the Fault Handling Interrupt is implemented and the implementation uses the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:

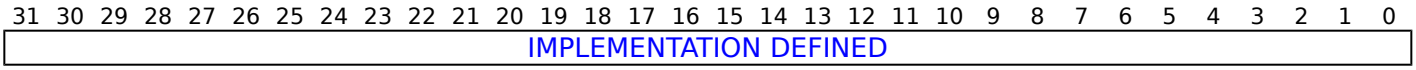


DATA, bits [31:0]

Payload for the message signaled interrupt.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ERRFHICR1

ERRFHICR1 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xE88	ERRFHICR1

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRFHICR2, Fault Handling Interrupt Configuration Register 2

The ERRFHICR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Fault Handling Interrupt control and configuration register.

Configuration

This register is present only when (the Fault Handling Interrupt is implemented or the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers) and interrupt configuration registers are implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRFHICR2 are RES0.

ERRFHICR2 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

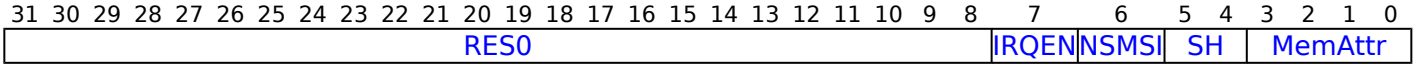
Attributes

ERRFHICR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRFHICR2 bit assignments are:

When the Fault Handling Interrupt is implemented and the implementation uses the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

IRQEN, bit [7]

When the component supports disabling message signaled interrupts:

Message signaled interrupt enable. Enables generation of message signaled interrupts.

IRQEN	Meaning
0b0	Disabled.
0b1	Enabled.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Message signaled interrupt enable.

Message signaled interrupts are always enabled.

NSMSI, bit [6]

When the component supports configuring the Security attribute for message signaled interrupts and the component does not allow Non-secure writes to ERRFHICR2:

Security attribute. Defines the physical address space for message signaled interrupts.

NSMSI	Meaning
0b0	Secure.
0b1	Non-secure.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

When the component allows Non-secure writes to ERRFHICR2:

Reserved, RES0.

Security attribute. Defines the physical address space for message signaled interrupts.

The Security attribute used for message signaled interrupts is Non-secure.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Security attribute. Defines the physical address space for message signaled interrupts.

The Security attribute for message signaled interrupts is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

SH, bits [5:4]

When the component supports configuring the Shareability domain for message signaled interrupts:

Shareability. Defines the Shareability domain for message signaled interrupts.

SH	Meaning
0b00	Not shared.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

All other values are reserved.

This field is ignored when ERRFHICR2.MemAttr specifies any of the following memory types:

- Any Device memory type.
- Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.

All Device and Normal Inner Non-cacheable Outer Non-cacheable memory regions are always treated as Outer Shareable.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Shareability.

The Shareability domain for message signaled interrupts is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

MemAttr, bits [3:0]

When the component supports configuring the memory type for message signaled interrupts:

Memory type. Defines the memory type and attributes for message signaled interrupts.

MemAttr	Meaning
0b0000	Device-nGnRnE memory.
0b0001	Device-nGnRE memory.
0b0010	Device-nGRE memory.
0b0011	Device-GRE memory.
0b0101	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b0110	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b0111	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back, Outer Non-cacheable.
0b1001	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Write-Through.
0b1010	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through, Outer Write-Through.
0b1011	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back, Outer Write-Through.
0b1101	Normal memory, Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Write-Back.
0b1110	Normal memory, Inner Write-Through, Outer Write-Back.
0b1111	Normal memory, Inner Write-Back, Outer Write-Back.

All other values are reserved.

Note

This is the same format as the VMSAv8-64 stage 2 memory region attributes.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Memory type.

The memory type used for message signaled interrupts is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

When the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ERRFHICR2

ERRFHICR2 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xE8C	ERRFHICR2

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRGSR, Error Group Status Register

The ERRGSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Shows the status for the records in the group.

Configuration

ERRGSR is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

This manual describes a group of error records accessed via a standard 4KB memory-mapped peripheral. For a 4KB peripheral, up to 24 error records can be accessed if the Common Fault Injection Model is implemented, and up to 56 otherwise.

Attributes

ERRGSR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRGSR bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35
RES0								S55	S54	S53	S52	S51	S50	S49	S48	S47	S46	S45	S44	S43	S42	S41	S40	S39	S38	S37	S36	S35
S31	S30	S29	S28	S27	S26	S25	S24	S23	S22	S21	S20	S19	S18	S17	S16	S15	S14	S13	S12	S11	S10	S9	S8	S7	S6	S5	S4	S3
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3

Bits [63:56]

Reserved, RES0.

S<m>, bit [m], for m = 55 to 0
When error record <m> is implemented and error record <m> supports this type of reporting:

The status for error record <m>. A read-only copy of ERR<m>STATUS.V.

S<m>	Meaning
0b0	No error.
0b1	One or more errors.

If the Common Fault Injection Model is implemented, up-to 24 records can be implemented meaning bits [55:24] are RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the ERRGSR

ERRGSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance

RAS	0xE00	ERRGSR

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRIIDR, Implementation Identification Register

The ERRIIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the implementer of the component.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

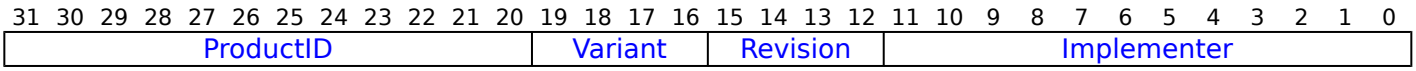
This register is present only when RAS System Architecture v1.1 is implemented.

Attributes

ERRIIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRIIDR bit assignments are:



ProductID, bits [31:20]

Part number, bits [11:0]. The part number is selected by the designer of the component.

If ERRPIDR0 and ERRPIDR1 are implemented, ERRPIDR0.PART_0 matches bits [7:0] of ERRIIDR.ProductID and ERRPIDR1.PART_1 matches bits [11:8] of ERRIIDR.ProductID.

Variant, bits [19:16]

Component major revision.

This field distinguishes product variants or major revisions of the product.

If ERRPIDR2 is implemented, ERRPIDR2.REVISION matches ERRIIDR.Variant.

Revision, bits [15:12]

Component minor revision.

This field distinguishes minor revisions of the product.

If ERRPIDR3 is implemented, ERRPIDR3.REVAND matches ERRIIDR.Revision.

Implementer, bits [11:0]

Contains the JEP106 code of the company that implemented the RAS component. For an Arm implementation, this field has the value `0x43B`.

Bits [11:8] contain the JEP106 continuation code of the implementer, and bits [6:0] contain the JEP106 identity code of the implementer. Bit 7 is RES0.

If ERRPIDR4 is implemented, ERRPIDR2 is implemented, and ERRPIDR1 is implemented, ERRPIDR4.DES_2 matches bits [11:8] of ERRIIDR.Implementer, ERRPIDR2.DES_1 matches bits [6:4] of ERRIIDR.Implementer, and ERRPIDR1.DES_0 matches bits [3:0] of ERRIIDR.Implementer.

Accessing the ERRIIDR

ERRIIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset
RAS	0xE10

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRIMPDEF<n>, IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED Register <n>, n = 0 - 191

The ERRIMPDEF<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED RAS extensions.

Configuration

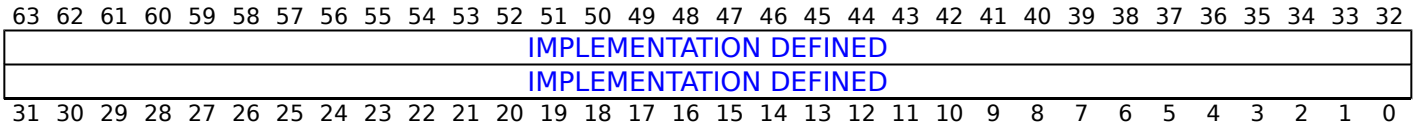
This register is present only when the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension is not implemented, ERRDEVID.NUM <= 32 and an implementation implements ERRIMPDEF<n>. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRIMPDEF<n> are RES0.

Attributes

ERRIMPDEF<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRIMPDEF<n> bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ERRIMPDEF<n>

ERRIMPDEF<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	`0x800` + (8 * n)	ERRIMPDEF<n>

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRIRQCR<n>, Generic Error Interrupt Configuration Register, n = 0 - 15

The ERRIRQCR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

The ERRIRQCR<n> registers are reserved for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED interrupt configuration registers.

The architecture provides a recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers. These registers are named:

- ERRFHICR0, ERRFHICR1, and ERRFHICR2 for the fault handling interrupt controls.
- ERRERICR0, ERRERICR1, and ERRERICR2 for the error recovery interrupt controls.
- ERRCRICR0, ERRCRICR1, and ERRCRICR2 for the critical error interrupt controls.
- ERRIRQSR for the status register.

This section describes the generic, IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, format.

Configuration

This register is present only when the interrupt configuration registers are implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRIRQCR<n> are RES0.

ERRIRQCR<n> is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

Attributes

ERRIRQCR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRIRQCR<n> bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls. The content of these registers is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ERRIRQCR<n>

ERRIRQCR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xE80 + (8 * n)	ERRIRQCR<n>

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRIRQSR, Error Interrupt Status Register

The ERRIRQSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Interrupt status register.

Configuration

This register is present only when interrupt configuration registers are implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERRIRQSR are RES0.

ERRIRQSR is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

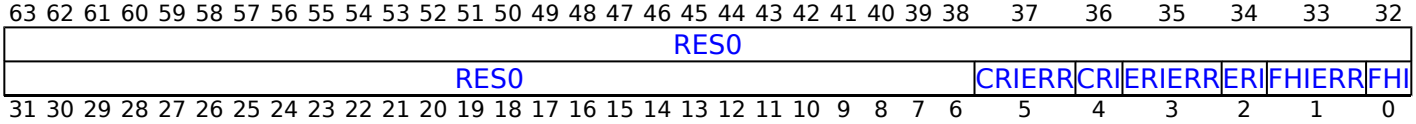
Attributes

ERRIRQSR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRIRQSR bit assignments are:

When the implementation uses the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:



Bits [63:6]

Reserved, RES0.

CRIERR, bit [5]

When the Critical Error Interrupt is implemented:

Critical Error Interrupt Error.

CRIERR	Meaning
0b0	Critical Error Interrupt write has not returned an error since this field was last cleared to zero.
0b1	Critical Error Interrupt write has returned an error since this field was last cleared to zero.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **W1C**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CRI, bit [4]

When the Critical Error Interrupt is implemented:

Critical Error Interrupt write in progress.

CRI	Meaning
0b0	Critical Error Interrupt write not in progress.
0b1	Critical Error Interrupt write in progress.

Software must not disable an interrupt whilst the write is in progress.

Note

This field does not indicate whether an interrupt is active, but rather whether a write triggered by the interrupt is in progress.

To determine whether an interrupt is active, software must examine the individual ERR<n>STATUS registers.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERIERR, bit [3]

When the Error Recovery Interrupt is implemented:

Error Recovery Interrupt Error.

ERIERR	Meaning
0b0	Error Recovery Interrupt write has not returned an error since this field was last cleared to zero.
0b1	Error Recovery Interrupt write has returned an error since this field was last cleared to zero.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **W1C**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ERI, bit [2]

When the Error Recovery Interrupt is implemented:

Error Recovery Interrupt write in progress.

ERI	Meaning
0b0	Error Recovery Interrupt write not in progress.
0b1	Error Recovery Interrupt write in progress.

Software must not disable an interrupt whilst the write is in progress.

Note

This field does not indicate whether an interrupt is active, but rather whether a write triggered by the interrupt is in progress.

To determine whether an interrupt is active, software must examine the individual ERR<n>STATUS registers.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FHIERR, bit [1]
When the Fault Handling Interrupt is implemented:

Fault Handling Interrupt Error.

FHIERR	Meaning
0b0	Fault Handling Interrupt write has not returned an error since this field was last cleared to zero.
0b1	Fault Handling Interrupt write has returned an error since this field was last cleared to zero.

On an Error recovery reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **W1C**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FHI, bit [0]
When the Fault Handling Interrupt is implemented:

Fault Handling Interrupt write in progress.

FHI	Meaning
0b0	Fault Handling Interrupt write not in progress.
0b1	Fault Handling Interrupt write in progress.

Software must not disable an interrupt whilst the write is in progress.

Note

This field does not indicate whether an interrupt is active, but rather whether a write triggered by the interrupt is in progress.

To determine whether an interrupt is active, software must examine the individual ERR<n>STATUS registers.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

When the implementation does not use the recommended layout for the ERRIRQCR<n> registers:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the ERRIRQSR

ERRIRQSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xEF8	ERRIRQSR

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERR<n>ADDR, Error Record Address Register, n = 0 - 65534

The ERR<n>ADDR characteristics are:

Purpose

If an address is associated with a detected error, then it is written to ERR<n>ADDR when the error is recorded. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED how the recorded address maps to the software-visible physical address. Software might have to reconstruct the actual physical addresses using the identity of the node and knowledge of the system.

Configuration

This register is present only when error record <n> is implemented and error record <n> includes an address associated with an error. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERR<n>ADDR are RES0.

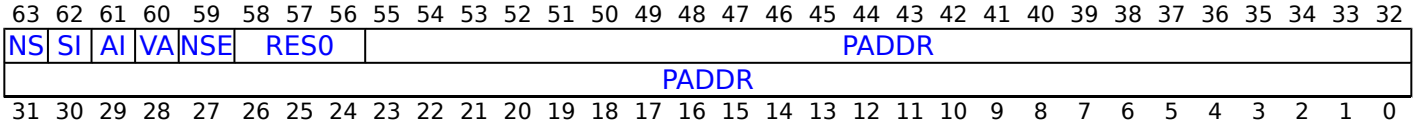
ERR<q>FR describes the features implemented by the node that owns error record <n>. <q> is the index of the first error record owned by the same node as error record <n>. If the node owns a single record, then q = n.

Attributes

ERR<n>ADDR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERR<n>ADDR bit assignments are:



NS, bit [63]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Non-secure attribute. With ERR<n>ADDR.NSE, indicates the physical address space of the recorded location.

NS	Meaning
0b0	When ERR<n>ADDR.NSE == 0: ERR<n>ADDR.PADDR is a Secure address. When ERR<n>ADDR.NSE == 1: ERR<n>ADDR.PADDR is a Root address.
0b1	When ERR<n>ADDR.NSE == 0: ERR<n>ADDR.PADDR is a Non-secure address. When ERR<n>ADDR.NSE == 1: ERR<n>ADDR.PADDR is a Realm address.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Non-secure attribute.

NS	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>ADDR.PADDR is a Secure address.
0b1	ERR<n>ADDR.PADDR is a Non-secure address.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SI, bit [62]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Secure Incorrect. Indicates whether ERR<n>ADDR.{NS, NSE} are valid.

SI	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>ADDR.{NS, NSE} are correct. That is, they match the programmers' view of the physical address space for the recorded location.
0b1	ERR<n>ADDR.{NS, NSE} might not be correct, and might not match the programmers' view of the physical address space for the recorded location.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is read-only or read/write.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When FEAT_RME is not implemented:

Secure Incorrect. Indicates whether ERR<n>ADDR.NS is valid.

SI	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>ADDR.NS is correct. That is, it matches the programmers' view of the Non-secure attribute for the recorded location.
0b1	ERR<n>ADDR.NS might not be correct, and might not match the programmers' view of the Non-secure attribute for the recorded location.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is read-only or read/write.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AI, bit [61]

Address Incorrect. Indicates whether ERR<n>ADDR.PADDR is a valid physical address that is known to match the programmers' view of the physical address for the recorded location.

AI	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>ADDR.PADDR is a valid physical address. That is, it matches the programmers' view of the physical address for the recorded location.
0b1	ERR<n>ADDR.PADDR might not be a valid physical address, and might not match the programmers' view of the physical address for the recorded location.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is read-only or read/write.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VA, bit [60]

Virtual Address. Indicates whether ERR<n>ADDR.PADDR field is a virtual address.

VA	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>ADDR.PADDR is not a virtual address.
0b1	ERR<n>ADDR.PADDR is a virtual address.

No context information is provided for the virtual address. When ERR<n>ADDR.VA == 1, ERR<n>ADDR.{NS,SI,AI} read as {0,1,1}.

Support for this field is optional. If this field is not implemented and ERR<n>ADDR.PADDR field is a virtual address, then ERR<n>ADDR.{NS,SI,AI} read as {0,1,1}.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is read-only or read/write.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSE, bit [59]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Physical Address Space. Together with ERR<n>ADDR.NS, indicates the address space for ERR<n>ADDR.PADDR.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [58:56]

Reserved, RES0.

PADDR, bits [55:0]

Physical Address. Address of the recorded location. If the physical address size implemented by this component is smaller than the size of this field, then high-order bits are unimplemented and either RES0 or have a fixed read-only IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value. Low-order address bits might also be unimplemented and RES0, for example, if the physical address is always aligned to the size of a protection granule.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ERR<n>ADDR

ERR<n>ADDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0x018 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>ADDR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension is implemented by the node that owns this error record, ERR<q>PFGF.AV == 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.AV == 1 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension is not implemented by the node that owns this error record and ERR<n>STATUS.AV == 1 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

ERR<n>ADDR, Error Record Address Register, n = 0 - 65534

ERR<n>CTLR, Error Record Control Register, n = 0 - 65534

The ERR<n>CTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

The error control register contains enable bits for the node that writes to this record:

- Enabling error detection and correction.
- Enabling the critical error, error recovery, and fault handling interrupts.
- Enabling in-band error response for uncorrected errors.

For each bit, if the node does not support the feature, then the bit is RES0. The definition of each record is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Configuration

This register is present only when error record <n> is implemented and error record <n> is the first error record owned by a node. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERR<n>CTLR are RES0.

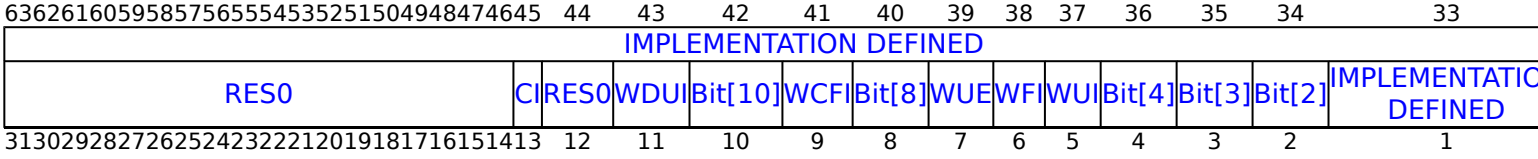
ERR<n>FR describes the features implemented by the node.

Attributes

ERR<n>CTLR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERR<n>CTLR bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:32]

Reserved for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls. Must permit SBZP write policy for software.

Bits [31:14]

Reserved, RES0.

CI, bit [13]

When ERR<n>FR.CI == 0b10:

Critical error interrupt enable. When enabled, the critical error interrupt is generated for a critical error condition.

CI	Meaning
0b0	Critical error interrupt not generated for critical errors. Critical errors are treated as Uncontained errors.
0b1	Critical error interrupt generated for critical errors.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [12]

Reserved, RES0.

WDUI, bit [11]

When ERR<n>FR.DUI == 0b11:

Error recovery interrupt for Deferred errors on writes enable.

When enabled, the error recovery interrupt is generated for errors recorded as Deferred error on writes.

WDUI	Meaning
0b0	Error recovery interrupt not generated for Deferred errors on writes.
0b1	Error recovery interrupt generated for Deferred errors on writes.

The interrupt is generated even if the error syndrome is discarded because the error record already records a higher priority error.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DUI, bit [10]

When ERR<n>FR.DUI == 0b10:

Error recovery interrupt for Deferred errors enable.

When ERR<n>FR.DUI == 0b10, this control applies to errors arising from both reads and writes.

When enabled, the error recovery interrupt is generated for all errors recorded as Deferred error.

DUI	Meaning
0b0	Error recovery interrupt not generated for Deferred errors.
0b1	Error recovery interrupt generated for Deferred errors.

The interrupt is generated even if the error syndrome is discarded because the error record already records a higher priority error.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When ERR<n>FR.DUI == 0b11:

Error recovery interrupt for Deferred errors on reads enable.

When ERR<n>FR.DUI == 0b11, this field is named RDUI.

When enabled, the error recovery interrupt is generated for errors recorded as Deferred error on reads.

RDUI	Meaning
0b0	Error recovery interrupt not generated for Deferred errors on reads.
0b1	Error recovery interrupt generated for Deferred errors on reads.

The interrupt is generated even if the error syndrome is discarded because the error record already records a higher priority error.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

WCFI, bit [9]

When ERR<n>FR.CFI == 0b11:

Fault handling interrupt for Corrected errors on writes enable.

When enabled:

- If the node implements Corrected error counters for writes, then the fault handling interrupt is generated when a counter overflows and the overflow bit for the counter is set to 1. For more information, see ERR<n>MISC0.
- Otherwise, the fault handling interrupt is also generated for errors recorded as Corrected error on writes.

WCFI	Meaning
0b0	Fault handling interrupt not generated for Corrected errors on writes.
0b1	Fault handling interrupt generated for Corrected errors on writes.

The interrupt is generated even if the error syndrome is discarded because the error record already records a higher priority error.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CFI, bit [8]

When ERR<n>FR.CFI == 0b10:

Fault handling interrupt for Corrected errors enable.

When ERR<n>FR.CFI == 0b10, this control applies to errors arising from both reads and writes.

When enabled:

- If the node implements Corrected error counters, then the fault handling interrupt is generated when a counter overflows and the overflow bit for the counter is set to 1. For more information, see ERR<n>MISC0.
- Otherwise, the fault handling interrupt is also generated for all errors recorded as Corrected error.

CFI	Meaning
0b0	Fault handling interrupt not generated for Corrected errors.
0b1	Fault handling interrupt generated for Corrected errors.

The interrupt is generated even if the error syndrome is discarded because the error record already records a higher priority error.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When ERR<n>FR.CFI == 0b11:

Fault handling interrupt for Corrected errors on reads enable.

When ERR<n>FR.CFI == 0b11, this field is named RCFI.

When enabled:

- If the node implements Corrected error counters for reads, then the fault handling interrupt is generated when a counter overflows and the overflow bit for the counter is set to 1. For more information, see ERR<n>MISC0.
- Otherwise, the fault handling interrupt is also generated for errors recorded as Corrected error on reads.

RCFI	Meaning
0b0	Fault handling interrupt not generated for Corrected errors on reads.
0b1	Fault handling interrupt generated for Corrected errors on reads.

The interrupt is generated even if the error syndrome is discarded because the error record already records a higher priority error.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

WUE, bit [7]

When ERR<n>FR.UE == 0b11:

In-band error response on writes enable.

When enabled, responses to writes that detect an error that is not corrected and is not deferred are signaled with an in-band error response (External Abort).

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an uncorrected error that is deferred and recorded as Deferred error, but is not deferred to the Requester, will signal an in-band error response to the Requester.

WUE	Meaning
0b0	In-band error response for uncorrected errors on writes disabled.
0b1	In-band error response for uncorrected errors on writes enabled.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

WFI, bit [6]

When ERR<n>FR.FI == 0b11:

Fault handling interrupt on writes enable.

When enabled:

- The fault handling interrupt is generated for errors recorded as either Deferred error or Uncorrected error on writes.
- If the corresponding fault handling interrupt for Corrected errors control is not implemented:
  - If the node implements Corrected error counters for writes, then the fault handling interrupt is also generated when a counter overflows and the overflow bit for the counter is set to 1.
  - Otherwise, the fault handling interrupt is also generated for errors recorded as Corrected error on writes.

WFI	Meaning
0b0	Fault handling interrupt on writes disabled.
0b1	Fault handling interrupt on writes enabled.

The interrupt is generated even if the error syndrome is discarded because the error record already records a higher priority error.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

WUI, bit [5]

When ERR<n>FR.UI == 0b11:

Uncorrected error recovery interrupt on writes enable.

When enabled, the error recovery interrupt is generated for errors recorded as Uncorrected error on writes.

WUI	Meaning
0b0	Error recovery interrupt on writes disabled.
0b1	Error recovery interrupt on writes enabled.

The interrupt is generated even if the error syndrome is discarded because the error record already records a higher priority error.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

UE, bit [4]

When ERR<n>FR.UE == 0b10:

In-band error response enable.

When ERR<n>FR.UE == 0b10, this control applies to errors arising from both reads and writes.

When enabled, responses to transactions that detect an error that is not corrected and is not deferred are signaled with an in-band error response (External Abort).

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an uncorrected error that is deferred and recorded as Deferred error, but is not deferred to the Requester, will signal an in-band error response to the Requester.

UE	Meaning
0b0	In-band error response for uncorrected errors disabled.
0b1	In-band error response for uncorrected errors enabled.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When ERR<n>FR.UE == 0b11:

In-band error response on reads enable.

When ERR<n>FR.UE == 0b11, this field is named RUE.

When enabled, responses to reads that detect an error that is not corrected and is not deferred are signaled with an in-band error response (External Abort).

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an uncorrected error that is deferred and recorded as Deferred error, but is not deferred to the Requester, will signal an in-band error response to the Requester.

RUE	Meaning
0b0	In-band error response for uncorrected errors on reads disabled.
0b1	In-band error response for uncorrected errors on reads enabled.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

FI, bit [3]

When ERR<n>FR.FI == 0b10:

Fault handling interrupt enable.

When ERR<n>FR.FI == 0b10, this control applies to errors arising from both reads and writes.

When enabled:

- The fault handling interrupt is generated for all errors recorded as either Deferred error or Uncorrected error.
- If the fault handling interrupt for Corrected errors control is not implemented:
  - If the node implements Corrected error counters, then the fault handling interrupt is also generated when a counter overflows and the overflow bit for the counter is set to 1.
  - Otherwise, the fault handling interrupt is also generated for all errors recorded as Corrected error.

FI	Meaning
0b0	Fault handling interrupt disabled.
0b1	Fault handling interrupt enabled.

The interrupt is generated even if the error syndrome is discarded because the error record already records a higher priority error.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When ERR<n>FR.FI == 0b11:

Fault handling interrupt on reads enable.

When ERR<n>FR.FI == 0b11, this field is named RFI.

When enabled:

- The fault handling interrupt is generated for errors recorded as either Deferred error or Uncorrected error on reads.
- If the corresponding fault handling interrupt for Corrected errors control is not implemented:
  - If the node implements Corrected error counters for reads, then the fault handling interrupt is also generated when a counter overflows and the overflow bit for the counter is set to 1.
  - Otherwise, the fault handling interrupt is also generated for errors recorded as Corrected error on reads.

RFI	Meaning
0b0	Fault handling interrupt on reads disabled.
0b1	Fault handling interrupt on reads enabled.

The interrupt is generated even if the error syndrome is discarded because the error record already records a higher priority error.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

UI, bit [2]

When ERR<n>FR.UI == 0b10:

Uncorrected error recovery interrupt enable.

When ERR<n>FR.UI == 0b10, this control applies to errors arising from both reads and writes.

When enabled, the error recovery interrupt is generated for all errors recorded as Uncorrected error.

UI	Meaning
0b0	Error recovery interrupt disabled.
0b1	Error recovery interrupt enabled.

The interrupt is generated even if the error syndrome is discarded because the error record already records a higher priority error.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When ERR<n>FR.UI == 0b11:

Uncorrected error recovery interrupt on reads enable.

When ERR<n>FR.UI == 0b11, this field is named RUI.

When enabled, the error recovery interrupt is generated for errors recorded as Uncorrected error on reads.

RUI	Meaning
0b0	Error recovery interrupt on reads disabled.
0b1	Error recovery interrupt on reads enabled.

The interrupt is generated even if the error syndrome is discarded because the error record already records a higher priority error.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bit [1]

Reserved for IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls. Must permit SBZP write policy for software.

ED, bit [0]

When ERR<n>FR.ED == 0b10:

Error reporting and logging enable. When disabled, the node behaves as if error detection and correction are disabled, and no errors are recorded or signaled by the node. Arm recommends that, when disabled, correct error detection and correction codes are written for writes, unless disabled by an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED control for error injection.

ED	Meaning
0b0	Error reporting disabled.
0b1	Error reporting enabled.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the node fully disables error detection and correction when reporting is disabled. That is, even with error reporting disabled, the node might continue to silently correct errors. Uncorrected errors might result in corrupt data being silently propagated by the node.

Note

If this node requires initialization after Cold reset to prevent signaling false errors, then Arm recommends this field is set to 0 on Cold reset, meaning errors are not reported from Cold reset. This allows boot software to initialize a node without signaling errors. Software can enable error reporting after the node is initialized. Otherwise, the Cold reset value is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. If the Cold reset value is 1, the reset values of other controls in this register are also IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED and should not be UNKNOWN.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the ERR<n>CTLR

ERR<n>CTLR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	`0x008 + (64 * n)`	ERR<n>CTLR

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERR<n>FR, Error Record Feature Register, n = 0 - 65534

The ERR<n>FR characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines whether <n> is the first record owned by a node:

- If <n> is the first error record owned by a node, then ERR<n>FR.ED != `0b00`.
- If <n> is not the first error record owned by a node, then ERR<n>FR.ED == `0b00`.

If <n> is the first record owned by the node, defines which of the common architecturally-defined features are implemented by the node and, of the implemented features, which are software programmable.

Configuration

This register is present only when error record <n> is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERR<n>FR are RES0.

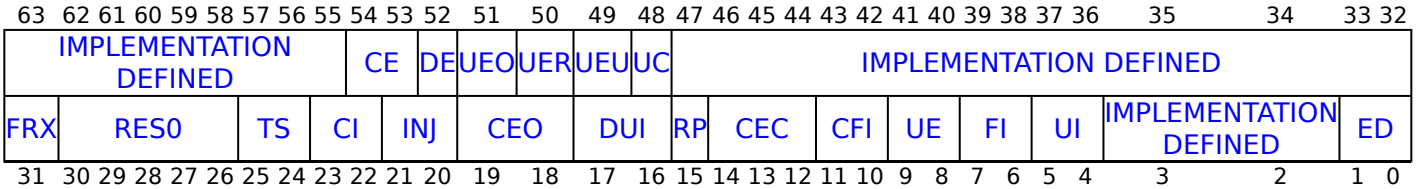
Attributes

ERR<n>FR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERR<n>FR bit assignments are:

When ERR<n>FR.ED != 0b00:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:55]
When ERR<n>FR.FRX != 1:

Reserved for identifying IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CE, bits [54:53]
When ERR<n>FR.FRX == 1:

Corrected Error recording. Describes the types of Corrected error the node can record.

CE	Meaning
0b00	The node does not record any type of Corrected error.
0b01	The node can record transient or persistent Corrected errors (Corrected errors that are recorded as ERR<n>STATUS.CE == 0b01 and 0b11).
0b10	The node can record of a non-specific Corrected error (a Corrected error that is recorded as ERR<n>STATUS.CE == 0b10).
0b11	The node can record any type of Corrected error.

Otherwise:

Reserved for identifying IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls.

DE, bit [52]

When ERR<n>FR.FRX == 1:

Deferred Error recording. Describes whether the node can record this type of error.

DE	Meaning
0b0	The node does not record this type of error.
0b1	The node can record this type of error.

Otherwise:

Reserved for identifying IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls.

UEO, bit [51]

When ERR<n>FR.FRX == 1:

Latent or Restartable Error recording. Describes whether the node can record this type of error.

UEO	Meaning
0b0	The node does not record this type of error.
0b1	The node can record this type of error.

Otherwise:

Reserved for identifying IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls.

UER, bit [50]

When ERR<n>FR.FRX == 1:

Signaled or Recoverable Error recording. Describes whether the node can record this type of error.

UER	Meaning
0b0	The node does not record this type of error.
0b1	The node can record this type of error.

Otherwise:

Reserved for identifying IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls.

UEU, bit [49]

When ERR<n>FR.FRX == 1:

Unrecoverable Error recording. Describes whether the node can record this type of error.

UEU	Meaning
0b0	The node does not record this type of error.
0b1	The node can record this type of error.

Otherwise:

Reserved for identifying IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls.

UC, bit [48]

When ERR<n>FR.FRX == 1:

Uncontainable Error recording. Describes whether the node can record this type of error.

UC	Meaning
0b0	The node does not record this type of error.
0b1	The node can record this type of error.

Otherwise:

Reserved for identifying IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [47:32]

Reserved for identifying IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls.

FRX, bit [31]

When RAS System Architecture v1.1 is implemented:

Feature Register extension. Defines whether ERR<n>FR[63:48] are architecturally defined.

FRX	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>FR[63:48] are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1	ERR<n>FR[63:48] are defined by the architecture.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [30:26]

Reserved, RES0.

TS, bits [25:24]

Timestamp Extension. Indicates whether, for each error record <m> owned by this node, ERR<m>MISC3 is used as the timestamp register, and, if it is, the timebase used by the timestamp.

TS	Meaning
0b00	The node does not support a timestamp register.
0b01	The node implements a timestamp register. The timestamp uses the same timebase as the system Generic Timer. **Note** For an error record which has an affinity to a PE, this is the same timer that is visible through CNTPCT_EL0 at the highest Exception level on that PE.
0b10	The node implements a timestamp register. The timebase for the timestamp is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

All other values are reserved.

CI, bits [23:22]

Critical error interrupt. Indicates whether the critical error interrupt and associated controls are implemented.

CI	Meaning
0b00	Does not support the critical error interrupt. ERR<n>CTLR.CI is RES0.
0b01	Critical error interrupt is supported and always enabled. ERR<n>CTLR.CI is RES0.
0b10	Critical error interrupt is supported and controllable using ERR<n>CTLR.CI.

All other values are reserved.

INJ, bits [21:20]

Fault Injection Extension. Indicates whether the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension is implemented.

INJ	Meaning
0b00	The node does not support the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension.
0b01	The node implements the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension. See ERR<n>PFGF for more information.

All other values are reserved.

CEO, bits [19:18]

When ERR<n>FR.CEC != 0b000:

Corrected Error overwrite. Indicates the behavior when a second Corrected error is detected after a first Corrected error has been recorded by an error record <m> owned by the node.

CEO	Meaning
0b00	Counts Corrected errors if a counter is implemented. Keeps the previous error syndrome. If the counter overflows, or no counter is implemented, then ERR<m>STATUS.OF is set to 1.
0b01	Counts Corrected errors. If ERR<m>STATUS.OF == 1 before the Corrected error is counted, then keeps the previous syndrome. Otherwise the previous syndrome is overwritten. If the counter overflows, then ERR<m>STATUS.OF is set to 1.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DUI, bits [17:16]
When ERR<n>FR.UI != 0b00:

Error recovery interrupt for deferred errors control. Indicates whether the control for enabling error recovery interrupts on deferred errors are implemented.

DUI	Meaning
0b00	Does not support the control for enabling error recovery interrupts on deferred errors. ERR<n>CTLR.DUI is RES0.
0b10	Control for enabling error recovery interrupts on deferred errors is supported and controllable using ERR<n>CTLR.DUI.
0b11	Control for enabling error recovery interrupts on deferred errors is supported and controllable using ERR<n>CTLR.WDUI for writes and ERR<n>CTLR.RDUI for reads.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RP, bit [15]
When ERR<n>FR.CEC != 0b000:

Repeat counter. Indicates whether the node implements the repeat Corrected error counter in ERR<m>MISC0 for each error record <m> owned by the node that implements the standard Corrected error counter.

RP	Meaning
0b0	A single CE counter is implemented.
0b1	A first (repeat) counter and a second (other) counter are implemented. The repeat counter is the same size as the primary error counter.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CEC, bits [14:12]

Corrected Error Counter. Indicates whether the node implements the standard Corrected error counter (CE counter) mechanisms in ERR<m>MISC0 for each error record <m> owned by the node that can record countable errors.

CEC	Meaning
0b000	Does not implement the standard Corrected error counter model.
0b010	Implements an 8-bit Corrected error counter in ERR<m>MISC0[39:32].
0b100	Implements a 16-bit Corrected error counter in ERR<m>MISC0[47:32].

All other values are reserved.

Note

Implementations might include other error counter models, or might include the standard model and not indicate this in ERR<n>FR.

CFI, bits [11:10]

When ERR<n>FR.FI != 0b00:

Fault handling interrupt for corrected errors control. Indicates whether the control for enabling fault handling interrupts on corrected errors are implemented.

CFI	Meaning
0b00	Does not support the control for enabling fault handling interrupts on corrected errors. ERR<n>CTLR.CFI is RES0.
0b10	Control for enabling fault handling interrupts on corrected errors is supported and controllable using ERR<n>CTLR.CFI.
0b11	Control for enabling fault handling interrupts on corrected errors is supported and controllable using ERR<n>CTLR.WCFI for writes and ERR<n>CTLR.RCFI for reads.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

UE, bits [9:8]

In-band error reponse. Indicates whether the in-band error response (External Abort) and associated controls are implemented.

UE	Meaning
0b00	Does not support the in-band error response (External Abort). ERR<n>CTLR.UE is RES0.
0b01	In-band error response (External Abort) is supported and always enabled. ERR<n>CTLR.UE is RES0.
0b10	In-band error response (External Abort) is supported and controllable using ERR<n>CTLR.UE.
0b11	In-band error response (External Abort) is supported and controllable using ERR<n>CTLR.WUE for writes and ERR<n>CTLR.RUE for reads.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an uncorrected error that is deferred and recorded as Deferred error, but is not deferred to the Requester, will signal an in-band error response to the Requester.

FI, bits [7:6]

Fault handling interrupt. Indicates whether the fault handling interrupt and associated controls are implemented.

FI	Meaning
0b00	Does not support the fault handling interrupt. ERR<n>CTLR.FI is RES0.
0b01	Fault handling interrupt is supported and always enabled. ERR<n>CTLR.FI is RES0.
0b10	Fault handling interrupt is supported and controllable using ERR<n>CTLR.FI.
0b11	Fault handling interrupt is supported and controllable using ERR<n>CTLR.WFI for writes and ERR<n>CTLR.RFI for reads.

UI, bits [5:4]

Error recovery interrupt for uncorrected errors. Indicates whether the error handling interrupt and associated controls are implemented.

UI	Meaning
0b00	Does not support the error handling interrupt. ERR<n>CTLR.UI is RES0.
0b01	Error handling interrupt is supported and always enabled. ERR<n>CTLR.UI is RES0.
0b10	Error handling interrupt is supported and controllable using ERR<n>CTLR.UI.
0b11	Error handling interrupt is supported and controllable using ERR<n>CTLR.WUI for writes and ERR<n>CTLR.RUI for reads.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [3:2]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

ED, bits [1:0]

Error reporting and logging. Indicates whether error record <n> is the first record owned the node, and, if so, whether it implements the controls for enabling and disabling error reporting and logging.

ED	Meaning
0b01	Error reporting and logging always enabled. ERR<n>CTLR.ED is RES0.
0b10	Error reporting and logging is controllable using ERR<n>CTLR.ED.

All other values are reserved.

When ERR<n>FR.ED == 0b00:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
RES0																														ED	
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:2]

Reserved, RES0.

ED, bits [1:0]

Error reporting and logging. Indicates error record <n> is not the first record owned the node.

ED	Meaning
0b00	Error record <n> is not the first record owned by the node.

This field reads as 0b00.

Accessing the ERR<n>FR

ERR<n>FR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0x000 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>FR

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

ERR<n>MISC0, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 0, n = 0 - 65534

The ERR<n>MISC0 characteristics are:

Purpose

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED error syndrome register. The miscellaneous syndrome registers might contain:

- Information to locate where the error was detected.
- If the error was detected within a FRU, the identity of the FRU.
- A Corrected error counter or counters.
- Other state information not present in the corresponding status and address registers.

If the node that owns error record <n> implements architecturally-defined error counters (ERR<q>FR.CEC != `0b000`), and error record <n> can record countable errors, then ERR<n>MISC0 implements the architecturally-defined error counter or counters.

Configuration

This register is present only when error record <n> is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERR<n>MISC0 are RES0.

ERR<q>FR describes the features implemented by the node that owns error record <n>. <q> is the index of the first error record owned by the same node as error record <n>. If the node owns a single record, then q = n.

For IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fields in ERR<n>MISC0, writing zero returns the error record to an initial quiescent state.

In particular, if any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome fields might generate a Fault Handling or Error Recovery Interrupt request, writing zero is sufficient to deactivate the Interrupt request.

Fields that are read-only, non-zero, and ignore writes are compliant with this requirement.

Note

Arm recommends that any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome field that can generate a Fault Handling, Error Recovery, Critical, or IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, interrupt request is disabled at Cold reset and is enabled by software writing an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED nonzero value to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED field in ERR<q>CTLR.

Attributes

ERR<n>MISC0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERR<n>MISC0 bit assignments are:

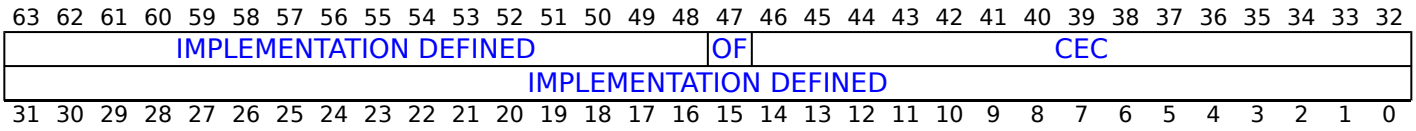
When ERR<q>FR.CEC == 0b000:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome.

When ERR<q>FR.CEC == 0b100 and ERR<q>FR.RP == 0:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:48]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome.

OF, bit [47]

Sticky overflow bit. Set to 1 when ERR<n>MISC0.CEC is incremented and wraps through zero.

OF	Meaning
0b0	Counter has not overflowed.
0b1	Counter has overflowed.

A direct write that modifies this field might indirectly set ERR<n>STATUS.OF to an UNKNOWN value and a direct write to ERR<n>STATUS.OF that clears it to zero might indirectly set this field to an UNKNOWN value.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CEC, bits [46:32]

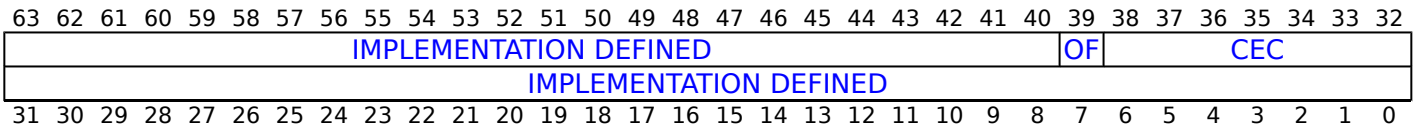
Corrected error count. Incremented for each Corrected error. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED and might be UNPREDICTABLE whether Deferred and Uncorrected errors are counted.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome.

When ERR<q>FR.CEC == 0b010 and ERR<q>FR.RP == 0:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:40]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome.

OF, bit [39]

Sticky overflow bit. Set to 1 when ERR<n>MISC0.CEC is incremented and wraps through zero.

OF	Meaning
0b0	Counter has not overflowed.
0b1	Counter has overflowed.

A direct write that modifies this field might indirectly set ERR<n>STATUS.OF to an UNKNOWN value and a direct write to ERR<n>STATUS.OF that clears it to zero might indirectly set this field to an UNKNOWN value.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CEC, bits [38:32]

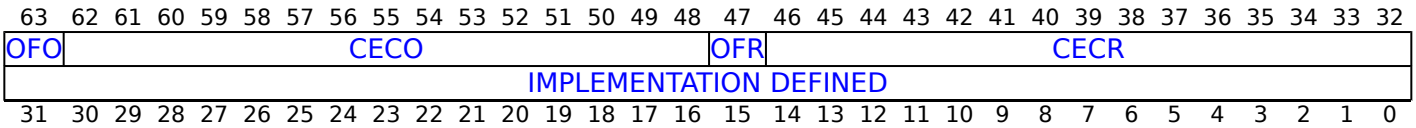
Corrected error count. Incremented for each Corrected error. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED and might be UNPREDICTABLE whether Deferred and Uncorrected errors are counted.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome.

When ERR<q>FR.CEC == 0b100 and ERR<q>FR.RP == 1:



OFO, bit [63]

Sticky overflow bit, other. Set to 1 when ERR<n>MISC0.CECO is incremented and wraps through zero.

OFO	Meaning
0b0	Other counter has not overflowed.
0b1	Other counter has overflowed.

A direct write that modifies this field might indirectly set ERR<n>STATUS.OF to an UNKNOWN value and a direct write to ERR<n>STATUS.OF that clears it to zero might indirectly set this field to an UNKNOWN value.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CECO, bits [62:48]

Corrected error count, other. Incremented for each countable error that is not accounted for by incrementing ERR<n>MISC0.CECR.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

OFR, bit [47]

Sticky overflow bit, repeat. Set to 1 when ERR<n>MISC0.CECR is incremented and wraps through zero.

OFR	Meaning
0b0	Repeat counter has not overflowed.
0b1	Repeat counter has overflowed.

A direct write that modifies this field might indirectly set ERR<n>STATUS.OF to an UNKNOWN value and a direct write to ERR<n>STATUS.OF that clears it to zero might indirectly set this field to an UNKNOWN value.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CECR, bits [46:32]

Corrected error count, repeat. Incremented for the first countable error, which also records other syndrome for the error, and subsequently for each countable error that matches the recorded other syndrome. Corrected errors are countable errors. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED and might be UNPREDICTABLE whether Deferred and Uncorrected errors are countable errors.

Note

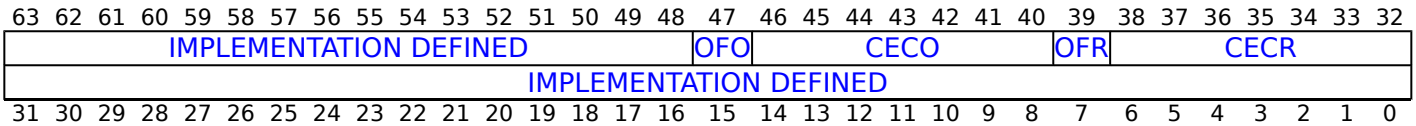
For example, the other syndrome might include the set and way information for an error detected in a cache. This might be recorded in the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED ERR<n>MISC<m> fields on a first Corrected error. ERR<n>MISC0.CECR is then incremented for each subsequent Corrected Error in the same set and way.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome.

When ERR<q>FR.CEC == 0b010 and ERR<q>FR.RP == 1:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:48]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome.

OFO, bit [47]

Sticky overflow bit, other. Set to 1 when ERR<n>MISC0.CECO is incremented and wraps through zero.

OFO	Meaning
0b0	Other counter has not overflowed.
0b1	Other counter has overflowed.

A direct write that modifies this field might indirectly set ERR<n>STATUS.OF to an UNKNOWN value and a direct write to ERR<n>STATUS.OF that clears it to zero might indirectly set this field to an UNKNOWN value.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CECO, bits [46:40]

Corrected error count, other. Incremented for each countable error that is not accounted for by incrementing ERR<n>MISC0.CECR.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

OFR, bit [39]

Sticky overflow bit, repeat. Set to 1 when ERR<n>MISC0.CECR is incremented and wraps through zero.

OFR	Meaning
0b0	Repeat counter has not overflowed.
0b1	Repeat counter has overflowed.

A direct write that modifies this field might indirectly set ERR<n>STATUS.OF to an UNKNOWN value and a direct write to ERR<n>STATUS.OF that clears it to zero might indirectly set this field to an UNKNOWN value.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CECR, bits [38:32]

Corrected error count, repeat. Incremented for the first countable error, which also records other syndrome for the error, and subsequently for each countable error that matches the recorded other syndrome. Corrected errors are

countable errors. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED and might be UNPREDICTABLE whether Deferred and Uncorrected errors are countable errors.

Note

For example, the other syndrome might include the set and way information for an error detected in a cache. This might be recorded in the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED ERR<n>MISC<m> fields on a first Corrected error. ERR<n>MISC0.CECR is then incremented for each subsequent Corrected Error in the same set and way.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome.

Accessing the ERR<n>MISC0

Reads from ERR<n>MISC0 return an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value and writes have IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED behavior.

If the Common Fault Injection Mechanism is implemented by the node that owns this error record, and ERR<q>PFGF.MV is 1, then some parts of this register are read/write when ERR<n>STATUS.MV == 1. See ERR<n>PFGF.MV for more information.

For other parts of this register, or if the Common Fault Injection Mechanism is not implemented, then Arm recommends that:

- Miscellaneous syndrome for multiple errors, such as a corrected error counter, is read/write.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.MV == 1, the miscellaneous syndrome specific to the most recently recorded error ignores writes.

Note

These recommendations allow a counter to be reset in the presence of a persistent error, while preventing specific information, such as that identifying a FRU, from being lost if an error is detected while the previous error is being logged.

ERR<n>MISC0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	`0x020 + (64 * n)`	ERR<n>MISC0

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERR<n>MISC1, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 1, n = 0 - 65534

The ERR<n>MISC1 characteristics are:

Purpose

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED error syndrome register. The miscellaneous syndrome registers might contain:

- Information to locate where the error was detected.
- If the error was detected within a FRU, the identity of the FRU.
- A Corrected error counter or counters.
- Other state information not present in the corresponding status and address registers.

Configuration

This register is present only when error record <n> is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERR<n>MISC1 are RES0.

ERR<q>FR describes the features implemented by the node that owns error record <n>. <q> is the index of the first error record owned by the same node as error record <n>. If the node owns a single record, then q = n.

For IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fields in ERR<n>MISC1, writing zero returns the error record to an initial quiescent state.

In particular, if any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome fields might generate a Fault Handling or Error Recovery Interrupt request, writing zero is sufficient to deactivate the Interrupt request.

Fields that are read-only, non-zero, and ignore writes are compliant with this requirement.

Note

Arm recommends that any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome field that can generate a Fault Handling, Error Recovery, Critical, or IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, interrupt request is disabled at Cold reset and is enabled by software writing an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED nonzero value to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED field in ERR<q>CTLR.

Attributes

ERR<n>MISC1 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERR<n>MISC1 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome.

Accessing the ERR<n>MISC1

Reads from ERR<n>MISC1 return an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value and writes have IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED behavior.

If the Common Fault Injection Mechanism is implemented by the node that owns this error record, and ERR<q>PFGF.MV is 1, then some parts of this register are read/write when ERR<n>STATUS.MV == 1. See ERR<n>PFGF.MV for more information.

For other parts of this register, or if the Common Fault Injection Mechanism is not implemented, then Arm recommends that:

- Miscellaneous syndrome for multiple errors, such as a corrected error counter, is read/write.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.MV == 1, the miscellaneous syndrome specific to the most recently recorded error ignores writes.

Note

These recommendations allow a counter to be reset in the presence of a persistent error, while preventing specific information, such as that identifying a FRU, from being lost if an error is detected while the previous error is being logged.

ERR<n>MISC1 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	`0x028 + (64 * n)`	ERR<n>MISC1

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERR<n>MISC2, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 2, n = 0 - 65534

The ERR<n>MISC2 characteristics are:

Purpose

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED error syndrome register. The miscellaneous syndrome registers might contain:

- Information to locate where the error was detected.
- If the error was detected within a FRU, the identity of the FRU.
- A Corrected error counter or counters.
- Other state information not present in the corresponding status and address registers.

Configuration

This register is present only when (an implementation implements ERR<n>MISC2 or RAS System Architecture v1.1 is implemented) and error record <n> is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERR<n>MISC2 are RES0.

ERR<q>FR describes the features implemented by the node that owns error record <n>. <q> is the index of the first error record owned by the same node as error record <n>. If the node owns a single record, then q = n.

For IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fields in ERR<n>MISC2, writing zero returns the error record to an initial quiescent state.

In particular, if any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome fields might generate a Fault Handling or Error Recovery Interrupt request, writing zero is sufficient to deactivate the Interrupt request.

Fields that are read-only, non-zero, and ignore writes are compliant with this requirement.

If RAS System Architecture v1.1 is not implemented, Arm recommends that ERR<n>MISC2 does not require zeroing to return the record to a quiescent state.

Note

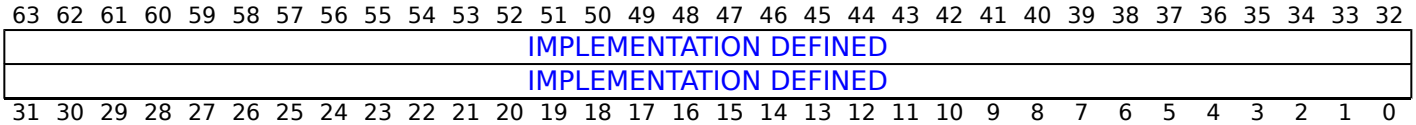
Arm recommends that any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome field that can generate a Fault Handling, Error Recovery, Critical, or IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, interrupt request is disabled at Cold reset and is enabled by software writing an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED nonzero value to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED field in ERR<q>CTLR.

Attributes

ERR<n>MISC2 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERR<n>MISC2 bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome.

Accessing the ERR<n>MISC2

Reads from ERR<n>MISC2 return an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value and writes have IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED behavior.

If the Common Fault Injection Mechanism is implemented by the node that owns this error record, and ERR<q>PFGF.MV is 1, then some parts of this register are read/write when ERR<n>STATUS.MV == 1. See ERR<n>PFGF.MV for more information.

For other parts of this register, or if the Common Fault Injection Mechanism is not implemented, then Arm recommends that:

- Miscellaneous syndrome for multiple errors, such as a corrected error counter, is read/write.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.MV == 1, the miscellaneous syndrome specific to the most recently recorded error ignores writes.

Note

These recommendations allow a counter to be reset in the presence of a persistent error, while preventing specific information, such as that identifying a FRU, from being lost if an error is detected while the previous error is being logged.

ERR<n>MISC2 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	`0x030 + (64 * n)`	ERR<n>MISC2

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERR<n>MISC3, Error Record Miscellaneous Register 3, n = 0 - 65534

The ERR<n>MISC3 characteristics are:

Purpose

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED error syndrome register. The miscellaneous syndrome registers might contain:

- Information to locate where the error was detected.
- If the error was detected within a FRU, the identity of the FRU.
- A Corrected error counter or counters.
- Other state information not present in the corresponding status and address registers.

If the node that owns error record n supports the RAS Timestamp Extension (ERR<q>FR.TS != `0b00`), then ERR<n>MISC3 contains the timestamp value for error record n when the error was detected. Otherwise the contents of ERR<n>MISC3 are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Configuration

This register is present only when (an implementation implements ERR<n>MISC3 or RAS System Architecture v1.1 is implemented) and error record <n> is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERR<n>MISC3 are RES0.

ERR<q>FR describes the features implemented by the node that owns error record <n>. <q> is the index of the first error record owned by the same node as error record <n>. If the node owns a single record, then q = n.

For IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fields in ERR<n>MISC3, writing zero returns the error record to an initial quiescent state.

In particular, if any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome fields might generate a Fault Handling or Error Recovery Interrupt request, writing zero is sufficient to deactivate the Interrupt request.

Fields that are read-only, non-zero, and ignore writes are compliant with this requirement.

If RAS System Architecture v1.1 is not implemented, Arm recommends that ERR<n>MISC3 does not require zeroing to return the record to a quiescent state.

Note

Arm recommends that any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome field that can generate a Fault Handling, Error Recovery, Critical, or IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, interrupt request is disabled at Cold reset and is enabled by software writing an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED nonzero value to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED field in ERR<q>CTLR.

Attributes

ERR<n>MISC3 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERR<n>MISC3 bit assignments are:

When ERR<q>FR.TS != 0b00:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
TS																															
TS																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

TS, bits [63:0]

Timestamp. Timestamp value recorded when the error was detected. Valid only if ERR<n>STATUS.V == 1.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Access to this field is **RO or RW**.

When ERR<q>FR.TS == 0b00:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome.

Accessing the ERR<n>MISC3

Reads from ERR<n>MISC3 return an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value and writes have IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED behavior.

If the Common Fault Injection Mechanism is implemented by the node that owns this error record, and ERR<q>PFGF.MV is 1, then some parts of this register are read/write when ERR<n>STATUS.MV == 1. See ERR<n>PFGF.MV for more information.

For other parts of this register, or if the Common Fault Injection Mechanism is not implemented, then Arm recommends that:

- Miscellaneous syndrome for multiple errors, such as a corrected error counter, is read/write.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.MV == 1, the miscellaneous syndrome specific to the most recently recorded error ignores writes.

Note

These recommendations allow a counter to be reset in the presence of a persistent error, while preventing specific information, such as that identifying a FRU, from being lost if an error is detected while the previous error is being logged.

ERR<n>MISC3 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	`0x038 + (64 * n)`	ERR<n>MISC3

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERR<n>PFGCDN, Pseudo-fault Generation Countdown Register, n = 0 - 65534

The ERR<n>PFGCDN characteristics are:

Purpose

Generates one of the errors enabled in the corresponding ERR<n>PFGCTL register.

Configuration

This register is present only when error record <n> is implemented, the node implements the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension (ERR<n>FR.INJ != 0b00) and error record <n> is the first error record owned by a node. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERR<n>PFGCDN are RES0.

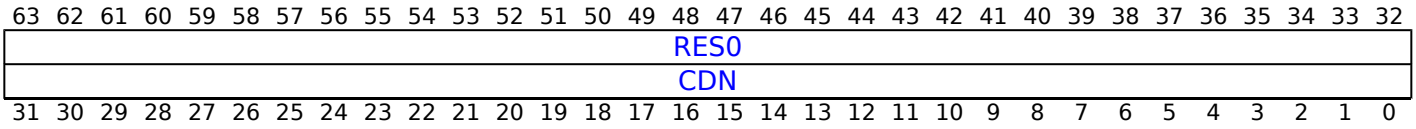
ERR<n>FR describes the features implemented by the node.

Attributes

ERR<n>PFGCDN is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERR<n>PFGCDN bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

CDN, bits [31:0]

Countdown value.

This field is copied to Error Generation Counter when either:

- Software writes ERR<n>PFGCTL.CDNEN with 1.
- The Error Generation Counter decrements to zero and ERR<n>PFGCTL.R == 1.

While ERR<n>PFGCTL.CDNEN == 1 and the Error Generation Counter is nonzero, the counter decrements by 1 for each cycle at an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED clock rate. When the counter reaches 0, one of the errors enabled in the ERR<n>PFGCTL register is generated.

Note

The current Error Generation Counter value is not visible to software.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the ERR<n>PFGCDN

ERR<n>PFGCDN can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	`0x810 + (64 * n)`	ERR<n>PFGCDN

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERR<n>PFGCTL, Pseudo-fault Generation Control Register, n = 0 - 65534

The ERR<n>PFGCTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables controlled fault generation.

Configuration

This register is present only when error record <n> is implemented, the node implements the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension (ERR<n>FR.INJ != 0b00) and error record <n> is the first error record owned by a node. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERR<n>PFGCTL are RES0.

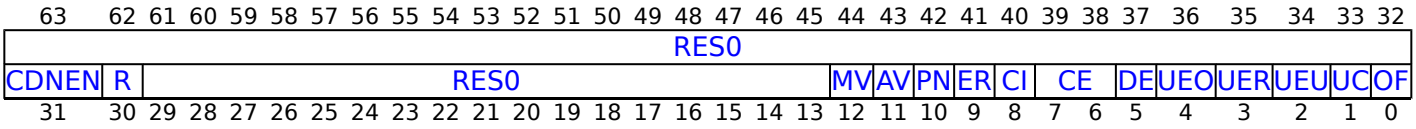
ERR<n>FR describes the features implemented by the node.

Attributes

ERR<n>PFGCTL is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERR<n>PFGCTL bit assignments are:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

CDNEN, bit [31]

Countdown Enable. Controls transfers from the value that is held in the ERR<n>PFGCDN into the Error Generation Counter and enables this counter.

CDNEN	Meaning
0b0	The Error Generation Counter is disabled.
0b1	The Error Generation Counter is enabled. On a write of 1 to this field, the Error Generation Counter is set to ERR<n>PFGCDN.CDN.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

R, bit [30]
When the node supports this control:

Restart. Controls whether, upon reaching zero, the Error Generation Counter restarts from the ERR<n>PFGCDN value or stops.

R	Meaning
0b0	On reaching 0, the Error Generation Counter will stop.
0b1	On reaching 0, the Error Generation Counter is set to ERR<n>PFGCDN.CDN.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [29:13]

Reserved, RES0.

MV, bit [12]

When the node supports this control:

Miscellaneous syndrome. The value that is written to ERR<n>STATUS.MV when an injected error is recorded.

MV	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>STATUS.MV is set to 0 when an injected error is recorded.
0b1	ERR<n>STATUS.MV is set to 1 when an injected error is recorded.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When the node always records some syndrome in ERR<n>MISC<m>, setting ERR<n>STATUS.MV to 1, when an injected error is recorded, access to this field is **RAO/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

AV, bit [11]

When the node supports this control:

Address syndrome. The value that is written to ERR<n>STATUS.AV when an injected error is recorded.

AV	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>STATUS.AV is set to 0 when an injected error is recorded.
0b1	ERR<n>STATUS.AV is set to 1 when an injected error is recorded.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When the node always sets ERR<n>STATUS.AV to 0b1 when an injected error is recorded, access to this field is **RAO/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

PN, bit [10]

When the node supports this control:

Poison flag. The value that is written to ERR<n>STATUS.PN when an injected error is recorded.

PN	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>STATUS.PN is set to 0 when an injected error is recorded.
0b1	ERR<n>STATUS.PN is set to 1 when an injected error is recorded.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ER, bit [9]

When the node supports this control:

Error Reported flag. The value that is written to ERR<n>STATUS.ER when an injected error is recorded.

ER	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>STATUS.ER is set to 0 when an injected error is recorded.
0b1	ERR<n>STATUS.ER is set to 1 when an injected error is recorded.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CI, bit [8]

When the node supports this control:

Critical Error flag. The value that is written to ERR<n>STATUS.CI when an injected error is recorded.

CI	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>STATUS.CI is set to 0 when an injected error is recorded.
0b1	ERR<n>STATUS.CI is set to 1 when an injected error is recorded.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CE, bits [7:6]

When the node supports this control:

Corrected Error generation enable. Controls the type of Corrected Error condition that might be generated.

CE	Meaning
0b00	No error of this type will be generated.
0b01	A non-specific Corrected Error, that is, a Corrected Error that is recorded as ERR<n>STATUS.CE == 0b10, might be generated when the Error Generation Counter decrements to zero.
0b10	A transient Corrected Error, that is, a Corrected Error that is recorded as ERR<n>STATUS.CE == 0b01, might be generated when the Error Generation Counter decrements to zero.
0b11	A persistent Corrected Error, that is, a Corrected Error that is recorded as ERR<n>STATUS.CE == 0b11, might be generated when the Error Generation Counter decrements to zero.

The set of permitted values for this field is defined by ERR<n>PFGF.CE.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DE, bit [5]

When the node supports this control:

Deferred Error generation enable. Controls whether this type of error condition might be generated. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the error is generated if the data is not consumed.

DE	Meaning
0b0	No error of this type will be generated.
0b1	An error of this type might be generated when the Error Generation Counter decrements to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

UEO, bit [4]

When the node supports this control:

Latent or Restartable Error generation enable. Controls whether this type of error condition might be generated. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the error is generated if the data is not consumed.

UEO	Meaning
0b0	No error of this type will be generated.
0b1	An error of this type might be generated when the Error Generation Counter decrements to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

UER, bit [3]

When the node supports this control:

Signaled or Recoverable Error generation enable. Controls whether this type of error condition might be generated. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the error is generated if the data is not consumed.

UER	Meaning
0b0	No error of this type will be generated.
0b1	An error of this type might be generated when the Error Generation Counter decrements to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

UEU, bit [2]

When the node supports this control:

Unrecoverable Error generation enable. Controls whether this type of error condition might be generated. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the error is generated if the data is not consumed.

UEU	Meaning
0b0	No error of this type will be generated.
0b1	An error of this type might be generated when the Error Generation Counter decrements to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

UC, bit [1]

When the node supports this control:

Uncontainable Error generation enable. Controls whether this type of error condition might be generated. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the error is generated if the data is not consumed.

UC	Meaning
0b0	No error of this type will be generated.
0b1	An error of this type might be generated when the Error Generation Counter decrements to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

OF, bit [0]

When the node supports this control:

Overflow flag. The value that is written to ERR<n>STATUS.OF when an injected error is recorded.

OF	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>STATUS.OF is set to 0 when an injected error is recorded.
0b1	ERR<n>STATUS.OF is set to 1 when an injected error is recorded.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the ERR<n>PFGCTL

ERR<n>PFGCTL can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0x808 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>PFGCTL

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERR<n>PFGF, Pseudo-fault Generation Feature Register, n = 0 - 65534

The ERR<n>PFGF characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines which common architecturally-defined fault generation features are implemented.

Configuration

This register is present only when error record <n> is implemented, the node implements the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension (ERR<n>FR.INJ != 0b00) and error record <n> is the first error record owned by a node. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERR<n>PFGF are RES0.

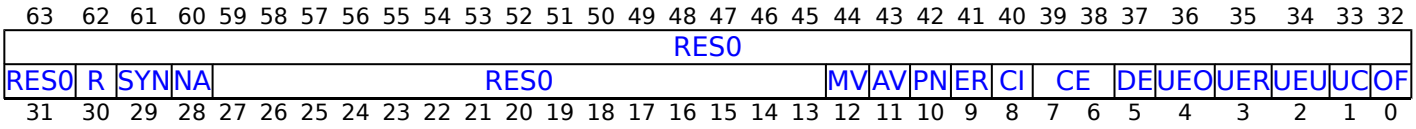
ERR<n>FR describes the features implemented by the node.

Attributes

ERR<n>PFGF is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERR<n>PFGF bit assignments are:



Bits [63:31]

Reserved, RES0.

R, bit [30]

Restartable. Support for Error Generation Counter restart mode.

R	Meaning
0b0	The node does not support this feature.
0b1	Feature controllable.

SYN, bit [29]

Syndrome. Fault syndrome injection.

SYN	Meaning
0b0	When an injected error is recorded, the node sets ERR<n>STATUS.{IERR, SERR} to IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED values. ERR<n>STATUS.{IERR, SERR} are UNKNOWN when ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0.
0b1	When an injected error is recorded, the node does not update the ERR<n>STATUS.{IERR, SERR} fields. ERR<n>STATUS.{IERR, SERR} are writable when ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0.

Note

If ERR<n>PFGF.SYN == 1, software can write specific values into the ERR<n>STATUS.{IERR, SERR} fields when setting up a fault injection event. The sets of values that can be written to these fields is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

NA, bit [28]

No access required. Defines whether this component fakes detection of the error on an access to the component or spontaneously in the fault injection state.

NA	Meaning
0b0	The component fakes detection of the error on an access to the component.
0b1	The component fakes detection of the error spontaneously in the fault injection state.

Bits [27:13]

Reserved, RES0.

MV, bit [12]

Miscellaneous syndrome.

Additional syndrome injection. Defines whether software can control all or part of the syndrome recorded in the ERR<n>MISC<m> registers when an injected error is recorded.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED which syndrome fields in ERR<n>MISC<m> this refers to, as some fields might always be recorded by an error. For example, a Corrected Error counter.

MV	Meaning
0b0	When an injected error is recorded, the node might record IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED additional syndrome in ERR<n>MISC<m>. If any syndrome is recorded in ERR<n>MISC<m>, then ERR<n>STATUS.MV is set to 1.
0b1	When an injected error is recorded, the node does not update all the syndrome fields in the ERR<n>MISC<m> and does one of: • The node does not update any fields in ERR<n>MISC<m> and sets ERR<n>STATUS.MV to ERR<n>PFGCTL.MV. • The node records some syndrome in ERR<n>MISC<m> and sets ERR<n>STATUS.MV to 1. ERR<n>PFGCTL.MV is RAO/WI. The syndrome fields that the node does not update are unchanged and are writable when ERR<n>STATUS.MV == 0.

Note

If ERR<n>PFGF.MV == 1, software can write specific values into the ERR<n>MISC<m> registers when setting up a fault injection event. The values that can be written to these registers are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

AV, bit [11]

Address syndrome. Address syndrome injection.

AV	Meaning
0b0	When an injected error is recorded, the node either sets ERR<n>ADDR and ERR<n>STATUS.AV for the access, or leaves these unchanged.
0b1	When an injected error is recorded, the node does not update ERR<n>ADDR and does one of: • Sets ERR<n>STATUS.AV to ERR<n>PFGCTL.AV. • Sets ERR<n>STATUS.AV to 1. ERR<n>PFGCTL.AV is RAO/WI. ERR<n>ADDR is writable when ERR<n>STATUS.AV == 0.

Note

If ERR<n>PFGF.AV == 1, software can write a specific value into ERR<n>ADDR when setting up a fault injection event.

PN, bit [10]

When the node supports this flag:

Poison flag. Describes how the fault generation feature of the node sets the ERR<n>STATUS.PN status flag.

PN	Meaning
0b0	When an injected error is recorded, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the node sets ERR<n>STATUS.PN to 1.
0b1	When an injected error is recorded, ERR<n>STATUS.PN is set to ERR<n>PFGCTL.PN.

This behavior replaces the architecture-defined rules for setting the PN bit.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

ER, bit [9]

When the node supports this flag:

Error Reported flag. Describes how the fault generation feature of the node sets the ERR<n>STATUS.ER status flag.

ER	Meaning
0b0	When an injected error is recorded, the node sets ERR<n>STATUS.ER according to the architecture-defined rules for setting the ER field.
0b1	When an injected error is recorded, ERR<n>STATUS.ER is set to ERR<n>PFGCTL.ER. This behavior replaces the architecture-defined rules for setting the ER bit.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

CI, bit [8]

When the node supports this flag:

Critical Error flag. Describes how the fault generation feature of the node sets the ERR<n>STATUS.CI status flag.

CI	Meaning
0b0	When an injected error is recorded, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the node sets ERR<n>STATUS.CI to 1.
0b1	When an injected error is recorded, ERR<n>STATUS.CI is set to ERR<n>PFGCTL.CI.

This behavior replaces the architecture-defined rules for setting the CI bit.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

CE, bits [7:6]

When the node supports this type of error:

Corrected Error generation. Describes the types of Corrected Error that the fault generation feature of the node can generate.

CE	Meaning
0b00	The fault generation feature of the node cannot generate this type of error.
0b01	The fault generation feature of the node allows generation of a non-specific Corrected Error, that is, a Corrected Error that is recorded as ERR<n>STATUS.CE == 0b10.
0b11	The fault generation feature of the node allows generation of transient or persistent Corrected Errors, that is, Corrected Errors that are recorded as ERR<n>STATUS.CE == 0b01 and 0b11.

All other values are reserved.

If ERR<n>FR.FRX is 1, then ERR<n>FR.CE indicates whether the node supports this type of error.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

DE, bit [5]

When the node supports this type of error:

Deferred Error generation. Describes whether the fault generation feature of the node can generate this type of error.

DE	Meaning
0b0	The fault generation feature of the node cannot generate this type of error.
0b1	The fault generation feature of the node allows generation of this type of error.

If ERR<n>FR.FRX is 1, then ERR<n>FR.DE indicates whether the node supports this type of error.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

UEO, bit [4]

When the node supports this type of error:

Latent or Restartable Error generation. Describes whether the fault generation feature of the node can generate this type of error.

UEO	Meaning
0b0	The fault generation feature of the node cannot generate this type of error.
0b1	The fault generation feature of the node allows generation of this type of error.

If ERR<n>FR.FRX is 1, then ERR<n>FR.UEO indicates whether the node supports this type of error.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

UER, bit [3]

When the node supports this type of error:

Signaled or Recoverable Error generation. Describes whether the fault generation feature of the node can generate this type of error.

UER	Meaning
0b0	The fault generation feature of the node cannot generate this type of error.
0b1	The fault generation feature of the node allows generation of this type of error.

If ERR<n>FR.FRX is 1, then ERR<n>FR.UER indicates whether the node supports this type of error.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

UEU, bit [2]

When the node supports this type of error:

Unrecoverable Error generation. Describes whether the fault generation feature of the node can generate this type of error.

UEU	Meaning
0b0	The fault generation feature of the node cannot generate this type of error.
0b1	The fault generation feature of the node allows generation of this type of error.

If ERR<n>FR.FRX is 1, then ERR<n>FR.UEU indicates whether the node supports this type of error.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

UC, bit [1]

When the node supports this type of error:

Uncontainable Error generation. Describes whether the fault generation feature of the node can generate this type of error.

UC	Meaning
0b0	The fault generation feature of the node cannot generate this type of error.
0b1	The fault generation feature of the node allows generation of this type of error.

If ERR<n>FR.FRX is 1, then ERR<n>FR.UC indicates whether the node supports this type of error.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

OF, bit [0]

When the node supports this flag:

Overflow flag. Describes how the fault generation feature of the node sets the ERR<n>STATUS.OF status flag.

OF	Meaning
0b0	When an injected error is recorded, the node sets ERR<n>STATUS.OF according to the architecture-defined rules for setting the OF field.
0b1	When an injected error is recorded, ERR<n>STATUS.OF is set to ERR<n>PFGCTL.OF. This behavior replaces the architecture-defined rules for setting the OF bit.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

Accessing the ERR<n>PFGF

ERR<n>PFGF can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0x800 + (64 * n)	ERR<n>PFGF

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERR<n>STATUS, Error Record Primary Status Register, n = 0 - 65534

The ERR<n>STATUS characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains status information for error record <n>, including:

- Whether any error has been detected (valid).
- Whether any detected error was not corrected, and returned to a Requester.
- Whether any detected error was not corrected and deferred.
- Whether an error record has been discarded because additional errors have been detected before the first error was handled by software (overflow).
- Whether any error has been reported.
- Whether the other error record registers contain valid information.
- Whether the error was reported because poison data was detected or because a corrupt value was detected by an error detection code.
- A primary error code.
- An IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED extended error code.

Within this register:

- ERR<n>STATUS.{AV, V, MV} are valid bits that define whether error record <n> registers are valid.
- ERR<n>STATUS.{UE, OF, CE, DE, UET} encode the types of error or errors recorded.
- ERR<n>STATUS.{CI, ER, PN, IERR, SERR} are syndrome fields.

Configuration

This register is present only when error record <n> is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to ERR<n>STATUS are RES0.

ERR<q>FR describes the features implemented by the node that owns error record <n>. <q> is the index of the first error record owned by the same node as error record <n>. If the node owns a single record, then q = n.

For IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED fields in ERR<n>STATUS, writing zero returns the error record to an initial quiescent state.

In particular, if any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome fields might generate a Fault Handling or Error Recovery Interrupt request, writing zero is sufficient to deactivate the Interrupt request.

Fields that are read-only, non-zero, and ignore writes are compliant with this requirement.

Note

Arm recommends that any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED syndrome field that can generate a Fault Handling, Error Recovery, Critical, or IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, interrupt request is disabled at Cold reset and is enabled by software writing an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED nonzero value to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED field in ERR<q>CTLR.

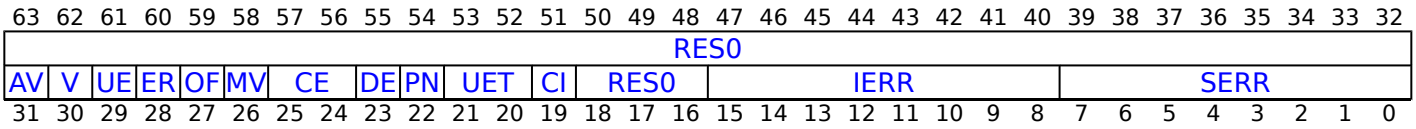
Attributes

ERR<n>STATUS is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERR<n>STATUS bit assignments are:

When RAS System Architecture v1.1 is implemented:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

AV, bit [31]

When error record <n> includes an address associated with an error:

Address Valid.

AV	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>ADDR not valid.
0b1	ERR<n>ADDR contains an address associated with the highest priority error recorded by this record.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Access to this field is **W1C**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

V, bit [30]

Status Register Valid.

V	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>STATUS not valid.
0b1	ERR<n>STATUS valid. At least one error has been recorded.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Access to this field is **W1C**.

UE, bit [29]

Uncorrected Error.

UE	Meaning
0b0	No errors have been detected, or all detected errors have been either corrected or deferred.
0b1	At least one detected error was not corrected and not deferred.

When clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0, if this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write 1 to this field to clear this field to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

ER, bit [28]

Error Reported.

ER	Meaning
0b0	No in-band error response (External Abort) signaled to the Requester making the access or other transaction.
0b1	An in-band error response was signaled by the component to the Requester making the access or other transaction. This can be because any of the following are true: • The applicable one of the ERR<q>CTLR.{WUE, RUE, UE} fields is implemented and was 1 when an error was detected and not corrected. • The applicable one of the ERR<q>CTLR.{WUE, RUE, UE} fields is not implemented and the component always reports errors.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an uncorrected error that is deferred and recorded as a Deferred error, but is not deferred to the Requester, will signal an in-band error response to the Requester, causing this field to be set to 1. If no in-band error response to the Requester, this field is set to 0.

Note

An in-band error response signaled by the component might be masked and not generate any exception.

When clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0, if this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write 1 to this field to clear this field to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0 and this field can be set to 0b1 by a Deferred error, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0 and this field is never set to 0b1 by a Deferred error, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

OF, bit [27]

Overflow.

Indicates that multiple errors have been detected. This field is set to 1 when one of the following occurs:

- A Corrected error counter is implemented, an error is counted, and the counter overflows.
- ERR<n>STATUS.V was previously 1, a Corrected error counter is not implemented, and a Corrected error is recorded.
- ERR<n>STATUS.V was previously 1, and a type of error other than a Corrected error is recorded.

Otherwise, this field is unchanged when an error is recorded.

If a Corrected error counter is implemented:

- A direct write that modifies the counter overflow flag indirectly might set this field to an UNKNOWN value.
- A direct write to this field that clears this field to zero might indirectly set the counter overflow flag to an UNKNOWN value.

OF	Meaning
0b0	Since this field was last cleared to zero, no error syndrome has been discarded and, if a Corrected error counter is implemented, it has not overflowed.
0b1	Since this field was last cleared to zero, at least one error syndrome has been discarded or, if a Corrected error counter is implemented, it might have overflowed.

When clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0, if this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write 1 to this field to clear this field to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

MV, bit [26]

When error record <n> includes an additional information for an error:

Miscellaneous Registers Valid.

MV	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>MISC<m> not valid.
0b1	The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED contents of the ERR<n>MISC<m> registers contains additional information for an error recorded by this record.

Note

If the ERR<n>MISC<m> registers can contain additional information for a previously recorded error, then the contents must be self-describing to software or a user. For example, certain fields might relate only to Corrected errors, and other fields only to the most recent error that was not discarded.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Access to this field is **W1C**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CE, bits [25:24]

Corrected Error.

CE	Meaning
0b00	No errors were corrected.
0b01	At least one transient error was corrected.
0b10	At least one error was corrected.
0b11	At least one persistent error was corrected.

The mechanism by which a component or node detects whether a Corrected error is transient or persistent is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. If no such mechanism is implemented, then the node sets this field to 0b10 when a corrected error is recorded.

When clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0, if this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write ones to this field to clear this field to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

DE, bit [23]

Deferred Error.

DE	Meaning
0b0	No errors were deferred.
0b1	At least one error was not corrected and deferred.

Support for deferring errors is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

When clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0, if this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write 1 to this field to clear this field to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

PN, bit [22]

Poison.

PN	Meaning
0b0	Uncorrected error or Deferred error recorded because a corrupt value was detected, for example, by an error detection code (EDC), or Corrected error recorded.
0b1	Uncorrected error or Deferred error recorded because a poison value was detected.

When clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0, if this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write 1 to this field to clear this field to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0 or (ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0), access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

UET, bits [21:20]

Uncorrected Error Type. Describes the state of the component after detecting or consuming an Uncorrected error.

UET	Meaning
0b00	Uncorrected error, Uncontainable error (UC).
0b01	Uncorrected error, Unrecoverable error (UEU).
0b10	Uncorrected error, Latent or Restartable error (UEO).
0b11	Uncorrected error, Signaled or Recoverable error (UER).

Note

Software might use the information in the error record registers to determine what recovery is necessary.

When clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0, if this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write ones to this field to clear this field to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0 or ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

CI, bit [19]

Critical Error. Indicates whether a critical error condition has been recorded.

CI	Meaning
0b0	No critical error condition.
0b1	Critical error condition.

When clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0, if this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write 1 to this field to clear this field to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

Bits [18:16]

Reserved, RES0.

IERR, bits [15:8]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED error code. Used with any primary error code ERR<n>STATUS.SERR value. Further IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED information can be placed in the ERR<n>MISC<m> registers.

The implemented set of valid values that this field can take is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. If any value not in this set is written to this register, then the value read back from this field is UNKNOWN.

Note

This means that one or more bits of this field might be implemented as fixed read-as-zero or read-as-one values.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension is not implemented by the node that owns this error record and ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<q>PFGF.SYN == 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

SERR, bits [7:0]

Architecturally-defined primary error code. The primary error code might be used by a fault handling agent to triage an error without requiring device-specific code. For example, to count and threshold corrected errors in software, or generate a short log entry.

SERR	Meaning
0x00	No error.
0x01	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED error.
0x02	Data value from (non-associative) internal memory. For example, ECC from on-chip SRAM or buffer.
0x03	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED pin. For example, **nSEI** pin.
0x04	Assertion failure. For example, consistency failure.
0x05	Error detected on internal data path. For example, parity on ALU result.
0x06	Data value from associative memory. For example, ECC error on cache data.
0x07	Address/control value from associative memory. For example, ECC error on cache tag.
0x08	Data value from a TLB. For example, ECC error on TLB data.
0x09	Address/control value from a TLB. For example, ECC error on TLB tag.
0x0A	Data value from producer. For example, parity error on write data bus.
0x0B	Address/control value from producer. For example, parity error on address bus.
0x0C	Data value from (non-associative) external memory. For example, ECC error in SDRAM.
0x0D	Illegal address (software fault). For example, access to unpopulated memory.
0x0E	Illegal access (software fault). For example, byte write to word register.
0x0F	Illegal state (software fault). For example, device not ready.
0x10	Internal data register. For example, parity on a SIMD&FP register. For a PE, all general-purpose, stack pointer, SIMD&FP, and SVE registers are data registers.
0x11	Internal control register. For example, Parity on a System register. For a PE, all registers other than general-purpose, stack pointer, SIMD&FP, and SVE registers are control registers.
0x12	Error response from Completer of access. For example, error response from cache write-back.
0x13	External timeout. For example, timeout on interaction with another component.
0x14	Internal timeout. For example, timeout on interface within the component.
0x15	Deferred error from Completer not supported at Requester. For example, poisoned data received from the Completer of an access by a Requester that cannot defer the error further.
0x16	Deferred error from Requester not supported at Completer. For example, poisoned data received from the Requester of an access by a Completer that cannot defer the error further.
0x17	Deferred error from Completer passed through. For example, poisoned data received from the Completer of an access and returned to the Requester.
0x18	Deferred error from Requester passed through. For example, poisoned data received from the Requester of an access and deferred to the Completer.
0x19	Error recorded by PCIe error logs. Indicates that the component has recorded an error in a PCIe error log. This might be the PCIe device status register, AER, DVSEC, or other mechanisms defined by PCIe.
0x1A	Other internal error. For example, parity error on internal state of the component that is not covered by another primary error code.

All other values are reserved.

The implemented set of valid values that this field can take is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. If any value not in this set is written to this register, then the value read back from this field is UNKNOWN.

Note

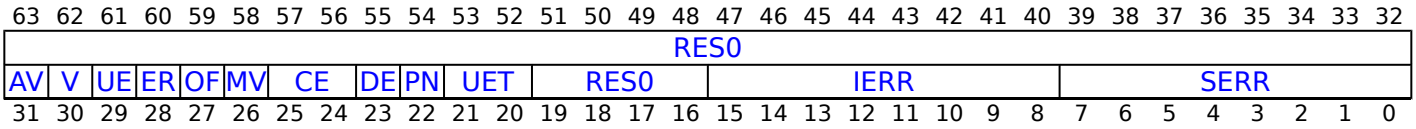
This means that one or more bits of this field might be implemented as fixed read-as-zero or read-as-one values.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension is not implemented by the node that owns this error record and ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<q>PFGF.SYN == 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

When RAS System Architecture v1.0 is implemented:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

AV, bit [31]

When error record <n> includes an address associated with an error:

Address Valid.

AV	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>ADDR not valid.
0b1	ERR<n>ADDR contains an address associated with the highest priority error recorded by this record.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.CE != 0b00 and ERR<n>STATUS.CE is not being cleared to 0b00 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.DE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.UE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

V, bit [30]

Status Register Valid.

V	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>STATUS not valid.
0b1	ERR<n>STATUS valid. At least one error has been recorded.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.CE != 0b00 and ERR<n>STATUS.CE is not being cleared to 0b00 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.DE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.DE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.UE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.

- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

UE, bit [29]

Uncorrected Error.

UE	Meaning
0b0	No errors have been detected, or all detected errors have been either corrected or deferred.
0b1	At least one detected error was not corrected and not deferred.

When clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0, if this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write 1 to this field to clear this field to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.OF == 1 and ERR<n>STATUS.OF is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

ER, bit [28]

Error Reported.

ER	Meaning
0b0	No in-band error response (External Abort) signaled to the Requester making the access or other transaction.
0b1	An in-band error response was signaled by the component to the Requester making the access or other transaction. This can be because any of the following are true: • The applicable one of the ERR<q>CTLR.{WUE, RUE, UE} fields is implemented and was 1 when an error was detected and not corrected. • The applicable one of the ERR<q>CTLR.{WUE, RUE, UE} fields is not implemented and the component always reports errors.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an uncorrected error that is deferred and recorded as a Deferred error, but is not deferred to the Requester, will signal an in-band error response to the Requester, causing this field to be set to 1. If no in-band error response to the Requester, this field is set to 0.

Note

An in-band error response signaled by the component might be masked and not generate any exception.

If this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write 1 to this field to clear this field to zero, when any of:

- Clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0.
- Clearing ERR<n>STATUS.UE to 0, if this field is never set to 1 by a Deferred error.
- Clearing ERR<n>STATUS.{UE,DE} to {0,0}, if this field can be set to 1 by a Deferred error.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0 and this field can be set to 0b1 by a Deferred error, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0 and this field is never set to 0b1 by a Deferred error, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.CE != 0b00 and ERR<n>STATUS.CE is not being cleared to 0b00 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.

- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.DE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.UE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

OF, bit [27]

Overflow.

Indicates that multiple errors have been detected. This field is set to 1 when one of the following occurs:

- An Uncorrected error is detected and ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 1.
- A Deferred error is detected, ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 1.
- A Corrected error is detected, no Corrected error counter is implemented, ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0, and ERR<n>STATUS.CE != `0b00`. ERR<n>STATUS.CE might be updated for the new Corrected error.
- A Corrected error counter is implemented, ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0, and the counter overflows.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is set to 1 when one of the following occurs:

- A Deferred error is detected and ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 1.
- A Corrected error is detected, no Corrected error counter is implemented, and ERR<n>STATUS.{UE, DE} != {0, 0}.
- A Corrected error counter is implemented, ERR<n>STATUS.{UE, DE} != {0, 0}, and the counter overflows.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is cleared to 0 when one of the following occurs:

- An Uncorrected error is detected and ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0.
- A Deferred error is detected, ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, and ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0.
- A Corrected error is detected, ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0, and ERR<n>STATUS.CE == `0b00`.

The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED clearing of this field might also depend on the value of the other error status fields.

If a Corrected error counter is implemented:

- A direct write that modifies the counter overflow flag indirectly might set this field to an UNKNOWN value.
- A direct write to this field that clears this field to 0 might indirectly set the counter overflow flag to an UNKNOWN value.

OF	Meaning
`0b0`	If ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 1, then no error syndrome for an Uncorrected error has been discarded. If ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 1, then no error syndrome for a Deferred error has been discarded. If ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0, and a Corrected error counter is implemented, then the counter has not overflowed. If ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.CE != `0b00`, and no Corrected error counter is implemented, then no error syndrome for a Corrected error has been discarded. **Note** This field might have been set to 1 when an error syndrome was discarded and later cleared to 0 when a higher priority syndrome was recorded.
`0b1`	At least one error syndrome has been discarded or, if a Corrected error counter is implemented, it might have overflowed.

When clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0, if this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write 1 to this field to clear this field to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

MV, bit [26]

When error record <n> includes an additional information for an error:

Miscellaneous Registers Valid.

MV	Meaning
0b0	ERR<n>MISC<m> not valid.
0b1	The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED contents of the ERR<n>MISC<m> registers contains additional information for an error recorded by this record.

Note

If the ERR<n>MISC<m> registers can contain additional information for a previously recorded error, then the contents must be self-describing to software or a user. For example, certain fields might relate only to Corrected errors, and other fields only to the most recent error that was not discarded.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.CE != 0b00 and ERR<n>STATUS.CE is not being cleared to 0b00 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.DE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.UE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CE, bits [25:24]

Corrected Error.

CE	Meaning
0b00	No errors were corrected.
0b01	At least one transient error was corrected.
0b10	At least one error was corrected.
0b11	At least one persistent error was corrected.

The mechanism by which a component or node detects whether a Corrected error is transient or persistent is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. If no such mechanism is implemented, then the node sets this field to 0b10 when a corrected error is recorded.

When clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0, if this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write ones to this field to clear this field to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.OF == 1 and ERR<n>STATUS.OF is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

DE, bit [23]

Deferred Error.

DE	Meaning
0b0	No errors were deferred.
0b1	At least one error was not corrected and deferred.

Support for deferring errors is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

When clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0, if this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write 1 to this field to clear this field to zero.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.OF == 1 and ERR<n>STATUS.OF is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

PN, bit [22]

Poison.

PN	Meaning
0b0	Uncorrected error or Deferred error recorded because a corrupt value was detected, for example, by an error detection code (EDC), or Corrected error recorded.
0b1	Uncorrected error or Deferred error recorded because a poison value was detected.

If this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write 1 to this field to clear this field to zero, when any of:

- Clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0.
- Clearing both ERR<n>STATUS.{DE, UE} to 0.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0 or (ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0), access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.CE != 0b00 and ERR<n>STATUS.CE is not being cleared to 0b00 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.DE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.UE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

UET, bits [21:20]

Uncorrected Error Type. Describes the state of the component after detecting or consuming an Uncorrected error.

UET	Meaning
0b00	Uncorrected error, Uncontainable error (UC).
0b01	Uncorrected error, Unrecoverable error (UEU).
0b10	Uncorrected error, Latent or Restartable error (UEO).
0b11	Uncorrected error, Signaled or Recoverable error (UER).

Note

Software might use the information in the error record registers to determine what recovery is necessary.

If this field is nonzero, then Arm recommends that software write ones to this field to clear this field to zero, when any of:

- Clearing ERR<n>STATUS.V to 0.
- Clearing ERR<n>STATUS.UE to 0.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0 or ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.CE != 0b00 and ERR<n>STATUS.CE is not being cleared to 0b00 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.DE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.UE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **W1C**.

Bits [19:16]

Reserved, RES0.

IERR, bits [15:8]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED error code. Used with any primary error code ERR<n>STATUS.SERR value. Further IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED information can be placed in the ERR<n>MISC<m> registers.

The implemented set of valid values that this field can take is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. If any value not in this set is written to this register, then the value read back from this field is UNKNOWN.

Note

This means that one or more bits of this field might be implemented as fixed read-as-zero or read-as-one values.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension is not implemented by the node that owns this error record and ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<q>PFGF.SYN == 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.CE != 0b00 and ERR<n>STATUS.CE is not being cleared to 0b00 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.DE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.UE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

SERR, bits [7:0]

Architecturally-defined primary error code. The primary error code might be used by a fault handling agent to triage an error without requiring device-specific code. For example, to count and threshold corrected errors in software, or generate a short log entry.

SERR	Meaning
0x00	No error.
0x01	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED error.
0x02	Data value from (non-associative) internal memory. For example, ECC from on-chip SRAM or buffer.
0x03	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED pin. For example, **nSEI** pin.
0x04	Assertion failure. For example, consistency failure.
0x05	Error detected on internal data path. For example, parity on ALU result.
0x06	Data value from associative memory. For example, ECC error on cache data.
0x07	Address/control value from associative memory. For example, ECC error on cache tag.
0x08	Data value from a TLB. For example, ECC error on TLB data.
0x09	Address/control value from a TLB. For example, ECC error on TLB tag.
0x0A	Data value from producer. For example, parity error on write data bus.
0x0B	Address/control value from producer. For example, parity error on address bus.
0x0C	Data value from (non-associative) external memory. For example, ECC error in SDRAM.
0x0D	Illegal address (software fault). For example, access to unpopulated memory.
0x0E	Illegal access (software fault). For example, byte write to word register.
0x0F	Illegal state (software fault). For example, device not ready.
0x10	Internal data register. For example, parity on a SIMD&FP register. For a PE, all general-purpose, stack pointer, SIMD&FP, and SVE registers are data registers.
0x11	Internal control register. For example, Parity on a System register. For a PE, all registers other than general-purpose, stack pointer, SIMD&FP, and SVE registers are control registers.
0x12	Error response from Completer of access. For example, error response from cache write-back.
0x13	External timeout. For example, timeout on interaction with another component.
0x14	Internal timeout. For example, timeout on interface within the component.
0x15	Deferred error from Completer not supported at Requester. For example, poisoned data received from the Completer of an access by a Requester that cannot defer the error further.
0x16	Deferred error from Requester not supported at Completer. For example, poisoned data received from the Requester of an access by a Completer that cannot defer the error further.
0x17	Deferred error from Completer passed through. For example, poisoned data received from the Completer of an access and returned to the Requester.
0x18	Deferred error from Requester passed through. For example, poisoned data received from the Requester of an access and deferred to the Completer.
0x19	Error recorded by PCIe error logs. Indicates that the component has recorded an error in a PCIe error log. This might be the PCIe device status register, AER, DVSEC, or other mechanisms defined by PCIe.
0x1A	Other internal error. For example, parity error on internal state of the component that is not covered by another primary error code.

All other values are reserved.

The implemented set of valid values that this field can take is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. If any value not in this set is written to this register, then the value read back from this field is UNKNOWN.

Note

This means that one or more bits of this field might be implemented as fixed read-as-zero or read-as-one values.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When the RAS Common Fault Injection Model Extension is not implemented by the node that owns this error record and ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<q>PFGF.SYN == 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.V == 0, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.DE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.CE != 0b00 and ERR<n>STATUS.CE is not being cleared to 0b00 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE == 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.DE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE != 0 and ERR<n>STATUS.UE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write, access to this field is **RO**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

Accessing the ERR<n>STATUS

ERR<n>STATUS.{AV, V, UE, ER, OF, MV, CE, DE, PN, UET, CI} are write-one-to-clear (W1C) fields, meaning writes of zero are ignored, and a write of one or all-ones to the field clears the field to zero. ERR<n>STATUS.{IERR, SERR} are read/write (RW) fields, although the set of implemented valid values is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. See also ERR<n>PFGF.SYN.

After reading ERR<n>STATUS, software must clear the valid fields in the register to allow new errors to be recorded. However, between reading the register and clearing the valid fields, a new error might have overwritten the register. To prevent this error being lost by software, the register prevents updates to fields that might have been updated by a new error.

When RAS System Architecture v1.0 is implemented:

- Writes to ERR<n>STATUS.{UE, DE, CE} are ignored if ERR<n>STATUS.OF is 1 and is not being cleared to 0.
- Writes to ERR<n>STATUS.V are ignored if any of ERR<n>STATUS.{UE, DE, CE} are nonzero and are not being cleared to zero.
- Writes to ERR<n>STATUS.{AV, MV} and the ERR<n>STATUS.{ER, PN, UET, IERR, SERR} syndrome fields are ignored if the highest priority nonzero error status field is not being cleared to zero. The error status fields in priority order from highest to lowest, are ERR<n>STATUS.UE, ERR<n>STATUS.DE, and ERR<n>STATUS.CE.

When RAS System Architecture v1.1 is implemented, a write to the register is ignored if all of:

- Any of ERR<n>STATUS.{V, UE, OF, CE, DE} are nonzero before the write.
- The write does not clear the nonzero ERR<n>STATUS.{V, UE, OF, CE, DE} fields to zero by writing ones to the applicable field or fields.

Some of the fields in ERR<n>STATUS are also defined as UNKNOWN where certain combinations of ERR<n>STATUS.{V, DE, UE} are zero. The rules for writes to ERR<n>STATUS allow a node to implement such a field as a fixed read-only value.

For example, when RAS System Architecture v1.1 is implemented, a write to ERR<n>STATUS when ERR<n>STATUS.V is 1 results in either ERR<n>STATUS.V field being cleared to zero, or ERR<n>STATUS.V not changing. Since all fields in ERR<n>STATUS, other than ERR<n>STATUS.{AV, V, MV}, usually read as UNKNOWN values when ERR<n>STATUS.V is zero, this means those fields can be implemented as read-only if applicable.

To ensure correct and portable operation, when software is clearing the valid fields in the register to allow new errors to be recorded, Arm recommends that software:

- Read ERR<n>STATUS and determine which fields need to be cleared to zero.
- Write ones to all the W1C fields that are nonzero in the read value.
- Write zero to all the W1C fields that are zero in the read value.
- Write zero to all the RW fields.

Otherwise, these fields might not have the correct value when a new fault is recorded.

An exception is when the node supports writing to these fields as part of fault injection. See also ERR<n>PFGF.SYN.

ERR<n>STATUS can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	`0x010 + (64 * n)`	ERR<n>STATUS

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When ERR<n>STATUS.V != 0, ERR<n>STATUS.V is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write and RAS System Architecture v1.1 is implemented accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.UE != 0, ERR<n>STATUS.UE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write and RAS System Architecture v1.1 is implemented accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.OF != 0, ERR<n>STATUS.OF is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write and RAS System Architecture v1.1 is implemented accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.CE != 0b00, ERR<n>STATUS.CE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write and RAS System Architecture v1.1 is implemented accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When ERR<n>STATUS.DE != 0, ERR<n>STATUS.DE is not being cleared to 0b0 in the same write and RAS System Architecture v1.1 is implemented accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRPIDR0, Peripheral Identification Register 0

The ERRPIDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

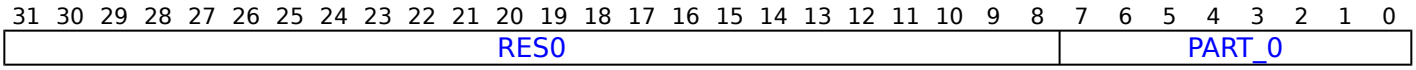
ERRPIDR0 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

Attributes

ERRPIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRPIDR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PART_0, bits [7:0]

Part number, bits [7:0].

The part number is selected by the designer of the component. The designer chooses whether to use a 12-bit or a 16-bit part number:

- If a 12-bit part number is used, it is stored in ERRPIDR1.PART_1 and ERRPIDR0.PART_0. There are 8 bits, ERRPIDR2.REVISION and ERRPIDR3.REVAND, available to define the revision of the component.
- If a 16-bit part number is used, it is stored in ERRPIDR2.PART_2, ERRPIDR1.PART_1 and ERRPIDR0.PART_0. There are 4 bits, ERRPIDR3.REVISION, available to define the revision of the component.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the ERRPIDR0

ERRPIDR0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xFE0	ERRPIDR0

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRPIDR1, Peripheral Identification Register 1

The ERRPIDR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

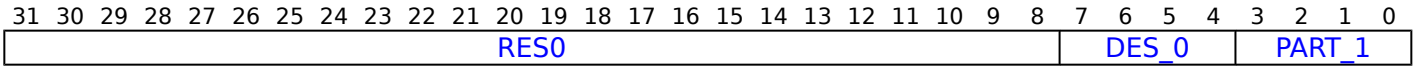
ERRPIDR1 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

Attributes

ERRPIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRPIDR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

DES_0, bits [7:4]

Designer, JEP106 identification code, bits [3:0]. ERRPIDR1.DES_0 and ERRPIDR2.DES_1 together form the JEDEC-assigned JEP106 identification code for the designer of the component. The parity bit in the JEP106 identification code is not included. The code identifies the designer of the component, which might not be not the same as the implementer of the device containing the component. To obtain a number, or to see the assignment of these codes, contact JEDEC http://www.jedec.org.

Note

For a component designed by Arm Limited, the JEP106 identification code is `0x3B`.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

PART_1, bits [3:0]

Part number, bits [11:8].

The part number is selected by the designer of the component. The designer chooses whether to use a 12-bit or a 16-bit part number:

- If a 12-bit part number is used, it is stored in ERRPIDR1.PART_1 and ERRPIDR0.PART_0. There are 8 bits, ERRPIDR2.REVISION and ERRPIDR3.REVAND, available to define the revision of the component.

- If a 16-bit part number is used, it is stored in ERRPIDR2.PART_2, ERRPIDR1.PART_1 and ERRPIDR0.PART_0. There are 4 bits, ERRPIDR3.REVISION, available to define the revision of the component.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the ERRPIDR1

ERRPIDR1 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xFE4	ERRPIDR1

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRPIDR2, Peripheral Identification Register 2

The ERRPIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

ERRPIDR2 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

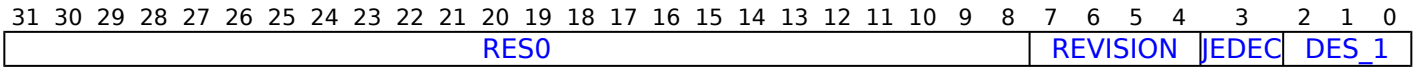
Attributes

ERRPIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRPIDR2 bit assignments are:

When the component uses a 12-bit part number:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

REVISION, bits [7:4]

Component major revision. ERRPIDR2.REVISION and ERRPIDR3.REVAND together form the revision number of the component, with ERRPIDR2.REVISION being the most significant part and ERRPIDR3.REVAND the least significant part. When a component is changed, ERRPIDR2.REVISION or ERRPIDR3.REVAND are increased to ensure that software can differentiate the different revisions of the component. ERRPIDR3.REVAND should be set to `0b0000` when ERRPIDR2.REVISION is increased.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

JEDEC, bit [3]

JEDEC-assigned JEP106 implementer code is used.

Reads as `0b1`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

DES_1, bits [2:0]

Designer, JEP106 identification code, bits [6:4]. ERRPIDR1.DES_0 and ERRPIDR2.DES_1 together form the JEDEC-assigned JEP106 identification code for the designer of the component. The parity bit in the JEP106 identification code

is not included. The code identifies the designer of the component, which might not be not the same as the implementer of the device containing the component. To obtain a number, or to see the assignment of these codes, contact JEDEC http://www.jedec.org.

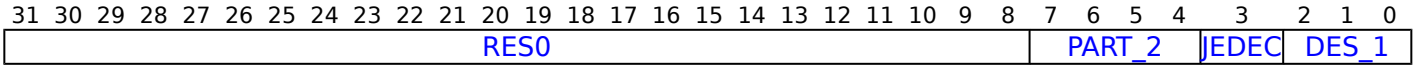
Note

For a component designed by Arm Limited, the JEP106 identification code is `0x3B`.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

When the component uses a 16-bit part number:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PART_2, bits [7:4]

Part number, bits [15:12].

The part number is selected by the designer of the component. The designer chooses whether to use a 12-bit or a 16-bit part number:

- If a 12-bit part number is used, it is stored in ERRPIDR1.PART_1 and ERRPIDR0.PART_0. There are 8 bits, ERRPIDR2.REVISION and ERRPIDR3.REVAND, available to define the revision of the component.
- If a 16-bit part number is used, it is stored in ERRPIDR2.PART_2, ERRPIDR1.PART_1 and ERRPIDR0.PART_0. There are 4 bits, ERRPIDR3.REVISION, available to define the revision of the component.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

JEDEC, bit [3]

JEDEC-assigned JEP106 implementer code is used.

Reads as `0b1`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

DES_1, bits [2:0]

Designer, JEP106 identification code, bits [6:4]. ERRPIDR1.DES_0 and ERRPIDR2.DES_1 together form the JEDEC-assigned JEP106 identification code for the designer of the component. The parity bit in the JEP106 identification code is not included. The code identifies the designer of the component, which might not be not the same as the implementer of the device containing the component. To obtain a number, or to see the assignment of these codes, contact JEDEC http://www.jedec.org.

Note

For a component designed by Arm Limited, the JEP106 identification code is `0x3B`.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the ERRPIDR2

ERRPIDR2 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	0xFE8	ERRPIDR2

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

ERRPIDR3, Peripheral Identification Register 3

The ERRPIDR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

ERRPIDR3 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

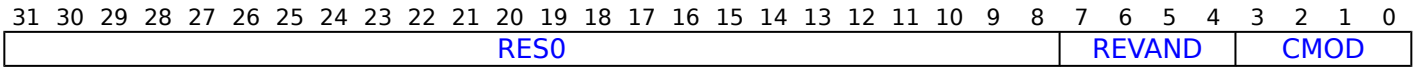
Attributes

ERRPIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRPIDR3 bit assignments are:

When the component uses a 12-bit part number:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

REVAND, bits [7:4]

Component minor revision. ERRPIDR2.REVISION and ERRPIDR3.REVAND together form the revision number of the component, with ERRPIDR2.REVISION being the most significant part and ERRPIDR3.REVAND the least significant part. When a component is changed, ERRPIDR2.REVISION or ERRPIDR3.REVAND are increased to ensure that software can differentiate the different revisions of the component. ERRPIDR3.REVAND should be set to `0b0000` when ERRPIDR2.REVISION is increased.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

CMOD, bits [3:0]

Customer Modified.

Indicates the component has been modified.

A value of `0b0000` means the component is not modified from the original design.

Any other value means the component has been modified in an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED way.

For any two components with the same Unique Component Identifier:

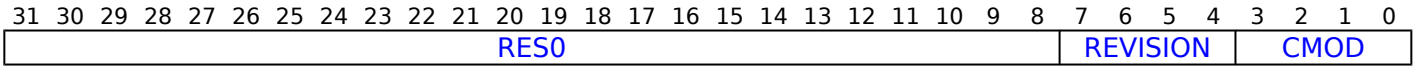
- If the value of the CMOD fields of both components equals zero, the components are identical.

- If the CMOD fields of both components have the same non-zero value, it does not necessarily mean that they have the same modifications.
- If the value of the CMOD field of either of the two components is non-zero, they might not be identical, even though they have the same Unique Component Identifier.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

When the component uses a 16-bit part number:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

REVISION, bits [7:4]

Component revision. When a component is changed, ERRPIDR3.REVISION is increased to ensure that software can differentiate the different revisions of the component.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

CMOD, bits [3:0]

Customer Modified.

Indicates the component has been modified.

A value of `0b0000` means the component is not modified from the original design.

Any other value means the component has been modified in an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED way.

For any two components with the same Unique Component Identifier:

- If the value of the CMOD fields of both components equals zero, the components are identical.
- If the CMOD fields of both components have the same non-zero value, it does not necessarily mean that they have the same modifications.
- If the value of the CMOD field of either of the two components is non-zero, they might not be identical, even though they have the same Unique Component Identifier.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the ERRPIDR3

ERRPIDR3 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	`0xFEC`	ERRPIDR3

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

ERRPIDR4, Peripheral Identification Register 4

The ERRPIDR4 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

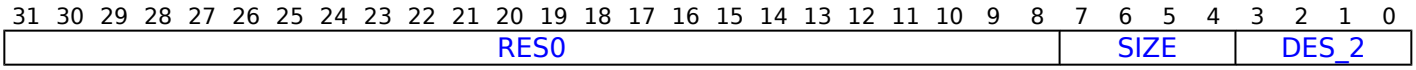
ERRPIDR4 is implemented only as part of a memory-mapped group of error records.

Attributes

ERRPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The ERRPIDR4 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SIZE, bits [7:4]

Size of the component.

The distance from the start of the address space used by this component to the end of the component identification registers.

A value of `0b0000` means one of the following is true:

- The component uses a single 4KB block.
- The component uses an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED number of 4KB blocks.

Any other value means the component occupies $2^{\text{ERRPIDR4.SIZE}}$ 4KB blocks.

Using this field to indicate the size of the component is deprecated. This field might not correctly indicate the size of the component. Arm recommends that software determine the size of the component from the Unique Component Identifier fields, and other IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED registers in the component.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

DES_2, bits [3:0]

Designer, JEP106 continuation code. This is the JEDEC-assigned JEP106 bank identifier for the designer of the component, minus 1. The code identifies the designer of the component, which might not be not the same as the implementer of the device containing the component. To obtain a number, or to see the assignment of these codes, contact JEDEC http://www.jedec.org.

Note

For a component designed by Arm Limited, the JEP106 bank is 5, meaning this field has the value `0x4`.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the ERRPIDR4

ERRPIDR4 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
RAS	`0xFD0`	ERRPIDR4

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_ABPR, CPU Interface Aliased Binary Point Register

The GICC_ABPR characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 1 interrupt preemption.

Configuration

In systems that support two Security states:

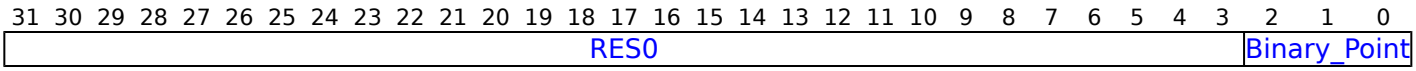
- This register is an alias of the Non-secure copy of GICC_BPR.
- Non-secure accesses to this register return a shifted value of the binary point.
- If ICC_CTLR_EL3.CBPR_EL1NS == 1, Secure accesses to this register access ICC_BPR0_EL1.

Attributes

GICC_ABPR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_ABPR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

Binary_Point, bits [2:0]

Controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. The following list describes how this field determines the interrupt priority bits assigned to the group priority field:

- 'Secure ICC_BPR1_EL1 Binary Point when CBPR == 0' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069), for the processing of Group 1 interrupts in a GIC implementation that supports interrupt grouping, when GICC_CTLR.CBPR == 0.
- 'Non-secure ICC_BPR1_EL1 Binary Point when CBPR == 0' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069), for all other cases.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICC_ABPR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled, the System registers ICC_BPR0_EL1 and ICC_BPR1_EL1 provide equivalent functionality.

GICC_ABPR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance

GIC CPU interface	0x001C	GICC_ABPR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_AEOIR, CPU Interface Aliased End Of Interrupt Register

The GICC_AEOIR characteristics are:

Purpose

A write to this register performs priority drop for the specified Group 1 interrupt and, if the appropriate GICC_CTLR.EOImodeS or GICC_CTLR.EOImodeNS field == 0, also deactivates the interrupt.

Configuration

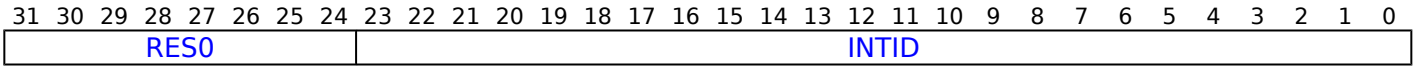
When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this register is an alias of the Non-secure view of GICC_EOIR. A Secure access to this register is identical to a Non-secure access to GICC_EOIR.

Attributes

GICC_AEOIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_AEOIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

Note

INTIDs 1020-1023 are reserved and convey additional information such as spurious interrupts.

When affinity routing is not enabled:

- Bits [23:13] are RES0.
- For SGIs, bits [12:10] identify the CPU interface corresponding to the source PE. For all other interrupts these bits are RES0.

Accessing the GICC_AEOIR

A write to this register must correspond to the most recently acknowledged Group 1 interrupt. If a value other than the last value read from GICC_AIAR is written to this register, the effect is UNPREDICTABLE.

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_EOIR1 provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_EOIR1_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

When affinity routing is enabled for a Security state, it is a programming error to use memory-mapped registers to access the GIC.

GICC_AEOIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC CPU interface	0x0024	GICC_AEOIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_AHPPIR, CPU Interface Aliased Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register

The GICC_AHPPIR characteristics are:

Purpose

If the highest priority pending interrupt is in Group 1, this register provides the INTID of the highest priority pending interrupt on the CPU interface.

Configuration

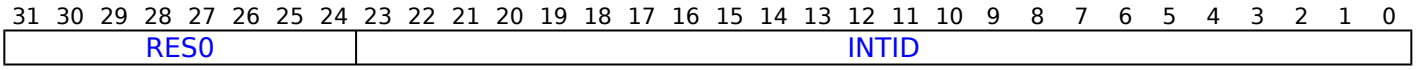
If GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this register is an alias of the Non-secure view of GICC_HPPIR. A Secure access to this register is identical to a Non-secure access to GICC_HPPIR.

Attributes

GICC_AHPPIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_AHPPIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

Note

INTIDs 1020-1023 are reserved and convey additional information such as spurious interrupts.

When affinity routing is not enabled:

- Bits [23:13] are RES0.
- For SGIs, bits [12:10] identify the CPU interface corresponding to the source PE. For all other interrupts these bits are RES0.

Accessing the GICC_AHPPIR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_HPPIR1 provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_HPPIR1_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is in Group 0, a read of this register returns the special INTID 1023.

Interrupt identifiers corresponding to an interrupt group that is not enabled are ignored.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is a direct interrupt that is both individually enabled in the Distributor and part of an interrupt group that is enabled in the Distributor, and the interrupt group is disabled in the CPU interface for this PE, this register returns the special INTID 1023.

For more information about pending interrupts that are not considered when determining the highest priority pending interrupt, see 'Preemption' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

When affinity routing is enabled for a Security state, it is a programming error to use memory-mapped registers to access the GIC.

GICC_AHPPIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC CPU interface	0x0028	GICC_AHPPIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_AIAR, CPU Interface Aliased Interrupt Acknowledge Register

The GICC_AIAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the INTID of the signaled Group 1 interrupt. A read of this register by the PE acts as an acknowledge for the interrupt.

Configuration

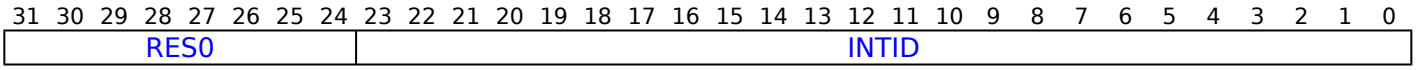
When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this register is an alias of the Non-secure view of GICC_IAR. A Secure access to this register is identical to a Non-secure access to GICC_IAR.

Attributes

GICC_AIAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_AIAR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

Note

INTIDs 1020-1023 are reserved and convey additional information such as spurious interrupts.

When affinity routing is not enabled:

- Bits [23:13] are RES0.
- For SGIs, bits [12:10] identify the CPU interface corresponding to the source PE. For all other interrupts these bits are RES0.

Accessing the GICC_AIAR

When affinity routing is enabled for a Security state, it is a programming error to use memory-mapped registers to access the GIC.

GICC_AIAR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance

GIC CPU interface	0x0020	GICC_AIAR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_APR<n>, CPU Interface Active Priorities Registers, n = 0 - 3

The GICC_APR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about interrupt active priorities.

Configuration

The contents of these registers are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED with the one architectural requirement that the value `0x00000000` is consistent with no interrupts being active.

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, these registers are Banked, and Non-secure accesses do not affect Secure operation. The Secure copies of these registers hold active priorities for Group 0 interrupts, and the Non-secure copies provide a Non-secure view of the active priorities for Group 1 interrupts.

GICC_APR1 is only implemented in implementations that support 6 or more bits of priority. GICC_APR2 and GICC_APR3 are only implemented in implementations that support 7 bits of priority.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==1, these registers hold the active priorities for Group 0 interrupts, and the active priorities for Group 1 interrupts are held by the GICC_NSAPR<n> registers.

Attributes

GICC_APR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_APR<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the GICC_APR<n>

These registers are used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled the following registers provide equivalent functionality:

- In AArch64:
  - For Group 0, ICC_AP0R<n>_EL1.
  - For Group 1, ICC_AP1R<n>_EL1.
- In AArch32:
  - For Group 0, ICC_AP0R<n>.
  - For Group 1, ICC_AP1R<n>.

GICC_APR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance

GIC CPU interface	0x00D0 + (4 * n)	GICC_APR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_BPR, CPU Interface Binary Point Register

The GICC_BPR characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field.

Configuration

In systems that support two Security states:

- This register is Banked.
- The Secure instance of this register determines Group 0 interrupt preemption.
- The Non-secure instance of this register determines Group 1 interrupt preemption.

In systems that support only one Security state, when GICC_CTLR.CBPR == 0, this register determines only Group 0 interrupt preemption.

When GICC_CTLR.CBPR == 1, this register determines interrupt preemption for both Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts.

Attributes

GICC_BPR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_BPR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0																													Binary_Point		

Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

Binary_Point, bits [2:0]

Controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field. The following list describes how this field determines the interrupt priority bits assigned to the group priority field:

- 'Secure ICC_BPR1_EL1 Binary Point when CBPR == 0' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069), for the processing of Group 1 interrupts in a GIC implementation that supports interrupt grouping, when GICC_CTLR.CBPR == 0.
- 'Non-secure ICC_BPR1_EL1 Binary Point when CBPR == 0' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069), for all other cases.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Note

Aliasing the Non-secure GICC_BPR as GICC_ABPR in a multiprocessor system permits a PE that can make only Secure accesses to configure the preemption setting for Group 1 interrupts by accessing GICC_ABPR.

Accessing the GICC_BPR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled this register is RAZ/WI, and the System registers ICC_BPR0_EL1 and ICC_BPR1_EL1 provide equivalent functionality.

GICC_BPR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC CPU interface	0x0008	GICC_BPR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_CTLR, CPU Interface Control Register

The GICC_CTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the CPU interface, including enabling of interrupt groups, interrupt signal bypass, binary point registers used, and separation of priority drop and interrupt deactivation.

Note

If the GIC implementation supports two Security states, independent EOI controls are provided for accesses from each Security state. Secure accesses handle both Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts, and Non-secure accesses handle Group 1 interrupts only.

Configuration

In a GIC implementation that supports two Security states:

- This register is Banked.
- The register bit assignments are different in the Secure and Non-secure copies.

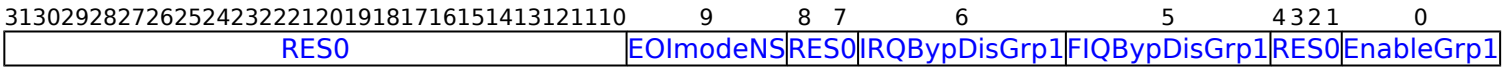
Attributes

GICC_CTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_CTLR bit assignments are:

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, Non-secure access:



Bits [31:10]

Reserved, RES0.

EOImodeNS, bit [9]

Controls the behavior of Non-secure accesses to GICC_EOIR, GICC_AEOIR, and GICC_DIR.

EOImodeNS	Meaning
0b0	GICC_EOIR and GICC_AEOIR provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to GICC_DIR are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	GICC_EOIR and GICC_AEOIR provide priority drop functionality only. GICC_DIR provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

Note

An implementation is permitted to make this bit RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bits [8:7]

Reserved, RES0.

IRQBypDisGrp1, bit [6]

When the signaling of IRQs by the CPU interface is disabled, this field partly controls whether the bypass IRQ signal is signaled to the PE for Group 1:

IRQBypDisGrp1	Meaning
0b0	The bypass IRQ signal is signaled to the PE.
0b1	The bypass IRQ signal is not signaled to the PE.

If System register access is enabled for EL3 and ICC_SRE_EL3.DIB == 1, this field is RAO/WI.

If System register access is enabled for EL1, this field is ignored.

If an implementation does not support legacy interrupts, this bit is permitted to be RAO/WI.

For more information, see 'Interrupt bypass support' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

FIQBypDisGrp1, bit [5]

When the signaling of FIQs by the CPU interface is disabled, this field partly controls whether the bypass FIQ signal is signaled to the PE for Group 1:

FIQBypDisGrp1	Meaning
0b0	The bypass FIQ signal is signaled to the PE.
0b1	The bypass FIQ signal is not signaled to the PE.

If System register access is enabled for EL3 and ICC_SRE_EL3.DFB == 1, this field is RAO/WI.

If System register access is enabled for EL1, this field is ignored.

If an implementation does not support legacy interrupts, this bit is permitted to be RAO/WI.

For more information, see 'Interrupt bypass support' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bits [4:1]

Reserved, RES0.

EnableGrp1, bit [0]

This Non-secure field enables the signaling of Group 1 interrupts by the CPU interface to a target PE:

EnableGrp1	Meaning
0b0	Group 1 interrupt signaling is disabled.
0b1	Group 1 interrupt signaling is enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, Secure access:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6
RES0																					EOImodeNS	EOImodeS	IRQBypDisGrp1	FIQBypDisGrp1	IRQBypDisGrp0	F

Bits [31:11]

Reserved, RES0.

EOImodeNS, bit [10]

Controls the behavior of Non-secure accesses to GICC_EOIR, GICC_AEOIR, and GICC_DIR.

EOImodeNS	Meaning
0b0	GICC_EOIR and GICC_AEOIR provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to GICC_DIR are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	GICC_EOIR and GICC_AEOIR provide priority drop functionality only. GICC_DIR provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

Note

An implementation is permitted to make this bit RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

EOImodeS, bit [9]

Controls the behavior of Secure accesses to GICC_EOIR, GICC_AEOIR, and GICC_DIR.

EOImodeS	Meaning
0b0	GICC_EOIR and GICC_AEOIR provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to GICC_DIR are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	GICC_EOIR and GICC_AEOIR provide priority drop functionality only. GICC_DIR provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

Note

An implementation is permitted to make this bit RAO/WI.

This field shares state with GICC_CTLR.EOImode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

IRQBypDisGrp1, bit [8]

When the signaling of IRQs by the CPU interface is disabled, this field partly controls whether the bypass IRQ signal is signaled to the PE for Group 1:

IRQBypDisGrp1	Meaning
0b0	The bypass IRQ signal is signaled to the PE.
0b1	The bypass IRQ signal is not signaled to the PE.

If System register access is enabled for EL3 and ICC_SRE_EL3.DIB == 1, this field is RAO/WI.

If System register access is enabled for EL1, this field is ignored.

If an implementation does not support legacy interrupts, this bit is permitted to be RAO/WI.

For more information, see 'Interrupt bypass support' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

FIQBypDisGrp1, bit [7]

When the signaling of FIQs by the CPU interface is disabled, this field partly controls whether the bypass FIQ signal is signaled to the PE for Group 1:

FIQBypDisGrp1	Meaning
0b0	The bypass FIQ signal is signaled to the PE.
0b1	The bypass FIQ signal is not signaled to the PE.

If System register access is enabled for EL3 and ICC_SRE_EL3.DFB == 1, this field is RAO/WI.

If System register access is enabled for EL1, this field is ignored.

If an implementation does not support legacy interrupts, this bit is permitted to be RAO/WI.

For more information, see 'Interrupt bypass support' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

IRQBypDisGrp0, bit [6]

When the signaling of IRQs by the CPU interface is disabled, this field partly controls whether the bypass IRQ signal is signaled to the PE for Group 0:

IRQBypDisGrp0	Meaning
0b0	The bypass IRQ signal is signaled to the PE.
0b1	The bypass IRQ signal is not signaled to the PE.

If System register access is enabled for EL3 and ICC_SRE_EL3.DIB == 1, this field is RAO/WI.

If System register access is enabled for EL1, this field is ignored.

If an implementation does not support legacy interrupts, this bit is permitted to be RAO/WI.

For more information, see 'Interrupt bypass support' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

FIQBypDisGrp0, bit [5]

When the signaling of FIQs by the CPU interface is disabled, this field partly controls whether the bypass FIQ signal is signaled to the PE for Group 0:

FIQBypDisGrp0	Meaning
0b0	The bypass FIQ signal is signaled to the PE.
0b1	The bypass FIQ signal is not signaled to the PE.

If System register access is enabled for EL3 and ICC_SRE_EL3.DIB == 1, this field is RAO/WI.

If System register access is enabled for EL1, this field is ignored.

If an implementation does not support legacy interrupts, this bit is permitted to be RAO/WI.

For more information, see 'Interrupt bypass support' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

CBPR, bit [4]

Controls whether GICC_BPR provides common control of preemption to Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts:

CBPR	Meaning
0b0	GICC_BPR determines preemption for Group 0 interrupts only. GICC_ABPR determines preemption for Group 1 interrupts.
0b1	GICC_BPR determines preemption for both Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts.

This field is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.CBPR_EL1NS.

In a GIC that supports two Security states, when CBPR == 1:

- A Non-secure read of GICC_BPR returns the value of Secure GICC_BPR.Binary_Point, incremented by 1, and saturated to 0b111.
- Non-secure writes of GICC_BPR are ignored.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

FIQEn, bit [3]

Controls whether the CPU interface signals Group 0 interrupts to a target PE using the FIQ or IRQ signal:

FIQEn	Meaning
0b0	Group 0 interrupts are signaled using the IRQ signal.
0b1	Group 0 interrupts are signaled using the FIQ signal.

Group 1 interrupts are signaled using the IRQ signal only.

If an implementation supports two Security states, this bit is permitted to be RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bit [2]

Reserved, RES0.

EnableGrp1, bit [1]

This Non-secure field enables the signaling of Group 1 interrupts by the CPU interface to a target PE:

EnableGrp1	Meaning
0b0	Group 1 interrupt signaling is disabled.
0b1	Group 1 interrupt signaling is enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

EnableGrp0, bit [0]

Enables the signaling of Group 0 interrupts by the CPU interface to a target PE:

EnableGrp0	Meaning
0b0	Group 0 interrupt signaling is disabled.
0b1	Group 0 interrupt signaling is enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 1:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5
RES0																						EOImode	IRQBypDisGrp1	FIQBypDisGrp1	IRQBypDisGrp0	FIQBypDisGr

Bits [31:10]

Reserved, RES0.

EOImode, bit [9]

Controls the behavior of accesses to GICC_EOIR, GICC_AEOIR, and GICC_DIR.

EOImode	Meaning
0b0	GICC_EOIR and GICC_AEOIR provide both priority drop and interrupt deactivation functionality. Accesses to GICC_DIR are UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	GICC_EOIR and GICC_AEOIR provide priority drop functionality only. GICC_DIR provides interrupt deactivation functionality.

Note

An implementation is permitted to make this bit RAO/WI.

This field shares state with GICC_CTLR.EOImodeS.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

IRQBypDisGrp1, bit [8]

When the signaling of IRQs by the CPU interface is disabled, this field partly controls whether the bypass IRQ signal is signaled to the PE for Group 1:

IRQBypDisGrp1	Meaning
0b0	The bypass IRQ signal is signaled to the PE.
0b1	The bypass IRQ signal is not signaled to the PE.

If System register access is enabled for EL3 and ICC_SRE_EL3.DIB == 1, this field is RAO/WI.

If System register access is enabled for EL1, this field is ignored.

If an implementation does not support legacy interrupts, this bit is permitted to be RAO/WI.

For more information, see 'Interrupt bypass support' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

FIQBypDisGrp1, bit [7]

When the signaling of FIQs by the CPU interface is disabled, this field partly controls whether the bypass FIQ signal is signaled to the PE for Group 1:

FIQBypDisGrp1	Meaning
0b0	The bypass FIQ signal is signaled to the PE.
0b1	The bypass FIQ signal is not signaled to the PE.

If System register access is enabled for EL3 and ICC_SRE_EL3.DFB == 1, this field is RAO/WI.

If System register access is enabled for EL1, this field is ignored.

If an implementation does not support legacy interrupts, this bit is permitted to be RAO/WI.

For more information, see 'Interrupt bypass support' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

IRQBypDisGrp0, bit [6]

When the signaling of IRQs by the CPU interface is disabled, this field partly controls whether the bypass IRQ signal is signaled to the PE for Group 0:

IRQBypDisGrp0	Meaning
0b0	The bypass IRQ signal is signaled to the PE.
0b1	The bypass IRQ signal is not signaled to the PE.

If System register access is enabled for EL3 and ICC_SRE_EL3.DIB == 1, this field is RAO/WI.

If System register access is enabled for EL1, this field is ignored.

If an implementation does not support legacy interrupts, this bit is permitted to be RAO/WI.

For more information, see 'Interrupt bypass support' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

FIQBypDisGrp0, bit [5]

When the signaling of FIQs by the CPU interface is disabled, this field partly controls whether the bypass FIQ signal is signaled to the PE for Group 0:

FIQBypDisGrp0	Meaning
0b0	The bypass FIQ signal is signaled to the PE.
0b1	The bypass FIQ signal is not signaled to the PE.

If System register access is enabled for EL3 and ICC_SRE_EL3.DIB == 1, this field is RAO/WI.

If System register access is enabled for EL1, this field is ignored.

If an implementation does not support legacy interrupts, this bit is permitted to be RAO/WI.

For more information, see 'Interrupt bypass support' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

CBPR, bit [4]

Controls whether GICC_BPR provides common control of preemption to Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts:

CBPR	Meaning
0b0	GICC_BPR determines preemption for Group 0 interrupts only. GICC_ABPR determines preemption for Group 1 interrupts.
0b1	GICC_BPR determines preemption for both Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts.

This field is an alias of ICC_CTLR_EL3.CBPR_EL1NS.

In a GIC that supports two Security states, when CBPR == 1:

- A Non-secure read of GICC_BPR returns the value of Secure GICC_BPR.Binary_Point, incremented by 1, and saturated to 0b111.
- Non-secure writes of GICC_BPR are ignored.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

FIQEn, bit [3]

Controls whether the CPU interface signals Group 0 interrupts to a target PE using the FIQ or IRQ signal:

FIQEn	Meaning
0b0	Group 0 interrupts are signaled using the IRQ signal.
0b1	Group 0 interrupts are signaled using the FIQ signal.

Group 1 interrupts are signaled using the IRQ signal only.

If an implementation supports two Security states, this bit is permitted to be RAO/WI.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Bit [2]

Reserved, RES0.

EnableGrp1, bit [1]

This Non-secure field enables the signaling of Group 1 interrupts by the CPU interface to a target PE:

EnableGrp1	Meaning
0b0	Group 1 interrupt signaling is disabled.
0b1	Group 1 interrupt signaling is enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

EnableGrp0, bit [0]

Enables the signaling of Group 0 interrupts by the CPU interface to a target PE:

EnableGrp0	Meaning
0b0	Group 0 interrupt signaling is disabled.
0b1	Group 0 interrupt signaling is enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the GICC_CTLR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_CTLR and ICC_MCTLR provide equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_CTLR_EL1 and ICC_CTLR_EL3 provide equivalent functionality.

GICC_CTLR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC CPU interface	0x0000	GICC_CTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_DIR, CPU Interface Deactivate Interrupt Register

The GICC_DIR characteristics are:

Purpose

When interrupt priority drop is separated from interrupt deactivation, a write to this register deactivates the specified interrupt.

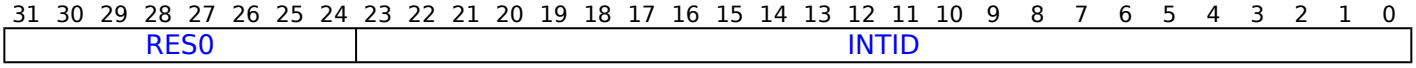
Configuration

Attributes

GICC_DIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_DIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

Note

INTIDs 1020-1023 are reserved and convey additional information such as spurious interrupts.

When affinity routing is not enabled:

- Bits [23:13] are RES0.
- For SGIs, bits [12:10] identify the CPU interface corresponding to the source PE. For all other interrupts these bits are RES0.

Accessing the GICC_DIR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_DIR provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_DIR_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

Writes to this register have an effect only in the following cases:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, if GICC_CTLR.EOImode == 1.
- In GIC implementations that support two Security states:
  - If the access is Secure and GICC_CTLR.EOImodeS == 1.
  - If the access is Non-secure and GICC_CTLR.EOImodeNS == 1.

The following writes must be ignored:

- Writes to this register when the corresponding EOImode field in GICC_CTLR == 0. In systems that support system error generation, an implementation might generate a system error.
- Writes to this register when the corresponding EOImode field in GICC_CTLR == 0 and the corresponding interrupt is not active. In systems that support system error generation, an implementation might generate a system error. In implementations using the GIC Stream Protocol Interface, these writes correspond to a Deactivate packet for an interrupt that is not active. For more information, see 'Deactivate (ICC)' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

If the corresponding EOImode field in GICC_CTLR is 1 and this register is written to without a corresponding write to GICC_EOIR or GICC_AEOIR, the interrupt is deactivated but the bit corresponding to it in the active priorities registers remains set.

When affinity routing is enabled for a Security state, it is a programming error to use memory-mapped registers to access the GIC.

GICC_DIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC CPU interface	`0x1000`	GICC_DIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_EOIR, CPU Interface End Of Interrupt Register

The GICC_EOIR characteristics are:

Purpose

A write to this register performs priority drop for the specified interrupt and, if the appropriate GICC_CTLR.EOImodeS or GICC_CTLR.EOImodeNS field == 0, also deactivates the interrupt.

Configuration

If GICD_CTLR.DS==0:

- This register is Common.
- GICC_AEOIR is an alias of the Non-secure view of this register.

For Secure writes when GICD_CTLR.DS==0, or for Secure and Non-secure writes when GICD_CTLR.DS==1, the register provides functionality for Group 0 interrupts.

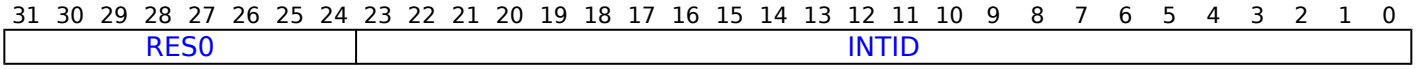
For Non-secure writes when GICD_CTLR.DS==1, the register provides functionality for Group 1 interrupts.

Attributes

GICC_EOIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_EOIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

Note

INTIDs 1020-1023 are reserved and convey additional information such as spurious interrupts.

When affinity routing is not enabled:

- Bits [23:13] are RES0.
- For SGIs, bits [12:10] identify the CPU interface corresponding to the source PE. For all other interrupts these bits are RES0.

For every read of a valid INTID from GICC_IAR, the connected PE must perform a matching write to GICC_EOIR. The value written to GICC_EOIR must be the INTID from GICC_IAR. Reads of INTIDs 1020-1023 do not require matching writes.

Note

Arm recommends that software preserves the entire register value read from GICC_IAR, and writes that value back to GICC_EOIR on completion of interrupt processing.

For nested interrupts, the order of writes to this register must be the reverse of the order of interrupt acknowledgement. Behavior is UNPREDICTABLE if:

- This ordering constraint is not maintained.
- The value written to this register does not match an active interrupt, or the ID of a spurious interrupt.
- The value written to this register does not match the last valid interrupt value read from GICC_IAR.

For general information about the effect of writes to end of interrupt registers, and about the possible separation of the priority drop and interrupt deactivate operations, see 'Interrupt lifecycle' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

If GICD_CTLR.DS==0:

- GICC_CTLR.EOImodeS controls the behavior of Secure accesses to GICC_EOIR and GICC_AEOIR.
- GICC_CTLR.EOImodeNS controls the behavior of Non-secure accesses to GICC_EOIR and GICC_AEOIR.

Accessing the GICC_EOIR

The following writes must be ignored:

- Writes of INTIDs 1020-1023.
- Secure writes corresponding to Group 1 interrupts. In systems that support system error generation, an implementation might generate a system error. In this case, GIC behavior is predictable, and the highest Secure active priority (in the Secure copy of GICC_APR<n>) will be reset if the highest active priority is Secure. System behavior is UNPREDICTABLE.
- Non-secure writes corresponding to Group 0 interrupts when GICC_CTLR.EOImodeS == 1. In systems that support system error generation, an implementation might generate a system error. In this case, GIC behavior is predictable, and the highest Non-secure active priority (in the Non-secure copy of GICC_APR<n>) will be reset if the highest active priority is Non-secure. System behavior is UNPREDICTABLE.

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_EOIR0 and ICC_EOIR1 provide equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_EOIR0_EL1 and ICC_EOIR1_EL1 provide equivalent functionality.

When affinity routing is enabled for a Security state, it is a programming error to use memory-mapped registers to access the GIC.

GICC_EOIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC CPU interface	0x0010	GICC_EOIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_HPPIR, CPU Interface Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register

The GICC_HPPIR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the INTID of the highest priority pending interrupt on the CPU interface.

Configuration

If GICD_CTLR.DS==0:

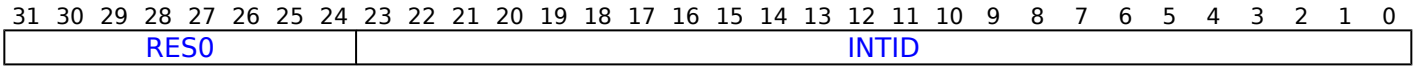
- This register is Common.
- GICC_AHPPIR is an alias of the Non-secure view of this register.

Attributes

GICC_HPPIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_HPPIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

Note

INTIDs 1020-1023 are reserved and convey additional information such as spurious interrupts.

When affinity routing is not enabled:

- Bits [23:13] are RES0.
- For SGIs, bits [12:10] identify the CPU interface corresponding to the source PE. For all other interrupts these bits are RES0.

Accessing the GICC_HPPIR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_HPPIR0 and ICC_HPPIR1 provide equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_HPPIR0_EL1 and ICC_HPPIR1_EL1 provide equivalent functionality.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is in Group 0, a Non-secure read of this register returns the special INTID 1023.

For Secure reads when GICD_CTLR.DS==0, or for Secure and Non-secure reads when GICD_CTLR.DS==1, returns the special INTID 1022 if the highest priority pending interrupt is in Group 1.

If no interrupts are in the pending state, a read of this register returns the special INTID 1023.

Interrupt identifiers corresponding to an interrupt group that is not enabled are ignored.

If the highest priority pending interrupt is a direct interrupt that is both individually enabled in the Distributor and part of an interrupt group that is enabled in the Distributor, and the interrupt group is disabled in the CPU interface for this PE, this register returns the special INTID 1023.

For more information about pending interrupts that are not considered when determining the highest priority pending interrupt, see 'Preemption' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

When affinity routing is enabled for a Security state, it is a programming error to use memory-mapped registers to access the GIC.

GICC_HPPIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC CPU interface	`0x0018`	GICC_HPPIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_IAR, CPU Interface Interrupt Acknowledge Register

The GICC_IAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the INTID of the signaled interrupt. A read of this register by the PE acts as an acknowledge for the interrupt.

Configuration

This register is available in all configurations of the GIC. If GICD_CTLR.DS==0:

- This register is Common.
- GICC_AIAR is an alias of the Non-secure view of this register.

The format of the INTID is governed by whether affinity routing is enabled for a Security state.

Attributes

GICC_IAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_IAR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0								INTID																							

Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [23:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

Note

INTIDs 1020-1023 are reserved and convey additional information such as spurious interrupts.

When affinity routing is not enabled:

- Bits [23:13] are RES0.
- For SGIs, bits [12:10] identify the CPU interface corresponding to the source PE. For all other interrupts these bits are RES0.

A read of this register returns the INTID of the highest priority pending interrupt for the CPU interface. The read returns a spurious INTID of 1023 if any of the following apply:

- Forwarding of interrupts by the Distributor to the CPU interface is disabled.
- Signaling of interrupts by the CPU interface to the connected PE is disabled.
- There are no pending interrupts on the CPU interface with sufficient priority for the interface to signal it to the PE.

When the GIC returns a valid INTID to a read of this register it treats the read as an acknowledge of that interrupt. In addition, it changes the interrupt status from pending to active, or to active and pending if the pending state of the interrupt persists. Normally, the pending state of an interrupt persists only if the interrupt is level-sensitive and remains asserted.

For every read of a valid INTID from GICC_IAR, the connected PE must perform a matching write to GICC_EOIR.

Note

- Arm recommends that software preserves the entire register value read from this register, and writes that value back to GICC_EOIR on completion of interrupt processing.
- For SPIs, although multiple target PEs might attempt to read this register at any time, only one PE can obtain a valid INTID. For more information, see 'Activation' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Accessing the GICC_IAR

When GICD_CTLR.DS==1, if the highest priority pending interrupt is in Group 1, the special INTID 1022 is returned.

In GIC implementations that support two Security states, if the highest priority pending interrupt is in Group 0, Non-secure reads return the special INTID 1023.

In GIC implementations that support two Security states, if the highest priority pending interrupt is in Group 1, Secure reads return the special INTID 1022.

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_IAR0 and ICC_IAR1 provide equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_IAR0_EL1 and ICC_IAR1_EL1 provide equivalent functionality.

When affinity routing is enabled for a Security state, it is a programming error to use memory-mapped registers to access the GIC.

GICC_IAR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC CPU interface	0x000C	GICC_IAR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_IIDR, CPU Interface Identification Register

The GICC_IIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implementer and revision of the CPU interface.

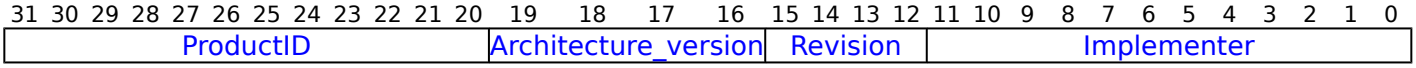
Configuration

Attributes

GICC_IIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_IIDR bit assignments are:



ProductID, bits [31:20]

Product Identifier.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Architecture_version, bits [19:16]

The version of the GIC architecture that is implemented.

Architecture_version	Meaning
0b0001	GICv1.
0b0010	GICv2.
0b0011	FEAT_GICv3 memory-mapped interface supported. Support for the System register interface is discoverable from PE registers ID_PFR1 and ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.
0b0100	FEAT_GICv4 memory-mapped interface supported. Support for the System register interface is discoverable from PE registers ID_PFR1 and ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.

Other values are reserved.

Revision, bits [15:12]

Revision number for the CPU interface.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Implementer, bits [11:0]

Contains the JEP106 code of the company that implemented the CPU interface.

- Bits [11:8] are the JEP106 continuation code of the implementer. For an Arm implementation, this field is `0x4`.
- Bit [7] is always 0.
- Bits [6:0] are the JEP106 identity code of the implementer. For an Arm implementation, bits [7:0] are therefore `0x3B`.

Accessing the GICC_IIDR

GICC_IIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC CPU interface	`0x00FC`	GICC_IIDR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_NSAPR<n>, CPU Interface Non-secure Active Priorities Registers, n = 0 - 3

The GICC_NSAPR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about Group 1 interrupt active priorities.

Configuration

The contents of these registers are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED with the one architectural requirement that the value `0x00000000` is consistent with no interrupts being active.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, these registers are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

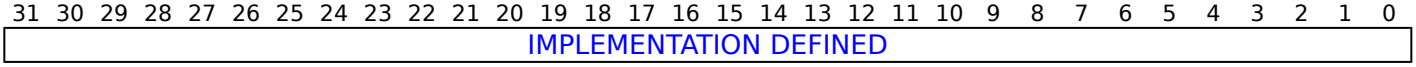
GICC_NSAPR1 is only implemented in implementations that support 6 or more bits of priority. GICC_NSAPR2 and GICC_NSAPR3 are only implemented in implementations that support 7 bits of priority.

Attributes

GICC_NSAPR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_NSAPR<n> bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the GICC_NSAPR<n>

GICC_NSAPR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC CPU interface	`0x00E0 + (4 * n)`	GICC_NSAPR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_PMR, CPU Interface Priority Mask Register

The GICC_PMR characteristics are:

Purpose

This register provides an interrupt priority filter. Only interrupts with a higher priority than the value in this register are signaled to the PE.

Note

Higher interrupt priority corresponds to a lower value of the Priority field.

Configuration

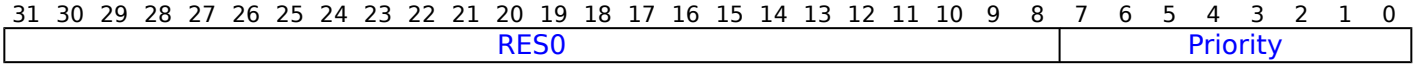
This register is available in all configurations of the GIC. If the GIC implementation supports two Security states this register is Common.

Attributes

GICC_PMR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_PMR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Priority, bits [7:0]

The priority mask level for the CPU interface. If the priority of the interrupt is higher than the value indicated by this field, the interface signals the interrupt to the PE.

If the GIC implementation supports fewer than 256 priority levels some bits might be RAZ/WI, as follows:

- For 128 supported levels, bit [0] = `0b0`.
- For 64 supported levels, bits [1:0] = `0b00`.
- For 32 supported levels, bits [2:0] = `0b000`.
- For 16 supported levels, bits [3:0] = `0b0000`.

For more information, see 'Interrupt prioritization' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICC_PMR

If the GIC implementation supports two Security states:

- Non-secure accesses to this register can only read or write values corresponding to the lower half of the priority range.

- If a Secure write has programmed the register with a value that corresponds to a value in the upper half of the priority range then:
    - Any Non-secure read of the register returns `0x00`, regardless of the value held in the register.
    - Non-secure writes are ignored.

For more information, see 'Interrupt prioritization' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

GICC_PMR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC CPU interface	`0x0004`	GICC_PMR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_RPR, CPU Interface Running Priority Register

The GICC_RPR characteristics are:

Purpose

This register indicates the running priority of the CPU interface.

Configuration

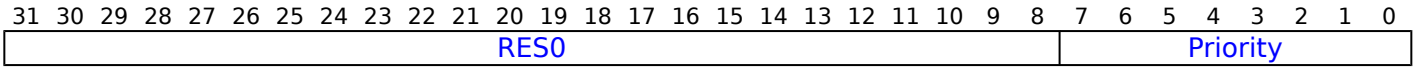
This register is available in all configurations of the GIC. If the GIC implementation supports two Security states this register is Common.

Attributes

GICC_RPR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_RPR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Priority, bits [7:0]

The current running priority on the CPU interface. This is the group priority of the current active interrupt.

If there are no active interrupts on the CPU interface, or all active interrupts have undergone a priority drop, the value returned is the Idle priority.

The priority returned is the group priority as if the BPR was set to the minimum value.

Accessing the GICC_RPR

If there is no active interrupt on the CPU interface, the idle priority value is returned.

If the GIC implementation supports two Security states, a Non-secure read of the Priority field returns:

- `0x00` if the field value is less than `0x80`.
- The Non-secure view of the Priority value if the field value is `0x80` or more.

For more information, see 'Interrupt prioritization' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Note

Software cannot determine the number of implemented priority bits from this register.

GICC_RPR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC CPU interface	0x0014	GICC_RPR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICC_STATUSR, CPU Interface Status Register

The GICC_STATUSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides software with a mechanism to detect:

- Accesses to reserved locations.
- Writes to read-only locations.
- Reads of write-only locations.

Configuration

If the GIC implementation supports two Security states this register is Banked to provide Secure and Non-secure copies.

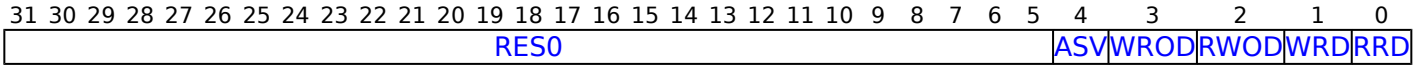
This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. If System register access is enabled, this register is not updated. Equivalent functionality might be provided by appropriate traps and exceptions.

Attributes

GICC_STATUSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICC_STATUSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:5]

Reserved, RES0.

ASV, bit [4]

Attempted security violation.

ASV	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A Non-secure access to a Secure register has been detected.

Note

This bit is not set to 1 for registers where any of the fields are Non-secure.

WROD, bit [3]

Write to an RO location.

WROD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A write to an RO location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

RWOD, bit [2]

Read of a WO location.

RWOD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A read of a WO location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

WRD, bit [1]

Write to a reserved location.

WRD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A write to a reserved location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

RRD, bit [0]

Read of a reserved location.

RRD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A read of a reserved location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

Accessing the GICC_STATUSR

This is an optional register. If the register is not implemented, the location is RAZ/WI.

If this register is implemented, GICV_STATUSR must also be implemented.

GICC_STATUSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC CPU interface	0x002C	GICC_STATUSR (S)

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC CPU interface	0x002C	GICC_STATUSR (NS)

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_CLRSPI_NSR, Clear Non-secure SPI Pending Register

The GICD_CLRSPI_NSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Removes the pending state from a valid SPI if permitted by the Security state of the access and the GICD_NSACR<n> value for that SPI.

A write to this register changes the state of a pending SPI to inactive, and the state of an active and pending SPI to active.

Configuration

If GICD_TYPER.MBIS == 0, this register is reserved.

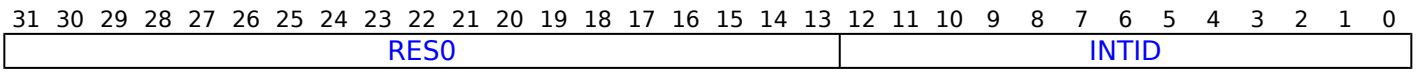
When GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, this register provides functionality for all SPIs.

Attributes

GICD_CLRSPI_NSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_CLRSPI_NSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:13]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [12:0]

The INTID of the SPI.

The function of this register depends on whether the targeted SPI is configured to be an edge-triggered or level-sensitive interrupt:

- For an edge-triggered interrupt, a write to GICD_SETSPI_NSR or GICD_SETSPI_SR adds the pending state to the targeted interrupt. It will stop being pending on activation, or if the pending state is removed by a write to GICD_CLRSPI_NSR, GICD_CLRSPI_SR, or GICD_ICPENDR<n>.
- For a level-sensitive interrupt, a write to GICD_SETSPI_NSR or GICD_SETSPI_SR adds the pending state to the targeted interrupt. It will remain pending until it is deasserted by a write to GICD_CLRSPI_NSR or GICD_CLRSPI_SR. If the interrupt is activated between having the pending state added and being deactivated, then the interrupt will be active and pending.

Accessing the GICD_CLRSPI_NSR

Writes to this register have no effect if:

- The value written specifies a Secure SPI, the value is written by a Non-secure access, and the value of the corresponding GICD_NSACR<n> register is less than `0b10`.
- The value written specifies an invalid SPI.
- The SPI is not pending.

16-bit accesses to bits [15:0] of this register must be supported.

Note

A Secure access to this register can clear the pending state of any valid SPI.

GICD_CLRSPI_NSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x0048	GICD_CLRSPI_NSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_CLRSPI_SR, Clear Secure SPI Pending Register

The GICD_CLRSPI_SR characteristics are:

Purpose

Removes the pending state from a valid SPI.

A write to this register changes the state of a pending SPI to inactive, and the state of an active and pending SPI to active.

Configuration

If GICD_TYPER.MBIS == 0, this register is reserved.

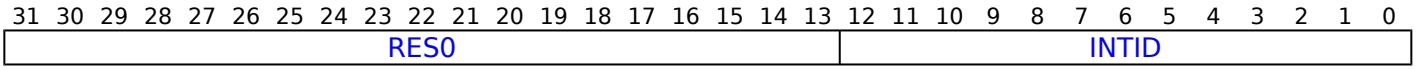
When GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, this register is WI.

Attributes

GICD_CLRSPI_SR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_CLRSPI_SR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:13]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [12:0]

The INTID of the SPI.

The function of this register depends on whether the targeted SPI is configured to be an edge-triggered or level-sensitive interrupt:

- For an edge-triggered interrupt, a write to GICD_SETSPI_NSR or GICD_SETSPI_SR adds the pending state to the targeted interrupt. It will stop being pending on activation, or if the pending state is removed by a write to GICD_CLRSPI_NSR, GICD_CLRSPI_SR, or GICD_ICPENDR<n>.
- For a level-sensitive interrupt, a write to GICD_SETSPI_NSR or GICD_SETSPI_SR adds the pending state to the targeted interrupt. It will remain pending until it is deasserted by a write to GICD_CLRSPI_NSR or GICD_CLRSPI_SR. If the interrupt is activated between having the pending state added and being deactivated, then the interrupt will be active and pending.

Accessing the GICD_CLRSPI_SR

Writes to this register have no effect if:

- The value is written by a Non-secure access.
- The value written specifies an invalid SPI.
- The SPI is not pending.

16-bit accesses to bits [15:0] of this register must be supported.

GICD_CLRSPI_SR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x0058	GICD_CLRSPI_SR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WI**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WI**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_CPENDSGIR<n>, SGI Clear-Pending Registers, n = 0 - 3

The GICD_CPENDSGIR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Removes the pending state from an SGI.

A write to this register changes the state of a pending SGI to inactive, and the state of an active and pending SGI to active.

Configuration

Four SGI clear-pending registers are implemented. Each register contains eight clear-pending bits for each of four SGIs, for a total of 16 possible SGIs.

In multiprocessor implementations, each PE has a copy of these registers.

Attributes

GICD_CPENDSGIR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_CPENDSGIR<n> bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
SGI_clear_pending_bits3	SGI_clear_pending_bits2	SGI_clear_pending_bits1	SGI_clear_pending_bits0

SGI_clear_pending_bits<x>, bits [8x+7:8x], for x = 3 to 0

Removes the pending state from SGI number 4n + x for the PE corresponding to the bit number written to.

Reads and writes have the following behavior:

SGI_clear_pending_bits<x>	Meaning
0x00	If read, indicates that the SGI from the corresponding PE is not pending and is not active and pending. If written, has no effect.
0x01	If read, indicates that the SGI from the corresponding PE is pending or is active and pending. If written, removes the pending state from the SGI for the corresponding PE.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For SGI ID m, generated by processing element C writing to the corresponding GICD_SGIR field, where DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_CPENDSGIR<n> number is given by n = m DIV 4.
- The offset of the required register is (0xF10 + (4n)).
- The offset of the required field within the register GICD_CPENDSGIR<n> is given by m MOD 4.
- The required bit in the 8-bit SGI clear-pending field m is bit C.

Accessing the GICD_CPENDSGIR<n>

These registers are used only when affinity routing is not enabled. When affinity routing is enabled, this register is RES0. An implementation is permitted to make the register RAZ/WI in this case.

A register bit that corresponds to an unimplemented SGI is RAZ/WI.

These registers are byte-accessible.

If the GIC implementation supports two Security states:

- A register bit that corresponds to a Group 0 interrupt is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.
- Register bits corresponding to unimplemented PEs are RAZ/WI.

GICD_CPENDSGIR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x0F10` + (4 * n)	GICD_CPENDSGIR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_CTLR, Distributor Control Register

The GICD_CTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables interrupts and affinity routing.

Configuration

The format of this register depends on the Security state of the access and the number of Security states supported, which is specified by GICD_CTLR.DS.

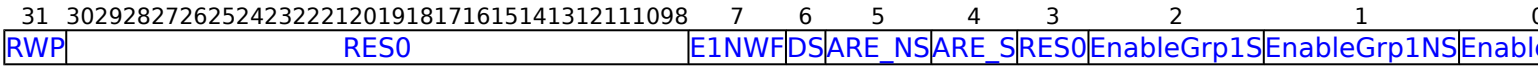
Attributes

GICD_CTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_CTLR bit assignments are:

When access is Secure, in a system that supports two Security states:



RWP, bit [31]

Register Write Pending. Read only. Indicates whether a register write is in progress or not:

RWP	Meaning
0b0	No register write in progress. The effects of previous register writes to the affected register fields are visible to all logical components of the GIC architecture, including the CPU interfaces.
0b1	Register write in progress. The effects of previous register writes to the affected register fields are not guaranteed to be visible to all logical components of the GIC architecture, including the CPU interfaces, as the effects of the changes are still being propagated.

This field tracks writes to:

- GICD_CTLR[2:0], the Group Enables, for transitions from 1 to 0 only.
- GICD_CTLR[7:4], the ARE bits, E1NWF bit and DS bit.
- GICD_ICENABLER<n>.

Updates to other register fields are not tracked by this field.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:8]

Reserved, RES0.

E1NWF, bit [7]

Enable 1 of N Wakeup Functionality.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is programmable, or RAZ/WI.

If it is implemented, then it has the following behavior:

E1NWF	Meaning
0b0	A PE that is asleep cannot be picked for 1 of N interrupts.
0b1	A PE that is asleep can be picked for 1 of N interrupts as determined by IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DS, bit [6]

Disable Security.

DS	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure accesses are not permitted to access and modify registers that control Group 0 interrupts.
0b1	Non-secure accesses are permitted to access and modify registers that control Group 0 interrupts.

If DS is written from 0 to 1 when GICD_CTLR.ARE_S == 1, then GICD_CTLR.ARE for the single Security state is RAO/WI.

If the Distributor only supports a single Security state, this bit is RAO/WI.

If the Distributor supports two Security states, it IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is programmable or implemented as RAZ/WI.

When this field is set to 1, all accesses to GICD_CTLR access the single Security state view, and all bits are accessible.

When set to 1, this field can only be cleared by a hardware reset.

Writing this bit from 0 to 1 is UNPREDICTABLE if any of the following is true:

- GICD_CTLR.EnableGrp0==1.
- GICD_CTLR.EnableGrp1S==1.
- GICD_CTLR.EnableGrp1NS==1.
- One or more INTID is in the Active or Active and Pending state.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

ARE_NS, bit [5]

Affinity Routing Enable, Non-secure state.

ARE_NS	Meaning
0b0	Affinity routing disabled for Non-secure state.
0b1	Affinity routing enabled for Non-secure state.

When affinity routing is enabled for the Secure state, this field is RAO/WI.

Changing the ARE_NS settings from 0 to 1 is UNPREDICTABLE except when GICD_CTLR.EnableGrp1 Non-secure == 0.

Changing the ARE_NS settings from 1 to 0 is UNPREDICTABLE.

If GICv2 backwards compatibility for Non-secure state is not implemented, this field is RAO/WI.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

ARE_S, bit [4]

Affinity Routing Enable, Secure state.

ARE_S	Meaning
0b0	Affinity routing disabled for Secure state.
0b1	Affinity routing enabled for Secure state.

Changing the ARE_S setting from 0 to 1 is UNPREDICTABLE except when all of the following apply:

- GICD_CTLR.EnableGrp0==0.
- GICD_CTLR.EnableGrp1S==0.
- GICD_CTLR.EnableGrp1NS==0.

Changing the ARE_S settings from 1 to 0 is UNPREDICTABLE.

If GICv2 backwards compatibility for Secure state is not implemented, this field is RAO/WI.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

Bit [3]

Reserved, RES0.

EnableGrp1S, bit [2]

Enable Secure Group 1 interrupts.

EnableGrp1S	Meaning
0b0	Secure Group 1 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Secure Group 1 interrupts are enabled.

If GICD_CTLR.ARE_S == 0, this field is RES0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EnableGrp1NS, bit [1]

Enable Non-secure Group 1 interrupts.

EnableGrp1NS	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure Group 1 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Non-secure Group 1 interrupts are enabled.

Note

This field also controls whether LPIs are forwarded to the PE.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EnableGrp0, bit [0]

Enable Group 0 interrupts.

EnableGrp0	Meaning
0b0	Group 0 interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Group 0 interrupts are enabled.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When access is Non-secure, in a system that supports two Security states:

31	30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5	4	3 2	1	0
RWP	RES0	ARE_NS	RES0	EnableGrp1A	EnableGrp1

RWP, bit [31]

This bit is a read-only alias of the Secure GICD_CTLR.RWP bit.

Bits [30:5]

Reserved, RES0.

ARE_NS, bit [4]

This bit is a read-write alias of the Secure GICD_CTLR.ARE_NS bit.

If GICv2 backwards compatibility for Non-secure state is not implemented, this field is RAO/WI.

Bits [3:2]

Reserved, RES0.

EnableGrp1A, bit [1]

If ARE_NS == 1, then this bit is a read-write alias of the Secure GICD_CTLR.EnableGrp1NS bit.

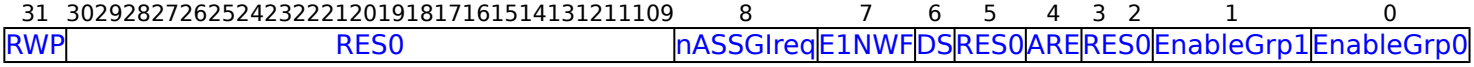
If ARE_NS == 0, then this bit is RES0.

EnableGrp1, bit [0]

If ARE_NS == 0, then this bit is a read-write alias of the Secure GICD_CTLR.EnableGrp1NS bit.

If ARE_NS == 1, then this bit is RES0.

When in a system that supports only a single Security state:



RWP, bit [31]

Register Write Pending. Read only. Indicates whether a register write is in progress or not:

RWP	Meaning
0b0	No register write in progress. The effects of previous register writes to the affected register fields are visible to all logical components of the GIC architecture, including the CPU interfaces.
0b1	Register write in progress. The effects of previous register writes to the affected register fields are not guaranteed to be visible to all logical components of the GIC architecture, including the CPU interfaces, as the effects of the changes are still being propagated.

This field tracks updates to:

- GICD_CTLR[2:0], the Group Enables, for transitions from 1 to 0 only.
- GICD_CTLR[7:4], the ARE bits, E1NWF bit and DS bit.
- GICD_ICENABLER<n>, the bits that allow disabling of SPIs.

Updates to other register fields are not tracked by this field.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:9]

Reserved, RES0.

nASSGIreq, bit [8]
When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:

Controls whether SGIs have an active state.

This bit is RES0 if GICD_TYPER2.GICD_TYPER2.nASSGIcap is 0.

This bit is WI when any of GICD_CTLR.{EnableGrp0,EnableGrp1} is 1.

nASSGIreq	Meaning
0b0	SGIs have an active state and must be deactivated.
0b1	SGIs do not have an active state and do not require deactivation.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

E1NWF, bit [7]

Enable 1 of N Wakeup Functionality.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is programmable, or RAZ/WI.

If it is implemented, then it has the following behavior:

E1NWF	Meaning
0b0	A PE that is asleep cannot be picked for 1 of N interrupts.
0b1	A PE that is asleep can be picked for 1 of N interrupts as determined by IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED controls.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

DS, bit [6]

Disable Security. This field is RAO/WI.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

ARE, bit [4]

Affinity Routing Enable.

ARE	Meaning
0b0	Affinity routing disabled.
0b1	Affinity routing enabled.

Changing the ARE settings from 0 to 1 is UNPREDICTABLE except when all of the following apply:

- GICD_CTLR.EnableGrp1==0.
- GICD_CTLR.EnableGrp0==0.

Changing ARE from 1 to 0 is UNPREDICTABLE.

If GICv2 backwards compatibility is not implemented, this field is RAO/WI.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

Bits [3:2]

Reserved, RES0.

EnableGrp1, bit [1]

Enable Group 1 interrupts.

EnableGrp1	Meaning
`0b0`	Group 1 interrupts disabled.
`0b1`	Group 1 interrupts enabled.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EnableGrp0, bit [0]

Enable Group 0 interrupts.

EnableGrp0	Meaning
`0b0`	Group 0 interrupts are disabled.
`0b1`	Group 0 interrupts are enabled.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICD_CTLR

If an interrupt is pending within a CPU interface when the corresponding GICD_CTLR.EnableGrpX bit is written from 1 to 0 the interrupt must be retrieved from the CPU interface.

Note

This might have no effect on the forwarded interrupt if it has already been activated. When a write changes the value of ARE for a Security state or the value of the DS bit, the format used for interpreting the remaining bits provided in the write data is the format that applied before the write takes effect.

GICD_CTLR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x0000`	GICD_CTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ICACTIVER<n>, Interrupt Clear-Active Registers, n = 0 - 31

The GICD_ICACTIVER<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Deactivates the corresponding interrupt. These registers are used when saving and restoring GIC state.

Configuration

These registers are available in all GIC configurations. If GICD_CTLR.DS==0, these registers are Common.

The number of implemented GICD_ICACTIVER<n> registers is (GICD_TYPER.ITLinesNumber+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

GICD_ICACTIVER0 is Banked for each connected PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number < 8.

Accessing GICD_ICACTIVER0 from a PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number > 7 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

- Register is RAZ/WI.
- An UNKNOWN banked copy of the register is accessed.

Attributes

GICD_ICACTIVER<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ICACTIVER<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26
Clear_active_bit31	Clear_active_bit30	Clear_active_bit29	Clear_active_bit28	Clear_active_bit27	Clear_active_bit26	Cle

Clear_active_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Removes the active state from interrupt number 32n + x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Clear_active_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not active, and is not active and pending. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is active, or is active and pending. If written, deactivates the corresponding interrupt, if the interrupt is active. If the interrupt is already deactivated, the write has no effect.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_ICACTIVER<n> number, n, is given by n = m DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_ICACTIVER is (0x380 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is m MOD 32.

Accessing the GICD_ICACTIVER<n>

When affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of an interrupt, the bits corresponding to SGIs and PPIs in that Security state are RAZ/WI, and equivalent functionality for SGIs and PPIs is provided by GICR_ICACTIVER0.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

If GICD_CTLR.DS==0, unless the GICD_NSACR<n> registers permit Non-secure software to control Group 0 and Secure Group 1 interrupts, any bits that correspond to Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupts are accessible only by Secure accesses and are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

GICD_ICACTIVER<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x0380` + (4 * n)	GICD_ICACTIVER<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E, Interrupt Clear-Active Registers (extended SPI range), n = 0 - 31

The GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Removes the active state from the corresponding SPI in the extended SPI range.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==0, these registers are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==1, the number of implemented GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E registers is (GICD_TYPER.ESPI_range+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

Attributes

GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	
Clear_active_bit31	Clear_active_bit30	Clear_active_bit29	Clear_active_bit28	Clear_active_bit27	Clear_active_bit26	Cle

Clear_active_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For the extended SPIs, removes the active state to interrupt number x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Clear_active_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not active, and is not active and pending. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is active, or is active and pending. If written, deactivates the corresponding interrupt, if the interrupt is active. If the interrupt is already deactivated, the write has no effect.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-4096) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E is (0x1C00 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-4096) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Secure SPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x1C00` + (4 * n)	GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ICENABLER<n>, Interrupt Clear-Enable Registers, n = 0 - 31

The GICD_ICENABLER<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Disables forwarding of the corresponding interrupt to the CPU interfaces.

Configuration

These registers are available in all GIC configurations. If GICD_CTLR.DS==0, these registers are Common.

The number of implemented GICD_ICENABLER<n> registers is (GICD_TYPER.ITLinesNumber+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

GICD_ICENABLER0 is Banked for each connected PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number < 8.

Accessing GICD_ICENABLER0 from a PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number > 7 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

- Register is RAZ/WI.
- An UNKNOWN banked copy of the register is accessed.

Attributes

GICD_ICENABLER<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ICENABLER<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26
Clear_enable_bit31	Clear_enable_bit30	Clear_enable_bit29	Clear_enable_bit28	Clear_enable_bit27	Clear_enable_bit26

Clear_enable_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For SPIs and PPIs, controls the forwarding of interrupt number 32n + x to the CPU interfaces. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Clear_enable_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is disabled. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is enabled. If written, disables forwarding of the corresponding interrupt. After a write of 1 to this bit, a subsequent read of this bit returns 0.

For SGIs, the behavior of this bit is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_ICENABLER<n> number, n, is given by n = m DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_ICENABLER is (0x180 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is m MOD 32.

Note

Writing a 1 to a GICD_ICENABLER<n> bit only disables the forwarding of the corresponding interrupt from the Distributor to any CPU interface. It does not prevent the interrupt from changing state, for example becoming pending or active and pending if it is already active.

Accessing the GICD_ICENABLER<n>

For SGIs and PPIs:

- When ARE is 1 for the Security state of an interrupt, the field for that interrupt is RES0 and an implementation is permitted to make the field RAZ/WI in this case.
- Equivalent functionality is provided by GICR_ICENABLER0.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Group 0 and Secure Group 1 interrupts are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether implemented SGIs are permanently enabled, or can be enabled and disabled by writes to GICD_ISENABLER<n> and GICD_ICENABLER<n> where n=0.

Completion of a write to this register does not guarantee that the effects of the write are visible throughout the affinity hierarchy. To ensure an enable has been cleared, software must write to the register with bits set to 1 to clear the required enables. Software must then poll GICD_CTLR.RWP until it has the value zero.

GICD_ICENABLER<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x0180` + (4 * n)	GICD_ICENABLER<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ICENABLER<n>E, Interrupt Clear-Enable Registers, n = 0 - 31

The GICD_ICENABLER<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Disables forwarding of the corresponding SPI in the extended SPI range to the CPU interfaces.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICD_ICENABLER<n>E are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==0, these registers are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==1, the number of implemented GICD_ICENABLER<n>E registers is (GICD_TYPER.ESPI_range+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

Attributes

GICD_ICENABLER<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ICENABLER<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26
Clear_enable_bit31	Clear_enable_bit30	Clear_enable_bit29	Clear_enable_bit28	Clear_enable_bit27	Clear_enable_bit26

Clear_enable_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For the extended SPI range, controls the forwarding of interrupt number x to the CPU interface. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Clear_enable_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is disabled. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is enabled. If written, enables forwarding of the corresponding interrupt. After a write of 1 to this bit, a subsequent read of this bit returns 0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_ICENABLER<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-4096) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_ICENABLER<n>E is (0x1400 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-4096) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICD_ICENABLER<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICD_ICENABLER<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Secure SPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICD_ICENABLER<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x1400 + (4 * n)	GICD_ICENABLER<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ICFGR<n>, Interrupt Configuration Registers, n = 0 - 63

The GICD_ICFGR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Determines whether the corresponding interrupt is edge-triggered or level-sensitive.

Configuration

These registers are available in all GIC configurations. If the GIC implementation supports two Security states, these registers are Common.

GICD_ICFGR1 is Banked for each connected PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number < 8.

Accessing GICD_ICFGR1 from a PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number > 7 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

- Register is RAZ/WI.
- An UNKNOWN banked copy of the register is accessed.

For SGIs and PPIs:

- When ARE is 1 for the Security state of an interrupt, the field for that interrupt is RES0 and an implementation is permitted to make the field RAZ/WI in this case.
- Equivalent functionality is provided by GICR_ICFGR<n>

For each supported PPI, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether software can program the corresponding Int_config field.

For SGIs, Int_config fields are RO, meaning that GICD_ICFGR0 is RO.

Changing Int_config when the interrupt is individually enabled is UNPREDICTABLE.

Changing the interrupt configuration between level-sensitive and edge-triggered (in either direction) at a time when there is a pending interrupt will leave the interrupt in an UNKNOWN pending state.

Fields corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

Attributes

GICD_ICFGR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ICFGR<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13
Int_config15		Int_config14		Int_config13		Int_config12		Int_config11		Int_config10		Int_config9		Int_config8		Int_config7		Int_cor

Int_config<x>, bits [2x+1:2x], for x = 15 to 0

Indicates whether the interrupt with ID 16n + x is level-sensitive or edge-triggered.

Int_config[0] (bit [2x]) is RES0.

Possible values of Int_config[1] (bit [2x+1]) are:

Int_config<x>	Meaning
0b00	Corresponding interrupt is level-sensitive.
0b01	Corresponding interrupt is edge-triggered.

For SGIs, Int_config[1] is RAO/WI.

For SPIs and PPIs, Int_config[1] is programmable unless the implementation supports two Security states and the bit corresponds to a Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupt, in which case the bit is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICD_ICFGR<n>

GICD_ICFGR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x0C00 + (4 * n)	GICD_ICFGR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ICFGR<n>E, Interrupt Configuration Registers (Extended SPI Range), n = 0 - 63

The GICD_ICFGR<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Determines whether the corresponding SPI in the extended SPI range is edge-triggered or level-sensitive.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICD_ICFGR<n>E are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==0, these registers are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==1, the number of implemented GICD_ICFGR<n>E registers is ((GICD_TYPER.ESPI_range+1)*2). Registers are numbered from 0.

Attributes

GICD_ICFGR<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ICFGR<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13
Int_config15		Int_config14		Int_config13		Int_config12		Int_config11		Int_config10		Int_config9		Int_config8		Int_config7		Int_cor

Int_config<x>, bits [2x+1:2x], for x = 15 to 0

Indicates whether the interrupt with ID 16n + x is level-sensitive or edge-triggered.

Int_config[0] (bit[2x]) is RES0.

Possible values of Int_config[1] (bit[2x+1]) are:

Int_config<x>	Meaning
0b00	Corresponding interrupt is level-sensitive.
0b01	Corresponding interrupt is edge-triggered.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICD_ICFGR<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICD_ICFGR<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, a register bit that corresponds to a Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupt is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICD_ICFGR<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance

GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x3000 + (4 * n)	GICD_ICFGR<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ICPENDR<n>, Interrupt Clear-Pending Registers, n = 0 - 31

The GICD_ICPENDR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Removes the pending state from the corresponding interrupt.

Configuration

These registers are available in all GIC configurations. If GICD_CTLR.DS==0, these registers are Common.

The number of implemented GICD_ICPENDR<n> registers is (GICD_TYPER.ITLinesNumber+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

GICD_ICPENDR0 is Banked for each connected PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number < 8.

Accessing GICD_ICPENDR0 from a PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number > 7 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

- Register is RAZ/WI.
- An UNKNOWN banked copy of the register is accessed.

Attributes

GICD_ICPENDR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ICPENDR<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26
Clear_pending_bit31	Clear_pending_bit30	Clear_pending_bit29	Clear_pending_bit28	Clear_pending_bit27	Clear_pendi

Clear_pending_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For SPIs and PPIs, removes the pending state from interrupt number 32n + x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Clear_pending_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not pending on any PE. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is pending, or active and pending: • On this PE if the interrupt is an SGI or PPI. • On at least one PE if the interrupt is an SPI. If written, changes the state of the corresponding interrupt from pending to inactive, or from active and pending to active. This has no effect in the following cases: • If the interrupt is an SGI. In this case, the write is ignored. The pending state of an SGI can be cleared using GICD_CPENDSGIR<n>. • If the interrupt is not pending and is not active and pending. • If the interrupt is a level-sensitive interrupt that is pending or active and pending for a reason other than a write to GICD_ISPENDR<n>. In this case, if the interrupt signal continues to be asserted, the interrupt remains pending or active and pending.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_ICPENDR<n> number, n, is given by n = m DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_ICPENDR is (0x200 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is m MOD 32.

Accessing the GICD_ICPENDR<n>

Clear-pending bits for SGIs are RO/WI.

When affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of an interrupt:

- Bits corresponding to SGIs and PPIs are RAZ/WI, and equivalent functionality for SGIs and PPIs is provided by GICR_ICPENDR0.
- Bits corresponding to Group 0 and Group 1 Secure interrupts can only be cleared by Secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

If GICD_CTLR.DS==0, unless the GICD_NSACR<n> registers permit Non-secure software to control Group 0 and Secure Group 1 interrupts, any bits that correspond to Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupts are accessible only by Secure accesses and are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

GICD_ICPENDR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x0280 + (4 * n)	GICD_ICPENDR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ICPENDR<n>E, Interrupt Clear-Pending Registers (extended SPI range), n = 0 - 31

The GICD_ICPENDR<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Removes the pending state to the corresponding SPI in the extended SPI range.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICD_ICPENDR<n>E are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==0, these registers are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==1, the number of implemented GICD_ICPENDR<n>E registers is (GICD_TYPER.ESPI_range+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

Attributes

GICD_ICPENDR<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ICPENDR<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26
Clear_pending_bit31	Clear_pending_bit30	Clear_pending_bit29	Clear_pending_bit28	Clear_pending_bit27	Clear_pendi

Clear_pending_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For the extended PPIs, removes the pending state to interrupt number x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Clear_pending_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not pending. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is pending, or active and pending. If written, changes the state of the corresponding interrupt from pending to inactive, or from active and pending to active. This has no effect in the following cases: • If the interrupt is not pending and is not active and pending. • If the interrupt is a level-sensitive interrupt that is pending or active and pending for a reason other than a write to GICD_ISPENDR<n>E. In this case, if the interrupt signal continues to be asserted, the interrupt remains pending or active and pending.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_ICPENDR<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-4096) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_ICPENDR<n>E is (`0x1800` + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-4096) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICD_ICPENDR<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICD_ICPENDR<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Secure SPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICD_ICPENDR<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x1800` + (4 * n)	GICD_ICPENDR<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_IGROUPR<n>, Interrupt Group Registers, n = 0 - 31

The GICD_IGROUPR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether the corresponding interrupt is in Group 0 or Group 1.

Configuration

These registers are available in all GIC configurations. If GICD_CTLR.DS==0, these registers are Secure.

The number of implemented GICD_IGROUPR<n> registers is (GICD_TYPER.ITLinesNumber+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

GICD_IGROUPR0 is Banked for each connected PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number < 8.

Accessing GICD_IGROUPR0 from a PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number > 7 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

- Register is RAZ/WI.
- An UNKNOWN banked copy of the register is accessed.

Attributes

GICD_IGROUPR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_IGROUPR<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26
Group_status_bit31	Group_status_bit30	Group_status_bit29	Group_status_bit28	Group_status_bit27	Group_status_bit2

Group_status_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Group status bit.

Group_status_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	When GICD_CTLR.DS==1, the corresponding interrupt is Group 0. When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, the corresponding interrupt is Secure.
0b1	When GICD_CTLR.DS==1, the corresponding interrupt is Group 1. When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, the corresponding interrupt is Non-secure Group 1.

If affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of an interrupt, the bit that corresponds to the interrupt is concatenated with the equivalent bit in GICD_IGRPMODR<n> to form a 2-bit field that defines an interrupt group. The encoding of this field is described in GICD_IGRPMODR<n>.

If affinity routing is disabled for the Security state of an interrupt, then:

- The corresponding GICD_IGRPMODR<n> bit is RES0.
- For Secure interrupts, the interrupt is Secure Group 0.
- For Non-secure interrupts, the interrupt is Non-secure Group 1.

On a GIC reset, when n == 0, this field resets to an UNKNOWN value.

On a GIC reset, when n > 0, this field resets to `0`.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_IGROUP<n> number, n, is given by n = m DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_IGROUP is (`0x080` + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is m MOD 32.

Accessing the GICD_IGROUPR<n>

For SGIs and PPIs:

- When ARE is 1 for the Security state of an interrupt, the field for that interrupt is RES0 and an implementation is permitted to make the field RAZ/WI in this case.
- Equivalent functionality is provided by GICR_IGROUPR0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, the register is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

Note

Accesses to GICD_IGROUPR0 when affinity routing is not enabled for a Security state access the same state as GICR_IGROUPR0, and must update Redistributor state associated with the PE performing the accesses. Implementations must ensure that an interrupt that is pending at the time of the write uses either the old value or the new value and must ensure that the interrupt is neither lost nor handled more than one time. The effect of the change must be visible in finite time.

GICD_IGROUPR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x0080` + (4 * n)	GICD_IGROUPR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_IGROUPR<n>E, Interrupt Group Registers (extended SPI range), n = 0 - 31

The GICD_IGROUPR<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether the corresponding SPI in the extended SPI range is in Group 0 or Group 1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICD_IGROUPR<n>E are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==0, these registers are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==1:

- The number of implemented GICD_IGROUPR<n>E registers is (GICD_TYPER.ESPI_range+1). Registers are numbered from 0.
- When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this register is Secure.

Attributes

GICD_IGROUPR<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_IGROUPR<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26
Group_status_bit31	Group_status_bit30	Group_status_bit29	Group_status_bit28	Group_status_bit27	Group_status_bit2

Group_status_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Group status bit.

Group_status_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	When GICD_CTLR.DS==1, the corresponding interrupt is Group 0. When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, the corresponding interrupt is Secure.
0b1	When GICD_CTLR.DS==1, the corresponding interrupt is Group 1. When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, the corresponding interrupt is Non-secure Group 1.

If affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of an interrupt, the bit that corresponds to the interrupt is concatenated with the equivalent bit in GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E to form a 2-bit field that defines an interrupt group. The encoding of this field is described in GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E.

If affinity routing is disabled for the Security state of an interrupt, the bit is RES0:

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_IGROUPR<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-4096) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_IGROUPR<n>E is (0x1000 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-4096) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICD_IGROUPR<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICD_IGROUPR<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Secure SPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICD_IGROUPR<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x1000 + (4 * n)	GICD_IGROUPR<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_IGRPMODR<n>, Interrupt Group Modifier Registers, n = 0 - 31

The GICD_IGRPMODR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this register together with the GICD_IGROUPR<n> registers, controls whether the corresponding interrupt is in:

- Secure Group 0.
- Non-secure Group 1.
- Secure Group 1.

Configuration

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, these registers are Secure.

The number of implemented GICD_IGROUPR<n> registers is (GICD_TYPER.ITLinesNumber+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

When GICD_CTLR.ARE_S==0 or GICD_CTLR.DS==1, the GICD_IGRPMODR<n> registers are RES0. An implementation can make these registers RAZ/WI in this case.

Attributes

GICD_IGRPMODR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_IGRPMODR<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	
Group_modifier_bit31	Group_modifier_bit30	Group_modifier_bit29	Group_modifier_bit28	Group_modifier_bit27	Group_

Group_modifier_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Group modifier bit. When affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of an interrupt, the bit that corresponds to the interrupt is concatenated with the equivalent bit in GICD_IGROUPR<n> to form a 2-bit field that defines an interrupt group:

Group modifier bit	Group status bit	Definition	Short name
0b0	0b0	Secure Group 0	G0S
0b0	0b1	Non-secure Group 1	G1NS
0b1	0b0	Secure Group 1	G1S
0b1	0b1	Reserved, treated as Non-secure Group 1	-

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_IGRPMODR<n> number, n, is given by n = m DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_IGRPMODR is (0x080 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is m MOD 32.

See GICD_IGROUPR<n> for information about the GICD_IGRPMODR0 reset value.

Accessing the GICD_IGRPMODR<n>

When affinity routing is enabled for Secure state, GICD_IGRPMODR0 is RES0 and equivalent functionality is proved by GICR_IGRPMODR0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, the register is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

Note

Implementations must ensure that an interrupt that is pending at the time of the write uses either the old value or the new value and must ensure that the interrupt is neither lost nor handled more than one time. The effect of the change must be visible in finite time.

GICD_IGRPMODR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x0D00 + (4 * n)	GICD_IGRPMODR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E, Interrupt Group Modifier Registers (extended SPI range), n = 0 - 31

The GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this register together with the GICD_IGROUPR<n>E registers, controls whether the corresponding interrupt is in:

- Secure Group 0.
- Non-secure Group 1.
- When System register access is enabled, Secure Group 1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E are RES0.

GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E resets to `0x00000000`.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==0, these registers are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==1:

- The number of implemented GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E registers is (GICD_TYPER.ESPI_range+1). Registers are numbered from 0.
- When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this register is Secure.

Attributes

GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	
Group_modifier_bit31	Group_modifier_bit30	Group_modifier_bit29	Group_modifier_bit28	Group_modifier_bit27	Group_

Group_modifier_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Group modifier bit. In implementations where affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of an interrupt, the bit that corresponds to the interrupt is concatenated with the equivalent bit in GICD_IGROUPR<n>E to form a 2-bit field that defines an interrupt group:

Group modifier bit	Group status bit	Definition	Short name
0b0	0b0	Secure Group 0	G0S
0b0	0b1	Non-secure Group 1	G1NS
0b1	0b0	Secure Group 1	G1S
0b1	0b1	Reserved, treated as Non-secure Group 1	-

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-4096) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E is (`0x3400` + (4*n)).

- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-4096) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Secure SPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x3400` + (4 * n)	GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_IIDR, Distributor Implementer Identification Register

The GICD_IIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implementer and revision of the Distributor.

Configuration

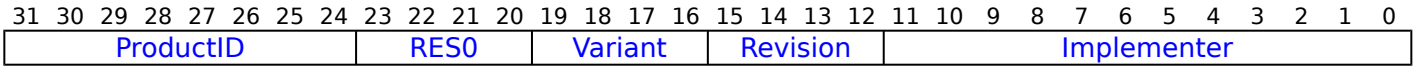
This register is available in all configurations of the GIC. If the GIC implementation supports two Security states, this register is Common.

Attributes

GICD_IIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_IIDR bit assignments are:



ProductID, bits [31:24]

Product Identifier.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Bits [23:20]

Reserved, RES0.

Variant, bits [19:16]

Variant number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish product variants, or major revisions of a product.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Revision, bits [15:12]

Revision number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish minor revisions of a product.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Implementer, bits [11:0]

Contains the JEP106 code of the company that implemented the Distributor:

- Bits [11:8] are the JEP106 continuation code of the implementer. For an Arm implementation, this field is `0x4`.
- Bit [7] is always 0.
- Bits [6:0] are the JEP106 identity code of the implementer. For an Arm implementation, bits [7:0] are therefore `0x3B`.

Accessing the GICD_IIDR

GICD_IIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x0008`	GICD_IIDR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>, Interrupt Priority Registers, n = 0 - 254

The GICD_IPRIORITYR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the priority of the corresponding interrupt.

Configuration

These registers are available in all configurations of the GIC. When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, these registers are Common.

The number of implemented GICD_IPRIORITYR<n> registers is 8*(GICD_TYPER.ITLinesNumber+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

GICD_IPRIORITYR0 to GICD_IPRIORITYR7 are Banked for each connected PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number < 8.

Accessing GICD_IPRIORITYR0 to GICD_IPRIORITYR7 from a PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number > 7 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

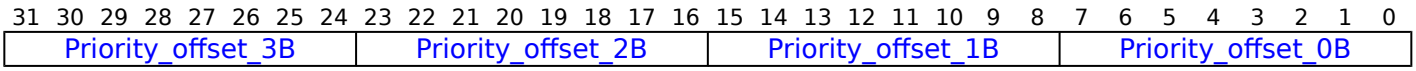
- Register is RAZ/WI.
- An UNKNOWN banked copy of the register is accessed.

Attributes

GICD_IPRIORITYR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_IPRIORITYR<n> bit assignments are:



Priority_offset_3B, bits [31:24]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 3. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

Priority_offset_2B, bits [23:16]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 2. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

Priority_offset_1B, bits [15:8]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 1. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

Priority_offset_0B, bits [7:0]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 0. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

For interrupt ID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_IPRIORITYR<n> number, n, is given by n = m DIV 4.
- The offset of the required GICD_IPRIORITYR<n> register is (`0x400` + (4*n)).
- The byte offset of the required Priority field in this register is m MOD 4, where:
  - Byte offset 0 refers to register bits [7:0].
  - Byte offset 1 refers to register bits [15:8].
  - Byte offset 2 refers to register bits [23:16].
  - Byte offset 3 refers to register bits [31:24].

Accessing the GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>

These registers are always used when affinity routing is not enabled. When affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of an interrupt:

- GICR_IPRIORITYR<n> is used instead of GICD_IPRIORITYR<n> where n = 0 to 7 (that is, for SGIs and PPIs).
- GICD_IPRIORITYR<n> is RAZ/WI where n = 0 to 7.

These registers are byte-accessible.

A register field corresponding to an unimplemented interrupt is RAZ/WI.

A GIC might implement fewer than eight priority bits, but must implement at least bits [7:4] of each field. In each field, unimplemented bits are RAZ/WI, see 'Interrupt prioritization' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0:

- A register bit that corresponds to a Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupt is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.
- A Non-secure access to a field that corresponds to a Non-secure Group 1 interrupt behaves as described in 'Software accesses of interrupt priority' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether changing the value of a priority field changes the priority of an active interrupt.

Note

Implementations must ensure that an interrupt that is pending at the time of the write uses either the old value or the new value and must ensure that the interrupt is neither lost nor handled more than one time. The effect of the change must be visible in finite time.

GICD_IPRIORITYR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x0400` + (4 * n)	GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>E, Holds the priority of the corresponding interrupt for each extended SPI supported by the GIC., n = 0 - 255

The GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the priority of the corresponding interrupt for each extended SPI supported by the GIC.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>E are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==0, these registers are RES0.

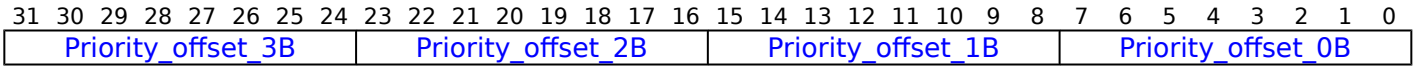
When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==1, the number of implemented GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>E registers is ((GICD_TYPER.ESPI_range+1)*8). Registers are numbered from 0.

Attributes

GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>E bit assignments are:



Priority_offset_3B, bits [31:24]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 3. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Priority_offset_2B, bits [23:16]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 2. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Priority_offset_1B, bits [15:8]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 1. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Priority_offset_0B, bits [7:0]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 0. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For interrupt ID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_IPRIORITYR<n> number, n, is given by n = (m-4096) DIV 4.
- The offset of the required GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>E register is (`0x2000` + (4*n)).
- The byte offset of the required Priority field in this register is m MOD 4, where:
  - Byte offset 0 refers to register bits [7:0].
  - Byte offset 1 refers to register bits [15:8].
  - Byte offset 2 refers to register bits [23:16].
  - Byte offset 3 refers to register bits [31:24].

Accessing the GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0:

- A field that corresponds to a Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupt is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.
- A Non-secure access to a field that corresponds to a Non-secure Group 1 interrupt behaves as described in Software accesses of interrupt priority.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

Note

Implementations must ensure that an interrupt that is pending at the time of the write uses either the old value or the new value and must ensure that the interrupt is neither lost nor handled more than once. The effect of the change must be visible in finite time.

GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x2000` + (4 * n)	GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_IROUTER<n>, Interrupt Routing Registers, n = 32 - 1019

The GICD_IROUTER<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

When affinity routing is enabled, provides routing information for the SPI with INTID n.

Configuration

These registers are available in all configurations of the GIC. If the GIC implementation supports two Security states, these registers are Common.

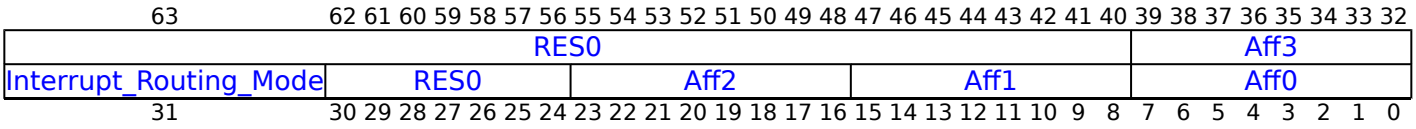
The maximum value of n is given by (32*(GICD_TYPER.ITLinesNumber+1) - 1). GICD_IROUTER<n> registers where n=0 to 31 are reserved.

Attributes

GICD_IROUTER<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_IROUTER<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [63:40]

Reserved, RES0.

Aff3, bits [39:32]

Affinity level 3.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Interrupt_Routing_Mode, bit [31]

Interrupt Routing Mode. Defines how SPIs are routed in an affinity hierarchy:

Interrupt_Routing_Mode	Meaning
0b0	Interrupts routed to the PE specified by a.b.c.d. In this routing, a, b, c, and d are the values of fields Aff3, Aff2, Aff1, and Aff0 respectively.
0b1	Interrupts routed to any PE defined as a participating node.

If GICD_IROUTER<n>.IRM == 0 and the affinity path does not correspond to an implemented PE, then if the corresponding interrupt becomes pending behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

- The interrupt is not forwarded to any PE, direct reads return the written value

- The affinity path is treated as an UNKNOWN implemented PE, direct reads return the UNKNOWN implemented PE
- The affinity path is treated as an UNKNOWN implemented PE, direct reads return the written value

In implementations that do not require 1 of N distribution of SPIs, this bit might be RAZ/WI.

When this bit is set to 1, GICD_IROUTER<n>.{Aff3, Aff2, Aff1, Aff0} are UNKNOWN.

Note

An implementation might choose to make the Aff<n> fields RO when this field is 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:24]

Reserved, RES0.

Aff2, bits [23:16]

Affinity level 2.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Aff1, bits [15:8]

Affinity level 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Aff0, bits [7:0]

Affinity level 0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For an SPI with INTID m:

- The corresponding GICD_IROUTER<n> register number, n, is given by n = m.
- The offset of the GICD_IROUTER<n> register is `0x6000` + 8n.

Accessing the GICD_IROUTER<n>

These registers are used only when affinity routing is enabled. When affinity routing is not enabled:

- These registers are RES0. An implementation is permitted to make the register RAZ/WI in this case.
- The GICD_ITARGETSR<n> registers provide interrupt routing information.

Note

When affinity routing becomes enabled for a Security state (for example, following a reset or following a write to GICD_CTLR) the value of all writeable fields in this register is UNKNOWN for that Security state. When the group of an interrupt changes so the ARE setting for the interrupt changes to 1, the value of this register is UNKNOWN for that interrupt.

If GICD_CTLR.DS==0, unless the GICD_NSACR<n> registers permit Non-secure software to control Group 0 and Secure Group 1 interrupts, any GICD_IROUTER<n> registers that correspond to Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupts are accessible only by Secure accesses and are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Note

For each interrupt, a GIC implementation might support fewer than 256 values for an affinity level. In this case, some bits of the corresponding affinity level field might be RO. Implementations must ensure that an interrupt that is pending at the time of the write uses either the old value or the new value and must ensure that the interrupt is neither lost nor handled more than one time. The effect of the change must be visible in finite time.

GICD_IROUTER<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x6000` + (8 * n)	GICD_IROUTER<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_IROUTER<n>E, Interrupt Routing Registers (Extended SPI Range), n = 0 - 1023

The GICD_IROUTER<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

When affinity routing is enabled, provides routing information for the corresponding SPI in the extended SPI range.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICD_IROUTER<n>E are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==0, these registers are RES0.

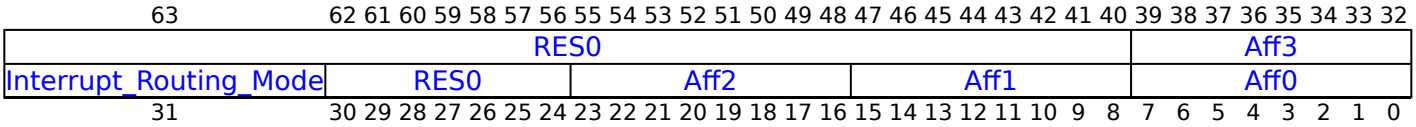
When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==1, the number of implemented GICD_IROUTER<n>E registers is (((GICD_TYPER.ESPI_range+1)*32)-1). Registers are numbered from 0.

Attributes

GICD_IROUTER<n>E is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_IROUTER<n>E bit assignments are:



Bits [63:40]

Reserved, RES0.

Aff3, bits [39:32]

Affinity level 3.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Interrupt_Routing_Mode, bit [31]

Interrupt Routing Mode. Defines how SPIs are routed in an affinity hierarchy:

Interrupt_Routing_Mode	Meaning
0b0	Interrupts routed to the PE specified by a.b.c.d. In this routing, a, b, c, and d are the values of fields Aff3, Aff2, Aff1, and Aff0 respectively.
0b1	Interrupts routed to any PE defined as a participating node.

If GICD_IROUTER<n>E.IRM == 0 and the affinity path does not correspond to an implemented PE, then if the corresponding interrupt becomes pending behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

- The interrupt is not forwarded to any PE, direct reads return the written value
- The affinity path is treated as an UNKNOWN implemented PE, direct reads return the UNKNOWN implemented PE
- The affinity path is treated as an UNKNOWN implemented PE, direct reads return the written value

In implementations that do not require 1 of N distribution of SPIs, this bit might be RAZ/WI.

When this bit is set to 1, GICD_IROUTER<n>E.{Aff3, Aff2, Aff1, Aff0} are UNKNOWN.

Note

An implementation might choose to make the Aff<n> fields RO when this field is 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [30:24]

Reserved, RES0.

Aff2, bits [23:16]

Affinity level 2.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Aff1, bits [15:8]

Affinity level 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Aff0, bits [7:0]

Affinity level 0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For an SPI with INTID m:

- The corresponding GICD_IROUTER<n>E register number, n, is given by n = m.
- The offset of the GICD_IROUTER<n>E register is `0x6000` + 8n.

Accessing the GICD_IROUTER<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICD_IROUTER<n>E, the register is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, a register that corresponds to a Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupt is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICD_IROUTER<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x8000` + (8 * n)	GICD_IROUTER<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ISACTIVER<n>, Interrupt Set-Active Registers, n = 0 - 31

The GICD_ISACTIVER<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Activates the corresponding interrupt. These registers are used when saving and restoring GIC state.

Configuration

These registers are available in all GIC configurations. If GICD_CTLR.DS==0, these registers are Common.

The number of implemented GICD_ISACTIVER<n> registers is (GICD_TYPER.ITLinesNumber+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

GICD_ISACTIVER0 is Banked for each connected PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number < 8.

Accessing GICD_ISACTIVER0 from a PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number > 7 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

- Register is RAZ/WI.
- An UNKNOWN banked copy of the register is accessed.

Attributes

GICD_ISACTIVER<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ISACTIVER<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25
Set_active_bit31	Set_active_bit30	Set_active_bit29	Set_active_bit28	Set_active_bit27	Set_active_bit26	Set_active_bit2

Set_active_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Adds the active state to interrupt number 32n + x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Set_active_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not active, and is not active and pending. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is active, or is active and pending. If written, activates the corresponding interrupt, if the interrupt is not already active. If the interrupt is already active, the write has no effect. After a write of 1 to this bit, a subsequent read of this bit returns 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_ISACTIVER<n> number, n, is given by n = m DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_ISACTIVER is (0x300 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is m MOD 32.

Accessing the GICD_ISACTIVER<n>

When affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of an interrupt, bits corresponding to SGIs and PPIs are RAZ/WI, and equivalent functionality for SGIs and PPIs is provided by GICR_ISACTIVER0.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

If GICD_CTLR.DS==0, unless the GICD_NSACR<n> registers permit Non-secure software to control Group 0 and Secure Group 1 interrupts, any bits that correspond to Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupts are accessible only by Secure accesses and are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

The bit reads as one if the status of the interrupt is active or active and pending. GICD_ISPENDR<n> and GICD_ICPENDR<n> provide the pending status of the interrupt.

GICD_ISACTIVER<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x0300` + (4 * n)	GICD_ISACTIVER<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E, Interrupt Set-Active Registers (extended SPI range), n = 0 - 31

The GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Adds the active state to the corresponding SPI in the extended SPI range.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==0, these registers are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==1, the number of implemented GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E registers is (GICD_TYPER.ESPI_range+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

Attributes

GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25
Set_active_bit31	Set_active_bit30	Set_active_bit29	Set_active_bit28	Set_active_bit27	Set_active_bit26	Set_active_bit2

Set_active_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For the extended SPIs, adds the active state to interrupt number x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Set_active_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not active, and is not active and pending. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is active, or active and pending on this PE. If written, activates the corresponding interrupt, if the interrupt is not already active. If the interrupt is already active, the write has no effect. After a write of 1 to this bit, a subsequent read of this bit returns 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-4096) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E is (0x1A00 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-4096) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Secure SPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x1A00` + (4 * n)	GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ISENABLER<n>, Interrupt Set-Enable Registers, n = 0 - 31

The GICD_ISENABLER<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables forwarding of the corresponding interrupt to the CPU interfaces.

Configuration

These registers are available in all GIC configurations. If GICD_CTLR.DS==0, these registers are Common.

The number of implemented GICD_ISENABLER<n> registers is (GICD_TYPER.ITLinesNumber+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

GICD_ISENABLER0 is Banked for each connected PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number < 8.

Accessing GICD_ISENABLER0 from a PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number > 7 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

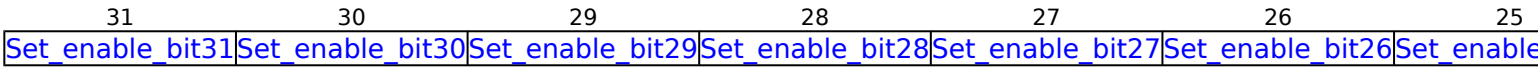
- Register is RAZ/WI.
- An UNKNOWN banked copy of the register is accessed.

Attributes

GICD_ISENABLER<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ISENABLER<n> bit assignments are:



Set_enable_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For SPIs and PPIs, controls the forwarding of interrupt number 32n + x to the CPU interfaces. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Set_enable_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is disabled. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is enabled. If written, enables forwarding of the corresponding interrupt. After a write of 1 to this bit, a subsequent read of this bit returns 1.

For SGIs, the behavior of this bit is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_ISENABLER<n> number, n, is given by n = m DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_ISENABLER is (0x100 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is m MOD 32.

At start-up, and after a reset, a PE can use this register to discover which peripheral INTIDs the GIC supports. If GICD_CTLR.DS==0 in a system that supports EL3, the PE must do this for the Secure view of the available interrupts, and Non-secure software running on the PE must do this discovery after the Secure software has configured interrupts as Group 0/Secure Group 1 and Non-secure Group 1.

Accessing the GICD_ISENABLER<n>

For SGIs and PPIs:

- When ARE is 1 for the Security state of an interrupt, the field for that interrupt is RES0 and an implementation is permitted to make the field RAZ/WI in this case.
- Equivalent functionality is provided by GICR_ISENABLER0.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupts are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether implemented SGIs are permanently enabled, or can be enabled and disabled by writes to GICD_ISENABLER<n> and GICD_ICENABLER<n> where n=0.

For SPIs and PPIs, each bit controls the forwarding of the corresponding interrupt from the Distributor to the CPU interfaces.

GICD_ISENABLER<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x0100` + (4 * n)	GICD_ISENABLER<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ISENABLER<n>E, Interrupt Set-Enable Registers, n = 0 - 31

The GICD_ISENABLER<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables forwarding of the corresponding SPI in the extended SPI range to the CPU interfaces.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICD_ISENABLER<n>E are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==0, these registers are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==1, the number of implemented GICD_ISENABLER<n>E registers is (GICD_TYPER.ESPI_range+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

Attributes

GICD_ISENABLER<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ISENABLER<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25
Set_enable_bit31	Set_enable_bit30	Set_enable_bit29	Set_enable_bit28	Set_enable_bit27	Set_enable_bit26	Set_enable

Set_enable_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For the extended SPI range, controls the forwarding of interrupt number x to the CPU interface. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Set_enable_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is disabled. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is enabled. If written, enables forwarding of the corresponding interrupt. After a write of 1 to this bit, a subsequent read of this bit returns 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_ISENABLER<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-4096) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_ISENABLER<n>E is (0x1200 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-4096) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICD_ISENABLER<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICD_ISENABLER<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Secure SPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICD_ISENABLER<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x1200 + (4 * n)	GICD_ISENABLER<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ISPENDR<n>, Interrupt Set-Pending Registers, n = 0 - 31

The GICD_ISPENDR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Adds the pending state to the corresponding interrupt.

Configuration

These registers are available in all GIC configurations. If GICD_CTLR.DS==0, these registers are Common.

The number of implemented GICD_ISPENDR<n> registers is (GICD_TYPER.ITLinesNumber+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

GICD_ISPENDR0 is Banked for each connected PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number < 8.

Accessing GICD_ISPENDR0 from a PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number > 7 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

- Register is RAZ/WI.
- An UNKNOWN banked copy of the register is accessed.

Attributes

GICD_ISPENDR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ISPENDR<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	
Set_pending_bit31	Set_pending_bit30	Set_pending_bit29	Set_pending_bit28	Set_pending_bit27	Set_pending_bit26	Se

Set_pending_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For SPIs and PPIs, adds the pending state to interrupt number 32n + x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Set_pending_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not pending on any PE. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is pending, or active and pending: • On this PE if the interrupt is an SGI or PPI. • On at least one PE if the interrupt is an SPI. If written, changes the state of the corresponding interrupt from inactive to pending, or from active to active and pending. This has no effect in the following cases: • If the interrupt is an SGI. The pending state of an SGI can be set using GICD_SPENDSGIR<n>. • If the interrupt is not inactive and is not active. • If the interrupt is already pending because of a write to GICD_ISPENDR<n>. • If the interrupt is already pending because the corresponding interrupt signal is asserted. In this case, the interrupt remains pending if the interrupt signal is deasserted.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the GICD_ISPENDR<n>

Set-pending bits for SGIs are read-only and ignore writes. The Set-pending bits for SGIs are provided as GICD_SPENDSGIR<n>.

When affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of an interrupt:

- Bits corresponding to SGIs and PPIs are RAZ/WI, and equivalent functionality for SGIs and PPIs is provided by GICR_ISPENDR0.
- Bits corresponding to Group 0 and Group 1 Secure interrupts can only be set by Secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

If GICD_CTLR.DS==0, unless the GICD_NSACR<n> registers permit Non-secure software to control Group 0 and Secure Group 1 interrupts, any bits that correspond to Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupts are accessible only by Secure accesses and are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

GICD_ISPENDR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x0200 + (4 * n)	GICD_ISPENDR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ISPENDR<n>E, Interrupt Set-Pending Registers (extended SPI range), n = 0 - 31

The GICD_ISPENDR<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Adds the pending state to the corresponding SPI in the extended SPI range.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICD_ISPENDR<n>E are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==0, these registers are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==1, the number of implemented GICD_ISPENDR<n>E registers is (GICD_TYPER.ESPI_range+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

Attributes

GICD_ISPENDR<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ISPENDR<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	
Set_pending_bit31	Set_pending_bit30	Set_pending_bit29	Set_pending_bit28	Set_pending_bit27	Set_pending_bit26	Se

Set_pending_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For the extended SPIs, adds the pending state to interrupt number x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Set_pending_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not pending. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is pending, or active and pending. If written, changes the state of the corresponding interrupt from inactive to pending, or from active to active and pending. This has no effect in the following cases: • If the interrupt is already pending because of a write to GICD_ISPENDR<n>E. • If the interrupt is already pending because the corresponding interrupt signal is asserted. In this case, the interrupt remains pending if the interrupt signal is deasserted.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_ISPENDR<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-4096) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICD_ISPENDR<n>E is (0x1600 + (4*n)).

- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-4096) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICD_ISPENDR<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICD_ISPENDR<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Secure SPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICD_ISPENDR<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x1600 + (4 * n)	GICD_ISPENDR<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_ITARGETSR<n>, Interrupt Processor Targets Registers, n = 0 - 254

The GICD_ITARGETSR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

When affinity routing is not enabled, holds the list of target PEs for the interrupt. That is, it holds the list of CPU interfaces to which the Distributor forwards the interrupt if it is asserted and has sufficient priority.

Configuration

These registers are available in all configurations of the GIC. When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, these registers are Common.

The number of implemented GICD_ITARGETSR<n> registers is 8*(GICD_TYPER.ITLinesNumber+1). Registers are numbered from 0.

GICD_ITARGETSR0 to GICD_ITARGETSR7 are Banked for each connected PEwith GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number < 8.

Accessing GICD_ITARGETSR0 to GICD_ITARGETSR7 from a PE with GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number > 7 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

- Register is RAZ/WI.
- An UNKNOWN banked copy of the register is accessed.

Attributes

GICD_ITARGETSR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_ITARGETSR<n> bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
CPU_targets_offset_3B	CPU_targets_offset_2B	CPU_targets_offset_1B	CPU_targets_offset_0B

PEs in the system number from 0, and each bit in a PE targets field refers to the corresponding PE. For example, a value of `0x3` means that the Pending interrupt is sent to PEs 0 and 1. For GICD_ITARGETSR0-GICD_ITARGETSR7, a read of any targets field returns the number of the PE performing the read.

CPU_targets_offset_3B, bits [31:24]

PE targets for an interrupt, at byte offset 3.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CPU_targets_offset_2B, bits [23:16]

PE targets for an interrupt, at byte offset 2.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CPU_targets_offset_1B, bits [15:8]

PE targets for an interrupt, at byte offset 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CPU_targets_offset_0B, bits [7:0]

PE targets for an interrupt, at byte offset 0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The bits that are set to 1 in the PE targets field determine which PEs are targeted:

Value of PE targets field	Interrupt targets
0bxxxxxxx1	CPU interface 0
0bxxxxxx1x	CPU interface 1
0bxxxxx1xx	CPU interface 2
0bxxxx1xxx	CPU interface 3
0bxxx1xxxx	CPU interface 4
0bxx1xxxxx	CPU interface 5
0bx1xxxxxx	CPU interface 6
0b1xxxxxxx	CPU interface 7

For interrupt ID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_ITARGETSR<n> number, n, is given by n = m DIV 4.
- The offset of the required GICD_ITARGETSR<n> register is (0x800 + (4*n)).
- The byte offset of the required Priority field in this register is m MOD 4, where:
  - Byte offset 0 refers to register bits [7:0].
  - Byte offset 1 refers to register bits [15:8].
  - Byte offset 2 refers to register bits [23:16].
  - Byte offset 3 refers to register bits [31:24].

Software can write to these registers at any time. Any change to a targets field value:

- Has no effect on any active interrupt. This means that removing a CPU interface from a targets list does not cancel an active state for interrupts on that CPU interface. There is no effect on interrupts that are active and pending until the active status is cleared, at which time it is treated as a pending interrupt.
- Has an effect on any pending interrupts. This means:
  - Enables the CPU interface to be chosen as a target for the pending interrupt using an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED mechanism.
  - Removing a CPU interface from the target list of a pending interrupt removes the pending state of the interrupt on that CPU interface.

Accessing the GICD_ITARGETSR<n>

These registers are used when affinity routing is not enabled. When affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of an interrupt, the target PEs for an interrupt are defined by GICD_IROUTER<n> and the associated byte in GICD_ITARGETSR<n> is RES0. An implementation is permitted to make the byte RAZ/WI in this case.

- These registers are byte-accessible.
- A register field corresponding to an unimplemented interrupt is RAZ/WI.
- A field bit corresponding to an unimplemented CPU interface is RAZ/WI.
- GICD_ITARGETSR0-GICD_ITARGETSR7 are read-only. Each field returns a value that corresponds only to the PE reading the register.
- It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED which, if any, SPIs are statically configured in hardware. The field for such an SPI is read-only, and returns a value that indicates the PE targets for the interrupt.
- If GICD_CTLR.DS==0, unless the GICD_NSACR<n> registers permit Non-secure software to control Group 0 and Secure Group 1 interrupts, any bits that correspond to Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupts are accessible only by Secure accesses and are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

In a single connected PE implementation, all interrupts target one PE, and these registers are RAZ/WI.

Note

Implementations must ensure that an interrupt that is pending at the time of the write uses either the old value or the new value and must ensure that the interrupt is neither lost nor handled more than one time. The effect of the change must be visible in finite time.

GICD_ITARGETSR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x0800 + (4 * n)	GICD_ITARGETSR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_NSACR<n>, Non-secure Access Control Registers, n = 0 - 63

The GICD_NSACR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables Secure software to permit Non-secure software on a particular PE to create and control Group 0 interrupts.

Configuration

The concept of selective enabling of Non-secure access to Group 0 and Secure Group 1 interrupts applies to SGIs and SPIs.

GICD_NSACR0 is a Banked register used for SGIs. A copy is provided for every PE that has a CPU interface and that supports this feature.

Attributes

GICD_NSACR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_NSACR<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14
NS_access15		NS_access14		NS_access13		NS_access12		NS_access11		NS_access10		NS_access9		NS_access8		NS_access7	

NS_access<x>, bits [2x+1:2x], for x = 15 to 0

Controls Non-secure access of the interrupt with ID 16n + x.

If the corresponding interrupt does not support configurable Non-secure access, the field is RAZ/WI.

Otherwise, the field is RW and determines the level of Non-secure control permitted if the interrupt is a Secure interrupt. If the interrupt is a Non-secure interrupt, this field is ignored.

The possible values of each 2-bit field are:

NS_access<x>	Meaning
0b00	No Non-secure access is permitted to fields associated with the corresponding interrupt.
0b01	Non-secure read and write access is permitted to set-pending bits in GICD_ISPENDR<n> associated with the corresponding interrupt. A Non-secure write access to GICD_SETSPI_NSR is permitted to set the pending state of the corresponding interrupt. A Non-secure write access to GICD_SGIR is permitted to generate a Secure SGI for the corresponding interrupt. An implementation might also provide read access to clear-pending bits in GICD_ICPENDR<n> associated with the corresponding interrupt.
0b10	As 0b01, but adds Non-secure read and write access permission to fields associated with the corresponding interrupt in the GICD_ICPENDR<n> registers. A Non-secure write access to GICD_CLRSPI_NSR is permitted to clear the pending state of the corresponding interrupt. Also adds Non-secure read access permission to fields associated with the corresponding interrupt in the GICD_ISACTIVER<n> and GICD_ICACTIVER<n> registers.
0b11	For GICD_NSACR0 this encoding is reserved and treated as 10. For all other GICD_NSACR<n> registers this encoding is treated as 0b10, but adds Non-secure read and write access permission to GICD_ITARGETSR<n> and GICD_IROUTER<n> fields associated with the corresponding interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For interrupt ID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_NSACR<n> number, n, is given by n = m DIV 16.
- The offset of the required GICD_NSACR<n> register is (0xE00 + (4*n)).

Note

Because each field in this register comprises two bits, GICD_NSACR0 controls access rights to SGI registers, GICD_NSACR1 controls access to PPI registers (and is always RAZ/WI), and all other GICD_NSACR<n> registers control access to SPI registers.

For compatibility with GICv2, writes to GICD_NSACR0 for a particular PE must be coordinated within the Distributor and must update GICR_NSACR for the Redistributor associated with that PE.

Accessing the GICD_NSACR<n>

These registers are always used when affinity routing is not enabled. When affinity routing is enabled for the Secure state, GICD_NSACR0 is RES0 and GICR_NSACR provides equivalent functionality for SGIs.

These registers do not support PPIs, therefore GICD_NSACR1 is RAZ/WI.

GICD_NSACR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x0E00 + (4 * n)	GICD_NSACR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 1 accesses to this register are **RAZ/WI**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RAZ/WI**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_NSACR<n>E, Non-secure Access Control Registers, n = 0 - 63

The GICD_NSACR<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables Secure software to permit Non-secure software on a particular PE to create and control Group 0 interrupts.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICD_NSACR<n>E are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==0, these registers are RES0.

When GICD_TYPER.ESPI==1, the number of implemented GICD_ICFGR<n>E registers is ((GICD_TYPER.ESPI_range+1)*2). Registers are numbered from 0.

Attributes

GICD_NSACR<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_NSACR<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14
NS_access15		NS_access14		NS_access13		NS_access12		NS_access11		NS_access10		NS_access9		NS_access8		NS_access7	

NS_access<x>, bits [2x+1:2x], for x = 15 to 0

Controls Non-secure access of the interrupt with ID 16n + x.

If the corresponding interrupt does not support configurable Non-secure access, the field is RAZ/WI.

Otherwise, the field is RW and determines the level of Non-secure control permitted if the interrupt is a Secure interrupt. If the interrupt is a Non-secure interrupt, this field is ignored.

The possible values of each 2-bit field are:

NS_access<x>	Meaning
0b00	No Non-secure access is permitted to fields associated with the corresponding interrupt.
0b01	Non-secure read and write access is permitted to set-pending bits in GICD_ISPENDR<n>E associated with the corresponding interrupt. A Non-secure write access to GICD_SETSPI_NSR is permitted to set the pending state of the corresponding interrupt.
0b10	As 0b01, but adds Non-secure read and write access permission to fields associated with the corresponding interrupt in the GICD_ICPENDR<n>E registers. A Non-secure write access to GICD_CLRSPI_NSR is permitted to clear the pending state of the corresponding interrupt. Also adds Non-secure read access permission to fields associated with the corresponding interrupt in the GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E and GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E registers.
0b11	This encoding is treated as 0b10, but adds Non-secure read and write access permission to GICD_IROUTER<n>E fields associated with the corresponding interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For interrupt ID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_NSACR<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m - 4096) DIV 16.
- The offset of the required GICD_NSACR<n>E register is (0x3600 + (4*n)).

Accessing the GICD_NSACR<n>E

GICD_NSACR<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x3600 + (4 * n)	GICD_NSACR<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 1 accesses to this register are **RAZ/WI**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RAZ/WI**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_SETSPI_NSR, Set Non-secure SPI Pending Register

The GICD_SETSPI_NSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Adds the pending state to a valid SPI if permitted by the Security state of the access and the GICD_NSACR<n> value for that SPI.

A write to this register changes the state of an inactive SPI to pending, and the state of an active SPI to active and pending.

Configuration

If GICD_TYPER.MBIS == 0, this register is reserved.

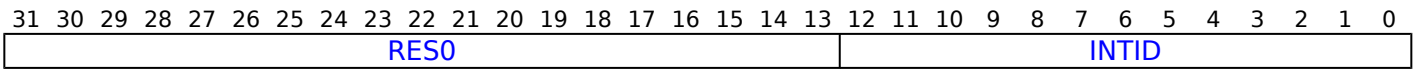
When GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, this register provides functionality for all SPIs.

Attributes

GICD_SETSPI_NSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_SETSPI_NSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:13]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [12:0]

The INTID of the SPI.

The function of this register depends on whether the targeted SPI is configured to be an edge-triggered or level-sensitive interrupt:

- For an edge-triggered interrupt, a write to GICD_SETSPI_NSR or GICD_SETSPI_SR adds the pending state to the targeted interrupt. It will stop being pending on activation, or if the pending state is removed by a write to GICD_CLRSPI_NSR, GICD_CLRSPI_SR, or GICD_ICPENDR<n>.
- For a level-sensitive interrupt, a write to GICD_SETSPI_NSR or GICD_SETSPI_SR adds the pending state to the targeted interrupt. It will remain pending until it is deasserted by a write to GICD_CLRSPI_NSR or GICD_CLRSPI_SR. If the interrupt is activated between having the pending state added and being deactivated, then the interrupt will be active and pending.

Accessing the GICD_SETSPI_NSR

Writes to this register have no effect if:

- The value written specifies a Secure SPI, the value is written by a Non-secure access, and the value of the corresponding GICD_NSACR<n> register is 0.
- The value written specifies an invalid SPI.
- The SPI is already pending.

16-bit accesses to bits [15:0] of this register must be supported.

Note

A Secure access to this register can set the pending state of any valid SPI.

GICD_SETSPI_NSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x0040	GICD_SETSPI_NSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_SETSPI_SR, Set Secure SPI Pending Register

The GICD_SETSPI_SR characteristics are:

Purpose

Adds the pending state to a valid SPI.

A write to this register changes the state of an inactive SPI to pending, and the state of an active SPI to active and pending.

Configuration

If GICD_TYPER.MBIS == 0, this register is reserved.

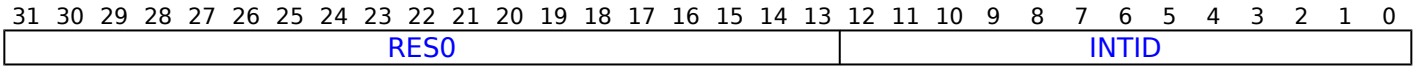
When GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, this register is WI.

Attributes

GICD_SETSPI_SR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_SETSPI_SR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:13]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [12:0]

The INTID of the SPI.

The function of this register depends on whether the targeted SPI is configured to be an edge-triggered or level-sensitive interrupt:

- For an edge-triggered interrupt, a write to GICD_SETSPI_NSR or GICD_SETSPI_SR adds the pending state to the targeted interrupt. It will stop being pending on activation, or if the pending state is removed by a write to GICD_CLRSPI_NSR, GICD_CLRSPI_SR, or GICD_ICPENDR<n>.
- For a level-sensitive interrupt, a write to GICD_SETSPI_NSR or GICD_SETSPI_SR adds the pending state to the targeted interrupt. It will remain pending until it is deasserted by a write to GICD_CLRSPI_NSR or GICD_CLRSPI_SR. If the interrupt is activated between having the pending state added and being deactivated, then the interrupt will be active and pending.

Accessing the GICD_SETSPI_SR

Writes to this register have no effect if:

- The value is written by a Non-secure access.
- The value written specifies an invalid SPI.
- The SPI is already pending.

16-bit accesses to bits [15:0] of this register must be supported.

GICD_SETSPI_SR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x0050	GICD_SETSPI_SR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WI**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WI**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_SGIR, Software Generated Interrupt Register

The GICD_SGIR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the generation of SGIs.

Configuration

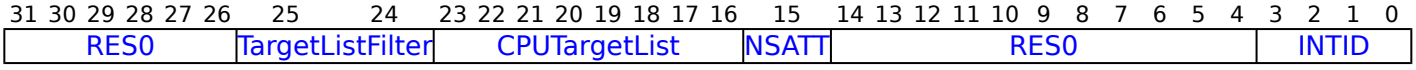
This register is available in all configurations of the GIC. If the GIC supports two Security states this register is Common.

Attributes

GICD_SGIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_SGIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:26]

Reserved, RES0.

TargetListFilter, bits [25:24]

Determines how the Distributor processes the requested SGI.

TargetListFilter	Meaning
0b00	Forward the interrupt to the CPU interfaces specified by GICD_SGIR.CPUTargetList.
0b01	Forward the interrupt to all CPU interfaces except that of the PE that requested the interrupt.
0b10	Forward the interrupt only to the CPU interface of the PE that requested the interrupt.
0b11	Reserved.

CPUTargetList, bits [23:16]

When GICD_SGIR.TargetListFilter is 0b00, this field defines the CPU interfaces to which the Distributor must forward the interrupt.

Each bit of the field refers to the corresponding CPU interface. For example, CPUTargetList[0] corresponds to interface 0. Setting a bit to 1 indicates that the interrupt must be forwarded to the corresponding interface.

If this field is 0b00000000 when GICD_SGIR.TargetListFilter is 0b00, the Distributor does not forward the interrupt to any CPU interface.

NSATT, bit [15]

Specifies the required group of the SGI.

NSATT	Meaning
0b0	Forward the SGI specified in the INTID field to a specified CPU interface only if the SGI is configured as Group 0 on that interface.
0b1	Forward the SGI specified in the INTID field to a specified CPU interface only if the SGI is configured as Group 1 on that interface.

This field is writable only by a Secure access. Non-secure accesses can also generate Group 0 interrupts, if allowed to do so by GICD_NSACR0. Otherwise, Non-secure writes to GICD_SGIR generate an SGI only if the specified SGI is programmed as Group 1, regardless of the value of bit [15] of the write.

Bits [14:4]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [3:0]

The INTID of the SGI to forward to the specified CPU interfaces.

Accessing the GICD_SGIR

This register is used only when affinity routing is not enabled. When affinity routing is enabled, this register is RES0.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this register has any effect when the forwarding of interrupts by the Distributor is disabled by GICD_CTLR.

GICD_SGIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x0F00	GICD_SGIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_SPENDSGIR<n>, SGI Set-Pending Registers, n = 0 - 3

The GICD_SPENDSGIR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Adds the pending state to an SGI.

A write to this register changes the state of an inactive SGI to pending, and the state of an active SGI to active and pending.

Configuration

Four SGI set-pending registers are implemented. Each register contains eight set-pending bits for each of four SGIs, for a total of 16 possible SGIs.

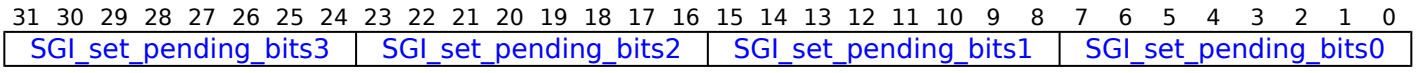
In multiprocessor implementations, each PE has a copy of these registers.

Attributes

GICD_SPENDSGIR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_SPENDSGIR<n> bit assignments are:



SGI_set_pending_bits<x>, bits [8x+7:8x], for x = 3 to 0

Adds the pending state to SGI number 4n + x for the PE corresponding to the bit number written to.

Reads and writes have the following behavior:

SGI_set_pending_bits<x>	Meaning
0x00	If read, indicates that the SGI from the corresponding PE is not pending and is not active and pending. If written, has no effect.
0x01	If read, indicates that the SGI from the corresponding PE is pending or is active and pending. If written, adds the pending state to the SGI for the corresponding PE.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For SGI ID m, generated by processing element C writing to the corresponding GICD_SGIR field, where DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICD_SPENDSGIR<n> number is given by n = m DIV 4.
- The offset of the required register is (0xF20 + (4n)).
- The offset of the required field within the register GICD_SPENDSGIR<n> is given by m MOD 4.
- The required bit in the 8-bit SGI set-pending field m is bit C.

Accessing the GICD_SPENDSGIR<n>

These registers are used only when affinity routing is not enabled. When affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of an interrupt then the bit associated with SGI in that Security state is RES0. An implementation is permitted to make the register RAZ/WI in this case.

A register bit that corresponds to an unimplemented SGI is RAZ/WI.

These registers are byte-accessible.

If the GIC implementation supports two Security states:

- A register bit that corresponds to a Group 0 interrupt is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.
- Register bits corresponding to unimplemented PEs are RAZ/WI.

GICD_SPENDSGIR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	`0x0F20` + (4 * n)	GICD_SPENDSGIR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_STATUSR, Error Reporting Status Register

The GICD_STATUSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides software with a mechanism to detect:

- Accesses to reserved locations.
- Writes to read-only locations.
- Reads of write-only locations.

Configuration

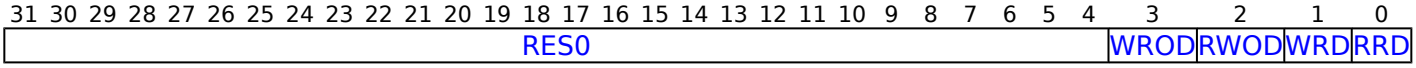
If the GIC implementation supports two Security states this register is Banked to provide Secure and Non-secure copies.

Attributes

GICD_STATUSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_STATUSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

WROD, bit [3]

Write to an RO location.

WROD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A write to an RO location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

RWOD, bit [2]

Read of a WO location.

RWOD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A read of a WO location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

WRD, bit [1]

Write to a reserved location.

WRD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A write to a reserved location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

RRD, bit [0]

Read of a reserved location.

RRD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A read of a reserved location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

Accessing the GICD_STATUSR

This is an optional register. If the register is not implemented, the location is RAZ/WI.

GICD_STATUSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x0010	GICD_STATUSR (S)

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x0010	GICD_STATUSR (NS)

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_TYPER, Interrupt Controller Type Register

The GICD_TYPER characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about what features the GIC implementation supports. It indicates:

- Whether the GIC implementation supports two Security states.
- The maximum number of INTIDs that the GIC implementation supports.
- The number of PEs that can be used as interrupt targets.

Configuration

This register is available in all configurations of the GIC. When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this register is Common.

Attributes

GICD_TYPER is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_TYPER bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ESPI_range					RSS	No1N	A3V	IDbits					DVIS	LPIS	MBIS	num_LPIs					SecurityExtn	RES0		ESPI	CPUNumber				ITLinesNumber			

ESPI_range, bits [31:27]
When GICD_TYPER.ESPI == 1:

Indicates the maximum INTID in the Extended SPI range.

Maximum Extended SPI INTID is (32*(ESPI_range + 1) + 4095).

The ESPI_range field only indicates the maximum number of SPIs that the GIC implementation might support. This value determines the number of instances of the following interrupt registers:

- GICD_IGROUPR<n>E.
- GICD_ISENABLER<n>E.
- GICD_ICENABLER<n>E.
- GICD_ISPENDR<n>E.
- GICD_ICPENDR<n>E.
- GICD_ISACTIVER<n>E.
- GICD_ICACTIVER<n>E.
- GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>E.
- GICD_ICFGR<n>E.
- GICD_IROUTER<n>E.
- GICD_IGRPMODR<n>E.

The GIC architecture does not require a GIC implementation to support a continuous range of SPI interrupt IDs. Software must check which SPI INTIDs are supported, up to the maximum value indicated by GICD_TYPER.ESPI_range.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RSS, bit [26]

Range Selector Support.

RSS	Meaning
0b0	The IRI supports targeted SGIs with affinity level 0 values of 0 - 15.
0b1	The IRI supports targeted SGIs with affinity level 0 values of 0 - 255.

No1N, bit [25]

Indicates whether 1 of N SPI interrupts are supported.

No1N	Meaning
0b0	1 of N SPI interrupts are supported.
0b1	1 of N SPI interrupts are not supported.

A3V, bit [24]

Affinity 3 valid. Indicates whether the Distributor supports nonzero values of Affinity level 3.

A3V	Meaning
0b0	The Distributor only supports zero values of Affinity level 3.
0b1	The Distributor supports nonzero values of Affinity level 3.

IDbits, bits [23:19]

The number of interrupt identifier bits supported, minus one.

DVIS, bit [18]

When FEAT_GICv4 is implemented:

Indicates whether the implementation supports Direct Virtual LPI injection.

DVIS	Meaning
0b0	The implementation does not support Direct Virtual LPI injection.
0b1	The implementation supports Direct Virtual LPI injection.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

LPIS, bit [17]

Indicates whether the implementation supports LPIs.

LPIS	Meaning
0b0	The implementation does not support LPIs.
0b1	The implementation supports LPIs.

MBIS, bit [16]

Indicates whether the implementation supports message-based interrupts by writing to Distributor registers.

MBIS	Meaning
0b0	The implementation does not support message-based interrupts by writing to Distributor registers. The GICD_CLRSPI_NSR, GICD_SETSPI_NSR, GICD_CLRSPI_SR, and GICD_SETSPI_SR registers are reserved.
0b1	The implementation supports message-based interrupts by writing to the GICD_CLRSPI_NSR, GICD_SETSPI_NSR, GICD_CLRSPI_SR, or GICD_SETSPI_SR registers.

num_LPIs, bits [15:11]

Number of supported LPIs.

- 0b00000 Number of LPIs as indicated by GICD_TYPER.IDbits.
- All other values Number of LPIs supported is $2^{(num\_LPIs+1)}$.
  - Available LPI INTIDs are 8192..(8192 + $2^{(num\_LPIs+1)}$ - 1).
  - This field cannot indicate a maximum LPI INTID greater than that indicated by GICD_TYPER.IDbits.

When the supported INTID width is less than 14 bits, this field is RES0 and no LPIs are supported.

SecurityExtn, bit [10]

Indicates whether the GIC implementation supports two Security states:

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, this field is RAZ.

SecurityExtn	Meaning
0b0	The GIC implementation supports only a single Security state.
0b1	The GIC implementation supports two Security states.

Bit [9]

Reserved, RES0.

ESPI, bit [8]

Extended SPI

ESPI	Meaning
0b0	Extended SPI range not implemented.
0b1	Extended SPI range implemented.

CPUNumber, bits [7:5]

Reports the number of PEs that can be used when affinity routing is not enabled, minus 1.

These PEs must be numbered contiguously from zero, but the relationship between this number and the affinity hierarchy from MPIDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. If the implementation does not support ARE being zero, this field is 000.

ITLinesNumber, bits [4:0]

For the INTID range 32 to 1019, indicates the maximum SPI supported.

If the value of this field is N, the maximum SPI INTID is 32(N+1) minus 1. For example, 00011 specifies that the maximum SPI INTID in is 127.

Regardless of the range of INTIDs defined by this field, interrupt IDs 1020-1023 are reserved for special purposes.

A value of 0 indicates no SPIs are support.

The ITLinesNumber field only indicates the maximum number of SPIs that the GIC implementation might support. This value determines the number of instances of the following interrupt registers:

- GICD_IGROUPR<n>.
- GICD_ISENABLER<n>.
- GICD_ICENABLER<n>.
- GICD_ISPENDR<n>.
- GICD_ICPENDR<n>.
- GICD_ISACTIVER<n>.
- GICD_ICACTIVER<n>.
- GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>.
- GICD_ITARGETSR<n>.
- GICD_ICFGR<n>.
- GICD_IROUTER<n>.
- GICD_IGRPMODR<n>.

The GIC architecture does not require a GIC implementation to support a continuous range of SPI interrupt IDs. Software must check which SPI INTIDs are supported, up to the maximum value indicated by GICD_TYPER.ITLinesNumber.

Accessing the GICD_TYPER

GICD_TYPER can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x0004	GICD_TYPER

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICD_TYPER2, Interrupt Controller Type Register 2

The GICD_TYPER2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about which features the GIC implementation supports.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICD_TYPER2 are RES0.

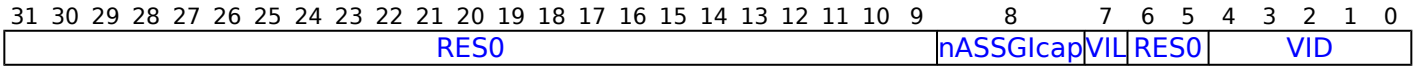
When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, this register is Common.

Attributes

GICD_TYPER2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICD_TYPER2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:9]

Reserved, RES0.

nASSGIcap, bit [8]

Indicates whether SGIs can be configured to not have an active state.

nASSGIcap	Meaning
0b0	SGIs have an active state.
0b1	SGIs can be globally configured not to have an active state.

This bit is RES0 on implementations that support two Security states.

VIL, bit [7]

Indicates whether 16 bits of vPEID are implemented.

VIL	Meaning
0b0	GIC supports 16-bit vPEID.
0b1	GIC supports GICD_TYPER2.VID + 1 bits of vPEID.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

VID, bits [4:0]

When GICD_TYPER2.VIL == 1, the number of bits is equal to the bits of vPEID minus one.

When GICD_TYPER2.VIL == 0, this field is RES0.

Accessing the GICD_TYPER2

GICD_TYPER2 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	Dist_base	0x000C	GICD_TYPER2

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICH_APR<n>, Active Priorities Registers, n = 0 - 3

The GICH_APR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

These registers track which preemption levels are active in the virtual CPU interface, and indicate the current active priority. Corresponding bits are set to 1 in this register when an interrupt is acknowledged, based on GICH_LR<n>.Priority, and the least significant bit set is cleared on EOI.

Configuration

This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

The number of registers required depends on how many bits are implemented in GICH_LR<n>.Priority:

- When 5 priority bits are implemented, 1 register is required (GICH_APR0).
- When 6 priority bits are implemented, 2 registers are required (GICH_APR0, GICH_APR1).
- When 7 priority bits are implemented, 4 registers are required (GICH_APR0, GICH_APR1, GICH_APR2, GICH_APR3).

Unimplemented registers are RAZ/WI.

Attributes

GICH_APR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICH_APR<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
P31	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

P<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Active priorities. Possible values of each bit are:

P<x>	Meaning
0b0	There is no interrupt active at the priority corresponding to that bit.
0b1	There is an interrupt active at the priority corresponding to that bit.

The correspondence between priorities and bits depends on the number of bits of priority that are implemented.

If 5 bits of priority are implemented (bits [7:3] of priority), then there are 32 priority groups, and the active state of these priorities are held in GICH_APR0 in the bits corresponding to Priority[7:3].

If 6 bits of priority are implemented (bits [7:2] of priority), then there are 64 priority groups, and:

- The active state of priorities 0 - 124 are held in GICH_APR0 in the bits corresponding to 0:Priority[6:2].
- The active state of priorities 128 - 252 are held in GICH_APR1 in the bits corresponding to 1:Priority[6:2].

If 7 bits of priority are implemented (bits [7:1] of priority), then there are 128 priority groups, and:

- The active state of priorities 0 - 62 are held in GICH_APR0 in the bits corresponding to 00:Priority[5:1].
- The active state of priorities 64 - 126 are held in GICH_APR1 in the bits corresponding to 01:Priority[5:1].
- The active state of priorities 128 - 190 are held in GICH_APR2 in the bits corresponding to 10:Priority[5:1].
- The active state of priorities 192 - 254 are held in GICH_APR3 in the bits corresponding to 11:Priority[5:1].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the GICH_APR<n>

These registers are used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled the following registers provide equivalent functionality:

- In AArch64:
  - For Group 0, ICH_AP0R<n>_EL2.
  - For Group 1, ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2.
- In AArch32:
  - For Group 0, ICH_AP0R<n>.
  - For Group 1, ICH_AP1R<n>.

GICH_APR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual interface control	`0x00F0` + (4 * n)	GICH_APR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICH_EISR, End Interrupt Status Register

The GICH_EISR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates which List registers have outstanding EOI maintenance interrupts.

Configuration

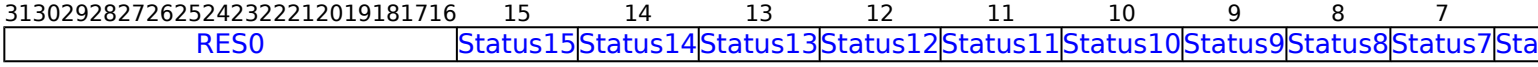
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICH_EISR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICH_EISR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

Status<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

EOI maintenance interrupt status for List register <n>:

Status<n>	Meaning
0b0	GICH_LR<n> does not have an EOI maintenance interrupt.
0b1	GICH_LR<n> has an EOI maintenance interrupt that has not been handled.

For any GICH_LR<n> register, the corresponding status bit is set to 1 if all of the following are true:

- GICH_LR<n>.State is 0b00.
- GICH_LR<n>.HW == 0.
- GICH_LR<n>.EOI == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICH_EISR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICH_EISR provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICH_EISR_EL2 provides equivalent functionality.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented List registers are RAZ.

GICH_EISR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance

GIC Virtual interface control	0x0020	GICH_EISR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICH_ELRSR, Empty List Register Status Register

The GICH_ELRSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates which List registers contain valid interrupts.

Configuration

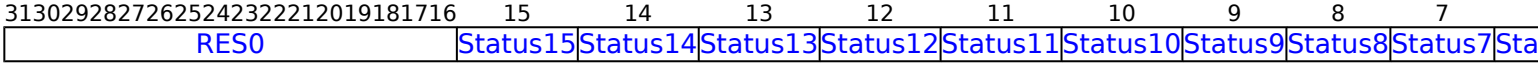
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICH_ELRSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICH_ELRSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

Status<n>, bit [n], for n = 15 to 0

Status bit for List register <n>:

Status<n>	Meaning
0b0	GICH_LR<n>, if implemented, contains a valid interrupt. Using this List register can result in overwriting a valid interrupt.
0b1	GICH_LR<n> does not contain a valid interrupt. The List register is empty and can be used without overwriting a valid interrupt or losing an EOI maintenance interrupt.

For any GICH_LR<n> register, the corresponding status bit is set to 1 if GICH_LR<n>.State is 0b00 and either:

- GICH_LR<n>.HW == 1.
- GICH_LR<n>.EOI == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 1.

Accessing the GICH_ELRSR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICH_ELRSR provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICH_ELRSR_EL2 provides equivalent functionality.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented List registers are RES0.

GICH_ELRSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual interface control	0x0030	GICH_ELRSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICH_HCR, Hypervisor Control Register

The GICH_HCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the virtual CPU interface.

Configuration

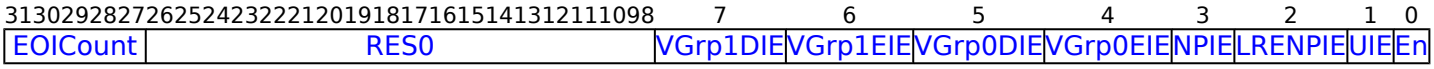
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICH_HCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICH_HCR bit assignments are:



EOICount, bits [31:27]

Counts the number of EOIs received that do not have a corresponding entry in the List registers. The virtual CPU interface increments this field automatically when a matching EOI is received. EOIs that do not clear a bit in GICH_APR<n> do not cause an increment. If an EOI occurs when the value of this field is 31, then the field wraps to 0.

The maintenance interrupt is asserted whenever this field is nonzero and GICH_HCR.LRENPIE == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [26:8]

Reserved, RES0.

VGrp1DIE, bit [7]

VM Group 1 Disabled Interrupt Enable.

Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while signaling of Group 1 interrupts from the virtual CPU interface to the connected virtual machine is disabled:

VGrp1DIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled when GICV_CTLR.EnableGrp1 == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VGrp1EIE, bit [6]

VM Group 1 Enabled Interrupt Enable.

Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while signaling of Group 1 interrupts from the virtual CPU interface to the connected virtual machine is enabled:

VGrp1EIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled when GICV_CTLR.EnableGrp1 == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VGrp0DIE, bit [5]

VM Group 0 Disabled Interrupt Enable.

Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while signaling of Group 0 interrupts from the virtual CPU interface to the connected virtual machine is disabled:

VGrp0DIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled when GICV_CTLR.EnableGrp0 == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VGrp0EIE, bit [4]

VM Group 0 Enabled Interrupt Enable.

Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while signaling of Group 0 interrupts from the virtual CPU interface to the connected virtual machine is enabled:

VGrp0EIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled when GICV_CTLR.EnableGrp0 == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NPIE, bit [3]

No Pending Interrupt Enable.

Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while no pending interrupts are present in the List registers:

NPIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled while the List registers contain no interrupts in the pending state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

LRENPIE, bit [2]

List Register Entry Not Present Interrupt Enable.

Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt while the virtual CPU interface does not have a corresponding valid List register for an EOI request:

LRENPIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	Maintenance interrupt signaled while GICH_HCR.EOICount is not 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

UIE, bit [1]

Underflow Interrupt Enable.

Enables the signaling of a maintenance interrupt when the List registers are either empty or hold only one valid entry.

UIE	Meaning
0b0	Maintenance interrupt disabled.
0b1	A maintenance interrupt is signaled if zero or one of the List register entries are marked as a valid interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

En, bit [0]

Enable.

Global enable bit for the virtual CPU interface.

En	Meaning
0b0	Virtual CPU interface operation is disabled.
0b1	Virtual CPU interface operation is enabled.

When this field is 0:

- The virtual CPU interface does not signal any maintenance interrupts.
- The virtual CPU interface does not signal any virtual interrupts.
- A read of GICV_IAR or GICV_AIAR returns a spurious interrupt ID.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The VGrp1DIE, VGrp1EIE, VGrp0DIE, and VGrp0EIE fields permit the hypervisor to track the virtual CPU interfaces that are enabled. The hypervisor can then route interrupts that have multiple targets correctly and efficiently, without having to read the virtual CPU interface status.

See 'Maintenance interrupts' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069) and GICH_MISR for more information.

Accessing the GICH_HCR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICH_HCR provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICH_HCR_EL2 provides equivalent functionality.

GICH_HCR.En must be set to 1 for any virtual or maintenance interrupt to be asserted.

GICH_HCR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual interface control	0x0000	GICH_HCR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICH_LR<n>, List Registers, n = 0 - 15

The GICH_LR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

These registers provide context information for the virtual CPU interface.

Configuration

This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

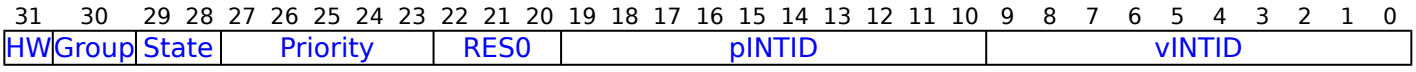
A maximum of 16 List registers can be provided. GICH_VTR.ListRegs defines the number implemented. Unimplemented List registers are RAZ/WI.

Attributes

GICH_LR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICH_LR<n> bit assignments are:



HW, bit [31]

Indicates whether this virtual interrupt is a hardware interrupt, meaning that it corresponds to a physical interrupt. Deactivation of the virtual interrupt also causes the deactivation of the physical interrupt corresponding to the INTID:

HW	Meaning
0b0	This interrupt is triggered entirely in software. No notification is sent to the Distributor when the virtual interrupt is deactivated.
0b1	A hardware interrupt. A deactivate interrupt request is sent to the Distributor when the virtual interrupt is deactivated, using GICH_LR<n>.pINTID to indicate the physical interrupt identifier. If GICV_CTLR.EOImode == 0, this request corresponds to a write to GICV_EOIR or GICV_AEOIR, otherwise it corresponds to a write to GICV_DIR.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Group, bit [30]

Indicates whether the interrupt is Group 0 or Group 1:

Group	Meaning
0b0	Group 0 virtual interrupt. GICV_CTLR.FIQEn determines whether it is signaled as a virtual IRQ or as a virtual FIQ, and GICV_CTLR.EnableGrp0 enables signaling of this interrupt to the virtual machine.
0b1	Group 1 virtual interrupt, signaled as a virtual IRQ. GICV_CTLR.EnableGrp1 enables signaling of this interrupt to the virtual machine.

Note

GICV_CTLR.CBPR controls whether GICV_BPR or GICV_ABPR determines if a pending Group 1 interrupt has sufficient priority to preempt current execution.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

State, bits [29:28]

The state of the interrupt. This field has one of the following values:

State	Meaning
0b00	Inactive
0b01	Pending
0b10	Active
0b11	Active and pending

The GIC updates these state bits as virtual interrupts proceed through the interrupt life cycle. Entries in the inactive state are ignored, except for the purpose of generating virtual maintenance interrupts.

Note

For hardware interrupts, the active and pending state is held in the Distributor rather than the virtual CPU interface. A hypervisor must only use the active and pending state for software originated interrupts, which are typically associated with virtual devices, or for SGIs.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Priority, bits [27:23]

The priority of this interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [22:20]

Reserved, RES0.

pINTID, bits [19:10]

The function of this field depends on the value of GICH_LR<n>.HW.

When GICH_LR<n>.HW == 0:

- Bit [19] indicates whether the interrupt triggers an EOI maintenance interrupt. If this bit is 1, then when the interrupt identified by vINTID is deactivated, an EOI maintenance interrupt is asserted.
- Bits [18:13] are reserved, SBZ.
- If the vINTID field value corresponds to an SGI (that is, 0-15), bits [12:10] contain the number of the requesting PE. This appears in the corresponding field of GICV_IAR or GICV_AIAR. If the vINTID field value is not 0-15, this field must be cleared to 0.

When GICH_LR<n>.HW == 1:

- This field indicates the pINTID that the hypervisor forwards to the Distributor. This field is only required to implement enough bits to hold a valid value for the ID configuration. Any unused higher order bits are RAZ/WI.
- If the value of pINTID is 0-15 or 1020-1023, behavior is UNPREDICTABLE. If the value of pINTID is 16-31, this field applies to the PPI associated with this same PE as the virtual CPU interface requesting the deactivation.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

vINTID, bits [9:0]

This INTID is returned to the VM when the interrupt is acknowledged through GICV_IAR. Each valid interrupt stored in the List registers must have a unique vINTID for that virtual CPU interface. If the value of vINTID is 1020-1023, behavior is UNPREDICTABLE.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICH_LR<n>

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICH_LR<n> provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICH_LR<n>_EL2 provides equivalent functionality.

GICH_LR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual interface control	`0x0100 + (4 * n)`	GICH_LR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICH_MISR, Maintenance Interrupt Status Register

The GICH_MISR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates which maintenance interrupts are asserted.

Configuration

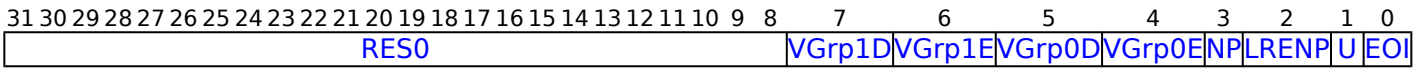
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICH_MISR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICH_MISR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

VGrp1D, bit [7]

vPE Group 1 Disabled.

VGrp1D	Meaning
0b0	vPE Group 1 Disabled maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	vPE Group 1 Disabled maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when GICH_HCR.VGrp1DIE == 1 and GICH_VMCR.VENG1 == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp1E, bit [6]

vPE Group 1 Enabled.

VGrp1E	Meaning
0b0	vPE Group 1 Enabled maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	vPE Group 1 Enabled maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when GICH_HCR.VGrp1EIE == 1 and GICH_VMCR.VENG1 == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp0D, bit [5]

vPE Group 0 Disabled.

VGrp0D	Meaning
0b0	vPE Group 0 Disabled maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	vPE Group 0 Disabled maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when GICH_HCR.VGrp0DIE == 1 and GICH_VMCR.VENG0 == 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp0E, bit [4]

vPE Group 0 Enabled.

VGrp0E	Meaning
0b0	vPE Group 0 Enabled maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	vPE Group 0 Enabled maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when GICH_HCR.VGrp0EIE == 1 and GICH_VMCR.VENG0 == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

NP, bit [3]

No Pending.

NP	Meaning
0b0	No Pending maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	No Pending maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when GICH_HCR.NPIE == 1 and no List register is in the pending state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

LRENP, bit [2]

List Register Entry Not Present.

LRENP	Meaning
0b0	List Register Entry Not Present maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	List Register Entry Not Present maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when GICH_HCR.LRENPIE == 1 and GICH_HCR.EOICount is nonzero.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

U, bit [1]

Underflow.

U	Meaning
0b0	Underflow maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	Underflow maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when GICH_HCR.UIE == 1 and zero or one of the List register entries are marked as a valid interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

EOI, bit [0]

End Of Interrupt.

EOI	Meaning
0b0	End Of Interrupt maintenance interrupt not asserted.
0b1	End Of Interrupt maintenance interrupt asserted.

This maintenance interrupt is asserted when at least one bit in GICH_EISR == 1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

Note

A List register is in the pending state only if the corresponding GICH_LR<n> value is 0b01, that is, pending. The active and pending state is not included.

Accessing the GICH_MISR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICH_MISR provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICH_MISR_EL2 provides equivalent functionality.

A maintenance interrupt is asserted only if at least one bit is set to 1 in this register and if GICH_HCR.En == 1.

GICH_MISR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual interface control	0x0010	GICH_MISR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICH_VMCR, Virtual Machine Control Register

The GICH_VMCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the hypervisor to save and restore the virtual machine view of the GIC state. This register is updated when a virtual machine updates the virtual CPU interface registers.

Configuration

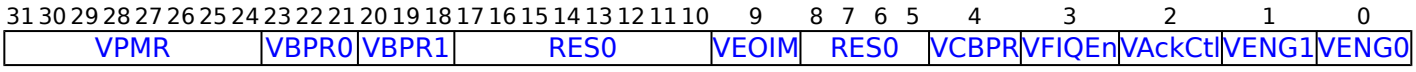
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICH_VMCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICH_VMCR bit assignments are:



VPMR, bits [31:24]

Virtual priority mask. The priority mask level for the CPU interface. If the priority of an interrupt is higher than the value indicated by this field, the interface signals the interrupt to the PE.

This alias field is updated when a VM updates GICV_PMR.Priority.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VBPR0, bits [23:21]

Virtual Binary Point Register, Group 0. Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the Group priority field and the subpriority field. The Group priority field determines Group 0 interrupt preemption, and also determines Group 1 interrupt preemption if GICH_VMCR.VCBPR == 1.

This alias field is updated when a VM updates GICV_BPR.Binary_Point.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VBPR1, bits [20:18]

Virtual Binary Point Register, Group 1. Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the Group priority field and the subpriority field. The Group priority field determines Group 1 interrupt preemption if GICH_VMCR.VCBPR == 0.

This alias field is updated when a VM updates GICV_ABPR.Binary_Point.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [17:10]

Reserved, RES0.

VEOIM, bit [9]

Virtual EOImode. Possible values of this bit are:

VEOIM	Meaning
0b0	A write of an INTID to GICV_EOIR or GICV_AEOIR drops the priority of the interrupt with that INTID, and also deactivates that interrupt.
0b1	A write of an INTID to GICV_EOIR or GICV_AEOIR only drops the priority of the interrupt with that INTID. Software must write to GICV_DIR to deactivate the interrupt.

This alias field is updated when a VM updates GICV_CTLR.EOImode.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:5]

Reserved, RES0.

VCBPR, bit [4]

Virtual Common Binary Point Register. Possible values of this bit are:

VCBPR	Meaning
0b0	GICV_ABPR determines the preemption group for Group 1 interrupts.
0b1	GICV_BPR determines the preemption group for Group 1 interrupts.

This alias field is updated when a VM updates GICV_CTLR.CBPR.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VFIQEn, bit [3]

Virtual FIQ enable. Possible values of this bit are:

VFIQEn	Meaning
0b0	Group 0 virtual interrupts are presented as virtual IRQs.
0b1	Group 0 virtual interrupts are presented as virtual FIQs.

This alias field is updated when a VM updates GICV_CTLR.FIQEn.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VAckCtl, bit [2]

Virtual AckCtl. Possible values of this bit are:

VAckCtl	Meaning
0b0	If the highest priority pending interrupt is Group 1, a read of GICV_IAR or GICV_HPPIR returns an INTID of 1022.
0b1	If the highest priority pending interrupt is Group 1, a read of GICV_IAR or GICV_HPPIR returns the INTID of the corresponding interrupt.

This alias field is updated when a VM updates GICV_CTLR.AckCtl.

This field is supported for backwards compatibility with GICv2. Arm deprecates the use of this field.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VENG1, bit [1]

Virtual interrupt enable, Group 1. Possible values of this bit are:

VENG1	Meaning
0b0	Group 1 virtual interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Group 1 virtual interrupts are enabled.

This alias field is updated when a VM updates GICV_CTLR.EnableGrp1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

VENG0, bit [0]

Virtual interrupt enable, Group 0. Possible values of this bit are:

VENG0	Meaning
0b0	Group 0 virtual interrupts are disabled.
0b1	Group 0 virtual interrupts are enabled.

This alias field is updated when a VM updates GICV_CTLR.EnableGrp0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Note

A List register is in the pending state only if the corresponding GICH_LR<n> value is 0b01, that is, pending. The active and pending state is not included.

Accessing the GICH_VMCR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICH_VMCR provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICH_VMCR_EL2 provides equivalent functionality.

GICH_VMCR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual interface control	0x0008	GICH_VMCR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICH_VTR, Virtual Type Register

The GICH_VTR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the number of implemented virtual priority bits and List registers.

Configuration

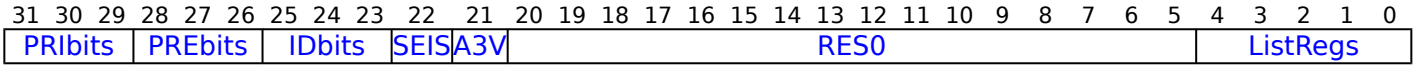
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICH_VTR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICH_VTR bit assignments are:



PRIbits, bits [31:29]

The number of virtual priority bits implemented, minus one.

An implementation must implement at least 32 levels of virtual priority (5 priority bits).

PREbits, bits [28:26]

The number of virtual preemption bits implemented, minus one.

An implementation must implement at least 32 levels of virtual preemption priority (5 preemption bits).

The value of this field must be less than or equal to the value of GICH_VTR.PRIbits.

IDbits, bits [25:23]

The number of virtual interrupt identifier bits supported:

IDbits	Meaning
0b000	16 bits.
0b001	24 bits.

All other values are reserved.

SEIS, bit [22]

SEI support. Indicates whether the virtual CPU interface supports generation of SEIs:

SEIS	Meaning
0b0	The virtual CPU interface logic does not support generation of SEIs.
0b1	The virtual CPU interface logic supports generation of SEIs.

A3V, bit [21]

Affinity 3 valid. Possible values are:

A3V	Meaning
0b0	The virtual CPU interface logic only supports zero values of the Aff3 field in ICC_SGI0R_EL1, ICC_SGI1R_EL1, and ICC_ASGI1R_EL1.
0b1	The virtual CPU interface logic supports nonzero values of the Aff3 field in ICC_SGI0R_EL1, ICC_SGI1R_EL1, and ICC_ASGI1R_EL1.

Bits [20:5]

Reserved, RES0.

ListRegs, bits [4:0]

The number of implemented List registers, minus one.

Accessing the GICH_VTR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICH_VTR provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICH_VTR_EL2 provides equivalent functionality.

GICH_VTR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual interface control	0x0004	GICH_VTR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICM_CLRSPI_NSR, Clear Non-secure SPI Pending Register

The GICM_CLRSPI_NSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Removes the pending state from a valid SPI if permitted by the Security state of the access and the GICD_NSACR<n> value for that SPI.

A write to this register changes the state of a pending SPI to inactive, and the state of an active and pending SPI to active.

Configuration

This register is present only when GICM_TYPER.CLR == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICM_CLRSPI_NSR are RES0.

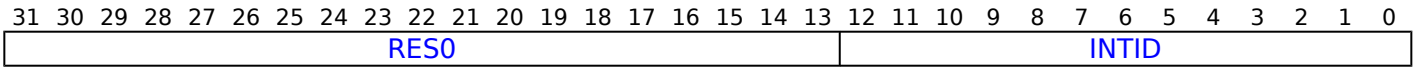
When GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, this register provides functionality for all SPIs.

Attributes

GICM_CLRSPI_NSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICM_CLRSPI_NSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:13]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [12:0]

This field is an alias of GICD_CLRSPI_NSR.

Accessing the GICM_CLRSPI_NSR

Writes to this register have no effect if:

- The value written specifies a Secure SPI, the value is written by a Non-secure access, and the value of the corresponding GICD_NSACR<n> register is less than `0b10`.
- The value written specifies an invalid SPI.
- The SPI is not pending.

16-bit accesses to bits [15:0] of this register must be supported.

Note

A Secure access to this register can clear the pending state of any valid SPI.

GICM_CLRSPI_NSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	MSI_base	0x0048	GICM_CLRSPI_NSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICM_CLRSPI_SR, Clear Secure SPI Pending Register

The GICM_CLRSPI_SR characteristics are:

Purpose

Removes the pending state from a valid SPI.

A write to this register changes the state of a pending SPI to inactive, and the state of an active and pending SPI to active.

Configuration

This register is present only when GICM_TYPER.SR == 1 and GICM_TYPER.CLR == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICM_CLRSPI_SR are RES0.

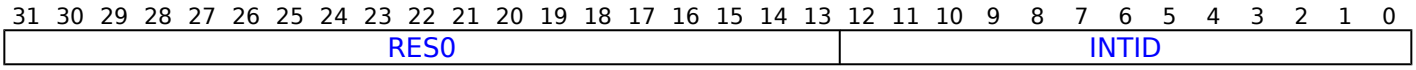
When GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, this register is WI.

Attributes

GICM_CLRSPI_SR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICM_CLRSPI_SR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:13]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [12:0]

This field is an alias of GICD_CLRSPI_SR.

Accessing the GICM_CLRSPI_SR

Writes to this register have no effect if:

- The value is written by a Non-secure access.
- The value written specifies an invalid SPI.
- The SPI is not pending.

16-bit accesses to bits [15:0] of this register must be supported.

GICM_CLRSPI_SR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	MSI_base	0x0058	GICD_CLRSPI_SR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WI**.

- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WI**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICM_IIDR, Distributor Implementer Identification Register

The GICM_IIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implementer and revision of the Distributor.

Configuration

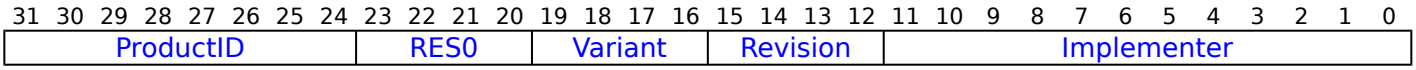
This register is available in all configurations of the GIC. If the GIC implementation supports two Security states, this register is Common.

Attributes

GICM_IIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICM_IIDR bit assignments are:



ProductID, bits [31:24]

Product Identifier.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Bits [23:20]

Reserved, RES0.

Variant, bits [19:16]

Variant number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish product variants, or major revisions of a product.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Revision, bits [15:12]

Revision number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish minor revisions of a product.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Implementer, bits [11:0]

Contains the JEP106 code of the company that implemented the Distributor:

- Bits [11:8] are the JEP106 continuation code of the implementer. For an Arm implementation, this field is `0x4`.
- Bit [7] is always 0.
- Bits [6:0] are the JEP106 identity code of the implementer. For an Arm implementation, bits [7:0] are therefore `0x3B`.

Accessing the GICM_IIDR

GICM_IIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	MSI_base	`0x0FCC`	GICM_IIDR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICM_SETSPI_NSR, Set Non-secure SPI Pending Register

The GICM_SETSPI_NSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Adds the pending state to a valid SPI if permitted by the Security state of the access and the GICD_NSACR<n> value for that SPI.

A write to this register changes the state of an inactive SPI to pending, and the state of an active SPI to active and pending.

Configuration

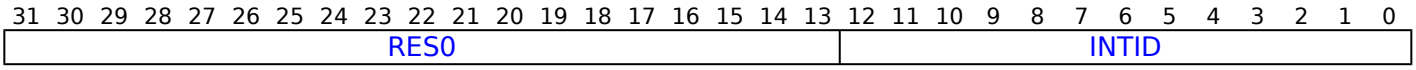
When GICD_CTLR.DS==1, this register provides functionality for all SPIs.

Attributes

GICM_SETSPI_NSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICM_SETSPI_NSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:13]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [12:0]

This field is an alias of GICD_SETSPI_NSR.

Accessing the GICM_SETSPI_NSR

Writes to this register have no effect if:

- The value written specifies a Secure SPI, the value is written by a Non-secure access, and the value of the corresponding GICD_NSACR<n> register is 0.
- The value written specifies an invalid SPI.
- The SPI is already pending.

16-bit accesses to bits [15:0] of this register must be supported.

Note

A Secure access to this register can set the pending state of any valid SPI.

GICM_SETSPI_NSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance

GIC Distributor	MSI_base	0x0040	GICM_SETSPI_NSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICM_SETSPI_SR, Set Secure SPI Pending Register

The GICM_SETSPI_SR characteristics are:

Purpose

Adds the pending state to a valid SPI.

A write to this register changes the state of an inactive SPI to pending, and the state of an active SPI to active and pending.

Configuration

This register is present only when GICM_TYPER.SR == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICM_SETSPI_SR are RES0.

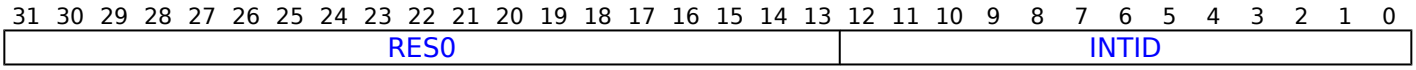
When GICD_CTLR.DS==1, this register is WI.

Attributes

GICM_SETSPI_SR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICM_SETSPI_SR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:13]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [12:0]

This field is an alias of GICD_SETSPI_SR.

Accessing the GICM_SETSPI_SR

Writes to this register have no effect if:

- The value is written by a Non-secure access.
- The value written specifies an invalid SPI.
- The SPI is already pending.

16-bit accesses to bits [15:0] of this register must be supported.

GICM_SETSPI_SR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	MSI_base	0x0050	GICM_SETSPI_SR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WI**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WI**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICM_TYPER, Distributor MSI Type Register

The GICM_TYPER characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about what features the GIC implementation supports.

Configuration

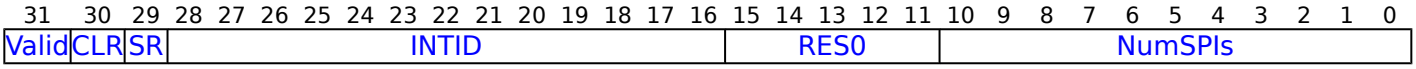
This register is available in all configurations of the GIC. When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this register is Common.

Attributes

GICM_TYPER is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICM_TYPER bit assignments are:



Valid, bit [31]

Reports whether GICM_TYPER content is valid.

Valid	Meaning
0b0	GICM_TYPER reports no information on the capabilities of the GICM frame, all other fields are RES0.
0b1	GICM_TYPER reports information on capabilities of GICM frame.

CLR, bit [30]

Reports whether MSI clear registers are supported.

CLR	Meaning
0b0	MSI clear registers not implemented.
0b1	MSI clear registers implemented.

SR, bit [29]

Reports whether Secure aliases of MSI registers are supported.

SR	Meaning
0b0	Secure aliases of MSI registers not implemented.
0b1	Secure aliases of MSI registers implemented.

INTID, bits [28:16]

INTID of the first SPI assigned to this GICM frame.

Bits [15:11]

Reserved, RES0.

NumSPIs, bits [10:0]

Number of SPIs assigned to this GICM frame.

Accessing the GICM_TYPER

GICM_TYPER can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Distributor	MSI_base	0x0004	GICM_TYPER

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_CLRLPIR, Clear LPI Pending Register

The GICR_CLRLPIR characteristics are:

Purpose

Clears the pending state of the specified LPI.

Configuration

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

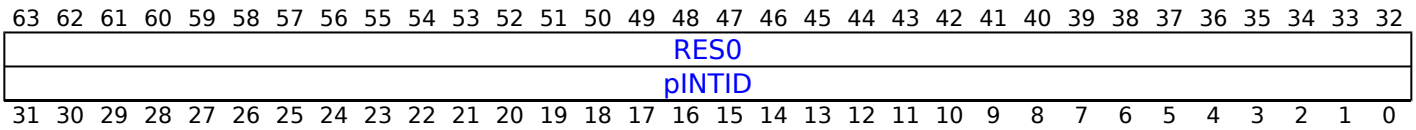
Attributes

GICR_CLRLPIR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_CLRLPIR bit assignments are:

When GICR_TYPER.DirectLPI == 1:



Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

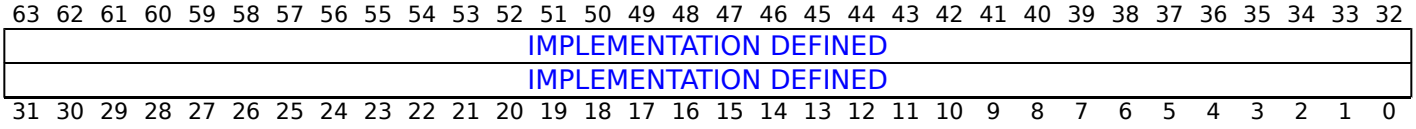
pINTID, bits [31:0]

The INTID of the physical LPI.

Note

The size of this field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, and is specified by the GICD_TYPER.IDbits field. Unimplemented bits are RES0.

When GICR_TYPER.DirectLPI == 0:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the GICR_CLRLPIR

When written with a 32-bit write the data is zero-extended to 64 bits.

This register is mandatory in an implementation that supports LPIs and does not include an ITS. The functionality of this register is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED in an implementation that does include an ITS.

Writes to this register have no effect if any of the following apply:

- GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs == 0.
- The pINTID value specifies an unimplemented LPI.
- The pINTID value specifies an LPI that is not pending.

GICR_CLRLPIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	RD_base	0x0048	GICR_CLRLPIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_CTLR, Redistributor Control Register

The GICR_CTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the operation of a Redistributor, and enables the signaling of LPIs by the Redistributor to the connected PE.

Configuration

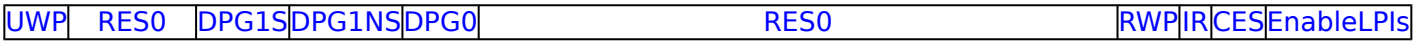
A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_CTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_CTLR bit assignments are:



UWP, bit [31]

Upstream Write Pending. Read-only. Indicates whether all upstream writes have been communicated to the Distributor.

UWP	Meaning
0b0	The effects of all upstream writes have been communicated to the Distributor, including any Generate SGI packets. For more information, see 'Generate SGI (ICC)' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).
0b1	Not all the effects of upstream writes, including any Generate SGI packets, have been communicated to the Distributor. For more information, see 'Generate SGI (ICC)' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Bits [30:27]

Reserved, RES0.

DPG1S, bit [26]

Disable Processor selection for Group 1 Secure interrupts. When GICR_TYPER.DPGS == 1:

DPG1S	Meaning
0b0	A Group 1 Secure SPI configured to use the 1 of N distribution model can select this PE, if the PE is not asleep and if Secure Group 1 interrupts are enabled.
0b1	A Group 1 Secure SPI configured to use the 1 of N distribution model cannot select this PE.

When GICR_TYPER.DPGS == 0 this bit is RAZ/WI.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==1, this field is RAZ/WI. In GIC implementations that support two Security states, this field is only accessible by Secure accesses, and is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether these bits affect the selection of PEs for interrupts using the 1 of N distribution model when GICD_CTLR.ARE_S==0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

DPG1NS, bit [25]

Disable Processor selection for Group 1 Non-secure interrupts. When GICR_TYPER.DPGS == 1:

DPG1NS	Meaning
`0b0`	A Group 1 Non-secure SPI configured to use the 1 of N distribution model can select this PE, if the PE is not asleep and if Non-secure Group 1 interrupts are enabled.
`0b1`	A Group 1 Non-secure SPI configured to use the 1 of N distribution model cannot select this PE.

When GICR_TYPER.DPGS == 0 this bit is RAZ/WI.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether these bits affect the selection of PEs for interrupts using the 1 of N distribution model when GICD_CTLR.ARE_NS==0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

DPG0, bit [24]

Disable Processor selection for Group 0 interrupts. When GICR_TYPER.DPGS == 1:

DPG0	Meaning
`0b0`	A Group 0 SPI configured to use the 1 of N distribution model can select this PE, if the PE is not asleep and if Group 0 interrupts are enabled.
`0b1`	A Group 0 SPI configured to use the 1 of N distribution model cannot select this PE.

When GICR_TYPER.DPGS == 0 this bit is RAZ/WI.

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, this field is always accessible. In GIC implementations that support two Security states, this field is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether these bits affect the selection of PEs for interrupts using the 1 of N distribution model when GICD_CTLR.ARE_S == 0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

Bits [23:4]

Reserved, RES0.

RWP, bit [3]

Register Write Pending. This bit indicates whether a register write for the current Security state is in progress or not.

RWP	Meaning
0b0	The effect of all previous writes to the following registers are visible to all agents in the system: • GICR_ICENABLER0 • GICR_CTLR.DPG1S • GICR_CTLR.DPG1NS • GICR_CTLR.DPG0 • GICR_CTLR, which clears EnableLPIs from 1 to 0. • In FEAT_GICv4p1, GICR_VPROPBASER, which clears Valid from 1 to 0.
0b1	The effect of all previous writes to the following registers are not guaranteed by the architecture to be visible to all agents in the system while the changes are still being propagated: • GICR_ICENABLER0 • GICR_CTLR.DPG1S • GICR_CTLR.DPG1NS • GICR_CTLR.DPG0 • GICR_CTLR, which clears EnableLPIs from 1 to 0. • In FEAT_GICv4p1, GICR_VPROPBASER, which clears Valid from 1 to 0.

IR, bit [2]

LPI invaldiate registers supported.

This bit is read-only.

IR	Meaning
0b0	This bit does not indicate whether the GICR_INVLPIR, GICR_INVALLR and GICR_SYNCR are implemented or not.
0b1	GICR_INVLPIR, GICR_INVALLR and GICR_SYNCR are implemented.

If GICR_TYPER.DirectLPI is 1 or GICR_TYPER.RVPEI is 1, GICR_INVLPIR, GICR_INVALLR, and GICR_SYNCR are always implemented.

Arm recommends that implementations report GICR_CTLR.IR as 1 in these cases.

CES, bit [1]

Clear Enable Supported.

This bit is read-only.

CES	Meaning
0b0	The IRI does not indicate whether GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs is RES1 once set.
0b1	GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs is not RES1 once set.

Implementing GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs as programmable and not reporting GICR_CLTR.CES == 1 is deprecated.

Implementing GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs as RES1 once set is deprecated.

When GICR_CLTR.CES == 0, software cannot assume that GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs is programmable without observing the bit being cleared.

EnableLPIs, bit [0]

In implementations where affinity routing is enabled for the Security state:

EnableLPIs	Meaning
0b0	LPI support is disabled. Any doorbell interrupt generated as a result of a write to a virtual LPI register must be discarded, and any ITS translation requests or commands involving LPIs in this Redistributor are ignored.
0b1	LPI support is enabled.

Note

If GICR_TYPER.PLPIS == 0, this field is RES0. If GICD_CTLR.ARE_NS is written from 1 to 0 when this bit is 1, behavior is an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED choice between clearing GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs to 0 or maintaining its current value.

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Non-secure state, this bit is RES0.

When written from 0 to 1, the Redistributor loads the LPI Pending table from memory to check for any pending interrupts.

After it has been written to 1, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the bit becomes RES1 or can be cleared by to 0.

Where the bit remains programmable:

- Software must observe GICR_CTLR.RWP==0 after clearing GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs from 1 to 0 before writing GICR_PENDBASER or GICR_PROPBASER, otherwise behavior is UNPREDICTABLE.
- Software must observe GICR_CTLR.RWP==0 after clearing GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs from 1 to 0 before setting GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs to 1, otherwise behavior is UNPREDICTABLE.

Note

If one or more ITS is implemented, Arm strongly recommends that all LPIs are mapped to another Redistributor before GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs is cleared to 0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

The participation of a PE in the 1 of N distribution model for a given interrupt group is governed by the concatenation of GICR_WAKER.ProcessorSleep, the appropriate GICR_CTLR.DPG{1, 0} bit, and the PE interrupt group enable. The behavior options are:

PS	DPG{1S, 1NS, 0}	Enable	PE Behavior
`0b0`	`0b0`	`0b0`	The PE cannot be selected.
`0b0`	`0b0`	`0b1`	The PE can be selected.
`0b0`	`0b1`	*	The PE cannot be selected.
`0b1`	*	*	The PE cannot be selected when GICD_CTLR.E1NWF == 0. When GICD_CTLR.E1NWF == 1, the mechanism by which PEs are selected isIMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

If an SPI using the 1 of N distribution model has been forwarded to the PE, and a write to GICR_CTLR occurs that changes the DPG bit for the interrupt group of the SPI, the IRI must attempt to select a different target PE for the SPI. This might have no effect on the forwarded SPI if it has already been activated.

Accessing the GICR_CTLR

GICR_CTLR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	RD_base	`0x0000`	GICR_CTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ICACTIVER0, Interrupt Clear-Active Register 0

The GICR_ICACTIVER0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Deactivates the corresponding SGI or PPI. These registers are used when saving and restoring GIC state.

Configuration

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_ICACTIVER0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ICACTIVER0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	
Clear_active_bit31	Clear_active_bit30	Clear_active_bit29	Clear_active_bit28	Clear_active_bit27	Clear_active_bit26	Cle

Clear_active_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Removes the active state from interrupt number x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Clear_active_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not active, and is not active and pending. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is active, or is active and pending. If written, deactivates the corresponding interrupt, if the interrupt is active. If the interrupt is already deactivated, the write has no effect.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICR_ICACTIVER0

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_ICACTIVER0, the corresponding bit is RAZ/WI and equivalent functionality is provided by GICD_ICACTIVER<n> with n=0.

This register only applies to SGIs (bits [15:0]) and PPIs (bits [31:16]). For SPIs, this functionality is provided by GICD_ICACTIVER<n>.

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, bits corresponding to Secure SGIs and PPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

GICR_ICACTIVER0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0380	GICR_ICACTIVER0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ICACTIVER<n>E, Interrupt Clear-Active Registers, n = 1 - 2

The GICR_ICACTIVER<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Removes the active state from the corresponding PPI.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICR_ICACTIVER<n>E are RES0.

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_ICACTIVER<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ICACTIVER<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26
Clear_active_bit31	Clear_active_bit30	Clear_active_bit29	Clear_active_bit28	Clear_active_bit27	Clear_active_bit26	Cle

Clear_active_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For the extended PPIs, removes the active state to interrupt number x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Clear_active_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not active, and is not active and pending. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is active, or is active and pending. If written, deactivates the corresponding interrupt, if the interrupt is active. If the interrupt is already deactivated, the write has no effect.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICR_ICACTIVER<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-1024) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICR_ICACTIVER<n>E is (0x200 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-1024) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICR_ICACTIVER<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_ICACTIVER<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Secure PPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICR_ICACTIVER<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	`0x0380` + (4 * n)	GICR_ICACTIVER<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ICENABLER0, Interrupt Clear-Enable Register 0

The GICR_ICENABLER0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Disables forwarding of the corresponding SGI or PPI to the CPU interfaces.

Configuration

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_ICENABLER0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ICENABLER0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26
Clear_enable_bit31	Clear_enable_bit30	Clear_enable_bit29	Clear_enable_bit28	Clear_enable_bit27	Clear_enable_bit26

Clear_enable_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For PPIs and SGIs, controls the forwarding of interrupt number x to the CPU interfaces. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Clear_enable_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is disabled. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is enabled. If written, disables forwarding of the corresponding interrupt. After a write of 1 to this bit, a subsequent read of this bit returns 0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICR_ICENABLER0

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_ICENABLER0, the corresponding bit is RAZ/WI and equivalent functionality is provided by GICD_ICENABLER<n> with n=0.

This register only applies to SGIs (bits [15:0]) and PPIs (bits [31:16]). For SPIs, this functionality is provided by GICD_ICENABLER<n>.

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, bits corresponding to Secure SGIs and PPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

GICR_ICENABLER0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0180	GICR_ICENABLER0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ICENABLER<n>E, Interrupt Clear-Enable Registers, n = 1 - 2

The GICR_ICENABLER<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Disables forwarding of the corresponding PPI to the CPU interfaces.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICR_ICENABLER<n>E are RES0.

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_ICENABLER<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ICENABLER<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26
Clear_enable_bit31	Clear_enable_bit30	Clear_enable_bit29	Clear_enable_bit28	Clear_enable_bit27	Clear_enable_bit26

Clear_enable_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For the extended PPI range, controls the forwarding of interrupt number x to the CPU interface. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Clear_enable_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is disabled. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is enabled. If written, disables forwarding of the corresponding interrupt. After a write of 1 to this bit, a subsequent read of this bit returns 0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICR_ICENABLER<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-1024) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICR_ICENABLER<n>E is (0x180 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-1024) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICR_ICENABLER<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_ICENABLER<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Secure PPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICR_ICENABLER<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	`0x0180` + (4 * n)	GICR_ICENABLER<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ICFGR0, Interrupt Configuration Register 0

The GICR_ICFGR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Determines whether the corresponding SGI is edge-triggered or level-sensitive.

Configuration

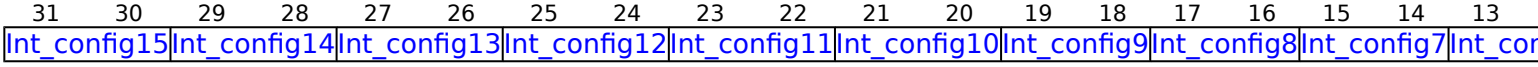
A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_ICFGR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ICFGR0 bit assignments are:



Int_config<x>, bits [2x+1:2x], for x = 15 to 0

Indicates whether the interrupt with ID 16n + x is level-sensitive or edge-triggered.

Int_config[0] (bit [2x]) is RES0.

Possible values of Int_config[1] (bit [2x+1]) are:

Int_config<x>	Meaning
0b00	Corresponding interrupt is level-sensitive.
0b01	Corresponding interrupt is edge-triggered.

For SGIs, Int_config[1] is RAO/WI.

A read of this bit always returns the correct value to indicate the interrupt triggering method.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICR_ICFGR0

This register is used when affinity routing is enabled.

When affinity routing is disabled for the Security state of an interrupt, the field for that interrupt is RES0 and an implementation is permitted to make the field RAZ/WI in this case. Equivalent functionality is provided by GICD_ICFGR<n> with n=0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, a register bit that corresponds to a Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupt is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

GICR_ICFGR0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0C00	GICR_ICFGR0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ICFGR1, Interrupt Configuration Register 1

The GICR_ICFGR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Determines whether the corresponding PPI is edge-triggered or level-sensitive.

Configuration

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

For each supported PPI, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether software can program the corresponding Int_config field.

Changing Int_config when the interrupt is individually enabled is UNPREDICTABLE.

Changing the interrupt configuration between level-sensitive and edge-triggered (in either direction) at a time when there is a pending interrupt will leave the interrupt in an UNKNOWN pending state.

Attributes

GICR_ICFGR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ICFGR1 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13
Int_config15		Int_config14		Int_config13		Int_config12		Int_config11		Int_config10		Int_config9		Int_config8		Int_config7		Int_cor

Int_config<x>, bits [2x+1:2x], for x = 15 to 0

Indicates whether the interrupt with ID 16n + x is level-sensitive or edge-triggered.

Int_config[0] (bit [2x]) is RES0.

Possible values of Int_config[1] (bit [2x+1]) are:

Int_config<x>	Meaning
0b00	Corresponding interrupt is level-sensitive.
0b01	Corresponding interrupt is edge-triggered.

A read of this bit always returns the correct value to indicate the interrupt triggering method.

For PPIs, Int_config[1] is programmable unless the implementation supports two Security states and the bit corresponds to a Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupt, in which case the bit is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICR_ICFGR1

This register is used when affinity routing is enabled.

When affinity routing is disabled for the Security state of an interrupt, the field for that interrupt is RES0 and an implementation is permitted to make the field RAZ/WI in this case. Equivalent functionality is provided by GICD_ICFGR<n> with n=1 .

GICR_ICFGR1 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0C04	GICR_ICFGR1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ICFGR<n>E, Interrupt configuration registers, n = 2 - 5

The GICR_ICFGR<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Determines whether the corresponding PPI in the extended PPI range is edge-triggered or level-sensitive.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICR_ICFGR<n>E are RES0.

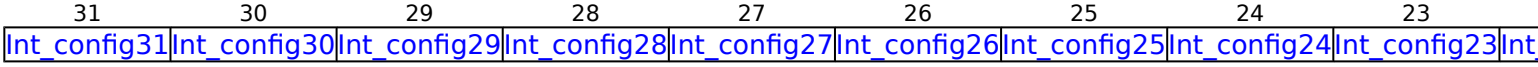
A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_ICFGR<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ICFGR<n>E bit assignments are:



Int_config<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Indicates whether the interrupt with ID 16n + x is level-sensitive or edge-triggered.

Int_config[0] (bit [2x]) is RES0.

Possible values of Int_config[1] (bit [2x+1]) are:

Int_config<x>	Meaning
0b0	The corresponding interrupt is level-sensitive.
0b1	The corresponding interrupt is edge-triggered.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For each supported extended PPI, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether software can program the corresponding Int_config field.

Accessing the GICR_ICFGR<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_ICFGR<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, a register bit that corresponds to a Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupt is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICR_ICFGR<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance

GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0C00 + (4 * n)	GICR_ICFGR<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ICPENDR0, Interrupt Clear-Pending Register 0

The GICR_ICPENDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Removes the pending state from the corresponding SGI or PPI.

Configuration

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_ICPENDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ICPENDR0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26
Clear_pending_bit31	Clear_pending_bit30	Clear_pending_bit29	Clear_pending_bit28	Clear_pending_bit27	Clear_pendi

Clear_pending_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Removes the pending state from interrupt number x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Clear_pending_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not pending. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is pending, or active and pending. If written, changes the state of the corresponding interrupt from pending to inactive, or from active and pending to active. This has no effect in the following cases: • If the interrupt is not pending and is not active and pending. • If the interrupt is a level-sensitive interrupt that is pending or active and pending for a reason other than a write to GICD_ISPENDR<n>. In this case, if the interrupt signal continues to be asserted, the interrupt remains pending or active and pending.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICR_ICPENDR0

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_ICPENDR0, the corresponding bit is RAZ/WI and equivalent functionality is provided by GICD_ICPENDR<n> with n=0.

This register only applies to SGIs (bits [15:0]) and PPIs (bits [31:16]). For SPIs, this functionality is provided by GICD_ICENABLER<n>.

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, bits corresponding to Secure SGIs and PPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

GICR_ICPENDR0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0280	GICR_ICPENDR0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ICPENDR<n>E, Interrupt Clear-Pending Registers, n = 1 - 2

The GICR_ICPENDR<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Removes the pending state from the corresponding PPI.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICR_ICPENDR<n>E are RES0.

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_ICPENDR<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ICPENDR<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26
Clear_pending_bit31	Clear_pending_bit30	Clear_pending_bit29	Clear_pending_bit28	Clear_pending_bit27	Clear_pendi

Clear_pending_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For the extended PPIs, removes the pending state to interrupt number x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Clear_pending_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not pending on this PE. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is pending, or active and pending on this PE. If written, changes the state of the corresponding interrupt from pending to inactive, or from active and pending to active. This has no effect in the following cases: • If the interrupt is not pending and is not active and pending. • If the interrupt is a level-sensitive interrupt that is pending or active and pending for a reason other than a write to GICR_ISPENDR<n>E. In this case, if the interrupt signal continues to be asserted, the interrupt remains pending or active and pending.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICR_ICPENDR<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-1024) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICR_ICPENDR<n>E is (0x200 + (4*n)).

- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-1024) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICR_ICPENDR<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_ICPENDR<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Secure PPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICR_ICPENDR<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	`0x0280` + (4 * n)	GICR_ICPENDR<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_IGROUPR0, Interrupt Group Register 0

The GICR_IGROUPR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether the corresponding SGI or PPI is in Group 0 or Group 1.

Configuration

This register is available in all GIC configurations. If the GIC implementation supports two Security states, this register is Secure.

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_IGROUPR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_IGROUPR0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	
Redistributor_group_status_bit31	Redistributor_group_status_bit30	Redistributor_group_status_bit29	Redistributor_g

Redistributor_group_status_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Group status bit. In this register:

- Bits [31:16] are group status bits for PPIs.
- Bits [15:0] are group status bits for SGIs.

Redistributor_group_status_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	When GICD_CTLR.DS==1, the corresponding interrupt is Group 0. When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, the corresponding interrupt is Secure.
0b1	When GICD_CTLR.DS==1, the corresponding interrupt is Group 1. When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, the corresponding interrupt is Non-secure Group 1.

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, the bit that corresponds to the interrupt is concatenated with the equivalent bit in GICR_IGRPMODR0 to form a 2-bit field that defines an interrupt group. The encoding of this field is at GICR_IGRPMODR0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The considerations for the reset value of this register are the same as those for GICD_IGROUPR<n> with n=0.

Accessing the GICR_IGROUPR0

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_IGROUPR0, the corresponding bit is RES0 and equivalent functionality is provided by GICD_IGROUPR<n> with n=0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, the register is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

Note

Implementations must ensure that an interrupt that is pending at the time of the write uses either the old value or the new value and must ensure that the interrupt is neither lost nor handled more than one time. The effect of the change must be visible in finite time.

GICR_IGROUPR0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0080	GICR_IGROUPR0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_IGROUPR<n>E, Interrupt Group Registers, n = 1 - 2

The GICR_IGROUPR<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls whether the corresponding PPI is in Group 0 or Group 1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICR_IGROUPR<n>E are RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this register is Secure.

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_IGROUPR<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_IGROUPR<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26
Group_status_bit31	Group_status_bit30	Group_status_bit29	Group_status_bit28	Group_status_bit27	Group_status_bit2

Group_status_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Group status bit.

Group_status_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	When GICD_CTLR.DS==1, the corresponding interrupt is Group 0. When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, the corresponding interrupt is Secure.
0b1	When GICD_CTLR.DS==1, the corresponding interrupt is Group 1. When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, the corresponding interrupt is Non-secure Group 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

If affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of an interrupt, the bit that corresponds to the interrupt is concatenated with the equivalent bit in GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E to form a 2-bit field that defines an interrupt group. The encoding of this field is described in GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E.

If affinity routing is disabled for the Security state of an interrupt, the bit is RES0.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICR_IGROUPR<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-1024) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICR_IGROUPR<n>E is (0x080 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-1024) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICR_IGROUPR<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_IGROUPR<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, the register is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICR_IGROUPR<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0080 + (4 * n)	GICR_IGROUPR<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_IGRPMODR0, Interrupt Group Modifier Register 0

The GICR_IGRPMODR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this register together with the GICR_IGROUPR0 register, controls whether the corresponding interrupt is in:

- Secure Group 0.
- Non-secure Group 1.
- When System register access is enabled, Secure Group 1.

Configuration

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this register is Secure.

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_IGRPMODR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_IGRPMODR0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	
Group_modifier_bit31	Group_modifier_bit30	Group_modifier_bit29	Group_modifier_bit28	Group_modifier_bit27	Group_

Group_modifier_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Group modifier bit. In implementations where affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of an interrupt, the bit that corresponds to the interrupt is concatenated with the equivalent bit in GICR_IGROUPR0 to form a 2-bit field that defines an interrupt group:

Group modifier bit	Group status bit	Definition	Short name
0b0	0b0	Secure Group 0	G0S
0b0	0b1	Non-secure Group 1	G1NS
0b1	0b0	Secure Group 1	G1S
0b1	0b1	Reserved, treated as Non-secure Group 1	-

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICR_IGRPMODR0

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_IGRPMODR0, the corresponding bit is RES0 and equivalent functionality is provided by GICD_IGRPMODR<n> with n=0.

This register only applies to SGIs (bits [15:0]) and PPIs (bits [31:16]). For SPIs, this functionality is provided by GICD_IGRPMODR<n>.

When GICD_CTLR.ARE_S == 0 or GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, GICR_IGRPMODR0 is RES0. An implementation can make this register RAZ/WI in this case.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, the register is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

Note

Implementations must ensure that an interrupt that is pending at the time of the write uses either the old value or the new value and must ensure that the interrupt is neither lost nor handled more than one time. The effect of the change must be visible in finite time.

GICR_IGRPMODR0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0D00	GICR_IGRPMODR0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E, Interrupt Group Modifier Registers, n = 1 - 2

The GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this register together with the GICR_IGROUPR<n>E registers, controls whether the corresponding interrupt is in:

- Secure Group 0.
- Non-secure Group 1.
- When System register access is enabled, Secure Group 1.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E are RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this register is Secure.

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	
Group_modifier_bit31	Group_modifier_bit30	Group_modifier_bit29	Group_modifier_bit28	Group_modifier_bit27	Group_

Group_modifier_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Group modifier bit. In implementations where affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of an interrupt, the bit that corresponds to the interrupt is concatenated with the equivalent bit in GICR_IGROUPR<n>E to form a 2-bit field that defines an interrupt group:

Group modifier bit	Group status bit	Definition	Short name
0b0	0b0	Secure Group 0	G0S
0b0	0b1	Non-secure Group 1	G1NS
0b1	0b0	Secure Group 1	G1S
0b1	0b1	Reserved, treated as Non-secure Group 1	-

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-1024) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E is (0xD00 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-1024) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, the register is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0D00 + (4 * n)	GICR_IGRPMODR<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_IIDR, Redistributor Implementer Identification Register

The GICR_IIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implementer and revision of the Redistributor.

Configuration

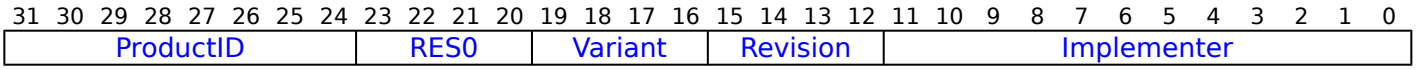
This register is available in all configurations of the GIC. If the GIC implementation supports two Security states, this register is Common.

Attributes

GICR_IIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_IIDR bit assignments are:



ProductID, bits [31:24]

Product Identifier.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Bits [23:20]

Reserved, RES0.

Variant, bits [19:16]

Variant number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish product variants, or major revisions of a product.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Revision, bits [15:12]

Revision number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish minor revisions of a product.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Implementer, bits [11:0]

Contains the JEP106 code of the company that implemented the Redistributor:

- Bits [11:8] are the JEP106 continuation code of the implementer. For an Arm implementation, this field is `0x4`.
- Bit [7] is always 0.
- Bits [6:0] are the JEP106 identity code of the implementer. For an Arm implementation, bits [7:0] are therefore `0x3B`.

Accessing the GICR_IIDR

GICR_IIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	RD_base	`0x0004`	GICR_IIDR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_INVALLR, Redistributor Invalidate All Register

The GICR_INVALLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates any cached configuration data of all physical LPIs, causing the GIC to reload the interrupt configuration from the physical LPI Configuration table at the address specified by GICR_PROPBASER.

Configuration

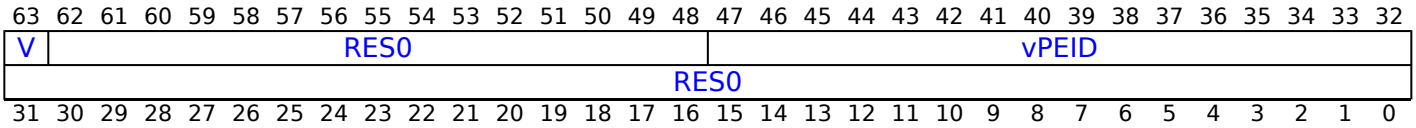
A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_INVALLR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_INVALLR bit assignments are:



V, bit [63]
When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:

Indicates whether the INTID is virtual or physical.

V	Meaning
0b0	Invalidate is for a physical INTID.
0b1	Invalidate is for a virtual INTID.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:48]

Reserved, RES0.

vPEID, bits [47:32]
When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:

When GICR_INVLPIR.V == 0, this field is RES0

When GICR_INVLPIR.V == 1, this field is the target vPEID of the invalidate.

Note

The size of this field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, and is specified by the GICD_TYPER2.VIL and GICD_TYPER2.VID fields. Unimplemented bits are RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Note

If any LPI has been forwarded to the PE and a valid write to GICR_INVALLR is received, the Redistributor must ensure it reloads its properties from memory. This has no effect on the forwarded LPI if it has already been activated.

Accessing the GICR_INVALLR

This register is mandatory when any of the following are true:

- GICR_TYPER.Direct is 1.
- GICR_CTLR.IR is 1.
- GICv4.1 is implemented.

Otherwise, the functionality is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Writes to this register have no effect if no physical LPIs are currently stored in the local Redistributor cache.

GICR_INVALLR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	RD_base	0x00B0	GICR_INVALLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_INVLPIR, Redistributor Invalidate LPI Register

The GICR_INVLPIR characteristics are:

Purpose

Invalidates the cached configuration data of a specified LPI, causing the GIC to reload the interrupt configuration from the physical LPI Configuration table at the address specified by GICR_PROPBASER.

Configuration

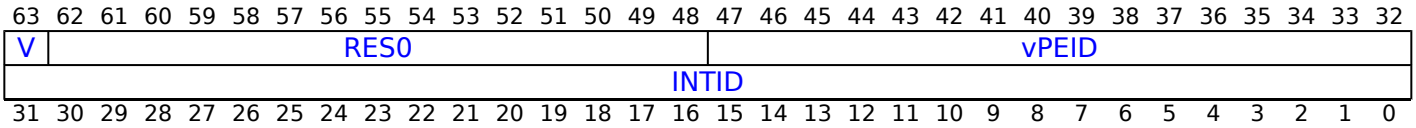
A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_INVLPIR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_INVLPIR bit assignments are:



V, bit [63]
When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:

Indicates whether the INTID is virtual or physical.

V	Meaning
0b0	Invalidate is for a physical INTID.
0b1	Invalidate is for a virtual INTID.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [62:48]

Reserved, RES0.

vPEID, bits [47:32]
When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:

When GICR_INVLPIR.V == 0, this field is RES0

When GICR_INVLPIR.V == 1, this field is the target vPEID of the invalidate.

Note

The size of this field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, and is specified by the GICD_TYPER2.VIL and GICD_TYPER2.VID fields. Unimplemented bits are RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [31:0]

The INTID of the physical LPI to be cleaned.

Note

The size of this field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, and is specified by the GICD_TYPER.IDbits field. Unimplemented bits are RES0.

Note

If any LPI has been forwarded to the PE and a valid write to GICR_INVLPIR is received, the Redistributor must ensure it reloads its properties from memory and apply any changes by retrieving and reforwarding the LPI as required. This has no effect on the forwarded LPI if it has already been activated.

Accessing the GICR_INVLPIR

When written with a 32-bit write the data is zero-extended to 64 bits.

This register is mandatory when any of the following are true:

- GICR_TYPER.Direct is 1.
- GICR_CTLR.IR is 1.
- GICv4.1 is implemented.

Otherwise, the functionality is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Writes to this register have no effect if either:

- The specified LPI is not currently stored in the local Redistributor.
- The pINTID field corresponds to an unimplemented LPI.

GICR_INVLPIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	RD_base	0x00A0	GICR_INVLPIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>, Interrupt Priority Registers, n = 0 - 7

The GICR_IPRIORITYR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the priority of the corresponding interrupt for each SGI and PPI supported by the GIC.

Configuration

A copy of these registers is provided for each Redistributor.

These registers are configured as follows:

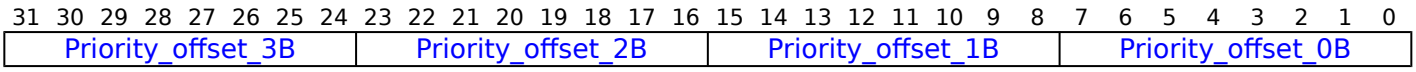
- GICR_IPRIORITYR0-GICR_IPRIORITYR3 store the priority of SGIs.
- GICR_IPRIORITYR4-GICR_IPRIORITYR7 store the priority of PPIs.

Attributes

GICR_IPRIORITYR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_IPRIORITYR<n> bit assignments are:



Priority_offset_3B, bits [31:24]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 3. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Priority_offset_2B, bits [23:16]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 2. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Priority_offset_1B, bits [15:8]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 1. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Priority_offset_0B, bits [7:0]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 0. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>

These registers are used when affinity routing is enabled for the Security state of the interrupt. When affinity routing is not enabled the bits corresponding to the interrupt are RAZ/WI and GICD_IPRIORITYR<n> provides equivalent functionality.

These registers are used for SGIs and PPIs only. Equivalent functionality for SPIs is provided by GICD_IPRIORITYR<n>.

These registers are byte-accessible.

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0:

- A field that corresponds to a Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupt is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.
- A Non-secure access to a field that corresponds to a Non-secure Group 1 interrupt behaves as described in 'Software accesses of interrupt priority' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Note

Implementations must ensure that an interrupt that is pending at the time of the write uses either the old value or the new value and must ensure that the interrupt is neither lost nor handled more than one time. The effect of the change must be visible in finite time.

GICR_IPRIORITYR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0400 + (4 * n)	GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>E, Interrupt Priority Registers (extended PPI range), n = 8 - 23

The GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the priority of the corresponding interrupt for each extended PPI supported by the GIC.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>E are RES0.

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>E bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Priority_offset_3B	Priority_offset_2B	Priority_offset_1B	Priority_offset_0B

Priority_offset_3B, bits [31:24]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 3. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Priority_offset_2B, bits [23:16]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 2. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Priority_offset_1B, bits [15:8]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 1. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Priority_offset_0B, bits [7:0]

Interrupt priority value from an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED range, at byte offset 0. Lower priority values correspond to greater priority of the interrupt.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For interrupt ID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICR_IPRIORITYR<n> number, n, is given by n = (m-1024) DIV 4.
- The offset of the required GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>E register is (0x400 + (4*n)).
- The byte offset of the required Priority field in this register is m MOD 4, where:
    - Byte offset 0 refers to register bits [7:0].
    - Byte offset 1 refers to register bits [15:8].
    - Byte offset 2 refers to register bits [23:16].
    - Byte offset 3 refers to register bits [31:24].

Accessing the GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0:

- A field that corresponds to a Group 0 or Secure Group 1 interrupt is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.
- A Non-secure access to a field that corresponds to a Non-secure Group 1 interrupt behaves as described in Software accesses of interrupt priority.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

Note

Implementations must ensure that an interrupt that is pending at the time of the write uses either the old value or the new value and must ensure that the interrupt is neither lost nor handled more than once. The effect of the change must be visible in finite time.

GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0400 + (4 * n)	GICR_IPRIORITYR<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ISACTIVER0, Interrupt Set-Active Register 0

The GICR_ISACTIVER0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Activates the corresponding SGI or PPI. These registers are used when saving and restoring GIC state.

Configuration

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_ISACTIVER0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ISACTIVER0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25
Set_active_bit31	Set_active_bit30	Set_active_bit29	Set_active_bit28	Set_active_bit27	Set_active_bit26	Set_active_bit2

Set_active_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Adds the active state to interrupt number x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Set_active_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not active, and is not active and pending. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is active, or is active and pending. If written, activates the corresponding interrupt, if the interrupt is not already active. If the interrupt is already active, the write has no effect. After a write of 1 to this bit, a subsequent read of this bit returns 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICR_ISACTIVER0

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_ISACTIVER0, the corresponding bit is RAZ/WI and equivalent functionality is provided by GICD_ISACTIVER<n> with n=0.

This register only applies to SGIs (bits [15:0]) and PPIs (bits [31:16]). For SPIs, this functionality is provided by GICD_ISACTIVER<n>.

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, bits corresponding to Secure SGIs and PPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

GICR_ISACTIVER0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0300	GICR_ISACTIVER0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E, Interrupt Set-Active Registers, n = 1 - 2

The GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Adds the active state to the corresponding PPI.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E are RES0.

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25
Set_active_bit31	Set_active_bit30	Set_active_bit29	Set_active_bit28	Set_active_bit27	Set_active_bit26	Set_active_bit2

Set_active_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For the extended PPIs, adds the active state to interrupt number x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Set_active_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not active, and is not active and pending. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is active, or active and pending on this PE. If written, activates the corresponding interrupt, if the interrupt is not already active. If the interrupt is already active, the write has no effect. After a write of 1 to this bit, a subsequent read of this bit returns 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-1024) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E is (0x200 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-1024) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Secure PPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0300 + (4 * n)	GICR_ISACTIVER<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ISENABLER0, Interrupt Set-Enable Register 0

The GICR_ISENABLER0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables forwarding of the corresponding SGI or PPI to the CPU interfaces.

Configuration

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_ISENABLER0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ISENABLER0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25
Set_enable_bit31	Set_enable_bit30	Set_enable_bit29	Set_enable_bit28	Set_enable_bit27	Set_enable_bit26	Set_enable

Set_enable_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For PPIs and SGIs, controls the forwarding of interrupt number x to the CPU interface. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Set_enable_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is disabled. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is enabled. If written, enables forwarding of the corresponding interrupt. After a write of 1 to this bit, a subsequent read of this bit returns 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the GICR_ISENABLER0

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_ISENABLER0, the corresponding bit is RAZ/WI and equivalent functionality is provided by GICD_ISENABLER<n> with n=0.

This register only applies to SGIs (bits [15:0]) and PPIs (bits [31:16]). For SPIs, this functionality is provided by GICD_ISENABLER<n>.

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, bits corresponding to Secure SGIs and PPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

GICR_ISENABLER0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0100	GICR_ISENABLER0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ISENABLER<n>E, Interrupt Set-Enable Registers, n = 1 - 2

The GICR_ISENABLER<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables forwarding of the corresponding PPI to the CPU interfaces.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICR_ISENABLER<n>E are RES0.

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_ISENABLER<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ISENABLER<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25
Set_enable_bit31	Set_enable_bit30	Set_enable_bit29	Set_enable_bit28	Set_enable_bit27	Set_enable_bit26	Set_enable

Set_enable_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For the extended PPI range, controls the forwarding of interrupt number x to the CPU interface. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Set_enable_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is disabled. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that forwarding of the corresponding interrupt is enabled. If written, enables forwarding of the corresponding interrupt. After a write of 1 to this bit, a subsequent read of this bit returns 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICR_ISENABLER<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-1024) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICR_ISENABLER<n>E is (0x100 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-1024) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICR_ISENABLER<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_ISENABLER<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Secure PPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICR_ISENABLER<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	`0x0100` + (4 * n)	GICR_ISENABLER<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ISPENDR0, Interrupt Set-Pending Register 0

The GICR_ISPENDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Adds the pending state to the corresponding SGI or PPI.

Configuration

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_ISPENDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ISPENDR0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26
Set_pending_bit31	Set_pending_bit30	Set_pending_bit29	Set_pending_bit28	Set_pending_bit27	Set_pending_bit26	Se

Set_pending_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For PPIs and SGIs, adds the pending state to interrupt number x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Set_pending_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not pending on this PE. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is pending, or active and pending on this PE. If written, changes the state of the corresponding interrupt from inactive to pending, or from active to active and pending. This has no effect in the following cases: • If the interrupt is already pending because of a write to GICR_ISPENDR0. • If the interrupt is already pending because the corresponding interrupt signal is asserted. In this case, the interrupt remains pending if the interrupt signal is deasserted.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICR_ISPENDR0

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_ISPENDR0, the corresponding bit is RAZ/WI and equivalent functionality is provided by GICD_ISPENDR<n> with n=0.

This register only applies to SGIs (bits [15:0]) and PPIs (bits [31:16]). For SPIs, this functionality is provided by GICD_ISPENDR<n>.

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, bits corresponding to Secure SGIs and PPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

GICR_ISPENDR0 can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0200	GICR_ISPENDR0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_ISPENDR<n>E, Interrupt Set-Pending Registers, n = 1 - 2

The GICR_ISPENDR<n>E characteristics are:

Purpose

Adds the pending state to the corresponding PPI.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICR_ISPENDR<n>E are RES0.

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_ISPENDR<n>E is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_ISPENDR<n>E bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	
Set_pending_bit31	Set_pending_bit30	Set_pending_bit29	Set_pending_bit28	Set_pending_bit27	Set_pending_bit26	Se

Set_pending_bit<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

For the extended PPIs, adds the pending state to interrupt number x. Reads and writes have the following behavior:

Set_pending_bit<x>	Meaning
0b0	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is not pending on this PE. If written, has no effect.
0b1	If read, indicates that the corresponding interrupt is pending, or active and pending on this PE. If written, changes the state of the corresponding interrupt from inactive to pending, or from active to active and pending. This has no effect in the following cases: • If the interrupt is already pending because of a write to GICR_ISPENDR<n>E. • If the interrupt is already pending because the corresponding interrupt signal is asserted. In this case, the interrupt remains pending if the interrupt signal is deasserted.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

For INTID m, when DIV and MOD are the integer division and modulo operations:

- The corresponding GICR_ISPENDR<n>E number, n, is given by n = (m-1024) DIV 32.
- The offset of the required GICR_ISPENDR<n>E is (0x200 + (4*n)).
- The bit number of the required group modifier bit in this register is (m-1024) MOD 32.

Accessing the GICR_ISPENDR<n>E

When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of an interrupt in GICR_ISPENDR<n>E, the corresponding bit is RES0.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, bits corresponding to Secure PPIs are RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

Bits corresponding to unimplemented interrupts are RAZ/WI.

GICR_ISPENDR<n>E can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0200 + (4 * n)	GICR_ISPENDR<n>E

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_MPAMIDR, Report maximum PARTID and PMG Register

The GICR_MPAMIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Reports the maximum support PARTID and PMG values.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICR_MPAMIDR are RES0.

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

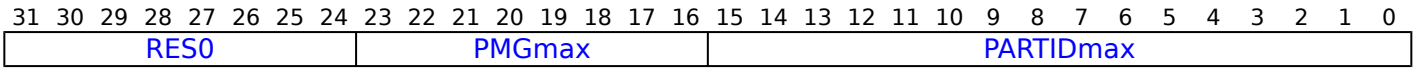
When GICR_TYPER.MPAM==0, this register is RES0.

Attributes

GICR_MPAMIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_MPAMIDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

PMGmax, bits [23:16]

Maximum PMG value supported.

PARTIDmax, bits [15:0]

Maximum PARTID value supported.

Accessing the GICR_MPAMIDR

GICR_MPAMIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	RD_base	0x0018	GICR_MPAMIDR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_NSACR, Non-secure Access Control Register

The GICR_NSACR characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables Secure software to permit Non-secure software to create SGIs targeting the PE connected to this Redistributor by writing to ICC_SGI1R_EL1, ICC_ASGI1R_EL1 or ICC_SGI0R_EL1.

For more information, see 'Forwarding an SGI to a target PE' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Configuration

For a description on when a write to ICC_SGI0R_EL1, ICC_SGI1R_EL1 or ICC_ASGI1R_EL1 is permitted to generate an interrupt, see 'Use of control registers for SGI forwarding' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Attributes

GICR_NSACR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_NSACR bit assignments are:

31 30	29 28	27 26	25 24	23 22	21 20	19 18	17 16	15 14
NS_access15	NS_access14	NS_access13	NS_access12	NS_access11	NS_access10	NS_access9	NS_access8	NS_access7

NS_access<x>, bits [2x+1:2x], for x = 15 to 0

Configures the level of Non-secure access permitted when the SGI is in Secure Group 0 or Secure Group 1, as defined from GICR_IGROUPR0 and GICR_IGRPMODR0. A field is provided for each SGI. The possible values of each 2-bit field are:

NS_access<x>	Meaning
0b00	Non-secure writes are not permitted to generate Secure Group 0 SGIs or Secure Group 1 SGIs.
0b01	Non-secure writes are permitted to generate a Secure Group 0 SGI.
0b10	As 0b01, but additionally Non-secure writes to are permitted to generate a Secure Group 1 SGI.
0b11	Reserved. If the field is programmed to the reserved value, then the hardware will treat the field as if it has been programmed to an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED choice of the valid values. However, to maintain the principle that as the value increases additional accesses are permitted Arm strongly recommends that implementations treat this value as 0b10. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether the value read back is the value programmed or the valid value chosen.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICR_NSACR

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 1, this register is RAZ/WI.

When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, this register is Secure, and is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

This register is used when affinity routing is enabled. When affinity routing is not enabled for the Security state of the interrupt, GICD_NSACR<n> with n=0 provides equivalent functionality.

This register does not support PPIs.

GICR_NSACR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	SGI_base	0x0E00	GICR_NSACR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_PARTIDR, Set PARTID and PMG Register

The GICR_PARTIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Sets the PARTID and PMG values used for memory accesses by the Redistributor.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICR_PARTIDR are RES0.

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

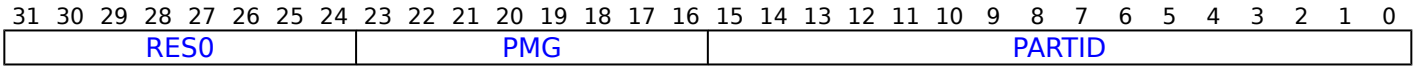
When GICR_TYPER.MPAM==0, this register is RES0.

Attributes

GICR_PARTIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_PARTIDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

PMG, bits [23:16]

PMG value used when Redistributor accesses memory.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether bits not needed to represent PMG values in the range 0 to PMG_MAX are stateful or RES0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

PARTID, bits [15:0]

PARTID value used when Redistributor accesses memory.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether bits not needed to represent PARTID values in the range 0 to PARTID_MAX are stateful or RES0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the GICR_PARTIDR

GICR_PARTIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance

GIC Redistributor	RD_base	0x001C	GICR_PARTIDR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_PENDBASER, Redistributor LPI Pending Table Base Address Register

The GICR_PENDBASER characteristics are:

Purpose

Specifies the base address of the LPI Pending table, and the Shareability and Cacheability of accesses to the LPI Pending table.

Configuration

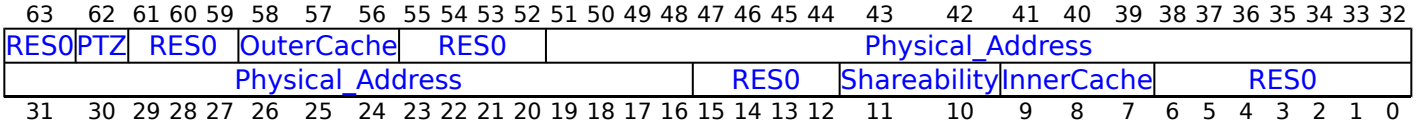
A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_PENDBASER is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_PENDBASER bit assignments are:



Bit [63]

Reserved, RES0.

PTZ, bit [62]

Pending Table Zero. Indicates to the Redistributor whether the LPI Pending table is zero when GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs == 1.

This field is WO, and reads as 0.

PTZ	Meaning
0b0	The LPI Pending table is not zero, and contains live data.
0b1	The LPI Pending table is zero. Software must ensure the LPI Pending table is zero before this value is written.

Bits [61:59]

Reserved, RES0.

OuterCache, bits [58:56]

Indicates the Outer Cacheability attributes of accesses to the LPI Pending table. The possible values of this field are:

OuterCache	Meaning
0b000	Memory type defined in InnerCache field. For Normal memory, Outer Cacheability is the same as Inner Cacheability.
0b001	Normal Outer Non-cacheable.
0b010	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-through.
0b011	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-back.
0b100	Normal Outer Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b101	Normal Outer Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-back.
0b110	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b111	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-back.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field has a fixed value or can be programmed by software. Implementing this field with a fixed value is deprecated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [55:52]

Reserved, RES0.

Physical_Address, bits [51:16]

Bits [51:16] of the physical address containing the LPI Pending table.

In implementations supporting fewer than 52 bits of physical address, unimplemented upper bits are RES0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:12]

Reserved, RES0.

Shareability, bits [11:10]

Indicates the Shareability attributes of accesses to the LPI Pending table. The possible values of this field are:

Shareability	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b01	Inner Shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Reserved. Treated as 0b00.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field has a fixed value or can be programmed by software. Implementing this field with a fixed value is deprecated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

InnerCache, bits [9:7]

Indicates the Inner Cacheability attributes of accesses to the LPI Pending table. The possible values of this field are:

InnerCache	Meaning
0b000	Device-nGnRnE.
0b001	Normal Inner Non-cacheable.
0b010	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-through.
0b011	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-back.
0b100	Normal Inner Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b101	Normal Inner Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-back.
0b110	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b111	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-back.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the GICR_PENDBASER

Having the GICR_PENDBASER OuterCache, Shareability or InnerCache fields programmed to different values on different Redistributors with GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs == 1 in the system is UNPREDICTABLE.

Changing GICR_PENDBASER with GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs == 1 is UNPREDICTABLE.

GICR_PENDBASER can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	RD_base	0x0078	GICR_PENDBASER

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_PROPBASER, Redistributor Properties Base Address Register

The GICR_PROPBASER characteristics are:

Purpose

Specifies the base address of the LPI Configuration table, and the Shareability and Cacheability of accesses to the LPI Configuration table.

Configuration

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

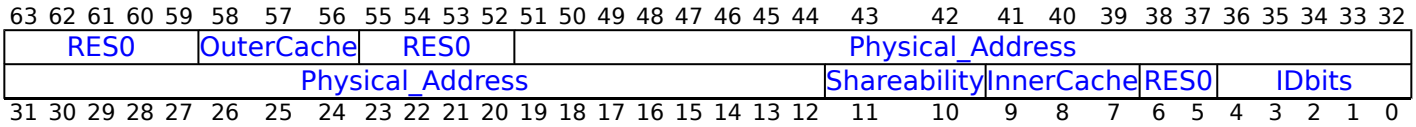
An implementation might make this register RO, for example to correspond to an LPI Configuration table in read-only memory.

Attributes

GICR_PROPBASER is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_PROPBASER bit assignments are:



Bits [63:59]

Reserved, RES0.

OuterCache, bits [58:56]

Indicates the Outer Cacheability attributes of accesses to the LPI Configuration table. The possible values of this field are:

OuterCache	Meaning
0b000	Memory type defined in InnerCache field. For Normal memory, Outer Cacheability is the same as Inner Cacheability.
0b001	Normal Outer Non-cacheable.
0b010	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-through.
0b011	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-back.
0b100	Normal Outer Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b101	Normal Outer Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-back.
0b110	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b111	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-back.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field has a fixed value or can be programmed by software. Implementing this field with a fixed value is deprecated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [55:52]

Reserved, RES0.

Physical_Address, bits [51:12]

Bits [51:12] of the physical address containing the LPI Configuration table.

In implementations supporting fewer than 52 bits of physical address, unimplemented upper bits are RES0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Shareability, bits [11:10]

Indicates the Shareability attributes of accesses to the LPI Configuration table. The possible values of this field are:

Shareability	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b01	Inner Shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Reserved. Treated as 0b00.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field has a fixed value or can be programmed by software. Implementing this field with a fixed value is deprecated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

InnerCache, bits [9:7]

Indicates the Inner Cacheability attributes of accesses to the LPI Configuration table. The possible values of this field are:

InnerCache	Meaning
0b000	Device-nGnRnE.
0b001	Normal Inner Non-cacheable.
0b010	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-through.
0b011	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-back.
0b100	Normal Inner Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b101	Normal Inner Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-back.
0b110	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b111	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-back.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

IDbits, bits [4:0]

The number of bits of LPI INTID supported, minus one, by the LPI Configuration table starting at Physical_Address.

If the value of this field is larger than the value of GICD_TYPER.IDbits, the GICD_TYPER.IDbits value applies.

If the value of this field is less than 0b1101, indicating that the largest INTID is less than 8192 (the smallest LPI interrupt ID), the GIC will behave as if all physical LPIs are out of range.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICR_PROPBASER

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether GICR_PROPBASER can be set to different values on different Redistributors. GICR_TYPER.CommonLPIAff identifies the Redistributors that must have GICR_PROPBASER set to the same values whenever GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs == 1.

Setting different values in different copies of GICR_PROPBASER on Redistributors that are required to use a common LPI Configuration table when GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs == 1 leads to UNPREDICTABLE behavior.

Other restrictions apply when a Redistributor caches information from GICR_PROPBASER. For more information, see 'LPI Configuration tables' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

GICR_PROPBASER can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	RD_base	`0x0070`	GICR_PROPBASER

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_SETLPIR, Set LPI Pending Register

The GICR_SETLPIR characteristics are:

Purpose

Generates an LPI by setting the pending state of the specified LPI.

Configuration

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_SETLPIR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_SETLPIR bit assignments are:

When GICR_TYPER.DirectLPI == 1:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
RES0																															
pINTID																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:32]

Reserved, RES0.

pINTID, bits [31:0]

The INTID of the physical LPI to be generated.

Note

The size of this field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, and is specified by the GICD_TYPER.IDbits field. Unimplemented bits are RES0.

When GICR_TYPER.DirectLPI == 0:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [63:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the GICR_SETLPIR

When written with a 32-bit write the data is zero-extended to 64 bits.

This register is mandatory in an implementation that supports LPIs and does not include an ITS. The functionality is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED in an implementation that does include an ITS.

Writes to this register have no effect if either:

- The pINTID field corresponds to an LPI that is already pending.
- The pINTID field corresponds to an unimplemented LPI.
- GICR_CTLR.EnableLPIs == 0.

GICR_SETLPIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	RD_base	0x0040	GICR_SETLPIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_STATUSR, Error Reporting Status Register

The GICR_STATUSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides software with a mechanism to detect:

- Accesses to reserved locations.
- Writes to read-only locations.
- Reads of write-only locations.

Configuration

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

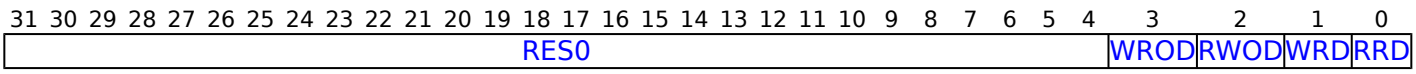
If the GIC implementation supports two Security states this register is Banked to provide Secure and Non-secure copies.

Attributes

GICR_STATUSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_STATUSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

WROD, bit [3]

Write to an RO location.

WROD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A write to an RO location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

RWOD, bit [2]

Read of a WO location.

RWOD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A read of a WO location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

WRD, bit [1]

Write to a reserved location.

WRD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A write to a reserved location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

RRD, bit [0]

Read of a reserved location.

RRD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A read of a reserved location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

Accessing the GICR_STATUSR

This is an optional register. If the register is not implemented, the location is RAZ/WI.

GICR_STATUSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	RD_base	0x0010	GICR_STATUSR (S)

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	RD_base	0x0010	GICR_STATUSR (NS)

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_SYNCR, Redistributor Synchronize Register

The GICR_SYNCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates completion of register based invalidate operations.

Configuration

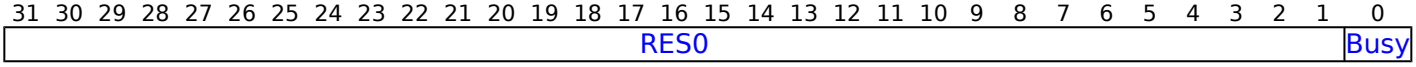
A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_SYNCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_SYNCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

Busy, bit [0]

Indicates completion of invalidation operations

Busy	Meaning
0b0	No operations are in progress.
0b1	A write is in progress to one or more of the following registers: • GICR_INVLPIR. • GICR_INVALLR. • GICv3, GICR_CLRLPIR.

This field tracks operations initiated on the same Redistributor.

Accessing the GICR_SYNCR

When this register is accessed, it is optional that an implementation might wait until all operations are complete before returning a value, in which case GICR_SYNCR.Busy is always 0.

This register is mandatory when any of the following are true:

- GICR_TYPER.Direct is 1.
- GICR_CTLR.IR is 1.
- GICv4.1 is implemented.

Otherwise, the functionality is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

GICR_SYNCR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance

GIC Redistributor	RD_base	0x00C0	GICR_SYNCR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_TYPER, Redistributor Type Register

The GICR_TYPER characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the configuration of this Redistributor.

Configuration

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_TYPER is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_TYPER bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Affinity_Value																															
PPInum					VSGI	CommonLPIAff		Processor_Number																RVPEID	MPAM	DPGS	Last	DirectLPI		Dirty	VLPIS	PLPIS
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Affinity_Value, bits [63:32]

The identity of the PE associated with this Redistributor.

Bits [63:56] provide Aff3, the Affinity level 3 value for the Redistributor.

Bits [55:48] provide Aff2, the Affinity level 2 value for the Redistributor.

Bits [47:40] provide Aff1, the Affinity level 1 value for the Redistributor.

Bits [39:32] provide Aff0, the Affinity level 0 value for the Redistributor.

PPInum, bits [31:27]
When FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented:

The value derived from this field specifies the maximum PPI INTID that a GIC implementation can support. An implementation might not implement all PPIs up to this maximum.

PPInum	Meaning
0b00000	Maximum PPI INTID is 31.
0b00001	Maximum PPI INTID is 1087.
0b00010	Maximum PPI INTID is 1119.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VSGI, bit [26]
When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:

Indicates whether vSGIs are supported.

VSGI	Meaning
0b0	Direct injection of SGIs not supported.
0b1	Direct injection of SGIs supported.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CommonLPIAff, bits [25:24]

The affinity level at which Redistributors share an LPI Configuration table.

CommonLPIAff	Meaning
0b00	All Redistributors must share an LPI Configuration table.
0b01	All Redistributors with the same Aff3 value must share an LPI Configuration table.
0b10	All Redistributors with the same Aff3.Aff2 value must share an LPI Configuration table.
0b11	All Redistributors with the same Aff3.Aff2.Aff1 value must share an LPI Configuration table.

Processor_Number, bits [23:8]

A unique identifier for the PE. When GITS_TYPER.PTA == 0, an ITS uses this field to identify the interrupt target.

When affinity routing is disabled for a Security state, this field indicates which GICD_ITARGETSR<n> corresponds to this Redistributor.

RVPEID, bit [7]
When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:

Indicates how the resident vPE is specified.

RVPEID	Meaning
0b0	GICR_VPENDBASER records the address of the vPE's Virtual Pending Table.
0b1	GICR_VPENDBASER records vPEID.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

MPAM, bit [6]
When FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented:

MPAM

MPAM	Meaning
0b0	MPAM not supported.
0b1	MPAM supported.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DPGS, bit [5]

Sets support for GICR_CTLR.DPG* bits.

DPGS	Meaning
0b0	GICR_CTLR.DPG* bits are not supported.
0b1	GICR_CTLR.DPG* bits are supported.

Last, bit [4]

Indicates whether this Redistributor is the highest-numbered Redistributor in a series of contiguous Redistributor pages.

Last	Meaning
0b0	This Redistributor is not the highest-numbered Redistributor in a series of contiguous Redistributor pages.
0b1	This Redistributor is the highest-numbered Redistributor in a series of contiguous Redistributor pages.

DirectLPI, bit [3]

Indicates whether this Redistributor supports direct injection of LPIs.

DirectLPI	Meaning
0b0	This Redistributor does not support direct injection of LPIs. The GICR_SETLPIR, GICR_CLRLPIR, GICR_INVLPIR, GICR_INVALLR, and GICR_SYNCR registers are either not implemented, or have an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED purpose.
0b1	This Redistributor supports direct injection of LPIs. The GICR_SETLPIR, GICR_CLRLPIR, GICR_INVLPIR, GICR_INVALLR, and GICR_SYNCR registers are implemented.

Dirty, bit [2]

Controls the functionality of GICR_VPENDBASER.Dirty.

Dirty	Meaning
0b0	GICR_VPENDBASER.Dirty is UNKNOWN when GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid == 1.
0b1	GICR_VPENDBASER.Dirty indicates when the Virtual Pending Table has been parsed when GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid is written from 0 to 1.

When GICR_TYPER.VLPIS == 0, this field is RES0.

Note

In GICv4p1 implementations this field is RES1.

VLPIS, bit [1]

Indicates whether the GIC implementation supports virtual LPIs and the direct injection of virtual LPIs.

VLPIS	Meaning
0b0	The implementation does not support virtual LPIs or the direct injection of virtual LPIs.
0b1	The implementation supports virtual LPIs and the direct injection of virtual LPIs.

Note

In GICv3 implementations this field is RES0.

PLPIS, bit [0]

Indicates whether the GIC implementation supports physical LPIs.

PLPIS	Meaning
0b0	The implementation does not support physical LPIs.
0b1	The implementation supports physical LPIs.

Accessing the GICR_TYPER

GICR_TYPER can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	RD_base	0x0008	GICR_TYPER

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_VPENDBASER, Virtual Redistributor LPI Pending Table Base Address Register

The GICR_VPENDBASER characteristics are:

Purpose

Specifies the base address of the memory that holds the virtual LPI Pending table for the currently scheduled virtual machine.

Configuration

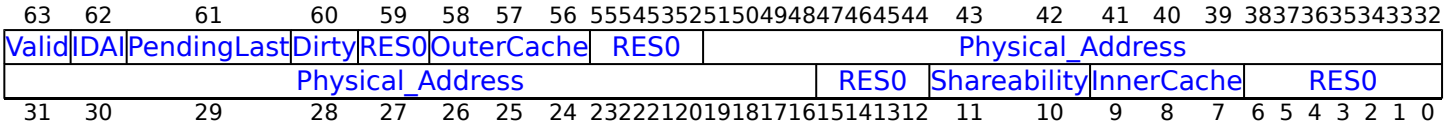
Attributes

GICR_VPENDBASER is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_VPENDBASER bit assignments are:

When FEAT_GICv4 is implemented:



Valid, bit [63]

This bit controls whether the virtual LPI Pending table is valid.

Valid	Meaning
0b0	The virtual LPI Pending table is not valid. No vPE is scheduled.
0b1	The virtual LPI Pending table is valid. A vPE is scheduled.

Setting GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid == 1 when the associated CPU interface does not implement FEAT_GICv4 is UNPREDICTABLE.

Note

Software can determine whether a PE supports FEAT_GICv3 or FEAT_GICv4 by reading ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.

Writing a new value to any bit of GICR_VPENDBASER, other than GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid, when GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid==1 is UNPREDICTABLE.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

IDAI, bit [62]

Implementation Defined Area Invalid. Indicates whether the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED area in the virtual LPI Pending table is valid.

IDAI	Meaning
0b0	The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED area is valid.
0b1	The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED area is invalid and all pending interrupt information is held in the architecturally defined part of the virtual LPI Pending table.

For more information, see 'LPI Pending tables' and 'Virtual LPI Configuration tables and virtual LPI Pending tables' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PendingLast, bit [61]

Indicates whether there are pending and enabled interrupts for the last scheduled vPE.

This value is set by the implementation when GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid has been written from 1 to 0 and is otherwise UNKNOWN.

PendingLast	Meaning
0b0	There are no pending and enabled interrupts for the last scheduled vPE.
0b1	There is at least one pending interrupt for the last scheduled vPE. It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is set when the only pending interrupts for the last scheduled vPE are not enabled. Arm deprecates setting PendingLast to 1 when the only pending interrupts for the last scheduled virtual machine are not enabled.

When the GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid bit is written from 0 to 1, this bit is RES1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

Dirty, bit [60]

When GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid == 0:

Indicates whether a de-scheduling operation is in progress.

This field is read-only.

Dirty	Meaning
0b0	No de-scheduling operation in process.
0b1	De-scheduling operation in process.

Writing 1 to GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid is UNPREDICTABLE while GICR_VPENDBASER.Dirty==1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

When GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid == 1 and GICR_TYPER.Dirty == 1:

This field is read-only. Reports whether the Virtual Pending table has been parsed.

Dirty	Meaning
0b0	Parsing of the Virtual Pending Table has completed.
0b1	Parsing of the Virtual Pending Table has not completed.

Writing 1 to GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid is UNPREDICTABLE while GICR_VPENDBASER.Dirty == 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

This field is read-only. This fields is UNKNOWN.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

Bit [59]

Reserved, RES0.

OuterCache, bits [58:56]

Indicates the Outer Cacheability attributes of accesses to virtual LPI Pending tables of vPEs targeting this Redistributor.

OuterCache	Meaning
`0b000`	Memory type defined in InnerCache field. For Normal memory, Outer Cacheability is the same as Inner Cacheability.
`0b001`	Normal Outer Non-cacheable.
`0b010`	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-through.
`0b011`	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-back.
`0b100`	Normal Outer Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-through.
`0b101`	Normal Outer Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-back.
`0b110`	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-through.
`0b111`	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-back.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field has a fixed value or can be programmed by software. Implementing this field with a fixed value is deprecated.

The Cacheability, Outer Cacheability and Shareability fields are used for accesses to the virtual LPI Pending table of resident and non-resident vPEs.

If the OuterCacheabilty attribute of the virtual LPI Pending tables that are associated with vPEs targeting the same Redistributor are different, behavior is UNPREDICTABLE.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [55:52]

Reserved, RES0.

Physical_Address, bits [51:16]

Bits [51:16] of the physical address containing the virtual LPI Pending table.

In implementations supporting fewer than 52 bits of physical address, unimplemented upper bits are RES0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:12]

Reserved, RES0.

Shareability, bits [11:10]

Indicates the Shareability attributes of accesses to the virtual LPI Pending table.

Shareability	Meaning
`0b00`	Non-shareable.
`0b01`	Inner Shareable.
`0b10`	Outer Shareable.
`0b11`	Reserved. Treated as `0b00`.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field has a fixed value or can be programmed by software. Implementing this field with a fixed value is deprecated.

The Cacheability, Outer Cacheability and Shareability fields are used for accesses to the virtual LPI Pending table of resident and non-resident vPEs.

If the Shareability attribute of the virtual LPI Pending tables that are associated with vPEs targeting the same Redistributor are different, behavior is UNPREDICTABLE.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

InnerCache, bits [9:7]

Indicates the Inner Cacheability attributes of accesses to the virtual LPI Pending table.

InnerCache	Meaning
0b000	Device-nGnRnE.
0b001	Normal Inner Non-cacheable.
0b010	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-through.
0b011	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-back.
0b100	Normal Inner Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b101	Normal Inner Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-back.
0b110	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b111	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-back.

The Cacheability, Outer Cacheability and Shareability fields are used for accesses to the virtual LPI Pending table of resident and non-resident vPEs.

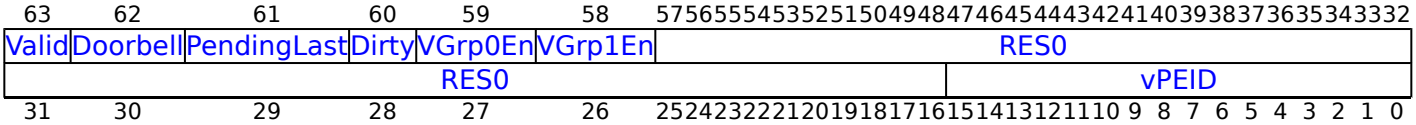
If the InnerCacheabilty attribute of the virtual LPI Pending tables that are associated with vPEs targeting the same Redistributor are different, behavior is UNPREDICTABLE.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:0]

Reserved, RES0.

When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:



Valid, bit [63]

This bit controls whether a vPE is scheduled:

Valid	Meaning
0b0	The virtual LPI Pending table is not valid. No vPE is scheduled.
0b1	The virtual LPI Pending table is valid. A vPE is scheduled.

Setting GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid == 1 when the associated CPU interface does not implement FEAT_GICv4 is UNPREDICTABLE.

Note

Software can determine whether a PE supports FEAT_GICv3 or FEAT_GICv4 by reading ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.

Writing a new value to any bit of GICR_VPENDBASER, other than GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid, when GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid==1 is UNPREDICTABLE.

Setting GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid to 1 is UNPREDICTABLE if GICR_VPROPBASER.Valid == 0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

Doorbell, bit [62]

When GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid is written from 1 to 0, this bit controls whether a default doorbell interrupt is requested for the descheduled vPE.

Doorbell	Meaning
0b0	No default doorbell requested.
0b1	Default doorbell requested.

When GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid is written from 1 to 0, if there are outstanding enabled pending interrupts then this bit is treated as 0.

When GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid is written from 1 to 0, if GICR_VPENDBASER.PendingLast is written as 1 then this bit is treated as 0.

When GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid == 1, reads return an UNKNOWN value.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an UNKNOWN value.

PendingLast, bit [61]

Indicates whether there are pending and enabled interrupts for the last scheduled vPE.

This value is set by the implementation when GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid is written from 1 to 0 and is otherwise UNKNOWN.

PendingLast	Meaning
0b0	There are no pending and enabled interrupts for the last scheduled vPE.
0b1	There is at least one pending and enabled interrupt for the last scheduled vPE.

When the GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid bit is written from 0 to 1, this bit is RES1.

When GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid is written from 1 to 0, if GICR_VPENDBASER.PendingLast is written as 1, then this bit is set to an UNKNOWN value.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an UNKNOWN value.

Dirty, bit [60]

When GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid == 0:

Read-only. Indicates whether a de-scheduling operation is in progress.

Dirty	Meaning
0b0	No de-scheduling operation in progess.
0b1	De-scheduling operation in progess.

Writing 1 to GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid is UNPREDICTABLE while GICR_VPENDBASER.Dirty == 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Read-only. Reports whether the Virtual Pending table has been parsed.

Dirty	Meaning
0b0	Parsing of the Virtual Pending Table is complete.
0b1	Parsing of the Virtual Pending Table has not completed.

Writing 1 to GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid is UNPREDICTABLE while GICR_VPENDBASER.Dirty == 1.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

VGrp0En, bit [59]

Enable virtual Group 0 interrupts.

VGrp0En	Meaning
0b0	Forwarding of virtual Group 0 interrupts disabled.
0b1	Forwarding of virtual Group 0 interrupts enabled.

Writing a new value to VGrp0En while GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid==1 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

- The update is ignored.
- The update is ignored for all purposes other than a direct read of the register.
- The virtual group enable is updated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an UNKNOWN value.

VGrp1En, bit [58]

Enable virtual Group 1 interrupts.

VGrp1En	Meaning
0b0	Forwarding of virtual Group 1 interrupts disabled.
0b1	Forwarding of virtual Group 1 interrupts enabled.

Writing a new value to VGrp1En while GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid==1 is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

- The update is ignored.
- The update is ignored for all purposes other than a direct read of the register.
- The virtual group enable is updated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an UNKNOWN value.

Bits [57:16]

Reserved, RES0.

vPEID, bits [15:0]

When GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid == 1, ID of scheduled vPE.

When GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid == 1, if GICR_VPENDBASER.vPEID is set to a value greater than the configured vPEID width, the behavior of this field is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

- GICR_VPENDBASER.vPEID is treated as having an UNKNOWN valid value for all purposes other than a direct read of the register.
- GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid is treated as being set to 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the register.

The size of this field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, and is specified by the GICD_TYPER2.VIL and GICD_TYPER2.VID fields, unimplemented bits are RES0.

Accessing the GICR_VPENDBASER

The effect of a write to this register is not guaranteed to be visible throughout the affinity hierarchy, as indicated by GICR_CTLR.RWP == 0.

GICR_VPENDBASER can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance

GIC Redistributor	VLPI_base	0x0078	GICR_VPENDBASER

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_VPROPBASER, Virtual Redistributor Properties Base Address Register

The GICR_VPROPBASER characteristics are:

Purpose

Specifies the base address of the memory that holds the virtual LPI Configuration table for the currently scheduled virtual machine.

Configuration

This register is provided in FEAT_GICv4 implementations only.

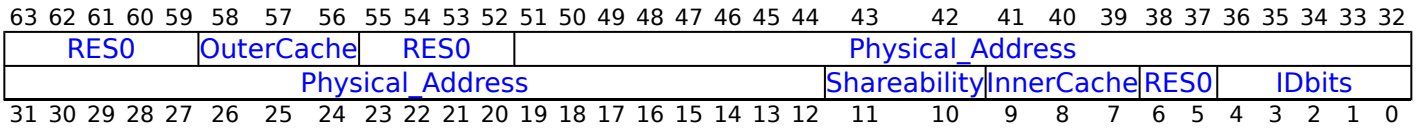
Attributes

GICR_VPROPBASER is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_VPROPBASER bit assignments are:

When FEAT_GICv4 is implemented:



Bits [63:59]

Reserved, RES0.

OuterCache, bits [58:56]

Indicates the Outer Cacheability attributes of accesses to the LPI Configuration table. The possible values of this field are:

OuterCache	Meaning
0b000	Memory type defined in InnerCache field. For Normal memory, Outer Cacheability is the same as Inner Cacheability.
0b001	Normal Outer Non-cacheable.
0b010	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-through.
0b011	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-back.
0b100	Normal Outer Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b101	Normal Outer Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-back.
0b110	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b111	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-back.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field has a fixed value or can be programmed by software. Implementing this field with a fixed value is deprecated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [55:52]

Reserved, RES0.

Physical_Address, bits [51:12]

Bits [51:12] of the physical address containing the virtual LPI Configuration table.

In implementations supporting fewer than 52 bits of physical address, unimplemented upper bits are RES0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Shareability, bits [11:10]

Indicates the Shareability attributes of accesses to the LPI Configuration table. The possible values of this field are:

Shareability	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b01	Inner Shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Reserved. Treated as 0b00.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field has a fixed value or can be programmed by software. Implementing this field with a fixed value is deprecated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

InnerCache, bits [9:7]

Indicates the Inner Cacheability attributes of accesses to the LPI Configuration table. The possible values of this field are:

InnerCache	Meaning
0b000	Device-nGnRnE.
0b001	Normal Inner Non-cacheable.
0b010	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-through.
0b011	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-back.
0b100	Normal Inner Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b101	Normal Inner Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-back.
0b110	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b111	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-back.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

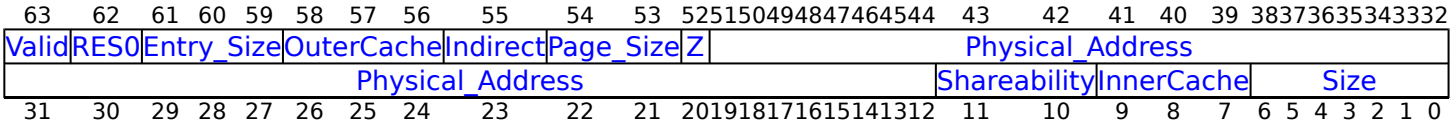
IDbits, bits [4:0]

The number of bits of virtual LPI INTID supported, minus one.

If the value of this field is less than 0b1101, indicating that the largest INTID is less than 8192 (the smallest LPI interrupt ID), the GIC will behave as if all virtual LPIs are out of range.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:



Valid, bit [63]

This bit controls whether the vPE Configuration Table is valid.

Valid	Meaning
0b0	The vPE Configuration table is not valid.
0b1	The vPE Configuration table is valid.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

Bit [62]

Reserved, RES0.

Entry_Size, bits [61:59]

Specifies the number 64-bit doublewords per table entry, minus one.

This bit is read-only.

OuterCache, bits [58:56]

Indicates the Outer Cacheability attributes of accesses to the table. The possible values of this field are:

OuterCache	Meaning
0b000	Memory type defined in InnerCache field. For Normal memory, Outer Cacheability is the same as Inner Cacheability.
0b001	Normal Outer Non-cacheable.
0b010	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-through.
0b011	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-back.
0b100	Normal Outer Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b101	Normal Outer Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-back.
0b110	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b111	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-back.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field has a fixed value or can be programmed by software. Implementing this field with a fixed value is deprecated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an UNKNOWN value.

Indirect, bit [55]

This field indicates whether GICR_VPROPBASER specifies a single, flat table or a two-level table where the first level contains a list of descriptors.

Indirect	Meaning
0b0	Single Level. The Size field indicates the number of pages used to store data associated with each table entry.
0b1	Two Level. The Size field indicates the number of pages that contain an array of 64-bit descriptors to pages that are used to store the data associated with each table entry. A little endian memory order model is used.

This field is RES0 for GIC implementations that only support flat tables.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an UNKNOWN value.

Page_Size, bits [54:53]

The following values indicate the size of page that the translation table uses:

Page_Size	Meaning
0b00	4KB.
0b01	16KB.
0b10	64KB.
0b11	Reserved. Treated as 0b10.

Note

If the GIC implementation supports only a single, fixed page size, this field might be RO.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an UNKNOWN value.

Z, bit [52]

When GICR_VPROPBASER.Valid is written from 0 to 1, GICR_VPROPBASER.Z indicates whether the vPE Configuration table is known to contain all zeros.

Z	Meaning
0b0	The vPE Configutation table is not zero, and contains live data.
0b1	The vPE Configuration table is zero.

Setting GICR_VPROPBASER.Z to 0 causes the IRI to reload configuration from memory

When GICR_VPROPBASER.Valid is written from 0 to 1, if GICR_VPROPBASER.Z==1 behavior is UNPREDICTABLE if the allocated memory does not contain all zeros.

This field is WO, and reads as 0.

Physical_Address, bits [51:12]

Bits [51:12] of the physical address containing the LPI Configuration table.

In implementations supporting fewer than 52 bits of physical address, unimplemented upper bits are RES0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an UNKNOWN value.

Shareability, bits [11:10]

Indicates the Shareability attributes of accesses to the LPI Configuration table. The possible values of this field are:

Shareability	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b01	Inner Shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Reserved. Treated as 0b00.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field has a fixed value or can be programmed by software. Implementing this field with a fixed value is deprecated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an UNKNOWN value.

InnerCache, bits [9:7]

Indicates the Inner Cacheability attributes of accesses to the LPI Configuration table. The possible values of this field are:

InnerCache	Meaning
0b000	Device-nGnRnE.
0b001	Normal Inner Non-cacheable.
0b010	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-through.
0b011	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-back.
0b100	Normal Inner Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b101	Normal Inner Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-back.
0b110	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b111	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-back.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an UNKNOWN value.

Size, bits [6:0]

The number of pages of physical memory allocated to the table, minus one.

GICR_VPROPBASER.Page_Size specifies the size of each page.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICR_VPROPBASER

GICR_VPROPBASER can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	VLPI_base	0x0070	GICR_VPROPBASER

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_VSGIPENDR, Redistributor virtual SGI pending state register

The GICR_VSGIPENDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Requests the pending state of virtual SGIs for a specified vPE.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICR_VSGIPENDR are RES0.

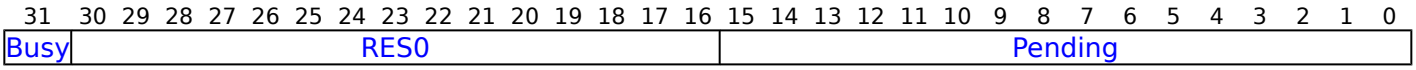
A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_VSGIPENDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_VSGIPENDR bit assignments are:



Busy, bit [31]

ID of target vPEID

Busy	Meaning
0b0	Query of virtual SGI state not in progress.
0b1	Query of virtual SGI state in progress.

Bits [30:16]

Reserved, RES0.

Pending, bits [15:0]

Pending state of virtual SGIs for requested vPEID.

This field is UNKNOWN when GICR_VSGIPENDR.Busy == 1

Accessing the GICR_VSGIPENDR

64-bit access only.

GICR_VSGIPENDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	VLPI_base	0x0088	GICR_VSGIPENDR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_VSGIR, Redistributor virtual SGI pending state request register

The GICR_VSGIR characteristics are:

Purpose

Requests the pending state of virtual SGIs for a specified vPE.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GICR_VSGIR are RES0.

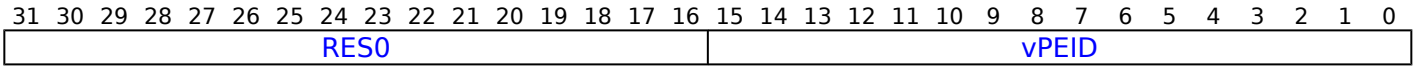
A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_VSGIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_VSGIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

vPEID, bits [15:0]

ID of target vPE

Writing this field is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE when GICR_VSGIPENDR.Busy == 1, with either the write ignored or a new query started.

Writing a value greater than the configured vPEID width behaviur is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE:

- GICR_VPENDBASER.vPEID is treated as having an UNKNOWN valid value for all purposes other than a direct read of the register.
- GICR_VPENDBASER.Valid is treated as being set to 0 for all purposes other than a direct read of the register.

The size of this field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, and is specified by the GICD_TYPER2.VIL and GICD_TYPER2.VID fields. Unimplemented bits are RES0.

Accessing the GICR_VSGIR

64-bit access only.

GICR_VSGIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance

GIC Redistributor	VLPI_base	0x0080	GICR_VSGIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICR_WAKER, Redistributor Wake Register

The GICR_WAKER characteristics are:

Purpose

Permits software to control the behavior of the WakeRequest power management signal corresponding to the Redistributor. Power management operations follow the rules in 'Power management' in in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Configuration

A copy of this register is provided for each Redistributor.

Attributes

GICR_WAKER is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICR_WAKER bit assignments are:

31	30:3	2	1	0
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED	RES0	ChildrenAsleep	ProcessorSleep	IMPLEMENTATI DEFINED

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bit [31]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Bits [30:3]

Reserved, RES0.

ChildrenAsleep, bit [2]

Read-only. Indicates whether the connected PE is quiescent:

ChildrenAsleep	Meaning
0b0	An interface to the connected PE might be active.
0b1	All interfaces to the connected PE are quiescent.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 1.

ProcessorSleep, bit [1]

Indicates whether the Redistributor can assert the **WakeRequest** signal:

ProcessorSleep	Meaning
0b0	This PE is not in, and is not entering, a low power state.
0b1	The PE is either in, or is in the process of entering, a low power state. All interrupts that arrive at the Redistributor: • Assert a **WakeRequest** signal. • Are held in the pending state at the Redistributor, and are not communicated to the CPU interface. **Note** When ProcessorSleep == 1, the Redistributor must ensure that any interrupts that are pending on the CPU interface are released. For an implementation that is using the GIC Stream Protocol Interface: • A Quiesce command puts the interface between the Redistributor and the CPU interface in a quiescent state. For more information, see 'Quiesce (IRI)' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069). • A Release command releases any interrupts that are pending on the CPU interface. For more information, see 'Release (ICC)' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Note

Before powering down a PE, software must set this bit to 1 and wait until ChildrenAsleep == 1. After powering up a PE, or following a failed powerdown, software must set this bit to 0 and wait until ChildrenAsleep == 0.

Changing ProcessorSleep from 1 to 0 when ChildrenAsleep is not 1 results in UNPREDICTABLE behavior.

Changing ProcessorSleep from 0 to 1 when the Enable for each interrupt group in the associated CPU interface is not 0 results in UNPREDICTABLE behavior.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 1.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bit [0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Accessing the GICR_WAKER

When GICD_CTLR.DS==1, this register is always accessible.

When GICD_CTLR.DS==0, this is a Secure register. This register is RAZ/WI to Non-secure accesses.

To ensure a Redistributor is quiescent, software must write to GICR_WAKER with ProcessorSleep == 1, then poll the register until ChildrenAsleep == 1.

Resetting the connected PE when GICR_WAKER.ProcessorSleep==0 or GICR_WAKER.ChildresAsleep==0, can lead to UNPREDICTABLE behaviour in the IRI.

Resetting the IRI when GICR_WAKER.ProcessorSleep==0 or GICR_WAKER.ChildresAsleep==0 can lead to UNPREDICTABLE behaviour in the connected PE.

GICR_WAKER can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
GIC Redistributor	RD_base	0x0014	GICR_WAKER

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_ABPR, Virtual Machine Aliased Binary Point Register

The GICV_ABPR characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 1 interrupt preemption.

This register corresponds to GICC_ABPR in the physical CPU interface.

Note

GICH_LR<n>.Group determines whether a virtual interrupt is Group 0 or Group 1.

Configuration

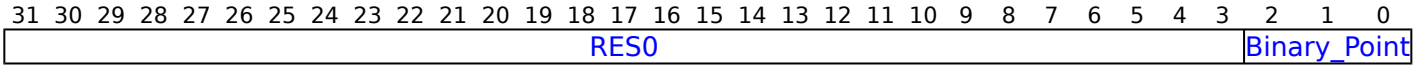
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICV_ABPR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_ABPR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

Binary_Point, bits [2:0]

Controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field.

For information about how this field determines the interrupt priority bits assigned to the group priority field, see 'Priority grouping' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

The Binary_Point field of this register is aliased to GICH_VMCR.VBPR1.

Accessing the GICV_ABPR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_BPR1 provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_BPR1_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

The value contained in this register is one greater than the actual applied binary point value, as described in 'Priority grouping' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This register is used for Group 1 interrupts when GICV_CTLR.CBPR == 0. GICV_BPR provides equivalent functionality for Group 0 interrupts, and for Group 1 interrupts when GICV_CTLR.CBPR == 1.

GICV_ABPR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	0x001C	GICV_ABPR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_AEOIR, Virtual Machine Aliased End Of Interrupt Register

The GICV_AEOIR characteristics are:

Purpose

A write to this register performs a priority drop for the specified Group 1 virtual interrupt and, if GICV_CTLR.EOImode == 0, also deactivates the interrupt.

Configuration

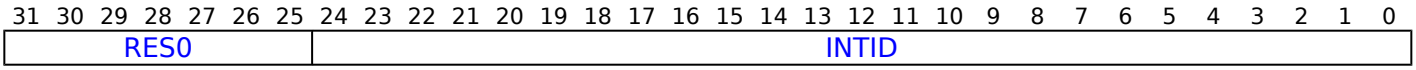
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICV_AEOIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_AEOIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:25]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [24:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

Note

INTIDs 1020-1023 are reserved and convey additional information such as spurious interrupts.

When affinity routing is not enabled:

- Bits [23:13] are RES0.
- For SGIs, bits [12:10] identify the CPU interface corresponding to the source PE. For all other interrupts these bits are RES0.

A successful EOI request means that:

- The highest priority bit in GICH_APR<n> is cleared, causing the running priority to drop.
- If the appropriate GICV_CTLR.EOImode bit == 0, the interrupt is deactivated in the corresponding List register. If the INTID corresponds to a hardware interrupt, the interrupt is also deactivated in the Distributor.

Note

Only Group 1 interrupts can target the hypervisor, and therefore only Group 1 interrupts are deactivated in the Distributor.

A write to this register is UNPREDICTABLE if the INTID corresponds to a Group 0 interrupt. In addition, the following GICv2 UNPREDICTABLE cases require specific actions:

- If highest active priority is Group 0 and the identified interrupt is in the List Registers and it matches the highest active priority. When EL2 is using System registers and ICH_VTR_EL2.SEIS is 1, an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED SEI might be generated, otherwise GICv3 implementations must ignore such writes.
- If the identified interrupt is in the List Registers, and the HW bit is 1, and the interrupt to be deactivated is an SGI (that is, the value of Physical_ID is between 0 and 15). GICv3 implementations must perform the deactivate operation. This means that a GICv3 implementation in legacy operation must ensure only a single SGI is active for a PE.
- If the identified interrupt is in the List Registers, and the HW bit is 1, and the corresponding pINTID field value is between 1020 and 1023, indicating a special purpose INTID. GICv3 implementations must not perform a deactivate operation but must still change the state of the List register as appropriate. When EL2 is using System registers and ICH_VTR_EL2.SEIS is 1, an implementation might generate a system error.

Accessing the GICV_AEOIR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_EOIR1 provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_EOIR1_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

This register is used for Group 1 interrupts only. GICV_EOIR provides equivalent functionality for Group 0 interrupts.

When affinity routing is enabled, it is a programming error to use memory-mapped registers to access the GIC.

GICV_AEOIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	`0x0024`	GICV_AEOIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_AHPPIR, Virtual Machine Aliased Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register

The GICV_AHPPIR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the INTID of the highest priority pending Group 1 virtual interrupt in the List registers.

This register corresponds to the physical CPU interface register GICC_AHPPIR.

Configuration

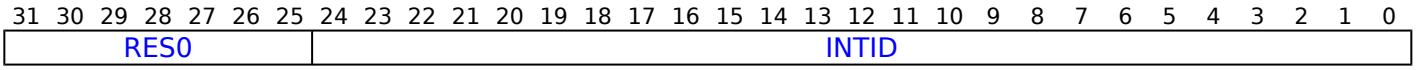
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICV_AHPPIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_AHPPIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:25]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [24:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

Note

INTIDs 1020-1023 are reserved and convey additional information such as spurious interrupts.

When affinity routing is not enabled:

- Bits [23:13] are RES0.
- For SGIs, bits [12:10] identify the CPU interface corresponding to the source PE. For all other interrupts these bits are RES0.

A read of this register returns the spurious INTID 1023 if any of the following are true:

- There are no pending interrupts of sufficiently high priority value to be signaled to the PE.
- The highest priority pending interrupt is in Group 0.

Accessing the GICV_AHPPIR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_HPPIR1 provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_HPPIR1_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

This register is used for Group 1 interrupts only. GICV_HPPIR provides equivalent functionality for Group 0 interrupts.

The register does not return the INTID of an interrupt that is active and pending.

When affinity routing is enabled, it is a programming error to use memory-mapped registers to access the GIC.

GICV_AHPPIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	0x0028	GICV_AHPPIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_AIAR, Virtual Machine Aliased Interrupt Acknowledge Register

The GICV_AIAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the INTID of the signaled Group 1 virtual interrupt. A read of this register by the PE acts as an acknowledge for the interrupt.

This register corresponds to the physical CPU interface register GICC_AIAR.

Configuration

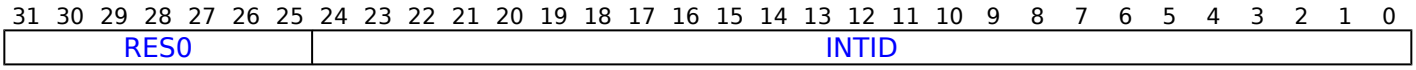
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICV_AIAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_AIAR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:25]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [24:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

Note

INTIDs 1020-1023 are reserved and convey additional information such as spurious interrupts.

When affinity routing is not enabled:

- Bits [23:13] are RES0.
- For SGIs, bits [12:10] identify the CPU interface corresponding to the source PE. For all other interrupts these bits are RES0.

The operation of this register is similar to the operation of GICV_IAR. When a vPE reads this register, the corresponding GICH_LR<n>.Group field is checked to determine whether the interrupt is in Group 0 or Group 1:

- If the interrupt is Group 0, the spurious INTID 1023 is returned and the interrupt is not acknowledged.
- If the interrupt is Group 1, the INTID is returned. The List register entry is updated to active state, and the appropriate bit in GICH_APR<n> is set to 1.

A read of this register returns the spurious INTID 1023 if any of the following are true:

- When the virtual CPU interface is enabled and GICH_HCR.En == 1:
  - There are no pending interrupts of sufficiently high priority value to be signaled to the PE.

    - The highest priority pending interrupt is in Group 0.
- Interrupt signaling by the virtual CPU interface is disabled.

Accessing the GICV_AIAR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_IAR1 provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_IAR1_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

This register is used for Group 1 interrupts only. GICV_IAR provides equivalent functionality for Group 0 interrupts.

When affinity routing is enabled, it is a programming error to use memory-mapped registers to access the GIC.

GICV_AIAR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	0x0020	GICV_AIAR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_APR<n>, Virtual Machine Active Priorities Registers, n = 0 - 3

The GICV_APR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about interrupt active priorities.

These registers correspond to the physical CPU interface registers GICC_APR<n>.

Configuration

When System register access is disabled for EL2, these registers access GICH_APR<n>, and all active priorities for virtual machines are held in GICH_APR<n> regardless of interrupt group.

When System register access is enabled for EL2, these registers access ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2, and all active priorities for virtual machines are held in ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2 regardless of interrupt group.

Attributes

GICV_APR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_APR<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
P31	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

P<x>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Provides information about active priorities for the virtual machine.

See GICH_APR<n> and ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2 for the correspondence between priorities and bits.

Accessing the GICV_APR<n>

If System register access is not enabled for EL2, these registers access GICH_APR<n>. If System register access is enabled for EL2, these registers access ICH_AP1R<n>_EL2. All active priority mapped guests are held in the accessed registers, regardless of interrupt group.

GICV_APR<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	`0x00D0 + (4 * n)`	GICV_APR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_BPR, Virtual Machine Binary Point Register

The GICV_BPR characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the point at which the priority value fields split into two parts, the group priority field and the subpriority field. The group priority field determines Group 0 interrupt preemption.

This register corresponds to GICC_BPR in the physical CPU interface.

Note

GICH_LR<n>.Group determines whether a virtual interrupt is Group 0 or Group 1.

Configuration

This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

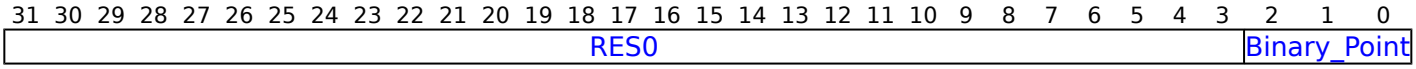
When GICV_CTLR.CBPR == 1, this register determines interrupt preemption for both Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts.

Attributes

GICV_BPR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_BPR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

Binary_Point, bits [2:0]

Controls how the 8-bit interrupt priority field is split into a group priority field, that determines interrupt preemption, and a subpriority field.

For information about how this field determines the interrupt priority bits assigned to the group priority field, see 'ICC_BPR0_EL1 Binary Point for Group 1 interrupts when CBPR == 1, or for Group 0 interrupts' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The Binary_Point field of this register is aliased to GICH_VMCR.VBPR0.

Accessing the GICV_BPR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_BPR0 provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_BPR0_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

GICV_BPR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	0x0008	GICV_BPR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_CTLR, Virtual Machine Control Register

The GICV_CTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the behavior of virtual interrupts.

This register corresponds to the physical CPU interface register GICC_CTLR.

Configuration

This register is available when a GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICV_CTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_CTLR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0																						EOImode	RES0				CBPR	FIQEn	AckCtl	EnableGrp1	EnableGrp0

Bits [31:10]

Reserved, RES0.

EOImode, bit [9]

Controls the behavior associated with the GICV_EOIR, GICV_AEOIR, and GICV_DIR registers:

EOImode	Meaning
0b0	Writes to GICV_EOIR and GICV_AEOIR perform priority drop and deactivate interrupt operations simultaneously. Behavior on a write to GICV_DIR is unpredictable. When it has completed processing the interrupt, the virtual machine writes to GICV_EOIR or GICV_AEOIR to deactivate the interrupt. The write updates the List registers and causes the virtual CPU interface to signal the interrupt completion to the physical Distributor.
0b1	Writes to GICV_EOIR and GICV_AEOIR perform priority drop operation only. Writes to GICV_DIR perform deactivate interrupt operation only. When it has completed processing the interrupt, the virtual machine writes to GICV_DIR to deactivate the interrupt. The write updates the List registers and causes the virtual CPU interface to signal the interrupt completion to the Distributor.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [8:5]

Reserved, RES0.

CBPR, bit [4]

Controls whether GICV_BPR affects both Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts:

CBPR	Meaning
0b0	GICV_BPR affects Group 0 virtual interrupts only. GICV_ABPR affects Group 1 virtual interrupts only.
0b1	GICV_BPR affects both Group 0 and Group 1 virtual interrupts.

For more information, see 'Priority grouping' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

FIQEn, bit [3]

FIQ Enable. Controls whether Group 0 virtual interrupts are presented as virtual FIQs:

FIQEn	Meaning
0b0	Group 0 virtual interrupts are presented as virtual IRQs.
0b1	Group 0 virtual interrupts are presented as virtual FIQs.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

AckCtl, bit [2]

Arm deprecates use of this bit. Arm strongly recommends that software is written to operate with this bit always cleared to 0.

Acknowledge control. When the highest priority interrupt is Group 1, determines whether GICV_IAR causes the CPU interface to acknowledge the interrupt or returns the spurious identifier 1022, and whether GICV_HPPIR returns the interrupt ID or the special identifier 1022.

AckCtl	Meaning
0b0	If the highest priority pending interrupt is Group 1, a read of GICV_IAR or GICV_HPPIR returns an interrupt ID of 1022.
0b1	If the highest priority pending interrupt is Group 1, a read of GICV_IAR or GICV_HPPIR returns the interrupt ID of the corresponding interrupt.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EnableGrp1, bit [1]

Enables the signaling of Group 1 virtual interrupts by the virtual CPU interface to the virtual machine:

EnableGrp1	Meaning
0b0	Signaling of Group 1 interrupts is disabled.
0b1	Signaling of Group 1 interrupts is enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EnableGrp0, bit [0]

Enables the signaling of Group 0 virtual interrupts by the virtual CPU interface to the virtual machine:

EnableGrp0	Meaning
0b0	Signaling of Group 0 interrupts is disabled.
0b1	Signaling of Group 0 interrupts is enabled.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICV_CTLR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_CTLR provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_CTLR_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

GICV_CTLR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	0x0000	GICV_CTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_DIR, Virtual Machine Deactivate Interrupt Register

The GICV_DIR characteristics are:

Purpose

Deactivates a specified virtual interrupt in the GICH_LR<n> List registers.

This register corresponds to the physical CPU interface register GICC_DIR.

Configuration

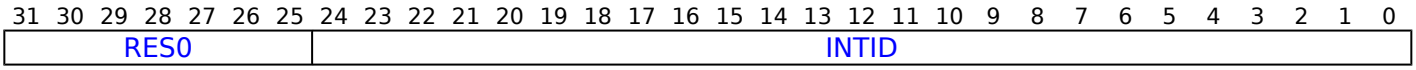
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICV_DIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_DIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:25]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [24:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

Note

INTIDs 1020-1023 are reserved and convey additional information such as spurious interrupts.

When affinity routing is not enabled:

- Bits [23:13] are RES0.
- For SGIs, bits [12:10] identify the CPU interface corresponding to the source PE. For all other interrupts these bits are RES0.

When the virtual machine writes to this register, the specified interrupt in the List registers is changed from active to inactive, or from active and pending to pending. If the specified interrupt is present in the List registers but is not in either the active or active and pending states, the effect is UNPREDICTABLE. If the specified interrupt is not present in the List registers, GICH_HCR.EOICount is incremented, potentially generating a maintenance interrupt.

Note

If the specified interrupt is not present in the List registers, the virtual machine cannot recover the INTID. Therefore, the hypervisor must ensure that, when GICV_CTLR.EOImode == 1, no more than one active interrupt is transferred from the List registers into a software list. If more than one active

---

interrupt that is not stored in the List registers exists, the hypervisor must handle accesses to GICV_DIR in software, typically by trapping these accesses.

If the corresponding GICH_LR<n>.HW == 1, indicating a hardware interrupt, then a deactivate request is sent to the physical Distributor, identifying the physical INTID from the corresponding field in the List register. This effect is identical to a Non-secure write to GICC_DIR from the PE having that physical INTID. This means that if the corresponding physical interrupt is marked as Group 0, the request is ignored.

Note

Interrupt deactivation using this register is based on the provided INTID, with no requirement to deactivate interrupts in any particular order. A single register is therefore used to deactivate both Group 0 and Group 1 interrupts.

Accessing the GICV_DIR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_DIR provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_DIR_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

Writes to this register are valid only when GICV_CTLR.EOImode == 1. Writes to this register are otherwise UNPREDICTABLE.

When affinity routing is enabled, it is a programming error to use memory-mapped registers to access the GIC.

GICV_DIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	0x1000	GICV_DIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_EOIR, Virtual Machine End Of Interrupt Register

The GICV_EOIR characteristics are:

Purpose

A write to this register performs a priority drop for the specified Group 0 virtual interrupt and, if GICV_CTLR.EOImode == 0, also deactivates the interrupt.

This register corresponds to the physical CPU interface register GICC_EOIR.

Configuration

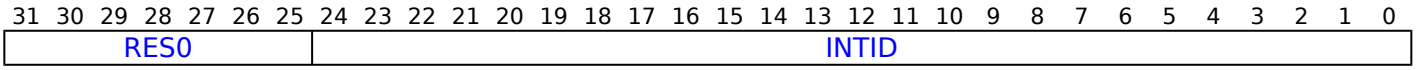
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICV_EOIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_EOIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:25]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [24:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

Note

INTIDs 1020-1023 are reserved and convey additional information such as spurious interrupts.

When affinity routing is not enabled:

- Bits [23:13] are RES0.
- For SGIs, bits [12:10] identify the CPU interface corresponding to the source PE. For all other interrupts these bits are RES0.

The behavior of this register depends on the setting of GICV_CTLR.EOImode:

GICV_CTLR.EOImode	Behavior
0b0	Both the priority drop and the deactivate interrupt effects occur
0b1	Only the priority drop effect occurs.

A successful EOI request means that:

- The highest priority bit in GICH_APR<n> is cleared, causing the running priority to drop.
- If the appropriate GICV_CTLR.EOImode bit == 0, the interrupt is deactivated in the corresponding List register GICH_LR<n>. If GICH_LR<n>.HW == 1, indicating the INTID corresponds to a hardware interrupt, a deactivate request is also sent to the physical Distributor, identifying the physical INTID from the

corresponding field in the List register. This effect is identical to a Non-secure write to GICC_DIR from the PE having that physical INTID. This means that if the corresponding physical interrupt is marked as Group 0, and GICD_CTLR.DS == 0, the deactivation request is ignored. See GICC_EOIR for more information.

Note

Only Group 1 interrupts can target the hypervisor, and therefore only Group 1 interrupts are deactivated in the Distributor.

Accessing the GICV_EOIR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_EOIR0 provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_EOIR0_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

This register is used for Group 0 interrupts only. GICV_AEOIR provides equivalent functionality for Group 1 interrupts.

When affinity routing is enabled, it is a programming error to use memory-mapped registers to access the GIC.

GICV_EOIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	`0x0010`	GICV_EOIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_HPPIR, Virtual Machine Highest Priority Pending Interrupt Register

The GICV_HPPIR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the INTID of the highest priority pending Group 0 virtual interrupt in the List registers.

This register corresponds to the physical CPU interface register GICC_HPPIR.

Configuration

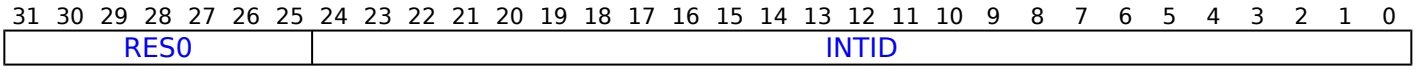
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICV_HPPIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_HPPIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:25]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [24:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

Note

INTIDs 1020-1023 are reserved and convey additional information such as spurious interrupts.

When affinity routing is not enabled:

- Bits [23:13] are RES0.
- For SGIs, bits [12:10] identify the CPU interface corresponding to the source PE. For all other interrupts these bits are RES0.

Reads of the GICC_HPPIR that do not return a valid INTID return a spurious INTID, 1022 or 1023. See 'Special INTIDs' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Highest priority pending interrupt Group	GICV_HPPIR read	GICV_CTLR.AckCtl	Returned INTID
1	Non-secure	x	ID of Group 1 interrupt
1	Secure	0	1022
1	Secure	1	ID of Group 1 interrupt
0	Non-secure	x	1023
0	Secure	x	ID of Group 0 interrupt
No pending interrupts	x	x	1023

If the CPU interface supports only a single Security state, the entries that apply to Secure reads describe the behavior.

Accessing the GICV_HPPIR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_HPPIR0 provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_HPPIR0_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

This register is used for Group 0 interrupts only. GICV_AHPPIR provides equivalent functionality for Group 1 interrupts.

When affinity routing is enabled, it is a programming error to use memory-mapped registers to access the GIC.

GICV_HPPIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	0x0018	GICV_HPPIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_IAR, Virtual Machine Interrupt Acknowledge Register

The GICV_IAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the INTID of the signaled Group 0 virtual interrupt. A read of this register by the PE acts as an acknowledge for the interrupt.

This register corresponds to the physical CPU interface register GICC_IAR.

Configuration

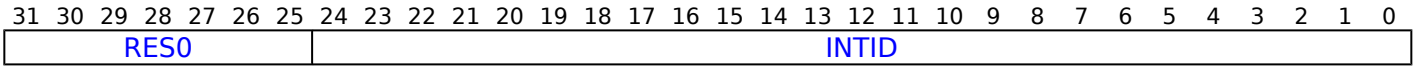
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICV_IAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_IAR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:25]

Reserved, RES0.

INTID, bits [24:0]

The INTID of the signaled interrupt.

Note

INTIDs 1020-1023 are reserved and convey additional information such as spurious interrupts.

When affinity routing is not enabled:

- Bits [23:13] are RES0.
- For SGIs, bits [12:10] identify the CPU interface corresponding to the source PE. For all other interrupts these bits are RES0.

When the virtual machine writes to this register, the virtual CPU interface acknowledges the highest priority pending virtual interrupt and sets the state in the corresponding List register to active. The appropriate bit in the active priorities register GICH_APR<n> is set to 1.

If GICH_LR<n>.HW == 0, indicating that the interrupt is software-triggered, then bits [12:10] of GICH_LR<n> are returned in bits [12:10] of GICV_IAR. Otherwise bits [12:10] are RES0.

A read of this register returns the spurious INTID 1023 if either of the following is true:

- There are no pending interrupts of sufficiently high priority value to be signaled to the PE with the virtual CPU interface enabled and GICH_HCR.En == 1.

- Interrupt signaling by the virtual CPU interface is disabled.

A read of this register returns the spurious INTID 1022 if the highest priority pending interrupt is Group 1 and GICV_CTLR.AckCtl == 0.

Accessing the GICV_IAR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_IAR0 provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_IAR0_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

This register is used for Group 0 interrupts only. GICV_AIAR provides equivalent functionality for Group 1 interrupts.

When affinity routing is enabled, it is a programming error to use memory-mapped registers to access the GIC.

GICV_IAR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	0x000C	GICV_IAR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_IIDR, Virtual Machine CPU Interface Identification Register

The GICV_IIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implementer and revision of the virtual CPU interface.

Configuration

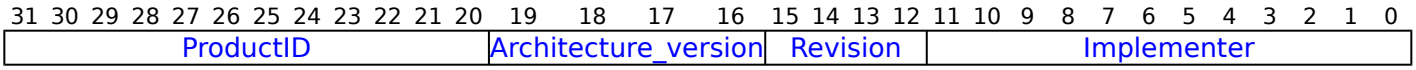
This register is available in all configurations of the GIC. If the GIC implementation supports two Security states this register is Common.

Attributes

GICV_IIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_IIDR bit assignments are:



ProductID, bits [31:20]

Product Identifier.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Architecture_version, bits [19:16]

The version of the GIC architecture that is implemented.

Architecture_version	Meaning
0b0001	GICv1.
0b0010	GICv2.
0b0011	GICv3 memory-mapped interface supported. Support for the System register interface is discoverable from PE registers ID_PFR1 and ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.
0b0100	GICv4 memory-mapped interface supported. Support for the System register interface is discoverable from PE registers ID_PFR1 and ID_AA64PFR0_EL1.

Other values are reserved.

Revision, bits [15:12]

Revision number for the CPU interface.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Implementer, bits [11:0]

Contains the JEP106 code of the company that implemented the CPU interface.

- Bits [11:8] are the JEP106 continuation code of the implementer. For an Arm implementation, this field is `0x4`.
- Bit [7] is always 0.
- Bits [6:0] are the JEP106 identity code of the implementer. For an Arm implementation, bits [7:0] are therefore `0x3B`.

Accessing the GICV_IIDR

GICV_IIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	`0x00FC`	GICV_IIDR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_PMR, Virtual Machine Priority Mask Register

The GICV_PMR characteristics are:

Purpose

This register provides a virtual interrupt priority filter. Only virtual interrupts with a higher priority than the value in this register are signaled to the PE.

Note

Higher interrupt priority corresponds to a lower value of the Priority field.

This register corresponds to the physical CPU interface register GICC_PMR.

Configuration

This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

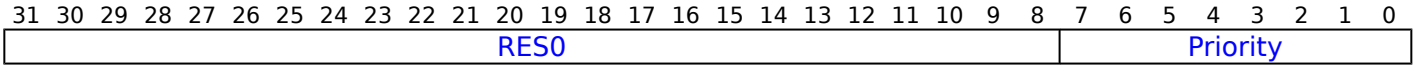
The Priority field of this register is aliased to GICH_VMCR.VMPR, to enable state to be switched easily between virtual machines during context-switching.

Attributes

GICV_PMR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_PMR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Priority, bits [7:0]

The priority mask level for the virtual CPU interface. If the priority of the interrupt is higher than the value indicated by this field, the interface signals the interrupt to the PE.

If the GIC implementation supports fewer than 256 priority levels some bits might be RAZ/WI, as follows:

- For 128 supported levels, bit [0] = `0b0`.
- For 64 supported levels, bits [1:0] = `0b00`.
- For 32 supported levels, bits [2:0] = `0b000`.
- For 16 supported levels, bits [3:0] = `0b0000`.

For more information, see 'Interrupt prioritization' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GICV_PMR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_PMR provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_PMR_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

GICV_PMR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	0x0004	GICV_PMR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_RPR, Virtual Machine Running Priority Register

The GICV_RPR characteristics are:

Purpose

This register indicates the running priority of the virtual CPU interface.

This register corresponds to the physical CPU interface register GICC_RPR.

Configuration

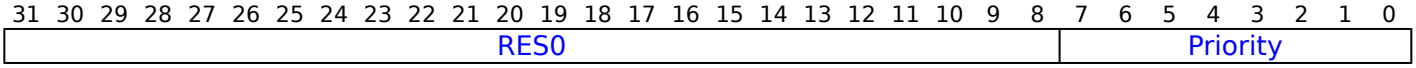
This register is available when the GIC implementation supports interrupt virtualization.

Attributes

GICV_RPR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_RPR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Priority, bits [7:0]

The current running priority on the virtual CPU interface. This is the group priority of the current active interrupt.

If there are no active interrupts on the CPU interface, or all active interrupts have undergone a priority drop, the value returned is the Idle priority.

The priority returned is the group priority as if the BPR was set to the minimum value.

Accessing the GICV_RPR

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. When System register access is enabled:

- For AArch32 implementations, ICC_RPR provides equivalent functionality.
- For AArch64 implementations, ICC_RPR_EL1 provides equivalent functionality.

Depending on the implementation, if no bits are set to 1 in GICH_APR<n>, indicating no active virtual interrupts in the virtual CPU interface, the priority reads as `0xFF` or `0xF8` to reflect the number of supported interrupt priority bits defined by GICH_VTR.PRIbits.

GICV_RPR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	`0x0014`	GICV_RPR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GICV_STATUSR, Virtual Machine Error Reporting Status Register

The GICV_STATUSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides software with a mechanism to detect:

- Accesses to reserved locations.
- Writes to read-only locations.
- Reads of write-only locations.

Configuration

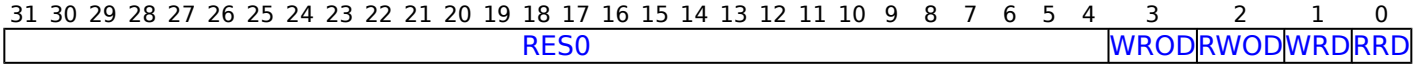
In systems where this register is implemented, Arm expects that when a virtual machine is scheduled, the hypervisor ensures that this register is cleared to 0. The hypervisor might check for illegal accesses when the virtual machine is unscheduled.

Attributes

GICV_STATUSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GICV_STATUSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

WROD, bit [3]

Write to an RO location.

WROD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A write to an RO location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

RWOD, bit [2]

Read of a WO location.

RWOD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A read of a WO location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

WRD, bit [1]

Write to a reserved location.

WRD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A write to a reserved location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

RRD, bit [0]

Read of a reserved location.

RRD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A read of a reserved location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

Accessing the GICV_STATUSR

This is an optional register. If the register is implemented, GICC_STATUSR must also be implemented. If the register is not implemented, the location is RAZ/WI.

This register is used only when System register access is not enabled. If System register access is enabled, this register is not updated. Equivalent function might be provided by appropriate traps and exceptions.

GICV_STATUSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC Virtual CPU interface	0x002C	GICV_STATUSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GITS_BASER<n>, ITS Translation Table Descriptors, n = 0 - 7

The GITS_BASER<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Specifies the base address and size of the ITS translation tables.

Configuration

A copy of this register is provided for each ITS translation table.

Bits [63:32] and bits [31:0] are accessible independently.

A maximum of 8 GITS_BASER<n> registers can be provided. Unimplemented registers are RES0.

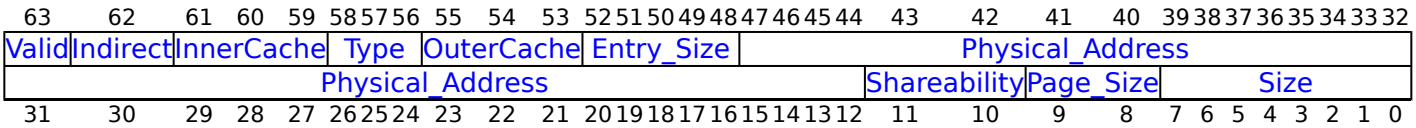
When GITS_CTLR.Enabled == 1 or GITS_CTLR.Quiescent == 0, writing this register is UNPREDICTABLE.

Attributes

GITS_BASER<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GITS_BASER<n> bit assignments are:



Valid, bit [63]

Indicates whether software has allocated memory for the translation table:

Valid	Meaning
0b0	No memory is allocated for the translation table. The ITS discards any writes to the interrupt translation page when either: • GITS_BASER<n>.Type specifies any valid table entry type other than interrupt collections, that is, any value other than 0b100. • GITS_BASER<n>.Type specifies an interrupt collection and GITS_TYPER.HCC == 0.
0b1	Memory is allocated to the translation table.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

Indirect, bit [62]

This field indicates whether an implemented register specifies a single, flat table or a two-level table where the first level contains a list of descriptors.

Indirect	Meaning
0b0	Single Level. The Size field indicates the number of pages used by the ITS to store data associated with each table entry.
0b1	Two Level. The Size field indicates the number of pages which contain an array of 64-bit descriptors to pages that are used to store the data associated with each table entry. A little endian memory order model is used.

For more information, see 'The ITS tables' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

This field is RAZ/WI for GIC implementations that only support flat tables. If the maximum width of the scaling factor that is identified by GITS_BASER<n>.Type and the smallest page size that is supported result in a single level table that requires multiple pages, then implementing this bit as RAZ/WI is DEPRECATED.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

InnerCache, bits [61:59]

Indicates the Inner Cacheability attributes of accesses to the table. The possible values of this field are:

InnerCache	Meaning
0b000	Device-nGnRnE.
0b001	Normal Inner Non-cacheable.
0b010	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-through.
0b011	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-back.
0b100	Normal Inner Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b101	Normal Inner Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-back.
0b110	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b111	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-back.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Type, bits [58:56]

Read only. Specifies the type of entity that requires entries in the corresponding translation table. The possible values of the field are:

Type	Meaning
0b000	Unimplemented. This register does not correspond to a translation table.
0b001	Devices. This register corresponds to a translation table that scales with the width of the DeviceID. Only a single GITS_BASER<n> register reports this type.
0b010	vPEs. FEAT_GICv4 only. This register corresponds to a translation table that scales with the number of vPEs in the system. The translation table requires (ENTRY_SIZE * N) bytes of memory, where N is the number of vPEs in the system. Only a single GITS_BASER<n> register reports this type.
0b100	Interrupt collections. This register corresponds to a translation table that scales with the number of interrupt collections in the system. The translation table requires (ENTRY_SIZE * N) bytes of memory, where N is the number of interrupt collections. Not more than one GITS_BASER<n> register will report this type.

Other values are reserved.

For FEAT_GICv4p1, the registers are allocated as follows:

- GITS_BASER0.Type is 0b001 (Device).
- GITS_BASER1.Type is either 0b100 (Collection Table) or 0b000 (Unimplemented).
- GITS_BASER2.Type is either 0b010 (vPE) or 0b000 (Unimplemented).
- GITS_BASER<n>.Type, where 'n' is in the range 3 to 7, is 0b000 (Unimplemented).

For FEAT_GICv3, FEAT_GICv3p1, and FEAT_GICv4, Arm recommends that the GITS_BASER<n> use the same allocations.

Other allocations of Type values are deprecated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

OuterCache, bits [55:53]

Indicates the Outer Cacheability attributes of accesses to the table. The possible values of this field are:

OuterCache	Meaning
0b000	Memory type defined in InnerCache field. For Normal memory, Outer Cacheability is the same as Inner Cacheability.
0b001	Normal Outer Non-cacheable.
0b010	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-through.
0b011	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-back.
0b100	Normal Outer Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b101	Normal Outer Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-back.
0b110	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b111	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-back.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field has a fixed value or can be programmed by software. Implementing this field with a fixed value is deprecated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Entry_Size, bits [52:48]

Read-only. Specifies the number of bytes per translation table entry, minus one.

Physical_Address, bits [47:12]

Physical Address. When Page_Size is 4KB or 16KB:

- Bits [51:48] of the base physical address are zero.
- This field provides bits[47:12] of the base physical address of the table.
- Bits[11:0] of the base physical address are zero.
- The address must be aligned to the size specified in the Page Size field. Otherwise the effect is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE, and can be one of the following:
    - Bits[X:12], where X is derived from the page size, are treated as zero.
    - The value of bits[X:12] are used when calculating the address of a table access.

When Page_Size is 64KB:

- Bits[47:16] of the register provide bits[47:16] of the base physical address of the table.
- Bits[15:12] of the register provide bits[51:48] of the base physical address of the table.
- Bits[15:0] of the base physical address are 0.

In implementations that support fewer than 52 bits of physical address, any unimplemented upper bits might be RAZ/WI.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Shareability, bits [11:10]

Indicates the Shareability attributes of accesses to the table. The possible values of this field are:

Shareability	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b01	Inner Shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Reserved. Treated as 0b00.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field has a fixed value or can be programmed by software. Implementing this field with a fixed value is deprecated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Page_Size, bits [9:8]

The size of page that the translation table uses:

Page_Size	Meaning
0b00	4KB.
0b01	16KB.
0b10	64KB.
0b11	Reserved. Treated as 0b10.

Note

If the GIC implementation supports only a single, fixed page size, this field might be RO.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Size, bits [7:0]

The number of pages of physical memory allocated to the table, minus one. GITS_BASER<n>.Page_Size specifies the size of each page.

If GITS_BASER<n>.Type == 0, this field is RAZ/WI.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the GITS_BASER<n>

GITS_BASER<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC ITS control	0x0100 + (8 * n)	GITS_BASER<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GITS_CBASER, ITS Command Queue Descriptor

The GITS_CBASER characteristics are:

Purpose

Specifies the base address and size of the ITS command queue.

Configuration

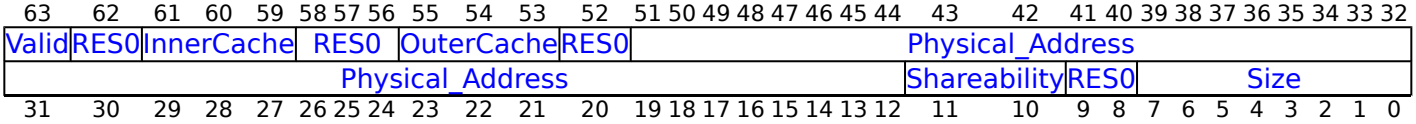
Bits [63:32] and bits [31:0] are accessible separately.

Attributes

GITS_CBASER is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GITS_CBASER bit assignments are:



Valid, bit [63]

Indicates whether software has allocated memory for the command queue:

Valid	Meaning
0b0	No memory is allocated for the command queue.
0b1	Memory is allocated to the command queue.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

Bit [62]

Reserved, RES0.

InnerCache, bits [61:59]

Indicates the Inner Cacheability attributes of accesses to the command queue. The possible values of this field are:

InnerCache	Meaning
0b000	Device-nGnRnE.
0b001	Normal Inner Non-cacheable.
0b010	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-through.
0b011	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-back.
0b100	Normal Inner Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b101	Normal Inner Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-back.
0b110	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b111	Normal Inner Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-back.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [58:56]

Reserved, RES0.

OuterCache, bits [55:53]

Indicates the Outer Cacheability attributes of accesses to the command queue. The possible values of this field are:

OuterCache	Meaning
0b000	Memory type defined in InnerCache field. For Normal memory, Outer Cacheability is the same as Inner Cacheability.
0b001	Normal Outer Non-cacheable.
0b010	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-through.
0b011	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-back.
0b100	Normal Outer Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b101	Normal Outer Cacheable Write-allocate, Write-back.
0b110	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-through.
0b111	Normal Outer Cacheable Read-allocate, Write-allocate, Write-back.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field has a fixed value or can be programmed by software. Implementing this field with a fixed value is deprecated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bit [52]

Reserved, RES0.

Physical_Address, bits [51:12]

Bits [51:12] of the base physical address of the command queue. Bits [11:0] of the base address are 0.

In implementations supporting fewer than 52 bits of physical address, unimplemented upper bits are RES0.

If bits [15:12] are not all zeros, behavior is a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice:

- Bits [15:12] are treated as if all the bits are zero. The value read back from those bits is either the value written or zero.
- The result of the calculation of an address for a command queue read can be corrupted.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Shareability, bits [11:10]

Indicates the Shareability attributes of accesses to the command queue. The possible values of this field are:

Shareability	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b01	Inner Shareable.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Reserved. Treated as 0b00.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field has a fixed value or can be programmed by software. Implementing this field with a fixed value is deprecated.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [9:8]

Reserved, RES0.

Size, bits [7:0]

The number of 4KB pages of physical memory allocated to the command queue, minus one.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

The command queue is a circular buffer and wraps at Physical Address [47:0] + (4096 * (Size + 1)).

Note

When this register is successfully written, the value of GITS_CREADR is set to zero.

Accessing the GITS_CBASER

When GITS_CTLR.Enabled == 1 or GITS_CTLR.Quiescent == 0, writing this register is UNPREDICTABLE.

GITS_CBASER can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC ITS control	0x0080	GITS_CBASER

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GITS_CREADR, ITS Read Register

The GITS_CREADR characteristics are:

Purpose

Specifies the offset from GITS_CBASER where the ITS reads the next ITS command.

Configuration

This register is cleared to 0 when a value is written to GITS_CBASER.

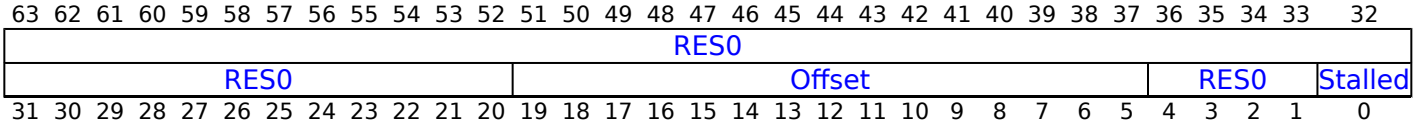
Bits [63:32] and bits [31:0] are accessible separately.

Attributes

GITS_CREADR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GITS_CREADR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:20]

Reserved, RES0.

Offset, bits [19:5]

Bits [19:5] of the offset from GITS_CBASER. Bits [4:0] of the offset are zero.

Bits [4:1]

Reserved, RES0.

Stalled, bit [0]

Reports whether the processing of commands is stalled because of a command error.

Stalled	Meaning
0b0	ITS command queue is not stalled because of a command error.
0b1	ITS command queue is stalled because of a command error.

For more information, see 'The ITS command interface' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

Accessing the GITS_CREADR

GITS_CREADR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC ITS control	0x0090	GITS_CREADR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GITS_CTLR, ITS Control Register

The GITS_CTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the operation of an ITS.

Configuration

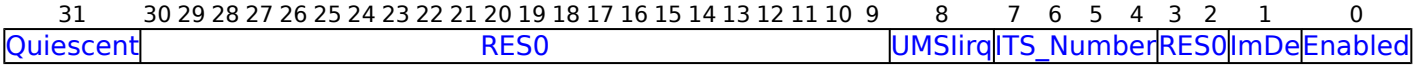
The ITS_Number (bits [7:4]) and bit [1] fields apply only in FEAT_GICv4 implementations, and are RES0 in FEAT_GICv3 implementations.

Attributes

GITS_CTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GITS_CTLR bit assignments are:



Quiescent, bit [31]

Read-only. Indicates completion of all ITS operations when GITS_CTLR.Enabled == 0.

Quiescent	Meaning
0b0	The ITS is not quiescent and cannot be powered down.
0b1	The ITS is quiescent and can be powered down.

For the ITS to be considered inactive, there must be no transactions in progress. In addition, all operations required to ensure that mapping data is consistent with external memory must be complete.

Note

In distributed GIC implementations, this bit is set to 1 only after the ITS forwards any operations that have not yet been completed to the Redistributors and receives confirmation that all such operations have reached the appropriate Redistributor.

In FEAT_GICv3, FEAT_GICv3p1, and FEAT_GICv4, when GITS_CTLR.Enabled == 1, the value of GITS_CTLR.Quiescent is UNKNOWN.

In FEAT_GICv4p1, when GITS_CTLR.Enabled == 1, the value of GITS_CTLR.Quiescent reads as 1 until the write to Enabled has taken effect and then reads as 0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 1.

Bits [30:9]

Reserved, RES0.

UMSIirq, bit [8]

Unmapped MSI reporting interrupt enable.

UMSIirq	Meaning
0b0	The ITS does not assert an interrupt signal when GITS_STATUSR.UMSI is 1.
0b1	The ITS asserts an interrupt signal when GITS_STATUSR.UMSI is 1.

If GITS_TYPER.UMSIirq is 0, this field is RES0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to 0.

ITS_Number, bits [7:4]

In FEAT_GICv3 implementations this field is RES0.

In FEAT_GICv4 implementations with more than one ITS instance, this field indicates the ITS number for use with 'VMOVP GICv4.0' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this field is programmable or RO.

If this field is programmable, changing this field when GITS_CTLR.Quiescent == 0 or GITS_CTLR.Enabled == 1 is UNPREDICTABLE.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [3:2]

Reserved, RES0.

ImDe, bit [1]

In GICv3 implementations, this bit is RES0.

In GICv4 implementations, this bit is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

Enabled, bit [0]

Controls whether the ITS is enabled:

Enabled	Meaning
0b0	The ITS is not enabled. Writes to GITS_TRANSLATER are ignored and no further command queue entries are processed.
0b1	The ITS is enabled. Writes to GITS_TRANSLATER result in interrupt translations and the command queue is processed.

If a write to this register changes this field from 1 to 0, the ITS must ensure that both:

- Any caches containing mapping data are made consistent with external memory.
- GITS_CTLR.Quiescent == 0 until all caches are consistent with external memory.

Changing GITS_CTLR.Enabled from 0 to 1 when GITS_CTLR.Quiescent is 0 results in UNPREDICTABLE behavior.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the GITS_CTLR

GITS_CTLR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC ITS control	0x0000	GITS_CTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GITS_CWRITER, ITS Write Register

The GITS_CWRITER characteristics are:

Purpose

Specifies the offset from GITS_CBASER where software writes the next ITS command.

Configuration

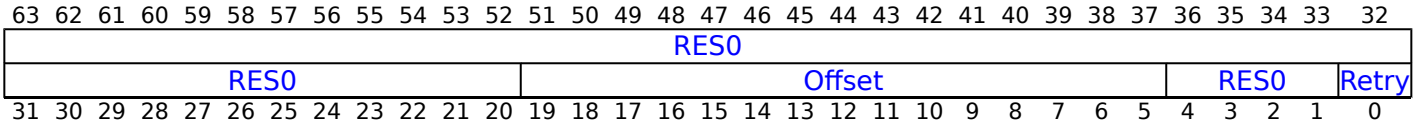
Bits [63:32] and bits [31:0] are accessible separately.

Attributes

GITS_CWRITER is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GITS_CWRITER bit assignments are:



Bits [63:20]

Reserved, RES0.

Offset, bits [19:5]

Bits [19:5] of the offset from GITS_CBASER. Bits [4:0] of the offset are zero.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [4:1]

Reserved, RES0.

Retry, bit [0]

Writing this bit has the following effects:

Retry	Meaning
0b0	No effect on the processing commands by the ITS.
0b1	Restarts the processing of commands by the ITS if it stalled because of a command error. **Note** If the processing of commands is not stalled because of a command error, writing 1 to this bit has no effect.

When read, this bit is RES0.

For more information, see 'The ITS command interface' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

If GITS_CWRITER is written with a value outside of the valid range specified by GITS_CBASER.Physical_Address and GITS_CBASER.Size, behavior is a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice, as follows:

- The command queue is considered invalid, and no further commands are processed until GITS_CWRITER is written with a value that is in the valid range.
- The value is treated as a valid UNKNOWN value.

An implementation might choose to report a system error in an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED manner.

Accessing the GITS_CWRITER

GITS_CWRITER can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC ITS control	0x0088	GITS_CWRITER

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GITS_IIDR, ITS Identification Register

The GITS_IIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the implementer and revision of the ITS.

Configuration

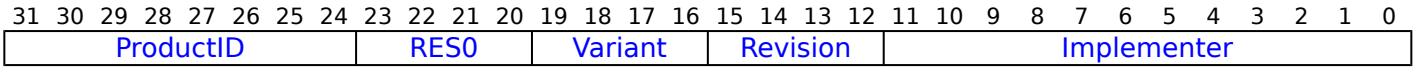
This register is available in all configurations of the GIC. If the GIC implementation supports two Security states, this register is Common.

Attributes

GITS_IIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GITS_IIDR bit assignments are:



ProductID, bits [31:24]

Product Identifier.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Bits [23:20]

Reserved, RES0.

Variant, bits [19:16]

Variant number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish product variants, or major revisions of a product.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Revision, bits [15:12]

Revision number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish minor revisions of a product.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Implementer, bits [11:0]

Contains the JEP106 code of the company that implemented the ITS:

- Bits [11:8] are the JEP106 continuation code of the implementer. For an Arm implementation, this field is `0x4`.

- Bit [7] is always 0.
- Bits [6:0] are the JEP106 identity code of the implementer. For an Arm implementation, bits [7:0] are therefore `0x3B`.

Accessing the GITS_IIDR

GITS_IIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC ITS control	`0x0004`	GITS_IIDR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GITS_MPAMIDR, Report maximum PARTID and PMG Register

The GITS_MPAMIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Reports the maximum support PARTID and PMG values.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GITS_MPAMIDR are RES0.

A copy of this register is provided for each ITS.

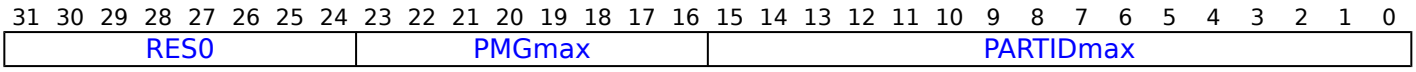
When GITS_TYPER.MPAM==0, this register is RES0.

Attributes

GITS_MPAMIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GITS_MPAMIDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

PMGmax, bits [23:16]

Maximum PMG value supported.

PARTIDmax, bits [15:0]

Maximum PARTID value supported.

Accessing the GITS_MPAMIDR

GITS_MPAMIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset
GIC ITS control	0x0010

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GITS_MPIDR, Report ITS's affinity.

The GITS_MPIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Reports ITS's affinity when the vPE Table is shared with Redistributors.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GITS_MPIDR are RES0.

A copy of this register is provided for each ITS.

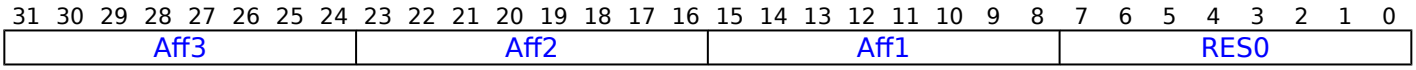
When GITS_TYPER.SVPET==0, this register is RES0.

Attributes

GITS_MPIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GITS_MPIDR bit assignments are:



Aff3, bits [31:24]

The Affinity level 3 value for the ITS.

Aff2, bits [23:16]

The Affinity level 2 value for the ITS.

Aff1, bits [15:8]

The Affinity level 1 value for the ITS.

Bits [7:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the GITS_MPIDR

GITS_MPIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset
GIC ITS control	0x0018

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GITS_PARTIDR, Set PARTID and PMG Register

The GITS_PARTIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Sets the PARTID and PMG values used for memory accesses by the ITS.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GITS_PARTIDR are RES0.

A copy of this register is provided for each ITS.

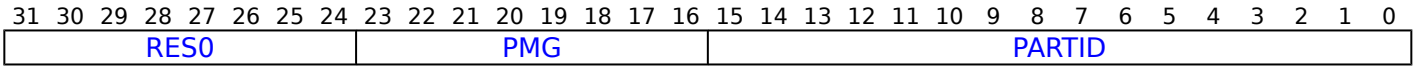
When GITS_TYPER.MPAM==0, this register is RES0.

Attributes

GITS_PARTIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GITS_PARTIDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

PMG, bits [23:16]

PMG value used when ITS accesses memory.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether bits not needed to represent PMG values in the range 0 to PMG_MAX are stateful or RES0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

PARTID, bits [15:0]

PARTID value used when ITS accesses memory.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether bits not needed to represent PARTID values in the range 0 to PARTID_MAX are stateful or RES0.

On a GIC reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the GITS_PARTIDR

GITS_PARTIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset
GIC ITS control	`0x0014`

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GITS_SGIR, ITS SGI Register

The GITS_SGIR characteristics are:

Purpose

Written by software to signal a virtual SGI for translation by the ITS.

Configuration

This register is present only when FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to GITS_SGIR are RES0.

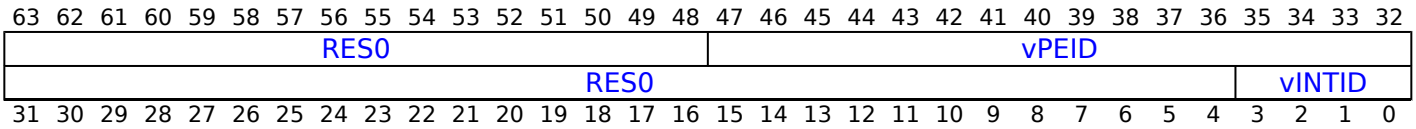
This register is provided only in FEAT_GICv4p1 implementations.

Attributes

GITS_SGIR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GITS_SGIR bit assignments are:



Bits [63:48]

Reserved, RES0.

vPEID, bits [47:32]

ID of target vPEID.

The size of this field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, and is specified by the GICD_TYPER2.VIL and GICD_TYPER2.VID fields. Unimplemented bits are RES0.

Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

vINTID, bits [3:0]

INTID of virtual SGI.

Accessing the GITS_SGIR

64-bit access only.

GITS_SGIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset
GIC ITS control	0x20020

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GITS_STATUSR, ITS Error Reporting Status Register

The GITS_STATUSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides software with a mechanism to detect:

- Accesses to reserved locations.
- Writes to read-only locations.
- Reads of write-only locations.
- Unmapped MSIs.

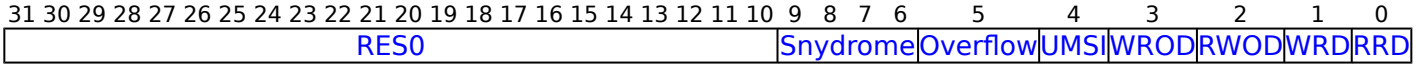
Configuration

Attributes

GITS_STATUSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GITS_STATUSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:10]

Reserved, RES0.

Snydrome, bits [9:6]

Syndrome for the MSI that set GITS_STATUSR.UMSI to 1.

Snydrome	Meaning
0b0000	Unknown reason.
0b0010	DeviceID out of range.
0b0011	DeviceID unmapped.
0b0100	EventID out of range.
0b0101	EventID unmapped.
0b0111	Collection unmapped.
0b1001	vPEID unmapped.

An implementation might not support reporting all syndromes, and might report 0b0000 for any cause.

This field is UNKNOWN when GITS_STATUSR.UMSI is 0.

Overflow, bit [5]

Reports whether an unmapped MSI has been received while GITS_STATUSR.UMSI is 1.

Overflow	Meaning
0b0	No unmapped MSIs have been received since GITS_STATUSR.UMSI set to 1.
0b1	At least one unmapped MSIs have been received since GITS_STATUSR.UMSI set to 1.

A software write of 1 to the bit clears it. A write of any other value is ignored.

If GITS_TYPER.UMSI is 0, this field is RES0.

UMSI, bit [4]

Reports whether an unmapped MSI has been received

An unmapped MSI is defined as an MSI arriving at GITS_TRANSLATER for which there is insufficient mapping information for it to be forwarded to a Redistributor.

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether an INT command can be reported as an unmapped MSI.

UMSI	Meaning
0b0	No unmapped MSIs have been received.
0b1	Unmapped MSI received.

A software write of 1 to the bit clears it. A write of any other value is ignored.

If GITS_TYPER.UMSI is 0, this field is RES0.

WROD, bit [3]

Write to an RO location.

WROD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A write to an RO location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

RWOD, bit [2]

Read of a WO location.

RWOD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A read of a WO location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

WRD, bit [1]

Write to a reserved location.

WRD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A write to a reserved location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

RRD, bit [0]

Read of a reserved location.

RRD	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	A read of a reserved location has been detected.

When a violation is detected, software must write 1 to this register to reset it.

Accessing the GITS_STATUSR

This is an optional register. If the register is not implemented, the location is RAZ/WI.

GITS_STATUSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC ITS control	0x0040	GITS_STATUSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GITS_TRANSLATER, ITS Translation Register

The GITS_TRANSLATER characteristics are:

Purpose

Written by a requesting Device to signal an interrupt for translation by the ITS.

Configuration

This register is at the same offset as GICD_SETSPI_NSR in the Distributor, and is at the same offset as GICR_SETLPIR in the Redistributor.

Attributes

GITS_TRANSLATER is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GITS_TRANSLATER bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
EventID																															

EventID, bits [31:0]

An identifier corresponding to the interrupt to be translated.

Note

The size of the EventID is DeviceID specific, and set when the DeviceID is mapped to an ITT (using MAPD).

The number of EventID bits implemented is reported by GITS_TYPER.ID_bits. If a write specifies non-zero identifiers bits outside this range behavior is a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE choice between:

- Non-zero identifier bits outside the supported range are ignored.
- The write is ignored.

The DeviceID presented to an ITS is used to index a device table. The device table maps the DeviceID to an interrupt translation table for that device.

Accessing the GITS_TRANSLATER

16-bit access to bits [15:0] of this register must be supported. When this register is written by a 16-bit transaction, bits [31:16] are written as zero.

Implementations must ensure that:

- A unique DeviceID is provided for each requesting device, and the DeviceID is presented to the ITS when a write to this register occurs in a manner that cannot be spoofed by any agent capable of performing writes.
- The DeviceID presented corresponds to the DeviceID field in the ITS commands.

Writes to this register are ignored if any of the following are true:

- GITS_CTLR.Enabled == 0.
- The presented DeviceID is not mapped to an Interrupt Translation Table.
- The DeviceID is larger than the supported size.

- The DeviceID is mapped to an Interrupt Translation Table, but the EventID is outside the range specified by MAPD.
- The EventID is mapped to an Interrupt Translation Table and the EventID is within the range specified by MAPD, but the EventID is unmapped.

Translation requests that result from writes to this register are subject to certain ordering rules. For more information, see 'Ordering of translations with the output to ITS commands' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

GITS_TRANSLATER can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC ITS translation	0x0040	GITS_TRANSLATER

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GITS_TYPER, ITS Type Register

The GITS_TYPER characteristics are:

Purpose

Specifies the features that an ITS supports.

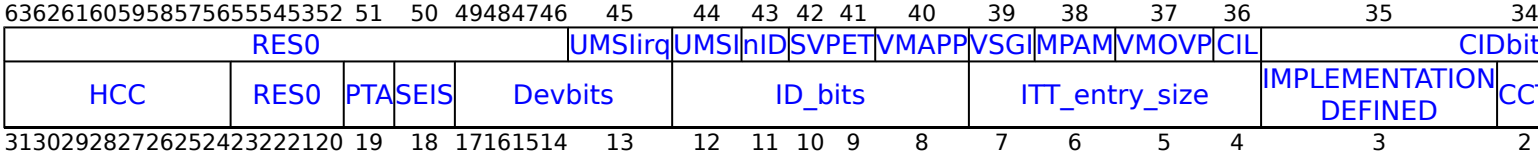
Configuration

Attributes

GITS_TYPER is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GITS_TYPER bit assignments are:



Bits [63:46]

Reserved, RES0.

UMSIirq, bit [45]

Indicates support for generating an interrupt on receiving unmapped MSI.

UMSIirq	Meaning
0b0	Interrupt on unmapped MSI not supported.
0b1	Interrupt on unmapped MSI is supported.

If GITS_TYPER.UMSI is 0, this field is RES0.

UMSI, bit [44]

Indicates suport for reporting receipt of unmapped MSIs.

UMSI	Meaning
0b0	Reporting of unmapped MSIs is not supported.
0b1	Reporting of unmapped MSIs is supported.

nID, bit [43]

When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:

nID

nID	Meaning
0b0	Individual doorbell interrupt supported.
0b1	Individual doorbell interrupt not supported.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SVPET, bits [42:41]

When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:

SVPET

SVPET	Meaning
0b00	vPE Table is not shared with Redistributors.
0b01	vPE Table is shared with the groups of Redistributors indicated by GITS_MPIDR.Aff3.
0b10	vPE Table is shared with the groups of Redistributors indicated by GITS_MPIDR fields Aff3 and Aff2.
0b11	vPE Table is shared with the groups of Redistributors indicated by GITS_MPIDR fields Aff3, Aff2 and Aff1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VMAPP, bit [40]

When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:

VMAPP

VMAPP	Meaning
0b0	FEAT_GICv4 VMAPP command layout.
0b1	FEAT_GICv4p1 VMAPP command layout.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VSGI, bit [39]

When FEAT_GICv4p1 is implemented:

VSGI

VSGI	Meaning
0b0	Direct injection of SGIs is not supported.
0b1	Direct injection of SGIs is supported.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

MPAM, bit [38]

When FEAT_GICv3p1 is implemented:

MPAM

MPAM	Meaning
0b0	MPAM is not supported.
0b1	MPAM is supported.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VMOVP, bit [37]

Indicates the form of the VMOVP command.

VMOVP	Meaning
0b0	When moving a vPE, software must issue a VMOVP on all ITSs that have mappings for that vPE. The ITSList and Sequence Number fields in the VMOVP command must ensure synchronization, otherwise behavior is UNPREDICTABLE.
0b1	When moving a vPE, software must only issue a VMOVP on one of the ITSs that has a mapping for that vPE. The ITSList and Sequence Number fields in the VMOVP command are RES0.

CIL, bit [36]

Collection ID Limit.

CIL	Meaning
0b0	ITS supports 16-bit Collection ID, GITS_TYPER.CIDbits is RES0.
0b1	GITS_TYPER.CIDbits indicates supported Collection ID size

In implementations that do not support Collections in external memory, this bit is RES0 and the number of Collections supported is reported by GITS_TYPER.HCC.

CIDbits, bits [35:32]

Number of Collection ID bits.

- The number of bits of Collection ID minus one.
- When GITS_TYPER.CIL == 0, this field is RES0.

HCC, bits [31:24]

Hardware Collection Count. The number of interrupt collections supported by the ITS without provisioning of external memory.

Note

Collections held in hardware are unmapped at reset.

Bits [23:20]

Reserved, RES0.

PTA, bit [19]

Physical Target Addresses. Indicates the format of the target address:

PTA	Meaning
0b0	The target address corresponds to the PE number specified by GICR_TYPER.Processor_Number.
0b1	The target address corresponds to the base physical address of the required Redistributor.

For more information, see 'RDbase' in ARM® Generic Interrupt Controller Architecture Specification, GIC architecture version 3.0 and version 4.0 (ARM IHI 0069).

SEIS, bit [18]

SEI support. Indicates whether the virtual CPU interface supports generation of SEIs:

SEIS	Meaning
0b0	The ITS does not support local generation of SEIs.
0b1	The ITS supports local generation of SEIs.

Devbits, bits [17:13]

The number of DeviceID bits implemented, minus one.

ID_bits, bits [12:8]

The number of EventID bits implemented, minus one.

ITT_entry_size, bits [7:4]

Read-only. Indicates the number of bytes per translation table entry, minus one.

For more information about the ITS command 'MAPD', see MAPD.

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bit [3]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

CCT, bit [2]

Cumulative Collection Tables.

CCT	Meaning
0b0	The total number of supported collections is determined by the number of collections held in memory only.
0b1	The total number of supported collections is determined by number of collections that are held in memory and the number indicated by GITS_TYPER.HCC.

If GITS_TYPER.HCC == 0, or if memory backed collections are not supported (all GITS_BASER<n>.Type != 100), this bit is RES0.

Virtual, bit [1]

When FEAT_GICv4 is implemented:

Indicates whether the ITS supports virtual LPIs and direct injection of virtual LPIs:

Virtual	Meaning
0b0	The ITS does not support virtual LPIs or direct injection of virtual LPIs.
0b1	The ITS supports virtual LPIs and direct injection of virtual LPIs.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Physical, bit [0]

Indicates whether the ITS supports physical LPIs:

Physical	Meaning
0b0	The ITS does not support physical LPIs.
0b1	The ITS supports physical LPIs.

This field is RES1, indicating that the ITS supports physical LPIs.

Accessing the GITS_TYPER

GITS_TYPER can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC ITS control	0x0008	GITS_TYPER

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

GITS_UMSIR, ITS Unmapped MSI register

The GITS_UMSIR characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides the DeviceID and EventID of the unmapped MSI that set GITS_STATUSR.UMSI.

Configuration

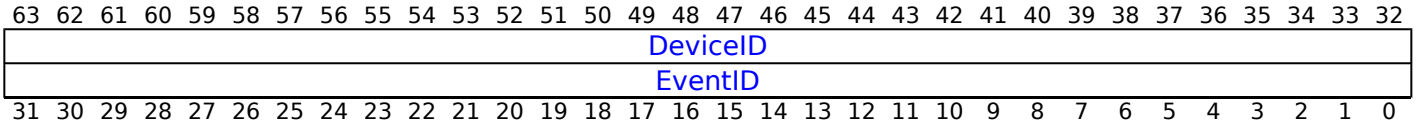
This register is present only when GITS_TYPER.UMSI == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to GITS_UMSIR are RES0.

Attributes

GITS_UMSIR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The GITS_UMSIR bit assignments are:



DeviceID, bits [63:32]

DeviceID of MSI that set GITS_STATUSR.UMSI to 1.

If GITS_STATUSR.UMSI is 0, this field is UNKNOWN.

EventID, bits [31:0]

EventID of MSI that set GITS_STATUSR.UMSI to 1.

If GITS_STATUSR.UMSI is 0, this field is UNKNOWN.

Accessing the GITS_UMSIR

GITS_UMSIR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
GIC ITS control	0x0048	GITS_UMSIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When GICD_CTLR.DS == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When an access is Secure accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When an access is Non-secure accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MIDR_EL1, Main ID Register

The MIDR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides identification information for the PE, including an implementer code for the device and a device ID number.

Configuration

External register MIDR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register MIDR_EL1[31:0].

External register MIDR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register MIDR[31:0].

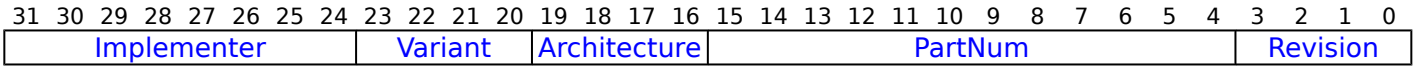
It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether MIDR_EL1 is implemented in the Core power domain or in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

MIDR_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MIDR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Implementer, bits [31:24]

The Implementer code. This field must hold an implementer code that has been assigned by Arm. Assigned codes include the following:

Hex representation	Implementer
0x00	Reserved for software use
0xC0	Ampere Computing
0x41	Arm Limited
0x42	Broadcom Corporation
0x43	Cavium Inc.
0x44	Digital Equipment Corporation
0x46	Fujitsu Ltd.
0x49	Infineon Technologies AG
0x4D	Motorola or Freescale Semiconductor Inc.
0x4E	NVIDIA Corporation
0x50	Applied Micro Circuits Corporation
0x51	Qualcomm Inc.
0x56	Marvell International Ltd.
0x69	Intel Corporation

Arm can assign codes that are not published in this manual. All values not assigned by Arm are reserved and must not be used.

Variant, bits [23:20]

Variant number. Typically, this field is used to distinguish between different product variants, or major revisions of a product.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Architecture, bits [19:16]

Architecture version. Defined values are:

Architecture	Meaning
0b0001	Armv4.
0b0010	Armv4T.
0b0011	Armv5 (obsolete).
0b0100	Armv5T.
0b0101	Armv5TE.
0b0110	Armv5TEJ.
0b0111	Armv6.
0b1111	Architectural features are individually identified in the ID_* registers, see 'ID registers'.

All other values are reserved.

PartNum, bits [15:4]

Primary Part Number for the device.

On processors implemented by Arm, if the top four bits of the primary part number are 0x0 or 0x7, the variant and architecture are encoded differently.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Revision, bits [3:0]

Revision number for the device.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the MIDR_EL1

MIDR_EL1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0xD00	MIDR_EL1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered() and !DoubleLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **IMPDEF**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMCFG_CMAX, MPAM Cache Maximum Capacity Partition Configuration Register

The MPAMCFG_CMAX characteristics are:

Purpose

The MPAMCFG_CMAX is a 32-bit read/write register that controls the maximum fraction of the cache capacity that the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL is permitted to allocate.

- MPAMCFG_CMAX_s controls the cache maximum capacity for the Secure PARTID selected by the Secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_CMAX_ns controls the cache maximum capacity for the Non-secure PARTID selected by the Non-secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_CMAX_rt controls the cache maximum capacity for the Root PARTID selected by the Root instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_CMAX_rl controls the cache maximum capacity for the Realm PARTID selected by the Realm instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the control settings accessed are those of the resource instance currently selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMCFG_CMAX is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_CCAP_PART == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMCFG_CMAX are RES0.

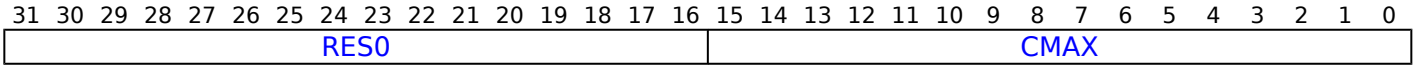
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMCFG_CMAX is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMCFG_CMAX bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

CMAX, bits [15:0]

Maximum cache capacity usage in fixed-point fraction format by the partition selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL. The fraction represents the portion of the total cache capacity that the PARTID is permitted to allocate.

The implemented width of the fixed-point fraction is given in MPAMF_CCAP_IDR.CMAX_WD. Unimplemented bits within the field are RAZ/WI. The implemented bits of the CMAX field are always the most significant bits of the field.

The fixed-point fraction CMAX is less than 1. The implied binary point is between bits 15 and 16. This representation has as the largest fraction of the cache that can be represented in an implementation with w implemented bits is 1.0 minus one half to the power w.

Accessing the MPAMCFG_CMAX

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMCFG_CMAX_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_CMAX_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_CMAX_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_CMAX_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMCFG_CMAX_s, MPAMCFG_CMAX_ns, MPAMCFG_CMAX_rt, and MPAMCFG_CMAX_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMCFG_CMAX_s) accesses the cache capacity partitioning used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMCFG_CMAX_ns) accesses the cache capacity partitioning used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMCFG_CMAX_rt) accesses the cache capacity partitioning used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMCFG_CMAX_rl) accesses the cache capacity partitioning used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_CMAX access the cache maximum capacity partitioning configuration settings for the cache resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_CMAX access the cache maximum capacity partitioning configuration settings for the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When PARTID narrowing is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_CMAX access the cache maximum capacity partitioning configuration settings for the internal PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 1.

When PARTID narrowing is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_CMAX access the cache maximum capacity partitioning configuration settings for the request PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 0.

MPAMCFG_CMAX can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0108	MPAMCFG_CMAX_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0108	MPAMCFG_CMAX_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0108	MPAMCFG_CMAX_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0108	MPAMCFG_CMAX_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>, MPAM Cache Portion Bitmap Partition Configuration Register, n = 0 - 1023

The MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

The MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> register array gives access to the cache portion bitmap. Each register in the array is a read/write register that configures the cache portions numbered from <n * 32> to <31 + (n * 32)> that a PARTID is allowed to allocate.

After setting MPAMCFG_PART_SEL with a PARTID, software writes to the MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> register to configure which cache portions the PARTID is allowed to allocate.

The MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> register that contains the bitmap bit corresponding to cache portion p has n equal to p[15:5]. The field, P<x>, of that MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> register that contains the bitmap bit corresponding to cache portion p has x equal to p[4:0].

- MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_s controls cache portions for the Secure PARTID selected by the Secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_ns controls the cache portions for the Non-secure PARTID selected by the Non-secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_rt controls cache portions for the Root PARTID selected by the Root instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_rl controls the cache portions for the Realm PARTID selected by the Non-secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the control settings accessed are those of the resource instance currently selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_CPOR_PART == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> are RES0.

The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	
P<32 * n + 31>	P<32 * n + 30>	P<32 * n + 29>	P<32 * n + 28>	P<32 * n + 27>	P<32 * n + 26>	P<32 * n + 25>	P

P<x + (n * 32)>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Portion allocation control bit. Each cache portion allocation control bit, MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>.P<x>, grants permission to the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL to allocate cache lines within cache portion <x + (n * 32)>.

P<x + (n * 32)>	Meaning
0b0	The PARTID is not permitted to allocate into cache portion <x + (n * 32)>.
0b1	The PARTID is permitted to allocate within cache portion <x + (n * 32)>.

The number of bits in the cache portion partitioning bit map of this component is given in MPAMF_CPOR_IDR.CPBM_WD. CPBM_WD contains a value from 1 to 2^{15}, inclusive. Values of CPBM_WD greater than 32 require an array of 32-bit MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> registers to access the cache portion bitmap, up to 1024 registers.

Bits MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>.P<<x + (n * 32)>>, where <x + (n * 32)> is greater than or equal to CPBM_WD, are RES0:

- If n > MPAMF_CPOR_IDR.CPBM_WD[15:5], the entire 32 P<x> are RES0.
- If n == MPAMF_CPOR_IDR.CPBM_WD[15:5], bits [31: CPBM_WD[4:0]] are RES0 and the remaining bits are valid.
- If n < MPAMF_CPOR_IDR.CPBM_WD[15:5], the entire 32 P<x> are valid.

Accessing the MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_s, MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_ns, MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_rt, and MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_s) accesses the cache portion bitmap used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_ns) accesses the cache portion bitmap used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_rt) accesses the cache portion bitmap used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_rl) accesses the cache portion bitmap used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> access the cache portion bitmap configuration settings for the cache resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> access the cache portion bitmap configuration settings for the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When PARTID narrowing is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> access the cache portion bitmap configuration settings for the internal PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 1.

When PARTID narrowing is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> access the cache portion bitmap configuration settings for the request PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 0.

MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x1000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance

MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x1000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x1000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x1000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMCFG_INTPARTID, MPAM Internal PARTID Narrowing Configuration Register

The MPAMCFG_INTPARTID characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMCFG_INTPARTID is a 32-bit read/write register that controls the mapping of the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL into a narrower internal PARTID (intPARTID).

- MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_s controls the mapping for the Secure PARTID selected by the Secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_ns controls the mapping for the Non-secure PARTID selected by the Non-secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_rt controls the mapping for the Root PARTID selected by the Root instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_rl controls the mapping for the Realm PARTID selected by the Realm instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

The MPAMCFG_INTPARTID register associates the request PARTID (reqPARTID) in the MPAMCFG_PART_SEL register with an internal PARTID (intPARTID) in this register. To set that association, store reqPARTID into the MPAMCFG_PART_SEL register and then store the intPARTID into the MPAMCFG_INTPARTID register. To read the association, store reqPARTID into the MPAMCFG_PART_SEL register and then read MPAMCFG_INTPARTID.

If the intPARTID stored into MPAMCFG_INTPARTID is out-of-range or does not have the INTERNAL bit set, the association of reqPARTID to intPARTID is not written and MPAMF_ESR is set to indicate an intPARTID_Range error.

If MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL is 1 when MPAMCFG_INTPARTID is read or written, MPAMF_ESR is set to indicate an Unexpected_INTERNAL error.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMCFG_INTPARTID is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_PARTID_NRW == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMCFG_INTPARTID are RES0.

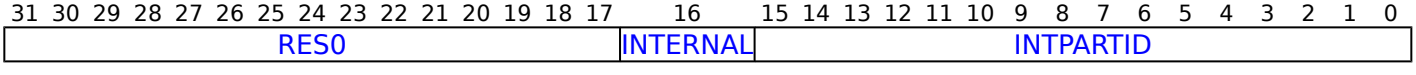
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMCFG_INTPARTID is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMCFG_INTPARTID bit assignments are:



Bits [31:17]

Reserved, RES0.

INTERNAL, bit [16]

Internal PARTID flag.

This bit must be 1 when written to the register. If written as 0, the write will not update the reqPARTID to intPARTID association.

On a read of this register, the bit will always read the value last written.

INTPARTID, bits [15:0]

This field contains the intPARTID mapped to the reqPARTID in MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

The maximum intPARTID supported is MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR.INTPARTID_MAX.

Accessing the MPAMCFG_INTPARTID

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_s, MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_ns, MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_rt, and MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_s) accesses the PARTID narrowing used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_ns) accesses the PARTID narrowing used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_rt) accesses the PARTID narrowing used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_rl) accesses the PARTID narrowing used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_INTPARTID access the PARTID narrowing configuration settings without being affected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Loads and stores to MPAMCFG_INTPARTID access the PARTID narrowing configuration settings for the request PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 0.

MPAMCFG_INTPARTID can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0600	MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0600	MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0600	MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0600	MPAMCFG_INTPARTID_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX, MPAM Memory Bandwidth Maximum Partition Configuration Register

The MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX is a 32-bit read/write register that controls the maximum fraction of memory bandwidth that the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL is permitted to use.

- MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_s controls maximum bandwidth for the Secure PARTID selected by the Secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_ns controls the maximum bandwidth for the Non-secure PARTID selected by the Non-secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_rt controls the maximum bandwidth for the Root PARTID selected by the Root instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_rl controls the maximum bandwidth for the Realm PARTID selected by the Realm instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

A PARTID that has used more than MAX is given no access to additional bandwidth if HARDLIM == 1 or is given additional bandwidth only if there are no requests from PARTIDs that have not exceeded their MAX if HARDLIM == 0.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the control settings accessed are those of the resource instance currently selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MBW_PART == 1 and MPAMF_MBW_IDR.HAS_MAX == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX are RES0.

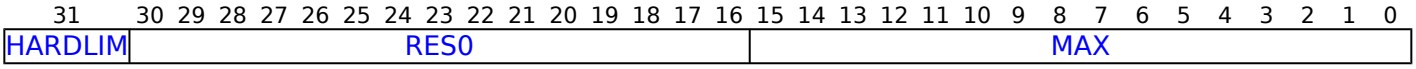
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX bit assignments are:



HARDLIM, bit [31]

Hard bandwidth limiting.

HARDLIM	Meaning
0b0	When MAX bandwidth is exceeded, the partition contends with a low preference for downstream bandwidth beyond MAX.
0b1	When MAX bandwidth is exceeded, the partition does not use any more bandwidth until the memory bandwidth measurement for the partition falls below MAX.

Bits [30:16]

Reserved, RES0.

MAX, bits [15:0]

Memory maximum bandwidth allocated to the partition selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL. MAX is in fixed-point fraction format. The fraction represents the portion of the total memory bandwidth capacity through the controlled component that the PARTID is permitted to allocate.

The implemented width of the fixed-point fraction is given in MPAMF_MBW_IDR.BWA_WD. Unimplemented bits are RAZ/WI. The implemented bits of the MAX field are always to the left of the field. For example, if BWA_WD = 3, the implemented bits are MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX[15:13] and MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX[12:0] are unimplemented.

The fixed-point fraction MAX is less than 1. The implied binary point is between bits 15 and 16. This representation has as the largest fraction of the bandwidth that can be represented in an implementation with w implemented bits is 1.0 minus one half to the power w.

Accessing the MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_s, MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_ns, MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_rt, and MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_s) accesses the memory maximum bandwidth partitioning used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_ns) accesses the memory maximum bandwidth partitioning used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_rt) accesses the memory maximum bandwidth partitioning used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_rl) accesses the memory maximum bandwidth partitioning used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX access the memory maximum bandwidth partitioning configuration settings for the bandwidth resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX access the memory maximum bandwidth partitioning configuration settings for the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When PARTID narrowing is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX access the memory maximum bandwidth partitioning configuration settings for the internal PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 1.

When PARTID narrowing is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX access the memory maximum bandwidth partitioning configuration settings for the request PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 0.

MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0208	MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance

MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0208	MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0208	MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0208	MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN, MPAM Memory Bandwidth Minimum Partition Configuration Register

The MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN is a 32-bit read/write register that controls the minimum fraction of memory bandwidth that the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL is permitted to use.

- MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_s controls the minimum bandwidth for the Secure PARTID selected by the Secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_ns controls the minimum bandwidth for the Non-secure PARTID selected by the Non-secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_rt controls the minimum bandwidth for the Root PARTID selected by the Root instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_rl controls the minimum bandwidth for the Realm PARTID selected by the Realm instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

A PARTID that has used less than MIN is given preferential access to bandwidth.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the control settings accessed are those of the resource instance currently selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MBW_PART == 1 and MPAMF_MBW_IDR.HAS_MIN == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN are RES0.

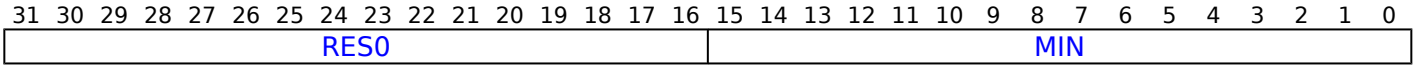
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

MIN, bits [15:0]

Memory minimum bandwidth allocated to the partition selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL. MIN is in fixed-point fraction format. The fraction represents the portion of the total memory bandwidth capacity through the controlled component that the PARTID is permitted to allocate.

The implemented width of the fixed-point fraction is given in MPAMF_MBW_IDR.BWA_WD. Unimplemented bits are RAZ/WI. The implemented bits of the MIN field are always to the left of the field. For example, if BWA_WD = 4, the implemented bits are MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN[15:12] and MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN[11:0] are unimplemented.

The fixed-point fraction MIN is less than 1. The implied binary point is between bits 15 and 16. This representation has as the largest fraction of the bandwidth that can be represented in an implementation with w implemented bits is 1.0 minus one half to the power w.

Accessing the MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_s, MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_ns, MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_rt, and MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_s) accesses the memory minimum bandwidth partitioning used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_ns) accesses the memory minimum bandwidth partitioning used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_rt) accesses the memory minimum bandwidth partitioning used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_rl) accesses the memory minimum bandwidth partitioning used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN access the memory minimum bandwidth partitioning configuration settings for the bandwidth resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN access the memory minimum bandwidth partitioning configuration settings for the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When PARTID narrowing is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN access the memory minimum bandwidth partitioning configuration settings for the internal PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 1.

When PARTID narrowing is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN access the memory minimum bandwidth partitioning configuration settings for the request PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 0.

MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0200	MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0200	MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0200	MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0200	MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>, MPAM Bandwidth Portion Bitmap Partition Configuration Register, n = 0 - 127

The MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

The MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> register array gives access to the memory bandwidth portion bitmap. Each register in the array is a read/write register that configures the bandwidth portions <32 * n> to <(32 * n) + 31> that a PARTID is allowed to allocate.

After setting MPAMCFG_PART_SEL with a PARTID, software writes to one or more of the MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> registers to configure which bandwidth portions the PARTID is allowed to allocate.

The MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> register that contains the bitmap bit corresponding to memory bandwidth portion p has n equal to p[11:5]. The field, P<<x + (32 * n)>> of that MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> register that contains the bitmap bit corresponding to memory bandwidth portion p has x equal to p[4:0].

- The MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_s registers control the bandwidth portion bitmap for the Secure PARTID selected by the Secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- The MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_ns registers control the bandwidth portion bitmap for the Non-secure PARTID selected by the Non-secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- The MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_rt registers control the bandwidth portion bitmap for the Root PARTID selected by the Root instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- The MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_rl registers control the bandwidth portion bitmap for the Realm PARTID selected by the Realm instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the control settings accessed are those of the resource instance currently selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MBW_PART == 1 and MPAMF_MBW_IDR.HAS_PBM == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> are RES0.

The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	
P<32 * n + 31>	P<32 * n + 30>	P<32 * n + 29>	P<32 * n + 28>	P<32 * n + 27>	P<32 * n + 26>	P<32 * n + 25>	P

P<x + (32 * n)>, bit [x], for x = 31 to 0

Portion allocation control bit. Each bandwidth portion allocation control bit MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>.P<<x + (32 * n)>> grants permission to the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL to allocate bandwidth within bandwidth portion <x + (32 * n)>.

P<x + (32 * n)>	Meaning
0b0	The PARTID is not permitted to allocate into bandwidth portion <x + (32 * n)>.
0b1	The PARTID is permitted to allocate within bandwidth portion <x + (32 * n)>.

The number of bits in the bandwidth portion partitioning bit map of this component is given in MPAMF_MBW_IDR.BWPBM_WD. BWPBM_WD contains a value from 1 to 2^{12}, inclusive. Values of BWPBM_WD greater than 32 require a group of 32-bit registers to access the bandwidth portion bitmap, up to 128 32-bit registers.

Bits MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>.P<<x + (32 * n)>>, where <x + (32 * n)>is greater than or equal to BWPBM_WD are RES0:

- If n > MPAMF_MBW_IDR.BWPBM_WD[11:5], the entire 32 P<x> are RES0.
- If n == MPAMF_MBW_IDR.BWPBM_WD[11:5], bits [31: BWPBM_WD[4:0]] are RES0 and the remaining bits are valid.
- If n < MPAMF_MBW_IDR.BWPBM_WD[11:5], the entire 32 P<x> are valid.

Accessing the MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_s, MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_ns, MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_rt, and MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_s) accesses the memory bandwidth portion bitmap used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_ns) accesses the memory bandwidth portion bitmap used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_rt) accesses the memory bandwidth portion bitmap used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_rl) accesses the memory bandwidth portion bitmap used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> access the memory bandwidth portion bitmap configuration settings for the bandwidth resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> access the memory bandwidth portion bitmap configuration settings for the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When PARTID narrowing is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> access the memory bandwidth portion bitmap configuration settings for the internal PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 1.

When PARTID narrowing is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> access the memory bandwidth portion bitmap configuration settings for the request PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 0.

MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x2000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x2000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x2000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x2000 + (4 * n)	MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n>_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP, MPAM Memory Bandwidth Proportional Stride Partition Configuration Register

The MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the proportional stride of memory bandwidth that the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL uses.

- MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_s controls the bandwidth proportional stride for the Secure PARTID selected by the Secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_ns controls the bandwidth proportional stride for the Non-secure PARTID selected by the Non-secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_rt controls the bandwidth proportional stride for the Root PARTID selected by the Root instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_rl controls the bandwidth proportional stride for the Realm PARTID selected by the Realm instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

Proportional stride is a relative cost of bandwidth requested by one PARTID in relation to the costs of the bandwidths requested by each other PARTID also competing to use the bandwidth.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the control settings accessed are those of the resource instance currently selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MBW_PART == 1 and MPAMF_MBW_IDR.HAS_PROP == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP are RES0.

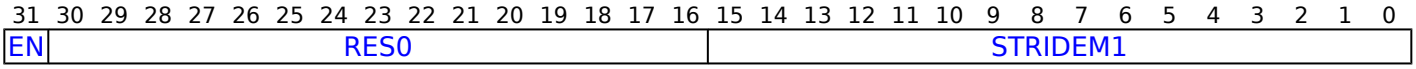
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP bit assignments are:



EN, bit [31]

Enable proportional stride bandwidth partitioning.

EN	Meaning
0b0	The selected partition is not regulated by proportional stride bandwidth partitioning.
0b1	The selected partition has bandwidth usage regulated by proportional stride bandwidth partitioning as controlled by STRIDEM1.

Bits [30:16]

Reserved, RES0.

STRIDEM1, bits [15:0]

Memory bandwidth stride minus 1 allocated to the partition selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL. STRIDEM1 represents the normalized cost of bandwidth consumption by the partition.

The proportional stride partitioning control parameter is an unsigned integer representing the normalized cost to a partition for consuming bandwidth. Larger values have a larger cost and correspond to a lesser allocation of bandwidth while smaller values indicate a lesser cost and therefore a higher allocation of bandwidth.

The implemented width of STRIDEM1 is given in MPAMF_MBW_IDR.BWA_WD.

Accessing the MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_s, MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_ns, MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_rt, and MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_s) accesses the memory proportional stride bandwidth partitioning used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_ns) accesses the memory proportional stride bandwidth partitioning used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_rt) accesses the memory proportional stride bandwidth partitioning used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_rl) accesses the memory proportional stride bandwidth partitioning used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP access the memory proportional stride bandwidth partitioning configuration settings for the bandwidth resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP access the memory proportional stride bandwidth partitioning configuration settings for the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When PARTID narrowing is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP access the memory proportional stride bandwidth partitioning configuration settings for the internal PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 1.

When PARTID narrowing is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP access the memory proportional stride bandwidth partitioning configuration settings for the request PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 0.

MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0500	MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0500	MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0500	MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0500	MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD, MPAM Memory Bandwidth Partitioning Window Width Configuration Register

The MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD is a 32-bit register that shows and sets the value of the window width for the PARTID in MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

- MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_s reads and controls the bandwidth control window width for the Secure PARTID selected by the Secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_ns reads and controls the bandwidth control window width for the Non-secure PARTID selected by the Non-secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_rt reads and controls the bandwidth control window width for the Root PARTID selected by the Root instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_rl reads and controls the bandwidth control window width for the Real PARTID selected by the Realm instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD is read-only if MPAMF_MBW_IDR.WINDWR == 0, and the window width is set by the hardware, even if variable.

MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD is read/write if MPAMF_MBW_IDR.WINDWR == 1, permitting configuration of the window width for each PARTID independently on hardware that supports this functionality.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the control settings accessed are those of the resource instance currently selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MBW_PART == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD are RES0.

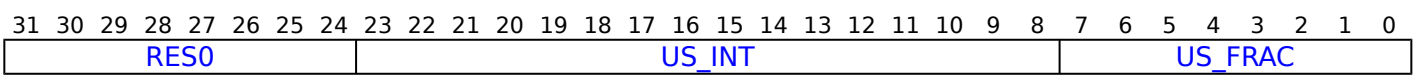
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

US_INT, bits [23:8]

Window width, integer microseconds.

This field reads (and sets) the integer part of the window width in microseconds for the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

US_FRAC, bits [7:0]

Window width, fractional microseconds.

This field reads (and sets) the fractional part of the window width in microseconds for the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

Accessing the MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_s, MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_ns, MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_rt, and MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_s) accesses the window width used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_ns) accesses the window width used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_rt) accesses the window width used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_rl) accesses the window width used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD access the window width configuration settings for the bandwidth resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD access the window width configuration settings for the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When PARTID narrowing is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD access the window width configuration settings for the internal PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 1.

When PARTID narrowing is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD access the window width configuration settings for the request PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 0.

MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0220	MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_s

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When MPAMF_MBW_IDR.WINDWR == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When MPAMF_MBW_IDR.WINDWR == 1 accesses to this register are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0220	MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_ns

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When MPAMF_MBW_IDR.WINDWR == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When MPAMF_MBW_IDR.WINDWR == 1 accesses to this register are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0220	MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_rt

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMF_MBW_IDR.WINDWR == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMF_MBW_IDR.WINDWR == 1 accesses to this register are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0220	MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD_rl

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMF_MBW_IDR.WINDWR == 0 accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMF_MBW_IDR.WINDWR == 1 accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMCFG_PART_SEL, MPAM Partition Configuration Selection Register

The MPAMCFG_PART_SEL characteristics are:

Purpose

Selects a partition ID to configure.

- MPAMCFG_PART_SEL_s selects a Secure PARTID to configure.
- MPAMCFG_PART_SEL_ns selects a Non-secure PARTID to configure.
- MPAMCFG_PART_SEL_rt selects a Root PARTID to configure.
- MPAMCFG_PART_SEL_rl selects a Realm PARTID to configure.

After setting this register with a PARTID, software (usually a hypervisor) can perform a series of accesses to MPAMCFG registers to configure parameters for MPAM resource controls to use when requests have that PARTID.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and (MPAMF_IDR.HAS_CCAP_PART == 1, or MPAMF_IDR.HAS_CPOR_PART == 1, or MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MBW_PART == 1, or MPAMF_IDR.HAS_PRI_PART == 1, or MPAMF_IDR.HAS_PARTID_NRW == 1, or (MPAMF_IDR.EXT == 0 and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_IMPL_IDR == 1) or (MPAMF_IDR.EXT == 1, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_IMPL_IDR == 1 and MPAMF_IDR.NO_IMPL_PART == 0)). Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMCFG_PART_SEL are RES0.

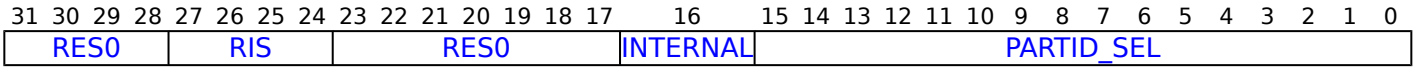
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMCFG_PART_SEL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMCFG_PART_SEL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

RIS, bits [27:24]
When (FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented), MPAMF_IDR.EXT == 1 and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS == 1:

Resource Instance Selector. RIS selects one resource to configure through MPAMCFG registers and describe with MPAMF ID registers.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [23:17]

Reserved, RES0.

INTERNAL, bit [16]

Internal PARTID.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_PARTID_NRW =0, this field is RAZ/WI.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_PARTID_NRW = 1:

INTERNAL	Meaning
0b0	PARTID_SEL is interpreted as a request PARTID and ignored except for use with MPAMCFG_INTPARTID register access.
0b1	PARTID_SEL is interpreted as an internal PARTID and used for access to MPAMCFG control settings except for MPAMCFG_INTPARTID.

If PARTID narrowing is implemented as indicated by MPAMF_IDR.HAS_PARTID_NRW = 1, when accessing other MPAMCFG registers the value of the MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL bit is checked for these conditions:

- When the MPAMCFG_INTPARTID register is read or written, if the value of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL is not 0, an Unexpected_INTERNAL error is set in MPAMF_ESR.
- When an MPAMCFG register other than MPAMCFG_INTPARTID is read or written, if the value of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL is not 1, MPAMF_ESR is set to indicate an intPARTID_Range error.

In either error case listed here, the value returned by a read operation is UNPREDICTABLE, and the control settings are not affected by a write.

PARTID_SEL, bits [15:0]

Selects the partition ID to configure.

Reads and writes to other MPAMCFG registers are indexed by PARTID_SEL and by the NS bit used to access MPAMCFG_PART_SEL to access the configuration for a single partition.

Accessing the MPAMCFG_PART_SEL

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames. In a system that supports Secure and Non-secure memory maps, there must be both Secure and Non-secure MPAM feature pages.

MPAMCFG_PART_SEL_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page. MPAMCFG_PART_SEL_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.

MPAMCFG_PART_SEL_s and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL_ns must be separate registers. The Secure instance (MPAMCFG_PART_SEL_s) accesses the PARTID selector used for Secure PARTIDs, and the Non-secure instance (MPAMCFG_PART_SEL_ns) accesses the PARTID selector used for Non-secure PARTIDs.

MPAMCFG_PART_SEL can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0100	MPAMCFG_PART_SEL_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0100	MPAMCFG_PART_SEL_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance

MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0100	MPAMCFG_PART_SEL_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0100	MPAMCFG_PART_SEL_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMCFG_PRI, MPAM Priority Partition Configuration Register

The MPAMCFG_PRI characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the internal and downstream priority of requests attributed to the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

- MPAMCFG_PRI_s controls the priorities for the Secure PARTID selected by the Secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_PRI_ns controls the priorities for the Non-secure PARTID selected by the Non-secure instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_PRI_rt controls the priorities for the Root PARTID selected by the Root instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.
- MPAMCFG_PRI_rl controls the priorities for the Realm PARTID selected by the Realm instance of MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the control settings accessed are those of the resource instance currently selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMCFG_PRI is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_PRI_PART == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMCFG_PRI are RES0.

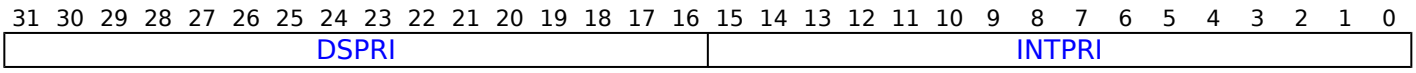
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMCFG_PRI is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMCFG_PRI bit assignments are:



DSPRI, bits [31:16]

Downstream priority.

If MPAMF_PRI_IDR.HAS_DSPRI == 0, bits of this field are RES0 as this field is not used.

If MPAMF_PRI_IDR.HAS_DSPRI == 1, this field is a priority value applied to downstream communications from this MSC for transactions of the partition selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

The implemented width of this field is MPAMF_PRI_IDR.DSPRI_WD bits. If the implemented width is less than the width of this field, the least significant bits are used.

The encoding of priority is 0-as-lowest or 0-as-highest priority according to the value of MPAMF_PRI_IDR.DSPRI_0_IS_LOW.

INTPRI, bits [15:0]

Internal priority.

If MPAMF_PRI_IDR.HAS_INTPRI == 0, bits of this field are RES0 as this field is not used.

If MPAMF_PRI_IDR.HAS_INTPRI == 1, this field is a priority value applied internally inside this MSC for transactions of the partition selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.

The implemented width of this field is MPAMF_PRI_IDR.INTPRI_WD bits. If the implemented width is less than the width of this field, the least significant bits are used.

The encoding of priority is 0-as-lowest or 0-as-highest priority according to the value of MPAMF_PRI_IDR.INTPRI_0_IS_LOW.

Accessing the MPAMCFG_PRI

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMCFG_PRI_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_PRI_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_PRI_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMCFG_PRI_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMCFG_PRI_s, MPAMCFG_PRI_ns, MPAMCFG_PRI_rt, and MPAMCFG_PRI_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMCFG_PRI_s) accesses the priority partitioning used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMCFG_PRI_ns) accesses the priority partitioning used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMCFG_PRI_rt) accesses the priority partitioning used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMCFG_PRI_rl) accesses the priority partitioning used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_PRI access the priority partitioning configuration settings for the priority resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS and the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_PRI access the priority partitioning configuration settings for the PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL.

When PARTID narrowing is implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_PRI access the priority partitioning configuration settings for the internal PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 1.

When PARTID narrowing is not implemented, loads and stores to MPAMCFG_PRI access the priority partitioning configuration settings for the request PARTID selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.PARTID_SEL, and MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.INTERNAL must be 0.

MPAMCFG_PRI can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0400	MPAMCFG_PRI_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0400	MPAMCFG_PRI_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0400	MPAMCFG_PRI_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0400	MPAMCFG_PRI_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_AIDR, MPAM Architecture Identification Register

The MPAMF_AIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Identifies the version of the MPAM architecture that this MSC implements.

Note: The following values are defined for bits [7:0]:

- `0x01` == MPAM architecture v0.1
- `0x10` == MPAM architecture v1.0
- `0x11` == MPAM architecture v1.1

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_AIDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_AIDR are RES0.

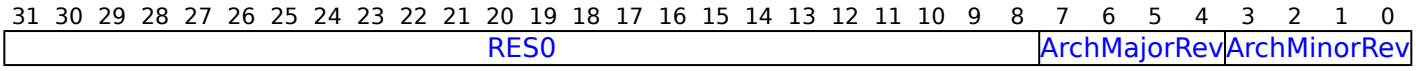
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_AIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_AIDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

ArchMajorRev, bits [7:4]

Major revision of the MPAM architecture implemented by the MSC.

This table shows the only valid combinations of MPAM version numbers in an MSC. FORCE_NS functionality is only available in MPAM v0.1.

ArchMajorRev	ArchMinorRev	MPAMv	Available
0	0		None.
0	1	v0.1	MPAMv1.0 + MPAMv1.1 + FORCE_NS
1	0	v1.0	MPAMv1.0
1	1	v1.1	MPAMv1.0 + MPAMv1.1 - FORCE_NS

Use of MPAMv0.1 in MSCs is restricted to limited circumstances. The MSC must be able to initiate requests in the Secure address space which have MPAM PARTID forced to the Non-secure space with that forcing not controllable or observable by the software that configures the device for Secure requests. Please contact Arm before setting MPAMF_AIDR to report MPAMv0.1.

ArchMinorRev, bits [3:0]

Minor revision of the MPAM architecture implemented by the MSC.

See the table in the description of the ArchMajorRev field in this register.

Accessing the MPAMF_AIDR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

MPAMF_AIDR is read-only.

MPAMF_AIDR must be readable from the Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_AIDR must have the same contents in the Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_AIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0020	MPAMF_AIDR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0020	MPAMF_AIDR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0020	MPAMF_AIDR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0020	MPAMF_AIDR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_CCAP_IDR, MPAM Features Cache Capacity Partitioning ID register

The MPAMF_CCAP_IDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the number of fractional bits in MPAMCFG_CMAX.CMAX.

- MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_s indicates the number of fractional bits in the Secure instance of MPAMCFG_CMAX.
- MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_ns indicates the number of fractional bits in the Non-secure instance of MPAMCFG_CMAX.
- MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_rt indicates the number of fractional bits in the Root cache capacity control settings register field, MPAMCFG_CMAX.CMAX.
- MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_rl indicates the number of fractional bits in the Realm cache capacity control settings register field, MPAMCFG_CMAX.CMAX.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, some fields in this register give information for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. The description of every field that is affected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS has information within the field description.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_CCAP_IDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_CCAP_PART == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_CCAP_IDR are RES0.

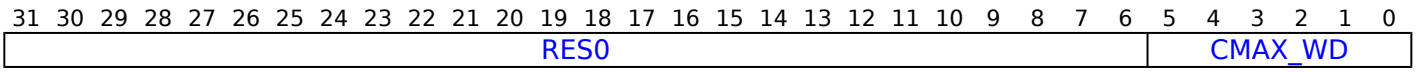
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_CCAP_IDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_CCAP_IDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:6]

Reserved, RES0.

CMAX_WD, bits [5:0]

Number of fractional bits implemented in the cache capacity partitioning control, MPAMCFG_CMAX.CMAX, of this device. See MPAMCFG_CMAX.

This field must contain a value from 1 to 16, inclusive.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the number of fractional bits in the cache capacity partitioning control for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Accessing the MPAMF_CCAP_IDR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames. In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

MPAMF_CCAP_IDR is read-only.

MPAMF_CCAP_IDR must be readable from the Non-secure, Secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_CCAP_IDR is permitted to have the same contents when read from the Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages unless the register contents are different for the different versions:

- MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_s is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_ns, MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_rt, or MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_ns is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_rt or MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_rt is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_rl.

There must be separate registers in the Secure (MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_s), Non-secure (MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_ns), Root (MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_rt), and Realm (MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_rl) MPAM feature pages.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, MPAMF_CCAP_IDR shows the configuration of cache capacity partitioning for the cache resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. Fields that mention RIS in their field descriptions have values that track the implemented properties of the resource instance. Fields that do not mention RIS are constant across all resource instances.

MPAMF_CCAP_IDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0038	MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0038	MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0038	MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0038	MPAMF_CCAP_IDR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_CPOR_IDR, MPAM Features Cache Portion Partitioning ID register

The MPAMF_CPOR_IDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the number of bits in MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>.

- MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_s indicates the number of bits in the Secure instance of MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>.
- MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_ns indicates the number of bits in the Non-secure instance of MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>.
- MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_rt indicates the number of bits in the Root instance of MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>.
- MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_rl indicates the number of bits in the Realm instance of MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, some fields in this register give information for the resource instance selector, MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. The description of every field that is affected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS has information within the field description.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_CPOR_IDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_CPOR_PART == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_CPOR_IDR are RES0.

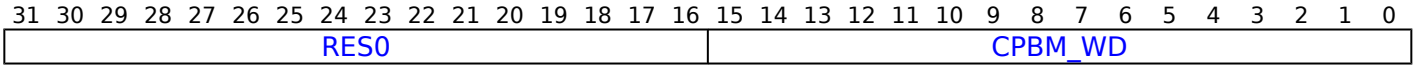
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_CPOR_IDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_CPOR_IDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

CPBM_WD, bits [15:0]

Number of bits in the cache portion partitioning bit map of this device. See MPAMCFG_CPBM<n>.

This field must contain a value from 1 to 32768, inclusive. Values greater than 32 require a group of 32-bit registers to access the CPBM, up to 1024 if CPBM_WD is the largest value.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the number bits in the cache portion bitmap for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Accessing the MPAMF_CPOR_IDR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames. In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

MPAMF_CPOR_IDR is read-only.

MPAMF_CPOR_IDR must be readable from the Non-secure, Secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_CPOR_IDR is permitted to have the same contents when read from the Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages unless the register contents are different for the different versions:

- MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_s is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_ns, MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_rt, or MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_ns is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_rt or MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_rt is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_rl.

There must be separate registers in the Secure (MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_s), Non-secure (MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_ns), Root (MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_rt), and Realm (MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_rl) MPAM feature pages.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, MPAMF_CPOR_IDR shows the configuration of cache portion partitioning for the cache resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. Fields that mention RIS in their field descriptions have values that track the implemented properties of the resource instance. Fields that do not mention RIS are constant across all resource instances.

MPAMF_CPOR_IDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0030	MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0030	MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0030	MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0030	MPAMF_CPOR_IDR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR, MPAM Features Cache Storage Usage Monitoring ID register

The MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the number of cache storage usage monitor instances and other properties of the CSU monitoring.

- MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_s indicates the number and properties of Secure cache storage usage monitoring.
- MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_ns indicates the number and properties of Non-secure cache storage usage monitoring.
- MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_rt indicates the number and properties of Root cache storage usage monitoring.
- MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_rl indicates the number and properties of Realm cache storage usage monitoring.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, fields that mention RIS must reflect the properties of the resource instance currently selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. Fields that do not mention RIS are constant across all resource instances.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1 and MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.MSMON_CSU == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR are RES0.

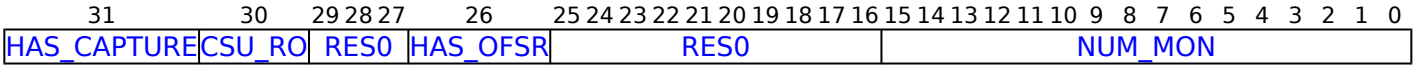
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR bit assignments are:



HAS_CAPTURE, bit [31]

The implementation supports copying an MSMON_CSU to the corresponding MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE on a capture event.

HAS_CAPTURE	Meaning
0b0	MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE is not implemented and there is no support for capture events in the CSU monitor.
0b1	The MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE register is implemented and the CSU monitor supports the capture event behavior.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates that CSU monitor capture is implemented for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

CSU_RO, bit [30]

The implementation of MSMON_CSU is read-only.

CSU_RO	Meaning
0b0	MSMON_CSU is read/write.
0b1	MSMON_CSU is read-only.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates that the MSMON_CSU monitor register is read-only for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Bits [29:27]

Reserved, RES0.

HAS_OFSR, bit [26]

When FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented:

The CSU monitor overflow status bitmap register, MSMON_CSU_OFSR, is implemented.

HAS_OFSR	Meaning
0b0	MSMON_CSU_OFSR register is not implemented.
0b1	MSMON_CSU_OFSR register is implemented.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates that CSU monitor overflow status bitmap register is implemented for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [25:16]

Reserved, RES0.

NUM_MON, bits [15:0]

The number of cache storage usage monitor instances implemented.

The largest MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL value is NUM_MON minus 1.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the number of CSU monitor instances implemented for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Accessing the MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames. In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR is read-only.

MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR must be readable from the Non-secure, Secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR is permitted to have the same contents when read from the Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages unless the register contents are different for the different versions:

- MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_s is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_ns, MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_rt, or MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_ns is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_rt or MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_rt is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_rl.

There must be separate registers in the Secure (MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_s), Non-secure (MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_ns), Root (MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_rt), and Realm (MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_rl) MPAM feature pages.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR shows the configuration of cache storage usage monitoring for the cache resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. Fields that mention RIS in their field descriptions have values that track the implemented properties of the resource instance. Fields that do not mention RIS are constant across all resource instances.

Access to MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR is not affected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS.

MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0088	MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0088	MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0088	MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0088	MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_ECR, MPAM Error Control Register

The MPAMF_ECR characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMF_ECR is a 32-bit read/write register that controls MPAM error interrupts for this MSC.

- MPAMF_ECR_s controls Secure MPAM error handling.
- MPAMF_ECR_ns controls Non-secure MPAM error handling.
- MPAMF_ECR_rt controls Root MPAM error handling.
- MPAMF_ECR_rl controls Realm MPAM error handling.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_ECR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_ECR are RES0.

If an MSC cannot encounter any of the error conditions listed in 'Errors in MSCs' in Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Supplement, Memory System Resource Partitioning and Monitoring (MPAM), for Armv8-A (ARM DDI 0598), both the MPAMF_ESR and MPAMF_ECR must be RAZ/WI.

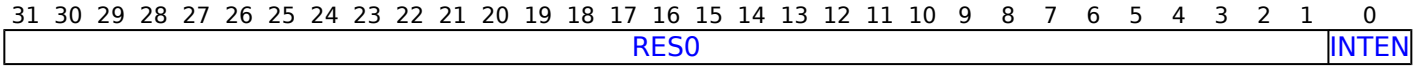
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_ECR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_ECR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

INTEN, bit [0]

Interrupt Enable.

INTEN	Meaning
0b0	MPAM error interrupts are not signaled.
0b1	MPAM error interrupts are signaled.

Accessing the MPAMF_ECR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMF_ECR_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ECR_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ECR_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.

- MPAMF_ECR_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_ECR_s, MPAMF_ECR_ns, MPAMF_ECR_rt, and MPAMF_ECR_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMF_ECR_s) accesses the error interrupt controls used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMF_ECR_ns) accesses the error interrupt controls used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMF_ECR_rt) accesses the error interrupt controls used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMF_ECR_rl) accesses the error interrupt controls used for Realm PARTIDs.

MPAMF_ECR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x00F0	MPAMF_ECR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x00F0	MPAMF_ECR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x00F0	MPAMF_ECR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x00F0	MPAMF_ECR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H, MPAM Error MSI High-part Address Register

The MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H is a 32-bit read/write register for the high part of the MPAM error MSI address.

- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_s is the high part of the MSI write address for error interrupts related to Secure PARTIDs.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_ns is the high part of the MSI write address for error interrupts related to Non-secure PARTIDs.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_rt is the high part of the MSI write address for error interrupts related to Root PARTIDs.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_rl is the high part of the MSI write address for error interrupts related to Realm PARTIDs.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when MPAMF_IDR.HAS_ERR_MSI == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H are RES0.

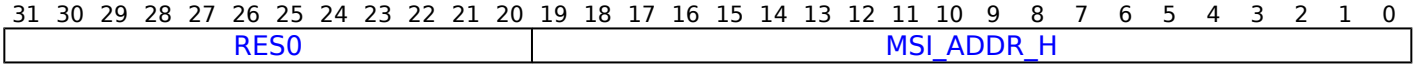
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H bit assignments are:



Bits [31:20]

Reserved, RES0.

MSI_ADDR_H, bits [19:0]

MSI write address bits[51:32].

Accessing the MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_s, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_ns, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_rt, and MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_s) accesses the high part of the memory address for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_ns) accesses the high part of the memory address for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_rt) accesses the high part of the memory address for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_rl) accesses the high part of the memory address for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Realm PARTIDs.

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x00E4	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x00E4	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x00E4	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x00E4	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L, MPAM Error MSI Low-part Address Register

The MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L is a 32-bit read/write register for the low part of the MPAM error MSI address.

- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_s is the low part of the MSI write address for error interrupts related to Secure PARTIDs.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_ns is the low part of the MSI write address for error interrupts related to Non-secure PARTIDs.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_rt is the low part of the MSI write address for error interrupts related to Root PARTIDs.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_rl is the low part of the MSI write address for error interrupts related to Realm PARTIDs.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when MPAMF_IDR.HAS_ERR_MSI == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L are RES0.

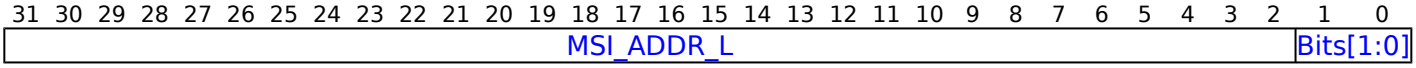
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L bit assignments are:



MSI_ADDR_L, bits [31:2]

MSI write address bits[31:2].

Bits [1:0]

Reads as `0b00`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.

- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_s, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_ns, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_rt, and MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_s) accesses the low part of the memory address for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_ns) accesses the low part of the memory address for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_rt) accesses the low part of the memory address for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_rl) accesses the low part of the memory address for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Realm PARTIDs.

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x00E0	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x00E0	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x00E0	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x00E0	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR, MPAM Error MSI Write Attributes Register

The MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR is a 32-bit read/write register that controls MPAM error MSI write attributes for MPAM errors in this MSC.

- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_s controls the attributes of Secure MPAM error MSI writes.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_ns controls the attributes of Non-secure MPAM error MSI writes.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_rt controls the attributes of Root MPAM error MSI writes.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_rl controls the attributes of Realm MPAM error MSI writes.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when MPAMF_IDR.HAS_ERR_MSI == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR are RES0.

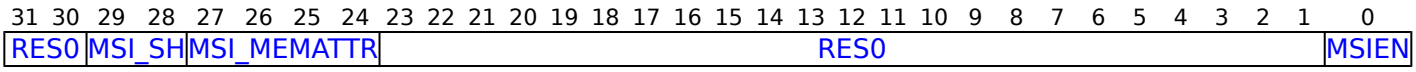
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:30]

Reserved, RES0.

MSI_SH, bits [29:28]

Sharability attribute of MSI writes.

MSI_SH	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b01	Reserved, CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

When MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR.MSI_MEMATTR specifies a Device memory type, the contents of this field are IGNORED and Shareability is effectively Outer Shareable.

MSI_MEMATTR, bits [27:24]

Memory attributes of MSI writes.

Note: This encoding matches the VMSAv8-64 stage 2 MemAttr[3:0] field as described in the Arm ARM, except that the following encodings are Reserved (not UNPREDICTABLE) and behave as DEvice-nGnRnE: `0b0100`, `0b1000`, and `0b1100`.

MSI_MEMATTR	Meaning
`0b0000`	Device-nGnRnE.
`0b0001`	Device-nGnRE.
`0b0010`	Device-nGRE.
`0b0011`	Device-GRE.
`0b0100`	Reserved. Behave as Device-nGnRnE, `0b0000`.
`0b0101`	Normal Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.
`0b0110`	Normal Inner Write-Through Cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.
`0b0111`	Normal Inner Write-Back Cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.
`0b1000`	Reserved. Behave as Device-nGnRnE, `0b0000`.
`0b1001`	Normal Inner Non-Cachable, Outer Write-Through Cacheable.
`0b1010`	Normal Inner Write-Through Cacheable, Outer Write-Through Cacheable.
`0b1011`	Normal Inner Write-Back Cacheable, Outer Write-Through Cacheable.
`0b1100`	Reserved. Behave as Device-nGnRnE, `0b0000`.
`0b1101`	Normal Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Write-Back Cacheable.
`0b1110`	Normal Inner Write-Through Cacheable, Outer Write-Back Cacheable.
`0b1111`	Normal Inner Write-Back Cacheable, Outer Write-Back Cacheable.

When this field specifies a Device memory type, the contents of MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR.MSI_SH are IGNORED and Shareability is effectively Outer Shareable.

Device types may be implemented as any Device type with more than 'n' characters. For example, if this field is set to `0b0010`, an implementation may treat the MSI write as the specified type, Device-nGRE, or as Device-nGnRE or as Device-nGnRnE.

Reserved encodings `0b0100`, `0b1000`, and `0b1100` must be implemented to behave the same as the `0b0000` encoding.

Bits [23:1]

Reserved, RES0.

MSIEN, bit [0]

Error interrupt MSI Enable.

MSIEN	Meaning
`0b0`	MPAM error MSI writes are not generated to signal enabled MPAM error interrupts. When error MSI writesare disabled, hardwired error interrupts could be generated.
`0b1`	MPAM error MSI writes are generated to signal enabled MPAM error interrupts. When error MSI writes are enabled, hardwired error interrupts are not generated.

The value of this field affects whether hardwired error interrupts are generated.

On a MSC reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.

- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_s, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_ns, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_rt, and MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_s) accesses the memory access attributes for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_ns) accesses the memory access attributes for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_rt) accesses the memory access attributes for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_rl) accesses the memory access attributes for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Realm PARTIDs.

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x00EC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x00EC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x00EC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x00EC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA, MPAM Error MSI Data Register

The MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA is a 32-bit read/write register for the MPAM error MSI data.

- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_s is the data for the MSI write for error interrupts related to Secure PARTIDs.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_ns is the data for the MSI write for error interrupts related to Non-secure PARTIDs.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_rt is the data for the MSI write for error interrupts related to Root PARTIDs.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_rl is the data for the MSI write for error interrupts related to Realm PARTIDs.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when MPAMF_IDR.HAS_ERR_MSI == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA are RES0.

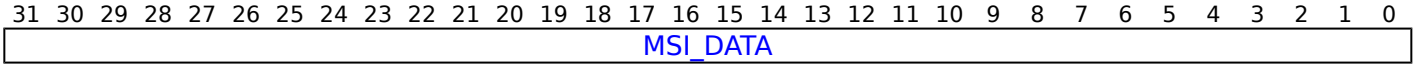
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA bit assignments are:



MSI_DATA, bits [31:0]

MSI data to be written to ITS to signal an MSI.

Accessing the MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_s, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_ns, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_rt, and MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_s) accesses the data for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_ns) accesses the data for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_rt) accesses the data for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Root PARTIDs.

- The Realm instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_rl) accesses the data for MSI write to signal an MPAM error used for Realm PARTIDs.

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x00E8	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x00E8	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x00E8	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x00E8	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM, MPAM Error MSI Write MPAM Information Register

The MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM characteristics are:

Purpose

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM is a 32-bit read/write register that sets the MPAM information for error MSI write attributes for MPAM errors in this MSC.

- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_s controls MPAM information labeling of Secure MPAM error MSI writes.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_ns controls MPAM information labeling of Non-secure MPAM error MSI writes.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_rt controls MPAM information labeling of Root MPAM error MSI writes.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_rl controls MPAM information labeling of Realm MPAM error MSI writes.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when MPAMF_IDR.HAS_ERR_MSI == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM are RES0.

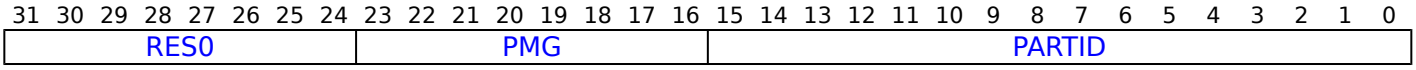
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

PMG, bits [23:16]

Performance monitoring group property for PARTID MSC error interrupt write.

On a MSC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PARTID, bits [15:0]

Partition ID for MSC error interrupt write.

The PARTID in this register is in the Secure PARTID space in the MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_s instance and in the Non-secure PARTID space in the MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_ns instance of this register.

On a MSC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_s, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_ns, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_rt, and MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_s) accesses the MPAM information for MSI write request to signal an MPAM error used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_ns) accesses the MPAM information for MSI write request to signal an MPAM error used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_rt) accesses the MPAM information for MSI write request to signal an MPAM error used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_rl) accesses the MPAM information for MSI write request to signal an MPAM error used for Realm PARTIDs.

MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x00DC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x00DC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x00DC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x00DC	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_ESR, MPAM Error Status Register

The MPAMF_ESR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates MPAM error status for this MSC.

- MPAMF_ESR_s reports Secure MPAM errors.
- MPAMF_ESR_ns reports Non-secure MPAM errors.
- MPAMF_ESR_rt reports Root MPAM errors.
- MPAMF_ESR_rl reports Realm MPAM errors.

Software should write this register after reading the status of an error to reset ERRCODE to `0x0000` and OVRWR to 0 so that future errors are not reported with OVRWR set.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_ESR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_ESR are RES0.

MPAMF_ESR is 64-bit register when MPAM v0.1 or v1.1 is implemented and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_EXTD_ESR == 1.

Otherwise, MPAMF_ESR is a 32-bit register.

If an MSC cannot encounter any of the error conditions listed in 'Errors in MSCs' in Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Supplement, Memory System Resource Partitioning and Monitoring (MPAM), for Armv8-A (ARM DDI 0598), both the MPAMF_ESR and MPAMF_ECR must be RAZ/WI.

The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

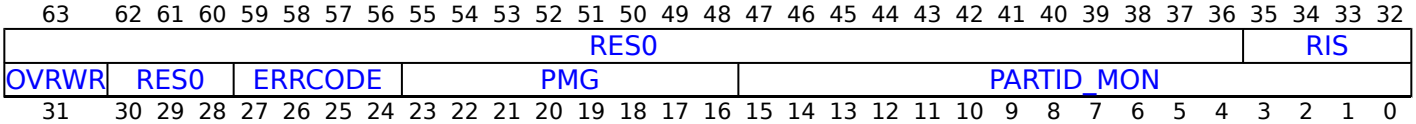
MPAMF_ESR is a:

- 64-bit register when (FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented) and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_EXTD_ESR == 1
- 32-bit register otherwise

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_ESR bit assignments are:

When (FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented) and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_EXTD_ESR == 1:



Bits [63:36]

Reserved, RES0.

RIS, bits [35:32]
When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS == 1:

Resource Instance Selector. Where applicable to the ERRCODE, captures the RIS value for the error.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

OVRWR, bit [31]

Overwritten.

If 0 and ERRCODE == `0b0000`, no errors have occurred.

If 0 and ERRCODE is non-zero, a single error has occurred and is recorded in this register.

If 1 and ERRCODE is non-zero, multiple errors have occurred and this register records the most recent error.

The state where this bit is 1 and ERRCODE is zero must not be produced by hardware and is only reached when software writes this combination into this register.

Bits [30:28]

Reserved, RES0.

ERRCODE, bits [27:24]

Error code.

ERRCODE	Meaning
0b0000	No error.
0b0001	PARTID_SEL_Range.
0b0010	Req_PARTID_Range.
0b0011	MSMONCFG_ID_RANGE.
0b0100	Req_PMG_Range.
0b0101	Monitor_Range.
0b0110	intPARTID_Range.
0b0111	Unexpected_INTERNAL.
0b1000	Undefined_RIS_PART_SEL.
0b1001	RIS_No_Control.
0b1010	Undefined_RIS_MON_SEL.
0b1011	RIS_No_Monitor.
0b1100	Reserved.
0b1101	Reserved.
0b1110	Reserved.
0b1111	Reserved.

PMG, bits [23:16]

Program monitoring group.

Set to the PMG on an error that captures PMG. Otherwise, set to `0x00` on an error that does not capture PMG.

PARTID_MON, bits [15:0]

PARTID or monitor.

Set to the PARTID on an error that captures PARTID.

Set to the monitor index on an error that captures MON.

On an error that captures neither PARTID nor MON, this field is set to 0.

Otherwise:

31	30 29 28	27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
OVRWR	RES0	ERRCODE	PMG	PARTID_MON

OVRWR, bit [31]

Overwritten.

If 0 and ERRCODE == `0b0000`, no errors have occurred.

If 0 and ERRCODE is non-zero, a single error has occurred and is recorded in this register.

If 1 and ERRCODE is non-zero, multiple errors have occurred and this register records the most recent error.

The state where this bit is 1 and ERRCODE is 0 must not be produced by hardware and is only reached when software writes this combination into this register.

Bits [30:28]

Reserved, RES0.

ERRCODE, bits [27:24]

Error code.

ERRCODE	Meaning
`0b0000`	No error.
`0b0001`	PARTID_SEL_Range.
`0b0010`	Req_PARTID_Range.
`0b0011`	MSMONCFG_ID_RANGE.
`0b0100`	Req_PMG_Range.
`0b0101`	Monitor_Range.
`0b0110`	intPARTID_Range.
`0b0111`	Unexpected_INTERNAL.
`0b1000`	Reserved.
`0b1001`	Reserved.
`0b1010`	Reserved.
`0b1011`	Reserved.
`0b1100`	Reserved.
`0b1101`	Reserved.
`0b1110`	Reserved.
`0b1111`	Reserved.

PMG, bits [23:16]

Program monitoring group.

Set to the PMG on an error that captures PMG. Otherwise, set to `0x00` on an error that does not capture PMG.

PARTID_MON, bits [15:0]

PARTID or monitor.

Set to the PARTID on an error that captures PARTID.

Set to the monitor index on an error that captures MON.

On an error that captures neither PARTID nor MON, this field is set to `0x0000`.

Accessing the MPAMF_ESR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MPAMF_ESR_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ESR_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ESR_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_ESR_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_ESR_s, MPAMF_ESR_ns, MPAMF_ESR_rt, and MPAMF_ESR_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MPAMF_ESR_s) accesses the error status used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MPAMF_ESR_ns) accesses the error status used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MPAMF_ESR_rt) accesses the error status used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MPAMF_ESR_rl) accesses the error status used for Realm PARTIDs.

MPAMF_ESR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x00F8	MPAMF_ESR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x00F8	MPAMF_ESR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x00F8	MPAMF_ESR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x00F8	MPAMF_ESR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_IDR, MPAM Features Identification Register

The MPAMF_IDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates which memory partitioning and monitoring features are present on this MSC.

MPAMF_IDR_s indicates the MPAM features accessed from the Secure MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_IDR_ns indicates the MPAM features accessed from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_IDR_rt indicates the MPAM features accessed from the Root MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_IDR_rl indicates the MPAM features accessed from the Realm MPAM feature page.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, some fields in this register give information for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. The description of every field that is affected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS has that information within the field description.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_IDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_IDR are RES0.

MPAMF_IDR is 64-bit register when MPAM v0.1 or v1.1 is implemented.

Otherwise, MPAMF_IDR is a 32-bit register.

The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

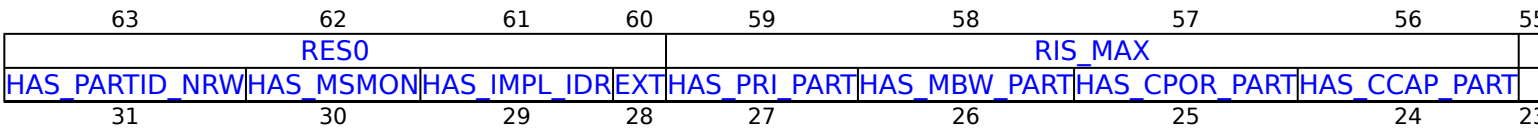
MPAMF_IDR is a:

- 64-bit register when FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented
- 32-bit register otherwise

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_IDR bit assignments are:

When FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented:



Bits [63:60]

Reserved, RES0.

RIS_MAX, bits [59:56]
When MPAMF_IDR.EXT == 1 and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS == 1:

Maximum RIS value supported in MPAMCFG_PART_SEL. Must be `0b0000` if MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS == 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [55:42]

Reserved, RES0.

SP4, bit [41]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Indicates whether this MSC supports 4 PARTID spaces.

SP4	Meaning
0b0	This MSC supports two PARTID spaces.
0b1	This MSC supports four PARTID spaces.

This field must read the same in each instance of this register and for any value in MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HAS_ERR_MSI, bit [40]
When MPAMF_IDR.EXT == 1:

Has support for MSI writes to signal MPAM error interrupts. These registers are implemented: MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA, and MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM.

HAS_ERR_MSI	Meaning
0b0	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA, and MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM registers are not implemented.
0b1	MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_L, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ADDR_H, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_ATTR, MPAMF_ERR_MSI_DATA, and MPAMF_ERR_MSI_MPAM are implemented and can be used to generate writes to signal error interrupts.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_ESR is 0, this bit must also be 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HAS_ESR, bit [39]
When MPAMF_IDR.EXT == 1:

MPAMF_ESR is implemented.

HAS_ESR	Meaning
0b0	MPAMF_ESR, MPAMF_ECR, and MPAM error handling are not implemented.
0b1	MPAMF_ESR, MPAMF_ECR, and MPAM error handling are implemented.

If an MSC cannot encounter any of the error conditions listed in 'Errors in MSCs' in Arm® Architecture Reference Manual Supplement, Memory System Resource Partitioning and Monitoring (MPAM), for Armv8-A (ARM DDI 0598), both the MPAMF_ESR and MPAMF_ECR must be RAZ/WI.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HAS_EXTD_ESR, bit [38]
When MPAMF_IDR.EXT == 1:

MPAMF_ESR is 64 bits.

HAS_EXTD_ESR	Meaning
0b0	MPAMF_ESR is 32 bits.
0b1	MPAMF_ESR is 64 bits.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_ESR, this field must be 1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NO_IMPL_MSMON, bit [37]
When MPAMF_IDR.EXT == 1 and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_IMPL_IDR == 1:

MPAMF_IMPL_IDR defines no IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED resource monitors.

NO_IMPL_MSMON	Meaning
0b0	MPAMF_IMPL_IDR defines at least one IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED resource monitor.
0b1	MPAMF_IMPL_IDR does not define any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED resource monitors.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the presence of IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED resource monitors described in MPAMF_IMPL_IDR for the selected resource instance.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NO_IMPL_PART, bit [36]
When MPAMF_IDR.EXT == 1 and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_IMPL_IDR == 1:

MPAMF_IMPL_IDR defines no IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED resource controls.

NO_IMPL_PART	Meaning
0b0	MPAMF_IMPL_IDR defines at least one IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED resource control.
0b1	MPAMF_IMPL_IDR does not define any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED resource controls.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the presence of IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED resource controls described in MPAMF_IMPL_IDR for the selected resource instance.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [35:33]

Reserved, RES0.

HAS_RIS, bit [32]
When MPAMF_IDR.EXT == 1:

Has resource instance selector. Indicates that MPAMCFG_PART_SEL contains the RIS field that selects a resource instance to control.

HAS_RIS	Meaning
0b0	MPAMCFG_PART_SEL does not implement the MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS field or multiple resource instance support.
0b1	MPAMCFG_PART_SEL implements the MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS field and MPAM resource instance numbers up to and including MPAMF_IDR.RIS_MAX.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HAS_PARTID_NRW, bit [31]

Has PARTID narrowing.

HAS_PARTID_NRW	Meaning
0b0	Does not have MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR, MPAMCFG_INTPARTID, or intPARTID mapping support.
0b1	Supports the MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR, MPAMCFG_INTPARTID registers.

HAS_MSMON, bit [30]

Has resource monitors. Indicates whether this MSC has MPAM resource monitors.

HAS_MSMON	Meaning
0b0	Does not support MPAM resource monitoring by groups or MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.
0b1	Supports resource monitoring by matching a combination of PARTID and PMG. See MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.

HAS_IMPL_IDR, bit [29]

Has MPAMF_IMPL_IDR. Indicates whether this MSC has the IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFIC MPAM features register, MPAMF_IMPL_IDR.

HAS_IMPL_IDR	Meaning
0b0	Does not have MPAMF_IMPL_IDR.
0b1	Has MPAMF_IMPL_IDR.

EXT, bit [28]
When FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented:

Extended MPAMF_IDR.

EXT	Meaning
0b0	MPAMF_IDR has no defined bits in [63:32]. The register is effectively 32 bits.
0b1	MPAMF_IDR has bits defined in [63:32]. The register is 64-bits.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HAS_PRI_PART, bit [27]

Has priority partitioning. Indicates that MPAM priority partitioning is implemented and MPAMF_PRI_IDR exists.

HAS_PRI_PART	Meaning
0b0	Does not support priority partitioning or have MPAMF_PRI_IDR.
0b1	Has priority partitioning and MPAMF_PRI_IDR.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the presence of priority partitioning resource controls as described in MPAMF_PRI_IDR for the selected resource instance.

HAS_MBW_PART, bit [26]

Has memory bandwidth partitioning. Indicates whether this MSC implements MPAM memory bandwidth partitioning and MPAMF_MBW_IDR.

HAS_MBW_PART	Meaning
0b0	Does not support memory bandwidth partitioning or have MPAMF_MBW_IDR register.
0b1	Has MPAMF_MBW_IDR register.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the presence of memory bandwidth partitioning resource controls as described in MPAMF_MBW_IDR for the selected resource instance.

HAS_CPOR_PART, bit [25]

Has cache portion partitioning. Indicates whether this MSC implements MPAM cache portion partitioning and MPAMF_CPOR_IDR.

HAS_CPOR_PART	Meaning
0b0	Does not support cache portion partitioning or have MPAMF_CPOR_IDR or MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> registers.
0b1	Has MPAMF_CPOR_IDR and MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> registers.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the presence of cache portion partitioning resource controls as described in MPAMF_CPOR_IDR for the selected resource instance.

HAS_CCAP_PART, bit [24]

Has cache capacity partitioning. Indicates whether this MSC implements MPAM cache capacity partitioning and the MPAMF_CCAP_IDR and MPAMCFG_CMAX registers.

HAS_CCAP_PART	Meaning
0b0	Does not support cache capacity partitioning or have MPAMF_CCAP_IDR and MPAMCFG_CMAX registers.
0b1	Has MPAMF_CCAP_IDR and MPAMCFG_CMAX registers.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the presence of cache capacity partitioning resource controls as described in MPAMF_CPOR_IDR for the selected resource instance.

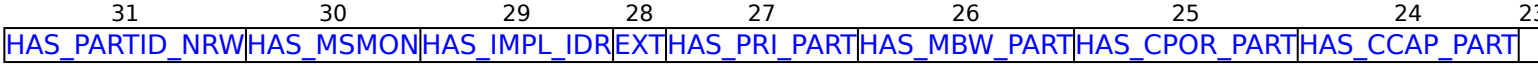
PMG_MAX, bits [23:16]

Maximum value of Non-secure PMG supported by this component.

PARTID_MAX, bits [15:0]

Maximum value of Non-secure PARTID supported by this component.

Otherwise:



HAS_PARTID_NRW, bit [31]

Has PARTID narrowing.

HAS_PARTID_NRW	Meaning
0b0	Does not have MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR, MPAMCFG_INTPARTID, or intPARTID mapping support.
0b1	Supports the MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR, MPAMCFG_INTPARTID registers.

HAS_MSMON, bit [30]

Has resource monitors. Indicates whether this MSC has MPAM resource monitors.

HAS_MSMON	Meaning
0b0	Does not support MPAM resource monitoring by groups or MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.
0b1	Supports resource monitoring by matching a combination of PARTID and PMG. See MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.

HAS_IMPL_IDR, bit [29]

Has MPAMF_IMPL_IDR. Indicates whether this MSC has the IMPLEMENTATION SPECIFIC MPAM features register, MPAMF_IMPL_IDR.

HAS_IMPL_IDR	Meaning
0b0	Does not have MPAMF_IMPL_IDR.
0b1	Has MPAMF_IMPL_IDR.

EXT, bit [28]

When FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented:

Extended MPAMF_IDR.

EXT	Meaning
0b0	MPAMF_IDR has no defined bits in [63:32]. The register is effectively 32 bits.
0b1	MPAMF_IDR has bits defined in [63:32]. The register is 64-bits.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HAS_PRI_PART, bit [27]

Has priority partitioning. Indicates whether this MSC implements MPAM priority partitioning and MPAMF_PRI_IDR.

HAS_PRI_PART	Meaning
0b0	Does not support priority partitioning or have MPAMF_PRI_IDR.
0b1	Has MPAMF_PRI_IDR.

HAS_MBW_PART, bit [26]

Has memory bandwidth partitioning. Indicates whether this MSC implements MPAM memory bandwidth partitioning and MPAMF_MBW_IDR.

HAS_MBW_PART	Meaning
0b0	Does not support memory bandwidth partitioning or have MPAMF_MBW_IDR register.
0b1	Has MPAMF_MBW_IDR register.

HAS_CPOR_PART, bit [25]

Has cache portion partitioning. Indicates whether this MSC implements MPAM cache portion partitioning and MPAMF_CPOR_IDR.

HAS_CPOR_PART	Meaning
0b0	Does not support cache portion partitioning or have MPAMF_CPOR_IDR or MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> registers.
0b1	Has MPAMF_CPOR_IDR and MPAMCFG_CPBM<n> registers.

HAS_CCAP_PART, bit [24]

Has cache capacity partitioning. Indicates whether this MSC implements MPAM cache capacity partitioning and the MPAMF_CCAP_IDR and MPAMCFG_CMAX registers.

HAS_CCAP_PART	Meaning
0b0	Does not support cache capacity partitioning or have MPAMF_CCAP_IDR and MPAMCFG_CMAX registers.
0b1	Has MPAMF_CCAP_IDR and MPAMCFG_CMAX registers.

PMG_MAX, bits [23:16]

Maximum value of Non-secure PMG supported by this component.

PARTID_MAX, bits [15:0]

Maximum value of Non-secure PARTID supported by this component.

Accessing the MPAMF_IDR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames. In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

MPAMF_IDR is read-only.

MPAMF_IDR must be readable from the Non-secure, Secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_IDR is permitted to have the same contents when read from the Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages unless the register contents are different for the different versions:

- MPAMF_IDR_s is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_IDR_ns, MPAMF_IDR_rt, or MPAMF_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_IDR_ns is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_IDR_rt or MPAMF_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_IDR_rt is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_IDR_rl.

There must be separate registers in the Secure (MPAMF_IDR_s), Non-secure (MPAMF_IDR_ns), Root (MPAMF_IDR_rt), and Realm (MPAMF_IDR_rl) MPAM feature pages.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, MPAMF_IDR shows the configuration of MSC MPAM for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. Fields that mention RIS in their field descriptions have values that track the implemented properties of the resource instance. Fields that do not mention RIS are constant across all resource instances.

MPAMF_IDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0000	MPAMF_IDR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0000	MPAMF_IDR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0000	MPAMF_IDR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0000	MPAMF_IDR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_IIDR, MPAM Implementation Identification Register

The MPAMF_IIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Uniquely identifies the MSC implementation by the combination of implementer, product ID, variant, and revision.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_IIDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_IIDR are RES0.

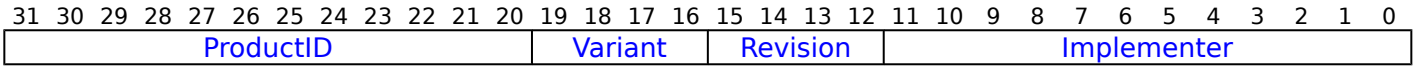
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_IIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_IIDR bit assignments are:



ProductID, bits [31:20]

The MSC implementer as identified in the MPAMF_IIDR.Implementer field must assure each product has a unique ProductID from any other with the same Implementer value.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Variant, bits [19:16]

This field distinguishes product variants or major revisions of the product.

Note

Implementations of ProductID with differing software interfaces are expected to have different values in the MPAMF_IIDR.Variant field.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Revision, bits [15:12]

This field distinguishes minor revisions of the product.

Note

This field is intended to differentiate product revisions that are minor changes and are largely software compatible with previous revisions.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Implementer, bits [11:0]

Contains the JEP106 code of the company that implemented the MPAM MSC.

[11:8] must contain the JEP106 continuation code of the implementer.

[7] must always be 0.

[6:0] must contain the JEP106 identity code of the implementer.

For an Arm implementation, bits[11:0] are `0x43B`.

Accessing the MPAMF_IIDR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

MPAMF_IIDR is read-only.

MPAMF_IIDR must be readable from the Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_IIDR must have the same contents in the Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_IIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	`0x0018`	MPAMF_IIDR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	`0x0018`	MPAMF_IIDR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	`0x0018`	MPAMF_IIDR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	`0x0018`	MPAMF_IIDR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_IMPL_IDR, MPAM Implementation-Specific Partitioning Feature Identification Register

The MPAMF_IMPL_IDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the implementation-defined partitioning and monitoring features and parameters of the MSC.

- MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_s indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED partitioning and monitoring features accessed from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_ns indicates those accessed from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_rt indicates IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED partitioning and monitoring features accessed from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_rl indicates those accessed from the Realm MPAM feature page.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, this register gives the implementation-specific features and parameters of the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS for any features that are specific to the resource.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_IMPL_IDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_IMPL_IDR == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_IMPL_IDR are RES0.

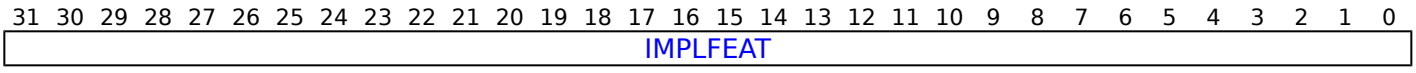
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_IMPL_IDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_IMPL_IDR bit assignments are:



IMPLFEAT, bits [31:0]

All 32 bits of this register are available to be used as the implementer sees fit to indicate the presence of IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED MPAM features in this MSC and to give additional implementation-specific read-only information about the parameters of implementation-specific MPAM features to software.

If RIS is implemented, this register indicates the implementation-specific features and parameters of the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Accessing the MPAMF_IMPL_IDR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames. In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

MPAMF_IMPL_IDR is read-only.

MPAMF_IMPL_IDR must be readable from the Non-secure, Secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_IMPL_IDR is permitted to have the same contents when read from the Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages unless the register contents are different for the different versions:

- MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_s is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_ns, MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_rt, or MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_ns is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_rt or MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_rt is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_rl.

There must be separate registers in the Secure (MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_s), Non-secure (MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_ns), Root (MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_rt), and Realm (MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_rl) MPAM feature pages.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, MPAMF_IMPL_IDR shows the configuration of implementation-specific features for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. Fields that mention RIS in their field descriptions have values that track the implemented properties of the resource instance. Fields that do not mention RIS are constant across all resource instances.

MPAMF_IMPL_IDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0028	MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0028	MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0028	MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0028	MPAMF_IMPL_IDR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_MBW_IDR, MPAM Memory Bandwidth Partitioning Identification Register

The MPAMF_MBW_IDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates which MPAM bandwidth partitioning features are present on this MSC.

MPAMF_MBW_IDR_s indicates bandwidth partitioning features accessed from the Secure MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_MBW_IDR_ns indicates bandwidth partitioning features accessed from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_MBW_IDR_rt indicates bandwidth partitioning features accessed from the Root MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_MBW_IDR_rl indicates bandwidth partitioning features accessed from the Realm MPAM feature page.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, some fields in this register give information for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. The description of every field that is affected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS has that information within the field description.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_MBW_IDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MBW_PART == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_MBW_IDR are RES0.

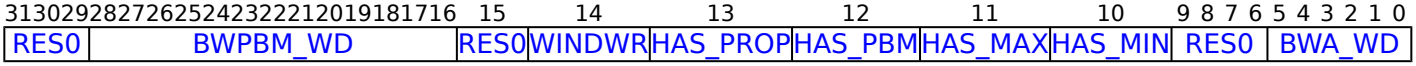
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_MBW_IDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_MBW_IDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:29]

Reserved, RES0.

BWPBM_WD, bits [28:16]

Bandwidth portion bitmap width.

The number of bandwidth portion bits in the MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> register array.

If MPAMF_MBW_IDR.HAS_PBM is 1, this field must contain a value from 1 to 4096, inclusive. Values greater than 32 require a group of 32-bit registers to access the BWPBM, up to 128 if BWPBM_WD is the largest value.

If MPAMF_MBW_IDR.HAS_PBM is 0, this field must be ignored by software.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the width of the memory bandwidth portion bitmap partitioning control for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Bit [15]

Reserved, RES0.

WINDWR, bit [14]

Indicates the bandwidth accounting period register is writable.

WINDWR	Meaning
0b0	The bandwidth accounting period is readable from MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD which might be fixed or vary due to clock rate reconfiguration of the memory channel or memory controller.
0b1	The bandwidth accounting width is readable and writable per partition in MPAMCFG_MBW_WINWD.

HAS_PROP, bit [13]

Indicates that this MSC implements proportional stride bandwidth partitioning and the MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP register can be accessed.

HAS_PROP	Meaning
0b0	There is no memory bandwidth proportional stride control and the MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP register is RES0.
0b1	The proportional stride memory bandwidth partitioning scheme is supported and the MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP register can be accessed.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the presence of the memory bandwidth proportional stride partitioning control for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

HAS_PBM, bit [12]

Indicates that bandwidth portion partitioning is implemented and the MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> register array can be accessed.

HAS_PBM	Meaning
0b0	There is no memory bandwidth portion control and the MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> is RES0.
0b1	The memory bandwidth portion allocation scheme exists and the MPAMCFG_MBW_PBM<n> register can be accessed.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the presence of the memory bandwidth portion partitioning control for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

HAS_MAX, bit [11]

Indicates that this MSC implements maximum bandwidth partitioning and the MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX register can be accessed.

HAS_MAX	Meaning
0b0	There is no maximum memory bandwidth control and the MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX register is RES0.
0b1	The maximum memory bandwidth allocation scheme is supported and the MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX register can be accessed.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the presence of the maximum bandwidth partitioning control for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

HAS_MIN, bit [10]

Indicates that this MSC implements minimum bandwidth partitioning and the MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN register can be accessed.

HAS_MIN	Meaning
0b0	There is no minimum memory bandwidth control and the MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN register is RES0.
0b1	The minimum memory bandwidth allocation scheme is supported and the MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN register can be accessed.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the presence of the minimum bandwidth partitioning control for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Bits [9:6]

Reserved, RES0.

BWA_WD, bits [5:0]

Number of implemented bits in the bandwidth allocation fields: MIN, MAX, and STRIDE. See MPAMCFG_MBW_MIN, MPAMCFG_MBW_MAX, and MPAMCFG_MBW_PROP.

In any of these bandwidth allocation fields exist, this field must have a value from 1 to 16, inclusive. Otherwise, it is permitted to be 0.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the number of implemented bits in the bandwidth allocation control fields for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Accessing the MPAMF_MBW_IDR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames. In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

MPAMF_MBW_IDR is read-only.

MPAMF_MBW_IDR must be readable from the Non-secure, Secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_MBW_IDR is permitted to have the same contents when read from the Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages unless the register contents are different for the different versions:

- MPAMF_MBW_IDR_s is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_MBW_IDR_ns, MPAMF_MBW_IDR_rt, or MPAMF_MBW_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_MBW_IDR_ns is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_MBW_IDR_rt or MPAMF_MBW_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_MBW_IDR_rt is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_MBW_IDR_rl.

There must be separate registers in the Secure (MPAMF_MBW_IDR_s), Non-secure (MPAMF_MBW_IDR_ns), Root (MPAMF_MBW_IDR_rt), and Realm (MPAMF_MBW_IDR_rl) MPAM feature pages.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, MPAMF_MBW_IDR shows the configuration of memory bandwidth partitioning for the bandwidth resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. Fields that mention RIS in their field descriptions have values that track the implemented properties of the resource instance. Fields that do not mention RIS are constant across all resource instances.

MPAMF_MBW_IDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0040	MPAMF_MBW_IDR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance

MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0040	MPAMF_MBW_IDR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0040	MPAMF_MBW_IDR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0040	MPAMF_MBW_IDR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR, MPAM Features Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitoring ID register

The MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the number of memory bandwidth usage monitor instances implemented. This register also indicates several properties of MBWU monitoring, including whether the implementation supports capture, scaling, or long counters.

- MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_s indicates the number of Secure memory bandwidth usage monitor instances.
- MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_ns indicates the number of Non-secure memory bandwidth usage monitor instances.
- MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_rt indicates the number of Root memory bandwidth usage monitor instances.
- MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_rl indicates the number of Realm memory bandwidth usage monitor instances.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, fields that mention RIS must reflect the properties of the resource instance currently selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. Fields that do not mention RIS are constant across all resource instances.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1 and MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.MSMON_MBWU == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR are RES0.

The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25:24	23:22	21:20	19:18	17:16	15:14	13:12	11:10	9:8	7:6	5:4	3:2	1:0
HAS_CAPTURE	HAS_LONG	LWD	HAS_RWBW	RES0	HAS_OFSR	RES0		SCALE		NUM_MON								

HAS_CAPTURE, bit [31]

The implementation supports copying an MSMON_MBWU to the corresponding MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE on a capture event.

HAS_CAPTURE	Meaning
0b0	MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE is not implemented and there is no support for capture events in the MBWU monitor.
0b1	The MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE register is implemented and the MBWU monitor supports the capture event behavior.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates that MBWU monitor capture is implemented for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

If MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_LONG is 1, this also indicates that MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE is implemented.

HAS_LONG, bit [30]

When FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented:

Indicates whether MSMON_MBWU_L is implemented.

If HAS_CAPTURE is 1, indicates whether MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE is implemented.

HAS_LONG	Meaning
0b0	Does not implement MSMON_MBWU_L or MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE.
0b1	Implements MSMON_MBWU_L. If HAS_CAPTURE == 1, MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE is also implemented.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates that the long MBWU monitor is implemented for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

If MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_CAPTURE is 1, this also indicates that MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE is implemented.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

LWD, bit [29]

When FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented:

Long register VALUE width.

If MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_LONG is 0, MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.LWD must also be 0.

LWD	Meaning
0b0	If MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_LONG is 1, MSMON_MBWU_L has 44-bit VALUE field in bits [43:0]. Bits [62:44] are RES0. If HAS_LONG is 1 and MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_CAPTURE is 1, MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE also has 44-bit VALUE field in bits [43:0].
0b1	MSMON_MBWU_L has 63-bit VALUE field in bits [62:0]. If MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_CAPTURE == 1, MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE also has 63-bit VALUE field in bits [62:0].

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the length of the MSMON_MBWU_L.VALUE field implemented for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HAS_RWBW, bit [28]

When FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented:

Read/write bandwidth selection is implemented in MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT.

HAS_RWBW	Meaning
0b0	Read/write bandwidth selection is not implemented.
0b1	Read/write bandwidth selection is implemented.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates whether read/write bandwidth collection selection is available in MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT for resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [27]

Reserved, RES0.

HAS_OFSR, bit [26]

When FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented:

The MBWU monitor overflow status bitmap register, MSMON_MBWU_OFSR, is implemented.

HAS_OFSR	Meaning
0b0	MSMON_MBWU_OFSR register is not implemented.
0b1	MSMON_MBWU_OFSR register is implemented.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates that MBWU monitor overflow status bitmap register is implemented for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [25:21]

Reserved, RES0.

SCALE, bits [20:16]

Scaling of MSMON_MBWU.VALUE in bits. If scaling is enabled by MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.SCLEN, the byte count in the VALUE field has been shifted by SCALE bits to the right.

SCALE	Meaning
0b00000	Scaling is not implemented.
0bxxxxx	Other values are right shift count when scaling is enabled.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the scale value for MSMON_MBWU.VALUE field for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

NUM_MON, bits [15:0]

The number of memory bandwidth usage monitor instances implemented. The largest monitor instance selector, MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL, is NUM_MON minus 1.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the number of MBWU monitor instances for MSMON_MBWU.VALUE field for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Accessing the MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames. In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR is read-only.

MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR must be readable from the Non-secure, Secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR is permitted to have the same contents when read from the Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages unless the register contents are different for the different versions:

- MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_s is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_ns, MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_rt, or MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_ns is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_rt or MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_rt is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_rl.

There must be separate registers in the Secure (MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_s), Non-secure (MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_ns), Root (MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_rt), and Realm (MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_rl) MPAM feature pages.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR shows the configuration of memory bandwidth monitoring for the bandwidth resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. Fields that mention RIS in their field descriptions have values that track the implemented properties of the resource instance. Fields that do not mention RIS are constant across all resource instances.

Access to MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR is not affected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS.

MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0090	MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0090	MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0090	MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0090	MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_MSMON_IDR, MPAM Resource Monitoring Identification Register

The MPAMF_MSMON_IDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates which MPAM monitoring features are present on this MSC.

MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_s indicates Secure monitoring features.

MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_ns indicates Non-secure monitoring features.

MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_rt indicates Root monitoring features.

MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_rl indicates Realm monitoring features.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, fields that mention RIS must reflect the properties of the resource instance currently selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. Fields that do not mention RIS are constant across all resource instances.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_MSMON_IDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_MSMON_IDR are RES0.

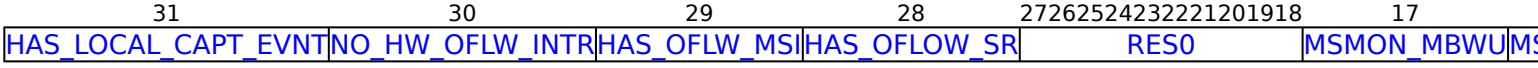
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_MSMON_IDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_MSMON_IDR bit assignments are:



HAS_LOCAL_CAPT_EVNT, bit [31]

Has local capture event generator. Indicates whether this MSC has the MPAM local capture event generator and the MSMON_CAPT_EVNT register.

HAS_LOCAL_CAPT_EVNT	Meaning
0b0	Does not support MPAM local capture event generator or MSMON_CAPT_EVNT.
0b1	Supports the MPAM local capture event generator and the MSMON_CAPT_EVNT register.

NO_HW_OFLW_INTR, bit [30]

When FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented:

Does not have hardwired MPAM monitor overflow interrupt.

NO_HW_OFLW_INTR	Meaning
0b0	Supports generating a hardwired interrupt to signal MPAM monitor overflow.
0b1	No support for a hardwired interrupt to signal MPAM monitor overflow.

If this field is 0, the MSC supports generating a hardwired interrupt for monitor overflow events.

If this field is 0 and the HAS_OFLW_MSI field in this register is 1, the MSC supports generating both hardwired interrupts and MSI writes to signal interrupts.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HAS_OFLW_MSI, bit [29]

When FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented:

Has support for MSI writes to signal MPAM monitor overflow interrupts. These registers are implemented: MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA and MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM.

HAS_OFLW_MSI	Meaning
0b0	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA and MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM registers are not implemented.
0b1	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA and MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR are implemented and can be used to generate writes to signal MPAM monitor overflow interrupts.

If MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.NO_HW_OFLW_INTR is 1 and this bit is 0, this MSC does not support monitor overflow interrupts.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

HAS_OFLOW_SR, bit [28]

When FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented:

Has MPAM monitor overflow status register MSMON_OFLOW_SR.

HAS_OFLOW_SR	Meaning
0b0	Does not have MSMON_OFLOW_SR.
0b1	Supports MSMON_OFLOW_SR.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [27:18]

Reserved, RES0.

MSMON_MBWU, bit [17]

Memory bandwidth usage monitoring. Indicates whether MPAM monitoring for Memory Bandwidth Usage by PARTID and PMG is implemented and whether the following bandwidth usage registers are accessible:

- MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR, MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL, MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT, MSMON_MBWU.
- The optional MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE.
- If MPAM v0.1 or MPAM v1.1 is implemented, the optional MSMON_MBWU_L and the optional MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE.

MSMON_MBWU	Meaning
0b0	Does not have monitoring for memory bandwidth usage and does not use the bandwidth usage registers.
0b1	Has monitoring of memory bandwidth usage and uses the bandwidth usage registers.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates that memory bandwidth usage monitoring is implemented for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS as described in MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.

MSMON_CSU, bit [16]

Cache storage usage monitoring. Indicates whether MPAM monitoring of cache storage usage by PARTID and PMG is implemented and the following registers are accessible:

- MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR, MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL, MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT, MSMON_CSU.
- The optional MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE.

MSMON_CSU	Meaning
0b0	Does not have monitoring for cache storage usage or the MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR, MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL, MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT, MSMON_CSU or MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE registers.
0b1	Has monitoring of cache storage usage and the MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR, MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL, MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT, MSMON_CSU and optional MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE registers.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates that cache storage usage monitoring is implemented for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS as described in MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR.

Bits [15:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the MPAMF_MSMON_IDR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames. In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

MPAMF_MSMON_IDR is read-only.

MPAMF_MSMON_IDR must be readable from the Non-secure, Secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_MSMON_IDR is permitted to have the same contents when read from the Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages unless the register contents are different for the different versions:

- MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_s is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_ns, MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_rt, or MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_ns is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_rt or MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_rt is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_rl.

There must be separate registers in the Secure (MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_s), Non-secure (MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_ns), Root (MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_rt), and Realm (MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_rl) MPAM feature pages.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, MPAMF_MSMON_IDR shows the configuration of memory system monitoring for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. Fields that mention RIS in their field descriptions have values that track the implemented properties of the resource instance. Fields that do not mention RIS are constant across all resource instances.

Access to MPAMF_MSMON_IDR is not affected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS.

MPAMF_MSMON_IDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0080	MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0080	MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0080	MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0080	MPAMF_MSMON_IDR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR, MPAM PARTID Narrowing ID register

The MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the largest internal PARTID for this MSC.

- MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_s indicates the largest Secure internal PARTID.
- MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_ns indicates the largest Non-secure internal PARTID.

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

- MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_rt indicates the largest Root internal PARTID.
- MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_rl indicates the largest Realm internal PARTID.

PARTID narrowing is global to the MSC and does not vary by resource instance.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_PARTID_NRW == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR are RES0.

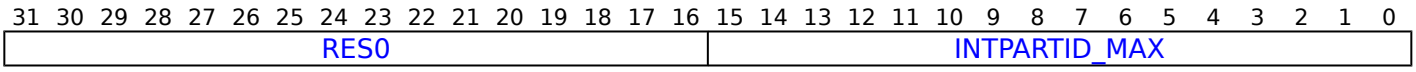
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

INTPARTID_MAX, bits [15:0]

The largest intPARTID supported in this MSC.

Accessing the MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames. In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR is read-only.

MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR must be readable from the Non-secure, Secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR is permitted to have the same contents when read from the Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages unless the register contents are different for the different versions:

- MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_s is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_ns, MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_rt, or MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_ns is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_rt or MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_rt is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_rl.

There must be separate registers in the Secure (MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_s), Non-secure (MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_ns), Root (MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_rt), and Realm (MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_rl) MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0050	MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0050	MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0050	MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0050	MPAMF_PARTID_NRW_IDR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_PRI_IDR, MPAM Priority Partitioning Identification Register

The MPAMF_PRI_IDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates which MPAM priority partitioning features are present on this MSC.

MPAMF_PRI_IDR_s indicates priority partitioning features accessed from the Secure MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_PRI_IDR_ns indicates priority partitioning features accessed from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_PRI_IDR_rt indicates priority partitioning features accessed from the Root MPAM feature page.

MPAMF_PRI_IDR_rl indicates priority partitioning features accessed from the Realm MPAM feature page.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, some fields in this register give information for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. The description of every field that is affected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS has that information within the field description.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_PRI_IDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_PRI_PART == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_PRI_IDR are RES0.

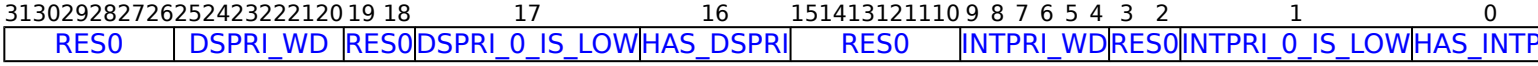
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_PRI_IDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_PRI_IDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:26]

Reserved, RES0.

DSPRI_WD, bits [25:20]

Number of implemented bits in the downstream priority field (DSPRI) of MPAMCFG_PRI.

If HAS_DSPRI == 1, this field must contain a value from 1 to 16, inclusive.

If HAS_DSPRI == 0, this field must be 0.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the number of downstream priority bits for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Bits [19:18]

Reserved, RES0.

DSPRI_0_IS_LOW, bit [17]

Indicates whether 0 in MPAMCFG_PRI.DSPRI is the lowest or the highest downstream priority.

DSPRI_0_IS_LOW	Meaning
0b0	In the MPAMCFG_PRI.DSPRI field, a value of 0 means the highest priority.
0b1	In the MPAMCFG_PRI.DSPRI field, a value of 0 means the lowest priority.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates that 0 is the lowest downstream priority for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

HAS_DSPRI, bit [16]

Indicates that the MPAMCFG_PRI register implements the DSPRI field.

HAS_DSPRI	Meaning
0b0	This MSC supports priority partitioning, but does not implement a downstream priority (DSPRI) field in the MPAMCFG_PRI register.
0b1	This MSC supports downstream priority partitioning and implements the downstream priority (DSPRI) field in the MPAMCFG_PRI register.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates that downstream priority is implemented for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Bits [15:10]

Reserved, RES0.

INTPRI_WD, bits [9:4]

Number of implemented bits in the internal priority field (INTPRI) in the MPAMCFG_PRI register.

If HAS_INTPRI == 1, this field must contain a value from 1 to 16, inclusive.

If HAS_INTPRI == 0, this field must be 0.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates the number of internal priority bits for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Bits [3:2]

Reserved, RES0.

INTPRI_0_IS_LOW, bit [1]

Indicates whether 0 in MPAMCFG_PRI.INTPRI is the lowest or the highest internal priority.

INTPRI_0_IS_LOW	Meaning
0b0	In the MPAMCFG_PRI.INTPRI field, a value of 0 means the highest priority.
0b1	In the MPAMCFG_PRI.INTPRI field, a value of 0 means the lowest priority.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates that 0 is the lowest internal priority for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

HAS_INTPRI, bit [0]

Indicates that this MSC implements the INTPRI field in the MPAMCFG_PRI register.

HAS_INTPRI	Meaning
0b0	This MSC supports priority partitioning, but does not implement the internal priority (INTPRI) field in the MPAMCFG_PRI register.
0b1	This MSC supports internal priority partitioning and implements the internal priority (INTPRI) field in the MPAMCFG_PRI register.

If RIS is implemented, this field indicates that internal priority is implemented for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS.

Accessing the MPAMF_PRI_IDR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames. In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

MPAMF_PRI_IDR is read-only.

MPAMF_PRI_IDR must be readable from the Non-secure, Secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages.

MPAMF_PRI_IDR is permitted to have the same contents when read from the Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm MPAM feature pages unless the register contents are different for the different versions:

- MPAMF_PRI_IDR_s is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_PRI_IDR_ns, MPAMF_PRI_IDR_rt, or MPAMF_PRI_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_PRI_IDR_ns is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_PRI_IDR_rt or MPAMF_PRI_IDR_rl.
- MPAMF_PRI_IDR_rt is permitted to have either the same or different contents to MPAMF_PRI_IDR_rl.

There must be separate registers in the Secure (MPAMF_PRI_IDR_s), Non-secure (MPAMF_PRI_IDR_ns), Root (MPAMF_PRI_IDR_rt), and Realm (MPAMF_PRI_IDR_rl) MPAM feature pages.

When MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, MPAMF_PRI_IDR shows the configuration of priority partitioning for the resource instance selected by MPAMCFG_PART_SEL.RIS. Fields that mention RIS in their field descriptions have values that track the implemented properties of the resource instance. Fields that do not mention RIS are constant across all resource instances.

MPAMF_PRI_IDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0048	MPAMF_PRI_IDR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0048	MPAMF_PRI_IDR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0048	MPAMF_PRI_IDR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0048	MPAMF_PRI_IDR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MPAMF_SIDR, MPAM Features Secure Identification Register

The MPAMF_SIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

The MPAMF_SIDR is a 32-bit read-only register that indicates the maximum Secure PARTID and Secure PMG on this MSC.

Configuration

The power domain of MPAMF_SIDR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to MPAMF_SIDR are RES0.

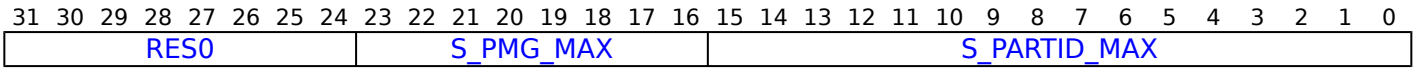
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MPAMF_SIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MPAMF_SIDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

S_PMG_MAX, bits [23:16]

Maximum value of Secure PMG supported by this component.

S_PARTID_MAX, bits [15:0]

Maximum value of Secure PARTID supported by this component.

Accessing the MPAMF_SIDR

This register is only within the Secure MPAM feature page memory frame.

MPAMF_SIDR is read-only.

MPAMF_SIDR must only be readable from the Secure MPAM feature page. If the system or the MSC does not support the Secure address map, this register must not be accessible.

MPAMF_SIDR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0008	MPAMF_SIDR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_CAPT_EVNT, MPAM Capture Event Generation Register

The MSMON_CAPT_EVNT characteristics are:

Purpose

Generates a local capture event when written with bit[0] as 1.

- MSMON_CAPT_EVNT_s generates local capture events for Secure monitor instances only or for Secure and Non-secure monitor instances.
- MSMON_CAPT_EVNT_ns generates local capture events for Non-secure monitor instances only.
- MSMON_CAPT_EVNT_rt generates local capture events for Root monitor instances only or for Root, Secure, Realm, and Non-secure monitor instances.
- MSMON_CAPT_EVNT_rl generates local capture events for Realm monitor instances or for for Realm monitor instances or Realm and Non-secure monitor instances.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_CAPT_EVNT is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1 and MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.HAS_LOCAL_CAPT_EVNT == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_CAPT_EVNT are RES0.

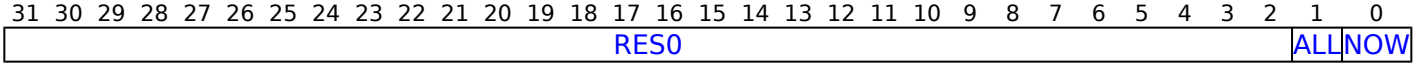
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_CAPT_EVNT is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_CAPT_EVNT bit assignments are:



Bits [31:2]

Reserved, RES0.

ALL, bit [1]

In the Secure instance of this register:

- If ALL is written as 1 and NOW is also written as 1, signal a capture event to Secure and Non-secure monitor instances in this MSC that are configured with CAPT_EVNT = 7.
- If ALL is written as 0 and NOW is written as 1, signal a capture event to Secure monitor instances in this MSC that are configured with CAPT_EVNT = 7.

In the Non-secure instance of this register, this bit is RAZ/WI.

In the Root instance of this register:

- If ALL is written as 1 and NOW is also written as 1, signal a capture event to Root, Realm, Secure, and Non-secure monitor instances in this MSC that are configured with CAPT_EVNT = 7.
- If ALL is written as 0 and NOW is written as 1, signal a capture event to Root monitor instances within this MSC that are configured with CAPT_EVNT = 7.

In the Realm instance of this register:

- If ALL is written as 1 and NOW is also written as 1, signal a capture event to Realm and Non-secure monitor instances in this MSC that are configured with CAPT_EVNT = 7.
- If ALL is written as 0 and NOW is written as 1, signal a capture event to Realm monitor instances within this MSC that are configured with CAPT_EVNT = 7.

This bit always reads as zero.

ALL	Meaning
0b0	Send capture event only to monitor instances in the same MPAM feature page as this register.
0b1	Send capture event to monitor instances in certain MPAM feature pages as described in the ALL field of this register.

NOW, bit [0]

When written as 1, this bit causes an event to those monitor instances described in the ALL field that have CAPT_EVNT set to the value of 7.

When this bit is written as 0, no event is signaled.

This bit always reads as zero.

Accessing the MSMON_CAPT_EVNT

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames. In a system that supports Secure and Non-secure memory maps, there must be both Secure and Non-secure MPAM feature pages.

MSMON_CAPT_EVNT_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page. MSMON_CAPT_EVNT_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.

MSMON_CAPT_EVNT_s and MSMON_CAPT_EVNT_ns must be separate registers. The Secure instance (MSMON_CAPT_EVNT_s) can generate local capture events for Secure monitor instances only or for Secure and Non-secure monitor instances, and the Non-secure instance (MSMON_CAPT_EVNT_ns) can generate local capture events for Non-secure monitor instances only.

MSMON_CAPT_EVNT can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0808	MSMON_CAPT_EVNT_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0808	MSMON_CAPT_EVNT_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0808	MSMON_CAPT_EVNT_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0808	MSMON_CAPT_EVNT_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL, MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Cache Storage Usage Monitor Control Register

The MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the CSU monitor selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

- MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_s controls the Secure cache storage usage monitor instance selected by the Secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_ns controls Non-secure cache storage usage monitor instance selected by the Non-secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_rt controls the monitor configuration for the Root PARTID selected by the Root instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_rl controls the monitor configuration for the Realm PARTID selected by the Realm instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the monitor instance configuration accessed is for the resource instance currently selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the monitor instance of that resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1 and MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.MSMON_CSU == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL are RES0.

The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL bit assignments are:

EN, bit [31]

Enabled.

EN	Meaning
0b0	The monitor instance is disabled and must not collect any information.
0b1	The monitor instance is enabled to collect information according to the configuration of the instance.

CAPT_EVNT, bits [30:28]

Capture event selector.

Select the event that triggers capture from the following:

CAPT_EVNT	Meaning
0b000	No capture event is triggered.
0b001	External capture event 1 (optional but recommended)
0b010	External capture event 2 (optional)
0b011	External capture event 3 (optional)
0b100	External capture event 4 (optional)
0b101	External capture event 5 (optional)
0b110	External capture event 6 (optional)
0b111	Capture occurs when a MSMON_CAPT_EVNT register in this MSC is written and causes a capture event for the security state of this monitor. (optional)

The values marked as optional indicate capture event sources that can be omitted in an implementation. Those values representing non-implemented event sources must not trigger a capture event.

If capture is not implemented for the CSU monitor type as indicated by MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR.HAS_CAPTURE = 0, this field is RAZ/WI.

CAPT_RESET, bit [27]

Reset after capture.

Controls whether the value of MSMON_CSU is reset to zero immediately after being copied to MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE.

CAPT_RESET	Meaning
0b0	Monitor is not reset on capture.
0b1	Monitor is reset on capture.

If capture is not implemented for the CSU monitor type as indicated by MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR.HAS_CAPTURE = 0, this field is RAZ/WI.

Because the CSU monitor type produces a measurement rather than a count, it might not make sense to ever reset the value after a capture. If there is no reason to ever reset a CSU monitor, this field is RAZ/WI.

OFLOW_STATUS, bit [26]

Overflow status.

Indicates whether the value of MSMON_CSU has overflowed.

OFLOW_STATUS	Meaning
0b0	No overflow has occurred.
0b1	At least one overflow has occurred since this bit was last written to zero.

If overflow is not possible for a CSU monitor in the implementation, this field is RAZ/WI.

OFLOW_INTR, bit [25]

Overflow Interrupt.

Controls whether an overflow interrupt is generated when the value of MSMON_CSU has overflowed.

OFLOW_INTR	Meaning
0b0	No interrupt is signaled on an overflow of MSMON_CSU.
0b1	On overflow, an implementation-specific interrupt is signaled.

If OFLOW_INTR is not supported by the implementation, this field is RAZ/WI.

OFLOW_FRZ, bit [24]

Freeze Monitor on Overflow.

Controls whether the value of MSMON_CSU freezes on an overflow.

OFLOW_FRZ	Meaning
0b0	Monitor count wraps on overflow.
0b1	Monitor count freezes on overflow. The frozen value might be 0 or another value if the monitor overflowed with an increment larger than 1.

If overflow is not possible for a CSU monitor in the implementation, this field is RAZ/WI.

SUBTYPE, bits [23:20]

Subtype. Type of cache storage usage counted by this monitor.

This field is not currently used for CSU monitors, but reserved for future use.

This field is RAZ/WI.

Bits [19:18]

Reserved, RES0.

MATCH_PMG, bit [17]

Match PMG.

Controls whether the monitor measures only storage used with PMG matching MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT.PMG.

MATCH_PMG	Meaning
0b0	The monitor measures storage used with any PMG value.
0b1	The monitor only measures storage used with the PMG value matching MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT.PMG.

If MATCH_PMG == 1 and MATCH_PARTID == 0, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether the monitor instance:

- Measures the storage used with matching PMG and with any PARTID.
- Measures no storage usage, that is, MSMON_CSU.VALUE is zero.
- Measures the storage used with matching PMG and PARTID, that is, treats MATCH_PARTID as == 1.

MATCH_PARTID, bit [16]

Match PARTID.

Controls whether the monitor measures only storage used with PARTID matching MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT.PARTID.

MATCH_PARTID	Meaning
0b0	The monitor measures storage used with any PARTID value.
0b1	The monitor only measures storage used with the PARTID value matching MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT.PARTID.

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

TYPE, bits [7:0]

Monitor Type Code. The CSU monitor is TYPE = 0x43.

TYPE is a read-only constant indicating the type of the monitor.

Reads as 0x43.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_s, MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_ns, MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_rt, and MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_s) accesses the cache storage usage monitor controls used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_ns) accesses the cache storage usage monitor controls used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_rt) accesses the cache storage usage monitor controls used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_rl) accesses the cache storage usage monitor controls used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, loads and stores to MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL access the cache storage usage monitor configuration settings for the cache resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the cache storage usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, loads and stores to MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL access the cache storage usage monitor configuration settings for the cache storage usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0818	MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0818	MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0818	MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0818	MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT, MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Cache Storage Usage Monitor Filter Register

The MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT characteristics are:

Purpose

Configures PARTID and PMG to measure or count in the CSU monitor selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

- MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_s sets filter conditions for the Secure cache storage usage monitor instance selected by the Secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL_ns sets filter conditions for the Non-secure cache storage usage monitor instance selected by the Non-secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_rt sets the filter conditions for the Root PARTID selected by the Root instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_rl sets the filter conditions for the Realm PARTID selected by the Realm instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the monitor instance filter configuration accessed is for the resource instance currently selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the monitor instance of that resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1 and MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.MSMON_CSU == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT are RES0.

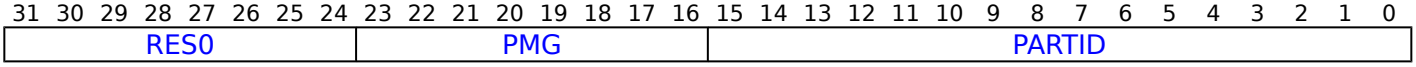
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

PMG, bits [23:16]

Performance monitoring group to filter cache storage usage monitoring.

If MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PMG == 0, this field is not used to match cache storage to a PMG and the contents of this field is ignored.

If MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PMG == 1 and MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PARTID == 1, the monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL measures or counts cache storage labeled with PMG equal to this field and PARTID equal to the PARTID field.

If MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PMG == 1 and MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PARTID == 0, the behavior of the monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. See MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PMG for more information.

PARTID, bits [15:0]

Partition ID to filter cache storage usage monitoring.

If MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PARTID == 0 and MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PMG == 0, the monitor measures all allocated cache storage.

If MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PARTID == 0 and MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PMG == 1, the behavior of the monitor is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. See the description of MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PMG.

If MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PARTID == 1 and MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PMG == 0, the monitor selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL measures or counts cache storage labeled with PARTID equal to this field.

If MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PARTID == 1 and MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.MATCH_PMG == 1, the monitor selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL measures or counts cache storage labeled with PARTID equal to this field and PMG equal to the PMG field.

Accessing the MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_s, MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_ns, MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_rt, and MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_s) accesses the PARTID and PMG matching for a cache storage usage monitor used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_ns) accesses the PARTID and PMG matching for a cache storage usage monitor used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_rt) accesses the PARTID and PMG matching for a cache storage usage monitor used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_rl) accesses the PARTID and PMG matching for a cache storage usage monitor used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, loads and stores to MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT access the monitor configuration settings for the resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the cache storage usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, loads and stores to MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT access the monitor configuration settings for the cache storage usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0810	MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0810	MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance

MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0810	MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0810	MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL, MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Control Register

The MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the MBWU monitor selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

- MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_s controls the Secure memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by the Secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_ns controls Non-secure memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by the Non-secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_rt controls the monitor configuration for the Root PARTID selected by the Root instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_rl controls the monitor configuration for the Realm PARTID selected by the Realm instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the monitor instance configuration accessed is for the resource instance currently selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the monitor instance of that resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1 and MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.MSMON_MBWU == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL are RES0.

The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16
EN	CAPT_EVNT			CAPT_RESET	OFLOW_STATUS	OFLOW_INTR	OFLOW_FRZ	SUBTYPE				SCLEN	RES0	MATCH_PMG	MATCH_PART

EN, bit [31]

Enabled.

EN	Meaning
0b0	The monitor instance is disabled and must not collect any information.
0b1	The monitor instance is enabled to collect information according to the configuration of the instance.

CAPT_EVNT, bits [30:28]

Capture event selector.

When the selected capture event occurs, MSMON_MBWU of the monitor instance is copied to MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE of the same instance. If the long counter is also implemented, MSMON_MBWU_L is also copied to MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE.

Select the event that triggers capture from the following:

CAPT_EVNT	Meaning
0b000	No capture event is triggered.
0b001	External capture event 1 (optional but recommended)
0b010	External capture event 2 (optional)
0b011	External capture event 3 (optional)
0b100	External capture event 4 (optional)
0b101	External capture event 5 (optional)
0b110	External capture event 6 (optional)
0b111	Capture occurs when a MSMON_CAPT_EVNT register in this MSC is written and causes a capture event for the security state of this monitor. (optional)

The values marked as optional indicate capture event sources that can be omitted in an implementation. Those values representing non-implemented event sources must not trigger a capture event.

If capture is not implemented for the MBWU monitor type as indicated by MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_CAPTURE = 0, this field is RAZ/WI.

CAPT_RESET, bit [27]

Reset MSMON_MBWU.VALUE after capture.

Controls whether the VALUE field of the monitor instance is reset to zero immediately after being copied to the corresponding capture register.

CAPT_RESET	Meaning
0b0	MSMON_MBWU.VALUE field of the monitor instance is not reset on capture.
0b1	MSMON_MBWU.VALUE field of the monitor instance is reset on capture.

If capture is not implemented for the MBWU monitor type as indicated by MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_CAPTURE = 0, this field is RAZ/WI.

This control bit affects both MSMON_MBWU and MSMON_MBWU_L in implementations that include MSMON_MBWU_L.

OFLOW_STATUS, bit [26]

Overflow status.

Indicates whether the value of MSMON_MBWU has overflowed.

OFLOW_STATUS	Meaning
0b0	MSMON_MBWU.VALUE has not overflowed.
0b1	MSMON_MBWU.VALUE has overflowed at least once since this bit was last written to zero.

If overflow is not possible for an MBWU monitor in the MSC implementation, this field is RAZ/WI.

Overflow status for MSMON_MBWU_L.VALUE is reported in MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.OFLOW_STATUS_L.

OFLOW_INTR, bit [25]

Enable interrupt on overflow of MSMON_MBWU.VALUE.

OFLOW_INTR	Meaning
0b0	No interrupt is signaled on an overflow of MSMON_MBWU.VALUE.
0b1	An implementation-specific interrupt is signaled on an overflow of MSMON_MBWU.VALUE.

If overflow is not possible for an MBWU monitor in the MSC implementation, this field is RAZ/WI.

If overflow interrupt is not supported by the MSC implementation, this field is RAZ/WI.

Interrupt enable for overflow of MSMON_MBWU_L.VALUE is controlled by MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.OFLOW_INTR_L.

OFLOW_FRZ, bit [24]

Freeze monitor instance on overflow.

Controls whether MSMON_MBWU.VALUE field of the monitor instance freezes on an overflow.

OFLOW_FRZ	Meaning
0b0	MSMON_MBWU.VALUE field of the monitor instance wraps on overflow.
0b1	MSMON_MBWU.VALUE field of the monitor instance freezes on overflow. If the increment that caused the overflow was 1, the frozen value is the post-increment value of 0. If the increment that caused the overflow was larger than 1, the frozen value of the monitor might be 0 or a larger value less than the final increment.

If overflow is not possible for the instance of the MBWU monitor in the implementation, this field is RAZ/WI.

This control bit affects both MSMON_MBWU and MSMON_MBWU_L in implementations that include MSMON_MBWU_L.

SUBTYPE, bits [23:20]

Subtype. Type of bandwidth counted by this monitor.

This field is not currently used for MBWU monitors, but reserved for future use.

This field is RAZ/WI.

SCLEN, bit [19]

MSMON_MBWU.VALUE Scaling Enable.

Enables scaling of MSMON_MBWU.VALUE by MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.SCALE.

SCLEN	Meaning
0b0	MSMON_MBWU.VALUE has bytes counted by the monitor instance.
0b1	MSMON_MBWU.VALUE has bytes counted by the monitor instance, shifted right by MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.SCALE.

Bit [18]

Reserved, RES0.

MATCH_PMG, bit [17]

Match PMG.

Controls whether the monitor instance only counts data transferred with PMG matching MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT.PMG.

MATCH_PMG	Meaning
0b0	The monitor instance counts data transferred with any PMG value.
0b1	The monitor instance only counts data transferred with the PMG value matching MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT.PMG.

MATCH_PARTID, bit [16]

Match PARTID.

Controls whether the monitor instance counts only data transferred with PARTID matching MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT.PARTID.

MATCH_PARTID	Meaning
0b0	The monitor instance counts data transferred with any PARTID value.
0b1	The monitor instance only counts data transferred with the PARTID value matching MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT.PARTID.

OFLOW_STATUS_L, bit [15]

When FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented:

Overflow Status of MSMON_MBWU_L.VALUE of the monitor instance.

Indicates whether MSMON_MBWU_L.VALUE has overflowed.

OFLOW_STATUS_L	Meaning
0b0	MSMON_MBWU_L.VALUE has not overflowed.
0b1	MSMON_MBWU_L.VALUE has overflowed at least once since this bit was last written to zero.

If MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_LONG == 0, this bit is RES0.

Overflow status of MSMON_MBWU.VALUE is reported in MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.OFLOW_STATUS.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

OFLOW_INTR_L, bit [14]

When FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented:

Overflow Interrupt for MSMON_MBWU_L.

Controls whether an MPAM overflow interrupt is generated when MSMON_MBWU_L.VALUE overflows.

OFLOW_INTR_L	Meaning
0b0	No interrupt is signaled on an overflow of MSMON_MBWU_L.VALUE.
0b1	An implementation-specific interrupt is signaled on overflow of MSMON_MBWU_L.VALUE.

If overflow is not possible for an MBWU monitor in the MSC implementation, this field is RAZ/WI.

If the overflow interrupt is not supported by the MSC implementation, this field is RAZ/WI.

If MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_LONG == 0, this bit is RES0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [13:8]

Reserved, RES0.

TYPE, bits [7:0]

Monitor Type Code. The MBWU monitor is TYPE = `0x42`.

TYPE is a read-only constant indicating the type of the monitor.

Reads as `0x42`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_s, MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_ns, MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_rt, and MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_s) accesses the memory bandwidth usage monitor controls used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_ns) accesses the memory bandwidth usage monitor controls used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_rt) accesses the memory bandwidth usage monitor controls used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_rl) accesses the memory bandwidth usage monitor controls used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, loads and stores to MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL access the monitor configuration settings for the bandwidth resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, loads and stores to MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL access the monitor configuration settings for the memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	`0x0828`	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	`0x0828`	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	`0x0828`	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	`0x0828`	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT, MPAM Memory System Monitor Configure Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Filter Register

The MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls PARTID and PMG to measure or count in the MBWU monitor selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

- MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_s sets filter conditions for the Secure memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by the Secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL_ns sets filter conditions for the Non-secure memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by the Non-secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_rt sets the filter conditions for the Root PARTID selected by the Root instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT_rl sets the filter conditions for the Realm PARTID selected by the Realm instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the monitor instance filter configuration accessed is for the resource instance currently selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the monitor instance of that resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1 and MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.MSMON_MBWU == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT are RES0.

The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

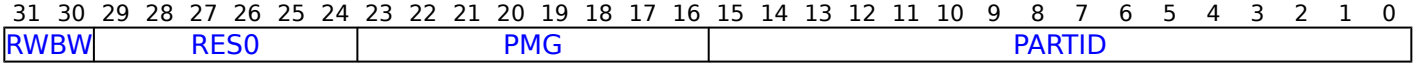
Attributes

MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT bit assignments are:

When FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented:



RW filtering.

RWBW, bits [31:30]
When MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_RWBW == 1:

Read/write bandwidth filter. Configures the selected monitor instance to count all bandwidth, only read bandwidth or only write bandwidth.

RWBW	Meaning
0b00	Monitor instance counts read bandwidth and write bandwidth.
0b01	Monitor instance counts write bandwidth only.
0b10	Monitor instance counts read bandwidth only.
0b11	Reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [29:24]

Reserved, RES0.

PMG, bits [23:16]

Performance monitoring group to filter memory bandwidth usage monitoring.

If MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.MATCH_PMG == 0, this field is not used to match memory bandwidth to a PMG and the contents of this field is ignored.

If MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.MATCH_PMG == 1, the monitor selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL measures or counts memory bandwidth labeled with PMG equal to this field.

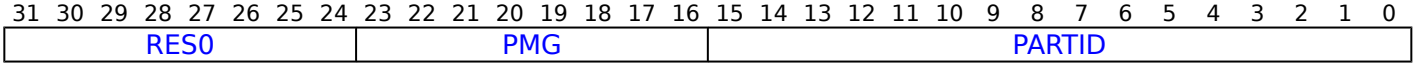
PARTID, bits [15:0]

Partition ID to filter memory bandwidth usage monitoring.

If MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.MATCH_PARTID == 0, this field is not used to match memory bandwidth to a PARTID and the contents of this field is ignored.

If MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.MATCH_PARTID == 1, the monitor selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL measures or counts memory bandwidth labeled with PARTID equal to this field.

Otherwise:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

PMG, bits [23:16]

Performance monitoring group to filter memory bandwidth usage monitoring.

If MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.MATCH_PMG == 0, this field is not used to match memory bandwidth to a PMG and the contents of this field is ignored.

If MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.MATCH_PMG == 1, the monitor selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL measures or counts memory bandwidth labeled with PMG equal to this field.

PARTID, bits [15:0]

Partition ID to filter memory bandwidth usage monitoring.

If MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.MATCH_PARTID == 0, this field is not used to match memory bandwidth to a PARTID and the contents of this field is ignored.

If MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.MATCH_PARTID == 1, the monitor selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL measures or counts memory bandwidth labeled with PARTID equal to this field.

Accessing the MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_s, MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_ns, MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_rt, and MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_s) accesses the PARTID and PMG matching for a memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_ns) accesses the PARTID and PMG matching for a memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_rt) accesses the PARTID and PMG matching for a memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_rl) accesses the PARTID and PMG matching for a memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, loads and stores to MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT access the monitor configuration settings for the bandwidth resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, loads and stores to MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT access the monitor configuration settings for the memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0820	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0820	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0820	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0820	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL, MPAM Monitor Instance Selection Register

The MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL characteristics are:

Purpose

Selects a monitor instance to access through the MSMON configuration and counter registers.

- MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_s selects a Secure monitor instance to access via the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_ns selects a Non-secure monitor instance to access via the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_rt selects a Root monitor instance to access via the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_rl selects a Realm monitor instance to access via the Realm MPAM feature page.

Note

Different performance monitoring features within an MSC could have different numbers of monitor instances. See the NUM_MON field in the corresponding ID register. This means that a monitor out-of-bounds error might be signaled when an MSMON_CFG register is accessed because the value in MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL is too large for the particular monitoring feature.

To configure a monitor, set MON_SEL in this register to the index of the monitor instance to configure, then write to the MSMON_CFG_x register to set the configuration of the monitor. At a later time, read the monitor register (for example, MSMON_MBWU) to get the value of the monitor.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented and (MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1, or (MPAMF_IDR.HAS_IMPL_IDR == 1 and MPAMF_IDR.EXT == 0) or (MPAMF_IDR.HAS_IMPL_IDR == 1, MPAMF_IDR.EXT == 1 and MPAMF_IDR.NO_IMPL_MSMON == 0)). Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL are RES0.

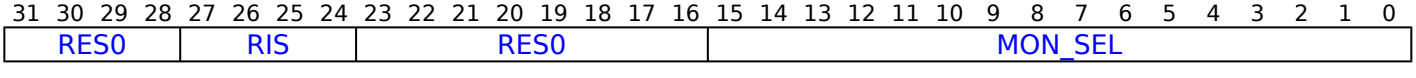
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

RIS, bits [27:24]

When (FEAT_MPAMv0p1 is implemented or FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented), MPAMF_IDR.EXT == 1 and MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS == 1:

Resource Instance Selector. RIS selects one resource to configure through MSMON_CFG registers.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [23:16]

Reserved, RES0.

MON_SEL, bits [15:0]

Selects the monitor instance to configure or read.

Reads and writes to other MSMON registers are indexed by MON_SEL and by the NS bit used to access MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL to access the configuration for a single monitor.

Accessing the MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_s, MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_ns, MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_rt, and MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_s) accesses the monitor instance selector used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_ns) accesses the monitor instance selector used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_rt) accesses the monitor instance selector used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_rl) accesses the monitor instance selector used for Realm PARTIDs.

MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0800	MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0800	MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0800	MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0800	MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_CSU, MPAM Cache Storage Usage Monitor Register

The MSMON_CSU characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses the CSU monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

- MSMON_CSU_s is a Secure cache storage usage monitor instance selected by the Secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CSU_ns is a Non-secure cache storage usage monitor instance selected by the Non-secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CSU_rt is a Root cache storage usage monitor instance selected by the Root instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CSU_rl is a Realm cache storage usage monitor instance selected by the Realm instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the monitor instance accessed is for the resource instance currently selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the monitor instance of that resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_CSU is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1 and MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.MSMON_CSU == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_CSU are RES0.

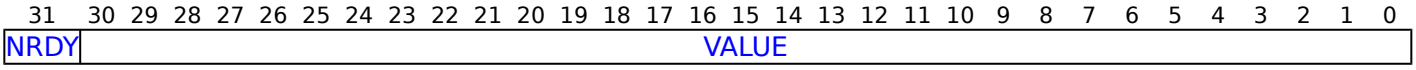
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_CSU is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_CSU bit assignments are:



NRDY, bit [31]

Not Ready. Indicates whether the monitor instance has possibly inaccurate data.

NRDY	Meaning
0b0	The monitor instance is ready and the MSMON_CSU.VALUE field is accurate.
0b1	The monitor instance is not ready and the contents of the MSMON_CSU.VALUE field might be inaccurate or otherwise not represent the actual cache storage usage.

VALUE, bits [30:0]

Cache storage usage measurement value if MSMON_CSU.NRDY is 0. Invalid if MSMON_CSU.NRDY is 1.

VALUE is the cache storage usage measured in bytes meeting the criteria set in MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT and MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL for the monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

Accessing the MSMON_CSU

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_CSU_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CSU_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CSU_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CSU_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_CSU_s, MSMON_CSU_ns, MSMON_CSU_rt, and MSMON_CSU_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_CSU_s) accesses the cache storage usage monitor used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_CSU_ns) accesses the cache storage usage monitor used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MSMON_CSU_rt) accesses the cache storage usage monitor used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_CSU_rl) accesses the cache storage usage monitor used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, reads and writes to MSMON_CSU access the cache storage usage monitor monitor instance for the cache resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the cache storage usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, reads and writes to MSMON_CSU access the cache storage usage monitor monitor instance for the cache storage usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

MSMON_CSU can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0840	MSMON_CSU_s

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR.CSU_RO == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR.CSU_RO == 1 accesses to this register are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0840	MSMON_CSU_ns

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR.CSU_RO == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR.CSU_RO == 1 accesses to this register are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0840	MSMON_CSU_rt

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR.CSU_RO == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR.CSU_RO == 1 accesses to this register are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0840	MSMON_CSU_rl

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR.CSU_RO == 0 accesses to this register are **RW**.
- When FEAT_RME is implemented and MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR.CSU_RO == 1 accesses to this register are **RO**.

MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE, MPAM Cache Storage Usage Monitor Capture Register

The MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE characteristics are:

Purpose

MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE is a 32-bit read-write register that accesses the captured MSMON_CSU monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

- MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_s is the Secure cache storage usage monitor capture instance selected by the Secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_ns is the Non-secure cache storage usage monitor capture instance selected by the Non-secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_rt is a Root cache storage usage monitor capture instance selected by the Root instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_rl is a Realm cache storage usage monitor capture instance selected by the Realm instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the monitor instance capture register accessed is for the resource instance currently selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the monitor instance of that resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1, MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.MSMON_CSU == 1 and MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR.HAS_CAPTURE == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE are RES0.

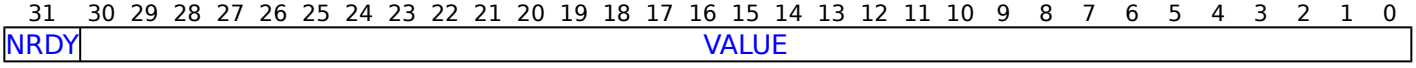
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE bit assignments are:



NRDY, bit [31]

Not Ready. Indicates whether the captured monitor value has possibly inaccurate data.

NRDY	Meaning
0b0	The captured monitor instance was ready and the MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE.VALUE field is accurate.
0b1	The captured monitor instance was not ready and the contents of the MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE.VALUE field might be inaccurate or otherwise not represent the actual cache storage usage.

VALUE, bits [30:0]

Captured cache storage usage measurement if MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE.NRDY is 0. Invalid if MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE.NRDY is 1.

VALUE is the captured cache storage usage measurement in bytes meeting the criteria set in MSMON_CFG_CSU_FLT and MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL for the monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

Accessing the MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_s, MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_ns, MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_rt, and MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_s) accesses the captured cache storage usage monitor used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_ns) accesses the captured cache storage usage monitor used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_rt) accesses the captured cache storage usage monitor used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_rl) accesses the captured cache storage usage monitor used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, reads and writes to MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE access the monitor instance for the cache resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the cache storage usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, reads and writes to MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE access the monitor instance for the cache storage usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0848	MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0848	MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0848	MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0848	MSMON_CSU_CAPTURE_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_CSU_OFSR, MPAM CSU Monitor Overflow Status Register

The MSMON_CSU_OFSR characteristics are:

Purpose

MSMON_CSU_OFSR is a 32-bit read-only register that shows bitmap of CSU monitor instance overflow status for a contiguous group of 32 monitor instances.

- MSMON_CSU_OFSR_s gives a bitmap of pending CSU overflow status for 32 Secure CSU monitor instances.
- MSMON_CSU_OFSR_ns gives a bitmap of pending CSU overflow status for 32 Non-secure CSU monitor instances.
- MSMON_CSU_OFSR_rt gives a bitmap of pending CSU overflow status for 32 Root CSU monitor instances.
- MSMON_CSU_OFSR_rl gives a bitmap of pending CSU overflow status for 32 Realm CSU monitor instances.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_CSU_OFSR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when MPAMF_CSUMON_IDR.HAS_OFSR == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_CSU_OFSR are RES0.

The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_CSU_OFSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_CSU_OFSR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20
OFPND31	OFPND30	OFPND29	OFPND28	OFPND27	OFPND26	OFPND25	OFPND24	OFPND23	OFPND22	OFPND21	OFPND2(

OFPND<i>, bit [i], for i = 31 to 0

Overflow status bitmap for CSU monitor instances. The RIS and the contiguous range of CSU monitor instances are set in MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL. i of 0 corresponds to the CSU monitor instance MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL & 0xFFE0.

OFPND<i>	Meaning
0b0	CSU monitor instance (MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL & 0xFFE0 + i) does not have a pending overflow.
0b1	CSU monitor instance (MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL & 0xFFE0 + i) has a pending overflow.

After reading MSMON_OFLOW_SR to determine that a CSU monitor instance has a pending overflow and which RIS values have pending overflows, an interrupt service routine could poll groups of 32 monitor instances in a RIS for pending monitors by reading this bitmap and incrementing MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL by 32.

Accessing the MSMON_CSU_OFSR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_CSU_OFSR_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CSU_OFSR_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CSU_OFSR_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_CSU_OFSR_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_CSU_OFSR_s, MSMON_CSU_OFSR_ns, MSMON_CSU_OFSR_rt, and MSMON_CSU_OFSR_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_CSU_OFSR_s) accesses the CSU monitor overflow status bitmap used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_CSU_OFSR_ns) accesses the CSU monitor overflow status bitmap used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MSMON_CSU_OFSR_rt) accesses the CSU monitor overflow status bitmap used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_CSU_OFSR_rl) accesses the CSU monitor overflow status bitmap used for Realm PARTIDs.

MSMON_CSU_OFSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0858	MSMON_CSU_OFSR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0858	MSMON_CSU_OFSR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0858	MSMON_CSU_OFSR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0858	MSMON_CSU_OFSR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_MBWU, MPAM Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Register

The MSMON_MBWU characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses the monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

- MSMON_MBWU_s is the Secure memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_s.
- MSMON_MBWU_ns is the Non-secure memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_ns.
- MSMON_MBWU_rt is the Root memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_rt.
- MSMON_MBWU_rl is the Realm memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_rl.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the monitor instance register accessed is for the resource instance currently selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the monitor instance of that resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_MBWU is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1 and MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.MSMON_MBWU == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_MBWU are RES0.

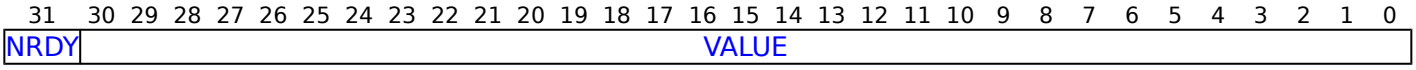
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_MBWU is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_MBWU bit assignments are:



NRDY, bit [31]

Not Ready. Indicates whether the monitor has possibly inaccurate data.

NRDY	Meaning
0b0	The monitor instance is ready and the MSMON_MBWU.VALUE field is accurate.
0b1	The monitor instance is not ready and the contents of the MSMON_MBWU.VALUE field might be inaccurate or otherwise not represent the actual memory bandwidth usage.

VALUE, bits [30:0]

Memory bandwidth usage counter value if MSMON_MBWU.NRDY is 0. Invalid if MSMON_MBWU.NRDY is 1.

VALUE is the scaled count of bytes transferred since the monitor was last reset that met the criteria set in MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT and MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL for the monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

If MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.SCLEN enables scaling, the count in VALUE is the number of bytes shifted right by MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.SCALE bit positions and rounded.

Accessing the MSMON_MBWU

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_MBWU_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_MBWU_s, MSMON_MBWU_ns, MSMON_MBWU_rt, and MSMON_MBWU_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_MBWU_s) accesses the memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_MBWU_ns) accesses the memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MSMON_MBWU_rt) accesses the memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_MBWU_rl) accesses the memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, reads and writes to MSMON_MBWU access the memory bandwidth usage monitor instance for the resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, reads and writes to MSMON_MBWU access the memory bandwidth usage monitor instance for the memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

MSMON_MBWU can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0860	MSMON_MBWU_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0860	MSMON_MBWU_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0860	MSMON_MBWU_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0860	MSMON_MBWU_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE, MPAM Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Capture Register

The MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses the captured MSMON_MBWU monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

- MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_s is the Secure memory bandwidth usage monitor capture instance selected by the Secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_ns is the Non-secure memory bandwidth usage monitor capture instance selected by the Non-secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_rt is the Root memory bandwidth usage monitor capture instance selected by the Root instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_rl is the Realm memory bandwidth usage monitor capture instance selected by the Realm instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the monitor instance capture register accessed is for the resource instance currently selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the monitor instance of that resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1, MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.MSMON_MBWU == 1 and MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_CAPTURE == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE are RES0.

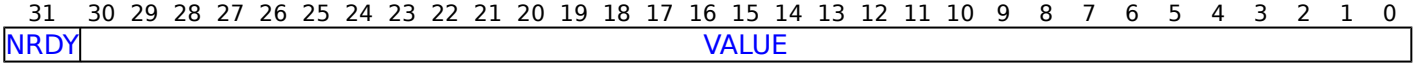
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE bit assignments are:



NRDY, bit [31]

Not Ready. The captured NRDY bit from the corresponding instance of MSMON_MBWU. This bit indicates whether the captured monitor value has possibly inaccurate data.

NRDY	Meaning
0b0	The captured monitor instance was ready and the MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE.VALUE field is accurate.
0b1	The captured monitor instance was not ready and the contents of the MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE.VALUE field might be inaccurate or otherwise not represent the actual memory bandwidth usage.

VALUE, bits [30:0]

Captured memory bandwidth usage counter value if MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE.NRDY is 0. Invalid if MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE.NRDY is 1.

VALUE is the captured VALUE field from the corresponding instance of MSMON_MBWU, the count of bytes transferred since the monitor was last reset that meet the criteria set in MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT and MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL for the monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

VALUE captures the MSMON_MBWU.VALUE and preserves any scaling that had been performed on the VALUE field in that register.

Accessing the MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_s, MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_ns, MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_rt, and MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_s) accesses the captured memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_ns) accesses the captured memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_rt) accesses the captured memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_rl) accesses the captured memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, reads and writes to MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE access the monitor instance for the bandwidth resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, reads and writes to MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE access the monitor instance for the memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0868	MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0868	MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0868	MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0868	MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_MBWU_L, MPAM Long Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Register

The MSMON_MBWU_L characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses the monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

- MSMON_MBWU_L_s is the Secure long memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by the Secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_MBWU_L_ns is the Non-secure long memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by the Non-secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_MBWU_L_rt is the Root long memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_rt.
- MSMON_MBWU_L_rl is the Realm long memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL_rl.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the monitor instance long monitor register accessed is for the resource instance currently selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the monitor instance of that resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_MBWU_L is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1, MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.MSMON_MBWU == 1 and MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_LONG == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_MBWU_L are RES0.

The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

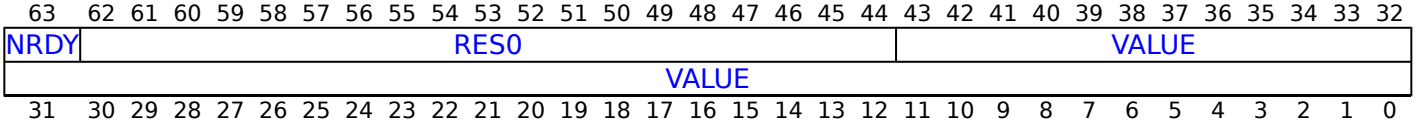
Attributes

MSMON_MBWU_L is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_MBWU_L bit assignments are:

When MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.LWD == 0:



NRDY, bit [63]

Not Ready. Indicates whether the monitor instance has possibly inaccurate data.

NRDY	Meaning
0b0	The monitor instance is ready and the MSMON_MBWU_L.VALUE field is accurate.
0b1	The monitor instance is not ready and the contents of the MSMON_MBWU_L.VALUE field might be inaccurate or otherwise not represent the actual memory bandwidth usage.

Bits [62:44]

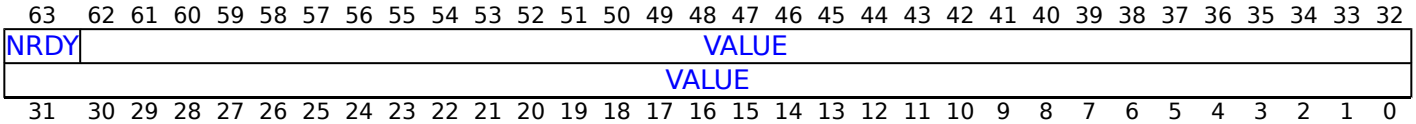
Reserved, RES0.

VALUE, bits [43:0]

Long (44-bit) memory bandwidth usage counter value if MSMON_MBWU_L.NRDY is 0. Invalid if MSMON_MBWU_L.NRDY is 1.

VALUE is the long count of bytes transferred since the monitor was last reset that met the criteria set in MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT and MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL for the monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

When MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.LWD == 1:



NRDY, bit [63]

Not Ready. Indicates whether the monitor instance has possibly inaccurate data.

NRDY	Meaning
0b0	The monitor instance is ready and the MSMON_MBWU_L.VALUE field is accurate.
0b1	The monitor instance is not ready and the contents of the MSMON_MBWU_L.VALUE field might be inaccurate or otherwise not represent the actual memory bandwidth usage.

VALUE, bits [62:0]

Long (63-bit) memory bandwidth usage counter value if MSMON_MBWU_L.NRDY is 0. Invalid if MSMON_MBWU_L.NRDY is 1.

VALUE is the long count of bytes transferred since the monitor instance was last reset that met the criteria set in MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT and MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL for the monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

Accessing the MSMON_MBWU_L

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_MBWU_L_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_L_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_L_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_L_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_MBWU_L_s, MSMON_MBWU_L_ns, MSMON_MBWU_L_rt, and MSMON_MBWU_L_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_MBWU_L_s) accesses the long memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_MBWU_L_ns) accesses the long memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MSMON_MBWU_L_rt) accesses the long memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_MBWU_L_rl) accesses the long memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, reads and writes to MSMON_MBWU_L access the long memory bandwidth usage monitor instance for the bandwidth resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, reads and writes to MSMON_MBWU_L access the long memory bandwidth usage monitor instance for the monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

MSMON_MBWU_L can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0880	MSMON_MBWU_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0880	MSMON_MBWU_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0880	MSMON_MBWU_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0880	MSMON_MBWU_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE, MPAM Long Memory Bandwidth Usage Monitor Capture Register

The MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE characteristics are:

Purpose

Accesses the captured MSMON_MBWU_L monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

- MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_s is the Secure long memory bandwidth usage monitor capture instance selected by the Secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_ns is the Non-secure long memory bandwidth usage monitor capture instance selected by the Non-secure instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_rt is the Root long memory bandwidth usage monitor capture instance selected by the Root instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.
- MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_rl is the Realm long memory bandwidth usage monitor capture instance selected by the Realm instance of MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

If MPAMF_IDR.HAS_RIS is 1, the monitor instance long capture register accessed is for the resource instance currently selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the monitor instance of that resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAM is implemented, MPAMF_IDR.HAS_MSMON == 1, MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.MSMON_MBWU == 1, MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_CAPTURE == 1 and MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_LONG == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE are RES0.

The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

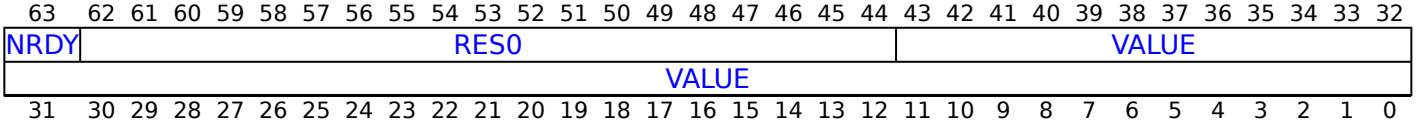
Attributes

MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE bit assignments are:

When MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.LWD == 0:



NRDY, bit [63]

Not Ready. Indicates whether the monitor has possibly inaccurate data.

NRDY	Meaning
0b0	The captured monitor instance was ready and the MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE.VALUE field is accurate.
0b1	The captured monitor instance was not ready and the contents of the MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE.VALUE field might be inaccurate or otherwise not represent the actual memory bandwidth usage.

Bits [62:44]

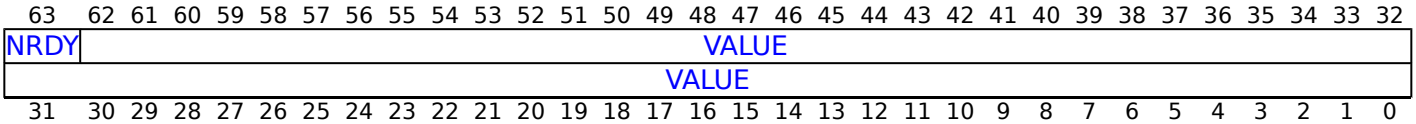
Reserved, RES0.

VALUE, bits [43:0]

Captured long memory bandwidth usage counter value if MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE.NRDY is 0. Invalid if MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE.NRDY is 1.

VALUE is the captured 44-bit count of bytes transferred since the monitor instance was last reset that met the criteria set in MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT and MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL for the monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

When MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.LWD == 1:



NRDY, bit [63]

Not Ready. Indicates whether the monitor has possibly inaccurate data.

NRDY	Meaning
0b0	The captured monitor instance was ready and the MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE.VALUE field is accurate.
0b1	The captured monitor instance was not ready and the contents of the MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE.VALUE field might be inaccurate or otherwise not represent the actual memory bandwidth usage.

VALUE, bits [62:0]

The captured long memory bandwidth usage counter value if MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE.NRDY is 0. Invalid if MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE.NRDY is 1.

VALUE is the captured 63-bit count of bytes transferred since the monitor instance was last reset that met the criteria set in MSMON_CFG_MBWU_FLT and MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL for the monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.

Accessing the MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_s, MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_ns, MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_rt, and MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_s) accesses the captured long memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_ns) accesses the captured long memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_rt) accesses the captured long memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE_rl) accesses the captured long memory bandwidth usage monitor used for Realm PARTIDs.

When RIS is implemented, reads and writes to MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE access the monitor instance for the bandwidth resource instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.RIS and the memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

When RIS is not implemented, reads and writes to MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE access the monitor instance for the memory bandwidth usage monitor instance selected by MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL.

MSMON_MBWU_L_CAPTURE can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0890	MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0890	MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0890	MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0890	MSMON_MBWU_CAPTURE_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_MBWU_OFSR, MPAM MBWU Monitor Overflow Status Register

The MSMON_MBWU_OFSR characteristics are:

Purpose

MSMON_MBWU_OFSR is a 32-bit read-only register that shows bitmap of MBWU monitor instance overflow status for a contiguous group of 32 monitor instances.

- MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_s gives a bitmap of pending MBWU overflow status for 32 Secure MBWU monitor instances.
- MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_ns gives a bitmap of pending MBWU overflow status for 32 Non-secure MBWU monitor instances.
- MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_rt gives a bitmap of pending MBWU overflow status for 32 Root MBWU monitor instances.
- MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_rl gives a bitmap of pending MBWU overflow status for 32 Realm MBWU monitor instances.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_MBWU_OFSR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when MPAMF_MBWUMON_IDR.HAS_OFSR == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_MBWU_OFSR are RES0.

The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_MBWU_OFSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_MBWU_OFSR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20
OFPND31	OFPND30	OFPND29	OFPND28	OFPND27	OFPND26	OFPND25	OFPND24	OFPND23	OFPND22	OFPND21	OFPND2(

OFPND<i>, bit [i], for i = 31 to 0

Overflow status bitmap for MBWU monitor instances. The RIS and the contiguous range of MBWU monitor instances are set in MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL. i of 0 corresponds to the MBWU monitor instance MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL & 0xFFE0.

OFPND<i>	Meaning
0b0	MBWU monitor instance (MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL & 0xFFE0 + i) does not have a pending overflow.
0b1	MBWU monitor instance (MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL & 0xFFE0 + i) has a pending overflow.

After reading MSMON_OFLOW_SR to determine that an MBWU monitor instance has a pending overflow and which RIS values have pending overflows, an interrupt service routine could poll groups of 32 monitor instances in a RIS for pending monitors by reading this bitmap and incrementing MSMON_CFG_MON_SEL.MON_SEL by 32.

A pending overflow may be in either the MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.OFLOW_STATUS or MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.OFLOW_STATUS_L field.

Accessing the MSMON_MBWU_OFSR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_s, MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_ns, MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_rt, and MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_s) accesses the MBWU monitor overflow status bitmap used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_ns) accesses the MBWU monitor overflow status bitmap used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_rt) accesses the MBWU monitor overflow status bitmap used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_rl) accesses the MBWU monitor overflow status bitmap used for Realm PARTIDs.

MSMON_MBWU_OFSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x0898	MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x0898	MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x0898	MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x0898	MSMON_MBWU_OFSR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H, MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write High-part Address Register

The MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H characteristics are:

Purpose

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H is a 32-bit read/write register for the high part of the MPAM monitor overflow MSI address.

- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H_s is the high part of the MSI write address for monitor overflow interrupts from Secure monitor instances.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H_ns is the high part of the MSI write address for monitor overflow interrupts from Non-secure monitor instances.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H_rt is the high part of the MSI write address for monitor overflow interrupts from Root monitor instances.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H_rl is the high part of the MSI write address for monitor overflow interrupts from Realm monitor instances.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented and MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.HAS_OFLW_MSI == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H are RES0.

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA, and MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM must all be implemented to support MSI writes for monitor overflow interrupts.

The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0												MSI_ADDR_H																			

Bits [31:20]

Reserved, RES0.

MSI_ADDR_H, bits [19:0]

MSI write address bits[51:32].

Accessing the MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_s, MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_ns, MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_rt, and MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_s) accesses the high part of the monitor overflow MSI write address of Secure monitors.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_ns) accesses the high part of the monitor overflow MSI write address of Non-secure monitors.
- The Root instance (MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_rt) accesses the high part of the monitor overflow MSI write address of Root monitors.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_rl) accesses the high part of the monitor overflow MSI write address of Realm monitors.

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x08E4	MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x08E4	MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x08E4	MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x08E4	MSMON_OFLW_MSI_ADDR_H_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L, MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Low-part Address Register

The MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L characteristics are:

Purpose

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L is a 32-bit read/write register for the low part of the MPAM monitor MSI address.

- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_s is the low part of the MSI write address for overflow interrupts from Secure monitor intances.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_ns is the low part of the MSI write address for overflow interrupts from Non-secure monitor instances.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_rt is the low part of the MSI write address for overflow interrupts from Root monitor intances.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_rl is the low part of the MSI write address for overflow interrupts from Realm monitor instances.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented and MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.HAS_OFLW_MSI == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L are RES0.

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA, and MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM must all be implemented to support MSI writes for monitor overflow interrupts.

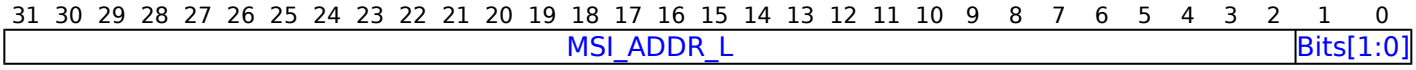
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L bit assignments are:



MSI_ADDR_L, bits [31:2]

MSI write address bits[31:2].

Bits [1:0]

Reads as `0b00`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_s, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_ns, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_rt, and MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_s) accesses the low part of the overflow MSI write address used for Secure PARTIDs.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_ns) accesses the low part of the overflow MSI write address used for Non-secure PARTIDs.
- The Root instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_rt) accesses the low part of the overflow MSI write address used for Root PARTIDs.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_rl) accesses the low part of the overflow MSI write address used for Realm PARTIDs.

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x08E0	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x08E0	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x08E0	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x08E0	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR, MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write Attributes Register

The MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR characteristics are:

Purpose

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR is a 32-bit read/write register that controls MPAM monitor overflow MSI write attributes for MPAM monitor overflows in this MSC.

- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_s controls Secure MPAM monitor overflow MSI writes.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_ns controls Non-secure MPAM monitor overflow MSI writes.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_rt controls Root MPAM monitor overflow MSI writes.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_rl controls Realm MPAM monitor overflow MSI writes.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented and MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.HAS_OFLW_MSI == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR are RES0.

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA, and MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM must all be implemented to support MSI writes for monitor overflow interrupts.

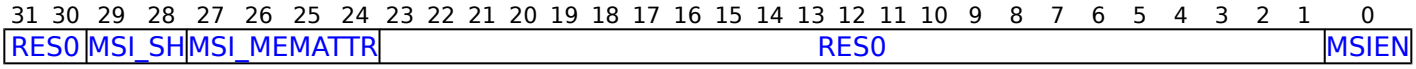
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:30]

Reserved, RES0.

MSI_SH, bits [29:28]

Sharability attribute of MSI writes.

MSI_SH	Meaning
0b00	Non-shareable.
0b01	Reserved, CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE.
0b10	Outer Shareable.
0b11	Inner Shareable.

When MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR.MSI_MEMATTR specifies a Device memory type, the contents of this field are IGNORED and Shareability is effectively Outer Shareable.

MSI_MEMATTR, bits [27:24]

Memory attributes of MSI writes.

Note: This encoding matches the VMSAv8-64 stage 2 MemAttr[3:0] field as described in the Arm ARM, except that the following encodings are Reserved (not UNPREDICTABLE) and behave as DEvice-nGnRnE: `0b0100`, `0b1000`, and `0b1100`.

MSI_MEMATTR	Meaning
`0b0000`	Device-nGnRnE.
`0b0001`	Device-nGnRE.
`0b0010`	Device-nGRE.
`0b0011`	Device-GRE.
`0b0100`	Reserved. Behave as Device-nGnRnE, `0b0000`.
`0b0101`	Normal Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.
`0b0110`	Normal Inner Write-Through Cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.
`0b0111`	Normal Inner Write-Back Cacheable, Outer Non-cacheable.
`0b1000`	Reserved. Behave as Device-nGnRnE, `0b0000`.
`0b1001`	Normal Inner Non-Cachable, Outer Write-Through Cacheable.
`0b1010`	Normal Inner Write-Through Cacheable, Outer Write-Through Cachable.
`0b1011`	Normal Inner Write-Back Cacheable, Outer Write-Through Cachable.
`0b1100`	Reserved. Behave as Device-nGnRnE, `0b0000`.
`0b1101`	Normal Inner Non-cacheable, Outer Write-Back Cacheable.
`0b1110`	Normal Inner Write-Through Cacheable, Outer Write-Back Cacheable.
`0b1111`	Normal Inner Write-Back Cacheable, Outer Write-Back Cacheable.

When this field specifies a Device memory type, the contents of MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR.MSI_SH are IGNORED and Shareability is effectively Outer Shareable.

Device types may be implemented as any Device type with more n characters. For example, if this field is set to `0b0010`, an implementation may treat the MSI write as the specified type, Device-nGRE, or as Device-nGnRE or as Device-nGnRnE.

Reserved encodings `0b0100`, `0b1000`, and `0b1100` must be implemented to behave the same as the `0b0000` encoding.

Bits [23:1]

Reserved, RES0.

MSIEN, bit [0]

Monitor overflow MSI write enable.

MSIEN	Meaning
`0b0`	MPAM monitor overflow MSI writes are not generated to signal enabled MPAM monitor overflow interrupts. When monitor overflow MSI writes are disabled, hardwired monitor overflow interrupt could be generated if hardwired monitor overflow interrupt is implemented.
`0b1`	MPAM monitor overflow MSI writes are generated to signal enabled MPAM monitor overflow interrupts. When monitor overflow MSI writes are enabled, hardwired monitor overflow interrupts are not generated.

This enable affects whether a hardwired overlow interrupt is generated.

On a MSC reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_s, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_ns, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_rt, and MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_s) accesses the monitor overflow MSI write attributes of Secure monitors.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_ns) accesses the monitor overflow MSI write attributes of Non-secure monitors.
- The Root instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_rt) accesses the monitor overflow MSI write attributes of Root monitors.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_rl) accesses the monitor overflow MSI write attributes of Realm monitors.

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x08EC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x08EC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x08EC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x08EC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA, MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write Data Register

The MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA characteristics are:

Purpose

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA is a 32-bit read/write register for the MPAM monitor overflow MSI data.

- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_s is the data for the MSI write for monitor overflow from Secure monitor instances.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_ns is the data for the MSI writes for monitor overflow interrupts from Non-secure monitor instances.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_rt is the data for the MSI write for monitor overflow from Root monitor instances.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_rl is the data for the MSI writes for monitor overflow interrupts from Realm monitor instances.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented and MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.HAS_OFLW_MSI == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA are RES0.

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA, and MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM must all be implemented to support MSI writes for monitor overflow interrupts.

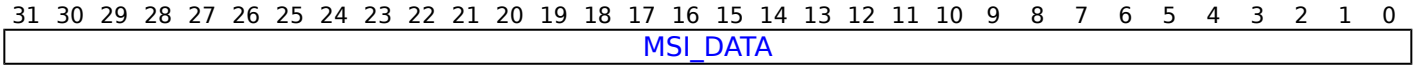
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA bit assignments are:



MSI_DATA, bits [31:0]

MSI write data word.

Accessing the MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_s, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_ns, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_rt, and MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_s) accesses the monitor overflow MSI write data of Secure monitors.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_ns) accesses the monitor overflow MSI write data of Non-secure monitors.
- The Root instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_rt) accesses the monitor overflow MSI write data of Root monitors.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_rl) accesses the monitor overflow MSI write data of Realm monitors.

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x08E8	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x08E8	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x08E8	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x08E8	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM, MPAM Monitor Overflow MSI Write MPAM Information Register

The MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM characteristics are:

Purpose

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM is a 32-bit read/write register that sets the MPAM information for a monitor overflow MSI write.

- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_s controls MPAM information labeling of Secure monitor overflow MSI writes.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_ns controls MPAM information labeling of Non-secure monitor overflow MSI writes.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_rt controls MPAM information labeling of Root monitor overflow MSI writes.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_rl controls MPAM information labeling of Realm monitor overflow MSI writes.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when FEAT_MPAMv1p1 is implemented and MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.HAS_OFLW_MSI == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM are RES0.

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_L, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ADDR_H, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_ATTR, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_DATA, and MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM must all be implemented to support MSI writes for monitor overflow interrupts.

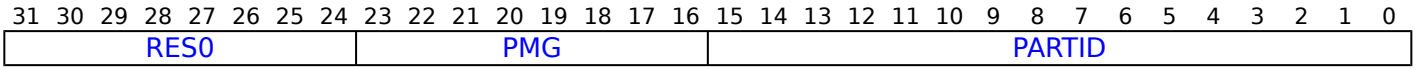
The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM bit assignments are:



Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

PMG, bits [23:16]

Performance monitoring group property for an MSC monitor overflow MSI write.

On a MSC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PARTID, bits [15:0]

Partition ID for an MSC monitor overflow MSI write.

The PARTID in this field is in the Secure PARTID space in the MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_s instance and in the Non-secure PARTID space in the MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_ns instance of this register.

On a MSC reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_s, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_ns, MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_rt, and MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_s) accesses the monitor overflow MSI MPAM information of Secure monitors.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_ns) accesses the monitor overflow MSI MPAM information of Non-secure monitors.
- The Root instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_rt) accesses the monitor overflow MSI MPAM information of Root monitors.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_rl) accesses the monitor overflow MSI MPAM information of Realm monitors.

MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x08DC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_s

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x08DC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x08DC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x08DC	MSMON_OFLOW_MSI_MPAM_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

MSMON_OFLOW_SR, MPAM Monitor Overflow Status Register

The MSMON_OFLOW_SR characteristics are:

Purpose

MSMON_OFLOW_SR is a 32-bit read-only register that shows MPAM monitor overflow status for this MSC.

- MSMON_OFLOW_SR_s gives the status of overflows of Secure MPAM monitors.
- MSMON_OFLOW_SR_ns gives the status of overflows of Non-secure MPAM monitors.
- MSMON_OFLOW_SR_rt gives the status of overflows of Root MPAM monitors.
- MSMON_OFLOW_SR_rl gives the status of overflows of Realm MPAM monitors.

Configuration

The power domain of MSMON_OFLOW_SR is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This register is present only when MPAMF_MSMON_IDR.HAS_OFLOW_SR == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to MSMON_OFLOW_SR are RES0.

The power and reset domain of each MSC component is specific to that component.

Attributes

MSMON_OFLOW_SR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The MSMON_OFLOW_SR bit assignments are:

31	30	29282726252423222120191817	16	15	14	13	12
CSU_OFLOW_PND	MBWU_OFLOW_PND	RES0		RIS_PND15	RIS_PND14	RIS_PND13	RIS_PND12	RIS

CSU_OFLOW_PND, bit [31]

At least one cache storage usage monitor has OFLOW_STATUS of 1 in MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.

CSU_OFLOW_PND	Meaning
0b0	There are no cache storage usage monitor instances where MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.OFLOW_STATUS is 1.
0b1	MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL for at least one of the cache storage usage monitor instances has OFLOW_STATUS set to 1.

This field clears when MSMON_CFG_CSU_CTL.OFLOW_STATUS has been reset to 0 for all CSU monitor instances in this MSC.

MBWU_OFLOW_PND, bit [30]

At least one memory bandwidth usage monitor instance has OFLOW_STATUS or OFLOW_STATUS_L of 1 in MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.

MBWU_OFLOW_PND	Meaning
0b0	There are no memory bandwidth usage monitor instances where MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.OFLOW_STATUS is 1.
0b1	MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL for at least one of the memory bandwidth usage monitor instances has either OFLOW_STATUS or OFLOW_STATUS_L set to 1.

This field clears when MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.OFLOW_STATUS and MSMON_CFG_MBWU_CTL.OFLOW_STATUS_L have been reset to 0 for all MBWU monitor instances in this MSC.

Bits [29:16]

Reserved, RES0.

RIS_PND<r>, bit [r], for r = 15 to 0

Overflow status by RIS.

RIS_PND<r>	Meaning
0b0	RIS r has no unread overflows of any type of monitor.
0b1	RIS r has at least one unread overflow in at least one of the monitor types.

Combined with the CSU_OFLOW_PND and MBWU_OFLOW_PND flags in this register, an interrupt service routine could poll only the monitor types indicated in monitors for the resource instances flagged in this field.

Bit r is set when any monitor instance of any type in resource instance r has OFLOW_STATUS or OFLOW_STATUS_L set to 1.

Accessing the MSMON_OFLOW_SR

This register is within the MPAM feature page memory frames.

In a system that supports Secure, Non-secure, Root, and Realm memory maps, there must be MPAM feature pages in all four address maps.

- MSMON_OFLOW_SR_s must be accessible from the Secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_SR_ns must be accessible from the Non-secure MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_SR_rt must be accessible from the Root MPAM feature page.
- MSMON_OFLOW_SR_rl must be accessible from the Realm MPAM feature page.

MSMON_OFLOW_SR_s, MSMON_OFLOW_SR_ns, MSMON_OFLOW_SR_rt, and MSMON_OFLOW_SR_rl must be separate registers.

- The Secure instance (MSMON_OFLOW_SR_s) accesses the monitor overflow status summary of Secure monitors.
- The Non-secure instance (MSMON_OFLOW_SR_ns) accesses the monitor overflow status summary of Non-secure monitors.
- The Root instance (MSMON_OFLOW_SR_rt) accesses the monitor overflow status summary of Root monitors.
- The Realm instance (MSMON_OFLOW_SR_rl) accesses the monitor overflow status summary of Realm monitors.

MSMON_OFLOW_SR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_s	0x08F0	MSMON_OFLOW_SR_s

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_ns	0x08F0	MSMON_OFLOW_SR_ns

Accesses on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rt	0x08F0	MSMON_OFLOW_SR_rt

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

Component	Frame	Offset	Instance
MPAM	MPAMF_BASE_rl	0x08F0	MSMON_OFLOW_SR_rl

When FEAT_RME is implemented access on this interface are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:52; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

OSLAR_EL1, OS Lock Access Register

The OSLAR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Used to lock or unlock the OS lock.

Configuration

External register OSLAR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register OSLAR_EL1[31:0].

OSLAR_EL1 is in the Core power domain.

The OS lock can also be locked or unlocked using the AArch32 System register DBGOSLAR.

If FEAT_Debugv8p2 is not implemented, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether external debug accesses to OSLAR_EL1 are ignored and return an error when AllowExternalDebugAccess() returns FALSE for the access.

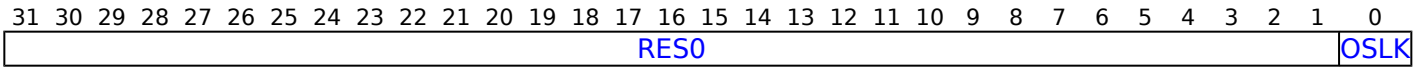
If FEAT_Debugv8p2 is implemented, external debug accesses to OSLAR_EL1 are ignored and return an error when AllowExternalDebugAccess() returns FALSE for the access.

Attributes

OSLAR_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The OSLAR_EL1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

OSLK, bit [0]

On writes to OSLAR_EL1, bit[0] is copied to the OS lock.

Use EDPRSR.OSLK to check the current status of the lock.

Accessing the OSLAR_EL1

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalDebugAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

OSLAR_EL1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
Debug	0x300	OSLAR_EL1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), AllowExternalDebugAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **WI**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), AllowExternalDebugAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **WO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !AllowExternalDebugAccess() and FEAT_Debugv8p2 is not implemented accesses to this register are **IMPDEF**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMAUTHSTATUS, Performance Monitors Authentication Status register

The PMAUTHSTATUS characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the state of the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface for Performance Monitors.

Configuration

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

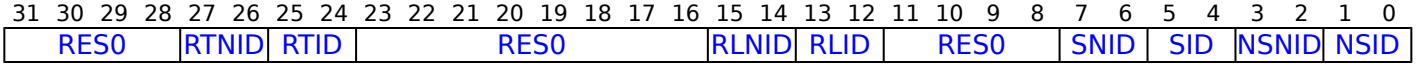
This register is OPTIONAL, and is required for CoreSight compliance. Arm recommends that this register is implemented.

Attributes

PMAUTHSTATUS is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMAUTHSTATUS bit assignments are:



Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

RTNID, bits [27:26]

Root non-invasive debug.

This field has the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.RTNID.

RTID, bits [25:24]

Root invasive debug.

RTID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented.

Bits [23:16]

Reserved, RES0.

RLNID, bits [15:14]

Realm non-invasive debug.

This field has the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.RLNID.

RLID, bits [13:12]

Realm invasive debug.

RLID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented.

Bits [11:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SNID, bits [7:6]

Holds the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.SNID.

SID, bits [5:4]

Secure invasive debug. Possible values of this field are:

SID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented.

All other values are reserved.

NSNID, bits [3:2]

Holds the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.NSNID.

NSID, bits [1:0]

Non-secure invasive debug. Possible values of this field are:

NSID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented.

All other values are reserved.

Accessing the PMAUTHSTATUS

PMAUTHSTATUS can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xFB8	PMAUTHSTATUS

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCCFILTR_EL0, Performance Monitors Cycle Counter Filter Register

The PMCCFILTR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Determines the modes in which the Cycle Counter, PMCCNTR_EL0, increments.

Configuration

External register PMCCFILTR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCCFILTR_EL0[31:0].

External register PMCCFILTR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCCFILTR[31:0].

PMCCFILTR_EL0 is in the Core power domain.

On a Warm or Cold reset, RW fields in this register reset to:

- Architecturally UNKNOWN values if the reset is to an Exception level that is using AArch64.
- 0 if the reset is to an Exception level that is using AArch32.

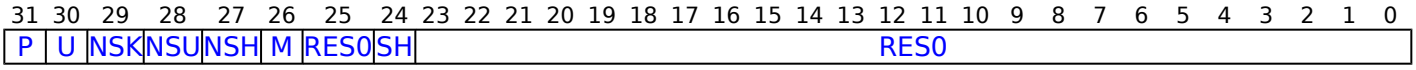
The register is not affected by an External debug reset.

Attributes

PMCCFILTR_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCCFILTR_EL0 bit assignments are:



P, bit [31]

Privileged filtering bit. Controls counting in EL1.

If EL3 is implemented, then counting in Non-secure EL1 is further controlled by the PMCCFILTR_EL0.NSK bit.

P	Meaning
0b0	Count cycles in EL1.
0b1	Do not count cycles in EL1.

U, bit [30]

User filtering bit. Controls counting in EL0.

If EL3 is implemented, then counting in Non-secure EL0 is further controlled by the PMCCFILTR_EL0.NSU bit.

U	Meaning
0b0	Count cycles in EL0.
0b1	Do not count cycles in EL0.

NSK, bit [29]
When EL3 is implemented:

Non-secure EL1 (kernel) modes filtering bit. Controls counting in Non-secure EL1.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMCCFILTR_EL0.P bit, cycles in Non-secure EL1 are counted.

Otherwise, cycles in Non-secure EL1 are not counted.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSU, bit [28]
When EL3 is implemented:

Non-secure EL0 (Unprivileged) filtering bit. Controls counting in Non-secure EL0.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMCCFILTR_EL0.U bit, cycles in Non-secure EL0 are counted.

Otherwise, cycles in Non-secure EL0 are not counted.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSH, bit [27]
When EL2 is implemented:

EL2 (Hypervisor) filtering bit. Controls counting in EL2.

If FEAT_SEL2 and EL3 are implemented, counting in Secure EL2 is further controlled by the PMCCFILTR_EL0.SH bit.

NSH	Meaning
0b0	Do not count cycles in EL2.
0b1	Count cycles in EL2.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

M, bit [26]
When EL3 is implemented:

Secure EL3 filtering bit.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMCCFILTR_EL0.P bit, cycles in Secure EL3 are counted.

Otherwise, cycles in Secure EL3 are not counted.

Most applications can ignore this field and set its value to 0.

Note

This field is not visible in the AArch32 PMCCFILTR System register.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [25]

Reserved, RES0.

SH, bit [24]
When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and EL3 is implemented:

Secure EL2 filtering.

If the value of this bit is not equal to the value of the PMCCFILTR_EL0.NSH bit, cycles in Secure EL2 are counted.

Otherwise, cycles in Secure EL2 are not counted.

If Secure EL2 is disabled, this field is RES0.

Note

This field is not visible in the AArch32 PMCCFILTR System register.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [23:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the PMCCFILTR_EL0

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMCCFILTR_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0x47C	PMCCFILTR_EL0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

PMCCNTR_EL0, Performance Monitors Cycle Counter

The PMCCNTR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds the value of the processor Cycle Counter, CCNT, that counts processor clock cycles. For more information, see 'Time as measured by the Performance Monitors cycle counter'.

PMCCFILTR_EL0 determines the modes and states in which the PMCCNTR_EL0 can increment.

Configuration

External register PMCCNTR_EL0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCCNTR_EL0[63:0].

External register PMCCNTR_EL0 bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCCNTR[63:0].

PMCCNTR_EL0 is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

PMCCNTR_EL0 is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCCNTR_EL0 bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
CCNT																															
CCNT																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

CCNT, bits [63:0]

Cycle count. Depending on the values of PMCR_EL0.{LC,D}, the cycle count increments in one of the following ways:

- Every processor clock cycle.
- Every 64th processor clock cycle.

Writing 1 to PMCR_EL0.C sets this field to 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMCCNTR_EL0

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMCCNTR_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
PMU	0x0F8	PMCCNTR_EL0	31:0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
PMU	0x0FC	PMCCNTR_EL0	63:32

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCEID0, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 0

The PMCEID0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines which common architectural events and common microarchitectural events are implemented, or counted, using PMU events in the range `0x0000` to `0x001F`

For more information about the common events and the use of the PMCEIDn registers, see 'The PMU event number space and common events'.

Note

This view of the register was previously called PMCEID0_EL0.

Configuration

External register PMCEID0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCEID0_EL0[31:0].

External register PMCEID0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCEID0[31:0].

PMCEID0 is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

PMCEID0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCEID0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7
ID31	ID30	ID29	ID28	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21	ID20	ID19	ID18	ID17	ID16	ID15	ID14	ID13	ID12	ID11	ID10	ID9	ID8	ID

ID<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

ID[n] corresponds to common event n.

For each bit:

ID<n>	Meaning
`0b0`	The common event is not implemented, or not counted.
`0b1`	The common event is implemented.

When the value of a bit in the field is 1, the corresponding common event is implemented and counted.

Note

Arm recommends that if a common event is never counted, the value of the corresponding bit is 0.

A bit that corresponds to a reserved event number is reserved. The value might be used in a future revision of the architecture to identify an additional common event.

Note

Such an event might be added retrospectively to an earlier version of the PMU architecture, provided the event does not require any additional PMU features and has an event number that can be represented in the PMCEID<n> registers of that earlier version of the PMU architecture.

Accessing the PMCEID0

Note

AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMCEID0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xE20	PMCEID0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and AllowExternalPMUAccess() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCEID1, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 1

The PMCEID1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines which common architectural events and common microarchitectural events are implemented, or counted, using PMU events in the range `0x020` to `0x03F`.

For more information about the common events and the use of the PMCEIDn registers, see 'The PMU event number space and common events'.

Note

This view of the register was previously called PMCEID1_EL0.

Configuration

External register PMCEID1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCEID1_EL0[31:0].

External register PMCEID1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCEID1[31:0].

PMCEID1 is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

PMCEID1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCEID1 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7
ID31	ID30	ID29	ID28	ID27	ID26	ID25	ID24	ID23	ID22	ID21	ID20	ID19	ID18	ID17	ID16	ID15	ID14	ID13	ID12	ID11	ID10	ID9	ID8	ID

ID<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

ID[n] corresponds to common event (`0x0020` + n).

For each bit:

ID<n>	Meaning
`0b0`	The common event is not implemented, or not counted.
`0b1`	The common event is implemented.

When the value of a bit in the field is 1, the corresponding common event is implemented and counted.

Note

Arm recommends that if a common event is never counted, the value of the corresponding bit is 0.

A bit that corresponds to a reserved event number is reserved. The value might be used in a future revision of the architecture to identify an additional common event.

Note

Such an event might be added retrospectively to an earlier version of the PMU architecture, provided the event does not require any additional PMU features and has an event number that can be represented in the PMCEID<n> registers of that earlier version of the PMU architecture.

Accessing the PMCEID1

Note

AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMCEID1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xE24	PMCEID1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and AllowExternalPMUAccess() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCEID2, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 2

The PMCEID2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines which common architectural events and common microarchitectural events are implemented, or counted, using PMU events in the range `0x4000` to `0x401F`.

For more information about the common events and the use of the PMCEIDn registers, see 'The PMU event number space and common events'.

Configuration

External register PMCEID2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCEID0_EL0[63:32].

External register PMCEID2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCEID2[31:0].

PMCEID2 is in the Core power domain.

This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCEID2 are RES0.

Attributes

PMCEID2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCEID2 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	
IDhi31	IDhi30	IDhi29	IDhi28	IDhi27	IDhi26	IDhi25	IDhi24	IDhi23	IDhi22	IDhi21	IDhi20	IDhi19	IDhi18	IDhi17	IDhi16	IDhi15	ID

IDhi<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

IDhi[n] corresponds to common event (`0x4000` + n).

For each bit:

IDhi<n>	Meaning
`0b0`	The common event is not implemented, or not counted.
`0b1`	The common event is implemented.

When the value of a bit in the field is 1, the corresponding common event is implemented and counted.

Note

Arm recommends that if a common event is never counted, the value of the corresponding bit is 0.

A bit that corresponds to a reserved event number is reserved. The value might be used in a future revision of the architecture to identify an additional common event.

Note

Such an event might be added retrospectively to an earlier version of the PMU architecture, provided the event does not require any additional PMU features and has an event number that can be represented in the PMCEID<n> registers of that earlier version of the PMU architecture.

Accessing the PMCEID2

Note

AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMCEID2 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xE28	PMCEID2

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and AllowExternalPMUAccess() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCEID3, Performance Monitors Common Event Identification register 3

The PMCEID3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines which common architectural events and common microarchitectural events are implemented, or counted, using PMU events in the range `0x4020` to `0x403F`.

For more information about the common events and the use of the PMCEIDn registers, see 'The PMU event number space and common events'.

Configuration

External register PMCEID3 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCEID1_EL0[63:32].

External register PMCEID3 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCEID3[31:0].

PMCEID3 is in the Core power domain.

This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCEID3 are RES0.

Attributes

PMCEID3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCEID3 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	
IDhi31	IDhi30	IDhi29	IDhi28	IDhi27	IDhi26	IDhi25	IDhi24	IDhi23	IDhi22	IDhi21	IDhi20	IDhi19	IDhi18	IDhi17	IDhi16	IDhi15	ID

IDhi<n>, bit [n], for n = 31 to 0

IDhi[n] corresponds to common event (`0x4020` + n).

For each bit:

IDhi<n>	Meaning
`0b0`	The common event is not implemented, or not counted.
`0b1`	The common event is implemented.

When the value of a bit in the field is 1, the corresponding common event is implemented and counted.

Note

Arm recommends that if a common event is never counted, the value of the corresponding bit is 0.

A bit that corresponds to a reserved event number is reserved. The value might be used in a future revision of the architecture to identify an additional common event.

Note

Such an event might be added retrospectively to an earlier version of the PMU architecture, provided the event does not require any additional PMU features and has an event number that can be represented in the PMCEID<n> registers of that earlier version of the PMU architecture.

Accessing the PMCEID3

Note

AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMCEID3 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xE2C	PMCEID3

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and AllowExternalPMUAccess() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCFGR, Performance Monitors Configuration Register

The PMCFGR characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains PMU-specific configuration data.

Configuration

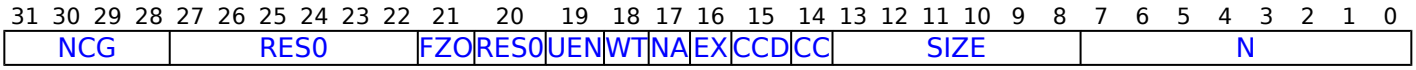
PMCFGR is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

PMCFGR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCFGR bit assignments are:



NCG, bits [31:28]

This feature is not supported, so this field is RAZ.

Bits [27:22]

Reserved, RES0.

FZO, bit [21]

Freeze-on-overflow supported. Defined values are:

FZO	Meaning
0b0	Freeze-on-overflow mechanism is not supported. PMCR_EL0.FZO is RES0.
0b1	Freeze-on-overflow mechanism is supported. PMCR_EL0.FZO is RW.

FEAT_PMUv3p7 implements the functionality added by the value 0b1.

From Armv8.7, if FEAT_PMUv3 is implemented, the only permitted value is 0b1.

Bit [20]

Reserved, RES0.

UEN, bit [19]

User-mode Enable Register supported. PMUSERENR_EL0 is not visible in the external debug interface, so this bit is RAZ.

WT, bit [18]

This feature is not supported, so this bit is RAZ.

NA, bit [17]

This feature is not supported, so this bit is RAZ.

EX, bit [16]

Export supported. Value is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

EX	Meaning
0b0	PMCR_EL0.X is RES0.
0b1	PMCR_EL0.X is read/write.

Access to this field is **RO**.

CCD, bit [15]

Cycle counter has prescale.

This is RES1 if AArch32 is supported at any Exception level, and RAZ otherwise.

CCD	Meaning
0b0	PMCR_EL0.D is RES0.
0b1	PMCR_EL0.D is read/write.

CC, bit [14]

Dedicated cycle counter (counter 31) supported. This bit is RAO.

SIZE, bits [13:8]

Size of counters, minus one. This field defines the size of the largest counter implemented by the Performance Monitors Unit.

From Armv8, the largest counter is 64-bits, so the value of this field is 0b111111.

This field is used by software to determine the spacing of the counters in the memory-map. From Armv8, the counters are a doubleword-aligned addresses.

N, bits [7:0]

Number of counters implemented in addition to the cycle counter, PMCCNTR_EL0. The maximum number of event counters is 31.

N	Meaning
0x00	Only PMCCNTR_EL0 implemented.
0x01	PMCCNTR_EL0 plus one event counter implemented.

and so on up to 0b00011111, which indicates PMCCNTR_EL0 and 31 event counters implemented.

Accessing the PMCFGR

Note

AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMCFGR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xE00	PMCFGR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and AllowExternalPMUAccess() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCID1SR, CONTEXTIDR_EL1 Sample Register

The PMCID1SR characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains the sampled value of CONTEXTIDR_EL1, captured on reading PMPCSR[31:0].

Configuration

PMCID1SR is in the Core power domain.

This register is present only when FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCID1SR are RES0.

Note

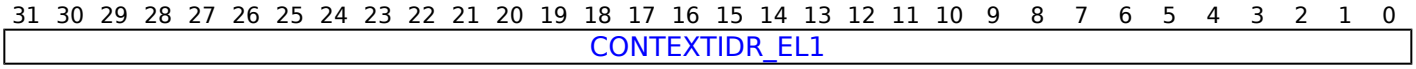
Before Armv8.2, the PC Sample-based Profiling Extension can be implemented in the external debug register space, as indicated by the value of EDDEVID.PCSample.

Attributes

PMCID1SR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCID1SR bit assignments are:



CONTEXTIDR_EL1, bits [31:0]

Context ID. The value of CONTEXTIDR that is associated with the most recent PMPCSR sample. When the most recent PMPCSR sample was generated:

- If EL1 is using AArch64, then the Context ID is sampled from CONTEXTIDR_EL1.
- If EL1 is using AArch32, then the Context ID is sampled from CONTEXTIDR.
- If EL3 is implemented and is using AArch32, then CONTEXTIDR is a banked register and PMCID1SR samples the current banked copy of CONTEXTIDR for the Security state that is associated with the most recent PMPCSR sample.

Because the value written to PMCID1SR is an indirect read of CONTEXTIDR, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether PMCID1SR is set to the original or new value if PMPCSR samples:

- An instruction that writes to CONTEXTIDR.
- The next Context synchronization event.
- Any instruction executed between these two instructions.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMCID1SR

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED extensions to external debug might make the value of this register UNKNOWN, see 'Permitted behavior that might make the PC Sample-based profiling registers UNKNOWN'.

PMCID1SR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0x208	PMCID1SR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !OSLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0x228	PMCID1SR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !OSLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCID2SR, CONTEXTIDR_EL2 Sample Register

The PMCID2SR characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains the sampled value of CONTEXTIDR_EL2, captured on reading PMPCSR[31:0].

Configuration

PMCID2SR is in the Core power domain.

This register is present only when FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is implemented and EL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMCID2SR are RES0.

Note

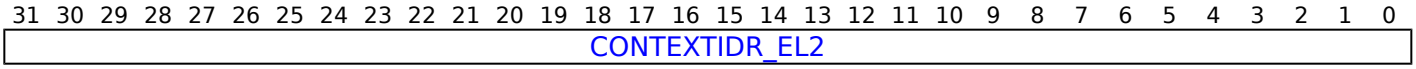
If FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is not implemented, the PC Sample-based Profiling Extension can be implemented in the external debug register space, as indicated by the value of EDDEVID.PCSample.

Attributes

PMCID2SR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCID2SR bit assignments are:



CONTEXTIDR_EL2, bits [31:0]

Context ID. The value of CONTEXTIDR_EL2 that is associated with the most recent PMPCSR sample. When the most recent PMPCSR sample was generated:

- If EL2 is using AArch64, then this field is set to the Context ID sampled from CONTEXTIDR_EL2.
- If EL2 is using AArch32, then this field is set to an UNKNOWN value.

Because the value written to PMCID2SR is an indirect read of CONTEXTIDR_EL2, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether PMCID2SR is set to the original or new value if PMPCSR samples:

- An instruction that writes to CONTEXTIDR_EL2.
- The next Context synchronization event.
- Any instruction executed between these two instructions.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMCID2SR

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED extensions to external debug might make the value of this register UNKNOWN, see 'Permitted behavior that might make the PC Sample-based profiling registers UNKNOWN'.

PMCID2SR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0x22C	PMCID2SR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !OSLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCIDR0, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 0

The PMCIDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

For more information, see 'About the Component Identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

PMCIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCIDR0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0																								PRMBL_0							

Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_0, bits [7:0]

Preamble.

Reads as `0x0D`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the PMCIDR0

PMCIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	`0xFF0`	PMCIDR0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCIDR1, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 1

The PMCIDR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

For more information, see 'About the Component Identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

PMCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCIDR1 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0																								CLASS				PRMBL_1			

Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

CLASS, bits [7:4]

Component class.

CLASS	Meaning
0b1001	CoreSight component.

Other values are defined by the CoreSight Architecture.

This field reads as 0x9.

PRMBL_1, bits [3:0]

Preamble. RAZ.

Reads as 0b0000.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the PMCIDR1

PMCIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xFF4	PMCIDR1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCIDR2, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 2

The PMCIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

For more information, see 'About the Component Identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

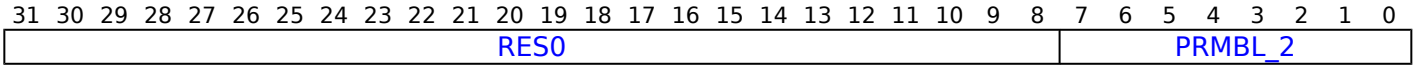
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

PMCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCIDR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_2, bits [7:0]

Preamble.

Reads as `0x05`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the PMCIDR2

PMCIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xFF8	PMCIDR2

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCIDR3, Performance Monitors Component Identification Register 3

The PMCIDR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

For more information, see 'About the Component Identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

PMCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCIDR3 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0																								PRMBL_3							

Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_3, bits [7:0]

Preamble.

Reads as `0xB1`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the PMCIDR3

PMCIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	`0xFFC`	PMCIDR3

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCNTENCLR_EL0, Performance Monitors Count Enable Clear register

The PMCNTENCLR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Disables the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR_EL0, and any implemented event counters PMEVCNTR<n>. Reading this register shows which counters are enabled.

Configuration

External register PMCNTENCLR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCNTENCLR_EL0[31:0].

External register PMCNTENCLR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCNTENCLR[31:0].

PMCNTENCLR_EL0 is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

PMCNTENCLR_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCNTENCLR_EL0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
C	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

C, bit [31]

PMCCNTR_EL0 disable bit. Disables the cycle counter register. Possible values are:

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter is enabled. When written, disables the cycle counter.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter disable bit for PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

If PMCFGR.N is less than 31, bits [30:PMCFGR.N] are RAZ/WI.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 is enabled. When written, disables PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMCNTENCLR_EL0

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMCNTENCLR_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xC20	PMCNTENCLR_EL0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCNTENSET_EL0, Performance Monitors Count Enable Set register

The PMCNTENSET_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR_EL0, and any implemented event counters PMEVCNTR<n>. Reading this register shows which counters are enabled.

Configuration

External register PMCNTENSET_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCNTENSET_EL0[31:0].

External register PMCNTENSET_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCNTENSET[31:0].

PMCNTENSET_EL0 is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

PMCNTENSET_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCNTENSET_EL0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
C	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

C, bit [31]

PMCCNTR_EL0 enable bit. Enables the cycle counter register. Possible values are:

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter is enabled. When written, enables the cycle counter.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter enable bit for PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

If PMCFGR.N is less than 31, bits [30:PMCFGR.N] are RAZ/WI.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 event counter is enabled. When written, enables PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMCNTENSET_EL0

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMCNTENSET_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xC00	PMCNTENSET_EL0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMCR_EL0, Performance Monitors Control Register

The PMCR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides details of the Performance Monitors implementation, including the number of counters implemented, and configures and controls the counters.

Configuration

External register PMCR_EL0 bits [7:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMCR[7:0].

External register PMCR_EL0 bits [7:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMCR_EL0[7:0].

PMCR_EL0 is in the Core power domain.

This register is only partially mapped to the internal PMCR System register. An external agent must use other means to discover the information held in PMCR[31:11], such as accessing PMCFGR and the ID registers.

Attributes

PMCR_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMCR_EL0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RAZ/WI																					RES0	FZO	RES0	LP	LC	DP	X	D	C	P	E

Bits [31:11]

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

Hardware must implement this field as RAZ/WI. Software must not rely on the register reading as zero, and must use a read-modify-write sequence to write to the register.

Bit [10]

Reserved, RES0.

FZO, bit [9]

When FEAT_PMUv3p7 is implemented:

Freeze-on-overflow. Stop event counters on overflow.

FZO	Meaning
0b0	Do not freeze on overflow.
0b1	Event counters do not count when PMOVSCLR_EL0[(N-1):0] is nonzero, where N is the value of MDCR_EL2.HPMN if EL2 is implemented, and PMCR_EL0.N otherwise.

If EL2 is implemented, then:

- This bit affects the operation of event counters in the range [0 .. (MDCR_EL2.HPMN-1)].
- If MDCR_EL2.HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N:
  - This bit does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [MDCR_EL2.HPMN .. (PMCR_EL0.N-1)].

    - The operation of this bit ignores the values of PMOVSCLR_EL0[(PMCR_EL0.N-1):MDCR_EL2.HPMN].
- This applies even when EL2 is disabled in the current Security state.

This bit does not affect the operation of PMCCNTR_EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [8]

Reserved, RES0.

LP, bit [7]

When FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented:

Long event counter enable. Determines when unsigned overflow is recorded by an event counter overflow bit.

LP	Meaning
0b0	Event counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[31:0].
0b1	Event counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[63:0].

If EL2 is implemented and MDCR_EL2.HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N, this bit does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [MDCR_EL2.HPMN:(PMCR_EL0.N-1)].

If EL2 is implemented and HDCR.HPMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N, this bit does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [HDCR.HPMN..(PMCR_EL0.N-1)].

Note

The effect of MDCR_EL2.HPMN or HDCR.HPMN on the operation of this bit always applies if EL2 is implemented, at all Exception levels including EL2 and EL3, and regardless of whether EL2 is enabled in the current Security state. For more information, see the description of MDCR_EL2.HPMN or HDCR.HPMN.

If the highest implemented Exception level is using AArch32, it is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether this bit is RW or RAZ/WI.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

LC, bit [6]

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:

Long cycle counter enable. Determines when unsigned overflow is recorded by the cycle counter overflow bit.

LC	Meaning
0b0	Cycle counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR_EL0[31:0].
0b1	Cycle counter overflow on increment that causes unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR_EL0[63:0].

Arm deprecates use of PMCR_EL0.LC = 0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES1.

DP, bit [5]

When EL3 is implemented or (FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented and EL2 is implemented):

Disable cycle counter when event counting is prohibited. The possible values of this bit are:

DP	Meaning
0b0	Cycle counting by PMCCNTR_EL0 is not affected by this bit.
0b1	When event counting for counters in the range [0..(MDCR_EL2.HPMN-1)] is prohibited, cycle counting by PMCCNTR_EL0 is disabled.

For more information, see 'Prohibiting event counting'.

When this register has an architecturally-defined reset value, if this field is implemented as an RW field it resets to:

- A value that is architecturally UNKNOWN if the reset is into an Exception level that is using AArch64.
- 0 if the reset is into an Exception level that is using AArch32.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

X, bit [4]

When the implementation includes a PMU event export bus:

Enable export of events in an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED PMU event export bus.

X	Meaning
0b0	Do not export events.
0b1	Export events where not prohibited.

This field enables the exporting of events over an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED PMU event export bus to another device, for example to an OPTIONAL PE trace unit.

No events are exported when counting is prohibited.

This field does not affect the generation of Performance Monitors overflow interrupt requests or signaling to a cross-trigger interface (CTI) that can be implemented as signals exported from the PE.

When this register has an architecturally-defined reset value, if this field is implemented as an RW field it resets to:

- A value that is architecturally UNKNOWN if the reset is into an Exception level that is using AArch64.
- 0 if the reset is into an Exception level that is using AArch32.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ/WI.

D, bit [3]

When AArch32 is supported at any Exception level:

Clock divider.

D	Meaning
0b0	When enabled, PMCCNTR_EL0 counts every clock cycle.
0b1	When enabled, PMCCNTR_EL0 counts once every 64 clock cycles.

If PMCR_EL0.LC == 1, this bit is ignored and the cycle counter counts every clock cycle.

Arm deprecates use of PMCR_EL0.D = 1.

When this register has an architecturally-defined reset value, if this field is implemented as an RW field it resets to:

- A value that is architecturally UNKNOWN if the reset is into an Exception level that is using AArch64.
- 0 if the reset is into an Exception level that is using AArch32.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

C, bit [2]

Cycle counter reset. The effects of writing to this bit are:

C	Meaning
0b0	No action.
0b1	Reset PMCCNTR_EL0 to zero.

Note

Resetting PMCCNTR_EL0 does not change the cycle counter overflow bit. If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, the value of PMCR_EL0.LC is ignored, and bits [63:0] of the cycle counter are reset.

Access to this field is **WO/RAZ**.

P, bit [1]

Event counter reset. The effects of writing to this bit are:

P	Meaning
0b0	No action.
0b1	Reset all event counters, not including PMCCNTR_EL0, to zero.

Note

Resetting the event counters does not change the event counter overflow bits. If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, the value of MDCR_EL2.HLP, or PMCR_EL0.LP is ignored and bits [63:0] of all affected event counters are reset.

Access to this field is **WO/RAZ**.

E, bit [0]

Enable.

E	Meaning
0b0	All event counters in the range [0..(PMN-1)] and PMCCNTR_EL0, are disabled.
0b1	All event counters in the range [0..(PMN-1)] and PMCCNTR_EL0, are enabled by PMCNTENSET_EL0.

If EL2 is implemented then:

- If EL2 is using AArch32, PMN is HDCR.HPMN.
- If EL2 is using AArch64, PMN is MDCR_EL2.HPMN.
- If PMN is less than PMCR_EL0.N, this bit does not affect the operation of event counters in the range [PMN..(PMCR_EL0.N-1)].

If EL2 is not implemented, PMN is PMCR_EL0.N.

Note

The effect of the following fields on the operation of this bit applies if EL2 is implemented regardless of whether EL2 is enabled in the current Security state:

- HDCR.HPMN. See the description of HDCR.HPMN for more information.
- MDCR_EL2.HPMN. See the description of MDCR_EL2.HPMN for more information.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the PMCR_EL0

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMCR_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	`0xE04`	PMCR_EL0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMDEVAFF0, Performance Monitors Device Affinity register 0

The PMDEVAFF0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Copy of the low half of the PE MPIDR_EL1 register that allows a debugger to determine which PE in a multiprocessor system the Performance Monitor component relates to.

Configuration

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

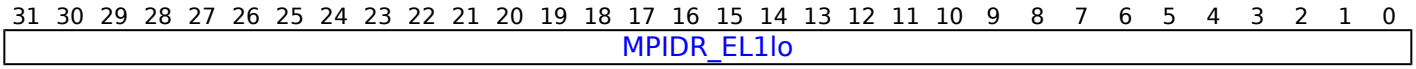
This register is required if the external interface to the PMU is implemented.

Attributes

PMDEVAFF0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMDEVAFF0 bit assignments are:



MPIDR_EL1lo, bits [31:0]

MPIDR_EL1 low half. Read-only copy of the low half of MPIDR_EL1, as seen from the highest implemented Exception level.

Accessing the PMDEVAFF0

PMDEVAFF0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xFA8	PMDEVAFF0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMDEVAFF1, Performance Monitors Device Affinity register 1

The PMDEVAFF1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Copy of the high half of the PE MPIDR_EL1 register that allows a debugger to determine which PE in a multiprocessor system the Performance Monitor component relates to.

Configuration

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

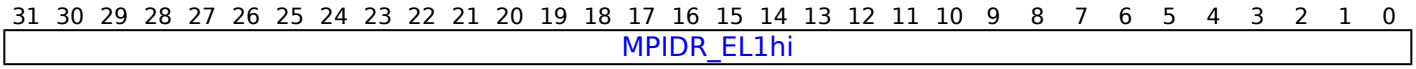
This register is required if the external interface to the PMU is implemented.

Attributes

PMDEVAFF1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMDEVAFF1 bit assignments are:



MPIDR_EL1hi, bits [31:0]

MPIDR_EL1 high half. Read-only copy of the high half of MPIDR_EL1, as seen from the highest implemented Exception level.

Accessing the PMDEVAFF1

PMDEVAFF1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xFAC	PMDEVAFF1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMDEVARCH, Performance Monitors Device Architecture register

The PMDEVARCH characteristics are:

Purpose

Identifies the programmers' model architecture of the Performance Monitor component.

Configuration

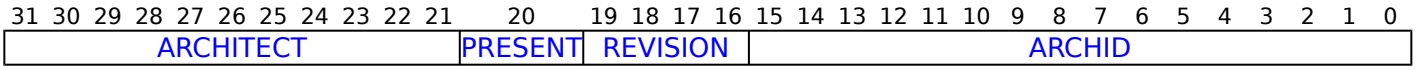
If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

PMDEVARCH is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMDEVARCH bit assignments are:



ARCHITECT, bits [31:21]

Defines the architecture of the component. For Performance Monitors, this is Arm Limited.

Bits [31:28] are the JEP106 continuation code, `0x4`.

Bits [27:21] are the JEP106 ID code, `0x3B`.

PRESENT, bit [20]

When set to 1, indicates that the DEVARCH is present.

This field is 1 in Armv8.

REVISION, bits [19:16]

Defines the architecture revision. For architectures defined by Arm this is the minor revision.

For Performance Monitors, the revision defined by Armv8 is `0x0`.

All other values are reserved.

ARCHID, bits [15:0]

Defines this part to be an Armv8 debug component. For architectures defined by Arm this is further subdivided.

For Performance Monitors:

- Bits [15:12] are the architecture version, `0x2`.
- Bits [11:0] are the architecture part number, `0xA16`.

This corresponds to Performance Monitors architecture version PMUv3.

Note

The PMUv3 memory-mapped programmers' model can be used by devices other than Armv8 processors. Software must determine whether the PMU is attached to an Armv8 processor by using the PMDEVAFF0 and PMDEVAFF1 registers to discover the affinity of the PMU to any Armv8 processors.

Accessing the PMDEVARCH

PMDEVARCH can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xFBC	PMDEVARCH

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMDEVID, Performance Monitors Device ID register

The PMDEVID characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about features of the Performance Monitors implementation.

Configuration

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain.

If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

This register is required from Armv8.2 and in any implementation that includes FEAT_PCSRv8p2. Otherwise, its location is RES0.

Note

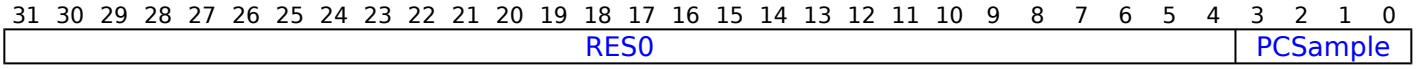
Before Armv8.2, the PC Sample-based Profiling Extension can be implemented in the external debug register space, as indicated by the value of EDDEVID.PCSample.

Attributes

PMDEVID is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMDEVID bit assignments are:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

PCSample, bits [3:0]

Indicates the level of PC Sample-based Profiling support using Performance Monitors registers.

PCSample	Meaning
0b0000	PC Sample-based Profiling Extension is not implemented in the Performance Monitors register space.
0b0001	PC Sample-based Profiling Extension is implemented in the Performance Monitors register space.

All other values are reserved.

FEAT_PCSRv8p2 implements the functionality identified by the value 0b0001.

Accessing the PMDEVID

PMDEVID can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xFC8	PMDEVID

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMDEVTYPE, Performance Monitors Device Type register

The PMDEVTYPE characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates to a debugger that this component is part of a PEs performance monitor interface.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

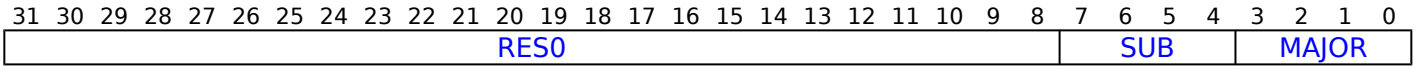
If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

Attributes

PMDEVTYPE is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMDEVTYPE bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SUB, bits [7:4]

Subtype. Must read as `0x1` to indicate this is a component within a PE.

MAJOR, bits [3:0]

Major type. Must read as `0x6` to indicate this is a performance monitor component.

Accessing the PMDEVTYPE

PMDEVTYPE can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	`0xFCC`	PMDEVTYPE

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0, Performance Monitors Event Count Registers, n = 0 - 30

The PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds event counter n, which counts events, where n is 0 to 30.

Configuration

External register PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[31:0].

External register PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMEVCNTR<n>[31:0].

PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 is a:

- 64-bit register when FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented
- 32-bit register otherwise

Field descriptions

The PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 bit assignments are:

When FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
Event counter n																															
Event counter n																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

Bits [63:0]

Event counter n. Value of event counter n, where n is the number of this register and is a number from 0 to 30.

If the highest implemented Exception level is using AArch32, the optional external interface to the performance monitors is implemented, and the PMCR.LP and HDCR.HLP bits are RAZ/WI, then locations in the external interface to the performance monitors that map to PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[63:32] return UNKNOWN values on reads.

If the implementation does not support AArch64 at any Exception level, bits [63:32] of the event counters are not required to be implemented.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Event counter n																															

Bits [31:0]

Event counter n. Value of event counter n, where n is the number of this register and is a number from 0 to 30.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0

External accesses to the performance monitors ignore PMUSERENR_EL0 and, if implemented, MDCR_EL2.{TPM, TPMCR, HPMN} and MDCR_EL3.TPM. This means that all counters are accessible regardless of the current Exception level or privilege of the access.

If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is not implemented, when IsCorePowered(), DoubleLockStatus(), OSLockStatus() or !AllowExternalPMUAccess(), 32-bit accesses to `0x004+8×n` have a CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behavior.

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	`0x000 + (8 * n)`	PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0, Performance Monitors Event Type Registers, n = 0 - 30

The PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Configures event counter n, where n is 0 to 30.

Configuration

External register PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0[31:0].

External register PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMEVTYPER<n>[31:0].

PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 is in the Core power domain.

If event counter n is not implemented:

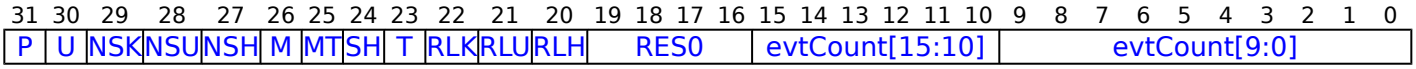
- When IsCorePowered() && !DoubleLockStatus() && !OSLockStatus() && AllowExternalPMUAccess(), accesses are RES0.
- Otherwise, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether accesses to this register are RES0 or generate an error response.

Attributes

PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 bit assignments are:



P, bit [31]

Privileged filtering bit. Controls counting in EL1.

If EL3 is implemented, then counting in Non-secure EL1 is further controlled by the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.NSK bit.

If FEAT_RME is implemented, then counting in Realm EL1 is further controlled by the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.RLK bit.

P	Meaning
0b0	Count events in EL1.
0b1	Do not count events in EL1.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

U, bit [30]

User filtering bit. Controls counting in EL0.

If EL3 is implemented, then counting in Non-secure EL0 is further controlled by the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.NSU bit.

If FEAT_RME is implemented, then counting in Realm EL0 is further controlled by the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.RLU bit.

U	Meaning
0b0	Count events in EL0.
0b1	Do not count events in EL0.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

NSK, bit [29]
When EL3 is implemented:

Non-secure EL1 (kernel) modes filtering bit. Controls counting in Non-secure EL1.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.P bit, events in Non-secure EL1 are counted.

Otherwise, events in Non-secure EL1 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSU, bit [28]
When EL3 is implemented:

Non-secure EL0 (Unprivileged) filtering bit. Controls counting in Non-secure EL0.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.U bit, events in Non-secure EL0 are counted.

Otherwise, events in Non-secure EL0 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSH, bit [27]
When EL2 is implemented:

EL2 (Hypervisor) filtering bit. Controls counting in EL2.

If FEAT_SEL2 and EL3 are implemented, counting in Secure EL2 is further controlled by the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.SH bit.

If FEAT_RME is implemented, then counting in Realm EL2 is further controlled by the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.RLH bit.

NSH	Meaning
0b0	Do not count events in EL2.
0b1	Count events in EL2.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

M, bit [26]
When EL3 is implemented:

EL3 filtering bit.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.P bit, events in EL3 are counted.

Otherwise, events in EL3 are not counted.

Most applications can ignore this field and set its value to `0b0`.

Note

This field is not visible in the AArch32 PMEVTYPER<n> System register.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

MT, bit [25]

When (FEAT_MTPMU is implemented and enabled) or an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED multi-threaded PMU Extension is implemented:

Multithreading.

MT	Meaning
`0b0`	Count events only on controlling PE.
`0b1`	Count events from any PE with the same affinity at level 1 and above as this PE.

Note

- When the lowest level of affinity consists of logical PEs that are implemented using a multi-threading type approach, an implementation is described as multi-threaded. That is, the performance of PEs at the lowest affinity level is highly interdependent.
- Events from a different thread of a multithreaded implementation are not Attributable to the thread counting the event.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SH, bit [24]

When FEAT_SEL2 is implemented and EL3 is implemented:

Secure EL2 filtering.

If the value of this bit is not equal to the value of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.NSH bit, events in Secure EL2 are counted.

Otherwise, events in Secure EL2 are not counted.

Note

This field is not visible in the AArch32 PMEVTYPER<n> System register.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

T, bit [23]
When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Transactional state filtering bit. Controls counting in Transactional state.

T	Meaning
0b0	This bit has no effect on the filtering of events.
0b1	Do not count events in Transactional state.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RLK, bit [22]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Realm EL1 (kernel) filtering bit. Controls counting in Realm EL1.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.P bit, events in Realm EL1 are counted.

Otherwise, events in Realm EL1 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RLU, bit [21]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Realm EL0 (Unprivileged) filtering bit. Controls counting in Realm EL0.

If the value of this bit is equal to the value of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.U bit, events in Realm EL0 are counted.

Otherwise, events in Realm EL0 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RLH, bit [20]
When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Realm EL2 filtering bit. Controls counting in Realm EL2.

If the value of this bit is not equal to the value of the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0.NSH bit, events in Realm EL2 are counted.

Otherwise, events in Realm EL2 are not counted.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [19:16]

Reserved, RES0.

evtCount[15:10], bits [15:10]
When FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented:

Extension to evtCount[9:0]. For more information, see evtCount[9:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

evtCount[9:0], bits [9:0]

Event to count. The event number of the event that is counted by event counter PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

Software must program this field with an event that is supported by the PE being programmed.

The ranges of event numbers allocated to each type of event are shown in 'Allocation of the PMU event number space'.

If evtCount is programmed to an event that is reserved or not supported by the PE, the behavior depends on the value written:

- For the range `0x0000` to `0x003F`, no events are counted, and the value returned by a direct or external read of the evtCount field is the value written to the field.
- If FEAT_PMUv3p1 is implemented, for the range `0x4000` to `0x403F`, no events are counted, and the value returned by a direct or external read of the evtCount field is the value written to the field.
- For IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED events, it is UNPREDICTABLE what event, if any, is counted, and the value returned by a direct or external read of the evtCount field is UNKNOWN.

Note

UNPREDICTABLE means the event must not expose privileged information.

Arm recommends that the behavior across a family of implementations is defined such that if a given implementation does not include an event from a set of common IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED events, then no event is counted and the value read back on evtCount is the value written.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance

PMU	0x400 + (4 * n)	PMEVTYPER<n>_EL0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMINTENCLR_EL1, Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Clear register

The PMINTENCLR_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Disables the generation of interrupt requests on overflows from the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR_EL0, and the event counters PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0. Reading the register shows which overflow interrupt requests are enabled.

Configuration

External register PMINTENCLR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMINTENCLR_EL1[31:0].

External register PMINTENCLR_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMINTENCLR[31:0].

PMINTENCLR_EL1 is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

PMINTENCLR_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMINTENCLR_EL1 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
C	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

C, bit [31]

PMCCNTR_EL0 overflow interrupt request disable bit. Possible values are:

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter overflow interrupt request is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter overflow interrupt request is enabled. When written, disables the cycle count overflow interrupt request.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter overflow interrupt request disable bit for PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

If PMCFGR.N is less than 31, bits [30:PMCFGR.N] are RAZ/WI.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 event counter interrupt request is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 event counter interrupt request is enabled. When written, disables the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 interrupt request.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMINTENCLR_EL1

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMINTENCLR_EL1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xC60	PMINTENCLR_EL1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMINTENSET_EL1, Performance Monitors Interrupt Enable Set register

The PMINTENSET_EL1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the generation of interrupt requests on overflows from the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR_EL0, and the event counters PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0. Reading the register shows which overflow interrupt requests are enabled.

Configuration

External register PMINTENSET_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMINTENSET_EL1[31:0].

External register PMINTENSET_EL1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMINTENSET[31:0].

PMINTENSET_EL1 is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

PMINTENSET_EL1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMINTENSET_EL1 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
C	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

C, bit [31]

PMCCNTR_EL0 overflow interrupt request enable bit. Possible values are:

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter overflow interrupt request is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter overflow interrupt request is enabled. When written, enables the cycle count overflow interrupt request.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter overflow interrupt request enable bit for PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

If PMCFGR.N is less than 31, bits [30:PMCFGR.N] are RAZ/WI.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 event counter interrupt request is disabled. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 event counter interrupt request is enabled. When written, enables the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 interrupt request.

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMINTENSET_EL1

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMINTENSET_EL1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xC40	PMINTENSET_EL1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMITCTRL, Performance Monitors Integration mode Control register

The PMITCTRL characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the Performance Monitors to switch from default mode into integration mode, where test software can control directly the inputs and outputs of the PE, for integration testing or topology detection.

Configuration

It is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED whether PMITCTRL is implemented in the Core power domain or in the Debug power domain.

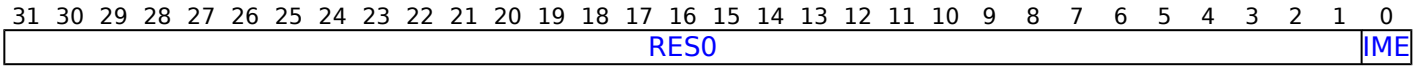
Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

Attributes

PMITCTRL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMITCTRL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

IME, bit [0]

Integration mode enable. When IME == 1, the device reverts to an integration mode to enable integration testing or topology detection. The integration mode behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

IME	Meaning
0b0	Normal operation.
0b1	Integration mode enabled.

The following resets apply:

- If the register is implemented in the Core power domain:
  - On a Cold reset, this field resets to 0.
  - On an External debug reset, the value of this field is unchanged.
  - On a Warm reset, the value of this field is unchanged.
- If the register is implemented in the External debug power domain:
  - On a Cold reset, the value of this field is unchanged.
  - On an External debug reset, this field resets to 0.
  - On a Warm reset, the value of this field is unchanged.

Accessing the PMITCTRL

PMITCTRL can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xF00	PMITCTRL

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **IMPDEF**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMLAR, Performance Monitors Lock Access Register

The PMLAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Allows or disallows access to the Performance Monitors registers through a memory-mapped interface.

The optional Software Lock provides a lock to prevent memory-mapped writes to the Performance Monitors registers. Use of this lock mechanism reduces the risk of accidental damage to the contents of the Performance Monitors registers. It does not, and cannot, prevent all accidental or malicious damage.

Configuration

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, Software Lock is not implemented by the architecturally-defined debug components of the PE in the Core power domain.

If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

Software uses PMLAR to set or clear the lock, and PMLSR to check the current status of the lock.

Attributes

PMLAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMLAR bit assignments are:

When Software Lock is implemented:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
KEY																															

KEY, bits [31:0]

Lock Access control. Writing the key value `0xC5ACCE55` to this field unlocks the lock, enabling write accesses to this component's registers through a memory-mapped interface.

Writing any other value to this register locks the lock, disabling write accesses to this component's registers through a memory mapped interface.

Otherwise:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0																															

Otherwise

Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the PMLAR

PMLAR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xFB0	PMLAR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **WO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMLSR, Performance Monitors Lock Status Register

The PMLSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the current status of the software lock for Performance Monitors registers.

The optional Software Lock provides a lock to prevent memory-mapped writes to the Performance Monitors registers. Use of this lock mechanism reduces the risk of accidental damage to the contents of the Performance Monitors registers. It does not, and cannot, prevent all accidental or malicious damage.

Configuration

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, Software Lock is not implemented by the architecturally-defined debug components of the PE in the Core power domain.

If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

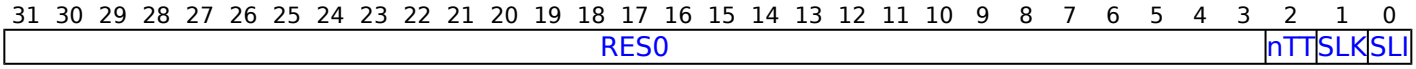
Software uses PMLAR to set or clear the lock, and PMLSR to check the current status of the lock.

Attributes

PMLSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMLSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

nTT, bit [2]

Not thirty-two bit access required. RAZ.

SLK, bit [1]

When Software Lock is implemented and FEAT_DoPD is not implemented:

Software Lock status for this component. For an access to LSR that is not a memory-mapped access, or when Software Lock is not implemented, this field is RES0.

For memory-mapped accesses when Software Lock is implemented, possible values of this field are:

SLK	Meaning
0b0	Lock clear. Writes are permitted to this component's registers.
0b1	Lock set. Writes to this component's registers are ignored, and reads have no side effects.

On an External debug reset, this field resets to 1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RAZ.

SLI, bit [0]

Software Lock implemented. For an access to LSR that is not a memory-mapped access, this field is RAZ. For memory-mapped accesses, the value of this field is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. Permitted values are:

SLI	Meaning
0b0	Software Lock not implemented or not memory-mapped access.
0b1	Software Lock implemented and memory-mapped access.

Accessing the PMLSR

PMLSR can be accessed through the memory-mapped interfaces:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xFB4	PMLSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMMIR, Performance Monitors Machine Identification Register

The PMMIR characteristics are:

Purpose

Describes Performance Monitors parameters specific to the implementation.

Configuration

PMMIR is in the Core power domain.

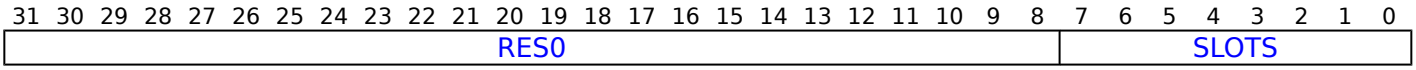
This register is present only when FEAT_PMUv3p4 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMMIR are RES0.

Attributes

PMMIR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMMIR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SLOTS, bits [7:0]

Operation width. The largest value by which the STALL_SLOT event might increment by in a single cycle. If the STALL_SLOT event is implemented, this field must not be zero.

Accessing the PMMIR

If the Core power domain is off or in a low-power state, access on this interface returns an Error.

PMMIR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xE40	PMMIR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsCorePowered(), or DoubleLockStatus(), or OSLockStatus() or !AllowExternalPMUAccess() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

PMOVSCLR_EL0, Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Clear register

The PMOVSCLR_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains the state of the overflow bit for the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR_EL0, and each of the implemented event counters PMEVCNTR<n>. Writing to this register clears these bits.

Configuration

External register PMOVSCLR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMOVSCLR_EL0[31:0].

External register PMOVSCLR_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMOVSR[31:0].

PMOVSCLR_EL0 is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

PMOVSCLR_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMOVSCLR_EL0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
C	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

C, bit [31]

Cycle counter overflow clear bit.

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter has not overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter has overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, clears the cycle counter overflow bit to 0.

PMCR_EL0.LC controls whether an overflow is detected from unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR_EL0[31:0] or unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR_EL0[63:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter overflow clear bit for PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

If PMCFGR.N is less than 31, bits [30:PMCFGR.N] are RAZ/WI.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 has not overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 has overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, clears the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 overflow bit to 0.

If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, MDCR_EL2.HLP and PMCR_EL0.LP control whether an overflow is detected from unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[31:0] or unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[63:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMOVSCLR_EL0

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMOVSCLR_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xC80	PMOVSCLR_EL0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMOVSSET_EL0, Performance Monitors Overflow Flag Status Set register

The PMOVSSET_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Sets the state of the overflow bit for the Cycle Count Register, PMCCNTR_EL0, and each of the implemented event counters PMEVCNTR<n>.

Configuration

External register PMOVSSET_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMOVSSET_EL0[31:0].

External register PMOVSSET_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMOVSSET[31:0].

PMOVSSET_EL0 is in the Core power domain.

Attributes

PMOVSSET_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMOVSSET_EL0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
C	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

C, bit [31]

Cycle counter overflow set bit.

C	Meaning
0b0	When read, means the cycle counter has not overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means the cycle counter has overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, sets the cycle counter overflow bit to 1.

PMCR_EL0.LC controls whether an overflow is detected from unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR_EL0[31:0] or unsigned overflow of PMCCNTR_EL0[63:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter overflow set bit for PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

If PMCFGR.N is less than 31, bits [30:PMCFGR.N] are RAZ/WI.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 has not overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, has no effect.
0b1	When read, means that PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 has overflowed since this bit was last cleared. When written, sets the PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0 overflow bit to 1.

If FEAT_PMUv3p5 is implemented, MDCR_EL2.HLP and PMCR_EL0.LP control whether an overflow is detected from unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[31:0] or unsigned overflow of PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0[63:0].

On a Warm reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMOVSSET_EL0

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMOVSSET_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xCC0	PMOVSSET_EL0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RW**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMPCSR, Program Counter Sample Register

The PMPCSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Holds a sampled instruction address value.

Configuration

PMPCSR is in the Core power domain.

This register is present only when FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMPCSR are RES0.

Note

Before Armv8.2, the PC Sample-based Profiling Extension can be implemented in the external debug register space, as indicated by the value of EDDEVID.PCSample.

Support for 64-bit atomic reads is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. If 64-bit atomic reads are implemented, a 64-bit read of PMPCSR has the same side-effect as a 32-bit read of PMCSR[31:0] followed by a 32-bit read of PMPCSR[63:32], returning the combined value. For example, if the PE is in Debug state then a 64-bit atomic read returns bits[31:0] == 0xFFFFFFFF and bits[63:32] UNKNOWN.

Attributes

PMPCSR is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMPCSR bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
NS	EL			T	NSE	RES0		PCSample[55:32]																							
PCSample[31:0]																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

NS, bit [63]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Together with the NSE field, indicates the Security state that is associated with the most recent PMPCSR sample or, when it is read as a single atomic 64-bit read, the current PMPCSR sample.

NSE	NS	Meaning
0b0	0b0	Secure.
0b0	0b1	Non-secure.
0b1	0b0	Root.
0b1	0b1	Realm.

Otherwise:

Non-secure state sample. Indicates the Security state that is associated with the most recent PMPCSR sample or, when it is read as a single atomic 64-bit read, the current PMPCSR sample.

If EL3 is not implemented, this bit indicates the Effective value of SCR.NS.

NS	Meaning
0b0	Sample is from Secure state.
0b1	Sample is from Non-secure state.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EL, bits [62:61]

Exception level status sample. Indicates the Exception level that is associated with the most recent PMPCSR sample or, when it is read as a single atomic 64-bit read, the current PMPCSR sample.

EL	Meaning
0b00	Sample is from EL0.
0b01	Sample is from EL1.
0b10	Sample is from EL2.
0b11	Sample is from EL3.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

T, bit [60]

When FEAT_TME is implemented:

Transactional state of the sample. Indicates the Transactional state that is associated with the most recent PMPCSR sample or, when it is read as a single atomic 64-bit read, the current PMPCSR sample.

T	Meaning
0b0	Sample is from Non-transactional state.
0b1	Sample is from Transactional state.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NSE, bit [59]

When FEAT_RME is implemented:

Together with the NS field, indicates the Security state that is associated with the most recent PMPCSR sample or, when it is read as a single atomic 64-bit read, the current PMPCSR sample.

For a description of the values derived by evaluating NS and NSE together, see PMPCSR.NS.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [58:56]

Reserved, RES0.

PCSample[55:32], bits [55:32]

Bits[55:32] of the sampled instruction address value. The translation regime that PMPCSR samples can be determined from PMPCSR.{NS,EL}.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PCSample[31:0], bits [31:0]

Bits[31:0] of the sampled instruction address value.

PMPCSR[31:0] reads as `0xFFFFFFFF` when any of the following are true:

- The PE is in Debug state.
- PC Sample-based profiling is prohibited.

If an instruction has retired since the PE left Reset state, then the first read of PMPCSR[31:0] is permitted but not required to return `0xFFFFFFFF`.

PMPCSR[31:0] reads as an UNKNOWN value when any of the following are true:

- The PE is in Reset state.
- No instruction has retired since the PE left Reset state, Debug state, or a state where PC Sample-based Profiling is prohibited.
- No instruction has retired since the last read of PMPCSR[31:0].

For the cases where a read of PMPCSR[31:0] returns `0xFFFFFFFF` or an UNKNOWN value, the read has the side-effect of setting PMPCSR[63:32], PMCID1SR, PMCID2SR, and PMVIDSR to UNKNOWN values.

Otherwise, a read of PMPCSR[31:0] returns bits [31:0] of the sampled instruction address value and has the side-effect of indirectly writing to PMPCSR[63:32], PMCID1SR, PMCID2SR, and PMVIDSR. The translation regime that PMPCSR samples can be determined from PMPCSR.{NS,EL}.

For a read of PMPCSR[31:0] from the memory-mapped interface, if PMLSR.SLK == 1, meaning the OPTIONAL Software Lock is locked, then the side-effect of the access does not occur and PMPCSR[63:32], PMCID1SR, PMCID2SR, and PMVIDSR are unchanged.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMPCSR

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED extensions to external debug might make the value of this register UNKNOWN, see 'Permitted behavior that might make the PC Sample-based profiling registers UNKNOWN'.

PMPCSR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
PMU	`0x200`	PMPCSR	31:0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !OSLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
PMU	`0x204`	PMPCSR	63:32

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !OSLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
PMU	`0x220`	PMPCSR	31:0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !OSLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

Component	Offset	Instance	Range
PMU	`0x224`	PMPCSR	63:32

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !OSLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMPIDR0, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 0

The PMPIDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

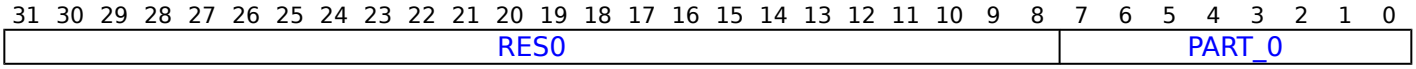
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

PMPIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMPIDR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PART_0, bits [7:0]

Part number, least significant byte.

Accessing the PMPIDR0

PMPIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xFE0	PMPIDR0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

PMPIDR1, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 1

The PMPIDR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

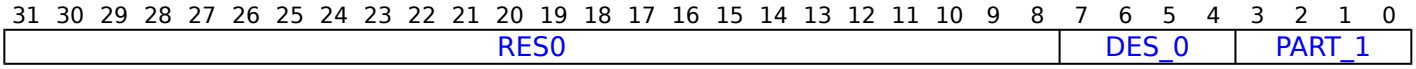
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

PMPIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMPIDR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

DES_0, bits [7:4]

Designer, least significant nibble of JEP106 ID code. For Arm Limited, this field is `0b1011`.

PART_1, bits [3:0]

Part number, most significant nibble.

Accessing the PMPIDR1

PMPIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xFE4	PMPIDR1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMPIDR2, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 2

The PMPIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

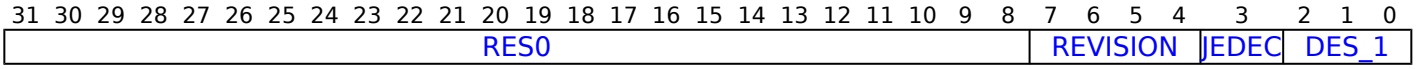
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

PMPIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMPIDR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

REVISION, bits [7:4]

Part major revision. Parts can also use this field to extend Part number to 16-bits.

JEDEC, bit [3]

RAO. Indicates a JEP106 identity code is used.

DES_1, bits [2:0]

Designer, most significant bits of JEP106 ID code. For Arm Limited, this field is `0b011`.

Accessing the PMPIDR2

PMPIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	`0xFE8`	PMPIDR2

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMPIDR3, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 3

The PMPIDR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

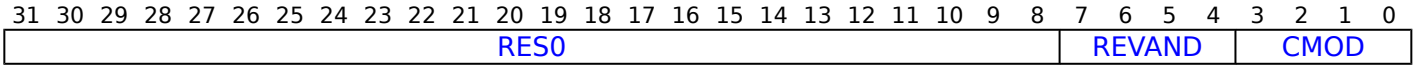
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

PMPIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMPIDR3 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

REVAND, bits [7:4]

Part minor revision. Parts using PMPIDR2.REVISION as an extension to the Part number must use this field as a major revision number.

CMOD, bits [3:0]

Customer modified. Indicates someone other than the Designer has modified the component.

Accessing the PMPIDR3

PMPIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xFEC	PMPIDR3

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMPIDR4, Performance Monitors Peripheral Identification Register 4

The PMPIDR4 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information to identify a Performance Monitor component.

For more information, see 'About the Peripheral identification scheme'.

Configuration

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If FEAT_DoPD is implemented, this register is in the Core power domain. If FEAT_DoPD is not implemented, this register is in the Debug power domain.

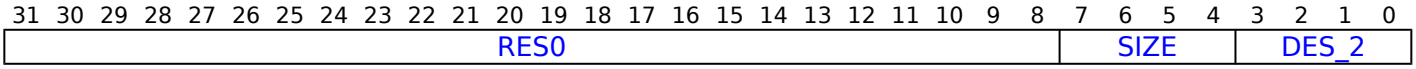
This register is required for CoreSight compliance.

Attributes

PMPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMPIDR4 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SIZE, bits [7:4]

Size of the component. RAZ. Log_2 of the number of 4KB pages from the start of the component to the end of the component ID registers.

DES_2, bits [3:0]

Designer, JEP106 continuation code, least significant nibble. For Arm Limited, this field is `0b0100`.

Accessing the PMPIDR4

PMPIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	`0xFD0`	PMPIDR4

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When FEAT_DoPD is not implemented or IsCorePowered() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMSWINC_EL0, Performance Monitors Software Increment register

The PMSWINC_EL0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Increments a counter that is configured to count the Software increment event, event `0x00`. For more information, see SW_INCR.

Configuration

External register PMSWINC_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register PMSWINC_EL0[31:0].

External register PMSWINC_EL0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch32 System register PMSWINC[31:0].

PMSWINC_EL0 is in the Core power domain.

Implementation of this register is OPTIONAL.

If this register is implemented, use of it is deprecated.

If 1 is written to bit [n] from the external debug interface, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether or not a SW_INCR event is created for counter n. This is consistent with not implementing the register in the external debug interface.

Attributes

PMSWINC_EL0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMSWINC_EL0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0	P30	P29	P28	P27	P26	P25	P24	P23	P22	P21	P20	P19	P18	P17	P16	P15	P14	P13	P12	P11	P10	P9	P8	P7	P6	P5	P4	P3	P2	P1	P0

Bit [31]

Reserved, RES0.

P<n>, bit [n], for n = 30 to 0

Event counter software increment bit for PMEVCNTR<n>_EL0.

If PMCFGR.N is less than 31, bits [30:PMCFGR.N] are WI.

P<n>	Meaning
0b0	No action. The write to this bit is ignored.
0b1	It is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether a SW_INCR event is generated for event counter n.

Accessing the PMSWINC_EL0

Note

SoftwareLockStatus() depends on the type of access attempted and AllowExternalPMUAccess() has a new definition from Armv8.4. Refer to the Pseudocode definitions for more information.

PMSWINC_EL0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0xCA0	PMSWINC_EL0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **WI**.
- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus(), !OSLockStatus(), AllowExternalPMUAccess() and !SoftwareLockStatus() accesses to this register are **WO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

PMVIDSR, VMID Sample Register

The PMVIDSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains the sampled VMID value that is captured on reading PMPCSR[31:0].

Configuration

PMVIDSR is in the Core power domain.

This register is present only when FEAT_PCSRv8p2 is implemented and EL2 is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to PMVIDSR are RES0.

Note

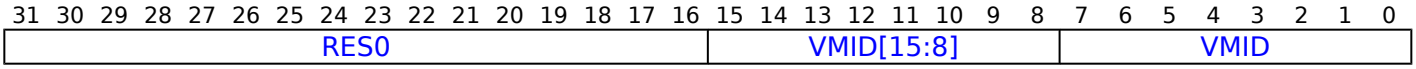
Before Armv8.2, the PC Sample-based Profiling Extension can be implemented in the external debug register space, as indicated by the value of EDDEVID.PCSample.

Attributes

PMVIDSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The PMVIDSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

VMID[15:8], bits [15:8]
When FEAT_VMID16 is implemented:

Extension to VMID[7:0]. For more information, see VMID[7:0].

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VMID, bits [7:0]

VMID sample. The VMID associated with the most recent PMPCSR sample. When the most recent PMPCSR sample was generated:

- This field is set to an UNKNOWN value if any of the following apply:
  - EL2 is disabled in the current Security state.
  - The PE is executing at EL2.

    - EL2 is enabled in the current Security state, the PE is executing at EL0, EL2 is using AArch64, HCR_EL2.E2H == 1, and HCR_EL2.TGE == 1.
- Otherwise:
    - If EL2 is using AArch64 and either FEAT_VMID16 is not implemented or VTCR_EL2.VS is 1, this field is set to VTTBR_EL2.VMID.
    - If EL2 is using AArch64, FEAT_VMID16 is implemented, and VTCR_EL2.VS is 0, PMVIDSR.VMID[7:0] is set to VTTBR_EL2.VMID[7:0] and PMVIDSR.VMID[15:8] is RES0.
    - If EL2 is using AArch32, this field is set to VTTBR.VMID.

Because the value written to PMVIDR is an indirect read of the VMID value, it is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE whether PMVIDSR is set to the original or new value if PMPCSR samples:

- An instruction that writes to the VMID value.
- The next Context synchronization event.
- Any instruction executed between these two instructions.

On a Cold reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the PMVIDSR

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED extensions to external debug might make the value of this register UNKNOWN, see 'Permitted behavior that might make the PC Sample-based profiling registers UNKNOWN'.

PMVIDSR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
PMU	0x20C	PMVIDSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When IsCorePowered(), !DoubleLockStatus() and !OSLockStatus() accesses to this register are **RO**.
- Otherwise accesses to this register generate an error response.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCACATR<n>, Address Comparator Access Type Register <n>, n = 0 - 15

The TRCACATR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Defines the type of access for the corresponding TRCACVR<n> Register. This register configures the context type, Exception levels, alignment, masking that is applied by the Address Comparator, and how the Address Comparator behaves when it is one half of an Address Range Comparator.

Configuration

External register TRCACATR<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCACATR<n>[63:0].

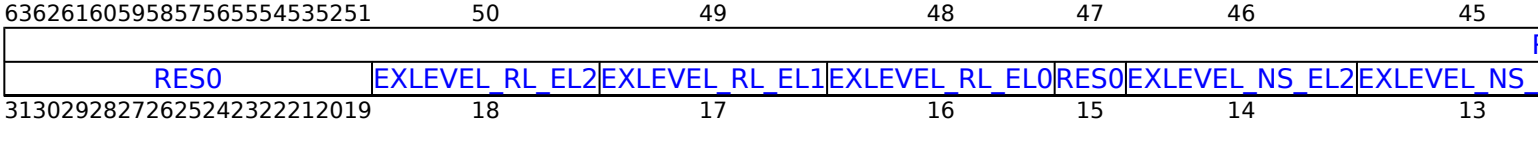
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS * 2 > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCACATR<n> are RES0.

Attributes

TRCACATR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCACATR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [63:19]

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL2, bit [18]

When TRCIDR6.EXLEVEL_RL_EL2 == 1:

Realm EL2 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL2 in Realm state.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL2	Meaning
0b0	When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 0 the Address Comparator performs comparisons in Realm EL2. When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 1 the Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Realm EL2.
0b1	When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 0 the Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Realm EL2. When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 1 the Address Comparator performs comparisons in Realm EL2.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL1, bit [17]

When TRCIDR6.EXLEVEL_RL_EL1 == 1:

Realm EL1 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL1 in Realm state.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL1	Meaning
0b0	When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 0 the Address Comparator performs comparisons in Realm EL1. When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 1 the Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Realm EL1.
0b1	When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 0 the Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Realm EL1. When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 1 the Address Comparator performs comparisons in Realm EL1.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL0, bit [16]

When TRCIDR6.EXLEVEL_RL_EL0 == 1:

Realm EL0 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL0 in Realm state.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL0	Meaning
0b0	When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 0 the Address Comparator performs comparisons in Realm EL0. When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 1 the Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Realm EL0.
0b1	When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 0 the Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Realm EL0. When TRCACATR<n>.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 1 the Address Comparator performs comparisons in Realm EL0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [15]

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL2, bit [14]
When Non-secure EL2 is implemented:

Non-secure EL2 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL2 in Non-secure state.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL2	Meaning
0b0	The Address Comparator performs comparisons in Non-secure EL2.
0b1	The Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Non-secure EL2.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL1, bit [13]
When Non-secure EL1 is implemented:

Non-secure EL1 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL1 in Non-secure state.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL1	Meaning
0b0	The Address Comparator performs comparisons in Non-secure EL1.
0b1	The Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Non-secure EL1.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL0, bit [12]
When Non-secure EL0 is implemented:

Non-secure EL0 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL0 in Non-secure state.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL0	Meaning
0b0	The Address Comparator performs comparisons in Non-secure EL0.
0b1	The Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Non-secure EL0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL3, bit [11]
When EL3 is implemented:

EL3 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL3.

EXLEVEL_S_EL3	Meaning
0b0	The Address Comparator performs comparisons in EL3.
0b1	The Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in EL3.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL2, bit [10]
When EL2 is implemented and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented:

Secure EL2 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL2 in Secure state.

EXLEVEL_S_EL2	Meaning
0b0	The Address Comparator performs comparisons in Secure EL2.
0b1	The Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Secure EL2.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL1, bit [9]
When Secure EL1 is implemented:

Secure EL1 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL1 in Secure state.

EXLEVEL_S_EL1	Meaning
0b0	The Address Comparator performs comparisons in Secure EL1.
0b1	The Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Secure EL1.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL0, bit [8]
When Secure EL0 is implemented:

Secure EL0 address comparison control. Controls whether a comparison can occur at EL0 in Secure state.

EXLEVEL_S_EL0	Meaning
0b0	The Address Comparator performs comparisons in Secure EL0.
0b1	The Address Comparator does not perform comparisons in Secure EL0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [7]

Reserved, RES0.

CONTEXT, bits [6:4]

When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC != 0b0000 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC != 0b0000:

Selects a Context Identifier Comparator or Virtual Context Identifier Comparator:

CONTEXT	Meaning	Applies when
0b000	Comparator 0.	
0b001	Comparator 1.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0b0001 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0b0001
0b010	Comparator 2.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0b0010 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0b0010
0b011	Comparator 3.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0b0011 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0b0011
0b100	Comparator 4.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0b0100 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0b0100
0b101	Comparator 5.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0b0101 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0b0101
0b110	Comparator 6.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0b0110 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0b0110
0b111	Comparator 7.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0b0111 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0b0111

The width of this field is dependent on the maximum number of Context Identifier Comparators or Virtual Context Identifier Comparators implemented. Unimplemented bits are RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CONTEXTTYPE, bits [3:2]

When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC != 0b0000 or TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC != 0b0000:

Controls whether the Address Comparator is dependent on a Context Identifier Comparator, a Virtual Context Identifier Comparator, or both comparisons.

CONTEXTTYPE	Meaning	Applies when
0b00	The Address Comparator is not dependent on the Context Identifier Comparators or Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.	
0b01	The Address Comparator is dependent on the Context Identifier Comparator that TRCACATR<n>.CONTEXT specifies. The Address Comparator signals a match only if both the Context Identifier Comparator and the address comparison match.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC != 0b0000
0b10	The Address Comparator is dependent on the Virtual Context Identifier Comparator that TRCACATR<n>.CONTEXT specifies. The Address Comparator signals a match only if both the Virtual Context Identifier Comparator and the address comparison match.	When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC != 0b0000
0b11	The Address Comparator is dependent on the Context Identifier Comparator and Virtual Context Identifier Comparator that TRCACATR<n>.CONTEXT specifies. The Address Comparator signals a match only if the Context Identifier Comparator, the Virtual Context Identifier Comparator, and address comparison all match.	When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC != 0b0000 and TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC != 0b0000

If TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC == 0b0000, then bit [2] is RES0.

If TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC == 0b0000, then bit [3] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [1:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCACATR<n>

Must be programmed if any of the following are true:

- TRCBBCTLR.RANGE[n/2] == 1.
- TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0100 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SAC[n] == 1.
- TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0101 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.ARC[n/2] == 1.
- TRCVIIECTLR.EXCLUDE[n/2] == 1.
- TRCVIIECTLR.INCLUDE[n/2] == 1.
- TRCVISSCTLR.START[n] == 1.

- TRCVISSCTLR.STOP[n] == 1.
- TRCSSCCR<>.ARC[n/2] == 1.
- TRCSSCCR<>.SAC[n] == 1.
- TRCQCTLR.RANGE[n/2] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCACATR<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x480` + (8 * n)	TRCACATR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTracePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCACVR<n>, Address Comparator Value Register <n>, n = 0 - 15

The TRCACVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains the address value.

Configuration

External register TRCACVR<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCACVR<n>[63:0].

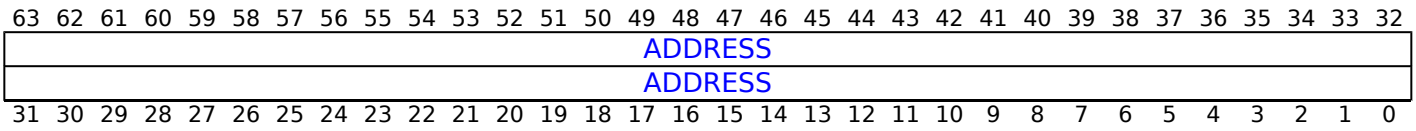
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS * 2 > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCACVR<n> are RES0.

Attributes

TRCACVR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCACVR<n> bit assignments are:



ADDRESS, bits [63:0]

Address Value.

The Address Comparators can support implementations that use multiple address widths. When the trace unit compares the ADDRESS field with an address that has a width less than this field, then the address must be zero-extended to the ADDRESS field width. The trace unit then compares all implemented bits. For example, in a system that supports both 32-bit and 64-bit addresses, when the PE is in AArch32 state the comparator must zero-extend the 32-bit address and compare against the full 64 bits that are stored in the TRCACVR<n>. This requires that the trace analyzer always programs all implemented bits of the TRCACVR<n>.

The result of writing a value other than all zeros or all ones to ADDRESS at bits[63:P] is an UNKNOWN value, where P is defined as the maximum virtual address size supported by the PE.

The result of writing a value of all zeros or all ones to ADDRESS at bits[63:P] is the written value, and a read of the register returns the written value.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCACVR<n>

Must be programmed if any of the following are true:

- TRCBBCTLR.RANGE[n/2] == 1.
- TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0100 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SAC[n] == 1.
- TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0101 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.ARC[n/2] == 1.
- TRCVIIECTLR.EXCLUDE[n/2] == 1.
- TRCVIIECTLR.INCLUDE[n/2] == 1.

- TRCVISSCTLR.START[n] == 1.
- TRCVISSCTLR.STOP[n] == 1.
- TRCSSCCR<>.ARC[n/2] == 1.
- TRCSSCCR<>.SAC[n] == 1.
- TRCQCTLR.RANGE[n/2] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCACVR<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x400` + (8 * n)	TRCACVR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTracePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCAUTHSTATUS, Authentication Status Register

The TRCAUTHSTATUS characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides information about the state of the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED authentication interface for debug.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

External register TRCAUTHSTATUS bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCAUTHSTATUS[31:0].

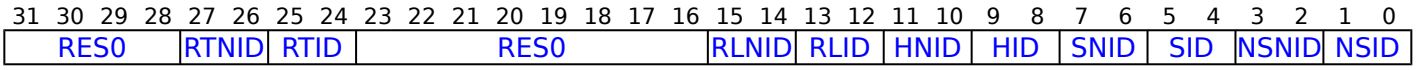
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCAUTHSTATUS are RES0.

Attributes

TRCAUTHSTATUS is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCAUTHSTATUS bit assignments are:



Bits [31:28]

Reserved, RES0.

RTNID, bits [27:26]

Root non-invasive debug.

This field has the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.RTNID.

RTID, bits [25:24]

Root invasive debug.

RTID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented.

Bits [23:16]

Reserved, RES0.

RLNID, bits [15:14]

Realm non-invasive debug.

This field has the same value as DBGAUTHSTATUS_EL1.RLNID.

RLID, bits [13:12]

Realm invasive debug.

RLID	Meaning
0b00	Not implemented.

HNID, bits [11:10]

Hyp Non-invasive Debug. Indicates whether a separate enable control for EL2 non-invasive debug features is implemented and enabled.

HNID	Meaning
0b00	Separate Hyp non-invasive debug enable not implemented, or EL2 non-invasive debug features not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled.
0b11	Implemented and enabled.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b00.

HID, bits [9:8]

Hyp Invasive Debug. Indicates whether a separate enable control for EL2 invasive debug features is implemented and enabled.

HID	Meaning
0b00	Separate Hyp invasive debug enable not implemented, or EL2 invasive debug features not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled.
0b11	Implemented and enabled.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b00.

SNID, bits [7:6]

Secure Non-invasive Debug. Indicates whether Secure non-invasive debug features are implemented and enabled.

SNID	Meaning
0b00	Secure non-invasive debug features not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled.
0b11	Implemented and enabled.

All other values are reserved.

When EL3 is implemented, this field takes the value 0b10 or 0b11 depending whether Secure non-invasive debug is enabled.

When EL3 is not implemented and the PE is Non-secure, this field reads as 0b00.

When EL3 is not implemented and the PE is Secure, this field takes the value 0b10 or 0b11 depending whether Secure non-invasive debug is enabled.

SID, bits [5:4]

Secure Invasive Debug. Indicates whether Secure invasive debug features are implemented and enabled.

SID	Meaning
0b00	Secure invasive debug features not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled.
0b11	Implemented and enabled.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b00.

NSNID, bits [3:2]

Non-secure Non-invasive Debug. Indicates whether Non-secure non-invasive debug features are implemented and enabled.

NSNID	Meaning
0b00	Non-secure non-invasive debug features not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled.
0b11	Implemented and enabled.

All other values are reserved.

When EL3 is implemented, this field reads as 0b11.

When EL3 is not implemented and the PE is Non-secure, this field reads as 0b11.

When EL3 is not implemented and the PE is Secure, this field reads as 0b00.

NSID, bits [1:0]

Non-secure Invasive Debug. Indicates whether Non-secure invasive debug features are implemented and enabled.

NSID	Meaning
0b00	Non-secure invasive debug features not implemented.
0b10	Implemented and disabled.
0b11	Implemented and enabled.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b00.

Accessing the TRCAUTHSTATUS

For implementations that support multiple access mechanisms, different access mechanisms can return different values for reads of TRCAUTHSTATUS if the authentication signals have changed and that change has not yet been synchronized by a Context synchronization event. This scenario can happen if, for example, the external debugger view is implemented separately from the system instruction view to allow for separate power domains, and so observes changes on the signals differently.

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCAUTHSTATUS can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFB8	TRCAUTHSTATUS

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCAUXCTLR, Auxiliary Control Register

The TRCAUXCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

The function of this register is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

Configuration

External register TRCAUXCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCAUXCTLR[31:0].

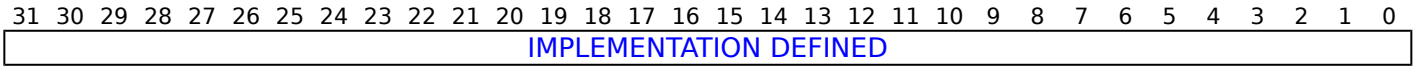
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCAUXCTLR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCAUXCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCAUXCTLR bit assignments are:



IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This field reads as an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value and writes to this field have IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED behavior.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to `0`.

Accessing the TRCAUXCTLR

If this register is nonzero then it might cause the behavior of a trace unit to contradict this architecture specification. See the documentation of the specific implementation for information about the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED support for this register.

TRCAUXCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x018`	TRCAUXCTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCBBCTLR, Branch Broadcast Control Register

The TRCBBCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the regions in the memory map where branch broadcasting is active.

Configuration

External register TRCBBCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCBBCTLR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented, TRCIDR0.TRCBB == 1 and TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS > 0b0000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCBBCTLR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCBBCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCBBCTLR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0																							MODE	RANGE[7]	RANGE[6]	RANGE[5]	RANGE[4]	RANGE[3]	RANGE[2]	R	

Bits [31:9]

Reserved, RES0.

MODE, bit [8]

Mode.

MODE	Meaning
0b0	Exclude Mode. Branch broadcasting is not active for instructions in the address ranges defined by TRCBBCTLR.RANGE. If TRCBBCTLR.RANGE == 0x00 then branch broadcasting is active for all instructions.
0b1	Include Mode. Branch broadcasting is active for instructions in the address ranges defined by TRCBBCTLR.RANGE. If TRCBBCTLR.RANGE == 0x00 then the behavior of the trace unit is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. That is, the trace unit might or might not consider any instructions to be in a branch broadcasting region.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RANGE[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Address range field.

Selects whether Address Range Comparator <m> is used with branch broadcasting.

RANGE[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is not selected.
0b1	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is selected.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCBBCTLR

Must be programmed if TRCCONFIGR.BB == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCBBCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x03C	TRCBBCTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCCCTLR, Cycle Count Control Register

The TRCCCCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Set the threshold value for cycle counting.

Configuration

External register TRCCCCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCCCCTLR[31:0].

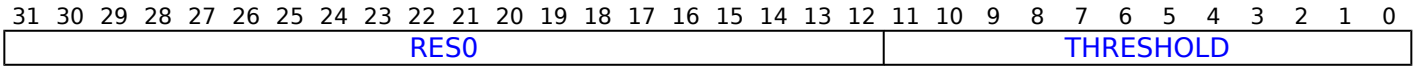
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR0.TRCCCI == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCCCTLR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCCCCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCCCTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:12]

Reserved, RES0.

THRESHOLD, bits [11:0]

Sets the threshold value for instruction trace cycle counting.

The minimum threshold value that can be programmed into THRESHOLD is given in TRCIDR3.CCITMIN. If the THRESHOLD value is smaller than the value in TRCIDR3.CCITMIN then the behavior is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. That is, cycle counts might or might not be included in the trace and the cycle count threshold is not known.

Writing a value of zero when TRCCONFIGR.CCI enables instruction trace cycle counting results in CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behavior. That is, cycle counts might or might not be included in the trace and the cycle count threshold is not known.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCCCCTLR

Must be programmed if TRCCONFIGR.CCI == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCCCCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x038	TRCCCCTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCIDCCTLR0, Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 0

The TRCCIDCCTLR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains Context identifier mask values for the TRCCIDCVR<n> registers, for n = 0 to 3.

Configuration

External register TRCCIDCCTLR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCCIDCCTLR0[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented, TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0x0 and TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE > 0b00000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCIDCCTLR0 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCCIDCCTLR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCIDCCTLR0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	
COMP3[7]	COMP3[6]	COMP3[5]	COMP3[4]	COMP3[3]	COMP3[2]	COMP3[1]	COMP3[0]	COMP2[7]	COMP2[6]	COMP2[5]	CO

COMP3[<m>], bit [m+24], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 3:

TRCCIDCVR3 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR3. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR3.

COMP3[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR3[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR3[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP2[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 2:

TRCCIDCVR2 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR2. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR2.

COMP2[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR2[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR2[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP1[<m>], bit [m+8], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 1:

TRCCIDCVR1 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR1. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR1.

COMP1[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR1[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR1[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP0[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0:

TRCCIDCVR0 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR0. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR0.

COMP0[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR0[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR0[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCCIDCCTLR0

If software uses the TRCCIDCVR<n> registers, for n = 0 to 3, then it must program this register.

If software sets a mask bit to 1 then it must program the relevant byte in TRCCIDCVR<n> to 0x00.

If any bit is 1 and the relevant byte in TRCCIDCVR<n> is not `0x00`, the behavior of the Context Identifier Comparator is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. In this scenario the comparator might match unexpectedly or might not match.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCCIDCCTLR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x680`	TRCCIDCCTLR0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCIDCCTLR1, Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 1

The TRCCIDCCTLR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains Context identifier mask values for the TRCCIDCVR<n> registers, for n = 4 to 7.

Configuration

External register TRCCIDCCTLR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCCIDCCTLR1[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented, TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 0x4 and TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE > 0b00000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCIDCCTLR1 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCCIDCCTLR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCIDCCTLR1 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21
COMP7[7]	COMP7[6]	COMP7[5]	COMP7[4]	COMP7[3]	COMP7[2]	COMP7[1]	COMP7[0]	COMP6[7]	COMP6[6]	COMP6[5]	CO

COMP7[<m>], bit [m+24], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 7:

TRCCIDCVR7 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR7. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR7.

COMP7[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR7[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR7[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP6[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 6:

TRCCIDCVR6 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR6. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR6.

COMP6[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR6[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR6[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP5[<m>], bit [m+8], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 5:

TRCCIDCVR5 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR5. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR5.

COMP5[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR5[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR5[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP4[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > 4:

TRCCIDCVR4 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCCIDCVR4. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCCIDCVR4.

COMP4[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCCIDCVR4[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCCIDCVR4[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCCIDCCTLR1

If software uses the TRCCIDCVR<n> registers, for n = 4 to 7, then it must program this register.

If software sets a mask bit to 1 then it must program the relevant byte in TRCCIDCVR<n> to 0x00.

If any bit is 1 and the relevant byte in TRCCIDCVR<n> is not `0x00`, the behavior of the Context Identifier Comparator is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. In this scenario the comparator might match unexpectedly or might not match.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCCIDCCTLR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x684`	TRCCIDCCTLR1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCIDCVR<n>, Context Identifier Comparator Value Registers <n>, n = 0 - 7

The TRCCIDCVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains a Context identifier value.

Configuration

External register TRCCIDCVR<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCCIDCVR<n>[63:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCIDCVR<n> are RES0.

Attributes

TRCCIDCVR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCIDCVR<n> bit assignments are:

63	62	61	60	59	58	57	56	55	54	53	52	51	50	49	48	47	46	45	44	43	42	41	40	39	38	37	36	35	34	33	32
VALUE																															
VALUE																															
31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0

VALUE, bits [63:0]

Context identifier value. The width of this field is indicated by TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE. Unimplemented bits are RES0. After a PE Reset, the trace unit assumes that the Context identifier is zero until the PE updates the Context identifier.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCCIDCVR<n>

Must be programmed if any of the following are true:

- TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0110 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.CID[n] == 1.
- TRCACATR<a>.CONTEXTTYPE == 0b01 or 0b11 and TRCACATR<a>.CONTEXT == n.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCCIDCVR<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x600 + (8 * n)	TRCCIDCVR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCIDR0, Component Identification Register 0

The TRCCIDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

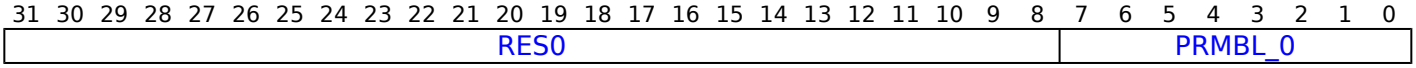
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCIDR0 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCCIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCIDR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_0, bits [7:0]

Component identification preamble, segment 0.

Reads as `0x0D`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the TRCCIDR0

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCCIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0xFF0`	TRCCIDR0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

TRCCIDR1, Component Identification Register 1

The TRCCIDR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

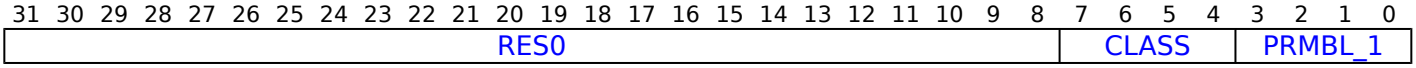
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCIDR1 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCIDR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

CLASS, bits [7:4]

Component class.

CLASS	Meaning
0b1001	CoreSight peripheral.

Other values are defined by the CoreSight Architecture.

This field reads as 0x9.

PRMBL_1, bits [3:0]

Component identification preamble, segment 1.

Reads as 0b0000.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the TRCCIDR1

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCCIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance

ETE	0xFF4	TRCCIDR1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCIDR2, Component Identification Register 2

The TRCCIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

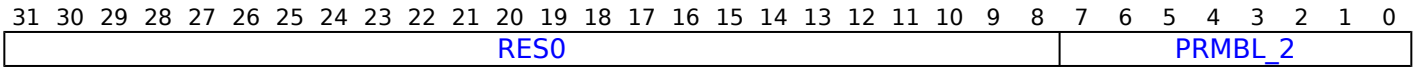
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCIDR2 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCIDR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_2, bits [7:0]

Component identification preamble, segment 2.

Reads as `0x05`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the TRCCIDR2

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCCIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0xFF8`	TRCCIDR2

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

TRCCIDR3, Component Identification Register 3

The TRCCIDR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

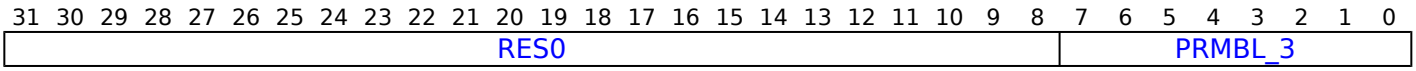
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCIDR3 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCIDR3 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PRMBL_3, bits [7:0]

Component identification preamble, segment 3.

Reads as 0xB1.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the TRCCIDR3

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCCIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFFC	TRCCIDR3

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

TRCCLAIMCLR, Claim Tag Clear Register

The TRCCLAIMCLR characteristics are:

Purpose

In conjunction with TRCCLAIMSET, provides Claim Tag bits that can be separately set and cleared to indicate whether functionality is in use by a debug agent.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

External register TRCCLAIMCLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCCLAIMCLR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCLAIMCLR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCCLAIMCLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCLAIMCLR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18
CLR[31]	CLR[30]	CLR[29]	CLR[28]	CLR[27]	CLR[26]	CLR[25]	CLR[24]	CLR[23]	CLR[22]	CLR[21]	CLR[20]	CLR[19]	CLR[18]

CLR[<m>], bit [m], for m = 31 to 0

Claim Tag Clear. Indicates the current status of Claim Tag bit <m>, and is used to clear Claim Tag bit <m> to 0.

CLR[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	On a read: Claim Tag bit <m> is not set. On a write: Ignored.
0b1	On a read: Claim Tag bit <m> is set. On a write: Clear Claim tag bit <m> to 0.

The number of Claim Tag bits implemented is indicated in TRCCLAIMSET.

This bit reads-as-zero and ignores writes if m > the number of Claim Tag bits.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to 0.

Access to this field is **W1C**.

Accessing the TRCCLAIMCLR

TRCCLAIMCLR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFA4	TRCCLAIMCLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCLAIMSET, Claim Tag Set Register

The TRCCLAIMSET characteristics are:

Purpose

In conjunction with TRCCLAIMCLR, provides Claim Tag bits that can be separately set and cleared to indicate whether functionality is in use by a debug agent.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

External register TRCCLAIMSET bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCCLAIMSET[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCLAIMSET are RES0.

The number of claim tag bits implemented is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED. Arm recommends that implementations support a minimum of four claim tag bits, that is, SET[3:0] reads as `0b1111`.

Attributes

TRCCLAIMSET is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCLAIMSET bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	
SET[31]	SET[30]	SET[29]	SET[28]	SET[27]	SET[26]	SET[25]	SET[24]	SET[23]	SET[22]	SET[21]	SET[20]	SET[19]	SET[18]	SE

SET[<m>], bit [m], for m = 31 to 0

Claim Tag Set. Indicates whether Claim Tag bit <m> is implemented, and is used to set Claim Tag bit <m> to 1.

SET[<m>]	Meaning
`0b0`	On a read: Claim Tag bit <m> is not implemented. On a write: Ignored.
`0b1`	On a read: Claim Tag bit <m> is implemented. On a write: Set Claim Tag bit <m> to 1.

This bit reads-as-zero and ignores writes if m > the number of Claim Tag bits.

Access to this field is **RAO/W1S**.

Accessing the TRCCLAIMSET

TRCCLAIMSET can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0xFA0`	TRCCLAIMSET

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCNTCTLR<n>, Counter Control Register <n>, n = 0 - 3

The TRCCNTCTLR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the operation of Counter <n>.

Configuration

External register TRCCNTCTLR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCCNTCTLR<n>[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR5.NUMCNTR > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCNTCTLR<n> are RES0.

Attributes

TRCCNTCTLR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCNTCTLR<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3
RES0														CNTCHAIN	RLDSELF	RLDEVENT_TYPE		RES0	RLDEVENT_SEL			CNTEVENT_TYPE			RES0		CNTEV	

Bits [31:18]

Reserved, RES0.

CNTCHAIN, bit [17]

For TRCCNTCTLR3 and TRCCNTCTLR1, this field controls whether the Counter decrements when a reload event occurs for Counter <n-1>.

CNTCHAIN	Meaning
0b0	The Counter does not decrement when a reload event for Counter <n-1> occurs.
0b1	Counter <n> decrements when a reload event for Counter <n-1> occurs. This concatenates Counter <n> and Counter <n-1>, to provide a larger count value.

CNTCHAIN is not implemented for TRCCNTCTLR0 and TRCCNTCTLR2.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RLDSELF, bit [16]

Controls whether a reload event occurs for the Counter, when the Counter reaches zero.

RLDSELF	Meaning
0b0	Normal mode. The Counter is in Normal mode.
0b1	Self-reload mode. The Counter is in Self-reload mode.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RLDEVENT_TYPE, bit [15]

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

Selects an event, that when it occurs causes a reload event for Counter <n>.

RLDEVENT_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.RLDEVENT.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.RLDEVENT.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.RLDEVENT.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [14:13]

Reserved, RES0.

RLDEVENT_SEL, bits [12:8]

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.RLDEVENT.TYPE controls whether TRCCNTCTLR<n>.RLDEVENT.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

Selects an event, that when it occurs causes a reload event for Counter <n>.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

CNTEVENT_TYPE, bit [7]

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

Selects an event, that when it occurs causes Counter <n> to decrement.

CNTEVENT_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.CNTEVENT.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.CNTEVENT.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.CNTEVENT.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

CNTEVENT_SEL, bits [4:0]

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCCNTCTLR<n>.CNTEVENT.TYPE controls whether TRCCNTCTLR<n>.CNTEVENT.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

Selects an event, that when it occurs causes Counter <n> to decrement.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCCNTCTLR<n>

Must be programmed if TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == `0b0010` and TRCRSCTLR<a>.COUNTERS[n] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCCNTCTLR<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x150` + (4 * n)	TRCCNTCTLR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCNTRLDVR<n>, Counter Reload Value Register <n>, n = 0 - 3

The TRCCNTRLDVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

This sets or returns the reload count value for Counter <n>.

Configuration

External register TRCCNTRLDVR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCCNTRLDVR<n>[31:0].

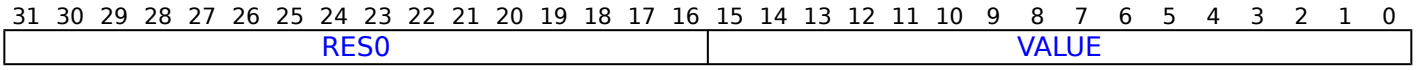
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR5.NUMCNTR > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCNTRLDVR<n> are RES0.

Attributes

TRCCNTRLDVR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCNTRLDVR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

VALUE, bits [15:0]

Contains the reload value for Counter <n>. When a reload event occurs for Counter <n> then the trace unit copies the VALUE<n> field into Counter <n>.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCCNTRLDVR<n>

Must be programmed if TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0010 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.COUNTERS[n] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCCNTRLDVR<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x140 + (4 * n)	TRCCNTRLDVR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCNTVR<n>, Counter Value Register <n>, n = 0 - 3

The TRCCNTVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

This sets or returns the value of Counter <n>.

Configuration

External register TRCCNTVR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCCNTVR<n>[31:0].

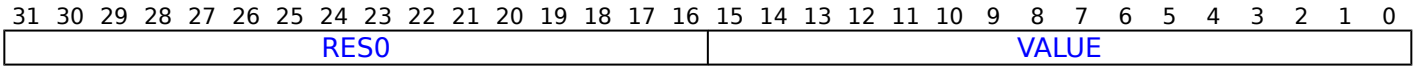
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR5.NUMCNTR > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCNTVR<n> are RES0.

Attributes

TRCCNTVR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCNTVR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

VALUE, bits [15:0]

Contains the count value of Counter.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCCNTVR<n>

Must be programmed if TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0010 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.COUNTERS[n] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Reads from this register might return an UNKNOWN value if the trace unit is not in either of the Idle or Stable states.

TRCCNTVR<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x160 + (4 * n)	TRCCNTVR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCCONFIGR, Trace Configuration Register

The TRCCONFIGR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the tracing options.

Configuration

External register TRCCONFIGR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCCONFIGR[31:0].

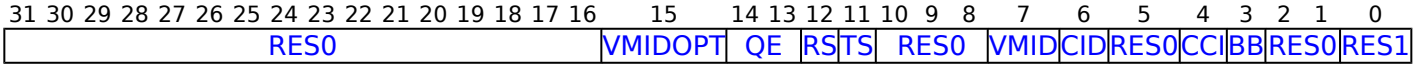
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCCONFIGR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCCONFIGR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCCONFIGR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

VMIDOPT, bit [15]

When TRCIDR2.VMIDOPT == 0b01:

Virtual context identifier selection control.

VMIDOPT	Meaning
0b0	VTTBR_EL2.VMID is used as the Virtual context identifier.
0b1	CONTEXTIDR_EL2.PROCID is used as the Virtual context identifier.

When TRCIDR2.VMIDOPT == 0b00:

Reserved, RES0.

Virtual context identifier selection control.

VTTBR_EL2.VMID is used as the Virtual context identifier.

When TRCIDR2.VMIDOPT == 0b10:

Reserved, RES1.

Virtual context identifier selection control.

CONTEXTIDR_EL2.PROCID is used as the Virtual context identifier.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

QE, bits [14:13]

When TRCIDR0.QSUPP == 0b01:

Q element generation control.

QE	Meaning
0b00	Q elements are disabled.
0b01	Q elements with instruction counts are enabled. Q elements without instruction counts are disabled.

All other values are reserved.

When TRCIDR0.QSUPP == 0b10:

Q element generation control.

QE	Meaning
0b00	Q elements are disabled.
0b11	Q elements with instruction counts are enabled. Q elements without instruction counts are enabled.

All other values are reserved.

When TRCIDR0.QSUPP == 0b11:

Q element generation control.

QE	Meaning
0b00	Q elements are disabled.
0b01	Q elements with instruction counts are enabled. Q elements without instruction counts are disabled.
0b11	Q elements with instruction counts are enabled. Q elements without instruction counts are enabled.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RS, bit [12]

When TRCIDR0.RETSTACK == 1:

Return stack control.

RS	Meaning
0b0	Return stack is disabled.
0b1	Return stack is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TS, bit [11]
When TRCIDR0.TSSIZE != 0b00000:

Global timestamp tracing control.

TS	Meaning
0b0	Global timestamp tracing is disabled.
0b1	Global timestamp tracing is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [10:8]

Reserved, RES0.

VMID, bit [7]
When TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE != 0b00000:

Virtual context identifier tracing control.

VMID	Meaning
0b0	Virtual context identifier tracing is disabled.
0b1	Virtual context identifier tracing is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

CID, bit [6]
When TRCIDR2.CIDSIZE != 0b00000:

Context identifier tracing control.

CID	Meaning
0b0	Context identifier tracing is disabled.
0b1	Context identifier tracing is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [5]

Reserved, RES0.

CCI, bit [4]
When TRCIDR0.TRCCCI == 1:

Cycle counting instruction tracing control.

CCI	Meaning
0b0	Cycle counting instruction tracing is disabled.
0b1	Cycle counting instruction tracing is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

BB, bit [3]
When TRCIDR0.TRCBB == 1:

Branch broadcasting control.

BB	Meaning
0b0	Branch broadcasting is disabled.
0b1	Branch broadcasting is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [2:1]

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES1.

Accessing the TRCCONFIGR

Must always be programmed.

TRCCONFIGR.QE must be set to 0b00 if TRCCONFIGR.BB is not 0.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCCONFIGR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x010	TRCCONFIGR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !IsTraceCorePowered() or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCDEVAFF, Device Affinity Register

The TRCDEVAFF characteristics are:

Purpose

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Reads the same value as the MPIDR_EL1 register for the PE that this trace unit has affinity with.

Configuration

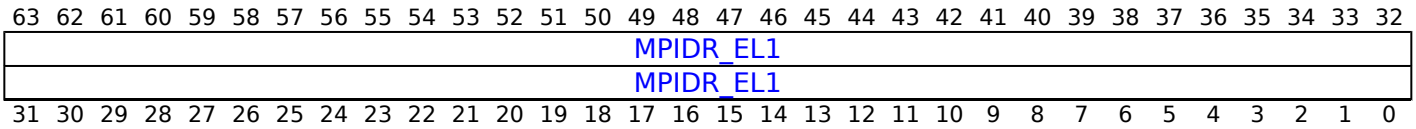
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCDEVAFF are RES0.

Attributes

TRCDEVAFF is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCDEVAFF bit assignments are:



MPIDR_EL1, bits [63:0]

Read-only copy of MPIDR_EL1, as seen from the highest implemented Exception level.

Accessing the TRCDEVAFF

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCDEVAFF can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFA8	TRCDEVAFF

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCDEVARCH, Device Architecture Register

The TRCDEVARCH characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information for the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

External register TRCDEVARCH bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCDEVARCH[31:0].

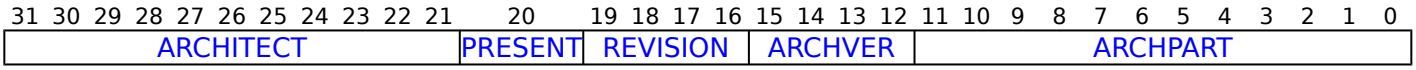
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCDEVARCH are RES0.

Attributes

TRCDEVARCH is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCDEVARCH bit assignments are:



ARCHITECT, bits [31:21]

Architect. Defines the architect of the component. Bits [31:28] are the JEP106 continuation code (JEP106 bank ID, minus 1) and bits [27:21] are the JEP106 ID code.

ARCHITECT	Meaning
0b01000111011	JEP106 continuation code 0x4, ID code 0x3B. Arm Limited.

Other values are defined by the JEDEC JEP106 standard.

This field reads as 0x23B.

PRESENT, bit [20]

DEVARCH Present. Defines that the DEVARCH register is present.

PRESENT	Meaning
0b0	Device Architecture information not present.
0b1	Device Architecture information present.

This field reads as 1.

REVISION, bits [19:16]

Revision. Defines the architecture revision of the component.

REVISION	Meaning
0b0000	ETEv1.0, FEAT_ETE.
0b0001	ETEv1.1, FEAT_ETEv1p1.
0b0010	ETEv1.2, FEAT_ETEv1p2.

All other values are reserved.

ARCHVER, bits [15:12]

Architecture Version. Defines the architecture version of the component.

ARCHVER	Meaning
0b0101	ETEv1.

ARCHVER and ARCHPART are also defined as a single field, ARCHID, so that ARCHVER is ARCHID[15:12].

This field reads as 0x5.

ARCHPART, bits [11:0]

Architecture Part. Defines the architecture of the component.

ARCHPART	Meaning
0xA13	Arm PE trace architecture.

ARCHVER and ARCHPART are also defined as a single field, ARCHID, so that ARCHPART is ARCHID[11:0].

This field reads as 0xA13.

Accessing the TRCDEVARCH

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCDEVARCH can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFBC	TRCDEVARCH

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCDEVID, Device Configuration Register

The TRCDEVID characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information for the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

External register TRCDEVID bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCDEVID[31:0].

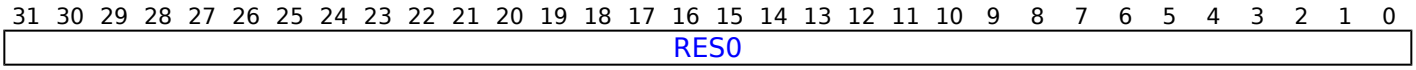
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCDEVID are RES0.

Attributes

TRCDEVID is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCDEVID bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCDEVID

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCDEVID can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFC8	TRCDEVID

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCDEVID1, Device Configuration Register 1

The TRCDEVID1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information for the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

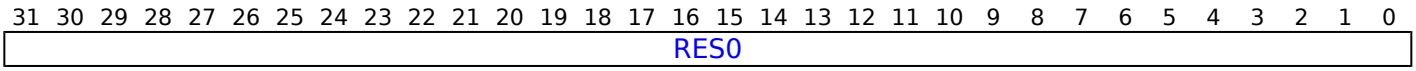
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCDEVID1 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCDEVID1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCDEVID1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCDEVID1

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCDEVID1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFC4	TRCDEVID1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCDEVID2, Device Configuration Register 2

The TRCDEVID2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information for the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

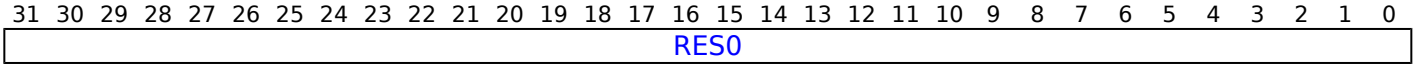
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCDEVID2 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCDEVID2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCDEVID2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCDEVID2

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCDEVID2 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFC0	TRCDEVID2

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCDEVTYPE, Device Type Register

The TRCDEVTYPE characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information for the component. If the part number field is not recognized, a debugger can report the information that is provided by TRCDEVTYPE about the component instead.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

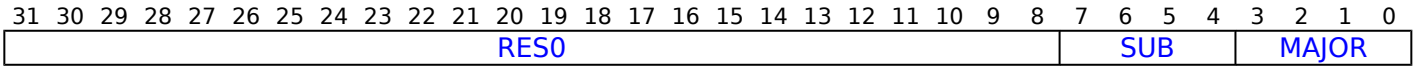
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCDEVTYPE are RES0.

Attributes

TRCDEVTYPE is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCDEVTYPE bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SUB, bits [7:4]

Component sub-type.

SUB	Meaning
0b0001	When MAJOR == 0x3 (Trace source): Associated with a PE.

This field reads as 0x1.

MAJOR, bits [3:0]

Component major type.

MAJOR	Meaning
0b0011	Trace source.

Other values are defined by the CoreSight Architecture.

This field reads as 0x3.

Accessing the TRCDEVTYPE

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCDEVTYPE can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFCC	TRCDEVTYPE

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCEVENTCTL0R, Event Control 0 Register

The TRCEVENTCTL0R characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the generation of ETEEvents.

Configuration

External register TRCEVENTCTL0R bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCEVENTCTL0R[31:0].

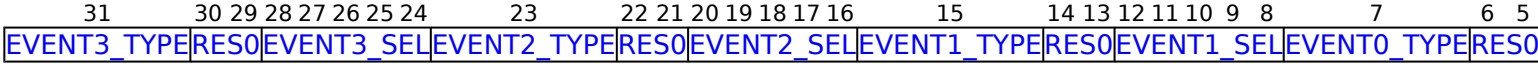
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCEVENTCTL0R are RES0.

Attributes

TRCEVENTCTL0R is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCEVENTCTL0R bit assignments are:



EVENT3_TYPE, bit [31]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b11:

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

EVENT3_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [30:29]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT3_SEL, bits [28:24]

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b11:

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.TYPE controls whether TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

When any of the selected resource events occurs and TRCEVENTCTL1R.INSTEN[3] == 1, then Event element 3 is generated in the instruction trace element stream.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT2_TYPE, bit [23]

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b10:

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

EVENT2_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [22:21]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT2_SEL, bits [20:16]

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b10:

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.TYPE controls whether TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

When any of the selected resource events occurs and TRCEVENTCTL1R.INSTEN[2] == 1, then Event element 2 is generated in the instruction trace element stream.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT1_TYPE, bit [15]

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b01:

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

EVENT1_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [14:13]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT1_SEL, bits [12:8]

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b01:

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.TYPE controls whether TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

When any of the selected resource events occurs and TRCEVENTCTL1R.INSTEN[1] == 1, then Event element 1 is generated in the instruction trace element stream.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT0_TYPE, bit [7]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b00:

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

EVENT0_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT0_SEL, bits [4:0]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000 and TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT >= 0b00:

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.TYPE controls whether TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

When any of the selected resource events occurs and TRCEVENTCTL1R.INSTEN[0] == 1, then Event element 0 is generated in the instruction trace element stream.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCEVENTCTL0R

Must be programmed if implemented.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCEVENTCTL0R can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x020	TRCEVENTCTL0R

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCEVENTCTL1R, Event Control 1 Register

The TRCEVENTCTL1R characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the behavior of the ETEEvents that TRCEVENTCTL0R selects.

Configuration

External register TRCEVENTCTL1R bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCEVENTCTL1R[31:0].

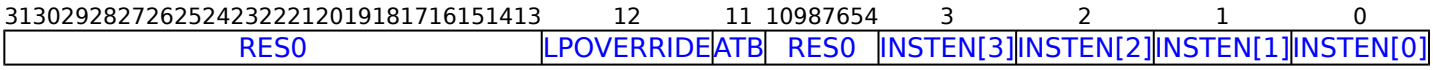
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCEVENTCTL1R are RES0.

Attributes

TRCEVENTCTL1R is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCEVENTCTL1R bit assignments are:



Bits [31:13]

Reserved, RES0.

LPOVERRIDE, bit [12]
When TRCIDR5.LPOVERRIDE == 1:

Low-power Override Mode select.

LPOVERRIDE	Meaning
0b0	Trace unit Low-power Override Mode is not enabled. That is, the trace unit is permitted to enter low-power state.
0b1	Trace unit Low-power Override Mode is enabled. That is, entry to a low-power state does not affect the trace unit resources or trace generation.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

ATB, bit [11]
When TRCIDR5.ATBTRIG == 1:

AMBA Trace Bus (ATB) trigger enable.

If a CoreSight ATB interface is implemented then when ETEEvent 0 occurs the trace unit sets:

- ATID == 0x7D.

- ATDATA to the value of TRCTRACEIDR.

If the width of ATDATA is greater than the width of TRCTRACEIDR.TRACEID then the trace unit zeros the upper ATDATA bits.

If ETEEvent 0 is programmed to occur based on program execution, such as an Address Comparator, the ATB trigger might not be inserted into the ATB stream at the same time as any trace generated by that program execution is output by the trace unit. Typically, the generated trace might be buffered in a trace unit which means that the ATB trigger would be output before the associated trace is output.

If ETEEvent 0 is asserted multiple times in close succession, the trace unit is required to generate an ATB trigger for the first assertion, but might ignore one or more of the subsequent assertions. Arm recommends that the window in which ETEEvent 0 is ignored is limited only by the time taken to output an ATB trigger.

ATB	Meaning
0b0	ATB trigger is disabled.
0b1	ATB trigger is enabled.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [10:4]

Reserved, RES0.

INSTEN[<m>], bit [m], for m = 3 to 0

Event element control.

INSTEN[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit does not generate an Event element <m>.
0b1	The trace unit generates an Event element <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= the number indicated by TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT.

Accessing the TRCEVENTCTL1R

Must be programmed.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCEVENTCTL1R can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x024	TRCEVENTCTL1R

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCEXTINSELR<n>, External Input Select Register <n>, n = 0 - 3

The TRCEXTINSELR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Use this to set, or read, which External Inputs are resources to the trace unit.

The name TRCEXTINSELR is an alias of TRCEXTINSELR0.

Configuration

External register TRCEXTINSELR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCEXTINSELR<n>[31:0].

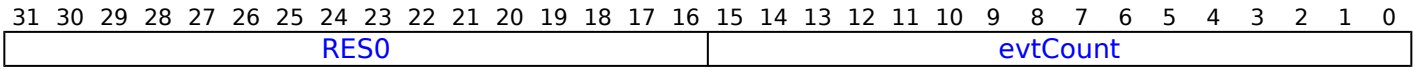
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR5.NUMEXTINSEL > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCEXTINSELR<n> are RES0.

Attributes

TRCEXTINSELR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCEXTINSELR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

evtCount, bits [15:0]

PMU event to select.

The event number as defined by the Arm ARM.

Software must program this field with a PMU event that is supported by the PE being programmed.

There are three ranges of PMU event numbers:

- PMU event numbers in the range `0x0000` to `0x003F` are common architectural and microarchitectural events.
- PMU event numbers in the range `0x0040` to `0x00BF` are Arm recommended common architectural and microarchitectural PMU events.
- PMU event numbers in the range `0x00C0` to `0x03FF` are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED PMU events.

If evtCount is programmed to a PMU event that is reserved or not supported by the PE, the behavior depends on the PMU event type:

- For the range `0x0000` to `0x003F`, then the PMU event is not active, and the value returned by a direct or external read of the evtCount field is the value written to the field.
- For IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED PMU events, it is UNPREDICTABLE what PMU event, if any, is counted, and the value returned by a direct or external read of the evtCount field is UNKNOWN.

UNPREDICTABLE means the PMU event must not expose privileged information.

Arm recommends that the behavior across a family of implementations is defined such that if a given implementation does not include a PMU event from a set of common IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED PMU events, then no PMU event is counted and the value read back on evtCount is the value written.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCEXTINSELR<n>

Must be programmed if any of the following is true: TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0000 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.EXTIN[n] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCEXTINSELR<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x120 + (4 * n)	TRCEXTINSELR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR0, ID Register 0

The TRCIDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCIDR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIDR0[31:0].

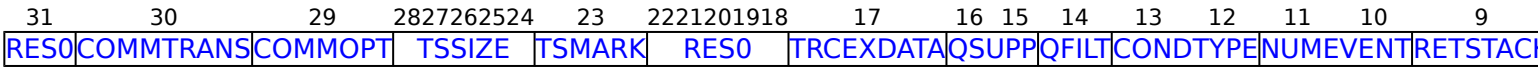
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR0 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR0 bit assignments are:



Bit [31]

Reserved, RES0.

COMMTRANS, bit [30]

Transaction Start element behavior.

COMMTRANS	Meaning
0b0	Transaction Start elements are P0 elements.
0b1	Transaction Start elements are not P0 elements.

COMMOPT, bit [29]

Indicates the contents and encodings of Cycle count packets.

COMMOPT	Meaning
0b0	Commit mode 0.
0b1	Commit mode 1.

The Commit mode defines the contents and encodings of Cycle Count packets, in particular how Commit elements are indicated by these packets. See the descriptions of these packets for more details.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When TRCIDR0.TRCCCI == 1 and TRCIDR8.MAXSPEC == 0x0, access to this field is **RAO/WI**.
- When TRCIDR0.TRCCCI == 0, access to this field is **RAZ/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

TSSIZE, bits [28:24]

Indicates that the trace unit implements Global timestamping and the size of the timestamp value.

TSSIZE	Meaning
0b00000	Global timestamping not implemented.
0b01000	Global timestamping implemented with a 64-bit timestamp value.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b01000.

TSMARK, bit [23]

When FEAT_ETEv1p1 is implemented:

Indicates whether Timestamp Marker elements are generated.

TSMARK	Meaning
0b0	Timestamp Marker elements are not generated.
0b1	Timestamp Marker elements are generated.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [22:18]

Reserved, RES0.

TRCEXDATA, bit [17]

When TRCIDR0.TRCDATA != 0b00:

Indicates if the trace unit implements tracing of data transfers for exceptions and exception returns. Data tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

TRCEXDATA	Meaning
0b0	Tracing of data transfers for exceptions and exception returns not implemented.
0b1	Tracing of data transfers for exceptions and exception returns implemented.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

QSUPP, bits [16:15]

Indicates that the trace unit implements Q element support.

QSUPP	Meaning
0b00	Q element support is not implemented.
0b01	Q element support is implemented, and only supports Q elements with instruction counts.
0b10	Q element support is implemented, and only supports Q elements without instruction counts.
0b11	Q element support is implemented, and supports: • Q elements with instruction counts. • Q elements without instruction counts.

QFILT, bit [14]

Indicates if the trace unit implements Q element filtering.

QFILT	Meaning
0b0	Q element filtering is not implemented.
0b1	Q element filtering is implemented.

If TRCIDR0.QSUPP == 0b00 then this field is 0.

CONDTYPE, bits [13:12]

When TRCIDR0.TRCCOND == 1:

Indicates how conditional instructions are traced. Conditional instruction tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

CONDTYPE	Meaning
0b00	Conditional instructions are traced with an indication of whether they pass or fail their condition code check.
0b01	Conditional instructions are traced with an indication of the APSR condition flags.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NUMEVENT, bits [11:10]

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR == 0b0000:

Indicates the number of ETEEvents implemented.

NUMEVENT	Meaning
0b00	The trace unit supports 0 ETEEvents.

All other values are reserved.

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000:

Indicates the number of ETEEvents implemented.

NUMEVENT	Meaning
0b00	The trace unit supports 1 ETEEvent.
0b01	The trace unit supports 2 ETEEvents.
0b10	The trace unit supports 3 ETEEvents.
0b11	The trace unit supports 4 ETEEvents.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

RETSTACK, bit [9]

Indicates if the trace unit supports the return stack.

RETSTACK	Meaning
0b0	Return stack not implemented.
0b1	Return stack implemented.

Bit [8]

Reserved, RES0.

TRCCCI, bit [7]

Indicates if the trace unit implements cycle counting.

TRCCCI	Meaning
0b0	Cycle counting not implemented.
0b1	Cycle counting implemented.

This field reads as 1.

TRCCOND, bit [6]

Indicates if the trace unit implements conditional instruction tracing. Conditional instruction tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures.

TRCCOND	Meaning
0b0	Conditional instruction tracing not implemented.
0b1	Conditional instruction tracing implemented.

This field reads as 0.

TRCBB, bit [5]

Indicates if the trace unit implements branch broadcasting.

TRCBB	Meaning
0b0	Branch broadcasting not implemented.
0b1	Branch broadcasting implemented.

This field reads as 1.

TRCDATA, bits [4:3]

Indicates if the trace unit implements data tracing. Data tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures.

TRCDATA	Meaning
0b00	Data tracing not implemented.
0b11	Data tracing implemented.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b00.

INSTP0, bits [2:1]

Indicates if load and store instructions are P0 instructions. Load and store instructions as P0 instructions is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures.

INSTP0	Meaning
0b00	Load and store instructions are not P0 instructions.
0b11	Load and store instructions are P0 instructions.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b00.

Bit [0]

Reserved, RES1.

Accessing the TRCIDR0

TRCIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x1E0	TRCIDR0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR1, ID Register 1

The TRCIDR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCIDR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIDR1[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR1 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR1 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
DESIGNER								RES0								RES1				TRCARCHMAJ				TRCARCHMIN				REVISION			

DESIGNER, bits [31:24]

Indicates which company designed the trace unit. The permitted values of this field are the same as MIDR_EL1.Implementer.

Bits [23:16]

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [15:12]

Reserved, RES1.

TRCARCHMAJ, bits [11:8]

Major architecture version.

TRCARCHMAJ	Meaning
0b1111	If both TRCARCHMAJ and TRCARCHMIN == 0xF then refer to TRCDEVARCH.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b1111.

TRCARCHMIN, bits [7:4]

Minor architecture version.

TRCARCHMIN	Meaning
0b1111	If both TRCARCHMAJ and TRCARCHMIN == 0xF then refer to TRCDEVARCH.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b1111.

REVISION, bits [3:0]

Implementation revision.

Returns an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value that identifies the revision of the trace unit.

Arm deprecates any use of this field and recommends that implementations set this field to zero.

Accessing the TRCIDR1

TRCIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x1E4	TRCIDR1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR10, ID Register 10

The TRCIDR10 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCIDR10 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIDR10[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR10 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIDR10 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR10 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
NUMP1KEY																															

NUMP1KEY, bits [31:0]
When TRCIDR0.TRCDATA != 0b00:

Indicates the number of P1 right-hand keys. Data tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCIDR10

TRCIDR10 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x188	TRCIDR10

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR11, ID Register 11

The TRCIDR11 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCIDR11 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIDR11[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR11 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIDR11 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR11 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
NUMP1SPC																															

NUMP1SPC, bits [31:0]
When TRCIDR0.TRCDATA != 0b00:

Indicates the number of special P1 right-hand keys. Data tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCIDR11

TRCIDR11 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x18C	TRCIDR11

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR12, ID Register 12

The TRCIDR12 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCIDR12 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIDR12[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR12 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIDR12 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR12 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
NUMCONDKEY																															

NUMCONDKEY, bits [31:0]
When TRCIDR0.TRCCOND == 1:

Indicates the number of conditional instruction right-hand keys. Conditional instruction tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCIDR12

TRCIDR12 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x190	TRCIDR12

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR13, ID Register 13

The TRCIDR13 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCIDR13 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIDR13[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR13 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIDR13 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR13 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
NUMCONDSPC																															

NUMCONDSPC, bits [31:0]
When TRCIDR0.TRCCOND == 1:

Indicates the number of special conditional instruction right-hand keys. Conditional instruction tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCIDR13

TRCIDR13 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x194	TRCIDR13

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR2, ID Register 2

The TRCIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCIDR2 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIDR2[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR2 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR2 bit assignments are:

31	30 29	28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20	19 18 17 16 15	14 13 12 11 10	9 8 7 6 5	4 3 2 1 0
WFXMODE	VMIDOPT	CCSIZE	DVSIZE	DASIZE	VMIDSIZE	CIDSIZE	IASIZE

WFXMODE, bit [31]

Indicates whether WFI and WFE instructions are classified as P0 instructions:

WFXMODE	Meaning
0b0	WFI and WFE instructions are not classified as P0 instructions.
0b1	WFI and WFE instructions are classified as P0 instructions.

VMIDOPT, bits [30:29]

Indicates the options for Virtual context identifier selection.

VMIDOPT	Meaning
0b00	Virtual context identifier selection not supported. TRCCONFIGR.VMIDOPT is RES0.
0b01	Virtual context identifier selection supported. TRCCONFIGR.VMIDOPT is implemented.
0b10	Virtual context identifier selection not supported. TRCCONFIGR.VMIDOPT is RES1.

All other values are reserved.

If TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE == 0b00000 then this field is 0b00.

If TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE != 0b00000 then this field is 0b10.

CCSIZE, bits [28:25]

When TRCIDR0.TRCCCI == 1:

Indicates the size of the cycle counter.

CCSIZE	Meaning
0b0000	The cycle counter is 12 bits in length.
0b0001	The cycle counter is 13 bits in length.
0b0010	The cycle counter is 14 bits in length.
0b0011	The cycle counter is 15 bits in length.
0b0100	The cycle counter is 16 bits in length.
0b0101	The cycle counter is 17 bits in length.
0b0110	The cycle counter is 18 bits in length.
0b0111	The cycle counter is 19 bits in length.
0b1000	The cycle counter is 20 bits in length.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DVSIZE, bits [24:20]

When TRCIDR0.TRCDATA != 0b00:

Indicates the data value size in bytes. Data tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

DVSIZE	Meaning
0b00000	Data value tracing not implemented.
0b00100	Data value tracing has a maximum of 32-bit data values.
0b01000	Data value tracing has a maximum of 64-bit data values.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

DASIZE, bits [19:15]

When TRCIDR0.TRCDATA != 0b00:

Indicates the data address size in bytes. Data tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

DASIZE	Meaning
0b00000	Data address tracing not implemented.
0b00100	Data address tracing has a maximum of 32-bit data addresses.
0b01000	Data address tracing has a maximum of 64-bit data addresses.

All other values are reserved.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

VMIDSIZE, bits [14:10]

Indicates the trace unit Virtual context identifier size.

VMIDSIZE	Meaning
0b00000	Virtual context identifier tracing is not supported.
0b00001	8-bit Virtual context identifier size.
0b00010	16-bit Virtual context identifier size.
0b00100	32-bit Virtual context identifier size.

All other values are reserved.

If the PE does not implement EL2 then this field is `0b00000`.

If the PE implements EL2 then this field is `0b00100`.

CIDSIZE, bits [9:5]

Indicates the Context identifier size.

CIDSIZE	Meaning
`0b00000`	Context identifier tracing is not supported.
`0b00100`	32-bit Context identifier size.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as `0b00100`.

IASIZE, bits [4:0]

Virtual instruction address size.

IASIZE	Meaning
`0b00100`	Maximum of 32-bit instruction address size.
`0b01000`	Maximum of 64-bit instruction address size.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as `0b01000`.

Accessing the TRCIDR2

TRCIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x1E8`	TRCIDR2

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR3, ID Register 3

The TRCIDR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the base architecture of the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCIDR3 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIDR3[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR3 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR3 bit assignments are:

NOOVERFLOW, bit [31]

Indicates if overflow prevention is implemented.

NOOVERFLOW	Meaning
0b0	Overflow prevention is not implemented.
0b1	Overflow prevention is implemented.

If TRCIDR3.STALLCTL == 0 then this field is 0.

NUMPROC, bits [13:12, 30:28]

Indicates the number of PEs available for tracing.

NUMPROC	Meaning
0b00000	The trace unit can trace one PE.

This field reads as 0b00000.

The NUMPROC field is split as follows:

- NUMPROC[2:0] is TRCIDR3[30:28].
- NUMPROC[4:3] is TRCIDR3[13:12].

SYSSTALL, bit [27]

Indicates if stalling of the PE is permitted.

SYSSTALL	Meaning
0b0	Stalling of the PE is not permitted.
0b1	Stalling of the PE is permitted.

The value of this field might be dynamic and change based on system conditions.

If TRCIDR3.STALLCTL == 0 then this field is 0.

STALLCTL, bit [26]

Indicates if trace unit implements stalling of the PE.

STALLCTL	Meaning
0b0	Stalling of the PE is not implemented.
0b1	Stalling of the PE is implemented.

SYNCPR, bit [25]

Indicates if an implementation has a fixed synchronization period.

SYNCPR	Meaning
0b0	TRCSYNCPR is read-write so software can change the synchronization period.
0b1	TRCSYNCPR is read-only so the synchronization period is fixed.

This field reads as 0.

TRCERR, bit [24]

Indicates forced tracing of System Error exceptions is implemented.

TRCERR	Meaning
0b0	Forced tracing of System Error exceptions is not implemented.
0b1	Forced tracing of System Error exceptions is implemented.

This field reads as 1.

Bit [23]

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL2, bit [22]

Indicates if Non-secure EL2 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL2	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure EL2 is not implemented.
0b1	Non-secure EL2 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL1, bit [21]

Indicates if Non-secure EL1 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL1	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure EL1 is not implemented.
0b1	Non-secure EL1 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL0, bit [20]

Indicates if Non-secure EL0 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL0	Meaning
0b0	Non-secure EL0 is not implemented.
0b1	Non-secure EL0 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL3, bit [19]

Indicates if EL3 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL3	Meaning
0b0	EL3 is not implemented.
0b1	EL3 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL2, bit [18]

Indicates if Secure EL2 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL2	Meaning
0b0	Secure EL2 is not implemented.
0b1	Secure EL2 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL1, bit [17]

Indicates if Secure EL1 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL1	Meaning
0b0	Secure EL1 is not implemented.
0b1	Secure EL1 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL0, bit [16]

Indicates if Secure EL0 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_S_EL0	Meaning
0b0	Secure EL0 is not implemented.
0b1	Secure EL0 is implemented.

Bits [15:14]

Reserved, RES0.

CCITMIN, bits [11:0]

Indicates the minimum value that can be programmed in TRCCCCTLR.THRESHOLD.

If TRCIDR0.TRCCCI == 1 then the minimum value of this field is 0x001.

If TRCIDR0.TRCCCI == 0 then this field is zero.

Accessing the TRCIDR3

TRCIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x1EC	TRCIDR3

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

TRCIDR4, ID Register 4

The TRCIDR4 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCIDR4 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIDR4[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR4 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR4 bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28	27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20	19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12	11 10 9	8	7 6 5 4	3 2 1 0
NUMVMIDC	NUMCIDC	NUMSSCC	NUMRSPAIR	NUMPC	RES0	SUPPDAC	NUMDVC	NUMACPAIRS

NUMVMIDC, bits [31:28]

Indicates the number of Virtual Context Identifier Comparators that are available for tracing.

NUMVMIDC	Meaning
0b0000	No Virtual Context Identifier Comparators are available.
0b0001	The implementation has one Virtual Context Identifier Comparator.
0b0010	The implementation has two Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0011	The implementation has three Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0100	The implementation has four Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0101	The implementation has five Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0110	The implementation has six Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0111	The implementation has seven Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.
0b1000	The implementation has eight Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.

All other values are reserved.

NUMCIDC, bits [27:24]

Indicates the number of Context Identifier Comparators that are available for tracing.

NUMCIDC	Meaning
0b0000	No Context Identifier Comparators are available.
0b0001	The implementation has one Context Identifier Comparator.
0b0010	The implementation has two Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0011	The implementation has three Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0100	The implementation has four Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0101	The implementation has five Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0110	The implementation has six Context Identifier Comparators.
0b0111	The implementation has seven Context Identifier Comparators.
0b1000	The implementation has eight Context Identifier Comparators.

All other values are reserved.

NUMSSCC, bits [23:20]

Indicates the number of Single-shot Comparator Controls that are available for tracing.

NUMSSCC	Meaning
0b0000	No Single-shot Comparator Controls are available.
0b0001	The implementation has one Single-shot Comparator Control.
0b0010	The implementation has two Single-shot Comparator Controls.
0b0011	The implementation has three Single-shot Comparator Controls.
0b0100	The implementation has four Single-shot Comparator Controls.
0b0101	The implementation has five Single-shot Comparator Controls.
0b0110	The implementation has six Single-shot Comparator Controls.
0b0111	The implementation has seven Single-shot Comparator Controls.
0b1000	The implementation has eight Single-shot Comparator Controls.

All other values are reserved.

NUMRSPAIR, bits [19:16]

Indicates the number of resource selector pairs that are available for tracing.

NUMRSPAIR	Meaning
0b0000	The implementation has zero resource selectors.
0b0001	The implementation has two resource selector pairs.
0b0010	The implementation has three resource selector pairs.
0b0011	The implementation has four resource selector pairs.
0b0100	The implementation has five resource selector pairs.
0b0101	The implementation has six resource selector pairs.
0b0110	The implementation has seven resource selector pairs.
0b0111	The implementation has eight resource selector pairs.
0b1000	The implementation has nine resource selector pairs.
0b1001	The implementation has ten resource selector pairs.
0b1010	The implementation has eleven resource selector pairs.
0b1011	The implementation has twelve resource selector pairs.
0b1100	The implementation has thirteen resource selector pairs.
0b1101	The implementation has fourteen resource selector pairs.
0b1110	The implementation has fifteen resource selector pairs.
0b1111	The implementation has sixteen resource selector pairs.

All other values are reserved.

NUMPC, bits [15:12]

Indicates the number of PE Comparator Inputs that are available for tracing.

NUMPC	Meaning
0b0000	No PE Comparator Inputs are available.
0b0001	The implementation has one PE Comparator Input.
0b0010	The implementation has two PE Comparator Inputs.
0b0011	The implementation has three PE Comparator Inputs.
0b0100	The implementation has four PE Comparator Inputs.
0b0101	The implementation has five PE Comparator Inputs.
0b0110	The implementation has six PE Comparator Inputs.
0b0111	The implementation has seven PE Comparator Inputs.
0b1000	The implementation has eight PE Comparator Inputs.

All other values are reserved.

Bits [11:9]

Reserved, RES0.

SUPPDAC, bit [8]

When TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS != 0b0000:

Indicates whether data address comparisons are implemented. Data address comparisons are not implemented in ETE and are reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

SUPPDAC	Meaning
0b0	Data address comparisons not implemented.
0b1	Data address comparisons implemented.

This field reads as 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

NUMDVC, bits [7:4]

Indicates the number of data value comparators. Data value comparators are not implemented in ETE and are reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

NUMDVC	Meaning
0b0000	No data value comparators implemented.
0b0001	One data value comparator implemented.
0b0010	Two data value comparators implemented.
0b0011	Three data value comparators implemented.
0b0100	Four data value comparators implemented.
0b0101	Five data value comparators implemented.
0b0110	Six data value comparators implemented.
0b0111	Seven data value comparators implemented.
0b1000	Eight data value comparators implemented.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b0000.

NUMACPAIRS, bits [3:0]

Indicates the number of Address Comparator pairs that are available for tracing.

NUMACPAIRS	Meaning
0b0000	No Address Comparator pairs are available.
0b0001	The implementation has one Address Comparator pair.
0b0010	The implementation has two Address Comparator pairs.
0b0011	The implementation has three Address Comparator pairs.
0b0100	The implementation has four Address Comparator pairs.
0b0101	The implementation has five Address Comparator pairs.
0b0110	The implementation has six Address Comparator pairs.
0b0111	The implementation has seven Address Comparator pairs.
0b1000	The implementation has eight Address Comparator pairs.

All other values are reserved.

Accessing the TRCIDR4

TRCIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x1F0	TRCIDR4

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR5, ID Register 5

The TRCIDR5 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCIDR5 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIDR5[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR5 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIDR5 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR5 bit assignments are:

31	30 29 28	27 26 25	24	23	22	21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12	11 10	9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
RES0	NUMCNTR	NUMSEQSTATE	RES0	LPOVERRIDE	ATBTRIG	TRACEIDSIZE	RES0	NUMEXTINSEL	NUMEXTIN

Bit [31]

Reserved, RES0.

NUMCNTR, bits [30:28]

Indicates the number of Counters that are available for tracing.

NUMCNTR	Meaning
0b000	No Counters are available.
0b001	One Counter implemented.
0b010	Two Counters implemented.
0b011	Three Counters implemented.
0b100	Four Counters implemented.

All other values are reserved.

If TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR == 0b0000 then this field is 0b000.

NUMSEQSTATE, bits [27:25]

Indicates if the Sequencer is implemented and the number of Sequencer states that are implemented.

NUMSEQSTATE	Meaning
0b000	The Sequencer is not implemented.
0b100	Four Sequencer states are implemented.

All other values are reserved.

If TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR == 0b0000 then this field is 0b000.

Bit [24]

Reserved, RES0.

LPOVERRIDE, bit [23]

Indicates support for Low-power Override Mode.

LPOVERRIDE	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit does not support Low-power Override Mode.
0b1	The trace unit supports Low-power Override Mode.

ATBTRIG, bit [22]

Indicates if the implementation can support ATB triggers.

ATBTRIG	Meaning
0b0	The implementation does not support ATB triggers.
0b1	The implementation supports ATB triggers.

If TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR == 0b0000 then this field is 0.

TRACEIDSIZE, bits [21:16]

Indicates the trace ID width.

TRACEIDSIZE	Meaning
0b000000	The external trace interface is not implemented.
0b000111	The implementation supports a 7-bit trace ID.

All other values are reserved.

Note that AMBA ATB requires a 7-bit trace ID width.

Bits [15:12]

Reserved, RES0.

NUMEXTINSEL, bits [11:9]

Indicates how many External Input Selector resources are implemented.

NUMEXTINSEL	Meaning
0b000	No External Input Selector resources are available.
0b001	1 External Input Selector resource is available.
0b010	2 External Input Selector resources are available.
0b011	3 External Input Selector resources are available.
0b100	4 External Input Selector resources are available.

All other values are reserved.

NUMEXTIN, bits [8:0]

Indicates how many External Inputs are implemented.

NUMEXTIN	Meaning
0b111111111	Unified PMU event selection.

All other values are reserved.

Accessing the TRCIDR5

TRCIDR5 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x1F4	TRCIDR5

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR6, ID Register 6

The TRCIDR6 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCIDR6 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIDR6[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR6 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIDR6 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR6 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0																													EXLEVEL_RL_EL2	EXLEVEL_RL_EL1	EXLEVEL_RL_EL0

Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL2, bit [2]

Indicates if Realm EL2 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL2	Meaning
0b0	Realm EL2 is not implemented.
0b1	Realm EL2 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL1, bit [1]

Indicates if Realm EL1 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL1	Meaning
0b0	Realm EL1 is not implemented.
0b1	Realm EL1 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL0, bit [0]

Indicates if Realm EL0 is implemented.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL0	Meaning
0b0	Realm EL0 is not implemented.
0b1	Realm EL0 is implemented.

Accessing the TRCIDR6

TRCIDR6 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x1F8	TRCIDR6

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR7, ID Register 7

The TRCIDR7 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCIDR7 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIDR7[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR7 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIDR7 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR7 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0																															

Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCIDR7

TRCIDR7 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x1FC	TRCIDR7

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR8, ID Register 8

The TRCIDR8 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the maximum speculation depth of the instruction trace element stream.

Configuration

External register TRCIDR8 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIDR8[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR8 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIDR8 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR8 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
MAXSPEC																															

MAXSPEC, bits [31:0]

Indicates the maximum speculation depth of the instruction trace element stream. This is the maximum number of P0 elements in the trace element stream that can be speculative at any time.

Accessing the TRCIDR8

TRCIDR8 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x180	TRCIDR8

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIDR9, ID Register 9

The TRCIDR9 characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the tracing capabilities of the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCIDR9 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIDR9[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIDR9 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIDR9 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIDR9 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
NUMP0KEY																															

NUMP0KEY, bits [31:0]
When TRCIDR0.TRCDATA != 0b00:

Indicates the number of P0 right-hand keys. Data tracing is not implemented in ETE and this field is reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCIDR9

TRCIDR9 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x184	TRCIDR9

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIMSPEC0, IMP DEF Register 0

The TRCIMSPEC0 characteristics are:

Purpose

TRCIMSPEC0 shows the presence of any IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features, and provides an interface to enable the features that are provided.

Configuration

External register TRCIMSPEC0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIMSPEC0[31:0].

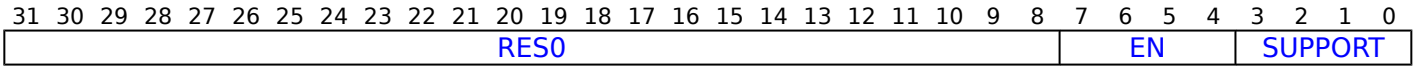
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIMSPEC0 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIMSPEC0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIMSPEC0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

EN, bits [7:4]
When TRCIMSPEC0.SUPPORT != 0b0000:

Enable. Controls whether the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are enabled.

EN	Meaning
0b0000	The IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are not enabled. The trace unit must behave as if the IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are not supported.
0b0001	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b0010	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b0011	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b0100	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b0101	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b0110	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b0111	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1000	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1001	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1010	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1011	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1100	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1101	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1110	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.
0b1111	The trace unit behavior is IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to 0.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

SUPPORT, bits [3:0]

Indicates whether the implementation supports IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features.

SUPPORT	Meaning
0b0000	No IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b0001	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b0010	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b0011	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b0100	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b0101	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b0110	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b0111	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1000	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1001	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1010	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1011	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1100	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1101	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1110	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.
0b1111	IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED features are supported.

Use of nonzero values requires written permission from Arm.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the TRCIMSPEC0

TRCIMSPEC0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x1C0	TRCIMSPEC0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCIMSPEC<n>, IMP DEF Register <n>, n = 1 - 7

The TRCIMSPEC<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

These registers might return information that is specific to an implementation, or enable features specific to an implementation to be programmed. The product Technical Reference Manual describes these registers.

Configuration

External register TRCIMSPEC<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCIMSPEC<n>[31:0].

This register is present only when the trace unit implements this OPTIONAL register and FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCIMSPEC<n> are RES0.

Attributes

TRCIMSPEC<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCIMSPEC<n> bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED																															

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED, bits [31:0]

IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED.

This field reads as an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value and writes to this field have IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED behavior.

Accessing the TRCIMSPEC<n>

TRCIMSPEC<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x1C0 + (4 * n)	TRCIMSPEC<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCITCTRL, Integration Mode Control Register

The TRCITCTRL characteristics are:

Purpose

A component can use TRCITCTRL to dynamically switch between functional mode and integration mode. In integration mode, topology detection is enabled. After switching to integration mode and performing integration tests or topology detection, reset the system to ensure correct behavior of CoreSight and other connected system components.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

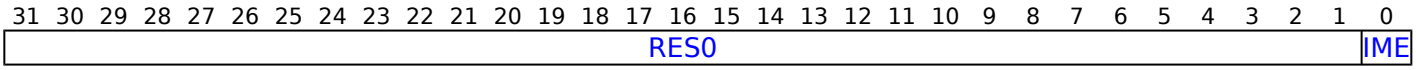
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCITCTRL are RES0.

Attributes

TRCITCTRL is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCITCTRL bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

IME, bit [0]

When topology detection or integration functionality is implemented:

Integration Mode Enable.

IME	Meaning
0b0	Component functional mode.
0b1	Component integration mode. Support for topology detection and integration testing is enabled.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCITCTRL

External debugger accesses to this register are IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED when the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCITCTRL can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xF00	TRCITCTRL

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCLAR, Lock Access Register

The TRCLAR characteristics are:

Purpose

Used to lock and unlock the Software Lock.

Note that ETE does not implement the Software Lock.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

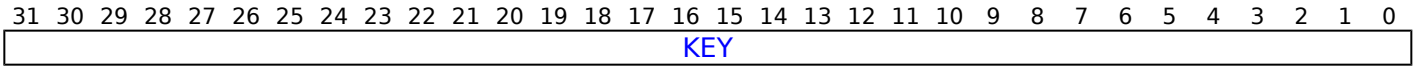
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCLAR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCLAR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCLAR bit assignments are:



KEY, bits [31:0]
When Software Lock is implemented:

Software Lock Key.

A value of `0xC5ACCE55` unlocks the Software Lock.

Any other value locks the Software Lock.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCLAR

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCLAR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0xFB0`	TRCLAR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **WO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCLSR, Lock Status Register

The TRCLSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates whether the Software Lock is implemented, and the current status of the Software Lock.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

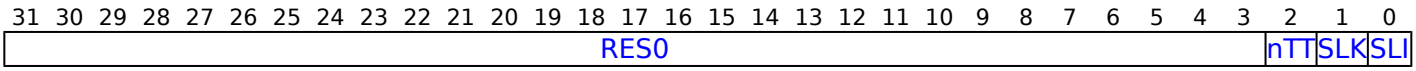
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCLSR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCLSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCLSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:3]

Reserved, RES0.

nTT, bit [2]

Software lock size.

Reads as `0b0`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

SLK, bit [1]

The current Software Lock status.

SLK	Meaning
`0b0`	Software Lock is unlocked.
`0b1`	Software Lock is locked. Writes to the other registers in this component, except for the TRCLAR, are ignored.

This field reads as 0.

SLI, bit [0]

Indicates whether the Software Lock is implemented.

SLI	Meaning
`0b0`	Software Lock is not implemented. Writes to the TRCLAR are ignored.
`0b1`	Software Lock is implemented.

This field reads as 0.

Accessing the TRCLSR

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCLSR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFB4	TRCLSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCOSLSR, Trace OS Lock Status Register

The TRCOSLSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the status of the Trace OS Lock.

Configuration

External register TRCOSLSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCOSLSR[31:0].

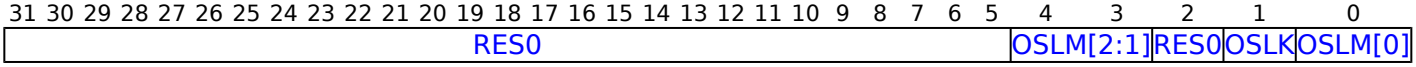
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCOSLSR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCOSLSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCOSLSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:5]

Reserved, RES0.

OSLM, bits [4:3, 0]

OS Lock model.

OSLM	Meaning
0b000	Trace OS Lock is not implemented.
0b010	Trace OS Lock is implemented.
0b100	Trace OS Lock is not implemented, and the trace unit is controlled by the PE OS Lock.

All other values are reserved.

This field reads as 0b100.

The OSLM field is split as follows:

- OSLM[2:1] is TRCOSLSR[4:3].
- OSLM[0] is TRCOSLSR[0].

Bit [2]

Reserved, RES0.

OSLK, bit [1]

OS Lock status.

OSLK	Meaning
0b0	The OS Lock is unlocked.
0b1	The OS Lock is locked.

Note that this field indicates the state of the PE OS Lock.

Accessing the TRCOSLSR

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCOSLSR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x304	TRCOSLSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCPDCR, PowerDown Control Register

The TRCPDCR characteristics are:

Purpose

Requests the system to provide power to the trace unit.

Configuration

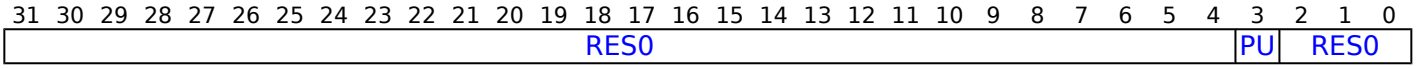
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCPDCR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCPDCR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCPDCR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:4]

Reserved, RES0.

PU, bit [3]

Power Up Request.

PU	Meaning
0b0	The system can remove power from the trace unit core power domain, or requests for power to the trace unit core power domain are implemented outside of the trace unit.
0b1	The system must provide power to the trace unit core power domain.

This field is RES0.

Bits [2:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCPDCR

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCPDCR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x310	TRCPDCR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCPDSR, PowerDown Status Register

The TRCPDSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Indicates the power status of the trace unit.

Configuration

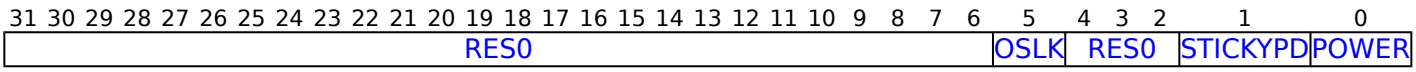
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCPDSR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCPDSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCPDSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:6]

Reserved, RES0.

OSLK, bit [5]

OS Lock Status.

OSLK	Meaning
0b0	The OS Lock is unlocked.
0b1	The OS Lock is locked.

Note that this field indicates the state of the PE OS Lock.

Bits [4:2]

Reserved, RES0.

STICKYPD, bit [1]

Sticky powerdown status. Indicates whether the trace register state is valid.

STICKYPD	Meaning
0b0	The state of TRCOSLSR and the trace registers are valid.
0b1	The state of TRCOSLSR and the trace registers might not be valid.

This field is set to 1 if the power to the trace unit core power domain is removed and the trace unit register state is not valid.

The STICKYPD field is read-sensitive. On a read of the TRCPDSR, this field is cleared to 0 after the register has been read.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to 1.

POWER, bit [0]

Power Status.

POWER	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit core power domain is not powered. All trace unit registers are not accessible and they all return an error response.
0b1	The trace unit core power domain is powered. Trace unit registers are accessible.

Access to this field is **RAO/WI**.

Accessing the TRCPDSR

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCPDSR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x314	TRCPDSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCPIDR0, Peripheral Identification Register 0

The TRCPIDR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

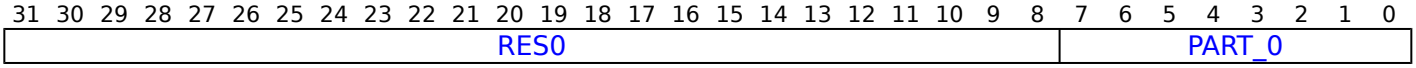
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCPIDR0 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCPIDR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCPIDR0 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PART_0, bits [7:0]

Part number, bits [7:0].

The part number is selected by the designer of the component, and is stored in TRCPIDR1.PART_1 and TRCPIDR0.PART_0.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the TRCPIDR0

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCPIDR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFE0	TRCPIDR0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCPIDR1, Peripheral Identification Register 1

The TRCPIDR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

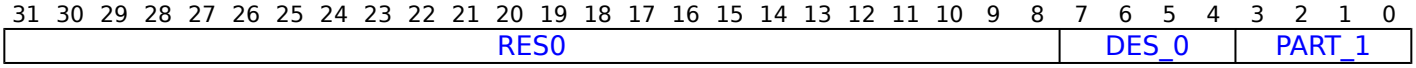
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCPIDR1 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCPIDR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCPIDR1 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

DES_0, bits [7:4]

Designer, JEP106 identification code, bits [3:0]. TRCPIDR1.DES_0 and TRCPIDR2.DES_1 together form the JEDEC-assigned JEP106 identification code for the designer of the component. The parity bit in the JEP106 identification code is not included. The code identifies the designer of the component, which might not be not the same as the implementer of the device containing the component. To obtain a number, or to see the assignment of these codes, contact JEDEC http://www.jedec.org.

Note

For a component designed by Arm Limited, the JEP106 identification code is `0x3B`.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

PART_1, bits [3:0]

Part number, bits [11:8].

The part number is selected by the designer of the component, and is stored in TRCPIDR1.PART_1 and TRCPIDR0.PART_0.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the TRCPIDR1

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCPIDR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFE4	TRCPIDR1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCPIDR2, Peripheral Identification Register 2

The TRCPIDR2 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

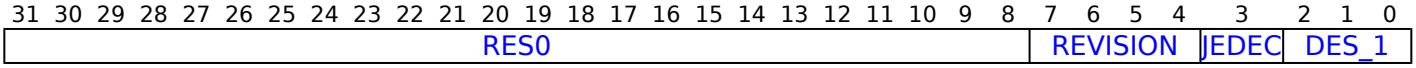
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCPIDR2 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCPIDR2 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCPIDR2 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

REVISION, bits [7:4]

Component major revision. TRCPIDR2.REVISION and TRCPIDR3.REVAND together form the revision number of the component, with TRCPIDR2.REVISION being the most significant part and TRCPIDR3.REVAND the least significant part. When a component is changed, TRCPIDR2.REVISION or TRCPIDR3.REVAND are increased to ensure that software can differentiate the different revisions of the component. TRCPIDR3.REVAND should be set to `0b0000` when TRCPIDR2.REVISION is increased.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

JEDEC, bit [3]

JEDEC-assigned JEP106 implementer code is used.

Reads as `0b1`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

DES_1, bits [2:0]

Designer, JEP106 identification code, bits [6:4]. TRCPIDR1.DES_0 and TRCPIDR2.DES_1 together form the JEDEC-assigned JEP106 identification code for the designer of the component. The parity bit in the JEP106 identification code is not included. The code identifies the designer of the component, which might not be not the same as the implementer of the device containing the component. To obtain a number, or to see the assignment of these codes, contact JEDEC http://www.jedec.org.

Note

For a component designed by Arm Limited, the JEP106 identification code is `0x3B`.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the TRCPIDR2

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCPIDR2 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0xFE8`	TRCPIDR2

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCPIDR3, Peripheral Identification Register 3

The TRCPIDR3 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

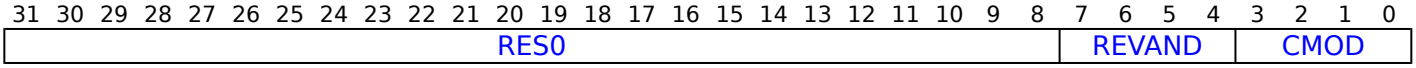
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCPIDR3 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCPIDR3 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCPIDR3 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

REVAND, bits [7:4]

Component minor revision. TRCPIDR2.REVISION and TRCPIDR3.REVAND together form the revision number of the component, with TRCPIDR2.REVISION being the most significant part and TRCPIDR3.REVAND the least significant part. When a component is changed, TRCPIDR2.REVISION or TRCPIDR3.REVAND are increased to ensure that software can differentiate the different revisions of the component. TRCPIDR3.REVAND should be set to `0b0000` when TRCPIDR2.REVISION is increased.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

CMOD, bits [3:0]

Customer Modified.

Indicates the component has been modified.

A value of `0b0000` means the component is not modified from the original design.

Any other value means the component has been modified in an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED way.

For any two components with the same Unique Component Identifier:

- If the value of the CMOD fields of both components equals zero, the components are identical.
- If the CMOD fields of both components have the same non-zero value, it does not necessarily mean that they have the same modifications.
- If the value of the CMOD field of either of the two components is non-zero, they might not be identical, even though they have the same Unique Component Identifier.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the TRCPIDR3

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCPIDR3 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFEC	TRCPIDR3

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCPIDR4, Peripheral Identification Register 4

The TRCPIDR4 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

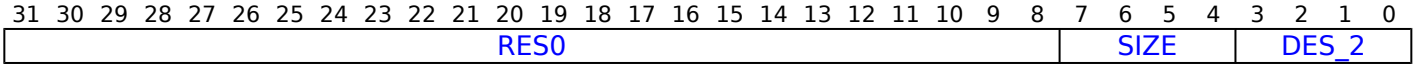
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCPIDR4 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCPIDR4 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCPIDR4 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SIZE, bits [7:4]

Size of the component.

The distance from the start of the address space used by this component to the end of the component identification registers.

A value of `0b0000` means one of the following is true:

- The component uses a single 4KB block.
- The component uses an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED number of 4KB blocks.

Any other value means the component occupies $2^{\text{TRCPIDR4.SIZE}}$ 4KB blocks.

Using this field to indicate the size of the component is deprecated. This field might not correctly indicate the size of the component. Arm recommends that software determine the size of the component from the Unique Component Identifier fields, and other IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED registers in the component.

Reads as `0b0000`.

Access to this field is **RO**.

DES_2, bits [3:0]

Designer, JEP106 continuation code. This is the JEDEC-assigned JEP106 bank identifier for the designer of the component, minus 1. The code identifies the designer of the component, which might not be not the same as the implementer of the device containing the component. To obtain a number, or to see the assignment of these codes, contact JEDEC http://www.jedec.org.

Note

For a component designed by Arm Limited, the JEP106 bank is 5, meaning this field has the value `0x4`.

This field has an IMPLEMENTATION DEFINED value.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the TRCPIDR4

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCPIDR4 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0xFD0`	TRCPIDR4

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCPIDR5, Peripheral Identification Register 5

The TRCPIDR5 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

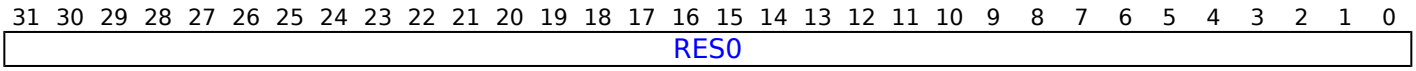
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCPIDR5 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCPIDR5 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCPIDR5 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCPIDR5

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCPIDR5 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFD4	TRCPIDR5

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCPIDR6, Peripheral Identification Register 6

The TRCPIDR6 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

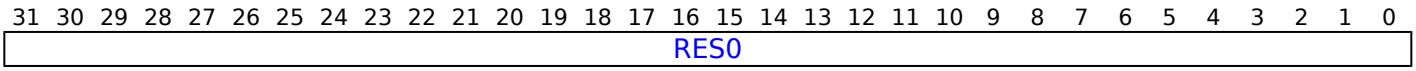
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCPIDR6 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCPIDR6 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCPIDR6 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCPIDR6

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCPIDR6 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFD8	TRCPIDR6

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCPIDR7, Peripheral Identification Register 7

The TRCPIDR7 characteristics are:

Purpose

Provides discovery information about the component.

For additional information, see the CoreSight Architecture Specification.

Configuration

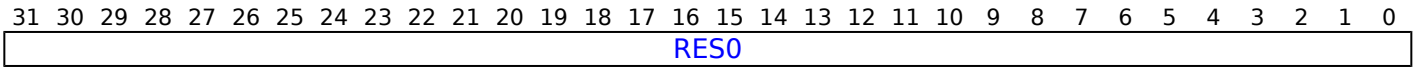
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCPIDR7 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCPIDR7 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCPIDR7 bit assignments are:



Bits [31:0]

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCPIDR7

External debugger accesses to this register are unaffected by the OS Lock.

TRCPIDR7 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0xFDC	TRCPIDR7

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCPRGCTLR, Programming Control Register

The TRCPRGCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCPRGCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCPRGCTLR[31:0].

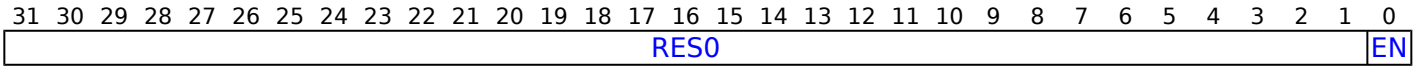
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCPRGCTLR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCPRGCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCPRGCTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:1]

Reserved, RES0.

EN, bit [0]

Trace unit enable.

EN	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit is disabled.
0b1	The trace unit is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to 0.

Accessing the TRCPRGCTLR

Must be programmed.

TRCPRGCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x004	TRCPRGCTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCQCTLR, Q Element Control Register

The TRCQCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls when Q elements are enabled.

Configuration

External register TRCQCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCQCTLR[31:0].

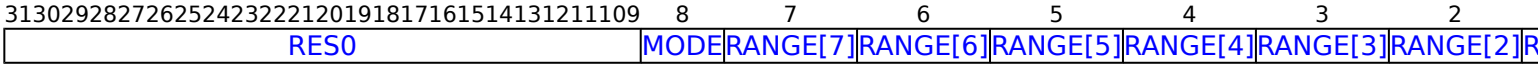
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR0.QFILT == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCQCTLR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCQCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCQCTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:9]

Reserved, RES0.

MODE, bit [8]

Selects whether the Address Range Comparators selected by TRCQCTLR.RANGE indicate address ranges where the trace unit is permitted to generate Q elements or address ranges where the trace unit is not permitted to generate Q elements:

MODE	Meaning
0b0	Exclude mode. The Address Range Comparators selected by TRCQCTLR.RANGE indicate address ranges where the trace unit must not generate Q elements. If no ranges are selected, Q elements are permitted across the entire memory map.
0b1	Include Mode. The Address Range Comparators selected by TRCQCTLR.RANGE indicate address ranges where the trace unit can generate Q elements. If all the implemented bits in RANGE are set to 0 then Q elements are disabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

RANGE[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Specifies whether Address Range Comparator <m> controls Q elements.

RANGE[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is not selected.
0b1	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is selected.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCQCTLR

Must be programmed if TRCCONFIGR.QE != 0b00.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCQCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x044	TRCQCTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCRSCTLR<n>, Resource Selection Control Register <n>, n = 2 - 31

The TRCRSCTLR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the selection of the resources in the trace unit.

Configuration

External register TRCRSCTLR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCRSCTLR<n>[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and ((TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR + 1) * 2) > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCRSCTLR<n> are RES0.

Resource selector 0 always returns FALSE.

Resource selector 1 always returns TRUE.

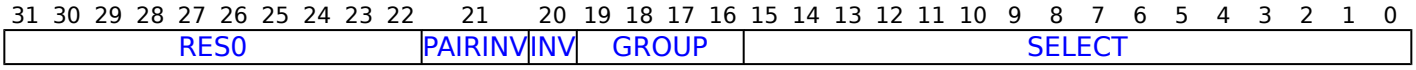
Resource selectors are implemented in pairs. Each odd numbered resource selector is part of a pair with the even numbered resource selector that is numbered as one less than it. For example, resource selectors 2 and 3 form a pair.

Attributes

TRCRSCTLR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCRSCTLR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [31:22]

Reserved, RES0.

PAIRINV, bit [21]
When n is even:

Controls whether the combined result from a resource selector pair is inverted.

PAIRINV	Meaning
0b0	Do not invert the combined output of the 2 resource selectors.
0b1	Invert the combined output of the 2 resource selectors.

If:

- A is the register TRCRSCTLR<n>.
- B is the register TRCRSCTLR<n+1>.

Then the combined output of the 2 resource selectors A and B depends on the value of (A.PAIRINV, A.INV, B.INV) as follows:

- 0b000 -> A and B.
- 0b001 -> Reserved.

- 0b010 -> not(A) and B.
- 0b011 -> not(A) and not(B).
- 0b100 -> not(A) or not(B).
- 0b101 -> not(A) or B.
- 0b110 -> Reserved.
- 0b111 -> A or B.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

INV, bit [20]

Controls whether the resource, that TRCRSCTLR<n>.GROUP and TRCRSCTLR<n>.SELECT selects, is inverted.

INV	Meaning
0b0	Do not invert the output of this selector.
0b1	Invert the output of this selector.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

GROUP, bits [19:16]

Selects a group of resources.

GROUP	Meaning	SELECT
0b0000	External Input Selectors.	SELECT encoding for External Input Selectors
0b0001	PE Comparator Inputs.	SELECT encoding for PE Comparator Inputs
0b0010	Counters and Sequencer.	SELECT encoding for Counters and Sequencer
0b0011	Single-shot Comparator Controls.	SELECT encoding for Single-shot Comparator Controls
0b0100	Single Address Comparators.	SELECT encoding for Single Address Comparators
0b0101	Address Range Comparators.	SELECT encoding for Address Range Comparators
0b0110	Context Identifier Comparators.	SELECT encoding for Context Identifier Comparators
0b0111	Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.	SELECT encoding for Virtual Context Identifier Comparators

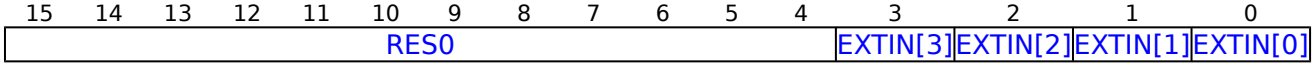
All other values are reserved.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT, bits [15:0]

Resource Specific Controls. Contains the controls specific to the resource group selected by GROUP, described in the following sections.

SELECT encoding for External Input Selectors



Bits [15:4]

Reserved, RES0.

EXTIN[<m>], bit [m], for m = 3 to 0

Selects one or more External Inputs.

EXTIN[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore EXTIN <m>.
0b1	Select EXTIN <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR5.NUMEXTINSEL.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT encoding for PE Comparator Inputs

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0								PECOMP[7]	PECOMP[6]	PECOMP[5]	PECOMP[4]	PECOMP[3]	PECOMP[2]	PECOMP[1]	PECOMP[0]

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PECOMP[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Selects one or more PE Comparator Inputs.

PECOMP[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore PE Comparator Input <m>.
0b1	Select PE Comparator Input <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMPC.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT encoding for Counters and Sequencer

15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2
RES0								SEQUENCER[3]	SEQUENCER[2]	SEQUENCER[1]	SEQUENCER[0]	COUNTERS[3]	COUNTERS[2]

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SEQUENCER[<m>], bit [m+4], for m = 3 to 0

Sequencer states.

SEQUENCER[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore Sequencer state <m>.
0b1	Select Sequencer state <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR5.NUMSEQSTATE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

COUNTERS[<m>], bit [m], for m = 3 to 0

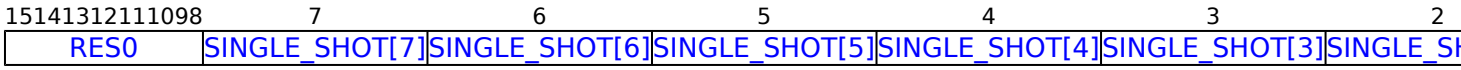
Counters resources at zero.

COUNTERS[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore Counter <m>.
0b1	Select Counter <m> is zero.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR5.NUMCNTR.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT encoding for Single-shot Comparator Controls



Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

SINGLE_SHOT[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

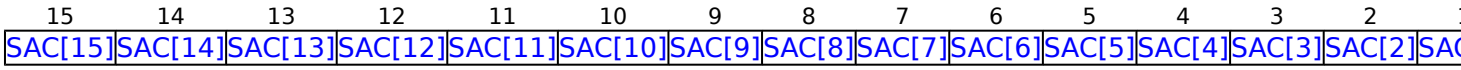
Selects one or more Single-shot Comparator Controls.

SINGLE_SHOT[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore Single-shot Comparator Control <m>.
0b1	Select Single-shot Comparator Control <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMSSCC.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT encoding for Single Address Comparators



SAC[<m>], bit [m], for m = 15 to 0

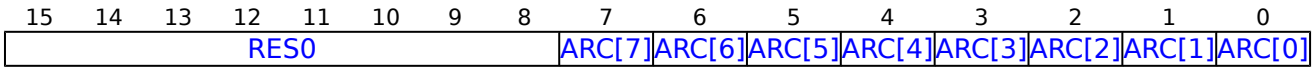
Selects one or more Single Address Comparators.

SAC[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore Single Address Comparator <m>.
0b1	Select Single Address Comparator <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= 2 × TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT encoding for Address Range Comparators



Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

ARC[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

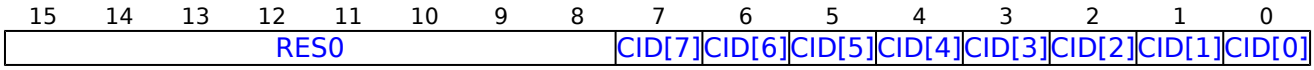
Selects one or more Address Range Comparators.

ARC[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore Address Range Comparator <m>.
0b1	Select Address Range Comparator <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT encoding for Context Identifier Comparators



Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

CID[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

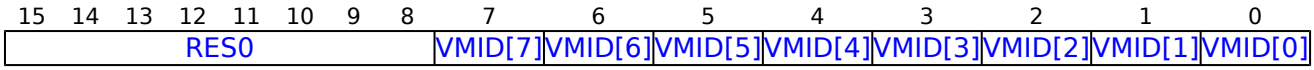
Selects one or more Context Identifier Comparators.

CID[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore Context Identifier Comparator <m>.
0b1	Select Context Identifier Comparator <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMCIDC.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SELECT encoding for Virtual Context Identifier Comparators



Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

VMID[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Selects one or more Virtual Context Identifier Comparators.

VMID[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	Ignore Virtual Context Identifier Comparator <m>.
0b1	Select Virtual Context Identifier Comparator <m>.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCRSCTLR<n>

Must be programmed if any of the following are true:

- TRCCNTCTLR<a>.RLDEVENT.TYPE == 0 and TRCCNTCTLR<a>.RLDEVENT.SEL == n.
- TRCCNTCTLR<a>.RLDEVENT.TYPE == 1 and TRCCNTCTLR<a>.RLDEVENT.SEL == n/2.
- TRCCNTCTLR<a>.CNTEVENT.TYPE == 0 and TRCCNTCTLR<a>.CNTEVENT.SEL == n.
- TRCCNTCTLR<a>.CNTEVENT.TYPE == 1 and TRCCNTCTLR<a>.CNTEVENT.SEL == n/2.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.TYPE == 0 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.SEL == n.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.TYPE == 1 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT0.SEL == n/2.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.TYPE == 0 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.SEL == n.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.TYPE == 1 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT1.SEL == n/2.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.TYPE == 0 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.SEL == n.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.TYPE == 1 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT2.SEL == n/2.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.TYPE == 0 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.SEL == n.
- TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.TYPE == 1 and TRCEVENTCTL0R.EVENT3.SEL == n/2.

- TRCSEQEVR<a>.B.TYPE == 0 and TRCSEQEVR<a>.B.SEL = n.
- TRCSEQEVR<a>.B.TYPE == 1 and TRCSEQEVR<a>.B.SEL = n/2.
- TRCSEQEVR<a>.F.TYPE == 0 and TRCSEQEVR<a>.F.SEL = n.
- TRCSEQEVR<a>.F.TYPE == 1 and TRCSEQEVR<a>.F.SEL = n/2.
- TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.TYPE == 0 and TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.SEL == n.
- TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.TYPE == 1 and TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.SEL == n/2.
- TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.TYPE == 0 and TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.SEL == n.
- TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.TYPE == 1 and TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.SEL == n/2.
- TRCVICTLR.EVENT.TYPE == 0 and TRCVICTLR.EVENT.SEL == n.
- TRCVICTLR.EVENT.TYPE == 1 and TRCVICTLR.EVENT.SEL == n/2.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCRSCTLR<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x200` + (4 * n)	TRCRSCTLR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCRSR, Resources Status Register

The TRCRSR characteristics are:

Purpose

Use this to set, or read, the status of the resources.

Configuration

External register TRCRSR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCRSR[31:0].

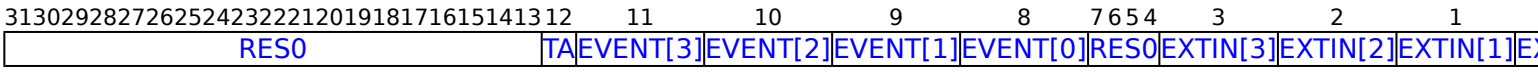
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCRSR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCRSR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCRSR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:13]

Reserved, RES0.

TA, bit [12]

Tracing active.

TA	Meaning
0b0	Tracing is not active.
0b1	Tracing is active.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

EVENT[<m>], bit [m+8], for m = 3 to 0

Untraced status of ETEEvents.

EVENT[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	An ETEEvent <m> has not occurred.
0b1	An ETEEvent <m> has occurred while the resources were in the Paused state.

This bit is RES0 if TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR == 0 || m > TRCIDR0.NUMEVENT.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [7:4]

Reserved, RES0.

EXTIN[<m>], bit [m], for m = 3 to 0

The sticky status of the External Input Selectors.

EXTIN[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	An event selected by External Input Selector <m> has not occurred.
0b1	At least one event selected by External Input Selector <m> has occurred while the resources were in the Paused state.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR5.NUMEXTINSEL.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCRSR

Must always be programmed.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Reads from this register might return an UNKNOWN value if the trace unit is not in either of the Idle or Stable states.

TRCRSR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x028	TRCRSR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSEQEVR<n>, Sequencer State Transition Control Register <n>, n = 0 - 2

The TRCSEQEVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Moves the Sequencer state:

- Backwards, from state n+1 to state n when a programmed resource event occurs.
- Forwards, from state n to state n+1 when a programmed resource event occurs.

Configuration

External register TRCSEQEVR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCSEQEVR<n>[31:0].

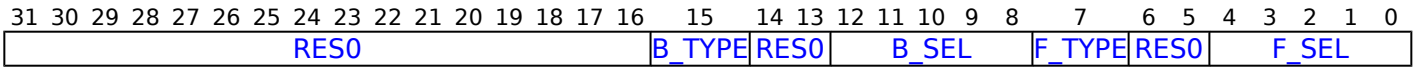
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR5.NUMSEQSTATE != 0b000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSEQEVR<n> are RES0.

Attributes

TRCSEQEVR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSEQEVR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [31:16]

Reserved, RES0.

B_TYPE, bit [15]

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

Backward field. Defines whether the backward resource event is a single Resource Selector or a Resource Selector pair. When the resource event occurs then the Sequencer state moves from state n+1 to state n. For example, if TRCSEQEVR2.B.SEL == 0x14 then when event 0x14 occurs, the Sequencer moves from state 3 to state 2.

B_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCSEQEVR<n>.B.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCSEQEVR<n>.B.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCSEQEVR<n>.B.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [14:13]

Reserved, RES0.

B_SEL, bits [12:8]

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCSEQEVR<n>.B.TYPE controls whether TRCSEQEVR<n>.B.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

Backward field. Selects the single Resource Selector or Resource Selector pair.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

F_TYPE, bit [7]

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

Backward field. Defines whether the forward resource event is a single Resource Selector or a Resource Selector pair. When the resource event occurs then the Sequencer state moves from state n to state n+1. For example, if TRCSEQEVR1.F.SEL == 0x12 then when event 0x12 occurs, the Sequencer moves from state 1 to state 2.

F_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCSEQEVR<n>.F.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCSEQEVR<n>.F.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCSEQEVR<n>.F.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

F_SEL, bits [4:0]

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCSEQEVR<n>.F.TYPE controls whether TRCSEQEVR<n>.F.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

Forward field. Selects the single Resource Selector or Resource Selector pair.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCSEQEVR<n>

Must be programmed if TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0010 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SEQUENCER != 0b0000.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCSEQEVR<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x100` + (4 * n)	TRCSEQEVR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSEQRSTEVR, Sequencer Reset Control Register

The TRCSEQRSTEVR characteristics are:

Purpose

Moves the Sequencer to state 0 when a programmed resource event occurs.

Configuration

External register TRCSEQRSTEVR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCSEQRSTEVR[31:0].

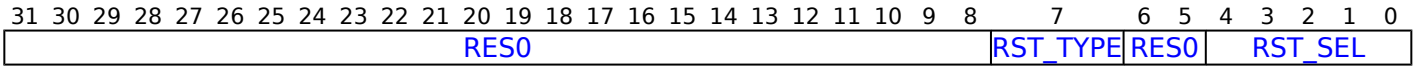
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR5.NUMSEQSTATE != 0b000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSEQRSTEVR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCSEQRSTEVR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSEQRSTEVR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

RST_TYPE, bit [7]

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

RST_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

RST_SEL, bits [4:0]

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.TYPE controls whether TRCSEQRSTEVR.RST.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCSEQRSTEVR

Must be programmed if TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == `0b0010` and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SEQUENCER != `0b0000`.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCSEQRSTEVR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x118`	TRCSEQRSTEVR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSEQSTR, Sequencer State Register

The TRCSEQSTR characteristics are:

Purpose

Use this to set, or read, the Sequencer state.

Configuration

External register TRCSEQSTR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCSEQSTR[31:0].

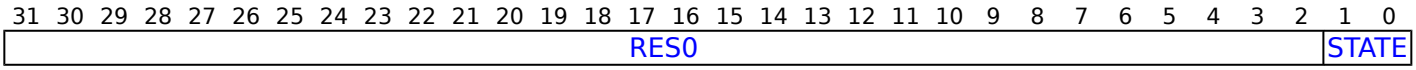
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR5.NUMSEQSTATE != 0b000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSEQSTR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCSEQSTR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSEQSTR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:2]

Reserved, RES0.

STATE, bits [1:0]

Set or returns the state of the Sequencer.

STATE	Meaning
0b00	State 0.
0b01	State 1.
0b10	State 2.
0b11	State 3.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCSEQSTR

Must be programmed if TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0010 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SEQUENCER != 0b0000.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Reads from this register might return an UNKNOWN value if the trace unit is not in either of the Idle or Stable states.

TRCSEQSTR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x11C	TRCSEQSTR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSSCCR<n>, Single-shot Comparator Control Register <n>, n = 0 - 7

The TRCSSCCR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the corresponding Single-shot Comparator Control resource.

Configuration

External register TRCSSCCR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCSSCCR<n>[31:0].

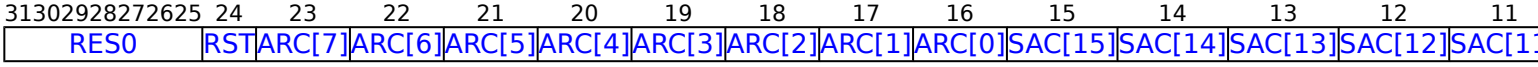
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMSSCC > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSSCCR<n> are RES0.

Attributes

TRCSSCCR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSSCCR<n> bit assignments are:



Bits [31:25]

Reserved, RES0.

RST, bit [24]

Selects the Single-shot Comparator Control mode.

RST	Meaning
0b0	The Single-shot Comparator Control is in single-shot mode.
0b1	The Single-shot Comparator Control is in multi-shot mode.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

ARC[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 7 to 0

Selects one or more Address Range Comparators for Single-shot control.

ARC[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The Address Range Comparator <m>, is not selected for Single-shot control.
0b1	The Address Range Comparator <m>, is selected for Single-shot control.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SAC[<m>], bit [m], for m = 15 to 0

Selects one or more Single Address Comparators for Single-shot control.

SAC[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The Single Address Comparator <m>, is not selected for Single-shot control.
0b1	The Single Address Comparator <m>, is selected for Single-shot control.

This bit is RES0 if m >= 2 × TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCSSCCR<n>

Must be programmed if any TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0011 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SINGLE_SHOT[n] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCSSCCR<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x280 + (4 * n)	TRCSSCCR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSSCSR<n>, Single-shot Comparator Control Status Register <n>, n = 0 - 7

The TRCSSCSR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the status of the corresponding Single-shot Comparator Control.

Configuration

External register TRCSSCSR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCSSCSR<n>[31:0].

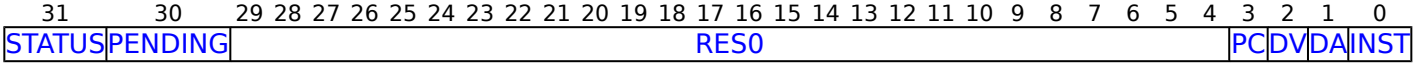
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMSSCC > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSSCSR<n> are RES0.

Attributes

TRCSSCSR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSSCSR<n> bit assignments are:



STATUS, bit [31]

Single-shot Comparator Control status. Indicates if any of the comparators selected by this Single-shot Comparator control have matched. The selected comparators are defined by TRCSSCCR<n>.ARC, TRCSSCCR<n>.SAC, and TRCSSPCICR<n>.PC.

STATUS	Meaning
0b0	No match has occurred. When the first match occurs, this field takes a value of 1. It remains at 1 until explicitly modified by a write to this register.
0b1	One or more matches has occurred. If TRCSSCCR<n>.RST == 0 then: • There is only one match and no more matches are possible. • Software must reset this field to 0 to re-enable the Single-shot Comparator Control.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

PENDING, bit [30]

Single-shot pending status. The Single-shot Comparator Control fired while the resources were in the Paused state.

PENDING	Meaning
0b0	No match has occurred.
0b1	One or more matches has occurred.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [29:4]

Reserved, RES0.

PC, bit [3]

PE Comparator Input support. Indicates if the Single-shot Comparator Control supports PE Comparator Inputs.

PC	Meaning
0b0	This Single-shot Comparator Control does not support PE Comparator Inputs. Selecting any PE Comparator Inputs using the associated TRCSSPCICR<n> results in CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the Single-shot Comparator Control resource. The Single-shot Comparator Control might match unexpectedly or might not match.
0b1	This Single-shot Comparator Control supports PE Comparator Inputs.

Access to this field is **RO**.

DV, bit [2]

Data value comparator support. Data value comparisons are not implemented in ETE and are reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

DV	Meaning
0b0	This Single-shot Comparator Control does not support data value comparisons.
0b1	This Single-shot Comparator Control supports data value comparisons.

This field reads as 0.

Access to this field is **RO**.

DA, bit [1]

Data Address Comparator support. Data address comparisons are not implemented in ETE and are reserved for other trace architectures. Allocated in other trace architectures.

DA	Meaning
0b0	This Single-shot Comparator Control does not support data address comparisons.
0b1	This Single-shot Comparator Control supports data address comparisons.

This field reads as 0.

Access to this field is **RO**.

INST, bit [0]

Instruction Address Comparator support. Indicates if the Single-shot Comparator Control supports instruction address comparisons.

INST	Meaning
0b0	This Single-shot Comparator Control does not support instruction address comparisons.
0b1	This Single-shot Comparator Control supports instruction address comparisons.

This field reads as 1.

Access to this field is **RO**.

Accessing the TRCSSCSR<n>

Must be programmed if TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0011 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SINGLE_SHOT[n] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Reads from this register might return an UNKNOWN value if the trace unit is not in either of the Idle or Stable states.

TRCSSCSR<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x2A0 + (4 * n)	TRCSSCSR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSSPCICR<n>, Single-shot Processing Element Comparator Input Control Register <n>, n = 0 - 7

The TRCSSPCICR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the status of the corresponding Single-shot Comparator Control.

Configuration

External register TRCSSPCICR<n> bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCSSPCICR<n>[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented, TRCIDR4.NUMSSCC > n, TRCIDR4.NUMPC > 0b0000 and TRCSSCSR<n>.PC == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSSPCICR<n> are RES0.

Attributes

TRCSSPCICR<n> is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSSPCICR<n> bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0	PC[7]	PC[6]	PC[5]	PC[4]	PC[3]	PC[2]	PC[1]	PC[0]

Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

PC[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Selects one or more PE Comparator Inputs for Single-shot control.

PC[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The single PE Comparator Input <m>, is not selected as for Single-shot control.
0b1	The single PE Comparator Input <m>, is selected as for Single-shot control.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMPC.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCSSPCICR<n>

Must be programmed if implemented and any TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == 0b0011 and TRCRSCTLR<a>.SINGLE_SHOT[n] == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

Reads from this register might return an UNKNOWN value if the trace unit is not in either of the Idle or Stable states.

TRCSSPCICR<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x2C0 + (4 * n)`	TRCSSPCICR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSTALLCTLR, Stall Control Register

The TRCSTALLCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Enables trace unit functionality that prevents trace unit buffer overflows.

Configuration

External register TRCSTALLCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCSTALLCTLR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR3.STALLCTL == 1. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSTALLCTLR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCSTALLCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSTALLCTLR bit assignments are:

31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14	13	12 11 10	9 8	7 6 5 4	3 2 1 0
RES0	NOOVERFLOW	RES0	ISTALL	RES0	LEVEL

Bits [31:14]

Reserved, RES0.

NOOVERFLOW, bit [13]
When TRCIDR3.NOOVERFLOW == 1:

Trace overflow prevention.

NOOVERFLOW	Meaning
0b0	Trace unit buffer overflow prevention is disabled.
0b1	Trace unit buffer overflow prevention is enabled.

Note that enabling this feature might cause a significant performance impact.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [12:9]

Reserved, RES0.

ISTALL, bit [8]

Instruction stall control. Controls if a trace unit can stall the PE when the trace buffer space is less than LEVEL.

ISTALL	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit must not stall the PE.
0b1	The trace unit can stall the PE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [7:4]

Reserved, RES0.

LEVEL, bits [3:0]

Threshold level field. The field can support 16 monotonic levels from 0b0000 to 0b1111.

The value 0b0000 defines the Minimal invasion level. This setting has a greater risk of a trace unit buffer overflow.

The value 0b1111 defines the Maximum invasion level. This setting has a reduced risk of a trace unit buffer overflow.

Note that for some implementations, invasion might occur at the minimal invasion level.

One or more of the least significant bits of LEVEL are permitted to be RES0. Arm recommends that LEVEL[3:2] are fully implemented. Arm strongly recommends that LEVEL[3] is always implemented. If one or more bits are RES0 and are written with a non-zero value, the effective value of LEVEL is rounded down to the nearest power of 2 value which has the RES0 bits as zero. For example, if LEVEL[1:0] are RES0 and a value of 0b1110 is written to LEVEL, the effective value of LEVEL is 0b1100.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCSTALLCTLR

Must be programmed if implemented.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCSTALLCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x02C	TRCSTALLCTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSTATR, Trace Status Register

The TRCSTATR characteristics are:

Purpose

Returns the trace unit status.

Configuration

External register TRCSTATR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCSTATR[31:0].

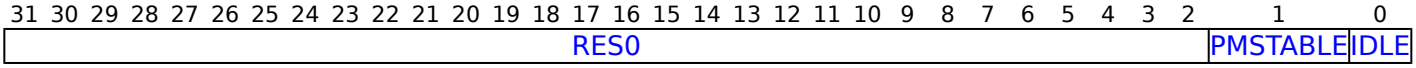
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSTATR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCSTATR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSTATR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:2]

Reserved, RES0.

PMSTABLE, bit [1]

Programmers' model stable.

PMSTABLE	Meaning
0b0	The programmers' model is not stable.
0b1	The programmers' model is stable.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When the trace unit is enabled, access to this field is **UNKNOWN/WI**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RO**.

IDLE, bit [0]

Idle status.

IDLE	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit is not idle.
0b1	The trace unit is idle.

Accessing the TRCSTATR

TRCSTATR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance

ETE	0x00C	TRCSTATR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RO**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCSYNCPR, Synchronization Period Register

The TRCSYNCPR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls how often trace protocol synchronization requests occur.

Configuration

External register TRCSYNCPR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCSYNCPR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCSYNCPR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCSYNCPR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCSYNCPR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
RES0																											PERIOD					

Bits [31:5]

Reserved, RES0.

PERIOD, bits [4:0]

Defines the number of bytes of trace between each periodic trace protocol synchronization request.

PERIOD	Meaning
0b00000	Trace protocol synchronization is disabled.
0b01000	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^8 bytes of trace.
0b01001	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^9 bytes of trace.
0b01010	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{10} bytes of trace.
0b01011	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{11} bytes of trace.
0b01100	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{12} bytes of trace.
0b01101	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{13} bytes of trace.
0b01110	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{14} bytes of trace.
0b01111	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{15} bytes of trace.
0b10000	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{16} bytes of trace.
0b10001	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{17} bytes of trace.
0b10010	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{18} bytes of trace.
0b10011	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{19} bytes of trace.
0b10100	Trace protocol synchronization request occurs after 2^{20} bytes of trace.

Other values are reserved. If a reserved value is programmed into PERIOD, then the behavior of the synchronization period counter is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE and one of the following behaviors occurs:

- No trace protocol synchronization requests are generated by this counter.
- Trace protocol synchronization requests occur at the specified period.
- Trace protocol synchronization requests occur at some other UNKNOWN period which can vary.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCSYNCPR

Must be programmed if TRCIDR3.SYNCPR == 0.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCSYNCPR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x034	TRCSYNCPR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCTRACEIDR, Trace ID Register

The TRCTRACEIDR characteristics are:

Purpose

Sets the trace ID for instruction trace.

Configuration

External register TRCTRACEIDR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCTRACEIDR[31:0].

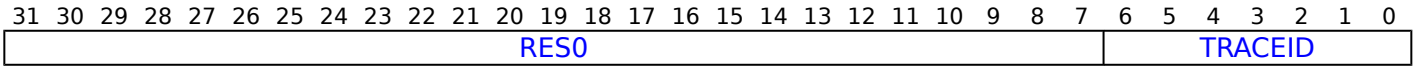
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCTRACEIDR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCTRACEIDR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCTRACEIDR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:7]

Reserved, RES0.

TRACEID, bits [6:0]

Trace ID field. Sets the trace ID value for instruction trace. The width of the field is indicated by the value of TRCIDR5.TRACEIDSIZE. Unimplemented bits are RES0.

If an implementation supports AMBA ATB, then:

- The width of the field is 7 bits.
- Writing a reserved trace ID value does not affect behavior of the trace unit but it might cause UNPREDICTABLE behavior of the trace capture infrastructure.

See the AMBA ATB Protocol Specification for information about which ATID values are reserved.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCTRACEIDR

Must be programmed if implemented.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCTRACEIDR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x040	TRCTRACEIDR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !IsTraceCorePowered() or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCTSCTLR, Timestamp Control Register

The TRCTSCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls the insertion of global timestamps in the trace stream.

Configuration

External register TRCTSCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCTSCTLR[31:0].

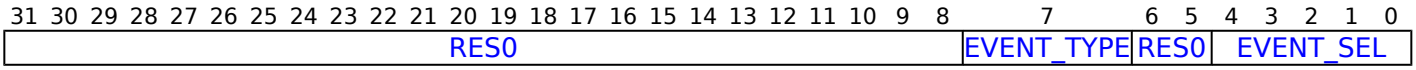
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR0.TSSIZE != 0b00000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCTSCTLR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCTSCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCTSCTLR bit assignments are:



Bits [31:8]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT_TYPE, bit [7]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000:

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

EVENT_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT_SEL, bits [4:0]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000:

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.TYPE controls whether TRCTSCTLR.EVENT.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCTSCTLR

Must be programmed if TRCCONFIGR.TS == 1.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCTSCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x030	TRCTSCTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCVICTLR, ViewInst Main Control Register

The TRCVICTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Controls instruction trace filtering.

Configuration

External register TRCVICTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCVICTLR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCVICTLR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCVICTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCVICTLR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20
RES0					EXLEVEL_RL_EL2	EXLEVEL_RL_EL1	EXLEVEL_RL_EL0	RES0	EXLEVEL_NS_EL2	EXLEVEL_NS_EL1	EXLEVEL_NS_

Bits [31:27]

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL2, bit [26]
When TRCIDR6.EXLEVEL_RL_EL2 == 1:

Filter instruction trace for EL2 in Realm state.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL2	Meaning
0b0	When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 0 the trace unit generates instruction trace for EL2 in Realm state. When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 1 the trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL2 in Realm state.
0b1	When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 0 the trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL2 in Realm state. When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL2 is 1 the trace unit generates instruction trace for EL2 in Realm state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL1, bit [25]
When TRCIDR6.EXLEVEL_RL_EL1 == 1:

Filter instruction trace for EL1 in Realm state.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL1	Meaning
0b0	When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 0 the trace unit generates instruction trace for EL1 in Realm state. When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 1 the trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL1 in Realm state.
0b1	When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 0 the trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL1 in Realm state. When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL1 is 1 the trace unit generates instruction trace for EL1 in Realm state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL0, bit [24]
When TRCIDR6.EXLEVEL_RL_EL0 == 1:

Filter instruction trace for EL0 in Realm state.

EXLEVEL_RL_EL0	Meaning
0b0	When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 0 the trace unit generates instruction trace for EL0 in Realm state. When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 1 the trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL0 in Realm state.
0b1	When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 0 the trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL0 in Realm state. When TRCVICTLR.EXLEVEL_NS_EL0 is 1 the trace unit generates instruction trace for EL0 in Realm state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bit [23]

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL2, bit [22]
When Non-secure EL2 is implemented:

Filter instruction trace for EL2 in Non-secure state.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL2	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit generates instruction trace for EL2 in Non-secure state.
0b1	The trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL2 in Non-secure state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL1, bit [21]
When Non-secure EL1 is implemented:

Filter instruction trace for EL1 in Non-secure state.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL1	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit generates instruction trace for EL1 in Non-secure state.
0b1	The trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL1 in Non-secure state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL0, bit [20]
When Non-secure EL0 is implemented:

Filter instruction trace for EL0 in Non-secure state.

EXLEVEL_NS_EL0	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit generates instruction trace for EL0 in Non-secure state.
0b1	The trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL0 in Non-secure state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL3, bit [19]
When EL3 is implemented:

Filter instruction trace for EL3.

EXLEVEL_S_EL3	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit generates instruction trace for EL3.
0b1	The trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL3.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL2, bit [18]
When EL2 is implemented and FEAT_SEL2 is implemented:

Filter instruction trace for EL2 in Secure state.

EXLEVEL_S_EL2	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit generates instruction trace for EL2 in Secure state.
0b1	The trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL2 in Secure state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL1, bit [17]
When Secure EL1 is implemented:

Filter instruction trace for EL1 in Secure state.

EXLEVEL_S_EL1	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit generates instruction trace for EL1 in Secure state.
0b1	The trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL1 in Secure state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

EXLEVEL_S_EL0, bit [16]
When Secure EL0 is implemented:

Filter instruction trace for EL0 in Secure state.

EXLEVEL_S_EL0	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit generates instruction trace for EL0 in Secure state.
0b1	The trace unit does not generate instruction trace for EL0 in Secure state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [15:12]

Reserved, RES0.

TRCERR, bit [11]
When TRCIDR3.TRCERR == 1:

Controls the forced tracing of System Error exceptions.

TRCERR	Meaning
0b0	Forced tracing of System Error exceptions is disabled.
0b1	Forced tracing of System Error exceptions is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

TRCRESET, bit [10]

Controls the forced tracing of PE Resets.

TRCRESET	Meaning
0b0	Forced tracing of PE Resets is disabled.
0b1	Forced tracing of PE Resets is enabled.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

SSSTATUS, bit [9]

ViewInst start/stop function status.

SSSTATUS	Meaning
0b0	Stopped State. The ViewInst start/stop function is in the stopped state.
0b1	Started State. The ViewInst start/stop function is in the started state.

Before software enables the trace unit, it must write to this field to set the initial state of the ViewInst start/stop function. If the ViewInst start/stop function is not used then set this field to 1. Arm recommends that the value of this field is set before each trace session begins.

If the trace unit becomes disabled while a start point or stop point is still speculative, then the value of TRCVICTLR.SSSTATUS is UNKNOWN and might represent the result of a speculative start point or stop point.

If software which is running on the PE being traced disables the trace unit, either by clearing TRCPRGCTLR.EN or locking the OS Lock, Arm recommends that a DSB and an ISB instruction are executed before disabling the trace unit to prevent any start points or stop points being speculative at the point of disabling the trace unit. This procedure assumes that all start points or stop points occur before the barrier instructions are executed. The procedure does not guarantee that there are no speculative start points or stop points when disabling, although it helps minimize the probability.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing this field has the following behavior:

- When TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS == 0b0000 and TRCIDR4.NUMPC == 0b0000, access to this field is **RES1**.
- Otherwise, access to this field is **RW**.

Bit [8]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT_TYPE, bit [7]
When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000:

Chooses the type of Resource Selector.

EVENT_TYPE	Meaning
0b0	A single Resource Selector. TRCVICTLR.EVENT.SEL[4:0] selects the single Resource Selector, from 0-31, used to activate the resource event.
0b1	A Boolean-combined pair of Resource Selectors. TRCVICTLR.EVENT.SEL[3:0] selects the Resource Selector pair, from 0-15, that has a Boolean function that is applied to it whose output is used to activate the resource event. TRCVICTLR.EVENT.SEL[4] is RES0.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Bits [6:5]

Reserved, RES0.

EVENT_SEL, bits [4:0]

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR != 0b0000:

Defines the selected Resource Selector or pair of Resource Selectors. TRCVICTLR.EVENT.TYPE controls whether TRCVICTLR.EVENT.SEL is the index of a single Resource Selector, or the index of a pair of Resource Selectors.

If an unimplemented Resource Selector is selected using this field, the behavior of the resource event is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

Selecting Resource Selector pair 0 using this field is UNPREDICTABLE, and the resource event might fire or might not fire when the resources are not in the Paused state.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

When TRCIDR4.NUMRSPAIR == 0b0000:

This field is reserved:

- Bits [4:1] are RES0.
- Bit [0] is RES1.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCVICTLR

Must be programmed.

Reads from this register might return an UNKNOWN value if the trace unit is not in either of the Idle or Stable states.

TRCVICTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x080	TRCVICTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCVIIECTLR, ViewInst Include/Exclude Control Register

The TRCVIIECTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Use this to select, or read, the Address Range Comparators for the ViewInst include/exclude function.

Configuration

External register TRCVIIECTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCVIIECTLR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS > 0b0000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCVIIECTLR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCVIIECTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCVIIECTLR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	1
RES0								EXCLUDE[7]	EXCLUDE[6]	EXCLUDE[5]	EXCLUDE[4]	EXCLUDE[3]	EXCLUDE[2]	EXCLUDE[1]	EXCLUDE[0]	

Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

EXCLUDE[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 7 to 0

Exclude Address Range Comparator <m>. Selects whether Address Range Comparator <m> is in use with the ViewInst exclude function.

EXCLUDE[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is not selected for the ViewInst exclude function.
0b1	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is selected for the ViewInst exclude function.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

INCLUDE[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Include Address Range Comparator <m>.

Selects whether Address Range Comparator <m> is in use with the ViewInst include function.

Selecting no comparators for the ViewInst include function indicates that all instructions are included by default.

The ViewInst exclude function then indicates which ranges are excluded.

INCLUDE[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is not selected for the ViewInst include function.
0b1	The address range that Address Range Comparator <m> defines, is selected for the ViewInst include function.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCVIIECTLR

Must be programmed if TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS > 0b0000.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCVIIECTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x084	TRCVIIECTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCVIPCSSCTLR, ViewInst Start/Stop PE Comparator Control Register

The TRCVIPCSSCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Use this to select, or read, which PE Comparator Inputs can control the ViewInst start/stop function.

Configuration

External register TRCVIPCSSCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCVIPCSSCTLR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMPC > 0b0000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCVIPCSSCTLR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCVIPCSSCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCVIPCSSCTLR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6
RES0								STOP[7]	STOP[6]	STOP[5]	STOP[4]	STOP[3]	STOP[2]	STOP[1]	STOP[0]	RES0								START[7]	START[6]

Bits [31:24]

Reserved, RES0.

STOP[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 7 to 0

Selects whether PE Comparator Input <m> is in use with ViewInst start/stop function, for the purpose of stopping trace.

STOP[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The PE Comparator Input <m>, is not selected as a stop resource.
0b1	The PE Comparator Input <m>, is selected as a stop resource.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMPC.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Bits [15:8]

Reserved, RES0.

START[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

Selects whether PE Comparator Input <m> is in use with ViewInst start/stop function, for the purpose of starting trace.

START[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The PE Comparator Input <m>, is not selected as a start resource.
0b1	The PE Comparator Input <m>, is selected as a start resource.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR4.NUMPC.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCVIPCSSCTLR

Must be programmed if TRCIDR4.NUMPC != 0b0000.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCVIPCSSCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	0x08C	TRCVIPCSSCTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCVISSCTLR, ViewInst Start/Stop Control Register

The TRCVISSCTLR characteristics are:

Purpose

Use this to select, or read, the Single Address Comparators for the ViewInst start/stop function.

Configuration

External register TRCVISSCTLR bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCVISSCTLR[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS > 0b0000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCVISSCTLR are RES0.

Attributes

TRCVISSCTLR is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCVISSCTLR bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19
STOP[15]	STOP[14]	STOP[13]	STOP[12]	STOP[11]	STOP[10]	STOP[9]	STOP[8]	STOP[7]	STOP[6]	STOP[5]	STOP[4]	STOP[3]

STOP[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 15 to 0

Selects whether Single Address Comparator <m> is used with the ViewInst start/stop function, for the purpose of stopping trace.

STOP[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The Single Address Comparator <m>, is not selected as a stop resource.
0b1	The Single Address Comparator <m>, is selected as a stop resource.

This bit is RES0 if m >= 2 × TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

START[<m>], bit [m], for m = 15 to 0

Selects whether Single Address Comparator <m> is used with the ViewInst start/stop function, for the purpose of starting trace.

START[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The Single Address Comparator <m>, is not selected as a start resource.
0b1	The Single Address Comparator <m>, is selected as a start resource.

This bit is RES0 if m >= 2 × TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCVISSCTLR

Must be programmed if TRCIDR4.NUMACPAIRS > `0b0000`.

For any 2 comparators selected for the ViewInst start/stop function, the comparator containing the lower address must be a lower numbered comparator.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCVISSCTLR can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x088`	TRCVISSCTLR

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCVMIDCCTLR0, Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 0

The TRCVMIDCCTLR0 characteristics are:

Purpose

Virtual Context Identifier Comparator mask values for the TRCVMIDCVR<n> registers, where n=0-3.

Configuration

External register TRCVMIDCCTLR0 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCVMIDCCTLR0[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented, TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0x0 and TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE > 0b00000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCVMIDCCTLR0 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCVMIDCCTLR0 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCVMIDCCTLR0 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	
COMP3[7]	COMP3[6]	COMP3[5]	COMP3[4]	COMP3[3]	COMP3[2]	COMP3[1]	COMP3[0]	COMP2[7]	COMP2[6]	COMP2[5]	CO

COMP3[<m>], bit [m+24], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 3:

TRCVMIDCVR3 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR3. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR3.

COMP3[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR3[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR3[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP2[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 2:

TRCVMIDCVR2 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR2. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR2.

COMP2[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR2[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR2[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP1[<m>], bit [m+8], for m = 7 to 0

When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 1:

TRCVMIDCVR1 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR1. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR1.

COMP1[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR1[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR1[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP0[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0:

TRCVMIDCVR0 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR0. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR0.

COMP0[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR0[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR0[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCVMIDCCTLR0

If software uses the TRCVMIDCVR<n> registers, where n=0-3, then it must program this register.

If software sets a mask bit to 1 then it must program the relevant byte in TRCVMIDCVR<n> to `0x00`.

If any bit is 1 and the relevant byte in TRCVMIDCVR<n> is not `0x00`, the behavior of the Virtual Context Identifier Comparator is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. In this scenario the comparator might match unexpectedly or might not match.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCVMIDCCTLR0 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x688`	TRCVMIDCCTLR0

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCVMIDCCTLR1, Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Control Register 1

The TRCVMIDCCTLR1 characteristics are:

Purpose

Virtual Context Identifier Comparator mask values for the TRCVMIDCVR<n> registers, where n=4-7.

Configuration

External register TRCVMIDCCTLR1 bits [31:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCVMIDCCTLR1[31:0].

This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented, TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 0x4 and TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE > 0b00000. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCVMIDCCTLR1 are RES0.

Attributes

TRCVMIDCCTLR1 is a 32-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCVMIDCCTLR1 bit assignments are:

31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21
COMP7[7]	COMP7[6]	COMP7[5]	COMP7[4]	COMP7[3]	COMP7[2]	COMP7[1]	COMP7[0]	COMP6[7]	COMP6[6]	COMP6[5]	CO

COMP7[<m>], bit [m+24], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 7:

TRCVMIDCVR7 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR7. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR7.

COMP7[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR7[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR7[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP6[<m>], bit [m+16], for m = 7 to 0
When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 6:

TRCVMIDCVR6 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR6. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR6.

COMP6[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR6[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR6[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP5[<m>], bit [m+8], for m = 7 to 0

When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 5:

TRCVMIDCVR5 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR5. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR5.

COMP5[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR5[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR5[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

COMP4[<m>], bit [m], for m = 7 to 0

When TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > 4:

TRCVMIDCVR4 mask control. Specifies the mask value that the trace unit applies to TRCVMIDCVR4. Each bit in this field corresponds to a byte in TRCVMIDCVR4.

COMP4[<m>]	Meaning
0b0	The trace unit includes TRCVMIDCVR4[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.
0b1	The trace unit ignores TRCVMIDCVR4[(m×8+7):(m×8)] when it performs the Virtual context identifier comparison.

This bit is RES0 if m >= TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE.

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Otherwise:

Reserved, RES0.

Accessing the TRCVMIDCCTLR1

If software uses the TRCVMIDCVR<n> registers, where n=4-7, then it must program this register.

If software sets a mask bit to 1 then it must program the relevant byte in TRCVMIDCVR<n> to `0x00`.

If any bit is 1 and the relevant byte in TRCVMIDCVR<n> is not `0x00`, the behavior of the Virtual Context Identifier Comparator is CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE. In this scenario the comparator might match unexpectedly or might not match.

Writes are CONSTRAINED UNPREDICTABLE if the trace unit is not in the Idle state.

TRCVMIDCCTLR1 can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x68C`	TRCVMIDCCTLR1

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e

TRCVMIDCVR<n>, Virtual Context Identifier Comparator Value Register <n>, n = 0 - 7

The TRCVMIDCVR<n> characteristics are:

Purpose

Contains the Virtual Context Identifier Comparator value.

Configuration

External register TRCVMIDCVR<n> bits [63:0] are architecturally mapped to AArch64 System register TRCVMIDCVR<n>[63:0].

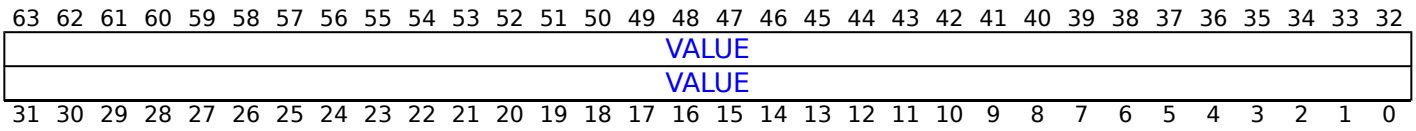
This register is present only when FEAT_ETE is implemented and TRCIDR4.NUMVMIDC > n. Otherwise, direct accesses to TRCVMIDCVR<n> are RES0.

Attributes

TRCVMIDCVR<n> is a 64-bit register.

Field descriptions

The TRCVMIDCVR<n> bit assignments are:



VALUE, bits [63:0]

Virtual context identifier value. The width of this field is indicated by TRCIDR2.VMIDSIZE. Unimplemented bits are RES0. After a PE Reset, the trace unit assumes that the Virtual context identifier is zero until the PE updates the Virtual context identifier .

On a Trace unit reset, this field resets to an architecturally UNKNOWN value.

Accessing the TRCVMIDCVR<n>

Must be programmed if any of the following are true:

- TRCRSCTLR<a>.GROUP == `0b0111` and TRCRSCTLR<a>.VMID[n] == 1.
- TRCACATR<a>.CONTEXTTYPE == `0b10` or `0b11` and TRCACATR<a>.CONTEXT == n.

TRCVMIDCVR<n> can be accessed through the external debug interface:

Component	Offset	Instance
ETE	`0x640` + (8 * n)	TRCVMIDCVR<n>

This interface is accessible as follows:

- When OSLockStatus(), or !AllowExternalTraceAccess() or !IsTraceCorePowered() accesses to this register generate an error response.
- Otherwise accesses to this register are **RW**.

30/03/2021 20:51; e3551d56dc294a4d55296a6c10544191ada08a8e